



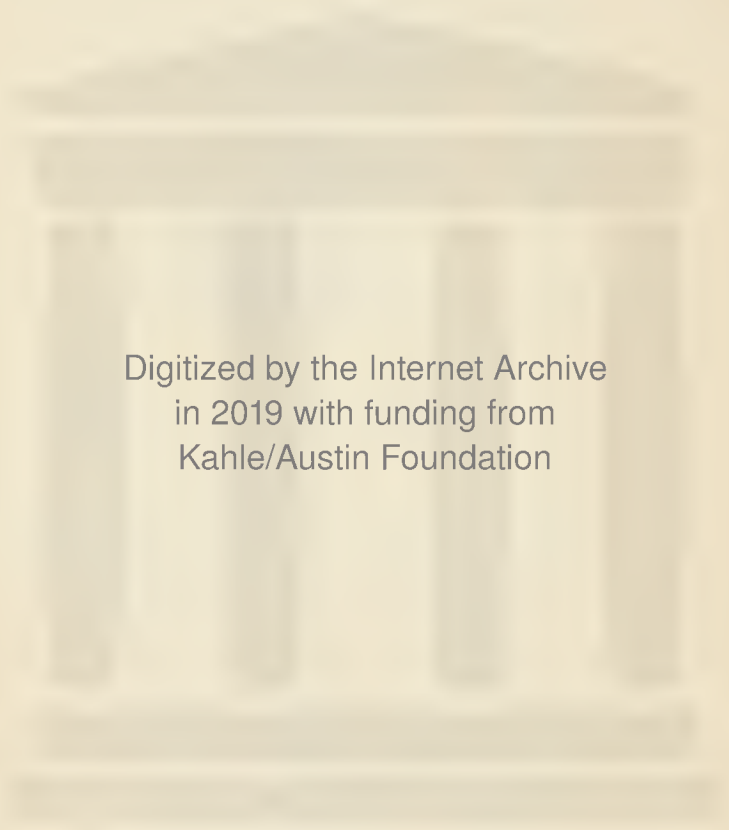


NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



TRENT UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation

THE  
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK  
1960

NINETY-SEVENTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION



THE  
STATESMAN'S  
YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF  
THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1960

EDITED BY

S. H. STEINBERG, PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY

NINETY-SEVENTH ANNUAL PUBLICATION.  
REVISED AFTER OFFICIAL RETURNS

LONDON  
MACMILLAN & CO LTD  
NEW YORK • ST MARTIN'S PRESS  
1960

JA 51

S7

1960

Copyright © Macmillan & Co Ltd 1960

MACMILLAN AND COMPANY LIMITED  
*London Bombay Calcutta Madras Melbourne*

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY OF CANADA LIMITED  
*Toronto*

ST MARTIN'S PRESS INC.

*New York*

81160

Man hat behauptet, die Welt werde durch Zahlen regiert;  
das aber weiss ich, dass die Zahlen uns belehren, ob sie  
gut oder schlecht regiert werde.

GOETHE

NOV 2 8 1960

**TORONTO  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARIES**

**bloor and gladstone  
branch**

305  
S

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

IN the present, the 97th, issue of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK information has again been brought up to the latest available date. Major or minor improvements will, it is hoped, be found in virtually every section.

Officials, government departments and members of the diplomatic services of almost every country, as well as numerous international organizations and individual friends of the YEAR-BOOK all over the world, have once more helped the editor in his task. To all of them he wishes to express his sincerest thanks for their generous co-operation.

S.H.S.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD.,  
ST MARTIN'S STREET,  
LONDON, W.C.2.

13 April 1960.

151237

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

On 1 Jan. 1960 following an agreement between the standards laboratories of Great Britain, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and the U.S.A., an international yard and an international pound (avoirdupois) came into existence. 1 yard = 91.44 centimetres; 1 lb. = 453.59237 grammes. The new scientific standards have no statutory force in Great Britain.

LENGTH		DRY MEASURE	
Centimetre . . .	0.394 inch	Litre . . .	0.91 quart
Metre . . . . .	1.094 yards	Hectolitre . .	2.75 bushels
Kilometre . . . .	0.621 mile		
LIQUID MEASURE		WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS	
Litre . . . . .	1.76 pints	Gramme . . .	15.42 grains
Hectolitre . . . .	22 gallons	Kilogramme . .	2.205 pounds
		Quintal (=	
		100 kg) . . .	220.46 pounds
		Metric ton (=	{ 0.984 long ton
		1,000 kg) . .	{ 1.102 short tons
SURFACE MEASURE		WEIGHT—TROY	
Square metre . . .	10.76 sq. feet	Gramme . . .	15.43 grains
Hectare . . . . .	2.47 acres	Kilogramme . .	{ 32.15 ounces
Square kilometre .	0.386 sq. mile		{ 2.68 pounds

## BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

LENGTH		WEIGHT	
1 foot . . . . .	0.305 metre	1 ounce (=	
1 yard . . . . .	0.914 metre	437.2 grains)	28.350 grammes
1 mile (=		1 lb. (= 7,000	
1,760 yds.)	1.609 kilometres	grains) . . .	453.6 grammes
		1 cwt. (= 112	
		lb.) . . . . .	50.802 kilo-
			grammes
		1 long ton (=	
		2,240 lb.) . .	1.016 metric tons
		1 short ton (=	
		2,000 lb.) . .	0.907 metric ton
SURFACE MEASURE		LIQUID MEASURE	
1 sq. foot . . . .	9.290 sq. decimetres	1 pint . . . .	0.568 litre
1 sq. yard . . . .	0.836 sq. metre	1 gallon . . .	4.546 litres
1 acre . . . . .	0.405 hectare	1 quarter . . .	2.909 hectolitres
1 sq. mile . . . .	2.589 sq. kilometres		

# CONTENTS

ADDENDA . . . . .	xiv
-------------------	-----

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES—

	PAGE		PAGE
WHEAT . . . . .	xv	POTATOES . . . . .	xxi
RYE . . . . .	xvi	SUGAR . . . . .	xxii
BARLEY . . . . .	xvii	COTTON . . . . .	xxiii
OATS . . . . .	xviii	PETROLEUM . . . . .	xxiv
MAIZE . . . . .	xix	LIFE INSURANCE . . . . .	xxvi
RICE . . . . .	xx		

## PART I

### INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

#### THE UNITED NATIONS—

MEMBERSHIP . . . . .	1
GENERAL ASSEMBLY . . . . .	1
SECURITY COUNCIL . . . . .	2
ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL . . . . .	3
TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL . . . . .	4
INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE . . . . .	5
HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES . . . . .	7
SECRETARIAT . . . . .	8
BUDGET . . . . .	8
AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE U.N.—	9
INTERNATIONAL ATOMIC ENERGY AGENCY . . . . .	11
INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION (I.L.O.) . . . . .	12
FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION (F.A.O.) . . . . .	13
EDUCATIONAL, SCIENTIFIC AND CULTURAL ORGANIZATION . . . . .	13
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION . . . . .	14
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND . . . . .	15
INTERNATIONAL BANK FOR RECONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT . . . . .	19
INTERNATIONAL FINANCE CORPORATION . . . . .	20
INTERNATIONAL CIVIL AVIATION ORGANIZATION . . . . .	20
UNIVERSAL POSTAL UNION . . . . .	21
INTERNATIONAL TELECOMMUNICATION UNION . . . . .	21
WORLD METEOROLOGICAL ORGANIZATION . . . . .	21
INTERGOVERNMENTAL MARITIME CONSULTATIVE ORGANIZATION . . . . .	22

#### OTHER INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS—

WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES . . . . .	23
INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION ADMINISTRATION . . . . .	26
G.A.T.T. . . . .	27
O.E.E.C. . . . .	29
NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION . . . . .	31
WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION . . . . .	33
COUNCIL OF EUROPE . . . . .	34
EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES . . . . .	36
EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION . . . . .	38
COLOMBO PLAN . . . . .	39
SOUTH-EAST ASIA DEFENCE TREATY . . . . .	41
CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION . . . . .	42
ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES . . . . .	43
ARAB LEAGUE . . . . .	45

## PART II

### THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH AND EMPIRE

	PAGE		PAGE
H.M. THE QUEEN . . .	49	ASIA ( <i>cont.</i> )—	
THE BRITISH COMMON- WEALTH OF NATIONS . . .	51	PAKISTAN . . . . .	199
THE UNITED KINGDOM . . .	53	<i>Provinces</i> —	
GREAT BRITAIN . . . . .	53	Federal Capital . . . . .	205
NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .	120	West Pakistan . . . . .	205
ISLE OF MAN . . . . .	130	East Pakistan . . . . .	208
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . . . .	131	CEYLON . . . . .	209
GIBRALTAR . . . . .	135	FEDERATION OF MALAYA . . . . .	217
MALTA . . . . .	136	ADEN . . . . .	224
ASIA		BORNEO . . . . .	228
INDIA . . . . .	140	NORTH BORNEO . . . . .	228
<i>States</i> . . . . .	166	BRUNEI . . . . .	231
Andhra Pradesh . . . . .	167	SARAWAK . . . . .	232
Assam . . . . .	169	CYPRUS . . . . .	234
Bihar . . . . .	171	HONG KONG . . . . .	240
Bombay . . . . .	173	MALDIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	244
Jammu and Kashmir . . . . .	175	SINGAPORE . . . . .	245
Kerala . . . . .	177	AFRICA—	
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	179	UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	249
Madras . . . . .	181	CAPE OF GOOD HOPE . . . . .	265
Mysore . . . . .	183	NATAL . . . . .	267
Orissa . . . . .	185	TRANSVAAL . . . . .	269
Punjab . . . . .	187	ORANGE FREE STATE . . . . .	272
Rajasthan . . . . .	189	SOUTH-WEST AFRICA . . . . .	274
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	190	FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND . . . . .	278
West Bengal . . . . .	192	SOUTHERN RHODESIA . . . . .	285
<i>Territories</i>		NORTHERN RHODESIA . . . . .	289
Andaman & Nicobar Is. . . . .	194	NYASALAND . . . . .	291
Delhi . . . . .	195	GHANA . . . . .	294
Himachal Pradesh . . . . .	196	BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	300
Laccadive Is. . . . .	196	BASUTOLAND . . . . .	301
Manipur . . . . .	197	BECHUANALAND . . . . .	303
Pondicherry . . . . .	197	SWAZILAND . . . . .	306
Tripura . . . . .	198	BRITISH EAST AFRICA	
<i>Protectorate</i>		HIGH COMMISSION . . . . .	309
Sikkim . . . . .	198	KENYA . . . . .	314
		TANGANYIKA . . . . .	319
		UGANDA . . . . .	324
		ZANZIBAR . . . . .	328

	PAGE		PAGE
AFRICA ( <i>cont.</i> )—		AMERICA ( <i>cont.</i> )—	
MAURITIUS . . . . .	332	BERMUDA . . . . .	443
SEYCHELLES . . . . .	335	BRITISH GUIANA . . . . .	446
SOMALILAND . . . . .	337	BRITISH HONDURAS . . . . .	450
BRITISH WEST AFRICA . . . . .	339	FAKLAND ISLANDS . . . . .	453
NIGERIA . . . . .	340		
CAMEBOONS . . . . .	347	OCEANIA—	
GAMBIA . . . . .	348	AUSTRALIA . . . . .	454
SIERRA LEONE . . . . .	351	AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL	
ST HELENA . . . . .	356	TERRITORY . . . . .	482
		NEW SOUTH WALES . . . . .	483
AMERICA—		VICTORIA . . . . .	493
CANADA . . . . .	358	QUEENSLAND . . . . .	500
<i>Provinces</i> . . . . .	385	SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . . . .	506
NEWFOUNDLAND . . . . .	386	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . . . .	513
PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . . . .	391	TASMANIA . . . . .	520
NOVA SCOTIA . . . . .	393	NORTHERN TERRITORY . . . . .	524
NEW BRUNSWICK . . . . .	397	PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA . . . . .	528
QUEBEC . . . . .	399	NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	533
ONTARIO . . . . .	402	WESTERN SAMOA . . . . .	555
MANITOBA . . . . .	406	NAURU . . . . .	557
SASKATCHEWAN . . . . .	408	FIJI . . . . .	559
ALBERTA . . . . .	411	WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH	
BRITISH COLUMBIA . . . . .	414	COMMISSION . . . . .	564
YUKON . . . . .	417	GILBERT AND ELLICE	
NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . . . .	418	ISLANDS . . . . .	565
THE WEST INDIES . . . . .	420	SOLOMON ISLANDS . . . . .	567
BARBADOS . . . . .	423	NEW HEBRIDES CONDO-	
JAMAICA . . . . .	425	MINIUM . . . . .	568
TRINIDAD . . . . .	430	TONGA ISLANDS . . . . .	570
LEEWARD AND WIND-		PITCAIRN ISLAND . . . . .	571
WARD ISLANDS . . . . .	434		
BAHAMAS . . . . .	441		

# PART III THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

	PAGE		PAGE
UNITED STATES . . .	575	UNITED STATES (cont.)—	
<i>States—</i>		<i>States—</i>	
ALABAMA . . .	640	NEW JERSEY . . .	720
ALASKA . . .	643	NEW MEXICO . . .	723
ARIZONA . . .	647	NEW YORK . . .	726
ARKANSAS . . .	649	NORTH CAROLINA . . .	730
CALIFORNIA . . .	651	NORTH DAKOTA . . .	733
COLORADO . . .	655	OHIO . . .	735
CONNECTICUT . . .	658	OKLAHOMA . . .	738
DELAWARE . . .	661	OREGON . . .	741
DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . .	663	PENNSYLVANIA . . .	744
FLORIDA . . .	665	RHODE ISLAND . . .	747
GEORGIA . . .	667	SOUTH CAROLINA . . .	749
HAWAII . . .	670	SOUTH DAKOTA . . .	752
IDAHO . . .	673	TENNESSEE . . .	754
ILLINOIS . . .	676	TEXAS . . .	757
INDIANA . . .	679	UTAH . . .	760
IOWA . . .	681	VERMONT . . .	763
KANSAS . . .	684	VIRGINIA . . .	765
KENTUCKY . . .	687	WASHINGTON . . .	768
LOUISIANA . . .	689	WEST VIRGINIA . . .	771
MAINE . . .	692	WISCONSIN . . .	773
MARYLAND . . .	694	WYOMING . . .	776
MASSACHUSETTS . . .	697		
MICHIGAN . . .	700	<i>Outlying Territories—</i>	
MINNESOTA . . .	703	PUERTO RICO . . .	779
MISSISSIPPI . . .	706	VIRGIN ISLANDS . . .	782
MISSOURI . . .	708	GUAM . . .	784
MONTANA . . .	711	SAMOA . . .	786
NEBRASKA . . .	713		
NEVADA . . .	716	<i>Trust Territory . . .</i>	788
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . .	718	<i>Pacific Islands . . .</i>	789

# PART IV OTHER COUNTRIES

	PAGE		PAGE
AFGHÂNISTÁN . . .	793	ANDORRA . . .	803
ALBANIA . . .	799	ARGENTINA . . .	804

	PAGE		PAGE
AUSTRIA . . . . .	816	FRENCH COMMUNITY ( <i>cont.</i> )—	
BELGIUM . . . . .	822	Comoro Archipelago . . . . .	1013
CONGO . . . . .	833	St Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	1014
RUANDI-URUNDI . . . . .	837	Antarctic Territories . . . . .	1015
BHUTÁN . . . . .	839	Wallis and Futuna . . . . .	1016
BOLIVIA . . . . .	840	MEMBER STATES—	
BRAZIL . . . . .	847	Central African Re-	
BULGARIA . . . . .	859	public . . . . .	1016
BURMA . . . . .	867	Congo . . . . .	1016
CAMBODIA . . . . .	874	Ivory Coast . . . . .	1017
CHILE . . . . .	878	Dahomey . . . . .	1018
CHINA . . . . .	888	Gabon . . . . .	1019
TAIWAN . . . . .	898	Upper Volta . . . . .	1020
COLOMBIA . . . . .	901	Madagascar . . . . .	1021
COSTA RICA . . . . .	910	Mauritania . . . . .	1025
CUBA . . . . .	916	Niger . . . . .	1025
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	923	Senegal . . . . .	1026
DENMARK . . . . .	932	Sudan . . . . .	1027
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . . . . .	945	Chad . . . . .	1028
ECUADOR . . . . .	951	Former Trusteeship Terri-	
EL SALVADOR . . . . .	958	tories—	
ETHIOPIA . . . . .	963	Togoland . . . . .	1029
FINLAND . . . . .	969	Cameroon . . . . .	1030
FRENCH COMMUNITY . . . . .	978	Condominium—	
FRENCH REPUBLIC . . . . .	979	New Hebrides . . . . .	1032
ALGERIA . . . . .	1000	GERMANY . . . . .	1032
<i>Overseas Departments—</i>		FEDERAL REPUBLIC . . . . .	1032
Martinique . . . . .	1004	DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC . . . . .	1063
Guadeloupe . . . . .	1005	GREECE . . . . .	1068
Réunion . . . . .	1007	GUATEMALA . . . . .	1077
Guiana . . . . .	1008	GUINEA . . . . .	1083
<i>Overseas Territories—</i>		HAITI . . . . .	1085
French Polynesia . . . . .	1009	HONDURAS . . . . .	1090
New Caledonia . . . . .	1010	HUNGARY . . . . .	1095
French Somaliland . . . . .	1012	ICELAND . . . . .	1104
		INDONESIA . . . . .	1110
		IRAN . . . . .	1118

	PAGE		PAGE
IRAQ . . . . .	1129	POLAND . . . . .	1327
IRISH REPUBLIC . . . . .	1137	PORTUGAL . . . . .	1336
ISRAEL . . . . .	1152	OVERSEAS TERRITORIES . . . . .	1347
ITALY . . . . .	1161	RUMANIA . . . . .	1354
JAPAN . . . . .	1176	SAN MARINO . . . . .	1361
JORDAN . . . . .	1187	SAUDI ARABIA . . . . .	1362
KOREA . . . . .	1190	SOMALIA . . . . .	1367
LAOS . . . . .	1196	SPAIN . . . . .	1368
LEBANON . . . . .	1199	COLONIES . . . . .	1381
LIBERIA . . . . .	1205	SUDAN . . . . .	1382
LIBYA . . . . .	1210	SWEDEN . . . . .	1389
LIECHTENSTEIN . . . . .	1215	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	1405
LUXEMBOURG . . . . .	1217	THAILAND . . . . .	1417
MEXICO . . . . .	1221	TIBET . . . . .	1425
MONACO . . . . .	1231	TUNISIA . . . . .	1428
MONGOLIA . . . . .	1232	TURKEY . . . . .	1432
MOROCCO . . . . .	1235	U.S.S.R. . . . .	1445
MUSCAT AND OMAN . . . . .	1241	RUSSIA . . . . .	1474
NEPÁL . . . . .	1243	UKRAINE . . . . .	1484
NETHERLANDS . . . . .	1246	BYELORUSSIA . . . . .	1487
OVERSEAS PARTS . . . . .	1259	AZERBAIJAN . . . . .	1489
NICARAGUA . . . . .	1266	GEORGIA . . . . .	1492
NORWAY . . . . .	1272	ARMENIA . . . . .	1495
DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	1283	MOLDAVIA . . . . .	1497
PANAMA . . . . .	1287	ESTONIA . . . . .	1498
PANAMA CANAL ZONE . . . . .	1293	LATVIA . . . . .	1500
PARAGUAY . . . . .	1295	LITHUANIA . . . . .	1502
PERSIAN GULF STATES . . . . .	1302	CENTRAL ASIA . . . . .	1504
KUWAIT . . . . .	1302	Kazakhstan . . . . .	1505
BAHRAIN . . . . .	1304	Turkmenistan . . . . .	1508
QATAR . . . . .	1306	Uzbekistan . . . . .	1510
TRUCIAL STATES . . . . .	1307		
PERU . . . . .	1308		
PHILIPPINES . . . . .	1319		

# CONTENTS

xiii

## PAGE

## PAGE

U.S.S.R. (*cont.*)—

Tadzhikistan . . . 1513

Kirghizia . . . 1515

UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC 1517

EGYPTIAN REGION . . . 1519

SYRIAN REGION . . . 1530

URUGUAY . . . 1535

VATICAN CITY STATE . 1542

VENEZUELA . . . 1547

VIETNAM . . . 1555

YEMEN . . . 1564

YUGOSLAVIA . . . 1565

---

INDEX . . . . . 1575

---

## MAPS

SINGAPORE AND FEDERATION OF MALAYA  
WORLD REFUGEE YEAR

## ADDENDA

### PAGE

209. CEYLON. The elections held on 19 March 1960 returned the following House of Representatives: 50 United National Party (leader, Dudley Senanayake), 46 Sri Lanka Freedom Party, 15 Tamil Federal Party, 10 People's United Front (leader, Philip Gunawardena), 10 Equality Party (leader, Dr N. M. Perera), 4 Ceylon Democratic Party (leader, W. Dahanayake), 3 Communist Party (leader, Pieter Keuneman), 13 others.
- A minority cabinet of the United National Party was sworn in on 23 March. *Prime Minister, External Affairs and Defence*: D. Senanayake.
217. MALAYA. The Yang di-Pertuan Agong, Tuanku Sir Abdul Rahman ibni Al-marhum Tuanku Muhammad, Yang di-Pertuan Besar of Negri Sembilan, died on 1 April 1960. On 5 April, his eldest son, Tunku Laksamana Munawir, was proclaimed ruler of Negri Sembilan.
804. ARGENTINA. At the elections held during the last week of March 1960 the Intransigent (Government) Radicals polled 1.78m. votes, the People's Radicals 2.06m., the Conservatives 842,000, the Christian Democrats 345,000, the 2 Socialist groups 640,000, the Progressive Democrats 240,000; 2.09m. voting papers were declared blank or invalid.
1163. ITALY. The Cabinet Tambroni resigned on 11 April 1960.

## WHEAT

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)					Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958
Algeria	1,600	1,597	2,004	1,921	1,780	952	996	1,536	1,359	1,129
Argentina	6,783	4,487	5,392	4,394	5,242	6,634	5,175	7,100	5,810	6,720
Australia	5,253	4,620	3,186	3,551	4,128	4,200	5,161	3,659	2,655	5,794
Bulgaria <sup>5</sup>	1,363	1,416	1,375	1,439	1,439	1,700	1,760	1,717	2,395	2,328
Canada	10,134	10,513	9,219	8,546	8,457	7,170	13,472	15,596	10,492	10,117
Chile	800	791	766	807	874	851	942	988	1,214	1,178
China (Mainland) <sup>1</sup>	21,237 <sup>10</sup>	23,234	27,600	27,570	26,730	22,763 <sup>10</sup>	15,915	24,800	23,650	..
Czechoslovakia	882	785	722	742	738	1,513	1,493	1,541	1,525	1,346
Egypt	588	605	660	636	599	1,184	1,113	1,547	1,467	1,412
France	5,224	4,264	2,745	4,668	4,615	8,143	7,791	5,683	11,082	9,601
Morocco	1,283	1,220	1,455	1,432	1,681	631	738	1,055	745	1,238
Germany (West)	1,136	1,013	1,153	1,221	1,303	2,505	2,656	3,487	3,843	3,693
Greece	841	878	1,062	1,089	1,112	756	894	1,245	1,720	1,787
Hungary	1,589	1,385	1,389	1,247	1,188	2,220	1,909	1,845	1,959	1,487
India	10,802	9,290	12,367	13,589	11,857	7,411	6,087	8,760	9,463	7,865
Iran	1,552 <sup>8</sup>	2,080 <sup>1</sup>	2,900	..	..	1,869 <sup>8</sup>	1,860 <sup>1</sup>	2,700	2,800	2,700
Iraq	661	936	1,314	1,456	1,532	478	448	776	1,118	754
Italy	5,116 <sup>6</sup>	4,705	4,877	4,911	4,838	7,551 <sup>6</sup>	7,170	8,684	8,478	9,815
Japan	684	743	657	615	595	1,288	1,375	1,375	1,330	1,261
Pakistan	3,766 <sup>9</sup>	4,218	4,559	4,743	4,609	3,183 <sup>9</sup>	3,682	3,392	3,664	3,601
Poland	1,343	1,464	1,464	1,441	1,474	1,965	1,833	2,121	2,319	2,322
Portugal	502	689	756	814	836	477	499	558	797	815
Rumania	2,537	2,728	2,894	2,968	2,973	2,600	2,778	2,436	3,701	2,914
Spain <sup>5</sup>	4,591 <sup>7</sup>	4,156	4,413	4,392	4,379	4,392 <sup>7</sup>	3,622	4,207	4,911	4,550
Tunisia	750	917	1,188	1,295	1,283	385	452	477	498	544
Turkey <sup>5</sup>	3,303	4,770	7,458	7,275	7,569	3,510	4,771	6,510	8,419	8,671
Union of S. Africa <sup>2</sup>	827 <sup>12</sup>	952	1,121	1,319	1,167	427 <sup>12</sup>	558	830	788	657
U.K.	754	881	928	855	894	1,743	2,397	2,891	2,726	2,755
U.S.A.	22,431	27,756	20,147	17,727	21,612	19,476	31,066	27,332	25,873	39,782
U.S.S.R. <sup>5</sup>	40,986	42,633 <sup>8</sup>	62,000	69,100	66,600	38,143	35,767 <sup>8</sup>	67,400	58,100	76,600
Yugoslavia <sup>5</sup>	2,167 <sup>1</sup>	1,819	1,624	1,974	1,994	2,467 <sup>1</sup>	2,171	1,603	3,103	2,453
World total (excl. U.S.S.R.) <sup>2</sup>	127,900	133,200	137,300	137,600	140,600	129,400	140,100	158,700	163,200	180,000

<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>2</sup> On farms and estates only.<sup>3</sup> 1936-39.<sup>4</sup> 3-year average.<sup>5</sup> 1937-39.<sup>6</sup> 1931-37.<sup>7</sup> Includes estimate for spelt.<sup>8</sup> 2-year average.<sup>9</sup> Includes spelt.<sup>10</sup> 1936.<sup>11</sup> Includes estimate for spelt.<sup>12</sup> 1931-35.

## RYE

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)						
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	
Argentina . . . . .	434	717	1,220	893	1,064	254	526	880	630	817	
Austria . . . . .	367	230	214	210	206	539	343	434	400	397	
Belgium . . . . .	178	85	68	66	69	424	222	196	190	200	
Bulgaria . . . . .	263	226	143	133	112	267	240	133	130	102	
Canada . . . . .	297	555	221	223	211	180	463	218	217	203	
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	978	638	515	519	498	1,568	1,110	1,050	948	937	
Denmark . . . . .	147	154	109	116	123	262	365	291	313	306	
Finland . . . . .	212 <sup>1</sup>	133	88	85	76	340 <sup>1</sup>	201	124	115	111	
France . . . . .	663	496	371	364	347	769	573	471	481	430	
Germany (East) . . . . .	1,209	1,292	1,110	1,098	1,094	2,070	2,516	2,299	2,231	2,368	
Germany (West) . . . . .	1,666	1,375	1,483	1,465	1,493	3,081	3,042	3,735	3,816	3,728	
Hungary . . . . .	631	591	441	421	376	697	731	494	487	371	
Italy . . . . .	102 <sup>2</sup>	97	73	71	68	138 <sup>2</sup>	123	105	92	105	
Netherlands . . . . .	218	176	171	157	145	496	455	492	458	427	
Poland . . . . .	5,352	5,063	4,964	5,066	5,213	6,854	6,374	6,558	7,437	7,329	
Portugal . . . . .	141	264	251	255	253	106	162	171	203	208	
Rumania . . . . .	179	184	172	155	140	165	162	136	152	124	
Spain . . . . .	593 <sup>3</sup>	622	607	570	554	551 <sup>3</sup>	482	511	496	515	
Sweden . . . . .	213	128	123	115	92	409	258	267	230	170	
Turkey . . . . .	353	493	642	655	665	338	500	566	700	800	
U.S.A. . . . .	1,343	686	657	677	717	1,028	524	537	692	818	
U.S.S.R. . . . .	25,870	23,544 <sup>5</sup>	18,489	18,100 <sup>6</sup>	17,700	25,500	..	..	..	..	
Yugoslavia . . . . .	254	269	252	256	248	208	248	205	280	241	
World total (excl. U.S.S.R.) . . . . .	16,000	14,750	14,150	13,800	14,000	21,000	19,900	20,100	20,950	20,950	

<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.  
<sup>2</sup> 1936-39.  
<sup>3</sup> 1931-35.  
<sup>4</sup> 3-year average.  
<sup>5</sup> Winter rye.

<sup>5</sup> Winter rye.<sup>4</sup> 3-year average.<sup>3</sup> 1931-35.<sup>2</sup> 1936-39.<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

xvii

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958
Algeria	1,243	1,166	1,384	1,276	1,201	704	808	1,023	616	780
Argentina	536	540	1,012	833	897	503	656	1,364	1,010	1,050
Australia	232	455	847	858	931	219	531	1,118	691	1,349
Bulgaria	281	236	259	253	259	365	332	343	478	442
Canada	1,677	2,870	3,395	3,805	3,864	1,764	4,282	5,858	4,703	5,329
Czechoslovakia	653	606	668	670	669	1,109	1,046	1,408	1,362	1,199
Denmark	370	495	648	691	721	1,103	1,709	2,402	2,560	2,486
Ethiopia	..	..	..	..	..	..	600	600	510	500
France	742	954	2,283	1,643	1,782	1,074	1,534	6,413	3,626	3,892
Germany (East)	..	259	322	321	337	..	593	834	897	931
Germany (West)	809	584	851	872	878	1,699	1,397	2,310	2,504	2,414
Hungary	459	454	407	482	538	608	654	645	962	735
India	2,669	3,128	3,418	3,531	3,055	2,258	2,384	2,815	2,872	2,274
Iran	638 <sup>a</sup>	757	1,000	..	..	793 <sup>b</sup>	767 <sup>1</sup>	1,000 <sup>1</sup>	980 <sup>1</sup>	950 <sup>1</sup>
Iraq	743	934	1,171	1,240	1,157	575	722	1,066	1,305	953
Japan	764	982	978	928	910	1,758	2,020	2,340	2,160	2,076
Korea, South	867 <sup>a</sup>	624	790	815	775	862 <sup>a</sup>	594	837	720	714
Mexico	153	222	246	237	238	81	160	197	174	179
Morocco	1,716	1,856	1,864	1,561	1,812 <sup>1</sup>	1,148	1,362	1,634	652	1,272 <sup>1</sup>
Peru	125	181	169	170	182 <sup>1</sup>	118	208	159	166	180 <sup>1</sup>
Poland	1,040	836	777	777	742	1,632	1,061	1,131	1,227	1,210
Rumania	839	506 <sup>a</sup>	300	303	292	596	389	291	417	305
Spain	1,895 <sup>7</sup>	1,557	1,575	1,532	1,513	2,394 <sup>7</sup>	1,909	1,551	1,881	1,778
Syria	275	369	636	813	769	290	321	462	721	228
Tunisia	451	589	728	808	718 <sup>1</sup>	167	218	156	185	282 <sup>1</sup>
Turkey	1,775	1,972	2,612	2,630	2,700	1,931	2,270	2,900	3,650	3,600
U.K.	374	818	941	1,062	1,115	782	2,060	2,845	3,004	3,221
U.S.A.	3,879	4,095	5,237	6,065	6,039	4,495	5,843	8,205	9,518	10,346
U.S.S.R.	10,690	8,407 <sup>8</sup>	11,872	9,200	9,600	10,250	..	..	..	..
Yugoslavia	424 <sup>1</sup>	321	353	408	390	408	323	344	604	470
World total (excl. U.S.S.R.)	36,400	43,500	50,600	51,100	51,300	41,800	52,500	70,000	69,100	75,100

<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.  
<sup>a</sup> 2-year average.  
<sup>2</sup> 1931-37.  
<sup>3</sup> 1937-39.  
<sup>4</sup> 1931-35.

<sup>a</sup> Average 1930, 1934 and 1936.<sup>b</sup> 1937-39.<sup>c</sup> 1931-37.<sup>d</sup> 2-year average.<sup>e</sup> 4-year average.<sup>f</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>g</sup> 2-year average.

## OATS

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958
Argentina . . .	794	634	956	876	796	748	743	1,140	995	850
Australia . . .	635	842	1,034	1,197	1,538	308	560	642	510	1,308
Austria . . .	289	203	187	184	178	438	275	374	340	333
Belgium . . .	245	173	158	148	142	655	483	484	454	443
Canada . . .	5,437	4,623	4,738	4,458	4,467	5,018	6,328	8,088	5,870	6,183
China (Mainland) <sup>2</sup>	1,302	2,010	2,050	2,030	2,030	1,104	1,490	1,610	1,690	4,980
Czechoslovakia . . .	748	609	539	536	507	1,212	961	1,034	899	871
Denmark . . .	382	291	255	236	203	1,024	922	852	786	648
Finland . . .	417	435	464	414	442	654	718	659	698	798
France . . .	3,278	2,355	2,277	1,608	1,487	4,572	3,393	4,604	2,579	2,637
Germany (East) . . .	1,405	545	448	455	427	..	1,188	1,112	999	1,143
Germany (West) . . .	219	177	118	172	173	2,843	2,500	2,452	2,228	2,149
Hungary . . .	235	276	212	186	185	574	617	545	437	443
Ireland . . .	431	469	423	420	414	566	495	506	582	569
Italy . . .	138	142	153	159	137	351	419	483	505	446
Netherlands . . .	1,952	1,710	1,595	1,738	1,709	2,830	2,240	2,259	2,541	2,669
Poland . . .	230	294	295	309	303	96	124	97	128	143
Portugal . . .	675	506	340	352	311	528	367	305	392	250
Romania . . .	776	623	617	586	579	670	519	452	535	519
Sweden . . .	664	494	535	515	532	1,257	804	1,133	847	894
Turkey . . .	229	307	372	384	389	224	326	382	475	480
U.K. . .	989	1,254	1,042	954	901	2,019	2,866	2,538	2,191	2,184
U.S.A. . .	14,148	15,266	13,640	14,021	12,883	13,973	18,970	16,883	18,883	20,547
U.S.S.R. . .	19,970	16,726	15,063	14,000	14,700	20,030	..	..	..	..
World total (excl. U.S.S.R.) . . .	38,100	37,100	35,100	34,500	33,100	45,100	49,100	50,500	47,800	53,200

<sup>1</sup> Includes mixed grain.  
<sup>2</sup> Unofficial figures.  
<sup>3</sup> 2-year average.  
<sup>4</sup> 3-year average.  
<sup>5</sup> 4-year average.  
<sup>6</sup> 1931-35.  
<sup>7</sup> 1936-39.

<sup>1</sup> Includes mixed grain.<sup>2</sup> 2-year average.<sup>3</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>4</sup> 3-year average.<sup>5</sup> 1931-37.<sup>6</sup> 4-year average.<sup>7</sup> 1936-39.

## COMPARATIVE STATISTICAL TABLES

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (1,000 metric tons)		
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956
Argentina . . .	4,362	1,696	1,958	2,448	2,361	2,698
Brazil . . .	4,092	4,786	6,095	7,790	6,081 <sup>3</sup>	7,763
Bulgaria . . .	811	737	791	759	697	1,056
China (Mainland) <sup>3</sup> . . .	6,041 <sup>5</sup>	9,500	9,600	9,600	9,600	13,340 <sup>6</sup>
Colombia . . .	554	687	802	515 <sup>3</sup>	705 <sup>3</sup>	741
France . . .	342	324	653	544	590	1,738
Ghana . . .	..	142	143	170	252	169
Greece . . .	256	243	228	216	207	238
Hungary . . .	1,156	1,166	1,162	1,346	1,304	2,068
India . . .	2,970	3,349	3,722	3,974	4,174	2,165
Indonesia . . .	2,048 <sup>9</sup>	2,020 <sup>7</sup>	2,232	2,087	2,737	1,536 <sup>7</sup>
Italy . . .	1,458 <sup>8</sup>	1,253	1,254	1,251	1,218	2,960 <sup>8</sup>
Mexico . . .	2,976	4,101	5,460	5,392	6,348	3,090
Morocco . . .	435	518	473 <sup>3</sup>	453 <sup>3</sup>	473 <sup>3</sup>	262 <sup>3</sup>
Pakistan . . .	329 <sup>1</sup>	393	434	433	461	384
Peru . . .	280	257	234	235	235 <sup>3</sup>	276
Philippines . . .	695	969	1,787	1,716	1,381	696
Portugal . . .	410	489	487	483	479	393
Rumania . . .	3,879 <sup>3</sup>	3,089	3,571	3,722	3,645	2,369
Southern Rhodesia <sup>2</sup> . . .	..	139	150	141	138	167
Spain . . .	435 <sup>4</sup>	334	369	376	389	520
Turkey . . .	448	598	721	709	690	714
Union of S. Africa <sup>2</sup> . . .	2,357	2,811	3,259	3,382	3,573	858
United Arab Republic . . .	..	684	781	753	829	747
U.S.A. . .	37,831	33,496	30,608	29,386	29,674	2,453
U.S.S.R. . .	4,348	4,259 <sup>7</sup>	9,300	5,800	8,100	3,926
Venezuela . . .	263	310	474	283	297	1,667
Yugoslavia . . .	2,655	2,294	2,570	2,590	2,390	1,409
World total (excl. U.S.S.R.) . . .	84,900	86,400	90,800	89,400	91,700	110,300
						138,600
						173,700
						188,600

<sup>1</sup> On farms and estates only.  
<sup>2</sup> 3-year average.

<sup>3</sup> Unofficial figures.  
<sup>4</sup> 1938-39.

<sup>5</sup> 1931-35.  
<sup>6</sup> Java and Madura only.

<sup>7</sup> 1931-37.

<sup>8</sup> 1936-38.  
<sup>9</sup> 1948.

## RICE (Paddy)

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)				
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957
Brazil	956	1,927	2,525	2,543	2,515	1,365	3,025	4,151	3,988
Burma	4,931	3,758	4,048	3,868	3,998	6,971	548	6,464	5,231
Cambodia	784	1,127 <sup>10</sup>	1,250	1,260	1,217	767	1,372 <sup>10</sup>	1,530	1,410
Ceylon	344	439 <sup>7</sup>	426	461	502	340	572 <sup>7</sup>	561	658
China (Mainland) <sup>1</sup>	20,000	26,500	33,300	32,100	33,000	50,476 <sup>2</sup>	56,000	82,400	86,600
India	23,741 <sup>4</sup>	30,092	32,099	32,151	33,018	32,308 <sup>4</sup>	33,383	43,104	37,926
Indonesia	3,843 <sup>11</sup>	5,876 <sup>9</sup>	6,702	6,798	6,916	6,081 <sup>11</sup>	9,441	11,403	11,448
Iran	219 <sup>8</sup>	220 <sup>1</sup>	280	250 <sup>1</sup>	223 <sup>1</sup>	423 <sup>8</sup>	424 <sup>1</sup>	440	480 <sup>1</sup>
Iraq	152	174	70	91	89	205	203	111	154
Italy	149 <sup>8</sup>	149	138	126	134	776 <sup>8</sup>	723	663	637
Japan	3,169	2,996	3,225	3,232	3,242	11,501	11,991	13,623	14,328
Korea, South	1,216 <sup>5</sup>	1,050 <sup>1</sup>	1,097	1,049	1,108	2,726 <sup>5</sup>	2,924 <sup>1</sup>	2,506	3,086
Madagascar	500	615	730	741	800	613	829	955	1,118
Malaya	297	343	360	365	357	513	635	786	799
Mexico	7,562 <sup>4</sup>	9,003	9,087	9,262	9,103	11,169 <sup>4</sup>	12,399	235	240
Pakistan	1,990	2,318	2,768	2,972	2,971	2,179	2,767	3,346	3,203
Philippines	140	317 <sup>9</sup>	273	273	283	187	260 <sup>10</sup>	220	228
Sierra Leone	..	58	66	68	65	..	272	384	388
Spain	666 <sup>3</sup>	762	784	783	778	1,642 <sup>2</sup>	1,682	2,226	2,287
Taiwan	3,370	5,211	5,762	4,443	5,267	4,357	6,845	8,297	5,665
Thailand	..	260	292	308	218	..	984	1,579	1,711
United Arab Republic	387	752	635	542	573	956	1,925	2,243	1,947
U.S.A.	85,800	102,400	116,600	114,600	117,000	151,200	163,900	215,800	211,000
World total (excl. U.S.R.)	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>2</sup> 1935.<sup>3</sup> 1952-54; data not comparable with earlier figures.<sup>4</sup> 1931-37.<sup>5</sup> 2-year average.<sup>6</sup> 1936-39.<sup>7</sup> 1936-38.<sup>8</sup> 1930, 1934 and 1936.<sup>9</sup> 3-year average.<sup>10</sup> 4-year average.<sup>11</sup> Java and Madura only.

## POTATOES

Countries	Area (1,000 hectares)				Production (1,000 metric tons)					
	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958
Argentina . . .	115	191	203	183	189	663	1,232	1,311	1,374	1,398
Austria . . .	207	175	181	180	178	2,845	2,270	3,229	4,034	3,542
Belgium . . .	158	90	86	82	81	3,169	2,127	2,034	2,043	1,956
Canada . . .	217	175	130	130	130	1,915	2,147	1,916	2,039	1,868
China (Mainland) <sup>1</sup>	310 <sup>3</sup>	2,450	3,300	3,300	3,300	3,291 <sup>3</sup>	12,390	21,690	21,740	24,000
Czechoslovakia . .	715	622	630	629	607	9,635	7,255	9,635	8,756	6,589
France . . .	1,524	1,124	1,059	989	974	17,158	13,734	18,169	15,114	13,647
Germany (E. and W.)	1,975	1,968	1,932	1,943	1,842	33,280	37,427	40,578	41,031	34,353
Hungary . . .	291	254	220	241	240	2,133	1,715	2,055	2,707	2,600
India . . .	182 <sup>1,4</sup>	237	284	318	256	1,833 <sup>1,4</sup>	1,647	1,725	2,013	..
Irish Republic . .	135	138	115	107	106	2,583	2,902	2,649	2,356	1,761
Italy . . .	402 <sup>3</sup>	392	387	386	384	2,716 <sup>3</sup>	2,732	3,414	3,157	3,664
Japan . . .	151	209	208	209	205	1,622	2,451	2,749	3,372	3,395
Netherlands <sup>2</sup> . .	144	186	134	132	131	2,825	4,679	3,216	3,741	3,606
Peru . . .	285 <sup>5</sup>	217	224	219	217	820 <sup>5</sup>	1,240	1,013	1,046	1,034
Poland . . .	2,756	2,575	2,713	2,763	2,758	38,014	29,727	38,052	35,104	34,800
Rumania . . .	225 <sup>1,4</sup>	214 <sup>9</sup>	256	265	271	2,007 <sup>1,4</sup>	1,679 <sup>9</sup>	2,675	3,058	2,777
Spain . . .	441 <sup>6</sup>	358	364	372	373	5,010 <sup>6</sup>	3,348	4,307	3,954	4,300
Sweden . . .	132	132	122	119	114	1,847	1,814	2,012	1,498	1,393
Switzerland . . .	..	57	55	52	56	..	1,020	1,221	1,195	1,590
U.K. . .	296	497	374	329	333	5,011	9,454	7,665	5,790	5,653
U.S.A. . .	1,291	662	561	560	594	10,024	10,676	11,055	10,865	12,053
U.S.S.R. . .	8,600	8,397 <sup>7</sup>	9,196	9,778	9,525	73,900	88,600 <sup>10</sup>	96,015	87,813	86,527
Yugoslavia . . .	261	228	268	285	277	1,631	1,486	2,190	3,310	2,620
World Total (excl. U.S.S.R.) . . .	13,600	14,900	15,400	15,400	15,200	159,300	167,400	199,400	193,600	184,700

<sup>1</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>2</sup> Average 1935-39.<sup>3</sup> 4-year average.<sup>4</sup> Revised to include area and marketing of early potatoes.<sup>5</sup> Average 1931-35.<sup>6</sup> 3-year average.<sup>7</sup> Average 1931-37.<sup>8</sup> Average 1936-39.

## CENTRIFUGAL RAW SUGAR

(in 1,000 metric tons; year beginning September)

Countries	Average 1934-38	Average 1948-52	1956	1957	1958
Argentina <sup>1, 2</sup> . . . . .	405	583	723	657	1,014
Australia <sup>3, 17</sup> . . . . .	756	913	1,227	1,314	1,435
Brazil <sup>2, 3</sup> . . . . .	673	1,520	2,248	2,663	3,223
Brit. West Indies <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	422	684	839	772	846
Canada . . . . .	66	125	122	125	167
Cuba . . . . .	2,838	5,786	5,673	5,784	5,966
Czechoslovakia <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	650	719	644	861	932
Dominican Rep. <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	440	542	806	808	835 <sup>4</sup>
France . . . . .	971	1,085	1,372	1,535	1,563
Fiji <sup>3, 17</sup> . . . . .	127 <sup>5</sup>	123	137	199	201
Germany . . . . .	1,286	1,528	1,609	2,385	2,789
Eastern . . . . .	733	704	476	834	913
Western . . . . .	553	824	1,133	1,551	1,876
Hawaii <sup>16</sup> . . . . .	889 <sup>6</sup>	913	984	691	921 <sup>4</sup>
India <sup>7</sup> . . . . .	1,090 <sup>8</sup>	1,303	2,246	2,184 <sup>4</sup>	2,044 <sup>4</sup>
Indonesia <sup>1, 2, 10</sup> . . . . .	913	286	786	828	770 <sup>4</sup>
Italy <sup>9</sup> . . . . .	400 <sup>18</sup>	600	952	821	1,136 <sup>4</sup>
Mauritius <sup>2, 9</sup> . . . . .	278	443	573	562	526
Mexico <sup>11</sup> . . . . .	315	715	1,079	1,190	1,325 <sup>4</sup>
Pakistan <sup>12, 13</sup> . . . . .	304 <sup>6</sup>	54	118	172	185 <sup>4</sup>
Peru <sup>2, 16</sup> . . . . .	384	487	677	681	734 <sup>4</sup>
Philippines . . . . .	960 <sup>6</sup>	830	1,037	1,252	1,317
Poland . . . . .	954	871	845	1,154	1,192
Puerto Rico . . . . .	884 <sup>6</sup>	1,157	898	847	975
Spain <sup>9</sup> . . . . .	327 <sup>14</sup>	316	417	355	467 <sup>4</sup>
Sweden . . . . .	300	284	284	321	263
Taiwan . . . . .	1,030	622	861	914	903
Union of S. Africa <sup>15</sup> . . . . .	409	555	770	871	1,023
U.K. . . . .	487	626	761	611	799 <sup>4</sup>
U.S.A. . . . .	1,806 <sup>6</sup>	1,922	2,293	2,468	2,523
U.S.S.R. <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,300	2,728	4,733	4,882	5,218
World Total (excl. U.S.S.R.) . . . . .	23,000	29,350	36,570	39,535	43,475

<sup>1</sup> Calendar year.<sup>2</sup> Tol quel.<sup>3</sup> Campaign year June-May.<sup>4</sup> Unofficial figures.<sup>5</sup> 1933-39.<sup>6</sup> 1935-39.<sup>7</sup> Excludes gur consumed as such, approximately 3m. metric tons annually.<sup>8</sup> 1936-38.<sup>9</sup> Campaign year July-June.<sup>10</sup> Estates only.<sup>11</sup> Excludes piloncillo production of approximately 120,000 metric tons annually.<sup>12</sup> Excludes gur consumed as such, about 650,000 metric tons annually.<sup>13</sup> Excludes palm sugar production estimated at 115,000 metric tons annually.<sup>14</sup> 1931-35.<sup>15</sup> Campaign year May-April.<sup>16</sup> Calendar year beginning the following January.<sup>17</sup> 94 not titre.<sup>18</sup> 1936-39.<sup>19</sup> 4-year average.

## RAW COTTON (Commercial Crop)

(American in 1,000 running bales; others in 1,000 equivalent  
478 lb. net bales)

Countries	Average 1935-39	Average 1945-49	Average 1950-54	Average 1955-59	Year 1958-59
<i>America</i>					
U.S.A. . . . .	13,150	12,104	14,155	12,550	11,500
Mexico . . . . .	334	577	1,237	2,100	2,350
Brazil . . . . .	1,956	1,352	1,674	1,440	1,400
Peru . . . . .	384	308	401	500	500
Argentina . . . . .	289	427	570	565	425
Other countries . . . . .	126	145	282	660	825
<i>Asia</i>					
China . . . . .	2,100	1,939	4,480	7,000	8,700
India . . . . .	4,850{	2,304	3,062	4,170	4,200
Pakistan . . . . .		1,024	1,328	1,360	1,250
U.S.S.R. . . . .	3,430	2,328	3,900	6,740	6,800
Turkey . . . . .	249	268	630	730	825
Iran . . . . .	171	85	150	300	325
Korea . . . . .	180	89	80	60	35
Other countries . . . . .	220	120	428	710	715
<i>Europe</i>					
Greece . . . . .	14{	52	125	275	285
Italy . . . . .		10	27	45	35
Spain . . . . .		18	57	180	175
Other countries . . . . .		50	107	115	120
<i>Africa</i>					
Egypt . . . . .	1,900	1,456	1,740	1,740	2,060
Sudan . . . . .	248	246	374	460	575
Belgian Congo . . . . .	172	195	222	245	250
Uganda . . . . .	281	227	300	310	335
Tanganyika . . . . .	50	38	44	125	145
Nigeria . . . . .	36	48	100	160	155
Nyasaland . . . . .	12	8	10	6	8
Other countries . . . . .	142	260	392	480	525
<i>Oceania</i>					
Australia . . . . .	10	2	2	4	7
Total . . . . .	30,437	25,680	35,877	43,030	44,525

*British Cotton Growing Association: Annual Report.* Manchester, 1905 ff.  
*New York Cotton Exchange Year Book.* 1930 ff.  
*Bombay Cotton Annual*

## CRUDE PETROLEUM

(in 1,000 metric tons)

Regions and countries	1950	1955	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>North America</i>					
Canada . . .	3,738	17,426	25,000	22,280	24,800
U.S.A. . . .	271,081	334,931	352,700	330,000	346,500
Mexico . . .	10,296	12,599	12,600	13,300	13,500
<i>Carribean</i>					
Cuba . . . .	4	49	50	50	30
Trinidad . . .	3,015	3,564	4,900	5,350	5,750
Colombia . . .	4,784	5,768	6,479	6,600	7,581
Venezuela . . .	78,240	112,379	145,315	138,600	146,573
<i>South America</i>					
Brazil . . . .	44	260	1,400	2,475	3,150
Ecuador . . . .	347	465	400	406	380
Peru . . . . .	2,051	2,300	2,780	2,515	2,350
Bolivia . . . .	80	351	568	450	430
Chilo . . . . .	82	332	540	730	870
Argentina . . .	3,492	4,469	4,480	5,100	6,350
<i>Middle East</i>					
Turkey . . . .	17	202	298	328	330
Iraq . . . . .	6,457	33,209	21,940	35,500	41,750
Iran . . . . .	32,259	16,025	35,530	40,600	45,570
Saudi Arabia . .	26,179	47,535	48,870	50,130	53,960
Kuwait . . . .	17,291	54,756	57,280	70,200	69,530
Kuwait and Saudi Arabia neutral zones . . . . .	—	1,362	3,370	4,300	6,190
Bahrain . . . .	1,510	1,499	1,590	2,040	2,250
Qatar . . . . .	1,632	5,438	6,610	8,200	7,990
Egypt . . . . .	2,349	1,800	2,150	3,350	3,600
Israel . . . . .	—	—	60	100	130
<i>Far East</i>					
India . . . . .	252	330	430	440	420
Pakistan . . . .	166	276	309	280	315
Burma . . . . .	71	199	380	520	500
Indonesia . . .	6,414	11,790	15,360	16,000	17,000
British Borneo :					
Brunei . . . .	4,122	5,308	5,730	5,310	5,500
Sarawak . . .	58				
Neth. New Guinea	259	474	330	250	260
Japan . . . . .	285	319	320	350	380

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

CRUDE PETROLEUM (*contd.*)

(in 1,000 metric tons)

Regions and countries	1950	1955	1957	1958	1959 <sup>3</sup>
<i>Europe</i>					
Austria <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,699	3,666	3,190	2,840	2,500
Western Germany . . .	1,119	3,147	3,960	4,430	5,120
Netherlands . . .	705	1,024	1,520	1,620	1,800
U.K. . . . .	46	54	80	81	80
France . . . .	151	878	1,410	1,390	1,622
Italy . . . . .	8	205	1,330	1,534	1,600
Yugoslavia . . .	110	257	396	462	592
<i>Africa</i>					
Morocco . . . }	42 {	102	76	75	100
Algeria . . . }		59	31	442	1,295
Gabon . . . .	—	—	173	505	753
Angola . . . .	—	—	150	110	100
Nigeria . . . .	—	—	—	260	600
<i>Soviet Bloc</i>					
U.S.S.R. . . . .	37,800	70,800	98,300	113,500	129,300
Rumania . . . .	5,460	10,575	11,500	11,180	11,437
Hungary . . . .	530	1,600	670	830	1,050
Poland . . . . .	178	180	190	190	180
Albania . . . . .	132	220	490	403	479
Bulgaria . . . .	—	150	280	220	200
Czechoslovakia . .	102	140	140	100	110
China . . . . .	..	966	1,450 <sup>2</sup>	1,600 <sup>2</sup>	2,200 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Estimated World Production <sup>4</sup></i>					
Total . . . . .	525,000	770,100	883,000	910,000	976,900
Of which Soviet Bloc . . . .	45,750	84,230	113,000	128,330	145,000

<sup>1</sup> Until 1954 inclusive, the whole Austrian production was at the disposal of the U.S.S.R.; repatriation deliveries from 1955 to 1961 will be 1.2m. tons yearly, thereafter, until 1965, 1m. tons yearly.

<sup>2</sup> Without shale oil (estimated by Western experts at 900,000 in 1957 and 730,000 in 1958). In 1959, shale oil and oil from coal amounted to an additional 1.65m. tons.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional estimate.

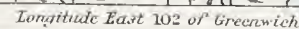
<sup>4</sup> Estimates differ widely, *i.e.*, because of conversion difficulties of barrels to metric tons. Thus, for instance, for crude petroleum of specific gravity, at 60° F., of 0.78 (corresponding to American Petroleum Institute gravity rating of 49.91), there are 8.08 bbls to a metric ton. At the other end of the scale, for crude petroleum of specific gravity 0.98 (API rating, 12.89), there are only 6.43 bbls to a metric ton. Middle East crude petroleum has an average conversion rate of approximately 7.5 bbls to a metric ton.

# LIFE INSURANCE

(in millions of currency value)

Countries	Currency	1936	1946	1955	1966	1957	1958	US\$ 1958 <sup>2</sup>
Argentina <sup>1</sup>	Pesos	440	1,500	6,800	7,500	8,700	10,000	143
Australia	£ Australian	443	833	2,279	2,540	2,850	3,180	7,091
Austria	Schilling	—	—	4,808	5,490	6,276	7,124	274
Belgium	Francs	10,048	39,171	127,358	140,293	154,764	164,758	3,306
Brazil	Cruzeiros	2,484	11,187	79,169	107,166	141,377	178,686	— <sup>3</sup>
Canada	\$ Canadian	6,457	11,095	26,624	30,518	34,820	38,627	40,070
Costa Rica	Colones	6	31	250	269	298	337	60
Cuba	Pesos	65	180	337	359	418	422	414
Denmark	Kroner	2,527	4,935	8,376	8,833	9,294	9,750	1,412
Finland <sup>1</sup>	Markka	11,536	34,280	200,757	240,402	272,009	344,498	1,075
France	Francs	60,985	213,671	2,256,000	2,500,000	3,143,000	3,850,000	7,848
Germany (West) <sup>1</sup>	Deutsche marks	—	—	32,422	37,359	44,436	49,925	11,949
Hawaii	Dollars	154	396	1,447	1,620	1,826	2,070	2,070
India	Rupees	2,609	6,510	11,230	11,500	12,750	14,000	2,929
Israel	£	—	—	118	141	171	210	117
Italy	Lire	21,260	99,100	1,190,706	1,361,725	1,535,051	1,690,000	2,708
Japan <sup>1</sup>	Yen	16,706	86,210	2,129,803	2,703,213	3,445,989	4,297,644	11,938
Mexico	Pesos	—	1,182	6,600	7,984	9,421	10,969	878
Netherlands	Guilders	2,897	5,758	11,476	12,797	14,154	15,512	4,109
New Zealand	£ New Zealand	136	266	662	732	812	902	2,495
Norway	Kroner	1,831	3,359	5,677	6,082	6,794	7,310	1,022
Peru <sup>1</sup>	Soles	98	258	1,728	1,945	2,235	2,700	110
Philippines	Pesos	158	201	995	1,186	1,399	1,610	799
Portugal	Escudos	888	2,137	3,650	4,108	4,410	4,733	164
Puerto Rico	Dollars	34	97	289	359	412	450	450
Spain	Pesetas	2,000	8,486	15,800	18,375	20,404	22,300	531
Sweden	Kronor	5,252	8,154	20,932	23,596	25,977	29,500	5,700
Switzerland	Francs	4,226	6,706	11,940	12,941	13,945	14,940	3,468
Turkey	Liras	16	54	250	—	—	—	—
United Kingdom <sup>1</sup>	£ Sterling	3,300	4,607	8,771	9,326	10,095	11,100	31,101
United States	U.S.\$	102,653	170,066	372,332	412,630	458,359	493,561	493,561
Uruguay	Pesos	29	58	165	182	210	235	68

<sup>1</sup> Insurance in force in the domestic companies of the country, including their foreign business; other figures represent insurance in force on the lives of residents of the country in both domestic and foreign companies.  
<sup>2</sup> Converted at the 1953 rate of exchange.  
<sup>3</sup> Multiple system of exchange in use.





PART I

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS



# THE UNITED NATIONS

The United Nations is an association of states which have pledged themselves, through signing the Charter, to maintain international peace and security and to co-operate in establishing political, economic and social conditions under which this task can be securely achieved. Nothing contained in the Charter authorizes the organization to intervene in matters which are essentially within the domestic jurisdiction of any state.

The United Nations Charter originated from proposals agreed upon at discussions held at Dumbarton Oaks (Washington, D.C.) between the U.S.S.R., U.S. and U.K. from 21 Aug. to 28 Sept., and between U.S., U.K. and China from 29 Sept. to 7 Oct. 1944. These proposals were laid before the United Nations Conference on International Organization, held at San Francisco from 25 April to 26 June 1945, and (after amendments had been made to the original proposals) the Charter of the United Nations was signed on 26 June 1945 by the delegates of 50 countries; Poland signed on 15 Oct. Ratification of all the signatures had been received by 31 Dec. 1945. (The complete text of the Charter is to be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, pp. xxi-xxxii.)

The United Nations formally came into existence on 24 Oct. 1945, with the deposit of the requisite number of ratifications of the signatures of the Charter with the U.S. Department of State. The official languages of the United Nations are Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish; the working languages are English, French and (in the General Assembly) Spanish.

The headquarters of the United Nations is in New York City, U.S.A.

**Membership.** Membership in the United Nations is open to all other peace-loving states whose admission will be effected by the General Assembly upon recommendation of the Security Council.

The table on pp. 9-11 shows the member states of the United Nations and their participation in the Related Agencies, and those non-member states which have been admitted to certain Related Agencies.

**The Organs of the United Nations.** The principal organs of the United Nations are: 1. The General Assembly. 2. The Security Council. 3. The Economic and Social Council. 4. The Trusteeship Council. 5. The International Court of Justice. 6. The Secretariat.

1. **THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY** consists of all the members of the United Nations. Each member is entitled to be represented at its meetings by 5 delegates and 5 alternate delegates, but has only 1 vote. The General Assembly meets regularly once a year, commencing on the third Tuesday in Sept.; special sessions may be convoked by the Secretary-General if requested by the Security Council, by a majority of the members of the United Nations, or by 1 member concurred with by the majority of the members.

The General Assembly elects its President for each session. The first regular session was held in London from 10 Jan. to 14 Feb. and in New York from 23 Oct. to 15 Dec. 1946; the fourteenth session began in New York on 15 Sept. 1959. Special sessions on Palestine were held 28 April to 15 May 1947, and 16 April to 14 May 1948. Emergency sessions were

held on the Middle East 1-10 Nov. 1956, on Hungary 4-10 Nov. 1956 and on Lebanon 8-21 Aug. 1958.

The work of the General Assembly is divided between 7 Main Committees, on each of which every member has the right to be represented by 1 delegate: I. Political and Security (including the regulation of armaments). II. Economic and Financial. III. Social, Humanitarian and Cultural. IV. Trusteeship (including non-self-governing territories). V. Administrative and Budgetary. VI. Legal. VII. Special Political Committee.

In addition there is a General Committee charged with the task of coordinating the proceedings of the Assembly and its Committees; and a Credentials Committee which verifies the credentials of the delegates. The General Committee consists of 21 members, comprising the President of the General Assembly, its 13 Vice-Presidents and the Chairmen of the 7 Main Committees. The Credentials Committee consists of 9 members, elected at the beginning of each session of the General Assembly. The Assembly has 2 standing committees—an Advisory Committee on Administrative and Budgetary Questions, and a Committee on Contributions. The General Assembly establishes subsidiary and *ad hoc* bodies when necessary to deal with specific matters. These include the Interim Committee of the General Assembly, the International Law Commission, Committee on Arrangements for a Charter Review Conference, Commission for the Unification and Rehabilitation of Korea, Conciliation Commission for Palestine, Advisory Council for Somaliland, Peace Observation Commission, Collective Measures Committee (reports to both Assembly and Security Council), Additional Measures Committee, Relief and Works Agency for Palestine Refugees in the Near East, High Commissioner's Office for Refugees, Special Committee on Information from non-self-governing territories, Scientific Committee on the Effects of Atomic Radiation.

The General Assembly may discuss any matters within the scope of the Charter, and, with the exception of any situation or dispute on the agenda of the Security Council, may make recommendations on any such questions or matters. For decisions on important questions a two-thirds majority is required, on other questions a simple majority of members present and voting. In addition, the Assembly at its fifth session, in 1950, decided that if the Security Council, because of lack of unanimity of the permanent members, fails to exercise its primary responsibility for the maintenance of international peace and security in any case where there appears to be a threat to the peace, breach of the peace or act of aggression, the General Assembly shall consider the matter immediately with a view to making appropriate recommendations to members for collective measures, including in the case of a breach of the peace or act of aggression the use of armed force when necessary, to maintain or restore international peace and security.

The General Assembly receives and considers reports from the other organs of the United Nations, including the Security Council. The Secretary-General makes an annual report to it on the work of the Organization.

2. THE SECURITY COUNCIL consists of 11 members, each of which has 1 representative and 1 vote. There are 5 permanent members (China, France, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A.) and 6 non-permanent members elected for a 2-year term by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Retiring members are not eligible for immediate re-election. Any member of the United Nations not a member of the Security Council will be invited to participate without vote in the discussion of questions specially affecting its interests.

The Security Council bears the primary responsibility for the maintenance of peace and security. It is also responsible for the functions of the U.N. in trust territories classed as 'strategic areas.' Decisions on procedural questions are made by an affirmative vote of 7 members. On all other matters the affirmative vote of 7 members must include the concurring votes of all permanent members (in practice, however, an abstention by a permanent member is not considered a veto), subject to the provision that when the Security Council is considering methods for the peaceful settlement of a dispute, parties to the dispute abstain from voting.

For the maintenance of international peace and security the Security Council can, in accordance with special agreements to be concluded, call on armed forces, assistance and facilities of the member states. It is assisted by a Military Staff Committee consisting of the Chiefs of Staff of the permanent members of the Security Council or their representatives.

Under the Security Council there also functions a Disarmament Commission to prepare proposals on disarmament and atomic prohibition, established by the General Assembly on 10 Jan. 1952 and enlarged finally to include all 82 member states. This supersedes the Atomic Energy Commission and the Commission for Conventional Armaments.

The Presidency of the Security Council is held for 1 month in rotation by the member states in the English alphabetical order of their names.

The Security Council functions continuously. Its members are permanently represented at the seat of the organization, but it may meet at any place that will best facilitate its work.

The Council has 2 standing committees, of Experts and on the Admission of new members. In addition, from time to time, it establishes *ad hoc* committees and commissions such as the Sub-committee on Laos and the Truce Supervision Organization in Palestine. It has also appointed a Representative for India and Pakistan.

*Permanent Members.* China, France, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A.

*Non-Permanent Members.* Argentina, Italy, Tunisia (1 Jan. 1959-31 Dec. 1960); Ceylon, Ecuador (1 Jan. 1960-31 Dec. 1961); Poland (1 Jan.-31 Dec. 1960); Turkey (1 Jan.-31 Dec. 1961).

3. THE ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL COUNCIL is responsible under the General Assembly for carrying out the functions of the United Nations with regard to international economic, social, cultural, educational, health and related matters. By Jan. 1960, 13 specialized inter-governmental agencies working in these fields had been brought into relationship with the United Nations. The Economic and Social Council may also make arrangements for consultation with international non-governmental organizations and, after consultation with the member concerned, with national organizations; by Jan. 1960, 122 non-governmental organizations had been granted consultative status and a further 180 were on the register.

The Economic and Social Council consists of representatives of 18 Member States elected by a two-thirds majority of the General Assembly. Six are elected each year for a 3-year term. Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Each member is represented by 1 delegate and has 1 vote. Decisions are made by a majority of the members present and voting.

The Council holds at least 2 sessions a year, and special sessions may be held if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is eligible for immediate re-election.

The Economic and Social Council has the following commissions:

- (1) Transport and Communications Commission;
- (2) Statistical Commission; with subcommission on Statistical Sampling.
- (3) Commission on Human Rights; with subcommissions on Freedom of Information and of the Press, and on Prevention of Discriminations and Protection of Minorities;
- (4) Social Commission;
- (5) Commission on the Status of Women;
- (6) Commission on Narcotic Drugs;
- (7) Population Commission;
- (8) International Commodity Trade Commission;
- (9)-(12) Four regional Economic Commissions for Europe, Asia and the Far East, Latin America, Africa.

The Economic and Social Council has the following standing committees: The Economic Committee, Social Committee, Co-ordination Committee, Technical Assistance Committee, Administrative Review Group of the Technical Assistance Committee, Council Committee on Non-Governmental Organizations, Interim Committee on Programme of Conferences, Executive Committee of the UN High Commissioner for Refugees' Programme, and the Committee to Review Candidates for Election to the Permanent Central Opium Board.

The Children's Fund (UNICEF), established by the General Assembly on 11 Dec. 1946, also functions under the supervision of the Economic and Social Council. It assists child health, nutrition and welfare programmes in 102 countries and territories. Its work is financed through voluntary contributions from governments and donations from the public.

Other special bodies are the Permanent Central Opium Board, the Supervisory Body (both of which are concerned with narcotic drugs), the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements which keeps informed of and facilitates inter-governmental consultation or action with respect of commodity problems, and the Administrative Committee on Co-ordination to ensure (1) the most effective implementation of the agreements entered into between the United Nations and the specialized agencies and (2) co-ordination of activities.

*Membership.* Chile, China, Costa Rica, France, Netherlands, Sudan (until 31 Dec. 1961); Afghánistán, Bulgaria, New Zealand, Spain, U.S.A., Venezuela (until 31 Dec. 1962); Brazil, Denmark, Japan, Poland, U.S.S.R., U.K. (until 31 Dec. 1963).

**4. THE TRUSTEESHIP COUNCIL.** The Charter provides for an international trusteeship system to safeguard the interests of the inhabitants of territories which are not yet fully self-governing and which may be placed thereunder by individual trusteeship agreements. These are called trust territories. The following categories may be placed under trusteeship: territories held under mandate; territories which have been detached from enemy States as a result of the Second World War; and territories voluntarily placed under the system by States responsible for their administration.

The Trusteeship Council consists of members administering trust territories: Australia (New Guinea; and Nauru, administered on behalf of Australia, New Zealand and U.K.), Belgium (Ruanda-Urundi), New Zealand (Western Samoa), U.K. (Tanganyika and Cameroons), U.S.A. (Pacific Islands formerly under Japanese mandate); the permanent members of the Security Council that are not administering trust territories: China,

France, U.S.S.R.; and as many other members elected for 3-year terms by the General Assembly, to ensure that the total membership of the Trusteeship Council is equally divided between those members of the United Nations which administer trust territories and those which do not. Additional members: Burma, Paraguay, United Arab Republic (until 31 Dec. 1961); Bolivia, India (until 31 Dec. 1962). Retiring members are eligible for immediate re-election. Decisions of the Council are made by a majority of the members present and voting, each member having 1 vote.

The Council holds 2 regular sessions each year, and special sessions may be held, if required. The President is elected for 1 year and is not eligible for immediate re-election.

The responsibility for exercising the functions of the United Nations relating to trusteeship in trust territories not classed as 'strategic areas' are vested in the General Assembly, for 'strategic areas' in the Security Council. The Trusteeship Council assists the General Assembly in carrying out these functions, which include the consideration of reports by the administering authority, the acceptance and examination of petitions, and the provision for periodic visits to trust territories. By special arrangement with the Security Council, the Trusteeship Council also carries out these functions in relation to 'strategic areas' under trusteeship, subject to the relevant trusteeship agreements and without prejudice to security considerations. Annual reports on 'strategic areas' are made to the Security Council.

In addition to the International Trusteeship System, the Charter contains a Declaration in which those members of the United Nations which administer or may in the future administer non-self-governing territories (whether placed under trusteeship or not) recognize the principle that the interests of the inhabitants of these territories are paramount.

Togoland under British Trusteeship was united with Ghana on 6 March 1957; Cameroons and Togoland under French trusteeship and Somalia under Italian trusteeship attained independence in 1960. Plebiscites to decide the future of British Cameroons will be held in 1960 or 1961.

The Trusteeship Council has established a Standing Committee on Administrative Unions and *ad hoc* committees which include the Committee on Rural Economic Development of the Trust Territories.

Murray, J. N., *The U.N. Trusteeship System*. Univ. of Illinois Press, 1957

5. THE INTERNATIONAL COURT OF JUSTICE was created by an international treaty, the Statute of the Court, which forms an integral part of the United Nations Charter. It was drawn up at the San Francisco Conference (25 April to 26 June 1945) and is based on the Statute of the Permanent Court of International Justice, which in its greater part remains unchanged. All members of the United Nations are *ipso facto* parties to the Statute of the Court.

The Court is composed of a body of independent judges, elected regardless of their nationality from among persons of high moral character, who possess the qualifications required in their respective countries for appointment to the highest judicial offices, or are jurisconsults of recognized competence in international law (Statute of the Court, Art. 2). There are 15 judges, no 2 of whom may be nationals of the same state (Art. 3). They are elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations, sitting independently. Candidates are chosen from a list of persons nominated by the national groups in the Permanent Court of Arbitration established by the Hague Conventions of 1899 and 1907. In the case of members of the United Nations not represented in the Permanent Court of Arbitration,

candidates are nominated by national groups appointed for the purpose by their Governments (Art. 4). The judges are elected for a 9-year term and are eligible for immediate re-election. At the first election the terms of office of one-third of the number was fixed by lot at 3, 6 and 9 years respectively (Art. 18).

The members of the Court may not exercise any political or administrative function or engage in any other occupation or profession (Art. 16). No member may participate in the decision of any case in which he has previously taken part as agent, counsel or advocate for one of the parties, or as a member of a national or international court, or of a commission of enquiry, or in any other capacity (Art. 17). When engaged on business of the Court, they enjoy diplomatic privileges and immunities (Art. 19).

The Court elects its own President and Vice-Presidents for 3 years (Art. 21) and remains permanently in session, except for judicial vacations (Art. 23). The full court of 15 judges normally sits, but a quorum of 9 judges is sufficient to constitute the Court (Art. 25). It may form chambers of 3 or more judges for dealing with particular categories of cases (Art. 26), and forms annually a chamber of 5 judges to hear and determine, at the request of the parties, cases by summary procedure (Art. 29).

*Competence and Jurisdiction.* Only states may be parties in cases before the Court, which is open to the states parties to its Statute. The conditions under which the Court will be open to other states, are laid down by the Security Council (Art. 35). The Court exercises its jurisdiction in all cases which the parties refer to it and in all matters provided for in the Charter, or in treaties and conventions in force. Disputes concerning the jurisdiction of the Court are settled by the Court's own decision (Art. 36). Whenever a treaty or convention in force provides for reference of a matter to a tribunal to have been instituted by the League of Nations, or to the Permanent Court of International Justice, it shall, as between the parties to the Statute, be referred to the International Court of Justice (Art. 37).

The Court may apply in its decision: (a) international conventions; (b) international custom; (c) the general principles of law recognized by civilized nations; and (d) as subsidiary means for the determination of the rules of law, judicial decisions and the teachings of highly qualified publicists of the various nations.

If the parties agree, the Court may decide a case *ex aequo et bono* (Art. 38). The Court may also give an advisory opinion on any legal question to the General Assembly or the Security Council, or to other organs of the United Nations or specialized agencies which are authorized by the General Assembly to request advisory opinions on legal questions arising within the scope of their activities (Charter Art. 96).

*Procedure.* The official languages of the Court are French and English. At the request of any party the Court will authorize the use of a language other than French or English by this party (Art. 39). When a case is brought before the Court, the Registrar communicates it to all concerned and also notifies the members of the United Nations, through the Secretary-General, and any other States entitled to appear before the Court (Art. 40). The hearings are public unless the Court decides otherwise or the parties demand that the public be not admitted (Art. 46). All questions are decided by a majority of the judges present. If the votes are equal, the President has a casting vote (Art. 55). The judgment is final and without appeal (Art. 60), but a revision may be applied for on the ground of a new decisive factor. No such application may be made after 10 years from the date of the

judgment (Art. 61). Unless otherwise decided by the Court, each party bears its own costs (Art. 64).

*Judges.* The judges of the Court, elected by the Security Council and the General Assembly, are as follows: (1) To serve until 5 Feb. 1964: Roberto Cordova (Mexico), Ricardo J. Alfaro (Panama), Professor Jules Basdevant (France), Professor Hersch Lauterpacht (U.K.), Lucio Moreno Quintana (Argentina), Sir Zafrullah Khan (Pakistan). (2) To serve until 5 Feb. 1961: Hon. Green H. Hackworth (U.S.A.), Enrique C. Armand Ugon (Uruguay), Feodor I. Kozhevnikov (U.S.S.R.), Dr H. Klaestad (Norway). (3) To serve until 5 Feb. 1967: H.E. Dr Abdel Hamid Badawi (United Arab Republic), V. K. Wellington Koo (China), Sir Percy Spender (Australia), Dr Bohdan Winiarski (Poland), Dr Jean Spiropoulos (Greece).

*'National' Judges.* If there is no judge on the bench of the nationality of the parties to the dispute, each party has the right to choose a judge. Such judges shall take part in the decision on terms of complete equality with their colleagues (Art. 31).

*Seat of the Court.* The Court has its seat at The Hague, but may sit and exercise its functions elsewhere whenever it considers this desirable (Art. 22).

*Expenses.* The expenses of the Court are borne by the United Nations (Art. 33).

*Year-Book of the International Court of Justice.* The Hague, 1950 ff.  
Lissitzyn, O. J., *The International Court of Justice.* New York, 1951

6. THE OFFICE OF THE U.N. HIGH COMMISSIONER FOR REFUGEES (UNHCR) was established by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 14 Dec. 1950, with effect from 1 Jan. 1951. The Mandate of the Office, due to expire at the end of 1958, was renewed by the General Assembly in 1957 to 31 Dec. 1963.

*Functions.* The Office's main functions are to provide international protection for refugees and to promote activities designed to solve the problems of refugees on a permanent basis, either through re-establishment in new national communities or through voluntary repatriation.

A Convention relating to the status of refugees, adopted in July 1951 is now in force, and has been signed or ratified by 22 Governments. The minimum rights for refugees under the mandate of the High Commissioner include access to courts, the right to work, to education, to public relief and to freedom of religion. A procedure for the issue of travel documents to refugees is also provided.

The High Commissioner's programmes are designed to solve residual problems of former refugee waves, and to solve as rapidly as possible any new refugee problems that may arise. Under these programmes, some 440,000 refugees have found permanent solutions to their problems by means of voluntary repatriation, emigration and local integration; between the autumn of 1954 and the autumn of 1958 the camp population was reduced by 45,000 persons. During that period, the overall number of UNHCR refugees had increased by nearly 300,000 persons, the vast majority being newly arrived refugees, including the 200,000 Hungarians on whose behalf UNHCR co-ordinated measures for emergency aid, financial contributions and re-establishment, having been charged to do so by the General Assembly.

A 4-year permanent solutions programme implemented by UNHCR came to an end on 31 Dec. 1958. It brought about the firm re-establishment of some 27,000 refugees. A further 20,000 received benefits which may eventually lead to the solution of their problems, whereas some 10,000 refugees were in receipt of supplementary aid. From 1 Jan. 1959 onwards, this 4-year programme has been replaced by a series of flexible 1-year programmes; international assistance to refugees will continue, but the emphasis will shift from certain problems to others as solutions come within sight.

UNHCR programmes are financed through voluntary contributions from governmental and non-governmental sources. The High Commissioner's programme is directed by a 25-member committee which has executive as well as advisory functions. The 1959 programme gives special emphasis to camp clearance; will see the beginning of a programme to help some 30,000 handicapped and aged refugees living outside camps in Europe; will help to re-establish newly arriving groups of refugees and jointly with the Intergovernmental Committee for European Migration (ICEM), will continue the resettlement of some 8,000 refugees of European origin still on the mainland of China. 1959 will also see the beginning of the World Refugee Year following the adoption by the General Assembly in Nov. 1958, of a proposal originating with the U.K.

The Office was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for 1954.

*Headquarters.* Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

*High Commissioner.* Dr Auguste R. Lindt (Switzerland); *Deputy.* James Morgan Read (U.S.A.).

Proudfoot, M. J., *European Refugees 1939-52*. London, 1957

7. THE SECRETARIAT is composed of the Secretary-General, who is the chief administrative officer of the organization, and an international staff appointed by him under regulations established by the General Assembly. The first Secretary-General was Trygve Lie (Norway), 1946-53.

The Secretary-General acts as chief administrative officer in all meetings of the General Assembly, the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council and the Trusteeship Council.

*Secretary-General.* Dag Hammarskjöld (Sweden), appointed 7 April 1953 for 5 years; reappointed in 1957 for a further 5 years.

*Under Secretaries.* Ralph J. Bunche (U.S.A.); C. V. Narasimhan (India); Philippe de Seynes (France), *Economic and Social Affairs*; Dragoslav Protić (Yugoslavia), *Trusteeship and Non-Self-Governing Territories*; David Owen (U.K.), *Chairman of the Technical Assistance Board*; Paul G. Hoffman (U.S.A.), *Managing Director, U.N. Special Fund*.

*Offices of the Secretary-General.* Andrew W. Cordier (U.S.A.), *Executive Assistant*; Constantin A. Stavropoulos (Greece), *Legal Counsel*; William A. B. Hamilton (U.K.), *Director of Personnel*; Bruce R. Turner (New Zealand), *Controller*; Alfred Katzin (Union of South Africa), *Public Information*; Victor Hoo (China), *Conference Services*; David B. Vaughan (U.S.A.), *General Services*; Maurice Pate (U.S.A.), *Executive Director, UNICEF*.

**The Budget of the United Nations.** The financial year coincides with the calendar year; accountancy is in US\$. The figures for 1959 represent appropriations, those for 1960 are budget estimates.

	1959	1960
Sessions of General Assembly, Councils, etc.	2,477,000	899,100
Special Missions	4,124,000	3,689,400
The Secretariat	39,263,300	41,314,300
Special Offices	1,448,000	1,497,400
Common Services and Equipment	8,104,420	8,398,500
Technical Programmes	2,005,000	2,005,000
Special Expenses	2,699,500	3,349,500
International Court of Justice	680,500	710,000
<i>Less income</i>	<i>5,319,880</i>	<i>5,319,300</i>
Total	55,482,240	56,543,900

### Membership and scale of contributions to the United Nations budget for 1960:

Afghanistan . . . . .	0-06	Greece . . . . .	0-23	Pakistan . . . . .	0-40
Albania . . . . .	0-04	Guatemala . . . . .	0-08	Panama . . . . .	0-04
Argentina . . . . .	1-11	Guinea . . . . .	0-04	Paraguay . . . . .	0-04
Australia . . . . .	1-79	Haiti . . . . .	0-04	Peru . . . . .	0-11
Austria . . . . .	0-43	Honduras . . . . .	0-04	Philippines . . . . .	0-43
Belgium . . . . .	1-30	Hungary . . . . .	0-42	Poland . . . . .	1-37
Bolivia . . . . .	0-04	Iceland . . . . .	0-04	Portugal . . . . .	0-20
Brazil . . . . .	1-02	India . . . . .	2-46	Rumania . . . . .	0-34
Bulgaria . . . . .	0-16	Indonesia . . . . .	0-47	Saudi Arabia . . . . .	0-06
Burma . . . . .	0-08	Iran . . . . .	0-21	Spain . . . . .	0-93
Byelorussia . . . . .	0-47	Iraq . . . . .	0-09	Sudan . . . . .	0-06
Cambodia . . . . .	0-04	Irish Republic . . . . .	0-16	Sweden . . . . .	1-39
Canada . . . . .	3-11	Israel . . . . .	0-14	Thailand . . . . .	0-16
Ceylon . . . . .	0-10	Italy . . . . .	2-25	Tunisia . . . . .	0-06
Chile . . . . .	0-27	Japan . . . . .	2-19	Turkey . . . . .	0-59
China . . . . .	5-01	Jordan . . . . .	0-04	Ukraine . . . . .	1-80
Colombia . . . . .	0-31	Laos . . . . .	0-04	Union of S. Africa . . . . .	0-56
Costa Rica . . . . .	0-04	Lebanon . . . . .	0-05	U.S.S.R. . . . .	13-62
Cuba . . . . .	0-25	Liberia . . . . .	0-04	United Arab Re- public . . . . .	0-32
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	0-87	Libya . . . . .	0-04	U.K. . . . .	7-75
Denmark . . . . .	0-60	Luxembourg . . . . .	0-06	U.S.A. . . . .	32-51
Dominican Republic . . . . .	0-05	Malaya . . . . .	0-17	Uruguay . . . . .	0-12
Ecuador . . . . .	0-06	Mexico . . . . .	0-71	Venezuela . . . . .	0-50
El Salvador . . . . .	0-05	Nepal . . . . .	0-04	Yemen . . . . .	0-04
Ethiopia . . . . .	0-06	Netherlands . . . . .	1-01	Yugoslavia . . . . .	0-35
Finland . . . . .	0-36	New Zealand . . . . .	0-42		
France . . . . .	6-40	Nicaragua . . . . .	0-04		
Ghana . . . . .	0-07	Norway . . . . .	0-49	Total . . . . .	100-00

States which are not members of the United Nations but which participate in certain of its activities (International Court of Justice, control of narcotic drugs, etc.) are asked to contribute towards the cost of such activities.

### AGENCIES IN RELATIONSHIP WITH THE U.N.

	I.A.E.A.	I.L.O.	F.A.O.	UNESCO <sup>1</sup>	I.C.A.O.	BANK	FUND	WHO <sup>2</sup>	U.P.U. <sup>3</sup>	I.T.U. <sup>4</sup>	W.M.O. <sup>5</sup>	I.F.C.	IMCO
Afghanistan . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Albania . . . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Argentina . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Australia . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Austria . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Belgium . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Bolivia . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Brazil . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Bulgaria . . . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Burma . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Byelorussia . . . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—

See footnote at end of Table on p. 11.

	I.A.E.A.	I.L.O.	F.A.O.	UNESCO <sup>1</sup>	I.C.A.O.	BANK	FUND	WHO <sup>2</sup>	U.P.U. <sup>3</sup>	I.T.U. <sup>4</sup>	W.M.O. <sup>5</sup>	I.F.O.	IMCO
Cambodia . . . . .	*	—	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Canada . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ceylon . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Chile . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
China . . . . .	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Colombia . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Costa Rica . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	—
Cuba . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	*	*	—	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Denmark . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Dominican Rep. . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ecuador . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
El Salvador . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Ethiopia . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Finland . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
France . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
German Fed. Rep. . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Ghana . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
Greece . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Guatemala . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Guinea . . . . .	—	*	*	—	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Haiti . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Holy See . . . . .	*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	—	—	—
Honduras . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Hungary . . . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	—
Iceland . . . . .	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
India . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Indonesia . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Iran . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Iraq . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Irish Rep. . . . .	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Israel . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Italy . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Japan . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Jordan . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Korea, Rep. of . . . . .	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Laos . . . . .	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Lebanon . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Liberia . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
Libya . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Luxembourg . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Malaya . . . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Mexico . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Monaco . . . . .	*	—	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	*
Morocco . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Nepal . . . . .	—	—	*	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Netherlands . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
New Zealand . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	—
Nicaragua . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Norway . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Pakistan . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Panama . . . . .	—	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	—	*	*
Paraguay . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Peru . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Philippines . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—
Poland . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	*	*
Portugal . . . . .	*	*	*	—	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Rumania . . . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
San Marino . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	—	—	—	—
Somalia . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	—	—	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Spain . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Sudan . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Sweden . . . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

See footnotes at end of Table on p. 11.

	I.A.E.A.	I.L.O.	F.A.O.	UNESCO <sup>1</sup>	I.C.A.O.	BANK	FUND	WHO <sup>2</sup>	U.P.U. <sup>3</sup>	I.T.U. <sup>4</sup>	W.M.O. <sup>5</sup>	I.F.C.	IMCO
Switzerland . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	*
Thailand . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Tunisia . . .	*	*	*	*	*	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Turkey . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Ukraine . . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	—
Union of S. Africa . . .	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
U.S.S.R. . .	*	*	—	*	—	—	—	*	*	*	*	—	*
United Arab Rep. . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
U.K. . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
U.S.A. . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Uruguay . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Venezuela . . .	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Vietnam . . .	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	—
Yemen . . .	—	—	*	—	—	—	—	*	*	*	—	—	—
Yugoslavia . . .	*	*	*	*	—	*	*	*	*	*	*	—	*
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>81<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>74</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>87<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>100<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>96<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>102<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>58</b>	<b>37</b>

<sup>1</sup> UNESCO also has 6 associate members: Sierra Leone, British Borneo, West Indies Federation, Somalia, Kuwait and Nigeria.

<sup>2</sup> WHO also has 3 associate members: Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Nigeria, Sierra Leone.

<sup>3</sup> U.P.U. members also include Algeria; Belgian Congo; French Overseas territories; Netherlands Antilles and Surinam; Portuguese Provinces of West Africa, East Africa, Asia and Oceania; Spanish Colonies; U.K. Overseas Territories; U.S.A. Territories.

<sup>4</sup> Netherlands membership includes Surinam, Netherlands Antilles and New Guinea; Union of South Africa membership includes Southwest Africa. I.T.U. members also include Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi; French Overseas Territories; Portuguese Overseas Provinces; Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; Spanish Possessions; U.K. colonies, protectorates, overseas territories and territories under mandate or trusteeship; U.S. territories. I.T.U. also has 5 associate members: British East Africa; British West Africa; Malaya-British Borneo Group; Trust Territory of Somaliland under Italian administration; and Bermuda-British Caribbean Group.

<sup>5</sup> WMO members also include Belgian Congo; Bermuda; British Caribbean Territories; British East African Territories and Indian Ocean Islands; British Malaya-Borneo Territories; British West African Territories; Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; Cameroon Republic; French Equatorial Africa; French Oceanic Colonies; French Somaliland; French Togoland; French West Africa; Hong Kong; Madagascar; Netherlands Antilles; Netherlands New Guinea; New Caledonia; Portuguese East Africa; Portuguese West Africa; Spanish Guinea Territories; Surinam.

## I. International Atomic Energy Agency (I.A.E.A.)

*Origin.* An International Atomic Energy Agency came into existence on 29 July 1957. Its statute had been approved on 26 Oct. 1956, at an international conference held at U.N. Headquarters, New York, and came into force after ratification by at least 18 signatory states, including at least 3 of the following: Canada, France, the U.S.S.R., the U.K. and the U.S.A. An agreement concerning the relationship with the United Nations was approved by the General Assembly on 14 Nov. 1957.

*Functions.* (1) To accelerate and enlarge the contribution of atomic energy to peace, health and prosperity throughout the world, and (2) to ensure that assistance provided by it or at its request or under its supervision or control is not used in such a way as to further any military purpose.

*Organization.* The Statute provides for an annual General Conference, a Board of Governors of 23 members and a staff headed by a Director-General.

*Headquarters.* Kärtnering 11-13, Vienna I, Austria.

*Director-General.* W. Sterling Cole (U.S.A.).

## 2. International Labour Organisation (I.L.O.)

*Origin.* The I.L.O., established in 1919 as an autonomous institution associated with the League of Nations, is a tripartite organization, in which governments, employers and workers are directly represented. It seeks through international action to improve labour conditions, raise living standards, and promote economic and social stability. In 1946 the I.L.O. was recognized by the United Nations as the specialized agency responsible for international action in the above fields.

*Functions.* One of the I.L.O.'s principal functions is the formulation of international standards in the form of International Labour Conventions and Recommendations. Member countries are required to submit Conventions to their competent national authorities with a view to ratification. If a country ratifies a Convention it agrees to bring its laws into line with its terms and to report annually how these regulations are being applied. Over 1,900 ratifications of 114 Conventions had been deposited by the end of 1959. Machinery is available to ascertain whether Conventions thus ratified are effectively applied.

Recommendations do not require ratification, but member states are obliged to consider them with a view to giving effect to their provisions by legislation or other action. Member states also undertake to report regularly on their position in regard to Recommendations and unratified Conventions.

*Organization.* The I.L.O. consists of the International Labour Conference, which meets yearly, the Governing Body, and the International Labour Office.

The Conference is composed of national delegations comprising 2 government representatives and 1 delegate each from the most representative worker and employer organizations within each country, together with their advisers.

The 40-member Governing Body is composed of the representatives of 20 governments, 10 worker members and 10 employer members who are elected every 3 years by their respective representatives to the Conference.

Ten governments hold permanent seats on the Governing Body because of their industrial importance, namely, Canada, China, France, Germany (Federal Republic), India, Italy, Japan, U.S.S.R., U.K., and U.S.A. The remaining 10 government seats were, in 1959, held by Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Czechoslovakia, Iraq, Mexico, Pakistan, Peru, the Philippines and Sweden.

The Office undertakes research on labour, social and economic questions, acts as an advisory service to governments and prepares documents on the items of the agenda of the various conferences and meetings.

*Activities.* In addition to its extensive research and advisory activities, the I.L.O. extends technical assistance to governments under its regular budget and under the U.N. Expanded Technical Assistance Programme in the fields of manpower and vocational training, co-operation and handicrafts, social security, industrial safety and hygiene, productivity, etc. I.L.O.'s work in technical assistance also includes the provision of information to governments and organizations on request, advisory missions and a fellowship programme.

Field offices are maintained at Bangalore (India) for Asia, at Lima (Peru) for South America, at Mexico City (Mexico) for Central America and the Caribbean, at Istanbul (Turkey) for the Middle East and at Lagos (Nigeria) for Africa south of the Sahara.

*Headquarters.* 154, rue de Lausanne, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Director-General.* David A. Morse (U.S.A.).

*Chairman of the Governing Body.* Ernst Michanek (Sweden).

*Director, London Office* (38 Parliament St., S.W.1). Sir Guildhaume Myrddin-Evans, K.C.M.G., C.B.

There are also branch offices in Bonn, Buenos Aires, Cairo, Moscow, New Delhi, Ottawa, Paris, Rio de Janeiro, Rome, Tokyo and Washington.

*Publications.* Regular periodicals in English, French and Spanish include the *International Labour Review* (monthly); *Industry and Labour* (twice monthly); *Legislative Series* (bimonthly); *Occupational Safety and Health* (quarterly); *Official Bulletin* (irregular); the *Year Book of Labour Statistics* (trilingual); and *I.L.O. News*, published monthly in English, French and Spanish, bi-monthly in German, and at irregular intervals in Arabic, Dutch, Hindu, Japanese, Swedish and Urdu.

The *International Labour Code, 1951* (2 vols, Geneva, 1952) contains a systematic arrangement of conventions and recommendations.

### 3. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (F.A.O.)

*Origin.* The United Nations Conference on Food and Agriculture in May 1943, at Hot Springs, Virginia, set up an Interim Commission in Washington in July 1943 to plan the Organization, which came into being on 16 Oct. 1945.

*Functions.* F.A.O. continually reviews the food and agricultural conditions in the world and supplies member governments with facts and figures, appraisals and forecasts, relating to nutrition and to production, trade and consumption of the products of agriculture, fisheries and forestry. F.A.O. recommends and, where appropriate, promotes national and international action which it considers necessary to attain: (1) the improvement of production, processing, marketing and distribution of the products of agriculture, forestry and fisheries; (2) higher levels of nutrition and standard of living; (3) the improvement of education and administration in its fields of activity; (4) the conservation of natural resources; (5) the improvement of systems of land tenure and provision of credit for agriculture. F.A.O. also operates part of the U.N. Expanded Technical Assistance Programme under which technicians are sent, on request, to underdeveloped countries to aid in programmes of national development. F.A.O.'s operations are financed by contributions from its member countries (budget for 1958-59, \$17m.; 1960-61, \$18.9m.) and by a share (approximately \$8.5m. in 1960) of the U.N. Expanded Programme for Technical Assistance.

*Organization.* F.A.O. is operated by a Conference (composed of 1 representative from each member nation), a Council (consisting of 25 member nations elected by the Conference) and the Director-General and his staff. National F.A.O. Committees have been set up by 58 member governments to serve as primary points of contact between F.A.O. and governmental and non-governmental agencies.

*Headquarters.* Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, Rome, Italy.

*Director-General.* B. R. Sen (India).

F.A.O. publications include: *The Work of F.A.O.* Annual, 1947 ff.—*Activities of F.A.O. under the Technical Assistance Program.* Annual, 1952 ff.—*The State of Food and Agriculture.* Annual, 1948 ff.—*Yearbook of Food and Agriculture Statistics.* 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Fisheries Statistics,* 1947 ff.—*Yearbook of Forest Products Statistics* 1948 ff.—Yates, P. L., *So Bold an Aim.* Rome, 1955.—*Millions still go hungry.* Rome, 1957

### 4. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO)

*Origin.* A Conference for the establishment of an Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization of the United Nations was convened by the Government of the U.K. in association with the Government of France, and met in London, 1-16 Nov. 1945. UNESCO came into being on 4 Nov.

1946, when the instruments of acceptance of 20 signatories of its constitution had been deposited with the Government of the U.K.

*Functions.* The purpose of UNESCO is to contribute to peace and security by promoting collaboration among the nations through education, science and culture in order to further universal respect for justice, for the rule of law and for the human rights and fundamental freedoms which are affirmed for the peoples of the world, without distinction of race, sex, language or religion, by the Charter of the United Nations.

*Activities.* The education programme has three main objectives: the extension of education; the improvement of education; and education for living in a world community.

To train teachers specialized in the techniques of fundamental education, UNESCO is helping to establish regional and national training centres. A centre for Latin America was opened in Mexico in 1951, one for the Arab States was set up in Egypt in 1953. UNESCO seeks to promote the progressive application of the right to free and compulsory education for all and to improve the quality of education everywhere.

In the natural sciences, UNESCO seeks to promote international scientific co-operation by initiating meetings between scientists and aiding the work of international scientific organizations. It encourages scientific research designed to improve the living conditions of mankind. Science co-operation offices have been set up in Montevideo, Cairo, New Delhi and Jakarta.

In its mass communication work, UNESCO endeavours by disseminating information, carrying out research and providing advice, to increase the scope and quality of press, film and radio services throughout the world.

*Organization.* The organs of UNESCO are a General Conference (composed of representatives from each member state), an Executive Board (consisting of 24 government representatives elected by the General Conference) and a Secretariat. The 10th general conference was held at Paris in Nov.-Dec. 1958.

National commissions act as liaison groups between UNESCO and the educational, scientific and cultural life of their own countries.

*Headquarters.* Unesco House, 9 Place de Fontenoy, Paris (7<sup>ème</sup>).

*Director-General.* Dr Vittorino Veronese (Italy).

*Periodicals.* *Museum* (quarterly, English and French); *International Social Science Bulletin* (quarterly, English and French); *Impact of Science on Society* (quarterly, English and French); *Unesco Courier* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Fundamental and Adult Education Bulletin* (quarterly, English, French and Spanish); *Copyright Bulletin* (twice-yearly, English and French); *Unesco Chronicle* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Unesco Bulletin for Libraries* (monthly, English, French and Spanish); *Current Sociology* (twice-yearly, English and French).

## 5. World Health Organization (WHO)

*Origin.* An International Health Conference, convened by the United Nations Economic and Social Council, met in New York from 19 June to 22 July 1946, and drew up a constitution for the World Health Organization. This constitution came into force on 7 April 1948.

*Functions.* The Constitution of WHO defines health as 'a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.' It sets down as the objective of WHO 'the attainment by all peoples of the highest possible level of health.'

Some of the functions of WHO toward the achievement of this aim are: (1) to act as the directing and co-ordinating authority on international health work; (2) to establish and maintain collaboration with the United Nations, specialized agencies, governments, professional and other groups in

the health field; (3) to stimulate and advance work to eradicate epidemic, endemic and other diseases; (4) to promote the prevention of accidental injuries; (5) to promote the improvement of nutrition, housing, sanitation, recreation, economic or working conditions, and other aspects of environmental hygiene; (6) to promote maternal and child health and welfare; (7) to promote research in the field of health; (8) to promote improved standards of teaching and training; (9) to foster activities in the field of mental health; (10) to study and report on administrative and social techniques in the health field; (11) to standardize international nomenclatures of diseases, causes of death and public health practices as well as diagnostic procedure; and (12) to promote international standards with respect to food, biological, pharmaceutical and similar products.

**Organization.** WHO consists of a World Health Assembly, representing all member states, an Executive Board, consisting of 18 technically qualified persons designated by 18 member states elected by the World Health Assembly, and a Secretariat. Regional organizations have been established for Africa, the Americas, South-East Asia, Europe, the eastern Mediterranean and the western Pacific. The Pan American Health Organization serves as the regional organization for the Americas.

**Headquarters.** Palais des Nations, Geneva. **Regional Offices.** Brazzaville, Washington, New Delhi, Copenhagen, Alexandria, Manila.

**Director-General.** Dr Marcolino Gomes Candau (Brazil).

**Publications:**

*Official Records, 1947 ff.* (English, French and Spanish)

*Chronicle of the World Health Organization* (monthly from 1947; Chinese, English, French Russian and Spanish)

*Bulletin of the World Health Organization* (quarterly, from 1947; monthly, from 1952)

*International Digest of Health Legislation* (quarterly, from 1948; English and French)

*WHO Technical Report Series, 1950 ff.* (English and French)

*Annual Epidemiological and Vital Statistics* (from 1939; irregular; English and French)

*Epidemiological and Vital Statistics Report* (monthly, from June 1947; English and French)

*Weekly Epidemiological Record* (from 1946; English and French)

*WHO Monograph Series, 1951 ff.*

## 6. International Monetary Fund (FUND)

The International Monetary Fund was established on 27 Dec. 1945 as a result of the United Nations Monetary and Financial Conference held at Bretton Woods, N.H., in July 1944. The total subscription in gold and national currencies for the 68 nations now members of the Fund on 30 Nov. 1959 was \$13,800m., when the Fund held \$2,900m. in the form of gold and \$10,200m. in the form of national currencies.

Member (* = original member)	Quota US\$1m.	%	Votes Number	%
Afghanistan . . . . .	10.0	0.07	350	0.23
Argentina . . . . .	150.0	1.09	1,750	1.14
Australia . . . . .	300.0	2.19	3,250	2.11
Austria . . . . .	75.0	0.55	1,000	0.65
Belgium * . . . . .	337.5	2.46	3,625	2.35
Bolivia * . . . . .	12.5	0.09	375	0.24
Brazil * . . . . .	150.0	1.09	1,750	1.14
Burma . . . . .	15.0	0.11	400	0.26
Canada * . . . . .	550.0	4.01	5,750	3.73
Ceylon . . . . .	45.0	0.33	700	0.45
Chile * . . . . .	75.0	0.55	1,000	0.65
China (Taiwan) * . . . . .	550.0	4.01	5,750	3.73
Colombia * . . . . .	75.0	0.55	1,000	0.65
Costa Rica * . . . . .	5.0	0.04	300	0.19
Cuba * . . . . .	50.0	0.36	750	0.49
Denmark . . . . .	130.0	0.95	1,550	1.01
Dominican Republic * . . . . .	10.0	0.07	350	0.23

Member (* = original member)	Quota		Votes	
	US\$lm.	%	Number	%
Ecuador *	15.0	0.11	400	0.26
El Salvador *	11.25	0.08	362	0.24
Ethiopia *	7.8	0.06	328	0.21
Finland .	57.0	0.42	820	0.53
France *	787.5	5.75	8,125	5.28
Germany, Federal Republic	787.5	5.75	8,125	5.28
Ghana .	35.0	0.26	600	0.39
Greece *	40.0	0.29	650	0.42
Guatemala *	15.0	0.11	400	0.26
Haiti .	11.25	0.08	362	0.24
Honduras *	8.25	0.06	332	0.22
Iceland *	1.5	0.01	265	0.17
India *	600.0	4.38	6,250	4.06
Indonesia .	165.0	1.20	1,900	1.23
Iran *	35.0	0.26	600	0.39
Iraq *	8.0	0.06	330	0.21
Irish Republic	45.0	0.33	700	0.45
Israel .	25.0	0.18	500	0.32
Italy .	270.0	1.97	2,950	1.92
Japan .	500.0	3.65	5,250	3.41
Jordan .	3.0	0.02	280	0.18
Korea .	12.5	0.09	375	0.24
Lebanon .	4.5	0.03	295	0.19
Libya .	7.0	0.05	320	0.21
Luxembourg *	10.0	0.07	350	0.23
Malaya .	27.5	0.20	525	0.34
Mexico *	90.0	0.66	1,150	0.75
Morocco .	52.5	0.38	775	0.50
Netherlands *	412.5	3.01	4,375	2.84
Nicaragua .	11.25	0.08	362	0.24
Norway *	100.0	0.73	1,250	0.81
Pakistan .	100.0	0.73	1,250	0.81
Panama .	0.5	0.04	255	0.17
Paraguay *	7.5	0.05	325	0.21
Peru *	27.5	0.20	525	0.34
Philippines *	50.0	0.36	750	0.49
Saudi Arabia .	15.0	0.07	350	0.23
Spain .	100.0	0.73	1,250	0.81
Sudan .	10.0	0.11	400	0.26
Sweden .	150.0	1.09	1,750	1.14
Thailand .	45.0	0.33	700	0.45
Tunisia .	12.0	0.09	370	0.24
Turkey .	86.0	0.63	1,110	0.72
Union of South Africa *	150.0	1.09	1,750	1.14
United Arab Republic	66.5	0.49	915	0.59
U.K. *	1,950.0	14.23	19,750	12.82
U.S.A. *	4,125.0	30.11	41,500	26.95
Uruguay *	15.0	0.11	400	0.26
Venezuela .	15.0	0.11	400	0.26
Vietnam .	14.5	0.11	395	0.26
Yugoslavia *	66.0	0.48	910	0.59
Total . . . . .	13,701.3	100.00	154,011	100.00

*Purposes.* To promote international monetary co-operation and exchange stability, and to assist in the removal of exchange restrictions. The Fund seeks to facilitate expansion of world trade as a means of promoting high levels of employment and income, and of developing the productive resources of its members.

*Activities.* The Fund has collaborated with member governments in establishing a pattern of exchange rates fixed in ratio to gold and the US\$. Changes by more than 10% in these rates must be approved by the Fund's Board of Executive Directors. The Fund works towards the removal of restrictions on current exchange transactions, and is consulted by its members on major changes in their foreign-exchange practices. Members

may exchange limited amounts of their own currencies for other currencies held by the Fund, for purposes approved by its Directors.

**Organization.** The Fund's activities are supervised by a Board of Governors on which each member government is represented. The Governors assemble once a year to review the Fund's work; admit new members; approve revision of quotas; make arrangements to co-operate with other international organizations; determine the distribution of the net income of the Fund; hold biennial elections to the Board of Executive Directors, and discuss any other business appropriately brought before them.

The Executive Directors are responsible for the general operations of the Fund. Five of them are appointed by nations having the 5 largest quotas. The others, on a board of not less than 12 and currently 18, are elected by member countries not represented by appointed Directors. Voting power in these elections is governed by the amount of each nation's subscription quota. Each appointed Director has voting power proportionate to the quota of the government he represents. Elected Directors cast the number of votes which counted toward their election.

The Managing Director is selected by the Executive Directors; he presides as chairman at their meetings, but may not vote except in case of a tie. His term is for 5 years, but may be terminated at the discretion of the Directors. He is responsible for the ordinary business of the Fund, under general control of the Directors, and supervises a staff of 428.

**Co-ordination with the United Nations.** The Fund, while an independent international organization, has been brought into relationship with the United Nations by an agreement signed on 15 April 1948.

**Headquarters.** 19th & H St., N.W., Washington 25, D.C.

**Managing Director.** Per Jacobsson (Sweden).

**Publications.** *Articles of Agreement.*—*By-Laws and Rules and Regulations.*—*Summary Proceedings of Annual Meeting of the Board of Governors.*—*Annual Report of the Executive Directors.*—*Financial Statement* (quarterly).—*Schedule of Par Values* (see pp. 23-4).—*International Financial Statistics* (monthly).—*International Financial News Survey* (weekly).—*Balance of Payments Yearbook.* Washington, 1949 ff.—*I.M.F. Staff Papers* (three times a year). Washington, from Feb. 1950.—*Annual Report on Exchange Restrictions.* Washington, 1950 ff.

**SCHEDULE OF PAR VALUES.** The Fund Agreement requires that 'the par value of the currency of each member shall be expressed in terms of gold as a common denominator or in terms of the US\$ of the weight and fineness in effect on 1 July 1944'.

The following table records the par values as of 14 Aug. 1959; for the values prior to the devaluation of the £ sterling of 18 Sept. 1949 and the subsequent devaluation of other currencies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, pp. 17-19.

Par values have not yet been agreed with the Fund by the following countries: Afghanistan, China, Greece, Indonesia, Italy, Korea, Libya, Malaya, Peru, Thailand, Tunisia, Uruguay, Vietnam. Canada notified the Fund on 30 Sept. 1950, of its intention to permit the Canadian dollar to fluctuate for a temporary period.

## CURRENCIES OF METROPOLITAN AREAS

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	U.S. cents per currency unit
Argentina . .	Peso	0.049 370 6	630.000	18.000	5.555 56
Australia . .	Pound	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Austria . .	Schilling	0.034 179 6	910.000	26.000	3.846 15
Belgium . .	Franc	0.017 773 4	1,750.000	50.000	2.000
Bolivia <sup>1</sup> . .	Boliviano	0.004 677 22	6,650.000	190.000	0.526 316
Brazil . .	Cruzeiro	0.048 036 3	647.500	18.500	5.405 41
Burma . .	Kyat	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Ceylon . .	Rupee	0.186 621	166.667	4.761 9	21.000
Chile <sup>1</sup> . .	Peso	0.008 078 83	3,850.000	110.000	0.909 091
Colombia . .	Peso	0.455 733	68.249 3	1.949 98	51.282 5
Costa Rica . .	Colón	0.158 267	196.525	5.615	17.809 4

<sup>1</sup> See notes under these countries.

Country	Currency	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	U.S. cents per currency unit
Cuba . . .	Peso	0-888 671	35-000	1-000	100-000
Denmark . .	Krone	0-128 660	241-750	6-907 14	14-477 8
Dominican Repub.	Peso	0-888 671	35-000	1-000	100-000
Ecuador . .	Sucre	0-059 244 7	525-000	15-000	6-666 67
El Salvador .	Colón	0-355 468	87-500	2-500	40-000
Ethiopia . .	Dollar	0-357 690	86-956 5	2-484 47	40-250
Finland . .	Markka	0-002 777 1	11,200-000	320-000	0-312 5
France . . .	Franc	0-001 8	17,279-7	493-706	0-202 55
Germany (West)	Mark	0-211 588	147-000	4-200	23-809 5
Ghana . . .	Pound	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
Guatemala . .	Quetzal	0-888 671	35-000	1-000	100-000
Haiti . . .	Gourde	0-177 734	175-000	5-000	20-000
Honduras . .	Lempira	0-444 335	70-000	2-000	50-000
Iceland . . .	Krona	0-023 386 1	1,330-000	38-000	2-631 58
India . . .	Rupee	0-186 621	166-667	4-761 90	21-000
Iran . . .	Rial	0-011 731 6	2,651-250	75-750	1-320 13
Iraq . . .	Dinar	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
Irish Republic	Pound	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
Israel . . .	Pound	0-493 706	63-000	1-800	55-555 8
Japan . . .	Yen	0-002 468 53	12-600	360-000	0-277 778
Jordan . . .	Dinar	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
Lebanon . . .	Pound	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
Libya . . .	Pound	0-405 512	76-701 8	2-191 48	45-631 3
Luxembourg . .	Franc	0-017 773 4	1,750-000	50-000	2-000
Mexico . . .	Peso	0-071 093 7	437-500	12-500	8-000
Morocco . . .	Derham	0-175 61	177-117	5-060 49	19-760 9
Netherlands . .	Guilder	0-233 861	133-000	3-800	26-315 8
Nicaragua . .	Córdoba	0-126 953	245-000	7-000	14-285 7
Norway . . .	Krone	0-124 414	250-000	7-142 86	14-000
Pakistan . . .	Rupee	0-186 621	166-667	4-761 9	21-000
Panama . . .	Balboa	0-888 671	35-000	1-000	100-000
Paraguay <sup>1</sup> . .	Guarani	0-014 811 2	2,100-000	60-000	1-666 67
Philippine Repub..	Peso	0-444 335	70-000	2-000	50-000
Saudi Arabia . .	Rial	0-197 482	157-500	4-500	22-222 2
Spain . . .	Peseta	0-014 811 2	2,100-000	60-000	1-666 67
Sudan . . .	Pound	2-551 87	12-188 5	0-348 242	287-156
Sweden . . .	Krona	0-171 783	181-062	5-173 21	19-330 4
Turkey . . .	Lira	0-317 382	98-000	2-800	35-714 3
Union of S. Africa	Pound	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
United Arab Rep.: Egypt . . .	Pound	2-551 87	12-188 5	0-348 242	287-156
Syria . . .	Pound	0-405 512	76-701 8	2-191 48	45-631 3
U.K. . . .	Pound	2-488 28	12-500	0-357 143	280-000
U.S.A. . . .	Dollar	0-888 671	35-000	1-000	100-000
Venezuela . .	Bolivar	0-265 275	117-250	3-350	29-850 7
Yugoslavia . .	Dinar	0-002 962 24	10,500-000	300-000	0-333 33

<sup>1</sup> See notes under these countries.

## CURRENCIES OF NON-METROPOLITAN AREAS

Member and non-metropolitan areas	Currency and relation to metropolitan unit	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US\$	U.S. cents per currency unit
<b>BELGIUM</b>					
Belgian Congo	Franc		Parity with Belgian franc.		
<b>FRANCE</b>					
Algeria	Franc		Parity with French franc.		
Fr. Antilles					
Fr. Guiana					
African mem- bers of the Community	CFA Franc	0-003 6	8,639-86	246-853	0-405 099
Réunion	(=2-00 French francs				
St Pierre and Miquelon					
Polynesia	CFP Franc	0-009 9	3,141-77	89-764 7	1-114 02
N. Caledonia	(=5-50 French francs				
N. Hebrides					
Fr. Somaliland	Djibouti Franc	0-004 145 07	7,503-73	214-392	0-466 435

Member and non-metropolitan areas	Currency and relation to metropolitan unit	Grammes of fine gold per currency unit	Currency units per troy oz. of fine gold	Currency units per US \$	U.S. cents per currency unit
<b>NETHERLANDS</b>					
Netherlands Antilles, Surinam	Guilder (= 2.015 Netherlands guilders)	0.471 230	66.004 9	1.885 85	53.026 4
<b>U.K.</b>					
Gambia, Nigeria, Sierra Leone (West African £), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (Rhodesia and Nyasaland £), Cyprus (Cyprus £), Gibraltar (Gibraltar £), Malta (Maltese £), Bahamas (Bahamas £), Bermuda (Bermuda £), Jamaica (Jamaican £), Falkland Is. (Falkland £) are at parity with U.K. £ sterling.					
Aden	East African Shilling (20 per £ sterling)	0.124 414	250.000	7.142 86	14.000
Somaliland					
Kenya					
Uganda					
Tanganyika					
Zanzibar	British West Indian \$ (4.80 per £ sterling)	0.518 391	60.000	1.714 29	58.333
Barbados					
Trinidad					
British Guiana					
Leeward Is.					
Windward Is.	Br. Honduras \$ (4.00 per £ sterling)	0.622 070	50.000	1.428 57	70.000
British Honduras					
Mauritius					
Seychelles					
Fiji					
Tonga	Tongan £ (1.25 per £ sterling)	1.990 62	15.625	0.446 429	224.000
Hong Kong					
British North Borneo					
Brunei					
Sarawak					
Singapore	Malayan \$ (8.571 428 57 per £ sterling, or 2s. 4d. per Malayan \$)	0.290 299	107.143	3.061 22	32.666 7

## 7. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development

Conceived at the Bretton Woods Conference, July 1944, the Bank began operations in June 1946. Its purpose is to provide and facilitate international investment for increasing production, raising living standards and helping to bring about a better balance in world trade.

In Sept. 1959 the Bank's authorized capital was increased from \$10,000m. to \$21,000m. and by 31 Dec. 1959 member governments had subscribed a total of \$18,400m. Of this, about \$1,900m. was paid in and could be drawn on for lending; the remaining \$16,500m. could be called if necessary to meet the Bank's obligations and serves as a backing for its sales of securities. The Bank functions by making loans out of its own funds, or out of funds raised by the sale of its bonds and other borrowings.

At 31 Dec. 1959 the Bank had made 249 loans totalling \$4,871m. in 51 of its 68 member countries or their overseas territories, for projects such as reconstruction, electric power, transportation, industry, agriculture, communications and general development. In addition to loans, the Bank furnishes technical assistance in various ways.

The Bank established in 1956 an Economic Development Institute in Washington, D.C., where senior officials of the member countries participate in courses on the formulation of economic policies and the planning and administration of development programmes.

Since it began operations, the Bank's net earnings have amounted to approximately \$310m., which have been allocated to a Supplemental Reserve against losses on loans and guarantees. This, together with a Special Reserve, brought total reserves at 31 Dec. 1959 to about \$461m.

*Headquarters.* 1818 H St., Washington, D.C.

*President.* Eugene R. Black (U.S.A.).

*Publications.* *Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1946 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1947 ff.—*Reports on Special Missions to British Guiana, Ceylon, Cuba, Iraq, Malaya, etc.* 1950 ff.—*The World Bank, Policies and Operations.* 1957.—*Loans at Work.* 1955 ff.

## 8. International Finance Corporation (IFC)

The Corporation, established in July 1956, is closely affiliated with the World Bank, with capital of \$95m. subscribed by 58 member governments. Its purpose is to further economic development in its less developed member countries by investing—without government guarantee—in productive private enterprises in association with private investors who can provide competent management, in cases where sufficient private capital is not available on reasonable terms. Essentially IFC is an investing rather than a lending institution. At 31 Jan. 1960 the Corporation had entered into 27 commitments totalling \$21m. to invest in private enterprises in 12 countries.

Gross income from investments for the fiscal year ended 30 June 1959 was \$3,153,000, and after deduction of operating expenses of \$1,413,000, net income for the year was \$1,740,000.

*Headquarters.* 1818 H St., N.W. Washington, D.C.

*President.* Robert L. Garner (U.S.A.).

*Publications.* *Proceedings of Annual Meetings.* 1956 ff.—*Annual Reports.* 1956 ff.—*International Finance Corporation, Policies and Operations* 1959.

## 9. International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO)

*Origin.* The Convention providing for the establishment of the International Civil Aviation Organization was drawn up by the International Civil Aviation Conference held in Chicago from 1 Nov. to 7 Dec. 1944. A Provisional International Civil Aviation Organization (PICAO) operated from 6 June 1945 until the formal establishment of ICAO on 4 April 1947.

The Convention on International Civil Aviation superseded the provisions of the Paris Convention of 1919, which established the International Commission for Air Navigation (ICAN), and the Pan American Convention on Air Navigation drawn up at Havana in 1928.

*Functions.* It assists international civil aviation by encouraging use of safety measures, uniform regulations for operation, simpler procedures at borders, etc.; and promotes use of new technical methods and equipment.

*Organization.* The principal organs of ICAO are an Assembly, consisting of all members of the Organization, and a Council, which is comprised of 21 states elected by the Assembly, for 3 years, and meets in virtually continuous session. In electing these states, the Assembly must give adequate representation to: (1) those member states of major importance in air transport; (2) those member states not otherwise included which make the largest contribution to the provision of facilities for international civil air navigation; (3) those member states not otherwise included whose election will ensure that all major geographical areas of the world are represented. The main subsidiary bodies are: the Air Navigation Commission, composed of 12 members elected by the Council; Air Transport Committee, composed of 12 states appointed by the Council from among its members; and the Legal Committee, on which all members of ICAO may be represented.

*Headquarters.* International Aviation Building, 1080 University St., Montreal, Quebec, Canada.

*Secretary-General.* Ronald Macdonnell (Canada).

*Publications.* *PICAO Journal*.—*ICAO Monthly Bulletin*.—*ICAO regional manuals*.

## 10. Universal Postal Union (UPU)

*Origin.* The UPU was established on 1 July 1875, when the Universal Postal Convention adopted by the Postal Congress of Berne on 9 Oct. 1874 came into force. The UPU was known at first as the General Postal Union, its name being changed at the Congress of Paris in 1878.

*Functions.* The aim of the UPU is to assure the organization and perfection of the various postal services and to promote, in this field, the development of international collaboration. To this end, the members of UPU are united in a single postal territory for the reciprocal exchange of correspondence.

*Organization.* The UPU is composed of a Universal Postal Congress, which usually meets every 5 years, a permanent Executive and Liaison Committee, which consists of 19 members elected on a geographical basis by each Congress, and an International Bureau, which functions as the permanent secretariat.

Since 1 July 1948 the Union has been governed by the revised Convention adopted by the twelfth Congress in Paris on 5 July 1947.

*Headquarters.* Case Berne 15, Berne, Switzerland.

*Director.* Dr Fritz Hess (Switzerland).

*Publications.* *Universal Postal Convention: Paris, 5 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7435.).—*The Postal Union* (monthly, Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Spanish, Russian).

## 11. International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

*Origin.* The International Telegraph Union, founded in Paris in 1865, and the International Radiotelegraph Union, founded in Berlin in 1906, were merged by the Madrid Convention of 1932 to form the International Telecommunication Union. ITU came into being on 1 Jan. 1934. The ITU has been governed since 1 Jan. 1949 by the revised International Telecommunication Convention adopted on 2 Oct. 1947.

*Functions.* The ITU (1) allocates radio frequencies and registers radio-frequency assignments; (2) seeks to establish the lowest rates possible, consistent with efficient service and taking into account the necessity for keeping the independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis; (3) promotes the adoption of measures for ensuring the safety of life through telecommunication; and (4) makes studies and recommendations and collects and publishes information for the benefit of its members.

*Organization.* The ITU consists of the Plenipotentiary Conference, administrative conferences, the Administrative Council, the General Secretariat, the International Frequency Registration Board, and 3 international consultative committees (radio, telephone, telegraph).

*Headquarters.* Palais Wilson, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Secretary-General.* Gerald Gross (U.S.A.).

*Publication.* *International Convention on Telecommunications, 1947.* (Cmd. 8124. H.M.S.O., 1950.

## 12. World Meteorological Organization (WMO)

*Origin.* A Conference of Directors of the International Meteorological Organization (set up in 1878), meeting in Washington in 1947, adopted a

Convention creating the World Meteorological Organization. The WMO Convention became effective on 23 March 1950, and WMO was formally established on 19 March 1951, when the first session of its Congress was convened in Paris. An agreement to bring WMO into relationship with the United Nations was approved by this Congress and came into force on 21 Dec. 1951 with its approval by the General Assembly of the United Nations.

*Functions.* (1) To promote international co-operation in the field of meteorology and the quick exchange of weather data; (2) to establish world-wide networks of meteorological stations and facilitate the publication and standardization of their observations; (3) to further the application of meteorology to human activities; and (4) to encourage research and training in the field of meteorology.

*Organization.* WMO consists of a World Meteorological Congress, an Executive Committee, regional meteorological associations and technical commissions set up by the Congress, and a permanent secretariat. The organization is headed by a President and 2 Vice-Presidents.

*Headquarters.* Campagne Rigot, Avenue de la Paix, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Secretary-General.* David A. Davies (U.K.).

*Publication.* WMO Bulletin

### 13. Intergovernmental Maritime Consultative Organization (IMCO)

*Origin.* A U.N. Maritime Conference met during Feb.-March 1948. Eighteen nations signed a Maritime Convention which took effect when ratified by 21 states, of which 7 each have no less than 1m. gross tons of shipping. Early in 1958, 21 countries had ratified the convention, including 8 with the required amount of shipping (Argentina, Canada, France, Greece, Japan, Netherlands, U.K., U.S.A.).

*Functions.* To provide machinery for co-operation among governments in the field of governmental regulations and practices relating to technical matters including those concerning safety of life at sea; to encourage the removal of discriminatory action and of unnecessary restrictions by governments; to consider matters concerning unfair restrictive practices by shipping concerns; to consider any matter concerning shipping that might be referred to it by any organ or specialized agency of the United Nations; to provide for exchange of information among governments on matters under consideration by the organization.

*Organization.* IMCO has an Assembly of all member states which meets every 2 years, a Council (governing body of the Agency between Assembly sessions) composed of 16 members (Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, U.S.S.R., United Kingdom and the United States, and a Secretariat headed by a Secretary-General.

A Maritime Safety Committee has also been established consisting of 14 member states.

*Headquarters.* Chancery House, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.2.

*Secretary-General.* Ove Nielsen (Denmark).

*Publication.* IMCO, *what it is, what it does*. 1959

AN INTERNATIONAL TRADE ORGANIZATION is in process of formation. See under GATT (p. 27).

## Books of Reference

- Yearbook of the United Nations.* New York, 1947 ff. Annual  
*United Nations Review.* Monthly  
*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics*  
*General Assembly: Official Records; Resolutions*  
*Reports of the Secretary-General of the United Nations on the Work of the Organization.* 1946 ff.  
 In English and French  
*Documents of the United Nations Conference on International Organization, San Francisco, 1945.* 16 vols  
*Charter of the United Nations and Statute of the International Court of Justice.* (Cmd. 7015.)  
 Text in English, French, Chinese, Russian and Spanish  
*Repertory of Practice of U.N.'s Organs.* 5 vols. New York, 1955  
*Official Records of the Security Council, the Economic and Social Council, Trusteeship Council and the Disarmament Commission*  
*Demographic Yearbook, 1948 ff.* New York, 1949 ff.  
*Everyman's United Nations.* 6th ed. New York, 1959  
*U.N. Yearbook on Human Rights.* New York, 1948 ff. Annual  
*Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms.* (Cmd. 8130.) H.M.S.O., 1951  
*Statistical Yearbook.* New York, 1947 ff.  
*Yearbook of International Trade Statistics.* New York, 1950 ff.  
*World Economic Survey.* New York, 1947 ff.  
*Economic Survey of Asia and the Far East.* New York, 1946 ff.  
*Economic Survey of Latin America.* New York, 1948 ff.  
*Economic Survey of Europe.* New York, 1948 ff.  
*Economic Survey of Africa since 1950.* New York, 1960  
 Fakher, H., *The Relationship Among the Principal Organs of the U.N.* London, 195  
 Brugière, P.-F., *Les Pouvoirs de l'Assemblée Générale des N.U.* Paris, 1955  
 Goodrich, L. M., *The United Nations.* New York, 1959  
 Kelsen, H., *The Law of the United Nations.* London, 1950.—*Recent Trends in the Law of the U.N.* London, 1951  
 Lie, Trygve, *In the Cause of Peace.* London, 1954  
 Nicholas, H. G., *The United Nations as a political institution.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1959  
 Peaslee, A. J. (ed.), *Constitutions of Nations.* 3 vols. Concord, N.H., 1950  
 Ross, A., *Constitution of the United Nations.* Copenhagen, 1950  
 Schwebel, S. M., *The Secretary-General of the U.N. His political powers and practice.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1952  
 Viner, J., *The Customs Union Issue.* New York, 1950  
 Walters, F. P., *A History of the League of Nations.* 2 vols. London, 1952  
 Witthauer, K., *Die Bevölkerung der Erde: Verteilung und Dynamik.* Gotha, 1958  
 Woodbridge, G., *UNRRA.* 3 vols. New York, 1950  
 Her Majesty's Stationery Office. *Sectional List 23* (currently revised) and *International Organizations Publications* contain a full list of publications on U.N. and Specialized Agencies, issued by H.M.S.O.

---

*London Information Centre.* 14-15 Stratford Place, W.1. *Director:* John Reedman.

## WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

The World Council of Churches was formally constituted on 23 Aug. 1948, at Amsterdam, by an assembly representing 147 churches from 44 countries. The second assembly was held at Evanston, Ill., in Aug. 1954, when delegates attended from 163 member churches.

The principal trends leading up to the World Council of Churches may be summarized as follows:

(i) *Co-operation in overseas missionary work* of Protestant churches. The World Conference on Christian Missions, held at Edinburgh in 1910, was followed in 1921 by the establishment of the *International Missionary Council*. This Council held conferences at Jerusalem in 1928, at Tambaram (Madras) in 1933-39, at Willingen (Germany) in 1952 and in Ghana in 1957-58.

(ii) *The Faith and Order movement*, which studies the differences of belief and practice separating Christian churches, was founded under the initiative of Charles Brent, Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Church of the U.S.A.

in the Philippines. This movement held world conferences at Lausanne in 1927, Edinburgh in 1937 and Lund in 1952.

(iii) *The Life and Work movement*, which promoted common Christian study and action with regard to the social, political and economic problems of the time, was founded largely under the leadership of Nathan Söderblom, Archbishop of Uppsala. World conferences were held at Stockholm in 1925 and at Oxford in 1937.

A provisional committee to prepare the setting up of a World Council was appointed at Utrecht, on 13 May 1938, under the chairmanship of William Temple, then Archbishop of York.

**Organization.** The Amsterdam Assembly appointed a Central Committee consisting of 90 members with power to appoint its own Executive, and 6 presidents. The Evanston Assembly in 1954 appointed a new Central Committee and 6 new presidents. A budget of \$441,000 was adopted to provide for the new divisional structure and for the Ecumenical Institute, the Department of Information and the Commission of the Churches on International Affairs, together with small allocations to the East Asia Secretariat and the Joint Committee of the World Council and the International Missionary Council.

The Departments of the Council are grouped under 3 divisions, each under a Divisional Committee with an Associate General Secretary:

(1) *Studies* (Dr Robert S. Bilheimer): Faith and Order (Dr Keith R. Bridston), Church and Society (Dr Paul Abrecht), Evangelism, Missionary Studies (also the Department of Studies of the International Missionary Council) (The Rev. V. E. W. Hayward).

(2) *Ecumenical Action* (The Rev. Francis H. House, O.B.E.): Ecumenical Institute and Graduate School (Dr H. H. Wolf), Youth (The Rev. R. French), Co-operation of Men and Women (Mlle Madeleine Barot), Work for the Laity (The Rev. H. R. Weber).

(3) *Inter-Church Aid and Service to Refugees* (Dr Leslie E. Cooke).

In addition there is a Department of Information (The Rev. John Garrett), a Department of Finance and Administration (Frank Northam) and the New York Office (475 Riverside Drive, New York City 27), which are all in direct relationship with the General Secretariat. The Commission of the Churches on International Affairs (Dr O. Frederick Nolde), the Secretariat for East Asia (U Kyaw Than) and the Department of Missionary Studies are all bodies jointly sponsored by the World Council and the International Missionary Council. The British Council of Churches (10 Eaton Gate, London, S.W.1) has accepted responsibility for the work formerly done by the London office.

The Assembly has no legislative power or authority over the participating churches, so that all its acts are of an advisory character, depending upon their acceptance by the member churches for implementation.

The officers of the World Council of Churches are as follows:

**PRESIDIUM.** *Presidents:* The Very Rev. Dr John Baillie, C.H. (Church of Scotland, U.K.); Bishop S. U. Barbieri (Methodist, Brazil); Bishop F. K. O. Dibelius (Evangelical, Germany); Archbishop Iakovos (Greek Orthodox Archdiocese of N. and S. America); Metropolitan Juhanon (Mar Thoma Syrian Church, India); Bishop Henry Knox Sherrill (Anglican, U.S.A.).

**CENTRAL COMMITTEE.** *Chairman:* Dr Franklin Clark Fry (Lutheran Church in the U.S.A.). *Vice-Chairman:* Dr Ernest A. Payne (Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland).

**GENERAL SECRETARY.** Dr W. A. Visser 't Hooft.

**Headquarters:** 17 route de Malagnou, Geneva, Switzerland.

**MEMBER CHURCHES.** The following is a list of the 170 Member Churches (April 1960):

*Argentina.* Sinodo Evangelico Aleman.

*Australasia.* Methodist Church of Australasia.

*Australia.* Church of England in Australia and Tasmania; Congregational Union of Australia; Federal Conference of Churches of Christ in Australia; Presbyterian Church of Australia.

*Austria.* Evangelische Kirche A.B. in Oesterreich (Evangelical Church of the Augsburg and Helvetic Confession).

*Belgium.* Église Chrétienne Missionnaire Belge; Union des Églises Évangéliques Protestantes de Belgique.

*Brazil.* Igreja Metodista do Brasil; Federação Sinodal (Federation of Lutheran Synods).

*Burma.* Burma Baptist Convention.

*Cameroons.* Presbyterian Church.

*Canada.* Anglican Church of Canada; Churches of Christ (Disciples); Presbyterian Church in Canada; United Church of Canada; Yearly Meeting of the Society of Friends.

*Central Africa.* Church of the [Anglican] Province of Central Africa.

*Ceylon.* Methodist Church in Ceylon.

*China.* China Baptist Council; Chung Hwa Chi-Tu Chiao-Hui (Church of Christ in China); Chung Hwa Sheng Kung Hui (Anglican Church in China); North China Kung Li Hui (Congregational Church).

*Cyprus.* Church of Cyprus.

*Czechoslovakia.* Českobratrská Církev Evangelická (Evangelical Church of Czech Brethren); Evangelická Církev A. V. na Slovensku (Evangelical Church in Slovakia, Augsburg Confession); Ref. Církev na Slovensku (Reformed Church in Slovakia); Slezská Církev Evangelická A.V. (Evangelical Church of Augsburg Confession in Silesia).

*Denmark.* Baptist Union of Denmark; Den Evangelisklutherske Folkekirke i Danmark.

*East Africa.* Presbyterian Church.

*Egypt.* Coptic Orthodox Church; Patriarchate of Alexandria.

*Ethiopia.* Ethiopian Church.

*Finland.* Suomen Evankelis-Lutherilainen Kirko (Evangelical Lutheran Church of Finland).

*France.* Église de la Confession d'Augsbourg d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Évangélique Luthérienne de France; Église Réformée d'Alsace et de Lorraine; Église Réformée de France.

*Ghana.* Presbyterian Church of Ghana.

*Germany.* Altkatholische Kirche in Deutschland; Evangelische Brüder-Unität; Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland; Vereinigung der Deutschen Mennonitengemeinden.

*Greece.* Church of Greece; Greek Evangelical Church.

*Holland.* Algemene Doopsgezinde Sociëit (General Mennonite Society); Evangelisch Lutherse Kerk; Nederlands Hervormde Kerk; Oud-Katholieke Kerk (Old Catholic Church); Remonstrante Broederschap (Arminian Church); Unie van Baptisten; Bond van Vrije Evangelische Gemeenten in Nederland (Union of Free Evangelical Congregations).

*Hungary.* A Magyarországi Evangélikus Egyház (Lutheran Church of Hungary); A Magyarországi Református Egyház (Reformed Church of Hungary); Baptist Church.

*Iceland.* Evangelical Lutheran Church of Iceland.

*India.* Church of India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Church of South India; Federation of Evangelical Lutheran Churches in India; Mar Thoma Syrian Church of Malabar; Orthodox Syrian Church of Malabar; United Church of Northern India and Pakistan.

*Indonesia.* Geredja Kalimantan Evangelis (Church of Kalimantan); Gredja Keristen di Soelawesi Tengah (Toradja Church); Gredja Kristen Djawiwetan (East Java Church); Gredja Masehi Indjilli di Minahassa (Church of Minahassa); Gredja Masehi Indjilli di Timoer (Protestant Church of Timor); Hoeria Kristen Batak Protestant (Batak Church, Sumatra); Geredja Geredja Keristen di Djawa Tengah (Christian Churches in Central Java); Geredja Protestant Maluku (Church of the Moluccas); Protestantse Kerk in Indonesië; Gereformeerde Kerken in Indonesië.

*Iran.* Synod of the Evangelical Churches of North Iran.

*Italy.* Chiesa Evangelica Metodista d'Italia; Chiesa Evangelica Valdese.

*Japan.* Nippon Kirisuto Kyodan (Church of Christ); Nippon Sei Ko Kwai (Anglican Church in Japan).

*Jordan.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Jerusalem.

*Korea.* Korean Methodist Church; Presbyterian Church of Korea.

*Lebanon.* See SYRIA.

*Mexico.* Iglesia Metodista de Mexico.

*New Zealand.* Associated Churches of Christ in New Zealand; Baptist Union of New Zealand; Church of the Province of New Zealand (Church of England); Congregational Union of New Zealand; Methodist Church of New Zealand; Presbyterian Church of New Zealand.

*Norway.* Norske Kirke.

*Philippine Islands.* United Church of Christ in the Philippines.

*Poland.* Evangelical Church of the Augsburg Confession; Polish National Catholic Church.

*Rumania.* Hungarian Lutheran Church in Rumania; Evangelical Church, Augsburg Confession; Transylvanian Reformed Church.

*South Africa.* Bantu Presbyterian Church of South Africa; Church of the Province of South Africa; Congregational Union of South Africa; Methodist Church of South Africa; Ned. Gereformeerde Kerk van de Kaap Provinsie; Ned. Herv. of Gereformeerde Kerk van Suid Afrika (in Transvaal); Nederduits Hervormde Kerk van Afrika; Presbyterian Church of South Africa.

*Spain.* Iglesia Evangelica Española.

*Sweden.* Svenska Kyrkan; Svenska Missionsförbundet (Swedish Mission Covenant).

*Switzerland.* Christkatholische Kirche der Schweiz (Old Catholic Church); Fédération des Eglises Protestantes de la Suisse.

*Syria.* Greek Orthodox Patriarchate of Antioch; Evangelical Synod of Syria and Lebanon; Union of Armenian Evangelical Churches in the Near East.

*Taiwan.* Tai-oan Ki-tok Tiu-lo Kau-hoe (Presbyterian Church in Taiwan).

*Thailand.* Church of Christ in Thailand.

*Turkey.* Oecumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople.

*U.K. and Eire.* Baptist Union of Great Britain and Ireland; Churches of Christ in Great Britain and Ireland; Church of England; Church of Ireland; Church of Scotland; Church in Wales; Congregational Union of England and Wales; Congregational Union of Scotland; Episcopal Church in Scotland; Methodist Church; Methodist Church in Ireland; Moravian Church in Great Britain and Ireland; Presbyterian Church of England; Presbyterian Church in Ireland; Presbyterian Church of Wales; United Free Church of Scotland.

*U.S.A.* African Methodist Episcopal Church; African Methodist Episcopal Zion Church; American Baptist Convention; American Evangelical Lutheran Church; American Lutheran Church; Augustana Evangelical Lutheran Church; Christian Methodist Episcopal Church; Church of the Brethren; Evangelical Lutheran Church; Evangelical United Brethren Church; Holy Apostolic Catholic Church of the East; Hungarian Reformed Church in America; International Convention of Christian Churches; Methodist Church, Moravian Church in America; National Baptist Convention of America; National Baptist Convention of U.S.A., Inc.; Polish National Catholic Church of America; Presbyterian Church in the U.S.; Protestant Episcopal Church; Reformed Church in America; The Religious Society of Friends; Five Years Meeting of Friends, General Conference of the Society of Friends; Romanian Orthodox Episcopate in America; Russian Orthodox Greek Catholic Church in North America; Seventh Day Baptist General Conference; Syrian Antiochian Orthodox Church (Archdiocese of New York and North America); United Church of Christ; United Evangelical Lutheran Church; United Lutheran Church in America; United Presbyterian Church in the U.S.A.

*West Africa.* Church of the Province of West Africa (Anglican).

*West Indies.* Anglican Church of the West Indies; Presbyterian Church of Jamaica.

*Yugoslavia.* Reformed Christian Church of Yugoslavia.

*Churches not classified nationally.* Eesti Ev. Luth. Usk Kiriku (Estonian Evangelical Lutheran Church); Lietuvos Ev. Reformatu Baznycia (Lithuanian Reformed Church); Salvation Army.

### Books of Reference

*Official Reports: The First Assembly* (London, 1948); *The Second Assembly* (London, 1955)

*The First Six Years, 1948-54.* Geneva, 1954

*Official reports of the Faith and Order Conferences at Lausanne 1927, Edinburgh 1937, Lund, 1952*

*Official reports of the Life and Work Conferences at Stockholm 1925 and Oxford 1937*

*Minutes of the Central Committee.* Geneva, 1949 to date

*Handbook of the World Council of Churches.* Geneva, 1958

Grubb, K. G., and Bingle, E. J. (ed.), *World Christian Handbook.* 3rd ed. London, 1957

Rouse, R., and Neill, S. C., *A History of the Ecumenical Movement, 1517-1948.* S.P.C.K., 1954

## INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION ADMINISTRATION (I.C.A.)

The U.S. International Co-operation Administration administers the foreign economic and technical assistance programmes of the United States Government. The I.C.A. is the successor to the Foreign Operations Administration (F.O.A.), the Mutual Security Agency (M.S.A.) and the Economic Co-operation Administration (E.C.A.). The latter was created 3 April 1948 to administer the European Recovery Programme (E.R.P.), or the 'Marshal Plan', named after the then U.S. Secretary of State, the late

George C. Marshall, who inspired it in an address at Harvard University on 5 June 1947. The I.C.A. is a semi-autonomous unit within the Department of State.

The I.C.A. continues many activities of the earlier agencies as well as the so-called 'Point Four' programme of technical assistance to under-developed areas formerly administered by the Department of State. Congress, in passing the Mutual Security Act of 1951 (Public Law 165, 82nd Congress, approved 10 Oct. 1951), said the purpose was 'to maintain the security and to promote the foreign policy of the United States by authorizing military, economic and technical assistance to friendly countries to strengthen the mutual security and individual and collective defences of the free world, to develop their resources in the interest of their security and independence and the national interest of the United States and to facilitate the effective participation of these countries in the United Nations system for collective security.'

In the section dealing with Europe, the Mutual Security Act was amended in 1955 to state that 'The Congress welcomes the recent progress in European co-operation and reaffirms its belief in the necessity of further efforts toward political federation, military integration, and economic unification as a means of building strength, establishing security, and preserving peace in the North Atlantic area. In order to provide further encouragement to such efforts, the Congress believes it essential that this Act should be so administered as to support concrete measures to promote greater political federation, military integration, and economic unification in Europe.'

To carry out the provisions of the Mutual Security Act of 1959 for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1960, Congress appropriated \$3,226m. in new funds and authorized the re-appropriation of unexpended and unobligated balances carried over from previous appropriations. The areas and purposes for which these funds were made available were as follows (in \$1m.):

Military Assistance . . . . .	1,300	Technical Co-operation	
Defence Support . . . . .	695	U.S. Bilateral . . . . .	150
Development Loan Fund . . . . .	550	Multilateral . . . . .	31
Special Assistance . . . . .	245	Other programmes . . . . .	100
Contingency Fund . . . . .	155		

The I.C.A. is headed by James W. Riddleberger who, as Director, has responsibility for the economic and technical assistance. The administration of the military assistance programme rests with the Department of Defense and is the responsibility of the Assistant Secretary of Defense for International Security Affairs, John N. Irwin II. The Under Secretary of State, C. Douglas Dillon, is responsible for co-ordination of the Mutual Security Programme which includes all economic, technical and military assistance programmes of the U.S.A.

From the Second World War through fiscal year 1959 the U.S.A. has made available approximately \$66,000m. in loans and grants to 60 countries as a contribution towards the economic development and military security of the free world.

## GENERAL AGREEMENT ON TARIFFS AND TRADE (G.A.T.T.)

*Origin.* In 1946 the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations established a Preparatory Committee to draw up a draft of an international trade charter. This charter—known as the Havana Charter—was completed

in 1948, but was laid aside when it became evident that it would not be ratified by the U.S.A. The member countries of the Preparatory Committee in 1947 concluded a General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. The Agreement entered into force on 1 Jan. 1948, there being 23 contracting parties. The number of contracting parties has now (1960) reached 37 (plus 5 countries participating under special arrangements); they are responsible for about 80% of world trade.

*Functions.* The GATT may be described as a multilateral contract, which lays down a common code of conduct in international trade, provides machinery for reducing and stabilizing tariffs and the opportunity for regular consultation on trade problems. The key provision of GATT is a guarantee of most-favoured-nation treatment. Preferences which existed before the Agreement came into force were allowed to continue, but, with very limited exceptions, existing preferences may not be increased nor may new preferences be created. The reduction of tariff barriers is provided for through multilateral tariff negotiations. The resulting tariff schedules are 'bound,' i.e., cannot normally be increased; they are appended to the Agreement and form an integral part of it. The use of quantitative restrictions on imports is forbidden in principle, but this rule has been qualified by certain exceptions, notably balance-of-payments difficulties.

Flexibility has been the key-note in the application of GATT rules. Exceptions to the basic provisions are embodied in the Agreement itself. In addition, individual members may be temporarily allowed to digress from the common rules after these waivers have been defined and safeguards instituted, such as prior consultation. Thus a system has been evolved of international consultation and the settlement of grievances, and a body of decisions, recommendations and waivers has come into existence.

The regular sessions of the Contracting Parties have become the recognized forum for the discussion of many aspects of commercial policy. In 1954-55 the member governments undertook a comprehensive review of the Agreement. They reaffirmed the basic objectives of the Agreement, including the principle of non-discrimination in trade; they decided to prolong the firm validity of the tariffs bound under the Agreement; they drew up new and more flexible rules for meeting the problems of countries in early stages of development; and they drew up the constitution for a permanent organization to administer the GATT. This will be known as the Organization for Trade Co-operation, and it will come into existence when it has been accepted by countries accounting for a high proportion of world trade.

In 1958, a programme of action was worked out on the basis of the report *Trends in International Trade*. Three Committees were established: to examine the possibility of arranging for a further round of tariff negotiations; to tackle special problems of trade in agricultural products, such as protective measures; to examine particular difficulties which face less developed countries in expanding their trade.

In 1959-60, following the increasing convertability of many currencies, considerable advance was made in dismantling import restrictions, in particular those of a discriminatory type. The treaties of new economic groupings—EFTA and the proposed free trade area of southern Latin America—are being examined; and a world tariff conference is to be convened at Geneva in Sept. 1960.

*Finance.* The governments parties to GATT contribute to the annual budget in accordance with a scale of contributions which is assessed on their share of world trade.

*Headquarters.* Villa le Bocage, Palais des Nations, Geneva, Switzerland.

*Publications.* *Basic Instruments and Selected Documents.* 3 vols and 8 supplements. 1952-58.—*International Trade*, 1952 ff. Annually, from 1953.—*Trends in International Trade* (1958)

## ORGANIZATION FOR EUROPEAN ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION (O.E.E.C.)

On 5 June 1947 the U.S. Secretary of State, Marshall, made a speech at Harvard University, in which he outlined the seriousness of the shortage of dollars for the economic situation of Europe, and suggested American assistance in its economic recovery, on the understanding that the European countries reached some agreement about their requirements and the part they themselves would take in giving proper effect to the act of the U.S. Thereupon the U.K. and France invited all the European countries (with the exception of Spain) which desired to participate in a programme on the lines suggested in Mr Marshall's speech. The invitation, issued on 4 July, was accepted by Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Greece, Iceland, Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and Turkey.

The 16 nations and the Anglo-American and French occupation zones of Germany signed a convention for European economic co-operation in Paris on 16 April 1948. Since 31 Oct. 1949 Germany has been represented in O.E.E.C. by the Government of the Federal Republic. On 2 June 1950 Canada and the U.S. accepted the invitation to associate themselves with the work of the Organization relating to the study of economic problems of common interest to and affecting the immediate future of the countries of Western Europe and North America. Spain became the eighteenth full member in July 1959. Yugoslavia has member status for agriculture and food; she also participates in the work of the O.E.E.C. European Productivity Agency, and has the right to send observers to other meetings.

*Chairman of the Council* (1959-60). U.K.

*Chairman of the Executive Committee.* Belgium.

*Secretary-General.* René Sergent (France).

*Headquarters.* Château de la Muette, 2 rue André Pascal, Paris XVI.

The functions of the O.E.E.C. when it was set up in 1947 were essentially twofold: on the one hand to develop economic co-operation between member countries, and on the other to assist the U.S. Government in carrying out its programme of aid to Europe. The second of these functions came to an end in June 1952 with the completion of the 'Marshall Plan.' In 1948 the main emphasis was on the increase of production, in 1949 on internal financial stability, in 1950 on European co-operation in the liberalization of trade and payments, in 1951 on dealing with the raw material shortages, and in 1952 on the serious balance-of-payments positions of France and the U.K. and the continuing deficits of most European countries with the dollar area. The dollar position of most member countries improved considerably in 1953, and the Organization has since been able to put into effect further measures in the freeing of Europe's trade and payments, to increase productivity, and to initiate joint efforts in the peaceful use of nuclear energy.

The main activities of O.E.E.C. may be summarized as follows:

*European Monetary Agreement.* On 27 Dec. 1958 member countries representing more than 50% of the quota holders of the European Payments Union (E.P.U.), including the United Kingdom, France and Germany, notified the Secretary General of their wish to terminate the Union and bring into force the European Monetary Agreement. This had been prepared in 1955 for an eventual return to convertibility of currencies by member countries. It provides for the establishment of a European Fund of \$600m. to be used to facilitate the settlement of monthly balances between the central banks of member countries (on a 100% gold basis) and for the granting of short-term credits to member countries applying for them. Such credits were granted during 1959 to Greece, Spain and Turkey.

For the European Payments Union, 1950-58, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 32.

*Trade.* Since 1949 member countries have endeavoured progressively to eliminate quantitative restrictions on imports from one another. At the end of 1959 the overall level of liberalization stood at 90%. Escape clauses are provided in the Code of Liberalization to cover cases where countries are forced to re-impose restrictions owing to balance-of-payments reasons. During 1959 a Code of Liberalization of Capital Movements was adopted.

*Economic Policy.* A top-level committee of government experts was set up during 1959 to keep the trends of the European economy under constant review and to advise where necessary on remedial measures.

*Technical Committees.* Since the creation of the Organization, a number of technical committees has studied the problems of, and made recommendations to the Council on, economic aspects in the fields of agriculture, industry, energy, transport, manpower and the Overseas Territories. In Jan. 1955 the Council decided to take over the work of the European Conference on the Organization of Agricultural Markets (the 'Green Pool'), and to this end set up a Ministerial Committee for Agriculture and Food, together with a Committee of Deputies. In 1956 an Energy Advisory Commission and an Energy Committee were set up.

*Nuclear Energy.* In Feb. 1958 the European Nuclear Energy Agency came into being within the framework of O.E.E.C. Its tasks are to further the development of production and uses of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes in Western Europe. A start has been made on the joint construction of various nuclear plants; in addition, the agency studies questions of trade in nuclear materials and equipment, security control and legislation.

*Manpower.* The principal activity in the field of manpower is directed to reducing the obstacles which make it difficult for workers to obtain employment in countries other than their own.

*Productivity.* In May 1953 the Council set up the European Productivity Agency within the framework of the O.E.E.C. The Advisory Board, composed of leading personalities from industry, agriculture, commerce and the trade unions, guides the E.P.A. in its overall planning.

The aim of the E.P.A. is to co-ordinate productivity activities in member countries. It acts as a focal point for European studies of productivity questions, by making available to the productivity organizations in each member country the information they require. It organizes study missions, training courses, conferences, seminars and exhibitions; publishes technical reports, pamphlets and bulletins; undertakes or sponsors research, and acts as a link between Europe and the U.S. on productivity questions.

*Scientific and Technical Personnel.* During 1958 a special office was set up within the O.E.E.C. to consider means of overcoming the European shortage of scientists and technicians, and a number of training courses and seminars have since taken place.

*Convention for European Economic Co-operation, 16 April, 1948.* (Cmd. 7388)

*Economic Co-operation Agreement between the Governments of the United Kingdom and the United States, 6 July, 1948.* (Cmd. 7469)

*European Monetary Agreement.* H.M.S.O., 1955

*Annual Report of the O.E.E.C.* 1949 ff.

*Reports prepared by the O.E.E.C. for the Council of Europe.* 1951 ff.

*Code of Liberalization of Trade and Invisible Transactions.* 1958

*Code of Liberalization of Capital Movements.* 1959

## NORTH ATLANTIC TREATY ORGANIZATION (NATO)

On 29 April 1948 the Canadian Secretary of State for External Affairs broached the idea of a 'security league' of the free nations, in extension of the Brussels Treaty of 17 March 1948. The United States Senate, on 11 June, recommended 'the association of the United States with such regional and other collective arrangements as are based on continuous self-help and mutual aid, and as affect its national security.' Detailed proposals were subsequently worked out between the Brussels Treaty powers, the U.S.A. and Canada.

On 4 April 1949 the foreign ministers of Belgium, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Portugal, the U.K. and the U.S.A. met in Washington and signed a pact, the main clauses of which read as follows:

ARTICLE 1. The parties undertake, as set forth in the Charter of the United Nations, to settle any international disputes in which they may be involved by peaceful means in such a manner that international peace and security are not endangered, and to refrain in their international relations from the threat or use of force in any manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations

ARTICLE 2. The parties will contribute toward the further development of peaceful and friendly international relations by strengthening their free institutions, by bringing about a better understanding of the principles upon which these institutions are founded, and by promoting conditions of stability and well-being. They will seek to eliminate conflict in their international economic policies and will encourage economic collaboration between any or all of them.

ARTICLE 3. In order more effectively to achieve the objectives of this treaty, the parties, separately and jointly, by means of continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid, will maintain and develop their individual and collective capacity to resist armed attack.

ARTICLE 4. The parties will consult together whenever, in the opinion of any of them, the territorial integrity, political independence, or security of any of the parties is threatened.

ARTICLE 5. The parties agree that an armed attack against one or more of them in Europe or North America shall be considered an attack against them all and consequently they agree that, if such an armed attack occurs, each of them, in exercise of the right of individual or collective self-defence recognized by article 51 of the Charter of the United Nations, will assist the party or parties so attacked by taking forthwith, individually and in concert with the other parties, such action as it deems necessary, including the use of armed force, to restore and maintain the security of the North Atlantic area. Any such armed attack and all measures taken as a result thereof shall immediately be reported to the Security Council. Such measures shall be terminated when the Security Council has taken the measures necessary to restore and maintain international peace and security.

ARTICLE 6. For the purpose of Article 5 an armed attack on one or more of the parties is deemed to include an armed attack (i) on the territory of any of the parties in Europe or North America, on the Algerian Departments of France, on the territory of Turkey or on the islands under the jurisdiction of any of the parties in the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer; (ii) on the forces, vessels or aircraft of any of the parties, when in or over these territories or any other area in Europe in which occupation forces of any of the parties were stationed on the date when the treaty entered into force or the Mediterranean Sea or the North Atlantic area north of the Tropic of Cancer.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This Article was modified as a result of the accession of Greece and Turkey to the treaty.

ARTICLE 8. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third state is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty, and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 10. The parties may, by unanimous agreement, invite any other European state in a position to further the principles of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the North Atlantic area to accede to this treaty. Any state so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the government of the United States of America. The government of the United States of America will inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 12. After the treaty has been in force for 10 years, or at any time thereafter, the parties shall, if any of them so requests, consult together for the purpose of reviewing the treaty, having regard for the factors then affecting peace and security in the North Atlantic area, including the development of universal as well as regional arrangements under the Charter of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security.

ARTICLE 13. After the treaty has been in force for 20 years, any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the government of the United States of America, which will inform the governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

The treaty came into force on 24 Aug. 1949. See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950. Greece and Turkey were admitted as parties to the treaty in 1951 (effective Feb. 1952), the German Federal Republic in Oct. 1954 (effective 9 May 1955).

As reorganized by the Council at its session in Lisbon in Feb. 1952, the structure of NATO is as follows:

The *Council*, the principal body of the organization, 'charged with the responsibility of considering all matters concerning the implementation of the provisions of the Treaty,' incorporates the Council and the Defence Committee originally envisaged. The Council is a Council of Governments, on which NATO nations are normally represented by their Minister for Foreign Affairs and/or the Minister of Defence, or by other competent Ministers, especially those responsible for financial and economic affairs. The Council normally meets at the ministerial level two or three times a year.

Each member government appoints a *Permanent Representative* to represent it on the Council when its ministerial representatives are not present. Each Permanent Representative represents his government as a whole. He also heads a national delegation comprising the advisers and experts necessary to assist him in all phases of the Council's work.

The Council is empowered to set up on a permanent or temporary basis committees to assist it in arriving at necessary governmental agreements.

*Headquarters.* Porte Dauphine, Paris XVI.

*Secretary-General.* Paul-Henri Spaak, who succeeded Lord Ismay on 16 May 1957. The Secretary-General takes the chair at all Council meetings, except at the opening and closing of Ministerial sessions when he gives way to the Council President. The office of President is held annually by the Foreign Minister of one of the Treaty countries.

The *Military Committee* is composed of the Chiefs of Staff or their representatives. (Iceland, having no military establishment, may be represented by a civilian.) It meets at Chiefs of Staff level two or three times a year as required, but remains in permanent session in Washington at the level of military representatives. It provides general policy guidance of a military nature to the Council. The *Standing Group*, the executive agent of the Military Committee which functions continuously in Washington, is composed of one representative each of the U.K., France and the U.S.A.

In Dec. 1950 the Council approved the establishment of an integrated force for the defence of Western Europe under a Supreme Headquarters Allied Powers, Europe (SHAPE). General Eisenhower was the first Supreme Allied Commander Europe (SACEUR); he was succeeded by Generals Ridgway (1 June 1952), Alfred M. Gruenther (11 July 1953) and Lauris Norstad (20 Nov. 1956); Field-Marshal Lord Montgomery was his Deputy from 1950 to 1958 and was succeeded on 21 Sept. 1958 by Gen. Sir Richard Gale, G.C.B., K.B.E., D.S.O., M.C.

The *European Command* covers the land area from the North Cape to North Africa and from the Atlantic to the eastern border of Turkey, but excludes the U.K., Portugal and Algeria.

The *Atlantic Command* extends from the North Pole to the Tropic of Cancer and from the coastal waters of North America to those of Europe and Africa, but excludes the Channel and the British Isles.

The *Channel Command* covers the English Channel and the southern North Sea.

Admiral Jerauld Wright (U.S.N.) was appointed Supreme Allied Commander Atlantic (SACLANT) on 17 Feb. 1954; SACLANT is an operational rather than an administrative commander, and, unlike SACEUR, has no forces permanently attached to his command. The Channel Command has 2 Commanders-in-Chief: the Allied C.-in-C. Channel, Admiral of the Fleet Sir Manley Power (U.K.) and the Allied Maritime Air C.-in-C., Air Marshal Sir Edward Chilton (U.K.).

*The North Atlantic Treaty Organization: the NATO Handbook.* Paris, 1959  
Spaak, P.-H., *Why Nato?* Harmondsworth, 1959

## WESTERN EUROPEAN UNION

On 17 March 1948 a 50-year treaty 'for collaboration in economic, social and cultural matters and for collective self-defence' was signed in Brussels by the Foreign Ministers of the U.K., France, the Netherlands, Belgium and Luxembourg. (See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 32 f.)

On 20 Dec. 1950 the Western Union defence organization was merged with the North Atlantic Treaty command.

After the rejection by France of the European Defence Community on 30 Aug. 1954 a conference was held in London from 28 Sept. to 3 Oct. 1954, attended by Belgium, Canada, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, the U.K. and the U.S.A., at which it was decided to invite the Federal Republic of Germany and Italy to accede to the Brussels Treaty, to end the occupation of Western Germany and to invite the latter to accede to the North Atlantic Treaty; the Federal Republic agreed that it would voluntarily limit its arms production, and provision was made for the setting up of an agency to control the armaments of the 7 Brussels Treaty powers; the U.K. undertook not to withdraw from the Continent her 4 divisions and the Tactical Air Force assigned to the Supreme Allied Commander against the wishes of a majority, i.e., 4, of the Brussels Treaty powers, except in the event of an acute overseas emergency.

At a Conference of Ministers held in Paris from 20 to 23 Oct. 1954 the documents putting these decisions into effect were agreed.

The Union was formally inaugurated on 6 May 1955.

The Council of W.E.U. consists of the Foreign Ministers of the 7 powers

or their representatives. An *Agency for the Control of Armaments* and a *Standing Armaments Committee* have been set up in Paris. There are also various *Social and Cultural Organizations*, functioning under and responsible to the Council.

*Secretary-General.* Louis Goffin.

*Headquarters.* 9 Grosvenor Place, London, S.W.1.

*Documents Agreed on by the Conference of Ministers held in Paris, 20-23 Oct. 1954.* (Cmd. 9304.) H.M.S.O., 1954

## COUNCIL OF EUROPE

The Consultative Council of the Brussels Treaty Organization agreed, in Jan. 1949, to establish a Council of Europe, consisting of a *Committee of Ministers* and a *Consultative Assembly*. This was set up on 5 May 1949 by the Foreign Ministers of Belgium, Denmark, France, the Irish Republic, Italy, Luxembourg, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden and the U.K. On 9 Aug. 1949 Turkey and Greece joined the Council; on 7 March 1950, Iceland; on 13 May 1950, the Saar; on 13 July 1950, the Federal Republic of Germany, the last two as associate members. The Federal Republic of Germany was admitted as a full member on 2 May 1951; Austria, on 16 April 1956. The membership of Saarland lapsed on the country's incorporation in Germany (1 Jan. 1957).

The Statute of the Council of Europe (Cmd 7686, Misc. No. 7, 1949) consists of a preamble and 42 articles.

*Aim of Council.* ARTICLE 1. (a) The aim of the Council of Europe is to achieve a greater unity between its members for the purpose of safeguarding and realizing the ideals and principles which are their common heritage and facilitating their economic and social progress. (b) This aim shall be pursued through the organs of the Council by discussion of questions of common concern and by agreements and common action in economic, social, cultural, scientific, legal, and administrative matters and in the maintenance and further realization of human rights and fundamental freedoms. (c) Participation in the Council of Europe shall not affect the collaboration of its members in the work of the United Nations and of other international organizations or unions to which they are parties. (d) Matters relating to national defence do not fall within the scope of the Council of Europe.

*Membership.* ARTICLE 3. Every member of the Council of Europe must accept the principles of the rule of law and of the enjoyment by all persons within its jurisdiction of human rights and fundamental freedoms, and collaborate sincerely and effectively in the realization of the aim of the Council. ARTICLE 4. Any European state, which is deemed to be able and willing to fulfil the provisions of article 3, may be invited to become a member of the Council of Europe by the Committee of Ministers. ARTICLE 5. In special circumstances, a European country, which is deemed to be able and willing to fulfil the provisions of article 3, may be invited by the Committee of Ministers to become an Associate Member of the Council of Europe. An Associate Member shall be entitled to be represented in the Consultative Assembly only.

Members may withdraw (Article 7) or be suspended (Articles 8, 9) from the Council.

*General.* ARTICLE 10. The organs of the Council of Europe are: (i) the Committee of Ministers; (ii) the Consultative Assembly. Both these organs shall be served by the Secretariat of the Council of Europe.

ARTICLE 11. The seat of the Council of Europe is at Strasbourg.

ARTICLE 12. The official languages of the Council of Europe are English and French.

*Committee of Ministers.* ARTICLE 13. The Committee of Ministers is the organ which acts on behalf of the Council of Europe. ARTICLE 14. Each member shall be entitled to one representative on the Committee of Ministers and each representative shall be entitled to one vote. Representatives on the Committee shall be the Ministers for Foreign Affairs.

ARTICLE 20. (a) Resolutions of the Committee of Ministers relating to the following important matters—namely: (i) aims of Council; (ii) reports of activities; (iii) publicity; (iv) meeting place of Assembly; (v) organization; and (vi) any other question which the Committee may, by a resolution passed under (d) below, decide should be subject to a unanimous vote on account of its importance, require the unanimous vote of the representatives casting a vote, and of a majority of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(b) Questions arising under the rules of procedure or under the financial and administrative regulations may be decided by a simple majority vote of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(c) Resolutions of the Committee under Articles 4 and 5 require a two-thirds majority of all the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

(d) All other resolutions of the Committee, including the adoption of the budget, of rules of procedure and of financial and administrative regulations, recommendations for the amendment of articles of this Statute, require a two-thirds majority of the representatives casting a vote and of a majority of the representatives entitled to sit on the Committee.

*The Consultative Assembly.* ARTICLE 22. The Consultative Assembly is the deliberative organ of the Council of Europe. It shall debate matters within its competence under this Statute and present its conclusions in the form of recommendations, to the Committee of Ministers.

ARTICLE 23. (a) The Consultative Assembly may discuss and make recommendations upon any matter within the aim and scope of the Council of Europe as defined in Chapter I. It shall also discuss and may make recommendations upon any matter referred to it by the Committee of Ministers with a request for its opinion. (b) The Assembly shall draw up its agenda in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) above. In so doing, it shall have regard to the work of other European inter-governmental organizations to which some or all the members of the Council are parties. (c) The President of the Assembly shall decide, in case of doubt, whether any question raised in the course of the Session is within the agenda of the Assembly.

ARTICLE 25. (a) The Consultative Assembly shall consist of representatives of each member elected by its Parliament or appointed in such manner as that Parliament shall decide, subject, however, to the right of each member Government to make any additional appointments necessary when the Parliament is not in session and has not laid down the procedure to be followed in that case. Each representative must be a national of the member whom he represents, but shall not at the same time be a member of the Committee of Ministers. (b) No representative shall be deprived of his position as such during a session of the Assembly without the agreement of the Assembly. (c) Each representative may have a substitute who may, in the absence of the representative, sit, speak, and vote in his place. The provisions of paragraph (a) above apply to the appointment of substitutes.

ARTICLE 26. Members shall be entitled to the number of representatives given below: Austria 6, Belgium 7, Denmark 5, France 18, German Federal Republic 18, Greece 7, Iceland 3, Irish Republic 4, Italy 18, Luxembourg 3, Netherlands 7, Norway 5, Saar 3, Sweden 6, Turkey 10, United Kingdom 18.

ARTICLE 32. The Consultative Assembly shall meet in ordinary session once a year, the date and duration of which shall be determined by the Assembly so as to avoid as far as possible overlapping with parliamentary sessions of members and with sessions of the General Assembly of the United Nations. In no circumstances shall the duration of an ordinary session exceed one month unless both the Assembly and the Committee of Ministers concur.

ARTICLE 34. The Consultative Assembly may be convened in extraordinary sessions upon the initiative either of the Committee of Ministers or of the President of the Assembly after agreement between them, such agreement also to determine the date and place of the sessions.

*Secretariat.* ARTICLE 36. (a) The Secretariat shall consist of a Secretary-General, a Deputy Secretary-General and such other staff as may be required. (b) The Secretary-General and Deputy Secretary-General shall be appointed by the Consultative Assembly on the recommendation of the Committee of Ministers. (c) The remaining staff of the Secretariat shall be appointed by the Secretary-General, in accordance with the administrative regulations. (d) No member of the Secretariat shall hold any salaried office from any government or be a member of the Consultative Assembly or of any national legislature or engage in any occupation incompatible with his duties.

The Statute came into force on 3 Aug. 1949. On 22 May 1951 amendments relative to Articles 23, 25, 27, 34 and 38 came into effect; they are incorporated in the above texts.

In May 1951 the Committee of Ministers adopted some texts of a statutory character with a view to their ultimate inclusion in the revised Statute. Part II, (I) of these texts, concerning the Specialized Authorities, reads as follows:

(a) The Council of Europe may take the initiative in instituting negotiations between members with a view to the creation of European Specialized Authorities, each with its own competence in the economic, social, cultural, legal, administrative or other related field.

(b) Each member shall remain free to adhere or not to adhere to each such European Specialized Authority.

The first meeting of the Consultative Assembly took place at Strasbourg from 10 Aug. to 8 Sept. 1949. The Assembly operates through 12 general

committees with provision for *ad hoc* special committees; a Standing Committee preserves its existence between sessions. In addition, a Joint Committee was set up in 1950 to facilitate the relations between the two organs of the Council of Europe and to co-ordinate their activities. This is composed of 8 representatives of the Committee of Ministers and 8 representatives of the Consultative Assembly, including its President, who is also chairman of the committee.

*Secretary-General.* Lodovico Benvenuti.

*Deputy Secretary-General.* Dunstan Curtis.

*Secretariat General.* Place Lenôtre, Strasbourg.

Lindsay, K., *Towards a European Parliament.* Strasbourg, 1958

Robertson, A. H., *The Council of Europe.* London, 1957.—*European Institutions.* London, 1959

## EUROPEAN COMMUNITIES

Six countries of western Europe—Belgium, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Luxembourg and the Netherlands—have established three communities with the object of the progressive economic integration of their countries and as a means towards their greater political unity. Each Community has a separate structure but the three share two major institutions:

*The European Parliament.* Composed of 142 parliamentarians from the six countries. This has to be consulted each year on the budgets of the three Communities and on a wide range of other matters. It meets several times a year at the Maison de l'Europe, Strasbourg.

*President.* Hans Furler (Germany).

*Address.* 19 Rue Beaumont, Luxembourg.

*Annuaire—Manuel de l'Assemblée Parlementaire Européenne.* Annual, from 1959

*The Court of Justice.* Composed of 7 judges whose task is to adjudicate disputes arising out of the application of the three treaties.

*President.* A. M. Donner (Neth.).

*Address.* Villa Vauban, Luxembourg.

*Receuil de la Jurisprudence de la Cour.* From 1954

## EUROPEAN COAL AND STEEL COMMUNITY

The ECSC came into being on 10 Aug. 1952 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Paris on 18 April 1951. The original suggestion for it was made in the Schuman Plan on 9 May 1950; this proposed the pooling of Franco-German coal and steel production in a Community open to other western European countries as a first step towards a United States of Europe. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958.)

The principal institution of the Community is the *High Authority*, a 9-member independent executive which has its own source of finance (a levy on coal and steel producers) and certain supranational powers. It is advised by a *Consultative Committee* consisting of 51 representatives of producers, trade unionists, merchants and consumers. Certain major decisions can only be taken after consultation with, or after the approval of, a *Council of Ministers* composed of one representative of each of the 6 governments.

The major initial task of the Community was the creation of a common market for the goods under its jurisdiction. For coal, iron ore and scrap

this was established on 10 Feb. 1953, for steel on 1 May 1953 and for special steels on 1 Aug. 1954. Customs duties, quantitative restrictions, double pricing, discriminatory freight rates and currency restrictions on trade in these goods between members were abolished. Harmonized external tariffs for steel were introduced on 10 Feb. 1958, when the 5-year transition period ended. By that time Italian steel was able to compete without protection in the Common Market. The Belgian coal industry—suffering from the effects of a general fall in the demand for coal—however, required drastic action. A plan for its temporary isolation from the Common Market, and a 30% reduction in its productive capacity by the end of 1963 was agreed with the High Authority during 1959. To meet the social effects of the coal crisis a minor revision of the Treaty was effected in March 1960 to prolong and extend re-adaptation aid. While coal production in 1959 fell to 234.9m. tons, steel production rose to a new record level of 63.1m.

On 21 Dec. 1954 an agreement of association was signed between the Community and the U.K. A ministerial Council of Association was created. The main achievement of the association so far is an agreement which provided for a 50% reduction in British steel duties in 1958 to coincide with the harmonization of the Community's external steel tariff. A consultative agreement was also signed with Switzerland on 7 May 1956.

*President of the High Authority.* Piero Malvestiti (It.).

*Address.* 2, Place de Metz, Luxembourg.

*General Report of the High Authority* (annual, from 1953).—*Bulletin Statistique* (bimonthly, from 1952).—*Investment Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Financial Report* (annual, from 1956).—*Journal Officiel de la CECA* (1952–58).—*Journal Officiel des Communautés Européennes* (from 1958).—*Bulletin from the European Community* (from 1958)

Diebold, W., *The Schuman Plan; a study in Economic Co-operation, 1950–59*. New York, 1959

## EUROPEAN ATOMIC ENERGY COMMUNITY (EURATOM)

Euratom came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957. Its task is to promote a common effort between its 6 members in the development of nuclear energy for peaceful purposes.

The execution of the treaty rests with the 5-member independent *Commission*, which is advised by a *Scientific and Technical Committee* (20 members) and an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*, which consists of one member from each country.

Euratom introduced a common market for nuclear products on 1 Jan. 1959; the common external tariff on imported reactors and parts was temporarily suspended. The Commission undertook a comprehensive survey of nuclear research in the community as a first step towards its co-ordination, and also launched its own research programme with the aid of a 5-year \$215m. fund. The first part of the Community research centre was established at Ispra (It.), negotiations also proceeded for the transfer to Euratom of research centres at Petten (Neth.) and Karlsruhe (Germ.). Basic health standards for protection against ionizing radiation were laid down; a security and supervision system for nuclear materials put into effect; draft proposals for third-party liability against nuclear risks drawn up and provisions made for regular and equitable supplies of raw materials.

Agreements have been signed with the United States (8 Nov. 1958) providing for joint power and research programmes; with Canada (6 Oct. 1959) for work on the natural uranium, heavy water moderated reactor;

and with the United Kingdom (4 Feb. 1959) providing a framework for co-operation. Euratom is also a major partner in the OEEC Dragon project for an advanced gas-cooled reactor being built at Winfrith Heath (Dorset), and has a share in the OEEC Halden reactor.

*President of the Commission.* Etienne Hirsch (Fr.).

*Address.* 51-3, Rue Belliard, Brussels.

*General Report on the Activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*Report on the position of nuclear industries in the Community* (Brussels, June 1958)

## EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY

The EEC, which came into being on 1 Jan. 1958 following the ratification of a treaty signed in Rome on 25 March 1957, has the task of integrating the economies of the 6 member countries. During the transition period of 12-15 years a customs union will be gradually introduced, and measures taken to free the movement of workers, capital and services within the Community. The Treaty also provides for the adoption of common policies on agriculture and transport; the harmonization of commercial policies; the establishment of a social fund for the retraining of workers; and an investment bank to stimulate the development of backward regions in the Community. For an initial period of 5 years a special association is in force for the overseas countries and territories of the member states. This provides for a reduction in trade barriers between them and the Community countries, and a development fund, jointly financed, to make non-repayable loans for economic and social development.

The execution of the treaty rests with a 9-member *Commission*, which is advised by an *Economic and Social Committee* (101 members). Consultative bodies on transport and monetary policy are also provided. Major decisions are taken by the *Council of Ministers*.

On 1 Jan. 1959 the first step towards the customs union was taken by a 10% reduction of tariffs on trade between members, accompanied by a globalization and a 20% increase in quotas: quotas equivalent to at least 3% of national output were established for previously small or nil quotas.

The investment bank began its operations and on 18 March 1959 announced four loans totalling \$24m. By 30 Sept. 1959 the development fund had made non-repayable loans of \$19.4m. for development projects in the overseas countries of the Community.

The quota increases adopted on 1 Jan. 1960 have been extended to all GATT members, and member states are free to extend the next 10% tariff reduction (due on 1 July 1960) to all non-members.

*President of the Commission.* Walter Hallstein (Germany).

*Address.* 23, Avenue de la Joyeuse Entrée, Brussels.

*General Report on the activities of the Community* (annual, from 1958).—*First Memorandum* . . . concerning . . . a European Economic Association (Brussels, 26 Feb. 1959).—*Second Memorandum* (Brussels, Sept. 1959).—*Notes Statistiques Rapides* (monthly, from 1959).—*Graphiques et Notes Rapides sur la conjoncture de la Communauté* (monthly, from 1959)

## EUROPEAN FREE TRADE ASSOCIATION

The EFTA, consisting of Austria, Denmark, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland and the United Kingdom (the 'Outer Seven'), was negotiated during 1959 following the failure at the end of 1958 of attempts to create a European Free Trade Area linking the European Economic Community with the other members of the OEEC. Signed on 20 Nov. 1959 at Stockholm, the Association proposes the gradual elimination of quantitative

restrictions, customs duties and charges with equivalent effect, on industrial products traded between its members.

The timetable for the progressive elimination of tariffs follows closely that of the EEC; the first reduction of 20% is to take place on 1 July 1960; successive cuts will be of 10% each. By 1 Jan. 1970 all import duties and quantitative restrictions will have been removed.

Agricultural products are not included in the general provisions for freer trade, but separate agreements may be negotiated between members to increase trade in these products. Agreements on these lines have been concluded between the United Kingdom and Denmark and the United Kingdom and Norway.

The execution of the Convention is the responsibility of a ministerial *Council*, acting in most cases by a unanimous vote.

At the signature of the Convention the member states declared that they regarded it as 'a step towards an agreement between all member countries of the OEEC', and that they were ready to initiate negotiations with the EEC as soon as the latter was prepared to do so. At a series of meetings in Paris on 12-14 Jan. 1960 attended by members of the OEEC, the United States and Canada, agreement was reached on the procedure to be followed in further talks.

*Stockholm Draft Plan for a European Free Trade Association (1959).—Text of Convention and other documents approved at Stockholm on 20 Nov. 1959.—EFTA. The Stockholm Convention and freer world trade (1959)*

## COLOMBO PLAN

After several meetings during 1950 in Colombo, Sydney and London the Commonwealth Consultative Committee on South and South-East Asia published, on 28 Nov. 1950, the 'Colombo Plan for Co-operative Economic Development in South and South-East Asia.' The plan came into force on 1 July 1951 and was intended to provide the framework for the development programmes of the Asian member countries until 30 June 1957. Extensions were agreed upon in 1955 (until 1961) and 1959 (until 1966). Each country is free to revise its programme as it wishes, and has in fact frequently done so.

Member countries of the Consultative Committee are: Australia, Canada, Ceylon, India, Malaya, New Zealand, Pakistan and the U.K., together with British Borneo and Singapore (original members); Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos became full members in 1950; Burma and Nepal in 1952; Indonesia in 1953; Japan, the Philippines and Thailand in 1954. Singapore (formerly an associate member) was accepted as a full member in 1959. The U.S.A. is associated with the committee and attends meetings as a full member. The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Economic Commission for Asia and Far East (E.C.A.F.E.) maintain close liaison with the committee.

Expenditure on development in the public sector (£lm. at a constant rate of exchange):

Country	1955-56 or 1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57 or 1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 or 1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 or 1958 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60 or 1959 <sup>2</sup>
Burma . . . . .	23.9	27.8	30.0	30.5	33.0
Cambodia . . . . .	7.0	7.7	11.6	13.7	16.6
Ceylon . . . . .	32.3	37.1	37.3	49.0	40.4
India . . . . .	499.8	849.6	647.2	792.1	821.4
Indonesia . . . . .	40.0	108.3	72.6	142.2	119.4

All the figures of the above table are tentative and subject to revision.

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Country	1955-56 or 1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57 or 1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 or 1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 or 1958 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60 or 1959 <sup>2</sup>
Laos . . . . .	3.5	7.2	7.8	9.5	11.6
Nepal . . . . .	0.7	—	—	1.6	7.4
Federation of Malaya . . . . .	15.6	55.0	61.3	60.5 <sup>1</sup>	74.0
Pakistan . . . . .	54.2	120.5	109.1	111.9	112.2
Philippines . . . . .	14.9	140.2	132.9	131.6	135.0
North Borneo . . . . .	4.3	1.9	2.5	2.8	2.4
Sarawak . . . . .	5.1	2.7	2.7	2.6 <sup>1</sup>	3.0
Thailand . . . . .	26.7	25.0	25.8	29.2	52.2
Singapore . . . . .	9.8	14.9	13.8	14.4 <sup>1</sup>	13.2
Vietnam . . . . .	12.1	18.1	33.3	29.2	36.7
Total . . . . .	749.9	1,416.0	1,187.9	1,420.8	1,478.5

All the figures of the above table are tentative and subject to revision.

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Australia had by 30 June 1959 spent £A30.7m.; Canada has provided \$231.7m. since 1951; India has pledged a total of Rs 132.7m. of aid to Nepal; New Zealand has made available £NZ9.3m. since 1951; U.S.A. economic assistance through various agencies totals about \$5,660m. The International Bank has granted loans totalling \$935m. to Colombo Plan countries.

*Technical Co-operation.* The scheme for technical co-operation is administered by a council representing the participating governments; it has a bureau at Colombo. Australia, Canada, Ceylon, India, New Zealand, Pakistan and the U.K. provided technical assistance valued at £14m. up to 30 June 1959.

In 1958-59 training was arranged for 1,717 persons (8,603 from the beginning of the scheme).

Training facilities have been provided by the U.K. for 2,644 trainees; by Australia, for 2,659; by Canada, for 1,097, and by New Zealand, for 668. In the Plan area itself India has accepted 1,007 trainees, Pakistan 94, Ceylon 53, Malaya 28 and Indonesia 13.

Up to the end of June 1959, 1,194 experts (including 358 British) from abroad have gone to the Plan area, working in the field of medicine and health, and in engineering, food and agriculture, transport and communications, education, industry and trade.

Equipment for training and applied research has been supplied at a total cost of more than £2.9m. up to 30 June 1959.

India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Burma, Malaya and Singapore have themselves begun to exchange experts and to offer training facilities to institutes or on development projects to countries about to embark on similar projects.

*U.K. Contribution.* Up to 30 June 1959 assistance made since 1951 totalled almost £150m., of which about £101m. has been disbursed in grants, loans, credits and technical assistance. In 1958-59 provision of capital and technical assistance was greatly enlarged, first, by the extension to India and Pakistan of substantial capital aid for their development plans and secondly, by the increase of technical assistance available up to 1963 from £7m. to £9m. There has been at the same time sustained United Kingdom private investment in the area.

The disbursements of £101m. include the U.K.'s contribution of £4.8m. for technical assistance but do not include £37.3m. loaned from the U.K.'s 18% sterling subscription to the International Bank, mainly to India and Pakistan.

Under the scheme for Commonwealth assistance loans announced at the Commonwealth Trade and Economic Conference at Montreal in Sept. 1958,

credits for a total of about £65m. have been granted or promised to India, Pakistan, Ceylon and Malaya. The International Bank is making available through the U.K.'s 18% subscription, up to £10m. a year for the period 1958-60 for projects in Commonwealth countries of the sterling area apart from sums already committed. A Commonwealth Development Finance Company was set up in 1953 and the U.K. also considers approaches by Commonwealth countries to the London finance market in support of worthwhile projects. During 1957-59 India used her sterling balances largely to provide external exchange for her second 5-year plan; the U.K. met the resultant demand on its current resources.

*The Colombo Plan.* (Cmd. 8080.) H.M.S.O., 1950; repr. 1952.—*Annual Report.* H.M.S.O., 1952 to date.—*Technical Cooperation Scheme Report.* H.M.S.O., 1954 to date  
Colombo Plan Bureau, Colombo: *The Seventh Year—Progress of the Colombo Plan, 1958.*—*The Colombo Plan, Questions and Answers.* 1958.—*Change in Asia: The Colombo Plan.* 1959

## SOUTH-EAST ASIA COLLECTIVE DEFENCE TREATY

On 8 Sept. 1954 Australia, France, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, Thailand, the U.K. and the U.S.A. signed at Manila a pact of 'continuous and effective self-help and mutual aid,' which established a collective defence system in South-East Asia.

The following articles define the scope of the pact:

ARTICLE 4. (1) Each party recognizes that aggression by means of armed attack in the treaty area against any of the parties or against any State or territory which the parties by unanimous agreement may hereafter designate would endanger its own peace and safety, and agrees that it will in that event act to meet the common danger in accordance with its constitutional processes. Measures taken under this paragraph shall be immediately reported to the Security Council of the United Nations.

(2) If in the opinion of any of the parties the inviolability or the integrity of the territory or the sovereignty or political independence of any party in the treaty area or of any other State or territory to which the provisions of paragraph (1) of this article from time to time apply is threatened in any way other than by armed attack or is affected or threatened by any fact or situation which might endanger the peace of the area, the parties shall consult immediately in order to agree on the measures which should be taken for the common defence.

(3) It is understood that no action on the territory of any State designated by unanimous agreement under paragraph (1) of this article or on any territory so designated shall be taken except at the invitation or with the consent of the government concerned.

ARTICLE 5. The parties hereby establish a council on which each of them shall be represented to consider matters concerning the implementation of this treaty. The council shall provide for consultation with regard to military and any other planning as the situation obtaining in the treaty area may from time to time require.

ARTICLE 6. This treaty does not affect and shall not be interpreted as affecting in any way the rights and obligations of any of the parties under the Charter of the United Nations or the responsibility of the United Nations for the maintenance of international peace and security. Each party declares that none of the international engagements now in force between it and any other of the parties or any third party is in conflict with the provisions of this treaty and undertakes not to enter into any international engagement in conflict with this treaty.

ARTICLE 7. Any other State in a position to further the objectives of this treaty and to contribute to the security of the area may by unanimous agreement of the parties be invited to accede to this treaty. Any State so invited may become a party to the treaty by depositing its instrument of accession with the Government of the Republic of the Philippines which shall inform each of the parties of the deposit of each such instrument of accession.

ARTICLE 8. As used in this treaty, the treaty area is the general area of South-East Asia including also the entire territories of the Asian parties and the general area of the South-West Pacific not including the Pacific area north of 21° 30' N. lat. The parties may by unanimous agreement amend this article to include within the treaty area the territory of any State acceding to this treaty or otherwise to change the treaty area.

ARTICLE 10. This treaty shall remain in force indefinitely, but any party may cease to be a party one year after its notice of denunciation has been given to the Government of the Republic of the Philippines which shall inform the Governments of the other parties of the deposit of each notice of denunciation.

To the treaty text was added the following 'understanding of the United States of America':

The United States of America in executing the present treaty does so with the understanding that its recognition of the effect of aggression and armed attack and its agreement with reference thereto in article 4, paragraph (1), apply only to Communist aggression, but affirms that in the event of other aggression or armed attack it will consult under the provisions of article 4 (2).

#### A protocol to the treaty states:

The parties to the South-East Asia collective defence treaty unanimously designate for the purposes of article 4 of the treaty the States of Cambodia and Laos and the free territory under the jurisdiction of the State of Vietnam.

The parties further agree that the above-mentioned States and territory shall be eligible in respect of the economic measures contemplated by article 3. This protocol shall enter into force simultaneously with the coming into force of the treaty.

The 8 nations also issued a declaration of principles involved, calling it the Pacific Charter. The text of the Pacific Charter is:

The delegates desiring to establish a firm basis for common action to maintain peace and security in South-East Asia and the South-West Pacific; convinced that common action to this end in order to be worthy and effective must be inspired by the highest principles of justice and liberty do hereby proclaim:

FIRST, in accordance with the provisions of the United Nations Charter they uphold the principle of equal rights and self-determination of peoples, and they will earnestly strive by every peaceful means to promote self-government and to secure the independence of all countries whose peoples desire it and are able to undertake its responsibilities.

SECOND, they are each prepared to continue taking effective practical measures to ensure conditions favourable to the orderly achievement of the foregoing purposes in accordance with their constitutional processes.

THIRD, they will continue to co-operate in the economic, social and cultural fields in order to promote better living standards, economic progress and social well-being in this region.

FOURTH, as declared in the South-East Asia collective defence treaty, they are determined to prevent or counter by appropriate means any attempt in the treaty area to subvert their freedom or to destroy their sovereignty or territorial integrity.

The military and civil organizations established under the treaty have their permanent headquarters at Bangkok, where the Council representatives also hold their meetings.

*South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty.* (Omd. 265) H.M.S.O., 1957

## CENTRAL TREATY ORGANIZATION

A pact of mutual defence was signed in Baghdad by Turkey and Iraq on 24 Feb. 1955. It was joined by the United Kingdom (4 April), Pakistan (23 Sept.) and Iran (3 Nov.). The U.S.A. became a full member of the economic and counter-subversion committees in April 1956 and of the military committee in March 1957, and is represented at the council meetings by observers. On 28 July 1958 the U.S.A. agreed 'promptly to enter into agreements designed to give effect to co-operation' with the Pact countries. Bilateral defence agreements between the U.S.A. and Turkey, Iran and Pakistan were signed in Ankara on 5 March 1959.

Iraq ceased to participate in the activities of the Pact countries after the revolution in July 1958 and formally withdrew from the Pact on 24 March 1959.

Headquarters was transferred from Baghdad to Ankara in Oct. 1958, and the Iraqi Secretary-General, Awni Khalidy, was replaced by M. O. A. Baig (Pakistan). On 21 Aug. 1959 the name of the organization was changed from Baghdad Pact to Central Treaty Organization ('Cento').

The main clauses of the Pact can be summarized as follows:

1. Consistent with Art. 51 of the U.N. Charter, the contracting parties will co-operate for their security and defence. Such measures as they agree to give effect to this co-operation may form the subject of special agreements with each other.

3. The contracting parties undertake to refrain from any interference in each other's internal affairs. They will settle any dispute between themselves in a peaceful way in accordance with U.N. Charter.

4. The contracting parties declare that the dispositions of the Pact are not in contradiction with any of the international obligations contracted by either of them with any third state. They undertake not to enter into any international obligations incompatible with the Pact.

5. The pact is open for accession to any member state of the Arab League or any other State actively concerned with the security and peace of this region, and which is recognized by Turkey and Iraq.

7. This Pact remains in force for a period of 5 years, renewable for other 5-year periods. Any party may withdraw by notifying the other parties 6 months before the expiration of any of the above-mentioned periods.

## ORGANIZATION OF AMERICAN STATES

On 14 April 1890 representatives of the American republics, meeting in Washington at the First International Conference of American States, established an 'International Union of the American Republics' and, as its central office, a 'Commercial Bureau of American Republics,' which later became the Pan American Union. This international organization's object was to foster mutual understanding and co-operation among the nations of the Western Hemisphere. Since that time, successive Inter-American conferences have greatly broadened the scope of work of the Organization.

This led to the adoption on 30 April 1948 by the Ninth International Conference of American States, at Bogotá, Colombia, of the Charter of the Organization of American States. This co-ordinated the work of all the former independent official entities in the inter-American system and defined their mutual relationships. The Organization of American States serves the cause of the United Nations as a regional agency devoted to the pacific settlement of disputes in the Western Hemisphere and to the promotion of inter-American understanding.

**MEMBERSHIP.** The 21 American republics are members of the Organization, on a basis of absolute equality. Each country has one vote in the Council of the Organization. The list of member countries is as follows: Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, U.S.A., Uruguay, Venezuela. Two years have to elapse for ratification of a withdrawal of membership.

**ORGANS.** The O.A.S. accomplishes its purposes by means of:

(a) The *Inter-American Conference*, meeting generally every 5 years, at which the member governments decide matters pertaining to their relationships and to the general action and policy of the Organization. The latest, tenth, meeting took place in Caracas, Venezuela, in 1954.

(b) The *Meeting of Consultation of Ministers of Foreign Affairs*, held to consider problems of an urgent nature and of common interest to the American republics and to adopt decisions in matters covered in the Inter-American Treaty of Reciprocal Assistance; it is assisted by an *Advisory Defence Committee*, composed of the highest military authorities in the member countries and meeting whenever it is considered advisable to study questions of collective self-defence.

(c) The *Council* of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington, composed of one representative of each member nation especially appointed by the respective government, with the rank of ambassador. The Council supervises the progress of the Organization, acting either directly or through the following technical organs: *Inter-American Economic and Social Council*, with permanent headquarters at the Pan American Union

in Washington; *Inter-American Council of Jurists*; *Inter-American Cultural Council*.

(d) The *Pan American Union*, the central and permanent organ of the Organization, with headquarters in Washington.

The Charter of the OAS designated the Pan American Union as the central organ and general secretariat of the Organization. Six substantive departments deal with: economic and social affairs; legal affairs; cultural affairs; technical co-operation; statistics, and public information. The directors of the first three of these departments are, *ex officio*, executive secretaries of the corresponding organs of the Council, *i.e.*, the Inter-American Economic and Social Council, the Inter-American Council of Jurists and the Inter-American Cultural Council. Auxiliary services are provided through the offices of: council and conference secretariat services; financial services, and publications services. The Pan American Union is also the permanent secretariat of the Inter-American Conferences, the Meetings of Consultation of Foreign Ministers and the Specialized Conferences. It acts as adviser to the Council and its organs in the preparation of these conferences, offers technical assistance and necessary personnel, acts as custodian of documents and archives of the conferences, as well as depository of instruments of ratification of inter-American agreements, and submits reports to the Council and to the inter-American conferences on work accomplished by the various organs. In addition to these duties to the member governments and their official agencies, the Pan American Union renders a wide variety of services through its information and technical offices to the citizens of the American republics, and in general serves as a clearing-house for information on all the member countries.

(e) The *Specialized Conferences*, meeting to deal with special technical matters or to develop specific aspects of inter-American co-operation.

(f) The *Specialized Organizations*, intergovernmental organizations established by multilateral agreements to discharge specific functions in their respective fields of action, such as women's affairs, agriculture, child welfare, Indian affairs, geography and history, and health.

*Secretary-General.* José A. Mora (Uruguay).

*Assistant Secretary-General.* William Sanders (U.S.A.).

*Departmental Directors. Economic and Social Affairs.* Cecilio Morales (Argentina); *Legal Affairs.* Charles G. Fenwick (U.S.A.); *Cultural Affairs.* Juan Marín (Chile); *Public Information.* George Coleman (U.S.A., acting); *Statistics.* Tulo H. Montenegro (Brazil); *Technical Co-operation.* João Gonçalves de Souza (Brazil).

*Office Directors. Council and Conference Secretariat Services.* Robert A. Conrads (U.S.A.); *Financial Services.* John B. Rothrock (U.S.A.); *Publication Services.* John A. McAdams (U.S.A.).

The Secretary-General and the Assistant Secretary-General are elected by the Council of the Organization for 10-year terms. The Secretary-General appoints the Department Directors as well as the lesser personnel of the Union. The Council approves the annual budget for the Organization, which is financed by quotas contributed by the member governments.

*General Secretariat.* Pan American Union, Washington 6, D.C., U.S.A.

### Books of Reference

Publications of the Pan American Union include:

*Charter of the Organization of American States.* 1951

*The Inter-American System.* 1947

*Américas.* Illustrated monthly, from 1948

*Annals of the Organization of American States.* Quarterly, from Jan. 1948

*Organization of American States, a Handbook.* Rev. ed. 1960

*Organization of American States. Directory.* 1960

*The Organization of American States and the United Nations.* 3rd ed. 1955

*Report on the Tenth Inter-American Conference, Caracas 1954.* 1955

*Inter-American Review of Bibliography.* Quarterly, from 1951

*Bibliography of Selected Statistical Sources of the American Nations.* 1947

*American Juridical Yearbook.* 1948 ff.

Publications on Latin America (for publications on the individual states and the U.S.A., see the bibliographical notes appended to each country):

- Revenue, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.* Division of Financial Information, U.S. Department of Commerce. Annual
- Fortnightly Review of Business and Economic Conditions in South and Central America.* Published by the Bank of London and South America. London, from 1935
- Boundaries of the Latin American Republics: An Annotated List of Documents, 1493-1943.* Department of State Office of the Geographer. Washington, 1944
- Who's Who in Latin America.* 6 vols. Stanford University Press, 1935-51
- Vocational Training in Latin America.* Geneva, Int. Labour Office, 1951
- Latin America: an introduction to the basic books in English.* Hispanic & Luso-Brazilian Councils, London, 1960
- Alvarado Garaicoa, T., *La Trascendencia de las Reuniones Interamericanas.* Guayaquil, 1949.
- Burgin, M. (ed.), *Handbook of Latin American Studies.* Cambridge, Mass., 1935 ff.
- Carlson, F. A., *Geography of Latin America.* New York, 1953
- Clagett, H. L., *Administration of Justice in Latin America.* New York, 1952
- Collier, J., *The Indians of the Americas.* New York, 1947
- Davies, H. (ed.), *The South American Handbook.* London, 1924 to date
- Erneholm, I., *Cacao Production in South America.* Göteborg, 1948
- Fitzgibbon, Russell H. (ed.), *The Constitutions of the Americas as of Jan. 1, 1948.* Chicago, 1948
- Gordon, W. C., *The Economy of Latin America.* New York, 1951
- Hanson, E. P. (editor), *New World Guide to the Latin-American Republics.* 3 vols., 3rd ed. New York, 1950
- Harris, S. E., *Economic Problems of Latin America.* New York, 1944
- Herring, Hubert, *Good Neighbours: Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Seventeen other Countries.* 10th ed. New Haven, Conn., 1948.—*A History of Latin America.* New York, 1955
- Hilton, R. (ed.), *Hispanic American Report.* Stanford, Cal., monthly
- Hughlett, Lloyd J. (ed.), *Industrialization of Latin America.* New York, 1947
- Humphreys, R. A., *Latin American History: a guide to the literature in English.* London, 1958.—*The Evolution of Modern Latin America.* Oxford, 1946
- Ireland, G., *Boundaries, Possessions and Conflicts in Central and South America and the Caribbean.* Cambridge (Mass.), 1941
- James, P. R., *Latin America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1950
- Jorin, Miguel, *Governments of Latin America.* New York, 1953
- MacDonald, A. F., *Latin American Politics and Government.* New York, 1949
- Mann, H., *South America.* London, 1957
- Pierson, W. W., and Gil, F. G., *Governments of Latin America.* New York, Toronto, London, 1956
- Rouma, G., *L'Amérique Latine.* Brussels, 1948
- Schurz, W. L., *This New World: The Civilization of Latin America.* London, 1956
- Steward, J. H. (ed.), *Handbook of the South American Indian.* 6 vols. Washington, 1946-50
- Stuart, G. H., *Latin America and the United States.* 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Thomas, A. B., *Latin America: A History.* New York, 1956
- Tomlinson, E., *Look southward, Uncle.* New York, 1959
- Whitaker, A. P., *Development of American Regionalism; the Organization of American States.* New York, 1951
- Worcester, D. E., and Schaeffer, W. G., *The Growth and Culture of Latin America.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1956
- Wythe, G., *Industry in Latin America.* 2nd ed. New York, 1949

## THE ARAB LEAGUE

*Origin.* The formation of the League of Arab States in 1945 was largely inspired by the Arab awakening of the 19th century. This movement sought to re-create and reintegrate the Arab community which, though for 400 years a part of the Ottoman Empire, had preserved its identity as a separate national group held together by memories of a common past, a common religion and a common language, as well as by the consciousness of being in part at least descended from a common racial stock. The leaders of the Arab movement in the 19th century and of the Arab revolt against Turkey in the First World War sought to achieve these aims through secession from the Ottoman Empire into a united and independent Arab state comprising all the Arab countries in Asia. However, the 1919 peace settlement

divided the Arab world in Asia (with the exception of Saudi Arabia and the Yemen) into British and French spheres of influence and established in them a number of separate states and administrations (Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, Jordan and Palestine) under temporary mandatory control.

By 1941, however, all these countries, with the exception of Palestine, had substantially achieved their independence. An Arab conference therefore met in Alexandria in the autumn of 1944; in it, representatives of the governments of Egypt, Iraq, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Saudi Arabia and Yemen and a representative of the Arabs of Palestine took part.

The Alexandria Conference formulated what has come to be known as the 'Alexandria Protocol,' which delineated the outlines of the Arab League. It was found that neither a unitary state nor a federation could be achieved, but only a league of sovereign states banded together for joint action in all matters of common concern. On the basis of the Alexandria Protocol a Covenant was drawn up, establishing such a league, and this was signed in Cairo on 22 March 1945 by the representatives of Egypt, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Yemen. Libya joined the League in March 1953; the Sudan in Jan. 1956; Tunisia and Morocco in Oct. 1958.

An annex to the Covenant provides for the co-operation with Arab countries outside the League, in the Arabian Peninsula and North Africa.

*Organization.* The machinery of the League consists of a Council, a number of Special Committees and a Permanent Secretariat. On the Council each state has one vote. The Council may meet in any of the Arab capitals. Its functions include mediation in any dispute which threatens the peace between any of the League states or a League state and a country outside the League. The Council has a Political Committee consisting of the Foreign Ministers of the Arab states.

The Permanent Secretariat of the League, under a Secretary-General (with the status of ambassador), has its seat in Cairo.

*Secretary-General.* Abdul Khaliq Hassouna, a former Egyptian Minister for Foreign Affairs (elected 14 Sept. 1952).

### Books of Reference

- Antonius, G., *The Arab Awakening*. London, 1938  
 Atiyah, E., *The Arabs*. Harmondsworth, 1955  
 Cragg, K., *The Call of the Minaret*. New York, 1956  
 Glubb, Sir John, *Britain and the Arabs*. London, 1959  
 Hitti, P. K., *History of the Arabs*. 2 vols. London, 1939.—*The Arabs: A Short History*, London, 1948  
 Hollingworth, C., *The Arabs and the West*. London, 1952  
 Kirk, G. E., *A Short History of the Middle East*. London, 1948  
 Lewis, B., *The Arabs in History*. London, 1950  
 Matthews, R. D., and Akrawi, M., *Education in Arab Countries*. Washington, 1949  
 Nuseibeh, H. Z., *The Ideas of Arab Nationalism*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1956

PART II

THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH  
AND EMPIRE



# THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH AND EMPIRE

THE British Commonwealth of Nations consists of the United Kingdom, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana; the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland; the Colonies and Protectorates; and the Territories under Trusteeship.

## REIGNING QUEEN

Elizabeth II Alexandra Mary, born 21 April 1926 daughter of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth; married on 20 Nov. 1947 Lieut. Philip Mountbatten (formerly Prince Philip of Greece), created Duke of Edinburgh, Earl of Merioneth and Baron Greenwich on the same day and created Prince Philip, Duke of Edinburgh, 22 Feb. 1957; succeeded to the crown on the death of her father, on 6 Feb. 1952. Offspring: *Charles Philip Arthur George*, Prince of Wales, born 14 Nov. 1948 (Heir Apparent); *Princess Anne Elizabeth Alice Louise*, born 15 Aug. 1950; *Prince Andrew Albert Christian Edward*, born 19 Feb. 1960.

### *The Queen Mother*

Queen Elizabeth, born 4 Aug. 1900, daughter of the 14th Earl of Strathmore and Kinghorne; married the Duke of York, afterwards King George VI, on 26 April 1923.

### *Sister of the Queen*

Princess Margaret Rose, born 21 Aug. 1930; married Antony Armstrong-Jones on 6 May 1960.

### *Living Uncles of the Queen*

I. Prince *Edward Albert*, created Duke of Windsor 12 Dec. 1936, born 23 June 1894; married Mrs Wallis Warfield on 3 June 1937. Reigned as Edward VIII from 20 Jan. 1936 to 10 Dec. 1936 (324 days).

II. Prince *Henry William*, born 31 March 1900; created Duke of Gloucester, Earl of Ulster and Baron Culloden, on 31 March 1923; married Lady Alice Montagu-Douglas-Scott (born 25 Dec. 1901), 6 Nov. 1935. Offspring: *William Henry Andrew Frederick*, born 18 Dec. 1941; *Richard Alexander Walter George*, born 26 Aug. 1944.

### *Widow and Children of the late Duke of Kent*

Duchess of Kent, Princess Marina of Greece (born 30 Nov. 1906); married on 29 Nov. 1934 to the late Duke of Kent, third brother of King George VI (born 20 Dec. 1902; died 25 Aug. 1942). Offspring: (1) *Edward George Nicholas Patrick*, Duke of Kent, born 9 Oct. 1935; (2) *Alexandra Helen Elizabeth Olga Christabel*, born 25 Dec. 1936; (3) *Michael George Charles Franklin*, born 4 July 1942.

### *Living Aunt of the Queen*

Princess Victoria Alexandra Alice *Mary*, Princess Royal, born 25 April 1897; married on 28 Feb. 1922 Viscount Lascelles (afterwards 6th Earl of Harewood), K.G., D.S.O., who died 24 May 1947. Offspring: *George Henry Hubert*, 7th Earl of Harewood, born 7 Feb. 1923; *Gerald David Lascelles*, born 22 Aug. 1924.

The Queen's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III, c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess Sophia of Hanover and the 'heirs of her body being Protestants.' By proclamation of 17 July 1917 the royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor. On 8 Feb. 1960, the Queen issued a declaration varying her confirmatory declaration of 9 April 1952 to the effect that while the Queen and her children should continue to

be known as the House of Windsor, her descendants, other than descendants entitled to the style of Royal Highness and the title of Prince or Princess, and female descendants who marry and their descendants should bear the name of Mountbatten-Windsor. Under the Abdication Act of 1936, the issue, if any, of King Edward VIII, or the descendants of that issue, have no right, title or interest in or to the succession to the Throne, and the Royal Marriages Act, 1772, ceased to apply to King Edward VIII after his abdication. The titles of Queen Elizabeth II are: In the United Kingdom and the Colonies: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith'. In Canada, Australia and New Zealand: 'Elizabeth the Second, by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom, [name of country] and her other Realms and Territories Queen, Head of the Commonwealth, Defender of the Faith.' In South Africa, Ceylon and Ghana: 'Elizabeth the Second, Queen of [name of country] and of her other Realms and Territories, Head of the Commonwealth.' In India, Pakistan and the Federation of Malaya: 'Head of the Commonwealth.'

By letters patent of 30 Nov. 1917 the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the commencement of each reign. (For historical details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1908, p. 5, and 1935, p. 4.) According to the Civil List Act of 1 Aug. 1952, the Civil List of the Queen, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, was fixed at £475,000, of which £60,000 is appropriated to the privy purse of the Queen, £185,000 for salaries of the royal household, £121,800 for household expenses, £13,200 for alms and bounty and £95,000 as supplementary provision. The Act also provides for £40,000 a year to the Duke of Edinburgh.

The Civil List Acts of 1910, 1937 and 1952 provide for an annuity of £70,000 to Queen Elizabeth (the Queen Mother); £35,000 to the Duke of Gloucester; £6,000 to the Princess Royal; £15,000 (on marriage) to the Princess Margaret.

Sovereigns of Great Britain, from the Restoration (with dates of accession):

<i>House of Stewart</i>		<i>House of Hanover (contd.)</i>	
Charles II . . .	29 May 1660	George III . . .	25 Oct. 1760
James II . . .	6 Feb. 1685	George IV . . .	29 Jan. 1820
<i>House of Stewart-Orange</i>		William IV . . .	26 June 1830
William and Mary	13 Feb. 1689	Victoria . . .	20 June 1837
William III . . .	28 Dec. 1694	<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha</i>	
<i>House of Stewart</i>		Edward VII . . .	22 Jan. 1901
Anne . . .	19 March 1702	<i>House of Windsor</i>	
<i>House of Hanover</i>		George V . . .	6 May 1910
George I . . .	1 Aug. 1714	Edward VIII . . .	20 Jan. 1936
George II . . .	11 June 1727	George VI . . .	11 Dec. 1936
		Elizabeth II . . .	6 Feb. 1952

## THE BRITISH COMMONWEALTH

Up to July 1925 the affairs of all the British Empire, apart from the United Kingdom and India, were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new secretaryship of state, for Dominion Affairs, took over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, the self-governing colony of Southern Rhodesia and the South African High Commission territories (Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland), and business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined Great Britain and the Dominions, as they were then called, as 'autonomous communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.'

On 11 Dec. 1931 the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognized the status of the Dominions, defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926, became law. Each of the Dominions had signified approval of the provisions of the Statute.

In July 1947 the designations of Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs and the Dominions Office were altered to 'Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations' and 'Commonwealth Relations Office.' As from 15 Aug. 1947 the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations assumed responsibility for relations between the United Kingdom and India and Pakistan, and, as from 4 Feb. 1948, between the United Kingdom and Ceylon, as from 6 March 1957, between the United Kingdom and Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast), and, as from 31 Aug. 1957, between the United Kingdom and the Federation of Malaya. On 1 Oct. 1960 Nigeria will become an independent member of the Commonwealth.

On 31 March 1949 Newfoundland became a Canadian Province and its independent relations with the United Kingdom through the Commonwealth Relations Office ceased accordingly.

On 18 April 1949, when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into force, Southern Ireland ceased to be a member of the Commonwealth. However, the United Kingdom and the Irish Republic do not regard one another as foreign countries. The conduct of relations with the Irish Republic continues to be a responsibility of the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.

India became a republic on 26 Jan. 1950, and Pakistan on 23 March 1956. They remain, however, members of the Commonwealth and accept the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and as such the Head of the Commonwealth.

The Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (comprising the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland) was established on 3 Sept. 1953. Legislative and executive responsibility is divided between the Federal and Territorial Governments. In the Federal field the Federation enjoys a wide measure of self-government, but the United Kingdom retains certain responsibilities, notably in relation to Federal legislation amending the constitution, dealing with electoral matters or differentiating against Africans. The United Kingdom also remains ultimately responsible for the Federation's international relations.

The Commonwealth Relations Office is the Department of State concerned with the conduct of relations with the governments of states which are members of the Commonwealth (Canada, Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa, India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Ghana, the Federation of Malaya) and of the Irish Republic. It has certain direct responsibilities in the case of the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, the South African High Commission Territories and the Maldives.

**COLONIES.** Territories dependent on the United Kingdom comprise colonies (properly so-called), protectorates, protected states and trust territories. Her Majesty's Government exercises its responsibilities through the Colonial Office. A colony is a territory belonging by settlement, conquest or annexation to the British Crown. A protectorate is a territory not formally annexed but in which, by treaty, grant and other lawful means the Crown has power and jurisdiction. A protectorate state is a territory under a ruler which enjoys Her Majesty's protection, over whose foreign affairs she exercises control, but in respect of whose internal affairs she does not exercise jurisdiction. A trust territory is administered by the United Kingdom Government under the trusteeship system of the United Nations.

United Kingdom dependencies administered through the Colonial Office comprise, in East Africa: Kenya (colony and protectorate), Tanganyika (trusteeship), Uganda, Somaliland (protectorates), Zanzibar including Pemba (protected state); in West Africa: Cameroons (under U.K. trusteeship), Federation of Nigeria, Sierra Leone, Gambia (colonies and protectorates), Togoland (under U.K. trusteeship); in the Far East: Brunei (protected state), Hong Kong, North Borneo, Sarawak (colonies), Singapore (internally self-governing state); in the Indian Ocean: Aden (colony and protectorate), Mauritius and dependencies, Seychelles (colonies); in the Mediterranean: Cyprus, Gibraltar (colonies), Malta (self-governing colony); in the Atlantic Ocean: Falkland Islands, St Helena (colony with dependencies Ascension and Tristan de Cunha); British Caribbean: Bahamas, Barbados, Bermuda, British Guiana, British Honduras, Jamaica with dependencies Cayman Islands and Turks and Caicos Islands, Trinidad and Tobago, Leeward Islands, Windward Islands (colonies); West Pacific: Fiji, Pitcairn (colonies), Tonga (protected state), Western Pacific High Commission Territories (British Solomon Islands protectorate, Gilbert and Ellice Islands colony, New Hebrides Anglo-French Condominium).

While constitutional responsibility to Parliament for the good government of the colonial territories rests with the Secretary of State for the Colonies, the actual administration is carried out by the various colonial governments.

### Books of Reference

- The Cambridge History of the British Empire.* 8 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1929 ff.  
*Review of Commonwealth Agriculture: Production and Trade.* H.M.S.O., 1952  
*Economic Survey of the Colonial Territories.* 7 vols. H.M.S.O., 1952 ff.  
*Colonial Research, 1958-59.* H.M.S.O., 1960  
*Quarterly Digest of Colonial Statistics.* H.M.S.O.  
*Colonial Territories, 1958-59.* (Cmd. 780.) H.M.S.O., 1959  
 Brady, A., *Democracy in the Dominions.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1952  
 Burns, Sir Alan, *In Defence of Colonies.* London, 1957  
 Greaves, L., *Colonial Monetary Conditions.* H.M.S.O., 1953  
 Hailey, Lord, *An African Survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford, 1957.—*Native Administration in the British African Territories.* 5 vols. H.M.S.O., 1951 ff.  
 Harvey, H. J., *Consultation and co-operation in the Commonwealth.* London, 1952  
 Jeffries, Sir C., *The Colonial Office.* London, 1956  
 Jennings, W. I., and Young, C. M., *Constitutional Laws of the Commonwealth.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1952

- Keeton, G. W. (ed.), *The British Commonwealth: its laws and constitutions*. 9 vols. London, 1951 ff.
- Kuczynski, R. R., *Demographic Survey of the British Colonial Empire*. 3 vols. London, New York, Toronto, 1948-53
- Mansergh, N. (ed.), *Documents and Speeches on British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1953.—*Survey of British Commonwealth Affairs, 1931-52*. 2 vols. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952-58
- Maschfield, G. B., *A Short History of Agriculture in the British Colonies*. London, 1950
- Maxwell, W. H. and L. F., *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*. 2nd ed. London, 1956
- Meek, C. K., *Land Law and Customs in the Colonies*. 2nd ed. London, 1950
- Wade, E. C. S., and Phillips, G. G., *Constitutional Law: an outline of the law and practice of the constitution, including central and local government and the constitutional relations of the British Commonwealth and Empire*. 5th ed. London, 1955
- Walker, E. A., *The British Empire: Its Structure and Spirit*. 2nd ed. London, 1954
- Wheare, K. C., *The Statute of Westminster and Dominion Status*. 5th ed. Oxford, 1953
- Wight, M., *The Development of the Legislative Council, 1606-1945*. London, 1946.—*British Colonial Constitutions, 1947*. London, 1951
- Wiseman, V. H., *The Cabinet in the Commonwealth*. London, 1958

## GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

### CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

#### IMPERIAL AND CENTRAL

The supreme legislative power of the British Empire is vested in Parliament, which in its present form, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the 14th century.

Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least 20 days previous to its assembling. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being 5 years.

Under the Parliament Acts, 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13) and 1949 (12, 13 and 14 Geo. VI, ch. 103), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in 2 successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that 1 year has elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the second session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least 1 month before the end of the session.

The House of Lords consists of (1) hereditary peers sitting by virtue of creation or descent; (2) life peers being—(a) Irish representative peers (2) by election; (b) Lords of Appeal in Ordinary (9) under the Appellate Jurisdiction Act, 1876, as amended; (c) life peers and peeresses under the Life Peerages Act, 1958; (3) peers elected for the duration of a parliament (Scottish representative peers (16)); (4) archbishops (2) and bishops (24) so long as they hold their sees. The full House consists of about 870 and the average attendance is about 110.

The House of Commons consists of members representing county and

borough constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; government contractors and sheriffs are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible.

In Aug. 1911 provision was first made for the payment of a salary of £400 per annum to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers or as officers of Her Majesty's household. As from 1 May 1946 the salaries of members were increased to £1,000 per annum. This provision does not extend to the House of Lords.

The Representation of the People Act, 1948, abolished the business premises and University franchises, and the only persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are those registered as residents or as service voters. No person may vote for more than one constituency at a general election. Persons may apply on certain grounds to vote by post or by proxy. Absent voters wishing to vote by post must give an address in the United Kingdom to which their ballot paper is to be sent.

The law relating to the registration of electors has been consolidated in the Representation of the People Act, 1949. All persons who are of full age and not subject to any legal incapacity to vote and who are either British subjects or citizens of the Irish Republic are entitled to be included in the register of electors for the constituency containing the address at which they were residing on the qualifying date for the register and are entitled to vote at elections held during the period for which the register remains in force. Under the Electoral Registers Act, 1949, the register is to be published on 15 March each year.

Members of the Armed Forces, Crown servants employed abroad, and the wives of members of the Armed Forces or of such Crown servants if residing abroad to be with their husbands, are entitled, if otherwise qualified, to be registered as 'service voters' provided they make a 'service declaration.' To be effective for a particular register, the declaration must be made on or before the qualifying date for that register.

For local government elections there is also an occupier's qualification, but the names of persons having this qualification are marked in the register to show that the entry does not entitle them to vote at Parliamentary elections.

The Act of 1948 effected a redistribution of the constituencies in the United Kingdom. The number of constituencies in Great Britain must be not substantially greater or less than 613, in Scotland not less than 71, in Wales not less than 35 and in Northern Ireland 12. Every constituency returns a single member.

The House of Commons (Redistribution of Seats) Acts, 1944 and 1949, provided for the setting up of Boundary Commissions for England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. The Commissions are required to make general reports at intervals of not less than 3 and not more than 7 years and to submit reports from time to time with respect to the area comprised in any particular constituency or constituencies where some change appears necessary. Any changes giving effect to reports of the Commissions are to be made by Orders in Council laid before Parliament for approval by resolution of each House. The electorate of the constituencies of the United Kingdom in the register used at the elections of 8 Oct. 1959 numbered 35,111,432, of whom 29,058,370 were in England, 1,791,754 in Wales, 3,387,909 in Scotland and 873,399 in Northern Ireland.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII.

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Duration (years, months, days)		
Edward VII . . . . .	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
Edward VII and George V . . . . .	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V . . . . .	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	9	25
" . . . . .	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
" . . . . .	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	11	27
" . . . . .	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
" . . . . .	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
" . . . . .	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	29
" . . . . .	3 Nov. 1931	25 Oct. 1935	3	11	22
George V, Edward VIII and George VI . . . . .	26 Nov. 1935	15 June 1945	9	6	20
George VI . . . . .	26 July 1945	3 Feb. 1950	4	6	9
" . . . . .	1 Mar. 1950	5 Oct. 1951	1	7	4
George VI and Elizabeth II . . . . .	31 Oct. 1951	6 May 1955	3	6	6
Elizabeth II . . . . .	9 June 1953	18 Sept. 1959	4	3	9
" . . . . .	20 Oct. 1959	—	—	—	—

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, which is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognized, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

Heads of the Administrations since 1908 (C. = Conservative, L. = Liberal, Lab. = Labour, Nat. = National):

H. H. Asquith (L.) . . . . .	8 April 1908	J. R. MacDonald (Nat.) . . . . .	25 Aug. 1931
H. H. Asquith (Coal.) . . . . .	25 May 1915	S. Baldwin (Nat.) . . . . .	7 June 1935
D. Lloyd George (Coal.) . . . . .	7 Dec. 1916	N. Chamberlain (Nat.) . . . . .	28 May 1937
A. Bonar Law (C.) . . . . .	23 Oct. 1922	W. S. Churchill (Nat.) . . . . .	10 May 1940
S. Baldwin (C.) . . . . .	22 May 1923	C. R. Attlee (Lab.) . . . . .	26 July 1945
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) . . . . .	22 Jan. 1924	W. S. Churchill (C.) . . . . .	26 Oct. 1951
S. Baldwin (C.) . . . . .	4 Nov. 1924	Sir Anthony Eden (C.) . . . . .	6 April 1955
J. R. MacDonald (Lab.) . . . . .	5 June 1929	H. Macmillan (C.) . . . . .	17 Jan. 1957

In April 1960 the Government consisted of the following members:

#### (a) MEMBERS OF THE CABINET

1. *Prime Minister and First Lord of the Treasury.* Right Hon. Harold Macmillan, M.P., born 1894. (Salary £10,000 per annum.)

2. *Secretary of State for the Home Department.* Right Hon. R. A. Butler, C.H., M.P., born 1902. (£5,000.)

3. *Lord Chancellor.* Right Hon. Viscount Kilmer, G.C.V.O., born 1900. (£12,000.)

4. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.* Right Hon. Selwyn Lloyd, C.B.E., T.D., Q.C., M.P., born 1900. (£5,000.)

5. *Chancellor of the Exchequer.* Right Hon. D. Heathcoat Amory, M.P., born 1899. (£5,000.)

6. *Lord President of the Council and Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations.* Right Hon. The Earl of Home, born 1903. (£5,000.)

7. *Secretary of State for Scotland.* Right Hon. John MacLay, C.M.G., M.P., born 1905. (£5,000.)

8. *Lord Privy Seal and Minister for Science.* Right Hon. Viscount Hailsham, Q.C., born 1907. (£5,000.)

9. *Minister of Aviation.* Right Hon. Duncan Sandys, M.P., born 1908. (£5,000.)

10. *Secretary of State for the Colonies.* Right Hon. Iain Macleod, M.P., born 1913. (£5,000.)

11. *Minister of Defence.* Right Hon. Harold Watkinson, M.P., born 1910. (£5,000.)

12. *Minister of Housing and Local Government and Minister for Welsh Affairs.* Right Hon. Henry Brooke, M.P., born 1903. (£5,000.)

13. *Minister of Education.* Right Hon. Sir David Eccles, K.C.V.O., M.P., born 1904. (£5,000.)

14. *Paymaster-General.* Right Hon. Lord Mills, K.B.E., born 1890. (£5,000.)

15. *President of the Board of Trade.* Right Hon. Reginald Maudling, M.P., born 1917. (£5,000.)

16. *Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food.* Right Hon. John Hare, O.B.E., M.P., born 1911. (£5,000.)

17. *Minister of Labour.* Right Hon. Edward Heath, M.B.E., M.P., born 1916. (£5,000.)

18. *Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.* Dr Right Hon. Charles Hill, M.P., born 1904. (£5,000.)

19. *Minister of Transport.* Right Hon. Ernest Marples, M.P., born 1907. (£5,000.)

#### (b) MINISTERS NOT IN THE CABINET

20. *First Lord of the Admiralty.* Right Hon. Lord Carrington, K.C.M.G., M.C., born 1919. (£5,000.)

21. *Secretary of State for War.* Right Hon. Christopher Soames, C.B.E., M.P., born 1920. (£5,000.)

22. *Secretary of State for Air.* Right Hon. George Ward, M.P., born 1907. (£5,000.)

23. *Minister of Pensions and National Insurance.* Right Hon. John Boyd-Carpenter, M.P., born 1908. (£5,000.)

24. *Minister of Health.* Right Hon. Derek Walker-Smith, T.D., Q.C., M.P., born 1910. (£5,000.)

25. *Minister of Power.* Right Hon. Richard Wood, M.P., born 1929. (£5,000.)

26. *Minister of Works.* Right Hon. Lord John Hope, M.P., born 1912. (£5,000.)

27. *Postmaster-General.* Right Hon. Reginald Bevins, M.P., born 1908. (£5,000.)

28. *Minister without Portfolio.* Right Hon. The Earl of Dundee, born 1902. (£3,750.)

29. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs.* Right Hon. D. Ormsby-Gore, M.P., born 1918. (£3,750.)

30. *Minister of State for Colonial Affairs.* Right Hon. The Earl of Perth, born 1907. (£3,750.)

31. *Minister of State for Welsh Affairs.* Right Hon. Lord Brecon, born 1905. (£3,750.)

32. *Minister of State for Foreign Affairs.* Right Hon. John Profumo, O.B.E., M.P., born 1915. (£3,750.)

33. *Minister of State, Board of Trade.* F. J. Erroll, M.P., born 1914. (£3,750.)

34. *Minister of State, Commonwealth Relations Office.* C. J. M. Alport, T.D., M.P., born 1912. (£3,750.)

35. *Minister of State, Scottish Office.* The Lord Craigton, C.B.E., born 1904. (£3,750.)

## (c) LAW OFFICERS

36. *Attorney-General*. Right Hon. Sir Reginald Manningham-Buller, Bt, Q.C., M.P., born 1905. (£10,000.)

37. *Lord Advocate*. Right Hon. William Grant, Q.C., M.P., born 1909. (£5,000.)

38. *Solicitor-General*. Sir Jocelyn Simon, Q.C., M.P., born 1911. (£7,000.)

39. *Solicitor-General for Scotland*. David Colville Anderson, Q.C., born 1916. (£3,750.)

*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons*. Right Hon. H. T. N. Gaitskell, C.B.E., M.P., born 1906. (£3,000.)

*Leader of the Opposition in the House of Lords*. Right Hon. Viscount Alexander of Hillsborough, C.H., born 1885.

The constitution of the House of Commons at the dissolution of Parliament on 18 Sept. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 318; Liberal-Conservative, 18; Liberal, 6; Labour, 278; Independent, 1; Speaker (Conservative), 1; Chairmen (2 Conservative), 2; vacant, 6 (3 Conservative, 3 Labour); Total 630.

The constitution of the House of Commons after the general election held on 8 Oct. 1959 was as follows: Conservative, 346; Liberal-Conservative, 19; Labour, 258; Liberal, 6; Independent, 1; total, 630. The numbers of votes cast were, Conservatives, etc., 13,750,965; Labour, 12,216,166; Liberals, 1,640,761; Welsh Nationalists, 78,571; Sinn Féin, 63,415; Communists, 30,897; Scottish Nationalists, 21,738; Others, 61,225.

In subsequent by-elections the Conservatives gained 1 seat from Labour.

Bailey, S. D. (ed.), *The British Party System*. Hansard Society, 1952

Butler, D. E. and Rose, R., *The British General Election of 1959*. London, 1960

Campion, Lord, *An Introduction to the Procedure of the House of Commons* 3rd ed. London, 1958.—(Ed.) *British Government since 1918*. London, 1950

Carter, B. B., *The Office of Prime Minister*. London, 1956

Clarke, J. J., *Outlines of Central Government*. 11th ed. London, 1950

Ford, P. and G., *A Guide to Parliamentary Papers*. New ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1956

Ilbert, Sir C., *Parliament, its history, constitution and practice*. 3rd ed. London, 1950

Jennings, Sir I., *Cabinet Government*. 2nd ed. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1950.—*The British Constitution*. 3rd ed. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1950

Jones, J. M., *British Nationality Law*. Rev. ed. London, 1955

Keith, A. B., *The British Cabinet System*. 2nd ed. London, 1952

MacKenzie, R. T., *British Political Parties: The Distribution of Power*. London, 1955

May, T. E., *Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings and Usage of Parliament*. 16th ed. 3 vols. London, 1957

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT

**England and Wales.** In each county the Crown is represented by the Lord Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the ancient executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace, who is normally also clerk of the county council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the county councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates

For the purposes of local government, England and Wales are divided primarily into 62 administrative counties, including the County of London, and 83 county boroughs. The counties are administered by a popularly elected council, called a county council, which co-opts a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for 3 years. The jurisdiction of the county councils covers the administration of higher and elementary education, planning, health services,

the care of the aged, infirm and physically handicapped persons, maintenance of main roads and bridges, work in relation to agriculture (diseases of animals, destructive insects and pests, fertilizers and feeding-stuffs, small-holdings and allotments) and the prevention of pollution of rivers. The control of the county police is vested in a Standing Joint Committee comprised of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the county council. The Metropolitan Police, however, are under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, except the County of London, are sub-divided into county districts, which are 'non-county boroughs,' 'urban districts' or 'rural districts.' Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County district councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from county councils, provide water supplies, allotments, baths and wash-houses, libraries and museums, and parks and open spaces; besides exercising delegated powers under the Town and Country Planning Acts. Rural district councils may also make arrangements for water supply, and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

In London the main central authority is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has powers in regard to public health, planning, housing, bridges and ferries, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigades, sanitary control, education and numerous other matters. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, etc., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city, with an area of 1 sq. mile, and an area of 117 sq. miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, each with a mayor, aldermen and councillors. The councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating, housing, etc., but they are not municipal boroughs in the strict sense. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns local business is administered by a municipal corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, county boroughs and non-county boroughs. Most of the county boroughs and a number of the non-county boroughs have a separate court of quarter sessions. The county boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the county councils. A municipal corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and acts through a popularly-elected council. As in the county councils, the councillors serve for 3 years, one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the council and serve for 6 years, half of them retiring every third year. The mayor, who serves for 1 year, is also elected by the council. A town council as an urban authority is invested with all the normal powers of an urban district council.

The Local Government Act, 1948, makes provision for the payment of allowances to members of local authorities towards travelling and subsistence expenses, and towards loss of earnings, or similar expenses, incurred in their duties as members. There is a wide extension of local authorities' powers to provide entertainments, and expenditure on such entertainments is allowed up to the product of a 6d. rate. Local authorities may also arrange for the publication within their areas of information on questions relating to local government; this power includes the giving of lectures, holding of discussions and the preparation and displaying of pictures, cinematograph films and exhibitions.

The total number of local government electors on the registers in 1958 was 30,914,568 in England and Wales. Women are eligible for all local government offices. Local government electors include all persons who are qualified to vote at parliamentary elections.

Scotland. A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to county councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a local government board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor-General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland and three other members nominated by the Crown. The later Act provided that a parish council should be established in every parish to take the place of the parochial boards. Their principal function was the administration of the poor laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the parish councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. The Reorganization of Offices (Scotland) Act, 1928, established the Department of the Secretary of Scotland, including the Department of Health for Scotland, which took the place of the Scottish Board of Health. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. Each burgh has a town council consisting of a provost or lord provost, bailies and councillors. The provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for 3 years. Bailies are selected by the councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 196: (1) royal burghs, *i.e.*, burghs created by a charter of the Crown; (2) parliamentary burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the royal burghs; (3) police burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. Burghs are classified according to functions as counties or cities (4), other large burghs (20) and small burghs (172). All burghs of whatever class have town councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland), Town Councils (Scotland) and Local Government (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1929, abolished parish councils and transferred poor law and certain other functions to county councils and large burghs (those with a population of 20,000 or more). The Act established elected district councils for the landward parts of counties. These councils have certain local powers, such as the acquisition of ground for public recreation, and can requisition for expenditure to a limited extent. The National Assistance Act, 1948, repealed the Poor Law. Financial aid to those in need, now a national charge, is provided by the National Assistance Board. County Councils and large burghs have now a duty to provide residential accommodation for the aged and others in need of care and attention, temporary accommodation for persons whose need arises in unforeseeable circumstances and welfare services for the blind and other substantially handicapped persons.

The Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1947, consolidated with amendments the enactments relating to authorities for the purpose of local government in Scotland.

The total number of local government electors in Scotland was 3,408,319 in 1959 and 3,402,252 in 1958.

Chester, D. N., *Central and Local Government*. London, 1950

Clarke, J. J., *The Local Government of the United Kingdom*. 14th ed. London, 1948

Gibbon, Sir J., and Bell, R. W., *History of the London County Council, 1889-1939*

Hasluck, E. L., *Local Government in England*. 2nd ed. London, 1948

Lipman, V. A., *Local Government Areas, 1834-1945*. Oxford, 1949

Robson, W. A., *The Development of Local Government*. Rev. ed. London, 1948

### AREA AND POPULATION

Area (in sq. miles) and population at the census taken 8 April 1951 (preliminary figures; for the 1931 census, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 57):

Divisions	Area	Males	Females	Total
England	50,327.3	19,754,275	21,393,663	41,147,938
Wales (incl. Monmouthshire)	8,015.8	1,269,912	1,327,074	2,596,986
Scotland	30,405.0 <sup>1</sup>	2,434,749	2,661,220	5,095,969
Isle of Man	211.0 <sup>1</sup>	25,749	29,464	55,213
Channel Islands	75.1	49,083	53,394	102,770
Total	—	23,534,061	25,464,815	48,998,876

<sup>1</sup> Area at the 1931 census.

Population at the 4 previous decennial censuses:

Divisions	1901	1911	1921	1931
England	30,509,234	33,649,571	35,230,225	37,359,045
Wales	2,018,609	2,420,921	2,656,474	2,158,374
Scotland	4,472,103	4,760,904	4,882,497	4,842,980
Isle of Man	54,752	52,016	60,284	49,308
Channel Islands	95,618	96,899	90,230	93,205
Army, Navy and Merchant Seamen abroad	367,736	145,729	256,811	434,532
Total	37,518,052	41,126,040	43,176,521	44,937,444

In 1951 in Wales and Monmouthshire 41,155 persons 3 years of age and upwards were able to speak Welsh only, and 673,531 able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1951, 2,178 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 93,269 could speak Gaelic and English.

At the census of 1951, in England and Wales, there were 13,117,868 private families (population, 41,840,000), occupying 12,079,712 dwellings, including 9,769,526 dwellings in urban areas and 2,310,186 dwellings in rural areas.

The age distribution in 1951 (census) of the population of England and Wales and Scotland was as follows (in 1,000):

Age-group	England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5	3,718	423	4,141
5 and under 10	3,162	456	3,618
10 " 15	2,812	426	3,238
15 " 20	2,705	439	3,144
20 " 25	2,927	422	3,349
25 " 35	6,358	738	7,096
35 " 45	6,688	603	7,296
45 " 55	5,997	547	6,544
55 " 65	4,566	430	4,996
65 " 70	1,829	149	1,978
70 " 75	1,428	106	1,534
75 " 85	1,370	87	1,457
85 and upwards	198	12	210
Total	43,753	4,843	48,601

At 30 June 1959 the estimated age distribution of the population of England and Wales was: between 0 and 14, 5,319,000 males, 5,069,000 females; 15 and over, 16,566,000 males, 18,432,000 females; aged 70 and over were 1,275,000 males, 2,156,000 females.

Estimated total home population of Great Britain at 30 June:

	England and Wales <sup>1</sup>	Scotland <sup>2</sup>	Total of Great Britain
1955	44,441,000	5,133,300	49,574,300
1956	44,667,000	5,144,600	49,811,600
1957	44,907,000	5,150,000	50,057,000
1958	45,109,000	5,169,000	50,278,000
1959	45,386,000	5,191,700	50,577,700

<sup>1</sup> The home population of England and Wales is the population of all types, actually in the country.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding merchant seamen overseas.

### England and Wales

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1951:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	8,892,536	152	1881	25,974,439	445
1811	10,164,256	174	1891	29,002,525	497
1821	12,000,238	206	1901	32,527,843	558
1831	13,896,797	238	1911	36,070,492	618
1841	15,914,148	273	1921	37,886,699	649
1861	17,927,609	307	1931	39,952,377	685
1861	20,066,224	344	1951	43,757,888	750
1871	22,712,266	389			

Area (land and inland water) and population of the administrative counties and county boroughs in 1921, 1931 and 1951 (for areas of administrative counties, etc., 1931, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1950, p. 51):

	Area in statute acres, 1951, including county boroughs	Census population			Administra- tive counties only 1951
		Counties, including county boroughs			
		1921	1931	1951	
ENGLAND					
Bedfordshire . . .	302,942	206,462	320,525	311,937	311,937
Berkshire . . .	463,840	294,821	311,453	403,141	288,945
Buckinghamshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	479,411	236,171	271,588	388,291	386,291
Cambridgeshire . . .	315,168	129,602	140,004	166,887	166,887
Isle of Ely <sup>1</sup> . . .	239,950	73,817	77,698	89,049	89,049
Cheshire <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	649,424	1,020,257	1,087,655	1,258,507	824,750
Cornwall . . .	863,167	320,705	317,968	345,442	345,442
Cumberland <sup>2</sup> . . .	973,146	273,173	263,151	285,338	217,540
Derbyshire <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	643,572	714,834	757,374	826,437	685,170
Devonshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	1,671,377	709,614	732,968	797,738	514,213
Dorsetshire <sup>1</sup> . . .	622,843	224,731	239,352	291,323	291,323
Durham <sup>2</sup> . . .	549,427	1,479,033	1,486,175	1,463,863	903,159
Essex <sup>2</sup> . . .	877,760	1,470,257	1,755,459	2,044,924	1,601,329
Gloucestershire <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	804,932	756,574	786,000	939,433	429,159
Hampshire <sup>1,2,3</sup> . . .	961,671	913,681	1,014,316	1,197,170	640,437
Isle of Wight . . .	94,146	94,666	88,454	96,625	96,625
Herefordshire . . .	538,924	113,189	111,787	127,159	127,159
Hertfordshire <sup>2</sup> . . .	404,523	833,195	401,208	609,775	609,775
Huntingdoushire . . .	233,985	54,741	56,206	69,302	69,302
Kent . . .	975,960	1,141,666	1,219,273	1,564,324	1,536,529
Lancashire <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	1,201,888	4,932,951	5,039,455	5,117,853	2,047,673
Leicestershire <sup>2</sup> . . .	532,335	494,469	541,861	631,077	345,396
Lincolnshire—					
The parts of Holland <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	267,849	85,870	92,330	101,555	101,555
The parts of Kesteven <sup>1,2</sup> . . .	463,490	107,634	110,060	130,717	130,717
The parts of Lindsey <sup>2</sup> . . .	973,030	408,698	422,199	473,550	309,592
London . . .	74,850	4,484,523	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,347,982
Middlesex <sup>1</sup> . . .	148,691	1,253,002	1,638,728	2,269,315	2,269,315

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 census. In every case the acreage relates to the 1951 census and the 1921-31 populations shown relate to the area as constituted at the date of the 1931 census.

<sup>2</sup> Change of boundary since the 1931 census.

<sup>3</sup> Administrative county of Southampton.

	Area in statute acres, 1951, including county boroughs	Census population			Administrative counties only 1951
		Counties, including county boroughs			
		1921	1931	1951	
ENGLAND—continued					
Norfolk <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,314,240	504,293	504,940	548,062	375,721
Northamptonshire . . . . .	585,148	302,404	309,474	359,690	255,268
Soke of Peterborough . . . . .	53,461	46,959	51,839	63,791	63,791
Northumberland . . . . .	1,291,978	746,096	756,782	798,424	440,136
Nottinghamshire . . . . .	540,015	641,149	712,731	841,211	535,150
Oxfordshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	479,173	189,615	209,621	275,808	177,124
Rutlandshire . . . . .	97,273	18,376	17,401	20,537	20,510
Shropshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	861,800	243,062	244,156	289,802	289,802
Somersetshire <sup>1,3</sup> . . . . .	1,032,325	465,691	475,142	551,453	472,159
Staffordshire <sup>1,3</sup> . . . . .	738,513	1,353,511	1,431,359	1,621,034	855,157
Suffolk, East . . . . .	557,554	291,073	294,977	321,909	217,142
Suffolk, West . . . . .	401,940	108,985	106,137	120,652	120,652
Surrey . . . . .	461,833	930,086	1,180,878	1,602,483	1,352,613
Sussex, East <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	530,563	532,187	546,864	618,516	338,687
Sussex, West <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	401,940	195,810	222,995	318,823	318,823
Warwickshire <sup>1,3</sup> . . . . .	628,994	1,394,741	1,535,007	1,861,670	490,470
Westmorland . . . . .	504,917	65,746	65,408	67,383	67,382
Wiltshire <sup>1,2</sup> . . . . .	860,611	291,838	303,373	386,692	386,692
Worcestershire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	447,679	397,910	420,056	522,846	400,617
Yorkshire, East Riding . . . . .	750,115	460,880	482,936	510,904	211,729
Yorkshire, North Riding <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,361,522	456,436	469,375	525,481	378,209
Yorkshire, West Riding <sup>1,2</sup> . . . . .	1,779,353	3,181,202	3,352,555	3,586,274	1,589,118
York, City of <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	6,409	84,039	84,812	105,371	105,371
Total . . . . .	32,209,476	35,681,019	37,794,003	41,159,195	—
WALES					
Anglesey . . . . .	176,694	51,744	49,029	50,660	50,660
Brecknockshire . . . . .	469,281	61,222	57,775	56,508	56,508
Caernarvonshire . . . . .	364,108	128,183	120,829	124,140	124,140
Cardiganshire . . . . .	443,189	60,881	55,184	53,278	53,278
Carmarthenshire . . . . .	588,472	175,073	179,100	172,034	172,034
Denbighshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	427,977	157,634	157,648	170,728	170,728
Flintshire . . . . .	163,707	106,617	112,889	145,297	143,297
Glamorganshire <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	523,244	1,252,481	1,225,177	1,202,581	736,819
Merionethshire . . . . .	422,372	45,087	43,201	41,465	41,465
Monmouthshire . . . . .	346,781	450,794	434,958	425,115	319,568
Montgomeryshire . . . . .	519,110	51,263	48,473	45,990	45,990
Pembrokeshire . . . . .	393,003	91,978	87,206	90,906	90,906
Radnorshire . . . . .	301,165	23,517	21,323	19,993	19,993
Total Wales (13 counties)	5,130,103	2,205,680	2,158,374	2,598,693	—
Total—England and Wales					
Wales . . . . .	37,339,579	37,886,699	39,952,377	43,757,888	—

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 census. In every case the acreage relates to the 1951 census and the 1921–31 populations shown in the table relate to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 census.

<sup>2</sup> Change of boundary since the 1931 census.

<sup>3</sup> Administrative court of Southampton.

The area and population of the county boroughs (C.B.) and more important other boroughs are given in the following table:

	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		Estimated population <sup>1</sup> June, 1959
		1931 <sup>2</sup>	1951	
ENGLAND				
Barnsley (C.B.) . . . . .	7,817	71,522	75,630	75,400
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.) . . . . .	11,002	66,202	67,476	64,470
Bath, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,277	68,815	79,294	80,800
Bedford . . . . .	4,972	40,554	53,075	60,190

<sup>1</sup> Home population.

<sup>2</sup> Population relating to acreage at the 1931 census.

	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		Estimated population <sup>1</sup> June 1959
		1931 <sup>2</sup>	1951	
<i>ENGLAND—continued</i>				
Birkenhead (C.B.) . . . . .	8,586	147,803	142,501	143,400
Birmingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	51,147	1,002,603	1,112,605	1,091,500
Blackburn (C.B.) . . . . .	8,088	122,697	111,218	105,900
Blackpool (C.B.) . . . . .	8,473	101,553	147,194	143,600
Bolton (C.B.) . . . . .	15,280	177,250	167,167	160,700
Bootle (C.B.) . . . . .	3,057	76,770	74,977	82,070
Bournemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	11,448	116,803	144,845	144,700
Bradford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	25,526	298,041	292,403	289,100
Brighton (C.B.) . . . . .	12,503	147,427	156,406	160,000
Bristol, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	26,350	397,012	442,994	436,600
Burnley (C.B.) . . . . .	4,686	98,258	84,987	81,080
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.) . . . . .	4,219	49,486	49,167	49,380
Bury (C.B.) . . . . .	7,433	56,182	58,838	58,230
Cambridge, City of . . . . .	10,060	66,789	81,500	93,140
Canterbury, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,690	24,446	27,795	30,000
Carlisle, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,092	57,304	67,798	69,800
Chatham . . . . .	4,371	42,990	44,424	51,820
Cheltenham . . . . .	4,726	49,418	62,850	69,490
Chester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,140	41,440	48,237	59,700
Chesterfield . . . . .	8,472	64,160	68,558	67,530
Colchester . . . . .	11,333	48,701	57,449	63,980
Coventry, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	19,137	167,083	258,245	285,700
Crewe . . . . .	2,184	46,069	52,423	51,200
Croydon (C.B.) . . . . .	12,672	233,032	249,870	249,000
Dagenham . . . . .	6,554	89,362	114,588	114,200
Darlington (C.B.) . . . . .	6,469	72,086	84,886	83,300
Derby (C.B.) . . . . .	8,116	142,403	141,267	131,500
Dewsbury (C.B.) . . . . .	6,720	54,302	53,487	53,390
Doncaster . . . . .	8,371	63,316	82,054	84,610
Dudley (C.B.) . . . . .	4,064	59,583	62,526	64,200
Ealing . . . . .	9,133	117,707	187,323	182,700
Eastbourne (C.B.) . . . . .	10,957	57,455	57,821	57,800
East Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	3,324	142,394	120,836	109,900
Exeter, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	9,035	66,029	75,513	77,400
Gateshead (C.B.) . . . . .	4,470	122,447	115,039	109,100
Gillingham . . . . .	8,351	61,651	68,099	77,590
Gloucester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	5,272	52,937	67,280	68,300
Great Yarmouth (C.B.) . . . . .	3,598	56,771	51,105	51,300
Grimsby (C.B.) . . . . .	5,468	92,458	94,557	97,110
Halifax (C.B.) . . . . .	14,080	98,115	98,404	94,980
Harrow . . . . .	12,559	96,656	219,463	213,700
Hastings (C.B.) . . . . .	7,323	65,207	65,522	63,900
Hornchurch . . . . .	19,768	39,389	104,128	122,600
Hove . . . . .	3,953	54,993	69,535	69,930
Huddersfield (C.B.) . . . . .	14,147	113,475	129,026	128,500
Ilford . . . . .	8,425	131,061	184,706	178,600
Ipswich (C.B.) . . . . .	8,746	87,502	104,785	114,600
Keighley . . . . .	3,902	40,441	56,944	55,160
Kingston-upon-Hull, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	14,091	313,544	299,105	301,800
Lancaster . . . . .	4,873	43,383	51,661	49,090
Leeds, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	38,293	482,809	505,291	513,300
Leicester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	16,987	239,169	285,181	275,400
Leyton . . . . .	2,594	128,313	105,978	97,830
Lincoln, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,128	66,243	69,401	73,390
Liverpool, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	27,321	855,688	788,659	757,500
Luton . . . . .	8,773	68,523	110,381	120,500
Maidstone . . . . .	5,976	42,280	54,035	56,680
Manchester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	27,255	766,378	703,082	672,300
Mansfield . . . . .	7,009	46,077	51,352	52,640
Middlesbrough (C.B.) . . . . .	7,131	138,274	147,272	153,800
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	11,094	283,156	291,724	271,100
Northampton (C.B.) . . . . .	6,201	92,341	104,432	100,300
Norwich, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,141	126,236	121,236	118,400
Nottingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	16,172	268,801	306,055	313,300
Oldham (C.B.) . . . . .	5,340	140,314	121,266	117,800
Oxford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,416	80,539	98,684	104,000

<sup>1</sup> Home population.<sup>2</sup> Population relating to the acreage at the 1931 census.

	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population 1931 <sup>a</sup>	1951	Estimated population <sup>1</sup> June 1959
<i>ENGLAND—continued</i>				
Plymouth, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	13,136	208,182	208,012	216,300
Poole . . . . .	15,640	60,196	82,958	89,400
Portsmouth, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	9,222	252,421	233,545	220,300
Preston (O.B.) . . . . .	5,684	119,001	119,250	114,200
Reading (O.B.) . . . . .	9,105	97,149	114,196	118,200
Rochdale (O.B.) . . . . .	9,556	90,263	88,429	84,690
Romford . . . . .	9,342	37,840	87,991	114,800
Rotherham (O.B.) . . . . .	9,255	69,691	82,341	84,560
St Helens (O.B.) . . . . .	7,950	106,789	110,260	110,700
Salford (O.B.) . . . . .	5,202	223,438	178,194	162,000
Sheffield, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	39,586	511,757	512,850	499,400
Slough . . . . .	6,202	33,612	66,439	75,450
Smethwick (O.B.) . . . . .	2,496	84,354	76,407	71,730
Southampton (O.B.) . . . . .	9,192	176,007	178,343	200,000
Southend-on-Sea (O.B.) . . . . .	10,284	120,115	151,806	158,800
Southport (O.B.) . . . . .	9,653	78,925	84,039	81,370
South Shields (O.B.) . . . . .	4,874	113,455	106,598	108,700
Stockport (O.B.) . . . . .	7,977	125,490	141,650	141,500
Stockton-on-Tees . . . . .	5,465	67,722	74,155	78,420
Stoke-on-Trent, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	21,209	276,639	275,115	270,800
Sunderland (O.B.) . . . . .	8,570	185,824	181,524	186,600
Swindon . . . . .	6,060	62,401	68,953	82,660
Tottenham . . . . .	3,013	157,667	126,929	116,100
Tynemouth (O.B.) . . . . .	4,679	64,922	66,564	69,300
Wakefield, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	5,799	59,122	60,371	59,860
Wallasey (O.B.) . . . . .	5,913	97,626	101,369	103,200
Walsall (O.B.) . . . . .	8,780	103,059	114,535	115,100
Walthamstow . . . . .	4,342	132,972	121,135	113,000
Warrington (O.B.) . . . . .	4,413	79,317	80,694	79,230
Watford . . . . .	5,296	58,533	73,072	73,780
West Bromwich (O.B.) . . . . .	7,180	81,303	87,981	93,590
West Ham (O.B.) . . . . .	4,689	294,278	170,993	164,300
West Hartlepool (O.B.) . . . . .	4,175	68,135	72,662	75,400
Wigan (O.B.) . . . . .	5,083	85,357	84,560	81,150
Willesden . . . . .	4,365	185,025	179,597	173,800
Wolverhampton (O.B.) . . . . .	9,126	133,212	162,672	146,100
Worcester, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	5,394	50,546	59,703	64,000
York, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	6,409	34,813	105,371	104,900
<i>WALES</i>				
Cardiff, City of (O.B.) . . . . .	15,085	223,589	243,632	254,200
Merthyr Tydfil (O.B.) . . . . .	17,760	71,108	61,142	59,300
Newport (Monmouth) (O.B.) . . . . .	7,383	89,203	105,547	104,300
Rhondda . . . . .	23,886	141,346	111,389	106,000
Swansea (O.B.) . . . . .	21,600	164,797	160,988	164,200

<sup>1</sup> Home population.<sup>a</sup> Population relating to the acreage at the 1931 census.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1921, 1931 and 1951:

	Population			Percentage	
	<i>England and Wales</i>	<i>Urban districts</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Rural districts</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Urban</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>Rural</i> <sup>1</sup>
1921	37,886,699	30,035,417	7,851,282	79.3	20.7
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0	20.0
1951	43,757,888	35,335,721	8,422,167	80.8	19.2

<sup>1</sup> As existing at each census.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 677 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the census, the registration of births, deaths and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly

coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police) at the dates of the census, was:

	1921 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>2</sup>	1951 <sup>3</sup>	1959 <sup>3</sup>
Registration London . . . . .	4,484,523	4,397,003	3,347,982	3,204,000
'Outer Ring' . . . . .	3,003,859	3,818,670	5,000,041	5,000,800
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,488,382	8,215,673	8,348,023	8,204,800

<sup>1</sup> Area 461,824 acres (1951).    <sup>2</sup> Census population.    <sup>3</sup> Estimated home population.

*Census of England and Wales, 1931.* H.M.S.O., 1950

*Census of England and Wales, 1951.* H.M.S.O., 1956

## Scotland

Area 29,796 sq. miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 sq. miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses:

Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1811	1,805,864	60	1881	3,735,573	125
1821	2,091,521	70	1891	4,025,647	135
1831	2,364,386	79	1901	4,472,103	150
1841	2,620,184	88	1911	4,760,904	160
1851	2,888,742	97	1921	4,832,497	164
1861	3,062,294	100	1931	4,842,980	163
1871	3,360,018	113	1951	5,096,415	171

The number of married persons in 1951 was 2,247,855 (1,112,007 males and 1,135,848 females), and widowed, 346,111 (96,391 males and 249,721 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows:

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population <sup>2</sup> Dec. 1958
		1921 total	1931 total	1951 total	
1. Aberdeen (incl. Aberdeen) . . . . .	1,261,521	301,016	300,426	308,008	325,900
2. Angus (incl. Dundee) . . . . .	559,037	271,052	270,190	274,876	277,300
3. Argyll . . . . .	1,999,472	76,862	63,050	63,361	56,400
4. Ayr . . . . .	724,523	299,273	285,217	321,237	338,400
5. Banff . . . . .	403,053	57,298	54,907	50,148	49,000
6. Berwick . . . . .	292,535	28,246	26,612	25,086	23,500
7. Bute . . . . .	139,658	33,771 <sup>1</sup>	18,823	19,283	15,000
8. Caithness . . . . .	438,833	28,285	25,656	22,710	25,400
9. Clackmannan . . . . .	34,927	32,542	31,948	37,532	40,600
10. Dumfries . . . . .	686,302	75,370	81,220	85,660	89,400
11. Dunbarton . . . . .	157,433	150,861	146,723	164,289	177,400
12. East Lothian (Haddington) . . . . .	170,971	47,487	47,338	52,258	51,800
13. Fife . . . . .	322,844	292,925	276,368	306,778	322,200
14. Inverness . . . . .	2,695,094	82,455	82,108	84,930	82,900
15. Kincardine . . . . .	244,482	41,779	39,865	47,403	26,900 <sup>2</sup>
16. Kinross . . . . .	52,410	7,963	7,454	7,418	7,200
17. Kirkcudbright . . . . .	575,832	37,155	30,168	30,725	30,400
18. Lanark (incl. Glasgow) . . . . .	562,821	1,539,442	1,587,663	1,614,363	1,628,000
19. Midlothian (Edinburgh) . . . . .	234,325	506,377	526,296	565,735	575,100
20. Moray (Elgin) . . . . .	304,931	41,558	40,805	48,218	49,200
21. Nairn . . . . .	104,252	8,790	8,294	8,719	8,300

<sup>1</sup> Including summer visitors.

<sup>2</sup> Home population.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding the portion of Aberdeen Burgh in Kincardine County.

	Area in statute acres (1931)	Census population			Estimated population <sup>1</sup> Dec. 1958
		1921 total	1931 total	1951 total	
22. Orkney . . . . .	240,847	24,111	22,077	21,255	19,500
23. Peebles . . . . .	222,240	15,332	15,051	15,232	14,200
24. Perth . . . . .	1,595,802	125,503	120,793	128,029	127,000
25. Renfrew . . . . .	153,332	298,904	287,991	324,660	335,200
26. Ross and Cromarty . . . . .	1,977,248	70,818	62,799	60,508	59,800
27. Roxburgh . . . . .	426,028	44,989	45,685	45,557	44,800
28. Selkirk . . . . .	170,793	22,607	22,711	21,729	21,000
29. Shetland (Zetland) . . . . .	352,319	25,520	21,421	19,352	18,400
30. Stirling . . . . .	288,842	161,719	163,447	187,527	192,800
31. Sutherland . . . . .	1,297,914	17,802	16,101	13,670	13,100
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow) . . . . .	76,861	83,962	81,431	88,577	93,000
33. Wigtown . . . . .	311,984	30,783	29,331	31,620	30,100
Total Scotland . . . . .	19,070,466	4,882,497	4,842,980	5,096,415	5,169,000

<sup>1</sup> Home population.

The birthplaces of the 1951 population were: Scotland, 4,695,829; England, 222,162; Wales, 9,632; Northern Ireland, 43,354; Eire, 45,126; Commonwealth, 28,810; foreign countries, 49,446 (including 28,950 aliens).

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1951 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 4,226,812 or 82.9% of the total, and the 'rural' population 869,157 or 17.1%. Population of the principal burghs:

Burghs	Census population		Estimated population Dec. 1958	Burghs	Census population		Estimated population Dec. 1958
	1931	1951			1931	1951	
Glasgow . . . . .	1,088,417	1,079,000	1,085,100	Kirkcaldy . . . . .	43,874	51,800	52,100
Edinburgh . . . . .	438,998	467,400	467,000	Clydebank . . . . .	46,963	44,638	50,700
Aberdeen . . . . .	167,259	186,200	186,400	Dunfermline . . . . .	34,954	44,719	46,200
Dundee . . . . .	175,583	179,200	180,200	Kilmarnock . . . . .	38,099	42,123	45,100
Paisley . . . . .	86,441	96,500	95,200	Ayr . . . . .	36,784	42,377	44,000
Greenock . . . . .	78,948	77,800	78,000	Hamilton . . . . .	34,807	40,174	41,300
Motherwell . . . . .	64,708	71,400	72,200	Perth . . . . .	37,863	40,487	41,000
Coatbridge . . . . .	43,056	47,541	52,900	Falkirk . . . . .	36,565	37,535	37,300

In 1951 the estimated age distribution of the population in Scotland was: between 0 and 14+, 639,300 males, 618,600 females; 15 and over, 1,805,300 males, 2,050,700 females.

For main occupations, according to the census of 1931, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1943, p. 19.

### Isle of Man and Channel Islands

Islands	Area in statute acres, 1951	Census population		
		1921	1931	1951
Isle of Man . . . . .	141,263	60,284	49,308	55,253
Jersey . . . . .	28,717	49,701	50,462	57,310
Guernsey, Herm and Jethou . . . . .	16,068	38,315	40,643	45,496
Alderney . . . . .	1,962	1,598	1,521	
Bark, Brechon and Lihou . . . . .	1,386	616	579	
Total . . . . .	189,396	150,514	142,513	158,059

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

## England and Wales

	Estimated home population at 30 June <sup>1</sup>	Total live births	Illegitimate live births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dissolutions
1953	44,109,000	684,372	32,503	503,529	344,998	30,326
1954	44,274,000	673,651	31,609	501,896	341,731	28,027
1955	44,441,000	667,811	31,145	518,864	357,918	26,816
1956	44,667,000	700,335	33,534	521,331	352,944	26,265
1957	44,907,000	723,381	34,562	514,870	346,903	23,785
1958	45,109,000	740,715	36,174	526,843	339,913	22,654
1959	45,386,000	750,170 <sup>2</sup>	—	527,574 <sup>2</sup>	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Estimated home population includes alien military personnel within England and Wales and excludes seamen abroad.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

In 1958 the proportion of male to female births was 1,059 male to 1,000 female, and the live birth rate was 16.4 and the death rate 11.7 per 1,000 of the population; infant mortality rate, 22.6 per 1,000 related live births.

## Scotland

	Estimated total population at 30 June <sup>1</sup>	Total births	Illegitimate births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces, annulments and dissolutions
1955	5,133,300	92,539	3,991	61,645	43,199	2,078
1956	5,144,600	95,313	4,069	61,792	43,963	1,891
1957	5,150,000	97,977	4,017	61,143	42,661	1,747
1958	5,169,000	99,480	4,072	62,065	41,186	1,791
1959	5,191,700	99,251	4,134	63,061	40,448	1,704

<sup>1</sup> Includes merchant navy at home and forces stationed in Scotland.

In 1959 the proportion of male to female births was 1,062 male to 1,000 female; the live birth rate was 19.1 and the death rate 12.1 per 1,000 of the population.

## Emigration and Immigration

In the years 1815-52 the total number of emigrants from the U.K. was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1938 inclusive, the number of emigrant passengers of British origin, to places out of Europe, was 16,710,072. The passenger traffic by sea to and from non-European countries in recent years was as follows:

	Outward			Inward		
	<i>Common-wealth citizens</i>	<i>Aliens</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Common-wealth citizens</i>	<i>Aliens</i>	<i>Total</i>
1956	292,670	86,968	379,638	228,696	89,566	318,262
1957	301,640	77,278	378,918	206,558	81,332	287,890
1958	250,976	75,150	326,126	209,696	79,808	289,504
1959	217,414	69,042	310,456	214,832	74,046	288,878

The numbers of immigrants and emigrants of Commonwealth nationality into or from the U.K., travelling direct by sea from ports outside Europe and Mediterranean Sea, were as follows:

Immigrants				Emigrants			
Males over 15	Females over 15	Children under 15	Total	Males over 15	Females over 15	Children under 15	Total
1956	23,208	27,116	13,780	64,104	44,980	52,754	129,796
1957	18,598	23,496	13,898	55,992	50,066	61,678	153,562
1958	21,246	25,586	14,384	60,966	32,306	43,590	105,056
1959	..	..	..	67,210	..	..	95,574

There is substantial net emigration from (or *via*) the continent of Europe and from the Irish Republic, as well as by air, but there are no particulars available of emigrants travelling by these routes.

The destinations of Commonwealth citizens leaving the U.K. to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1959 were mainly Canada, 11,836 (15,958 in 1958); Australia, 38,774 (37,406 in 1958); New Zealand, 8,798 (10,778 in 1958); Union of South Africa, 4,416 (5,314 in 1958); Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 5,500; United States, 8,274 (9,664 in 1958); British West Indies and Bermuda, 4,300 (4,092 in 1958).

Of a total of 1,330,932 aliens (not including arrivals from the Irish Republic and foreign servicemen) who arrived in the U.K. in 1958, 964,361 were business visitors and tourists for periods of less than 6 months, 2,986 were visitors for more than 6 months, 96,083 in transit to other countries, 151,290 returning residents, 15,055 diplomats and persons on government missions, 42,443 (including wives and dependent children) holding Ministry of Labour permits, 19,748 seamen under contract to join ships in British waters, and 38,966 admitted for a long term stay. The figures do not include persons arriving in the U.K. from the Irish Republic, nor foreign servicemen arriving for service in this country.

Passenger movement (including pleasure cruises) totalled: 1959, outward, 6,356,000 (2,616,000 by air); inward, 6,428,000 (2,655,000 by air); 1958, outward, 5,883,000 (2,304,000 by air); inward, 5,931,000 (2,342,000 by air).

## RELIGION

The Church of England is the centre of the Anglican Communion, which is one of the great divisions of Christendom, and the expansion of which parallels the expansion of Great Britain into the British Commonwealth. The autonomy of the Dominions within a kind of family fellowship corresponds to the autonomy of the great Anglican Churches in Australia; Canada; China; India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon; Ireland; Japan; New Zealand; Scotland; South Africa; the United States; Wales; West Africa, and the West Indies. The present evolution of the Colonies towards Dominion status in groups parallels somewhat similar tendencies in the dioceses (*e.g.*, in East Africa) holding mission from the See of Canterbury. There is, however, no earthly head of the Anglican Communion corresponding to the Queen in the Commonwealth. The Archbishop of Canterbury presides over the decennial Lambeth Conference only as *primus inter pares*.

**England and Wales.** The Established Church of England, which baptizes some two-thirds of the children born in England (*i.e.*, excluding Wales but including the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands), is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from 31 March 1920, and Wales was formed into a separate Province. Property belonging to the Church in Wales, and a sum of £1m. provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding 3 persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church (called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities, including the University of Wales.

The Queen is, under God, the supreme governor of the Church of England, with the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The Queen, and the First Lord of the Treasury in her name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 2 archbishops (at the head of the 2 Provinces of Canterbury and York) and 41 bishops and about 77 suffragan and assistant bishops in England. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his Province he exercises metropolitan, jurisdiction. In the Church are 29 deans (including Westminster, Windsor and Truro), 105 archdeacons and 15 provosts of parish church cathedrals. There is an Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy and a House of Laity, which has power, under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, to frame legislation regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the members of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, each of which consists of the diocesan bishops (forming an Upper House), and the archdeacons, deans and provosts, and a certain number of proctors elected as the representatives of the inferior clergy, together with, in the case of Canterbury Convocation, representatives of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge and London (forming the Lower House). The House of Laity is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conferences. Parochial affairs are managed by annual parochial church meetings and parochial church councils. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to the Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of 15 members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor and 15 members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure receives the Royal Assent and becomes law if each House of Parliament resolves that the measure be presented to the Queen.

At 31 Dec. 1958 there were 14,642 ecclesiastical parishes, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. These parishes do not, in many cases, coincide with civil parishes. Owing to the shortage of clergymen, although each parish has its church, not every one nowadays can have its own incumbent or minister; so that in the least populated areas one or more parishes may be served by a clergyman, who must be in priest's orders, and in these cases he holds the parishes in plurality. At 31 Dec. 1958, of the total of 11,533 parochial livings there were 1,027 vacant; 9,605 rectors, vicars or perpetual curates holding single or permanently united parishes; and 901 other incumbents holding parishes or benefices in plurality—a total of 10,506 incumbents. In addition there were 2,524 assistant curates working in the parishes.

Private persons possess the right of presentation to over 2,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the Queen, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1958 there were 12,397 benefices. In addition to the 13,030 parochial incumbents and assistant curates, there were about 1,200 non-parochial clergymen serving in the Armed Services, universities, colleges, schools, prisons, hospitals and homes, having a total of 2,241 churches or chapels and other places of worship in use. The services in some of these chapels are undertaken by the parochial clergy where the institution does not employ a separate chaplain.

The income of the Church of England was estimated in 1958 at £33.6m., made up as to £16.5m. for Cathedrals and parochial church councils, £12.5m. administered by the Church Commissioners, the Church of England Pensions Board and the Central Board of Finance, and the remainder by the 43 diocesan boards of finance and many central and diocesan church societies.

The membership of the Church at 31 Dec. 1956 was estimated to be 26,771,000 baptized members, of whom 9,691,000 were confirmed.

In addition to the Provinces of Canterbury and York, the Church of

England includes various dioceses holding mission from the see of Canterbury, and the Anglican chaplaincies in North and Central Europe form an area of administration under the jurisdiction of the Bishop of London. The Church of England itself is part of the world-wide Anglican Communion which includes the Church of Ireland, the Episcopal Church in Scotland, the Church in Wales, the Protestant Episcopal Church in the U.S.A. and a number of other self-governing Churches in the Commonwealth, China, Japan, Central Africa, etc.

Of the 40,623 churches and chapels registered for the solemnization of marriages at 30 June 1957, 16,789 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 23,834 to other religious denominations. Of the 346,903 marriages celebrated in 1957, 49.6% were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 22.4% in churches or chapels of other denominations and 28% were civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

The Unitarians have about 340 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a quasi-military organization, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had, in the U.K., 1959, 5,295 officers and 200 cadets, 1,201 corps, 32,719 local officers, 305 social centres, 39 eventide homes, 14 maternity homes, 2 maternity hospitals, 61 shelters for men and women, and 9 industrial and approved schools.

The following is a summary of statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands and Isle of Man:

Denomination	Full members	Ministers in charge	Local and lay preachers	Sunday school teachers	Sunday school scholars
Methodist . . . . .	1,081,000	5,129	37,000	132,400	1,091,000
Independent Methodist . .	8,600	307	—	3,000	11,900
Wesleyan Reform Union . .	5,800	25	280	2,400	10,500
Congregational Union . . .	218,000	1,908	3,118	31,500	231,560
Baptist . . . . .	327,000	2,079	4,316	43,691	310,700
Presbyterian . . . . .	70,940	360	—	7,400	64,000
Calvinistic Methodist Church of Wales . .	201,000	816	—	12,630	87,800
Moravian . . . . .	2,900	41	2	600	4,000
Lady Huntingdon's Connexion . . . . .	1,700	27	46	300	2,700
Churches of Christ . . . .	14,000	—	2,000	1,700	17,000
Society of Friends . . . . .	21,400	—	—	2,000	15,000
Anglican (in England) . . .	2,294,000	—	—	171,000	1,956,000

Roman Catholics in England and Wales were estimated at 3,401,300 in 1959. There were 4 archbishops and 14 bishops, 7,104 clergy and 2,867 churches and chapels.

There are about 400,000 Jews in the U.K. with about 240 synagogues.

Scotland. The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 at the Reformation and re-established in 1688 as part of the Revolution Settlement) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of 1,458 members, half clerical and half lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the Queen on the nomination of the Government of the day),

and sits usually for 8 days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission which sits at stated intervals until the meeting of the next General Assembly.

On 2 Oct. 1929 the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church of Scotland were reunited under the name of The Church of Scotland, and the two bodies met in General Assembly in Edinburgh as one. The united Church had, in Scotland, on 31 Dec. 1958, 2,257 congregations, 1,315,466 members, besides adherents; 2,842 Sunday schools, with 41,193 teachers and 307,218 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 12 synods, 66 presbyteries in Scotland, 1 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to foreign mission presbyteries. Income in 1958 was £2,462,860. The Church has divinity faculties in the 4 Scottish universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St Andrews, with 37 professors and lecturers. The Church's Foreign Mission agents (including nationals) number approximately 15,000, income exceeds £1m.

The Episcopal Church in Scotland is in full communion with the Church of England and is a Province of the Anglican Church. As at 31 Dec. 1958 it had 7 bishoprics, 373 churches and missions, 323 clergy and 107,300 members, of whom 55,957 were communicants.

There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists and Unitarians.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1959) 2 archbishops and 6 bishops, 1,186 clergy, about 450 churches, chapels and stations, and 780,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1958 was: Church of Scotland, 56.1%; Roman Catholic, 16.8%; Episcopal, 2.1%; United Free, 0.9%; others, 5.9%; civil, 18.2%.

Ady, C. M., *The English Church and How it Works*. London, 1940

Beck, A. B. (ed.), *The English Catholics, 1850-1950*. London, 1950

Davies, H., *The English Free Churches*. London, 1952

Mayfield, G., *The Church of England: its members and its business*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

Moorman, J. R. H., *A History of the Church of England*. London, 1953

Wand, J. W. C., *The Anglican Communion: a Survey*. Oxford, 1948

## EDUCATION

### *University Education*

In *England* there are 16 degree-giving universities, Birmingham, Bristol, Cambridge, Durham, Exeter, Hull, Leeds, Leicester, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham, Oxford, Reading, Sheffield and Southampton. In addition, there is the University College of North Staffordshire, at Keele, which has the power to grant its own degree. It is planned to open a new university college (Sussex University College) at Brighton in 1962, with faculties of arts and science; teaching will start in 1961.

In *Wales* there is one university, the University of Wales, with colleges at Aberystwyth, Bangor, Cardiff and Swansea.

All these universities and the university college are independent, self-governing institutions although they receive substantial aid from the state through the University Grants Committee. This is a committee appointed by the Treasury on which sit representatives of the universities. The Ministry of Education and local education authorities have no responsibility for universities.

All universities charge fees but financial help is available to students from several sources. The universities themselves provide scholarships of

various kinds, the Ministry of Education offers a number of scholarships every year and all local education authorities have a system of awards to help suitable students to attend university. Most of the undergraduate awards made by the Ministry and by local education authorities are offered on the results of the General Certificate of Education. The Ministry also offers supplementary awards to holders of certain scholarships provided by universities. The amount of aid given generally depends upon the parents' means. Over three-quarters of the students at the English and Welsh universities are in receipt of some form of financial assistance.

In addition the Ministry provides annually a small number of scholarships for mature students, *i.e.*, for persons who did not attend university at the normal age but who, later in life, find the opportunity and have the talent to benefit from a university course. Awards known as state studentships are offered on a competitive basis by the Ministry from amongst candidates considered by the universities to be qualified for post-graduate studies in arts subjects; similar awards, tenable at universities or technical colleges, are offered by the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research to students studying science, mathematics and technology at the post-graduate level.

In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, Aberdeen, Edinburgh, Glasgow and St Andrews. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of £2m., has an annual income of £100,000, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish universities and half to assisting students.

The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, etc., and students for 1959-60 (the dates of foundation in brackets):

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>England (contd.)—</i>		
Oxford . . .	850	8,807	Bristol (1909). . .	448	3,227
Cambridge . . .	777	8,938	Reading (1926) . . .	230	1,555
Durham (1832) . . .	564	5,322	Nottingham (1948). . .	291	2,456
London (1836) . . .	2,000 <sup>1</sup>	25,661 <sup>2</sup>	Southampton (1952)	201	1,550
Manchester (1880) . . .	1,106	6,791 <sup>2</sup>	Hull (1954) . . .	139	1,578
Birmingham (1900). . .	533	4,094	Exeter (1955). . .	131	1,302
Liverpool (1903) . . .	630	4,103	Leicester (1957) . . .	137	1,207
Leeds (1904) . . .	681	4,655			
Sheffield (1905) . . .	456	2,818	<i>Total for England</i>	9,174	84,064

University College of North Staffordshire, founded in 1950, had (1958-59) 91 lecturers 684 students.

<sup>1</sup> Recognized teachers.

<sup>2</sup> Internal. External (home and overseas), 24,479 in 1958-59.

<sup>3</sup> Including 1,570 in Technology.

Universities	Teachers	Students	Universities	Teachers	Students
<i>Scotland—</i>			<i>Wales—</i>		
St Andrews (1411) . . .	432	2,529	Aberystwyth (1872)	166	1,480
Glasgow (1451) . . .	642	6,668	Cardiff (1883). . .	207	2,010
Aberdeen (1494) . . .	422	2,131	Bangor (1884) . . .	152	1,191
Edinburgh (1582) . . .	694	6,499	Swansea (1920) . . .	101	1,359
<i>Total for Scotland</i>	2,190	17,827	<i>Total for Wales</i>	626	6,040

At most of the university and university colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. Number of women students (included above): England, 19,953; Wales, 1,744; Scotland, 4,894. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female students (figures for 1959-60 included above): London, 1,535 (1958-59) students; Cambridge, 808; Oxford, 1,222:

## NATIONAL SYSTEM OF EDUCATION

*England and Wales*

County councils and county borough councils are responsible for providing education and are therefore the 'local education authorities.' They build schools and colleges, pay teachers and provide materials, equipment, etc., meeting the cost out of local taxes and grants from the central government.

There are two kinds of school within the public system: the county school, which is provided and maintained entirely by the local authority and the voluntary school, where a voluntary organization also carries responsibility. Both county and voluntary schools are described as 'maintained schools.' Every maintained primary school has a body of managers and every such secondary school a body of governors. There are three kinds of voluntary school, controlled, aided and 'special agreement.' At a controlled school two-thirds of the managers (or governors) are nominated by the local education authority and the remainder by the voluntary interest. The expenses of maintenance are borne by the local education authority, which also appoints the teachers. At an aided school the voluntary body appoints two-thirds of the managers, who maintain the exterior of the buildings. Half the approved expenditure is reimbursed by the central authority, and the local authority pays for the maintenance of the interior of the buildings, pays the teachers and meets the costs of generally running the school. Local authorities may, by special agreement, undertake to pay between half and three-quarters of the cost of a new voluntary secondary school. In such schools two-thirds of the governors are appointed by the voluntary body. Maintenance is usually apportioned between the authority and the voluntary body as in an aided school.

Full-time schooling is available free for all children in publicly maintained primary and secondary (including voluntary) schools.

*Primary Education.* This continues until about the age of 11 and primary schools consist of infant schools for children aged 5-7 and junior schools for those aged 7-11. Children under 5, whose attendance is not compulsory, are accommodated either in nursery schools or in nursery classes attached to infant schools.

*Secondary Education.* Secondary provision is normally in grammar or modern schools, with the addition in some areas of technical schools. Each local authority has its own arrangements for deciding what kind of school will best suit each child. A grammar school provides a mainly academic course for pupils remaining at school until 16 years of age or more. A secondary technical school provides a course normally until the age of 16, and the secondary modern school provides a general and practical education up to the minimum school-leaving age of 15 and increasingly for some children beyond it. There are also schools ('comprehensive' schools) organized to cater for two of these groups or for all three.

In Jan. 1959 there were 7,093,734 pupils, aged between 2 and 19, on the registers of primary and secondary schools, made up as follows: schools maintained by local education authorities, 6,977,812; schools receiving grants from the Ministry of Education, 115,922. The estimated number of pupils in maintained primary and secondary schools in 1960 was 6,988,000 and for 1961 will be 7,035,000.

*Special Schools.* Each local authority has a duty to provide educational treatment for handicapped children. Ten categories of such handicapped

children are defined in regulations: deaf, partially deaf, blind, partly sighted, physically handicapped educationally sub-normal, epileptic, mal-adjusted, those suffering from speech defects not due to deafness and the delicate. Special educational treatment is provided either in an ordinary school or, in serious cases, at a special approved school. For children at special schools attendance is compulsory between the ages of 5 and 16 years.

In Jan. 1959 there were 810 special schools for mentally or physically handicapped children, with 64,241 pupils (37,687 boys and 26,554 girls).

*Ancillary Services.* Local education authorities must make available free medical inspection and treatment and provide a school dental service for children attending maintained schools in their area. Many authorities provide child-guidance clinics, and speech therapy is an important part of school health provision.

Every local education authority is required to make milk and meals available to pupils attending maintained schools. At present one-third of a pint of milk is provided daily free of charge. Milk is also made available free of charge to pupils at independent schools. Most maintained schools now have facilities for school dinners, for which a small charge is made, but a pupil may receive a dinner free, or at a cheaper rate according to the parent's ability to pay. In primary and secondary schools (including Nursery and Special Schools) maintained by local education authorities, the percentage of pupils taking dinners in autumn, 1959, amounted to 49.7%, and pupils taking milk, 83.7%. For 1960-61 the estimated cost of milk will be £12m. and of school meals, £47.5m.

Children below the age of 8 with 2 miles or more to travel to school must be provided with free transport by the local education authority, while older children with 3 miles to travel get similar provision.

*Other Schools. (a) Direct-grant Grammar Schools.* These schools receive grant direct from the Ministry of Education and are independent of local education authorities. They charge fees, but must offer 25% of their places each year, free of charge, to pupils who have previously attended grant-aided primary schools for at least 2 years. These free places are offered through the agency of the local county authority, which pays the fees. School governors must also reserve another 25% of places for disposal to pupils who need not have attended a grant-aided primary school. Tuition fees for the remaining places are payable by parents, but relief may be claimed in certain circumstances. There are at present 178 direct-grant schools.

*(b) Independent Schools.* Outside the state system of education there were in England and Wales some 4,250 independent schools in Jan., 1959, ranging from large 'public' schools to small local ones catering for a handful of children. Fees are charged by all these schools, which receive no grant from public funds. All independent schools are open to inspection by H.M. Inspectors, and about one-quarter are recognized as efficient by the Ministry. The term 'public schools' refers to those establishments whose headmasters are members of the Headmasters' Conference. Qualifications under which a school may be represented at the Headmasters' Conference include the measure of independence enjoyed by the governing body and the amount of advanced courses undertaken. Some of these schools are for boarders only, but the majority include non-resident 'day-boys'.

The earliest of the schools were founded by, and attached to, the medieval churches. Many were founded as 'grammar' (classical) schools in the 16th

century, receiving charters from the reigning sovereign. Reformed mainly in the middle of the 19th century, these schools now provide the highest form of English pre-university education. Among the most well-known independent schools are Eton College, founded in 1440 by Henry VI, with 1,175 boys; Winchester College, 1394, founded by William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, 520 boys; Harrow School, founded in 1560 as a grammar school by John Lyon, a yeoman, 636 boys; Charterhouse, 1611, 655 boys. Among the earliest foundations are King's School, Canterbury, founded 600; King's School, Rochester, 604; St Peter's, York, 627.

*Further Education.* Education for those who have left school is undertaken by local education authorities, by voluntary organizations and by extra-mural departments of the universities. Vocational courses are connected with the individual's employment, and are provided in technical and commercial colleges, art colleges and schools and in evening institutes, and can be entered at any age from 15 onwards. Technical colleges are organized in 5 broad groups: (a) local colleges providing, mainly, part-time courses—many of these colleges are an integral part of apprenticeship schemes; (b) area colleges, providing also some advanced courses of 2-4 years for students starting at 18 or 19 and leading to national certificates and diplomas; (c) regional colleges, which are few in number and much larger than area and local colleges, and do a substantial amount of advanced work, particularly in full-time and 'sandwich' courses. A sandwich course usually lasts for 3-5 years, and consists of alternate periods of about 6 months each of college education and factory training; (d) colleges of advanced technology, 8 of which have recently been created, where there is no lower grade work at all; (e) national colleges, of which 7 have been established to provide advanced courses for the work of particular industries and which are managed by independent bodies with grants direct from the Ministry.

Education at institutions of further education is not free, but fees are generally low. State scholarships are tenable at technical colleges, and state technical scholarships are offered to candidates with suitable industrial experience. In the educational year 1958-59 there were 556 major establishments (other than art), 181 art establishments and 38 agricultural institutes. In addition there were about 8,300 evening institutes. The number of students attending during 1958-59 was, full-time, 114,065 (including 8,516 sandwich students) and part-time, 2,276,068, of which 1,000,950 attended evening institutes.

The number of students released by their employers during working hours in 1958-59 was 438,369, including manufacturing industries, 214,200; building and contracting, 46,031; mining, 33,012.

*Awards to Students.*—In 1959, 1,880 State Scholarships (awarded on results at the examination for the General Certificate of Education) were taken up at universities; the total number of such awards current in 1958 was 6,453. The number of State Scholarships (supplemental, *i.e.*, those awarded to the holders of university and college open scholarships and exhibitions) taken up was 1,524.

In addition 228 Technical State Scholarships were taken up at universities and other educational establishments, and 31 State Scholarships for mature students were taken up at universities.

Awards were also made by local education authorities, and, in 1959, 16,107 of the awards were taken up at universities, making a total of 47,365 current at universities in that year. 47,365 awards were also taken up at

other further educational establishments, making the total of such awards current 27,160.

*Teachers.* Apart from university graduates, most teachers in primary and secondary schools qualify by studying at a training college. There were, in 1959, 154 training colleges in England and Wales. The general courses at present last for 2 years, but this is to be increased to 3 from 1960. At the present time university graduates may become qualified teachers without further special training, but, as a rule, graduates intending to teach pursue a 1-year post-graduate course of professional training.

On 31 March 1959 there were 287,253 full-time teachers (121,565 men and 165,688 women) employed by local education authorities. In the academic year 1958-59 the numbers in training were 22,840 women and 8,938 men.

*Finance.* Total expenditure on education in England and Wales from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £740m. for 1960-61, as compared with £690m. for 1959-60.

### *Scotland*

*Elementary Education.* In 1958-59 there were 2,904 schools with primary departments and the number on the registers was 603,530.

As at 5 Oct. 1959, 18,306 recognized certificated teachers were employed in schools with primary departments.

Independent schools providing elementary and/or secondary education numbered 160 in 1958-59. The number of scholars on the registers was 22,096.

There were 20 residential special schools, and 94 day special schools; special classes were attached to 43 ordinary schools. The total number of handicapped children under instruction was 10,209, of which 7,248 were mentally handicapped, 1,574 were physically handicapped, 423 were blind or partially blind and 804 were deaf or partially deaf, and 160 were otherwise handicapped. There were 78 nursery schools, and nursery classes attached to 36 ordinary schools, the total enrolment being 4,681. At 31 March 1959 there were 20 approved schools with a total enrolment of 1,431.

*Secondary Education.* Secondary schools numbered 776 (563 3-year, 213 5-year) in 1958-59, and the number of scholars on the registers taking secondary courses was 248,876. The number of teachers in secondary departments at 5 Oct. 1959 was 14,621. In 1958-59 there were 4,425 students training to be certificated teachers, including 812 graduates, in 7 colleges of education.

*Further Education.* Centres for further education numbered 1,069 in 1958-59 with a total attendance of 230,399 students. The number of students attending central institutions was 6,945 (full-time) and 22,600 (part-time), including those in attendance at central institutions within the administrative sphere of the Department of Agriculture for Scotland.

*Finance.* The total ordinary expenditure of education authorities during 1958-59 was £69,410,180 (subject to correction on audit), and the expenditure for 1959-60 was estimated at £74,810,440.

## THE BRITISH COUNCIL

The British Council was established in Nov. 1934, and incorporated by Royal Charter in 1940. Its principal purposes are the promotion of a wider knowledge of the U.K. and the English language abroad and the development of closer cultural relations between the U.K. and other countries.

The council derives its funds from votes of the Foreign Office, Commonwealth Relations Office, Colonial Office and Colonial Development and Welfare Fund. For the year ended 31 March 1960 grants totalled £5,308,150.

The principal officers of the council are as follows: *President*. Gen. Sir Ronald Adam, Bt, G.C.B., D.S.O., O.B.E. *Vice-President*. Sir Reginald Leeper, G.B.E., K.C.M.G. *Chairman*. Lord Bridges, P.C., G.C.V.O., M.C. *Vice-Chairmen*. The Countess of Albemarle, D.B.E.; M. Edelman, M.P.; Sir Charles Mott-Radclyffe, M.P. *Director-General*. Sir Paul Sinker, K.C.M.G., C.B.

Under the charter the powers of the council are vested in the Executive Committee of not more than 30 members, of whom 9 are nominated by the following: The Lord President of the Council, the Secretaries of State or Foreign Affairs, the Home Department, Commonwealth Relations, Scotland and the Colonies, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the President of the Board of Trade and the Minister of Education. There are the following advisory committees and panels (the names of chairmen holding office as at March 1960 in brackets): British Books Overseas (Sir Charles Snow), Drama (Sir Bronson Albery), English Studies (Professor Geoffrey Bullough), Fine Arts (Sir Philip Hendy), Law (Lord Evershed), Music (Earl of Harewood), Science (Sir Patrick Linstead) (with panels on Agriculture, Veterinary Science, General Science and Engineering and Medicine), Universities (Sir James Mountford). There are also advisory panels for Scotland (Lady Tweedsmuir, M.P.) and Wales (Lady Megan Lloyd George, M.P.).

The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs is responsible to Parliament for the council's work in or relating to foreign countries and the Secretaries of State for the Colonies and Commonwealth Relations are responsible to Parliament for its work in the Commonwealth.

In March 1960 there were representatives of the council in most of the Commonwealth countries and in the following foreign countries: Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Federal Republic, Greece, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Nepal, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Persian Gulf, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Somalia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, United Arab Republic, Uruguay, Venezuela, Vietnam and Yugoslavia. In many of these countries, except in Latin America, the British Council maintains British Institutes or similar centres. In Latin America the Council is co-operating with and assisting Anglophil societies which maintain institutes.

The Council's activities overseas include the encouragement of English language teaching and British studies in schools, universities and other institutions, particularly by the training of teachers of English; and the fostering of a knowledge of British life and thought through books and periodicals, films, lectures, exhibitions, concerts and theatrical performances and by the supply of supporting information. In 1958-59 courses in English language, literature and British institutions were provided in 22 countries for 56,068 fee-paying adults at the Council's centres or by organizations with which it is associated. The Council conducted examinations for various British examining bodies, academic and professional, and 101 lecture tours and advisory visits by British experts were arranged.

In the U.K., where the Council has 21 centres and 4 student residences, it arranged study programmes for 5,135 visitors, including holders of United Nations and Colombo Plan Fellowships, members of short courses and individual experts, most of these visits being financed from overseas sources. Services to colonial and other students from overseas included meeting 7,487 on arrival, finding accommodation for 3,525, apart from those in the residences, social and cultural activities for 9,749 and vacation and shorter courses and tours for 14,119. The Council awarded 286 scholarships for post-graduate study in Britain and 184 bursaries for short periods of training. Through the Council 20 foreign countries and international bodies offered 82 scholarships to British students.

The council publishes the following periodicals: *British Medical Bulletin*, *British Medical Book List*, *British Book News* and *English Language Teaching*. Brochures are published for the council in the following series: *Writers and Their Work*, *Study Booklets*.  
Headquarters: 65 Davies St., London, W.1.

## JUSTICE

### England and Wales

The legal system of England and Wales has at the head of the superior courts, as the ultimate court of appeal, the House of Lords, which hears each year a number of appeals in civil matters, including a certain number from Scotland and Northern Ireland, and very occasionally an appeal in a criminal case. In order that civil cases may go from the Court of Appeal to the House of Lords, it is necessary to obtain the leave of either the Court of Appeal or the House itself, and before an appeal can be brought from a decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal a certificate of the Attorney-General is indispensable, certifying that the decision involves a point of law of 'exceptional public importance' and that it is desirable in the public interest that a further appeal should be brought. Since the institution of the Court of Criminal Appeal in 1907, 5 murder appeals have reached the Lords, the last in 1954. As a judicial body the House of Lords consists of the Lord Chancellor, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, commonly called Law Lords, and such other members of the House as have held high judicial office. The final court of appeal for certain of the Dominions is the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, constituted on nearly parallel lines with the House of Lords.

*Civil Law.* On the civil side there is below the House of Lords the Supreme Court of Judicature, divided into two parts, the Court of Appeal (with the Lord Chancellor as nominal head and the Lords Justices of Appeal) and the High Court of Justice. The High Court has 3 divisions: (1) the Chancery Division, concerned with the construction of wills and settlements, trusts, mortgages, etc.; (2) the Queen's Bench Division, whose primary function is the administration of the common law, and (3) the Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division, comprising courts deriving from the old civil law. The Queen's Bench Division, in addition to original jurisdiction, has certain appellate powers. Thus 2 or more judges, forming a divisional court, deal with cases stated for their opinion by lay justices or stipendiary or metropolitan magistrates and the Revenue Judge, nominally a divisional court, with cases stated by the Inland Revenue Commissioners. Queen's Bench judges, in addition to their main work in London, deal on circuit with a large amount of civil business, including the trial of certain categories of divorce causes, at the larger assize towns.

*Criminal Law.* Below the House of Lords on the criminal side is the Court of Criminal Appeal, corresponding to the Court of Appeal on the civil side, and hearing appeals from Queen's Bench judges exercising criminal jurisdiction at Assizes and from the Central Criminal Court. It is drawn from the Lord Chief Justice and 8 Queen's Bench judges appointed by him for the purpose, with the consent of the Lord Chancellor, the court consisting of an uneven number of such judges, normally 3. In greater London the Central Criminal Court, more commonly known as the Old Bailey, is, in effect, a substitute for both Assizes and Quarter Sessions. In it sit, in addition to Queen's Bench judges (for whom are reserved the more serious cases, and, in particular, those crimes involving capital punishment), the Recorder of London and the Common Serjeant. All the judges, including the Lord Chancellor, Lord Chief Justice, Lords of Appeal in Ordinary and Lord Justices of Appeal, are appointed by the Queen, but the Lord Chancellor, who is a Minister of the Crown and presides over the House of Lords, goes out with the Ministry. The Recorder of London and the Common Serjeant are appointed by the City of London, subject to approval by the Crown.

*Inferior Courts.* These superior courts form only a relatively small part of the judicial system so far as number of proceedings is concerned. On the civil side more than half a million cases yearly are in normal times brought before courts just over 100 years old, divided into some 50 circuits covering the whole country and somewhat misleadingly called county courts. These are presided over by legally qualified judges charged with duties in such responsible and difficult matters as rent restriction, workmen's compensation, the adoption of children, etc. They have a general jurisdiction, subject to certain rights of transfer to the High Court given to defendants, to determine all actions founded on contract or tort involving sums of not more than £400, but certain matters, such as, *e.g.*, libel and slander, are entirely reserved for the High Court. Each court has one or more registrars, who may hear any proceedings involving not more than £30 and, given certain conditions, any other cases. From county courts an appeal lies to the Court of Appeal. Finally, there survive a few ancient local courts with civil jurisdiction, and, although the primary function of the justice of the peace is criminal, a not inconsiderable volume of civil work now falls on justices. Part of this work is done in separate courts for domestic proceedings, which determine matrimonial disputes, those relating to bastardy and guardianship of infants, etc. One of the presiding justices in such cases must be a woman.

On the criminal side the position as to the inferior courts is more complicated. At the base are the lay justices, who, outside the large towns, try the great bulk of minor offenders, or, according to fairly recent statistics, 98.9% of persons found guilty of offences of all kinds. Exercising summary jurisdiction in petty sessions, justices have power to pass sentences of imprisonment up to, in general, 6 months, and to impose fines up to, in general, £50. One of their most important functions is to examine prisoners charged with graver offences and to commit them for trial at Assizes or Quarter Sessions. The justices also deal with traffic offences and breaches of such statutes as those dealing with food and drugs, hours of work, etc. Certain persons are *ex-officio* justices, but the vast majority are placed upon the Commission of the Peace by the Lord Chancellor, who is assisted by advisory committees over which the Lords Lieutenants in the counties preside. Women are now eligible to act as justices, and the number on the Commission of the Peace is estimated to be about 4,000. In certain larger provincial

towns and in London the corresponding work is done by legally qualified and remunerated persons called respectively stipendiary and metropolitan magistrates, who sit alone. Above the petty sessional courts are courts of Quarter Sessions, having a more extensive original jurisdiction and power also to hear appeals from petty sessions. These consist in general of lay justices; some boroughs, however, have separate Quarter Sessions with a legally qualified and remunerated chairman called a Recorder. Further, since 1938, legally qualified and remunerated chairmen and deputy chairmen may be appointed by the Crown on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor, in which case the court has more extensive jurisdiction than it would otherwise have. A court of Quarter Sessions may also elect as chairman or deputy chairman a person who has been the holder of certain judicial offices, and where such a person has been appointed chairman the court also has extended jurisdiction. From Quarter Sessions appeals lie to the Assize courts presided over by Queen's Bench judges and thence to the Court of Criminal Appeal and the House of Lords (*see above*). There remains as a last resort an invocation of the Royal Prerogative exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary after consultation with the judges concerned. By this means a very small number of death sentences are each year commuted for terms of imprisonment or detention.

All criminal trials, except those which come before courts of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, are tried by a judge and jury consisting normally of 12 members, reduced by the Administration of Justice (Emergency Provisions) Act of 1939 to not more than 7, save in murder or treason or in any case where the court, by reason of the gravity of the issues, directs that the full number be empanelled. The same Act prohibits juries in all civil cases, whether in the High Court or inferior courts, unless the court is of opinion that the question ought to be tried with a jury and so orders; in such case the general limitation to 7 applies.

Aid is provided for persons who are unable through lack of means to pay for legal assistance in civil or criminal proceedings. Under the provisions of the Legal Aid and Advice Act, 1949, a person of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of solicitor and counsel in civil proceedings in the Supreme Court and the Chancery Court of the County Palatine of Lancaster, either without charge or, if his means allow, on payment of a contribution. Legal aid was extended to County Courts as from 1 Jan. 1956. In the year ended 31 March 1956 over 25,000 persons received aid, 19,000 of whom required it in matrimonial proceedings. Under the Poor Persons Defence Act, 1933, any person committed for trial for an indictable offence whose means appear insufficient to enable him to obtain legal assistance in the ordinary way may, on being granted a 'defence certificate,' have free legal aid and have counsel and solicitor assigned to him for his defence. In charges of murder a defence certificate must in such circumstances be granted. Persons charged before the justices may similarly be granted a 'legal aid certificate,' entitling them to the services of a solicitor.

The authorized strength of the police force in England and Wales in Dec. 1959 was 75,933 men and 2,777 women. The strength was 70,027 men and 2,338 women. In addition, there were 192 whole-time auxiliaries of the First Police Reserve and 50,724 special constables (including 957 women). Total police net expenditure (estimated) in England and Wales for 1958-59 was £95,533,902 (£88,666,063 for 1957-58).

## Scotland

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland and has jurisdiction in all cases of crime committed in any part of Scotland, unless expressly excluded by statute. It consists of the Lord Justice-General, the Lord Justice-Clerk and 13 other judges, who are the same judges as of the Court of Session, the Scottish supreme civil court. The Court, which is presided over by the Lord Justice-General, whom failing, the Lord Justice-Clerk, exercises an appellate jurisdiction as well as one of first instance, and sits as business requires in Edinburgh as a Court of Appeal (the minimum *quorum* being 3 judges) and also there and on circuit at various towns throughout the country for the trial of criminal cases. The decisions of the Court in either case are not subject to review by the House of Lords. One judge sitting with a jury of 15 persons can, and usually does, try cases, but 2 or more (with a jury) may do so in important or complex cases. It has a privative jurisdiction over cases of treason, murder, rape, deforcement of messengers, and breach of duty by magistrates. It also, in practice, is the only court which tries cases of incest, sodomy and other serious or aggravated crimes against person or property and generally those cases in which a sentence greater than imprisonment for 2 years may be imposed either under statute or common law. Moreover, the Court has inherent power to try and to punish all acts which are plainly criminal though previously unknown and not dealt with by any statute.

The appellate jurisdiction of the High Court of Justiciary extends to all cases tried on indictment, whether in the High Court or the Sheriff Court, and persons so convicted may appeal to the Court on any ground involving a question of law alone, or apply for leave to appeal, on any question of fact or of mixed law and fact, or on any other sufficient ground, and also against sentence unless it is one fixed by law. It is also a court of review from courts of summary criminal jurisdiction, and on the final determination of any summary prosecution either party may appeal to the Court by way of stated case on questions of law, procedure, etc., but not on questions of fact. A further or complementary form of process of review which can be resorted to by convicted persons in these courts is by Bill of Suspension (and Liberation), but it is of strictly limited application. A prosecutor in these courts may also bring under review a decision in law, prior to final judgment of the case, by way of Bill of Advocacy, but this process is infrequently resorted to. The Court also hears appeals under the Courts-Martial (Appeals) Act, 1951.

The Sheriff Court has an inherent universal criminal jurisdiction (as well as an extensive civil one) limited in general to crimes and offences committed within a sheriffdom, (i.e., a county or a combination of counties), which has, however, been curtailed by statute or practice under which the High Court of Justiciary has exclusive jurisdiction in relation to the crimes above-mentioned. This Court is presided over by a Sheriff-Principal or a Sheriff-Substitute, and when trying cases on indictment sits with a jury of 15 persons. His power of awarding punishment involving imprisonment is restricted to 2 years in the maximum, but he may under certain statutory powers remit the prisoner to the High Court for sentence. The Sheriff also exercises a wide summary criminal jurisdiction and when doing so sits without a jury; and he has concurrent jurisdiction with every other court within his sheriffdom in regard to all offences competent for trial in summary courts. The great majority of offences which come before the courts are of a minor nature and, as such, are disposed of in the Sheriff Courts. In cases

indicted for trial in the High Court of Justiciary the Pleading, or First Diet, is always held in the Sheriff Court and, in these cases, the Sheriff may dispose of any objection of a preliminary nature, whether to the citation or relevancy or otherwise, or may refrain from doing so. In either case the Sheriff's decision can be reviewed by the High Court at the Second, or Trial, Diet.

Burgh Magistrates (Police Courts) and Justice of the Peace Courts have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh, or county, and in minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session, presided over by the Lord President (the Lord Justice-General in criminal cases), and divided into an Inner House comprising 2 divisions of 4 judges each, and an Outer House comprising 7 single judges, exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a court of appeal.

The police forces in Scotland at the end of 1959 had an authorized establishment of 8,959 (including 283 women); the strength was 8,307 men and 271 women. Whole-time 'additional' policemen numbered 116, and there were 7,697 part-time special constables. The estimated expenditure on police, borne by the Government, was £5,193,606 for 1958-59 (general administration, £5,158,700; Road Fund grant, £34,906).

#### CIVIL JUDICIAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1956	1957	1958
<i>Appellate Courts</i>			
Judicial Committee of the Privy Council . . . . .	28	32	44
House of Lords . . . . .	35	33	52
Court of Appeal . . . . .	662	745	668
High Court of Justice (appeals and special cases from inferior courts) . . . . .	378	359	315
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,103</b>	<b>1,169</b>	<b>1,079</b>
<i>Courts of First Instance</i>			
High Court of Justice :			
Chancery Division . . . . .	8,786	8,958	9,954
Queen's Bench Division . . . . .	86,467	80,312	88,959
Probate, Divorce and Admiralty Division . . . . .	29,066	28,485	26,877
County courts . . . . .	904,475	1,081,451	1,335,774
Other courts . . . . .	20,682	23,672	26,148
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,049,476</b>	<b>1,222,878</b>	<b>1,487,712</b>
<b>Grand total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,050,579</b>	<b>1,224,047</b>	<b>1,488,791</b>
<b>SCOTLAND</b>			
House of Lords (Appeals from Court of Session) . . . . .	15	9	23
Court of Session—General Department . . . . .	5,724	5,876	5,824
Sheriff's Ordinary Court . . . . .	23,532	24,719	30,030
Sheriff's Small Debt Court . . . . .	91,812	100,847	134,895
Justice of Peace Small Debt Court . . . . .	2,816	2,936	5,552

#### CRIMINAL STATISTICS

ENGLAND AND WALES	1956	1957	1958
<i>Indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken . . . . .	123,951	140,193	157,120
Found guilty at Magistrates Courts . . . . .	98,179	110,222	121,468
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions . . . . .	17,695	20,693	25,246
<i>Non-indictable offences—</i>			
Proceedings taken . . . . .	704,547	770,765	886,280
Found guilty at Magistrates Courts . . . . .	668,156	733,270	846,542
<i>Juveniles (included above)<sup>1</sup>—</i>			
Indictable offences (found guilty) . . . . .	38,815	45,107	51,775
Non indictable offences (found guilty) . . . . .	28,909	33,081	38,785
Found guilty at Magistrates Courts: total . . . . .	67,155	77,416	89,430
Found guilty at Assizes or Quarter Sessions . . . . .	569	772	1,130

<sup>1</sup> Young persons under 17 years of age.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS (*contd.*)

SCOTLAND		1956	1957	1958
<i>Crimes—</i>				
Proceedings taken.	. . . . .	24,456	24,185	25,938
Disposed of summarily . . . . .		22,906	22,533	23,913
<i>Miscellaneous offences—</i>				
Proceedings taken.	. . . . .	114,851	119,534	129,132
<i>Juveniles<sup>1</sup>—</i>				
Crimes—charges proved without finding of guilt		3,886	3,765	3,653
Found guilty . . . . .		5,021	4,195	4,840

<sup>1</sup> Young persons under 17 years of age.

Daily average population in prisons and borstals in England and Wales in 1958 was 25,108 (convicted, 22,840; unconvicted, persons on remand or awaiting trial, 1,414, and 854 civil prisoners); in Scotland, 1959, 2,866 (convicted, 2,589; untried, 277); 1958, 2,672 (convicted, 2,423; untried, 249).

## NATIONAL INSURANCE

The National Insurance Act, 1946, came into operation on 5 July 1948, and the existing schemes of health, pensions and unemployment insurance were repealed from that date.

This Act applies in general to all persons in Great Britain who are over school-leaving age, and divides contributors into three classes, *e.g.*: (a) employed persons who work under contract or are paid apprentices; (b) self-employed persons; (c) non-employed or insured persons who are not in one of the other two classes.

The weekly contributions for employed persons are: Men (employee, 9s. 11d., employer, 8s. 3d.); women (employee, 8s., employer, 6s. 9d.); boys (under age 18) (employee, 5s. 5d., employer, 4s. 11d.); girls (under age 18) (employee, 4s. 8d., employer, 4s.).

The above are the normal rates, but in the case of adult workers, where the wages are at the rate of £3 a week or less, the employer must pay 3s. 6d. of the employee's contribution (man) in addition to his own, making the employer's total 11s. 9d. or, in the case of a woman, 2s. 10d., making the total 9s. 7d. This does not apply where the employee gets board and lodging in addition to wages.

The above rates include the contributions for Industrial Injuries Insurance (*see* p. 85). These are 8d. from men, 5d. from women, 4d. from boys, 3d. from girls and respectively 9d., 6d., 5d., 3d., from the employer.

The weekly contributions for self-employed persons are: Men, 12s. women, 10s.; boys (under age 18), 6s. 9d.; girls (under age 18), 5s. 11d.

The weekly contributions for non-employed persons are: Men, 9s. 7d.; women, 7s. 7d.; boys (under age 18), 5s. 5d.; girls (under age 18), 4s. 6d.

In every case the above contributions include the contribution for the National Health Service (medical, hospital, dental, nursing, etc., treatment). The amount of these contributions is: Employed men, 2s. 4d.; other men, 2s. 2d.; employed women, 1s. 10d.; other women, 1s. 8d.; employed boys and girls, 1s. 4d.; other boys and girls, 1s. 2d.

Contributions for a man are payable up to the age of 65. If, at that age, he retires from work, he pays no more contributions. If he continues working, contributions are payable to the age of 70. Comparable ages for women are 60 and 65.

*Benefits.* The benefits are: (1) Unemployment benefit; (2) Sickness benefit; (3) Maternity benefit; (4) Widow's benefit; (5) Guardian's

allowance; (6) Child's special allowance; (7) Retirement pension; (8) Death grant.

Employed persons qualify for all the benefits; self-employed qualify for all except unemployment; non-employed qualify for all except unemployment, sickness and maternity allowance.

Qualification for any benefit depends upon the fulfilment of the appropriate contribution and other conditions laid down in the Act and Regulations.

*Sickness and Unemployment Benefit.* The normal rate is 50s. a week, plus 30s. a week for an adult dependant, plus 15s. for the first child below the family-allowance age limit and 7s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due.

*Maternity Benefit.* For a confinement a woman may receive a maternity grant of £12 10s. and, where 2 or more children are born at the confinement, a further grant of £12 10s. for each additional child who is alive 12 hours after its birth. In addition, home confinement grant of £5 is payable where the confinement takes place in the woman's home or otherwise at her own expense. If the woman has been gainfully employed or self-employed, and has been paying full national insurance contributions, she may receive a maternity allowance of 50s. a week normally payable for 18 weeks commencing 11 weeks before the expected week of confinement, provided she does no work during this period. Maternity allowance may be increased in certain circumstances in respect of dependants in the same way as sickness and unemployment benefits.

*Widow's Benefit.* On her husband's death a widow normally qualifies for 13 weeks for an allowance of 70s. a week for herself plus 20s. a week if she has a child of qualifying age and 12s. for each other such child. At the end of the 13 weeks she receives a widowed mother's allowance of 70s. for herself and child so long as the child is of qualifying age and 12s. for each other such child. She may also receive her allowance at the personal rate of 50s. a week if she has living with her a child who, although not a qualifying child, is under 18. If she is over 50 (40 if the husband died before 4 Feb. 1957) when this allowance ceases and 3 years have elapsed since marriage, she qualifies for a widow's pension of 50s. a week. A widow left without any children under the age limit will receive a widow's pension of 50s. a week after her widow's allowance ceases if she is 50 or over and has been married not less than 3 years when she loses her husband. A working widowed mother's allowance or widow's pension is reduced for earnings above 100s. or 70s. a week respectively, but the reduction cannot exceed 50s.

*Child's Special Allowance.* A woman whose marriage has been dissolved or annulled may, on the death of her former husband, be paid an allowance for any children of that marriage who are below the family allowances age limit, subject to a minimum of 5s. a week for each child and a maximum of 20s. a week for the first child and 12s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due.

*Guardian's Allowance.* A person who has in his family a child below the family-allowances age limits may be entitled to a guardian's allowance of 27s. 6d. a week if both the parents of the child are dead and at least one of them was insured under the National Insurance Acts. In certain circumstances where the child is illegitimate, or the parents were divorced, or one parent is missing, the allowance may be paid on the death of one parent only.

*Retirement Pension.* In order to receive a retirement pension, 50s. a week for a man or woman on his or her own insurance and 30s. a week for a woman through her husband's insurance, men between 65 and 70 and women between 60 and 65 must have retired from regular employment. An increase of 30s. a week may be payable for a dependent wife if she does not earn more than 40s. a week. In addition, 15s. a week may be payable for the first child of the family under the age limits, and 7s., in addition to any family allowances, for each subsequent child. In certain circumstances an increase of 30s. a week may be payable for a woman having care of the pensioner's children. If, after being awarded a retirement pension, a man under 70 or a woman under 65 earns more than 70s. in a calendar week, the pension for the next pension week, including any increase for a wife or child, will be reduced by 6d. for every shilling earned between 70s. and 90s. and by 1s. for every shilling earned over 90s. If retirement is postponed after minimum pension age increments of pension at the rate of 1s. a week can be earned for every 12 contributions which are paid for weeks of employment or self-employment between the ages of 65 and 70 for a man (60 and 65 for a woman). These increments are added to the pension when a person eventually retires or reaches the age of 70 (65 for a woman), whichever is the earlier. At age 70 (65) the pension for which a person has qualified may be paid in full whether a person continues in work or not and irrespective of the amount of earnings.

Under the National Insurance Act, 1959, a system of graduated contributions and pensions related to earnings is to be introduced into the National Insurance scheme, from April 1961. Those contributing will be employed persons earning over £9 weekly.

*Death Grant.* The normal amount of the payment is: For an adult, £25; for a child aged 6 but under 18, £18 15s.; for a child aged 3 but under 6, £12 10s.; for a child under 3, £7 10s. For the death of a person who was within 10 years of pensionable age on 5 July 1948 (i.e., a man over 55 and a woman over 50 on that date) only half the standard amount is payable. No grant is payable for the death of a person who was over pensionable age on 5 July 1948.

Unemployment benefit is paid through the Employment Exchanges. Retirement pensions, guardian's allowance, child's special allowance and widows' benefits are paid through the Post Offices by order books, as are maternity allowances. Other payments are made usually through local Pensions and National Insurance Offices by a postal draft.

## NATIONAL INSURANCE (INDUSTRIAL INJURIES) ACT, 1946

The Industrial Injuries Act, which also came into operation on 5 July 1948, provides a system of insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and against certain prescribed diseases and injuries due to the nature of the employment. It takes the place of the Workmen's Compensation Acts and covers broadly the persons who are insured as employed persons under the National Insurance Act. The cost of the contribution is included in the employed person's National Insurance stamp, but there are no contribution conditions for the payment of benefit. Three types of benefit are provided:

(1) *Injury benefit*, payable during incapacity for work for a maximum of 26 weeks from the date of the accident or the development of the prescribed disease. The rate of this benefit is 85s. a week, with increases of 30s. for

1 adult dependant and 15s. for the first child under the age limits and 7s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowances due. If the insured person is under 18 years of age and is not entitled to a dependant's increase, benefit will be payable at a reduced rate—63s. 9d. for a person between 17 and 18 and 42s. 6d. for a person under 17.

(2) *Disablement benefit.* This is payable where some loss of faculty persists beyond any initial period of injury benefit. The loss of faculty will be assessed at a percentage by comparison with a person of the same age and sex whose condition is normal. If the assessment is 20%, or more, benefit will be a pension varying according to the assessment, from 17s. a week to 85s. a week. If the assessment is under 20%, benefit will normally be a gratuity of an amount not exceeding £280. Increases of benefit may be payable where a disablement causes special hardship or unemployability, where the pensioner is in need of constant attendance, or where the pensioner is in hospital for treatment for his injury. In the case of an unemployable pensioner, or a pensioner receiving hospital treatment, an increase of 30s. for an adult dependant and 15s. for the first child under the age limits and 7s. for each subsequent child in addition to any family allowance due, will be payable. Pensions for persons under 18 are reduced similarly to injury benefit.

(3) *Death benefit.* On the death of a person as the result of an industrial accident or a prescribed disease, certain dependants may qualify for benefit. Benefit for a widow is a pension normally of 70s. weekly for the first 13 weeks and thereafter 56s., depending on such factors as age, entitlement to a child's allowance and incapacity of self-support. If the conditions for pension at the higher rate are not satisfied the widow may receive a pension of 20s. a week. Allowances are payable to the widow, or other person, caring for children of the deceased. For widows, these allowances are usually at the rate of 20s. a week for the eldest or only child and 12s. for each other child: for other persons, the rate is 15s. and 7s. respectively. Benefit for widowers, parents and certain other relatives, or for a woman having care of the child of the deceased, take the form of pensions, allowances or gratuities according to the relationship to, and degree of maintenance by, the deceased.

### WAR PENSIONS

The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1914–18) pensions or allowances in payment as at 30 Sept. 1959 was approximately 475,000 (507,000 at 30 Sept. 1958). The number of beneficiaries in receipt of war (1939–45) pensions or allowances in payment as at 30 Sept. 1959 was approximately 1,101,000 (1,138,000 at 30 Sept. 1958). The estimated expenditure for 1959–60 is £99,830,250 and for 1960–61 is £96,479,250. The expenditure is exclusive of administrative expenses, as these are now charged to a separate Vote due to the merging of the Ministry of Pensions with the Ministry of National Insurance.

### NATIONAL INSURANCE FUNDS

At 1 April 1958 the combined balances of the National Insurance Fund and National Insurance (Reserve) Fund amounted to £1,521,391,644. Income to the National Insurance Fund during the period 1 April 1958 to 31 March 1959, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., was £909,912,342. Payments of benefit in respect of unemployment were

£49,428,036; sickness, £133,462,844; maternity, £19,700,000; widows, £57,500,000; retirement pensions, £617,396,889; guardians' allowances, £450,000, and death grants, £5,042,198. The balance at 31 March 1959 was £1,505,735,149.

At 30 Sept. 1959 retirement and contributory old age pensions were paid to about 1,795,000 men and about 3,630,000 women. Just over 20,000 widows' allowances, about 510,000 other widows' benefits and about 7,500 guardians' allowances, orphans' pensions and children's allowances were in payment at the same date.

*Industrial Injuries Fund.* At 1 April 1958 there was a balance of £173,320,333. Income during the period 1 April 1958 to 31 March 1959, consisting of contributions from insured persons and employers, payments from the Exchequer and interest on investments, etc., amounted to £82,749,275. Benefits paid for injury totalled £17,389,555; for disablement, £24,339,615; for deaths, £2,850,000. Administration and other payments cost £6,679,761. There was a balance at 31 March 1959 of £204,810,677.

### FAMILY ALLOWANCES

Family allowances are cash payments, for the benefit of the family as a whole, to families with more than one child. The allowance is at weekly rate of 8s. for the second child and 10s. for each younger child. The children must be under the age limit. These are 15 for children who leave school at that age, 16 for certain handicapped children, and 18 for those who remain at school or are apprentices.

### NATIONAL ASSISTANCE BOARD

*National Assistance.* Under the National Assistance Act, 1948, the National Assistance Board is responsible for the grant of financial assistance to any persons in Great Britain aged 16 years or over who are not in full time remunerative work and who are without resources, or whose resources (including national insurance benefits) need to be supplemented in order to meet their requirements. The general standards by reference to which assistance is granted are determined by statutory regulations approved by Parliament. Persons who are dissatisfied with the amount of assistance granted to them may appeal to one of the local Appeal Tribunals established under the Act.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1959 net payments on national assistance amounted to £118,438,000.

*Non-contributory Pensions.* The Old Age Pensions Act, 1936, provides for the payment of non-contributory old age pensions, at the expense of the Exchequer, to persons aged 70 or over (40 or over if they are blind) who satisfy certain conditions of nationality, residence and means and who are not receiving retirement pensions or widows' benefit under the National Insurance Act, 1946. The rates of pension range from 28s. 4d. to 4s. 4d. a week according to means, with a maximum of 18s. 4d. for married women. Claims are decided by the National Assistance Board, subject to a right of appeal to the local Appeal Tribunal established under the National Assistance Act, 1948.

During the financial year ended 31 March 1959 the net expenditure on non-contributory old age pensions was £13,317,000.

Newman, T. S., *Digest of British Social Insurance*. London, 1947 (and supplements, to date)

## WELFARE

## ACCOMMODATION AND WELFARE UNDER PART III OF THE NATIONAL ASSISTANCE ACT, 1948

The number of persons in residential and temporary accommodation provided by local authorities was as follows:

England and Wales (1 Jan.)	Residential accommodation		Temporary accommodation		Total	
	Adults	Children	Adults	Children	Adults	Children
1957 . . . .	76,741	38	1,649	2,820	78,390	2,858
1958 . . . .	79,877		1,714	3,032	84,623	
1959 . . . .	82,017		2,026	3,854	87,897	
Scotland (30 June)						
1957 . . . .	6,596	7	48	75	6,642	82
1958 . . . .	6,874	1	35	61	6,909	62
1959 . . . .	6,987		135		7,122	

England and Wales. Expenditure and income relating to accommodation and welfare services undertaken (in £ sterling):

Year ended 31 March	Expenditure <sup>1</sup> (including loan charges)	Specific income		Balance of expenditure not met out of specific income
		Government grants	Other specific income	
1957	26,394,000	542,000	8,205,000	17,647,000
1958	28,802,000	725,000	8,849,000	19,228,000
1959	30,791,000	623,000	10,256,000	19,912,000

<sup>1</sup> By local authorities.

Scotland. The total local authority expenditure for 1958-59 in respect of residential accommodation and welfare services under the National Assistance Act, 1948, was £3,293,000 (ordinary expenditure, £3,061,000, and capital expenditure, £232,000) and the income received, including contributions from other local authorities, was £1,240,000.

## FINANCE

Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, in £ sterling:

Revenue	Estimated in the Budgets <sup>1</sup>	Actual receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1956	4,710,150,000	4,893,143,000	+ 182,993,000
1957	5,197,500,000	5,157,813,000	- 39,687,000
1958	5,228,850,000	5,342,585,000	+ 53,735,000
1959	5,439,500,000	5,479,709,000	+ 40,209,000
1960	5,325,000,000	5,630,529,000	+ 305,529,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1960-61 is £5,958m.

<sup>1</sup> On basis of existing taxation.

Expenditure	Budget and supplementary estimates	Actual payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than estimates
1956	4,656,433,000	4,496,041,000	- 160,392,000
1957	4,865,924,000	4,868,031,000	+ 2,107,000
1958	4,972,635,000	4,919,532,000	- 53,053,000
1959	5,268,606,000	5,102,513,000	- 66,093,000
1960	5,325,446,000	5,243,912,000	- 81,534,000

The Budget estimate of ordinary expenditure for 1960-61 is £5,586m.

The imperial revenue in detail for 1958-59 (inclusive of £2,729,266 duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, and of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1958-59 and the Budget estimate for 1960-61:

Sources of revenue		Net receipts 1958-59	Exchequer receipts 1959-60	Budget estimate 1960-61
		£	£	£
i. Customs. Imports:				
Spirits . . . . .		28,386,490		
Beer . . . . .		14,564,614		
Wine . . . . .		18,321,230		
Tea . . . . .		375,133		
Cocoa, chocolate, etc. . . . .		1,151,415		
Coffee . . . . .		361,561		
Sugar . . . . .		7,873,553		
Dried fruit . . . . .		212,565		
Tobacco and snuff . . . . .		737,133,244		
Beef and veal . . . . .		3,156,962		
Oil . . . . .		337,684,575		
Matches and lighters . . . . .		4,461,734		
Silk and artificial silk . . . . .		5,311,655		
Key industry goods . . . . .		3,488,856		
Imports Duty Act, 1932 . . . . .		65,041,930		
Imports Duty Act, 1958 . . . . .		27,568,054		
Ottawa duties . . . . .		5,136,902		
Miscellaneous . . . . .		1,299,156		
		<hr/>		
		1,261,529,629	1,373,305	1,423,300
ii. Excise:				
Spirits . . . . .		107,309,798		
Beer . . . . .		238,722,997		
British wine . . . . .		3,152,697		
Oil . . . . .		8,719,710		
Sugar, molasses, etc. . . . .		4,179,630		
Purchase tax . . . . .		498,043,826		
Liquor licences . . . . .		4,876,328		
Monopoly values . . . . .		721,325		
Matches and lighters . . . . .		8,113,881		
Entertainments . . . . .		11,859,888		
Betting . . . . .		33,659,139		
Television . . . . .		9,162,613		
Miscellaneous . . . . .		1,156,199		
		<hr/>		
		929,678,081	908,585	956,700
iii. Motor vehicle duties . . . . .		106,355,593	103,409	113,000
iv. Estate, etc., duties				
Estate duty . . . . .		186,673,415		
Legacy duty . . . . .		203,952		
Succession duty . . . . .		174,584		
Corporation duty . . . . .		152,374		
		<hr/>		
		187,204,325	226,500	240,000
v. Stamps:				
Land and property (exclud- ing stocks and shares) . . . . .		14,094,146		
Stocks, shares, etc. . . . .		33,097,909		
Companies capital duty . . . . .		5,007,249		
Cheques, bills of exchange, etc. . . . .		5,143,255		
Receipts . . . . .		2,276,552		
Shipping . . . . .		3,137,879		
Insurances and miscel- laneous . . . . .		3,497,006		
		<hr/>		
		66,258,996	97,300	110,000
vi. Income tax . . . . .		2,318,192,391	2,242,602	2,485,000
vii. Surtax . . . . .		165,988,623	181,300	190,000
viii. Profits and excess profits taxes and excess profit levy . . . . .		274,611,420	261,800	255,000
ix. Other inland revenue . . . . .		532,037	560	—
		<hr/>		
Total produce of taxes . . . . .		5,310,351,095	5,400,361	5,773,000

Sources of revenue	Net receipts 1958-59		Exchequer receipts 1959-60	Budget estimate 1960-61
	£	£	£1,000	£1,000
x. Postal service . . .	—	164,967,210	8,430 <sup>1</sup>	4,000 <sup>1</sup>
xi. Telegraph service . . .	—	17,761,561		
xii. Telephone service . . .	—	187,711,089		
xiii. Broadcast receiving licences	—	53,345,043	36,100	39,000
xiv. Receipts from loans, etc.	—	27,166,792	33,923	32,000
xv. Miscellaneous . . .	—	104,607,500	151,715	110,000
Total non-tax revenue . . .	—	535,559,195	230,163	185,000
Total revenue . . .	—	5,845,910,290	5,630,529	5,958,000

<sup>1</sup> Net receipt.

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I, the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II, the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services. The following are the branches of expenditure and the issues out of the Exchequer (in £1,000):

Branches of expenditure	Year ended 31 March 1958	Year ended 31 March 1959	Year ended 31 March 1960
Consolidated Fund:			
National debt services—			
Interest, management and expenses	662,968	662,677 <sup>1</sup>	614,736 <sup>1</sup>
Sinking funds . . . . .	37,540,573	38,134	38,724
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer . . . . .	71,631	76,498	80,202
Other consolidated fund services . . . . .	10,239	8,222	8,461
Total consolidated fund services . . . . .	782,378	785,531	742,123
Supply:			
Army . . . . .	387,900	442,250	438,200
Navy . . . . .	353,000	373,700	364,600
Air Force . . . . .	474,000	467,750	487,100
Ministry of Aviation (Defence) . . . . .	200,650	180,950	181,300
Ministry of Defence . . . . .	14,150	14,300	16,500
Civil votes . . . . .	2,649,874	2,849,332	3,026,089
Customs, Excise, Inland Revenue and Post Office . . . . .	393,720	—	—
Total Supply services . . . . .	4,473,294	4,316,982 <sup>2</sup>	4,501,789
Total expenditure chargeable against revenue . . . . .	5,255,672	5,102,513	5,243,912

<sup>1</sup> Excluding, £206,096,000 in 1958-59 and £243,560,000 in 1959-60, met from receipts under various Acts.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding 1958-59 and 1959-60, £12m.; deducted on account of American and German Aid receipts for Defence Votes.

The Exchequer issues shown above were supplied to all departments to meet all their requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure given above, there were in 1959-60 issues (in £1m.), under the Coal Industry Acts, 1946-60, amounting to 557; under Finance Acts, 1956 and 1959, Nationalized Industries, etc., 424, and under the Sugar Act, 1956, 59. Issues to the Exchange Equalization Account amounted to 100. The money raised by National Savings Certificates in 1959-60 was £242m.; while the principal of National Savings Certificates paid off amounted to £175.1m. The balance in the Exchequer on 31 March 1959 was £3,094,767.

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for supply (civil) services for the years 1959-60 and 1960-61 (in £1,000):

	1959-60	1960-61
Central government and finance . . . . .	18,626	18,568
Commonwealth and foreign . . . . .	104,027	103,154
Home Department, law and justice . . . . .	93,728	103,211
Education and broadcasting . . . . .	219,296	212,389
Health, housing and local government . . . . .	1,185,913	1,335,033
Trade, labour and supply . . . . .	82,107	92,804
Common services (works, stationery, etc.) . . . . .	85,126	89,941
Agriculture and food . . . . .	311,761	325,168
Transport, power and industrial research . . . . .	238,776	237,824
Pensions, National Insurance and National Assistance . . . . .	584,374	631,199

*Gross National Product.* In 1958 (1957 in brackets) gross national domestic product amounted (in £1m.) to 19,845 (19,078); including consumers' expenditure, 14,869 (14,136), public authorities current expenditure on goods and services, 3,734 (3,596), gross fixed capital formation at home, 3,520 (3,419), exports of goods and services, 4,379 (4,548), *less* imports of goods and services 4,104 (4,433). The gross national product (gross domestic product and net income from abroad) amounted to 20,114 (19,309), including gross trading profits of companies and public corporations, 3,421 (3,573). Net income from abroad, 269 (231).

Personal income (before tax) amounted in 1958 to £18,963m. (£17,962m. in 1957). Consumers' expenditure (food, drink and tobacco, housing, etc.) amounted to £14,869m. in 1958 and £14,136m. in 1957.

### TAXATION

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows for years ending 31 March (in £1,000):

	Customs	Excise	Deaths duties	Stamps	Income tax <sup>1</sup>	Sur-tax
1954-55	1,100,484	772,227	188,077	75,165	1,874,154	134,323
1955-56	1,150,113	860,856	175,834	69,507	1,945,593	138,059
1956-57	1,201,085	909,852	167,955	63,388	2,132,460	157,309
1957-58	1,211,767	943,055	171,923	63,521	2,222,756	159,325
1958-59	1,261,530	929,678	187,204	66,259	2,317,808	165,989

<sup>1</sup> The income tax deducted from excess profits tax post-war refunds is excluded.

*Income Tax.* The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended 5 April 1939 in Great Britain and Northern Ireland, was £4,158,482; in 1958-59 it was estimated to be approximately £20,286m. The income on which tax was chargeable in 1938-39, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was £1,482,564,496, and the estimated amount for 1958-59 was £7,632m. The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the exemption limit in 1938-39 was 9.8m. and was 20.9m. in 1958-59. The estimated number chargeable was 18m. for 1958-59.

The tax is mainly on the income of individuals, but it extends also to income accruing to and retained by corporate bodies, *e.g.*, the undistributed profits of companies. It is imposed, for each year of assessment ending 5 April, at a standard rate supplemented in the case of individuals by the surtax (*see below*). The rates and principal allowances for recent years have been as follows:

*Standard rate.* 1953-55 9s. in the £, 1955-59 8s. 6d., 1959-60, 7s. 9d.

*Earned income allowance.* 1952-57 two-ninths of the first £2,025 of earned income (max. £450); 1957-60 two-ninths of the first £4,005 of earned income (max. £890) and one-ninth of the next £5,940 (max. £660). For 1955-60 the two-ninths allowance was given on investment income also where the total income did not exceed £300. Known as small income relief this relief gives an effective exemption of £155 for 1952-55 and £180 for 1955-60.

*Personal allowance (married).* 1952-55 £210, 1955-60 £240. A married woman received a separate single personal allowance on her earned income.

*Personal allowance (single).* 1952-55 £120, 1955-60 £140.

*Each child.* 1952-55 £85; 1955-57 £100; 1957-60 £100 for a child not over 11, £125 for a child between 11 and 16, and a £150 for a child aged 16 and over continuing further education.

*Reduced rates on taxable income.*

1953-55, £100 at 2s. 6d., £150 at 5s., £150 at 7s.

1955-59, £60 at 2s. 3d., £150 at 4s. 9d., £150 at 6s. 9d.

1959-60, £60 at 1s. 9d., £150 at 4s. 3d., £150 at 6s. 3d.

For 1948-60 separate reduced rate relief was allowed on a married woman's earned income.

The Exchequer receipt of income tax was £335,901,000 in 1938-39 and £2,321,773,000 in 1958-59.

*Surtax.* Surtax is payable by individuals with incomes exceeding £2,000 per year. The rates are on a graduated scale, those for 1952-59 rising from 2s. in the £ on the layer of income £2,000-£2,500 to 10s. in the £ on the layer of income exceeding £15,000.

For 1956-57 and subsequent years the amount by which certain personal allowances exceed the single allowance (£140) is allowed as a deduction from total income in computing the chargeable income assessed to surtax.

The number of persons assessed for surtax for 1937-38 was 107,116, with a total assessed income of £567.8m. and for 1957-58 the number of persons assessed up to 30 June 1959 was 319,275, with a total assessed income of £1,318.1m. Exchequer receipt from surtax in 1958-59 was £166.6m.

*Profits Tax.* This tax applies, with certain exceptions, to trades or businesses carried on by bodies corporate or by unincorporated societies or other bodies. The profits chargeable are computed on income-tax principles, subject to certain modifications. As from 1 Jan. 1952 the rates of profits tax were: nationalized undertakings, industrial and provident societies, businesses carried on by persons not resident in the U.K., 2½%; other bodies and societies, profits distributed, 22½%, profits undistributed, 2½%. The rate of profits tax on profits distributed was increased to 27½% as from 1 Nov. 1955 and to 30% as from 1 April 1956; the rate of 2½% on undistributed profits, nationalized undertakings, etc., was increased to 3% as from 1 April 1956. From 1 April 1958 the different rates of profits tax were replaced by a single flat rate of 10% applicable to all cases, but the basis of charge for industrial and provident societies and building societies was altered.

No tax is payable where the profits do not exceed £2,000. Where the profits exceed £2,000 but do not exceed £12,000, an abatement is allowed. The estimated total chargeable profit (after deducting abatements) for

The net receipts were £193,771,518 in 1956-57, £253,417,419 in 1957-58 and £271,674,431 in 1958-59.

The tax was charged on the amount by which the profits of trades and businesses arising in the chargeable period exceeded the standard profits (normally based on the profits of the years 1935, 1936 and 1937, with various options as to the years which the business could select).

In 1958-59 the net receipt was £2,100,906.

In 1958-59 the net receipt was £836,083.

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about £664,000, on which the annual charge for interest and management was £40,000. At various subsequent dates the amounts (in £lm.) were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):

		Debt <sup>1</sup>	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Annuities only
1727	Accession of George II . . .	52	2.4	0.2
1756	Beginning of Seven Years' War . .	75	2.8	0.2
1763	End " " " " . . .	133	5.0	0.5
1775	Beginning of American War " . .	127	4.7	0.5
1784	End " " " " . . .	243	9.5	1.4

<sup>3</sup> Including annuities.

		Gross debt <sup>1</sup>	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Total interest <sup>3</sup>
1793	Beginning of French Wars . . . .		9.7	..
1815	End . . . . .		32.6	..
1817	Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers . . . . .		31.6	..
1854	Beginning of Crimean War . . . .	802	27.4	..
1857	End . . . . .	837	28.6	..
1899	Beginning of Boer War " . . . .	635	23.2	..
1903	End . . . . .	798	27.0	..
1914	Beginning of First World War . . .	708	24.5	..
1939	Beginning of Second World War . .	8,301	230.0	..
1955-56	. . . . .	27,234	674.3	633
1956-57	. . . . .	27,089	747.6	699
1957-58	. . . . .	27,314	700.5	657
1958-59	. . . . .	27,458	700.8	646

<sup>3</sup> Interest included in National Debt services.

The following statement shows the total amount of the gross liabilities and the assets of the State on 31 March 1959:

<b>Liabilities:</b>	<b>£1m.</b>
Funded debt . . . . .	3,748·3
Estimated capital liability of terminable annuities . . . . .	9·4
Unfunded debt . . . . .	23,700·4
	<hr/>
Deduct bonds tendered for death duties . . . . .	27,458·1
	81·8
	<hr/>
Other capital liabilities . . . . .	27,376·3
	222·3
	<hr/>
<b>Total gross liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>27,598·6</b>
	<hr/>
<b>Assets:</b>	
Shares <sup>1</sup> and other assets . . . . .	7,115·0
Exchequer balances at the Banks of England and Ireland . . . . .	3·0

<sup>1</sup> Suez Canal, market value, £14,730,772; Cable and Wireless, Ltd, nominal value, £30m.; British Petroleum Oil Co., at cost, £5,001,000.

On 31 March 1959 the net national debt amounted to £27,376,297,334, including National Savings Certificates, £2,017,534,213; 3% Savings Bonds, 1955-65, £712,545,870; 3% Savings Bonds, 1965-75, £1,073,010,669; 3% Terminable Annuities, £811,958,301; 3% Savings Bonds, 1960-70, £1,024,506,440; Treasury Bills, £4,898,140,000; Premium Savings Bonds, £216,130,651.

On 31 March 1960 the total net national debt amounted to £27,735,375,000 (provisional). The net internal debt was £25,692,353,000.

Included among the assets on 31 March 1959 are Transport Acts, 1957 and 1959, £212m.; Issues to Local Loans Fund, £2,800m.; under Bretton Woods Agreement Act, £557m.; under Coal Industry Nationalization Act, £834m.; Bank of England, payment in lieu of dividend, £58m.

Advances to Allied Governments (Second World War), outstanding at 31 March 1959, amounted to: France, £25,736,826; Poland, £52,833,336; U.S.S.R., £17,789,537; Turkey, £1,814,865; Czechoslovakia, £19,747,398; China, £12,237,395; total, £130,159,357. Advances to Germany in respect of post-war economic assistance, outstanding at 31 March 1959, £105m.

*National Income and Expenditure, 1946-61.* H.M.S.O., 1952

#### LOCAL TAXATION

The amount of rates collected by local authorities in 1959-60 in England and Wales is estimated to have been £640m. (£553m. in 1958-59); in Scotland £74·3m. (£70·5m. in 1958-59). In 1958-59 the Exchequer grants under the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted to £93,791,000 and the moneys receivable by local authorities as recoupment for the loss of rates resulting from the de-rating provisions of Part V of the 1948 Act amounted to £25,463,000.

Under the provisions of the Local Government Act, 1958, from 1 April 1959 County and County Borough Councils received a new general grant in replacement of specific grants paid before that date for particular services, including education, health, child care, fire services, etc. These general grants amounted to £402m. in 1959-60 and will amount to £429m. in 1960-61. In addition to these grants, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.*, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Housing and Local Government for housing, and from the Ministry of Transport for highways.

Under the Local Government Act, 1958, industry has been re-rated from 25% to 50% of its assessed net annual value as from 1 April 1959. Based on 1956-57 figures, this will increase the rates paid by industry to local authorities from that date by about £30m. per year, £10m. of which will be retained by the local authorities and the balance passed on to the Exchequer to offset the loss in tax revenue caused by re-rating.

In Scotland, Exchequer Grants under the Local Government (Financial Provisions) (Scotland) Act, 1954, as amended by the Valuation and Rating (Scotland) Act, 1956, amounted in 1959-60 to £15,728,000 (provisional), general grant under the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1958, amounted to £51,285,000 (provisional) and payments under Part V of the Local Government Act, 1948, amounted to £2,262,000 (provisional).

The rateable value on which rates were leviable in England and Wales was in 1958-59 £610,240,000, and in 1959-60, £687,618,000, and in Scotland, £59,387,000 in 1958-59, and £63,111,000 in 1959-60.

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates collected per £ of rateable value was 6s. 8½d. in 1913-14; and was estimated to be 18s. 1½d. for 1958-59 and 18s. 7½d. for 1959-60. In Scotland the estimated average amount per £ of rateable value of the rates, inclusive of water rates, in 1958-59 was 23s. 9d. and 23s. 7d. in 1959-60.

The rateable value of the County of London was £96,026,678 in 1958-59. The net debt of the County of London on 31 March 1959 amounted to £294,525,098, including £236,998,032 for housing; the net debt per head of population for 1958-59 was £91 6s. (£85 6s. in 1957-58). The expenditure for 1958-59 was £133,909,967. Of this £42,139,899 was met from rates. Education services of the L.C.C. for 1958-59 cost £49,369,857.

## DEFENCE

All problems of defence are considered by the Defence Committee presided over by the Prime Minister and consisting of Ministers of the Government, amongst whom are the Ministers of Defence, of Supply and of Labour, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, and the Secretaries of State for War and Air. This committee is advised by the chiefs-of-staff of the three services sitting in committee. The Minister of Defence is responsible to Parliament for carrying out the decisions of the Defence Committee.

## ARMY

Army estimates, gross expenditure and appropriation in aid, 1958-59, £431,400,100; 1959-60, £431,350,100; 1960-61, £470,050,100.

The control of the British Army is vested in the Army Council, which consists of 3 civilian and 5 military members. The Secretary of State for War is the President of the Army Council, and the Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for War is the Vice-President.

The Military Members of the Army Council are the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Adjutant-General to the Forces, the Quarter-Master-General to the Forces, the Vice-Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Deputy-Chief of the Imperial General Staff, and the Master General of the Ordnance. The Chief of the Imperial General Staff deals, through the Vice-Chief, with military operations and intelligence, and, through the Deputy-Chief, with the policy for organization, equipment, weapons, training and the Territorial Army. The Adjutant-General is responsible for the manning, organization and well-being of the Army. This involves man-power planning, recruiting, personnel administration, release and recall or reserves, discipline and the administration of military law, medical services, education, leave, welfare and other personal services. The

Quarter-Master-General is responsible for the feeding and quartering of the Army; all military movement, including the R.A.F.; the issue and repair of equipment and vehicles; the supply of ammunition; the provision of stores; upkeep and operation of military ports, railways and inland water transport; supply and delivery of petroleum products; provision and operation of transport; works services (including building, repair and upkeep of buildings, making and repair of roads); barrack services; canteen services; mail; military labour and civil labour in overseas theatres; salvage; fire service; veterinary and remount service; certain services for the R.A.F. in an overseas theatre. The corps under the Quarter-Master-General include: Royal Engineers (transportation, movement control, engineers stores, postal and works services), Royal Army Service Corps, Royal Army Ordnance Corps, Army Catering Corps, Royal Electrical and Mechanical Engineers, Royal Pioneer Corps, Royal Army Veterinary Corps.

The third civilian member is the Permanent Under-Secretary of State for War, who is the accounting officer for Army Votes and is responsible for the interior economy of the War Office, control of expenditure, parliamentary estimates, accounts and audit, civilian staff, pay and chaplaincy services, contracts, claims, lands and public relations.

In 1939 the responsibility for the production of ordnance stores, *e.g.*, arms, ammunition, vehicles, clothing and general stores, was transferred from the Master General of the Ordnance to the Ministry of Supply. The responsibility for deciding on types and numbers of stores is, however, still retained by the War Office.

The Army is organized into commands and districts as follows: Scottish (H.Q. Edinburgh), Northern (York), Southern (Salisbury), Eastern (Hounslow) and Western (Chester) Commands; London (London) and N. Ireland (Lisburn) Districts. There are three chief commands overseas: Middle East Land Forces, Far East Land Forces and Northern Army Group.

The National Army consists of an Active (or Regular) Army and a Reserve Army, which includes the Territorial Army and the Army Emergency Reserve.

The Active Army is composed of: (a) Regulars, men and women who enlist voluntarily, and (b) National Service men, who are called up for compulsory military service.

Men who enlist voluntarily do so for 22 years with the exception of the Brigade of Guards, into which a man may enlist for 3 years, and some specialists who may also enlist for 3 years if they have certain civilian qualifications on enlistment. A man who enlists for 22 years has the right to transfer to the reserve at the end of 6 or 9 years from the date of attestation, or to terminate his service after 12 years or any succeeding period of 3 years from that date.

Women may enlist for 3 years with extensions of 1 or 2 years at a time up to a maximum of 12 years or for 22 years with the option to terminate their service every 3 years. Discharge is immediately granted on marriage if this is desired.

National Servicemen serve for 2 years with the Colours and part-time for a further 3½ years in the Territorial Army or the Army Emergency Reserve.

The Territorial Army is made up of: (a) men who may have voluntarily engaged for an initial period of 2, 3 or 4 years (and who subsequently re-engage for further periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and (b) National Service men who have completed their 2 years service with the Active Army and

have passed on to do 3½ years compulsory reserve service, during which they are normally required to undergo training for a maximum of 20 days, including one continuous period of 15 days in annual camp but this is suspended at present.

Many of the volunteers are experienced men and become leaders and instructors of the force. National Service men doing their 3½ years part-time service can also volunteer, and many do so; such volunteers, if they have held non-commissioned rank during their service with the Regular Army, normally retain it, and may go on to reach higher rank.

The Army Emergency Reserve, consisting mainly of technical or specialized units, came into being again in 1950 and is designed to complete units and formations to strength in technical and trade personnel on mobilization. It is maintained by the voluntary enlistment of civilians for periods of 2, 3 or 4 years (which may be extended by periods of 1, 2, 3 or 4 years), and by National Service men directed to it instead of to the T.A. for their part-time service. This reserve is composed of three categories: A.E.R. I, with liability for service at home and overseas in a peace-time emergency short of war; A.E.R. II, with liability to be called up on threat of war; and A.E.R. III, which consists entirely of volunteers who are qualified electronic technicians. This category has identical liability as Category II. The A.E.R. generally do 15 days annual training supervised by Regulars; they receive bounties of varying amounts, together with army pay and allowances during training. National Service men serving with the A.E.R. are also allowed to become volunteers.

Queen Alexandra's Royal Army Nursing Corps consists of Regular, Army Emergency Reserve, and Territorial Army officers and other ranks with their Reserves. Officers commissioned from civil life are required to be State Registered Nurses. Other ranks are trained in many trades suitable for women in the Medical Services at home and overseas, these include: Trained nurse (Army), nursing orderly, physiotherapist, radiographer, operating-theatre technician, laboratory technician, dental hygienist.

When an other rank becomes a State Registered Nurse she is eligible for a commission in the Corps.

The Women's Royal Army Corps (late Auxiliary Territorial Service) consists of: (a) Regulars; (b) Territorials; (c) Army Emergency Reservists. The W.R.A.C. employments include signals, motor transport, clerical, catering and postal duties, etc.

The Territorial Army on mobilization will provide with the Active Army, a field force wherever required, anti-aircraft units and a fighting force of all arms to protect the U.K. against raids and sabotage, and will help maintain the life of the nation in the face of atomic or thermo-nuclear attack.

The Home Guard which had been a voluntary force essentially for purely local defence was disbanded on 31 June 1957.

Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army)	1959-60			1960-61		
	<i>Officers</i>	<i>Other ranks</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Officers</i>	<i>Other ranks</i>	<i>Total</i>
Garrisons in Europe (incl. U.K.)						
Troops raised in the U.K.—						
(a) Male . . . . .	19,800	215,000	234,800	19,100	200,000	219,100
(b) Female . . . . .	900	4,400	5,300	800	4,700	5,500
Colonial troops . . . . .	200	2,000	2,200	200	2,000	2,200
Commonwealth troops in the U.K. . . . .	500	200	700	500	200	700
<b>Total garrisons in Europe</b>	<b>21,400</b>	<b>221,600</b>	<b>243,000</b>	<b>20,600</b>	<b>206,900</b>	<b>227,500</b>

Distribution of the Active Army (excluding Territorial Army)	1959-60			1960-61		
	Officers	Other ranks	Total	Officers	Other ranks	Total
Garrisons outside Europe:						
Troops raised in the U.K.—						
(a) Male . . . . .	6,200	57,500	63,700	5,500	39,000	44,500
(b) Female . . . . .	300	500	800	400	600	1,000
Gurkha, Colonial and Common- wealth troops . . . . .	200	27,300	27,500	200	28,800	29,000
Total garrisons outside Europe	6,700	85,300	92,000	6,100	68,400	74,500
On terminal leave . . . . .	—	—	6,000	—	—	5,000
Additional numbers—to cover temporary excess over the numbers estimated above	1,000	9,000	10,000	1,000	9,000	10,000
Total . . . . .	—	—	351,000	—	—	317,000

### Books of Reference

Army Estimates. H.M.S.O., London. Annual

Portescue, J. W., *History of the British Army*. 14 vols. London, 1899-1930

Sheppard, E. W., *Short History of the British Army*. 4th ed. London, 1950

### NAVY

The Royal Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Minister responsible for the Navy, the other 8 members of the Board comprising the First Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Staff; the Second Sea Lord and Chief of Naval Personnel; the Third Sea Lord and Controller; the Fourth Sea Lord and Vice-Controller; the Vice-Chief of Naval Staff; the Deputy Chief of Naval Staff and Fifth Sea Lord; the Civil Lord; the Permanent Secretary. (The Board of Admiralty was reduced from 10 to 9 members in Oct. 1959, the Ministerial posts previously held by the Parliamentary and Financial Secretary and of the Civil Lord being merged under one junior minister, the Civil Lord.) All these are known as 'Commissioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of the United Kingdom'. The office was first put into commission by Charles I when the Lord High Admiral, the Duke of Buckingham, was assassinated at Portsmouth in Aug. 1628. James, Duke of York, afterwards James II, was the last Lord High Admiral to command at sea in 1672. The last holder of the office was William, Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV, since whose time it has been in abeyance but Letters Patent are still vested in the Crown.

The following is a summary of the more important units:

Category	Completed by the end of							
	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Aircraft carriers	11	12	15	14	11	12	7	8
Battleships . . . . .	5	5	5	5	5	1	1	1
Cruisers . . . . .	24	24	23	21	19	19	12	11
Destroyers . . . . .	92	82	82	73	65	61	55	52
Frigates . . . . .	161	188	183	186	162	142	104	100
Submarines . . . . .	53	57	59	58	56	55	49	53

There are also an experimental guided-missile ship, 3 fast minelayers, 14 sea-going depot, repair and maintenance ships, an ice patrol ship, 1 net-layer, 26 ocean minesweepers, 17 landing vessels, 12 fast patrol boats, 18 seaward patrol craft, 7 surveying vessels, 103 coastal minesweepers, 74 inshore minesweepers, 21 trawlers, 9 coastal and controlled minelayers, 50 boom defence vessels, 200 auxiliaries and 200 MFVs (general-purpose craft).

In the following table the principal warships are grouped in classes, in descending order of modernity.

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Turrets In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes 21-in.	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>								
1959	Hermes	23,000	—	—	Light A.A.	—	78,000	28
1955	Ark Royal	43,340	?	—	12 4.5-in.	—	152,000	31.5
1951	Eagle	43,060	?	—	16 4.5-in.	—	152,000	31.5
1941 <sup>1</sup>	Victorious	30,000	?	—	12 3-in.	—	110,000	31
1954	Bulwark <sup>3</sup>	22,000	—	—	Light A.A.	—	78,000	28
1954	Albion							
1953	Centaur							
1948	Magnificent <sup>2</sup>	15,730	—	—	Light A.A.	—	42,000	25

<sup>1</sup> Rebuilt Oct. 1950–Jan. 1958.

<sup>2</sup> Returned from Royal Canadian Navy 14 June 1957.

<sup>3</sup> Commando carrier.

### *Battleship*

1946	Vanguard	44,500	16?	12?	8 15-in.; 16 5.25-in.	—	130,000	29.5
------	----------	--------	-----	-----	-----------------------	---	---------	------

*Vanguard* will be available for disposal by scrapping after mid-1960.

### *Cruisers*

1960	Lion	9,550	4	2	4 6-in.; 6 3-in.	—	75,500	31.5
1959	Tiger							
1945	Superb <sup>1</sup>	9,000	4	2	9 6-in.; 10 4-in.	6	72,500	31.5
1944	Swiftsure	8,800						
1942	Bermuda	8,000	4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	6	72,500	31.5
1942	Jamaica <sup>1</sup>							
1942	Gambia							
1940	Mauritius							
1940	Kenya	11,550	5	2½	12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	6	80,000	32
1939	Belfast							
1937	Birmingham <sup>1</sup>	9,100	4	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	6	75,000	32
1937	Sheffield							

<sup>1</sup> Approved for disposal by scrapping in 1960.

The cruisers *Ceylon* and *Newfoundland* were sold to Peru in Dec. and Nov. 1959 respectively.

The destroyers of the Royal Navy are of the following classes: 'D' class, 8; 'Weapon' class, 4; later 'Battle' class, 8; 'Battle' class, 13; 'C' class, 18; 'O' class, 1. Displacements range from 1,710 to 2,610 tons.

Destroyers which have been fully converted into fast anti-submarine frigates comprise 4 'R' class, 1 'T' class, 8 'U' class, 5 'V' class, 4 'W' class and 1 'Z' class, while destroyers which have undergone limited conversion into fast frigates comprise 1 'O' class, 2 'P' class and 7 'T' class.

Frigates are of the following classes: 'Leopard' class, 4; 'Salisbury' class, 4; 'Whitby' class, 10; 'Blackwood' class, 12; 'Z' class, 1; 'W' class, 3; 'V' class, 5; 'U' class, 8; 'T' class, 8; 'R' class, 4; 'P' class, 2; 'O' class, 1; 'Brecon' class, 2; 'Albrighton' class, 1; 'Blankney' class, 1; 'Atherstone' class, 1; 'Black Swan' class, 6; 'Bay' class, 5; 'Loch' class, 14; 'River' class, 1; 'Castle' class, 7. Displacements range from 1,000 to 2,200 tons.

Submarines are of 5 classes: 'Porpoise' class, 5; 'E' class, 2; 'A' class, 15; 'T' class, 20; 'S' class, 9. Surface displacements range from 814 to 1,700 tons. There are also three X-craft (midget submarines).

The nuclear-powered submarine *Dreadnought* was laid down on 12 June 1959.

Ships under construction at the end of the financial year 1959-60 included 2 cruisers of 9,550 tons, the *Blake* and *Lion* (ex-*Defence*), 4 guided-missile destroyers, 17 frigates, 12 submarines, 1 coastal minesweeper, 1 inshore minesweeper, 1 fast patrol boat and 1 boom defence vessel. Constructional work is still suspended on an aircraft carrier of 15,700 tons, the *Leviathan*.

The aircraft carrier *Bulwark* was converted into a commando carrier in 1959.

The aircraft carrier *Triumph* is being converted into a heavy repair ship.

The Navy estimates for 1952-53, totalled £357.25m.; 1953-54, £329.5m.; 1954-55, £353m.; 1955-56, £340.5m.; 1956-57, £348.84m.; 1957-58, £316m.; 1958-59, £339.4m.; 1959-60, £370.7m.; 1960-61, £397.5m.

For 1953-54 the total naval personnel provided for was 151,000; 1954-55, 139,000; 1955-56, 133,000; 1956-57, 128,000; 1957-58, 121,500; 1958-59, 112,000; 1959-60, 106,000; 1960-61, 102,000 officers and ratings.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 62nd ed. London, 1959-60

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, June 1959

Lewis, M., *The Navy of Britain*. London, 1948

### ROYAL AIR FORCE

In May 1912 the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence with military and naval wings, of which the latter became the independent Royal Naval Air Service in July 1914. On 2 Jan. 1918 an Air Ministry was formed, and in April 1918 the Royal Flying Corps and the Royal Naval Air Service were amalgamated, under the Air Ministry, as the Royal Air Force. In 1937 the units based on aircraft-carriers and naval shore stations again passed to the operational and administrative control of the Admiralty, as the Fleet Air Arm.

The Royal Air Force is administered by the Air Council, of which the Secretary of State for Air is president. It consists of 6 permanent and 2 additional members. The Air Members include the Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Personnel, the Air Member for Supply and Organization. The Chief of the Air Staff is the principal adviser of the Secretary of State and is responsible for policy and planning, and fighting efficiency. The Air Member for Personnel is responsible for manpower, conditions of service and welfare. The Air Member for Supply and Organization is responsible for the provision of all technical supplies, barrack stores, food supplies and works services, technical training and for technical services, viz., engineering, armament and the technical aspects of signals. The organization side includes movements, planning of aircraft requirements, aircraft and mechanical transport establishments.

The major departments of the Air Ministry are each under a member of the Air Council.

The Royal Air Force is organized into commands as follows:

*Home Commands.* Bomber, Fighter, Coastal, Transport, Flying Training, Technical Training, Maintenance, and Signals Command. The Air Training Corps and the R.A.F. Sections of the Combined Cadet Force are under the control of Flying Training Command.

*Overseas Commands.* The Middle East Air Force (H.Q. Cyprus); the Far East Air Force (H.Q. Changi); Royal Air Force, Germany (2nd Tactical Air Force).

An R.A.F. Flying College was established in Jan. 1950 to take over certain functions of the Empire Flying School, the Empire Air Navigation School and the Empire Air Armament School, and a R.A.F. Technical College was established in Oct. 1949 to take over certain functions of the Empire Radio School, the Empire Air Armament School and former Engineering School.

The effective strength on 1 April 1959 was 173,200, compared with 184,900 in July 1958. The estimated strength on 1 April 1960 was 164,300.

There are 5 main branches for officers: General duties (Flying and Executive), Technical, Secretarial (including Accounts), Equipment and the R.A.F. Regiment. Other branches include: Provost, Catering, Marine, Physical Fitness, Airfield Construction, Education, Legal, Chaplains, Medical and Dental.

Pilots, navigators and air electronics officers can now enter the R.A.F. and be granted a permanent commission on the General List with the assurance of a career to the age of 55, with the option of retiring at the age of 38, or after 16 years' service if they entered after 22nd birthday. Permanent commissions are also granted to cadets graduating from the R.A.F. College, Cranwell, the R.A.F. Technical College, Henlow, to cadets accepted for training for the Dental Branch and to suitable university graduates. Professionally qualified candidates may obtain permanent commissions in ground branches.

Commissions, which also qualify for pensions, may be awarded to those entrants who initially are either unable to qualify for the General List or unwilling to commit themselves to a full General List career. These commissions, which will be on the Supplementary List, will guarantee a pensionable career to the age of 38, or after completion of 16 years' service if entry is after the 22nd birthday. There may be opportunities for further service to the age of 55 but with limited career prospects. There are limited numbers of short service commissions available in all branches. In the Education Branch medium service commissions of 10 years are available.

Under the Army and Air Force (Women's Service) Act, 1948, the commissioning and enlistment of women in the Royal Air Force for non-combatant service, under substantially the same conditions as for men, and with a collective title of Women's Royal Air Force commenced on 1 Feb. 1949.

Current equipment of Bomber Command is made up of a growing number of Avro Vulcans and Handley Page Victors, with large numbers of Vickers Valiants and English Electric Canberras. The Mk. 2 versions of the Vulcan and Victor will carry 'stand-off' powered long-range missiles. Deployment of the 'Thor' intermediate range ballistic missile will be completed in 1960 and progress is being made with 'Blue Streak'. Valiants are also to replace Canberras in the 2nd Tactical Air Force. Fighter Command is equipped entirely with Hawker Hunter day-fighters and Gloster Javelin all-weather fighters, to which the supersonic English Electric Lightning will be added in 1960. Transport Command's force of Comet jets and Hastings and Beverley piston-engined transports is being supplemented by turboprop Britannias. Coastal Command's maritime reconnaissance squadrons are equipped entirely with Shackletons.

The net total of Air Estimates for 1960-61 is £527m.

*The Royal Air Force, 1939-45.* Vol. I, II, III. H.M.S.O., 1953-54

*Jane's All the World's Aircraft.* London. Annual, from 1909

Macmillan, N., *The Royal Air Force.* 4 vols. London, 1942-50

Thetford, O., *Aircraft of the Royal Air Force, 1918-1953.* London, 1958

## PRODUCTION

## AGRICULTURE

General distribution of the surface, in acres (1959):

Divisions	Total land surface	Rough grazing land	Permanent pasture	Arable land
England . . . . .	32,035,000	3,330,000	9,184,000	12,696,000
Wales and Monmouth . . . . .	5,099,000	1,701,000	1,763,000	845,000
Scotland . . . . .	19,069,000	12,481,000	1,010,000	3,349,000
Isle of Man . . . . .	141,000	45,000	15,000	62,000

Distribution of the cultivated area in Great Britain (in acres):

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1958	1959	1958	1959
Corn crops <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,181,523	6,007,919	1,060,086	1,037,317
Green crops <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,492,710	2,370,000	499,268	487,890
Hops . . . . .	21,152	20,353	—	—
Small fruit <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	38,890	39,143	10,496	11,056
Orchards <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	243,333	240,807	1,043	956
Bare fallow . . . . .	245,862	360,210	9,328	10,208
Clover and rotation grasses <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	4,273,985	4,509,406	1,566,003	1,802,749
Permanent pasture . . . . .	11,016,607	10,946,288	1,230,383	1,010,129
Total . . . . .	24,514,067	24,494,126	4,376,607	4,360,305

<sup>1</sup> Includes wheat, barley, oats, mixed corn and rye, for threshing.<sup>2</sup> Green crops in England and Wales include beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage (for fodder, etc.), vetches or tares, and all other crops. For Scotland, beans, peas, potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangolds, sugar beet, cabbage (for fodder, etc.), rape, vetches, etc., mashum, kale and all other crops.<sup>3</sup> The figures for small fruit in all cases include small fruit in orchards.<sup>4</sup> Including lucerne.

The number of workers employed in agriculture in Great Britain was, in June, 1958, 679,000 (563,000 males, 116,000 females), and in June, 1959, 671,400 (554,800 males, 116,600 females).

In 1959, in the U.K., land under the plough amounted to 17.8m. acres (crops and fallow, 10.9m. acres; temporary grassland (including lucerne) 6.9m. acres). Permanent grassland amounted to 13.1m. acres.

Livestock in the U.K. as at June in each year (in 1,000):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Cattle . . . . .	10,668	10,907	10,881	10,956	11,317
Sheep . . . . .	22,949	23,594	24,796	26,105	27,667
Pigs . . . . .	5,843	5,474	5,974	6,485	5,981
Horses . . . . .	274 <sup>1</sup>	233 <sup>1</sup>	208 <sup>1</sup>	189 <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>2</sup>
Poultry . . . . .	86,357	92,464	94,868	99,724	107,032

<sup>1</sup> Great Britain only.<sup>2</sup> Number not collected in 1959.

Principal crops in the U.K. as at June in each year:

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas <sup>1</sup>	Potatoes	Fodder crops <sup>1</sup>	Man-gold <sup>1</sup>	Sugar beet
Acreage (1,000 acres)									
1955	1,948	2,296	2,581	88	21	874	569	183	424
1956	2,293	2,323	2,564	107	19	921	528	176	426
1957	2,113	2,622	2,348	87	14	811	512	154	430
1958	2,208	2,755	2,217	90	15	821	498	148	439
1959	1,928	3,073	2,033	79	10	817	484	132	435

<sup>1</sup> Fodder crops.<sup>2</sup> Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding.

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas <sup>1</sup>	Potatoes	Fodder crops <sup>2</sup>	Man-gold <sup>1</sup>	Sugar beet
Total produce (1,000 tons)									
1955	2,599	2,936	2,709	83	18	6,278	8,223	3,800	4,556
1956	2,845	2,800	2,486	93	11	7,533	9,049	4,298	5,169
1957	2,683	2,957	2,145	77	10	5,691	8,610	3,559	4,539
1958	2,711	3,170	2,138	72	7	5,556	8,689	3,578	5,742
1959	2,786	4,038	2,187	67	8	6,850	7,208	2,664	5,328

<sup>1</sup> Fodder crops.<sup>2</sup> Turnips and swedes for stock-feeding.

For the quantities of cereals and livestock imported *see* under COMMERCE.

## FISHERIES

Quantity and value of wet fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon and sea-trout):

	1955 Tons	1956 Tons	1957 Tons	1958 Tons	1959 Tons
England and Wales . . .	645,471	640,604	571,608	564,803	547,162
Scotland . . .	307,253	287,057	293,810	292,448	303,225
G.B. (excluding shell-fish)	952,729	927,661	865,418	857,251	850,387
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales . . .	33,316,993	34,587,301	34,611,874	36,197,903	35,859,819
Scotland . . .	11,197,490	11,890,424	12,867,593	13,879,543	14,502,071
G.B. (excluding shell-fish) .	44,514,483	46,477,725	47,479,467	50,077,446	50,361,890
Value of shell-fish . . .	1,498,727	1,533,574	1,661,709	1,735,606	1,866,031

## FUEL AND POWER

*Fuel.* The number of National Coal Board mines producing coal on 1 Jan. 1959 was 753 and there were also over 500 mines worked privately under licence from the Board, each employing less than 30 men underground. There is no recent estimate of workable coal reserves but expert opinion is that they amount to 100,000m. tons. Statistics of the coalmining industry for recent years are as follows:

	1956	1957	1958	1959
Saleable output of coal:				
Total deep-mined (1,000 tons) . . .	209,925	210,059	201,475	195,270
Opencast (1,000 tons) . . .	12,081	13,569	14,347	10,833
Average weekly number of wage-earners on colliery books:				
All workers . . .	703,000	710,000	699,000	665,000
Face workers . . .	238,000	285,000	274,000 <sup>1</sup>	259,000 <sup>1</sup>
Coal exports:				
Total (1,000 tons) . . .	8,542	7,027	4,223	3,479
Bunkers: foreign trade (1,000 tons) .	1,486	1,201	840	633

<sup>1</sup> New definitions of face development work introduced in 1958 reduced by approximately 7,000 the number of men classified as face workers.

Total stocks of coal on 26 Dec. 1959 amounted to 50,896,000 tons (14,745,000 tons distributed, 36,151,000 tons undistributed). Profits made by the N.C.B. for the first half-year of 1959 amounted to £18,617,026

(collieries, £15,173,241, opencast, £3,146,000). Interest payable to the Ministry of Power, £17,559,000.

Production of coke amounted in 1959 to 26,972,000 tons; 1958, 29,521,000 tons.

In 1959 imports of coal, coke and briquette amounted to 161,690 tons (816,641 tons in 1958).

In the year 1959 inland consumption (1,000 tons) of coal at home is estimated to have been 190,457, some of the principal uses being: Railways, 10,200; gas works, 22,510; coke ovens (coal carbonized), 25,784; iron works, manufacture of pig-iron and steel, 4,032; collieries (engine fuel), 5,562; electricity generating stations, 46,041; domestic (house coal), 27,108; general manufacturing, 27,480.

*Petroleum.* Production in 1959 (monthly average in 1,000 tons; 1958 in brackets): Crude process and shale oil, 3,261·3 (2,744·4); refinery fuel, 252·6 (208·6); aviation and motor spirits, 627·6 (562·6); kerosine, 147·7 (107·7); diesel oil, 603·4 (523·7); fuel oil, 1,301·1 (1,047·7); lubricating oils, 12 (62·6); bitumen, 80·1 (71·6).

*Gas.* On 1 May 1949 the British gas industry passed into public ownership and was vested in 12 Area Boards (10 for England, 1 for Scotland, 1 for Wales), the Chairmen, with an independent Chairman and Deputy Chairman, forming the Gas Council. Gas manufactured (1m. therms), 1958-59 (for 1957-58 in brackets): Coal gas, 1,848 (1,967); water gas, 396 (388); other gases, including oil gas, 66 (42). Total gas available, 2,839. By-products made in 1958-59 includes (1,000 tons): Coal tar (crude), 1,739; oil gas tar, 93; crude benzole (1,000 gallons), 25,266; refined benzole, 11,385. In 1958-59 coal used for gas production was 25,179,000 tons; quantity of oil used, 667,000 tons. Total cost of gas and gas products in 1958-59 was £216,305,382 (in 1957-58, £223,217,765). Gas sales for 1958-59 amounted to £225,599,114 (£222,760,994 in 1957-58). Total number of consumers, 1958-59, was 12,923,978, of whom 12,177,593 were domestic; 1957-58, 12,922,197. Total number employed in 1958-59 was 132,576.

*Electricity.* The electricity industry was invested in the British Electricity Authority on 1 April 1948. The Electricity Act, 1957, provided for the dissolution of the Central Electricity Authority at the end of 1957 and the transfer of its functions to two new bodies, the Central Electricity Generating Board to be responsible for the power stations and the Grid system and the Electricity Council with duties relating to the industry as a whole. Some additional duties and powers were given to the 12 Area Electricity Boards who are responsible for distribution and sales to consumers.

The power stations and inter-connecting networks of main transmission lines (the Grid) are owned and operated by the Generating Board who supply electricity to the Area Boards, but do not sell direct to consumers, except for railway traction or where specifically authorized by the Minister of Power.

The system is divided into 5 regions for administration and general control purposes; 4 of these regions are subdivided into 2 or 3 generating divisions whose areas correspond in general to those of the Area Boards. The Boards plan and carry out the distribution and sale of electricity to consumers. They are separate statutory corporations whose members are appointed by the Minister and each Board is required to pay its

way, taking one year with another. Covering the areas are 12 consultative councils representing consumer and general public interests, whose members are appointed by the Minister of Power.

Co-ordination between the Electricity Boards in England and Wales is secured through the Electricity Council in which the generating and distributing sides of the industry are both represented.

The number of power stations owned by the Generating Board in England and Wales on 31 March 1959 was 238 on 208 sites, with a total installed capacity of 25,409,119 kw. and a total maximum output capacity with all plant in service of 23.4m. kw. Total number of consumers on 31 March 1959 was 15,183,000 and on 31 March 1958, 14,867,000.

Electricity generated in England and Wales amounted to 91,753m. units in 1958-59, of which 86,233m. units were sent out. Revenue from sales of electricity in 1958-59 was £505.8m. (£464.1m. in 1957-58). The working surplus in 1958-59 was £27.3m. Coal used for electricity generation in 1958-59 amounted to 41,555,000 tons (43,667,000 tons in 1957-58). Total fuel used in 1957-58 amounted to 45.6m. tons and in 1958-59 to 45.9m. tons. In 1957 the Government announced a programme of 5,000-6,000 megawatts of nuclear power by 1966. At the beginning of 1960, 4 nuclear power stations were under construction for the Generating Board, sites for 2 more had been approved and a 7th site was awaiting the consent of the Minister of Power.

The number of persons employed by the Generating Board, the Electricity Council and the Area Boards at the end of March 1959 was 187,065.

## METALS

*The Iron and Steel Board.* The Iron and Steel Board were established pursuant to the Iron and Steel Act, 1953. The Iron and Steel Board are appointed by the Minister of Power and are responsible for exercising a general supervision over the iron and steel industry with a view to promoting the efficient, economic and adequate supply under competitive conditions of iron and steel products. The Board are particularly concerned with securing the provision and use of adequate and efficient production facilities and may, subject to certain powers of the Minister, determine the maximum prices to be charged in the United Kingdom for iron and steel products by producers. In both cases the Iron and Steel Board are bound to consult with such iron and steel producers and such representative organizations as they may consider appropriate.

*The Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency.* The Act of 1953 also established the Iron and Steel Holding and Realization Agency with the duty of returning to private ownership the iron and steel undertakings which came into public ownership by virtue of the Iron and Steel Act, 1949 (repealed by the Act of 1953). At the end of Sept. 1958 it was estimated that in terms of employment, of steel production and of sales of products the companies which had ceased to be subsidiaries of the Agency accounted for about five-sixths of the Agency's inheritance.

*Iron and Steel (excluding iron castings).* The United Kingdom is the fourth largest steel producer in the world. At the end of 1959 there were 308,660 persons employed in the industry. Capital expenditure in that year is estimated to have been £99m. (£105m. in 1958).

Outputs in recent years are as follows:

	Iron ore	Pig iron	Crude steel	Home consumption of finished steel (ingot equivalent)
1957 . . . .	16,902	14,283	21,699	18,622
1958 <sup>1</sup> . . . .	14,612	12,975	19,566	17,979
1959 . . . .	14,870	12,582	20,186	17,856 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 53 week year.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

In 1959 imports of iron ore amounted to 13,315,220 tons valued at £69,548,187 (for 1958, 12,898,693 tons valued at £72,896,805). Exports of finished steel products were 3,107,947 tons in 1959 and were valued at £191,502,441 (for 1958, 2,775,563 tons valued at £187,511,258).

*Iron Castings.* Production of iron castings was 3,498,000 tons in 1959, 3,469,000 tons in 1958 and 3,715,000 tons in 1957. At the end of 1959 the number of persons employed in the production of iron castings was about 127,109.

Production of non-ferrous metals in 1959 (monthly averages in 1,000 tons): Refined copper, 16.1 (16.1 in 1958); refined lead, 7.41 (6.71 in 1958); tin metal, 2.3 (2.75 in 1958); virgin aluminium, 2.2 in 1958 (2.45 in 1957); zinc, 6.08 (6.22 in 1958).

## INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION

Statistics of a cross-section of industrial production are as follows:

	1957	1958	1959
Sulphuric acid (1,000 tons) . . . .	2,336	2,242	2,427
Plastic materials (sales) (1,000 tons) . . . .	390	416	—
Civil engineering and contracting plant (value £1,000) . . . .	44,352	—	—
Agricultural machinery (value £1,000) . . . .	130,600	143	—
Commercial motor vehicles (no. 1,000) . . . .	288	307	370
Cotton yarn (1m. lb.) . . . .	913	863	758
Wool tops (1m. lb.) . . . .	325	297	348
Woollen and worsted yarn (1m. lb.) . . . .	533	494	545
Man-made fibres (rayon, nylon, etc.) (1m. lb.) . . . .	485	422	514
Hardwood and plywood (1,000 cu. ft) . . . .	21,912	19,620	18,408
Newsprint (1,000 tons) . . . .	653	614	689

*Engineering.* In 1959 the number of passenger cars produced amounted to 1,189,968 (1,031,733 in 1958); for export, 610,608 (521,976 in 1958). Value of deliveries in 1959, £825.6m. (£696m. in 1958).

In 1959 the average monthly number of industrial and agricultural tractors (wheeled) produced was 13,451 (9,833 for export), valued at £8,604,000; in 1958, 11,761 (7,967 for export) valued at £7,025,000.

Production of railway rolling stock and aircraft for 1959 (1958 in brackets) was: Coaching vehicles, 2,328 (2,567); wagons, 16,071 (36,293); aircraft, piston engine, 179 (144), turbine engine, 281 (336). Internal combustion engines, deliveries of complete engines, monthly average (no.) for 1958

29,200 valued at £4,067,000 (value of exports, £1,643,000), in 1957, 31,900 valued at £1,805,000.

*Electrical Goods.* Radio sets and radiograms (1,000), monthly average for 1959 (1958 in brackets), 153, home-sales, 146, valued at £1,569,000 (151, home-sales, £1,397,000); television sets, 236·5, home-sales, 229·5, £7,781,000 (165·4, home-sales, £5,869,000).

*Textile Manufactures.* Woven cloth, cotton (1m. yd.), 1959, 1,335; 1958, 1,404; woven cloth and worsted fabrics (1m. sq. yd.), deliveries in 1959, 364·9; 1958, 349.

*Construction.* Total value of constructional work by all agencies in 1959 was (£1m.), 2,395 (2,177 in 1958), including new housing, 568. Number of industrial buildings completed in 1958 was 1,979; from Jan. to June 1959, 790.

*Census of Production. Final Reports for 1948.* 11 vols. H.M.S.O., 1951-52  
Clapham, Sir J. H., *An Economic History of Modern Britain*. 3 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1930-38

Smith, Wilfred, *An Economic Geography of Great Britain*. London, 1949

Stamp, L. D., *The Land of Britain: Its Use and Misuse*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

*Statistical Summary of the Mineral Industry, 1942-48.* H.M.S.O., 1951

Traversin, G., *L'Agriculture en Grande-Bretagne*. 2 vols. Paris, 1949

Worswick, G. D. N., and Ady, P. H. (ed.), *The British Economy, 1945-50*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1952

## LABOUR AND EMPLOYMENT

The distribution of total man-power in Great Britain was at Dec. 1959 (in 1,000): Total working population, 24,272 (16,181 males, 8,091 females). Total employed in armed forces and women's services, 536. Total engaged in civil employment, 23,300 (15,341 males, 7,959 females), including agriculture and fishing, 949; mining and quarrying, 797; manufacturing industries, 9,382; national and local government service, 1,301; transport, 1,645; building and civil engineering, 1,477; distributive trades, 3,045; commerce, finance, professional and personal services, entertainments, etc., 4,329.

Number of registered and unregistered trade unions at the end of 1957 was 653, with a total membership of 9,752,430 (7,875,870 males, 1,876,560 females); including metal manufacturing and engineering trades, 1,926,360; general labour organizations, 2,104,130; coalmining, 863,110; railways, 537,120; building and contracting, 483,720; other transport, 467,320. The number of registered unions was 400 in 1957 with a membership of 8,593,447. Funds of registered unions amounted at end of 1957 to £80,796,000.

At 31 Dec. 1958 there were 186 unions affiliated to the Trades Union Congress with 1,017 delegates and a total membership of 8,176,252 (including 1,336,265 women). The membership included: Transport (other than railways), 1,347,584; engineering, founding and vehicle building, 1,517,113; mining and quarrying, 716,927; building, woodworking, 542,222; railways, 508,200. Affiliation fees amounted to £306,496.

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for recent years:

	Number of disputes		No. of workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1958	1959	1958 1,000's	1959 1,000's	1958 1,000's	1959 1,000's
Mining and quarrying . . . . .	1,964	1,297	248	191	450	370
Engineering and shipbuilding . . . . .	172	189	38	187	410	562
Metal manufacture . . . . .	35	44	10	31	34	71
Textiles . . . . .	18	14	2	5	11	55
Clothing . . . . .	11	11	4	1	10	2
Wood and cork . . . . .	12	13	2	1	10	5
Building and contracting . . . . .	178	170	27	21	151	118
Transport, etc. . . . .	83	88	100	30	2,116	96
Food, drink and tobacco . . . . .	10	13	6	4	18	9
Total (including those not specified) . . . . .	2,629	2,073	524	644	3,463	5,250

The average monthly numbers (in 1,000) of registered unemployed were, 1958, 457.4 (males, 321.4, females, 136); 1959, 475.2 (males, 343.8, females, 131.4). Wholly unemployed (including casuals), 444.5 (322.6 males, 121.9 females) in 1959, 410.1 in 1958.

### COMMERCE

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the U.K. for 5 recent years and 1938 (in £ sterling):

	Total imports	Exports of British produce	Exports of foreign and colonial produce	Total exports
1938 . . . . .	919,508,933	470,755,320	61,524,646	532,279,966
1955 . . . . .	3,880,896,169	2,905,469,229	118,912,659	3,024,381,889
1956 . . . . .	3,886,119,576	3,171,534,737	146,448,026	3,317,982,763
1957 . . . . .	4,070,810,906	3,324,412,107	133,513,779	3,457,925,886
1958 . . . . .	3,745,762,222	3,171,773,124	141,078,347	3,312,851,971
1959 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,990,099,006	3,325,699,780	130,304,781	3,456,004,561

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the U.K., which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

For details of imports and exports for 1958 and 1959, see pp. 111-13.

Trade according to countries for 1958 and 1959 (in £1,000):

Countries	Value of merchandise consigned from countries in first column		Exports of merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Foreign Countries:</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Soviet Union . . . . .	59,466	63,036	23,656	27,455	28,298	7,408
Finland . . . . .	67,949	77,630	31,797	37,687	632	776
Sweden . . . . .	134,796	128,292	104,157	111,984	2,796	3,507
Norway . . . . .	55,670	63,961	65,616	58,659	1,467	1,525
Iceland . . . . .	1,741	1,747	3,207	3,022	55	50
Denmark and Faroe Islands	115,479	134,849	76,728	87,700	1,750	1,639

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of merchandise consigned from countries in first column		Exports of merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Europe and Colonies (cont.)—</i>						
Poland . . . . .	26,892	32,690	11,004	16,274	671	298
Germany, Western <sup>2</sup> . . . .	135,892	144,405	122,529	137,797	17,464	20,820
Eastern <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	3,407	4,595	2,878	3,517	357	662
Netherlands . . . . .	159,171	160,280	97,930	113,394	7,484	7,515
Netherlands Antilles . . .	23,414	25,448	15,977	9,404	88	799
Surinam . . . . .	7	6	994	1,314	15	21
Netherlands New Guinea .	35	359	229	255	5	2
Belgium . . . . .	60,154	57,539	59,315	61,060	3,243	3,521
Belgian Congo . . . . .	3,396	5,105	8,491	8,344	90	124
Luxembourg . . . . .	351	507	476	448	25	21
France . . . . .	100,296	103,822	71,264	76,914	9,261	8,959
Algeria . . . . .	11,355	10,909	3,951	2,370	51	66
French Equatorial Africa .	999	1,007	1,399	1,005	10	6
French West Africa <sup>4</sup> . .	3,123	—	4,317	—	255	—
French Somaliland . . . .	8	16	241	331	3	1
Madagascar . . . . .	724	807	752	682	11	7
French West India Islands .	3	60	252	203	6	3
Switzerland . . . . .	35,947	39,509	33,475	49,842	3,147	3,753
Portugal . . . . .	14,338	14,792	21,141	20,355	1,367	896
Azores . . . . .	140	145	770	457	64	2
Madeira . . . . .	291	275	740	844	23	21
Angola . . . . .	335	661	4,479	3,632	7	11
Portuguese East Africa . .	2,387	2,451	5,159	5,187	23	23
Possessions in India . . . .	800	153	1,384	1,279	9	9
Spain . . . . .	36,576	36,139	24,075	20,275	798	904
Canary Islands . . . . .	12,839	14,889	3,205	3,371	46	86
Spanish North Africa . . .	—	1	148	194	40	12
Italy . . . . .	76,812	93,132	65,977	72,500	4,400	4,786
Austria . . . . .	8,145	9,112	15,546	16,133	1,195	1,134
Hungary . . . . .	3,182	3,192	2,957	3,962	274	272
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	6,871	9,069	4,234	6,156	478	1,917
Yugoslavia . . . . .	13,065	13,698	10,741	11,154	336	267
Greece . . . . .	8,097	8,656	18,996	16,905	254	247
Bulgaria . . . . .	1,185	1,581	317	1,904	198	336
Rumania . . . . .	2,058	2,149	1,007	1,520	553	851
Turkey . . . . .	6,952	14,251	10,225	15,739	218	338
<i>Africa—</i>						
Sudan . . . . .	13,272	18,631	14,718	12,670	40	33
Egypt . . . . .	2,028	4,433	12,819	13,786	131	108
Ethiopia (including Eritrea) .	925	1,545	2,442	2,664	13	24
Libya . . . . .	1,010	735	7,340	8,306	120	103
Liberia . . . . .	1,733	2,390	8,988	3,067	71	83
Morocco . . . . .	10,435	10,692	5,580	4,505	195	81
Tunisia . . . . .	4,762	4,252	2,192	2,375	57	103
<i>Asia—</i>						
Israel . . . . .	12,814	15,315	13,495	15,182	822	1,317
Syria . . . . .	1,421	1,762	7,913	6,636	44	57
Lebanon . . . . .	2,232	2,387	10,028	9,500	228	245
Jordan . . . . .	21	69	6,582	5,757	42	36
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	7,458	5,370	7,980	6,844	65	112
Iraq . . . . .	50,529	52,803	31,109	31,759	165	153
Iran . . . . .	50,225	57,220	38,557	38,204	305	285
Afghanistan . . . . .	3,502	2,498	431	481	14	14
Burma . . . . .	6,926	7,968	11,489	14,520	47	96
Thailand . . . . .	3,666	1,996	11,796	12,478	70	100
Indonesia . . . . .	10,918	5,600	7,499	11,000	42	56
China . . . . .	18,540	19,715	26,640	24,374	527	419

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Federal Republic, and the American, British and French Sectors of Berlin.<sup>3</sup> Soviet Zone, and Soviet Sector of Berlin.<sup>4</sup> Excluding Togoland for 1958.

Countries	Value of merchandise consigned from countries in first column		Exports of merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Asia (cont.)—</i>						
Japan . . . . .	35,275	43,166	19,340	32,217	836	1,009
Korea . . . . .	264	322 <sup>2</sup>	2,654	3,266 <sup>2</sup>	16	10 <sup>2</sup>
Philippines . . . . .	2,648	3,424	6,216	7,782	52	56
<i>America—</i>						
U.S.A. . . . .	350,152	370,762	271,650	360,075	18,844	21,137
Puerto Rico . . . . .	539	428	1,666	2,226	12	12
Hawaii . . . . .	313	403	559	895	2	4
Cuba . . . . .	17,787	10,183	8,960	15,224	112	94
Haiti . . . . .	174	47	679	900	13	9
Dominican Republic . . . . .	11,807	7,451	1,872	1,579	21	7
Mexico . . . . .	5,826	7,074	12,236	13,557	89	145
Guatemala . . . . .	392	634	2,271	2,004	16	15
Honduras (not British) . . . . .	322	361	564	663	3	3
El Salvador . . . . .	326	808	1,782	1,221	8	8
Nicaragua . . . . .	1,008	1,148	1,733	824	10	2
Costa Rica . . . . .	399	495	1,688	1,831	16	20
Colombia . . . . .	3,269	11,685	5,100	5,999	46	81
Panama . . . . .	53	463	4,632	3,316	42	48
Venezuela . . . . .	65,866	75,814	36,322	34,010	245	303
Ecuador . . . . .	587	325	2,314	2,105	14	19
Peru . . . . .	11,932	14,398	7,800	6,199	66	47
Chile . . . . .	21,134	26,253	6,174	6,444	189	126
Brazil . . . . .	26,705	37,254	19,149	13,090	376	524
Uruguay . . . . .	8,391	6,024	2,816	3,366	61	94
Bolivia . . . . .	13,259	16,632	1,172	878	16	14
Argentina . . . . .	104,350	105,510	32,448	40,218	434	187
Paraguay . . . . .	1,408	1,761	748	865	7	9
Deep sea fisheries . . . . .	2,381	—	—	—	—	—
Whale fisheries (foreign) . . . . .	1,760	—	—	—	—	—
Total (including those not specified above) . . . . .	2,093,674	2,243,907	1,620,234	1,809,343	112,533	101,817
<i>Commonwealth Countries:</i>						
<i>In Europe—</i>						
Gibraltar . . . . .	266	313	3,958	3,645	202	175
Malta and Gozo . . . . .	1,020	991	10,842	10,823	373	280
Cyprus . . . . .	7,439	7,307	12,935	12,927	861	722
<i>In Africa—</i>						
West Africa:						
Gambia . . . . .	1,167	667	1,633	1,450	24	24
Sierra Leone . . . . .	6,374	6,343	10,570	9,236	409	393
Ghana . . . . .	23,171	21,206	34,317	41,738	501	831
Nigeria and Cameroons . . . . .	79,807	87,354	65,898	72,379	1,947	2,304
St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .	40	54	203	209	30	43
South Africa:						
S.W. Africa . . . . .	9,131	8,032	2,354	1,337	2	10
Union of South Africa . . . . .	90,244	89,195	185,051	148,887	1,782	1,884
Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland . . . . .	67,812	90,330	52,167	49,358	188	264
Bechuanaland Prot. . . . .	1,163	1,446	182	474	—	2
Swaziland and Basutoland . . . . .						
East Africa:						
Tanganyika Territory . . . . .	9,973	11,457	10,093	9,419	47	33
Zanzibar and Pemba . . . . .	177	228	1,114	791	6	10
Kenya Colony . . . . .	12,712	14,361	27,179	29,344	171	213
Uganda Protectorate . . . . .	6,647	5,891	6,296	4,973	37	24

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Not including North Korea.

Countries	Value of merchandise consigned from countries in first column		Exports of merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	British produce		Foreign and colonial produce	
			1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>In Africa (cont.)—</i>						
Somaliland Protectorate . . .	59	89	924	828	5	8
Mauritius and Dependencies . . .	15,537	13,343	6,835	6,977	56	108
Seychelles . . . . .	80	96	220	268	2	4
<i>In Asia—</i>						
Aden and Dependencies . . .	7,113	7,524	7,652	7,734	66	86
Bahrain . . . . .	10,397	12,304	7,225	7,378	39	67
Kuwait . . . . .	131,284	125,957	19,797	18,220	718	99
India . . . . .	139,402	142,625	160,305	171,272	1,035	1,299
Pakistan . . . . .	19,757	25,778	29,946	34,307	267	329
Singapore . . . . .	20,159	21,058	35,687	31,214	537	521
Federation of Malaya . . .	40,326	35,619	34,787	30,606	571	596
Ceylon . . . . .	46,399	40,047	28,014	31,724	118	178
North Borneo . . . . .	3,427	2,644	2,597	4,098	88	125
Sarawak . . . . .	6,017	11,361	1,360	1,190	38	54
Hong Kong . . . . .	27,069	33,526	30,507	55,145	312	446
<i>In Oceania—</i>						
Australia . . . . .	198,771	222,887	235,205	223,567	1,996	1,712
Papua and New Guinea . . .	3,943	3,787	710	780	3	9
New Zealand . . . . .	160,467	183,091	127,918	96,915	919	586
Nauru and Western Samoa . .	1,706	2,642	405	367	1	—
Fiji Islands . . . . .	5,063	4,808	4,347	3,411	23	27
Other Pacific Islands (Brit.) .	2,168	2,107	852	702	36	26
<i>In America—</i>						
Canada . . . . .	308,562	312,327	188,044	207,377	5,446	5,996
Bermuda . . . . .	106	189	10,484	5,548	161	119
Bahamas . . . . .	145	133	7,981	13,771	119	154
Jamaica . . . . .	20,721	19,289	22,969	21,856	281	309
Leeward Islands . . . . .	2,289	2,090 <sup>2</sup>	2,190	2,169 <sup>2</sup>	20	16 <sup>2</sup>
Windward Islands . . . . .	5,695	7,160	2,744	3,065	24	23
Barbados . . . . .	4,472	4,351	4,923	5,187	84	73
Trinidad . . . . .	25,632	34,795	24,520	27,471	424	423
British Honduras . . . . .	1,065	1,823	1,334	1,490	31	31
British Guiana . . . . .	9,985	7,679	9,916	9,470	143	170
Falkland Islands . . . . .	2,571	2,269	805	600	75	31
Total, Commonwealth Coun- tries (including those not specified above) . . . . .	1,544,163	1,642,347	1,443,469	1,409,345	20,394	20,935
Irish Republic . . . . .	107,925	103,845	108,070	107,011	8,151	7,552
Grand total . . . . .	3,745,762	3,990,099	3,171,774	3,325,700	141,078	130,305

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Excluding British Virgin Islands.

## Imports and exports for 1958 and 1959 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland):

	Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.		Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1958	1959	1958	1959	1958	1959
A. Food, beverages and tobacco—	£	£	£	£	£	£
Live animals for food . . . . .	38,887,416	30,041,478	8,770,661	7,315,484		
Meat and meat preparations . . .	313,564,946	316,634,526	5,638,379	4,799,193		
Dairy products, eggs and honey . .	135,916,453	190,094,863	7,786,761	6,781,263		
Fish and fish preparations . . . .	48,341,188	52,751,837	5,792,863	6,041,709		
Cereals and cereal preparations . .	226,636,089	230,651,745	13,237,414	17,427,379		
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	247,710,579	235,159,124	7,971,654	8,174,605		

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b.	Total imports		Domestic exports	
	1958	1959	1958	1959
£	£	£	£	£
<b>A. Food, beverages and tobacco (cont.)</b>				
Sugar and sugar preparations . . . . .	100,680,552	86,215,672	31,514,428	28,442,019
Coffee, cocoa, tea, spices . . . . .	194,367,730	176,433,144	13,921,403	13,226,817
Feeding stuff for animals . . . . .	49,558,273	65,962,622	1,065,363	1,482,442
Miscellaneous food preparations . . . . .	14,200,987	16,403,812	6,435,140	6,644,118
Beverages . . . . .	33,931,494	37,090,637	64,595,101	70,982,907
Tobacco and tobacco manufactures . . . . .	86,867,966	84,694,465	21,648,901	18,747,394
<b>Total of Class A.</b> . . . .	<b>1,490,663,673</b>	<b>1,522,133,925</b>	<b>188,378,068</b>	<b>190,065,330</b>
<b>B. Basic materials—</b>				
Hides, skins and fur skins undressed . . . . .	38,966,464	48,665,139	2,563,825	3,364,441
Oil-seeds, nuts and kernels . . . . .	49,821,031	58,928,103	31,198	43,765
Rubber, including synthetic and re-claimed . . . . .	75,796,402	63,851,647	1,566,594	3,039,008
Wood and cork . . . . .	140,499,768	142,450,803	886,346	1,086,624
Pulp and waste paper . . . . .	97,632,669	99,958,092	1,468,647	1,202,869
Silk . . . . .	805,479	1,236,854	2,175	2,650
Wool and other animal hair . . . . .	145,279,801	168,462,093	65,251,127	69,649,012
Cotton . . . . .	71,598,565	68,105,949	1,673,449	1,489,578
Miscellaneous textile fibres and waste . . . . .	29,222,642	34,816,187	9,923,096	12,812,625
Crude fertilizers, and minerals, excluding fuels . . . . .	34,271,417	33,234,630	11,453,795	11,805,871
Metalliferous ores, metal scrap . . . . .	137,683,608	122,334,288	4,958,139	14,619,690
Miscellaneous animal and vegetable crude materials, inedible . . . . .	32,468,832	34,401,618	2,571,802	2,476,223
Oils, fats, greases . . . . .	45,295,024	53,780,114	6,423,697	8,459,909
<b>Total of Class B.</b> . . . .	<b>899,341,702</b>	<b>930,725,517</b>	<b>108,773,890</b>	<b>130,052,265</b>
<b>C. Mineral fuels and lubricants—</b>				
Coal, coke and briquettes . . . . .	7,078,928	1,376,054	31,369,033	23,914,196
Petroleum and petroleum products . . . . .	431,794,889	466,853,087	99,443,410	95,438,512
<b>Total of Class C.</b> . . . .	<b>438,873,817</b>	<b>468,229,141</b>	<b>130,812,443</b>	<b>119,352,703</b>
<b>D. Manufactured goods—</b>				
Chemicals . . . . .	120,013,400	138,366,311	261,528,368	293,099,465
Leather and dressed furs . . . . .	20,042,142	26,563,856	19,837,807	24,988,296
Rubber . . . . .	2,603,412	4,155,918	36,783,764	39,671,733
Wood and cork (excluding furniture) . . . . .	44,876,908	50,231,270	3,090,602	2,955,979
Paper, paperboard . . . . .	71,060,993	73,655,866	37,900,288	37,636,279
Woolen and worsted yarns, woven fabrics . . . . .	10,817,339	9,284,772	79,889,027	82,927,994
Cotton yarns and woven fabrics . . . . .	32,163,229	44,017,603	71,111,865	63,188,174
Synthetic fibre yarns, woven fabrics . . . . .	12,638,231	9,994,121	27,882,738	27,093,289
Miscellaneous textile . . . . .	29,428,159	34,503,198	75,290,272	75,057,095
Miscellaneous non-metallic mineral . . . . .	12,056,763	14,086,437	63,102,231	64,599,023
Silver, platinum and jewellery . . . . .	9,321,250	10,739,314	13,839,022	14,545,363
Iron and steel . . . . .	45,744,799	40,142,351	187,511,258	191,502,441
Non-ferrous base metals . . . . .	174,423,367	205,405,730	93,279,754	112,919,522
Manufactures of metals . . . . .	18,246,702	18,723,117	150,860,492	145,991,734
Machinery other than electric . . . . .	136,589,630	163,252,817	565,832,672	625,590,017
Electric machinery, apparatus . . . . .	29,372,666	40,212,515	221,707,964	231,633,622
Railway vehicles . . . . .	1,290,187	1,117,560	46,337,853	33,976,763
Road vehicles and aircraft . . . . .	21,982,575	34,399,453	449,809,635	488,137,574
Ships and boats . . . . .	22,158,984	13,729,387	63,442,451	48,271,610
Sanitary, heating and lighting fixtures; buildings, prefabricated . . . . .	5,421,099	6,551,990	25,752,982	23,827,828
Clothing, footwear . . . . .	29,733,882	41,337,036	44,149,122	45,767,435
Scientific instruments; watches and clocks . . . . .	18,417,183	23,789,779	35,670,993	39,597,167
Miscellaneous . . . . .	33,488,108	49,160,286	90,902,198	95,597,888
<b>Total of Class D.</b> . . . .	<b>901,891,008</b>	<b>1,053,720,687</b>	<b>2,665,513,358</b>	<b>2,808,576,291</b>

Import values c.i.f. Export value f.o.b. E. Miscellaneous—	Domestic exports		Total imports	
	1958	1959	1958	1959
	£	£	£	£
Postal packages . . . . .	6,997,003	6,637,484	71,342,096	71,516,864
Live animals not for food . . . . .	7,995,019	8,652,252	6,953,769	6,136,322
Total of Class E. . . . .	14,992,022	15,289,736	78,295,865	77,653,186
Total (all classes) . . . . .	3,745,762,222	3,990,099,006	3,171,773,624	3,325,699,780

## COMMUNICATIONS

## SHIPPING

The total gross tonnage of merchant vessels (500 gross tons and over) on the British Commonwealth register (excluding foreign-owned vessels on bareboat charter or requisition) was, on 31 Dec. 1959, 22,777,000 gross tons (non-tankers, 15,786,000 gross tons; tankers, 6,991,000 gross tons).

At 31 Dec. 1956 the effective strength of the British Merchant Navy (excluding Asiatic seamen signed on in Asia) was 152,122.

In 1958 the total tonnage (1,000 gross tons) of vessels of 100 gross tons and over laid down was 1,273 (1,501 in 1957); under construction, 2,054 (2,149 in 1957), and completed, 1,441 (1,442 in 1957). Undergoing repair and conversion in U.K. ports, 2,000 (2,279 in 1957).

Vessels laid up for reasons other than repair (Lloyd's List) 1 Jan. 1959: British, 181 vessels of 888,074 gross tons; foreign, 70 vessels of 473,385 gross tons; 1 March 1958: British, 127 vessels of 610,745 gross tons (including 30 tankers of 254,172 gross tons); foreign, 55 vessels of 356,910 gross tons. Tankers included above numbered, British 33 vessels, 316,727 gross tons; foreign, 5 vessels, 41,297 gross tons.

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the U.K. with cargoes during 1959 was 84,779,479 (including 43,309,742 tons, Commonwealth); total clearances were 53,952,505 net tons (including 33,124,373 tons, Commonwealth). Of the foreign tonnage, 41,469,737 tons entered; Norway had 9,239,844; Liberia, 4,682,152; Netherlands, 3,745,604; U.S.A., 3,251,739; Sweden, 3,145,844; France, 2,406,102; Denmark, 2,351,990; Panama, 1,448,630.

In 1959 total entrances of vessels with passengers only, 7,560,000 tons; clearances, 8,136,000 tons. Entrances for bunkers only, in 1959, 180,000 tons; clearances, 21,312,000 tons.

The total net tonnage of Commonwealth and foreign vessels employed in the coasting trade that arrived at ports in the U.K. with cargo in 1959 was 39,411,278 tons (38,803,669 tons in 1958); departures amounted to 38,124,777 (38,015,752 tons in 1958).

Rees, H., *British Ports and Shipping*. London, 1958

Thornton, R. H., *British Shipping*. 2nd ed. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1959

## CANALS

In 1959 there were approximately 2,500 miles of navigable canals and locked river navigations in Great Britain, of which some 1,410 miles, in commercial use, belong to the British Transport Commission.

Statistics of canal traffic on waterways coming under the British Transport Commission, for the year 1959<sup>1</sup>:

	N.E.	N.W.	S.E.	S.W.	Scottish	Total
Tonnage originating (in 1,000) . . . . .	3,920	1,225	2,191	1,595	49	8,980
Net ton-miles (in 1,000) . . . . .	92,594	11,167	21,970	37,285	761	163,777

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Manchester, one of the leading ports in the U.K., was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 35½ miles in length. Between Eastham and Ince Oil Berth the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft; from Ince Oil Berth to Manchester to 28 ft. The general excavated bottom width of the canal at the depth of 28 ft is 120 ft, except at the Weaver Outfall, where it is 180 ft, and at Runcorn Railway Bridge, where it is 175 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft, with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 ft wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and barge canals of the kingdom. The total issued capital of the company at 31 Dec. 1959 was £23,449,330. The net receipts of the canal in 1959, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to £1,197,344 (£1,126,809 in 1958).

Edwards, L. A., *Inland Waterways of Great Britain and Northern Ireland*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

Owen, Sir D. J., *The Ports of the United Kingdom*. Rev. ed. London, 1949

#### RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, HIGHWAYS AND AVIATION

Under the provisions of the Transport Act, 1947, the 4 main-line railways, together with their associated lines, docks, steamships and hotels, the London Passenger Transport Board, and the major canal undertakings, passed on 1 Jan. 1948 into the ownership of the British Transport Commission, as the instrument of the State.

The Commission's gross receipts from its principal carrying activities for the year 1958 amounted to £674,311,967, made up as follows: British Railways, £471,605,277, including road collection and delivery services; British Road Services, £49,473,617; Road Passenger Services of Provincial and Scottish Bus Groups, £60,730,412; London Transport, £74,935,465; ships, £16,638,603, and inland waterway carrying operations, £928,593. The gross receipts from other principal activities were £52,538,890. The Commission's consolidated revenue account, after allowing for capital redemption and special items, showed a deficit of £88,915,734 at 31 Dec. 1958.

Under the Transport (Railway Finances) Act, 1957, the Commission are authorized, for stipulated periods, to borrow sums to meet the deficits on British Railways; to meet the interest charges on such borrowings; and the interest on British Railways' borrowings for capital purposes: the whole is to be placed in a suspense account, for repayment when modernization begins to pay dividends. The repayments must be made as directed by the Minister of Transport, beginning not later than within 7 years of the borrowings.

*Railways.* The system, under the name of British Railways, is organized in 6 regions. There are: *The London Midland Region*, corresponding to the system of the former L.M.S.R. company in England and Wales, with headquarters at Euston station. *The Western Region*, corresponding to the system of the former G.W.R. company, with headquarters at Paddington station. *The Southern Region*, corresponding to the system of the former S.R. company, with headquarters at Waterloo station. *The Eastern Region*, corresponding to the southern area of the former L.N.E.R. company (roughly from Doncaster to London), with headquarters at Liverpool Street station. *The North Eastern Region*, corresponding to the north eastern area of the former L.N.E.R. company (from Doncaster to Berwick), with headquarters

in York. *The Scottish Region*, corresponding to the Scottish systems of the former L.M.S.R. and L.N.E.R. companies, with headquarters in Glasgow.

While responsibility for major policy (including finance) and general direction rests with the Commission, undue centralization is avoided by the delegation, through Area Boards, to regional offices of responsibility for matters of local importance.

In 1958 the total freight traffic on British Railways amounted to 243m. tons, including merchandise and livestock, 37m. tons; minerals, 53m. tons; coal, coke, etc., 153m. tons. Passenger journeys originating amounted to 1,090m. Rolling stock at the end of 1958 included 17,381 locomotives, 42,003 passenger-carrying vehicles, 14,926 luggage and parcel vans, etc., and 1,005,526 freight vehicles. At the end of the year, 18,848 route miles were open to traffic.

The London Transport Executive, in Dec. 1958, had 227 route miles of railway open for traffic. Number of vehicles owned (1958): Railways, 4,037 (including 2,467 electric motor vehicles); buses and coaches, 7,363; trolley-buses, 1,536. Total number of miles run in passenger service (1958) was 530.8m. miles. The number of passenger journeys originating in 1958 was: Railways, 692m.; buses and coaches, 2,006.5m.; trolley-buses, 477.1m. Average takings per passenger journey (1958) were: Railways, 8.48d.; road services, 4.7d.

*Road Transport.* Motor vehicles for which licences were current under the Vehicles (Excise) Act, 1949, numbered, at 30 Nov. 1959, 8,520,000, including 4,878,000 cars, 1,715,000 cycles and pedestrian-controlled vehicles, 85,000 hackneys (excluding tramcars), 1,289,000 goods vehicles. New vehicle registrations in 1959 numbered 1,253,002 (981,569 in 1958).

*Highways.* The public highways in Great Britain at 31 March 1959 had a total length of 192,256 miles (England and Wales, 164,318 miles, Scotland, 27,938 miles), of which 8,327 were trunk roads, 19,725 miles were Class I and 17,603 miles were Class II.

*Civil Aviation.* The British Overseas Airways Corporation (BOAC) was set up under the British Overseas Airways Act, 1939. The Civil Aviation Act, 1946, set up 2 additional public corporations: British European Airways (BEA) to cover the British Isles and Europe, and British South American Airways (BSAA) to operate to South America and the Caribbean, leaving the North Atlantic and Eastern Hemisphere routes to BOAC. In 1949 BSAA was merged into BOAC.

The provisional operating and traffic statistics of the U.K. airways corporations and the private companies operating scheduled services under associate agreements with the corporations for the calendar year 1959 are as follows: Aircraft miles flown, 91,692,000 (86,951,000 in 1958); revenue passengers carried, 4,703,000 (3,985,000 in 1958); freight carried, 194,364 short tons (139,049 in 1958); mail carried, 11,570 short tons (11,695 in 1958).

Traffic between the U.K. airports and places abroad in 1959 included 206,000 (191,800 in 1958) commercial transport aircraft movements, 4,838,000 (4,247,000 in 1958) passengers and 224,000 (167,900 in 1958) short tons of freight.

The total number of civil aircraft registered in the U.K. at 31 Dec. 1959 was 2,234, of which 1,349 had current certificates of airworthiness.

## POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES

Number of post offices at 31 March 1959 was 24,959; number of letter boxes other than at post offices, about 75,000; staff employed, 349,352.

	1955-56 (lm.)	1956-57 (lm.)	1957-58 (lm.)	1958-59 (lm.)
Correspondence (incl. registered items) posted. . . . .	9,700	9,700	9,800	9,700
Parcels handled . . . . .	238	249	247	243
Telegraph traffic (including Telex calls)	45	42	43	44

Weight (lb.) of air-mail traffic (all services) dispatched abroad: Letters, printed papers, etc., 1959, 10,957,000; 1958, 10,645,000; parcels, 1959, 3,203,000; 1958, 2.7m.

In 1958-59 the total value of money orders, including C.O.D. trade charge orders, was £290,118,000; postal orders, £364,953,000.

The total number of telegraph offices (including railway and cable companies' offices, etc., which transact telegraph business) is about 13,400.

On 31 March 1959 the London Telecommunications Region had 298 exchanges, 13,217 call offices and 2,354,079 telephone stations. In the provinces there were 5,711 exchanges, 60,081 call offices and 5,178,382 telephone stations. For private wires the accrued revenue in 1958-59 amounted to £10,067,593.

The number of sound broadcast receiving licences issued during the year ended 31 March 1959 was 5,517,000 and the corresponding figure for combined sound and television broadcast receiving licences was 9,298,000.

The approximate surpluses of income over expenditure (after charging interest on capital) are as follows for years ended 31 March (in £ sterling):

1954	7,356,000	1956	2,286,000	1958	2,573,000
1955	5,156,000	1957	-3,087,000	1959	8,705,000

## MONEY AND BANKING

*Sterling.* The monetary unit of Great Britain is the pound sterling. A gold standard was adopted in 1816, the sovereign or twenty-shilling piece weighing 7.98805 grammes 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$  fine. Currency notes for £1 and 10s. were first issued by the Treasury in 1914, replacing the circulation of sovereigns. The note issue was taken over by the Bank of England in 1928.

Following the post-war fluctuations in the value of the pound, Great Britain returned to the Gold Standard in 1925 with the pound fixed at the pre-war parity of US\$4.8666. But the world financial crisis of 1931 forced the country off the Gold Standard again, and in the following year the Exchange Equalization Account was set up for the purpose of checking undue fluctuations in the value of the pound. On 31 Dec. 1958 its holding of gold and convertible currencies amounted to £1,096m. With the relative stability of the pound which followed, a 'Sterling Bloc' emerged consisting of most Empire countries and those others who voluntarily pegged their currencies to the pound.

The Bloc was superseded at the outbreak of the Second World War by

the 'Sterling Area.' The pound was then fixed at \$4.03 and remained at that rate until Sept. 1949, when it was revalued to \$2.80.

The Sterling Area, since renamed the 'Scheduled Territories,' now comprises the Commonwealth countries (except Canada) and the Irish Republic, British Trust Territories, British Protectorates and Protected States, Burma, Iraq, Iceland, Jordan and Libya.

*Coinage.* The sovereign (£1) weighs 123.27447 grains, or 7.98805 grammes, 0.916 $\frac{2}{3}$  (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113.00159 grains or 7.32238 grammes of fine gold. The shilling (20s. = £1) weighs 87.27 grains, or 5.6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 0.925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80.727 grains, or 5.231 grammes, of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 0.500 (one-half). The Coinage Act, 1946, however, provides for the replacement of silver coinage by coins of cupro-nickel of the same weight. An exception was made in regard to Maundy coins, which, by the Act, reverted to a fineness of 0.925. Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin and zinc. The penny (12d. = 1s.) weighs 145.83 grains, or 9.45 grammes. Threepenny pieces of nickel-brass were issued for the first time in 1937 (standard weight of each coin is 105 grains, or 6.084 grammes); they are legal tender up to 2s. The standard of value is gold. According to the Coinage Act, 1870, silver is legal tender up to 40s. (and according to the Coinage Act, 1946, cupro-nickel to the same amount); bronze (pennies, halfpennies and farthings) up to 12d.

Value of money (in £ sterling) issued in the U.K. by the Royal Mint:

	Cupro-nickel	Bronze <sup>1</sup>		Cupro-nickel	Bronze <sup>1</sup>
1954 . .	8,173,249	597,901	1957 . .	12,877,348	392,545
1955 . .	11,886,538	569,891	1958 . .	7,483,257	379,640
1956 . .	16,175,216	483,480	1959 . .	7,083,107	459,830

<sup>1</sup> Including nickel-brass threepenny pieces.

During the year ended 31 Dec. 1959 the Royal Mint produced 709,650,207 coins. U.K. coins, excluding gold, numbered 242,716,472 and had a face value of £6,387,179. These included 9,028,844 half-crowns, 14,080,319 florins, 20,455,766 shillings, 93,089,441 sixpences, 26,833,600 threepenny pieces and 79,224,000 halfpennies. It is estimated that the numbers of different denominations in circulation in the U.K. on 31 Dec. 1959 was as follows (1m. pieces): Half-crowns, 387; florins, 413; shillings, 874; sixpences, 1,312; threepences (silver), 72; threepences (nickel-brass), 680; pennies, 1,508; halfpennies, 994; farthings, 193.

*Bank-notes.* The Bank of England issues notes in denominations of 10s., £1 and £5, for the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue and the value of the gold held in the Issue Department of the Bank (only a small amount has been so held since 1939). Under the provisions of the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1954, which came into force on 22 Feb. 1954, the amount of the Fiduciary Note Issue is £1,575m., but this figure may be altered by direction of H.M. Treasury and after representations made by the Bank of England.

All Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, and notes of denominations less than £5 are legal tender in Scotland and Northern Ireland. The banks in Scotland and Northern Ireland have certain note-issuing powers. The average (4 weeks ended 30 Jan. 1960) circulations of such notes were £119m. (Scotland) and £9m. (Northern Ireland); these notes are not legal tender in any part of the U.K.

The total amount of notes issued for the week ending 30 Dec. 1959 was £2,300,360,540, of which £2,237,001,084 were in the hands of other banks and the public and £63,359,456 in the Banking Department of the Bank of England.

*Banking.* The Bank of England, Threadneedle Street, London, is the Government's banker and the 'banker's bank.' It has the sole right of note issue in England and Wales, manages the National Debt and administers the Exchange Control Regulations; it does not accept new commercial business. The bank operates under royal charters of 1694 and 1946. The capital stock has, since 1 March 1946, been held by the Treasury. The holders of Bank stock were given £58,212,000 3% Treasury stock in exchange.

The statutory return is published weekly. End-December figures for the past 5 years are as follows (in £1m.):

	Notes in circulation	Notes and coin in Banking Department	Public deposits (government)	Other deposits
1955	1,890	13	15	317
1956	1,997	30	12	279
1957	2,123	25	10	281
1958	2,135	66	12	292
1959	2,237	63	11	323

The proportion of reserves to deposit liabilities at 30 Dec. 1959 was 19.2%.

The fiduciary note issue was £2,300m. at 30 Dec. 1959. All the profits of the note issue are passed on to the Exchequer.

Official (Exchange Equalization Account) of gold and convertible currencies at 31 Dec. 1959 amounted to £997m.

Bank clearings (excluding provincial clearings) for 1959, £199,183m.; 1958, £180,914m.

The following statistics relate to the 11 London clearing banks for the year ending 31 Dec. 1959 (monthly averages in £1m.): Deposits, etc., 6,935 (6,636 in 1958); cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 565 (543 in 1958); money at call and notice, 489 (434 in 1958); Treasury bills discounted, 1,089 (1,167 in 1958); other bills discounted, 135 (110 in 1958); investments, 1,836 (2,149 in 1958); advances 2,522 (1,923 in 1958).

In 1959 the eleven clearing banks had a total of net profits of £19,986,006; dividends amounted to £12,241,229; allocations to published reserves to £5.2m.; declared allocations to contingencies to £1.5m.

*Trustee Savings Banks.* Trustee Savings Banks originated in 1810. They are still conducted by voluntary trustees who may receive no payment for their services. There are no shareholders or proprietors. The banks are supervised by the National Debt Commissioners and regularly inspected on behalf of a statutory committee. There are 83 Trustee Savings Banks in the U.K. and the Channel Islands with 1,335 offices. The number of depositors and stockholders in these banks on 20 Nov. 1959 was 11,099,687, and the amounts due to them were: In the General or Ordinary Departments, £858,639,006 cash, and £166,182,517 (face value) stock; in the Special Investment Departments, £380,475,213; due to depositors and stockholders, £1,405,296,736; combined surplus funds, £21,192,757; total funds, £1,426,489,493.

*Post Office Savings Bank. Statistics for 1957 and 1958 :*

	1958				
	Total 1957	England and Wales	Scotland	Northern Ireland <sup>2</sup>	Total
Accounts open at 31 Dec. <sup>1</sup>	22,292,144	20,952,968	1,054,487	325,396	22,332,851
Amounts—	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Received . . . . .	456,313	431,228	16,256	4,656	452,140
Interest credited . . . . .	40,714	37,628	1,588	635	39,851
Paid . . . . .	508,417	498,263	19,043	5,671	522,977
Due to depositors at 31 Dec. <sup>3</sup>	1,676,555	1,553,881	65,462	26,226	1,645,569
Average amount due to each depositor in active acc'ts	£75 2s. 1d.	£74 1s. 1d.	£61 19s. 1d.	£80 7s. 11d.	£73 11s. 6d.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding accounts with balances of less than £1 which have been inactive for 5 years or more. The average balance of these accounts is 2s. 7d.

<sup>2</sup> Including accounts opened prior to 1923 in territory which is now the Irish Republic.

<sup>3</sup> The amount due to depositors on 1 Jan. 1960 was approximately £1,681,003,000.

The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Government Stock for investors on the Post Office Register, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of the stocks held. The latter amounted to £766,711,000 at the end of 1957, and £808,639,000 at the end of 1958.

*Books of Reference*

Clapham, Sir J. H., *The Bank of England: a History*. 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1944

Craig, J., *The Mint*. Cambridge, 1953

Horne, H. O., *History of Savings Banks*. London, 1947

**Books of Reference Concerning Great Britain**

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, etc., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. (These may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.)

Central Statistical Office. *Annual Abstract of Statistics*. H.M.S.O.—*Monthly Digest of Statistics*. H.M.S.O.

Central Office of Information. *Britain: an official handbook*. H.S.M.O., 1958

Cole, G. D. H., *The Post-War Condition of Britain*. London, 1956

Demangeon, A., *The British Isles*. 3rd ed. London, 1952

Kendall, M. G. (ed.), *The Sources and Nature of the Statistics of the United Kingdom*. Vol. 1. London, 1952

*Oxford History of England*. 14 vols. Oxford Univ. Press, 1936 ff.

Stamp, L. D., and Beaver, S. H., *The British Isles: a geographic and economic survey*. 4th ed. London, 1954

Woodward, Sir E. L., and Butler, R., *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919–39*. London, 1947 ff.

**SCOTLAND**

Scottish Home Dept. *Digest of Scottish Statistics*. H.M.S.O. (bi-annual).—*Scottish Administration: a handbook*. Rev. ed. H.M.S.O., 1950

Cairncross, A. K. (ed.), *The Scottish Economy*. Cambridge, 1954

Darling, F. F. (ed.), *West Highland Survey*. Oxford, 1955

Mackenzie, Agnes Mure, *History of Scotland*. 6 vols. London, 1938 ff.

Meikle, H. W. (ed.), *Scotland: a description of Scotland and Scottish life*. London, 1947

National Book League. *Scotland: a select bibliography*. London, 1950

Oakley, C. A. (ed.), *Scottish industry*. Edinburgh, 1953

Rait, Sir R., and Pryde, G. S., *Scotland*. 2nd ed. London, 1954

**WALES**

*Wales and Monmouthshire: report . . . for the year ended 30 June 1956*. (Cmd. 9887.) H.M.S.O., 1956

*The Council for Wales and Monmouthshire: third memorandum*. (Cmd. 53.) H.M.S.O., 1957

*Digest of Welsh Statistics*. H.M.S.O. (annual)

Fraser, M., *Wales*. London, 1952

Williams D., *A History of Modern Wales*. London, 1950

## NORTHERN IRELAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922, a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry and Tyrone, and the boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area, except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalization, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the U.K. Parliament (postal service, post office and trustee savings banks, designs for stamps). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of H.M. the Queen: he holds office for 6 years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators, who are elected by members of the House of Commons on a proportional representation basis, hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons continues for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the U.K. House of Commons. In 1928 the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and in 1929 the system of proportional representation (under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected) was abolished, and parliamentary representation, except for the constituency of the Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland returns 12 members to the U.K. House of Commons.

Two Acts of the U.K. Parliament, passed in 1928 and 1932, modified, in certain details, restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920. The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries and the Contagious Diseases of Animals (originally intended for a Council of Ireland) were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland as from 1 April 1926.

The U.K. Government's Land Purchase Scheme has been completed, the Land Purchase Commission for Northern Ireland being wound up on 1 April 1937, and the general subject-matter of the Acts relating to land purchase has ceased to be 'reserved' by the Act of 1920. Further Acts passed by the U.K. Parliament in 1945, 1947 and 1955 extended the jurisdiction of the Northern Ireland Parliament in various respects. The Act of 1945 related to criminal law and procedure. The 1947 Act conferred power to deal with schemes extending athwart the land frontier and with transport services, health services and publicly-owned property. By the 1955 Act the local Parliament was empowered to deal with the administration and distribution of estates of deceased persons, and with the appointment, jurisdiction, etc., of coroners. All these Acts removed minor constitutional difficulties which had tended to hinder the full and free exercise by the Parliament of Northern Ireland of its general legislative power.

The Northern Ireland Parliament met for the first time in June 1921. At the election on 20 March 1958 there were returned 37 Unionists, 7

Nationalists, 4 Northern Ireland Labour, 1 Republican Labour, 1 Independent Labour, 1 Independent Nationalist, 1 Independent.

Members of the Senate (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of the Senate) receive payment at the rate of £2 5s. *per diem* in respect of expenses for attendance at meetings of the Senate, Select Committees of the Senate, and Joint Committees of the Senate and House of Commons. Members of the House of Commons (including members of the Government) receive £300 per annum in respect of expenses. Senators and members (except those in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of either House) also receive a salary of £400 per annum.

*Governor.* The Lord Wakehurst, K.C.M.G. Assumed office 3 Dec. 1952; reappointed 1958. Salary, £4,000 per year.

The Ministry, all the members of which belong to the Ulster Unionist Party, was, in April 1959, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Right Hon. the Viscount Brookeborough, C.B.E., M.C.

*Minister of Finance.* Capt. the Right Hon. Terence Marne O'Neill.

*Minister of Home Affairs.* Right Hon. A. B. D. Faulkner.

*Minister of Labour and National Insurance.* Right Hon. Ivan Neill.

*Minister of Education.* Right Hon. W. M. May.

*Minister of Agriculture.* Rev. the Right Hon. Robert Moore.

*Minister of Commerce.* Lieut.-Col. the Right Hon. The Lord Glentoran, H.M.L.

*Minister of Health and Local Government.* Right Hon. J. L. O. Andrews.

*Minister in the Senate.* Senator Lieut.-Col. the Right Hon. A. R. G. Gordon, C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Attorney-General.* Right Hon. W. B. Maginness, Q.C.

The Prime Minister receives a salary of £4,000 per annum, the other Ministers £2,500 each; in addition, they receive expenses allowances.

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the U.K. Government is the Home Office.

*Agent of the Government of Northern Ireland in Great Britain.* Sir Robert Gransden, C.B.E. (13 Regent St., S.W.1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** In 1944 the Ministry of Health and Local Government took over from the Ministry of Home Affairs functions in connexion with public health, housing and local government services. It also supervises the housing and planning activities of local authorities.

The 2 county borough councils and 6 county councils are responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads (other than trunk roads) and other public works, and the collection of rates, and are the education, health and welfare authorities within their respective areas.

The 6 counties include 31 rural districts, in each of which is a rural district council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as housing, burial grounds, etc. There are also under municipal government 9 boroughs and 25 urban districts as well as one town which is not an urban district.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The land area (revised by the Ordnance Survey Department) and population at the census of 8 April 1951, were as follows:

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total
Antrim . . . . .	1,098·4	112,191	118,958	231,149
Armagh . . . . .	488·7	56,426	57,828	114,254
Belfast C.B. . . . .	24·0	209,613	234,058	443,671
Down . . . . .	951·6	117,772	123,409	241,181
Fermanagh . . . . .	656·6	27,742	25,302	53,044
Londonderry Co. . . . .	800·8	53,239	52,209	105,448
Londonderry C.B. . . . .	3·4	23,305	26,787	50,092
Tyrone . . . . .	1,218·0	67,531	64,551	132,082
Northern Ireland . . . . .	5,241·5	667,819	703,102	1,370,921

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths		Marriages	Births	Deaths
1955	9,513	28,965	15,407	1957	9,391	30,108	15,187
1956	9,359	29,489	14,858	1958	9,257	30,301	15,132

Numbers of divorces, separation and nullity of marriages in 1955, 154; 1956, 113; 1957, 107; 1958, 111.

Estimated population in 1959 was 1,407,700 (provisional).

**RELIGION.** The religious professions at the census of 1951 were: Roman Catholics, 471,460; Presbyterians, 410,215; Church of Ireland, 353,245 (including 15,844 Church of England and 31 Episcopal Church of Scotland); Methodists, 66,639; others or not stated, 69,362. The Society of Friends had 1,199 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** The following are the statistics for 1958-59:

*University.* The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a college of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate university in 1908) had 50 professors, 211 lecturers, readers and tutors, etc., and 3,202 students. Magee University College, Londonderry (1865-1908 a recognized college of the Royal University of Ireland, 1909-1950 associated with the University of Dublin, since 1951 a recognized college of the Queen's University of Belfast) had 5 professors, 17 lecturers and 208 students.

*Secondary Education.* Eighty-one grammar schools with 35,577 pupils and 1,792 full-time teachers; 73 secondary intermediate schools with 35,968 pupils and 1,451 full-time teachers; 33 technical intermediate schools with 5,459 pupils.

*Primary Education.* 1,558 primary schools with 201,101 pupils and 6,314 teachers; 20 nursery schools with 630 pupils and 23 teachers.

*Further Education.* 174 centres with 3,402 full-time and 27,721 part-time students and 670 full-time and 989 part-time teachers.

*Special Educational Treatment.* Nineteen special schools, including hospital special schools, with 1,434 pupils and 107 teachers.

*Teachers.* There were 10,357 full-time teachers (3,994 men and 6,363 women) in grant-aided schools, both county and voluntary. The minimum teacher-training course is of 3 years' duration, and there were 1,537 students (558 men and 979 women) in training, of whom 447 (164 men and 283 women) completed training.

*Expenditure.* Total expenditure on education from public funds (excluding university education) is estimated at £14,358,200 for 1959-60. Substantial grants are made to all types of recognized voluntary schools.

The Ministry of Education pays the whole salary of the teachers in both county and voluntary primary and intermediate and in special schools.

**HEALTH SERVICES.** The Health Services Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, provides for a comprehensive health service similar to that in Great Britain.

The services provided are administered by the Northern Ireland General Health Services Board, the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority and County and County Borough Health Authorities. The expenses of the Health Services Board and the Hospitals Authority are recouped in full by the Ministry and those of Health Authorities are grant-aided. The General Health Services Board is responsible for the general medical, dental, pharmaceutical and supplementary eye services, and the great majority of doctors, dentists, pharmaceutical chemists and opticians participate in the arrangements made by the Board. The main function of the Hospitals Authority is to provide an adequate hospital and specialist service for Northern Ireland.

The County and County Borough Health Authorities are responsible for personal health services; their functions include maternity and child welfare, domiciliary midwifery, home nursing, health visiting, vaccination, health education and school health services. A grant of 65% is payable by the Ministry in respect of approved expenditure on the school health service, while a grant of 50% is payable in respect of approved expenditure on the other services mentioned. County and County Borough Health Authorities are also the food and drug authorities.

Functions in regard to environmental health or sanitary services remain to a large extent with the councils of borough, urban and rural districts, though the sanitary officers concerned are employed directly by the Health Committees to whom the councils, in recognition of the services rendered on their behalf, recoup part of the sanitary officers' salaries. Expenditure on these services is not grant-aided by the Government.

The mental health services are administered by the Northern Ireland Hospitals Authority as part of the comprehensive hospital and specialist services. The Authority's functions include the provision of care and treatment in hospitals and institutions for both the mentally ill and those suffering from arrested or incomplete development of mind (known as 'persons requiring special care'), as well as domiciliary mental health services, including the supervision, training and instruction of persons requiring special care.

Welfare Services are administered by the County and County Borough Welfare Authorities, whose functions relate to the welfare of aged, infirm and handicapped persons, etc.

**Housing.** Under the code of the Housing Acts, the local authorities are mainly responsible for providing housing accommodation for workers, and this work is generously subsidized by the Government and the authorities. The Northern Ireland Housing Trust acts in conjunction with the local housing authorities. Subsidy houses have also been erected by a few housing associations.

Subsidies are payable to private persons erecting houses for letting, and to private persons wishing to build for their own occupation or for sale. Subsidies are available to farmers for the erection of new houses and for the improvement and modernization of existing farmhouses, including those of their farm workers.

Grants are available to owners of property towards the cost of

improvements carried out to houses erected before 1940, and the conversion of houses or buildings into flats.

In addition, industrialists can provide housing accommodation for their workers with the aid of government grants.

*Water Supply and Sewerage.* Government grants can be given to assist local authorities in this work, and up to 31 March 1959 grants amounting to £13,145,000 have been offered towards schemes estimated to cost £28.5m. Ten Waterworks Joint Boards, comprising 5 borough councils, 10 urban councils, 22 rural councils, and a Sewerage Disposal Joint Board have been formed.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The social-security schemes in Northern Ireland differ from those in Great Britain only in minor details, the rates of contributions, benefits and allowances being identical. Reciprocal arrangements link the schemes, and close liaison is maintained through the National Insurance Joint Authority and the Industrial Injuries Joint Authority (consisting in each case of the Minister of Pensions and National Insurance in Great Britain and the Minister of Labour and National Insurance for Northern Ireland), which co-ordinate the schemes and make such financial adjustments as may be necessary. There are also comprehensive reciprocal arrangements with the Isle of Man.

Reciprocal arrangements have been made with the Irish Republic in respect of those parts of the insurance schemes in the two countries which are on a comparable basis. Under the arrangements, insurance for sickness benefit and maternity benefit is maintained where an insured person moves from one country to the other, and persons who live on one side and work on the other side of the border between the U.K. and the Republic are insured for those benefits in the country of residence, the necessary financial adjustments being made between the schemes.

Agreements have been made with Australia, Belgium, Cyprus, France, Israel, Italy, Luxembourg, Malta, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland and Yugoslavia, for reciprocity in respect of most categories of benefits, with Guernsey in respect of family allowances, and with Denmark in respect of industrial injuries.

*National Insurance.* The National Insurance Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, makes substantially similar provision to the corresponding act in force in Great Britain. The whole adult population, whether employed or not, is insured against the main contingencies of life. For details of the contributions payable by insured persons and the benefits to which they may become entitled see GREAT BRITAIN. Persons liable to pay national insurance contributions must also pay health service contributions under the Health Service Contributions Act (Northern Ireland), 1957.

The total number of insured persons is about 557,000. During the year ended 31 March 1959 the average number of persons in receipt of sickness benefit was 30,000 and in receipt of unemployment benefit was 30,000. Widow's benefits were in payment to more than 12,000 women and retirement pensions to about 106,000 persons. Receipts of the Northern Ireland National Insurance Fund in the year ended 31 March 1959 were £25,280,000, and payments £25,808,000. The combined balance of the National Insurance and Reserve Funds at 31 March 1959 amounted to £34,978,000.

*Industrial Injuries Insurance.* The National Insurance (Industrial Injuries) Act (Northern Ireland), 1946, provides insurance against 'personal injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment' and

against industrial diseases. About 481,000 persons are covered by the scheme, and the contributions they pay and the benefits to which they may be entitled are the same as in Great Britain. Accidents in respect of which claims to benefit are made occur at the rate of about 200 a week.

Receipts of the Northern Ireland Industrial Injuries Fund in the year ended 31 March 1959 were £1,670,000, and payments £842,000.

Disablement benefit, which normally takes the form of a pension related to the degree of loss of faculty, is payable only in respect of accidents which occurred on or after 5 July 1948.

*Family Allowances.* An allowance of 8s. per week is payable for the second child and 10s. a week for each subsequent child in a family. The number of families in receipt of allowances is about 112,000, and the cost of the scheme in the year ended 31 March 1959 was as follows: Allowances, £5,883,000, administration, £127,000.

*National Assistance.* The National Assistance Scheme provides for the grant of assistance to persons who are without resources, or sufficient resources, to meet their requirements. Benefit under the National Insurance Scheme may be supplemented under the National Assistance Scheme. Number of applications current at 31 March 1959, 52,300; cost in 1958-59, £4,745,000.

*Non-contributory Pensions.* Old Age Pensions (non-contributory) are granted to individuals who are not eligible for retirement pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (40 in the case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards means, British nationality and residence in the U.K. The number of non-contributory pensions in payment at 31 March 1959 was approximately 15,700.

**JUSTICE.** Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland was established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

County or Civil Bill Courts deal with civil disputes generally, where the sum at issue does not exceed £300. These County Courts have also a criminal jurisdiction, and act as appellate courts from the decisions of Resident Magistrates.

By the Summary Jurisdiction and Criminal Justice Act (Northern Ireland), 1935, the judicial functions of the Justices of the Peace were vested in permanent judicial officers known as Resident Magistrates. The administrative functions of the Justices of the Peace are preserved to them, and they are permitted to hear and determine cases of drunkenness, vagrancy and kindred offences, but only when sitting out of Petty Sessions.

*Police.* The police force consists of the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000, and the Ulster Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

**FINANCE.** The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the U.K. Government, which, after certain deductions, remits the balance to the Northern Ireland Exchequer. The allocation of the latter, termed the Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes, is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a statutory body consisting of one representative of the U.K. Treasury, one of the Northern Ireland Ministry of Finance and

a chairman appointed by Her Majesty. The deductions made by the U.K. Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the U.K. Exchequer of Northern Ireland services 'reserved' to the U.K. Parliament.

The Northern Ireland Parliament has limited powers of taxation, the powers excluded relating to customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits tax, income tax, including surtax, or any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time for capital purposes by means of Stocks and Savings Certificates.

The Public Income and Expenditure of the Northern Ireland Exchequer for the past 5 years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>2</sup>
Public Income <sup>1</sup>	67,023,027	74,822,263	81,516,212	86,320,025	87,920,000
Expenditure	66,994,979	74,784,082	81,480,604	86,277,638	87,869,670
Contribution	16,000,000	14,000,000	9,500,000	9,000,000 <sup>2</sup>	3,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Net, after deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share of Reserved Taxes has been finally ascertained.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The public debt at 31 March 1959 consisted of £34,223,463 Ulster Savings Certificates and £19,932,508 borrowed from H.M. Treasury.

Loans to local authorities and others for public-utility services are made from the Government Loans Fund, the amount of principal outstanding at 31 March 1959 being £75,813,901. Loans are financed by issues of Loans Stock supplemented as necessary by other borrowings. Loans Stocks outstanding at 31 March 1958 were £7m. Northern Ireland 3% Loans Stock, 1956-61, £8m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1969-71, and £7m. Northern Ireland 3½% Loans Stock, 1968-70.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Estimated gross output in 1957-58 (provisional figures, in 1,000):

	Quantity	Value £		Quantity	Value £
Oattle <sup>1</sup>	525	39,674	Oats (ton)	17	510
Sheep	560	3,540	Hay and straw (ton)	9	66
Pigs	1,271	21,679	Wheat and barley (ton)	7	201
Poultry	5,157	2,131	Fruit (ton)	27	1,063
Eggs (120)	10,250	21,210	Vegetables (ton)	31	684
Wool (lb)	2,962	622	Sundry items	—	2,167
Milk (galls)	143,000	19,124	State subsidies and grants <sup>1</sup>	—	8,027
Potatoes (ton)	455	8,218			
Grass seed (ton)	13	621			
Flax (ton)	—	119	Total	—	129,656

<sup>1</sup> Including stores from Irish Republic fattened in Northern Ireland.

<sup>2</sup> Other than those included in the value of the commodity.

**Acreage of crops (provisional figures for 1959):**

	1958	1959		1958	1959
Oats	218,420	191,970	Other crops	4,980	5,380
Barley	16,010	26,160	Flax	1,000	40
Dredge corn	4,500	4,320	Fruit	10,290	9,990
Wheat	3,930	2,690	Rotation and permanent grass	1,748,210	1,704,800
Rye, beans and peas	750	640			
Potatoes	98,930	95,270			
Turnips	7,100	5,510			
Cabbage and kale	4,070	3,230	Total	2,118,240	2,050,000

Livestock, 1959 (provisional figures): Cattle, 968,980; sheep, 1,021,010; pigs, 843,350; poultry, 11,992,140.

*Mining.* The output of minerals (in 1,000 tons) during 1958 was: Basalt and igneous rock, 1,266; chalk, 778; clay, 211; coal, 3; diatomite, 6; fireclay, 21; flint, 6; granite, 36; grit and conglomerate, 637; limestone, 586; salt, 6; sand and gravel, 980.

The number of persons employed in mines and quarries was 2,429.

*Manufactures.* The two principal industries are linen and shipbuilding. The value of linen goods and yarn exported from the U.K. during the year ended 30 June 1959 was £15.5m. The greater part of U.K. exports of linen goods originated in Northern Ireland, and in addition the Northern Ireland linen industry exported £2.5m. worth of other textile goods. The textile and clothing industries give employment to about 84,000 people.

About 53,000 people are employed in engineering, shipbuilding and aircraft industries. The output capacity of the Belfast shipyards exceeds 200,000 tons per year. Aircraft manufacture has rapidly become one of the largest industries, employing up to 7,000 workers. Textile machinery is a very important product of the engineering industry; tabulating machines, radio and gramophone equipment and electronics are also manufactured.

The Government offers special encouragement towards the establishment of new manufacturing firms in Northern Ireland and the expansion of existing industry, including the offer of substantial grants towards capital investment and the provision of government-built factories at a low rent or on repayment terms. By mid-1959 the establishment of 138 new firms and over 90 schemes of expansion by existing firms since 1945 had been assisted, giving employment to 37,000 additional workers.

*Electricity.* The generation of electricity is co-ordinated by the Northern Ireland Joint Electricity Committee which purchases the output of the 'designated' power stations for re-sale to the owners of those stations, viz., the Belfast Corporation and Electricity Board for Northern Ireland (the distributors for Belfast and District and the rest of the Province with the exception of the City of Londonderry, which generates independently). Total sales in the year ended 31 March 1959 amounted to 1,116m. units, and there was a total of 333,063 consumers.

The installed capacity of the Board's Ballylumford Power Station is 124,500 kw. and that of the Belfast Municipal Power Station East 174,750 kw. The Belfast Municipal Power Station West has two 30,000-kw. sets (commissioned in 1954-55), and three 60,000-kw. sets (commissioned in 1958-59), bringing the station's capacity to 240,000 kw. The installed capacity of the Londonderry Municipal Power Station is 18,000 kw.

**COMMERCE.** Northern Ireland has a substantial export trade with countries overseas, especially in linen goods, for which the main overseas market is the U.S.A.

Imports and exports (in £1m. sterling) for calendar years:

	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports .	258	241	259	283	295	301	318	323
Exports .	217	214	238	269	267	274	298	294

In 1958, 76.2% of the total imports (by value) came from Great Britain or from foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 7.5% from the Irish Republic and the balance direct from other countries. Of the exports 92.6% (by value)

went to Great Britain or to foreign countries *via* Great Britain; 4·8% to the Irish Republic, and the balance direct to other countries.

Principal imports in 1958 (including imports from Great Britain) were valued at: Cotton goods, including goods for further processing, £19m.; machinery, £31m.; coal, £18m.; tobacco, manufactured and unmanufactured, £20m.; animal feeding-stuffs, £12m.; apparel, £13m.; motor vehicles, £15m.

Principal exports in 1958 (including exports to Great Britain) were valued at: Linen and rayon goods, £29m.; machinery, £25m.; cotton goods including re-exports after finishing, £17m.; livestock, £23m.; eggs, £17m.; bacon, £15m.; milk, condensed, dried, etc., £7m.; potatoes, £4m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Under the Roads Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the Government set up a trunk roads system and took on full responsibility for the improvement and maintenance of the main traffic routes of Northern Ireland, and on 1 April 1949, 350 miles of such roads were transferred to the Ministry of Commerce from the local authorities. In 1959 the total mileage of roads was 13,736, for administrative purposes graded as follows: Trunk, 348 miles; class I, 961 miles; class II, 1,757 miles; class III, 2,867 miles; unclassified, 7,803 miles.

The Councils of County Boroughs, Boroughs and Urban Districts are the road authorities for all roads (other than trunk roads) in their respective areas. The cost of upkeep of such roads is chargeable to the County Borough, Borough or Urban District, as the case may be. For roads (other than trunk roads) situated in rural areas the County Councils are the road authorities. The cost of upkeep of these roads is chargeable to all the rural districts in the county if the road is graded as class I, II or III, but the cost of upkeep of an unclassified road is chargeable only to the rural district or districts in which the road is situated.

A Road Fund to which are credited motor vehicle duties and drivers' licence fees, and out of which are paid grants to local authorities for the maintenance, improvement and reconstruction of public roads (other than trunk roads), is administered by the Ministry of Commerce. The net income of the Fund for the year ended 31 March 1958, after deducting collection and other charges, was £2,077,677, and grants amounting to £1,896,047 were paid to local authorities.

*Road and Rail Transport.* Until 30 Sept. 1958, public-transport services were provided almost wholly by three main undertakings, namely (1) the Ulster Transport Authority operating passenger and freight services by road throughout the Province and passenger and freight services by rail over the lines formerly owned by the Belfast and County Down Railway Company and by the London Midland and Scottish Railway Northern Counties Committee; (2) the Great Northern Railway Board operating passenger and freight services by rail, and (3) the Belfast Corporation operating passenger services by omnibus and trolley-bus in Belfast. The Great Northern Railway Board and several small railway companies operated rail and road services between Northern Ireland and the Irish Republic. Road freight services in the cities of Belfast and Londonderry were provided by 'local carriers' as well as by the Ulster Transport Authority. At 1 Oct. 1958 the undertaking of the Great Northern Railway Board in Northern Ireland was transferred to the Ulster Transport Authority under the Transport Act (Northern Ireland), 1958.

During the year ended 30 Sept. 1958 the Ulster Transport Authority

carried 218,327 tons of freight by rail and 1,310,692 tons by road; 10 head of livestock by rail, 932,814 head by road; and 6,897,090 passengers by rail and 84,594,940 by road. The Authority's gross receipts for the year from road and rail services, including hotels and catering, were £7,452,510, and their net surplus was £147,479. The Authority operate 982 road passenger vehicles and 1,440 road freight vehicles.

During the year ended 30 Sept. 1958 the Great Northern Railway Board carried 799,946 tons of freight, 58,218 head of livestock and 7,784,820 passengers. Their gross railway receipts for the year were £2,474,526 and net railway losses £659,285. These figures include traffic in the Irish Republic as well as in Northern Ireland.

During the year ended 31 March 1959 the Belfast Corporation Transport Department issued 184,075,708 passenger tickets. Gross receipts for the year were £2,902,703; net profit, £60,202. The Corporation operate 215 trolley-buses and 351 omnibuses.

The great bulk of road transport in the Province is private. While the carriage of merchandise for hire or reward is restricted under the provisions of the Transport Act (Northern Ireland), 1948, the owner of a motor goods vehicle is not subject to any restriction in the carriage of his own goods, except in the interest of public safety.

The number of motor vehicles licensed at 30 Sept. 1958 was 189,784, including: Private cars, 102,497; motor cycles, 26,248; goods vehicles, 29,822; agricultural engines, 25,937.

*Shipping.* Regular passenger and freight services are provided between Belfast and Heysham and between Larne and Stranraer by British Railways; between Belfast and Liverpool, by the Belfast Steamship Company, Ltd; and between Belfast and Glasgow, Londonderry and Glasgow, and Belfast and Ardrossan by Messrs Burns and Laird Lines, Ltd. Regular freight services also ply between various ports in Northern Ireland and Great Britain. Vehicle ferry and container services ply between Larne and Preston and Belfast and Preston; a summer ferry service between Larne and Stranraer is operated by British Railways.

*Aviation.* B.E.A. maintain regular passenger and supplementary services between Belfast (Nutt's Corner) and London, Liverpool, Manchester, Birmingham, Glasgow and the Isle of Man, with connexions to the principal towns in Great Britain and to the continent. There is also a summer service between Belfast and Jersey.

The B.K.S. Air Transport, Ltd, operate passenger and supplementary freight services between Belfast (Nutt's Corner) and Newcastle, Edinburgh, Leeds and Bradford. Cambrian Airways maintain passenger and supplementary freight services between Belfast and Bristol and Cardiff. Silver City Airways provide a summer service between Belfast and Blackpool.

### Books of Reference

- Ulster Year Book, 1957-59.* Belfast, H.M.S.O., 1959  
*Census of Population of Northern Ireland, 1951.* County Reports and General Report. Belfast, H.M.S.O., 1953-54  
*Report on the Census of Production of Northern Ireland, 1956.* Belfast, H.M.S.O., 1958  
 Blake, J. W., *Northern Ireland in the Second World War.* Belfast, H.M.S.O., 1956  
 Camblin, G., *The Town in Ulster.* Belfast, 1952  
 Falls, Cyril, *The Birth of Ulster.* London, 1936  
 Hill, D. A., *The Land of Ulster. Report of the Land Utilisation Survey.* Vol. I. Belfast, 1948  
 Isles K. S., and Cuthbert, N., *An Economic Survey of Northern Ireland.* Belfast, H.M.S.O., 1957.

Mansergh, Nicholas, *The Government of Northern Ireland*. London, 1936

Mogey, J. M., *Rural Life in Northern Ireland*. London, 1947

Quekett, Sir A. S., *The Constitution of Northern Ireland*. 3 pts. Belfast, 1928-47

Wilson, T. (ed.), *Ulster under Home Rule*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1955

## ISLE OF MAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, 2 Deemsters, the Attorney-General, 2 members appointed by the Governor, and 4 members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with 6-months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Flag:* red, with 3 steel-coloured legs armoured and spurred (knees and spurs, yellow) in the centre.

The elections to the House of Keys, Nov. 1956, resulted in the return of 19 Independents and 5 Labour. Number of voters 1958-59, 40,238.

An Executive Council to act with the Governor on all matters of government was set up on 15 Oct. 1946. It consists at present of 5 members of the House of Keys and 2 of the Legislative Council.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Sir Ronald Garvey, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., M.B.E. (term of office began 8 Sept. 1959).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 227 sq. miles; population, 55,253 (census, 1951). The principal towns are Douglas (population, 1951, 20,361), Ramsey (4,621), Peel (2,612), Castletown (1,755). Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 662; deaths, 735. The number of Manx-speaking people has fallen from 4,657 in 1901 to 355 in 1951, all of whom are bilingual.

**EDUCATION.** In Jan. 1959 there were 31 primary schools (35 departments), 28 being county schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 4,125. The net expenditure on education from revenue and rates for 1957-58 amounted to £526,082; in addition, capital grants of £1,303 were made for school buildings. There are 5 secondary schools, 4 provided by the Education Authority (2,772 registered pupils), 1 direct grant school for girls (118 registered pupils), 1 independent public school for boys (351 registered pupils), 1 school of technology, art and crafts (20 full- and 137 part-time pupils), 3 independent schools (163 pupils), 1 domestic science college (26 full- and 182 part-time pupils) and 1 evening institute (732 pupils).

**POLICE.** The police force numbered 102 all ranks in 1959.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived from customs duties and partly from income tax. In 1953-59 the total revenue amounted to £3,720,502; expenditure to £3,919,049.

**AGRICULTURE.** The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, wheat, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area under crops in 1959 was 76,705 acres and of rough grazings,

44,773 acres. The total area under corn crops was 13,008 acres, including 10,844 under oats, 386 under wheat and 1,051 under barley or bere. There were also 3,390 acres under turnips and swedes, 1,441 under potatoes, 7,735 under hay and 31,836 under grass, following rotational cropping. Livestock in 1959: 688 horses, 28,482 cattle, 100,292 sheep and 7,217 pigs.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The registered shipping (1956) comprised 51 vessels of 10,933 net tons. The railways have a length of 70 miles, and there are 410 miles of roads. Several road races for motor cycles and bicycles take place annually. Number of vehicles (31 March 1959): 7,492 cars and trucks, 594 taxis and buses, 2,390 motor cycles and scooters, 1,080 tractors.

Fraser, M., *In Praise of Manxland*. London, 1948

Kinzig, R. H., *History of the Isle of Man*. Oxford, 1945

Mais, S. B. P., *Isle of Man*. London, 1954

Stenning, E. H., *Portrait of the Isle of Man*. London, 1958

## CHANNEL ISLANDS

THE Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France and are the only portions of the 'Duchy of Normandy' now belonging to the Crown of England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. They consist of Jersey (28,717 acres), Guernsey (15,654 acres) and the following dependencies of Guernsey—Alderney (1,962), Brechou (74), Great Sark (1,035), Little Sark (239), Herm (320), Jethou (44) and Lihou (38), a total of 48,083 acres, or 75 sq. miles.

The climate is mild. Total rainfall (1958), Jersey, 33.4 in.; Guernsey, 36.86 in. Temperature registered (1958): highest, Jersey, 76°; Guernsey, 74°; lowest, Jersey, 25°; Guernsey, 28°.

**Constitution.** The Lieut.-Governors and C.s-in-C. of Jersey and Guernsey are the personal representatives of the Sovereign, the Commanders of the Armed Forces of the Crown and the channels of communication between H.M. Government in the U.K. and the insular governments. They are appointed by the Crown and entitled to sit and to speak in the Assemblies of the States (the insular legislatures) but not to vote. They have a power of veto on certain forms of legislation. The Secretaries to the Lieut.-Governors are their staff officers.

The Bailiffs are appointed by the Crown and are Presidents both of the Assembly of the States and of the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey. They have in the States a right of dissent and a casting vote.

**Language.** The official language is French in Jersey, and English in Guernsey. The language commonly used is English and, in remote parts, Norman patois.

**Church.** Jersey and Guernsey each constitutes a deanery within the diocese of Winchester. The rectories (12 in Jersey; 10 in Guernsey) are in the gift of the Crown. The Church of Rome and various Nonconformist Churches are represented.

**Justice.** Justice is administered by the Royal Courts of Jersey and Guernsey, each of which consists of the bailiff and 12 jurats, the latter being elected by an electoral college. There is a final appeal in certain cases to Her Majesty-in-Council. A stipendiary magistrate in each, Jersey and Guernsey, deals with minor civil and criminal cases.

*Communications.* Passenger and cargo steamer services between (a) Jersey and Guernsey, and (b) between Jersey and Guernsey and England, and (c) between Guernsey, Jersey and St Malo are maintained by British Railways; (d) between Guernsey, Alderney and Sark, by the Commodore Shipping Co. Cargo steamer services between Jersey and Guernsey and between Jersey, Guernsey and London are maintained by the British Channel Islands Steamship Co., Ltd; fortnightly cargo service between Liverpool and Jersey by Cunard Steamship Co.

Scheduled air services are maintained by British European Airways throughout the year between Jersey, Guernsey and London, Jersey and Southampton, Jersey and Guernsey, with additional summer services. Jersey Airlines maintain services throughout the year between Guernsey/Jersey and London, Bournemouth, Exeter, Paris, Dinard, Nantes, Alderney and Bilbao, between Guernsey/Alderney and Southampton and between Alderney and Gatwick. Cambrian Airways, Ltd, maintains services throughout the year from Jersey/Guernsey to Manchester, Cardiff, Bristol and Liverpool. During the summer months additional services, scheduled and charter, are in operation.

Omnibus services operate in all parts of Jersey and Guernsey.

Postal and overseas telephone and telegraph services are maintained by the General Post Office. The local telephone services are maintained by the insular authorities. There were, in 1959, 11,092 telephones in Jersey and 9,199 in Guernsey.

There are no broadcasting stations in the islands.

*Trade.* Total trade (in £ sterling) of the Channel Islands with the U.K. (Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	4,670,688	16,495,889	18,130,019	17,558,215	Now regarded
Exports from U.K. . . . .	5,093,144	23,900,635	25,131,964	27,120,917	as internal
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,002,742	2,793,084	2,761,687	2,841,511	trade

### *Books of Reference*

Hooke, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953  
 Guerin, B. C. de, *The Norman Isles*. Oxford, 1949  
 Mair, *The Channel Islands*. London, 1953

## JERSEY

*Constitution.* The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States. The States consist of 12 senators (elected for 9 years, 4 retiring every third year), 12 constables (triennial) and 28 deputies (triennial), all elected on universal suffrage by the people.

The Dean of Jersey, the Attorney-General and the Solicitor-General are appointed by the Crown and are entitled to sit and to speak in the States, but not to vote. Permanent laws, but not triennial regulations, passed by the States require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Jersey.* General Sir George W. E. J. Erskine, G.C.B., K.B.E., D.C.O. (appointed 15 Nov. 1958).

*Secretary to the Lieut.-Governor.* Brig. R. M. H. Lewis, C.B.E., M.C.

---

*Bailiff of Jersey.* Sir Alexander M. Coutanche, Kt.

*Population* (1954), 55,288. In the year ended 30 June 1959 there were 950 births and 775 deaths. The principal town is St Helier on the south coast.

*Education* (1959). There are 2 public schools, namely, Victoria College for boys (506 pupils) and the Jersey College for girls (442 pupils); 3,914 pupils attend the States primary schools, 1,501 the States secondary schools and 1,836 attend private schools. The States Public Instruction Committee provide facilities for technical instruction, domestic science and evening classes.

*Finance* (year ending 31 Jan. 1959). Revenue, £4,235,222; expenditure, £3,952,356; public debt, £3,232,196. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. No super-tax or death duties are levied. Parochial rates of moderate amount are payable by owners and occupiers.

*Commerce* (1958). Principal imports: Building material, 31,816 tons; builders' timber, 338,745 cu. ft; fuel, 80,523 tons; foodstuffs, 29,987 gross tons. Principal exports: Potatoes, 36,215 tons; tomatoes, 15,775 tons; cattle, 648 head.

*Shipping*. Number of commercial ships entering St Helier (1958), 1,933; leaving, 1,899. All vessels arriving in Jersey from outside Jersey waters report at St Helier or Gorey on first arrival. There is a harbour of minor importance at St Aubin. Ships registered in Jersey (excluding fishing boats), 1958: Steam, 3; sail, 2; motor, 7; yachts, 100; dumb barge, 1.

*Aviation*. The Jersey airport is situated at St Peter. It covers approximately 144 acres. Number of aircraft (1958) in, 16,131; out, 16,123; passengers, 241,157 arrivals, 246,075 departures.

Balleine, G. R., *Biographical Dictionary of Jersey*. London, 1948.—*A History of the Island of Jersey*. London, 1950.—*The Bailiwick of Jersey*. London, 1951

## GUERNSEY

*Constitution*. The government of the island is conducted by committees appointed by the States.

The States of Deliberation, the parliament of Guernsey, is composed of the following members: The Bailiff, who is President *ex officio*; 12 Conseillers; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller (Law Officers of the Crown), who have a voice but no vote; 33 People's Deputies elected by popular franchise; 10 Douzaine Representatives elected by their Parochial Douzaines.

The States of Election, an electoral college, elects the Jurats and Conseillers. It is composed of the following members: The Bailiff (President *ex officio*); the 12 Jurats or 'Jurés-Justiciers'; the 12 Conseillers; the 10 Rectors; H.M. Procureur and H.M. Comptroller; the 33 People's Deputies; 34 Douzaine Representatives.

Since Jan. 1949 all legislative powers and functions (with minor exceptions) formerly exercised by the Royal Court have been vested in the States of Deliberation. Projets de Loi (Bills) require the sanction of the Queen-in-Council.

*Lieut.-Governor and C.-in-C. of Guernsey and its Dependencies*. Vice-Admiral Sir (William) Geoffrey (Arthur) Robson, K.B.E., C.B., D.S.O., D.S.C.

*Secretary to the Lieut.-Governor.* Maj.-Gen. R. F. Colwill, C.B.E.

*Bailiff of Guernsey and President of the States.* Sir Ambrose J. Sherwill, K.B.E., M.C.

*Population.* The population at 31 Dec. 1958 was 43,450. Births during 1958 were 721; deaths, 513. The chief town is St Peter Port.

*Education.* There are 2 public schools in the island: Elizabeth College, founded by Queen Elizabeth in 1563, for boys, and the Ladies' College, for girls. The States grammar schools provide for education up to school certificate standard, and there are numerous modern secondary and primary schools. The total number of school children is about 6,500, of whom some 400 attend private schools. Facilities are also available for the study of art, domestic science and many other subjects of a technical nature.

*Finance* (year ending 31 Dec. 1958). Revenue, £2,311,943; expenditure, £2,237,770; States' funded debt, £5,439,321; note issue, £542,764. The standard rate of income tax is 4s. in the pound. States and parochial rates are very moderate. No supertax or death-duties are levied.

*Commerce* (1958). Principal imports: Fuel, 209,505 tons; foodstuffs, 18,237 tons; building materials, 28,727 tons. Principal exports: Tomatoes, 49,006 tons net; grapes, 210 tons; flowers, 3,641 tons; stone, 69,490 tons.

*Shipping.* The principal harbour is that of St Peter Port, and there is a harbour at St Sampson's (used mainly for commercial shipping). In 1958 the number of ship tons net entering and leaving Guernsey was 1,247,303. Sea passengers: Arrivals, 80,267; departures, 79,989. Ships registered in Guernsey at 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 45 (steam, 7; sail, 2; yachts, 36).

*Aviation.* The airport in Guernsey, situated at La Villiaze, has a landing area of approximately 124 acres. In 1958, 77,637 passengers arrived and 80,875 departed by air.

*Alderney.* Population (mid-1958), 1,350. Chief town, St Anne's, with airport. The constitution of the island (reformed 1949) provides for its own popularly elected President and States (9 members), and its own Court.

*President of the States.* Cdr S. P. Herivel, C.B.E., D.S.C.

*Clerk of the States and Court.* P. W. Radice, M.A., I.C.S. (Retd).

*Sark.* Population (1958), 456. The constitution is a mixture of feudal and popular government with its Chief Pleafs (parliament), consisting of 40 tenants and 12 popularly elected deputies, presided over by the Seneschal. The head of the island is the Seigneur (at present La Dame). Motor cars are not allowed on the roads.

*La Dame de Sercq.* Mrs R. W. Hathaway, O.B.E.

*Seneschal.* W. Baker, M.B.E.

Carteret, A. R. de, *The Story of Sark*. London, 1956

Clark, L., *Sark Discovered*. London, 1956

Durand, R., *Guernsey, Present and Past*. Guernsey, 1933.—*Guernsey under German Rule* London, 1946

Golding, G. H. A., *A Short History of and Guide to Alderney*. New ed. Guernsey, 1958

Le Huray, O. P., *The Bailiwick of Guernsey*. London, 1953

Seaton Wood, A. and M., *Islands in Danger*. London, 1955

## GIBRALTAR

THE Rock of Gibraltar was settled by Moors in 711; they named it after their chief Djebel Tarik, 'the Mountain of Tarik.' In 1462 it was taken by the Spaniards, from Granada. It was captured by Admiral Sir George Rooke on 24 July 1704, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713. It is a Crown colony, situated in 36° 7' N. lat. and 5° 21' W. long., commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The average rainfall at Gibraltar is 35 in. The rainy season is from Sept. to May.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Gen. Sir Charles Frederick Keightley, G.C.B., G.B.E., D.S.O.

*Colonial Secretary.* Julian Darrell Bates, C.M.G., C.V.O.

The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council of 8 members, 4 official and 4 unofficial selected by the Governor, and by a Legislative Council which was inaugurated by the Duke of Edinburgh on 23 Nov. 1950. The latter is composed of 12 members, 3 official, 7 elected and 2 appointed by the Governor, and a Speaker.

Area, 2½ sq. miles. Total population, including port and harbour (census, 3 July 1951), 23,232 (10,777 males; 12,455 females); estimated population, end of 1958, 25,637. The population are mostly of Italian, Portuguese and Spanish descent. Total births (1958), 600; marriages, 422; deaths, 219. Religion of civil population mostly Roman Catholic; 1 Anglican and 1 Roman Catholic cathedral and 2 Anglican and 4 Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, £500.

Education is provided for children between ages 5 and 15 years. There were, in 1958, 18 primary, 7 secondary and 1 technical government school. Total number of schoolchildren was 4,653, including those in private schools.

The judicial system is based on the English system. There is a Supreme Court, presided over by the Chief Justice, and a magistrates' court. In 1958, 1,631 cases were dealt with in the latter court.

Revenue and expenditure, and imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue . . .	1,058,216	1,054,345	1,242,450	1,266,284	1,463,236	1,459,800
Expenditure . . .	1,046,709	1,001,115	1,231,068 <sup>1</sup>	1,261,264	1,452,853	1,606,490
Imports . . .	6,493,686	6,657,787	8,393,017	9,066,667	9,925,482	..
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	729,380	607,679	494,373	518,981	832,292	..

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of petroleum and petroleum products.

<sup>2</sup> Includes £30,000 transferred to an Improvement and Development Fund.

Local industry is mainly confined to the production of commodities for local consumption, chiefly manufactured tobacco, roasted coffee, ice, mineral waters and sweets. A small amount of canned fish and fruit is exported.

The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade and the supply of fuel to ships.

The insured labour force on 31 Dec. 1958 consisted of 4,518 male and 1,253 female British workers resident in Gibraltar, and 7,847 male and 3,549 female alien workers most of whom are Spaniards living in Spain. Nearly one-half of these workers are employed by the service departments, the colonial government and the city council.

A considerable proportion of the workers are organized in one or other

of the 14 registered trade unions, of which the Gibraltar Confederation of Labour has the largest membership; 8 others are local branches of parent associations in the U.K.

Gibraltar is a naval and air base of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels called in 1958, 8,625; net tonnage, 9,741,250. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and there is world-wide communication *via* the cable and/or wireless circuits of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. Air-mails arrive by B.E.A. daily. A direct air-mail service between Gibraltar and Tangier is shared by Gibraltar Airways, Ltd and Royal Air Maroc. Surface mails arrive direct and through France and Spain.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain. Since the outbreak of the First World War in 1914 there are also currency notes issued by the local government. The amount in circulation at end of 1958 was £1,272,447. There are 3 banks, including a branch of Barclays Bank D.C.O.

Government savings bank, with 14,150 depositors, had £1,020,715 deposits at the end of 1958.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Gibraltar, 1957.* London, 1958

*Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book.* Gibraltar, 1952

Howes, H. W., *The Story of Gibraltar.* London, 1946

Kenyon, Maj.-Gen. E. R., revised by Sansom, Lieut.-Col. H. A., *Gibraltar under Moor, Spaniard and Briton.* London, 1939

## MALTA

MALTA was held in turn by Phoenicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the island was subsequently blockaded by the British, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base for repair and refitment of the British and Allied Fleets in the Mediterranean.

On 17 April 1942, in recognition of the steadfastness and fortitude of the people of Malta during the Second World War, King George VI awarded the George Cross to the island.

**CONSTITUTION.** After the war Malta was granted full self-government (subject to the reservation of certain powers to the Governor) under a Constitution introduced by Letters Patent dated 5 Sept. 1947. On the resignation of the Mintoff government on 26 April 1958 and the disturbances that followed on this, a state of emergency was declared on 30 April and the direct administration of the island was assumed by the Governor. A series of talks were held in London during Nov.-Dec. 1958 between the U.K. Government and Maltese political leaders, in an attempt to find a common basis for the restoration of constitutional government, but without success. The emergency was brought to an end by the revocation on 15 April 1959 of the 1947 Constitution and its replacement by an interim Constitution.

This Constitution, established by the Malta (Constitution) Order in Council, 1959, and the Malta Royal Instructions, 1959, provides for an Executive

Council composed of 3 *ex-officio* members (Chief Secretary, Legal Secretary, Financial Secretary), at least 3 other nominated official members, and such other unofficial members as the Governor may care to nominate. All legislative and administrative powers are vested in the Governor acting, except in certain specified cases, in consultation with the Executive Council.

English and Maltese are the official languages.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Admiral Sir Guy Grantham, G.C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O.  
*Chief Secretary.* Archibald Campbell.

*Commissioner-General in London.* Col. V. G. Vella, C.M.G., C.V.O., O.B.E., E.D. (Malta House, 24 Haymarket, S.W.1).

*U.S.A. Representative.* Russell L. Riley (*Consul-General*).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Malta is 94.9 sq. miles; Gozo, 25.9 sq. miles; Comino, 1.075 sq. miles; total area, 121.8 sq. miles. Population, census 30 Nov. 1957, 319,620, including merchant seamen; estimate, 31 Dec. 1958, 323,667. Chief town and port, Valletta: population, 18,202 (1957); estimate (31 Dec. 1958), 18,403. Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 8,608; deaths, 2,657; marriages, 2,079. Net emigration, 1946-58, 69,697.

**EDUCATION.** In 1959 there were 113 primary schools with 54,570 pupils, 4 grammar schools for girls with 1,558 students, 2 lyceums with 1,512 boys, 10 technical schools with 1,445 students and the Royal University with 217 full-time students. There are 93 private schools with 7,418 boys and 7,843 girls, of which 10 (with 2,139 boys and 544 girls) are subsidized by the Government.

About 20.5% of the adult population were illiterate in 1959; adult education classes, instituted in 1946, had an attendance of 1,300 in 1959.

*Newspapers.* There are 2 English and 2 Maltese daily newspapers.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 66 cinemas with a seating capacity of 43,931.

**WELFARE.** The National Insurance Act, 1956, which came into force on 7 May 1956, provides cash benefits for marriage, sickness, unemployment, widowhood, orphanhood, old age and industrial injury. An agreement, signed on 26 Oct. 1956, established reciprocity in matters of social insurance between Malta and the U.K.

The total number of persons in receipt of benefits on 31 July 1959 was 1,163, viz. 643 in receipt of sickness benefit, 285 unemployment benefit, 111 injury benefit, 40 disablement benefit and 84 death benefit. Social assistance and medical assistance are governed by the National Assistance Act, 1956, which came into force on 6 June 1956.

The number of households in receipt of social assistance and of medical assistance on 24 July 1959 was 4,305 and 1,471 respectively, and the number of old-age pensioners under the Old Age Pensions Act, 1948, was 15,479.

**JUSTICE.** The number of persons convicted in 1958 of crimes under the Criminal Code was 660; those convicted for contraventions against various laws and regulations numbered 15,136. 195 were committed to prison, 12 male juveniles were committed to the approved school, 12,012 were awarded fines, 645 released as first offenders and 1,384 were admonished and reprimanded.

**Police.** In 1958 police numbered 45 officers and 1,074 other ranks and 8 women police constables.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue . . .	7,861,137	9,187,133	9,280,085	9,633,983	10,680,869
Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . .	10,116,032	12,195,427	13,886,175	13,469,632	17,306,457 <sup>a</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including recoverable loans (£199,648 in 1956-57; £216,106 in 1957-58; £368,222 in 1958-59). <sup>a</sup> Estimates.

<sup>a</sup> Including £6,581,725 capital expenditure recoverable from Colonial Development and Welfare Funds, Colonial Service Votes, War Damage Funds and a local loan.

Savings bank, 31 March 1959, had 48,385 depositors, and deposits, £15,028,093.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The chief products are wheat, barley, potatoes, onions, beans, cumin-seed, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits. Total value of agricultural produce during the agricultural year 1957-58 was £5.4m. Area cultivated, 42,318 acres. Livestock in Sept. 1958: Horses, 1,980; mules, 1,819; donkeys, 2,776; cattle, 9,798; sheep, 15,011; goats, 36,914; pigs, 16,362.

**Fisheries.** The fishing industry occupied 367 motor fishing-boats and 167 rowing craft, engaging about 850 persons in 1958. The catch was 1,059 tons, valued at £204,115.

**Industry.** The chief manufactured produce are lace, filigree, beer, cigarettes, wine, tomato-paste, buttons, pipes and smokers' accessories, footwear, gloves, bags, candles, nails and screws, mirrors, crown corks, edible oil, furniture, hosiery, ladies' handbags, matches, nylon stockings, macaroni and other flour paste, canned fruit, cotton sheetings and towels, Malta weave, shirts and pyjamas, plastic paint, bituminous emulsion.

**Electricity.** All towns and villages in Malta and most villages in Gozo are provided with electric current. The generating plant in Malta has a capacity of 15,000 kw. at 50 cycles, and 47,629,960 kwh. were generated during the year ending 31 March 1959. In Gozo the capacity is 637 kw. and 1,199,067 kwh. were generated during the same period. Gozo has been connected with the electrical system in Malta through submarine cables.

**Labour.** The male working population as at 31 Dec. 1958 was distributed as follows: Agriculture and fishing, 8,650; service departments, including H.M. Forces, 22,430; private industry, 40,650; government, 17,050. Approximately 14,930 women were in gainful employment. The number of registered unemployed as at 31 July 1959 was 2,714.

**Trade Unions.** There were 50 trade unions registered as at 30 June 1959, with a total membership of 26,786.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports including bullion and specie (in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	20,407,405	21,187,115	26,429,426	27,105,223	28,820,474
Exports . . .	2,879,389	2,670,733	3,837,155	3,345,318	3,595,272

In 1958 the principal items of imports were: Textiles (£2,313,333), metals and manufactures thereof (£3,360,204), wheat (60,681 tons, £1,540,573), oils, inedible (£2,299,117). Of exports: Gloves (40,004 doz. pairs, £94,604);

potatoes (9,454 metric tons, £353,080); hides and skins (£20,516); buttons (56,558 gross, £4,832); scrap metals (£205,161); beer (773,778 litres, £61,037); smoking requisites (£11,400); onions (1,594 metric tons, £28,194); fresh and preserved fruit (£71,156); flowers and seeds (£28,556); tallow (67 tons, £5,265).

In 1958, 43% of the imports came from U.K., 7% from other Commonwealth countries, 12% from Italy; of the exports, 46% went to ships, aircraft and bunkers stores, 28% to U.K., 13% to other Commonwealth countries.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Vessels entered, 1958, 2,059 of 2,831,639 tons, including 467 British of 1,347,001 tons. In 1958, 60 vessels of 9,656 gross tons (5,324 net tons) were registered in Malta.

In March 1959 the bulk of the naval dockyard was transferred to a British firm for conversion into a commercial yard. While naval repair facilities will be maintained, the dockyard will henceforward cater to an increasing extent for merchant ship repairs.

*Roads.* Every town and village is served by motor omnibuses. There is a ferry service running between Malta and Gozo on which cars can be transported. Motor vehicles registered at 1 Jan. 1959 totalled 12,452 passenger cars, 920 hire cars, 3,799 commercial vehicles, 611 buses, 3,198 motor cycles and 197 miscellaneous vehicles.

*Post.* There is a government system of telephones with exchanges at Malta and Gozo. On 30 June 1959 there were 8,484 exchange lines with 13,094 stations.

*Aviation.* The principal air companies are Malta Airlines, British European Airways, Hunting Clan Air Transport, Ltd, Airwork, Ltd, Skyways, Ltd. Direct scheduled services are operated between Malta and U.K., Italy, Libya, Cyprus and Tunisia. A modern air terminal at Luqa Airport, the main aerodrome, was completed on 1 April 1958.

During the calendar year 1958 there were 24,176 landings and take-offs; 145,559 passengers and 1,020 metric tons of freight were handled at Luqa.

**MONEY.** Government of Malta currency notes issued under the Currency Notes Ordinance, 1949, and British coins are the sole legal tender. The amount of local currency notes in circulation on 21 March 1959 was £20,317,000. Bank of England notes ceased to be legal tender as from 20 Sept. 1949. Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains 21 branches. The Government Savings Bank has 12 branches.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Office of Statistics (1 Windmill Street, Valletta) was set up in 1947. It publishes *Statistical Abstracts of the Maltese Islands* and special publications on foreign trade, shipping, education, aviation and taxation; the *Population and Housing Census 1957* (1959) and the *Census of Agriculture 1957* (1959).

Interim Report [for 1956-57] (Col. 329) and Report [for 1957-58] (Col. 332) of the Economic Commission. H.M.S.O., 1957; Observations of the Maltese Government. . . Malta, 1957 *The Malta Year Book.* Malta, from 1952

Laferla, A. V., *The Story of Man in Malta.* Malta, 1935.—*British Malta.* 2 vols. Malta, 1938-47

Luke, Sir Harry, *Malta.* 2nd ed. London, 1950

Schuster, Sir George, *Financial and Economic Structure of the Maltese Islands.* H.M.S.O., 1950

Smith, Harrison, *Britain in Malta.* 2 vols. Progress Press, Malta, 1954

## INDIA

### BHARAT

ON 26 Jan. 1950 India became a sovereign democratic republic. India's relations with the British Commonwealth of Nations were defined at the London conference of Prime Ministers on 27 April 1949. Unanimous agreement was reached to the effect that the Republic of India remains a full member of the Commonwealth and accepts the Queen as 'the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the head of the Commonwealth'. This agreement was ratified by the Constituent Assembly of India on 17 May 1949.

**CONSTITUTION.** The constitution, which was passed by the Constituent Assembly on 26 Nov. 1949, came into force on 26 Jan. 1950. It has since been amended seven times.

India is a Union of States and comprises 14 States and 6 Union territories. Each State is administered by a Governor appointed by the President for a term of 5 years while each Union territory is administered by the President through an Administrator appointed by him. There is provision for the establishment, formation and admission of new States.

Any person who was domiciled in India when the constitution came into force is a citizen of India if he or either of his parents was born in India or if he has been ordinarily resident in India for not less than 5 years immediately preceding the commencement of the constitution. There are special provisions for acquisition of citizenship of India by: (i) persons who have migrated to India from Pakistan; (ii) persons who migrated to Pakistan but have subsequently returned to India on permanent permits, and (iii) Indians overseas. These provisions have been supplemented by the Citizenship Act, 1955. The right to vote is granted to every person who is a citizen of India and who is not less than 21 years of age on a fixed date and is not otherwise disqualified under the constitution or any law of the appropriate Legislature.

Two chapters deal with fundamental rights and the allied subject of 'Directive Principles of State Policy.' 'Untouchability' is abolished, and its practice in any form is made punishable. The fundamental rights can be enforced through the ordinary courts of law and through the Supreme Court of the Union. The directive principles cannot be enforced through the courts of law; they are nevertheless fundamental in the governance of the country.

The head of the Union is an elected President in whom all executive power is vested, to be exercised by him on the advice of ministers responsible to Parliament. He is elected by an electoral college consisting of all the elected members of Parliament and of the various state legislative assemblies. He holds office for 5 years and is eligible for re-election. He can be removed from office by impeachment for violation of the constitution. There is also a Vice-President who is *ex-officio* chairman of the Upper House of Parliament.

The Parliament for the Union consists of the President and of two Houses known as the Council of States (*Rajya Sabha*) and the House of the People (*Lok Sabha*). The Council of States, or the Upper House, consists of not more than 250 members (220 elected members in 1959). The election

to this house is indirect; the representatives of each state are elected by the elected members of the Legislative Assembly of that State. The Council of States is a permanent body not liable to dissolution, but one-third of the members retire every second year. The House of the People, or the Lower House, consists of not more than 500 members, directly elected on the basis of adult suffrage from territorial constituencies in the States, and not more than 20 members to represent the Union territories, chosen in such manner as Parliament may by law provide.

The House of the People unless sooner dissolved will continue for a period of 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting.

For every State there is a legislature which consists of the Governor, and (a) 2 Houses in the States of Andhra Pradesh, Bihar, Bombay, Jammu and Kashmir, Madras, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal, and (b) 1 House in the other States. Every Legislative Assembly of every State, unless sooner dissolved, shall continue for 5 years from the date appointed for its first meeting. Every State Legislative Council is a permanent body and is not subject to dissolution.

The various subjects of legislation are enumerated in the three legislative lists in the seventh schedule to the constitution. List I, the Union List, consists of 97 subjects including defence, foreign affairs, communications, currency and coinage, banking and customs with respect to which the Union Parliament has exclusive power to make laws; the state legislature has exclusive power to make laws with respect to the 66 subjects in list II, the State List—these include police and public order, agriculture and irrigation, education, public health and local government; the powers to make laws with respect to the 47 subjects (including economic and social planning, legal questions and labour and price control) in list III (Concurrent List) are held by both Union and State governments, though the former prevails. But Parliament may legislate with respect to any subject in the State List under certain circumstances when the subject assumes national importance or during emergencies.

Other provisions deal with the administrative relations between the Union and the states, inter-state trade and commerce, distribution of revenues between the states and the Union, official language, etc.

**Parliament.** Parliament and the state legislatures are organized according to the following schedule:

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	<i>House of the People (Lok Sabha)</i>	<i>Council of States (Rajya Sabha)</i>	<i>Legislative Assemblies</i>	<i>Legislative Councils</i>
<i>States:</i>				
Andhra Pradesh . . . .	43	18	301	90
Assam . . . . .	12	7	105	—
Bihar . . . . .	53	22	318	96
Bombay . . . . .	66	27	396	108
Kerala . . . . .	18	9	126	—
Madhya Pradesh . . . .	36	16	288	90
Madras . . . . .	41	17	205	63
Mysore . . . . .	26	12	208	63
Orissa . . . . .	20	10	140	—
Punjab . . . . .	22	11	154	51
Rajasthan . . . . .	22	10	176	—
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	86	34	430	108
West Bengal . . . . .	36	16	252	75
Jammu and Kashmir . .	6	4	75 <sup>1</sup>	36

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 25 seats for Pakistan-occupied areas of the State which are in abeyance.

	Parliament		State Legislatures	
	House of the People (Lok Sabha)	Council of States (Rajya Sabha)	Legislative Assemblies	Legislative Councils
<i>Union Territories:</i>	(20) <sup>1</sup>			
Delhi . . . . .	5	3	—	—
Himachal Pradesh . . . .	4	2	—	—
Manipur . . . . .	2	1	—	—
Tripura . . . . .	2	1	—	—
Andaman and Nicobar Islands . . . . .	1	—	—	—
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands . . . .	1	—	—	—
North East Frontier Agency . . . .	1	—	—	—
Naga Hills—Tuensang Area . . . .	1	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> To be chosen according to special Act of Parliament.

Composition of the House of the People, 1 March 1959: Congress, 366; Independents, 44; Communists, 27; Praja Socialists, 20; Jansangh, 4; other parties, 37; 2 nominated by the President to represent Anglo-Indians. In Dec. 1959 a Swatranta Party was formed with 10 members in the House of the People. Total number of votes cast in the general elections of March 1957 was 121.5m. (105.9m. in the 1951–52 elections).

*National flag*: deep saffron, white, dark green (horizontal); with Asoka's wheel in navy blue in the centre of the white band.

*National anthem*: Jana-gana-mana (words by Rabindranath Tagore).

*Indian Independence Act, 1947.* (Ch. 30.) London, 1947

*The Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1949

Aggarwala, R. N., *National Movement and Constitutional Development in India.* Delhi, 1956—*Shorter Constitution of India.* Delhi, 1958

Alexandrowicz, C. H., *Constitutional development of India.* London, 1957

Basu, D. D., *Commentary on the Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

Gladhill, A., *The Republic of India: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1951

Joshi, G. N., *The Constitution of India.* 3rd ed. London, 1954

Menon, V. P., *Transfer of Power in India.* Bombay, 1957

Morris-Jones, W. H., *Parliament in India.* London, 1957

Mukherjee, A. R., *Parliamentary Procedure in India.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

**Language.** The official language of the Union is Hindi in the Devanagari script. English continues to be used for all official purposes, but on 10 July 1955 the Ministry of Education published a programme for its progressive replacement by Hindi within 15 years. The following 14 languages are included in the Eighth Schedule to the Constitution: Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam, Marathi, Oriya, Punjabi, Sanskrit, Tamil, Teluga, Urdu. The 1951 census listed 845 languages or dialects (including 63 non-Indian), Hindi or Urdu being spoken by about 45% of the population.

Fallon, S. W., *A New English-Hindustani Dictionary.* Lahore, 1941

Grierson, Sir G. A., *Linguistic Survey of India.* 11 vols (in 19 parts). Delhi, 1903–28

Mehta, B. N. and B. N., *Modern Gujarati-English Dictionary.* 2 vols. Baroda, 1925

Mitra, S. O., *Student's Bengali-English Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1923

Platts, J. T., *Dictionary of Urdu, Hindi and English.* 4th ed. London, 1911

Scholberg, H. O., *Concise Grammar of the Hindi Language.* 3rd ed. London, 1955

University of Madras, *Tamil Lexicon.* 7 vols. Madras, 1924–39

Vyas, V. G., and Patel, S. G., *Standard English-Gujarati Dictionary.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1923

## GOVERNMENT

*President of the Republic.* Dr Rajendra Prasad (sworn in, 26 Jan. 1950; re-elected for a third term of 5 years on 10 May 1957; sworn in, 13 May 1957).

*Vice-President.* Dr Sarvepalli Radhakrishnan (elected for a term of 5 years on 12 May 1952; sworn in, 13 May 1952; re-elected unopposed, 24 April 1957).

There is a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the President of the Republic in the exercise of his functions. A Minister who for any period of 6 consecutive months is not a member of either House of Parliament ceases to be a Minister at the expiration of that period.

The salary of each Minister is Rs. 27,000 per annum, and that of each Deputy Minister is Rs. 21,000 per annum. Each Minister is entitled to the free use of a furnished residence throughout his term of office. At the head of each Ministry is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

Following is the composition of the Council of Ministers and the portfolios held by the Ministers as on 31 Dec. 1959:

*Prime Minister, External Affairs, Atomic Energy.* Jawaharlal Nehru.

*Defence.* V. K. Krishna Menon.

*Home Affairs.* Govind Ballabh Pant.

*Finance.* Morarji Desai.

*Railways.* Jagjivan Ram.

*Labour and Employment and Planning.* Gulzarilal Nanda.

*Commerce and Industry.* Lal Bahadur Shastri.

*Steel, Mines and Fuel.* Sardar Swaran Singh.

*Works, Housing and Supply.* K. C. Reddy.

*Food and Agriculture.* S. K. Patil.

*Transport and Communications.* P. Subbarayan.

*Irrigation and Power.* Hafiz Mohammed Ibrahim.

*Law.* A. K. Sen.

There are also 14 Ministers of State, who are not in the Cabinet, and 12 Deputy Ministers.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representatives
Afghanistan	S. N. Haksar	Gen. Mohammed Omer Khan
Albania <sup>2</sup>	Khub Chand	Ulvi Lulo
Argentina	P. A. Menon	Vincent Fatone
Australia <sup>1</sup>	Samerendranath Sen	W. R. Crocker
Austria <sup>2</sup>	A. S. Lall	Dr Arno Halusa
Belgium	M. A. Rauf	Dr Frans Goffard
Brazil	M. K. Kripalani	Jose Cochrane de Alencar
Bulgaria	Nawab Ali Yavar Jung	Lyuben Popev <sup>2</sup>
Burma	Lalji Mehrotra	Than Aug
Cambodia	V. M. M. Nair	Var Kamel
Canada <sup>1</sup>	C. S. Ventakachar	Chester A. Ronning
Ceylon <sup>1</sup>	Y. D. Gundevia	Sir Richard Aluwihare, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.
Chile	Rangiah Subra Mani	M. S. Fernandez
China	G. Parthasarathy	Pan Tzu-li
Cuba <sup>2</sup>	Mohammed Ali Currim Chagla	J. Govantes y Aguirre
Czechoslovakia	B. K. Acharya	Dr Ladislav Simovič
Denmark	Kewal Singh	Arne Bögh Andersen

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.

<sup>2</sup> Minister-Envoy.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Indian representative	Foreign representatives
Ethiopia	. Naranjan Singh Gill	Ras Haile Selassie Imru
Finland <sup>2</sup>	. Kewal Singh	Dr Sigurd von Numers
France .	. Nedyam Raghavan	Count Stanislas Ostrorog
Germany .	. B. F. H. B. Tyabji	Wilhelm Melchers
Ghana <sup>1</sup> .	. Balraj Krishna Kapur	—
Greece .	. Nawab Ali Yavar Jung	Nicolas Hadji Vassiliou
Hungary .	. K. P. S. Menon	Aladar Tamas
Indonesia .	. Jagan Nath Khosla	R. H. Abdul Kadir
Iran .	. T. N. Kaul	Moshfegy Kazemi
Iraq .	. I. S. Chopra	Kassim Hassan
Irish Republic	Mrs V. L. Pandit	—
Italy .	. Khub Chand	Dr G. G. Del Giardino
Japan .	. C. P. N. Singh	Shiroshu Nasu
Jordan .	. I. S. Chopra	—
Laos .	. The Rajah of Khetri	Phagna Bouasy
Lebanon .	. R. K. Nehru	Halim Sa'id Abu Izeddin
Libya <sup>2</sup> .	. R. K. Nehru	—
Luxembourg <sup>2</sup>	M. A. Rauf	—
Malaya <sup>1</sup> .	. S. K. Banerji	S. Chelvasingham Macintyre
Mexico .	. Mohammed Ali Currim Chagla	L. F. MacGregor <sup>3</sup>
Mongolia .	. G. Parthasarathy	Mangalyn Dugersuren
Morocco .	. R. Goburdhan	Dr Ahmed Ben Aboud
Nepal .	. Harishwar Dayal	Lieut.-Gen. Daman Shamsher Jang Bahádur Ráná
Netherlands .	. Raj Krishna Tandon	H. A. Helb
New Zealand <sup>1</sup>	. Samerendranath Sen	R. L. G. Challis <sup>3</sup>
Norway .	. H.H. Maharao Madansinhji of Kutch	Hans Olav
Pakistan <sup>1</sup> .	. Rajeshwar Dayal	A. K. Brohi
Philippines .	. S. N. Maitra	Manuel Alzate
Poland .	. K. P. S. Menon	Dr Julius Katz-Suchy
Portugal <sup>2</sup> .	—	—
Rumania .	. B. K. Acharya	Nicolae Cioroiu
Saudi Arabia .	. Mustafa Kamal Kidwai	Yusuf Al-Fozan
Spain .	. Mrs V. L. Pandit	Count de Ataza
Sudan .	. R. G. Rajwade	Rahmatalla Abdulla
Sweden .	. Kewal Singh	Mme Alva Myrdal
Switzerland .	. M. K. Vellodi	Dr C. A. Rezzonico
Thailand .	. A. M. Sahay	Sakieh Nimmanhominda
Tibet .	. P. N. Kaul (Consul-Gen.)	—
Tunisia .	. R. Goburdhan	—
Turkey .	. J. K. Atal	Kadri Rizan
United Arab Republic .	. R. K. Nehru	A. H. Elfoky
U.S.S.R. .	. K. P. S. Menon	I. A. Benediktov
U.K. <sup>1</sup> .	. Mrs V. L. Pandit	Malcolm MacDonald
United Nations	C. S. Jha <sup>4</sup>	—
U.S.A. .	. Mohammed Ali Currim Chagla	Ellsworth Bunker
Vatican .	. M. K. Vellodi	Mgr J. R. Knox <sup>5</sup>
Venezuela <sup>2</sup> .	. M. K. Kripalani	—
Yugoslavia .	. Nawab Ali Yavar Jung	Dušan Kveder

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>2</sup> Minister-Envoy.<sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.<sup>4</sup> Permanent Delegate.<sup>5</sup> Internuncio.

No figure = Ambassador.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** There were in 1956, 12 municipal corporations, 1,453 municipal committees and boards and 383 small town committees. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws, make improvements and spend money, with the sanction of the State government. All municipal committees and boards are elected on the principle of adult franchise. For rural tracts there were, in 1956, 309 district and other local boards. These are also elected on the principle of adult suffrage. Their principal function is to provide for primary and secondary education, to construct and maintain roads, other than highways, and to manage public health in rural areas. Since 1947, 123,670 village panchayats have been set up. They now cover more than half the total number of villages in the country. Elected by the entire adult population of the village, they are responsible for civic amenities, medical welfare, sanitation and the management of common grazing grounds.

*Statistical Abstract of India.* Annual. Delhi

*Organisation of the Government of India.* Institute of Public Administration. Bombay, 1958

Chanda, A., *Indian Administration.* London, 1958

Roy, N. O., *The Civil Service in India.* Calcutta, 1958

Sitaramaya, Dr P., *History of the Indian National Congress.* 2 vols. Bombay, 1946-47

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Indian Union is 1,259,765 sq. miles, and its population (excluding Jammu and Kashmir) 356,879,394 (sex ratio: 947 females per 1,000 males) according to the 1951 census. 111,637 Anglo-Indians are included in this figure. Estimated population, mid-1958, 397.5m., including 8.86m. displaced persons, of whom 4.1m. are from East Pakistan and 4.7m. from West Pakistan.

Vital statistics based on registrations, 1956 (provisional): Birth rate, 27.4 per 1,000 population (1955, 27); death rate, 11.4 (11.7); infant mortality, 108 per 1,000 live births (124). But many births and deaths go unregistered. Calculations from census data give an average birth rate of 39.9 per 1,000 population and an average death rate of 27.4 for the decade 1941-50, as against average registered rates of 28 and 20 respectively. An unofficial study using different methods puts the 1951 birth rate at 43.2 per 1,000 population and the death rate at 31 as against registered rates of 24.9 and 14.4.

Marriages and divorces are not registered. The minimum age for a civil marriage is 18 for women and 21 for men; for a sacramental marriage, 14 for girls and 18 for youths.

The leading details of census of 1 March 1941 and of 1 March 1951 are:

States	Name of State	Land area in sq. miles	Population	
			1941	1951
	Andhra Pradesh . . . . .	105,677	27,425,474	31,260,133
	Assam . . . . .	85,062	7,593,037	9,043,707
	Bihar . . . . .	67,071	35,171,879	38,783,778
	Bombay . . . . .	190,668	40,534,309	48,265,221
	Jammu and Kashmir . . . . .	85,861	4,021,616	—
	Kerala . . . . .	15,006	11,031,541	13,549,118
	Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	171,250	23,990,608	26,071,637
	Madras . . . . .	50,128	26,132,083	29,974,936
	Mysore . . . . .	74,861	16,254,658	19,401,193
	Orissa . . . . .	60,250	13,767,988	14,645,946
	Punjab . . . . .	47,062	16,101,189	16,134,890
	Rajasthan . . . . .	132,148	13,863,859	15,970,774
	Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	113,422	56,531,848	63,215,742
	West Bengal . . . . .	33,927	23,231,819	26,302,386

Name of State <i>Union Territories</i>	Land area in sq. miles	Population	
		1941	1951
Andaman and Nicobar Islands . . . . .	3,215	33,768	30,971
Delhi . . . . .	573	917,939	1,744,072
Himachal Pradesh . . . . .	10,922	1,057,711	1,109,466
Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands . . . . .	11	1,355	21,035
Manipur . . . . .	8,629	512,069	577,635
Tripura . . . . .	4,022	513,010	639,029
Grand total . . . . .	1,259,765	314,804,664 <sup>1</sup>	356,879,394 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes Sikkim (137,725 persons in 1951 census) and excludes Jammu and Kashmir (estimated population of 4,410,000 on 1 March 1951) and the greater part of the Tribal Areas of Assam (estimated population, 560,000) where the 1951 census was not taken.

The French settlement of Chandernagore was incorporated in India on 9 June 1952; those of Pondicherry, Karikal, Mahé and Yanam were transferred *de facto* on 1 Nov. 1954 and formally ceded by treaty on 28 May 1956. The total area is 196 sq. miles, and the population 317,163.

Foreigners in India numbered 70,326 on 31 Dec. 1951. Of these, 23,792 were Chinese and 10,715 were Tibetans.

Indians settled in other parts of the British Commonwealth (latest available figures): Ceylon, 829,616; Malaya, 740,436; Mauritius, 375,918; Kenya, 127,000; Uganda, 50,000; Zanzibar and Pemba, 15,812; Tanganyika, 68,000; Jamaica, 26,000; Trinidad and Tobago, 267,000; British Guiana, 210,000; Fiji, 169,403; Canada, 3,750; Australia, 2,500; New Zealand, 1,800; Hong Kong, 2,500; Aden, 15,817; British Honduras, 2,000; British North Borneo, 2,000; South Africa, 265,500; St Lucia, 3,000; St Vincent, 2,000; Grenada, 6,000; Rhodesia and Nyasaland, 14,200; Sarawak, 2,000; Singapore, 93,267. In 1954 the number of Indians resident in Commonwealth countries was estimated at 3,254,651; in foreign countries at 489,478; total, 3,744,129. In addition, it is estimated that there are 700,000 Indians in Burma.

At the 1951 census there were 71 towns with a population of over 100,000. Population of the largest towns:

Agra . . . . .	375,665	Gwalior . . . . .	241,577	Meerut . . . . .	233,183
Ahmedabad . . . . .	788,333	Howrah . . . . .	433,630	Moradabad . . . . .	161,354
Aligarh . . . . .	141,618	Hyderabad . . . . .	1,085,722	Mysore . . . . .	244,323
Allahabad . . . . .	332,295	Indore . . . . .	310,859	Nagpur . . . . .	449,099
Amritsar . . . . .	325,747	Jabalpur . . . . .	256,998	Patna . . . . .	283,479
Banaras . . . . .	355,777	Jaipur . . . . .	291,130	Poona . . . . .	480,982
Bangalore . . . . .	778,977	Jamshedpur . . . . .	218,162	Rampur . . . . .	134,277
Bareilly . . . . .	208,083	Jodhpur . . . . .	180,717	Saharanpur . . . . .	148,435
Baroda . . . . .	211,407	Jullundur . . . . .	168,816	Salem . . . . .	202,335
Bhatpara . . . . .	134,916	Kanpur . . . . .	705,383	Sholapur . . . . .	266,050
Bhavnagar . . . . .	137,951	Kolar Gold Fields . . . . .	159,084	Surat . . . . .	223,182
Bombay . . . . .	2,839,270	Kolhapur . . . . .	136,835	Tiruchirappalli . . . . .	218,921
Calcutta . . . . .	2,548,677	Kozhikode . . . . .	153,724	Tollyganj . . . . .	149,817
Coimbatore . . . . .	197,755	Lucknow . . . . .	496,861	Trivandrum . . . . .	186,931
Dehra Dun . . . . .	144,216	Ludhiana . . . . .	153,795	Vijayavada . . . . .	161,198
Delhi (old and new) . . . . .	1,191,104	Madras . . . . .	1,416,056	Warangal . . . . .	133,130
Gaya . . . . .	133,700	Madurai . . . . .	361,781		

### Books of Reference

- Census of India, 1951: Final population tables.* 1952. *Population zones, natural regions and divisions.* 1952.—*Religion.* 1953. (All published by Government of India.)  
*Annual Report on the Working of Indian Migration.* Government of India, from 1956  
*Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes.* Government of India. Annual  
*Public Health. Report of the Public Health Commission with the Government of India.* Annual  
 Chandrasekhar, S., *Infant Mortality in India, 1901-55.* London, 1959

- Coale, A. J., and Hoover, B. M., *Population growth and economic development in low income countries*. Princeton, 1958
- Davis, K., *The Population of India and Pakistan*. Princeton, 1951
- Gyan Chand, *Some Aspects of the Population Problem in India*. Patna, 1956
- Hutton, J. H., *Caste in India*. 2nd ed. Bombay, 1951
- Kondapi, C., *Indians Overseas, 1838-1949*. London, 1952
- Mohinder Singh, *The Depressed Classes: Their Economic and Social Condition*. Bombay, 1947
- Nanavati, Sir M. B., and Vakil C. N., *Group Prejudices in India: a symposium*. Bombay, 1951

**RELIGION.** The principal religions in 1951 (census) were: Hindus, 303,186,986; Sikhs, 6,219,134; Jains, 1,618,406; Buddhists, 180,767; Zoroastrians, 111,791; Moslems, 35,400,117; Christians, 8,157,765; Jews, 26,781.

On 27 Sept. 1947 the Anglican, Methodist, Congregationalist, Presbyterian and Dutch Reformed Churches of South India joined in one 'Church of South India,' with the metropolitan see of Madras. There were about 255 members of the Society of Friends in 1957. Foreign missionaries in 1959 numbered 4,802.

Sundkler, B., *Church of South India*. London, 1954

**EDUCATION.** *Literacy.* In 1951 the literacy percentage in the country (excluding age-group, 0-5) was 16.6, of which the figure for men was 24.9 and for women 7.9, for urban population 34.6 and for rural 12.1.

*Educational Organization.* In the states the general control over education rests ultimately with the state Minister of Education: he is responsible to the legislature, of which he himself is an elected member. Certain forms of technical education are under the technical departments concerned and come within the purview of the Minister in charge of those departments. In the union territories education is under the direct control of the central government. The authority of the Government is in part delegated to universities, boards of secondary and/or intermediate education, local bodies (district boards, municipal boards, cantonment boards, etc.), and some philanthropic and religious societies and organizations.

The central Ministry of Education co-ordinates facilities and standards with the aid of All India Councils for Primary, Secondary and Technical Education and the University Grants Commission. It has more direct responsibility for basic education, and education and scholarships for scheduled castes and tribes. It administers education in the union territories and also controls 4 universities (Aligarh, Banaras, Delhi and Visva-Bharati), 18 public schools, including the Lawrence schools at Sanawar and Lovedale, and institutions of national importance such as the Delhi Polytechnic, Central Institute of Education (Delhi) and the Indian Institute of Technology (Kharagpur).

*System of Education.* (a) *School Education.* The school system in India can be divided into four stages: nursery or pre-primary, primary, middle and high. The latter two combined together constitute the secondary stage. There are as yet not many nursery schools in India, but efforts are being made to provide education for children below the minimum age.

The education at the primary stage is imparted either at independent primary (or junior basic) schools or primary classes attached to middle or high schools. The period of instruction in this stage varies from 4 to 6 years and the medium of instruction is the mother tongue of the child or the

regional language. Some states have provision for compulsory primary education. In 1955-56 there were 47,813 basic schools with 5,060,807 pupils.

The period for the middle stage varies from 2 to 4 years and instruction is given in middle classes of high schools or middle schools, the latter having, generally, primary classes attached to them. At this stage English is taught as an optional subject.

The high-school stage extends from 2 to 4 years. Education is given in higher classes of high schools, which have middle or primary (or both) departments attached. English is taught as a compulsory subject. The medium of instruction, which was previously English, is being gradually replaced by the regional language.

There are, in addition, schools for professional subjects such as teachers' training, engineering, technology, medicine, agriculture, etc., and special schools for adults, physically and mentally handicapped, juvenile offenders, etc. In Oct. 1957, 14,992 persons were receiving vocational and technical training.

(b) *Higher Education.* Higher education is given in arts, science or professional colleges, universities and all-India educational or research institutions. The medium of instruction is English, although in a few universities arrangements have been made to teach some subjects in Hindi.

Universities (with year of foundation) on 31 Dec. 1959 (T = Teaching, A = Affiliating, R = Residential, U = Unitary):

Calcutta (1857). T & A	Annamalai (1929). T, U & R	Roorkee (1949). T, U & R
Bombay (1857). T & A	Kerala (1937). T & A	Gujarat (1950). A
Madras (1857). T & A	Utkal (1943). A	Karnatak (1950). T & A
Allahabad (1887). T, U & R	Saugor (1946). T & A	Visva Bharati, Santiniketan (1951). T, U & R
Banaras (1916). T & R	Punjab (1947). T & A	Bihar (1952). A
Mysore (1916). A	Rajputana (1947). A	Sri Venkateswara (1954). T & R
Patna (1917). T & A	Gauhati (1948). T & A	Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidya-peeth (1955). T & R
Osmania (1918). T & R	Poona (1948). T & A	Kurukshetra (1956). T & R
Aligarh (1920). T & R	Jammu and Kashmir (1948). A	Jabalpur (1956). A
Lucknow (1920). T & R	Madhya Bharat (1948). A	Gorakhpur (1957). A
Delhi (1922). T, U & R	S.N.D.T. Women's, Bombay (1949). A	Vikram, Ujjain (1957). A
Nagpur (1923). T & A	Baroda (1949). T & R	
Andhra (1926). T & A		
Agra (1927). A		

In Nov. 1953, the University Grants Committee was set up and was made a statutory body in 1956. It has 9 members. Its duties include advising the central and state governments on the allocation of grants, on the establishment of new universities, and on the expansion of existing ones. During the Second 5-year plan the U.G.C. has decided to give priority to the improvement of laboratories and libraries and of the quality of teaching in the universities. During 1956-57 grants totalling Rs3,38,69,861 were paid by the U.G.C. to universities.

Approximately 5,585 Indian students were studying abroad in 26 countries on 1 Jan. 1957.

*Development Programmes.* A plan for post-war development of education in India was prepared by the Central Advisory Board of Education early in 1944. It presents a comprehensive scheme from pre-primary to the university stage of education. The plan has been generally accepted by the Government of India. An expert Committee recommended, *inter alia*, that universal compulsory basic education should be introduced within a period of 16 years by two 5-year and one 6-year plan. The recommendations of this Committee were generally accepted by the Central Advisory Board.

*Technical Education.* The All-India Council for Technical Education was set up by the Government of India in 1945 to advise it on matters relating to the co-ordination and development of technical education above the high-school level. This body carried out a study of existing institutions and drew up schemes for their improvement and for the establishment of new institutions. The total cost of schemes approved by March 1958 was about Rs 29.18 crores, of which the central government was to provide Rs 18.56 crores. The Council has approved the introduction of post-graduate courses in 33 subjects at 20 institutions. The number of institutions awarding degrees in engineering and technology in 1957 was 74 (in 1947, 38), and those awarding diplomas in engineering and technology numbered 129 (in 1947, 53); the former were able to admit about 10,000, the latter about 16,000, students by 1957. For the training of high-grade engineers and technologists the establishment of 4 central higher technological institutions was proposed. Of these, the Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, started functioning during 1951, having 1,369 students in 1957, and the Western Higher Institute of Technology was opened at Bombay in 1958; the other two are planned for Madras and Kanpur.

*Educational Statistics for the year ending 31 March 1956:*

Type of recognized institution	No. of institutions	No. of students on rolls
Universities . . . . .	32	49,446
Research institutions . . . . .	34	1,960
Boards of secondary and intermediate education . . . . .	11	—
Arts and science colleges . . . . .	712	522,530
Professional and special education colleges . . . . .	458	107,213
Secondary schools . . . . .	32,568	8,526,509
Primary and pre-primary schools . . . . .	278,765	22,965,562
Vocational and special education schools . . . . .	54,061	1,750,343
Total recognized institutions . . . . .	366,641	33,923,593
<i>Expenditure (on Recognized Institutions) 1955-56</i>		(Rs crores)
From government funds . . . . .		117.20
From local boards funds . . . . .		16.35
From fees . . . . .		37.90
From other sources . . . . .		18.20
Total . . . . .		189.66

*Books of Reference*

Publications issued by the Ministry of Education, Government of India, Delhi:

*Report of the University Education Commission (Dec. 1948-Aug. 1949).* Delhi, 1949

*Report of the Committee on the Ways and Means of Financing Educational Development in India.* Pamphlet No. 64. 1950

*The Education Quarterly*

Kabir, H., *Education in New India.* London, 1956

*Newspapers.* On 31 Dec. 1958 the number of newspapers and periodicals published in the states was: Bombay, 1,467; West Bengal, 1,012; Uttar Pradesh, 777; Madras, 677; Punjab, 529; Bihar, 184; Mysore, 343; Kerala, 296; Andhra Pradesh, 362; Orissa, 124; Rajasthan, 199; Madhya Pradesh, 213; Assam, 41; Delhi, 698, and other territories, 49. Total, 6,918, of which 1,392 were in English and 1,263 in Hindi.

*Second Report of the Registrar of Newspapers for India.* New Delhi, 1958

Barns, Margarita, *The Indian Press: A History of the Growth of Public Opinion in India.* London, 1940

*Cinemas* in 1956 numbered 3,500 with seating capacity of over 2m. and an annual attendance of nearly 600m.

**JUSTICE.** All courts form a single hierarchy, with the Supreme Court at the head, which constitutes the highest court of appeal. Immediately below it are the high courts and subordinate courts in each state. Every court in this chain, subject to the usual pecuniary and local limits, administers the whole law of the country, whether made by Parliament or by the state legislatures.

The Supreme Court of India is the highest court in respect of constitutional matters. The states of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal have each a High Court. There are Judicial Commissioners in the Union Territories of Himachal Pradesh, and Manipur-Tripura. For Delhi and Himachal Pradesh the High Court of Punjab, for Manipur and Tripura the High Court of Assam, for the Andaman and Nicobar Islands the High Court of West Bengal, and for the Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi Islands the High Court of Kerala are the highest judicial authorities. Below the High Courts, for criminal cases, there are Courts of Sessions and below these, courts of magistrates (first, second and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each state. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'district judge,' subordinate judges and, below them, 'munsifs.' There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue.

**Police.** Sanctioned strength of police in 1957: Andhra, 42,999; Assam, 13,658; Bihar, 29,616; Bombay, 84,405; Jammu and Kashmir, 4,233; Kerala, 12,372; Madhya Pradesh, 39,426; Madras, 32,112; Orissa, 13,101; Mysore, 23,872; Punjab, 32,963; Rajasthan, 28,081; Uttar Pradesh, 61,481; West Bengal, 48,542; Himachal Pradesh, 2,088; Delhi, 10,346; Manipur, 931; Tripura, 1,840; Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 687; Pondicherry, 786; total, 483,539.

Radzinowicz, L. (ed.), *The Modern Prison System of India*. London, 1944

Rankin, Sir G., *Background to Indian Law*. London, 1946

Sarkar, P. C., *Civil Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1953. *Criminal Laws of India and Pakistan*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Calcutta, 1956

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the central government <sup>1</sup> for years ending 31 March, in lakhs of rupees:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1955	4,56,13	4,22,62	1958	7,25,80	6,83,75
1956 <sup>2</sup>	5,04,32	4,63,87	1959 <sup>3</sup>	7,28,20	7,88,15
1957	5,59,96	5,00,56	1960 <sup>4</sup>	7,80,86	8,39,18

<sup>1</sup> Under the Constitution (Part XII and 7th Schedule), the power to raise funds has been divided between the central government and the states. By and large, the sources of revenue are mutually exclusive. Certain taxes are levied by the Union for the sake of uniformity and distributed to the states. The Finance Commission (Art. 280 of the Constitution) advises the President on the distribution of the taxes which are distributable between the centre and the states, and on the principles on which grants should be made out of Union revenues to the states. The main sources of central revenue are: customs duties; those excise duties levied by the central government; corporation, income and wealth taxes; estate and succession duties on non-agricultural assets and property, and revenues from the railways and Posts and Telegraphs. The main heads of revenue in the states are: taxes and duties levied by the state governments (including land revenues and agricultural income tax); civil administration and civil works; state undertakings; taxes shared with the centre; and grants received from the centre.

<sup>2</sup> Budget (as passed by Parliament).

<sup>3</sup> Revised.

<sup>4</sup> Estimates.

Budget estimates of the important items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the central government for 1959-60, in lakhs of rupees:

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs . . . . .	1,32,77	Direct demands on revenue . . . . .	1,01,66
Union excise duties . . . . .	3,25,08	Debt services . . . . .	57,88
Corporation tax . . . . .	58,75	Civil administration . . . . .	2,22,73
Taxes on income, other than corporation tax . . . . .	1,66,25	Currency and mint . . . . .	9,83
Taxes on wealth . . . . .	13,00	Civil works, etc. . . . .	19,35
Currency and mint . . . . .	55,60	Defence services (net) . . . . .	2,24,68
Civil administration . . . . .	35,80	Grants-in-aid States . . . . .	49,02
Railways (net contribution) . . . . .	5,98	Miscellaneous . . . . .	1,00,62
		Extraordinary items . . . . .	35,26

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (on revenue account) of the states,<sup>1</sup> in lakhs of rupees:

	Revenue			Expenditure		
	1957-58 (accounts)	1958-59 (revised)	1959-60 (budget)	1957-58 (accounts)	1958-59 (revised)	1959-60 (budget)
Andhra Pradesh . . . . .	61,28	66,91	69,90	54,06	63,48	70,27
Assam . . . . .	28,56	30,74	33,03	27,56	28,81	29,68
Bihar . . . . .	48,71	61,11	70,74	58,67	62,03	65,21
Bombay . . . . .	1,26,52	1,29,90	1,34,53	1,14,45	1,29,46	1,35,51
Jammu and Kashmir . . . . .	8,57	10,60	12,25	7,04	8,85	10,06
Kerala . . . . .	27,47	34,48	37,29	28,88	34,77	38,07
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	50,25	56,44	56,49	48,43	52,94	55,56
Madras . . . . .	62,00	68,88	72,46	58,59	66,23	71,07
Mysore . . . . .	43,33	49,28	53,39	38,29	46,88	52,91
Orissa . . . . .	21,48	26,39	29,81	22,92	25,59	29,75
Punjab . . . . .	42,17	48,26	50,51	34,64	44,44	50,83
Rajasthan . . . . .	30,11	34,46	38,42	30,74	35,04	38,29
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	96,44	1,01,29	1,09,28	90,92	1,01,29	1,11,14
West Bengal . . . . .	67,30	80,63	77,97	69,20	79,82	81,60
Total . . . . .	7,05,62	7,88,77	8,33,88	6,77,35	7,70,78	8,29,89

<sup>1</sup> Figures are as given by Reserve Bank of India. Certain adjustments have been made to ensure uniformity of presentation. Revenue figures for 1959-60 are before tax changes except in the case of Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.

**Debt.** On 31 March 1959 the interest-bearing obligations of the Government of India were estimated to amount to Rs 49,64 crores, of which total obligations in India were Rs 45,93 crores; external public debt included U.K. Rs 30.8 crores, U.S.A. Rs 2,46.6 crores, U.S.S.R. Rs 40.9 crores and Western Germany Rs 35.7 crores.

*Combined Finance and Revenue Accounts of the Central and Provincial Governments in India.*

Annual

Bhargava, R. N. *Theory and Working of Union Finance in India.* London, 1956

Misra, B. R., *Indian Federal Finance.* London, 1955

Podaval, R. N., *Finance of the Government of India since 1935.* Delhi 1951

**DEFENCE.** The Supreme Command of the armed forces vests in the President of the Indian Republic. Policy is decided at different levels by a number of committees, including the Defence Committee of the Cabinet presided over by the Prime Minister and the Defence Minister's Committee. Administrative and operational control rests in the respective Service Headquarters, under the control of the Ministry of Defence.

The Ministry of Defence is the central agency for formulating defence policy and for co-ordinating the work of the three Services. Among the organizations directly administered by the Ministry are the Defence Production Board, colleges for inter-service staff training, the National Cadet Corps and the Directorate General of the Armed Forces Medical Services.

The Defence Production Board, set up in 1955, has under it the Research and Development Organization (headed by the Scientific Adviser to the Minister) and the Production and Inspection Organization (Controller General of Defence Production). The former body was formed in 1958 by the amalgamation of the Defence Science Organization and the Technical Development Establishments of the three Services. The latter controls the ordnance factories, which have been enlarged and modernized in an effort to make the country self-sufficient in vital supplies.

The National Defence College, New Delhi, was established in 1960 on the pattern of the Imperial Defence College (U.K.): the 1-year course is for officers of the rank of brigadier or equivalent and for senior civil servants. The Defence Services Staff College, Wellington, trains officers of the three Services for higher command for staff appointments. The National Defence Academy, Khadakvasla, gives a 3-year basic training course to officer cadets of the three Services prior to advanced training at the respective Service establishments.

The National Cadet Corps consists of boys and girls from schools and colleges. The Corps has a Senior Division (1,760 officers and 72,710 cadets in 1959), a Junior Division (2,635 officers and 89,690 cadets) and a Girls' Division (580 officers and 25,010 cadets). There is also an Auxiliary Cadet Corps with a strength of about 838,300.

The Defence budget estimates for 1959-60 totalled Rs 276 crores, divided as follows: Army, 151; Navy, 18; Air Force, 58; non-effective, 16; capital outlay, 33. In 1958-59, the estimates totalled Rs 305 crores.

**ARMY.** The Army Headquarters functioning directly under the Chief of the Army Staff is divided into the following main branches: General Staff Branch; Adjutant-General's Branch; Quartermaster-General's Branch; Master-General of Ordnance Branch; Engineer-in-Chief's Branch; Military Secretary's Branch.

The Army is organized into 3 commands—eastern, western and southern—each divided into areas, which in turn are subdivided into sub-areas.

Recruitment of permanent commissioned officers is through the Indian Military Academy, Dehra Dun. It conducts courses for ex-National Defence Academy, National Cadet Corps and direct-entry cadets, for serving personnel and for technical graduates. The Territorial Army came into being in Sept. 1949, its role being to: (1) relieve the regular Army of static duties and, if required, support civil power; (2) provide coastal defence and anti-aircraft units, and (3) if and when called upon, provide units for the regular Army. The Territorial Army is composed of practically all arms of the Services, viz., artillery, engineers (including railways and ports), signals (including P. and T.), infantry, medical and electrical and mechanical engineers, comprising provincial units recruited from rural areas and urban units from large towns.

The National Volunteer Force, now designated as the Lok Sahayak Sena, in which a total of 500,000 men, over a period of 5 years, will be given elementary military training without any liability for military service, was inaugurated on 1 May 1955. The aim of the Lok Sahayak Sena is not to raise a force for the country's defence but to get people interested in national service and inculcate in them a sense of discipline and self-reliance.

**NAVY.** Since 26 Jan. 1950 the Royal Indian Navy, which traced its history in an unbroken line from the foundation in 1613 of the East India Company's Marine, has been known as 'Indian Navy,' and the ships referred to as 'I.N.S.' instead of 'H.M.I.S.'

## Principal ships of the Indian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belts in.	Turrets in.			
Cruisers							
1940	Mysore (ex-Nigeria)	8,700	3-4½	2	9 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,500	31.5
1933	Delhi (ex-Achilles)	7,030	2-4	1	4 6-in.; 8 4-in.	72,000	32

In Jan. 1957 the unfinished aircraft-carrier *Hercules* was acquired from the Government of the U.K.; large-scale reconstruction and modernization is being carried out in Belfast. She will be renamed *Vikrant*.

The extensive refit and modernization of the cruiser *Mysore* (ex-H.M.S. *Nigeria*), purchased from Great Britain, was completed in 1957, and the ship was formally handed over to the Indian Navy at Birkenhead and renamed *Mysore* on 29 Aug.

The fleet also includes 3 destroyers (*Rajput* [ex-*Rotherham*], *Rana* [ex-*Raider*], *Ranjit* [ex-*Redoubt*]), 2 new first-rate anti-submarine frigates, 3 new second-rate anti-submarine frigates, 3 new anti-aircraft frigates (all 8 completed in Great Britain, 1958-60), 6 frigates (including 3 'Hunt' class rated by India as destroyers), 6 fleet minesweepers, 4 new coastal minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1956, 2 new inshore minesweepers acquired from Great Britain in 1955, 3 motor minesweepers, 4 motor launches, a tank landing ship and 2 tank landing craft, an ocean tug, 3 surveying vessels (frigates), a fleet replenishment ship and 2 oilers.

At I.N.S. *Venduruthi*, the naval base at Cochin, the Fleet Requirement Unit of the Naval Aviation Wing, I.N.A.S. *Garuda* is being developed. At present this unit consists of a squadron of 10 amphibious Sealand aircraft and some Firefly aircraft which work with the ships and training schools of the Navy. Sea Hawk fighters and Alizé anti-submarine aircraft are due for delivery in 1960.

Naval personnel comprises 800 officers and 8,000 ratings.

**AIR FORCE.** The Indian Air Force Act was passed in 1932, and the first flight was formed in 1933. The designation of 'Royal', conferred by the King on 12 March 1945 was dropped in 1950.

The Air H.Q. consists of 3 main branches, viz., Air Staff, Administration and Maintenance, each under the charge of a Principal Staff Officer. Outside the headquarters, I.A.F. units are organized into 3 commands—Operational, Training and Maintenance—each in turn controlling wings, stations and other sub-formations.

Operational aircraft include French-built *Mystère* and *Ouragan* and British-designed *Gnat* and *Hunter* fighters, *Canberra* bombers and *C-119*, *Viscount*, *C-47* and *Devon* transports. Training aircraft include *Hunters*, *Vampires*, *Canberras*, *Prentices*, *Texans* and Indian-built *Hindustan HT-2s*.

The Air Force schools and colleges now provide training to all categories of Air Force personnel. The I.A.F. Technical College at Bangalore will, in due course, dispense with the necessity of sending technical officers abroad for training. An examining unit for periodical assessment of the aircrew operational and communication units has been established.

There are also a land-air warfare school and a school for aviation medicine.

The Advanced Flying School at Begumpet and the Elementary Flying School at Jodhpur, which, after Independence, were reorganized into No. 1 and No. 2 Air Force Colleges respectively, have recently undergone further

changes. The institution at Jodhpur is now known as the Air Force Flying College, for training aircrew of all categories. The centre at Begumpet has become the Air Force Station, Hyderabad, for advanced training, with jet and transport training wings. The Initial Training Wing at Coimbatore is now known as the Air Force Administrative College for training officers of ground duties' branch.

Regular personnel in the A.I.F. total approximately 26,400; there are some 450 operational aircraft. The Auxiliary Air Force had 5 squadrons in 1958.

Jackson, D., *India's Army*. London, 1942

Singh, R., *Organization and administration of the Indian Army*. 2nd ed. Ambala, 1957

Vaidya, K. R., *The Naval Defence of India*. Bombay, 1949

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. In undivided India the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising livestock, and excluding non-working dependants, was, according to the census of 1931, about 110m. out of a total population of 353m. The census in 1941 did not specify the agricultural population, but the 1951 census showed that out of a total rural population of 295m., 249m. were engaged in agriculture and, of these, about 49m. (or about 20%) were returned as cultivating labourers and their dependants. The 1950-51 Agricultural Labour Enquiry revealed that about 30·4% of rural families were agricultural labourers, half of them being without land. The total agricultural working force is expected to have increased by 19m. by 1961, and by a further 23m. by 1971.

The Indian Council for Agricultural Research, established in 1929 and attached to the Ministry of Food and Agriculture, co-ordinates agricultural research and education in the Union. The more important central research institutes are the Indian Agricultural Research Institute (New Delhi), the Indian Veterinary Research Institute (Izatnagar), the National Dairy Research Institute (Karnal), the Central Rice Institute (Cattack), the Indian Forest Research Institute and College (Dehra Dun) and the Central Marine Fisheries Research Station (Mandapam). Besides, there are 9 Central Commodity Committees which carry on research and development on some important commodities, viz., cotton, wheat, lac, jute, sugar cane, tobacco, oilseeds, coconuts and arecanuts. There is a directorate of economics and statistics under the Ministry of Food and Agriculture; it is responsible for publications on area and yield statistics, livestock statistics, forests, food distribution and prices; it also publishes a monthly journal, *Agricultural Situation in India*.

*Land Tenure.* There are three main systems of land tenure: *ryotwari* tenure, where the individual holders, usually peasant proprietors, are responsible for the payment of land revenues; *zamindari* tenure, where one or more persons own large estates and are responsible for payment (in this system there may be a number of intermediary holders); and *mahalwari* tenure, where village communities jointly hold an estate and are jointly and severally responsible for payment.

Agrarian reform, initiated in the First Five-Year Plan, being undertaken by the state governments includes: (1) The abolition of intermediaries under *zamindari* tenure. Formerly the *zamindari* system prevailed in about 43% of the country, but by 1958 it had been abolished, usually in favour of *ryotwari* tenure, in all except about 5%. The total amount payable in compensation had been estimated at Rs 625 crores, payable in cash in some states and in transferable bonds in others; up to 31 Dec. 1957 about Rs 99

crores had been paid. (2) Tenancy legislation designed to scale down rents to  $\frac{1}{4}-\frac{1}{5}$  of the value of the produce, to give permanent rights to tenants (subject to the landlord's right to resume a minimum holding for his personal cultivation), and to enable tenants to acquire ownership of their holdings (subject to the landlord's right of resumption for personal cultivation) on payment of compensation over a number of years. (3) Fixation of ceilings on existing holdings and on future acquisition, following a census of land holdings. Ceilings vary widely in different states according to local conditions; e.g., on existing holdings, 22 $\frac{3}{4}$  acres in Jammu and Kashmir, 50 acres in the plains of Assam, 18-270 acres in the Telangana area of Andhra Pradesh and the Hyderabad area of Mysore and 25 acres in West Bengal. (4) The consolidation of holdings in community project areas (14.8m. acres had been consolidated by 31 Dec. 1957, mainly in the Punjab and Madhya Pradesh) and the prevention of fragmentation of holdings by reform of inheritance laws. (5) Promotion of farming by co-operative village management; at 31 Dec. 1958 there were 2,020 co-operative farming societies.

Further changes in the traditional forms of land tenure are being made by the *Bhoodan* movement, which began in 1951 and which seeks voluntary donation of  $\frac{1}{5}$  of owner's land for distribution among the landless; 4.4m. acres had been donated by June 1958. This has now widened into the *Gramdam* movement, whose object is the donation of entire villages so that the land may belong to the village community as a whole.

*Agricultural Production.* The total cropped area in 1956-57 was 366.6m. acres. The following table shows the total acreage (in 1,000) under the chief crops and the production in tons (in 1,000):

Crops	1949-50		1957-58		1958-59	
	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield	Area sown	Yield
Rice . . .	75,414	23,170	79,447	24,885	81,590	29,721
Wheat . . .	24,114	6,290	29,300	7,741	30,966	9,694
Total cereals .	195,497	46,018	212,717	52,810	219,633	61,295
Sugar cane <sup>1</sup> .	3,624	4,938	5,080	6,871	4,836	7,158
Sesamum . . .	5,055	431	5,171	354	5,332	493
Groundnut <sup>2</sup> .	9,832	3,379	14,876	4,436	14,481	4,816
Rape and mustard .	4,781	793	5,979	923	6,283	1,069
Linseed . . .	3,759	411	3,129	— 249	3,708	430
Castor seed . .	1,458	128	1,184	89	1,193	111
Cotton <sup>3</sup> . . .	12,173	2,623	19,996	4,739	19,825	4,705
Jute <sup>4</sup> . . . .	1,163	3,089	1,742	4,052	1,827	5,178
Tea <sup>4</sup> . . . .	..	..	..	727,000	..	..
Coffee <sup>4</sup> . . .	..	..	..	43,700	..	42,970
Rubber <sup>4</sup> . . .	..	..	..	..	..	..
Tobacco . . .	860	264	926	252	877	..

<sup>1</sup> In terms of raw sugar or gur.

<sup>2</sup> Nuts in shell.

<sup>3</sup> Cotton in 1,000 bales of 392 lb.; jute in 1,000 bales of 400 lb.

<sup>4</sup> In 1,000 lb.; coffee in metric tons (from 1957-58).

Production of refined sugar was 1.586m. tons in 1954-55, a record which permitted the Government to stop purchases from abroad (sugar import, 1953-54, 763,000 tons). Production in 1956-57, 1.55m. tons (ex-ports, 200,000 tons); in 1957-58, 1.978m. tons (41,000 tons).

*Livestock*, census 1956: Cattle, 159m.; buffaloes, 44.9m.; sheep, 39.2m.; goats, 55.4m.; horses, 1.5m.; poultry, 94.7m. Total livestock amounted to 307m. in 1956, as against 292m. (including 155m. cattle, 39m. sheep, 47m. goats, 1.5m. horses and 73.5m. poultry) in 1951.

The following table shows, in 1,000 acres, according to states, the net area, and the classification of areas of India that were in 1954-55 cultivated and uncultivated, and the areas under forests and irrigation:

	Total geographical area according to Surveyor-General of India	Net area according to village papers for which returns exist	Cultivated		Uncultivated		Forests	Net area irrigated
State			Net area actually sown	Current fallows	Not available or cultivation <sup>1</sup>	Other uncultivated excl. current fallows		
Andhra	40,721	40,583	16,072	2,530	7,728	4,889	8,325	4,847
Assam <sup>2</sup>	54,440	35,764 <sup>3</sup>	5,118	476	14,077	3,638	12,042	1,533
Bihar	41,936	44,790	19,805	4,301	5,601	3,192	9,504	4,196
Bombay	71,198	71,025	43,160	1,390	7,424	5,685	10,755	2,260
Madhya Pradesh	83,414	82,791	31,016	1,332	5,116	10,463	32,486	1,936
Madras	38,618	38,485	16,577	2,538	6,474	4,933	6,034	5,325
Orissa	38,560	38,401	13,854	2,289	6,274	6,466	8,799	1,904
Punjab	23,684	23,918	12,746	1,305	7,298	1,776	789	5,741
Uttar Pradesh	72,591	72,943	41,572	439	11,002	7,813	8,643	12,332
West Bengal	19,701	19,846 <sup>4</sup>	11,901	—	3,503	1,629	1,709	2,504
Hyderabad	52,563	51,045	29,463	5,213	5,213	4,564	4,943	2,027
Jammu and Kashmir <sup>5</sup>	54,951	5,924	1,849	251	1,739	4,708	1,400	714
Madhya Bharat	29,776	28,294	12,031	226	5,045	6,870	3,542	562
Mysore	21,330	19,875	8,267	1,150	2,399	4,798	2,255	1,128
P.E.P.S.U.	6,435	6,371	4,675	461	455	733	47	2,388
Rajasthan	83,345	83,160	27,060	5,106	16,207	21,754	3,360	2,914
Saurashtra	13,693	12,317	8,144	274	2,273	1,456	— <sup>6</sup>	407
Travancore-Cochin	5,848	5,658	2,821	44	554	388	1,847	888
Almer	1,526	1,549 <sup>4</sup>	366	211	482	111	101	131
Bhopal	4,397	4,406 <sup>4</sup>	1,802	26	332	841	1,360	27
Coorg	1,018	1,012	204	1	250	221	331	9
Delhi	367	366	230	11	79	46	—	98
Himachal Pradesh	6,990	2,313	679	40	157	1,020	400	95
Kutch	10,894	10,864	1,209	—	8,021	1,082	127	99
Manipur	5,522	346	218	—	— <sup>6</sup>	91	37	—
Mizoram	2,574	2,634	479	24	66	469	1,574	—
Tripura	15,120	14,848	4,602	967	2,293	2,358	3,277	202
Vindhya Pradesh								
Andaman and Nicobar Islands	2,058	82	12	1	16	15	37	—
Total	806,270	719,210	315,757	29,810	120,078	97,989	123,774	54,262

<sup>1</sup> Includes permanent pasture land and land left fallow between 1 and 5 years.

<sup>2</sup> Figures for Assam are 1953-54 and are provisional.

<sup>3</sup> All figures, except those in first column, exclude Pakistan occupied area.

<sup>4</sup> Difference between figures of area according to S.G.I. and village papers due to different methods of surveying.

<sup>5</sup> Included under 'Forests.'

<sup>6</sup> Excludes North East Frontier Agency.

<sup>7</sup> Included under 'Not Available for Cultivation.'

*Opium.* By international agreement the poppy is cultivated under licence, and all raw opium is sold to the central government. Opium, other than for wholly medical use, is available only to registered addicts, of which there were about 395,000 in 1957. Production, 1956-57:

	Area (acres)	Licensed cultivators	Raw opium (lb.)
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	19,345	42,412	313,080
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	22,437	34,764	428,755
Rajasthan . . . . .	17,579	25,087	327,220
Jammu and Kashmir . . . . .	72	952	458
Total . . . . .	59,433	103,215	1,063,513

*Forestry.* The lands under the control of the state forest departments are classified as 'reserved forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, etc., or for the protection of water supply, etc.), 'protected forests' and 'unclassified' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas (in square miles) in 1954-55 in India:

State	Reserved forests	Protected forests	Unclassified	Total
Andhra . . . . .	9,700	2,057	1,916	13,673
Assam . . . . .	6,373	110	12,961	19,444
Bihar . . . . .	1,492	11,497	898	13,887
Bombay . . . . .	14,044	1,290	5,529	20,863
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	26,184	10,453	25,967	62,604
Madras . . . . .	8,633	1,301	—	9,934
Orissa . . . . .	12,222	12,023	—	24,245
Punjab . . . . .	181	4,582	258	5,021
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	9,940	1,245	3,745	14,930
West Bengal . . . . .	2,669	14	2,484	5,167
Hyderabad . . . . .	8,693	2,195	1,316	12,204
Jammu and Kashmir <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	10,171	754	133	11,058
Mysore . . . . .	4,388	619	195	5,202
P.E.P.S.U. . . . .	87	87	124	298
Rajasthan . . . . .	1,469	1,211	13,365	13,365
Saurashtra . . . . .	565	—	432	997
Travancore-Cochin . . . . .	2,976	76	—	3,052
Total Part 'O' States . . . . .	9,664	6,653	7,254	23,571
Andaman and Nicobar Islands . . . . .	1,498	555	447	2,500
Total . . . . .	138,056	62,604	80,236	280,896

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Pakistan held area.

The revenue for the state forests in 1954-55 was Rs 2,712.09 lakhs.

During the First Five-year Plan over 20m. acres of forest land under private ownership or management was brought under state control; and on an area of over 75,000 acres the vegetation cover was restored by afforestation or planting, while over 3,000 miles of forest roads were constructed or repaired. According to 1954-55 statistics, the present area of state forests is 271,667 sq. miles.

*Irrigation.* The area of 56.2m. acres (1955-56) under irrigation exceeds that of any other country. The length of canals is about 60,000 miles and the total capital outlay on irrigation works was Rs 340 crores during the first Five-Year Plan. An additional Rs 209 crores has been allocated to irrigation projects as part of the second Five-Year Plan. Additional irrigation amounting to about 6.3m. acres was available by 1956 for major and medium irrigation works taken up during the first Five-Year Plan; on full development these works will irrigate about 22m. acres.

*Industries.* The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and

metal-working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed daily being 993,594 (1954). The area under tea in 1954-55 was about 785,000 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 383,000; West Bengal, 193,000; Bihar, 4,000; Uttar Pradesh, 6,000; Punjab, 9,000; Madras, 82,000; Coorg, 1,000; Tripura, 10,000; Travancore-Cochin, 83,000; Mysore, 12,000, and Himachal Pradesh, 2,000. The production in 1957 was 726m. lb., exports 460m. lb. and area under cultivation 805,000 acres.

Annual production of wool in India is estimated at 55m. lb. In 1948 India exported 34.3m. lb.; in 1955, 33.7m. lb.

Under the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951, the Government of India have set up a Central Advisory Council to advise it on matters concerning the development and regulation of specified industries which, in the public interest, the Union Government has taken under its control. The Council consists of representatives of industry, labour, consumers and other interests, including primary producers.

In 1955 the number of factories in 28 major industries registered under the Factory Act, 1948, was 7,424; persons employed numbered 1,784,000; value of production was about Rs 14.11 crores.

The following statistics of factories, etc., subject to the Factories Act 1948 (employing 20 or more persons and using power), are taken from the *Census of Manufactures, 1956*:

Class of industry	No. of factories	No. of workers	Wages, etc. (Rs crores)	Value added by manufacture (Rs crores)
Wheat flour . . . . .	80	7,401	91	2.85
Rice milling . . . . .	1,782	67,237	2.92	6.77
Sugar . . . . .	169	123,303	11.89	27.96
Vegetable oil processing . . . . .	1,220	58,350	4.46	10.43
Tanning . . . . .	167	10,862	94	1.54
Cement . . . . .	27	24,847	3.61	10.70
Glass . . . . .	113	25,036	2.18	2.98
Ceramics . . . . .	76	20,821	2.49	3.70
Plywood and teacheests . . . . .	68	7,370	65	1.76
Paper and paperboard . . . . .	52	29,744	4.34	11.29
Matches . . . . .	45	16,551	1.98	3.53
Cotton textiles . . . . .	562	774,550	1,16.45	1,71.59
Woollen textiles . . . . .	62	15,222	2.00	3.29
Jute textiles . . . . .	112	270,348	30.87	38.44
Chemicals . . . . .	364	57,477	9.68	29.45
Aluminium, copper and brass . . . . .	253	24,146	3.67	9.01
Iron and steel . . . . .	143	86,203	20.39	55.13
Bicycles . . . . .	69	8,532	1.37	3.18
General and electrical engineering . . . . .	2,064	189,161	26.23	46.26

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving, the number of spindles in all India on 1 Aug. 1957 was 12,906,622, and of looms, 206,126. The production of yarn in 1957 was 1,780m. lb. and of cloth, 5,317m. yd. In 1958 the jute industry had a total of 72,365 looms. Production, 1957, was 1,096,258 tons (exports 848,000 tons).

#### *Electricity and Power statistics for 1956:*

Type of power plant	Number of authorized undertakings owning generating stations	Installed capacity of generators as at 31 Dec. 1956 (1,000 kw.)	Kwh. generated in 1956 (lm.)
Steam . . . . .	56	1,596	5,134
Oil . . . . .	366	228	233
Hydro . . . . .	29	1,061	4,295
Total . . . . .	451 <sup>1</sup>	2,886	9,662

<sup>1</sup> In addition to these there are 325 authorized undertakings which purchase energy in bulk for distribution to ultimate consumers.

**Companies.** On 31 March 1959 there were 27,479 joint-stock companies incorporated in India and in operation, with paid-up capital of Rs 1,516.6 crores, of which 1,095 companies were incorporated in the year 1958-59.

The number of public companies at work is estimated at 7,760 with a total paid-up capital of Rs 784.2 crores, while that of private companies is 19,719 with an aggregate paid-up capital of Rs 732.4 crores.

During 1958-59, 16 government companies (i.e., companies in which Government share in capital is 51% or more) were formed with total authorized capital of Rs 98 crores. Total number of government companies, 31 March 1959, was 103 (including 5 subsidiaries).

In the 3 years ending 31 March 1959, 2,904 companies with a total authorized capital of Rs 598 crores were formed under the Companies Act, 1956. Of these, 206 companies (Rs 166) were public, the remainder private companies. Government companies formed numbered 46 (Rs 227).

During 1958-59, 572 companies incorporated elsewhere were reported to have a place of business in India; of these 398 were of U.K. and 59 of U.S.A. origin.

**Co-operative Societies.** On 30 June 1958 there were in the Indian Union, 257,824 co-operative societies of all types with a membership of about 24.43m., and working capital of nearly Rs 697 crores. There were 21 state co-operative banks; these advanced loans of Rs 219 crores. The central co-operative banks (including banking unions) numbered 418, with a membership of 292,000; total advances were Rs 159.86 crores, and working capital Rs 147 crores. The number of agricultural primary credit societies (which constitute the base of the co-operative credit structure of the country) was 166,543, with a membership of 9,116,846 (1957) and a working capital of Rs 133.75 crores. Non-agricultural primary credit societies numbered 10,430, with a membership of 3,674,000 and a working capital of Rs 102.53 crores. There were 15 central land mortgage banks and 347 primary land mortgage banks, the majority of which were in Andhra Pradesh, Madras and Mysore.

The position in the states, 30 June 1958, was as follows:

State	No. of societies	Membership of primary societies	Total working capital (Rs crores)
Andhra Pradesh . . . . .	20,317	2,576,418	80.90
Assam . . . . .	5,046	416,006	10.15
Bihar . . . . .	24,228	1,139,649	15.30
Bombay . . . . .	31,916	3,811,092	2,11.77
Jammu and Kashmir . . . . .	2,151	236,170	2.98
Kerala . . . . .	4,452	1,007,285	12.40
Madhya Pradesh . . . . .	18,788	818,473	34.93
Madras . . . . .	14,811	2,843,681	89.15
Mysore . . . . .	12,935	1,859,391	59.28
Orissa . . . . .	9,948	867,761	14.11
Punjab . . . . .	25,313	1,361,816	45.44
Rajasthan . . . . .	9,747	432,762	10.84
Uttar Pradesh . . . . .	56,151	2,476,365	62.27
West Bengal . . . . .	19,029	1,384,636	39.25
Delhi . . . . .	1,647	122,418	4.82
Other territories . . . . .	1,345	109,265	2.86
Total . . . . .	257,824	21,463,193	6,96.45

Under the Second Five-Year Plan provision is made of about Rs 50 crores for the expansion of the co-operative movement: the re-organization

of the entire credit structure entailing state partnership at all levels of co-operative organization and disbursement of larger credit by linking it more effectively with production and marketing of crops is envisaged. A National Co-operative Development and Warehousing Board was set up in 1956 and a Central Warehousing Corporation in 1957. Tentatively, all-India targets for membership of primary agricultural societies have been fixed at 15m. in the Second Plan, and it is hoped to increase short-term loans to Rs 150 crores by 1960-61 as against Rs 50 crores in 1954-55.

*Mineral Production* (1958) in short tons: Coal, 46.1m.; iron ore, 6m.; manganese ore, 1.2m.; copper, 9,150; lead, 4,356; mica (crude), 31,802; ilmenite, 346,080; limestone, 10.3m.; salt, 4.2m.; gypsum (1957), 921,969 long tons; gold, 170,090 fine oz.; silver, 3,387 kg; petroleum (crude) (1957), 421,769 long tons. Total value of mineral production, 1958, Rs 131,00,00,000 (1957, Rs 127,30,00,000).

In 1956-57, 1.63m. tons of pig-iron and 7,600 tons of aluminium were produced. Cement production in 1957 was 5.5m. tons (1956, 5.4m.). Steel production in 1957 was 1.35m. tons. In 1955-56 refined petroleum amounted to 3.2m. tons. The average number of persons employed daily in the mines in 1956 was 590,776, of whom 347,980 were employed in coal, 30,632 in mica, 89,907 in manganese and 17,787 in goldmines.

In 1958 a systematic geological mapping of an area of about 3,500 sq. miles was completed by the Geological Survey in parts of Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal. Detailed mapping on a large scale was undertaken in some important mineral areas of Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Mysore and Rajasthan.

- Programmes of Industrial Development, 1956-61.* Government of India. Delhi, 1956  
 Planning Commission. *The Second Five Year Plan: a draft outline.* Delhi, 1956.—*The New India: Progress through Democracy.* New York, 1958  
 Council of Scientific and Industrial Research. *The Wealth of India: a dictionary of Indian raw materials and industrial products.* New Delhi, 1948—. In progress  
 Das, N., *Industrial Enterprise in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956  
 Dube, R. N., *The Economic Geography of the Indian Republic.* Allahabad, 1954  
 International Labour Office. *Recent Developments in Certain Aspects of Indian Economy.* 2 vols. New Delhi, 1955  
*Indian Labour Gazette.* Monthly. Delhi  
*Agricultural Statistics of India.* Annual. Delhi  
*Co-operative Movement in India, Statistical Statements Relating to.* Annual. Reserve Bank of India, Bombay  
 Anstey, V., *The Economic Development of India.* 4th ed. London, 1952  
 Appleby, Paul H., *Re-examination of India's Administrative System, with special reference to administration of Government's industrial and commercial enterprises.* Delhi, 1956  
 Best, J. W., *Forest Life in India.* London, 1935  
 Brown, J. O., *India's Mineral Wealth.* 3rd ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1955  
 Das, Nabagopal, *Industrial Enterprise in India.* Bombay, 1956  
 Ghose, B. C., *Industrial Organization.* 2nd ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1959  
 Ghosh, D., *Pressure of Population and Economic Efficiency in India.* New York, 1948  
 Ghosh, K. C., *Economic Resources of India and Pakistan.* Calcutta, 1956  
 Hart, H. C., *New India's Rivers.* Calcutta and London, 1956  
 Hough, E. M., *Co-operative Movement in India.* 4th ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1959  
 Knight, Sir Henry, *Food Administration in India, 1939-47.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1954  
 Kulkarni, K. R., *Agricultural Marketing in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1956  
 Mukerjee, R. (ed.), *Economic Problems of Modern India.* 2 vols. London, 1939-41.—*The Indian Working Class.* Bombay, 1945  
 Rao, R., *Surveys of Indian Industries.* 2 vols. Oxford Univ. Press, 1957-58  
 Rastogi, T. N., *Indian Industrial Labour.* Bombay, 1949  
 Ray, S. K., *Planning in India and Abroad.* Calcutta, 1956  
 Sharma, T. R., *Location of Industries in India.* 2nd ed. Bombay, 1948  
 Sovani, N. V., *The International Position of India's Raw Materials.* New Delhi, 1948  
 Stebbing, E. P., *The Forests of India.* 3 vols. London, 1922-26  
 Thorner, Daniel, *Agricultural Prospect in India.* Delhi, 1956  
 Vakil, C. N., and Brahmananda, P. R., *Planning for an Expanding Economy.* Bombay, 1956

**COMMERCE.** The sea- and air-borne external trade of India (on both private and government accounts) was as follows, in rupees:

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
	<i>Merchandise</i>	<i>Treasure</i>	<i>Merchandise</i>	<i>Treasure</i>
1954-55	6,33,19,31,665	12,30,19,651	5,88,23,28,439	3,45,85,238
1955-56	6,75,63,73,110	13,90,76,423	6,03,36,21,208	3,07,88,855
1956 (Apr.-Dec.) <sup>1</sup>	5,90,25,11,545	16,33,54,400	4,35,27,33,145	3,53,65,442
1957 <sup>1</sup>	10,68,25,00,930	49,51,22,539	6,56,51,84,610	3,06,78,955
1958	8,64,17,95,110	48,52,06,102	5,78,95,68,455	6,91,02,493

<sup>1</sup> As from 1 Jan. 1957 the trade statistics are being computed on the calendar-year basis and no longer on the fiscal-year basis (1 April-31 March) and include sea-, air- and land-borne trade; land trade with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan, however, is excluded.

Figures of India's foreign trade with overseas countries passing in transit through the foreign possessions on the Indian coast are included. Import figures exclude certain special consignments of food grains and stores awaiting adjustment.

The land-borne external trade <sup>1</sup> of India was as follows, in rupees:

	Imports		Exports and Re-exports	
1953-54	22,93,40,387	7,46,20,853	1955-56	29,34,68,999
1954-55	23,38,71,410	5,73,41,349	Apr.-Dec. 1956	14,61,53,658
				6,19,90,930
				4,49,86,984

<sup>1</sup> Excludes India's trade with Nepal, Tibet, Sikkim and Bhutan, and with the foreign possessions in India.

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows in 1958 (in 1,000 rupees):

Countries	Imports from	Exports to	Countries	Imports from	Exports to
Aden (incl. Protectorate)	75,42	6,85,87	Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika	16,15,52	5,68,43
Australia	15,31,66	21,37,35	Mauritius and Seychelles	65,68	1,20,67
Austria	2,13,67	20,46	Netherlands	9,81,88	6,72,38
Belgium	16,58,91	4,63,67	Pakistan	6,28,22	7,01,85
Burma	45,53,79	7,48,04	Persian Gulf States	11,18,56	7,78,73
Canada	34,65,79	14,53,99	Saudi Arabia	19,67,16	3,89,54
Ceylon	4,29,70	19,78,57	Singapore	9,29,49	9,50,30
China	5,28,20	3,42,10	Spain	50,72	54,34
Czechoslovakia	6,48,96	3,93,35	Sweden, Norway and Denmark	15,67,03	4,70,67
France	16,96,17	7,05,95	U.S.S.R.	21,71,12	23,31,06
Germany, Western	93,95,40	14,69,84	United Arab Republic	6,24,33	10,14,45
Hungary	62,04	60,69	U.K.	1,68,53,43	1,65,24,24
Indonesia	3,30,75	2,86,13	U.S.A.	1,61,46,13	92,55,65
Iran	33,06,71	5,84,02			
Italy	25,56,95	5,49,64			
Japan	39,66,12	25,76,67			

The value (in 1,000 rupees) of the leading articles of merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1958:

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
Wheat and spelt	1,02,64,58	Edible nuts	17,03,55
Rice	44,02,48	Coffee	7,08,40
Edible nuts	11,06,89	Tea	136,54,43
Copra	10,44,47	Spices	8,83,14
Wool	9,56,30	Tobacco (all)	16,24,78
Raw cotton	30,60,36	Goat skins (undressed)	6,83,97
Lamp oil and white spirit	21,65,05	Wool	8,17,57
Gas and diesel oil	25,90,21	Raw cotton	15,19,93
Lubricating oils	8,27,70	Mica (uncut)	9,34,49
Synthetic fibres	11,65,04	Iron ore	9,99,41
Iron and steel (ingots, plates, girders, wire, etc.)	54,48,99	Manganese ore	15,58,44
Railway rails and accessories	29,06,37	Natural gums, resins, balsam and lacs	7,15,72
Copper and alloys	13,52,62	Castor oil	3,05,35
Engines (excl. aircraft)	7,37,82	Leather	18,20,37

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
Steam generating boilers . . . . .	8,48,08	Cotton fabrics . . . . .	46,46,15
Machine tools and metal working machinery . . . . .	26,46,74	Jute fabrics . . . . .	58,86,75
Excavating and mining machinery . . . . .	19,58,10	Bags and sack . . . . .	42,23,92
Textile machinery . . . . .	13,88,50	Carpets . . . . .	5,88,30
Electric generators . . . . .	25,59,40	Cotton mill waste and shoddy . . . . .	5,99,30
Electric cable . . . . .	7,33,81	Cotton yarn and thread . . . . .	6,17,90
Railway locomotives and trucks . . . . .	9,54,96	Coal . . . . .	5,33,29

The trade between India and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) is as follows (in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	158,956,461	141,352,774	157,426,615	139,401,664	142,625,322
Exports from U.K. . . . .	130,164,559	167,864,392	175,644,906	160,305,091	171,272,215
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,207,262	1,906,500	1,157,849	1,035,426	1,299,412

### Books of Reference

- Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of India.* 2 vols. Calcutta  
*Monthly Statistics of the Foreign Trade of India.* Calcutta  
*Review of the Trade of India.* Annual. Delhi  
*Indian Trade Journal.* Weekly. Calcutta  
*India's Trade Agreements with Other Countries.* Government of India. New Delhi, 1956

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1957, the net registered tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interportal trade was 9,719,627; cleared, 10,217,830.

The following table shows the number and tonnage (net registered tonnage) of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in India:

Nationality of vessels	1955-56		April to Dec. 1956		1957	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
<i>Entered:</i>						
Indian . . . .	1,890	1,011,751	1,205	792,366	1,805	1,198,883
British . . . .	1,216	5,551,929	1,010	4,018,183	1,352	5,248,548
Foreign . . . .	1,941	6,209,246	1,326	4,875,207	2,315	8,274,527
Total . . . .	5,047	12,772,926	3,541	9,685,756	5,472	14,721,958
<i>Cleared:</i>						
Indian . . . .	1,939	978,086	1,178	802,276	1,769	1,123,606
British . . . .	1,216	5,440,213	1,046	4,173,425	1,303	5,149,847
Foreign . . . .	1,991	6,058,044	1,367	4,964,642	2,355	8,058,593
Total . . . .	5,146	12,476,343	3,591	9,940,343	5,427	14,332,046

At 30 Nov. 1959, 157 ships totalling 740,673 GRT were on the Indian Register; at 30 Nov. 1958, 85 ships of 257,945 GRT were engaged in coastal trade, and 56 ships of 371,763 GRT in overseas trade.

*Railways.* The Indian railway system is government-owned and (under the control of the Railway Board) is divided into 8 zones: Central (head-quarters at Bombay); Eastern (Calcutta); Northern (Delhi); North Eastern (Gorakhpur); North East Frontier (Pandu); Southern (Madras); South Eastern (Calcutta), and Western (Bombay).

The total route mileage, 31 March 1957, was 34,744, of which 16,168 was standard gauge (5 ft 6 in.), 15,387 metre gauge (3 ft 3 $\frac{3}{8}$  in.) and 3,189 narrow gauge (2 ft 6 in. and 2 ft). 453 route miles of narrow gauge was privately owned. 254 route miles was electrified at 31 March 1958.

Passengers carried in 1957-58 were 1,431.1m. (1956-57, 1,382.5m.); freight tonnage, 133.4m. (125.4m.). Railway staff, 31 March 1957, numbered 1,054,408.

Railway budgets	Gross traffic receipts (Rs crores)	Working expenses (Rs crores)	Net revenues (Rs crores)
1957-58	379.78	264.18	57.78
1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	394.38	331.35	63.03
1959-60 <sup>2</sup>	422.03	283.71	75.60

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Budget.

Total allocation to the railways under the Second Five-Year Plan was Rs 11,21.5 crores, of which Rs 2,11 crores remained for spending in 1960-61.

Indian and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

**Roads.** There were in India on 31 March 1958, excluding urban roads, about 133,000 miles of surfaced and 224,000 miles of unsurfaced roads maintained at public expense. Roads are divided into 5 main administrative classes, namely, national and state highways, and district, village and urban roads. The national highways (13,900 miles) connect capitals of states, major ports and foreign highways, and constitute the main arteries of communication in the country. The state highways are the main trunk roads of the states, while the principal district roads connect subsidiary areas of production and markets with distribution centres, and form the main link between headquarters of neighbouring districts.

There were (31 March 1957) about 458,000 motor vehicles in India, comprising 192,000 private cars, 10,000 jeeps, 44,000 motor cycles, 3,000 auto-rickshaws, 16,000 taxis, 45,000 other public service vehicles, 125,000 goods vehicles and 23,000 miscellaneous vehicles.

**Post.** On 31 March 1958 there were 45,577 permanent and 19,416 experimental post offices, 149,514 letter-boxes and 9,963 telegraph offices open for paid traffic. The department at the end of the year was maintaining 150,112 miles of line, including cables, and 2,320,196 miles of wire, including cable conductors.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department. On 31 March 1959 there were 6,714 telephone exchanges (including private and private branch exchanges) and 378,500 telephones. One licensed telephone company owned 15 exchanges with 3,200 telephones.

Wireless receiver licences on 31 March 1959 numbered 1,782,723.

**Aviation.** The air transport industry in India was nationalized in 1953 with the formation of two Air Corporations: Air India International for operating long-distance international air services, and Indian Airlines Corporation for operating air services within India and to adjacent countries, viz., Burma, Ceylon, Nepal, Pakistan and Afghanistan. Air India International maintains a daily service to Europe and the U.K., with halts at Damascus, Beirut or Cairo; other scheduled flights are made to East Africa (Nairobi *via* Karachi and Aden), Indonesia and Australia (Sydney, *via* Singapore, Djakarta and Darwin), the Far East (Tokyo, *via* Bangkok and Hong Kong) and the U.S.S.R. (Moscow, *via* Tashkent). Super Constellation aircraft are in use on these services. In 1960 non-stop flights Bombay-London (5 times a week) began, with Boeing 707s. Viscount, Skymaster, Heron and Dakota aircraft are flown by India Airlines Corporation.

In 1958 Indian aircraft flew 39·6m. km on scheduled services, carrying 696,175 passengers and 42·4m. kg of cargo and mail. On non-scheduled services 8m. km were flown, 99,549 passengers and 38·3m. kg of freight were carried.

The Civil Aviation Department maintains and operates 85 aerodromes and 78 aeronautical communication stations. Aircrew and ground staff are trained in the Civil Aviation Training Centre at Allahabad.

There are at present 16 subsidized flying clubs in India. The Government Gliding Centres at Allahabad, Bangalore and Poona are administered by the Civil Aviation Department, and the Delhi Gliding Club receives a subsidy from the Government. The Technical Centre, under the Research and Development Directorate of the Civil Aviation Department, is entrusted with projects for the development of civil aviation in India.

Srivatsava, S. K., *Transport Development in India*. 2nd ed. Ghaziabad, 1956

**MONEY AND BANKING.** *Currency.* The monetary unit is the Indian *rupee*, the sterling equivalent of which is 1s. 6d. In 1955 the Government of India decided to adopt the decimal system of coinage. Under the Indian Coinage (Amendment) Act, 1955, which became effective 1 April 1957, the rupee is divided into 100 *naye paise* (instead of 16 *annas*, 64 *pice* or 192 *pies*), the decimal coins being 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 *naye paise*. So far only 1, 2, 5 and 10 *naye paise* have been issued.<sup>1</sup> Old *anna-pie* coins are being withdrawn and demonetized in stages.

The paper currency consists of (1) reserve bank-notes in denominations of Rs 2, 5, 10 and 100, and (since April 1954) 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000; and (2) Government of India currency notes of denominations of Re 1 (issued in 1917-18), Rs 2½, 6, 10, 20, 50 and 100. Bank and Government notes bearing the king's effigy and other earlier issues have ceased to be legal tender, 29 Oct. 1957, except at the issue department of the Reserve Bank and certain branches of the State Bank of India, the State Bank of Hyderabad and the Bank of Mysore. A special issue of Government of India Re 1 notes was introduced in July 1940 to supplement the circulation of rupee coins and continues in circulation. These notes are deemed to be included in the expression 'rupee coin' for purposes of the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934.

Rupee coins have not been minted since 1955-56. Reserve bank-notes and Government of India currency notes are legal tender at any place in India. According to the published accounts of the Reserve Bank of India, the total value of India notes in circulation on 29 Aug. 1959 was Rs 16,50,21 lakhs, and that of foreign securities held in the issue department Rs 1,63,01 lakhs.

Value of pure nickel, cupro-nickel and bronze money minted at the Alipore, Hyderabad and Bombay Mints (year ended 31 March): 1953, Rs 38,74,067½; 1954, Rs 54,80,500; 1955, Rs 2,63,35,519; 1956, Rs 2,60,03,515; 1957, Rs 3,89,34,356½ (including Rs 2,52,00,750 of *naye paise*); 1958, Rs 3,57,74 249 (all *naye paise*).

100,000 rupees are called 1 lakh and are written thus: Rs 1,00,000; 100 lakhs are called 1 crore and are written thus: Rs 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees at the exchange rate of Re 1 = 1s. 6d. is equivalent to £7,500.

<sup>1</sup> While the old ½, ¼ and 1 rupee coins have exact equivalents (25, 50 and 100 *naye paise*), old coins of 2 annas and below have none. In transactions involving cash payments they are converted at the rate of 1 *pice* = 2 *naye paise*, ½ *anna* = 3 *naye paise*, 1 *anna* = 6 *naye paise*, 2 annas = 12 *naye paise*, 3 annas = 19 *naye paise*. In other types of transactions, the equivalent is calculated exactly.

*Banks.* On 31 March 1959 there were 94 scheduled banks in India and 3,715 offices and branches of these banks.

An Act to constitute a Reserve Bank for India, to regulate the issue of bank-notes and the keeping of reserves with a view to securing monetary stability in India and generally to operate the currency and credit system of the country to its advantage, was passed on 6 March 1934, and has been modified from time to time. The bank started functioning on 1 April 1935. In terms of Sections 20 and 21 of the Act, the Bank has the right and obligation to transact the banking business of the Government of India and accordingly undertakes to accept money on account of that Government, to make payments on its behalf and also to carry out its exchange, remittance and other banking operations in India, including the acceptance and maintenance of all its cash balances (except those required for the use of the Governments at places where the Reserve Bank has no branches or agencies) free of interest. The Bank performs similar functions on behalf of State Governments by virtue of agreements entered into with them. It also manages the rupee public debt of the Governments. Since 1 July 1955 the State Bank of India, which was constituted under the State Bank of India Act, 1955, by transferring to it the undertaking of the Imperial Bank of India, functions as agent of the Reserve Bank in the same way as the Imperial Bank did. The State Bank of India continues to undertake commercial banking functions, providing credit to industry, trade and commerce.

Under the provisions of the Reserve Bank of India (Transfer to Public Ownership) Act, 1948, the Reserve Bank became a State-owned institution with effect from 1 Jan. 1949. Its net profits for the year ended 30 June 1959 amounted to Rs. 40 crores.

Balance of the post office savings banks at the end of 1958-59 amounted to Rs 2,26.92 crores.

*Reserve Bank of India: Report on Currency and Finance.—Trends and Progress of Banking in India.—Report on the Working of the Reserve Bank of India.* Annual. Bombay  
Jain, L. C., *Monetary Problems of India.* London, 1953  
Laud, G. M., *Co-operative Banking in India.* Bombay, 1956  
Muranjan, S. K., *Modern Banking in India.* Bombay, 1952  
Panandikar, S. G., *Banking in India.* Bombay, 1951

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Metric weights and measures were introduced in government service, in major industries and in selected areas on 1 Oct. 1958. It is anticipated that a complete change throughout the country to metric weights and measures will be accomplished by 1967.

According to the Standards of Weight Act, 1939, weights and measures are as follows: 1 *tola* = 180 grains troy = 11.66 grammes; 1 *chittak* (5 *tolas*) = 900 grains troy = 58.32 grammes; 1 *seer* (16 *chittaks*) = 2½ lb. troy (or 2.057 lb. avoirdupois) = 933.10 grammes; 1 *maund* (40 *seers*) = 100 lb. troy (or 82 lb. 4 oz. 9 dr. avoirdupois) = 37.32 kg.

The standard *pound* (7,000 standard grains), *ounce*, *cwt* and *ton* are also standard weights side by side with the above.

The *gaz* is equivalent to 1 yd.

*Calendar.* The dates of the Saka era (named after the north Indian dynasty of the first century A.D.) are being used alongside Gregorian dates in issues of the *Gazette of India*, news broadcasts by All-India Radio and government-issued calendars, from 22 March 1957, a date which corresponds with the first day of the year 1879 in the Saka era.

## Books of Reference

*Special works relating to States are shown under their separate headings.*

- Guide to Current Official Statistics.* 3 vols. Delhi, 1943, 1945, 1949  
*The Imperial Gazetteer of India.* 2nd ed. 26 vols. London, completed in 1909  
*Indian Ephemeris and Almanac, 1958.* Government of India. Delhi, 1957  
*India: a reference annual, 1959.* Delhi, Govt. print., 1959  
*The Hindustan Year Book.* Calcutta, 1958  
*The Indian Year Book.* Annual. Bombay, from 1952  
*Cambridge History of India.* 6 vols. Cambridge, 1922-47. Supp., 1953  
*The Times of India Directory and Yearbook.* Bombay and London. Annual  
 Binani, G. D., and Rao, T. V. Rama, *India at a Glance.* Rev. ed. Bombay, 1954  
 Chatterjee, S. B., *Indian Climatology.* Calcutta, 1956.—(ed.), *National Atlas of India.* Dehra Dun, 1957  
 Desai, A. R., *The Social Background of Indian Nationalism.* Bombay, 1954  
 Dunbar, Sir G., *A History of India.* 4th ed. 2 vols. London, 1949  
 Griffiths, P. J., *The British Impact on India.* London, 1952  
 Kundra, J. O., *Indian Foreign Policy, 1947-54.* Bombay, 1955  
 Lothian, Sir A. C. (ed.), *Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Pakistan, Burma and Ceylon.* 17th ed. London, 1955  
 Majumdar, R. O., Raychandhuri, H. C., and Datta, K., *An Advanced History of India.* 2nd ed. London, 1950  
 Mitra, H. N., *The Indian Annual Register.* Calcutta, from 1953  
 Philips, C. H., *India.* London, 1949  
 Rangnekar, D. K., *Poverty and Capital Development in India.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1958  
 Roberts, P. E., *Historical Geography of India.* 2 vols. Oxford, 1916-20  
 Smith, V. E., *Oxford History of India.* 3rd ed. Oxford, 1958  
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography.* London, 1954  
 Sutton, S. O., *Guide to the India Office Library [founded in 1801].* H.M.S.O., 1952

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, the Bihar and West Bengal (Transfer of Territories) Act, and the Constitution (Seventh Amendment) Act, which came into force on 1 Nov. 1956, India is now divided into 14 States and 6 centrally-administered territories:

<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>States</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Andhra Pradesh	Hyderabad	Madras	Madras
Assam	Shillong	Mysore	Bangalore
Bihar	Patna	Orissa	Cuttack
Bombay	Bombay	Punjab	Chandigarh
Jammu and Kashmir	Srinagar	Rajasthan	Jaipur
Kerala	Trivandrum	Uttar Pradesh	Lucknow
Madhya Pradesh	Bhopal	West Bengal	Calcutta

*Territories*

Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Laccadive and Amindivi Islands, Manipur, Tripura.

*State Reorganization.* During 1948 and 1949 rapid progress was made in the attachment of states to provinces and in the amalgamation of states into unions under powers conferred by the Independence Act, 1947, which released the rulers of princely states from their obligations to the Crown. The Constitution, which came into force on 26 Jan. 1950, provided for 9 Part A States (Assam, Bombay, Madhya Pradesh, Madras, Orissa, Punjab, Uttar Pradesh and West Bengal) which corresponded to the previous

governor's provinces; 7 Part B States (Hyderabad, Madhya Bharat, Mysore, Patalia-E. Punjab (PEPSU), Rajasthan, Saurashtra and Travancore-Cochin) which corresponded to Indian states or unions of states; 10 Part C States (Ajmer, Bhopal, Bilaspur, Coorg, Delhi, Himachal Pradesh, Kutch, Manipur, Tripura and Vindhya Pradesh) which corresponded to the chief commissioner's provinces; and 1 Part D Territory (Andaman and Nicobar Islands). Part A States (under governors) and Part B States (under rajpramukhs) had provincial autonomy with a ministry and elected assembly. Part C States (under chief commissioners) were the direct responsibility of the union government, although Kutch, Manipur and Tripura had legislatures with limited powers. Andhra was formed as a Part A State on its separation from Madras in 1953. Bilaspur was merged with Himachal Pradesh in 1954.

The main features of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, were the abolition of the constitutional distinction between Part A, Part B and Part C States and of the institution of rajpramukhs, and the establishment of two categories for the units of the Indian union to be called States and Territories. The following were the main territorial changes: the Telugu districts of Hyderabad were merged with Andhra; Mysore absorbed the whole Kannada-speaking area (including Coorg, the greater part of 4 districts of Bombay, 3 districts of Hyderabad and 1 district of Madras); Bhopal, Vindhya Pradesh and Madhya Bharat were merged with Madhya Pradesh, which ceded 8 Marathi-speaking districts to Bombay; the new state of Kerala, comprising the majority of Malayalam-speaking peoples, was formed from Travancore-Cochin with a small area from Madras; Patalia-E. Punjab was included in Punjab, Kutch and Saurashtra in Bombay and Ajmer in Rajasthan; Hyderabad ceased to exist.

*Report of the States Reorganization Commission.* Government of India, Delhi, 1956  
Menon, V. P., *The Story of the Integration of the Indian [Princely] States.* London, 1956.

## ANDHRA PRADESH

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Andhra was constituted a separate state on 1 Oct. 1953, on its partition from Madras, and consisted of the undisputed Telugu-speaking area of that state. To this region was added, on 1 Nov. 1956, the Telengana area of Hyderabad State, comprising the districts of Hyderabad, Medak, Nizamabad, Karimnagar, Warangal, Khammam, Nalgonda and Mahbubnagar, parts of the Adilabad district and some taluks of the Raichur, Gulbarga and Bidar districts, and some revenue circles of the Nanded district.

Andhra Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 301 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 213; People's Democratic Front, 22; Communist, 12; Praja Socialist, 11; Praja, 3; Scheduled Castes Federation, 1; Socialists, 1; Independents, 37.

For administrative purposes there are 19 districts in the State. The capital is Hyderabad.

*Governor.* Bhimsen Sachar (appointed 11 June 1957).

*Chief Minister.* D. Sanjiviah.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state has an area (provisional) of 106,041 sq. miles and a population (1951) of 31.26m. The principal language

is Telugu. Cities with over 100,000 population (1951 census) are: Hyderabad, 1,085,722; Vijayavada, 161,198; Warangal, 133,130; Guntur, 125,255; Visakhapatnam, 108,042; Rajahmundry, 105,276.

**EDUCATION.** In 1951 about 13% of the population were literate (19·6% males, 6·5% females). In the area now forming Andhra Pradesh there were, in 1955-56, 33,790 recognized educational institutions with a total of 3,064,924 pupils (2,111,259 boys and 953,665 girls). Primary schools numbered 27,853 with 2,328,445 pupils; secondary schools, 963 with 456,610 students.

There were 47 arts and science colleges and 22 professional and technical colleges with total attendance of 47,414. Osmania University, Hyderabad founded in 1918, is residential and teaching; Andhra University, Waltair (1926) and Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati (1954), are affiliating and teaching.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Hyderabad has a Chief Justice and 14 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1958-59 showed total receipts of Rs 68,23·14 lakhs, of which contributions from the central government amounted to 13,33·78 lakhs. Other receipts included: land revenue (net), 10,50·89 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, 6,17·63 lakhs; excise, 6,84·05 lakhs; forests, 2,50·77 lakhs; stamps, 2,78·92 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account was Rs 64,79·60 lakhs, of which education took 11,69·66 lakhs; medical and public health, 5,00·50 lakhs; agriculture, 3,08·89 lakhs; police, 5,16·99 lakhs, and general administration, 4,95·67 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1959-60: total receipts, 71,29·27 lakhs; total expenditure on revenue account, 71,66·30 lakhs.

Total outlay on the Second Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 175·74 crores. Expenditure, 1956-59, is about 90·47 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In Andhra Pradesh there are 23·4m. acres of cultivable land, of which 18·4m. acres are under production. Production of principal crops, 1957-58: Rice, 3·5m. tons; jowar and bajra, 1·6m. tons; sugar cane (gur), 401,000 tons; groundnuts, 995,000 tons, and tobacco, 109,000 tons (43% of India total). During the Second Five-Year Plan it is hoped to bring about 487,000 acres under irrigation through major or medium schemes; in 1956-57, 8,000 acres were irrigated and in 1957-58 about 39,000 acres. Forests occupy about 20% of the total area of the state.

*Minerals.* There are deposits of manganese, mica and coal; other minerals include barytes, asbestos and chromite. The principal mica belt is in Nellore district, which also has deposits of uranium. Production of mica is at the rate of about 2,500 tons a year. Coal production is centred in the Telangana area.

*Industry.* In 1956 there were about 167,000 persons working in factories subject to the Factories Act, 1948. Factories employing 10 or more persons and using power numbered 1,578 in the former Andhra State in 1954; they employed an average of 64,738 workers. In Hyderabad State (1952) there were a total of 1,061 factories employing about 70,700 workers.

In 1959 Andhra Pradesh had 12 textile-mills, 12 sugar-mills and 2 paper-mills. Other industries include cement, tanning and glass. There is an oil

refinery at Visakhapatnam, where India's only major shipbuilding yards are situated.

Cottage industry includes the manufacture of carpets, wooden and lacquer toys, brocades, bidriware, filigree and lace-work. The wooden toys of Nirmal in Hyderabad are particularly well known.

*Irrigation and Power.* The Tungabhadra dam was inaugurated in 1953; it will irrigate about 830,000 acres in Andhra Pradesh and Mysore. The Machkund hydro-electric project is being financed under the Second Five-Year Plan jointly with the Government of Orissa; a dam has been constructed on the Machkund River, which forms the boundary between the two states, and generating units with a capacity of 51,000 have already been installed. The Nagarjunasagar irrigation and hydro-electric scheme for the construction of dams on the Krishna River was started in 1955.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The port of Visakhapatnam handled 521 ships of 3,624,000 GRT during 1957-58 (imports, 1,146,000 tons; exports, 1,347,000 tons). There are minor ports at Kakinada and Masulipatam, and 6 smaller ports.

*Rail.* In 1957 the route mileage of railway in the State was 2,902, of which 1,633 miles were broad gauge, 1,244 miles metre gauge and 25 miles narrow gauge.

*Roads.* There were 14,466 miles of roads, including state highways and district roads.

Raman Rao. *Economic Development of Andhra Pradesh.* Bombay, 1958

## ASSAM

**GOVERNMENT.** Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed: in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from Bengal and made a separate chief commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the chief commissionership of Assam was revived, and in 1921 a governorship was created. On the partition of India almost the whole of the predominantly Muslim district of Sylhet was merged with East Bengal (Pakistan). Dewangiri in North Kamrup was ceded to Bhutan in 1951. The States Reorganization Act, 1956, effected no territorial changes in the case of Assam.

*Naga Hills Tuensang Area.* The Naga Hills Tuensang Area was constituted a Centrally Administered Area under the Ministry of External Affairs with effect from 1 Dec. 1957. It has an area of 6,236 sq. miles and a population of about 370,000. It includes the Naga Hills district of Assam and the Tuensang Frontier Division formerly under the North East Frontier Agency. The new area is administered by the President through the Governor of Assam. The headquarters of the Commissioner is at Kohima. The leaders of the Naga tribes have been seeking independence, and there has been unrest in the area.

*North East Frontier Agency.* The N.E.F.A. is administered by the Governor of Assam, acting as the agent of the President, through an

Adviser whose status corresponds to that of a Commissioner. It includes the Kemang, Tirap, Subansiri, Siang and Lohit Frontier Divisions, and has an area of 31,438 sq. miles.

**CONSTITUTION.** Assam has a unicameral legislature of 105 members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly, 31 Dec. 1958, was: Congress, 71; Praja Socialist, 8; Communist, 4; Independents, 22. There are 15 local boards, 14 municipalities and 10 town committees.

The Constitution of India (6th Schedule) makes special provision for the administration of the Hill Districts of Assam.

*Governor.* Gen. S. M. Srinagesh.

*Chief Minister.* Bimala Prasad Chaliha.

**AREA, POPULATION AND RELIGION.** The plains districts, the hill districts and the transferred areas, exclusive of the N.E.F.A. and Naga Hills Tuensang Area, cover an area of 47,089 sq. miles, with a population of 8,830,732 in 1951. Principal towns with population (1951) are: Shillong (the capital), 53,756; Gauhati, 43,615; Dibrugarh, 37,991; Silchar, 34,059; Nowgong, 28,257. 65·2% of the population are Hindus, 22·1% Moham-medans, 6·5% Christians and a further 5·8% profess tribal religions.

**EDUCATION.** The 1951 census showed 18·07% of the population to be literate (males, 19·67%; females, 6·48%).

The University of Gauhati (established 1948) is both affiliating and teaching. In 1958 it had 28 attached and affiliated colleges; students enrolled (1957-58) numbered 16,841.

Primary education was made compulsory in some selected areas in 1949. Compulsory education was in force in 14 towns and 4,407 villages in 1958; the number of pupils under compulsion was 321,540 (including 125,392 girls). The number of primary schools in 1957-58 was 14,186 (including 1,284 basic primary schools) with 893,619 pupils.

There were, in 1957-58, 461 high and higher secondary schools for boys and 63 for girls, with total enrolment of 178,188; 1,689 middle schools (including 75 basic middle schools) had 164,987 pupils.

*Technical Education.* The Prince of Wales Institute of Engineering and Technology, Jorhat, admits 180 students for diploma courses in civil, mechanical and electrical engineering. Advanced technical training is provided at the Technical Training Institutes of Kohima and Jorhat. Other technical schools are at Tezpur and Silchar. The Assam Civil Engineering Institute, Gauhati, in 1957-58 enrolled 287 students for courses in civil, mechanical and electrical engineering. The Engineering College, opened at Gauhati in 1956, had 264 students. The Assam Medical College, Dibrugarh (1947) and the Veterinary College, Gauhati, had 533 and 243 students respectively. An agricultural college was established at Jorhat in 1948 and enrolled 103 students in 1957-58.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is Gauhati. It has a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1958-59 showed total receipts of Rs 31,62·58 lakhs, of which contributions from the central government amounted to Rs 8,62·93 lakhs. Other receipts included: Taxes

on income other than corporation tax, Rs 4,34.20 lakhs; union and state excise duties, Rs 3,96.16 lakhs; sales tax, Rs 2,11.31 lakhs; land revenue (net), Rs 2,45.96 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 29,70.47 lakhs (education, Rs 5,03.02 lakhs; police, Rs 2,65.55 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 1,91.78 lakhs). Budget estimates for 1959-60: receipts, Rs 33,95.02 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 30,54.01 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs nearly 89% of the population. Sericulture and hand-loom weaving, both silk and cotton, are the most important home industries. There are some coalfields, but output is not large (545,812 tons in 1958). In 1954 there were 1,021 tea estates. The area of tea plucked in 1955-56 was 385,920 acres; the total output was 332,824,621 lb. of black and 2,699,680 lb. of green tea; in 1953-54 the daily average number of persons employed was 303,244. The production of jute has increased from 717,000 bales (of 400 lb.) in 1949-50 to 1,094,000 bales in 1957-58. There are 6,368 sq. miles of reserved forests and 11,185 sq. miles of unclassified forests under the administration of the Forest Department. 160 saw-mills supplied over 9m. cu. ft of timber to the value of Rs 1.18 lakhs in 1957-58; 15 plywood mills produced some 2m. tea chests. Assam contains important oilfields. Production at the Digboi oil refinery amounted to 114.5m. gallons in 1958 (1948, 67.8m. gallons), all from local sources.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* On 31 March 1958 there were 7,134 miles of road in Assam of which 729 miles were national highway. Of this total, 1,178 miles were surfaced, 180 metalled, 3,882 gravelled and 1,892 earth. There were also 1,057 miles of bridle paths.

*Rail.* The open mileage of railways in 1957 was 1,455 miles, of which 1,093 miles was running track and the rest sidings.

Barua, H. C., *Hem-Kosa*. 2nd ed. Jorhat, 1941  
 Führer-Halmendorf, C. von, *The Naked Nagas (Assam-Burma Frontier)*. London, 1939  
 Gait, Sir E., *History of Assam*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1926  
 Kingdon Ward, F., *Assam Adventure*. London, 1941  
 Reid, Sir Robert, *History of the Frontier Areas bordering on Assam*. Shillong, 1943

## BIHAR

**GOVERNMENT.** The state contains the 2 ethnic areas of Bihar and Chota Nagpur. For the purposes of administration it is divided into 4 divisions covering 17 districts.

**CONSTITUTION.** Bihar has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 96 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 318 elected members. The state of the parties in the Legislative Assembly on 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 208; Praja Socialist, 32; Jharkhand, 32; Chota Nagpur Santhal Parganas Janata, 23; Communist, 7; Independents, 15.

*Governor.* Dr Zakir Hussain (assumed office, 6 July 1957).

*Chief Minister.* Dr Sri Krishna Sinha.

**AREA, POPULATION AND RELIGION.** On 1 Nov. 1956, as a result of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain areas from the Purnea

district and the Purulia subdivision of the Manbhum district were transferred to the state of West Bengal. The figures for the area and population of the state are 67,164 sq. miles and 38,779,562. The 5 principal towns are Patna (the capital), Gaya, Bhagalpur, Jamshedpur and Ranchi. The hot-weather seat of the Government is at Ranchi. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**EDUCATION.** At the census of 1951 the proportion of literates was 12.15%. There are two universities, namely, Patna University (initially founded 1917, and reconstituted 1952) and Bihar University (founded 1952); Patna University is a teaching and residential university for the area of the Patna Municipal Corporation; Bihar University, an affiliating and teaching university for the rest of the state. Number of students, at 31 March 1956, was 2,458 (including 171 women).

Besides 4 research institutes for post-graduate language studies, there were, in 1955-56, 54 colleges for general education (including 5 for women with 40,026 pupils (including 2,318 women), 25 colleges for professional education (including 1 for women) with 7,406 pupils (including 211 women), 3 colleges for special education with 132 scholars (including 2 women), 963 high and post-basic schools (including 45 for girls) with 277,726 pupils (including 19,292 girls), 3,321 middle and senior basic schools (including 166 for girls) with 420,604 pupils (including 47,101 girls), 29,549 primary and junior basic schools (including 2,731 for girls) with 1,601,210 pupils (including 283,944 girls), 4 nursery schools with 191 pupils (including 73 girls), 175 schools for professional education (including 27 for girls) with 15,314 pupils (including 1,252 girls), 5,292 schools for special education (including 279 for girls), with 204,448 scholars (including 14,099 girls) and 973 unrecognized institutions of different categories (including 68 for girls) with 57,978 scholars (including 4,156 girls).

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice and 15 puisne judges. On the criminal side there are sessions judges, stipendiary and honorary magistrates. For the administration of civil justice there are district judges, subordinate judges and munsiffs (courts of first instance). The police force is under an inspector-general; there is 1 policeman to 1,330 of the population.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1958-59 show total revenue receipts of Rs 62,05.54 lakhs, of which taxes on income other than corporation tax produced 7,63.53; land revenue (net), 11,45.28; excise, 10,17.93; stamps, 2,20.96; forests, 1,17.97. Chief heads of expenditure were: education, 9,45.31; public health and medicine, 4,97.21; civil works, 2,32.44; debt services (net), 6,09.72; police, 4,83.82; general administration, 4,35.92. Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 62,96.56 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1959-60: revenue receipts, Rs 71,86.67 lakhs; expenditure, Rs 66,33.47 lakhs.

Outlay on the Second Five-Year Plan is estimated at Rs 180 crores, including that for Kosi irrigation scheme and the Damodar Valley project. Expenditure, 1956-59, was about Rs 83 crores. Central assistance, 1956-59, amounted to about Rs 43.4 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In Bihar the total area cropped during 1954-55 was 24,648,178 acres, which included 4,842,690 acres cropped more than once. Area and production of principal crops, 1957-58: Rice, 12,215,000 acres (2,198,000 tons); maize, 1,590,000 acres (344,000 tons);

wheat, 1,188,000 acres (243,000 tons); pulses, 4,020,000 acres (621,000 tons); sugar cane, 376,000 acres (318,000 tons, gur); oilseeds (mainly rape and mustard, and linseed), 352,000 acres (36,000 tons); jute, 477,000 acres (778,000 bales of 400 lb.).

*Mining.* The principal coal area of Bihar lies in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts. The total output was 21,814,376 tons in 1958. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world; output in 1955, 378,814 tons. Iron ore is mainly raised in the district of Singhbhum; output in 1955, 1,349,650 tons. Bauxite, 1955, 32,279 tons; manganese, 1955, 33,255 tons; kyanite, 1955, 39,856 tons. The average daily number of workers employed in coal, mica and iron-ore mines was 208,413 in 1954. The Tata Iron and Steel Co., Jamshedpur, employed over 30,000 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The total mileage including P.W.D., national highways, district board and municipal roads, in 1955-56 was 8,718, and of unmetalled roads 27,948.

*Shipping.* The length of waterways open for navigation is 400 miles.

*Rail.* The North Eastern and Eastern railways traverse the province.

Houlton, Sir J., *Bihar, the Heart of India*. Calcutta, 1949

## BOMBAY

**GOVERNMENT.** The Governor, who is appointed by the President, is the head of the administration; he is aided by a Council of Ministers, with the Chief Minister as its head. The Council of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Legislature of the state.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Bombay Legislature consists of two Houses. The Legislative Council has 108 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 397 members, of whom one is nominated by the Governor to represent the Anglo-Indian community. The state of parties in the Assembly, 1 March 1959, was: Congress, 235; Praja Socialist, 34; Peasants' and Workers' Party, 26; Communist, 19; Republican, 16; Jan Sangh, 4; Hindu-mahasabhi, 1; Samyukta Maharashtratravadi Congress Jana Parishad, 5; Red Flag, 8; Mazdur and Kisan, 4; Mahagujarat Janata Parishad, 26; Independents, 17.

*Governor.* Sri Prakasa.

*Chief Minister.* Yeshwantrao Balwantrao Chavan.

Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the new Bombay State has been formed by merging the states of Kutch and Saurashtra and the Marathi-speaking areas of Hyderabad (commonly known as Marathwada) and Madhya Pradesh (also called Vidarbha) in the old state of Bombay, after the transfer from that state of the Kannada-speaking areas of the Belgaum, Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts which have been added to the state of Mysore, and the Abu Road taluka of Banaskantha district, which has gone to the state of Rajasthan.

The separation of Bombay State into a Marathi-speaking state and a Gujarati-speaking state is under discussion (1960) by the central and state governments.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state is the largest in respect of size in the Union; 190,641 sq. miles. It has a population of 48·3m., of whom about 26m. are Marathi-speaking and about 16m. Gujarati-speaking people. The principal cities (1951 census) are Bombay City (the capital) (2,996,267), Ahmedabad (788,333), Poona (480,982), Nagpur (449,099), Sholapur (277,087), Surat (223,182), Baroda (211,407), Bharnagar (137,951) and Kolhapur (136,835). In 1956 the registered birth rate was 31·7 and the registered death rate 14·2 per 1,000 population.

**EDUCATION.** The Bombay University, founded in 1857, is mainly an affiliating university. Under the university, in addition to the departments of economics, sociology, civics and politics, chemical technology and statistics, are 15 arts and science colleges and 18 professional and special colleges and 9 research institutions. In 1958 the number of students in the arts and science colleges was 29,790, and in the professional and special colleges, 14,598. Nagpur University (1923) is also mainly affiliating. In addition to the departments there were 14 arts and science colleges (9,148 students) and 13 professional colleges (3,605 students). The Poona University, founded in 1949, is both teaching (Poona area) and affiliating (Maharashtra area); in 1958 it had 18 arts and science colleges with 16,347 students, 15 professional colleges with 5,033 students and 3 research institutions. The Gujarat University (1950) had (1958) 24 arts and science colleges with 17,705 students, 16 professional colleges with 8,815 students and 5 research institutions. Baroda University (1949) had 5,881 students. The Sardar Vallabhbhai Vidyapeeth (1955) is a rural university with 3,784 students in 4 colleges. The S.N.D.T. Women's University had 6 colleges with 2,354 students.

The total number of recognized institutions in 1958 was 69,651 with 6,822,815 students. Secondary schools numbered 2,368, with 872,404 pupils, and primary schools 46,960, with 5,362,666 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court has 17 judges. The seat of the High Court is Bombay but it has benches at Nagpur and Rajket. On 31 Dec. 1956 there were 34 sessions judges (and 54 additional ones) engaged wholly or partly in criminal jurisdiction, 3 assistant sessions judges, 42 district magistrates (and 42 additional), 1 chief presidency magistrate (and 1 additional), 25 presidency magistrates, 502 judicial magistrates, 648 executive magistrates, 44 honorary magistrates and 3 special judicial magistrates. There were also 802 village panchayats established under the Bombay Act, 1933 and 1,532 village panchayats (Saurashtra District Panchayat Act, 1956).

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1958-59 show total revenue of Rs 132,01·96 lakhs (of which sales tax brought Rs 30,73·14 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 12,10·86; union excise duties, Rs 15,01·36, and land revenue (net), Rs 13,37·83). Total expenditure on revenue account amounted to Rs 131,58·38 lakhs; chief heads of expenditure (Rs lakhs): education, 24,83·93; police, 13,25; public health and medicine, 9,78·24; general administration, 8,73·09. In 1959-60 revenue receipts are estimated at Rs 136,73·74 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account at Rs 137,71·98.

After reorganization of the state, the total outlay on the Second Five-Year Plan was estimated at Rs 350·22 crores. During the 3 years 1956-57 to 1958-59 expenditure was about Rs 175 crores (i.e., half of the total outlay), of which central government assistance amounted to Rs 74·2 crores.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1951, 61·5% of the population of Bombay State were dependent upon agriculture, 46·6% of that of Saurashtra and 42·1% of that of Kutch. Area and production of principal crops, 1957–58: Cotton, 10,988,000 acres (2,130,000 bales of 392 lb.); rice, 4,124,000 acres (1,373,000 tons); jowar and bajra, 25,502,000 acres (4,283,000 tons); groundnuts, 5,713,000 acres (1,265,000 tons).

**Industry.** The textile industry is dominant in production. Of the 562 cotton textile factories (employing 20 or more workers and using power) in India in 1956, 251 employing a total of 474,209 workers were in Bombay State; the number of looms, 1 Jan. 1959, was 137,973 (of which 63,640 were in Greater Bombay). The number of factories of all kinds in Bombay State was 10,813 during 1957, and the average number of workers in all industries was 970,911, including 105,421 women. Other industries, besides textiles, include chemicals, engineering, food and transport.

**COMMUNICATIONS. Roads.** In 1957–58 Bombay had 19,685 miles of metalled roads and 16,685 miles of unmetalled roads.

**Rail.** The total length of railway open in Bombay State is about 6,400 route miles.

**Shipping.** There are two major ports in the state, Bombay and Kandla; the latter is being developed by the central government.

*Annual Statistical Abstract* (from 1951)

*Statistical Atlas of Bombay State.* 4th ed. Bombay, 1950

*Guide to Current Official Statistics.* Bombay, 1955

*Handbook of Statistics of the Reorganised Bombay State.* Bombay 1957

Patil, P. O., *Regional Survey of Economic Resources.* Kolhapur, 1950

Rushbrook Williams, L. F., *The Black Hills: Kutch in History and Legend.* London, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. Central Library, Town Hall, Bombay. *Secretary:* G. C. Jhala.

## JAMMU AND KASHMIR<sup>1</sup>

The state of Jammu and Kashmir, which had earlier been under Hindu rulers and Moslem sultans, became part of the Mogul Empire under Akbar from 1586. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756, it was annexed to the Sikh kingdom of the Punjab in 1819. In 1820 Ranjit Singh made over the territory of Jammu to Gulab Singh. After the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir also was made over to Gulab Singh under the Treaty of Amritsar. British supremacy was recognized.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Maharaja acceded to the Dominion of India on 27 Oct. 1947; and, in view of large-scale attacks by tribesmen from outside the state, the Indian Army took over its defence. The dispute between India and Pakistan about the state was first brought before the United Nations in 1948.

In 1950 the Maharaja Sir Hari Singh, who had ruled from 1925, left the state, and his son Yuvraj Karan Singh took over as Regent in his place. On 17 Oct. 1952 hereditary rule in the state came to an end and the regent was sworn in as Sadr-i-Riyasat. He was re-elected for another 5-year term in 1957.

<sup>1</sup> Although the state is included in the Indian Constitution, the dispute between India and Pakistan regarding this territory is still under the consideration of the United Nations. Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan (*see* p. 199).

The permanent Constitution of the state adopted by the Constituent Assembly came into force in part on 17 Nov. 1956 and fully on 26 Jan. 1957.

*Prime Minister.* Bakshi Ghulam Mohammed.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The bulk of the population, except in Jammu, are Moslems. The ruling family was Hindu. The area is 84,471 sq. miles; the population, according to the 1941 census, is 4,021,616. Geographically the state may be divided into: (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts, which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy Valley' of Kashmir, and (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes Jammu, the winter capital of the state.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free throughout the state from primary to university stage. There are 2,100 educational institutions, and the estimated expenditure for the year 1957-58 was about Rs 122 lakhs. Special attention is being given to the spread of education amongst women. There are 2 colleges, 27 high schools, 47 middle schools and central schools and 362 primary schools for girls. For boy students, there are 2,265 primary schools, 109 high schools, 281 middle and central schools. There are 8 colleges for boys and 2 training colleges (both for men and women) besides 3 full training schools and 2 attached training classes in Poonch and Kargil. A university was established in Srinagar in 1948. The Second Five-Year Plan for Education is estimated to cost Rs 13.2 crores during 1956-61.

**FINANCE.** The receipts for 1959-60 are estimated at Rs 12,99.39 lakhs and expenditure charged to revenue at Rs 10,80.24 lakhs.

**AGRICULTURE AND INDUSTRY.** Under the land-reform measures (according to which land in excess of  $22\frac{3}{4}$  acres held by a single person is to be transferred to the actual tiller) 229,371 acres of land have so far been transferred in ownership right to 193,141 tillers with 703,604 dependants. Measures have been adopted to procure paddy on a monopoly basis. 21,720 acres of cultivable waste lands have so far been allotted to landless peasants.

Besides agriculture, the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 16th century. Forests cover about one-eighth of the area of the state, forming an important source of revenue, besides providing employment to a large section of the population.

The Drug Research Laboratory in Jammu is the premier pharmaceutical laboratory in India.

The Government has started a network of emporia to provide an outlet for the trade of the state. Business done by the emporia during 1956-57 was over Rs 32 lakhs. During the same period goods worth about Rs 8 lakhs were produced in the various production centres.

The First Five-Year Plan for Jammu and Kashmir (1951/52-55/56) was implemented to the extent of 87%. The Second Five-Year Plan for the state has been allocated a sum of Rs 33.9 crores.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Kashmir is linked with the railway system of India by the newly constructed motorable Jammu-Pathankot road. The Banihal cart road, which is 200 miles long, connects Srinagar, the summer capital, with Jammu, the winter capital. The opening of the Banihal Tunnel in Dec. 1956 has shortened the distance between the two towns and made it possible to maintain road communication with the Kashmir Valley

during the winter months. The state owns over 500 trucks for the movement of goods, and 2 standard workshops have been set up in Srinagar and Jammu to maintain this fleet. New roads have been laid out connecting the far-flung areas with the main road.

Birdwood, Lord, *Two Nations and Kashmir*. London, 1956

Brecher, M., *Struggle for Kashmir*. New York, 1953

Korbel, J., *Danger in Kashmir*. Princeton Univ. Press., 1954

Sinha, S., *Kashmir: A Handbook for Visitors*. 3rd ed. Allahabad, 1947

## KERALA

The new state of Kerala, created under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, consists of the previous state of Travancore-Cochin, except for 4 taluks of the Trivandrum district and a part of the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district. It took over the Malabar district (apart from the Laccadive and Minicoy Islands) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara (apart from the Amindivi Islands) from Madras State.

Following a civil disobedience campaign launched in June 1959, the Communist ministry was dismissed by the President of the Union, who placed Kerala temporarily under presidential rule (31 July 1959).

At the elections held on 1 Feb. 1960 the following groups were returned to the Assembly: United Front, 94 (Congress, 63; Praja Socialist, 20; Moslem League, 11); Communists, 26; Communist-sponsored independents, 3; others, 3. One member to represent the Anglo-Indian community is nominated by the Governor.

*Governor.* Dr B. Ramakrishna Rao.

*Chief Minister.* Pattom Thanu Pillai.

The Government is a coalition of the Congress and Praja Socialist parties.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Kerala, the home of the Malayalam-speaking people, is bounded on the north by the Karnataka State of Mysore, on the south and east by the Tamil State of Madras and in the west by the Arabian Sea. The state capital is Trivandrum.

The physical features of the land fall into three well-marked divisions: (1) the hilly tracts undulating from the Western Ghats in the east and marked by long spurs, extensive ravines and dense forests; (2) the cultivated plains intersected by numerous rivers and streams; and (3) the coastal belt with dense coconut plantations, rice fields and picturesque backwaters.

The state has an area of about 15,000 sq. miles and a population of about 15m., the density of population is nearly 1,000 per sq. mile. Of the total population 13·2% is urban and 86·8% rural. 53·7% of the people belong to the agricultural classes. Population of principal cities (1951 census): Trivandrum, 186,931; Kozhikode, 158,724; Allepey, 116,287; Mattancheri, 73,908; Trichur, 69,515; Palghat, 69,504; Quilon, 66,126; Ernakulam, 62,285.

**EDUCATION.** Kerala stands foremost among the Indian States in literacy and educational advancement. The literacy according to the 1951 census of the area now forming the state was 40·88% of the total population, the percentage for males being 50·37 and that for females, 31·65.

There were, in 1955-56, 9,849 recognized educational establishments in the area now forming Kerala: 7,059 primary schools with 1,830,979 pupils; 787 secondary schools (excluding Malabar) with 571,200 pupils; 40 arts and

science colleges and 13 professional and technical colleges with total enrolment of 36,829. Kerala University (established 1937) at Trivandrum, is affiliating and teaching.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1959-60 shows a revenue of Rs 38,46.77 lakhs and an expenditure of Rs 39,24.54 lakhs. Anticipated expenditure on education was Rs 13,01.66.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The chief agricultural products of the state are rice, tapioca, coconut, arecanut, oilseeds, pepper, sugar cane, rubber, tea, coffee, cardamom, etc. About 95% of Indian rubber is produced in Kerala. The chief articles of export among agricultural crops are cashew kernels, rubber, pepper, tea, cardamom and other spices. Area under principal crops are approximately as follows (in 1,000 acres): Coconut, 1,007; rice, 1,912; tapioca, 620; pepper, 214; cardamom, 69; ginger, 26; cashew, 100; arecanut, 144; lemon grass, 39.8; coffee, 41; tea, 99; rubber, 160.

*Fishing* is a flourishing industry; the annual catch is about 250,000 tons.

*Forestry.* About a third of the area is comprised of forests, including teak, sandalwood, ebony and black-wood and varieties of soft wood.

*Mining.* Next to Bihar, Kerala possesses the widest variety of economic mineral resources among the Indian States. The beach sands of Kerala contain monazite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon, sillimanite, etc. There are extensive white-clay deposits and abundant resources of mica, graphite, limestone, quartz sand, lignite and other minerals of commercial importance.

*Industries.* The availability of natural resources and the existence of numerous rivers and waterways providing easy access to factories have contributed in no small measure to the industrial development of the state. Most of the major industrial concerns in the state are either owned or sponsored by the Government. The Government owns 7 industrial concerns and has substantial shares in more than 40 concerns. Among the privately owned factories are the numerous cashew and coir factories. Other important factory industries are rubber, tea, tiles, oil, textiles, ceramics, fertilizers and chemicals, sugar, cement, rayon, glass, matches, pencils, monazite, ilmenite, titanium oxide, rare earths, aluminium, electrical goods, paper, shark-liver oil, etc.

Among the cottage industries, coir-spinning and handloom-weaving are the most important ones, forming the means of livelihood of a large section of the people. Other industries are the village oil industry, ivory carving, furniture-making, bell metal, brass and copper ware, leather goods, screw-pines, mat-making, rattan work, bee-keeping, pottery, etc. These have been organized on a co-operative basis.

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** Port Cochin, administered by the central government, is one of India's 6 'major' ports. During 1957-58, 1,039 ships of 5,199,000 GRT entered the port (imports, 1,404,000 tons; exports, 396,000 tons).

*Roads.* In 1957 there were 10,537 miles of road in the state.

## MADHYA PRADESH

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the new State of Madhya Pradesh was formed on 1 Nov. 1956. It consists of the 17 Hindi districts of the previous state of that name, the former state of Madhya Bharat (except the Sunel enclave of Mandsaur district), the former states of Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh and the Sironj subdivision of Kotah district, which was an enclave of Rajasthan in Madhya Pradesh.

For information on the former states, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, pp. 180-84.

Madhya Pradesh has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council consists of 90 members. The Legislative Assembly has 288 elected members; of these, 1 March 1958, 232 belonged to the Congress Party, 12 to Praja Socialist Party, 10 to Jan Sangh, 7 to Hindu Mahasabha, 5 to Ram Rajya Parishad, 2 to Communist Party and 20 were Independent.

For administrative purposes the state has been split into 7 divisions with a Commissioner at the head of each; the headquarters of these are located at Bhopal, Bilaspur, Indore, Jabalpur, Raipur and Rewa. There are 43 districts, each under a Collector, 190 tehsils and 150 municipalities.

The seat of government is at Bhopal.

*Governor.* H. V. Pataskar.

*Chief Minister.* Dr Kailas Nath Katju.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madhya Pradesh is the second largest Indian state in size with an area of 171,200 sq. miles. In respect of population it ranks fifth. Population (1951), 26,071,657 (males, 13·22m. and females, 12·79m.). In 1951 members of scheduled castes numbered 3,490,761 and of scheduled tribes, 3,865,354. Rural population was 22,958,836 and urban population, 3,141,164. Density of population was 152 per sq. mile.

Cities with over 100,000 population (1951 census) are: Indore, 310,859; Jabalpur, 256,998; Gwalior, 241,577; Ujjain, 129,817, and Bhopal, 102,333.

**LANGUAGE.** The number of persons speaking each of the more prevalent languages (1951 census) were: Hindi, 19,965,972; Urdu, 365,969; Marathi, 582,821; Rajasthani, 896,644; Gujrati, 114,000; Sindhi, 128,041.

**RELIGION.** At the 1951 census Hindus numbered 24,653,276; Sikhs, 39,877; Muslims, 1,040,345, and Christians, 81,005.

**EDUCATION.** The 1951 census showed 9·83% of the population to be literate (16·22% of males, 3·22% of females). Education is free for children from 6 to 14 years of age in the 17 districts of Mahakoshal; it is compulsory and, until the 10th class, free in Vindhya Pradesh; in Bhopal and Madhya Pradesh it is free up to 8th class. In 1956-57 there were 21,040 primary schools, 1,311 secondary schools, 346 high schools, 58 colleges of arts and science, and 20 professional colleges. There are 4 universities in Madhya Pradesh; the University of Sagar (established 1946), which is affiliating and teaching, Jabalpur University (1957), affiliating; Vikram University (1957) at Ujjain, affiliating; and Indira Kala Sangeet Vishwa Vidyalaya at Khairagarh.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Jabalpur has a Chief Justice and 11 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** In the revised budget estimates for 1958-59 the total gross revenue was estimated at Rs 58,77 lakhs (including taxes on income other than corporation tax, 5,12 lakhs; land revenue (net), 8,38 lakhs; forests, 6,94 lakhs; union and state excise duties, 9,50 lakhs and sales tax 3,99 lakhs). The total expenditure on revenue account was estimated at Rs 55,27 lakhs (education, 10,63 lakhs; general administration, 3,50 lakhs; police, 5,44 lakhs and medicine and public health, 3,83 lakhs). The budget estimates for 1959-60 show a total revenue of Rs 59,37 lakhs and a total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 58,44 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan for the reconstituted State has been fixed at Rs 190.89 crores. The expenditure on the State Plan in the 3 years 1956-59 is estimated at Rs 76.16 crores. Central assistance, 1956-57 and 1957-58, totalled Rs 31.76 crores.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Agriculture is the mainstay of the state's economy, 78% of the total population being dependent upon it. The Malwa region abounds in rich black cotton soil, the low-lying areas of Gwalior, Bundelkhand and Baghelkhand and the Chhatisgarh plains have a lighter sandy soil, whilst the Narmada valley is formed of deep rich alluvial deposits. Area and production of principal crops, 1957-58: Rice, 9,664,000 acres (2,093,000 tons); jawar, 4,260,000 acres (1,168,000 tons); wheat, 6,618,000 acres (1,087,000 tons); pulses, 7,798,000 acres (1,102,000 tons) groundnuts, 814,000 acres (199,000 tons) and cotton, 1,982,000 acres (464,000 bales of 392 lb.).

The target of additional food produce under the Second Five-Year Plan was fixed at 1,461,000 tons for the reorganized state. Achievement, 1956-57, was 61,000 tons and an anticipated 169,000 tons in 1957-58. Against a total target of 1,085,000 acres of irrigation potential for schemes included in the Second Five-Year Plan, the potential created in 1956-57 was 11,000 acres and the area actually irrigated in the same year was 7,000 acres. Under minor irrigation schemes, against a target of 775,000 acres of additional irrigation, achievement in 1956-57 was 25,000 acres and an anticipated 155,000 acres in 1957-58.

**Forestry.** Nearly 30% of the state's area is covered by forests. The forests are chiefly of saj, babul, salai, dhavra, tendu, mahua, bamboo, teak, sal, anjan and harra. They are the chief source in India of best-quality teak.

**Mining.** The state has extensive mineral deposits, and prospecting is proceeding for about 20 minerals. Coal, iron ore and manganese are found in the Chhatisgarh Division, bauxite has been located in Amarkantak, Balaghat, Seoni and elsewhere, whilst in the Sidhi, Rewa, Panna, Chhatarpur and Tikamgarh Districts of former Vindhya Pradesh, coal, ochre, sillimanite, corundum and diamonds are being exploited. In 1956 there were 67 coalmines, 277 manganese, 97 limestone, 9 china clay, 6 bauxite, 12 scateite, 2 felspar and 3 diamond (producing 95% of India's diamonds). Output of coal in 1958 was 5,390,510 tons. Total value of mineral production in 1951 was about Rs 8.4 crores.

**Industry.** Industries include cotton textiles (19 mills, with 13,139 looms and 525,639 spindles), newsprint (India's only plant, with a capacity of 30,000 tons, being located at Nepanagar), sugar refining, pottery, carpets, art-silk, rayon, jute, glass and engineering goods. The country's largest cement works is at Kymore, near Katni. The Bhilai steel plant near Durg

is one of the 3 being built by the central government under the Second Five-Year Plan.

*Cottage Industries.* The state is known for its traditional village and home crafts such as Chanderi Saree, toys, pottery, lac work, woodwork and metal utensils. The ancillary industries of dyeing, calico printing and bleaching are centred in areas of textile production.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Total mileage of roads in 1956 was 15,217, of which 8,966 miles were metalled. Transport has been partly nationalized.

## MADRAS

**GOVERNMENT.** The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras State was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras, and Fort St George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule.

Under the provisions of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the Malabar district (excluding the islands of Laccadive and Minicoy) and the Kasaragod taluk of South Kanara were transferred to the new state of Kerala; the South Kanara district (excluding Kasaragod taluk and the Amindivi Islands) and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district were transferred to the new state of Mysore; and the Laccadive, Amindivi and Minicoy Islands were constituted a separate centrally-administered Territory. Four taluks of the Trivandrum district and the Shencottah taluk of Quilon district were transferred from the old state of Travancore-Cochin to the new Madras State.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Governor is aided by a Council of 8 Ministers. The legislature consists of an upper house (Legislative Council) and a lower house (Legislative Assembly). The former consists of 63 members. The Assembly consists of 205 members. The state of parties in the Assembly, 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 151; Communist, 4; Praja Socialist, 2; Independents, 47. There are 13 districts, each under a district collector. Under the head of local administration there are 11 district boards, 59 municipal councils, the Corporation of Madras, and 3 township committees (Courtallam, Mettur, Bhavanisagar).

*Governor.* Bishnuram Mehdi.

*Chief Minister.* K. Kamaraj.

**AREA, POPULATION AND RELIGION.** Area, 50,172 sq. miles. Population of the area now forming Madras State (1951), 29·97m. Tamil is the principal language and has been adopted as the state language with effect from 14 Jan. 1958. The principal towns are: Madras (the capital), 1,416,056 inhabitants; Madurai, 361,781; Tiruchirapalli, 218,921, and Salem, 202,335. Hindus formed 86·8%, Moslems 9·1% and Christians 4% of the population in 1951.

Vital statistics for the former Madras State for 1955: Births registered, 1,180,372 (31·24 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths registered, 532,504 (14·09); infantile deaths registered, 121,900 (103·27 per 1,000 live births).

**EDUCATION (1956-57).** There are 2 universities, the Madras University and the Annamalai University. The first of these, founded in 1857, is an affiliating university, and has also been discharging teaching functions. It has also a college of technology under its management. The Annamalai University, founded in 1929, is of the residential and unitary type having 8 faculties. Excluding the departments directly managed by the universities, there are 41 arts colleges for men and 15 for women. There are 32 professional and technical colleges, 29 for men and 3 for women. The number of all students of college standard is 47,335 men and 8,150 women. There are 890 secondary schools for boys and 188 for girls, with a total enrolment of 396,645 boys and 145,403 girls. The number of elementary schools is 20,954, and their enrolment, 1,596,620 boys and 900,162 girls. 1,927 basic schools are attended by 159,518 boys and 193,337 girls; 33 nursery schools by 1,136 boys and 1,044 girls. Public funds contribute 72.1% of the total expenditure on education.

**JUSTICE.** There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 10 judges. There were in 1956 in all 1,541 criminal courts, and 580,240 criminal cases were instituted. The police force in 1956 numbered 31,918, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 3,134 for Madras city. The total number of civil suits instituted in the courts, including village and panchayat courts, was 138,299 in 1956.

**FINANCE.** The revenue of Madras State in 1958-59 was Rs 69.49 lakhs. The chief contributions (in lakhs) were: Land revenue, Rs 4.81; Union excise duties, Rs 5.81; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 6.25; sales tax, Rs 15.27; stamps, Rs 3.59; forests, Rs 1.25; civil administration, Rs 10.37; receipts under motor vehicles acts, Rs 4.78; civil works, Rs 76. Expenditure in 1958-59 was Rs 66.84 lakhs, consisting of: General administration, Rs 5.00; administration of justice and jails, Rs 2.24; police, Rs 5.22; education, Rs 12.33; medical, and public health, Rs 5.22; civil works, Rs 4.97; agriculture, Rs 2.56; community projects, etc., Rs 2.98. Estimated receipts, 1959-60, total Rs 73.08 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 71.69 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture* engages 62.8% of the population. Area and production of principal crops, 1957-58: Rice, 5.6m. acres (3.1m. tons); other foodgrains, 6.6m. acres (1.6m. tons); groundnuts, 1,795,000 acres (860,000 tons); other oilseeds, 390,000 acres (51,000 tons); sugar cane, 121,000 acres (340,000 tons, gur) and cotton, 1,165,000 acres (392,000 bales of 392 lb.). The area irrigated by Government in 1956-57 was 5,261,834 acres.

*Industry.* There were, in 1956, 103 cotton-mills with 8,000 looms. The total number of factories working in 1956 was 4,898. The Madras Government in 1957-58 treated at the government quinine factories 530,652 lb. of cinchona bark.

*Forestry.* The output of timber by the forest department was 38,580 tons in 1956-57.

*Electricity.* The total installed generating capacity of all electricity supply undertakings in the state (all government-owned) amounted to 321,500 kw. by the end of Oct. 1958. The total electric energy generated in 1956-57, was 1,135.2m. units.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** At the end of 1957-58 Madras had 16,400 miles of metalled roads and 9,645 miles of unmetalled roads, as well as 131 miles of navigable canals. There were 2,484 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of district board lines in 1955. Madras is the chief port.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics (Fort St George, Madras) was established in 1948 and reorganized in 1953. *Director:* D. S. Rajabushanam, M.A. Main publications: *Annual Statistical Abstract*; *Decennial Statistical Atlas*; *Season and Crop Report*; *Quinquennial Wages Census*; *Quarterly Abstract of Statistics*.

## MYSORE

The new state of Mysore, constituted under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, brings together the Kannada-speaking people previously distributed in 5 states, and consists of the territories of the old states of Mysore and Coorg, the Bijapur, Kanara and Dharwar districts and the major portion of the Belgaum district in Bombay, the major portions of the Gulbarga, Raichur and Bidar districts in Hyderabad, and South Kanara district (apart from the Kasaragod taluk and the Kollegal taluk of the Coimbatore district) in Madras.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Mysore has a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Council has 63 members. The Legislative Assembly consists of 208 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 147; Praja Socialist, 18; Scheduled Castes Federation, 2; Peasants' and Workers', 2; Communist, 1; Independents, 37.

For administrative purposes the state has been divided into 4 divisions: Bangalore, Mysore, Belgaum and Gulbarga. There are 19 Districts, of which Coorg is now one. The capital is Bangalore.

*Governor.* H.H. Jaya Chamaraja Wadiyar, G.C.B., G.C.S.I. (Maharaja of Mysore; born 1919, succeeded 8 Sept. 1940).

*Chief Minister.* B. D. Jatti.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The provisional area of the new state is 74,861 sq. miles, and its population (1951 census), 19,401,193. Estimated population (1955), 31.32m. Kannada is the language of administration and is spoken by about 60% of the people. Other languages include Teluga 15%), Hindustani (7%) and Tamil (7%).

The population of Bangalore (1951) was 778,997; of Mysore, 244,323; of Kolar Gold Fields, 159,084, and of Devangere, 56,018.

**EDUCATION.** In the area now forming Mysore State the proportion of literates to the total population, according to the 1951 census, was 19.29% (males, 29.08%; females, 9.16%). In 1955-56, the area had 26,016 recognized educational institutions. These included 20,191 primary schools attended by 926,328 boys and 528,665 girls; 486 high and higher secondary schools (130,238 boys and 40,627 girls); 694 middle schools (114,752 boys and 36,667 girls); 42 arts and science colleges for general education (27,368 pupils) and 28 professional and technical colleges (8,186 pupils). There were also 1,195 basic schools (middle and primary) and 7 special colleges for adult education. The University of Mysore (founded 1916) at Mysore and Kartanak University (1950) at Darwar are teaching and affiliating, the former having 45 and the latter 17 affiliated colleges. The Indian Institute

of Science, Bangalore is unaffiliated; it conducts diploma courses in engineering, metallurgy and technology.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court of Mysore is at Bangalore. It has a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** The revised estimates for 1958-59 show a total revenue Rs 66,28.77 lakhs (civil administration, 20,84.90; contributions from the central government, 6,09.59; taxes on income other than corporation tax, 4,69.33; land revenue, 4,40.00; excise duties (Union and State), 6,55.43; forests, 4,49.77). Expenditure on revenue account, 1958-59, was Rs 63,88.59 lakhs (education, 10,32.16; civil works, 5,22.86; police, 3,12.43; medical and public health, 4,22.80; agriculture and rural development, 3,13.97; community projects, etc., 1,74.70). Estimated receipts, 1959-60, Rs 71,67.39 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 71,18.99 lakhs.

Total outlay on the Second Five-Year Plan for Mysore after reorganization is estimated at Rs 1,45.13 crores. Expenditure, 1956-57 to 1958-59, was about Rs 55 crores, of which central assistance amounted to about Rs 35.6 crores.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Agriculture forms the main occupation of more than three-quarters of the population. Physically, the original Mysore divides itself into two regions—the 'maidan' or plain country, comprising roughly the districts of Bangalore, Tumkur, Chitaldrug, Kolar, Bellary, Mandya and Mysore, and the 'malnad' or hill country, comprising the districts of Chickmagalur, Hassan and Shimoga. Rainfall is heavy in the 'malnad' tracts, and in this area there is dense forest. The greater part of the 'maidan' country is cultivated. Coorg district is essentially agricultural. Total forest area in the state is about 6m. acres, producing sandalwood, bamboo and other timbers. In 1957-58, 16,760,000 acres were under foodgrains (production, 3,378,000 tons, of which one-third was rice); other crops included groundnuts (635,000 tons) and other oilseeds, cotton (512,000 bales of 392 lb.), chillies (23,000 tons), tobacco, sugar cane, bananas, oranges, tea, coffee (26,893 tons in 1958: 60% of India total) and rubber.

In the first 2 years of the Second Five-Year Plan about 117,000 acres were brought under irrigation.

**Industry.** The state abounds in valuable natural resources and basic raw materials necessary for the development of modern industry. The Mysore Iron and Steel Works are situated at Bhadravarti, whilst at Bangalore are national undertakings for the manufacture of aircraft, machine tools, light engineering and electronics goods. Other industries include cement, chemicals, sugar, paper, porcelain and soap. In addition, much of the world's sandalwood is processed in Mysore, the oil being one of the most valuable productions of the state. The Kolar Gold Fields are India's only source of gold; production was 170,000 oz. in 1958.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were in former Mysore, 711 miles of railway (including 102 miles of narrow-gauge line). The state had 10,796 miles of road, of which 5,377 miles were gravel and 4,952 miles were metalled. In Coorg there were 353 miles of roads, comprising 80 miles tarred, 237 miles metalled and 36 miles gravelled. Bangalore is developing into an important airport: there is an airline service to Hyderabad, Poona and Bombay.

## ORISSA

**GOVERNMENT.** Orissa, ceded to the Mahrattas by Alivardi Khan in 1751, was conquered by the British in 1803. In 1804 a board of 2 commissioners was appointed to administer the province, but in the following year it was designated the district of Cuttack and was placed in charge of a collector, judge and magistrate. In 1823 it was split up into 3 regulation districts of Cuttack, Balasore and Puri, and the non-regulation tributary states which were administered by their own chiefs under the ægis of the British Government. Angul, one of these tributary states, was annexed in 1847, and with the Khondmals, ceded in 1835 by the tributary chief of the Boudh state, constituted a separate non-regulation district. Sambalpur was transferred from the Central Provinces to Orissa in 1905. These districts formed an outlying tract of the Bengal Presidency till 1912, when they were transferred to Bihar, constituting one of its divisions under a commissioner. Orissa was constituted a separate province on 1 April 1936, some portions of the Central Provinces and Madras being transferred to the old Orissa division.

Consequent on the lapse of Paramountcy, the Eastern States Residency ceased to function on 19 Aug. 1947. In pursuance of an agreement entered into with the Dominion Government on 14 Dec. 1947, the rulers of 25 Orissa states surrendered all jurisdiction and authority to the Government of India on 1 Jan. 1948, on which date the Provincial Government took over the administration of these areas on behalf of the Government of India. The administration of 2 states, viz., Saraikella and Kharswan, was transferred to the Government of Bihar in May 1948. By an agreement with the Dominion Government, Mayurbhanj State was finally merged with the province on 1 Jan. 1949. By the States Merger (Governors' Provinces) Order, 1949, the states were completely merged with the state of Orissa on 19 Aug. 1949.

**CONSTITUTION.** Orissa is administered by the Governor with a Council of Ministers and a unicameral legislature consisting of 140 members, designated as Orissa Legislative Assembly.

The state consists of 13 districts, Cuttack, Balasore, Puri, Sambalpur, Ganjam, Koraput, Mayurbhanj, Dhenkanal, Sundargarh, Keonjhar, Bolangir, Kalahandi and Boudh-Phulbani. For administrative purposes, they fall into 13 administrative districts with the inclusion of the districts of Narsinghpur, Nayagarh, Angul and Khondmals with the districts of Cuttack, Puri, Dhenkanal and Boudh respectively.

*Governor.* Yeshawant Narayan Sukthankar.

*Chief Minister.* Dr Harerushna Mahtab.

**AREA, POPULATION AND RELIGION.** The area of the state (after the final merger of states) according to the census of 1951 is 60,136 sq. miles, with a total population of 14,645,946. No territorial changes were effected in Orissa under the States Reorganization Act, 1956. The figures of the classification of the population by community in 1951 were: Hindus (including scheduled castes and scheduled tribes), 14,318,411; Moslems, 176,338; Christians, 141,934; Buddhists, 969; Sikhs, 4,163; Jains, 1,248. Cuttack is the only city (population, 102,505 in 1951); the new capital is at Bhubaneswar, 18 miles from Cuttack.

**EDUCATION.** The schools and colleges, formerly affiliated to the Patna and the Andhra Universities, are now affiliated to the Utkal University,

which came into being on 27 Nov. 1943. There are 16 arts and science colleges, 1 medical college, 1 Ayurvedic college, 1 law college, 2 training colleges, 1 agricultural college, 1 engineering college, 1 college of veterinary science and animal husbandry, and 3 oriental colleges. Of these, 10 arts and science colleges, the medical, Ayurvedic, training, agriculture, veterinary and oriental colleges are managed by Government. The law and engineering colleges are managed by the university. The remaining colleges are privately managed. The number of students in the colleges (including 1 for women) in 1955-56 was 6,858 (including 412 women).

The total number of recognized schools, in 1955-56, was 18,256 (which included 2,940 special schools). The schools for general education included 946 secondary schools with 8·1m. pupils and 14,370 primary schools with 11·1m. pupils. There were 3·2m. students in the technical and vocational schools. In 1955-56 there were 1,616 schools for social education. The special schools for the students from scheduled tribes numbered 1,074 with a total of 43,870 students in 1955-56.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Cuttack has a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges.

**FINANCE.** In the revised budget for 1958-59 the total gross revenue is estimated at Rs 27,17·81 lakhs. The principal heads of revenue are: Contributions from central government, 3,68·49 lakhs; excise, 3,74·99 lakhs; taxes on income, 2,86·68 lakhs; land revenue, 2,39·73 lakhs; forest, 2,59·15 lakhs. The principal heads of expenditure are: General administration, 2,75·23 lakhs; education, 3,32·61 lakhs; police, 1,73·42 lakhs; civil works, 2,92·05 lakhs; health and medical, 1,56·61 lakhs; agriculture, 1,08·51 lakhs. Total expenditure is estimated at 26·37·85 lakhs. Budget estimates for 1959-60 show a revenue of Rs 30,64·69 lakhs and an expenditure of Rs 30,58·39 lakhs.

Total outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 99·97 crores (including that for major irrigation and power projects). Total expenditure, 1956-59 was about 51·53 crores; central assistance, 1956-57 and 1957-58, amounted to Rs 26·6 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The cultivation of rice is the principal occupation of nearly 80% of the population. The area under paddy, 1957-58, was 9,476,000 acres and production amounted to 1,755,000 tons. A small quantity of jute is produced, and tobacco and sugar cane are also grown. Turmeric is cultivated in the uplands of the districts of Ganjam, Boudh-Phulbani and Koraput, and is exported.

*Fisheries.* In the coastal areas fish abound and there is a large fish export trade to Calcutta, particularly from the Chilka lake.

*Mining.* There are iron and manganese ore deposits in the state. A mining corporation was established in 1956 and operations began the following year.

*Industry.* There are a modern textile-mill, a few weaving-mills, a cement factory, 2 refractory plants, 2 paper-mills, a cold-storage plant, a few glass factories, a sugar factory, 2 ferro-manganese plants, an aluminium plant, the first tube-mill in India, a number of rice-mills, a few oil- and flour-mills and a few soap factories. A steel plant with capacity of 720,000 tons per annum is being built by the central government at Rourkela. There are cottage and small-scale industries in the state, e.g., handloom weaving and the manu-

faeture of baskets, wooden articles, hats and nets; silver filigree works of Orissa are specially well known.

The Hirakud Dam Project on the river Mahanadi (started 1949) will, when completed, irrigate 1·8m. aeres and deliver 232,000 kw. of power. The dam (the largest earth dam in the world) was completed in 1957. Hydro-electric power totalling 85,000 kw. is now serving Cuttaek, Puri and Dhenkanal districts.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The total mileage of the roads (1956) was 6,429, metalled 3,732 and unmetalled 2,697.

*Rail.* The open mileage of railway in 1956 was 873 miles.

*Shipping.* Paradip was declared a 'minor' port in 1958 and is being developed.

## PUNJAB (INDIA)

**GOVERNMENT.** The Punjab once denoted the land of the five rivers, viz., Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. British power in the Punjab began with the dissipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and placed under a board of administration. In 1853 it was placed under a chief commissioner, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The North-West Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi province in 1911. The Punjab was constituted an autonomous province on 1 April 1937. In 1947 the province was partitioned between India and Pakistan into East and West Punjab respectively, under the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The boundaries of the two provinces so constituted were determined under the Radcliffe Award. The name of East Punjab was changed to Punjab (India) under the Constitution of India. On 1 Nov. 1956 the erstwhile states of Punjab and Patiala and East Punjab States Union (PEPSU) were integrated to form the present state of Punjab.

Punjab (India) is administered by a Governor, aided by a Council of Ministers. It has 2 houses of legislature, the Legislative Assembly and the Legislative Council. There are 175 municipalities, 2 notified area committees and 12 district boards. The capital is Chandigarh, formally inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1953. Both Hindi and Punjabi are recognized as the official languages of the state.

*Governor.* N. V. Gadgil.

*Chief Minister.* Sardar Pratap Singh Kairon.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the new state is 47,456 sq. miles, with a census (1951) population of 16,134,890, of which 62·3% are Hindus, 35% Sikhs and 1·8% Muslims. Scheduled castes constitute 19% of the population.

**EDUCATION.** The Punjab (India) University was established on 1 Oct. 1947 as an examining, teaching and affiliating body. Twenty-one teaching departments have been established under the direct control of the university at Hoshiarpur, Ludhiana, Jullundur city, Amritsar, Delhi and New Delhi. The university also administers the Law and Commerce Colleges at Jullundur city, Punjab University Camp College, New Delhi and Punjab University College, Hoshiarpur. Headquarters is at Chandigarh.

In 1956-57 the total enrolment of college students was 49,931; secondary schools had 853,109 pupils, and elementary schools, 923,832. The total expenditure on education in 1956-57 was Rs 11,24 lakhs, of which sum Rs 5,55 lakhs were provided by Government, Rs 3,22 lakhs by fees and the balance from other sources.

**JUSTICE.** The Punjab High Court exercises jurisdiction over the state of Punjab and the territory of Delhi. It is located in Chandigarh and has a circuit bench at Delhi. It consists of a Chief Justice, 10 puisne judges and 2 additional judges; 2 of these judges sit at Delhi throughout the year. There are 16 district and sessions judges, including 1 for Delhi. In 1957 the number of criminal cases brought to trial in the Punjab was 193,225 and the number of civil suits instituted was 36,435.

**FINANCE.** Revised estimates for 1958-59 show total receipts of Rs 50,34 lakhs (land revenue, Rs 4,48 lakhs; excise, Rs 5,94 lakhs; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 3,21 lakhs, and other taxes and duties, Rs 8,60 lakhs. Expenditure, Rs 46,51 lakhs. Chief items: Education, Rs 10,18 lakhs; police, Rs 4,48 lakhs; medical and public health, Rs 3,07 lakhs; civil works, etc., Rs 8,45 lakhs; general administration, Rs 3,03 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1959-60: receipts Rs 52,88 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 53,20 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* About 66% of the population depends on agriculture. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation. The canal-irrigated area served by Punjab canals rose from 3.9m. acres in 1947-48 to 6.9m. acres in 1957-58. Production, 1956-57: Wheat, 2.1m. tons from 5.1m. acres; maize, 651,000 tons (1m. acres); rice, 277,000 (733,000 acres); pulses, 2m. tons (6.9m. acres); sugar cane, 539,000 tons (487,000 acres); cotton, 800,000 bales (392 lb.) (1.4m. acres).

*Forestry.* On 31 March 1957 there were 3,460,112 acres of forests under the Punjab Forests Department. The total receipts of the department in 1956-57 amounted to Rs 69.95 lakhs and expenditure to Rs 70.38 lakhs. Soil conservation has been undertaken in all forest divisions, more particularly Hoshiarpur and Ambala, the Siwaliks Hills and the catchment area of the Bhakra Dam. A plantation covering 2,902 acres is being developed in Mattewara (Ludhiana district). An irrigated plantation of about 13,000 acres, the Saraswati Fuel Plantation, is being raised in Karnal district, and extensive afforestation undertaken in the Kangra district and Pepsu circle. Efforts are being made to raise the forest area in the plains from 2% to 20%. In 1956-57, 92,638 maunds of resin were collected, and the output of timber was 3,906,350 cu. ft.

*Industry.* On 30 Sept. 1958 the number of registered factories in the Punjab (India) was 3,136.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Rail.* The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications, served mostly by the Northern Railway and partly by the Central Railway.

*Roads.* The total length of metalled and unmetalled roads in 1957 was 4,741 and 6,589 miles respectively, out of which 4,372 and 1,898 miles respectively were maintained by the Punjab Public Works Department and the remainder by the district boards.

*Shipping.* The Punjab (India) has 153 miles of navigable canals.

Darling, M. L., *The Punjab Peasant in Prosperity and Debt*. 4th ed. London, 1949  
 Hutchinson, J., and Vogel, J. Ph., *History of the Punjab Hill States*. Lahore, 1932  
 Trevasakis, H. K., *The Land of the Five Rivers*. London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day*.  
 London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933

## RAJASTHAN

As a result of the implementation of the States Reorganization Act, 1956, the erstwhile state of Ajmer, Abu Taluka of Bombay State and the Sunel Tappa enclave of the former state of Madhya Bharat were transferred to the state of Rajasthan, whereas the Sironj sub-division of Rajasthan was transferred to the state of Madhya Pradesh on 1 Nov. 1956. Thus the reorganized state of Rajasthan, which lies roughly between 23° 3' and 30° 12' N. lat. and between 69° 30' and 78° 17' E. long., comprises an area of 132,227 sq. miles, with a population (1951 census) of 15·97m. For administrative purposes there are 26 districts. The capital of the state is Jaipur (population, 291,130).

There is a unicameral legislature, the Legislative Assembly having 176 elected members. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 119; Ram Rajya Parishad, 17; Preja Socialist, 6; Jan Sangh, 6; Independents, 32.

*Governor.* Gurmukh Nihal Singh.

*Chief Minister.* Mohanlal Sukhadia.

**EDUCATION.** The proportion of literates to the total population was 8·95% according to the 1951 census, lower than that of any other state. In 1955-56 less than 25% of children of primary school age were receiving education.

The state has a university with 54 colleges for general education and 32 for special and professional education. There are 65 higher secondary schools, 238 high schools, 961 middle schools and 8,642 primary schools besides 2,232 schools for special, professional and basic education.

In June 1956 the State Government sanctioned the opening of Janta College for the training of village leaders for community development.

**JUSTICE.** The seat of the High Court is at Jodhpur. There is a Chief Justice and 7 puisne judges.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 253 hospitals and 209 dispensaries with, together 6,923 beds. Rajasthan has 979 doctors, 1,235 nurses and midwives, and 1,698 compounders. There is a medical college at Jaipur.

**FINANCE.** Total revenue for 1958-59 is estimated at Rs 35,18 lakhs, including land revenue, Rs 6,60; excise, Rs 6,38; taxes on income other than corporation tax, Rs 3,20, and sales tax, Rs 3,15. Estimated expenditure is Rs 35,76 lakhs, including education, Rs, 7,00; medicine and public health, Rs 3,35; public works, Rs 2,16, and police, Rs 4,07. Estimated budget receipts, 1959-60, Rs 39,27 lakhs, and expenditure on revenue account, Rs 39,14 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Production of principal crops (1,000 tons), 1957-58: Jowar, 313; bajra, 790; maize, 552; wheat, 821; barley, 491; pulses (all kinds), 900; sugar cane (gur), 71; rape and mustard, 101; cotton, 215,000 bales (of 392 lb.).

*Mining.* The state is rich in minerals. There is a mica belt of about 1,500 sq. miles; production, 1957, 147,037 crude cwt. Gypsum (851,021 tons in 1958: 94% of India total), limestone and salt are also produced. Total value of mineral production in 1957 was Rs 296 lakhs.

*Second Five-Year Plan.* Provision has been made in the Second Five-Year Plan for the establishment of large-scale industries. Three cement factories, 1 rayon and nylon factory, 2 railway workshops, 2 co-operative sugar-mills and 2 textile-mills are to be started. In all, Rs 564.25 lakhs have been assigned to the industries out of the total provision of Rs 10,527.26 lakhs for the Second Five-Year Plan. The major portion of this amount has been allotted to irrigation and power.

*Land Reform.* The Rajasthan Land Reforms and Resumption of Jagirs Act, 1952, has been enforced since June 1954, and by the end of March 1958, of 183,351 jagirs in Rajasthan, 9,234 jagirs, having a revenue of Rs 284 lakhs, had been resumed.

## UTTAR PRADESH

**GOVERNMENT.** With effect from 24 Jan. 1950 the name of the United Provinces was changed to Uttar Pradesh.

In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1836 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. In 1935 the name was shortened to 'United Provinces.'

**CONSTITUTION.** Uttar Pradesh has had, since 1 April 1937, an autonomous system of government. The Legislative Council consists of 108 members, of whom 24 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly; 24 by local authorities; 6 by graduates of at least 3 years' standing; 6 by teachers of at least 3 years' standing of not lower in standard than that of a secondary school and 12 are nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Assembly consists of 430 elected members, plus 1 member nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community. The state of the parties in the Assembly, 1 March 1958, was: Congress, 284; Praja Socialist, 44; Jan Sangh, 17; Communist, 7; Independents, 71.

There are 10 administrative Divisions, 6 of which are under 3 Commissioners who have 2 Divisions each under them; 1 is under a Commissioner who is also the Principal of the Officers' Training School, and the remaining 3 are each under a Collector-in-Charge of Divisions. There are 51 districts, the average size of which is 2,213 sq. miles and the average population just over 1m. The number of municipalities is 120 and that of district boards 50. The official language is Hindi.

*Governor.* V. V. Giri.

*Chief Minister.* Dr Sampurnanand.

**AREA, POPULATION AND RELIGION.** The area of the state as now constituted after the merger of Rampur, Banaras and Tehri-Garhwal

states is 113,409 sq. miles. No territorial changes were effected in Uttar Pradesh under the States Reorganization Act, 1956. Population (1951), 63,215,742. The population is rural to the extent of 86.4%. Kanpur (705,383 in 1951) is now the largest city; the second largest is Lucknow (496,861), the capital of the state. Other big cities in order of population are Agra (375,665), Banaras (355,777), Allahabad (332,295), Meerut (233,183), Bareilly (208,083), Moradabad (161,854), Saharanpur (148,435), Dehra Dun (144,216), Aligarh (141,618), Rampur (134,277), Gorakhpur (132,436), Jhansi (127,365), Mathura (105,773), Shahjahanpur (104,835).

Hindus form 85% of the population and the Moslems 14.28%.

**EDUCATION.** Uttar Pradesh has 6 universities: Allahabad University (founded 1887) with 4 attached colleges and 8,169 students in 1956-57; Agra University (1927) with 60 affiliated colleges and 37,315 students; the Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi (1916) with 21 attached colleges and 10,210 students; Lucknow University (1921) with 13 attached colleges and 10,811 students; Aligarh University (1920) with 2 attached colleges and 4,370 students; and Roorkee University (1948) with 673 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1955-56, 5,114 institutions, with 1,071,154 scholars, and for primary education 31,898 schools, with 2,737,827 scholars.

Compulsory education was in force in 95 municipalities and 1,687 villages; 389,537 boys and 67,645 girls were under compulsion.

**JUSTICE.** There is 1 High Court in the state with a Chief Justice, and 23 puisne judges at Allahabad; including a bench at Lucknow. There are 33 sessions divisions in the state.

The police force, consisting of 57,289 officers and men and 45,713 village chaukidars, is administered by an inspector-general with 9 deputy inspectors-general, 1 assistant inspector-general of railway police, 2 assistants to the inspector-general and 74 (permanent and temporary) superintendents. There is a police training college at Moradabad and a C.I.D. under the charge of a deputy inspector-general.

**FINANCE.** The revenue of the Uttar Pradesh, in 1958-59, was estimated at Rs 1,10,32 lakhs and expenditure at Rs 1,10,68 lakhs. The main contributions to revenue were: 18.51 lakhs from land revenue, 17.53 lakhs from union and state excise, 5.15 lakhs from forests, 16.65 lakhs from civil administration and 13.07 lakhs from taxes on income other than corporation tax. Expenditure included: Education, 15.75 lakhs; medicine and public health, 5.89 lakhs; police, 9.00 lakhs, and general administration, 6.99 lakhs.

Budget estimates, 1959-60: receipts, Rs 1,19,61 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 1,21,47 lakhs.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture absorbs 74% of the population. Total cropped area, 1954-55, was 41.6m. acres; 12.33m. acres were irrigated. The productive canals and tube wells gave a net revenue of 17.4% on the total capital outlay. Production (1956-57): Rice, 2.2m. tons from 9.5m. acres; wheat, 3.1m. tons (9.9m. acres); pulses (all kinds), 3.2m. tons (10.9m. acres); sugar cane (gur), 3.5m. tons (3m. acres); oilseeds (all kinds), 9.3m. tons (5.8m. acres).

*Industry.* The 1956 Census of Manufacturing Industries showed that sugar and cotton processing were among the more important industries of

the state. In that year there were 96 sugar factories employing 68,779 persons and 29 cotton-mills with 54,644 employees. In 1954 there were 581 trade unions, with a membership of 231,398.

*Electricity.* The Ganga Canal hydro-electric grid had, in 1954, an installed capacity of 50,070 kw. The total mileage of transmission lines was 5,518. The number of transformers was 3,096.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, up to 31 March 1956, 46,153 miles of roads of all kinds, of which 11,672 miles were metalled.

Crooke, W., *Religion and Folklore of Northern India*. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926  
Martin Leake, H., *The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces, India*. Cambridge, 1921

## WEST BENGAL

For the history of Bengal under British rule, from 1633 to 1947, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952, p. 183.

Under the terms of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, the Province of Bengal ceased to exist. The Moslem majority districts of East Bengal, consisting of the Chittagong and Dacca Divisions and portions of the Presidency and Rajshahi Divisions, became part of Pakistan, under the name of East Pakistan (see p. 208).

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** The state of West Bengal came into existence as a result of the Indian Independence Act, 1947. The territory of Cooch-Bihar State was merged with West Bengal on 1 Jan. 1950, and the former French possession of Chandernagore became part of the state on 2 Oct. 1954. Under the States Reorganization Act, 1956, certain portions of Bihar State (an area of 3,157 sq. miles with a population of 1,446,385) were transferred to West Bengal.

There is a bicameral legislature. The Legislative Assembly consists of 252 (including 2 nominated by the Governor from among the Anglo-Indian community), and the Legislative Council of 75 members. The Cabinet consists of the Chief Minister and 13 other Ministers; there are also 2 Ministers of State and 14 Deputy Ministers.

For administrative purposes there are 2 divisions (Burdwan and Presidency), under which there are 15 districts, excluding Calcutta. For the purposes of local self-government there are 13 district boards, 3 local boards and about 1,865 smaller units called union boards, which are being converted into panchayats. There is no district board in Cooch-Bihar district. There are 80 municipalities, 5 of which are under supersession. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted in 1952 with a mayor, a commissioner and other officials.

*Governor.* Miss Padmaja Naidu.

*Chief Minister.* Dr B. C. Roy.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of West Bengal is now 34,945 sq. miles, and its population (1951 census) 26,301,992, of whom nearly 20% are Muslims. The density of population is about 800 per sq. mile. The capital is Calcutta, the largest city of India. The population of Greater Calcutta is approaching 5m.

**EDUCATION.** In 1955-56 recognized educational institutions numbered 31,068, with 3,218,020 pupils. There were 23,081 primary schools,

with 2·1m. pupils and 69,174 teachers (34·6% trained); 3,160 secondary schools, with 694,000 pupils and 28,011 teachers (26·4% trained); 95 colleges for general education, with 87,374 pupils; and 30 professional and technical colleges (of which 10 were medical and 5 engineering), with 8,703 pupils. The University of Calcutta (founded 1857) is affiliating and teaching, the Visva Bharati University, Santiniketan (originally established by Tagore), residential and teaching. The Institute of Technology at Kharagpur (1951) had 1,369 students in 1957.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Judicature at Calcutta has a Chief Justice and 20 puisne judges. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands come under its jurisdiction. There were 334,351 criminal cases brought to trial in 1951, and 162,004 civil suits were instituted. The strength of the West Bengal police was, in 1953, 31,484 under an inspector-general. The Calcutta police is a separate force under a commissioner of police who is directly under Government; its strength is 13,112.

**FINANCE.** The revised budget estimates for 1958-59 showed total revenue receipts of Rs 81,58·06 lakhs. Chief heads of revenue were: Taxes on income other than corporation tax, 8,37·62 lakhs; state and union excise duties, 11,30·52 lakhs; sales tax, 13,70·02 lakhs; contributions and adjustments between central and state government, 5,16·23 lakhs. Chief heads of expenditure were: Education, 12,74·01 lakhs; police, 7,87·00 lakhs; agriculture and fisheries, 4,70·76 lakhs; medical and public health, 7,18·80 lakhs. Total expenditure on revenue account, 80,77·06 lakhs. Budget estimates, 1959-60: revenue receipts, 79,04·49 lakhs; expenditure on revenue account, 82,67·10 lakhs.

Outlay under the Second Five-Year Plan has been fixed at Rs 157·67 crores. Total expenditure, 1956-59, amounts to about 83·66 crores. Central assistance for 1956-57 and 1957-58 was 28·35 crores.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Area and production of principal crops, 1957-58: Rice, 10,771,000 acres (4,185,000 tons); pulses, 1,483,000 acres (262,000 tons), and jute, 759,000 acres (1,830,000 bales of 400 lb.: 45% of India total).

*Industry.* In 1956 factories employing 20 persons and using power included 101 jute-mills (total, all India, 112) employing a total of 253,475 persons, 48 cotton-mills (43,035 persons) and 547 factories for general and electrical engineering (61,652 persons). The coalmining industry in Bengal had, in 1949, 233 mines, employing 89,576 operatives, with an output of 8,803,313 tons.

There is a large automobile factory at Uttarpara, and there are aluminium rolling-mills at Belur and Asansol. At Durgapur a steel plant of major importance is being built. Important major irrigation and power schemes at present under construction are the Damodar Valley scheme (and Bokaro extension), with the State of Bihar; the Kansabati project; and the Mayurakshi River project. The Canada Dam on the Mayurakshi was opened on 1 Nov. 1955.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In March 1958 the length of metalled roads was 2,462 miles, and of unmetalled roads 2,652 miles, exclusive of village roads.

*Shipping.* West Bengal possesses 484 miles of navigable canals.

*Rail.* The length of railways within the state is 1,807 miles.

Chatterjee, S. P., *Bengal in Maps*. Bombay, 1950

#### CENTRALLY-ADMINISTERED TERRITORIES

**ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.** The Andaman and Nicobar Islands are administered by the President of the Republic of India acting through a Chief Commissioner and an Advisory Council of 5 members. The seat of administration is at Port Blair, which is connected with Calcutta and Madras by a mail steamer which calls approximately once every 3 or 4 weeks. There is an Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar.

Revised budget estimates for 1958-59 show total revenue receipts of Rs 1,57.24 lakhs, and total expenditure on revenue account of Rs 2,68.63 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner.* M. V. Rajwade.

The Andaman Islands lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, 780 from Calcutta and 740 from Madras. Five large islands close by grouped together are called the Great Andamans, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 204 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is about 2,500 sq. miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, both hardwood and softwood. The best known of the hardwoods is the *padauk* or Andaman redwood; *gurjan* is in great demand for the manufacture of plywood. Large quantities of softwood are supplied to match factories.

The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair in the south, Port Cornwallis in the north, and Elphinstone and Mayabandar in the middle.

The original inhabitants live in the forests by hunting and fishing; they are of a small Negrito type and their civilization is about that of the Stone Age. Their numbers are not known as they avoid all contact with civilization. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) was in 1951, 18,939 (12,723 males and 6,216 females). Under a central government scheme started in 1953, some 10,000 displaced persons, mostly from East Pakistan, had been settled in the Islands by 1959. In 1954-55, 34,676 tons of timber-products and 30,850 bags of match splints were shipped to the mainland and foreign countries; revenues from the sale of timber and timber products amounted to approximately Rs. 66,38,442. Coconut, coffee and rubber are cultivated. The islands are slowly being made self-sufficient in paddy and rice, and now grow approximately half their annual requirements. No proper survey of the mineral resources has yet been undertaken but an initial survey in certain parts of these islands was undertaken in 1953. On 1 Jan. 1955 there were 8,058 head of cattle and 1,715 goats. There are about 122 miles of metalled road in and around Port Blair.

From 1858 to March 1942 the islands were used by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the penal settlement was abolished on re-occupation in Oct. 1945.

Japanese forces occupied the Andaman Islands on 23 March 1942. Civil administration of the islands was resumed on 8 Oct. 1945.

The Nicobar Islands are situated to the south of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are 19 islands, 7 uninhabited; total area, 635 sq. miles. The islands are usually divided into 3 groups (southern, central and northern), the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camotra with Nancowrie and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camotra and Nancowrie, known as Nancowrie Harbour.

The population numbered, in 1951, 12,009 (6,321 males and 5,688 females). The coconut is the main item of trade, and a major item in their diet.

The Nicobar Islands were occupied by the Japanese in July 1942; and Car Nicobar was developed as a big supply base. The Allies reoccupied the islands on 9 Oct. 1945. The Japanese built some roads in Car Nicobar and small jetties at Malacca in Car Nicobar, and in the harbour at Nancowrie.

Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *The Andaman and Nicobar Islands*. Delhi, 1957

**DELHI.** Delhi has an area of 574 sq. miles, and its population is 1,744,072 (census of 1951). With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Delhi became a Union Territory. An Advisory Council assists the Minister for Home Affairs in matters relating to the administration of the territory.

The first elections to the municipal council, held on 20 March 1958, gave Congress 31 seats, the right-wing Jan Sangh 25, Independents 14, Communists 8, Socialists 1, Hindu Mahasabha 1.

**Education.** The University of Delhi was founded in 1922. There are 10 arts colleges affiliated. There is also the All-India Lady Hardinge. The total number of colleges and schools in 1957 was 868, out of which 303 were for girls. The total enrolment on 31 March 1957, was 281,818, including 109,423 students studying in girls' institutions. There are 7 local bodies mainly responsible for primary education in the areas under their jurisdiction.

**Finance.** The revenue of the territory in 1958-59 was Rs 8,89.58 lakhs and the expenditure Rs 9,68.78 lakhs.

**Industry.** Delhi, in its long career as the capital of the Hindu Empires and Moslem Kingdoms of bygone days, attracted the best skilled workers, samples of whose superb craftsmanship may be seen in Indian and foreign museums and in the monumental architectural remains of old Delhi, covering an area of over 50 sq. miles. Of the old industries a few are still flourishing. Among them are ivory carving and miniature painting, gold and silver embroidery, papier mâché work, gold and silver jewellery and household utensils.

The modern city of Delhi and New Delhi is not only the largest commercial centre in northern India, but is also an important industrial centre.

The number of registered concerns covered by the Indian Factorics Act, 1948, stood, in 1956-57, at 725, affording employment to about 90,000 operatives. After the partition of the country in 1947 a large number of industrial concerns came to be established in Delhi. The development of cottage industries after the partition was also considerable; there are 8,000 small-scale industrial and cottage establishments employing 60,000 workers.

There were, in 1957, 1,567 co-operative societies, with a membership of 100,000 and a working capital of Rs 37.4m.

*Agriculture.* The total area under plough in the province during 1957 is estimated at about 243,732 acres. During 1954-55, net area sown was 230,000 acres. Chief crops were gram, millets, wheat, barley and sugar cane; 8,000 acres were under fruits and vegetables. The total expenditure on the Agriculture Department during the year 1957-58 was Rs 12·89 lakhs.

*Communications.* In 1957 there were registered 9,961 private cars, 5,072 motor cycles, 1,362 taxis, 898 buses and 2,798 lorries. The city transport service had 450 buses operating on 30 routes.

*Chief Commissioner.* A. D. Pundit.

Sharp, Sir H., *Delhi: Its Story and Buildings*. 2nd ed. London, 1929

**HIMACHAL PRADESH.** Himachal Pradesh lies between 30° 30' and 33° 10' N. lat. and 75° 55' and 79° 50' E. long. It is bounded on the north by the Jammu and Kashmir State, on the south by Tehri-Garhwal and Dehra Dun Districts of Uttar Pradesh and the Ambala District of Punjab; on the west by Ambala, Hoshiarpur and Kangra. On the east the boundaries are undefined. The capital is Simla.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Raja Bajrang Bahadur Singh Bhadri.

*Area and Population.* The Union Territory of Himachal Pradesh administered by the central government comprises 30 former Hill States. It has a total area of 10,904 sq. miles, a population of 1,109,466. The states were Baghal, Baghat, Balsan, Bashahr, Bahajji, Bija, Chamba, Darkoti, Dharni, Jubbal, Keonthal, Kumarsain, Kunihar, Kuthar, Mahlog, Mandi, Mangal, Sangri, Sirmur, Suket and Tharoch. The tributaries are Delath, Dhandi, Ghund, Khaneti, Koti, Madhan, Ratesh, Rawingarh and Theog. The state came into being on 15 April 1948. The small enclaves of Kotgarh and the sub-tehsil Kotkhai of Simla district were transferred to the state on 26 Jan. 1950. The state of Bilaspur was merged in Himachal Pradesh in 1954. Himachal Pradesh is divided into 5 administrative districts: Mahasu, Sirmur, Mandi, Chamba and Bilaspur. The territorial council has 43 members of whom 2 are nominated.

*Finance.* Revised estimates, 1958-59, show total revenue of Rs 2,73·81 lakhs and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 4,64·24 lakhs.

*Production.* The main agricultural wealth of the Pradesh consists in potatoes and fruits such as apples, peaches, apricots, nuts, pomegranates. Salt is another important item; while forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Handicrafts, which include Pashmina shawls, wool of quality, resin, herbs, musk and skins, are a third source of income.

Seed potato is the chief cash crop.

*Forestry.* Himachal Pradesh forests supply the largest quantities of coniferous timber in northern India. They are the main source of revenue of the Pradesh. The forests also ensure the safety of the catchment areas of the Jumna, Sutlej, Beas, Ravi and Chenab rivers.

**LACCADIVE, MINICOY AND AMINDIVI ISLANDS.** The territory consists of a group of 14 islands (10 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of the Malabar coast of Madras. It was constituted a Union Territory in 1956. The total area of the islands is 6,890 acres, of which about 5,500

acres constitute coconut plantations. The northern portion is called the Amindivis. The remaining islands are called the Laccadives (including Minicoy Islands). An Advisory Council of 5 members assists in the administration of the islands; it is constituted annually. Population (1952) 21,195, nearly all Moslems. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. There were, 1955-56, 9 primary schools with 1,609 pupils. The staple products are coconut-husk fibre (coir) and coconuts. Headquarters of administration, Kozhikode.

*Administrator.* C. K. Balakrishna Nair.

**MANIPUR.** Formerly a state under the political control of the Government of India, Manipur, on 15 Aug. 1947, entered into interim arrangements with the Indian Union and the political agency was abolished. The administration was taken over by the Government of India on 15 Oct. 1949 under a merger agreement, and it is now centrally administered by the Government of India through a Chief Commissioner. Manipur elects members to the Indian Parliament. In addition, a Territorial Council, consisting of 30 elected and 2 nominated members, exercising autonomy in important local subjects has been constituted from 15 Aug. 1957. Capital, Imphal (population, 132,000).

*Chief Commissioner.* J. M. Raina, I.A.S.

*Chairman, T.C. Manipur.* Sibö Larho.

*Area and Population.* Manipur has an area of 8,628 sq. miles and a population (1951) of 577,635. The valley, which is about 700 sq. miles, is 2,600 ft above sea-level. The hills rise in places to nearly 10,000 ft, but are mostly about 5,000-6,000 ft. The average annual rainfall is 65 in. The hill areas covering nearly 8,000 sq. miles are inhabited by various hill tribes who constitute about one-third of the total population of the state. There are about 40 tribes and sub-tribes falling into the two main groups of Nagas and Kukis. A large number of dialects are spoken, while Hindi is gradually becoming prevalent.

*Finance.* Revised estimates for 1958-59 show revenues of Rs 26,66,000 and expenditure of Rs 2,95,61,500. Budget estimates, 1959-60: revenue, Rs 29,58,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 2,80,05,300.

*Production.* Rice is the principal crop. Handloom weaving is a popular industry. Many development schemes are in progress under the second 5-year plan under which Rs 625 lakhs will be spent on development work.

**PONDICHERRY.** Formerly the chief French settlement in India, was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored to the French in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785, re-took it a third time in 1793 and finally restored it to the French in 1814. Administration was transferred to India on 1 Nov. 1954. A Treaty of Cession (together with Karikal, Mahé and Yanam) was signed on 28 May 1956 and awaits ratification. The total area is 196 sq. miles and the population 317,163. The results of the elections, held 11-14 Aug. 1959, for the State Legislative Assembly, were: Congress, 21; People's Front, 13; Independents, 4; Praja Socialist, 1. The future and representation of Pondicherry remain to be determined by the central government. French continues to be the official

language. The Chief Commissioner has the powers of the former French commissioner, but is under the direct control of the Union Government.

*Chief Commissioner.* Lal Ram Saran Singh.

**TRIPURA.** Under the Constitution of India the state of Tripura became a centrally administered area, the date of the merger being 15 Oct. 1949. With effect from 1 Nov. 1956 Tripura became a Union Territory.

*Government.* The territory is administered by a Chief Commissioner. It consists of only 1 district, divided into 10 administrative sub-divisions, namely, Sadar, Khowai, Kailasahar, Dharmanagar, Sonamura, Udaipur, Belonia, Kamalpur, Subroom and Amarpur.

The Territorial Council was inaugurated on 15 Aug. 1957; it consists of 32 members, of whom 30 are elected and 2 nominated.

*Chief Commissioner.* Shri N. M. Patnaik, I.A.S.

*Area and Population.* Tripura is one of the oldest Hindu states in India. It is bounded on the north by the Sylhet and Cachar districts, on the west by Sylhet, Tipperah and Noakhali Districts, on the south by the Chittagong and Noakhali districts and on the east by Lushai and Chittagong Hill tracts. The major portion of the state is hilly and full of jungles. It has an area of 4,116 sq. miles and a population of 639,029 (1951). The capital is Agartala.

*Finance.* Revised estimates 1958-59 show revenue of Rs 37,73,000 and expenditure on revenue account of Rs 3,29,23,000. Budget estimates 1959-60: revenue Rs 35,91,000; expenditure on revenue account, Rs 3,73,12,000.

*Justice.* The judicial commissioner's court is the highest court in the territory, and there is 1 district and sessions judge's court for the district. In every sub-division (excepting that of Amarpur) there exists 1 munsif's court.

*Production.* The agricultural wealth of the territory consists of paddy, jute, cotton, tea and fruits, while its forests yield timber, firewood and charcoal. Paddy is the main source of revenue.

#### PROTECTORATE

**SIKKIM.** Until the transfer of power in India in Aug. 1947, Sikkim was under British paramountcy. Under a treaty, signed in Gangtok on 5 Dec. 1950, Sikkim continues to be a protectorate of the Government of India, which has special responsibility in respect of her defence, external relations and communications. The ruler is His Highness Maharaja Sir Tashi Namgyal, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., born 1893, succeeded 1914. His apparent is Lieut.-Col. Maharaj Kumar Palden Thondup Namgyal, O.B.E., born 1923.

The Maharaja is assisted in the administration by a Dewan and a Council of which more than two-thirds of the members are elected, and a High Court of Judicature.

The Government of India has a diplomatic representative at Gangtok; he represents the Government of India in Bhutan as well as in Sikkim.

*Indian Representative.* Apa B. Pant.

*Dewan of Sikkim.* Baleshwar Prasad, I.A.S.

Area, 2,818 sq. miles. Census population, in 1951, 137,158. The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas and Nepalais. The capital is Gangtok. The state religion is Buddhism.

The revenue is Rs 6m. per year. Sikkim produces rice, corn and millet, cardamom, oranges and apples. Fruit gardens are maintained by the Government. There are extensive forests. A distillery at Rangpo produces for export.

Sikkim has 96 government, 52 government-aided and 11 privately managed schools, besides a basic training college. Four hospitals, 20 dispensaries, a maternity ward, chest clinic and 2 blocks for T.B. patients are in use. Medical care and hospitalization is free.

The Government of India maintain 3 strategic roads in Sikkim, including the two main trade-routes to Tibet. There are 90 miles of motorable roads, 150 miles of jeepable roads, 200 miles of bridle and 300 miles of village roads. A ropeway of  $12\frac{1}{2}$  miles links Gangtok to the foot of the Nathula Pass.

Gorer, G., *Himalayan Village: an account of the Lepchas of Sikkim*. London 1938  
 Lord Ronaldshay, *Lands of the Thunderbolt*. London, 1923  
 White, J. O., *Sikkim and Bhutan*. London, 1909

## PAKISTAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Pakistan, on 23 March 1956, was proclaimed an Islamic republic, after the Constituent Assembly had adopted the draft constitution on 29 Feb. The Republic of Pakistan continues her full membership of the Commonwealth of Nations, accepting the Queen as the symbol of the free association of its independent member nations and, as such, the Head of the Commonwealth.

Pakistan was constituted as a Dominion on 14 Aug. 1947, under the provisions of the Indian Independence Act, 1947, which received the royal assent on 18 July 1947. The Dominion consisted of the following former territories of British India: Balúchistán, East Bengal (including almost the whole of Sylhet, a former district of Assam), North-West Frontier, West Punjab and Sind; and those States which had acceded to Pakistan.

On 23 Sept. 1955 Pakistan joined the Baghdad Pact concluded by the U.K., Iraq and Turkey.

In Nov. 1954 the Government of Pakistan decided to integrate the existing Provinces and Princely States in West Pakistan into a single administrative unit, and to make the country a federation of two units—West Pakistan and East Pakistan. The new province of West Pakistan came into being on 14 Oct. 1955.

Between one-third and one-half of Kashmir is occupied by Pakistan. This area is known as Azad (Free) Kashmir, and is the northern and western portion of the country. There is a President (Sardar Mohammed Ibrahim Khan; appointed 13 April 1957) and a nominated council of ministers. The seat of government is Muzaffarabad.

*National flag:* dark green with a white vertical bar at the mast, the green portion bearing a white crescent in the centre and a 5-pointed white heraldic star. The white portion is one-quarter of the size of the rectangular flag.

*Governors-General of Pakistan.* Quaid-I-Azam Mohammed Ali Jinnah (14 Aug. 1947–11 Sept. 1948); Khawaja Nazimuddin (14 Sept. 1948–17 Oct. 1951; took over the premiership after the assassination of Liaquat

Ali Khan); Ghulam Mohammad (17 Oct. 1951-6 Aug. 1955); Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza (acting from 7 Aug. 1955, elected Provisional President on 5 March 1956).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Iskander Mirza declared martial law in Pakistan, dismissed the central and provincial Governments, abolished all political parties and abrogated the constitution. Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan, the Army Commander-in-Chief, was appointed as chief martial law administrator.

*President of the Republic.* Gen. Mohammed Ayub Khan assumed office on 28 Oct. 1958, after Maj.-Gen. Iskander Mirza had handed all powers to him. His authority was confirmed by a ballot in Feb. 1960 when he received 75,283 votes out of a total of 78,720 'basic democracies' entitled to vote.

The Presidential Cabinet was, in Feb. 1960, composed as follows:

*Cabinet Secretariat, Defence and Kashmir Affairs.* Field Marshal Mohammed Ayub Khan.

*Rehabilitation and Works, Food, Agriculture and Irrigation.* Lieut.-Gen. Mohammed Azam Khan. *Foreign Affairs and Commonwealth Relations.* Manzur Qadir. *Health, Labour and Social Welfare.* Lieut.-Gen. W. A. Burki. *Law.* Mohammed Ibrahim. *Interior.* Lieut.-Gen. K. M. Shaikh. *Finance.* M. Shoaib. *Industries and Power.* Abul Kasim Khan. *Railways and Communications.* F. M. Khan. *Education.* Habibur Rahman, *Information and Broadcasting, Reconstruction, Village Aid, Basic Democracies, Tourism and Minorities.* Zulfiqar Bhutto. *Commerce.* Muhammad Hafizur Rahman.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Afghánistán .	Abdur Rahman Khan	Dr Abdul Zahir
Australia <sup>1</sup> .	J. G. Kharas	A. R. Cutler, V.C.
Austria .	M. S. A. Baig	Dr Fritz Hartlmayr
Belgium .	Iqbal Atliar	G. Daufresne de la Chevalerie
Brazil .	Mohammed Abdullah Khan	Idefonso Fálcao
Burma .	Kamruddin Ahmad	U On Sein
Cambodia .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	—
Canada <sup>1</sup> .	S. M. Burke	H. O. Moran
Ceylon <sup>1</sup> .	Hamid Hussain	Sir Richard Aluvihare
Chile .	Mohammed Abdullah Khan	—
China .	Dr A. M. Malik	Ting Kuo-yu
Cuba <sup>2</sup> .	Aziz Ahmad	—
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup> .	Agha Hilaly	K. Hradecký
Denmark .	Arshad Hussain	Mogens Juhl
Ethiopia <sup>2</sup> .	Siddiq Ali Khan	—
Finland <sup>2</sup> .	Arshad Hussain	Bruno Kivikoski
France .	Maj.-Gen. N. A. M. Raza	B. A. E. Dufournier
Germany .	Mian Ziauddin	Dr H. Trützschler von Falkenstein
Ghana <sup>1</sup> .	Mahmoud Ahmad	—
Greece .	S. M. Hasan	G. M. Issigonis
Hungary <sup>2</sup> .	—	—
India <sup>1</sup> .	A. K. Brohi	Rajeswar Dayal
Indonesia .	Sultanuddin Ahmad	Tjokro Ali Sumarto

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner. <sup>2</sup> Envoy. No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Pakistan representative	Foreign representative
Iran . . .	Akhtar Husain	Ahmed Ghadimi Navai
Iraq . . .	Mohammed Aslam Khan Khattak	Dr Manlio Castronuovo
Italy . . .	Mohammed Ali	Katsushiro Narita
Japan . . .	S. M. Siddiq	Abd al-Qader Gailani
Jordan <sup>2</sup>	Nasim Hussain	—
Laos <sup>2</sup>	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Prince Khampan
Lebanon . .	Nasim Hussain	Halim Shubeia
Libya <sup>2</sup> . .	—	—
Luxembourg <sup>2</sup>	—	—
Malaya <sup>1</sup> . .	Maj.-Gen. Nawabzada Mu- hammad Sher Ali Khan	—
Mexico . . .	Aziz Ahmad	—
Morocco <sup>2</sup> . .	Enver Murad <sup>3</sup>	—
Netherlands .	Begum Liaqat Ali Khan	Dr. H. H. Dingemans
New Zealand <sup>1</sup>	—	—
Norway <sup>2</sup> . .	Arshad Hussain	Ivar Lunde
Philippines .	Pir Ali Muhammed Rashdi	Manuel A. Alzate
Poland <sup>2</sup> . .	—	—
Portugal . .	Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Yusuf	Dr Alvaro Brillhante Labo- rinho
Saudi Arabia	Ali Akbar Khan	Sheik Mohammad Al Hamad Al-Shuhalli
Spain . . .	J. A. Rahim	Marquis de Orellana La Vieja
Sudan . . .	Siddiq Ali Khan	Dr Osman Omer El-Hadari
Sweden . . .	Arshad Hussain	Gösta Brunnström
Switzerland .	M. S. A. Baig	Max Koenig
Thailand . . .	Hamid Nawaz Khan	Luang Bhadravadi
Tunisia <sup>2</sup> . .	S. K. Dehlavi	—
Turkey . . .	S. M. Hasan	Muzaffer Goksenin
U.S.S.R. . .	Agha Hilaly	I. F. Shpedko
United Arab Republic . .	Khwaja Shahabuddin	Abdul Hamid Ibrahim Seoud
U.K. <sup>1</sup> . . .	Lieut.-Gen. Mohammad Yousuf	Sir Alexander Symon, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.
U.S.A. . . .	Aziz Ahmed	William M. Rountree
Vatican <sup>2</sup> . .	Mohammed Mir Khan	Mgr Emanuele Clarizio
Yemen <sup>2</sup> . .	—	—
Yugoslavia <sup>2</sup>	M. S. A. Baig	Gustav Vlahov

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>2</sup> Envoy.<sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires

No figure = Ambassador.

**AREA, POPULATION, RELIGION.** The total area of Pakistan is 364,737 sq. miles; population 75,842,165 (census, Feb. 1951). Estimated population, 1957, 81m.

Provinces	Area (sq. miles)	Total	Males	Females
East Pakistan . . .	54,501	42,062,610	22,039,000	20,024,000
West Pakistan, <i>formerly</i> : . .	310,236	33,779,525	18,170,000	15,609,000
Punjab and Bahawalpur . . .	79,716	20,651,110	11,058,000	9,593,000
N.W.F.P. . . . .	39,259	5,899,905	3,113,000	2,787,000
Sind and Khairpur . . . .	56,447	4,928,057	2,709,000	2,219,000
Baluchistan (including States) .	134,002	1,174,036	644,000	530,000
Federal capital area, Karachi .	812	1,126,417	646,000	480,000
Pakistan . . . . .	364,737	75,842,135	40,209,000	35,633,000

The population of the principal cities (census of 1951) is:

Chittagong .	294,000	Hyderabad	241,801	Lyallpur .	179,144	Quetta .	84,343
Dacca .	411,000	Karachi	1,009,000	Multan .	190,122	Rawalpindi	237,219
Gujranwala	120,360	Lahore .	849,476	Peshawar .	151,776	Sialkot .	167,543

85.9% of the population are Moslems, 7.2% Scheduled Caste Hindus, 5.7% Caste Hindus, 0.7% Christians and 0.5 % others.

Davis, K., *The Population of India and Pakistan*. Princeton, 1951

**EDUCATION.** Prior to the partition of India and Pakistan, over 80% of the population of 400m. of the sub-continent was illiterate. In the case of Pakistan the percentage of illiteracy was even higher. With a view to improving the position, both the central and provincial governments are planning to make literacy compulsory at the primary stage. According to the census of Feb. 1951, of a total population of 75,842,135 in Pakistan, 13,958,013 persons, or 18.9%, were literate. Next to the federal capital area of Karachi with a percentage of 31.3, East Pakistan showed the greatest number of literates with 7,108,000, or 16.9%, of the province's total population. The greatest illiteracy is found in the North-West Frontier tribal areas (98.7%) and the Balúchistán States (97.8%).

The numbers and types of educational institutions in Pakistan are as follows (1956): Universities, 6; general colleges, 158; professional colleges, 31; polytechnic colleges, 2; colleges of domestic science, 2; teachers' training institutions, 10; commercial colleges, 5; primary schools, 44,089; secondary schools, 5,495; technical high schools, 11.

*Cinemas*, in 1957, numbered 320 with a seating capacity of 150,000.

*Newspapers* numbered 1,282 in 1959; of these 784 were published in Urdu, 171 in Bengali and 223 in English.

**JUSTICE.** The Central Judiciary consists of the Supreme Court of Pakistan, which is a court of record and has three-fold jurisdiction, namely, original, appellate and advisory. There are 2 High Courts, in Lahore for West Pakistan (with a bench in Karachi) and in Dacca for East Pakistan. District and sessions courts are the courts of first instance in each district; they have also some appellate jurisdiction. The subdivisions have courts of subdivisional magistrates.

Jurisdiction of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council ceased on 30 April 1950.

**DEFENCE.** A mutual defence assistance agreement between Pakistan and the U.S.A. was signed in Karachi on 19 May 1954.

*Army.* The Pakistan Army is manned entirely by volunteers. It consists of armoured corps, artillery, engineers, signals, infantry, army service corps, electrical and mechanical engineers, army ordnance corps, army medical corps and remount, veterinary and farms corps. General Headquarters is at Rawalpindi. The entire officers cadre receives its pre-commission training in the Military Academy at Kakul.

*Navy.* In 1956 the improved 'Dido' class cruiser *Diadem*, the 'Battle' class destroyers *Cadiz* and *Gabbard*, and the 'Cr' class destroyers *Creole* and *Crispin* were sold to Pakistan. The cruiser and the 2 last-named destroyers were modernized in Great Britain with funds made available by the U.S.A. under the Mutual Defence Assistance Programme. All 5 ships were handed over to Pakistan after refitting by 1958. The destroyer *Charity* was purchased by the U.S.A. and handed over to Pakistan on 16 Dec. 1958

under the mutual assistance programme; being renamed *Shah Jehan*. The Pakistan Navy also comprises 2 fast anti-submarine frigates (ex-destroyers) (*Tippu Sultan* (ex-*Onslow*), transferred from the Royal Navy in 1949 and *Tughril* (ex-*Onslaught*), transferred in 1951) and the destroyer *Taimur* (ex-*Chivalrous*), lent by Great Britain in 1953, 4 frigates (*Jhelum*, *Sind*, *Shamsher* and *Zulfiqar*), 3 fleet minesweepers, 2 trawlers, 5 coastal minesweepers acquired from the U.S.A. in 1955-59, 1 motor minesweeper, 4 seaward defence motor launches and a sea-going tug. The principal naval bases are Karachi and Chittagong. Naval personnel comprises 660 officers and 6,600 ratings.

**Air Force.** The Pakistan Air Force came into being on 14 Aug. 1947. The operational squadrons have been equipped with F-86 Sabre fighters and Bristol Freighter transports. Flying training schools are equipped with Harvards and T-33 jet trainers. There is a flying college at Risalpur; a large number of P.A.F. personnel is also being trained in the U.K., Australia and the U.S.A. Total strength about 15,000 all ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for years ending 31 March, from 1958/59 ending 30 June (in crores of Rs):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	117	127	131	137	197.58	158.45
Expenditure . . . . .	117	127	130	137	197.39	151.45

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table shows the principal items of revenue and expenditure for 1957-58 (budget estimates, in crores of Rs):

Revenue		Expenditure	
Customs . . . . .	44.12	Direct demands on revenue . . . . .	3.45
Excise duties . . . . .	23.93	Defence . . . . .	85.85
Income tax . . . . .	26.38	Administration . . . . .	33.81
Sales tax . . . . .	15.03	Social affairs and welfare . . . . .	2.36
Railways . . . . .	10.84	Civil works . . . . .	2.19
Posts and telegraphs . . . . .	2.78	Debt service . . . . .	14.79
Defence . . . . .	5.62		

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Of the surveyed area of 118m. acres, cultivated land accounts for 61m. acres, of which 13m. acres consist of fallow land, so that the net area sown is 48m. acres.

Production, 1957-58 (in 1,000 tons): Rice, 8,128; wheat, 3,659; maize, 454; barley, 152; gram, 711; gur, 12,258; rape and mustard, 326; cotton (1,000 bales), 1,698 (from 3,643,000 acres); jute (1,000 bales), 958 (from 1,230,000 acres); tea (1m. lb.), 54 (from 75,000 acres).

**Forests.** There are 9,861 sq. miles of reserved and protected forests, of which 4,447 sq. miles are located in East Pakistan, 1,872 in West Punjab, 1,805 in Baluchistan, 1,161 in Sind and 592 in the North-West Frontier Province. East Pakistan forest products consist of timber, bamboos, resin, gum, fibre and honey.

**Mining.** The quantity (in 1,000 tons) of the chief minerals produced in 1957 was as follows: Chromite, 4; coal, 516; gypsum, 62; limestone, 1,000; petroleum, 300.

**Industry.** An oil refinery with an annual capacity of 2m. tons is being built near Karachi.

**Power.** The hydro-electric station at Rasul (Punjab) has an installed capacity of 22,000 kw.; the Malakand station (N.W.F.P.) has 10,000 kw.;

Dargai, 20,000 kw. Further power-stations planned: Karnafuli (160,000 kw.), Warsak (160,000 kw.), Chichokimalian (12,000 kw.), Shadiwal (12,000 kw.), Mangla (45,000 kw.). Gas pipe-lines from Sui to Karachi (350 miles) and from Sui to Multan (217 miles) supply natural gas to industry.

Ali, M. (ed.), *A Handbook of Pakistan Economy*. Lahore, 1957

Andrus, J. R. and Mohammed, A. F., *The Economy of Pakistan*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

Ansari's, *Trade Directory of Pakistan and Who's Who*. Karachi, 1950

Arnold, F. B., *Overseas Economic Survey: Pakistan, May 1954*. H.M.S.O., 1955

**COMMERCE.** The value of the chief articles imported into and exported from Pakistan for the calendar year 1957 was (in Rs 1m):

Imports (private account)		Exports (private account)	
Machinery . . . . .	318	Raw jute . . . . .	782
Oils . . . . .	98	Raw cotton . . . . .	340
Iron and steel . . . . .	224	Raw wool . . . . .	103
Vehicles . . . . .	114	Tea . . . . .	23
Cotton yarn and manufactures . . . . .	21	Raw hides and skins . . . . .	40
Electrical goods . . . . .	66	Fish . . . . .	23
Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	14		

The total value of sea-borne imports (private and government accounts) during the calendar year 1957 was Rs 2,096m., and exports Rs 1,603m.

Total trade with the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	27,684,762	22,776,451	25,633,010	19,757,268	25,778,249
Exports from U.K. . . . .	36,515,626	32,592,852	34,378,752	28,945,696	34,307,050
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	171,873	217,259	185,993	266,748	328,901

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The Pakistan Railways comprise two separate systems, the North-Western Railway in West Pakistan and the Eastern Bengal Railway in East Pakistan. The North-Western Railway has a route mileage of 5,344 (broad gauge, 4,567 miles; metre gauge, 319 miles, and narrow gauge, 458 miles). There are 769 stations. The equipment includes 849 locomotives, 2,636 carriages and 25,105 wagons. The Eastern Bengal Railway has route mileage of 1,703 (broad gauge, 544 miles; metre gauge, 1,139 miles, and narrow gauge, 20 miles). There are 409 stations. Equipment: 431 locomotives, 1,530 carriages, 17,774 wagons.

*Shipping.* There are 3 ports in Pakistan: Karachi, Chittagong and Chalna. During the year 1958-59, Karachi handled 3,085,000 tons; Chittagong, 2,018,000 tons, and Chalna, 830,168 tons.

*Roads.* In March 1958 Pakistan had about 70,000 miles of roads, of which 26,847 were of superior type. The number of motor vehicles on 31 Dec. 1954 totalled 60,943 (excluding those of the armed forces), including 7,323 motor cycles, 31,901 private cars, 1,537 taxis, 6,232 buses, 11,922 trucks.

*Post.* Telephones, on 31 Dec. 1958, numbered 63,905, all owned by the Government. The number of post and telegraph offices was 10,165.

*Civil Aviation.* Karachi is on the main B.O.A.C., K.L.M., P.A.A. and Air France airline and flying-boat services between the U.K. and India, Singapore and Sydney.

Two Pakistani airlines are operating: Pakistan International Airlines (founded 1953; the majority of shares is held by the Government), and Pakistan Aviation, Ltd., which provides common technical repair facilities for the other airlines and for the Royal Pakistan Air Force.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the Pakistani rupee, the sterling equivalent of which, since 30 July 1955, is 1s. 6d. (parity with the Indian rupee). The notes are of Rs 100, 10, 5, 2 and Re 1 denominations and the coins nickel of Rs 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ; copper-nickel of annas 2, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and bronze of 1 pice ( $\frac{1}{4}$  anna). The coins are minted at the government mint at Lahore and the notes are printed at the Security Printing Press in Karachi.

Notes in circulation in 1956 amounted to Rs 283.54 crore; coins in circulation to Rs 17.49 crore.

A state bank came into operation on 1 July 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 3 crores. Deposits at 25 Dec. 1953 amounted to Rs 412.5m.

An Agricultural Bank opened in July 1957, with a capital of Rs 30m. of which the Government provided Rs 20m.

The post office savings bank, as at 31 March 1956, had 1,167,321 depositors with Rs 38,69.28 lakhs to their credit.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The principal units in all the scales of weights are the maund, seer and tola, and the standard weights for each of these are 82.27 lb., 2.057 lb. and 180 grains troy respectively.

The tola has the same weight as the rupee, viz., 180 grains troy; the standard or railway seer is equal to 2.057 lb., while the standard or railway maund of 40 seers is equivalent to 82 lb.  $\frac{3}{4}$  oz. (troy).

### Books of Reference

- Callard, K., *Pakistan*. London, 1957  
 Jennings, Sir Ivor, *Constitutional Problems in Pakistan*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1957  
 Pithawalla, M. B., *An Introduction to Pakistan: Its Resources and Potentialities*. Karachi 1948.—(ed.), *Bulletin of the Karachi Geographical Society*. 1949 ff.  
 Qureshi, I. H., *Pakistan, and Islamic Democracy*. Lahore, 1950  
 Spate, O. H. K., *India and Pakistan: a general regional geography*. London, 1954  
 Symonds, R., *The Making of Pakistan*. London, 1949

## PROVINCES

### FEDERAL CAPITAL

On 23 July 1948 the city of Karachi, with 566 sq. miles of its surrounding area and the islands of Manora, Bhit, Baba, Bunkor and Shamspir (Sandspit), were taken over by the Pakistan central government. The administration is vested in an Administrator appointed by the central government. The area is 812 sq. miles; the population (1957) 1.5m. In 1956-57 there were 366 primary schools (2,663 teachers, 86,042 pupils) and 763 secondary schools (1,900 teachers, 44,243 pupils).

In 1959 it was decided to shift the federal capital from Karachi to an area on the Potwar plateau near Rawalpindi. It will be called 'Islamabad'. The President and the Ministries have their temporary headquarters in Rawalpindi.

### WEST PAKISTAN

West Pakistan comprises the former provinces of the Punjab, the North-West Frontier, Sind and Baluchistan, the states of Bahawalpur and Khairpur, the Baluchistan States Union, the frontier states and the tribal areas of Baluchistan and the north-west. These were merged into a single unit on 14 Oct. 1955.

*Area and Population.* The area of West Pakistan, including Karachi, is 309,424 sq. miles, with a census population (1951) of 32,653,000 (17,524,000 males; 15,129,000 females), and a density of 105 per sq. miles. Estimated population, July 1958, 37,396,000.

The capital is Lahore.

*Governor.* Akhtar Husain.

The province is divided into 10 Commissioners' Divisions, as follows:

Divisions	Area (in sq. miles)	Population (in 1,000)	Population per sq. mile
Peshawar . . . . .	27,536	5,088	184
Dera Ismail Khan . . . . .	21,261	2,085	98
Rawalpindi . . . . .	11,855	3,879	327
Lahore . . . . .	9,119	5,340	586
Multan . . . . .	16,761	6,953	415
Bahawalpur . . . . .	32,443	3,205	98
Khairpur . . . . .	20,449	2,586	126
Hyderabad . . . . .	35,998	2,342	65
Quetta . . . . .	35,027	585	14
Kalat . . . . .	98,975	589	6

The divisions of Lahore, Rawalpindi and Multan are subdivided into 4 districts each; Bahawalpur, Hyderabad and Khairpur into 5 districts each; Kalat into 4 districts and 2 agencies; Peshawar and Dera Ismail Khan into 4 districts and 3 agencies each; Quetta into 1 district and 3 agencies.

*Religion.* 97.1% of the population are Moslems, 1.3% Christians, 1.1% Scheduled-caste Hindus and 0.5% Caste Hindus.

*Education.* In 1959 there were 16,558 primary schools in West Pakistan, with 1,341,541 boys and girls; 1,857 middle schools with 860,743 pupils; 853 high schools with 428,309 students; 107 colleges had 50,942 students.

In 1951 literacy ranged from 11.2% (Charsadda) to 47.2% (Quetta).

The official language is English; the main languages spoken in the province are Sindhi, Punjabi, Pushto and Baluchi.

There were, in 1958, 62 daily and 279 bi-weekly and weekly newspapers.

*Finance.* The budget for 1959-60 envisaged revenue amounting to Rs 724.9m. and expenditure amounting to Rs 672.5m. The main items of expenditure are irrigation (Rs 272.1m.), health (Rs 37.4m.), electricity (Rs 200.6m.) and education and social welfare (Rs 12m.); capital expenditure Rs 373.9m.

*Agriculture.* The entire area in the north and west is covered by great mountain ranges. The rest of the province consists of a fertile plain watered by five big rivers and their tributaries. Agriculture is the occupation of a vast majority of the population, and is dependent almost entirely on the irrigation system based on these rivers. The main crops are wheat, cotton, barley, sugar cane, millet, rice, maize and fodder crops, while the Quetta and Kalat divisions (formerly Baluchistan) are known for their fruits and dates.

Agricultural statistics (1957-58), in 1,000 acres and 1,000 tons:

Produce	Acreage	Production	Produce	Acreage	Production
Rice . . . . .	2,727	889	Barley . . . . .	572	161
Wheat . . . . .	11,708	3,637	Gram . . . . .	3,159	693
Bajra . . . . .	1,876	281	Sugar cane (raw sugar)	980	1,082
Jowar . . . . .	921	173	Rape and mustard .	1,373	228
Maize . . . . .	1,077	445	Cotton . . . . .	3,592	1,566 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1,000 bales of 392 lb. each.

*Livestock* (1955 census). 8,665,154 cattle, 5,680,288 buffaloes, 5,773,366 sheep, 4,458,493 goats, 520,668 camels, 432,243 horses, 6·8m. poultry.

*Forestry*. Forests cover about 5·14m. acres (3% of the land surface).

*Mining*. Coal is mined at Sharigh and Harnai on the Sind-Pishin railway and in the Bolan pass, also in Sor Range in the Quetta-Pishin district. Chromite is extracted in the Zhob district near Hindubagh. Limestone is quarried in small quantities. Gypsum is mined in the Sibi district near Spintangi railway station. Natural gas has been found at Sui. Iron ore is being worked in Kalabagh.

*Irrigation*. The former province of Sind is beyond the influence of the south-west and north-east monsoons, and in consequence its rainfall is below 10 in. In normal years nine-tenths of the area cultivated depends on irrigation by canals. The irrigated area was over 23m. acres in 1958.

The Lloyd Barrage and Canal Construction Scheme, which consists of a barrage across the river Indus at Sukkur and 7 canals—4 on the left and 3 on the right bank—is designed to provide an assured supply of water to an area of about 1·83m. acres in territory which has hitherto received an indifferent supply from inundation canals. It also brings under irrigation a further area of 3·62m. acres in Sind, the Khairpur state and the Nasirabad tahsil in Balúchistán, which was previously without facilities for irrigation. The project thus provides for an annual cultivation of 5·45m. acres on final development, which is expected to be reached in 1962-63. The cultivated area was 3·87m. acres in 1951.

Another barrage across the Indus,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Kotri, called the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage, was completed in 1955. The fourth and last of the main canals taking off the Ghulam Muhammad Barrage was opened in Sept. 1958. The irrigable area to be served by this scheme will be about 2,750,000 acres in the Lower Sind area. In 1958-59 irrigation facilities were extended to about 360,000 acres.

Work on the Taunsa barrage on the Indus, 80 miles downstream of Kalabagh, started in 1953 and was completed in 1958. It will eventually irrigate 1·4m. acres in the Muzaffargah and Dera Ghazi Khan districts.

The Gudu barrage, 10 miles from Kashmore, is to serve 2·6m. acres of the rice-growing tracts north of Sukkur; work on it began in 1957.

The former province of the Punjab set up in 1949 the Thal Development Authority to colonize the Thal desert between the Indus and Jhelum rivers. The project envisages the irrigation of some 2m. acres and the establishment of a balanced economy of agriculture, trade and industry.

Other projects are in varying stages of preparation on the Kurram and Kabul rivers, the Upper Jhelum and the Upper and Lower Chenab canals.

*Industry*. Industry employs about 10% of the population. Woollen and other cottage industries, especially cotton weaving (with 17,000 workers), have made great strides. Annual production of cloth is 20m. sq. yd. Industries recently started include sodium silicate, chocolate, tanning, and paint and varnish factories. The cottage industry produces for export lacquered and embroidered articles and glazed pottery. Large quantities of raw hides and skins, wheat and rice are also exported. The population engaged in the fishing industry is about 39,000.

The cotton industry of West Pakistan had in 1956 an installed capacity of 1,656,968 spindles and 24,610 looms. Eight woollen-mills had an aggregate of 22,760 woollen and 21,832 worsted spindles.

In 1956 West Pakistan had 1,800 registered factories. In March 1955

there were employed 153,601 unskilled, 223,414 skilled and semi-skilled, 39,847 administrative and 18,492 highly trained technical workers.

*Co-operative Societies.* At the end of 1957 there were 20,907 co-operative societies with a total membership of 973,372 and a working capital of Rs 446.9m. The 11,865 agricultural credit societies formed the most important group (435,320 members, Rs 46.5m.).

*Electric Power.* The total generating capacity in 1956 was 127,000 kw. A hydro-electric power-station at Malakand supplies the districts of Mardan, Peshawar, Kohat and Hazara. A major hydro-electric project is under construction at Warsak in the Khyber Agency on the Kabul river. This station will ultimately generate 180,000 kw. of hydro-electric power.

*Roads.* There are approximately 42,000 miles of roads, of which 8,600 were, in 1958, metalled. In 1958 motor vehicles numbered about 30,000.

*Railways.* See p. 204.

*Post.* In 1956 there were 4,790 post offices, 600 telegraph offices and 36,372 telephones.

*West Pakistan Year Book.* Public Relations Dept., Lahore, from 1956

Caroe, Sir Olaf, *The Pathans*. London, 1958

Gilbertson, G. W., and Haddadī Ghano Khān, *English-Balochi Colloquial Dictionary*. 2 vols. Hertford, 1925

## EAST PAKISTAN

East Pakistan comprises the eastern territories of the partitioned province of Bengal and the former Assam district of Sylhet, with the exception of certain thanas of the Karimganj sub-division. East Pakistan is administratively divided into 3 divisions and 17 districts: (1) Dacca Division—the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur and Bakarganj; (2) Chittagong Division—the districts of Chittagong, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong Hill Tracts and Sylhet; (3) Rajshahi Division—the districts of Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, Kushtia, Jessore and Khulna.

*Governor.* Zakir Husain.

*Area and Population.* The capital of the province is Dacca (population, 600,000 in 1958) and its ports are Chittagong and Chalna. The area is 54,501 sq. miles; population (1951 census), 42.06m., of which 32.2m. were Moslems, 9.2m. Hindus and 106,507 Christians. The principal language is Bengali.

*Education.* The compulsory primary education scheme has been replaced by model primary education, and the Government has dissolved the District School Boards and taken over the administration of the schools. In 1957, 5,138 model primary schools were functioning. There are 2 universities, one at Dacca and the other at Rajshahi, 95 colleges, 1,990 high schools and 66 technical schools.

*Health.* The province has 6,668 beds in various hospitals, including a mental and 2 tuberculosis hospitals. There were in 1959, 3 medical colleges and 5 nursing training centres.

*Agriculture.* East Pakistan is primarily an agricultural area; agriculture employs about 82% of her population. 64% of the total area of the province is under cultivation. The area which can be classified as cultivable

waste is about 1.5m. acres. Amongst food crops, rice is the most important; the total estimated annual production of rice is about 7m. tons and consumption about 8m. tons. East Pakistan in 1958-59 produced 88,700 tons of pulses, 38,000 tons of grams, 25,100 tons of wheat, 14,000 tons of barley, 2,060 tons of oilseeds, 46,270 tons of chillies, 3.9m. tons of sugar cane, 23,880 tons of tea, 39,732 tons of tobacco, 21,630 bales of sun-hemp. East Pakistan produces about 76% of the world production of raw jute; the area under jute in 1957 was over 1.6m. acres and the production 5.4m. bales.

*Forests.* The total area under forests is 8,000 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are Reserved Forests. The annual output of timber is nearly 15m. cu. ft. Among minor forest products, East Pakistan produced 76.5m. stems of bamboos, 415,000 canes, 6,500 maunds of honey in 1958-59.

*Fishery.* Being bounded on the south by the Bay of Bengal and having numerous rivers, streams, khals and bils, East Pakistan is pre-eminently a fish-producing area and possesses great possibilities for the manufacture of various oils and fish products. The estimated annual production of fresh fish is over 33.2m. maunds and that of sea fish is about 70,000 tons. About 20,000 tons of fish used to be exported annually to India.

*Industry.* The industries of the province are yet to be developed, although it is rich in raw materials. Out of the existing industries, its 22 textile-mills, 7 sugar factories, 18 match factories, 7 glass works, 178 hosiery factories, a paper-mill, 14 jute-mills, 28 aluminium works and a cement factory are the most prominent. There is also a newsprint factory, a fertilizer factory, a shipyard and a dockyard.

East Pakistan, the home of famous Dacca muslins is essentially a land of cottage industries, such as the hand loom, conch shell, brass and bell-metal industries, mat making and bamboo and cane works.

*Shipping.* East Pakistan possesses important natural resources in her navigable channels which render valuable services in carrying produce by cheap water routes. There are 3 principal waterways, the Ganges, Brahmaputra and Maghna. These are freely used by inland steam vessels, which serve areas where railways cannot be economically constructed.

*Roads.* The province is probably the most backward in the whole Indo-Pakistan sub-continent in the matter of road communications. Since partition the Government have taken up the construction of nearly 2,000 miles of road. Further construction development will provide for a further 6,000 miles of trunk, district and feeder roads.

Ahmad, Nafis, *An Economic Geography of East Pakistan*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

## CEYLON

### SRI LANKA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tambaparni, the island of 'dusky leaves'), is an island in the Indian Ocean, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. lat., and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. long. Its area is 25,332 sq. miles. The average annual rainfall varies from 40 in. in the north-west to over 200 in. south-east and some parts of the interior. Annual average for Colombo is 91 in. and for Kandy 87 in.

According to the Mahawamsa chronicle, an Indian prince from the valley of the Ganges, named Vijaya, arrived in the 6th century B.C. and became

the first king of the Sinhalese. The monarchical form of government continued until the beginning of the 19th century when the British subjugated the Kandyan Kingdom in the central highlands.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the presidency of Madras; in 1802 the maritime provinces of Ceylon were separated from India and formed into a Crown colony. Passing through various stages of increasing self-government, Ceylon reached fully responsible status within the British Commonwealth when the Ceylon Independence Act, 1947, came into force on 4 Feb. 1948.

The 'Proposals for conferring on Ceylon fully responsible Status within the British Commonwealth of Nations' (Cmd 7257), which form the basis of the Independence Act, include agreements on defence, external affairs and public officers. The defence agreement provided that the U.K. and Ceylon would give to each other such military assistance as it may be in their mutual interest to provide. The U.K. may base such naval and air forces and maintain such land forces in Ceylon as may be required for these purposes, and as may be mutually agreed.

An agreement signed on 7 June 1957 provides that the United Kingdom establishments will be completely withdrawn from Ceylon within 3 years though some facilities will remain up to 5 years. The Ceylon Government will pay a sum of Rs 22m. spread over 5 years for the fixed assets which are to be taken over and in final settlement of certain claims arising out of the occupation or disposal of the bases.

The agreement on external affairs declares the readiness of Ceylon to adopt and follow the resolutions of past imperial conferences; provides that in external affairs generally the two governments will conform to the principles and practice observed by other members of the Commonwealth; provides that Ceylon will enjoy reciprocal rights and benefits enjoyed by the U.K., and bear the obligations and responsibilities carried by the U.K., which arise out of any valid international instrument which applies to Ceylon.

The public officers agreement protects the positions of specified classes of persons holding offices in the public service of Ceylon.

*Governor-General.* Sir Oliver Goonetilleke, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., K.B.E. (sworn in 17 July 1954).

The elections held in April 1956 had the following results: 51 Mahajana Eskath Peremuna (People's United Front), 14 Lanka Sama Samaja Party, 10 Tamil Federal Party, 8 United National Party, 3 Ceylon Communist Party, 6 independents, 3 other Tamil groups. There are also 6 nominated members.

The following is the composition of the Cabinet in Feb. 1960:

*Prime Minister, Minister of Defence, External Affairs, Education, Agriculture and Lands.* W. Dahanayake.

*Justice.* Senator V. S. Jayawickrema.

*Industries and Fisheries.* J. D. Weerasekera.

*Finance.* M. M. Mustapha.

*Local Government, Housing and Internal Security.* Senator Layard Jayasundera.

*Home Affairs and Health.* Stanley de Zoysa.

*Commerce and Trade.* Sir Razeek Fareed.

*Nationalized Services, Shipping and Labour.* Senator C. Wijesinghe.

*Posts, Broadcasting and Information, Cultural Affairs and Social Services.*

M. S. Kariapper.

*Transport and Power and Works.* R. E. Jayatilleke.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into 20 districts, each presided over by a government agent, with assistants and subordinate headman. There are 7 municipalities, with 36 urban councils and 41 town councils.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Afghanistan <sup>2</sup>	Maj.-Gen. Anton Muttukumar	Dr Abdul Zahir
Australia	B. F. Perera, C.M.G., O.B.E.	J. C. G. Kevin
Austria <sup>2</sup>	—	Dr A. Halusa
Belgium <sup>2</sup>	J. H. O. Paulusz	André Selliez
Burma <sup>2</sup>	W. D. Gunaratne, O.B.E.	Dr Htin Aung
Canada	Sir Velupillai Coomaraswamy	N. Cavell
China <sup>1</sup>	W. Gopallawa, M.B.E.	Chang Tsan-ming
Cuba <sup>1</sup>	R. S. S. Gunewardene	—
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup>	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, O.B.E.	Dr L. Simovič
Denmark <sup>2</sup>	—	A. B. Andersen
Finland <sup>2</sup>	—	Dr S. von Numers
France	P. R. Gunasekera	André Guibant
Germany <sup>1</sup>	S. P. Wickremasinghe	Dr T. M. Auer
Ghana	A. I. H. A. Wahab Hadjar	—
Greece <sup>1</sup>	Sir Arthur Ranasinghe, C.M.G., C.B.E.	N. H. Vassiliou
India	Sir Richard Aluvihare, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.	Y. D. Gundevia
Indonesia <sup>2</sup>	M. M. Maharoo	H. Fadyl
Israel <sup>2</sup>	—	Dr Daniel Lewin
Italy <sup>2</sup>	Sir Arthur Ranasinghe, C.M.G., C.B.E.	—
Japan <sup>1</sup>	Sir Susanta De Fonseka	Y. Katsuno
Malaya	D. C. R. Gunawardane	S. Chelvasingham McIntyre
Nepal <sup>1</sup>	Sir Richard Aluvihare, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.	—
Netherlands <sup>2</sup>	J. H. O. Paulusz	W. D. Philipse
New Zealand	B. F. Perera, C.M.G., O.B.E.	—
Pakistan	Maj.-Gen. Anton Muttukumar	M. H. Hussain
Philippines <sup>2</sup>	Sir Susanta De Fonseka	M. A. Alzate
Poland <sup>1</sup>	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, O.B.E.	Dr J. Katz-Suchy

<sup>1</sup> Ambassador.

<sup>2</sup> Minister.

No figure = High Commissioner.

Country	Ceylon representative	Foreign representative
Portugal <sup>2</sup>	—	Dr J. M. de Campos Alves
Rumania <sup>2</sup>	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, O.B.E.	Nicolae Cioroiu
Singapore	D. C. R. Goonewardena	—
Spain <sup>1</sup>	—	Count de Artaza
Sweden <sup>2</sup>	—	Mme Alva Myrdal
Switzerland <sup>2</sup>	P. R. Gunasekera	J. Cuttat
Thailand <sup>2</sup>	W. D. Gunaratne, O.B.E.	Chuai Mekhachmun
Turkey <sup>1</sup>	—	Kadri Rizan
United Arab Republic <sup>1</sup>	A. B. Perera	A. Fouad Naguib
U.K.	G. de Soyza, C.M.G., O.B.E.	A. F. Morley, C.M.G., C.B.E.
U.S.S.R. <sup>1</sup>	Dr G. P. Malalasekera, O.B.E.	V. G. Yakovlev
U.S.A. <sup>1</sup>	R. S. S. Gunawardene	Bernard A. Gufler
Yugoslavia <sup>2</sup>	A. B. Perera	Dusan Kveder

<sup>1</sup> Ambassador.<sup>2</sup> Minister.

No figure = High Commissioner.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (in sq. miles) and estimated population in 1957:

Provinces	Area	Population	Provinces	Area	Population
Western	1,432	2,495,921	North-Central	4,008	274,338
Central	2,290	1,523,350	Uva	3,277	530,340
Southern	2,146	1,294,702	Sabaragamuwa	1,893	1,005,512
Northern	3,429	639,950			
Eastern	3,840	414,055	Total	25,332	9,172,042
North-Western	3,016	993,874			

Population (census 1953) according to race and nationality: 5,616,705 Singhalese, 884,703 Ceylon Tamils, 463,963 Ceylon Moors, 45,916 Burghers and Eurasians, 25,464 Malays, 974,098 Indian Tamils, 47,462 Indian Moors, 6,508 Europeans, 803 Veddas, 32,239 others. Non-nationals of Ceylon totalled 1,019,578.

Vital statistics, 1957: Births, 334,135; marriages, 49,795; deaths, 92,759.

The urban population is 15.3% of the total population. The principal towns and their population (exclusive of the non-resident military and shipping), according to the census of 1953, are: Colombo, 426,127; Jaffna, 77,181; Kandy, 57,200; Galle, 55,848; Negombo, 38,628; Kurunegala, 17,505; Nuwara Eliya, 14,405.

The official language is Sinhalese.

**RELIGION.** Buddhism was introduced from India in the 3rd century B.C., and is the religion of the majority of the inhabitants. There were (1953) 5,209,439 Buddhists, 1,610,561 Hindus, 724,461 Christians, 541,506 Moslems and 11,928 others.

**EDUCATION.** In the seventh year after the introduction of free education from the kindergarten to the university stage an Amendment Act was passed by Parliament in 1951 embodying a comprehensive scheme. According to this Act, primary education, for the age-group 5-11 years, is a uniform type of education imparted through the medium of the mother

tongue. English is taught as a second language from Standard II. Secondary education is organized in 3 types of schools—junior secondary, age-group 11–14; senior secondary, age group 14–16; collegiate, age-group 16–18.

In the junior secondary schools from Jan. 1956 and in the senior secondary schools from Jan. 1957, arts subjects are taught in Sinhalese or Tamil; science and mathematics in English, Sinhalese or Tamil at the discretion of the school authorities.

Provincial distribution of government and assisted schools as on 31 May 1958:

Province	Schools	Pupils	Province	Schools	Pupils
Western . . .	1,528	571,361	North-Central . . .	348	59,262
Central . . .	1,301	277,225	Uva . . .	504	89,241
Southern . . .	902	296,370	Sabaragamuwa . . .	894	204,405
Northern . . .	684	161,778			
Eastern . . .	402	80,569	Total . . .	7,415	1,962,243
North-Western . . .	852	222,032			

The total expenditure by the Government during the financial year 1957–58 was Rs 206.3m.

The University of Ceylon was established on 1 July 1942 by the incorporation of the Ceylon Medical College (founded 1870) and the Ceylon University College (founded 1921). In 1957 the university had faculties of oriental studies, arts, science, medicine, law, engineering and agriculture, and veterinary science, with a total of 2,718 students.

In 1959 the Vidyalkankara and Vidyodaya Universities were established; both have faculties of arts and oriental studies.

The Ceylon Technical College provides a series of full-time and part-time courses in science, engineering, commerce, arts, and arts and crafts.

The training of teachers is carried on in 12 government and 9 assisted training colleges. The number of teachers in training in 1958 was 4,051.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 8 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 302,000 and 6 Sunday papers with a total circulation of 407,000.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 140 cinemas with a seating capacity of 94,650.

**JUSTICE.** Roman-Dutch law modified by local enactments is administered in the Maritime Provinces, while Kandyan laws and customs, now partly codified, are administered in the Kandyan Provinces. The Tamils of the Jaffna district are governed by the Thesavalamai, a code of laws relating to persons and property. The Moslems are governed by their religious law, modified by local enactments, in matters such as inheritance, marriage and divorce.

District courts and Courts of Requests administer justice on the civil side. The Supreme Court exercises only an appellate jurisdiction in civil matters, excepting in divorce cases instituted under the Indian and Colonial Divorce Jurisdiction Act, 1926. On the criminal side magistrates' courts, district courts and the Supreme Court exercise an original jurisdiction. The Supreme Court also exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases decided by magistrates' courts and district courts. A Court of Criminal Appeal exercises an appellate jurisdiction in cases tried by the Supreme Court in its original criminal jurisdiction. Rural courts exercise a criminal and civil jurisdiction in rural areas in respect of petty crimes and civil disputes.

The strength of the police service on 31 Dec. 1958 was 9,064.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The activities of the Department of Social Services fall into two main divisions and these, together with the more important sub-divisions grouped under them, are as follows:

1. *Social Assistance Services.* Public assistance (monthly allowances); casual relief; financial assistance to tuberculosis patients and their dependants; relief of widespread distress due to failure of crops, floods, storms, etc., including relief to individual cases of distress among fishermen due to acts of God such as fire, storms and accidents; rehabilitation and resettlement of flood victims; state homes for the aged; grants-in-aid to voluntary agencies and local authorities for the running of charitable and welfare institutions, homes for children, homes for the aged, and crèches; services for orthopaedically handicapped persons; services for the deaf and blind; vagrancy, including house of detention and homes for vagrants.

2. *Workmen's Compensation.* The payment of compensation to workmen meeting with accidents in the course of their work is provided for under the Workmen's Compensation Ordinance No. 19 of 1934. It was brought into operation in 1935, and has been administered by the Director of Social Services since 1948.

**FINANCE.** Budgets, in Rs, for financial years ending 30 Sept.:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954-55	1,158,586,665	873,386,622	1957-58	1,279,962,518	1,433,831,723
1955-56	1,267,246,372	1,103,354,931	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1,330,708,766	1,330,708,766
1956-57	1,260,458,689	1,136,305,090	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	1,342,500,000	1,736,400,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

The principal sources of revenue in 1957-58 were (in Rs lm.): Customs, 617; port, harbour, wharf, warehouse and other dues, 24.6; excise and salt, 93.4; income tax, stamps, etc., 289.6; post and telecommunications, 35.5.

The principal items of expenditure in 1957-58 (in Rs lm.): Finance, 414.9; transport and works, 189; education, 207.4; agriculture and food, 158.9; health, 121.1; justice, 12.3; defence and external affairs, 95.3; home affairs, 49.9; posts, broadcasting and information, 59.2; lands and land development, 38; local government and cultural affairs, 39; labour, housing and social services, 36.2; industries and fisheries, 4.4.

The gross public debt on 30 Sept. 1958 was \$13,475,601, Roubles 1,321,673, £14,408,775 and Rs 1,006,847,700. The value of sinking funds for the redemption of sterling and rupee loans was £6,219,069 and Rs 200,635,542.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Ceylon Army Act came into force on 10 Oct. 1949. The Army consists of the Regular Force, the Regular Reserve, the Volunteer Force and the Volunteer Reserve. Service is entirely voluntary; there is no conscription.

The U.K. naval base at Trincomalee and the air base at Katunayake were taken over by the Ceylon Government on 15 Oct. and 1 Nov. 1957 respectively.

*Navy.* The Royal Ceylon Navy was constituted on 9 Dec. 1950. It comprises 2 frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, a seaward defence boat, 6 small patrol boats and 2 sea-going tugs. H.M.Cy.S. *Gemunu* and H.N.Cy.S. *Rangalla* are commissioned as shore establishments. Personnel in 1959 numbered 154 officers and 1,650 ratings. Officers and men are sent to the

U.K. for their training. There is also the Royal Ceylon Naval Volunteer Force.

*Air Force.* The Ceylon Air Force was established by the Air Force Act of 10 Oct. 1949. The Air Force is responsible for the provision of air patrols to combat illicit immigration, medium range air/sea rescue operations, army co-operation duties and air survey work. Aircraft currently in service include Jet Provost (armed), Chipmunk and Balliol trainers, Heron and Dove light transports, and Pioneer aircraft and Dragonfly helicopters for internal security operations.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The area of the island is approximately 16,212,400 acres, of which about 3.7m. acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The acreage under the main crops in 1958 were as follows: Paddy, 1,382,184; tea, 572,000 (production, 413,154,814 lb.); coconuts, 1,071,000; rubber, 664,836 (production, 100,196 tons).

Livestock in 1958: 1,417,025 cattle, 723,103 buffaloes, 73,931 swine, 433,273 goats and 51,712 sheep.

There are 10 government dairies and cattle farms.

*Fisheries.* The Government is implementing a comprehensive programme for the development of fisheries in inland as well as deep-sea waters.

*Mining.* Graphite is the chief mineral mined and exported from Ceylon. There were 12 mines working at the end of 1958. The total quantity of graphite exported during the year was 5,637 tons. No mica was mined or exported during the year. The Ceylon Mineral Sands Corporation is setting up a plant at Pulmoddai on the N.E. coast for exploiting the beach deposit of ilmenite found nearby. The Department of Mineralogy is running a small plant for the recovery of monazite from beach concentrates gathered on the S.W. coast. There are several hundred gem pits from which sapphires, rubies, aquamarine, moonstone, topaz, chrysoberyl (cat's eye), zircons, spinels, tourmalines and other gems are obtained. There are also deposits of kaolin, iron-ore and glass-sands. The miocene limestones of the north are the basis of Ceylon's cement industry.

Manufacture of salt is a government monopoly.

**Trade Unions.** The registration and control of trade unions are regulated by the Trade Unions Ordinance (Ch. 116 of the Legislative Enactments), and the Trade Unions (Amendment) Act, No. 15 of 1948. At the end of 1957 there were 526 unions; 512 employees' unions had a membership of 521,654; and 11 employers' unions had 612 members.

**COMMERCE.** The values of total imports and exports (both including bullion, specie and postal articles; exports, including re-exports and ship's stores) for calendar years are given in the following table (in Rs 1,000):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953	1,610,188	1,568,037	1956	1,633,365	1,734,565
1954	1,397,272	1,809,297	1957	1,805,947	1,681,503
1955	1,461,175	1,939,816	1958	1,716,646	1,710,589

Principal exports (domestic), in 1958 (in Rs 1,000): Cocoa, 10,818; cinnamon (quills), 18,687; copra, 29,346; coconut oil, 61,896; plumbago, 3,820; coconuts, desiccated, 72,310; areca nuts, 403; rubber, 258,109; tea, 1,130,969.

Principal imports in 1958 (in Rs 1,000): Rice, 237,837; textiles, 180,740;

liquid fuel and gas oil, 117,918; wheat flour, 67,021; fish and fish preparations, 92,323; sugar, 72,598; fertilizers, 46,560; milk products, 55,261; coal, 12,231.

In 1958 the principal sources of imports were (in Rs 1,000) the U.K. (416,406), India (220,278), Japan (155,871), China (151,798), Burma (101,192), U.S.A. (76,578), Iran (72,038), Australia (56,782); the principal countries of destination, the U.K. (565,165), U.S.A. (134,993), Australia (111,041), Union of South Africa (85,870), China (77,665), Canada (77,275), Federal Germany (71,931).

Of the 407,632,820 lb. of black tea exported in 1958, the following countries received the largest amounts: the U.K., 164,464,304 lb.; Australia, 41,618,851 lb.; U.S.A., 37,584,613 lb.; Iraq, 25,852,504 lb.; Union of South Africa, 24,849,075 lb.; Canada, 17,366,422 lb.; Iran, 15,100,724 lb.; New Zealand, 15,045,491 lb.; Netherlands, 6,544,652 lb.; Egypt, 5,091,344 lb.

Trade with the U.K., according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	12,398,930	39,172,732	40,785,109	46,398,567	40,046,741
Exports from U.K. . .	3,494,516	25,918,109	25,709,734	23,014,345	31,724,299
Re-exports from U.K. . .	67,750	100,767	108,500	118,165	178,366

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958, 4,736 ocean-going merchant vessels of 11,733,944 net tons entered and 4,650 vessels of 11,661,507 net tons cleared the ports of Ceylon.

*Railways and Roads.* There are 898 miles of railway open, 811 miles being 5 ft 6 in. gauge, and 87 miles 2 ft 6 in.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1958, 112,216, including 68,123 private cars and cabs, 20,179 lorries, 5,861 buses, 1,369 tractors, 13,772 motor cycles.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 1,777 offices of various classes open for postal business; 1,696 money-order offices; 82 receiving offices; 70,754 miles of telegraph wire overhead and 84,305 miles underground; 32,235 telephones.

The Overseas Telecommunication Service operates submarine cables, and also direct wireless circuits, with the U.K., Burma, Japan, Shanghai, Australia, Singapore, U.S.S.R. (*via* U.K.), Lebanon, Canada and British East Africa.

*Aviation.* Air Ceylon-K.L.M. operates an international service between Colombo and Amsterdam. Air Ceylon also operates internal services, and regional services between Colombo and Madras, and Colombo and Singapore.

Foreign airlines which call in Ceylon are: Air India (Bombay-Colombo); B.O.A.C. (London-Colombo-Sydney); Qantas Empire Airways, Ltd (same route as B.O.A.C.); T.W.A. (New York-Europe-Colombo).

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Monetary Law Act No. 58 of 1949 provides that the standard monetary unit is the Ceylon rupee having a par value equal to 2.88 grains of fine gold.

The Central Bank of Ceylon was established in 1950 as the authority responsible for the administration and regulation of the monetary and banking system of the Dominion. The Central Bank is the sole authority for the issue of currency in Ceylon, and all currency notes and coins issued by the Central Bank are legal tender in Ceylon for the payment of any amount. Currency notes are issued in the denominations of Re 1, Rs 2,

5, 10, 50 and 100. The following coins are legal tender: (1) nickel brass, 50, 25, 10 and 2 cents; (2) cupro-nickel and nickel brass, 5 cents; (3) copper and bronze, 1 cent, and copper,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent. The note circulation stood at Rs 525.8m. on 31 Aug. 1958, and the circulation of subsidiary notes and coins was Rs 7.1m. on the same day. The official rate between Ceylon and the U.K. is 1s. 6d. per rupee.

Foreign exchange assets at 30 Sept. 1959 stood at Rs 761.4m.

The leading banks in Ceylon are: The Bank of Ceylon (state-aided), The Mercantile Bank of India, the State Bank of India, National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank, the Eastern Bank, the Hatton Bank, the Indian Bank, the Habib Bank, and the Indian Overseas Bank.

The Ceylon Savings Bank had 143,161 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs 70,076,059 in 1958. The post office savings bank on 31 Dec. 1958 had 2,807,956 depositors, and the balance to their credit was Rs 96,164,065. The loans granted by the Ceylon State Mortgage Bank for the year ended 30 Sept. 1957 amounted to Rs 12,605,132.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The Imperial weights and measures of the U.K. are established as the standard weights and measures of Ceylon. Local and customary weights and measures are still used in various parts of the country.

### Books of Reference

- The Ceylon Year Book*  
*Census Publications from 1871*  
*Ceylon: Report of the Commission on Constitutional Reform.* Cmd. 6677. London, 1945; 2nd ed., 1951.—*Ceylon: Statement of Policy on Constitutional Reform.* Cmd. 6690. London, 1945; reprint, 1952  
*Report of the Land Commission.* Colombo, 1953  
*Overseas Economic Survey: Ceylon, Sept. 1954.* H.M.S.O., 1955  
Collins, Sir C., *Public Administration in Ceylon.* London, 1951  
Cook, E. K., *A Geography of Ceylon.* London, 1939  
Farmer, B. H., *Pioneer Peasant Colonization in Ceylon.* R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1957  
Ferguson's *Ceylon Directory.* Annual (from 1853)  
Hulugalle, H. A. J., *Ceylon.* 4th ed. Oxford, 1949  
Jennings, Sir I., *The Economy of Ceylon.* 2nd ed. O.U.P., 1952.—*The Constitution of Ceylon* London, 1950  
Kotelawala, Sir John, *An Asian Prime Minister's Story.* London, 1956  
Mills, L. A., *Ceylon.* Minneapolis, 1950  
Ratnasuriya, M. D., and Wijeratne, P. B. F., *Shorter Sinhalese-English Dictionary.* Colombo, 1949

## FEDERATION OF MALAYA

### PERSEKUTUAN TANAH MELAYU

ON 31 Aug. 1957 the Federation of Malaya became the eleventh sovereign member-state of the Commonwealth of Nations.

The Federation of Malaya comprises the 11 States of Johore, Pahang, Negri Sembilan, Selangor, Perak, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, Trengganu, Penang and Malacca. For earlier history of the States and Settlements see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 241 f.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution is based on the agreements reached at the London conference of Jan.-Feb. 1956, between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom, the Rulers of the Malay States and the Alliance Party (which at the first federal elections on

27 July 1955 obtained 51 of the 52 elected members), and subsequently worked out by the Constitutional Commission appointed after that conference.

The constitution provides for one of the 9 Rulers of the Malay States to be elected from among themselves to be the Yang di-Pertuan Agong (Supreme Head of the Federation). He will hold office for a period of 5 years. The Rulers also elect from among themselves a Deputy Supreme Head of State, also for a period of 5 years.

*Supreme Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Agong).* H.M. Tuanku Abdul Rahman, D.M.N., S.M.N., Ruler of Negri Sembilan (elected 31 Aug. 1957).

*Deputy Head of State.* H.H. Sir Hisamuddin Alam Shah, D.M.N., Ruler of Selangor (elected 31 Aug. 1957).

The constitution provides for a Parliament consisting of the Yang di-Pertuan Agong and two Majlis (Houses of Parliament) to be known as the Dewan Negara (Senate) and Dewan Ra'ayat (House of Representatives). The life of the Senate is 6 years, and the maximum life of the House of Representatives is 5 years, subject to its dissolution at any time by the Yang di-Pertuan Agong on the advice of his Ministers. The Senate will consist of 38 members and the House of Representatives will have 100 members, but there is provision for the first House of Representatives to consist of 104 members as a transitional arrangement.

The first elections to the House of Representatives, held on 19 Aug. 1959, returned 70 members of the Alliance Party, 13 of the Pan-Malayan Islamic Party, 8 of the Socialist Front, 4 of the People's Progressive Party, 3 Independents and 1 member each of the Malayan Party and the Party Negara.

*Sultan of Pahang.* H.H. Sultan Sir Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-mu'adzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Al-mu'tasim Bi'llah Sultan Abdullah, D.M.N., G.C.M.G., acceded 23 June 1932.

*Sultan of Selangor.* H.H. Sultan Sir Hisamuddin Alam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Aladdin Sulaiman Shah, D.M.N., K.C.M.G., acceded 4 April 1938.

*Raja of Perlis.* H.H. Syed Sir Putra ibni Al-marhum Syed Hassan Jamalullail, D.M.N., K.C.M.G., acceded 4 Dec. 1945.

*Sultan of Kelantan.* H.H. Tengku Sir Ibrahim ibni Al-marhum Sultan Mohamed IV, D.M.N., D.K., S.P.M.K., S.J.M.K., D.K. (Johore), K.C.M.G., acceded 21 June 1944, crowned Oct. 1944.

*Sultan of Trengganu.* H.H. Sultan Sir Ismail Nasiruddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Zainal Abidin, D.M.N., K.C.M.G., acceded 16 Dec. 1945.

*Sultan of Perak.* H.H. Paduka Sri Sultan Sir Yussuf Izzuddin Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Abdul Jalil Radzillah Hu-'an-hu, D.M.N., K.C.M.G., O.B.E., acceded 31 March 1948.

*Sultan of Kedah.* H.H. Sultan Abdul Halim Maudzam Shah ibni Al-marhum Sultan Badlishah, D.M.N., K.O.M., acceded 14 July 1958.

*Sultan of Johore.* H.H. Sir Ismail ibni Al-marhum Sultan Ibrahim, D.K., S.M.N., S.P.M.J., S.P.M.K., K.B.E., C.M.G., acceded 8 May 1959; crowned 10 Feb. 1960.

*Regent of Negri Sembilan.* H.H. Tunku Munawir ibni Tuanku Abdul Rahman, S.M.N., appointed 31 Aug. 1957.

*Governor of Malacca.* H.E. Dato Haji Abdul Malek, appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

*Governor of Penang.* H.E. Raja Tun Uda bin Raja Muhammad, S.M.N., K.B.E., C.M.G., appointed 31 Aug. 1957; re-appointed 31 Aug. 1959.

The cabinet was in Feb. 1960 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Y.T.M. Tunku Abdul Rahman Putra Al Haj.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Defence.* Tun Abdul Razak bin Dato' Hussein, S.M.N.

*External Affairs.* Dr Ismail bin Dato' Abdul Rahman, P.M.N.

*Commerce and Industry.* Enche Mohamad Khir Johari.

*Health.* V. T. Sambanthan, P.M.N.

*Interior and Justice.* Dato Suleiman bin Dato' Abdul Rahman, P.M.N.

*Agriculture.* Inche Abdul Aziz bin Ishak.

*Works, Posts and Telecommunications.* Enche Sardon bin Haji Jubir.

*Labour and Social Welfare.* Dato Ong Yoke Lin, P.M.N.

*Finance.* Tan Siew Sin.

*Natural Resources.* Inche Bahaman bin Samsudin.

*Education.* Enche Abdul Rahman bin Haji Talib.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Malayan representative	Foreign representative
Australia	Dato Gunn Lay Teik, P.M.N.	T. K. Critchley
Belgium <sup>2</sup>	—	G. Jenebelly <sup>3</sup>
Burma <sup>2</sup>	—	U Mya Sein <sup>3</sup>
Canada	—	Arthur R. Menzies
Ceylon	Dato S. Chelvasingham McIntyre, P.M.N.	D. C. Gunawardena
Denmark <sup>2</sup>	—	G. Seidenfaden
France <sup>1</sup>	Tengku Ismail bin Tengku Yahaya, P.M.N.	François Brière
Germany <sup>1</sup>	—	Dr Georg Vogel
India	Dato S. Chelvasingham McIntyre, P.M.N.	S. K. Benerji
Indonesia <sup>1</sup>	Senu bin Abdul Rahman	Dr Mohommed Razif
Japan <sup>1</sup>	Dr Lee Tiang Keng	Kaoru Hayashi
Netherlands <sup>2</sup>	—	M. J. Rosenberg Polak <sup>3</sup>
New Zealand	Gunn Lay Teik, P.M.N.	C. M. Te. Arawaka Bennett, D.S.O.
Pakistan	Kamaruddin bin Mohammed Ariff ( <i>Acting</i> )	Maj.-Gen. Alhaj Nawabzada Muhammed Sher Ali Khan
Sweden <sup>2</sup>	—	T. E. T. Goransson
Thailand <sup>2</sup>	Syed Sheh bin Syed Abdullah Shahabudin	Suphon Chuenchum
U.A.R. <sup>2</sup>	—	Mohammed Rashed Danish
U.K.	Tunku Yaacob ibni Almar- hum Sultan Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, P.M.N.	Sir Geoffrey Tory, K.C.M.G.
U.S.A. <sup>1</sup>	Dato Nik Ahmed Kamil, D.K., S.P.M.K., P.M.N., P.Y.G.P.	Homer M. Byington, Jr.
Vietnam <sup>2</sup>	—	Tran-Kim-Phuong

<sup>1</sup> Ambassador.

<sup>2</sup> Minister.

<sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.

No figure = High Commissioner.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Federation is about 50,690 sq. miles. The Federal capital is Kuala Lumpur.

States	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1957 census	States	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1957 census
Perak . . .	7,980	1,221,390	Perlis . . .	310	90,866
Selangor . . .	3,167	1,012,891	Kelantan . . .	5,746	505,585
Negri Sembilan . . .	2,550	364,331	Trengganu . . .	5,050	278,165
Pahang . . .	13,873	312,949	Penang . . .	400	572,132
Johore . . .	7,321	927,565			
Malacca . . .	633	291,246	Federation . . .	50,690	6,278,763
Kedah . . .	3,660	701,643			

Population by races (1957 census): 3,126,706 Malaysians, 2,332,936 Chinese, 695,985 Indians, 10,922 Pakistani, 112,214 others.

VITAL STATISTICS (1958). Births, 281,594; deaths, 71,602.

**RELIGION.** In 1948 there were 86,144 Roman Catholic and 47,461 Protestant Christians in Malaya.

**EDUCATION (1958).** The numbers of schools (fully assisted, partially assisted and independent) of all types, of teachers and pupils of both sexes were as follows:

	English	Malay	Chinese	Indian	Total
Schools . . .	745	2,315	1,429	869	5,358
Teachers . . .	8,484	16,100	12,675	1,997	39,256
Pupils . . .	248,898	460,727	334,057	38,599	1,132,281

Post-primary vocational training is given in 3 junior technical trade schools (408 pupils), 5 rural trade schools (703 pupils), 2 technical institutes (312 pupils), 15 commercial schools (6,137 pupils) and 13 domestic science schools (2,450 pupils).

Post-secondary professional education is given at the Technical College, Kuala Lumpur (with 18 lecturers and 300 students), at the College of Agriculture, Serdang (141 students) and at the Faculty of Engineering, University of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur (100 students).

Primary teachers are trained at the Sultan Idris Training College in Perak (419 students), the Malay Women's Training College in Malacca (214 students); the Kota Bharu teachers' college (318 students), day training centres (2,679 students), normal classes (1,114 students), Chinese teachers training classes (659 students); Tamil teachers' training classes (297 students) and Malay teachers' training classes (1,286 students).

Secondary teachers are trained in the colleges at Penang (281 students), Brinsford Lodge (266 students), Kirkby, Lancs. (299 students) and at the language institute (172 students).

Scholarships of various types are available for studies at universities in Commonwealth universities and at the University of Malaya.

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1958 Government maintained 69 general and district hospitals with 12,722 beds; 5 institutions with 3,423 beds for the treatment of Hansen's disease and 2 mental institutions with 4,200 beds. Treatment of the rural population is carried through 161 static, 90 mobile road and 31 river-boat dispensaries and 468 child health centres. The Government also maintains the Institute for Medical Research.

**JUSTICE.** The Courts Ordinance, 1948, constituted a Supreme Court, consisting of a High Court and Court of Appeal and presided over by the Chief Justice. The same Ordinance established session courts, magistrates' courts and Penghulu's courts. There are also juvenile courts for offenders under the age of 17.

There are 19 penal institutions, including 2 Borstal establishments and 1 open prison camp. There were 7,642 admissions in 1958, of whom 4,687 were sentenced to penal imprisonment and 2,955 committed on remand or awaiting trial. 237 persons were admitted to prison under the emergency regulations. Daily average prison population 1958 was 2,649.

**FINANCE.** The budget of the Federation, in \$1,000, was as follows:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	797,252	802,970	801,125	762,465	759,800	874,000
Expenditure . . .	712,434	739,959	786,578	848,038	891,400	888,000

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimates.

In 1958 the main items of revenue (in \$1,000) were import duties, 282,045; export duties, 136,557; inland revenue, 131,176. The main items of expenditure (in \$1,000) were grants to States, 63,042; emergency, 105,343; defence and security, 106,283; education, 135,177; health and social services, 71,592.

Capital expenditure on development works amounted to \$140m. in 1958.

The State government revenue in 1958 was \$116.6m.; expenditure was \$162.8m.

The public debt of the Federation at the end of 1958 was \$773,901,082, excluding amounts due on treasury bills and treasury deposits.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Regular Army consists of 3 brigade headquarters, an armoured car regiment, 8 infantry battalions, an army signal squadron, 3 brigade signal squadrons, 2 engineer squadrons, 1 artillery battery, 3 transport companies, 2 workshops, 1 provost company, 1 ordnance depot, 3 supply depots.

*Navy.* The Royal Malayan Navy consists of 4 inshore minesweepers, 6 motor launches and a repair craft, all acquired from Great Britain.

*Air Force.* The Royal Malayan Air Force consists of 1 squadron equipped with Twin-Pioneer and Pioneer general-purpose transport aircraft. Its pilots are trained on Chipmunk aircraft.

*Volunteer Force.* The Army volunteer force consists of a Territorial Army composed of 15 infantry battalions on half strength, 3 signal squadrons, 3 transport companies, 2 workshop sections and a provost unit. The Naval volunteers consist of 2 divisions, composed of shore establishments only. The Air Force volunteers consist of one squadron which uses the aircraft of the regular forces for training purposes.

**POLICE.** The strength of the police force on 1 Aug. 1959 was 477 officers, 979 inspectors (including 33 women), 71 lieutenants, 22 temporary inspectors, 19,467 other ranks (including 56 women), 288 extra police constables, 6,297 special constables, 613 auxiliary police, 137 aboriginal guards and 2,440 volunteer reserve.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Total area under agricultural crops, 1958, 5.5m. acres.

Rice: Production in 1958 (and 1959): 495,450 (438,000) tons from 901,000 (874,000) acres.

Rubber: Total production in 1957 (and 1958): 635,933 (661,610) tons from 3.5m. acres.

Palms: Production in 1957 (and 1958): 58,507 (59,671) tons of palm

oil; 14,781 (18,273) tons of kernels; 130,278 (108,123) tons of commercial copra; 96,508 (78,552) tons of coconut oil.

Tea: Production of made tea in 1957, 5,246,000 lb.; 1958, 4,878,000 lb.

Livestock (1958): Oxen, 291,000; buffaloes, 255,000; goats, 269,000; sheep, 33,000; swine, 398,000; horses, 600.

*Forestry* (1958). Reserved forests, 13,000 sq. miles; forest reserves, 3,000 sq. miles. Production of round timber, 57.6m. solid cu. ft which produced 503,100 tons of 50 cu. ft of sawn timber.

*Fisheries*. Landings in 1957, 111,000 tons; 1958, 109,547 tons. Number of vessels (1958): 7,299 motor, 17,749 sailing.

*Mining*. Production (in 1,000 tons): Tin-concentrates: 1958, 38.5; 1957, 59. Coal: 1958, 66.5; 1957, 153. Iron ore: 1958, 2,795.3; 1957, 2,972. Bauxite: 1958, 262.4; 1957, 326. Ilmenite (exports): 1958, 74.8; 1957, 92. Gold: 1958, 22,484; 1957, 11,000 troy oz.

*Electricity*. In 1958, 893.2m. kwh. were generated; the mining industry is the main consumer.

*Trade Unions*. There were, 31 Dec. 1958, 265 registered trade unions with 212,000 members.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports in 1958 was \$1,658m.; exports and re-exports totalled \$1,885m.

Rubber gross exports in 1957 (and 1958) totalled 655,139 (690,172) tons, valued at \$1,304,122,521 (\$1,197,200,000).

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the Federation of Malaya with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	47,584,315	42,949,059	44,000,995	40,326,494	35,618,683
Exports from U.K.	35,418,651	39,780,995	38,101,246	34,787,254	30,605,610
Re-exports from U.K.	572,506	655,773	646,291	571,226	595,670

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads*. The Public Works Department maintains 6,770 miles of public road, of which 4,919 miles is metalled surface, grouted or sealed with bitumen, 176 metalled surface waterbound, 672 hard surface waterbound, 628 earth surface, 353 hard surface bitumen-sealed and 22 concrete surface.

In 1958, 138,546 motor vehicles were registered, including 74,539 private cars, 2,436 buses, 24,555 lorries and vans, 26,892 motor cycles.

*Railways*. The Malayan Railway main line runs from Singapore to Prai, opposite Penang Island. From here, a branch line to Padang Besar on the Thai border connects Malaya with the State Railways of Thailand. Other branch lines connect the main line with Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson and Port Weld. The east-coast line, branching from the main line at Gemas, extends to Tumpat in the north of Kelantan; a short branch line from Pasir Mas to Sungei Golok makes connexion with Thailand. The route mileage is 1,028 and the annual budget is about \$70m.

*Shipping*. The major ports of the Federation are Penang, Malacca, Port Swettenham, Tumpat, Dungun, Port Dickson and Teluk Anson. The following table illustrates the volume of shipping (vessels of over 75 NRT only) handled at these ports, exclusive of coasting trade; tonnage in 1,000 NRT.

		With cargo				In ballast			
		Arrivals		Departures		Arrivals		Departures	
		No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage
Penang	1957	2,105	5,957	1,780	5,913	299	1,002	624	1,055
	1958	2,258	6,567	2,049	6,800	410	1,440	611	1,177
Port Swettenham	1957	1,302	4,890	1,219	4,504	—	—	—	—
	1958	1,530	5,739	1,437	5,398	—	—	—	—
Total	1957	3,691	11,265	3,287	11,272	561	1,964	806	1,296
	1958	4,095	12,804	3,685	12,709	533	1,818	838	1,525

Arrivals of vessels engaged in coasting trade totalled 733,301 NRT in 1958 and 773,472 NRT in 1957.

The total quantity of cargo handled by Federation ports during 1958 was 5,664,000 tons (1957, 6,439,000 tons).

*Post.* The Federation of Malaya and the State of Singapore are combined for postal purposes into the Malayan Postal Union administered by the Postmaster-General, Malaya. As at 31 Dec. 1958, 205 post offices and 278 postal agencies were operating. The cash turnover for the year, excluding savings bank, amounted to \$709,911,639.

There were 67,082 telephones in use in the Federation on 30 June 1959. These were connected to 260 telephone exchanges, 212 of which were automatic. In 1958, 172,403 wireless licences were issued.

*Aviation.* There are 12 aerodromes used by scheduled air services and 54 other landing grounds. Two airlines provide internal services, Malayan Airways, Ltd and Federation Air Service (operated by Malayan Airways). B.O.A.C., Qantas, K.L.M., S.A.S., Cathay Pacific Airways and Garuda Indonesian Airways operate through Kuala Lumpur, and Thai Airways Co. Ltd., call at Penang. Malayan Airways Ltd, also operate services from Penang to Medan and Bangkok *via* Kuala Lumpur. In 1958 the number of passengers who arrived and departed was 133,884, cargo handled 3,628 metric tons; mail handled 467 metric tons.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The standard currency of the Federation is the Malayan dollar, divided into 100 cents and equalling 2s. 4d. sterling. Note circulation at 31 Dec. 1958, \$945,838,482. Nineteen banks were operating in 1958, including the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China; the Mercantile Bank of India; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

The post office savings bank held a total amount of \$124,956,370, due to 629,236 depositors at 31 Dec. 1958.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** These are the same as those used in Singapore.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Department of Statistics, Federation of Malaya, Kuala Lumpur, was set up in 1946, taking over from the Department of Statistics, Straits Settlements and Federated Malay States, Singapore. *Chief Statistician:* C. H. Harvie. Main publications: *Monthly Statistical Bulletin of the Federation of Malaya*; *Rubber Statistics Handbook* (Annual); *Trade Statistics* (Quarterly).

*The Federation of Malaya Annual Report, 1957.* Kuala Lumpur, 1958

*Report of the Federation of Malaya Constitutional Commission.* (Colonial No. 330.) H.M.S.O., 1957

*The Economic Development of Malaya.* Report by the International Bank. Singapore, 1955

Allen, D. F., *Report on the Major Ports of Malaya.* Kuala Lumpur, 1951

Bartlett, V., *Report from Malaya.* London, 1954

- Burkill, I. H., *Dictionary of the Economic Products of Malaya Peninsula*. 2 vols. London, 1935  
 Cheesman, F. E., *Cultivation of Cocoa in Malaya, Sarawak and North Borneo*. H.M.S.O., 1948  
 Chelliah, V. A., and McLeish, A., *Malaya and Singapore: Survey Directory of Churches and Missions*. London, 1948  
 Ginsburg, N., and Roberts, C. F. (ed.), *Malaya*. Univ. of Washington Press, 1958  
 Jones, S. W., *Public Administration in Malaya*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1953  
 Purcell, V., *The Chinese in Malaya*. Oxford, 1948.—*The Chinese in S.E. Asia*. London, 1950  
 Smith, T. E., *Population Growth in Malaya*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1952  
 Tan Cheng Lock, *Malayan Problems*. Singapore, 1947  
 Wilkinson, R. J., *Malay-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1956  
 Winstedt, Sir R., *Malaya and its History*. 3rd ed. London, 1953.—*An English-Malay Dictionary*. 3rd ed. Singapore, 1949.—*The Malays: a cultural history*. London, 1950

## ADEN

**COLONY.** Aden is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-al-Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering station on the highway to the East. The Colony includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Sheikh Othman on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa. The island of Perim also forms part of the Colony.

*Constitution and Government.* Under the provisions of the Aden Colony Order, 1936, Aden became the Colony of Aden on 1 April 1937. The Colony is administered by a governor, who is also C.-in-C., aided by an Executive Council which consists of the chief secretary, attorney-general, financial secretary and such other persons as the Governor may from time to time appoint. A Legislative Council was established in Jan. 1947. As reconstituted under the Aden Colony (Amendment) Order 1955, the Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio* members, not more than 5 nominated official members, not more than 5 nominated unofficial members and 4 elected members (3 representing electoral districts and 1 representing the Aden Municipal Council). The first elections took place in Dec. 1955.

New constitutional proposals, published on 11 Nov. 1957 to become effective in 1959, provide for a Legislative Council of 12 elected, 5 *ex-officio* and 6 nominated members, with an impartial Speaker appointed by the Governor. The Executive Council will consist of 5 *ex-officio* members and 5 members elected by the Legislative Council; the latter will be in charge of departments, under the presidency of the Governor. The Governor shall have reserve executive legislative powers; English and Arabic shall be the official languages in the Legislative Council, with English prevailing in the case of a dispute in interpretation.

The elections held on 4 Jan. 1959 returned 9 Arabs, 2 Somalis and 1 Indian, all elected individually without party ties.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir William Luce, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed July 1956).

*Chief Secretary.* K. W. Simmonds, C.M.G. (appointed 23 Jan. 1957).

*Area and Population.* The area of the Colony is 75 sq. miles; of Perim, 5 sq. miles. According to the census held in Feb. 1955 the total population of the Colony is 138,441: Arabs, 55,791; Yemenis, 48,088; Indians, 15,817; Somalis, 10,611; Europeans, 4,484; Jews, 831; others, 2,819. The principal towns are: Crater (55,000), Sheikh Othman (29,000), Tawahi (20,000) and Maalla (20,000).

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	4,524	154	1,011	795	2,089
1957	4,819	127	874	543	2,023
1958	5,481	196	..	..	1,836

*Education.* Education in Aden is under the administrative control of a Director who also advises on education in the Eastern and Western Aden Protectorates. The educational policy of the Colony is in the hands of a Member-in-Charge, who is responsible to the Governor in Council.

In the Colony the Government maintains 9 boys' and 7 girls' primary schools, 4 intermediate schools for boys, the Girls' College, which provides intermediate and secondary education for girls, Aden College and Technical Institute and the secondary school for boys, and 2 teachers' training centres (1 for men, 1 for women). There are in addition for boys 13 aided primary schools, 6 of which have intermediate sections and 2 aided secondary schools; for girls, there are 9 aided primary schools, 6 of which have intermediate sections and kindergartens, and 2 secondary schools. There are also 5 recognized private schools and a number of unrecognized schools and kindergartens. In all schools there are 7,680 pupils in primary schools (including 2,607 girls), 3,763 pupils in intermediate schools (including 715 girls) and 1,314 pupils (including 231 girls) in the secondary schools. In 1959, 127 students (including 38 women) were studying in the U.K. Classes for adult females are conducted at the Besse Centre for Women. Commercial classes are held at the Technical Institute and also at a privately-run commercial institute.

*Cinemas.* There were, in 1959, 9 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,500.

*Health.* There are 62 physicians and 708 hospital beds, excluding the Armed Services.

*Finance.* Budgets, in £ sterling, for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue . . .	3,049,448	3,911,632	3,891,591	4,868,542	3,710,875
Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . .	2,692,538	3,799,103	3,957,280	4,356,661	3,833,779

<sup>1</sup> Includes transfer from surplus balances to a development fund (£200,000 in 1955-56, £600,000 in 1956-57, £200,000 in 1957-58, £200,000 in 1958-59).

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

The main government revenue is from income tax and customs and excise duties. In 1958-59, £1,080,563 of revenue was derived from income tax and £1,170,236 from customs and excise. The main heads of expenditure were: Education, £356,855; electricity, £690,059; health, £398,018; police, £361,023; public works, £790,529; contribution to development fund, £200,000.

*Production.* The main product of Aden is salt made from sea-water by solar evaporation. There is a mill for crushing oil-seeds, mainly cottonseed from the Aden Protectorate, and there are small factories for tiles and aluminium pots and pans and for bottling soft drinks. An oil refinery was completed in 1954.

*Commerce.* The trade of Aden is mainly transshipment and entrepot, the port serving as centre of distribution to and from neighbouring territories; because of its favourable geographical position it is an important oil bunkering port. Transit trade is mainly in cotton piece-goods, grains, coffee,

hides and skins, and cheap consumer goods. There is a flourishing trade in luxury goods sold to visitors from ships.

Imports 1958: By sea, land and air, £71,771,622; bullion and specie, £824,434; total imports, £72,596,096 (1957, £73,133,441). Re-exports and exports 1958: By sea, land and air, including ships' stores and bunker fuel, £63,497,937; bullion and specie, £1,641,432; total exports, £65,139,369 (1957, £66,112,432).

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Aden (Colony and Protectorate) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	61,357	6,838,368	13,469,887	7,113,143	7,523,601
Exports from U.K. . . . .	476,918	7,796,420	8,034,762	7,651,600	7,733,749
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	15,466	217,108	91,260	66,435	86,363

*Shipping.* In 1958, 5,974 merchant vessels of 26,289,017 tons (net) entered the Port of Aden, of which 2,535 were British; in the same year 1,656 country (local) craft of 127,111 tons entered.

*Roads.* Registered motor vehicles in 1958 numbered 8,214, including 192 taxis and 92 buses.

*Post.* There are 5 post offices in the Colony, 2 in the Eastern Protectorate and one at Kamaran, and 21 postal agencies in the Eastern Protectorate. An automatic telephone system serves the whole Colony through a central exchange at Maalla and subsidiary exchanges at Little Aden and Sheikh Othman. In 1959 there were 4,227 telephones in use. An overseas radio-telephone service provides communication with the U.K., India, East Africa, Djibouti, Khartoum, most European countries, the U.S.A. and Canada.

There is no internal telegraph system conducted by the Government. External cable telegraphic communication is provided by Cable and Wireless, Ltd, which also operate wireless-telegraph services to Mukalla and Seiyun in the Eastern Protectorate and to the islands of Kamaran and Perim.

There were 1,151 radio receiving licences issued in 1957.

*Aviation.* The main airfield at Khormaksar is operated jointly by the RAF and the Civil Aviation Department. There are 19 aerodromes and landing strips within the Protectorate, of which 10 are in regular use by Aden Airways Ltd on their domestic services network.

Nine airlines operate regular international trunk route services to and through Aden: Aden Airways, Air-India International, Alitalia, B.O.A.C., East African Airways Corporation, Ethiopian Air Lines, Middle East Airlines, Saudi Arabian Airlines and Sudan Airways. These services connect the Colony direct with Africa, Asia, Europe, the Mediterranean and Middle East countries and the Persian Gulf.

*Currency.* The currency in circulation is the East African Shilling (see p. 313).

*Banking.* The following banking facilities are in the Colony: The National Overseas and Grindlays Bank, Ltd, the Eastern Bank, Ltd, the British Bank of the Middle East, Cowasjee Dinshaw & Brothers, the Bank of India, Ltd, the Chartered Bank, Ltd, the Habib Bank, Ltd, the Arab Bank, Ltd. There is also a savings bank operated by the Post Office.

**PROTECTORATE.** The Aden Protectorate (area about 112,000 sq. miles) lies to the east, west and north of the Colony of Aden and consists of the territories and dependencies of Arab chiefs, most of whom are in treaty

relations with H.M. Government. It is bounded on the east by the Qara country, which is part of the dominions of the Sultan of Muscat and Oman, and on the north and west by the Great Desert and the Kingdom of Yemen, whose southern boundary was temporarily fixed by Article III of the Treaty of Sana' (Feb. 1934), by which H.M. Government and the Yemen Government agreed to maintain the *status quo* frontier as it was on the date of the signing of the treaty. The coastline of the Aden Protectorate, which is about 750 miles long, starts in the west from Husn Murad, opposite the island of Perim, and it runs eastward to Ras Dharbat 'Ali, where it meets the Sultanato of Muscat and Oman. The population (of which no census has ever been taken) is estimated to be about 660,000.

The Aden Protectorate is divided into the Western Aden Protectorate and the Eastern Aden Protectorate. The former consists of 8 sultanates, 2 amirates and 7 shaikhdoms or tribal confederations. The administrative and economic development of these states varies greatly; in some of them the chiefs still have no proper control over their subjects. The predominant occupation of the people is agriculture; successful cotton-growing schemes have been instituted in Abyan and Lahej.

On 11 Feb. 1959 the amirates of Beihan and Dhala, the sultanates of Audhali, Fadhli and Lower Yafai, and the Upper Aulaqi shaikhdom formed the Federation of the Arab Emirates of the South. The Sultan of Lahej joined the Federation in Oct. 1959.

The Eastern Aden Protectorate comprises the Hadhramaut (consisting of the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State of Seiyun), the Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra, the Wahidi Sultanates of Bir 'Ali and Balhaf. His Highness Sultan Awadh Bin Saleh Bin Ghalib Al Quaiti, Sultan of Shihr and Mukalla, is the premier chief of the Eastern Aden Protectorate, and the Hadhramaut is the most important and best organized of these areas. By treaties of 1938 and 1939 respectively a Resident Adviser was appointed to the Qu'aiti State of Shihr and Mukalla and the Kathiri State of Seiyun. Mukalla, on the coast, is the seat of government of the Qu'aiti State and Seiyun is the capital of the Kathiri State. The Hadhramaut is bounded on the east by the Mahri Sultanate and on the west by the Wahidi Sultanates. The Mahri Sultanate of Qishn and Socotra is the most easterly area in the Aden Protectorate. The Sultan resides on the island of Socotra (area 1,400 sq. miles), which lies 150 miles from Cape Guardafui. The population, said to number about 12,000, is mostly pastoral inland, fishing on the coast. Religion formerly Christian, but Moslem since the end of the 17th century. Chief products, dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (hump-less) and goats are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into advisory treaty relations with H.M. Government in 1954. Principal village, Tamarida.

The standard of education varies greatly, the Qu'aiti State being the most advanced. It has a post-primary school at Gheil ba Wazir. There are intermediate schools at Lahej in the Abdali State, at Zinjibar in the Fadhli State, at Jaar in the Lower Yafai State and at Mudia in the Audhali State. There are about 400 boys at these schools. Below this level there are about 80 primary schools with a total of some 5,000 pupils. There are also many small Koranic schools and a number of private schools on a strictly religious basis. There are also 16 girls' schools with nearly 1,000 pupils, mostly in the Eastern Protectorate. Thirty-four students are on scholarships abroad—24 in Egypt, 5 in the Sudan and 5 in the U.K. Recurrent expenditure on education is nearly £80,000, of which £21,907 is contributed by H.M. Government.

The Aden Protectorate, which is not directly administered, is under the control of the Governor and C.-in-C., Aden. Government expenditure in 1959-60 was estimated at £3,467,646, including £1,478,161 for Federation.

Revenue and expenditure of State administrations which have adopted regular accounting methods were as follows in 1958-59 (estimates, in £):

Western Aden Protectorate: Lower Yafai, (R.) 76,567, (E.) 82,465; Dathina (R.), 15,710, (E.) 16,765; Lower Aulaqi, (R.) 18,412, (E.) 22,846; Amiri, (R.) 21,725, (E.) 25,278; Upper Aulaqi Shaikhdom, (R.) 18,877, (E.) 20,071; Audhali, (R.) 43,419, (E.) 41,583; Lahej, (R.) 199,760, (E.) 196,047; Fadhlī, (R.) 138,305, (E.) 122,431; Beihan, (R.) 31,680, (E.) 39,777; Shu'eibi, (R.) 8,357, (E.) 8,691.

Eastern Aden Protectorate: Quaiti, (R.) 545,630, (E.) 535,967; Kathiri, (R.) 70,635, (E.) 67,878; Wahidi (Balhaf), (R.) 46,813, (E.) 46,247; Wahidi (Bir Ali), (R.) 3,394, (E.) 3,147.

The Kuria Muria islands form part of the Colony of Aden and are at present controlled on behalf of the Governor by the Resident in the Persian Gulf. The islands are situated in the Kuria Muria Bay off the south coast of Oman at 55° 55' E. long. They were given to the British Government by the Sultan of Muscat in 1854. They are 5 in number: Haskiyah (1 sq. mile), Suda (5 sq. miles, rising to 1,300 ft), Hallaniyah (22 sq. miles, rising to 1,600 ft; about 70 inhabitants in 1947), Gharzaut, Jibliyah (from west to east).

The island of Kamaran in the Red Sea, about 200 miles north of Perim, was taken by the British from the Turks in 1915, and is, since 1 Feb. 1949, administered by the Governor of Aden through a Civil Administrator. It has an area of 22 sq. miles and a population of about 2,200. A quarantine station for pilgrims travelling to Mecca from the East was maintained on the island until 1952. *Commissioner*. Lieut.-Col. R. G. W. E. Alban, O.B.E.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Aden, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
*The Abyan Scheme, 1951.* (Col. 283.) H.M.S.O., 1952  
 Belhaven, Lord, *The Uneven Road.* London, 1955  
 Hickinbotham, Sir Tom, *Aden.* London, 1959  
 Ingrams, D., *A Survey of the Social and Economic Condition of the Aden Protectorate.* Aden 1949  
 Ingrams, W. H., *Arabia and the Isles.* London, 1942  
 Meulen, D. van der, *Aden to the Hadramaut.* London, 1947  
 Stark, F., *The Southern Gates of Arabia.* London, 1936. *Seen in the Hadhramaut.* London 1940

## BORNEO (BRITISH)

North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 ft high.

The territory was a British protected state administered by the British North Borneo Company under royal charter granted in 1881. The sovereign rights and assets of the Company were transferred to the Crown with effect from 15 July 1946. On that date, the island of Labuan became part of the new Colony of North Borneo and the first Colonial Government assumed the administration of the territory.

Labuan is an island, 35 sq. miles in area, lying 6 miles off the north-west coast of Borneo. It has a fine port, Victoria Harbour, safe and easy of

access. It was ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Brunei in 1846; for its administrative history *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1947, p. 189.

The government is administered by a Governor aided by an Executive Council of 4 *ex-officio*, 1 official and 5 nominated members, and a Legislative Council of 4 *ex-officio*, 3 official and 12 nominated members.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir William Goode, K.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary.* R. N. Turner, C.M.G.

From Jan. 1942 to June 1945 North Borneo was in the occupation of the Japanese. The country suffered heavily; the principal towns and villages were destroyed. Much repair work has already been done.

Area, about 29,388 sq. miles, with a coastline of about 900 miles. Population (1951 census), 334,141, of whom 243,009 were natives, 74,374 Chinese and 1,213 Europeans and Eurasians. Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1958 was 416,435. The native population comprises Dusuns (mainly agricultural), Bajaus and Bruneis (agriculture and fishing), Muruts (hill tribes), Suluks (mostly sea-faring) and several smaller tribes.

The principal towns are situated on or near the coast. They include Jesselton (the capital; estimated population, 11,704), Beaufort (1,576), Kudat (1,895), Sandakan (14,499), Lahad Datu and Tawau (4,282) on the mainland, and Victoria (2,526) on the island of Labuan.

**EDUCATION.** The educational system of the Colony provides for 6 years of primary education in Malay, Chinese, English and, to a small extent, in Kadazan, the language of the largest indigenous community. Secondary education is provided in English and Chinese.

There are 88 government and 224 grant-aided primary schools, and 4 government and 20 grant-aided secondary schools. 18 of the grant-aided schools are maintained by local authorities, which, in 1958, raised \$153,895 towards their maintenance. Government also maintains a trade school and a teachers' training college, and conducts adult evening classes in science and languages.

In 1958 the enrolment in primary schools was Malay, 12,158; Chinese, 13,903; English, 11,515. There were 2,257 pupils in English secondary schools and 762 in Chinese secondary schools.

The expenditure from Colony funds on education was \$2,092,326 in 1958.

*Newspapers.* There are 1 English and 3 Chinese daily newspapers.

**HEALTH.** There are 2 general hospitals (422 beds); 5 cottage hospitals (367 beds); and 12 dispensaries (204 beds). There are also 18 dispensaries situated in outlying districts staffed by Senior Dressers under the supervision of District Medical Officers. In 1958 out-patients numbered 256,017 and in-patients 15,543.

There is a mental hospital at Sandakan with 100 beds.

There are health centres in Sandakan and Jesselton, where maternity and child welfare clinics are held. Subsidiary rural health clinics in the Jesselton and Sandakan districts are regularly visited by the health centre staff and serve the up-country villages. Native midwives are being trained at each of the main and cottage hospitals.

Expenditure on medical services from Colony funds in 1958 amounted to \$3,414,287.

**JUSTICE.** The courts functioning throughout the Colony for the administration of civil and criminal law are the Supreme Court of Sarawak,

North Borneo and Brunei, comprising the Court of Appeal and the High Court, and magistrate's courts of the first, second and third class. The Supreme Court has unlimited jurisdiction, whilst the powers of magistrates are limited according to class.

There are also 32 native courts with jurisdiction in cases concerning Islamic law and local native customs. Appeal from these courts lies to administrative officers, with a final appeal to the Governor.

In 1958, 2,517 convictions were obtained in 2,677 cases taken to court. Strength of police force on 31 Dec. 1958 was 21 officers and 1,014 men. Strength of prison service was 64 men and 3 women.

### FINANCE. Budgets for calendar years, in Malayan \$:

<i>Ordinary Budget</i>	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	33,739,428	35,462,770	37,583,797	45,662,550
Expenditure . . .	32,498,979	35,259,307	36,659,851	43,170,912
<i>Development Budget<sup>2</sup></i>				
Revenue . . .	13,956,163	19,785,179	25,364,741	14,852,021
Expenditure . . .	13,406,116	17,595,562	25,361,848	13,710,967

<sup>1</sup> Revised Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Includes contributions to Development Budget: 1956, \$6.5m.; 1957, \$6m.; 1958, \$5.5m.; 1959, \$6.5m.

<sup>3</sup> Excludes expenditure from loan funds: 1956, \$2,472,524; 1957, \$6,530,888.

**COMMERCE.** Most of the trade is carried through Singapore and Hong Kong. The main imports are rice, provisions, textiles and apparel, tobacco, sugar, vehicles, metals, building material, machinery and oil. Statistics for calendar years, in Straits \$:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	74,336,416	87,586,857	117,448,914	121,618,711	128,490,413
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	77,232,516	104,762,215	120,875,270	120,870,241	130,441,075

<sup>1</sup> In all probability the true figures for exports are considerably greater, as the values given for timber, tobacco, manila hemp and some other commodities are nominal and subject to adjustment when the sale price is known.

The main imports were (in \$1m.):

	1940	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Rice . . . . .	1.5	3.9	6.4	8.3	8.0	10.0
Provisions . . . . .	1.0	9.3	13.0	19.3	15.3	16.5
Textiles and apparel . . . . .	1.2	5.0	5.9	8.3	6.1	5.3
Tobacco, cigars and cigarettes . . . . .	0.4	4.6	4.2	4.3	8.9	9.8
Sugar . . . . .	—	2.7	2.5	2.6	3.8	3.3
Vehicles . . . . .	—	2.8	2.2	3.3	3.6	4.2

The main exports were (in \$1m.):

	1940	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Rubber . . . . .	14.50	24.0	45.9	40.3	37.0	32.8
Timber . . . . .	2.20	17.4	21.6	26.2	31.5	36.4
Cutch . . . . .	0.65	2.8	2.0	2.1	1.4	1.5
Hemp . . . . .	0.55	1.8	2.2	2.1	3.4	2.6
Dried and salt fish . . . . .	0.55	0.3	0.4	0.9	0.5	0.6
Tobacco . . . . .	0.45	3.5	3.2	3.4	2.9	3.6
Firewood . . . . .	0.40	0.5	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.2
Copra (including re-exports) . . . . .	0.30	13.8	14.2	23.3	24.0	32.2

Total trade (in £ sterling) between North Borneo (including Labuan) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports into U.K. . . . .	2,670,372	3,282,391	3,198,197	3,426,709	2,643,533
Exports from U.K. . . . .	2,695,763	3,162,310	2,683,082	2,596,935	4,098,286
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	76,578	71,327	81,097	87,537	124,610

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Merchant shipping (men-of-war and government vessels excluded) amounting to 6,826,949 gross tons, used the ports in 1958, and cargo totalling 1,254,676 tons was handled. Passengers embarked in 1958, 48,853, and disembarked, 59,164.

*Railway.* A railway, 116 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch (20 miles) from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay.

*Roads.* There were 295 miles of metalled roads and 427 miles of earth-gravel roads in 1958.

*Post.* There were 2,413 telephones on 31 Dec. 1958.

*Aviation.* Malayan Airways operate seven times a week between Singapore and North Borneo; Cathay Pacific Airways, once weekly between Hong Kong, Manila and Labuan; Qantas Empire Airways, fortnightly between Australia, Labuan and Singapore; Garuda Indonesian Airways, weekly between Djakarta, Labuan and Manila. Malayan Airways also run an internal air service between the main towns of the Colony. The airfields are situated at Labuan, Jesselton, Sandakan, Kanau, Tawau, Kudat, Keningau and Lahad Datu. Air traffic in 1958: 75,038 passengers, 1,154·2 metric tons of freight, 182·9 metric tons of mail.

**BANKING.** There are branches of The Chartered Bank at Jesselton, Sandakan, Labuan, Tenom, Kudat and Lahad Datu. The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation has branches at Jesselton, Sandakan, Labuan and Tawau.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Information Officer, Jesselton.

*Annual Report on North Borneo for 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

**Brunei.** A state on the north-west coast of Borneo, lying between 4° 2' and 5° 3' N. lat. and 114° 4' and 115° 22' E. long. It is bounded on all sides by Sarawak territory, an intrusion of which splits the state into two separate parts. Area, about 2,226 sq. miles, with a coastline of about 100 miles. Estimated population at the end of 1958 was 80,277. The capital is Brunei (population 16,000), on Brunei River 9 miles from its mouth, 750 nautical miles distant from Singapore. Climate is of tropical marine type, hot and moist, with cool nights.

In 1847 the Sultan of Brunei entered into a treaty with Great Britain for the furtherance of commercial relations and the suppression of piracy, and in 1888, by a further treaty, the state was placed under the protection of Great Britain. The present (28th) Sultan is His Highness Sir Omar Ali Saifuddin Wasa'dul Khairi Waddin, K.C.M.G., who succeeded his late brother, Sir Ahmed Tajudin, on 6 June 1950.

*Constitution.* On 29 Sept. 1959 the Sultan promulgated a constitution. Under it there is a Privy Council, an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The Executive and Legislative Councils replace the State Council. The post of British Resident (to whom the administration of the country was entrusted by treaty in 1906) is abolished. His place is taken by a Mentri Besar (Chief Minister) appointed by the Sultan to whom he is responsible for the exercise of executive authority in the State.

The Executive Council is presided over by the Sultan and consists of 7 *ex-officio* members, the High Commissioner and 7 unofficial members. The Legislative Council is presided over by the Mentri Besar and has an unofficial majority. It comprises 8 *ex-officio* members, 6 official members appointed by the Sultan and 3 members nominated by the Sultan. To these there will be added 16 members to be elected by district councils.

The official languages are Malay and English. The official religion is Islam.

*British High Commissioner.* D. C. White, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Mentri Besar.* Pehin Dato Perdana Mentri Dato Peduka Haji Ibrahim bin Md. Jahfar, D.K., S.P.B.M., O.B.E., P.O.A.S.

Education 1959: Free vernacular education in the Malay language is provided by the state in 52 schools (8,550 pupils). In addition there were 8 Chinese vernacular schools (3,859 pupils), 7 private English schools (2,476 pupils), 3 government English schools (1,259 pupils), a trade school and a small private school.

The police force consists of 558 officers and men.

Brunei depends primarily on its oil industry, which employs three-quarters of the entire working population. Other important products are rubber, padi, jelutong, firewood and sago. Native industries include boat-building cloth-weaving and the manufacture of brass and silver ware. Most of the interior is under forest, containing large potential supplies of serviceable timber.

The Seria oilfield, discovered in 1929, yielded, in 1958, 38.5m. bbls. The oilfield extends offshore, and many wells have been drilled from jetties extending out to sea. Part of the oil produced from the field is refined at Lutong, where a large refinery, destroyed during the War, has been rebuilt.

Budget 1958: Revenue, \$130,616,817; expenditure, \$33,511,395.

Trade 1959: Imports, \$62,965,731; exports, \$310,004,846.

Imports to U.K., 1955, £2,089; 1956, £533; 1957, £11,265; 1958, £55,161; 1959, £25,544. Exports from U.K., 1955, £447,533; 1956, £763,154; 1957, £406,014; 1958, £638,785; 1959, £470,972.

At the end of 1958 the state had 268 miles of road. The main road connects Brunei Town with Kuala Belait and Seria, 57 miles. The road mileage in the Brunei area is 64 bitumen and 103 earth; in the Seria and Kuala Belait area, 54 bitumen and 37 earth. Number of motor vehicles (1958), 3,407, including 1,465 passenger cars.

There were 6 post offices and 500 telephones in 1959.

There is a central wireless station at Brunei in direct communication with Singapore, Sarawak and North Borneo. There are also 3 subsidiary wireless stations at Belait, Seria and Temburong for internal traffic. The Straits Steamship Company, the North Borneo Trading Company and launches regularly maintain communication with Labuan, distant about 35 miles from Brunei.

The currency is the Malayan dollar, with a par value of 2s. 4d.

*Annual Report on Brunei for 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1957

**Sarawak.** Area, about 47,000 sq. miles, coastline 450 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained on 24 Sept. 1841 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. In 1888 Sarawak was placed under British protection. On 16 Dec. 1941 Sarawak was occupied by the Japanese. After the liberation the Rajah took over his administration from the British military authorities on 15 April 1946 and ceded Sarawak to the British Crown on 1 July 1946.

On 24 Sept. 1941 the Rajah began to rule through a constitution. Since 1855 two bodies, known as the Supreme Council and the Council Negri, had been in existence. By the constitution of 1941 they were given, by the Rajah, powers roughly corresponding to those of a colonial executive council and legislative council respectively. The Council Negri, on 17 May 1946, authorized the Act of Cession to the British Crown by 19 to 16 votes. A new constitution was granted by H.M. the Queen in Aug. 1956. The Council Negri consists of 24 elected members, 14 *ex-officio* members, 4 nominated members, and 2 standing members appointed for life prior to the Cession. The Supreme Council consists of 10 members including 5 elected by the elected members of the Council Negri.

District and Divisional Advisory Councils on a representative basis have been established, and urban and rural councils exercise jurisdiction in the whole country.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Alexander Waddell, K.C.M.G., D.S.C.

*Chief Secretary.* F. D. Jakeway, C.M.G., O.B.E.

Estimated population at 30 June 1958 was 654,656, including 200,110 Sea Dayaks, 200,692 Chinese, 160,369 Malays and Melanaus, 51,011 Land Dayaks, 31,320 other indigenous and 15,354 other non-indigenous (including 2,372 Europeans).

The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 18 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibu, 80 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. There are Church of England, Roman Catholic, American Methodist, Seventh Day Adventist and Borneo Evangelical missions with schools. The revenue is derived from export and customs duties, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, trade licences, income tax, excise revenue, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from Dayak and Kayan revenue.

Revised estimated revenue, 1958, \$59,725,812; actual revenue, 1957, \$52,163,906. Revised estimated expenditure, 1958, \$50,121,031; actual expenditure, 1957, \$50,587,351.

The country produces rubber (exports, 1957, 41,005 net tons, \$73,301,798; 1958, 38,542.5 tons, \$60,430,509), timber (exports, 1958, 194,954 tons, \$19,568,452), sago, oil, rice, pepper (exports, 1957, 13,750 tons; 1958, 9,726 tons, \$15,143,620), gold, bauxite (1957, 92,840 tons, \$1,488,388) and jungle produce. There are also known coal deposits.

Exports of crude and refined oil, largely produced in Brunei, in 1957, was 5,476,759 long tons (\$376,932,495); 1958, 5,079,918 long tons, \$347,498,004. The trade is mostly with Singapore. In 1958, 3,487 vessels of 8,079,481 tons used Sarawak ports.

Imports, 1957, \$463,429,459; 1958, \$433,786,897. Exports, 1957, \$499,534,619; 1958, \$463,736,226.

Total trade with the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	8,065,648	9,654,110	5,919,738	6,017,453	11,631,487
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,982,527	1,565,582	1,284,696	1,360,246	1,189,712
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	54,544	51,888	36,972	38,350	54,145

There is a constabulary with an establishment of 1,457 officers and men of all races. There are no railways. In 1957 there were 557 miles of roads, consisting of 123 miles of bitumen surfaced, 97 miles of gravel surfaced and 337 miles of earth roads. There are 39 post offices and 19 wireless-telegraph

stations. A telephone system with 53 stations (2,682 telephones) covers the country. There is communication by wireless with Singapore.

The post office savings bank had 7,952 depositors at the end of 1957; the amount to their credit was \$3,770,245.

There are 1 English and 8 Chinese daily, 1 Malay thrice-weekly and 1 English, 1 Malay and 1 Iban (Sea Dayak) monthly newspapers.

The currency is the Malaya and British Borneo dollar (\$1 = 2s. 4d.).

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sarawak for 1958.* Government Printer, Kuching, 1959  
*Report on the 1947 Population Census of Sarawak and Brunei.* Kuching, 1950  
*Handbook of Sarawak.* Kuching, 1949  
*Development Plan of Sarawak, 1955-60.* Kuching, 1954  
 Baring-Gould and Bampfylde, *A History of Sarawak under the two white Rajahs.* London, 1909  
 Dickson, M. G., *Sarawak and its People.* New ed. Kuching, 1957  
 Freeman, J. D., *Iban Agriculture.* H.M.S.O., 1955  
 Geddes, W. R., *The Land Dayaks of Sarawak.* H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Harrison, T., *World Within: a Borneo story.* London, 1959  
 Hickling, R. H., *Sarawak and its Government.* Kuching, 1954  
 MacDonald, M., *Borneo People.* London, 1956  
 Morris, H. S., *Report on a Melanau sago producing community in Sarawak.* H.M.S.O., 1953  
 Roe, F. W., *The Natural Resources of Sarawak.* Kuching, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Sarawak Museum Reference Library, Kuching.

## CYPRUS

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Cyprus is 40 miles from the coast of Turkey and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, 4 June 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on 5 Nov. 1914 the island was annexed. On 1 May 1925 the island was given the status of a Crown Colony by letters patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor.

On 13 Nov. 1931, following disturbances arising out of the movement for union with Greece (*Enosis*), the Legislative Council, first constituted in 1882, ceased to exist, and power to make laws was granted to the Governor. Municipal corporations exist in 16 towns and villages. Since April 1943 members of the councils are elected by all male residents 21 years old or over. Since 1 Dec. 1931 the appointment of the mukhtars (headmen) of villages has been vested in the Governor. On 1 Nov. 1947 a consultative assembly drawn from representative elements of the island was convened to frame proposals for constitutional reforms, including the re-establishment of a central legislature. In May 1948 a new constitution was proposed by H.M. Government for consideration by the Assembly. These proposals proved abortive owing to the resignation from the Assembly of the Greek Cypriot members at the instigation first of the Church and later of the Communists.

For the history of Cyprus from 1955 to 1958 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, pp. 237-238, and 1959, p. 236.

On 19 Feb. 1959, following discussions in Zürich between the Greek and Turkish Foreign Ministers, an agreement was signed in London by the

Prime Ministers of Great Britain, Greece and Turkey, and declared acceptable by the representatives of the Greek Cypriot and Turkish Cypriot peoples. This agreement recognises that Cyprus shall become a republic, making its own laws through an elected house of representatives. The executive power will be in the hands of a president and vice-president supported by a council of ministers. By treaties to be signed between the Republic of Cyprus, Great Britain, Greece and Turkey both Enosis and partition will be precluded; and Britain will retain sovereignty over the areas containing her military bases in the Island.

On 14 Dec. 1959 Archbishop Makarios was proclaimed President of the Republic, having received 144,501 votes in the presidential election (against 71,753 cast for John Clerides, the Communist-sponsored candidate of the Left). Dr Fazil Kutchuk was elected Vice-President unopposed.

The provisional government, appointed on 5 April 1959, is composed of the Governor and the Executive Council. This consists of Archbishop Makarios (G.) who is also responsible for foreign affairs, Dr Fazil Kutchuk (T.) and the following Ministers: *Agriculture and Natural Resources*. Fazil Plumer (T.). *Deputy Minister*. Andreas Azinas (G.). *Commerce and Industry*. Paschalis Paschalides (G.). *Defence*. Osman Orek (T.). *Finance*. Dr Riginos Theoharis (G.). *Deputy Minister*. Mehmet Nazim (T.). *Health*. Dr Niazi Maniera (T.). *Interior*. Tassos Papadopoulos (G.). *Justice*. Glafkos Clerides (G.). *Labour and Social Insurance*. Polycarpus Georkadjis (G.).

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Hugh Mackintosh Foot, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., O.B.E. (sworn in 3 Dec. 1957).

*Deputy Governor*. Sir George Evelyn Sinclair, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed 30 Sept. 1955).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 3,572 sq. miles; about 140 miles is greatest length from east to west, and about 60 miles is greatest breadth from north to south. Average rainfall, 19.8 in.; most of the rain falls between Oct. and March.

Population by religions at different censuses:

Religion	1921	1931	1946 <sup>1</sup>	1956 <sup>1, 2</sup>
Greek Orthodox . . .	244,887	276,573	361,199	416,986
Moslems . . . . .	61,339	64,238	80,548	92,642
Others . . . . .	4,489	7,143	8,367	19,251
Total . . . . .	310,705	347,959	450,114	528,879

<sup>1</sup> Excluding military and camps.

<sup>2</sup> Registration.

Estimated population, Dec. 1958, 549,000; inhabitants per sq. mile, 154.

Vital statistics, 1954: Births, 13,893; deaths, 3,674. Certain village authorities failed to keep proper records of births and deaths since the last quarter of 1955. On the basis of the last 3 years' trends the following estimates have been arrived at for the year 1957: Births, 14,000; deaths, 3,400.

Principal towns: Nicosia (the capital), population 81,700; Limassol, 36,500; Famagusta, 26,800; Larnaca, 17,900; Paphos, 7,200, and Kyrenia, 3,700. There are 6 administrative districts named after these towns.

**EDUCATION.** There is a separate educational system for each religion. Elementary schools are under the control of the Government, assisted by an advisory Board of Education for each religious community. In 1957-58

there were 501 Greek (63,534 pupils), 221 Turkish (15,257 pupils) and 5 Maronite schools (342 pupils); also 4 Armenian, 4 Latin and 9 other schools under independent management.

There are 54 secondary schools (21,356 pupils), of which 11 receive a grant from the Government, 9 are public-aided and 2 are completely under government control. There is a government teachers' training college, 2 agricultural schools, a boys' reform school, a preparatory technical school, 2 technical secondary schools and technical institute. There is also a juvenile welfare service which includes a probation service.

The total government-controlled expenditure on education in 1958 was £2,120,585, of which £1,643,885 was from colonial revenue.

Greek, Turkish and English are the official languages. English is spreading rapidly.

*Newspapers.* There are 2 English, 2 Turkish and 6 Greek daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** A social insurance scheme was introduced on 7 Jan. 1957, embracing most workers other than those engaged in small-scale agriculture. The scheme provides unemployment and sickness benefits, old age, widows and orphans pensions, maternity, death and marriage grants. A Factories Law on the lines of the U.K. Factories Acts came into force on 2 April 1957.

**JUSTICE.** The colony is divided into 6 judicial districts, viz., Nicosia, Kyrenia, Famagusta, Larnaca, Limassol and Paphos. The following courts are operating: (1) a Supreme Court with appellate jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the decisions of all other courts, and original jurisdiction as a colonial court of Admiralty under the Imperial Act of 1890 and in matrimonial causes, with powers in such causes similar to those of the High Court in England; (2) 6 assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction; (3) 6 district courts, having unlimited civil jurisdiction, and summary jurisdiction in criminal cases. A Special Court was set up at the end of 1955 to deal with cases arising out of the state of emergency. There are also 2 Turkish Family Courts, for Moslems only, which administer the Moslem Sheri or religious law, and an appeal lies from their decisions to the Supreme Court.

In 1958 the number of persons dealt with in the ordinary summary courts for various criminal offences was 38,402 (of whom 396 were juveniles). The Special Court dealt summarily with 1,005 persons (of whom 397 were juveniles). Fifty-five persons were tried by the ordinary assizes.

*Police.* As a result of the emergency the establishment of the police force was greatly increased so that at the end of 1958 it stood at 333 officers and 4,764 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for 4 calendar years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>3</sup>
<i>Ordinary</i>					
Revenue . . .	11,595,356	15,084,511	22,371,613	21,825,517	23,328,653
Expenditure . .	10,994,948	14,642,426	21,041,348	23,034,597	23,719,296
<i>Development</i>					
Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . .	239,435	284,002	117,431	480,000	2,177,500
Expenditure <sup>2</sup> .	939,109	2,852,516	3,628,119	2,450,000	2,452,365

<sup>1</sup> Excluding appropriations from the Ordinary budget amounting to £6.55m. up to the end of 1957.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding expenditure met from the proceeds of loans.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates.

The Cyprus share of the Turkish debt charges, amounting to £92,800 per year, is not included in the above as it is met from an annual grant from Imperial funds to the same amount.

Main divisions of ordinary revenue in 1958 (in £1,000): Import duties, 5,228; excise, 2,163; income tax, 4,452; licences, etc., 974; fees and charges, 906; rents, royalties and interest, 851; post office, 252.

Main divisions of ordinary expenditure in 1958 (in £1,000): Salaries and allowances, 6,523; charges, 2,716; pensions and gratuities, 640; public works, 350; public debt charges, 688; commodity subsidies, 574; subventions, etc., 304. Non-recurrent: long-term loans, 24; public works, 91. Emergency expenditure, 10,543.

The general revenue balance at 31 Dec. 1958 was £675,248. The outstanding public debt on the same date was £11,722,078 and accumulated sinking funds on account of the funded debt totalled £2,499,395. The outstanding amount of loans made by the colony as at 31 Dec. 1958 was £17,071,885, of which £500,000 was for loan made to H.M. Government in the U.K.; £7,083,926 to the Electricity Authority of Cyprus, £1,899,915 to the Cyprus Inland Telecommunications Authority and £9,088,044 for loans to local authorities, etc., in Cyprus.

Since 1928 Cyprus contributes £10,000 annually to Imperial defence.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Chief agricultural products in 1958: Wheat, 3,008,912 bu.; barley, 3,597,472 bu.; oats, 137,700 bu.; vetches, 159,618 bu.; broad beans, 2,397 tons; cow peas, 324 tons; haricot beans, 2,304 tons; olives, 6,220 tons; carobs, 40,312 tons; potatoes, 51,237 tons; cotton (unginned), 662 tons; onions, 2,943 tons; grapes, 68,750 tons; wines, 3,250,980 gallons; commandaria, 180,108 gallons; spirits, 400,372 gallons; oranges, 1,115,590 cases; lemons, 327,560 cases; grapefruit, 188,046 cases; tobacco, 421 tons.

Of the island's 2.3m. acres, approximately 1m. are farmed, out of which 570,000 acres are cropped annually. There are two main potato crops.

Livestock in 1958: Cattle (including draught oxen), 31,342; horses and mules, 7,854; donkeys, 40,781; sheep, 394,115; goats 132,411; pigs, 35,034.

*Forestry.* The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-forestation of denuded districts. The total area of forest is 670 sq. miles; forest all-weather earth roads, 484 miles; forest telephone, total route, 415 miles. The saw-milling industry has expanded, to work timber recovered from burnt areas of the forests.

*Mining.* The principal minerals exported during 1958 (and 1959) were (in long tons): Iron pyrites, 819,835 (651,289); cupreous concentrates, 115,125 (123,518); copper cement, 4,068 (3,692); cupreous pyrites, 228,821 (306,206); asbestos, 13,115 (14,404); gypsum, 29,808 (53,960); umber, 3,884 (4,501); chrome ore, 11,840 (12,176).

*Industry.* Light manufacturing industries include the following: Macaroni; canned fruit and vegetables; jams and marmalades; turkish delight, sugared almonds, caramels and other confectionery; carob gum; grape juice; animal fodder; beer, aerated and other soft drinks; cigarettes; cotton yarn; cotton and rayon cloth; shirts and underwear; hosiery; footwear; quilts; lace and embroidery; furniture; leather handbags and travel goods; olive and olive kernel oils, cotton-seed oil; perfumery, soap;

polishes; essential oils; bricks and roofing tiles; pottery and earthenware; cement tiles ('mosaic'); gypsum, plaster and plaster-board; asbestos sheets; nails; lithographed crown corks; baskets; metal containers; motor bodies and carts; buttons; artificial teeth; ice, and brooms. Some of these are scarcely more than minor cottage industries, but most of them operate in factory conditions. A cement factory, several flour-mills and 2 plants for tyre retreading were established during 1955-57.

As from 1 Jan. 1956, a Department of Commerce and Industry was formed to take over various functions previously performed by other sections of the Government and to expand the services of the Government to the business community.

**Trade Unions.** Cyprus has trade-union legislation on the lines of the English trade-union Acts. Registration is compulsory. At the end of 1958 the trade unions were distributed as follows: Pancyprian Federation of Labour ('old' trade unions), 31,728 members in 38 unions; Cyprus Workers Confederation ('new' trade unions), 12,852 members in 190 unions; Civil Service, 6,256, in 8 unions; Cyprus Federation of Independent Trade Unions, 2,036 members, in 12 unions; Cyprus Turkish Trade Unions Federation, 1,137 members, in 8 unions; others, 2,538 members, in 28 unions; total, 56,542 members, in 284 unions.

The 'old' trade unions are affiliated to the World Federation of Trade Unions, the 'new' trade unions are affiliated to the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for 5 calendar years were (in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
<b>Merchandise:</b>					
Imports . . .	30,417,931	39,091,744	45,133,477	36,647,000	41,156,000
Exports . . .	18,533,193	22,353,330	18,900,404	17,591,871	18,953,000
<b>Bullion:</b>					
Imports . . .	2,556	5,559	32,705	40,347	..
Exports . . .	968	155	---	---	..
<b>Shipping entered and cleared</b>	<b>Tons</b>	<b>Tons</b>	<b>Tons</b>	<b>Tons</b>	<b>Tons</b>
	5,460,521	6,254,642	5,540,436	3,557,782	..

#### Chief civil imports, 1958 (in £1,000 sterling):

Milk, evaporated and condensed . . .	439	Beer . . .	463
Sugar . . .	592	Motor spirit . . .	841
Cigarettes . . .	504	Aviation fuel . . .	788
Wood, shaped or simply worked . . .	847	Diesel and other fuel oils . . .	556
Cotton fabrics . . .	586	Fertilizers . . .	1,024
Woollen fabrics . . .	480	Metal and metal manufactures . . .	1,305
Gas oil . . .	783	Motor vehicles . . .	1,444
Meat and meat preparations . . .	622	Wireless equipment . . .	499

#### Chief domestic exports, 1958 (in £1,000 sterling):

Grapes . . .	181	Wine (except commandaria) . . .	939
Grapefruit . . .	152	Tobacco . . .	215
Lemons . . .	320	Asbestos . . .	790
Oranges . . .	1,501	Copper cement . . .	461
Raisins (including sultanas) . . .	248	Cupreous concentrates . . .	3,018
Potatoes (including seed potatoes) . . .	697	Cupreous pyrites . . .	1,492
Carobs: whole and kibbled . . .	817	Iron pyrites . . .	3,071
Seed . . .	209		

In 1958 U.K. supplied 38.3% of the imports, other parts of the Commonwealth, 8.6%; of the exports, 31.8% went to U.K., 28.5% to

Germany, 8.5% to Netherlands, 6.5% to U.S.A., 6.2% to France, 4.9% to Italy.

Total trade between Cyprus and U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	794,941	7,386,794	7,060,946	7,438,777	7,807,348
Exports from U.K. . . . .	658,212	16,476,335	17,654,770	12,934,822	12,926,731
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	—	451,243	457,937	861,127	721,713

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The primary system of arterial or main roads totals 974 miles, of which 819 miles have an asphalt-treated surface. The secondary system of feeder or village roads totals 2,900 miles. The main roads are well maintained and are usable in all weathers. Most of the secondary roads are stone surfaced and can be used by motor vehicles.

*Shipping.* Regular passenger services are supplied by the Adriatica Line (Italian), Hellenic Mediterranean and Nomikos Lines (Greek) and Zim Line (Israeli). Ships of the Prince Line (Britain) and some other cargo liners carry 12 passengers. Cargo is carried mainly by the vessels of the British Eastern Mediterranean Conference Lines which call at least once weekly; other regular calls are made by Norwegian, Swedish, German, Danish and Yugoslav lines.

*Post.* Length of physical telephone lines, 21,081 miles; length of superimposed phantom and carrier telephone circuit, 2,733 miles; length of superimposed phantom telegraph circuit, 522 miles; number of telephones, 16,700; number of wireless sets (1957), 79,492.

*Aviation.* The following air companies operate scheduled services to and from Cyprus: Cyprus Airways, B.E.A. (in conjunction with Cyprus Airways), Skyways, Ltd, Olympic Airways, Turkish Airlines, Middle East Airlines, Air Liban. They provide frequent direct connexions with Adana, Ankara, Athens, Bahrain, Beirut, Istanbul, Kuwait, London, Malta, Milan, Munich, Paris, Rhodes, Rome, Tel Aviv.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The Cyprus £ is equivalent to the £ sterling; it is divided into 1,000 mils. Notes of the following denominations are in circulation: £5, £1, 500 mils, 250 mils. Coins in circulation: Cupronickel: 100, 50, 25 mils; bronze: 5 and 3 mils.

Notes in circulation at 31 Dec. 1958, £9,178,000; coins, £407,000.

The banks which carry on business in Cyprus are: Ottoman Bank, Barclays Bank D.C.O., Chartered Bank, National Bank of Greece and Athens, Bank of Cyprus, Popular Bank of Limassol, Turkish Bank of Nicosia, Turkiye Ish Bank, Agricultural Bank of Cyprus, Co-operative Central Bank of Cyprus.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Cyprus weights and measures follow the standard weights and measures of Great Britain. The metric system may also be lawfully used. In internal trade the following special Cyprus weights and measures are in use: 1 pic =  $\frac{2}{3}$  yd.; 1 oke = 2.8 lb.; 1 kilé = 8 Imperial gallons. The Cyprus donum is approximately  $\frac{1}{3}$  acre.

*U.S.A. Consul-General.* Taylor G. Belcher.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report on Cyprus, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Constitutional Proposals for Cyprus. Report . . . by Lord Radcliffe, 12 Nov. 1956.* Cmd. 42.

- The Statute Laws of Cyprus.* London, 1950  
 Hill, Sir George F., *A History of Cyprus.* 4 vols. Cambridge, 1940-52  
 Kheshishian, K. K., *Romantic Cyprus.* Nicosia, 1951  
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Cyprus.* London, 1957  
 McDonald, J., *Investigations and Developments in Cyprus Agriculture, 1938-48.* Nicosia, 1949  
 Mangoian, L. and H. A. (ed.), *The Island of Cyprus. An Illustrated Guide and Handbook.* Nicosia, 1947  
 Newman, Philip, *A Short History of Cyprus.* London, 1940  
 Percival, D. A., *Cyprus, Census of Population and Agriculture, 1946.* London (Crown Agents), 1949  
 Raeburn, C., *Water Supply in Cyprus.* 2nd ed. Nicosia, 1945  
 Weir, W. W., *Education in Cyprus.* Nicosia, 1952  
 Wideson, R. O. E., *Cyprus in Picture.* London, 1953—*Portrait of Cyprus.* London, 1956

## HONG KONG

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in Jan. 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking in Aug. 1842, and the charter bears date 5 April 1843, since when Hong Kong has been under British administration, with the exception of the period from 25 Dec. 1941 to 30 Aug. 1945, when it was occupied by the Japanese.

The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the Commander, British Forces, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Financial Secretary (who are members *ex officio*) and such other members, both official and unofficial, as may be appointed. In 1958 there were 6 official and 6 unofficial members, 3 of whom were Chinese and 1 Portuguese. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and consisting of not more than 9 official members (including the same 5 *ex-officio* members listed above) and not more than 8 unofficial members. In 1959 there were 9 official and 8 unofficial members, 5 of whom were Chinese and 1 Indian.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Robert Black, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (sworn in, 23 Jan. 1958).

*Commander British Forces.* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Edric Montague Bastyan, K.B.E., C.B.

*Colonial Secretary.* Claude Bramall Burgess, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Victoria, the colonial capital, situated on Hong Kong island, is 20 miles east of the mouth of the Pearl River and 91 miles south-east of Canton. The area of the island is 32 sq. miles. It is separated from the mainland by a fine natural harbour. On the opposite side is the peninsula of Kowloon (3½ sq. miles), which, with Stonecutters Island (½ sq. mile), was added to the colony by the Convention of Peking, 1860. By a further convention, signed at Peking on 9 June 1898, 355 sq. miles, consisting of all the immediately adjacent mainland and numerous islands in the vicinity, were leased to Great Britain by China for 99 years. This area is known as the New Territories. Total area of colony, 391 sq. miles, but this includes large areas of steep and unproductive hillside. Substantial reclamations have been made on both sides of the harbour, and the city of Victoria is built largely on reclaimed land. The New Territories now include several flourishing market towns and a rapidly developing

industrial town, Tsuen Wan, with large textile, enamel and rubber factories, iron works, etc. The climate of Hong Kong is sub-tropical, the winter being cool and dry and the summer hot and humid. The average rainfall is 84.76 in., May to Sept. being the wettest months.

No official census has been taken since 1931, when the population was 840,318 excluding Service personnel. Since 1937, when Japan invaded China, the population has fluctuated greatly. In 1941 it was estimated at 1.6m., but by the end of the Japanese occupation had fallen to 600,000. Early in 1947 it was again 1.6m., and during 1950, at the height of the exodus of refugees from China fleeing from communism, it is thought to have risen to 2,360,000. At the end of 1958 the official estimate was 2,806,000. Of these the overwhelming number is Chinese; the non-Chinese population is about 22,900, of whom 15,000 are from Great Britain and the Commonwealth.

**EDUCATION.** Education is not compulsory, but all schools have to be registered with the Education Department and, unless specially exempted, are inspected and required to comply with regulations as to staff, buildings, numbers of pupils and health.

By the end of the academic year 1958-59, government schools had an attendance of 58,164 pupils (including 23,339 girls); grant schools, 18,284 (including 11,689 girls); subsidized schools, 106,357 (including 50,400 girls); private schools, 253,097 (including 101,442 girls). In all, there were 1,474 schools and 17,878 teachers. Northcote Teachers' Training College had 356 students (including 198 women) and Grantham Teachers' Training College, 327 (including 226 women).

In 1959 the University of Hong Kong had 1,059 undergraduates (789 men, 270 women), 151 full-time and 49 part-time teachers.

*Cinemas.* In 1959 there were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 68,415; of these 16 (19,878 seats) normally show English, American and European films.

*Newspapers.* In 1959 there were 3 English-language and 25 Chinese daily newspapers.

*Broadcasting.* There is a government broadcasting station, Radio Hong Kong, with daily transmissions in English and 4 Chinese dialects. At the end of 1958 there were 71,631 licence holders. Rediffusion (H.K.) Ltd operates a commercial broadcasting service in English and Chinese to which, at the end of 1958, there were 52,696 subscribers. Rediffusion also operates a television service. The Hong Kong Commercial Broadcasting Co. Ltd commenced operations in Aug. 1959, in English and 2 Chinese dialects.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme court, having original, summary, criminal, probate, divorce, admiralty and prize jurisdiction, and a court of appeal. There are also 4 district courts and 3 magistracies, each containing several courts. The district courts, apart from hearing civil cases where the claim does not amount to more than HK\$5,000, also have jurisdiction over certain criminal matters. A tenancy tribunal hears cases covering disputes between landlord and tenant, etc.

The police force numbered, in 1959, 6,894, composed of 77 officers, 575 inspectorate, 5,415 Cantonese, 513 Shantung, 143 Pakistanis, 16 Portuguese and a women's section of 3 sub-inspectors and 152 rank and file.

**FINANCE.** The public revenue and expenditure for the financial year ending 31 March were as follows (in HK\$):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	509,682,511	584,185,188	629,336,662	600,632,500
Expenditure . . .	469,544,298	532,679,217	589,958,367	623,043,210

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The revenue is derived chiefly from rates, licences, duties on liquor, tobacco and hydrocarbon oils, and a tax on earnings and profits.

The outstanding public debt as at 31 March 1959 consisted of \$360,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1934), \$3,301,000 3½% Dollar Loan (1940) and \$46,666,000 3½% Rehabilitation Loan (1947-48). The Dollar Loans are redeemable by equal annual drawings over a period of 25 years. The Rehabilitation Loan is redeemable between 1973 and 1978 by a sinking fund at a rate of not less than 1% per annum; this Fund stood at \$16,217,879 on 31 March 1959. Loans from the Colonial Development and Welfare Fund total \$669,600; and from the U.K. Government for Kai Tak airport development, \$41,047,251.

**INDUSTRY.** The growing importance of industry to Hong Kong's economy is shown by the fact that, in 1948, products wholly or principally of Hong Kong origin represented about 15% of total exports, while by 1959 they had climbed to nearly 70%. Originally the principal industry was shipbuilding and repairing, which grew up with the development of the port. Light industries began to appear at the turn of the century, but it was not until the First World War, and the stimulus of imperial preference following the Ottawa agreements of 1932 that these had any noticeable impact on the economy. The early years of the Second World War encouraged further expansion, and by 1940 there were some 800 factories in operation. The change of régimes in China brought scores of thousands of refugees into the Colony, some with capital to invest, many with industrial skills and an eagerness for hard work. The Korean War and the subsequent impediments to trade with China accelerated the surge of industrial expansion and by June 1959 there were 4,894 registered factories and work-shops employing 192,843 people.

The largest group is the cotton textile industry, which covers most processes from spinning to finished garments, but a wide range of light industries is represented. Heavy industry includes shipbuilding and repair yards and iron foundries and mills rolling steel bars and rounds. Agriculture, fishing and some mining are the main primary industries.

**COMMERCE.** Hong Kong's magnificent sheltered deep-water harbour is well situated in relation to the exchange of goods with South China and to serve as a commercial centre for the Far East. The Colony's prosperity was originally founded on the entrepôt trade in goods passing into and out of China; in 1938 trade with China still accounted for 41% of total trade. The unsettled state of China in the early post-war years and the impediments which have since been put in the way of trade with that country have wrought a great change. In addition to relying more on industry as a source of its livelihood, the composition and direction of the Colony's trade has also undergone a transformation. Merchants have turned increasingly to other sources and markets, and all countries in the Far East have begun to use Hong Kong as an intermediary for the purchase of goods from all over the world and for the sale of their own products. By 1958 China's share in the Colony's trade had fallen to a little over 20%.

Hong Kong maintains a policy of free enterprise and free trade. Duties are levied only on tobacco, hydrocarbon oils, alcoholic liquors, proprietary medicines, table waters and methyl alcohol, whether imported into or manufactured in the Colony for local consumption. It is a member of the sterling area, but has a free exchange market except for transactions which might damage the sterling area. Foreign merchants may remit profits or repatriate capital. Import and export controls are kept to the minimum, consistent with strategic requirements and the protection of sterling. Merchants and manufacturers from abroad are encouraged to establish themselves in the Colony without discrimination.

The total value of imports in 1959 was HK\$4,949m.; in 1958 HK\$4,594m.; of exports, HK\$3,278m. in 1959, and HK\$2,989m. in 1958.

The adverse balance on visible trade is offset by a favourable balance on invisible items—remittances from overseas Chinese, exchange, shipping and insurance transactions, an inflow of capital from other territories in the Far East and a flourishing tourist industry.

In 1958 imports from the British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,059m.) amounted to 23.1% of total imports (17.2% in 1938). Exports to British Commonwealth countries (HK\$1,183m.) were 39.6% of all exports from Hong Kong (16.3% in 1938).

The trade of Hong Kong and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling) is given as follows:

	1933	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports into U.K. . . . .	1,002,350	20,146,266	23,531,646	27,068,867	33,526,107
Exports to Hong Kong . . .	3,924,647	32,829,269	36,168,476	30,507,065	33,145,079
Re-exports to Hong Kong.	55,878	314,294	319,983	312,481	446,406

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Road and Railways.* In 1958 the colony had 490 miles of roads, distributed as follows: Hong Kong Island, 190; Kowloon and New Kowloon districts, 129; New Territories, 171.

There is an electric tramway of 19 miles, and a cable tramway connecting the Peak district with the lower levels in Victoria. A railway, 22 miles in length, owned by the Government, runs between Kowloon and the Chinese frontier. It forms a direct overland communication with Canton, Hankow and Shanghai, but since Oct. 1949 all through passenger traffic has been suspended.

*Shipping.* The total vessels entering and clearing the colony and engaged in foreign trade during the year ending 31 March 1959 amounted to 50,361 vessels of 33,912,475 net tons, of which 9,104 were ocean-going vessels of 28,200,126 net tons. Launches and junks engaging in local trade totalled 66,741 vessels of 3,104,298 net tons. 5,883 vessels (11,905,599 net tons) were British registered.

*Post.* There were 22 post offices in 1959; postal revenue (1958-59), totalled \$36,249,004; expenditure, \$20,172,257. Telephone routes of the Hong Kong Telephone Co., Ltd, in July 1959 comprised 235,077 wire miles (106,853 circuit miles), carried in 824 miles of cable and 3,092 miles of wire distribution. Telephones numbered 88,746. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, controls the external communications by submarine cable and wireless, and also provides for marine, meteorological and aeronautical communications.

*Aviation.* Hong Kong airport, Kai Tak, is situated on the north shore of Kowloon Bay. The new runway opened in Sept. 1958 and the adjacent marine base are suitable for all types of aircraft. British, Canadian,

Australian, American, French, Swiss, Burmese, Chinese (Nationalist), Japanese, Philippine, Indian, Korean, Vietnamese, Laotian, Cambodian and Thai airlines connect the colony by frequent scheduled services to all parts of the world. In 1958-59 9,858 aircraft arrived and departed on international flights, carrying 262,204 passengers, 971 metric tons of mail and 3,602 metric tons of freight.

**MONEY.** The principal banking institutions in the colony are the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, The Chartered Bank, and the Mercantile Bank Ltd. Including these 3, there are 81 licensed banks, many of them Chinese, of which 35 are fully authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

The currency of the colony consists largely of notes of a denomination of \$5 or higher, issued by the 3 banks mentioned above. Their combined note issue was, in June 1959, \$789,270,050. The Hong Kong Government issues \$1 notes and 50-cent, 10-cent and 5-cent coins. The exchange value of the Hong Kong dollar is maintained by an exchange fund, established in 1935; it works in co-operation with the note-issuing banks and maintains a sterling cover for the note issue. The par value of the Hong Kong dollar is 1s. 3d. (see p. 22).

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The *Tael (leung)* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz. avoirdupois; the *Picul (taam)* =  $133\frac{1}{2}$  lb. (often taken as  $\frac{1}{17}$  of a ton); the *Catty (kan)* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoirdupois; the *Chek* (Chinese foot) =  $14\frac{1}{2}$  in. (but varying from  $11\frac{1}{2}$  to  $14\frac{1}{2}$  in. according to the custom of various trades, the commonest equivalent being 14.14 in.); the *Tsuen* (Chinese inch) =  $\frac{1}{10}$  of a *Chek*, the *Cheung* = 10 *Chek*; the *Lei* (Chinese mile) = 707-744 yd.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office of the Commerce and Industry Department is responsible for the preparation and collation of Government statistics. These statistics are published mainly in Supplement No. 4 to the weekly Hong Kong Government Gazette; Supplement No. 4 is also available in a collected annual edition.

*Annual Report on Hong Kong, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

Collins, Sir Charles, *Public Administration in Hong Kong.* R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, London, 1952

Davis, S. G., *Hong Kong in its Geographical Setting.* Hong Kong, 1949

Endacott, G. B., *History of Hong Kong.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

Ingrams, H., *Hong Kong.* H.M.S.O., 1952

Tregear, T. R., *Land Use in Hong Kong.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958.—*Hong Kong Gazetteer.* Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1958

Full details of all Government publications are obtainable from the Government Printer, North Point, Hong Kong.

An extensive bibliography is contained in the 1954 edition of the Annual Report.

## MALDIVE ISLANDS

THE Maldive Islands, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are a group of 13 coral atolls, richly cultivated with coconut palms, and yielding millet, fruit and edible nuts. Area, 115 sq. miles. Population (census, Oct. 1956), 81,950 (40,942 males, 34,676 females, 6,332 children, sex not stated). The capital is Male (8,000 inhabitants). The people are Moslems; they are great navigators and traders.

The islands have been under British protection since 1887 and enjoy complete independence in their internal affairs. A new agreement, leaving only defence and foreign relations a British responsibility, was signed on 14 Feb. 1960. The ruler is H.H. Sultan Al Amir Mohamed Farid Didi. *Prime Minister*: Ibrahim Nasir.

The British airfield on Gan island in the Addu atoll, originally built during the Second World War as an RAF air staging post, is being re-established. The Maldivian Government, on 1 Feb. 1960, gave the island to the British Government for 30 years.

Bell, H. C. P., *History, Archaeology and Epigraphy of the Maldivian Islands*. Ceylon Gov. Press Colombo, 1940

## SINGAPORE

SINGAPORE became an independent state within the Commonwealth on 3 June 1959. For the early history of the settlement (1819) and colony (1867) see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959, pp. 246 f.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** An agreement signed in London on 11 April 1957 provided for the constitution of a State of Singapore with full internal self-government and the creation of a Singapore citizenship. The State of Singapore Bill, an enabling Act to give effect to the agreement, received the royal assent on 1 Aug. 1958. The constitution came into force on 3 June 1959.

The Queen's representative is a Malayan Yang di-Pertuan Negara or Head of State. The Council of Ministers is presided over by the Prime Minister. The elected Legislative Assembly consists of 51 members from single-member constituencies and is presided over by a Speaker of their own selection. The High Commissioner remains responsible for defence and external affairs other than cultural and commercial matters.

The right to vote in Legislative Assembly elections is confined to citizens, as defined in the Citizenship Bill passed in 1957. Citizenship is automatic by birth. It may also be acquired on registration by citizens of the United Kingdom and colonies, those born in the Federation of Malaya, British Borneo territories, and citizens of other states in the Commonwealth which recognize Singapore citizenship, after 2 years' residence; and by others after 8 years' residence. By Aug. 1959, 335,409 persons had registered. The total electorate is 587,800. There is no disqualification on grounds of sex, literacy or property. There is a common roll without communal electorates.

*Head of State (Yang di-Pertuan Negara).* Inche Yusof bin Ashak (sworn in 1 Dec. 1959).

The election held on 30 May 1959 resulted in a Legislative Assembly composed of 43 People's Action Party, 4 People's Alliance, 3 United Malays National Organization, 1 Independent.

*Prime Minister.* Lee Kuan Yew. *Deputy Prime Minister.* Dr Toh Chin Chye.

*National Development.* Ong Eng Guan. *Health.* Ahmad bin Ibrahim. *Finance.* Dr Goh Keng Swee. *Labour and Law.* K. M. Byrne. *Cultural Affairs.* S. Rajaratnam. *Home Affairs.* Ong Pang Boon. *Education.* Yong Nyuk Lin.

*Commissioner for Singapore and Commissioner-General for South-East Asia.* The Earl of Selkirk, P.C., G.C.M.G., O.B.E., A.F.C. He co-ordinates British policy, including defence, in South-East Asia and represents the U.K. on the Council of the South-East Asia Treaty Organization.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The City of Singapore is situated at the southern tip of the Island of Singapore, and covers an area of 31.5 sq. miles. Its income is derived mainly from rates. City status was granted by Royal Charter on 22 Sept. 1951. Under the Local Government Ordinance of 1957, local government in the City area is carried out by a City Council of 32 elected councillors, electing a Mayor from among their own members. The first elections, held in Dec. 1957, returned the People's Action Party as the largest party with 13 out of 32 seats, subsequently increased by a by-election to 14.

Local government in the rural areas will be carried out by 3 District Councils, each consisting of 12 elected members, 3 nominated members and an official Chairman. These will supersede the Rural Board. Five years' residential qualification without citizenship qualification admits to the electoral register for local government elections.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The state of Singapore consists of Singapore Island itself, with some adjacent islets.

Singapore Island is situated off the southern extremity of the Malay peninsula, to which it is joined by a causeway carrying a road and railway. The straits between the island and the mainland are about three-quarters of a mile wide. The island is some 26 miles in length and 14 miles in breadth, and about 224.5 sq. miles in area, including the adjacent islets.

The climate is characterized by uniform temperature, high humidity and copious rainfall. The average maximum temperature is 87° F. and the average minimum temperature 75° F. There are no well-marked dry and wet seasons. The average annual rainfall is 95 in.

Estimated population by race, June 1959: 1,190,100 Chinese, 217,300 Malaysians, 134,600 Indians and Pakistanis, 13,900 Europeans, 12,000 Eurasians and 13,700 others; total 1,581,600.

#### EDUCATION. Statistics for 1959:

Classification	Schools	Enrolment
Government and aided English schools . . . . .	284	152,552
Private English schools . . . . .	61	9,644
Government Malay schools . . . . .	70	15,819
Government Chinese schools . . . . .	13	6,576
Aided Chinese schools . . . . .	235	128,274
Private Chinese schools . . . . .	48	5,811
Government Indian schools . . . . .	2	143
Aided Indian schools . . . . .	15	1,312
Government and aided technical and trade schools for boys . . . . .	2	1,702
Total (all schools) . . . . .	730	320,833

The University of Malaya, founded in 1949, incorporated the two former colleges of higher education in Singapore, Raffles College and King Edward VII College of Medicine. The university contains faculties of arts, science, medicine (including dentistry and pharmacy), engineering and law. It numbered 1,472 full-time students in 1959. The Nanyang University, established in 1956, has 3 faculties (arts, science, commerce) with 1,305 students in 1959. The Singapore Polytechnic had 1,800 students in 1959-60.

*Cinemas.* Singapore had, in 1959, 69 cinemas with a seating capacity of 46,134.

**JUSTICE.** The law in force is contained in local ordinances and in such of the English common law and such Imperial Acts and Orders of the Queen in Council as are applicable. The penal and criminal procedure codes closely follow the respective Indian codes.

There is a Supreme Court which is a court of record and consists of (a) the High Court, which exercises original criminal and civil jurisdiction and appellate criminal and civil jurisdiction in appeals from subordinate courts; (b) the Court of Appeal and (c) the Court of Criminal Appeal, which exercise appellate civil and criminal jurisdiction respectively in appeals from the High Court. The Supreme Court is composed of a Chief Justice and 5 or more puisne judges. An appeal lies from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council.

**FINANCE.** Public revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in Malayan dollars (\$1.00 = 2s. 4d.):

	1957	1958	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . .	241,531,065	271,361,594	269,000,000
Expenditure . . . .	238,432,454	266,924,623	275,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Public debt on 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to \$115m. (*i.e.*, Straits Settlements 3% loan, 1962-72, \$30m.; Straits Settlements 3% war loan, 1952-59, \$25m.; Straits Settlements 3% war loan, 1953-60, \$10m.; Singapore 3% rehabilitation loan, 1962-70, \$50m.).

**COMMERCE.** The imports during 1958 amounted to \$3,100,554,144, the exports to \$2,481,194,505; these figures are exclusive of the trade with the Federation of Malaya.

In the following table (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) the imports include produce from Borneo, Sarawak and other eastern places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports into U.K. . . .	37,589,894	34,354,836	26,346,292	20,159,019	21,058,209
Exports of British produce	38,051,266	41,505,124	39,477,815	35,686,950	31,213,661
Exports of foreign and colonial produce . . .	496,664	469,817	525,208	536,690	521,486

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The total net tonnage of vessels which entered into and cleared from Singapore during 1958 was 12,540,927.

*Roads.* Singapore in 1958 had 495 miles of road, of which 286 miles were maintained by the Public Works Department and 209 miles by the City Council.

*Railway.* A 16-mile main line runs through Singapore, connecting with the Federation of Malaya and as far as Bangkok. Branch lines serve the Harbour Board area.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1958, 31 post offices and 21 postal agencies were in operation. Telephones numbered 50,182 on 31 Dec. 1958.

**BANKING AND CURRENCY.** There were 31 banks (including a post office savings bank) in 1959.

The Board of Commissioners of Currency, Malaya and British Borneo, which was set up on 1 Jan. 1952, is the issuing authority for currency notes and coins for the Federation of Malaya, Singapore, Sarawak, North Borneo and Brunei, where its currency is exclusively legal tender.

The monetary unit is the dollar of 100 cents. Notes of \$1 and upwards are of unlimited legal tender, and of below \$1 the limit of legal tender is \$2. The denominations of notes are 1 cent, 5, 10, 20 and 50 cents, \$1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000. Nickel, cupro-nickel and copper-bronze coins representing fractional parts of the dollar are legal tender up to \$2.

All silver coins of whatever denomination ceased to be legal tender from 31 Dec. 1952; the amount of such coins in nominal circulation on 31 Dec. 1957 was \$21,875,760.

The circulation of currency on 31 Dec. 1958 was: Notes, \$948,530,912; coin, \$45,203,211. Pre-occupation notes ceased to be legal tender with effect from 31 Aug. 1948; the balance of the old issues nominally in circulation was \$378,734 on 31 Dec. 1957.

The amount on deposit, including interest, in the Singapore post office savings bank was \$46,341,098 as at 31 Dec. 1958; number of depositors, 189,619.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The standard measures are the Imperial yard; the Imperial pound; the Imperial gallon.

Among the Asian commercial and trading classes, Chinese steel-yards (called 'liteng' and 'daching') of various sizes are generally employed for weighing purposes. Other local measures are:

Weight and capacity		Length	
Chupak . . . . .	1 quart	2 jengkals . . .	1 hasta
Gantang . . . . .	1 gall	2 hastas . . .	1 ela
Tahil . . . . .	1½ oz.	2 elas . . . . .	1 depa (1 fathom or 6 ft)
Kati (16 tahils) . . .	1½ lb.	4 sq. depas . . .	1 sq. jemba (144 sq. ft)
Picul (100 katis) . . .	133½ lb.	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)	
Koyan (40 piculs) . . .	5,333½ lb.	400 sq. jembas .	1 sq. orlong (1½ acres)
		1 chhum . . . . .	1½ in.
		1 chhek . . . . .	10 chhums (14½ in.)

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics (P.O. Box 3010, Singapore), established 1 Jan. 1922, collects Singapore statistics and co-ordinates those with similar information prepared in the Federation of Malaya. Its publications are therefore mainly pan-Malayan with separate details for the two territories: they include *Malayan Statistics of External Trade* (monthly), *Singapore External Trade Statistics* (annual) and *Monthly Digest*. Chief Statistician: E. J. Phillips.

*Annual Report, 1955.* H.M.S.O., 1956

*Report of the Singapore Constitutional Conference.* (Cmd 147.) H.M.S.O., 1957

*Laws of the Colony of Singapore.* 7 vols., 1955 (and annual supplements)

Burdon, T. W., *The Fishing Industry of Singapore.* Singapore, 1955

Coupland, R., *Raffles of Singapore.* London, 1946

Del Tufo, M. V., *A Report on the 1947 Census of Population.* London, 1949

Goh Keng Swee, *Urban Incomes and Housing: a report on the social survey of Singapore, 1953-1954.* Singapore, 1956.

Makepeace, M., Brooke, G. E., and Braddell, R. St J., *One Hundred Years of Singapore.* 2 vols. Singapore, 1921

Onraet, R., *Singapore: A Policy Background.* London, 1947

Smith, T. B., *Population Growth in Singapore.* London, 1951

Tham Ah Kow, *A Preliminary Study of the Physical, Chemical and Biological Characteristics of Singapore Straits.* H.M.S.O., 1953

See also the bibliography under MALAYA.

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Raffles Library, Stamford Rd, Singapore. Librarian: L. M. Harrod.

# UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw. 7, Ch. 9), passed by the Parliament of the U.K. on 20 Sept. 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self-governing colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony were united on 31 May 1910 in a legislative union under one government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the departments of state.

The following is a list of the Governors-General:

Viscount Gladstone . . . . .	1910-14	Sir Patrick Duncan . . . . .	1937-43
Earl Buxton . . . . .	1914-20	N. J. de Wet (Acting) . . . . .	1943-45
H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Connaught	1920-24	G. B. van Zyl . . . . .	1946-50
Earl of Athlone . . . . .	1924-31	Dr E. G. Jansen . . . . .	1951-59
Earl of Clarendon . . . . .	1931-37	C. R. Swart . . . . .	1959-

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the Queen, a Senate and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General has power to summon, prorogue and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament every year.

The Senate, as reconstituted in 1955, consists of 90 members, 19 being nominated by the Governor-General-in-Council (4 for each Province, 1 for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province, 2 for South-West Africa) and 67 being elected (27 in Transvaal, 22 in the Cape, 8 in Natal, 8 in the Orange Free State, 2 in South-West Africa). Each senator must be a person of European descent who has acquired Union nationality, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces and resident for 5 years within the Union; an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of £500 over any mortgage. Both the nominated and the elected senators hold their seats for 5 years, subject, however, to a prior dissolution of the Senate.

The House of Assembly (as laid down by the Delimitation Commission of 1957) consists of 160 members chosen in electoral divisions in numbers as follows: The Cape of Good Hope, 52; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 14; South-West Africa, 6; 4 representatives elected under the Separate Representation of Voters Act, 1951, to represent the electoral divisions for the Coloured voters in the Cape Province.

The seats of 4 senators and 3 members of the House of Assembly representing the Bantu have been abolished, but the present incumbents retained them until the end of their 5-year period (1960).

Act No. 30 of 1958 extended the franchise to all White persons over the age of 18. Act No. 23 of 1949 amended the South-West Africa Constitution Act of 1925 to provide for the representation of the territory in the Parliament of the Union. Each electoral division or circle returns 1 member, who must be a person of European or White descent who has acquired Union nationality, qualified as a registered voter and resident 5 years within the Union. A House of Assembly continues 5 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved.

In 1951 the Natives Representative Council was abolished and the Bantu Authorities Act enacted to provide in its place a system of Bantu tribal, regional and territorial authorities with administrative, executive and judicial functions.

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money bills, but may not pass a bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by the Governor-General during the session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the royal assent to bills and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General.

Each member of each House must make oath or affirmation of allegiance. A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a minister of state may sit and speak, but not vote, in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime and insanity. Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union, and Cape Town is the seat of legislature.

In 1951 the National and Afrikaner Parties concluded a merger, which resulted in the disappearance of the latter. The state of the parties in the House of Assembly at the end of 1959 was as follows: National Party, 103; United Party, 53; 4 members representing Coloureds in the Cape Province.

In the Senate, for which elections were held on 25 Nov. 1955, the National Party has 77 members and the United Party 8 (apart from the 4 native and one Coloured representatives).

The Prime Minister receives an annual salary of £5,000; the other members of the Cabinet £4,000.

The Executive Council (National Party) was, in April 1959, composed as follows:

*Governor-General.* The Right Hon. C. R. Swart (appointed 6 Dec. 1959, on the death of Dr Jansen).

*Prime Minister.* Dr H. F. Verwoerd.

*Minister of Justice.* F. C. Erasmus.

*Minister of Lands, Forests and Public Works.* P. O. Sauer.

*Minister of External Affairs.* E. H. Louw.

*Minister of Finance.* Dr T. E. Dönges.

*Minister of Defence.* J. J. Fouché.

*Minister of Transport.* B. J. Schoeman.

*Minister of the Interior.* J. F. Naude. (*Deputy.* P. W. Botha.)

*Minister of Economic Affairs.* Dr N. Diedericks.

*Minister of Education, Social Welfare and Pensions.* J. J. Serfontein. (*Deputy.* B. J. Vorster.)

*Minister of Labour and Mines.* J. de Klerk. (*Deputy.* M. Viljoen.)

*Minister of Bantu Administration and Development.* M. D. C. de Wet Ncl. (*Deputy.* F. E. Mentz.)

*Minister of Agriculture, Technical Services and Water Affairs.* P. M. K. le Roux.

*Minister of Bantu Education.* W. A. Marcc.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and Health.* Dr J. A. M. Hertzog.

*Minister of Agricultural Economics and Marketing.* D. C. H. Uys.

The 4 Deputy Ministers have Cabinet rank.

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General-in-Council for 5 years, and a provincial council elected for 5 years,

each council having an executive committee of 4 (either members or not of the council), the Administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the provincial council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament. The number of members in each provincial council is as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 54 (including 2 members elected by persons appearing on the Cape Native Voters' Roll); Natal, 25; Transvaal, 68; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters, of which provincial finance, education (primary and secondary, other than higher education and technical education), hospitals, roads and bridges, townships, horse and other racing, betting, and game and fish preservation are the most important. In 1953 the administration and control of native education was transferred from the provincial councils to the Native Affairs Department, thus becoming the responsibility of the central government. Other matters may be delegated to these councils. All ordinances passed by a provincial council are subject to the veto of the Governor-General-in-Council.

There is a provincial revenue fund in each province.

The railways, ports and harbours are managed by a Railways and Harbours Board, under the chairmanship of a minister of state. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other money received by the Union are paid into a consolidated revenue fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Afrikaans languages are both official.

*The South Africa Act, 1909*

*The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S. Africa.* London, 1925

Kilpin, R., *Parliamentary Procedure in South Africa.* 2nd ed. Cape Town, 1949

May, H. J., *The South African Constitution.* Cape Town and London, 1949

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Union representative	Foreign representative
Argentina <sup>2</sup>	Maj.-Gen. W. H. E. Poole, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O.	Dario R. Quiroga
Australia <sup>1</sup>	A. A. M. Hamilton	—
Austria	D. B. Sole <sup>3</sup>	W. Goertz
Belgium	J. D. Pohl	P. Vanderstichelen
Brazil <sup>2</sup>	T. E. Eustace	A. de Carmargo Neves
British East Africa	H. H. Woodward <sup>4</sup>	—
Canada <sup>1</sup>	J. R. Jordaan	J. J. Hurley, O.B.E.
Chile	G. C. Nel	C. Riccio
China	—	Samuel S. Wang
Finland	B. J. Jarvie <sup>2</sup>	H. R. Martola
France	S. F. du Toit	G. Balay
Germany <sup>2</sup>	J. K. Uys	Dr H. U. Granow
Greece <sup>2</sup>	N. J. J. Jooste	G. B. Kapsambelis
Israel	—	Izhak Bavly
Italy	—	Marchese F. Silj di S. Andrea d'Ussita
Netherlands	Dr F. E. Geldenhuys	J. van den Berg
Portugal <sup>2</sup>	Dr A. H. H. Mertsch	Gen. A. do A. Abranches Pinto

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.    <sup>2</sup> Minister.    <sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.    <sup>4</sup> Commissioner

The rank is ambassador unless stated otherwise.

Country	Union representative	Foreign representatives
Rhodesia and Nyasaland <sup>1</sup>	R. Kirsten	J. G. W. Baggott M.B.E.
Spain <sup>2</sup>	R. H. Coaton	M. de Aldasoro y Villamazares
Sweden <sup>2</sup>	J. E. Bruce	A. Aminoff
Switzerland <sup>2</sup>	J. K. Christie	F. Kappeler
United Arab Republic <sup>2</sup>	—	Saleh A. Mahmoud
U.K. <sup>1</sup>	Dr A. J. R. van Rhijn	Sir John Maud, G.C.B., C.B.E.
U.S.A.	W. C. du Plessis	Philip Crowe

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>2</sup> Minister.

The rank is ambassador unless stated otherwise.

There are Consuls-General in Belgian Congo, Moçambique, New York; Hon. Consuls in Norway, Denmark, Brazil, Uruguay; Trade Commissioners in the Central and West African Territories, and in Singapore.

Consuls-General represent China, Czechoslovakia, Norway, Panama, U.S.S.R.; Consuls, Austria, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Denmark, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Japan, Liberia, Mexico, Peru, Yugoslavia; Consular Agent, Colombia.

### AREA AND POPULATION

The total area of the Union is 472,359<sup>1</sup> sq. miles, divided between the provinces as follows: Cape of Good Hope, 278,465; Natal, 33,578; Transvaal, 110,450; Orange Free State, 49,866.

On 25 Dec. 1947 the Union formally took possession of Prince Edward Island and, on 30 Dec., of Marion Island, about 1,200 miles south-east of Cape Town.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South-West Africa.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the our colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

	All races		Non-White	White		Non-White	
	Total	White		Males	Females	Males	Females
1904	5,174,827	1,117,234	4,057,593	635,317	481,917	2,046,370	2,011,223
1911	5,972,757	1,276,319	4,696,438	685,206	591,113	2,333,879	2,312,559
1921	6,927,403	1,521,343	5,406,060	783,006	738,337	2,753,188	2,652,872
1936	9,587,863	2,003,334	7,584,529	1,017,557	985,777	3,818,211	3,766,318
1946	11,415,925	2,372,044	9,043,881	1,194,201	1,177,843	4,610,862	4,433,019
1951	12,671,452	2,641,689	10,029,763	1,322,754	1,318,935	5,109,331	4,920,432

The 1926, 1931 and 1941 population censuses were of Whites only.

Of the non-White population in 1951, 8,560,083 were Native, 366,664 Asiatic and 1,103,016 Coloured.

Estimated population, as at 30 June 1959: White, 3,067,000; Native, 9,751,000; Coloured, 1,406,000; Asian, 450,000; total, 14,673,000.

The increase, 1946-51, in the total population in the Union was 10.7%; in the White population, 11.4%.

Whites	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Immigrants	16,257	16,416	16,199	14,917	14,615	14,673
Emigrants	10,220	11,336	12,515	12,879	10,943	8,807

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asiatics and Coloureds		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1955	70,322	23,013	27,972	71,709	24,675	14,714
1956	70,469	24,981	25,632	71,672	25,129	12,089
1957	73,301	25,244	26,022	76,410	25,358	12,473
1958 <sup>1</sup>	77,463	26,003	27,001	78,073	26,677	10,240 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.<sup>2</sup> Coloureds only.

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from 1 Jan. 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union. Compulsory registration in rural areas was re-introduced from 1 July 1952, but is still incomplete.

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of White inhabitants (census, 1951):

Town	Province	White	Non-White	Total
Johannesburg . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	359,477	524,530	884,007
Cape Town . . . . .	Cape . . . . .	247,442	330,206	577,648
Durban . . . . .	Natal . . . . .	151,111	328,863	479,974
Pretoria . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	151,100	134,279	285,379
Port Elizabeth . . . .	Cape . . . . .	78,670	110,317	188,987
Germiston . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	71,572	96,567	168,139
Bloemfontein . . . . .	Orange Free State .	49,074	60,295	109,369
East London . . . . .	Cape . . . . .	43,946	47,318	91,264
Benoni . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	36,738	72,743	109,481
Pietermaritzburg . . . .	Natal . . . . .	32,139	42,354	74,493
Springs . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	31,558	87,824	119,382
Brakpan . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	29,703	55,399	85,102
Rooдеpoort-Maraisb'g .	Transvaal . . . .	20,443	48,886	78,329
Krugersdorp . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	26,901	48,837	75,738
Boksburg . . . . .	Transvaal . . . .	24,625	39,691	64,316
Kimberley . . . . .	Cape . . . . .	20,486	41,953	62,439

*Books of Reference*

- Bruwer, J. P., *Die Bantoe van Suid-Afrika*. Johannesburg, 1953.  
 Dugan-Cronin, A., *The Bushmen Tribes of South Africa*. Kimberley, 1942.  
 Haarhoff, T. J., *The Stranger at the Gate*. London, 1938  
 Hellmann, E., and Abrahams, L., *Handbook of Race Relations in South Africa*. London, 1949  
 Millin, Sarah G., *The People of South Africa*. London, 1951  
 Mockford, J., *Here are South Africans*. London, 1943  
 Patterson, Sheila, *Colour and Culture in South Africa*. London, 1953.  
 Ritter, E. A., *Shaka Zulu*. London, 1955.  
 Saron, G., and Hotz, L., *The Jews in South Africa*. London, 1955  
 Schapera, I., *The Bantu-speaking Tribes of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1953

## RELIGION

The results of the census as regards religious denominations are as follows: *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 1,107,482; Gereformeerde Kerk, 112,233; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 182,988; Anglicans, 416,472; Presbyterians, 100,739; Congregationalists, 13,915; Methodists, 219,021; Lutherans, 26,262; Roman Catholics, 141,330; Baptists, 26,717; Christian Scientists, 6,612; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 50,765; Greek Church, 7,347; Salvation Army, 3,675; Full Gospel Church, 14,821; other Christians, 73,212; Jews, 108,497; others, 29,601. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 559,285; Anglicans, 741,219; Presbyterians, 168,308; Independents (Congregationalists), 212,705; Methodists, 1,099,663; Lutherans, 442,480; Roman Catholics, 434,658; Native Separatists Churches, 761,341; other Christians, 566,620; Hindus, 180,962; Buddhists and Confucians, 2,384; Mohammedans,

110,223; no religion, 3,571,353; others and unspecified, 194,458; total, 9,045,659.

There were 172 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Perrinder, G., *African Traditional Religion*. London, 1954

## EDUCATION

*Higher Education.* There are 9 universities in the Union: (1) The University of Cape Town. (2) The University of Natal, Durban and Pietermaritzburg. (3) The University of the Orange Free State at Bloemfontein. (4) Potchefstroom University for Christian Higher Education, Potchefstroom. (5) The University of Pretoria. (6) Rhodes University, Grahamstown, C.P. (7) The University of Stellenbosch. (8) The University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. (9) The University of South Africa, with its seat in Pretoria, which conducts a Division of External Studies by means of correspondence courses and vacation courses; it is also an examining body.

The University College of Fort Hare, Fort Hare, C.P., caters for non-white students and is affiliated to the Rhodes University.

Statistics for the academic year 1957:

University	Founded	Professors	Lecturers		Students	
			Full time	Part time	Full time	Part time
Cape Town . . . . .	1918	54	272	308	3,774	552
Natal (Durban) (1949) . . . . .	1909	46	184	138	2,245	64
Orange Free State (Bloemfontein) . . . . .	1855	31	50	29	1,651	—
Potchefstroom (1951) . . . . .	1869	36	64	10	1,330	44
Pretoria (1930) . . . . .	1910	100	218	83	5,703	155
Rhodes (Grahamstown) (1951) . . . . .	1940	23	68	60	897	24
Stellenbosch . . . . .	1916	74	132	323	3,178	157
Witwatersrand (Johannesburg) . . . . .	1921	57	208	108	4,349	114
S. Africa (Pretoria) . . . . .	1873	15	46	12	—	5,538 <sup>1</sup>
Fort Hare . . . . .	—	6	26	6	398	—

<sup>1</sup> All external.

*Technical and vocational education.* The Union Government is responsible for all vocational education, except agricultural schools, which fall under the jurisdiction of the provincial education departments. The Department of Education, Arts and Science administers technical colleges under Act No. 30 of 1936; schools of industries under the Children's Act, No. 31 of 1927; and technical, housecraft and commercial high schools under the Vocational and Special Schools Act, No. 29 of 1928. This Department is also responsible for the education and training of blind, deaf, epileptic and deviate children, who are sent to schools of industries or reformatory schools.

In 1957, 11 technical colleges had 9,128 full-time and 49,965 part-time students; 17 schools for the blind, the deaf and epileptics had an average of 2,151 students.

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.* Subject to final control by the provincial administration, the central direction of public education is exercised by the provincial education departments, except for Bantu education which is controlled and administered by the Department of Bantu Education.

Statistics of primary, secondary and special schools, and training colleges:

	Number of schools		Number of scholars		Number of teachers (all races)	Expenditure for all races <sup>1</sup>
	White	Non-White	White	Non-White		
1955	2,676	7,519	574,136	1,349,254	57,063	23,872,000 <sup>1</sup>
1956	2,664	7,526	594,115	1,454,453	60,080	..
1957	2,562	7,461	610,558	1,457,577	61,245	42,009,090

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital expenditure and loan charges.

<sup>2</sup> Whites only; expenditure for non-whites not available.

*Private Schools.* To a certain extent the activities of private schools are controlled by government regulations. Their pupils generally sit for the state schools' examinations. These schools make provision for kindergarten, elementary and preparatory, general primary, secondary and commercial education.

Statistics of private schools:

	Number of schools			Number of scholars			Number of teachers		
	White	Non-White	Total	White	Non-White	Total	White	Non-White	Total
1955	261	49	310	43,823	7,311	51,134	2,316	130	2,446
1956 <sup>1</sup>	237	44	281	43,223	6,729	49,952	2,314	122	2,436
1957	239	273	512	44,421	22,958	67,379	2,499	437	2,936

<sup>1</sup> Excluding schools for Bantu children.

In 1955 there were 475 cinemas with a seating capacity of 265,000.

Malherbe, E. G., *The Bilingual School . . . in South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1943

Pells, E. G., *300 Years of Education in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1954

Van der Merwe, H. J. J. M., *An Introduction to Afrikaans*. Cape Town, 1951

## SOCIAL WELFARE

*Social Security.* The social security measures administered by the Department of Social Welfare include maintenance grants and family allowances in terms of the Children's Act No. 31 of 1937.

*Social Rehabilitation.* Social rehabilitation measures as applied by the Social Welfare Department include work colonies; settlements for the unfit and aged; subsidization of workshops and hostels for the blind; grants to societies caring for inebriates, epileptics and the deaf; the subsidization of social centres; adults probation services.

*Voluntary Organizations and Social Welfare.* The Department subsidizes trained social welfare personnel employed by approved provincial and national welfare organizations under a new scheme which came into effect on 1 April 1955.

*Child Welfare.* In the field of child welfare, the Department is concerned with the protection of infants; adoptions; subsidization of creches and boys' and girls' clubs; the care of children declared by the Children's Courts to be children in need of care; the supervision of juvenile offenders dealt with by juvenile courts; juvenile probation services. Thirteen places of safety and detention are under the control of the Department, and 2 are administered by voluntary agencies with 100% subsidy from the Department. The Department assists voluntary agencies financially in the running of institutions registered under the Children's Act. These latter institutions totalled 193 in 1956.

*Housing.* The Department provides subsidies for the erection and maintenance of workers' hostels and homes for the aged.

*Poor Relief.* The Department distributes poor relief in the Union. This service is rendered by the Department's own welfare officers in certain

centres, while in other areas, with the exception of the Cape Town Board of Aid, magistrates act as the Department's agents.

*General.* Other Departmental activities include welfare services to merchant seamen and fishermen; survey work and research projects in the field of social welfare.

*Old Age Pensions.* Provision for the payment of old age pensions is made under Act No. 22 of 1928, as amended.

The Act as amended applies to Whites, Coloureds, Indians and Bantu of 65 years of age and over in the case of males, and 60 years of age and over in the case of females, domiciled and resident in the Union, with means not exceeding certain prescribed amounts. The maximum amounts of pension payable are £114 per annum to a White person (plus a temporary bonus of £18), £46 10s. per annum to a Coloured (plus a temporary bonus of £4 10s.), £40 10s. per annum to an Indian (plus a temporary bonus of £4 10s.), £18 15s. per annum to a Bantu (plus a temporary bonus of £1 10s.).

For the month of June 1959, 87,037 White persons received £959,510; 44,514 Coloureds, £169,551; 6,466 Asiatics, £23,006; 209,579 Bantu, £461,442.

The administration of the Act is undertaken by the Commissioner of Pensions in the case of White, Coloured and Indian applicants, and by the Secretary of Bantu Administration and Development in the case of natives.

## JUSTICE

The common law of the Union is the Roman-Dutch law—that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The law of England as such is not recognized as authoritative, though by statute the principles of English law relating to evidence and to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping and insurance, English law is followed in the Cape Province, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure throughout the Union. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, etc., Roman-Dutch law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith. The common law governing the prerogatives of the Crown is 'with certain divergencies' the same as in England, but has been varied by statute.

The Supreme Court consists of an appellate division with a chief justice and 10 judges of appeal. In each province of the Union there is a provincial division of the Supreme Court possessing both original and appellate jurisdiction; while in the Cape there are, in addition to the provincial division, 2 local divisions, with original and appellate jurisdiction, and in the Transvaal one, exercising the same original jurisdiction within limited areas as the provincial divisions, but with no appellate jurisdiction. The judges hold office till they attain the age of 70 years. No judge can be removed from office except by resolution of Parliament. The circuit system is fully developed. Three Union native appeal courts and 3 native divorce courts were established in 1927, 1929 and 1948. All of these courts have jurisdiction, to some extent concurrent with and in certain respects exclusive of that of the Supreme Court in cases in which natives are parties.

Each province is further divided into districts with a magistrate's court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this court there is an appeal to the provincial and the Cape local divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the appellate division. A distinctive feature of the

criminal system is that magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a judge.

Courts of Bantu affairs commissioners have been constituted in defined areas to hear all civil cases and matters between Bantu and Bantu only. An appeal lies to the Bantu appeal court, whose decision is final, unless the court consents to an appeal to the appellate division of the Supreme Court on a point stated by the court itself. Criminal jurisdiction corresponding to the criminal jurisdiction of magistrates' courts may be conferred upon Bantu affairs commissioners, while a limited civil and criminal jurisdiction may be conferred upon the Bantu chief or headman over his own tribe.

Persons of all races convicted, all courts, 1956: Males, 1,238,191; females, 255,839; 1957: males, 1,116,040; females, 227,585.

Arndt, E. H. D., Norval, A. J., and Lonw, J. D., *Economic and Legal Dictionary, with Appendix of Legal Latin Terms*. Pretoria, 1933

Franklin, N. N., *Natives and the Administration of Justice*. Johannesburg, 1937

Lewin, J., *Studies in African Native Law*. Cape Town, 1947

Lewis, A. D., *Water Law in the Union of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1933

Simons, H. J., *Crime and Racial Conflict in Africa*. London, 1937

## FINANCE

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the 4 provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation. Act No. 38 of 1945 provides that a subsidy equal to 50% of the net, normal or recurrent expenditure of a province in each year is payable.

Revenue and expenditure of the Union (excluding Railways and Harbours Administration) in £1,000 sterling:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Revenue . . .	271,077	282,963	289,782	286,500	295,611	342,506
Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . . .	216,453	209,356	262,787	271,498	297,204	310,543

<sup>1</sup> Excluding subsidies to Provincial Administrations.

The following figures show details of the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the Union Government for years ending 31 March (in £1,000):

Revenue	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>2</sup>	Expenditure	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>3</sup>
Customs . . .	30,829	31,100	33,070	Governor-General			
Excise . . .	37,166	38,205	39,495	and Parliament	511	578	685
Posts, telegraphs				External affairs . .	1,114	976	1,094
and telephones	25,523	26,520	29,875	Defence . . .	22,000	25,251	26,312
Mining . . .	1,261	1,411	1,338	Public debt . . .	17,118	19,800	20,700
Income tax . .	128,679	133,170	129,400	Pensions . . .	30,894	30,827	30,281
Licences . . .	1,811	1,750	1,820	Provincial admini-			
Stamp duties and				stration <sup>1</sup> . . .	24	26	28
fees . . .	5,212	5,500	5,300	Education <sup>2</sup> . . .	6,473	7,303	8,200
Death duties .	1,516	1,501	1,500	Agriculture . . .	22,334	22,895	22,512
Native taxes .	67	70	70	Ministry of the			
Forest revenue .	1,500	1,500	1,500	Interior . . .	978	1,198	1,165
Rents of govern-				Posts, telegraphs			
ment property	825	800	850	and telephones . .	20,880	23,612	25,260
Interest . . .	8,800	9,400	10,400	Public works . . .	7,113	7,464	7,859
Fines and for-				Social welfare . . .	3,205	2,791	2,775
feitures . . .	1,436	1,500	1,500	Public health . . .	9,412	10,037	10,546
Departmental re-				Police . . .	12,620	13,884	14,483
ceipts . . .	11,354	12,140	12,073	Native affairs . .	14,715 <sup>3</sup>	13,678	13,754

<sup>1</sup> Excluding subsidies.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding subsidies and allocations to Provincial Administrations.

<sup>3</sup> Including Bantu Education Account.

<sup>4</sup> Amended. <sup>5</sup> Preliminary.

Public debt on 31 March 1959, £1,150,624,000, of which £985,527,000 was permanent debt. Internal debt, £1,048,842,000.

### DEFENCE

The defence system is prescribed in the South Africa Defence Act No. 13 of 1912, as amended. Every citizen between the ages of 17 and 65 is liable to render in time of war personal service; those between the ages of 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a course of peace training with the Active Citizen Force over a period of 4 years. The Act provides, however, that not more than 50% of the total number liable to peace training shall actually undergo that training unless Parliament makes financial provision for the training of a greater number. It is also provided that every citizen liable to peace training who, in his 25th year, has never been entered for peace training shall, except under certain special circumstances, be enrolled as a member of a Rifle Commando and shall undergo such training for a period of 4 years. The liability of non-whites to service may be determined by Parliament.

A Defence Secretariat and a Military Headquarters administer the Permanent Force, the Active Citizen Force, the Rifle Commandos and the school cadet organization. The Chief of the General Staff bears the title of Commandant-General of the Union Defence Forces.

The Union is divided into 10 territorial Commands: Cape, Natal, Northern, Witwatersrand, Western Transvaal, Central, Eastern Province and Border, North-West Cape, Outeniekwa and South-West Africa. There is also a Coastal Command.

The Citizen Force as reorganized in Dec. 1959 consists of 49 regiments, of which 22 are Afrikaans-speaking and 14 English-speaking. The Citizen Force is lightly armed and highly mobile, strategically posted throughout the Union and is designed mainly for internal security.

The South African Air Force consists of Combatant, Training and Maintenance Units. Equipment includes Sabre fighters and Shackleton maritime patrol bombers.

The South African Navy and the South African Corps of Marines are administered by the Chief of Naval Staff, who holds the rank of Rear-Admiral. The Navy includes 2 destroyers (*Jan van Riebeeck*, ex-H.M.S. *Wessex*, and *Simon van der Stel*, ex-H.M.S. *Whelp*), 1 fast anti-submarine frigate (*Vrystaat*, ex-H.M.S. *Wrangler*), 2 frigates, 2 ocean minesweepers, 7 coastal minesweepers, 2 surveying vessels (ex-frigates), 2 boom defence vessels and 10 seaward defence boats. The 10 coastal minesweepers and 5 seaward defence boats were purchased from Great Britain in 1954-59. Three new anti-submarine frigates of the 'Whitby' class, one of which will be named *President Kruger*, are being built in Great Britain during 1958-64 under the expansion programme. Naval personnel establishment is 2,000 officers and ratings.

The facilities of the base at Simonstown are available for use by the Royal Navy in peace and by the Royal Navy and ships serving with the Royal Navy and by navies or allies of the United Kingdom in any war in which the United Kingdom is involved.

### PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* The number of farms owned by whites in 1956 was 108,883, with an area of 102.7m. morgen (217,732,486 acres; 1 morgen = 2.1165 acres). The production of principal crops by whiter on occupied farms, for years from 1 Sept. to 31 Aug., was as follows (in 1,000 lb.):

	Wheat	Barley	Oats	Mealies	Potatoes	Kaffir corn
1955-56	1,753,800	34,512	89,123	7,273,400	795,000	378,542
1956-57	1,708,881	31,124	94,305	8,460,000	765,480	515,400
1957-58	1,617,885	28,925	87,276	8,461,200	571,845	531,200

Bantu, in 1956-57, produced 633,784,600 lb. of mealies on farms occupied by whites, and 352,981,000 lb. in rural reserves.

The production by whites of other products: Tobacco, 1957-58, 55·8m. lb.; sugar cane (milled), 8,594,618 tons (959,872 tons of sugar); maize, 37,379,000 bags (of 200 lb.). All tea plants have now been ploughed up.

Production of canned fruits and vegetables, 1957, was 221m. lb. Citrus fruit exports, 1957, totalled 541m. lb. (£13,371,731); oranges comprise about 90%, the rest being grapefruit and lemon.

In 1956 the livestock in the Union was as follows: 11,799,683 cattle (of which 6·86m. belonged to White farmers); 37,461,518 sheep (33·41m. Whites); 5,210,389 goats (1·8m. Whites); 606,908 pigs (all owned by Whites); (1950) 1,478,543 horses, mules and donkeys; 9,999,034 fowls (all owned by Whites).

Wool sold in 1957 amounted to 304m. lb. valued at £72·5m.; in 1958, 283m. lb. valued at £51·9m. In 1957-58 the production of creamery butter was 84,515,000 lb.; of factory cheese, 25,784,000 lb.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Yield in 1954, 48,962 bales lint; 1955, 37,659,549 lb. lint; 1956, 32,476,700 lb. lint.

*Irrigation.* Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation. The government expenditure on irrigation in 1958-59 was £2,895,000.

*Viticulture.* South African wines, sherries and brandy, coming almost exclusively from the Cape, are marketed by the Co-operative Winegrowers' Association. Their annual export is about 2·8m. bulk gallons of wine and 450,000 bulk gallons of brandy. In 1957 the U.K. took 1,344,767 gallons (£560,480); the Scandinavian countries, 370,693 gallons (£175,713); Canada, 350,139 gallons (£281,240).

*Forestry.* On 31 March 1955 the state-owned forest reserve area comprised 3,959,948 acres.

*Fishing.* The catch of off-shore whaling in 1957 (and 1958) was 1,596 (1,616) whales; it yielded 5,162 (6,375) long tons of whale oil, 3,254 (3,631) long tons of sperm oil and 3,009 (5,700) short tons of whale meat.

*Manufactures.* The industrial census in the Union for 1953-54 gives the value added by process of manufacture, etc., as £580,497,000, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered as £1,229,793,000. The total number of factories which made returns was 16,917. Value of land and buildings, £252,960,000; machinery, plant and tools, £351,505,000, and cost of fuel, light and power, £34,660,000. Average number of males employed, 757,887 (White, 220,478) and of females, 97,408 (White, 46,660). Wages paid, £250,914,000. The net value of the output of the principal groups of industries was (in £1,000): Food, 56,870; metals, 50,948; clothing and footwear, 42,966; construction, 43,666; chemicals, 34,446; transport equipment, 36,229; non-metallic minerals, 27,256; basic metal industries, 33,443; printing, 18,086; machinery, 20,268; textiles, 16,475; electrical machinery, 16,105; furniture, 12,703.

## Census of distribution of wholesale, retail and service establishments :

	Wholesale		Retail		Service establishments	
	1946-47	1952	1946-47	1952	1946-47	1952
Establishments (no.) . .	4,156	5,142	32,216	38,166	9,035	10,194
Working Proprietors (no.) .	2,109	2,117	34,741	35,922	9,141	9,106
(i) White . . . . .	1,808	1,754	25,473	26,538	8,407	8,214
(ii) Non-White . . . . .	301	363	9,268	9,384	734	802
Paid Employees (no.) . .	72,515	101,123	154,326	185,118	91,181	105,517
(i) White . . . . .	34,606	45,739	69,440	80,911	28,914	31,185
(ii) Non-White . . . . .	38,909	55,384	84,886	104,207	62,267	74,755
Salaries & Wages (£1,000) .	23,559	41,173	31,876	49,200	15,675	23,280
Stocks (£1,000) :						
Opening . . . . .	52,662	149,589	64,106	128,944	2,002	2,870
Closing . . . . .	90,164	161,358	91,622	137,865	2,774	3,097
Total Sales (£1,000) . .	466,299	821,054	439,939	697,560	74,732 <sup>1</sup>	104,259 <sup>1</sup>
Total Expenses (£1,000) .	48,200	96,634	60,157	109,383	33,931	53,342
Net Profit (£1,000) . . .	45,951	43,036	46,482	50,330	13,001	16,261

<sup>1</sup> Represents total trading revenue and not only sales.

*Mining.* The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to 31 Dec. 1958. The value of gold is calculated at £4.24773 per fine oz. up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from 24 July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. The whole of the gold production of 1933-39 was sold at a premium; the premium for 1939 amounted to £58,324,870. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained by shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

The value (£ sterling) of the principal minerals sold from 1909 to 1958<sup>2</sup> was :

Classification	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union
Gold <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	41,282	96,717	3,724,484,068	49,750,155	4,404,617,415
Diamonds . . . . .	—	—	—	—	508,203,093
Coal . . . . .	2,062,094	96,847,810	170,987,317	24,254,131	334,991,253
Copper . . . . .	69,366,610	389	37,748,088	—	135,107,536
Tin . . . . .	73,983	—	14,441,637	—	16,418,417
Asbestos . . . . .	15,182,051	20,286	34,293,522	—	54,962,065
Manganese . . . . .	31,817,718	549	174,436	—	43,482,886
Platinum . . . . .	—	—	37,897,117	—	63,254,941
Chrome . . . . .	—	3,384	18,834,767	—	28,110,897

<sup>1</sup> Including premium.<sup>2</sup> Figures by provinces not available for 1956, 1957 and 1958.

## Total value of the mineral production of the Union (in £ sterling) :

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>2</sup>
Asbestos . . . . .	5,796,452	7,001,028	7,677,154	9,083,582	9,020,804
Coal . . . . .	16,122,251	17,337,704	18,551,352	20,440,825	23,623,000
Copper . . . . .	9,971,170	13,514,055	11,801,748	8,466,154	8,615,000
Corundum . . . . .	36,194	20,596	36,429	26,183	14,870
Diamonds . . . . .	12,613,651	12,351,494	13,479,341	14,459,745	15,553,620
Gold <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	164,675,231	182,745,334	198,499,603	212,584,897	219,160,693
Iron pyrites . . . . .	657,945	1,099,725	1,140,560	1,298,662	1,911,000
Lead ore . . . . .	10,126	41,219	63,552	81,644	—
Lime and lime-stone . . . . .	2,915,541	3,647,906	3,560,976	3,612,944	2,932,671
Magnesite . . . . .	49,884	47,073	139,623	67,115	83,457
Manganese ore . . . . .	3,095,415	3,287,138	4,323,924	4,280,621	3,727,346
Osmiridium . . . . .	177,345	125,616	131,507	128,424	..
Platinum . . . . .	6,701,104	7,098,593	8,123,980	8,616,922	..
Silver . . . . .	403,379	471,996	527,033	581,593	568,000
Soda . . . . .	17,945	19,728	7,915	—	—
Talc . . . . .	19,149	4,058	10,714	6,821	7,220

<sup>1</sup> At value realized.<sup>2</sup> Preliminary.

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>a</sup>
Tin . . . . .	942,058	926,678	1,076,247	677,443	968,000
Iron Ore . . . .	1,175,695	1,410,353	1,427,483	1,540,605	1,911,000
Chrome ore . . .	1,983,814	2,191,404	2,896,369	3,507,739	2,919,000
Mica . . . . .	38,190	27,843	20,018	18,108	9,722
Graphite . . . .	6,600	4,756	6,176	15,186	17,263
Prescribed minerals .	..	29,959,589	38,571,695	57,800,000	53,207,263
Total, incl. items not named . . .	250,688,097	288,421,238	312,313,399	347,295,213	356,067,857

Mineral production in 1958: Gold, 17,656,447 fine oz.; silver, 1,795,384 fine oz.; iron ore, 2,438,713 tons; copper, 51,615 tons; manganese ore, 934,103 tons; chrome ore, 696,061 tons; coal, 40,879,261 tons; asbestos, 175,644 tons; diamonds, 2,702,250 carats; beryl, 464 short tons; tantalum, 38,000 lb.

At the end of 1958, 24 uranium mines were admitted to the uranium production programme; 14 of them are in production.

As at 31 March 1959 persons engaged in mining and quarrying totalled 590,389 (including 62,848 Whites); of these 368,164 (including 40,227 Whites) were engaged in goldmining.

*Electricity.* The total capacity of the power plants controlled by the Electricity Supply Commission of the Union was, at the end of 1957, 2,894,000 kw. Power generated in 1957 was 14,638,811,739 kwh.; power sold, 12,763,051,473 kwh.

*The Mineral Resources of the Union of South Africa, with a summary of the mineral resources of South-West Africa.* Compiled in the Office of the Geological Survey, Department of Mines, Union of South Africa. Pretoria, 1940

De Kiewiet, C. W., *A History of South Africa, Social and Economic.* London, 1941

Du Toit, A., *The Geology of South Africa.* 2nd ed. London, 1939

Franklin, N. N., *Economics in South Africa.* Cape Town, 1948

Horst, Shiela T. van der, *Native Labour in South Africa.* Oxford, 1942

Jeppe, C. W. B., *Gold Mining in South Africa.* London, 1949

Pastel, A. W., *The Mineral Resources of Africa.* Philadelphia, 1943

## COMMERCE

Up to 31 Dec. 1954, the statistical territory 'Union of South Africa' in trade statistics comprehended the trade of the political territory of the Union of South Africa and the High Commission Territories of Basutoland, Swaziland and Bechuanaland Protectorate. As from 1 Jan. 1955 it includes, in addition, the territory of South-West Africa.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie and gold bullion, was as follows (in £ sterling):

Yearly average	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1930-39	71,485,464	29,086,287	1956	481,015,753	331,576,191
1940-49	184,951,378	81,685,953	1957	494,927,471	370,068,436
1950-54	413,020,228	280,961,992	1958	556,645,473	390,491,261

The principal articles of import and export (in £ sterling) were:

Imports	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	Exports	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Animals and animal products . . . .	4,731,222	3,795,661	Hides and skins . .	12,723,020	11,224,799
Coffee . . . . .	3,045,715	2,972,405	Wool . . . . .	66,125,366	42,508,594
Tea . . . . .	6,422,150	7,169,751	Bark extract . . .	5,096,831	4,481,940
Cotton piece-goods .	21,539,500	17,360,945	Maize . . . . .	19,340,010	17,865,998
Woollen piece-goods .	5,088,891	4,187,340	Citrus . . . . .	13,142,857	10,988,944
Agricultural machin- ery . . . . .	3,389,478	2,850,538	Textiles . . . . .	7,470,726	6,667,263
			Machinery . . . .	10,291,191	8,871,416
			Copper . . . . .	7,518,601	7,262,685

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Imports	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	Exports	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Motor cars and parts	54,442,807	45,146,309	Asbestos . . .	10,953,895	10,419,232
Diamonds, rough . . .	11,175,754	12,320,435	Coal . . . . .	1,440,185	1,663,392
Fuel oils . . . . .	5,715,942	7,074,830	Diamonds, uncut . . .	24,685,787	20,572,157
Paraffin . . . . .	5,292,939	5,474,492	Diamonds, cut . . .	10,136,932	10,110,481
Lubricating oil . . .	5,339,090	4,290,282	Oils, paints, etc. . .	9,379,663	7,395,159
Motor spirit . . . . .	14,625,461	15,168,066	Leather and rubber .	6,475,900	5,278,159
Drugs and fertilizers .	22,211,535	22,764,317	Gold and silver		
Rubber . . . . .	7,891,920	5,501,967	plate . . . . .	14,489	13,478
Wood and manufac-			Atomic energy ma-		
tures . . . . .	16,626,597	15,569,705	terial . . . . .	49,988,632	53,207,263
Paper wrapping . . .	2,898,302	3,213,059	Wine and brandy . .	2,491,332	2,598,089
Jewellery and fancy					
goods . . . . .	8,259,496	8,074,449			

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

In 1957 the exports of chrome ore totalled 705,538 tons; asbestos 163,318 tons; manganese, 570,299 short tons; coal, 708,590 tons.

The distribution of imports (including government stores) into and exports (South African produce) from the Union was as follows (in £1m.):

Country	Imports				Exports			
	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
U.K. . . . .	166.8	156.5	179.2	187.5	102.1	128.1	110.1	106.8
Rest of Commonwealth . .	68.0	75.3	68.5	65.4	67.8	82.8	80.0	71.4
Belgium . . . . .	9.8	10.0	12.2	9.6	16.8	21.6	18.3	13.2
France . . . . .	6.3	8.7	10.2	10.1	12.7	15.8	15.1	10.5
Germany . . . . .	29.2	31.9	44.4	58.8	15.7	18.2	20.3	13.9
Italy . . . . .	7.5	10.2	10.7	11.6	15.3	16.8	17.3	14.8
Japan . . . . .	10.2	11.9	17.6	14.1	5.4	8.4	9.0	4.9
Netherlands . . . . .	10.7	10.0	11.0	11.4	9.4	9.6	11.5	7.8
U.S.A. . . . .	100.4	99.2	107.6	97.2	26.0	34.3	25.3	25.3

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Trade with the U.K. (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports into U.K. . . .	14,629,726	90,915,293	92,695,345	90,244,602	89,195,076
Exports to Union . . .	39,493,503	154,265,203	172,493,409	185,605,017	148,886,984
Re-exports . . . . .	635,076	1,381,596	1,706,986	1,781,633	1,884,205

## COMMUNICATIONS

**Railways.** With the formation of the Union in 1910, the state-owned lines in the 4 provinces were amalgamated into one centrally controlled state undertaking—the South African Railways and Harbours Administration—which also took over the control of the harbours.

Government-owned lines operated by the administration at 31 March 1958 totalled 13,435 miles, distributed as follows: Cape, 5,282; Transvaal, 3,482; Orange Free State, 1,662; Natal, 1,546; South-West Africa, 1,463; of which 12,648 miles were 3 ft 6 in. gauge and 793 miles 2 ft gauge. 43 miles of private railways are also operated by the administration. Passenger journeys, 1957–58, 266.8m.; goods and mineral traffic, 77m. tons.

**Roads.** The railway administration operated road motor services over a route mileage of 28,055 at 31 March 1958; during that year 10,105,022 passengers were conveyed and 2,419,323 tons of goods were carried.

There were at 31 March 1958, 4,292 miles of national roads, of which 4,221 miles were bituminous-surfaced. In addition, there were over 90,000 miles of provincial roads; of these, 3,200 miles are covered with bitumen and nearly 7,700 miles are of crushed stone, the remaining 80,000 miles being earth roads.

Motor vehicles in operation in 1958 included 758,657 passenger cars, 197,062 trucks, 9,382 buses and 60,752 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* The 4 main ports are Durban, Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London. During the year 1958, a total of 13,003 commercial vessels, whaling boats and fishing boats of 61,636,068 net tons entered. This total comprised 6,279 ocean-going vessels, 1,612 coastal vessels and 5,085 trawlers and whalers.

*Aviation.* South African Airways, which are government-owned under the Railways and Harbours Administration, operate a service between the Union and the U.K. in conjunction with B.O.A.C. There are also regular services between the principal towns, connecting all important centres of South and South-West Africa and the Rhodesias.

Other services to Europe are maintained by K.L.M. (Amsterdam), SABENA (Brussels), S.A.S. (Stockholm), UAT French Airlines (Paris) and DETA (Lourenço Marques). Pan American Airways operate a frequent service to the U.S.A. Qantas Airways operates a fortnightly service from Australia *via* Mauritius and the Cocos Islands. El Al Israel airline operates a weekly service between Israel and the Union.

The following are the principal airlines: (a) South African Airways: (Trunk) Johannesburg–Livingstone–Entebbe–Khartoum–Cairo–Rome–Frankfurt–London; (Regional) Bulawayo, Lourenço Marques and internal network. During 1958, 308,745 passengers were carried by South African Airways while 260,827,970 passenger miles were flown. 4,076,940 freight-ton miles and 3,061,597 mail-ton miles were flown during the same period. (b) Pan African Airways, Ltd, operate a non-scheduled air service to Europe. (c) Trek Airways (Pty), Ltd, operate a non-scheduled air service to Europe. (d) Commercial Air Services (Pty), Ltd, operate feeder services between the Rand and the Orange Free State Goldfields (Welkom). (e) South-West Air-Transport operate scheduled services radiating from Windhoek, connecting the larger towns in South-West Africa.

The main airports are at Johannesburg, Cape Town and Durban.

The total capital expenditure on railways, harbours, steamships, airways and aerodromes at 31 March 1958 amounted to £494,715,863. During the year the total revenue (all services) was £164,175,603, to which the railways contributed £146,796,959. Total expenditure (all services) amounted to £153,374,121 (£141,813,677 net on railways).

*Post.* On 31 March 1958 there were in the Union (excluding South-West Africa) 3,422 post and telegraph offices. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones, 1957–58, was £30,651,810; expenditure, £24,928,208. The revenue included £3,522,535 from the telegraph service and £17,082,798 from the telephone service.

There were in 1958, 775,274 telephone stations and 12,296 public call offices, excluding the telephones and exchanges owned by the Durban Corporation, for which the corresponding figures were 79,040 and 601. On 1 Feb. 1932 the telephone systems of Great Britain and the Union of South Africa were linked together by means of the 'Beam' radio system of Cable and Wireless, Ltd. In addition, the following radio-telephone services were introduced in 1946–54: *Via* Great Britain to Atlantic liners, Austria, Barbados, Belgium, Canada, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Cuba, Denmark, Egypt, Eire, Finland, France, Germany, Gibraltar, India, Israel, Italy, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland; *direct* to Kenya, Uganda, Tanganyika, Belgian Congo, the U.S.A., Australia, Argentina; *via* Lourenço Marques to Portugal.

## MONEY AND BANKING

Act No. 31 of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union coinage with denominations identical with those of British coins, which remained in circulation as legal tender until 15 Jan. 1933, when they were withdrawn. On 1 July 1941 the South African Mint replaced the Pretoria branch of the Royal Mint, which had struck South African coins from 1923.

The Schedule to Act No. 31 of 1922 was amended by Act No. 57 of 1946, permitting the coining of crowns (5s. pieces). Union of South Africa silver coins of 5s., 2s. 6d., 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., and bronze coins of 1d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d.,  $\frac{1}{4}$ d., are being coined and are in circulation. Gold sovereigns and half-sovereigns were in circulation until 21 Dec. 1932, on which date the Union suspended gold payments. From 18 March 1952 pound and half-pound gold coins have been minted as 'proof' pieces.

Statistics of the South African Reserve Bank <sup>1</sup> are as follows (in £):

Liabilities	31 March 1959	Assets	31 March 1959
Capital . . . . .	1,000,000	Gold Coin and Bullion . . . . .	68,338,000
Reserve Fund . . . . .	3,647,103	Bills discounted :	
Notes in circulation . . . . .	115,944,000	Domestic . . . . .	24,520,000
Deposits :		Foreign . . . . .	31,034,000
Government . . . . .	23,122,000	Loans and advances . . . . .	7,733,000
Bankers . . . . .	43,799,000	Government and other securities	49,401,000
Other . . . . .	2,031,000		

<sup>1</sup> In Dec. 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June 1921, and began to issue notes in April 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on 30 June 1924, and amounted to £150,666 on 20 Oct. 1950. The bank has branches in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth, East London, Bloemfontein and Pietermaritzburg.

Ratio of gold reserves to liabilities to the public was 46.9% on 31 March 1959.

The number of depositors in the post office savings bank in the Union at the end of March 1959 was 2,426,000, and the amount standing to their credit £76,332,000.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains 232 branches and agencies in Cape Province, 95 in Natal, 81 in the Orange Free State and 217 in Transvaal.

Arndt, E. H. D., *The South African Mints*. Pretoria, 1939

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The Weights and Measures Act, 1922, which came into effect on 1 April 1923, established standard weights and measures throughout the Union and embodied the principle of optional use of the metric system, subject to certain provisions. The Act was amended in 1933 and 1940.

Regulations (completely revised in 1943) prescribe the manner and frequency of assizing of trade weighing and measuring instruments, as well as controlling the sale of goods and fixing standard quantities for commodities in general use.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Bureau (formerly Office) of Census Statistics (Schoeman St., Pretoria), established on 1 April 1917, as a division of the Department of the Interior, is based mainly on the Consolidated Census Act, No. 76, of 1957, and the Consolidated Statistics Act, No. 73, of 1957. Main publications :

*Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland*. From 1918 (preceded by the *Statistical Year Book, 1913-17*). Latest issue, No. 29, 1956-57 (1958)

*Statistics of Production: Industrial*. Annual, from 1915/16 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1938 to 1942)

*Statistics of Production: Agricultural.* Annual, from 1917/18 (but suspended from 1929/30 to 1931/32 and from 1939 to 1946)

*Monthly Bulletin of Statistics* (from 1922)

*Population Census, 1951.* (Various special reports in course of publication)

The Customs and Excise Office, Pretoria, publishes *Monthly Abstract of Trade Statistics* (from 1946) and *Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa.* Quarterly and annually.

Bate, H. M., *South Africa without prejudice.* London, 1956

Bosman, D. B., *Tweetalige Woordboek.* 2 vols. Cape Town, 1946-49

Brown, A. Gordon (ed.), *South and East African Year Book and Guide.* Annual. London

Hofmeyr, J. H., *South Africa.* Rev. ed. by J. P. Cope. London, 1952

McLaren, J., *A Concise English-Kaffir Dictionary.* London, 1923

Pettman, C., *South Africa. Place Names, Past and Present.* Queenstown, 1932

Ploeger, J., and Smith, A. H., *Pictorial Atlas of the History of the Union of South Africa.* Pretoria, 1950

Siegfried, A., *African Journey.* London, 1950

Walker, E. A., *History of Southern Africa.* London, 1957

Wellington, J. H., *Southern Africa, a geographical guide.* 2 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1955.

## PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE

### KAAPPROVINSIE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, 13 Aug. 1814. Letters patent issued in 1850 declared that in the colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

At the provincial council election on 18 Aug. 1954 the following parties were returned: Nationalists, 30; United Party, 24.

Cape Town is the seat of the provincial administration.

*Administrator.* Dr J. H. O. du Plessis.

The province is divided into 108 magisterial districts, and the province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories (with the exception of the districts of Mount Currie and Matatiele, where there are also divisional council divisions), into 95 divisional council divisions. This figure includes the 2 divisions in the Transkei, viz., Mount Currie and Matatiele, and also Umzimkulu Road Board. Each division has a council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected quinquennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon divisional councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, local rating, vehicle taxation (except motor vehicles) and preservation of public health.

There are 155 municipalities, each governed by a mayor and councillors. Municipal elections are held triennially. There are also 85 village management boards and 16 local boards.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope <sup>1</sup> (area 278,465 sq. miles) at the last 7 censuses:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>White</i>		<i>Non-White</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,781,542	1,347,791	1,433,751	329,367	321,268	1,018,424	1,112,483
1926	—	—	—	357,583	348,554	—	—
1931	—	—	—	377,579	370,899	—	—
1936	3,527,865	1,663,169	1,864,796	396,058	394,993	1,267,011	1,469,803
1941	—	—	—	412,601	412,280	—	—
1946	4,051,424	1,924,334	2,127,090	433,849	438,300	1,490,485	1,690,790
1951	4,426,726	2,110,674	2,316,052	463,917	471,168	1,646,757	1,844,884

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Walvis Bay (374 sq. miles).

Of the non-White population in 1951, 17,818 were Asiatics, 2,492,021 were Bantu and 981,802 were of mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief towns: The census figures for the White population in 1951 are: Cape Town, 247,442; Port Elizabeth, 78,670; East London, 43,946; Kimberley, 20,486; Uitenhage, 14,272; Paarl, 12,196; Worcester, 9,202; Queenstown, 8,759; Grahamstown, 8,680; George, 8,342; Oudtshoorn, 8,317; Stellenbosch, 8,252; King William's Town, 6,397.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	<i>White</i>			<i>Asians and Coloured</i>		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1956	20,049	9,246	7,889	55,688	19,937	8,181
1957	22,174	8,855	7,969	58,648	19,462	8,413
1958 <sup>1</sup>	23,712	9,130	8,302	59,938	21,006	9,004

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 469,482; Gereformeerde Kerk, 29,561; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 22,779; Anglican Church, 160,962; Presbyterians, 29,666; Congregationalists, 6,985; Methodists, 67,849; Lutherans, 10,244; Roman Catholics, 47,113; Baptists, 13,333; other Christians, 34,588; Jews, 30,849; others, 7,977. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 300,258; Anglicans, 361,661; Presbyterians, 105,075; Methodists, 546,273; Lutherans, 76,519; Roman Catholics, 108,053; Congregationalists, 160,277; other Christians, 103,714; Native Separatist Churches, 152,560; Buddhists and Confucians, 483; Hindus, 3,756; Moslems, 46,258; no religion, 1,165,396<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 52,770; total, 3,183,053.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

**EDUCATION.** Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. Each school district is under the control of a school board, a portion of the members being elected by the ratepayers and a portion nominated partly by the provincial administration and partly by the local authorities. Education is compulsory for White children and under certain conditions for Coloured children.

In Dec. 1957 there were 1,167 schools for White scholars, and in addition 7 institutions for the training of teachers. There were 190,291 White pupils, mostly under school boards, and a total of 8,642 teachers. In 1956 there were 3,739 schools for non-White scholars, of which 30 were industrial schools and 26 training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 14,684 teachers in non-White schools and a total of 569,394 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

**FINANCE.** Since the coming into effect of the Union there is one financial statement for the 4 provinces together, particulars of which are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the province (not included in the Union summary referred to above) and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue:					
Provincial collections . . . .	13,360	14,216	18,202	18,094	21,822
Union government subsidies—					
Ordinary . . . . .	13,780	14,870 <sup>2</sup>	16,550 <sup>2</sup>	16,950	18,548
Special . . . . .	150	150	150	750	795
Grants—					
National Road Board for interest and redemption . . . . .	27	26	25	25	—
Other . . . . .	465	3,011	3,449	3,340	3,167
Total revenue . . . . .	27,782	32,273	38,376	39,159	42,780
Total ordinary expenditure . . . .	25,870	33,150	37,391	38,892	43,116

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

<sup>2</sup> Including special subsidies in terms of section 6(4) of Act No. 38 of 1945.

Ordinary expenditure, 1958-59 (in £1,000): General administration, 1,344; education, 21,272; hospitals and public health, 11,763; roads, bridges and local works, 5,018; miscellaneous services (public libraries, museums, agricultural societies, fish and game preservation, etc.), 798; interest and redemption charges on loans raised for schools, hospitals, bridges and other buildings, 1,854; national roads, 4,537. Capital expenditure, 4,180.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Viticulture in the Union is almost exclusively confined to the Cape Province, but practically all other forms of agricultural and pastoral activity are pursued.

Livestock (excluding the number in towns and villages) at 31 Aug. 1956: 4,064,144 cattle, 24,504,741 sheep, 3,565,778 goats and 183,370 pigs (Whites only).

*Industry.* The province has brick, tile and pottery works, saw-mills, engineering works, foundries, grain-mills, distilleries and wineries, clothing factories, furniture, boot and shoe factories, etc.

*Mining.* For mineral production, see p. 260.

### Books of Reference

*Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1953

Du Toit, P. S., *Onderwys in Kaapland, 1652-1939.* Pretoria, 1940

Kilpin, R., *The Parliament of the Cape.* London, 1939

Marais, J. S., *The Cape Coloured People, 1652-1937.* London, 1939

## PROVINCE OF NATAL

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of 15 July 1856 erected into a separate colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, 26 June 1893, the colony

obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on 30 Dec. 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in Jan. 1903. On 31 May 1910 the colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

At the provincial council elections on 16 June 1954 there were returned: United Party, 21; Nationalists, 4.

*Administrator.* A. E. Trollip.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province (including Zululand, 10,362 sq. miles) has an area of 33,578 sq. miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to White persons. The province is divided into 45 magisterial districts.

The returns of the total population at the last 7 censuses were:

	<i>Total</i>	All races		White		Non-White	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,506	66,381	637,094	655,417
1926	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—
1931	—	—	—	90,253	87,196	—	—
1936	1,946,468	944,220	1,002,248	95,157	95,392	849,063	906,856
1941	—	—	—	108,283	109,856	—	—
1946	2,202,392	1,073,510	1,128,882	117,425	119,272	956,085	1,009,600
1951	2,415,318	1,182,931	1,232,387	136,300	137,940	1,046,631	1,094,447

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	<i>Births</i>	Whites			Asians and Coloured		
		<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	
1956	6,868	3,007	2,449	12,134	3,430	2,773	
1957	7,059	3,039	2,491	12,174	3,591	2,974	
1958 <sup>1</sup>	7,330	3,243	2,639	12,038	3,369	3,053	

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 46,052; Gereformeerde Kerk, 4,432; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 6,582; Anglican Church, 93,938; Presbyterians, 21,424; Congregationalists, 4,118; Methodists, 37,639; Lutherans, 6,626; Roman Catholics, 25,313; other Christians, 18,323; Jews, 5,441; others, 4,352. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 13,999; Anglicans, 102,712; Presbyterians, 20,816; Methodists, 136,787; Lutherans, 80,879; Roman Catholics, 145,783; Congregationalists, 21,693; other Christians, 111,899; Native Separatist Churches, 177,980; Buddhists and Confucians, 313; Hindus, 164,900; Moslems, 35,259; no religion, 895,948 <sup>1</sup>; others unspecified, and 56,727; total 1,965,695.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

**EDUCATION.** With the exception of higher, technical and vocational education which is under the control of the Union Government, education comes under the provincial administration. In 1957 there were, for White children, 223 schools giving primary and secondary education, which were supported either entirely or partially by government funds. In addition there were 2 training schools for teachers. For Coloured and Asiatic children, there were 328 schools, state and state-aided. The enrolment of White pupils in government and inspected schools was 59,812 in Dec. 1957.

Native Separatist Churches, 364,895; Buddhists and Confucians, 1,588; Hindus, 12,303; Moslems, 28,578; no religion, 1,347,040<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 71,873; total, 3,219,927.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

**EDUCATION.** All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

In Dec. 1958 there were 845 primary and secondary schools and training colleges for White scholars with a total enrolment of 298,399; 107 state and state-aided schools for Coloured and Indian children, with 36,699 pupils.

The medium of instruction is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for 5 years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue:					
Provincial collections . . . . .	19,436	17,965	21,249	20,045	22,381
Union government subsidies:					
Ordinary . . . . .	17,093	17,910 <sup>2</sup>	19,746 <sup>2</sup>	20,825	19,750
Grants:					
Native education . . . . .	—	1,326	1,518	—	—
Ordinary revenue (all items) . . . . .	36,529	37,201	42,513	40,870	43,743
Total expenditure . . . . .	38,115	38,132	40,373	42,785	45,733

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

<sup>2</sup> Including special subsidies in terms of section 6(4) of Act No. 38 of 1945.

Ordinary expenditure, 1958-59 (in £1,000): General administration, 2,536; education, 14,173; hospitals and health services, 13,895; roads, bridges and local works, 7,801; miscellaneous, 5,194; interest and redemption, 2,133. The capital expenditure was 5,800.

The provincial revenue is mainly derived from licences, auction sales tax, personal and income tax, companies' tax, racing and entertainment taxation.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

The livestock (excluding the number in towns and villages) numbered, at 31 Aug. 1956, 3,523,067 cattle; 3,347,667 sheep; 703,106 goats, and 242,107 pigs (Whites only).

*Industry.* The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

peace was made and self-government, subject to British suzerainty and certain stipulated restrictions, was restored to the Boers. The London Convention of 1884 removed the suzerainty and a number of these restrictions but reserved to Great Britain the right of approval of the Transvaal's foreign relations, excepting with regard to the Orange Free State. In 1886 gold was discovered on the Witwatersrand, and this discovery, together with the great influx of foreigners which it occasioned, gave rise to many grave problems. Eventually, in 1899, war broke out between Great Britain and the Transvaal. Peace was concluded on 31 May 1902, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State both losing their independence. The Transvaal was governed as a crown colony until 12 Jan. 1907, when responsible government came into force. On 31 May 1910 the Transvaal ceased to exist as a separate colony, becoming one of the four provinces of the Union.

The seat of provincial government is at Pretoria, which is also the administrative capital of the Union of South Africa.

At the provincial council election on 18 Aug. 1954 there were returned: Nationalists, 45; United Party, 23.

*Administrator.* F. H. Odendaal.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 110,450 sq. miles, divided into 50 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last 7 censuses:

	All races			White		Non-White	
	<i>Total</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	285,185	259,788	874,245	668,418
1926	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—
1931	—	—	—	357,504	338,616	—	—
1936	3,341,470	1,846,576	1,494,894	424,470	396,286	1,422,106	1,098,608
1941	—	—	—	487,727	462,108	—	—
1946	4,283,038	2,374,323	1,908,715	541,053	522,068	1,833,270	1,386,647
1951	4,812,838	2,619,314	2,193,524	606,900	597,812	2,012,414	1,595,712

According to the figures of the census, the largest towns had in 1951 a White population as follows: Johannesburg, 359,477; others, 524,530; Pretoria, 151,100; others, 134,279; Germiston, 71,572; others, 96,567; Springs, 31,558; others, 87,824; Benoni, 36,738; others, 72,743.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asians and Coloured		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1955	35,471	10,699	10,699	5,507	1,828	1,072
1956	34,864	10,945	13,105	5,474	1,882	939
1957	36,877	11,201	13,376	5,140	1,944	891
1958 <sup>1</sup>	38,910	11,346	13,826	5,531	1,956	962

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 431,346; Gereformeerde Kerk, 64,821; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 144,390; Anglican Church, 150,025; Presbyterians, 46,385; Congregationalists, 2,659; Methodists, 103,082; Lutherans, 8,747; Roman Catholics, 65,038; Greek Orthodox, 5,523; Baptists, 8,273; Christian Scientists, 3,064; Salvation Army, 1,683; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 34,080; Full Gospel Church, 9,467; other Christians, 41,278; Jews, 68,962; others, 16,069. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 136,458; Anglicans, 225,454; Presbyterians, 31,738; Methodists, 274,608; Lutherans, 275,001; Roman Catholics, 130,799; Congregationalists, 26,406; other Christians, 293,176;

Native Separatist Churches, 364,895; Buddhists and Confucians, 1,588; Hindus, 12,303; Moslems, 28,578; no religion, 1,347,040<sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 71,873; total, 3,219,927.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen.

**EDUCATION.** All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into 20 school districts. Instruction in government schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

In Dec. 1958 there were 845 primary and secondary schools and training colleges for White scholars with a total enrolment of 298,399; 107 state and state-aided schools for Coloured and Indian children, with 36,699 pupils.

The medium of instruction is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil. The teaching of the other language begins at the earliest stage at which it is appropriate on educational grounds. Both languages are taught as examination subjects to every pupil above the fifth standard.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for 5 years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue:					
Provincial collections . . . . .	19,436	17,965	21,249	20,045	22,381
Union government subsidies:					
Ordinary . . . . .	17,093	17,910 <sup>2</sup>	19,746 <sup>2</sup>	20,825	19,750
Grants:					
Native education . . . . .	—	1,326	1,518	—	—
Ordinary revenue (all items) . . . . .	36,529	37,201	42,513	40,870	43,743
Total expenditure . . . . .	38,115	38,132	40,373	42,785	45,733

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

<sup>2</sup> Including special subsidies in terms of section 6(4) of Act No. 38 of 1945.

Ordinary expenditure, 1958-59 (in £1,000): General administration, 2,536; education, 14,173; hospitals and health services, 13,895; roads, bridges and local works, 7,801; miscellaneous, 5,194; interest and redemption, 2,133. The capital expenditure was 5,800.

The provincial revenue is mainly derived from licences, auction sales tax, personal and income tax, companies' tax, racing and entertainment taxation.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

The livestock (excluding the number in towns and villages) numbered, at 31 Aug. 1956, 3,523,067 cattle; 3,347,667 sheep; 703,106 goats, and 242,107 pigs (Whites only).

**Industry.** The province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile and pottery works, tobacco, soap and candle factories, coach and wagon works, clothing factories, etc.

*Mining.* For mineral production, see p. 260. The output of gold for 1956 was 12,708,806 oz., valued at £170,456,852; 1957, 13,262,000 oz. (£165,535,000); 1958, 13,334,000 oz. (£165,512,000).

### Books of Reference

*Transvaal Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1955

Bot, A. K., *A Century of Education in the Transvaal.* Pretoria, 1936

Graumann, Sir H., *Rand Riches and South Africa.* Cape Town, 1935

Eliovson, E., *Johannesburg, the fabulous city.* Cape Town, 1956

Symonds, F. A., *The Johannesburg Story.* London, 1953

## PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE

### ORANJE-VRYSTAAT

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848 Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British possession and established what was called the Orange River sovereignty. However, in 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognized.

During the first 5 years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered, but, owing to the intervention of the British Government, the treaty of Aliwal North incorporated only a part of the territory of the Basutos in the Orange Free State.

On account of the treaty between the Orange Free State and the South African Republic, the former state took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902), and was annexed on 28 May 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared crown colony government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On 31 March 1910 the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein. There are 65 municipalities.

At the provincial council election on 18 Aug. 1954 there were returned 25 Nationalists.

*Administrator.* J. W. J. C. Duplessis (appointed 7 Dec. 1959; salary, £3,250).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 49,866 sq. miles; it is divided into 43 districts. The census population has varied as follows:

	<i>Total</i>	<i>All races</i>		<i>White</i>		<i>Non-White</i>	
		<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
1921	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,948	90,900	223,425	216,554
1926	—	—	—	104,392	98,593	—	—
1931	—	—	—	104,738	100,637	—	—
1936	772,060	381,903	390,157	101,872	99,106	280,031	291,051
1941	—	—	—	100,145	98,392	—	—
1946	879,071	432,896	446,175	101,874	100,203	331,022	345,972
1951	1,016,570	519,166	497,404	115,637	112,015	403,529	385,389

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1951, 109,369 inhabitants, of whom 49,074 were White.

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	White			Asians and Coloured		
	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>	<i>Births</i>	<i>Deaths</i>	<i>Marriages</i>
1956	7,111	2,762	2,189	547	422	196
1957	7,191	2,149	2,186	448	361	195
1958 <sup>1</sup>	7,511	2,284	2,234	566	346	232

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

**RELIGION.** *Whites* (1951): Nederduits Gereformeerde Kerk, 160,602; Gereformeerde Kerk, 13,419; Nederduits Hervormde Kerk, 9,237; Anglican Church, 11,547; Presbyterians, 3,261; Congregationalists, 153; Methodists, 10,451; Lutherans, 645; Roman Catholics, 3,866; Greek Orthodox, 262; Baptists, 999; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 3,924; other Christians, 4,898; Jews, 3,244; others, 1,204. *Non-Whites* (1946): Dutch Churches, 108,570; Anglicans, 51,392; Presbyterians, 10,679; Methodists, 141,995; Lutherans, 10,081; Roman Catholics, 50,023; Congregationalists, 4,329; other Christians, 57,831; Native Separatist Churches, 65,906; Hindus, 3; Moslems, 128; no religion, 162,969 <sup>1</sup>; others and unspecified, 13,088; total 676,994.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates for Whites 'No Religion' (so returned), and for non-Whites covers Bantu religions and non-Christian Hottentots and Bushmen

**EDUCATION.** Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of primary teachers are controlled and financed by the provincial administration. The amount spent during the year ended 31 Dec. 1958 on White education was £3,922,040. The province is divided into 25 school board districts, for each of which there is a school board elected by the school committees in the district. In Dec. 1958 there were 314 White primary and secondary schools and training colleges, with a total enrolment of 59,444 pupils. The number of teachers in White schools totalled 3,048. Schools for Coloureds and Asiatics numbered 36 with 142 teachers and 3,890 pupils. Education is free in all public schools up to the university matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory for Whites between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction, and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course.

**FINANCE.** The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure (in £1,000) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue:					
Provincial collections . . . .	3,253	3,187	3,586	3,825	3,870
Union government subsidies . . .	3,640	3,890 <sup>2</sup>	4,350 <sup>2</sup>	4,575	5,143
Special . . . . .	10	676	697	848	899
Total revenue . . . . .	6,903	7,753	8,633	10,000	10,922
Total expenditure . . . . .	6,606	7,474	7,925	11,490	13,696

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

<sup>2</sup> Including special subsidies in terms of section 6(4) of Act No. 38 of 1945.

Ordinary expenditure, 1958-59 (in £1,000): General administration, 525; education, 4,548; hospitals and public health, 1,767; roads, bridges and local works, 2,683; miscellaneous, 2,020 (including interest and redemption). The capital expenditure was 2,154.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country was mainly devoted to stock-farming, but now a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the eastern districts.

*Mining.* For mineral statistics, *see* p. 263. The production of the goldfields in the province has increased tremendously since 1951, when the output was 18,545 oz. valued at £230,186. The output in 1958 was 4,323,800 oz. valued at £53,644,100.

*Orange Free State Official Guide.* Cape Town, 1956

## SOUTH-WEST AFRICA

### SUIDWES-AFRIKA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on 9 July 1915 at Khorab. The administration was vested in the Government of the Union of South Africa by mandate of the League of Nations dated 17 Dec. 1920. In 1921 the Governor-General delegated certain of his functions to the Administrator of the Territory, who was first assisted by an Advisory Council and later, when a limited measure of self-government was conferred on the inhabitants in 1925, by an Executive Committee and the Legislative Assembly.

The South-West Africa Affairs Amendment Act, 1949, abolished the Advisory Council as well as the provision for the nomination of a certain number of members of the Legislative Assembly. All 18 members of the Assembly are now elected by the registered voters of the Territory. The elections held on 16 Nov. 1955 returned 16 Nationalists and 2 United Party members.

The Territory is represented in the Union House of Assembly by 6 members elected by the registered voters of the Territory, and in the Senate by 4 Senators, of which number 2 are elected by the members of the Legislative Assembly and the representatives of the Territory in the Union House of Assembly, and 2 nominated by the Governor-General. One of the nominated Senators is selected mainly on the ground of his acquaintance with the conditions of the coloured races of South-West Africa.

The seat of the administration is Windhoek. The country is divided into 21 districts controlled by magistrates.

*Administrator.* D. T. du P. Viljoen.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the country, including the Caprivi Zipfel, is 317,887 sq. miles; that of Walvis Bay, administered by South-West Africa, 374 sq. miles.

The country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa (Angola) and Northern Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and

southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Northern Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip of approximately 60 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Kunene River in the north, which river is also the northern border of what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing ground.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi-Zipfel, the Kwando or Mashi, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great, sandy, dry river-beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west; the Fish River in the south; the Nossob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream-beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

Owing to the difficulty of satisfactorily controlling that part of the Caprivi-Zipfel, east of the line running due south from Beacon 22, situated west of the Kwando (or Mashi) River, which flows through the Caprivi-Zipfel from the north, as from Aug. 1939 it was decided to make over the control of this area to the Union Department of Native Affairs.

The White population (1951 census) amounted to 49,612, the Native and Coloured population within the police area to 153,642 and outside the police area to 264,440; there were also 19 Malays and 3 Asiatics; total 418,104.

Windhoek, the capital, with its surrounding district contains a population of 11,363 Whites and 18,354 Coloured and Natives (1951 census). Estimated population, 1958: 17,000 Whites, 16,000 non-Whites.

The principal Native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffirs, Namas (Hottentots) and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and are both agriculturists and owners of stock. They still possess tribal organization to its full extent.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organization completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. Under the Union administration, reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Nama race, whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe, and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Namas in pre-European days, according as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Namas consist of 2 distinct sections: one, whose remnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, is thought to have migrated from the region of the Central African lakes in prehistoric times; the other is composed of tribes whose members are

descended from persons born in the Cape a couple of centuries ago with an admixture of European and Nama blood. These tribes, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa, and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from lat. 22° to the northern boundary.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Rehoboth Gebiet, occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Namas mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Afrikaans. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local magistrate is chairman. They number about 8,000.

**EDUCATION (1958).** *White.* There are 54 government schools with 12,740 pupils. Of the children in government schools 5,878 are accommodated in 60 hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with the government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity for single-teacher country schools.

*Non-White.* The education of the non-Whites is mainly under the supervision of various missions. There are 10 government Native schools, 4 government Coloured schools and 119 government-aided mission schools for Coloured and Native children, with 13,437 pupils. One Coloured school has secondary classes with 53 pupils; 2 Native schools have secondary classes with 68 pupils. There are 2 training schools for Native teachers, 1 government and the other subsidized by the Government, with 71 student teachers in training.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) were:

	1955-56	1956-57 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . .	11,997,914	12,756,000	16,159,237	12,208,500
Expenditure . . .	10,669,864	12,788,980	21,148,540	14,729,110

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

For the purposes of customs and excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the scarcity of water and poor rainfall rendering agriculture, except in the northern and north-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census, 1958, was as follows: 2,248,838 head of cattle, 4,094,279 head of small stock, 33,214 horses, 37,770 donkeys, 3,111 mules and 19,867 pigs. Considerable attention is being paid to the improvement of cattle and the production of butter. The quantity of butter manufactured in 1958 was 8,611,565 lb., of which 6,149,380 lb. were exported. Cheese manufactured at factories was 350,823 lb., of which 77,647 lb. were exported.

The production of karakul pelts is of increasing importance. The number of pelts exported during 1958 was 2,708,644, valued at £5,168,996; 1957, 2,633,169, valued at £5,606,456.

*Mining.* Mineral exports/sales amounted to £23,981,000 in 1958. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are recovered from alluvial

sources on a 300-mile stretch along the coastline from the Orange River northward. Exports in 1958, 771,238 carats, valued at £13,706,541; in 1957, 934,801 carats valued at £16,861,328.

Lead-copper-zinc containing silver, germanium and cadmium, lead-zinc, lead-vanadium and tin-wolfram ores are mined in the north. Beryl, lithium ores, tin, tantalite and semi-precious stones are recovered mainly from pegmatite deposits in the eastern central and southern portion, while manganese is worked in the western section of the Territory. Kyanite and copper are mined in the central section, and salt is recovered from pans in the coast.

Exports (1958): Beryl, 290 short tons (£29,227); copper ore, 926 short tons (£21,221); copper-lead-zinc concentrates, 245,664 short tons (£8,136,621); lithium ores, 6,372 short tons (£57,454); lead-vanadium concentrates, 4,007 short tons (£145,625); manganese, 101,982 tons (£1,218,064); tantalite, 16,006 lb. (£6,694); tin concentrates, 304 tons (£93,200); tin-wolfram concentrates, 141 tons (£32,500); salt, 75,477 tons (£188,081); semi-precious stones: amethyst, 15 tons (£2,640); tourmaline, 553 grammes (£150); rose quartz, 1.25 tons (£220).

**COMMERCE.** The statistics concerning the external trade of South-West Africa are included in those of the Union of South Africa.

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

Total trade between South-West Africa and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	8,319,651	8,513,434	9,338,298	9,130,658	8,032,328
Exports from U.K. . . . .	938,436	935,233	1,139,532	2,354,238	1,337,235
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	5,393	3,426	13,071	2,048	9,850

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways and Roads.* The railway line from Walvis Bay to Nakop extends southwards and connects with the main system of the South African Railways at De Aar.

The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,133 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, and 353 miles of 2 ft gauge. The Railway Administration also operates well-developed road motor services, totalling 4,259 route miles as at 31 March 1959. These services have played an important part in the opening up of vast undeveloped areas. The service between the railhead at Grootfontein *via* Tsumeb and Angola border has established an important link between South-West Africa and Portuguese West Africa, and that between Gobabis station and Buitepos, on the farm Sandfontein, has linked South-West Africa with Bechuanaland Protectorate. On 24 Oct. 1959 a weekly road service was inaugurated linking South-West Africa with Cape Town.

*Post.* At 31 Dec. 1958 there were 154 post offices and 1,407 private bag services distributed by rail or road transport.

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 7,727 circuit miles of trunk lines, 16,926 miles of carrier circuits, 11,420 miles of telegraph circuits and 9,707 miles of farm telephone lines; 133 telegraph offices, 94 telephone exchanges, 289 public call offices and 12,685 rented telephones. There are 15 point-to-point radio stations in operation.

As at 31 March 1959, 19,123 wireless licences were issued.

A post office savings bank was established in 1916. The number of

accounts open at 31 March 1959 was 43,032, with a credit of £1,915,011. Savings certificates of a value of £50 are also issued. The balance due to holders as at 31 March 1959 amounted to £248,500.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. has 17 branches and 9 agencies.

### Books of Reference

- The Territory of South West Africa.* (In *Official Year Book of the Union of South Africa.*)  
 Administration of South-West Africa: *The Native Tribes of South-West Africa.* Windhoek, 1928  
 Department of Mines: *Quarterly Information Circulars: Industrial Minerals*  
 Bleeck, D. F., *Comparative Vocabularies of Bushman Languages.* Cambridge, 1929  
 Wipplinger, O., *The storage of water in sand.* Windhoek, 1959

## FEDERATION OF RHODESIA AND NYASALAND

THE Federation of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland was brought into being on 1 Aug. 1953, when the Queen signed the Order in Council proclaiming the Federal State. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955.)

**HISTORY.** The possibility of a form of closer political association at least between the two Rhodesias seems to have been mooted first about 1910. The proposal to amalgamate the Rhodesias was first officially made by Dr Jameson in 1916 on behalf of the British South Africa Company, but it was opposed by the settlers of Southern Rhodesia, who feared that amalgamation would defer responsible government.

In response to a request from the Rhodesias, the Bledisloe Commission was appointed in 1938; it reported against immediate amalgamation, but suggested the creation of a body to co-ordinate common services between the three territories. The war made it impossible to implement this suggestion till 1945, when the consultative Central African Council was established, which succeeded in extending or creating a number of common services. A series of conferences to examine the possibilities of closer co-operation took place in 1951, 1952 and 1953. The final proposals were endorsed by a referendum in Southern Rhodesia in April 1953 by a two-thirds majority, and later approved by the U.K. Parliament and the Legislative Councils of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Federation consists of the self-governing territory of Southern Rhodesia and the Protectorates of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland, all of which retain the constitutional status as before federation.

The constitution vests the responsibility for economic and financial affairs, defence, external affairs, transport and communications, immigration, education (other than African primary and secondary education), medical services and a number of other functions in the Federal Government.

The Territorial Governments deal with all matters affecting the day-to-day life of the African people, local government, industrial relations, mining and roads other than inter-territorial main roads.

The Queen is represented in the Federation by the Governor-General and in the territories by the governors of the territories.

The Federal Assembly consists of 59 members, of whom 12 are Africans and 3 are Europeans specially elected to represent African interests.

Southern Rhodesia is represented by 29, Northern Rhodesia by 19, Nyasaland by 11 members. State of parties after the elections of 12 Nov. 1958: United Federal Party, 46; Dominion Party, 8; independent, 1; specially elected Africans in Northern Rhodesia, 2 (the specially elected Africans in Nyasaland are U.F.P. supporters).

The federal capital is at Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia.

*Governor-General.* The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Dalhousie, G.B.E., M.C.

The Federal cabinet, reconstituted on 8 Dec. 1958, is as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister for External Affairs.* Sir Roy Welensky, K.C.M.G.

*Minister of Power and Home Affairs.* Sir Malcolm P. Barrow, C.B.E.

*Minister of Finance.* Donald Macintyre, C.B.E.

*Minister of Economic Affairs, Public Services and Defence.* J. M. Caldicott, C.M.G.

*Minister of Law and Leader of the House.* J. M. Greenfield, C.M.G., Q.C.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry and of Posts.* Frank Stephen Owen.

*Minister of Transport.* W. H. Eastwood, C.B.E.

*Minister of Health and of Education.* B. D. Goldberg.

*Minister of Agriculture.* J. C. Graylin.

*Minister of Works.* G. W. R. L'Ange, C.B.E. (*not in the Cabinet*).

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £4,000 plus £1,000 tax-free allowance; other Ministers receive £3,250 plus £500 tax-free allowance.

*High Commissioner in London.* Sir Gilbert McCall Rennie, G.B.E., K.C.M.G., M.C. (Rhodesia House, 429 Strand, W.C.2).

*High Commissioner for the U.K.* M. R. Metcalf, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*High Commissioner in the Union of South Africa.* J. W. M. Fitt, O.B.E.

*High Commissioner for the Union of South Africa.* H. L. T. Taswell.

*Minister in Washington.* H. W. Jeffreys.

Belgium, Germany, France, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal and the U.S.A. are represented by Consuls-General.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Federation extends from 22° 30' to 8° 15' S. lat. On the south it is bordered by the Union of South Africa, on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Portuguese West Africa, on the north-west and north by the Belgian Congo, on the north by Tanganyika and on the east by Portuguese East Africa.

Most of the two Rhodesias is at an altitude of between 3,000 and 5,000 ft above sea-level; some mountains on the eastern border of Southern Rhodesia rise above 8,000 ft. In the large river valleys, the Zambezi, Sabi, Kafue and Luangwa, the level falls to below 2,000 ft.

In Nyasaland the level of the littoral of Lake Nyasa and in parts of the Shire River Valley is 1,500 ft above sea-level. Elsewhere the altitude varies between 2,500 and 7,000 ft, with the crest of the Mlanje Mountain massif rising to 10,000 ft. Lake Nyasa itself, the greatest depth of which is 2,300 ft, is a southward extension of the Great Rift Valley.

Though the entire federal area lies within the tropics, most of it is at an altitude which gives climatic conditions favouring permanent European settlement.

The main rainfall throughout the area is concentrated into a season extending from about Nov. to March. Average rainfall (except for certain

somewhat arid low-lying regions and some high-altitude areas of very heavy rainfall) is in the vicinity of 25-30 in. a year.

Area and estimated population in Dec. 1958:

Territories	Area (sq. miles)	European	African	Asian and mixed	Total
Southern Rhodesia .	150,333	211,000	2,590,000	14,900	2,820,000
Northern Rhodesia .	290,323	72,000	2,250,000	8,400	2,330,000
Nyasaland . . .	46,066 <sup>1</sup>	8,600	2,720,000	11,500	2,740,000
Federation . . .	486,722	291,600	7,560,000	34,800	7,886,400

<sup>1</sup> Including 9,380 sq. miles of water.

The European birth rate was 28 per 1,000, death rate 6 per 1,000 in 1958.

**EDUCATION.** The Federal Government is responsible for all education other than that of Africans, that is for European, Asian and Coloured children. Education at government schools is free, but a fee is charged for children boarded at school hostels. Total government expenditure on education for the year ending 30 June 1960 is estimated at £6,998,001; estimated revenue from educational services is £669,000.

The following table shows details of the enrolment figures (73,621) and the number of schools (311) during 1958:

Type of school	Enrolment			No. of schools		
	S.R.	N.R.	Ny.	S.R.	N.R.	Ny.
European govt. primary . .	28,951	10,475	817	120	44	4
European private primary . .	3,999	1,863	251	28	9	3
European govt. secondary . .	11,947	3,301	139	23	9	1
European private secondary . .	2,292	183	14	8	2	0
Non-European govt. primary . .	3,279	1,711	2,286	16	15	18
Non-European govt. secondary . .	603	0	0	2	0	0
Non-European private primary and secondary . . . . .	1,359	151	0	6	1	2
Totals . . . . .	52,430	17,684	3,507	203	80	28

**HEALTH.** The Federal Ministry of Health has taken over the territorial health services with the exception of the Silicosis Bureau in Northern Rhodesia.

As at 1 Jan. 1959 Government maintained the following hospitals (with number of beds): *European*, 32 general (1,444), 13 maternity (229), 4 mental (171), 1 nervous disorders (23) and a home for retarded children (80); *Asian and Coloured*, 17 general (225); *African*, 50 general (6,673), 5 mental (847), 7 leprosy (1,698), 2 maternity (206), 3 tuberculosis (377), 92 clinics (4,256), 209 health centres, clinics and units (1,042), and 92 dispensaries.

The staff includes 223 medical officers, 12 dental surgeons, 1,072 nurses and midwives, and 73 pharmacists.

Industrial and mining companies, missionary societies, voluntary organizations, Native Authorities and private practitioners supplement these services.

Fight against malaria, bilharzia, smallpox and other endemic diseases is being undertaken, with the help of the government research laboratory in Salisbury.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Supreme Court, which was established on 1 July 1955, has both original and appellate jurisdiction. It has exclusive original jurisdiction in the following matters: (i) in any dispute between the Federa-

tion and a Territory or between Territories if and in so far as that dispute involves any question (whether of law or fact) on which the existence or extent of a legal right depends; (ii) to hear and determine—(a) any question whether by reason of circumstances prescribed by a law of the Federal Legislature or this Constitution a vacancy exists in the Federal Assembly; or (b) a petition complaining of an undue return or an undue election of a member of the Federal Assembly by reason of want of qualification or by reason of disqualification, corrupt or illegal practice or irregularity or by reason of any other cause whatsoever; (iii) in any matter in which a writ or order of mandamus or prohibition or any injunction or interdict is sought against an officer or authority of the Federation. The Federal Supreme Court also has original jurisdiction to the exclusion of any court in the Federation in deciding questions as to the interpretation of the Constitution referred to it by a lower court.

The Federal Supreme Court has jurisdiction to hear appeals in civil and criminal matters from the High Court of a Territory, and also on any question as to the interpretation of any provision of the Federal Constitution or of the Constitution of a Territory.

The Federal Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice of the Federation, 2 permanent Judges of Appeal and the 3 Chief Justices of Southern Rhodesia, Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

No Federal law is in force conferring the right of appeal to the Queen-in-Council from a determination of the Federal Supreme Court, but the Queen-in-Council retains the inherent right to grant special leave so to appeal.

#### FINANCE. The financial year ends 30 June.

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	50,049,000	55,017,000	51,523,686	53,137,000
Expenditure:				
from revenue . . .	53,859,885	56,180,451	50,080,592	54,085,000
from loan funds . . .	27,731,600	26,779,729	20,028,591	18,215,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Of the 1959-60 revenue, £19.7m. is expected to come from income tax and £14.5m. from customs and excise.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The recognized Corps are Engineers; Signals; Infantry; Medical Corps; Army Services Corps; Pay Corps; Chaplain's Department.

There are 4 regular African Battalions: the 1st and 2nd Battalions, The King's African Rifles (Central Africa Rifles); the 1st Battalion, The Northern Rhodesia Regiment; the 1st Battalion, The Rhodesian African Rifles. These African battalions are officered by Europeans, but warrant officers and n.c.o.s are found from both European and African ranks. All 4 battalions have completed tours of duty against the Communist terrorists in Malaya.

The Territorial Force comprises Engineers and Signals units as well as 3 infantry battalions and supply and transport platoons. The infantry battalions of the Royal Rhodesia Regiment, together with their supporting Transport and Supply platoons, are stationed in Salisbury, Bulawayo and Northern Rhodesia. Europeans, Coloureds and Asiatics between the ages of 18 and 22 are liable for continuous military training for 4½ months, after which they continue part-time training with one of the Territorial Battalions for a further 3 years. Coloureds and Asiatics serve in the Supply and Transport Company.

*Air Force.* The Royal Rhodesian Air Force (regular) has 2 squadrons of Canberra light bombers, a squadron of Vampire fighter-bombers, a squadron of T.52 (armed) Provost and a transport support squadron equipped with Dakota and Pembroke aircraft. Provost and Vampire aircraft are also used for training. Air headquarters is at New Sarum, Salisbury Airport, as are also 2 transport and training squadrons; the 3 fighter and bomber squadrons are based at Thornhill, Gwelo. Total strength is about 500 men and 70 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* European agriculture in Southern and Northern Rhodesia only is the administrative responsibility of the Federal Government. Agriculture in Nyasaland is still in the charge of the Territorial Government. There is ample scope for agricultural development in both Northern and Southern Rhodesia, and the territories are well adapted for European settlement.

The total area of crops under European cultivation during the 1957-58 season was 851,940 acres in Southern Rhodesia (349,270 maize, 191,700 flue-cured Virginia tobacco) and 180,050 acres in Northern Rhodesia (118,060 maize, 12,860 flue-cured tobacco). The acreage of Nyasaland is unknown.

The most important single food crop is maize, staple diet of a large proportion of Africans and widely used for animal feed. Tobacco is the most important cash crop of the Federation, the largest production being in Southern Rhodesia. Tea is the next most important cash crop, Nyasaland being the principal producer. European production figures of the principal crops in 1957-58 were: Maize (including Nyasaland African production), 4,380,000 bags of 200 lb. (£8,918,000); flue-cured tobacco, 153,814,000 lb. (£23,322,000); total tobacco crop (including fire-cured, sun and air-cured Burley and Turkish), £24,441,000; tea, 18,130,000 lb. (£2,565,000).

*Livestock.* Southern Rhodesia is the most important meat producer, with a cattle population of about 3.58m., of which 60% are African owned. Northern Rhodesia has 1.08m. head and Nyasaland nearly 350,000. Large areas of the Federation are still unsuited to cattle-raising because of the presence of tsetse fly.

*Power.* Since 1955 construction of the Kariba hydro-electric undertaking has been proceeding. The first stage comprising the dam, one power station with an installed capacity of 600 Mw. and 900 miles of 330 kv. transmission lines is expected to be complete in 1963 at a cost of some £79m. A second power station with an installed capacity of possibly 900 Mw. will then be constructed. Transmission of energy from Kariba to the copper mines in Northern Rhodesia began in Jan. 1960, and interconnexion with thermal stations at Salisbury, Umnati, Bulawayo and Lusaka will follow between 1960 and 1962.

The Kariba Dam, which is now complete, is creating a lake 175 miles long and up to 20 miles wide. 2,000 sq. miles of the country are being inundated, and the total capacity of Lake Kariba will be 130m. acre-ft from which an annual energy output of 8,500m. kwh. is estimated.

Investigations are continuing in connexion with further hydro-electric development on the Kafue River. In Nyasaland a project report is being prepared on a small (approximately 20 Mw.) initial hydro-electric station on the Nkula falls of the Shire River.

**COMMERCE.** The leading commodities exported from the Federation are tobacco, tea, hides, meat, wood, asbestos, chrome ore, gold, copper, zinc, radios, lead, cobalt, textiles, cigarettes, ferrochrome and maize.

	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	159,265,842	177,453,829	157,634,414
Exports . . .	178,898,526	182,441,154	131,403,185

Total imports of merchandise in 1958 from the U.K. amounted to £59,721,037; from the Union of South Africa, £49,392,446; from the U.S.A., £7,710,550. Domestic exports to the U.K. were £65,026,337; to the U.S.A., £9,832,111, and to the Union of South Africa, £10,818,430.

Principal articles of merchandise imported in 1958: Motor cars, (£6,947,528); cotton piece-goods, 35,996,653 sq. yd (£3,940,907); mining machinery (£4,055,741); outer garments (£3,082,235); electrical machinery (£3,475,527); motor trucks and vans (£1,932,571); motor spirits (£3,340,824); fertilizers (£2,552,422); agricultural machinery (£2,208,566); locomotives and spares (£3,086,940); silk and rayon piece-goods (£2,780,639); electric cable and wire (£3,127,083); motor vehicle chassis (£1,952,855); aeroplanes and parts (£571,075).

Principal articles of the Federation's produce exported in 1958: Copper (blister and processed), £67,664,527; unmanufactured tobacco, £27,834,346; raw asbestos, £7,396,927; tea, £2,955,374; chrome ore, £3,025,743; apparel, £1,455,862; zinc, bar and ingot, £1,673,095; lead, bar and ingot, £776,138; gold, bullion and concentrates, £6,779,607; cobalt metal, £1,431,244.

Total trade between the Federation and the United Kingdom (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	107,891,470	82,888,484	67,811,807	90,330,242
Exports from U.K. .	58,490,911	60,227,967	52,167,253	49,357,716
Re-exports from U.K.	205,088	208,741	188,455	263,694

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Minister of Transport is responsible for the Federal Government's relations with the two railway systems (the Rhodesia Railways and the Nyasaland Railways) and with the Central African Airways Corporation. He controls Federal (*i.e.*, major trunk) roads and the Directorate of Civil Aviation.

**Railways.** The two Rhodesias are served by the Rhodesia Railways, which connect with the South African Railways at Mafeking. The total mileage was 2,740 in 1958. Another line, 400 miles long, links the Midlands of Southern Rhodesia with Lourenço Marques in Portuguese East Africa. In 1958 Rhodesia Railways carried 3,802,629 passengers and 10,725,044 tons of freight.

Nyasaland is served by the Nyasaland Railway system (the Trans-Zambesi Railway Co. Ltd, the Central African Railway Co. Ltd, and the Nyasaland Railways Ltd) which connect Beira with Nyasaland. The total length of the system is nearly 500 miles.

**Roads.** Main roads connect all the main centres of the Federation with one another and with adjacent territories, and secondary roads serve rural areas. The total mileage of roads is over 63,500 (36,855 in Southern Rhodesia, 19,850 in Northern Rhodesia and 5,970 in Nyasaland), of which some 11,000 miles are designated as main or principal roads (4,600 in Southern Rhodesia, excluding roads in towns, 4,150 in Northern Rhodesia and 2,334 in Nyasaland). The Federal Government has assumed responsibility for 1,372 miles in Southern Rhodesia, 1,932 miles in Northern Rhodesia and 1,072 miles in Nyasaland. Major bridges, many of them the gift of the Beit Trustees, span the larger rivers on main roads, noteworthy being the Beit Bridge over the Limpopo, the Otto Beit Bridge at Chirundu over the Zambezi and the Birchenough Bridge over the Sabi River.

Number of motor vehicles excluding military (Dec. 1958) in Southern Rhodesia: Private cars, 70,800; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 22,580; motor cycles, 3,890. In Northern Rhodesia: Private cars, 27,932; commercial vehicles (excluding farm tractors), 11,090; motor cycles, 1,840. In Nyasaland: Private cars, 5,010; commercial vehicles, 4,160; motor cycles, 1,160.

*Aviation.* Central African Airways Corporation operate a system of air services within the Federation and to centres such as Nairobi, Beira, Lourenço Marques, Durban, Johannesburg, as well as to London.

There are international airports at Salisbury and Livingstone.

*Post.* The 3 former territorial post offices have been amalgamated. There are 216 post offices and 272 post office agencies in the Federation. All normal postal and telegraphic services are available, including a direct radio cable and telephone service to the U.K. There were 91,279 telephones on 30 June 1959; of these, 67,284 were in Southern Rhodesia, 19,133 in Northern Rhodesia and 4,862 in Nyasaland.

*Broadcasting.* The Federal Broadcasting Corporation, based on Salisbury, serves European listeners throughout the Federation. The service is modelled on the B.B.C. Home Service. The Corporation, from its studios in Lusaka and Blantyre provides radio services for the Africans of the whole Federation in the main vernaculars. It was estimated that 90% of battery-operated sets sold in the Federation in 1956 were bought by Africans. Commercial broadcasting was introduced on 6 April 1959. A television service started in mid-1960.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, which is the Central Bank for the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, is responsible for the issue and management of the currency in circulation. Notes and coin issued by the Central Africa Currency Board, which was absorbed by the Bank on 1 April 1956, are, however, still legal tender.

The balance sheet published by the Bank of Rhodesia and Nyasaland on 31 March 1959, showed the following liabilities and assets: Capital, £1m.; general reserve fund, £853,206; notes and coin in circulation, £22,831,532; Federal Government deposits, £7,329,121; bankers' deposits, £7,454,477; other deposits, £303,393; other liabilities, £1,265,206; gold and foreign assets, £39,468,474; internal bills purchased and discounted, £15,000; investments (local), £772,345; other assets, £781,116.

The 3 territorial post office savings banks were amalgamated on 1 Sept. 1954. At 30 June 1959 the balance due to depositors amounted to £23,552,000.

### Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. Federal Information Department (P.O. Box 8140, Causeway, Salisbury, S. Rhodesia). *Director:* W. V. Brelsford.

*Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Order in Council.* H.M.S.O., 1953

*The Federal Scheme* (Cmd 8754); *Report by the Conference on Federation* (Cmd 8753) H.M.S.O., 1953

*The African Native Market in the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.* H.M.S.O., 1954

Colson, E., and Gluckman, S. (ed.), *Seven Tribes of British Central Africa.* London, 1952

Gale, W. D., *Heritage of Rhodes.* London, 1950

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the British African Territories. II: Central Africa.* H.M.S.O., 1951

Mason, P., *The Birth of a Dilemma: The Conquest and Settlement of Rhodesia.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1958

Woodruff, H. W., *Overseas Economic Survey: Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, May 1954.* H.M.S.O., 1955

## SOUTHERN RHODESIA

Southern Rhodesia lies between the northern border of the Transvaal and the Zambezi River and is bordered on the east by Portuguese East Africa and on the west by the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

**GOVERNMENT.** Prior to Oct. 1923 Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In Oct. 1922 Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On 12 Sept. 1923 the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on 1 Oct. 1923 government was established under a governor, assisted by an executive council, and a legislature. The latter consists of a single elected legislative assembly, but may pass a law constituting a legislative council in addition, but up to the present this power has not been exercised. The constitution also limits the powers of the Legislative Council respecting appropriation and taxation bills. There must be a session at least once a year, and the duration of the legislature is 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The legislature may amend, by a two-thirds vote of the total membership, the Letters Patent setting up the constitution, with certain exceptions (relating to reservation of bills by the Governor, native administration, Crown letters patent and governor's salary). The Legislative Assembly numbers 30 members, each of whom, other than Ministers, receives a yearly salary of £750 and certain allowances.

A person who seeks to be registered as a voter must be an adult citizen of Rhodesia and Nyasaland, who has been resident in the Federation for 2 years or more and who possesses any of 5 educational and means qualifications.

The Legislative Assembly, elected 5 June 1958, consists of 17 United Federal Party and 13 Dominion Party.

*Governor.* The Hon. Sir Humphrey Vicary Gibbs, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

The cabinet was, in Feb. 1959, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Native Affairs.* Sir Edgar Whitehead, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Labour, Social Welfare and Housing.* A. E. Abrahamson.

*Local Government and Native Education.* R. M. Cleveland, O.B.E.

*Treasury and Mines.* C. J. Hatty.

*Justice and Internal Affairs.* Reginald Knight, Q.C.

*Roads, Irrigation and Lands.* A. R. W. Stumbles.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 150,333 sq. miles. The growth of the population is given in the following table:

(May)	European (census)			Asiatic and Coloured	Native total (estimated)	Total population (estimated)
	<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>	<i>Total</i>			
1911	15,580	8,026	23,606	2,912	745,000	772,000
1931	27,280	22,630	49,910	4,102	1,076,000	1,130,000
1941	36,615	32,339	68,954	6,521	1,404,000	1,479,000
1951	71,307	64,289	135,596	10,283	2,000,000	2,146,000
1956	91,020	85,280	176,300	13,206	2,280,000	2,470,000

Estimated population, 30 June 1959: Europeans, 215,000; Asians and Coloured, 15,200; Africans, 2,630,000; total, 2,860,000.

European population of the chief towns (including suburbs), estimated 31 Dec. 1958: Salisbury (the capital), 82,000; Bulawayo, 49,000; Umtali,

8,000; Gwelo, 6,700; Gatooma, 2,200; Que Que, 2,000; Fort Victoria, 1,700.

Vital statistics (European)	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Births . . .	3,929	4,289	4,367	4,223	4,255	4,557	5,145	5,494
Marriages . . .	1,297	1,405	1,407	1,698	1,712	1,901	2,017	2,145
Deaths . . .	957	904	976	1,084	1,060	1,169	1,155	1,285
Immigrants . .	15,960	12,466	9,994	9,172	12,683	17,051	16,380	12,101

**NATIVE AFFAIRS.** Under the Land Apportionment Act of 1941 as amended, the Colony is divided into European and Native areas, in which the interests of the respective races are predominant. Of the Colony's total acreage (97,184,000), 47,987,000 acres constitutes the 'European area' (including the towns); 21,020,000 acres are set aside as Native Reserves (entirely for African occupation); 8,052,000 acres form the Native Purchase Area in which only Africans may purchase or lease land; 12,878,000 acres have been set aside as the Special Native Area exclusively for occupation by Africans; 3,190,000 acres constitute the 'Forest area' in which natives may reside under certain conditions; 4m. acres have been proclaimed national parks for the benefit of all races; 57,000 acres are Undetermined Area. The bulk of the native population live in the areas set aside for their exclusive occupation.

Native affairs are administered by a Division, headed by the Secretary for Native Affairs and Chief Native Commissioner. The Colony is divided into 49 districts each under a Native Commissioner; these districts are grouped into 6 Provinces, each of which is under a provincial Native Commissioner. Native lands and townships, native agriculture and lands, and native economics and marketing are administered by separate Under Secretaries of the Department of Native Affairs.

The Native Land Husbandry Act, promulgated in 1952, seeks to establish sound land usage in all native Reserves and Special Native Areas, and to stabilize the rural agricultural population on individual holdings on an economic basis. By 1960 the plan will have been applied to 21m. acres, and by 1963 to a further 9m. acres. The remaining 3m. acres consist mainly of Special Native Area assigned during 1958. The control of natives in towns is provided for in the Native (Urban Areas) Accommodation and Registration Act, 1946.

*Native Councils.* The Native Councils Act, 1957, repeals the old act.

Councils are intended to foster a sense of community and citizenship; promote initiative and a sense of responsibility; promote the development and economic progress of the area with the participation of the inhabitants. These bodies may be authorised to provide services, facilities and amenities for the persons in the area; to establish and maintain any undertaking for the benefit of the inhabitants of the area; to make grants for purposes which are of benefit to the inhabitants of the area.

Councils may be constituted in Native Areas, but cannot be established in areas under the jurisdiction of local authorities. Councils have powers to impose rates on male or female adults in the area; in regard to stock or buildings; on the value of any land; on any grazing right.

The Native Commissioner is President of every Council established in his district. He controls the elections and method of voting.

Every council meets at intervals of not more than 4 months unless some other period is specified. There are 58 established Native Councils.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious groups are the Anglicans with 58,168 members (43% of the European population) and the Dutch Reformed Church with 18,283 members (13·5%), according to the 1951 census. The Society of Friends had 30 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Native education is controlled by Government and comes under the Minister for Native Education. Expenditure is now over £2·8m. per annum; capital expenditure, in addition to revenue funds, amounts to £123,000. There are 2,683 schools with 467,567 pupils and 12,299 teachers (1959). Both mission and government training centres provide for primary teachers' courses. Secondary schools provide a standard of education up to Cambridge Certificate, while other post-primary schools include such subjects as building, carpentry, agriculture and home craft. In addition 3 special schools cater for the blind, the deaf and dumb. 80% of pupils of school-going age are now able to attend schools.

**JUSTICE.** There is a high court (composed of a chief justice and 5 judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. The Chief Justice and 3 other judges are stationed at Salisbury, and 2 judges are stationed at Bulawayo. Sittings are also held at three other principal towns three times a year. There are 11 principal courts of magistrates, also courts presided over by detached assistant magistrates and several periodical courts. Natives are subject mainly to the same laws as Europeans, though there are special restrictions relating to arms, ammunition and liquor, and there are laws particularly applicable to natives, such as those dealing with marriage, taxation and registration and passes.

The Native Law and Courts Act, 1957, has established native courts with jurisdiction in civil matters which can be decided by native customary law.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure, in £ sterling, for 5 years (year ended 30 June):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60*
Revenue . . . . .	14,313,734	17,285,547	19,722,826	19,637,704	19,517,000
Ordinary expenditure:					
From revenue funds . . . . .	14,061,187	16,577,938	19,231,931	19,361,656	19,968,791
From loan funds . . . . .	4,858,060	6,679,922	5,188,287	5,606,231	6,257,500
Total expenditure . . . . .	18,914,247	23,257,860	24,420,218	24,967,887	22,226,291

<sup>1</sup> Unaudited.

\* Estimates.

Receipts from Southern Rhodesia's share (14%) of basic tax on income or profits during the year ending 30 June 1959 were £4,807,180; territorial surcharge on income tax, £3,507,889; customs duty on motor spirit, £2,079,455; stamp duties and fees, £764,248; business licences, £488,071; native tax, £1,304,618; mining revenue, £559,756 (from royalties and mining fees); interest on loans, deposits, etc., £2,005,743; vehicle tax, £926,935; death duty, £357,964; transfer duty, £601,038.

Principal items of expenditure from revenue funds were as follows: £2,968,260 for service of loans; £2,619,685 for police; £491,641 for irrigation; £305,292 for mines; £1,040,970 for housing, public works and engineering; £2,183,465 for native affairs (including agriculture); £2,262,680 for roads and bridges; £913,000 for a contribution to loan account; £1,569,272 for pensions; £2,441,250 for native education; £201,731 for local government.

The net amount of the public debt outstanding was, at 30 June 1959, £60,079,305.

**PRODUCTION.** When responsible government was granted to the colony the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on 10 July 1923, but was recognized by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for £2m.

The Natural Resources Board, set up in 1941, is regarded as the trustee of the natural resources of the Colony. The resources are clearly defined as the soil, water and minerals, the animals, bird and fish life and the trees, grasses and other vegetable products of the soil. In the European farming areas the Board is assisted in its work by Intensive Conservation Area Committees (92 in 1958 covering the whole area of European agriculture), while in native areas they work through the Native Affairs Department. Nine agricultural committees had been formed by 1957 in certain native purchase areas; they operate on lines similar to those of the committees in the European areas.

*Agriculture.* Total production of native-grown grains was as follows in 1958: Maize, 2,846,984 bags of 200 lb.; Kaffir corn, 482,266 bags; munga, 887,169 bags; beans, 120,803 bags; groundnuts, 758,036 bags; rice, 23,879 bags; wheat, 14,977 bags; rapoko, 917,413 bags; cotton, 60,958 lb.; tobacco, 47,628 lb. The total value of crop sales in 1957-58 was £3,150,180.

Native-owned livestock (1958): Cattle, 2,073,592; sheep, 144,179; pigs, 56,498; goats, 402,833. Cattle sold numbered 153,334, and head 78,808 were slaughtered for own consumption.

*Mining.* The total value of all minerals produced in 1958 was £25,331,732.

	Short Tons	Value (£)		Short Tons	Value (£)
Asbestos . . .	127,115	8,593,726	Limestone . . .	1,057,272	201,775
Beryllium . . .	332	33,822	Tin . . .	610	386,121
Chromite . . .	618,845	3,976,538	Tungsten . . .	95	22,593
Coal . . .	3,897,220	3,327,860	Gold . . .	554,383 oz.	6,950,302
Copper . . .	8,430	1,003,692			

*Industries.* Manufacturing industries are becoming increasingly important and have been stimulated by the abrogation of the Customs Convention with the Union in 1955 and the substitution of a trade agreement. The gross output of manufacturing industries in 1957-58 was £105,096,000, (1956-57, £87,234,000). The net output in 1957-58 was £43,166,000 (1956-57, £35,814,000).

*Labour.* At the census in May 1956 the total of Europeans employed in industry in Southern Rhodesia was over 68,000 (1958, 82,500). Africans in employment increased from 610,000 in 1956 to 617,000 in 1958. The most striking increases in employment in the inter-censal period have been in commerce, manufacturing industry and as a result, transport. The bulk of the increase in building and construction occurred in 1955-56 and an even more rapid expansion is going on. The largest employer of African labour at the time of the 1956 census was agriculture with 248,000 followed by manufacturing with 80,000 and mining with 60,000.

Workers' conditions of service are protected through an industrial conciliation act. Workmen's compensation insurance in terms of the Workmen's Compensation Act is compulsory throughout the Colony, and every employer who employs workmen whose earnings do not exceed £125 a

month must cover his workmen by insurance. Labour disputes are dealt with through Industrial Councils or Labour Boards.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains 28 branches and 44 agencies in Southern Rhodesia.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central African Statistical Office, P.O. Box 8063, Causeway, S. Rhodesia, originated in 1927 as the Southern Rhodesian Government Statistical Bureau. Ten years later its name was changed to Department of Statistics, and in 1948 it assumed its present title when it took over responsibility for certain Northern Rhodesian and Nyasaland statistics.

*The Statute Law of Southern Rhodesia.* 5 vols. Salishury, 1939

*Official Year Book of the Southern Rhodesian Government.* Salishury, Southern Rhodesia. 1924, 1930, 1932, 1952

Kane, N. S., *The World's View: the story of Southern Rhodesia.* London, 1955

Leys, C., *European Politics in Southern Rhodesia.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1959

**REFERENCE LIBRARY.** The Bulawayo National Library, Fort St./8th Av., Bulawayo.  
*Librarian:* D. Niven, O.B.E.

## NORTHERN RHODESIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** By an Order in Council dated 4 May 1911 the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from 17 Aug. 1911.

By an Order in Council dated 20 Feb. 1924 the office of Governor was created, an executive council constituted and provision made for the institution of a legislative council. This latter council has, since 1945, an unofficial majority. On 1 April 1924 the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the territory by the Crown.

Proposals for constitutional changes were presented by the Northern Rhodesian Government to the Legislative Council in March 1958 and accepted, with some modification, by the British Government in Dec. 1958.

The Legislative Council was, in 1959, composed of the Speaker and 8 official and 22 elected members; 2 seats must be filled by Europeans and 2 by Africans.

The Executive Council is presided over by the Governor and consists of 10 ministers of whom 4 are official and 6 unofficial, the latter including 2 Africans. By an agreement made between the unofficial members and the Secretary of State for the Colonies in June 1948, and reaffirmed in April 1949, the view of the unofficial members in Executive Council carries the same weight as the views of unofficial members of the Legislative Council.

*Governor.* Sir Evelyn Dennison Hone, K.C.M.G., C.V.O., O.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.* M. O. Wray, C.M.G., O.B.E.

---

*Commissioner in London.* J. H. Wallace, C.M.G. (57 Haymarket, S.W.1).

The territory is divided into 8 provinces, including the Barotseland Protectorate. Their names, headquarters, area (in sq. miles) and estimated population are as follows:

	Province	Headquarters	Area	Population
Western	.	Ndola	11,430	372,000
Luapula	.	Fort Rosebery	19,522	235,700
Northern	.	Kasama	51,018	392,000
Central	.	Broken Hill	43,300	187,000
Eastern	.	Fort Jameson	30,870	396,000
Southern	.	Livingstone	38,290	262,000
North-Western	.	Solwezi	48,780	160,900
Barotseland Protectorate	.	Mongu Lealui	44,920	298,200

The seat of government is at Lusaka, on the railway about 30 miles north of the Kafue River, having been moved from Livingstone, the old capital, on 28 May 1935. The other important centres are Ndola, Luanshya, Mufulira, Kitwe, Bancroft, Kalulushi and Chingola, on the copper belt; Broken Hill, the oldest mining township; Fort Jameson, a tobacco farming area.

The establishment of the Northern Rhodesia Police Force in 1958 was 813 Europeans and 4,130 Africans.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Northern Rhodesia has an area of 288,130 sq. miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country covered with thin forest. Some of the country is suitable for farming, and contains areas carrying good arable and grazing land. The census population of Europeans, Asiatics and Coloureds on 8 May 1956 and the estimated African population as in June 1958 were as follows: Europeans, 72,000; Asiatics, over 6,000; Coloureds, 2,000; Africans, 2,220,000. European vital statistics, 1958; Births, 2,244; marriages, 591; deaths, 294; infantile mortality, 48.

In 1958, 3,732 European and 267 Asiatic immigrants to the Federation declared their destination as Northern Rhodesia.

**AFRICAN EDUCATION (1958).** Of approximately 500,000 African children of school age 243,926 were in aided or maintained primary schools, and 1,880 in secondary schools. There are also 15 teacher-training schools, 21 trades schools and 15 schools providing domestic science courses for girls.

Bursaries are awarded for students to attend higher courses outside the territory, and 32 such bursaries were current in 1958.

Recurrent expenditure on education during the fiscal year 1958-59 was £1,865,120.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ending 30 June:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	14,535,259	17,194,224	19,298,986	19,117,853	15,100,772	15,837,855
Expenditure	13,576,184	16,654,221	18,504,205	16,726,963	15,000,266	16,179,899

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The public debt as at 30 June 1958 was £30,323,994; of this the Federal Government was responsible for servicing and repaying £21,339,619.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Principal agricultural products are maize (production in 1957-58, by Europeans 543,768 bags, by Africans 55,806 bags of 200 lb.; annual local consumption about 1m. bags); tobacco, Kaffir corn, millet, cassava and groundnuts. The most important timber is Rhodesian 'redwood' (*Baikiaea plurifuga*).

*Livestock*, 1958: Cattle, 1.07m.; sheep and goats, 145,000; pigs, 53,000.

*Mining.* The total value of minerals produced during 1958 was £77,262,866; the most important items being:

Mineral	Weight	Value (£)	Mineral	Weight	Value (£)
Gold <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,673 oz.	44,777	Copper (electro-lytic) . . .	241,526 tons	46,659,091
Silver <sup>1</sup> . . .	556,523 oz.	172,193	Lead <sup>1</sup> . . .	13,043 tons	949,406
Cobalt (metal) . . .	20,950 cwt	1,877,120	Zinc <sup>1</sup> . . .	30,250 tons	1,994,631
Cobalt (other) <sup>1</sup> . . .	121,168 cwt	1,068,830	Limestone . . .	409,017 tons	353,859
Copper (blister) . . .	134,309 tons	23,349,380	Manganese <sup>1</sup> . . .	44,595 tons	575,244

<sup>1</sup> Subject to adjustment.

At the Broken Hill mine the cadmium production plant has been completed, and cadmium in the form of thin rods or 'pencils' of grade 99.98% metallic cadmium is being produced.

Systematic prospecting by the copper mining companies continues in the copper-belt area, large areas to the north-west and south-west of the copper belt and an area on the Laupula River. Prospecting activities by individual prospectors are carried out on a small scale only, since all but about 5% of the Territory is held by companies under grants of exclusive prospecting rights.

*Power.* There are hydro-electric power-stations at Mulungushi and Lunsemfwa, which serve the Broken Hill mine and township, and at the Victoria Falls, which serves Livingstone. Progress is being made on the Kariba hydro-electric project on the Zambezi River.

*Labour.* There are 11 European, 1 Indian and 15 African trade unions. One of the latter, the Mineworkers Union, has over 25,000 members.

**BANKING.** Barclays Bank D.C.O. has 15 branches and 7 agencies; the Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, 12 branches and 9 agencies; National Overseas & Grindlays and Netherlands Bank of South Africa Ltd, 2 branches each; the Federal post office savings bank, 61 branches.

The Land and Agricultural Bank of Northern Rhodesia, founded in 1953, and the Northern Rhodesia Industrial Loans Board (financed by the Government) assist agriculture and industry by providing loans.

### Books of Reference

GENERAL INFORMATION. The Chief Information Officer, P.O. Box R.W. 20, Lusaka.

*Laws of Northern Rhodesia.* 8 vols. Govt. Printer, Lusaka, 1955

*Northern Rhodesia Official Handbook [with full bibliography].* Lusaka, 1953

*Northern Rhodesia Pocket Book Guide.* Lusaka, 1958

*Northern Rhodesia: Report 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Ten-year Development Plan for Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka, 1949

Davidson, J. W., *The Northern Rhodesian Legislative Council.* London, 1948

Richards, Audrey I., *Land, Labour and Diet in Northern Rhodesia: An Economic Study of the Bemba Tribe.* Oxford, 1939

Trapnell, G. G., and others, *Vegetation—Soil Map of Northern Rhodesia.* Lusaka, 1949

Wilson, Godfrey, *An Essay on the Economics of Detribalization in Northern Rhodesia.* Oxford, 1941

## NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on 15 May 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa (the third largest lake in Africa, about 360 miles in length and from 10 to 50 miles wide), and extends towards the Zambezi. It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor, who is assisted by an

executive and a legislative council. Both consist of official and unofficial nominated members, the Governor having the right to veto (Order in Council of 4 Sept. 1907). The laws consist of local ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application.

*Governor.* Sir Robert Perceval Armitage, K.C.M.G., M.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.* G. S. Jones, C.M.G., M.B.E.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Land area, 36,870 sq. miles, divided into 3 provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and 18 districts, each administered by a District Commissioner. Census population, 1956, was 6,700 Europeans, 8,510 Asiatics, 1,200 Coloureds and about 3·25m. Africans. The chief settlements are Blantyre-Limbe (declared a municipality in Oct. 1959) in the Shire Highlands, with about 2,500 Europeans; Zomba (the seat of government), Cholo, Lilongwe and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are Salima, Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Nkata Bay, Likoma and Karonga.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church claims 435,000 adherents; the Church of Scotland, 400,000. Moslems are estimated to number between 500,000 and 1m.

**EDUCATION.** The Federal Ministry of Education is responsible for the primary and secondary education of non-Africans in Nyasaland.

There are government primary schools for Europeans at Blantyre-Limbe, Cholo, Lilongwe and Zomba; government-built hostels are attached to the Blantyre and Lilongwe schools, while a small private hostel accommodates a number of pupils who attend Cholo school. Grant-aided schools operate at Limbe and Mzuzu. Three government primary schools in Blantyre-Limbe have day facilities for Asians, and a fourth has day and boarding facilities for Coloured children. Nineteen Government primary schools in other parts of the country offer appropriate facilities for Asian and Coloured children.

A secondary school for Europeans in Blantyre, with boarding facilities for boys and girls, offers education up to Form IV (1959). There is no secondary school for Asian and Coloured children in Nyasaland, but qualified children receive secondary education in other territories, particularly Southern Rhodesia. A secondary school to meet the need of Asians and Coloureds is scheduled to open in Jan. 1961.

*African Education.* The Education Department controls directly 2 secondary schools, 1 teacher-training college, 1 artisan training centre and 11 primary schools. The rest of the educational system is managed by voluntary agencies. These are principally the Christian Missions, but 144 primary schools are managed by native authorities, local communities, estates, commercial enterprises and the Moslem community. Both central and local government assist many of the voluntary agency schools by means of grants-in-aid as well as inspection by government officers. The total actual expenditure by the Government on African education in the financial year 1957-58 was £909,131; in addition, local authorities provided expenditure of £36,220. Voluntary organizations spent £266,633 on education.

Of the 2,887 junior primary schools functioning during 1957-58, 9 were government schools with a total enrolment of 1,695 and 121 were local-authority schools with a total enrolment of 17,041 pupils; teachers at both types of school totalled 352; 649 were aided junior primary schools with

2,417 teachers and a total enrolment of 107,143, and 2,108 unaided junior primary schools with 2,851 teachers and an enrolment of 124,446.

There were 210 senior primary schools, of which 2 were government schools with 255 pupils and 23 were local-authority schools with 2,473 pupils; teachers at both types of school totalled 66; 166 were aided voluntary agency schools with 407 teachers and 15,586 pupils and 19 were unaided voluntary agency schools with 33 teachers and 1,054 pupils.

There were 10 aided and 3 unaided junior secondary schools. Enrolment at the aided schools was 616 and at the unaided school 152. The staff of the aided schools comprised 26 teachers, while at the unassisted schools there were 14 teachers. There were 5 full secondary schools, of which 2 were government schools with 15 teachers and a total roll of 167. The other 2 were financed by the Government, except for their fees revenue, and managed by Boards of Governors on which the Government was represented. They had 14 teachers and a total enrolment of 234.

Two aided junior trade schools had an enrolment of 201; the artisan training centre had 9 teachers and 130 pupils.

One government teacher-training centre, 10 aided and 2 unaided centres had a total enrolment of 946.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters and also as a Court of Admiralty. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard by the Federal Supreme Court.

**FINANCE.** The financial year runs from 1 July to 30 June.

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Revenue Account</i>					
Revenue . . .	5,173,016	6,270,584	5,450,819	5,363,277	5,452,711
Expenditure <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,026,459	6,003,744	5,311,455	5,560,273	6,139,964
<i>Development Account</i>					
Loan expenditure . . .	406,563	944,303	—	—	—
Expenditure from Development fund <sup>3</sup> . . .	—	—	2,713,370	2,283,200	2,966,447

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Includes some development expenditure up to end of 1956-57.

<sup>3</sup> Development Fund, which includes loan funds, was established as from 1957-58.

Main revenue items in 1959-60 are: Taxes and licences, £3,615,310 (including £2,046,000 from Federal income tax); interest, £173,860; forestry, £51,200; rents, £125,900; reimbursements from and services rendered to Federal Government, £766,099.

Main expenditure items 1959-60 are: Contribution to Development Fund, £200,000; natural resources, £783,806; African education, £755,447; police, £607,839; public debt, £651,174; public works, £874,465; pensions, £250,350; provincial and district administration, £386,484.

Public debt, 30 June 1959, £5·47m., of which £3·47m. is the responsibility of the Federal Government.

**PRODUCTION.** With the exceptions of sugar and wheaten flour, the country is normally self-supporting in all agricultural products, and great efforts have been made to stimulate the production of food and economic crops for export.

Electric light and power plants have been installed at Zomba, Blantyre-Limbe and Lilongwe.

Tobacco forms a large proportion of the total exports. Tea cultivation is centred round Mlanje and Cholo; acreage in 1956 was 26,186 acres.

Livestock in 1957: Cattle, 327,629; goats, 360,808; sheep, 57,719; pigs, 89,125.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, operated by Nyasaland Railways, Ltd. Lake transport registered in Nyasaland consists of 2 motor vessels, 4 steamers and about 60 dhows and lighters.

**BANKING.** At Blantyre, Zomba and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre-Limbe and Lilongwe there are branches of Barclays Bank D.C.O.

### Books of Reference

**GENERAL INFORMATION.** Federal Information Office, P.O. Box 80, Zomba.

*Statistical Handbook of Nyasaland.* Central African Statistical Office, 1952

*Nyasaland Development Programme.* Zomba, 1948

*Census Reports, 1911, 1921 and 1945*

*Annual Report, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

Debenham, F., *Nyasaland.* H.M.S.O., 1956

Mair, L. P., *Native Administration in Central Nyasaland.* H.M.S.O., 1952

Sanderson, G. M., *A Dictionary of the Yao Language.* Zomba

Scott, D. C., *Dictionary of the Nyanja Language.* Ed. A. Hetherwick. London, 1929

Wright, F. O., *African Consumers in Nyasaland and Tanganyika.* H.M.S.O., 1955

## GHANA

THE State of Ghana came into existence on 6 March 1957 when the former Colony of the Gold Coast and the Trusteeship Territory of Togoland attained Dominion status. The name of the country recalls a powerful monarchy which from the 4th to the 13th century A.D. ruled the region of the middle Niger.

The Ghana Independence Act received the Royal assent on 7 Feb. 1957. The General Assembly of the United Nations in Dec. 1956 approved the termination of British administration in Togoland and the union of Togoland with the Gold Coast on the latter's attainment of independence.

On 23 Nov. 1958 the Prime Ministers of Ghana and Guinea declared their agreement to constitute the two countries as the nucleus of a union of West African states.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution of Ghana provides for a Parliament, consisting of H.M. the Queen and the National Assembly. The National Assembly consists of 104 members elected by direct election and representing 7 municipal and 97 rural electoral districts. Further districts, up to a total of 130, may be created.

The executive power is vested in the Governor-General representing the Queen, and a cabinet of at least 8 members collectively responsible to Parliament.

The results of the general election held in July 1956 were as follows: Convention People's Party, 71; Northern People's Party, 15; National Liberation Movement, 12; Togoland Congress, 2; Moslem Association Party, 1; Wassaw Youth Organization, 1; Independents, 2. In Oct. 1957 the opposition parties combined in the United Party. Status of parties in Jan. 1960: Convention People's Party, 85; United Party, 17; independent, 1.

*Governor-General and C-in-C.* The Right Hon. the Earl of Listowel, G.C.M.G. (appointed 24 June, 1957).

*Prime Minister, Minister of Defence.* Dr Kwame Nkrumah.

*Finance.* K. A. Gbedemah. *Economic Affairs.* Kojo Botsio. *Health and Social Welfare.* Imoru Egala. *Local Government.* A. E. A. Ofori-Atta. *Interior.* A. E. Inkumsah. *Foreign Affairs.* Ako Adjei. *Transport and Communications.* Krobo Edusei. *Education and Information.* Kofi Baako. *Works and Housing.* E. K. Bensah. *Food and Agriculture.* R. Y. Asare. *Trade.* P. K. K. Quaidoo. *Ministers of State:* J. H. Allassani (*Guinea Affairs*), N. A. Welbeck, C. T. Nylander.

**REGIONAL ORGANIZATION.** Ghana is divided into 6 regions: Eastern, Western, Ashanti, Northern, Volta and Brong-Ahafo. The sixth Region, Brong-Ahafo, was created by an Act of Parliament on 4 April 1959.

Each Region, except the Ashanti Region, has a President chosen annually by the House of Chiefs. The Asantehene is the permanent President of the Ashanti Region House of Chiefs. The House of Chiefs advises the Government on any matter referred to it by a Minister or the National Assembly, and gives its opinion on the customary law in the area of its authority.

Regional Assemblies were dissolved by the Constitution (Amendment) Act, 1959.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Ghana representative	Foreign representative
Australia <sup>1</sup>	—	Stewart Jamieson
Canada <sup>1</sup>	—	Bruce M. Williams
Ceylon <sup>1</sup>	—	A. I. H. Wahab
Ethiopia <sup>2</sup>	M. A. Ribeiro	Goytom Petros
France <sup>2</sup>	J. E. Jantuah	L. de Guiringaud
Germany <sup>2</sup>	Theodore Asare	Karl Stein
Guinea <sup>4</sup>	J. H. Allassani	Abdoulaye Diallo
India <sup>1</sup>	Nana Kwabena Kena II	Khub Chand
Israel <sup>2</sup>	Bediako Poku	E. Avriel
Italy <sup>2</sup>	—	Dr Di San Michele
Japan	W. Baidoe-Ansah	Noboyuki Okuma
Lebanon <sup>3</sup>	—	Emir Farid Shahab
Liberia <sup>2</sup>	Kwabena Kessie	Wilmot A. David
Netherlands <sup>2</sup>	—	Louis Noe
Pakistan <sup>1</sup>	—	Mahmud Ahmad
Sudan <sup>2</sup>	Carl S. Dey	—
Tunisia <sup>2</sup>	Dr J. E. Bossman	—
U.S.S.R. <sup>2</sup>	J. B. Elliot	Mikhail D. Sytenko
United Arab Republic <sup>2</sup>	J. B. Erzuah	Nabih Abdel Hamid
U.K. <sup>1</sup>	Edward Okyere Asafu-Adjaye	A. W. Snelling, C.M.G.
U.S.A. <sup>2</sup>	W. M. Q. Halm	Wilson C. Flake
Yugoslavia	S. W. Kumah	Aleksander Bozović <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.

<sup>2</sup> Ambassador.

<sup>3</sup> Minister.

<sup>4</sup> Resident Minister.

<sup>5</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Ghana is 92,100 sq. miles; population (census, 1948), 4,118,450, including 6,770 non-Africans. Estimated population, mid-1959, 4,911,000. The capital is Accra (population, 1948, 135,926).

The country is administratively divided into the following regions (*see* MAP in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958):

Regions	Area (sq. miles)	Population 1948	Capital	Population 1948
Eastern Region . . .	8,750	890,370	Koforidua	17,816
Western Region . . .	13,150	862,938	Cape Coast	23,346
Ashanti . . . . .	9,700	581,342	Kumasi	78,483
Northern Region . . .	37,600	1,036,603	Tamale	16,164
Volta Region . . . .	8,000	501,043	Ho	5,852
Brong-Ahafo . . . .	14,900	246,092	Sunyani	4,570

Other chief towns (population, census, 1948): Sekondi-Takoradi, 44,557; Obuasi, 15,876; Winneba, 15,171; Keta, 11,380; Swedru (Agona), 10,913; Aboso, 10,009.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were the University College of Ghana, the Kumasi College of Technology, 30 teacher-training colleges (4 government, 26 assisted, 63 secondary schools (39 government and approved, 24 private), 46 technical and trade schools (8 government, 38 private).

Of the 1,287 middle schools, 1,030 were approved and 257 private. Of the 3,634 primary schools, 3,402 were approved and 232 private.

Enrolment (1958-59) was 401 men and 23 women in the University College, 479 men and 57 women in the Kumasi College of Technology, 2,851 men and 1,204 women in the teacher-training colleges, 8,430 boys and 1,993 girls in government, approved and autonomous secondary schools, 2,394 boys and 379 girls in private secondary schools, 507 pupils in government trade schools, 584 men and 102 women full-time and 1,557 men and 76 women part-time in the government technical institutes. There were 309,297 boys and 161,723 girls in the primary schools and 104,329 boys and 35,472 girls in the middle schools.

Expenditure on education (both recurrent and development) by the Ministry of Education in 1957-58 was £6.7m. recurrent and £2.2m. development.

**JUSTICE.** The Judicial Service Commission was abolished by the Constitution Amendment Act, 1959. Two justices of appeal together with the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court as chairman constitute the Ghana Court of Appeal. Appeals from the Supreme Court lie to the Ghana Court of Appeal, and from the Ghana Court of Appeal to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**POLICE.** The establishment of the force was (1959) 128 police officers, 1 pay- and quartermaster, 1 director of music, 238 inspectors and sub-inspectors and 6,376 other ranks, distributed over 188 stations.

Convictions (1958), 36,313 persons, excluding 39,715 persons convicted summarily for motor-traffic offences.

**WELFARE.** *Accra and Eastern Regions.* There are 10 government hospitals, 1 mission hospital, 4 hospitals run by other organizations and 4 health centres. Seven clinics are run by missions and 7 dispensaries and dressing stations by local authorities.

*Volta Region.* There are 3 government hospitals at Keta, Ho and Hohoe and 2 mission hospitals at Adidome and Worawora. There are 3 government health centres, 1 dispensary and 2 mission dressing stations. The Roman Catholic Mission has a child welfare clinic at Dzodze. Thirty dispensaries and dressing stations are run by local authorities.

*Western Region.* There are 9 government hospitals, 1 mission hospital at Asankragwa and 6 mines hospitals. There is a hospital at Samreboi run by the African Timber and Plywood Co., Ltd. The government maintains

3 health centres and 5 dispensaries and dressing stations; there are 4 mission clinics; 20 dispensaries and dressing stations are run by local authorities.

*Ashanti.* There are 2 government hospitals, 3 mission hospitals, 2 mining hospitals, 1 other hospital, 2 government health centres and a government dispensary. Thirty-nine dispensaries and dressing stations are run by local authorities.

*Brong-Ahafo.* There is a government hospital, 5 mission hospitals, 2 government health centres and 6 dispensaries and dressing stations run by local authorities.

*Northern Region.* There are 6 government hospitals and 5 mission hospitals, 5 government health centres, 3 government dispensaries and an infant welfare clinic. Four clinics are run by missions and 46 dispensaries and dressing stations by local authorities.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (excluding Ghana Railway and Takoradi Harbour accounts), in £1m. sterling (for years ending 30 June):

	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Revenue . . .	64.1	52.5	48.0	52.8	53.4
Expenditure . . .	62.2	43.8	47.2	49.7	52.9

<sup>1</sup> Covers the period April 1955-June 1956.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Up to March 1957 all receipts on cocoa duty were paid into the Consolidated Fund, and subsequent payments into the Development Funds were made out of the Consolidated Fund. As from March 1957, only the first £50 on cocoa duty per ton go into the Consolidated Fund, and all duty collected above that level is paid directly into the Development Fund.

The main items of revenue envisaged for 1959-60 were: Indirect taxation, £32.4m.; direct taxation, £7.4m.; receipts and earnings, £5.8m.; interest and loan repayments, £2.2m.; special receipts, £2.7m.

For 1958-59 expenditure was classified as follows: Revenue-producing services, £3.9m.; agriculture, industry and trade, £6.3m.; social services, £11.8m.; law and order, £5.7m.; fiscal services, £0.6m.; administrative and general services, £21.4m.

*Public Debt.* On 30 June 1959 the total public debt was £20m., of which the external debt was £3.2m. and the internal debt £16.8m. Total sinking fund stood at £3.2m.

**DEFENCE.** Two new inshore minesweepers, *Malham* and *Ottringham*, were acquired from Great Britain in 1959.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Cocoa is by far the most important crop and covers about 4.5m. acres. There has been a good improvement in cocoa yields as a result of the Capsid spraying work and with the large expansion of the Capsid control spraying scheme cocoa production is expected to rise. Coffee, improved types of oil palm and coconut are being planted on an increased scale and production from these crops is increasing. A start has been made in the planting of Clonal rubber in south-west Ghana.

Of the main foodstuffs in south and central Ghana, maize, rice, cassava, plantain, groundnuts, yam and cocoyam predominate. Tobacco is proving an attractive and very important cash crop in food crop producing areas.

In northern Ghana the chief food crops are groundnuts, rice, maize, guinea corn, millet and yams, with tobacco as an important cash crop. Land planning in northern Ghana has been extended to cover 1,240 sq. miles, and some 3,000 farmers have adopted mixed farming methods using bullocks and ploughs.

The Division of Agriculture maintains 40 agricultural stations, 20 of which deal mainly with cocoa.

*Forestry.* The total area of closed forest is 31,760 sq. miles, of which 5,851 sq. miles are reserved. The area of savannah (not closed) forests is 60,283 sq. miles, of which 2,496 sq. miles are reserved. Exports (1958) of logs, 27,028,200 cu. ft; of sawn timber, 7,819,500 cu. ft, and of plywood and veneers, 159,674 cu. ft.

*Animal Health.* Livestock, 1959: Cattle, 480,000; sheep, 500,000; goats, 500,000; horses, 6,500; pigs, 49,000; poultry 2.6m. The Central Veterinary Laboratory is located at Pong-Tamale under the Veterinary Research Officer. The efficient control of rinderpest and bovine pleuropneumonia, the two main killing diseases of cattle, has made it possible to quadruple the cattle in the past 20 years. The control of imported livestock is effected by 8 quarantine stations along the frontier.

*Fisheries.* The Fisheries Division is now a branch of the Division of Agriculture within the Ministry of Food and Agriculture. The headquarters of the Division are in Accra (Osu).

On the coast the principal function of the Division is the mechanization of the whole fishery industry. The number of motor fishing vessels operating by the end of 1959 was 165.

*Mining.* In 1958 Ghana produced 852,834 fine oz. of gold.

#### COMMERCE. Total trade, in £ sterling, for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . .	87,867,936	88,919,719	96,684,944	84,602,442
Exports . . . .	95,661,391	86,599,313	91,601,753	104,557,310

The principal markets for exports in 1958 were the U.K. (36.2%), U.S.A. (19.2%), Western Germany (16.1%), Netherlands (9.7%).

Principal exports (in £)	1955	1956	1957	1958
Cocoa . . . .	65,558,937	51,062,516	50,873,407	62,318,017
Gold . . . .	9,048,535	7,488,781	9,793,511	10,601,676
Manganese . . . .	5,192,232	7,043,796	8,990,049	8,635,859
Timber, logs, etc. . . .	8,126,019	9,514,300	10,221,334	11,287,617
Diamonds . . . .	5,529,624	7,920,446	8,979,359	8,661,512
Palm kernels . . . .	338,922	525,537	276,275	335,174
Bauxite . . . .	204,000	331,200	451,910	495,808

In 1958 imports of non-durable consumers' goods amounted to 41.9% of total imports; the most important commodities were textiles, food, drink and tobacco. Imports of durable producers' goods amounted to 24.5% of the total; important commodities were cement, roofing materials, commercial vehicles and industrial machinery. Fuels and lubricants, mainly petroleum products, amounted to 6.6% of total imports.

Agricultural exports in 1958 were as follows: Cocoa and cocoa products, 199,501 tons; palm kernel, 7,948 tons; copra, 3,083 tons; lime juice, 230,273 gallons; bananas, 33,519 cwt; rubber, 433 tons; coffee, 471 tons; kola nuts, 6,226 tons; flue and air cured tobacco, 738,000 lb. (estimated production, 1959, over 1.5m. lb.).

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Ghana (formerly the Gold Coast and Togoland) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	28,928,576	16,921,889	19,581,604	23,170,898	21,206,226
Exports from U.K. . . .	39,138,364	38,824,773	37,917,811	34,317,018	41,738,550
Re exports from U.K. . .	373,742	403,545	496,014	500,655	830,587

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The total railway mileage open to traffic on 31 Dec., 1958 was 591, including a link of 51 miles between the Central Province line at Achiasi and the Accra-Kumasi line at Kotoku opened in Feb. 1956; the track mileage was 767. The main line runs from Takoradi to Kumasi, thence to Accra (355 miles); with branches: Takoradi Junction-Sekondi (3 miles), Tarkwa-Prestea (19 miles), Aboso-Adjah Bippo (2½ miles), Hunni Valley-Kade (99 miles, Central line), Dunkwa-Awaso (46 miles), Achimota-Tema (16 miles) and Achiasi-Kotoku (50½ miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft 6 in. gauge. During 1958, 5,189,427 passengers and 1,846,195 tons of freight were carried.

*Roads.* The total mileage of trunk and secondary motorable road is 8,000 miles, of which approximately 1,360 miles are bitumen surfaced. There are also some 5,000 miles of local roads of unspecified standard.

The number of vehicles with valid licences at 31 Dec. 1958 was 36,696. The principal categories were: Cars, 15,546 (including 2,123 taxis); goods vehicles, 13,205; motor cycles, 2,123; special-purpose vehicles, 2,317.

*Post.* There were (31 March 1959) 2,227 miles of telegraph land wire, 19,426 miles of telephone trunks, 139 post offices and 521 postal agencies. There were 301 telephone exchanges and 462 call offices with 19,647 telephones in use and 26,261 miles of underground and overhead land wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns. There are internal wireless stations at Accra, Kumasi, Bawku, Lawra, Kete-Krachi, Tamale, Yendi, Kpandu and Tumu.

*Shipping.* The chief port is Takoradi; there are smaller 'surf' ports at Accra, Winneba, Cape Coast and Keta. A new harbour is under construction at Tema, 17 miles east of Accra. During 1958, 2,078 vessels totalling 6,076,798 NRT arrived at Ghana ports and unloaded 1,396,613 tons of cargo. In the same year 2,079 vessels of 6,077,313 NRT left Ghana ports, having loaded 1,616,919 tons. More than three-fifths of them used Takoradi. Total revenue from harbour and port services for the year ended 30 June 1958 was £1,299,537; total expenditure, including interest and sinking fund, was £1,039,554.

*Aviation.* There are 4 aerodromes in Ghana, situated at Accra, Takoradi, Kumasi and Tamale. Accra airport is an international airport and is the terminus for the B.O.A.C. trunk route and Hunting Clan/Airwork Safari Tourist services from the U.K. Other airlines using Accra are Pan American World Airways, operating between New York and Johannesburg; Air France and Union Aéromaritime, operating from French West Africa; Air Liban, operating between Beirut and Accra; Nigerian Airways, operating between Nigeria and other West African territories; Iberia on its service Madrid-Bata.

Ghana Airways, operating domestic, regional and international services, was incorporated in Accra on 4 July 1958. Of its nominal capital of £400,000 the Government of Ghana has subscribed £240,000 and B.O.A.C. associated companies £160,000. Aircraft chartered from B.O.A.C. are employed on the international services.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The currency in circulation is the Ghana pound, issued by the Bank of Ghana and in circulation since 14 July 1958. For the time being the West African currency issued by the West African Currency Board in London on behalf of the 4 British West African

territories is also legal tender. It consists of notes of 100s., 20s. and 10s.; yellow metal alloy coins of 2s., 1s. and 6d.; nickel coins of 3d., 1d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. and  $\frac{1}{16}$ d. The Ghana and West African currencies are interchangeable with sterling at par.

The estimated currency outstanding at 30 June 1958 was £26m., consisting of £18.2m. in notes and £7.8m. in coins.

At 31 March 1959 the post offices savings bank had 571,905 depositors with £5m. to their credit.

The Bank of Ghana was established in Feb. 1957 as the central bank of the country. The Ghana Commercial Bank, also established in Feb. 1957, is the former Bank of the Gold Coast. It is a purely commercial institution and has branches in Accra, Kumasi and Takoradi. There are 2 more commercial banks operating throughout the country, Barclays Bank D.C.O. (53 branches and agencies) and the Bank of West Africa Co. (26 branches).

### Books of Reference

*The Proposed Constitution of Ghana.* (Cmd 71.) H.M.S.O., 1957

*Economic Survey, 1957.* Accra, 1958

*Digest of Statistics.* Accra. Quarterly (from May 1953)

*Directory of Ghana.* London, 1959

*The Volta River Project.* 3 vols. H.M.S.O., 1956

Boateng, E. A., *A Geography of Ghana.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1959

Bourret, F. M., *The Gold Coast, 1919-51.* 2nd ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1952

Goody, J. R., *The Social Organisation of the LoWilli.* H.M.S.O., 1956

Lystad, R. A., *The Ashanti.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958

Nkrumah, K., *Ghana*, London, 1957

Rattray, R. S., *Ashanti.* London, 1924.—*Ashanti Law and Constitution.* London, 1929.—

*The Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland.* Oxford, 1932

Ward, W. E. F., *A History of Ghana.* London, 1959

Western, D., *Gbesela, or English-Ewe Dictionary.* 2nd ed. Berlin, 1922

## BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA

THE 3 Territories in southern Africa which are not part of the Union, Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland, are administered, under general direction and control from the Commonwealth Relations Office in London, by a High Commissioner appointed by the Queen. The High Commissioner also holds the office of High Commissioner for the U.K. in the Union of South Africa. He is the sole legislative authority for these Territories, and is in much the same position as a Colonial Governor, but responsible to the Secretary of State for Commonwealth Relations. The day-to-day government of the Territories under the High Commissioner is conducted by 3 Resident Commissioners. The Territories are generally referred to as the High Commission Territories in South Africa.

An appeal court for the Territories was established in Maseru on 1 May 1955.

All 3 Territories are members of the South African customs union system, by agreement dated 29 June 1910.

Total trade (in £ sterling) of the 3 Territories with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	1,862	1,255,684	1,011,313	1,165,285	1,445,644
Exports from U.K. . . .	47,361	181,236	115,630	182,272	473,892
Re-exports from U.K. . .	96	306	412	303	2,200

*High Commissioner.* Sir John Maud, G.C.B., C.B.E.

*Deputy High Commissioner.* T. V. Scrivenor, C.M.G.

Halley, Lord, *Native Administration in the African Territories. Part V: Basutoland, Bechuanaland, Swaziland.* H.M.S.O., 1953

Symon, Sir Alexander, *Report on the High Commission Territories.* (Cmd. 9530.) H.M.S.O. 1955

## BASUTOLAND

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Basutoland is bounded on the west by the Orange Free State, on the north by the Orange Free State and Natal, on the east by Natal and East Griqualand, and on the south by the Cape Province. The altitude varies from 5,000 to 11,000 ft. The climate is dry and rigorous, with extremes of heat and cold both seasonal and diurnal. The temperature varies from a maximum of 93° F. to a minimum of 11° F. The rainfall is capricious, the average being about 30 in. per annum.

The area is 11,716 sq. miles. Basutoland is a purely native territory, and the few European residents are government officials, traders, missionaries and artisans. The census taken on 8 April showed a total population of 641,674 persons (271,851 males, 369,823 females), composed of 638,857 Africans, 1,926 Europeans, 247 Asiatics and 644 of mixed race.

**GOVERNMENT.** Basutoland first received the protection of Britain in 1868 at the request of Moshesh, the first paramount chief. In 1871 the territory was annexed to the Cape Colony, but in 1884 it was restored to the direct control of the British Government through the High Commissioner for South Africa. The country is now governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Swaziland. For administrative purposes the country is divided into 9 districts under District Commissioners as follows: Maseru, Qacha's Nek, Mokhotlong, Leribe, Butha Buthe, Teyateyaneng, Mafeteng, Mochale's Hoek, Quthing. Each of the districts is sub-divided into wards, most of which are presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshesh family, who are responsible to the paramount chief in all matters relating to native law and custom. The Paramount Chief is Constantine Bereng Seeiso, the son of Ma'Bereng (second wife of the late Paramount Chief Seeiso Griffith), for whom Ma'Ntsebo (the late Paramount Chief's principal wife) acted as regent until Feb. 1960.

**CONSTITUTION.** On 21 Sept. 1959 the Queen-in-Council approved a new constitution for the territory. This sets up a National Council of 80 members, with power to legislate for all persons in Basutoland on all matters except those reserved for the High Commissioner, such as defence, external affairs, internal security and the public service. The Executive Council is advisory to the High Commissioner and the Paramount Chief; it consists of 4 *ex-officio* officials (with the Resident Commissioner as chairman) and 4 unofficial members (1 nominated by the Paramount Chief, 3 chosen by the National Council).

The National Council consists of 40 members elected by district councils, 22 chiefs *ex-officio*, 14 nominated by the Paramount Chief and 4 senior officials.

The College of Chiefs settles the recognition and succession of Chiefs and adjudicates cases of inefficiency, criminality and absenteeism among them.

District councils were established in each district in 1944.

**EDUCATION.** African education is largely in the hands of the three main missions (Paris Evangelical, Roman Catholic and English Church),

under the direction of the Education Department. The total expenditure on all African schools in 1958 was £245,972. There are 1,062 schools and institutions in the territory, most of which are under mission control. The total enrolment in primary schools was 119,312. In secondary schools the enrolment is 1,326; in teacher-training schools, 514; in technical training schools, 174; and 913 girls are attending housecraft or spinning and weaving schools. Post-secondary education is provided by the Pius XII Catholic College at Roma with, in 1958, 109 students. All primary education is free; bursaries are provided at all stages for secondary, teacher training and University work. Basutoland used to send students to the University of Fort Hare, where 3 Basuto were studying in 1958.

**POLICE.** The police force on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 12 officers and 419 other ranks.

**HEALTH.** The government medical staff of the territory consists of 19 medical officers, 1 medical officer of health and 1 assistant medical officer. There is also a superintendent at the leper settlement. There are 4 government hospitals staffed by European nursing sisters with subordinate African staff and 5 hospitals staffed by trained African nurses with subordinate staff. There is accommodation for 485 patients in government hospitals. The new 200-bed Queen Elizabeth II hospital in Maseru was completed in 1957. There are 4 mission hospitals subsidized by the Government with together 289 beds. Health centres and mountain dispensaries provide outpatient medical facilities and maternity services to people living in remote areas. During 1958, 12,210 patients were admitted to government hospitals and 6,073 to mission hospitals. The leper settlement 4 miles out of Maseru had 266 patients at the end of 1958.

The principal diseases are venereal diseases, chronic rheumatism, malnutrition, infections of the respiratory tract and dyspepsia. The heaviest toll of lives in children is due to tuberculosis, malnutrition, diphtheria, whooping cough and gastro-enteritis. The incidence of nutritional and deficiency diseases is comparatively high and is allied to maize being the staple food. Typhus, plague and smallpox occur only rarely.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived mainly from native tax and customs and excise duties. Other major sources of revenue are posts and telegraphs, income tax, wool and mohair export duty. Under the native tax law every adult male pays 34s. basic plus a graded tax for higher employees and large cattle-owners, and if he has more than one wife he pays 25s. per annum for each additional wife up to a maximum of 90s. tax in all. Basuto tax receipts for 1957-58 amounted to £325,483. Income-tax is levied on the lines of the Union of South Africa. The revenue from customs during 1957-58 amounted to £708,007. The financial year is from 1 April to 31 March.

Budget <sup>1</sup> (in £)	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,460,871	1,389,828	1,770,164	1,637,700	1,762,690
Expenditure . . .	1,625,431	1,451,021	1,787,026	1,821,035	1,966,733

<sup>1</sup> Including Colonial Development and Welfare Fund grants.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief crops are wheat, maize and sorghum; barley, oats, beans, peas and other vegetables are also grown.

Soil conservation and the improvement of crops and pasture are matters of vital importance. A total area of 1,006,817 acres has been protected

against soil erosion by means of terracing, training banks and grass strips. Efforts are being made to secure the general introduction of rotational grazing in the mountain area.

Livestock (1958): Cattle, 362,897; horses, 81,115; donkeys, 49,098; sheep, 1,231,669; goats, 505,062; mules, 3,753.

The possibilities of industrial development are being investigated. Diamond prospecting is continuing and results are promising.

#### COMMERCE. Total values of imports and exports (in £ sterling):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	2,591,126	2,612,007	3,202,337	2,936,509	3,012,954	2,947,274
Exports	2,384,725	1,930,486	1,796,392	1,943,616	2,038,316	1,343,157

Principal imports are blankets, ploughs, clothing, tin ware and other native requirements, and principal exports in 1958 were wool (6,289,004 lb., £608,199), mohair (991,999 lb., £223,117), wheat and wheat meal (54,161 bags, £137,743), beans and peas (51,510 bags, £139,749).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** A railway built by the South African Railways, 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles station. There are 560 miles of gravel-surfaced main roads along the western border of Basutoland, with outlets to the border ports of exit. Regular motor services of the South African Railways operate between Zastron (O.F.S.) and Quthing, Zastron (O.F.S.) and Mohale's Hoek, and between Fouriesburg (O.F.S.) and Butha Buthe. In addition to the main roads there are 341 miles of by-roads leading to trading stations and missions. Communications into the mountainous interior are by means of bridlepaths suitable only for riding and pack animals, but a mountain road of 74 miles is under construction, and some parts are accessible by air transport, which is being used increasingly. There are a number of airstrips for light aircraft. There were 1,000 telephones on 1 Jan. 1958.

**CURRENCY.** The currency is the same as in the Union of South Africa. Barclays Bank D.C.O. has a branch at Maseru.

*Resident Commissioner.* A. G. T. Chaplin, C.M.G. (appointed Sept. 1956).

#### Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
*An Ecological Survey of Basutoland.* London, 1938  
*Basutoland: Agricultural Survey 1949-50.* Maseru, 1952  
*Geological Report on Basutoland.* Maseru, 1947  
 Ashton, H., *The Basuto.* O.U.P., 1952  
 Dutton, Maj. E. A. T., *The Basuto of Basutoland.* London, 1924  
 Sheddick, V., *Land Tenure in Basutoland.* H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Tylden, G., *The Rise of the Basuto.* Cape Town, 1950  
 Webb, R. S., *Gazetteer for Basutoland.* Paarl, 1950

## BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa on the west. The climate is on the whole sub-tropical and the atmosphere throughout the year

is very dry. Area about 275,000 sq. miles; population, according to the census of 1956: Europeans, 3,173; Asians, 248; Coloured, 676; Africans, (1946) 292,755. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (130,000), whose capital is Serowe (population, 15,935), 32 miles west of the railway line at Palapye; the Bakgatla (21,000); the Bakwena (57,000), under Chief Kgari Sechele, O.B.E.; the Bangwaketse (55,000), under Chief Bathoen, C.B.E., the eldest son of the late Chief Seepapitso; the Batawana (45,000), under Regent Mrs E. P. Moremi, M.B.E., assisted by a council, during the minority of the heir to the late Chief Moremi; the Bamalete (7,300), under Chief Mokgosi; the Batlokwa, (1,700), under Chief Kgosi Gaborone; and the Barolong (7,900), under Chief Kebalepile Montshiwa.

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1885 the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people much as formerly, under the protection and authority of the Queen, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for imperial purposes.

The territory is divided for administrative purposes into 11 districts, each under a district commissioner. There is a tax of £2 on every male native in the territory, and under the native treasuries scheme, 50% of the tax collected in each native reserve is transferred to the native treasury of the tribe concerned, which manages expenditure upon such items as education, tribal stock improvement and native courts. Non-natives are subject to income tax. A graded tax on natives accrues to the native treasuries in tribal areas.

**EDUCATION.** There were 9 Europeans, 5 coloured and 169 African schools in 1958. Two of the European schools are maintained, the others are assisted by the Government. Estimated expenditure on education in 1958 was: From governments sources, £82,228; tribal sources, £103,613; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, £75,567; Missions, £20,000. Under the Director of Education, the schools are controlled in most of the reserves by school committees with missionary and African representation. These include a government college for the training of teachers (34 men and 40 women in 1958), 2 secondary boarding schools, 3 junior secondary day schools, 1 homecraft training centre (26 students in 1958). Enrolment (1958) in primary African schools was 29,924; in primary European schools, 398; in primary Coloured schools, 276; secondary schools were attended by 385 Africans.

**POLICE.** The police force consists of 58 European officers and other ranks, and 359 African warrant officers and other ranks.

**WELFARE.** There are 5 government hospitals, 35 government health centres or dispensaries, 7 mission hospitals and 1 missionary maternity centre. During 1958, 14,741 patients were treated in hospital. There are 11 government doctors in the territory, in addition to the Director of Medical

Services, 1 medical officer of health, 6 mission doctors and 1 doctor who is doing private work amongst the Africans.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954-55	1,054,671	1,078,735	1957-58	1,886,972	2,086,192
1955-56	1,153,694	1,277,775	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1,694,098	1,694,098
1956-57	1,554,525	1,647,890	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	1,241,459	1,891,459

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1957-58: Taxes and duties, £324,476; government property, £172,078; posts and telegraphs, £119,438; customs and excise, £229,848; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund, £439,539; grant-in-aid from U.K., £480,000. Chief items of expenditure, 1957-58: Resident commissioner and government headquarters, £80,819; district administration, £70,204; education, £74,107; medical, £131,512; police, £164,313; public works, £420,108; veterinary, £228,029; Colonial Development and Welfare Fund schemes, £452,475; contributions to native treasuries, £41,510; agriculture, £34,175. Excess of assets over liabilities on 31 March 1958, £21,679.

Public debt, on 31 March 1959, amounted to £729,055.

**PRODUCTION.** Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. The Colonial Development Corporation abattoir at Lobatsi, opened in Oct. 1954, is of great importance to the country's economy. In 1958 the estimated number of cattle was 1,314,238; sheep and goats, 389,472. Livestock, carcasses, hides and skins to the value of over £1.8m. were exported in 1958, mainly to the Union of South Africa and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland.

Production of gold, in 1958, was 215 fine oz.; manganese ore, 5,893 short tons; asbestos, 1,734 short tons.

**COMMERCE** (1958). Imports amounted to £3,503,647; exports to £2,599,088. Chief items of import: General merchandise (£1,765,412), textiles (£733,714), vehicles (£433,048), maize (£94,734). Chief items of export: Carcasses (£1,473,688), cattle (£167,079), beans and pulses (£109,200), sorghum (£66,200), asbestos (£139,911), butter and butterfat (£78,956).

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government on 29 June 1910 under which the previously existing customs union was continued. Duty on all dutiable articles imported into the protectorate is collected by the Union customs department and paid into the Union treasury, a lump sum representing a certain proportion of the annual customs revenue of the Union being paid over to the protectorate.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia and the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverse the protectorate. Wireless communication has been established between headquarters at Mafeking and various district offices and police stations. There are 14 post offices and 27 agencies; estimated receipts, in 1958-59, £128,050; estimated expenditure, £65,113. There were 400 telephones on 1 Jan. 1959.

There are about 1,000 miles of main road; gravel surfacing has been used on some stretches.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The eurreney is South African. The Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd, and Barclays Bank D.C.O. have branches in Franeistown and Lobatsi and several ageineies.

*Resident Commissioner.* R. P. Faweus, O.B.E.

### Books of Reference

*Bechuanaland Protectorate: Report, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
*Economic Development in the Western Kalahari, 1952.* H.M.S.O., 1953  
 Debenham, F., *Kalahari Sand.* London, 1953  
 Schapera, I., *The Bantu-Speaking Tribes of South Africa.* London, 1937.—*A Handbook of Tswana Law and Custom.* London, 1938.—*Migrant Labour and Tribal Life.* Oxford, 1948  
 Sillery, A., *The Bechuanaland Protectorate.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1952.—*Sechele.* Oxford, 1954

## SWAZILAND

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Swaziland is bounded on the north, west and south by the Transvaal Province, and on the east by Portuguese territory and Zululand. The area is 6,704.6 sq. miles.

The territory is divided geographically into three longitudinal regions of roughly equal breadth, running from north to south, and known locally as the high, middle and low or bushveld. The mountainous region on the west rises to an altitude of over 5,000 ft. The middle veld is about 2,000 ft lower, while the low veld, bounded on the east by the Lubombo Mountains, has an average height of not more than 1,000 ft. The whole territory is now virtually free from malaria, which was formerly common in the low veld in summer. The high veld and the middle veld are remarkably well watered. Innumerable small streams unite with the large rivers, which traverse the country from west to east. Except for these the low veld is not very well watered. The climate is good except for a few months in summer, when the heat is somewhat excessive in low lying parts. The high veld portions, however, seldom experience heat, a spell of hot weather being almost invariably followed by cooling mists.

Population (census 1956): 237,041, namely, 5,919 Europeans, 229,744 Africans, 1,378 Coloured.

European births (1958), 133; deaths, 33.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Swazis are akin to the Zulu and other tribes of the south-eastern littoral. Up to about 1820 they occupied the country just north of the Pongola River, but a hostile chief in their vicinity forced them farther north, and, under their chief, Sobhuza, they then occupied the territory now known as Swaziland. This chief, who died in 1836, was succeeded by Mswati II. The further order of succession has been: Ludvonga, Mbandzeni and Bhunu, whose son, Sobhuza II (Hon. C.B.E., 1950), was installed as Paramount Chief in 1921, after a long minority, during which his grandmother, Labotsibeni, acted as regent.

The many concessions granted by Mbandzeni necessitated some form of European control, notwithstanding the fact that the independence of the Swazis had been guaranteed in the conventions of 1881 and 1884, entered into between the British Government and the Government of the South African Republic. In 1890, soon after the death of Mbandzeni, a provisional government was established representative of the Swazis, the British and the South African Republic Governments. In 1894, under convention between the two European governments, the South African Republic was given powers of protection and administration, without incorporation, and

Swaziland continued to be governed under this form of control until the outbreak of the Boer War in 1899.

In 1902, after the conclusion of hostilities, a special commissioner took charge, and under an order-in-council in 1903 the Governor of the Transvaal administered the territory, through the Special Commissioner, until the year 1907, when under an order-in-council (1906) the High Commissioner assumed control and established the present form of administration. Previous to this, steps had been taken for the settlement of the concessions question by the definition of the boundaries of the land concessions and their partition between the concessionaires and the natives. The boundaries of the mineral concessions were also defined and all monopoly concessions were expropriated. Title to property is, therefore, now clear.

An elected advisory council, representative of the Europeans, was established in 1921 to advise the administration on purely European affairs. It was reconstituted and formally recognized in Dec. 1949.

The Swazis are represented by the Swazi National Council which meets annually with Government.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude, 3,800 ft; European population, about 1,100.

**EDUCATION.** During 1958 there were 9 schools for Europeans, all of which were either maintained by government or received grants-in-aid. All these schools provide primary education and 3 provide also secondary education. The total enrolment was 1,222. There were 5 schools for Eurafrikan children, all of which received government assistance; 3 of them boarding establishments; the enrolment was 523. There were 223 African schools falling under the direct superintendence of the missions, 3 national schools financed from the Swazi National Fund, 19 government-controlled schools and 37 small tribal schools; 10 African schools offer secondary education. The African trades school at Mbabane provides courses of training in carpentry, building and motor mechanics. There are also 2 Lower Primary Training Centres and a Housecraft Training Centre. The total enrolment at all African schools was 29,210.

**JUSTICE.** A High Court, coming on circuit quarterly and having full jurisdiction, and subordinate courts presided over by District Officers are in existence. During 1958 there were 6,501 convictions on 6,935 charges in subordinate courts and 16 convictions in the High Court.

On 15 April 1955 a Court of Appeal with the Chief Justice as President and 2 Judges of Appeal came into existence. This court deals with appeals from the High Court, and a further appeal may lie to the Judicial Committee of H.M. Privy Council.

Until 1951 the Paramount Chief and other Swazi Chiefs exercised jurisdiction according to Swazi law and custom in all civil disputes, in which Africans only were concerned; an appeal lying to the High Court of Swaziland, whose decisions were final. In 1950 better provision was made for the recognition, constitution and jurisdiction of Swazi Courts, which were also accorded jurisdiction in criminal cases where the parties concerned were Africans, except in cases punishable with death or life imprisonment, cases connected with marriage, other than marriages according to Swazi law and custom and, other than with approval of the Judicial Commissioner, cases relating to witchcraft. Criminal cases are reviewable by District Commissioners. There are 14 courts of first instance, 2 Swazi courts of appeal and a Higher Swazi Court of Appeal. In 1958 these courts con-

victed 5,293 persons on criminal charges and dealt with 351 civil cases. The channel of appeal lies from Swazi Court of first instance to Swazi Court of Appeal, thence to Higher Swazi Court of Appeal and thence to the High Court of Swaziland.

The police force in 1958 had an authorized strength of 11 senior and 26 subordinate officers and 266 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for financial years ending 31 March:

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	1,008,761	955,640	975,180	1,207,540	1,260,033	1,325,575	1,449,074
Expenditure	854,428	916,965	981,206	1,052,374	1,211,663	1,413,686	1,613,300

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief items of revenue, 1958-59: Native tax, £69,090; customs and excise, £175,611; posts and telegraphs, £68,608; licences, £45,271; income tax, £663,883; mineral tax, £41,286. Chief items of expenditure 1958-59: District administration, £41,696; police, £92,113; public works, £205,287; medical, £135,684; education, £210,117; land utilization, £164,468; pensions and gratuities, £48,928; posts and telegraphs, £68,979.

The public debt amounted to £1,003,058 at 31 March 1959.

In 1950 a Native Administration Treasury was established. The Native Administration estimates are subject to the approval of the High Commissioner. The principal revenue is derived from dog-tax, native court fines, hostel fees, an education levy and a one-third share of native tax. The bulk of expenditure is on personal emoluments, including salaries of the Paramount Chief and Queen Mother, the several Court Presidents and the teaching staff of the Swazi National Schools. Revenue for the financial year 1959-60 was estimated at £81,000 and expenditure at £80,570.

**PRODUCTION.** The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), sugar, bananas, timber, pineapples, rice, tomatoes, groundnuts, beans, citrus and sweet potatoes. It is sometimes necessary to import maize from the Union of South Africa.

Livestock (1958): Cattle, 491,679; goats, 165,354; sheep, 32,127; pigs, 12,245.

The territory produces a large tonnage of asbestos from the Havelock Mine, Emlembe, and small quantities of tin, entirely from alluvial and eluvial sources. There is a deposit of barytes with large proved resources on the Londosi River in Swaziland, near Steynsdorp in the Transvaal; production, 1956, 516 short tons; 1957, 350.5 short tons; 1958, 435 short tons.

There are proved deposits of semi-anthracitic coal in the low veld, and hæmatite in the north-west mountain region. Numerous prospects of talc, fluorspar, calcite, cassiterite, gold, asbestos, monazite, kaolin, euxenite, coal, corundum, galena and vermiculite require detailed investigation.

Geological work and investigation of mineral occurrences has been organized by the geological survey department since 1944.

Mineral development in general is hampered by the lack of cheap transport facilities. Total mineral production was valued in 1955, £2,335,909; 1956, £2,428,968; 1957, £2,462,816; 1958, £2,150,127.

Gold is subject to a tax of 10% on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½% on output; in addition to any rentals now payable.

**EXPORTS.** By agreement (dated 29 June 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is united in a customs union with the Union of South Africa and receives a *pro rata* share of the customs dues collected.

Total exports in 1958 amounted to £3,891,513. The chief items were: Asbestos, 25,260 short tons (£2,130,952); slaughter stock, 11,896 head (£333,088); hides and skins, 37,763 pieces (£160,207); butter, 512,500 lb. (£74,620); tobacco, 906,760 lb. (£81,543); tung oil, 20 tons (£1,600); seed cotton, 2,635 tons (£178,027); rice (paddy), 4,900 tons (£225,000); ground-nuts, 70 tons (£3,150); tin, 17 short tons (£11,250); fruit, 4,000 short tons (£93,000); pineapples, 1,081 short tons (£85,000); patulite, 20,000 short tons (£454,257).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is daily (except Sundays) communication by railway motor-buses between Bremersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten; Bremersdorp, Mankaiana and Piet Retief; Piet Retief and Hlatikulu; 5 days weekly between Bremersdorp and Stegi; 3 days weekly between Bremersdorp and Gollel; Gollel and Piet Retief; Gollel and Ingwavuma; twice weekly between Bremersdorp and Hlatikulu, and Bremersdorp and Balegane. There are 205 miles of trunk road, 476 miles of main road and 443 miles of branch roads. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Bremersdorp, Ezulwini, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Emlembe, Goedgegun, Hluti and Gollel. There were 1,600 telephones on 1 Jan. 1959.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The currency in circulation in Swaziland is that of the Union of South Africa, at par with sterling. Barclays Bank D.C.O. and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd maintain branches at Mbabane and Bremersdorp; agencies are operated in 8 other places. Bank rates are those in force throughout South Africa and are prescribed by the main South African offices of the 2 banks.

*Resident Commissioner.* B. A. Marwick, C.M.G., C.B.E.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
 Kuper, H., *An African Aristocracy.* London, 1947.—*The Uniform of Colour.* Johannesburg, 1948.—*The Swazi: An Ethnographical Survey.* London, 1952  
 Marwick, B. A., *The Swazi: An Ethnographic Account of the Natives of the Swaziland Protectorate.* Cambridge, 1940

## BRITISH EAST AFRICA

### EAST AFRICA HIGH COMMISSION

THE East Africa High Commission, which consists of the Governors of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda, came into being on 1 Jan. 1948, to provide for the administration of services common to the three territories, neither political federation nor fusion of the existing governments being involved.

The High Commission is assisted by the East Africa Central Legislative Assembly of 33 members (plus the Speaker); 7 are from the staff of the High Commission, 6 are nominated (2 by each of the territorial Governors)

and 20 are unofficial (6 from each of the territories and 2 Arabs). The Central Legislative Assembly is empowered to legislate for specific common services, including railways, income tax, customs and excise, posts and telecommunications, civil aviation and research services.

The Governments of the three territories are mainly responsible for all basic public services, such as administration, police, health, education, agriculture, animal health, forestry, labour and public works.

Other services under the High Commission's control are the East African Industrial Council, the East African office in London, the East African Statistical Department, the East African Department of Economic Co-ordination, the East African Trypanosomiasis Research Organization, the Lake Victoria Fisheries Service, the East African Meteorological Department, the East African Agriculture and Forestry Research Organization, the East African Veterinary Research Organization, the East African Fisheries Research Organization, Desert Locust Survey, the East African Institute for Medical Research, the East African Virus Research Institute, the East African Institute of Malaria and Vector-borne Diseases, the East African Leprosy Research Centre, the East African Marine Fisheries Research Organization, the East African Industrial Research Organization, the East African Literature Bureau, the Royal East African Navy.

*Administrator.* Edgeworth Beresford David, C.M.G.

**FINANCE.** Revenue in respect of the non-self-contained services, 1957-58, £4,829,350; 1958-59, £4,539,983.

In 1958-59 the main items of estimated expenditure were: Customs and Excise Department (£907,818), Income Tax Department (£763,062), Civil Aviation (£518,798), Desert Locust Survey (£484,843) and Meteorological Department (£301,232).

**DEFENCE.** The East Africa Defence Committee consists of the Governors of Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda, the British Resident in Zanzibar, the C.-in-C. South Atlantic and South America station or the Commodore, Arabian Seas and Persian Gulf, the G.O.C. East Africa Command, and the Air Deputy to the Commander, British Forces, Arabian Peninsula. The secretariat is provided by the office of the Administrator, East Africa High Commission.

*Army.* The War Office handed over administrative control of the land forces to the Governors of the territories in 1957, and in consequence an East African Land Forces Organization was established. The Organization consists of the 3 Ministers responsible for defence, and has a Permanent Secretary responsible for the day-to-day administration of the land forces. The Headquarters of the Organization are in Nairobi.

The East African forces consist of 6 battalions in the King's African Rifles. Four are stationed in Kenya, 1 in Uganda and 1 in Tanganyika.

*Navy.* The Royal East African Navy, with a complement of 8 officers, 8 Chief Petty Officers and 200 ratings, is administered by the High Commission and is responsible to the Commodore, Arabian Seas and Persian Gulf, for operational duties. The new inshore minesweeper *Bassingham* was acquired from Great Britain in 1959.

**COMMERCE.** The 3 independent East African territories—Kenya Colony and Protectorate, Tanganyika Territory, and Uganda Protectorate—form a single trade unit and there is, apart from licensing control in

respect of certain commodities, virtual freedom of trade between them. Power to legislate fiscally is vested in the territorial governments and the revenue is allocated between them by means of a system of transfer forms. The customs and excise revenue is collected by the East African Customs and Excise, a High Commission Service, established on 1 Jan. 1949.

VOLUME OF TRADE (in £1,000)	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	1957	1958	1957	1958	1957	1958	1957	1958
<i>Net imports:</i>								
Commercial . . .	64,861	56,369	35,683	30,616	27,042	25,186	127,585	112,170
Government . . .	7,137	4,499	3,592	2,953	1,816	1,812	12,546	9,264
Gold . . . . .	4	1	—	—	11	5	16	6
Total . . . . .	72,003	60,869	39,275	33,568	28,869	27,002	140,147	121,440
<i>Domestic exports:</i>								
Exports excluding gold . . . . .	26,271	29,202	38,753	41,025	45,855	45,405	110,878	115,632
Gold . . . . .	91	97	678	705	2	4	771	807
<i>Re-exports</i> . . . .	4,887	3,924	1,614	2,098	975	980	7,477	7,002
Total . . . . .	31,248	33,224	41,045	43,828	46,833	46,389	119,126	123,441

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS 1958	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quantity £1,000	Value, £1,000	Quantity £1,000	Value, £1,000	Quantity £1,000	Value, £1,000	Quantity £1,000	Value, £1,000
Rice not in the husk (100 lb.)	117,288	341	23,849	67	132,477	378	273,614	785
Sugar beet and cane-refined (100 lb.)	482,425	1,209	232,415	488	808	3	715,648	1,701
Motor spirit (1,000 imp. gallons)	35,900	1,608	27,201	1,232	20,021	909	83,122	3,748
Illuminating kerosene and lamp oil (1,000 imp. gallons)	11,371	498	8,404	385	6,003	278	25,779	1,162
Gas, diesel, and other fuel oils (1,000 imp. gallons)	133,892	4,184	50,282	1,856	12,937	573	197,111	6,613
Lubricating oils (1,000 imp. gallons)	3,328	657	1,655	389	953	221	5,936	1,267
Mineral fuel—other . . .	—	1,368	—	263	—	287	—	1,918
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . .	—	902	—	499	—	492	—	1,894
Perfumery, cosmetics, soaps, cleansing materials, etc. . .	—	523	—	322	—	306	—	1,156
Fertilizers manufactured (100 lb.)	472,531	640	111,167	140	135,408	184	719,106	964
Chemicals—other <sup>1</sup> . . .	—	2,311	—	910	—	757	—	3,977
Rubber tyres for motor vehicles (number)	100,406	795	46,175	540	43,456	434	190,037	1,768
Cotton fabrics (piece-goods) (1,000 sq. yd.)	28,817	2,112	46,231	2,897	15,548	1,236	90,596	6,245
Fabrics of synthetic fibres incl. artificial silk goods (1,000 sq. yd.)	35,952	2,436	16,110	1,028	32,046	2,339	84,109	5,802
Jute bags and sacks for packing new and used (1,000 no.)	5,496	488	6,340	531	3,138	281	14,974	1,300
Blankets (1,000 number)	2,414	815	969	313	1,080	352	4,462	1,480
Cement including clinker (100,000 lb.)	480	176	1,465	580	266	104	2,211	860
Joists, girders, angles, shapes, sections, bars, etc. (100 lb.)	385,411	828	137,113	288	130,736	277	653,260	1,393
Corrugated iron sheets (100 lb.)	133,628	504	128,839	399	234,382	799	496,849	1,702
Railway rails and track construction material (100 lb.)	410,862	1,006	159,799	359	4,170	10	574,831	1,375
Steel tubes and fittings (100 lb.)	128,685	504	110,778	432	49,951	210	289,414	1,146

<sup>1</sup> Revised figures for 1957: 2,202—800—738—3,741

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS 1958	Kenya		Tanganyika		Uganda		Total East Africa	
	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000	Quan- tity	Value, £1,000
Manufactured goods— other <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	—	3,447	—	5,124	—	4,086	—	18,659
Power generating machinery except electric . . . . .	—	787	—	339	—	509	—	1,635
Tractors other than steam complete including agri- cultural (no.) . . . . .	363	323	263	185	149	124	775	641
Conveying, hoisting, exca- vating, road construction and mining machinery (100 lb.) . . . . .	17,871	496	50,864	656	34,325	516	103,060	1,667
All other types of machin- ery and parts other than electric <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	—	3,741	—	1,858	—	1,580	—	7,179
Electric generators, alter- nators, motors and con- vertors, transformers, etc. (100 lb.) . . . . .	8,832	283	8,397	223	12,542	320	29,771	826
All other electric machinery, apparatus, appliances and parts <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	—	1,531	—	768	—	781	—	3,078
Passenger road motor ve- hicles complete (no.) . . . .	5,477	2,963	1,823	993	2,411	1,059	9,711	5,015
Buses, trucks, lorries (no.) . .	1,939	1,237	1,662	1,233	953	600	4,554	3,070
Chassis with engine mounted (commercial) (no.) . . . . .	1,309	1,386	913	863	589	600	2,811	2,850
Road motor vehicles— bodies, frames and parts . . .	—	967	—	561	—	489	—	2,018
Bicycles (not motorized) (no.) . . . . .	8,598	90	39,406	411	28,699	280	76,703	780
Machinery and transport equipment—other <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	—	838	—	539	—	466	—	1,847
Clothing . . . . .	—	895	—	763	—	816	—	2,475
Total (including articles not specified) . . . . .	—	60,869	—	33,568	—	27,002	—	121,440
PRINCIPAL EXPORTS 1958								
Cashew nuts (centals) . . . .	39,102	109	701,356	1,087	—	—	740,458	1,195
Coffee not roasted (1,000 centals) . . . . .	560	10,405	498	7,576	1,763	20,827	2,820	38,809
Tea (1,000 centals) . . . . .	182	3,217	52	632	60	979	295	4,828
Animal feeding stuffs (1,000 centals) . . . . .	341	253	803	643	1,503	1,104	2,647	1,999
Hides, skins and fur skins, undressed (centals) . . . . .	95,849	1,018	108,391	1,200	62,418	765	266,658	2,983
Oil seeds, oil nuts and oil kernels (1,000 centals) . . . .	239	512	1,406	2,814	264	539	1,909	3,865
Cotton, raw (1,000 centals) . .	49	515	718	7,249	1,550	18,141	2,318	25,905
Sisal fibre and tow (1,000 centals) . . . . .	944	2,228	4,438	10,349	9	23	5,391	12,600
Lead ore and concentrates (centals) . . . . .	—	—	299,119	895	2,240	4	301,359	899
Animal and vegetable oils and fats . . . . .	—	61	—	365	—	243	—	670
Sodium carbonate (1,000 centals) . . . . .	2,330	1,205	—	—	—	—	2,330	1,205
Wattle bark extract (centals) .	425,204	1,024	5,719	13	—	—	430,923	1,037
Diamonds (carats) . . . . .	—	—	515,453	4,415	—	—	515,453	4,415
Copper and alloys, un- wrought (centals) . . . . .	74,548	386	—	—	245,655	2,065	320,203	2,452
Total (including articles not specified) . . . . .	—	29,300	—	41,730	—	45,409	—	116,439

<sup>1</sup> Revised figures for 1957: 11,008—5,044—4,242—20,291<sup>2</sup> Revised figures for 1957: 4,431—1,807—1,456—7,694<sup>3</sup> Revised figures for 1957: 2,347—1,089—887—4,322<sup>4</sup> Revised figures for 1957: 1,545—618—566—2,733

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The East African Railways and Harbours Administration is a service of the East Africa High Commission. In law, control is exercised by the Commissioner for Transport, who is advised by the Transport Advisory Council; the executive management is vested in the General Manager. The railways comprise 3,398 route miles of single metre gauge track.

Main lines: Mombasa-Kasese, 1,080 miles; Dar es Salaam-Kigoma, 780 miles; Tanga-Moshi, 219 miles. Principal branch lines: Nakuru-Kisumu, 131 miles; Nairobi-Nanyuki, 145 miles; Tororo-Soroti, 100 miles; Voi-Kahe, 94 miles; Tabora-Mwanza, 236 miles. Minor branch lines: Gilgil-Thomson's Falls, 48 miles; Rongai-Solai, 27 miles; Leseru-Kitale, 41 miles; Mbulamuti-Namasagali, 19 miles; Kisumu-Butere, 43 miles; Port Bell-Kampala, 6 miles; Arusha-Moshi, 54 miles; Kaliuwa-Mpanda, 131 miles; Konza-Magadi, 91 miles (not owned). Southern Province railway (Tanganyika): Mtwara-Nachingwea-Masasi, 154 miles.

In 1958, 5,479,000 tons of goods and 5,221,000 passengers were carried by the railway services.

The principal harbours are: Kenya: Mombasa (Kilindini). Tanganyika: Tanga, Dar es Salaam, Lindi and Mtwara. Kilindini has 9 deep-water berths, bulk oil jetty and lighterage quays. Two more berths are being built. There are 3 deep-water berths at Dar es Salaam and 2 at Mtwara.

Steamer services are operated on lakes Victoria, Kioga, Albert and Tanganyika, and on the river Nile. In 1958 the Administration carried 365,000 tons and 702,000 passengers over 6,300 route miles on the lakes.

Road services operate in Uganda over a total of 378 miles, including between Masindi Port, on Lake Kioga, and Butiaba, on Lake Albert (75 miles). Between the Northern Rhodesian border and Nairobi, through the Southern Highlands and Central and Northern Provinces of Tanganyika, road services are worked over 2,207 route miles. In Kenya, between the Tanganyika border and Nairobi, 100 route miles are worked.

Revenue, 1958, from railways, inland waterways and road services, £18,930,000; from harbours, £4,509,000. Expenditure (excluding contribution to renewals fund), 1958, on railways, £13,977,000; on harbours, £3,421,000.

*Posts and Telecommunications.* The East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration operates as a High Commission self-contained service with its own capital account. Capital assets (1958), £12.8m.

The total revenue earned during 1958 was £5.6m. Working expenditure, 1958, £5.3m.; capital expenditure, 1958, £1.3m. At the end of 1958 there were 549 post offices and postal agencies and 261 telephone exchanges. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate the overseas telegraph and telephone services; cables from Mombasa and Dar es Salaam connect at Zanzibar with the world cable network, and there is a radio-telephone service providing telephone communication with most countries in the world and also with certain ships at sea.

**CURRENCY.** The currency of the High Commission Territories as well as that of Zanzibar, Aden and British Somaliland is controlled by the East Africa Currency Board (4 Millbank, London, S.W.1), which maintains a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East African shilling of 100 cents (20 shillings = 1 East African £), introduced as from 1 Jan. 1922. The subsidiary coinage consists of 50 (cupro-nickel), 10, 5

and 1 cents (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of 1, 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings; but Aden and Somaliland have no 1,000- and 10,000-shilling notes.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The East African Statistical Department is responsible for the collection, analysis and publication of economic statistics concerning the East Africa High Commission territories. The department was set up originally as the Statistical Section of the Conference of the East African Governors in 1943 and has now headquarters at Nairobi, Kenya Colony (P.O. Box 30462), and offices at Dar es Salaam, Tanganyika Territory, and Entebbe, Uganda Protectorate. *Director*: C. J. Martin, M.B.E. The Department publishes the *East African Quarterly Economic and Statistical Bulletin* and annual statistical abstracts for Kenya, Tanganyika and Uganda.

The East Africa High Commission, the East African Railways and Harbours, and the East African Posts and Telecommunications Administration publish annual reports.

*East Africa Royal Commission, Report 1953-55.* (Cmd 9475.) H.M.S.O., 1955. *Despatches from the Governors.* (Cmd 9801.) H.M.S.O., 1956. *Commentary on the Despatches.* Cmd 9804.) H.M.S.O., 1956

*Economic Survey* [see p. 50], vol. II, 1954

*Economy of East Africa: a study of trends.* East African Railways and Harbours, 1955  
Coupland, R., *East Africa and its Invaders: From the Earliest Times to the Death of Seyyid Said in 1856.* London, 1938. *The Exploitation of East Africa, 1856-90. The Slave Trade and the Scramble.* London, 1939

Debenham, F., *The Water Resources of East Africa.* H.M.S.O., 1949

Hailey, Lord, *Native Administration in the British African Territories. I: East Africa.* H.M.S.O., 1951

Hale, R. (ed.), *The Yearbook and Guide to East Africa*

Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way: The Story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E. A. Railways and Harbours, 1950

Macmillan, M., *Introducing East Africa.* London, 1952

Matheson, J. K., and Bovill, E. W. (ed.), *East African Agriculture.* London and New York, 1950

Weigt, E., *Europäer in Ostafrika: Klimabedingungen und Wirtschaftsgrundlagen* [with English summary]. Cologne University, Geog. Inst., 1955

## KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE

**HISTORY.** The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umba River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory 10 miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Mau, Kipini and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between the rivers Umba and Tana. These territories were, in 1895, placed under British administration by the Sultan, who is being paid an annuity of £16,000. The colony and protectorate, formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate, were, on 1 April 1905, transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, and in Nov. 1906 the protectorate was placed under the control of a Governor and C.-in-C. and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from 23 July 1920 under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya', thus becoming a Crown Colony. The territories on the coast became the Kenya Protectorate. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

A treaty was signed (15 July 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Cession took place on 29 June 1925. The northern boundary is defined by an agreement with Ethiopia in 1947, which supersedes the original agreement of 1908.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Colony and Protectorate is administered by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, who is advised by a Council of Ministers. There is provision for 16 ministerial posts, of whom not more than 8 and not less than 6 shall be public officers; of the 8 unofficial posts 4 are at present reserved for Europeans, 2 for Asians and 2 for Africans. There is also provision for not more than 6 Assistant Ministers who may be appointed by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of a Speaker, appointed by the Governor; *ex-officio* members, who are for the time being Ministers or temporary Ministers, but not otherwise members of the Legislative Council; 36 constituency elected members, of whom 14 are European, 14 are African, 6 are Asians (of whom 2 are Moslems) and 2 are Arah; specially elected members, at present 12, elected by the legislative members sitting as an electoral college, of whom 4 are European, 4 are African, 2 are non-Moslem Asian, 1 is a Moslem Asian and 1 is an Arah; and nominated members, at present 33, nominated by the Governor.

In addition, a Council of State, designed to protect any community against harmful discriminatory legislation, has been established and may consist of a chairman with not more than 16 and not less than 10 members. At present a chairman and 10 members have been appointed.

The Council of Ministers consists of the Chief Secretary, 12 departmental Ministers (Legal Affairs, Finance and Development; African Affairs; Agriculture, Animal Husbandry and Water Resources; Internal Security and Defence; Local Government, Health and Town Planning; Education, Labour and Lands; Forest Development, Game and Fisheries; Commerce and Industry; Works; Tourism and Common Services; Housing) and a European and an Asian Minister without Portfolios.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Patrick Renison, K.C.M.G. (sworn in 23 Oct. 1959).

*Chief Secretary.* W. F. Coutts, C.M.G., M.B.E.

The constituencies for Europeans, Asian Non-Moslems, Asian Moslems, Africans and Arah are separate (*i.e.*, communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council.

There are 6 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (headquarters Mombasa), Central (headquarters Nyeri), Rift Valley (headquarters Nakuru), Nyanza (headquarters Kisumu), Northern (headquarters Isiolo) and Southern (headquarters Ngong). There is also 1 extra-provincial district Nairobi.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Kenya is 224,960 sq. miles, of which 219,790 sq. miles is land area; estimated population (mid-1959) was over 6,450,000, of whom 6.17m. were Africans. The 1948 census showed a total non-African population of 154,846, of whom 97,687 were Asians, 29,660 Europeans, 24,174 Arabs. The total non-African population in mid-year 1959 has been estimated at 279,300; Europeans, 66,400; Indians, Pakistani and Goanese, 169,900; Arah, 37,100; other non-natives, 5,900.

On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Luo, the Nandi and Kipsigis, the Masai, the Somali and the Gallas.

Mombasa harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the railway. Kilindini harbour on the southwestern side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on

the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the north is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean.

Nairobi, the capital, was given a Royal charter on 30 March 1950; it had, as at 1 July 1959, an estimated population of 288,500, including 23,500 Europeans and 92,000 Asians.

**RELIGION.** The indigenous African background is pagan, but Christianity is making an important contribution to the life of the whole territory, not only through the educational and medical services of Christian missions, but by the growth of churches under African leadership, and by its impact on the thought and policy of the country. The Roman Catholic Church (about 300,000 adherents) has been developed by mainly British, Italian and French mission societies; the Protestant Churches (about 600,000 adherents) were started mainly by British and American mission societies and are now linked together by the Christian Council of Kenya. The Society of Friends had 63,142 adherents in 1959.

The Arabs on the coast are Moslems, and Islam has spread among some of the African coastal tribes. The Asians are Hindus and Moslems, with the exception of the Goans, who are Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION (1958).** *European.* 46 primary schools (18 government, 16 aided, 12 unaided) with together 8,497 pupils, 14 secondary schools (5 government, 1 aided, 8 unaided) with together 2,949 pupils. *Asian.* 120 primary schools (27 government, 86 aided, 7 unaided) with together 39,365 pupils, 34 secondary schools (16 government, 10 aided, 8 unaided) with together 8,023 pupils, 3 government teacher-training centres with together 269 students. *African.* 3,879 primary schools (8 government, 3,107 aided, 764 unaided) with together 530,335 pupils, 636 intermediate schools (12 government, 597 aided, 27 unaided) with together 71,075 pupils, 28 secondary schools (10 government, 12 aided, 6 unaided) with together 3,922 pupils, 42 teacher-training centres (6 government, 33 aided, 3 unaided) with together 3,545 students. *Arab and others.* 10 primary schools (8 government, 2 aided) with together 2,486 pupils, 2 government secondary schools with 248 pupils.

*Technical Education.* There are 5 government technical and trade schools for Africans (with 1,114 pupils), while 2 of the government Asian secondary schools offer secondary technical courses leading to the School Certificate. There is a technical institute for Arabs and other Moslems in Mombasa. In 1956 the Royal Technical College opened in Nairobi; the college is inter-racial and offers courses in arts, science and technological subjects at a post-School Certificate level.

In June 1958, 601 teachers were employed in European schools, 1,762 in Asian schools, 14,346 in African schools and 109 in Arab schools.

Expenditure on education in 1957-58 totalled £5,277,135, gross, £4,504,394 net; £772,741 were appropriations in aid.

*Cinemas.* In 1958 there were 29 cinemas (6 in Nairobi) with a seating capacity of 16,705.

**JUSTICE.** The courts of justice comprise the Supreme Court, established in 1958, with full jurisdiction both civil and criminal over all persons and all matters in the Colony including Admiralty jurisdiction arising on the high seas and elsewhere, and Subordinate Courts constituted under the provisions of the Courts Ordinance. The Supreme Court has its head-

quarters at Nairobi and consists of the Chief Justice and 10 Puisne Judges. The Court sits continuously at Nairobi, Mombasa and Kisumu throughout the year; criminal sessions are held at least every 3 months at Eldoret, Nakuru and Nyeri and at such other places as circumstances require.

The Subordinate Courts are presided over by Magistrates and are established throughout all provinces. In the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction they sit throughout the year.

There are also Moslem Subordinate Courts established in areas where the local population is predominantly Mohammedan; they exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction.

African courts are regulated by the African Courts Ordinance, 1951. In civil matters these courts administer native customary law; they have also restricted criminal jurisdiction.

**FINANCE.** Net revenue and net expenditure (in £1,000 sterling) for fiscal years 1 July–30 June:

	1955–56	1956–57	1957–58	1958–59 <sup>1</sup>	1959–60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	43,389	32,793	33,429	32,815	32,394
Expenditure . . .	38,314	34,682	33,290	33,077	32,326

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

These figures have been arrived at after deducting appropriations-in-aid (consisting mainly of departmental revenue) from the gross revenue and expenditure tables.

In addition, development receipts amounted to £5,241,000 in 1956–57; £6,782,000 in 1957–58; £6,287,000 in 1958–59; £10,513,000 in 1959–60; development expenditure to £8,182,000 in 1956–57; £7,864,000 in 1957–58; £9,138,000 in 1958–59 (estimate); £9,576,000 in 1959–60 (estimate).

Of the colony revenue in 1958–59, customs and excise accounted for £12.7m.; income tax, £10.9m.; other licences, duties and taxes, £5.4m. Of the 1958–59 development receipts, £445,000 came from the Colonial Development and Welfare vote, £727,000 from a special grant by H.M. Government towards the development of African agriculture (Swynnerton Plan) and £4.8m. from loan funds raised during the fiscal year. Funded public debt at 30 June 1958: £43,305,600 (colony, £36,609,509; railway, £6,696,091).

In 1959–60 Kenya contributed £1,528,313 to the non-self-contained services of the East Africa High Commission.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* As agriculture is possible from sea-level to altitudes of over 9,000 ft, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the Highlands, Central Province and Nyanza Province, where coffee, maize, wheat, wattle, sisal, tea and pyrethrum are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes, where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts, cashew nuts, castor seed and cotton are crops of principal importance. The livestock industry is important, and considerable quantities of butter, bacon, ham and hides and skins are exported.

Groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption.

Quantities and values of the main agricultural exports for the year 1958 were as follows: Coffee, 24,436 tons (£10,353,000); cotton lint, 2,201 tons (£515,000); maize, 98,394 tons (£1,889,000); pyrethrum flowers, 1,800

tons (£525,000); pyrethrum extract, 172 tons (£1,289,000); sisal, 42,147 tons (£2,228,000); tea, 8,136 tons (£3,217,000); wattle-bark extract, 18,982 tons (£1,024,000); butter, 3,200 tons (£946,000); hides and skins, 4,279 tons (£1,018,000).

*Forestry.* The total area of gazetted forest reserves in the colony amounts to 6,671 sq. miles, of which the greater part is situated in the higher altitudes. The crown forest (land) reserve is 5,269 sq. miles, crown forest (mangrove) reserve is 209 sq. miles, and native forest reserve 1,193 sq. miles.

The high-altitude forests are mostly situated on Mount Kenya, the Aberdares, Mount Elgon, Tinderet, Londiani, Mau, Elgeyo and Cherangani ranges at altitudes of between 5,500 and 9,500 ft above sea-level. These forests may be roughly divided into coniferous forests and broad-leaved or hardwood forests. The upper parts of these high-altitude forests are mainly bamboo, which occurs mostly between altitudes of 8,000 and 10,000 ft and occupies some 12% of the total area of the high-altitude forests.

The whole of the gazetted land forests serve the role of protective forests, for most of them are situated on the main water-catchment areas of Kenya. Water therefore is the main product to be harvested from Kenya forests, while timber, though essential, is by comparison of secondary importance, and is harvested only from a comparatively small area of the total. The forests therefore are very carefully preserved for their beneficial effects on soil and water conservation and for the climatic benefit of the colony generally.

The colony had in 1959 a thriving asset of 245 sq. miles of plantations spread over the more accessible areas. Of this area about 157 sq. miles consists of exotic softwoods, 11 sq. miles of exotic hardwoods, 21 sq. miles of indigenous softwoods, 11 sq. miles of indigenous hardwoods and 32 sq. miles of fuelwood. The output from exotic softwood plantations was 23,789 tons (of 50 Hoppus cu. ft) in 1958.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. Production for 1958 was as follows: Soda ash, 111,038 long tons (£1,275,826); cement (excluding imported clinker), 213,992 long tons (£1,895,542); copper, 1,988 long tons (£383,684); salt, 18,721 long tons (£146,810); refined gold, 7,753 troy oz. (£97,269); limestone products, 15,805 long tons (£99,530); diatomite, 3,475 long tons (£60,044); carbon dioxide gas, 673 long tons (£48,649); graphite, 660 long tons (£32,987). Other minerals produced in 1958 had a total value of £69,258; they included refined silver, gypsum, kaolin, vermiculite, meerschaum, asbestos, pumice, mullite, beryl, columbite, feldspar, magnesite, mica and quartz.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1949, Kenya has been united in a customs union with Uganda and Tanganyika (*see p. 310*). The chief countries of destination in 1958 were: U.K., 29%; West Germany, 21.2%; U.S.A., 10.9%; Japan, 5%; chief countries of origin: U.K., 37.1%; Japan, 9%; Iran, 7.3%; West Germany, 6.3%.

Total trade between Kenya and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	13,254,662	11,757,004	13,091,335	12,711,667	14,361,476
Exports from U.K. . .	38,116,100	35,962,655	31,326,395	27,179,386	29,343,830
Re-exports from U.K. .	163,654	140,506	176,173	171,191	212,573

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There are approximately 25,000 miles of public roads, of which about 453 miles are bitumen-surfaced. The main

roads (3,780 miles, excluding Northern Province), where not bitumenized, are gravel-surfaced and are, for the most part, all weather, except during excessive rains. Secondary roads (5,490 miles) are mostly gravel-surfaced, but are more subject to closure to heavy traffic in wet weather. To the bitumen roads another 280 miles are being added under a government extension plan, 1959-63.

For railways *see* p. 313.

*Telecommunications.* A short-wave wireless station at Nairobi, owned by Cable and Wireless, Ltd, provides overcas communication services, as well as relay services between Great Britain and the Far East. Telephones (1 July 1958), 34,410.

*Broadcasting.* The Kenya Broadcasting Service operates 4 transmitters, providing programmes in English, Swahili, Hindustani, Arabic and other Asian and African languages.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For notes and coins *see* p. 313.

Banks operating in the Colony: the National Overseas and Grindlays Bank, Ltd; the Standard Bank of South Africa, Ltd; Barclays Bank D.C.O.; Nederlandsche Handel Mij; Bank of India, Ltd; Bank of Baroda, Ltd; Habib Bank (Overseas), Ltd; Ottoman Bank.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Kenya, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
*The Economy of East Africa: A Study of Trends.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1955  
*Standard English-Swahili Dictionary.* Ed. Inter-territorial Language Committee of East Africa. 2 vols. London, 1939  
 Altrincham, Lord, *Kenya's Opportunity.* London, 1955  
 Askwith, T. G., *The Story of Kenya's Progress.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958  
 Hill, M. F., *Permanent Way, the story of the Kenya and Uganda Railway.* E.A. Railways and Harbours, Nairobi, 1950  
 Huxley, E., and Perham, M., *Race and Politics in Kenya.* Rev. ed. London, 1956  
 Leakey, L. S. B., *Mau Mau and the Kikuyu.* London, 1952. *Defeating Mau Mau.* London 1954  
 Mayer, Philip, *Two Studies in Applied Anthropology in Kenya.* H.M.S.O., 1951  
 Mitchell, Sir P., *African Afterthoughts.* London, 1954.  
 Parker, Mary (ed.), *How Kenya is Governed.* E.A. Literature Bureau, rev. ed., 1958  
 Peristiany, J. G., *The Social Institutions of the Kipsigis.* London, 1939  
 Solly, G., *Kenya History in Outline.* E.A. Literature Bureau, 1953  
 Troup, L. G., *Inquiry into the General Economy of Farming in the Highlands.* Nairobi, 1953  
 Wagner, G., *The Bantu of North Kavirondo [Kenya].* 2 vols. London, 1949-56  
 Walmsley, R. W., *Nairobi: the geography of a new city.* Nairobi, 1957

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The McMillan Memorial Library, Nairobi.

## TANGANYIKA

**GOVERNMENT.** German East Africa was conquered in the First World War and subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. The latter received the territories of Ruanda and Urundi and the British the remainder, except for the Kionga triangle which went to Portugal. The country is now administered under United Nations trusteeship, the former League of Nations mandate having been terminated and replaced in 1946. For the terms of the trusteeship agreement *see* Cmd Paper 7081 (1947).

Tanganyika is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council and a Council of Ministers. The Executive Council is made up of the ministers, who are *ex-officio* members, and 5 other persons not holding

public office appointed by the Governor under the Tanganyika Royal Instructions, 1959. The Council of Ministers comprises 3 *ex-officio* members and not more than 9 nominated members.

The Legislative Council, constituted in 1926, consists of a Speaker, such *ex-officio* members as Her Majesty may from time to time direct; such nominated members being of a number that, if added to the number of *ex-officio* members, would not exceed 34; 30 elected members (10 Africans, 10 Asians and 10 Europeans), and not more than 3 representative members.

After the elections scheduled for Sept. 1960 the Legislature will have an elected majority, and the Government will be formed with a majority of Ministers from the elected members of the House.

*Governor.* Sir Richard Turnbull, K.C.M.G. (appointed Jan. 1958).

*Chief Secretary.* J. Fletcher-Cooke, C.M.G.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory extends from the Umba River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coastline being about 450 miles long, and includes the adjacent islands (except Zanzibar and Pemba). The northern boundary runs north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore. The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at the Kalambo River 50 miles south of Kasanga, whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. It follows its eastern shore and rather less than half-way down the lake turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is 361,800 sq. miles, which includes 20,650 sq. miles of water. Dar es Salaam is the capital and chief port; population 128,732, including 4,478 Europeans and 93,363 Africans (census 1957).

The country is divided into 9 provinces: Central (area, 35,200 sq. miles; population, 886,962; capital, Dodoma); Eastern (area, 41,450 sq. miles; population, 1,084,570; capital, Dar es Salaam); Lake (total area, 37,000 sq. miles; land area, 27,600 sq. miles; population, 1,731,794; capital, Mwanza); West Lake (total area, 15,350 sq. miles; land area, 11,150 sq. miles; population, 514,431; capital, Bukoba); Northern (area, 33,100 sq. miles; population, 772,434; capital, Arusha); Southern (area, 55,600 sq. miles; population, 1,014,265; capital, Mtwara); Southern Highlands (total area, 45,400 sq. miles; land area, 44,800 sq. miles; population, 1,030,269; capital, Mbeya); Tanga (area, 14,000 sq. miles; population, 688,290; capital, Tanga); Western (total area, 83,900 sq. miles; land area, 78,250 sq. miles; population, 1,062,598; capital, Tabora).

Other towns are Moshi, situated on the Tanga railway in the farm country around Mount Kilimanjaro; Kigoma, the principal port on Lake Tanganyika whence lake services connect with the Belgian Congo, Ruanda-Urundi and Northern Rhodesia; Iringa, in the Southern Highlands; Morogoro (Eastern), and Lindi (Southern Province).

In 1957 (census) the European population was 20,598; Indians, Pakistani, Goans, 76,536; Arabs and Africans, 8,665,336. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but serfdom continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

The African population of Tanganyika is made up of members of more than 100 tribes, each with a distinctive dialect and varying customs. Most of the tribes are of Bantu origin, although there are considerable Hamitic and Nilo-Hamitic intrusions. Swahili, the language of Zanzibar, is gener-

ally spoken and understood throughout Tanganyika, particularly along the trade routes which originally stemmed from Zanzibar.

**EDUCATION.** *African Education.* Schools for Africans are maintained by the Government, and also by the native authorities and voluntary agencies, these being subsidized by a grants-in-aid system paid by central government. In 1958 there were 2,660 primary schools, mainly co-educational, with an enrolment of 245,276 boys and 121,414 girls. Of these 729 were maintained by the Government and native authorities and 1,931 by voluntary agencies. There were 246 middle schools for boys and 47 for girls. The Government or native authorities managed 105 of the boys' and 10 of the girls' schools. The enrolments were 30,310 boys and 6,301 girls. There were 12 secondary schools run by the Government and 16 by voluntary agencies. The enrolments were 3,193 boys and 306 girls. Seven teacher-training centres were maintained by the Government and 24 by voluntary agencies. The number of students in training were 1,280 men and 504 women.

Facilities for higher education are provided by the University College of Makerere at Kampala and at the Royal Technical College of East Africa at Nairobi, where in 1958 there were 216 and 25 students respectively from Tanganyika. Vocational training is given at Ifunda and Moshi Trade Schools, the Tengeru Natural Resources School and on various departmental courses.

*European Education.* Educational facilities for Europeans are administered by the Education Department in accordance with the policy determined by the European Education Authority and financed from the European Education Fund, which derives its revenue from education tax paid by Europeans, fees in government European schools and a contribution from the Government.

Eight primary schools are maintained by the Government; 2 of them, at Arusha and Mbeya, being boarding schools. Assistance is given to 15 privately maintained schools. There are also 9 unassisted private schools. The total enrolment of primary pupils in 1958 was 2,356. A correspondence course is conducted for children who cannot attend a school. A private secondary co-educational boarding school at Iringa receives financial assistance (460 pupils). 146 pupils from Tanganyika attend secondary schools in Kenya.

*Indian Education.* As in the case of European education, there is a separate Authority for Indian Education with its own fund. There are government primary and secondary schools in Dar es Salaam, Tanga, Dodoma, Lindi and Moshi, but most of the educational facilities for Indians are provided by non-government schools receiving grants in respect of staff, buildings and equipment; in 1958 there were 119 of these assisted schools, with 16,217 pupils in primary schools or classes and 6,992 in secondary classes.

*Other non-native Education.* There are 3 mission schools providing for Goans and other non-natives and receiving grants, and 1 school run by the Goan community, with 1,319 pupils in 1958. There is also a mission school for half-castes.

*Non-racial Education.* The Technical Institute in Dar es Salaam is planned to provide technical and commercial training for both sexes of all

ances, especially for the higher posts connected with trades in the engineering and building industries.

*Finance.* Estimated expenditure on education in 1958-59: African, £1,997,244 recurrent, £609,388 capital; European, £440,917 recurrent, £180,230 capital; Indian, £552,856 recurrent, £317,459 capital; other non-native (including Goan), £26,793 recurrent, £10,000 capital; vocational training, £220,247 recurrent, £252,907 capital; total (including administration), £3,558,986 recurrent, £1,369,984 capital.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure, including development revenue and expenditure, for financial years ended 30 June were (in £1,000 sterling):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1956-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	22,426	22,406	22,774	24,288	25,807	24,014
Expenditure . . .	19,807	22,575	23,129	24,148	26,996	25,281

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The chief estimated items of revenue for 1959-60 were (in £1,000): Customs and excise, £8,925; licences, taxes, etc., £6,908; revenue from government property, £1,381; fees of court or office, £1,356. The chief items of expenditure were (in £1,000): Public works, £2,513; medical, £1,943; education, £2,633; East Africa High Commission, £1,007; provincial administration, £1,173; pensions and gratuities, £970; agriculture, £774; police, £1,709.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920-21 to 1925-26, amounting to £3,135,446, for capital improvements and developments. £1,288,983 were expended upon railway works; other works, £770,955. The loan for railway and other works is being repaid by equated annuities of £100,053, from 31 March 1947 to 31 March 1964. The balance of £1,075,508, representing the loan to meet deficits on current account and repair of war damage was paid in 1939. Other loans: 4% Guaranteed loan, 1952-72, £500,000, of which £77,443 was allocated to railway works; Barclays Overseas Development Corporation Loan, June 1948, £250,000, raised for purchasing 250,000 £1-shares in Tanganyika Packers, Ltd (repayment of principal up to 30 June 1959, £40,000); 3½% Inscribed Stock 1970-73, £1,750,000 raised in 1951 and £2,280,000 raised in 1952; 4½% Inscribed Stock 1967-72, £4,410,000, raised in 1953; 4% Lint and Seed Marketing Board 20-year loan £1m. raised locally in 1954; 5½% Inscribed Stock 1978/82 £4m. raised in 1957; 5½% Registered Stock 1975/79, £1.5m. raised locally in 1957; in 1959, Tanganyika Registered Stock 1966/67 and 1980/83, £1m., and Williamson Diamond Ltd Loan of £1,317,000 were raised. At 30 June 1959, £483,000 from 5% Development Bonds was raised.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture and Forestry.* Tanganyika has three natural regions—the coast lowlands, the high plateau and the high mountain slopes around Mount Kilimanjaro and other northern peaks and round Rungwe and the Livingstones in the south. In these regions there are high rainfall areas as also in the foothills of the Ulugurus and Usambaras characterized by the presence of tropical rain-forest. The total area of this type is about 4,000 sq. miles and is insignificant in comparison to the 135,000 sq. miles of savannah forest (miombo woodland). By the end of 1958, 42,059 sq. miles had been set aside as forest reserves. The forests contain some good merchantable timbers in varying quantity, among which cam-

phor, podo, mvule and certain African mahoganies are the most important. In addition, valuable hardwoods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout the savannah forests, the chief being muninga and African blackwood. Mangroves are valuable as a source of tanning bark and also of poles which are carried by Arab dhows to the Persian Gulf.

The total production of mill-sawn timber for 1958 was 45,700 cu. tons (each of 50 cu. ft), of which 22,837 cu. tons were exported.

Agriculture is the chief occupation. The most important commodity exported is sisal, which constitutes in value approximately one-quarter of the principal exports. Tanganyika is the world's leading producer of sisal. In 1958 Tanganyika produced 196,567 tons—nearly one-half of the world's supply. Other agricultural exports (in order of their value as exported in 1958) are coffee, cotton, oil seeds, nuts and kernels, hides and skins, cashew nuts, meat and meat preparations, groundnuts, feeding stuffs, tea, beans and pulses. For further details *see* pp. 311–12.

Livestock, 1958: 7,415,000 cattle, 2,805,000 sheep, 4,124,000 goats, 17,500 pigs, 125,000 donkeys and 240 horses.

*Minerals.* The value of mineral production in 1958 was £6.74m. Principal exports were (in £1,000): Diamonds, 4,415; gold, 705; lead concentrates, 1,022; sheet mica, 51; salt, 243.

**TRADE.** There is a uniform customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda, the three countries being united in a customs union since 1927. In 1958 the main countries of origin were (in £1,000): the U.K., 11,012; India, 2,015; West Germany, 1,746; Netherlands, 1,082; South Africa, 1,066; the main countries of destination: the U.K., 14,148; West Germany, 4,465; U.S.A., 3,228; India, 1,584; Canada, 416. For details of imports and exports *see* pp. 311–12.

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	9,398,063	10,351,718	9,921,578	9,973,087	11,456,773
Exports from U.K. . . . .	15,963,587	13,337,523	11,228,487	10,093,427	9,418,733
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	52,346	47,049	33,788	46,957	33,376

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There are 8,700 miles of main roads 11,000 miles of other roads of varying standard maintained from public funds and over 8,000 miles of roads and tracks maintained by native authorities.

The programme of road construction and improvement aims at linking the road system of the Lake and Western Provinces with that of the remainder of the country, improving the Great North Road from Arusha to Dodoma and Mbeya in the south, and the link between Dodoma and Morogoro, constructing two new roads from the southern border to the northern one in the far west and another near the coast in the east, and providing high-class roads between the ports of Tanga, Dar es Salaam and Mombasa, between Lindi and Mtwara and the exporting areas in the interior.

*Railways, Post and Telecommunications.* *See* p. 313. There were 13,000 telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1958.

*Aviation.* There are in all 52 aerodromes and landing strips maintained or licensed by Government; of these, one is of International Class C standard and 18 are suitable for Dakotas. The East African Airways Corporation

provide regular and frequent services to all the more important towns within the territory and the neighbouring countries of Kenya, Uganda and Zanzibar, together with a regular service to the U.K., India and Pakistan, the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland and South Africa. Other services are operated by Central African Airways and Sabena; charter services are operated by 2 companies. In 1958, 11,400 aircraft, 182,261 passengers, 1.9m. kg of freight and 404,000 kg of mail were handled.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For notes and coins *see* p. 313.

National Overseas & Grindlays Bank, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Barelays Bank D.C.O., the Nederlandsche Handel Mij, the Bank of Baroda, the Ottoman Bank and the Bank of India, Ltd, have branches in the country.

### Books of Reference

- Report on the Administration of Tanganyika, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
*Handbook of Tanganyika.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958  
*Atlas of Tanganyika.* 3rd ed. Dar es Salaam, 1956  
*Tanganyika Notes and Records.* Tanganyika Society, Dar es Salaam. (Twice yearly, from 1936)  
*Commerce and Industry in Tanganyika.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1957  
*Public Finance in Tanganyika, an analysis.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1959  
*Report on the Census of the Non-African Population, 20/21 Feb. 1957.* Government Printer, Dar es Salaam, 1958  
 Malcolm, D. W., *Sukumaland: a study of land use in Tanganyika.* Oxford Univ. Press 1953

## THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East Africa Company. In 1894 a British protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories. The present limits are approximately as follows: On the north, the Sudan boundary; on the east, a line drawn from Mount Zulia on the Sudan boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mount Elgon, and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria; on the south by the Tanganyika Territory; and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo. Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Sudan commences. Total area 93,981 sq. miles, including 13,680 sq. miles of swamp and water.

For administrative purposes Uganda is divided into 4 provinces: (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Bugisu, Bukedi, Busoga, Mbale Township, and Teso; (2) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Toro, Ankole and Kigezi; (3) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka and Mubende; and (4) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Karamoja, Lango, Acholi and West Nile.

The population of Uganda is 4,958,520 (census of Aug. 1948), composed as follows: African, 4,917,555; Indians, 33,767; Goans, 1,448; Arabs, 1,475; Europeans, 3,448. Estimated total population, mid-1958, was 5,678,900, including 9,000 Europeans, 56,600 Indians and Goans, and 2,000 Arabs. Among the Africans 850,000 are Baganda, the tribe from

which the Protectorate takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilized at the time when the first explorers visited the country. About 3m. Africans speak Bantu languages; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki River; the rest of the Africans belong to the Hamitic, Nilotic and Sudanese groups.

**GOVERNMENT.** The principal British representative is the Governor. The Uganda Order in Council, 1920, established an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. Changes in the structure of both Councils were approved by the Secretary of State in July 1955. The Executive Council now consists of the Governor and 12 members (11 of whom are Ministers). The Legislative Council consists of 62 members, made up of 17 official and 15 backbench members on the Government side, and 30 representative members; 34 members are Africans.

An independent public service commission to deal with appointments and promotions in the civil service was set up in Sept. 1955.

The headquarters of the administration is at Entebbe; the commercial centre is Kampala.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Frederick Crawford, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.* G. B. Cartland, C.M.G.

The province of Buganda is recognized as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness.' The districts of Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro also have hereditary rulers. In all four kingdoms the ruler has Ministers and a Lukiko or assembly on which sit chiefs and elected members. These Lukikos carry out their functions subject to advice and supervision by the Protectorate Government, as laid down by formal agreements. The remainder of the Protectorate is also under an indirect administration, and, in each district, councils on which the people are represented are taking an increasing amount of responsibility for the management of local affairs.

**EDUCATION.** Until 1925 educational work was entirely in the hands of missionary societies, which still receive grants. In that year an Education Department was set up which now controls African, Asian and European education. African education is still largely in the hands of religious voluntary agencies; the administration of Asian schools is shared between the Government and the local communities; European children of secondary school age attend schools in Kenya or elsewhere. The Government aims at the development of common schools open to all races and denominations. The first common senior secondary school opened in Feb. 1960 in Kampala.

The total expenditure on education in 1958-59 was £4,295,529; in addition, £306,277 was spent on capital works.

At 31 Dec. 1958 there were grant-aided primary schools: 2,118 African with 317,899 pupils (including 92,990 girls), 102 Asian with 14,823 pupils (including 7,062 girls) and 12 European with 1,083 pupils (including 553 girls); unaided primary schools: 3,051 African with 134,576 pupils (including 37,846 girls), 7 Asian with 372 pupils (including 173 girls). Secondary education was provided in 173 grant-aided African schools with 17,454 pupils (including 2,885 girls) and 38 grant-aided Asian schools with 4,897 pupils (including 232 girls); and in 77 unaided African schools with 6,855 pupils (including 232 girls). There were also 36 African teachers' training colleges, with 4,064 students (including 1,410 women) and 1 Asian college with 83 students (including 56 women).

There was one technical institute with 470 students (including 21 women), 12 junior secondary technical schools with 1,266 pupils and 81 rural trade schools and homecraft centres with 2,777 pupils (including 687 girls).

The University College of East Africa at Makerere (Kampala) was established in 1939 as an independent self-governing institution catering for all the East African territories; since 1953 the College has been in special relationship with London University. In 1959 there were 889 students (including 270 from Uganda) attending the College. In addition, 360 Uganda students were in receipt of scholarships or bursaries from various sources and were attending courses of higher education overseas.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court, presided over by the Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges, exercises original and appellate jurisdiction, civil and criminal, throughout the Protectorate, and district courts presided over by magistrates exercise limited civil and criminal jurisdiction in each district. The Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, inaugurated on 1 Jan. 1951, operates for Kenya, Tanganyika, Uganda, Zanzibar, Aden, Somaliland and the Seychelles; it hears appeals from the High Court. Native courts of varying limited jurisdiction deal with cases, both civil and criminal, involving Africans only, but certain classes of cases are reserved to the Protectorate courts. Such native courts are supervised, in Buganda, by a judicial adviser, and elsewhere by the administrative staff, the High Court having appellate powers in such cases in Buganda and exercising appellate and revisional jurisdiction over such courts elsewhere.

There is an armed police force for the whole of the Protectorate comprising 4,282 officers and men under a Commissioner of Police. In addition, the Buganda Government, the Native Governments and the African Local Governments also maintain their own police forces.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for fiscal years (1 July–30 June) were (in £ sterling):

	1955–56	1956–57	1957–58	1958–59	1959–60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	18,927,421	19,046,812	18,788,478	19,871,598	19,836,567
Expenditure . . .	17,460,048	18,260,921	19,227,431	20,383,241	20,503,303
<i>Capital budget</i>					
Revenue . . .	3,570,465	4,112,558	3,652,514	3,447,535	2,421,058
Expenditure . . .	6,436,557	6,969,137	6,290,394	5,520,000	5,578,709

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

In 1958–59 African poll tax amounted to £423,698 and income tax to £3.4m. Public debt June 1959, £13,933,000.

In 1958–59 Uganda contributed £840,612 to the non-self-contained services of the East Africa High Commission.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Cotton and coffee are the principal exports, the former being grown entirely and the latter very largely by African peasants. 2,014,020 acres were planted to cotton in the 1958–59 season, yielding 400,100 bales (of 400 lb.). The 1957–58 coffee crop amounted to 77,000 tons, mostly robusta, making Uganda the largest coffee producer in the Commonwealth. Other cash crops produced in 1958 were tea (8.3m. lb.); tobacco (4,729,650 lb. of cured leaf), and maize, groundnuts, castor seed, sisal, oil-seeds and sugar; hides and skins are an important export. Over 400,000 cattle were consumed in 1958.

**Fishery.** The fishing industry is of growing importance to Uganda. In 1958 production was 52,000 tons with a value of £2.1m., and of this total about 90% was consumed within the country, the remainder being exported to the Belgian Congo and the East African Territories.

**Forestry.** Exploitable forests consist almost entirely of hardwoods. Internal consumption is rising rapidly, and most of the timber available for export is absorbed by the other East African territories, from which in return the bulk of the Protectorate's softwood imports are obtained. In 1958 some 33,000 tons of sawn timber were produced.

**Minerals.** With the opening of the Kilembe mine in 1956, copper has become Uganda's most valuable mineral export. In 1958 the principal minerals exported were copper (10,967 tons, £2,065,335), wolfram (17 tons, £6,350), tin (60 tons, £23,274), gold (346 troy oz., £4,322) and lead (100 tons, £3,500).

**Power.** Industrial expansion is based on hydro-electric power provided by the Owen Falls scheme, of which the first 7 of the 10 15000-kw. turbo-alternator sets are in commission; another 2 are being installed. The eventual capacity of the plant will be 150,000 kw. A supply line to Nairobi was opened in Jan. 1958, supplying Kenya with 7.5m. units a month.

**COMMERCE.** Since 1927 Uganda has been united in a customs union with Kenya and Tanganyika (*see* p. 312). The principal countries of origin in 1958 were U.K. (40%), Japan (17%) and Western Germany (6%); the principal countries of destination were U.S.A. (19%), U.K. (17%), India (15%) and Western Germany (13%).

Total trade between Uganda and U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	5,960,989	7,284,856	6,763,700	6,647,261	5,890,822
Exports from U.K. . . . .	10,136,171	8,194,033	7,134,161	6,295,944	4,973,219
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	17,730	16,538	26,408	37,289	24,129

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Lake, marine, road and railway services are operated by the East African Railways and Harbours Administration (*see* p. 315). With the recent opening of the Western Uganda Railway extension, a connexion has now been established from Mombasa to Kaseke, near the Belgian Congo border.

There are 2,898 miles of all-weather roads maintained by the Public Works Department and 503 miles of two-lane bitumenized highways, and some 8,300 miles of other roads, maintained by African local government. For posts *see* p. 313. There were 13,000 telephones in use at 1 Jan. 1959.

**Aviation.** Entebbe has a first-class international airport and is used by B.O.A.C., Central African Airways, Sabena, Alitalia and East African Airways on their scheduled routes, as well as Airwork and Hunting Clan flights. In addition, it is a staging point on many charter flights. Entebbe airport was used by 82,000 passengers in 1958. There are also 15 other airfields.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For notes and coins *see* p. 313.

The National Bank of India, Ltd, has 9 branches; the Standard Bank of South Africa has 7 branches and Barclays Bank D.C.O. has 19 branches in the Protectorate. Other banks operating in the Protectorate are the Bank of India, the Bank of Baroda and the Netherlands Trading Society.

## Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Uganda, 1956.* H.M.S.O., 1957  
*Uganda Protectorate: Buganda.* (Cmd 9320.) H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Kendall, H., *Town Planning in Uganda.* London, 1955  
 Kitching, A. L., and Blackledge, G. R., *A Luganda-English and English-Luganda Dictionary.* Kampala, 1925  
*Sabon's Commercial Directory and Handbook of Uganda, 1956-57.* Kampala, 1956  
 Thomas, H. B., and Scott, R., *Uganda.* London, 1936  
 Thomas, H. B., and Spencer, A. E., *A History of Uganda Land and Surveys and of the Uganda Land and Survey Department.* Entebbe, 1938  
 Tothill, J. D. (ed.), *Agriculture in Uganda.* Oxford, 1940  
 Trowell, M., and Wachsmann, K. P., *Tribal Crafts in Uganda.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1953

## ZANZIBAR

**HISTORY.** At the end of the 17th century the inhabitants of Zanzibar drove out the Portuguese with the assistance of the Arabs of Oman. Thereafter an Arab governor from Oman was sent to Zanzibar, but the government of the interior remained in the hands of a local ruler, latterly known as the Mwinyi Mkuu. In 1828 Seyyid Said bin Sultan, ruler of Oman, established his capital at Zanzibar, and thereafter the whole of that island and the island of Pemba together with a large strip of the East African mainland coast came under his effective rule. Seyyid Said died in 1856. Five years later his former African possessions were, under an arbitration award made by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared to be independent of Oman. In 1887 the Sultan of Zanzibar handed over the administration of his possessions to the north of Vanga on the African continent to the British East Africa Association. The administration of these territories eventually passed to the British Government and are now known as the Kenya Protectorate. Zanzibar still receives the sum of £10,000 a year from the Kenya Government for the rights which the latter exercises in this coastal strip. In 1888 a similar concession was granted to the German East Africa Association of the Sultan's mainland territories between the river Umba and Cape Delgado. In 1890 the German Government bought these territories outright for 4m. marks. In 1892 the administration of the Benadir Ports (which had in 1889 been conceded to the British East Africa Association) was, with the consent of the Sultan, transferred to the Italian Government in consideration of a quarterly payment of Rs. 40,000. The Sultan renounced in 1886 in favour of Portugal all claims to the coast to the south of Cape Delgado.

In 1890 the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba were placed under British protection by the Sultan, Seyyid Ali bin Said. The Protectorate was formally proclaimed in that year, and a regular form of government was set up in 1891.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.B.E. (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, 9 Dec. 1911.

*Heir-apparent:* Seyyid Sir Abdulla bin Khalifa, K.B.E., C.M.G.

The Government is administered by the British Resident, who exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Orders-in-Council, 1924 and 1925. Legislation consists of decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1956 a Privy Council was established and the Executive Council and

Legislative Council were enlarged. The Privy Council is presided over by His Highness the Sultan. The Executive Council with 4 *ex-officio*, 3 official and 5 representative members, and the Legislative Council with 4 *ex-officio*, 9 official and 12 representative members are presided over by the British Resident.

The first general elections, held 22-24 July 1957, for 6 of the 12 representative seats, returned 3 Afro-Shirazi, 2 Shirazi and 1 member supported by the Moslem Association. From 1960, 8 members are elected and 4 appointed by the Sultan on the advice of the British Resident from a panel of persons who have been supported by 100 voters.

*British Resident.* Sir George Mooring, C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary.* P. A. P. Robertson, C.M.G. (appointed 21 Jan. 1958).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. lat., and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 50 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 sq. miles. To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the island of Pemba in 5° S. lat., 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 sq. miles. The average annual rainfall is about 60 in. in Zanzibar and nearly 80 in. in Pemba.

The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, at the 1958 census, was 299,111 (Zanzibar, 165,253; Pemba, 133,858). The African population is composed of the indigenous Watumbatu, Wahadimu and Wapemba, and other Africans comprising at least 50 mainland tribes. The racial composition of the population was as follows in 1958: Indigenous inhabitants, Arabs and mainland Africans, 275,804; Asians other than Arabs, 18,334; Europeans, 507; others, 4,466. Zanzibar town had a population of 57,923.

**RELIGION.** Most of the natives are Moslems (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and a few Arab families from Oman are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic) and the Friends' Industrial Mission (Quakers; 80 members in 1957).

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free. There are government schools for Arabs and Africans (boys and girls) and Indian (boys); 3 government secondary schools for all races (2 for boys, 1 for girls); schools which are grant-aided by the Government, including mission and community schools; and a few private schools. There are 2 boarding schools for girls, 2 teachers' training colleges (1 for men [boarding], 1 for women), a Moslem Academy and a trade school. The total number of children attending government and grant-aided schools on 30 June 1957 was 17,443 (including 10,029 boys and 3,939 girls in government primary schools, and 354 boys and 173 girls in government secondary schools). 46 boys attend the Mombasa institute of Moslem education for technical training.

**JUSTICE.** In the cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are parties, justice is administered by Her Britannic Majesty's High Court and the courts subordinate thereto. All other cases are dealt with by H.H. the Sultan's court for Zanzibar and the courts subordinate thereto. Subordinate courts are presided over by resident magistrates, administrative officers, Kathis and Mudirs. There are also juvenile

courts comprising male and female members selected from panels. Appeals lie to Her Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

The capitulations at one time enjoyed by certain foreign states in Zanzibar were renounced by exchange of notes between 1904 and 1908.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>4</sup>
Revenue from customs <sup>1</sup>	1,710,960	1,673,552	1,715,395	1,545,722	1,763,650
Total revenue <sup>2</sup>	3,005,800	2,742,804	2,963,584	2,382,408	2,567,963
Expenditure <sup>3</sup>	2,536,265	2,691,136	2,991,339	2,530,527	2,796,557

<sup>1</sup> Gross; includes duties on imports and clove export duty.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes loans, includes development revenue.

<sup>3</sup> Includes development expenditure.

<sup>4</sup> Estimates.

Besides customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1958 were: Interest on investments, £114,218; licences and internal revenue, £274,238; fees, etc., £257,566.

The chief heads of expenditure in 1958 were: Agriculture, £121,914; education, £334,165; health, £278,668; pensions, £211,822; police, £146,005; port and marine, £129,055; provincial administration, £109,826; public works, £492,804.

In 1958-59 Zanzibar contributed £37,523 to the non-self-contained services of the East Africa High Commission.

**PRODUCTION.** The clove industry is the most important in the Protectorate, the islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the greater part of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 80,000 acres under cloves and about 4m. trees, the average annual output of the last 35 seasons being over 23m. lb. The exports in 1958 were 204,033 centals of 100 lb., equivalent to 9,102 long tons, against an average over the period 1954-58 of 10,808 tons. In addition, 91 tons of clove oil were exported in 1958. The large plantations are owned chiefly by Arabs and Indians, but many Africans possess small holdings.

The coconut industry ranks next in economic importance. It is estimated that there are about 5.5m. bearing trees in both islands, but as these are not systematically planted the acreage is very difficult to assess. In 1958, 66,667 cwt of coconut oil, 57,840 cwt of oil cake and 9,989 tons of copra were exported. The production of coir fibre has increased from 138 tons in 1952 to 2,425 tons in 1958. The production of locally grown food-stuffs received an impetus during the war, particularly as regards rice cultivation, and this has been maintained. Oranges, pineapples, mangoes, paw-paws and other tropical fruits are grown, and there is a small export trade in oranges to the mainland. Small quantities of chillies are also grown for export. A trade in lime oil and juice is being developed. The export of marine shells, bêche-de-mer, seaweed and fish provides additional income.

The manufactures are clove and clove stem oil, coir fibre and rope, soap, coconut and simsim oil, jewellery, ivory and ebony ornaments, copper and brassware, chests, mats, etc. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports (including bullion and specie; in £ sterling) and shipping entered (gross tons):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	5,939,861	5,877,454	6,702,661	6,387,059	6,529,109	5,346,755
Exports . . .	7,967,388	6,429,287	6,781,695	6,162,458	5,938,782	5,203,100
Shipping . . .	2,826,292	3,085,916	4,156,725	2,825,977	2,878,570	3,436,132

The principal articles of import and export in 1958 were: Imports: rice and grain, £626,247; cotton piece-goods, £151,342; motor spirit and petroleum, £145,092; sugar, £293,511; wheat flour, £248,219; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, £151,033; ivory, £253,289. Exports: cloves, £2,656,795; ivory, £197,180; coconut oil, £340,403; coconuts, £127,695; copra, £610,138.

The trade between Zanzibar (and Pemba) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) for calendar years is given as follows (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports into U.K. . . .	43,160	151,641	192,282	177,500	228,432
Exports from U.K. . . .	109,681	1,727,674	1,269,245	1,118,711	791,174
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	1,919	4,357	7,071	6,494	10,505

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The vessels of many British and foreign steamship companies visit the port. The Zanzibar Government steamers operate services to Pemba and Dar es Salaam, and occasional trips to Mombasa.

Ocean-going shipping dealt with in 1958: 1,673,249 tons net (369 vessels); coastwise, 190,443 tons (483 vessels); dhows, 121,010 tons entered and 108,551 tons (3,435 vessels) cleared. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

*Roads.* There are in Zanzibar 279 miles of tarmac roads and 68 miles of all-weather unsealed roads; in Pemba there are 81 miles of tarmac roads and 181 miles of dry-weather earth roads.

*Post.* The Government maintains a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the district and agricultural stations in the country. A telephone service in the island of Pemba connects the 3 main townships, i.e., Wete, Chake Chake and Mkoani. There are 7 post offices and 1,206 telephones in the two islands. The government savings bank at the end of 1958 had 30,852 depositors, with £686,448 on deposit.

There is cable communication with Europe either *via* Aden or *via* Durban.

*Aviation.* There is an all-weather landing-ground in Zanzibar and a smaller all-weather landing-ground in Pemba.

**CURRENCY.** Since 1 Jan. 1936 the East African Currency Board shilling (*see* p. 313) has been the unit of currency in Zanzibar.

Notes of the Zanzibar Currency Board may be redeemed for East African currency on presentation to the Accountant General.

An important local unit of weight is the *frasla* (or *frasila*) = 35 lb. av.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Zanzibar, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1957  
*A Guide to Zanzibar.* Zanzibar, 1952  
 Coupland, Sir R., *The Exploitation of East Africa, 1856-90.* London, 1939  
 Hollingsworth, L. W., *Zanzibar under the Foreign Office, 1890-1913.* London, 1953  
 Ingrams, W. H., *Zanzibar: Its History and Its People.* London, 1931  
 Ommanney, F. D., *Isle of Cloves.* London, 1955  
 Tidbury, G. E., *The Clove Tree.* London, 1949  
 Williams, R. O., *The Useful and Ornamental Plants in Zanzibar and Pemba.* Zanzibar and London, 1949

## MAURITIUS

Mauritius was known to Arab navigators probably not later than the 10th century. It was probably visited by Malays in the 15th century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers (1598). In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France (1715). The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris, 1814.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The government is vested in a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. The Mauritius (Constitution) Order in Council, 1958, provides for a Legislative Council consisting of the Speaker (appointed by the Governor from outside the Council), 3 *ex-officio* members (the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary), 40 elected members and such nominated members, not exceeding 12 as the Governor may appoint.

The Executive Council consists of 12 Ministers, namely the 3 *ex-officio* members above-mentioned and 9 members appointed from the elected or nominated members of the Legislative Council, by the Governor acting in his discretion. Ministers are responsible to the Governor in the Executive Council, and to the Legislative Council, for all matters affecting the departments with which they are associated.

A court of criminal appeal was set up on 1 Jan. 1955.

English and French are the official languages.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Colville Deverell, K.C.M.G., C.V.O., O.B.E.  
*Colonial Secretary.* Robert Newton, C.M.G.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island, situated 20° S. lat., 57½° E. long., is of volcanic origin. The climate is free from extremes of weather, except for tropical cyclones at times. A devastating cyclone occurred on 27/28 Feb. 1960. Yearly rainfall varies from 30 in. on the north-west coast to 200 in. in the uplands.

Mauritius has an area of about 720 sq. miles. According to the census of 1952, the population of the island was 501,415 and that of the dependencies was 15,085. The estimated resident population of Mauritius at the end of 1958 was 613,888 (310,521 males; 303,367 females); population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 104,016.

Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 24,600 (40.8 per 1,000); marriages, 3,169 (10.5 per 1,000); deaths, 7,112 (11.8 per 1,000).

**RELIGION.** In 1952 there were 165,086 Roman Catholics, 5,467 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting in 1958-59 to Rs 644,800. The Indo-Mauritians are mostly Hindus.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, though under the Education Ordinance of 1957 compulsion may be introduced as circumstances permit. At the end of Oct. 1958 there were 107 government and 76 state-aided schools. Average attendance at government schools, 44,620 (54,849 on roll); at state-aided schools, 37,373 (45,702 on roll). There were, in Oct. 1958, 237 unaided primary schools, with a roll of 11,330.

For secondary education there were, in Oct. 1958, 2 government boys' schools and 1 government girls' school with 1,262 pupils, and 8 aided and 54 unaided secondary schools for boys and girls, with a roll of 14,175.

There is a government post-secondary agricultural college and a teachers' training college.

The actual current expenditure by Government on education during the financial year 1958-59 amounted to Rs 18,337,382, excluding capital expenditure on new buildings and other development works which cost Rs 3,544,272.

*Newspapers.* There are 4 bilingual French-English daily papers with a combined circulation of 34,000 and 3 Chinese daily papers with a circulation of 1,000 each.

#### FINANCE. Revenue and expenditure (in Rs) for years ending 30 June:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	143,016,922	124,641,299	133,512,394	129,019,774	135,777,720
Expenditure . . .	132,714,557	109,504,972	132,521,530	132,524,762	136,266,030 <sup>2</sup>
Special revenue . . .	2,116,554	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>
Special expenditure . . .	23,990,549	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>	— <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Included in revenue and expenditure.

<sup>3</sup> Excludes capital receipts and development expenditure.

Principal sources of revenue, 1958-59: Direct taxes, Rs 49,310,756; indirect taxes, Rs 63,324,799; receipts from public utilities, Rs 7,216,251; receipts from public services, Rs 4,672,755. Estimated capital expenditure, 1959-60, Rs 57,548,144.

The debt of the Colony on 30 June 1959 was Rs 97,488,581; municipal debt of Port Louis on 31 Dec. 1958 was Rs 6,449,449.

**DEFENCE.** At 30 Sept. 1959 the Mauritius Naval Volunteer Force had 83 officers and ratings. The Mauritius police is equipped with arms; its strength at 26 Sept. 1959 was 1,175 officers and men (establishment: 1,226).

**PRODUCTION.** The prosperity of Mauritius depends on sugar, which, with its by-products, accounted for 98·8% of the exports in 1958. The area planted with sugar cane is about 197,400 acres. Sugar crop in 1958 amounted to 525,842 metric tons. The cane is milled in 25 factories.

Secondary crops are tea (about 3,600 acres, yielding 873 metric tons in 1958), tobacco (1,000 acres, yielding 498 metric tons in 1958) and aloe fibre (about 2,700 acres, yielding, 1,576 metric tons in 1958).

Forests cover 188,400 acres; timber production, 1958, totalled about 545,000 cu. ft; sale of government forest produce amounted to Rs 1,400,000.

**LABOUR.** There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 64 registered trade unions, including 9 employers' unions, with a total paid-up membership of 21,929.

#### COMMERCE. Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	214,359,355	250,472,247	228,149,482	263,817,888	290,218,253
Exports <sup>2</sup> . . .	260,110,507	244,894,562	291,150,148	323,185,225	281,679,231

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding value of sugar quota certificates, which was estimated in 1954 at Rs 6,855,174; in 1955 at Rs 6,872,333; in 1956 at Rs 6,928,000; in 1957 at Rs 7,104,610; in 1958 at Rs 7,221,426.

Sugar exports in 1954, 502,404,145 kg, value Rs 252,053,583; in 1955, 475,358,459 kg, value Rs 237,333,343; in 1956, 539,978,399 kg, value Rs 282,379,233; 1957, 585,603,234 kg, value Rs 307,701,937; 1958, 522,752,220 kg, value Rs 269,894,312.

Total trade between Mauritius and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	3,631,223	20,530,094	22,697,419	15,537,424	13,342,782
Exports from U.K. . . . .	726,199	4,992,517	6,053,709	6,834,628	6,976,550
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	8,660	38,251	45,041	55,896	107,663

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** The registered shipping, 1 Jan. 1959, consisted of 1 auxiliary-motor vessel (99NRT), 1 steam vessel (468 NRT) and 2 motor vessels (1,583 NRT).

In 1958, 381 vessels (169 of which were British) with a registered net tonnage of 1,456,905 entered and 383 vessels (170 of which were British) with a registered net tonnage of 1,471,891 cleared the colony.

**Roads.** There are in the colony about (a) 508 miles of main roads; (b) 229 miles of branch roads, and (c) 43 miles of streets in villages and extra urban areas. 404 miles of main and branch roads have been asphalted. At 1 Sept. 1959 there were 6,904 private cars, 1,096 cars for public hire, 425 buses and 910 motor cycles, with 462 government-owned vehicles. Commercial road vehicles comprised 2,289 lorries and vans and 185 haulage tractors.

**Railways.** There are 82 miles of railway of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge. Gross earnings, Rs 4,955,997; working expenditure, Rs 5,991,224 for 1957-58.

**Post.** In 1958 there were 211 miles of telegraph lines and 11,040 miles of telephone lines; number of telephones, 8,161. There is a direct cable communication with Durban, Seychelles and Rodrigues, from which places connexion with all parts of the world is available. A radio-telegraph service operates with Réunion, Madagascar, Rodrigues, Seychelles, Zanzibar and places in Africa. A radio-telephone service operates with Réunion, Madagascar, Rodrigues and Nairobi, and through Nairobi with Europe and other parts of the world.

**Aviation.** There are 2 weekly scheduled services (Air France) between Mauritius and Europe *via* East Africa. A fortnightly service is provided by each Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways between Sydney-Johannesburg *via* Melbourne, Perth, Cocos Islands and Mauritius. The airport at Plaisance in the south-east of the island is run by the civil aviation department of the Government. Incoming and outgoing passengers numbered 11,776 in 1958.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Mauritius rupee, equivalent to 1s. 6d. sterling, is divided into 100 cents. The currency consists of: (i) The Government note issue of Rs 1,000, 25, 10 and 5; (ii) the cupro-nickel rupee, half-rupee, quarter-rupee and 10 cents; (iii) bronze coins of 5 cents, 2 cents and 1 cent. The note circulation, as at 30 June 1959, was Rs 61,235,000.

Banking facilities are provided by the post office savings bank, the Mauritius Agricultural Bank, the Mauritius Commercial Bank, Ltd (established 1838), Barclays Bank D.C.O., and the Mercantile Bank of India. On 30 June 1959 the post office savings bank held deposits amounting to Rs 30,788,953, belonging to 76,210 depositors.

## DEPENDENCIES

**Rodrigues** (under a magistrate and civil commissioner) is about 350 miles east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 40 sq. miles. Popula-

tion (census 1952), 13,333; estimated population on 31 Dec. 1958, 17,018 (8,397 males; 8,621 females). Imports, 1958, Rs 3,857,514; 1957, Rs 4,285,141. Exports, 1958, Rs 1,709,575; 1957, Rs 1,405,717. There are 2 government and 4 aided primary schools.

**Lesser Dependencies:** Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St Brandon group, Trois Frères. The nearest, St Brandon, is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote, Chagos Archipelago (Diego Garcia), about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1952, 1,752 (966 males, 786 females). Coconut oil exports (to Mauritius) from the lesser dependencies in 1957, 8.2 metric tons; 1958, 1.1 metric tons. Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano and salted fish.

**Diego Garcia** (the most important of the Oil Islands group), in 7° S. lat., 72° E. long., is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 619 inhabitants (census 1952), a large proportion being labourers from Mauritius.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistical Office (Rose-Hill, Mauritius) was founded in July 1945. *Director.* M. V. M. Herchenroder, B.Sc., F.I.S. Its main publication is the *Year Book of Statistics* (from 1946).

*Annual Reports on Mauritius, 1955, 1956.* H.M.S.O., 1957

*Final Report on the Census Enumeration . . . on 29 June 1952.* 1953

*Calling at Mauritius.* Travel and Tourist Bureau, Mauritius, 1953

*Bibliography of Mauritius, 1502-1954.* Port Louis, Govt. Printer, and London, Crown Agents, 1956.

Ardill, R. H., *A School Geography of Mauritius.* Port Louis, 1957

Barnwell, P. J., and Toussaint, A., *A Short History of Mauritius.* London, 1949

Bertuchi, A. J., *The Island of Rodrigues.* London, 1923

Unienville, N. d', *L'Île Maurice et sa civilisation.* Paris and Port Louis, 1949

Wheeler, J. F. G., and Ommanney, F. D., *Report on the Mauritius-Seychelles Fisheries Survey 1948-49.* H.M.S.O., 1953

**LIBRARY.** The Mauritius Institute Library, Port Louis.

## SEYCHELLES

**Constitution and Government.** The islands were first colonized by the French in the middle of the 18th century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of administrator was created, with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in Nov. 1903 he was raised to the rank of Governor. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, 6 official members, 5 elected and 2 nominated unofficial members; and the Executive Council of the Governor as President, 4 *ex-officio* members and 4 unofficial members. The capital is Victoria on Mahé, which has a good harbour (population, 10,000).

**Governor and C.-in-C.** Sir John Thorp, C.M.G., M.B.E.

**Colonial Secretary.** I. Woodroffe.

**Area and Population.** Seychelles and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156½ sq. miles. The principal island is Mahé (55½ sq. miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse and Félicité. Among dependent islands are

the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St François, St Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands and Flat Island.

The population, 30 June 1959, was estimated to be 43,149. The number of births in 1958 was 1,553; deaths, 450; marriages, 226; divorces (1957), 9.

*Education.* There were in 1959, 2 government primary schools, 25 grant-in-aid schools (17 Roman Catholic, 6 Anglican, 1 Seventh Day Adventist, 1 private), 4 Roman Catholic unaided primary schools and 6 private schools. In addition, there were 2 government secondary modern schools, a grant-in-aid Roman Catholic girls' secondary modern school, a government secondary grammar school for boys and an aided Roman Catholic secondary grammar school for girls. Total number of children attending school as at Oct. 1959 was 6,400.

A teachers' training college was opened in Sept. 1959.

*Justice.* In 1958, 2,811 cases were brought before the courts (criminal side). The police force numbered 117 all ranks, plus 50 in reserve.

*Finance*, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	3,194,137	4,505,023	4,496,826	4,220,000	4,624,000
Expenditure . .	3,856,948	4,986,467	4,362,951	4,268,296	5,850,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In 1958 the first grant-in-aid, of Rs 1,120,000, was made to the Colony.

Chief items of revenue, 1958: Customs and harbours, Rs 2,001,029; direct taxes, Rs 1,361,622; fees of courts, Rs 247,005; post office, Rs 107,567; government property, Rs 546,555; interest, Rs 179,243.

Chief items of expenditure, 1958: Medical, Rs 751,357; agriculture, Rs 338,128; education, Rs 587,869; police and excise, Rs 331,652. Colonial Development and Welfare expenditure, April 1956–March 1959, £462,800.

*Production.* Chief products, coconuts (over 28,500 acres under cultivation) and cinnamon, patchouli oil and vanilla beans. Food-crop production is being encouraged. On some islands turtles are collected and guano deposits are worked. Fishing is actively pursued, both for local supply and export of salted fish to East Africa and Ceylon. Re-afforestation is progressing; 2,000 acres have been planted.

Livestock (1950): Cattle, 2,112; pigs, 2,325; goats, 1,200; poultry, 40,000.

*Commerce.* Total trade, in rupees, for calendar years:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	8,351,008	8,086,860	8,862,676	7,484,576	7,646,516	9,495,612
Exports . . .	8,167,617	9,081,859	6,140,274	6,641,032	6,932,880	8,165,878

Principal imports (1958): Rice, 4,489 tons, Rs 2,462,217; sugar, 1,103 tons, Rs 577,770; cotton piece-goods, 812,684 yd, Rs 729,141; maize, 230 tons, Rs 97,331; flour, 909 tons, Rs 482,918; motor cars and cycles, 29, Rs 179,528; motor spirit, 384,828 litres, Rs 192,716; cigarettes, 5,962,450, Rs 98,317; wines, 34,373 litres, Rs 87,392; beer, 250,880 litres, Rs 321,831.

Principal exports (1958): Copra, 5,599 tons, Rs 5,447,063; guano, 16,805 tons, Rs 699,403; cinnamon leaf oil, 82 tons; vanilla, 6,000 kg, Rs 423,025; cinnamon bark, 1,063 tons.

Imports (1958) from U.K., Rs 2,622,665; India, Rs 974,982; Mauritius,

Rs 484,625; Kenya, Rs 362,374; Australia, Rs 505,872; South Africa, Rs 238,992.

Exports (1958) to India, Rs 5,453,214; U.K., Rs 758,655; Mauritius, Rs 304,262; Kenya, Rs 37,288.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	14,640	45,203	55,480	89,802	80,494	96,210
Exports from U.K. . . . .	34,238	254,137	201,979	135,065	220,245	267,907
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	785	3,973	2,634	2,597	2,408	4,387

*Communications.* Shipping (1958) entered, 233,027 tons; cleared, 237,027 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. Steamers normally call every 2 weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and vice versa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good system of tarmac (25 miles) and earth roads in Mahé; extensive road-making is being undertaken. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden and Colombo. Telephones numbered 182 in 1959.

*Banking.* Barclays Bank D.C.O. has a branch in Mahé.

### Books of Reference

- Report on the Seychelles, 1957-58.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959  
 Bradley, J. T., *History of Seychelles.* 2 vols. Seychelles, 1949  
 Bradshaw, L. A., *Know Your Own Country.* London, 1954  
 Cooke, F. C., *Report on Coconut Industry.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1958  
 Hurd, H. R., *Report on Taxation in the Colony.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959  
 Rowe, J. W. F., *Report on the economy of Seychelles and its future development.* Government Printer, Seychelles, 1959  
 Surridge, Sir Rex, *Advice on Financial Administration and Fiscal Policy.* Seychelles Govt., 1958

## SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE

THE history of British administration in Somaliland dates from 1884 when troops were sent from Aden to Zeilah to safeguard British interests after the Egyptians had withdrawn their control over Zeilah and Berbera. A series of agreements was negotiated with the Somali tribes from Zeilah eastwards, placing most of them under British protection and guaranteeing their independence. On 20 July 1887 the Powers were notified that a British Protectorate had been established on the Somali coast from the Ras Jibuti to Bender Zaida. Its boundaries were later defined by treaties with France, Italy and Ethiopia.

From 1901 to 1921 the peace of the Protectorate was upset by the activities of Mohamed bin Abdulla Hassan, a fanatical Somali mullah, who preached 'holy war' against the British. He raised large forces of ruthless dervishes who operated from various bases in the eastern and south-eastern areas of the Protectorate and from Somali territory under Italian and Ethiopian control. Several military expeditions met with no lasting success. In 1910 the U.K. Government decided that transport and communication difficulties made control of the interior impossible. Tribes friendly to the British were given arms and ammunition and left to fend for themselves while British forces and administrators were concentrated in the coastal towns of Berbera, Bulhar and Zeilah. But chaos ensued in the interior. A military headquarters was re-established in Burao only in 1914, but dervish raids continued until, in 1920, a combined attack with air and land forces was launched against them and their leader fled into territory administered by Ethiopia, where he died in Feb. 1921.

The Protectorate remained peaceful until on 4 Aug. 1940 it was invaded by powerful Italian forces based on Ethiopia. The meagre British defence forces and the civil administration were withdrawn to Aden by 18 Aug. 1940. In March 1941 British forces returned and set up a military administration which continued until 1948 when civil government was resumed.

In Nov. 1954 an agreement was concluded between Great Britain and Ethiopia whereby Ethiopian sovereignty was again recognized over the Reserved Areas and the Haud, to the south of the Protectorate, recognized by earlier treaties as Ethiopian territory but used by British protected Somalis as grazing grounds. These areas were administered by the British from the reoccupation of the country in 1941 to Feb. 1955. Under the 1954 agreement, British-protected Somalis retain their grazing rights in the areas and there is provision for a staff of liaison officers to look to their needs.

**GOVERNMENT.** In March 1960, cabinet government was introduced (7 ministers, 4 of whom are Somalis); the Legislative Council now consists of 33 elected unofficial and 3 official members. At the elections on 17 Feb. 1960 the National League obtained 20 seats, the United Party 12, the National United Front 1.

The protectorate is divided into 6 districts, which bear the names of the 6 principal towns: Berbera (population in hot season about 15,000; in cold season about 30,000), Hargeisa (30,000–40,000), Burao (10,000), Borama (4,000), Erigavo (3,000) and Las Anod (2,000). The seat of government is at Hargeisa, the chief port is Berbera.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Douglas Hall, K.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary to the Government.* P. Carrel, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Somaliland Protectorate occupies the north-east horn of the African continent along the south of the Gulf of Aden. It is bounded on the east and south-east by the Italian Somalia trusteeship territory, on the south and south-west by Ethiopia, and on the west by French Somaliland. The territory covers an area of approximately 68,000 sq. miles, and lies between 8° and 11° 27' N. lat. and 42° 35' and 49° E. long. The interior of the protectorate is characterized by an elevated plateau rising towards the north to an altitude of from 2,000 to 7,000 ft, and descending in scarps and broken hills to the coastal plain, which varies in width from 10 to 60 miles. Vegetation consists largely of coarse grass and stunted thorn and acacia trees, which furnish good grazing for camels, sheep and goats.

Climatic conditions on the coast are governed by the south-west monsoon (Kharif), which blows from May to Sept., and the north-east monsoon, which lasts from Nov. to March. Much of the interior is generally cool and healthy owing to its elevation.

The nomadic population is estimated at 600,000, and consists entirely of Somali tribes who are Sunni Moslems of the Shafi'i sect.

**EDUCATION.** On 1 Jan. 1960 the following schools were operating: 1 secondary school (112 pupils), 1 teacher training centre (55 pupils), 12 intermediate boys' schools (1,039 pupils), 32 elementary Somali boys' schools (2,020 pupils), 1 elementary European (59 pupils), 1 elementary Indian (15 pupils), 4 elementary Somali girls' schools (233 pupils), 1 intermediate Somali girls' school (86 pupils), 140 assisted Koranic schools (2,850 pupils).

There is no written Somali language.

**DEFENCE AND POLICE.** There is a garrison of Somaliland Scouts, and a locally enlisted police force of 939 under 24 British and Somali officers.

**FINANCE.** In 1958-59 revenue amounted to £1,165,247 and expenditure to £1,636,982. The main items of revenue were customs and excise (£925,876) and licences, taxes, etc. (£75,727); the main items of expenditure were public works (£434,662), police (£182,138), health (£143,481), local government (£97,577), education (£116,221), external relations (£84,068).

**PRODUCTION.** The life and wealth of the people is centred round their stock (camels, sheep and goats). Agriculture is confined to small areas with sufficient rainfall. Millet is grown in the western parts. Frankincense and myrrh are found in the east. The coastline abounds in fish. Game includes lion, kudu, ostrich and all types of gazelle.

The Amerada Oil Company which began drillings for oil in 1957 have been unsuccessful and given up their operations. The Standard Vacuum Oil Company commenced drilling operations in Dec. 1958 in another area, and the British Petroleum Company began experimental drilling in the Berbera area in 1960. Other minerals include gypsum, beryl, mica, columbite and cassiterite.

**COMMERCE.** Imports, (1958) £4,017,261, (1957) £4,044,392; exports, (1958) £1,729,821, (1957) £1,355,418. The chief exports are livestock, hides and skins.

Total trade between Somaliland and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	29,026	63,633	89,572	59,453	88,833
Exports from U.K. . . . .	52,111	602,666	880,651	923,540	827,958
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	—	2,626	3,895	5,482	8,416

**COMMUNICATIONS.** An air service with Aden connects the Protectorate with the main trunk air routes. There is considerable traffic, principally by dhow, between the Protectorate and Aden and Saudi Arabia. There are neither railways nor waterways, but about 2,500 miles of road can be used by wheeled traffic in the dry season between the principal towns. There are telephone exchanges at Hargeisa, Burao and Berbera; telephones numbered 420 in Dec. 1958.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The East African shilling is sole legal tender (*see* p. 313). The National Overseas and Grindlays Bank has branches in Hargeisa and Berbera.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
 Hunt, J. A., *A General Survey of the Somaliland Protectorate.* Crown Agents, 1951  
 Jardine, D. J., *The Mad Mullah of Somaliland.* London, 1923  
 Laurance, M., *A Tree for Poverty; Somali Prose and Verse.* Hargeisa, 1954  
 Lewis, I. M., *Peoples of the Horn of Africa.* Intern. African Inst., 1954

A complete bibliography published by the Protectorate Government may be obtained from the Crown Agents for the Colonies, 4 Millbank, London, S.W.1.

## BRITISH WEST AFRICA

A WEST African Council came into being in 1945. It was in 1951 replaced by the West African Inter-territorial Conference (renamed 'Council' in 1953), which, in turn, was superseded on 1 April 1959 by a new West African Research Office, with seat (since 1960) in Lagos. This Office co-ordinates

and administers scientific research conducted jointly by the governments of Ghana, Nigeria, Sierra Leone and Gambia.

The Office maintains institutes and units specializing in various human, animal and plant diseases, such as tuberculosis, pests affecting cacao, the cultivation of maize, rice and oil palms, and the design and protection of buildings.

### Books of Reference

- Bauer, P. T., *West African Trade*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1954  
 Church, R. J. H., *West Africa*. London, 1957  
 Clark, F. LeG., and others, *The New West Africa*. London, 1953  
 Fage, J. D., *An Introduction to the History of West Africa*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1955  
 Green, L. G., *White Man's Grave: the story of the West African coast*. London, 1954  
 Howard, C. (ed.), *West African Explorers*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1952  
 Parrinder, G., *West African Psychology*. London, 1951  
 Pedler, F. J., *Economic Geography of West Africa*. London, 1955  
 Wise, C. G., *A History of Education in British West Africa*. London 1956

## FEDERATION OF NIGERIA

The territory now known as the Federation of Nigeria (formerly the British Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria) is situated on the Gulf of Guinea on the west coast of Africa. The territorial divisions of Nigeria are the Northern Region, the Eastern Region, the Western Region, the Southern Cameroons and the Federal Capital of Lagos. The territory of the Cameroons is included as an integral part of Nigeria, in accordance with a Trusteeship Agreement dated 14 Dec. 1946. The northern portion is administered as part of the Northern Region, while the southern portion is administered as a separate region. All figures given in the following sections relate to Nigeria, including the Cameroons, unless otherwise stated.

**HISTORY.** This territory comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in Aug. 1861 by a native king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until Jan. 1886, when a separate 'colony and protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July 1886 the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on 1 Jan. 1900 the greater part of its territories was formed into the new protectorate of Northern Nigeria. Along the coast the Oil Rivers protectorate had been declared in June 1885. This was enlarged and renamed the Niger Coast protectorate in 1893; and on 1 Jan. 1900, on its absorbing the remainder of the territories of the Royal Niger Company, it became the protectorate of Southern Nigeria. In Feb. 1906 Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'colony and protectorate of Southern Nigeria,' and on 1 Jan. 1914 the latter was amalgamated with the protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'colony and protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor. On 1 Oct. 1954 Nigeria became a federation under a Governor-General.

**CONSTITUTION.** The basic instrument of Government is the Nigeria (Constitution) Order in Council, 1954, which came into operation on 1 Oct. 1954. This Order provided for a Council of Ministers, comprising the Governor-General as President and 10 Ministers (3 from each Region

and 1 from the Southern Cameroons) and 3 *ex-officio* members, namely the Chief Secretary, the Attorney-General and the Financial Secretary of the Federation.

Following the Constitutional Conference held in London in May-June 1957, the principal Order-in-Council was amended to provide for the creation of the office of Prime Minister of the Federation and for the former Chief Secretary, Attorney-General and Financial Secretary to cease to be *ex-officio* members of the Federal Council of Ministers. The Federal Council of Ministers then consisted of not less than 10 members other than the Prime Minister. Until Federal independence the Governor-General or his Deputy (the former Chief Secretary) preside at meetings of the Council of Ministers.

Following the agreement reached at a conference in Oct. 1958 the Federal House of Representatives consists of the Speaker and 312 elected members. The Southern Cameroons is not represented in the Federal Parliament.

An Upper House or Senate has been formed with equal representation from each Region.

The federal elections of Dec. 1959 gave 150 seats to the Northern People's Congress, 89 to the National Council, 62 to the Action Group and 11 to other parties and independents.

Internal self-government has been granted to the Eastern, Western and Northern Regions, and the Premier of each region presides over meetings of the Executive Councils. The Governor is required to act on the advice of his Ministers and to give his assent to all bills passed in the Legislative House of the Regions except in three specific cases: a bill appearing to be inconsistent with treaty obligations of the U.K.; a bill whereby the Royal Prerogative or the rights of property of Her Majesty's subjects not residing in Nigeria or the trade and communications of any part of Her Majesty's dominions may be prejudiced; a bill which in the opinion of the Governor might have the effect of impeding or prejudicing the performance by the Federal Government of its functions or of endangering the continuance of federal government in Nigeria.

Each Region has its own Executive Council. In the Northern, Western and Eastern Regions there are two-chamber systems of government, consisting in each case of a House of Chiefs and a House of Assembly. The members of the Western House of Assembly are elected, except for 3 special members appointed by the Governor. In the Northern Region the members of the House of Assembly are all elected except for 5 special members who are appointed by the Governor of the Region. On 15 May 1958 the Ministerial form of Government came into force in the Southern Cameroons. The Executive Council is presided over by the Commissioner of the Cameroons and includes the Premier, 6 Cameroon ministers and 3 *ex-officio* officials. The elected representatives number 26 and a House of Chiefs of 20 members will be set up.

Elections to the Federal House of Representatives are completely separate from the elections to the Regional and Southern Cameroons Houses of Assembly.

The executive authority of the Federation extends to all matters with respect to which the Federal Legislature has power to make laws. Under the 1954 Constitution certain subjects became exclusively a matter for the Federal Legislature. They include external affairs, aviation, banks, census, customs, defence, maritime shipping, mines and minerals, posts and telegraphs, trunk roads and railways. In addition, there is a concurrent list of subjects which may be dealt with by the Regional Legislatures as well as by the Federal Legislature. The subject of police was removed by

the Conference from the exclusive to the concurrent list and it was recommended that the Regions should have power to own or participate in commercial banks, though the Federal Government would retain its exclusive responsibility for central banking matters and exclusive powers of legislation concerning the supervision of banks and banking. All other subjects became a matter for the Regions.

At the request of the federal government the Queen has granted independence to the Federation as from 1 Oct. 1960.

*Governor-General and High Commissioner of the Cameroons.* Sir James Robertson, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.B.E. (sworn in, June 1955).

*Governor, Northern Region.* Sir Gawain Westray Bell, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (sworn in, 2 Dec. 1957).

*Governor, Eastern Region.* Sir Robert Stapledon d'Stapledon, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (1956).

*Governor, Western Region.* Sir John Rankine, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O. (1954).

*Commissioner of the Cameroons.* J. O. Fields.

*Prime Minister of the Federation.* Alhaji Sir Abubakar Tafawa Balewa, K.B.E., M.H.R. His cabinet, appointed on 20 Dec. 1959, is a coalition of 10 ministers of the Northern People's Congress and 7 of the National Council. *President of the Senate.* Dr Nnamdi Azikiwe.

*Premier, Northern Region.* Alhaji Sir Ahmadu Bello, K.B.E., M.H.A., Sardauna of Sokoto.

*Premier, Eastern Region.* Dr M. I. Okpara, M.H.A.

*Premier, Western Region.* Chief Samuel Akintola, M.H.A.

*Premier, Southern Cameroons.* J. M. Foncha.

---

*Federal Commissioner in London.* Alhaji Abdulmaliki (Nigeria House, 9 Northumberland Avenue, W.C.2).

*U.S.A. Representatives.* Consul-general in Lagos; consul in Kaduna.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local government is the main responsibility of a large number of Native Administrations. Throughout the country, in recent years, the influence of British local government institutions has been increasingly marked. The Northern Region Native Authority Law, 1954, incorporates as many of the provisions dealing with the functions of native authorities as can be conveniently grouped together in a single Law. The Law deals, *inter alia*, with the establishment and appointment of native authorities and lays down their powers and duties. The expansion and modernization of the system of local-government councils in the Eastern and Western Regions continue.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area approximately 373,250 sq. miles, including the Cameroons under British trusteeship; population (1952-53 census), 31,171,000. Northern Region: 281,782 sq. miles, 16,840,000 population. Eastern Region: 29,484 sq. miles, 7,218,000 population. Western Region: 45,376 sq. miles, 6,088,000 population. Southern Cameroons: 16,581 sq. miles, 753,000 population. Lagos: 27 sq. miles, 354,000 population. Estimated total population of Nigeria in 1959 was approximately 35.3m.

The populations of the largest towns in 1952-53 were as follows: Ibadan, 459,000 (1959: 500,000); Lagos, 272,000 (1959: 350,000); Ogbomoshosho, 140,000; Kano, 130,000; Oshogbo, 123,000; Ife, 111,000; Iwo, 100,000; Abeokuta, 84,000; Onitsha, 77,000; Ilesha, 72,000; Oyo, 72,000; Port

Harcourt, 72,000; Enugu, 63,000; Aba, 58,000; Yerwa-Maiduguri, 57,000; Benin, 54,000; Zaria, 54,000; Katsina, 53,000.

*Topography and Climate.* A belt of mangrove swamp forest 10-60 miles in width lies along the entire coastline. North of this there is a zone of tropical rain forest and oil-palm bush some 50-100 miles wide. Farther inland the country rises and the vegetation changes to open woodland and savannah. In the extreme north the country is almost desert. There are few mountains except along the eastern boundary, where the highest peak is the 13,350-ft Cameroon Mountain. The Niger, Benue and Cross are the main rivers.

The climate varies with the types of country, but Nigeria lies wholly within the tropics, and temperatures are high. Temperatures of over 100° are common in the north; coast temperatures are seldom over 90°, but the humidity at the coast is much higher than in the north. Most of the rain falls between April and Sept. in the north and between March and Nov. in the south; rainfall varies from under 25 in. a year to 150 in. An area at the foot of the Cameroon Mountain has a freak rainfall of over 350 in. During the dry-season the 'harmattan' wind, laden with fine particles of dust, blows from the north-east.

**RELIGION.** The 1952-53 census figures (in 1,000) were:

	Total Nigeria	Regions				Southern Cameroons
		<i>Northern</i> 1952	<i>Eastern</i> 1953	<i>Western</i> 1952	Lagos 1952	
Christians .	6,821	558	3,612	2,201	146	304
Moslems .	13,794	11,661	23	1,971	112	27
Others .	10,540	4,616	3,580	1,913	9	422
Total .	31,155	16,835	7,215	6,085	267	753

The main Christian missionary societies represent the Roman Catholic, Anglican, Scottish, Methodist and Baptist Churches. In addition, there are several inter-denominational Protestant societies, such as the Sudan Interior Mission, the Sudan United Mission and the Qua Iboe Mission.

**EDUCATION.** On 1 Oct. 1954 education became the responsibility of the Regional Governments, the Federal Government retaining responsibility for education in Lagos and for those institutions of higher learning which have Nigerian significance, such as the University College at Ibadan, the Nigerian College of Arts, Science and Technology, King's College and the Man o' War Bay Training Centre. Free education for all primary schoolchildren within the 6-12-year age group was implemented in Western Nigeria in Jan. 1955 and in Lagos and Eastern Nigeria in Jan. 1957; financial difficulties led the Eastern Regional government to re-introduce fees in 1958.

In 1958 there were more than 2.5m. out of about 5m. children of primary school age at school. The demand for secondary education continues to exceed the number of places available, particularly in the Eastern and Western Regions and in Lagos. Eighty-four secondary schools are recognized for entry for the West African School Certificate and this examination and all external examinations of the Universities of London and Cambridge have been taken over by the West African Examination Council.

Teacher-training institutions totalled 311 in 1958. The third branch of the College of Arts, Science and Technology at Enugu began its first course in Sept. 1955. The headquarters of the College, at Zaria in Northern Nigeria, was officially opened in 1957, though courses have been running

since 1952. Sub-professional technicians' and tradesmen's courses are left to the technical institutes and trade centres to be developed by the various governments.

University College, Ibadan, was founded in 1947, and is an autonomous University College in special relationship with the University of London. Its graduates are prepared for degrees of the University of London in Arts, Science, Medicine and Agriculture. In 1959-60 there were over 1,000 students in residence. A 500-bed teaching hospital, associated with the College, was opened in 1957.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 38 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 20,000.

*Newspapers*. There are 16 daily and 15 weekly and bi-weekly papers; the highest circulation of a daily is 100,000 and of a weekly, 125,000. They include English language and vernacular papers.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial system was reconstituted in 1954. There is a Federal Supreme Court which has limited original jurisdiction and is primarily a court of appeal. High Courts exist in each of the three Regions, and a combined one for Lagos and the Southern Cameroons. The Western Region has its own magistrates' courts, and these courts are also being re-organized elsewhere. In addition, there are native courts with extensive jurisdiction, particularly in the Northern Region. Customary courts have also been established in the Western Region.

**FINANCE.** Central government revenue, expenditure and public debt, in £1,000 sterling for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60
Revenue . . .	62,481	59,829	70,566	68,004	77,315	83,923
Expenditure . . .	60,668	55,386	62,924	64,163 <sup>3</sup>	75,414 <sup>4</sup>	80,021
Public debt . . .	24,249	19,982	17,050	17,050	17,050	36,221

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Includes £24,346,610 appropriations for Regional Governments in 1957-58 and £28,296,800 in 1958-59.

<sup>3</sup> Approved estimates.

<sup>4</sup> Estimates.

Regional revenues and expenditure (in £1,000 sterling), including share of appropriations, for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1960 are estimated at:

	Eastern	Northern	Western	Southern Cameroons
Revenue . . . . .	14,011	15,870	18,479	1,990
Expenditure . . . . .	12,940	15,548	15,500	1,592

**PRODUCTION.** The main industries are agricultural. Groundnuts, cotton, hides and skins, columbite and tin come mainly or wholly from the north, palm produce, cocoa, timber and rubber from the south, bananas from the Cameroons.

There are important tin- and coalmining industries at Jos and Enugu respectively. In 1958 tin production amounted to 8,412 tons; columbite, 806 tons; gold, 788 fine oz; tantalite ore, 24 tons; 925,000 tons of coal were produced and used mainly within the country. Timber and hides and skins are other major export commodities. Industrial products include soap, cigarettes, beer, margarine, groundnut oil, meat and cake, concentrated fruit juices, soft drinks, canned food, metal containers, plywood, textiles and

ceramic products. A cement factory, a factory for rubber-soled shoes and a cotton-weaving mill are in production.

In 1958 there were 2,941 co-operative societies with 157,103 members.

*Livestock.* Estimates of the cattle stock vary from 4m. to 8m. About 1m. head of cattle and 6m. sheep and goats are slaughtered annually.

**COMMERCE.** The principal ports are Lagos, Sapele, Port Harcourt, Calabar and Tiko. There is a great deal of internal commerce in local food-stuffs and imported goods moving by rail, lorry and pack animals overland, and by launches, rafts and canoes along an extensive and complex network of inland waterways. Kano is still, as it has been for centuries, the focus of caravan routes linking a territory which stretches from the Sudan on the east to Sneguel in the west, with branches northwards across the Sahara.

Imports, exports, re-exports and overseas shipping are shown below:

Merchandise	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Total imports (in £1,000)	108,290	114,069	135,766	152,769	151,618	167,074
Domestic exports (in £1,000)	120,889	145,934	129,448	132,169	123,197	132,906
Re-exports (in £1,000)	3,343	3,301	3,295	2,436	3,391	2,778
Foreign shipping:						
Vessels entered (number)	1,267	1,418	1,590	1,553	1,759	2,159
Net registered tonnage (1,000)	2,988	2,983	3,172	3,282	3,656	4,804
Cargo handled (1,000 tons)	3,251	3,625	4,341	4,646	4,261	4,950

	1957		1958	
Principal Imports	Value (£1,000)	Quantity	Value (£1,000)	Quantity
Cotton piece-goods (1,000 sq. yd.)	14,469	156,207	16,296	172,496
Fish (1,000 lb.)	8,476	88,647	7,480	73,719
Salt (1,000 lb.)	1,632	206,640	1,797	232,624
Beer (1,000 gallons)	3,158	6,160	3,319	6,270
Machinery	31,176	—	39,385	—
Motor vehicles (number)	9,170	12,369	11,207	15,086
Bicycles (number)	1,193	106,038	1,390	114,753
Bags and sacks (1,000)	1,933	18,628	2,192	23,229
Petroleum oils <sup>1</sup> (1,000 gallons)	5,930	100,526	6,208	114,127

<sup>1</sup> Local consumption only.

Principal Exports (in 1,000 tons)	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Cocoa	115	105	98	88	117	135	88
Palm-oil	167	201	208	182	185	166	171
Palm-kernels	374	403	464	433	451	406	441
Groundnuts	260	327	428	396	448	302	513
Benniseed	13	12	15	12	22	19	12
Bananas	73	90	81	67	68	79	86
Rubber	18	21	21	27	39	40	42
Hides and skins	9	9	9	10	7	8	7
Tin ore	11	12	10	11	13	13	7.6
Coal	1	5	26	79	62	101	98

Trade by main countries	Imports (in £1,000)			Exports (in £1,000)		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
U.K.	68,342	65,588	72,721	85,343	77,746	75,227
India and Pakistan	7,169	6,034	6,007	—	54	227
Other Commonwealth countries	5,771	5,511	6,165	1,496	1,827	1,269
U.S.A.	5,390	8,112	9,736	12,584	7,606	8,077
Japan	20,220	17,601	19,434	7	25	1,029
Netherlands and possessions	7,341	9,311	10,389	13,357	12,473	18,357
Germany	13,004	12,565	13,371	5,784	5,961	11,103
Italy	4,845	3,127	3,952	6,127	6,417	8,430
Norway	4,518	6,230	6,012	705	340	500

Total trade between U.K. and Nigeria (including the Cameroons), according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1933	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	6,256,621	90,870,915	85,230,644	79,806,966	87,354,258
Exports from U.K. . .	4,246,371	62,072,804	58,188,995	65,898,052	72,373,633
Re-exports from U.K. .	268,824	1,140,451	1,407,314	1,947,346	2,304,009

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* There are 1,770 route miles of line on 3 ft 6 in. gauge. The north-western main line runs from Lagos to Kano (700 miles) through Abeokuta, Ibadan, Ilorin, Jebba, Minna, Kaduna and Zaria. From Kano the line continues for a further 143 miles in a north-easterly direction to its terminus at Nguru, while a branch line from Zaria *via* Gusau to Kaura Namoda serves north-western Nigeria; this line is, in addition, linked with Sokoto by a scheduled railway road service from Gusau. The eastern line runs from Port Harcourt deep-water quay on the Bonny River through the thickly populated oil-palm area to Enugu, where it serves the collieries; it then crosses the Benue River and joins the north-western line at Kaduna (569 miles). A branch line of 63 miles from Kafanchan serves the tin-mines at Jos. An extension from Kuru (near Jos) to Maiduguri (400 miles), to serve the potentially rich area of Bornu, is under construction.

In 1958-59, 7,015,000 passengers travelled an average distance of 53 miles, 3,097,000 tons of goods were carried an average distance of 446 miles.

*Roads.* There are 37,844 miles of maintained roads, of which 4,035 miles are tarred.

At 1 Jan. 1959, 43,294 motor vehicles were registered on current licence. Of these 16,548 were commercial vehicles, 22,613 private cars and 4,033 motor cycles. Bus services, by private owners, operate in the larger towns and between the main towns in Eastern and Western Nigeria, but the bulk of passenger and goods traffic by road is carried in lorries (mammy wagons).

*Post.* The Posts and Telegraphs Department provides postal facilities at over 1,111 offices and agencies. Telegraph, money order and savings bank services are provided at 175 of these. Most letter mail is carried by air at normal postage rates. External telegraph services are owned and operated by Cable and Wireless, Ltd, at Lagos, from which telegraphic communication is maintained with all parts of the world. There is a Nigerian broadcasting service at Lagos and regional broadcasts at the three regional capitals. A television service was inaugurated in Western Nigeria in Oct. 1959. There were 29,352 telephones in use in 1959.

*Aviation.* There is an extensive system of internal and international air routes, serving Europe, South and West Africa. Regular services are operated by Nigerian Airways (WAAC), B.O.A.C., Air France, K.L.M., Sabena, Swissair, Pan American and other lines. Aircraft arrivals from outside Nigeria in 1958 totalled 3,975, carrying 335 tons of freight. During the year ended 31 March 1959, 68,257 passengers and 1,527 tons of mail and freight were carried on internal services.

**CURRENCY.** Currency used to be controlled by the West African Currency Board. The denominations are: Notes, £5, £1 and 10s.; alloy coins, 2s., 1s. and 6d.; nickel coins, 3d.; bronze coins, 1d.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. and  $\frac{1}{16}$ d.

Since 1 July 1959 a Nigerian currency has been in circulation beside that of the West African Currency Board. The denominations are £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. notes and 2s., 1s., 6d., 3d., 1d. and  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. coins.

At 30 June 1959 currency in circulation amounted to £51,877,000; at 15 Oct. 1959 Nigerian currency in circulation amounted to £32,432,663.

In 1958 the post office savings bank had 259,429 depositors holding £4,028,852.

The Central Bank of Nigeria, the Bank of West Africa, Ltd, Barclays Bank D.C.O., the National Bank of Nigeria, the African Continental Bank, the Merchants' Bank, Ltd, the British and French Bank, Ltd, and the Co-operative Bank are the principal banks operating in Nigeria.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Nigeria, 1955.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
*Nigerian Constitution Report.* (Cmd. 8934.) H.M.S.O., 1953.—*Report by the Resumed Conference.* (Cmd. 9059.) H.M.S.O., 1954  
*Report by the Nigerian Constitutional Conference, May–June, 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1957.—... *Resumed Conference, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
*The Economic Programme of Development for the Federation of Nigeria, 1956–60.* [Annual] *Progress Report, 1957 ff.*  
*Economic Survey of Nigeria, 1959.* Federal Government Printer, Lagos, 1959  
*Nigeria Annual Trade Report, 1956.* Lagos, 1957  
*Nigeria Digest of Statistics.* Lagos, 1951 ff. (quarterly)  
*Nigeria Handbook.* Crown Agents, 1956  
*Nigeria Handbook of Commerce and Industries, 1957.* Dept. of Commerce and Industries. Lagos, 1957  
*Population Census of the Northern Region of Nigeria, 1952.* Lagos, 1954  
*Population Census of the Eastern Region of Nigeria, 1953.* Lagos, 1955  
*Report on the Sample Census of Agriculture, 1950–51.* Lagos, 1952  
*Report of Census of Lagos, 1950.* Lagos, 1952  
 Abraham, R. C., *A Dictionary of the Tiv Language.* London, 1940  
 Akpan, N. U., *Epitaph to Indirect Rule.* London, 1956  
 Bargery, G. P., *A Hausa–English Dictionary and English–Hausa Vocabulary.* London, 1934  
 Buchanan, K. H., and Pugh, J. C., *Land and People in Nigeria.* Univ. of London Press, 1955  
 Burns, A. C., *History of Nigeria.* Rev. ed. London, 1956  
*Dictionary of the Yoruba Language.* New ed. 2 vols. Lagos, 1918  
 Elias, T. O., *Nigerian Land Law and Custom.* London, 1951  
 Galletti, R., and others, *Nigerian Cocoa Farmers.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1956  
 Grove, A. T., *Land and Population in Katsina Province.* Kaduna, 1957  
 Harris, J. P., *Local Government in Southern Nigeria.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1957  
 Kirk-Greene, A. H. M., *Adamawa past and present.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1958  
 Perham, Margery (ed.), *The Native Economics of Nigeria.* London, 1946.—*Mining, Commerce and Finance in Nigeria.* London, 1946  
 Quinn-Young, C. T., and Herdman, T., *Geography of Nigeria.* London, 1946  
 Shaw, T., and Colville, G., *Nigerian Livestock Mission.* (Colonial 266.) H.M.S.O., 1951

## CAMEROONS

### (TRUSTEESHIP TERRITORY)

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and French Equatorial Africa, marches with the eastern boundary of Nigeria north-eastwards from the coast to Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in Feb. 1916, and was divided between the British and French under a declaration signed at London 10 July 1919. The British portion is a strip stretching the whole length, save for one short break, of the Nigerian boundary. Area 34,081 sq. miles and population estimated at 1,430,000 (1953). Bantu Negroes live near the coast, Sudan Negroes inland. The country is administered under a trusteeship agreement which has superseded the mandate conferred on 20 July 1922. The northern part is attached to the provinces of Bornu, Benue and Adamawa in the Northern Region of Nigeria, and the southern part is administered separately as the Southern Cameroons under the Federal Government of Nigeria.

A plebiscite held on 7 Nov. 1959 in the northern part of the territory decided in favour of postponing a decision on the territory's future (70,401 votes) against the continued association with Northern Nigeria (42,797 votes).

The elections held in Southern Cameroons gave the Kamerun National Democratic Party, which favours union with French Cameroons, 14 out of 26 seats; J. N. Foncha formed the government.

The Southern Cameroons is to have a plebiscite before March 1961 to decide whether that territory will join an independent Nigeria or an independent Cameroon state (the French Cameroons having become independent on 1 Jan. 1960). Meanwhile the Southern Cameroons will continue to be administered by the United Kingdom under United Nations trusteeship and will not be represented in the federal parliament of Nigeria.

There were, in 1958, 411 schools including 394 primary and 3 secondary schools, 12 teachers' training institutions and 2 vocational training schools financed by the Federal Government, the Local Authorities and the Voluntary Agencies; 51,880 pupils and students were on the rolls.

Under the revised Constitution, the Southern Cameroons assumed responsibility for the preparation of its own budget as from 1 Oct. 1954. Revenue for 1959-60 (including grants from the U.K. and the Federal Government) is estimated at £1,999,035 and expenditure at £1,892,010.

The soil in the coast region is fertile, and this area is heavily forested. Near the coast are a number of plantations, most of them run by the Cameroons Development Corporation.

Trade through Cameroons ports (in £ sterling):

Merchandise	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	1,617,800	1,666,100	2,094,293	2,010,692	2,370,380	2,961,563
Exports . . .	5,571,900	4,909,200	4,026,000	4,237,037	5,351,053	6,923,243

	Quantity			Value (£1,000)		
Chief exports	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Cocoa (long tons) . . .	5,460	4,582	4,399	976	996	1,344
Palm-kernels (long tons) . . .	1,514	1,379	1,707	69	62	78
Bananas (fresh) (long tons) . . .	68,601	77,836	84,394	2,403	2,799	3,195
Rubber (long tons) . . .	1,644	1,905	2,180	236	313	417

Chief imports: Cotton textiles, cement, fertilizers, iron and steel manufactures, machinery and motor vehicles.

Shipping, 1958. Victoria, entered 260 vessels of 627,979 tons; cleared 263 vessels of 625,444 tons. Tiko, entered 494 vessels of 540,355 tons; cleared 484 vessels of 524,362 tons.

The currency is identical with that used in Nigeria. Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains 6 branches in the Cameroons.

*Report on the Administration of the Cameroons for the year 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

## GAMBIA

Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the 17th century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in Dec. 1888 it again became a separate Crown Colony.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area of Colony (comprising Bathurst and some adjoining land), 29.4 sq. miles; population (1958 estimate), 31,490. In the Protectorate (area, 3,948 sq. miles) the settled population (1957 estimate) was 237,084, not including strange farmers.

The rainy season lasts from June to Oct. The total rainfall at Bathurst was 64.12 in. in 1958.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** It is administered under a Governor with an Executive Council and a Legislative Council.

*Governor.* Sir Edward Windley, K.C.M.G. (assumed office in June 1958; salary £3,600 and £1,300 allowances).

*Colonial Secretary.* K. G. S. Smith, C.M.G.

*Commissioner for Sierra Leone and Gambia in the U.K.* Dr R. E. Caulker (29 Weymouth St., W.1).

A new Constitution comes into force in Oct. 1960, after general elections have been held.

From Oct. 1960, the Executive Council of the Gambia consists of 4 *ex-officio* members and 6 Ministers. The Governor presides at its meetings.

The Legislative Council consists of the Speaker, 4 *ex-officio* members, up to 3 nominated members, and 27 elected members. The Governor presides only on formal occasions.

In Bathurst, the capital, a town council was established in 1946. Another self-governing body, the Kombo St Mary Rural Authority, came into being on 1 Jan. 1947.

**EDUCATION.** In Bathurst there are 10 government primary schools with an enrolment of 3,400 pupils; 8 of these were formerly mission schools, which were taken over by government in 1945; they retain their denominational identity and are managed by committees representing the Anglican, Methodist, Roman Catholic and Moslem communities. There are also 2 mission preparatory schools with 245 pupils. In the rural area of the Colony there are 3 primary schools with 933 pupils. In the Protectorate there are 26 local authority and 12 mission primary schools: enrolment 2,200 pupils.

There are 2 mission secondary schools and one independent high school, all in Bathurst, which are recognized for the West African School Certificate, with 388 boys and 235 girls. A post-primary modern school was opened in Bathurst in Jan. 1958 with 540 pupils, and there is a post-primary school at Georgetown in the Protectorate with 98 pupils.

Both men and women teachers are trained at Yundum College, 15 miles from Bathurst; in 1959 there were 54 students. There are 44 Gambians overseas with government scholarships and 64 private students. Government expenditure on education in 1959 was £159,209.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** Revenue, expenditure, imports and exports for calendar years were as follows (in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,420,356	1,464,252	1,405,004	2,128,107	1,895,006	1,555,049
Expenditure . . .	1,168,309	1,221,146	1,646,900	1,817,930	1,961,539	1,754,369
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,595,256	3,709,752	3,729,501	4,762,384	3,910,361	..
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,046,024	2,633,830	2,552,830	4,243,248	4,553,386	..

<sup>1</sup> Including specie.

<sup>a</sup> Estimates.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the assets exceeded the external liabilities by £942,833 (excluding public debt, £238,760, and sinking fund, £64,641).

Principal items of revenue in 1958: Customs, £1,148,936; taxes,

£288,253; fees, £133,276; port and harbour, £51,633; interest, £50,131. Main items of expenditure in 1958: Personal emoluments ordinary, £601,200; departmental services, £855,366; pensions and gratuities, £104,973; transfer to development fund, £400,000.

Chief imports, 1958: Apparel, £206,645; cotton piece-goods, £357,019; cotton, other, £13,775; flour, wheaten, £69,259; kola nuts, £147,513; machinery, £271,057; medicines and drugs, £78,395; metal manufactures, £218,301; motor vehicles, £103,019; oils, non-edible, £151,817; rice, £324,457; soap, £53,033; sugar, £139,938; tobacco, £196,259; artificial silk piece-goods, £295,253; confectionery, £73,338.

Chief exports, 1958: Groundnuts, 62,931 tons, £3,722,524; palm kernels, 1,474 tons, £75,868; beeswax, 3 tons, £903; hides and skins (cattle, untanned), 38 tons, £3,736.

Trade between Gambia and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	1,831,283	397,514	1,814,092	1,167,266	667,303
Exports from U.K. . .	1,952,604	1,721,132	2,009,224	1,632,794	1,449,500
Re-exports from U.K. . .	29,146	20,922	44,430	23,648	24,474

Almost all commercial activity centres upon the marketing of groundnuts, which is the only export crop of financial significance. In 1957, 49,291 tons of groundnuts, valued at £3,721,780, were exported and in 1958, 62,931 tons, valued at £3,722,524. Other exports are palm-kernels, groundnut oil, oil-cake and untanned hides and skins.

*Mining.* In 1953 deposits of ilmenite were discovered on old storm beaches along the Atlantic coast. Prospecting rights are held by a subsidiary of a U.K. firm, and mining operations commenced in 1956. The first shipments of the processed ore were exported to the U.K. in 1957. Exports amounted to 29,000 tons in 1958, but operations will cease in 1959.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Of the 205 vessels (492,641 net tons) entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1958, 102 of 381,516 net tons were British. There are 2 deep-water wharves in Bathurst. Internal communication is maintained by steamers and launches.

*Roads.* There are 534 miles of earth roads in the Protectorate, most of them closed or restricted in the wet season; and 39.5 miles of bituminous surfaced roads in the Colony. Number of licensed motor vehicles (1958): 378 passenger cars, 661 commercial vehicles and 520 motor cycles.

*Post.* There are several post offices and agencies; postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a travelling post office on the government river mail-steamers. Bathurst is connected with St Vincent (Cape de Verde) and with Sierra Leone by cable. Bathurst is in wireless communication with London and with Mansakonko, Georgetown, Kuntaur and Basse in the Protectorate. A trans-Gambia telephone system (591 subscribers in 1959) provides direct communications with Dakar and Ziguinchor.

*Aviation.* In 1958, 870 aircraft landed and took off; most of them were British. Arrivals: 1,238 passengers and 18,229 kg of goods and mail; departures: 1,204 passengers and 4,223 kg of goods and mail.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** West African currency notes in circulation 31 Dec. 1957 amounted to £5,013,778. In 1957 the government savings

bank had 9,445 depositors holding £291,031. There is one bank in the Colony, the Bank of British West Africa, Ltd.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Gambia, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
*Gambia (Constitution) Order in Council, 1954 (No. 1145).* H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Gray, J. M., *A History of the Gambia.* London, 1940  
 Haswell, M. R., *Economics of Agriculture in a Savannah Village.* H.M.S.O., 1953  
 Southern, Lady, *The Gambia.* London, 1952

## SIERRA LEONE

The Colony of Sierra Leone originated in the sale and cession, in 1787, by native chiefs to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London, and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. The present combined Colony and Protectorate are bounded on the north-west, north and north-east by the Republic of Guinea, on the south-east by Liberia and on the south-west by the Atlantic Ocean. The Colony, including those portions administered as Protectorate, lies along the coast, extending from the boundary of the Republic of Guinea to the north of the mouth of the Great Scarcies River to the boundary of Liberia at the mouth of the Mano River, a distance of about 212 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 20 miles and includes the Yelibuya and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France in 1904. The Colony proper consists of a peninsula about 25 miles long and 10 miles wide, of which Cape Sierra Leone is the north-westernmost point.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the constitution of 14 Aug. 1958 the House of Representatives consists of 51 elected and 2 nominated members; of the elected members 14 are from the Colony, 24 from the Protectorate and 1 from the Bo urban area. The other 12 are Paramount Chiefs selected from each of the 12 district councils.

The strength of the parties in the House is: Sierra Leone People's Party, 36; Sierra Leone United Progressive Party, 6; People's National Party, 5; independents, 3.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor, who is President of the Council, the Premier and 11 unofficial members (all members of the Sierra Leone People's Party) of whom 10 hold portfolios.

With the introduction of the new Constitution, a new post of Deputy Governor has been created to supersede the post of Chief Secretary. The duties of the Deputy Governor are to assist the Governor with particular reference to the subjects reserved under Section 16 of the Sierra Leone (Constitution) Order in Council 1958, namely, external affairs, defence, appointments and disciplinary control of officers in the Public Service, internal security and police.

*Governor, C.-in-C. and Vice-Admiral.* Sir Maurice Dorman, K.C.M.G. (appointed 1 Sept. 1956).

*Deputy Governor.* A. F. F. P. Newns, C.M.G.

*Premier, Internal Affairs and Development.* Sir Milton Margai, M.B.E.

*Commissioner for Sierra Leone and Gambia in the U.K.* Dr R. E. Caulker (29 Weymouth St., W.1).

*Sierra Leone Representative in the U.S.A.* Dr W. H. Fitzjohn (1029 Dubont Circle Building, Washington 6, D.C.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Colony and Protectorate is 27,925 sq. miles. Those portions which are administered strictly as colony (viz., the Sierra Leone Peninsula, Tasso Island, Banana Islands, the township of Bonthe on Sherbro Island and York Island) cover approximately 256 sq. miles. The whole territory is administratively divided into the Northern, South-Western and South-Eastern Provinces. Population (estimated 1956), 2.5m. Europeans numbered about 1,000; Asiatics, about 2,000. The capital is Freetown, with 100,000 inhabitants.

**EDUCATION** (1958). There were 522 primary schools, 2 of them being managed by Government, 495 being assisted from public funds and managed by local authorities or missionary bodies; 25 were unassisted. Total enrolment was 69,276. The salaries of teachers in assisted schools were paid in full by Government. Fees paid by pupils largely balanced the expenditure on equipment. In many cases school buildings are the property of churches, but building grants varying from 50% to 100% have been made to district councils and to voluntary agencies from central-government funds.

There were 26 secondary schools with 5,904 pupils; 14 of these are in the provinces.

The Government Technical Institute at Freetown and Kenema had 265 full-time and 267 part-time day students and 605 evening-class students. The Girls' Vocational School, an assisted school at Bo, had 68 pupils.

Teacher training was carried out at Fourah Bay College, Government Training Colleges at Njala and Magburaka, the United Christian Council's Training College at Bunumbu, the Roman Catholic College for men at Bo and for women at Kenema. The total number of teachers in training was 604. The training of teachers is financed entirely by the central government.

Fourah Bay College, founded by the Church Missionary Society in 1827 and affiliated to the University of Durham, provides degree courses in theology, science, arts and economics in addition to the training courses for teachers. The number of students enrolled during the year (apart from teacher trainees) was 286.

Total expenditure on education in 1958 was £2,165,528 derived from all sources, of which about £300,000 was contributed from the U.K.

**HEALTH.** In the Colony there are 7 government hospitals (460 beds, including a maternity hospital, a sanatorium near Freetown and a hospital at Bonthe. A mental hospital at Kissy has accommodation for 112 patients) and 2 homes for the chronic sick have accommodation for 106 patients. In the Provinces there are 13 government hospitals (496 beds), 6 mission hospitals and 2 hospitals associated with mining companies. Four government, 2 mission and 1 mining hospitals train nurses and midwives. There are 48 government and native administration dispensaries and health centres and 24 endemic diseases control unit treatment centres.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates in the various districts. Native courts apply native law and custom under a criminal and

civil jurisdiction. Appeals from the decisions of the Supreme Court are heard by the West African Court of Appeal. Appeals from the decisions of magistrates courts are heard by the Supreme Court. Appeal lies from the West African Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

**POLICE.** The police force at 1 Aug. 1959 had an authorized strength of 62 superior police officers (European and African), 76 junior police officers and 1,781 n.c.o.s and other ranks. In 1958, 7,928 persons were convicted in the Supreme and magistrates' courts.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The main agricultural products are palm-kernels, palm-oil, piassava, rice, cocoa, coffee, groundnuts, ginger, kola-nuts and cassava.

Livestock (rough estimate): Cattle, 150,000; goats, 25,000; sheep, 20,000; pigs, 5,000.

**Fishing.** Inshore fishing by African fishermen is extensive but insufficient to meet the demand in Freetown and the Protectorate. The operation of commercial trawlers in recent years has contributed significantly to the local supply of fish.

**Industry.** Nine pioneer oil-mills for the expressing of palm-oil are operated by the Sierra Leone Produce Marketing Board. Government also operates 4 rice-mills, and there are a number of privately owned mills. Furniture making is being done by a branch of the Government Department of Forestry. Individual and self-owned furniture workshops produce their own quota of furniture mainly for local use. Village industries include fishing, fish curing and smoking, weaving and hand methods of expressing palm-oil and cracking palm kernels.

**Mining.** The chief minerals mined are iron ore, diamonds and chrome ore. Small quantities of gold are also found. Production in 1958 was as follows: Iron ore, 1,421,563 tons; diamonds, 1,490,057 carats; chromite, 11,211 tons.

**Labour.** Over half the population are engaged in agriculture, and over 79,000 workers are in wage-earning employment. Analysed by employer, workers in wage-earning employment were distributed as follows at the end of 1958: Government, 23,834; Native Administrations, 2,347; Service Departments (civilian employees of War Department and Admiralty), 781; larger private and commercial undertakings, 17,367. Analysed by industry or service, these workers were distributed as follows: Building and construction, 7,556; mining, 6,596; transport (road, rail and air), 6,964; commerce, 5,568; maritime and waterfront, 2,048; other principal industries and services (including public administration, health and agriculture), 9,931; and miscellaneous services (including domestic service), 34,000.

The Labour Department has its headquarters in Freetown, offices in Bo and Kenema and 6 employment exchanges. Wages and conditions of employment are regulated by 4 Joint Industrial Councils and 4 Wages Boards which together cover the majority of wage-earners in the territory. There are 18 registered trade unions in Sierra Leone. The number of persons registered in Freetown for employment at the end of 1958 was 2,541, excluding maritime labourers and dock workers who are registered in the Port Labour (Maritime and Harbour) Pools.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1954 <sup>1</sup>	1955	1956	1957	1958-59 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60 <sup>3</sup>
Revenue	7,621,299	7,545,796	9,585,738	9,710,885	12,637,495	10,430,680
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	6,863,115	7,397,336	9,846,278	9,350,585	13,982,268	11,815,050

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding revenue paid to development fund, and railway revenue and expenditure.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates for 1 Jan. 1958-30 March 1959.

<sup>4</sup> Estimates for financial year 1 April-31 March.

Ordinary revenue in 1958-59 was: Customs, £7,575,600; fees, payment for services, etc., £541,425; post and telegraphs, £263,140; port and marine, £205,670; taxes, £2,910,000; licences, etc., £152,930; reimbursements, royalties and interest, £54,500. Extraordinary revenue, £1,132,486. Extraordinary expenditure in 1958-59 was £2,183,355. Net public debt, 31 Dec. 1958, £6,680,152.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	11,096,423	13,376,250	17,114,967	23,093,100	28,249,521	23,903,129
Exports	11,977,113	11,381,673	10,222,067	13,184,605	18,386,113	19,613,058

In 1958 the principal imports were: Rice, 435,674 cwt, £1,027,346; flour, 176,132 cwt, £447,585; sugar, 188,861 cwt, £540,010; fish, 36,942 cwt, £254,936; milk and cream, 29,935 cwt, £245,630; fruits, £188,072; meat, 16,769 cwt, £166,903; beer, ale, stout and porter, 1,935,347 gallons, £1,002,038; cigarettes, 562,682 lb., £340,061; tobacco, unmanufactured, 15,956 cwt, £339,552; still wine, 553,917 gallons, £231,638; furnace and fuel oil, 35,372,971 gallons, £1,097,426; motor spirit, 5,197,388 gallons, £312,294; lamp oil, 3,136,402 gallons, £155,927; coal, coke and briquettes, 30,493 tons, £163,993; lubricating oil (liquid), 400,884 gallons, £102,874; medicinal and pharmaceutical products, £310,822; soap, 49,923 cwt, £213,310; paints, 12,540 cwt, £124,738; cotton thread and fabrics, £1,458,550; fabrics of synthetic fibres, £1,227,473; joists, girders, bars, etc., 3,399 tons, £212,578; corrugated iron sheets, 4,066 tons, £373,114; cement, 58,420 tons, £513,621; rubber manufactures, £272,987; paper and paper board, £159,042; motor vehicles and parts, £1,287,474; electrical machinery, £751,677; clothing and footwear, £1,076,377; household utensils, 35,440 cwt, £318,453; diesel oil, 19,933,822 gallons, £820,545.

Principal exports in 1958 were: Palm-kernels, 54,609 tons, £2,448,256; coffee (raw), 66,952 cwt, £895,055; cocoa, 56,560 cwt, £872,290; piassava, 98,885 cwt, £237,478; kola-nuts, 20,702 cwt, £135,277; iron ore, 1,421,563 tons, £4,490,460; diamonds, 1,490,037 carats, £7,183,787; chrome ore, 11,211 tons, £114,847.

Of the imports, 50.35% came from U.K., 2.24% from India, 4.18% from Italy, 8.04% from Japan, 2.42% from Hong Kong, 4.04% from Netherlands West Indies; 3.29% from Federal Germany, 4.25% from the Netherlands, 2.26% from U.S.A. Of the exports 62.17% went to U.K., 7.33% to Federal Germany, 9.49% to Netherlands and 3.89% to U.S.A.

Total trade between Sierra Leone and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	7,523,793	6,797,112	7,376,829	6,374,230	6,343,149
Exports from U.K.	9,451,375	11,475,655	11,610,684	10,570,287	9,235,873
Re-exports from U.K.	196,137	297,497	417,178	408,654	393,470

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* A government railway, a single line of 2 ft 6 in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227½ miles. From Bauya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni, a distance of 83 miles. Total line open, 1958, was 341 miles, including sidings. Total receipts, 1956, railway, £664,648; port, £385,284; total ordinary working expenditure, railway, £1,010,563; port, £281,145.

*Roads.* Motor vehicles licensed during 1956 totalled 2,979 passenger cars, 1,833 buses and trucks and 166 motor cycles.

There are 1,594 miles of main trunk roads, maintained by the Public Works Department, 1,084 miles of secondary roads maintained by the District Councils and 141 miles of road maintained by mining companies.

*Post.* The Posts and Telecommunications Department maintains a trunk-line network of 940 miles of telephone and telegraph routes connecting Freetown with the Colony and Protectorate. Freetown is served by a modern automatic telephone exchange, and trunk telephone facilities exist between Freetown, Bo, Makeni and other principal towns by land-line and radio-telephone; number of telephones (1959), 3,670. Telegraphic facilities are provided at 58 offices, by means of land-line and wireless. There are 129 post offices and postal agencies. A wired broadcasting system operates in Freetown, and at the end of 1958 there were 4,295 subscribers. The Department also operates and maintains this service. The number of private wireless-licence holders is 2,751.

*Aviation.* The international airport for Sierra Leone is at Lungi near Freetown. West African Airways (Nigeria) Ltd and Ghana Airways each provide a weekly return service between Accra and Dakar. Airwork/Hunting-Clan operate a weekly return service between the U.K. and Accra. Air France call twice weekly on the route Conakry-Monrovia.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The West African Currency Board, London, which was established in 1913, is responsible for providing the currency in the territory. It issues notes of 10s., £1 and £5, and yellow metal coins of 2s., 1s. and 6d., nickel coins of 3d., 1d. and ½d. and bronze coins of 1d. and ½d. The currency is interchangeable with sterling at par. At 31 Dec. 1958 West African Currency Board notes in circulation were estimated at £9,232,512 and coin at £4,678,586.

At the end of 1958 there were 68,469 depositors in the 40 branches of the post office savings bank, with £1,616,569 (inclusive of interest) to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa and Barclays Bank D.C.O. have their headquarters at Freetown; the former has 6 and the latter 10 branches and agencies.

**THE PROTECTORATE.** On 31 Aug. 1896 a proclamation was issued declaring a protectorate over the hinterland of Sierra Leone. The area of the Protectorate is approximately 27,669 sq. miles, and the population is estimated to be about 2,130,000. It is bounded on the north and the east by Guinea, and on the south-east by Liberia.

The Protectorate is administered by Government through the ministries except for the reserved subjects.

The Protectorate is divided into 146 Chiefdoms, each under the control of a Paramount Chief and Council of Elders known as the Tribal Authority,

who are responsible for the maintenance of law and order and for the administration of justice in all disputes between natives (except for serious crimes). 143 of these Chiefdoms have been organized into local government units, empowered to raise and disburse funds for the development of the Chiefdom concerned. In each administrative district there is a fully elective District Council, comprised of representatives of each Chiefdom and with a president elected by the members from their number. District Councils have now developed into local government units with funds at their disposal for the development of their districts.

In each administrative district there is a magistrate's court, presided over by a police magistrate, with District Commissioners retaining their magisterial powers, which they normally use only on matters of routine or in urgent cases. These courts are subordinate to the Supreme Court, which proceeds on regular circuit in the Protectorate. Police duties in the Protectorate are carried out by the Sierra Leone Police; in addition, each chiefdom maintains a small force of chiefdom messengers who are employed by native administrations for the maintenance of law and order within the chiefdom.

The Protectorate is primarily agricultural, rice being the staple food crop. The most important agricultural exports are palm-kernels and palm-oil, piassava, cocoa and ginger. Coffee, groundnuts and benniseed are also exported in small quantities. The chief mineral exports are iron ore and diamonds, important deposits of which are mined. Chrome and small quantities of alluvial gold and platinum are also exported.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on Sierra Leone, 1954.* H.M.S.O., 1956  
*An Outline of the Ten-year Plan for the Development of Sierra Leone.* Freetown, 1946  
*Atlas of Sierra Leone.* Ed. Survey and Lands Dept. Freetown, 1953  
*Sierra Leone Studies.* Ed. J. D. Hargreaves. Freetown, 1953 ff.  
 Lewis, R., *Sierra Leone.* H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Little, K. L., *The Mende of Sierra Leone.* London, 1951  
 Luke, H. C., *A Bibliography of Sierra Leone.* Oxford, 1925  
 Utting, F. A. J., *The Story of Sierra Leone.* London, 1931

## ST HELENA

ST HELENA, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 sq. miles, with a cultivable area of 8,600 acres. It is administered by the Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council consisting of not more than 4 official and 3 unofficial members, and by an Advisory Council of not more than 10 members most of whom are unofficial.

Population (1958), 4,802. Births (living), 1958, 129; deaths, 36; marriages, 35; divorces, 0. There are 5 Episcopal and 4 Baptist chapels.

Education: 11 primary and 1 secondary schools controlled by the Government, with 1,262 pupils in 1958.

Police force, 14; cases dealt with by police magistrate, 33 in 1958.

The port of the island is Jamestown.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Robert Edmund Alford, C.M.G. (sworn in, 26 Feb. 1958).

*Government Secretary.* G. A. Lewis, M.B.E.

*Finance and Trade*, for calendar years, in £ sterling:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>3</sup>
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	180,856	162,598	183,022	187,791	194,946	234,970
Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	173,377	170,298	173,745	192,609	210,213	234,249
Exports <sup>2</sup>	46,915	56,177	64,147	69,825	80,798	—
Imports <sup>2</sup>	214,852	206,551	206,792	201,086	231,136	—

<sup>1</sup> Including imperial grants (1953, £25,700; 1954, £80,000; 1955, £74,300; 1956, £58,900; 1957, £62,500; 1958, £85,650). <sup>2</sup> Including government stores. <sup>3</sup> Estimates.

The revenue from customs was, in 1953, £26,758; 1954, £25,694; 1955, £22,574; 1956, £26,374; 1957, £19,190; 1958, £24,676.

The colony's liabilities at 31 Dec. 1958 exceeded the assets by £6,447.

The principal exports are flax fibre, tow, rope and twine; they totalled 1,478.5 tons in 1953; 820 tons in 1954; 915 tons in 1955; 1,008 tons in 1956; 852 tons in 1957; 915.5 tons in 1958.

Total trade between Ascension and St Helena and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	7,253	60,392	44,163	54,856	39,582	53,767
Exports from U.K.	44,455	164,137	181,603	194,211	203,501	209,065
Re-exports from U.K.	5,793	26,535	22,892	17,571	29,588	42,813

Savings-bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1958, £115,628, belonging to 809 depositors.

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus and cedars flourish in St Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium tenax*) industry is established at 7 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,500 acres in 1950. A lace-making industry was started in 1907. The number of vessels that called in 1958 was 40; total tonnage entered and cleared was 275,880. There are 65 miles of all-weather motor roads.

The Cable and Wireless cable connects St Helena with Cape Town and with St Vincent. There is a telephone service with 80 miles of wire and 122 telephones.

Ascension is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 sq. miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles north-west of St Helena. In Nov. 1922 the administration was transferred from the Admiralty to the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population, 31 Dec. 1946, was 292; 1949, 162; 1950, 176; 1955, 196; 1956, 416; 1957, 434; 1958, 326.

The island is the resort of sea turtles, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake,' these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs every eighth month.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd own and operate a cable station, connecting the island with St Helena, Sierra Leone, St Vincent, Rio de Janeiro and Buenos Aires.

*Resident Magistrate.* A. R. Harrison.

Tristan da Cunha, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and South America, in 37° 6' S. lat., 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale

Islands, the former 2 and the latter 1 mile long, and a number of rocks. As from 12 Jan. 1938 the 4 islands have become dependencies of St Helena. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 6,760 ft, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 sq. miles, 100 ft above sea-level. Only about 30 acres is under cultivation, three-quarters of it for potatoes. There are apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. The island is extremely lonely, but the community is growing. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1958, 257. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St Helena was withdrawn in 1817.

At the end of April 1942 Tristan da Cunha was commissioned as H.M.S. *Atlantic Isle*, and became an important meteorological and radio station. In Jan. 1949 a South African company commenced crawfishing operations. An Administrator was appointed at the end of 1948 and a body of basic law brought into operation. The Island Council, which was set up in 1932, consists of 6 nominated and 15 elected members under the chairmanship of the Administrator, with the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts' missionary and the company manager as *ex-officio* members. Women's affairs are discussed by the Island Women's Council, which presents them for consideration to the general council.

*Administrator.* P. A. Day.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1959  
 Blakeston, O., *Isle of St Helena.* London, 1957  
 Booy, D. M., *Rock of Exile: a narrative of Tristan da Cunha.* London, 1957  
 Holdgate, M., *Mountains in the Sea.* London, 1958  
 Munch, P. A., *Sociology of Tristan da Cunha.* Oslo, 1945

## CANADA

### CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

THE territories which now constitute Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest or cession. Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, Canada was composed of the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada (now Ontario and Quebec), Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867,' which came into operation on 1 July 1867 by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the constitution of Canada shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General

and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons.' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926 (*see p. 51*).

On 30 June 1931 the House of Commons approved the enactment of the Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The statute received the royal assent on 12 Dec. 1931.

Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the Northwest Territories and Newfoundland into the Union. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the Northwest Territories, was purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on 15 July 1870. On 20 July 1871 the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on 1 July 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia and Saskatchewan, and admitted on 1 Sept. 1905. Newfoundland formally joined Canada as its tenth province on 31 March 1949.

In Feb. 1931 Norway formally recognized the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

The following is a list of Governors-General of Canada:

Viscount Monck . . . . .	1867-1869	Duke of Devonshire . . . . .	1916-1921
Lord Lisgar . . . . .	1869-1872	Viscount Byng of Vimy . . . . .	1921-1926
Earl of Dufferin . . . . .	1872-1878	Viscount Willingdon . . . . .	1926-1931
Marquess of Lorne . . . . .	1878-1883	Earl of Bessborough . . . . .	1931-1935
Marquess of Lansdowne . . . . .	1883-1888	Lord Tweedsmuir . . . . .	1935-1940
Lord Stanley of Preston . . . . .	1888-1893	Earl of Athlone . . . . .	1940-1946
Earl of Aberdeen . . . . .	1893-1898	Field-Marshal Viscount Alex-	
Earl of Minto . . . . .	1898-1904	ander of Tunis . . . . .	1946-1952
Earl Grey . . . . .	1904-1911	Vincent Massey . . . . .	1952-
H.R.H. the Duke of Connaught	1911-1916		

The members of the Senate are nominated for life by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. As a result of Newfoundland's admission the Senate now consists of 102 senators, namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, 6 from Saskatchewan and 6 from Newfoundland. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalized British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of \$4,000 within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for 5 years, unless sooner dissolved. The British North America Act, 1867, provided that the province of Quebec shall have, in the Canadian Parliament, a fixed representation of 65 seats and all other provinces shall be represented proportionately according to their population, these figures to be readjusted after each decennial census. The twenty-fourth Parliament, elected on 31 March 1953, comprised 265 members, with the representation as follows: 85 for Ontario, 75 for Quebec, 12 for Nova Scotia, 10 for New Brunswick, 14 for Manitoba, 22 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 17 for Saskatchewan, 17 for Alberta, 1 for the Yukon Territory, 1 for Northwest Territories and 7 for Newfoundland. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible.

State of parties in the Senate (Nov. 1959): Liberals, 73; Progressive Conservatives, 19; smaller parties, 3; vacant, 7; total, 102.

State of the parties in the House of Commons (Nov. 1959): Progressive Conservatives, 208; Liberals, 49; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation (Canadian Socialist Party), 8; total 265.

*Governor-General.* The Right Hon. Vincent Massey, P.C., C.H. (sworn in 28 Feb. 1952; salary, £10,000 per annum).

The office and appointment of the Governor-General are regulated by letters patent, signed by the King on 8 Sept. 1947, which came into force on 1 Oct. 1947. He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers.

The following is the list of the Progressive Conservative Cabinet as in Nov. 1959, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

*Prime Minister.* Rt. Hon. John George Diefenbaker.

*Secretary of State for External Affairs.* Howard Charles Green.

*Minister of Finance and Receiver General.* Donald Methuen Fleming.

*Minister of Veterans Affairs.* Alfred Johnson Brooks.

*Minister of Transport.* George H. Hees.

*Solicitor General.* Leon Balcer.

*Minister of National Defence.* George Randolph Pearkes, V.C.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.* Gordon Minto Churchill, D.S.O.

*Minister of Justice.* Edmund Davie Fulton.

*Minister of National Revenue.* George Clyde Nowlan.

*Minister of Agriculture.* Douglas Scott Harkness.

*Minister of Citizenship and Information.* Ellen Louks Fairclough.

*Minister of Fisheries.* J. Angus MacLean, D.S.C.

*Minister of Labour.* Michael Starr.

*Postmaster General.* William McLean Hamilton.

*Minister without Portfolio.* William J. Browne.

*Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys.* Paul Comtois.

*Minister of National Health and Welfare.* Jay Waldo Monteith.

*Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources.* Alvin George Hamilton.

*Minister of Defence Production.* Raymond O'Hurley.

*Minister of Public Works.* David Walker.

*Associate Minister of National Defence.* Pierre Sévigny.

The sessional allowance of a member of Parliament is \$8,000. The remuneration of a Cabinet Minister is \$15,000 (and of the Prime Minister \$25,000) a year in addition to the sessional indemnity. A Cabinet Minister is also entitled to a motor-car allowance of \$2,000. The Leader of the Opposition in the House of Commons receives an annual allowance of \$15,000 in addition to the sessional indemnity. The Speakers of the Senate and the House of Commons receive, in addition to their sessional indemnity of \$8,000, a salary and motor-car allowance of \$10,000, and are also entitled to an allowance of \$3,000 in lieu of residence. Members receive \$2,000 per annum as an expense allowance, payable at the end of each calendar year. The allowance is not subject to income tax except in the case of Ministers

of the Crown and the Leader of the Opposition, and of members of the Senate. An Act to provide retiring allowances, on a contributory basis, to persons who have served as members of the House of Commons of Canada was given the Royal Assent on 4 July 1952.

*The Canadian Parliamentary Guide.* Annual. Ottawa

*Report of the Royal Commission on Dominion-Provincial Relations, Canada 1867-1939.* 3 vols. Ottawa, 1940

Clokje, H. McD., *Canadian Government and Politics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1945

Cole, T., *The Canadian Bureaucracy.* Durham, N.C., 1949

Dawson, R. M., *Democratic Government in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1957

Dawson, R. M. (ed.), *The Government of Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954

Eggleston, W., *Road to Nationhood: A Chronicle of Dominion-Provincial Relations.* Toronto, 1946.—*Canada at Work.* Montreal, 1953

Gérin-Lajoie, P., *Constitutional Amendment in Canada.* Toronto, 1950

Kennedy, W. P. M., *Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929.* Toronto, 1930.—*The Constitution of Canada.* Oxford, 1938

Lamontagne, M., *Le Fédéralisme canadien.* Quebec, 1954

Lower, A. R. M. (and others), *Evolving Canadian Federalism.* Duke Univ. Press, Durham, N.C., 1958

McHenry, D. E., *The Third Force in Canada [i.e., Co-operative Commonwealth Federation].* Berkeley, Cal., 1950

Mallory, J. R., *Social Credit and the Federal Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

Martin, C. B., *Foundations of Canadian Nationhood.* Toronto, 1955

Olmsted, R. A., *Decisions of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council Relating to the British North America Act, 1867, and the Canadian Constitution, 1867-1954.* Ottawa, Queens' Printer, 1954

Quain, Redmond, *Manual of Departments and Agencies of the Government of Canada.* Toronto, 1956

Saywell, J. T., *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor.* Toronto, 1957

Skilling, H. G., *Canadian Representation Abroad.* Toronto and London, 1945

Varcoe, F. P., *The Distribution of Legislative Power in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Argentina . . .	R. P. Bower	Cdre Marcelo Aubone-Quiroga
Australia <sup>1</sup> . . .	T. W. L. MacDermot	—
Austria . . .	J. S. MacDonald	Dr Kurt Waldheim
Belgium . . .	S. D. Pierce	Jacques de Thier
Brazil . . .	J. A. Chapdelaine	Edmundo Machado, Jr
Burma . . .	A. R. Menzies	U on Sein
Ceylon <sup>1</sup> . . .	Nik Cavell	Sir Velupillai Coomaraswamy
Chile . . .	Paul Tremblay	Mario Rodriguez
China . . .	—	Liu Chieh
Colombia . . .	Jean Morin	Brig. Luis Ernesto Ordoñez
Cuba . . .	Allan C. Anderson	Luis A. Baralt
Czechoslovakia <sup>2</sup> . . .	A. J. Andrew <sup>3</sup>	Pavel Paulík <sup>3</sup>
Denmark . . .	J. B. C. Watkins	John Knox
Dominican Rep.. . .	W. B. McCullough <sup>3</sup>	Dr Arturo Calventi
Finland <sup>2</sup> . . .	O. W. Dier <sup>3</sup>	Artturi Lehtinen
France . . .	Pierre Dupuy, C.M.G.	Francis Lacoste
Germany . . .	Escott M. Reid	Dr Herbert Siegfried
Ghana <sup>1</sup> . . .	B. M. Williams	—
Greece . . .	E. D. McGreer	John D. Kalergis
Haiti . . .	Allan C. Anderson	Raoul Fanini-Lemoine <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.

<sup>2</sup> Minister.

<sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*.

No figure = Ambassador.

Country	Canadian representative	Foreign representative
Iceland <sup>2</sup>	R. A. MacKay	Thor Thors
India <sup>1</sup>	Chester A. Ronning	C. S. Venkatachar
Indonesia	T. F. Newton	Dr Lambertus N. Palar
Iran <sup>2</sup>	G. B. Summers, Q.C.	Mahmoud Esfandiary
Irish Republic	Alfred Rive	Dr Thomas J. Kiernan
Israel	Miss. B. M. Meagher	—
Italy	Léon Mayrand	Carlo de Ferrariis Salzano
Japan	W. F. Bull	Toru Hagiwara
Lebanon	Paul-André Beaulieu	Robert Klat
Luxembourg <sup>2</sup>	S. D. Pierce	Georges Heisbourg
Malaya <sup>1</sup>	Arthur Menzies	—
Mexico	W. A. Irwin	Rafael de la Calina
N.A.T.O. <sup>4</sup>	Jules Leger	—
Netherlands	Charles-Pierre Hébert	D. J. von Balluseck
New Zealand <sup>1</sup>	George R. C. Heasman, O.B.E.	Foss Shanahan
Norway	Dr R. A. Mackay	Frithjof Jacobsen
Pakistan <sup>1</sup>	H. O. Moran, O.B.E.	Samuel Martin Burke
Peru	Dr Michael Simon	José V. Larrabure
Poland <sup>3</sup>	G. H. Southam	Mieczyslaw Sieradzki
Portugal	Dr Philippe Panneton	Dr Ruy Barbosa de Medina <sup>3</sup>
Spain	Jean Bruchesi	Juan de la Barcenas
Sweden	A. Kingsley Graham, Q.C.	Oscar K. Thorsing
Switzerland	E. Turcotte	Dr Victor Nef
Tunisia	—	Mongi Slim
Turkey	E. B. Rogers	Celâl Akbay <sup>3</sup>
Union of South Africa <sup>1</sup>	James J. Hurley, O.B.E.	Robert Kirsten
U.S.S.R.	D. M. Johnson	A. A. Aroutursian
United Arab Republic	A. C. Smith	Abdel Hamid Ibrahim Seoud
U.K. <sup>1</sup>	George A. Drew, Q.C.	Sir Saville Garner, K.C.M.G.
United Nations	C. S. A. Ritchie	—
U.S.A.	A. D. P. Heency	R. B. Wigglesworth
Uruguay	C. B. Birkett <sup>3</sup>	Ernesto Benavides <sup>3</sup>
Venezuela	Louis-Eugène Couillard	Manuel R. Egaña
Yugoslavia	Robert A. D. Ford	Milorad Milatović

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>2</sup> Minister.<sup>3</sup> Chargé d'Affaires *ad interim*.<sup>4</sup> Permanent Representative.

No figure = Ambassador.

## AREA AND POPULATION

The following is the population of the area now included in Canada :

	Population		Population		Population
1806-07 (est.)	433,000	1891	4,833,239	1931	10,376,786 <sup>1</sup>
1861	3,229,633	1901	5,371,315	1941	11,506,655 <sup>1</sup>
1871	3,689,257	1911	7,206,643	1951	14,009,429
1881	4,324,810	1921	8,787,949	1956	16,080,791

The following are the areas of the provinces, etc. (in sq. miles), with the population at recent censuses :

Province	Land area	Fresh water area	Total land and fresh water area	Population, 1941	Population, 1951	Population, 1956
Newfoundland	143,045	13,140	156,185	—	361,416	415,074
Prince Edward Island	2,184	—	2,184	95,047	98,429	99,285
Nova Scotia	20,402	1,023	21,425	577,962	642,584	694,717
New Brunswick	27,835	519	28,354	457,401	515,697	564,616
Quebec	523,860	71,000	594,860	3,331,882	4,055,681	4,628,378
Ontario	344,092	68,490	412,582	3,787,655	4,597,542	5,404,933
Manitoba	211,775	39,225	251,000	729,744	776,541	850,040
British Columbia	359,279	6,976	366,255	817,861	1,165,210	1,398,464
Alberta	248,800	6,485	255,285	796,169	939,501	1,123,116
Saskatchewan	220,182	31,518	251,700	895,992	831,728	880,666
Yukon	205,346	1,730	207,076	4,914	9,096	12,190
Northwest Territories	1,253,438	51,465	1,304,903	12,028	16,004	19,313
Total	3,560,238	291,571	3,851,809	11,506,655 <sup>1</sup>	14,009,429	16,080,791

<sup>1</sup> Excluding population of Newfoundland: 289,588 in 1935, and 321,819 in 1945.

Of the total population in 1951, 11,949,518 were Canadian born, 933,049 other British born and 1,126,862 foreign born, 282,010 of the latter being U.S.A. born. The population born outside Canada in the provinces was in the following ratio (%): Newfoundland, 1.06; Prince Edward Island, 2.61; Nova Scotia, 4.46; New Brunswick, 3.85; Quebec, 5.64; Ontario, 18.49; Manitoba, 21.68; Saskatchewan, 21.14; Alberta, 25.5; British Columbia, 29.11.

In 1951, figures for the population, according to origin, were:

British		Swedish	
English	3,630,344	Russian	97,780
Scottish	1,547,470	Czech and Slovak	91,279
Irish	1,439,635	Hungarian	63,959
Other	92,236	Finnish	60,460
		Danish	43,745
Total, British	6,709,685	Belgian	42,671
		Chinese	35,148
French	4,319,167	Austrian	32,528
German	619,995	Rumanian	32,231
Ukrainian	395,043	Icelandic	23,601
Netherlands	264,267	Japanese	23,307
Polish	219,845	Yugoslav	21,663
Hebrew	181,670	Negro	21,404
Indian and Eskimo	165,607	Greek	18,020
Italian	152,245		13,966
Norwegian	119,266	Grand total	14,009,429

Populations of cities (proper) and census metropolitan area, 1956.

	City proper	Metropolitan area		City proper	Metropolitan area
Montreal	1,109,439	1,620,758	London	101,693	154,453
Toronto	667,706	1,358,028	Halifax	93,301	164,200
Vancouver	365,844	665,017	Regina	89,755	—
Winnipeg	255,093	409,121	Verdun	78,262	—
Hamilton	239,625	327,831	Saskatoon	72,853	—
Edmonton	226,002	251,004	Kitchener	59,662	79,886
Ottawa	222,129	345,460	Sherbrooke	58,668	63,866
Calgary	181,780	200,449	St John's	57,078	77,991
Quebec	170,703	309,959	Victoria	54,584	125,447
Windsor	121,980	185,865	Saint John	52,491	86,015

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1956 was 10,714,855, against 8,817,637 in 1951 (according to the definition used in 1956).

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics for the 10 provinces and the territories are now by arrangement compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the results for 1958:

Province	Living births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population	Number	Per 1,000 population
Newfoundland . . .	14,815	33.8	3,047	7.0	3,122	7.1
Prince Edward Island . .	2,581	25.8	619	6.2	949	9.5
Nova Scotia . . .	18,898	26.6	5,135	7.2	6,120	8.6
New Brunswick . . .	16,414	28.4	4,172	7.2	4,528	7.8
Quebec . . .	141,396	29.0	36,229	7.4	35,774	7.3
Ontario . . .	152,637	26.3	45,894	7.9	48,677	8.4
Manitoba . . .	21,697	24.9	6,430	7.4	7,145	8.2
Saskatchewan . . .	23,843	26.9	6,464	7.3	6,483	7.3
Alberta . . .	36,843	30.7	10,186	8.5	8,237	6.9
British Columbia . . .	39,576	25.6	12,092	7.8	13,741	8.9
Yukon . . .	473	36.4	109	8.4	92	7.1
Northwest Territories . .	945	47.3	148	7.4	333	16.7
Total . . .	470,118	27.6	130,523	7.7	135,201	7.9

### Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 6 calendar years:

Origin	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
English and Welsh . . .	29,171	27,675	20,275	33,418	74,978	17,706
Irish . . .	7,562	6,438	3,665	6,962	14,336	3,291
Scottish . . .	10,344	10,480	6,210	10,939	23,514	5,626
Total British . . .	47,077	44,593	30,150	51,319	112,828	26,622
U.S.A. . . .	9,379	10,110	10,392	9,777	11,008	10,846
German . . .	35,015	29,845	18,082	26,457	29,564	14,449
Norwegian and Swedish . .	1,374	1,299	980	1,229	2,100	753
French and Belgians . . .	4,567	4,141	3,213	5,233	8,257	3,539
Italians . . .	24,293	24,595	20,247	29,806	29,443	28,564
Jews . . .	3,583	1,334	1,084	1,632	5,472	2,290
Russians and Finlanders . .	1,717	1,052	873	1,328	3,204	1,454
Other nationalities . . .	41,863	37,258	24,925	38,076	80,288	36,334
Total . . .	168,868	154,227	109,946	164,857	282,164	124,851

### Books of Reference

- Brunet, M., *La présence anglaise et les Canadiens; études sur l'histoire et la pensée des deux Canadas*. Montreal, 1958
- Coats, R. H., and MacLean, M. O., *The American-born in Canada: A Statistical Interpretation*. Yale and Oxford, 1943
- Corbett, D. C., *Canada's Immigration Policy; a critique*. Toronto, 1957
- Gérin, L., *Le type économique et social des Canadiens*. 2nd ed. Montreal, 1948
- Hansen, M. L., and Brebner, J. B., *The Mingling of the Canadian and American Peoples*. Vol. I. Yale and Oxford, 1940
- Jenness, D., *The People of the Twilight (Eskimo Life)*. Toronto, 1928.—*The Indians of Canada*. 3rd ed. Ottawa, 1955
- Kosa, J., *Land of Choice; the Hungarians in Canada*. Toronto, 1957
- Leechman, Douglas, *Native Tribes of Canada*. Toronto, 1956
- Massey, V., *On Being Canadian*. London, 1948
- Robinson, B. B., and Jackson, G. E., *Bibliography of Population and Immigration, with special reference to Canada*. Hamilton, Ontario, 1949
- Taylor, G., *Canada: A Study of Cool Continental Environments and their Effect on British and French Settlement*. London, 1947
- Wade, M., *The French Canadians, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955

## RELIGION

Membership of the leading denominations in 1951 :

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church	Anglican Church of Canada	Presby- terian	Baptist
Newfoundland . . . . .	121,544	85,571	109,090	1,914	249
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	44,802	25,969	6,119	13,383	5,319
Nova Scotia . . . . .	217,978	141,152	117,602	42,422	94,103
New Brunswick . . . . .	260,742	71,879	59,847	13,323	90,681
Quebec . . . . .	3,563,951	129,219	166,761	50,410	12,950
Ontario . . . . .	1,142,140	1,320,366	936,002	439,072	212,467
Manitoba . . . . .	156,233	224,554	120,690	34,686	13,483
Saskatchewan . . . . .	199,424	247,345	95,476	33,290	15,606
Alberta . . . . .	186,312	276,551	122,980	55,004	34,720
British Columbia . . . . .	168,016	341,914	315,469	97,151	39,445
Yukon . . . . .	1,845	1,660	3,420	713	440
Northwest Territories . . . . .	6,459	1,091	7,264	379	122
Total Canada . . . . .	6,069,496	2,867,271	2,060,720	781,747	519,585

Other denominations: Lutherans, 444,923; Jews, 204,836; Greek Catholics, 190,831; Greek Orthodox, 172,271; Mennonites, 125,938; others, and religion not stated, 571,811. The Society of Friends had 696 members in 1957.

Clark, S. D., *Church and Sect in Canada*. Oxford, 1949

Walsh, H. H., *The Christian Church in Canada*. Toronto, 1956

## EDUCATION

By the British North America Act each provincial government is responsible for its education system. While each system differs from the others in particulars, the general plan is the same for all except Quebec, where there are two systems, the Roman Catholic, which is of the French tradition, and the Protestant, which is of the English tradition of the other 9 provinces. Separate elementary schools for minority groups, mainly Roman Catholic, operating within the provincial system are found in Alberta, Saskatchewan and Ontario. Secondary education in these provinces is non-sectarian. Though administration of the schools in Newfoundland has a denominational basis, they are not exclusive and a number are non-denominational. In general, education is free to the end of the secondary level. Nominal fees are charged for secondary education in some provinces. In Quebec fees may be charged for elementary education as well. The principal sources of revenue are provincial government grants and direct taxation for school purposes. The total expenditure on education in 1958 was \$889m. Except in Quebec the number of private schools is small; their enrolment was less than 3% of the total in elementary and secondary grades.

In 1958 about 94,400 full-time regular students enrolled in 35 degree-granting institutions, other than purely theological institutions, and 304 affiliated or independent colleges. Some 36,000 enrolled in arts and science, 14,550 in engineering, 4,850 in commerce and business administration, 4,384 in medicine, 2,738 in law and the remainder in more than 20 other courses. Another 75,000 or more students were enrolled in part-time courses.

The following statistics give information, for 1957-58, about the publicly-

controlled schools, exclusive of universities, in all provinces and including independent primary schools in Quebec:

Provinces	Schools	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure <sup>1</sup>
Newfoundland . . . .	1,198	3,527	113,243	9,819
Prince Edward Island . . . .	455	849	21,927	1,914
Nova Scotia . . . .	1,497	5,756	164,255	21,342
New Brunswick . . . .	1,494	4,981	133,515	18,655
Quebec . . . .	9,214	42,758	1,008,472	146,739 <sup>2</sup>
Ontario . . . .	7,504	40,403	1,174,642	250,561
Manitoba . . . .	1,756	6,645	164,046	30,481
Saskatchewan . . . .	3,144	8,035	187,739	42,762
Alberta . . . .	1,318	9,702	247,219	57,768
British Columbia . . . .	1,152	9,993	280,181	68,841
Total . . . .	28,732	132,649	3,495,239	648,882

<sup>1</sup> By and through school boards and provincial governments for 1958; in \$1,000 Canadian.

<sup>2</sup> Quebec independent schools not included.

The aboriginal Indian population numbered 155,874 in 1951, and of these about 110,000 live on the Indian Reserves. The federal government provides a special school system for the Indian youth, of whom 33,220 were enrolled in its schools in 1957-58.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 1,622 cinemas with a seating capacity of 852,165.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 111 daily newspapers of which 91 are in English and 13 in French.

Royal Commission on National Development in the Arts, Letters and Sciences. *Report, 1949-51* . . . ; *Studies: a selection of essays*. 1951 (both in English and French editions) Katz, Joseph, *Canadian Education Today*. Toronto, 1956  
Kidd, J. R., *Adult Education in the Canadian University*. Toronto, 1956  
Phillips, O. E., *The Development of Education in Canada*. Toronto, 1957  
Swift, W. H., *Trends in Canadian Education*. Toronto, 1958

## JUSTICE

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an Exchequer Court, which is also a Court of Admiralty. There is a Superior Court in each province and county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces, all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the provincial governments. Police force, *see* p. 371.

For the year ended 31 Dec. 1956 total convictions for indictable offences were 45,913; total convictions for all offences amounted to 2,401,730. These figures are for convictions of adults only. The number of juvenile delinquents who were convicted of major and minor offences was 8,985.

*The Canadian Almanac and Legal and Court Directory*. Annual. Toronto  
Anger, W. H., *Summary of Canadian Commercial Law*. 17th ed. Toronto, 1955  
Kidman, J., *The Canadian Prison*. Toronto, 1947  
McRuer, J. D., *The Evolution of the Judicial Process*. Toronto, 1957  
McWhinney, E., *Canadian Jurisprudence: civil law and common law*. Toronto, 1958  
O'Connor, A. R. M., *An Analysis of and a Guide to the New Criminal Code*. Toronto, 1955

## SOCIAL WELFARE

Family allowances are provided by the federal government to the parents of all children under 16 years of age at the following rates: Children under 10 years of age, \$6; aged 10 to 15, \$8. Provincial governments provide allowances on behalf of needy mothers and their dependent children.

Old-age security is paid by the federal government to all citizens of Canada 70 years of age or over. The monthly rate of the pension is \$55. The federal and provincial governments co-operate in providing assistance to persons in need who are aged 65-69, and to those aged 18 and over who are disabled or blind.

Legislation setting up a national hospital insurance and diagnostic services plan whereby the federal government will share with the provinces the cost of standard ward hospital care and diagnostic services was passed in 1957. Agreements to bring the plan into operation have been signed with most provinces. Prepaid hospital and medical care has been provided for some years through provincial schemes in British Columbia and Saskatchewan and somewhat more limited plans have been in effect in Alberta and Newfoundland.

Other welfare programmes to meet local needs are operated by the provinces and municipalities.

*Social Insurance.* The Canadian Unemployment Insurance Act came into operation on 1 July 1941. At first no person who received more than \$2,000 per year was covered, but by an amendment to the Unemployment Insurance Act, which came into effect on 1 Sept. 1943, all employees paid on a contractual basis of an hourly, daily, weekly or piece rate (including a mileage rate) are now included in insurable employment regardless of the amount of their earnings, together with all other employees who receive \$4,800 or less per year under weekly, monthly or yearly rates.

From 1 July 1941 to 31 March 1959 employers and employees paid \$2,132,825,162 into the fund and the federal government added \$426,569,232. The expenditure for benefit payments amounted to \$2,322,038,183.

Cassidy, H. M., *Public Health and Welfare Reorganization . . . in the Canadian Provinces.* Toronto, 1945

Clark, R. M., *Economic Security for the Aged in the United States and Canada.* 2 vols. Dept. of National Health and Welfare. Ottawa, 1959

Clark, S. D., *The Social Development of Canada.* Toronto, 1942

Mercer, W. M., *Canadian Handbook of Pension and Welfare Plans.* Toronto, 1956.

## FINANCE

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, *i.e.*, general revenue and expenditure (years ended 31 March) (in Canadian \$):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61
Revenue . . .	5,106,540,880	5,043,788,279	4,754,722,689	5,301,000,000	5,892,000,000
Expenditure . .	4,849,035,298	5,087,411,011	5,364,039,533	5,706,800,000	5,880,000,000

### Consolidated Fund revenue, 1958-59 (in Canadian \$):

Customs . . . . .	486,508,581	Income tax, personal . . .	1,353,499,314
Excise . . . . .	316,744,269	Income tax, corporations . .	1,020,550,164
Return on investments . .	221,203,583	Succession duties . . . . .	72,535,140
Post Office . . . . .	157,540,804	Sales and other excise duties	1,126,140,834

### Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended 31 March 1961 (in Canadian \$):

Agriculture . . . . .	113,531,797	Civil Service Commission . .	3,853,967
Atomic Energy . . . . .	41,653,255	Defence Production—	
Auditor-General's Office . .	910,860	<i>Department</i> . . . . .	17,551,031
Board of Broadcast Govern-		<i>Crown Companies</i> . . . .	5,507,322
ment . . . . .	298,420	External Affairs . . . . .	83,940,610
Canadian Broadcasting Cor-		Finance . . . . .	1,442,908,631
poration . . . . .	71,739,400	Fisheries . . . . .	19,939,590
Chief Electoral Officer . . .	115,425	Governor-General and Lieut.-	
Citizenship & Immigration .	59,764,500	Governors . . . . .	430,484

Insurance . . . . .	691,612	Privy Council . . . . .	7,529,421
Justice—		Public Archives and National	
<i>Department</i> . . . . .	8,506,348	Library . . . . .	802,232
<i>Penitentiaries</i> . . . . .	17,876,553	Public Printing and Station-	
Labour—		ery . . . . .	3,339,836
<i>Department</i> . . . . .	14,955,698	Public Works . . . . .	195,897,719
<i>Unemployment Insurance</i> . . . . .	88,173,500	Royal Canadian Mounted	
Legislation . . . . .	7,972,010	Police . . . . .	53,702,011
Mines and Technical Sur-		Secretary of State . . . . .	4,824,731
veys—		Trade and Commerce . . . . .	70,652,596
<i>Department</i> . . . . .	43,028,402	Transport—	
<i>Dominion Coal Board</i> . . . . .	16,324,350	<i>Department</i> . . . . .	218,381,424
National Defence . . . . .	1,593,272,266	<i>Air Transport Board</i> . . . . .	466,871
National Film Board . . . . .	4,647,468	<i>Board of Transport Com-</i>	
National Gallery . . . . .	1,079,145	<i>missioners</i> . . . . .	23,189,512
Health and Welfare . . . . .	1,439,240,729	<i>Canadian Maritime Com-</i>	
National Research Council . . . . .	33,025,681	<i>mission</i> . . . . .	6,241,338
National Revenue . . . . .	71,792,046	<i>National Harbours Board</i> . . . . .	2,633,099
Northern Affairs and		Veterans Affairs . . . . .	290,678,450
National Resources . . . . .	77,050,633		
Post Office . . . . .	172,047,947	Total expenditure . . . . .	6,330,168,920

On 31 March 1960 the net debt was estimated at \$12,081,900,000.

*Foreign Debts.* The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is \$6,525,000; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates \$24,329,262.

Buck, A. E., *Financing Canadian Government*. Chicago, 1949  
*Canadian Fiscal Facts; principal statistics of Canadian public finance.* Canadian Tax  
Foundation, Toronto, 1957; suppl., 1958  
Fox, E. J., *Marketing in Canada*. Homewood, Ill., 1958  
Perry, J. H., *Taxation in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954.—*Taxes, Tariffs and Subsidies*,  
Toronto, 1955

## DEFENCE

All matters relating to defence are the responsibility of the Minister of National Defence. Under his direction the Chiefs of Staff for the Navy, the Army and the Air Force are responsible for the control and administration of their respective Services. The Chairman of the Defence Research Board is responsible to the Minister for defence research and development and related matters.

**NAVY.** The Royal Canadian Navy, established in 1910, is administered by Naval Headquarters in Ottawa through 3 principal commands at Halifax, N.S., and Esquimalt, B.C., for the Regular Force, and at Hamilton, Ont., for the R.C.N. (Reserve).

The Naval Board consists of the Chief of the Naval Staff; Vice-Chief of Naval Staff; Chief of Naval Personnel; Chief of Naval Technical Services; Naval Comptroller; Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Plans); Assistant Chief of Naval Staff (Air and Warfare); Secretary to the Naval Board.

On 30 April 1959 the R.C.N. had 56 ships in commission, excluding auxiliaries, and 25 in reserve or refit, excluding 3 on loan to other government departments. There were over 134 aircraft in operational and reserve strength. Among ships in commission were 1 light fleet carrier, 22 destroyer escorts, 14 frigates, 1 coastal escort, 10 minesweepers, 1 fleet repair ship and 3 patrol craft. Five new destroyer escorts were commissioned in 1959 and one more was under construction.

## Principal ships of the Royal Canadian Navy :

Completed	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
			Belt in.	Turrets in.				
Aircraft Carrier								
1957	Bonaventure	16,000	—	—	8 3-in.	—	42,000	24½

The cruisers *Ontario* (ex-*Minotaur*) and *Quebec* (ex-*Uganda*) were declared surplus to naval requirements at the end of 1958 and are being sold to the shipbreakers in 1959-60.

There are also 11 destroyers (DDE), 14 fast anti-submarine frigates or destroyer escorts (DDE) (6 sister ships are under construction), 18 frigates (FFE), 6 coastal escorts (formerly classed as ocean and fleet minesweepers) (FSE), 3 weather ships (ex-frigates), a new mine-and-loop layer, a loop layer (ex-frigate), a controlled minelayer, 3 seaward defence patrol craft, 5 gate vessels, 10 coastal minesweepers, 1 auxiliary coastal minesweeper, 2 escort maintenance ships of 8,850 tons and 61 other vessels. Six new destroyer escorts are under construction.

The first Canadian aircraft carrier, H.M.C.S. *Bonaventure* (ex-H.M.S. *Powerful*) was completed on 17 Jan. 1957 at Belfast and replaced the aircraft carrier *Magnificent*, which on 14 June 1957 was returned to the Royal Navy from which she had been on loan since 1946.

In 1953 the Royal Canadian Navy reorganized her fleet categories and adopted a hull number assignment list basically similar to that used in the U.S. Navy. Every vessel in the Navy List has been given a distinctive serial number prefaced by initials denoting the category to which she belongs, as follows: RRSN, light fleet aircraft carrier; DDE, destroyer; FFE, frigate; FSE, coastal escort; ALC, loop layer; ARE, escort maintenance ship; MCB, coastal minesweeper; NPC, controlled minelayer; YMG, gate vessel; PCS, seaward defence patrol craft; ATA, ocean tug.

All Canadian destroyers have been or are being re-armed and equipped with the latest anti-submarine gear and reclassified as fleet escorts (DDEs). Six more destroyer escorts (DDEs) displacing 2,000 tons are under construction in Canadian shipyards. Ships of the Royal Canadian Navy fly the white ensign and wear red maple leaves on the after funnel.

University Naval Training Divisions exist in 25 universities, and provide naval training for university students; these are a component of the R.C.N. (Reserve) Active List. The Royal Canadian Sea Cadet Corps, sponsored by the Navy League of Canada, provides cadet training under the supervision of the R.C.N.

In fulfilment of Canada's NATO commitments, the R.C.N. has 30 warships ready for the defence of coastal waters in the Canada-U.S. region and for the NATO naval forces under the control of the Supreme Allied Commander, Atlantic (SACLANT).

In 1957-58, 10 coastal escorts (former fleet minesweepers) of the 'Bangor' class and 4 coastal minesweepers of the 'Bay' class were transferred to the Turkish Navy under Mutual Aid.

The arctic patrol vessel (helicopter carrier and icebreaker) *Labrador* and 3 weather-ships (ex-frigates) were transferred to the Department of Transport in 1958-59.

The R.C.N. is made up of members of the Regular Forces of the R.C.N.

and members of the Active List of the R.C.N. (Reserve). On 30 April 1959 there were 20,421 officers and men in the Regular Force and 3,216 in the Reserve Force.

The Navy estimates for 1956-57 amounted to \$326,684,000, for 1957-58 to \$262,570,000 and for 1958-59 to \$214m.

**ARMY.** The Canadian Army is administered by Army Headquarters at Ottawa through 5 command headquarters which direct 8 areas as follows: Eastern Command, Halifax, N.S. (New Brunswick Area, Fredericton, N.B.; Newfoundland Area, St. John's, Nfld.), Quebec Command, Montreal, P.Q. (Eastern Quebec Area, Quebec, P.Q.), Central Command, Oakville, Ont. (Eastern Ontario Area, Kingston, Ont.; Western Ontario Area, London, Ont.), Prairie Command, Winnipeg, Man. (Saskatchewan Area, Regina, Sask.), Western Command, Edmonton, Alberta (British Columbia Area, Vancouver, B.C.).

On 30 April 1959 the Canadian Army (Regular) had 380 units active in Canada and abroad. The Regular Army consists of 4 infantry brigade groups and a number of static units and installations for command, training, administration and supply. One of the infantry brigade groups is stationed in Europe as part of the NATO Forces and is under command of the Supreme Allied Commander in Europe (SACEUR).

At the same date there were 420 units in the Canadian Army (Militia) and 29 units in the Supplementary Reserve. These Reserve units, along with the Regular Reserve, the Canadian Officers' Training Corps, the Cadet Services of Canada and the Reserve Militia, consist of officers and men enrolled for other than continuing full-time service.

The Army is responsible for the maintenance of the Northwest Highway System and for the operation of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Radio System. It also provides postal services, dental services and medical supplies for the armed forces.

The Army provides personnel for the United Nations Emergency Force in the Middle East and for truce teams in Palestine and Kashmir in compliance with United Nations commitments. Personnel are also provided for the Canadian delegation to the international supervisory commissions in Vietnam and Cambodia.

On 30 April 1959 the strength of the Canadian Army (Regular) was 47,968 and the Canadian Army (Militia) was 40,914.

**AIR FORCE.** The Royal Canadian Air Force is administered by Air Force Headquarters at Ottawa through the following major formations: Air Defence Command, St. Hubert, P.Q.; 5th Air Division, Vancouver, B.C.; 1st Air Division, Metz, France; Air Transport Command, Trenton, Ont.; Air Materiel Command, Rockliffe, Ont.; Maritime Air Command, Halifax, N.S.; Training Command, Winnipeg, Man.

On 30 April 1959 the R.C.A.F. had 40 squadrons in service, 29 regular and 11 auxiliary. Twelve squadrons were stationed in Europe under NATO, and the balance were in Canada, where there were 9 CF-100 all-weather interceptor squadrons for air defence; 3 maritime patrol squadrons equipped with Argus and Neptune aircraft; 4 transport squadrons equipped with C-119 and North Star aircraft; 1 reconnaissance squadron; 11 auxiliary squadrons.

The R.C.A.F.'s part in Canada's direct NATO contributions consists of the provision of 8 squadrons of Sabre jet day fighters and 4 squadrons

of CF-100 all-weather fighters serving in France and Germany under the command of SACEUR. It also trains airmen for other NATO nations.

The strength of the R.C.A.F. (Regular) was 51,494 and of the R.C.A.F. (Auxiliary) was 4,032 on 30 April 1959.

**DEFENCE RESEARCH BOARD.** The Defence Research Board is to make available for the defence of Canada the scientific resources of this country and to co-ordinate Canadian scientific efforts of its defence capabilities with developments in allied countries. The Board consists of a full-time Chairman and Vice-Chairman, 6 *ex-officio* members and 6 other members who are appointed on a term basis from industry and the universities. The *ex-officio* members are the 3 Chiefs of Staff, the Deputy Minister of National Defence, the President of the National Research Council and a representative from the Department of Defence Production.

**MUTUAL AID.** Canada's Mutual Aid Programme, since its inception in April 1950, has provided military assistance to her NATO allies to an estimated total value of \$1,275m. The principal elements in the Programme are the transfers of equipment from Service stocks and from current production, and the training in Canada of aircrew from other NATO countries; also included are Canada's contributions to NATO common infrastructure programmes and for the budgets of the NATO military headquarters and the NATO International Staff Secretariat.

**ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE.** The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a civil force maintained by the federal government. It was organized in 1873, and then known as the North West Mounted Police, to provide police protection in the unsettled portions of the north-west. In 1904 the title 'Royal' was given to the force. In 1920 the Dominion Police was amalgamated with it and the name was changed to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The headquarters was moved from Regina to Ottawa, and the force may now be called upon to perform duties in any portion of Canada. In 1928 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Saskatchewan Provincial Police, and in 1932 the Provincial Police Forces of Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island. During 1932 the Force also assumed the administration of the Preventive Service Branch of the Department of National Revenue. In Aug. 1950 the Royal Canadian Mounted Police absorbed the Newfoundland Rangers and selected members of the Newfoundland Constabulary whose duties are outside the City of St John's. The British Columbia Provincial Police were also absorbed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

The term of engagement in the Royal Canadian Mounted Police is 5 years. Recruits are trained at Regina, Sask., and Ottawa, Ont.; training period is 6 months.

The uniform strength at 31 March 1959 was 5,382. The Force has 197 horses, 1,526 motor vehicles, 27 police service dogs and 265 sleigh dogs.

The Force has a Marine Division with headquarters at Ottawa, Ont. This consists of 249 officers and men and has 70 ships and boats, most of which are stationed on the east coast. Air Division, with headquarters at Ottawa, has 16 aircraft and a strength of 45 uniformed members and special constables.

- Canada's Army in Korea.* Dept. of National Defence, Ottawa, 1956
- Dornbusch, C. E., *The Canadian Army 1855-1958; regimental histories.* Cornwallville, N.Y., 1959
- Feasby, W. R. (ed.), *Official History of the Canadian Medical Services, 1939-45.* Dept. of National Defence, Ottawa, 1953-56
- Goodspeed, D. J., *A History of the Defence Research Board of Canada.* Defence Research Board, Ottawa, 1958
- Kennedy, J. de N., *History of the Department of Munitions and Supply in the Second World War.* 2 vols. 1950
- Roberts, L., *There Shall Be Wings; a history of the Royal Canadian Air Force.* Toronto, 1959
- Schull, J., *The Far Distant Ships: an official account of Canadian naval operations in the Second World War.* 1950
- Stacey, C. P., *Six Years of War: Official History of the Canadian Army.* 2 vols. 1955-56
- Stanley, G. F. G., *Canada's Soldiers, 1604-1954; the military history of an unmilitary people.* Toronto, 1954
- Tucker, G. N., *The Naval Service of Canada: its official history.* 2 vols. Ottawa, 1952

## PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. It is estimated that about 46% of the total land area is forested; according to the census of 1956, 271,756 sq. miles (less than 8% of the total land area) is classed as occupied agricultural land. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural production for 1958, valued in \$1,000 Canadian:

Field crops . . .	1,400,055	Eggs . . .	166,077	Fruits . . .	43,262
Farm animals . .	1,774,881	Poultry meat .	155,757	Maple products .	8,064
Milk production .	569,753	Poultry . . .	90,051	Honey . . .	4,632
Butter, creamery .	181,766	Tobacco . . .	89,603	Wool . . .	3,020

Number of occupied farms, according to the census of 1956, was 575,015.

*Irrigation.* Large-scale irrigation in Canada began with the passing of the North West Irrigation Act, 1894. With the transfer of the natural resources in 1931, the administration of water rights, excepting international streams, became a provincial responsibility. The Prairie Farm Rehabilitation Act, 1935, marked the beginning of a new phase whereby the Dominion Government was to undertake construction of large irrigation works, to provide assistance for individual projects, as well as to conduct surveys and prepare plans.

Irrigation projects are in operation in Alberta with an irrigable area of about 1m. acres, when completed; the St Mary and Milk Rivers Project alone will irrigate about 510,000 acres. A total of 210,000 acres of land are irrigated in British Columbia, of which about two-thirds is made up of individual projects and the rest is served by the larger irrigation projects. The land developed for irrigation in British Columbia is used mainly for the growing of small fruits and vegetables and for dairying. A Conservation and Development Branch was established 1 April 1949, in Saskatchewan, where by the end of 1956, 114,010 acres of topographic surveys and 148 miles of strip topographic surveys were completed on irrigation projects.

*Field Crops.* In 1958, 60,213,000 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of Nov. 1958 for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1958:

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island .	3,300	92	97,000	4,559	800	30
Nova Scotia .	700	20	42,000	1,974	1,500	53
New Brunswick .	2,400	64	122,000	5,368	4,300	159
Quebec .	12,700	295	1,307,000	45,745	23,000	727
Ontario .	595,000	24,259	1,799,000	93,305	91,000	4,095
Manitoba .	2,358,000	55,000	1,711,000	60,000	1,584,000	44,000
Saskatchewan .	13,182,000	192,000	3,064,000	83,000	3,939,000	87,000
Alberta .	4,704,000	96,000	2,809,000	97,000	3,846,000	107,000
British Columbia .	41,000	1,000	88,200	4,000	58,400	1,700
Total Canada .	20,899,100	368,730	11,039,200	400,951	9,543,300	244,764

The November estimates of crops for 1958 were: Wheat, 368,730,000 bu.; oats, 400,951,000 bu.; barley, 244,764,000 bu.; rye, 8,002,000 bu.; flaxseed, 23,166,000 bu.; tame hay, 18,029,000 tons; potatoes, 39,430,000 cwt.

The total value of field crops for 1957 was estimated at \$1,348,766,000.

The acreage and yield of field crops, by provinces, were in 1957:

Provinces	Rye		Flaxseed		Mixed grains	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>
Pr. Ed. Island .	—	—	—	—	50,000	2,450
Nova Scotia .	—	—	—	—	10,400	464
New Brunswick .	—	—	—	—	5,200	228
Quebec .	9,500	217	—	—	181,000	6,480
Ontario .	92,000	2,355	11,000	156	760,000	42,256
Manitoba .	71,500	1,200	592,000	5,100	111,000	3,400
Saskatchewan .	247,600	2,500	1,496,000	11,300	75,000	1,800
Alberta .	99,700	1,700	556,000	6,500	225,000	7,400
British Columbia .	1,100	30	9,700	110	4,200	170
Total Canada .	521,400	8,002	2,664,700	23,166	1,421,800	64,648

Provinces	Other grains <sup>1</sup>		Potatoes		Roots <sup>2</sup>	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 cwt.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>
Pr. Ed. Island .	—	—	46,400	7,656	5,800	81
Nova Scotia .	—	—	10,300	1,339	3,100	51
New Brunswick .	4,400	137	46,000	8,050	2,500	30
Quebec .	40,700	973	90,600	9,377	8,400	63
Ontario .	586,200	31,764	56,500	7,560	15,000	176
Manitoba .	96,500	1,462	15,600	1,200	—	—
Saskatchewan .	3,000	41	15,400	770	—	—
Alberta .	3,600	93	18,700	1,580	—	—
British Columbia .	5,000	128	11,500	1,898	—	—
Total Canada .	739,400	34,598	311,000	39,430	34,800	401

<sup>1</sup> Including pulses.    <sup>2</sup> Exclusive of 83,912 acres and 1,024,703 tons of sugar beet.

Provinces	Soybeans		Tame hay		Fodder corn	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 bu.</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>1,000 tons</i>
Prince Edward Island .	—	—	212,000	403	—	—
Nova Scotia .	—	—	311,000	684	—	—
New Brunswick .	—	—	378,000	680	—	—
Quebec .	—	—	3,464,000	5,716	67,600	558
Ontario .	256,000	6,579	3,185,000	5,542	285,000	3,061
Manitoba .	7,000	70	776,000	1,000	23,800	110
Saskatchewan .	—	—	788,000	770	2,100	4
Alberta .	—	—	1,996,000	2,500	—	—
British Columbia .	—	—	367,000	734	2,300	34
Total Canada .	263,000	6,649	11,477,000	18,029	380,800	3,767

**Livestock.** In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stockraising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the livestock production of the

Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of livestock (in 1,000) by provinces in 1958:

Provinces	Horses	Milch cows	Other cattle	Sheep	Swine	Poultry
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	12.5	42.4	40.1	33	51	772
Nova Scotia . . .	15.0	71.3	48.5	80	37	2,033
New Brunswick . . .	16.5	80.5	41.8	67	59	1,186
Quebec . . .	147.0	1,082.0	431.0	320	1,060	12,038
Ontario . . .	115.0	1,015.0	1,235.0	383	1,850	33,355
Manitoba . . .	65.0	218.0	390.0	78	455	8,016
Saskatchewan . . .	148.0	254.0	1,016.0	175	890	9,565
Alberta . . .	135.0	275.0	1,423.0	470	1,710	10,943
British Columbia . . .	24.0	91.0	209.0	90	52	4,711
Total 1957 . . .	730.1	3,147.0	5,176.0	1,661	4,857	77,168
Total 1958 . . .	675.0	3,129.2	4,834.4	1,696	6,164	82,624

Net production of farm eggs in 1957, 446,476,000 doz. (\$159,603,000); in 1958, 449,819,000 doz. (\$166,077,000).

Wool production, 1958, 6,345,000 lb.; 1959, 6.8m. lb.

*Dairying.* The dairying industry is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of creameries in Canada in 1957 was 966; of cheese factories, 272; of combined butter and cheese factories, 84; of condenseries, 29; and the total value of all products of dairy factories, \$559,287,707. Production, 1958: Creamery butter, 336,085,000 lb.; factory cheese, 100,895,000 lb.; milk, 18,057,136,000 lb.

*Fruit Farming.* The value of fruit production by provinces in 1958 was (in \$1,000): Ontario, 20,754; British Columbia, 13,288; Quebec, 6,212; Nova Scotia, 1,564; New Brunswick, 1,026; Newfoundland, 115; Prince Edward Island, 303. Total apple production in Canada in 1958 was 17,006,000 bu.

*Tobacco.* The production in 1958 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario, Quebec and British Columbia, was estimated at 197,302,000 lb. from 134,126 acres.

*Forestry.* The total area of land covered by forests (exclusive of Newfoundland) is estimated at 1,621,045 sq. miles (46% of the land area). Of this 800,000 sq. miles are productive and accessible. About 642,000 sq. miles of productive forest are considered to be economically accessible. Lumber production, 1956, 7,739,603,000 ft; 1957, 7,099,758,000 ft.

The value of primary forest production in 1957 was \$823,054,498; gross value of lumber production (including all saw-mill products) in 1957 was \$555,688,385. Gross value of products in the pulp and paper industry was \$1,411,934,462 in 1957 (\$1,453,441,726 in 1956); newsprint production amounted to 6,361,651 tons with a value of \$729,009,081 in 1957.

*Fisheries.* In the calendar year 1957 the capital invested in vessels, gear, etc., was \$130,859,500. The total value of the produce of the fisheries was \$188,017,700. The principal kinds of fish marketed were (in \$1,000): Salmon (Pacific), 44,903; lobsters, 21,145; cod, 32,579; herring (Pacific), 6,392; herring (Atlantic), 6,541; haddock, 10,034; whitefish, 5,967; pickerel, 5,917; halibut, 7,560; sardines, 5,667. The number of persons employed was 93,251, including fishermen and those employed in cauning and curing establishments; number of factories and canneries in operation, 525.

NOTE: All figures include Newfoundland.

*Mining.* Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produced in 1958 was \$2,122,153,440. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1958 were as follows:

Metallics		Quantity	Value (\$)
Gold (fine oz.)	.	4,534,455	154,065,491
Silver (fine oz.)	.	31,311,378	27,200,192
Other precious metals	.	295,285	13,768,949
Nickel (lb.)	.	278,082,795	196,733,985
Copper (lb.)	.	693,929,034	178,077,588
Zinc (lb.)	.	857,275,945	93,100,167
Lead (lb.)	.	371,540,693	42,095,560
Uranium (lb.)	.	28,237,332	290,228,356
Antimony, bismuth, cadmium, cobalt, calcium, magnesium, indium, iron ore and ingots, selenium, tellurium, molybdenite, titanium ore, tungsten concentrates, tin and pitch blende, etc.		—	146,869,719
Total metallics		—	1,142,140,007
Non-metallics			
Fuels			
Coal (tons)	.	11,441,695	78,217,621
Natural gas (1m. cu. ft)	.	337,996,000	23,487,600
Crude petroleum (bbls)	.	166,476,268	401,027,215
Total fuels		—	507,732,436
Other non-metallics			
Asbestos, fluorspar, magnesitic dolomite and brucite, mica, lithia, pyrites, sulphur		—	111,201,486
Gypsum (tons)	.	4,043,364	8,302,037
Salt (tons)	.	1,863,866	15,482,850
Other non-metallics	.	—	23,145,609
Total other non-metallics		—	158,131,982
Clay products and other structural materials			
Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, etc.)		—	42,611,899
Cement (tons)	.	6,068,977	95,869,547
Lime (tons)	.	1,612,761	20,439,311
Stone, sand and gravel (tons)	.	188,460,762	155,228,258
Total clay products, etc.		—	314,149,015

### Value (in Canadian \$) of mineral production by provinces:

Provinces	1957	1958	Provinces	1957	1958
Newfoundland.	82,682,263	68,752,085	Alberta	410,211,763	338,790,192
Nova Scotia	68,058,743	64,002,597	British Columbia	178,931,120	157,143,008
New Brunswick	23,120,689	17,053,898	Yukon	14,111,798	11,772,818
Quebec	406,055,757	370,804,294	N.W. Territory	21,400,615	24,791,516
Ontario	748,824,322	799,168,474			
Manitoba	63,464,285	56,153,964			
Saskatchewan	173,461,037	213,720,594	Total	2,190,322,392	2,122,153,440

With the discovery of major oilfields in Alberta, the production of petroleum has become a major Canadian industry. In 1951 a 1,150-mile crude-oil pipeline was completed from the oilfields in the Edmonton area to Superior, Wisconsin, U.S.A., on the Great Lakes. It was extended, in 1953, to Sarnia, Ont., an additional 643 miles. It is the longest pipeline in the world. Most of the oil is processed at the Sarnia oil refineries. Another, the Trans Mountain, pipeline, 718 miles long, from Edmonton across the Rockies to Vancouver, B.C., was completed on 15 Oct. 1953. At the end of 1957 Canada's oil pipeline system had 6,873 miles of line in operation. Net oil deliveries in 1957 were 290,857,612 bbls. The Trans-Canada natural gas

line is the longest in the world. It brings natural gas from the Alberta-Saskatchewan border across the prairies, through northern Ontario to Toronto, then eastward to Montreal. Production of natural gas in Canada amounted to 337,996m. cu. ft in 1958. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.)

**Manufacturers.** Statistics for 1957, in leading groups of industries:

Group of industries	Employees		Cost of materials (\$1,000)	Selling value of factory (\$1,000)
	Number	Wages (\$1,000)		
Foods and beverages . . . . .	192,177	590,025	2,704,377	4,171,971
Tobacco and tobacco products . . . . .	9,905	33,323	160,710	249,734
Rubber products . . . . .	22,178	83,190	144,247	326,091
Leather products . . . . .	31,099	77,768	122,530	238,789
Textiles . . . . .	68,512	201,579	412,434	747,667
Knitting-mills . . . . .	21,661	50,217	88,782	172,162
Clothing . . . . .	91,114	218,959	398,406	749,629
Wood products . . . . .	126,839	368,660	730,076	1,335,171
Paper products . . . . .	94,283	403,286	883,395	1,863,719
Printing, publishing and allied industries . . . . .	74,559	274,455	245,024	731,200
Iron and steel products . . . . .	198,555	807,093	1,386,921	2,912,148
Transportation equipment . . . . .	144,639	591,461	1,288,243	2,269,203
Non-ferrous metal products . . . . .	54,581	228,268	1,014,146	1,683,382
Electrical apparatus and supplies . . . . .	81,432	320,417	498,243	1,078,213
Non-metallic mineral products . . . . .	40,120	150,313	209,952	602,165
Products of petroleum and coal . . . . .	17,757	88,688	898,330	1,491,926
Chemicals and allied products . . . . .	54,708	222,045	565,746	1,203,411
Miscellaneous industries . . . . .	34,942	109,881	148,660	355,013
Total (all industries) . . . . .	1,359,061	4,819,628	11,900,752	22,183,594

**Fur Trade.** In 1957-58 (year ended 30 June), 6,440,319 pelts valued at \$26,335,109, were taken. Mink furs led in total value, followed by muskrat, beaver, squirrel, white fox, otter, ermine, silver fox (including platinum), marten and fisher. Fur auctions are held on a large scale at Montreal, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton and Vancouver. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, mink, racoon, marten, nutria, fitch, chinchilla and fisher. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1957 was \$15,424,352. There were in 1957, 2,548 fur farms, of which 103 reported fox and 1,752 mink.

**Water Power.** Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on 31 Dec. 1958 the available horse-power at ordinary 6 months' flow was 66,203,000; turbine installation amounted to 22,379,626 h.p. The Central Electric Station industry, which generates 95% of the total electrical output, had a gross production of power valued at \$638,714,000 in 1957. In 1957 there were 3,991,025 domestic and farm customers in Canada, and during that period the amount of electricity consumed domestically was 15,785,101,000 kwh., or 3,955 kwh. per customer.

*Canadian Mines Handbook.* Annual. Toronto, from 1931

Currie, A. W., *Economic Geography of Canada.* Toronto, 1945.—*Canadian Economic Development.* Toronto, 1951

Fowke, V. C., *Canadian Agricultural Policy.* Toronto, 1946

Gibson, J. D. (ed.), *Canada's Economy in a Changing World.* Toronto, 1948

Hanson, E. J., *Dynamic Decade.* Toronto, 1958

Innis, H. A., *The Fur Trade in Canada.* Rev. ed. Toronto Univ. Press, 1956.—*The Cod Fisheries.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1954

Langford, G. B., *Out of the Earth; the mineral industry in Canada.* Toronto, 1954

LeBourdais, D. M., *Metals and Men; the story of Canadian mining.* Toronto, 1957

Main, O. W., *The Canadian Nickel Industry.* Toronto, 1955

McConkey, O. M., *Conservation in Canada.* Toronto, 1952

Scott, Anthony, *Natural Resources: the economics of conservation.* Toronto, 1955

Strange, H. G. L., *A Short History of Prairie Agriculture*. Winnipeg, 1954  
Tanghe, R., *Géographie Economique du Canada*. Montreal, 1944  
Valk, H. M. H. A. van der, *The Economic Future of Canada*. Toronto, 1954

## LABOUR

In 1958 the Canadian labour force was distributed as follows (in 1,000): Manufacturing, 1,469; service, 1,259; trade, 915; agriculture, 712; construction, 433; transportation, storage and communication, 432; finance, insurance and real estate, 211; mining and quarrying, 109; forestry, 86; public utilities, 78; total, 5,722.

Over one-third of Canada's non-agricultural paid workers belong to trade unions, which had 1,454,000 members on 1 Jan. 1958. About 79% of these workers, organized in 5,518 local branches, belong to unions which are affiliated with the Canadian Labour Congress. This Congress was formed in 1956 by the merger of the Trades and Labour Congress of Canada and the Canadian Congress of Labour.

Another central organization, with members mainly in the Province of Quebec, is the Canadian and Catholic Confederation of Labour. Its affiliates, numbering some 7% of organized labour in Canada, are organized in 449 local branches.

It is generally established by legislation, both federal and provincial, that a trade union to which the majority of employees in a unit suitable for collective bargaining belong, is given certain rights and duties. An employer is required to meet and negotiate with such a trade union to determine wage-rates and other working conditions of his employees. The employer, the trade union and the employees affected are bound by the resulting agreement. If an impasse is reached in negotiation, conciliation services provided by the appropriate government are available. Generally, work stoppages may not take place until an established conciliation procedure has been carried out and are prohibited while an agreement is in effect. Nearly half the workers affected by collective agreements are in the manufacturing industry.

Freedom of association is a civil right in Canada, and under common law workers are at liberty to join unions and participate in their activities. This right has also been guaranteed by statutes which make it an offence to interfere with freedom of association.

Certain specific minimum standards in regard to working conditions are set by law, for the most part by provincial labour legislation. Minimum wages, maximum hours of work or an overtime rate of pay after a specified number of hours, minimum weekly rest periods and annual vacations with pay are established for the majority of workers.

Workmen injured in the course of employment or disabled by industrial disease are required to receive compensation under workmen's compensation laws which apply to most employees except agricultural workers. Benefits during the period of disability for work are set by law at a proportion (now 75%) of the workman's average earnings, subject to a maximum established in each province. Benefits (which also include monthly allowances to dependants in the case of the death of a workman caused by an accident or disease arising out of his employment) are paid out of an accident fund administered by a government board in each province. The fund is made up of contributions from employers according to an annual assessment rate, varying from a few cents to several dollars per \$100 of payroll according to the hazards of the industry.

Crysler, A. C., *Handbook on Canadian Labour Law*. Toronto, 1957

Jamieson, S., *Industrial Relations in Canada*. Toronto, 1957

Logan, H. A., *State Intervention and Assistance in Collective Bargaining, 1943-54*. Toronto, 1956

## COMMERCE

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the U.K. and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the U.K. developed further the policy of preferential tariffs to the Dominions, and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of U.K. manufactures. Canada is one of the 23 signatories of the Geneva agreement on tariffs and trade, of 1947; and, in addition, has numerous reciprocal tariff arrangements with both Commonwealth and foreign countries.

Imports for home consumption and domestic exports (in Canadian \$) for calendar years (merchandise only):

Imports		Exports		Imports		Exports	
1954	4,093,196,338	3,881,271,854		1957	5,623,410,000	4,839,094,000	
1955	4,712,370,035	4,281,784,253		1958	5,192,351,000	4,825,439,000	
1956	5,710,443,000	4,789,538,000		1959	5,654,219,000	5,060,904,000	

Exports (domestic) by principal countries (in \$1,000 Canadian):					
Country	1958	1959	Country	1958	1959
Aden . . . . .	3	8	Colombia . . . . .	13,865	17,694
Australia . . . . .	52,755	54,194	Cuba . . . . .	17,595	15,253
Bahamas . . . . .	2,622	3,226	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,365	4,954
Barbados . . . . .	4,198	4,127	Denmark . . . . .	5,000	5,596
Bermuda . . . . .	3,346	4,476	Dominican Republic . . . . .	5,368	5,165
British East Africa . . . . .	541	850	Egypt . . . . .	1,207	1,958
British Guiana . . . . .	4,066	4,442	France . . . . .	45,173	43,566
British Honduras . . . . .	232	291	Germany (West) . . . . .	201,863	129,588
Ceylon . . . . .	5,508	4,942	Greece . . . . .	4,657	3,978
Fiji . . . . .	814	727	Indonesia . . . . .	1,695	1,785
Ghana . . . . .	1,283	3,809	Irish Republic . . . . .	8,719	8,202
Hong Kong . . . . .	6,054	11,330	Israel . . . . .	4,641	4,682
India . . . . .	79,110	53,776	Italy . . . . .	29,915	32,235
Jamaica . . . . .	15,741	18,791	Japan . . . . .	104,926	139,857
Leeward and Windward Islands . . . . .	4,274	4,452	Mexico . . . . .	31,564	27,766
Malaya and Singapore . . . . .	3,233	3,269	Netherlands . . . . .	74,924	54,166
Malta . . . . .	1,510	2,153	Norway . . . . .	55,985	62,437
New Zealand . . . . .	15,103	13,405	Panama . . . . .	5,393	4,031
Nigeria . . . . .	337	977	Peru . . . . .	11,501	11,697
Pakistan . . . . .	15,384	17,361	Philippine Islands . . . . .	14,088	14,931
Rhodesia and Nyasaland . . . . .	3,915	2,910	Poland . . . . .	645	15,655
Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	11,599	12,705	Portugal . . . . .	2,280	3,074
U.K. . . . .	775,896	788,618	Portuguese Africa . . . . .	1,678	2,339
Union of S. Africa . . . . .	50,035	51,377	Spain . . . . .	6,716	6,180
Total Commonwealth countries . . . . .	1,058,667	1,063,632	Sudan . . . . .	186	368
Argentina . . . . .	6,506	7,089	Sweden . . . . .	11,008	15,049
Austria . . . . .	7,536	8,346	Switzerland . . . . .	29,499	25,909
Belgium . . . . .	69,702	56,212	Syria and Lebanon . . . . .	3,009	4,496
Belgian Congo . . . . .	2,931	2,706	U.S.S.R. . . . .	18,868	12,740
Brazil . . . . .	21,169	14,262	U.S.A. . . . .	2,828,640	3,108,176
Chile . . . . .	4,602	6,260	Hawaii . . . . .	2,310	3,616
China . . . . .	7,809	1,721	Puerto Rico . . . . .	12,570	10,543
Taiwan . . . . .	1,167	1,706	Uruguay . . . . .	939	1,683
			Venezuela . . . . .	43,655	46,008
			Total foreign countries . . . . .	3,766,772	3,997,272
			Grand total . . . . .	4,825,439	5,060,904

## Leading imports into Canada in 2 calendar years (in \$1m. Canadian):

Commodity	1958	1959	Commodity	1958	1959
Petroleum, crude . . . . .	273.9	277.5	Books and printed matter . . . . .	88.6	96.9
Petroleum products . . . . .	128.3	138.1	Coffee and chicory . . . . .	67.2	59.6
Electrical apparatus . . . . .	240.1	269.4	Sugar and products . . . . .	76.3	74.6
Automobile parts . . . . .	240.5	288.6	Wool products . . . . .	64.0	66.9
Farm implements . . . . .	198.3	273.8	Pipes, tubes and fittings . . . . .	88.4	55.3
Fruits . . . . .	154.0	159.6	Mining machinery . . . . .	68.3	67.8
Coal . . . . .	88.0	84.5	Cotton products . . . . .	104.9	114.3
Aircraft and parts . . . . .	94.8	76.7	Rubber and products . . . . .	65.3	93.1
Rolling-mill products . . . . .	147.5	137.3	Paper . . . . .	65.7	68.3
Engines and boilers . . . . .	134.6	135.0	Vegetables . . . . .	61.6	60.9
Cotton products . . . . .	104.9	114.3	Synthetic fibre . . . . .	59.4	70.8
Automobiles . . . . .	165.2	229.3	Aluminium and products . . . . .	64.8	62.3

## Principal exports (Canadian produce) for 2 calendar years (in \$1m. Canadian):

Commodity	1958	1959	Commodity	1958	1959
Newsprint paper . . . . .	690.2	722.6	Petroleum, crude . . . . .	73.0	74.5
Wheat . . . . .	446.1	441.8	Uranium ore . . . . .	276.5	311.9
Planks and boards . . . . .	292.0	322.9	Seeds . . . . .	75.8	69.3
Wood pulp . . . . .	285.4	311.3	Cattle . . . . .	97.2	52.0
Aluminium and products . . . . .	223.6	232.4	Fertilizers . . . . .	46.5	48.8
Nickel . . . . .	212.6	226.9	Machinery, except farm . . . . .	46.9	48.5
Grains, other than wheat . . . . .	103.6	86.2	Pulpwood . . . . .	34.7	29.7
Copper and products . . . . .	141.8	166.1	Precious metals (except gold) . . . . .	39.6	33.8
Fish and products . . . . .	152.4	144.2	Engines and boilers . . . . .	34.6	40.8
Flour of wheat . . . . .	69.4	64.9	Aircraft and parts . . . . .	109.1	24.9
Asbestos and products . . . . .	91.5	111.1	Alcoholic beverages . . . . .	74.5	82.7
Farm implements . . . . .	97.6	114.7	Lead and products . . . . .	26.1	25.5
Zinc and products . . . . .	55.5	55.3	Plastics . . . . .	21.3	25.7
Iron ore . . . . .	107.7	157.8			

The following figures (in £ sterling) are from the British Board of Trade returns <sup>1</sup>:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	78,708,393	347,507,856	320,101,027	308,562,070	312,326,557
Exports from U.K. . . . .	22,529,765	177,738,509	195,201,860	188,043,587	207,377,312
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,038,481	4,566,443	4,458,704	5,446,268	5,995,752

<sup>1</sup> From 1 April 1949, including Newfoundland and Labrador.

## Books of Reference

- Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects. Report.* Ottawa, 1957 (In progress)  
 Cockfield, Brown & Co., *Canada's Economic Future: digests of 127 submissions to the Royal Commission on Canada's Economic Prospects.* Toronto, 1957  
 Ashley, C. A., *Corporation Finance in Canada.* 2nd ed. Toronto, 1956  
 Easterbrook, W. T., *Canadian Economic History.* Toronto, 1956  
 Safarian, A. E., *The Canadian Economy in the Great Depression.* Toronto, 1959  
 Thompson, J. W., *The Canadian Markets; a descriptive and statistical survey.* Toronto, 1958

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* The registered shipping on 31 Dec. 1958, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 18,797 with a net tonnage of 1,754,382. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered Canadian ports during the year ending 31 Dec. 1957 were as follows: Foreign service, vessels, 35,352; 66,149,552 tons. Coasting service, vessels, 104,079; 76,535,160 tons. Total, vessels, 139,431; 142,684,712 tons.

Canada has a system of canal, river and lake navigation over 2,000 miles

in length, and vessels drawing up to 14 ft from the lake ports may reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk. Expenditures on canals, marine services and other water transport facilities reached \$443,841,168 at 31 March 1957; and the value of fixed assets administered by the National Harbours Board was \$280,410,915 at 31 Dec. 1957. Of the expenditure \$242,104,349 was on capital account and \$48,522,642 on major improvements and alterations. The heavy expenditures in recent years have been due to the construction of the Welland Ship Canal, on which \$158,912,699 had been spent to 31 March 1957. The canal was opened on 20 April 1931. Vessels 850 ft long, 25 ft draft, are allowed through. In 1958, 27,451 vessels, of 31,657,418 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 35,096,587 tons of freight, chiefly grain, petroleum products, iron ore and coal.

See map of the St Lawrence Seaway in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957.

*Railways.* The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on 31 Dec. 1957 was 43,890. The total mileage, including second track, yard and sidings, was 59,097.

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system known as the Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single-track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and with termini at Portland, Maine, U.S.A., and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 16,677 in 1957. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1957: Passengers, 23m.; freight revenue, \$1,080,053,400; gross receipts, \$1,263,147,930; net receipts, \$113,092,802.

Urban transit systems (including electric railway, subway, motor bus, motor coach or trolley coach operations) in 1958: Route-miles one way, 3,055; revenue passengers carried, 1,079,712,025; vehicle-miles run, 199,480,833; gross passenger revenue, \$133,732,764; operating expenses, \$129,625,050. Total assets, \$445,930,475; long-term debt, \$221,357,256.

*Roads.* The total highway mileage in Canada was 423,939 in 1957. Of this total, 231,044 miles were surfaced and 192,895 miles improved and other earth roads. Expenditure (1957) on roads, bridges, ferries, etc., reached a total of \$701,972,824. Provincial governments supplied \$542,606,788 towards this sum, with the remainder contributed by federal, municipal and other sources. Federal expenditures were chiefly devoted towards the upkeep of national-park roadways and nationally owned bridges and ferries, although in the building of the 'Mackenzie Highway' from Grimshaw, Alberta, to Hay River, N.W.T., the federal government paid about 68% of the total cost. In general, however, highways are provincially controlled and maintained, and the responsibility of assisting municipalities and townships falls directly on the provinces.

The Alaska Highway (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 667) is part of the Canadian highway system.

Registered motor vehicles totalled 4,680,294 in 1958; they included 3,572,963 passenger cars and taxis, 1,040,912 commercial vehicles and 33,873 motor cycles.

*Post.* On 31 March 1958 there were 11,768 post offices; money orders sold, \$845,647,439. Net revenue, \$177,492,783; expenditure, \$177,892,684. There were also 5,476 rural mail delivery routes, on which

were erected 600,000 boxes. Mail subsidies and steamship subventions for the fiscal year ended 31 March 1958 amounted to \$5,109,486. This represents the payments by the Canadian Maritime Commission for coastal and inland-water shipping services, including the conveyance of mail on certain routes.

There were 47,495 miles of telegraph lines in Canada in 1958, and 464,661 miles of wire (exclusive of 3,136,397 miles of multiple channels), with 5,296 offices. There were 18,161,444 miles of telephone wire and 5,122,519 telephones on 31 Dec. 1958 (29.64 per 100 population).

*Wireless Communications.* There were 207 standard broadcast band stations operating in Canada in April 1959, of which 26 were Canadian Broadcasting Corporation stations and 181 were privately owned stations. In addition, there were 42 short-wave stations, 36 of which were CBC and 6 privately owned, together with 5 CBC and 27 privately owned frequency-modulation stations. In April 1959 there were 61 television stations, 13 owned by the CBC and 48 privately owned. Radio and television licence fees were abolished in 1953.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communications with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long-distance service to ships.

*Aviation.* The Division of the Controller of Civil Aviation is under the jurisdiction of the Director of Air Services Branch of the Department of Transport, and is responsible for the administration of the air regulations; the location, equipment and maintenance of airways and airports; aeronautical engineering; the licensing of municipal and private aerodromes, and the supervision of flying clubs. The branch is divided into 3 divisions, namely, Civil Aviation, Telecommunication and Meteorological. One new airport control tower was commissioned in 1958 at Frobisher, N.W.T. Landings and take-off controlled by the Department of Transport's 27 towers totalled 2,838,066 in 1958. The number of radio stations in 1958 was about 55,000.

Canadian air carriers transported 4,554,035 revenue passengers in 1958. There were carried by air 186,567,700 lb. of revenue and non-revenue freight and 33,622,221 lb. of mail.

Established by Act of Parliament in April 1937, the Trans-Canada Air Lines system, Canada's national air service, now spans the continent from Newfoundland to Vancouver Island. On 1 May 1947 Trans-Canada Air Lines (Atlantic), Ltd, assumed responsibility for the operation previously provided by the Canadian Government Trans-Atlantic Air Service. In 1958, 2,785,523 revenue passengers were flown on all services routes. A total of 10,386,000 mail-ton miles were flown and 185,516,000 revenue-ton miles, including air express, goods and excess baggage. During 1958 Trans-Canada Air Lines flew 1,625,689,000 passenger-miles, carrying 2,785,523 passengers. Service was also provided to the Caribbean in Dec. 1948, and a Pacific Service was inaugurated in 1949. At 31 Dec. 1958 scheduled services of Trans-Canada Air Lines extended over 31,544 miles.

Boogs, W. S., *The Postage Stamps and Postal History of Canada*. 2 vols. Kalamazoo, Mich. 1945-46

*Canadian Ports and Shipping Directory*, including the St Lawrence Seaway system and the United States ports on the Great Lakes. 15th ed. Gardenvale, Quebec, 1959

Chevrier, L., *The St Lawrence Seaway*. London, 1959

Coyne, H. E. B., *The Railway Law of Canada*. Toronto, 1947

Currie, A. W., *Economics of Canadian Transportation*. Toronto, 1954.—*The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada*. Toronto, 1957  
 Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Transportation in Canada*. London, 1938  
 Thomson, L. R., *The Canadian Railway Problem*. Toronto, 1938

## MONEY AND BANKING

The British North America Act confers the jurisdiction over currency and banking to the Dominion Government.

*Currency.* The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars and cents. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar. Subsidiary coins of the denominations of 1, 5, 10, 25 and 50 cents and \$1 are in use. The monetary standard is gold of 900 millesimal fineness (23.22 grains of pure gold equal to 1 gold dollar). The Currency Act provides for gold coins in the denominations of \$2.50, \$5, \$10 and \$20, which are legal tender. The British and U.S. gold coins are also legal tender, but only at the par rate of exchange. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is \$4.86 $\frac{2}{3}$ .

The Bank of Canada has the sole right to issue paper money for circulation in Canada. Restrictions introduced by the 1944 revisions of the Bank Act cancelled the right of chartered banks to issue or re-issue notes after 1 Jan. 1945; and in Jan. 1950 the chartered banks' liability for such of their notes issued for circulation in Canada as then remained outstanding was transferred to the Bank of Canada in return for payment of a like sum to the Bank of Canada. The value of the U.S. dollar in Canadian funds, which at the beginning of 1959 was 96.69 cents, fluctuated throughout the remainder of the year, closing at 95.12 cents.

The Bank of Canada issues notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20, \$25, \$50, \$100, \$500 and \$1,000. They may be issued in any amount, so long as the bank maintains a reserve in gold coin or bullion of at least 25% of its note and deposit liability. Under the terms of the Bank of Canada Act, the bank is required to sell gold in bars of 400 oz. to any person tendering legal tender. This obligation is at the present time suspended by Order-in-Council. The exportation of gold from Canada is prohibited except by licence issued by the Minister of Finance to the Bank of Canada or a chartered bank.

The Ottawa Mint was established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint, in pursuance of the Ottawa Mint Act, 1901. In Dec. 1931 control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government, and since that time has operated as the Royal Canadian Mint. The Mint issues silver, nickel, bronze and steel coins for circulation in Canada. No gold coins have been struck since 1919. In 1935, on the occasion of His Majesty's Silver Jubilee, the Royal Canadian Mint issued the first Canadian silver dollars. Commemorative dollars were also issued in 1939 on the occasion of the visit of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth to Canada, and in 1949, when Newfoundland became the tenth Province of Canada. The dollar bearing the design of the canoe manned by an Indian and a Voyageur has been issued in the years 1936-38, 1945-48, and 1950-51. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1958, 3,958,459 fine oz. of gold were received for treatment, and 4,088,706 fine oz. of bullion were issued. Coin issued: Bronze, \$578,274; silver, \$8,044,753; nickel, \$379,916.

*Banking.* Commercial banks in Canada are known as chartered banks and are incorporated under the terms of the Bank Act, which imposes strict

conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, returns to the Dominion Government, types of lending operations and other matters. In 1958 there were in operation 9 chartered banks incorporated under the provisions of the Bank Act, with 4,677 branches and sub-agencies in Canada and 157 branches, exclusive of 4 sub-agencies, in other countries. The Bank Act is subject to revision by Parliament every 10 years, the last revision having taken place in 1954. Bank charters expire every 10 years and are renewed at each decennial revision of the Bank Act. The chartered banks make detailed monthly and yearly returns to the Minister of Finance and are subject to periodic inspection by the Inspector-General of Banks, an official appointed by the Government.

The following are some particulars of the 9 chartered banks at 31 Dec. 1958: Capital paid up, \$225,609,000; reserve fund, \$580,542,000; Canadian currency deposits, \$12,690,217,000; foreign currency deposits, \$2,076,521,000; liabilities to the public, £15,034,123,000; total assets, \$15,840,274,000. Cheques cashed at the clearing-house centres of Canada for 1958 amounted to \$228,173,162,000.

Government post office savings banks have been in operation since 1868. The post office savings banks had on 31 March 1959 deposits amounting to \$34,155,617.

The deposits in the Quebec savings banks, incorporated under a special Dominion Act, amounted to \$279,626,478 on 31 March 1959.

The Bank of Canada Act, passed on 3 July 1934, provided for the establishment of a central bank for the Dominion. This bank commenced operations on 11 March 1935 with a paid-up capital of \$5m. By reason of certain changes introduced into the composition of stockholders of the bank (for which see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1944, pp. 322-23), the Minister of Finance on behalf of the Dominion of Canada is the sole registered owner of the capital stock of the bank. The chartered banks are required to maintain, in the form of deposits with and notes of the Bank of Canada, a reserve of not less than 5% of their deposit liabilities in Canada. The Bank of Canada is required to maintain a reserve in gold coin or bullion not less than 25% of its note and deposit liabilities. All gold held in Canada by the chartered banks was transferred to the Bank of Canada along with the gold held by the Government as reserve against Dominion notes outstanding at the time of the commencement of operations of the Bank of Canada. The liability of the Dominion notes outstanding at the commencement of business of the Bank of Canada was assumed by the bank. The following are some of the particulars of the Bank of Canada as at 31 Dec. 1958: Notes in circulation, \$1,998m.; chartered bank deposits, \$662.7m.; total liabilities, \$2,944.4m.; investments, \$2,713.2m.

In Aug. 1944 the Industrial Development Bank, a subsidiary of the Bank of Canada, was set up for the purpose of providing credit in the post-war period to small industrial establishments. The monthly statement of assets and liabilities of the Industrial Bank, as at 30 Sept. 1958, showed outstanding loans and investments of \$89,278,830. The authorized, issued and paid-up capital at this date amounted to \$25m.

Baxter, I. F. G., *The Law of Banking and the Canadian Bank Act*. Toronto, 1956

Jamieson, A. B., *Chartered Banking in Canada*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1955

Neufeld, E. P., *Bank of Canada Operations, 1935-54*. Toronto, 1955

Patterson, E. L. S., *Canadian Banking*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1941

Shepherd, S. A., *Foreign Exchange in Canada*. Toronto, 1953

Stokes, M. L., *The Bank of Canada: Central Banking in Canada*. Toronto, 1939

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 lb. and the ton 2,000 lb. avoirdupois, as in the U.S.A.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ottawa, has been the official central statistical organization for Canada since 1918. To-day the Bureau, under the Department of Trade and Commerce, serves as the statistical agency for Federal Government Departments; co-ordinates the statistics of the Provincial Governments along national lines; and is the channel through which all Canadian statistical data are transferred to international organizations. *Dominion Statistician*: Walter E. Duffett.

Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics are classified as Reports, Memoranda and Reference Papers. The latter two classes are designed to include material that has a limited circulation only and is not intended for general distribution. Memoranda are fairly regular in their appearance, but Reference Papers deal with special subjects. A complete list of these publications is contained in *Current Publications of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics* (latest issue, 1958). Official publications include:

*The Canada Year Book*. Annual, from 1905

*Canada, Official Handbook*. Annual, from 1930

*Atlas of Canada*. Dept. of Mines and Technical Surveys. Geographical Branch. Ottawa, 1953

*Canadian Statistical Review*. Monthly, with weekly supplements, from 1948

*Canadians; a list of publications of Canadian interest*. Ottawa. Monthly, with annual cumulation. 1951 ff.

*Ninth Census of Canada, 1951*. Ottawa, 1953

## NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Cambridge History of the British Empire*. Vol. VI. *Canada and Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1930

*Canadian Who's Who*. 6th ed. Toronto, 1954

*National Reference Book on Canadian Business Personalities*. 11th ed. Montreal, 1956

Angus, H. F., *Canada and the Far East, 1940-53*. Toronto, 1953

Brady, A., *Democracy in the Dominions: a comparative study in institutions*. Toronto, 1947

Brehner, J. B., *North Atlantic Triangle: The Interplay of Canada, the United States and Great Britain*. New Haven and Toronto, 1945

Brown, G. W., *Canadian Democracy in Action*. Toronto, 1952.—*Canada in the Making*. Toronto, 1953

Bruchési, Jean, *L'Histoire du Canada*. 2 vols. Montreal, 1937.—*Canada, réalités d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Montreal, 1954.—*Le Canada*. Paris, 1952

Brunet, M., and others, *Histoire du Canada par les textes*. Montreal, 1952

Burpee, L. J., *The Discovery of Canada*. Toronto, 1944.—*The Search for the Western Sea*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1935

Careless, J. M. S., *Canada, A Story of Challenge*. Cambridge, 1953

Oreighton, Donald G., *Dominion of the North: A History of Canada*. Boston, 1944.—*The Empire of the St Lawrence*. Toronto, 1956

*Encyclopedia Canadiana*. 10 vols. Ottawa, 1957-58

England, R., *The Colonization of Western Canada*. London, 1936.—*Contemporary Canada*. Toronto, 1948

Firestone, O. J., *Residential Real Estate in Canada*. Toronto, 1951

Fortin, J.-A., *Biographies canadiennes-françaises*. 16th ed. Montreal, 1952

Garneau, F. X., *Histoire du Canada*. 8th ed. Montreal, 1944-45

Glazebrook, G. P. de T., *A History of Canadian External Relations*. Toronto, 1950

Graham, G. S., *Canada*. London, 1950

Hutchison, P., *Canada, tomorrow's giant*. Toronto, 1957

James, R. W., *War-time Economic Co-operation: a study of relations between Canada and the United States*. Toronto, 1949

Keenleyside, H. L., *Canada and the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1952

Leacock, Stephen, *Canada: The Foundations of its Future*. Montreal, 1944

Le Bourdais, D. M., *Canada's Century*. Rev. ed. Toronto, 1956.—*Nation of the North: Canada since Confederation*. Toronto, 1953

Lefebvre, F. J., *Le Canada, l'Amerique-geographique, historique, biographique, litteraire; supplement du Larousse canadien complet*. Montreal, 1954

Lower, A. R. M., *Canada: Nation and Neighbour*. Toronto, 1952.—*Colony to Nation: a history of Canada*. 3rd ed. Toronto, 1957.—*This Most Famous Stream*. Toronto, 1954

McInnis, E., *Canada: A Political and Social History*. New York, 1947

- Mackintosh, W. A., and Joerg, W. L. G. (ed.), *Canadian Frontiers of Settlement*. 8 vols. Toronto, 1935
- Nichols, M. B., *The Story of the Canadian Press*. Toronto, 1948
- Peat, Louisa, *Canada: A New World Power*. Toronto, 1945
- Potvin, D., *Le Saint-Laurent et ses îles*. 2nd ed. Quebec, 1945
- Putnam, D. F., *Canadian Regions. A Geography of Canada*. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1954
- Roberts, L., *Canada, the Golden Hinge*. Toronto, 1952
- Robinson, J. L., and J., *Geography of Canada*. Toronto, 1951
- Ross, M. M., *Our Sense of Identity; a book of Canadian essays*. Toronto, 1954
- Sandwell, B. R., *La Nation canadienne*. Monaco, 1954
- Siegfried, A., *Le Canada, puissance internationale*. 3rd ed. Paris, 1944 (Engl. ed., London, 1949)
- Stefansson, Vilhjalmur, *The Friendly Arctic: The Story of Five Years in Polar Regions*. New ed. New York, 1943
- Taylor, K. W., and Corry, J. A., *Canada, the North Atlantic Community and NATO*. Toronto, 1952
- Timlin, M. F., *Does Canada Need More People?* Toronto, 1951
- Wallace, W. S. (ed.), *The Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. 2nd ed. 2 vols. Toronto, 1945

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library of Canada, Ottawa, Ontario. *Librarian*: Dr W. Kaye Lamb.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES

THE 10 provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieut.-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieut.-Governor; property and civil rights; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, etc.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, etc., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages; administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has 2 chambers and other provinces 1 chamber. The Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by commissioners assisted by councils.

**MUNICIPAL GOVERNMENT.** Under the terms of the British North America Act the provinces are given full powers over local government. All local government institutions are, therefore, supervised by the provinces, and are incorporated and function under provincial acts.

The acts under which municipalities operate vary from province to province. A municipal corporation is usually administered by an elected council headed by a mayor or reeve, whose powers to administer affairs and to raise funds by taxation and other methods are set forth in provincial laws, as is the scope of its obligations to, and on behalf of, the citizens. Similarly, the types of municipal corporations, their official designations and the requirements for their incorporation vary between provinces. The following table sets out the classifications as of 5 March 1959 for Quebec, 1 Jan. 1959 for Alberta and British Columbia and 31 Dec. 1958 for the other provinces:

Province	Cities	Towns	Villages	Rural <sup>1</sup>	Total local municipalities	Metropolitan municipality	Counties	Total
Newfoundland .	2	40 <sup>2</sup>	32 <sup>3</sup>	—	74	—	—	74
Pr. Ed. Island .	1	7	16 <sup>4</sup>	—	24	—	—	24
Nova Scotia .	2	40	—	24	66	—	— <sup>5</sup>	66
New Brunswick .	6	20	1	15	42 <sup>6</sup>	—	— <sup>7</sup>	42
Quebec .	54	160	536	1,119	1,669	—	74 <sup>8</sup>	1,743
Ontario .	29	158	154	597 <sup>9</sup>	938	1 <sup>10</sup>	38 <sup>11</sup>	977
Manitoba .	6	55	37	112 <sup>12</sup>	190	—	—	190
Saskatchewan .	10	104	371	296 <sup>13</sup>	781	—	—	781
Alberta .	9	86	156	50 <sup>14</sup>	301	—	— <sup>15</sup>	301
British Columbia	32	3	60 <sup>15</sup>	30	125	—	—	125
Total .	151	653	1,163	2,243	4,210	1	112	4,323

<sup>1</sup> Designated by different names in the different provinces.

<sup>2</sup> Designated by the province as. towns (33), rural districts (4) and local improvement districts (3); all operate under the same act.

<sup>3</sup> In provincial reports these are classed as 'community councils'.

<sup>4</sup> The Village Service Act, 1951, provides for incorporation of villages.

<sup>5</sup> Nova Scotia has 18 counties, 12 of which each comprise 1 municipality and 6 are divided into 2 municipalities each, making the total of 24 municipalities. Counties, as such, do not represent local units of self-government.

<sup>6</sup> Does not include 54 local improvement districts.

<sup>7</sup> New Brunswick has 15 counties which are incorporated municipalities and have direct powers of local self-government comprising the rural areas; they are thus classed here as 'rural.'

<sup>8</sup> An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the villages and rural municipalities situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for the services falling within the scope of county administration.

<sup>9</sup> Includes 24 improvement districts.

<sup>10</sup> The Municipality of Metropolitan Toronto, which provides certain overall services and capital financing for the City of Toronto and the 4 towns, 3 villages and 5 townships of which the metropolitan municipality is comprised. There is a metropolitan school board. The constituent municipalities retain responsibility for the local as opposed to area services and levy and collect the taxes, including the metropolitan requirements.

<sup>11</sup> An incorporated municipality, each county is comprised of the towns, villages and townships situated therein, which provide the necessary funds for the services falling within the scope of county administration. Geographically, there are 43 counties, but 5 are united with other adjacent counties for purposes of administration.

<sup>12</sup> Includes 3 units of self-government officially known as 'Suburban Municipalities.' Does not include local government districts.

<sup>13</sup> Excludes 12 improvement districts.

<sup>14</sup> Includes 12 county municipalities, but excludes 50 improvement districts and 2 special areas.

<sup>15</sup> In Alberta 'Counties' are being formed under a plan for the administration of municipal affairs, local schools and municipal hospitals by one elected council. These are here classed with the rural municipalities.

<sup>16</sup> Includes 2 local districts. This is a new classification to cover municipalities that are below the 500 minimum population of villages.

### Books of Reference

- Brittain, H. L., *Local Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1951  
 Crawford, K. G., *Canadian Municipal Government*. Toronto, 1954  
 Plunkett, T. J., *Municipal Organization in Canada*. Montreal, 1955  
 Rowat, D. C., *Four Local Government; a sketch of the municipal system in Canada*. Toronto, 1955

## NEWFOUNDLAND

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot 24 June 1497, and was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. It was formally occupied in Aug. 1583 by Sir Humphrey Gilbert on behalf of the English Crown. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonize the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established

themselves there. Although British sovereignty was recognized in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, disputes over fishing rights with the French, who also had a station on the island, were not finally settled till 1904.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights on a specified section of the coast, retained under the Treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from Cape St John northwards and southwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea.

The Hague Court in 1910 granted the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the U.S.A., subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

The coastline is extremely irregular. Bays, fiords and inlets are numerous and there are many good harbours with deep water close to shore. The coast is rugged with bold rocky cliffs from 200 to 400 ft high; in the Bay of Islands some of the islands rise 500 ft, with the adjacent shore 1,000 ft above tide level. The interior is a plateau of moderate elevation and the chief relief features trend north-east and south-west. Long Range, the most notable of these, begins at Cape Ray and extends north-east for 200 miles; the highest peak reaching 2,673 ft. Approximately one-third of the area is covered by water. Grand Lake, the largest body of water, has an area of about 200 sq. miles. The principal rivers flow towards the north-east. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, particularly in the valleys of the Terra Nova River, the Gander River, the Exploits River and the Humber River, which are also heavily timbered.

In Jan. 1941 sites on Newfoundland were leased to the U.S.A. for naval or military bases (Cmd 7294; Treaty Series No. 1, 1948); these were transferred from the military air transport service to the U.S. Defence Department on 20 Sept. 1950.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 1832 Newfoundland was ruled by the Governor under instructions from the Colonial Office. In that year a Legislature was brought into existence, but the Governor and his Executive Council were not responsible to it. Under the constitution of 1855 which lasted until its suspension in 1934, the government was administered by the Governor appointed by the Crown with an Executive Council responsible to the House of Assembly of 27 elected members and a Legislative Council of 24 members nominated for life by the Governor in Council. Women were enfranchised in 1925. At the Imperial Conference of 1917, Newfoundland was constituted as a Dominion.

In 1933 the financial situation had become so critical that the Government of Newfoundland asked the Government of the U.K. to appoint a Royal Commission to investigate conditions. On the strength of their recommendations, the parliamentary form of government was suspended and Government by Commission was inaugurated on 16 Feb. 1934.

A National Convention, elected in 1946, made, in 1948, recommendations to H.M. Government in Great Britain as to the possible forms of future government to be submitted to the people at a national referendum. Two referenda were held. In the first referendum (June 1948) the three forms of government submitted to the people were: commission of government for 5 years, confederation with Canada and responsible government as it existed in 1933. No one form of government received a clear majority of the votes polled, and commission of government, receiving the fewest votes,

was eliminated. In the second referendum (July 1948) confederation with Canada received 78,408 and responsible government 71,464 votes.

In the Canadian Senate on 18 Feb. 1949 Royal assent was given to the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, and on 23 March 1949, in the House of Lords, London, Royal assent was given to an amendment to the British North America Act made necessary by the inclusion of Newfoundland as the tenth Province of Canada.

Under the terms of union of Newfoundland with Canada, which was signed at Ottawa on 11 Dec. 1948, the constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland as it existed immediately prior to 16 Feb. 1934 shall, subject to the terms of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1946, continue as the constitution of the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland until altered under the authority of the said Acts.

The Constitution of the Legislature of Newfoundland in so far as it relates to the Legislative Council shall not continue, but the Legislature of the Province of Newfoundland may at any time re-establish the Legislative Council or establish a new Legislative Council. The franchise shall be extended to female British subjects who have attained the full age of 21 years and are otherwise qualified as electors.

A Redistribution Act was passed in 1955, constituting 35 electoral districts and 36 members of the Legislature who receive \$5,000 per annum.

A general election was held on 20 Aug. 1959. State of parties (Jan. 1960): Liberals, 31; Progressive-Conservatives, 3; United Newfoundland Party, 2.

The Province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and by 7 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Campbell Macpherson, O.B.E. (appointed 16 Dec. 1957).

The Executive Council was, in Jan. 1960, composed as follows:

*Premier and Minister of Economic Development.* J. R. Smallwood.

*Attorney-General.* L. R. Curtis, Q.C.

*Minister of Mines and Resources.* W. J. Keough.

*Minister of Labour.* C. H. Ballam.

*Minister of Public Welfare.* B. J. Abbott.

*Minister of Finance.* E. S. Spencer.

*Minister of Public Works.* J. R. Chalker.

*Minister of Highways.* F. W. Rowe.

*Minister without Portfolio.* P. J. Lewis, Q.C.

*Minister of Provincial Affairs and Solicitor-General.* M. P. Murray, Q.C.

*Minister of Fisheries.* J. T. Cheeseman.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs and Supply.* B. J. Abbott.

*Minister of Health.* Dr J. M. McGrath.

*Minister of Education.* Dr G. A. Frecker.

*Agent-General in London.* H. Watson Jamer.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 156,185 sq. miles. Census population, 1956, was 415,074; estimated population, June 1959, 449,000.

The capital of Newfoundland is the City of St John's, 77,991 inhabitants (census of 1956); other important towns are City of Corner Brook (23,225), Wabana (7,873), Grand Falls (6,064), Gander (4,929), Windsor (4,500), Bonavista (4,078), Goose (4,007), Carbonear (3,995), Botwood (3,894), Stephenville (3,762) Bishop's Falls (3,393).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**RELIGION.** Of the total population of Newfoundland in 1951, 109,090 belonged to the Anglican Church of Canada, 121,544 were Roman Catholics, 85,571 United Church of Canada, 1,914 Presbyterians, 28,017 Salvation Army, 11,327 Pentecostal Mission and 4,043 other denominations.

**EDUCATION.** The number of schools in 1958-59 was 1,300. The enrolment was 118,000; teachers numbered 3,900. The Memorial University, offering courses in arts, science and education, had an enrolment of 1,160 in 1959-60. Total expenditure for education by the Government in 1958-59 was \$11,965,000.

In 1957 there were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of 18,508.

**FINANCE.** Budget in Canadian \$1,000 for fiscal years ended 31 March:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Revenue . . .	39,340	44,600	49,207	75,299	71,587
Expenditure . . .	39,338	44,000	51,510	63,888	67,545

Public debt as at 31 March 1959, \$56,500,000; sinking fund, \$6,661,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The estimated value of agricultural products, including livestock, in 1958, was \$12m. Forests of spruce and fir exist on Crown Lands, and 1,637 saw-mills were in operation in 1958, with an estimated output of 35m. bd ft.

*Fisheries.* The principal fish are cod, haddock, lobster, salmon, redfish, plaice, greysole and herring. In 1959 some 5,500 men were employed by the industry, and there were about 18,000 fishermen. The value of all fishery products was \$29m. Twenty freezing plants and 70 salt-fish plants were in operation while 20 packing licences were issued for lobster and 86 for salmon. The production of frozen groundfish was estimated to be 59m. lb., while the total pack of lobster was 175 cases of 36 lb. and of salmon 2,981 cases of 48 lb. The catch of whales was estimated at 1,700 in 1959.

The seal fishery in 1959 was prosecuted by 3 motor vessels with 150 men. The number of pelts landed was 26,629, with a net value of \$65,138. Landsmen accounted for an additional 10,400 pelts.

*Forestry.* The value of forest production in 1958 was \$75m.; including 485,418 tons of newsprint and 35,474 tons of sulphite pulp.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are vast. Large beds of iron ore, with an ore reserve of 3,500m. tons at Bell Island and some 2,000m. tons at Ruth, Knob and Wabush Lakes, Labrador, are being developed. The value of mineral production in 1958 was \$68,752,058. Lead, zinc and copper production was 80,668 long tons, valued at \$23,192,415. Iron ore production was 5,586,458 tons valued at \$37,833,688, and fluorspar products were valued at \$1,483,368.

*Industry.* Two newsprint-sulphite pulp-mills are in operation. The mill at Corner Brook, the largest integrated mill in the world, has a daily production of 1,000 tons of newsprint and 180 tons of sulphite pulp, and the mill at Grand Falls a daily production capacity of 900 tons of newsprint and 80 tons of sulphite pulp.

*Electricity.* There are 28 hydro-electric power plants within the Province with 368,735-h.p. turbine installation.

**Trade Unions.** There are 123 unions representing 15,145 members of the American Federation of Labor, the Congress of Industrial Organisations

and the Canadian Labour Congress; 4,015 members of the Canadian Labour Congress, and 26,474 members of local independent unions.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1958 ships registered in Newfoundland consisted of 61 sailing vessels of gross tonnage 4,406; 16 steam vessels of 14,279 gross tons and 757 motor vessels of 54,069 gross tons.

*Railways.* In 1959 there were 935 miles of railway, of which the Canadian National Railway operated 705, the Quebec North Shore and Labrador Railway 206 and the Grand Falls Central Railway 26.

*Post.* There were 641 post offices open in 1959, and the number of telegraph and telephone offices was 667. Telephone wire maintained was 8,000 miles; there were 50,000 telephones.

*Aviation.* Trans-Canada, B.O.A.C. and 10 other airlines (2 of them for local traffic only) operate from Gander airport, and some civilian flights are made to and from Goose airport.

**BANKING.** On 31 March 1959 the Newfoundland Savings Bank held \$28,307,693 standing to the credit of 35,187 depositors.

**Labrador**, the most northerly district of the Province of Newfoundland, forms the most easterly part of the North American continent, and extends from Blanc Sablon at the north-east entrance of the Straits of Belle Isle to Cape Chidley at the eastern entrance of Hudson's Strait. In March 1927 the Privy Council decided the boundary between Canada and Newfoundland in Labrador. The area now under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland is approximately 110,000 sq. miles. The population (1956 census) is 10,750.

Little is known about the geology of the country. The prevailing formation on the coast is granite, gneiss or mica slate; above which, in some places, are beds of old sandstone and a stratum of secondary limestone. The secondary rocks disappear towards the interior. At the headwaters of the Hamilton River an investigation is being carried out on an area geologically of the same age as part of the Lake Superior iron ore where the geological formations are structurally similar to those of Lake Superior.

During 1950 the Labrador Mining and Exploration Company, holder of a concession from the Government of Newfoundland, proved the existence of 400m. tons of high-grade iron ore. The productive zone is 90 miles long, and the width of the trough, in which the concession is situated, varies from 10 to 60 miles. The railway from Seven Islands, a port on the north shore of the Gulf of St Lawrence, to the site of the iron-ore deposits, near the headwaters of the Hamilton River, a distance of 360 miles, was completed in 1954. The shipping port at Seven Islands is now in operation.

Between Hamilton River and the southern boundary of Labrador there exists the largest stand of virgin timber on the North American continent. Estimates show some 50m. cords of merchantable timber, with an approximate value of \$62.5m. on the stump. Labrador is noted for its fisheries. Cod fishery employed in 1956, 1,000 men and 33 vessels. Labrador also possesses valuable salmon, herring, trout and seal fisheries.

The Moravian Missions have maintained, over the past 150 years, mission stations in northern Labrador, at Nain, Makkovik, Hebron and Hopedale; the International Grenfell Association operates hospitals at Mary's Harbour, Cartwright and North West River, as well as a boarding

school at North West River. In the months that the coast is ice-free, from June to November, the Provincial Government maintains a coastal service, the steamer making a trip every 3 weeks from St John's to Nain. In addition, a motor vessel is maintained by the Government on the coast north of Hamilton Inlet to service the interests of fishermen.

The Government of Canada has established an airport at Goose Bay located at the bottom of Hamilton Inlet.

The Hamilton River is probably the largest undeveloped power river left in North America. It has a length of 560 miles and drains an area of 30,000 sq. miles. The two most important power sites on it are at Grand Falls and at Muskrat Falls. Theoretical continuous horse-power is 4·35m.

### Books of Reference

- Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial.* St John's  
*Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries.* United States, No. 1 1906). London, 1906  
*French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland.* Foreign Office Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No. 402, 1899. London  
 Blackburn, R. H. (ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Canada: Newfoundland supplement.* Toronto, 1949  
 Bruet, E., *Le Labrador et le Nouveau-Québec.* Paris, 1949  
 Cochrane, J. A., and Parsons, A. W., *The Story of Newfoundland.* Rev. ed. Toronto, 1949  
 Loture, R. de, *Histoire de la grande pêche de Terre-Neuve.* Paris, 1949  
 McKay, R. A. (ed.), *Studies on the History and Economy of Newfoundland.* Oxford, 1946  
 Parker, J., *Newfoundland, 10th province of Canada.* London, 1950  
 Tanner, V., *Outlines of Geography. Life and Customs of Newfoundland-Labrador.* 2 vols. Helsinki, 1944, and Toronto, 1947  
 Taylor, T. G., *Newfoundland: A Study of Settlement.* Toronto, 1946

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on 1 July 1873. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 5 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the assembly. State of parties after the elections of 1 Sept. 1959: Progressive Conservatives, 22; Liberals, 8.

*Lieut.-Governor.* F. Walter Hyndman (sworn 31 March 1958).

The members of the Progressive Conservative Executive Council are as follows (Feb. 1960):

*Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Agriculture.* Walter R. Shaw.

*Attorney and Advocate General.* R. Reginald Bell, Q.C.

*Public Works and Highways.* J. Philip Matheson.

*Education.* Dr L. George Dewar.

*Industry and Natural Resources and Fisheries.* Leo F. Rossiter.

*Health.* Dr Hubert B. McNeill.

*Provincial Treasurer.* Melvin J. McQuaid.

*Provincial Secretary.* J. David Stewart.

*Welfare and Labour.* Henry W. Wedge.

*Agent-General in London.* H. Watson Jamer.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Village Service Act, 1954, provides for the incorporation of villages. All cities and towns have been incorporated under Special Acts. The Town Act, 1951, supplements the several acts of incorporation of all towns, except the town of Summerside.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province, which is the smallest in Canada, lies in the Gulf of St Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. Total population (census, 1 June 1951), 98,429; estimate, 1 June 1955, 108,000. Population of the principal cities (1951): Charlottetown (capital), 16,446 (1958, by inclusion of a village, over 20,000); Summerside, 7,115.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**RELIGION.** The population of the province at the census of 1951 was divided among the different creeds as follows: Roman Catholic, 44,802; United Church, 25,969; Presbyterian, 13,383; Anglican, 6,119; Baptist, 5,319; other, 2,837.

**EDUCATION.** There were (1958) 449 schools, 840 teachers, 21,544 pupils; exclusive of 2 Roman Catholic convent schools at Charlottetown and Summerside, with 1,122 pupils. There are 2 colleges, Prince of Wales College, maintained by the Government, and St Dunstan's University, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on education, exclusive of Roman Catholic institutions, in the year ending 31 March 1958, \$2,900,478.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for 6 financial years ending 31 March:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	9,069,432	9,062,669	11,538,423	11,711,975	15,173,886	18,186,061
Expenditure . .	7,194,454	8,439,146	13,420,518	14,247,731	16,028,870	19,437,554

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Total sinking funds on 31 March 1959 amounted to \$5,239,219; total liabilities of the province to \$25,526,608.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The farm land occupied is about 1.2m. acres out of a total of 1,260,800 acres. Field crops in 1957 covered about 409,000 acres, and were valued at \$21,347,000. The land in natural forest covers 610 sq. miles, and in pasture 317,440 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.*

*Fisheries.* The fisheries of the province in 1958 had a landed value of \$3,753,000. The bulk of the value is derived from lobster (about 67% in 1958); but a fast expanding dragger fishery is developing a growing industry in the production of frozen fillets and of meal and oil by-products. The famous 'Malpeque' oyster abounds in Malpeque Bay where upwards of 20,000 acres are under scientific cultivation.

*Industry.* Including fisheries canning plants, 261 industrial establishments produced a gross value of production of \$16m. in 1956; in addition, pulpwood and sawn wood were worth \$1.2m., and small fruits \$525,000. The tourist industry has been estimated at \$3m. per year.

**COMMERCE.** The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada, and with the southern U.S.A. and South America, where seed potatoes are shipped to. The gross value of all products in 1958 was estimated at \$53,367,712.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The province has 286 miles of railway—part of the Canadian National Railway system. Two railway and automobile ferry steamers of great power connect the lines of the Canadian National Railway on Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland, making several trips daily throughout the year. Two other smaller ferries operate at the eastern end of the province.

There is a three-times-a-day air schedule for passengers, mails and express, both ways, between the province and the mainland, connecting with the airways of the continent. In 1958 there were 1,600 miles of telephone lines and 16,319 telephones.

### Book of Reference

MacKinnon, F., *The Government of Prince Edward Island*. Toronto, 1951

## NOVA SCOTIA

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the 17th century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Under the British North America Act of 1867 the legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the province, education and the administration of justice. The legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieut.-Governor, appointed and paid by the federal government, and holding office for 5 years, and a House of Assembly of 43 members, chosen by popular vote every 5 years. The province is represented in the Canadian Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the legislature are granted to every person, male or female, if of age (21 years), a British or Canadian subject, and a resident for 1 year in the province and 2 months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified.

State of parties in Feb. 1960: 24 Progressive Conservatives, 18 Liberals and 1 Co-operative Commonwealth Federation.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Maj.-Gen. Edward Chester Plow (assumed office 1 Jan. 1958).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:

*Premier, Provincial Treasurer and Minister of Education.* Robert L. Stanfield, Q.C.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Highways.* George Isaac Smith, Q.C.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Public Health.* Richard Alphonsus Donahoe, Q.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Minister of Labour.* Stephen Thomas Pyke.

*Minister of Agriculture and Marketing and Minister of Lands and Forests.* Edward Douglas Haliburton.

*Minister of Mines and Minister of Trade and Industry.* Edward Alexander Manson.

*Minister of Public Welfare.* Malcolm Stewart Leonard, Q.C.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs.* Neil Layton Fergusson.

*Agent-General in London.* H. Watson Jamer.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The main divisions of the province for governmental purposes are the 2 cities, the 40 towns and the 24 municipalities, each governed by a council and a mayor or warden. The cities have independent charters and the various towns take their powers from and are limited by The Towns' Incorporation Act as revised in 1954, and the various municipalities take their powers from and are limited by The Municipal Act as revised in 1955. The majority of municipalities comprise one county, but 6 counties are divided into 2 municipalities each. In no case do the boundaries of any municipality overlap county lines. The 18 counties as such have no administrative functions.

Any city (of which there are 2) or incorporated town (of which there are 40) that lies within the boundaries of a municipality is excluded from any jurisdiction by the municipal council and has its own government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 21,842 sq. miles, of which 20,401 sq. miles are land area, 1,024 sq. miles fresh-water area, and 417 sq. miles salt-water area (the Bras d'Or lakes). The population (census 1956) was 694,717; estimate, 1 June 1959, 716,000.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1956): Halifax, 93,301; Sydney, 32,162; Glace Bay, 24,416; Dartmouth 21,093; Truro, 12,250; New Glasgow, 9,998; Amherst, 10,301; Sydney Mines, 8,731; Yarmouth, 8,095.

Vital statistics, see p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** Public education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory and undenominational through elementary and high school. Attendance is compulsory to the age of 14 in rural areas and 16 in urban areas. There are also the Schools for the Blind and for the Deaf, which serve the Atlantic Provinces; the Nova Scotia School for Boys; the Maritime Home for Girls, and the Nova Scotia Training School for mentally deficient children. The Nova Scotia Agricultural College and the Nova Scotia Normal College are centrally located at Truro. The Nova Scotia Technical College at Halifax grants degrees in civil, chemical, electrical, mechanical and mining engineering. The Department of Education operates through its Vocational Education Division vocational evening schools, coalmining schools, a land survey institute, a marine engineering school, a navigation school, a correspondence study service, a service for the vocational rehabilitation of the physically handicapped, and classes for unemployed persons.

The Adult Education Division of the Department of Education, in co-operation with the local authorities, organizes and supports evening classes in elementary and secondary education and non-vocational subjects. The Provincial Department of Labour conducts apprenticeship classes. Short courses for fishermen and farmers are conducted by the Departments of Trade and Industry, and Agriculture, respectively.

Total expenditure on public education for the year 1957-58 was \$27,696,922, of which 55% was borne by the provincial government. 5,583 classrooms operated in 1,657 school sections, with 5,913 teachers and 164,255 pupils, of whom 33,732 were in junior high school and 15,390 were in senior high school grades. The province has 14 universities and colleges.

**JUSTICE.** Justice in Nova Scotia is administered in the Supreme Court, the county courts, the probate courts, the Divorce Court, the magistrates' courts, the municipal and justice courts. The Court of Appeal consists of a panel of judges of the Supreme Court. There are also bodies, sometimes referred to as courts, for the revision of assessment rolls, voters' lists and like purposes. There are also juvenile courts in certain counties of the province.

For the year ended 31 March 1959, about 6,000 persons were committed to provincial jails for offences against dominion and provincial statutes.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is raised from federal subsidies granted under the British North America Act and under a Canada-Nova Scotia agreement in lieu of certain income and special taxes surrendered for a period of 5 years to the Government of Canada, royalty on coal and minerals, special fees on incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and other statutory fees, a tax on gasoline, theatres, lands and forests and telephones.

The latest agreement, signed in 1957 for a 5-year period, provides that the Federal Government will pay to the Province, in addition to the statutory subsidy of \$2,056,838, 10% (13% from 1 April 1958) of personal income taxes, 9% of the taxable profits of corporations and 50% of succession duties as well as an equalization grant and stabilization payments. Nova Scotia also receives \$7.5m. annually from the special adjustment grants which the Federal Government pays to the Atlantic Provinces from 1 April 1958. These additional federal payments are estimated at \$35.5m. for the fiscal year ended 31 March 1960, and at \$39.7m. for fiscal 1960-61.

An Hospital Tax on retail sales, effective from 1 Jan. 1959, is expected to yield \$9m. in 1959-60.

Revenue, expenditure and debt (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	56,260,789	59,817,231	66,757,796	78,092,786	82,891,597
Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . . .	50,606,773	58,524,964	60,073,641	68,899,683	76,209,169
Public debt . . .	220,636,000	229,483,000	246,660,000	267,699,000	—

<sup>1</sup> Not including sinking-fund instalments.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Sinking-fund investments totalled \$44,214,518 (31 March 1959). Revenue producing assets: Advances to Nova Scotia Power Commission, \$42,224,276; other revenue producing assets, including balance at credit of province with federal government, \$20,531,087; totalling \$62,755,363.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Dairying, poultry raising and fruit growing are the most important branches of agriculture. Gross cash income, including income in kind to persons on farms, for 1958 was estimated at over \$58m.

Cash income from the sale of dairy products, including income in kind, was estimated at \$15m. in 1958. Milk production approximated 415m. lb.

In the poultry industry over 3m. chicks were hatched in approved

hatcheries during 1958. The marketing of dressed poultry in a graded basis was nearly 6m. lb.

The 1958 apple crop was about 2,250,000 bushels.

Interest in the use of ground limestone as a soil conditioner is increasing; over 42,000 tons were used in 1957 compared with 14,000 tons in 1939.

The 124 co-operative organizations, with over 25,000 members, had, in 1958, total assets in excess of \$6.5m. and a sales volume in excess of \$18m.

**Forestry.** The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 15,900 sq. miles, of which about 25% is owned by the Province. The principal trees are spruce, balsam, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak, maple, poplar, larch and ash. Beech, once an important hardwood species, has almost disappeared. Forest production is valued at about \$25m. annually; the current annual value of all forest products is about \$75m.

**Fisheries.** The fisheries of the province in 1958 had a landed value of \$24,841,000, including cod fishery, \$3,711,000, and lobster fishery, \$7,301,000. In 1957 there were 4,037 employees in the fish processing industry and the gross value of production was \$43,401,900.

**Mining.** Principal minerals are (1959): Coal, 4,391,832 short tons; coke, 412,929 short tons; gypsum, crude, 5,028,561 short tons, calcined, 8,250 short tons; salt, 101,013 short tons; barytes, 207,386 short tons; dolomite, 14,215 short tons; limestone, 53,919 short tons; anhydrite, 19,620 tons. The known coalfields embrace 1,000 sq. miles.

**Industry.** The number of manufacturing establishments was (in 1958) 1,400; the number of employees was 29,000; wages and salaries, \$90,792,000; gross value of products, about \$400m.

**Trade Unions.** As a result of the merger of the Trades and Labour Congress of Canada and the Canadian Congress of Labour in April 1956, the majority of the union members in Nova Scotia are members of local unions affiliated with the new Canadian Labour Congress. The most important independent organizations are the 10,000 members of District 25 of the United Mine Workers of America, the Railroad Brotherhoods of Engineers, Firemen and Enginemen, which have international affiliation but which are not connected with the new A.F.L.-C.I.O. in the U.S.A. or the Canadian Labour Congress in Canada. In 1958 there were 335 local unions in Nova Scotia with 305 reporting a membership of 42,477.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,420 miles in extent. There were, in 1959, 15,221 miles of highways; 1,717 trunk (1,565 paved), 13,501 county (1,249 paved) highways. The figures are exclusive of highways within cities and towns. Subsidized boats ply round the shores, making regular calls at all the important ports.

### Books of Reference

- Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science*  
 Bourinot, Sir J., *Builders of Nova Scotia*  
 Haliburton, T. O., *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.—History of Nova Scotia*  
 Longstreth, T. M., *The Sunrise Province of Canada*. London, 1935  
 Patterson, George, *Studies in Nova Scotian History*. Halifax, 1940  
 Philpot, H. S., *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development*. Ottawa, 1930  
 Saunders, J. A., *Studies in the Economy of the Maritime Provinces*. London, 1939  
 Ward, L. R., *Nova Scotia: The Land of Co-operation*. New York, 1942

## NEW BRUNSWICK

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Touched by Jacques Cartier in 1534, New Brunswick was first explored by Samuel de Champlain in 1604. It was ceded by the French in the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 and became a permanent British possession in 1759. It was separated from Nova Scotia and became a province in 1784.

The government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 52 members elected for 5 years. Any male or female British subject of full age is entitled to vote after 6 months' residence. After the election held on 18 June 1956, the assembly is composed of 37 Progressive Conservatives and 15 Liberals. The Province has 10 members in the Senate and 10 in the House of Commons of Canada.

*Lieut.-Governor.* J. Leonard O'Brien (appointed 6 June 1958.)

The members of the Ministry are as follows (Dec. 1959):

*Premier and Minister of Municipal Affairs.* Hugh John Flemming.

*Attorney-General.* R. G. L. Fairweather, Q.C.

*Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.* D. D. Patterson.

*Minister of Agriculture.* C. B. Sherwood.

*Minister of Health and Social Services.* Dr J. F. McInerney.

*Minister of Public Works.* J. Stewart Brooks.

*Minister of Lands and Mines.* N. B. Buchanan, M.C.

*Minister of Education.* Claude D. Taylor.

*Minister of Labour.* Arthur E. Skaling.

*Minister of Industry and Development.* J. Roger Pichette, D.F.M.

*President of the Executive Council.* Joseph W. Bourgeois.

*Minister without Portfolio and Chairman of the New Brunswick Electric Power Commission.* Edgar Fournier.

---

*Agent-General in London.* H. Watson Jamer (60 Trafalgar Sq., W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of certain acts there is a distinction which defines a Municipality as 'city, town, incorporated village and municipality' or county unit, and a Municipal Corporation as 'a county, city, town, parish, incorporated village, school district and the inhabitants of a defined area within the Province, incorporated for the purpose of providing water, fire protection, light, power, streets, sidewalks, or other like utilities within such area.' These latter municipal corporations are incorporated under Special Acts and constitute a Commission governed by a board of commissioners. Cities may be erected by Special Acts, as may also villages and towns if they have not the statutory requirements of the Village Incorporation Act, 1920, or the Town Incorporation Act, 1896.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 27,985 sq. miles, of which 27,473 sq. miles are land area. The population (census, 1956) was 554,616 (estimate, 1 July 1959, 590,000); rural population, 300,326. Census population of the cities (1956): Saint John, 52,491; Moncton, 36,003; Fredericton (capital), 18,303; Lancaster, 12,371; Edmundston, 11,997.

Vital statistics, see p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** Public education is free and non-sectarian. There are 6 universities. The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton (founded

in 1785), is supported by the province and had 1,382 students in June 1958; Mount Allison University at Sackville had 1,094 students; St Joseph's University at Moncton and St Joseph's, 285 students; St Thomas College at Chatham, 109 students; Université dy Sacré-Coeur at Bathurst, 110 students; St Louis University at Edmundston, 157 students. There were, as at 30 June 1958, 133,695 pupils and 4,910 teachers in the 1,494 public schools. Large new regional schools are absorbing numbers of small country schools.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget (in Canadian \$) is shown as follows (financial years ended 31 March):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	56,708,396	57,936,726	62,551,568	76,925,804	74,888,691
Expenditure . . .	56,541,058	57,879,736	62,331,905	76,746,720	74,842,836

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Bonded debt (exclusive of Treasury bills), 31 March 1959, \$230,080,667. Provincial sinking funds, 31 March 1959, \$59,677,577.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The total area under field crops in 1957 was 574,300 acres; estimate, 1958, 564,800 acres. These figures are exclusive of the acreage for blueberries, strawberries and orchards. For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under CANADA.*

*Forestry.* The Crown Lands held by the province include 7.4m. acres out of total area of 18m. acres. Over 15.3m. acres are covered with productive forest, of which the Crown owns about one-half. In 1957 value of forest production was \$175m., equal to more than 50% of the total production of all primary industries.

*Fisheries.* The New Brunswick fisheries produce an annual market value of \$22m. to \$25m. and employ over 12,000 persons.

*Mining.* A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, glauberite and diatomite. Large reserves of lead and zinc have been proven in the Bathurst district. Brunswick Mining and Smelting and Nigadoo Mines have considerable underground development, and a 1,500 ton-per-day mill has been erected at Heath Steele Mines. Ore reserves for the area are estimated at 128m. tons. Manganese and other deposits are being developed at Woodstock and Bathurst, with the eventual production of metallic iron and ferromanganese. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the province and are quarried for lime, the pulp industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St Stephen and Hampstead. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Total mineral production for 1958 was \$17,600,754, including coal, 801,536 tons (\$6,746,424). In 1952 the Canada Cement Co., Ltd commenced operation of a cement plant near Havelock, Kings County, with an initial capacity of 800,000 bbls per year; their production in 1957 was 953,017 bbls.

*Industry.* In 1957 there were 981 industrial establishments, employing 20,985 persons; salaries and wages, \$60,485,307; cost of materials, \$174,741,863; gross value of products, \$311,795,500. Pulp and paper is

the most important industry, followed by saw-mills, fish curing and packing, butter and cheese, and miscellaneous foods.

*Electricity.* Hydro-electric and thermal power plants are being developed in conjunction with Nova Scotia.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The province had in 1958, 13,110 miles of highway, including 10,325 miles of gravel roads, 1,398 miles of bituminized gravel roads and 1,387 miles of paved roads. Motor vehicles numbered 121,809.

There are about 1,800 miles of railway now in operation. In May 1959 there were 118,670 telephones in operation.

### Books of Reference

*New Brunswick: a Handbook of Facts and Figures.* Fredericton, 1959  
Thomas, L. O., *The Province of New Brunswick, Canada.* Ottawa, 1930

## QUEBEC

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867, and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the province of Quebec.

The Quebec Act, passed by the British Parliament in 1774, guaranteed to the people of the newly conquered French territory in North America security in their religion and language, their customs and tenures, under their own civil laws.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The provincial government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieut.-Governor and a responsible ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieut.-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 93 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive \$6,000 per session, plus \$2,000 for travelling and office expenses. Women were enfranchised in 1940. Last election, 20 June 1956: Union Nationale, 72; Liberals, 20; Independent, 1.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Hon. Onésime Gagnon, P.C., Q.C. (appointed 14 Feb. 1958).

The members of the Ministry as at 1 Feb. 1960, are as follows:

*Premier and Minister of Labour.* J. Antonio Barrette, M.L.A.

*Minister of Finance.* Lieut.-Col. John S. Bourque, M.L.A.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.* Jean J. Bertrand, M.L.A.

*Minister of Hydraulic Resources.* Daniel Johnson, M.L.A.

*Minister of Health.* Dr Arthur Leclerc, M.L.A.

*Minister of Social Welfare and Youth.* J.-Paul Sauvé, Q.C., M.L.A.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs.* Paul Dozois, M.L.A.

*Minister of Colonization.* J. D. Bégin, M.L.A.

*Minister of Roads.* Antonio Talbot, Q.C., M.L.A.

*Minister of Public Works.* Roméo Lorrain, M.L.A.

*Minister of Mines.* W. M. Cottingham, M.L.A.

*Minister of Game and Fisheries.* Camille E. Pouliot, M.D., M.L.A.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.* Paul Beaulieu, C.A., D.S.C., M.L.A.

*Minister of Agriculture.* Laurent Barré, M.L.A.

*Provincial Secretary.* Yves Prévost, Q.C., M.L.A.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Transportation and Communications.*  
Antoine Rivard, Q.C., M.L.A.

*Solicitor-General.* F. L. Miquelon, M.L.A.

*Ministers without Portfolio.* Antonio Elie, M.L.A.; Wilfrid Labbé, M.L.A.; Gérard Thibault, M.L.A.; Maurice Bellemare, M.L.A.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Lieut.-Governor-in-Council may erect the territory of a village municipality into a town municipality, if it contains at least 2,000 souls; and the territory of a village or town municipality, if it contains at least 6,000 souls, into a city municipality. Any territory, in order to be erected into a village municipality, must contain at least 40 inhabited houses within a space of 60 superficial arpents, and the taxable immovable property in such territory must have a value of at least \$50,000. The county council is composed of the mayors in office of all the local municipalities in the county which are subject to the provisions of the Municipal Code, 1916.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,860 sq. miles (523,860 sq. miles land area and 71,000 sq. miles water). Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (census, 1956) was 4,628,378; of these, 3,240,838 were urban and 1,387,540 rural.

Of the 1951 census population (4,055,681) 79,088 were British born and 3,826,758 Canadian born. According to religious beliefs, in 1951, 3,563,951 were Roman Catholics, 166,761 Anglicans, 129,219 United Church, 82,701 Jews. Population of the principal cities (1956 census): Montreal, 1,109,439 (metropolitan area, 1,620,758); Quebec (capital), 170,703 (metropolitan area, 309,959); Verdun, 78,262; Sherbrooke, 58,668; Three Rivers, 50,483; Hull, 49,243.

Vital statistics, see p. 364.

**EDUCATION (1956-57).** *Superior Education.* The province has 6 universities: 3 Protestant universities, McGill (Montreal) founded in 1821, Bishop's (Lennoxville) founded in 1845, and the Sir George William's College (Montreal) granted a university charter in 1848; with together 1,843 professors and 22,422 students. Three Catholic universities: Laval (Quebec) founded in 1852, Montreal University opened in 1876 as a branch of Laval and erected independently in 1920, and Sherbrooke University founded in 1954; with together 3,807 professors and 34,067 students. Besides university schools (included with the universities figures) there were 23 Catholic and 3 Protestant theological colleges with 890 students.

*Secondary Education.* Secondary education, for Catholics, is given in 67 classical colleges and 6 colleges of modern secondary education to 22,392 male students. The classical colleges for girls appear in the primary section at the exclusion of colleges having pupils for the B.A. degree only. There were 1,305 students of this course in 17 colleges for girls. Both Catholic and Protestant high schools are completely included with the primary education.

*Primary Education.* There were 9,084 Catholic schools, with 37,728 teachers and 856,054 pupils and 376 Protestant schools, with 4,249 teachers and 106,803 pupils.

Training of teachers for primary schools is given in 108 Catholic normal schools to 7,817 students and in one Protestant school to 332 students.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Revenue .	297,817,229	335,076,456	407,812,775	441,416,839	503,611,580	546,859,705
Expenditure .	261,360,348	298,441,589	330,910,413	355,236,487	416,983,477	453,041,819

The total funded debt at 31 March 1959 was \$454,383,782, and the net funded debt was \$318,105,440.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1958 the total area under cultivation in the province was 7,784,300 acres (including pastures) and the value of the crops on farms \$160,765,000. The principal varieties cultivated were:

Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000	Crops	Yield in 1,000	Value in \$1,000
Tame hay <sup>1</sup> .	5,716 tons	91,456	Fodder corn .	558 tons	3,028
Oats .	45,745 bush.	37,968	Field roots .	63 tons	1,575
Potatoes .	9,377 cwt.	15,941	Barley .	727 bush.	800
Mixed grains .	6,480 bush.	6,869	Buckwheat .	896 bush.	1,075

<sup>1</sup> Including clover and alfalfa.

The gross value of agricultural production in 1958 amounted to \$470,261,000. Cash income from the sale of farm products totalled \$414m., the principal items being: Livestock, \$132,820,000; dairy products, \$166,702,000; poultry and eggs, \$47,302,000; fruits and vegetables, \$20,415,000.

The number of fur farms in the province in 1957 was 357. The total value of pelts produced for the season 1957-58 was estimated at \$738,805

**Forestry.** There are about 270,505 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: Private forests, 26,415 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 3,000 sq. miles; forests leased, 82,503 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 3,178 sq. miles, and timber lands not leased, 151,842 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian provinces in pulpwood production, having over half of the Canadian estimated total. In 1957, 4,605,853 tons of pulp and 3,972,081 tons of paper were produced; gross value of products of pulp and paper industry, \$598,972,434.

**Fishery.** The principal fish are cod, herring, mackerel, lobster and salmon. Total catch of sea fish, 1958, was 113,461,000 lb., valued at \$3,566,986.

**Mining.** The value of the mineral production was \$395,565,000 in 1958 and \$443,809,000 in 1957. Production of metallic minerals (gold, copper, zinc, silver, chrome, molybdenum and others), valued at \$200,431,000 in 1958; gold, 1,061,363 fine oz., valued at \$36,065,000.

Working of the rich iron ore fields of New Quebec has been going on actively since 1954. This development, which called for an initial expenditure of \$250m., is the largest in Canada's mining history. The development of the rich titanium ore deposit in the Lake Allard area was begun in 1950. Non-metallic minerals produced include: Asbestos (\$85m. in 1958; 100% of Canadian production), industrial lime, dolomite and brucite, quartz and pyrite. Among the building materials produced in 1958 were:

Cement, \$28,609,000; sand and gravel, \$24,885,000; building limestone, \$22,618,000; clay products, \$10,672,000.

*Industry.* In 1957 there were 12,250 industrial establishments in the province; employees, 449,383; salaries and wages, \$1,477,828,336; cost of materials, \$3,570,908,800; gross value of production, \$6,679,595,056. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, non-ferrous metal smelting and refining, chemical products, cotton yarn and cloth, men's and women's clothing, railway rolling stock, shipbuilding, brass and copper products, electrical apparatus and supplies, butter and cheese, slaughtering and meat packing, cigars and cigarettes, machinery, boots and shoes.

*Electricity.* Water power is one of the most important natural resources of the province of Quebec. Its turbine installation represents about 44% of the aggregate of Canada. On 1 Jan. 1959 the turbine installation amounted to 9,858,000 h.p. The Quebec Hydro-Electric Commission has completed the hydro-electric power scheme on the Bersimis River which is capable of producing 1.2 m. h.p. Consumption, 1958, was 37,095,418,000 kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS (1957).** Quebec had 5,094 miles of railway, including 164 miles of tramway. Excluding cities, there were 44,117 miles of roads in the province, of which 32,786 were improved. There were 1,277,627 telephones and 2,435 post offices, as well as 778 telegraph offices.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Quebec Bureau of Statistics (Department of Trade and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Quebec) was established in 1912. *Director:* J. C. McGee. Its most important publication is the *Quebec Statistical Year Book* (annually since 1914). Other annual publications include a *Directory of Manufactures* and a *Municipal Guide*.

Baudoin, L., *Le Droit civil de la province de Québec*. Montreal, 1953

Davies, B., *Quebec*. London, 1952

Falardeau, J.-C. (ed.), *Essais sur le Québec contemporain*. Quebec, 1953

McGee, J. C., *Histoire Politique de Québec-est*. Quebec, 1948

Minville, E., *Notre Milieu (Economic Studies)*. Montreal, 1943

Rumilly, R., *Histoire de la province de Québec*. 29 vols. Montreal, 1940-

Wade, F. M., *The French Canadian, 1760-1945*. Toronto, 1955

## ONTARIO

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor, a cabinet and one chamber consisting of 98 members elected by a general franchise for a period of 5 years. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

The provincial legislature was, in Feb. 1960, composed as follows: Progressive Conservatives, 71; Liberals, 21; Liberal Labour, 1; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, 5; total, 98.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Lieut.-Col. John Keiller Mackay, D.S.O. (appointed Dec. 1957).

The members of the Executive Council in Feb. 1960 were as follows (all Progressive Conservatives):

*Prime Minister and President of the Council.* Leslie M. Frost, Q.C.

*Minister of Labour.* Charles Daley.

*Minister of Agriculture.* William A. Goodfellow.

*Minister of Public Welfare.* Louis P. Cecile, Q.C.  
*Secretary and Registrar.* Dr Mackinnon Phillips.  
*Minister without Portfolio.* Dr William J. Dunlop.  
*Minister of Municipal Affairs.* William K. Warrender, Q.C.  
*Treasurer.* James Noble Allan.  
*Minister of Planning and Development.* William M. Nickle, Q.C.  
*Attorney-General.* A. Kelso Roberts, Q.C.  
*Minister of Travel and Publicity.* Bryan L. Cathcart.  
*Minister of Public Works.* Thomas Ray Connell.  
*Minister of Health.* Dr M. B. Dymond.  
*Minister of Lands and Forests.* Joseph Wilfrid Spooner.  
*Minister of Highways.* Fred M. Cass, Q.C.  
*Minister of Transport.* John Yaremko, Q.C.  
*Minister of Energy Resources.* Robert William Macaulay, Q.C.  
*Minister of Mines.* James Anthony Maloney, Q.C.  
*Minister of Reform Institutions.* George Calvin Wardrope.  
*Minister of Education.* John Parmenter Roberts, Q.C.  
*Minister without Portfolio.* John Henry Haines Root.

---

*Agent-General in London.* J. S. P. Armstrong (Ontario House, 13 Charles II St., S.W.1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local government in Ontario is divided into two branches, the more important branch pertaining to municipal institutions and the other to education. The present system of municipal institutions was established on 1 Jan. 1850; its scope has been considerably enlarged as to functional operation.

For general municipal and local government purposes, Ontario is divided into counties (or union of counties), cities, towns, villages and townships. The cities function independently of the county units, as also do 8 towns which many years ago were separated from the counties for municipal purposes. Every town, village and township which lies within the confines of a county, functions for certain specific purposes through the county as a unit, but for all other purposes each of them functions as a separate unit.

The municipalities have control over all local affairs and undertakings, including the construction and upkeep of roads and streets, other than main traffic arteries, provision of utility services, provision and administration of police forces, fire departments, sanitation services and social welfare services. The annual expenditures for municipal purposes are provided in part by grants received from the Province of Ontario, but the bulk of the money required is provided by direct taxation imposed upon real property and in a limited way upon what is known as business assessment. The council of each municipality also impose and collect from the taxpayers such moneys as the local educational authority itself may require for the purposes of education.

Each unit of municipal government is governed by a council elected by popular vote. A city council is composed of a mayor and aldermen; a town council of a mayor, reeve (or reeves) and councillors; a village and a township council of a reeve (or reeves) and councillors. The basic unit for a municipal council is the township; it is composed of 5 members, including the reeve and the deputy reeve, if any. The councils in cities, towns and villages vary in number of members, but none of them exceeds 25.

The county council is composed of the reeve and deputy reeve (if any) of each town, village and township within the county boundaries. The

only exceptions from that rule are the cities and the 8 separated towns referred to above. The principal functions of a county council are related to construction and maintenance of such traffic arteries as have been included in the county road system, the provision of court houses and gaols, homes for the aged and child welfare institutions. Some counties also exercise a certain measure of jurisdiction for purposes of secondary education. Funds required for county purposes are apportioned among the towns, villages and townships which form the county, the apportionment being based on an equalization of the capital value assessment of real property in each such local municipality. A city, situated within the confines of a county, shares the cost of constructing and maintaining court houses, gaols and homes for the aged and child welfare institutions.

No municipality in Ontario may incur debts to be met in future years without the sanction of the tribunal created by the Provincial Legislature and known as the Ontario Municipal Board. Debenture obligations incurred by municipalities for utility undertakings (water-works and electric light and power systems) are discharged ordinarily out of revenues derived from the sale of utility services and do not fall upon the ratepayer.

With respect to education, municipal councils have no jurisdiction, except as to the provision of moneys. Responsibility for provision of school premises and for their operation and maintenance and for the supply of teachers is in the hands of the local education authority, which is an elected body. In cities and towns education falls under the control of one local authority. The smaller urban communities and the townships usually have separate authorities for elementary and secondary education. In many townships there are several local boards for elementary education, the township being divided into school section areas.

The conduct of municipal institutions comes under the guidance of the Provincial Department of Municipal Affairs. The principal functions of the department are of an advisory nature, but it does exercise a limited measure of control with respect to matters relating to municipal audits and other specific situations. Education comes under the guidance and control of the provincial Department of Education, which deals with the training of teachers and formulation of the curriculum.

There are considerable areas in the northernmost parts of Ontario where as yet there is little or no settlement of population. In such areas no municipal organization exists, and control for all purposes over such areas remains in the hands of the provincial government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 412,582 sq. miles (344,092 sq. miles land area and 68,490 sq. miles water). The province extends 1,000 miles from east to west and 1,050 miles from south to north. About 82% of this area lies south of the isotherm of 60° F. mean July temperature, which is generally considered as the northern limit for the economic production of cereals.

The province is bordered by Quebec on the east and Manitoba on the west. The southern boundary has a fresh-water shoreline of 2,362 miles on the Great Lakes while its northern limits have a salt-water shoreline of 680 miles.

The population of the province (estimate, 1 June 1959) was 5,952,000. Assessed 1958 population of the principal cities: Toronto (provincial capital), 645,992 (city), 1,412,207 (city and metropolitan area); Hamilton, 248,946 (city), 348,755 (city and metropolitan area); Ottawa (federal capital), 233,946 (city), 284,784 (city and metropolitan area in the province

of Ontario only); Windsor, 119,319 (city), 187,939 (city and metropolitan area); London, 99,115 (city), 158,773 (city and metropolitan area).

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** There is a complete provincial system of elementary and secondary schools. In Sept. 1958 there were 7,542 publicly controlled day schools, with about 1,250,000 pupils enrolled, and 42,647 full-time teachers engaged. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827 as King's College, had a staff of over 1,400, and an enrolment of 14,000 students (Jan. 1960). Other universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, Assumption at Windsor, Ottawa and Carleton at Ottawa, Waterloo at Waterloo and Sudbury at Sudbury. All of them receive provincial grants. The Ontario Agricultural College and the Veterinary College are both located in Guelph. The total ordinary expenditure of the Provincial Department of Education for the fiscal year ended 31 March 1959 was \$176,519,991, excluding expenditure for the Agricultural College and other agricultural schools amounting to \$6,813,816.

**FINANCE.** The net ordinary revenue and expenditure and the net capital debt (in Canadian \$) for years ending 31 March were as follows:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	427,969,363	479,783,191	591,849,092	642,374,233	637,803,000
Expenditure	425,464,481	477,978,640	590,983,062	642,070,163	637,544,000
Capital debt	705,306,146	758,277,702	818,606,441	900,532,098	..

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture* (1956). There were 19,879,646 acres of occupied farm area, and of this area 12,572,157 acres were improved land, with 8,219,407 acres under field crops. The cash income from the sale of farm products in 1954 amounted to \$726,397,000, in 1955 to \$766,237,000; 1956, \$790,496,000; 1957, \$791,477,000; 1958, \$873,287,000.

*Forestry.* The total area of productive forested land in 1958 was 168,961 sq. miles. The accessible area (129,235 sq. miles) comprised 54,720 sq. miles of softwood, 22,523 sq. miles hardwood and 51,992 sq. miles mixed wood. The merchantable timber stand is approximately 83,663m. cu. ft. Estimated value of forestry production in 1955 was \$144m.; 1956, \$153m.; 1957, \$155m.

*Mining.* The mineral production in 1957 included gold, 2,578,206 fine oz. (\$86,498,811); nickel, 354,792,843 lb. (\$243,518,138); copper, 343,406,269 lb. (\$98,488,877); uranium 7,970,598 lb. (\$82,940,763). The total value of the mineral production in 1957 was \$748,824,322.

Preliminary figures for 1958: gold, 2·67m. fine oz.; nickel, 252·6m. lb.; copper, 281·47m. lb.; uranium, 21·4m. lb. Total estimated value, \$799m.

*Industry.* In 1958 Ontario had about 13,200 manufacturing establishments employing 605,000 persons. Total salaries and wages paid, about \$2,390m.; estimated selling value of factory shipments, \$10,686m.

*Electricity.* The Hydro-electric Power Commission of Ontario recorded for the year ended 31 Dec. 1958 a dependable peak capacity of 5,166,200 kw. and a total energy generated of 25,643m. kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS** (1958). There were 85,093 miles of roads, of which 75,245 were surfaced. There were 10,467 miles of first main-track railway operated by 4 major railway companies. There were 2,084,395 telephones in use.

Motor licences numbered 1,868,922, of which 1,492,039 were passenger cars.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Ontario Department of Economics was established in Jan. 1956. *Director of Economic Statistics Branch*: O. M. Schnick. The *Economic Survey of Ontario* is published annually. Special Regional Economic Studies: *The Georgian Bay Region Economic Survey*. 1955; *The Northeastern Ontario Region Economic Survey*. 1958; *The Lakehead-Northwestern Ontario Region Economic Survey*. 1959

*Submissions of Ontario to Royal Commissions—on Canada's Economic Prospects*. 1956; *on Energy*. 1958; *on Price Spreads of Food Products*. 1958

Chapman, L. J., and Putnam, D. F., *Physiography of Southern Ontario*. Toronto, 1950

## MANITOBA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly of 57 members elected for 5 years. Women have been enfranchised. The Redistribution Act, 1955, created 57 single-member constituencies and abolished the transferable vote. The Electoral Divisions Act, 1957, created 36 rural electoral divisions, and 21 urban electoral divisions. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources of the province were transferred from the Dominion Government to the province as from 15 July 1930.

*Lieut.-Governor.* John Stewart McDiarmid (sworn in 1 Aug. 1953).

State of parties in Legislative Assembly (elected 16 June 1958) in Dec. 1959: Progressive Conservatives, 35; Liberal Progressives, 11; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, 10; Social Credit, 1.

The members of the Progressive Conservative Ministry are as follows (Jan. 1960):

*Premier and President of the Executive Council, Dominion-Provincial Relations, Acting Provincial Treasurer.* Duff Roblin.

*Minister of Agriculture.* G. Hutton.

*Minister of Public Works and Highways.* Errick F. Willis.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.* E. Gurney Evans.

*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources.* C. H. Witney.

*Minister of Education.* Stewart E. McLean.

*Minister of Health and Public Welfare.* Dr George Johnson.

*Attorney-General.* Sterling R. Lyon.

*Minister of Labour, Acting Minister of Municipal Affairs.* John Thompson.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Public Utilities.* John B. Carroll.

*Agent-General in London.* R. Murray Armstrong (83 Cannon St., E.C.4)

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Municipal Act, R.S.M. 1954, c. 173, applies to all incorporated rural municipalities, villages, towns and cities, except cities with special charters (Winnipeg, St Boniface, and in some respects Brandon, St James, Portage la Prairie and East Kildonan).

Rural municipalities are incorporated under the Municipal Boundaries Act.

A locality containing over 500 inhabitants and a taxable assessment of over \$300,000 may be incorporated as a village corporation. No village

so incorporated shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres, unless its population exceeds 2,000.

A locality containing over 1,500 inhabitants may be incorporated as a town corporation. No town incorporated after the passing of the Municipal Act, the population of which does not exceed 2,000, shall occupy an area of more than 640 acres. If the population exceeds 2,000, the limits may be increased in the proportion of 160 acres for every additional 1,000 inhabitants. Public parks are excluded in calculating area.

A town containing over 10,000 inhabitants may be erected into a city.

Upon petition from 50% of the householders in a locality which is not included within the limits of a municipality, it may be incorporated as a municipal district. Localities which do not qualify under the provisions of the Municipal Act, Municipal Boundaries Act or Local Government Districts Act, or if they desire special power or privileges, may be incorporated by special act of the legislature.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 251,000 sq. miles (211,775 sq. miles land and 39,255 sq. miles water). In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay.

The population (census 1956) was 850,040, of which the rural population was 339,457; estimated population, 1959, 885,000. Population of the principal cities (1956): Winnipeg (capital), 255,093 (metropolitan area, 409,121); St Boniface, 28,851; Brandon, 24,796; Portage la Prairie, 10,525.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1957-58) 5,200 regular students in all courses. There were (1958) 6,645 teachers and 169,482 pupils in 6,074 public schoolrooms. There are 150 schools having one room for high school work, 54 two-room high schools, 38 junior high schools, 48 collegiate departments and 69 collegiate institutes.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (current account) for fiscal years, ending 31 March (in Canadian \$):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>a</sup>	1959-60 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue . . .	58,824,808	61,121,781	67,475,392	80,123,615	85,356,800	89,949,190
Expenditure . .	58,318,529 <sup>1</sup>	60,640,788	66,803,461	80,119,247	81,615,122	84,601,442

<sup>1</sup> Including expenditure in connexion with the 1950 flood of \$7,000.

<sup>a</sup> Revised estimates.

<sup>b</sup> Estimates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern three-fifths of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which is rich in mineral deposits. For particulars of agricultural production and number of livestock, *see under* CANADA.

*Forestry.* About 45% of the land area is wooded, of which 30,500 sq. miles is productive forest land. Value of forest production in 1958 was estimated at \$21.5m.

*Fur Trade.* Value of fur pelts taken during 1958 from the wild was valued at \$1,677,263; from ranch-bred animals, \$3.68m.

*Fisheries.* From 26,789 sq. miles of rivers and lakes covering Manitoba 31,570,900 lb. of edible fish were caught in 1957-58; market value,

\$5,925,245. Pickerel, whitefish, saugers, pike and tullibee are the principal varieties caught.

*Mining.* Total value of minerals, 1958, \$56.1m. Principal minerals mined are copper, gold, zinc and silver. Selenium, tellurium and cadmium are recovered as by-products from base-metal operations. Important new nickel-copper deposits are being developed in the Lake Mystery-Moak areas. New deposits of zinc have been discovered in the Flin Flon area. Potential reserves of chromium and lithium also occur. The most important non-metallic minerals are cement, sand and gravel, and building stone. Oil production in 1958 totalled 5.9m. bbls valued at \$14.5m.

*Industry.* The manufacturing industry produces a wide range of consumer and industrial products. The rapid growth following the war has brought production up to \$673,875,000 during 1958. The industry employs 41,750 persons, paying \$139,850,000 in salaries and wages. The largest single industry is slaughtering and meat packing, followed by iron and steel, petroleum products, transportation equipment and clothing.

In 1958 Canadian and American tourists contributed about \$33.5m. to the Provincial economy.

*Electricity.* Water power generated in 1958 was 3,213,271,000 kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In the year 1958 the province had 4,978 miles of railway, not including industrial track, yards and sidings. There were 851,000 miles of telephone wire and 241,400 telephone stations, excluding 3,200 in municipal and privately owned systems.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Inquiries may be addressed to the Deputy Minister, Department of Industry and Commerce, Room 346, Legislative Building, Winnipeg.

The Department of Industry and Commerce publishes: *Manitoba Trade Directory*. *Manitoba Cities and Towns* (Industrial Development Series). *Small Business Management Aid Bulletin*. *Manufacturing in Manitoba*. *Prospects for Development in Manitoba*. *The Keystone: Agriculture*. *Economic Survey of Northern Manitoba*. *Industry and Commerce Monthly Bulletin*. *Survey Report: Industrial and Economic Potential of Greater Winnipeg*. The Department of Agriculture publishes: *Facts about Manitoba*. *Annual Reports on Crops, Livestock, etc.* *Story of Manitoba's Agriculture*. *Ninth Census of Canada: Manitoba*. Ottawa, 1951

## SASKATCHEWAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River (Kis-is-ska-tche-wan is Indian expression for 'fast flowing'), which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan (part) and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was part of the Northwest Territories, before it was made a province by the Saskatchewan Act, passed by the Canadian parliament, which came into force on 1 Sept. 1905.

The provincial government is vested in a Lieut.-Governor and a legislative assembly, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the legislature. State of parties after the general election of 20 June 1956: Co-operative Commonwealth Federation (Socialist Party), 36; Liberals, 14; Social Credit Party, 3.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Frank Lindsay Bastedo (appointed 3 Feb. 1958).

The Ministry, in March 1960, was composed as follows:

*Premier, President of the Council and Minister of Co-operation and Co-operative Development.* Thomas C. Douglas.

*Provincial Treasurer.* Clarence M. Fines.

*Minister of Mineral Resources.* J. H. Brockelbank.

*Minister of Highways and Transportation.* John T. Douglas.

*Minister of Education.* Woodrow S. Lloyd.

*Assistant to the Premier.* J. H. Sturdy.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs.* L. F. McIntosh.

*Minister of Labour and Minister of Telephones.* Chas. C. Williams.

*Minister of Agriculture.* I. C. Nollet.

*Minister of Social Welfare and Rehabilitation.* T. J. Bentley.

*Minister of Natural Resources.* A. G. Kuziak.

*Attorney-General, Provincial Secretary.* R. A. Walker, Q.C.

*Minister of Travel and Information, and Power Corporation.* R. Brown.

*Minister of Public Health.* J. Walter Erb.

*Minister of Public Works.* C. G. Willis.

*Agent-General in London.* Graham Spry (28 Chester St., S.W.1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The organization of a City requires a minimum population of 5,000 persons; that of a Town, 500; that of a Village, 100 persons. No requirements as to population exist for the Rural Municipality and the Local Improvement District. Cities, Towns, Villages and Rural Municipalities are governed by elected councils which consist of a mayor and 6-20 aldermen in a City, a mayor and 6 councillors in a Town, an overseer and 2 other members in a Village, a reeve and a councillor for each division (usually 6) in a Rural Municipality.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The province stretches along the Canada-U.S.A. boundary for 393 miles east of the 110th meridian, and extends north for 761 miles. Its northern width is 276 miles. The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (220,182 sq. miles land area and 31,518 sq. miles water). The population (census, 1956) was 880,665; estimate, 1959, 896,000. Population of principal cities (estimate 1959): Regina, 100,800 (capital); Saskatoon, 81,671; Moose Jaw, 31,800; Prince Albert, 22,000; Swift Current, 10,612; North Battleford, 10,000; Yorkton, 8,500; Estevan, 8,700; Weyburn, 8,500; Lloydminster, 5,400.

Vital statistics, see p. 364.

**EDUCATION (1958-59).** The University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon, established 3 April 1907, had 333 instructors and 3,815 students. The University's junior college in Regina had 32 instructors and 327 students. There were 5,227 school districts operating under the School Act, and 16 under the Secondary Education Act, with an enrolment of 151,667 pupils of elementary school grade and 43,042 pupils of high school grade. In addition, there were 34 new Canadian pupils, 147 deaf and 541 auxiliary pupils (physically or mentally handicapped), all receiving special tuition. Of the school districts, 32 are Roman Catholic Separate and 9 are Protestant Separate. For the training of teachers there are 2 teachers' colleges, at Saskatoon (399 students) and Moose Jaw (241 students).

**FINANCE.** Budget and net debt (years ending 31 March) in Canadian \$1,000:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>a</sup>
Budgetary revenue . . . . .	97,426	123,730	132,830	135,339	133,325
Budgetary expenditure . . . . .	95,257	105,680	119,663	132,173	133,245
Net debt <sup>b</sup> . . . . .	57,722	38,976	24,931	20,866	15,000

<sup>a</sup> Net debt consists of bonded debt and Treasury bills less sinking funds, cash and investments, loans and advances to revenue-producing enterprises, other loans and advances.

<sup>b</sup> Estimates.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Saskatchewan produces more than half the wheat grown in Canada. Wheat production in 1958 was 192m. bushels from 13,182,000 acres; oats, 83m. bushels from 3,064,000 acres; barley, 87m. bushels from 3,939,000 acres; rye, 2.5m. bushels from 248,000 acres; flax, 11.3m. bushels from 1,496,000 acres. Cash income from the sale of farm products in 1958 was \$595m.

A large irrigation project is designed ultimately to provide for an area of 500,000 acres.

**Forestry.** Furs to the value of \$2,136,144 and forest products valued at \$7,693,874 were produced in 1957-58.

**Fisheries.** The total value of the catch of the commercial fisheries during 1957-58 was \$2,010,084 (11,064,591 lb.).

**Mining.** Mineral production was valued at \$172,968,740 in the year ended 31 March 1958. Production included 248,635 lb. cadmium (\$325,129), 62,426,648 lb. copper (\$13,112,538), 78,642 oz. gold (\$2,054,185), 1,171,542 oz. silver (\$1,021,169), 93,652,897 lb. zinc (\$8,237,753), 34,961 lb. selenium and tellurium (\$337,696), 39,961,739 bbls crude oil (\$85,997,224), 12,943,099 m.s.c.f. natural gas (\$1,195,942), 2,194,394 tons coal (\$4,322,956), 44,140 tons salt (\$1,080,547), 160,304 tons sodium sulphate (\$2,556,367), sand and gravel (\$6,733,614), clay and clay products (\$3,877,004), uranium (\$44,858,545), pyrite (\$191,368).

**Industry.** In 1958 Saskatchewan had about 875 industrial establishments, employing 13,300 persons; gross value of products in 1958, \$318m.; salaries and wages paid, \$49m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1958, 8,721 miles of main railway track in operation. There are 8,155 miles of provincial highways, 147,896 miles of municipal roads, 3,638 miles of local roads, 1,756 miles of rural roads and 1,903 miles of federal government roads.

In 1958 there were 210,237 telephones connected to the Government Telephones System and 7,400 subscribers to private systems.

In 1959 there were 1,310 post offices operating. Thirteen sound broadcasting and 6 television stations were in operation in 1958.

### Books of Reference

Tourist and other publications, descriptive of the Government's programme, are obtainable from the Department of Travel and Information, Legislative Annex, Regina.

Archer and Derby, *The Story of a Province*. Toronto, 1955.

Lipset, S. M., *Agrarian Socialism: the Co-operative Commonwealth Federation in Saskatchewan*. Los Angeles, 1950.

Morton, A. S. (ed. C. King), *Saskatchewan, the Making of a University*. Toronto, 1959.

Wright, J. T. O., *Saskatchewan, the history of a province*. Toronto, 1955.

## ALBERTA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then Northwest Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Alberta and Saskatchewan were created into provinces in 1905, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to school lands and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On 1 Oct. 1930 the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to provincial government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieut.-Governor, who is appointed by the federal government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the Queen.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Women suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 65 members in the legislature (elected 18 June 1959): 61 Social Credit, 1 independent Social Credit, 1 Liberal, 1 Progressive Conservative, 1 Independent.

*Lieut.-Governor.* His Honour Dr J. J. Bowlen (appointed 1 Feb. 1950).

The members of the Ministry (all Social Credit Party) are as follows:

*Premier, Minister of Mines and Minerals, Attorney-General.* E. C. Manning.

*Minister of Public Health.* Dr J. D. Ross.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs.* A. J. Hooke.

*Minister of Railways and Highways.* G. E. Taylor.

*Minister of Education.* A. O. Aalborg.

*Minister of Agriculture.* L. C. Halmrast.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.* N. A. Willmore.

*Minister of Public Welfare.* R. A. Jorgensen.

*Provincial Treasurer.* E. W. Hinnman.

*Minister without Portfolio.* F. Colborne.

*Minister of Industry and Development, Provincial Secretary.* Russell Patrick.

*Minister of Labour and Telephones.* Raymond Reiersen.

---

*Agent-General in London.* R. A. McMullen (37 Hill St., W.1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The local government units are City, Town, Village, County and Municipal District.

There are 10 cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, Drumheller, Camrose, Lloydminster and Grande Prairie. These cities operate under a uniform city charter. The governing body consists of a mayor and a council of from 6 to 12 members. A new city can be incorporated by proclamation of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council. A population of 6,000 is required, but no area is specified in the statutes.

There is no limit of area for a Town specified in the Town and Village Act. The population requirements are 700 inhabitants, and the area at incorporation is that of the original village and may include adjoining land on which there is at least 1 *occupied* dwelling or place of business for every 5 acres.

A Village must contain 50 separate and occupied dwellings, but there is no limit of area specified. The Town and Village Act requires each dwelling to have been occupied continuously for a period of at least 1 month.

A County area is an area incorporated through an order of the Lieut.-Governor-in-Council under the provisions of the County Act.

A Municipal District is an area which has been incorporated under the Municipal District Act. Areas not incorporated as Counties or Municipal Districts are termed Improvement Districts and Special Areas. There are no restrictions as to the number of residents of a County or Municipal District nor is the area specified in the statutes.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the province is 255,285 sq. miles, 248,800 sq. miles being land area and 6,485 sq. miles water area. The population (census, 1956) was 1,123,116; 1959 estimate, 1,243,000. The rural population (1956) numbered 487,292, and the urban 635,824. There were (1951 census) 21,210 Indians, or 2.26% of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1959): Edmonton, 260,733; Calgary, 218,418; Lethbridge, 32,780; Medicine Hat, 21,740; Red Deer, 17,593.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied on property collected by the municipal authorities, supplemented by government grants. In 1958 there were 1,318 schools and school systems in operation with 247,219 pupils. The University of Alberta, organized in 1907, had, in 1958-59, 9,190 students.

**JUSTICE.** Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of 2 divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor courts of civil and criminal jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to \$1,000. Magistrates have jurisdiction over claims for debts up to \$100. Juvenile courts have power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**FINANCE.** The revenue (in Canadian \$) of the province is derived from federal subsidies, school lands and provincial sources. The fiscal year ends 31 March.

Ordinary budget	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	241,608,105	261,668,943	267,432,603	254,607,365	252,562,330
Expenditure . .	132,028,521	141,593,597	173,325,452	194,391,915	218,964,824

<sup>1</sup> Estimates, income accounts.

The net funded debt of the province on 31 March 1958 amounted to \$30,177,171, and the unfunded debt to \$2,043,421; total public debt, \$32,220,591. Assets at that date were \$190,358,504.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. The surveyed area of the province comprises about 85m. acres, of which approximately 70m. acres may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, less than one-third of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and livestock, *see under* CANADA. Value of agricultural production in 1958 totalled \$664,762,000. Grain elevators (1958) had a capacity of 144,032,050 bushels, including grain housed in temporary annexes.

**Forestry.** Alberta has 8,619 sq. miles of forest reserves.

**Fisheries.** The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed. Value of fish marketed, 1958, \$1,402,982.

**Mining.** A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 sq. miles containing 48,000m. tons, of which 20,000m. tons are mineable. The output in 1958 was 2,519,939 tons, valued at \$12,778,111. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1958, 245,500m. cu. ft with a well-head valuation of \$18,412,500, were produced. High-grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley, Leduc and Jumping Pound. 113,277,847 bbls of crude oil were produced in 1958 from 8,550 wells. Alberta produced 68.5% of Canada's production. Bonnie Glen produced 4,225,487 bbls, the Redwater field 13,074,440 bbls, the Leduc-Woodbend field 14,910,237 bbls, the Pembina field 33,093,712 bbls, the Fenn-Big Valley field 5,571,322 bbls, the Sturgeon Lake South field 2,893,305 bbls, Joarcam field 3,476,187 bbls and the Joffre field 5,367,841 bbls. Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15-18% bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1958, \$338,790,192.

**Industry.** Manufacturing in the province: Oil refining, meat packing, flour and feed milling, iron and steel products, dairy and poultry products, lumber, pulp and paper, nickel refining, cement, industrial chemicals and plastics, chemical fertilizers, sugar, lime and gypsum products, brewing and distilling, clay products, vegetable canneries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1957: Number of industrial establishments, 1,893; number of employees, 39,089; salaries and wages, \$137,077,438; cost of materials, \$461,134,040; value of products, \$784,480,512 (1958 estimate, \$808,650,000).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 there were 87,430 miles of roads and highways, including 38,537 miles gravelled and 2,758 miles hard-surfaced. Number of motor vehicles, 434,354.

Length of railway lines, in 1958, was 5,782 miles. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the provincial government, except in the town of Banff and city of Edmonton. In 1957 the total mileage of wire in all the telephone systems in the province was 1,117,780. There were 327,212 telephones in service at 31 Dec. 1958.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Alberta Bureau of Statistics (Dept. of Industry and Development, Edmonton), which was established in 1934, collects, compiles and distributes

information relative to Alberta. *Provincial Statistician*: D. I. Istvanffy. Among its publications are: *Alberta Industry and Resources*. 1959. *Alberta Trade Index*. 1959

Burnet, J., *Next-year Country: a study of rural social organization in Alberta*. Toronto, 1951  
 Hardy, W. G., *Alberta Golden Jubilee Anthology*. Toronto, 1955  
 Horan, J. W., *'West, nor'west': A History of Alberta*. Edmonton, 1945  
 Macpherson, C.B., *Democracy in Alberta*. Toronto, 1953  
 Mann, W. E., *Sect, Cult and Church in Alberta*. Toronto, 1955

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island and in 1858 British Columbia were constituted Crown colonies and in 1866 the two colonies were united. On 20 July 1871 British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation. It is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 22 members in the House of Commons of Canada.

The provincial government is administered by a Lieut.-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 52 members. The Lieut.-Governor is appointed for a 5-year term. The assembly is elected for 5 years, every male or female Canadian citizen 19 years old and over, having resided 6 months in the province, duly registered, being entitled to vote. The party standings in the Legislative Assembly, as of Jan. 1960, were: Social Credit, 38; Co-operative Commonwealth Federation, 10; Liberal, 3; Labour, 1.

*Lieut.-Governor.* Group Capt. Frank Mackenzie Ross, C.M.G., M.C.

The members of the Social Credit Ministry were, in Jan. 1960, as follows:

*Premier, President of the Executive Council and Minister of Finance.*

W. A. C. Bennett.

*Provincial Secretary, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Social Welfare.*

W. D. Black.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce.* R. W. Bonner, Q.C.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.* R. G. Williston.

*Minister of Agriculture.* N. P. Steacy.

*Minister of Mines.* W. K. Kiernan.

*Minister of Highways.* P. A. Gagliardi.

*Minister of Labour and Commercial Transport.* L. Wicks.

*Minister of Education.* L. R. Peterson.

*Minister of Health Services and Hospital Insurance.* E. C. F. Martin.

*Minister of Public Works.* W. N. Chant.

*Minister of Recreation and Conservation.* E. C. Westwood.

---

*Agent-General in London.* Maj.-Gen. B. H. Hoffmeister, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O. (British Columbia House, 1 Regent St., S.W.1).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Vancouver City was incorporated by statute and operates under the provisions of the Vancouver Charter of 1953, and amendments. This is the only incorporated area in British Columbia not operating under the provisions of the Municipal Act. Under this Act municipalities are divided into the following classes: (a) A local district where the population does not exceed 500, governed by a council consisting

of a chairman and 2 trustees; (b) a village where the population exceeds 500 but does not exceed 2,500, governed by a council consisting of a chairman and 4 commissioners; (c) a town where the population exceeds 2,500 but does not exceed 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 4 aldermen; (d) a city where the population exceeds 5,000, governed by a council consisting of a mayor and 6 or 8 aldermen depending on population; (e) a district where the area exceeds 2,000 acres and the average density is less than 2 persons per acre, governed by a council consisting of a reeve and 6 or 8 councillors depending on population. The councils of a city or district municipality may petition for supplementary Letters Patent to establish the number of members as 4, 6, 8 or 10 exclusive of the mayor or reeve.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** British Columbia, Canada's Pacific Coast Province, has an area of 366,255 sq. miles, of which 359,279 sq. miles are land and 6,976 sq. miles are water (but exclusive of territorial seas). It lies between 49° and 60° N. lat. Vancouver Island has an area of about 12,408 sq. miles.

The census of 1956 placed the population at 1,398,464. Estimated population, 1 June 1959, 1,570,000.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their 1956 census populations are: Victoria (the capital), 54,584; Vancouver, 365,844; New Westminster, 31,665; North Vancouver, 19,451; Penticton, 11,894; Trail, 11,395.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of 7 to 15. During the school year 1957-58 there were 277,070 pupils enrolled in 1,145 public schools instructed by 10,171 teachers. In addition, there are a number of private institutions modelled on the English public-school system. Higher education is provided by the University of British Columbia at Vancouver with an enrolment (in 1959-60) of 10,600 undergraduates and its affiliated college in Victoria with an enrolment of 835. A College of Education at the university provides additional normal school training. In addition, there are 4 theological colleges affiliated to the University, a vocational institute, evening continuation classes and a variety of correspondence courses.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure, current account in Canadian \$:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	227,253,374	270,783,792	283,423,800	267,477,369	287,775,423
Expenditure <sup>2</sup> . .	213,630,187	278,971,286	311,366,223	243,041,448	300,401,394

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Capital expenditure out of income is included in expenditures as follows: 1956-57, \$77,916,131 (\$15m. for debt redemption); 1957-58, \$83,744,603 (\$21,104,422 for debt redemption); 1958-59 (estimate), \$68,157,500 (\$12m. for debt redemption); 1959-60 (estimate), \$69,493,000 (\$12,250,000 for debt redemption).

**PRODUCTION.** The four primary industries of British Columbia yielded the following returns in 1958 (and estimates for 1959): Forestry, \$542,787,427 (\$672m.); mining, \$146,840,000 (\$154m.); agriculture, \$119,238,000 (\$120m.); fisheries, \$98,224,000 (\$66.5m.). The gross value of manufacturing production was estimated at \$1,785,298,750 (\$1,925m.).

British Columbia's labour income for 1958 was \$1,742m. and for 1959 was \$1,850m. (preliminary estimate).

The external trade through British Columbia customs ports had in 1958 a value of \$311,162,272 for exports and a value of \$420,078,858 for imports.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The province is crossed from east to west by two transcontinental railways, the Canadian Pacific Railway and the Canadian National Railway, both with terminals at Vancouver. The C.N.R. also has a terminal at Prince Rupert. A provincially owned railway, the Pacific Great Eastern, operates a line running north and south from Vancouver to Dawson Creek and Fort St John. During 1958, 10,167,784 tons of railway freight originated and 11,484,182 tons terminated in British Columbia. As of 31 Dec. 1958 there were 4,749 miles of main-line track in the province.

*Roads.* As of 31 March 1958 there were exclusive of urban streets, 23,165 miles of highway in the province.

*Shipping.* Coastal and lake steamship services are provided by the Canadian Pacific Steamship Co., the Canadian National Railway, the Black Ball Ferries, Ltd and the Washington State Ferries. Two ferries owned by the Province went into service in 1960. The Province has a great many deep, ice-free harbours, fully equipped for all purposes of modern ocean transport. Total tonnage loaded for foreign countries in British Columbia ports in 1958 were 9,906,817 tons, while 1,784,858 tons of cargo from foreign countries were unloaded.

*Aviation.* Air transportation connecting Vancouver and Victoria with other parts of Canada is provided by Trans-Canada Airlines. There are a number of provincial routes. International scheduled direct air routes of the Canadian Pacific Airlines originate in Vancouver and connect with Europe, Mexico, South America, Hawaii, Australia, New Zealand and Japan. Okanagan Helicopters Co., Ltd provides services throughout British Columbia and Canada on a charter basis.

**BANKING.** Bank debits: 1954, \$11,956,325,000; 1955, \$12,812,854,107; 1956, \$15,231,473,000; 1957, \$16,621,306,000; 1958, \$16,244,464,000.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Bureau of Economics and Statistics (Department of Industrial Development, Trade and Commerce, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C.), which was established in 1937, collects, compiles and distributes information relative to the Province. *Director:* M. H. A. Glover. Publications include the *Monthly Bulletin of Business Activity*, *Summary of Business Activity*, *Trade Index*, *Facts and Statistics*, *Regional Industrial Index*, *Manual of Resources and Development* (1959).

Carrothers, W. A., *The British Columbia Fisheries*. Toronto, 1941

Chapman, J. D., and Turner, D. B. (ed.), *British Columbia Atlas of Resources*. Dept. of Lands and Forests, Victoria, B.C., 1956

*Forestry Handbook for British Columbia*. B.C. University Forestry Club, Vancouver, 1953

Goodchild, F. H., *British Columbia, its history, people and industry*. London, 1951

Holmes, Marjorie, O., *Publications of the Government of British Columbia, 1871-1947*. Victoria, B.C., 1950

Howay, F. W., Sage, W. N., and Angus, H. F., *British Columbia and the United States*. Toronto, 1943

Hutchinson, B., *The Fraser*. Toronto, 1950

Lyons, C. P., *Milestones on the Mighty Fraser*. Toronto and Vancouver, 1950

Ormsby, M. A., *British Columbia: a History*. Toronto, 1953

Rickard, T. A., *Historic Backgrounds of British Columbia*. Vancouver, 1948

*Who's Who in British Columbia*. Victoria, B.C., 1953

## YUKON TERRITORY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate territory in June 1898. It is governed by a Commissioner (appointed) and a Legislative Council of 5 members who are elected for a 3-year term of office. The seat of government is at Whitehorse.

*Commissioner.* F. H. Collins.

The Northern Administration Branch (*Director*, B. G. Sivertz), Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa, is responsible for business arising from the general administration of the Territory under the Yukon Act and Ordinances passed by the Territorial Council, the disposal of lands under the Territorial Lands Act, the administration of the Yukon Placer and Quartz Mining Acts and the collection of revenue thereunder.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (205,346 sq. miles land and 1,730 sq. miles water). The population reached its peak in 1901 with 27,219. The census population in 1951 was 9,096 (including 7,533 Whites, 1,533 Indians and 30 Eskimos). Principal centres: Whitehorse (capital), 2,570; Dawson, 851; Mayo, 249. Population in 1956 was 12,190; of these, 83% were white, 16% Indian and less than 1% Eskimo.

Vital statistics, *see* p. 364.

**EDUCATION.** The Territory had (1958-59) 16 schools with 82 teachers and 1,877 pupils; 3 federal schools for Indian children had 446 pupils. The amount spent on education was \$567,672 in 1958.

**FINANCE.** The territorial revenue and expenditure (in Canadian \$) for fiscal years ended 31 March was:

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	2,627,190	2,115,602	3,073,045	2,128,539	2,742,481
Expenditure . . .	2,246,790	2,555,373	3,071,632	2,638,640	2,742,481

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**PRODUCTION. Mining.** Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Silver, lead, zinc and gold are the chief minerals. In 1958 the output of gold was 69,210 fine oz. (\$2,351,756); silver, 5,860,449 fine oz. (\$5,091,015); lead, 21,589,447 lb. (\$2,446,084). Total value of mineral production in 1958 was \$11,772,818, including cadmium and zinc.

A rich deposit of tungsten was reported (1959) from the Mackenzie Mountains, 150 miles north of Watson Lake.

During 1958-59 oil and gas exploration permits were issued over a total acreage of 4,947,035.

**Forestry.** The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar and birch. In 1958-59, 2,653,260 ft bd measure of lumber, 1,097,298 linear ft of round timber and 1,232 cords of fuel wood were cut.

**Game and Furs.** The country abounds with big game, such as moose, caribou, mountain sheep and bear. The fur yield for the year ended 31 July 1958 totalled 110,512 pelts, valued at \$118,607. Beaver, muskrat and squirrel constituted the greatest portion of the catch.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Yukon River, 1,979 miles long, of which 1,777 are navigable (570 within Yukon Territory), offers communication from the end of the railway at Whitehorse to Dawson, but commercial water transportation is no longer available, except for a summer freight service from Dawson down-river and up the Porcupine River to Old Crow.

*Roads.* The Alaska Highway and its side roads connect the Yukon's main cities with Alaska and the provinces and with adjacent mining centres. Road plans include 400 miles of highway connecting the present road system near Dawson with the Eagle Plain Oil Reservation.

*Railways.* The 110-mile White Pass and Yukon Railway connects Whitehorse with year-round ocean shipping at Skagway, Alaska.

*Post.* There were 19 post offices in 1958; revenue, 1958-59, \$132,433.

*Aviation.* Commercial airlines provide passenger and express services every weekday between Vancouver and Whitehorse, and Edmonton and Whitehorse. These services, which extend to Fairbanks, Alaska, connect with transcontinental airlines at Edmonton and Vancouver. A service is also maintained twice weekly from Whitehorse to Mayo and Dawson.

### Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa  
*The Yukon Act*, Chapter 53, *Statutes of Canada*, 1953, as amended  
*Agriculture and Forestry of Yukon Territory*  
*The Yukon, its Riches and Romance*

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Northwest Territories comprise all that portion of Canada lying north of the 60th parallel of N. lat. except those portions within the Yukon Territory and the Provinces of Quebec and Newfoundland; it also includes the islands in Hudson Bay, James Bay and Ungava Bay, except those within the Provinces of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec.

The Northwest Territories Act, 1952, as amended, provides for the government of the Territories by a Commissioner under instructions from time to time given by the Governor in Council or the Minister of Northern Affairs and National Resources. The Council is composed of 9 members; 5 of the members are appointed and 4 elected in the Mackenzie District. The seat of government is at Ottawa, but one meeting a year must be held in the Territories.

*Commissioner.* R. Gordon Robertson.

*Deputy Commissioner.* W. G. Brown.

Legislative powers are exercised by the Commissioner-in-Council on such matters as direct taxation within the Territories in order to raise revenue, maintenance of municipal institutions, administration of justice, licences, solemnization of marriages, education, public health, property and civil rights, and generally all matters of local nature.

The administration is carried on by the Territorial Division of the Northern Administration Branch, Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa. District offices are at Fort Smith and Ottawa, and regional offices at Inuvik, Churchill, Manitoba and Frobisher Bay.

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police are designated as District Registrars of Vital Statistics and issue family allowances for the Eskimo people.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Territories is 1,304,903 sq. miles. For administrative purposes the Territories are divided into 3 districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles) and Franklin (549,253 sq. miles). The population at the census of 1951 was 16,004, including 5,344 Whites, 3,803 Indians and 6,857 Eskimos. Population in 1956 was 19,313.

**EDUCATION.** Forty-six schools are operated by the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources and a number of others by various missionary organizations with financial assistance from the federal government. The Department also provides educational facilities at some hospitals. The only organized school districts are at Yellowknife, with a public and high school, a separate school and a combined high school and vocational training school. New schools and hostels were opened in 1958 at Fort Smith, Yellowknife and Fort McPherson. Free correspondence courses are available to any child whose parents request this service, and to adults who desire to enrol. Vocational training courses are provided for selected students. In 1958-59 there were 158 teachers and 3,929 pupils.

**HEALTH AND WELFARE.** During 1958 there were in operation 10 mission hospitals, 2 company hospitals, 1 community hospital, 1 federal hospital and 12 nursing stations and health centres. Physicians, nurses, a dentist, a radiologist and an X-ray technician accompanied the Eastern Arctic government supply ship for the purpose of treating anyone requiring professional service at the points of call; they also visited many settlements to conduct physical examinations and X-rays and administer preventive inoculations.

**PRODUCTION.** Mining, fishing and trapping are the principal industries.

*Mining.* Mineral production for the year 1958 was valued at \$24,791,516, of which gold accounted for \$11,392,475, silver for \$63,723, pitchblende for \$9,628,000.

Yellowknife continues to be the centre of goldmining activity. In 1959 a new goldmine came into production 45 miles south-east of Yellowknife, and a promising discovery was made 150 miles north-east of Yellowknife.

The hydro-electric power development on the Snare River, a federal government project 94 miles north-west of Yellowknife, assists in the development of the mining industry. Crude oil, discovered in 1920, is produced and refined at Norman Wells on the Mackenzie River; production, 1958, 471,000 bbls.

Permits for oil and gas exploration over 43m. acres were issued during 1958-59 and in addition priority applications for oil and gas exploration permits are being held for over 98m. acres of land in the Arctic Islands.

*Furs.* Fur produced during the year ended 30 June 1958 was valued at \$735,000 from 257,183 pelts, largely muskrats. Much the most valuable species, however, is the white fox, worth \$441,609 in 1957-58.

*Fisheries.* A commercial fishery operating on Great Slave Lake caught 5,763,000 lb. in summer 1958 and winter 1958-59, principally whitefish and lake trout.

*Game.* Nearly 6,000 reindeer are maintained in the Mackenzie Delta region in 2 herds. One is managed by Eskimos under government supervision, the other is operated by the government and serves in training young natives in proper herding practices. A herd of some 12,000 buffalo is protected in Wood Buffalo National Park.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* A direct inland water transportation route for about 1,700 miles is provided by the Mackenzie River and its tributaries, the Athabaska and Slave Rivers. Subsidiary routes on Lake Athabaska, Great Slave and Great Bear River and Lake total more than 800 miles.

*Roads.* The Mackenzie Highway connects Grimshaw, Alta., with Hay River on Great Slave Lake (381 miles); it is being extended to Yellowknife on the north arm of the lake.

*Railways.* A line from either Waterways or Grimshaw, Alberta, to Great Slave Lake is being planned.

*Post.* There were 37 post offices in 1958. The 1958-59 revenue was \$86,946. Radio communication between most settlements and trading posts in the Territories and outside points is maintained through government and private radio stations.

*Aviation.* Scheduled mail, passenger and express services are operated by air throughout the year to most of the settlements in the Mackenzie District. The airport at Frobisher Bay was opened to civilian use in Sept. 1957 and 4 international airlines are using it on their polar routes (PAA daily, TWA and SAS weekly, CPA twice weekly). Both scheduled and charter flights service the eastern Arctic.

### Books of Reference

Publications of the Department of Northern Affairs and National Resources, Ottawa

*Administration of the Northwest Territories* (with bibliography)

*Industries of the Northwest Territories*

*Transportation and Communications in the Northwest Territories*

*Flora, Fauna and Geology of the Northwest Territories*

*Peoples of the Northwest Territories*

*The Northwest Territories*

*The Changing Eskimo*

*This is the Arctic*

Dawson, C. A., *The New North-West*. Toronto, 1947

MacKay, D., *The Honourable Company*. Toronto, 1949

Wilson, C., *North of 55°*. Toronto, 1954

## THE WEST INDIES

THE West Indies was formally established as a federation on 3 Jan. 1958 when the first Governor-General was sworn in.

The Federation comprises: Antigua; Barbados; Dominica; Grenada; Jamaica; Montserrat; St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla; St Lucia; St Vincent; Trinidad and Tobago. The seat of Government is Trinidad.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Constitution which came into force in Jan. 1958 provides for a Federal Legislature consisting of Her Majesty, the Senate and the House of Representatives.

The Senate comprises 19 members who are nominated by the Governor-General after consultation with the Governors of unit territories. There are 2 Senators for each of the territories save Montserrat, which has one Senator.

The members of the House of Representatives are elected on adult franchise by the unit territories in the following proportions:

Antigua . . . . .	2	Montserrat . . . . .	1 <sup>1</sup>
Barbados . . . . .	5	St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla . . . . .	2
Dominica . . . . .	2	St Lucia . . . . .	2
Grenada . . . . .	2	St Vincent . . . . .	2
Jamaica . . . . .	17	Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	10

<sup>1</sup> Plus an alternate member.

The Federal Executive consists of the Governor-General and a Council of State consisting of a Prime Minister elected by the House of Representatives and 10 other ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Prime Minister, of whom at least 3 must be members of the Senate and the remainder must be members of the House of Representatives.

The Governor-General normally presides at meetings of the Council of State, and is in general bound to exercise his functions in accordance with the advice of his Council. He may, in accordance with the advice of the Prime Minister, assign to any Minister responsibility for dealing with any business on behalf of the federal government, but is not obliged to do so in respect of defence, the audit of federal accounts or the appointment, dismissal or disciplinary control of officers in the federal public service.

The Public Service Commission consists of a chairman and between 2 and 4 members, appointed by the Governor-General in his discretion.

The first elections took place on 25 March 1958: 23 Federal Labour Party, 21 Democratic Labour Party, 1 Barbados National Party.

*Governor-General.* The Rt. Hon. Lord Hailes, G.B.E. (sworn in 3 Jan. 1958).

*Federal Prime Minister.* Sir Grantley Adams, C.M.G., Q.C.

*Finance.* Robert L. Bradshaw. *Trade and Industry.* Carl D. G. La Corbiniere. *Natural Resources and Agriculture.* Frank B. Ricketts. *Communications and Works.* W. Andrew Rose. *Labour and Social Affairs.* Phyllis B. Shand Allfrey. *Without portfolio.* Allan G. H. Byfield; James W. Liburd; James L. Charles (*Senators*); V. B. Vaughan, N. H. Richards.

*Federal Secretary.* John Mordecai, C.M.G.

The Federation is represented in the U.K. and Canada by a Commissioner, and in Venezuela by a Vice-Consul.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Federation covers an area of approximately 8,028.8 sq. miles. The estimated total population at the end of 1958 was 3,152,500. Various racial groups are represented, including those of African, East Indian, Chinese, Syrian, European and mixed descent.

**EDUCATION.** The University College of the West Indies, situated at Mona, Jamaica, is affiliated to the London University. It received a Royal Charter in 1949 and has faculties of Medicine, Arts, Natural Sciences and a Department of Education; the Imperial College of Tropical Agriculture is to become the faculty of Agriculture in 1960-61. Registered students 1957-58 numbered 566 and staff members totalled 127.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Supreme Court established in 1957 has exclusive original jurisdiction and an appellate jurisdiction. It replaces the West Indian Court of Appeal in its civil appellate jurisdiction and can hear and determine civil appeals from British Guiana and British Virgin Islands

by agreement. Its powers also extend to criminal appeals from the Federation, British Guiana and British Virgin Islands. The Court, which travels between the territories, consists of a Chief Justice and 5 justices.

During 1958 the Court dealt with 46 civil and 3 criminal appeals (excluding pending appeals) and heard 2 suits under its powers of original jurisdiction. It also dealt with over 50 interlocutory applications arising out of appeals pending from the Federation, British Guiana and British Virgin Islands.

**FINANCE.** For the first 5 years the Federal Government receives its main source of revenue from a levy on the unit territories which must not exceed \$BWI9,120,000 in any year. From 1959 the Federal Government has been administering grants from Her Majesty's Government made under the Colonial Development and Welfare Acts.

Revenue and expenditure for calendar years in \$BWI including Colonial Development and Welfare grants:

	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	10,163,392	11,846,966	15,060,337
Expenditure . .	9,190,082	11,285,564	16,612,142

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE.** The West India Regiment, which was inaugurated 1 Jan. 1959, replacing the Jamaica Regiment, consists of 28 officers and 578 other ranks plus auxiliary services.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The Federal Government operates an inter-island shipping service with 2 chartered motor vessels (gross tonnage 939 and 498).

**CURRENCY.** The Board of Commissioners of Currency, British Caribbean Territories (Eastern Group) has the sole right to issue currency notes and coin in the territories of Barbados, British Guiana, the Leeward Islands (Antigua, St Kitts-Nevis and Montserrat), Trinidad and Tobago, and the Windward Islands (Grenada, St Vincent, St Lucia, Dominica) under an agreement made between these territories. The Legislation in so far as it relates to currency notes was brought into effect on 1 Aug. 1951, and in so far as it relates to coin on 1 Oct. 1955. The monetary unit of the Eastern Caribbean is the B.W.I. dollar, which is equivalent to 4s. 2d sterling. Coins in use are British Caribbean silver and bronze.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Federal Statistical Office (Federal House, Port of Spain) produces monthly, quarterly and annual trade statistics, annual financial statistics, monthly agricultural statistics and an annual statistical digest. The Ministry of Trade and Industry publishes a monthly bulletin giving information on agricultural and industrial production, including statistics when available. *Federal Statistician*: M. Milliken.

*Report by the Conference on British Caribbean Federation held in London in Feb. 1956.* (Cmd. 9733)

*Development and Welfare in the West Indies, 1957.* (Colonial No. 337)

*Report of the Conference on Movement of Persons within a British Caribbean Federation, 1955.* (Colonial No. 315)

*The Plan for a British Caribbean Federation: Reports of the Fiscal, Civil Service and Judicial Commissioners.* (Cmd. 9618, 9619, 9620)

*Report of the British Caribbean Federal Capital Commission, 1956.* (Colonial No. 328)

*Report of the Chaguaramas Joint Commission, 1958.* (Colonial No. 338)

*The West Indies (Federation) Order-in-Council.* H.M.S.O. 1957

*Report of the Trades and Tariffs Commission.* (W.I. 1/58). Port of Spain, 1958

- The West Indies and Caribbean Year Book.* London, annual  
*Federation of the West Indies.* Special issue of *Social and Economic Studies* VI, 2 (University College, Jamaica, 1957)  
 Aspinall, Sir Algernon, *The Pocket Guide to the West Indies.* 10th ed. London, 1954  
 Burn, W. L., *The British West Indies.* London, 1951  
 Burns, Sir Alan, *History of the British West Indies.* London, 1954  
 Goveia, E., *Study on the Historiography of the British West Indies.* Pan American Inst. of Geography. Mexico, 1956  
 Parry, J. H., and Sherlock, P. M., *A Short History of the West Indies.* London, 1956  
 Poole, R. L., *The Caribbean Commission.* Columbia, S.C., 1951  
 Proudfoot, M., *Britain and the United States in the Caribbean.* London, 1954

## BARBADOS

Barbados lies to the east of the Windward Islands. It was occupied by the English in 1627 and has never changed hands. The hot and rainy season lasts from June to Dec., and the average rainfall is 61 in. a year.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** There are an executive council, executive committee, legislative council of 15 members (appointed by the Queen), the House of Assembly of 24 members, elected quinquennially. In 1951 adult suffrage was introduced. At the election held on 7 Dec. 1956 there were returned to the House of Assembly 15 Labour Party, 4 Democratic Labour, 3 Progressive Conservatives and 2 Independent Labour. The Cabinet system of government was inaugurated on 1 Feb. 1954.

*Governor.* Sir John Stow, K.C.M.G. (appointed Oct. 1959).

*Chief Secretary.* G. T. Barton, O.B.E.

*Premier.* H. G. H. Cummins, C.B.E.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 166 sq. miles; population (census of 1946), 192,841. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 236,812. Births (1958), 7,115; deaths, 2,298. Bridgetown is the principal city; population, 18,850 (1958).

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 116 government primary schools and 4 government secondary modern schools, with together 39,428 registered pupils (20,017 boys, 19,231 girls); 10 grant-aided secondary schools (3 first-grade and 7 second-grade, with 2,483 boys and 1,353 girls). Codrington College, a theological college affiliated to Durham University, had 32 students. Erdiston College, a teachers' training college, provides a 2-year residential course for about 100 students, including 33 from the Windward and Leeward Islands. Government expenditure on education in 1958-59 was \$3,254,841.

*Newspapers* (1958). There are 6 newspapers (combined daily circulation, 9,900); 4 weekly (combined circulation, 23,000), 1 tri-weekly and 1 daily.

*Cinemas* (1958). There are 10 cinemas with a seating capacity of 7,670.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court and by magistrates' courts. All have both civil and criminal jurisdiction. There is a Chief Justice and 2 puisne judges of the Supreme Court and 8 magistrates.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Of the total area of 106,240 acres, about 68,563 are under arable cultivation; the staple produce is sugar. In

1959, 46,960 acres were under sugar cane, which produced 184,153 tons of sugar (including the equivalent of 4,092,406 wine gallons of fancy molasses, 290 gallons equalling 1 ton of sugar). Exports in 1958 were 130,223 tons of sugar and 3,726,244 wine gallons of fancy molasses. There are 26 sugar and molasses plants and 3 rum distilleries in production. Rum exported in 1958 was 835,646 proof wine gallons.

**Fisheries.** About 30 sailing boats and 417 powered boats and 1,250 men and 500 women are employed during the flying-fish season. The majority of these boats are laid up from July to October. The annual catch is about 7m.lb. of approximately \$1.5m. value.

#### FINANCE AND TRADE. Accounts in £ sterling.

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59*	1959-60*
Revenue . . .	3,600,322	3,984,337	4,309,351	4,373,858	4,522,577
Customs <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,323,341	1,448,372	1,895,157	..	..
Expenditure . . .	2,943,536	3,378,447	4,014,789	4,271,757	4,408,926
Public debt . . .	1,022,027	1,594,943	2,011,610	2,438,902	..
Imports <sup>1, 2</sup> . . .	11,509,284	12,756,824	14,228,747	15,300,291	..
Exports <sup>1, 2</sup> . . .	8,093,085	7,542,503	10,208,041	8,349,765	..

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding bullion and specie, and the exports include bunker coal and ships' stores.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates.

The principal imports (1958) were: Rice, £510,164; flour, £364,188; animal feeding stuffs, £485,935; meat, £890,025; fish, £259,229; milk (preserved), £389,559; alcoholic beverages, £329,047; copra, £251,687; lumber, £412,224; motor-spirit, £237,861; medicines and drugs, £245,517; fertilizers, £271,738; cotton piece-goods, £358,262; art silk piece-goods, £300,681; cement, £261,803; metal manufactures, £529,524; machinery, £1,098,778; road motor vehicles and parts, £896,528; apparel, £276,241; footwear, £242,528; paper and paper manufactures, £348,708.

The principal exports (1958) were: Sugar, £5,526,681; molasses, £1,010,851; rum, £468,552; margarine, £95,571; lard, £27,976; oil (edible), £23,083; soap, £34,925; confectionery, £50,108; building lime, £24,321.

The imports in 1958 from U.K. totalled £5,942,204; from Canada, £1,892,229; other parts of the Commonwealth, £4,620,838, and from U.S.A., £1,754,229. Exports to U.K., £5,172,609; to Canada, £1,246,096; to U.S.A., £343,003.

Total trade with the U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	588,089	4,824,909	8,346,696	4,472,230	4,330,898
Exports from U.K. . . . .	739,772	4,192,458	4,888,901	4,923,020	5,187,419
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	23,336	70,381	84,436	83,926	72,632

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** Registered shipping, 1958: 7 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 645), 18 steam and motor vessels (net tonnage, 3,008). The total tonnage of shipping entered during 1958 was 1,933,361 (1,056 vessels).

**Roads.** There are 675 miles of roads open to traffic, of which 578 miles are all-weather roads. Motor vehicles registered in Dec. 1958, totalled 5,928 passenger cars, 2,616 other vehicles, 171 buses and 725 motor cycles.

**Post.** There are 36,700 miles of telephone line in the island belonging to one private company. The telephone system has been reconstructed with a new central automatic exchange in the city and 6 branch exchanges.

There were, in June 1959, 8,440 telephones. External telegraph communication is provided by both cable and wireless. There is also a wire broadcasting (rediffusion) service for Bridgetown and the suburbs. Radio telephone communication has been established with other West Indian islands, Canada and the U.K.

**Aviation.** There is an international airport at Seawell, Christ Church. Barbados is served by B.O.A.C., British West Indian Airways, Ltd., Trans-Canada Airlines, Air France, Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, St Vincent Government Air Service and Pan American World Airways. In 1958, 29,439 passengers arrived and 29,800 departed by air.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** English gold, silver and bronze coins are legal tender, and \$5, \$20 and \$100 notes of Barclays Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank, and \$1, \$2, \$5, \$20 and \$100 government currency notes are in circulation. Government currency notes of British Guiana and Trinidad are also in circulation. On 1 Aug. 1951 a unified currency of the British Caribbean Territories, Eastern Group, in \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20 and \$100 denominations came into circulation. Four banks operate in Barbados: Barclays Bank D.C.O., the Royal Bank of Canada, the Canadian Bank of Commerce and the Bank of Nova Scotia. The government savings bank on 31 Dec. 1958 had 45,197 depositors, with £3,975,466 to their credit.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Barbados Statistical Service (Garrison, St Michael) produces selected monthly statistics and annual abstracts.

*Biennial Report, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1959

Beasley, C. G., *Fiscal Survey of Barbados.* Bridgetown, 1952

Starkey, O. P., *The Economic Geography of Barbados.* New York, 1939

**LIBRARY.** The Barbados Public Library, Bridgetown. *Librarian:* Chalmer St Hill, B.A.

## JAMAICA

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670.

There is a great diversity of climate, the temperature ranging from 75-90° F. on the sea-coast to 45-70° in the mountains, with a dry atmosphere.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution, granted in 1944 and amended in 1953, 1957 and 1959, provides for a Privy Council, a Cabinet, a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives, elected on the basis of universal suffrage.

The Governor has reserved powers only in the case of Bills which appear to him to prejudice the Royal Prerogative, or to be inconsistent with any international agreement to which Her Majesty's Government is committed, or to be inconsistent with the constitution itself. Her Majesty retains the power to disallow any law which adversely affects the interests of stockholders in such Jamaica Government stock as, at the request of the Government of Jamaica, is treated as trustee stock in the United Kingdom.

In civil service matters the Governor is required to act on the recommendation of the Judicial Service, Public Service and Police Service Commissions, save in cases of appeal in disciplinary matters, when he acts on the advice of the Privy Council.

The Privy Council consists of the Chief Secretary, the Officer Commanding the Troops, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary and 2 unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Cabinet consists of 12 Ministers, of whom 10 are members of the House of Representatives and 2 are unofficial members of the Legislative Council. The Premier normally presides at its meetings.

The Legislative Council consists of 20 or 21 members, 2 or 3 of whom are appointed on the advice of the Premier and are available as Ministers without Portfolio, while the others are appointed by the Governor to represent the parties in the House.

The elections to the House of Representatives, held on 29 July 1959, returned 29 members of the People's National Party and 16 members of the Jamaica Labour Party.

*Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.* Sir Kenneth William Blackburne, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (assumed office Dec. 1957).

*Premier.* Norman Manley, Q.C.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Turks and Caicos Islands and the Cayman Islands are dependencies of Jamaica. Area of Jamaica is 4,411 sq. miles; Turks and Caicos Islands, etc., 202 sq. miles. The population of Jamaica at the end of 1958 was 1,651,493, distributed on the basis of the 14 parishes of the island as follows: Kingston, 171,600; St Andrew, 189,100; St Thomas, 78,400; Portland, 72,700; St Mary, 100,900; St Ann, 122,400; Trelawny, 62,700; St James, 84,800; Hanover, 63,100; Westmoreland, 115,800; St Elizabeth, 131,000; Manchester, 115,800; St Catherine, 157,600; Clarendon, 165,200.

The population of Jamaica at the 1943 census was 1,237,063, of which there were 598,267 males and 638,796 females. According to that census there were at that time 965,960 blacks; 216,348 coloured; 13,809 whites; 21,393 East Indians; 6,879 Chinese.

Vital statistics (1958): Births, 62,077 (38.08 per 1,000); deaths, 14,320 (8.78 per 1,000); marriages, 8,124 (4.98); infant deaths, 3,865 (62.3 per 1,000 live births); still births, 850.

**RELIGION.** There is no established Church. The numbers of communicant members in 1955 were as follows: Church of England, 255,000; Baptists, 252,000; Methodists, 84,000; Roman Catholic, 100,000; Presbyterians, 62,000; Moravians, 40,000; Disciples, 5,000; Congregational, 4,000; Church of God, 68,000; Society of Friends, 800; Salvation Army, 46 corps; Seventh Day Adventists, 43,000; African Methodist Episcopal, 4,000. These denominations (excluding the Roman Catholics and the Seventh Day Adventists), together with the Y.M.C.A. and Y.W.C.A., form the Jamaica Christian Council.

The Jewish community numbers about 1,400 (including children).

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 707 public elementary schools, with 246,865 children enrolled. There are 3 rural secondary schools for boys and 1 for girls. There is a technical school for boys and girls and a school of agriculture for boys. There are 3 training colleges for women, 1 for men and 1 mixed, with 556 students. There are 36 secondary and high schools,

some endowed, in receipt of grants-in-aid from the Government, with 13,200 pupils on roll; 9 approved schools which also operate children's homes, and 21 places of safety. A College of Arts, Science and Technology provides for higher technical education.

*Cinemas* (1957). There were 45 cinemas with a seating capacity of 38,447.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court, consisting of the Court of Appeal and the High Court of Justice; the resident magistrates' courts; the traffic court; the petty sessions courts; and the coroners' courts. In 1958 the Supreme Court disposed of 450 criminal and 509 civil cases; the other courts of 86,809 criminal and 39,734 civil cases.

**POLICE.** The Constabulary Force in 1959 stood at 46 officers, 2,031 sub-officers and men, 64 women police, 1,221 district constables and 971 special constables.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March (in £ sterling):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	17,036,245	19,328,700	20,597,300	22,402,474	30,011,226	34,570,971
Expenditure . . . . .	16,866,445	18,930,910	20,368,820	21,818,584	29,255,416	27,192,841

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Total revenue from customs and excise in 1958-59, £14,199,440, and from other internal sources excluding royalties, land sales, loan repayments, Development and Welfare grants, etc., £14,236,368, including £11,470,580 from direct taxation. Public debt at 31 March 1959, £23,374,970.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Acres under cultivation and care, 1957, 1,282,000; sugar cane, 147,000; coffee, 17,700; bananas, 105,000; cocoa, 12,500; corn, 14,000; pasture, 620,000; rice, 12,000; citrus, 62,000; coconuts, 120,000. Sugar production, 1958, 333,000 tons; rum production, 1958, 4,093,000 proof gallons. Livestock, 1951: Cattle, 248,500; pigs, 150,600; sheep, 17,250; horses, mules and asses, 89,900.

*Mining.* The bauxite exports are the largest in the world, and the deposits are worked by a Canadian and 2 American companies. The Canadian company processes bauxite into alumina. Two new companies are now engaged in prospecting for bauxite. Gypsum is also mined; production for 1958 was 600,000 tons. Cement is manufactured locally, the output being 176,000 tons in 1958.

*Industry.* By the end of 1958, 51 industries had been established under Industrial Incentives Laws. These laws give approved industries certain concessions, such as duty-free importation of plant and equipment, and income-tax holidays.

Early in 1959 the Government completed negotiations with Esso Standard Oil (S.A.) who will build an oil refinery, to be completed by 1961. This oil refinery will have a capacity of 26,000 bbls of oil per day.

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and domestic exports for calendar years (in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	37,835,208	45,672,752	58,202,861	66,710,847	64,659,860
Domestic exports . . . . .	29,942,973	32,726,454	39,901,814	49,534,646	46,528,310

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Principal imports in 1958: Flour and meal of wheat and spelt, £2,745,382; cotton piece-goods and fents, £1,192,660; vehicles and transport equipment, £5,034,174; fish and fish preparations, £1,916,443; fabrics of synthetic fibres, £4,305,375; rice, £1,622,658; machinery not electric, £6,088,636; machinery, electrical, £2,924,892; fuel oils, £3,602,758; lumber, £1,351,709.

Principal exports of domestic produce: Sugar, 267,461 tons (£9,952,195); bananas, 5,824,237 count bunch (£5,187,616); alumina, 373,108 tons (£9,131,816); bauxite, 4,799,037 tons (£12,597,482); rum, 1,596,503 liquid gallons (£1,328,052); coffee (raw), 2,405,354 lb. (£383,586); cocoa beans, 760,375 lb. (£109,731); pimento, 5,147,514 lb. (£1,123,825); fruit juices, 1,276,673 gallons (£833,229).

In 1958 U.K. supplied 38.6% of the imports; U.S.A., 21%, and Canada, 10.6%; of the domestic exports 35.5% went to U.K., 31.8% to Canada and 20.6% to U.S.A.

Imports from U.K. in 1958 totalled £24,956,711, while domestic exports amounted to £16,537,095.

Total trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	4,615,680	25,173,316	25,295,718	20,721,359	19,289,265
Exports from U.K.	2,907,227	20,301,255	22,657,323	22,968,932	21,855,780
Re-exports from U.K.	41,628	232,389	266,931	281,178	308,952

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Registered shipping of Kingston, 1958: 14 sailing vessels of 985 net tons, 3 steam of 4,383 net tons and 8 motor of 1,077 net tons. In 1957, 1,206 vessels arrived in Jamaican ports, with a net tonnage of 3,326,941; 455 (net tonnage, 1,169,532) were British.

*Railways.* Jamaica had, in 1958, 249 miles of railway open of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge; receipts in year ended 31 March 1959, £779,389; expenses, £1,181,187.

*Post.* In 1959 there were 2,303 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph, lines and 31,600 miles of telephone lines (military lines not included). Total receipts of the postal service, 1958-59, £758,311; expenditure, £1,078,060. There were 310 post offices and 223 postal agencies in 1958. There were 30,250 telephones on 31 Dec. 1958.

*Roads.* The island has 2,644 miles of main roads, which are maintained from the general revenue of the Colony, and 4,438 miles of parochial roads, of which 2,137 miles are suitable for light motor traffic, and 2,301 miles are car or bridle roads, including 54 miles of footpaths. The latter classes of roads are maintained by the Parochial Boards from funds derived from the local rates.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The following are legal tender in Jamaica: British coins, Jamaica Government currency notes and currency notes issued by the Board of Commissioners of Currency, British Caribbean Territories (Eastern Group). Nickel coinage is being withdrawn from circulation. Accounts are kept in sterling. Since 1958 commercial bank-notes issue ceased to be legal tender; the Government and the banks by mutual agreement undertook to redeem any such notes for Jamaica Government notes on presentation. Bank of England notes no longer have legal status in Jamaica.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains 27 branches and agencies.

On 31 Dec. 1957 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance at credit amounting to £4,324,272.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Bureau of Statistics (93 Hanover St, Kingston) was set up in 1945—the nucleus being the Census Office, which undertook the operations of the 1943 Census of Jamaica and its Dependencies. *Director:* W. D. Burrowes, B.A. Publications of the Bureau include the *Annual Trade Report* and the *Quarterly Digest of Statistics*.

*Annual Report, 1957.* Government Printer, Kingston, 1959

*Guide to Jamaica.* Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, from 1937

*National Plan for Jamaica, 1957–67.* Government Printer, Kingston, 1957

*Handbook of Jamaica.* Government Printer, Kingston, from 1886

Abrahams, P., *Jamaica: an island mosaic.* H.M.S.O., 1957

Roberts, G. W., *The Population of Jamaica.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1957

**LIBRARIES:** Institute of Jamaica Libraries, Kingston. *Librarian:* Miss M. A. Brebner, F.L.A. Jamaica Library Service, Kingston. *Librarian:* Mrs J. Robinson, M.B.E., F.L.A.

**Cayman Islands**, a dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles N.W. of Jamaica, the islands were discovered by Columbus on 10 May 1503.

*Constitution and Government.* The Governor of Jamaica is also Governor of the Cayman Islands.

The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 12 elected members.

The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly. Laws passed by the legislature of Jamaica with specific reference to the Cayman Islands apply to the Islands.

*Administrator.* J. Rose, M.B.E., D.F.C.

*Area and Population.* Area 93 sq. miles. Census population of 1943, 6,670; estimate, 1958, 9,374.

Grand Cayman (population 7,646), 22 miles long, 4–8 miles broad; capital: Georgetown (population 1,700). Little Cayman, 10 miles long, 2 miles broad. Cayman Brac, 12 miles long and 1½ miles wide. Total population of the lesser islands, 1,728. Vital statistics (1958): Births, 207; marriages, 52; deaths, 66. Principal occupations are seafaring, turtle fishing, shark fishing, rope-making. There are 11 government primary schools with 846 pupils, 2 private elementary and 2 private secondary schools.

Revenue, 1958–59, £173,921; expenditure, £173,158. Public debt at 31 March 1958, £869; reserve fund, £45,581. Exports, 1958, totalled £36,526; principal items were live green turtle, rope, turtle and shark skin. Imports (1958), £530,000; principally foodstuffs, textiles and building materials.

Motor vessels ply regularly between the Cayman Islands, Jamaica and Tampa, Florida. Shipping registered at Georgetown, 27 vessels of 9,872 gross tons (1958).

British West Indian Airways operate regular air services between Kingston (Jamaica), Grand Cayman and Miami (Florida). Lineas Aereas

Costarricense operates regular services between Costa Rica, Panama, Grand Cayman and Miami. Cayman Brac Airways provide regular services between Grand Cayman and Cayman Brac.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. has a branch at Georgetown.

*Biennial Report, 1957-58. H.M.S.O., 1959*

**Turks and Caicos Islands**, a dependency of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. There are upwards of 30 small cays; area 166 sq. miles. Only 8 are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$  broad; about 1,800 inhabitants. Population (1958 estimate), 7,000, of whom 80 were white. Births (1958), 232; marriages, 96; deaths, 21.

*Constitution and Government.* The Governor of Jamaica is also the Governor of the Turks and Caicos Islands. The Legislative Assembly consists of the Administrator, not less than 2 nor more than 3 official members, not less than 2 nor more than 3 nominated members and 9 elected members. The Executive Council consists of 2 official members appointed from among the official members of the Legislative Assembly, 1 nominated member appointed from among the nominated members of the Assembly and 2 elected members elected by the nominated and elected members of the Assembly from among the elected members of the Assembly. Laws passed by the legislature of Jamaica with specific reference to the Turks and Caicos Islands apply to the Islands.

*Administrator.* G. C. Guy, M.B.E.

Education is free in the government schools between the ages of 7 and 14. There are 13 government schools; average number on rolls in 1958, 1,239; average attendance, 930.

Revenue in 1958-59 (estimated), £54,126; expenditure, £80,146.

Trade (1958): Total imports, £162,324; total exports, £53,331. Principal imports were food, drink and tobacco, £105,492. Principal exports: Salt, 18,156 tons (£28,022); conchs, 2,417,350 (£8,451); sisal, 65 tons (£6,825); crawfish, 100,400 (£8,835). The most important industry is salt raking. Imports from U.K., 1952, £19,784; 1953, £23,901; 1954, £26,569; 1955, £11,384; 1956, £8,890; 1957, £5,776; 1958, £5,572.

Registered shipping (1958), 130 vessels of 2,258 tons. The total shipping entered in 1957 was 56,902 tons.

There are a cable station and a 6,000-ft airstrip at Grand Turk.

The current coins are British and Jamaican, in silver and copper. Jamaican Treasury notes are in circulation. Savings bank deposits (1958), £69,421; depositors, 2,000.

*Biennial Report, 1957-58. H.M.S.O., 1959*

The **Morant Cays** and **Pedro Cays** (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

## TRINIDAD

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonized by the Spaniards in the 16th century. About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island. In 1797,

Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802.

Under the published U.S. Bases Agreement concluded between the Governments of the U.K. and the U.S.A. on 27 March 1941, and the concomitant Trinidad-U.S. Bases Lease of 22 April 1941, defence bases have been leased to the U.S. Government for a period of 99 years. (Cmd. 7864; H.M.S.O., 1950.)

The climate is tropical, with a monthly average rainfall of 2.3-3.6 in. from Jan. to May and 8.2-12.4 in. from June to Dec.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1956, as amended in 1959, provides for an uni-cameral legislature with an elected majority. An elected Speaker presides over the Council. In addition, the constitution provides for the appointment of a Public Service Commission, a Judicial and Legal Service Commission and a Police Service Commission.

The Cabinet is the chief instrument of policy, and with certain exceptions, the Governor is required to consult with it in the exercise of his powers, and to act in accordance with its advice. The Cabinet consists of the Premier, 8 other elected Ministers and 2 *ex-officio* members (Chief Secretary and Attorney-General) who have no vote. The Governor may, however, summon a special meeting of the Cabinet whenever he thinks fit and may attend and preside at such a meeting. The appointment of the Premier may be revoked by the Governor if in his discretion it appears that the Premier ceases to command majority support of the elected members. Other Ministers are appointed and dismissed on the recommendation of the Premier.

The Legislative Council consists of 2 *ex-officio* members (Chief Secretary and Attorney-General), 5 nominated members and 24 elected members, including the Speaker (if elected from the Council).

The elections held on 24 Sept. 1956 gave the People's National Movement 13 seats, the People's Democratic Movement 5, Home Rule Party 2, Labour Party 2, and independent 2.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Solomon Hochoy, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed Nov. 1959).

*Chief Secretary.* Werner J. Boos.

*Premier and Minister of Finance.* Dr Eric Williams.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area: Trinidad, 1,864 sq. miles; Tobago, 116. Population (census 1946): 557,970 (279,651 males and 278,319 females) (Trinidad, 530,276; Tobago, 27,161; afloat, 533). Estimated population, mid-1959: Trinidad, 783,058; Tobago, 33,994. Capital, Port of Spain, 99,335; other important towns, San Fernando (38,870) and Arima (17,483). The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The majority are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians and a small number of Chinese. English is spoken generally throughout the Colony.

Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 29,521; deaths, 7,387; marriages, 5,878.

**RELIGION.** According to the census in 1946 there were 135,312 Anglicans (under the Bishop of Trinidad and Tobago), 192,500 Roman Catholics (under the Archbishop of Port of Spain), 20,074 Presbyterians, 14,048 Methodists, 12,182 Baptists, 126,345 Hindus, 32,615 Moslems.

**EDUCATION.** At the close of 1958 there were 414 primary schools (67 government, 347 assisted), 8 intermediate schools (2 government, 6 assisted), 155 private (non-assisted) primary schools and 19 secondary schools (2 government, 17 assisted). There were 159,728 pupils on roll in the primary and intermediate schools and 10,298 in the secondary schools (government and assisted). The private primary and secondary schools had 8,541 pupils on roll.

There are also 3 training colleges. Technical and commercial education is provided by the Board of Industrial Training, a statutory body in receipt of government grants. A Government Technical College at San Fernando was opened in 1954 and a government Polytechnic Institute in Sept. 1959.

*Newspapers.* There are 2 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of about 142,000.

*Cinemas* (1958). 67 cinemas have a seating capacity of 50,000, including accommodation for 600 cars in 2 drive-in cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and 8 puisne judges. In criminal cases a judge of the Supreme Court sits with a jury of 12 in cases of treason and murder, and with 9 jurors in other cases. Appeals may be made to the full court, consisting of 2 or 3 judges. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of 3 judges. Appeals from the Supreme Court may be made to the Federal Supreme Court and to the Privy Council. There are 5 Supreme Courts and 16 magistrates' courts.

At the end of 1958 the police force consisted of 39 officers, 68 inspectors and 1,847 other ranks.

**FINANCE AND COMMERCE.** Statistics for 5 calendar years (in \$BW1,000):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue . . . . .	81,944	88,468	101,610 <sup>2</sup>	129,298	169,968
Expenditure . . . . .	79,347	86,203	94,169 <sup>2</sup>	127,942	167,640
Public debt . . . . .	73,099	72,913	72,865 <sup>2</sup>	72,845	..
Customs and excise . . . . .	26,067	26,785	29,514	37,969	42,114
Imports . . . . .	294,666	310,810	356,195	412,493	..
Exports . . . . .	285,294	322,049	380,023	393,539	..
Transshipments <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,942	8,400	12,957	12,606	..
Ships' stores and bunkers	33,818	43,104	66,632	58,141	..

<sup>1</sup> Re-exports.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The principal items of revenue during 1958 were: Licences, etc., \$7,040,350; tax on incomes, \$56m.; forests, lands and petroleum, \$16,474,500.

Chief imports, 1958	\$BW1,000	Chief imports, 1958	\$BW1,000
Food . . . . .	62,851	Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	73,249
Beverages and tobacco . . . . .	6,610	Manufactured goods . . . . .	83,597
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	126,924		
Chemicals . . . . .	20,937		

The principal domestic exports during 1958 were: Sugar, \$30,354,929; rum, \$1,727,219; cocoa beans, \$15,047,829; asphalt products, \$1,859,986; petroleum products (including crude petroleum), \$308,105,822.

The chief countries of origin of imports were: U.K. (32.7%), Venezuela (19.2%), the U.S.A. (13.9%) and Canada (6.1%). Domestic exports were shipped chiefly to the U.K. (26%), U.S.A. (20.1%), British West Indies (6.8%), Netherlands (5.6%), Spain (3.5%).

Trade of Trinidad and Tobago with the U.K. (British Board of Trade Returns, in £ sterling):

	1949	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	11,032,019	28,367,840	32,747,153	25,632,180	34,794,817
Exports from U.K. . .	10,422,400	19,306,314	24,397,341	24,519,836	27,471,198
Re-exports from U.K. .	110,157	471,927	350,822	423,984	422,674

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about half has been alienated. Acres under cultivation and care include (1958): Forest, 694,792; sugar, 48,955; cocoa, 47,227; coconuts, 29,575; citrus, 7,864; tonca beans, 1,735. Sugar production in 1958 amounted to 187,512 tons. The Colony is still largely dependent on imported food supplies, especially flour, dairy products, meat, rice and fish. Areas are being irrigated for rice, and soil and forest conservation is practised.

Oil production is one of Trinidad's leading industries and an important source of revenue. Commercial production began in 1909, and for many years output has been stable at about 3m. metric tons annually. Trinidad also possesses 3 refineries, with total capacity of some 5m. tons annually; some crude oil is imported from Venezuela and refined in Trinidad. Besides oil, Trinidad's natural resources include the famous 'Pitch Lake,' an important source of asphalt; production, 1958, 133,042 tons.

In Dec. 1958 there were 68 workers' and 11 employers' unions with a total membership of 50,488.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 1,413 miles of main and 1,080 miles of local roads. Government railway: 109 miles of 4 ft 8½ in. gauge; 119 miles of telegraph. Cable: Communication by cable with the U.K., Europe, North America and other parts of the world is maintained by the Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. Number of post offices (1951), 134; number of telephones (1958), 30,331.

Four wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government and 3 by airline companies. A meteorological station is maintained at Piarco airport. The following airlines operate scheduled passages, air-mail and freight services through the Colony: British West Indian Airways, Ltd, Trans-Canada Airlines, Pan American Airways, K.L.M. (Royal Dutch Airlines), Linea Aeropostal Venezolana, Aerovias Brasil, Aerolinas Argentinas, St Vincent Government Air Service, Air France, B.O.A.C. and Varig.

Motor vehicles, at the end of 1958, numbered 42,221, including 22,707 private cars, 5,746 hiring cars, 327 buses, 8,487 goods vehicles, 1,623 tractors and trailers, 1,376 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* In 1958, 5,559 vessels arrived with a total tonnage of cargo of 16,459,000; two-thirds of these were British, followed by Norwegian, U.S.A., Panamanian and Greek ships.

**MONEY AND CREDIT.** Banks operating: Barclays Bank D.C.O.; Royal Bank of Canada; Canadian Bank of Commerce; Bank of Nova Scotia; Trinidad Co-operative Bank, Ltd; Gordon Grant & Co., Ltd. Notes and coins are those issued by the British Caribbean Currency Board (Eastern Group); see p. 425. Currency circulation at the end of 1958, \$38,882,508. British currency is legal tender. Government savings banks are established in 57 offices, with a head office in Port of Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1958 being \$4,408,000 and the total number of depositors 80,349.

The British West Indian dollar equals 4s. 2d. sterling; £1 = \$BWI4·80.

Tobago is situated about 21 miles north-east of Trinidad, and has an area of 116 sq. miles; population, 1958, 36,900. Main town is Scarborough.

Principal goods shipped from Tobago to Trinidad are copra, cocoa, livestock and poultry, fresh vegetables, coconut oil and coconut fibre.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION: The Central Statistical Office, Government of Trinidad and Tobago, 2 Edward St., Port of Spain. *Director*: J. Harewood. Publications include *Annual Statistical Digest*, *Quarterly Economic Report*, *Annual Overseas Trade Report*, *Population and Vital Statistics Annual Report*.

*Annual Report, 1956.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Development Plan for Tobago.* H.M.S.O., 1957

*Economic Survey of Trinidad and Tobago, 1953-58.* Government Printer, Port of Spain, 1959

*Five Year Development Programme, 1958-1962.* Government Printer, Port of Spain, 1958

*Trinidad and Tobago Year Book.* Port of Spain. Annual (from 1865)

Braithwaite, L., *Social Stratification in Trinidad.* Social & Economic Studies, 2 (Jamaica, 1953).

Craig, H., *The Legislative Council of Trinidad and Tobago.* London, 1952

Herskovits, M. J. and F. S., *Trinidad Village.* New York, 1947

CENTRAL LIBRARY. The Central Library of Trinidad and Tobago, Queen's Park East, Port of Spain. *Librarian*: S. W. Hockey, O.B.E., F.L.A.

## LEEWARD AND WINDWARD ISLANDS

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Ministerial government was introduced in the 7 territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands in 1956. A new constitution for the 7 federated territories of the Leeward and Windward Islands was introduced 1 Jan. 1960. The two posts of Governor were abolished. The Administrators of the territories are now appointed by H.M. the Queen.

Each Legislative Council is presided over by a Speaker elected from among the members of the Council or from outside. After elections have been held in each territory, the number of members in the Council will be 10 elected, 2 nominated and 1 official (the Crown Law Officer). There are certain exceptions for Montserrat and Dominica.

Each Executive Council is comprised of 5 unofficial members, including the Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers and 1 official member (the Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator after consultation with the Chief Minister.

The Governors were formerly responsible for the Public Service Commission: this responsibility has now devolved upon the Administrator acting after consultation with his local advisory Public Service Commission.

There is a single Judicial and Legal Service Commission comprising the Chief Justice of the Windward and Leeward Islands (chairman), a Federal justice, a judge or ex-judge of a superior court of any part of H.M.'s Dominions, the chairmen of 2 of the Advisory Public Service Commissions.

A single Police Service Commission serves the territories. There are 2 separate police forces in the Leewards: one for St. Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla and the other for Montserrat and Antigua.

*Report of the Leeward and Windward Islands Constitutional Conference, 1959.* (Cmnd 804)

Leeward Islands. The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Puerto Rico, consists of the 4 territories of Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda), St Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla, Montserrat and the Virgin Islands.

Leeward Islands	Capital	Area (sq. miles)	Estimated population (31 Dec. 1958)
Antigua . . . .	St Johns	108	56,777
Barbuda and Redonda . . . .	—	63	
St Kitts . . . .	Basseterre	68	
Nevis . . . .	Charlestown	50	58,579
Anguilla . . . .	—	50	
Montserrat . . . .	Plymouth	32½	14,465
Virgin Islands . . . .	Road Town	67	7,600
Total . . . .		422½	137,421

The principal religious bodies are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Methodist and Moravian.

In 1958 there were 113 primary schools, with average attendance 24,017; government expenditure on education amounted to £291,701.

There were, in 1958, 6 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,821.

Financial and commercial statistics (in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Revenue . . . .	2,255,212	2,289,426	2,550,214	2,745,879	3,381,544
Expenditure . . . .	2,225,857	2,232,767	3,094,801	2,961,821	3,426,439
Public debt . . . .	248,896	274,781	238,858	35,700	404,006
Imports . . . .	3,988,334	3,773,342	4,658,573	4,931,789	2,603,518
Exports . . . .	2,554,743	3,112,145	3,518,407	3,627,746	3,188,416

Total shipping entered and cleared in 1958, 759,401 tons, exclusive of St Kitts-Nevis-Anguilla.

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1947	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Imports to U.K. . . .	1,538,858	2,902,761	3,740,521	2,288,893	2,090,451
Exports from U.K. . . .	366,039	1,752,729	1,831,017	2,190,280	2,169,079
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	665	13,327	11,753	20,504	15,881

<sup>1</sup> Excluding British Virgin Islands.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St Kitts), cotton (Antigua, Montserrat, St Kitts-Nevis), limes and fruits, vegetables, cotton seed (Montserrat), salt (Anguilla and St Kitts) and livestock, fish, vegetables, fruit and charcoal (Virgin Islands).

*Leeward Islands: an Economic Survey.* Barclays Bank, London, 1958

**Antigua.** Area, 108 sq. miles; the islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles) and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; estimated population at end of 1958, 56,777. Chief town, St Johns, 12,500. In 1958 the birth rate per 1,000 was 32; the death rate 9·7; there were 241 marriages.

*Administrator.* I. G. Turbott.

*Chief Minister.* V. C. Bird.

There are 32 government elementary schools, 4 denominational and 6 private schools; and 4 grant-aided, 2 denominational and 1 undenominational secondary schools.

Revenue (1958), \$8,788,351 (including colonial development and welfare); expenditure, \$8,446,009. The estimated budget for 1960 balances at \$9,619,903. Public debt (1958), \$92,413. Imports (1958), \$12,882,144; exports (1958), \$5,198,576. Chief products are sugar (19,348 tons from 12,358 acres in 1958) and cotton (1,230,773 lb. from 5,110 acres in 1958).

In government savings bank, 7,186 depositors on 31 Dec. 1958. \$856,491 deposits. Barclays Bank D.C.O. and the Royal Bank of Canada have branches at St Johns. The Antigua Co-operative Bank was opened on 2 Jan. 1956.

Telephone lines, 600 miles; 700 telephones. The island is hilly. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships. Air-mail services connect the Colony with Barbados, Trinidad, the Windward Islands, Jamaica and Puerto Rico. Passenger steamers from Canada and the U.S.A. call at ports.

In Nov. 1940 sites near Parham were leased to the U.S.A. as military and naval bases; the Army Base has now been partially reactivated as a U.S. Naval Experimental Facility.

*Biennial Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, St John's. *Librarian:* Mrs J. King.

**St Christopher (St Kitts), Nevis and Anguilla.** Area, 150 sq. miles. Population, 1958, 58,579. Chief town of St Kitts, Basseterre; population, 37,606; of Nevis, Charlestown, 16,133 and Anguilla, 4,840.

*Administrator.* Lieut.-Col. The Hon. H. A. C. Howard.

*Chief Minister.* C. A. P. Southwell.

*Education* (1958). There were 33 government, 1 denominational and 5 private elementary schools, with an average attendance of 10,100; and 4 government and 1 private unaided secondary schools. Government expenditure on education in 1958 was \$585,764.

*Cinemas* (1958). Two cinemas had a seating capacity of 950.

*Finance and Trade.* In 1959 estimated revenue was \$6,988,218 (1960: \$6,904,688); expenditure, \$7,144,733 ((1960: \$6,904,609); public debt (at 31 Dec. 1958), \$87,538; imports, 1958, \$11,358,149; exports, \$9,428,093. Chief exports (1958) were sugar (39,578 tons; \$7,836,031), cotton (779,841 lb.; \$823,603), molasses (1,266,259 gallons; \$185,411), salt (18,637 bbls of 300 lb.; \$69,351).

The savings bank at 31 Dec. 1958 had 5,916 depositors, \$1,071,456 deposits. There is a branch of Barclays Bank D.C.O. and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Basseterre, and an agency of Barclays Bank at Charlestown.

There were 325 telephones on 1 Jan. 1959.

*Biennial Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Basseterre. *Librarian:* Miss E. Byron.

**Sombrero** is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached to the Colony of St Kitts-Nevis. Phosphate of lime exists in limited quantities. There is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

**Montserrat.** Area, 32.5 sq. miles. Population, 1958, 14,465. Chief town, Plymouth, 2,500 inhabitants.

The Legislative Council consists of 7 elected members, 1 nominated member and 2 official members (the Law Officer and Financial Secretary). The Executive Council is composed of 4 unofficial members (including the Chief Minister and 2 other Ministers) and 2 official members (Law Officer and Financial Secretary). Both Councils are presided over by the Administrator.

*Administrator.* D. A. Wiles, O.B.E.

*Chief Minister.* W. H. Bramble.

There are 2 magistrates' courts, at Plymouth and Cudjoe head. Strength of the police force (1958), 2 officers and 31 other ranks.

There are 12 government elementary, 1 government secondary/senior, 1 grant-aided denominational elementary, 1 unaided denominational elementary schools and 1 denominational preparatory private school for children between the ages of 5 and 12.

In 1959 the budget estimates balanced at \$2,050,418; imports (1958), \$1,516,896; exports, \$393,672. Chief exports were cotton lint (271,270 lb.), cotton seed cake (185,920 lb.), lime juice (17,060 gallons), tomatoes (2,486 lb.), carrots (36,247 lb.), vegetables (23,142 lb.).

Registered shipping (1958), 1 steam vessel (100 tons) and 1 sailing boat (8 tons). In 1958, 256 British and 62 foreign vessels arrived.

*Biennial Report, 1957-58.* H.M.S.O., 1959

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Plymouth. *Librarian:* Mrs H. R. Carty.

The British Virgin Islands form the eastern extremity of the Greater Antilles and, exclusive of small rocks and reefs, number 36, of which 11 are inhabited. The largest are Tortola (estimated population 6,500), Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. Area about 59 sq. miles; population (1959), 7,600. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the capital and only town, is a port of entry; population, 1,500.

The British Virgin Islands have not joined the West Indies Federation. An Administrator administers the islands under the Governor of the Leeward Islands and is assisted by an Executive Council, which includes 3 unofficial members of the legislature. The Legislative Council, constituted in 1954, consists of 2 official members, 2 nominated unofficial members and 6 elected members. The Administrator presides but has no original vote.

*Administrator.* G. P. Allsebrook.

Education is denominational. There are 1 government elementary, 12 denominational elementary, 3 community, 1 private and 1 government secondary schools.

The chief products are livestock (including poultry), fish, fruit and vegetables. The export trade is carried on almost entirely with the Virgin Islands of the U.S.A. and the French islands of Martinique and Guadeloupe (cattle).

In 1959 revenue was £229,690; expenditure, £229,309; imports, £245,540; exports, £50,772; exports to the U.K. amounted to £38,536; re-exports, £629.

The savings bank had 800 depositors and £52,800 deposits.

*Biennial Report, 1957 and 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Road Town. *Librarian:* Miss Y. McKetney.

**WINDWARD ISLANDS.** The group consists of Grenada, St Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St Vincent, half under Grenada), St Lucia and Dominica, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	3,525,940	4,212,719	4,950,432	5,695,034	7,609,786
Exports from U.K. .	2,064,252	2,353,207	2,609,832	2,743,506	3,065,430
Re-exports from U.K.	19,106	40,564	21,659	23,607	23,184

*Windward Islands: an Economic Survey.* Barclays Bank, London, 1958

**Grenada.** *Administrator.* J. M. Lloyd.

*Chief Minister.* Herbert Blaize.

Area, 133 sq. miles; population, estimated 1958, 91,700. St George's, the capital, has 5,775 inhabitants (1946 census). Vital statistics (1958): Births, 4,253; deaths, 974; marriages, 388.

There were (1957) 11 government and 43 government-aided elementary

schools, with 19,487 pupils and average attendance 15,304, and 6 secondary schools (2 boys, 3 girls, 1 co-educational).

In 1960 the estimated revenue was \$7,227,503 (including \$1,568,000 grant from development and welfare); 1959 estimates, \$6,928,533 (\$788,052); the 1960 expenditure, \$7,327,503 (including \$241,372 development and welfare); 1958 estimates, \$6,075,068 (\$441,895). Public debt 1957, \$7,798,612; accumulated and reserve funds, \$1,071,847.

The principal crops grown are cocoa (16,522 acres) and nutmegs (5,876 acres). Other crops grown are coconuts (3,085 acres), citrus (664 acres), bananas (13,000 acres), in addition to small scattered cultivation of cotton, cloves, vanilla and coffee.

Total value of imports 1958, \$10,933,570; exports, \$8,346,700. Chief exports 1958: Cocoa (28,187 cwt), \$2,297,068; nutmegs (13,018 cwt), \$3,204,505; mace (1,806 cwt), \$635,269; bananas (940,512 stems), \$1,906,000; cotton (raw) (1,101 cwt), \$64,115.

Value of imports 1958: From the U.K., \$3,966,030; the U.S.A., \$1,530,890; Canada, \$1,238,650. Value of exports 1958: To the U.K., \$5,081,610; the U.S.A., \$941,540; Canada, \$314,160.

Total shipping for 1957 was 479 steamships of 496,456 tons, of which 319 were British with 271,291 tons.

In 1957, 10,387 depositors in the government savings bank had a balance (31 Dec.) of \$1,297,735. There are 3 banks in Grenada, Barclays Bank D.C.O., Royal Bank of Canada and Grenada Co-operative Bank.

The telephone system, owned by the Grenada Government, is operated and maintained by Cable and Wireless (West Indies), Ltd. The system is completely automatic and in 1959 served 1,339 subscribers.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate 2 cables to St Lucia and Trinidad. Through radio-telephone they are in communication with all principal islands of the Federation and to British Guiana, British Honduras, the U.K., Europe, U.S.A. and Canada.

International Aeradio, Ltd, control by radio all plane movements within this area, and keep in contact with St George's, Pearls Air Port on official airways business.

Windward Islands Broadcasting Service is the government-owned and operated broadcasting station.

There are 478 miles of roads, of which 220 have bituminized surfaces.

The largest of the Grenadines attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, 1949, 7,113.

*Biennial Report, 1955 and 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1958

*LIBRARY.* Public Library, St George's.

St Vincent. *Administrator.* A. F. Giles, C.M.G., M.B.E.  
*Chief Minister.* E. T. Joshua.

Area, 150.3 sq. miles; population, at the end of 1958, 81,782. Capital, Kingstown, population, 8,171. Vital statistics (1958): Births, 3,930; deaths, 1,223; marriages, 284.

Education, 1958: 50 primary schools; pupils on roll, 19,559, average attendance, 14,537; government grant, \$579,700. There is also a secondary school for boys (231 pupils) and one for girls (239 pupils); government grant, including subsidy to 2 private secondary schools and cost of evening classes, \$93,475.

Strength of police force, 1958, 150 (including 3 officers). There were 54 convictions in the Supreme Court in 1958.

Revenue, 1958, \$6,013,648 (\$1,701,215 from colonial development and

welfare funds); expenditure, \$5,736,334 (\$1,781,985 on colonial development and welfare schemes); the 1959 estimates balanced at \$5,984,450 (\$1,364,450 from grant-in-aid; \$1,445,940 on development and welfare). The 1960 estimates balanced at \$4,831,130 (\$1,237,000 from grant-in-aid; \$21,088 on development and welfare). Public debt at end of 1958, \$669,017. Imports, 1958, \$10,693,760; exports, \$5,766,520. Value of imports from the U.K., \$3,877,200, of exports to the U.K., \$3,290,250 (plus bullion and specie).

The estimated alienated area is about 48,886 of the total acreage of 85,120. 36,234 acres are under forest, 36,097 under mixed cropping, 8,490 are arable, 4,299 under coconut. Land ownership: Crown, 37,268 acres; planters, 17,844 acres; peasants, 25,078 acres; settlements, 4,938 acres.

Bananas, arrowroot, copra, sugar, cotton, sweet potatoes, nutmegs and mace, peanuts, food-crops and small quantities of cocoa are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the world. St Vincent is also famed for the excellence of its arrowroot starch.

#### Exports, 1958:

		\$BWI			\$BWI
Sea Island cotton (lint)	220,221 lb.	277,792	Bananas	1,401,688 stems	2,386,270
Arrowroot starch	8,227,351 lb.	1,588,129	Sweet potatoes	5,933,952 lb.	260,047
Copra	3,414,162 lb.	456,083	Sugar	1,250 tons	246,053

There are 106 miles of oiled highway available for all traffic and 320 miles of gravel roads.

Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 1,200 miles of line and 426 subscribers, and a radio-telephone service to Union Island and Bequia of the Grenadines. There is a hydro-electric plant with an installed capacity of 825 kw. and actual 570 kw. at Colonaire, 18 miles from Kingstown, the capital; it supplies electricity from Georgetown to Kingstown and on to Layou and the interlying villages.

Shipping (1958): (a) 512 Inter-colonial sailing and motor vessels of 20,963 tons entered, whilst 505 of 20,849 tons were cleared. (b) 339 steamships of 377,965 registered tons entered the territory; of these 161 of 147,391 tons were British. (c) 332 steamships of 375,888 registered tons were cleared, 154 of 142,153 tons being British.

The St Vincent Government Air Service operating 5 times per week connects St Vincent with Barbados and Dominica, with flag-stops when necessary at St Lucia and Martinique and southbound with Grenada and Trinidad. An airfield with a 4,800-ft strip runway near Kingstown was opened in mid-1960.

There are 6 registered trade unions: Federated Industrial and Agricultural Workers Union, the United Workers' Union, the National Workers' Union, the St Vincent Teachers' Association, the Civil Service Association and the Secondary School Teachers' Association.

There is a branch of Barclays Bank D.C.O. and one of the Royal Bank of Canada at Kingstown.

*Biennial Report, 1954-55.* H.M.S.O., 1957

LIBRARY. St Vincent Public Library, Kingstown. *Librarian:* Miss T. M. Cox.

**St Lucia.** *Administrator.* The Earl of Oxford and Asquith.

*Chief Minister.* G. F. Charles.

Area, 238 sq. miles; population (1958), 92,089. The capital is Castries (population, 25,000). Vital statistics (1958): Births, 3,952; deaths, 1,269.

Education (31 Dec. 1957): 51 primary schools (44 Roman Catholic, 3 Anglican, 3 Methodist, 1 government), with 17,482 pupils on roll; government

expenditure, 1958, \$527,017. Primary education is free and compulsory by law, but the legislation is not enforced. There are 2 Roman Catholic secondary schools (800 pupils) in receipt of government grants, totalling \$64,294 in 1958.

*Justice.* The island is divided into 3 judicial districts, and there are 9 magistrates' courts. Appeals lie with the Supreme Court and thence to the Court of Appeal, but certain appellate jurisdiction has been conferred to the Federal Supreme Court.

In 1958 the Supreme Court dealt with 8 civil and 48 criminal cases.

Police establishment in 1959 was 4 officers, 3 inspectors and 233 others.

*Finance.* Revenue in 1958 (including colonial development and welfare schemes and parliamentary grant-in-aid) was \$5,375,391 (estimates, 1959, \$6,111,894); expenditure, \$5,492,097 (estimates, 1959, \$6,111,894). The 1960 estimates balanced at \$5,660,589. Public debt, 31 Dec. 1958, \$408,252.

*Production and Trade.* Bananas, sugar, cocoa, copra, coconuts, lime oil, lime juice, honey, fruits and vegetables are the chief products.

Value of imports (1958), \$9,034,106; of exports, \$4,583,334 including sugar, \$1,122,482; coconut products, \$770,328; cocoa, \$253,761, and bananas, \$1,906,075. Main items of imports, 1958, were cotton piece-goods, wheat flour and rice.

*Shipping.* Registered fleet: 8 motor vessels (573 gross tons) and 17 sailing vessels (688 gross tons). In 1958, 1,185 vessels of 1,010,365 gross tons entered St Lucia ports; of these, 66 of 125,021 gross tons were British, 18 of 143,727 gross tons Italian and 35 of 141,440 gross tons French.

There are 850 miles of telephone line, of which 170 miles are trunk lines and 680 branch lines; number of telephones, 566. The island has 392 miles of main and secondary roads.

Savings bank (end of 1957), 3,572 depositors, \$465,453 deposits.

Currency: British gold, British silver and copper coins and British Caribbean currency notes in \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20 and \$100 denominations.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. has a branch and 2 agencies.

*Biennial Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958

**LIBRARY.** The Central Library, Castries. *Librarian:* Vacant.

**Dominica.** *Administrator.* Lieut.-Col. Alec Lovelace, C.M.G., M.C.  
*Chief Minister.* F. A. Baron.

Area, 305 sq. miles. Chief town, Roseau (population, 15,000); estimated population, 1958, 66,645. Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, nearly all of whom are of mixed Negro blood.

The Legislative Council has 11 elected members, 2 nominated members and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Speaker is elected from among the members or from outside. The Executive Council is presided over by the Administrator and consists of 5 unofficial members (including Chief Minister and 3 other Ministers) and 1 official member (Law Officer). The Chief Minister is appointed by the Administrator from the elected members of the Legislative Council. The other Ministers are appointed by the Administrator on the Chief Minister's advice.

*Justice.* There are 3 magistrates' courts. They dealt with 735 civil and 3,551 criminal cases in 1958. The police force consists of 3 officers and 144 other ranks.

Revenue, 1958, \$4,840,647 (including \$1,097,866 from development and welfare fund); expenditure, \$5,064,374 (including \$1,381,648 from development and welfare fund); public debt, \$81,600. Estimated budget 1959 balanced at \$5,597,499 (including \$1,471,626 from development and welfare fund).

*Trade* (1958). Imports, \$8,732,000 c.i.f.; exports, \$6,749,000 (to U.K., \$5,537,000; Canada, \$140,000; U.S.A., \$342,000). Chief products: Fruit juice, bananas, essential oils, cocoa, coconuts, copra, vanilla, fruit and fruit preparations, and rum. Exports of copra, 2,206,000 lb. (\$295,000); cocoa, 333,000 lb. (\$205,000); bananas, 1,638,000 stems (\$3,718,000).

Savings bank (1958), 2,027 depositors, with \$455,072 deposits. There are branches of Barclays Bank D.C.O., Royal Bank of Canada, and Dominica Co-operative Bank in Roseau, and a branch of Barclays at Portsmouth.

Telephone lines, 691 miles; number of telephones, 472.

*Biennial Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958

**LIBRARY.** Public Library, Roseau. *Librarian:* Mrs R. Riviere.

## BAHAMAS

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Bahamas consists of some 20 inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida. They are the surface protuberances of two oceanic banks, the Little Bahama Bank and the Great Bahama Bank. Of the group, about 700 areas might be classified as islands or cays; the rest only as rocks. Land area, 4,404 sq. miles. Average annual rainfall 60.99 in. Month with heaviest average rainfall, May, 12.71 in. Average winter temperature, 74° F. Average summer temperature, 80° F. Highest recorded temperature 94° F. Lowest recorded temperature 48° F.

Principal islands with census population in 1953: New Providence (46,125, containing capital, Nassau), Abaco (3,407), Harbour Island (840), Grand Bahama (4,095), Cat Island (3,201), Long Island (3,755), Mayaguana (615), Eleuthera (6,070), Exuma (2,919), San Salvador or Watling's Island (694), Acklin's Island (1,273), Crooked Island (836), Great Inagua (999), Andros Island (7,136), Bimini (718), Spanish Wells (665), Ragged Island (417).

Total estimated population, 1958, 136,229 (about 85% coloured). Vital statistics (1958): Births, 3,078 (22.5 per 1,000); deaths, 1,095 (8 per 1,000).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 8, a Legislative Council of 9 and a Representative Assembly of 29 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification. Women have not the vote.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Oswald Raynor Arthur, K.C.M.G., C.V.O.  
*Colonial Secretary.* K. M. Walmsley, C.M.G., O.B.E.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 14. In 1958 in government schools the number of pupils was 16,824 (in board schools, 16,146, and in grant-in-aid schools, 678); government expenditure, £377,084. Private and denominational schools had 6,244 pupils. Six

private secondary schools connected with religious bodies had 1,060 pupils, and a government secondary school had 286 pupils.

There were, in 1958, 6 cinemas with a seating capacity of 3,211.

There are 2 daily newspapers in Nassau.

**JUSTICE.** In 1958, 9,512 cases (traffic, 3,983; criminal, 2,250; civil, 3,279) were dealt with summarily, and 489 (criminal, 105; civil, 384) in the Supreme Court. The authorized strength of the police force in 1958 was 32 officers and 365 other ranks.

**FINANCE (1958).** Revenue, £5,198,975 (1957, £4,938,958); expenditure, £5,434,533 (1957, £4,314,864); public debt (31 Dec. 1958), £1,131,600. The tourist industry is the chief source of income.

**PRODUCTION AND COMMERCE.** The principal exports in 1958 were salt and crawfish; the export of tomatoes declined considerably during this year. The sponge beds were re-opened in 1956 and a fair quantity was exported. Production of salt amounted to 2,961m. bu. in 1958.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 6 calendar years (in £):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953	8,312,564	1,390,284	1956	12,712,049	687,203
1954	9,404,183	956,902	1957	15,259,494	782,790
1955	10,859,926	757,253	1958	16,475,204	1,707,135

Imports (1958) from the U.K. were valued at £3,615,319; from the U.S.A., £8,614,395; from Canada, £1,001,665. Principal imports were machinery (£746,530), apparel (£612,672) and fresh meat (£611,648). Principal exports were: Lumber, £21,588; crawfish, £154,943; salt, £156,021; tomatoes (raw), £29,279. Exports to the U.K. were £105,553; the U.S.A., £1,511,451; Canada, £39,932.

Trade with the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	327,795	179,323	124,753	145,004	133,051
Exports from U.K.	2,254,720	7,861,989	5,278,505	7,981,175	13,771,148
Re-exports from U.K.	56,618	61,632	151,346	119,425	154,197

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958, 6,709 vessels of 4,354,261 tons entered and cleared; of these, 2,108 vessels of 1,200,072 tons were British.

*Roads.* There are more than 200 miles of good paved roads in Nassau, and good roads on Eleuthera and Grand Bahama. There are no railroads in the Bahamas.

*Power.* Electricity for lighting and power is available in New Providence. Total units generated during 1958, 51,485,980. Total number of consumers, 11,537. Other islands have small privately owned generating plants.

*Telecommunications.* In the island of New Providence an automatic telephone system of the latest type is in operation, together with an extensive system of underground cables. The total number of telephones in use at 31 Dec. 1958 was 8,685. Nine radio-telephone links to the U.S.A. provide service to any part of the world. All the important islands are connected

with Nassau by means of radio-telegraphy, and in several cases radio-telephony is also available. Connexion through Nassau to the U.K., the U.S.A., Canada and Central America can be provided. Radio-teletype service to Bermuda and to Florida connecting into the U.S.A. network and ship-shore radio-telephone services are also available. The Bahamas broadcasting station operates on 1,540 kilocycles.

**Aviation.** Nassau international airport is located on the island of New Providence, about 8 miles from the capital. B.O.A.C. operate between Nassau and New York, Kingston and Bermuda. Pan American World Airways operate a thrice-daily service between Miami, Florida and Nassau, and a daily service between Nassau and New York. Mackey Airlines operate a daily service between Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Palm Beach, Florida and Nassau. Trans-Canada Airlines operates a weekly flight Nassau-Toronto and Nassau-Kingston. Cubana operates a twice-weekly service Nassau-Havana. Bahamas Airways provide a schedule service within the Islands and Skyways, Ltd, provide a charter service to the Out Islands and Florida. In addition, there are many private and military flights to the colony. During 1958, 143,041 passengers and 886,135 kg of freight were set down at Nassau.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Royal Bank of Canada, the Bank of Nova Scotia, Barclays Bank D.C.O. and The Canadian Bank of Commerce have branches in Nassau. British silver and 'copper' coins are legal tender. Silver coins of the U.K. ceased, with effect from 1 Nov. 1936, to be legal tender in the colony for payments exceeding 40s. Local currency notes of £5, £1, 10s., 4s. sterling are in circulation, but American and Canadian currency is generally accepted. Bank of England notes are not accepted, except at the banks from travellers from the U.K. and then only to a maximum of £5. Post office savings bank, 30 June 1958, depositors, 32,971; balance due, £677,289.

#### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
 Peggs, A. D., *A Short History of the Bahamas.* Nassau, 1951  
 Richardson, J. H., *Review of Bahamian Economic Conditions and Post-war Problems.* Nassau, 1944

**LIBRARY.** Nassau Public Library.

## BERMUDA

BERMUDA is a colony, with semi-representative government, consisting of a group of some 300 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 570 miles east-south-east of Cape Hatteras, N.C., and 677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery; a favourite winter resort for Americans.

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but, according to a 17th-century French cartographer, they were discovered in 1503 by Juan Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands,' as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the government.

The area is 20.59 sq. miles, of which 2.3 sq. miles were leased in 1941 for 99 years to the U.S. Government for naval and air bases. The civil

population (*i.e.*, excluding British and American military, naval and air force personnel) at 31 Dec. 1958 was estimated at 43,480.

In 1958 the birth rate was 24.4 per 1,000 (19.9 white, 26.7 coloured) and the death rate 8.3 per 1,000 (9.6 white, 7.6 coloured); there were 453 marriages. Chief town, Hamilton; population, about 3,000.

*Governor.* Maj-Gen. Sir Julian Gascoigne, K.C.V.O., C.B., D.S.O.

*Colonial Secretary.* J. W. Sykes, C.V.O. (appointed 6 Dec. 1956); *ex-officio* member of the Executive Council and Legislative Council.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of 8 members (3 *ex officio*, 5 non-officials) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 11 members (3 *ex officio*, 8 non-officials), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 7,245 electors. Women received the vote in 1944.

Police force, 1958, 163.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, of school fees. Free elementary education was introduced on 1 May 1949. In 1958, 43 aided schools, with 8,608 pupils, received government grants. Total amount spent by the Government on education in 1958 was £498,203. There are also 23 private schools.

*Cinemas* (1960). There are 5 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,398 in 3 of these; the other 2 providing 900 outdoor seats in summer and 598 indoor seats in winter.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 (est.)	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue .	3,036,320	3,107,618	3,524,051	3,861,226	3,421,853	3,908,307
Expenditure .	3,082,295 <sup>2</sup>	3,029,124 <sup>3</sup>	3,321,731 <sup>4</sup>	3,835,321 <sup>5</sup>	3,406,604 <sup>6</sup>	3,891,378

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Includes £54,500 for re-afforestation; £50,000 loan to Crown Lands Corporation; £24,000 for rat and mosquito control.

<sup>3</sup> Includes £436,625 for trade development, £417,633 for education, £315,774 for public works, £201,225 for the Board of Trade, £180,013 for agriculture, £166,160 for police, £148,766 for public transport, £167,239 for public health (plus £133,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital), and £117,654 for postal service.

<sup>4</sup> Includes £444,148 for trade development, £450,711 for education, £264,839 for public works, £188,925 for police, £275,088 for Board of Trade, £161,881 for public health (plus £132,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital), £176,240 for agriculture, £155,860 for public transport, £131,815 for postal service, £101,476 for colonial treasury.

<sup>5</sup> Includes £493,907 for trade development, £484,386 for education, £458,497 for public works, £216,967 for police, £224,388 for the Board of Trade, £174,814 for agriculture, £180,572 for public transport, £156,549 for public health, £149,108 for postal service and £113,652 for the colonial treasury.

<sup>6</sup> Includes £495,061 for education, £488,662 for trade development, £393,429 for public works, £225,547 for police, £197,891 for Board of Trade, £182,089 for agriculture, £173,600 for public transport, £152,473 for postal services, £122,392 for the colonial treasury, £231,845 for public health (plus £132,000 grant to King Edward VII Memorial Hospital).

Chief sources of revenue in 1958: Customs, £2,548,643; postal, £217,292; public transportation, £200,700; licence duties (motor vehicles), £182,056; stamp taxes, £192,671. Chief items of expenditure, 1958 (excluding items mentioned above, in note 5): Hospital, £152,000; special fund appropriations, £325,000.

Public debt in 1958, including local loans, £228,800.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are pharmaceuticals, concentrated essences, plants, bananas, citrus fruit, lilies, potatoes and other kitchen-garden vegetables. 830 acres are under cultivation.

**Trade Unions.** Legislation providing for trade unions was enacted in Oct. 1946, and there are 3 trade unions (Union of Teachers, 127 members; Industrial Union, 583 members; Teachers' Association, 54 members).

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 6 calendar years:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports <sup>1</sup>	11,871,428	12,458,711	13,408,496	13,159,853	15,821,555	17,146,958
Exports	2,390,080	3,251,923	3,446,568	4,665,924	5,860,995	7,673,191

<sup>1</sup> Excluding government stores from imports.

Imports in 1958 (excluding government stores) from the U.K., £3,790,128; Canada, £1,234,165; British West Indies, £233,025; the U.S.A., £8,534,908; Australia, £233,953; Netherlands West Indies, £686,212.

Total trade between Bermuda and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	127,432	164,132	143,928	106,270	189,274
Exports from U.K.	2,520,017	3,726,401	9,545,653	10,483,571	5,548,169
Re-exports from U.K.	70,240	95,317	110,383	161,461	119,074

Food supplies are mostly from the U.S.A., Canada, Australia, the U.K. and New Zealand. The principal imports in 1958 were: Food, £3,316,821; clothing, £2,205,900; alcoholic beverages, £771,370; fuel, £2,362,138; building material, £1,226,712.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Aviation.* B.O.A.C., Pan American Airways, Eagle Airways and Eastern Airlines maintain regular services between Bermuda and the U.S.A. B.O.A.C. also have regular flights through Bermuda serving London, the Caribbean and Caracas. Eagle Airways also operate between Bermuda and Nassau (Bahamas). Trans-Canada Airlines call at Bermuda on their services between Canada, Barbados, Antigua and Trinidad; they also operate services between Bermuda, Toronto and/or Montreal. Iberia calls at Bermuda between Madrid, Lisbon, the Azores, Havana and Mexico City and also operates to Caracas and Puerto Rico. Linea Aeropostal Venezolana calls at Bermuda between Caracas, Lisbon, Madrid and Rome. Guest Airways call at Bermuda *en route* Mexico, Miami, the Azores, Lisbon, Madrid and Paris. Cubana calls at Bermuda *en route* Mexico, Havana, Azores, Madrid. Aircraft entered and cleared in 1958, 4,060, carrying 322,297 passengers.

*Shipping.* The registered shipping consisted (1958) of 1 steam vessel of 7,013 tons net, 23 sailing vessels of 2,906 tons net and 40 motor vessels of 27,590 tons net. In 1958 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 2,160,947 tons, of which 1,173,927 were British.

*Railways and Roads.* During April 1948 the railway service was discontinued and a government-operated bus service introduced.

Between 1908 and Aug. 1946 the use of motor vehicles, with the exception of ambulances, fire engines and other essential services, was prohibited. With the passing of the Motor Car Act in 1946, the use of motor vehicles, subject to certain limitations on size and horse-power, became lawful. On

31 Dec. 1958, 5,128 private cars, 512 taxis, 900 commercial vehicles, 8,060 auto-cycles, 68 buses and 536 miscellaneous motor vehicles were registered.

*Post.* There is a private telephone company, with about 42,000 miles of wire, serving about 10,700 subscribers. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, and through Turks Island with Jamaica and Barbados. There were (1958) 12 post offices. Post office revenue was £217,291, and expenditure, £150,758.

**MONEY.** There are 2 banks, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd, and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd. Post office savings bank deposits on 31 Dec. 1958 were £799,192 to the credit of 9,011 depositors.

The currency, weights and measures are British, except that U.S. instead of imperial fluid measures are used. There were £5, £1, 10s. and 5s. Bermuda government notes to the value of £1,299,396 in circulation on 31 Dec. 1958.

### Books of Reference

*Biennial Report, 1957-58.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Bermuda Historical Quarterly.* 1944 ff.

Strode, H., *The Story of Bermuda.* New ed. New York, 1946

Tweedy, M. J., *Bermuda Holiday.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951

Wilkinson, H., *The Adventurers of Bermuda.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1958.—*Bermuda in the Old Empire.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1950

Zuill, W. E. S., *Bermuda Journey.* New York, 1958

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Bermuda Library, Hamilton. *Librarian:* Miss A. E. Gosling, M.B.E.

## BRITISH GUIANA

THIS territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo and Berbice, named from the 3 rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West Indian Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English. It was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814. The colony is situated on the north-east coast of South America on the Atlantic Ocean, with Surinam on the east, Venezuela on the west and Brazil on the south and west.

*Governor.* Sir Ralph Grey, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., O.B.E.

*Chief Secretary.* Hon. D. M. Hedges.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new Constitution, approved in 1956, provides for a Legislative Council, consisting of a Speaker and 28 members, 3 of them *ex officio*, not more than 11 nominated and not less than 14 elected.

Elections under this constitution took place in Aug. 1957. The People's Progressive Party led by Dr Cheddi Jagan won 9 of the 14 elected seats. The Legislative Council has 6 nominated members; the Executive Council, presided over by the Governor, comprises 5 members of the P.P.P. and the 3 *ex-officio* members.

The previous Constitution was suspended on 9 Oct. 1953, and the Ministers of the P.P.P. were removed from office.

The British Guiana (Constitutional) (Temporary Provisions) Order in Council, 1953, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1954, established an interim government (later fixed for a maximum term of 4 years).

The Commission, appointed by the Secretary of State for the Colonies,

reported on 2 Nov. 1954 (Cmd. 9274). It declared the suspension of the Constitution justified and concluded that the setback to orderly constitutional progress was due not to defects in the constitution but because leaders of the P.P.P. had proved themselves to be relentless and unscrupulous in their determination to pervert the authority of Government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 83,000 sq. miles. Estimated population (end of 1958), 539,940; of these, 258,040 were East Indians. Births (1957), 22,336 (44.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,852 (11.4 per 1,000). The capital, Georgetown, had, in 1957, a population of 120,000.

In Nov. 1940 a site on the bank of the Demerara River, about 25 miles from the sea, was leased to the U.S.A. as a military base. A U.S. naval base at Makouria, about 40 miles up the Essequibo River, was also established. These bases are not now being used by the U.S. Government. Atkinson Field, on the Demerara River, is now being operated by the British Guiana Government as a civil airport.

**EDUCATION** (1958). 316 schools (including 90 in remote and sparsely populated districts and 6 infant or nursery schools) received government grants. They had 111,746 pupils and 2,682 teachers. Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls in 39 schools, 2 of which are government-owned and 9 grant-aided.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 41 cinemas with seating capacity of 38,000.

**JUSTICE.** The law, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, save that, with certain exceptions, the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, and the principles of the Roman-Dutch law have been retained in respect of the registration, conveyance and mortgaging of land. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the full court of the Supreme Court and to the West Indian Court of Appeal, and from these courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. A Court of Criminal Appeal was instituted on 1 Jan. 1952, but as from 20 Nov. 1959 its functions have been taken over by the Federal Supreme Court of the West Indies.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in British Guiana dollars):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . .	42,496,467	41,866,203	45,752,841	48,974,457	47,892,547
Expenditure . . . .	40,008,938	40,247,074	43,072,995	46,363,285	45,892,547

These figures are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, U.S.A. grant and the related expenditure.

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Chief items of revenue (1958): Customs and excise, \$22,569,007; licences, \$882,400; internal revenue, \$17,055,500. Expenditure: General administration, \$13,301,404; law and order, \$4,832,954; debt charges, \$4,065,550; medical, \$5,660,537; education, \$6,018,536; other social services, \$1,815,395; public works, \$4,465,907; post and telecommunications, \$2,062,074; pensions, \$1,854,402; transport services, \$1,805,878.

**PRODUCTION.** British Guiana can be divided roughly into 3 regions: (1) A low coastal region varying in width up to about 30 miles and

constituting the agricultural area; (2) an intermediate area about 100 miles wide, of slightly higher undulating land containing the chief mineral and forest resources of the country; and (3) a hinterland of several mountain ranges and extensive savannahs. Approximately 87% of the land area of the colony is forested, and about 60,000 sq. miles of this is still available for timber exploitation. Only about 20% of the forest area is at present regarded as being reasonably accessible for timber extraction on an economical basis, however. Large areas of unimproved land in the coastal region, which vary in width up to about 50 miles from the sea, are still available for agricultural and cattle-grazing projects.

*Agriculture.* Acreage under cultivation (1958): Sugar cane, 86,300 (sugar output, 306,361 long tons); rice, 155,100 (output, 100,500 tons of milled rice); coconuts, 32,000; coffee, 5,000; cocoa, 1,100; ground provisions, 23,000; citrus and other fruit, 9,000; corn, 2,000. Livestock estimate (1955): Cattle, 172,380; pigs, 36,899; sheep, 36,534; goats, 12,064; poultry, 564,800; horses, 3,274; mules, 130; donkeys, 7,967. With the exception of sugar, data exclude all crops and livestock under the direct operation of the sugar estates.

There are two wet seasons, one from the middle of April to the middle of August, the other from the middle of November to the end of January.

In 1952 the British Government approved a free grant of \$919,481 for the Boerasirie extension project, the estimated total cost of which is £1,585,859. The project provides water control of the coastland between the Essequibo and Demerara rivers, and of riverain land between the sea and mouth of the Bonasika River, a tributary of the Essequibo, and of the Kamuni, a tributary of the Demerara. It will substantially improve the drainage and irrigation over an area of 75,000 acres, much of which had been only partly cultivated, and it will bring into beneficial use 40,000 acres now wholly undeveloped. Completion of the project increases the area of land suitable for rice cultivation from 9,000 to 32,000 acres.

*Mining.* Placer goldmining commenced in 1884, and was followed by diamond mining in 1887. From 1884 to 1952 the output of gold was 3,264,498 bullion oz., while in 1958, 17,500 bullion oz. were produced, of which 10,777 oz. were exported. From 1901 to 1952 the aggregate production of diamonds was 2,602,742 metric carats, while in 1958, 33,090 metric carats were produced and 31,093 carats were exported. There are large deposits of bauxite; 1,364,286 long tons were produced in 1958, of which 1,182,166 long tons were exported. Three tons of columbite-tantalite concentrates were produced and shipped to U.S.A. in 1955. Full-scale production of manganese began in 1959.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in British Guiana dollars) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Import . . .	79,969,568	94,517,619	99,877,043	118,469,312	116,386,400
Export . . .	85,403,813	90,533,252	94,692,256	108,085,688	96,376,700

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Chief imports (1958): Machinery, \$28,522,676; diesel gas and other fuel oils, 112,799 tons, \$4,591,117; motor spirit, 19,413 tons, \$1,618,724; kerosene, 13,141 tons, \$939,834; flour, 57,124,392 lb., \$4,292,754; tobacco in leaf, 98,272 lb., \$923,673; cotton fabrics, 7,593,453 sq. yd, \$3,045,936;

footwear, 74,623 doz. pairs, \$2,245,001; dairy products, \$4,500,634; beer, ale and stout, 155,351 gallons, \$434,477.

Chief domestic exports (1958): Sugar, 300,318 tons, \$54,727,482; rum 2,454,576 proof gallons, \$3,451,556; rice, 17,652 tons, \$4,778,922; timber, 1,538,478 cu. ft, \$3,439,380; gold, 10,777 ozs., \$644,466; diamonds, 31,093 carat, \$1,393,755; bauxite, 1,364,286 tons, \$20,562,188.

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from U.K. (1958), 46%; from U.S.A., 16%; from Canada, 7%. Exports (exclusive of transshipments), to Canada, 32%; to U.K., 48%; to U.S.A., 6%.

Total trade between British Guiana and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	8,012,645	7,984,970	11,398,284	9,894,898	7,679,342
Exports from U.K. . . . .	8,745,630	8,623,397	9,537,992	9,916,438	9,469,938
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	153,462	128,816	120,815	143,271	170,330

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958, 2,152 vessels of 1,716,000 NRT entered and 2,075 of 1,717,000 NRT cleared.

There are 217 nautical miles of river navigation.

British Guiana is in direct sea-communication with the U.K., France, the Netherlands, Canada, the U.S.A., the West Indies and Netherlands and French Guianas.

Georgetown harbour, about  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  miles long, has a minimum depth of 24 ft. New Amsterdam harbour is situated at the mouth of the Berbice River; there are wharves for coastal vessels only. Bauxite is loaded on ocean-going freighters at Mackenzie, 67 miles up the Demerara River, and at Everton on the Berbice River, about 10 miles from the mouth of the waterway. The Essequibo River has several timber-loading berths ranging from 20 to 40 ft. Springlands on the Corentyne River is the point of entry and departure of passengers travelling by launch services to and from Dutch Guiana. It is also a shipping point for rice and other produce from the Corentyne to Georgetown.

*Roads.* There are 318 miles of driving or motor road, 244 miles of forest road from Bartica at the junction of the Essequibo and Mazaruni rivers to the Potaro goldmining district (including branches to the Upper Potaro River at Kangaruma on the route to Kaieteur, to Issano on the Mazaruni River above the long range of falls and rapids and to the Lower Potaro River at a point beneath the large fall of Tumatumari) and 400 miles of trails (including a government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi savannah). Motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1958, totalled 16,238, including 8,199 passenger cars, 2,819 lorries and vans, 101 buses, 2,596 tractors and 2,394 motor cycles.

*Railways.* There are 2 government-owned railways: the East Coast Railway, 61 miles of single-lino standard gauge, linking Georgetown and New Amsterdam; and the West Coast Railway, 33 miles of 3 ft 6 in. gauge, linking Georgetown and Parika at the mouth of the Essequibo River.

The Demerara Bauxite Co. operates a standard-gauge railway of 80 miles from Mackenzie on the Demerara River to Georgetown.

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 135 post offices and agencies (including travelling post offices and agencies), of which 42 are telegraph offices and 8 radio stations. Number of telephones, 5,178.

*Telecommunications.* The inland public telephone, telegraph and radio services are maintained and operated by the Post and Telecommunications

Department. There are main telephone exchanges in Georgetown, New Amsterdam and Mackenzie, with 195 sub-exchanges, call offices and private branch exchanges. There are 9,264 conductor miles of telephone lines (which includes 2,335 miles contained in 26,436 miles of aerial cable), 120 miles of railway telephone lines and 415 miles of telegraph lines. The number of telephone instruments in use at 31 Dec. 1958 was 5,178. Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate and maintain overseas radio-telephone service and radio communications with ships at sea.

The British Guiana United Broadcasting Co., Ltd, operates 2 stations on a commercial basis.

*Aviation.* British Guiana Airways, Ltd, acquired by the Government in 1955, operates scheduled services within the colony.

Other services in operation: Pan American World Airways, Inc., to and from North, Central and South America twice a week; Air France, to and from Guadeloupe, Paramaribo and Cayenne twice a week; British West Indian Airways, Ltd, to and from Trinidad 4 times a week, providing direct connexion with New York and London; K.L.M., to and from Curaçao and Paramaribo twice weekly; Cruzeiro do Sul, to and from Manaus and Boa Vista once a week.

**MONEY.** Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (\$1 = 4s. 2d.). In circulation are British Caribbean coinage in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25, 50 cents. A coin of  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent denomination is also to be issued. There are government currency notes of \$1, \$2, \$5, \$10, \$20 and \$100. The face value of the latter in circulation at 1 Sept. 1957 was \$15,901,239.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. maintains branches in Berbice, Demerara and Essequibo.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1958.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*General Information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana.*

Issued by the Government

*Geological Survey of British Guiana.* Bulletins Nos. 1-30

*The Sugar Industry of British Guiana.* (Col. No. 249.) H.M.S.O., 1949

Roth, V., *Handbook of Natural Resources of British Guiana.* Georgetown, 1946

Smith, R. T., *The Negro Family in British Guiana.* London, 1956

Swan, M., *British Guiana.* H.M.S.O., 1957

## BRITISH HONDURAS

BRITISH HONDURAS is a Crown colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 600 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by British woodcutters about 1638; from that date to 1798, in spite of armed opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1780 the Home Government appointed a superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution promulgated in March 1954 provides for a Legislativo Assembly of 9 elected, 3 nominated and 3 official members and a nominated Speaker. Elections are held triennially. On 21 March 1957 the People's United Party obtained all 9 elected seats.

The Executive Council consists of 7 members drawn from the Legislative Assembly.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Colin Hardwick Thornley, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. (appointed Aug. 1955; salary \$12,000, duty allowance \$3,000).

*Colonial Secretary.* T. D. Vickers, C.M.G.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,867 sq. miles. The climate is tropical, with an average rainfall for the past 4 years of 81.96 in. The wet season lasts from the middle of May to the middle of February.

Population, census 1946, 59,220 (28,722 males and 30,498 females). Estimated population in 1958, 88,156. Voters on the roll numbered 22,706 in 1957. In 1956 the birth rate per 1,000 was 45.24 and the death rate 9.97; infantile mortality 69 per 1,000 births; there were 411 marriages and 13 divorces. Chief town, Belize; population, census 1946, 21,886 (9,673 males and 12,213 females).

The police force contained (1958) 5 officers, 5 inspectors and 291 n.c.o.s and constables.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958, 2 government and 108 aided primary schools had 17,471 pupils; 32 non-aided primary schools, 1,560 pupils; 9 non-aided secondary schools, 1,239 pupils; a government technical high school, 146 pupils. All aided schools, except 2 government schools and the technical high school, are under the management of Christian bodies.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 7 cinemas with seating capacity of 4,273.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 3 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 4,200.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in \$BH) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	5,393,791	6,726,936	8,691,319	9,187,829	6,035,740	6,188,300
Expenditure . . .	5,694,732	6,702,208	8,002,687	9,267,786	7,285,740	7,192,800

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The revenue includes a special grant for Northern Road \$175,000 in 1955.

Colonial Development and Welfare grants amounted to \$1,257,352 in 1954, \$1,170,565 in 1955, \$1,139,437 in 1956, \$1,973,179 in 1957, \$2,255,712 in 1958, \$2,579,361 in 1959.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1958, \$4,177,868; sinking fund, \$692,879.

**PRODUCTION.** Some 8,150 sq. miles, 92% of the total land area, are under forests which include mahogany, cedar, Santa Maria, pine and rosewood, and many secondary hardwoods of known or probable market value, as well as woods suitable for pulp production. Exports of forest produce in 1958 amounted to \$BH3,973,896 (51.2% of the total exports).

The main agricultural export is citrus fruit, chiefly grapefruit and oranges, whole, canned, juice and concentrates. The total acreage under citrus for export exceeds 4,000. Exports of agricultural produce in 1958 amounted to \$BH3,403,623 (43.8% of the total exports).

Food and game fish are plentiful, and domestic consumption is heavy. The main items exported in 1958 were lobsters (Spiny) whole and tails, 366,528 lb. valued at \$BH225,258, and fresh and dried fish, 115,585 lb. valued at \$BH18,297. Conchs, shrimps and tortoise-shell accounted for the balance of the marine produce exported. Turtles—Hawksbill, Loggerhead and Green—are plentiful but as yet are not exported.

**LABOUR.** There are an estimated 400 full-time and 200 part-time commercial fishermen, almost all self-employed. Chiclé (base for chewing

gum) collection gives employment to around 1,000 men from July to Jan. (the latex flows only during wet weather). Employment in the timber industries is also largely seasonal; peak employment in timber extraction, saw-mills and associated operations is around 5,000-6,000 men. Many labourers are also planters, working their plantations during seasonal lay-offs, and it is almost impossible to estimate agricultural employment. Sampling results suggest that about 4,000 men and women are hired seasonally for agricultural work.

In 1958 there were 5 trade unions registered with a nominal membership of 1,451.

**COMMERCE.** In 1958 total imports amounted to \$18,516,241 (U.S.A., 42.9%; U.K., 32.7%; Trinidad, 5.8%; Netherlands, 4.8%; Canada, 2%); total exports, \$9,087,875, including \$1,319,813 re-exports (U.K., 48.3%; U.S.A., 13.8%; Jamaica, 13.5%; Mexico, 10.3%; Canada, 1.3%).

The principal domestic exports were, in 1958: Timber, \$3,324,861, including mahogany logs, 45,804 cu. ft (\$152,071); mahogany lumber, 6,568,266 bd ft (\$1,900,211); pine lumber, 5,324,159 bd ft (\$930,110); chicle, \$638,187; grapefruit, oranges and products, \$1,895,404.

Total trade between British Honduras and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	815,435	969,069	1,241,336	1,065,049	1,822,725
Exports from U.K.	1,080,356	1,060,304	1,082,793	1,384,165	1,490,232
Re-exports from U.K.	25,813	24,224	25,551	31,204	31,162

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Tonnage entered, 1958, 313,446 net tons. Registered shipping, 1958, 37 sailing vessels, 249 net tons, and 39 motor vessels, 656 net tons.

*Post.* Telephone lines (456 miles) connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo and other stations in the north, El Cayo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda and other points in the south. Number of telephones (1958), 924.

*Aviation.* In 1958, 10,423 passengers, 38,427 lb. of mail and 1,078,394 lb. of freight arrived and departed on international flights.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** There are (31 Dec. 1958) a paper currency of \$1,968,005 in government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of \$147,502 in circulation, and also a subsidiary mixed metal coinage of 1-, 5-, 25- and 50-cent pieces whose issues amount to \$156,258. \$BH4 = £1 sterling.

The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 government savings banks; depositors, 10,577; deposits, \$2,036,163 on 31 Dec. 1958.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. have branches in Belize, Stann Creek and Corozal.

### Books of Reference

*Annual Report, 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Report of the Settlement Commission on British Guiana and British Honduras.* (Cmd. 7533. H.M.S.O., 1948

Anderson, A. H., *Brief Sketch of the British Honduras.* 7th ed. Belize, 1958

Burdon, Sir J. A., *Archives of British Honduras.* 3 vols. London, 1934-41

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles east of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,580 sq. miles; West Falkland, 2,038 sq. miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total, 4,618 sq. miles; besides South Georgia, 1,600 sq. miles. Among other dependencies are the South Shetlands (1,800 sq. miles), the South Orkneys (240 sq. miles), South Sandwich (130 sq. miles) and Graham Land. The dependencies include all islands and territories between 20° and 50° W. long., south of 50° S. lat., and between 50° and 80° W. long., south of 58° S. lat. Population: Falklands Islands, census 28 March 1953, 2,230 (1,246 males and 984 females); estimate, 1959, 2,191; exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (population in 1959, 1,271, including 8 women and 9 children; the population fluctuates with the whaling season and in winter declines to less than half). Chief town, Stanley, 1,135 inhabitants.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council. The latter consists of 11 members, namely, 3 *ex-officio* members (Colonial Secretary, Senior Medical Officer, Colonial Treasurer); 2 official and 6 non-official members (2 nominated by the Governor, and 4 elected).

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Edwin Arrowsmith, K.C.M.G. (appointed 21 Jan. 1957).

*Colonial Secretary.* Aubrey Gordon Denton-Thompson, O.B.E., M.C. (appointed 5 Feb. 1955).

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory. In 1959 there were 2 government schools in Stanley, with 162 pupils; in the country districts, 3 full-day settlement schools together with 9 travelling teachers and 170 pupils were maintained by the Government.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £ sterling) for fiscal years ended 31 March up to 1955, and 30 June from 1956:

	1954-55	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Total revenue . . .	242,132	337,644	251,649	326,797	324,372	296,808
Total expenditure . .	271,500	447,292	315,915	334,462	298,503	296,808

<sup>1</sup> 1 Apr. 1955-30 June 1956.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Chief sources of colonial revenue (1959-60): Customs, £42,010; internal revenue, £61,654; posts and telegraphs, £35,845. On 30 June 1958 the assets exceeded the liabilities by £49,757. There is no public debt.

**FARMING.** Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep numbered 620,642 in 1959. Wool exports, 1959, £904,415.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports . . .	484,545	554,000	505,564	549,932	490,792	415,610
Exports . . .	518,861	509,000	957,641	1,294,415	824,112	941,012

Chief exports, 1958: Wool, 4,551,347 lb. (£785,282), 1959, 4,542,238 lb. (£904,415); whale and seal oil, 127,350 bbls (£1,373,600); other whale products, 1,179 tons (£879,835).

Chief imports, 1959: *Colony*: Manufactured goods, £82,665; food, drink and tobacco, £129,131; *Dependencies* (1958): fuels and lubricants, £1,004,890; oils and fats, £372,800; manufactured goods, £399,919; machinery and transport equipment, £230,793; food, drink and tobacco, £257,395.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	2,523,717	3,219,228	3,364,690	2,570,966	2,268,648
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,121,591	980,039	1,794,915	805,020	599,596
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	42,005	60,124	55,077	74,615	30,625

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is normally a month to 6 weeks' mail service provided by a local steamer between Stanley and Montevideo. Interinsular mail service is carried on by a steamboat and aircraft. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin and other settlements. All farm settlements are connected by radio telephone. There were 411 telephones on 31 Dec. 1959. There is wireless communication with U.K., Punta Arenas, Montevideo, Buenos Aires and South Georgia.

Vessels entered in 1958, 24, net tonnage, 29,621; in 1959, 21, net tonnage, 17,129.

**BANKING.** On 30 June 1959 the government savings bank held a balance of £1,071,109 belonging to 1,884 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

**MONEY, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** These are the same as in Great Britain.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report, 1956-57.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
*British Islands in the Southern Hemisphere, 1945-51.* (Cmd. 8230)  
 Christie, E. W. H., *The Antarctic Problem: a historical and political study.* London, 1951  
 Davies, W., *The Grasslands of the Falkland Islands.* London, 1939  
 Ellis, J. M., *Falkland Islands.* Stanley, Falkland Islands, 1933  
 McWhan, F., *The Falkland Islands To-day.* Stirling, 1952  
 Rymill, J., *Southern Lights (Graham Land).* London, 1938  
 Trendall, A. F., *Geology of South Georgia.* H.M.S.O., 1953

## THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

ON 1 Jan. 1901 the colonies of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia and Tasmania were federated under the name of the 'Commonwealth of Australia,' the designation of 'colonies' being at the same time changed into that of 'states'—except in the case of Northern Territory, which was transferred from South Australia to the Commonwealth as a 'territory' on 1 Jan. 1911.

In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Canberra site for the Australian capital, with an area of 911 sq. miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on 9 May 1927 by H.R.H. the Duke of York (afterwards King

George VI). A further area of 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1915.

Territories under the administration of the Commonwealth, but not included in it, comprise Papua (1 Sept. 1906), Norfolk Island, the trusteeship territories of New Guinea and Nauru, the territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the Australian Antarctic Territory (24 Aug. 1936), comprising all the islands and territory other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. lat. and between 160° and 45° E. long.

The British Government transferred sovereignty in the Heard Island and McDonald Islands to the Australian Government on 26 Dec. 1947. Cocos (Keeling) Islands on 23 Nov. 1955 and Christmas Island on 1 Oct. 1958 were also transferred to Australian jurisdiction.

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

**FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.** Legislative power in the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the Queen, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate and a House of Representatives. Under the terms of the constitution there must be a session of parliament at least once a year.

The Senate comprises 60 senators (10 for each State voting as one electorate) chosen for 6 years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every 3 years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it, together with the House of Representatives, may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than 5 for any original State. The numerical size of the House was determined at 121 members in 1948, and increased to 122 in 1954 (excluding the non-voting members for Northern Territory and the Australian Capital Territory). The Northern Territory, by virtue of an Act passed in 1922, elects a member who is not entitled to vote, except on a motion for the disallowance of any ordinance of the territory or on any amendment of any such motion, but may take part in any debate in the House. In 1948 representation of the Australian Capital Territory was provided for under similar conditions. The House of Representatives continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every senator or member of the House of Representatives must be a British subject, be of full age, possess electoral qualification and have resided for 3 years within Australia. The franchise for both chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage. Compulsory voting was introduced in 1925. If a member elected to the Federal Parliament holds a seat in a State parliament, he must relinquish it before entering the Federal Parliament.

Formally, executive power in the Commonwealth is vested in the Governor-General, who is advised by an Executive Council. This is presided over by the Governor-General, and its members hold office at his pleasure. All Ministers of State are *ex-officio* members of the Executive Council. Meetings are formal and official in character, and a record of proceedings is kept by the secretary or clerk. At Executive Council meetings the decisions of the Cabinet are (where necessary) given legal form, appointments made, resignations accepted, proclamations issued, and regulations and the like enacted.

The policy of a ministry is, in practice, determined by the Ministers of State meeting without the Governor-General under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister. This group, known as the Cabinet, does not form part of the legal mechanism of government; its meetings are private and deliberative; the actual ministers of the day are alone present; no records of the meetings are made public, and the decisions taken have, in themselves, no legal effect.

In Jan. 1956 the composition of the Ministry was assimilated to the system prevailing in the U.K. It now consists of a Cabinet including a limited number of Ministers, and a group of Ministers not in the Cabinet who can be invited to attend Cabinet meetings whenever matters affecting their departments are being considered.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, etc.; finance, banking, currency, etc.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; social services (an amendment to the constitution in 1946 specifying, in addition to the existing provision for invalid and old-age pensions, the provision of maternity allowances, widows' pensions, child endowment, unemployment, pharmaceutical, sickness and hospital benefits, medical and dental services, etc.). The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established. The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

The constitution also provides for the admission or creation of new States. Proposed laws for the alteration of the constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

The 23rd Parliament was elected on 22 Nov. 1958.

*House of Representatives:* Liberal Party, 58; Country Party, 19 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 47 (Opposition); total, 124 (including the non-voting members for Territories: A.C.T., 1 Labour; N.T., 1 Labour).

*Senate:* Liberal Party, 25; Country Party, 7 (Government Coalition); Australian Labour Party, 26 (Opposition); Australian Democratic Labour Party, 2.

*Governor-General.* The Right Hon. Viscount Dunrossil, P.C., G.C.M.G., M.C., Q.C. (sworn in 2 Feb. 1960).

The following is a list of Governors-General of the Commonwealth:

Earl of Hopetoun . . . . .	1901-02	Sir Isaac Isaacs . . . . .	1931-36
Lord Tennyson . . . . .	1902-04	Lord Gowrie . . . . .	1936-44
Lord Northcote . . . . .	1904-08	Lord Huntingfield (Acting) . . . . .	1938
Earl of Dudley . . . . .	1908-11	Sir Winston Dugan (Acting) . . . . .	1944-45
Lord Chelmsford (Acting) . . . . .	1909-10	H.R.H. the Duke of Gloucester . . . . .	1945-47
Lord Denman . . . . .	1911-14	Sir W. J. Dugan (Acting) . . . . .	1947
Viscount Novar . . . . .	1914-20	Sir William McKell . . . . .	1947-53
Lord Forster . . . . .	1920-25	Sir John Northcott (Acting) . . . . .	1951
Lord Stonchaven . . . . .	1925-30	Sir William Slim . . . . .	1953-60
Lord Somers (Acting) . . . . .	1930-31	Lord Dunrossil . . . . .	1960-

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (reconstituted 10 Dec. 1958) is as follows (the State from which each member comes is added in brackets):

Ministers in the Cabinet:

*Prime Minister.* The Right Hon. Robert Gordon Menzies, C.H., Q.C., M.P. (V.).

*Treasurer.* The Right Hon. Harold Edward Holt, M.P. (V.).

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister for Trade.* The Right Hon. John McEwen, M.P. (Country Party, V.).

*Minister for External Affairs and Minister in charge of the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organization.* The Right Hon. Richard Gardiner Casey, C.H., D.S.O., M.C., M.P. (V.).

*Minister for Defence.* The Hon. Athol Gordon Townley, M.P. (Tas.).

*Vice-President of the Executive Council, Leader of the Senate and Minister for National Development.* Senator the Hon. William Henry Spooner, M.M. (N.S.W.).

*Minister for Civil Aviation.* Senator the Hon. Shane Dunne Paltridge (W.A.).

*Minister for Territories.* The Hon. Paul Meernaa Caedwalla Hasluck, M.P. (W.A.).

*Minister for Labour and National Service.* The Hon. William McMahon, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Postmaster-General.* The Hon. Charles William Davidson, O.B.E., M.P. (Country Party, Q.).

*Minister for Immigration.* The Hon. A. R. Downer, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Attorney-General.* The Hon. Sir Garfield Barwick, Q.C., M.P. (N.S.W.).

Ministers not in the Cabinet:

*Minister for Repatriation.* Senator the Hon. Sir Walter Jackson Cooper, M.B.E. (Country Party, Q.).

*Minister for Health.* The Hon. Donald Alastair Cameron, O.B.E., M.P. (Q.).

*Minister for the Army.* The Hon. John Oscar Cramer, M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Minister for Air.* The Hon. Frederick Meares Osborne, D.S.C., M.P. (N.S.W.).

*Minister for Social Services.* The Hon. Hugh Stevenson Robertson, M.P. (Country Party, N.S.W.).

*Minister for Customs and Excise.* Senator the Hon. Norman Henry Denham Henty (Tas.).

*Minister for Primary Industry.* The Hon. C. F. Aderman, M.P. (Country Party, Q.).

*Minister for Supply.* The Hon. A. S. Hulme, M.P. (Q.).

*Minister for the Interior and Minister for Works.* The Hon. G. Freeth, M.P. (W.A.).

*Minister for the Navy.* Senator the Hon. J. G. Gorton (V.).

*Minister for Shipping and Transport.* The Hon. Hubert Opperman (V.).

*The Acts of the Parliament of the Commonwealth of Australia passed from 1901 to 1950 and in force on 1 Jan. 1951: to which is prefixed the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution Act.* 6 vols. Canberra, 1936. With annual supplement, 1951 to date

- Parliamentary Handbook and Record of Elections for the Commonwealth of Australia.* Canberra, 1915 to date
- The Federal Guide: a handbook of the organization and functions of Commonwealth government departments.* Prime Minister's Department. Canberra, 1924 to date
- Crisp, L. F., *The Parliamentary Government of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 2nd ed. London, 1955. *The Australian Federal Labour Party, 1901-51.* London, 1955
- Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Government and Politics: an introductory survey.* London, 1954
- Nicholas, H. S., *The Australian Constitution.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952
- Parker, R. S., *Public Service Recruitment in Australia.* Melbourne, 1942
- Paton, G. W. (ed.), *The Commonwealth of Australia: its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1952
- Sawer, G., *Australian Federal Politics and Law 1901-1929.* Melbourne, 1956.—*Australian Government To-day.* 6th ed. Melbourne, 1958
- Wynes, W. A., *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1956

**STATE GOVERNMENT.** In each of the 6 States (New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, Tasmania) there is a State government whose constitution, powers and laws continue, subject to changes embodied in the constitution of the Commonwealth and subsequent alterations and agreements, as they were before federation. The system of government is the same as that described above for the Commonwealth—i.e., the sovereign, her representative (in this case a governor), an upper and lower house of parliament (except in Queensland, where the upper house was abolished in 1922), a cabinet led by the premier and an executive council. Amongst the more important functions of the State governments are those relating to education, health, hospitals and charities, law, order and public safety, business undertakings such as railways and tramways, and public utilities such as water supply and sewerage. In the domains of education, hospitals, justice, the police, penal establishments, and railway and tramway operation, State government activity predominates. Care of the public health and recreative facilities are shared with local government authorities and the Commonwealth government, social services other than those referred to above are now primarily the concern of the Commonwealth government, and the operation of public utilities is shared with local and semi-governmental authorities. Other activities of State governments pertain to lands and surveys, agriculture, forestry and public works, including roads (the latter shared with local and semi-governmental authorities).

Deakin, A., *The Federal Story.* Melbourne, 1944

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The system of municipal government is broadly the same throughout the Commonwealth, although local government legislation is a State matter.

Each State is sub-divided into areas known variously as municipalities, cities, boroughs, towns, shires, district councils or road districts, and numbering in all 912. Within these areas the management of road, street and bridge construction, health, sanitary and garbage services, water supply and sewerage, and electric light and gas undertakings, hospitals, fire brigades, tramways and omnibus services and harbours is, in varying degree, the duty of elected aldermen and councillors. The scope of their duties, however, differs considerably, for in all States the State government, either directly or through semi-governmental authorities, also carries out these types of services. In some instances, e.g., in New South Wales, a number of local government authorities combine to conduct a public undertaking such as the supply of water or electricity.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	British Commonwealth and foreign representatives	Australian representatives
Austria <sup>3</sup>	Dr J. Manz <sup>4</sup>	—
Belgium <sup>2</sup>	W. Stevens	Sir Edwin McCarthy, C.B.E.
Brazil <sup>2</sup>	A. B. de Almeida	D. Mackinnon, C.B.E.
Burma <sup>2</sup>	U Than Hla <sup>4</sup>	A. H. Loomes
Cambodia <sup>2</sup>	Poc Thieun	F. H. Stuart
Canada <sup>1</sup>	T. W. L. MacDermot	Maj.-Gen. Sir Walter Cawthorn, C.B., C.I.E., C.B.E.
Ceylon <sup>1</sup>	B. F. Perera, C.M.G., O.B.E.	J. C. G. Kevin
China <sup>2</sup>	Dr Chen Chih-mai	—
Denmark <sup>3</sup>	F. H. Hergel, O.B.E. <sup>4</sup>	—
Finland <sup>3</sup>	T. I. Kala <sup>4</sup>	—
France <sup>2</sup>	R. Sivan	Dr. E. R. Walker, C.B.E.
Germany <sup>2</sup>	Dr Hans Mühlenfeld	Sir Alan Watt, C.B.E.
Ghana <sup>1</sup>	—	Stewart Jamieson
Greece <sup>3</sup>	G. K. A. Christodulo	—
India <sup>1</sup>	Samerendranath Sen	W. R. Crocker, C.B.E.
Indonesia <sup>2</sup>	Dr A. Y. Helmi	P. Shaw
Irish Republic <sup>2</sup>	S. Kennan <sup>4</sup>	N. St C. Deschamps <sup>4</sup>
Israel <sup>3</sup>	M. Yuval	B. C. Ballard
Italy <sup>2</sup>	Eugenio Prato	H. A. McClure Smith, C.V.O.
Japan <sup>2</sup>	K. Narita	L. R. McIntyre, C.B.E.
Laos <sup>3</sup>	—	W. D. Forsyth, O.B.E.
Malaya <sup>1</sup>	Gunn Lay Teik, O.B.E.	T. K. Critchley
Malta <sup>5</sup>	Capt. G. F. L. Stivala, O.B.E.	—
Netherlands <sup>2</sup>	A. H. Lovink	Sir Ed. McCarthy, C.B.E.
New Zealand <sup>1</sup>	F. J. Jones	Vice-Admiral Sir John Collins, K.B.E., C.B.
Pakistan <sup>1</sup>	J. G. Kharas	A. R. Cutler, V.C., C.B.E.
Philippines <sup>2</sup>	Dr J. F. Imperial	A. T. Stirling, C.B.E.
Singapore, Brunei, Sarawak, North Borneo <sup>5</sup>	—	D. McNicol
Sweden <sup>3</sup>	C. A. V. R. Bergenstrahle	—
Thailand <sup>2</sup>	Nai Vadhana Isarabhakdi	J. K. Waller, O.B.E.
U.S.S.R. <sup>2</sup>	I. F. Kurdyukov	T. W. Cutts <sup>4</sup>
Union of S. Africa <sup>1</sup>	A. M. Hamilton	O. L. Davis
United Arab Re- public <sup>3</sup>	—	—
U.K. <sup>1</sup>	Lieut.-Gen. Sir William Oliver, K.C.B., O.B.E.	The Rt. Hon. Sir Eric Harrison, K.C.V.O.
United Nations <sup>2</sup>	—	James Plimsoll, C.B.E.
U.S.A. <sup>2</sup>	William J. Sebald	Howard Beale, Q.C.
Uruguay <sup>3</sup>	W. Rios <sup>4</sup>	—
Vietnam <sup>2</sup>	—	W. D. Forsyth, O.B.E.

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>4</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.<sup>2</sup> Ambassador.<sup>5</sup> Commissioner.<sup>3</sup> Minister.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Estimated population<sup>1</sup> on 31 March 1959:

States and Territories (capitals in brackets)	Area (sq. miles)	Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles
New South Wales (Sydney)	309,433	1,876,176	1,869,025	3,745,201	1,210
Victoria (Melbourne)	87,884	1,408,274	1,388,685	2,796,959	3,183
Queensland (Brisbane)	667,000	730,608	695,048	1,428,656	214
South Australia (Adelaide)	380,070	462,996	451,767	914,763	241
Western Australia (Perth)	975,920	366,345	348,224	714,569	73
Tasmania (Hobart)	26,215	178,590	165,400	343,990	1,312
Northern Territory (Darwin)	523,620	10,954	8,793	19,747	4
Australian Capital Territory (Canberra)	939	23,872	20,908	44,780	4,769
Total	2,971,081	5,057,815	4,950,850	10,008,665	337

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aboriginals. Those in employment camps, etc., numbered 23,869 at the 1947 census. The nomadic habits of the tribes in the wild state render close computation difficult. Half-caste Australian aboriginals numbered 27,179 in 1947 and 31,359 in 1954.

For dates subsequent to the census of 30 June 1954 the estimated population in each State represents the population ascertained at the census, plus natural increase and recorded net migration into the State since the census. As complete records of interstate migration are not available, the estimated State populations are approximate and subject to revision.

The number of occupied dwellings in Australia (at 1954 census) was 2,380,353, distributed as follows: New South Wales, 912,877; Victoria, 660,690; Queensland, 339,328; South Australia, 215,301; Western Australia, 162,823; Tasmania, 78,789; Northern Territory, 3,427; Australian Capital Territory, 7,118. There were also 112,594 unoccupied dwellings. New houses completed numbered, 75,536 in 1955-56; 65,540 in 1956-57; 71,179 in 1957-58, and 78,682 in 1958-59.

## VITAL STATISTICS for 1958:

States and Territories	Marriages	Divorces <sup>1</sup>	Births	Deaths	Migration <sup>2</sup>	Infantile mortality
New South Wales	28,554	3,240	80,045	32,350	17,494	21.29
Victoria	20,649	1,717	61,269	23,625	32,640	19.23
Queensland	10,255	767	33,872	11,455	974	19.40
South Australia	6,505	497	20,047	7,743	9,485	22.40
Western Australia	5,038	544	16,731	5,554	2,192	21.52
Tasmania	2,475	165	8,568	2,708	-181	19.49
Northern Territory	201	16	697	106	16	31.56
Aust. Cap. Terr.	324	37	1,275	182	2,746	18.04
Total	74,001	6,983	222,504	83,723	65,366	20.49

<sup>1</sup> Includes nullities of marriage and judicial separations.

<sup>2</sup> Recorded net interstate and oversea.

<sup>3</sup> Rate per 1,000 live births.

The birth rate in 1958 was 22.6; rate of marriages, 7.51; rate of mortality, 8.5 per 1,000 of mean population.

Overseas arrivals during 1958 numbered 230,264 and departures 164,898. Of these 109,857 were long-term and permanent arrivals and 44,978 were long-term and permanent departures.

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Demography*. Canberra, 1911-58

Australian Institute of Political Science, *Australia and the Migrant*. Sydney, 1953.—*The Australian Political Party System*. Sydney, 1954.—*Italians and Germans in Australia*. Melbourne, 1954

Berndt, R. M., and C. H., *The First Australians*. Sydney, 1952

Borrie, W. D., *Population Trends and Policies*. Sydney, 1948.—*Immigration: Australia Problems and Prospects*. Sydney and London, 1949

Elkin, A. P., *The Australian Aborigines*. 3rd ed. Sydney, 1954

Fitzpatrick, B., *The Australian People, 1788-1945*. Melbourne, 1947

Lodewyckx, A., *People for Australia: a study in population problems*. Melbourne, 1956

## RELIGION

Under the constitution the Commonwealth cannot make any law to establish any religion, to impose any religious observance or to prohibit the free exercise of any religion, nor can it require a religious test as qualification for office or public trust under the Commonwealth. The figures in the table refer to those religions with the largest numbers of adherents at the time of the census of 1954. The census question on religion was not obligatory, however, and no reply was made in respect of 855,819 persons. In 1957 the Society of Friends had 808 members.

States and Territories	Church of England	Roman Catholic <sup>1</sup>	Methodist	Presbyterian	Other Christian	Non Christian	Total
N.S.W. . . . .	1,466,571	844,453	275,188	302,984	196,612	21,287	3,107,095
Victoria . . . .	832,473	563,654	252,802	327,422	194,681	26,299	2,197,331
Queensland . . .	454,095	316,962	146,456	151,586	114,586	2,409	1,186,094
S. Australia . .	223,319	125,770	193,234	30,778	129,439	1,432	703,972
W. Australia . .	268,135	143,489	68,489	37,659	52,021	2,929	572,722
Tasmania . . . .	147,407	53,042	38,236	15,607	25,195	256	279,743
North. Terr. . .	5,271	4,279	1,721	1,200	1,325	117	13,913
Aust. Cap. Terr.	11,579	9,337	1,807	3,006	1,884	88	27,701
Total . . . . .	3,408,850	2,060,986	977,933	870,242	715,743	54,817	8,088,571

The foregoing figures exclude indefinite, 18,456; no religion, 23,684; no reply, 855,819.

<sup>1</sup> Includes Catholics (so described).

## EDUCATION

The Second World War, with the necessity for the technical training of civilian and service personnel, first brought the Commonwealth to any extent into the field of education. Post-war developments were the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme, the constitution of the Commonwealth Office of Education (an advisory and research body maintaining liaison with other countries and the State systems) and the establishment at Canberra of the Australian National University. During 1958-59 the Commonwealth Government spent £A27m. on education and research.

Primary and secondary education is undertaken by the State, sometimes termed 'public', schools and the so-called 'private' schools, the bulk of which, though privately managed, cater for all classes of the community. They include the church schools, the most numerous being those of the Roman Catholics. The following is a summary for 1957 of State and private school education:

States and Territories	Schools		Teachers		Scholars (average weekly enrolment)		Net expenditure on State schools (£A1,000)	Net State expenditure on education, science, art (£A1,000) <sup>1</sup>
	State	Private	State	Private	State	Private		
N.S.W. <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,639	788	17,486	6,542	532,813	172,720	36,983	44,380
Victoria . . . . .	2,073	532	12,728	4,047	355,220	141,886	25,705 <sup>1</sup>	33,225
Queensland . . . .	1,559	296	7,637	2,235	214,301 <sup>3</sup>	63,510	10,706 <sup>1</sup>	13,297
S. Australia . . . .	653	161	5,109	1,264	141,415	29,924	8,573	9,873
W. Australia . . . .	499	291	3,796	1,134	105,726	33,550	81,341 <sup>1</sup>	9,593
Tasmania . . . . .	278	52	2,279	454	58,463	11,049	4,464 <sup>1</sup>	5,346
North. Terr. . . . .	10	2	89	14	2,359 <sup>4</sup>	580	261 <sup>1</sup>	—
Total . . . . .	7,711	2,122	49,124	15,690	1,410,297	453,219	94,826	115,714

<sup>1</sup> 1956-57.

<sup>2</sup> Census enrolment 1 Aug.

<sup>3</sup> Includes Australian Capital Territory.

<sup>4</sup> Average daily enrolment.

This table excludes, in general, technical education, but expenditure on this is included in the last column, together with expenditure on universities, agricultural education, public libraries, museums, etc. Commonwealth government and private school expenditure is not included.

The Australian National University at Canberra was constituted under the Australian National University Act 1946. Under this Act, the university may establish research schools, and is required to provide facilities for post-graduate research. The research schools established are the John Curtin School of Medical Research, the Research School of Physical Sciences, the Research School of Social Sciences and the Research School of Pacific Studies. Each department of the research schools accepts a small number of graduate research students, the general minimum entrance requirement being a Master's degree or its equivalent in a university of senior standing. In 1958 the academic staff numbered 153, and 95 research students were being trained.

For the other universities *see* the various States.

Technical education is provided for in more than a hundred State schools and colleges.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 1,822 cinemas with a seating capacity of 1,263,458.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 14 metropolitan daily newspapers in Australia with a combined circulation of 3m. Of these, 3 papers published in Melbourne accounted for 1.2m. and 4 published in Sydney for 1.3m.

Australian Council for Educational Research. *Review of Education in Australia, 1948-54* Melbourne, 1956.

Baker, S. J., *The Australian Language*. Sydney, 1945

Butts, R. F. (ed.), *Assumptions Underlying Australian Education*. Melbourne, 1955

Mitchell, A. G., *The Pronunciation of English in Australia*. Sydney, 1946

Radford, W. C., *The Non-Government Schools of Australia: a descriptive and statistical account*. Melbourne, 1953

## SOCIAL WELFARE

The Commonwealth Social Services Act 1947-58 provides for the payment of age pensions to men 65 years of age and over, and to women 60 years of age and over, who have lived in Australia or an Australian territory for at least 20 years, and of invalid pensions to persons 16 years of age and over, who have lived at least 5 years in Australia and have there become totally incapacitated for work or permanently blind. The maximum rate of pension is £A227 10s. a year, but this is reduced when a person receives income exceeding £A182 a year from other sources or holds property (not counting his home and personal possessions) valued at more than £A200. Blind persons are not subject to this means test. During 1958-59 expenditure on age and invalid pensions was £A129,571,447 and expenditure on funeral benefits in respect of pensioners' deaths was £A345,600.

A maternity allowance is paid without means test in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The rates are £A15 where there are no other children under 16 years; £A16 where there are one or two other children under 16; £A17 10s. where there are three or more other children under 16; in addition, £A5 is paid for each additional child born at a birth. Expenditure during 1958-59 on maternity allowances was £A3,599,102.

Child endowment is paid for children under 16 years at the rate of 5s. per week for first or only child and 10s. per week for other children. Expenditure during 1958-59 was £A67,539,615.

A payment of £A4 12s. 6d. per week is made to widows maintaining children under 16 years of age (plus 10s. per week for each child after the first in her custody), and of £A3 15s. per week to widows 50 years and over not maintaining children. A special allowance of £A3 15s. per week, for not more than 26 weeks (in cases of pregnancy, until the birth of the child) following the death of the husband, is also provided for widows under 50 years in necessitous circumstances but not maintaining children. An allowance of £A3 15s. per week is made to a woman whose husband has been imprisoned for more than 6 months if she is over 50 years of age or maintaining a child or children under 16 years of age. The cost of widows' pensions in 1958-59 was £A10,777,127.

Unemployment and sickness benefits are paid to persons between the ages of 16 and 65 (males) and 16 and 60 (females) who have suffered a loss of income through unemployment or sickness and are not in receipt of an age, invalid, widow's, service pension or T.B. allowance. Claimants must have resided in Australia for the 12 months preceding the claim, or they must satisfy the Director-General of Social Services that they intend to reside permanently in Australia. The number of claims granted and amounts paid during 1958-59 were: Unemployment, 145,016, £A5,959,475; sickness, 58,680, £A2,196,527; special, 13,701, £A496,308 (including special benefit payments to migrants in reception and training centres).

Under the National Health Act 1953-58, the Commonwealth Government pays 12s. per day for a pensioner or a dependant of a pensioner and 8s. per day for all patients in public and approved private hospitals. A further 4s. per day is payable to a patient who contributes to a registered hospital benefit organization for a fund benefit of between 6s. and 15s. 11d. per day, and at the rate of 12s. per day if a person contributes for 16s. or more per day. The cost of these services in 1958-59 was £A14,802,290.

Since Sept. 1950 certain life-saving and disease-preventing drugs have been provided free of charge. The cost of these benefits in 1958-59 was £A18,455,424.

The pensioners' medical service (begun 21 Feb. 1951) provides free medical service and pharmaceutical benefits to eligible pensioners and their dependants. Expenditure was £A6,323,830 in 1958-59.

The medical benefit scheme has operated since July 1953. Under it the Commonwealth Government subsidizes the payment of medical expenses of members of registered organizations. Expenditure was £A7,779,451 in 1958-59.

The Tuberculosis Act 1948 provides for diagnosis, treatment, after-care and allowances to sufferers and their dependants. The Commonwealth Government meets approved additional maintenance cost and provides all capital money required. Cost of this service in 1958-59 was £A1,062,609 for allowances, £A4,786,602 for maintenance payments to the states and £A1,411,864 for capital expenditure.

Service pensions are paid to (a) aged ex-members of the forces, (b) ex-members of the forces who are permanently unemployable and their dependants, (c) ex-members of the forces suffering from tuberculosis and their dependants. The numbers of pensioners (dependants stated in brackets) in each class at 30 June 1959 were: (a) 16,973; (b) 11,898 (11,956); (c) 1,433 (2,112).

COMMONWEALTH SOCIAL SERVICES: Amounts (in £A1,000) paid in 1958-59:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, sickness and special benefits	War pensions	Service pensions
N.S.W. . .	53,654	24,293	4,275	1,266	3,484	16,813 <sup>1</sup>	2,234 <sup>1</sup>
Victoria . .	31,645	18,369	2,545	1,020	1,920	15,201	1,887
Queensland .	19,569	10,339	1,800	546	1,589	7,216	995
S. Australia .	11,575	6,308	947	328	582	4,846 <sup>2</sup>	584 <sup>2</sup>
W. Australia .	8,622	5,198	800	267	837	3,947	776
Tasmania . .	4,218	2,502	371	139	222	2,229	244
Northern Terr. .	54	201	7	11	3	—	—
Aust. Cap. Terr. .	162	318	23	20	15	—	—
Abroad . . .	72	12	9	2	—	605	—
Total . . .	129,571	67,540	10,777	3,599	8,652	50,857	6,220

<sup>1</sup> Includes Australian Capital Territory.<sup>2</sup> Includes Northern Territory.

Number of pensions etc., in force at 30 June 1959:

State or Territory	Age and invalid pensions	Child endowment	Widows' pensions	Maternity allowances	Unemployment, sickness and special benefits	War pensions	Service pensions
N.S.W. . .	243,987	543,246	19,528	80,289	16,359	213,105 <sup>1</sup>	14,992 <sup>1</sup>
Victoria . .	149,284	396,476	12,141	63,428	8,701	184,975	10,692
Queensland .	90,482	207,998	8,077	34,266	6,266	88,143	7,344 <sup>2</sup>
S. Australia .	53,784	136,139	4,343	20,541	2,134	67,147 <sup>2</sup>	4,184 <sup>2</sup>
W. Australia .	40,570	106,752	3,833	16,594	3,716	56,008	5,009
Tasmania . .	18,504	50,838	1,663	8,608	1,031	27,621	2,151
Northern Terr. .	268	3,255	31	682	9	—	—
Aust. Cap. Terr. .	763	6,576	90	1,276	49	—	—
Abroad . . .	—	236	—	95	—	5,048	—
Total . . .	597,642 <sup>3</sup>	1,451,516 <sup>4</sup>	49,706	225,779 <sup>5</sup>	38,265	642,047 <sup>6</sup>	44,372

<sup>1</sup> Includes Australian Capital Territory.<sup>2</sup> Includes Northern Territory.<sup>3</sup> Age 513,789, invalid 83,853.<sup>4</sup> Endowed children, 3,171,823.<sup>5</sup> Number of allowances granted during 12 months ended 30 June 1959.<sup>6</sup> Includes 509,698, Second World War.

### Books of Reference

Hasluck, P. M. C., *Native Welfare in Australia*. Perth, 1953Tew, M., *Work and Welfare in Australia: Studies in Social Economics*. Melbourne, 1951*Select Bibliography on Social Welfare in Australia*. Dept. of Social Services. Canberra, 1953

## JUSTICE

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in the High Court of Australia (the federal supreme Court) in the federal Courts created by Parliament (the Federal Court of Bankruptcy and the Commonwealth Industrial Court) and in the State Courts vested by Parliament with federal jurisdiction.

*High Court.* The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 6 other Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Constitution confers on the High Court original jurisdiction, *inter alia*, in all matters arising under treaties or affecting consuls or other foreign representatives, and between the States of the Commonwealth, or a State and the Commonwealth. Parliament may make laws conferring original jurisdiction on the High Court in matters arising under the Constitution or under any laws made by Parliament.

The High Court may hear and determine appeals from its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, from any other federal Court, from a Court exercising federal jurisdiction, and from the Supreme Courts of the States.

There is a limited right of appeal from the High Court to the Privy Council, and in certain important types of constitutional disputes the leave of the High Court so to appeal is necessary.

*Federal Courts.* There are two other federal courts which have been created to exercise special jurisdiction. They are the Commonwealth Industrial Court (*see below*) and the Federal Court of Bankruptcy. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy consists of a Judge appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The State Supreme Courts have been vested with federal jurisdiction in bankruptcy.

*State Courts.* The general federal jurisdiction of the State Courts extends, subject to certain restrictions and exceptions, to all matters in which the High Court has jurisdiction. In matters of non-federal jurisdiction appeal is still possible, as a matter of law, from the State Courts direct to the Privy Council.

*Industrial Courts.* The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by judges and commissioners. The Commonwealth Industrial Court deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, making awards, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

Baalman, J., *Outline of Law in Australia*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1955

Barry, Paton and Sawyer, *The Criminal Law in Australia*. London, 1948

Dawes, E. N., *Australian Proprietary and Private Companies: law and management*. Sydney, 1955

Portus, J. H., *The Development of Australian Trade Union Law*. Melbourne, 1958

Sugerman, B., and others (ed.), *Australian Digest, 1825-1933, of the reported decisions of the Australian courts and of Australian appeals to the Privy Council with table of cases*. Sydney, 1934, and annual supplements

Yorston, R. E., *Australian Mercantile Law* 9th ed. Sydney, 1957

## FINANCE

**COMMONWEALTH.** In 1929, under a financial agreement between the Commonwealth and States, approved by a referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State debts existing on 30 June 1927 and agreed to pay £A7,584,912 a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and to make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government arranges all borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State governments. Since 1942 the Commonwealth Government alone has levied taxes on incomes. In return for vacating this field of taxation, the States are reimbursed by a grant from the Commonwealth out of revenue received. All figures in the following table are £A1,000.

Commonwealth budget	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Revenue :				
Customs . . . .	87,508	68,597	71,717	71,671
Excise . . . . .	168,264	217,440	231,334	236,254
Sales tax . . . . .	110,001	125,752	137,777	143,617
Land tax . . . . .	—	1	11	..
Estate duty . . . .	10,120	12,712	13,774	13,309
Income taxes . . . .	573,988	620,298	650,419	608,660
Pay-roll tax . . . .	45,543	48,675	48,552	49,619
Entertainments tax .	—1	—	—	—
Gift duty . . . . .	1,820	1,940	2,205	2,000
Postmaster-General's Dept. .	79,341	90,074	96,776	103,467

*Note.* Minus sign (—) indicates excess of refunds.

Commonwealth budget	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue ( <i>contd.</i> ):				
Broadcasting and television services . . . .	3,897	5,301	6,876	8,618
All other <sup>1</sup> . . . .	57,877	121,045	64,330	58,835
Total revenue <sup>2</sup> . . . .	1,138,358	1,311,835	1,323,771	1,296,050
Expenditure:				
From revenue <sup>3</sup> . . . .	1,138,358	1,311,835	1,323,771	1,296,050
From loans <sup>3</sup> . . . .	43,995	44,068	45,164	88,182
Total expenditure . . . .	1,182,353	1,355,903	1,368,935	1,384,232
Including:				
Defence services: <sup>4</sup>				
From revenue . . . .	191,408	189,690	186,295	153,066
War and Repatriation (1914-18, 1939-45) services: <sup>5</sup>				
From loans . . . .	7,622	8,019	8,703	5,700
From revenue . . . .	154,766	142,463	163,130	163,470
Subsidies . . . .	17,393	15,014	15,660	17,294
Age and invalid pensions . . . .	101,625	109,210	121,577	129,572
Maternity allowances . . . .	3,410	3,482	3,560	3,599
Child endowment . . . .	60,381	57,037	58,734	67,540
Widows' pensions . . . .	7,723	8,862	9,832	10,777
Unemployment and sickness benefits . . . .	2,563	4,000	7,331	8,652
Hospital benefits . . . .	9,553	9,813	10,823	14,802
Funeral benefits . . . .	319	341	325	346
Commonwealth rehabilitation service . . . .	505	568	608	670
Pharmaceutical benefits . . . .	10,380	9,924	12,911	18,455
Tuberculosis benefits . . . .	5,697	6,216	5,766	5,849
Postmaster-General's Dept. . . .	114,597	121,918	131,763	136,833
Broadcasting and television <sup>6</sup> . . . .	6,407	9,398	8,917	9,779
Debt redemption reserve . . . .	—	—	—	—
Loan consolidation and investment reserve . . . .	61,613	194,793	104,378	27,947
Payments to States:				
From revenue . . . .	220,542	244,077	270,567	286,591
From loan <sup>6</sup> . . . .	33,200	32,150	33,160	35,810

<sup>1</sup> Includes unrequired balances of Trust Accounts 1954-55, £5,237,000; 1955-56, £1,981,000; 1956-57, £69,772,000; 1957-58, £3,991,000; 1958-59, £5,721,000.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes interest payable on States' debts (recoverable from States).

<sup>3</sup> Net expenditure on war, works, etc.; excludes payments of Australian currency proceeds of International Bank dollar loans to national debt sinking fund, of proceeds of Swiss loans to Swiss loan trust account, and of proceeds of Canadian loan to Canadian loan trust account.

<sup>4</sup> Includes capital works and services.

<sup>5</sup> Includes capital works and services and debt charges.

<sup>6</sup> Advances to States for housing.

The estimated receipts, excluding loan, for 1959-60 amount to £A1,392m. and the expenditure for purposes other than defence services £A1,236m. The estimated defence and war and repatriation expenditure is £A328m. and, in addition, £A37m. will be chargeable to loan fund.

The following table shows the public debt of the Commonwealth and the States at 30 June 1959:

Maturing in	Currency	Commonwealth	States	Total
London . . . .	£1,000 Stg	64,040	267,866	331,905
New York . . . .	£1,000 <sup>1</sup>	73,794	30,003	103,797
Australia . . . .	£1,000 Aust.	1,496,353	2,093,752	3,590,106
Switzerland . . . .	£1,000 <sup>2</sup>	12,251	..	12,251
Canada . . . .	£1,000 <sup>1</sup>	2,842	..	2,842
Total . . . .	£1,000 <sup>3</sup>	1,649,280	2,391,621	4,040,901

<sup>1</sup> Payable in dollars which have been converted on the basis of \$4.8665 to £1.

<sup>2</sup> Converted to Australian currency at the rate of 1,000 Swiss francs to £A102 1s. 10d.

<sup>3</sup> Total 'face' or 'book' value. No adjustment has been made for the differences in currency mentioned above.

The nominal annual interest payable (taking no account of exchange) was £147,801,000, an average rate per cent of £3 13s. 2d. The nominal amount of interest payable in London amounted to £12,186,000 (excluding suspended interest on war debt due to British Government), in New York to £4,580,000, in Switzerland to £475,000 and in Canada to £114,000.

The average rate of interest on internal debt at 30 June, 1930, 1940, and 1959 was 5.27%, 3.62% and 3.64% respectively.

Debt per head of population at 30 June 1959 was £401 12s. 7d., while the annual interest charge, exclusive of exchange and suspended interest of £3,919,774 on war debt due to British Government, amounted to £14 13s. 10d. per head.

**STATES.** The following tables present a summary of the revenue and expenditure of the States during 1958-59, showing, under general headings, the main sources of income and items of expenditure (in £A1,000):

States revenue (Preliminary)	Taxation	Business under- takings	Common- wealth payments <sup>1</sup>	Lands and other	Total
New South Wales . . .	37,446	93,307	79,012	31,125	240,890
Victoria . . .	30,504	38,551	56,709	25,486	151,250
Queensland . . .	11,164	35,129	34,893	17,821	99,007
South Australia . . .	10,217	20,535	25,072	12,206	68,030
Western Australia . . .	5,184	18,040	27,748	9,096	60,068
Tasmania . . .	3,870	..	11,950	6,031	21,851
Total . . .	98,385	205,562	235,384	101,765	641,096

<sup>1</sup> Includes special grants and payments under the Tax Reimbursements Act.

States expenditure (Preliminary)	Public debt charges	Business under- takings	Administra- tion, works and social services	From loan	
				Total	—Net ex- penditure on works
New South Wales . . .	30,553	86,027	124,265	240,845	54,496
Victoria . . .	30,707	37,074	86,015	153,796	44,449
Queensland . . .	14,006	36,594	49,598	100,198	21,024
South Australia . . .	16,075	14,561	38,421	69,057	24,159
Western Australia . . .	10,743	20,297	30,713	61,753	16,760
Tasmania . . .	6,942	872	14,945	22,759	12,975
Total . . .	109,026	195,425	343,957	648,408	173,863

The aggregate revenue and expenditure (excluding loan) of Commonwealth and States combined during 1958-59 was respectively £A1,686,920,000 and £A1,694,232,000. Aggregate net loan expenditure on works was £A222,676,000.

*Finance* (2 parts), Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1907-1956/57

*National Income and Expenditure.* Department of the Treasury. Canberra, 1946 to date

Campbell, W. J., *Australian State Public Finance.* Sydney, 1954

Copland, D. B., *The Australian Economy.* 6th ed. Sydney, 1947.—*Inflation and Expansion:*

*Essays in the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1951.—*The Conflict of Expansion and*

*Stability: documents relating to Australian economic policy 1945-52.* Melbourne 1957

Ratchford B. U., *Public Expenditure in Australia.* Duke Univ. Press, 1959

Tew, J. H. B., *Wealth and Income: an analysis of the economic and financial systems of Australia and Great Britain.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1955

## DEFENCE

**Army.** The military forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for the Army (President), the Chief of the General Staff (Chairman), Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General,

Master-General of the Ordnance, Deputy Chief of the General Staff, Citizen Military Force Member, and the Secretary of the Department of the Army. The military forces consist of the Australian Regular Army and the Citizen Military Forces together with the Australian Cadet Corps.

In peace the Regular Army comprises a field force, a nucleus of home defence units, and a command training and administrative organization designed to facilitate mobilization on the outbreak of war. The field force is available for employment overseas to honour Australia's obligation to the United Nations, to fulfil other treaty obligations or to carry out a British Commonwealth defence task.

All youths of 18 years of age who are ordinarily resident in Australia are liable for National Service, but only 12,000 are called up each year for training. This consists of 11 weeks full-time military training in the first year, in special training units, followed by 3 years additional service in the Citizen Military Forces.

The Australian Cadet Force is composed of students of educational establishments.

The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into Commands, generally corresponding with the boundaries of the States. They are Northern, Eastern, Southern, Central, Western, Tasmania and Northern Territory Commands, with headquarters at Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth, Hobart and Darwin. Papua and New Guinea are the responsibility of Northern Command.

On 30 June 1959 the strength of the Regular Army was 21,973 all ranks, of whom 1,218 were serving abroad. The strength of the Citizen Military Forces was 49,248, including 14,813 volunteers and 34,435 National Servicemen.

*Navy.* The overall control of the Royal Australian Navy is vested in the Naval Board, which consists of the Minister for the Navy with 4 Naval Members (First Naval Member and Chief of Naval Staff; Second Naval Member and Chief of Naval Personnel; Third Naval Member and Chief of Naval Construction; Fourth Naval Member; and the Secretary, Department of the Navy). Headquarters of the Naval Board was, in 1959, transferred from Melbourne to Canberra. The operation and administration of the Fleet is carried out by the Flag Officer Commanding H.M. Australian Fleet.

Principal ships of the Royal Australian Navy:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour		Principal armament	Torpedo tubes 21 in.	Shaft horsepower	Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Turrets In.				
Light Aircraft Carriers								
1955	Melbourne ( <i>ex-Majestic</i> )	16,000	—	—	25 40-mm. A.A.	—	42,000	24½
1949	Sydney ( <i>ex-Terrible</i> )	15,700	—	—	30 40-mm. A.A.	—	42,000	24½
Cruiser								
1936	Hobart	7,105	3	1	6 6-in.; 8 4-in. A.A.	8	72,000	32½

Extensively refitted in 1956, and placed in reserve.

There are also 7 destroyers (3 'Daring,' 2 'Battle,' 2 'Tribal' class), 4 fast anti-submarine frigates converted from 'Q' class destroyers, 13 frigates,

6 ocean minesweepers, 1 depot ship, 4 seaward defence motor launches, 5 boom defence vessels, 5 search and rescue launches, 16 general purpose vessels, 4 fleet tugs, 1 fleet auxiliary and 41 servicing craft. A new anti-submarine frigate, the *Yarra*, was launched at Williamstown Naval Dockyard on 30 Sept. 1958, and a sister ship, *Parramatta*, was launched at Cockatoo Island Dockyard on 31 Jan. 1959.

Main units held in reserve (included above) consist of 1 aircraft carrier, 1 cruiser, 1 destroyer, 1 fast anti-submarine frigate, 11 'River' class frigates and 3 ocean minesweepers.

Naval dockyards exist at Garden Island, Sydney, and Williamstown, Victoria. Naval shipbuilding is carried out at Williamstown, at Cockatoo Dock and Engineering Company, Sydney, or by private contract. The main repair base and store depots are at Sydney.

The main training establishments are H.M.A.S. *Cerberus* (Flinders Naval Depot) in Victoria, H.M.A.S. *Watson* and H.M.A.S. *Nirimba* at Sydney, H.M.A.S. *Albatross* (Naval Air Station) at Nowra, N.S.W., and H.M.A.S. *Creswell* (Royal Australian Naval College) at Jervis Bay, N.S.W. Reserve training is conducted in naval establishments in all capital cities.

The Fleet Air Arm was established in 1948 as an integral part of the Navy. Its operational squadrons, ashore and afloat, are equipped with Sea Venom all-weather jet-fighters and Gannet turbo-prop anti-submarine aircraft, and there is a squadron of Sycamore helicopters for 'plane guard', rescue and other duties, in addition to training units.

The serving strength at 30 June 1959 totalled 10,699 officers and ratings.

The navy estimates for 1959-60 totalled £A42,612,000.

*Air Force.* The Royal Australian Air Force is administered by the Air Board which consists of the Chief of the Air Staff, the Air Member for Technical Services, the Air Member for Supply and Equipment, the Air Member for Personnel, the Citizen Air Force Member and the Secretary, Department of Air. The entire operational organization is controlled by Operational Command, with H.Q. at Sydney. Support Command has its H.Q. in Melbourne.

Flying establishment comprises 16 squadrons, of which 3 are equipped with Canberra bombers, 3 with Sabre fighters, 3 with Hercules, Dakota and Convair transports, and 2 with Lincoln and Neptune maritime patrol-bombers. Five Citizen Air Force squadrons are equipped with Vampires and Meteors. As part of Australia's contribution to SEATO, 2 of the fighter squadrons and one bomber squadron, with their support units, are based at Butterworth, Malaya.

At 1 Sept. 1959 the strength of the R.A.A.F. was as follows: Permanent Air Force, 15,570; Active Citizen Air Force, 591; Active Reserve, 270, and General Reserve, 12,890.

*Australia in the War of 1939-1945*, ed. Gavin Long. 22 vols. Canberra, 1952 ff.  
 Bean, C. E. W. (ed.), *Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18*. 12 vols. Sydney 1921-43

McGuire, F. M., *The Royal Australian Navy*. Melbourne, 1948

## PRODUCTION

At 31 Dec. 1958, 684,908,000 acres, representing 36% of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only

8.3% had been actually alienated (158,465,000 acres); 1.6% (30,011,000 acres) was in process of alienation, and 54.1% (1,028,108,000 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

Area and yield of the principal crops in 1957-58:

Crops	Total acreage (1,000 acres)	Total yield (1,000 bushels)	Yield per acre (bushels)
Wheat (grain) . . . . .	8,848	97,566	11.0
Oats (grain) . . . . .	2,959	31,426	10.6
Barley (grain) . . . . .	2,121	30,466	14.4
Maize (grain) . . . . .	184	5,639	30.6
		(1,000 tons)	(tons)
Hay . . . . .	2,237	2,969	1.33
Potatoes (ordinary) . . . . .	118	575	4.88
Sugar cane (for crushing) . . . . .	376	9,249	24.62
Vineyards . . . . .	131	550 <sup>1</sup>	4.42 <sup>2</sup>
		(1,000 gallons)	
Wine . . . . .	58 <sup>2</sup>	33,854	—
Orchards and fruit gardens . . . . .	276	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Dried grapes, 90,554 tons; table grapes, 18,143 tons; wine grapes, 183,291 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Per productive acre. <sup>3</sup> Area under grapes for wine.

The following summary shows some of the more important items or classes of production, classified by States:

	N.S.W.	Vic.	Q'ld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Australia (including Territories)
Production, 1957-58							
Area of crops (1,000 acres) . . . . .	5,001	4,051	2,600	3,907	5,615	292	21,471
Production of wheat (1,000 bu.) . . . . .	10,603	32,134	6,657	14,914	33,100	153	97,566
Number of sheep (1,000) . . . . .	65,410	27,090	22,274	15,237	15,724	3,298	149,315
Production of shorn wool (1,000 lb.) . . . . .	517,053	259,997	197,080	168,194	149,125	26,110	1,319,941
Number of cattle (1,000) . . . . .	3,736	2,750	7,187	597	997	371	16,892
Production of factory butter (tons) . . . . .	29,939	86,236	32,281	7,032	6,807	10,623	172,918
Production of factory cheese (tons) . . . . .	5,041	17,271	8,119	11,167	1,149	349	43,096
Number of pigs (1,000) . . . . .	397	279	423	108	151	63	1,423
Production of all meat (tons, bone-in-weight) . . . . .	392,536	374,018	315,727	102,883	79,978	36,801	1,310,634
Production of minerals <sup>1</sup> (value £A1,000) . . . . .	66,091	9,888	18,810	9,320	15,376	7,031	128,867
Total primary production (value £A1,000) . . . . .	344,019	268,771	192,341	101,217	92,262	40,131	1,045,354
Factory production (value £A1,000) . . . . .	757,862	566,476	143,958	133,285	75,312	51,830	1,728,723 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1957.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding Northern Territory and A.C.T.

The mineral output was valued as follows (in £A1,000):

Mineral	1957	1958	Mineral	1957	1958
Copper . . . . .	13,974	14,765	Zinc . . . . .	3,655	3,364
Gold . . . . .	16,048	16,247	Black coal . . . . .	52,279	51,414
Iron Ore . . . . .	4,295	4,447	Brown coal . . . . .	5,228	5,769
Lead . . . . .	28,810	22,512			
Rutile . . . . .	8,577	4,510			
Tungsten . . . . .	2,167	637	Total (value of mining and quarrying) . . . . .	166,705	155,946

Gold production (fine oz.) in 1955, 1,049,039; 1956, 1,029,821; 1957, 1,083,941; 1958, 1,100,404.

Black coal (1,000 tons) mined in 1955, 19,275; 1956, 19,274; 1957, 19,919; 1958, 20,424.

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1957-58: Number of establishments, 53,988; workers employed, 1,073,807; salaries and wages paid, £A929,290,000; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, £A1,873,037,000; value of materials and fuel and power used, £A2,545,159,000; value of production, £A1,728,723,000; value of output, £A4,273,882,000.

Estimated net value (in £A1,000) of the products of Australia:

Products	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Agriculture . . . . .	268,460	243,919	279,455	254,861	244,530
Pastoral . . . . .	491,716	461,464	446,780	597,681	447,247
Dairy, poultry, bees . . . . .	173,164	166,983	187,179	171,867	156,975
Trapping, forestry, fisheries . . . . .	54,535	57,735	64,990	68,618	67,735
Mining . . . . .	104,875	118,087	132,508	139,977	128,867
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,231,113	1,365,509	1,500,714	1,622,120	1,728,723
<b>TOTAL . . . . .</b>	<b>2,323,863</b>	<b>2,413,697</b>	<b>2,611,626</b>	<b>2,855,124</b>	<b>2,774,077</b>

## Books of Reference

- Primary Industries, 2 Parts (Rural, Non-rural).* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1950-51 to 1957-58
- Secondary Industries.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1936-37 to 1957-58
- The Importance of Wool in Australia's National Income.* Bureau of Agricultural Economics, Canberra, 1952
- Quarterly Review of Agricultural Economics.* Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date
- Atlas of Australian Resources.* Department of National Development. Canberra, 1953 to date
- Bulletin.* Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Canberra, 1948 to date
- Report on the Australian Sugar Industry.* Sugar Inquiry Committee. Canberra, 1952
- Rural Australia: a Graphical Summary.* Bureau of Agricultural Economics. Sydney, 1952
- The Structure and Capacity of Australian Manufacturing Industries.* Department of National Development—Division of Industrial Development. Melbourne, 1952
- Developments in Australian Manufacturing Industry.* Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date
- Survey of Manufacturing Industry in Australia.* Department of Trade. Melbourne, 1956 to date
- The Australian Mineral Industry.* Department of National Development—Bureau of Mineral Resources, Geology and Geophysics. Melbourne, 1948 to date
- Economic Survey.* Treasury. Canberra, 1956 to date
- Andrews, J., *Australia's Resources and Their Utilization.* 5th ed. Sydney, 1957
- Austin, H. B., *The Merino: past, present and probable.* 4th ed. Sydney, 1950
- Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy. *Proceedings: new series.* Melbourne, 1912 to date
- Barrett, C. L., *Gold in Australia.* Melbourne, 1951
- Beattie, W. A., *A Survey of the Beef-cattle Industry of Australia.* Melbourne, 1956
- Callaghan, A. R., and Millington, A. J., *The Wheat Industry in Australia.* Sydney, 1956
- David, T. W. E., *Geology of the Commonwealth of Australia.* Ed. by W. R. Browne. 3 vols. London, 1950
- Elford, H. S., and McKeown, M. R., *Coal-mining in Australia.* Melbourne, 1947
- Holmes, J. McD., *Soil Erosion in Australia and New Zealand.* Sydney, 1946
- James, W., *Wine in Australia.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1955
- La Nauze, J. A., *Political Economy in Australia.* Melbourne, 1949
- Munz, H., *The Australian Wool Industry.* Sydney, 1950
- Roughley, T. C., *Fish and Fisheries of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1951
- Shann, B. O. G., *An Economic History of Australia.* Melbourne, 1948
- Shannon, I., *Rural Industries in the Australian Economy.* Melbourne, 1955
- Shaw, A. G. L., *Economic Development of Australia.* 3rd ed. Melbourne, 1955.—*The Story of Australia.* London, 1955
- Wadham, S.M., and Wood, G. L., *Land Utilization in Australia.* Rev. ed. Melbourne, 1950
- Wood, G. L. (ed.), *Australia: Its Resources and Development.* New York, 1947
- Ziegler, O. L., *Snowy Saga.* Sydney, 1956

## LABOUR

The trade unions in Australia are very diverse in character, and range from the small independent association to the large inter-state organization, which, in its turn, may be a branch of a British or international union. As at 31 Dec. 1958 there were 370 separate unions with a total of 1,811,218 members.

In 1927 a central organization, now called the Australian Council of Trade Unions, came into being. It consists of affiliated unions and affiliated Metropolitan and/or State Labour Councils and Provincial Councils. It has authority to deal with industrial matters of an inter-state character affecting the trade union movement generally. It also submits to the Commonwealth Government the names of persons suitable for selection as the Australian workers' delegate to the annual International Labour Conference.

The estimated number of civilian wage and salary earners in employment in Australia at 31 Dec. 1958 was 3,093,000 (2,255,000 males and 838,000 females).

Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Labour Report*. Canberra, 1913-1958

Fitzpatrick, Brian, *Short History of the Australian Labour Movement*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944. *The British Empire in Australia: An Economic History, 1834-1939*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1949

Foenannder, O. de R., *Industrial Regulation in Australia*. Melbourne, 1947. *Studies in Australian Labour Law and Relations*. Melbourne, 1952.—*Better Employment Relations and Other Essays in Labour*. Sydney, 1954

Miller, J. D. B., *Australian Trade Unionism*. Sydney, 1952

Walker, K. F., *Industrial Relations in Australia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

## COMMERCE

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1958-59 the gross revenue collected from customs duties amounted to £A77,014,896, and from excise to £A237,724,340. The total net revenue from customs and excise for 1958-59, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was £A308,914,498.

Value of the total imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 June, in £A1,000 (f.o.b.):

	Imports	Exports (excluding ships' and aircraft stores)		
		<i>Australian produce</i>	<i>Re-exports</i>	<i>Total</i>
1954-55	843,742	765,883	8,281	774,164
1955-56	821,088	768,090	13,774	781,864
1956-57	718,991	979,244	13,662	992,906
1957-58	791,940	803,153	14,793	817,946
1958-59	796,599	794,831	16,632	811,463

Customs tariffs provide for preferences to goods produced in and shipped from the U.K. and Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed at the Imperial Economic Conference at Ottawa, Canada, on 20 Aug. 1932, provides for increased preference between the U.K. and the Commonwealth of Australia. Other reciprocal tariff agreements in force are those with Canada (1931), New Zealand (1933), South Africa (1935), Czechoslovakia (1936), Belgium-Luxembourg (1936), France (1936), Switzerland (1938), Brazil (1939), Greece (1940), Israel (1951), Iceland (1952), Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland (1955), Japan (1957), Federation of Malaya (1958)

Principal commodities imported and exported in 1958-59:

Imports	Value	Quantity	Exports	Value	Quantity
	(£A1,000 f.o.b.)	(1,000)		(£A1,000 f.o.b.)	(1,000)
Tea . . . . .	15,085	62,423 lb.	Butter . . . . .	24,956	173,189 lb.
Tobacco and preparations thereof . . . . .	14,510	39,526 lb.	Cheese . . . . .	4,467	32,282 lb.
Trimmings and ornaments .	3,731	—	Eggs (in shell) . . .	899	5,032 doz.
Piece-goods :			Meats . . . . .	97,203	—
Canvas and duck (cotton)	726	6,088 sq. yd	Milk and cream . . .	10,238	137,768 lb.
Cotton and linen . . .	39,070	—	Fruits, dried . . . .	12,748	173,222 lb.
Silk and rayon . . . .	7,617	—	Fruits, fresh . . . .	9,412	8,771 bu.
Woollen or containing wool . . . . .	1,305	—	Fruits preserved in liquid . . . . .	12,950	196,025 lb.
Sewing silks, cottons, etc. .	2,301	2,248 lb.	Wheat . . . . .	38,381	1,463 tons
Carpets and carpeting . .	4,732	3,569 sq. yd	Flour . . . . .	13,332	8,944 ctl.
Linoleums and other floor coverings . . . . .	2,448	—	Jams and jellies . . .	542	7,749 lb.
Bags and sacks . . . . .	8,204	—	Hides and skins . . .	23,572	—
Yarns : artificial silk, cot- ton, wool, etc. . . . .	9,092	21,355 lb.	Wool . . . . .	302,243	1,314,353 lb.
Electrical machinery . . .	36,573	—	Tallow, inedible . . .	4,131	1,022 cwt
Tools of trade . . . . .	3,564	—	Coal . . . . .	2,676	645 tons
Timber, dressed . . . . .	997	—	Ores and concen- trates . . . . .	16,948	12,614 cwt
Timber, undressed . . . .	10,564	—	Leather . . . . .	3,748	—
Glass and glassware . . . .	6,471	—	Timber, undressed . .	3,385	—
Paper, printing . . . . .	17,139	—	Soap . . . . .	520	—
Stationery, books, etc. . . .	12,082	—	Sugar (cane) . . . . .	32,163	803 tons
Drugs, chemicals, etc. . . .	34,250	—	Tobacco, cigarettes, etc. . . . .	461	—
Films for cinematographs .	2,113	—	Pearl shell . . . . .	612	25 cwt
Surgical and dental instru- ments . . . . .	2,709	—	Wine . . . . .	1,152	1,747 galls
Fertilizers . . . . .	5,605	28,831 cwt	Barley . . . . .	16,898	668 tons
Fish preserved in tins . . . .	3,062	16,796 lb.	Biscuits . . . . .	276	3,043 lb.
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric) . . . .	34,757	—	Rice (cleaned) . . . .	2,182	704 cwt
Motor vehicles, parts, etc. .	66,579	—	Vegetables pre- served in liquid . . .	153	1,394 lb.
Plated ware and cutlery . .	1,835	—	Lead, pig . . . . .	12,561	2,877 cwt
Hessians and jute piece- goods . . . . .	2,866	68,160 sq. yd	Zinc and spelter . . .	4,080	933 cwt
Petroleum and shale oils :					
Crude . . . . .	68,314	2,493,980 galls			
Kerosene . . . . .	5,352	97,676 „			
Lubricating (mineral) . .	6,244	46,698 „			
Petrol, including aviation spirit . . . . .	13,743	234,360 „			
Residual and solar . . . .	846	16,365 „			
Other . . . . .	1,875	18,999 „			

Total trade (£A1,000 f.o.b.) with the more important countries (imports according to country of origin and exports according to country of consign-ment):

From or to	Imports (1957-58)	Imports (1958-59)	Exports (1957-58)	Exports (1958-59)
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . .	6,543	6,731	28,111	23,571
Canada . . . . .	23,046	23,173	14,133	16,460
Ceylon . . . . .	8,772	10,457	5,939	5,899
China (Mainland) . . . . .	3,114	3,574	9,768	13,567
Egypt . . . . .	93	29	427	947
France . . . . .	10,333	11,724	69,841	46,662
Germany (Federal Republic) .	41,616	42,954	33,128	28,905
India . . . . .	23,416	21,005	11,639	10,080
Indonesia . . . . .	28,089	31,475	4,051	2,137
Italy . . . . .	10,768	9,720	46,344	32,244
Japan . . . . .	23,815	29,949	102,717	102,311
Malaya, Federation of . . . .	10,708	11,432	12,266	13,167
Netherlands . . . . .	11,073	12,978	5,622	3,468
New Zealand . . . . .	12,764	12,479	55,455	49,645
Norway . . . . .	4,594	3,469	433	478
Sweden . . . . .	11,700	12,229	4,014	2,677
Switzerland . . . . .	10,176	10,383	1,974	1,403

From or to	Imports (1957-58)	Imports (1958-59)	Exports (1957-58)	Exports (1958-59)
Union of South Africa . . . . .	6,294	5,290	5,186	5,761
U.S.S.R. . . . .	535	428	34	102
U.K. . . . .	325,007	307,428	221,421	256,935
U.S.A. . . . .	104,464	108,503	45,417	60,731

Share of the States in foreign commerce, 1958-59 (£A1,000 f.o.b.):

States, etc.	Imports	Exports	States, etc.	Imports	Exports
New South Wales . . . . .	352,712	221,372	Tasmania . . . . .	13,394	21,974
Victoria . . . . .	291,297	219,551	Northern Territory . . . . .	1,059	361
Queensland . . . . .	47,737	169,997	Aust. Cap. Terr. . . . .	68	—
South Australia . . . . .	45,346	90,916			
Western Australia . . . . .	44,986	87,292	Total . . . . .	796,599	811,463

In this table the value of goods sent from one state to another for transshipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

Total trade between U.K. and Australia according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1938	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Imports to U.K. . . . .	71,841,683	247,985,037	198,770,907	222,887,677
Exports from U.K. . . . .	38,164,905	234,764,064	235,204,948	223,566,557
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	779,243	1,999,572	1,996,218	1,712,362

<sup>1</sup> Including Christmas Island.

*Books of Reference*

*Overseas Trade.* Bureau of Census and Statistics. Canberra, 1906 to date  
*Nicholson, D. F., Australia's Trade Relations.* Melbourne, 1955

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels, at 31 Dec.:

	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1956	796	17,836	770	312,403	1,566	330,239
1957	809	17,881	785	323,495	1,594	340,876
1958	825	17,787	796	338,222	1,621	356,009

Excluding barges, dredgers, etc., not self-propelled, which, at 31 Dec. 1958, numbered 80, net tonnage, 16,993.

Entrances and clearances of vessels (with cargo and in ballast) engaged in overseas trade:

	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
1955-56	2,425	11,227,611	2,457	11,096,125
1956-57	2,628	11,814,539	2,662	11,844,717
1957-58	2,656	12,383,847	2,598	12,131,393

The following summary shows shipping activity by States, 1957-58:

Particulars	N.S.W.	Vic.	Q'd	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	N.T.	Austra.
Entrances of overseas vessels:								
Number	863	469	375	229	636	57	27	2,656
Net tonnage (1,000 tons)	3,860	2,553	1,200	890	3,634	210	37	12,384
Overseas cargo:								
Discharged { 1,000 tons wt. . . . .	4,565	4,810	430	481	3,087	303	43	13,719
{ „ meas. . . . .	1,251	1,032	199	282	120	30	—	2,914
Shipped { „ wt. . . . .	1,806	1,093	1,200	1,518	1,610	128	11	7,366
{ „ meas. . . . .	380	541	112	124	183	149	—	1,489
Interstate cargo:								
Shipped { „ wt. . . . .	3,887	1,371	669	4,370	1,774	541	2	12,614
{ „ meas. . . . .	255	365	66	100	82	289	—	1,157

*Railways.* Government railways for the year ended 30 June 1958:

State:	System	Route- miles open	Traffic train-miles run, 1,000	Passenger- journeys, 1,000	Goods & livestock carried, 1,000 tons	Gross receipts, £A1,000	Working expenses, £A1,000
New South Wales	.	6,103	35,020	258,651	18,502 <sup>a</sup>	74,433	72,534
Victoria	.	4,401 <sup>1</sup>	18,353	167,662	8,892	35,954	38,174
Queensland	.	6,456	19,032	33,665	7,766	34,636	36,894
South Australia	.	2,533	7,081	17,564	4,146	13,160	15,953 <sup>a</sup>
Western Australia	.	4,117	7,327	14,106	3,589	12,788	16,091 <sup>a</sup>
Tasmania	.	565	1,568	2,444	1,096	2,569	3,218 <sup>a</sup>
<i>Commonwealth:</i>							
Trans-Australian	.	1,108	1,281	161	293	2,874	2,270
Central Australia	.	822	512	16	834	2,304	1,076
North Australia	.	317	107	2	59	139	215
Aust. Cap. Terr.	.	5	10	59	73	29	50
Total.	.	26,427	90,291	494,330	45,250	178,886	186,475

<sup>1</sup> Includes 241 miles in N.S.W.<sup>2</sup> Includes an estimate for livestock carried.<sup>3</sup> Includes provision of reserves for depreciation.

The State railway gauges are: New South Wales, 4 ft 8½ in.; Victoria, 5 ft 3 in. (34 miles, 2 ft 6 in.); Queensland, 3 ft 6 in. (69 miles, 4 ft 8½ in., and 30 miles, 2 ft); South Australia, 5 ft 3 in. for 1,651 miles, the rest, 3 ft 6 in.; West Australia, 3 ft 6 in., and Tasmania, 3 ft 6 in. Of the Commonwealth lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Australian Capital Territory is 4 ft 8½ in., and that of the Central Australia and North Australia is 3 ft 6 in. (Central Australia line contains 217 miles of 4 ft 8½ in.). The Railway Standardization Agreement Act of 1946 authorized the conversion to a standard gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. of the railway systems of Victoria and South Australia, the provision for the completion of the north to south railway and the conversion of existing systems to a standard 4 ft 8½ in. gauge railway. The terminus of the North Australia railway is at Birdum (317 miles from Darwin), while the Central Australia railway extends as far north as Alice Springs (3 ft 6 in. gauge from Marree to Alice Springs).

*Roads.* The length of all roads in Australia used for general traffic as at 30 June 1957 was about 518,000 miles, of which 36% was natural surface only, 30% was formed only, 26% was macadam and similar composition, whilst the balance was bituminous, concrete, wood or stone composition.

At 30 June 1959, 2,664,702 motor vehicles, including 1,786,038 motor cars, 111,174 motor cycles and 767,490 commercial vehicles, were registered in Australia. The revenue derived from registration fees and motor tax for the year 1957-58 was £A30,698,951, drivers' and riders' licences, £A2,367,684, and miscellaneous, £A5,467,505. At 30 June 1959 registrations were equivalent to 265 vehicles per 1,000 of population. New vehicles registered in 1958-59 numbered 170,181 cars, 74,390 commercial vehicles and 9,992 motor cycles.

*Posts and Telegraphs.* Business, year ended 30 June 1958: Number of post and receiving offices, 8,179. Earnings: Postal, £A34,014,000; telegraph, £A6,249,000; telephone, £A56,505,000; total revenue, £A96,768,000. Working expenses: Postal, £A35,940,000; telegraph, £A6,560,000; telephone, £A49,413,000; total, £A91,913,000.

At 31 Dec. 1958, 7,326 telephone exchanges, with 1,361,924 lines and 1,998,704 instruments connected, were in operation.

Wireless broadcasting stations are in operation in all the State capitals and in other regional areas throughout the various States of the Commonwealth. At 30 June 1959, 2,263,712 wireless broadcast listeners' licences had been issued. As from 1 Jan. 1952, the Broadcasting Act made provision for discontinuance of issuing separate licences for receivers in excess of one. Revenue from fees amounted to £A5,691,065 during 1958-59. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Australian Broadcasting Commission now operates 56 medium-wave and 8 short-wave broadcasting stations in Australia, and 1 medium-wave and 1 short-wave station in Papua. In addition, 108 other medium-wave commercial broadcasting stations were licensed at 30 June 1959. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with North America. Three more short-wave broadcasting stations are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission for overseas services only, and 4 experimental frequency modulation stations have been established.

Television services are conducted in Sydney and Melbourne by the National Television Service (2 stations) and the Commercial Television Service (4 stations). At 30 June 1959, 577,502 viewers' licences had been issued.

Revenue from fees amounted to £A2,775,115 during 1958-59.

*Aviation.* Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Civil Aviation Department under the Minister of Civil Aviation. The permanent head of the department is the Director-General of Civil Aviation.

Hours flown by regular internal air services in Australia during 1958-59 numbered 230,622. The total mileage flown was 40,508,600. Paying passengers carried numbered 2,239,598; weight of goods carried was 62,863 short tons, and gross weight of mails was 2,748 short tons.

Australian overseas services operated 74,704 route miles at 30 June 1959. During 1958-59 hours flown numbered 68,811; miles flown, 16,446,500; paying passengers, 176,120; freight, 3,533 short tons; mail, 1,755 short tons.

Expenditure by the Commonwealth Government on civil aviation for the year 1958-59 was £A21,744,000 (including £A10,438,000 on new works, but excluding £A4,450,000 paid for conveyance of mail).

At 30 June 1959 there were 304 licensed land aerodromes and 168 government land aerodromes in Australia, excluding Papua and New Guinea.

Australian Institute of Political Science, *Australia's Transport Crisis*. Sydney, 1956  
Bureau of Census and Statistics, *Transport and Communication*. Canberra, 1906-1957/58

## MONEY AND BANKING

The banking system in Australia comprises:

(a) The Commonwealth Bank of Australia. This is the central bank which in addition to its central banking business (including the note issue department) provides special banking facilities through the rural credits, mortgage bank and industrial finance departments.

(b) The Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia.

(c) Seven private trading banks: the Australian and New Zealand Bank Ltd, The Bank of Adelaide, the Bank of New South Wales, The Commercial Bank of Australia Ltd, The Commercial Banking Company of Sydney Ltd, The English, Scottish and Australian Bank Ltd and The National Bank of Australasia Ltd.

(d) Other banks: (i) 3 State Government Banks—The Rural Bank of New South Wales, the State Bank of South Australia and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia; (ii) one joint stock bank—The Brisbane Permanent Building and Banking Co. Ltd, which has specialized business in one district only; (iii) branches of 3 overseas banks—the Bank of New Zealand, the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris and the Bank of China, which are mainly concerned with financing trade, etc., between Australia and overseas countries.

(e) Savings Banks.

Money in circulation comprises legal tender notes issued by the Note Issue Department of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and silver and bronze coinage issued by the Commonwealth Treasury.

The Commonwealth Bank commenced savings-bank business on 15 July 1912, and general banking business on 20 Jan. 1913. In 1920 the control of the Australian note issue was transferred from the Commonwealth Treasurer to the Bank. In 1924 the management of the Bank was placed under a Board of Directors. In 1929, with the onset of the depression, the Commonwealth Bank started to develop as a central reserve bank. In 1928 the Commonwealth Savings Bank was established as a separate institution and the savings-bank business of the Commonwealth Bank was transferred to that institution. On 21 Aug. 1945 the Commonwealth Bank was reconstituted under the control of a Governor with an Advisory Council in accordance with the provisions of the Commonwealth Bank Act, 1945. Under this Act it is the duty of the Commonwealth Bank to pursue a monetary and banking policy directed to the greatest advantage of the people of Australia and of exercising its powers in such a manner as, in the opinion of the Bank, will best contribute to: (a) the stability of the currency of Australia; (b) the maintenance of full employment in Australia, and (c) the economic prosperity and welfare of the people of Australia. The Commonwealth Bank has been given extensive powers, both under this Act and the Banking Act, 1945, to perform its functions as a central bank. By the Commonwealth Bank Act, 1951, the Advisory Council was replaced by a Board of 10 members which has power to determine the policy of the Commonwealth Bank and the Commonwealth Savings Bank. The Governor and Deputy Governor of the Bank are members of this Board.

Under the Commonwealth Bank Act, 1953, the Commonwealth Trading Bank was established and took over the business of the General Banking Division of the Commonwealth Bank. The policy of the Commonwealth Trading Bank is determined by the Commonwealth Bank Board.

At 30 June 1959 the capital of the Commonwealth Bank totalled £A17,571,000 and reserve funds £A31,637,000. The capital was distributed as follows: Central banking business, £A4m.; rural credits department, £A2,714,000; mortgage bank department, £A5,428,000, and industrial finance department, £A5,429,000. Reserve funds held were: Central banking business, £A20,872,000; note issue department, £A4,755,000; rural credits department, £A1,330,000; mortgage bank department, £A846,000, and industrial finance department, £A3,834,000. Profits for the year ended 30 June 1959 (including all branches) amounted to £A15,997,000. At the same date the capital of the Commonwealth Trading Bank was £A5,429,000 and reserve fund £A3,296,000. Profits for the year amounted to £A766,000. Reserve fund of the Commonwealth Savings Bank amounted to £A10,326,000 and profits for the year ended 30 June 1959 to £A816,000.

The average deposits of the trading banks with the Commonwealth

Bank for the month of June 1959 were £A250,549,000 in special accounts and £A17,794,000 in other accounts.

The average deposits of the Commonwealth Trading Bank for the same month amounted to £A233,422,000, of which £A160,195,000 were non-interest-bearing deposits.

At 30 June 1959 the 15 banks operating in Australia provided full banking facilities at 3,671 branches and 1,475 agencies in all parts of Australia.

Including deposits with the Commonwealth Trading Bank, the average deposits in Australia with all cheque-paying banks for June 1959 amounted to £A1,680,832,000, while the average of advances made by the banks amounted to £A1,003,530,000. The average of total assets in Australia for the same period was £A1,789,635,000.

At 30 June 1959, 9 savings banks were operating in Australia. These are the Commonwealth Savings Bank with branches throughout Australia; 3 private savings banks (the Bank of N.S.W. Savings Bank, Ltd, the Australia and New Zealand Savings Bank, Ltd) with branches in all States and Territories except South Australia and Tasmania, and the C.B.C. Savings Bank, Ltd with branches in all States (except South Australia and Tasmania) and in the Australian Capital Territory; the State Savings Banks in Victoria and South Australia; the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia, and 2 Trustee Savings Banks in Tasmania. At 30 June 1959 these savings banks provided savings bank facilities at 2,601 branches and 8,088 agencies throughout Australia and held deposits amounting to £A1,391,332,000. Sales of savings certificates were discontinued after 31 Jan. 1949. Savings certificates outstanding at 30 June 1959 amounted to £A10,637,000.

In 1957 there were 24 companies registered under the Life Insurance Act, 1945-53, transacting life insurance business in Australia; in addition there were 2 state government institutions. Receipts, 1957, £A172,035,000; expenditure, £A88,687,000; liabilities, £A1,043,301,000 (including Life Assurance and Annuity Funds, £A980,829,000, at various balance dates).

The following table is a summary of banking and assurance business (in £A1,000) in the several States of the Commonwealth:

Particulars	N.S.W.	Vic.	Q'ld	S.A.	W.A.	Tas.	Australia (incl. Terri- tories)
All cheque-paying banks: <sup>1</sup>							
Deposits bearing interest . . .	178,504	147,293	59,035	45,862	25,160	8,994	468,993
Deposits not bearing interest . . .	479,669	371,136	167,300	87,103	64,929	28,615	1,211,839
Advances . . .	440,562	257,629	143,616	63,271	70,575	22,414	1,003,530
Savings bank deposits <sup>2</sup> . . .	488,273	458,454	166,653	157,152	71,499	42,462	1,391,332
Life assurance: <sup>3</sup>							
New policies issued (value)							
Ordinary . . .	136,347	145,542	61,149	41,624	25,732	15,580	445,470
Industrial . . .	13,488	9,357	4,193	3,376	1,960	853	33,459
Policies existing (value)							
Ordinary . . .	836,772	749,252	377,479	238,418	158,632	88,715	2,533,396
Industrial . . .	121,488	98,744	39,717	31,788	21,267	8,025	322,516

<sup>1</sup> Weekly averages for June 1959.

<sup>2</sup> At 30 June 1959.

<sup>3</sup> 1957, at various balance dates: Number of policies: (new) ordinary, 317,735; industrial, 209,733; (existing) ordinary, 3,445,644; industrial, 3,615,271.

Australian notes, issued by the note-issue department of the Commonwealth Bank, are legal tender throughout Australia. The total value of notes in circulation on 24 June 1959 was £A395,049,000, of which

£A348,392,000 were held by the public. Notes have been issued in denominations of 10s., £1, £5, £10, £20, £50, £100 and £1,000. Notes of denominations higher than £10 have not, however, been issued to the public since 1945.

Coins in circulation in Australia are Australian silver and bronze token coins issued by the Commonwealth Treasury. The silver coins have been issued in denominations of 5s., 2s., 1s., 6d. and 3d., and bronze coins in denominations of 1d. and  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. Coins to the value of £A1,383,000 were issued during the year ended 30 June 1959, bringing the total issued to date to £A40,592,000, after deduction of £A14,174,000 for coin withdrawn.

There are 2 mints in Australia, at Melbourne (opened in 1872) and Perth (1899). They accept gold for refining and issue gold bullion for use in the commercial arts and for export. Australian silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Melbourne mint since 1916 and at the Perth mint in 1920 and since 1940 on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury.

Commonwealth Bank of Australia. *Statistical Bulletin*. Sydney, 1937 to date

Arndt, H. W., *The Australian Trading Banks*. Melbourne, 1957

Giblin, L. F., *The Growth of a Central Bank, 1924-45*. Melbourne, 1951

Gifford, J. L. K., and Wood, J. V., *Australian Banking*. 2nd ed. Brisbane, 1955

**Norfolk Island.** 29° S. lat., 167° 57' 5" E. long., area 13 $\frac{1}{4}$  sq. miles, population, 30 June 1958, 1,033. The island was formerly part of the colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, under the jurisdiction of the state of New South Wales; and finally by the passage of the Norfolk Island Act 1913, it was accepted as a Territory of the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, vegetables and beans for seed. In 1957-58 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at £A237,059, and the exports at £A175,951 (including whale products, £A113,598). A modern whaling station went into operation in 1956. A programme of forestry development is being carried out.

*Administrator.* R. S. Leydin, O.B.E.

**Australian Antarctic Territory.** An Imperial Order in Council of 7 Feb. 1933 placed under Australian authority 'all the islands and territories other than Adélie Land which are situated south of 60° S. lat. and lying between 160° E. long. and 45° E. long.' The Order came into force with a proclamation issued by the Governor-General on 24 Aug. 1936. The boundaries of Adélie Land were definitely fixed by a decree of 1 April 1938 as the islands and territories south of 60° S. lat. lying between 136° and 142° E. long. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force, as far as applicable, in the Territory in 1954. In Feb. 1954 Mawson in MacRobertson Land and in Jan. 1957 Davis in the Vestfold Hills area, some 400 miles east of Mawson, were set up as meteorological and research stations. In Feb. 1959 the Australian Government accepted custody of Wilkes station, established by the U.S.A.

**Territory of Heard and McDonald Islands.** These islands, about 2,500 miles south-west of Fremantle, were transferred from U.K. to Australian control as from 26 Dec. 1947. Heard Island is about 27 miles long and 13 miles wide. The McDonald Islands are 26 miles to the west of Heard. The laws of the Australian Capital Territory were declared to be in force in the Territory by the Heard and McDonald Islands Act, 1953.

**Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.** The Cocos (Keeling) Islands, 2 separate atolls comprising some 27 small coral islands with a total area of about 5 sq. miles, are situated in the Indian Ocean in 12° 5' S. lat. and 96° 53' E. long. They lie some 1,720 miles north of Perth and 2,290 miles almost due west of Darwin whilst Colombo is 1,400 miles to the north-west of the group.

The islands were discovered in 1609 by Capt. William Keeling of the East India Company. The islands were uninhabited until 1826, when the first settlement was established on the main atoll by an Englishman, Alexander Hare, who left the islands about 1831. In the meantime a second settlement was formed on the main atoll by John Clunies Ross, a Scottish seaman and adventurer, who landed with several boat-loads of Malay seamen. In 1857 the islands were annexed to the Crown; in 1878 responsibility for their supervision was transferred from the Colonial Office to the Government of Ceylon, and in 1882 to the Government of the Straits Settlement. By indenture in 1886 Queen Victoria granted the land comprised in the islands to John Clunies Ross in perpetuity. The head of the family had semi-official status as resident magistrate and representative of the Government. In 1903 the islands were incorporated in the Settlement of Singapore and in 1942-46 temporarily placed under the Governor of Ceylon. In 1946 a Resident Administrator, responsible to the Governor of Singapore, was appointed.

On 23 Nov. 1955 the Cocos Islands were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia under the Cocos Islands Act, 1955. The Cocos (Keeling) Islands Act, 1955, of the Commonwealth of Australia declared the islands to be accepted by the Commonwealth as a Territory under the authority of the Commonwealth, to be known as the Territory of Cocos (Keeling) Islands.

The main islands of the Territory are West Island (the largest, about 6 miles from north to south), on which is the aerodrome and most of the European community; Home Island, the headquarters of the Clunies Ross Estate; Direction Island, on which is situated the cable and wireless station and the Department of Civil Aviation's marine base; and Horsburgh. North Keeling Island, which forms part of the Territory, lies about 15 miles to the north of the group and has no inhabitants. Main settlements are on West Island, Home Island and Direction Island.

The population of the Territory at 30 June 1959 was estimated to be about 650, including 141 Europeans and 40 indentured Asians. The Cocos Islanders reside on Home Island.

The group of atolls is low-lying, flat and thickly covered by coconut palms, and surrounds a lagoon which has a harbour in the northern part, but which is extremely difficult for navigation.

The climate is equable and pleasant, being usually under the influence of the south-east trade winds for about three-quarters of the year. However, the winds vary at times, and meteorological reports from the Territory are particularly valuable to those engaged in forecasting for the eastern Indian Ocean. The temperature varies between 70° and 89° F., the rainfall is moderate and there are occasional violent storms.

Responsibility for the administration of the Territory rests with the Minister for Territories. An Official Representative was appointed on 23 Nov. 1955 to take charge of the local administration. The laws of the Colony of Singapore which were in force in the islands immediately before the transfer have, with certain exceptions, been continued in force. They may be amended or repealed by Ordinances of the Governor-General.

An airport is established on West Island under the control of the Department of Civil Aviation. This is a re-fueling point for aircraft of the oversea air-services between Australia and South Africa operated, at fortnightly intervals, by Qantas Empire Airways and South African Airways.

Christmas Island is in the Indian Ocean, lat.  $10^{\circ} 30' S.$ , long.  $105^{\circ} 40' E.$  It lies 223 miles S.,  $8^{\circ} E.$  of Java Head, and 259 miles N.,  $79^{\circ} E.$  from the Cocos Island. It is of irregular shape, about 11 miles long (at the longest point), and about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 64 sq. miles. The climate is healthy. The island was formally annexed on 6 June 1888, placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in 1889, and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore in 1900. Sovereignty was transferred to the Commonwealth of Australia on 1 Oct. 1958. The population on 17 June 1957 was 2,619, including 1,939 Chinese and 501 Malaysians. The chief employer is the Christmas Island Phosphate Company, Ltd, registered in London, which work the large natural deposits of phosphate of lime to which the island owes its importance. In 1923 a wireless station was installed, and the island is in direct communication with Singapore. There is a school and a hospital on the island. Number of telephones, 1 Jan. 1959, was 50.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (West Block, Canberra, A.C.T.) was established in 1906. All the activities of the Bureau are covered by the Census and Statistics Act, which confers authority to collect information and contains secrecy provisions to ensure that individual particulars obtained are not divulged. Under the provisions of the Statistics (Arrangements with States) Act which became law on 12 May 1956, the statistical services of all of the States have been integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau. An outline of the development of statistics in Australia is published in the *Official Year Book*, No. 43, 1957. *Commonwealth Statistician*: S. R. Carver, O.B.E.

The principal publications of the Bureau are :

*Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 1907 to date  
*Pocket Compendium of Australian Statistics.* 1913 to date  
*Quarterly Summary of Australian Statistics.* Dec. 1917 to date  
*Monthly Review of Business Statistics.* Oct. 1937 to date

#### Special Publications:

*Census—Detailed Tables and Statistician's Report.* 1911–54  
*Australian Life Tables.* 1881–90 to 1953–55  
*Australian Balance of Payments.* 1928–29 to 1951–52

Annual printed bulletins are listed under specified subjects.

### OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Atlas of Australian Resources* [50 maps with commentary]. Dept. of National Development. Melbourne, 1955 ff.  
*Climatological Atlas of Australia.* Bureau of Meteorology. Melbourne, 1940  
*Australian books: select list of works about or published in Australia.* (Commonwealth National Library. Canberra, 1934 to date  
*Annual catalogue of Australian publications.* Canberra, 1936 to date  
 Watson, J. F. (ed.), *Historical Records of Australia.* Sydney, 1914–25

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Ashton, H. T., and Maher, J. V., *Australian Forecasting and Climate.* Melbourne, 1951  
*Australia Handbook.* Australian National Publicity Association. 12th ed. Melbourne, 1956  
*Australian Quarterly: a Quarterly Review of Australian Affairs.* Sydney, 1929 to date  
 Caiger, G. (ed.), *The Australian Way of Life.* London, 1953  
 Chisholm, A. H. (ed.), *Australian Encyclopaedia.* Sydney, 1958  
 Clark, C. M. H. (ed.), *Select Documents in Australian History, 1788–1900.* 2 vols. Sydney, 1950–55

- Eggleston, F. W., *Reflections on Australian Foreign Policy*. Melbourne, 1957  
 Ferguson, J. A., *Bibliography of Australia, 1784-1850*. 4 vols. Sydney, 1941-55; vol. 5 (1851-1900) in preparation.  
 Greenwood, G. (ed.), *Australia, a political and social history*. Melbourne and London, 1955.  
 —(ed.), *Australia in World Affairs 1950-55*. Melbourne, 1957  
 Hill, E., *The Territory*. Sydney, 1955  
 Horsfall, J. C., *Australia*. London, 1955  
 Lasearon, C. F., *The Face of Australia*. Sydney, 1954  
 Scott, Ernest, *A Short History of Australia*. 8th ed. Melbourne, 1950  
 Serle, P., *Dictionary of Australian Biography*. 2 vols. Sydney, 1949  
 Taylor, T. G., *Australia: A Study of Warm Environments and their Effect on British Settlement*. London, 1955  
*Who's Who in Australia*. Melbourne, 1906 to date  
 Ziegler, O. L. (ed.), *This is Australia*. Sydney, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The National Library, Canberra, A.C.T. Librarian: H. L. White, M.A.

## AUSTRALIAN CAPITAL TERRITORY

**GOVERNMENT.** The area which is now the Australian Capital Territory was first visited by white men in 1820 and settlement commenced in 1824. Until its selection as the seat of government it was a quiet pastoral and agricultural community with a few large holdings and a sprinkling of smaller settlers.

The constitution of the Commonwealth provided (Sec. 125) that the seat of government should be selected by parliament and that it should be within New South Wales but at least 100 miles from Sydney. After prolonged discussion, the Canberra site was adopted by the Seat of Government Act, 1908. The present site, together with an area for a port at Jervis Bay, was surrendered by the State and accepted by the Commonwealth in 1909, and by subsequent proclamation the Territory became vested in the Commonwealth from 1 Jan 1911. In 1911 an international competition was held for the city plan. The plan chosen was that of W. Burley Griffin, of Chicago. Construction was delayed by the First World War, and it was not until 1927 that, with the transfer of parliament and certain departments, Canberra became in fact the seat of government. Major departments, with the exception of the war departments and the post office, now have their headquarters in Canberra. The first phase of the transfer of the central staffs of the defence departments from Melbourne to Canberra was carried out during 1959. With the establishment in 1958 of the National Capital Development Commission the growth of Canberra is being accelerated.

The general administration of the Territory is in the hands of the Minister for the Interior, but certain specific services are undertaken by the Department of Health, the Department of Works and the Attorney-General. The Minister is advised on matters of local concern by an advisory council, consisting of 4 official and 8 elected members.

The Australian Capital Territory Representation Act, 1948, provided for the representation of residents of the Territory by one elected member in the House of Representatives. He is not entitled to vote, except on a proposed law relating solely to the Territory or on a motion seeking to disallow a Territory ordinance or regulation, but in other ways he enjoys the rights and privileges of a Member of Parliament.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the Australian Capital Territory is 911 sq. miles, of which 170 sq. miles in the Cotter River Catchment area are reserved from occupation for water-supply purposes. The area

vested in the Commonwealth at Jervis Bay is 28 sq. miles of land and water.

Population at 6 censuses, with distribution by sex:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1911	992	722	1,714	1938	6,286	5,276	11,562
1921	1,567	1,005	2,572	1947	9,002	7,813	16,905
1933	4,805	4,142	8,947	1959	23,147	20,826	43,973

**EDUCATION.** State education in the Australian Capital Territory is provided by the New South Wales Education Department, the cost being refunded annually to that State by the Commonwealth. There are 18 public schools in the Australian Capital Territory including 2 in the Jervis Bay Territory. Secondary education is provided at 3 high schools with accommodation for about 2,200 pupils. The Canberra Technical College provides training for apprentices, journeymen desirous of improving their trade qualifications and for others who desire to take commercial and special courses. There are also 9 private schools, 5 of which provide secondary education.

The Australian National University is situated in Canberra (*see* p. 462).

There is also a university college at present affiliated to the University of Melbourne.

**FINANCE.** The revenue of the Territory is derived in part from rent and rates, public utilities, transport and housing and various other fees and services, and partly from parliamentary appropriation.

Local revenue and expenditure (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	Revenue	Capital works	Expenditure Other services	Total
1957	1,603,557	4,956,558	3,062,244	8,018,802
1958	1,711,189	8,394,190	3,359,260	11,753,450
1959	1,947,133	11,098,153	3,971,169	15,069,322

**PRODUCTION.** The Territory is predominantly pastoral. Live-stock, 31 March 1959: 690 horses, 9,408 cattle, 271,892 sheep, 175 pigs. A considerable amount of re-afforestation has been undertaken, the total area of plantations at 30 June 1958 being 19,413 acres. There is no secondary industry of any importance.

### Books of Reference

- Your Guide to Canberra* [ed. Dept. of the Interior]. Canberra, 1958  
*Your Capital* [ed. Commonwealth Office of Education]. Sydney, 1951  
*Report from the Senate Select Committee Appointed to Inquire into the Development of Canberra.* Canberra, 1955  
 Gale, J., *Canberra: History and Legends Relating to the Federal Capital Territory.* Queanbeyan, N.S.W., 1927  
 King, H. W. H., *Land Classification and Utilization in the A.C.T.* Canberra, 1946  
 White H. L. (ed.), *Canberra, a Nation's Capital.* Sydney, 1954

## NEW SOUTH WALES

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** New South Wales became a British possession in 1770; the first settlement was established at Port Jackson in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian states to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly.

The Legislative Council consists of 60 members. At triennial elections 15 members are elected for a term of 12 years at joint sittings of both Houses of Parliament. The President has an annual salary of £A2,300; the Chairman of Committees, £A1,500; the Leader of the Opposition, £A1,100; members who are not Ministers receive an allowance of £A500 per annum plus 3 guineas a day attendance allowance if they live outside the metropolitan area.

The Legislative Assembly has 94 members elected for a period of 3 years. Voting is compulsory. British subjects above 21 years of age, having resided 6 months in the Commonwealth, 3 months in the State and 1 month in any one electoral district, are eligible for enrolment as electors. Women were enfranchised in 1902.

The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly receives a salary of £A3,250, the Leader of the Opposition, £A3,350, the Chairman of Committees, the Deputy Leader of the Opposition and the Leader of the Country Party, £A2,750 each, and Government and Opposition Whips, £A2,700 each. The Leader of the Opposition also receives an expense allowance of £A500; the Speaker, £A250; the Leader of the Country Party, £A200; and the Chairman of Committees and the 2 Whips, £A100 each. Members who are not Ministers receive an annual salary of £A2,350. All members receive an annual electoral allowance ranging from £A650 to £A950 according to the location of their constituencies.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 21 March 1959, consisted in Jan. 1960 of the following parties: Labour, 50; Liberal, 29; Country Party, 14; Independent, 1.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government, and an Executive Council consisting of members of the Cabinet. Ministers receive the following annual salaries: Premier, £A4,850; Deputy Premier, £A4,100; Vice-President of the Executive Council and 13 other Ministers, £A3,600 each. Ministers also receive an expense allowance (Premier, £A1,500, and other Ministers, £A500 each) and the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives a further special allowance of £A400. In addition, Ministers who are members of the Legislative Assembly receive an electoral allowance ranging from £A650 to £A950 according to the location of their constituency.

*Governor.* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Eric Winslow Woodward, K.C.M.G., C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O. (sworn in 1 Aug. 1957).

The Cabinet, in Jan. 1960, was constituted as follows:

*Premier and Minister for Education.* R. J. Heffron, M.L.A.

*Deputy Premier and Treasurer.* J. B. Renshaw, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General, Minister of Justice and Vice-President of the Executive Council.* R. R. Downing, M.L.C.

*Chief Secretary and Minister for Tourist Activities.* C. A. Kelly, M.L.A.

*Minister for Local Government and Minister for Highways.* P. D. Hills, M.L.A.

*Minister for Health.* W. F. Sheahan, Q.C., M.L.A.

*Minister for Child Welfare and Minister for Social Welfare.* F. H. Hawkins, M.L.A.

*Minister for Transport.* A. G. Enticknap, M.L.A.

*Minister for Housing and Minister for Co-operative Societies.* A. Landa, M.L.A.

*Minister for Conservation.* E. Wetherell, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture.* R. B. Nott, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Labour and Industry.* J. J. Maloney, M.L.C.  
*Minister for Mines.* J. B. Simpson, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Lands.* J. M. A. McMahon, M.L.A.  
*Minister for Public Works.* P. N. Ryan, M.L.A.  
*Assistant Minister.* N. J. Mannix, M.L.A.

*Agent-General in London.* Francis P. Buckley (56-57 Strand, W.C.2).  
*Commissioner in New York.* A. Denning (Suite 1301, 680 Fifth Avenue).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** A system of local government extends over most of the State, including the whole of the Eastern and Central land divisions and more than two-thirds of the sparsely-populated Western division. There are 93 municipalities, and 134 corporate bodies called shires. A number of the municipalities and shires have combined to form 52 county councils, which administer electricity or water supply undertakings or render other services of common benefit.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** New South Wales is situated almost entirely between the 29th and 36th parallels of S. lat. and 141st and 154 meridians of E. long., and comprises 309,433 sq. miles, inclusive of Lord Howe Island (5 sq. miles), but exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory (911 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 sq. miles at Jervis Bay).

Census population (excluding aboriginals):

	Males	Females	Persons	Population per sq. mile	Average annual increase % since previous census
1881	410,211	339,614	749,825	2.42	4.07
1891	609,666	517,471	1,127,137	3.63	4.16
1901	710,264	645,091	1,355,355	4.37	1.86
1911	857,698	789,036	1,646,734	5.32	1.97
1921	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	6.79	2.46
1933	1,318,471	1,282,376	2,600,847	8.41	1.76
1947	1,492,211	1,492,627	2,984,838	9.65	0.99
1954	1,720,860	1,702,669	3,423,529	11.06	1.98

At 30 June 1959 the estimated population was 3,756,375 (1,881,302 males, 1,875,073 females).

At 30 June 1959 the population of the metropolis of Sydney was 2,054,800 and that of the Newcastle urban area, 199,080. The chief country municipalities, with their populations, were as follows: Greater Wollongong, 118,090; Greater Cessnock, 38,420; Broken Hill, 33,420; Maitland, 28,040; Blue Mountains, 23,870; Penrith, 23,670; Wagga Wagga, 21,250; Goulburn, 21,010; Orange, 19,250; Lismore, 19,230; Albury, 18,550; Tamworth, 18,400; Bathurst, 17,060; Grafton, 15,400; Lithgow, 14,750; Campbelltown, 14,000; Dubbo, 13,370; Windsor, 11,370; Taree, 10,220; Armidale, 9,460; Shellharbour, 8,750; Queanbeyan, 8,590; Cooma, 8,560; Parkes, 8,460; Casino, 8,360; Inverell, 8,090; Kempsey, 8,050; Forbes, 6,780; Muswellbrook, 6,270; Cowra, 6,190.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths (excluding still-births)	Infantile mortality per 1,000 live births
1956	75,714	27,313	3,125	34,064	23.5
1957	79,456	28,767	2,975	33,317	22.7
1958	80,045	28,554	3,217	32,350	21.3

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1958 were: Births, 21·67; deaths, 8·76; marriages, 7·73.

Recorded movement of population in calendar years:

	Total arrivals			Total departures		
	<i>Interstate</i>	<i>Oversea</i>	<i>Total</i>	<i>Interstate</i>	<i>Oversea</i>	<i>Total</i>
1956	535,616	135,577	671,193	540,730	109,692	650,422
1957	544,278	141,279	685,557	546,458	113,085	659,543
1958	556,521	135,396	691,917	560,481	113,912	674,423

**RELIGION.** There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denominations in New South Wales at the census, and of ministers of religion registered for the celebration of marriages, in 1954:

Denomination	Ministers	Adherents	Denomination	Ministers	Adherents
Church of England	695	1,466,571	Greek Orthodox .	22	29,133
Roman Catholic .	1,140	844,453 <sup>1</sup>	Church of Christ .	42	10,567
Presbyterian .	347	302,984	Seventh Day Ad-		
Methodist .	344	275,188	ventist .	137	10,476
Baptist .	132	40,283	Jews .	16	19,583
Congregational .	94	21,280	Others .	119	373,153 <sup>2</sup>
Lutheran .	34	17,033			
Salvation Army .	110	12,825	Total .	3,210	3,423,529

<sup>1</sup> Includes 554,816 'Catholics undefined.'

<sup>2</sup> Includes 8,436 'no religion' and 301,203 'religion not stated' (this is not a compulsory question in the census schedule).

**EDUCATION.** The State maintains a system of national education, and attendance at school is compulsory from 6 to 15 years of age. In all State schools education is free. Private schools are subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1958, 2,660 State schools, including 333 secondary schools and a correspondence school. At State schools during the year 1958, the average weekly enrolment of children was 554,223 and the average daily attendance was 502,643; teachers numbered 18,266, and there were 4,070 students in training. On 1 Aug. 1958 the effective enrolment was 561,446 children, including 60,171 pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at government schools.

On 1 Aug. 1958 there were 783 private schools with 5,300 full-time teachers and an effective enrolment of 182,283 pupils, of which 668 were Roman Catholic schools, having 3,879 teachers and 155,743 scholars. Church of England schools numbered 41 with 671 teachers and 12,265 scholars; other denominational schools 38, teachers 466, pupils 8,796; undenominational schools 36, teachers 290 and scholars 5,479.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, in 1958 had 8,996 students (including 2,398 women) with 1,005 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 5 denominational colleges, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the university. The principal government training college for teachers is situated in the university grounds.

The University of New England at Armidale, previously affiliated with the University of Sydney, was incorporated on 1 Feb. 1954, and in 1958 had 1,567 students (including 441 women) and a teaching and research staff of 143.

The New South Wales University of Technology, renamed in 1958 the University of New South Wales, was established by the State Government in 1949. Enrolments in 1958 numbered 6,014 (including 257 women), with a teaching and research staff of 821. Post-school technical education is

provided at state technical colleges, principally in the evening. Students enrolled in 1957 totalled 76,473.

State expenditure on education in 1958-59 was £A45,054,662.

**JUSTICE.** In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.*, the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1958 there were 609,598 convictions (mainly for drunkenness, minor traffic offences, etc.) before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 2,274 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts during the calendar year 1958. On 30 June 1958 there were 3,126 convicted prisoners in gaol.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Commonwealth Government makes provision for social benefits, such as age and invalid pensions, widows' pensions, child endowment, health benefits, maternity allowances, and unemployment and sickness benefits.

The number of age and invalid pensions current in New South Wales on 30 June 1959 was: Age, 212,315 (males, 67,212; females, 145,103); invalid, 32,435 (males, 17,087; females, 15,348). The annual liability at 30 June 1959 was £A46,542,028 for age pensions and £A7,426,536 for invalid pensions.

Commonwealth widows' pensions current in New South Wales at 30 June 1959 numbered 19,618, and the annual liability was £A4,375,332.

The number of claims in force under the child endowment system at 30 June 1959 was 549,822 and endowed children in family units numbered 1,155,786 at that date. Endowment was also paid for 5,930 children in institutions. The annual liability as at 30 June 1959 was £A23,056,930.

During the year 1958-59, 81,565 maternity allowances amounting to £A1,285,755 were paid in New South Wales.

Unemployment, sickness and special benefits commenced on 1 July 1945. During the year 1958-59 claims totalling £A3,499,373 were paid in New South Wales. At 30 June 1959 unemployment benefit was being paid to 12,096 persons, and sickness and special benefits to 4,316 persons.

To relieve distress caused by unemployment and other causes, social welfare bureaux are conducted in various districts under the supervision of welfare officers, who are assisted by medical officers and nurses. Social aid, such as food, clothing, medical and dental treatment, is provided for necessitous persons.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates within the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies to industrial disputes extending to other parts of the Commonwealth.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The principal State tribunal is the Industrial Commission, constituted

by judges. Subsidiary tribunals are Conciliation Committees for various industries, each having an equal number representing employers and employees and a Conciliation Commissioner as chairman.

The chief industrial tribunals of the Commonwealth are the Industrial Court, constituted by judges, and the Conciliation and Arbitration Commission, constituted by judges and commissioners. The Court is a separate judicial body which deals with questions of law, the judicial interpretation of awards, imposition of penalties, etc. The Commission's functions include settling industrial disputes, determining the standard hours of work, the basic wage, etc.

The rates of wages prescribed by awards and agreements consist of a basic wage (which applies to an unskilled worker) and margins added for skill, etc. The margins are assessed separately for each industry and vary widely. In Sept. 1959 the predominant basic wage for adult males in New South Wales was 283s. per week in Commonwealth awards and 273s. per week in State awards. The minimum wage payable to females is 75% of the male rate.

A standard working week of 40 hours is prescribed for employees in most industries. Overtime is permitted under prescribed conditions.

Registration of trade unions is effected under the New South Wales Trade Union Act, 1881-1936, which follows substantially the Trade Union Acts of 1871 and 1876 of England. Registration confers a quasi-corporate existence with power to hold property, to sue and be sued, etc., and the various classes of employees covered by the union are required to be prescribed by the constitution of the union. For the purpose of bringing an industry under the review of the State industrial tribunals, or participating in proceedings relating to disputes before Commonwealth tribunals, employees and employers must be registered as industrial unions, under State or Commonwealth industrial legislation respectively.

**FINANCE.** State revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for financial years ending 30 June:

	Service	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Revenue</i>					
Governmental . . . .		127,993	140,358	147,583	157,249
Business undertakings .		95,836	91,153	92,186	93,358
Total . . . . .		223,829	231,511	239,769	250,607
<i>Working Expenditure</i>					
Governmental . . . .		106,296	114,602	122,194	130,180
Business undertakings .		91,775	88,653	87,116	87,318
<i>Debt Charges</i> . . . .		25,609	28,209	30,417	33,051
Total . . . . .		223,700	231,464	239,727	250,549

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Government revenue in 1958-59 included (in £A1,000) receipts from the Commonwealth of 85,525; namely, towards interest on State debt, 2,917; uniform tax reimbursements, 76,083; hospitals, etc., benefits, 4,726; other purposes, 1,799. State taxes, in £A1,000 (excluding motor taxation, 15,628, which is paid direct to special road and traffic funds), totalled 38,378, including probate duty, 12,043; stamp duty, 12,559; land tax, 6,205; racing, betting etc., taxes, 3,705; and liquor licences, 3,692. Revenue of business undertakings (in £A1,000) comprised railways, 75,931; trams and omnibuses, 13,260, and Sydney Harbour authority, 2,995. Provision for debt redemp-

tion included in debt charges was 4,574, 4,782, 5,163 and 5,352 in the respective years.

In terms of the financial agreement between Commonwealth and states, the Commonwealth has assumed responsibility for debts of the Australian States, and contributes towards the interest thereon and sinking funds established for redemption of the debts. Loans for the States are raised by the Commonwealth in accordance with decisions of the Australian Loan Council.

The public debt of New South Wales on 30 June 1959 consisted of the following: Repayable in Australia, £A707,504,000; in London, £111,653,000; in New York, £13,210,000 (converted at \$4.8665 to £). Interest payments in 1958-59 amounted to £A32,631,000, of which £A6,210,000 was in respect of the external debt. The Commonwealth contributed £A2,917,000 towards the interest. Contributions to the sinking fund for New South Wales debt, £A8,411,000, included £A1,894,000 contributed by the Commonwealth, and the cost of securities redeemed in the year was £A8,135,000. Since the institution of the sinking fund in 1928 contributions have totalled £A115,954,000 (£A25,779,000 by Commonwealth), and redemptions at cost £A115,602,000.

**PRODUCTION. Land Settlement.** The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on 30 June 1958 was 65,754,834 acres, exclusive of the Australian Capital Territory; 95,190,021 acres (including 67,857,973 acres in the Western Division) were held under perpetual lease from the Crown; 20,300,946 acres under other Crown leasehold tenures, and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 15,791,319 acres.

**Agriculture.** The area under cultivation in New South Wales during 3 years and the principal crops produced were as follows:

Year ended 31 March	1957		1958		1959	
Acres under cultivation	3,626,470		4,915,676		6,505,759	
Value (farm) of all crops (£A)	53,812,000		50,989,000		..	
<i>Principal crops</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>	<i>Acreage</i>	<i>Produce</i>
Wheat { Grain (bush.)	1,742,334	28,490,000	2,257,398	10,603,000	3,178,013	66,441,000
Hay (long tons)	32,891	39,529	209,198	143,161	102,173	157,887
Maize { Grain (bush.)	53,225	1,945,392	57,513	2,236,752	62,249	2,859,714
Barley { Grain (bush.)	44,135	780,789	68,855	685,257	105,839	2,921,922
Hay (long tons)	203	227	1,096	833	1,173	1,802
Oats { Grain (bush.)	420,501	6,274,197	715,489	3,944,079	1,130,296	27,638,451
Hay (long tons)	46,079	52,445	105,799	78,313	117,298	171,722
Potatoes (long tons)	14,959	54,459	17,326	66,689	17,482	84,450
Lucerne (hay) (long tons)	142,696	224,580	164,604	223,435	230,912	397,421
Tobacco (cwt)	1,031	7,186	1,193	11,029	1,543	10,335
Rice (bush.)	52,786	4,262,000	46,530	5,656,000	47,054	6,619,000

In 1958-59, 13,368 acres of sugar cane were cut for crushing, the yield being 471,798 long tons. The total area under grapes was 17,252 (including 1,066 not bearing) acres; the production of table grapes was 5,007 long tons; of wine (1957-58), 4,150,416 gallons; of sultanas, raisins and currants, 228,600 cwt.

In 1958-59 there were 30,259 acres under citrus fruit, principally

oranges; the production from 23,595 acres was 3,283,945 bushels. The area of other orchards was 35,822 acres, and the production from 26,451 acres was 3,989,706 bushels. In addition, there were 25,197 acres of banana plantations, the yield from 20,786 acres being 3,917,640 bushels, and there were 1,503 acres of passion-fruit, pineapples, berries, etc.

At 31 March 1959 the State had 67,936,000 sheep and lambs, 3,663,000 cattle, 214,445 horses and 348,730 pigs. The production of wool in 1958-59 was 684,184,000 lb. (greasy). In the year ended 30 June 1959 production of butter was 87,646,000 lb.; cheese, 11,299,000 lb., and bacon and ham, 25,896,000 lb.

*Forestry.* The estimated forest area of Crown and private lands is 22,682,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 6,348,705 acres, and 1,416,528 acres have been set apart as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, etc., amounted in the year ended June 1958 to £A2,499,018. There were 1,018 saw-mills in the year ended 30 June 1958, the employees numbered 9,515, the value of plant and machinery was £A4,156,153, and land and buildings £A4,026,577. The estimated value of production from forestry in 1957-58 was £A15,341,000.

*Mining.* The value of output in 1958 of the mining and quarrying industries of New South Wales was £A71,560,335 and total employment was 25,220 persons. The two principal classes of mining were coalmining, which employed 15,375 persons and produced 15,850,948 long tons of coal valued at £A39,924,194, and silver-lead-zinc mining, which employed 6,234 persons and produced minerals valued at £A19,093,042. The following table shows the mine production of metals (*i.e.*, gross contents of metallic minerals produced) in calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958
Antimony (long ton) . . . . .	850	879	1,209	1,355
Cadmium (long ton) . . . . .	795	862	924	812
Cobalt (long ton) . . . . .	61	59	68	70
Copper (long ton) . . . . .	3,492	4,289	4,382	4,023
Gold (fine oz.) . . . . .	30,067	28,821	31,043	18,709
Lead (long ton) . . . . .	234,854	238,319	266,928	246,896
Silver (fine oz.) . . . . .	8,823,211	9,289,583	9,969,102	8,992,293
Sulphur (long ton) . . . . .	186,680	187,087	207,604	197,736
Tin (long ton) . . . . .	270	269	211	239
Titanium (long ton TiO <sub>2</sub> ) . . . . .	37,130	69,877	96,674	56,524
Tungsten (lb. WO <sub>3</sub> ) . . . . .	16,930	9,882	3,388	2,504
Zinc (long ton) . . . . .	211,478	229,126	241,509	211,667

*Industry.* Establishments employing 4 or more hands, or using power other than manual, supply annual returns of factory operations. Development since 1928-29 is shown in the following table:

	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Engines installed (1,000 h.p.)	Value (in £A1,000)	
					<i>Materials and fuel</i>	<i>Production</i>
1928-29	8,465	180,756	33,545	1,028	111,671	73,627
1938-39	9,464	228,781	44,606	1,792	128,153	90,266
1948-49	16,087	378,380	146,536	2,649	358,525	251,199
1956-57	21,838	436,369	378,332	4,932	1,019,838	706,799
1957-58	22,270	445,802	396,692	5,172	1,090,380	757,862

Almost one-third of the work force in New South Wales is employed in factories.

Large iron and steel works, with subsidiary factories, are in operation in proximity to the coalfields, at Newcastle and Port Kembla. The products include iron and steel of various grades, pipes, boilers, steel wire and wire netting, copper wire, copper and brass cables and spun cast iron pipes.

Statistics of the main classes of industry in 1957-58 were:

Classification	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages (£A1,000)	Engines installed (1,000 h.p.)	Value of produc- tion (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	8,528	209,583	199,129	1,226	341,024
Textiles and textile goods . .	472	22,178	16,705	72	30,348
Clothing . . . . .	3,363	43,731	27,346	32	44,504
Food, drink, tobacco . . . .	2,798	38,741	32,139	275	77,260
Woodwork and furniture . . .	3,058	28,763	23,639	223	41,877
Paper, printing . . . . .	1,017	28,158	26,011	111	49,444
All other . . . . .	3,034	74,648	71,723	3,233	173,405
Total . . . . .	22,270	445,802	396,692	5,172	757,862

Some of the principal articles manufactured in 1957-58 were:

Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)	Article	Quan- tity	Value (£A1,000)
Beer and stout (1,000 galls)	94,199	15,602	Electric light and power (1m. kwh.) . . . . .	7,595	43,074
Footwear (1,000 prs) . . . .	7,651	13,379	Gas (1,000 therms) . . . .	115,372	9,781
Butter (1,000 lb.) . . . . .	67,063	11,839	Jams and preserved fruit and vegetables (1,000 lb.)	96,914	8,162
Cloth: cotton, wool, rayon, synthetic (1,000 sq. yd.) . .	35,676	18,232	Pig-iron (1,000 long tons)	2,030	..
Flour (1,000 short tons of 2,000 lb.) . . . . .	397	15,807	Tyres (new) (1,000)	1,902	13,514

The estimated gross value of recorded production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1957-58 was as follows (in £A1,000): Pastoral, 191,361; dairying and farmyard, 82,085; agriculture, 62,091; forests, fisheries and trapping, 21,152; mining (including the output of quarries), 83,455; total primary, 440,144; manufacturing, 757,862; total recorded, 1,198,006.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of interstate trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth. The overseas commerce of the State is given in £A1,000 f.o.b. for years ending 30 June:

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953-54	280,537	263,175	1956-57	314,383	292,432
1954-55	346,096	220,657	1957-58	352,653	230,532
1955-56	336,976	225,650	1958-59	352,744	221,546

In 1958-59 bullion and specie accounted for £A2,114,000 of the imports and £A3,418,000 of the exports; £A11,240,593 of the exported merchandise was non-Australian produce.

The chief exports are wool, wheat, rice, flour, dairy produce, fruits, meats, hides and skins, coal, iron and steel, machinery, drugs and chemicals.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1958-59, an amount of £A133,100,400 was imported from the United Kingdom and £A41,633,500 exported thereto.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1957-58 numbered 3,313, net tonnage 12,030,741; the clearances were 3,283 vessels, 11,907,560 tons. Of the total net tonnage entered, 28.9% was owned in Australia, 34.8% in the U.K., 6.4% elsewhere in the British Commonwealth. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, interstate and overseas, which entered in 1958-59 was 4,347; net tonnage, 10,531,226.

*Railways.* On 30 June 1959, 6,103 miles of government railway were open. The earnings in 1958-59 were £A75,930,792; the working expenses, £A71,102,250; the number of passengers carried, 254,055,033. Victorian Government railways (241 miles) which extend over the border into New South Wales are not included in the foregoing figures. There are also 6 private railways having a total mileage of 85 miles (mainly in mining districts). The principal omnibus services in Sydney and Newcastle and the tramways in Sydney are the property of the Government.

*Roads.* There are 125,040 miles of roads and streets in New South Wales, including 604 miles concreted, 4,684 miles tar or bituminous macadam, 7,234 miles waterbound macadam, 39,550 miles gravelled, 27,281 miles formed only, 15,414 miles cleared only, 30,273 miles natural surface. The bridge across Sydney Harbour is the largest arch bridge in the world.

The number of registered motor vehicles on 30 June 1959 was 1,001,300, including 589,692 cars, 286,616 lorries and vans, 32,515 motor cycles, 17,622 tractors and 70,716 trailers.

*Aviation.* Regular air transport services terminating in New South Wales and operated by Australian-owned airlines carried an aggregate of 1,428,196 paying passengers in 1957-58, viz., 152,453 on overseas services, 961,236 on interstate services and 314,507 on intrastate services. Aircraft flew 33,684,000 miles on these services.

**BANKING.** There were 12 trading banks operating in New South Wales at 30 June 1959, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and Rural Bank (Government banks), 2 foreign banks and 1 New Zealand bank. The trading bank business is transacted chiefly by the Commonwealth Trading Bank and 7 private banks, of which 5 have their head offices in Australia and 2 in London. At 30 June 1959 the 12 banks operated 1,385 branches and 305 agencies in New South Wales.

The weekly average amount of deposits held in New South Wales by the 12 banks was £A658,173,000 in June 1959, consisting of £A178,503,000 bearing interest and £A479,670,000 not bearing interest. Bank advances, overdrafts, bills discounted, etc., amounted to £A440,563,000. A statement of other assets and liabilities of the banks in New South Wales is of little significance, as banking business is conducted on an Australia-wide basis.

Savings bank deposits at the end of June 1959 amounted to £A488,273,000, representing £A130 per head of population.

**Lord Howe Island**, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney; area, 3,220 acres, of which only about 300 acres are arable; population (30 June 1959), 248.

The island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 ft.

A Board at Sydney and an elected Island Committee manage the affairs of the island and supervise the Kentia palm-seed industry.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The N.S.W. Government Statistician's Office was established in 1886, and in 1957 was integrated with the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* K. Davison. Its principal publications are:

*Official Year-Book of New South Wales* (1886/87-1900/01 under the title *Wealth and Progress of N.S.W.*): latest full issue, 1957; separate sections, 1958

- New South Wales Statistical Register.* Published annually since 1858 latest full issue, 1954-55; separate sections, 1955-56
- New South Wales Pocket Year-Book.* Published since 1913; latest issue, 1959
- New South Wales Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly). Published since 1905 (except 1943-48)
- Monthly Summary of Business Statistics.* Published since May 1931
- Population Reviews* [evaluating the 1954 census]. 4 parts
- Handbook of Local Statistics*
- New South Wales, A Handbook of Information for Tourists, Migrants, Traders, Investors and Others.* Government Printing Office. Sydney, 1947
- Bean, C., *On the Wool Track.* New York, 1947
- Cousins, A., *Garden of New South Wales.* Sydney, 1948
- Davison, F. D., and Nicholls, B., *Blue Coast Caravan.* Sydney, 1935
- Denning, W., *Road to Canberra.* Sydney, 1947
- Holmes, M., *An Atlas of Population and Production for New South Wales.* Sydney, 1931
- The Geographical Basis of Government: Specially Applied to New South Wales.* Sydney, 1944
- Hurley, J. F., *Sydney: a camera study.* Sydney, 1948
- Hurley, P. J., *Red Cedar, the Story of the North Coast.* Sydney, 1948
- Mitchell, E., *Australia's Alps.* Sydney, 1942
- Taylor, J. M., *Geography of New South Wales.* Sydney, 1927

STATE LIBRARY. The Public Library of N.S.W., Macquarie St., Sydney. *Principal Librarian:* G. D. Richardson, M.A.

## VICTORIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council. In 1855 responsible government was conferred, the legislative power being vested in a parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. At present the Council consists of 34 members who are elected for 6 years, but one-half retire every third year. The Assembly consists of 66 members, and every Assembly continues for 3 years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved by the Governor. Neither members nor electors of the Council or the Assembly are required to have a property qualification. Members and electors of both Houses must be adult natural born or naturalized British subjects. Women are fully enfranchised. Ministers of religion and judges may not be members of either House. Single voting (one elector one vote) and compulsory preferential voting apply to Council and Assembly elections. Enrolment of Council and Assembly electors is compulsory. The Council may not initiate or amend money bills, but may suggest amendments in such bills other than amendments which would increase any charge or burden on the people. Any Minister, with the consent of the House of which he is not a member, may sit and speak in that House to explain a bill relating to the department administered by him, but may not vote in that House. A bill shall not become law unless passed by both Houses, except that, in the event of a continued disagreement between the two Houses as to a bill passed by the Assembly, other than certain constitutional bills, the Governor having dissolved the Assembly may subsequently dissolve the Council, and if the disagreement still continues he may convene a joint sitting of the members of the Council and the Assembly; if at such joint sitting the bill in dispute is passed by an absolute majority of all members it shall become law.

Reimbursement of expenses for members of both Houses has been since 19 April 1959, £A2,000 per annum. Additional allowances are payable to members of both Houses, rising from £A550 (metropolitan constituencies) to £A950 (outer country); plus a living-away-from-home allowance of 3 guineas for each day of attendance for each member (not being a responsible Minister).

Members holding the following offices receive, in addition to the above amounts, the salaries and allowances specified: The President of the Council, £A1,000 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Speaker of the Assembly, £A1,100 salary and £A275 expense allowance; the Chairman of Committees of the Council, £A400 salary; the Chairman of Committees of the Assembly, £A500 salary; the Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance; the Deputy Leader of the Opposition in the Assembly, £A500 salary and £A125 expense allowance; the Leader of any recognized party (other than the Opposition) consisting of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which party no member is a responsible Minister, £A600 salary and £A175 expense allowance; a member of either House who is the Parliamentary Secretary of the Cabinet, £A500 salary and a travelling allowance; the Government Whip in the Assembly, £A225 salary; the Whip of any recognized Party which consists of at least 10 members in the Assembly, of which Party no member is a responsible Minister, £A150 salary. All members have free passes over the Victorian Railways; country members are also entitled to certain allowances for air travel.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 31 May 1958, is composed as follows: Liberal-Country Party, 38; Labour Party, 18; Country Party, 10; total, 66.

*Governor.* Gen. Sir Reginald Alexander Dallas Brooks, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., D.S.O. (assumed office 18 Oct. 1949).

In the exercise of the executive power the Governor is advised by a Cabinet of responsible Ministers. The Constitution Act Amendment Act provides that the number of responsible Ministers shall not at any one time exceed 14, of whom 4 may sit in the Legislative Council. No responsible Minister may hold office for more than 3 months unless he is or becomes a member of the Council or the Assembly.

In addition to salaries and allowances payable to them as members of the Council or the Assembly, responsible Ministers receive the following amounts: The Premier, £A3,000 salary and £A1,500 expense allowance and, if he represents an electorate outside the metropolitan area and maintains an additional place of residence within the latter, an allowance of £A500; the Deputy Premier, £A2,250 salary and £A700 expense allowance; 12 other responsible Ministers £A1,500 salary and £A600 expense allowance. Each responsible Minister receives, when travelling on business of the State, a travelling allowance. Members of Committees receive attendance fees and certain travelling expenses when on Committee duties.

The Liberal-Country Party Ministry (appointed 7 June 1955) is as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Conservation.* H. E. Bolte, M.P.

*Chief Secretary and Attorney-General.* A. G. Rylah, M.P.

*Minister of Transport and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works.* Sir Arthur Warner, M.L.C.

*Minister of Agriculture and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works.* G. L. Chandler, C.M.G., M.L.C.

*Minister of Education.* J. S. Bloomfield, M.P.

*Commissioner of Public Works and a Vice-President of the Board of Land and Works.* Sir Thomas Maltby, M.P.

*Minister of Health.* E. P. Cameron, M.L.C.

*Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Mines.* W. J. Mibus, M.P.

*Minister of Forests and Minister of State Development.* A. J. Fraser, M.C., M.P.

*Minister of Labour and Industry and Minister of Electrical Undertakings.* G. O. Reid, M.P.

*Minister for Local Government.* M. V. Porter, M.P.

*Minister of Housing and Minister of Immigration.* H. R. Petty, M.P.

*Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, Minister of Soldier Settlement and President of the Board of Land and Works.* K. H. Turnbull, M.P.

*Minister without Portfolio.* L. H. S. Thompson, M.L.C.

*Agent-General in Great Britain.* Col. Sir William Leggatt, D.S.O., M.C. (Victoria House, Melbourne Place, W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** With the exception of Yallourn Works area (8,652 acres) and the unincorporated areas of French Island (41,600 acres), Lady Julia Percy Island (650 acres), the Bass Strait Islands (970 acres) and Tower Hill (1,460 acres), the State is divided into 205 municipal districts called cities, towns, boroughs and shires. The basis of the constitution of cities, towns and boroughs is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and net annual value of rateable property; and of shires, not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding, upon a rate not exceeding 1s. in the £ on the net annual value thereof, a sum of at least £A3,000. In 1959 there were 45 cities, 5 towns, 17 boroughs and 138 shires.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The State has an area of 87,884 sq. miles. It is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 sq. miles.

The population (exclusive of full-blood aboriginals) at the latest consecutive censuses was:

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
3 April 1881 . . .	451,623	409,943	861,566	131,368	17.99
5 April 1891 . . .	598,222	541,866	1,140,088	278,522	32.33
31 March 1901 . . .	603,720	597,350	1,201,070	60,982	5.35
2 April 1911 . . .	655,591	659,960	1,315,551	114,481	9.53
4 April 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	215,729	16.40
30 June 1933 . . .	903,244	917,017	1,820,261	288,981	18.87
30 June 1947 . . .	1,013,867	1,040,834	2,054,701	234,440	12.88
30 June 1954 . . .	1,231,099	1,221,242	2,452,341	397,640	19.35

Estimated population at 30 June 1959 was 2,814,523 (1,416,750 males, 1,397,773 females). The average density is 32.02 persons per sq. mile.

The estimated population of Melbourne metropolitan area (capital city) on 30 June 1959 was 1,777,700, or 63% of the population of the State. The population of Geelong and suburbs was 88,160; Ballarat and suburbs, 53,680; Bendigo and suburbs, 41,140. Other cities, towns and boroughs: Warrnambool, 14,330; Moe, 13,730; Shepparton, 12,820; Wangaratta, 12,640; Mildura, 12,320; Hamilton, 9,510; Colac, 9,120; Horsham, 8,950; Ararat, 7,910; Sale, 7,460; Maryborough, 7,410; Benalla, 7,300; Castlemaine, 7,140; Echuca, 6,220; Swan Hill, 6,070; Stawell, 5,910; Portland, 5,800; Yallourn Works area, 5,000; Wonthaggi, 4,580.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Immigration (Overseas)	Emigration (Overseas)
1956	58,393	20,137	1,255	23,886	81,022	24,543
1957	60,464	20,239	1,345	24,131	62,613	22,201
1958	61,269	20,649	1,698	23,625	63,337	27,695

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1958 were: Marriages, 7.54; births, 22.36; deaths, 8.62; infantile deaths, 19.23 per 1,000 births.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the 1954 census, the following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions: Catholic, Roman,<sup>1</sup> 181,211; Catholic,<sup>1</sup> 383,443; Church of England, 832,473; Methodist, 252,802; Presbyterian, 326,422; Protestant (undefined), 37,753; other Christian, 156,928. Hebrew, 24,016; other non-Christians, 2,283; indefinite, 4,818; no religion, 6,637; unspecified, 243,555.

<sup>1</sup> So described on individual census schedules.

**EDUCATION.** Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., the university, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated with the university are 5 residential colleges: Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman in connexion with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively, and the University Women's College, which is not a Church foundation. In 1959, 9,685 students were taking courses for degrees and diplomas, and 594 students were taking single subjects.

Primary education of children of the ages of 6 to 14 years inclusive is free, secular and compulsory. The compulsory provisions of the Education Act are rigidly enforced. At 31 Dec. 1957 there were 1,908 State primary schools with 11,391 teachers, a total enrolment of 312,468 scholars, and an average attendance of 244,113 or 78% of the numbers on the roll. There were also 222 State secondary schools, comprising 26 central schools and classes, 25 higher elementary schools, 18 girls' schools, 44 junior technical schools and 109 high schools. At these schools (excluding junior technical) there were 4,847 teachers, 68,250 scholars and an average attendance of 57,940, or about 85% of the total on the roll. There was also a correspondence school with a total enrolment of 2,099. In addition, there were 50 senior technical schools, attached to which were 44 junior technical schools with a staff of 3,767 teachers and 83,204 students. The total cost to the State of public instruction, including grants to the University of Melbourne, was £A32,949,452 in 1956-57 (exclusive of interest on loans).

*Schools Not Receiving Government Aid.* There were, in 1958, 533 registered schools, excluding commercial colleges, with 4,140 teachers and 149,117 pupils enrolled. Of these schools, 424 were connected with the Roman Catholic community; some are under the control of the Church of England, the Presbyterian, Methodist and other Churches, whilst a few are managed by private persons or companies.

**SOCIAL SERVICES.** Victoria was the first State of the Commonwealth to make a statutory provision for the payment of Age Pensions. The Act providing for the payment of such pensions came into operation on 18 Jan. 1901, and continued until 1 July 1909, when the Federal Invalid and Old Age Pension Act came into force. The Social Services Consolidation Act, which came into operation on 1st July 1947, repealed the various legislative enactments relating to age (previously old-age) and invalid pensions, maternity allowances, child endowment, and unemployment and sickness benefits and, while following in general the Acts repealed, considerably

liberalized many of their provisions; it has since been amended. On 30 June 1959 there were 128,152 age and 21,132 invalid pensioners in Victoria, and the amount paid in pensions, including payments to wives of invalid pensioners, during 1958-59 was £A31,645,000.

The number of war pensions (members of the forces and their dependants) payable in Victoria on 30 June 1959 was 184,975, and the number of service pensions was 10,692. The amount paid in war and service pensions by the Commonwealth Government during 1958-59 was £A16,588,733.

During the year ended 30 June 1959 maternity allowance was granted to 63,428 mothers in the state, the total amount paid in allowances during the year being £A1,020,000.

Under the Commonwealth Unemployment and Sickness Benefit Act, 1944, there were 39,090 claims granted, and the amount paid in benefits totalled £A1,859,720 in the year ended 30 June 1959.

The number of widows' pensions in force in Victoria at 30 June 1959 was 12,141, and the total amount paid in allowances during that year was £A2,546,000.

The number of child endowments in force in Victoria at 30 June 1959 was 396,476, representing 851,489 endowable children. In addition, endowment was being paid in respect of 5,041 children who were being maintained in approved institutions. The total amount paid in endowment in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1959 was £A18,369,000.

**STATE HOUSING.** The Housing Acts, as amended in 1954, provide for the appointment of a Housing Commission of 3 full-time members as the housing authority of the State. The Housing Commission was established in March 1938, and its activities are now spread throughout the whole State. Since its inception to 30 June 1959, 190 localities, including 125 in the country, have been developed by the commission and 39,759 dwelling units provided thereon. In addition, 1,650 houses were under construction. About 47% of the units built in 1958-59 were located in country towns, particularly where decentralized industries have been established. In its normal house programme the commission has expended £A111,329,500 up to 30 June 1959. Collections from rents for the year 1958-59 amounted to £A5,624,354.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and 12 puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of mines, court of licensing and children's courts.

Criminal statistics for 1958: 270,017 cases (50,197 arrest cases and 219,820 summonses cases); summarily convicted, 251,065; committed for trial, 4,227.

There are 11 gaols in Victoria. At the end of 1958 there were confined in these prisons, 1,466 males and 30 females.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of the state in the years shown (ended 30 June) were:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954-55	122,836,929	121,500,206	1957-58	153,391,287	156,603,934
1955-56	129,665,092	132,910,592	1958-59	162,971,268	165,519,409
1956-57	142,162,542	146,474,008	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	176,893,000	178,093,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The principal items of state revenue during 1957-58 were: Taxation (including Commonwealth tax reimbursement), £A84,107,751; railways,

£A35,792,450; other Commonwealth payment, £A9,593,928, and water supply (including interest), £A3,922,138. The principal heads of expenditure were: Interest and public debt charges, £A23,412,925; railways, £A37,489,231 (excluding interest but including pensions), education (excluding interest but including pensions), £A29,363,644; health, hospitals and charities (including pensions), £A25,201,174.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth but inclusive of Commonwealth reimbursements under the uniform taxation scheme), as shown in the above paragraph, was approximately £A31 per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on 30 June 1958 was £A518,212,671. An amount of £A638,386,314 has been expended from loan funds. Of this amount £A149,102,784 was spent on railways; £A105,684,342 on waterworks; £A41,570,934 on land settlement; £A54,230,884 on soldier settlement; £A21,281,209 on country roads; £A50,689,227 on electricity supply; £A13,147,158 on unemployment relief; £A52,768,447 on university, schools and colleges; £A16,147,141 on forestry; £A40,021,814 on hospitals; £A10,715,648 on housing; £A12,039,447 on Gas and Fuel Corporation; £A23,015,667 in aid of revenue.

**PRODUCTION. Land Settlement.** Of the total area of Victoria 33,352,992 acres at the end of 1957 were either alienated or in process of alienation. Of the remainder 123,592 acres are at present suitable for agriculture; 5,373,279 acres for pastoral purposes; 59,671 acres are held under perpetual lease; 31,305 acres are held under other leases; state forests, timber, water and other reserves, 6,980,856 acres; auriferous land, 445,566 acres; roads, 1,667,649 acres; all other lands, 8,210,850 acres. Rural holdings in 1958-59 numbered 69,770.

**Agriculture.** The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for 5 seasons (in 1,000 units):

Season	Total culti- vation <i>acres</i>	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
		<i>acres</i>	<i>bushels</i>	<i>acres</i>	<i>bushels</i>	<i>acres</i>	<i>bushels</i>	<i>acres</i>	<i>tons</i>	<i>acres</i>	<i>tons</i>
1955-56	6,527	2,141	41,083	871	14,858	309	6,877	37	163	879	1,526
1956-57	5,512	1,565	35,282	613	9,555	345	7,549	40	227	782	1,423
1957-58	5,696	1,835	32,134	622	9,528	352	5,447	50	251	871	1,413
1958-59	6,979	1,810	42,697	971	23,339	363	8,581	49	..	1,282	2,299

In 1957-58 there were 44,767 acres of vines, yielding 2,582,492 gallons of wine and 60,896 tons of raisins and currants. Green forage covered 85,095 acres, and vegetable area and orchards occupied 106,054 acres.

At March 1959 there were in the state 91,452 horses, 2,651,022 head of cattle, 26,925,365 sheep and 253,125 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1957-58 amounted to 296m. lb., valued at £A76m. The quantity of butter produced in 1957-58 was 194,596,000 lb.

At the end of 1958 the area of state forests, timber, water and other reserves was 6,981,000 acres.

The gross value of Victorian production (primary and secondary) in 1957-58 was £A916.4m.

**Mining.** The recorded production of certain metals and minerals raised in Victoria for the year 1958 was: Gold, 41,476 fine oz., value £A648,063; coal, black, 108,359 tons, value £A518,373; coal, brown, 11,643,629 tons, value £A5,768,496.

*Manufactures.* The total number of factories, works, etc., in 1957-58, was 16,426. The great majority used electric power; the aggregate horse-power used was 2,992,000; the number of employees was 357,143, and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at £A591,086,000. The value of materials used was £A700,759,000, and of articles produced or work done, £A1,377,697,000. The wages paid amounted to £A310,540,000.

*Trade Unions.* There were 162 trade unions with a total membership of 443,040 operating in Victoria in 1957.

*Electrical Energy.* The State Electricity Commission of Victoria, the largest electricity authority in Australia, produces 99% of the electricity generated in the State; its supply network serves over two-thirds of the populated area of Victoria, serving 97% of the population and some New South Wales municipalities and irrigation settlements bordering the river Murray. The total installed capacity of the Commission's system at 30 June 1958 was 1,211,009 kw., of which 1,186,459 were interconnected. Power generated in 1957-58 totalled 5,113m. kwh. Steam stations at Yallourn, Melbourne (3), Geelong (2), Ballarat (2), Mildura and Redcliffs had an installed capacity of 928,700 kw., the most important being Yallourn, the installed capacity of which (381,000 kw. in 1958) is being increased to over 600,000 kw. in 1962. In 1963, 142,000 kw. will be available for general supply from the Morwell Power and Fuel Project. The installed capacity at 30 June 1958 of hydro-electric stations was 261,515 kw., including Victoria's share in the Hume Power Station (shared with New South Wales). A new hydro plant of 96,000 kw. will be completed at Kiewa in the Australian Alps in 1963. The Commission owns and operates 3 power-stations (total capacity 18,530 kw.) at Shepparton, Warrnambool and Hamilton.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-state trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the oversea imports and exports of Victoria, including bullion and specie but excluding inter-state trade, was as follows (in £A):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953-54	237,682,873	203,581,075	1956-57	254,946,377	255,752,007
1954-55	297,494,283	216,571,772	1957-58	277,813,000	220,725,000
1955-56	299,348,793	209,555,264	1958-59	286,060,000	221,020,000

The chief exports are wool, wheat, barley, flour, oats, butter, fruits, meats, hides and skins, milk and cream, cheese.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* All the railways are the property of the state and are under the management of 3 commissioners appointed by the Government. State railway statistics for years ending 30 June:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Mileage open for traffic . . . . .	4,490	4,458	4,453	4,412	4,401
Total capital expenditure (£1,000). . . . .	83,755	91,029	97,620	102,876	110,060
Gross receipts (£1,000) . . . . .	37,777	39,977	37,182	37,498	36,066
Expenditure and interest (£1,000). . . . .	36,172	37,266	38,268	39,357	38,352

The figures shown above include particulars relating to certain electric tramway and road motor services under the control of the Railway Commissioners.

*Aviation.* Particulars relating to the airline companies registered in Victoria during the year ended 30 June 1959 were as follows: Registered aircraft, 94; hours flown, 163,000; mileage, 31,016,000; passengers carried, 1,727,000.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on 12 June 1872. Up to 31 Dec. 1958, 50,199,119 oz. of gold, valued at £A185,766,831, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued to the value of £A185,765,122. The minting of silver coin was commenced in Jan. 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the Commonwealth Treasury to the end of 1958 were: Silver, £A42,792,700, and bronze, £A1,351,452. The issues of coin in 1958 were: Gold, nil; silver, £A1,857,000; bronze, £A41,720.

On 30 June 1959 there were 2,565,000 operative accounts (excluding school bank accounts) in savings banks in Victoria. The total credit due to depositors amounted to £A458,454,000, made up of State Savings Bank, £A281,296,000; Commonwealth Savings Bank, £A122,577,000; private savings banks, £A54,581,000.

The weekly average of deposits and advances of trading banks operating in Victoria during June quarter 1959 were as follows: Deposits, not bearing interest, £A381m.; deposits, bearing interest, £A146m.; total deposits, £A527m.; loans, advances and bills discounted, £A255m.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (8 Elizabeth Street, Melbourne, C.I. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statist:* V. H. Arnold, F.I.A.) publishes:

*Official Year-Book of Victoria.* (Annually since 1873)

*Pocket Year-Book of Victoria.* (Annually since 1956)

*Victorian Statistical Register.* (Annually from 1854 to 1916)

*Quarterly Abstract of Statistics.* (Feb. 1947–March 1958)

*Victoria: The First Century.* Official History of Victoria. Melbourne, 1934

Leeper, G. W. (ed.), *Introducing Victoria.* Melbourne, 1955

McIntyre, A. J., and J. J., *Country Towns of Victoria: a Social Survey.* Melbourne, 1944

Pratt, A., *The Centenary History of Victoria.* Melbourne, 1934

## QUEENSLAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred. The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 75 members, returned from 4 electoral zones—78 members from 3 zones, as from 1960—(each with a different quota for the election of members) for 3 years, elected for single-member constituencies at compulsory ballot. Members are entitled to £A2,501 10s. per annum, with allowances for travelling, postage and telephone of from £A147 to £A372 for metropolitan and near-metropolitan electorates and from £A310 to £A645 for country electorates.

At the general election of 3 Aug. 1957 there were 791,719 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Elections Acts Amendment Act of 1932.' This provides for male and female adult franchise, qualified by 3 months' continuous residence in the State, 6 months' residence in the Commonwealth and 1 month in the electoral district.

The Legislative Assembly elected on 3 Aug. 1957 is composed of the following parties: Country Party, 24; Liberal Party, 18; Australian Labour Party, 20; Queensland Labour Party, 11; Independent 2; total, 75.

*Governor of Queensland.* Col. Sir Henry Abel Smith, K.C.V.O., D.S.O. appointed Nov. 1957).

The Executive Council of Ministers, appointed 12 Aug. 1957, consists of the following members:

*Premier, Chief Secretary and Vice-President of the Executive Council.* George Francis Reuben Nicklin (Country Party).

*Minister for Labour and Industry.* Kenneth James Morris (Liberal).

*Minister for Education.* Jack Charles Allan Pizzey (Country).

*Minister for Justice and Attorney-General.* Alan Whiteside Munro (Liberal).

*Treasurer and Minister for Housing.* Thomas Alfred Hiley (Liberal).

*Minister for Development, Mines, and Main Roads.* Ernest Evans (Country).

*Minister for Public Lands and Irrigation.* Adolf Gustave Müller (Country).

*Minister for Health and Home Affairs.* Henry Winston Noble (Liberal).

*Minister for Agriculture and Stock.* Otto Ottosen Madsen (Country).

*Minister for Public Works and Local Government.* James Alfred Heading, C.M.G. (Country).

*Minister for Transport.* Gordon William Wesley Chalk (Liberal).

Each Minister has a salary of £A3,701 10s.; the Premier receives £A4,151 10s., and as Vice-President of the Executive Council £A300 in addition.

*Agent-General in London.* D. J. Muir, C.M.G. (409 Strand, W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Provision is made for local government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, such as sanitary and health services, domestic water supplies, and roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure (including receipts and expenditure from loans) for the year ended 30 June 1957, were:

	No.	Area in sq. miles	Receipts, £A	Expenditure, £A	Ratcable values, £A
City of Brisbane . . . .	1	385	10,246,022	9,591,764	63,389,676
Other cities . . . . .	11	320	4,734,346	4,468,417	26,237,769
Towns . . . . .	10	172	1,933,960	1,971,807	10,132,509
Shires . . . . .	112	665,023	13,129,149	13,415,635	121,274,497
Total . . . . .	134	665,900	30,043,477	29,447,623	221,034,451

These figures do not include the *revenue* receipts and expenditures of business undertakings. The receipts of local governmental business undertakings were £A18,167,146, and their expenditures £A18,466,047.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 667,000 sq. miles, with a seaboard of 3,236 miles. In 1824 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay; in 1842 free settlers were admitted.

The increase in the population since 1900 has been as follows:

	Population at 31 Dec.			Increase during 10 years	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical	%
1900	274,684	219,163	493,847	101,731	25.9
1910	325,513	273,503	599,016	105,169	21.3
1920	396,555	354,069	750,624	151,608	25.3
1930	481,559	435,177	916,736	166,112	22.1
1940	536,712	494,740	1,031,452	114,716	12.5
1950	620,329	585,089	1,205,418	173,966	16.9
1958	729,148	695,670	1,424,818	—	—

The estimated aboriginal and part-aboriginal population at 30 June 1958 was 37,103; Torres Strait Islanders, 6,084.

Of the total population of 1,318,259 recorded at the census of 30 June 1954, 1,160,595 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 4,612 in New Zealand; 532 in other places in Oceania; 92,951 in the British Isles; 50,774 in other parts of Europe; 4,963 in Asia; 1,057 in Africa; 2,263 in America; 512 in Polynesia and at sea.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Total births	Illegitimate births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	32,409	1,833	9,934	708	12,186
1957	33,763	1,954	10,271	689	11,679
1958	33,872	1,993	10,255	767	11,455

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 sq. miles, had on 30 June 1958 a population of 555,000. The populations of the chief towns at the same date were: Toowoomba, 46,600; Townsville, 43,800; Rockhampton, 43,400; Ipswich, 42,300; South Coast, 23,700; Cairns, 23,400; Bundaberg, 22,200; Maryborough, 18,900; Redcliffe, 16,730; Mackay, 15,100; Gympie, 10,500; Warwick, 9,850; Mount Isa, 8,600; Ayr, 7,700; Gladstone, 7,320.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. Membership in 1954: Church of England, 454,095; Roman Catholic, 125,777; Catholic (not further defined), 191,185; Methodist, 146,456; Presbyterian, 151,536; Lutheran, 28,612; Baptist, 20,113; Congregational, 9,086; other Christians, 56,775; Jews, 1,340; all others (including not stated and no religion), 133,234.

**EDUCATION.** Primary secular education is free and compulsory. The public expenditure on education, science and art for 1957-58 was £A14,803,722. At the end of 1958 there were 1,519 State primary schools (including 32 provisional schools, 25 rural schools, 20 special schools and 1 correspondence school), with 6,920 teachers (including sewing mistresses), and net enrolment of 207,021 scholars. Secondary education was provided during 1958 by 39 State high schools and 38 high 'top' departments attached to State primary schools, with 1,022 teachers, the net enrolment being 17,431 scholars, and by 8 subsidized grammar schools (4 for boys, 3 for girls, 1 mixed), with 127 teachers and a net enrolment of 2,691 students. There were, in addition, 286 private schools, with 2,202 teachers and a net enrolment of 62,990 children. The Government grants annually a number of scholarships (16,439 in 1959) tenable for 2 years, to secondary schools. There were 13 technical schools with 25,292 students and 7,383 correspondence students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1958, 32 professors and 539 lecturers and demonstrators, with 6,718 students.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a Supremo Court, a district court, magistrates' courts (civil jurisdiction) and courts of petty sessions (criminal jurisdiction). The Supreme Court comprises a Chief Justice, a senior puisne judge and 10 puisne judges; the district court, 3 district court judges. Stipendiary magistrates preside over the lower courts, except in the smaller centres, where justices of the peace officiate.

The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the superior courts in 1957-58 was 883; the summary convictions at petty sessions

numbered 60,592 (including cases of bail estreated). There were, at 30 June 1958, 6 gaols, and 3 prison farms conducted on the honour system, with 816 male and 27 female prisoners. The total police force, including women police and native trackers, was 2,640 in 1958.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Public hospitals are maintained by State and Commonwealth Government endowment, supplemented by fees from patients not in public wards; benevolent asylums, institutions for the blind, deaf and dumb, and refuges and homes are also maintained or assisted by the State. Age, invalid, widows' and war pensions, maternity allowances and child endowment are paid by the Commonwealth. Age pensioners in the State at 30 June 1958 numbered 72,804; invalid pensioners, 14,230; war pensioners, 85,738 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 34,000 mothers during 1957-58.

There were 7,784 widows' pensions current at 30 June 1958, and at the same date child endowment was being paid to 204,503 families in respect of 466,846 children.

**FINANCE.** Net revenue and expenditure of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Queensland during 5 years ending 30 June (in £A):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	75,668,679	85,158,100	87,955,575	99,007,198 <sup>2</sup>	101,864,685
Expenditure . . .	77,392,117	85,142,870	89,469,883	94,986,459	100,658,361

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

<sup>2</sup> Including £A5,211,595 transferred from trust and special funds to offset accumulated deficits.

A substantial part of the State finances is handled through trust funds, and in 1957-58 total net receipts by consolidated revenue and trust funds was £A147,458,000 and net expenditure £A146,456,000. These figures do not include receipts and expenditure from loans.

The gross income from or expenditure on account of departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1959, to £A303,470,019. The debt was domiciled as follows: Australia, £A253,658,895; Great Britain, £A44,618,069; U.S.A., £A5,193,055. The annual interest charge on the public debt at 30 June 1959 was £A11,752,099.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* Of the total area of the State, 25,289,056 acres have been alienated; in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 2,477,882 acres, leaving 399,113,062 acres still the property of the Crown, or 93.5% of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1958 amounted to £A16,007,925.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found by sinking artesian bores. At 30 June 1958, 2,565 such bores had been drilled, of which 1,682 were flowing.

*Agriculture.* A large proportion of the area is leased for pastoral purposes, amounting to 245,290,400 acres in 1958, besides 92,216,652 acres in grazing selections and 17,026,880 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual leases amounted to 6,906,389 acres. Livestock on farms and stations at 31 March 1959 numbered 239,475 horses, 6,884,207 cattle, 22,147,653 sheep and 399,875 pigs. The total area under crop during 1958-59 was 2,831,894 acres. 154,633 acres were irrigated in 1958-59, the

principal crops so watered being sugar cane, vegetables, fodder crops, fruit and tobacco. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was, in 1957-58, 204,375,000 lb., valued at £A53,836,000.

Crop	Acres		Yield <sup>1</sup>	
	1957-58	1958-59	1957-58	1958-59
Sugar cane, crushed	364,985	356,210	8,945,617 tons	9,740,795 tons
Wheat	460,639	704,005	6,657,168 bushels	16,096,722 bushels
Maize	122,245	113,402	3,160,626 "	3,653,856 "
Sorghum	166,979	210,371	3,885,567 "	6,365,880 "
Barley	172,644	248,517	2,955,996 "	8,103,474 "
Oats	19,144	39,133	256,011 "	831,990 "
Potatoes	14,402	11,617	56,473 tons	47,010 tons
Pumpkins	23,896	21,919	56,774 "	58,698 "
Tomatoes	5,454	5,951	661,556 bushels	887,890 bushels
Peanuts	34,739	59,279	41,049,998 lb.	69,628,895 lb.
Cotton	10,364	10,493	3,389,802 "	4,004,230 "
Tobacco	7,493	7,916	5,618,177 "	6,729,259 "
Arrowroot	257	234	2,017 tons	2,398 tons
Apples <sup>1</sup>	6,101	6,801	691,676 bushels	649,065 bushels
Grapes <sup>1</sup>	2,518	2,717	5,595,651 lb.	7,506,538 lb.
Citrus <sup>1</sup>	4,178	4,213	619,000 bushels	597,962 bushels
Bananas <sup>1</sup>	3,903	4,276	442,566 "	515,235 "
Pineapples <sup>1</sup>	8,232	9,667	3,938,195 "	5,098,880 "
Green fodder	714,048	638,667	—	—
Hay (all kinds)	68,203	76,314	120,793 tons	166,874 tons

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

<sup>1</sup> Tons = long tons of 2,240 lb.

Total value of all crops, 1956-57, £A81,014,000; 1957-58, £A85,765,000

*Forestry.* A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in evidence, although a large quantity of more ornamental woods are utilized by cabinet makers. The amount of native timber sawn in 1957-58 was (in 1,000 sup. ft): Softwoods, 68,619; hardwoods, brushwoods and scrubwoods, 174,566; total value, £A14,326,041. The plywood industry is important; 131,205,000 sq. ft of plywood were produced, the value being set down at £A4,730,245. In addition, 128,732,000 sq. ft of veneer, valued at £A897,332, was produced from cabinet woods of the north. Forest and timber reservations total 8,127,234 acres (1958); areas for national parks, 837,394 acres.

*Mining.* There are many coalmines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 2,580,373 long tons in 1958, valued at £A7,123,469. Goldfields were discovered in 1858. In 1958, 71,511 oz. of gold were produced, valued at £A1,117,535; 5,262,013 oz. of silver, valued at £A2,083,980; copper, 46,931 long tons, valued at £A12,589,344; lead, 60,027 long tons, valued at £A5,524,580; zinc, 17,484 long tons, valued at £A1,436,921; uranium, 251 long tons, valued at £A2,566,818; total value of all minerals, £A35,706,667.

*Industry.* A large proportion of the secondary industries of the State are works for processing primary products, the most important being sugar-mills, butter factories, saw-mills and meat works. There are 31 cane-crushing mills, 2 sugar refineries, 38 meat works (including bacon factories) producing largely for export, and many saw-mills of various sizes. Other industries include railway workshops, rubber-mills and the production of various items of food and clothing, chiefly for local use. In 1957-58 there were 5,452 factories, employing 82,913 males and 16,967 females, and making goods worth £A391,662,893. The value of production (value added in manufacture) was £A137,781,836. In addition, there were 60 electricity stations and 16 gasworks.

The gross value of Queensland primary production (in £A1,000) during

1957-58 amounted to 253,867, which included agriculture, 85,765; dairying, 29,492; pastoral, 97,102; poultry and bee-keeping, 2,715; mining, 26,463; forestry, 10,335; fisheries, 1,752; wild animals, 243. Manufacturing, including production of light, heat and power, was £A143,958,000 (net value).

*Electricity.* The State Electricity Commission was established in 1938. It is authorized to co-ordinate and supervise the electricity industry throughout Queensland. Since 1 July 1948 the Commission is under a single Commissioner for Electricity Supply. At 30 June 1958, 38 generating stations were operated by local authorities, 16 by regional boards, 3 by the Southern Electric Authority of Queensland, 1 by the Co-ordinator-General of Public Works and 2 by private concerns. Electricity generated in the year ended 30 June 1958 was 2,133m. kwh.; estimate for 1958-59, 2,301m. kwh.

**LABOUR.** The Industrial Court (established in 1917) consists of a Supreme Court judge and 3 other members, and is legally competent to determine all industrial matters in relation to employers and employees and in relation to the organizations representing them. The court operates under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Acts. It controls most of the employment in the State. The Commonwealth court is superior within its jurisdiction, but in Queensland its awards are much more limited in their application than in most other States.

Under the Industrial Conciliation and Arbitration Acts, 1932 to 1955, unions both of employees and employers must be registered. There were 77 employees' and 24 employers' unions at 31 Dec. 1958; the former comprising 291,018, and the latter 29,123 members.

**COMMERCE.** The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

Total value of the direct overseas imports and exports of Queensland (in £A f.o.b. port of shipment for both imports and exports):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953-54	55,631,350	165,104,577	1956-57	48,884,036	190,383,601
1954-55	68,883,151	164,483,455	1957-58	49,497,820	156,492,920
1955-56	61,737,971	152,144,725	1958-59	47,717,000	169,951,000

In 1957-58 interstate exports totalled £A96,088,625 and imports £A196,483,079. The chief exports overseas are wool, meat (preserved or frozen), sugar, minerals and butter.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Practically all the railways are owned by the State Government, and their mileage, 6,456 miles at 30 June 1958, is the greatest of any of the State systems. In 1957-58, 33,691,039 passengers and 7,826,864 tons of goods and livestock were carried.

*Roads.* At 30 June 1958 the Main Roads Department was responsible for 20,900 miles of main roads, of which 14,369 miles had been constructed. Including roads built by local governments and other authorities, there were 61,435 miles of constructed roads, of which 26,478 miles were surfaced with concrete, bitumen or macadam.

At 30 June 1959 motor vehicles registered in Queensland totalled 383,779, comprising 221,778 cars, 102,696 vans, 1,368 buses, 38,268 trucks, 411 ambulances and 19,258 motor cycles.

*Aviation.* In Sept. 1959 Trans-Australia Airlines, operated by the Australian National Airlines Commission, and Ansett-Australian National

Airways, operated by Ansett Airways Pty Ltd, provided services between Queensland country towns, Brisbane and the southern capitals, connecting at Sydney with New Zealand, Great Britain, America and South Africa. Qantas Empire Airways, Ltd, operated between New Guinea and Sydney, landing at Brisbane and other Queensland coastal cities and connecting with their overseas services. Another company operated between Brisbane and Queensland country towns, and another between Mt Isa and Alice Springs; other companies operated between Brisbane and Sydney or Melbourne, and between south-western Queensland towns and Sydney. Subsidiary companies provided planes for taxi and charter work, and the Flying Doctor Service operated throughout western Queensland.

**BANKING AND CREDIT.** There were 9 cheque-paying banks operating in Queensland at 30 June 1958, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, the 7 larger Australian trading banks and a Queensland bank with head office in Brisbane. The Commonwealth Trading Bank had 79 branches and 23 agencies; the private banks had 476 branches and 271 agencies in the State; Queensland deposits of all banks, including the Commonwealth Trading Bank of Australia, amounted to £A214,093,000; and loans, advances and bills discounted in Queensland were £A145,804,000. At 30 June 1958 savings bank business was conducted in Queensland by 2 banks, the Commonwealth Savings Bank with 95 branches and 1,202 agencies, and 3 private banks with 222 branches and 156 agencies. Depositors' balances amounted to £A153.2m. in 1,014,008 accounts.

Thursday Island (long. 142°, lat. 11°), with an area of 800 acres, is the smallest of the Prince of Wales group of Islands. It is situated in Torres Strait, about 30 miles to the north-west of Cape York, on the northernmost point of the Queensland coast, and is some 1,430 miles by sea from Brisbane. Thursday Island is the headquarters of the pearl-shell, trochus-shell and other fisheries of the Torres Strait, and is in regular and frequent communication by steamer with the other Australian States. The picturesque Albany Passage is passed through on the way from Cooktown to Thursday Island.

The population is a mixed one and numbered 1,570 at 30 June 1958.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office (George St., Brisbane) was set up in 1859. *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician*: S. E. Solomon. A *Queensland Official Year Book* was issued in 1901, the annual *ABC of Queensland Statistics* from 1923 to 1936. Present publications include *Queensland Year Book*. Annual, from 1937 (omitting 1942, 1943, 1944).—*Queensland Pocket Year Book*. Annual, from 1950.—*Statistics of Queensland*. Annual, from 1859.

Barrett, C., *The Sunlit Land*. Melbourne, 1947

Bernays, C. A., *Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1859-1919)*. Brisbane, 1919.—*Our Seventh Political Decade*. Brisbane, 1932

Cilento, R., and Lack, C., *Triumph in the Tropics*. Brisbane, 1959

Lack, C., *Queensland, Daughter of the Sun*. Brisbane, 1959

**STATE LIBRARY.** The Public Library of Queensland, William St., Brisbane. *State Librarian*: J. L. Stapleton.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** South Australia was formed into a British province by letters patent of Feb. 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present constitution bears

date 24 Oct. 1856. It vests the legislative power in an elected Parliament, consisting of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of 20 members. Every 3 years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the 5 districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The qualifications of an elector are, to be a resident of the State, natural born or naturalized British subject and 21 years of age, and (for the Legislative Council) certain war service and property qualifications. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the general election of 25 April 1896. The qualifications for election as a member of the House of Assembly are the same as for an elector, but a candidate for the Legislative Council must have attained the age of 30 and be a resident in the State for 3 years. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election to the Legislative Council.

The House of Assembly consists of 39 members elected for 3 years, representing single electorates. The election of members of both Houses takes place by preferential secret ballot. Voting for the House of Assembly is compulsory.

The House of Assembly consists of the following members: Liberal-Country Party, 20; Labour Party, 17; Independents, 2. The Legislative Council consists of 16 Liberal-Country and 4 Labour members.

Each member of Parliament receives £A2,150 per annum (£A2,200 if 50 miles from Adelaide, £A2,225 if 200 miles), a free pass over government railways and superannuation rights. Registered voters (Dec. 1957) numbered 479,188 for the House of Assembly and 176,527 for the Legislative Council.

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of the Governor and the Ministers of the Crown. The Governor has the power to dissolve the House of Assembly but not the Legislative Council unless that Chamber has twice consecutively with an election intervening defeated the same or substantially the same Bill passed in the House of Assembly by an absolute majority.

*Governor of South Australia.* Air Vice-Marshal Sir Robert George, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., K.C.V.O., C.B., M.C. (sworn in on 23 Feb. 1953).

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Immigration.* Sir Thomas Playford, G.C.M.G., M.P.

*Chief Secretary, Minister of Health and of Mines.* Sir Lyell McEwin, K.B.E., M.L.C.

*Attorney-General, Minister of Industry and Employment.* C. D. Rowe, M.L.C.

*Minister of Lands, of Repatriation and of Irrigation.* Sir Cecil Hincks, M.P.

*Minister of Works and of Marine.* G. G. Pearson, M.P.

*Minister of Agriculture and of Forests.* D. N. Brookman, M.P.

*Minister of Education.* Baden Pattinson, M.P.

*Minister of Local Government, of Roads, and of Railways.* N. L. Jude, M.L.C.

The provision for the payment of Ministers is £A28,750. They are jointly and individually responsible to the legislature for all their official acts, as in the U.K.

*Agent-General in London.* A. H. Greenham, C.M.G. (50 Strand, W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The closely settled part of the State (mainly near the sea-coast and the river Murray) is incorporated into local government areas, and sub-divided into district councils (rural areas only), municipal corporations (mainly metropolitan, but including larger country towns) and cities (more densely populated areas with a qualification of 15,000 residents in the metropolitan area, and 10,000 in the country). The main functions of councils are the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, and the administration of the Health and Building Acts.

The number and area of the subdivisions, together with expenditure and rateable values (in £A1,000) for the year ended 30 June 1958, were:

	No.	Area (sq. miles)	Roads and bridges	Health and recreation	All other	Assessed values
City of Adelaide . . .	1	6	325	277	437	4,742
Metropolitan cities and corporations . . .	20	156	1,701	567	813	30,747
Country corporations . .	21	65	448	170	521	7,077
District Councils . . .	101	56,770	3,145	208	1,058	17,266
Total . . . . .	143	56,997	5,619	1,222	2,829	59,832

The improved capital value of all property in local government areas is approximately 20 times the above assessed values.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of South Australia is 380,070 sq. miles. The settled part is divided into counties and hundreds. There are 49 counties proclaimed, covering 56,008,960 acres, of which 48·5m. acres are occupied. Outside this area there are extensive pastoral districts, covering 187,235,840 acres, 106m. of which are under pastoral leases.

Census population (exclusive of aboriginals):

Date of census enumeration	Population			On previous census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical increase	Increase %
1891	161,920	153,292	315,212	39,868	14·5
1901	180,485	177,861	358,346	43,134	13·7
1911	207,358	201,200	408,558	50,212	14·0
1921	248,267	246,893	495,160	86,602	21·2
1933	290,962	289,987	580,949	85,789	17·3
1947	320,031	326,042	646,073	65,124	11·2
1954	403,903	393,191	797,094	151,021	23·4

Population, 30 June 1959, 920,835; population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 562,500.

The number of full-blooded aboriginals in the State has been estimated at 2,700, half-castes at 2,500. More than one-third are nomadic.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	18,964	6,277	567	7,593
1957	19,536	6,581	529	7,576
1958	20,047	6,505	483	7,743

The infant mortality rate of 24·27 in 1947 was the lowest ever recorded in the world to that date; the 1958 rate was 22·39 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State is approximately 2,000. No state aid is given for religious purposes.

At the census of 1954 the religious distribution of the population was as follows: Church of England, 223,319; Methodist, 193,234; Roman Catholic and Catholic (so described), 125,770; Lutheran, 42,056; Presbyterian, 30,778; other Christians, 87,383; non-Christian, 1,432; indefinite, 1,817; no religion, 1,785; no reply, 89,520; total, 797,094.

**EDUCATION.** Education is secular and is compulsory to the age of 14. Primary, secondary and technical education at government schools is free. Religious instruction is given by ministers of religion for one lesson a week. In 1958 there were 687 government schools, comprising 567 primary, 41 high, 52 other super-primary and 27 part-time technical schools. There were 156,878 full-time and 19,840 part-time pupils. There are a School of Mines and Industries; an agricultural college; a training college for teachers; and a university, incorporated in 1874, which is substantially subsidized by the Government. Most of the 163 private schools and colleges are associated with religious denominations (32,425 pupils). There are also 103 free kindergartens.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court, a court of vice-admiralty and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. Circuit courts are held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is administered by the State Court of Insolvency at Adelaide which is invested with jurisdiction by the Federal Bankruptcy Act. During 1958 there were 278 sequestrations and schemes under the Bankruptcy Act; 459 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the higher courts and 32,621 in the magistrates' courts. The total number of persons in gaols on 30 June 1958 was 526.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Age, Invalidity, War, etc., Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at 30 June 1958 was: War and service, 69,852; age, 45,507; invalid, 5,862. There are schemes for maternity allowances, childhood endowment, widows, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits. The total annual liability in 1957-58 was £A28,128,000.

**LABOUR.** Two systems of industrial arbitration and conciliation for the adjustment of industrial relations between employers and employees are in operation—the State system, which operates when industrial disputes are confined to the territorial limits of the State, and the Commonwealth system, which applies when disputes involve other parts of the Commonwealth as well as South Australia.

The industrial tribunals are authorized to fix minimum rates of wages and other conditions of employment, and their awards may be enforced by law. Industrial agreements between employers and organizations of employees, when registered, may be enforced in the same manner as awards.

The Industrial Code, 1920-58, provides that the Board of Industry shall, after public inquiry as to the increase or decrease in the average cost of living, declare the 'living wage' to be paid to adult male employees and to adult female employees. The Board has power also to fix different rates to be paid in different defined areas. The Board of Industry shall hold an inquiry whenever a substantial change in the cost of living or any other circumstance has, in the opinion of the Board, rendered it just and expedient to review the question of the 'living wage,' but a new determination cannot

be made until the expiration of at least 6 months from the date of its previous determination.

The Board of Industry consists of 5 members, the President being the President or Deputy of the State Industrial Court, 1 member nominated by the South Australian Employers' Federation, 1 by the Chamber of Manufacturers as representatives of employers and 2 nominated by the United Trades and Labour Council of South Australia as representatives of employees.

The first declaration of the 'living wage' ('a sum sufficient for the normal and reasonable needs of the average employee') by the Board of Industry was on 15 July 1921, when the wage was fixed at £3 19s. 6d. The present living wage (last adjusted in June 1959) is £13 11s. per week.

Provision is also made in the Industrial Code for the setting up of Industrial Boards, which, subject to an appeal to the President of the Court, determine the margins for skill in an industry. These Boards consist of 2 to 4 representatives of employers, 2 to 4 of employees and a chairman nominated by the members or otherwise determined by the President.

The Industrial Code was amended in 1950 to provide that the Governor may by proclamation (if the Minister of Industry is satisfied that the proclamation is desirable in order to avoid unjustifiable differences between the commonwealth basic wage and the State living wage and the President of the Court recommends it), fix the living wage. The living wages in 1956, 1957, 1958 and 1959 were fixed by proclamation.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £A1,000) for years ended 30 June:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . .	52,376	51,884	59,402	65,761	70,642	72,680	79,532
Expenditure .	50,566	54,118	60,832	65,810	71,042	73,707	80,323

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The public debt of the State amounted, on 30 June 1959, to £A317,702,098, representing £A345 per head of the population.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 15.9m. acres were alienated or in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments, 86.6m. acres were unoccupied, 140.7m. acres were held under lease; 9m. acres were under cultivation, on 31 Dec. 1958.

*Soil Conservation.* Under the direction of special officers in the Department of Agriculture, determined efforts are made to deal with the problems of erosion and soil conservation. Included in the programme are the planting of perennial rye and grasses to check sand drifts; contour-furrowing and contour banking; contour planting with vines and fruit trees and several water-diversion schemes.

*Irrigation.* In 1957-58, 62,794 acres were under irrigated culture, being used as follows: Vineyards, 25,443; orchards, 19,578; vegetables, 11,673; green fodder, 3,542, and other crops, 2,558 acres. These figures are exclusive of 18,059 acres of irrigated pasture land. Most of these areas are along the river Murray.

*Agriculture.* Value of production (in £A1,000), 1957-58: Crops, 45,044; pastoral, 55,514; dairying, 13,192; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 9,427. Total gross value, 123,177; local value (*i.e.*, less marketing costs), 113,521; net value (*i.e.*, less materials used), 91,896.

Chief crops	1957-58		1958-59	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Quantities</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Quantities</i>
Wheat . . .	1,331,302	14,913,988 bu.	1,407,413	32,032,232 bu.
Barley . . .	1,211,762	17,551,699 "	1,332,473	37,664,492 "
Oats . . .	427,366	3,422,525 "	481,076	11,992,155 "
Hay . . .	290,926	304,094 tons	419,566	671,527 tons
Vines . . .	57,439{	26,399,633 galls <sup>1</sup> 322,600 cwt <sup>2</sup>	56,749{	23,360,494 galls <sup>1</sup> 357,116 cwt <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of wine.<sup>2</sup> Of dried vine fruits.

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 350,000 cwt of dried fruit, 4m. cases of fresh fruit and 23m. gallons of wine are produced. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are flax, eucalyptus oil, olive oil, gums and chicory. Livestock, March 1959: 33,300 horses, 576,100 cattle, 15,634,300 sheep and 98,400 pigs. In 1958-59, 187.4m. lb. of wool and 83m. gallons of milk were produced.

*Mining.* The value of minerals produced in 1958 was £A22,672,767 (preliminary). The principal minerals produced are iron, uranium, pyrite, gypsum, salt, opals, talc, clays, limestone, dolomite and sub-bituminous coal.

*Factories.* Dissection of 1957-58 statistics according to the main classes of industry is given in the following table:

Classification	Establishments (No.)	Persons employed (No.)	Salaries and wages paid (£A1,000)	Value of output (£A1,000)	Value of production <sup>1</sup> (£A1,000)
Industrial metals, machines, etc.	1,813	50,235	45,216	162,639	63,604
Textiles and textile goods . . .	51	2,590	2,046	7,935	3,618
Clothing . . . . .	375	5,094	3,061	8,133	4,584
Food, drink, tobacco . . . . .	699	11,050	8,874	55,131	15,588
Saw-milling, joinery, etc. . . . .	353	4,900	4,070	17,145	6,529
Paper, printing . . . . .	151	4,015	3,384	12,707	6,624
Chemicals, explosives, paints . . .	85	3,230	3,038	23,087	8,650
All factories . . . . .	4,168	92,472	79,844	332,093	133,285

<sup>1</sup> I.e., value added to materials by treatment.

Machinery, land, buildings, etc., were valued at £A140,363,342 in 1958. Practically all forms of secondary industry are to be found, the most important being smelting, metals and machinery, motor-body building, ship-building, saw-milling, chemical fertilizers, wool-scouring and flour-milling.

The remarkable increase in secondary industries in the State is indicated by the increase of factory workers from 43,371 in 1939 to 92,472 in 1958.

**COMMERCE.** The commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-state trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports direct from South Australian ports, in £A1,000 (year ending 30 June):

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Imports . . . . .	51,472	64,804	62,752	45,406	47,103	45,344
Exports . . . . .	110,249	95,079	97,666	122,924	99,882	90,933

Principal exports in 1958-59 were: Wool, 145.2m. lb. (£A31.5m.); wheat, 14,542,000 bu. (£A10,167,000); lead, £A12,437,000; flour, £A1,687,000; barley, 17,793,000 bu. (£A10,256,000); oats, 2,119,000 bu. (£A642,000); meats, £A3,825,000; wine, £A1,072,000; concentrates and ores, £A5,214,000; fruit (fresh and dried), £A3,190,000; skins and hides, £A2,512,000.

Principal imports in 1958-59 were (in £A1,000): Machines and machinery, 10,437; textile piece-goods, 2,818; bags, sacks, etc., 2,026; motor vehicles and parts, 5,140; petrol, 1,444; other oils, 1,707; iron and steel, 1,991; timber, 2,071.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* There were (1958) 3,891 miles of railway, including the South Australian portion of the Transcontinental Railway from Port Pirie in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, which, in connexion with various State lines, completes a through rail connexion between Brisbane on the north-east coast and Fremantle on the west coast. It also includes the South Australian portion of the Commonwealth Railway from Port Augusta to the Northern Territory. In the year ending 30 June 1959 the State-controlled sections carried 16,804,864 passengers and 4,226,934 tons of freight.

*Roads.* There are 55,000 miles of roads in use for general traffic in the more settled areas, but 22,300 have been surveyed only and with little or no improvement; 12,400 have been formed but with little or no metal; 16,800 have been metalled, and 3,500 have been improved with bituminous dressings or are of bituminous concrete, etc. Costs of construction and maintenance are shared by the State and federal governments and by the councils of the local areas. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1959 include 179,627 cars, 66,329 commercial vehicles and 17,078 cycles.

*Shipping.* There are several good harbours, of which Port Adelaide is the principal one.

In 1957-58, 1,684 vessels of 6,568,769 tons entered South Australian ports direct from inter-state or overseas.

*Post.* Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 900 offices. Telephones connected totalled 181,766 on 30 June 1959; there were 15 wireless broadcasting stations; 247,468 wireless listeners' licences have been issued.

*Aviation.* For the year ended 30 June 1958 there were 336,386 passengers (266,815 interstate, 69,571 intrastate) and 10,109 short tons of freight (8,961 interstate, 1,148 intrastate) carried on a total of 73,354 flights flown. On 30 June 1958 there were 16 government and 14 licensed aerodromes, and 19 scheduled airline services in South Australia.

**BANKING AND CREDIT.** There were 9 trading banks at 30 June 1959, including the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1959, their average deposits were £A136,299,491 and average advances £A62,461,893.

The 2 savings banks on 30 June 1959 had deposits amounting to £A157,151,848, or over £A170 per head of population (a record for Australia).

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office is in Da Oosta Building, 68 Grenfell St., Adelaide (G.P.O. Box 1433J). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician:* D. L. J. Aitchison. Although the first printed statistical publication was the *Statistics of South Australia, 1854* with the title altered to *Statistical Register* in 1859, there is a written volume for each year back to 1838. These contain simple records of trade, demography, production, etc., and were prepared only for the use of the Colonial Office; one copy was retained in the State.

The publications of the Department include the *Annual Pocket Year Book* and the *Annual Statistical Register*, a printed *Quarterly Summary of Statistics*, a duplicated quarterly bulletin of building constructions, duplicated monthly bulletins of trade and general statistics and

approximately 15 special duplicated bulletins issued each year as particulars of various sections of statistics become available.

*Centenary History of South Australia.* Royal Geographical Society of Australasia. Adelaide, 1936

Fenner, O., *South Australia: A Geographical Study.* Melbourne, 1931

Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre: Man and Beast in the Heart of Australia.* 2nd ed. Sydney 1939

Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia.* London, 1936

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain (afterwards Sir) James Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May 1829 Captain (afterwards Sir) Charles Fremantle took possession of the territory. In June 1829 Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieut.-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the colony was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on 31 March 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated 18 July of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for 6 years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for 2 years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £A50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £A17, or holder of a lease of the value of £A17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £A10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £A17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing 1 electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for 12 months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least

3 months when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one Legislative Assembly district or more than once in each Legislative Council province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the legislature are paid a salary of £A2,100 a year to which periodical adjustments are made (£A2,180 at 31 Dec. 1959), with an additional annual allowance of £A50 to country members, and expense reimbursement allowances to all members, ranging from £A450 to £A700. Members are entitled to free travel on all government railways. Management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the legislature of the State.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on 21 March 1959, is composed as follows: Labour Party, 23; Liberal and Country League, 18; Country Party, 8; Independent 1.

*Governor.* Lieut.-Gen. Sir Charles Gairdner, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.B. (sworn in 6 Nov. 1951).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Sir John Dwyer, K.C.M.G.

The Liberal-Country Party Cabinet was, on 2 April 1959, constituted as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Tourists.* David Brand, M.L.A.

*Deputy Premier, Minister for Education and Electricity and Attorney-General.* Arthur Frederick Watts, C.M.G., M.L.A.

*Minister for Industrial Development, Railways and the North-West.* Charles Walter Michael Court, O.B.E., M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture.* Crawford David Nalder, M.L.A.

*Minister for Works and Water Supplies.* Gerald Percy Wild, M.B.E., M.L.A.

*Minister for Mines and Housing.* Arthur Frederick Griffith, M.L.C.

*Minister for Lands, Forests and Immigration.* William Stewart Bovell, M.L.A.

*Minister for Transport, Police, Labour and Native Welfare.* Charles Collier Perkins, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary and Minister for Health and Fisheries.* Ross Hutchinson, D.F.C., M.L.A.

*Minister for Local Government, Town Planning and Child Welfare.* Leslie Arthur Logan, M.L.C.

*Agent-General in London.* E. K. Hoar (Savoy House, Strand, W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Two main Acts providing for the conduct of local government are the Municipal Corporations Act and the Road Districts Act. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 21 municipalities and 126 road districts. Both authorities have similar functions, such as the construction and maintenance of roads and paths, street lighting, the provision of parks and gardens, and certain health, traffic and other services of a parochial nature. Under the provisions of the Municipal Corporations Act any municipality which has a population of at least 20,000 and a net revenue of not less than £A20,000 can be constituted a city. As at 1 July 1959 there were 5 cities in Western Australia: Perth (a Lord Mayoralty), Fremantle, Subiaco, Nedlands and South Perth, the latter two having been granted city status on that date. All are situated in the metropolitan area.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. long., together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 sq. miles. It is divided into 147 local government areas.

The enumerated population at each census from 1901 was as follows:

	Males	Females	Total		Males	Females	Total
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124	1933	233,937	204,915	438,852
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114	1947	258,076	244,404	502,480
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732	1954	330,358	309,413	639,771

Population, 30 June 1959, 719,164 (368,477 males; 350,687 females).

The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on 30 June 1959 was 11,000.

Of the census population in 1954, 490,106 were returned as born in Australia. The number of married persons was 285,113 (144,037 males and 141,076 females); widowers, 7,455; widows, 22,874; divorced, 2,930 males and 2,690 females; unmarried, 170,912 males and 138,084 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 926 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 126,605, and of females 121,393.

Perth, the capital, covers an area of 192 sq. miles (with its suburbs) and had a population of 389,000 at 30 June 1959. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, the City of Fremantle, the population of which was 21,700. Principal towns outside the metropolitan area, with population as at 30 June 1959: Bunbury, 12,234; Kalgoorlie, 10,000; Geraldton, 9,830; Collie, 9,500; Albany, 9,672; Northam, 8,128; Boulder, 6,264; Narrogin, 4,433.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Ex nuptial births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	16,916	796	5,080	544	5,572
1957	16,924	795	4,897	541	5,297
1958	16,731	854	5,038	536	5,554

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church, and freedom of worship is accorded to all. At the census, 30 June 1954, the principal denominations were: Church of England, 268,135; Roman Catholic, 88,011; Catholic (not further defined), 55,478; Methodist, 68,489; Presbyterian, 37,659; Church of Christ, 7,801; Greek Orthodox, 7,213; Baptist, 7,236; Congregational, 6,844; Lutheran, 3,871; Salvation Army, 3,732; Seventh Day Adventists, 2,932; other Christian, 12,392; Hebrew, 2,555; all other, including not stated and no religion, 67,423.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the university, and ample provision is made for secondary education, technical schools, scholarships, etc.

Primary education is compulsory. Government schools in 1958 numbered 503 with 109,354 pupils; private schools, 300 with 34,763 pupils.

During the financial year ended 30 June 1958 the total sum spent on education was £A8,857,213 from consolidated revenue, including financial assistance of £A614,958 to the University of Western Australia.

Education of the natives is the responsibility of the State Government Education Department. In the main, natives are educated in state schools alongside white children.

**JUSTICE.** In Western Australia justice is administered by a Supreme Court, consisting of a Chief Justice and 4 puisne judges, and magistrates'

courts exercising both civil and criminal jurisdiction. The lower courts are presided over by justices of the peace, except in the more important centres, where the court is constituted by a stipendiary magistrate. There are special magistrates' courts for juvenile offenders.

Judicial statistics	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Apprehensions or summonses <sup>1</sup>	50,640	67,739	62,753	59,205	49,945
Summary convictions <sup>2</sup>	48,005	65,118	59,883	56,297	47,037
Convictions in superior courts <sup>3</sup>	216	260	241	200	255

<sup>1</sup> In the case of concurrent offences each offence is included.

<sup>2</sup> Included convictions for traffic offences: 27,560 in 1954; 45,659 in 1955; 39,384 in 1956; 36,659 in 1957; 26,247 in 1958. In addition, small fines were imposed for minor traffic offences as follows: 1956, 32,130; 1957, 31,405; 1958, 36,999.

<sup>3</sup> Distinct persons convicted.

The total number of admissions to prison for penal imprisonment in the year ended 30 June 1958 was 2,847. Inmates at 30 June 1958 numbered 518 males and 9 females.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** There are 3 government institutions for the aged and infirm, at Nedlands, Guildford and Canning Bridge, with 874 inmates on 30 June 1959. Thirty-eight government hospitals (including 4 native hospitals) and 5 mental hospitals are maintained by public funds, whilst 57 other hospitals are assisted therefrom. In addition, numerous private hospitals are situated in Perth and other centres of population.

The Department of Native Welfare is administered in accordance with the Native Welfare Act, 1905-54, for the welfare of the native inhabitants of Western Australia. Its jurisdiction extends throughout the State, which is divided into suitable administrative districts, each staffed by field officers who regularly patrol their district and keep in personal contact with the native people, as well as assisting them in a variety of welfare requirements. The following institutions are maintained solely for the natives: (1) Alvan House, Mount Lawley, which accommodates native girls receiving secondary education at high schools in Perth; (2) McDonald House, West Perth, which accommodates native boys receiving secondary education at high schools in Perth; (3) Bennett House, East Perth, a transit home accommodating natives visiting Perth for specialist medical treatment as out-patients and other welfare purposes; (4) Riverdale Native Hostel, Nullagine, which caters for children of pre-school and school age and cares for adult indigent and destitute in the area.

Throughout the State, rationing centres are provided to assist natives who are distressed, unemployed or indigent. There are, in addition, 29 native missions under the control of religious organizations; all are financially assisted by the Department.

The Public Health Department maintains a leprosarium at Derby and 4 northern native hospitals. Natives in other parts of the State receive attention at ordinary public hospitals.

Eight Protestant, 9 Roman Catholic and 3 undenominational orphanages, industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. They care for wards of the Child Welfare Department and private admissions. There is also a child-welfare reception home for children committed to the care of the State and afterwards boarded out with foster-parents or placed in institutions. On 30 June 1959, 2,779 adults and 4,360 children were in receipt of monetary assistance, payment being met from State revenue.

Age, Invalid, Widows' and War Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at 30 June

1959 was: Age, 34,629; invalid, 5,941; widows, 3,833, and war pensioners and dependants, 61,018.

**LABOUR.** Working conditions covering most industries in the State are governed by decisions of the Court of Arbitration of Western Australia deriving its jurisdiction and authority from the Industrial Arbitration Act, 1912-52. The Court is also authorized to declare an annual basic wage and to make quarterly adjustments. From 26 Oct. 1959 the State basic wage for the metropolitan area is £A14 1s. 6d. per week for males and £A9 3s. for females. The Court consists of 3 members: the President, who must be a person qualified for appointment as a Judge of the Supreme Court, and 2 other members representing respectively the employers and employees. A further appointment under the Act of a Conciliation Commissioner provides another authority for decision (subject to appeal) in matters as remitted or delegated by the Court.

Under the Act associations of employees and of employers may be registered and the Act confers upon these associations the exclusive privilege of approaching the Court in connexion with industrial disputes. There were 109 employees' and 13 employers' bodies registered at 30 June 1959; the former comprising 89,436 and the latter 1,411 members.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in £A) of Western Australia in 6 years, ended 30 June, are given as follows:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1955	45,719,846	46,203,889	1958	57,053,977	58,177,307
1956	49,612,406	51,443,237	1959	60,068,237	61,752,970
1957	54,330,934	56,243,302	1960 <sup>1</sup>	63,274,000	64,789,500

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Main items of revenue in 1958-59: Railways and tramways (£A14,435,914), taxation (£A21,358,715), lands, timber and mining (£A1,391,548), business and undertakings other than railways and trams (£A3,604,120), from Commonwealth Funds (£A11,573,432). Western Australia had a net loan liability of £A232,032,142 on 30 June 1959, the charge for the year being £A10,876,613.

**PRODUCTION.** *Land Settlement.* Up to 30 June 1959, of the entire area of the State (624,588,800 acres) 26,810,081 acres had been alienated; on that date 12,907,720 acres were in process of alienation; the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 39,717,801 acres. There were in force leases comprising an area of 227,600,085 acres, of which 217,655,338 acres were pastoral, 4,031,140 acres were timber, 58,837 acres mining leases (exclusive of 2,626 acres on private property), 34,111 acres Miners' Homestead leases and 5,820,659 reserves and special leases.

#### *Agriculture.*

Crop	1957-58		1958-59	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat (bu.)	2,957,206	33,100,000	3,291,858	57,650,000
Oats (bu.)	1,153,492	13,793,026	1,329,742	22,585,050
Barley (bu.)	307,404 <sup>1</sup>	3,556,041 <sup>1</sup>	321,493	5,410,217
Hay (tons)	338,983	385,992	332,613	455,160
Potatoes (tons)	8,322 <sup>1</sup>	49,229 <sup>1</sup>	7,213	47,103
Tobacco (cwt)	1,266	1,030,588	1,444	1,198,275
Apples (bu.)	12,892	1,359,458	13,459	1,550,341
Pears (bu.)	991	98,672	999	169,444
Oranges (bu.)	4,016	439,939	4,064	336,836
Currants and raisins (tons, dried)	4,485	2,247 <sup>1</sup>	4,270	1,149

<sup>1</sup> Revised.

Irrigation has been established by the Government along the south-western coastal plain. Reservoirs with an aggregate capacity of 25,254m. galls provide water for three main irrigation districts of a total area of almost 74,000 acres. Dairying and stock-raising activities account for about 95% of the water used throughout the irrigation region, vegetable growing (including potatoes) for about 4% and fruit cultivation for the remaining 1%.

The livestock on 31 March 1959 consisted of 41,286 horses, 999,832 cattle, 16,215,244 sheep and 115,446 pigs.

The wool clip in 1958 was 154,661,000 lb.; the exports for 1958-59 (expressed as greasy wool), 154,868,425 lb.

*Forestry.* The area of State forests and timber reserves on 30 June 1958 was 6,938,349 acres; the number of super feet of sawn timber was (1957-58) 201,664,000, principally Jarrah and Karri hardwoods.

*Mining.* Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1885. The sensational gold-finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian goldmining, which, in a short time, placed this State at the head of all the Australian states as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of Dec. 1958 was 59,912,903 fine oz., valued at £A418,590,584. At 31 Dec. 1958 there were in force 1,131 goldmining leases, representing an area of 20,777 acres; men employed in the mines, 5,352, viz., 2,512 above and 2,840 underground; output of gold, 1958, 874,825 fine oz., value £A14,297,681.

The total value of mining and quarrying to the State in 1957 was £A22,191,062; in 1958, £A21,776,547. Principal minerals in 1958, other than gold were: Coal, 870,882 tons, value £A2,280,649; silver, 200,767 fine oz., value £A79,651; asbestos, 13,265 tons, value £A1,343,376; lead and silver lead ore, 2,493 tons, value £A139,899; manganese ore, 47,584 tons, value £A678,117; pyritic ore, 49,389 tons, value £A351,847.

*Industry.* There were, for the year ended 30 June 1958, a total of 3,941 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least 4 workers. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 48,462. The gross output of these establishments for the year was computed at £A196,262,633, while the net production, i.e., the value added in the course of manufacture, was £A75,312,250.

The estimated gross value of Western Australian primary production during 1957-58 was as follows: Agricultural, £A43,646,459; pastoral and trapping, £A47,146,667; mining and quarrying, £A22,191,062; dairy, poultry and bee-farming, £A11,750,073; forestry and fisheries, £A8,787,852.

**COMMERCE.** The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of interstate trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including interstate trade, in 5 years (30 June) is as follows (in £A):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Imports . . .	141,702,541	135,457,665	134,551,480	143,439,404	146,224,752
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	96,094,094	115,671,798	155,522,857	135,476,669	126,732,331

<sup>1</sup> Including ships' stores.

Principal exports for 1958-59: Wheat (£A16,774,858), flour (£A3,189,714), wool (£A29,341,989), timber (£A4,204,404), hides and skins (£A1,743,914), beef (£A2,179,750), petroleum refinery products (£A21,598,588), fresh fruit

(£A1,818,102), gold bullion (£A2,058,944), crayfish tails (£A2,677,408), wool tops (£A2,287,487), asbestos (£A980,727).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* There were on the Western Australian register on 31 Dec. 1958, 168 steamers of 15,602 net tons, and 212 sailing vessels of 3,575 net tons.

*Roads.* At 30 June 1958 there were 89,615 miles of prepared and formed roads in Western Australia, including 7,137 miles of bituminous surface, 16,158 gravel water bound, 2,000 other constructed surfaces and 39,320 formed but not metalled or otherwise prepared. In addition, there are approximately 25,000 miles unprepared except for clearing which are used for general traffic.

*Railways.* For the year ended 30 June 1959 the State had 4,117 miles of State government railway; 277 miles of privately owned line and 454 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Pirie), which links the State railway system to those of the other states of the Commonwealth.

*Post.* Postal, telephone and telegraph facilities are afforded at 971 offices. Telephones connected totalled 119,329 in 1959. There are 23 wireless broadcasting stations and 169,272 wireless listeners' licences have been issued.

*Aviation.* Two inter-state airlines, one of which is owned and operated by the Commonwealth Government, connect Perth with the other State capitals by a daily service. A route to Darwin (N.T.) is flown by another airline which also maintains regular communications with inland centres and southern ports. Perth airport is used by the Sydney-London and Sydney-Johannesburg services.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Perth in 1899. To 31 Dec. 1958, production of coins was: Gold (minting discontinued in Sept. 1931), £A106,751,535; silver, £A65,800; bronze, £A1,373,347; and of bullion: Gold, £A98,248,061; silver, £A1,638,672.

There are 9 cheque-paying banks in Western Australia including the Commonwealth Trading Bank and the Rural and Industries Bank of Western Australia. In June quarter, 1959, the average of customers' balances was £A93,012,000 and average advances £A70,716,000.

Five savings banks had, at 30 June 1959, £A71,499,134 due to 527,079 depositors.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The State Government Statistician's Office was established in 1897 and now functions as the Western Australian Office of the Commonwealth Bureau of Census and Statistics (189 St George's Terrace, Perth). *Deputy Commonwealth Statistician and Government Statistician:* R. J. Little. Its principal publications are: *Statistical Register* (annual). *Official Year Book*. *Pocket Year Book*. *Quarterly Statistical Abstract*.

Battye, J. S., *Western Australia: A History*. London, 1924

Colebatch, H. (ed.), *Western Australia 1829-1929*. Perth, 1929

Crowley, F. K., *The Records of Western Australia*. Perth, 1953.—*Australia's Western Third*. London, 1960

Gentilli, J., *Atlas of Western Australian Agriculture*. Perth, 1941

Kimberly, W. B., *History of West Australia*. Ballarat, 1897

Stephenson, G. and Hepburn, J. A., *Plan for the Metropolitan Region: Perth and Fremantle*. Perth, 1955

**STATE LIBRARY.** The State Library of Western Australia, Perth. *State Librarian:* F. A. Sharr, B.A.

## TASMANIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Abel Janzoon Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on 24 Nov. 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connexion with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On 1 Jan. 1901 Tasmania was federated with the other Australian states into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 19 members, elected by the owners or occupiers of any property or their spouses. Certain professional men, officiating ministers of religion and all members of H.M. forces are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, 3 retire annually over 5 years and 4 every sixth year. There is no power to dissolve the Council. Casual vacancies are filled by by-elections. The House of Assembly has 35 members, elected for 5 years by adults with 6 months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid a salary of £A1,382, plus an electorate allowance, according to the division represented. The amounts vary from £A250 (Buckingham) to £A550 (Mcander) in the Council and from £A500 (Denison) to £A800 (Wilmot) in the Assembly a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. Casual vacancies in the House of Assembly are determined by a recount of the vacating member's ballot papers.

At the election on 2 May 1959 for the House of Assembly 17 Labour, 16 Liberal and 2 independent members were returned.

*Governor.* The Rt Hon. The Lord Rowallan, K.T., K.B.E., M.C.

The Labour Cabinet is composed as follows:

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Mines.* E. E. Reece.

*Deputy Premier and Attorney-General.* R. F. Fagan.

*Minister for Agriculture.* J. J. Dwyer, V.C.

*Chief Secretary.* J. F. Gaha.

*Minister for Education.* W. A. Neilson.

*Minister for Lands and Works.* D. A. Cashion.

*Minister for Housing.* J. L. Madden.

*Minister for Transport.* J. B. Connolly.

*Minister for Forests.* A. C. Atkins.

A Minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses; all except one of the present Ministers are in the House of Assembly.

In addition to the salary and electorate allowance paid to Ministers as members of the House of Assembly, the following allowances are payable: Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,750 plus entertainment allowance £A350; Deputy Premier, in conjunction with a ministerial office, £A1,100; ministerial offices of Treasurer, Lands and Works, Agriculture and Chief Secretary, £A1,000; 3 additional ministerial offices, £A500.

*Agent-General in London.* A. J. White.

*Official Secretary.* R. J. Garrad, O.B.E. (457 Strand, W.C.2).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of local government, the State is divided into 49 municipal areas comprising the City of Hobart, the City of Launceston and 47 rural municipalities. The cities and municipalities

are managed by elected aldermen and councillors respectively with reference to parochial matters such as sanitation and health services, domestic water supplies and roads and bridges within each particular area. The chief source of revenue is rates levied on owners of property.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (including islands) 26,215 sq. miles or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania proper. The population at 6 consecutive censuses was:

	Population	Increase % per annum		Population	Increase % per annum
1901	172,475	1.64	1933	227,599	0.51
1911	191,211	1.04	1947	257,078	0.88
1921	213,780	1.12	1954	308,752	2.87

The estimated population on 30 June 1959 was 342,315 (178,178 males, 164,137 females).

The census population on 30 June 1954 consisted of 157,129 males and 151,623 females. Of the total population, 4.40% were natives of the British Isles, 3.3% natives of other European countries and 91.86% natives of Australia and New Zealand. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Natural increase
1956	8,104	2,601	197	2,513	5,591
1957	8,435	2,507	180	2,670	5,765
1958	8,568	2,475	165	2,708	5,860

Estimated population of the capital, Hobart and suburbs (30 June 1959), 109,200; of Launceston and suburbs, 57,120.

**RELIGION.** There is no State Church. At the census of 1954 the following numbers of adherents of the principal religions were recorded:

Church of England . . .	147,407	Church of Christ . . .	2,267
Roman Catholic <sup>1</sup> . . .	53,042	Other religions . . .	12,466
Methodist . . .	38,236	Not stated <sup>2</sup> . . .	29,009
Presbyterian . . .	15,607		
Baptist . . .	6,293	Total . . .	308,752
Congregational . . .	4,425		

<sup>1</sup> Includes Catholics (so described).

<sup>2</sup> Includes 796 whose religion was indefinite and 516 who stated 'no religion'.

**EDUCATION.** Education is controlled by the State and is free, secular and compulsory between the ages of 6 and 16. At 1 Aug. 1957 there were 276 State schools with an aggregate enrolment of 59,048 pupils, including 14,384 at secondary level. At the end of 1957 there were 55 private schools with a total enrolment of 11,333 in all grades.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 120 teachers and 1,059 students taking courses for degrees in 1957. University expenditure in 1957 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was £A695,179.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Tasmania, with civil, criminal, ecclesiastical, admiralty and matrimonial jurisdiction, was established by Royal Charter on 13 Oct. 1923. It is a superior court of record, with both original and appellate jurisdiction, and consists of a Chief Justice and 3 puisne judges. There are also inferior civil courts with limited jurisdiction,

licensing courts, mining courts, courts of petty sessions and coroner's courts.

During the year 1958, 17,216 persons were summarily convicted and 600 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on 30 June 1958 was 526. There was one gaol, with 198 inmates at the end of June 1958.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Old Age, Invalidity, War and Widows' Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on 30 June 1958 was: Age, 15,114; invalid, 2,883; war, 27,238; widows, 1,581. The total liability of the State for maternity allowances, child endowment, unemployment and sickness and hospital and pharmaceutical benefits was £A8,364,183 in 1957-58.

**LABOUR.** The Commonwealth Industrial Court (judicial powers) and Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration Commission (arbitral powers) have jurisdiction over those unions with inter-state membership. The basic wage (applicable to the unskilled worker) is subject to annual review by the Commission.

The majority of employees in the State operate under State Wages Boards established for the various *trades* by resolution of Parliament or proclamation of the Governor. Each Board consists of a Chairman appointed by the Governor with equal representation of employers and employees. The Boards have authority over minimum rates for wages or piece work, number of working hours for which the wage is payable, conditions of apprenticeship, annual leave and adjustment of wage and piece-work rates in accordance with variations in the cost of living. There is no State basic wage fixed by a State Authority, and Wages Boards follow to a large extent the rates of the Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (motor, land, death duties and lottery taxation), and from grants and reimbursements from the Commonwealth. Customs, excise and income tax are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's public debt.

Budgets, in £A, for financial years ending 30 June:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue .	15,095,270	18,010,524	18,958,311	20,801,897	21,851,053	24,105,859
Expenditure .	15,307,005	17,895,912	19,771,641	21,613,765	22,759,189	24,704,457

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The public debt amounted to £A153,824,754 at 30 June 1959.

In 1958-59 taxation receipts amounted to £A11,139,465, of which income tax provided £A7,269,714; lotteries, £A215,870; land tax, £A510,851; death duties, £A683,044; motor vehicles, £A1,049,463.

**PRODUCTION.** The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres.

The estimated gross value of recorded production from primary industries in 1957-58 was as follows (in £A1,000): Agriculture, 15,891; pastoral, 11,826; dairying, 8,974; poultry and bees, 1,933; forestry, 5,234; fisheries and trapping, 633; mining, 10,791; total gross value, 55,282.

*Agriculture.* The area occupied by the 11,374 holdings in 1958-59 totalled 6,573,000 acres, of which 357,012 acres were devoted to crops. The following table shows the area and production of the principal crops:

Crop	1956-57		1957-58		1958-59	
	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>	<i>Acres</i>	<i>Production</i>
Wheat (bush.) . . .	3,900	88,555	5,884	153,493	6,438	163,660
Oats (bush.) . . .	16,559	252,655	20,711	481,895	22,199	480,876
Peas (Blue) (bush.) . .	8,275	186,976	7,223	141,600	2,476	47,828
Peas (Grey and other) (bush.) . . .	4,127	80,272	6,626	145,675	6,029	126,428
Turnips (tons) . . .	15,943	105,326	18,427	119,704	21,322	145,807
Potatoes (tons) . . .	19,125	89,700	21,696	101,500	16,186	...
Hay (tons) . . .	123,150	238,383	110,164	204,775	153,822	302,075
Apples (Bearing) (bush.)	16,690	3,401,300	16,812	6,635,000	16,435	4,983,000
Hops (Bearing) lb.) . .	1,405	2,147,448	1,410	2,869,600	1,430	3,384,470

Livestock at 31 March 1959: Sheep, 3,536,000; dairy cattle, 203,000; beef cattle, 171,000; pigs, 69,000, and horses, 11,700.

Wool produced during 1958-59 was 32,605,000 lb., valued at £A6,844,000. Butter production was 11,001 tons; cheese, 381 tons.

The net value of rural production during 1957-58 was £A27,929,000.

*Forestry.* Indigenous forests cover a considerable part of the State, and the saw-milling industry is very important. Production of sawn timber in 1957-58 was 131m. sup. ft, valued at £A4,901,000.

*Mining.* Chief mineral products for the calendar year 1958: Zinc, 29,023 tons; copper, 10,855 tons; lead, 12,902 tons; tin, 883 tons; coal, 276,268 tons; gold, 20,976 fine oz.; silver, 1,348,456 fine oz.

*Manufactures.* The most important manufactures for export are refined metals, newsprint and other paper manufactures, woollen goods, fruit pulp and jam, confectionery and sawn timber. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart treats large quantities of local and imported ore, and produces zinc, sulphuric acid, superphosphate, sulphate of ammonia, cadmium and other by-products. The carbide works at North-West Bay is able to supply the needs of all Australia. In 1957-58 the number of industrial establishments was 1,655; number of employees, 28,084; value of output, £A113,826,000; salaries and wages paid, £A25,321,000, excluding amounts drawn by working proprietors; cost of materials used, £A50,291,000; value of production, £A51,830,000; value of plant and machinery, £A46,860,000.

**COMMERCE.** Commerce by sea and air (in £A) for years ending 30 June:

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Imports . . .	67,850,174	69,682,057	72,829,450	76,785,710	79,112,231	83,614,971
Exports . . .	65,267,014	68,697,003	80,000,308	85,885,480	86,255,845	87,970,363

In 1958-59 imports by sea and air from other Australian States totalled £A70,427,576; from the U.K., £A4,342,732; from other Commonwealth countries, £A3,466,826; from foreign countries, £A5,377,837. Exports to other Australian States amounted to £A66,004,489; to the U.K., £A10,044,783; to other Commonwealth countries, £A3,599,595, and to foreign countries, £A8,321,496.

Principal imports, 1958-59, in £A1,000: Food and drink, 12,766; tobacco, cigarettes etc., 4,383; clothing and textiles, 9,177; motor cars, 9,629; other metals, metal manufactures and machinery, 19,284. Principal exports: Fresh fruit, 5,726; refined copper and zinc, 12,484; potatoes, 1,189; greasy wool, 6,053; woollen manufactures, 7,448; timber, 3,422.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* The road mileage is about 13,000, consisting of a classified road system of 2,188 miles maintained by the State Department of Public Works, and the remainder which is maintained by the local authorities. Motor vehicles registered at 30 June 1959 comprised 60,105 cars and 28,549 commercial vehicles and motor cycles. Government-controlled bus services carried 314,000 passengers in 1957-58.

*Shipping.* The registered shipping in 1958 consisted of 115 motor (including auxiliary) vessels of 9,622 tons, 43 sailing vessels of 718 tons, 23 steamers of 2,623 tons and 3 dredges of 690 tons.

For railways, posts and telegraphs, *see* COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

*Aviation.* Regular daily passenger and freight air services connect the south, north and north-west of the State with the mainland of Australia. Statistics of regular air transport services for the year 1958-59 are as follows: Miles flown, 4,936,000; passengers carried, 266,810; freight carried, 23,092 short tons; mail carried, 419 short tons.

In 1958-59 goods valued at £A9,859,000 were imported by air into Tasmania while exports by air were valued at £A8,792,000.

**BANKING.** Trading bank activity in Tasmania is divided between 5 private banks and the Commonwealth Bank of Australia. For the month of June 1959 average trading bank deposits were £A37,609,000 and average advances, £A22,414,000. There are 3 savings banks operating in Tasmania, the Commonwealth Savings Bank and 2 trustee savings banks. At 30 June 1959 total savings bank deposits were £A42,462,000 or £A124 0s. 10d. per head of population.

**Macquarie Island.** About 1,000 miles south-east of Hobart, is about 21 miles long and 2 miles wide. It has been a dependency of Tasmania since the 19th century. It is uninhabited except for a meteorological and research base maintained by the Australian Government since Feb. 1948.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistical Office (T. & G. Building, Collins St., Hobart) was founded in 1877. *Government Statistician*: H. G. Houstain. Main publications: *Statistics of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1822).—*Pocket Year Book of Tasmania*. Annual (from 1921).—*Monthly Review of Business Statistics* (from July 1945)

*Economic Resources of Tasmania*. Hobart, 1945

Barrett, C., *Isle of Mountains*. London, 1944

Cerutti, L., *Handbook for Tasmania*. Hobart, 1949

Giblin, R. W., *The Early History of Tasmania*. 2 vols. London, 1939

Walch's *Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart and London. Annual

**STATE LIBRARY.** The State Library of Tasmania, Hobart. *Librarian*: B. W. Wray, F.L.A.

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed on 6 July 1863 to South Australia and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any state, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on 7 Dec. 1907 for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on 1 Jan. 1911.

On 1 Feb. 1927 the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the 20th parallel of S. lat. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Alice Springs respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from 12 June 1931 by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931. The North Australia Commission was abolished, and the whole of the Northern Territory was again placed under the control of an Administrator. The Administrator governs the Territory on behalf of the Commonwealth; his residence is at Darwin.

The Legislative Council for the Northern Territory, consisting of the Administrator as President, 7 official and 6 elected members, met for the first time on 16 Feb. 1948. All legislation which is passed by the Council is presented to the Administrator for assent. However, ordinances, (a) dealing with the granting or disposal of Crown lands, (b) whereby any lease or grant of land or money or any donation or gratuity is made to the Administrator, (c) relating to aborigines or aboriginal labour, or (d) containing provisions from which the assent of the Governor-General has previously been withheld or which the Governor-General has disallowed, must be reserved by the Administrator for the assent of the Governor-General. Ordinances assented to by the Administrator may be disallowed by the Governor-General within 6 months of the assent. The Northern Territory elects a member to the House of Representatives who may take part in debates, but may not vote.

*Administrator.* J. C. Archer, O.B.E.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of S. lat. and 129° and 138° E. long. Its total area is 523,620 sq. miles (335,116,800 acres). On 30 June 1958 the area alienated under freehold tenure was 376,562 acres; 139,469,293 acres were held under leasehold and 34,929,561 acres under licences, etc.; 47,985,271 acres were reserved for aborigines, public requirements, etc.; and 112,356,113 acres were unoccupied and unreserved. Land rents and rates collected for the year amounted to £A278,000. The coastline is about 1,040 miles in length, the principal port being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a tableland rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 ft. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the Territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but some water may be obtained by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. In the coastal region, there are two main climatic divisions—the wet season, Nov. to April, and the dry season, May to Oct. Nearly the whole of the rainfall occurs in the summer months. Farther south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding full-blooded aborigines, has varied as follows:

Europeans		Total	Europeans		Total
1881 (census)	667	3,451	1933 (census)	3,306	4,850
1901 (census)	782	4,811	1947 (census)	9,116	10,868
1911 (census)	1,418	3,310	1954 (census)	14,028	16,469
1921 (census)	2,459	3,867	1958 (estimate)	..	19,579

The number of full-blooded aborigines was 16,165 as at 30 June 1957.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for the Northern Territory (in £A) for years ended 30 June cover the transactions of the Commonwealth Consolidated Revenue Fund relating to the Northern Territory and the North Australian Railway.

In previous issues of this volume the transactions of the Central Australia Railway and the Post Office in Northern Territory were also included. These transactions are now omitted because they relate to Commonwealth Business Undertakings which extend beyond the Northern Territory.

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1953-54	715,234	4,566,307	1956-57	1,037,298	7,072,885
1954-55	712,407	5,075,809	1957-58	1,297,646	8,270,047
1955-56	822,142	6,533,294	1958-59	1,430,002	9,091,849

The chief sources of revenue for 1958-59 were: Electricity supply, £A448,536; rents and rates, £A341,894, and railways, £A202,573. The chief item of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, etc.) were: Administrative and social expenditure, £A4,876,495; capital works (excluding business undertakings), £A3,677,782, and railway administration, £A168,764.

**PRODUCTION.** *Pastoral.* The beef cattle industry is the largest industry in the Northern Territory and, despite droughts, the cattle population has been maintained at about 1m. head. In 1958 there were about 2,800 miles of stock routes watered by 175 bores. The Government provides veterinary services to pastoralists. A veterinary research institute is being established at Alice Springs.

Livestock (30 June 1959): 1,138,156 cattle, 39,131 horses, 22,141 sheep, 9,126 goats, 3,191 swine, 307 donkeys, 200 mules, 36 camels.

*Agriculture.* In 1952 the Government established an experimental farm at Katherine to test out the economies of a dry farming system, on a commercial scale, in which peanuts, and grain sorghum would be grown in rotation with pastures for cattle fattening. The Government is also trying out experiments with drought-resisting grasses, fodder crops, cattle fattening on grains, crop residues, natural and improved pastures, and phosphate supplements.

In 1952 the Government also established rice experimental stations at Humpty Doo, about 40 miles from Darwin, on a site representative of the sub-coastal plains which occur on the northern and western coasts and extend inland along the major rivers, and at Sixty Mile (60 miles south of Darwin on the Stuart Highway), representative of the Marrakai land system, which comprises the 'bull-dust' soils occurring along the middle courses of the Adelaide, Margaret, McKinley and Mary rivers.

Under an agreement with the Commonwealth Government a company, Territory Rice, Ltd, with Australian and American capital will try to develop 500,000 acres for rice growing in the sub-coastal plains east of the Stuart Highway towards and beyond the Adelaide River.

In 1956 an experimental farm was established at Berrimah near Darwin to conduct investigations into fruit and vegetables, fodder crops and pastures—both in dry land and irrigated conditions. Peanuts are produced commercially in the Katherine and Daly River areas. Fruit and vegetables are produced near Darwin.

*Fishing.* A pearl shell fishing industry is carried on. There is also a small trade in fresh fish, some of which is transported by air to southern cities.

**Mining.** The Territory is rich in mineral resources. The main activity is gold and copper mining centred at Tennant Creek, while tungsten fields are at Hatches Creek and Wauchope. Uranium deposits are worked at Rum Jungle and on the South Alligator River. The production of the principal minerals during the fiscal year 1957-58 was as follows: Gold, 73,095 fine oz.; copper concentrate, 35,073 tons; tungsten concentrate, 44 tons; mica (trimmed), 32,095 lb.; manganese ore, 2,252 tons. Total value of 1957-58 mineral production (excluding uranium) was £A4,030,492.

**COMMERCE.** The two main items are cattle and minerals. Value (in £A1,000 f.o.b.):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Cattle . . . . .	2,034	3,020	2,592	3,039
Minerals <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,753	3,303	4,140	4,278

<sup>1</sup> Excluding uranium.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Regular shipping services connect Darwin with Western Australia and with the eastern States. There is a railway line from Darwin to Birdum, 316 miles south of Darwin, and from Adelaide to Alice Springs, about 192 miles north of the southern boundary of the Territory.

Darwin is the first port of arrival in Australia for virtually all aircraft from Europe and Asia. Besides regular oversea services calling at Darwin, there are regular inland services connecting Darwin with all the State capitals and many inland towns. The two sealed highways built during the Second World War, Darwin-Alice Springs, 954 miles (Stuart Highway) and Tennant Creek-Mount Isa (Queensland), 403 miles (Barkly Highway), are the two principal arteries of the Northern Territory, and other roads are being maintained and constructed as feeders.

**Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands.** By United Kingdom Order in Council of 23 July 1931, Ashmore Islands (known as Middle, East and West Islands) and Cartier Island, situated in the Indian Ocean, some 200 miles off the north-west coast of Australia, were placed under the authority of the Commonwealth.

Under the Ashmore and Cartier Islands Acceptance Act, 1933, the islands were accepted by the Commonwealth under the name of the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands, and the effective date was proclaimed by the Governor-General to be 10 May 1934. It was the intention that the Territory should be administered by the State of Western Australia, but owing to administrative difficulties the Territory was annexed to and deemed to form part of the Northern Territory of Australia (by amendment to the Act in 1938) and all the laws of the Northern Territory, as far as they are applicable, apply to the Territory of Ashmore and Cartier Islands. The islands are uninhabited.

### Books of Reference

#### *Annual Reports*

- Abbott, C. L. A., *Australia's Frontier Province*. Sydney, 1950  
 Australian Institute of Political Science, *Northern Australia: Task for a nation*. Sydney, 1954  
 Bray, J. E., *Northern Territory in Brief*. Alice Springs, 1956  
 Finlayson, H. H., *The Red Centre*. 2nd ed. Sydney, 1952  
 Groom, A., *I Saw a Strange Land*. Sydney, 1950  
 Harney, W., *Life Among the Aborigines*. London, 1957.  
 Hill, E., *The Territory*. Sydney, 1951  
 Kyle-Little, S., *Whispering Wind: adventures in Arnhem Land*. London, 1957  
 Madigan, C. T., *Central Australia*. 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944  
 Moorehead, A. C., *Rum Jungle*. London, 1954

Mountford, C. P., *Brown Men and Red Sand*. Melbourne, 1949

Pike, G., *Darwin, Northern Territory*. Darwin, 1956

Simpson, C., *Adam in Ochre*. Sydney, 1951

Wise, F. J. S., *Problems of the Development of the Northern Territory*. Canberra, 1956

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH (PAPUA AND NEW GUINEA)

FOLLOWING the outbreak of the Pacific War civil administration in Papua and New Guinea was suspended on 11 Feb. 1942, and military control commenced. The Territory of New Guinea came under Japanese occupation in 1942, but the greater part had already been recaptured by Australian and Allied forces when the Japanese surrendered in Aug. 1945.

Pursuant to the provisions of the Papua-New Guinea Provisional Administration Act, 1945, a single Provisional Administration Service was formed, and the transfer from military to civil control in Papua and the portion of the Territory of New Guinea south of the Markham River was effected on 30 Oct. 1945. Jurisdiction of the Supreme Courts of Papua and New Guinea was then vested in the Supreme Court of the Territory of Papua-New Guinea. Civil control was gradually extended to other areas until the whole of the Territory of New Guinea came under control of the Provisional Administration of Papua-New Guinea on 24 June 1946.

The Papua and New Guinea Act, 1949, which came into force on 1 July 1949, approved the placing of the Territory of New Guinea under the International Trusteeship system and provides for an administrative union, one Administrator, one Supreme Court and one public service.

*Administrator of Papua and New Guinea.* Brig. D. M. Cleland, C.B.E.

Provision is made for an Executive Council of not less than 9 officers of the Territory who shall be appointed by the Governor-General.

The Legislative Council was inaugurated on 26 Nov. 1951. It consists of 29 members, namely: The Administrator; 16 officers of the Territory (official members); 3 non-official members, elected by electors of the Territory; 3 non-official members representing the interests of the Christian missions in the Territory; 3 non-official native members, and 3 other non-official members.

Subject to the Act, provision may be made by Ordinance for the establishment of advisory councils for native matters; and native local government councils. The Act also makes provision for the continuance of the existing laws of the Territory of Papua and the Territory of New Guinea.

A Papua and New Guinea Division of the Royal Australian Navy was established in July 1951.

Trade between Papua and New Guinea and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns; in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	2,391,960	1,925,194	4,046,969	3,942,786	3,787,236
Exports from U.K. . . . .	944,724	517,534	691,710	709,597	779,918
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	7,168	12,550	4,318	2,579	8,654

### I. PAPUA

Papua comprises the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, together with the Trobriand, Woodlark, D'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade

groups of islands, and lies between 5° and 12° S. lat., and 141° and 155° E. long. Area 90,600 sq. miles, of which 87,806 are on the mainland of New Guinea and 2,794 on the islands above mentioned. On 30 June 1958 the non-indigenous population was estimated at 8,555, the native population at 478,595.

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on 6 Nov. 1884 a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the southern portion of the eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the Papua Act of the Federal Parliament in Nov. 1905, and on 1 Sept. 1906 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua.

About 50,000 natives are attending administration and mission schools. At 30 June 1957, 305,809 acres of land had been leased, of which 260,124 acres were for agricultural purposes, the principal cultures being coconuts and rubber. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain produce from Papua. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. Timber production is expanding and fishing is carried on. A fisheries research vessel is operating in the area.

For administrative purposes the Territory is divided into 6 divisions (Southern Highlands, Western, Gulf, Central, Northern, Milne Bay), each in charge of a District Commissioner, assisted by a District Officer, Assistant District Officers and patrol officers. There is a supreme court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary.

By Sept. 1958, 10 native local government councils had been established in which 59,300 people are represented by 281 councillors.

Years ended 30 June	Total revenue (£A)	Expenditure (£A)	Imports <sup>1</sup> (£A)	Exports <sup>1</sup> (£A)	Tonnage entered and cleared
1956	4,983,549	4,833,193	8,975,834	3,364,535	571,262
1957	5,648,104	5,585,841	8,661,252	2,766,322	511,168
1958	6,406,674	6,401,155	8,786,758	2,776,052	617,708

<sup>1</sup> Imports and exports are now recorded on f.o.b. basis. Previous annual figures have been adjusted accordingly.

Local revenue is mainly from customs duties.

Gold is the only mineral exported, but it is no longer important. Copper, manganese, platinum and silver have been exported in the past. There are 10 proclaimed mineral fields, 9 of which are also goldfields. Gold is or has been obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. Large sums of money are being spent by oil companies in an intensive search for oil but no commercial deposits have yet been discovered.

The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are foodstuffs, chemicals, manufactured goods, machinery and transport equipment; exports, 1957-58, copra (13,233 tons, £A847,472), rubber (4,259 tons, £A1,114,716), shell (£A43,281).

There are regular shipping services between Sydney, Port Moresby and

Samarai, and small coastal vessels run between the various territory ports. An air service to and from Australia operates almost daily and there is an internal air-transport network. With the continual extension of roads, the importance of land transport is increasing.

There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby, Samarai and Daru. A short-wave station and a local broadcasting service are operated by the Australian Broadcasting Commission from Port Moresby.

There are branches of the Commonwealth Bank, the Bank of New South Wales and the Australia and New Zealand Bank at Port Moresby. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia. The coinage of the Territory of New Guinea is accepted as legal tender throughout the Territory of Papua and New Guinea.

## II. NEW GUINEA

The Territory of New Guinea has an area of 93,000 sq. miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° S. lat., and from 141° E. long. as far as 160° E. long. An Australian force occupied these possessions in 1914. Under a mandate from the League of Nations on 9 May 1921 the Australian Government established its civil administration in the territory. The Commonwealth Government has now placed the Territory of New Guinea under the trusteeship system established under the Charter of the United Nations. The trusteeship agreement for the territory, under which the Government of Australia is the sole administering authority, was approved by the General Assembly of the United Nations on 13 Dec. 1946. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied.

By Sept. 1958, 15 native local government councils had been established in which 91,130 people are represented by 379 councillors.

The seat of administration used to be at Rabaul, New Britain. It is at present at Port Moresby (headquarters of the administration of the Territory of Papua and New Guinea).

Estimated non-indigenous population at 30 June 1958 was 15,073, and the indigenous population was 1,326,195.

About 119,000 natives are attending administration and mission schools.

The total area of non-native plantations and farms in the Territory at 31 March 1957 was 510,487 acres, of which 230,450 acres were under crops. The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts (212,374 acres). Cocoa, coffee, rice and peanuts are also grown. Tropical fruits grow abundantly. The staple food of the natives is sweet potatoes, yams, taro, sago and bananas. There are extensive grasslands, and a beef-cattle industry is being developed.

Timber production is important for both local consumption and export. During the year 1957-58 approximately 44m. sup. ft of logs were harvested for conversion to sawn timber, production of plywood or for export. Plywood is produced at a modern factory; the approximate total production in 1957-58 was 28m. sq. ft. Fishing is carried on.

The land is rich in mineral wealth but, on account of the high cost of mining, only gold, silver and platinum are worked. The total value of mineral production in 1958-59, at £725,254, was the lowest for several years.

Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Territory.

Inter-island trade is carried on by small motor vessels and schooners. There are regular shipping services from Australia to Rabaul, Lae, Madang, Wewak, Alexishafen, Kavieng, Lorengau and Lombrum. Air services are maintained from Australia six times a week, while internal air services connect many places in the Territory. Road transport is increasing in importance as all-weather roads are developed.

Revenue and trade (in £A) for years ended 30 June:

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Customs . . . . .	1,428,463	1,601,820	1,702,884	1,894,125
Forestry . . . . .	143,875	203,145	197,018	213,558
Mining receipts . . . . .	74,468	63,314	67,023	24,549
Total revenue . . . . .	6,404,654	7,313,598	8,150,696	9,114,847
Chief imports				
Food . . . . .	2,748,050	2,511,797	2,824,049	2,941,556
Beverages . . . . .	215,025	254,328	277,201	275,611
Tobacco and preparations . . . . .	390,604	381,700	405,934	417,552
Mineral fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	536,475	538,684	576,746	694,741
Machinery and transport equipment . . . . .	1,825,940	1,963,539	1,999,210	2,169,954
Chemicals . . . . .	584,850	836,020	869,241	790,976
Manufactured goods . . . . .	2,034,660	2,385,712	2,389,879	2,552,544
Total imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	9,577,088	10,280,029	10,918,981	11,452,012
Chief exports:				
Copra . . . . .	5,144,352	4,795,987	4,706,142	3,673,687
Coconut oil . . . . .	1,215,662	1,326,806	1,315,776	1,472,997
Coconut meal . . . . .	81,523	131,467	125,411	176,506
Cocoa beans . . . . .	512,204	352,105	454,463	814,633
Coffee beans . . . . .	72,575	91,698	179,510	222,794
Timber . . . . .	893,324	1,051,593	1,178,004	1,265,261
Shell . . . . .	218,956	303,215	220,917	68,558
Gold . . . . .	1,339,473	1,064,279	1,225,447	851,506
Total exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	10,060,641	9,885,623	10,312,492	9,628,048

<sup>1</sup> Including those not listed above.

Main commodities exported in 1957-58 were: Copra, 58,598 tons; coconut oil, 14,802 tons; copra oil cake and meal, 8,705 tons; gold, 49,859 fine oz.; timber (logs), 1,015,412 sup. ft; timber (sawn), 3,011,850 sup. ft; plywood, 26,492,054 sq. ft; veneer, 825,810 sq. ft.

Net tonnage of shipping entered and cleared in 1957-58 was 717,647 tons; total inward tonnage of cargo was 130,363; outward 148,485 tons.

1. New Guinea Mainland. This region, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between 2° 35' and 8° S. lat. and 141° and 148° E. long. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville) and some smaller islands, is 70,200 sq. miles. The estimated and enumerated native population at 30 June 1958 was 1,117,754. It was declared a German Protectorate under the name of Kaiser-Wilhelms-Land in 1884, and was under the control of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The coastline is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coastal plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coastline. The ranges in the interior have not been completely explored, but some of their summits are known to attain 15,000 ft. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There were 25 missionary societies at work in 1957; some of these missions have plantations, saw-mills, etc.

The chief towns are: in the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 3,124), Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 952), Madang; and in the Sepik District (non-indigenous population, 460), Wewak. (Census population figures at 30 June 1954.)

**2. Bismarck Archipelago.** In Nov. 1884 a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May 1885 they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago.

The archipelago is divided into 3 districts: New Britain, area 14,100 sq. miles (main islands, New Britain and Duke of York group); New Ireland, area 3,800 sq. miles (main islands, New Ireland and Lavongai); Manus, area 800 sq. miles (main islands, Admiralty group, including Manus). Other islands are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Witu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermit Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. There are upwards of 100 small islands with a total area of 1,115 sq. miles. The enumerated and estimated native population of the Archipelago at 30 June 1958 was 156,677.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The enumerated and estimated native population (including adjacent small islands) was 102,192 at 30 June 1958. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 ft high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The chief export products are copra and cocoa. Non-indigenous population at 30 June 1954 was 3,856.

**New Ireland**, the second in size and importance, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng, at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatanai on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa bay on the north coast on which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The enumerated native population at 30 June 1958 was 37,733, including adjacent islands; non-indigenous population at 30 June 1954 was 713. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. Smaller islands of the group include Tabar, Lihir, Tanga, Feni, Nissan (Green Island), Nuguria, Mussau and Emirau Groups.

The **Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus. The chief town is Lorengau on the north-east coast. The enumerated native population of the group at 30 June 1958 was 16,752; non-indigenous population at 30 June 1954 was 840. Coconuts are the chief cultivated crop, and marine shell is taken for commercial purposes.

**3. Solomon Islands.** The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the Territory of New Guinea consists of Bougainville, Buka and adjacent islands, including Kilinailau (Carteret Island), Taku (Mortlock) and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 4,100 sq. miles, and an enumerated native population in 1958 of 51,764, including Buka, which has an area of 190 sq. miles; non-indigenous population at 30 June 1954 was 320. Smaller islands in this group have a total area of 30 sq. miles. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) and Balbi are the only active volcanoes. The

principal harbours are Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, and Raula and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, sweet potatoes and cocoa.

### Books of Reference

- Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea.* 1946/47 to date  
*Papua and New Guinea Official Research Publications.* Port Moresby, 1951 ff.  
 Belshaw, C. S., *The Great Village: the economic and social welfare of Hanuabada, an urban community in Papua.* London, 1957  
 Elkin, A. P., *Social Anthropology in Melanesia.* Melbourne, 1953  
 Fry, T. P., *Law and Administration in New Guinea.* Sydney, 1950  
 Hogbin, H. I., *Transformation Scene: The Changing Culture of a New Guinea Village.* London, 1951  
 Laffin, J., *Return to Glory.* Sydney, 1956  
 Legge, J. D., *Australian Colonial Policy.* Sydney, 1956  
 Lett, L., *The Papuan Achievement.* 2nd ed. Melbourne, 1944.—*Papua: Its People and its Promise.* Melbourne, 1944  
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *Handbook of Papua and New Guinea.* 2nd ed. Sydney, 1958  
 Wilkes, J. (ed.), *New Guinea and Australia.* Austral. Inst. of Political Science, 1959

## NEW ZEALAND

THE first European to discover New Zealand was Tasman in 1642. The coast was explored by Capt. Cook in 1769; in subsequent years it became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. By the Treaty of Waitangi, in 1840, between Governor William Hobson and the representatives of the Maori race, the Maori chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British colony.

The Maoris are a branch of the Polynesian race, having emigrated from the eastern Pacific prior to the 14th century. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, a large proportion of them were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871.

### CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

Definition was given the status of New Zealand by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of Dec. 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July 1931. The Governor-General's assent was given to the Statute of Westminster Adoption Bill on 25 Nov. 1947.

The powers, duties and responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Executive Council under the present system of responsible government are set out in Royal Letters Patent and Instructions thereunder of 11 May 1917, published in the *New Zealand Gazette* of 24 April 1919. In the execution of the powers vested in him the Governor-General must be guided by the advice of the Executive Council; but, if in any case he sees sufficient cause to dissent from the opinion of the Council, he may act in the exercise of his powers and authorities in opposition to the opinion of the Council, reporting the matter to Her Majesty without delay, with the reasons for his so doing.

The following is a list of Governors-General, the title prior to June 1917 being Governor:

Earl of Liverpool	. . .	1917-20	Sir Cyril Newall.	. . .	1941-46
Viscount Jellicoe	. . .	1920-24	Lord Freyberg, V.C.	. . .	1946-52
Sir Charles Fergusson, Bt	. . .	1924-30	Lord Norrie	. . .	1952-57
Lord Bledisloe	. . .	1930-35	Viscount Cobham	. . .	1957-
Viscount Galway	. . .	1935-41			

Parliament or the 'General Assembly' now consists of the House of Representatives, the former Legislative Council having been abolished since 1 Jan. 1951.

The statute law on elections and the life of Parliament is contained in the Electoral Act, 1956.

The House of Representatives consists of 80 members, including 4 Maoris, elected by the people for 3 years. They are paid £1,400 per annum, plus an expense allowance varying from £275 to £705 per annum according to the type of electorate represented. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident 1 year in New Zealand and 3 months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such electoral district. No person may be registered on more than 1 electoral roll. Every adult Maori who has resided in any of the 4 Maori electoral districts for not less than 3 months is entitled to be registered as an elector of that district. A half-caste Maori is entitled to register either for a European or a Maori electoral district. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919. The House in 1959 included 3 women members.

The right of Maori members of Parliament and of Maori petitioners to use their language is safeguarded by standing orders of the House under the discretionary power of Mr Speaker. Speeches from the Throne and bills or clauses of bills specially affecting the Maori are also officially translated at Mr Speaker's direction.

House of Representatives elected 30 Nov. 1957: Labour, 41; National Party, 39; total 80.

The Executive Council was composed as follows in Feb. 1959:

*Governor-General and C.-in-C.* Viscount Cobham (assumed office 5 Sept. 1957; salary £6,500, and £5,000 for the salaries and expenses of his establishment (exclusive of the Official Secretary), plus travelling expenses for himself, his family and his staff).

*Prime Minister, Minister of External Affairs, Minister of Maori Affairs.* W. Nash, C.H., P.C.

*Deputy Prime Minister, Minister of Agriculture, Minister of Lands.* C. F. Skinner, M.C.

*Minister of Finance.* A. H. Nordmeyer.

*Attorney-General, Minister of Justice, Minister of Health.* H. G. R. Mason, Q.C.

*Minister of Labour, Minister of Mines, Minister of Immigration.* F. Hackett.

*Minister of Marine, Minister of Housing.* W. A. Fox.

*Minister of Works.* H. Watt.

*Minister of Forests, Associate to Minister of Maori Affairs.* E. T. Tirikatene.

*Minister of Defence.* P. G. Connolly, D.S.C., V.R.D.

*Minister of Railways, Postmaster-General and Minister of Telegraphs.* M. Moohan.

*Minister of Industries and Commerce.* P. N. Holloway.

*Minister of Education.* P. O. S. Skoglund.

*Minister of Social Security, Minister for the Welfare of Women and Children.*  
Miss M. B. Howard.

*Minister of Transport, Minister of Island Territories.* J. Mathison.

*Minister of Customs.* R. Boord.

*Minister of Internal Affairs, Minister of Civil Defence.* W. T. Anderton.

The Prime Minister (provided with residence) has a salary of £4,250 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £1,500 per annum; Ministers with portfolio, £2,800 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £450 (Minister of External Affairs £615) per annum; Ministers without portfolio, £2,200 plus a tax-free expense allowance of £350 per annum; Parliamentary Under-Secretaries, £1,700 plus an expense allowance of £400 per annum (no Parliamentary Under-Secretaries have been appointed since Nov. 1954). In addition, Ministers and Parliamentary Under-Secretaries not provided with residence at the seat of Government receive £300 per annum house allowance. An allowance of £4 4s. per day whilst travelling within New Zealand on public service is payable to Ministers.

The Speaker of the House of Representatives receives £2,400 plus an expense allowance of £600 per annum, and residential quarters in Parliament House, and the Leader of the Opposition £2,200 plus expense allowances totalling £705 per annum.

Beaglehole, J. O. (ed.), *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster.* Wellington, 1944

Currie, A. E., *New Zealand and the Statute of Westminster, 1931.* Wellington, 1944

Dollimore, H. N., *The Parliament of New Zealand and Parliament House.* Wellington 1953

Webb, L. O., *Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1940

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. Some counties are subdivided into ridings. There are also numerous other local authorities created for specific functions, such as electric-power districts, river (*i.e.*, river protection) districts, gas districts, rabbit (*i.e.*, rabbit extermination) districts, etc.

#### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative <sup>5</sup>
Australia <sup>1</sup>	Frederick Jones	Vice-Adm. Sir John Collins, K.B.E., C.B.
Austria <sup>3</sup>	—	Johann Manz <sup>4, 5</sup>
Belgium <sup>3</sup>	—	A. Nihotte
Burma <sup>3</sup>	—	U Than Hla <sup>5</sup>
Canada <sup>1</sup>	Foss Shanahan	G. R. Heasman, O.B.E. <sup>5</sup>
Ceylon <sup>1</sup>	—	B. F. Perera, C.M.G., O.B.E. <sup>5</sup>
Czechoslovakia <sup>3</sup>	—	B. Matonoha <sup>4</sup>
Denmark <sup>3</sup>	—	T. Wegener-Clausen <sup>4</sup>
Finland <sup>3</sup>	—	Toivo Kala <sup>4, 5</sup>
France <sup>2</sup>	Dr C. E. Beeby, C.M.G.	Jean Baudier <sup>5</sup>
German Fed. Republic <sup>3</sup>	—	Dr Herbert Noehring
Greece <sup>3</sup>	—	G. Christodulo <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner

<sup>4</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.

<sup>2</sup> Ambassador.

<sup>3</sup> Envoy.

<sup>5</sup> Resident in Australia.

Country	New Zealand representative	British Commonwealth and foreign representative
India <sup>1</sup> . .	R. L. G. Challis ( <i>Acting</i> )	Sanarendranath Sen <sup>5</sup>
Indonesia <sup>3</sup> . .	—	Dr A. Y. Helmi <sup>5</sup>
Israel <sup>3</sup> . .	—	Moshe Yuval <sup>5</sup>
Italy <sup>3</sup> . .	—	Dr Giuseppe Capece
Japan <sup>2</sup> . .	J. S. Reid	Shiro Ishiguro
Malaya <sup>1</sup> . .	C. M. Te A. Bennett, D.S.O.	Gunn Lay Teik, O.B.E.
Netherlands <sup>3</sup> . .	—	Baron Bentinck van Schoonheten
Pakistan <sup>1</sup> . .	—	J. G. Kharas <sup>5</sup>
Philippines <sup>3</sup> . .	—	Dr J. F. Imperial <sup>5</sup>
Sweden <sup>3</sup> . .	—	F. H. Årnfast
Thailand <sup>2</sup> . .	C. Crow	Vadhana Isarabhakdi <sup>5</sup>
U.S.S.R. <sup>3</sup> . .	—	N. I. Evdokeyev <sup>4</sup>
U.K. <sup>1</sup> . .	—	The Hon. F. E. Cumming-Bruce, C.M.G.
U.S.A. <sup>2</sup> . .	—	Francis H. Russell

<sup>1</sup> High Commissioner.<sup>2</sup> Ambassador.<sup>3</sup> Envoy.<sup>4</sup> Chargé d'Affaires.<sup>5</sup> Resident in Australia.

There are in Wellington consuls-general of Argentina, China, Switzerland and Yugoslavia; consuls of Brazil, Chile (Auckland), Dominican Republic (Auckland), Norway, Panama (Auckland), Philippines, Portugal, Turkey (Auckland).

### AREA AND POPULATION

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, Chatham Islands, and small outlying islands. In addition there are the Island Territories (*see pp. 552 ff.*), and the trusteeship territory of Western Samoa (*see pp. 555 ff.*).

New Zealand (*i.e.*, North, South, and Stewart Islands) extends over 1,100 miles from north to south. Area, excluding Island Territories, 103,736 sq. miles; North Island, 44,281 sq. miles; South Island, 58,093 sq. miles; Stewart Island, 670 sq. miles; Chatham Islands, 372 sq. miles; minor islands, 320 sq. miles. Acreage 66,390,700 acres, exclusive of Cook, Niue and Tokelau islands (123,436 acres) and Western Samoa (1,133 sq. miles). The area of Maori lands is estimated at 4m. acres.

The population of New Zealand proper at the census of 17 April 1956 was 2,174,062, inclusive of 137,151 Maoris. The foregoing population figures do not include Island Territories (*see pp. 552 ff.*).

Census population, exclusive of Maoris and Island Territories:

	Males	Females	Total	Average increase % per annum
1891	331,744	292,711	624,455	2.5
1901	404,799	365,505	770,304	2.1
1911	530,433	475,152	1,005,585	2.7
1921	621,136	593,541	1,214,677	1.9
1926	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	2.1
1936	756,226	735,258	1,491,484	1.1
1945	782,634	820,952	1,603,586	0.8
1951	914,646	909,150	1,823,796	2.3
1956	1,023,122	1,013,789	2,036,911	2.2

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 was abandoned as an act of national economy, and owing to war conditions the census due in 1941 was not taken until 25 Sept. 1945.

The areas and estimated populations of provincial districts at 1 April 1959 were as follows:

Provincial district	Sq. miles	Population (excluding Maoris)	Maori population	Total population
Auckland . . . . .	25,420	833,855	111,754	950,609
Hawke's Bay . . . . .	4,260	97,600	11,200	108,800
Taranaki . . . . .	3,750	91,900	6,800	98,700
Wellington . . . . .	10,870	434,500	17,400	451,900
Marlborough . . . . .	4,220	27,100	700	27,800
Nelson . . . . .	10,870	72,500	900	73,400
Westland . . . . .	4,880	18,500	200	18,700
Canterbury . . . . .	13,940	327,731	2,189	329,920
Otago :				
Otago portion . . . . .	14,070	193,900	600	174,500
Southland portion . . . . .	11,460	90,900	900	91,800
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>103,740</b>	<b>2,173,486</b>	<b>152,643</b>	<b>2,326,129</b>

At 1 April 1959, 864,147 lived in the rural districts; 1,457,520 in cities and boroughs. The balance of 4,462 consisted of persons on board ships. These figures are inclusive of Maoris.

Maori population of New Zealand: 1896, 42,113; 1901, 45,549; 1936, 82,326; 1945, 98,744; 1951, 115,676; 1956, 137,151; 1959 (estimate), 152,643.

Estimated population of the main urban areas at 1 April 1959: Auckland, 413,100; Hamilton, 45,200; Gisborne, 24,100; Napier, 29,600; Hastings, 30,100; New Plymouth, 30,400; Wanganui, 33,600; Palmerston North, 40,800; Hutt, 93,000; Wellington (excluding Hutt), 143,200; Nelson, 23,800; Christchurch, 210,000; Timaru, 25,800; Dunedin, 102,500; Invercargill, 37,800.

#### VITAL STATISTICS (excluding Maoris) for calendar years:

	Total live births	Ex-nuptial births	Deaths	Marriages (incl. Maoris)	Divorces (decrees absolute)
1955	49,869	2,264	17,953	17,795	1,472
1956	50,430	2,310	18,403	17,531	1,449
1957	51,852	2,549	19,411	17,614	1,400
1958	53,774	2,689	19,014	18,305	1,751

Birth rate, 1958, 25.16 per 1,000; death rate, 8.9 per 1,000; marriage rate (including Maoris), 8.01 per 1,000; infant mortality, 19.4 per 1,000 live births (exclusive of Maoris). Maori live births in 1958 numbered 6,861 (birth rate, 46.24 per 1,000); deaths, 1,287 (death rate, 8.67 per 1,000).

EXTERNAL MIGRATION (exclusive of crews and through passengers) for years ended 31 March:

	Arrivals	Departures		Arrivals	Departures
1954	61,845	46,404	1957	76,055	64,563
1955	61,610	54,580	1958	79,666	64,258
1956	66,472	58,380	1959	83,648	73,656

#### RELIGION

No direct state aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the country is divided into 7 dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Aotearoa) for the Maoris. The Bishop of Wellington is Primate and Archbishop of New Zealand; he has an assistant bishop for Wellington

diocese. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, and 3 bishops.

Religious denomination	Number of clergy	Number of adherents	
	(Jan. 1956)	1951 census	1956 census
Church of England . . . . .	514	726,626	780,999
Presbyterian . . . . .	460	446,333	483,884
Roman Catholic (Including 'Catholic' undefined)	622	264,555	310,723
Methodist . . . . .	338	156,077	161,823
Baptist . . . . .	122	31,518	33,910
Brethren . . . . .	47	21,398	22,444
Ratana . . . . .	155	17,414	19,570
Protestant (undefined) . . . . .	—	14,432	47,999
Salvation Army . . . . .	161	13,607	14,122
Church of Christ . . . . .	42	11,937	10,852
Latter Day Saints (Mormon) . . . . .	34	10,008	13,133
Congregationalist . . . . .	30	6,824	7,448
Seventh Day Adventist . . . . .	39	6,159	7,219
Ringatu . . . . .	46	4,970	5,092
Christian (undefined) . . . . .	—	4,853	7,662
Christian Scientist . . . . .	—	4,586	3,992
Jehovah's Witnesses . . . . .	—	1,756	3,844
Freethinker . . . . .	—	3,774	1,661
Hebrew . . . . .	4	3,661	3,823
Lutheran . . . . .	8	3,309	4,012
Other bodies <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	210	26,152	27,378
Unspecified . . . . .	—	10,451	16,252
Object to state . . . . .	—	137,597	173,569
No religion (so returned) . . . . .	—	11,475	12,651
Total . . . . .	2,832	1,939,472	2,174,062

<sup>1</sup> Including the Society of Friends with 593 members in 1951 and 721 in 1956.

### EDUCATION

The University of New Zealand consists of 4 constituent institutions, namely, the University of Otago (at Dunedin); the University of Canterbury (at Christchurch); the University of Auckland, and the Victoria University of Wellington; number of students (1958), 12,085. There are 2 agricultural colleges established in connexion with the University, namely, the Canterbury Agricultural College (at Lincoln) and the Massey Agricultural College (at Palmerston North), which had, in 1958, a total of 1,510 students (including those on short courses). There were 6 teachers' training colleges with 4,162 students in Dec. 1958.

At the end of 1958 there were 96 secondary or combined schools, with 2,420 (excluding part-time) teachers and 54,154 pupils. There were also 111 district high schools with 468 teachers and 8,720 scholars in the secondary division. Technical schools numbered 34, with 968 teachers and 18,984 pupils. In addition, there were 41,348 part-time pupils attending technical classes, 469 full-time and 1,503 part-time pupils receiving tuition from the correspondence school, and 3,580 receiving part-time instruction from the technical correspondence school. There were 104 registered private secondary schools with 783 teachers and 16,984 pupils.

At the end of 1958 there were 1,998 public primary schools (including intermediate schools and departments), with 364,181 pupils; average attendance, 323,648; the number of teachers was 11,301. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. There is a correspondence school for children in remote areas and those otherwise unable to attend school, with 1,135 primary pupils. There were also, at the end of 1958, 328 registered primary private schools, with 1,316 teachers and 51,063 pupils.

Children aged 3 and 4 years may enrol at free kindergartens maintained

by Free Kindergarten Associations, which are in part subsidized by the Government. At the end of 1958 there were 13,928 children on the rolls of 192 free kindergartens.

There are 9 occupation centres for intellectually handicapped children; 6 cerebral palsy schools; 41 hospital classes, 2 special schools and 64 special classes for backward children, 53 speech clinics, 7 health camp schools, 6 classes for partially sighted, 7 remedial clinics, 4 convalescent schools; 2 schools for the deaf (at Christchurch and Auckland) and 1 private school for deaf children (at Feilding); a school for the blind (at Auckland); a special school for mentally backward boys (at Otekaike, Otago) and a similar school for girls (at Richmond, Nelson) and 6 psychological clinics.

Total expenditure out of government funds in 1958-59 upon education was £35,928,536.

*Organizational Control.* The universities and agricultural colleges are autonomous bodies each conducting its own affairs, subject to a certain co-ordinating jurisdiction of the University of New Zealand which is the degree-granting authority. Each secondary or combined school is controlled by its own board of governors and each technical school by its own board of managers. Each public primary school is under the control of the education board for its district: there are 10 education districts. The Department of Education exercises certain defined functions in connexion with the general supervision of the education provided in public primary and post-primary schools and, in particular, disburses the government grants payable to controlling authorities for the running of those schools. Education in state schools is free for children under 19 years of age. Private schools are under the control of the bodies which conduct them.

*Maori Education.* Maori children may attend the public schools and the majority of them do so, but there are also public Maori schools provided for their education under the direct control of the Department of Education. At the end of 1958 there were 157 Maori schools with 13,135 pupils including 1,092 European children. The language of instruction in the Maori schools is English, but Maori arts and crafts, song legend and history are taught. These schools are to be gradually replaced by public primary schools under Education Board control, as the local demand for the special facilities provided by Maori schools lessens.

*Cinemas.* There were in 1958, 578 cinemas with a seating capacity of 264,425.

*Newspapers.* There were in 1958, 42 daily newspapers (10 morning and 32 evening) with a combined circulation of 859,000. Eight of these newspapers (2 each in Auckland, Wellington, Christchurch and Dunedin) had a circulation of 650,000.

Beeby, C. E., *Intermediate Schools in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1938  
 Campbell, A. E., *Higher Education and its Future.* Wellington, 1943  
 McQueen, H. C., *Vocational Guidance in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1940  
 Murdoch, J. H., *The High Schools of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1943  
 Parkyn, G. W. (ed.), *The Administration of Education in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1954  
 Wild, L. J., *The Development of Agricultural Education in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1953

## JUSTICE

The judiciary consists of the Chief Justice, 3 judges of the Court of Appeal and 11 Supreme Court judges.

A Maori may give evidence in any court in the Maori language and request the services of a licensed interpreter.

At the end of 1958 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,695 prisoners, 1,636 undergoing sentence and 53 on remand and awaiting trial.

The Crimes Amendment Act, 1941, abolished the death penalty (except for treason) and flogging, but capital punishment was restored in 1950.

*Police.* The police in New Zealand are a national body maintained wholly by the general government. The total strength at 31 March 1959 was 2,437 (including 48 women), the proportion of police to population being 1 to 1,048. The total cost of police services for the year 1958-59 was £3,030,997, equivalent to £1 6s. 1d. per head of population.

### SOCIAL SERVICES

New Zealand is divided into hospital districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief. From 1957-58 government has become responsible for all public hospital finance. Expenditure by hospital boards on public hospitals and kindred institutions during the year ended 31 March 1958 was £18,810,000 for maintenance and £5,445,000 for capital expenditure, excluding loan works. Payments of medical, maternity, hospital, etc., benefits from the Social Security Fund for 1958-59 were £18,655,375.

A Social Security Act was passed in 1938 and became operative as from 1 April 1939. The principal objects were: (1) to substitute for the system of non-contributory civil pension—*e.g.*, old-age, widows', and other pensions—a system of monetary benefits, on a contributory basis; (2) the inauguration of a system of medical and hospital benefits, and of other related benefits.

MONETARY BENEFITS available and the rates as at 1 Oct. 1958 are as follows: In most cases the rates of benefit quoted are subject to certain deductions on account of income or accumulated property (in excess of certain limits).

*Superannuation Benefits.* Available as from 1 April 1940 at the rate of £10 per annum during 1940-41, and increased by £2 10s. per annum until 1 Oct. 1951, when it had reached £37 10s. per annum. From that date it was raised to £75, increasing by £5 per annum as from 1 April of each succeeding year until it reached £110 in 1958. The rate was increased to £156 in 1959 and to £208 in 1960. Subject to certain residential qualifications, every person over the age of 65 is eligible for superannuation irrespective of income or property.

*Age Benefits.* The qualifying age is 60 years, and the basic rate is £208 per annum. If the applicant's wife is under 60 years of age, and thus cannot qualify for a benefit, the husband's benefit may be increased by an amount not exceeding £208 per annum. The rate for an unmarried person is £234 a year. From 1 Aug. 1955 an age benefit may be granted to unmarried women between 55 and 60 years of age who are unable to engage in regular employment.

*Widows' Benefits.* A widow may receive a benefit of up to £234 a year, but one who has never had a child cannot qualify unless she is at least 50 years of age. There is no age restriction for a widow with a dependent child or children. A beneficiary with one dependent child may receive, in addition to the basic benefit, a mother's allowance of up to £143 a year, while a beneficiary with 2 dependent children may receive a mother's allowance of up to £169 a year. For a widow with 3 dependent children the rate of mothers' allowance is £195; with 4 children £221; with 5 children £247; and with 6 or more children £273 a year. In addition, the family

benefit (referred to under a subsequent heading) is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age.

*Orphans' Benefits.* Orphaned children under the age of 16 years, both of whose parents are dead, are each entitled to a benefit ranging up to a maximum of £117 per annum.

*Family Benefits.* As from 1 Oct. 1958 a family benefit of 15s. per week is payable in respect of each child under 16 years of age, irrespective of the circumstances or income of the parents or children.

*Invalids' Benefits.* Subject to certain restrictions, persons over 16 years of age who are blind or permanently incapacitated for work are eligible for invalids' benefits. For unmarried invalids over 16 and under 20 years of age the rate is £195 a year, for married men £208, increased by £208 a year for a dependent wife, and for unmarried persons, 20 years or over, £234 a year.

*Miners' Benefits.* The basic rate of miners' benefits, which are available for miners suffering from occupational diseases, is £208 per annum, increased by £208 per annum for a dependent wife. The maximum for an unmarried person is £234 a year. There is also a provision for a benefit of £201 10s. per annum for a widow whose husband died while in receipt of a miner's benefit.

*Sickness Benefits.* The rates are the same as for unemployment.

*Unemployment Benefits.* Every person except a seasonal worker, who has been unemployed for a longer period than 7 days, and whose unemployment is not of his or her own choosing, is eligible for an unemployment benefit. For persons (without dependants) over 16 and under 20 years of age the rate is £3 5s. per week, for unmarried persons 20 years and over, £4 10s. per week and for all other persons £4 per week, with an addition of £4 per week for a dependent wife.

*Emergency Benefits.* These are granted to persons who from age, physical or mental disability, domestic circumstances, etc., are unable to earn a livelihood and are ineligible for any other monetary benefit. The rate is fixed as nearly as possible to that of the type of benefit for which the applicant most closely qualifies.

*Supplementary Assistance.* Special financial assistance is granted when applicants have special commitments which cannot be met out of current income, have insufficient other means and have no possibility to help themselves.

*Domestic Concession.* Female beneficiaries are allowed to earn an extra £78 per year, without affecting their benefits, from domestic employment in a private home.

*Reciprocity with Other Countries.* There are reciprocal arrangements between New Zealand and Australia in respect of age, invalids', widows', family, unemployment and sickness benefits, and between New Zealand and Great Britain and between New Zealand and Northern Ireland in respect of family, age, superannuation, widows', orphans', invalids', sickness, and unemployment benefits.

*Medical, Hospital and other Related Benefits* are also provided from the Social Security Fund. These consist mainly of the payment of certain prescribed fees for medical attention by private practitioners, free treatment in public hospitals and in mental hospitals, certain prescribed fees for

treatment in private hospitals, maternity benefits (including ante-natal and post-natal treatment and services of doctors and nurses at confinements), pharmaceutical benefits (medicines, drugs, etc., prescribed by medical practitioners), etc. There are also benefits in connexion with dental services, X-ray diagnosis, massage, home-nursing, artificial aids, etc.

*Financial Contributions.* The principal revenue of the Social Security Fund derives from a charge on virtually all salaries, wages and other income (including the income of companies), the rate being 1s. 6d. in the pound.

Total receipts of the Social Security Fund for the year ended 31 March 1959 amounted to £105,400,056, made up as follows: Charge on salaries and wages and other income, £80,614,665; receipts from the Consolidated Fund, £24.6m.; other receipts, £185,391.

*War Pensions* (including economic pensions). Provision is made for the payment of pensions and allowances, on certain conditions, to members, or dependants of disabled, deceased or missing members, of the New Zealand Forces who served in the South African War, the two World Wars, the Korean War, to members of the New Zealand Mercantile Marine during the Second World War, or in connexion with any emergency whether arising out of the obligations undertaken by New Zealand in the Charter of the United Nations or otherwise. Members of the Emergency Reserve Corps are also provided for. Such pensions are not a charge on the Social Security Fund, but are paid from the Consolidated Fund. Principal rates are: War pensions (mercantile marine and emergency reserve corps pensions on similar lines) are payable to widows at a rate of from £3 7s. 6d. to £4 a week according to deceased members' rank, together with a mother's allowance of £2 15s. a week, increased by 10s. a week for the second and each additional child up to the sixth. The rate for total disablement is £4 10s. plus up to £4 a week for a dependent wife if the husband is unable to maintain her. These rates may be increased by an amount not exceeding £2 10s. per week if the pensioner is suffering from total blindness, two or more serious disabilities or one extremely severe disability. Economic pensions in addition may be paid, the maximum rates being £4 to a member (if unmarried, £4 10s.) and £4 10s. to a widow. War veterans' allowances are £208 a year plus an equal amount to a wife, subject to income qualifications (£234 if unmarried).

In certain cases, when there is a dependent child, a child's allowance of 15s. for each child is payable in addition as an alternative to the family benefit.

*Social Security Benefits and War Pensions (as at 31 March 1959):*

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value	Total payments 1958-59
SOCIAL SECURITY:			
<i>Monetary—</i>			
Superannuation . . . . .	84,383	£NZ 9,282,130	£NZ 8,940,752
Age . . . . .	118,502	26,321,664	26,104,992
Widows . . . . .	12,833	3,735,943	3,642,351
Orphans . . . . .	264	39,283	38,195
Family . . . . .	333,413	31,077,425	25,995,315
Invalids . . . . .	8,032	2,041,413	1,942,490
Miners . . . . .	386	117,977	119,205
Unemployment . . . . .	341	..	111,723
Sickness . . . . .	4,190	..	1,436,913
Emergency . . . . .	3,039	..	849,461
Supplementary Assistance . . . . .	5,117	..	256,812
Total . . . . .	570,500	..	69,458,209

Benefits	Number in force	Annual value	Total payments 1958-59
SOCIAL SECURITY (contd.):			
<i>Medical—</i>			
Medical . . . . .	..	..	3,969,646
Hospital . . . . .	..	..	5,774,519
Maternity . . . . .	..	..	1,542,493
Pharmaceutical . . . . .	..	..	5,112,343
Supplementary . . . . .	..	..	2,256,374
Total . . . . .	..	..	18,655,375
WAR PENSIONS, ETC.:			
		£NZ	£NZ
First World War . . . . .	15,383	3,352,263	3,332,239
Second World War . . . . .	24,423	2,752,277	2,721,444
South African War . . . . .	21	5,568	5,405
War veterans' allowances . . . . .	12,157	4,706,424	4,508,772
Mercantile Marine . . . . .	28	4,064	4,006
Emergency Reserve Corps . . . . .	9	2,254	2,267
K Force . . . . .	199	16,622	17,519
Total . . . . .	52,220	10,839,472	10,591,652
Sundry Pensions and Annuities . . . . .	598	82,135	83,694
Grand total . . . . .	623,318	..	98,768,930

## NATIONAL INCOME

Some of the more important national income aggregates for the last 5 years are given in the following tables (in £NZ1m.):

March year	Private income	Government and local authority trading income	Net national income at factor cost	Net national income at market prices	Gross national product
1954-55	854	30	802	870	933
1955-56	897	32	844	917	986
1956-57	945	31	886	957	1,029
1957-58	993	34	930	1,008	1,084
1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1,035	36	962	1,053	1,137

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The source of private income for the last 4 years ended 31 March was as follows (in £NZ1m.):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Salary and wages payments . . . . .	468	495	534	562
Pay and allowances, Armed Forces . . . . .	12	12	13	12
Social security benefits and pensions . . . . .	64	66	70	80
Rental value, owner-occupied houses . . . . .	22	24	25	27
Other personal income:				
Professional . . . . .	23	24	25	25
Commerce, trade, or business . . . . .	53	58	62	62
Farming . . . . .	128	144	142	123
Interest, rent, etc. . . . .	20	21	21	22
Other (net) . . . . .	13	14	15	15
Company income before distribution . . . . .	94	98	105	112

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

## FINANCE

The following tables of revenue and expenditure relate to the Consolidated Fund, which covers the ordinary revenue and expenditure of the general government—i.e., apart from capital items, commercial and special

undertakings, advances, etc. Taxation revenue excludes social security taxes. All figures in £NZ.

Year ended 31 March	Customs and excise	Sales-tax	Income tax	Other taxes	Interest <sup>1</sup>	Total (including others)
1956	36,632,873	23,443,498	90,697,965	16,539,718	9,146,653	197,433,300
1957	35,691,272	22,280,915	98,117,734	16,704,809	11,554,044	206,276,330
1958	39,002,711	24,221,810	77,787,155	17,913,478	12,392,094	193,580,423
1959	50,356,403	25,750,149	109,405,880	19,317,212	13,785,015	240,376,950
1960 <sup>2</sup>	55,000,000	26,500,000	179,000,000 <sup>3</sup>	19,900,000	14,970,000	317,370,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The totals shown for interest cover interest on the Loans Redemption Account and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability, post and telegraph capital liability and on the capital liability of certain other funds and accounts.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Social security charges and ordinary income tax combined. In earlier years the social security charge did not form part of the Consolidated Fund receipts.

Consolidated Fund expenditure was as follows (in £NZ):

Year ended 31 March	Debt services	Pensions <sup>1</sup>	Education	Health <sup>1</sup>	Police	Total (including others)
1956	34,533,746	8,444,521	27,455,708	16,501,629	2,032,584	193,282,129
1957	35,408,559	8,927,659	31,826,068	19,242,232	2,630,089	202,950,630
1958	34,070,219	9,805,065	34,257,051	22,499,072	2,885,153	193,735,560
1959	37,421,052	10,962,093	36,145,183	23,359,847	3,030,997	239,955,017
1960 <sup>2</sup>	39,763,000	11,850,000	38,630,000	26,500,000	3,360,000	316,330,000

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Social Security benefits.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Total expenditure includes amounts transferred to the Social Security Fund.

Taxation receipts in 1958-59 for all purposes (*i.e.*, including Social Security taxation, £80,614,665, and National Roads Fund taxation, £19,798,322) amounted to £305,243,131, giving an average of £132 15s. 8d. per head of mean population. The estimate for 1959-60 is £280.4m. (including Social Security charge), the total being exclusive of taxation receipts of the National Roads Fund (£14,896,000 in 1958-59).

The gross public debt at 31 March 1959 was £816,552,000, exclusive of £26,191,000 in respect of which interest has been suspended by agreement with the U.K. Government from 1931. Of the total debt, £152,592,000 represents the amount outstanding on account of war and defence expenditure. The majority of the remainder of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments. The gross annual interest charge on the public debt at 31 March 1959 was £27,277,000.

## DEFENCE

The control and co-ordination of defence activities is obtained through the Defence Council, the appointment of a Minister of Defence in charge of the three Services, and through a series of inter-Service Committees. The Defence Council consists of the Prime Minister, the Minister of Defence and other Ministers concerned with national security. The chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, and the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary for External Affairs attend meetings of the Council in a consultative capacity. The Council keeps defence policy and organization constantly under review, including questions of co-operation on defence with other countries of the British Commonwealth and military questions arising as a result of New Zealand membership of the United Nations. The Chiefs

of Staff Committee, comprising the Chiefs of the Naval, General and Air Staffs, is responsible for advising the Government on defence policy and strategic questions.

Under the Minister of Defence, control and administration is effected by: (a) the Navy Department; (b) the Army Department; (c) the Air Department. Command, training and administration of each service is exercised through a service board, the chairman of which in each case is the Minister of Defence.

*Navy.* The Royal New Zealand Navy is administered by the New Zealand Naval Board. This board consists of: (a) The Minister of Defence (as Chairman of the Board); (b) First Naval Member (the Chief of Naval Staff); (c) Second Naval Member (for Personnel and Material); (d) Third Naval Member (for Supply, Transport and Works); (e) The Navy Secretary.

The R.N.Z.N. ships in commission consist of *Royalist* (an extensively modernized improved 'Dido' class cruiser), 3 'Loch' class frigates, 1 surveying vessel with 2 surveying motor launches, 1 Antarctic support vessel, 1 research ship, 2 fishery protection motor launches and 9 other seaward defence motor launches. In reserve the R.N.Z.N. has 1 cruiser, 3 'Loch' class frigates, 4 ocean minesweepers and 1 minesweeping trawler. In addition there are numerous miscellaneous yard craft to support the fleet. Two 'Whitby' class anti-submarine frigates, *Otago* and *Taranaki*, have been launched in the U.K. and are expected to join the fleet in 1960 and 1961 respectively.

Personnel, on 31 March 1959, totalled 3,007 officers and ratings.

*Army.* The Army Board consists of the Minister of Defence as chairman, 4 Military Members (Chief and Vice-Chief of the General Staff, Adjutant-General, Quartermaster-General), the Army Secretary and a Territorial Officer (associate member).

The New Zealand Army consists of the Regular Force, the Territorial Force, the Army Reserve and the Cadet Corps. The Regular Force comprises a small static component and an operational formation organized as a Brigade Group. The Brigade Group has one battalion stationed in Malaya as part of the Commonwealth Strategic Reserve. The Territorial Force which is manned by volunteers is organized on a Divisional basis.

Militarily, the country is divided into 3 districts—Northern, Central and Southern—each under the command of a senior officer of the regular force. The higher grouping within the Army is Army Troops, District Troops and the New Zealand Division.

Regular personnel, on 31 March 1959, totalled 4,230 all ranks; territorial personnel totalled 2,663 volunteers and 43,550 reservists.

*Air Force.* The Royal New Zealand Air Force is controlled by an Air Board under the chairmanship of the Minister of Defence and administered by the Air Department. The Chief of the Air Staff is an Air Vice-Marshal and the Force consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Training Corps and the Women's Royal New Zealand Air Force. Organization, administration and equipment are similar to that of the Royal Air Force.

Types in service include Canberra bombers, Vampire fighters, Dakota, Devon, Hastings and Bristol Freighter transports, Harvard trainers and Sunderland flying boats.

The effective strength on 31 March 1959 was 4,565 all ranks.

## PRODUCTION

*Agriculture.* Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. The total area under cultivation in 1958 was 20,058,318 acres (including 17,782,171 acres in sown grasses and 173,378 in fallow). The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at 31 Jan. 1958 was 18,344,593 acres.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over 1 acre as at 31 Jan. 1957 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:

Sizes of holdings	Number	Acres	Sizes of holdings	Number	Acres				
1 & under	10	11,765	50,871	1,000 & under 5,000	5,745	11,125,375			
10	"	50	10,396	265,188	5,000	"	10,000	531	3,592,587
50	"	100	11,932	882,805	10,000	"	20,000	261	3,704,443
100	"	200	17,949	2,521,234	20,000	"	50,000	141	4,326,151
200	"	320	10,289	2,579,161	50,000 acres and over			54	4,989,284
320	"	640	11,184	5,061,457					
640	"	1,000	4,357	3,452,809	Total			84,604	42,551,365

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, silage, etc.):

Crop years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 bushels	Average per acre
1954	113,813	4,783	42.03	20,529	945	46.05	68,479	3,335	48.71
1955	103,989	4,113	39.56	31,164	1,602	51.41	41,674	1,992	47.80
1956	68,479	2,658	38.82	42,168	1,947	46.18	49,195	2,032	41.30
1957	65,743	2,950	44.88	56,496	2,888	51.12	59,776	2,855	47.75
1958	83,936	3,727	44.40	29,981	1,460	48.70	65,881	3,552	53.92

Private air companies are carrying out such aerial work as top-dressing, spraying and crop-dusting, seed-sowing, rabbit poisoning, aerial photography and surveying, and dropping supplies to deer cullers and dropping fencing materials in remote areas. The main aerial activity was top-dressing, statistics for the 12 months ended March 1959 being: Hours flown, 55,142; fertilizer distributed, 403,206 tons; area treated, 3,515,128 acres.

Livestock in 1958: 123,261 horses, 5,885,584 cattle, 46,025,930 sheep and 627,812 pigs. The total number of dairy cows in milk as at 31 Jan. 1958 was 1,966,547, and the total butter-fat production in 1958-59 was 554m. lb. (1957-58, 556m. lb.). Butter exported, 12 months ended June 1959, was 3,455,768 cwt; cheese exported, 1,635,674 cwt.

Production of wool for the 12 months ended 30 June 1959, 540m. lb. (greasy basis). Exports of all wool, 1958-59 (June year), was 515,582,000 lb.

Belshaw, H. and others, *Agricultural Organization in New Zealand*. Melbourne, 1936

Buchanan, R. O., *The Pastoral Industries of New Zealanders*. London, 1935

Hamilton, W. M., *The Dairy Industry in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1944

Holmes, J. M., *Soil Erosion in Australia and New Zealand*. Sydney and London, 1946

*Manufactures.* Statistics of the principal manufactories (excluding mines and quarries):

Year ended 31 March	Persons engaged	Salaries and wages paid £NZ	Cost of materials £NZ	Value of output £NZ	Added value £NZ
1956	153,148	107,870,738	384,878,179	586,047,289	201,169,110
1957	156,651	110,868,088	394,894,095	601,900,034	207,005,939
1958	162,985	119,989,253	417,718,274	645,108,872	227,190,598

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year 1957-58 (in £NZ1,000):

Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products	Manufactories, works, etc.	Value of products
Meat freezing and preserving . . . . .	108,188	Basic metal industries . . . . .	3,299
Ham and bacon curing . . . . .	6,907	Machinery . . . . .	22,440
Butter and cheese . . . . .	83,374	Metal products . . . . .	9,878
Other milk products . . . . .	10,128	Electrical machinery . . . . .	
Wool-scouring . . . . .	11,093	Printing and publishing (news-papers) . . . . .	7,403
Saw-milling (excl. logging) planing, etc. . . . .	25,841	Job and general printing . . . . .	13,139
Lime-crushing and cement . . . . .	6,446	Agricultural and dairy machinery . . . . .	9,027
Grain-milling . . . . .	4,681	Motor-body building . . . . .	5,739
Biscuit . . . . .	3,463	Motor and cycle repairs . . . . .	2,205
Confectionery . . . . .	5,265	Motor vehicle assembly . . . . .	28,252
Fruit and vegetable preserving . . . . .	7,417	Rubber ware . . . . .	28,975
Brewing and malting . . . . .	8,830	Furniture and cabinet-making . . . . .	8,874
Tobacco and cigarettes . . . . .	6,730	Footwear manufacture . . . . .	8,762
Paint and varnish . . . . .	5,398	Woollen-mills . . . . .	8,047
Chemical fertilizers . . . . .	10,108	Hosiery and knitted goods . . . . .	5,366
Joinery and wood products . . . . .	8,982	Clothing manufacture . . . . .	8,513
Paper bags and cartons . . . . .	6,813		31,454
Sheet-metal working . . . . .	10,276		

*Mining.* New Zealand's production of minerals in 1958 included 24,981 fine oz. of gold, 2,339 fine oz. of silver, 3 tons of tungsten ore, 5,657 tons of diatomite earth, 1,200 tons of magnesite, 1,801 tons of bentonite. Among the larger tonnages were 7,790 tons of valuable non-brickmaking clays, 1,801 tons of iron ore, 25,053 tons of silica sand, 3,052 tons of dolomite, 23,082 tons of pumice, 98,121 tons of serpentine, 1,046,837 tons of limestone for agriculture, 1,083,373 tons of limestone, marl, etc. for cement, and 2,720,034 tons of coal. Evaporated salt production was 20,300 tons. Crude petroleum production was 192,000 gallons. Mineral production for the year was valued at £NZ18,367,649.

*Electricity.* The general policy of the Government in regard to electric power is to supply power in bulk, leaving the reticulation and retail supply in the hands of local authorities. Originally these consisted of cities, boroughs, etc., but, to facilitate the extension of electric supply into country areas, Electric Power Boards were created, and these now embrace many urban areas. Some Power Boards operate small generating stations. Practically all stations rely on water-power, but there are 2 important steam-powered stations, one coal-fired with a capacity of 180,000 kw. and the other geothermal-operated with a present capacity of 69,000 kw. which is ultimately to be raised to 250,000-280,000 kw.

Principal statistics for 3 years ended 31 March are:

	1956	1957	1958
Number of establishments . . . . .	99	101	101
Total motive power (b.h.p.) . . . . .	1,339,398	1,712,947	1,706,698
Generators (capacity):			
D.C. (kw.) . . . . .	150	—	—
A.C. (kw.) . . . . .	940,011	1,205,190	1,201,035
(k.v.a.) . . . . .	1,081,597	1,375,111	1,369,902
Totals (kw.) . . . . .	940,161	1,205,190	1,201,035
Totals (k.v.a.) . . . . .	1,081,597	1,375,111	1,369,902
Units generated (1,000 kwh.) . . . . .	4,734,169	4,951,602	5,613,252
Revenue (£NZ) . . . . .	27,788,797	29,006,736	32,645,354
Expenditure:			
Operating (£NZ) . . . . .	14,777,142	15,293,851	17,253,559
Management, etc. (£NZ) . . . . .	2,350,950	2,523,346	2,787,322
Capital charges (£NZ) . . . . .	8,339,643	9,286,677	10,170,617
Capital outlay:			
During year (£NZ) . . . . .	19,976,811	22,137,420	26,279,842
To date (£NZ) . . . . .	180,950,392	203,087,812	229,367,654

**Trade Unions.** In 1958 there were 405 industrial unions of workers with a total of 324,406 members.

The primary object of an industrial union is to protect or promote the related interests (wages, hours and conditions of employment) of either employers or workers in a specified industry or related industries in New Zealand or in a specified locality. Other powers are: (a) To enter into industrial agreements relating to conditions of employment and where necessary to refer industrial disputes to councils of conciliation. Where conciliation fails the dispute may be referred to the Court of Arbitration. (b) To affiliate with or be a member of any industrial association in the industry. (c) To take or empower legal and other lawful proceedings. (d) To invest union funds.

The method of government, and the objects of a union, are provided for in the rules which are recorded by the Registrar of Industrial Unions when the union is registered. Such rules may be amended by the union from time to time but no amendment is effective until it is recorded by the Registrar.

Hare, A. E. C., *Works Councils in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1943.—*Report on Industrial Relations in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1947

## COMMERCE

Total trade (in £NZ) for calendar years:

	Total imports <sup>1</sup> (C.D.V.) <sup>2</sup>	Exports of domestic produce	Export of other produce <sup>1</sup>	Total exports
1954	213,155,037	242,372,878	2,093,323	244,466,206
1955	250,660,996	257,149,355	2,138,869	259,288,724
1956	234,778,732	275,099,210	2,383,620	277,482,830
1957	261,738,147	274,305,187	2,263,821	276,569,008
1958 <sup>3</sup>	252,670,641	247,984,217	2,188,588	250,172,805

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie.

<sup>2</sup> Current domestic value in country of export.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional figures.

The principal imports in the calendar year 1958 were as follows:

Articles of import	Quantity	Value (£NZ) (C.D.V.)
Fruits (canned, fresh, dried)	134,679,000 lb.	3,278,000
Wheat	9,990,000 bushels	5,847,000
Sugar (raw)	2,193,000 cwt	3,284,000
Tea	16,425,000 lb.	2,405,000
Alcoholic beverages (including wines)	1,246,000 gallons	1,880,000
Tobacco	7,480,000 lb.	2,128,000
Apparel and footwear	—	3,274,000
Floor coverings	4,757,000 sq. yd	4,556,000
Cotton and linen piece-goods	—	10,419,000
Silk, artificial and synthetic fibre piece-goods	—	5,019,000
Woollen piece-goods	5,354,000 sq. yd	3,004,000
Bags, sacks and wool packs	1,539,000 doz.	1,335,000
Yarns	7,580,000 lb.	3,895,000
Motor-spirits	241,594,000 gallons	11,528,000
Mineral lubricating oil	8,510,000 "	1,530,000
Crude petroleum, fuel oil, etc.	165,787,000 "	5,549,000
Iron and steel: Bar, bolt and rod	1,813,000 cwt	3,731,000
Plate and sheet	2,515,000 "	8,996,000
Tubes, pipes and fittings	588,000 "	2,424,000
Wire	1,234,000 "	3,284,000
Aluminium, including alloys	104,000 "	1,790,000
Copper, all kinds	167,000 "	2,596,000
Electrical machinery	—	17,364,000
Tractors: Agricultural	6,000 no.	2,449,000
Industrial	—	924,000
Engines and parts	—	3,335,000
Other machinery	—	28,933,000

Articles of import	Quantity	Value (£NZ) (C.D.V.)
Railway and tramway plant . . . . .	—	2,892,000
Artificers' tools . . . . .	—	1,207,000
Other metal manufactures (excluding machinery) . . . . .	—	9,422,000
Raw rubber and rubber goods (including tyres) . . . . .	—	3,595,000
Paper (printing and other) . . . . .	—	6,665,000
Manures . . . . .	—	2,255,000
Chemical elements and compounds . . . . .	—	5,273,000
Motor vehicles: Trucks, lorries, buses, etc. . . . .	8,000 no.	4,023,000
Motor cars . . . . .	30,000 „	10,453,000
Medicinal and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	—	3,776,000
Timber sawn and poles . . . . .	35,057,000 sup. ft	1,616,000

The principal exports of New Zealand produce in the calendar year 1958 were as follows (in £NZ):

Butter (3,508,000 cwt) . . . . .	38,850,000	Milk (dried and condensed) (1,060,000 cwt) . . . . .	3,806,000
Cheese (1,788,000 cwt) . . . . .	12,402,000	Apples (68,993,000 lb.) . . . . .	2,159,000
Edible tallow (226,000 cwt) . . . . .	785,000	Peas, unprepared (320,000 centals) . . . . .	828,000
Fish . . . . .	1,257,000	Hides and skins . . . . .	8,294,000
Meats, frozen: . . . . .		Wool (456m. lb.) . . . . .	80,037,000
Beef (2,108,000 cwt) . . . . .	23,741,000	Seeds (grass and clover) (148,000 cwt) . . . . .	1,518,000
Veal (202,000 cwt) . . . . .	2,326,000	Canned vegetables (6,620,000 lb.) . . . . .	315,000
Mutton (1,038,000 cwt) . . . . .	3,659,000	Tallow, inedible (39,000 tons) . . . . .	2,629,000
Lamb (4,355,000 cwt) . . . . .	38,670,000	Casein (401,000 cwt) . . . . .	3,110,000
Pork (83,000 cwt) . . . . .	853,000		
Other (319,000 cwt) . . . . .	4,241,000		
Meats (canned (68,000 cwt) . . . . .	1,258,000		
Sausage casings (7,359,000 lb.) . . . . .	4,482,000		

#### Exports of certain trade products:

	Wool (lb.)	Frozen meat (cwt)	Butter (cwt)	Cheese (cwt)
1955	417,363,000	7,564,000	3,019,000	1,701,000
1956	427,882,000	8,283,000	3,349,000	1,778,000
1957	431,529,000	7,769,000	2,901,000	1,770,000
1958	456,928,000	8,108,000	3,508,000	1,789,000

The following table shows the trade with different countries (in £NZ):

Countries	Imports <sup>1</sup> from			Exports to		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Australia . . . . .	33,305,458	44,420,973	43,641,233	8,430,717	10,109,959	10,266,097
Bahrain Island . . . . .	3,191,431	1,452,333	940,291	2,546	6,734	10,340
Belgium . . . . .	2,109,445	2,011,656	1,927,552	5,726,016	6,257,250	4,501,704
British Borneo . . . . .	35,389	51,629	75,666	3,974	3,095	2,693
Canada . . . . .	6,257,507	6,612,226	6,063,763	4,025,872	4,434,424	4,065,957
Ceylon . . . . .	2,221,629	2,577,194	2,188,681	110,176	74,080	177,036
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	345,965	435,512	445,992	1,775,771	972,666	987,774
Fiji . . . . .	1,463,220	1,436,786	938,238	1,323,350	1,052,945	1,039,917
France . . . . .	1,945,386	1,768,672	1,840,040	16,761,132	21,745,700	14,679,704
German Fed. Rep. . . . .	6,591,009	7,771,072	7,570,062	10,403,379	12,138,735	7,027,607
India . . . . .	3,458,155	4,665,451	5,943,066	1,531,703	1,612,579	736,202
Pakistan . . . . .	88,474	60,504	72,115	13,869	70,317	35,977
Indonesia . . . . .	6,311,456	5,711,365	3,041,534	16,464	1,183	50,940
Iran . . . . .	1,583,591	1,346,856	1,347,183	2	—	—
Italy . . . . .	1,485,494	1,600,056	1,500,680	6,657,812	6,211,712	6,230,525
Japan . . . . .	2,237,041	2,240,918	2,325,156	2,679,334	7,801,975	5,513,926
Malaya & Singapore . . . . .	3,178,939	2,199,411	2,995,473	544,754	235,395	676,095
Netherlands . . . . .	2,085,966	2,469,838	3,070,720	4,617,445	4,076,903	2,982,440
Poland . . . . .	39,669	6,528	14,943	2,209,695	2,988,984	2,527,526
Sweden . . . . .	1,834,951	2,616,230	1,948,881	708,206	520,229	700,996
Union of S. Africa . . . . .	1,010,545	1,206,868	1,175,698	372,539	283,117	676,743
U.K. . . . .	126,144,053	135,061,787	132,964,404	178,755,997	161,727,770	139,105,325
U.S.S.R. . . . .	32,652	44,257	61,945	2,048,688	2,680,694	687,816
U.S.A. . . . .	17,803,575	20,445,173	17,200,312	19,507,995	21,699,099	36,448,948

Totals (including all others) . . . . . 234,778,732 262,598,146 252,670,641 277,482,830 276,070,623 250,172,805

<sup>1</sup> The basis of valuation is the current domestic value in the country of export.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the total trade between the U.K. and New Zealand was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	46,865,368	196,986,747	183,073,665	160,467,210	183,090,916
Exports from U.K.	19,205,093	127,194,613	139,862,706	127,918,638	96,914,699
Re-exports from U.K.	291,647	614,620	692,125	919,186	586,095

## COMMUNICATIONS

*Shipping.* At the end of 1958 the registered vessels were 36 sailing vessels of 1,487 tons (net), 80 steamers of 56,596 tons, 415 motor vessels of 81,064 tons; total, 531 vessels of 139,147 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards (excluding coastwise shipping):

Vessels inwards				Vessels outwards				
British		Foreign		British		Foreign		
No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	
1955	668	2,850,943	156	675,625	645	2,782,545	155	667,928
1956	648	2,752,484	132	612,068	651	2,760,627	134	602,094
1957	683	2,878,354	213	1,061,585	677	2,865,931	218	1,073,925
1958	672	2,902,219	257	1,151,549	659	2,848,663	252	1,125,629

*Railways.* On 31 March 1959 there were 3,420 miles of government railways open for traffic. Operating earnings from government railways, 1958-59, £29,822,501; operating expenses, £30,504,853. The capital cost of construction of all government lines, open and unopen, to 31 March 1959, was £134,241,846. In 1958-59 the tonnage of goods (including livestock) carried was 10,367,478, and the passengers numbered 25,437,083. In addition, the railways road motor-services carried 20,032,253 passengers.

The total revenue (including road motor and other subsidiary services) amounted to £34,372,864, and total expenditure £35,137,305.

*Roads.* Total mileage of formed roads in New Zealand at 31 March 1958 was 56,274, inclusive of 6,228 miles of formed roads and streets which were not paved or surfaced. In addition there were 15,834 miles of unformed legal roads and 4,849 miles of bridle-tracks. There were also 8,922 bridges of over 25 ft in length with a total length of 788,147 ft. Main highways, principally outside borough boundaries, totalled 12,809 miles at 31 March 1958; of this total 5,323 miles were classified as state highways, these being the principal arterial traffic routes.

Total expenditure on roads, streets and bridges by the General Government and local authorities combined for the financial year 1957-58 amounted to £31,446,132.

At 31 March 1959 motor vehicles licensed numbered 808,199, of which 486,020 were cars; 2,442 public taxis; 3,998 omnibuses and contract vehicles; 50,235 light commercial trucks and 67,466 heavy trucks. Included in the remaining number were 26,824 motor cycles, 52,852 vehicles exempt from paying fees and 16,862 government vehicles. Licensed road goods-services for the year ended 31 March 1958 recorded a total vehicle mileage of 229m. Total revenue amounted to £36,054,000. The road passenger services vehicle miles amounted to 70,588,393, and passengers carried totalled 149,786,871. Total passenger revenue amounted to £8,990,027.

*Post.* Receipts of the post and telegraph department for year ended 31 March 1959 were £23,370,206; working expenses, £19,227,589, excluding interest on capital liability, £2,436,094. The officials numbered 24,452

(excluding 1,269 country postmasters, etc., who are not classed as officers of the department) on 31 March 1959.

The telegraph and telephone systems are governmental. Number of telephone subscribers, 641,342 (31 March 1959). The telegraph and telephone receipts for the year 1958-59 were £14,212,244. Number of radio receiving licences at 31 March 1959 was 567,164.

A departmental committee has been set up by the Minister of Broadcasting to advise him on the development of television overseas and on the problems involved in the establishment of a television service in New Zealand.

*Civil Aviation.* Domestic scheduled passenger services are operated by the New Zealand National Airways Corporation and 2 minor companies. A private company also operates an inter-island freight service under contract to the New Zealand Railways Department. International Services are operated to and from New Zealand, by a local company, Tasman Empire Airways, Ltd, and by 3 overseas companies. Non-scheduled services are run by the main companies and also by a number of small operators and aero clubs.

Domestic scheduled services during the 12 months ended March 1959: Passengers carried, 558,000; mail, 279 ton-miles; freight, 44,000 tons. International services: Passengers carried, 78,000; mail, 446 tons; freight, 721 tons.

### MONEY AND BANKING

New Zealand has its own distinctive silver and bronze coinage, the denominations being similar to those in use in the U.K. Up to 31 Dec. 1958 New Zealand coins of a total face value of £8,738,606 have been minted by the Royal Mint in London. Withdrawals of silver coinage to 31 Dec. 1958 totalled £1,674,257.

The constituents of the New Zealand banking system are a Reserve Bank, and 5 trading banks, and of the latter, 2—the Bank of New Zealand and the National Bank of New Zealand—are New Zealand institutions, the other 3 being primarily Australian concerns. Prior to the operation of the Bank of New Zealand Act, 1945, the Government held approximately one-third of the aggregate paid-up capital of the Bank of New Zealand, and the Act, which came into force on 1 Nov. 1945, completed the process, the bank being now state-owned. As originally constituted the Reserve Bank had private shareholders, but these were repaid under the Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1936, and the bank was in effect nationalized. By the Reserve Bank Amendment Act of 1939, governmental control was extended, the Act directing the bank to give effect to any representations made to it by the Minister of Finance. The Reserve Bank Amendment Act, 1950, provides instead that the Bank shall give effect to any resolution of the House of Representatives in relation to the Bank's functions or business. Bank-notes of the Reserve Bank, which has the sole right to issue bank-notes, are legal tender.

At the end of March 1959 the amount on deposit at trading banks was £277,530,227, while advances were £177,055,701, exclusive of holdings of Government and other securities amounting to £23,514,618. The value of bank-notes in circulation was £64,088,867.

There are the post office savings bank and 5 trustee savings banks. The post office savings bank had at 31 March 1959, 1,023 branches; number of accounts, 1,778,426; amount deposited during year, £141,836,930; withdrawn, £143,614,817; total amount to credit of depositors at end of year, £263,913,106. At 31 March 1959, £58,492,867 was on deposit in trustee

savings banks to the credit of 424,175 depositors. In addition, amount to credit of depositors in national savings accounts as at 31 March 1959 totalled £61,102,213. Deposits to credit of scholars in school savings banks at 31 March 1959 amounted to £1,120,862.

**Minor Islands.** The minor islands (total area, 320 sq. miles) included within the geographical boundaries of New Zealand are the following: Kermadec Islands, Three Kings Islands, Auckland Islands, Campbell Island, Antipodes Islands, Bounty Islands, Snares Islands, Solander Island. With the exception of Raoul Island in the Kermadec Group (population, 8) and Campbell Island (population, 14) none of these islands was inhabited at April 1958.

The **Kermadec Islands**, which were annexed to New Zealand in 1887, have no separate administration and all New Zealand laws apply to them. Situation, 29° 10' to 31° 30' S. lat., 177° 45' to 179° W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area 13 sq. miles. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit, while Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

A meteorological station and an aeradio station have been established on Raoul Island, and the population including the official staff was 8 at April 1958.

**Island Territories.** Island territories coming within the jurisdiction of New Zealand consist of the Cook Islands, Niue Island, the Tokelau Islands and the trust territory of Western Samoa.

The **Cook Islands**, which lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., and 156° and 167° W. long., were proclaimed a British protectorate in 1888, and on 11 June 1901 were annexed and proclaimed part of New Zealand. The islands within the territory fall roughly into two groups—the scattered islands towards the north (Northern group) and the islands towards the south known as the Lower group. The Tokelau Islands were proclaimed part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949.

The names of the islands with their populations estimated at 31 Dec. 1958 are as follows:

<i>Lower Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>	<i>Northern Group—</i>	<i>Population</i>
Rarotonga . . . .	7,576	Nassau . . . .	84
Mangaia . . . .	2,123	Palmerston (Avarau) . .	88
Atiu . . . .	1,391	Penrhyn (Tongareva) . .	666
Aitutaki . . . .	2,731	Manihiki (Humphrey) . .	718
Mauke (Parry I.) . .	872	Rakahanga (Reirson) . .	365
Mitiaro . . . .	297	Pukapuka (Danger) . .	690
Manuae and Te au-o-tu .	53	Suvarrow (Anchorage) . .	Nil
Takutea . . . .	Nil		
		Total . . . .	17,654

Total area of the Cook Islands, excluding Niue, is about 89 sq. miles. Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 14½ miles. During the year 1958 registered births numbered 830 and deaths 170; deaths of infants under 1 year of age, 51.

The Minister of Island Territories, a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand, is charged with the administration.

The Cook Islands Amendment Act 1957, which came into force in 1958–59, provides for : (a) the establishment of a Legislative Assembly, consisting of 15 members elected by universal suffrage (1 by the European community), 7 members elected by the island councils, 2 members appointed by the Resi-

dent Commissioner and 2 *ex-officio* members (Secretary to the Government and Treasurer); (b) the setting up of an Executive Committee with not more than 8 elected and official representatives to advise the Resident Commissioner; (c) the development of the authority of Island Councils to the point where they become the principal organs of local government; and (d) the creation of village committees with limited police and judicial authority.

Laws governing the whole of the Cook Islands are made by Act of the Parliament of New Zealand or by Orders in Council and regulations issued thereunder. Ordinances applicable to the whole of the Cook Islands may be made by the Legislative Assembly of the Cook Islands, while other ordinances, restricted in their application to the islands where they are made, may be made by local island councils. Both classes of ordinances require the assent of the Resident Commissioner, or they may be reserved for the signification of the Governor-General's pleasure. The Resident Commissioner in Rarotonga and the Resident Agents in the outer islands are the Presidents of the respective island councils, which consist in each case partly of *ex-officio* members (officials and the Arikis or leading chiefs) and partly of elected members. General elections are held in every third year, and all Cook Island Maoris being British subjects of or over the age of 18 years are entitled to vote.

*Resident Commissioner.* G. Nevill.

All Cook Islanders receive free medical and surgical treatment in their villages, the hospital and the tuberculosis sanatorium. Cook Island Maori patients in the hospital and the sanatorium and all schoolchildren receive free dental treatment. Twenty-two elementary and secondary government schools are established in the various islands. There are also 8 Roman Catholic missionary schools and a Seventh Day Adventist mission school. Secondary education is provided for by 1 government and 2 mission schools on Rarotonga. The instruction given in government schools is similar to that of the New Zealand state schools, but with a special syllabus suited to the requirements of the people. Regular instruction is given in the Maori language in all classes, while during the first 2 years all instruction is in the vernacular, English being taught only as a subject. Numbers of pupils on the rolls (31 March 1959): Government schools, 4,116; Roman Catholic, 389; Seventh Day Adventist, 45.

Revenue is derived chiefly from customs duties which follow the New Zealand customs tariff, income tax and stamp sales, and for the financial year 1958-59 amounted to £432,261 (excluding grants from New Zealand of £365,425, mainly for medical and educational purposes); expenditure, £836,232. The trade for 1958 was: Imports, £886,031; exports, £405,258. Chief exports were: Citrus fruits (£112,927), tomatoes (£53,676), copra (£48,486), mother-of-pearl shell (£49,580), manufactured goods (£96,089) and pineapples (£1,886). Wireless stations are maintained at all the permanently inhabited islands; passenger and mail air services are maintained by a fortnightly service to Aitutaki Island.

Buck, P. H., *Material Culture of the Cook Islands* (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol. 2). New Plymouth, 1927.—*Vikings of the Sunrise*. New York, 1938.—*The Coming of the Maori*. Wellington, 1950

Niue Island is one of the Cook Islands, but has been under separate administration since 1903. There is a Resident Commissioner and an Island Council, and legislative measures apply as in the case of the Cook

Islands. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,343 miles; from Rarotonga, 580 miles. Area, 100 sq. miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 220 ft. Population at 31 March 1959 was 4,719 (estimated). During 1958 births registered numbered 209 and deaths 46. Revenue, 1958-59, £139,747 (excluding grants from New Zealand, £150,000); expenditure, £297,831. Exports, 1958, £56,785, of which copra accounted for £36,760. Imports, 1958, £152,107. There were 9 government schools with 1,213 pupils in 1958. There is a wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island.

*Resident Commissioner.* D. W. R. Heatley.

**Tokelau Islands.** Situated some 300 miles to the north of Western Samoa between 8° and 10° S. lat., and between 171° and 173° W. long., are the three atoll islands of Atafu, Nukunono and Fakaofu of the Tokelau (Union) group. Formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, the group was transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand on 11 Feb. 1926, the administration being carried out by the High Commissioner of Western Samoa. By legislation enacted in 1948, the Tokelau Islands were declared part of New Zealand as from 1 Jan. 1949. The area of the group is 4 sq. miles; the population at 25 Sept. 1958 was 1,721.

**Ross Dependency.** By Imperial Order in Council, dated 30 July 1923, the territories between 160° E. long. and 150° W. long., and south of 60° S. lat. were brought within the jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. The region was named the Ross Dependency. From time to time laws for the Dependency have been made by regulations promulgated by the Governor-General of New Zealand.

The mainland area is estimated at 160,000 sq. miles; but, being completely ice-covered, is normally uninhabited. In Jan. 1957 a New Zealand expedition under Sir Edmund Hillary established a base in the Dependency. The purpose of the expedition was two-fold: to take part in the crossing of the Continent from the Weddell Sea to Scott Base by the Commonwealth Trans-Antarctic Expedition, and to participate in the Antarctic programme of the International Geophysical Year. In Jan. 1958 Sir Edmund Hillary and 4 other New Zealanders reached the South Pole after advancing 1,200 miles overland in 3 months. Survey parties explored and mapped a large part of the Dependency in 1957-59. On 15 April 1958 the Government set up the Ross Dependency Research Committee to co-ordinate and supervise New Zealand activity beyond the conclusion of the International Geophysical Year.

As yet, no economic wealth has been won from the mainland, but the territorial waters with their large number of whales are regularly visited by factory whaling ships. Whaling operations within the Ross Dependency require a licence (annual fee, £200); in addition, the Government receives a royalty of 2s. 6d. per barrel (40 gallons) of whale oil.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The statistical office for New Zealand is the Department of Statistics (Wellington, C.1). *Government Statistician:* J. V. T. Baker, M.A., M.Com., F.R.A.N.Z., D.P.A.

The beginning of a statistical service may be seen in the early 'Blue books' prepared annually from 1840 onwards under the direction of the Colonial Secretary, and designed primarily for the information of the Colonial Office in England. In 1848 New Zealand was divided into two provinces, the province of New Munster being particularly active in the statistical field. Most of the later 10 provinces carried out some form of statistical activity, although there was a general lack of uniformity. A permanent statistical authority was

created in 1858. It was originally associated with the Registrar-General of Births, Deaths and Marriages, but with the passage of years the association of the statistical branch with the registration branch became only nominal. By the Census and Statistics Act, 1910, the title of Government Statistician was given to the head of the statistical branch, and in 1915 the 'Census and Statistics Office' replaced the former 'Government Statistician's Office.' From 1858 to 1931 the statistical office was under the political control of the Minister of Internal Affairs; in 1931 it came under the Minister of Industries and Commerce and from 1 April 1936 it was accorded full departmental status under the Minister in charge of Census and Statistics. The Statistics Act, 1955, repealed the former legislation under which the Department operated and now provides the legislative authority for all departmental activities as from 1 Jan. 1956, changing at the same time the title to 'The Department of Statistics.'

The oldest publications consist of (a) census results from 1858 onwards and (b) annual volumes of statistics (first published 1858 but covering years back to 1853). Main current publications:

- New Zealand Official Year-Book.* Annual, from 1893  
*Local Authorities Handbook of New Zealand.* Annual, from 1926; preceded by the biennial *Municipal Handbook*, 1903-24  
*Statistical Reports of New Zealand.* Annual  
*Monthly Abstracts of Statistics.* From 1914  
*Pocket Digest of New Zealand Statistics.* Annual, 1927-31, 1938-47 1945 ff  
*Parliamentary Reports of Government Departments.* Annual  
*Pacific Islands Yearbook.* Sydney, 1956  
*Dictionary of New Zealand Biography.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1940  
*New Zealand.* Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Surveys. H.M.S.O., 1956  
 Best, Elsdon, *The Maori.* 2 vols. Wellington, 1924  
 Buck, Sir Peter H., *The Coming of the Maori.* Wellington, 1950  
 Buick, T. L., *The Treaty of Waitangi.* New Plymouth, 1936  
 Condiff, J. B., and Airey, W. T. G., *A Short History of New Zealand.* 8th ed. Christchurch 1957  
 Dollimore, E. S. (ed.), *New Zealand Guide.* Dunedin, 1952  
 Duff, Oliver, *New Zealand Now.* London, 1956  
 Hall, D. O. W., *Portrait of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1955  
 Hardwick, J. M. D., *Opportunity in New Zealand.* London, 1955  
 Harris, W. J., *Guide to New Zealand Reference Books.* N.Z. Library Association, 1950  
 Lipson, L., *The Politics of Equality: New Zealand's Adventures in Democracy.* Chicago, 1948  
 Miller, H. G., *New Zealand.* London, 1950  
 Milne, R. S., *Bureaucracy in New Zealand.* London, 1957  
 Morrell, W. P., and Hall, D. O. W., *A History of New Zealand Life.* Christchurch and London, 1957  
 Nash, Walter, *New Zealand: A Working Democracy.* London, 1944  
 Neale, E. P., *Guide to New Zealand Official Statistics.* 3rd ed. Auckland, 1955  
 Pantou, H. S., *New Zealand.* London, 1951  
 Polaschek, R. J. (ed.), *Local Government in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1956.—*Government Administration in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1958  
 Reed, A. H., *The Story of New Zealand.* Wellington, 1946  
 Reeves, W. P., *The Long White Cloud: Ao-tea-roa.* London, 1950  
 Robson, J. L. (ed.), *New Zealand: the Development of its Laws and Constitution.* London, 1954  
 Scholefield, G. H., *Who's Who in New Zealand.* Wellington, 1951.—*Notable New Zealand Statesmen.* Wellington, 1947  
 Sinclair, K., *A History of New Zealand.* Harmondsworth, 1959  
 Soljak, P. L., *New Zealand, Pacific Pioneer.* New York, 1947  
 Sutherland, I. L. G., and others, *The Maori People To-day.* Wellington, 1940.—*Ngarimu hui.* Wellington, 1949  
 Weststrate, C., *Portrait of a Modern Mixed Economy.* Wellington, 1959  
 Wood, F. L. W., *This New Zealand.* London, 1958.—*The New Zealand People at War.* Wellington, 1958

## TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA

*Area and Population.* The Territory of Western Samoa lies between lat. 13° and 15° S. and long. 171° and 173° W. It comprises the two large islands of Savai'i and Upolu, the small islands of Manono and Apolima, and several islets lying off the coasts. The total land area is about 1,130 sq. miles, of which 700 sq. miles are in Savai'i and about 430 sq. miles in Upolu. The

islands are formed mainly of volcanic rocks, the coasts being surmounted for the greater part by coral reefs. Rugged mountain-ranges form the core of both main islands and rise to 3,608 ft in Upolu and 6,094 ft in Savai'i. The large area laid waste by lava-flows in Savai'i is a primary cause of that island supporting only between a quarter and a third of the population of the Territory despite its greater size than Upolu.

The population as at 31 Dec. 1958 totalled 102,860 of whom 96,974 were of Samoan status and 5,886 of European status.

*Constitution and Government.* Germany administered Western Samoa until 29 Aug. 1914, when the Territory was occupied by New Zealand Military Forces. On 7 May 1919 the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers conferred on the British Crown on behalf of the New Zealand Government a mandate for the administration of Western Samoa. By the Samoa Act, 1921, New Zealand made provision for a civil administration, providing for a Legislative Council partly composed of unofficial members. The Fono of Faipule, an advisory body composed of heads of families who represented traditional Territorial constituencies, was established in 1905 and was continued under New Zealand administration. In 1947 the Legislative Assembly (the membership of which was redefined and enlarged in 1957) and the Council of State were established, and in 1949 a separate Samoan Public Service was created. In 1952 provision was made for an Executive Council, the powers of which were increased in 1956 and 1957.

The Samoan Amendment Act of 1959 provided a form of Cabinet Government for Western Samoa. Control of the internal administration of Western Samoa rests with a Cabinet responsible to the Legislative Assembly and presided over by a Prime Minister.

The Cabinet of Ministers is collectively responsible to the Legislative Assembly and advises the Council of State in the exercise of its functions. It is charged with the general direction and control of the government of Western Samoa. The Council of State appoints as Prime Minister a member of the Legislative Assembly who commands the confidence of its majority.

The Council of State consists of the High Commissioner and the Samoans for the time being holding the office as Fautua. At present there are 2 Fautua who are representatives of the two royal lines of Tupua and Malietoa. The Council of State is the head of the executive government; its role is similar to that of the Governor-General in New Zealand.

The Executive Council consists of the members of the Council of State and the ministers of the Cabinet.

The High Commissioner is appointed by the Governor-General of New Zealand, and in the exercise of his powers is subject to the New Zealand Minister of Island Territories.

The Legislative Assembly is composed of 41 elected Samoan members, 5 elected European members and not more than 3 official members. For those persons possessing European status suffrage is universal, but in the 41 Samoan constituencies (in accordance with the present wishes of the Samoan people) only persons whose names appear on the Register of Matai may register as electors or be nominated for election. Two ordinary sessions of the Legislative Assembly are held each year. The first session, at which the budget is presented, is held in March, and the second in August, when most legislation is enacted.

The laws of the Territory are made by Act of the New Zealand Parliament or by Ordinances passed by the Legislative Assembly of Samoa. The scope of the legislative power of the Assembly was specifically widened under the

1947 amendment to include the power of over-riding New Zealand legislation, except in regard to certain reserved subjects.

The 1959 Aet has the full support of the Legislative Assembly of Western Samoa and the approval of the Trusteeship Council of the United Nations.

*High Commissioner.* G. R. Powles, C.M.G. (assumed office 1 March 1949); appointed High Commissioner to India in March 1960.

*Finance.* Revenue for the calendar year 1958 totalled £NZ1,305,000 and expenditure £NZ1,037,000.

*Commerce.* In 1958 imports were valued at £NZ2,220,976 and exports at £NZ2,947,628. Principal exports were copra (£NZ618,659), cocoa (£NZ1,236,741) and bananas (£NZ1,007,189).

Total trade between Western Samoa and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	903,107	1,226,087	1,201,855	989,857	1,701,236
Exports from U.K. . . . .	362,081	263,033	217,944	244,773	286,997
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,206	496	465	666	404

*Roads.* The Territory has 241 miles of main roads, 98 miles of secondary roads and 38 miles of plantation roads fit for light traffic. In 1956 there were 296 cars, 125 taxis, 84 buses and 349 lorries.

*Shipping and Aviation.* There is regular fortnightly shipping communication from New Zealand and Fiji. Western Samoa is also on the route of the fortnightly New Zealand-Tahiti regional air service. There is a wireless station at Apia.

*Money and Banking.* New Zealand currency in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government is in general use. In 1959 the Bank of Western Samoa was established.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Report on the Trade, Commerce and Shipping.* Wellington, N.Z.  
*Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Trust Territory.* Wellington, N.Z.  
 Grattan, F. J. H., *An Introduction to Samoan Custom.* Apia, 1948  
 Keesing, F. M., *Modern Samoa.* London, 1934  
 Masterman, S., *The Origins of International Rivalry in Samoa, 1845-84.* London, 1934

## NAURU ISLAND

The island is situated 0° 32' S. lat. and 166° 55' E. long. Area, 5,263 acres. It is an oval-shaped upheaval coral island of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 150 to 300 yd and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 100 ft. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native land-owners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach

and the plateau that the natives have established themselves. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about 1 mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native settlements.

The island was discovered by Capt. Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in Oct. 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It was administered under a mandate, dated 17 Dec. 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations until 1 Nov. 1947, when the United Nations General Assembly approved a trusteeship agreement bringing Nauru within the United Nations trusteeship system with the Governments of Australia, New Zealand and U.K. as joint administering authority.

Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July 1919 that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of 5 years, and thereafter the Administrator was to be appointed as the three governments should decide. By arrangement Australia has continued to appoint the Administrator, who has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue and the proceeds of phosphate sales.

*Administrator.* J. P. White.

Nauru was occupied by the Japanese from 26 Aug. 1942 to 13 Sept. 1945. Civil administration was re-established on 1 Nov. 1945. By the end of 1950 the phosphate industry had reached its pre-war production level.

At 30 June 1958 the population totalled 4,308, comprising 363 Europeans, 654 Chinese, 2,158 Nauruans and 1,133 other Pacific Islanders.

Vital statistics, 1957-58: Births, 119; deaths, 33.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school, both for European and native children, is compulsory until children reach the age of 15 years. A system of technical training for native boys under apprenticeships with either the British Phosphate Commissioners or the Administration is in operation.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in £A) for financial years ending 30 June:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1952-53	163,408	179,423	1955-56	261,164	257,274
1953-54	237,174	226,996	1956-57	218,916	302,349
1954-55	303,674	276,783	1957-58	352,656	357,396

The interests in the phosphate deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the U.K., the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of £3.5m., and a Board of Commissioners was appointed to manage and control the working of the deposits. In addition to an annual contribution to the administration from the proceeds of the sales of phosphate, a royalty of 1s. 6d. per ton is being paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 8d. per ton is paid to the Nauruan landowners; 3d. per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people; 2d. per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 15 years; and 5d. per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust for the Nauruan community and invested until the year 2000.

**COMMERCE.** The export trade consists almost entirely of phosphate shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported: 1955-56, 1,467,794 tons; 1956-57, 1,278,176 tons; 1957-58, 1,167,180 tons.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, building construction materials and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connexion with their works. Value of imports: 1957-58, £A971,029; 1956-57, £A1,170,218; 1955-56, £A877,264. Exports, 1957-58, £A2,421,898; 1956-57, £A2,236,808; 1955-56, £A2,568,640.

Imports from U.K., 1959, £79,726; 1958, £159,848; 1957, £91,754; 1956, £180,691; 1955, £55,244; exports to U.K., 1959, £945,458; 1958, £716,693; 1957, £1,035,212; 1956, £858,816; 1955, £656,569; re-exports, 1959, nil; 1958, £15; 1957, £69; 1956, £11; 1955, £230 (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers owned by or under charter to the British Phosphate Commissioners. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared in 1957-58, 145 of 1,016,955 gross tons; 1956-57, 158 of 1,008,991 gross tons.

*Aviation.* There is an airstrip on the island, but no regular services are in operation.

*Telecommunication.* Direct daily schedules are maintained with Sydney (N.S.W.), Suva and Nandi (Fiji), Tarawa, Ocean Island and Port Moresby, and with merchant shipping—both long- and short-wave transmission. A free radio medical service is maintained for shipping. A radio-telephone circuit is maintained Mondays to Fridays with Sydney. A separate tele-radio service exists between Nauru and Ocean Island for the convenience of the British Phosphate Commissioners.

### Books of Reference

*Report to the General Assembly of the United Nations on the Administration of the Territory of Nauru.* 1949 to date  
*Text of Trusteeship Agreement.* (Cmd. 7290; Treaty Series No. 89, 1947)  
 Ellis, A. F., *Ocean Island and Nauru.* Sydney, 1935.—*Adventuring in Coral Seas.* Sydney, 1936.—*Mid-Pacific Outposts.* Auckland, 1946

## FIJI

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Capt. Cook in 1774. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on 10 Oct. 1874.

*Governor and C.-in-C.* Sir Kenneth Phipson Maddocks, K.C.M.G. (appointed 10 Oct. 1958).

*Colonial Secretary, Fiji.* Patrick Donald Macdonald, C.M.G. (appointed 17 Sept. 1957).

The Constitution is regulated by letters patent of 2 April 1937. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Financial Secretary and 6 unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor, the Speaker and 16 official members, 5 European members (3 elected and 2 nominated), 5 Fijian

members (selected by the Governor from a panel submitted by the Great Council of Chiefs) and 5 Indian members (3 elected and 2 nominated).

The Fijians have always retained a large measure of self-government. This was increased under the terms of the Fijian Affairs Ordinance 1944, which came into operation on 1 Jan. 1945. The Colony is divided into administrative units called *tikina*, each controlled by a Fijian whose rank or ability, or both, commands the co-operation and respect of the people. This officer is called a *Buli*. A *Tikina* Council, at which the *Buli* presides, meets monthly. A number of *tikina* with common ancestry are grouped together to form a *yasana* (province), which is administered by a *Roko Tui*. The *Roko Tui* is assisted by a Provincial Council, which must meet once a year and may meet more often. There are 14 *yasana* and 76 *tikina*.

Under the Fijian Affairs Ordinance power is given to *Tikina* Councils to make orders and to Provincial Councils to make by-laws concerning the welfare and good government of the Fijians within their respective spheres. Such orders or by-laws have the force of law when sanctioned by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. The Fijian Affairs Board may submit to the Governor such recommendations and proposals as it may deem to be for the benefit of the Fijian people. The Board supersedes the Native Regulation Board created in 1876, and may make regulations affecting Fijians as a whole. Such regulations may provide for penalties up to a fine of £50 or a term of imprisonment not exceeding 1 year, or both, and may also make provision for extra-mural punishment. These regulations require the sanction of the Legislative Council. Two grades of Fijian courts deal with offences against the regulations, by-laws and orders. The lower, or *Tikina* Court, consists of 1 Fijian magistrate, and the higher, or Provincial Court, consists of either 3 Fijian magistrates or 2 Fijian magistrates and a district officer. Each province has its own Treasury, and the Provincial Council imposes its own rates, which vary from £3 to £6 per annum for every male adult. Fijian males maintaining 5 or more children pay a lower rate or receive total exemption until the children become tax-payers. Other direct taxation is limited to school rates, which, in some provinces, are collected separately from the provincial rate. Four Senior Administrative Officers are responsible for general supervision over a number of provinces. The Council of Chiefs, established in 1876, continues to meet bi-annually under the chairmanship of the Secretary for Fijian Affairs. It consists of *Rokos*, 1 or 2 representatives, according to population, from each province selected by the Provincial Council, 1 Fijian magistrate, 1 Fijian school-teacher and 1 Fijian medical practitioner nominated by the Secretary for Fijian Affairs, and not more than 6 chiefs appointed by the Governor. The Council of Chiefs advises the Government generally on Fijian affairs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Fiji comprises a group of about 322 islands (about 106 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° S. lat. and 177° W. and 178° E. long. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,010 sq. miles; next is Vanua Levu, area 2,137 sq. miles. The island of Rotuma (18 sq. miles), about 12° 30' S. lat., 178° E. long., was added to the colony in 1881. Total area, 7,036 sq. miles.

The estimated population at 31 Dec. 1958 was 374,284. It included: 8,987 Europeans (4,946 males, 4,041 females); 8,273 Part-Europeans (4,238 males, 4,035 females); 157,808 Fijians (80,110 males, 77,698 females); 184,090 Indians (95,575 males, 88,515 females); 4,708 Rotumans (2,375 males, 2,333 females); 4,445 Chinese (2,780 males, 1,765 females); 5,797 other Pacific islanders (3,043 males, 2,754 females).

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu; the European population (census of Oct. 1956), 3,394. Total population of Suva, 37,371. Suva was proclaimed a city on 2 Oct. 1953.

Vital Statistics 1958	Euro-peans	Part-Euro-peans	Fijians	Indians	Rotu-mans	Poly-nesians, etc.	Chinese	Others	Total
Births .	198	278	5,587	8,196	159	217	171	4	14,810
Marriages .	53	53	1,144	1,489	20	51	23	1	2,839
Deaths .	44	43	1,193	1,204	37	45	18	—	2,584

**RELIGION.** The 1956 census showed: Methodists, 138,147; Roman Catholics, 27,542; Church of England, 5,130; Seventh Day Adventists, 4,013; Presbyterians, 982; other Christians, 2,347; Hindus, 137,232; Moslems, 25,394; Sikhs, 1,803; Confucians, 410; others, 352. The Methodist Church comprises European ministers, 10; Fijian ministers, 156; Indian ministers, 3; lay missionaries, 14; European mission teachers, 15; Fijian and Rotuman members, 38,000; Indian members, 773; catechists, 542; lay preachers, 15,676. The Church of England (Diocese of Polynesia) has a bishop and 12 priests, 9 churches and 10 meeting places, 6 schools, 1 hospital, 31 teachers, and 7 lay preachers. The Catholic Mission has a bishop and 43 European, 6 Fijian, 1 Rotuman, 4 Chinese and 2 Indian priests, 13 European and 1 Indian teaching brothers, 75 churches and chapels, 2 training institutions, 206 catechists and teachers. The Seventh Day Adventists have 41 churches, 28 ordained ministers and 32 school-teachers.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 557 schools, of which 38 were controlled by the Government. The total enrolment was 73,275, of whom 34,664 were Fijians, 34,219 Indians, 3,750 Europeans and 642 Chinese. Registered teachers numbered 1,832, of whom 1,677 were in government service. Total government expenditure in 1958 was £F940,992. Education is not compulsory.

**Cinemas (1957).** There were 37 cinemas with a seating capacity of 13,885.

**FINANCE.** The financial year corresponds with the calendar year. All figures are in £ Fijian; £100 sterling = £F111.

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue. . .	6,229,745	6,114,861	5,738,974	6,619,456	6,828,764
Expenditure . .	5,832,426	6,367,125	6,609,909	6,763,852	6,712,177

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The principal sources of revenue in 1958 were: Customs, £2,914,993; port dues, £76,480; taxes and licences, £1,809,960; court fees, etc., £1,090,403; post office, £240,120; rents, £96,448; interest, £58,050. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1958 was £4,604,093.

**DEFENCE AND POLICE.** The Fiji Military Forces Ordinance, 1949, provides for the maintenance of a small regular force, with territorial units and trained reserves.

There is a police force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European, Indian and Fijian officers. Strength of police force in 1958, 503.

**PRODUCTION** *Agriculture.* In 1958 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers: Bananas, 5,000 acres; coconuts, 168,000 acres; sugar cane, 137,700 acres; rice, 31,200 acres; pineapples, 230 acres; cocoa, 1,800 acres. In 1957 there were 16,000 horses, 113,000 cattle, 24,000 goats and 21,000 pigs.

*Forestry.* The total forest area amounts to approximately 3,500 sq. miles, producing both hardwoods and softwoods. There were 32 mills with an estimated production of 7·4m. super ft in 1957.

*Industry.* There are 5 sugar-mills, over 200 rice-mills, 2 butter factories, 2 oil-mills, 1 biscuit factory, 14 butcheries, a soap factory, 2 cigarette factories, a brewery, a clothing factory, a furniture factory, a concrete products factory and an electro-plating factory.

*Trade Unions.* There were 40 trade unions registered at the end of 1958.

**COMMERCE.** The exports in 1958 included 184,982 tons of sugar (£F7,757,990), 21,770 tons of coconut oil (£F2,249,114), 22,498 tons of manganese (£F402,417) and 81,120 oz. of unrefined gold (£F1,140,348).

Total trade (in £F) in calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	11,642,801	14,373,951	16,430,673	15,216,006	17,602,727
Exports	11,239,985	12,761,006	11,264,481	14,988,486	14,551,957

Imports in 1958 (in £F) from the U.K. were 5,966,634; Australia, 4,665,032; New Zealand, 1,229,036; India, 753,904; Canada, 426,006; Hong Kong, 444,925; Indonesia, 1,408,937; U.S.A., 788,935.

Exports in 1958 (in £F) to the U.K. were 6,281,134; New Zealand, 1,871,149; Canada, 2,396,630; Western Samoa, 454,677; Tonga, 236,214; U.S.A., 306,399; Japan, 172,353.

Total trade between Fiji and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	4,187,375	3,258,639	6,088,685	5,063,343	4,807,758
Exports from U.K.	3,642,133	3,753,071	3,519,091	4,346,591	3,411,052
Re-exports from U.K.	34,251	38,130	53,275	23,391	27,478

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There is a principal highway round Viti Levu, the distance from Suva to Lautoka *via* Ra, Tavua and Ba (King's Road) being 166 miles and *via* Navua and Sigatoka (Queen's Road) being 153 miles. Branch roads run 32 miles along the Sigatoka Valley, 20 miles to Nadarivatu and Navai, 5½ miles to Vatukoula Goldfields, 30 miles to Serca and 7 miles to Vunidawa.

On Vanua Levu highways are in the neighbourhood of Labasa (Nasea) and NaSavuSavu (Valeci), there being a highway approximately 25 miles each side east and west of Labasa, and a highway to Buca Bay, 45 miles east of NaSavuSavu. Coastal roads connect villages and plantations on parts of the islands of Taveuni and Ovalau.

*Railway.* There is a private small-gauge railway of 380 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka belonging to the Colonial Sugar Refining Company.

*Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1958, 106 vessels were registered with the Fiji Marine Board.

*Aviation.* Fiji has one of the main airports on the Trans-Pacific airline services, at Nadi. Trans-Pacific services using Nadi are Qantas Empire Airways operating five services weekly between North America and Australia; Pan American World Airways, operating 4 flights a week between North America and Australia; Canadian Pacific Airlines operating a weekly service between Vancouver, New Zealand and Australia; Tasman Empire Airline operating a thrice-weekly service between Auckland and Nadi. Tasman Empire Airways also operate a fortnightly (in winter weekly) service between Suva, Apia (W. Samoa), Aitutaki (Cook Is.) and Tahiti. Fiji Airways operate daily services between Suva and Nadi, Labasa, Savusavu (6 times weekly) and Taveuni (4 times weekly).

*Post.* Over 100 radio-telephone and telegraph stations operate through the post office network. There is a direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, direct wireless communication with Australia, Tonga and New Zealand, and a radio-telephone service with Australia, New Zealand, America and U.K. There were 5,797 telephones in 1959.

**BANKING AND MONEY.** The government savings bank had, at the end of 1958, deposits amounting to £F1,527,139 due to 67,425 accounts. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are 31 branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has 4 branches and 6 agencies, and the Bank of New Zealand has 5 branches and 3 agencies and the Australia and New Zealand Bank has 2 branches in the Colony; the Fiji headquarters of the 3 banks are in Suva. These 3 banks have opened savings bank facilities at all their Fiji branches.

The currency in circulation consists of Fiji Government notes and Fiji coins containing 18·181818 oz. fine silver in each £100 face value. The currency notes in circulation on 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to £F3,665,173 and the Fiji coins to £F281,704. The securities forming the investment portion of the Note Security Fund were £F3,456,843 in the investment portion and £F371,978 in the Joint Colonial Fund at 31 Dec. 1958.

The Fiji pound is linked to sterling by law at the fixed rate of £F111 = £100 sterling.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES** are the same as in the U.K.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Government Statistical Office was set up in 1950 (Government Buildings, Suva). *Government Statistician:* R. W. Parkinson.

*Annual Report, 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1959

*Trade Report.* Annual (from 1887 [covering 1883-86]). Suva

*Journal of the Fiji Legislative Council.* Annual (from 1914 [under different title, from 1885]). Suva

*Fiji Information.* Quarterly. Suva

Capell, A., *New Fijian Dictionary.* Sydney, 1941

Derriek, R. A., *History of Fiji.* Vol. I. Suva, 1946.—*The Fiji Islands: a geographical handbook.* Suva, 1951

Eason, W. J. E., *A Short History of Rotuma.* Suva, 1952

Luke, Sir H., *Britain and the South Seas.* London, 1945.—*From a South Sea Diary.* London, 1946

Roth, G. E., *The Fijian Way of Life.* Melbourne, 1954

Shephard, C. Y., *The Sugar Industry of Fiji.* (Colonial No. 188.) H.M.S.O., 1945

## WESTERN PACIFIC HIGH COMMISSION

THE office of High Commissioner in, over and for the Western Pacific Islands was created by the Western Pacific Order in Council 1877. The seat of the High Commission is at Honiara in the British Solomon Islands Protectorate.

*High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.* Sir John Gutch, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all islands in the Western Pacific not being within the limits of the territories administered by Her Majesty's Governments in the Commonwealth of Australia and in New Zealand or the Governor of Fiji, and not being within the jurisdiction of any other civilized power. The Pacific Order in Council, 1893, extended the High Commissioner's jurisdiction to foreigners and (in most cases) to natives residing in British settlements or protectorates within the limits of the Order. Under the provisions of the New Hebrides Order in Council, 1922, the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends also to the New Hebrides, the Banks Islands and Torres Islands. The expenses of the High Commission are met from the funds of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony and the British Solomon Islands Protectorate, but a contribution is paid from imperial funds for work in connexion with the New Hebrides.

The principal groups under the High Commissioner are: (1) The Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony; (2) The British Solomon Islands Protectorate, and (3) The New Hebrides.

*Justice.* The Chief Justice of Fiji, and every other judge for the time being of the Supreme Court of Fiji, is by virtue of his office a judicial commissioner. Deputy commissioners are appointed by the High Commissioner.

The High Commissioner's court consists of the High Commissioner, the judicial commissioners and the deputy commissioners, and in it is vested all Her Majesty's civil and criminal jurisdiction exercisable in the Western Pacific Islands.

The court of a judicial commissioner has powers similar to those of the superior courts of England, and the deputy commissioners have civil jurisdiction in common law, equity and bankruptcy, with a limited jurisdiction in probate, and have a criminal jurisdiction in respect of offences not punishable with 7 years' penal servitude or upwards.

In addition to the other means of preserving order the High Commissioner has certain special powers for the deportation of persons whose proceedings endanger the peace of the islands.

*Trade.* Trade of British Pacific Islands with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	1,798,552	2,263,307	2,663,021	2,068,933	2,106,680
Exports from U.K. . . .	504,998	554,762	782,247	851,859	702,288
Re-exports from U.K.. .	1,855	1,522	24,753	36,218	26,223

### Books of Reference

- Pacific Islands Year Book.* Sydney, 1956  
*Pacific Islands Trades Directory.* Auckland, 1950  
 South Pacific Commission. *Agreement of 6 Feb., 1947, and Extension of 7 Nov., 1951.*  
 H.M.S.O., 1952

- Introducing the British Pacific Islands.* H.M.S.O., 1952  
*Among Those Present. The official story of the Pacific Islands War.* H.M.S.O., 1946  
 Belshaw, C. S., *Island Administration in the South West Pacific.* London, 1950  
 Luke, Sir Harry, *Britain and the South Seas.* London, 1945.—*From a South Sea Diary.* London, 1946  
 Oliver, D. L., *The Pacific Islands.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1951  
 Robson, R. W. (ed.), *The Pacific Islands Handbook.* 7th ed. Sydney, 1955  
 Wood, G. L., *The Pacific Basin: A Human and Economic Geography.* Oxford, 1942

## GILBERT AND ELLICE ISLANDS COLONY

The Gilbert and Ellice Islands were proclaimed a protectorate in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native governments) as the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony on 10 Nov. 1915 (effective on 12 Jan. 1916). The Colony comprises 4 groups of atolls together with the adjacent Ocean Island.

*Government.* In each island of the Gilbert and Ellice groups (except Niulakita) and in 3 islands in the Phoenix group there is a native government under an appointed native magistrate whose court administers a code of native laws. The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner.

*Resident Commissioner.* Michael Louis Bernacchi, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed May 1952).

Total population (census 1947) 36,000, including 304 Europeans, 142 Chinese, 29,923 Micronesians and 5,066 Polynesians. Estimated total, Dec. 1958, 43,842. In 1958 there were 1,474 births and 731 deaths.

**Ocean Island** is situated at 0° 52' S. lat., 169° 35' E. long. and is approximately 2 sq. miles in area. Population (Dec. 1958) 2,381, including 170 Europeans and 76 Chinese. This island was annexed and included in the Colony (at that time a protectorate) by a proclamation of 28 Nov. 1900.

The **Gilbert Islands** between 4° N. and 3° S. lat. and 172° and 177° E. long. comprise Little Makin, Butaritari, Marakei, Abaiang, Tarawa (headquarters of the colony and Gilbert and Ellice Islands district), Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Beru, Nikunau, Onotoa, Tamana and Arorae. Population (Dec. 1958) 32,832, including 181 Europeans and 4 Asians; area approximately 100 sq. miles. The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians.

The **Ellice Islands** between 5° 30' and 11° S. lat. and 176° and 180° E. long. comprise Nanumea, Nanumanga, Niutao, Nui, Vaitupu, Nukufetau, Funafuti, Nukulaelae and Niulakita. Population (Dec. 1958) 4,938. Area approximately 9½ sq. miles. The Ellice Islanders are a Polynesian race; their language is also known as Ellice.

The **Phoenix Islands** between 3° and 5° S. lat. and 170° and 175° W. long. comprise the islands of Canton (headquarters of the Phoenix and Line Islands district), Enderbury, Birnie, McKean, Phoenix, Hull, Sydney and Gardner. Population (Dec. 1958) 1,201, including 110 Europeans and part-Europeans resident on Canton. Area approximately 11 sq. miles.

The Phoenix Islands were included in the Colony by an order in council of 18 March 1937. In March 1938 the U.S.A. claimed sovereignty over

Canton and Enderbury. In an exchange of notes on 6 April 1939 the U.K. and U.S. Governments agreed, without prejudice to their respective claims, to exercise joint control over the 2 islands for a period of 50 years. Canton is used as an international airport on the trans-Pacific route between Fiji and Honolulu, and both countries enjoy equal facilities.

The southern Phoenix Islands of Hull, Sydney and Gardner were colonized by Gilbertese between 1938 and 1940. Phoenix, Birnie and McKean Islands are uninhabited, being too small for permanent settlement.

The Line Islands between 4° 40' and 2° N. lat. and 160° 20' and 157° W. long. comprise Fanning, Washington and Christmas Islands. Fanning Island: population (Dec. 1958) 435, including 34 Europeans and 1 Asian; area approximately 12 sq. miles. Washington Island: population (Dec. 1958) 305; area approximately 3 sq. miles. Christmas Island: population (Dec. 1958) 374, including 1 European; area approximately 222 sq. miles. Fanning and Washington Islands were annexed in 1889 and a repeating station for the Pacific cable was established on the former. They were included in the Colony in 1916. Both islands are worked as copra plantations by Fanning Island Plantations, Ltd, using Gilbertese labour. Christmas Island was discovered by Capt. Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888 and included in the Colony in 1919. It is the largest atoll in the Pacific. The island is partially planted with coconut trees and worked as a copra plantation by the Government.

Starbuck Island, 5° 35' S. lat., 155° 52' W. long.; area 1 sq. mile, uninhabited. Malden Island, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. miles, containing deposits of guano of doubtful value, uninhabited. Flint Island, 11° 26' S. lat., 151° 48' W. long., and Caroline Island, 10° S. lat., 150° 14' W. long., were, in 1951, leased to Mr T. A. Bambridge of Tahiti. Vostock Island, 10° 06' S. lat., 152° 23' W. long., uninhabited.

*Climate.* The rainfall varies considerably. In normal years the annual rainfall ranges from 40 in. in the vicinity of the equator to about 100 in. in the North Gilbert Islands and 120 in. in the Ellice Islands. The Southern and Central Gilbert Islands and Ocean Island are subject to periodic droughts. The temperature varies between 80° and 90° F. by day and drops to a minimum of 70° at night.

*Education.* The Government maintains a boys' secondary boarding school, the King George V School at Tarawa, with 120 boys; a secondary school for girls was opened at Tarawa in 1959. In 1958 the Government was also maintaining 18 primary schools with a total of 800 pupils.

At Ocean Island the British Phosphate Commissioners also had in 1958 under apprenticeship some 29 Gilbert and Ellice Islanders training in various building or mechanical trades or as clerks or storemen. Under a Colonial Development and Welfare grant students have continued to be sent to Fiji and New Zealand during 1957 and 1958 for advanced primary education and vocational training.

There are 237 village schools throughout the Gilbert, Ellice and Phoenix groups run by the London Missionary Society, the Mission of the Sacred Heart and the Seventh Day Adventists. Estimated grants-in-aid to Mission Schools amounted to £3,000 for the year 1958.

*Welfare.* Government maintains free educational, medical and other services. There are no towns, and the people are almost without exception

landed proprietors, thus eliminating child vagrancy and housing problems. Destitution is almost unknown.

**Police.** The Colony has a constabulary of 76 under a Superintendent of Police. Detachments are stationed at colony and district headquarters.

**Finance.** Estimated revenue for the calendar year 1958 amounted to £A504,401; principal items: customs duties, £A164,598; direct taxation, £A13,000; revenue from phosphate royalties, £A260,386. Expenditure in 1958 amounted to £A476,577. Currency is Australian.

**Agriculture.** The land is basically coral reefs upon which coral sand has built up, and then been enriched by humus from rotting vegetation and flotsam which has drifted ashore. The principal tree is the coconut, which grows prolifically on all the islands except some of the Phoenix Islands. Other food-bearing trees are the pandanus palm and the breadfruit. As the amount of soil is negligible, the only vegetable which grows in any quantity is a coarse calladium (alocasia) with the local name 'babai,' which is cultivated most laboriously in deep pits. There is also a little taro cultivated in the Ellice group. Pigs and fowls are kept throughout the Colony, and there is an abundance of fish.

Copra production is mainly in the hands of the individual native, who collects the coconut products from the trees on his own land.

**Trade.** The principal imports are rice, flour, cotton piece-goods, tobacco and manufactured articles such as bicycles. The value of imports for 1958 amounted to £A188,780. Exports are almost exclusively phosphate and copra. The British Phosphate Commissioners exported 323,550 tons in 1958. Copra exports amounted to 7,540 tons in 1958, valued at £A535,091.

*Colonial Biannual Report on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands, 1954-55.* H.M.S.O., 1956  
*Exchange of Notes between H.M. Government in the United Kingdom and the United States Government regarding the Administration of the Islands of Canton and Enderbury.* (Cmd. 5,989.) London, 1939

Grimble, Sir Arthur, *A Pattern of Islands.* London, 1953.—*Return to the Islands.* London, 1957  
 Kennedy, D. G., *Handbook of the Languages of the Ellice Islands.* Suva, 1945

## BRITISH SOLOMON ISLANDS PROTECTORATE

British Solomon Islands Protectorate is comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S. lat. and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. long. The Solomon Islands were first discovered in 1568 by Alvaro de Mendaña, on a voyage of discovery from Peru. The group includes the islands of Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristobal, New Georgia, Ysabel, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ranongga, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell and numerous small islands, including the Lord Howe Group or Ongtong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tikopia, and Mitre Islands, and the Duff and Reef Groups. The four first-named were placed under British protection in 1893; the other islands were added to the protectorate in 1898 and 1899. The land area of the protectorate is estimated at 11,500 sq. miles; the larger islands are mountainous and forest-clad. The largest island is Guadalcanal (estimated 2,500 sq. miles), and the most populous is Malaita (estimated 46,000 inhabitants). The annual rainfall at Honiara is about 90 in.; elsewhere the total may be as much as 300 in. Malaria is

prevalent. The estimated population in 1958 was: Europeans, 700; Indians, Chinese and Fijians, 650; Solomon Islanders, 113,000.

Education is mainly in the hands of the 5 missions, but there are also 6 government primary schools (4 in Malaita, 1 each at Santa Anna and Honiara) and a government boarding school for boys. A teacher and vocational-training centre at Kukum, near Honiara, was opened in 1958.

Estimated revenue for the calendar year 1959, £A1,529,236 (including grant-in-aid from U.K., £A434,081, and colonial development and welfare funds, £A369,400); estimated expenditure, £A1,529,236.

Coconuts, sweet potatoes, pineapples, bananas and some cocoa are grown. Copra is the only cash crop of importance. Experimental plantings of rice are being made. The main imports are rice, biscuits, meat, flour, sugar, tea, milk, kerosene, fuel oils, tobacco, soap and cotton piece-goods. Exports go almost entirely to U.K. and Australia. Exports comprise copra (20,437 tons in 1958), timber, trochus shell, green snail shell and kauri gum. In 1958 total imports amounted to £A1,646,115; total exports and re-exports to £A1,825,828.

The medium of exchange is Australian currency. The estimated amount of currency in circulation at 31 Dec. 1958 was £A665,000. The post of Resident Commissioner lapsed when the headquarters of the Western Pacific High Commission were moved from Fiji to Honiara on Guadalcanal in Jan. 1953, and the Protectorate is now administered by the High Commissioner.

*Annual Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1957

Grover, J. C., *Geology, Mineral Deposits, and Prospects of Mining Development in the B.S.I.P.* London, 1955

Grover, J. C. (and others), *The Solomon Islands Geological Exploration and Research 1953-1956.* H.M.S.O., 1957

MacQuarrie, H., *Vouta and the Solomon Islands.* London, 1945

## NEW HEBRIDES CONDOMINIUM

### NOUVELLES HÉBRIDES

The New Hebrides group lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles north-east of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 sq. miles. The group is administered for some purposes jointly, for others unilaterally, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of 27 Feb. 1906, ratified 20 Oct. 1906, and a protocol signed at London on 6 Aug. 1914 and ratified on 18 March 1922. The interests of British, French and natives, respectively, are protected; the conditions of land-holding in the islands fixed, and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the islands Great Britain and France are represented by High Commissioners, who delegate their powers to Resident Commissioners stationed in the group.

*British Resident Commissioner.* J. S. Rennie, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*French Resident Commissioner.* B. M. Favreau.

The larger islands of the group are: Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Pentecost, Aoba, Maewo, Paama, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Aneityum. There are 3 active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively. Earth tremors are of common occurrence. Rain-

fall at Vila averages 80 in. per annum. On 28 Dec. 1959 a cyclone almost wiped out the town of Vila on Efate and destroyed the crops on the island.

*Population.* Total population in 1958 was 55,713, of whom 51,242 were natives, 659 British subjects and British protected, and 3,812 French citizens and *ressortissants*, including 1,900 Vietnamese. Malaria is the most serious disease; tuberculosis is common amongst the natives; yaws is successfully fought with penicillin.

*Education.* The Condominium pays a subsidy to the national administrations for education. The British subsidize a small multi-racial school and make grants to mission primary schools. The French have 3 primary schools and provide assistance to the French mission schools.

*Finance.* Condominium revenue, 1958, £538,489; expenditure, £542,453; British service revenue, 1958-59, £A16,792; expenditure, £A123,333; French service revenue, 1958, 563,930,000 N.H. francs; expenditure, 475,430,000 N.H. francs. A joint development plan financed by the British Colonial Development and Welfare Funds and the French FIDES has been drawn up.

*Justice.* There are English and French courts and a joint court.

*Production.* The chief product for export is smoke-dried copra, which is grown on European and native plantations. Native production comprises about two-thirds of the whole. Minor exports, including cocoa, coffee and frozen fish, are increasing. Prospecting for minerals is in progress, and the exploitation of manganese deposits is contemplated.

Sugar cane and all tropical fruits grow well. Kauri pine is found on Aneityum. There are several British and French trading companies in the group. Settlers and real estate companies have acquired interests in land, the ownership of which is frequently disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by the Joint Court.

*Commerce.* In 1958 imports totalled £1,463,580, of which £763,500 came from Australia, £302,300 from U.K. and £181,610 from France. Principal imports were hardware, machinery and rice. Exports in 1958 totalled £2,218,552, of which £1,665,380 went to France. Principal export was copra, £1,534,187 (33,548 metric tons). Imports of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under permit.

*Communications.* There is frequent communication by air with New Caledonia and Australia and a regular three-weekly shipping service from and to Australia via New Caledonia. In 1958, 99 vessels of 216,487 net tons entered and left the ports. Of these 20 were British, 46 French and 25 Japanese.

*Banking.* There are branches of the Bank of Indo-China at Vila and Santo and savings bank agencies of the Commonwealth Bank of Australia at Vila, Santo, Tanna and Aoba.

*Annual Report, 1955-56.* H.M.S.O., 1958  
Aubert de la Rüe, E., *Les Nouvelles Hébrides*. Montreal, 1945  
*New Hebrides Papers: Oxford University Expedition*. Oxford, 1951  
Guiart, J., *Espiritu Santo*. Paris, 1958

## TONGA

### FRIENDLY ISLANDS

TONGA or the Friendly Islands, an independent Polynesian kingdom since 1845, continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, 6 April 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of 14 Nov. 1899, subsequently accepted by the U.S.A., the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A protectorate was proclaimed on 18 May 1900, and a British Agent and Consul appointed. British and foreign nationals charged with an offence against the laws of Tonga (the enforcement of which is a responsibility of the Minister of Police), excluding crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding 2 years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts to which they are also subject in all civil matters.

A new treaty of friendship between the United Kingdom and Tonga was signed in Nuku'alofa on 26 Aug. 1958 and ratified on 25 May 1959. Tonga continues to be a state under British protection, but has increased local autonomy and, while external relations generally remain the responsibility of the United Kingdom, certain aspects will now be conducted by the Government of Tonga. The U.K. responsibilities are vested in the U.K. Chief Commissioner for Tonga who also holds the position of Governor of Fiji and acts through the British Commissioner and Consul (resident in Tonga).

*Queen.* Her Majesty Queen Salote Tupou, G.C.V.O., G.B.E., born 13 March 1900, succeeded on the death of her father, King George Tupou II, on 5 April 1918, and was crowned on 11 Oct. 1918.

*Premier.* H.R.H. Prince Tungi, K.B.E., Heir Apparent.

The present constitution is almost identical with that granted in 1875 by King George Tupou I. There is a Privy Council, Cabinet, Legislative Assembly and Judiciary. The legislative assembly, which meets annually, is composed of 7 nobles elected by their peers, 7 elected representatives of the people and the Ministers of the Crown (numbering 7), or 22 members including the Speaker. The elections are held triennially.

The kingdom consists of some 150 islands and islets with a total area of 270 sq. miles (including inland waters), and lies between 15° and 23° 30' S. lat. and 137° and 177° W. long., its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The islands are split up into the following groups reading from north to south: Vava'u, Ha'apai, Kotu, Nomuka, Otu Tolu and Tongatapu. The 3 main groups, both from historical and administrative significance, are Tongatapu in the south, Ha'apai in the centre and Vava'u in the north. The Tongatapu group was discovered by Tasman in 1643.

The islands to the east, being mostly of limestone formation, are low lying and with but a few exceptions seldom exceed 100 ft above sea-level. The islands to the west are of a volcanic nature, approximately 11, average between 350 and 3,380 ft in height. After a violent volcanic eruption in Sept. 1946 on the island of Niuafo'ou (Tin Can Island to philatelists, so named because of the method that was used of collecting and delivering mail) the 1,300 inhabitants were evacuated, most of them to Tongatapu and 'Eua.

The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The temperature from May to Nov. rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, with a minimum temperature of 52° F. Census population at 26 Sept. 1956, 56,838, in-

cluding 55,156 Tongans and 277 Europeans, of whom almost half inhabit Tongatapu. Estimated population at the end of 1958 was 59,612. The capital is Nuku'alofa on Tongatapu.

The Tongans are Christian, 28,177 being adherents of the Wesleyan Church, 9,942 of the Free Church of Tonga, 8,364 Roman Catholics, 5,625 of the Church of Tonga, 2,925 Latter Day Saints, 847 Seventh Day Adventists, 529 Church of England, 429 unknown.

The Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. In 1958 there were 73 government and 75 denominational primary schools, with a total of 12,865 pupils. There are 2 government and 5 mission colleges (as well as 7 other mission schools) at which secondary education is provided for both boys and girls, with a total roll of 3,148.

The revenue for the year 1958-59 amounted to £651,995, and the expenditure to £804,009.

Tongan produce consists almost entirely of copra and bananas. Imports in 1958 were valued at T£1,168,666; exports, T£1,210,590, including copra, T£1,031,265, and bananas, T£85,978. The Union Steamship Co. of New Zealand maintains a monthly service New Zealand-Fiji-Tonga, and cargo steamers visit the group from time to time for shipments of copra. Shipping entered at Nuku'alofa in 1958 was 145,180 tons; cleared, 101,636 tons; and at Vava'u, 10,047 and 70,094 tons respectively.

Since 1906 British and Australian coin has been legal tender. In 1935 the exchange standard system was adopted, based on Australian currency. There is a government note issue of £5, £1, 10s. and 4s. In 1957 the decimal coinage system was approved; coins to the value of a tenth, a hundredth and a thousandth of a pound will be minted in London. The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain. There are no trading banks. The kingdom has its own issue of postage stamps. Telephones numbered 602 in 1959.

*H.B.M.'s Commissioner and Consul.* A. C. Reid.

*Biennial Report, 1956 and 1957.* H.M.S.O., 1959

Bain, K. R., *Royal Visit to Tonga: Tonga Government Official Record.* London, 1954

Gifford, E. W., *Tongan Society.* Honolulu, 1929

Luke, Sir Harry, *Queen Salote and her Kingdom.* London, 1954

Macquarrie, H., *Friendly Queen.* London, 1955

Neill, J. S., *Ten Years in Tonga.* London, 1955

Wood, A. H., *A History and Geography of Tonga.* Nuku'alofa, 1932

## PITCAIRN ISLAND

Pitcairn Island (2 sq. miles) is situated in the Pacific Ocean, nearly equidistant from New Zealand and America (25° 4' S. lat., 130° 6' W. long.). It was discovered by Carteret in 1767, but remained uninhabited until 1790, when it was occupied by the mutineers of H.M.S. *Bounty*, with some women from Tahiti. Nothing was known of their existence until the island was visited in 1808. In 1856 the population having become too large for the island's resources, the inhabitants (192 in number) were, at their own request, removed to Norfolk Island; but 40 of them soon returned. The population (June 1959) numbers 145 persons. It is a British colony by settlement, and was brought within the jurisdiction of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific in 1898.

Under the Pitcairn Order in Council 1952 (459) the Government is administered by the Governor of Fiji through a council consisting of a

chief magistrate, 2 assessors, a secretary and a chairman of the internal committee. The chief magistrate is elected triennially, the others annually by the people. Fruit, vegetables and curios are sold to passing ships; flour, sugar and other foodstuffs are imported.

The uninhabited islands of Henderson (12 sq. miles), Ducie ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  sq. miles) and Oeno (2 sq. miles) were annexed in 1902, and are included in the Pitcairn group.

*Chief Magistrate.* John Christian.

Neill, J. S., and Cook, D., *Pitcairn Island. General Administrative and Medical Reports.* H.M.S.O., 1938

PART III

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



# UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

## GOVERNMENT

THE Declaration of Independence of the 13 states of which the American Union then consisted was adopted by Congress on 4 July 1776. On 30 Nov. 1782 Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the U.S.A., and on 3 Sept. 1783 the treaty of peace was concluded.

**CONSTITUTION.** The form of government of the U.S.A. is based on the constitution of 17 Sept. 1787, to which ten amendments (called collectively 'the Bill of Rights') were added 15 Dec. 1791; two in 1795 and 1804; a 13th amendment, 6 Dec. 1865, abolishing slavery; a 14th in 1868, including the important 'due process' clause; a 15th, 3 Feb. 1870, establishing equal voting rights for white and coloured; a 16th, 3 Feb. 1913, authorizing the income tax; a 17th, 8 April 1913, providing for popular election of senators; an 18th, 16 Jan. 1919, prohibiting alcoholic liquors; a 19th, 18 Aug. 1920, establishing woman suffrage; a 20th, 23 Jan. 1933, advancing the date of the President's and Vice-President's inauguration and abolishing the 'lame-duck' sessions of Congress; a 21st, 5 Dec. 1933, repealing the 18th (liquor prohibition) amendment; a 22nd, 26 Feb. 1951, limiting a President's tenure of office to 2 terms, or to 2 terms plus 2 years in the case of a Vice-President who has succeeded to the office on the death, resignation or incapacity of a President.

The 5th article of the constitution provides that Congress may, on a two-thirds vote of both houses, propose amendments to the constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of all the states, call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid as part of the constitution when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several states, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, whichever mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

By the constitution the government of the nation is composed of three co-ordinate branches, the executive, the legislative and the judicial.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign Powers, foreign and inter-state commerce, bankruptcy, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, patents and copyright, the armed forces (including, to a certain extent, the militia), and crimes against the U.S.A.; it has sole legislative authority over the District of Columbia and the possessions of the U.S.

*National flag:* 7 red and 6 white alternating stripes, horizontal; with a blue canton, extending down to the lower edge of the 4th red stripe from the top, and displaying 50 white 5-pointed stars, one for each state. The stars have one point directed vertically upward, and they are arranged in 6 rows of 5 each, alternating with 5 rows of 4 each. On the admission of additional states, stars are added, effective on 4 July following the date of admission. Congress, by law of 22 Dec. 1942, has codified 'existing rules and customs' pertaining to the display of the flag, for civilians. All practices tending to lower its prestige are deprecated, but no penalties are attached.

*National anthem:* The Star-spangled Banner, 'Oh say, can you see by the dawn's early light' (words by F. S. Key, 1814; tune by J. S. Smith; formally adopted by Congress 3 March 1931).

*National motto:* 'In God we trust'; formally adopted by Congress 30 July 1956.

**PRESIDENCY.** The executive power is vested in a president, who holds office for 4 years, and is elected, together with a vice-president chosen for the same term, by electors from each state, equal to the whole number of senators and representatives to which the state may be entitled in the Congress. The President must be a natural-born citizen, resident in the country for 14 years, and at least 35 years old.

The presidential election is held every fourth (leap) year on the Tuesday after the first Monday in November. Technically, this is an election of presidential electors, not of a president directly; the electors thus chosen meet and give their votes (for the candidate to whom they are pledged, in some states by law, but in most states by custom and prudent politics) at their respective state capitals on the first Monday after the second Wednesday in December next following their election; and the votes of the electors of all the states are opened and counted in the presence of both Houses of Congress on the sixth day of January. The total electorate vote is one for each senator and representative. With the addition of Alaska and Hawaii in 1959, the number of senators is 100, permanently, but under the terms of the Enabling Acts the number of representatives is 437 only until the next reapportionment of the House following the 1960 census. For the election of 1960, the majority necessary for election will be 269.

If the successful candidate for President dies before taking office, the Vice-President-elect becomes President; if no candidate has a majority or if the successful candidate fails to qualify, then, by the twentieth amendment, the Vice-President acts as President until a president qualifies. The duties of the Presidency, in absence of the President and Vice-President by reason of death, resignation, removal, inability or failure to qualify, devolve upon the Speaker of the House under legislation enacted 18 July 1947. And in case of absence of a Speaker for like reason, the presidential duties devolve upon the President *pro tem.* of the Senate and successively upon those members of the Cabinet in order of precedence, who have the constitutional qualifications for President.

The presidential term, by the 20th amendment to the constitution, begins at noon on 20 Jan. of the inaugural year. This amendment also installs the newly elected Congress in office on 3 Jan. instead of—as formerly—in the following December. The President's salary is \$100,000 per year, plus \$50,000 for travelling expenses and official entertainment. The Vice-President's salary, since 1 March 1955, is \$35,000, plus \$10,000 allowance for travel.

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force, and of the militia when in the service of the Union. The Vice-President is *ex-officio* President of the Senate, and in the case of 'the removal of the President, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of his office,' he becomes the President for the remainder of the term. In case of the death or resignation of the Vice-President, the President *pro tem.* continues as presiding officer of the Senate and the office of Vice-President remains vacant.

*President of the United States.* Dwight David Eisenhower, of New York State, born in Denison, Texas, 14 Oct. 1890; graduated from West Point Military Academy, 1915; in Regular Army thereafter, becoming in Feb. 1943 a full general, and on 31 Dec. 1943 Supreme Commander Allied Forces in the European theatre, receiving the surrender of the German generals at Rheims, 7 May 1945; Chief of Staff, 1945–48; General of the Army, 1946; president of Columbia University, 1948–50; Supreme Allied Commander Europe, of the N.A.T.O. forces, 1950–52; resigned from the Army, June 1952.

Elected 4 Nov. 1952, inaugurated 20 Jan. 1953; re-elected 6 Nov. 1956, inaugurated 21 Jan. 1957.

In Nov. 1956 those of voting age in the U.S.A. numbered about 102·7m. At the Presidential election on 6 Nov. 1956 total vote cast, including men and women in the armed services, was 62,118,936, of which Dwight D. Eisenhower (R.) received 35,582,236 (57·3%) (457 electoral college votes), while the Democratic candidate, Adlai E. Stevenson, received 26,028,887 (41·9%) (73 electoral votes); T. Coleman Andrews, a 'States rights' candidate, on the ballot in 18 states polled 167,826; other minor parties, 339,987. Stevenson carried the states of Alabama (but lost 1 of the 11 votes), Arkansas, Georgia, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina and South Carolina.

## PRESIDENTS OF THE U.S.A.

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
George Washington	Virginia	1789-97	1732	1799
John Adams	Massachusetts	1797-1801	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1801-09	1743	1826
James Madison	Virginia	1809-17	1751	1836
James Monroe	Virginia	1817-25	1759	1831
John Quincy Adams	Massachusetts	1825-29	1767	1848
Andrew Jackson	Tennessee	1829-37	1767	1845
Martin Van Buren	New York	1837-41	1782	1862
William H. Harrison	Ohio	Mar.-Apr. 1841	1773	1841
John Tyler	Virginia	1841-45	1790	1862
James K. Polk	Tennessee	1845-49	1795	1849
Zachary Taylor	Louisiana	1849-July 1850	1784	1850
Millard Fillmore	New York	1850-53	1800	1874
Franklin Pierce	New Hampshire	1853-57	1804	1869
James Buchanan	Pennsylvania	1857-61	1791	1868
Abraham Lincoln	Illinois	1861-Apr. 1865	1809	1865
Andrew Johnson	Tennessee	1865-69	1808	1875
Ulysses S. Grant	Illinois	1869-77	1822	1885
Rutherford B. Hayes	Ohio	1877-81	1822	1893
James A. Garfield	Ohio	Mar.-Sept. 1881	1831	1881
Chester A. Arthur	New York	1881-85	1830	1886
Grover Cleveland	New York	1885-89	1837	1908
Benjamin Harrison	Indiana	1889-93	1833	1901
Grover Cleveland	New York	1893-97	1837	1908
William McKinley	Ohio	1897-Sept. 1901	1843	1901
Theodore Roosevelt	New York	1901-09	1858	1919
William H. Taft	Ohio	1909-13	1857	1930
Woodrow Wilson	New Jersey	1913-21	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio	1921-Aug. 1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge	Massachusetts	1923-29	1872	1933
Herbert C. Hoover	California	1929-33	1874	—
Franklin D. Roosevelt	New York	1933-Apr. 1945	1882	1945
Harry S. Truman	Missouri	1945-53	1884	—
Dwight D. Eisenhower	New York	1953-61	1890	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE U.S.A.

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
John Adams	Massachusetts	1789-97	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson	Virginia	1797-1801	1743	1826

Name	From state	Term of service	Born	Died
Aaron Burr . . .	New York . . .	1801-05	1756	1836
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-12 <sup>1</sup>	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1813-14 <sup>1</sup>	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . . .	New York . . .	1817-25	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . . .	South Carolina . . .	1825-32 <sup>1</sup>	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1833-37	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson . . .	Kentucky . . .	1837-41	1780	1850
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1841 <sup>1</sup>	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1845-49	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1849-50 <sup>1</sup>	1800	1874
William R. King . . .	Alabama . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1853 <sup>1</sup>	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge . . .	Kentucky . . .	1857-61	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . . .	Maine . . .	1861-65	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	Mar.-Apr. 1865 <sup>1</sup>	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . . .	Indiana . . .	1869-73	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1873-75 <sup>1</sup>	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . . .	New York . . .	1877-81	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1881 <sup>1</sup>	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . . .	Indiana . . .	Mar.-Nov. 1851 <sup>1</sup>	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . . .	New York . . .	1889-93	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . . .	Illinois . . .	1893-97	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . . .	New Jersey . . .	1897-99 <sup>1</sup>	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . . .	New York . . .	Mar.-Sept. 1901 <sup>1</sup>	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . . .	Indiana . . .	1905-09	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . . .	New York . . .	1909-12 <sup>1</sup>	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . . .	Indiana . . .	1913-21	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . . .	1921-Aug. 1923 <sup>1</sup>	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes . . .	Illinois . . .	1925-29	1865	1951
Charles Curtis . . .	Kansas . . .	1929-33	1860	1935
John N. Garner . . .	Texas . . .	1933-41	1869	—
Henry A. Wallace . . .	Iowa . . .	1941-45	1888	—
Harry S. Truman . . .	Missouri . . .	1945-12 Ap. 1945 <sup>1</sup>	1884	—
Alben W. Barkley . . .	Kentucky . . .	1949-53	1877	1956
Richard M. Nixon . . .	California . . .	1953-61	1913	—

<sup>1</sup> Position vacant thereafter until commencement of the next presidential term.

*Cabinet.* The administrative business of the nation has been traditionally vested in several executive departments, the heads of which, unofficially and *ex officio*, formed the President's Cabinet. Beginning with the Interstate Commerce Commission in 1887, however, an increasing amount of executive business has been entrusted to some 60 so-called independent agencies, such as the Veterans Administration, Atomic Energy Commission, Housing and Home Finance Agency, Tariff Commission, etc.

Under the National Security Act of 1947 a new Executive Department of the Air Force was established, to operate, together with the Departments of the Army and the Navy, under the general direction of a Secretary of Defence. The Secretary of Defence as head of the National Military Establishment is a member of the Cabinet in lieu of the Secretaries of the Army, Air Force and Navy. His precedence is that formerly accorded the Secretary of War. All heads of departments and of the 60 or more administrative agencies are appointed by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate.

The Cabinet now consists of the following :

1. *Secretary of State* (created 1789). Christian A. Herter, of Massachusetts; member, State legislature, 1931-43; member, Congress, 1943-53; Governor of Massachusetts, 1953-57; Under Secretary of State, 1957-59; appointed 21 April 1959; born 1895.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury* (1789). Robert B. Anderson, of Texas; lawyer and businessman; Secretary of the Navy, 1953-54; Deputy Secretary of Defence, 1954-55; appointed 9 July 1957; born 1910.

3. *Secretary of Defense* (1947). Thomas S. Gates, of Pennsylvania; investment banker; Under Secretary of the Navy, 1953-57; Secretary of the Navy, 1957-59; Deputy Secretary of Defense, May-Dec. 1959; appointed 1 Dec. 1959; born 1906.

4. *Attorney-General* (Department of Justice, 1870). William P. Rogers, of New York; lawyer; appointed 23 Oct. 1957; born 1913.

5. *Postmaster-General* (1792). Arthur E. Summerfield, of Michigan; business man, largest dealer in Chevrolet motor cars in the U.S.; appointed 21 Jan. 1953; born 1899.

6. *Secretary of the Interior* (1849). Fred A. Seaton, of Nebraska; publisher, former Senator and administrative assistant to President Eisenhower; appointed 8 June 1956; born 1909.

7. *Secretary of Agriculture* (1889). Ezra Taft Benson, of Utah; executive director of the National Council of Farmers' Co-operatives; member of the governing body of the Mormon Church; appointed 21 Jan. 1953; born 1899.

8. *Secretary of Commerce* (1903). Frederick Henry Mueller, of Michigan; manufacturer; assistant Secretary of Commerce, 1955-59; appointed 6 Aug. 1959; born 1893.

9. *Secretary of Labor* (1913). James Paul Mitchell, of New Jersey; professional personnel manager in private companies and, since 1940, in various labour relations posts in the Army; Assistant Secretary of the Army in charge of manpower when appointed 12 Oct. 1953; born 1902.

10. *Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare* (1953). Arthur S. Fleming, of Ohio; university president and federal government executive; appointed 1 Aug. 1958; born 1905.

Each of the above Cabinet officers receives an annual salary of \$25,000 (beginning July 1956) and holds office during the pleasure of the President; the Postmaster-General alone must be re-appointed and confirmed at the beginning of a president's second or later term, the others merely continuing in office.

**CONGRESS.** The legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives.

*Electorate.* By amendments of the constitution, disqualification of voters on the ground of race, colour or sex is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists theoretically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age (in Georgia and Kentucky, over 18 years; in Alaska over 19 years, and in Hawaii over 20 years), but the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several states as to length from 3 months to 2 years; differing requirements as to registration; in some states the payment of taxes (called 'poll-taxes') is necessary to qualify for the

suffrage. In 20 states the ability to read (usually an extract from the constitution) is required—in Alaska the ability to read English; in Hawaii, English or Hawaiian; in Louisiana, English or one's native tongue. In Alabama the voter must take an 'anti-Communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In some southern states voters are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. The National Association for Advancement of Coloured People (unofficial) estimates the number of Negroes registered in 1952 at 1,267,500 for the 12 states of Ala., Ark., Fla., Ga., La., Miss., N.C., Okla., S.C., Tex., Tenn. and Va.<sup>1</sup> Their estimate for 1948 was 750,000. In most states convicts are excluded from the franchise, in some states duellists and fraudulent voters.

Legislation designed to discourage the rise of third parties has been adopted in a few states. In Florida new parties are effectively barred by a law that no party may present a list of candidates on the official ballot unless it polled 5% of the votes at the preceding election. In Illinois a new party must present a petition signed by at least 25,000 voters, including at least 200 in each of 50 of the 102 counties.

Some form of Australian ballot (first adopted by Kentucky in 1888) is now used in all states; in Georgia it is mandatory in the general election but not in the politically more important primary election. In Delaware and South Carolina the various political parties furnish their own ballot-papers to the voter as he or she enters the polling-booth. In Georgia the use of the Australian ballot is left to the option of each county. Seventeen states use different ballots for federal, state and local elections.

*Senate.* The Senate consists of 2 members from each state, chosen by popular vote for 6 years, one-third retiring or seeking re-election every 2 years. Senators must be not less than 30 years of age; must have been citizens of the U.S.A. for 9 years, and be residents in the states for which they are chosen. The Senate has complete freedom to initiate legislation, except revenue bills (which must originate in the House of Representatives); it may, however, amend or reject any legislation originating in the lower house. The Senate is also entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification of all treaties initiated by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. (However, it has no control over 'international executive agreements' made by the President with foreign governments; such 'agreements,' representing an important but very recent development, cover a wide range and are actually more numerous than formal treaties.) It also has the power of confirming or rejecting major appointments to office made by the President, but it has no direct control over the appointment by the President of 'personal representatives' or 'personal envoys' on missions abroad. Members of the Senate constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power, by a two-thirds vote, to remove from office and disqualify any civil officer of the U.S.A. impeached by the House of Representatives, which has the sole power of impeachment.

The Senate, since the Reorganization Act of 1946, has 15 Standing Committees (formerly 33) to which all bills are referred for study, revision or rejection. The lower house has 19 such committees (formerly 48). In both Houses each Standing Committee has a chairman and a majority representing the majority party of the whole House. For further details see below under *House of Representatives*.

<sup>1</sup> In 1958 the number registered in these states (excluding Okla.) was estimated at 1,303,000.

*House of Representatives.* The lower house consists of 437<sup>1</sup> members elected every second year. The number of each state's representatives is determined by the decennial census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. The states, as the result of the 1950 census, have the following representatives:

Alabama . . . 9	Indiana . . . 11	Nebraska . . . 4	South Carolina . . . 6
Alaska <sup>2</sup> . . . 1	Iowa . . . 8	Nevada . . . 1	South Dakota . . . 2
Arizona . . . 2	Kansas . . . 6	New Hampshire . . . 2	Tennessee . . . 9
Arkansas . . . 6	Kentucky . . . 8	New Jersey . . . 14	Texas . . . 22
California . . . 30	Louisiana . . . 8	New Mexico . . . 2	Utah . . . 2
Colorado . . . 4	Maine . . . 3	New York . . . 43	Vermont . . . 1
Connecticut . . . 6	Maryland . . . 7	North Carolina . . . 12	Virginia . . . 10
Delaware . . . 1	Massachusetts . . . 14	North Dakota . . . 2	Washington . . . 7
Florida . . . 8	Michigan . . . 18	Ohio . . . 23	West Virginia . . . 6
Georgia . . . 10	Minnesota . . . 9	Oklahoma . . . 6	Wisconsin . . . 10
Hawaii <sup>2</sup> . . . 1	Mississippi . . . 6	Oregon . . . 4	Wyoming . . . 1
Idaho . . . 2	Missouri . . . 11	Pennsylvania . . . 30	
Illinois . . . 25	Montana . . . 2	Rhode Island . . . 2	

<sup>1</sup> Increased from 435 by the Alaska and Hawaii Enabling Acts until the next reapportionment.

<sup>2</sup> From 1959.

The average constituency contains between 300,000 and 400,000 population (of which about two-thirds are of voting age), but there are 32 districts (7% of the total) with 250,000 or less and 33 with populations exceeding 450,000. By almost invariable custom the representative lives in the district from which he is elected.

Representatives must be not less than 25 years of age, citizens of the U.S.A. for 7 years, and residents in the states from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'resident commissioner' from Puerto Rico, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote; he is elected in the same manner as the representatives. Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member. The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for 2 years, terminating at noon on 3 Jan.

Effective 2 March 1955, the salary of a senator or representative, also that of a resident commissioner in Congress, is \$22,500 per annum, with no tax-free expense allowance and allowances for travelling expenses and for clerical hire as formerly. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is \$35,000 per annum, with a taxable expense allowance of \$10,000.

No senator or representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the U.S.A. which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding *any* office under the U.S.A. can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test may be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the U.S.A. or in any state.

The 86th Congress (1959-61), elected 4 Nov. 1958 and with the 1959 addition of Alaska and Hawaii, is constituted as follows: Senate, 35 Republicans, 65 Democrats; House of Representatives (Feb. 1960), 152 Republicans, 279 Democrats; 6 vacancies. The House of Representatives had 16 women members and the Senate 1; the Lower House had 4 Negro members. About 60% of the Senate and 52% of the House are lawyers (in the British House of Commons, 1960, lawyers number 101 out of 630, or 16%).

A new development, arousing comment, is the practice of Congressional

committees and sub-committees of holding secret sessions from which press and public are excluded. In 1958 about 34% of all Congressional committee meetings were closed; in 1954, 41%.

**INDIANS.** By an Act passed on 2 June 1924 full citizenship was granted to all Indians born in the U.S.A., though those remaining in tribal units were still under special federal jurisdiction. Those remaining in tribal units constitute from one-half to three-fourths of the Indian population. The Indian Reorganization Act of 1934 gave the tribal Indians, at their own option, substantial opportunities of self-government and of self-controlled corporate enterprises empowered to borrow money, buy land, machinery and equipment; these corporations are controlled by democratically elected tribal councils; by 1945 roughly a third of the Indians had taken advantage of this Act. Recently a trend towards releasing Indians from federal supervision has resulted in legislation terminating supervision over specific tribes. Indian lands (1958) amounted to 57,023,000 acres, of which about 74% was tribally owned and 23% in trust allotments, with the remainder owned by the Government. Indian lands are held free of taxes. Indian population under jurisdiction of the Indian Bureau is about 342,000 (1950); nearly one-half are in the three states of Oklahoma, Arizona and New Mexico.

#### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The Union comprises 13 original states, 7 states which were admitted without having been previously organized as territories, and 30 states which had been territories—50 states in all. Each state has its own constitution (which the U.S.A. guarantees shall be republican in form), deriving its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the state. Admission of states into the Union has been granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts' providing for the drafting and ratification of a state constitution by the people, in which case the territory becomes a state as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each state is provided with a legislature of two Houses (except Nebraska, which since 1937 has had a single-chamber legislature), a governor and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the legislature are elective, but the senators (having larger electoral districts usually covering 2 or 3 counties compared with the single county or, in some states, the town, which sends one representative to the Lower House) are less numerous than the representatives, while in 34 states their terms are 4 years and in a few the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from \$200 per biennium (New Hampshire) to \$15,000 per annual session (New York) or from \$5 to \$30 per day during session, plus mileage, etc.<sup>1</sup> In 1955, 304 women—a record number—were serving in the state legislatures, 20 in state senates and 284 in the lower houses. Only 5 states had no women legislators, Alabama, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia and Oklahoma. In most states sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many states money bills must be introduced first in the Lower House. The Senate sits as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and often has power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor.

<sup>1</sup> The rate of pay of members of the Alaska legislature has yet to be determined by law.

State legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the federal government by the federal constitution nor specifically prohibited by the federal or state constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one state to another; labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within state waters, and game laws (apart from the hunting of migratory birds, which is a federal concern under treaties with Canada and Mexico). Taxes on income were left to the states until 1913, when the 16th amendment was adopted authorizing the imposition of federal taxes on income without regard to apportionment.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole state. His term of office varies in the several states from 2 to 4 years, and his salary from \$9,000 (North Dakota) to \$50,000 (New York). His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the state. He may recommend measures, but does not present bills to the legislature. In some states he presents estimates. In all but one of the states (North Carolina) the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some states by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority. In some states the Governor, on his death or resignation, is succeeded by a Lieut.-Governor who was elected at the same time and has been presiding over the state Senate. In several states the Speaker of the Lower House succeeds the Governor.

The chief officials by whom the administration of state affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, etc.) are usually chosen by the people at the general state elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office. State employees, Oct. 1958, numbered 1,469,000, earning \$465m. monthly; schools accounted for 467,000 employees (31%).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The chief unit of local government is the county, of which there are 3,051 with definite functions; in addition, Rhode Island has 5 'counties' which have no functions; Alaska does not have 'counties' as such. The counties maintain public order through the sheriff and his deputies, who may, in a crisis, be drawn temporarily from willing citizens; in many states the counties maintain the smaller local highways; other functions are the granting of licences and the apportionment and collections of taxes. In a few states they also manage the schools.

The unit of local government in New England is the rural township, governed directly by the voters, who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, etc.). Townships are grouped to form counties. Where cities exist, the township government is superseded by the city government. On 1 Jan.

1958, 1,533 cities and 17 counties had 'city managers' or 'council-managers' with large executive powers.

Including the 3,051 counties, there were (1957, but including the states of Alaska and Hawaii) 17,215 municipalities, 17,198 townships, 50,454 school districts and 14,424 special districts; total, including U.S. Government and 50 state governments, 102,393 units.

The District of Columbia, ceded by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791, is the seat of the U.S. Government. It includes the city of Washington, and embraces a land area of 61 sq. miles. The District has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns, Congress having sole plenary legislative authority. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by 3 commissioners, appointed by the President; currently and for some years there has been considerable agitation for some degree of 'home rule' which would at the same time relieve Congress of much local detail.

The Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam and the Virgin Islands each have a local legislature, whose acts may be modified or annulled by Congress, though in practice this has seldom been done. The President appoints the Governor and federal judges in Guam and the Virgin Islands. Puerto Rico since its attainment of commonwealth status on 25 July 1952, enjoys practically complete self-government, including the election of its governor and other officials. The conduct of foreign relations, however, is still a federal function and federal bureaus and agencies still operate in the island.

General supervision of territorial administration is exercised by the Office of Territories in the Department of Interior.

- The Constitution of the United States of America. Analysis and interpretation.* Ed. Edward S. Corwin. Washington, Gov. Printing Office, 1953
- Amos, Sir M., *Lectures on the American Constitution.* London, 1938
- Anderson, William, *State and Local Government.* New York, 1951
- Bates, F. G., *State Government.* 3rd ed. by Field, Sikes and Stoner. New York, 1949
- Beard, Charles, A., *American Government and Politics.* 10th ed. New York, 1949
- Binkley, W. E., *American Political Parties.* 2nd ed. New York, 1945.—*President and Congress.* New ed. New York, 1947
- Binkley, W. E., and Moos, M. O., *A Grammar of American Politics: The National, State and Local Governments.* 2nd ed., revised and enlarged. New York, 1952
- Corwin, E. S., *The President: Office and Powers. History and Analysis of Practice and Opinion.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948
- Coyle, D. C., *The United States political system and how it works.* New York, 1954; London, Hansard Society, 1957
- De Grazia, A., *Public and Republic: political representation in America.* New York, 1951
- Fenno, R. F., *The President's Cabinet... Wilson to Eisenhower.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Ferguson, J. H., and McHenry, D. E., *Elements of American Government.* 3rd ed. New York, 1958
- Haynes, Geo. H., *The Senate of the United States: Its History and Practice.* 2 vols. Boston, 1938
- Johnson, Claudius O., *American Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Kelly, A. H., and Harbison, W. A., *The American Constitution, its origin and development.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955
- Merriam, O. E., and Gosnell, H. F., *The American Party System: An Introduction to the Study of Political Parties in the United States.* 4th ed. New York, 1949
- Mills, F. C., and Long, C. D., *The Statistical Agencies of the Federal Government.* New York, 1949
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business.* 2nd ed. New York, 1955
- Odegard, P. H., *American Politics, a study in political dynamics.* 2nd ed. New York, 1947
- Ogg, F. A., and Ray, P. O., *Introduction to American Government.* 10th ed. New York, 1951
- Patterson, C. P., *Presidential Government in the United States: The Unwritten Constitution.* Chapel Hill, N.C., 1947
- Riddick, F. M., *The U.S. Congress: organization and procedure.* Manassas, Va., 1949
- Scammon, R. M. (ed.), *America Votes. Handbook of contemporary election statistics.* New York, 1958

Thorpe, F. N. (comp.), *The Federal and State Constitutions, Colonial Charters and other Organic Laws of the States, Territories and Colonies now or heretofore forming the United States of America*. 7 vols. Washington, 1909

Williams, I. G., *The Rise of the Vice-Presidency*. Washington, D.C., 1956

Zink, H., *Government of Cities in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York 1948.—*Government and Politics in the United States*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951

## AREA AND POPULATION

### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION

Population of the continental U.S.A. at each census from 1790. Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, American Samoa, Virgin Islands of the U.S.A. and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890.

	White	Negroes	Other races	Total	Decennial increase, %
1790	3,172,006 <sup>1</sup>	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,803	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954 <sup>2</sup>	31,443,321	35.6

<sup>1</sup> Made up of Anglo-Scottish, 89.1%; German, 5.6%; Dutch 2.5%; Irish, 1.9%; French, 0.6%.

<sup>2</sup> 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians.

	White	Negroes	Other races <sup>1</sup>	Total	Decennial increase %
1870 <sup>2</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 <sup>2</sup>	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26.6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26.0
1890	55,101,258	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 <sup>3</sup>
1930	110,286,740 <sup>4</sup>	11,891,143	597,163	122,775,046	16.1 <sup>3</sup>
1940	118,214,870	12,865,518 <sup>5</sup>	588,887	131,669,275	7.2
1950	134,942,028	15,042,236	713,047	150,697,361	14.5

1870: 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese and 25,731 Indians; 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese and 66,407 Indians; 1890, 107,488 Chinese, 2,039 Japanese and 248,253 Indians; 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese and 237,196 Indians; 1910, 71,531 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians and 9,488 other races; 1930, 332,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 138,834 Japanese and 50,978 other races; 1940, 333,969 Indians, 77,504 Chinese, 126,947 Japanese and 50,467 other races; 1950, 343,410 Indians, 141,768 Japanese, 117,629 Chinese, 110,240 other races.

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>3</sup> Between the 1910 census (15 April 1910) and the 1920 census (1 Jan. 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4%. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7%.

<sup>4</sup> Figures for 1930 have been revised to include Mexicans (1,422,533), who were classified with 'Other Races' in the 1930 census reports.

<sup>5</sup> Less than 1% of the Negroes were foreign born. Seventeen southern states (including D.C.) in 1950 had 10,225,407 Negroes (68% of the total Negro population); in 1940, 9,904,619 Negroes (77%); in 1920, 8,912,231 (85.2%); in 1900, 7,922,969 (89.7%).

Total population in 1950 at 150,697,361 comprised 74,833,239 males and 75,864,122 females (the first census to show women outnumbering men); 96,467,686, or 64%, were urban, 23,048,350 were rural farm and 31,181,325 rural non-farm. Native-born Whites were 124,780,860 (61,952,802 males); foreign-born Whites, 10,161,168 (5,176,390 males); Negroes had 7,298,722 males, and other races, 405,325 males.

Estimated population, including armed forces overseas, on 1 July 1950, 151,683,000; 1955, 165,270,000; 1956, 168,176,000; 1957, 171,198,000; 1958, 174,054,000; 1959, 177,103,000 (including Alaska).

The following table includes population statistics, the year in which each of the original 13 states ratified the constitution, and the year when each of the other states was admitted into the Union. Postal abbreviations for the names of the states are shown in brackets. Continental U.S.A. is the part lying on the continent of North America south of the Canadian boundary. (For census population by states and regions in 1930 and 1940 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1944, pp. 495 and 496.)

Geographic divisions and states	Land area sq. miles, 1950	Census population, 1 April 1950	Census population in 1940	Pop. per sq. mile, 1950
<i>Continental United States</i> . . . . .	2,974,726	150,697,361	131,669,275	50.7
<i>New England</i> . . . . .	63,159	9,314,453	8,437,290	147.5
Maine (1820) . . . . .	31,040	913,774	847,226	29.4
New Hampshire (1788) ( <i>N.H.</i> ) . . . . .	9,017	533,242	491,524	59.1
Vermont (1791) . . . . . ( <i>Vt.</i> ) . . . . .	9,278	377,747	359,231	40.7
Massachusetts (1788) ( <i>Mass.</i> ) . . . . .	7,867	4,690,514	4,316,721	596.2
Rhode Island (1790) ( <i>R.I.</i> ) . . . . .	1,058	791,896	713,346	748.5
Connecticut (1788) ( <i>Conn.</i> ) . . . . .	4,899	2,007,280	1,709,242	409.7
<i>Middle Atlantic</i> . . . . .	100,511	30,163,533	27,539,487	300.1
New York (1788) ( <i>N.Y.</i> ) . . . . .	47,944	14,830,192	13,479,142	309.3
New Jersey (1787) ( <i>N.J.</i> ) . . . . .	7,522	4,835,329	4,160,165	642.8
Pennsylvania (1787) ( <i>Pa.</i> ) . . . . .	45,045	10,498,012	9,900,180	233.1
<i>East North Central</i> . . . . .	244,867	30,399,368	26,626,342	124.1
Ohio (1803) . . . . .	41,000	7,946,627	6,907,612	193.8
Indiana (1816) . . . . . ( <i>Ind.</i> ) . . . . .	36,205	3,934,224	3,427,796	108.7
Illinois (1818) . . . . . ( <i>Ill.</i> ) . . . . .	55,935	8,712,176	7,897,241	155.8
Michigan (1837) . . . . . ( <i>Mich.</i> ) . . . . .	57,022	6,371,766	5,256,106	111.7
Wisconsin (1848) . . . . . ( <i>Wis.</i> ) . . . . .	54,705	3,434,575	3,137,587	62.8
<i>West North Central</i> . . . . .	510,644	14,061,394	13,516,990	27.5
Minnesota (1858) ( <i>Minn.</i> ) . . . . .	80,009	2,982,483	2,792,300	37.3
Iowa (1846) . . . . .	56,045	2,621,073	2,538,268	46.8
Missouri (1821) . . . . . ( <i>Mo.</i> ) . . . . .	69,226	3,954,633	3,784,664	57.1
North Dakota (1889) ( <i>N.D.</i> ) . . . . .	70,057	619,636	641,935	8.8
South Dakota (1889) ( <i>S.D.</i> ) . . . . .	76,536	652,740	642,961	8.5
Nebraska (1867) . . . . . ( <i>Nebr.</i> ) . . . . .	76,663	1,325,510	1,315,834	17.3
Kansas (1861) . . . . . ( <i>Kans.</i> ) . . . . .	82,108	1,905,299	1,801,028	23.2
<i>South Atlantic</i> . . . . .	268,040	21,182,335	17,823,151	79.0
Delaware (1787) . . . . . ( <i>Del.</i> ) . . . . .	1,978	318,085	266,505	160.8
Maryland (1788) . . . . . ( <i>Md.</i> ) . . . . .	9,881	2,843,001	1,821,244	237.1
Dist. of Columbia (1791) ( <i>D.C.</i> ) . . . . .	61	802,178	663,091	13,150.5
Virginia (1788) . . . . . ( <i>Va.</i> ) . . . . .	39,893	3,318,680	2,677,773	83.2
West Virginia (1863) ( <i>W. Va.</i> ) . . . . .	24,080	2,005,552	1,901,974	83.3
North Carolina (1789) ( <i>N.C.</i> ) . . . . .	49,097	4,061,929	3,571,623	82.7
South Carolina (1788) ( <i>S.C.</i> ) . . . . .	30,305	2,117,027	1,899,804	69.9
Georgia (1788) . . . . . ( <i>Ga.</i> ) . . . . .	58,483	3,444,578	3,123,723	58.9
Florida (1845) . . . . . ( <i>Fla.</i> ) . . . . .	54,262	2,771,305	1,897,414	51.1

Geographic divisions and states	Land area : sq. miles, 1950	Census population, 1 April 1950	Census population in 1940	Pop. per sq. mile, 1950
<i>East South Central</i> . . . .	179,987	11,477,181	10,778,225	63.8
Kentucky (1792) . . . . . (Ky.)	39,864	2,944,806	2,845,627	73.9
Tennessee (1796) . . . . . (Tenn.)	41,797	3,291,718	2,915,841	78.8
Alabama (1819) . . . . . (Ala.)	51,078	3,061,743	2,832,961	59.9
Mississippi (1817) . . . . . (Miss.)	47,248	2,178,914	2,183,796	46.1
<i>West South Central</i> . . . .	430,381	14,537,572	13,064,525	33.8
Arkansas (1836) . . . . . (Ark.)	52,675	1,909,511	1,949,387	36.3
Louisiana (1812) . . . . . (La.)	45,162	2,683,516	2,363,880	59.4
Oklahoma (1907) . . . . . (Okla.)	69,031	2,233,351	2,336,434	32.4
Texas (1845) . . . . . (Tex.)	263,513	7,711,194	6,414,824	29.3
<i>Mountain</i> . . . . .	857,296	5,074,998	4,150,003	5.9
Montana (1889) . . . . . (Mont.)	145,878	591,024	559,456	4.1
Idaho (1890) . . . . .	82,769	588,637	524,873	7.1
Wyoming (1890) . . . . . (Wyo.)	97,506	290,529	250,742	3.0
Colorado (1876) . . . . . (Colo.)	103,922	1,325,089	1,123,296	12.8
New Mexico (1912) . . . . . (N.Mex.)	121,511	681,187	531,818	5.6
Arizona (1912) . . . . . (Ariz.)	113,575	749,587	499,261	6.6
Utah (1896) . . . . .	82,346	688,862	550,310	8.4
Nevada (1864) . . . . . (Nev.)	109,789	160,083	110,247	1.5
<i>Pacific</i> . . . . .	319,841	14,486,527	9,733,262	45.3
Washington (1889) . . . . . (Wash.)	66,786	2,378,963	1,736,191	35.6
Oregon (1859) . . . . . (Oreg.)	96,315	1,521,341	1,089,684	15.8
California (1850) . . . . . (Calif.)	156,740	10,586,223	6,907,387	67.5
<i>Non-contiguous Territory, 1950</i> . . . . .	582,372 <sup>1</sup>	3,535,873 <sup>2</sup>	2,597,479 <sup>3</sup>	5.2
Alaska (1867) . . . . .	571,065	128,643	72,524	0.2
Hawaii (Ter.) (1898) . . . . .	6,407	499,794	422,770	78.0
Puerto Rico (1898) . . . . .	3,423	2,210,703	1,869,255	645.8
Virgin Islands (1917) . . . . .	132	26,665	24,889	202.0
American Samoa (1900) . . . . .	76	18,937	12,908	249.2
Guam (1898) . . . . .	203	59,498	22,290	293.1
Panama Canal Zone 1903) . . . . .	362	52,822	51,827	145.9
Soldiers, etc., abroad . . . . .	—	481,545	118,933	—
<b>Grand Total</b> . . . . .	<b>3,557,098 <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>154,233,234 <sup>2</sup></b>	<b>134,266,754 <sup>3</sup></b>	<b>43.2</b>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding the Philippines (114,830 sq. miles) which became independent on 4 July 1946. Including Midway Islands (2 sq. miles), Wake Island (3 sq. miles), Canton and Enderbury Islands (7 sq. miles), Swan Islands (1 sq. mile), Corn Islands (4 sq. miles) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (approximately 687 sq. miles). Johnston and Sand Islands less than 1 sq. mile. Canton and Enderbury are owned jointly by the U.S.A. and Great Britain. Corn Islands are leased from Nicaragua. Population figures for Corn Islands are from censuses of Nicaragua.

<sup>2</sup> Including population of Midway Islands (416), Wake Island (349), Canton and Enderbury Islands (272), Johnston and Sand Islands (46), Swan Islands (36), Corn Islands (1,304) and Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (54,843).

<sup>3</sup> Including Midway Islands (437), Canton and Enderbury Islands (44), Johnston and Sand Islands (69), Baker, Howland and Jarvis Islands (10), and Corn Islands (1,523). Population of Trust Territory of Pacific Islands, 1940, 131,259 according to Japanese census. Excluding Philippine Islands, estimated population 16,356,000, density 142.4 per sq. mile.

The 1950 census showed 10,161,168 foreign-born Whites. The 10 countries contributing the largest numbers who were foreign-born were Italy, 1,427,145; Germany, 984,331; Russia (U.S.S.R.), 894,844; Poland, 861,184; Canada (non-French), 756,153; England and Wales, 534,615; Irish Republic, 504,961; Mexico, 450,562; Austria, 408,785; Sweden, 324,944.

Increase or decrease of native White, and foreign-born White, population from 1860 to 1950, by decades:

	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or decrease (-)	Per cent change
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,753	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,095,665	5,269,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	56,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,386,412	11,791,033	20.8	13,345,545	3,131,728	30.7
1920	81,108,161	12,721,749	18.6	13,712,754	367,209	2.8
1930	96,303,335	15,195,174	18.7	13,983,405	270,651	2.0
1940	106,795,732	10,492,397	10.9	11,419,138	-2,564,267	-18.3
1950	124,780,860	17,985,128	16.8	10,161,168	-1,257,970	-11.0

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

In 1957 the median age of the population was 29.8 years, i.e., one-half the population was younger, and one-half older than 29.8; the median age for women was 30.6 years and for men, 28.9 years. (1950 was the first year in which the median age for women, 30.5, exceeded that of men, 29.9.) Those 65 years or older in 1957 were 14.7m. or 1 in 12 of the population.

### PRINCIPAL CITIES

Cities with	No. of cities <sup>1</sup>			Combined population <sup>1</sup>		
	1910	1940	1950	1910	1940	1950
250,000 or more .	19	37	41	15,461,680	30,195,339	34,832,955
100,000-250,000 .	31	55	65	4,840,458	7,792,650	9,478,662
50,000-100,000 .	59	107	126	4,178,915	7,343,917	8,930,823
25,000-50,000 .	119	213	252	4,023,397	7,417,093	8,807,721
25,000 or more .	228	412	484	28,504,450	52,748,999	62,050,161

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu (Hawaii) and San Juan (Puerto Rico).

The population of leading cities (with over 100,000 inhabitants) at the census of 1950 (or later) and the land area (1950) were as follows:

Cities	Popula- tion, 1 April, 1950	Land area in acres, 1 April, 1950	Cities	Popula- tion, 1 April, 1950	Land area in acres, 1 April, 1950
New York, N.Y. <sup>3</sup>	7,795,471	201,664	Indianapolis, Ind. <sup>1</sup>	461,654	35,328
Boroughs:			Kansas City, Mo.	456,622	51,584
Brooklyn .	2,602,433	48,704	Newark, N.J. .	438,776	15,104
Manhattan .	1,794,069	14,272	Dallas, Texas .	434,462	71,680
Queens .	1,762,582	72,320	Denver, Colo. .	415,786	42,752
Bronx .	1,424,367	27,776	San Antonio, Tex.	408,442	44,480
Richmond .	212,020	33,592	Oakland, Calif.	334,575	33,920
Chicago, Ill. .	3,620,962	132,800	Columbus, Ohio .	375,901	25,216
Los Angeles, Calif. <sup>1</sup>	2,243,901	238,576	Portland, Oregon	373,628	41,024
Philadelphia, Pa.	2,071,605	81,408	Louisville, Ky. .	369,129	25,536
Detroit, Mich. .	1,849,568	89,344	Rochester, N.Y.	332,483	23,040
Baltimore, Md. .	949,708	50,368	Atlanta, Ga. .	331,314	23,616
Cleveland, Ohio .	914,808	48,000	Birmingham, Ala.	326,037	41,792
St Louis, Mo. .	856,796	39,040	St Paul, Minn. .	311,349	33,408
Washington, D.C.	802,178	39,296	Toledo, Ohio .	303,616	24,512
Boston, Mass. .	801,444	30,592	Jersey City, N.J.	299,017	8,320
San Francisco, Calif..	775,357	28,544	Fort Worth, Texas	278,778	59,968
Pittsburgh, Pa.	676,806	34,688	Akron, Ohio .	274,605	34,368
Milwaukee, Wis.	637,392	32,000	Miami, Fla. <sup>4</sup> .	259,035	21,888
New Orleans, La. <sup>3</sup>	602,647	127,616	Omaha, Nebr. .	251,117	26,048
Houston, Tex. .	596,163	102,400	Long Beach, Calif.	250,767	22,208
Buffalo, N.Y. .	580,132	25,216	Providence, R.I.	248,674	11,456
Minneapolis, Minn.	521,718	34,432	Dayton, Ohio .	243,872	16,000
Cincinnati, Ohio	503,998	48,064	Oklahoma City, Okla.	243,504	32,512
San Diego, Cal. <sup>1</sup>	494,201	63,616	Richmond, Va. .	230,310	23,744
Memphis, Tenn. <sup>3</sup>	488,550	66,688	Syracuse, N.Y. <sup>2</sup>	214,252	16,192
Seattle, Wash. .	467,591	45,312	Norfolk, Va. .	213,513	18,048

<sup>1</sup> 1956.

<sup>2</sup> 1957.

<sup>3</sup> 1958.

<sup>4</sup> 1955.

Cities	Popula- tion, 1 April 1950	Land area in acres, 1 April 1950	Cities	Popula- tion, 1 April 1950	Land area in acres, 1 April 1950
Jacksonville, Fla. .	204,517	19,328	Kansas City, Kans. .	129,553	11,968
Worcester, Mass. .	203,486	23,680	Phoenix, Ariz. <sup>3</sup> .	128,841	10,944
Tulsa, Okla. .	182,740	17,088	Evansville, Ind. .	128,636	11,520
Salt Lake City, Utah	182,121	34,496	Trenton, N.J. .	128,009	4,608
Yonkers, N.Y. <sup>4</sup> .	178,145	11,008	Scranton, Pa. .	125,536	15,936
Des Moines, Iowa .	177,965	35,136	Knoxville, Tenn. .	124,769	16,256
Hartford, Conn. .	177,397	11,136	Tampa, Fla. .	124,681	12,160
Grand Rapids, Mich.	176,515	14,976	Camden, N.J. .	124,555	5,504
Nashville, Tenn. .	174,307	14,080	Fresno, Cal. <sup>4</sup> .	122,944	—
Mobile, Ala. <sup>1</sup> .	173,849	16,256	Cambridge, Mass. .	120,740	3,968
Gary, Ind. <sup>1</sup> .	168,884	26,624	Savannah, Ga. .	119,638	9,344
Youngstown, Ohio .	168,330	20,992	Canton, Ohio .	116,912	9,024
Wichita, Kans. .	168,279	16,448	Glendale, Cal. <sup>4</sup> .	114,460	—
New Haven, Conn. .	164,443	11,456	Berkeley, Cal. .	113,805	6,080
Flint, Mich. .	163,143	18,752	Elizabeth, N.J. .	112,817	7,488
Springfield, Mass. .	162,399	20,288	Fall River, Mass. .	111,963	21,696
Spokane, Wash. .	161,721	26,560	Peoria, Ill. .	111,856	8,256
Shreveport, La. <sup>6</sup> .	160,806	15,360	Wilmington, Del. .	110,356	6,272
Bridgeport, Conn. .	158,709	9,344	Reading, Pa. .	109,320	5,632
San Jose, Cal. <sup>6</sup> .	158,600	—	New Bedford, Mass. .	109,189	12,224
Sacramento, Calif. <sup>5</sup>	157,182	10,816	Hammond, Ind. <sup>4</sup> .	108,305	—
Baton Rouge, La. <sup>6</sup> .	150,879	19,328	Corpus Christi, Tex. .	108,287	13,760
Fort Wayne, Ind. <sup>1</sup> .	144,879	12,032	Allentown, Pa. .	106,756	10,176
Tacoma, Wash. .	143,673	30,656	Montgomery, Ala. .	106,525	16,704
Paterson, N.J. .	139,336	5,184	Rockford, Ill. <sup>2</sup> .	105,438	—
Albany, N.Y. .	134,995	12,160	Pasadena, Cal. .	104,577	13,632
Charlotte, N.C. .	134,042	19,200	Duluth, Minn. .	104,611	39,872
Austin, Texas .	132,459	20,544	Waterbury, Conn. .	104,477	17,664
South Bend, Ind. <sup>4</sup> .	131,770	12,928	Somerville, Mass. .	102,351	2,624
Chattanooga, Tenn. .	131,041	17,920	Little Rock, Ark. .	102,213	13,440
Erie, Pa. .	130,803	12,032	Utica, N.Y. .	101,531	10,112
El Paso, Texas .	130,485	16,384	Niagara Falls, N.Y. <sup>4</sup> .	101,022	—

<sup>1</sup> 1956.<sup>2</sup> 1952.<sup>3</sup> 1953.<sup>4</sup> 1957.<sup>5</sup> 1955.<sup>6</sup> 1958.

## VITAL STATISTICS

Vital statistics are based on records of births, deaths, foetal deaths, marriages and divorces filed with registration officials of states and cities. Annual collection of copies of mortality records from a national death-registration area was inaugurated in 1900. A national birth-registration area was established in 1915. These areas, which at their inception comprised 10 states and the District of Columbia, expanded gradually until 1933, when both the birth- and death-registration areas covered the entire continental U.S. Marriage and divorce statistics are compiled from reports furnished by state and local officials. Data on annulments are included in the divorce statistics. The marriage-registration area was established in 1957 with 30 states, Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands. The divorce-registration area was established in 1958 with 14 states, Alaska, Hawaii and the Virgin Islands. In July 1959 the marriage-registration area included 33 states, and the divorce-registration area included 18 states.

	Live births adjusted for under- registration	Deaths <sup>1</sup>	Marriages <sup>2</sup>	Divorces <sup>3</sup>	Maternal deaths <sup>4</sup>	Deaths under 1 year <sup>5</sup>
1900 . . .	—	343,217	709,000	55,751	—	—
1910 . . .	2,770,000	696,856	948,166	83,045	—	—
1920 . . .	2,950,000	1,118,070	1,274,476	170,505	12,058	129,531
1930 . . .	2,618,000	1,327,240	1,126,856	195,961	14,836	142,413
1940 . . .	2,559,000	1,417,269	1,595,879	264,000	8,876	110,984

<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup>. See notes on p. 590.

	Live births adjusted for under- registration	Deaths <sup>1</sup>	Marriages <sup>2</sup>	Divorces <sup>3</sup>	Maternal deaths <sup>4</sup>	Deaths under 1 year <sup>5</sup>
1950	3,632,000	1,452,454	1,667,231	385,144	2,960	103,825
1955	4,104,000	1,528,717	1,531,000	377,000	1,901	106,903
1956	4,218,000 <sup>6</sup>	1,564,476	1,585,000	382,000	1,702	108,183
1957	4,308,000 <sup>6</sup>	1,633,128	1,518,000	381,000	1,746	112,094
1958 <sup>7</sup>	4,250,000	1,647,000	1,445,000	380,000	1,490	113,100

Registered live births were: 1920, 1,508,874; 1930, 2,203,958; 1940, 2,360,399; 1950, 3,554,149; 1955, 4,047,295; 1956, 4,163,090<sup>6</sup>; 1957, 4,254,784<sup>6</sup>; 1958, 4,204,000<sup>7</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding foetal deaths and deaths among the armed forces overseas 1940-58.

<sup>2</sup> Includes estimates for 1900-20 and 1955-58; includes estimates and marriage licences for some states for all years.

<sup>3</sup> Includes reported annulments. Estimated for all years except 1930.

<sup>4</sup> Deaths from deliveries and complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium. Deaths for 1949-58 were classified according to the Sixth Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death while those for 1939-48 were classified according to the Fifth Revision.

<sup>6</sup> Excluding foetal deaths.

<sup>6</sup> Based on a 50% sample.

<sup>7</sup> Provisional.

The crude birth rate, based on total live-birth estimates per 1,000 total population, fell from 29.5 in 1915 to 18.4 in 1933; it rose to a peak of 26.6 in 1947 and has since levelled off at about 25 (provisional 1958, 24.5). Estimated number of illegitimate live births in 1957 was 201,700 (70,800 white; 130,900 non-white); 47.4 per 1,000 registered live births (20 white; 207 non-white).

Deaths, excluding foetal deaths (per 1,000 population) declined from 17.2 in 1900 to 10.9 in 1935, remaining stationary around 10.8 through 1945 when at 10.6 a fresh decline began; 1946, 10; 1950, 9.6; 1954, 9.2; 1955, 9.3; 1956, 9.4; 1957, 9.6; 1958 (estimate), 9.5.

Leading causes of death, 1958 (estimated), per 100,000 population and percentage of total: Diseases of heart, 365.7 (38.5%); malignant neoplasms, 145.6 (15.3%); vascular lesions affecting the nervous system, 111.4 (11.7%); accidents, 53.7 (5.6%); certain diseases of early infancy, 39.6 (4.2%). Suicides in 1958 were 10.7 per 100,000 population (11.2 in 1945); homicides, 4.1 (5.7).

The marriage rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 12; 1932, 7.9; 1946, 16.4; 1951, 10.4; 1955, 9.3; 1956, 9.5; 1957, 8.9; 1958 (provisional), 8.3.

The divorce rates per 1,000 population for selected years are: 1920, 1.6; 1946, 4.3; 1951, 2.5; 1955 and 1956, 2.3; 1957, 2.2; 1958 (estimate), 2.2.

Maternal mortality rates (deaths of mothers from maternal causes per 10,000 live births) were in 1915, 60.8, rising to a peak of 91.6 in 1918, and declining to 67.3 in 1930; 56.8 in 1936; 20.7 in 1945; 1946, 15.7; 1949, 9; 1950, 8.3; 1951, 7.5; 1952, 6.8; 1953, 6.1; 1954, 5.2; 1955, 4.7; 1956, 4.1; 1957, 4.1; 1958 (estimate), 3.5. The 1957 rate for white women was 2.8 and for non-white women 11.8. By state, the average maternal rate for 1956 and 1957 was highest for Mississippi (11.9); lowest for Massachusetts (1.5).<sup>1</sup>

Infant mortality rates (per 1,000 live births) began in 1915 at 99.9, fell to 85.8 in 1920, 71.7 in 1925; 64.6 in 1930; 38.3 in 1945, 29.2 in 1950, 26.4 in 1955, 26 in 1956, 26.3 in 1957; 1958 (estimate), 26.9. In 1957 the rate for whites was 23.3; for non-whites, 43.7.

<sup>1</sup> Only those states for which there was an annual average of more than 10 deaths are included in this comparison.

## IMMIGRATION

For the year ended 30 June 1959, a total of 1,285,631 aliens were admitted (1,101,029 in 1957-58); of these, 260,686 immigrants entered for permanent residence (253,265 in 1957-58) and 1,024,945 non-immigrant aliens were admitted for temporary periods (847,864 in 1957-58). Of the immigrants, 97,657 were admitted under the quotas and 163,029 as non-quota immigrants. The latter group included 66,386 natives of the independent countries of the Western Hemisphere and 36,402 spouses and children of U.S. citizens; also included were 25,424 Hungarians who had been in the U.S. for 2 or more years under parole and whose status had been adjusted to that of permanent resident under the Act of 25 July 1958. Further non-quota admissions, numbering 24,834, were granted under the Act of 11 Sept. 1957 to orphans, skilled aliens and various groups of refugees.

The total number of alien immigrants admitted from 1820 up to 30 June 1959 was 41,575,563; this includes 9,231,297 from U.K. and Ireland, 6,696,842 from Germany, 4,949,006 from Italy, 4,268,462 from Austria-Hungary, 3,344,298 from U.S.S.R., 3,508,730 from Canada and 1,076,168 from Asia.

During the year ended 30 June 1959, 7,988 aliens were deported and 56,610 others were required to depart.

Immigrant aliens admitted to U.S. for residence, by country or region of birth or last residence, years ended 30 June:

Country or region of birth or last residence	Immigrants admitted				
	1930	1940	1950	1958	1959
All countries . . . . .	241,700	70,756	249,187	253,265	260,686
Europe. . . . .	147,438	50,454	199,115	138,311	158,023
Scandinavia . . . . .	6,919	1,256	5,539	6,101	6,013
France . . . . .	3,713	2,575	4,430	4,100	4,487
Germany . . . . .	26,569	21,520	128,592	32,145	31,422
Greece . . . . .	2,291	811	1,179	3,079	4,507
Ireland . . . . .	17,971	749	5,842	10,383	7,371
Italy . . . . .	22,327	5,302	12,454	24,479	16,251
Netherlands . . . . .	2,738	2,097	3,080	3,711	4,005
U.K. . . . .	36,489	6,248	12,755	27,613	20,954
U.S.S.R. . . . .	1,133	40	6	1,899	2,471
North America . . . . .	84,802	16,707	37,004	80,788	64,740
Canada . . . . .	65,254	10,806	21,885	30,055	23,082
Mexico . . . . .	12,703	2,313	6,744	26,712	23,061
West Indies . . . . .	5,225	2,675	6,206	16,762	12,218
Central America . . . . .	1,618	639	2,169	6,573	5,808
South America . . . . .	3,302	1,115	3,284	11,039	9,792
Asia . . . . .	4,535	1,913	3,779	19,867	24,312
Africa . . . . .	572	202	849	2,040	2,631
Australia and New Zealand . . . . .	1,026	207	460	937	870

Regulation of immigration, naturalization and citizenship is controlled by the Immigration and Nationality Act, 1952. This Act revised or consolidated numerous statutes, including the Internal Security Act 1950. Under the Act for the first time citizenship acquired through naturalization may be revoked upon proof that the naturalized person, within 5 years of his naturalization, became a member of, or affiliated with, a subversive organization, if such membership or affiliation would have precluded his naturalization originally.

In accordance with the Immigration and Nationality Act, 2,948,694

aliens reported their addresses in Jan. 1959; there were 572,468 of British or Canadian nationality, 503,958 Mexican, 269,167 German and 267,354 Italian.

In the year ended 30 June 1958, 119,866 persons were naturalized; these included 20,486 from Germany, 12,428 from the U.K. and colonies and 10,211 from Canada.

Divine, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-52*. Yale Univ. Press, 1957  
 Hutchinson, E. P., *Immigrants and their Children, 1850-1950*. New York, 1956  
 Okum, B., *Trends in birth rates in the U.S. since 1870*. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1958  
 Thompson, J. W., *Population and its Distribution*. 7th ed. New York, 1952

## RELIGION

For details of the 1936 Census of Religious Bodies, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948, p. 493.

*The Yearbook of American Churches for 1960* (issued Sept. 1959), published by the National Council of the Churches of Christ in the U.S.A., New York, N.Y., presents a table of church membership reflecting the latest figures available from official statisticians of church bodies. The large majority of the reports are for the calendar year 1958, or a fiscal year ending in 1958. The reports indicate that there were 109,557,741 members in 251 religious bodies of continental U.S., in 309,449 local churches. There were 235,272 clergymen having local congregations. The figure for membership represented a gain of 5,368,063 persons over the reports in the previous *Yearbook*. The principal religious bodies (numerically or historically) or groups of religious bodies are shown below:

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Summary:		
Protestant bodies . . . . .	282,008	61,504,669
Roman Catholic Church . . . . .	21,617	39,509,508
Jewish Congregations <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,079	5,500,500
Eastern Churches <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,363	2,545,318
Old Catholic, Polish National Catholic and Armenian . . . . .	331	488,246
Buddhists . . . . .	51	10,000
1958 totals . . . . .	309,449	109,557,741
Protestant bodies:		
Adventist bodies . . . . .	3,498	338,603
Assemblies of God . . . . .	8,088	505,552
Baptist bodies . . . . .	90,487	20,493,381
Brethren, German Baptist . . . . .	1,412	249,175
Brethren, River . . . . .	180	7,670
Christian Churches (Disciples of Christ), International Convention . . . . .	25,445	3,943,599
Church of Christ, Scientist <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	2,113	268,915
Church of God in Christ . . . . .	3,800	380,428
Church of the Nazarene . . . . .	4,309	291,036
Churches of Christ . . . . .	17,500	2,000,000
Churches of God . . . . .	8,465	409,458
Churches of the Living God . . . . .	343	27,350
Churches of the New Jerusalem . . . . .	62	5,762
Congregational Christian Churches <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	5,341	1,381,124

<sup>1</sup> Includes Orthodox, Conservative and Reformed bodies.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 18 of the Eastern Orthodox churches.

<sup>3</sup> For 1936, as reported in Federal Census of Religious Bodies. Figures not included in the totals above. The Church of Christ, Scientist, has a regulation forbidding the publication of statistics of membership. It reported about 3,100 local churches in 1956.

<sup>4</sup> A merger of Congregational Churches and the General Convention of the Christian Church in 1931. This body and the Evangelical Reformed Church are in process of forming the United Church of Christ, but until a constitution for the new body is approved, the separate organizations continue to function.

Denominations	Local churches	Total membership
Protestant bodies ( <i>contd.</i> ):		
Evangelical and Reformed Church <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,731	806,365
Evangelical Free Church of America . . . . .	368	31,192
Evangelical United Brethren Church <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	4,353	749,188
Evangelistic Associations . . . . .	501	42,760
Friends, Religious Society of . . . . .	1,016	120,766
Latter Day Saints <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	4,085	1,546,751
Lutheran bodies . . . . .	16,596	7,791,248
Mennonite bodies . . . . .	1,571	156,230
Methodist bodies . . . . .	58,831	12,213,097
Moravian bodies . . . . .	188	66,443
Pentecostal Assemblies . . . . .	4,515	391,099
Presbyterian bodies . . . . .	14,626	4,126,583
Protestant Episcopal Church . . . . .	6,909	3,042,286
Reformed bodies . . . . .	1,453	459,869
Salvation Army . . . . .	1,273	250,583
Spiritualists <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	455	175,153
Unitarian Churches . . . . .	373	108,396
United Brethren bodies . . . . .	335	20,218
Universalist Church of America . . . . .	334	68,949

<sup>2</sup> Represents merger of Evangelical Synod of North America and Reformed Church in the United States in 1934. See note 1 (Congregational Christian Churches).

<sup>3</sup> Represents merger of Evangelical Church and the Church of the United Brethren in 1946.

<sup>4</sup> Of this group, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints (parent body) reported 3,139 churches and 1,394,729 members in 1958.

<sup>5</sup> The classification embraces all denominations calling themselves Spiritualists.

### Books of Reference

- Yearbook of American Churches.* Annual, from 1932. New York  
 Blanshard, P., *American Freedom and Catholic Power.* Boston, 1949  
 Clark, E. T., *The Small Sects in America.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949  
 Johnson, A. W., and Yost, F. H., *Separation of Church and State in the United States.* Minneapolis and London, 1949  
 Mead, F. S., *Handbook of Denominations in the U.S.* New York, 1956  
 Moehlman, O. H., *The Wall of Separation between Church and State.* Boston, 1951  
 Roemer, T., *The Catholic Church in the United States.* New York, 1950  
 Sperry, W. L., *Religion in America.* London, 1945  
 Stokes, A. P., *Church and State in the U.S.* New York, 1950  
 Sweet, W. W., *The Story of Religion in America.* 2nd ed. New York 1950

## EDUCATION

Under the system of government in the U.S.A., education is committed in the main to the several states. Each of the 50 states has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering 12 years; in addition, all but 8 states have kindergartens and some states have 2-year junior colleges and 4-year teacher colleges as part of the free public school system. Each state has delegated control of public elementary and secondary education largely to local school districts (numbering 48,600), each with a board of education (usually 3 to 7 members) elected locally and serving mostly without pay. But their school policies must accord with state laws and the regulations of the state Department of Education. Almost every state has compulsory school attendance laws; in 35 states children are required to attend school until the age of 16 years; in 6 states until 17 and in 4 states until 18.

The Census Bureau estimates that in Oct. 1952 only 2.78m. or 2.5% of the 110m. persons who were 14 years of age or older were unable to read and write; in 1930 the total was 4m. (4.9%). In 1940 a new category was established—the 'functionally illiterate,' meaning those 25 years of age or

over who had completed fewer than 5 years of elementary schooling; this percentage was 9 in March 1957 (for the non-white population alone it was 26.9%); it was 2.7% for the 25-29-year-old group. In March 1957, 59.7% of the 25-29-year-old group had completed 12 or more years of school, and 10.3% were college graduates; for all persons over 25 years the figures were 40.8% and 7.5% respectively.

In the autumn of 1958, 3,226,038 students (2,092,218 men and 1,133,820 women) were enrolled in 1,892 colleges and universities; 772,292 were first-time students. Total enrolment represents a number equal to 36 per 100 persons between the ages of 18 and 21.

Public school revenue is supplied largely from county and other local sources, 55.9% in 1955-56. State sources accounted for 39.5% and federal sources for 4.6%. However, the tendency is for the counties and local units to contribute less and for the state and federal sources to contribute more. In 1955-56 the amount, including interest, expended on public elementary and secondary schools was \$8,567,861,000, representing an annual cost per pupil of \$302. In addition, \$2,387,187,000 or \$86 per pupil was expended for capital outlay. Estimated expenditures for private elementary and secondary schools in 1955-56 were \$1,626,848,000. In 1955-56 the 1,850 universities, colleges, teachers' colleges and professional schools expended \$2,766,367,000, of which \$1,575,314,000 was spent by institutions under public control. This does not include auxiliary enterprises and activities, other non-educational expenditures and capital outlay. Federal funds for the education of veterans amounted to \$15,579,000, excluding payments of living expenses and student supplies; students (not veterans) contributed in fees \$722,215,000.

Vocational education below college grade, including the training of teachers to conduct such education, has been federally-aided since 1918. During the school year 1957-58 enrolments in these vocational classes were: Agriculture, 775,892; distributive occupations, 282,558; home economics, 1,559,822; trade and industry, 983,644. Federal support funds were \$38,733,174.

Summary of statistics of schools (public and private), teachers and pupils in 1955-56 (compiled by the U.S. Office of Education):

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Elementary schools:							
Public . . .	104,427	722,890	92,140	630,750	24,290,000	12,492,000	11,799,000
Private <sup>1</sup> . . .	12,372	93,620	4,400	89,220	3,886,000	1,963,000	1,924,000
Secondary schools:							
Public . . .	26,046	410,203	202,030	208,173	6,873,000	3,416,000	3,457,000
Private <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,887	50,730	21,300	29,430	823,000	364,000	459,000
Higher education:							
Public . . .	650	113,101	89,987	23,114	1,687,000 <sup>1</sup>	1,094,000 <sup>1</sup>	593,000 <sup>1</sup>
Private . . .	1,200	115,087	92,230	22,857	1,309,000 <sup>1</sup>	871,000 <sup>1</sup>	438,000 <sup>1</sup>
Subcollegiate de- partments of in- stitutions of higher education: <sup>2</sup>							
Public . . .	—	5,061	1,742	3,319	58,666	29,829	28,837
Private . . .	—	2,366	1,089	1,277	43,192	23,359	19,833
Public and private residential schools for exceptional children <sup>1,3</sup> . . .	444	7,100	1,350	5,750	80,100	48,400	31,730

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

<sup>2</sup> Data for 1953-54.

<sup>3</sup> Blind, deaf, mentally deficient and delinquent.

Schools by level	Number of schools	Teachers			Enrolment		
		Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Nursing schools, not parts of colleges .	921	5,200 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	90,576	800 <sup>1</sup>	89,776 <sup>1</sup>
Federal schools for Indians . . . .	236	1,710	570 <sup>1</sup>	1,140 <sup>1</sup>	36,685	18,658	18,027
Total . . . .	150,183	1,527,068	506,838	1,015,030	39,277,219	20,321,044	18,857,873

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

School enrolment, Oct. 1958, embraced 63·8% of the 3,845,000 who were 5 years old; 97·3% of the 3,747,000 aged 6; 99·5% of the 23,749,000 aged 7 to 13 years; 89·2% of the 10,592,000 aged 14 to 17; 37·6% of the 4,158,000 aged 18 and 19; 13·4% of the 9,777,000 aged 20 to 24 years.

The U.S. Office of Education estimates the total enrolment in 1959-60 of all the country's educational institutions (public and private) at 46,480,000 (44,540,000 in 1958-59); this was 26·2% of the total population of the continental U.S.A. as of 1 Sept. 1959:

*Kindergarten through grade 8:* Public schools, 27,890,000 (26,780,000 in 1958-59); private and parochial schools, 5,400,000 (5,060,000); other small groups of schools, 170,000 (170,000); total elementary schools, 33,460,000 (32,010,000).

*Grades 9 to 12:* Public schools, 8,100,000 (7,840,000); private and parochial, 1,050,000 (1,010,000); other small groups of schools, 90,000 (90,000); total secondary schools, 9,240,000 (8,940,000).

*Higher education:* Universities, colleges, junior colleges and normal schools, 3,780,000 (3,590,000).

The Office estimates that the teachers needed for elementary and secondary school students will be 1,563,000, but the total available will be 1,368,000, indicating a need in 1959-60 for 195,000 additional teachers.

In a large part of the U.S.A. Negro children share the same schools with the white children. But some states with large Negro populations have maintained separate elementary and secondary schools for Negro pupils. On 17 May 1954 the Supreme Court of the U.S.A. ruled that segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional, concluding in one of the cases 'that in the field of public education the doctrine of "separate but equal" has no place. Separate educational facilities are inherently unequal.' On 31 May 1955 the Supreme Court issued final decrees which gave states and local communities wide latitude in respect to time and method in implementing the decision. A number of cities have proceeded to desegregate their schools without delay.

In 1957-58 the teachers' average salary, by states, ranged from \$2,696 per annum in Mississippi to \$6,100 in New York; the average for the country was \$4,720, which was about 11% more than the average salary of all persons working for salaries or wages. Only one state paid an average salary of less than \$3,000; 3 states paid an average of more than \$5,500.

Forty-five of the 48 (1958) states require at least a bachelor's degree and 3 states and the District of Columbia require 5 years of college work to secure a certificate to teach in secondary schools; 43 states require at least graduation from a normal school or 2 years of college work for elementary school teachers and 29 states and the District of Columbia require a bachelor's degree. All states have some legislation affecting teacher welfare; all states make provision for teacher retirement; a majority have minimum salary schedules and 19 have sick-leave benefits.

In 26 states, the District of Columbia, Hawaii and Puerto Rico the teachers in all public-supported schools are required to take an oath of allegiance or otherwise satisfy the authorities that they are loyal.

Public education is secular, most state constitutions forbidding the appropriation of public moneys for the support of church-controlled schools. However, some states have required daily Bible-reading in the schools without denominational comment. On 9 March 1948 the Supreme Court held that the holding of religious education classes in public school buildings during school hours is unconstitutional.

About one-eighth of the elementary and secondary school children attend non-public (private) schools; about 90% of these schools are affiliated with religious denominations, the Roman Catholics having nearly 80% of the non-public schools. Such schools are supported by church funds, by endowments, and by tuition fees. In 1955-56 the Roman Catholics maintained 9,615 elementary schools with 3,571,264 pupils, 2,311 secondary schools with 704,578 pupils, 256 colleges with 332,662 students and 312 seminaries with 33,919 seminarists studying for the priesthood.

*Newspapers.* On 30 Sept. 1957 the U.S.A. had 1,755 English language daily newspapers with a circulation of 57,805,000. There were, in 1949, 76 'chains' of newspapers with 375 daily newspapers, which controlled 53.8% of the total daily circulation; 14 newspaper owners control 25% of the total circulation, while fewer than 50 owners share nearly half the total Sunday circulation. In only 117 cities was there any competition between 2 or more daily papers; in 10 states no city had competing daily papers. About one-third of the radio stations are controlled by newspapers. There were, in 1957, 3 nation-wide Press services, 3 radio networks and 4,276 authorized radio and television stations, of which 4,015 were on the air.

*Cinemas.* Cinemas increased from 17,003 (1940) to 20,239 in 1950: total, 1958, was 13,500 (excluding 5,000 'drive-in cinemas'), of which 9,000 had seating capacity for over 400 persons.

*Biennial Survey of Education in the United States.* Published by the Office of Education, Washington 25, D.C. (from 1916/18)

*American Universities and Colleges.* 6th ed. American Council of Education. Washington, 1952

*Ayer's Directory of Newspapers and Periodicals.* Annual, from 1880. Philadelphia.

*A Free and Responsible Press: Report on Mass Communication covering Newspapers, Radio, Motion Pictures, Magazines and Books.* Commission on Freedom of the Press. University of Chicago, 1947

Bailey, T. A., *The Man in the Street: The Impact of American Public Opinion on Foreign Policy.* New York, 1948

Bird, G. L., *The Press and Society.* Rev. ed. New York, 1951

Cubberley, Elwood P., *Public Education in the United States: A Study and Interpretation of American Educational History.* Rev. ed. Boston, 1934

Douglass, H. R., *American Public Education.* New York, 1948

Edwards, N., *The School in the American Social Order.* Boston, 1947

Hutchins, R. M., *The Higher Learning in America.* Yale Univ. Press, 1936.—*Some Observations on American Education.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1956

Mott, F. L., *American Journalism: A History of Newspapers in the United States through 250 years, 1690 to 1950.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950

## JUSTICE

Legal controversies may be decided in two systems of courts: the federal courts, with jurisdiction confined to certain matters enumerated in Article III of the Constitution, and the state courts, with jurisdiction in all other proceedings. The federal courts have jurisdiction exclusive of the state courts in criminal prosecutions for the violation of federal statutes, in civil cases involving the government, in bankruptcy cases and in admiralty

proceedings, and have jurisdiction concurrent with the state courts over suits between parties from different states, and certain suits involving questions of federal law.

The highest court is the Supreme Court of the United States which reviews cases from the lower federal courts and certain cases originating in state courts involving questions of federal law. This court, consisting of 9 justices who receive salaries of \$35,000 a year (the Chief Justice, \$35,500), meets from October until June every year and disposes of about 1,700 cases, deciding over 245 on their merits and declining to review the remainder. A few suits, usually brought by state governments, originate in the Supreme Court, but issues of fact are mostly referred to a master.

The United States courts of appeals number 11 (in 10 circuits composed of 3 or more states and 1 circuit for the District of Columbia); the 68 circuit judges receive salaries of \$25,500 a year. Any party to a suit in a lower federal court usually has a right of appeal to one of these courts which decide about 3,750 cases a year.

The trial courts are the United States district courts, of which there are 86 in the 50 states, 1 in the District of Columbia and 1 each in the territories of Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Canal Zone and Guam. Each state has at least 1 United States district court, and 2 states have 4 apiece. Each district court has from 1 to 18 judgeships, depending upon the amount of its business. There are 245 United States district judges (\$22,500 a year), who handle about 62,000 civil cases and 30,000 criminal cases every year.

The judges of all these courts are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate; to assure their independence, they hold office during good behaviour and cannot have their salaries reduced. This does not apply to the territorial judges, who hold their offices for a term of years. The judges may retire with full pay at the age of 70 years if they have served a period of 10 years, or at 65 if they have 15 years of service, but they are subject to call for such judicial duties as they are willing to undertake. Only 9 United States judges up to 1958 have been involved in impeachment proceedings, of whom 3 district judges and 1 commerce judge were convicted and removed from office.

Of the 23,729 criminal cases in the federal courts in the year ending 30 June 1959, about 2,300 involved alleged infractions of the immigration laws; 3,900, the transport of stolen motor vehicles; 9,150, fraud and other thefts; 4,200, liquor laws, and 1,460, narcotics laws. Federal prisoners in the year ending 30 June 1958 averaged 24,834, of whom 21,678 were in federal institutions.

Persons convicted of federal crimes are either fined, released on probation under the supervision of the probation officers of the federal courts, confined in prison for a period of 6 months and then put on probation (known as split sentencing) or confined in one of 6 federal penitentiaries, 6 prison camps, 4 reformatories, 7 correctional institutions, 4 institutions for juvenile and youth offenders, or 1 hospital.

The state courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under state laws, but decisions of the state courts of last resort as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on other questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The highest court in each state is usually called the Supreme Court or Court of Appeals with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices, usually elected but sometimes appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually

hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from \$4,200 to \$40,000 a year. The lowest tribunals are usually those of Justices of the Peace; many towns and cities have municipal and police courts, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving limited amounts.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation estimates the number of major crimes in the United States and its possessions as follows:

Crime index classification	1957	1958	Crime index classification	1957	1958
Murder . . . . .	8,027	8,182	Burglary . . . . .	603,707	679,787
Forcible rape . . . .	12,886	14,561	Larceny over \$50 . .	354,972	391,550
Robbery . . . . .	66,843	75,347	Motor car theft. . .	265,178	270,965
Aggravated assault .	110,672	113,530			
			Total . . . . .	1,422,285	1,553,922

In 1959 there were 49 persons executed under civil authority. Of this number 41 were for murder, 8 for rape. The total includes 16 white persons and 33 Negroes. On 1 Jan. 1960, 164 prisoners were awaiting execution (including 36 for over 2 years; 8 for over 3 years).

The total number of civilian executions carried out in 42 states and the District of Columbia from 1930 to 1959 was 3,616, including 1,637 white persons (20 women), 1,938 Negroes (11 women) and 41 persons of other races.

*Federal 'Political' Crimes.* Since 1949 there have been a number of prosecutions for what may be loosely described as 'political' offences, or crimes directed towards the overthrow by violence of the federal government. The totals for the past 2 fiscal years for these and other similar cases are as follows:

Fiscal year 1957-58					Fiscal year 1958-59				
	Prosecutions	Disposition of defendants <sup>1</sup>			Prosecutions	Disposition of defendants <sup>1</sup>			
	Defendants	Con-	Im-		Defendants	Con-	Im-		
	No.	ants	total	victed <sup>2</sup>	ants	total	victed <sup>2</sup>	prisoned	
Contempt . . . . .	36	48	48	37	15	57	75	48	34
Espionage . . . . .	3	5	6	4	4	—	—	7	—
Sedition . . . . .	—	—	24	1	1	—	—	—	—
Totals . . . . .	39	53	78	42	20	57	75	55	34

<sup>1</sup> Not confined to cases arising in the same fiscal year.

<sup>2</sup> Those convicted but not imprisoned were given suspended sentences, or placed on probation, or fined.

The category of 'contempt' cases includes both the contempt of a committee of Congress and contempt of a court. Sedition includes defendants prosecuted for the violation of laws relating to subversions.

In the years since 1940 there have been a number of statutory enactments of a civil nature which in some measure control possible subversive activity. The Alien Registration Act of 1940 requires the registration of all aliens. The Labor Management Relations Act of 1947 (Taft-Hartley Act) requires non-communist affidavits from union officials who represent workers in negotiations under the provisions of the Act. The Subversive Activities Control Act of 1950 established a commission and provides a procedure under which an organization after a full and complete hearing, which is subject to judicial review, must be registered under the provisions of that Act. The Immigration and Nationality Act of 1952 (McCarran-Walter Act) among other things excludes from the country aliens who are members of certain groups listed as subversive or totalitarian. Finally, the Communist Party has been outlawed by the Communist Control Act of 1954.

- Callender, O. N., *American Courts; their organization and procedure*. New York, 1927
- Cummings, Homer, and McFarland, Carl, *Federal Justice*. New York, 1937
- Frank, J., *Courts on Trial; myth and reality in American justice*. Princeton, 1949
- Hart and Wechsler, *The Federal Courts and the Federal System*. Brooklyn, N.Y., 1953
- Hurst, Willard, *The Growth of American Law*. New York, 1950
- Lamont, Corliss, *Freedom Is as Freedom Does: Civil Liberties Today*. New York, 1956
- Mayers L., *The American Legal System*. New York, 1955
- Pound, Roscoe, *Organization of Courts*. Boston, Mass., 1940
- Smith, B., *Police Systems in the U.S.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949
- Vanderbilt, A. T., *Minimum Standards of Judicial Administration*. New York, 1949
- Warren, Charles, *The Supreme Court in United States History*. 2 vols. Rev. ed. Boston, Mass., 1937

## HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE

Admission to the medical profession is controlled by examining boards in the various states, directly representing the profession; minimum time now required to complete a medical education is 8 years beyond high school. A medical education for certification as a specialist may take 12 years or more. In 1957 the estimated number of physicians (private practitioners, salaried and retired) was 226,625 (1 to 756 inhabitants). The distribution is uneven: New York state, 1957, had about 1 physician for every 514 inhabitants, Mississippi, 1 for 1,364 inhabitants. In 1958 the 81 medical and basic science schools in the U.S.A. and 1 medical school in Puerto Rico together graduated 6,861 physicians. New medical programmes are being developed in 3 additional schools. Most medical schools limit women students, who average 6% of the total.

Number of hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, in 1958, was 6,786 with 1,572,036 beds and 23,697,157 admissions during the year; average daily census was 1,322,938. Chief categories of non-federal hospitals are 5,290 short-term general hospitals with 609,732 beds; psychiatric, 475 with 646,270 beds; tuberculosis, 261 with 57,077 beds; and other long-term general and special hospitals (orthopaedic, chronic diseases, etc.), 321 with 78,383 beds. Of the total, 439 hospitals with 180,574 beds are operated by the federal government; 1,191 with 150,074 beds by state and local governments; 3,203 with 423,598 beds by non-profit organizations (including church groups); 896 with 36,060 beds are proprietary. Distribution of short-term general facilities among states ranges from 5 to 3 hospital beds per 1,000 population; the national average is 4. It was estimated that in 1958, 864,000 additional hospital beds and 252,000 beds in skilled nursing homes were needed to bring State levels up to current standards.

Dentists in 1958 numbered 98,540. New York state had 1 to 1,174 population and South Carolina, 1 to 4,908; national average, 1 to 1,766. In 1958 the 47 dental schools graduated 3,083 dentists. In 1958 schools of nursing numbered 1,145 with 30,410 graduates that year; in 1958 there were an estimated 460,000 active registered professional nurses available for duty (1 to 374 inhabitants), ranging in 1950 from 1 per 240 in Massachusetts to 1 per 1,024 in Arkansas.

Social legislation fell largely within the province of the various states until the adoption of the Social Security Act of 14 Aug. 1935. This as amended provides for a federal system of old-age, survivors and disability insurance; federal-state unemployment insurance; and federal grants to states for public assistance (old-age assistance, aid to dependent children, aid to the blind, and aid to the permanently and totally disabled) and for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. The Social Security Administration (of the Department of Health, Education and Welfare) has federal responsibility for all programmes except unemployment insurance, which is the responsibility of the Department of Labor.

Major amendments in 1958 raised old-age, survivors and disability insurance benefits about 7%, beginning in 1959; made benefits like those paid to dependants of old-age-insurance payable to dependants of disability-insurance beneficiaries; increased from \$4,200 to \$4,800 the maximum annual earnings considered for taxing and benefit-computation purposes; and raised the tax rate to 2½% each for employees and employers and to 3½% for the self-employed. These rates were scheduled to rise again in 1960 and every 3 years thereafter, until they reach 4½% for employees and employers and 6½% for self-employed persons in 1969.

At the end of 1958 about 55·6m. persons were in employment covered by the old-age, survivors and disability insurance programme, and an additional 1m. were covered jointly by that programme and railroad retirement. Monthly benefits paid during the year ending 30 June 1959 totalled \$9,239m., including \$339m. paid to disabled workers aged 50-64. Lump-sum death payments totalled \$150m. The average benefit in June 1959 for a retired worker (not counting any benefits going to his dependents) was \$72·19; for an aged widow or widower, \$80·32.

The 1958 amendments also contained provisions that had the effect of increasing federal grants to the states for public assistance and authorized larger federal amounts for maternal and child-health and child-welfare services. Total expenditures (federal, state and local) for assistance in fiscal year 1958-59 were about \$3,600m.; payments to the states for the maternal and child-health and child-welfare services, \$43·8m.

In June 1958, 2,420,000 persons were receiving old-age assistance, and the average payment for the month was \$64·76; 777,700 families with 2,247,000 needy dependent children were receiving average payments of \$106·93 per family; 109,400 needy blind persons were receiving \$69·04, on the average. Average payments of \$63·37 were going to 339,200 persons under the programme of aid to the permanently and totally disabled.

All the states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands have unemployment insurance schemes; in the fiscal year 1958-59 almost 6m. workers received \$2,845m. in benefits; the average beneficiary received \$30·33 weekly for 15·4 weeks. These workers included unemployed federal civilian workers, to whom the states, as agents of the federal government, paid benefits. Under the unemployment insurance scheme for railroad workers, 40·7m. workers received benefits in June 1959. From June 1958 to July 1959, unemployed workers exhausting their rights to benefits under the regular state programmes drew additional benefits totalling \$600m. in 36 states under temporary unemployment compensation programmes.

Burns, E. M., *Social Security and Public Policy*. New York, 1956. *The American Social Security System*. Boston, 1949; supplement, 1951.  
 Friedlander, W. A., *Introduction to Social Welfare*. New York, 1955.  
 Gagliardo, D., *American Social Insurance*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955.  
 Smillie, W. G., *Public Health Administration in the U.S.* 3rd ed. New York, 1947.

## FINANCE

### FEDERAL

Since 10 June 1921 a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

The following table gives net 'budget' receipts and expenditures of the Federal Government and receipts and expenditures of trust and related accounts. The 'budget' accounts comprise the general and special accounts and the checking accounts of government corporations; combined 'Bud-

get' receipts include money received by the Treasury from income, excise and other taxes, customs, and from miscellaneous sources such as collections on certain loans (including foreign loans), rents, fines, fees and sales; 'budget' expenditures cover disbursements of government departments and agencies for various activities, including national security programmes, foreign loans and grants, veterans' benefits, aids to agriculture, interest on public debt, programmes for labour and welfare, commerce and housing, natural resources, etc.; postal service expenditures are included in the budget on a net basis. Trust fund and debt transactions of the Government are excluded from 'budget' transactions.

In general, 'trust' accounts relate to moneys received by the Government, which by law are not available for general governmental purposes, but must be held in trust for later payment to individuals or to state and local governments only for the purposes specified in the law. Included with expenditures from 'trust' accounts are net expenditures from special deposit accounts; and, when the Treasurer of the U.S. serves as fiscal agent, expenditures for redemption (less receipts from sale) of securities of government corporations and enterprises, in the market, net.

Year ending 30 June	Budget funds (net) (\$1m.)			Trust funds (\$1m.)		
	Receipts	Expenditures	Surplus (+) or deficit (-)	Receipts	Expenditures	Accumulation (+)
1945	44,475	98,416	-53,941	7,086	-458	+7,544
1950	36,495	39,617	-3,122	6,669	6,964	-295
1955	60,390	64,570	-4,180	9,536	8,546	+990
1956	68,165	66,540	+1,626	11,685	9,436	+2,249
1957 <sup>1</sup>	71,029	69,433	+1,596	14,369	12,961	+1,408
1958	69,117	71,936	-2,819	16,329	16,069	+260
1959	68,158	80,699	-12,541	17,067	18,535	-1,468
1960 <sup>2</sup>	79,000	78,905	+95	20,435	20,278	+157

<sup>1</sup> Beginning in 1957 certain receipts from excise taxes on motor fuels, tyres, and vehicles go into a trust fund from which Federal-aid highway expenditures are made. Previously, all receipts and expenditures of this nature were included in the budget totals.

<sup>2</sup> Current estimates.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure for year ended 30 June 1959 (in (\$1m.) were:

Receipts, 1958-59			
<i>Budget funds:</i>		<i>Trust funds:</i>	
Individual income taxes . . .	40,730	Old-age and survivors insurance . . .	8,182
Corporation income taxes . . .	18,092	Disability insurance . . .	938
Excise taxes . . .	10,763	Federal employees' retirement . . .	1,740
Employment taxes . . .	8,855	Railroad retirement account . . .	760
Estate and gift taxes . . .	1,353	Highway trust fund . . .	2,185
Customs . . .	948	Unemployment trust fund . . .	1,997
Miscellaneous receipts . . .	3,053	Veterans' life insurance funds . . .	697
		Other . . .	568
Subtotal . . .	83,794	Total . . .	17,067
Deduct—			
Transfer to federal old-age and survivors insurance trust fund . . .	7,158		
Transfer to federal disability insurance trust fund . . .	847		
Transfer to highway trust fund . . .	2,171		
Transfer to railroad retirement trust fund . . .	527		
Refunds of receipts . . .	4,934		
Total . . .	68,158		

## Expenditures, 1958-59

<i>Budget funds:</i>		<i>Trust funds:</i>	
Legislative and the judiciary . . . . .	168	Old-age and survivors insurance . . . . .	9,453
Executive Office of the President:		Disability insurance . . . . .	371
Office of Civil and Defense Mobilisation . . . . .	46	Federal employees' retirement . . . . .	792
Other . . . . .	10	Railroad retirement account . . . . .	777
Funds appropriated to the President:		Highway trust fund . . . . .	2,709
Mutual security programme:		Unemployment trust fund . . . . .	3,054
Military assistance . . . . .	2,335	Veterans' life insurance . . . . .	642
Economic assistance . . . . .	1,501	F.N.M.A. secondary market operations (net) . . . . .	138
Other . . . . .	253	Other . . . . .	599
Independent offices:		Total . . . . .	18,535
Atomic Energy Commission . . . . .	2,546		
Federal Aviation Agency . . . . .	441		
National Aeronautics and Space Administration . . . . .	145		
Veterans Administration . . . . .	5,232		
Other . . . . .	959		
General Services Administration:			
Stockpiling of strategic materials . . . . .	73		
Construction and other . . . . .	286		
Housing and Home Finance Agency:			
Federal National Mortgage Association . . . . .	838		
Other . . . . .	311		
Department of Agriculture:			
Commodity Credit Corporation . . . . .	4,485		
Other . . . . .	2,628		
Department of Commerce . . . . .	382		
Department of Defense:			
Military Functions . . . . .	41,217		
Civil Functions . . . . .	807		
Department of Health, Education, and Welfare:			
Public assistance grants . . . . .	1,966		
Other . . . . .	1,127		
Department of the Interior . . . . .	751		
Department of Justice . . . . .	250		
Department of Labor:			
Unemployment benefits and services . . . . .	907		
Other . . . . .	109		
Post Office Department . . . . .	773		
Department of State . . . . .	263		
Treasury Department:			
Interest . . . . .	7,607		
Other . . . . .	2,248		
District of Columbia . . . . .	31		
Total . . . . .	80,699		

The table below gives the estimates (which appeared in the Budget Document, Jan. 1959, and as revised Sept. 1959) for the year ending 30 June 1960, and actual results for the fiscal year 1959 (in \$1m.).

	1959 (actual)	1960 (estimated Jan. 1959)	1960 (estimated Sept. 1959)
<i>Budget receipts (net):</i>			
Individual income taxes . . . . .	36,716	40,700	41,000
Corporation income taxes . . . . .	17,309	21,448	22,500
Excise taxes . . . . .	8,506	8,945	9,100
All other receipts . . . . .	5,628	6,007	6,400
Total . . . . .	68,158	77,100	79,000

	1959 (actual)	1960 (estimated Jan. 1959)	1960 (estimated Sept. 1959)
<i>Budget expenditures:</i>			
Major national security . . . . .	46,411	45,805	45,713
International affairs and finance . . . . .	3,750	2,129	2,051
Commerce and housing . . . . .	3,423	2,243	2,925
Agriculture and agricultural resources . . . . .	6,562	5,996	6,052
Natural resources . . . . .	1,670	1,710	1,792
Labour and welfare . . . . .	4,422	4,129	4,407
Veterans' services and benefits . . . . .	5,175	5,088	5,133
Interest . . . . .	7,686	8,096	9,079
General government . . . . .	1,600	1,735	1,678
Allowance for contingencies . . . . .	—	100	75
Total . . . . .	80,699	77,030	78,905
Budget surplus (+) or deficit (—) . . . . .	—12,541	+70	+95

Of the estimated 1960 budget (revised Sept. 1959) 58% is assigned to major national security; 3% to international affairs and finance; 12% to interest on the national debt and other interest payments; 8% to agriculture; 6% to veterans' services and benefits; 6% to labour and welfare; leaving \$6,470m. or 8% to fill the remaining activities.

Consolidated budget, trust fund and other government financial transactions indicate the flow of cash between the public and the Federal Government as a whole (\$1 billion).

Federal Government receipts from and payments to the public (year ending 30 June):

Description	1956 (actual)	1957 (actual)	1958 (actual)	1959 (current estimate)	1959 (actual)	1960 (current estimate)
Budget receipts . . . . .	68.1	71.0	69.1	67.0	68.2	79.0
Trust fund receipts . . . . .	11.7	14.4	16.3	17.4	17.1	20.4
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions . . . . .	2.7	3.2	3.5	4.0	3.7	4.2
Seigniorage on silver . . . . .	( <sup>1</sup> )	( <sup>1</sup> )	0.1	0.1	( <sup>1</sup> )	( <sup>1</sup> )
Total receipts from the public . . . . .	77.1	82.1	81.9	80.4	81.5	95.2
Budget expenditures . . . . .	66.5	69.4	71.9	79.2	80.7	78.9
Trust fund expenditures . . . . .	9.4	13.0	16.1	18.1	18.5	20.3
Government-sponsored enterprise expenditures (net) . . . . .	0.3	( <sup>1</sup> )	—0.6	0.8	1.2	0.7
Less—						
Intragovernmental transactions . . . . .	2.7	3.2	3.5	4.0	3.7	4.2
Accrued interest and other non- cash expenditures (net) . . . . .	0.9	—0.8	0.5	0.2	2.2	0.6
Total payments to the public . . . . .	72.6	80.0	83.3	94.1	94.5	95.0
Excess of receipts over payments (+) or of payments over re- ceipts (—) . . . . .	+4.5	+2.1	—1.5	—13.7	—13.0	+0.2

<sup>1</sup> Less than \$50m.

From 30 June 1945 to 30 June 1958 the U.S. extended to foreign countries net foreign grants and credits—allowing for collections on principal and reverse grants and returns on grants—totalling \$64,593m. Net grants represented \$53,212m. and net credits \$11,380m. of this total. If subscriptions to the International Monetary Fund, the Bank for Reconstruction and Development, and the International Finance Corporation, amounting to \$3,420m., be added, the net total is \$68,013m.

Net foreign grants and credits utilized in fiscal year 1958 (with those of

fiscal 1957 in parentheses), were (in \$1m.): Military supplies, services and contributions to the multilateral construction programme for supporting facilities of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 2,517 (2,400); other grants, 1,513 (1,716); credits, 612 (-208).

The gross public debt and guaranteed obligations on 30 June 1959 was (in \$1m.) 284,817, made up as follows: Debt bearing no interest, 2,396 (including 1,979 held by International Monetary Fund); matured debt on which interest has ceased, 476, and interest-bearing debt, 281,833 plus 111 of obligations of governmental corporations and credit agencies guaranteed by the U.S. Government as to principal and interest.

National direct debt excluding guaranteed obligations (in \$1,000), and *per capita* debt (in \$) on 30 June of the years shown:

	Gross debt	<i>Per capita</i> <sup>1</sup>		Gross debt	<i>Per capita</i> <sup>1</sup>
1919 <sup>1</sup>	26,482,034	242.56	1955	274,374,223	1,660.16
1920	24,299,321	228.23	1956	272,750,814	1,621.84
1930 <sup>1</sup>	16,155,310	131.51	1957	270,527,172	1,579.91
1940	42,967,531	325.23	1958	276,343,218	1,587.60
1950	257,357,352	1,696.68	1959	284,705,907	1,607.35

<sup>1</sup> On 31 Aug. 1919 gross debt reached its First World War (1914-18) peak of \$26,596,702,000, which was the highest ever reached up to 1934; on 31 Dec. 1930 it had declined to \$16,026m., the lowest it has been since the First World War. On 30 Nov. 1941, just preceding Pearl Harbour, debt stood at \$55,039,820,000. The highest Second World War debt was \$279,213,559,000 on 28 Feb. 1946.

<sup>2</sup> *Per capita* figures, beginning with 1940, have been revised; they are based on the Census Bureau's estimates of the total population of continental U.S., including armed forces overseas.

The permanent statutory debt limit was raised on 30 June 1959 from \$283,000m. to \$285,000m.; a temporary limit of \$295,000m. was in effect until 30 June 1960.

#### STATE AND LOCAL FINANCE

Revenue of the 48 states and all local governments (about 102,300) from their own sources amounted to \$44,397m. in fiscal year 1958; in addition they received \$4,865m. in revenue from fiscal aid, shared revenues and reimbursements from the federal government, bringing total revenue from all sources to \$49,262m. Of the revenue from state and local sources, taxes provided \$30,380m., of which property taxes (mainly imposed by local governments) yielded \$14,047m. or 46% of all tax revenue; and sales taxes, both general sales taxes and selective excises, provided \$9,829m. (32%).

State tax revenue totalled \$14,919m. in fiscal year 1958. Largest sources of state tax revenue are general sales taxes (imposed during 1958 by 33 states), motor fuel sales taxes (48 states), motor vehicle and operators' licences (48 states), corporation income (34 states), individual income (31 states), tobacco products (43 states) and alcoholic beverage sales taxes (48 states).

General revenue of local units from own sources in fiscal year 1958 totalled \$19,345m. In addition they received \$8,232m. from state and federal aids. Property taxes provided 49.1% of total general revenue.

Total expenditures of state and local governments were \$53,712m. in 1958, of which approximately 58% was for current operation. Education took \$15,919m. in current and capital expenditure; highways, \$8,567m.; welfare (chiefly public assistance), \$3,729m., and health and hospitals, \$3,552m. Capital outlays (construction, equipment and land purchases) totalled \$13,986m.

Gross debt of state and local governments totalled \$58,187m. or \$336

*per capita* at the close of their 1958 fiscal year. Cities had about \$20,400m., states \$15,394m., the remainder, about \$22,400m., representing special districts, counties, school districts and townships. Total cash and investment assets of state and local governments were \$49,449m., about 37% being in cash and the remainder in investments, mainly federal securities.

In Oct. 1958 there were 5,171,000 state and local civil employees (full-time equivalent); the payroll for the fiscal year 1958 amounted to \$20,786m.

American Economic Association, *Readings in fiscal policy*. Homewood, Ill., 1955

Burkhead, J., *Government budgeting*. New York, 1956

Douglas, P. H., *Economy in the National Government*. Chicago, 1952

Kimmell, L. H., *Federal budget and fiscal policy, 1789-1958*. Washington and London, 1959

Murphy, H. C., *The National Debt in War and Transition*. New York, 1950

Poole, K. E., *Fiscal Policies and the American Economy*. New York, 1951

Smithies A., *The Budgetary Process in the U.S.* New York, 1955

## NATIONAL DEFENCE

The President is C.-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The National Security Act of 1947 provides for the unification of the Army, Navy and Air Forces under a single Secretary of Defense with cabinet rank. The President is also advised by a National Security Council and the Office of Civil and Defense Mobilization.

The major components of the Department of Defense are the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff, who provide immediate staff assistance and advice to the Secretary; the departments of the Army, Navy and Air Force, each separately organized under a civilian head (not of cabinet rank); and the unified and specified commands.

### ARMY

*Secretary of the Army*. Wilber M. Brucker (appointed July 1955).

The Secretary of the Army is the head of the Department of the Army. Subject to the direction, authority and control of the President as C.-in-C. and of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army is responsible for, and has the authority to conduct, all affairs of the Army Establishment.

The Secretary of the Army is assisted by the Under Secretary of the Army, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Army (Financial Management, Logistics, and Manpower Personnel and Reserve Forces), a Director of Research and Development, the General Counsel, Chief of Legislative Liaison, Chief of Public Information and the Army Staff headed by the Chief of Staff, U.S. Army.

The Chief of Staff is the principal military adviser of the Secretary of the Army and performs his duties under the direction of the Secretary of the Army, except as otherwise prescribed by law, by the President or by the Secretary of Defense. He has supervision of all members and organizations of the Army. The Vice Chief of Staff assists and advises the Chief of Staff and acts for him in his absence.

The Army Staff furnishes professional assistance to the Secretary of the Army. The Army General Staff is the principal element of the Army Staff, and includes the offices of the Chief of Staff, the 3 Deputy Chiefs of Staff (Military Operations, Personnel and Logistics), the Chief of Research and Development, the Comptroller of the Army, the 2 Assistant Chiefs of Staff (Intelligence and Reserve Components) and the General Staff Committees on National Guard and Army Reserve Policy (resident members only). Other elements of the Army Staff are the offices of The Judge Advocate

General, The Inspector General, Chief of Information, Chief National Guard Bureau, Chief Army Reserve and ROTC Affairs, Chief of Military History, The Adjutant General, The Provost Marshal General, Chief of Finance and Chief of Chaplains. The offices of the heads of the technical staffs and services comprise the remainder of the Army Staff, and include the offices of Chief of Engineers, Chief of Ordnance, The Surgeon General, The Quartermaster General, Chief of Transportation, Chief Signal Officer and Chief Chemical Officer.

The Army includes the Regular Army, the Army National Guard of the U.S., the Army National Guard while in the service of the U.S., and the Army Reserve; and all persons appointed or enlisted in, or conscripted into, the Army without component.

Department of the Army strength, including 1,816 cadets, was 861,964, as of 30 June 1959, when the Army comprised, in major combat units, 15 divisions and 13 brigades, infantry battle groups and regiments.

The Continental Army Command has responsibility for all installations of the 6 Continental U.S. Armies and the Military District of Washington. The headquarters of the Continental U.S. Armies are: First Army, Governors Island, N.Y.; Second Army, Fort George G. Meade, Md.; Third Army, Fort McPherson, Georgia; Fourth Army, Fort Sam Houston, Texas; Fifth Army, Chicago, Ill.; Sixth Army, Presidio of San Francisco, Cal.; Military District of Washington, Washington, D.C.

The Commanding General, U.S. Continental Army Command, with headquarters at Fort Monroe, Virginia, reports directly to the Chief of Staff.

The field organization of the Army consists of the field army, the corps and the division. A typical field army may consist of a headquarters and headquarters company; 3 corps; artillery (280-mm. gun and *Redstone* guided-missile battalions); combat supporting forces of armour, anti-aircraft artillery, aviation, engineer, infantry, signal and security elements, and supporting service forces. A typical corps may consist of a headquarters and headquarters company; one armoured division; 3 infantry divisions; corps artillery (105-mm howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John* rocket and *Lacrosse* guided-missile battalions, all capable of atomic and high-explosive (HE) fire and *Corporal* guided-missile battalion capable of atomic delivery), and an observation battalion; combat supporting forces and supporting service forces.

The 3 type divisions are: infantry, airborne and armoured. The infantry division, with 13,700 men, is organized with a headquarters and headquarters company; 5 battle groups; 1 armoured cavalry battalion; division artillery (105-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, *Honest John*, and 155-mm howitzer batteries); one 90-mm gun tank battalion; division trains, and supporting troops. Other weapons and equipment include armoured personnel carriers, 76-mm gun tanks, light and heavy mortars, rifles, machine-guns, recoilless rifles, radar, and anti-tank missiles. The airborne division, numbering 11,500 men, has a command and combat battalion; 5 airborne combat groups; division artillery (5 105-mm howitzer batteries and one *Honest John* battery); an airborne support group; an engineer battalion; a signal battalion and other supporting troops. The armoured division, with some 14,600 men, has a headquarters and headquarters company; 3 combat commands; an armoured cavalry squadron; 4 armoured infantry battalions; 4 90-mm gun tank battalions; division trains; division artillery (105-mm howitzer, 155-mm howitzer, 8-in. howitzer, and *Honest John* batteries, all self-propelled), and supporting troops.

The semi-automatic Garand rifle, the Browning automatic rifle, the

carbine, and the M-3 submachine-gun, all U.S. calibre .30, will be replaced by a new rifle, the M-14 which will fire the 7.62-mm NATO cartridge either automatically or semi-automatically. Issue to U.S. Army troops, replacing the Garand first issued in 1936, is expected to begin in 1960. The U.S. Army in 1957 adopted a new light-weight, general-purpose machine-gun, the M-60, which weighs 23 lb. with bipod and can fire 600 7.62-mm rounds per minute.

The approved calibres of artillery are: light, 105-mm howitzer; medium, 155-mm howitzer; heavy, 155-mm gun and 8-in. howitzer; very heavy, 280-mm gun. The 4.2-in. mortar complements the 81-mm mortar and supplements the light howitzer. The 106-mm recoilless rifle is now a medium anti-tank weapon, replacing the 75-mm recoilless rifle. For airborne use, the Army has a self-propelled 90-mm gun for anti-tank use. The air-defence artillery weapons are of 40-, 75-, 90- and 120-mm gun type and (*see below*) missiles.

The Army has two categories of missiles—surface-to-surface (artillery) and surface-to-air (air defence artillery). Surface-to-surface missiles are: a guided, close-support anti-tank missile, under test; *Little John*, free-flight, medium-range, self-propelled on towed launcher, under test; *Lacrosse*, guided, close-support, operational; *Honest John*, free flight, equivalent to long-range artillery, atomic or HE warhead, highly mobile, operational; *Sergeant*, guided, atomic or HE warhead, under development; *Corporal*, guided, range about 75 miles, atomic or HE warhead, operational; *Redstone*, guided, range about 200 miles, atomic warhead, operational, and *Pershing*, smaller than *Redstone*, guided, under development. Surface-to-air missiles, used for air defence, are: *Nike-Ajax*, guided, air defence, field or fixed installation, operational; *Nike-Hercules*, guided, air defence, field or fixed installation, operational; and *Hawk*, homing type, low-altitude air defence, under test.

Under legislation approved 28 June 1947, enlistments are authorized at the option of the person enlisting, for periods of 3, 4, 5 or 6 years.

Under the Universal Military Training and Service Act as amended, all male citizens and all male aliens admitted for permanent residence are required to register at age 18. Men between 18½ and 26 may be drafted by any of the Armed Forces for a period of 24 months active service. Men eligible for the draft may enlist for a period of 2 years to discharge their active service obligations. All men subject to such draft incur a service obligation of either 6 or 8 years, dependent upon circumstances, and must serve in the reserve any part of the period not served on active duty.

Women volunteers were first organized in 1942 as the Women's Army Auxiliary Corps, which on 1 Sept. 1943 became the Women's Army Corps, and was made a permanent component of the Army in June 1948.

The Army National Guard is a civilian force, recruited and housed by the several States, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico. The members are equipped and paid by the federal government. Training is supervised by the federal government, with advisers from the active Army; training facilities are provided jointly by the U.S.A. and each State. In its role as a reserve component of the Army, the Guard is subject to the order of the President in the event of national emergency. As a State force it may be called into federal service by the President against invasion or rebellion or to enforce federal law; and may be called into State service by the Governor or other authority to aid in local emergencies. As part of the Ready Reserve of the Army, National Guards units may be ordered into active federal service immediately in the event of national emergency. In peace-

time, Army National Guard units man air-defence missile positions in certain critical areas throughout the country.

*The Army Almanac.* Dept of the Army, Washington  
 Dupuy, R. E. and T. N., *Military Heritage of America.* New York, 1956  
 Forman, S., *West Point.* New York, 1950  
 ROTCM 145-20, Department of the Army ROTC Manual, *American Military History, 1607-1953.* Washington, 1956

## NAVY

*Secretary of the Navy.* William B. Franke (appointed 1 June 1959).

The affairs of the Navy Department are directed by the Secretary of the Navy, who has as his principal advisers the Under Secretary of the Navy, 3 Assistant Secretaries of the Navy, the Chief of Naval Operations, the Vice-Chief of Naval Operations, 6 Deputy Chiefs of Naval Operations, the Chiefs of the 7 Bureaus, the Judge-Advocate-General of the Navy, the Comptroller, and the Commandant, United States Marine Corps.

The principal divisions of the Department are as follows: Executive Office of the Secretary, Office of Chief of Naval Operations, Bureau of Yards and Docks, Bureau of Naval Personnel, Bureau of Ordnance, Bureau of Ships, Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, Bureau of Aeronautics, Judge Advocate General, and Headquarters, United States Marine Corps.

There are 14 Naval Districts and 2 River Naval Commands (Potomac and Severn).

The U.S. Navy has 11 shipyards, 28 stations, 11 training centres, 82 air stations, 2 amphibious bases and 2 submarine bases. Under an agreement dated 2 Sept. 1940 the British Government granted leases for naval and air bases in Newfoundland, Bermuda, the Bahamas, Jamaica, St Lucia, Trinidad, Antigua and British Guiana; but these are not all now active.

Naval appropriations in recent years have been as follows: 1956, \$9,648m.; 1957, \$10,478m.; 1958, \$10,696m.; 1959, \$11,958m. (includes supplemental); 1960, \$11,460m. (requested figure). All these figures have been officially revised by the U.S. Department of Defense.

The total personnel on duty on 30 June 1959 was 630,000 officers and enlisted men, exclusive of the Marine Corps (175,000). Naval aviation is an integral part of the Fleet.

The following is a classified statement of U.S. vessels existing on 31 Dec. :

Types	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Fleet aircraft carriers . . .	36	36	35	35	36	37	37	37	38
Escort aircraft carriers . . .	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	40
Battleships . . . . .	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	10
Large cruisers . . . . .	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Heavy cruisers . . . . .	25	29	29	29	29	29	29	29	20
Light cruisers . . . . .	42	43	44	44	43	43	43	43	31
Frigates . . . . .	—	—	—	—	5	5	5	5	6
Destroyers . . . . .	343	348	352	354	365	367	367	377	364
Destroyer minelayers . . .	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Destroyer escorts . . . .	263	269	250	264	265	267	267	272	273
Destroyer escort trans- ports . . . . .	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	92	90
Submarines . . . . .	194	200	202	200	206	204	204	200	196

The following table shows the principal ships of the U.S. Navy, including all ships expected to be completed up to 1 April 1960 (in the armament column, guns of less than 3-in. calibre are not given):

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Attack and Support Aircraft Carriers</i>							
1959	Independence .	60,000	—	—	8 5-in. (100 aircraft)	260,000	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 35 \\ 35 \\ 35 \\ 33 \end{array} \right.$
1957	Ranger .	60,000	—	—			
1956	Saratoga .	60,000	—	—			
1955	Forrestal .	59,900	—	—			
1947	Coral Sea	51,000	—	—	{ 10 5-in.; 22 3-in. (137) aircraft }	212,000	33
1945	{ F. D. Roosevelt Midway }						
1942-50	24 'Essex' Class	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 30,800 \\ \text{to} \\ 33,100 \end{array} \right.$	3	—	{ 8 to 12 5-in.; 28 3-in. (95 to 107 aircraft) }	150,000	33

The 'Essex' class comprises the Essex, Yorktown, Intrepid, Hornet, Franklin, Lexington, Bunker Hill, Wasp, Ticonderoga, Hancock, Randolph, Bennington, Bon Homme Richard, Shangri-La, Tarawa, Antietam, Boxer, Kearsarge, Lake Champlain, Leyte, Philippine Sea, Princeton, Valley Forge, Oriskany. (Eight are rated as attack aircraft carriers, 10 as support aircraft carriers, 4 as auxiliary aircraft transports and 2 as amphibious assault ships.)

### Light Fleet Carriers

1946	Wright .	14,500	4	—	Light A.A. (48 aircraft)	120,000	33
1947	Saipan .						
1943	{ Bataan . Cabot . Cowpens . Monterey San Jacinto }	11,000	3	—	Light A.A. (45 aircraft)	100,000	32

(All are now rated as auxiliary aircraft transports.)

### Escort and Ferry Carriers

1944-46	{ 19 Commence- ment Bay Class <sup>1</sup> }	11,373	—	—	{ 1 5-in.; Light A.A. (34) aircraft }	16,000	19
1943-44	17 Anzio Class <sup>2</sup>	7,300	—	—	{ 1 5-in.; Light A.A. (30) aircraft }	11,200 I.H.P.	19.5
1942-43	4 Bogue Class <sup>3</sup>	9,800	—	—	{ 2 5-in.; Light A.A. (30) aircraft }	8,500	18

<sup>1</sup> All now classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

<sup>2</sup> One now classed as Amphibious Assault Ship, 16 classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

<sup>3</sup> Now all classed as Aircraft Ferrys (since 1959).

(26 escort carriers were scrapped in 1959.)

### Battleships

1944	{ Missouri . Wisconsin }	45,000	19	18	{ 9 16-in.; 20 5-in.; 30 3-in. }	212,000	33
1943	{ Iowa . New Jersey }						
1942	{ South Dakota Indiana . Massachusetts Alabama }	35,000	18	18	{ 9 16-in.; 20 5-in. (South Dakota 16 5-in.) }	130,000	28
1942	Washington	35,000	16	18	9 16-in.; 20 5-in.	121,000	23
1941	North Carolina						

(The old battleships *California*, *Colorado*, *Maryland*, *Tennessee* and *West Virginia* were scrapped in 1959.)

### Large Cruisers

1944	{ Alaska . Guam }	27,500	5-9	12½	9 12-in.; 12 5-in.	150,000	33
------	----------------------	--------	-----	-----	--------------------	---------	----

(The uncompleted large cruiser (battle cruiser) *Hawaii* was scrapped in 1959.)

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Belt	Armour Guns In. In.	Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Heavy Cruisers</i>							
1949	{Newport News Salem}	17,000	8	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 24 3-in.	130,000	33
1948	{Des Moines Rochester}	13,700	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1946	{Oregon City Albany}	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1943-46	{12 Baltimore Class}	13,600	6	3-5	9 8-in.; 12 5-in.; 20 3-in.	120,000	33
1943	{Boston Canberra}	13,600	6	3-5	{2 twin 'Terrier'; 6-8 in.; 10-5 in.; 12-3 in.}	120,000	33

The 'Baltimore' class comprises the Baltimore, Pittsburgh, Toledo, Bremerton, Chicago Columbus, Fall River, Helena, Los Angeles, Macon, St Paul and Quincy.

The *Boston* and *Canberra* were reclassified as Guided Missile Heavy Cruisers in 1955.

(The old heavy cruisers *Chester*, *Augusta*, *Louisville*, *Portland*, *New Orleans*, *San Francisco*, *Minneapolis*, *Tuscaloosa* and *Wichita* were scrapped in 1959.)

<i>Light Cruisers</i>							
1953	Northampton <sup>1</sup>	14,700	6	—	4 5-in.; 8 3-in.	120,000	33
1953	Norfolk <sup>2</sup>	5,600	—	—	8 3-in.	80,000	32
1949	Roanoke	14,700	3-6	4	12 6-in.; 24 3-in.	120,000	32
1948	Worcester	10,000	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	32.5
1946	Huntingdon	10,000	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	33
1945	Fargo	10,000	5	3-5	12 6-in.; 12 5-in.	100,000	33
1942-46	13 Cleveland Class	10,000	5	3-5	Twin 'Talos' or 'Terrier'; 6 6-in.; 10 5-in.; 12 3-in.	100,000	33
1944-46	6 Galveston Class	10,000	5	3-5	6 6-in.; 10 5-in.; 12 3-in.	100,000	33

The 'Cleveland' class comprises the Vincennes, Biloxi, Miami, Atlanta, Amsterdam, Portsmouth, Astoria, Pasadena, Duluth, Vicksburg, Wilkes-Barre, Dayton, Manchester. The Galveston, Little Rock, Oklahoma City, Providence, Springfield and Topeka have been converted into guided-missile cruisers.

<sup>1</sup> Originally classed as heavy cruiser; redesigned as a tactical command ship.

<sup>2</sup> Designed as special anti-submarine cruiser; re-rated as a destroyer leader in 1951 and as frigate in 1955.

(The large light cruisers *Birmingham*, *Cleveland*, *Columbus*, *Denver*, *Houston*, *Mobile*, *Montpelier* and *Santa Fe*, all of the 'Cleveland' class, were scrapped in 1959.)

1943-46	{Flint Juneau Spokane Tucson Fresno}	6,000	3½	3	5-in.; 14 3-in.	75,000	35
---------	--	-------	----	---	-----------------	--------	----

(The anti-aircraft cruisers *Oakland*, *Reno*, *San Diego* and *San Juan* of the 'Juneau' class, and the old large light cruisers *Honolulu* and *Savannah* of the 'Brooklyn' class were scrapped in 1959.)

Some ships of all major classifications have had 3-in. armament added. This addition is not applicable to all ships in any one class.

In addition to the above named ships there are 6 frigates (destroyer leaders), 364 destroyers, 10 destroyer minelayers, 273 destroyer escorts, 196 submarines, 90 destroyer escort transports, 23 escorts, 324 minelayers and minesweepers, 88 patrol vessels, 466 amphibious craft, 745 fleet auxiliaries, 1,574 service craft and 74 dry docks. The U.S. Fleet consists of a total of 4,300 naval vessels, 864 of which are active.

Two outstandingly important warships were completed in U.S. in 1959, namely, the *Independence*, the largest aircraft carrier ever built by any country, which was commissioned on 3 April, and the nuclear-powered radar-picket submarine *Triton*, the largest submarine in the world, which was commissioned on 10 Nov. The giant nuclear-powered fleet ballistic missile submarine *George Washington*, the large nuclear-powered guided-missile

submarine *Halibut*, and the first guided-missile frigate *Dewey* were also completed at the end of the year.

The new construction programme includes 3 aircraft carriers (the nuclear-powered *Enterprise* of 75,700 tons and the *Constellation* and *Kitty Hawk* of 60,000 tons), 2 amphibious assault ships (helicopter-carriers) of 15,000 tons, the cruiser *Long Beach* of 14,000 tons (nuclear powered, with guided missiles), launched on 14 July 1959, the nuclear-powered guided-missile frigate *Bainbridge* laid down on 15 May 1959, 23 guided-missile frigates (destroyer leaders), a nuclear-powered destroyer, 18 guided-missile destroyers, 2 destroyer escorts, 29 nuclear-powered submarines and many small craft and auxiliaries.

Of the 29 new nuclear-powered submarines, 11 will carry 'Polaris' fleet ballistic missiles, 17 will be attack submarines and one will be a submarine hunter-killer.

The heavy cruisers *Boston* and *Canberra* of 13,600 tons, the light cruisers *Galveston*, *Little Rock*, *Oklahoma City*, *Providence*, *Springfield* and *Topeka* of 10,670 tons, and the destroyer *Gyatt* have been converted into guided-missile ships. The heavy cruisers *Albany*, *Chicago* and *Columbus* are being converted into guided-missile ships.

The U.S. Coast Guard operates under the Treasury Department in time of peace and as a part of the Navy in time of war. Its peace-time duties embrace generally law enforcement upon the sea and navigable waters of U.S., the maintenance of navigational aids and the saving of life and property. Its military personnel at the end of 1959 comprised 30,578 officers and men. An Academy is maintained for the education of cadets for careers as commissioned officers.

Blackman, R. V. B. (ed.), *Jane's Fighting Ships*. 62nd ed. London, 1959-60

Blackman, R. V. B., *The World's Warships*. London, June 1959

Knox, D. W., *A History of the United States Navy*. Rev. ed. New York, 1948

Turnbull, A. D., *History of U.S. Naval Aviation*. New Haven, 1949

## AIR FORCE

*Secretary of the Air Force*. Dudley C. Sharp (appointed 11 Dec. 1959).

The Department of the Air Force was activated within the Department of Defense on 18 Sept. 1947, coequal with the Army and the Navy under the terms of the National Security Act of 1947. It is headed by a Secretary of the Air Force, assisted by an Under Secretary and 3 Assistant Secretaries.

The U.S. Air Force, under the administration of the Department of the Air Force, is commanded by a Chief of Staff, who is a member of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. He is assisted by a Vice Chief of Staff, Assistant Vice Chief of Staff and 6 Deputy Chiefs of Staff.

The U.S.A.F. consists of the Regular Air Force, the Air Force Reserve and the Air National Guard of the U.S.A. For operational purposes the service is organized into 17 major commands. The Air Defense Command is responsible for the air defence of the U.S.A. It is in turn responsible to the North American Air Defense Command (NORAD), a joint agency which has available U.S. and Canadian Air Force, and U.S. Army and Navy air defence units for air defence of North America. The Strategic Air Command, equipped with long-range bombers based both in the U.S.A. and overseas, and with intercontinental guided missiles, is maintained primarily for strategic air operations anywhere on the globe. The Tactical Air Command operates fighters, fighter-bombers, tactical bombers, photo-reconnaissance and weather reconnaissance planes, transports and troop-carriers.

The other functional commands, all supporting organizations, are the

Air Materiel Command, the Continental Air Command, the Air Research and Development Command, the Air Training Command, the Air University, the Military Air Transport Service, the Air Force Academy, the Air Force Finance Center, the U.S.A.F. Security Service and the Headquarters Command. The oversea commands are the Pacific Air Forces, the U.S. Air Forces in Europe, the Alaskan Air Command and the Caribbean Air Command. These oversea commands are operationally responsible to joint theatre commands normally headed by an officer of a service with primary interest.

Of the fighter types in service, the F-100 Super Sabre, F-101 Voodoo, F-102 Delta Dagger, F-104 Starfighter, F-105 Thunderchief and F-106 Delta Dart can all fly faster than sound in level flight and carry missile armament, including nuclear weapons. Main strategic bombers are the B-52 Stratofortress heavy bomber and B-47 Stratojet medium bomber, with the B-58 Hustler supersonic bomber beginning to enter service. Tactical bombers include the B-57 and B-66 Destroyer. Latest transport types are the KC-135 Stratotanker jet tanker-transport and the turboprop-powered C-130 Hercules and C-133 Cargomaster. Guided missiles in U.S.A.F. service include the Atlas intercontinental ballistic missile, Jupiter and Thor intermediate-range ballistic rockets, the Snark intercontinental cruise bombardment missile, the Matador and Mace tactical missiles, and the Bomarc pilotless interceptor.

On 30 June 1959 the Air Force was composed of 105 wings, manned by 840,435 military personnel, including 127,284 commissioned officers, 4,318 warrant officers and 704,543 airmen. There were also 2,676 aviation cadets in training, and 1,614 cadets at the Air Force Academy. In addition, the Air Force employed a total of 364,094 civilians worldwide, including 313,466 by direct hire, and 50,628 by contract. Total aircraft strength exceeds 20,000.

The total budget appropriated for the Air Force in fiscal year ended 30 June 1959 amounted to over \$18,712m., including \$785m. for military construction.

*The Army Air Forces in World War II.* 7 vols. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1948 ff.  
Goldberg, A., *A History of the U.S. Air Force, 1907-57.* New York, 1957

## PRODUCTION

In 1950 the total labour force numbered 60,053,968 persons (52,789,499 in 1940); this includes unemployed as well as the employed and also the armed forces living in the continental U.S. The following table shows the general divisions of industry in which *civilians* were employed:

Industry (Census, 1950)	Male	Female	Total	% of total
Employed (1,000 persons):	40,510	15,715	56,225	12.2
Agriculture, forestry and fisheries	6,407	590	6,996	1.7
Mining	906	23	929	6.1
Construction	3,342	98	3,441	25.9
Manufacturing	10,930	3,641	14,571	7.8
Transportation, communication and other public utilities	3,688	681	4,369	18.8
Wholesale and retail trade	6,999	3,551	10,550	21.4
Finance, insurance and real estate	1,135	780	1,915	
Business and repair services	1,230	183	1,413	
Personal services	1,159	2,329	3,488	
Entertainment and recreation services	412	141	553	
Professional and related services	1,955	2,717	4,671	1.5
Public administration	1,837	652	2,489	
Industry not reported	512	329	841	

In mid-Oct. 1959 the Bureau of the Census estimated the total labour force (including armed forces) at 72,629,000; of the civilian labour force (70,103,000), 3,272,000 persons (4·7%) were unemployed; 6·1m. were working in agriculture and 60·7m. in non-agricultural industries. The Bureau of Labor Statistics estimated that 16m. persons were employed in manufacturing, 11·5m. in wholesale and retail trade and 8·3m. in civilian government service.

# AGRICULTURE

Since its beginning in the U.S.A., agriculture has been characterized by rapid expansion, abundant production and improvident use of soil and water resources in many areas. A successful conservation programme, highly co-ordinated and on a national scale—to restore the native fertility of damaged land, prevent erosion of both crop land and grazing land, and adjust land uses to the production capabilities of soils—has been in operation since early in the 1930s. More than a third of the farmers and ranchers now use soil- and water-conservation methods. Increases in per-acre yields are permitting changes in land use required to prevent further land damage.

There has been a remarkable increase in total farm output due to a higher degree of mechanization; greater use of lime and fertilizer, cover crops and other conservation practices; improved varieties such as hybrid maize and grain sorghums; a better balanced feeding of livestock, and more effective control of insects and disease. Since 1910 farm output has increased by more than 80%; in 1958 it was about 55% above the 1939 level. Some of the gains have been obtained by decreasing the soil-fertility reserve, but good soil management is beginning to balance wasteful production methods.

Farms are divided into two broad groups, *commercial* farms and *other* farms. *Commercial* farms (i.e., those operated to provide the major source of income) include: (1) Large-scale, highly mechanized farms, which use considerable hired labour and with farm sales per farm (1954 census) of \$25,000 or more, make up 3% of all farms; (2) commercial family farms, approximately 57% of all farms, ranging from \$1,200 to \$25,000 in value of products reported; and (3) small-scale farms (10% of all farms) with reported farm sales of \$250 to \$1,199 and with operator working off the farm less than 100 days, and with income from farm sales greater than that from other sources. All told, 14% of the commercial farms had farm sales of less than \$1,200 in 1949.

*Other* farms (30% of the total) include part-time farms with farm sales from \$250 to \$1,199 and with the operator working 100 or more days off the farm or with income of the farm family from non-farm sources exceeding sales from the farm, residential farms having less than \$250 sales of farm products, and abnormal farms, such as experimental farms.

Figures for Oct.-Nov. 1954 census of agriculture (with the 1950 figures in parentheses) are: Number of farms, 4,782,416 (5,382,162); area of land in farms, 1,158,191,511 acres (1,158,565,852); crop land harvested in 1954, 332,870,479 acres (344,398,550 acres in 1949); average farm, 242·2 acres (215·3 acres).

Farms operated by owners, 1954, were 3,612,888 (3,914,506); by part owners, 868,180 (824,923); by all tenants, 1,149,239 (1,444,129); by share-croppers, 267,662 (346,765); proportion of farms operated by tenants,

24%, which is the lowest since 1880 (26·8% in 1950); farms with white operators, 4,301,420 (4,801,243); with non-white operators, 481,601 (580,919).

Regarding equipment the 1954 census shows: Farms with telephones, 2,332,309 (2,057,556 in 1950); with electricity, 4,448,611 (4,213,599); 2,212,892 farms had 2,702,811 motor trucks (1,840,391 farms had 2,206,670); 2,876,572 farms had 4,692,341 tractors (2,525,206 farms had 3,609,281); 1,796,863 farms had tractors and no horses and mules.

By 1954 the number of farms had declined in 5 years by 599,746 (11·1%) to 4,782,416, but farm acreage did not change much, and the average size of farm rose by 13% from 215·3 to 242·2 acres.

In 1954, 484,291 farms had a size of under 10 acres; 1,212,831, of 10-49 acres; 864,063, of 50-99 acres; 1,416,807, of 100-259 acres; 482,246, of 260-499 acres; 191,697, of 500-999 acres; 130,481, of 1,000 acres and over.

Farm population as a percentage of total population has continued to decline. In April 1958 the 20,827,000 farm residents comprised 12% of the total population, as against 16·6% in 1950. In 1910, 35% of the total were farm residents.

Hired farm workers in 1958 averaged about 1·96m., and farm family workers, including operators, averaged about 5·57m. (yearly average of the numbers working on farms each month).

The proportion of farm residents employed in non-agricultural industries has increased from 3 out of every 10 in 1950 to 3 out of every 8 in 1958. More women than men, among farm residents, now do non-farm work; more than half of the employed women were working in non-agricultural industries in 1958.

Cash receipts from farm marketings and government payments (in \$1m.):

	Crops	Livestock and livestock products	Government payments	Total
1932	1,996	2,752	—	4,748
1945	9,655	12,008	742	22,405
1950	12,410	16,102	233	28,795
1956	14,252	16,312	553	31,117
1957	12,461	17,363	1,016	30,840
1958	14,259	19,301	1,089	34,649

Realized gross farm income (including government payments), in \$1m., was 38,291 in 1958, compared with 34,389 in 1957, net income of farm operators, 13,139 (11,018). Farm-mortgage debt, on 1 Jan. 1959, was estimated at \$11,254m., highest on record; increase in 1958 was about 7%.

U.S. agricultural exports, fiscal year, totalled: 1952-53, \$2,819m.; 1953-54, \$2,936m.; 1954-55, \$3,144m.; 1955-56, \$3,496m.; 1956-57, \$4,728m.; 1957-58, \$4,002m.; 1958-59 (estimate), \$3,745m.

Total area of farm land under irrigation in 1954 was 29,552,155 acres (320,236 farms); in 1949 the comparable figures were 25,787,455 acres and 305,061 farms.

Federal income taxes paid by farm operators was \$15m. in 1941, \$1,365m. in 1948, \$1,415m. in 1954, \$1,090m. in 1955 and \$1,075m. in 1956. Total taxes levied on farm real estate in 1956 (payable largely in 1957) was \$977m., an increase of 5·3% from the \$928m. of 1954. Total increase over 1950, about 32%.

According to census returns and estimates of the Agricultural Research Service, the acreage and specified values of farms has been as follows (area in 1,000 acres; value in \$1,000):

	Farm area <sup>1</sup>	Crop land available for crops <sup>2</sup>	Value, land, bldgs, machinery, livestock	Value of products in preceding year <sup>3</sup>
1910	878,798	431,000	41,089,000	(unavailable)
1930	986,771	480,000	57,815,000 <sup>4</sup>	9,609,924
1940	1,060,852	467,000	41,829,000 <sup>4</sup>	6,681,581
1945	1,141,615	464,000	69,186,000 <sup>4</sup>	16,230,627
1950	1,158,566	478,000	99,366,000 <sup>4</sup>	22,051,129
1954	1,158,192	465,000	122,352,000 <sup>4</sup>	24,644,477 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Acreages are for the preceding year except for 1954.

<sup>2</sup> Also includes any crop land used only for pasture. Ploughable pasture not in rotation with crops is not included as land available for crops.

<sup>3</sup> Value of all farm products sold in the preceding year except for 1954.

<sup>4</sup> Estimates of Agricultural Research Service.

The areas and production of the principal crops for 2 years and the average for 10 years, 1947-56, were:

Crops	Average, 1947-56				1957		1958 <sup>1</sup>			
	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	1,000 acres	1,000 bush.	Bush. per acre	
Corn (all).	81,256	3,144,304	38.8	72,616	3,422,331	47.1	73,470	3,799,844	51.7	
Wheat (all)	63,672	1,116,216	17.7	43,806	950,662	21.7	53,577	1,462,218	27.3	
Oats	37,752	1,293,976	34.3	34,647	1,300,954	37.5	31,826	1,422,164	44.7	
Rye	1,737	22,359	12.8	1,672	27,243	16.3	1,784	32,485	18.2	
Barley	11,110	302,770	27.2	14,988	437,170	29.2	14,876	470,449	31.6	
Soybeans for beans	14,557	296,294	20.3	20,826	483,715	23.2	23,752	574,413	24.2	
Flaxseed	4,621	41,170	9.0	4,899	25,919	5.3	3,853	39,543	10.3	
Rice <sup>2</sup>	1,911	46,975	2.465	1,340	42,935	3.204	1,421	47,015	3.309	
Potatoes <sup>3</sup>	1,493	228,615	153.6	1,383	239,539	173.3	1,467	265,729	181.1	
Sweet potatoes <sup>2</sup>	362	19,772	54.7	281	17,467	62.2	266	17,434	65.5	

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>2</sup> Production of rice, potatoes and sweet potatoes in 1,000 cwt; yield per acre for rice in lb., potatoes and sweet potatoes in cwt. Potatoes, average is for 1949-56.

**Wheat.** The chief wheat-growing states (1958) were (estimated yield in 1,000 bushels): Kansas, 291,525; North Dakota, 146,941; Oklahoma, 115,440; Nebraska, 113,450; Montana, 100,709; Texas, 73,040; Washington, 71,791; Colorado, 70,236; South Dakota, 55,722; Illinois, 54,180; Ohio, 46,345; Idaho, 42,492; Michigan, 41,800; Indiana, 40,992; Missouri, 40,488.

**Cotton.** Production is moving west of the Mississippi River. In 1958 the 4 states of Texas, New Mexico, Arizona and California furnished 60% of the crop. Production, 1958, by state (in 1,000 bales, 500 lb. gross) was: Texas, 4,308; California, 1,604; Mississippi, 961; Arkansas, 925; Arizona, 734; Alabama, 439; Tennessee, 419; Georgia, 352; Oklahoma, 313; New Mexico, 301; South Carolina, 299; Louisiana, 297; Missouri, 275; North Carolina, 256; other states, 29.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters') were:

	Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)		Acres harvested	1,000 bales (500 lb. gross)
1925-29 <sup>1</sup>	42,600,000	15,268	1957	13,561,000	10,964
1940	23,861,000	12,566	1958	11,849,000	11,512
1947-56	21,553,000	14,136			

<sup>1</sup> Period of maximum acreage.

**Tobacco.** In 1958 estimated output was 1,736,204,000 lb. from 1,077,600 acres compared with the 10-year average, 1947-56, of 2,134,443,000 lb. from 1,633,840 acres. Yield per acre has risen from an average of 1,315 lb. in

1947-56 to 1,611 lb. in 1958. Output (1,000 lb.) of the 6 chief tobacco-growing states (90% of the crop) was in 1958: North Carolina, 755,455; Kentucky, 326,348; Virginia, 137,678; South Carolina, 131,100; Tennessee, 121,554; Georgia, 91,018.

*Livestock.* Number of farm animals (in 1,000) on farms on 1 Jan. :

	1930	1940	1950	1958	1959
Horses . . . .	13,742	10,444	5,548	3,354	3,079
Mules . . . .	5,382	4,034	2,233		
Cattle of all kinds . .	61,003	68,309	77,963	93,350	96,851
Milch cows . . . .	23,032	24,940	23,853	22,233	21,606
Sheep and lambs . . .	51,565	52,107	29,826	31,337	32,644
Swine . . . . .	55,705	61,165	58,937	50,980	57,201

Total value of livestock, excluding poultry (in \$lm.) on farms in the U.S.A. on 1 Jan. was: 1930, 6,061; 1933 (low point of the agricultural depression), 2,733; average, 1948-57, 13,071; 1958, 13,576; 1959, 17,062.

In 1958 the production of shorn wool was 240.8m. lb. from 29.6m. sheep (average in 1947-56, 231.5m. lb. from 27.9m. sheep); of pulled wool, 30.4m. lb. (1947-56, 39.8m. lb.).

Barger, H., and Landsberg, H. H., *American Agriculture, 1899-1939*. New York, 1942

Jesness, O. B. (ed.), *Readings on Agriculture Policy*. Philadelphia, 1949

Mighell, Ronald L., *American Agriculture, its Structure and Place in the Economy*. New York 1955

Shepherd, G. S., *Agricultural Price and Income Policy*. 3rd ed. Ames, Iowa, 1952

Whitaker, J. R., *American Resources: their management and conservation*. New York, 1951

Wilcox, W. W., *Economics of American Agriculture*. New York, 1951

## FORESTS AND FORESTRY

In 1953 the U.S. forest lands, including coastal Alaska, capable of producing timber for commercial use, covered 488,609,000 acres (about one-fourth of the land area), classified as follows: Saw-timber stands, 182,708,000 acres; pole timber stands, 169,483,000 acres; seedling and sapling stands, 94,784,000 acres; non-stocked and other areas, 41,634,000 acres. Ownership of commercial forest land is distributed as follows: Federal government, 103,124,000 acres; state, county and municipal, 27,216,000 acres; privately owned, 358,269,000 acres, including 165,217,000 acres on farms. Of the live saw-timber stand (2,056,847,000m. bd ft) Douglas fir constitutes 26%; Western yellow (ponderosa) pine, 11%; Southern yellow pine, 8%; other softwoods, 35%; hardwoods, 20%. In 1952 timber cut amounted to 10,756,773m. cu. ft compared to net annual growth of about 14,243,000m. cu. ft. In live saw-timber stands, timber cut amounted to 48,839,829m. bd ft against an annual growth of 47,397,000m. bd ft. The net area of the 148 national forests and other areas in U.S.A. and Puerto Rico administered by the U.S. Forest Service, including commercial and non-commercial forest land, was on 30 June 1959, 185,805,378 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forests; total area burned over in 1957 was 3,409,038 acres, of which 62% was unprotected land; 94% (652,571,000 acres) of total forest area is now under organized fire-protection service. In 1957, 1,170,990 acres of land were planted in trees (1956, 915,248).

*Forests and National Property*. Ed. Forest Survey (Dept. of Agriculture). Washington, 1948

Allen, S. W., *An Introduction to American Forestry*. 2nd ed. New York 1950

Clawson, M. and Held, B., *The Federal Lands: their use and management*. Baltimore and London, 1953

## MINING

Production statistics of metallic minerals in continental U.S., including Alaska and Hawaii (long tons, 2,240 lb.; short tons, 2,000 lb.):

	1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Metallic minerals				
Bauxite (dried equiv.), long tons . . .	1,416,172	12,868	1,310,685	11,898
Copper (recoverable content), short tons	1,086,859	654,289	979,329	515,127
Gold (recoverable content), troy oz. . .	1,793,597	62,776	1,739,249	60,874
Iron ore (usable), <sup>1</sup> 1,000 long tons, gross	104,157	865,703	66,525	572,735
Lead (recoverable content), short tons .	338,216	96,730	267,377	62,566
Molybdenum (content of concentrate), 1,000 lb. . . . .	57,143	67,605	42,328	50,371
Silver (recoverable content), 1,000 troy oz. . . . .	38,165	34,541	34,111	30,872
Zinc (recoverable content), short tons .	531,735	123,253	412,005	84,113
Other metals . . . . .	—	219,253	—	208,444
Total metals . . . . .	—	2,137,000 <sup>2</sup>	—	1,597,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding by-product iron sinter.

<sup>2</sup> Revised figure.

The two world wars and record levels of industrial production have hastened the depletion of once abundant supplies of metal and U.S. is increasingly an importer. U.S. is wholly or almost wholly dependent upon imports for industrial diamonds, quartz, tin, chromite, nickel, strategic-grade mica and long-fibre asbestos; it imports the bulk of its tantalum, platinum, manganese, mercury, cadmium, tungsten, cobalt and flake graphite, and substantial quantities of antimony, bauxite, arsenic, lead, fluorspar, zinc, gypsum, bismuth and copper.

Metallic products in 1958 had a total value of \$1,597m. (\$2,137m. in 1957); fuels, \$11,588m. (\$12,709m.); other non-metallic products, \$3,341m. (\$3,267m.); total, \$16,526m. (\$18,113m.).

The precious metals are mined in Idaho, Utah, Arizona, Montana, Colorado, Nevada, Washington, South Dakota, California and Alaska (in order of combined output of gold and silver). U.S. output of gold (troy oz.), 1930-39, 31,453,370; 1940-49, 24,171,646; 1950-58, 17,214,310; total 1792-1958, 299,302,047. Output of silver (troy oz.), 1930-39, 466,412,499; 1940-49, 434,656,631; 1950-58, 342,861,521; total 1792-1958, 4,367,739,555.

Statistics of important non-metallic minerals in continental U.S., including Alaska and Hawaii, are:

	1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Non-metallic minerals				
Boron minerals, short tons . . . .	541,124 <sup>1</sup>	38,041 <sup>1</sup>	528,209	38,310
Cement, 1,000 bbls of 376 lb. . . .	299,189	961,499	317,263	1,038,672
Clays, 1,000 short tons . . . . .	45,620 <sup>1</sup>	155,805 <sup>1</sup>	43,750	143,487
Gypsum, 1,000 short tons . . . . .	9,195	29,871	9,600	32,495
Lime, 1,000 short tons . . . . .	10,266	135,143	9,203	118,026
Phosphate rock, <sup>2</sup> 1,000 long tons .	13,976	87,689	14,879	93,693
Potassium salts, <sup>2</sup> 1,000 short tons (K <sub>2</sub> O equivalent) . . . . .	2,266	84,612	2,147	75,000
Salt (common), 1,000 short tons . .	23,844	148,887 <sup>1</sup>	21,911	141,486
Sand and gravel, 1,000 short tons . .	632,256 <sup>1</sup>	599,751 <sup>1</sup>	683,684	651,635
Stone, 1,000 short tons . . . . .	532,791 <sup>1</sup>	814,373 <sup>1</sup>	535,340	826,209
Sulphur (Frasch-process), 1,000 long tons	5,035	122,915	4,644	109,272
Other non-metallic minerals . . . .	—	88,414	—	72,715
Total non-metallic minerals <sup>3</sup> . . .	—	3,267,000	—	3,341,000

<sup>1</sup> Revised figure.

<sup>2</sup> Marketable production.

<sup>3</sup> Adjusted to eliminate duplicating value of clays and stone.

Fuels	1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)	Quantity	Value (\$1,000)
Coal: Bituminous and lignite, 1,000 short tons . . . . .	492,704	2,504,406	410,466	1,996,281
Pennsylvania anthracite, <sup>1</sup> 1,000 short tons . . . . .	25,338	227,754	21,171	187,898
Gas: Natural gas, <sup>2</sup> 1m. cu. ft . . . . .	10,680,258	1,201,759	11,030,298	1,317,492
Natural gasoline and cycle products, 1,000 gallons . . . . .	5,734,307	415,791	5,596,458	393,139
L.P. gases, 1,000 gallons . . . . .	6,655,283	263,665	6,783,000	296,571
Petroleum (crude), 1,000 bbls of 42 gallons . . . . .	2,616,901	8,079,259	2,448,866 <sup>3</sup>	7,379,071 <sup>3</sup>
Other mineral fuels . . . . .	..	16,366	—	17,548
Total mineral fuels . . . . .	..	12,709,000	—	11,588,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes a small quantity of anthracite mined in states other than Pennsylvania.

<sup>2</sup> Value at wells.

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary figure.

*Minerals Yearbook of the United States.* Bureau of Mines. Washington. Annual from 1932-33; continuing the *Mineral Resources* series (1866-1931); from 1952 in 3 vols (*Metals and Minerals; Fuels; Area Reports*)

Reebel, D. (ed.), *ABC of Iron and Steel*. 6th ed. Cleveland 1950

### MANUFACTURES

The following table presents general statistics of manufactures in the U.S. as reported at various censuses from 1909 through 1954 and from the Annual Survey of Manufactures thereafter. The figures for 1939, but not for earlier years, have been revised to exclude data for establishments classified as non-manufacturing in 1954. The figures for 1909-33 were previously revised by the deduction of data for industries excluded from manufacturing during that period.

The statistics for 1947 and 1954 relate to all establishments employing 1 or more persons any time during the year; for 1950-53 and 1955-57, on a representative sample of manufacturing establishments of 1 or more employees; for 1929 through 1939, those reporting products valued at \$5,000 or more; and for 1909 and 1919, those reporting products valued at \$500 or more. These differences in the minimum size of establishments included in the census affect only very slightly the year-to-year comparability of the figures.

The Annual Surveys of Manufactures carry forward the key measures of manufacturing activity which are covered in detail by the Census of Manufactures. The estimates for 1952-53 are based on reports for approximately 45,000 plants out of a total of more than 260,000 operating manufacturing establishments; those for 1955-57 on about 50,000 out of about 300,000. Included are all large plants and representative sample of the much more numerous small plants. The large plants in the surveys account for approximately two-thirds of the total employment in operating manufacturing establishments in the U.S.

	Number of establish- ments	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related worker wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
1909	264,810	6,261,736	3,205,213	8,160,075
1919	270,231	8,464,916	9,664,009	23,841,624
1929	206,663	8,369,705	10,884,919	30,591,435
1933	139,325	5,787,611	4,940,146	14,007,540
1939	173,802	7,808,205	8,997,515	24,487,304
1947	240,881	11,916,188	30,242,343	74,425,825
1949	..	11,016,301	30,253,971	75,366,527

<sup>1</sup> Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

	Number of establish- ments	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related worker wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
1950	260,000	11,778,803	34,600,075	89,749,765
1951	262,000	12,508,914	40,654,832	102,085,814
1952	267,000	12,618,161	43,421,326	108,477,364
1953	285,000	13,500,934	48,979,102	121,659,136
1954	286,817	12,373,030	44,595,457	116,912,526
1955	283,047	12,981,051	49,739,112	131,598,397
1956	..	13,134,683	52,060,921	139,682,968
1957	..	12,841,750	52,582,526	144,518,305

<sup>1</sup> Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the Census of Manufactures have been divided into 20 general groups:

Industry group	Census year	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manu- facture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
1. Food and kindred products . . .	{ 1947	1,099,478	2,572,190	9,024,912
	{ 1954	1,138,239	3,769,071	13,400,218
	{ 1957	1,333,770	4,244,956	16,021,535
2. Tobacco manufactures . . .	{ 1947	103,289	175,318	641,356
	{ 1954	87,073	219,736	988,001
	{ 1957	80,555	240,185	1,233,184
3. Textile mill products . . .	{ 1947	1,147,194	2,449,312	5,340,876
	{ 1954	947,502	2,526,564	4,748,586
	{ 1957	893,348	2,631,527	5,180,623
4. Apparel and related products . . .	{ 1947	972,897	2,015,220	4,443,373
	{ 1954	1,069,867	2,521,135	6,147,371
	{ 1957	1,123,029	2,867,336	5,968,807
5. Lumber and wood products (excl. furniture) . . .	{ 1947	596,118	1,179,981	2,497,192
	{ 1954	581,920	1,604,859	3,183,409
	{ 1957	579,099	1,723,341	3,295,567
6. Furniture and fixtures . . .	{ 1947	282,780	653,915	1,377,908
	{ 1954	286,649	892,891	1,966,410
	{ 1957	310,587	1,048,610	2,466,649
7. Pulp, paper and products . . .	{ 1947	388,901	1,010,972	2,874,958
	{ 1954	436,727	1,656,720	4,680,944
	{ 1957	458,078	2,010,215	5,642,384
8. Printing and publishing . . .	{ 1947	438,135	1,318,285	4,269,416
	{ 1954	499,666	2,115,344	6,264,558
	{ 1957	533,678	2,469,147	7,723,217
9. Chemicals and allied products . . .	{ 1947	466,458	1,342,262	5,365,201
	{ 1954	501,272	2,005,627	9,443,629
	{ 1957	508,410	2,337,090	12,085,764
10. Petroleum and coal products . . .	{ 1947	169,610	556,365	2,015,307
	{ 1954	135,844	659,243	2,208,739
	{ 1957	135,094	771,048	3,008,896
11. Rubber products . . .	{ 1947	214,533	614,762	1,302,863
	{ 1954	196,238	775,499	1,903,702
	{ 1957	205,542	953,723	2,380,204
12. Leather and leather products . . .	{ 1947	348,629	725,143	1,532,803
	{ 1954	321,161	833,694	1,637,417
	{ 1957	322,788	938,535	1,869,630
13. Stone, clay and glass products . . .	{ 1947	405,765	994,884	2,306,480
	{ 1954	412,031	1,496,029	3,821,659
	{ 1957	437,099	1,802,722	4,810,104
14. Primary metal industries . . .	{ 1947	1,010,055	2,976,507	5,765,434
	{ 1954	966,478	4,104,712	9,746,784
	{ 1957	1,053,293	5,439,962	13,063,386
15. Fabricated metal products . . .	{ 1947	822,514	2,188,581	4,921,476
	{ 1954	821,172	3,174,186	7,596,275
	{ 1957	880,066	3,802,896	9,329,236
16. Machinery (except electrical) . . .	{ 1947	1,244,135	3,592,771	7,812,455
	{ 1954	1,171,323	4,979,972	12,338,923
	{ 1957	1,265,796	6,060,832	15,442,481

<sup>1</sup> Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

Industry group	Census year	Production and related workers (average for year)	Production and related workers' wages, total (\$1,000)	Value added by manufacture <sup>1</sup> (\$1,000)
17. Electrical machinery . . .	{ 1947	639,147	1,647,401	3,894,115
	{ 1954	722,443	2,645,588	7,403,134
	{ 1957	794,504	3,292,470	9,393,165
18. Transportation equipment . . .	{ 1947	987,142	2,939,815	5,869,196
	{ 1954	1,327,078	6,003,250	13,925,983
	{ 1957	1,401,332	7,174,871	18,486,135
19. Instruments and related products . . .	{ 1947	181,939	467,785	1,080,336
	{ 1954	195,597	759,459	2,128,706
	{ 1957	211,968	946,647	2,725,616
20. Miscellaneous manufactures . . .	{ 1947	298,579	920,508	2,090,163
	{ 1954	555,746	1,861,873	4,473,050
	{ 1957	513,914	1,826,413	4,637,704

<sup>1</sup> Value of products less cost of materials, supplies, fuel, electricity and contract work.

Output of the iron and steel industries (in net tons of 2,000 lb.), according to figures supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute, was:

	Furnaces in blast 31 Dec.	Output, pig-iron (including ferro-alloys)	Output, steel ingots and steel for castings	Output of steel by method used <sup>1</sup>			Wholesale price index of iron and steel <sup>2</sup>
	No.	Net tons	Net tons	Open hearth	Bessemer	Electric <sup>3</sup>	
1929 <sup>2</sup>	165	47,727,661	63,205,490	54,155,235	7,977,210	1,063,603	—
1932 <sup>2</sup>	44	9,835,227	15,322,901	13,336,210	1,715,925	270,044	—
1939	195	35,677,097	52,798,714	48,409,800	3,358,916	1,029,067	64.2
1944 <sup>4</sup>	218	62,866,198	89,641,600	80,363,953	5,039,923	4,237,699	65.1
1950	234	66,400,311	96,836,075	86,262,509	4,534,558	6,039,008	113.1
1955	247	79,263,865	117,036,085	105,359,417	3,319,517	8,357,151	140.6
1957	171	80,798,285	112,714,996	101,657,776	2,475,138	8,582,082	166.2
1958	189	58,808,294	85,254,885	75,879,394	1,395,985	7,979,506	168.8

<sup>1</sup> The sum of these 3 items should equal the total in the preceding column; any difference appearing is due to the very small production of crucible steel, omitted prior to 1950.

<sup>2</sup> 'Boom' year. <sup>3</sup> Low point of the depression. <sup>4</sup> Peak year of war production.

<sup>5</sup> Includes crucible production beginning 1950 and basic oxygen process beginning 1955.

<sup>6</sup> 1947-49 = 100; U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics.

Output of pig-iron and ferro-alloys made in blast furnaces in 1958 was 63.5% of capacity (capacity, net 91,000,110 tons), that of ingot steel and steel for castings, 60.6% of capacity estimated at 140,742,570 net tons.

Leading producers of pig-iron in 1958 were: Pennsylvania, 14,903,018 net tons; Ohio, 9,662,386; Indiana, 7,773,794; Illinois, 4,200,136; New York, 3,332,386.

Consumption of ore, 1958, was 100,450,255 net tons, of which blast-furnaces took 71,400,821 tons, steel producing furnaces 7,653,947 tons and sintering plants 21,395,947 tons.

The iron and steel industry in 1958 employed 411,565 wage-earners (compared with 544,325 in 1953), who worked an average of 35.2 hours per week (46.6 in peak year 1944) and earned an average of 318.1 cents per hour (compared with the average of 117.2 cents during 1942 to 1945); total wages were \$2,406m. and total salaries for 111,886 employees was \$964m.

Largest unit in the iron and steel industry (also largest in the world) is the U.S. Steel Corporation, with an annual capacity, 1 Jan. 1959, of 31,093,700 net tons of pig-iron and ferro-alloys (33.9% of the country's capacity, 94,634,850 net tons) and 41,916,000 net tons of ingot steel and steel for castings (28.4% of the country's capacity, 147,633,670 net tons).

Apparent *per capita* U.S. consumption of steel, 1957, was 1,244 lb. (1,250 lb. in 1950); that of West Germany, 896 lb.; Sweden, 927 lb.; U.K., 828 lb.

In 1958 electric power output for sale reached 724,013m. kwh., of which industries produced for their own use 79,253m. kwh. (preliminary figures); of the total produced, 21·7% was hydro-electric, 53·4% coal, 6·3% oil and 18·6% gas.

Adams, W. (ed.), *The Structure of American Industry*. New York, 1950

Alderfer, E. B., and Michl, H. E., *Economics of American Industry*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

Allen, E. L., *Economics of American Manufacturing*. New York, 1952

Glover, J. G. (ed.), *The Development of American Industries*. 4th ed. New York, 1959

### TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Established by Act of Congress, 1933, the TVA is a multiple-purpose federal agency which carries out its duties in an area embracing some 41,000 sq. miles, in 125 counties (aggregate population, about 3·2m.) in the 7 Tennessee River Valley states: Tennessee, Kentucky, Mississippi, Alabama, North Carolina, Georgia and Virginia. In addition, 75 counties outside the Valley are now served by TVA power distributors. Its 3 directors are appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate; headquarters are in Knoxville, Tenn. There were 14,768 employees at 1 July 1959.

Under the Act its chief duties are flood control; the maintenance of navigation; generation, transmission and sale of electric power; and the development and production of fertilizers and munitions. TVA's 20th dam was completed in 1953; there are now 32 major dams and reservoirs controlling the flow of the river. A navigable channel 650 miles long, connecting with the American system of inland waterways, in the calendar year 1959 carried more than 2,100m. ton-miles of traffic in automobiles, iron and steel products, wheat and maize, coal, petroleum and general merchandise.

Growing out of this has been the production and distribution of electric power, which has multiplied from 1,500m. kwh. in 1933 to 60,969m. in fiscal 1959, when generating capacity reached 11m. kw. Rates are kept low to encourage consumption; the official figures are: average cost to residential consumers served by distributors of TVA power is 1·03 cents per kwh., compared with the national average of about 2·5 cents. Net revenue from operations, in 1958-59, \$50,829,938, equal to a return of 3·2% on the average power investment.

A fourth activity is experimentation in the development and manufacture of mineral fertilizers accompanied by programmes designed to encourage proper fertilizer use in all parts of the country. The Fertilizer-Munitions Development Centre at Muscle Shoals, Alabama, serves munitions research. The TVA works closely with other federal agencies, and with state and local authorities in combating soil erosion, improving forest resources, the conversion of farms, in whole or in part, from row-crops, such as maize, to livestock, and to the development of local industries based on natural resources, woodland or mineral. In the depression year, 1933, the average *per capita* income in the Valley region was \$168 compared with the national average of \$375; in 1958 the region's *per capita* income had multiplied over 7 times to \$1,296 while the national average had increased 5½ times to \$2,057.

Total fixed assets, before depreciation, 30 June 1959, in the multiple-purpose water-control and power system was \$2,215m., of which \$158m. was devoted to navigation, \$184m. to flood control and about \$1,873m. to the development of power. At 30 June 1959 TVA had paid \$250,131,519 of power revenue to the U.S. Treasury, including \$65,072,500 in redemption of bonds issued in 1938-39. It had also paid \$41,520,420

of non-power proceeds. In July 1959 Congress amended the TVA Act to authorize TVA to issue up to \$750m. of power revenue bonds to finance additions of generating capacity. The amendment also required TVA to repay \$1,000m. of the Treasury investment of \$1,198,980,801 in the power system within 54 years and to pay a return on the unpaid balance equal to the average interest rate on marketable public obligations. Total appropriations for TVA to 30 June 1959 were \$1,961,291,581.

*Annual Report of the TVA.* Knoxville, 1934 to date

Case, H. L., *Personnel Policy in a Public Agency: the TVA Experience.* New York, 1955

Clapp, G. R., *The TVA; an Approach to the Development of a Region.* Univ. of Chicago Press, 1955

Lillenthal, D. E., *TVA; Democracy on the March.* 20th Anniversary ed. New York and London, 1953

Tennessee Valley Authority. *Facts About TVA Operations.* Knoxville, Tennessee, 1959.—*TVA: the First Twenty Years* (ed. R. O. Martin), Univ. of Tennessee Press, 1956.

## COMMERCE

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in 6 calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Exports		General imports			Exports		General imports
	Total	U.S. mdse.				Total	U.S. mdse.	
1945	9,805,625	9,584,684	4,159,138	1957	20,850,000	18,940,000	12,615,000	
1950	10,275,043	10,142,423	8,852,161	1958	17,892,700	20,728,000	12,792,500	
1955	15,546,695	15,418,533	11,384,436	1959	17,566,200	17,383,000	15,212,300	

For a description of how imports and exports are valued by the U.S. Customs, see *Explanation of Statistics of Foreign Commerce and Navigation of the United States*, Bureau of the Census, U.S. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C., 1946.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and U.S. was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in 7 calendar years (in \$1,000):

	Gold				Silver		
	Exports	Imports	Balance + or -		Exports	Imports	Balance + or -
1932	809,528	363,315	+446,213	13,850	19,650	- 5,800	
1940	4,995	4,749,467	-4,744,472	3,674	53,434	-54,760	
1944	959,228	113,836	+845,392	126,915	23,373	+103,542	
1955	7,257	104,592	- 97,335	8,331	72,932	-64,601	
1956	26,562	132,667	-106,105	7,049	129,068	-122,019	
1957	168,332	272,641	-104,309	11,163	158,354	-147,191	
1958	31,022	290,585	-259,563	3,719	132,046	-128,327	

For historical figures on the exports and imports of gold and silver, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 610.

The domestic exports of U.S. produce, including military, and the imports for consumption by economic classes for 3 calendar years were:

Merchandise	Exports (U.S. merchandise)			Imports for consumption		
	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
	\$1m.	\$1m.	\$1m.	\$1m.	\$1m.	\$1m.
Crude materials . . .	2,515	3,110	2,137	3,087	3,211	2,785
Crude foodstuffs . . .	1,332	1,332	1,280	2,036	2,020	1,942
Manufactured foodstuffs . . .	1,264	1,163	1,102	1,167	1,272	1,517
Semi-manufactures . . .	2,775	3,242	2,275	3,005	2,920	2,660
Finished manufactures . . .	11,054	11,823	10,900	3,221	3,527	3,910
Total . . .	18,940	20,671	17,694	12,516	12,951	12,781 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

<sup>2</sup> Excludes \$33m. of the value reported by economic classes owing to change in tabulating procedures during the year.

Chief exports of U.S. merchandise, excluding, for security reasons, Special Categories Type I and II, for the calendar year 1958:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Chemical and related products . . .	1,342.1	Machinery and vehicles ( <i>contd.</i> ):	
Chemical specialties . . .	517.3	Automobiles, parts and accessories . . .	1,082.8
Industrial chemicals . . .	214.5	Motor trucks, commercial . . .	293.9
Medicinals . . .	277.7	Passenger cars and chassis . . .	258.3
Pigments, paints and varnishes . . .	100.2	Metals and manufactures . . .	1,530.1
Foodstuffs and tobacco:		Iron and steel-mill products . . .	563.3
Dairy products . . .	101.4	Metal manufactures, general . . .	480.3
Fruits and preparations . . .	255.8	Non-metallic minerals . . .	1,291.1
Grains and preparations . . .	1,297.8	Coal and products . . .	533.9
Coarse grains . . .	464.8	Petroleum and products . . .	461.8
Wheat, including flour . . .	685.1	Lubricating oils . . .	174.2
Tobacco and manufactures . . .	439.6	Gas oil and fuel oil . . .	117.5
Machinery and vehicles . . .	5,260.9	Textile fibres and manufactures . . .	1,280.6
Agricultural, except tractors . . .	123.1	Raw cotton (excluding linters) . . .	655.9
Electrical apparatus . . .	794.2	Textile manufactures . . .	599.8
Radio and television apparatus . . .	143.3	Synthetic fibres and manufactures . . .	234.1
Industrial machinery . . .	2,261.9	Wood and paper . . .	449.8
Construction and mining . . .	694.9	Paper and manufactures . . .	219.8
Power generating machinery . . .	226.5	Other chief exports:	
Metalworking machine tools and machinery . . .	338.9	Rubber and manufactures . . .	278.3
Civilian aircraft . . .	217.0	Synthetic rubber . . .	117.3
Office appliances . . .	133.4	Oilseeds and expressed oils . . .	258.1
Tractors, parts and accessories . . .	310.7	Books and other printed matter . . .	110.8

Chief imports for consumption for the calendar year 1958:

Commodity	\$1m.	Commodity	\$1m.
Chemicals and products . . .	282.1	Metals and manufactures	
Industrial chemicals . . .	87.0	Non-ferrous ores & metals ( <i>contd.</i> )	
Fertilizers and materials . . .	97.2	Tin . . .	104.2
Foodstuffs, beverages, tobacco:		Zinc . . .	88.9
Cocoa . . .	173.0	Non-metallic minerals . . .	2,165.0
Whisky and other distilled spirits . . .	179.8	Diamonds . . .	180.5
Fish, including shellfish . . .	279.2	Petroleum and products . . .	1,636.8
Coffee . . .	1,172.5	Crude petroleum . . .	943.3
Fruits and preparations . . .	133.5	Residual fuel oils . . .	459.2
Grains, fodders and feeds . . .	91.8	Textile fibres and manufactures . . .	901.6
Meat products . . .	337.4	Cotton (cloth and manufactures) . . .	150.3
Cane sugar . . .	522.4	Jute burlaps . . .	76.0
Tobacco, raw . . .	107.6	Wool manufactures, including semis . . .	175.5
Machinery and vehicles . . .	1,152.2	Wool, unmanufactured . . .	164.7
Automobiles and parts . . .	554.3	Synthetic fibres and manufactures . . .	56.0
Industrial machinery . . .	182.7	Wood and paper . . .	1,431.8
Electrical apparatus . . .	166.6	Newsprint . . .	615.2
Metals and manufactures . . .	1,811.0	Paper-base stock . . .	310.2
Iron and steel-mill products . . .	230.7	Saw-mill products . . .	263.8
Ferro-alloys, ores, metals . . .	177.5	Other chief imports:	
Non-ferrous ores and metals . . .	1,023.0	Rubber, crude . . .	248.5
Aluminium (incl. bauxite) . . .	222.3	Vegetable oils, inedible, and oilseeds . . .	133.1
Copper . . .	249.1		
Lead . . .	133.6		
Nickel . . .	124.8		

The customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted (in \$1m.) in 1952, \$574.7; in 1953, \$597.7; in 1954, \$556.9; in 1955, \$669.6; in 1956, \$739.2; in 1957, \$776.9; in 1958, \$838.1.

Total trade between the continental United States and the United Kingdom for 6 years (British Board of Trade returns) in £1,000 sterling:

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports from U.S. to U.K.	117,980	419,907	407,831	481,547	390,152	370,762
Exports to U.S. from U.K.	20,484	182,903	242,972	243,538	271,650	360,075
Re-exports from U.K. to U.S.	8,274	15,845	15,888	13,810	18,844	21,137

Imports and exports by continents and selected countries for calendar years:

Country	General imports		Exports, incl. re-exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1957	1958	1957	1958
Grand divisions:	\$lm.	\$lm.	\$lm.	\$lm.
North America . . . .	4,473.5	4,428.1	6,117.8	5,499.4
South America . . . .	2,574.3	2,311.1	2,624.4	2,213.0
Europe . . . . .	3,146.7	3,356.3	5,787.6	4,579.8
Asia . . . . .	1,984.5	1,997.2	3,375.2	2,637.8
Australia and Oceania . .	216.3	209.2	279.5	243.2
Africa . . . . .	586.9	560.9	683.3	615.4
Total <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	12,982.3	12,829.7	20,850.3 <sup>1</sup>	17,857.9 <sup>1</sup>
North and South America:				
Costa Rica . . . . .	27.5	36.0	48.2	41.8
Cuba . . . . .	481.9	528.0	618.0	545.9
Dominican Republic . . .	63.1	72.1	74.1	75.9
El Salvador . . . . .	55.6	43.5	50.1	44.6
Guatemala . . . . .	73.7	66.1	81.2	78.9
Haiti . . . . .	18.3	22.9	24.3	25.0
Honduras . . . . .	26.1	27.8	41.9	35.7
Mexico . . . . .	430.1	457.7	903.7	885.5
Nicaragua . . . . .	22.3	21.1	39.1	37.5
Panama . . . . .	24.3	24.1	84.5	83.9
Argentina . . . . .	129.3	132.7	284.4	249.0
Bolivia . . . . .	16.9	8.9	34.4	29.0
Brazil . . . . .	699.7	565.8	484.4	529.7
Chile . . . . .	195.8	155.7	194.9	148.9
Colombia . . . . .	383.7	332.9	241.8	184.9
Ecuador . . . . .	58.0	56.2	50.7	46.8
Paraguay . . . . .	6.6	7.5	11.2	10.2
Peru . . . . .	138.0	124.0	198.7	166.8
Uruguay . . . . .	17.9	8.7	48.7	21.6
Venezuela . . . . .	900.0	892.3	1,053.1	808.5
20 American Republics <sup>2</sup> .	3,764.4	3,589.2	4,686.6	4,184.4
Canada . . . . .	2,906.9	2,687.3	4,040.7	3,535.2
Netherlands Antilles . .	273.4	316.8	84.4	74.6
West Indies, Federation of .	56.9	102.4	70.3	70.3
Europe:				
Austria <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	37.1	41.0	68.2	57.3
Belgium and Luxembourg <sup>4</sup> .	270.4	269.9	419.7	329.5
Denmark <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	73.7	84.6	87.7	78.5
Finland . . . . .	40.0	36.0	34.0	33.5
France <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	256.0	302.4	589.3	427.2
Germany (West) <sup>4</sup> . . . .	606.6	635.6	956.7	733.6
Greece <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	35.1	37.2	86.1	72.6
Irish Republic <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	8.7	16.4	21.7	31.0
Italy <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	245.0	275.1	664.3	487.2
Netherlands <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	168.4	189.8	555.9	442.0
Norway <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	63.3	74.8	85.5	69.3
Portugal <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	22.3	22.3	46.3	30.9
Soviet Union . . . . .	16.5	17.6	3.5	3.4
Spain . . . . .	58.3	55.4	203.7	214.7
Sweden <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	118.7	125.4	231.8	195.1
Switzerland <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	173.2	157.1	238.8	163.5
Turkey <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	92.4	56.1	139.9	127.0
U.K. <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	765.7	868.2	1,100.9	837.7
Yugoslavia . . . . .	35.4	29.5	144.0	115.2
O.E.E.C. countries <sup>4</sup> . . .	2,943.8	3,167.0	5,315.4	4,099.1
Western Europe <sup>2,3</sup> . . . .	3,077.5	3,287.9	6,745.1	5,439.7

<sup>1</sup> Data for continents and individual countries exclude exports of commodities classed for security reasons as 'special category', except in the case of Canada. They are included (a) in the U.S. total, (b) the total to the 20 American republics and (c) the total to Western Europe. Special category exports totalled \$1,982.4m. in 1957 and \$2,069.4m. in 1958.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 'special category' exports, i.e., the totals are as indicated in footnote 1.

<sup>3</sup> Includes O.E.E.C. countries and Finland, Spain and Yugoslavia.

<sup>4</sup> The O.E.E.C. total includes the countries indicated in the table and Iceland.

Country	General Imports		Exports, incl. re-exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1957 \$lm.	1958 \$lm.	1957 \$lm.	1958 \$lm.
Far East and Middle East :				
Australia . . . . .	146.9	94.7	212.6	189.9
Ceylon . . . . .	32.4	27.1	13.3	21.8
Cambodia and Vietnam . . . . .	22.6 <sup>2</sup>	14.2	78.9 <sup>3</sup>	69.1
Hong Kong . . . . .	34.0	51.8	78.0	71.8
India . . . . .	210.9	191.8	439.3	312.6
Malaya and Singapore . . . . .	191.5	127.5	43.1	35.4
New Zealand . . . . .	65.1	110.7	53.8	43.3
Pakistan . . . . .	39.6	26.9	115.4	112.0
China <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	0.1	0.1	—	—
Indonesia . . . . .	200.3	171.7	110.2	61.2
Iran . . . . .	32.9	42.1	82.7	105.9
Iraq . . . . .	29.1	30.1	40.1	32.1
Israel . . . . .	20.1	18.2	97.1	104.5
Japan . . . . .	600.5	670.8	1,234.0	833.6
Korea, Republic of . . . . .	3.9	2.4	277.5	216.1
Kuwait . . . . .	112.2	167.1	38.8	42.6
Lebanon . . . . .	4.5	3.8	40.2	36.1
Philippines . . . . .	262.1	274.0	369.3	291.4
Saudi Arabia . . . . .	41.0	72.2	68.9	58.6
Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . .	8.9	10.8	106.4	101.9
Thailand . . . . .	85.7	57.2	63.2	52.3
Africa :				
Algeria . . . . .	1.5	0.8	27.5	27.7
Angola . . . . .	40.6	37.2	15.0	11.7
Belgian Congo . . . . .	103.7	95.0	58.5	39.1
British East Africa <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	45.5	47.8	9.3	9.2
French West Africa . . . . .	33.1	40.1	34.0	26.8
Ghana . . . . .	44.7	63.3	10.1	10.5
Liberia . . . . .	38.3	33.1	59.6	53.4
Nigeria . . . . .	25.9	22.5	17.8	23.0
Rhodesia and Nyasaland . . . . .	52.4	32.5	20.1	11.7
Union of South Africa <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	100.8	99.3	284.8	248.6
United Arab Republic . . . . .	17.0	17.8	40.1	51.9

<sup>1</sup> See note on previous page.

<sup>2</sup> Includes also Laos.

<sup>3</sup> General imports from China (including Manchuria) and North Korea, rigidly controlled by the U.S. Treasury, were, 1957, \$99,000; 1958, \$142,000; exports, including re-exports were, 1957, \$9,000; 1958, \$5,000.

<sup>4</sup> British Somaliland, Seychelles, Mauritius, Uganda, Kenya, Tanganyika and Zanzibar.

<sup>5</sup> Includes also South-West Africa and British High Commission territories of Bechuanaland, Basutoland and Swaziland.

**Tariffs.** The American tariff system has ceased to be an important revenue-raising device. In 1789-91 customs duties (plus the tonnage tax) furnished 99.5% of the government revenue; in 1859, just preceding the Civil War, 92.6%; in 1939 (excluding the tonnage tax), 6.1%; in 1952, 1953 and 1954, 0.9%; 1955 and 1956, 1%; 1957, 1.1%; 1958, 1%.

During the 5-year period 1954-58 annual imports for consumption averaged \$11,956m. (as compared with \$9,536m. during 1949-53 and \$2,440m. during 1936-40). Of these imports, 49% (\$5,863m.) entered duty free and 51% (\$6,093m.) paid duties averaging \$716m. or 11.8% of dutiable imports and 6% of total imports for consumption. During this period, imports increased each year after 1954.

Exports of U.S. merchandise, including aid and relief shipments, during the same period, 1954-58, averaged \$17,541m. compared with \$13,532m. in 1949-53 and \$3,167m. in 1936-40.

*Per capita* exports fell from \$41.77 in 1929 (the 'boom year' when American investors lent heavily abroad) to a low of \$12.42 in the depression year of 1932, rising to \$23.44 in 1939, and to \$103.68 in 1947 (including

civilian supplies donated abroad); thereafter they stood at: 1952, \$94.07; 1953, \$96.27; 1954, \$90.57; 1955, \$91.61; 1956, \$110.61; 1957, \$120.48 (an all-time high); 1958, \$99.86 (all years including economic and military aid shipments). *Per capita* imports were as follows: 1929, \$35.14; 1932, \$10.44; 1939, \$17.08; 1947, \$38.51; 1952, \$67.19; 1953, \$66.3; 1954, \$61.92; 1955, \$67.36; 1956, \$73.09; 1957, \$74.14; 1958, \$71.87.

The average rate of duty actually collected on U.S. dutiable imports has declined markedly since the early 1930s, as a result both of reductions in U.S. import duties by trade agreements and of the great advance in prices. In the depression years of 1930-33 the average rate under the Hawley-Smoot Law was 52.8%. The rate on dutiable goods declined to 37.3% in 1939, then to an average of 28.2% in the 5 years, 1943-47, then to 14.3% in 1948 (the first year the majority of the Geneva concessions were in effect). Rates since have been: 12.6% in 1951, 12.8% in 1952, 12.3% in 1953, 12.2% in 1954, 12.6% in 1955, 11.8% in 1956, 11.2% in 1957, 11.3% in 1958. In 1949 the average rate of duty on total U.S. imports—both dutiable and free—was 5.8%; in 1951, 5.6%; in 1952, 5.3%; in 1953, 5.5%; in 1954, 5.4%; in 1955 and 1956, 5.9%; in 1957, 6%; in 1958, 6.6%.

Brown, Jr., W. A., *The United States and the Restoration of World Trade*. Washington, 1950  
 Davis, M., *Guide to American Business Directories*. Washington, 1948  
 Mikesell, R. F., *U.S. Economic Policy and International Relations*. New York, 1952

### NATIONAL INCOME

The Office of Business Economics of the Department of Commerce prepares detailed estimates on the national income and product of the United States. The *National Income*, 1954 edition, contains detailed national income and product estimates covering the period 1929-45. A revised and expanded set of estimates is presented in *U.S. Income and Output* for the period 1949-57. The latest tentative calculations for the current year are carried in the Commerce Department's *Survey of Current Business*, and in the *Federal Reserve Bulletin*. In 1958 all figures, back to 1946, were re-checked and some revised. These latest revised figures <sup>1</sup> in \$1,000m. for various years are as follows:

	1929 <sup>a</sup>	1933 <sup>a</sup>	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
I. Gross National Product . . . . .	104.4	56.0	363.1	397.5	419.2	442.5	441.7
(a) Government purchases of goods and services . . . . .	8.5	8.0	75.3	75.6	79.0	86.2	92.6
(b) Gross private investment . . . . .	16.2	1.4	48.9	63.8	64.4	66.6	54.9
(c) Net exports of goods and services . . . . .	0.8	0.2	1.0	1.1	2.9	4.9	1.2
(d) Personal consumption expenditures . . . . .	79.0	46.4	238.0	256.9	269.9	284.8	293.0
1. Gross National Product, minus adjustments not accruing to individuals, such as business taxes, depreciation, etc., equals the:							
2. National Income . . . . .	87.8	40.2	301.8	330.2	350.6	366.5	366.2
which, after adjustments and deductions such as business savings and contributions to social insurance funds which are withheld from individuals, equals:							
3. Personal income . . . . .	85.8	47.2	289.8	310.2	332.9	350.6	359.0
whereof							
4. Personal taxes, etc., take leaving . . . . .	2.6	1.5	32.9	35.7	40.0	42.7	42.6

<sup>1</sup> Details do not always add up to the totals given because of rounding the figures.

<sup>a</sup> Peak year of the inter-war period.

<sup>b</sup> Low point of the depression.

	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
I. Gross National Product ( <i>contd.</i> )							
5. Disposable personal income divided into	83.1	45.7	256.9	274.4	292.9	307.9	316.5
(e) Personal consumption expenditures <i>see (d) above</i>	79.0	46.4	238.0	256.9	269.9	284.8	293.0
f) Net personal savings	4.2	-0.6	18.9	17.5	23.0	23.0	23.5
II. National Income	87.8	40.2	301.8	330.2	350.8	366.5	366.2
composed of							
Compensation of employees	51.1	29.5	207.6	223.9	242.5	256.8	256.8
(g) Salaries and wages	50.4	29.0	198.3	210.9	227.6	238.5	239.3
(h) Supplementaries	0.7	0.5	11.3	12.9	14.9	17.0	17.4
Net income of proprietors	14.8	5.6	40.4	42.1	43.7	44.9	46.6
(i) Agricultural	6.0	2.4	12.7	11.8	11.6	11.8	14.2
(j) Business and professional	8.8	3.2	27.8	30.4	32.1	32.7	32.4
Personal incomes from rents	5.4	2.0	10.9	10.7	10.9	11.5	11.8
Personal incomes from interest	6.4	5.0	9.1	10.4	11.7	13.3	14.2
Business profits before taxes, etc.	10.1	-2.0	33.7	43.1	42.0	41.7	36.7
Tax liabilities	1.4	0.5	17.2	21.8	21.2	21.1	18.1
Inventory adjustments	0.5	-2.1	-0.3	-1.7	-2.7	-1.5	-0.4
(k) Dividends	5.8	2.1	9.8	11.2	12.1	12.5	12.4
(l) Undistributed profits	2.4	-2.4	7.0	11.8	11.3	9.7	6.5

<sup>1</sup> Peak year of the inter-war period.<sup>2</sup> Low point of the depression.

In 1,000m. of constant 1954 dollars the gross national product for the above years was: 1929, 181.8; 1933, 126.6; 1954, 363.1; 1955, 392.7; 1956, 400.9; 1957, 408.3; 1958, 399.

The gross national product for 1959 is estimated at \$479,500m. and the national income at \$398,500m.

*Income Size Distribution.* Distributions of families and family income by income-size brackets are prepared by the Office of Business Economics (Department of Commerce) and published annually in the July issue of *Survey of Current Business*.

Family personal income (before income taxes)	Number of families and unattached individuals (lm.)					Aggregate family personal income (\$1,000m.)				
	1947	1953	1955	1956	1957	1947	1953	1955	1956	1957
Under \$2,000	11.1	8.5	8.2	7.8	7.5	13.2	9.9	9.3	8.7	8.4
\$2,000-\$2,999	17.1	13.4	5.9	5.6	5.3	51.2	40.8	14.9	14.0	13.4
\$3,000-\$3,999			7.3	7.1	6.7			25.8	25.0	23.5
\$4,000-\$4,999			7.3	6.3	7.0			33.0	32.5	31.5
\$5,000-\$5,999	9.2	13.3	6.3	6.2	6.4	44.5	65.8	34.6	34.0	35.0
\$6,000-\$7,499	—	—	6.9	7.0	7.3	—	—	46.3	47.0	49.0
\$6,000-\$7,999	3.8	7.8	—	—	—	26.0	53.5	—	—	—
\$7,500-\$9,999	—	—	5.2	6.0	6.6	—	—	44.7	51.9	56.9
\$8,000-\$9,999	1.5	3.4	—	—	—	13.3	29.8	—	—	—
\$10,000-\$14,999	1.2	2.6	3.1	3.7	4.2	14.3	31.6	36.9	45.0	50.5
\$15,000-\$19,999			0.9	1.1				15.1	18.6	
\$20,000-\$24,999			0.4	0.4				8.4	9.4	
\$25,000-\$49,999			0.5	0.5				15.1	16.9	
\$50,000 and over			0.1	0.1				10.2	11.5	
Total	44.7	50.5	52.1	52.8	53.5	184.6	272.2	294.2	314.7	331.8

## COST OF LIVING

The Department of Labour, 1953, presented a new and expanded index of consumer prices as felt by city wage-earner and clerical-worker families in 46 large, medium and small cities. Averages for 1947-49 = 100. The index for 'housing' has 6 sub-groups, including rent; in the table below the indices for several sub-groups are omitted.

Average for year or month	All items	Food	Apparel	Housing		Trans- port	Medical care
				Total <sup>1</sup>	Rent		
1929 (Boom) .	73.3	65.6	60.3	—	117.4	—	—
1933 (Low) .	55.3	41.6	45.9	—	83.6	—	—
1950 June <sup>2</sup> .	101.8	100.5	96.5	104.9	108.7	109.9	105.4
1955. . .	114.5	110.9	103.7	120.0	130.3	126.4	128.0
1956. . .	116.2	111.7	105.5	121.7	132.7	128.7	132.6
1957. . .	120.2	115.4	106.9	125.6	135.2	136.0	138.0
1958. . .	123.5	120.3	107.0	127.7	137.7	140.5	144.4
1959. . .							
March .	123.7	117.7	107.0	128.7	139.1	144.9	149.2
June. .	124.5	118.9	107.3	128.9	139.5	145.9	150.6
Sept. .	125.2	118.7	109.0	129.7	140.0	146.4	152.2
Dec. .	125.5	117.8	109.2	130.4	140.8	148.7	153.2

<sup>1</sup> Includes rents, fuels, electricity and gas, refrigeration, furnishings and 'household operation'; beginning 1953 it includes purchase price of homes.

<sup>2</sup> Start of the Korean War, 25 June.

## LABOUR

The American trade unions comprise nearly 190 national and international unions and 50 state and territorial organizations. In 1958 total membership was approximately 18.1m., including 1,050,000 Canadian workers affiliated with American unions and about 130,000 outside continental U.S.A. The American Federation of Labor (founded 1881 and taking its name in 1886) and the Congress of Industrial Organizations merged into one organization, named the AFL-CIO, in Dec. 1955, representing 15m. workers (excluding 3 expelled unions) late in 1958.

Four Railroad Brotherhoods (2 members of the AFL-CIO and 2 unaffiliated) covering operating staffs embracing engine-drivers, firemen, conductors and trainmen, had over 350,000 in 1958. Unaffiliated or independent unions, inter-state in scope, including those organizing coalminers and government workers, had an estimated total membership of about 3.2m. (including 3 unions expelled from the AFL-CIO).

Statutes regulating, restricting or prohibiting closed shop or other types of union security agreements are in effect in 23 states, of whom 19 ban all types of union security agreements (Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada, North Carolina, North Dakota, South Carolina, South Dakota, Tennessee, Texas, Utah and Virginia); a 20th state, Louisiana, has such an act applicable only to agricultural labourers and workers engaged in processing certain agricultural products. Nine states have acts to prevent industrial disputes between public utilities and their employees by means of compulsory arbitration or seizure; however, a number of these laws have been declared unconstitutional in so far as industries in inter-state commerce are concerned. Laws to restrict or regulate picketing or other strike activities have been enacted in about half the states. About one-third of the states also prohibit certain types of strikes, such as 'sit down,' jurisdictional or sympathy strikes. About two-thirds of the states have 'criminal syndicalism' laws in some form or other.<sup>1</sup>

Minimum-wage laws governing private employers have been enacted (largely since 1934) in 33 states, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

<sup>1</sup> The Idaho Act (1925) may be taken as representative. The primary offence, punishable as a felony, is the advocacy, by word of mouth or in writing, of the 'doctrine of criminal syndicalism,' which is defined as 'the doctrine which wilfully and maliciously advocates crime, sabotage, violence or unlawful methods of terrorism as a means of accomplishing industrial or political reform.' The Act defines 'sabotage': 'Sabotage for the purpose of this chapter is defined to mean damage, injury or destruction of real or personal property; work done in an improper manner; tampering with or disabling machinery; improper use of materials; loitering at work; slack work; slowing down work or production; scamped work; waste of property; the publication of trade secrets.'

The laws of 14 states and Puerto Rico cover all workers; in the other states they cover only women or women and minors. The federal minimum wage rate is \$1 per hour since 1 March 1956.

A total of 3,694 strikes and lockouts occurred in 1958, involving 2.1m. workers and 23.9m. idle man-days; the number of idle man-days was 0.22% of the year's total working time.

There are 3 federal agencies which provide formal machinery for the adjustment of labour disputes: (1) The Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (now an independent agency, formerly the Conciliation Service of the Department of Labor), which handles disputes which 'threaten to cause a substantial interruption of commerce.' Its aim is to prevent and minimize work stoppages. (2) The National Mediation Board (1934) provides much the same facilities for the railroad and air-transport industries. (3) The National Railroad Adjustment Board (1934) acts as a board of final appeal for grievances arising over the interpretation of existing railroad-labour collective agreements; its decisions are binding upon both sides and enforceable by the courts.

For the Taft-Hartley 'Labour-Management Relations Act' (1947), see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 617.

Bureau of Labor Statistics, U.S. Dept. of Labor. *Directory of National and International Labor Unions in the U.S.* 1959.—*Brief History of the American Labor Movement.* 1957.—*A Guide to Labor-Management Relations in the U.S.* 1958.—*State 'Right-to-Work' Laws.* 1959

Commons, J. R. (ed.), *History of Labor in the United States.* 4 vols. New York, 1918-36

Dulles, Foster Rhea, *Labor in America: A History.* New York, 1949

Durand, J. D., *The Labor Force in the U.S., 1890-1960.* New York, 1948

Ferrarotti, F., *Il Dilemma dei sindacati americani.* Milan, 1954

Gregory, C. O., *Labor and the Law.* Rev. ed. New York, 1949

Hardman, J. B. S., and Neufeld, M. S. (ed.), *The House of Labor; Internal Operations of American Unions.* New York, 1951

Hopkins, W. S., *Labor in the American Economy.* New York, 1948

Millis, H. A., and Brown, E. C., *From the Wagner Act to Taft-Hartley.* Chicago, 1950

Peterson, F., *American Labor Unions.* Rev. ed. New York, 1952

Randle, O. W., *Collective Bargaining: principles and practices.* Boston, 1951

Rostás, L., *Comparative Productivity in British and American Industry.* C.U.P., 1948

Taft, P., *The Structure and Government of Labor Unions.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

## COMMUNICATIONS

### SHIPPING

On 30 June 1959 the U.S. merchant marine included 3,021 sea-going vessels of 1,000 gross tons or over, with aggregate dead-weight tonnage of 33,345,000. This included 409 tankers of 7,271,000 dead-weight tons.

On 30 June 1959 U.S. merchant ocean-going vessels were employed as follows: Active, 937 of 12,415,000 dead-weight tons, of which 527 of 5,834,000 tons were in foreign trade, 6 of 101,000 in foreign to foreign, 375 of 5,912,000 tons in domestic trade and 29 of 569,000 tons in other U.S. agency operations. Inactive vessels totalled 2,084 of 20,930,000 dead-weight tons, of which 120 of 1,779,000 tons were temporarily inactive, and 1,964 of 19,351,000 tons were in the Maritime Administration's reserve fleet. Of the total vessels in the U.S. fleet, 2,007 of 19,730,000 dead-weight tons were owned by the Government and 1,014 of 13,615,000 tons were privately owned. U.S. exports and imports carried on dry cargo and tanker vessels in the year 1958 totalled 290m. short tons, of which 40m. short tons were carried in U.S. flag vessels.

Maritime Administration, U.S. Dept. of Commerce. *Employment Report.* Washington. Quarterly

Bureau of Census, U.S. Dept. of Commerce. *United States Foreign Trade.* Washington. Monthly

## ROADS

As of 1 Jan. 1958 the total U.S. highway mileage, including rural and urban roads, amounted to 3,453,118 miles, of which 2,371,426 miles were surfaced roads. The total mileage cited includes 3,063,923 miles of rural roads, 636,416 miles of rural roads under control of the states, 389,195 miles of urban roads, 2,328,987 miles of local roads and 98,520 miles of federal park and forest roads. Expenditures for construction and maintenance amounted to \$7,702m. in 1957 compared with \$3,716m. in 1950.

By the end of 1957, toll roads, financed by private capital through bond issues and administered by State Toll Authorities totalled 3,262 miles (including some under construction) compared with 344 miles in 1940. No further major toll-road programmes are contemplated at present.

Motor vehicles registered on 1 Jan. 1959 were (U.S. Bureau of Public Roads) 68,299,408 including 56,870,684 automobiles, 270,163 buses and 11,158,561 trucks.

Road haulage of goods by motor lorries and trucks in 1958 used 10,056,567 vehicles (250,048 in 1916). The industry (1958) employed 7.4m. workers, or 1 out of every 10 employed in the U.S.A. Motor carriers of passengers and property earned, in the calendar year 1957, \$6,758.6m. compared with the railways' \$10,919.9m.

Inter-city truckers (private and for hire) averaged 260,856m. revenue net ton-miles in 1958. Of the 270,163 buses in service in 1958, 179,995 were school buses, 23,500 were in inter-city service, 57,700 were classed as local and inter-urban including trolley buses in city transit service. Inter-city buses ran a total of 1,170m. bus-miles and earned a total of \$541,250,000 in 1958.

There were 37,000 deaths in road accidents in 1958 (Great Britain 5,970).

Barger, H., *The Transportation Industries, 1889-1946*. New York, 1951  
 Dearing, C. L., and Owen, W., *National Transportation Policy*. Washington, 1949  
 Landon, C. E., *Transportation: principles, practices, problems*. New York, 1951  
 Van Metre, T. W., *Transportation in the U.S.* 2nd ed. Brooklyn, 1950  
 Westmeyer, R. E., *Economics of Transportation*. New York, 1952

## RAILWAYS

Railway history in the U.S.A. commences in 1828, but the first railway to convey both freight and passengers in regular service (between Baltimore and Ellicott's Mills, Md., 13 miles) dates from 24 May 1830. Mileage rose to 52,922 miles in 1870; to 167,191 miles in 1890, and to a peak of 266,381 miles in 1916, falling thereafter to 261,871 in 1925; 246,739 in 1940 and 221,826 in 1958 (these include some duplication under trackage rights and some mileage operated in Canada by U.S. companies). The ordinary gauge is 4 ft 8½ in. (about 99.6% of total mileage). The U.S.A. has about 29% of of the world's railway mileage.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 calendar years:

	1940	1950	1955	1957	1958
Mileage owned (first main tracks)	233,670	223,779	220,670	219,067	218,399
Revenue freight originated (1m. short tons)	1,069	1,421	1,456	1,449	1,247
Freight ton-mileage (1m. ton-miles)	375,369	511,550	626,892	621,907	554,534
Passengers carried (1,000)	456,088	488,019	433,308	412,625	381,624
Passenger-miles (1m.)	23,816	31,790	28,526	25,914	23,295
Operating revenues (\$1m.)	4,355	9,857	10,230	10,625	9,686
Operating expenses (\$1m.)	3,132	7,135	7,724	8,322	7,631
Net railway operating income (\$1m.)	691	1,055	1,144	935	773
Net income after fixed charges (\$1m.)	243	855	959	765	683

Equipment in service in Dec. 1958 was as follows: Locomotives (Class I railways), including electric and other, 29,513; freight-train cars, excluding caboose cars, 1,724,228; passenger-train cars, exclusive of Pullman cars 28,915. Average number of employees on Class I railways during 1958 was 840,580.

Lewis, R. G., *Handbook of American Railroads*. New York, 1951

Nelson, J. C., *Railroad transportation and public policy*. Washington and London, 1959

### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS

International cable and radio telegraph services, providing connexions with all parts of the world, are operated by 9 companies; in addition the international radio telephone circuits, as well as circuits through the first transatlantic telephone cable completed in 1956, are operated by the American Telephone and Telegraph Company. There were 23.3m. transoceanic telegraph messages and 2.4m. transoceanic telephone calls handled in 1958. The international cable and radio telegraph services had on 31 Dec. 1958 a gross communications plant investment of \$154.4m. and 11,182 employees.

The telegraphs of the U.S.A. are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which (excluding its ocean cable system) on 31 Dec. 1958 had 10,480 offices, a gross communications plant investment of \$364.5m., 33,620 employees and handled 131.9m. telegraph messages in 1958.

The telephones of the U.S.A. are largely in the hands of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its chief telephone subsidiaries, which together form the Bell Telephone System. There are, however, more than 4,000 other telephone systems not a part of the Bell Telephone System but which connect with it.

The following table shows the number of telephones in use by all the telephone systems in the U.S.A., including the Bell Telephone System, and the chief operating statistics of the Bell Telephone System (including the international telephone facilities) as of 31 Dec. of each year:

	1945	1950	1957	1958
<b>All systems:</b>				
Total telephones . . . . .	27,867,000	43,004,000	63,621,000	66,630,000
Telephones (interconnecting) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	27,852,000	42,995,000	63,618,000	66,629,000
<b>Bell Telephone System</b>				
Number of central offices . . . . .	7,374	8,470	10,339	10,578
Telephones . . . . .	22,445,500	35,343,400	52,252,000	54,684,000
Average daily telephone conversations . . . . .	90,548,000	140,782,000	188,276,000	196,638,000
Exchange . . . . .	85,877,000	134,870,000	180,084,000	188,160,000
Toll and long distance . . . . .	4,671,000	5,912,000	8,192,000	8,528,000
Total plant (\$1,000) . . . . .	5,702,057	10,101,522	19,116,977	20,646,355
Employees, number . . . . .	387,300	523,251	640,868	592,130

<sup>1</sup> Bell-owned and Bell-connecting (owned by other companies).

Postal business for the years ended 30 June included the following items:

	1956	1957	1958	1959
Number of post offices, end of year . . . . .	37,515	37,012	36,308	35,750
Postal revenue (\$1,000) . . . . .	2,419,354	2,496,614	2,550,233	3,035,251
Postal expenditure (\$1,000) . . . . .	2,883,305	3,044,438	3,440,810	3,640,368
Postal savings deposits (\$1,000) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,765,470	1,462,268	1,213,608	1,041,792

<sup>1</sup> Postal savings started in 1911; peak was \$3,392.8m. in 1947.

### AVIATION

In civil aviation there were, on 1 Jan. 1959, 836,196 certified pilots (354,365 active) and 98,893 civil aircraft (69,718 active).

Airports on 1 Jan. 1959: General, 2,932; limited, 2,611; restricted, 475; total, 6,018.

Data of the Federal Aviation Agency indicate that in 1958 the U.S. certified air carriers flew 778,925,000 revenue miles, with 48,130,000 revenue passengers; revenue passenger-miles in scheduled domestic operations, 25,343,387,000. American-flag air carriers in scheduled international and overseas air transport operations flew 166,504,000 revenue miles (4,594,000 revenue passengers) and 5,992,256,000 revenue passenger-miles in the same period.

## BANKING

On 10 June 1959 there were 13,988 domestic banks doing a general deposit business with the public and having aggregate deposits of \$242,096m. Of these, 4,599 with deposits of \$111,065m., were national banks operating under charters granted by the Federal Government; the remaining banks, including trust companies and savings banks, were organized under the laws of the various states. Of the total number, 6,280 were members of the Federal Reserve System, namely all the 4,559 national banks and 1,721 state banks admitted to membership.

The Federal Reserve System, established under the Act of 1913, comprises the board of 7 governors of the Federal Reserve System, the 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks with their 24 branches, 6,357 member banks, the Federal Open Market Committee and the Federal Advisory Council. The Board of Governors, appointed by the President with the consent of the Senate, determines monetary, credit and operating policies. Each governor holds office for 14 years, one governor's term expiring every 2 years. No two may come from the same Federal Reserve District. The Board supervises the Reserve Banks and the issue and retirement of Federal Reserve notes; it appoints 3 of the 9 directors of each Reserve Bank; it passes on the admission of state and territorial banks to the System and has power to remove the officers of member banks for continued unsafe or unsound banking practices; and it has power to control the expansion of bank holding companies and to require divestment of their non-banking interests. The Board, with 5 representatives of the Reserve Banks, constitutes the Federal Open Market Committee, which directs the purchase and sale of Government obligations made by the Reserve Banks to influence the general credit conditions of the country. The Board also influences credit conditions through powers to set member-bank reserve requirements, to approve discount rates at Federal Reserve Banks and to fix margin requirements on stock-market credit.

The 12 Reserve Banks (one for each district) implement Federal Reserve policies, chiefly through their dealings with member banks, which, although outnumbered by non-member banks, hold about 85% of the country's total commercial banking resources. The Reserve Banks hold bank reserves, advance funds to member banks, provide currency for circulation, act as fiscal agent for the Government, and afford nation-wide cheque-clearing and fund transfer arrangements. They may issue notes, fully secured; discount paper for member banks; increase or reduce the country's supply of reserve funds by buying or selling Government securities and other obligations at the direction of the Open Market Committee. Their capital stock is owned by the member banks, but it carries no voting rights.

Every member bank is required to subscribe to stock in the Reserve Bank of its district in an amount equal to 6% of its paid-up capital and surplus. Only one-half of the par value of the stock is paid, the other half

remaining subject to call by the Board of Governors. The reserve balances which member banks must carry with Reserve Banks are based on the volume of their net demand and time deposits. The Board of Governors has the power to alter these requirements within limits.

The Federal Advisory Council consists of 12 members (one from each district); it meets in Washington four times a year (or oftener) to advise the Board of Governors on general business and financial conditions.

Banks which participate in the federal deposit insurance fund have their deposits insured against loss up to \$10,000 for each depositor. The fund is administered by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation established in 1933; it obtains resources through annual assessments on participating banks.

All members of the Federal Reserve System are required to insure their deposits through the Corporation, and non-member banks may apply and qualify for insurance. On 10 June 1959, 13,086 commercial banks with deposits of \$206,149,274,000 were members of the insurance fund. This insurance scheme also covered 251 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$28,041,341,000. There were 651 uninsured banks comprising 384 commercial banks and trust companies with deposits of \$1,444,490,000 and 267 mutual savings banks with deposits of \$6,461,294,000. Bank suspensions, 1958, numbered 8 with deposits of \$6,287,000; this excludes institutions, if any, which got into difficulties but were saved from closing by the intervention of other banks, with or without loans from the Corporation.

There are also banks which operate solely in the field of agricultural credits under the Farm Credit Administration, and Federal Home Loan Banks to make advances to financial associations and institutions upon the security of home mortgages.

U.S. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. *The Federal Reserve System: Purposes and Functions*. 3rd ed. 1954.—*Federal Reserve Bulletin*. Monthly

U.S. Congress. Joint Economic Committee. *Employment, growth and price levels* (Hearings, 86th Congress, 1st Session, 25–28 May 1959). 1959.—*Monetary policy and the management of the public debt: their role in achieving price stability and high-level employment* (82nd Congress, S. Doc. 123). 1959

Bach, G. L., *Federal Reserve Policy-Making*. New York, 1950

Boehmle, E. W. (ed.), *Financial Institutions*. Rev. ed. Chicago, 1956

Chandler, L. V., *Economics of money and banking*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Sayers, R. S., *American Banking System*. Oxford, 1954

Studenski, P., *Financial History of the U.S.* New York, 1952

## CURRENCY

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. An Act of 14 March 1900 required the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity with gold all forms of money issued by the U.S.A. For a description of these, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1934, p. 491.

The old gold dollar had a par value of 49·32*d.*, or \$4·8666 to the £ sterling; it contained 25·8 grains (or 1·6718 gramme) of gold 0·900 fine. Under existing statutes the Government is still under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all forms of currency. By the Act of 12 May 1933 the President of the U.S.A. was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 50% and by the Gold Reserve Act of 30 Jan. 1934 the minimum reduction which he could make was fixed at 40%; on 31 Jan 1934 he fixed its value at 59·06%, or 15 $\frac{5}{16}$  grains of gold 0·900 fine. This was equal to a price for gold of \$35 a fine oz. (old price, \$20·67183). The President's power to alter the gold content of the dollar to 50% of its value, which was extended by Congress in 1937, 1939 and 1941, was not again extended in 1943.

At the time of the banking crisis in March 1933 gold payments by banks and the Treasury were suspended by the Government, and in April the Secretary of the Treasury placed an embargo on gold exports. Steps were taken to withdraw from circulation all gold coin and gold certificates.

The Silver Purchase Act of 1934 declared it to be the policy of the U.S.A. to increase the amount of silver in its monetary stocks with the aim of having and maintaining one-fourth of their monetary value in silver and three-fourths in gold, and the Treasury was directed to purchase silver at home or abroad to achieve this end.

Currency in the U.S.A. for many years has comprised several varieties. Prior to May 1933 the legal tender qualities of these classes varied, but in that month all types of currency were made equally legal tender.

Only four of the seven kinds of notes outstanding are important, (1) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of \$5, \$10, \$20, \$50, \$100, \$500, \$1,000, \$50,00 and \$10,000; (2) silver certificates in denominations of \$1, \$5 and \$10; (3) U.S. notes, in denominations of \$2 and \$5, and (4) gold certificates in denominations of \$100,000; these are issued only to Federal Reserve Banks and do not appear in circulation. The following issues are in process of retirement: (1) Federal Reserve Bank notes; (2) National Bank notes; (3) Treasury notes of 1890.

Federal Reserve notes are redeemable in lawful money (but not in gold) on demand at any Federal Reserve Bank or the U.S. Treasury. They are obligations of the U.S.A. and a first lien on the assets of the Federal Reserve Banks through which they are issued. Each of the 12 banks issues them against the security of an equal volume of collateral. In addition, each issuing bank must set aside a reserve in gold certificates, equal to not less than 25% of its notes in actual circulation.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) were \$20, \$10, \$5 and \$2½ pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles* and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16.7181 grammes 0.900 fine, and therefore contained 232.2 grains or 15.0463 grammes of fine gold. Except for collector's holdings, these are no longer legally in circulation. The stock of gold bullion held by the Treasury on 30 June 1959 was 564,151,546 fine oz., valued at \$19,745,304,111, of which 356,668,993 fine oz. (unchanged for several years) were stored at Fort Knox; stock of silver bullion was 1,741,339,336 fine oz. Estimated stock of domestic coin was \$2,511,921,400, of which \$488,046,100 were standard silver dollars and the remainder silver and other subsidiary coin.

The silver dollar weighs 412.5 grains or 26.7296 grammes 0.900 fine, and contains 371.25 grains or 24.0566 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347.228 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). Minor coins currently issued are the cupro-nickel 5-cent piece and the bronze 1-cent piece.

On 18 Sept. 1949 the British Government fixed the official pound-dollar selling rate at \$2.79½ and buying rate at \$2.80½. Since 17 Dec. 1951 the British Government has allowed the dollar price of the pound to fluctuate between \$2.78 and \$2.82. Average (in New York) for 1952, \$2.7926; 1954, \$2.8087; 1956, \$2.7957; 1957, \$2.7932; 1958, \$2.8098; 1959, \$2.8088.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester bushel and wine gallon are used instead of the new or imperial standards: *Wine Gallon* = 0.83268 Imperial gallon; *Bushel* = 0.9690

Imperial bushel. Instead of the British cwt of 112 lb., one of 100 lb. is used; the *short* or *net ton* contains 2,000 lb.; the *long* or *gross ton*, 2,240 lb.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN (Grosvenor Square, W.1)

*Ambassador.* John Hay Whitney, C.B.E. (accredited 28 Feb. 1957).

*Minister.* Walworth Barbour.

*Minister-Counsellor (Economic Affairs).* W. T. M. Beale.

*Counsellors.* Brewster H. Morris (*Political*); Donald W. Smith (*Consular*); Charles H. Mace (*Administration*); William C. Clark (*Public Affairs*).

*First Secretaries.* William C. Burdett; Ralph N. Clough; Edward N. Cooper; Thomas T. Carter; John W. Evans; Francis J. Galbraith; Joseph A. Greenwald; Fred L. Hadsel; Albert E. Irving; George R. Jacobs; Robert Klaber; Daniel F. Margolies; Grant V. McClanahan; E. L. McGinnis; Robert B. Parke; J. Harold Shullaw; John T. Sinclair; Carleton B. Swift, Jr.; William C. Trueheart; Robert O. Waring; William O. Webb; Hugh W. Wolff; Sam L. Yates, Jr.

*Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Rear-Admiral Robert W. Cavenagh.

*Air Attaché.* Col. Grover C. Brown.

*Agricultural Attaché.* Robert N. Anderson. *Financial Attaché.* Robert W. Bean. *Legal Attaché.* Charles W. Bates. *Commercial Attaché.* Emil A. Kekich. *Cultural Attaché.* S. Everett Gleason. *Labour Attaché.* John F. Correll. *Scientific Attaché.* Dr Thomas H. Osgood.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE U.S.A.

*Ambassador.* Sir Harold Caccia, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O. (appointed 2 Nov. 1956).

*Ministers.* Viscount Hood, C.M.G.; Lord Cromer, M.B.E. (*Economic*); I. P. Garrahan, C.M.G. (*Commercial*); G. M. Wilson (*Financial*); H. W. Jeffreys (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland Affairs*); L. C. Glass, C.M.G. (*Information*).

*Counsellors.* D. A. Greenhill, C.M.G., O.B.E.; W. Barker, C.M.G., O.B.E.; A. J. de la Mare, C.M.G.; P. Scott-Rankine; R. B. N. Whetmore, M.B.E. (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland Affairs*); P. L. Carter; J. A. Briance, C.M.G.; N. Jordan-Moss (*Financial*); M. Gale, M.B.E.; K. H. Huggins and W. E. Taylor, C.B.E. (*Commercial*); C. P. Scott, O.B.E. (*Consul-General*); A. M. Morgan, C.M.G. (*Labour*).

*First Secretaries.* D. A. Logan; W. Morris; C. D. Wiggin, D.F.C., A.F.C.; J. A. McC. Judson; H. S. H. Stanley; H. C. M. Stone; J. B. Denson; D. L. Benest; M. S. Weir; Miss G. G. Brown; C. W. McMahon (*Financial*); P. J. E. Male, M.C., C. H. Eborall, Miss P. M. Hutchinson, F. A. de Moleyns (*Commercial*); Hon. R. J. McMorran Wilson; S. E. D. Barff, O.B.E.; R. W. Morris; R. A. G. Clark (*Administration*); J. L. B. Garcia (*Labour*).

*Naval Attaché.* Vice-Adm. Sir Geoffrey Thistleton-Smith, G.B.E., C.B.

*Military Attaché.* Maj.-Gen. J. N. Carter, C.B., C.B.E.

*Air Attaché.* Air Vice-Marshal W. C. Sheen, C.B., D.S.O., O.B.E.

*Attaché for Scientific Questions.* E. S. Hiscocks.

*Petroleum Attaché.* W. C. C. Rose, C.B.E.  
*Shipping Attaché.* R. D. Poland. *Civil Air Attaché.* E. I. R. McGregor.  
*Telecommunications Attaché.* Col. A. H. Read, C.B., O.B.E., T.D.  
*Attaché (Atomic Energy).* Dr J. Gaunt.  
*Attaché for Colonial Affairs.* D. Williams. *Attaché for Nigerian Affairs.*  
 R. Barrett.  
*Agriculture and Food Attaché.* L. W. Crawford, C.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Atlanta, Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Cincinnati, Denver, Detroit, Honolulu, Houston, Kansas City, Los Angeles, New Orleans, New York, Philadelphia, Portland (Oregon), St Louis, San Francisco, Seattle, Washington, D.C.

## Books of Reference

### STATISTICAL INFORMATION

Within the federal government of the U.S.A., responsibilities for the collection, compilation, analysis and publication of statistics are decentralized among a number of agencies, with specified responsibilities for general-purpose statistics in particular areas. In addition, most agencies of the Government collect statistical data as a by-product of their administrative or operating responsibilities in specific fields. Responsibility for co-ordinating the decentralized statistical activities rests in the Office of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, Washington 25, D.C., as a part of the Executive Office of the President. This Office reviews all proposed collections of statistical data to avoid duplication or overlapping; promotes the use of improved statistical techniques; develops standard definitions and classifications so that the data collected by different agencies are comparable; serves as liaison between federal agencies and international organizations and as an information centre on government statistical programmes. The Division does not itself collect or publish statistics.

The major general-purpose statistical agencies and their principal areas of responsibility are:

(1) Bureau of the Census in the Department of Commerce (Dr Robert W. Burgess, Director). Decennial censuses of population and housing and quinquennial censuses of agriculture, manufactures and business; current statistics on population and the labour force, manufacturing activity and commodity production, retail and wholesale trade and services, foreign trade, and state and local government finances and operations.

(2) Bureau of Labor Statistics in the Department of Labor (Ewan Clague, Commissioner). Current statistics on employment, earnings, man-hours, labour turnover, industrial accidents, work stoppages, wage rates; collective bargaining agreements; construction; industrial productivity; wholesale prices, retail prices and urban consumers' price indexes; income and expenditures of urban families.

(3) Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture (Oris V. Wells, Chief). Statistics on crop and livestock production and inventories; crop forecasts; food processing and food consumption; farm population, labour and wages; farm management; farm ownership values, transfers, taxation and finance; prices farmers pay and receive; farm income.

(4) National Office of Vital Statistics in the Public Health Service, Federal Security Agency (Halbert L. Dunn, Chief). Current statistics on births, deaths, marriages and divorce.

(5) Bureau of Mines in the Department of the Interior (James Boyd, Director). Statistics on production, consumption and stocks of metals and minerals, and on injuries in mineral industries.

Other agencies in which statistics are an important by-product of regulatory or other administrative functions include: Social Security Administration in the Federal Security Agency; Bureau of Internal Revenue in the Treasury Department; Federal Power Commission; Federal Trade Commission; Interstate Commerce Commission, and the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Among the more important statistical publications of a fairly general nature are:

*Statistical Abstract of the United States*, published by the Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce. Annual. Important summary statistics on the industrial, social, political and economic organization of the U.S.A., with a representative selection from most of the important statistical publications. *Survey of Current Business*, published by the Office of Business Economics, Department of Commerce. Monthly. Interpretative text and charts reviewing business trends, etc.; official estimates of national income. *Economic Indicators*, prepared by the Council of Economic Advisers and published by the Congressional Joint Committee on the Economic Report. Monthly. Tables and charts presenting current data on the total output of the economy; prices; employment and wages; production and business activity; purchasing power; money, banking and federal finance. *Monthly Labor*

*Review*, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor. *Federal Reserve Bulletin*, published by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System. Monthly. Current data on money and banking and selected other economic series. Federal Reserve indexes of industrial production, etc.; international financial statistics. *Treasury Bulletin*, published by the Office of the Secretary, Department of the Treasury. Monthly. Current coverage of federal fiscal statistics; international capital movements. *Minerals Yearbook*, published by the Bureau of Mines, Department of the Interior. Annual. *Agricultural Statistics*, published by the Department of Agriculture. Annual. *Crops and Markets*, published by the Bureau of Agricultural Economics in the Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Crop report and market statistics. *Foreign Agriculture*, published by the Office of Foreign Agricultural Relations, Department of Agriculture. Monthly. Foreign agricultural production, foreign government policies relating to agriculture, and international trade in agricultural products. *Vital Statistics of the United States*, published by the Public Health Service, Federal Security Agency. Annual. Natality and mortality data tabulated by place of occurrence, with supplemental tables for Hawaii, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands; and tabulated by place of residence.

An annotated bibliography of about 100 periodical statistical publications is included in *Statistical Services of the United States Government*, a pamphlet issued by the Division of Statistical Standards, Bureau of the Budget, describing the general organization of the statistical system of the U.S.A. and the principal types of economic statistics.

## II. OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Historical Statistics of the United States, 1789-1945*. Washington, 1949

*United States Government Manual*. Washington. Annual

The official publications of the U.S.A. are issued by the U.S. Government Printing Office and are distributed by the Superintendent of Documents, who issued in 1940 a cumulative *Catalog of the Public Documents of the . . . Congress and of All the Departments of the Government of the United States*. This *Catalog* is kept up to date by *United States Government Publications, Monthly Catalog*, and supplemented by *Price Lists*. Each *Price List* is devoted to a special subject or type of material, e.g., *American History or Census*. Anne M. Boyd, *United States Government Publications* (New York, 3rd ed., rev., 1949) furnishes an excellent descriptive list of the important publications, together with histories of each department, agency and commission.

*Treaties and other International Acts of the United States of America*. (Edited by Hunter Miller.) Washington, 1929-48. This *Treaty Series* concluded with vol. 8, vols. 1-8 covering the period 1776-1863. In 1946 it was combined with an *Executive Agreement Series* and is now published as *Treaties and Other International Acts*. 1950 to date.

*Writings on American History*. Washington, annual from 1902

## III. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

### A. Handbooks

Adams, J. T. (ed.), *Atlas of American History*. New York, 1943.—(Ed.), *Dictionary of American History*. 2nd ed. 6 vols. New York, 1942

*Dictionary of American Biography*, ed. A. Johnson and D. Malone. 22 vols. New York, 1929-58

*Current Biography*. New York, Annual from 1940; monthly supplements

Alsberg, H. G. (ed.), *The American Guide*. New York, 1955

Handlin, O., and others, *Harvard Guide to American History*. Cambridge, Mass., 1954

Lord, C. L., and E. H., *Historical Atlas of the U.S.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953

Mugridge, D. H., *American History and Civilization: a list of guides and bibliographies*. 2nd ed. Washington (Library of Congress), 1951

Nevins, A., *Select Bibliography of the History of the U.S.* London, 1942

*Who's Who in America*. Chicago, 1899-1900 to date (latest issue, 1958-59); Monthly Supplement. 1940 to date.

### B. General History

Adams, J. T., *The Epic of America*. 2nd ed. New York and London, 1942.—(Ed.), *Album of American History*. 4 vols. New York, 1944-48.—*The American*. New York, 1944

Agar, H., *The United States: the Presidents, the Parties and the Constitution*. London, 1950

Andrews, C. M., *The Colonial Period of American History*. 4 vols. New Haven and London, 1934-38

Barack, Jr., O. T., and Blake, N. M., *Since 1900: a History of the United States*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959

Beard, Charles A., and Mary R., *The Rise of American Civilization*. 4 vols in 3. Rev. ed. New York and London, 1933-42

Bellot, H. H., *American History and American Historians*. London, 1952

Carman, H. J., and Syrett, H. C., *A History of the American people*. 2 vols. New York, 1952

- Channing, E., *A History of the United States*. 6 vols. New York, 1927-30
- Clark, T. D., *Frontier America: the story of the westward movement*. New York, 1959
- Commager, H. S. (ed.), *Documents of American History*. 6th ed. New York, 1958
- Farrand, M., *The Records of the Federal Convention of 1787*. Rev. ed. New Haven, 1937
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Political and Social History*. New York, 1957
- Hieks, J. D., *The American Nation, a history of the United States from 1865*. 3rd ed. Boston, 1955
- Link, A. S., *American epoch: a history of the United States since the 1890s*. New York, 1955
- Morison, S. E., with H. S. Commager, *The Growth of the American Republic*. 2 vols. 4th ed. New York and London, 1950
- Nevins, A., with H. S. Commager, *America: The Story of a Free People*. Oxford, 1942
- Parkes, H. B., *The United States of America, a History*. New York, 1953
- Saville, M., *A Short History of American Civilization*. New York, 1957
- Schlesinger, A. M., *The Rise of Modern America, 1865-1951*. 4th ed. New York 1951
- Schlesinger, A. M., and Fox, D. R. (ed.), *History of American Life*. 13 vols. New York, 1927-44
- Thistlethwaite, F., *The Great Experiment, an introduction to the history of the American people*. Cambridge, 1955

#### O. Minorities

- Brown, F. J. (ed.), *One America: the history, contributions and present problems of our racial and national minorities*. 3rd ed. New York, 1952
- Dale, B. E., *The Indians of the South-west*. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1949
- Du Bois, W. E. B., *Black Folk, Then and Now: An Essay in the History and Sociology of the Negro Race*. New York, 1939
- Frazier, E. F., *The Negro in the United States*. Rev. ed. New York, 1957
- Hodge, F. W. (ed.), *Handbook of American Indians*. 2 vols. Smithsonian Institute, 1959
- McWilliams, Carey, *Brothers Under the Skin: A Study of the Position of Racial Minorities in Continental United States and the Possessions*. Rev. ed. New York, 1951
- Myrdal, G., *An American Dilemma: The Negro Problem and Modern Democracy*. 2 vols. 9th ed. New York, 1944
- Rose, A. and O., *America Divided: Minority Group Relations in the United States*. New York, 1948
- Sklare, M., *The Jews: social patterns of an American group*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Whitney, W. D., *Who are the Americans?* 3rd ed. London, 1942
- Wissler, Clark, *Indians of the United States*. New York, 1946

#### D. Economic History

- The Economic History of the United States*. 9 vols. New York, 1946 ff.
- Anderson, W. H., *Taxation and the American Economy*. New York, 1951
- Bining, A. O., *The Rise of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1955
- Fainsood, M., and Gordon, L., *Government and the American Economy*. 3rd ed. New York, 1959
- Faulkner, H. U., *American Economic History*. 7th ed. New York, 1954
- Hall, F. P., *Government and Business*. 3rd ed. New York, 1949
- Jones, P. d' A., *An Economic History of the United States since 1783*. London, 1956
- Kirkland, E. C., *A History of American Economic Life*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951
- Lewis, C., *The U.S. and Foreign Investment Problems*. Washington, 1948
- Mund, V. A., *Government and Business*. 2nd ed. New York, 1955
- Shannon, F. A., *America's Economic Growth*. 3rd ed. New York, 1951
- Wright, O. W., *Economic History of the U.S.* 2nd ed. New York, 1949

#### E. Foreign Relations

- American Foreign Policy Library*, ed. Sumner Wells (Harvard Univ. Press): E. A. Speiser, *The U.S. and the Near East* (rev. ed. 1950); C. Brinton, *The U.S. and Britain* (rev. ed. 1948); J. K. Fairbank, *The U.S. and China* (rev. ed. 1958); V. M. Dean, *The U.S. and Russia* (1948); D. Perkins, *The U.S. and the Caribbean* (1948); A. P. Whitaker, *The U.S. and South America* (1948); D. C. McKay, *The U.S. and France* (1951); E. O. Reischauer, *The U.S. and Japan* (rev. ed. 1957); W. N. Brown, *The U.S. and India and Pakistan* (1953); H. S. Hughes, *The U.S. and Italy* (1953); H. F. Cline, *The U.S. and Mexico* (1953); L. V. Thomas and R. N. Frye, *The U.S. and Turkey and Iran* (1951); F. D. Scott, *The U.S. and Scandinavia* (1950); A. P. Whitaker, *The U.S. and Argentina* (1954); R. L. Wolff, *The Balkans in Our Time* (1956)
- The United States in World Affairs*. 1931 ff. Council on Foreign Relations. New York, from 1932. Annual.
- Allen, H. O., *Great Britain and the United States, 1783-1952*. London, 1954
- Bailey, T. A., *A Diplomatic History of the American People*. 6th ed. New York, 1958
- Bartlett, R. J. (ed.), *The Record of American Diplomacy: Documents and Readings in the History of American Foreign Relations*. 3rd ed. New York, 1954
- Bemis, S. F., *The American Secretaries of State and their Diplomacy*. 10 vols. New York, 1927-29.—*The Diplomacy of the American Revolution*. New York and London, 1935.—*The Latin-American Policy of the United States: An Historical Interpretation*. New York,

- 1943.—*Guide to the Diplomatic History of the U.S., 1775-1921*. New ed. Washington, 1951.—*Short history of American foreign policy and diplomacy*. New York, 1959.—*The United States as a World Power: a diplomatic history*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955
- Dulles, F. R., *America's Rise to World Power, 1898-1954*. New York, 1955
- Heindel, R. H., *The American Impact on Great Britain, 1898-1914: A Study of the United States in World History*. Philadelphia and London, 1940
- Latané, J. H., and Wainhouse, D. W., *A History of American Foreign Policy, 1776-1940*. 2nd ed. rev. New York, 1941
- McCamy, J. L., *The Administration of American Foreign Affairs*. New York, 1950
- Markel, L. (ed.), *Public Opinion and Foreign Policy*. New York, 1949
- Perkins, Dexter, *The Monroe Doctrine*. 3 vols. 1823-26, Cambridge, Mass., 1927; 1826-67, Baltimore, 1933; 1867-1907, Baltimore, 1937
- Pratt, J. W., *A History of United States Foreign Policy*. New York, 1955
- Stuart, Graham H., *American Diplomatic and Consular Practice*. 2nd ed. New York, 1952.—*The Department of State: organization, procedure and personnel*. New York, 1941.—*Latin America and the United States*. 5th ed. New York, 1955
- Wilcox, F. O., and Kalijarvi, T. V., *Recent American Foreign Policy; basic documents, 1911-51*. New York, 1952
- Williams, W. A. (ed.), *The Shaping of American Diplomacy: readings and documents in American foreign relations, 1750-1955*. Chicago, 1956.—*American-Russian Relations, 1781-1947*. New York, 1952

#### F. National Character

- Bowers, D. F., *Foreign Influences in American Life*. Princeton, N.J., 1944
- Brogan, D. W., *U.S.A.: An Outline of the Country, Its People and Institutions*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947.—*An Introduction to American Politics*. London, 1954
- Coan, O. W., *America in Fiction, an annotated list of novels*. 4th ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1956
- Commager, H. S., *The American Mind*. Yale Univ. Press, 1950
- Curti, M. E., *The Growth of American Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1951
- Degler, C. N., *Out of our past: the forces that shaped modern America*. New York, 1959
- Gabriel, R. H., *The Course of American Democratic Thought*. 2nd ed. New York, 1956
- Lerner, M., *America as a Civilization; Life and Thought in the United States Today*. New York, 1957
- Riesman, D., with R. Denny and N. Glazer, *The Lonely Crowd: A Study of the Changing American Character*. New York, 1950
- Rossiter, C. L., *Conservatism in America*. New York, 1955
- Wish, H., *Society and Thought in America*. 2 vols. New York, 1950-52.—*Contemporary America*. Rev. ed. New York, 1955

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Library of Congress. Washington 25, D.C. Librarian: Lawrence Quincy Mumford, A.B., M.A., B.S.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

*For information as to State Local Government, see under UNITED STATES, p. 582 and p. 614.*

*Against the names of the Governors and the Secretaries of State, (D.) stands for Democrat and (R.) for Republican.*

Figures for the revenues and expenditures of the various states are those of the Federal Bureau of the Census, which takes the original state figures and arranges them on a common pattern so that those of one state can be compared with those of any other. The Council of State Governments now uses the Bureau's figures exclusively.

Official publications of the various states and insular possessions are listed in the *Monthly Check-List of State Publications*, issued by the Library of Congress since 1910. Their character and contents are discussed in J. K. Wilcox's *Manual on the Use of State Publications* (1940). Of great importance bibliographically are the publications of the Historical Records Survey and the American Imprints Inventory, which record local archives, official publications and state imprints. These publications supplement those of state historical societies which usually publish journals and monographs on state and local history. An outstanding source of statistical data is the material issued by the various state planning boards and commissions,

to which should be added the *Financial Statistics of State and Local Governments* issued by the U.S. Bureau of the Census.

*The Book of the States*. Biennial. Chicago, Council of State Governments, 1953 ff.

#### Regionalism

Odum, H. W., *American Regionalism, a cultural-historical approach to national integration*. New York, 1938

Jensen, M. (ed.), *Regionalism in America*. Univ. of Wisconsin Press, 1951

Visher, S. S., *Climatic Atlas of the U.S.A.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

#### A. New England

Black, J. D., *The Rural Economy of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1950

Harris, S. E., *The Economics of New England*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1952

Webster, C. M., *Town Meeting Country*. New York, 1945

#### B. The South

Oash, W. J., *The Mind of the South*. New York, 1941

Hoover, C. B., *Economic Resources and Policies of the South*. New York 1951

Key, V. O., *Southern Politics in State and Nation*. New York, 1949

Odum, H. W., *Southern Regions of the U.S.* Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1936

Stephenson, W. H., and Coulter, E. M. (ed.), *A History of the South*. 10 vols. Louisiana State Univ. Press, 1947 ff.

Vance, R. B., and Danilevsky, N., *All These People; the nation's human resources in the South*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1945

#### C. The Middle West

Atherton, L. E., *Main Street on the Middle Border*. Indiana Univ. Press, 1954

Lynd, R. S., and H. M., *Middletown: a study in contemporary American culture*. New York and London, 1929.—*Middletown in Transition: a study in cultural conflicts*. New York and London, 1937

Nye, R. B., *Midwestern Progressive Politics, 1870-1950*. Michigan State College Press, 1951

#### D. The West

Bancroft, H. H., *History of the Northwest Coast*. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1884

Briggs, H. E., *Frontiers of the Northwest*. New York, 1940

Fergusson, E., *Our Southwest*. New York and London, 1940

Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: an overall appreciation*. 2nd ed. 1954

Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938

Garnsey, M. E., *America's New Frontier, the Mountain West*. New York, 1950

Hafen, L. R. R., and Rister, C. C., *Western America . . . beyond the Mississippi*. 2nd ed. New York, 1950

Johansen, D. O., and Gates, C. M., *Empire of the Columbia: a history of the Pacific Northwest*. New York, 1957

Neuberger, R. L., *Our Promised Land*. New York, 1938

Parrish, P. H., *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, Oreg., 1931

Quiett, G. C., *They Built the West, an epic of rails and cities*. New York and London, 1934

Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924

West, R. B., *Rocky Mountain Cities*. New York, 1949

Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

Young, E., *West of the Rockies*. London, 1949

## ALABAMA

**GOVERNMENT.** Alabama, settled in 1699 as part of the French Province of Louisiana, and ceded to the British in 1763, was organized as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on 14 Dec. 1819. The present constitution dates from 1901; it has had 115 amendments. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for 4 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is divided into 67 counties. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 9 representatives. Alabama requires voters to pay a poll tax for 2 years. Applicants for registration

must take an 'anti-communist oath' and fill out a questionnaire to the satisfaction of the registrars. In 18 of the 67 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. Voters in the 1956 presidential election numbered 495,012 (29.5% of the potential electorate of 1,675,000); Stevenson polled 279,982 votes, Eisenhower, 194,883. Montgomery is the capital.

*Governor.* John M. Patterson (D.), 1959-63 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Albert Boutwell (D.)

*Secretary of State.* Bettye Frink (D.) (\$8,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 51,609 sq. miles, including 531 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 3,061,743, an increase of 8.1% over that of 1940. Births, 1958, 81,960 (25.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,315 (9.2); infant deaths, 2,887 (35.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,506 (7.7); divorces, 12,431. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 3,224,890.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,228,832	908,282	909	70	2,138,093	41.7
1930	1,700,844	944,534	465	105	2,646,248	51.8
1940	1,849,097	983,290	464	110	2,832,961	55.5
1950	2,079,591	979,617	928	669	3,061,743	59.9
			All others			
Male . . .	1,032,714	468,561		1,365	1,502,640	—
Female . .	1,046,877	511,056		1,170	1,559,103	—

Of the total population in 1950, 1,340,937 (43.8%) were urban (30.2% in 1940); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,748,551. Native whites were 2,065,778; foreign born whites, 13,813.

The large cities (census, 1950) were: Birmingham, 326,037; Mobile (1956), 173,849; Montgomery (capital), 106,525; Gadsden, 55,725.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies (1936) are: Negro Baptists (with 375,084), Southern Baptists (212,855), Methodist Episcopal (155,416), Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 1,138,472.

**EDUCATION.** In 1957-58 the 2,501 public elementary and high schools required 26,179 teachers to teach 758,214 pupils enrolled in grades 1-12. The 9 state-supported colleges had 57,646 students and 1,996 faculty members. During the regular session only, Alabama College, Alabama Polytechnic Institute and the University of Alabama enrolled 18,789 resident students; the 4 state colleges, at Florence, Jacksonville, Livingston and Troy, 6,553 resident students; the 2 Negro colleges, at Normal and Montgomery, 3,188 resident students. The 6 trade schools, operating on a 12-month basis, enrolled 3,610 students.

**WELFARE.** In 20 counties the state controls the sale of alcoholic beverage, while 47 counties remain 'bone dry'. Unemployment Insurance (adopted in 1935) covered 509,000 employees in 1958. 110,300 beneficiaries in 1959 received an average of \$22.59 per week. In Dec. 1958 there were 102,230 recipients of old-age pensions, receiving an average of \$43.75 per month; 22,867 families with 90,588 eligible recipients, \$27.85 per case; 12,847 permanently and totally disabled, \$32.57; 1,655 blind, \$34.71.

In 1957 there were 128 hospitals (22,661 beds) registered by the American

Hospital Association. In 1959 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 9,084 patients.

The prison population on 31 Dec. 1959 was 5,468 (165 per 100,000 population).

In 1959 there were 2 executions; from 1930 to 1959 there were 130 executions (electrocution) including 24 whites and 77 Negroes for murder and 2 whites and 20 Negroes for rape.

Statutes require separate mental hospitals, poor-houses and penal institutions for whites and Negroes, but the transportation system is now integrated. Marriage between white and coloured persons is prohibited.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 Sept. 1958 was \$376,459,000 (\$233,028,000 from taxation and \$104,787,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$383,590,000, of which education took \$135,164,000; highways, \$96,815,000, and public welfare, \$66,966,000. The state operates the State Liquor Monopoly (net income, year ending 30 Sept. 1958, \$8,639,000) and also the docks and shipping terminals.

The net long-term debt on 30 Sept. 1958 amounted to \$129,065,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Alabama is largely an agricultural state; the number of farms in 1954 was 176,956, covering 20,810,492 acres, of which 7,480,170 acres were crop land; average farm had 117.6 acres and was valued at \$6.208. In 1954, 73% of the farms were less than 100 acres; 90% less than 220 acres. Proportion of farms operated by tenants in 1954 was 34.2% (in 1950, 41.4%). Non-white operators had 46,202 farms (26% of the total). In 1954, 16% of farms had telephones, 88% electricity, 34% motor trucks, 30% tractors, 43% automobiles.

Since the enactment of a Soil Conservation Act in 1939, 54 soil-conservation districts have been established embracing the entire land area of the state. Area of national forest lands on 31 Dec. 1959, 631,269 acres.

Cash income, 1959, from crops, \$227.2m.; livestock, \$275.5m. Chief crops are cotton (720,000 bales in 1959); maize (62.58m. bu.); peanuts (160.8m. lb.); oats (4.2m. bu.). On 1 Jan. 1960 the livestock comprised 118,000 horses and mules, 368,000 milch cows, 1,907,000 all cattle, 67,000 sheep and 1,097,000 swine. In 1959, 154,221,000 broilers produced a gross income of \$76,848,000.

**Industry.** In 1957 the 39,000 manufacturing establishments employed 248,000 production workers, earning \$975m.; output value of manufacturing was \$4,118m. compared with \$3,089m. in 1954. Pig-iron, 1958, amounted to 3,415,000 short tons. Its steel industry, with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 5,001,020 net tons of ingots, ranks eighth. Other products (1958): Coal, 11.2m. short tons; coke, 4.3m. tons; Portland cement, 12.3m. bbls. The mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$187,747,000. Lumber cuts, 1956, was valued at \$261m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The chief port is Mobile, with a large ocean-going trade; the port can accommodate 25 ocean-going vessels. The 9-ft channel of the Tennessee River traverses North Alabama for 200 miles; the Warrior-Tombigbee Waterway (476 miles) connects the Birmingham industrial area with Mobile and also with the Gulf Intracoastal Waterway; the Chattahoochee River 9-ft channel extends from the Gulf to Columbia (Alabama). In 1956 the railways had a length of 5,316 miles. In 1958 the state had 68 airports (33 general). The state system of paved roads com-

prised 13,626 miles in 1956; total highways, including county, 70,597 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Alabama Official and Statistical Register.* Montgomery. Quadrennial  
*Alabama Almanac and Book of Facts (1955-56).* Birmingham, 1956  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Alabama: A Guide to the Deep South.* New York, 1949  
 Farmer, H., *The Legislative Process in Alabama.* Univ. of Alabama, 1949  
 Martin, R. C., *The Growth of State Administration in Alabama.* University, Ala., 1942  
 Moore, A. B., *History of Alabama.* University, Ala., 1934

## ALASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** Discovered in 1741 by Vitus Bering, its first settlement, on Kodiak Island, was in 1784. The area now known as Alaska was previously Russian America with its capital (1806) at Sitka. Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of 30 March 1867 for \$7.2m., at less than 2 cents an acre. It was not organized until 1884, when it became a 'district' governed by the code of the state of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved 24 Aug. 1912 Alaska became an incorporated Territory; its first legislature in 1913 granted votes to women, 7 years in advance of the Constitutional Amendment. The capital since 1906 has been at Juneau.

Alaska officially became the 49th state of the Union on 3 Jan. 1959; the first territory to be admitted since the entry of New Mexico and Arizona in 1912. It has the largest area of any state, being more than twice the size of Texas. The State Enabling Act was signed by President Eisenhower on 7 July 1958. There followed a referendum on 26 Aug. and elections on 25 Nov. 1958.

An important provision of the Enabling Act is that the state has the right to select 103,550,000 acres of vacant and unappropriated public lands in order to establish 'a tax basis'; it can open these lands to prospectors for minerals, and the state is to derive the principal advantage in all gains resulting from the discovery of minerals. In addition, certain federally administered lands at present reserved for conservation of fisheries and wild life are to be transferred to the state. Special provision is made for federal control of land for defence in areas of high strategic importance.

The Enabling Act affirmed that the constitution of Alaska, approved by the legislators and adopted by public vote, 24 April 1956, was in conformity with the Constitution of the U.S. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 20 members and a House of Representatives of 40 members. The state sends 2 senators and 1 representative to Congress. The franchise may be exercised by all persons over 19 years of age.

*Governor.* William A. Egan (D.), 1959-63 (\$25,000).

*Secretary of State.* Hugh J. Wade (D.) (\$18,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The gross area (land and water) is 1,518,717 sq. km or 586,400 sq. miles; the land area is 571,065 sq. miles, of which 99.86% was in federal ownership in 1957. Alaska has 2 national forests: the Tongass of 16.08m. acres and the Chugach of 4.81m. acres; total area withdrawn from public entry is 114,315,819 acres. There is one National Park (Mount McKinley, 1,939,493 acres) and 3 National Monuments, Katmai (2,268,480 acres), Glacier Bay and Sitka, aggregating 4,966,124 acres. Census population:

1880	33,426	1910	64,356	1940	72,524
1900	63,592	1930	59,278	1950	128,843

The civil population was stationary between 1900 and 1940. Much of the sharp rise shown in the 1950 census (an increase of 77·4%) reflects the increase in military activity; military population, 1950, was 20,407. Density, 1950, was 0·2 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, 191,000, of whom 35,000 were military.

The white population in 1950 numbered 92,808 (60,390 males and 32,418 females), of whom 6,476 were foreign-born; native stock numbered 33,863 (17,548 males and 16,315 females), of whom 14,089 were Indians, 15,882 were Eskimos and 3,892 were Aleuts.

In 1957 there were 7,845 births (37·2 per 1,000 population); 1,244 deaths (5·9); 1,686 marriages (8), and 552 divorces.

The largest town is Anchorage, which had (census of 1950) a population of 11,254 and an estimated population, 1954 (including annexed suburbs), of 29,000; other towns are Juneau, seat of the Government, 5,956; Fairbanks, 5,771 (10,050 in 1956, estimated); Ketchikan, 5,305; Seward, 2,114; Sitka, 1,985; Nome, 1,876; Petersburg, 1,619. There are altogether 31 incorporated towns with an assessed valuation, 1958, of \$331m.

**RELIGION.** In Alaska are many religious missions representing the Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist and other denominations. The Society of Friends had 1,727 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** During 1957-58 there were 72 rural schools (3,773 pupils), 28 incorporated district schools (22,928), 8 military-base schools (6,588) and 22 'Johnson-O'Malley schools' (627); all are under the Education Department. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintained 80 elementary day schools (5,114 pupils) and 2 boarding and vocational schools (1,036 pupils); this agency also handles the medical and general care of the native population. The University of Alaska (founded in 1922) had (1957) 75 teachers and 646 students plus about 550 draftees on the military bases and 689 under the adult training plan.

Cinemas numbered 28 in 1955, with seating capacity of 14,000; there were 18 broadcasting stations in 1957.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was established under the Federal Social Security Act, and 1,505 persons received an average of \$61·08 per month in Dec. 1958; 1,181 families with 3,066 dependent children received an average of \$100·84 monthly per family; 94 blind persons received an average of \$67·79 per month.

In 1957 there were 22 hospitals, with 1,848 beds, recognized by the American Hospital Association. Tuberculosis rate in 1958 was 10·05 new cases per 1,000 non-white population and 0·34 new cases per 1,000 among the whites; the death rate from tuberculosis was 0·4 per 1,000 non-white persons and 0·05 per 1,000 whites.

Alaska is the only state where women, by legislative Act, are guaranteed equal pay for equal work.

**JUSTICE.** The state court system has a Supreme Court (3 members) and a Superior Court (8 members) appointed by the Governor.

**FINANCE.** Alaskans are subject to all the tax laws of U.S. In addition, there is a territorial income tax on individuals and corporations (equal to 14% of the federal income tax for individuals and 18% of the federal income tax for corporations). General revenue for the year ended 30 June

1958 was \$40,742,000 (\$23,263,000 from taxation, \$14,946,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$40,044,000 (including \$21,104,000 for education, \$2,559,000 for highways and \$3,847,000 for public welfare).

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In some parts of the state the climate during the brief spring and summer of 90-140 days is not unsuitable for agricultural operations, thanks to the long hours of sunlight, but Alaska is a food-importing area. There are an estimated 65,000 sq. miles of tillable land and 35,000 sq. miles of grazing land (of the latter 800,000 acres are leased and 200,000 acres were being actively grazed in 1954). In 1958 there were 500 active farms with a total acreage of 21,515; the average farm was of approximately 33 acres, compared with 80 acres in 1950. There were 24 farms raising fur-bearing animals in 1950. Total value of land and buildings in 1950 was \$6,543,970. In 1958 there were 326 horses, 2,236 cattle (1950), 886 hogs and 10,787 sheep; tractors (1950) numbered 321. Farm production in 1958 was valued at \$4,675,989; dairy products account for approximately 48%; potatoes, 20%; poultry, 12% livestock, 12%, and vegetables, 8%.

There are 49,000 reindeer in western Alaska, of which 7,000 are located on Nunivak Island and administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs; the balance of 42,000 are owned by individual Eskimo herders.

The government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of the Interior, comprises about 85% of the fur seals of the world. Production for 1958 amounted to 78,919 sealskins with a value of \$3.5m.; other furs taken in Alaska amounted to approximately \$1,211,000. Under the terms of the 1958 Enabling Act, the state receives from the federal government 70% of the proceeds derived from the sale of fur-seal skins and sea-otter skins.

**Forestry.** In south-eastern and south-central Alaska timber fringes the shore of the mainland and all the islands extending inland to a depth of 5 miles. The estimated stand is about 84,760m. bd ft (set aside in the 2 national forests), of which 73% is Western hemlock, 21% spruce and 6% Western red and Alaska cedar. A total of 175,736,000 bd ft was cut from Alaska's 2 national forests in 1958. The value of timber products (1958) amounted to \$29.2m. Alaska now has 2 large pulp-mills, each with a capacity of 480 tons daily; that at Ketchikan began production in 1954 and a Japanese-owned mill in 1959.

**Fisheries.** The chief resource industry of Alaska is fishing, with the value of production for 1958 totalling \$83,743,000, an increase of 5% over 1957. Salmon production, however, has declined over a period of years with the value in 1958 only \$66,126,983 (1957, \$68,157,426).

**Mining.** Alaska's mining industry is operating at a low level. Production (1958): Gold, 186,435 troy oz. valued at \$6,525,000 (1940, 755,970 troy oz.); silver, 23,507 troy oz.; sand and gravel, 4,255,000 short tons (value \$3,871,000); mercury, 3,380 flasks (of 76 lb.); bituminous coal, 759,000 short tons (value, \$6,931,000). Total value of mineral production, 1958, \$21,450,000. Natural gas was discovered in 1949 south of Point Barrow and oil, in 1951, at Umiat. Oil explorations and drilling by 11 major oil companies was under way in 1956. In 1957 oil was discovered on a commercial scale at the Swanson River unit on the Kenai peninsular, and a well drilled there was yielding about 500 bbls a day in 1958. Shipment to California began in 1957. Before this discovery only 6.5m. acres of the state

had been leased or had applications pending; by 1959 some 40m. acres had been leased. Alaska receives 90% of all proceeds, collected from oil, gas and coal leases; total receipts, fiscal year 1958-59, was \$3,116,776.

**COMMERCE.** Alaska's trade is mainly with the continental U.S., but no recent figures are available. In 1957, imports from all countries totalled \$3,837,635, and exports (excluding certain commodity exports under security regulations), \$9,588,067.

Imports from U.K., 1956, £14,479; 1957, £17,905; 1958, £41,509; 1959, £14,341; exports to U.K., 1956, £1,876; 1957, £12; 1958, £2,407; 1959, nil (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Regular shipping services to and from the U.S. are furnished by 2 steamship lines and several barge lines operating out of Seattle and other Pacific coast ports. Two Canadian companies also furnish a regular service from Vancouver, B.C.

*Railways.* There is a railway of 111 miles from Skagway to the town of Whitehorse (in the Canadian Yukon region). The government-owned Alaska Railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 471 miles (573 miles, including branches). In 1956 it carried 113,069 revenue passengers and 1,473,268 tons of revenue freight, much of it military requirements.

*Roads.* Alaska's highway and road system, 1959, totalled 5,356 miles, of which 2,195 miles were primary roads (50% paved) connecting the major cities; secondary roads totalled 3,161 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 1958, 65,756.

The Alaska Highway extends 1,523 miles from Dawson Creek, British Columbia, to Fairbanks, Alaska. It was built by the U.S. Army in 1942, at a cost of \$138m. The greater portion of it, because it lies in Canada, is now maintained by the Canadian Government.

*Post.* There were (1958) 222 post offices. The Alaskan towns are connected by telephone with the U.S. and by telegraph and radio with the U.S. and Canada; since 1901 these facilities have been furnished by the Signal Corps of the U.S. Army; telephones, 1958, 33,227, including 8,176 privately operated.

*Aviation.* In 1958 the state had 297 airports, of which 159 were general and 138 limited. Passengers by air to and from Alaska (1958) numbered 174,933.

**BANKING.** Alaska had, on 31 Dec. 1959, 6 national banks and 12 territorial banks with combined capital of \$4,397,500 net, undivided profits of \$2,315,935.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Division of Tourist and Economic Development, P.O. Box 2391, Juneau.

*Mid-Century Alaska.* U.S. Dept. of the Interior, Washington, D.C., 1952

*Governor's Annual Report.* 1883-84 to date

Federal Writers' Project. *Guide to Alaska: Last American Frontier.* New York, 1939

*Arctic Bibliography.* 3 vols. Arctic Institute of North America, Washington, D.C., 1953

Bertz, F., *Alaska.* Stuttgart, 1950

Brooks, Alfred G., *Blazing Alaska's Trails.* Univ. of Alaska, 1953

Gruening, E., *The State of Alaska*. New York, 1954  
 Hart, R. G., *McKay's Guide to Alaska*. New York 1959  
 Herron, E. A., *Alaska, Land of To-morrow*. New York, 1947  
 Hulley, Clarence O., *Alaska, 1741-1953*. Portland, Oregon, 1953  
 Jacobin, L., *Guide to Alaska*. 3rd ed. Los Angeles, 1953  
 Sundborg, G., *Opportunity in Alaska*. New York, 1945  
 Tompkins, S. R., *Alaska*. Univ. of Oklahoma, 1945

TERRITORIAL LIBRARY. Alaska Historical Library and Museum, P.O. Box 2051, Juneau.  
 Librarian: Edward L. Keithahn.

## ARIZONA

**GOVERNMENT.** Arizona was settled in 1732, organized as a Territory in 1863 and became a state on 14 Feb. 1912. The state constitution (1912, with now 36 amendments) placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall. The state Senate consists of 28 members and the House of Representatives of 80, all elected for 2 years. Arizona sends to Congress 2 representatives (each elected from a separate district) and 2 senators. Indians are entitled to vote. In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 176,990 votes; Stevenson, 112,880.

The state capital is Phoenix (population in 1953, 128,841). Tucson had a population of 48,774. The state is divided into 14 counties.

*Governor.* Paul Fannin (R.), 1959-60 (\$18,500).

*Secretary of State.* Wesley Bolin (D.) (\$9,600).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 113,909 sq. miles, including 334 sq. miles of water. Of the total area (72,691,200 acres) 32,321,000 were owned by the federal government in 1955, including 19,145,119 acres held by the Office of Indian Affairs. Census population on 1 April 1950 was 749,587, an increase of 50.1% over 1940. Estimated population, 1 Dec. 1958, 1,144,000. Births, 1958, 32,766 (28.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 9,030 (7.9); infant deaths, 1,099 (33.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,805 (8.6); divorces, 5,910.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese	Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,468	2,009	29,201	1,305	371	204,354	1.8
1930	378,551	10,749	43,726	1,110	879	435,573	3.8
1940	426,792	14,993	55,076	1,449	632	499,261	4.4
1950	654,511	25,974	65,761	1,951	780	749,587	6.6
Male	330,216	13,430	All others		35,413	379,059	—
Female	324,295	12,544			33,689	370,528	—

Of the total population in 1950, non-whites had 48,843 males and 46,233 females; 416,000 (55.5%) were urban (33.3% in 1940); 442,004 were 21 years of age or older. Native whites were 608,917; foreign-born whites 45,594.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholics and Mormons (Latter Day Saints); others include Methodists, Presbyterians, Baptists and Episcopalians. No recent statistics of membership are available.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age.

The enrolled pupils in 1958-59 in the 496 district elementary schools were 220,318, with 7,721 classroom teachers, 89 public high schools had 58,454 pupils and 2,591 teachers. The total expenditure (excluding capital expenditures) for public schools (1958-59) was \$87.6m. Teachers' salaries (elementary) averaged \$4,877 and (secondary) \$4,411. The state maintains 2 universities, at Tucson and Tempe, an agricultural school at Tucson, a college with university rating at Flagstaff and 2 junior colleges at Thatcher and Phoenix.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum \$70 a month) is given, with federal aid, to needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state at least 5 years within the 9 years immediately preceding application. In Dec. 1958, 14,078 old persons were receiving an average of \$55.31 per person; 6,255 families with 18,845 children, \$102.48 per family; 812 blind, \$65.12; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. In 1949 the state granted to Indians the right to certain social security benefits under the federal act.

In 1957 there were 68 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity 7,633 beds. Patients in mental hospitals on 30 June 1957 numbered 1,595.

In 1929 Arizona adopted a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 10 men and 20 women had been sterilized.

Segregation of races has been mandatory in the elementary schools and permissible in high schools, but the legislature in 1951 abolished it. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

A 'right-to-work' amendment to the constitution, adopted 5 Nov. 1946, makes illegal any concessions to trade-union demands for a 'closed shop.'

The Arizona state prison on 31 Dec. 1958 held 1,348 men and 44 women (125 per 100,000 population); from 1930 to 1959 there were 34 executions (lethal gas) all for murder, 24 white men, 1 white woman and 9 Negroes.

**FINANCE.** General revenues, year ending 30 June 1959, were \$161,101,189 (taxation, \$87,350,306 and federal aid, \$47,572,482); general expenditures, \$155,413,768 (education, \$51,981,024; highways, \$56,317,947, and public welfare, \$28,837,157).

Bonded and contingent debt 30 June 1959 was \$13,449,275.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the water-courses and where irrigation is practised on a large scale from great reservoirs constructed by the U.S. as well as by the state government and private interests. Irrigated area, 1956, 1,150,000 acres in 6,809 farms. The wide pasture lands are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep, but numbers are either stationary or declining compared with 1920.

In 1954 Arizona contained 9,321 farms and ranches with 1,094,000 acres of crop land, out of a total farm and pastoral area of 41,750,000 acres (57.5% of the land area); value of farm lands and buildings, \$599,666,000. Farming is highly commercialized (6,126 commercial farms, 1954) and mechanized, and concentrated largely on cotton (2,206 cotton farms) picked by machines and by Indians, Mexicans and migratory workers from Oklahoma, Texas and other states. The average farm (1954) was 4,479.1 acres, valued at \$81,866.

Area under cotton (1958), 386,000 acres, from which 734,000 bales of short staple and Egyptian cotton were harvested.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$319.5m.; from livestock, \$101.5m. Most important cereals are grain sorghums and barley; other crops include oranges, grapefruit and lettuce. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 57,000 horses and mules, 971,000 all cattle, 53,000 milch cows, 451,000 sheep and 35,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 3,131,000 lb. from 431,000 sheep; mohair production was 172,000 lb. from 57,000 goats. The national forests in the state had an area (1957) of 11,390,669 acres.

In 1958 there were 48 soil-conservation districts embracing 45,428,694 acres, all in farm land and grazing lands.

*Mining.* The mining industries of the state are important, but less so than agriculture and manufacturing. The production of gold in 1958 was 142,979 fine oz.; silver, 4,684,580 fine oz.; copper, 485,839 short tons (50% of U.S. total); lead, 11,890 short tons; zinc, 28,532 short tons. The total value of minerals mined in 1958 was \$314,520,000.

*Industry.* In 1954 (federal census), 820 manufacturing establishments had 26,050 production workers, earning \$109,827,000; value added by manufacture, \$191,387,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 2,295 miles of steam railways. Airports, 1958, numbered 106, of which 48 were general. The state maintains 32,373 miles of road, of which 27,500 miles were surfaced in 1957.

### Books of Reference

- Federal Writers' Project. *Arizona: A Guide to the Youngest State.* New York, 1954  
 Farish, T. E., *History of Arizona.* 8 vols. Phoenix, Ariz., 1915-18  
 Lockwood, F. C., *Pioneer Days in Arizona: from the Spanish Occupation to Statehood.* New York and London, 1932  
 Van Pelt, D. R., *The Constitution and Government of Arizona.* 2nd ed. Tempe, 1956  
 Wyllys, R. K., *Arizona: the History of a Frontier State.* Phoenix, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Department of Library and Archives, State House, Phoenix. *Director:* Mrs Alice B. Good.

## ARKANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Arkansas was settled in 1686, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on 15 June 1836. The name is Indian, and means 'the people down stream.' The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for 4 years, partially renewed every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. The sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is divided into 75 counties; the capital is Little Rock. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives. Arkansas is one of 6 southern states which require payment of a poll tax as a form of registration for voting. In 9 of the 75 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. In the 1956 presidential election Stevenson polled 213,277 votes (8 electoral votes); Eisenhower, 186,287; total was 39.5% of the potential electorate.

*Governor.* Orval E. Faubus (D.) 1959-61 (\$10,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Nathan Gordon (D.) (\$2,500).

*Secretary of State.* C. G. Hall (D.) (\$5,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 53,104 sq. miles (429 sq. miles being inland water). Census population on 1 April 1950 was 1,909,511, a decrease of 2% from that of 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 1,744,000. Births, 1958, were 41,498 (23.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,109 (9.7); infant deaths, 1,047 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 15,574 (8.8); divorces, 3,946.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,131,026	442,891	460	72	1,574,449	30.0
1930	1,375,315	478,463	408	296	1,854,482	35.2
1940	1,466,084	482,578	278	447	1,949,387	37.0
1950	1,481,507	426,639	533	832	1,909,511	36.3
Male . . .	743,614	207,146	All others 774 591		951,534	—
Female . .	737,893	219,493			957,977	—

Of the total population in 1950, 623,243 persons (32.8%) were urban (22.2% in 1940); 1,112,872 were 21 years of age or older. Native whites were 1,472,218; foreign-born whites, 9,289.

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 102,213 in 1950; Fort Smith, 59,959 (1957); Hot Springs, 29,307; Pine Bluff, 39,795 (1956).

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies in the state are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 150,664 members in 1936), Southern Baptists (78,825), Methodist (114,924), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 570,219.

**EDUCATION.** The state provides separate schools for white and Negro children; however, 4 schools (at Van Buren, Hoxie, Charleston and Fayetteville) have voluntarily integrated. The elementary and secondary schools, 1958-59, had 14,673 teachers and an average of 373,227 pupils (grades 1 to 12), of whom 97,596 were Negro. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, averaged \$3,159. Expenditure on public schools in 1958-59 was \$80,506,785. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas at Fayetteville, 7 state colleges and 11 private or church colleges. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, 1 Oct. 1959, was 23,565. Expenditure on the University of Arkansas, 1958-59, was \$10.9m., and on other institutions for higher and special education, \$5.5m.

**WELFARE.** In June 1959, 56,345 persons were drawing Old Age Assistance at an average amount of \$48.59 per month; 7,940 families (30,276 dependents), \$59.74 per family; 2,048 blind persons, \$53.61; 7,102 totally and permanently disabled, \$36.58.

There were 85 hospitals (with 14,968 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association in 1957. Hospitals for mental diseases had, in 1955, 5,017 patients.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1958 had 1,849 inmates (106 per 100,000 population). In 1959 there were 6 executions; from 1930 to 1959 there were 109 executions (electrocution) including 23 whites, 67 Negroes and 1 Indian for murder and 1 white and 17 Negroes for rape.

Segregation of Negroes is enforced by statutes covering educational institutions (but, specifically, not separate schools for deaf and blind pupils); transportation, including sleeping-cars, buses and street cars; race tracks; tuberculosis hospitals; separate polling places in elections. Marriage is forbidden between white and coloured persons.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 was \$223,246,000, of which taxation furnished \$141,184,000 and federal grants, \$67,390,000. Expenditures were \$222,322,000, of which education took \$71,325,000; highways, \$56,232,000, and public welfare, \$39,681,000.

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$99,854,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Arkansas is an agricultural state. In 1954, 145,075 farms had a total area of 17,944,000 acres; average farm was of 123.4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$8,491. Tenant-farmers were 48,763 (33.6%). Land erosion is serious. Some 12,216,000 acres (36% of the total) are considered to have lost one-fourth of their top soil, and require drastic curative treatment; 3,286,000 acres (10%) require preventive treatment. Since the passage of a Soil Conservation Act in 1937, 74 soil-conservation districts have been established (1956) covering 33,712,000 acres, of which 18,948,000 acres were in 182,000 farms.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$342.7m., and livestock, \$205m. In the north the chief crops are maize (14,688,000 bu. in 1958), soybeans (49.6m. bu.), oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, hay and forage crops. For 1958 the cotton yield was 925,000 bales from 1m. acres. Strawberries, picked by migratory workers, are an important cash crop. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 comprised 88,000 horses and mules, 1,493,000 all cattle, 326,000 milch cows, 64,000 sheep and 406,000 swine.

**Mining.** Arkansas produces 95% of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; production, 1958, 1,258,000 long tons dried bauxite equivalent. The state has a large coal area; 473,489 short tons were mined in 1958-59 compared with an annual average of 1,473,000 in 1946-50. In 1958 crude petroleum amounted to 28.7m. bbls; natural gas liquids, 92m. gallons and natural gas, 54,299m. cu. ft. Total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$131,603,281.

**Industry.** Of the industries, the cutting and working of timber is one of the most important. The census of manufacture, 1956, showed 2,682 manufacturing establishments employing 75,845 production-workers, earning \$203,197,000; value added by manufacture, \$639,336,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were in the state 4,009 miles of steam railway. Two commercial airlines serve the state; there were, in 1958, 78 airports (42 general and 36 limited). State-maintained highways (1956) total 9,477 miles; county highways, 62,220 miles.

### Books of Reference

*Arkansas Handbook.* Arkansas History Commission. Little Rock. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Arkansas: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1941  
Fletcher, J. G., *Arkansas.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1947  
Shannon, K. (ed.), *Arkansas Almanac.* Little Rock, 1954

## CALIFORNIA

**GOVERNMENT.** California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On 7 July 1846 the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the U.S., and on 2 Feb. 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the U.S., and was admitted to the Union 9 Sept. 1850.

The present constitution dates from 1879; it has had 372 amendments—the largest number of any state.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for 4 years—half being elected each 2 years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are held annually. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

California is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 30 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential elections Eisenhower polled 3,027,668 votes, Stevenson 2,420,135, others 6,640.

The state is divided into 58 counties. The capital is Sacramento.

*Governor.* Edmund Brown (D.), 1959-63 (\$40,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Glenn M. Anderson (D.) (\$20,000).

*Secretary of State.* Frank M. Jordan (R.) (\$19,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 158,693 sq. miles (1,953 sq. miles being inland water). In 1958 the federal government owned 46% of the state (46.2m. acres out of land area of 100,313,600 acres); public lands, unappropriated on 30 June 1958, totalled 16,305,673 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, 1 April 1950, 10,586,223, an increase of 3,678,836 or 53.3% over 1940, leading all states in numbers gained and in percentage increase. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 14,639,000. Births in 1958, 346,645 (24.2 per 1,000 population); marriages, 96,330 (6.7); deaths, 123,443 (8.6); infant deaths, 8,420 (24.3 per 1,000 live births); divorces (1956), 42,471.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Japanese	Chinese	Total (incl. all others)	Per sq. mile
1910	2,259,672	21,645	41,356	36,248	2,377,549	15.3
1930	5,408,260	81,048	97,456	37,361	5,677,251	36.2
1940	6,596,763	124,306	93,717	39,556	6,907,387	44.1
1950	9,915,173	462,172	84,956	58,324	10,586,223	66.2
Male . . .	4,939,566	229,208	45,633	36,051	5,295,629	—
Female . . .	4,975,607	232,964	39,323	22,273	5,290,594	—

Of the 1950 population 8,539,420 persons (80.7%) were urban (71% in 1940). The largest county, Los Angeles, had 4,151,687. Those 21 years old or older numbered 7,213,565. Native whites were 8,929,840; foreign-born whites, 985,333.

In 1958, 571,000 acres were under the jurisdiction of the Bureau of Indian Affairs; 501,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The largest cities with census population, 1950 (or later special U.S. census as indicated), are:

Los Angeles '56 . . .	2,243,901	Richmond . . .	99,545	Compton '55 . . .	63,670
San Francisco . . .	775,357	Torrance '59 . . .	96,993	Pomona '58 . . .	62,138
San Diego '57 . . .	494,201	Burbank '57 . . .	90,966	Inglewood '57 . . .	61,001
Oakland . . .	384,675	San Bernardino '56 . . .	83,145	Santa Barbara '57 . . .	55,675
Long Beach . . .	250,767	Anaheim '58 . . .	78,397	Hayward '57 . . .	54,789
San José '58 . . .	158,600	Riverside '57 . . .	75,673	Bakersfield '58 . . .	54,093
Sacramento '55 . . .	157,182	Stockton '54 . . .	75,157	Alhambra '53 . . .	53,558
Fresno '57 . . .	122,944	Santa Monica '53 . . .	75,132	South Gate '52 . . .	51,293
Glendale '57 . . .	114,460	Alameda '54 . . .	70,642	Fullerton '58 . . .	50,653
Berkeley . . .	113,805	Santa Ana '56 . . .	69,345		
Pasadena . . .	104,577	San Mateo '57 . . .	65,999		

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 2,483,411 adherents in 1954, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish

congregations with an estimated 431,472 members, Methodists (113,241, 1936 figure), Presbyterians and Baptists.

**EDUCATION.** Full-time attendance at school is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age for a minimum of 170 days per annum, and part-time attendance is required from 16 to 18 years. In 1958-59 the average daily attendance was: Kindergartens and elementary schools, 2,242,921 pupils; high schools, 707,779; junior colleges, 128,984. Teachers, 30 Oct. 1958, numbered 145,039.

The University of California (1868) has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley, Los Angeles, San Francisco and 5 other centres; in 1957-58 there were at all centres 11,770 officers of instruction and 77,045 resident students. Stanford University, near Palo Alto, was founded in 1885 by Mr and Mrs Leland Stanford in memory of their son and opened in 1891; in 1957-58 it had 792 professors and teachers and 7,717 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Methodist) had 1,042 instructors and 17,031 full-time students in 1957-58. The California Institute of Technology at Pasadena (215 instructors, 1,077 students) is devoted to technological training.

The provision in the Education Code authorizing separate schools for children of Indian, Chinese, Japanese or Mongolian parentage, was repealed in 1947.

**WELFARE.** On 30 June 1955 the state had 876 institutions for the care of children, 220 for the aged, 10 state mental hospitals (35,878 patients), 3 state hospitals for the mentally deficient and wards for such cases at 2 of the mental hospitals (8,259).

For various Civil Rights statutes see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 639.

San Francisco leads all American cities in racial equality. In the public schools whites were teaching Negroes, Negro teachers were teaching whites and Asiatic teachers were teaching both. Big department stores employ Negroes and Asiatics to manage whole departments with white employees; leading hotels use no discrimination. There are Acts which declare illegal and void all marriages of white persons with Negroes, mulattoes, Mongolians and members of the Malay race, but on 1 Oct. 1948 the State Supreme Court held that an Act forbidding Negro-white marriages was unconstitutional.

In 1909 California passed a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 10,132 men and 9,866 women had been thus sterilized.

Old Age Assistance (up to \$85 per month) has been established for those 65 years or older who have been citizens and residents of the state for 15 years, and have real-property assets not exceeding \$3,500 or personal property not exceeding \$1,200. In Dec. 1958, 265,280 aged persons were receiving an average of \$84.84 per month; 14,098 needy blind persons were receiving an average of \$104.32 per month, and 68,455 families with 242,693 needy children were receiving \$162.43 per month per family; 36,312 needy persons were receiving general assistance (\$56.26 per month).

In 1957 there were 421 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association; capacity, 123,599 beds.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 19,202 inmates (137 per 100,000 population); it leads all states except New York in the number of women prisoners, 730. In 1959, 6 persons were executed for murder; from 1930 to 1959 there were 262 executions (lethal gas); 254 were for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$2,434,710,000 (taxation, \$1,673,873,000 and federal aid, \$547,306,000); general expenditures were \$2,606,131,000 (\$987,709,000 for education, \$540,360,000 for highways and \$356,120,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term state debt was \$648,223,000 on 30 June 1958.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Extending 700 miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Of the total surface area (100,313,600 acres), recent estimates show 10.4m. acres to be seriously eroded, 46.3m. acres moderately affected and 43.7m. with little or no erosion. Since the 'Soil Conservation Act' was passed in 1938, 146 (by June 1958) soil-conservation districts had been established embracing 57,325,000 acres.

In 1954 there were 123,007 farms, comprising 37.8m. acres; the average farm was of 307.1 acres with a value of \$59,144. The state leads in large-scale commercial farming, with 2,020 very large farms furnishing 28% of total farm and orchard production and employing the bulk of the 277,000 migratory workers for seasonal operations. Farms with telephones, 1954, 95,000 (77.2% of all farms); electricity, 119,000 (96.4%); 77,000 farms had 149,000 tractors. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$1,740.8m.; from livestock, \$1,088.7m.

The cereal crops include winter wheat, barley, and rough rice, 11,730,000 100-lb. bags in 1958. Principal tree crops include wine, table and raisin grapes (1958 estimate, 2,660,000 tons); peaches, apricots, plums, prunes, pears, apples and cherries. Citrus fruit crops (1957) were: Oranges, 25.9m. boxes; lemons, 14.7m. boxes; grapefruit, 2.3m. boxes. Field crops include cotton (1.6m. bales in 1958).

On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals were: 70,000 horses and mules, 945,000 milch cows, 3,978,000 all cattle, 1,893,000 sheep and 416,000 swine. The wool clip in 1957 was 17,560,000 lb. from 2,834,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* Total forest area in 1953 was 42.5m. acres, of which 17.3m. acres was commercial forest. California ranks second to Oregon in lumber production, mainly softwoods; total annual cut is about 4,000m. bd ft. National forest area in 1958 was 20m. acres.

*Fishery.* California is the leading fishing state. The catch in 1957 was 620.7m. lb., valued at \$50.9m.

*Mining.* The discovery of gold in 1848 led to the 'gold rush of '49' and subsequent mining on a large scale. In 1958 the estimated gold output was 185,385 fine oz.; silver, 188,260 fine oz.; gypsum, 1,423,000 short tons; mercury, 22,365 flasks (of 76 lb)—59% of U.S. total; tungsten (1956), 256,362 short tons; lead, chromite, zinc, copper and iron ore are also produced. California is one of three most important petroleum-producing states of the Union (Texas and Louisiana being the other two); in 1958 the output was 314.4m. bbls, of which 29m. bbls came from off-shore fields. Natural gas consumed in the state amounted, 1958, to 1,078,855m. cu. ft, of which 465,582m. cu. ft was produced in the state. Output of natural gas liquids, 1958, was 1,170,000m. gallons. The estimated value of all the minerals produced in 1958 was \$1,502.7m., third highest of the U.S. states.

*Industry.* The federal census, 1954, showed 24,631 manufacturing establishments employing 1,026,350 wage-earners earning \$4,638,135,000; value added by manufacture \$8,670,358,000, compared with \$1,122,545,000 in

1939. The petroleum products industry ranks second to Texas; output, 1958, included 178m. bbls of petrol. Food processing was, in 1950, the leading industry, with 99,133 production workers; value added by manufacture \$980,559,000. The steel industry ranks ninth with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 3,279,700 net tons of ingots and steel for castings. Aircraft and missile engineering are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The chief ports are San Francisco and Los Angeles.

Total mileage of railways, 31 Dec. 1957, was 7,513 miles. In 1957 California had 27,936 miles of municipal roads and 110,823 miles of rural roads (70,351 miles surfaced). In 1958 it had 5,920,000 registered motor cars and 1m. trucks (total registered motor vehicles, 1958, 7,013,000), leading all states in both items. Airports, 1958, numbered, 395, including 200 general and 195 limited.

### Books of Reference

- Writers' Program. *San Francisco*. 2nd ed. New York, 1947.—*Los Angeles*. 2nd ed. New York, 1951
- Bollens, J. C., and Scott, S., *Local Government in California*. Berkeley, Cal., 1952
- Caughey, J. W., *California*. Rev. ed. New York, 1953
- Cleland, R. G., *From Wilderness to Empire*. New York, 1944.—*California in Our Time*. New York, 1947
- Cowan, R. E., *A Bibliography of the History of California, 1520-1930*. 3 vols. San Francisco, 1943
- Crouch, W. W., and others. *State and Local Government in California*. Los Angeles, 1952
- Hawgood, J. A., *California as a Factor in World History*. Nottingham, 1949
- Hinds, N. E., *Evolution of the California Landscape*. San Francisco, 1952
- Hoover, M. B., and Rensch, H. E., *Historic Spots in California*. Rev. ed. Stanford, Cal. 1948
- Hunt, R. D., *California's Stately Hall of Fame*. Stockton, 1950
- Robinson, W. W., *Land in California*. Berkeley, Cal., 1948
- Roney, D., *The California Citizen*. Houston, 1955
- Zierer, C. M. (ed.), *California and the Southwest*. New York, 1956

STATE LIBRARY. The California State Library, Library-Courts Bldg, Sacramento 9.  
*State Librarian*: Carma R. Zimmerman.

## COLORADO

**GOVERNMENT.** Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on 1 Aug. 1876; the constitution adopted at that time is still in effect with some 62 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, beginning 1951. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Attorney-General and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male and female (except criminals and insane), 21 years of age, who have resided in the state for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The state is divided into 63 counties. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives. The capital is Denver.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 394,479 votes, Stevenson 263,997, others 4,598.

*Governor.* Stephen L. R. McNichols (D.), 1959-63 (\$20,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Robert L. Knous (D.), (\$4,800).

*Secretary of State.* George J. Baker (D.) (\$9,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 104,247 sq. miles (325 sq. miles being inland water). Federal lands, 1957, 24,016,000 acres (36.1% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1950, was 1,325,089, an increase of 201,793 or 18% since 1940. Births, 1958, were 43,240 (25.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 14,848 (8.7); infant deaths, 1,282 (30.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 14,688 (8.6); divorces (1957), 5,100. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 1,775,625,

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	783,415	11,453	1,482	2,674	799,024	7.7
1930	1,018,793	11,828	1,395	3,775	1,035,791	10.0
1940	1,106,502	12,176	1,360	3,258	1,123,296	10.8
1950	1,296,653	20,177	1,567	5,870	1,325,089	12.7
Male .	650,256	10,205	887	3,291	665,149	—
Female .	646,397	9,972	680	2,579	659,940	—

Of the total population in 1950, 831,318 (62.7%) were urban (52.6% in 1940); 1,237,666 were native whites and 58,987 were foreign-born whites. Those 21 years of age or older were 844,790. Denver, the capital, had an estimated population, 1957, of 535,000; the metropolitan area (Adams, Arapahoe, Denver and Jefferson counties) had 563,832 (1950 census). Other cities with 1957 estimated population: Pueblo, 97,000; Colorado Springs, 85,000; Aurora, 41,500; Boulder, 37,650; Englewood, 34,300; Greeley, 29,000; Fort Collins, 28,000; Grand Junction, 21,500; Arvada, 16,500; Longmont, 15,000.

**RELIGION.** In 1957 the Roman Catholic Church had 270,213 members; the 12 leading Protestant Churches (out of 100 in the state) totalled 300,000 members; the Jewish community had 30,000 members. Buddhism is among other religions represented.

**EDUCATION.** In 1959-60 the 541 public school districts had 370,000 pupils and 17,000 teachers and administrators. Teachers' salaries (1959-60) averaged \$4,969. College enrolments, 1959-60, were: U.S. Air Force Academy, at Colorado Springs, 1,508 students; University of Colorado, at Boulder, 10,484; University of Colorado (Denver extension and Department of Medicine), 6,728; Colorado State University, at Fort Collins, 5,977; Colorado School of Mines, at Golden, 1,080; Colorado State College (Greeley), 4,002; Colorado College (Colorado Springs), 1,282; Adams State College (Alamosa), 1,166; Western State College (Gunnison), 1,103; Regis College (Denver), 981.

**WELFARE.** A constitutional amendment, adopted 1956, provides for minimum old age pensions of \$100 per month, which may be raised on a cost-of-living basis (\$105 for Oct. 1958); for a \$5m. stabilization fund and for a \$10m. medical and health fund for pensioners and, after these requirements are met, for the transfer of any excess funds to the General Fund of the state. Old-age assistance is available to citizens 60 years of age and resident for stated periods, with assets not exceeding \$1,000 (excluding home ownership). In Aug. 1959, 53,401 persons were drawing an average of \$83.38 per month.

Under the medical fund, 18,200 pensioners received hospitalization during Feb. 1958-Feb. 1959. Approved hospitals, 1958, numbered 96 with

16,791 beds. In 1958, 6 hospitals for mental diseases had 6,103 patients (356.7 per 100,000 population).

State prisons on 30 June 1959 had 2,038 inmates (114.8 per 100,000 population). In 1959 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1958 executions (by lethal gas) numbered 41, including 35 whites, 5 Negroes and 1 other; all were for murder.

Colorado has a Civil Rights Act (1935) forbidding places of public accommodation to discriminate against any persons on the grounds of race, religion, colour or nationality. No religious test may be applied to teachers or students in the public schools, 'nor shall any distinction or classification of pupils be made on account of race or colour.' In 1957 the General Assembly prohibited discrimination in employment of persons in private industry and in 1959 adopted the Fair Housing Act to discourage discrimination in housing. An 1897 Act declaring void all marriages between white persons and Negroes or mulattoes, was amended in 1957 to permit such marriages.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1959 was \$297,206,649, of which taxation and other revenue furnished \$200,965,106 and federal grants \$96,241,543. General expenditures were \$301.7m., of which operations took \$6,681,408; education, \$65,577,155, and highways, \$90,626,241.

The state has no general debt. The net long-term debt (in revenue bonds) on 30 June 1959 was \$64,572,711.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Farms in 1954 numbered 40,749, with a total area of 38,385,234 acres (57.9% of the land area); 5,219,689 acres were harvested crop land; value of land and buildings, \$1,230,158,000; average farm, 942 acres valued at \$36,454; commercial farms numbered 31,578. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$228.9m.; from livestock, \$337.6m. Important farm industry (4,800 farms) is the growing of sugar beet on some 142,200 acres (1958); in 1954, 23,354 farms had 2,202,921 acres under irrigation.

Of the total surface area (66,718,080 acres), 23.5% was found seriously eroded and only 14.9% with no erosion in 1939; mountains, etc., covered 19.4% of the rest. In Oct. 1959 there were 96 soil-conservation districts with an acreage of 49,457,848 (74% of the total).

Production of principal crops in 1959: Maize, 25,194,000 bu.; wheat, 54,825,000 bu.; barley, 13,558,000 bu.; potatoes, 1,157.5m. lb.; sugar beet, 2,470,000 tons; oats, rye, dry beans, sorghums and broomcorn are grown, as well as fruit.

On 1 Jan. 1959 the number of farm animals was: 67,000 horses and mules, 147,000 milch cows, 2,159,000 all cattle, 1,829,000 sheep, 221,000 swine. The wool clip in 1959 yielded 12,693,000 lb. of wool from 1,554,000 fleeces. National forests (1959) cover 13,728,564 acres.

**Mining.** Colorado has a variety of mineral resources. Estimates (1953) of recoverable coal are 49,710m. tons, ranking the state as seventh among the U.S. Coal production, 1959, 2,987,000 tons. The world's largest molybdenum mine is at Climax; output since 1914 has been about 72% of the country's cumulative total. Output, 1958, was 22m. lb. (1959, about 45m.). In 1958 the gold output was 79,539 (1959, 61,500) oz.; silver, 2,056,000 (1959, 1.4m.) oz.; copper; lead, 18,305 (1959, 16,800) short tons, and zinc, 37,132 (1959, 35,200) tons; petroleum, 48.3m. (1959, 46.3m.) bbls; natural gas, 112,400m. cu. ft. Oil shale reserves are estimated at

1,259,000m. bbls. Uranium ore production, 1958, was 939,706 (1959, 1,039,000) tons, valued at \$22.4m. (1959, \$22.54m.). Total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$307.6m. (1959, \$310.4m.).

*Industry.* The 2,369 manufacturers (1959) had 79,800 employees, who earned \$350m.; value added by manufacture was \$750m. The steel industry, 1 Jan. 1958, had a capacity of 1.8m. net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

In 1958, electric power production was 4,524m. kwh. (steam 76.7%; hydro-electric, 21.8%; internal combustion, 1.5%). By type of ownership production was divided between private enterprises, 73.8%, and public ownership, 26.2%.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 there were in the state 3,823 miles of main-track steam railway. There were (1958) 81 airports, including 42 for public use. The state maintained, 1959, 8,461 miles of highway, of which 6,940 miles are hard-surfaced and 1,179 miles gravel-surfaced. Counties maintain 62,594 miles of road; city streets total 4,626 miles. Total road mileage, 75,681. Colorado, with its national forests, ranked third (1957) in the number of big-game kills, second in the number of visiting fishermen and ninth in the number of hunters. It has 55 mountain peaks over 14,000 ft high, 27 of which rank among the 50 highest in the U.S.

### Books of Reference

*Colorado Year-Book.* 24th ed., 1956-58. State Planning Commission. Denver, 1958  
Federal Writers' Project. *Colorado: A Guide to the Highest State.* New York, 1941  
Fritz, P. S., *Colorado: The Centennial State.* New York, 1941  
Hafen, L. R. R., *The Colorado Story.* Denver, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Colorado State Library, State Capitol, Denver. *State Librarian:* H. Grant Vest.

## CONNECTICUT

**GOVERNMENT.** Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organized commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed under the concept of a social compact. This constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a state constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention, and remained in force until 1 Jan. 1955. A constitutional amendment was passed 22 June 1953, incorporating the 47 amendments in the constitution of the state without other amendment, effective 1 Jan. 1955. Connecticut was one of the original 13 states of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives of 279 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of 2 years; salary, \$1,100 and mileage. Legislative sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens (with necessary exceptions and the usual residential requirements) have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the constitution in English. The state capital is Hartford.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 711,837 votes, Stevenson 405,079.

*Governor.* Abraham A. Ribicoff (D.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John N. Dempsey (D.) (\$5,000).

*Secretary of State.* Mrs Ella T. Grasso (D.) (\$8,000).

The state is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives (one elected by the voters of the entire state). The 8 counties are subdivided into townships, within which are cities and boroughs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 5,009 sq. miles (110 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1950, was 2,007,280, an increase of 298,038 or 17.4% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 2,465,000. Births (1958) were 55,333 (22.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 23,137 (9.4); infant deaths, 1,331 (23.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 16,977 (7); divorces, 2,468.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,098,897	15,174	152	533	1,114,756	231.3
1930	1,576,700	29,354	162	687	1,606,903	328.0
1940	1,675,407	32,992	201	642	1,709,242	348.9
1950	1,952,329	53,472	333	1,146	2,007,280	409.7
Male . . .	961,112	26,431	198	756	988,497	—
Female . . .	991,217	27,041	135	390	1,018,783	—

In 1950 native whites numbered 1,654,470; foreign-born whites, 297,859. Of the total population 1,558,642 persons (77.6%) were urban (67.8% in 1940). The number of occupied dwelling units was 614,075 (of 3.2 persons). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,452,000 in 1954.

The chief cities and towns, with census population in 1950, are:

Hartford . . .	177,397	West Hartford . . .	44,402	West Haven . . .	32,010
New Haven . . .	164,443	Meriden . . .	44,088	New London . . .	30,551
Bridgeport . . .	158,709	Greenwich . . .	40,835	Fairfield . . .	30,489
Waterbury . . .	104,477	Norwich . . .	37,633	Danbury . . .	30,337
Stamford . . .	74,293	Bristol . . .	35,961	East Hartford . . .	29,933
New Britain . . .	73,726	Manchester . . .	34,116	Hamden . . .	29,715
Norwalk . . .	49,460	Stratford . . .	33,428	Middletown . . .	29,711

Torrington (population, 27,820) is the only American community which is permitted to 'farm out' to a private individual the collection of its taxes.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations in the state are the Roman Catholic (1,119,430 members in 1959), Jewish Congregations (89,526), Congregationalist (134,699) and Protestant Episcopal (123,745). Total, all denominations, 1,527,400.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1958-59 the 744 public elementary schools had 10,662 teachers with 274,907 enrolled pupils; the 69 junior high schools had 1,899 teachers and 63,339 pupils; the 111 public high schools, 4,679 teachers and 102,586 pupils. Expenditure of the state Board of Education for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$39,808,130; local expenditure, \$145,702,187. In elementary schools, 1957-58, classroom teachers averaged \$4,977 per year; in secondary schools, \$5,361. The University of Connecticut at Storrs, founded 1881, had 950 professors and 11,313 students in 1959-60. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had 2,066 professors and 7,795 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded 1831, had 148 professors and 885 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded 1823,

had 111 professors and 1,366 students, and Connecticut College for Women, New London, founded 1915, had 129 professors and 1,066 students.

**WELFARE.** Including private and ecclesiastical institutions there were on 30 June 1959, 44 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses); inmates in state hospitals numbered 12,500. Disbursements for charities, hospitals and corrections during year ending 30 June 1959 amounted to \$78,232,412, excluding Old Age Assistance amounting to \$19,747,749. In June 1959, 14,857 old people were receiving \$110.17 monthly; 7,287 families, \$156.52 per family; 303 blind, \$112.31; 2,138 totally disabled, \$134.95.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1959, numbered 70 with 22,431 beds. On 30 June 1959 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,673 patients.

In 1959 there were 2 executions; since 1930 there have been 20 executions (17 by electrocution, 3 by hanging) including 17 whites and 3 Negroes, all for murder. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 1,565 inmates (68 per 100,000 population).

Connecticut is one of the two states which forbid the import or sale of contraceptives.

The Civil Rights Act makes it a punishable offence to discriminate against any person or persons 'on account of alienage, colour or race' and to hold up to ridicule any persons 'on account of creed, religion, colour, denomination, nationality or race.' Places of public resort are forbidden to discriminate, as are also—in another statute—the insurance companies, which are forbidden to charge higher premiums to persons 'wholly or partially of African descent.' Schools must be open to all 'without discrimination on account of race or colour.'

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1959 general revenues were \$398,636,000 (taxation, \$202,524,201, and federal aid, \$54,031,968); general expenditures were \$480,075,335 (education, \$97,480,805; highways, \$127,745,823, and public welfare, \$54,478,975).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1959 was \$574,263,000, of which \$429,881,000 is self-liquidating.

In 1939 Connecticut established a state employees retirement scheme; on 30 June 1959, 2,787 persons were receiving retirement pay averaging \$1,273 per year.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1954 the state had 12,754 farms with a total area of 1,138,000 acres (36.3% of the total land area); average farm was of 89.2 acres, valued (1958) at \$27,176. Of the 12,754 farms, 9,164 were commercial and 3,590 (an unusual proportion) were residential. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$55.5m., and from livestock, \$111.2m. In 1958 the output of tobacco was 11,470,000 lb. (1959 estimate, 13,030,000 lb.).

Livestock (1 Jan. 1959): 4,026 horses and mules, 106,362 milch cows, 155,000 all cattle, 9,798 sheep, 17,900 swine. Wool clip in 1958 yielded 54,000 lb. from 8,000 sheep.

In 1958 there were 8 soil-conservation districts embracing 3,135,000 acres, of which 1,138,000 acres were farm land.

*Mining.* The state has some mineral resources: sheet mica, sand, gravel clays and stone; total production in 1958 was valued at \$13,128,000.

**Industry.** The census of manufactures of 1958 showed 4,515 manufacturing establishments employing 382,178 production workers, who earned \$2,079m.; value added by manufacture was \$3,494m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Sept. 1959 there were 767 miles of railway track, 45 bus companies, 133 taxi companies in operation. In 1959 there were 58 airports (including 17 commercial, 3 state and 5 municipal) and 12 seaplane bases (2 commercial); there are 14 heliports. The state (1959) maintains 3,254 miles of highway, all surfaced. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1959 numbered 1,014,412.

There are 6 FM broadcasting stations and 33 AM stations in operation; there are 6 television stations.

### Books of Reference

*The Register and Manual of Connecticut.* Secretary of State. Hartford. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Connecticut: A Guide to Its Roads, Lore and People.* Boston, 1938

Crofut, F. S. M., *Guide to the History and Historic Sites of Connecticut.* 2 vols. New Haven and London, 1937

Lees, W. S., *Pankees of Connecticut.* New York, 1957

Shepard, Odell, *Connecticut Past and Present.* New York and London, 1939

STATE LIBRARY. Connecticut State Library, Capitol Avenue, Hartford, 15. *State Librarian:* Robert C. Sale.

## DELAWARE

**GOVERNMENT.** Delaware, first settled in 1638, is one of the original 13 states of the Union, and the first one to ratify the Federal Constitution. During the Civil War, although a state where slavery was legal, it remained in the Union. The present constitution (the fourth) dates from 1897, and has had 21 amendments; it was not ratified by the electorate but promulgated by the Constitutional Convention. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Delaware is divided into 3 counties.

The state capital is Dover.

With necessary exceptions, all adult citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the state 1 year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote; those who have attained the age of 21 since 1900 must be able to read English and to write their names.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 98,057 votes, Stevenson 79,421.

Delaware is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the whole state.

*Governor.* J. Caleb Boggs (R.), 1957-61 (\$17,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* David P. Buckson (R.) (\$3,000).

*Secretary of State.* George J. Schulz (R.) (appointed by the Governor).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 2,399 sq. miles (437 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1950, was 318,085, an increase of 51,580 or 19.4% since 1940. Births in 1958, 11,754 (25.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,229 (9.3); infant deaths, 326 (27.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,311 (5.1); divorces, 573. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 470,000.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	171,102	31,181	5	34	202,322	103.0
1930	205,718	32,602	5	55	238,380	120.5
1940	230,528	35,876	14	87	266,506	134.7
1950	273,878	43,598	—	99	318,085	160.8
Male . .	135,030	21,952	—	72	157,344	—
Female . .	138,848	21,646	—	27	160,741	—

Of the total population in 1950, 199,122 (62.6%) were urban (52.2% in 1940); dwelling units, 97,002. Those 21 years old or older numbered 210,919. Native whites were 260,034; foreign-born whites, 13,844.

The 1950 census figures show Wilmington with population of 110,356; Newark, 6,731; Dover, 6,223; New Castle, 5,396; Milford, 5,179.

**RELIGION.** No recent statistics concerning church affiliation are available.

**EDUCATION.** The state has free public schools and compulsory school attendance. Separate schools for white and coloured children are in course of integration. In Sept. 1958 the elementary and secondary public schools had 73,555 enrolled pupils and 3,609 full-time teachers. Appropriations for elementary and high schools, for 1956, \$20,960,000. Average salary of classroom teachers, 1957-58, was: Elementary, \$5,186; secondary, \$5,749. The state supports the University of Delaware (1834), Newark, with 225 professors and 5,767 students, and State College, Dover, for coloured students, with 35 professors and 291 students.

Statutory segregation of Negroes, prior to the Supreme Court decision, was confined to the educational system below the college level, hospitals for tubercular patients, penal institutions, and homes for orphans and the aged. Marriage between white and Negro is prohibited.

**WELFARE.** In 1923 Delaware passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 451 men and 428 women had thus been sterilized.

Old Age Assistance (maximum now \$75 per month) was established in 1931 for citizens 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 1 year and who have no relatives able to care for them without undue sacrifice. On 30 June 1959, 1,412 persons were drawing an average of \$50.53 per month. Provisions are also made for the care of 1,649 families with 6,217 dependent children (\$87.21 per family), for 337 totally disabled (\$68.89 monthly) and 234 blind people (\$70.91).

In 1957 there were 17 hospitals (5,038 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In June 1958 patients in mental hospitals numbered 1,861.

State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 226 inmates (51 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenue was \$82,484,000, of which taxes furnished \$53,679,000 and federal grants \$10,769,000. General expenditure was \$116,423,000 (education, \$53.8m.; highways, \$30,559,000; public welfare, \$7,160,000).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt was \$181,163,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Delaware is mainly an industrial state, but 67.2% of the land area is in farms (851,291 acres), which in 1954 num-

bered 6,297; average farm was of 129.3 acres and valued (land and buildings) at \$18,692. Commercial farms numbered 5,005. There are 3 soil-conservation districts, farmer-managed, embracing 1,265,920 acres, of which 923,357 acres are in 9,296 farms. Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock (chiefly poultry), \$116.9m. The chief cereals are maize and wheat.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel. Value of mineral production in 1958 was \$1,142,000.

*Industry.* The 558 manufacturers (1954) employed (1957) 31,060 production workers, earning \$127.1m.; value added by manufacture was \$497.7m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 the state had 258 miles of steam railway. In 1958 Delaware had 20 airports, of which 10 were public. The state in 1958 maintained 4,120 miles of surfaced highways including 1,316 miles of dirt roads.

### Books of Reference

**INFORMATION.** Public Archives Commission, Hall of Records, Dover. *State Archivist:* Leon de Valinger, Jr.

*State Manual, containing Official List of Officers, Commissions and County Officers.* Secretary of State. Dover. Annual

Dolan, P., *The Government and administration of Delaware.* New York, 1956

Federal Writers' Project. *Delaware: A Guide to the First State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1955

Liberman, Cy, and Rosbrow, J. M., *The Delaware Citizen.* Wilmington, 1952

Reed, H. C., and others, *Delaware: A History of the First State.* 3 vols. New York, 1947

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The District of Columbia, organized in 1790, is the seat of the Government of the U.S., for which the land was ceded by the state of Maryland to the U.S. as a site for the national capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791. Congress first met in it in 1800 and federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

Local government, from 1 July 1878, has been that of a municipal corporation administered by a board of 3 commissioners, of whom 2 are appointed from civil life by the President, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of 3 years each. The other commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone enacts legislation and appropriates money for the municipal expenses. A proposal to grant local self-government was discussed by Congress in 1950 and 1951, and legislation to that end was passed by the Senate in 1955 and 1958 but failed to pass the House.

*Secretary to the Board of Commissioners.* G. M. Thornett.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 sq. miles, 8 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government in 1956 owned 12,000 acres (29.7% of the land area).

Census population, 1 April 1950, was 802,178, an increase—largely due to the War—of 21% over that of 1940. Of the 1950 population, 377,879 were males, 424,299 females; 478,368 were native whites and 39,497 foreign-born whites. 583,539 were 21 years old or older. The entire

district is urban; though 28 farms covering 1,265 acres were there in 1950, they had disappeared in 1954. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1960, was 870,000 (418,000 white, and 452,000 coloured); metropolitan area, 2,113,000. Vital statistics of residents only: Births, 1957, were 19,585 (22.8 per 1,000 population); resident deaths, 8,743 (10.2); infant deaths, 678 (34.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 8,043; divorces, 1,977.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Chinese and Japanese	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	236,128	94,446	68	427	331,069	5,517.8
1930	353,981	132,068	40	780	486,869	7,981.5
1940	474,326	187,266	190	1,309	663,091	10,870.3
1950	517,865	280,803	330	2,178	802,178	13,150.5
Male .	242,737	132,909	182	All 2,272	377,918	—
Female .	275,128	147,894	148	others 1,238	424,260	—

In 1950, 46.6% of the population (212,960 men and 160,501 women) were gainfully employed. The largest section was in government service (federal and local), numbering 150,777 men and women, or 40.4% of the total employed.

**RELIGION.** Churches in Washington, D.C., 1958, numbered 517, including 449 Protestant churches (both white and Negro denominations); 41 Roman Catholic churches (25% of total membership), 17 Jewish synagogues (5%), 7 Eastern Orthodox churches and 2 Islamic congregations.

**EDUCATION.** In Oct. 1957, 167 public elementary, junior and senior high, and special schools had 110,041 (31,626 white and 78,415 coloured) pupils; teachers numbered 4,049. Segregation was abolished in 1954.

Higher education is given in Georgetown University, founded in 1795 by the Jesuit Order, with (1957) 1,256 faculty and 5,713 students; George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, 1,497 faculty and 9,711 students; Howard University, founded in 1867 under the auspices of the federal government for both white and coloured students (now mainly coloured), 599 faculty and 3,901 students; Catholic University of America, founded in 1884, with 580 faculty and 3,795 students; American University (Methodist) with 437 faculty and 6,456 students; District of Columbia Teachers' College with 133 faculty and 1,073 students.

**WELFARE.** In Oct. 1959 Old Age Assistance was being paid to 3,176 persons, receiving an average of \$64.12 per month; aid to 230 blind persons (\$69.39), and aid to 3,955 families (\$147.37 per family per month) for dependent children. On 31 Dec. 1959, 44,438 persons were receiving benefits (including disability payments) under Old Age and Survivors' insurance; total monthly payments averaged \$2.7m.

In 1957 there were 26 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association with 15,131 beds. Mental hospitals averaged 7,438 patients in 1956.

In 1958 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1958 there were 40 executions (electrocution) including 3 whites for murder and 35 Negroes for murder and 2 for rape. On 31 Dec. 1958 the District's prisons had 2,064 inmates (257 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** The District's revenues are derived from a tax on real and personal property, sales taxes, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses and from federal payments.

Annual appropriations for the District of Columbia stood, in the fiscal years 1960 and 1959, as follows:

1960: General fund, \$198,915,678; highway, \$26,504,000; water, \$10,321,000; motor vehicle parking fund, \$460,000; sewage fund, \$5,505,000. Total, \$241,705,678.

1959: General fund, \$185,802,741; highway, \$20,104,400; water, \$7,773,000; motor vehicle parking fund, \$422,000; sewerage works fund, \$4,452,000. Total, \$218,554,141.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

**INDUSTRY.** The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. In 1956 manufacturing establishments had 22,235 employees, earning \$106,927,000; value added by manufacture, \$181,893,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Within the District are 115 miles of electric street railway track and 258 miles of bus routes. The District had, 1958, 2 airports operated by the Government and lighted; across the Potomac River in Arlington, Va., is National Airport, the chief commercial airport.

#### Books of Reference

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia.* Annual. Washington  
Federal Writers' Project. *Washington, D.C.: A Guide to the Nation's Capital.* New York, 1942  
National Capital Park and Planning Commission. *Monographs on Washington, Present and Future.* Washington, D.C., 1950  
Caemmerer, H. P., *A Manual on the Origin and Development of Washington.* Washington, 1939  
Kiplinger, W. M., *Washington is Like That.* 6th ed. New York, 1942  
Schmeckebier, L. F., *The District of Columbia: Its Government and Administration* Washington, 1928

## FLORIDA

**GOVERNMENT.** The first recorded discovery of Florida was on 27 March 1513, by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who, landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers), called the country Florida. The first permanent settlement in the entire U.S. was made at St Augustine, 8 Sept. 1565. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1783, and to the U.S. in 1821. Florida became a Territory in 1821 and was admitted into the Union on 3 March 1845. The present constitution dates from 1887; it has had 102 amendments. The state legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, elected for 4 years, and House of Representatives with 95 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Two senators and 8 representatives are elected to Congress.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 643,849 votes, Stevenson 480,371.

The state capital is Tallahassee. The state is divided into 67 counties.

*Governor.* Leroy Collins (D.), 1957-61 (\$22,500).

*Secretary of State.* R. A. Gray (D.) (\$17,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,560 sq. miles, including 4,298 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, was

2,771,305, an increase of 46·1% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 4,600,300. Births in 1958 were 107,837 (23·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 45,157 (9·5); infant deaths, 3,421 (31·7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 35,243 (7·9); divorces, 17,853.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	443,634	308,669	74	242	752,619	13·7
1930	1,035,390	431,828	587	406	1,468,211	27·1
1940	1,381,986	514,198	690	540	1,897,414	35·0
1950	2,166,051	603,101	1,011	1,142	2,771,305	51·1
Male .	1,072,495	203,137	547	738	1,366,917	—
Female .	1,093,556	309,964	464	404	1,404,388	—

Of the population in 1950, 1,813,890 (65·5%) were urban (55·1% in 1940); 1,823,017 were 21 years of age or older; 2,043,320 were native whites.

The largest cities in the state are: Miami, 261,000 (1957); Jacksonville, 228,000 (1957); Tampa, 240,000 (1957); St Petersburg, 145,000 (1957); Orlando, 52,367 (1950); Miami Beach, 50,981 (1955); Pensacola, 50,954 (1956); West Palm Beach, 51,015 (1955); Hialeah, 43,135 (1955); Fort Lauderdale, 62,906 (1955); Tallahassee, 38,100 (1955); Panama City, 32,097 (1957); Lakeland, 30,851 (1950); Daytona Beach, 30,187 (1950).

**RELIGION.** In 1957, 56% of the population were members of a church. Baptists led with 388,487 adherents, followed by Roman Catholics (280,000), Methodists (195,755), Presbyterians (84,723) and Episcopalians (80,936). Jews numbered 122,500.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and Negro children.

In 1958 the public elementary and high schools had 35,774 teachers with 959,222 enrolled pupils. Negro schools, included in the total, had 7,518 teachers and 200,444 pupils in 1958. State expenditure on public schools (1958), \$167,325,295. The state maintains 24 institutions of higher education, with 5,000 teachers and 40,076 residential students. Chief are the University of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1905) with (1956) 10,809 students and 743 instructors, the Florida State University (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 6,982 students and 405 instructors, and a university for Negroes at Tallahassee, with 2,693 students and 240 instructors. Expenditures on the 3 state institutions of higher education, 1955-56, \$21,170,416.

Marriage between whites and Negroes is prohibited.

**WELFARE.** Florida in 1935 established a system of Old Age Assistance maximum now \$50 per month) for those citizens who are infirm or 65 years of age and have lived in the state 5 years. In Dec. 1958, 70,133 persons were drawing an average of \$52·99 per month. Aid to the blind averaged \$58·01 each to 2,551 persons; aid to dependent children averaged \$59·39 to 26,727 families (national average \$106·6 per family); 7,095 totally and permanently disabled received an average of \$57·71 per month.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association, 1957, numbered 155 with 14,525 beds. State mental hospitals had 8,129 patients in 1956.

In 1959 there were 10 executions; from 1930 to 1959 there were 158 executions (electrocution), including 50 whites and 73 Negroes for murder, 34 Negroes for rape and 1 white for kidnapping. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1959, had 6,802 inmates (139 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 the state had a general revenue of \$579,101,000, of which taxation furnished \$436,479,000, and federal aid, \$102,712,000. There is no state income tax on individuals or companies. General expenditure was \$606,856,000, of which education took \$227,058,000; welfare, \$72,441,000, and highways, \$154,847,000.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, amounted to \$188,144,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1956, 62,600 farms had a total acreage of 25,396,820; average farm was of 315.7 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$33,148. Negroes operated 6,085 farms. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$492.1m., and from livestock, \$170.8m. Production of grapefruit, 36m. boxes in 1957, and oranges, 102m. boxes. Other crops are tobacco (21,375,000 lb. in 1958), sugar cane (1,468,000 short tons in 1957); maize, oats and peanuts. On 1 Jan. 1959 the state had 32,000 horses and mules, 9,000 sheep, 434,000 swine, 234,000 milch cows and 2,011,000 all cattle. The national forests area in June 1958 was 1,358,000 acres. In 1958 there were 58 soil-conservation districts embracing 29,287,000 acres, of which 16,571,000 acres were farm land.

**Fisheries.** Florida has extensive fisheries for oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

**Mining.** Chief mineral is phosphate rock, of which marketable production in 1958 was 10.85m. long tons, leading all states and about 33% of world total. Total value of mineral production, 1958, \$1.42m.

**Industry.** In 1958, 6,219 manufacturers employed 175,000 production workers, earning \$703m.; value added by manufacture, \$1,471m. The metal-working, lumber, chemical, woodpulp and food-processing industries are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 there were 4,902 miles of railway. The state (1960) maintained 14,634 miles of highways; counties, 37,189 miles. In 1958 Florida had 140 airports, including 93 general.

### Books of Reference

*Report.* Florida Secretary of State. Tallahassee. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Florida: A Guide to Key West.* Rev. ed. New York, 1950  
Cabell, J. B., and Hanna, A. J., *The St. Johns.* New York and Toronto, 1943  
Doyle, W. K., and others, *The government and administration of Florida.* New York, 1954  
Hanna, K. T., *Florida, Land of Change.* 2nd ed. Univ. of N. Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1948  
Morris, Allen, *The Florida Handbook.* Tallahassee, 1957-58. Biennial

STATE LIBRARY. Supreme Court Building, Tallahassee. Librarian: Dr Dorothy Dodd.

## GEORGIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The colony of Georgia (so named from George II) was founded in 1733 and was one of the original 13 states. A new constitution, increasing the influence of the rural counties, was adopted on 7 Aug. 1945; there have been 18 amendments adopted. The General Assembly

consists of a Senate of 54 members (maximum 54) and a House of Representatives of 205 members, both elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Legislative sessions are annual, beginning the 2nd Monday in Jan. and lasting for 40 days.

Georgia is divided into 159 counties. The state capital is Atlanta. Georgia is the first state to extend the franchise to all citizens above the age of 18 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

Registered voters, 1956, numbered 1,310,586. At the 1956 presidential election Stevenson polled 441,094 votes (66.5%, his largest percentage), Eisenhower 216,652. In 1954 those 21 years old or older numbered 1,987,000.

*Governor.* S. Ernest Vandiver (D.), 1959-63 (\$12,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Garland Byrd (D.), 1959-63 (\$2,000).

*Secretary of State.* Ben W. Fortson, Jr (D.) (\$7,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 58,876 sq. miles, of which 4,600 sq. miles are inland water. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 3,984,000. Births, 1958, were 101,037 (26.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 33,293 (8.7); infant deaths, 3,016 (29.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 45,863 (12); divorces, 8,112.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,431,802	1,176,987	95	237	2,609,121	44.4
1930	1,837,021	1,071,125	43	317	2,908,506	49.7
1940	2,038,278	1,084,927	106	412	3,123,723	53.4
1950	2,380,577	1,062,762	333	—	3,444,578	58.9
Male .	1,182,717	505,180	All others 770 469		1,688,667	—
Female .	1,197,860	557,582			1,755,911	—

Of the 1957 population, 1,890,000 (47.4%) were urban (34.4% in 1940). Native whites in 1950 numbered 2,363,847; foreign-born whites, 16,730.

The largest cities are: Atlanta (capital), with population, 1950 (and estimate 1959), of 331,314 (517,000); Savannah, 119,638 (142,200); Columbus, 79,611 (130,600); Augusta, 71,508 (99,100); Macon, 70,252 (81,700); Albany, 31,155 (42,900); Rome, 29,615 (34,300); Athens, 28,180 (35,100); La Grange, 25,025 (28,900).

**RELIGION.** Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the state. Negro Baptists had 622,000 adherents in 1954, and Southern Baptists 844,000 in 1959. White Methodists had 285,385 and Negro Methodists (3 groups) 280,000 in 1954. Total membership, all denominations (1954), 2,787,700. Under a Local Option Act, the sale of alcoholic beverages (not including malt beverages and light wines) is prohibited in more than half the counties.

**EDUCATION.** Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and Negroes, and tuition is free for pupils between the ages of 6 and 18 years. In 1958-59 the 1,317 public elementary and 623 secondary schools had 981,223 pupils and 32,836 teachers. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, ranged between \$2,100 and \$4,000; average was \$3,729. Coloured students in elementary schools numbered 237,276 in 1958-59; coloured high schools had 74,539 students. Total expenditure for common schools, 1958-59, \$187.4m.

The publicly supported university system of Georgia comprises 16

institutions for white students and 3 for Negroes. The University of Georgia (Athens) was founded in 1785 and was the first chartered State University in the U.S. Other institutions of higher learning include Emory University (Atlanta), which became co-educational, 1953, and Mercer University (Macon), for white students, and Atlanta University, Clark University, Morehouse College and Morris-Brown College, all in Atlanta, with advanced training for Negroes. The Wesleyan College near Macon is the oldest chartered women's college in the U.S. Total enrolment, 1958-59, was 34,384 in state-aided institutions of higher education, and 14,355 in unaided institutions (22 senior white, 16 junior white, 10 senior coloured colleges).

Separation of white and Negro pupils, with teachers of their own race, applies to all institutions. The Governor is empowered to convert any public school into a private school.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1959, 97,768 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance to an average amount of \$47.25 per month; 15,480 families were receiving as aid to 44,373 dependent children an average of \$88 per family; aid to the blind went to 3,539 persons (averaging \$52.39 monthly); aid to 20,373 totally and permanently disabled persons was \$51.84 monthly.

Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association in 1957 numbered 143 with 27,761 beds.

Urban crime rates, 1957, were: Murder and non-negligent manslaughter, 13.9 per 100,000 (national average 5.1); aggravated assault, 137 (90.2); robbery, 44.5 (64.3). In 1959 there were 4 executions, all Negroes for murder; from 1930 to 1959 there were 352 executions (electrocution), including 61 whites and 227 Negroes for murder, 3 whites and 56 Negroes for rape and 5 Negroes for armed robbery. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 6,824 inmates (182 per 100,000 population).

In 1937 Georgia passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 1,205 men and 1,553 women had been thus sterilized.

Negroes are segregated, by statute, in railways (including sleeping cars with bedding, which must be kept separate), poolrooms, hospitals and penal institutions. Negro clergymen may not marry white couples. Marriage between white and coloured persons is forbidden.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958, general revenue was \$465,514,000 (\$317,437,000 from taxes and \$112,942,000 in federal aid); general expenditure was \$474,761,000 (education, \$181,163,000; public welfare, \$81,378,000; highways, \$112,083,000).

On 1 July 1958 net long-term debt was \$273,309,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1954, 165,524 farms had an area of 24,023,000 acres; average farm was of 145.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$8,710. 23.6% of the farms were operated by Negroes. Tenants farmed 35.2%. There were (1958) 27 soil-conservation districts, embracing 37,429,000 acres, including 24,019,000 acres of farm lands. Georgia is the largest producer of Sea-Island cotton. For 1958, the cotton output was 355,000 bales. Other crops, 1958, included peaches and pecans; peanuts, 612,850,000 lb.; maize, 86,752,000 bu.; sweet potatoes, 528,000 cwt; tobacco, 91,598,000 lb. (valued at \$54.5m.). Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$270.6m., and from livestock, \$363m.

The national forests area in 1958 was 666,187 acres.

On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals were 99,000 horses and mules, 313,000 milch cows, 1,515,000 all cattle, 48,000 sheep, 1,780,000 swine.

**Mining.** The state has modest mineral resources but furnished 76% of the country's output of kaolin or china clay in 1957 (1,658,694 short tons) and was the second largest supplier of fuller's earth (78,199 short tons). Iron-ore production in 1958 was 346,000 short tons. Mineral products, 1958, had a value of \$85,547,000.

**Industry.** In 1958 the 7,435 manufacturing establishments employed 339,000 production workers, earning \$1,106,435,325; the value added by manufacture was \$2,200m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The principal port is Savannah; there are 5,933 miles of steam railways in 1958; airports numbered 94, of which 45 were general. The state roads system covers 15,207 miles, of which 13,668 miles are paved. Motor vehicles registered in 1958 numbered 1,422,576.

### Books of Reference

- Official Register.* Dept. of Archives and History. Atlanta. Irregular  
 Writer's Program. *Georgia: A Guide to Its Towns and Countryside.* Athens. Georgia, 1946.—Ed. P. W. Miller, *Atlanta, Capital of the South.* New York, 1949  
 Coulter, B. M., *A Short History of Georgia.* Rev. ed. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1947  
 Gosnell, C. B., and Anderson, C. D., *The government and administration of Georgia.* New York, 1956  
 Range, W., *A Century of Georgia Agriculture.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1954  
 Saye, A. B., *A Constitutional History of Georgia, 1732-1945.* Univ. of Georgia, Athens, 1948  
 STATE LIBRARY. Judicial Building, Capital Sq., Atlanta. *State Librarian:* Miss Vera Jameson

## HAWAII

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 55' and 20° 15' N. lat. and 154° 50' and 160° 30' W. long. There are more than 20 islands in the group, of which 7 are inhabited, and they lie about 2,091 nautical miles south-west of San Francisco.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Hawaiian Islands, formerly known as the Sandwich Islands, were discovered by Capt. James Cook in Aug. 1778. The islands formed during the greater part of the 19th century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died 11 Nov. 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894 a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a resolution of the U.S. Congress of 6 July 1898 (signed 7 July by President McKinley), the islands were on 12 Aug. 1898 formally annexed to the U.S. This was due to the energetic efforts of American capital (mainly from New England) invested in the Hawaiian sugar industry, which was threatened with exclusion from the American market in the early 1890s. On 14 June 1900 the islands were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii.

Efforts to persuade Congress to grant statehood to Hawaii (made 23 times since 1903) were finally successful, 11 and 12 March 1959, when an Enabling Act was passed; on 27 June, the people of Hawaii accepted statehood, and on 28 July elections were held for state offices and for federal and state representatives. The constitution, ratified by the Hawaiian voters in Nov. 1950, took effect on 21 Aug. 1959.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 25 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 51 members elected for 2 years. In the 1959 elections 14 Republicans and 11 Democrats were elected to the Senate and 33 Democrats and 18 Republicans to the House. The constitution provides for annual meetings of the legislature with 60-day general sessions in odd-numbered years and 30-day budget sessions in even-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The registered voters, 1959, numbered 174,335.

*Governor.* William F. Quinn (R.), 1959-63 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* James K. Kealoha (R.), 1959-63 (\$19,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The land and inland water area of the state is 6,423 sq. miles, with census population on 1 April 1950 of 499,794, an increase of 76,464 or 18.1% since 1940; density was 78 per sq. mile. Estimated civilian population, 1 July 1959, was 597,910.

The 1959 population estimates by county: Hawaii, 59,996 (68,350 in 1950); Honolulu, 466,402 (353,020); Kauai, 27,972 (29,905), and Maui, 43,275 (45,519). Figures for racial groups, 1950, are: 184,611 Japanese, 114,793 Caucasians, 86,091 Hawaiians and part-Hawaiians, 61,071 Filipinos, 32,376 Chinese, 20,852 others. Of the total, approximately 85% were citizens of the U.S. The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,030 sq. miles (population, 1959, 59,996); Maui, 728 (35,364); Oahu, 589 (466,402); Kauai, 551 (27,725); Molokai, 259 (5,644); Lanai, 141 (2,267); Niihau, 72 (247); Kahoolawe, 45 (0). The capital, Honolulu, on the island of Oahu, had a population in 1950 of 248,034 (estimate, 1959, 321,583), and Hilo, on the island of Hawaii, 27,198 (25,078). Housing units, census of 1950, were 120,808. Gainfully employed, Aug. 1959, 229,260.

Inter-marriage between the races is popular. Of the 9,454 persons married in the year ending 31 Dec. 1958, 37.6% married a wife or husband of a different race. Resident births, 1958, were 16,726 (29 per 1,000 civilian population); deaths, 3,096 (5.4); infantile deaths, 385 (23 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,727; divorces, 1,228.

**RELIGION.** The residents of Hawaii are mainly Christians. There are 615 churches in the State, 65 of which are Roman Catholic. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop and 2 Roman Catholic bishops at Honolulu. Several of the Protestant churches conduct services in the Japanese, Korean and Filipino languages. Roman Catholics number about 200,000, Mormons about 16,000, Congregationalists about 12,000. There are several Buddhist sects.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free, and compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 16. The language in the schools is English. In 1958-59 there were 208 public schools (enrolment, 135,088 with 5,581 teachers) and 95 private schools (28,699 pupils) ranging from kindergartens through the 12th grade. The expenditure for public instruction in 1958-59 was \$40,819,117. The University of Hawaii, founded in 1907, had 7,505 students and a teaching and research faculty of 663 in 1958-59.

**WELFARE.** During 1958-59 the Public Welfare Department spent \$6,854,381 (excluding administrative costs); the federal government met 48% of this fund. In 1958 there were 32 non-military hospitals (3,534 beds) listed by the Department of Health. In 1958-59, Old Age Assistance

went on an average to 1,506 cases receiving an average of \$50.65 per month; 2,817 children and their families (including general assistance families) received \$117.65; 90 blind persons received a monthly average of \$59.5; aid to 1,833 permanently and totally disabled cases (including some general assistance), \$58.5 monthly; 605 foster care cases, \$49.5 per month; 336 other needy adults, \$59.55.

**FINANCE.** Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of sales and gross receipts, real and personal property, gross and personal income, and inheritance taxes, licences, public land sales and leases. For the year ending 30 June 1959 the federal internal revenue collections were \$175,166,000; territorial general fund receipts amounted to \$101,087,350, and other fund receipts, \$93,380,430. Territorial general fund expenditures were \$83,664,550, and other funds, \$80,421,826; the bonded debt amounted to \$116,957,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Farming is highly commercialized, aiming at export to the American market, and highly mechanized. In 1950 there were 5,750 farms with an acreage of 2,432,069; total value of land and buildings was \$195,277,000. Of the total farm area, 1,980,618 acres, or 81%, were under managers, 240,113 acres were farmed by their owners and 316,188 acres by tenants. The average farm was of 423 acres valued at \$33,961.

Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, molasses, hides, bananas and fresh flowers are also exported. For the calendar year 1958 sugar cane was planted on 221,700 acres, producing 764,953 short tons of sugar. Production is mainly by 27 companies (which jointly own a large refinery in California) and some 2,000 independent planters. Cane is allowed to grow from 18 to 22 months. The pineapple pack for the crop year ending 31 May 1958 was 27,270,000 cases of canned fruit and juices. Coffee crop for the year ended 30 June 1958 was 14,497,000 lb. In 1958 animal products had a total value of \$31,354,000. But sugar and pineapple marketings, at \$229m., were about 85% of the total agricultural income. The forest reserves aggregate 1.2m. acres; state lands, 1,415,684 acres. Land held by the federal government aggregated about 317,012 acres in 1958.

Hawaii's mainland dollar earnings, 1958, were \$857m. with a favourable balance of \$35m.

*Mining.* Total value of mineral production, 1957, amounted to \$5.93m., of which stone accounted for \$4.63m. Pumice (volcanic cinder) is produced by the major sugar companies and is used for road construction.

*Industry.* In 1954 (census of manufactures), 520 establishments employed an average of 19,524 workers who earned \$50.8m.; value added by manufacture amounted to \$140.3m.

**TRADE.** U.K. exports to Hawaii (British Board of Trade returns) in 1956, £192,073; 1957, £249,456; 1958, £559,496; 1959, £895,436; imports, 1956, £149,692; 1957, £4,593; 1958, £312,944; 1959, £403,058; re-exports, 1956, £712; 1957, £1,779; 1958, £1,560; 1959, £3,618.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of U.S., Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China and Japan. In 1958-59, 1,243 overseas vessels entered (with 3,677,501 tons) and cleared (with 2,421,804 tons) the port of Honolulu. A tug and

barge navigation company provides communication between the different islands.

*Roads.* In Dec. 1958 there were 171,854 passenger motor cars, and a total of 3,112 miles of highways (including 1,161 miles of federally assisted highways and federal highways in national parks).

*Post.* Post offices number 85. There are (Aug. 1959) 185,185 telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai and Molokai; a radio-telephone system connects the principal islands with vessels at sea, U.S. and other parts of the world. A trans-Pacific telephone cable began operating in Oct. 1957; it permits 34 two-way communications simultaneously with the U.S. mainland.

*Aviation.* Six scheduled and 2 non-scheduled airlines connect Hawaii with U.S., British Columbia, the Antipodes and the Orient. In 1958 passengers numbered 456,206, and there were approximately 695,865 individual trips between the islands of the archipelago. Two scheduled and 1 irregular air carriers operate between the islands. There are 11 commercial airports.

### Books of Reference

- Annual Reports.* Governor of Hawaii; Secretary of the Department of Interior. Washington, D.C. 1900 to date  
*Government in Hawaii.* Tax Foundation of Hawaii. Honolulu, 1960  
*All About Hawaii: Thrum's Hawaiian Annual and Standard Guide.* Honolulu, 1875 to date  
*Current Havatiana* (quarterly bibliography). Hawaii Library Association, Honolulu  
*List of Publications.* Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, Honolulu. Honolulu, 1919 to date  
 Allen, G. E., *Hawaii's War Years.* 2 vols. Univ. of Hawaii Press, 1950-52  
 Bryan, E. H., *American Polynesia and the Hawaiian Chain.* Honolulu, 1935  
 Buck, P., *Arts and crafts of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1957  
 Catton, M. M. L., *Social service in Hawaii.* Palo Alto, 1959  
 Coulter, J. W., *A Gazetteer of the Territory of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1935  
 Day, A. Grove, *Hawaii and its People.* New York, 1955  
 Hormann, B., *Community Forces in Hawaii, Readings from the Social Process.* Honolulu, 1956  
 Johanessen, E., *The Hawaiian Labor Movement.* Boston, 1956  
 Judd, H. P., *Introduction to the Hawaiian Language.* Honolulu, 1945  
 Kamins, Robert M., *Hawaii's Revised Tax System.* Honolulu, 1957  
 Kuykendall, Ralph S., *The Hawaiian Kingdom, 1778-1874.* 2 vols. Honolulu, 1938-53  
 Kuykendall, R. S. and Day, A. G., *Hawaii, a History.* New York, 1948  
 Latham, E. (ed.), *Statehood for Hawaii and Alaska.* New York, 1953  
 Lind, A. W., *An Island Community: Ecological Succession in Hawaii.* London, 1938.—  
*Hawaii's Japanese: An Experiment in Democracy.* Princeton, 1947.—*Hawaii's People.* Honolulu, 1955  
 Mann, A. F., *Government in Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953  
 Murphy, T., *Ambassadors in Arms.* Honolulu, 1954  
 Philipp, Perry, *Diversified Agriculture of Hawaii.* Honolulu, 1953  
 Pukui, M. K. and Elbert, S. H., *Hawaiian-English Dictionary.* Honolulu, 1957  
 Smith, Bradford, *Fankees in Paradise: the New England Impact on Hawaii.* Philadelphia, 1956

### IDAHO

**GOVERNMENT.** Idaho was first permanently settled in 1860, although there was a mission for Indians in 1836 and a Mormon settlement in 1855. It was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a state on 3 July 1890. The constitution then adopted is still in force; it has had 62 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 59 members, all the legislators being elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially in odd-number

years and last for 60 days. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor and Secretary of State are elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens, both male and female, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the state over 6 months. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 166,979 votes, Stevenson 105,868.

The state is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise.

*Governor.* Robert E. Smylie (R.), 1959-63 (\$12,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* William E. Drevlow (D.), 1959-63 (\$1,200).

*Secretary of State.* Arnold Williams (D.), 1959-63 (\$8,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 83,557 sq. miles, of which 788 sq. miles are inland water. In 1958 the federal government owned 35,514,184 acres (66.6% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1950, 588,637, an increase of 12.1% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 664,000. Births, 1958, 16,732 (24.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,092 (7.3); infant deaths, 384 (23.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,522 (14.4); divorces, 2,372.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	319,221	651	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1920	433,840	668	3,638	1,886	445,032	5.4
1940	519,292	595	3,537	1,449	524,873	6.3
1950	581,895	1,050	3,800	2,392	588,637	7.1
Male .	299,323	573	All others 3,341 2,851		303,237	—
Female .	282,072	477			285,400	—

Of the total 1950 population, 252,549 (42.9%) were urban (33.7% in 1940). Native whites were 561,988; foreign-born whites, 19,407. Those 21 years of age or older were 349,032.

The largest cities are Boise (capital) with population (1957) 34,383 (Greater Boise, estimated, 74,800); Pocatello (1957), 27,140; Idaho Falls (1959), 28,600; Twin Falls (1959), 22,300; Nampa (1959), 18,700.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denomination is the Mormon Church, with 154,792 adherents in 1958; Roman Catholics had 36,092; Methodists, 31,861; Lutherans, 15,333; Presbyterians, 10,631, and Episcopalians, 10,540. Total, all denominations, 297,175.

**EDUCATION.** In 1957-58 the 460 public elementary schools had 113,776 pupils and 3,019 classroom teachers; 61 junior high and 127 high schools had 40,335 pupils and 2,236 classroom teachers. Average salary, 1958-59, of elementary classroom teachers, \$3,858; high schools, \$4,472. Total expenditure on education (1957-58) was \$41,094,913. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1889, had 271 professors and 4,008 students in 1956-57.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance is granted needy persons 65 years of age, or older, who satisfy certain residential qualifications and are without resources. In June 1959, 7,599 persons were drawing an average of \$64 per month; 1,937 families with 5,246 children were drawing an average of \$148.3; 173 blind persons, \$68.9; 999 persons permanently and totally disabled \$69.58.

In 1957, 51 hospitals (3,923 beds) were listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1925 Idaho passed an act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 8 men and 25 women had been thus sterilized.

The death penalty is legal for murder, but has been used sparingly. Since 1926 only 3 men (white) have been executed (2 in 1951 and 1 in 1957). The state prison, 3 Sept. 1959, had 477 inmates (465 men and 12 women).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$88,190,000 (taxation, \$53,278,000 and federal aid, \$24,079,000) and general expenditures were \$94,338,000 (education, \$24,518,000; highways, \$36,449,000, and public welfare, \$10,444,000).

Net long-term debt, 30 June, 1958, amounted to \$5,545,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** A great part of the state is naturally arid, but extensive irrigation works have been carried out, bringing, 1954 census, 2,324,120 acres on 28,204 farms under irrigation. The irrigation dams impound 5.7m. acre-ft of water; largest of these is American Falls Dam with a capacity of 1.7m. acre-ft. In 1954 there were 38,735 farms with a total area of 14,165,000 acres (25% of the land area); average farm had 365.7 acres with land and buildings valued at \$31,685. Commercial farms numbered 31,224. There were in 1959, 51 soil-conservation districts, managed by local farmers and ranchers, embracing 40,365,468 acres, of which 18,428,219 acres are private agricultural land in 36,132 farms and ranches.

Cash income, 1959, from crops \$319m. and livestock, \$190.8m. The most important crop is wheat; in 1958 the production amounted to 42,492,000 bu., of which winter wheat was nearly one-half. Other crops are alfalfa, sugar beet (1,902,000 short tons), potatoes (43.8m. cwt.), oats, barley, field peas, apples and prunes. The number of horses and mules on 1 Jan. 1959 was 49,000; sheep, 1,174,000; milch cows, 243,000; all cattle, 1,414,000; swine, 119,000.

On 30 June 1958 there were 20,274,324 acres in national forests plus 49,770 acres under land utilization projects. In 1959 there were 5 state forests with 437,000 acres. The forest industry is second only to agriculture; the value of products is about \$150m. *per annum*. One-quarter of the state's area is commercial forest land (13,372,000 acres: 72% federal, 6% state, 22% private).

**Mining.** The state has numerous minerals deposits, of which lead, zinc, silver and phosphate rock are the most important. Others are antimony, cobalt, columbium, tantalum, copper, gold (1958, 15,896 troy oz.), iron, mercury, nickel, rare-earth metals and tungsten. Value of total mineral output in 1958 was \$64.5m. (lowest for 10 years).

**Industry.** In Dec. 1958 there were 147,518 workers in industries covered by the Idaho Employment Security Act; they earned \$430,568,483 in 1958.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state had (1958) 4,115 miles of railways. There were, 1958, 152 airports, of which 31 were general. Water transportation is provided from the Pacific to Lewistown, by way of the Columbia and Snake Rivers, a distance of 480 miles. The state maintained, in 1958, 4,756 miles of roads; the Highway districts, 9,683 miles, and the counties, 17,976 miles.

## Books of Reference

- Biennial Report.* Secretary of State. Boise  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Idaho: A Guide in Word and Picture.* 2nd ed. Oxford Univ. Press, New York, 1950  
 Beal, M. D., *A History of South-eastern Idaho: An Intimate Narrative of Peaceful Conquest by Empire Builders.* Caldwell, 1942  
 Brosnan, O. J., *History of the State of Idaho.* 3rd ed. New York, 1948

## ILLINOIS

**GOVERNMENT.** Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763 the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783 Great Britain recognized the title of the U.S. to Illinois, which was organized as a Territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on 3 Dec. 1818. The present constitution dates from 1870; it has had 5 conventions and 8 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 58 members elected for 4 years (about half of whom retire every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 177 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor, Lieut.-Governor, Secretary of State and Auditor are elected for 4 years; the State Treasurer, elected for 4 years, may not succeed himself. Electors are citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications.

The state is divided into districts, in each of which 1 senator and 3 representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has 3 votes, of which he may cast 1 for each of 3 candidates or  $1\frac{1}{2}$  for each of 2, or all 3 for 1 candidate. The state has 102 counties; Springfield is the capital. Illinois is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 25 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 2,623,327 votes, Stevenson 1,775,682, a Socialist candidate 8,342.

*Governor.* William G. Stratton (R.), 1957-61 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* J. W. Chapman (R.) (\$12,500).

*Secretary of State.* Charles F. Carpenter (R.) (\$16,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,400 sq. miles, of which 465 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 8,712,176, an increase of 10.3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 10,205,000. Births in 1958 were 234,712 (23.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 101,729 (10.3); infant deaths, 4,211 (25 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 82,860 (8.4).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	5,526,962	109,049	188	2,392	5,638,591	100.6
1930	7,295,267	328,972	469	5,946	7,630,654	136.4
1940	7,504,202	387,446	624	4,969	7,897,241	141.2
1950	8,046,058	645,980	1,443	15,853	8,712,176	155.8
Male . . .	3,994,948	311,760	957	9,484	4,319,251	—
Female . .	4,051,110	334,220	486	6,369	4,392,925	—

Of the total population in 1950, 6,759,271 persons (77.6%) were urban (73.6% in 1940); native whites were 7,262,781; foreign-born whites, 783,277; 5,958,601 were 21 years of age or older.

Leading cities, with population (1950 census or later special census), are:

Chicago . . .	3,620,962	Oak Park . . .	61,326 <sup>4</sup>	Quincy . . .	42,408 <sup>4</sup>
Peoria . . .	111,856	Joliet . . .	60,529 <sup>5</sup>	Danville . . .	41,229 <sup>6</sup>
Rockford . . .	105,438 <sup>1</sup>	Aurora . . .	56,766 <sup>4</sup>	Champaign . . .	39,563
East St Louis . . .	82,295	Berwyn . . .	52,676 <sup>4</sup>	Moline . . .	37,397
Springfield (cap.) . . .	81,623	Skokie . . .	52,147 <sup>6</sup>	Bloomington . . .	36,127 <sup>4</sup>
Evansston . . .	74,959 <sup>3</sup>	Rock Island . . .	48,710 <sup>4</sup>	Elmhurst . . .	34,654 <sup>5</sup>
Cicero . . .	67,989 <sup>3</sup>	Elgin . . .	47,565 <sup>4</sup>	Granite City . . .	34,189 <sup>4</sup>
Decatur . . .	66,269	Waukegan . . .	46,698 <sup>3</sup>	Belleville . . .	32,721
<sup>1</sup> 1952.	<sup>2</sup> 1954.	<sup>3</sup> 1955.	<sup>4</sup> 1956.	<sup>5</sup> 1957.	<sup>6</sup> 1958.

**RELIGION.** The churches are, in order of strength: Roman Catholic (1958), 2,723,987; Methodist (1956), 464,587; Jewish Congregations (1955) 365,026; Presbyterian (1956), 189,489; Disciples of Christ (1956), 161,216; Baptist General State Convention (1956), 150,000; Lutheran (1958), 105,611; American Baptist (1956), 107,521. The Illinois Church Council comprised 13 Protestant denominations with 1,362,989 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending 30 June 1958 there were 1,770 school districts, of which 1,145 were elementary (grades kindergarten through 8), 276 were secondary (grades 9 through 12) and 349 were unit districts (grades kindergarten through 12). Elementary districts had 1,249,806 pupils and 43,967 teachers; secondary districts had 404,505 pupils and 19,022 teachers. Four state teachers' colleges (normal schools) had 1,066 teachers and 14,725 students. Teachers' salaries, 1958, averaged \$4,918. Total expenditure on public schools, 1958, from the Education Fund, \$528,102,147. The principal colleges, with teachers and students for 1958, are:

Founded	Colleges, etc.	Location	Teachers	Students
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian) . . .	Jacksonville	32	449
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.) . . .	Galesburg	73	750
1846	MacMurray College (Methodist) . . .	Jacksonville	46	569
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.) . . .	Rockford	45	323
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (Methodist) . . .	Bloomington	98	1,173
1851	Northwestern University (Methodist) . . .	Evansston	1,930	15,047
1853	Monmouth College (Presbyterian) . . .	Monmouth	51	655
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.) . . .	Rock Island	97	1,146
1861	North Central College (Ev. Assn.) . . .	Naperville	52	844
1867	University of Illinois (State) . . .	Urbana	5,880	22,431
1870	Loyola University (Roman Cath.) . . .	Chicago	996	7,859
1874	Southern Illinois University (State) . . .	Carbondale	650	7,644
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.) . . .	Chicago	830	7,804
1897	Bradley University (Non-sect.) . . .	Peoria	216	3,730
1898	De Paul University (Roman Cath.) . . .	Chicago	320	6,559
1901	James Milliken University (Presb.) . . .	Decatur	80	979

**WELFARE.** A system of Old Age Assistance (maximum, since 1946, \$600 per year) has been established for those citizens 65 or more years of age who have lived in the state 1 year preceding application. In June 1959, 78,150 were drawing Old Age Assistance (\$67.17 per month); 141,525 were drawing Aid to Dependent Children (\$37.44 per month); 3,175 blind persons (\$77.23), and 18,425 disabled (\$69.09).

In 1958 hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association numbered 325, with 102,677 beds. In 1958, 22 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 41,853 patients.

In 1958 there was 1 execution; since 1930 there have been 87 executions (electrocution), including 57 white men, 1 white woman and 29 Negroes, all for murder. In June 1959, 5 state penal institutions had an average daily population of 9,996.

A Civil Rights Act (1941) bans all forms of discrimination by places of

public accommodation, including inns, restaurants, retail stores, railroads aeroplanes, buses, etc., against persons on account of 'class, creed, religion sect, denomination or nationality'; another section similarly mentions 'race or colour.' Public authorities and contractors on public works are forbidden to refuse employment on account of 'race or colour,' but there is no law forbidding all employers to discriminate.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$975,013,000 (taxation, \$735,090,000, and federal aid, \$180,880,000) and general expenditures were \$1,139,490,000 (education, \$240,695,000; highways, \$475,897,000, and public welfare, \$139,490,000).

Total net long-term debt, 1 July 1958, was \$667,009,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1954, 175,543 farms had an area of 30,398,517 acres with a crop land of 20,549,929 acres; average farm was 173·2 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$40,883 (\$17,933 in 1945). Commercial farms numbered 147,786 and residential farms, 15,316. Only 426 farms had 1,000 acres or more. 147,860 farms had 289,985 tractors; 88,140 farms had 90,736 grain combines. Tenant-farmers operated 35·2% of the farms.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$782,649,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,301,130,000. Illinois is a large producer of high-yielding hybrid maize. Output, 1958, was 598,920,000 bu. and yield per acre, 63 bu. Other crops were, in 1958, wheat, 54,180,000 bu.; oats, 137,005,000 bu.; potatoes, hay, barley, rye and buckwheat are also grown. Output of soybeans, 140,364,000 bu. in 1958, was 24·4% of the country's entire output. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 49,000 horses and mules, 783,000 milch cows, 4,061,000 all cattle, 767,000 sheep and 7,106,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 was 4,745,000 lb. from 621,000 sheep. National forest area, 1957 211,018 acres. The first soil-conservation district was formed in 1938, embracing only 2,500 farmers and 319,000 acres; in 1958 there were 98 districts covering 32,541,000 acres.

**Mining.** The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, the productive coalfields with 179 mines having an output, 1958, of 43,777,130 tons (67,860,000 tons in 1947). Mineral production in 1958 included lead, 1,600 short tons; petroleum, 80·78m. bbls; natural gasoline and liquefied petroleum gases, 986,200 bbls; abrasive stones (tripoli); fluorspar, 152,087 short tons (47·6% of total U.S. production). Total value of mineral products, 1958 was \$603,793,000.

**Industry.** In 1954 (census) 17,714 manufacturing establishments employed 1,183,381 production workers, earning \$5,155,044,000; value added by manufacture was \$9,641,592,000 compared with \$2,187,240,000 in 1939 census. Largest industry was machinery (excluding electrical). The steel industry ranks fourth in the country with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 11,148,200 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, 1956, 11,337 miles of steam railway and 157 miles of electric railway. Airports, 1959, numbered 657, of which 535 were for private use only; of commercial airports available to the public, 52 were publicly owned and 70 were privately owned.

#### Books of Reference

*Blue Book of the State of Illinois.* Edited by Secretary of State. Springfield. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Illinois: A Descriptive and Historical Guide.* Rev. ed. Chicago, 1947  
 Alvord, C. W. (ed.), *Centennial History of Illinois.* 6 vols. Springfield, 1920

Angle, Paul M., and Beyer, R. L., *A Handbook of Illinois History* (published by the Illinois State Historical Society). Springfield, 1943  
 Garvey, N. F., *Government and Administration of Illinois*. New York, 1959  
 Mather, I. F., *The Making of Illinois*. Rev. ed. Chicago, 1942  
 Pease, T. C., *Story of Illinois*. Chicago, 1949  
 Pierce, B. L., *A History of Chicago*. New York, 1937

STATE LIBRARY. The Illinois State Library, Centennial Building, Springfield. *State Librarian*: Charles F. Carpentier, Secretary of State.

## INDIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a Territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on 11 Dec. 1816. The present constitution (the second) dates from 1851; it has had (as of 1953) 18 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are held biennially. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is divided into 92 counties and 1,009 townships. The state capital is Indianapolis. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 11 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 1,182,811 votes, Stevenson 783,908, other candidates 7,888.

*Governor.* Harold W. Handley (R.), 1957-61 (\$15,000 plus \$12,500 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Crawford W. Parker (R.) (\$11,500 plus salary as State senator).

*Secretary of State.* John R. Walsh (D.) (\$11,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 36,291 sq. miles, of which 86 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, was 3,934,224, an increase of 506,428 or 14·8% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 4,638,000. In 1958 births were 112,486 (24·5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 44,145 (9·9); infant deaths, 2,720 (24 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,226 (8·9); divorces (1956), 11,976.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,639,961	60,320	279	316	2,700,876	74·9
1930	3,125,778	111,982	285	458	3,238,503	89·4
1940	3,305,323	121,916	223	334	3,427,796	94·7
1950	3,753,512	174,168	438	1,106	3,934,224	108·7
Male .	1,871,599	85,856	320	741	1,958,516	—
Female .	1,886,913	88,312	118	365	1,975,708	—

Of the total in 1950, 2,357,196 (60·9%) were urban (55·7% in 1940); 2,556,467 were 21 years of age or older. Native whites were 3,657,882; foreign-born whites, 100,630.

The largest cities are Indianapolis (capital), 461,654 (1957); Gary, 168,884 (1956); Fort Wayne, 144,879 (1956); South Bend, 131,770 (1957); Evansville, 128,636 (1950); Hammond, 108,305 (1957); Terre Haute, 72,892 (1958); Muncie, 65,314 (1957); East Chicago, 54,263 (1950); Anderson, 50,143 (1956); Richmond, 43,473 (1959); Lafayette, 39,870 (1956); Kokomo, 44,101 (1956); Elkhart, 38,652 (1957).

**RELIGION.** Religious denominations, in 1957, included: Methodist bodies (358,540), Roman Catholic (466,705), Disciples of Christ (194,941),

Baptist bodies (122,578), Evangelical United Brethren (84,292), Presbyterian churches (95,048), Society of Friends (23,759). Total, all denominations, 1,715,289.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Sept. 1957 public elementary schools had 17,273 teachers and 569,039 pupils; public secondary schools had 14,898 teachers and 363,013 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1957, averaged \$4,370. Total expenditure for public schools, 1955-56, \$245m.

The principal institutions for higher education, 1958-59, were:

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and instructors	Students (full-time)
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington . . .	State	2,489	22,303
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle . . .	Methodist	184	2,160
1842	University of Notre Dame . . .	R.C.	493	6,200
1850	Butler University, Indianapolis . . .	—	210	2,500
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette . . .	State	2,020	18,189

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum \$70 per month plus medical expenses) is available for those American citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 5 years during the preceding 9 years. In June 1959, 32,611 persons were drawing an average of \$55.81 per month; 24,975 dependent children from 9,343 families were receiving \$99.47 per family per month; 647 crippled children were receiving care through hospitals, clinics and foster homes; 1,820 blind persons were receiving an average of \$66.38; and 13,008 cases (37,548 persons) were getting general relief or township relief averaging \$31.65 per case. On 1 July 1958, 12 state mental hospitals had 17,696 patients. Hospitals listed by the American Hospital Association (1957) numbered 138 (31,285 beds).

In 1907 Indiana passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 1,157 men and 1,197 women had been sterilized.

From 1952 through 1959 there were no executions; from 1930 to 1959 there were 40 executions (electrocution), namely 30 whites and 10 Negroes for murder. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 5,296 inmates (116 per 100,000 population).

The Civil Rights Act of 1885 forbids places of public accommodation to bar any persons on grounds not applicable to all citizens alike; no citizen may be disqualified for jury service 'on account of race or colour,' but in the National Guard Negroes were organized in separate battalions or regiments until 1955. An Act of 1947 makes it an offence to spread religious or racial hatred.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$506,757,000 (\$371,396,000 from taxes and \$60,955,000 from federal aid). General expenditures were \$498,236,000 (\$208,423,000 for education, \$131,053,000 for highways and \$29,694,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1958 net long-term debt amounted to \$346,276,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Indiana is largely agricultural, about 83% of its total area being in farms. In 1954, 153,593 farms had 19,232,744 acres (average, 125 acres; valued, land and buildings, \$25,261). Tenant-farmers (28,255) operated 18.3% of the farms. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$341.5m.; from livestock and products, \$748.1m. The national forests area in 1957 was 120,339 acres.

The chief crops are maize (227,389,000 bu. in 1958), winter wheat (40,992,000 bu.), oats (46,002,000 bu.), soybeans (58,432,000 bu.), tobacco (11,550,000 lb.), popcorn (80m. lb.), rye, barley, lespedeza seed, clover seed, apples, strawberries, tomatoes and water-melons. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 consisted of 33,000 horses and mules, 2,207,000 all cattle, 531,000 milch cows, 455,000 sheep, 4,848,000 swine. In 1958 the wool clip yielded 3,580,000 lb. of wool from 489,000 sheep.

In 1959 there were 80 soil-conservation districts, embracing 19,378,908 acres (126,834 operating units).

*Mining.* The state has 6,500 sq. miles of coalfields and ranks seventh among coal-producing states; it provides 80% of all building limestone used in U.S., and produces more face veneer than all the other states combined. It ranks about fifth in the structural clay products industry. In 1958 the output of coal was estimated at 15m. short tons; petroleum (1958), 11,864,000 bbls. There were in 1954, 8 oil refineries with a daily capacity of 425,900 bbls. The total mineral output was valued at \$197.7m. in 1958.

*Industry.* The steel industry is the third largest in the country with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 16,369,500 net tons of ingots and steel for castings. The 6,380 manufacturing establishments (1954) employed 582,945 production workers, earning \$2,505,558,000; value added by manufacture was \$4,641,592,000. Electric power output, 1957, was 31,993m. kwh.; 108m. kwh. came from water power.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 there were 6,682 miles of main steam railway. Airports, 1958, numbered 203, of which 34 were publicly-owned and operated, 74 privately-owned and commercial, 87 personal, 1 seaplane and 3 military. There were, in 1958, 10,717 miles of state roads, 76,371 miles of county roads and 11,537 miles of urban roads and streets. Motor vehicles registered, 1958, 2,093,057.

### Books of Reference

*The Indiana Year Book.* Indianapolis. Published annually  
*Statistical Report.* State Board of Accounts. Indianapolis. Annual  
 Indiana State Chamber of Commerce. *Here is Your Indiana Government.* 7th ed. Indianapolis, 1955  
 Writers' Program. *Indiana: A Guide to the Hoosier State.* New York, 1945  
 Bowman, Heath, *Hoosier.* Indianapolis and New York, 1941  
 Esarey, Logan, *A History of Indiana.* 2 vols. Fort Wayne, 1924  
 Martin, J. B., *Indiana: an interpretation.* New York, 1947  
 Sikes, P. S., *Indiana State and Local Government.* Bloomington, 1946

STATE LIBRARY. Indiana State Library, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis 4.  
 Director: Harold F. Brigham.

## IOWA

**GOVERNMENT.** Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a Territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on 28 Dec. 1846. The constitution of 1857 still exists; it has had 19 amendments. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; representatives for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 729,187 votes, Stevenson 501,858.

*Governor.* H. C. Loveless (D.), 1959-61 (\$20,000 including \$4,000 expenses).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Edward J. McManus (D.) (\$4,000 per session).

*Secretary of State.* Melvin D. Synhorst (R.) (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,290 sq. miles, including 245 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,621,073, an increase of 3·3% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 2,809,000. Births, 1958, were 62,173 (22·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,718 (10·1); infant deaths, 1,417 (22·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,958 (8·8); divorces, 4,241.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	48	3	1,194,020	21·5
1930	2,452,677	17,380	660	222	2,470,939	44·1
1940	2,520,691	16,694	733	150	2,538,268	45·8
1950	2,599,546	19,692	1,084	—	2,621,073	46·8
Male .	1,299,114	10,100	All others 1,069 760		1,310,283	—
Female .	1,300,432	9,592			1,310,790	—

At the census of 1950, 1,250,938 persons (47·7%) were urban (42% in 1940); 1,695,155 were 21 years of age or older. Native whites numbered 2,514,964; foreign-born whites, 84,582.

The largest cities in the state, with their census population in 1950, are Des Moines (capital), 177,965; Sioux City, 83,991; Davenport, 74,549; Cedar Rapids, 72,296; Waterloo, 65,198; Dubuque, 49,671; Council Bluffs, 45,429; Ottumwa, 33,631; Burlington, 30,613; Clinton, 30,379; Mason City, 27,980; Iowa City, 27,212; Fort Dodge, 25,115.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies in 1936 were: Roman Catholic (294,833 members), Methodist Episcopal (204,047), Lutheran (61,682), Disciples of Christ (60,973). Total, all denominations, 1,086,989. In 1951 the Society of Friends had 8,261 members.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7-16). In 1957-58, of the 749,708 persons between the ages of 5 and 21 years, 573,152 (76·5%) were attending public schools. 2,554 rural school districts had 50,942 pupils, and 749 high school districts had 384,495 elementary and 137,715 pupils. Teachers numbered 26,626 with average salary of \$3,395 (elementary) and \$4,494 (secondary). Total expenditure on public schools in 1957-58 was \$223,096,267. Leading institutions for higher education (1953-59) were:

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1847	University of Iowa at Iowa City . . .	State	1,695	10,789
1847	Grinnell College at Grinnell . . .	Congregational	88	1,016
1853	Cornell College at Mount Vernon . . .	Methodist	70	687
1858	Iowa State University, Ames . . .	State	556	9,252
1876	Iowa State Teachers College at Cedar Falls	State	173	3,425
1881	Drake University at Des Moines . . .	Disciples	242	7,015
1881	Coe College at Cedar Rapids . . .	Presbyterian	75	843
1894	Morningside College at Sioux City . . .	Methodist	54	1,018

**WELFARE.** Iowa has a Civil Rights Act (1939) which makes it a misdemeanour for places of public accommodation to deprive any person of 'full and equal enjoyment' of the facilities it offers the public.

Old Age Assistance (maximum \$25 a month) was established in 1934 for citizens 65 years of age or older, who have been residents of the state for 5 out of the last 9 years preceding application, with maximum income of \$300 per annum; in July 1959, 35,385 persons were drawing an average of \$67.96 per month; medical care averaged \$5.69 per person. 8,626 families (with 23,780 children) were receiving \$128.7 per family; 1,442 blind, \$83.52. The state makes no special provision for those totally disabled beyond the 'general assistance' which averaged \$33.92 (Dec. 1958).

In 1959 the state had 123 hospitals (20,563 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 1 July 1959 hospitals for mental diseases had 5,301 patients.

In 1911 Iowa passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1959, 443 men and 1,326 women had thus been sterilized.

There have been no executions since Aug. 1952; total (by hanging) since 1930 was 16, all whites, and all for murder. State prisons, 31 Dec. 1958, had 2,209 inmates (78 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$368,341,000 (taxation, \$237,098,000 and federal aid, \$85,529,000). General expenditures were \$380,479,000 (education, \$91,288,000; highways, \$152,939,000, and public welfare, \$48,547,000).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt was \$29,476,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Iowa is the wealthiest of the agricultural states, partly because nearly the whole area (95.5%) is arable and included in farms. It has escaped large-scale commercial farming; only 254 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. The average farm (in 1954) was 176.5 acres valued at \$36,077; 70,487 farms were between 100 and 180 acres, and only 17,105 farms (8%) were under 30 acres. It owes much of its prosperity to the discovery and perfecting of 'hybrid corn' or maize, which in 1948 gave an average yield for the state of 60.5 bu. to the acre, compared with the national average of 42.8 bu.; similarly the new 'Clinton' oat gave Iowa a yield of 45 bu. per acre compared with the national average of 37.1. Tenant-farmers operated (1954) 38.4% of the farms and 41% of the farm area.

In 1958 (census) 186,923 farms had 34,631,364 acres of farm land, including 22,355,466 acres of crop land; in 1954 (census) 178,248 farms were commercial farms, of which 10,347 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more; 87% of all farms had telephones, 97% electricity and 170,000 farms had 312,090 tractors. The national forests area in 1958 was 4,749 acres.

In 1958 there were 100 soil-conservation districts covering 34,699,606 acres, all in farm lands in 190,263 farms. About 9% of the total area has suffered severe erosion.

Cash income (1958) was \$2,619.4m. (second only to California); from livestock, \$2,080.5m., and from crops, \$479.5m., with government payments totalling \$59.4m. It leads, usually, in maize, 658,703,152 bu. in 1958, and in oats, 215,251,670 bu.; other crops were wheat, barley, rye, soybeans, potatoes, buckwheat and popcorn. The state leads in the value of its livestock (\$1,026,152,000 in 1959) in the production of meat animals (11.3% of the national total in 1956) and in the output of dressed meat (11.5% of the total). But livestock totals are declining, notably horses

and mules, milch cows (now 26% under their 1934 peak) and breeding flocks of sheep; cattle for beef are increasing. On 1 Jan. 1959 totals included horses and mules, 71,000; swine, 12,533,000 (leading all states); milch cows, 1,035,000; all cattle, 6,536,000, and sheep, 1,613,000. The wool clip (1959) yielded 10,674,000 lb. of wool from 1,331,000 sheep.

*Mining.* The coalfields covering 20,000 sq. miles, produced 1,144,285 short tons in 1958. The value of mineral products, 1958, was \$85,356,000.

*Industry.* The census of 3,327 manufacturers in 1954 showed 161,707 wage-earners, earnings \$641,184,000; value added by manufactures was \$1,219,144,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 1958, had 8,328 miles of steam railway, 199.5 miles of electric railway, 346 miles of diesel power units, switching and terminal companies; and 9,715 miles of state-maintained roads. Airports (1959) numbered 187, including 78 municipal and 109 private and commercial; 77 were lighted.

### Books of Reference

*Official Register.* Secretary of State. Des Moines. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Iowa: A Guide to the Hawkeye State.* New York, 1949  
Petersen, W. J., *Iowa History Reference Guide.* Iowa City, 1952  
Ross, R. M., *The government and administration of Iowa.* New York, 1957  
Shambaugh, B. F., *The Constitutions of Iowa.* Iowa City, 1934

IOWA STATE LAW LIBRARY, Des Moines 19. *Librarian:* Geraldine Dunham.

## KANSAS

**GOVERNMENT.** Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a Territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on 29 Jan. 1861. That year saw the adoption of the present constitution; it has had 45 amendments. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for 2 years. Sessions are annual, with a 30-day budget session in the even-numbered years. The Governor and Lient-Governor are elected for 2 years. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The state is divided into 105 counties; the capital is Topeka. The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 566,878 votes, Stevenson 296,317.

The state was the first (of 21 states) to establish in 1933 a Legislative Council of 10 senators and 15 representatives to sit continuously between sessions for the study of legislative problems.

*Governor.* George Docking (D.), 1959-61 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Joseph W. Henkle, Sr (D.) (\$2,400 plus per diem and travel allowances).

*Secretary of State.* Paul R. Shanahan (R.) (\$7,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 82,276 sq. miles, including 168 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 1,905,299, an increase of 5.8% since 1940; estimated population, 1 March 1959, 2,115,441. Provisional vital statistics, 1958: Births, 49,936 (23.6 per 1,000 population);

deaths, 20,220 (9.6); infant deaths, 1,173 (23.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 15,481 (7.3); divorces, 4,809.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1870	346,377	17,108	914	—	364,399	4.5
1930	1,811,997	66,344	2,454	204	1,880,999	22.9
1940	1,734,496	65,138	1,165	229	1,801,028	21.9
1950	1,828,961	73,158	2,381	431	1,905,299	23.2
Male .	915,369	36,324	1,344	296	953,534	—
Female .	913,592	36,834	1,037	135	951,765	—

Of the total population in 1950, 1,790,384 were native whites; 38,577 foreign-born whites; 993,220 were urban (52.1%, compared with 41.9% in 1940). Dwelling units were 626,087. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,242,569.

The census of 1950 gave Wichita a population of 168,279; Kansas City, 129,553; Topeka (capital), 78,791; Hutchinson, 33,575; Salina, 26,176; Lawrence, 23,351; Leavenworth, 20,579; Pittsburg, 19,341; Manhattan, 19,056.

**RELIGION.** The most numerous religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 157,292 adherents in 1936, Methodists (140,792), and Disciples of Christ (65,740). Total membership, all denominations, was 691,438.

**EDUCATION.** In 1957-58, the 2,692 operating public elementary and secondary school districts had 19,266 teachers and 420,853 enrolled pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$3,898 (elementary), \$4,274 (secondary). Total operational costs were \$133,202,320; total value of school property, \$466,251,706.

Leading institutions for higher instruction, 1958-59:

Founded	Institution	Control	Faculty	Students
1858	Baker University, Baldwin City . . .	Methodist	40	484
1863	State University, Manhattan . . .	State	471	6,675
1863	Mount St Scholastica, Atchison . . .	Catholic	42	431
1865	University of Kansas, Lawrence . . .	State	884	9,300
1865	Ottawa University . . .	Baptist	34	492
1865	Kansas State Teachers' College, Emporia . . .	State	178	2,804
1868	St Benedict's College, Atchison . . .	Catholic	56	639
1885	Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina . . .	Methodist	30	321
1898	Friends University, Wichita . . .	Friends	49	700
1901	Port Hays State College, Hays . . .	State	144	2,499
1903	Kansas State College of Pittsburg . . .	State	200	2,868
1926	Wichita Municipal University, Wichita . . .	City	316	5,800
1944	University of Washburn, Topeka . . .	City	87	1,675

**WELFARE.** In April 1959, 30,765 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance to an average amount of \$75.48 per month; 5,936 families (23,268 children) were receiving monthly, \$134.61; 681 blind, \$74.37; 4,596 totally disabled, \$75.67. In 1958 the state had 153 hospitals (17,467 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1958 hospitals for mental diseases had an average daily resident population of 4,215.

The state's penal and reformatory system in Oct. 1959 held 2,147 men and boys and 56 women. The death penalty (by hanging) for murder was abolished in 1930 and restored in 1934; total executions since then have been 10 (7 whites and 3 Negroes).

An Act passed in 1913 permits, under legal safeguards, the sterilization

of insane and feeble-minded persons; cumulative totals of persons thus sterilized down to 1 Jan. 1958 were 1,763 males and 1,262 females.

For the various Civil Rights Acts forbidding racial or political discrimination, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, p. 666.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenue was \$257,841,000, of which taxation furnished \$168,322,000 and federal aid \$57,594,000. General expenditures were \$295,173,000 (\$72,241,000 for education, \$101,037,000 for highways and \$35,451,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, amounted to \$195,933,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1954, 120,167 farms had an area of 50,023,538 acres; average farm was 416 acres, value of lands and buildings, \$34,711. Wheat farming is highly mechanized, with 90% of the crop harvested by 68,906 combines; it is also highly commercialized, with many companies owning from 40,000 to 70,000 acres; 8,712 farms had 1,000 acres or more in 1954. At the other extreme are small farms (18,072 under 30 acres in 1954) on marginal lands. In June 1958 there were 105 soil-conservation districts embracing 52,549,000 acres on 121 farms and ranches. Cash income, 1958, from crops was \$619.9m.; from livestock and products, \$563.7m.; from government payments, \$35m.

The national forests area in 1958 was 106,585 acres.

Kansas is a great wheat-producing state. Its output in 1958 was 291,252,000 bu. Other crops in 1958 (in bushels) were maize, 73,122,000; grain sorghums, 128,964,000; soybeans, 9.26m.; oats, 13.42m.; barley, 18.01m.; rye, potatoes and flax. The state has an extensive livestock industry, comprising, on 1 Jan. 1959, 60,000 horses and mules, 441,000 milch cows, 4,476,000 all cattle, 883,000 sheep and 1,067,000 swine. Wool clip (1958), 4,908,000 lb. from 686,000 sheep.

**Mining.** Kansas has coalfields covering 15,000 sq. miles, which produced (1958) 830,329 short tons. Yield of petroleum was 119,942,094 bbls; natural gas, 535,937m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 225,176,238 gallons; lead, 1,299 short tons; zinc, 4,421 short tons. Total value of mineral products, \$514,234,445.

**Industry.** Manufacturing establishments (2,139 in 1954) had in 1957, 130,000 employees, earning \$612m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,209m. The slaughtering industry, manufacture of transportation equipment and petroleum refining are important.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were 8,584 miles of steam railway in 1958 and 25 miles of electric railway. There were 171 airports in Dec. 1958, of which 88 were general and 83 were limited. The state maintains 9,847 miles of highway (May 1958).

### Books of Reference

- Directory of State Officers, Boards and Commissioners and Interesting Facts concerning Kansas.* Topeka. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Kansas: A Guide to the Sunflower State.* New York, 1949  
Howes, C. C., *This Place Called Kansas.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1952  
Zornow, W. F., *Kansas: a history of the Jayhawk State.* Norman, Okla., 1957

STATE LIBRARY. Kansas State Library, Topeka. State Librarian: Louise McNeal.

## KENTUCKY

**GOVERNMENT.** Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1792, and its first legislature met on 4 June. The constitution dates from 1891; there had been 3 preceding it. The 1891 constitution was promulgated by convention and provides that amendments be submitted to the electorate for ratification. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for 2 years. Sessions are biennial. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors; the voting age was in 1955 reduced from 21 to 18 years. There is no official state register of voters maintained, hence the size of the electorate is unknown; there were 1,053,805 voters in the presidential election of 1956; Eisenhower polled 572,192 votes, Stevenson 476,453. The state is divided into 120 counties; the capital is Frankfort (census population, 1950, 11,916; estimate, 1956, 22,600). The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 8 representatives.

*Governor.* Bert T. Coombs (D.), 1959-63 (\$18,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Wilson W. Wyatt (D.) (\$12,000).

*Secretary of State.* Henry H. Carter (D.) (\$12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 40,395 sq. miles, of which 531 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1950, 2,944,806, an increase of 3.5% since 1940. Births in 1958, 74,056 (24.4<sup>1</sup> per 1,000 population); deaths, 29,394 (9.7); infant deaths, 2,170 (29.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 26,204 (8.5). Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 3,125,000.

<sup>1</sup> 1957: 25.1.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,027,951	261,656	234	64	2,289,905	57.0
1930	2,388,452	226,040	22	75	2,614,589	65.2
1940	2,631,425	214,031	44	127	2,845,627	70.9
1950	2,742,090	201,921	234	561	2,944,806	73.9
Male . .	1,375,090	99,360	191	346	1,474,987	—
Female .	1,367,000	102,561	43	215	1,469,819	—

Of the total population in 1950, 1,084,070 (36.8%) were urban (29.8% in 1940). Native whites numbered 2,726,022; foreign-born whites, 16,068. Those 21 years old or older number 1,742,978.

The principal cities, with census population in 1950, are: Louisville, 369,129 (metropolitan area, 576,900); Covington, 64,452; Lexington, 55,534 (metropolitan area, 100,746); Owensboro, 33,651; Paducah, 32,828; Ashland, 31,131, and Newport, 31,044.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious denominations in 1954 were: Southern Baptists, with 575,000 members, Roman Catholic (250,000), Methodists (210,000) and Disciples of Christ (130,000), National Baptist (120,000). Total, all denominations, about 1,485,000.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 15 years (inclusive) is compulsory, the minimum term being 9 months. In

1958-59 the elementary and high schools had 23,678 teachers (including supervisors, principals and other instructional staff) and 633,164 pupils enrolled. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1958-59 approximately \$100.5m.; teachers' salaries averaged \$3,340.

The state has 2 universities, 19 senior colleges and 12 junior colleges, with a total of 37,121 students. Of these universities and colleges, 6 are state-supported, and the remainder are supported privately, or by municipalities. The largest of the institutions of higher learning are (1957): University of Kentucky, with 8,592 students, 675 teachers; University of Louisville, 6,071 students, 822 teachers; Western State College, 2,152 students, 112 teachers; Eastern State College, 2,500 students, 110 teachers; Murray State College, 2,237 students, 109 teachers. Two of the several privately endowed colleges of standing are Berea College, in Berea, and Centre College at Danville.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum \$64 a month) is provided for those 65 years of age or older, who, during 7 years, have been residents of the state for 3 years, including the one year preceding application. In July 1959, 57,147 persons (21% of those aged 65 or over) were receiving an average of \$43.22 per month. Aid was given to 20,840 families (\$72.49 monthly per family) with 56,396 children, and to 3,156 needy blind persons (\$44 per month) and to 8,047 permanently and totally disabled persons of 18 years or older (\$44 per month).

In 1957 the state had 133 general hospitals (9,658 beds), 8 hospitals for mental diseases (7,086 beds), 10 tuberculosis hospitals (1,346 beds) and 2 chronic disease hospitals (223 beds). In 1954 state hospitals for mental disorders (7,663 maximum beds) averaged 7,679 resident patients.

There are a maximum and a medium security institution (penal) for men, and a reformatory for women. Delinquent youth are placed in custody of the Department of Welfare, which maintains 2 institutions, 1 forestry camp (male) and 1 diagnostic reception centre in collaboration with the Department of Economic Security. It also operates an institution for dependent children who, however, are committed to the Department of Economic Security.

On 30 June 1959 the prisons had 3,719 inmates (124 per 100,000 population). In 1959 no one was condemned to death. Total executions from 1911 through 1959 were 162, including 76 whites and 86 Negroes; 144 were for murder, 13 for rape, 5 for armed robbery.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal years ending 30 June 1959 general revenues were \$340,560,249 (federal grants, \$112,362,526, and taxes, \$208,485,828) and general expenditures, \$390,183,363 (education, \$92,478,966; public welfare, \$88,291,615; highways, \$163,416,993).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1959 was \$70m.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1954, 193,487 farms had an area of 18,034,380 acres. The average farm was 93.2 acres valued at \$8,088. Non-white farmers numbered 4,291. There were 46,094 residential farms with only nominal output.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$249,627,000, and from livestock, \$298,217,000. In 1958 the maize crop amounted to 75,803,000 bu., other farm products being wheat, hay, soybeans, apples, bluegrass seed, strawberries, popcorn and fescue seed. The chief crop, however, is tobacco;

output in 1958, 340,922,000 lb., compared with Kentucky's average, 1947-56, of 425,520,000 lb.

Since 1940, when the Soil Conservation Act was passed, 121 soil-conservation districts have been organized, covering 25,033,098 acres of the state's 25.7m. acres. Soil erosion has been severe on 11,724,735 acres (45.6% of the total) and moderate on 12,613,103 acres (40.1%).

The Watershed Conservancy District Law, 1958 (the first of its kind in the U.S.), allows funds to be raised to secure easements and rights of way, and to maintain the improvement works financed by the federal government; 46 watershed conservancy districts have been organized.

Stock-raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 included 170,000 horses and mules, 628,000 milch cows, 1,843,000 all cattle, 604,000 sheep and 1,225,000 swine. National forests area, 1959, 455,000 acres.

**Mining.** The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 67,809,271 tons mined in 1958. Output of fluorspar, 25,387 short tons (1958); petroleum, 17,963,370 crude bbls (1958); natural gas, 72,248m. cu. ft (1958). Total value of mineral products produced in 1958 was \$402,121,000.

**Industry.** In 1957 the state's 65,381 manufacturing plants had 165,381 employees who earned \$705,531,000; value added by manufacture was \$1,747,621,000. The leading manufacturing industries are foods, tobacco, chemicals, machinery (including electrical machinery and equipment), transportation equipment, fabricated metal products; steel-mills had a capacity of 1,743,190 net tons in 1957.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 the state had 5,941 miles of railway. There is an increasing amount of barge traffic on 1,500 miles of navigable rivers. There were 39 airports in 1958, of which 21 were general. The state maintains 19,757 miles of highway. There were, 1959, 1,049,800 motor vehicle registrations.

### Books of Reference

- Directory for the Use of Courts, State and County Officials and General Assembly of the State of Kentucky.* Frankfort. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Kentucky: A Guide to the Bluegrass State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954  
Clark, T. D., *A History of Kentucky.* New York, 1937  
Coleman, J. W., *A Bibliography of Kentucky History.* Univ. of Kentucky, Lexington, 1949  
Schwendeman, J. R., *Geography of Kentucky.* Oklahoma City, 1958

## LOUISIANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi River was organized in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on 30 April 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The present constitution dates from 1921; it has had 326 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 101 members, both chosen for 4 years. Sessions are biennial; a fiscal session is held in odd years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications. In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 329,047 votes, Stevenson 243,977, Andrews (Independent) 44,520; 37.8% of the electorate voted.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 8 representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other states); the capital is Baton Rouge.

*Governor.* Earl K. Long (D.), 1956-60 (\$18,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* L. E. Frazier (D.) (\$12,000).

*Secretary of State.* Wade O. Martin, Jr (D.) (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 48,523 sq. miles, including 3,361 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,683,516, an increase of 13.5% since 1940; estimate, 1959, 3,132,600. Births, 1958, 90,813 (28.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 28,623 (9); infant deaths, 3,112 (34.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 21,068 (6.5).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex, 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	941,086	713,874	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1930	1,322,712	776,326	1,536	1,019	2,101,593	46.5
1940	1,511,739	849,303	1,801	1,037	2,363,880	52.3
1950	1,796,683	882,428	409	3,996	2,683,516	59.4
Male . .	891,914	424,771	243	2,238	1,319,166	—
Female . .	904,769	457,657	166	1,758	1,364,350	—

Native whites, 1950, were 1,767,799; foreign-born whites, 28,884; those 21 years of age or older were 1,587,418. Of the 1950 total, 1,471,626 (54.8%) were urban (41.5% in 1940). New Orleans (1950 census) had a population of 570,445 (estimated, 1958, 602,647); Shreveport, 127,206 (160,806); Baton Rouge (capital), 125,629 (150,879); Lake Charles, 41,272 (60,961); Monroe, 38,572 (49,884); Alexandria, 34,913 (42,060).

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the largest denomination in Louisiana, with 906,101 white and Negro members in 1955. The leading Protestant Churches are Baptist, with 346,402 white members; Methodist, 190,497; Episcopal, 30,016, and Presbyterian, 25,735.

**EDUCATION.** Attendance in elementary schools was, until 1956, compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, both inclusive; but in 1956 the Legislature exempted any school faced with desegregation (by court order), and the constitution was amended, giving the Legislature sole control over segregation. In 1957-58 there were 294 public elementary and high schools for whites which had 14,997 teachers and 399,322 pupils; for Negroes there were 117 public schools (8,100 Negro teachers) with 249,532 pupils. In 1957-58 teachers had an average salary of \$4,439. There are 10 four-year-endowed colleges and universities and 24 state trade schools. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary schools (1957-58), \$180,407,498. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (founded 1860), with, 1958, 596 professors and 9,415 students. Tulane University (1835) in New Orleans had 1,317 professors and 6,244 students in 1957. This university has state support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholic Loyola University (1911) at New Orleans had 249 professors and 2,639 students in 1958. Dillard University and Southern University are for Negroes.

**WELFARE.** In Nov. 1958, 124,434 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance to an average of \$67 per month; 24,399 families with 76,744 dependent children were receiving an average of \$89.49 per month; 2,572

blind persons, \$76.38 per month; 15,365 totally disabled persons, \$53.83.

In 1958 the state had 124 hospitals (21,862 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1958, 4 mental hospitals had 9,178 patients.

Prisons on 31 Dec. 1958, had 3,363 inmates (118 per 100,000 population).

In 1958, 2 Negroes were executed (by electrocution) for murder; total executions since 1930 were 131 (30 whites and 101 Negroes—including 17 Negroes for rape).

The statutes requiring the separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, circuses, mental hospitals, penal institutions and railroads are (1956) under revision. Children may not be adopted save by persons of the same race. Marriage is prohibited between any white or Indian person and any coloured person.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$604,409,000 (taxation, \$380,815,000, and federal aid, \$116,776,000); general expenditures were \$691,322,000 (education, \$213,808,000; highways, \$153,531,000, and public welfare, \$145,622,000).

The net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, amounted to \$310,976,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The state is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Manufacturing is the leading industry, but agriculture is important. In 1957, 118,000 farms had an area of 11,441,343 acres; average farm had 103 acres and was valued at \$9,660 (\$3,653 in 1940); 50,594 farms (46%) were less than 30 acres; non-white operators had 33,473 farms; tenant-farmers numbered 37,895 (34.1%). Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$198.89m.; from livestock, \$162.67m.

In 1958 there were 26 soil-conservation districts covering 27,939,000 acres, of which 11,442,000 acres were farm land (110,000 farms). Production of sugar cane was 5,704,000 tons in 1958; sugar-cane syrup, 2.37m. gallons; rice, 11.22m. bags (of 100 lb.); maize, 15.96m. bu.; sweet potatoes, 4.78m. cwt; soybeans, 2.86m. bu.; pecans, 15m. lb.; cotton, 295,000 bales (of 500 lb.); strawberries, 14.06m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1959 the state contained 93,000 horses and mules, 83,000 sheep, 377,000 swine, 1,808,000 all cattle and 321,000 milch cows. Forests, 16m. acres, represent 56% of the state's area. Income from forest production and manufacturing enterprises totalled \$500m. in 1958; pulpwood cut, 130,000 cords; sawtimber cut, 40,308,934 bd ft.

**Mining.** Rich sulphur mines are found in Louisiana, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation; output, 1958, 2,005,484 long tons. The yield in 1958 of crude petroleum, including condensate petroleum, was 316,617,252 bbls; natural gas, 2,004,572,333 cu. ft; salt, 1,992,733 tons; brine in solution, 1,886,040 tons; carbon black, 115,216,178 lb.; grey carbon black, 64,524,200 lb. Total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$1,517,415,000.

**Industry.** The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, chemicals, lumber, food, paper. Manufacturing establishments (3,020 in 1954) employed 109,625 production workers in 1957, who earned \$418,024,000; value added by manufacture (1957) was \$1,491,514,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state has ample facilities for traffic, having besides 47,507 miles of public roads (15,178 miles maintained by the state)

the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1958 the steam railways in the state had a length of 4,576 miles. There were, 1958, 69 airports, of which 40 were general. New Orleans is the second largest seaport of the U.S., handling some 10% of the national total. In 1958 there were 1,143,000 motor vehicles registered in that state.

### Books of Reference

- Louisiana: its history, people, government, and economy.* Legislative Council, Baton Rouge, 1955  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Louisiana: A Guide to the Pelican State.* New York, 1941.—*New Orleans City Guide.* Boston, 1952  
 Havard, W. C., *Government of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1959  
 Landry, S. O. (ed.), *Louisiana Almanac and Fact Book.* New Orleans, 1949  
 McGinty, G. W., *A History of Louisiana.* 2nd ed. New York, 1951  
 Smith, T. L., and Hitt, H. L., *The People of Louisiana.* Baton Rouge, 1952  
 Scroggs, W. O., *The Story of Louisiana.* 4th ed. Indianapolis, 1953

## MAINE

**GOVERNMENT.** After a first attempt in 1607, Maine was settled in 1623. From 1652 to 1820 it was a part of Massachusetts and was admitted into the Union on 15 March 1820. The constitution of 1820 is still in force, but it has been amended 84 times. In 1951 and 1955 the Legislature approved recodifications of the constitution as arranged by the Chief Justice under special authority.

The Legislature consists of the Senate with 33 members and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for 2 years. Apart from these legislators and the Governor (elected for 4 years), no other state officers are elected. An Executive Council of 7, which meets at the call of the Governor, has effective powers of approval or veto in many matters. The Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court give their opinion upon important questions of law and upon solemn occasions when required by the Governor, Council, Senate or House of Representatives. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and persons under guardianship have no vote. Indians residing on tribal reservations and otherwise qualified have the vote in all county, state and national elections.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 249,238 votes, Stevenson 102,468.

The state is divided into 16 counties, subdivided into towns, cities, plantations and various unincorporated places. The capital is Augusta; the state sends to Congress 2 senators and 3 representatives.

*Governor.* John H. Reed (R.), 1960–61 (\$10,000).

*Secretary of State.* Harold I. Goss (R.) (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 33,215 sq. miles, of which 2,175 are inland waters; excluding bog and swamp, the land area becomes 32,562 sq. miles. Of the state's total area (19,462,301 acres), about 16,372,556 acres (85%) are in timber and wood lots. Census population, 1 April 1950, 913,774, an increase of 66,548 or 7·9% since 1940. In 1958 live births numbered 23,012 (25·2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 10,356 (10·9); infant deaths 601 (26·3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,601 (8); divorces, 1,873. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 949,000.

## Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	739,995	1,363	892	121	742,371	24.8
1930	795,185	1,096	1,012	130	797,423	25.7
1940	844,543	1,304	1,251	128	847,226	27.3
1950	910,846	1,221	1,522	185	913,774	29.4
Male .	452,503	711	803	123	454,145	—
Female .	458,343	510	719	57	459,629	—

Native whites, 1950, numbered 836,504; foreign-born whites, 74,342. The urban population was 472,000 or 51.7% of the total (40.5% in 1940); those 21 years or older numbered 576,840.

The largest city in the state is Portland with a census population of 77,634 in 1950. Other cities and towns (with population in 1950) are: Lewiston, 40,974; Bangor, 31,558; Auburn, 23,134; South Portland, 21,866; Augusta, 20,913; Biddeford, 20,836; Waterville, 18,287.

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies are: Roman Catholic (236,672 members in 1955), Baptists (36,549 in 1943) and Congregationalists and Christian Churches. Total membership, all denominations, was 305,123 in 1943.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 7 to 15. In 1958-59 the 1,050 public elementary schools had 5,309 teachers and 143,490 enrolled pupils. The 183 public high schools had 2,273 teachers and 40,736 pupils. There are 85 parochial schools with 837 teachers and 26,310 pupils, and 35 academies with about 411 teachers and 6,913 pupils. Four teachers' colleges and 1 normal school had 148 teachers and 1,418 students. Teachers' salaries, 1957-58, averaged \$3,579. The State University of Maine, founded in 1868 at Orono, had (1959-60) 296 professors and teachers and 3,907 students; Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 80 professors and 811 students; Bates College at Lewiston, 54 professors and 885 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 114 professors and 1,173 students. Total public expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1957-58, \$45,845,182.

**WELFARE.** Old-age assistance (maximum \$65 per month) was prescribed by statute in 1933, but failed to secure adequate funds until 1937; it is now granted to those needy citizens 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state one year immediately prior to application. In June 1959, 11,881 (out of 100,000 aged 65 or over) were receiving an average of \$54.04 per month. In 1959 the state had 50 hospitals (3,509 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In June 1959 patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 4,338.

An Act passed in 1925 permits, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of the insane or feeble-minded; up to 1 July 1959, 272 women and 46 men had been sterilized.

The state's penal system on 30 June 1959 held 729 men and 61 women (82 per 100,000 population); reform schools had 150 boys and 111 girls. The death penalty is illegal. Inmates serving life sentences are eligible for parole consideration after 30 years.

**FINANCE.** For the financial year ending 30 June 1958 total general revenue was \$120,713,000 (taxation, \$78,762,000; federal aid, \$25,733,000)

and expenditure was \$125,101,000 (education, \$23,519,000; highways, \$45,137,000, and public welfare, \$17,663,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$115,694,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1954, 23,368 farms occupied 3,614,242 acres, of which 1,049,499 acres were crop land; the average farm was 154.7 acres, with land and buildings valued at \$9,439. All farms were owner-operated except 438 operated by tenants and 95 by managers. Commercial farms numbered 13,221; 961 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$87,209,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$121,338,000. In 1958 there were 15 soil-conservation districts covering 16,486,260 acres, of which 4,162,018 acres were farm land. Maine is a large producer of potatoes (about one-fifth of the country's total); output in 1958 was 37,250,000 cwt. Other crops include sweet corn, peas and beans, oats, hay, apples and blueberries. On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals comprised 9,000 horses, 107,000 milch cows, 192,000 all cattle, 43,000 sheep, 20,000 swine.

**Forestry.** Lumber is an important manufacturing product, the annual cut being about 465m. bd ft; production of pulpwood, 1958, was 1,791,029 cords; white pine, spruce and fir for wood pulp, hemlock, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech and ash are found. The national forests area in 1959 was 50,021 acres.

**Mining.** Minerals include sand and gravel, 8.9m. short tons in 1958; stone, 880,000 short tons; mica (sheet), 20,097 lb; feldspar, 13,034 short tons. Mineral output, 1958, was valued at \$12,224,663.

**Industry.** In 1958 Maine had 2,387 manufacturing establishments employing 100,874 production workers, earning \$369,175,413; gross value of production, \$1,343,655,606. Leading industry is paper with 50 plants, 16,772 workers and output valued at \$364,339,642 (27% of the state's total manufactures in 1958).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 2,601 miles of steam railway tracks operated (main tracks, 1,929 miles). The state in 1958 controlled 10,262 miles of roads. Commercially licensed airports, 1959, numbered 26 (17 municipal, including 1 international; 1 state); 11 were lighted; in addition there were 52 private landing areas and 4 military airports registered. There were 15 licensed commercial and 46 registered non-commercial seaplane bases.

### Books of Reference

*Maine Register, State Year-Book and Legislative Manual.* Portland. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Maine: A Guide 'Down East.* Boston, 1937  
Attwood, Stanley B., *Length and Breadth of Maine.* Augusta, 1946  
Jewett, F. E., *A Financial History of Maine.* New York and London, 1937  
Rowe, W. H., *Maritime History of Maine.* New York, 1948  
Starkey, G., *Maine: Its History, Resources and Government.* 1947

## MARYLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1867; it has had 79 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 123 members, both elected for 4 years. Voters are citizens who have the usual residential qualifications.

At the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 559,737 votes, Stevenson 372,603.

The state is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The state capital is Annapolis. Maryland sends to Congress 2 senators and 7 representatives.

*Governor.* J. Millard Tawes (D.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

*Secretary of State.* Thomas B. Finan (R.), 1959-63 (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 10,577 sq. miles, of which 696 sq. miles are inland water; the Chesapeake Bay occupies 1,203 sq. miles. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,343,001, an increase since 1940 of 521,757 or 28.6%. In 1958 births were 67,311 (22.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 27,079 (9.2); infant deaths, 2,079 (30.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 41,403 (14); divorces, 5,043. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 3,031,000.

Population for 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1920	1,204,737	244,479	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,226	276,379	50	871	1,631,526	165.0
1940	1,518,481	301,931	73	759	1,821,244	184.2
1950	1,954,975	385,972	314	1,084	2,343,001	237.1
Male . . .	972,710	192,537	211	674	1,166,603	—
Female . .	982,265	193,435	103	410	1,176,398	—

Native whites, 1950, were 1,870,535; foreign-born whites, 84,440. Of the total population in 1950, 1,615,902 persons (69%) were urban (59.3% in 1940); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,527,356.

The largest city in the state (containing 40% of the population of the state in 1950) is Baltimore, with 949,708. Other cities, with population in 1950, are Cumberland, 37,679; Hagerstown, 36,260; Frederick, 18,142; Salisbury, 15,141; Annapolis (capital), 10,047 (including suburbs annexed in 1950, 17,963; this excludes the U.S. Naval Academy).

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church, with 326,924 adherents in 1953, is the leading denomination; next come the Methodist (212,746) and Jewish Congregations.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In Oct. 1958 the public elementary schools (including kindergartens) had 342,670 pupils, and secondary schools had 214,870 pupils. Teachers in the elementary schools numbered 11,228; secondary schools had 9,556 teachers. Average salary of principals and teachers in elementary and secondary schools was \$5,023. Current expenditure by local school boards on education, 1956-57 was \$135,675,435, of which the state's contribution was \$43,333,628.

An important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organized in 1876, with, in 1958-59, 1,472 teachers and 7,689 students. Goucher College for Women (1885), at Towson, had (1957-58) 78 instructors and 705 students. Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for Music, the Maryland Institute School of Art and Design, and University of Maryland, at Baltimore and College Park, with (1958-59) 2,162 professors and 21,479 students.

**WELFARE.** Under the supervision of the State Department of Public Welfare, local welfare departments administer Public Assistance for

needy persons who have lived in the state for at least one year. In Dec. 1958, 9,786 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance, with an average of \$56.45 per month; 2,886 persons were receiving general public assistance, with an average of \$61.08; 459 blind persons, \$61.12; 5,430 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$64.23; 7,930 families, \$112.58 per family, in respect of 25,678 dependent children. In 1957 the state had 82 hospitals (29,980 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Prisons on 31 Dec. 1958 had 4,847 men and 190 women; the total equalled 174 per 100,000 population, a high rate, which may be explained by the fact that Maryland incarcerates domestic relations law violators in state prisons.

There were 2 executions in 1959; since 1930 there have been 67 executions (by lethal gas)—7 whites and 36 Negroes for murder, and 6 whites and 18 Negroes for rape.

Statutes have required separation of whites and Negroes in all educational institutions, reform schools, farm and trade schools, and tuberculosis hospitals. Inter-racial marriage is prohibited. Bowing to the 1950 Supreme Court decisions declaring segregation unconstitutional, the University of Maryland and other public and private colleges admitted Negro students in Sept. 1956. Elementary and secondary schools accept the ruling and gradual integration is under way in all counties under different methods.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$345,657,000 (\$252,686,000 from taxation and \$51,996,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$407,113,000 (\$93,209,000 for education, \$146,678,000 for highways and \$21,464,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt of the state amounted to \$442,331,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is an important industry in the state; about 83% of the farms (1954) were worked by their owners. In 1954 there were 32,500 farms with an area of 3,896,608 acres (61.6% of the land area); the average farm was 119.9 acres valued at \$20,355 (only \$8,596 in 1945). In 1958 there were 23 soil-conservation districts embracing 6,098,560 acres, of which 3,913,991 acres were farm land.

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$264.5m. Output of tomatoes, for processing, is about 104,000 tons. Other crops in 1957 were: Wheat (4,233,000 bu.), maize (27,776,000 bu.), hay, potatoes, tobacco (33.15m. lb.). The farm animals in the state on 1 Jan. 1959 were: Horses and mules, 14,000; milch cows, 243,000; all cattle, 529,000; sheep, 47,000; swine, 195,000.

*Mining.* Output of coal in 1957 was 759,885 short tons. Maryland produces some natural gas, lime and clays, but sand and gravel (7.86m. short tons in 1958) and stone (6.72m. short tons) account for about 60% of the value of total mineral output (\$44.7m. in 1958).

*Industry.* In the census of 1954, 3,280 manufactories had 255,627 production workers earning \$997,337,000; valued added by manufacture was \$1,884,481,000, compared with \$420,589,000 in 1939. Steel manufacture and copper smelting and refining are the chief industries. The steel industry ranks seventh in size with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 6,352,000 short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintains a network of roads 4,460 miles in extent; local roads 13,320 miles; municipal roads, 3,163 miles. Steam railways had (1957) 1,199 miles of line. There were, 1958, 41 airports, including 28 general. In exports Baltimore is the third largest seaport in the U.S., and the fifth largest in imports.

### Books of Reference

*Maryland Manual: A Compendium of Legal, Historical and Statistical Information relating to the State of Maryland.* Secretary of State. Annapolis. Annual  
Federal Writers' Project. *Maryland: A Guide to the Old Line State.* New York, 1940  
Andrews, M. P., *The Founding of Maryland.* New York and London, 1933.—*History of Maryland: Province and State.* Garden City, New York, 1929

STATE LIBRARY. Maryland State Library, Annapolis. *Director:* Nelson J. Molter.

## MASSACHUSETTS

**GOVERNMENT.** The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in Dec. 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church, and formed the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, forming eventually the Massachusetts Bay Colony. In 1630 Boston was settled. In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a province, the government of which was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1691 they were united. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and in 1780 adopted its present constitution (81 amendments since adopted) and on 6 Feb. 1788 became the sixth state to ratify the U.S. constitution.

The legislative body, styled the General Court of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, meets annually, and consists of the Senate with 40 members, elected biennially, and the House of Representatives of 240 members, elected for 2 years in 160 districts, each of which returns 1, 2 or 3 representatives according to the number of legal voters. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state sends 2 senators and 14 representatives to the Federal Congress.

At the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 1,393,197 votes, Stevenson 948,190; 39,623 ballot papers were blank.

Electors are all adult citizens, with the usual residential qualifications, who can read and write the English language; excluded are paupers and those under guardianship.

The state has 14 counties, 39 cities and 312 towns; the capital is Boston.

*Governor.* Foster Furcolo (D.), 1959–61 (salary, \$20,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Robert F. Murphy (D.) (\$11,000).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth.* Joseph D. Ward (D.) (\$11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 8,257 sq. miles, 390 sq. miles being inland water (the state census of 1955 put the area at 7,837.7 sq. miles). The census population 1 April 1950 was 4,690,514, an increase of 373,793 or 8.7% since 1940. The state census, 1 Jan. 1955, showed 4,837,645, of which 2,335,019 were males; federal estimate, 1959, 4,951,000. Births, 1957, were 116,428 (24.1 per 1,000 population); deaths, 54,619 (11.3 per 1,000); infant deaths, 26,555 (22.8 per 1,000 live births); marriages (1956), 49,385 (10.3). divorces (1956 estimate), 5,982. Massachusetts was the first state in which annual vital statistics were published.

Population at 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex, 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,324,926	38,055	688	2,747	3,366,416	418.8
1930	4,192,992	52,365	874	3,383	4,249,614	537.4
1940	4,257,596	55,391	769	2,965	4,316,721	545.9
1950	4,611,503	73,171	5,840		4,690,514	596.2
Male .	2,230,216	36,229	3,922		2,270,367	—
Female .	2,381,287	36,942	1,918		2,420,147	—

Of the total population in 1950, 3,939,730 persons (84.5%) were urban (89.4% in 1940); those 21 years old or older numbered 3,206,869. The 1955 census reported 4,443,523 (91.9%) living in concentrations of 5,000 or more; 3,292,525 were 20 years old or older. Native whites, 1950, were 3,897,804; foreign-born whites, 713,699.

In 1955 (state census) the population of the principal cities was:

Boston (capital)	724,702	Cambridge	98,958	Medford	65,393
Worcester	202,612	Somerville	97,032	Brockton	62,628
Springfield	166,052	Lowell	93,876	Malden	59,497
New Bedford	105,488	Newton	86,535	Pittsfield	55,290
Fall River	105,195	Quincy	84,495	Holyoke	53,213
Lynn	99,020	Lawrence	76,094	Waltham	50,115

**RELIGION.** The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 2,448,312 members in 1958; Jewish Congregations, 202,827; Congregationalists, 207,500; Methodists, 98,803; Episcopalians, 100,505; Unitarians, 30,512. Total membership, all denominations, was 3,196,822.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age (except in certain instances). Children are excused attendance at school for religious instruction (outside school) for periods not exceeding one hour per week, but no public funds may be expended in connexion with this. For the school year ending 30 June 1957 the current expenditure for public schools was \$217,768,081, and capital outlay, \$38,515,424. The public elementary schools had 19,602 classroom teachers (\$4,515) and 524,952 pupils; the secondary schools had 12,420 classroom teachers (\$4,730) and 255,941 pupils. There are 1 state university, 9 state teachers' colleges, a school of art, a maritime academy and 3 technical institutes.

Within the state there are 40 colleges and universities, 21 professional schools, 17 junior colleges, with about 10,500 professors and instructors, and 98,000 students. Some of the leading institutions (1957) are:

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Professors and instructors	Students
1636	Harvard University, Cambridge <sup>1</sup>	3,201	10,566
1793	Williams College, Williamstown <sup>1</sup>	158	1,056
1821	Amherst College, Amherst <sup>1</sup>	171	1,044
1834	Wheaton College, Norton <sup>1</sup>	91	650
1837	Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley <sup>2</sup>	166	1,379
1843	Holy Cross College, Worcester <sup>1</sup>	133	1,828
1852	Tufts University, Medford <sup>3</sup>	1,051	3,989
1861	Mass. Institute of Technology, Cambridge <sup>3</sup>	1,063	5,591
1863	Boston College (R.C.), Chestnut Hill <sup>3</sup>	311	7,065
1867	University of Massachusetts, Amherst <sup>3</sup>	365	4,003
1869	Boston University, Boston <sup>3</sup>	1,806	29,282
1871	Smith College, Northampton <sup>2</sup>	324	2,359
1875	Wellesley College, Wellesley <sup>2</sup>	185	1,758

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> For women only.

<sup>3</sup> Co-educational.

Year opened	Name and location of universities and colleges	Professors and instructors	Students
1879	Radcliffe College, Cambridge <sup>3</sup>	400 <sup>4</sup>	1,923
1887	Polytechnic Institute, Worcester	130	144
1887	Clark University, Worcester <sup>3</sup>	118	1,138
1898	Northeastern University, Boston <sup>1</sup>	269	12,700
1902	Simmons College, Boston <sup>3</sup>	278	1,438
1919	Emmanuel College, Boston <sup>3</sup>	72	616
1927	Regis College, Weston <sup>3</sup>	75	609
1948	Stonehill College, North Easton <sup>3</sup>	39	350
1948	Brandeis University (non-sectarian, Jewish-sponsored) Waltham <sup>3</sup>	140	1,009
1949	Merrimac College, North Andover <sup>3</sup>	49	1,178

<sup>1</sup> For men only.<sup>3</sup> Co-educational.<sup>3</sup> For women only.

<sup>4</sup> Radcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of, Harvard University; the Harvard faculty of Arts and Sciences is the faculty of Radcliffe College.

**WELFARE.** On 30 June 1958 the state had 18 public institutions for the insane, the feeble-minded and epileptics, as well as 34 private hospitals, including 4 veterans' hospitals. The number under public care in institutions for the mentally ill, 1 July 1958, was 23,553; feeble-minded, 7,297.

Old Age Assistance (no maximum) was established in conformity with Federal Social Security Law for those citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state 3 out of the last 9 years with 1 year immediately preceding application; in Dec. 1958, 84,146 were drawing an average of \$95.96 per month; 13,940 families (47,069 dependants), \$156.41; 2,079 blind, \$117.59; 9,838 totally disabled, \$112.4. In 1957 the state had 209 hospitals (67,080 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Massachusetts is one of the 2 states which forbid the import or sale of contraceptives.

The penal institutions consist of 7 state and 16 county institutions. On 31 Dec. 1958 they had 1,742 men and 164 women, or 40 per 100,000 population (national average, 107). In 1959 there were no executions; since 1930 there have been 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes), all for murder.

In 1946 the state adopted a 'Fair Employment Practice Act' designed to enforce the thesis that 'the right to work without discrimination because of race, colour, religious creed, national origin or ancestry is hereby declared to be a right and privilege of the inhabitants of the commonwealth.' See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 671. In addition, a Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids 'places of accommodation and resort' to discriminate 'because of sect, creed, class, race, colour or nationality.' These Acts do not apply to educational institutions.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 the general revenue of the state was \$600,512,000 (\$415,185,000 from taxes and \$115,971,000 from federal aid); general expenditures, \$698,609,000 (\$85,821,000 for education, \$172,877,000 for highways and \$105,623,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 amounted to \$1,138,164,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1954 there were 17,361 farms (37,007 in 1945), with an area of 1,439,000 acres and a total value of \$225,826,000; average farm was 82.9 acres valued at \$16,434. 14,133 farms were operated by full owners, 193 by managers and 506 by tenants. Commercial farms numbered 10,966. Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$179.4m. Principal crops in 1958 were: Potatoes, 1.17m. bu.; cranberries, 585,000 bbls (leading all states); tobacco, 3,955,000 lb.; hay and

appls. On 1 Jan. 1959 farms in the state had 106,000 milch cows, 156,000 all cattle, 148,000 swine and 12,000 sheep.

The national forests area in 1957 was 1,651 acres.

**Mining.** There is little mining within the state. Total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$23,887,000.

**Industry.** In 1956, 11,205 manufacturing establishments employed 677,140 production workers, who earned \$2,528,996,000; value added by manufacture was \$4,356,462,000. Chief industries were woollen and worsted goods, boots and shoes, cotton goods, electrical machinery, foundry and machine shop products, women's clothing, rubber goods, printing and publishing, leather, and paper and wood pulp.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 31 Dec. 1957 there were 1,705 miles of steam railways in the state. There were (1957) 122 airports, of which 23 were publicly owned commercial airports, 32 privately owned commercial airports and 50 were privately owned landing fields; of the 17 seaplane bases, 5 were military, 6 commercial and 6 private. In 1957 the state maintained 1,992 miles of roads; local roads, 14,113 miles; total highway mileage, 25,662. The state (Aug. 1957) registers 1,420,761 private passenger motor cars (one for every 3.5 persons), 6,360 public buses and 171,989 commercial vehicles.

### Books of Reference

- Manual for the General Court.* By Clerk of the Senate and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Boston, Mass. Annual  
*Massachusetts State Government: a citizen's handbook.* Cambridge, Mass., 1956  
 Frothingham, L. A., *Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts.* Boston and New York, 1925  
 Hart, A. B., *Commonwealth History of Massachusetts.* 5 vols. New York, 1927-30  
 Morison, Samuel Eliot, *Three Centuries of Harvard.* Harvard, 1936.—*The Maritime History of Massachusetts, 1783-1860.* Boston, 1941  
 Sly, J. F., *Town Government in Massachusetts 1620-1930.* London and Cambridge, Mass. 1930

## MICHIGAN

**GOVERNMENT.** Michigan, first settled by Marquette at Sault Ste Marie in 1668, became the Territory of Michigan in 1805, with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 26 Jan. 1837. The present constitution dates from 1908; it has had 63 amendments. The Senate consists of 34 members and the House of Representatives of 110 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age meeting the usual residential requirements. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 18 representatives. The state is organized in 83 counties; the capital is Lansing.

At the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 1,713,646 votes, Stevenson 1,359,898.

*Governor.* G. Mennen Williams (D.), 1959-61 (\$22,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John B. Swainson (D.), 1959-61 (\$8,500).

*Secretary of State.* James M. Hare (D.), 1959-61 (\$12,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 96,791 sq. miles, of which 57,022 sq. miles are land area, 1,194 sq. miles are inland water and 38,575 sq. miles are Great Lakes area. Census population 1 April 1950, 6,371,766, an

increase of 1,115,660 or 21.2% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1959, was 7,892,900. In 1958 births were 202,104 (25.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 65,899 (8.4); infant deaths, 4,958 (24.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 55,159 (14); divorces, 14,040.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,785,247	17,115	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1930	4,663,507	169,453	7,080	2,285	4,842,325	84.9
1940	5,039,643	208,345	6,282	1,836	5,256,106	92.2
1950	5,917,825	442,296	7,000	4,645	6,371,766	111.7
Male . . .	2,983,372	222,011	3,805	2,931	3,212,119	—
Female . .	2,934,453	220,285	3,195	1,714	3,159,647	—

Of the total population in 1950, 4,503,084 persons (70.7%) were urban (65.7% in 1940). Native whites, 1950, 5,314,090; foreign born whites, 603,735. Those 21 years old or older numbered 4,106,606.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1 April 1950) was:

Detroit . . .	1,849,568	Pontiac . . .	73,681	Ann Arbor . .	48,251
Grand Rapids . .	176,515	Kalamazoo . .	57,704	Royal Oak . .	46,898
Flint . . . . .	163,143	Bay City . . .	52,523	Highland Park .	46,393
Dearborn . . . .	94,994	Jackson . . . .	51,088	Hamtramck . .	43,355
Saginaw . . . . .	92,918	Battle Creek .	48,666	Wyandotte . .	36,846
Lansing (capital).	92,129	Muskegon . . .	48,429	Port Huron . .	35,725

**RELIGION.** Leading religious bodies are the Roman Catholics, with 1,868,540 members in 1959; Methodists, 180,995, without including Free or Wesleyan Methodists; Lutheran (National Lutheran Council), 421,218 (1957). No recent total figures for all denominations are available.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years of age. The operating expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958, was \$487,217,955; total, including capital and debt expenditures, \$810,534,034. In 1958 there were 2,499 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 1,518,121 pupils and 55,794 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,340. As of 30 Sept. 1958 the 15 junior and community colleges reported 777 instructors and 22,784 pupils. There are 4 colleges of education with 1,116 teachers and 16,651 students in estimated full-time enrolment. The State University of Michigan, founded in 1817 at Detroit, and removed to Ann Arbor in 1841, had in Sept. 1958, 2,109 teachers and 22,219 students; Michigan State University of Agriculture and Applied Science, at East Lansing, had (Sept. 1958) 1,529 teachers and 19,516 students; Ferris Institute, at Big Rapids, 98 teachers and 2,284 students; Michigan College of Mining and Technology, at Houghton, 217 professors and instructors and 2,961 students; Wayne, State University, at Detroit, 1,107 instructors and 18,313 students. Total gross income (1957-58) for general education purposes for the 9 public colleges and universities was \$107,936,509, including \$73,710,188 state appropriations and \$19,082,977 from students' fees.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum \$80 a month, or \$90 if receiving hospital or convalescent care) was established in 1933 for persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in Michigan 5 years in the last 9, including the last year before application; assets must not exceed various limits. In Aug. 1959, 64,033 persons were drawing an average of

\$64.43 a month; aid to 69,652 dependent children in 26,887 families, \$131.83 per family; aid to 1,783 blind residents, \$71.32; aid to 4,325 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$79.05 per month. In 1958 the state had 248 hospitals (70,899 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1958 the average daily census of the 23 mental and allied hospitals was 27,747.

On 1 July 1957 a new programme came into force which provides for free medical care and hospitalization of certain categories of persons. The state contributes up to 90% of the total cost out of a special fund; and the State Department of Social Welfare ultimately determines the need for hospitalization.

The Civil Rights Act (1885, last amended 1956) orders all places of public resort to furnish equal accommodations to all without discrimination. Another Act (1941) forbids the Civil Service in counties with population exceeding 300,000 to discriminate against employees or applicants on the grounds of 'political, racial or religious opinions or affiliations' except for membership in any organization which advocates disloyalty to the government. A third Act (1881; incorporated in the school code of 1955) forbids any discrimination in school facilities and a fourth one (1893; incorporated in the insurance code of 1956) prohibits the insurance companies from discriminating between white and coloured persons. Michigan adopted the Fair Employment Practices Act in 1955.

In 1923 Michigan passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1959, 969 men and 2,667 women had been thus sterilized.

The state's penal institution on 3 Sept. 1959 held 9,374 men and 308 women (ranking third in the number of women); total equalled 120 per 100,000 population. The death penalty is forbidden in Michigan except for treason; there have been no executions since 1847.

In 1951 the legislature restored the unique one-man grand jury system abandoned in 1949.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 the general revenue was \$1,109,812,000 (taxation, \$794,161,000 and federal aid, \$168,529,000); general expenditures, \$1,259,354,000 (education, \$498,921,000; highways, \$322,877,000, and public welfare, \$107,227,000).

Total bonded indebtedness of the state on 30 June 1959 was \$177,607,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The state, formerly agricultural, is now chiefly industrial, with the motor-car industry leading. In 1954 it contained 138,922 farms with a total area of 16,466,750 acres in farms; the average farm was 118.5 acres valued at \$15,466. Commercial farms numbered 98,214 (106,824 in 1950).

In 1959 there were 76 soil-conservation districts embracing 30,158,265 acres (including non-farm land); this included all land in 71 of Michigan's 83 counties. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$306.2m.; from livestock and products, \$407.9m. Principal crops are hay, maize, oats, winter wheat, sugar beet, potatoes, soybeans, field beans and fruit. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were in the state 424,000 sheep, 33,000 horses and mules, 820,000 milch cows, 1,829,000 all cattle and 719,000 swine. In 1959 the wool clip yielded 2,785,000 lb. of wool from 349,000 sheep. The area of national forest land (30 June 1958) was 2,549,748 acres; state forests (1959), 3,762,486 acres; state parks and sites, 114,267 acres; state game area, 187,070 acres; recreation areas, 62,107 acres.

**Mining** Of the mineral output in 1958, iron ore amounted to 8,210,906 long tons; Portland cement, 20,911,990 bbls; copper, 122.1m. lb.; salt, 4.3m. short tons (about 20% of the U.S. total); gypsum, 130,889 short tons; stone, 18.6m. short tons; limestone, 8.2m. short tons. Petroleum output in 1958 was 9,308,018 bbls; natural gas, 10,964,378m. cu. ft; natural gasoline, 3,511,671 gallons. Mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$349,522,000.

**Industry.** Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the leading industry (over 50% of the U.S. total) with (1954) 353 plants which employed 346,079 (mid-March) and paid \$1,738,924,000 in wages and salaries; the value added by manufacture was \$3,009,913,000. The 129 iron and steel foundries (1954) employed 32,384 and paid \$154,463,000 in wages and salaries; value added by manufactures was \$230,096,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Nov. 1959 there were 6,954 miles of railway. Airports, 1959, numbered 211; seaplane bases, 9. State trunkline mileage (Jan. 1959) totalled 9,478, of which 8,908 was hard surfaced. Motor vehicle registrations, 30 Sept. 1959, 3,535,833.

### Books of Reference

Michigan Department of Economic Development. *Publications*. Lansing  
*Michigan Manual*. Dept. of State. Lansing. Biennial  
*Michigan Statistical Abstract*, Bureau of Business Research. Michigan State Univ. East Lansing, 1958  
*Manual of State Government*. Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1949  
 Writers' Program. *Michigan: A Guide to the Wolverine State*. New York, 1946  
 Bald, F. Clever, *Michigan in Four Centuries*. New York, 1954  
 Turano, P. J., *Michigan State and Local Government and Politics: a bibliography*. Univ. of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. Michigan State Library, Lansing 13. *State Librarian*: Mrs Loleta D. Fyan.

## MINNESOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** Minnesota, first explored in the 17th century and first settled in the 20 years following the establishment of Fort Snelling (1819), was made a Territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on 11 May 1858. The present constitution dates from 1858; it has had 80 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 719,302 votes, Stevenson 617,525.

There are 87 counties, few containing less than 400 sq. miles. The capital is St Paul. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives.

*Governor.* Orville L. Freeman (DFL.), 1959-61 (\$19,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Karl F. Rolvaag (DFL.) (\$4,800).

*Secretary of State.* Joseph L. Donovan (DFL.) (\$14,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 84,068 sq. miles, of which 4,059 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,982,483, an increase of 6.8% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 April 1958, 3,369,066. Births in 1958, 84,924 (25.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 30,655 (9.1); infant

deaths, 1,953 (23 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 23,554 (7); divorces, 3,881.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,059,227	7,084	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1930	2,542,599	9,445	11,077	832	2,563,953	32.0
1940	2,768,982	9,928	12,528	862	2,792,300	34.9
1950	2,953,697	14,022	12,533	2,231	2,982,483	37.3
Male .	1,486,160	7,278	6,420	1,350	1,501,208	—
Female .	1,467,537	6,744	6,113	881	1,481,275	—

Native whites, 1950, numbered 2,743,466; foreign-born whites, 210,231. Of the 1950 population, 1,624,914 persons (54.5%) were urban (49.8% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,910,633.

The largest cities are Minneapolis, with a population of 521,718 in 1950 (census); St Paul (capital), 311,349; and Duluth, 104,511.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are: Lutheran with 744,245 members in 1957; Roman Catholic, 690,807; Methodist, 93,389. Total membership of all denominations, 1,836,015.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59, 2,806 elementary schools had 15,289 teachers and 402,566 enrolled pupils; 675 public secondary schools had 13,532 teachers and 253,656 pupils. In 1957-58 the 26,538 teachers had an average salary of \$4,699. The total public school expenditure (1957-58) was \$342,189,407, of which \$98,362,997 came from state funds. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis, chartered in 1851 and opened in 1869, had a total enrolment in 1958-59 of 30,955 students and 9,045 staff. Other institutions were: Hamline University, at St Paul, founded in 1854; St John's University, at Collegeville; Carleton College and St Olaf College, at Northfield, and Macalester, St Catherine's, and St Thomas Colleges at St Paul.

**WELFARE.** In June 1959, 48,074 persons were receiving in Old Age Assistance an average of \$84.62 per month; 9,200 families with 27,380 dependent children, an average of \$150.55 per month; 1,119 blind persons, \$94.98 per month; 2,075 totally disabled, \$61.18. In 1959 the state had 231 hospitals and specialized units (28,420 beds); also 5 federal hospitals (2,457 beds). In June 1959 hospitals for mental diseases had 10,648 patients, and institutions for mentally defective and epileptic, 5,220 patients.

In 1957 a Community Mental Health Act authorized the establishment of mental health centres in local communities with grants from the state to be matched by local funds.

A Civil Rights Act (1927) forbids places of public resort to exclude persons 'on account of race or colour' and another section forbids insurance companies to discriminate 'between persons of the same class on account of race.' Contractors on public works may have their contracts cancelled if 'in the hiring of common or skilled labour' they are found to have discriminated on the grounds of 'race, creed or colour.'

The state's penal, reformatory system on 30 June 1959 held 2,209 men and women. There is no death penalty in Minnesota.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 1 July 1958 were \$484,325,000 (taxation, \$319,777,000, and federal aid, \$88,103,000);

general expenditures, \$485,856,000 (education, \$183,103,000; highways, \$126,812,000, and public welfare, \$45,013,000).

The state's four principal trust funds (derived from royalties from state-owned ironmines, special tax on iron ore, and sales of land and of timber) on 1 July 1959 totalled \$298,819,665.

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1959, was \$158,069,197.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Although industry has assumed first position, Minnesota is still an important agricultural state. In 1954 it contained 165,225 farms with a total area of 32,285,000 acres (64% of the land area); the average farm was of 195·4 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$21,054. Commercial farms numbered 146,527; 68% of all farms had telephones, 94% had electricity and 148,000 farms had 255,000 tractors; 19·8% of the farms were operated by tenant-farmers.

Of the total surface area (51,452,394 acres), 6·7% was found, in 1939, seriously eroded and 71·9% with little or no erosion. In 1956 there were 72 soil-conservation districts embracing 23,480,000 acres, of which 23,806,000 acres were farm land in 128,000 farms and ranches.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$378·7m.; from livestock, \$982·1m. In 1958 Minnesota ranked first in creamery butter and sweet corn for processing; second in oats and turkeys. Other important crops are maize, soybeans, flax and green peas. On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals included 61,000 horses, 3,973,000 all cattle, 1,451,000 milch cows, 987,000 sheep and 3,815,000 swine. In 1958 the wool clip amounted to 6,052,000 lb. of wool from 782,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* Forests of commercial timber cover 18·1m. acres, of which the national forest area, 1958, is 4,210,675 acres; value of forest products, 1957, was \$201,034,766.

*Mining.* The mining of iron ores, mostly red magnetite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion and Cuyuna ranges, is important, for Minnesota produces about 65% of the nation's iron ore; output in 1958 amounted to 42·5m. long tons. But these valuable deposits are being exhausted and the state's abundant resources of low-grade ore—taconite—are becoming increasingly important. Value of mining output, 1958, was \$395·9m.

*Industry.* The census of manufactures of 1954 showed 5,052 manufacturing establishments employing 203,993 production workers, who earned \$838·9m.; value added by manufacture (1957) was \$1,999m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 26 railroads operating, with first main-line mileage of 8,251 (total track miles, 12,542). The state highway system covered 11,795 miles; total highway mileage, 123,367. Airports in 1959 numbered 138 (100 municipal, 17 commercial, 21 seaplane).

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Current information is obtainable from the Department of Business Development (213 State Office Building, St Paul 1); non-current material from the Reference Library, Minnesota Historical Society, St Paul 1.

Federal Writers' Project. *Minnesota: A State Guide.* Rev. ed. New York, 1954

*Legislative Manual.* Secretary of State. St Paul. Biennial

*Minnesota at Mid-Point; an Economic Survey.* Department of Business Development. St Paul, 1950

*Who's Who in Minnesota.* St Paul, 1958

Blegen, T. O., *Minnesota: Its History and Its People.* Minneapolis, 1937

## MISSISSIPPI

**GOVERNMENT.** Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organized as a Territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on 10 Dec. 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March 1817 a part was taken to form the new Territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The present constitution was adopted in 1890 without ratification by the electorate; it has since had 32 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (49 members) and a House of Representatives (140 members), both elected for 4 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties. Electors are all citizens who have resided in the state 2 years, in the election district for 1 year (clergymen for 6 months) next before the election, have paid the taxes required by law and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the state constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him. In 1950 in 34 of the 82 counties Negroes constituted 49% or more of the population; Tunica County, with 82% Negro, had the highest percentage of any county in the U.S. Of the 1,139,000 potential voters in 1956, 248,142 (21.7%) voted in the 1956 presidential elections; Stevenson polled 144,498, Eisenhower 60,685, and candidates for state right groups 42,961 votes.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

*Governor.* Ross Barnett (D.), 1960-64 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Paul Johnson (D.) (\$4,500 per regular session).

*Secretary of State.* Heber Ladner (D.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 47,716 sq. miles, 468 sq. miles being inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,178,914, a decrease of 4,882 or 0.2% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, 2,186,000. Births, 1958, were 59,473 (27.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,492 (9.8); infant deaths, 2,465 (41.4 per 1,000 live births—highest rate in U.S.); marriages, 36,198 (16.6); divorces, 4,621.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	786,111	1,009,487	1,253	263	1,797,114	38.8
1920	853,962	935,184	1,105	367	1,790,618	38.6
1940	1,106,327	1,074,578	2,134	757	2,183,796	46.1
1950	1,188,632	986,494	2,502	1,286	2,178,914	45.9
Male .	595,680	479,137	1,237	737	1,076,791	—
Female .	592,952	507,357	1,265	549	1,102,123	—

Native whites, 1950, were 1,180,318; foreign-born whites, 8,314. Of the population in 1950, 607,162 persons (27.9%) were urban (10.8% in 1940). Those 21 years old or older numbered 1,208,028; aliens numbered 2,172. The largest cities (census of 1950) are Jackson, 98,271; Meridian, 41,893; Biloxi, 37,425; Greenville, 29,936; Hattiesburg, 29,474; Vicksburg, 27,948; Laurel, 25,038; Natchez, 22,740; Gulfport, 22,659.

**RELIGION.** Over half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists. The Negro Baptists had 322,362 members in 1936 (approximately 540,000 in 1956) and Southern Baptists had 150,000 members in 1936 (421,917 in 1954). There were 107,245 Southern Methodists in 1936 and 188,797 white Methodists and 65,000 Negro Methodists in 1952. Total membership, all denominations, 873,514 (1936).

**EDUCATION.** Attendance at school was compulsory until repealed by the Legislature in 1956. The state is one of 5 whose white colleges admit no Negro students.

The elementary and secondary schools in 1956-57 had 545,231 pupils (268,905 coloured) and 16,655 classroom teachers; private elementary and high schools had 16,520 pupils. In 1956-57 salaries of the elementary and secondary teachers ranged between \$650 and \$4,000, with an average of \$2,444. The expenditures (state and local) for elementary and secondary education for 1956 were \$64,619,410, and expenditure for higher education in 1956-57 was \$17,865,000.

There are 44 universities and colleges, of which 8 are state-supported. The University of Mississippi, at Oxford (1844), had, 1957, 176 instructors and 3,964 students; Mississippi State College (1956), 235 teachers and 4,725 students; Mississippi State College for Women, at Columbus (1956), 82 instructors and 1,330 students; Mississippi Southern College, Hattiesburg, had 143 instructors and 4,355 students; Jackson College, Jackson, 62 instructors and 1,063 students; Delta State College, 50 instructors and 610 students; Alcorn College, 58 instructors and 853 students.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1958, 81,476 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance amounting to an average of \$29.56 per month; 17,422 families with 52,130 dependent children were receiving \$40.43 monthly; 5,766 blind persons, \$38.58 monthly; 7,052 permanently and totally disabled persons, \$29.58 per month.

In July 1957, 5 hospitals for mental diseases had 5,941 beds. In 1957 the state had 144 hospitals (7,281 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1925 Mississippi passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 154 men and 448 women had been sterilized.

In 1959 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1959 executions (by gas-chamber or by electrocution) have totalled 144, including 29 whites, 3 Negro women and 92 Negro men for murder, 17 Negroes for rape and 3 Negroes for armed robbery. On 31 Dec. 1958 the state prisons had 2,066 inmates (95 per 100,000 population).

Statutes enforce segregation of Negroes in penal and reformatory institutions, hospitals (including mental hospitals), railways (including waiting-rooms), buses and street cars. Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro persons.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 the general revenues were \$263,495,000 (taxation, \$163,596,000 and federal aid, \$79,768,000) and general expenditures were \$262,533,000 (\$89,999,000 for education, \$71,103,000 for highways and \$43,915,000 for public welfare).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt was \$116,929,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief industry of the state, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1954 the farms numbered 215,912 with an area of 20,702,412 acres. Farms are small; the average was 95.9 acres valued at \$6,126 in 1956. Farm owners numbered 93,069; tenant-farmers, 99,197 or 45.9% of the total (highest percentage in the country).

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$543.9m. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 1.1m. acres, and yielded 950,000 bales; yield per acre, through better farming, has risen from 187 lb. in

1911-15 to 407 lb. in 1958; excluding the western states using irrigation, Mississippi usually has the highest yield of the southern cotton states. The state leads in the output of long-staple upland varieties and in 1957 was third in total production despite loss owing to excessive rains. The state leads in output of tung nuts, 62,000 tons in 1957. Other crops are pecans, sweet potatoes, maize, rice, wheat, oats, sorgo syrup and sugar-cane syrup. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were in the state 170,000 horses and mules, 519,000 milch cows, 2·36m. all cattle, 100,000 sheep and 741,000 swine.

In 1958 there were 74 soil-conservation districts covering 30,239,000 acres, of which 20·7m. acres were land in farms.

*Forestry.* After crops and livestock, timber is the third largest source of income; about 2·3m. bd ft (valued at \$360m. in 1956) are annually taken from 16·5m. acres of forests (49% of the state's area). National forests area, 1958, 2,861,661 acres, of which 1,133,979 were administered by the Forest Service.

*Mining.* Mississippi produced petroleum (38·6m. bbls in 1958); some fields also produced natural gas (output, 1958, 160,143m. cu. ft). There are 3 oil refineries. Mineral output, 1958, was valued at \$148,663,000.

*Industry.* In 1956 the 2,400 manufacturing establishments employed 113,000 production workers, earning \$418m.; value added by manufacture was \$1,184m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1957 had 3,741 miles of steam railway and, in 1956, maintained 7,126 miles of highways, of which 3,760 miles were paved; total highways, 8,571 miles. There were 73 airports in 1958, of which 39 were general and 34 limited.

### Books of Reference

*Mississippi Blue-Book.* Secretary of State, Jackson. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *Mississippi: A Guide to the Magnolia State.* New York, 1949  
 Bettersworth, J. K., *Mississippi: a history.* Austin, Tex., 1959  
 Highsaw, R. B., and Fortenberry, C. N., *The government und administration of Mississippi.* New York, 1954  
*Report on the Organization and Administration of State and County Government in Mississippi.* Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C.

**STATE LIBRARY.** Mississippi State Library, New Capitol Building, Jackson. *State Librarian:* Miss Julia Starnes.

## MISSOURI

**GOVERNMENT.** Missouri, first settled in 1735 at Ste Genevieve, was made a Territory on 1 Oct. 1812, and admitted to the Union on 10 Aug. 1821. In 1837 its boundaries were extended to their present limits. A new constitution, the sixth, was adopted on 27 Feb. 1945; it has been amended 6 times. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for 4 years (half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 154 members (maximum 200) elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years.

Jefferson City is the state capital.

Voters (with the usual exceptions) are all citizens and those adult aliens who, within a prescribed period, have applied for citizenship. No record is kept of the qualified voters. In the 1956 presidential elections voters numbered 1,833,673 (69% of those 21 years of age or over); Stevenson polled 918,273 and Eisenhower 914,299 votes.

The state is divided into 114 counties and the city of St Louis. Missouri sends to Congress 2 senators and 11 representatives.

*Governor.* J. T. Blair, Jr (D.), 1957-61 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* E. V. Long (D.) (\$12,000).

*Secretary of State.* W. H. Toberman (D.) (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 69,674 sq. miles, 448 sq. miles being water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 3,954,653, an increase since 1940 of 4.5%. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, 4,240,300. Births, 1958, were 96,721 (22.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 46,729 (11); infant deaths, 2,555 (26.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 31,965 (7.5); divorces, 10,744.

Population of 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,134,932	157,452	313	638	3,293,335	47.9
1930	3,403,876	223,840	578	1,073	3,629,367	52.4
1940	3,539,187	244,386	330	761	3,784,664	54.6
1950	3,655,593	297,088	547	1,046	3,954,653	57.1
Male .	1,796,697	142,908	385	602	1,940,863	—
Female .	1,858,896	154,180	162	444	2,013,790	—

Native whites, 1950, numbered 3,563,543; foreign-born whites, 92,050. Of the total population in 1950, 2,432,715 persons (61.5%) were urban (51.8% in 1940). Those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,643,129.

The largest cities, with census population in 1950, are:

St Louis .	856,796	Joplin .	33,711	Cape Girardeau .	21,578
Kansas City .	456,622	Independence .	36,963	Hannibal .	20,444
St Joseph .	78,588	Columbia .	31,974	Sedalia .	20,354
Springfield .	66,731	Jefferson City .	25,099	Kirkwood .	18,640
University City .	39,892	Webster Groves .	23,390	Clayton .	16,035

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are Catholic, with 612,000 members in 1954, Southern Baptist (300,000), Southern Methodists (240,000) and Disciples of Christ (130,000). Total membership, all denominations, 1,850,000 in 1947.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years for the full term. In 1958-59 the elementary and secondary schools had 31,536 teachers and 805,357 enrolled pupils. Total expenditure for public schools in 1956-57, \$271,477,623. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, averaged \$4,418. For superior instruction, the more important institutions (1958-59) are the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 2,207 teachers and 16,125 students, Washington University at St Louis, founded in 1857, with 2,229 teachers and 13,528 students, St Louis University (1818) with 1,285 teachers and 8,496 students, Lincoln University (1866) with 106 teachers and 1,702 students, and University of Kansas City (1929) with 455 teachers and 6,616 students. Five state colleges had 613 teachers and 17,186 students.

**WELFARE.** In Aug. 1959 the state was paying Old Age Assistance to 118,555 persons, who received an average of \$58.91 per month. In 1959 the state had 180 hospitals (20,949 beds) licensed by the Missouri Division of Health (exclusive of state and federal hospitals). In July 1959 there

were 11,400 patients in mental hospitals, and 2 schools for the mentally retarded had 2,530 students.

State prisons in 1959 had 3,111 inmates (73.4 per 100,000 (1958) population). In 1959 there was no execution; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have totalled 36, including 29 for murder, 4 for rape and 3 for kidnapping.

Strikes in public utilities are forbidden, as are also strikes arising from jurisdictional disputes between unions, sympathetic strikes and secondary boycotts. Public employees are forbidden to strike. No strike is 'legal' unless the majority of employees vote for it in a secret ballot supervised by the state industrial commission. The courts may grant to employers injunctions against 'illegal' strikes, thus facing the leaders with punishment for 'contempt of court' if they persist.

**FINANCE.** In 1957-58 general revenue was \$470,206,000 (\$279,647,000 from taxation and \$167,326,000 from federal aid) while expenditures totalled \$476,418,000 (education, \$126,003,000; highways, \$135,182,000, and public welfare, \$129,983,000). Net long-term debt outstanding, 1958, was \$80,009,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Agriculture is one of the chief occupations in the state. In 1958 there were 215,000 farms covering 36.1m. acres; crops were harvested from nearly 13m. acres (hay, 3,332,000 acres; maize, 3,227,000 acres; soybeans, 2,132,000, and wheat, 1,446,000 acres). In 1954 tenant-farmers operated 21% of all farms; average farm was 169 acres valued at \$13,468. Since the Soil Conservation Act was passed in 1943, 37 soil-conservation districts have been formed, covering 12,199,000 acres.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$333.38m. Production of principal crops, 1958: Maize, 180.7m. bu. (with a record yield of 56 bu. per acre); soybeans, 55.4m. bu.; winter wheat, 40.49m. bu.; oats, 22.3m. bu.; cotton, 275,000 bales. Missouri is a leading livestock state ranking 4th in hogs on farms and 5th in cattle numbers, the 1 Jan. 1959 totals being 98,000 horses and mules, 910,000 sheep, 3,956,000 hogs, 811,000 milch cows and 4,098,000 all cattle. Cash income from livestock and products, 1958, was \$759.04m. National forests area, 1958, 1,375,000 acres.

**Mining.** The coalfields cover about 14,000 sq. miles, producing, in 1958, 2,521,192 tons of coal. Production of other principal minerals, 1958: Lead, 113,123 short tons, leading all states; lime, 1,172,862 short tons; barite, 152,740 short tons; iron ore, 387,000 long tons; copper, 1,429 short tons; clays, 1 89m. tons; stone, 24.19m. short tons, and sand and gravel, 8.97m. short tons. Total value of mineral production, 1958, \$144,009,000.

**Industry.** Missouri's largest industries are food processing and the manufacture of transport equipment. In 1955 there was a total of 6,198 plants employing 385,912 production workers, earning \$1,580,561,000; value added by manufacture was \$3,021,034,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1958 had 21 trunkline railways operating a total of 7,199 route miles of track. Waterways include 1,060 miles of navigable 9-ft and 6-ft channels. Federal and state highways cover 28,278 miles; the counties maintain 71,335 miles of roads, of which 59,317 miles are surfaced. There were 106 airports in 1959, of which 61 were general.

## Books of Reference

*Official Manual.* Secretary of State. Jefferson City. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Missouri: A Guide to the 'Show Me' State.* New York, 1941  
Gist, N. P. (ed.), *Missouri, Its Resources, People and Institutions.* Published by the Curators  
of the Univ. of Missouri, Columbia. Missouri, 1950  
McCandless, C. A., *Government, Politics and Administration in Missouri.* St Louis, 1949  
Rader, P. S., *History of Missouri.* Jefferson City, Mo., 1927

STATE LIBRARY. Missouri State Library, New Office Building, Jefferson City. *State Librarian:* Paxton P. Price.

## MONTANA

**GOVERNMENT.** Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of portions of Idaho and Dakota Territories) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on 8 Nov. 1889. It still has the constitution adopted at that time with some 23 amendments. The Senate consists of 56 senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The 90 members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state is divided into 56 counties. The capital is Helena. Montana sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 154,933 votes, Stevenson 116,238.

*Governor.* J. Hugo Aronson (R.), 1957-61 (\$12,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Paul Cannon (D.).

*Secretary of State.* Frank Murray (D.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 147,138 sq. miles, including 1,260 sq. miles of water, of which the federal government, 1956, owned 43,865 sq. miles or about 30%. U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 9,063 sq. miles, of which 2,405 were allotted to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1950, 591,024, an increase of 5.6% since 1940; estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 687,000, an increase of 16% since 1950. Births, 1958, were 17,049 (24.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,162 (9); infant deaths, 435 (25.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,160 (9); divorces, 2,031.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	360,580	1,834	10,745	2,870	376,053	2.6
1930	519,898	1,256	14,798	1,239	537,606	3.7
1940	540,468	1,120	16,841	776	559,456	3.8
1950	572,038	1,232	16,606	—	591,024	4.1
<hr/>						
Male . . .	299,415	695	All others	9,313	309,423	—
Female . .	272,623	437		8,441	281,601	—

Native whites, 1950, were 528,919; foreign-born whites, 43,119. Of the total population in 1950, 258,034 persons (43.7%) were urban (37.8% in 1940). There were 109.9 males for every 100 females (national average 98.1). Persons 21 years of age or older numbered 372,345. The Act forbidding marriage between white and Negro or Asiatic persons was repealed in 1953. Median family income, 1949, was \$3,107 (national average, \$3,068). Households, 1950, 175,614.

The largest cities are Great Falls, with a census population of 39,214 in 1950; Butte, 33,251; Billings, 31,834; Missoula, 22,485; Helena (capital), 17,581; Bozeman, 11,325; Anaconda, 11,254.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are (1952): Roman Catholic, with 143,156 members; Evangelical Lutheran, 30,736; Methodist, 23,449.

**EDUCATION.** 136,390 pupils were enrolled in public elementary and secondary schools, Sept. 1958, and 18,389 in private and parochial schools. The number of Indian pupils (of at least one fourth degree), 1957-58, was 3,546. Public elementary schoolteachers (4,446), 1958-59, had an average salary of \$4,339 (in rural schools, \$3,229); secondary schoolteachers (2,119), \$5,140. Total expenditure on public school education, 1957-58, was \$64m.; expenditure per pupil was \$472. The University of Montana consists of the State College, at Bozeman (1958, 3,779 full-time students), the State University, at Missoula, founded in 1895 (3,269), the School of Mines, at Butte (273 students) and 3 colleges of education, with 414, 907 and 588 students respectively.

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1958, 7,680 persons were receiving in Old Age Assistance an average of \$61.7 per month; 2,024 families (5,736 dependent children), \$119.9 per family; 385 blind persons, \$71; 1,488 totally disabled, \$70.78. On 31 Dec. 1958 the Montana state prison held 645 men and women (95 per 100,000 population). In 1959 there were no executions; total since 1930 (all by hanging) was 6, 4 whites and 2 Negroes, for murder.

In 1959 the state had 71 hospitals (5,698 beds) listed by the Montana State Board of Health. In 1957-58 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 1,750 patients.

In 1923 Montana passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 72 men and 184 women had been thus sterilized.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1958 were \$105,710,000 (\$56,508,000 from taxation and \$32,117,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$108,844,000 (\$32,069,000 for education, \$35,789,000 for highways and \$13,118,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt on 1 July 1958 was \$33,742,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1958 there were 34,400 farms and ranches (50,564 in 1935) with an area of 66,500,000 acres (47,511,868 acres in 1935); average farm was 1,905 acres; average value (land and buildings), 1954, \$43,108 (\$13,720 in 1945); farm-tenants operated 14.5% of all farms (27.8% in 1940). Large-scale farming predominates; in 1954, 13,408 farms (the highest, except that of Texas, of any of the states) were of 1,000 acres or over. Commercial farms numbered 28,677, of which 2,581 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more; 39% of the farms had telephones, 88.5% had electricity. Irrigated area, 1954, totalled 1,890,671 acres (in 13,114 farms) or 22.5% of total crop land harvested. In 1958 there were 66 soil-conservation districts embracing 90,716,000 acres, of which 58,250,000 acres represented land in farms. National forests numbering 11 had an area (1958) of 16,635,833 acres.

The chief crops are wheat, amounting in 1958 to 100,709,000 bu., ranking third in U.S.; barley, 49,073,000 bu.; sugar beet, potatoes, alfalfa, mustard seed, oats, flax seed and cherries. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$194.5m.; from livestock, \$278.3m. Wheat, 1957, furnished 39% of the farm income and cattle, 36%. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 1,786,000 sheep, 88,000 horses and mules, 94,000 milch cows, 2,269,000 all

cattle, 147,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 was 14,458,000 lb. from 1·51m. sheep.

*Mining* (1958). Output of gold, 26,003 fine oz.; silver, 3,630,530 fine oz.; copper, 90,683 short tons; lead, 8,434 short tons; zinc, 33,238 short tons; chromite, 119,057 short tons, 83% of U.S. total; coal, 304,961 short tons; phosphate rock (1957), 534,000 short tons; manganese ore, 53,123 short tons; crude petroleum, 28·3m. bbls; natural gas, 27,989m. cu. ft. Value of total mineral production, 1958, \$177m., with crude petroleum (\$76m.) the most important commodity.

*Industry*. In 1958, 885 manufacturing establishments had 20,056 production workers, earning \$94,160,866; value added by manufacture, 1956 estimate, was \$242,983,000. Electric power generated in 1957 was 5,215m. kwh., of which 4,969m. was hydro-electric.

Total personal income payments to individuals, 1957, were \$1,263m.; *per capita* income, 1957, was \$1,896 (national average, \$2,027).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 4,952 miles of railway in the state. There were 151 airports in 1957, of which 62 were municipal or county-owned. State maintained highway mileage (31 Dec. 1956), 10,199; federal highways, 7,503; local, 55,193.

### Books of Reference

- Montana Agricultural Statistics*. Dept. of Agriculture, Labor and Industry. Helena., Biennial, from 1946  
*Montana Business*. School of Business Administration. Montana State Univ. Monthly, from March, 1949  
*Montana: A State Guide-Book*. New York, 1949  
*Montana Almanac*. Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1957  
*Montana's Production*. Bureau of Business Research. Montana State Univ. Annual, from 1949  
 Burlingame, M. G., *Montana Frontier*. Helena, 1942  
 Hamilton, J. McL., *From Wilderness to Statehood: a history of Montana, 1805-1900*. Portland, Oreg., 1957  
 Toole, K. R., *Montana*. Univ. of Oklahoma Press, 1959

## NEBRASKA

**GOVERNMENT.** The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the U.S. as part of the Louisiana Purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847, and on 30 May 1854 it became a Territory and on 1 March 1867 a state. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota Territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

The present constitution was adopted in 1875; it has been amended 69 times. By an amendment adopted in Nov. 1934 Nebraska has a single-chambered legislature (elected for 2 years) of 43 members—the only state in the Union to have one. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative and referendum and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. A 'right-to-work' amendment adopted 5 Nov. 1946 makes illegal the 'closed shop' demands of trade unions. The stato has 93 counties; the capital is Lincoln. Nebraska is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 378,108 votes, Stevenson 199,029.

*Governor.* Ralph Brooks (D.), 1959-61 (\$14,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Dwight W. Burney (R.) (\$3,000).

*Secretary of State.* Frank Marsh (R.) (\$8,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 76,663 sq. miles, of which 730 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 1,325,510, an increase of 0.7% since 1940. Estimated population 1 July 1959, 1,456,000. Births, 1958, were 32,361 (22.2 per 1,000 population); deaths, 13,376 (9.2); infant deaths, 712 (22 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 10,637 (7.3); divorces (1957), 2,204.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,180,293	7,689	3,502	730	1,192,214	15.5
1920	1,279,219	13,242	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16.9
1940	1,297,624	14,171	3,401	638	1,315,834	17.2
1950	1,301,328	19,234	3,954	821	1,325,510	17.3
Male .	655,038	9,693	2,009	477	667,332	—
Female .	646,290	9,541	1,945	344	658,178	—

Native whites, 1950, numbered 1,244,055; foreign-born whites, 57,273. Of the total population in 1950, 621,905 persons (46.9%) were urban (39.1% in 1940); 860,291 were 21 years of age or older. The largest cities in the state are: Omaha, with a census population, 1950, of 251,117; Lincoln (capital), 98,884; Grand Island, 22,682; Hastings, 20,211; North Platte, 15,433; Fremont, 14,762. The Bureau of Indian Affairs, as of 30 June 1957, administered 67,283 acres, of which 14,793 acres were allotted to tribal control.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholics had 217,580 members in 1955; Protestant Churches, 584,630; Jews, 17,390 members. Total, all denominations, 819,600 (unofficial figures).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. The 4,221 elementary school districts have been converted into 3,240 operating districts with, in 1957-58, 3,835 teachers and 48,962 pupils; 414 high school districts also furnished elementary instruction to 186,241 pupils (5,232 teachers). Total number of high schools, 483 with 4,223 teachers and 72,349 high school pupils. The 4 state normal schools (which also grant liberal arts degrees) had, in 1955-56, 260 teachers and 11,442 students (including summer schools). Teachers' salaries, 1955-56, averaged \$3,475. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending 30 June 1958 was \$78,102,026. The state has 4 universities, 14 four-year colleges and 4 junior colleges. The more important higher academic institutions are (1957-58):

Opened	Institution	Teachers	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State) . . . .	525	8,094
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (R.C.) . . . .	432	2,639
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.) . . . .	48	724
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (Meth.) . . . .	55	874
1930	Municipal Univ., Omaha . . . .	143	4,152

The state holds 1,628,574 acres of land, valued, in June 1959, at \$31,579,185 as a permanent endowment of her schools. The permanent public school endowment fund was \$19,803,713.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum of \$65 a month and a minimum of \$5, with the amount depending upon the individual's own resources) was established in 1935 for all persons 65 years of age or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years; in Dec. 1958, 16,162 persons were drawing an average of \$65 per month. In addition, 2,895 families were receiving \$101.77 per family in respect of 8,161 dependent children, 957 blind persons, \$80.22 and 1,508 totally and permanently disabled, \$67.87. In 1957 the state had 112 hospitals (12,411 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Patients in hospitals for mental diseases numbered 6,508 in July 1958. In 1915 Nebraska passed an Act permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 401 men and 456 women had been thus sterilized.

A 'Civil Rights Act' (1929) forbids discrimination against any 'persons' by 'inns, restaurants, public conveyances, barber shops, theatres and other places of amusement.' The state university is forbidden to discriminate between students 'because of age, sex, colour or nationality.' An Act of 1941 declares it to be 'the policy of this state' that no trade union should discriminate, in collective bargaining, 'against any person because of his race or colour.' Marriage between white and Negro, Chinese or Japanese persons is forbidden.

The state's prisons had, 31 Dec. 1958, 1,210 inmates (84 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 Nebraska has had only 4 executions (electrocution), 3 white men and 1 American Indian, all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 the state's revenues were \$145,820,000 (taxation, \$81,962,000 and federal aid, \$35,757,000); general expenditures were \$142,597,000 (\$30,313,000 for education, \$59,340,000 for highways and \$17,867,000 for welfare).

On 30 June 1958 net long-term debt amounted to \$9,304,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural states. In 1955 it contained 101,000 farms, with a total area of 47,487,000 acres. The average farm, 1955, was of 470.9 acres, valued at \$34,482. Tenant-farmers operated 38.6% of all farms (52.8% in 1940). Commercial farms numbered 94,123, of which 4,169 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more; 72% of all farms had telephones, 94% had electricity and 89,500 farms had 163,324 tractors.

Principal crops, with estimated 1958 yield: Maize, 279,851,000 bu.; winter wheat, 113,450,000 bu.; oats, 48,090,000 bu.; barley, 6,435,000 bu.; rye, 2,822,000 bu., and potatoes, 2,675,000 cwt. About 1,720 farms grow sugar beet for 9 factories; output, 1958, 903,000 short tons. Cash income from crops (1958), \$466.6m., and from livestock, \$781.1m. On 1 Jan. 1959 the state contained 67,000 horses and mules, 4,961,000 all cattle, 392,000 milch cows, 784,000 sheep and 2,453,000 swine. The area of national forest, 1957, was 340,897 acres.

Of the total area (49,291,829 acres), 15.3% were found seriously eroded and 54% with little or no erosion in 1939. In 1957 there were 87 soil-conservation districts, covering 48,412,000 acres, and embracing 107,000 farms and ranches. Irrigation from wells is spreading rapidly; 15,000 irrigation wells were in use in 1955.

*Mining.* Total output of minerals, of which petroleum and cement are the most important, was valued at \$90,032,000 in 1958.

*Industry.* In 1954 there were 1,438 manufacturing establishments with 56,923 production workers, earning \$213,671,000; value added by

manufacture, \$400m. The chief industry is meat-packing, mainly at South Omaha.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1956 there were 5,783 miles of steam railway in the state. Airports (1957) numbered 171, of which 80 were public. The state-maintained highway system embraced about 9,706 miles in 1956.

### Books of Reference

*Nebraska Blue-Book.* Legislative Council. Lincoln. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Nebraska: A Guide to the Cornhusker State.* New York, 1947  
Condra, G. E., *Geography, Agriculture and Industries of Nebraska.* Lincoln, 1942  
Olson, J. C., *History of Nebraska.* Univ. of Nebraska Press, 1955

STATE LIBRARY. State Law Library, State House, Lincoln. *Librarian:* George H. Turner.

## NEVADA

**GOVERNMENT.** Nevada, first settled in 1851, when it was a part of the Territory of Utah (created 1850), was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on 31 Oct. 1864 as the 36th state. The constitution adopted then is still in force, with 59 amendments. The Legislature meets annually and consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for 4 years, about half their number retiring every 2 years, and an Assembly of 47 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualification. The state capital is Carson City (population, 3,082 in 1950, the smallest capital city in the country). There are 17 counties. The state emblem is the sagebrush. Nevada is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1956 presidential elections Eisenhower polled 56,049 votes and Stevenson 40,640.

*Governor.* Grant Sawyer (D.). 1959-63 (\$18,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Rex Bell (R.) (\$2,400).

*Secretary of State.* John Koontz (D.) (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 110,540 sq. miles, 751 sq. miles being water. The federal government in 1958 owned approximately 86·2% of the state (60,544,000 acres out of the total land area of 70,265,000); this is the largest percentage shown by any state. Vacant public lands, 1958, 45,823,120 acres. The Bureau of Indian Affairs controls, 1958, 1,150,000 acres, of which 1,062,000 acres have been assigned to Indian tribes. Census population on 1 April 1950, 160,083, an increase of 49,836 or 45·2% since 1940; Nevada's total is the smallest of any state except Alaska; but the estimated population, 1 July 1959, 280,000, shows a 74·9% increase since 1950, which is greater than any other state. Births, 1958, were 6,767 (25·7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,483 (9·4); infant deaths, 215 (31·9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 55,832 (212·3 per 1,000 population, largest of any state); divorces, 9,315.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	74,276	513	5,240	1,846	81,875	0·7
1930	84,515	516	4,871	1,156	91,058	0·8
1940	104,030	664	4,747	806	110,247	1·0
1950	149,908	4,302	5,025	663	160,083	1·5
Male .	79,661	2,268	2,533	417	85,017	—
Female .	70,247	2,034	2,492	246	75,066	—

Of the total population in 1950, 91,625 persons (57.2%) were urban (39.3% in 1940). Native whites numbered 139,378; foreign-born whites, 10,530; Japanese, 382; Chinese, 281; other races, 185; those 21 years of age or older, 107,173. Largest city is Las Vegas, with population (1955) of 44,795; Reno (1950), 32,497; Sparks, 8,203, and Elko, 5,393.

**RELIGION.** No recent official statistics are available. Religious bodies tabulate their numbers on bases which cannot be made comparable.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age. In 1958-59 the 167 public elementary schools, including kindergartens, had 1,466 classroom teachers and 31,921 pupils; 45 secondary school centres had 780 teachers and 15,921 students. Secondary school teachers received an average salary of \$5,333; elementary teachers, \$5,042. Pupils included 951 Indian children for whose education the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs contributed. The University of Nevada had 192 professors and instructors, and 2,468 students in 1958-59.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance is granted to all 65 years of age or older who are American citizens and have been residents in the state for 5 years, possessing assets less than \$700; on average, fiscal year 1958-59, 2,611 persons received \$68.17 per month; 960 families (3,182 dependent children), \$27.14 per child; 166 blind, \$97.94; there is no special provision for the totally disabled. In 1959 the state had 22 hospitals (1,262 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Prohibition of marriage between persons of different race was repealed by statute in 1959.

In 1959 there were no executions; since 1930 executions (by lethal gas) have numbered 27 (25 whites and 2 Negroes) for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1959 general revenues were \$60,198,242 (\$38,847,329 from taxation and \$21,350,913 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$59,327,563 (\$14,442,360 for education, \$25,878,643 for highways and \$3,334,927 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt on 30 June 1959 was \$2,856,000. The state has no income taxes or inheritance tax. A graduated tax on gambling netted \$7,985,860 in 1958-59.

**PRODUCTION.** The principal industries are mining, livestock raising, lumber and agriculture. Tourism is important.

**Agriculture.** In 1954, 2,857 farms (2,509 being irrigated farms) had a farm area of 8,231,000 acres (3,785,116 in 1940); average farm was of 2,881.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$78,162. Area under irrigation was 567,498 acres compared with 727,498 acres in 1949. Of the total surface area (70,286,188 acres), 32.9% was found severely eroded and only 0.3% with little or no erosion in 1939; mountains, etc., cover 14.3% of the rest. In 1958 there were 34 locally-managed soil-conservation districts embracing 60,904,000 acres, of which 7,303,000 acres were farm lands.

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$46.7m. Hay, wheat, barley, maize and potatoes are the chief crops. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 19,000 horses and mules, 18,000 milch cows, 597,000 all cattle, 421,000 sheep and 21,000 swine. In 1958 the wool clip yielded 3,681,000 lb. of wool. The area of national forests (1958) was 5,059,000 acres.

**Mining.** Output of gold (1958) was 105,087 troy oz.; silver, 932,728 troy oz.; copper, 66,137 short tons; manganese ore (crude), 127,322 short

tons (leading all states). Other minerals are tungsten, gypsum, iron, zinc, lead and mercury. Some magnesite, barite, talc, petroleum and antimony are also produced. Value of mineral output for 1958, \$68,293,000.

*Industry.* In 1956 the 177 manufacturing establishments employed 5,223 production workers, earning \$24,322,000; value added by manufacture was \$102,182,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 1,648 miles of railway. The state, 1958, maintains 4,389 miles of highway; total road mileage, 1957, was 31,541; motor vehicles, 1959, numbered 170,215. There were (1958) 50 civil and military airports (481 civil aircraft registered).

There were, in 1958, 118 post offices, 102,513 telephones, 22 radio and television stations, and 8 daily newspapers.

### Books of Reference

*Legislative Manual.* Legislative Counsel Bureau. Carson City  
*Basic Data on Industrial Nevada.* Dept. of Economic Development. Carson City, 1958  
*Writers' Program. Nevada: A Guide to the Silver State.* Portland, Or., 1940  
 Gillard, R. G., *Desert Challenge, an interpretation of Nevada.* New York, 1942  
 Mack, E. M., Anderson, I. and Singleton, B. E., *Nevada Government.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1953  
 Mack, E. M., and Sawyer, B. W., *Our State: Nevada.* Caldwell, Idaho, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Nevada State Library, Carson City. *State Librarian:* Constance C. Collins.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

**GOVERNMENT.** New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1784, but there have been 14 state conventions to amend it; 94 amendments have been adopted. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for 2 years, and a House of Representatives, restricted to less than 400 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and 5 administrative officers called 'Councillors' are also elected for 2 years. Electors must be adult citizens, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime. The state is divided into 10 counties; the capital is Concord. New Hampshire sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 176,519 votes Stevenson 90,364.

*Governor.* Wesley Powell (R.), 1959-61 (\$15,500).

*Secretary of State.* Harry E. Jackson (R.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,304 sq. miles, of which 287 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 533,242, an increase of 8.5% since 1940; estimate, 1959, 592,000. Births, 1958, were 13,350 (22.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,642 (11.4); infant deaths, 326 (24.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 7,078 (12.1); divorces, 990.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	429,906	564	34	68	430,572	47.7
1930	464,351	790	64	88	465,293	51.6
1940	490,989	414	50	71	491,524	54.5
1950	532,275	731	74	162	533,242	59.1
Male .	261,871	391	55	107	262,424	—
Female .	270,404	340	19	55	270,818	—

Native whites, 1950, were 474,141; foreign-born whites, 58,134. 306,806 (57.5%) were urban (57.6 in 1940); those 21 years of age or older numbered 352,674.

The largest city of the state is Manchester, with a census (1950) population of 82,732. Other cities are Nashua, 34,669; Concord (capital), 27,988; Portsmouth, 18,830; Berlin, 16,615; Dover, 15,874; Keene, 15,638; Laconia, 14,745; Rochester, 13,776; Claremont, 12,811.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholics had 184,820 adherents in 1951; other bodies are Congregational (29,299), Methodist (19,229).

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age during the whole school term, or to 16 if their district provides a high school. Employed illiterate minors between 16 and 21 years of age must attend evening or special classes, if provided by the district. In 1957-58 the 408 public elementary schools (2,454 full-time teachers) registered 67,602 pupils and the 93 public secondary schools (1,505 full-time teachers) 29,866 pupils; 83 private and parochial elementary schools had 23,141 registered pupils and 42 secondary schools, 6,192. Public school salaries ranged from \$2,400 to \$8,000; average, \$3,956. Total expenditure on public schools in 1956-57 was \$36,709,800. The 2 teachers' colleges had (1957-58) 95 teachers and 1,211 students. Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, had (1957-58) 247 instructors and 3,032 students; the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866, had 284 instructors and 3,603 students.

**WELFARE.** The Department of Public Welfare handles public assistance for (1) needy aged citizens 65 years or over, (2) needy aged aliens, (3) needy blind persons, (4) needy citizens between 18 and 64 years inclusive, who are permanently and totally disabled, (5) needy children under 18 years. There are qualifications as to residence and property. Maximum grants are \$70 per month (or \$75 for a person eating in restaurants) exclusive of nursing, medical or surgical care.

The Department in Sept. 1958 was servicing 6,861 cases, representing 5,240 Old Age Assistance recipients (average grant, \$67.57 per month), 250 needy blind (average grants, \$72.39); 353 totally and permanently disabled persons (\$85.01), and 2,866 dependent children (for each of 1,018 families, \$143.27). In 1957 the state had 39 hospitals (5,950 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1917 New Hampshire passed a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 152 men and 526 women had been sterilized.

The state prison held 147 men in Dec. 1958 (25 per 100,000 population, smallest rate in the country). Since 1930 there has been only one execution (by hanging)—a white man, for murder, in 1939.

**FINANCE.** The state government's general revenue for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 was \$62,569,000 (\$35,003,000 from taxes and \$16,525,000 from federal grants); general expenditures, \$78,700,000 (\$13,573,000 for education, \$34,388,000 for highways and \$6,324,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt of state, 30 June 1958, was \$76,608,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1954, 10,411 farms had a total acreage of 1,457,293 acres, of which 246,583 acres were crop land; average farm was 140 acres with land and buildings valued at \$11,595. Commercial

farms numbered 5,425. The U.S. Soil Survey estimates that the state has 239,542 acres of excellent soil, 370,426 acres of fair soil, 1,671,601 of poor soil and 3,498,271 of non-arable soil. In 1958 there were 10 soil-conservation districts embracing 5,771,000 acres, of which 1,457,000 acres were farm land. Only 405,732 acres (7% of the total area) show moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$62.6m. The chief field crops are hay, potatoes and truck crops; the chief fruit crop is apples. On 1 Jan. 1959 animals on farms were 5,000 horses, 58,000 milch cows, 97,000 all cattle, 9,000 sheep and 13,000 swine. National forests on 30 June 1958 covered 677,400 acres; state and recreational forests, 63,741 acres.

*Mining.* Minerals are little worked; total value of mineral output, 1958, \$3,877,000, largely from feldspar, mica, stone, sand and gravel.

*Industry.* In 1956 the 1,612 manufacturing establishments had 68,002 production workers earning \$215m.; value added by manufactures was \$495m. Leading industries are paper and forest products, and textiles. Output of electric power, 1957, was 2,040m. kwh., of which hydro-electric power (858m. kwh.) amounted to 42.06%. Of the power generated for public sale, only 0.4% came from municipally owned plants.

The 4-season recreation industry in 1957 contributed \$210m. to the state economy, derived from the receipts of 1,776 vacation travel accommodation establishments plus 222 boys' and girls' camps, and the expenditure of an estimated 115,000 seasonal residents who occupied 28,545 seasonal homes.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 the length of steam railway in the state was 871 miles. There were 26 airports in 1958, of which 13 were municipal; 7 were lighted; there was 1 seaplane base. Commercial airlines serve Manchester, Lebanon, Keene, Concord, Berlin and Laconia. The state maintains 1,547 miles of primary and 2,186 miles of secondary highways, of which 3,648 miles are surfaced. Motor vehicles registered, 31 March 1958, were 186,096 pleasure cars and 34,890 commercial vehicles and trucks.

### Books of Reference

- Manual for the General Court.* Secretary of State. Concord. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *New Hampshire: A Guide to the Granite State.* Boston, 1938  
*Survey of the Organization and Administration of the State, County and Town Governments of New Hampshire.* Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C. Institute for Government Research. Concord, 1932  
Metcalf, H. H., *History of New Hampshire.* Concord, N.H., 1926  
Kalijarvi, T., and Chamberlin, W. C., *The Government of New Hampshire.* Durham, 1939

## NEW JERSEY

**GOVERNMENT.** New Jersey, first settled in the early 1600s, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, having the right of suffrage. The present constitution, ratified by the voters on 4 Nov. 1947, has once been amended. The Senate consists of 21 senators, 1 for each county, elected by the voters for 4 years, approximately one-half being elected biennially. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years.

The state is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities,

towns, boroughs, villages and townships. The capital is Trenton. The state sends to the Federal Congress 2 senators and 14 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 176,519 votes, Stevenson 90,364.

*Governor.* Robert B. Meyner (D.), 1958-62 (\$30,000).

*Secretary of State.* Edward J. Patten (D.) (\$17,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 7,836 sq. miles (314 sq. miles being inland water). Census population, 1 April 1950, 4,835,329, an increase of 16.2% since 1940; estimated population, 1 July 1959, 5,930,000.

Births, 1958, were 124,605 (21.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 56,486 (9.8); infant deaths, 3,012 (24.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 39,113 (6.8); divorces, 4,316.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,445,894	89,760	168	1,345	2,587,167	337.7
1930	3,829,663	208,828	213	2,630	4,041,334	537.3
1940	3,931,087	226,973	211	1,894	4,160,165	553.1
1950	4,511,585	318,565	621	—	4,835,329	642.8
Male .	2,223,857	155,554	All others 3,333 1,846		2,382,744	—
Female .	2,287,728	163,011			2,452,585	—

Native whites, 1950, were 3,880,824; foreign-born whites, 630,761. Of the population in 1950, 4,186,207 persons (86.6%) were urban (81.6% in 1940); 3,354,598 were 21 years of age or older.

Census population of the larger cities in 1950 was:

Newark . . .	438,776	Bayonne . . .	77,203	Bloomfield . . .	49,307
Jersey City . . .	299,017	Clifton . . .	64,511	Montclair . . .	43,927
Paterson . . .	139,336	Atlantic City . . .	61,657	Plainfield . . .	42,366
Trenton (capital) . . .	128,009	Irrington . . .	53,201	Perth Amboy . . .	41,330
Camden . . .	124,555	Passaic . . .	57,702	Kearney . . .	39,952
Elizabeth . . .	112,817	Union City . . .	55,537	New Brunswick . . .	38,811
East Orange . . .	79,340	Hoboken . . .	50,676	Orange . . .	38,037

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church had 1,390,966 baptized members in 1936, an increase of 334,968 over census of 1926; Jewish congregations had 257,761 members, Methodist, 128,233; Presbyterian, 128,020. Total membership, all denominations, 2,357,432.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is compulsory for all from 7 to 16 years of age and free to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On 30 June 1957 public elementary schools had 720,539 enrolled pupils, and public junior and senior high schools had 206,728 pupils; 6 teachers' colleges had 10,791 students; 25 professional and technical institutes had 1,000 full-time and 1,200 part-time students. The total cost of day schools, 1955-56, \$286,010,338. Average salary of classroom teachers in elementary schools, 1954-55, was \$4,200; in secondary schools, \$4,775.

Princeton University (founded in 1746) had, in 1957-58, 490 professors and instructors and 3,500 undergraduate students; the New Jersey State University at New Brunswick, which includes Rutgers College (1766), State Agricultural College, New Jersey College for Women and New Jersey College of Pharmacy, had 12,537 full- and part-time students and 1,239 instructors; Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken had 128 professors and instructors and 1,848 students.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was revised in 1943 to provide aid for all persons 65 years of age or older, without means of support, who have resided in the state for 1 year preceding application. The monthly grant is now limited only by the need of the applicant as determined by a standard budget. Number of recipients, Dec. 1958, 19,318, drawing an average of \$84.18 monthly; 9,871 families (24,832 children) received \$144.44 monthly per family; 927 blind, \$78.6; 5,609 totally disabled, \$91.7.

The state's welfare system (in July 1957) cared for 15,105 in institutions for the mentally deficient and epileptics, 2,015 in tuberculosis sanatoria, 217 in soldiers' homes, 3,992 in institutions for adult offenders and 701 in training schools for juvenile delinquents. Also under care of the state's welfare agencies were 26,502 dependent children and 920 visually handicapped. In 1957 the state had 154 hospitals (50,271 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. State prisons on 31 Dec. 1958 had 3,996 inmates (70 per 100,000 population).

In 1959 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1959 executions (by electrocution) have totalled 71, including 45 whites, 24 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 for kidnapping.

New Jersey is one of 8 states having a 'fair employment Act,' i.e., a Civil Rights statute forbidding any employer, public or private (with 6 or more employees), to discriminate against any applicant for work (or to discharge any employee) on the grounds of 'race, creed, colour, national origin or ancestry.' The Act (1945) condemns such conduct as a menace to 'the institutions and foundation of a free democratic state.' It is to be enforced by a special state apparatus, the 'Division against Discrimination.' Trade unions may not bar Negroes from membership. Penalties include fine and imprisonment. The new constitution (1947) forbids discrimination against any person on account of 'religious principles, race, colour, ancestry or national origin,' and eliminates the statutes under which Negroes enlisting in the National Guard had to join exclusively Negro battalions and regiments.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$456,228,000 (taxation, \$288,979,000 and federal aid, \$61,960,000); general expenditures were \$446,403,000 (education, \$127,080,000; highways, \$115,203,000, and public welfare, \$42,065,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, was \$859,864,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Livestock raising, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued. In 1954, 23,487 farms had a total area of 1,665,000 acres; average farm had 73.4 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$27,704. Full owners had 17,652 farms (75.1%); tenant-farmers, at 1,591, were 7% of the total (23% in 1920). Of the total surface area of 4,818,546 acres, only 0.6% was heavily eroded and 19.5% showed moderate erosion in 1939. In 1958 there were 12 soil-conservation districts, embracing 4,785,000 acres, of which 1,674,000 acres were farm lands.

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$127.5m., and from livestock, \$193.6m.

Leading crops are maize (10,608,000 bu. in 1958), wheat; white potatoes (4m. cwt); sweet potatoes (1.44m. cwt); peaches (2.6m. bu.); cranberries (77,000 bbl in 1957), and commercial apples (2.9m. bu.).

Farm animals on 1 Jan. 1959 comprised 9,000 horses and mules, 148,000 milch cows, 213,000 all cattle, 19,000 sheep and 173,000 swine.

*Mining.* The chief minerals are zinc, iron ore, clay products, sand and gravel, mineral wool and crushed stone. New Jersey is a leading producer of glass sand, moulding sand, trap rock and of green sand, used in water-softening. Iron ore (1957), 886,000 long tons; zinc (1958), 607 short tons. Total value of all mineral products, 1958, was \$50,380,000.

*Industry.* In 1954 (federal census), the 13,244 manufacturing establishments employed 784,200 production workers, receiving \$3,334.5m. in wages; value added by manufacture, \$6,266.7m. The principal industries are: Smelting and refining non-ferrous metals; petroleum refining; chemicals; motor vehicles and supplies; meat-packing (wholesale); shipbuilding and repairing, and paints, varnishes and lacquers. It ranks fourth in petroleum refining.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1956, 23 railways had 5,317 miles of track, the greatest density per sq. mile in the country; route miles are 1,971. There were 93 airports in 1958, of which 55 were general. The state maintains, 29,347 miles of improved highway, state, county and municipal.

### Books of Reference

*Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* Trenton. Annual  
*Economy of New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ. Press, 1958  
 Cunningham, J. T., *This is New Jersey.* Rutgers Univ., New Brunswick, 1953  
 Rich, B. M., *The Government and Administration of New Jersey.* New York, 1957

STATE LIBRARY. State House Annex, Trenton, 25. Director: Roger H. McDonough.

## NEW MEXICO

**GOVERNMENT.** From the time of its first settlement in 1598 until 1771 New Mexico was the Spanish king's 'Kingdom of New Mexico.' In 1771 it was annexed to the northern provinces of New Spain. When New Spain won its independence in 1821, it took the name of Republic of Mexico and established New Mexico as its northernmost department. When the war between the U.S. and Mexico was concluded on 2 Feb. 1848 New Mexico was recognized as belonging to the U.S., and on 9 Sept. 1850 it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas; later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 another part was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. New Mexico became a state in Jan. 1912. The constitution of 1912 is still in force with 36 amendments. The state Legislature, which meets biennially, consists of 32 members of the Senate, elected for 4 years, and 66 members of the House of Representatives, elected for 2 years (increased from 54 in 1955 in order to give better representation to the urban areas). The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. For local government the state is divided into 32 counties. The state capital is Santa Fé. It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 146,788 votes, Stevenson 106,098.

*Governor.* John Burroughs (D.), 1959-61 (\$17,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Edward V. Mead (D.).

*Secretary of State.* Betty Fiorina (D.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 121,666 sq. miles (155 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1950, 681,187, an increase of

149,369 or 28% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, was 927,000 (federal estimate, 842,000). Public lands, administered by federal agencies (1959) amounted to 26.1m. acres or 33.6% of the total area. Department of Defence held 2.8m. acres; Agriculture, 8.7m.; Interior, 14.3m.; the Bureau of Indian Affairs controlled 8.4m. acres. The State of New Mexico held 11.4m. acres; 31.7m. acres were privately owned.

Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 28,483 (30.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,090 (6.5); infant deaths, 1,072 (37.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,850 (6.9); divorces, 1,867.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	304,594	1,628	20,573	506	327,301	2.7
1930	331,095	2,850	28,941	431	423,317	3.5
1940	429,312	4,672	34,510	324	531,818	4.4
1950	630,211	8,408	41,901	667	681,187	5.6
Male .	321,557	4,394	21,224	369	347,544	—
Female .	308,654	4,014	20,677	298	333,643	—

Native whites, 1950, were 612,875; foreign-born whites, 17,336. Of the 1950 total, 341,889 persons (50.2%) were urban (33.2% in 1940), 207,475 (30.5%) were rural non-farm and 131,823 (19.3%) were rural farm; 375,321 were 21 years of age or older.

Before 1930 New Mexico was largely a Spanish-speaking state. (Both Spanish and English are official languages). In 1940 about 49.1% of the population were of Spanish or Mexican extraction, but since 1945 an influx of population from other states has reduced the percentage to an estimated 33%. During this period the Spanish-American rural-farm economy underwent considerable disintegration, with resulting migration into urban areas in New Mexico and other states. Although still the largest single cultural group in New Mexico, the so-called 'Hispano' group finds difficulty in adjusting to a commercial and quasi-industrialized economy.

The largest cities are Albuquerque, with population (census 1950) 96,815 (1959 estimate, 210,500); Santa Fé (capital), 27,998; Roswell, 25,738; Carlsbad, 17,975; Clovis, 17,318.

**RELIGION.** A survey by the National Council of the Churches of Christ shows 300,600 Roman Catholics (68% of total church membership) and 139,900 Protestants. Total, all denominations, 441,774.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 17 years of age. In 1958-59 the 221 school districts had 249,968 students in public elementary and secondary schools. In 1957-58, 11 private and 106 parochial schools had 601 and 23,003 pupils, of whom 20,948 were in Roman Catholic schools. The federal government maintains 35 Indian schools with 4,000 pupils and 145 teachers. State expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1958), \$63,325,000. For higher instruction (1958-59): New Mexico State University, at Las Cruces, 134 professors, 2,301 students; the Highlands University, at Las Vegas, 56 professors, 1,003 students; New Mexico Western University, at Silver City, 38 professors, 550 students; Eastern New Mexico University, at Portales, 80 professors, 1,609 students; New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, 23 professors, 310 students, and the University of New Mexico, at Albuquerque, with 277 professors and 5,000 students. There are no segregated schools in New Mexico.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance, in accordance with federal law, was being drawn in June 1959 by 11,274 recipients (\$48.92 per month); aid to 28,588 dependent children in 7,231 families (\$107.56 per family); aid to 445 needy blind (\$49.81); aid to 2,456 permanently disabled (\$51.55). The average welfare grant per person was \$34.47. The state's net expenditures for public assistance was \$23,021,569 for the year ending 30 June 1959. In 1959 the state had 84 hospitals (5,991 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

The death penalty (by electrocution) has been imposed on 8 persons since 1930, 6 whites and 2 Negroes, all for murder.

Since 1949 the denial of employment by reason of race, colour, religion, national origin or ancestry has been forbidden. A law of 1955 prohibits discrimination in public places because of race or colour.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$213,988,000 (\$105,732,000 from taxation and \$64,102,000 from federal grants); expenditures, \$196,885,000 (education, \$83,096,000; highways, \$64,860,000, and public welfare, \$17,786,000).

Long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$51,256,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit and cotton. Dry farming and irrigation have proved profitable in periods of high prices. In 1954, 11,686 farms had land under irrigation. In 1954 there were 21,070 farms and ranches covering 49,649,700 acres; average farm (or ranch) was valued (land and buildings) at \$44,000; 5,700 farms had telephones, 17,231 had electricity and 17,457 had tractors. Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$225m.

Principal crops are hay, maize, grain sorghums and cotton, 300,000 bales in 1958 from 173,000 acres. Yield per acre was third highest in U.S. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1959 comprised 60,000 horses and mules, 54,000 milch cows, 1,162,000 all cattle, 1,233,000 sheep and 36,000 swine. National forest area (1958) covered 8.6m. acres.

Of the total surface area (77,588,536 acres), 60% were severely eroded and only 26% without apparent erosion; mountains, etc., covered 13.5% of the rest. In 1958 there were 60 soil-conservation districts embracing 62,239,000 acres, of which 42,565,000 acres were farm land and ranches.

*Mining.* New Mexico is the country's largest domestic source of uranium with total reserves of 55.7m. tons (66% of U.S. total); total milling capacity of the 23 processing plants, 1958, was 21,065 tons per day. Production, 1959, 3,219,000 short tons. In 1958 New Mexico also ranked first in potash salts (2,024,000 short tons) and pumice (507,000 short tons) and perlite (1.2m. tons). Production of other principal minerals, 1958: Petroleum, 96,704,000 bbls; natural gas, 61,446m. cu. ft; natural gas liquids, 17.5m. bbls; copper, 55,540 short tons; zinc; lead; beryllium, 27 short tons; gold, 2,999 fine oz.; silver, 145,266 fine oz., and manganese ore. The value of the total mineral output in 1958 was \$557,111,000. An average of 10,400 persons were employed in petroleum mining in 1958.

*Industry.* In March 1958, 670 manufacturing establishments employed 14,244 workers, who received average weekly wage of \$89; value added by manufacture, \$34.7m. Largest industries (by number of workers) were food manufacturing, lumber, printing and transport equipment.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 2,473 miles of steam railway. There were 81 airports in 1958, of which 32 were general and 49

limited. The state, 1958, had 63,905 miles of road (7,508 paved), of which the state maintained about 11,200 miles. Motor vehicle registrations, 1958, 392,000.

### Books of Reference

- New Mexico Blue-Book.* Secretary of State. Santa Fé. Biennial Writers' Program. *New Mexico: A Guide to the Colorful State.* Rev. ed. New York, 1953  
*New Mexico Business* (annual statistical review), ed. Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque  
 Bloom, L. B., and Donnelly, T. C., *New Mexico History and Civics.* Albuquerque, 1933  
 Donnelly, T. C., *The Government of New Mexico.* Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1953  
 Edgel, R. L., and Wollman, N., *Patterns of New Mexico State Finance.* Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1950  
 Fergusson, E., *New Mexico, a pageant of three peoples.* New York, 1951  
 Harper, A. G., and others, *Man and Resources in the Middle Rio Grande Valley.* Univ. of N.M. Press, Albuquerque, 1943  
 Ximenes, V. T., *Natural Gas in New Mexico.* Bureau of Business Research, Univ. of N.M. Albuquerque, 1954.—*Income by Counties in New Mexico.* Bureau of Business Research Univ. of N.M., Albuquerque, 1956.

## NEW YORK STATE

**GOVERNMENT.** From 1609 to 1664 the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On 20 April 1777 New York adopted a constitution which transformed the colony into an independent state; on 26 July 1788 it ratified the constitution of the U.S., becoming one of the 13 original states.

The present constitution dates from 1894; a later constitutional convention, 1938, is now legally considered to have merely amended the 1894 constitution, which has now had 127 amendments. A proposal to hold a constitutional convention in 1959 was rejected in Nov. 1957. The Senate consists of 58 members, and the Assembly of 150 members, both elected every 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state capital is Albany. The right of suffrage resides in every adult who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has the usual residential qualifications; new voters must establish, by certificates or test, that they have had at least an elementary education. For local government the state is divided into 62 counties, 5 of which constitute the city of New York. New York leads in state parks and recreation areas, covering 3,300,520 acres in 1957.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 43 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 4,340,340 votes, Stevenson 2,750,769.

*Governor.* Nelson Rockefeller (R.), 1959–63 (\$50,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Malcolm Wilson (R.) (\$20,000).

*Secretary of State.* Mrs Caroline K. Simon (R.) (\$20,486).

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in the mayor, elected for 4 years, and a city council, whose president is elected for 4 years and members for 2 years. The council, beginning in 1949, has 25 members, each elected from a state senatorial district wholly within the city. The mayor appoints all the heads of departments, except the comptroller, who is elected. Each of the 5 city boroughs (Manhattan, Bronx, Brooklyn, Queens and Richmond) has a president, elected for 4 years. Each of these boroughs is also a county, bearing the same name except

Manhattan borough, which, as a county, is called New York, and Brooklyn, which is Kings county.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 49,576 sq. miles (1,633 sq. miles being water). Census population, 1 April 1950, 14,830,192, an increase of 10% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 16,774,019. Births in 1958 were 362,244 (22.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 173,827 (10.4); infant deaths, 8,874 (24.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages (provisional), 124,573 (8); divorces (1950), 11,700.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	8,966,845	134,191	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191.2
1930	12,153,191	412,814	6,973	15,088	12,588,066	262.6
1940	12,879,546	571,221	8,651	19,724	13,479,142	281.2
1950	13,872,095	918,191	10,640	29,266	14,830,192	309.3
Male . . .	6,790,153	423,469	5,809	20,513	7,239,944	—
Female . .	7,081,941	494,722	4,831	8,753	7,590,248	—

Of the total in 1950, 11,371,666 were native whites, 2,500,429 foreign-born whites, 20,171 Chinese and 9,095 other races. 12,682,446 or 85.5% were urban (82.8% in 1940); those 21 years of age or older numbered 3,354,598. Aliens registered in 1958 numbered 558,462 or 19.3% of the U.S. total of aliens.

The population of New York City, by boroughs, census of 1 April 1957 (with 1940 census totals in brackets), was: Manhattan, 1,794,069 (1,889,924); Bronx, 1,424,367 (1,394,711); Brooklyn, 2,602,433 (2,698,285); Queens, 1,762,582 (1,297,634); Richmond, 212,020 (174,441); total 7,795,471 (7,454,995). The larger 'New York-North-eastern New Jersey area' had 14,066,000 on 1 April 1957.

Census population of other cities, 1950, were:

Buffalo . . .	580,132	White Plains <sup>1</sup> . .	49,570	Kingston . . .	28,817
Rochester . .	332,488	Rome <sup>1</sup> . . .	47,920	Lackawanna . .	27,658
Syracuse <sup>1</sup> . .	214,252	Jamestown <sup>1</sup> . .	42,565	Rockville Center <sup>1</sup>	25,178
Yonkers <sup>1</sup> . . .	178,145	Poughkeepsie . .	41,023	Lockport . . .	25,133
Albany (capital)	134,995	Auburn . . .	36,722	Port Chester <sup>1</sup> .	24,609
Utica . . .	101,531	Valley Stream <sup>1</sup> .	36,542	Gloversville . .	23,634
Niagara Falls <sup>1</sup>	101,021	Watertown . . .	34,350	Middletown <sup>1</sup> .	23,409
Schenectady . .	91,785	Hempstead <sup>1</sup> . . .	32,382	Olean . . .	22,884
Binghamton . .	80,674	Amsterdam . . .	32,240	Oswego . . .	22,647
Mount Vernon <sup>1</sup>	75,425	Newburgh . . .	31,956	Cohoes . . .	21,272
Troy . . .	72,311	Freeport <sup>1</sup> . . .	31,276	Kenmore <sup>1</sup> . . .	21,180
New Rochelle <sup>1</sup>	72,195	N. Tonawanda <sup>1</sup> .	31,183	Endicott . . .	20,050
Elmira . . .	49,716	Ithaca . . .	29,257	Glens Falls . .	19,610

<sup>1</sup> April 1957.

Largest of the towns, with 1957 population, are Hempstead Town (685,176), Oyster Bay (243,213), North Hempstead (205,786), Islip (141,738), Babylon (112,086), Huntington (98,920), Tonawanda (95,912), Cheektowaga (74,493), Greenburgh (68,130) and Union (62,709).

**RELIGION.** The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 5,622,606 members in 1959, Jewish congregations (2,379,050) and Protestant Episcopal (443,997). Total membership of all Protestant denominations, 1953, was 1,594,000.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. In 1958-59 the elementary public schools (grades kindergarten to 8) enrolled

2,065,626 children, 816 public high schools had 686,955 pupils; teachers in public schools numbered about 117,000. Eleven state teachers' colleges had 1,447 teachers and 23,820 students. Total expenditure on public schools in 1958-59 was \$1,457m., on private and parochial schools, with secondary departments, \$70m.; on universities, colleges and other higher institutions, \$415m. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, averaged \$6,400; excluding New York City, the average was \$6,100.

The State's educational system, including public and private schools and secondary institutions, universities, colleges, libraries, museums, etc., constitutes (by legislative act) the 'University of the State of New York,' which is governed by a Board of Regents consisting of 13 members appointed by the Legislature. Within the framework of the 'University of the State of New York' was established in 1948 a 'State University' which currently controls 28 units of higher education and supervises 15 locally operated community colleges. The 'State University' is governed by a Board of 15 Trustees, appointed by the Governor with the consent and advice of the Senate.

There were, in the autumn of 1959, 132 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools (counting the 'State University' as one unit) and 15 community colleges, with about 31,000 professors and teachers and 543,208 students, including summer and extension courses.

The names, year of foundation and numbers of instructors and full-time undergraduate students in 19 of the larger colleges and universities in 1959-60 were as follows:

Founded	Name and place	Professors	Students
1754	Columbia University, New York . . . . .	2,930	5,795
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany . . . . .	651	1,486
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy . . . . .	479	2,969
1831	New York University, New York . . . . .	3,501	8,614
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton . . . . .	117	1,340
1846	Fordham University, Catholic, New York . . . . .	575	4,325
1846	Buffalo, University of, Buffalo . . . . .	1,179	3,935
1847	College of the City of New York, New York <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,816	29,106
1848	Rochester, University of, Rochester . . . . .	1,075	2,821
1849	Syracuse University, Syracuse . . . . .	957	7,291
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn . . . . .	420	1,536
1856	St Lawrence University, Canton . . . . .	110	1,338
1857	Cooper Union Institute of Technology, New York . . . . .	155	591
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie . . . . .	192	1,406
1863	Manhattan College, New York . . . . .	181	2,678
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,689	10,308
1871	St John's University, Catholic, Brooklyn . . . . .	343	4,567
1914	Hunter College, New York <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	846	6,074
1930	Brooklyn College, Brooklyn <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	884	8,696

<sup>1</sup> Includes the City College of New York, Brooklyn College, Hunter College and Queen's College.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 4 contract units of the State University.

<sup>3</sup> Included in the total for the College of the City of New York.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance provides relief for all American citizens 65 years of age or older who have lived in the state for 5 of the 9 years immediately preceding application. Number of recipients in May 1959, 85,977, drawing an average of \$104.09 per month; aid to dependent children included 66,876 cases, with 195,262 children, grants averaging \$41.4 per person; 4,048 blind, \$110.19; 38,259 disabled, \$101.59 per month. In 1958 the state had 485 hospitals (227,619 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In fiscal year 1958-59 hospitals for mental

diseases had a daily average of 89,946 resident patients (5.4 per 1,000 civilian population; national average 3.1).

In 1945 New York adopted a 'Law against Discrimination' applicable to all employers, public or private, trade unions and employment agencies, making it an offence under the police powers of the state to discriminate, in matters of employment, against any persons on account of 'race, creed, colour or national origin.' Enforcement is placed with a 'State Commission against Discrimination,' which must first try persuasion and, that failing, may issue 'cease and desist orders,' which the courts will enforce. The State Constitution declares that no person shall be subject to discrimination in his civil rights 'because of race, colour, creed or religion,' but leaves it to the legislature to define 'civil rights.'

In 1958, 4,918 persons were committed to correctional institutions, 2,252 direct to state prisons, 676 to state reformatories, 63 to institutions for defective delinquents and 237 to hospitals for criminally insane. 1,690 youths, 16-20 years, were committed to a classification centre, besides which there are 7 prisons, 6 reformatories, 2 institutions for defective delinquents, 2 hospitals for criminally insane and 2 youth camps.

In 1959 there were 4 executions (by electrocution). Total executions since 1930 have been 319, including 226 white men, 4 white women, 81 Negroes, 1 Negro woman, 5 other races for murder; 2 whites for kidnapping.

In 1957 murders reported in New York City were 298; automobiles stolen, 13,820.

There are 6 penitentiaries and 63 county jails, and approximately 274 city jails and lock-ups.

**FINANCE.** The state's general revenues for the year ending 31 March 1959 were \$1,609,783,837 and expenditures \$1,550,200,000. Of the total revenue, taxes furnished \$1,555,049,349. In 1958 individual income tax (the state's, not the federal government's) at \$513,532,000, and corporation income tax, at \$258,320,000, led all states.

The net long-term debt, 31 March 1958 was \$2,021,100,000, equal to 13% of the aggregate net long-term debt of the 48 states.

The assessed valuation in 1958-59 of taxable real property in New York City was \$22,450,284,947 distributed as follows: Lands and buildings, \$19,246,944,786; real estate of corporations, \$2,138,399,665; special franchise, \$1,064,940,496. The City of New York, 30 June 1959, had a gross funded debt of \$4,136,564,303.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* New York has large agricultural interests. In 1954 it had 105,714 farms, with a total area of 15,071,000 acres; average farm was 142.6 acres valued at \$15,179; full owners numbered 78,800 (97,576 in 1950). Commercial farms numbered 77,290; residential farms, 16,841 with sales of less than \$250; part-time farms, 11,393 with sales of between \$250 and \$2,000.

Dairying, with 55,428 farms, is the leading type of farming. Field crops comprise maize, winter wheat, oats, barley and hay. Other products are apples, 18.5m. bu. (1959), leading all states except Washington; peaches, pears, cherries, grapes, cabbage, onions, potatoes; maple sugar, and maple syrup. The farm animals on 1 Jan. 1960 included 40,000 horses and mules (138,000 in 1950), 1,395,000 milch cows, 2,218,000 all cattle, 186,000 sheep, 133,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 yielded 1,212,000 lb. of wool. Cash income, 1959, from crops, \$237,012,000 and from livestock and livestock products, \$599,656,000.

Since the passage of the Soil Conservation Act of 1940, 45 soil-conservation districts have been established, covering 22,787,000 acres including 13,865,000 acres in 104,000 farms.

**Mining.** Portland cement (production concealed) in 1958 lead the mining industries, by value, followed by iron ore (1,944,000 long tons, \$25.7m.), stone and slate (22,598,000 short tons, \$38.2m.), salt (3,896,000 short tons, \$30.6m.), sand and gravel (24,730,000 short tons, \$27.5m.) and zinc (53,014 short tons, \$10.8m.). Other minerals produced in 1958 were petroleum (1,664,000 bbls, \$7m.), gypsum (834,000 short tons, \$3.9m.), lime, clays, natural gas, iron oxide and peat. In addition, the state leads the U.S. in titanium concentrate, talc, abrasive garnet, wollastonite and emery. Quarry products include trap rock, slate, marble, limestone and sandstone. The value of mineral output in 1958 was \$205m.

**Industry.** In 1954 there were 50,628 manufacturing establishments; these had in 1958 1,517,000 production workers, who earned \$5,779m.; value added by manufactures was \$16,016,817,000, compared with \$9,655,859,000 in 1947. Leading industries were women's clothing, printing and publishing, newspapers and periodicals, books and commercial printing, men's clothing, bread and other bakery products.

Capacity of the steel industry, 1 Jan. 1957, was 7,123,000 short tons of ingots and steel for castings (fifth largest in the country).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In New York State there were in 1957, 6,713 miles of steam railways. There were 285 airports as of 1 Jan. 1960, of which 192 were commercial and private, 46 municipal and 11 military; there were also 39 seaplane bases and 7 heliports. The canals of the state, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 519 miles, of which the Erie or 'Barge' canal has 340 miles. In 1959 the canals carried 3,719,919 short tons of freight. There are (1959) 74,882 miles of town and country roads, of which 61,247 miles are improved; 13,312 miles are embraced in the state highway system; there are no federal roads. The New York State Thruway extends 539 miles from New York City to Buffalo and thence to the Pennsylvania State line, and is the longest toll highway in the world.

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the Use of the Legislature.* Secretary of State. Albany Writers' Program. New York: *A Guide to the Empire State.* New York, 1946  
Caldwell, L. K., *The Government and Administration of New York.* New York, 1954  
Ellis, D. M., *Short History of New York State.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1958  
Flick, A. O. (ed.), *History of the State of New York.* 10 vols. New York, 1933-37  
Kouwenhoven, J. A., *The Columbia Historical Portrait of New York.* Garden City, N.Y., 1953  
Nevins, A., and Krout, J. A. (ed.), *The Greater City: New York, 1898-1948.* New York and London, 1949

STATE LIBRARY The New York State Library, Albany 1. *State Librarian:* Charles Francis Gosnell.

## NORTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Carolina, first settled in 1585 by Sir Walter Raleigh and permanently settled in 1663, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1876 (though largely based on that of 1868); it has had 128 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are

elected for 4 years. The Governor may not succeed himself and has no veto. All registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications have a vote; registration of those whose ancestors were not voters in 1867 (the 'grandfather clause') and who were not eligible to vote on 1 Dec. 1908 is limited to those able to read and write any section of the constitution in the English language. The capital is Raleigh.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 12 representatives.

In the presidential election of 1956 Stevenson polled 590,530 votes, Eisenhower 575,062.

*Governor.* Luther H. Hodges (D.), 1957-61 (\$15,000, plus travel expenses, \$5,000 and housing).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Luther E. Barnhardt (D.) (\$2,400).

*Secretary of State.* Thad Eure (D.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 52,712 sq. miles, of which 3,615 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 4,061,929, an increase of 13·7% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 4,530,000.

Births, 1958, were 110,492 (24·7 per 1,000 population); marriages, 27,228 (6); deaths, 35,648 (8); infant deaths, 3,603 (32·6 per 1,000 live births).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,500,511	697,843	7,851	82	2,206,287	45·3
1930	2,234,958	918,647	16,579	92	3,170,276	64·5
1940	2,567,635	981,298	22,546	144	3,571,623	72·7
1950	2,983,121	1,047,353	3,742	—	4,061,929	82·7
<hr/>						
Male .	1,489,840	511,265	All others 16,000		2,017,105	—
Female .	1,493,281	536,088	15,455		2,044,824	—

Of the total population in 1950, native whites numbered 2,966,987; foreign-born whites, 16,134. 1,368,101 persons (33·7%) were urban (27·3% in 1940); 2,311,222 were 21 years old or older.

Cities (with census population in 1950) are: Charlotte, 134,042; Winston-Salem, 87,811; Greensboro, 74,389; Durham, 71,311; Raleigh (capital), 65,679; Asheville, 53,000; Wilmington, 45,043; High Point, 39,973; Fayetteville, 34,715; Kannapolis (unincorporated), 28,448.

**RELIGION.** Leading denominations are the Southern Baptists (846,263 members in 1957-58), Negro Baptists (325,000) and Southern Methodists (433,068). Total estimate of all denominations, 1·6m.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 16, and free from 6 to 21, but the General Assembly in 1956 amended the law to provide that where a child is assigned to a school attended by a child of another race, and where no private school is available, the compulsory law will not be effective. In 1957-58 public school enrolment was 1,060,187 (746,121 white and 314,066 Negro) in 3,132 buildings; 504,502 children were transported to and from school in buses. In 1957-58 teachers (not including 2,004 principals) numbered 35,154, including 9,639 Negroes. There are 7 state-supported normal schools and teachers' colleges (3 white, 3 Negro and 1 Indian), special schools for blind and deaf and 5 four-year colleges (3 white and 2 Negro). Classroom teachers, 1957-58, in white schools, had average salary of \$3,719; Negro schools, \$3,818. Total expenditure for public education, 1957-58, \$193m.

Higher instruction is given in 59 senior and junior institutions with total enrolment, 1958, of 55,000. They include the Greater University of North Carolina with three units, the university proper at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1958-59) 1,166 professors and 7,513 students; the State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 579 professors, and 5,685 pupils, and the Women's College (Greensboro) with 184 professors and 2,444 students. Duke University, at Durham, has an endowment of \$41m.; it had 639 instructors and 5,612 students.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was being drawn in June 1959 by 50,270 persons receiving an average of \$38.94 per month; 26,565 families with 80,965 dependent children averaged \$74.9 per month; 5,104 blind, \$51.49; 17,884 totally disabled, \$44.57. In 1959 the state had 208 hospitals (29,334 beds).

Segregation of Negroes is observed with few exceptions throughout the entire educational system (subject to admission of pupils by local administrative boards), welfare and penal institutions and fraternal associations. Indians must have separate schools and a separate home for the insane. Inter-racial marriage is prohibited between white, Negroes and Indians.

Sterilization of those suffering from mental illness, mental retardation or epilepsy is administered under a law of 1933, subsequently amended, consent of patient and spouse or nearest relative being required; up to 30 June 1958, 1,004 men and 3,982 women had been sterilized.

In 1959 there was no execution; total executions (by lethal gas) since 1930 were 262, including 59 whites, 198 Negroes and 5 other races.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$526,114,000 (\$375,134,000 from taxation and \$101,784,000 from federal aid). General expenditure was \$542,040,000 (education, \$231,658,000; highways, \$137,717,000; public welfare, \$49,056,000).

On 30 June 1959 the net long-term debt amounted to \$220,333,000, principally for highway and schoolbuilding construction.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief occupation is agriculture, highly varied in character. In 1954 there were 267,906 farms (second only to Texas), covering a total farm area of 18,260,346 acres; average farm was of 68 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$8,063. In 1954, 96,586 tenant-farmers operated 36.1% of all farms; commercial farms numbered 181,660. About 25,000 farmers sell nothing off the farm.

In 1957 there were 37 soil-conservation districts embracing 28,695,883 acres (including 284,789 farms).

Cash income from crops (1958) was \$697,093,000 and from livestock \$313,657,000. Maize is produced in every county; output, 1958, 82,192,000 bu. Income is mainly from tobacco, poultry, swine, cotton, maize and peanuts (331.1m. lb. in 1958). Cultivation of cotton (1958) produced 256,000 bales. North Carolina leads in the production of tobacco (755,455,000 lb.) and produces over  $\frac{2}{3}$  of all flue-cured tobacco grown in the U.S. Also grown extensively are sweet potatoes, peaches, potatoes and sorghum. On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals were: 176,000 horses and mules, 1,014,000 all cattle, 375,000 milch cows, 71,000 sheep and 1,490,000 swine.

*Forestry.* Timber, covering 20,075,700 acres, is important, furnishing about 7% of the total value of farm products. The area of national and state forest lands (1959) was 1,157,000 acres.

**Mining.** Minerals in great variety (over 500 types, leading all states) are found in the state. In 1958 North Carolina produced 521,701 lb. of sheet mica (79% of U.S. total) and 50,897 short tons of scrap and flake mica (54%). It also leads in the production of feldspar, silica, millstones, residual kaolin clays, and is the only producer of pyrophyllite (a substitute for talc). Mineral products, 1958, were valued at \$39.9m.

**Industry.** North Carolina's 7,000 industrial establishments in 1958 had 480,000 production workers. Gross value of industrial production in 1958 was \$7,409m. The leading industries were textile goods (leading all states), manufacture of cigarettes (70% of the U.S. production, leading all states), electrical machinery, processing of some 50 food crops and the manufacture of furniture (leading all states).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state in 1958 contained 4,470 miles of railway, almost wholly diesel-powered. The state was the first to undertake the construction and maintenance of all highways within her borders, relieving the local authorities; she maintains, 1959, 70,890 miles of highways, including 37,657 miles of paved highways. Airports in 1958 numbered 99, of which 59 were general.

### Books of Reference

*North Carolina Manual.* Secretary of State. Raleigh. Biennial  
*North Carolina: A Guide to the Old North State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1955  
 Hobbs, S. H., *North Carolina: an economic and social profile.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958  
 Leffer, H. T., and Newsome, A. R., *North Carolina: the history of a Southern State.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1954  
 Thornton, M. L., *Bibliography of North Carolina, 1589-1956.* Univ. of N.C., Chapel Hill, 1958

STATE LIBRARY. North Carolina State Library, Raleigh. *State Librarian:* Mrs Miles Hughey.

## NORTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** North Dakota, first settled around 1766, was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory, established 2 March 1861. The present constitution dates from 1889; it has had 64 amendments. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilized Indians. The state has 53 organized counties; the capital is Bismarck. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives, elected by the voters of the entire state.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 156,766 votes, Stevenson 96,742.

*Governor.* John E. Davis (R.), 1959-61 (\$10,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* C. P. Dahl (R.) (\$1,600).

*Secretary of State.* Ben Meier (R.) (\$6,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 70,665 sq. miles, 608 sq. miles being water. The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs administered (1957) 915,658 acres, of which 103,377 acres were assigned to tribes. Census population, 1 April 1950, 619,636, a decrease of 22,299 or 3.5% since 1940.

Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 642,000. Births in 1958 (provisional) were 16,617 (25·6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 5,217 (8); infant deaths, 429 (25·8 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 4,306 (6·6); divorces 513.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	569,855	617	6,486	98	577,056	8·2
1920	639,954	467	6,254	197	646,872	9·2
1940	631,464	201	10,114	156	641,935	9·2
1950	608,448	257	10,766	165	619,636	8·8
Male . .	317,153	135	5,555	101	322,944	—
Female . .	291,295	122	5,211	64	296,692	—

The number of foreign-born whites in 1950 was 49,232 (7·8% of the total population), of whom 13,268 (26·9%) were Norwegians, 12,393 (25·2%) were Russians, 6,179 Canadians and 4,195 Germans.

Of the total population in 1950, 164,817 (26·5%) were urban; those 21 years old or older numbered 366,586; 36% (178,054 males and 45,488 females) were gainfully employed. The largest cities are Fargo with population, 1950, of 38,256; Grand Forks, 26,836; Minot, 22,032 and Bismarck, 18,640.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholics, with 130,639 members in 1950; Combined Lutherans, 172,481; Methodists, 18,722; Presbyterians, 11,490.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15, or until the 17th birthday if the eighth grade has not been completed. In 1957-58 the public elementary schools had 4,805 full-time classroom teachers and 95,731 pupils; secondary schools, 1,990 teachers and 33,219 pupils. In 1958 the 1,730 one-room schools had 18,567 pupils; the graded country schools, 2,508 pupils, and the town graded schools, 107,875 pupils. Classroom teachers, one-room schools, 1958, received an average salary of \$2,514; graded country schools, \$2,748; town graded schools, \$3,825. The state university at Grand Forks, founded in 1883, had (1957) 300 teachers and 3,400 students; the state agricultural college, 149 teachers and 2,487 students. Total enrolment in institutions of higher education, autumn 1958, 12,618. State expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1955-56, \$35m.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years of age or older who have resided in the state for 1 year and for 10 years in the U.S., or who are citizens; in Dec. 1958, 7,546 were drawing an average of \$79·78 monthly; 1,693 families with 4,932 children, \$145·05; 102 blind persons, \$69·6; 1,034 totally disabled, \$89·26. In 1957 the state had 63 hospitals (6,770 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1913 North Dakota passed a statute permitting, under safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 359 males and 616 females had been sterilized.

The state penitentiary, on 31 Dec. 1958, held 293 inmates (45 per 100,000 population). There is no death penalty except for treason, and for murder committed by a murderer in prison.

Marriage between white and coloured persons was made legal in 1955.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$118,094,000 and general expenditures, \$120,069,000; taxation provided

\$55,957,000 and federal aid, \$29,097,000; education took \$25,232,000; highways, \$41,023,000, and public welfare, \$10,263,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1958, \$12,423,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1954 there were 61,943 farms (73,962 in 1946) with an area of 41,876,924 acres (37,943,000 in 1946); the average farm was of 673 acres valued at \$876,924. Farm-tenants, 1954, operated 21% of the farms and full owners, 23,632 farms. Large-scale farming is growing; in 1940, 6,405 farms exceeded 1,000 acres, and in 1954, 9,922 farms. Of all farms 53% had telephones in 1955, 95% had electricity and 58,000 farms had 115,000 tractors.

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$658.3m. North Dakota leads in the production of barley (108,724,000 bu. in 1958) and of rye (6,549,000 bu.); production of wheat (1958) was 146,941,000 bu. (second only to Kansas). Other important products are flax seed, potatoes, hay, oats and maize. The state has also an active livestock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals were: 63,000 horses and mules, 352,000 milch cows, 1,870,000 all cattle, 673,000 sheep and 410,000 swine. The wool clip yielded (1957), 5,229,000 lb. of wool from 590,000 sheep. National forest area, 1957, 1,103,879 acres.

In 1958 there were 77 soil-conservation districts embracing 44,571,000 acres (41,734,000 acres in farms), covering 98.5% of the state's acreage.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of lignite coal (2,313,858 short tons produced in 1958) and oil which was discovered in 1951. Production of crude petroleum in 1958 was 14,141,000 bbls; of natural gas, 17,325m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral output, 1958, \$59,093,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 5,256 miles of steam railway in the state. The state highway department maintained, in 1957, 6,230 miles of highway; local authorities, 105,342 miles, and municipal, 2,456 miles. Airports in 1958 numbered 137, of which 31 were general.

### Books of Reference

*Manual for the State of North Dakota.* Secretary of State. Bismarck. Irregular  
Federal Writers' Project. *North Dakota: A Guide to the Northern State.* 2nd ed. Oxford  
Univ. Press, New York, 1950  
Kazeck, M. B., *North Dakota, a human and economic geography.* Fargo, 1956

## OHIO

**GOVERNMENT.** Ohio, first settled in 1788, unofficially entered the Union on 19 Feb. 1803; entrance was made official, retroactive to 1 March 1803, on 8 Aug. 1953. The question of a general revision of the constitution drafted by an elected convention is submitted to the people every 20 years.

During 1959-60 the Senate consisted of 33 members and the House of Representatives of 139 members. Half of the Senate is elected for 2 years, half for 4 years; the House is elected for 2 years; the Governor and Lieut.-Governor for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age who have the usual residential qualifications. Ohio is divided into 88 counties; the capital (since 1816) is Columbus. Ohio sends 23 representatives to Congress.

In the 1956 presidential elections Eisenhower polled 2,262,610 votes and Stevenson 1,439,655.

*Governor.* Michael DiSalle (D.), 1959-63 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John W. Donahey (D.), 1959-63 (\$8,000).

*Secretary of State.* Ted W. Brown (R.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 41,263 sq. miles, of which 222 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 7,946,627, an increase of 1,039,015 or 15% since 1940. Estimated population, on 1 July 1959, was 9,557,714. In 1958 births numbered 234,040 (24.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 91,425 (9.7); infant deaths, 5,940 (25.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 65,240 (6.9); divorces, 21,555.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	4,654,897	111,452	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1930	6,335,173	309,304	435	1,785	6,646,697	161.6
1940	6,566,531	339,461	338	1,282	6,907,612	168.0
1950	7,428,222	513,072	1,146	3,528	7,946,627	193.8
Male . . .	3,672,387	252,827	857	2,050	3,928,534	—
Female . . .	3,755,835	260,245	289	1,478	4,018,093	—

Of the total population in 1950, native whites numbered 6,985,064; foreign-born whites, 443,158; 5,578,274 persons (70.2%) were urban (66.8% in 1940). Those 21 years or older numbered 5,279,761.

Estimated population of chief cities on 1 July 1959 was:

Cleveland . . .	926,808	Lorain . . .	61,068	Barberton . . .	36,047
Cincinnati . . .	575,523	Lima . . .	57,813	Garfield Heights . . .	35,183
Columbus . . .	479,431	Mansfield . . .	52,515	Sandusky . . .	34,998
Toledo . . .	343,741	Cuyahoga Falls . . .	50,550	Shaker Heights . . .	33,707
Akron . . .	308,014	Kettering . . .	48,488	Lancaster . . .	32,918
Dayton . . .	300,704	Middletown . . .	44,252	Alliance . . .	31,207
Youngstown . . .	185,875	Zanesville . . .	43,309	Maple Heights . . .	29,005
Canton . . .	124,116	East Cleveland . . .	40,571	Findlay . . .	28,786
Springfield . . .	88,282	Newark . . .	40,211	South Euclid . . .	27,862
Parma . . .	73,410	Portsmouth . . .	39,959	Chillicothe . . .	27,562
Hamilton . . .	72,721	Marion . . .	39,148	East Liverpool . . .	27,260
Lakewood . . .	66,859	Norwood . . .	39,090	Upper Arlington . . .	27,174
Warren . . .	63,223	Steubenville . . .	38,942	Ashtabula . . .	27,079
Euclid . . .	62,521	Massillon . . .	38,694	Tiffin . . .	23,418
Cleveland Heights . . .	61,800	Elyria . . .	37,926	Whitehall . . .	20,614

**RELIGION.** The approximate strength of chief religious bodies in 1958 was: Roman Catholic, with 1.9m.; Methodist, 582,000; Lutheran, 400,000; Presbyterian, 272,000; Jewish, 210,000; Baptist, 150,000.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In 1958-59 the 2,003 kindergartens had 2,050 teachers and 130,443 pupils; 2,995 public elementary schools had 37,000 teachers and 1,119,230 enrolled pupils; 171 junior high schools had 4,500 teachers and 126,547 pupils; 958 high schools had 20,000 teachers and 456,277 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59, averaged \$4,700. Expenditure on public schools in 1958-59 was \$511.9m., and on higher education, \$165m. The state's 84 universities and colleges had a total enrolment of 155,942 resident students in 1957-58; the following had 2,000 or more students in 1957-58:

Founded	Institutions	Professors, etc.	Students (all departments)
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State)	366	13,111
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State)	319	7,694
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland (Private)	500	7,285
1831	Xavier University, Cincinnati (Roman Catholic)	118	3,750
1833	Oberlin College, Oberlin (Private)	200	2,245
1850	University of Dayton (Roman Catholic)	177	3,388
1870	University of Akron (Municipal)	150	3,408
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus (State)	2,062	28,565
1872	Toledo University (Municipal)	164	10,435
1874	University of Cincinnati (Municipal)	516	9,320
1908	Youngstown University (Municipal)	193	6,158
1910	Bowling Green State University (State)	208	10,435
1912	Kent State University (State)	365	10,938

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum \$65 a month and cost of nursing care) provides for American citizens 65 years or older who have resided in the state for 5 years, with other income not exceeding \$960 per annum; on 1 Aug. 1959, 87,598 persons were drawing an average of \$58.5 per month; 27,000 aged persons were being maintained in institutions. At the same date 37,399 children were under care of public or private child-welfare agencies.

In 1958 the state had 287 hospitals (79,900 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. Hospitals for mental diseases, on 31 Aug. 1958, had an estimated 36,000 patients (378 per 100,000 population).

A Civil Rights Act (1933) forbids inns, restaurants, theatres, retail stores and all other places of public resort to discriminate against citizens on grounds of 'colour or race'; none may be denied the right to serve on juries on the grounds of 'colour or race'; insurance companies are forbidden to discriminate between 'white persons and coloured, wholly or partially of African descent.' Ohio has no segregation in the public schools.

The state's penal and reformatory system, 30 June 1959, held 11,597 inmates (121 per 100,000 population). In 1958 there were 6 executions; total executions (by electrocution) since 1930 were 164, all for murder.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenue was \$1,003,436,000 (taxation, \$699,438,000, and federal aid, \$197,230,000) and general expenditure was \$1,143,266,000 (education, \$249,103,000; highways, \$424,738,000, and public welfare, \$123,561,000).

The net long-term debt of the state on 30 June 1958 was \$801,266,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. In 1954, 177,074 farms covered 19,991,586 acres, of which 9,725,973 acres were crop land; average farm was 112.9 acres valued at \$21,041. Commercial farms numbered 123,457 and residential farms, 28,972. Tenant-farmers operated 16.4% of all farms (26.3% in 1940).

Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$341.9m., and from livestock and products, \$641.7m. The most important crops are (1958): Maize (202.6m. bu.), oats (56.7m. bu.), wheat (46.3m. bu.), soybeans (37.5m. bu.), potatoes (3m. cwt), tobacco (17.3m. lb.), apples (3.1m. bu.), grapes (18,000 tons). The wool clip in 1958 yielded 9,352,000 lb. from 1,137,000 sheep. National forest area, 1955, 105,926 acres; state forest area, 1956, 152,617 acres. On 1 Jan. 1959 the livestock on Ohio farms was: 53,000 horses and mules, 857,000 milch cows, 2,367,000 all cattle, 2,628,000 swine and 1,276,000 sheep.

In 1958 there were 875 oil-conservation districts embracing 24,755,670 acres, of which 20,255,965 acres were farm land.

**Mining.** Ohio has also extensive mineral resources; value of total mineral output, 1958, \$244,014,000. The state produced, 1958: Lime (quick and hydrated), 2,410,504 short tons; sand and gravel, 30.1m. short tons; coal, 32.1m. short tons; salt, 2,392,000 short tons; petroleum, 6,525,000 bbls; natural gas output, 33,875m. cu. ft.

**Industry.** In Aug. 1959 the manufacturing establishments employed 1,173,572 workers; the largest industry was primary metal production with 161,931 workers. The value added by manufacture in 1956 was \$12,372m. Ohio is the second largest producer of pig-iron and steel with a capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 26,596,280 short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state (1956) maintains 18,373 miles of highway, all hard surfaced. The railroads had, 1958, 8,900 miles of track. There were 375 airports and landing fields in 1958, of which 175 were commercially operated and 41 publicly owned.

### Books of Reference

- Official Roster: Federal, State, County Officers and Department Information.* Secretary of State, Columbus. Biennial
- Ohio: An Empire within an Empire.* Development and Publicity Commission. Columbus, 1951
- Federal Writers' Project. *The Ohio Guide.* Sponsored by the State Arch. and Hist. Soc. New York, 1951
- Aumann, F. R., and Walker, H., *The Government and Administration of Ohio.* New York, 1956
- Rose, A. H., *Ohio Government, State and Local.* Saint Louis, 1953
- Roseboom, B. H., and Weisenburger, F. P., *A History of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc., Columbus, 1953
- Wittke, F. O. (ed.), *History of the State of Ohio.* State Arch. and Hist. Soc. 6 vols. Columbus, 1941-42

## OKLAHOMA

**GOVERNMENT.** An unorganized area in the centre of the present state was thrown open to white settlers on 22 April 1889. The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 to include this area and other sections, opened to white settlements by runs or lotteries during the next decade. On 16 Nov. 1907 Oklahoma was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a state. The present constitution, dating from 1907, provides for the initiative and the referendum; it has had 42 amendments.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years and consisting of from 118 to 123 members. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens 21 years old or older, with the usual residential qualifications; the voters in 1952 defeated a proposal to lower the age to 18. Indians are qualified as voters. The state has 77 counties; the capital is Oklahoma City.

The state is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 473,760 votes, Stevenson 385,581.

*Governor.* J. H. Edmondson (D.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* George Nigh (D.) (\$5,000).

*Secretary of State.* William N. Christian (D.) (\$9,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area 69,919 sq. miles, of which 888 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,233,351, a decrease of 103,083 or 4.4% since 1940. Estimated population 1 July 1959, 2,276,000. Births (1958, provisional) were 49,628 (21.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 21,434 (9.4); infant deaths, 1,398 (27.2 per 10,000 live births); marriages, 33,466 (14.7); divorces, including annulments, 12,466.

The population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,444,531	137,612	74,825	187	1,657,155	23.9
1930	2,130,778	172,198	92,725	339	2,396,040	34.6
1940	2,104,228	168,849	63,125	232	2,336,434	33.7
1950	2,032,526	145,503	53,769	534	2,233,351	32.4
Male .	1,017,323	70,425	26,992	310	1,115,555	—
Female .	1,015,203	75,078	26,777	224	1,117,796	—

Non-whites in 1950, 200,825 included 98,232 males and 102,593 females. In 1950, 1,139,481 (51%) were urban (37.6% in 1940). Only 11 of the 77 counties increased in population between 1940 and 1950. Those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,382,108. In 1958 the U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs administered 1,969,000 acres, of which 60,000 acres were allotted to tribes.

The most important cities (with census population, 1950) are Oklahoma City (243,504); Tulsa (182,740); Muskogee (37,289); Enid (36,017); Lawton (34,757); Norman (27,006); Shawnee (22,948); Stillwater (20,238); Ponca City (20,180) and Bartlesville (19,228).

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1959 were Baptists, 442,317; National Baptists, 6,500; Roman Catholics, 79,317; Northern and Southern Methodists, 234,732; Indian Methodists, 8,115; Disciples of Christ, 100,847.

**EDUCATION.** Oklahoma statutes used to require separate educational facilities for whites and Negroes. The 17 May 1954 U.S. Supreme Court decision radically altered the state public-school system; more than half the 1,372 public-school districts had, Sept. 1959, both white and Negro pupils in the same classes. In 1948 the Federal District Court ruled that the State University was violating the U.S. constitution in failing to provide educational facilities for Negro students equal to those furnished to white students; the legislature in 1949 enacted a law under which they are now admitted to the State University.

In 1958-59 there were 1,372 public-school districts with 525,401 pupils; the 20,858 teachers and superintendents were paid an average of \$4,646. Total expenditure on education in 1958-59, \$160,563,211, of which state expenditure was \$71,779,192. The University of Oklahoma (founded at Norman in 1890) had 601 full-time professors and 10,159 resident students (excluding medical); Oklahoma State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (founded in 1890 at Stillwater) had 498 professors and 8,936 students (excluding veterinary).

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance, 1958-59, was being drawn by 100,954 persons, receiving an average of \$63.94 per month; 17,164 families, including 45,546 dependent children, averaged \$97.46 per family; 2,498 blind, \$80.56; 10,346 totally disabled, \$72.28. In 1957 there were 131 hospitals (17,662 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In

1958 state hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 7,524 patients; state schools for mentally retarded, including epileptics, had 1,946 pupils.

Penal institutions, 1 Sept. 1959, held 2,815 inmates (124 per 100,000 of the population); correctional institutions held 377 boys and girls.

The death penalty may be imposed for murder; since 1930 there have been 54 executions by electrocution, including 35 whites, 11 Negroes and 3 American Indians, for murder.

Negroes are forbidden to marry into other races.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$410,070,000 (taxation, \$246,491,000; federal aid, \$115,662,000), and general expenditure, \$410,967,000 (education, \$115,432,000; highways, \$119,663,000; public welfare, \$105,411,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, was \$181,484,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Oklahoma is mainly agricultural. In 1954 it had 118,979 farms with a total area of 35,630,045 acres, of which 10,249,134 acres were in crops. Average farm was 299.5 acres valued at \$18,840 (\$6,713 in 1945). Owners and part owners operated 89,790 farms, tenants 28,936 farms and managers 544 farms.

Large-scale commercial farming is becoming the dominant form; 4,880 farms exceeded 1,000 acres. On the other hand, subsistence farming also exists; in 1950, 19,996 farms (14% of the 142,246 farms reporting) showed a gross production, for sale and farm consumption, valued at less than \$250.

Soil erosion is serious—wind and water erosion in the western part and water erosion in the eastern. Of the total surface (44,526,881 acres) 7% in 1954 was found seriously eroded (75% or more of the top-soil gone), 34.8% was moderately eroded (having lost from 25 to 75% of the top-soil) and 58.2% was free or nearly free from erosion. About 85% of land suitable for crops needs conservation measures to prevent excessive loss of soil, and about 93% of land suitable only for permanent grass needs preventive measures. In 1958 there were 87 soil-conservation districts embracing 44,024,000 acres, of which 36,732,000 acres were land in farms.

Oklahoma usually leads in production of broom corn (12,209 tons in 1958). The yield of wheat in 1958 was 115,440,000 bu.; of grain sorghums, 18,460,000 bu. The cotton crop for 1958 amounted to 313,101 bales.

Estimated cash income from crops in 1958 was \$312.2m., and from livestock, \$321.6m. On 1 Jan. 1959 the stock comprised 370,000 milch cows, 3,313,000 all cattle, 458,000 swine, 281,000 sheep, 85,000 horses and mules. Wool yield, 1958, was 2,021,000 lb.

**Forestry.** National forest area (1958) totalled 372,778 acres.

**Mining.** In the U.S. Oklahoma ranks fourth as a petroleum producer. Producing oilwells, 1959, 80,252. In 1958, 8,199,599,725 bbls of crude petroleum were produced, 774,937,213,000 cu. ft of natural gas, 1,696,530 short tons of coal, 454,634 short tons of gypsum, 13,632 short tons of recoverable lead and 5,267 short tons of recoverable zinc. The total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$767,856,000.

**Industry.** Petroleum refining is the chief industry; 15 refineries were operating on 1 Jan. 1959 with a capacity of 397,200 bbls of oil per day. In 1958, 1,617 manufacturing establishments had 84,456 production workers earning \$387,605,157.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state, 1958, maintained 11,555 miles of highway; the counties, 82,938 miles. In 1957 Oklahoma had 5,905 miles of steam railway. Airports, 1958, numbered 112, of which 61 were general.

### Books of Reference

State Election Board. *Directory, State of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City  
 State Historical Society. *Chronicles of Oklahoma.* Oklahoma City (from 1921)  
 Kent, R., *Oklahoma: A Guide to the Sooner State.* Rev. ed. Norman, 1957  
 Dale, E. E., and Wardell, M. L., *History of Oklahoma.* New York, 1948  
 Debo, Angie, *Oklahoma.* Norman, 1950  
 McReynolds, Edwin C., *Oklahoma: A History of the Sooner State.* Univ. of Oklahoma, Norman, 1954

STATE LIBRARY. Oklahoma State Library, 109 State Capitol, Oklahoma City 5. *State Librarian and State Archivist:* Ralph Hudson.

## OREGON

**GOVERNMENT.** Oregon, first settled about 1830 by French Canadian employees of the Hudson's Bay Company and organized as a Territory in 1848, was admitted into the Union on 14 Feb. 1859. The present constitution dates from that time; some 97 items in it have been amended. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of 60 representatives, elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. State employees are under Civil Service protection and administration. The constitution reserves to the voters the rights of the initiative and referendum and recall. In Nov. 1912 suffrage was extended to women. There are 36 counties in the state; the capital is Salem.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 4 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 406,393 votes, Stevenson 329,204.

*Governor.* Mark O. Hatfield (R.), 1959-63 (\$17,500 plus \$600 monthly for expenses).

*Secretary of State.* Howell Appling, Jr (\$12,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 96,981 sq. miles, 666 sq. miles being inland water. The federal government owns 31,611,000 acres (51.3% of the state area). Census population, 1 April 1950, 1,521,341, an increase of 431,657 or 39.6% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 1,777,000. In 1958 resident births numbered 36,295 (21 per 1,000 population); deaths, 15,449 (8.9); infant deaths (resident deaths within the first year of life), 844 (23.3 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 9,896 (5.7), and divorces, 5,452.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	655,090	1,492	5,090	11,093	672,765	7.0
1930	938,598	2,234	4,776	8,179	953,786	9.9
1940	1,075,731	2,565	4,594	6,794	1,089,684	11.3
1950	1,497,128	11,529	5,820	6,864	1,521,341	15.8
Male .	759,603	5,961	3,039	4,173	772,776	—
Female .	737,525	5,568	2,781	2,691	748,565	—

Of the total population in 1950, 1,413,516 were native whites, 83,612 foreign-born whites, 3,660 Japanese, 2,102 Chinese; 819,318 persons (53.9%) were urban (48.8% in 1940). Those 21 years and older were 1,001,690.

The U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs (area headquarters in Portland) administers (1959) 1,385,089 acres, of which 1,189,283 acres are held by the U.S. in trust for Indian tribes, and 195,806 acres for individual Indians. Aliens registered in 1959 were 18,463.

The largest towns, according to the 1959 enumerations, are: Portland, with a population of 405,000; Eugene, 49,870; Salem, 49,100; Medford, 26,300; Corvallis, 20,250; Klamath Falls, 20,200; Pendleton, 15,650.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are Catholic (87,973 members in 1952), Methodist (45,919), Baptists (34,185) and Presbyterian (2 groups) (32,066). Total membership, all denominations, 371,212.

Marriage has heretofore been prohibited between whites and Negroes, Mongolians and Indians, but the legislature repealed the act in 1951.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 18 years of age if the twelfth year of school has not been completed; those between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools. On 30 June 1958 the 1,088 public elementary schools and 223 four-year standard senior high schools had 15,936 administrators and teachers and 337,893 in average daily membership; total enrolment, 30 June 1958, was 379,454, of whom 95,950 were high-school pupils. Average salary for all classroom teachers, 1957-58, was \$4,825. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education (1957-58) was \$133,298,773.

The Oregon State College at Corvallis (Oregon's land-grant college) had, in 1958-59, 505 instructors and 7,981 students. The University of Oregon at Eugene had 327 teachers and 6,195 students; its medical school at Portland had 77 paid and 400 volunteer instructors and 605 students in medicine and nursing; and its dental school, also at Portland, had 52 instructors and 335 students. Portland State College at Portland had 145 teachers and 3,717 students. The 3 colleges of education had (1958-59) 167 teachers and 2,881 students. Altogether, state supported institutions of higher education had a total enrolment of 21,714 during the autumn term of 1958-59. In addition, there were 11,060 students enrolled in evening classes and correspondence study.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance is provided for all needy persons 65 years or older who have been residents of the state for 5 years or more within the last 9 years, and for at least 1 year, immediately preceding application. As of 30 June 1959, 17,665 aged persons were drawing an average of \$76.03 per month, including medical care and services.

In June 1959, 5,955 families with 16,015 dependent children and 5,252 adult caretakers received \$134.28 per month, including medical care and services; 273 blind persons, \$83.58; 5,031 totally disabled, \$84.66

A system of unemployment benefit payments, financed by employers, with administrative allotments made through a federal agency, started 2 Jan. 1938, and covers about 27,000 employers with average employment in 1958 of 365,247. By 30 June 1959 about \$314.5m. had been paid into the trust fund, including interest and certain federal subsidies. Approximately \$288.5m. has been paid out in benefits, leaving a balance of \$26m. Benefits range from \$15 to \$40 weekly and up to \$1,040 per year.

About 55,500 state, school and local public employees are covered by

the Retirement System as of Aug. 1959. Total assets of the system on that date were approximately \$91m. About 5,850 retired employees are drawing annuities aggregating \$3,465,581 a year.

In 1959 there were 45 licensed hospitals (5,651 beds); in 1957-58 the 2 state hospitals for mental illness had a daily average of 5,010 resident patients. The institution for the mentally retarded had an average of 2,001.

In 1917 Oregon passed a law permitting, under safeguards, the sterilization of mentally ill and mentally retarded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1959, 864 men and 1,389 women had been sterilized.

The Oregon state penitentiary at Salem, 30 June 1959, held 1,387 men and 25 women (79 per 100,000 of the population). There has been no execution since 1953; since 1930 there have been 18 executions (lethal gas), 15 whites and 3 Negroes, for murder.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 (U.S. Census Bureau figures) were \$291,778,000 (taxation, \$184,977,000 and federal aid, \$65,588,000); general expenditures, \$301,885,000 (education, \$92,763,000; highways, \$86,082,000, and public welfare, \$35,377,000).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt was \$128,197,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Oregon, which has an area of 61,664,000 acres, is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown; east of the Range irrigation is necessary and stock-raising and wheat-growing are the principal industries. There are (1959) 57 soil-conservation districts embracing 40,743,146 acres and including 55,764 farms. There are numerous irrigation districts, and in 1954, 19,826 farms, covering 1,490,366 acres, used irrigation water.

Oregon farms are decreasing in number and increasing in size. There are about 54,000 farms with an acreage of 21,047,340 (34.1% of the land area), including 5,249,888 acres of total crop land; average farm size in 1954 was 386.6 acres valued at \$27,803; commercial farms numbered 32,138 of which 3,126 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more; 97% of all farms had electricity and 74% tractors; 80% of farms (1958) had telephones. In 1954, 13,613 (25% of all farms) were residential; 20,998 farms (38% of the total) were under 30 acres and 3,357 farms exceeded 1,000 acres.

Cash receipts from crops in 1958 amounted to \$210.3m., and from livestock and products, \$190.3m. Oregon's farm industry, 1958, paid its workers about \$80m. in salaries and wages. Farm mortgage debt decreased from \$135,917,000 in 1930 to \$69,218,000 on 1 Jan. 1945, rising to \$224,597,000 1 Jan. 1958.

Livestock, 1 Jan. 1959: Horses, 45,000; milch cows, 215,000; all cattle, 1,497,000; sheep and lambs, 912,000; swine, 170,000.

Federal and state land for grazing cattle and sheep, 21.5m. acres. In 1959 the wool clip yielded 7,248,000 lb. from 878,000 sheep; mohair clip in 1958, 84,000 lb. from 21,000 goats.

**Fisheries.** Salmon, albacore tuna and shellfish are abundant. In the licence year ending 31 March 1959 total landings of fish and shellfish amounted to 55,264,383 lb. (salmon, 8,650,724 lb.; albacore tuna, 10,666,324 lb.; shellfish, 10,417,554 lb.; bottom fish and other, 25,529,781 lb.).

**Forestry.** The total forested area, 1956, was 30,261,000 acres, of which 25,875,000 acres was commercial forest land (15,067,000 acres federal, 9,768,000 acres private and 1,040 acres state and local).

**Mining.** Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, copper, lead, mercury, chromite, sand and gravel, stone, clays, lime, silica, diatomite, expandable shale, scoria, pumice, carbon dioxide and uranium. Oregon is the sole producer of nickel in the U.S. Value of mineral products, 1958, was \$45,053,000.

**Industry.** Federal survey, 1956, showed 143,334 production workers (wages \$663,167,000); value added by manufacture, \$1,145,038,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintains (1959) 7,378 miles of primary and secondary highways, of which 7,362 miles are surfaced; counties maintain 28,417 miles and federal agencies, 21,232 miles in national parks and federal reservations. Registered motor vehicles, as of 31 Dec. 1958, totalled 873,856.

The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can reach Portland, 108 miles inland. The Bonneville Power and Navigation Project was completed in 1943. Generation at the Bonneville dam for the 12 months ending 30 June 1958 was 3,784m. kwh. Hydro-electric generation by private utilities (1958) was 2,893m. kwh.

The state had (1958) a total steam railway milcage of 4,975 and a total electric railway mileage of 63.

There were 175 airports in 1959 (25 state-owned or operated, 35 municipal or county); 33 were lighted.

### Books of Reference

- Oregon Blue Book.* Issued by the Secretary of State. Salem. Biennial  
*Oregon Agricultural College. Dept. of Natural Resources Atlas of the Pacific Northwest Resources and Development*, ed. by R. M. Highsmith. 2nd ed. Corvallis, 1957  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Oregon: End of the Trail.* Rev. ed. Portland, 1951  
 Bancroft, H. H., *History of Oregon*, 2 vols. San Francisco, 1886.—*History of the Northwest Coast*, 2 vols. San Francisco, 1884  
 Carey, C. H., *History of Oregon*. Chicago and Portland, 1922.—*General History of Oregon prior to 1861*. 2 vols. Portland, 1936  
 Corning, H. M. (ed.), *Dictionary of Oregon History*. New York, 1956  
 Dickon, S. N., *Oregon Geography*. 2nd ed. Eugene, 1955  
 Freeman, O. W., and Martin, H. H., *The Pacific Northwest: An Overall Appreciation*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954  
 Fuller, G. W., *History of the Pacific Northwest*. 2nd ed. New York, 1938  
 Johansen, D. O. and Gates, O. M., *Empire of the Colombia: a history of the Pacific Northwest*. New York, 1957  
 McArthur, L. A., *Oregon Geographic Names*. 3rd ed., rev. and enlarged. Portland, 1952  
 Scott, H. W., *History of the Oregon Country*. 6 vols. Cambridge, Mass., 1924  
 Winther, O. O., *The Great Northwest: a history*. 2nd ed., rev. New York, 1950

STATE LIBRARY. The Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem. Librarian: Eloise Ebert.

## PENNSYLVANIA

**GOVERNMENT.** Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the 13 original states in the Union. The present constitution dates from 1874; 61 amendments have been adopted. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members chosen for 4 years, one-half being elected biennially, and a House of Representatives of 210 members chosen for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Every citizen 21 years of age, with the usual residential qualifications, may vote. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 30 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 2,585,252 votes, Stevenson 1,981,769.

The state is organized in counties (numbering 67), cities, boroughs, townships, school districts and institution districts; the state capital is Harrisburg.

*Governor.* David L. Lawrence (D.), 1959-63 (\$35,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John M. Davis (D.) (\$22,500).

*Secretary of Internal Affairs.* Genevieve Blatt (D.) (\$20,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,333 sq. miles, of which 288 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 10,498,012, an increase of 597,832 or 6% since 1940. U.S. estimate, 1 July 1959, 11,323,000. Births, 1958, 249,810 (22.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 118,360 (10.7); infant deaths, 6,360 (25.5 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 67,203 (6.1); divorces, 12,243.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	7,467,713	193,919	1,503	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1930	9,196,007	431,257	523	3,563	9,631,350	213.8
1940	9,426,989	470,172	441	2,578	9,900,180	219.8
1950	9,853,848	638,485	1,141	4,538 <sup>1</sup>	10,498,012	233.1
Male	4,857,624	309,113	826	2,848	5,170,411	—
Female	4,996,224	329,372	315	1,690	5,327,601	—

<sup>1</sup> All others.

Of the total population in 1950, 9,077,239 were native whites, 776,609 foreign-born whites; 7,403,036 persons (70.5%) were urban (66.5% in 1940); 6,998,643 were 21 years of age or older.

The population of the larger cities and townships, 1958 estimate, was:

Philadelphia	2,113,086	Harrisburg (cap.)	81,830	Johnstown	61,832
Pittsburgh	662,871	Bethlehem	77,073	New Castle	51,689
Erie	133,787	Altoona	70,964	Lower Merion <sup>1</sup>	48,745
Scranton	116,712	Lancaster	69,257	Williamsport	46,848
Allentown	113,056	Wilkes-Barre	65,192	McKeesport	46,319
Reading	107,054	York	65,188	Haverford <sup>1</sup>	39,641
Upper Darby <sup>1</sup>	84,951	Chester	65,165	Norristown <sup>2</sup>	38,126

<sup>1</sup> Townships, 1950 census.

<sup>2</sup> Borough, 1950 census.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies in 1952 were the Roman Catholic, with 2,866,192 members, United Lutheran (791,761) and Jewish Congregations (353,180). Total, all denominations, 6,178,459 members.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children 8-17 years of age. In 1959-60 (estimated figures) the public kindergarten and elementary schools had 37,910 classroom teachers (\$5,044 average salary) and 1,156,749 pupils; high schools had 32,835 classroom teachers (\$5,403) and 792,236 pupils. Non-public schools had 480,579 elementary pupils and 117,220 secondary pupils.

The largest academic institutions (1958) are as follows:

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	2,700	15,925
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.)	1,519	15,349
1832	Lafayette College, Easton	147	1,431
1833	Haverford College (Quaker)	59	452
1842	Villanova College (R.C.)	296	3,499
1846	Bucknell University (Baptist)	158	1,954

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1851	St Joseph's College, Philadelphia . . . . .	95	1,234
1855	Pennsylvania State University, State College, Pa. . . . .	1,657	16,352
1864	Swarthmore College, Swarthmore (Quaker) . . . . .	103	855
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.) . . . . .	314	3,198
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.) . . . . .	289	4,555
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.) . . . . .	1,024	15,618
1885	Bryn Mawr College for Women . . . . .	152	853
1888	University of Scranton . . . . .	82	2,100
1891	Drexel Institute of Technology, Philadelphia . . . . .	544	8,400
1900	Carnegie Institute of Technology, Pittsburgh . . . . .	375	3,180

**WELFARE.** In Dec. 1958, 50,287 persons were receiving Old Age Assistance with an average of \$60 per month; 41,074 families with 122,304 dependants were receiving \$117.87 monthly per family; 17,728 blind persons received an average of \$59.71; in the cases of 10,802 blind persons there was no federal contribution.

In 1957 the state had 337 hospitals (107,726 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. On 31 July 1959, 18 state hospitals for mental diseases had 38,266 patients or 348 per 100,000 population.

Between 1930 and 1959 there have been 149 executions (electrocution), all for murder; 3 took place in 1959 (all Negroes).

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 31 May 1958 (U.S. Bureau of Census figures) were \$1,196,327,000 (taxation, \$890,024,000; federal aid, \$187,564,000); general expenditure, \$1,236,357,000 (education, \$400,351,000; highways, \$338,159,000; public welfare, \$130,889,000).

On 31 May 1958 total net long-term debt amounted to \$1,177,795,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the state. In 1954 there were 128,876 farms with a farm area of 13,162,000 acres (5,433,000 acres in crops); the average farm was 102.1 acres valued at \$13,529 (\$5,872 in 1945); 31,195 farms (24.2%) were under 30 acres. Farm owners numbered 99,784 (77% of the total). In 1959 there were 51 soil-conservation districts embracing 23,117,000 acres, of which 11,319,063 acres were farm land. Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$784.8m.

Pennsylvania ranks high in the production of buckwheat (460,000 bu. in 1958), cigar leaf tobacco (51m. lb. in 1958) and mushrooms. Other crops are winter wheat, oats, maize and potatoes. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were on farms: 50,000 horses and mules, 1,039,000 milch cows, 1,877,000 all cattle, 259,000 sheep, 508,000 swine. Wool clip, 1958, was 1,778,000 lb. National forest lands (1959) totalled 470,000 acres; state forests, 1,878,476 acres; state parks, 107,597 acres; state game land, 935,951 acres; game land leased but not owned, 1,168,504 acres.

*Mining.* Pennsylvania is almost the sole producer of anthracite coal; its output reached a peak of 100,445,299 short tons in 1917 with a labour-force of 156,148 men. Production in 1958 was 20,456,474 tons, with 26,738 men. Output of bituminous coal, 1958, 67,398,564 tons with a labour-force of 41,309 men; crude oil (1958), 6,867,000 bbls; natural gas (1958), 106,100m. cu. ft. Total value of mineral production, 1958, was \$735,982,000.

*Industry.* Pennsylvania leads in the production of iron and steel. Its steel industry, 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 38,480,550 net tons of ingots and steel for castings (26% of the country's total capacity). Output of steel, 1958, 20,847,137 net tons and of pig-iron, 14,903,013 tons.

In 1957 manufacturing establishments employed 1,180,078 production workers (wages, \$4,868m.); value added by manufactures was \$12,623m. compared with \$2,477m. in 1939.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958, 61 steam railways operating within the state had 10,654 miles of track. There were (1958) 250 airports, of which 137 were general; there were 13 scheduled airlines. The public highway system (1959) covered 108,139 miles.

### Books of Reference

- Pennsylvania Manual.* Bureau of Publications. Harrisburg. Biennial  
*Bibliography on Pennsylvania Government.* Pennsylvania University. Institute of Local and State Government. Philadelphia, 1941  
*Comparative County Data.* Pennsylvania State Planning Board. Harrisburg, 1955  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Pennsylvania: A Guide to the Keystone State.* New York, 1940  
 Dunaway, W. F., *History of Pennsylvania.* 2nd ed. New York, 1948  
 Fletcher, S. W., *Pennsylvania Agriculture and Country Life.* 2 vols., 1640 to 1840 (published 1950) and 1840 to 1940 (1953). Harrisburg  
 Graeff, A. D., *The History of Pennsylvania.* Philadelphia, 1949  
 Stevens, S. K., and others, *Exploring Pennsylvania: its geography, history and government.* New York, 1957  
 Tanger, J., Alderfer, H. F. and McGeary, M. N., *Pennsylvania Government, State and Local.* 3rd ed. State College, Pa., 1950

## RHODE ISLAND

**GOVERNMENT.** The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the state of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647 a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on 8 July 1663 a charter was executed recognizing the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the 'English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, in New England, in America.' On 29 May 1790 the state accepted the federal constitution and entered the Union as the last of the 13 original states. The present constitution dates from 1843; it has had 35 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 44 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the state for 1 year, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote. The state has 5 counties (unique in having no political functions) and 39 cities and towns. The capital is Providence.

Rhode Island sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

At the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 225,819 votes, Stevenson 161,790.

*Governor.* Christopher DelSesto (R.), 1959-61 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John A. Notte, Jr (D.) (\$5,000).

*Secretary of State.* August P. La France (D.) (\$9,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,214 sq. miles, of which 157 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 791,896, an increase of 11% since 1940; estimated population, 1 July 1959, 875,000.

Births, 1958, were 18,295 (20.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 8,737 (10); infant deaths, 388 (21.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,659 (6.5); divorces, 938.

Population of 4 census years (with distribution by sex for 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	532,492	9,529	284	305	542,610	508.5
1930	677,026	9,913	318	240	687,497	649.3
1940	701,805	11,024	196	321	713,346	674.2
1950	777,015	13,903	978		791,896	748.5
Male .	382,818	7,087	678		390,583	—
Female .	394,197	6,816	300		401,313	—

Of the total population in 1950, 663,751 were native whites, 113,264 foreign-born whites; 667,212 persons (84.3%) were urban, under the new definition (91.6% in 1940); 538,100 were 21 years of age or older.

The chief cities and towns are Providence, which (census 1950) had a population of 248,674; Pawtucket, 81,436; Cranston, 55,060; Woonsocket, 50,211; Warwick, 43,028; Newport, 37,564; East Providence, 35,871; Central Falls, 23,550; West Warwick (town), 19,096.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are (estimated figures Jan. 1958): Roman Catholic with 498,1553 members, Protestant Episcopal (51,834), Jewish congregations (27,000), Congregational (12,966) and Methodists (9,659).

**EDUCATION.** The school census of 1959 showed 218,635 persons between the ages of 4 and 20; 174,907 or 80% were attending school. In 1958-59 the 280 public elementary schools had 3,112 teachers and 82,766 enrolled pupils; 50,123 pupils were enrolled in private and parochial schools. The 29 senior and 41 junior high schools had 2,432 teachers and 47,744 pupils. Teachers' salaries averaged \$5,026. Local expenditures for schools (including evening schools) totalled \$43m. The state maintains a College of Education, at Providence, with 100 faculty members and 873 students (1959-60), and the University of Rhode Island, at Kingston, with 310 faculty members and 2,812 students. Brown University, at Providence, founded in 1764, is now non-sectarian; in 1959-60 it had 638 instructors and 3,797 full-time students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1917 by the Dominican Order, had 125 professors and 2,030 students.

**WELFARE.** In conformity with the Federal Social Security Act, the state administers systems of old-age assistance, aid to the blind, the disabled and families with dependent children. In June 1959, 6,959 elderly persons were drawing an average of \$62.52 per month; 4,552 families with dependent children, an average of \$111.92 per family; 127 blind individuals, an average of \$66.96, and 2,725 persons permanently and totally disabled, \$66.37 per month; general public assistance was given to 7,500 persons at an average of \$66.29 per month. In 1958 the state had 25 hospitals (7,974 beds); hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 3,409 patients or 405 per 100,000 population.

The state's penal, reformatory and mental homes system, on 30 June 1959, had 6,264 inmates.

The death penalty is illegal except that it is mandatory in the case of a murder committed by a prisoner serving a life sentence.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 (U.S. Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$105,808,000 (taxation, \$69,870,000, and federal aid, \$28,300,000); general expenditures were \$124,291,000

(education, \$24,159,000; highways, \$28,438,000, and public welfare, \$18,660,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$97,873,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* While Rhode Island is a manufacturing state, agriculture contributed to the general cash income \$20.5m. in 1958, of which \$15m. was from livestock. In 1958 it had 2,100 farms with an area of 154,674 acres (22.8% of the total land area), of which 34,980 acres were crop land; total value of all farm buildings was \$60m. (average value, \$28,571). Under an Act passed in 1943, 3 soil-conservation districts have been established, covering 677,120 acres, including 154,674 acres in farms (100% of the total).

*Fisheries.* Commercial fishing is an important industry; the number of commercial fishermen in the state in 1958 was 1,600; value of all fish landed, \$4,604,744.

*Mining.* The small mineral output, mostly stone, sand and gravel, was valued (1958) at \$2,249,000.

*Industry.* The 1957 U.S. survey showed 2,633 manufacturers, with 329,000 production workers earning \$322m.; the value added by manufacture was \$762m., compared with \$238m. in 1939.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958, 6 railways operated 181.58 line-miles (382.84 track-miles). Of the 8 airports in 1959, 4 were state-owned and 4 privately owned; Theodore Francis Green airport at Hills Grove, near Providence, is served by 4 airlines making 50-54 scheduled flights a day; the North Central state airport, serving the northern Rhode Island, is served by 1 airline making 2 to 4 scheduled flights a day. The state had (1959) 4,177 miles of road (including urban), of which 1,471 miles was state highway; 922 miles are maintained by the state.

### Books of Reference

*Rhode Island Manual.* Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence  
*An Introduction to the Economy of Rhode Island.* Issued by Rhode Island Development Council. Providence, 1953  
*Providence Journal Almanac: A Reference Book for Rhode Islanders.* Providence. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Rhode Island: A Guide to the Smallest State.* Boston, 1937

STATE LIBRARY. Rhode Island State Library, State House, Providence. *State Librarian:* Dr Grace M. Sherwood.

## SOUTH CAROLINA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Carolina, first settled permanently in 1670, was one of the 13 original states of the Union. The present constitution dates from 1895, when it went into force without ratification by the electorate; it has had 220 amendments. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for 4 years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Only registered citizens have the right to vote. In 21 of the 46 counties Negroes constitute 50% or more of the population. At the 1956 presidential election Stevenson polled 136,372 votes, Byrd (Independent) 88,510, Eisenhower 75,700; 25.6% of the potential electorate voted. The capital is Columbia. South Carolina sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

*Governor.* Ernest F. Hollings (D.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* B. R. Maybank (D.) (\$2,500).

*Secretary of State.* O. Frank Thornton (D.) (\$11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 31,055 sq. miles, of which 750 sq. miles are inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,117,027, an increase of 11·4% since 1940; estimated population, 1 July 1958, was 2,404,000. Births, 1958, were 60,253 (24·3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 19,418 (7·8); infant deaths, 2,024 (33·6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 37,856 (15·3); divorces, 2,634.

The population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	679,161	835,843	331	65	1,515,400	49·7
1930	944,049	793,681	959	76	1,738,765	56·8
1940	1,084,308	814,164	1,234	98	1,899,804	62·1
1950	1,293,405	822,077	554	—	2,117,027	69·9
Male .	643,573	396,112	All others 855 690		1,040,540	—
Female .	649,832	425,965			1,076,487	—

Of the total population in 1950, native whites numbered 1,285,902; foreign-born whites, 7,503. 777,921 persons (36·7%) were urban (24·5% in 1940); those 21 years old or older numbered 1,150,841.

Large towns are: Columbia (capital), with a population of 86,914 in 1950; Charleston, 70,174; Greenville, 58,161; Spartanburg (1957), 41,589.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are the Negro Baptists, with 385,000 members in 1956; Southern Baptists, 456,000, and Methodists, 178,500.

**EDUCATION.** Separate schools are required and maintained for white and Negro children despite the 1954 decision of the U.S. Supreme Court that race segregation in the public schools is unconstitutional. In 1956 the constitutional section requiring the Legislation to provide for a system of free public schools was repealed and funds were appropriated only to segregated schools. In 1957-58 the total public-school enrolment was 584,283; there were 334,513 pupils in the white schools (elementary, 218,256; high schools, 116,257); the coloured schools had 249,770 pupils (elementary, 180,050; high schools, 69,720). There were 12,567 white teachers and 7,666 coloured teachers; average salary was \$3,274. Expenditures for public schools (current operation only) amounted to \$102·6m.

For higher education the state has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, 1958-59, 5,019 students; Clemson College, founded in 1893, with 4,076 students; Citadel College, with 2,129 students; Winthrop College, with 1,980 students; the Medical College, with 692 students, and Stak College (for Negroes), with 2,589 students. There are also several private elementary and high schools (both white and Negro) with total enrolment of 12,636 pupils, and 27 private junior and senior colleges (both white and Negro) with total enrolment of 12,793 students.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was being granted in June 1959 to 33,918 persons (out of 148,000 persons 65 years or older), who received an average of \$37·87 per month; 9,674 families (30,244 dependent children) received \$55·82 monthly; 1,733 blind, \$42·19; 7,876 totally disabled,

\$34.79. In 1957 the state had 78 hospitals (14,178 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

South Carolina statutes require separate reform schools and penal institutions for white and coloured persons; separate hospitals; separate railway facilities; separate accommodation in steamboats, buses and street cars, shows, parks, playgrounds and on beaches. Children may be adopted only by persons of the same race. Inter-racial marriage is prohibited.

In 1935 the state passed a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 18 men and 217 women had been thus sterilized.

In 1958 there was no execution; from 1930 to 1958 executions (by electrocution) have numbered 154, 28 whites (including 1 woman) and 87 Negroes (1 woman) for murder and 4 whites and 35 Negroes for rape.

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$266,494,000 (taxes, \$184,826,000, and federal aid, \$51,933,000); general expenditures were \$270,118,000 (education, \$106,584,000; highways, \$62,758,000, and public welfare, \$29,536,000).

On 30 June 1958 the net long-term debt was \$252,306,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** South Carolina is an agricultural state containing in 1954, 124,203 farms (44% of all farms were Negro farms in 1950), covering a farm area of 11,069,000 acres and a cropland area of 3,392,000 acres. The average farm was of 89.1 acres valued (land and buildings) at \$6,767. Of the 73,120 commercial farms 741 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or more (there were 1,080 farms of 1,000 acres or more). Tractors numbered 47,000. Tenant-farmers operated 40.3% of the farms; share-crop tenants numbered 17,408. About 58% of the area of the state is woodland. Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock was \$369.1m.

Chief crops, 1958: Maize, 28,954,000 bu.; oats, 13,101,000 bu.; wheat, 3,124,000 bu.; peaches, 5,300,000 bu.; cotton (352,000 acres, yielding 299,000 bales of upland cotton), and tobacco, 131m. lb. On 1 Jan. 1959 the farm animals in the state were 96,000 horses and mules, 159,000 milch cows, 613,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep and 550,000 swine. National forest lands, 1958, amounted to 587,332 acres.

In 1958 there were 45 soil-conservation districts embracing 19,395,000 acres, of which 12,475,000 acres were farm land (139,000 farms). About 15.7% of the total area has suffered erosion.

**Mining.** Non-metallic minerals are of chief importance; value of mineral output in 1959 was \$27m., chiefly from kaolin, cement, clay, stone, sand and gravel. Large potentially economic reserves of kyanite, ilmenite, rutile, zircon and monazite are known.

**Industry.** Industry, long ahead of agriculture in economic return, has moved ahead also in total employment in recent years. Approximately 250,000 persons were employed in manufacturing enterprises and in the forest products industries in 1957 against about 230,000 employed in agricultural activities. In 1954, 2,728 manufacturing establishments had 218,141 production workers, earning \$628,222,000; value added by manufacture was \$1,032m., compared with \$169m. in 1939.

Of the state's privately-owned installed electric-power capacity (2,130,785 kw.) about 45% is hydro-electric. Electric power generated from all sources (1958) was 6,084m. kwh.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 the length of steam railway in the state was 3,256 miles. There were, 1959, 67 airports, of which 30 were public; 8 were served by scheduled airlines. The state maintains (1959) 27,262 miles of highways, of which 22,952 miles are surfaced.

The state has 3 deep-water ports.

### Books of Reference

*Legislative Manual and Reference Book of South Carolina.* Columbia. Annual Report . . . to the General Assembly. Secretary of State. Columbia. Annual Federal Writers' Project. *Our South Carolina: Today from Yesterday.* Clinton, 1942  
*Reports of the South Carolina State Development Board.* Columbia, S.C.  
 Coleman, J. K., *State Administration in South Carolina.* New York, 1935  
 Wallace, D. D., *South Carolina, a short history, 1520-1948.* Univ. of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. South Carolina State Library, State House, Columbia. *State Librarian:* Mrs Emily B. Reynolds.

## SOUTH DAKOTA

**GOVERNMENT.** South Dakota was first visited in 1743 when Verendrye planted a lead plate (discovered in 1913) on the site of Fort Pierre, claiming the region for the French crown. Beginning with a trading post in 1794, it was settled from 1857 to 1861 when it was organized as a state from part of Dakota Territory. It was admitted into the Union on 2 Nov. 1889. The constitution adopted in 1889 is still in force with 60 amendments.

Voters are all citizens 21 years of age or older who have complied with certain residential qualifications. The people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate has 35 members, and the House of Representatives 75 members, all elected for 2 years, as are also the Governor and Lieut.-Governor. The state is divided into 64 organized counties and 3 unorganized, *i.e.*, with no local functions. The capital is Pierre (population, 1950, 5,715). The state sends 2 senators and 2 representatives to Congress.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 171,569 votes Stevenson 122,288.

*Governor.* Ralph Herseth (D.), 1959-61 (\$13,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John F. Lindley (D.) (\$2,400 per biennium).

*Secretary of State.* Selma Sandness (D.) (\$6,300).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 77,047 sq. miles, of which 511 sq. miles are water. Area administered by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, 1958, covered 5,135,000 acres (one-eighth of the state), of which 1,725,000 acres were held by tribes. The federal government, 1957, owns 3.2m. acres or 6.5% of the total.

Census population, 1 April 1950, 652,740, an increase of 1.5% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, was 687,000. Births, 1958, were 17,662 (25.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,629 (9.5); infant deaths, 470 (26.6 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 5,662 (8.1); divorces, 641.

Population in 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Persq. mile
1910	563,771	817	19,137	163	583,888	7.6
1920	619,147	832	16,384	184	636,347	8.3
1940	619,075	474	23,347	65	642,961	8.4
1950	628,504	727	23,344	165	652,720	8.5
Male . .	324,885	448	11,825	93	337,251	—
Female .	303,619	279	11,519	72	315,489	—

Of the total population in 1950, 216,710 persons (33.2%) were urban (34.5% in 1940); of the white population, 30,767 were foreign-born.

Population of the chief cities (census of 1950) was: Sioux Falls, 52,696; Aberdeen, 21,051; Rapid City, 25,310; Huron, 12,788; Watertown, 12,699; Mitchell, 12,123.

**RELIGION.** The chief religious bodies are: Lutherans with 147,448 members in 1945, Roman Catholics (91,833), Methodist (65,557), Congregational (26,150), Presbyterian (26,579), Baptist (17,001), and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 449,715.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary and secondary education are free from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16, attendance is compulsory. In 1958, 154,138 pupils were attending 3,481 elementary and high schools (8,331 teachers). Teachers' salaries in elementary schools, 1957-58, averaged \$3,100; in secondary schools, \$3,600.

The School of Mines, established 1885, has 61 instructors and 827 students; the State College, 207 instructors and 3,520 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 165 instructors and 2,350 students. Nine denominational colleges had 233 instructors and 3,996 students; 4 teachers' colleges had 195 instructors and 4,667 students. The Government maintains Indian schools on its reservations and 2 outside at Flandreau and Pierre. State expenditure on elementary and high schools (1958), \$42.8m.

**WELFARE.** In July 1959, 9,185 persons received as Old Age Assistance an average of \$58.99 per month; 166 blind persons received \$57.7 per month; 1,091 permanently and totally disabled, \$61.58; 3,092 families with 8,016 dependent children, \$29.24 per person. In 1957 the state had 66 hospitals (6,607 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

Inter-racial marriage is prohibited.

In 1917 South Dakota passed a law permitting, under safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 281 males and 502 females had been thus sterilized. State prisons had on 31 Dec. 1958, 467 inmates (68 per 100,000 population).

**FINANCE.** For the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues were \$94,804,000 and general expenditures, \$94,574,000. Taxes furnished \$45,002,000 and federal grants, \$29,986,000; education took \$22,284,000; highways, \$37,897,000, and public welfare, \$11,244,000. Chief single source of revenue was the motor fuel tax, yielding \$13,481,000.

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$4,652,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1958, 61,700 farms had an acreage of 5.4m. (1940, 39,473,584); average farm had 736 acres and was valued (land and buildings) at \$28,708 (\$11,124 in 1945). Farm units are large; in 1954 there were only 3,196 farms of 50 acres or less, compared with 9,174 exceeding 1,000 acres. Of the 59,798 commercial farms, 1,495 sold produce valued at \$25,000 or over. Of all farms 60% had telephones and 91% electricity; 57% had tractors.

Cash income, 1958, from crops and livestock, \$684.9. South Dakota ranks first in the U.S. as producer of blue grass. The leading crops are wheat (55,722,000 bu. in 1958), maize (105,192,000 bu.), oats (121,953,000 bu.) and barley (15,646,000 bu.). Rye, durum wheat, flax seed and potatoes are also grown. National forests area, 1958, 2,004,000 acres.

The farm livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 consisted of 62,000 horses and mules, 306,000 milch cows, 3,392,000 all cattle, 1,592,000 sheep, 1,591,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 11,142,000 lb. of wool from 1,260,000 sheep.

In 1958 there were 69 soil-conservation districts embracing 47,420,000 acres, of which 43,537,000 acres were farm lands. Of the total area, 8.2% has suffered severe erosion.

*Mining.* The mineral products include gold (570,830 fine oz. in 1958, leading all states), silver (152,995 fine oz.), gypsum, heryl (240 short tons, leading all states), iron ore, uranium and feldspar (23,229 long tons). Mineral products, 1958, were valued at \$41,534,000.

*Industry.* Chief manufacturing industries are meat-packing and hutter-making. In 1954, 548 industrial establishments had 11,570 production workers, who earned \$41,253,000; value added by manufacture was \$78,245,000.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 the steam railways were 3,916 miles in length. The state maintained (1958) 92,465 miles of highways, of which 47,599 are surfaced. Airports, 1958, numbered 69, of which 36 were general.

### Books of Reference

*South Dakota Legislative Manual.* Department of Finance. Pierre, S. D. Biennial Federal Writers' Project. *South Dakota.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952  
White, H. L. and B., *Who's Who for South Dakota.* Pierre S.D., 1956

## TENNESSEE

**GOVERNMENT.** Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on 1 June 1796. The state has operated under 3 constitutions the last of which was adopted in 1870 and amended for the first time in 1953. Voters at an election may authorize the calling of a convention limited to altering or abolishing one or more specified sections of the constitution. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 99 members, both elected for 2 years. No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are all citizens (with the usual residential and age (21) qualifications). In 1953 the poll-tax was abolished. Tennessee sends to Congress 2 senators and 9 representatives. The state is divided into 95 counties; the capital is Nashville.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 462,288 votes, Stevenson 456,507, T. C. Andrews (States Right independent) 19,820.

For the Tennessee Valley Authority *see* p. 621.

*Governor.* Buford Ellington (D.), 1959-63 (\$12,000).

*Secretary of State.* Joe C. Carr (D.), 1957-61 (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 42,244 sq. miles (447 sq. miles water). Census population, 1 April 1950, 3,291,718, an increase of 375,877 or 12.9% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 3,501,000. Births, 1958, were 82,679 (22.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,305 (8.9); infant deaths, 2,540 (30.7 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,675 (7.6); divorces, 8,808.

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,711,432	473,088	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1930	2,138,644	477,646	161	105	2,616,556	62.4
1940	2,406,906	508,736	114	85	2,915,841	69.5
1950	2,760,257	530,603	339	334	3,291,718	78.8
Male.	1,367,126	255,436	234	183	1,623,107	—
Female	1,393,131	275,167	105	151	1,668,611	—

Of the white population in 1950, native whites numbered 2,745,192 and foreign-born whites, 15,065; 1,452,602 persons (44.1%) were urban (35.2% in 1940); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,978,548.

The cities, with population in 1958, are: Memphis, 488,550; Nashville (capital), 176,170; Chattanooga, 142,976; Knoxville, 124,769; Jackson, 33,354; Oak Ridge 27,387.

**RELIGION.** The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 679,053 members in 1956; Methodists, about 400,000; Negro Baptists, 250,000. The state licenses the sale of alcoholic liquors for beverage purposes, under certain restrictions.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance has been compulsory since 1925, and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal.

The legislature in 1925 passed an Act prohibiting 'the teaching of the evolution theory in all the universities, normal schools and all other public schools of Tennessee which are supported in whole or in part by the public funds of the state.' This was largely ignored and its repeal was proposed in 1955. In 1958-59 the 2,929 public schools teaching grades 1 to 12 had a total net enrolment of 798,820 pupils and a total of 28,140 teachers who received an average salary of \$3,538. Total expenditure for operating public schools (grades 1 to 12) in 1957-58, \$167m. The more important universities and colleges (1958-59) are:

Founded	Institutions	Professors	Students
1794	University of Tennessee, Knoxville (State)	760	12,321
1794	University of Tennessee (State)		
	Memphis (Medical College)	219	2,001
	Martin	89	1,168
	Nashville (Social Work)	14	95
1819	Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.)	65	718
1846	Union University, Jackson (Baptist) <sup>1</sup>	42	935
1848	Southwestern College, Memphis (Presb.)	61	620
1857	University of the South, Sewanee (P.E.)	56	681
1865	Fisk University, Nashville (Negro) <sup>2</sup>	76	791
1873	Vanderbilt University, Nashville (non-sect.)	645	3,618
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville	108	1,832
1876	Meharry Medical College for Negroes, Nashville	100	474
1886	University of Chattanooga (non-sect.)	60	1,250
1891	David Lipscomb College, Nashville (Ch. of Christ)	65	1,132
1912	Agricult. and Indust. State University, Nashville (Negro)	211	3,200

<sup>1</sup> 1956-57.

<sup>2</sup> 1957-58.

Five 'state colleges' at Johnson City, Murfreesboro, Memphis, Cookeville and Clarksville had (1957-58) 816 professors and 19,339 students.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was granted in Aug. 1959 to 56,566 persons, who received an average of \$41.13 per month; 2,872 blind persons,

\$46.38 per month; 8,137 totally disabled persons, \$44 per month; 21,961 families with 61,146 children, \$68.51 per month.

In 1958, including federal hospitals, the state had 214 hospitals (28,356 beds); 11 mental hospitals and some general hospitals had beds for 10,760 mental patients; 10 tuberculosis hospitals had 2,143 beds; there are 4 chronic diseases hospitals with 1,659 beds.

There was 1 execution in 1959; since 1930 there have been 24 whites and 43 Negroes executed (by electrocution) for murder and 4 whites and 22 Negroes for rape.

Prior to the U.S. Supreme Court decision, state statutes require segregation of white and coloured people in schools, colleges, transportation and recreational facilities; by 1959 there were numerous integrated schools. Inter-marriage of white and Negro is forbidden.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 (U.S. Census Bureau figures) general revenue was \$375,737,000 (taxation, \$269,294,000 and federal aid, \$80,992,000); general expenditure, \$372,624,000 (education, \$126,890,000; highways, \$116,688,000; public welfare, \$51,218,000).

Total net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 amounted to \$110,480,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1954, 203,149 farms covered 17,654,324 acres; value of farm land and buildings, \$1,169,328,000. Farm units are small; the average farm acreage in 1954 was 86.9 acres (only a few states have a smaller average); about half the farms (99,610) were under 50 acres, while 70,719 farms (35%) had less than 30 acres. In 1954, 621 farms had 1,000 acres or over; commercial farms numbered 124,465, and residential farms, with output sold of \$250 or less, were 45,171. In 1958, 88 soil-conservation districts covered 26,116,000 acres, of which 17.4m. acres were farm lands.

Maize, cotton, tobacco and hay account for over 85% of total valuation. Cash income, 1958, from crops was \$217m.; from livestock, \$272m. Important crops are wheat, soybeans, snap beans, strawberries and apples. The cotton crop for 1958 yielded 415,000 bales valued at \$80,397,000. The tobacco crop, all types (1958), was 123,120,000 lb. valued at \$71,279,000.

On 1 Jan. 1959 the domestic animals consisted of 167,000 horses and mules, 628,000 milch cows, 1,753,000 all cattle, 303,000 sheep, 1,182,000 swine and 7.58m. chickens. Total estimated value of 7 species of livestock and poultry on farms, 1 Jan. 1959, was \$286,267,000.

National forest area (1956) 562,823 acres.

**Mining.** Coalfields cover about 5,000 sq. miles; output in 1958 was 6.8m. short tons. In 1958 Tennessee led the states in the production of zinc (59m. short tons) and was the second largest producer of phosphate rock (1.9m. long tons). Other mineral products are copper (9.1m. short tons), mica, clays, dimension marble, cement, sand and gravel, limestone. Total value of mineral products in 1958 was \$124,933,000.

**Industry.** The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important products are chemicals, including synthetic fibres and allied products, and knit goods. In 1954, 4,060 manufacturing establishments employed 261,220 production workers, who received wages of \$851,137,000; value added by manufactures was \$1,678,282,000 compared with \$318,378,000 in 1939.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state contains (1958) 3,442 miles of steam railway and maintains 69,062 miles of surfaced highways; total highways

cover 73,661 miles. The state is served by 115 intra-stato bus companies and 11 major airlines. Airports, 1959, numbered 59, of which 32 are municipally owned. Motor-vehicle registrations, 1958, totalled 1,203,000.

### Books of Reference

*Blue Book and Official Directory.* Secretary of State. Nashville. Biennial  
*Industrial Resources of Tennessee.* 5 vols. Industrial and Agricultural Development Commission, Nashville, 3  
*Tennessee: Old and New.* Sesquicentennial ed., 1796-1946. Nashville, 1946  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Tennessee: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1949  
 Combs, W. H., and Cole, W. E., *Tennessee, a political study.* Univ. of Tennessee, Knoxville, 1940

STATE LIBRARY. State Library and Archives Nashville. *Librarian:* Dr Dan Robison.  
*State Historian:* Dr Robert White.

## TEXAS

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1836 Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on 29 Dec. 1845 received as a state into the American Union. The state's first settlement dates from 1686. The present constitution dates from 1876; it has been amended 140 times. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for 4 years (half their number retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Qualified electors are all citizens with the usual residential qualifications, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to 1 Feb. of the year in which they desire to vote. In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 1,080,619 votes, Stevenson 859,958, and a 'States rights' candidate 14,591. The state has 254 counties; the capital is Austin. Texas sends to Congress 2 senators and 22 representatives.

*Governor.* Price Daniel (D.), 1959-61 (\$25,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Ben Ramsey (D.).

*Secretary of State.* Zollie Steakley (D.), 1959-61 (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 267,339 sq. miles (including 3,826 sq. miles of inland water). Census population, 1 April 1950, 7,711,194, an increase of 20.2% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 9,513,000. Births in 1958 (provisional) were 248,712 (26.5 per 1,000 population); deaths, 73,314 (7.8); infant deaths, 6,756 (27.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 89,702 (9.6); divorces, 34,871 (3.8).

Population for 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	3,204,848	690,049	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1930	4,967,172	854,964	1,001	1,578	5,824,715	22.1
1940	5,487,545	924,391	1,103	1,785	6,414,824	24.3
1950	6,726,534	977,455	2,736	3,392	7,711,194	29.3
Male .	3,383,150	475,624	1,596	2,037	3,863,142	—
Female .	3,343,384	501,834	1,140	1,355	3,848,052	—

Of the total number (1950), 4,838,060 or 62.7% were urban; native whites numbered 6,449,889; foreign-born whites, 276,645; Chinese, 2,435. 2,037,758 males and 720,685 females were gainfully employed; households were 2,190,820 (of 3.4 persons). Those 21 years old and older

were 4,737,225. A census report, 1953, showed 1,027,455 persons with Spanish surnames, of whom 840,535 were natives of the state.

The largest cities, with census population in 1950, are:

Houston . . .	596,163	El Paso . . .	130,485	Lubbock . . .	71,747
Dallas . . .	434,462	Corpus Christi . . .	108,287	Wichita Falls . . .	68,042
San Antonio . . .	408,442	Beaumont . . .	94,014	Galveston . . .	66,568
Fort Worth . . .	278,778	Waco . . .	84,706	Port Arthur . . .	57,530
Austin (capital) . . .	132,459	Amarillo . . .	74,246	San Angelo . . .	52,093

**RELIGION.** The largest religious bodies are the Roman Catholics (with 1,332,187 members in 1953), Southern Baptists (1,262,451), Southern Methodists (679,870), and Negro Baptists (508,000).

**EDUCATION.** In 1950 persons 25 years of age or older who reported no school years completed numbered 180,260 (4.3% of that age group), of whom 150,560 were whites and 29,700 non-whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 24, 1,454,460 (56.4%) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1958-59 there were mixed schools in 125 school districts (out of 1,625 districts); 3,250 Negro and 265,000 white pupils attended schools in these districts, though not all attended mixed schools.

In 1958-59 the public elementary schools had 1,527,223 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 439,238 pupils. Total professional teaching personnel was 75,217. Negro schools (included above) had (1957-58) 254,896 pupils and 9,258 professional teaching personnel. In 1958-59, 7,847 school buses travelled 482,384 miles daily carrying 400,223 pupils. Teachers' salaries, 1958-59 estimate, averaged \$4,410. The state maintains 18 institutions of higher learning, including 6 teachers' colleges; total enrolment, Sept., 1958, 80,932 students. Amount expended on public schools (not including colleges and excluding capital outlay and debt service) for 1958-59 was \$596,578,087, of which \$298,599,213 came from the state government, \$17,978,874 from the federal government and the balance from local school districts; state aid for 32 junior colleges, 1959-60, was \$5,177,997. For superior instruction, the largest institutions, 1957-58, were:

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . .	Baptist	495	5,862
1852	St Mary's University, San Antonio . . .	R.C.	78	1,915
1869	Trinity University, San Antonio . . .	Presb.	75	1,432
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth . . .	Christian	164	6,105
1876	Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station . . .	State	514	7,460
1876	Prairie View Agr. and Mech. Coll. (Negroes), Prairie View . . .	State	152	2,583
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . .	State	1,424	18,563
1891	Hardin-Simmons University, Abilene . . .	Baptist	83	1,394
1901	North Texas State College, Denton . . .	State	329	6,741
1903	Texas Woman's University, Denton . . .	State	147	2,313
1906	Abilene Christian College, Abilene . . .	Church of Christ	140	2,312
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas . . .	Methodist	310	8,245
1912	Rice Institute, Houston . . .	—	145	1,879
1913	Texas Western College, El Paso <sup>1</sup> . . .	State	168	3,579
1923	Texas Technological College, Lubbock . . .	State	410	8,606
1925	College of Arts and Industries, Kingsville . . .	State	114	3,208
1934	University of Houston, Houston . . .	Municipal	404	13,002
1947	Texas Southern University (Negroes), Houston . . .	State	156	2,720

<sup>1</sup> Formerly College of Mines.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was being granted in Oct. 1959 to 223,382 persons, who received an average of \$53 per month; aid was given

to 6,350 blind persons (\$58.06 per month), to 22,504 families with 71,354 dependent children (average per family \$70.72), and to 5,566 disabled persons (\$54.12).

In 1957 the state had 555 hospitals (59,817 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1956 hospitals for mental diseases had an average of 16,113 resident patients (national total, 565,486).

Statutory segregation of Negroes is enforced in most public schools, including deaf, dumb and blind schools, but not in all and no longer (since 1950) in the University of Texas and other colleges; libraries (only a few still use segregation), buses and street cars; tuberculosis hospitals. Segregation is limited on the railways, most of which are engaged in inter-state traffic. Marriage between members of the 'Caucasian' and 'African' races is forbidden; children may be adopted only by persons of the same race.

The prison system, Sept. 1959, held 10,973 men and women. In 1959, 2 Negroes were executed (by electrocution) for murder and 1 Negro for rape; total executions from 1930 through 1959 have been 268, including 94 whites, 99 Negroes and 1 American Indian for murder, 12 whites and 60 Negroes for rape, and 2 Negroes for armed robbery.

Texas has adopted 11 laws governing the activities of trade unions. An Act of 1955 forbids the state's payment of unemployment compensation to workers engaged in certain types of strikes.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 31 Aug. 1958 (U.S. Census Bureau figures) general revenues were \$1,068,162,000 (taxation, \$666,576,000, and federal aid, \$265,674,000); general expenditures, \$1,054,048 (education, \$420,795,000; welfare, \$160,631,000; highways, \$323,630,000).

Texas is unique in the large revenue derived from the severance tax (*i.e.*, tax on the removal of oil, natural gas and sulphur from the soil or waters of the state) which in the 1958-59 fiscal year yielded \$184,936,313; this almost equals the total of all the other 24 states using the tax. Tax on motor fuels, 1958-59, yielded \$178,733,823; cigarette taxes, \$51,324,583; motor vehicle taxes, \$71,345,729.

Net long-term debt, 31 Aug. 1959, was \$183,997,271.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Texas is one of the most important agricultural states of the Union. In 1954 it had 292,947 farms (331,567 in 1950) covering 145,812,733 acres (145,389,014 acres in 1950); average farm was of 497.7 acres valued, land and buildings, at \$29,876 (\$20,269 in 1950). Full owners were 152,181; part-owners, 63,184; managers, 1,904, and tenants, 75,883. Farms selling produce valued at \$10,000 or more numbered 38,863.

Soil erosion is serious in some parts. For some 97,297,000 acres drastic curative treatment has been indicated and for 51,164,000 acres, preventive treatment. Since the 'Soil Conservation Act' was passed in 1939, about 97% of the state's area has been drawn into 173 soil-conservation districts; as of 30 June 1958 the area embraced 162,296,000 acres, of which 139,488,000 acres were in 289,000 farms and ranches. Large-scale commercial farms, highly mechanized, dominate in Texas, causing a migration of former tenant-farmers and share-croppers. Farms of 1,000 acres or more numbered 18,820 in 1954, a number far exceeding that of any other state. But small-scale farming persists; in 1954, 57,993 farms were under 30 acres.

Texas leads in the production of cotton (4,350,000 bales from 5.4m. acres in 1958); yield was 387 lb. per acre compared with the average of 469 lb. for all cotton states. It also frequently leads in pecans (55m. lb., 1958)

and always in grain sorghum (273,066,000 bu., 1958). Other important crops, 1958, were maize (42,973,000 bu.), winter wheat (73,040,000 bu.), oats (53,130,000 bu.), rice (11.9m. bags of 100 lb.), potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts, pecans, vegetables, oranges and grapefruit (2.2m. and 4m. boxes, 1957) and peaches.

Cash income, 1958, from crops was \$1,443m.; from livestock, \$929.6m.

The state has a very great livestock industry, leading in the number of all cattle, 8,510,000 on 1 Jan. 1959, and sheep, 5,355,000; it also had 232,000 horses and mules, 735,000 milch cows and 1,226,000 swine. The wool clip in 1957 amounted to 39.4m. lb. of wool; mohair, 18.4m. lb. National forests area (1958), 1,842,000 acres.

**Mining.** Crude oil production in 1958, 909,957,558 bbls. Production of other minerals (1958) were: Natural gasoline, 90,461,754 bbls; natural gas, 4,385,259m. cu. ft; butane and propane gases, 65,715,811 bbls; helium 204,286,000 cu. ft (1957) (66% of U.S. total); lignite; cement, 25,460,000 bbls; salt, 3,896,000 short tons; sulphur, 3,294,038 long tons (year ending June 1958). Other products were gypsum, granite, sandstone and native asphalt. Carbon black production, 844,395,000 lb. (1958) was 51% of U.S. production. Total value of mineral products in 1958, \$4,038.7m., leading all states (24.4% of the U.S. total).

**Industry.** In 1957 manufacturing establishments (numbering 8,890 in 1954) had 352,000 production workers earning \$1,459m.; value added by manufactures was \$4,768m. compared with \$448.5m. in 1939. Chemical industries along the Gulf Coast, such as the production of synthetic rubber and of primary magnesium (from sea-water), are increasingly important. Steel plants, on 1 Jan. 1959, had a capacity of 2,381,000 net tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The state maintains (1958) some 55,000 miles of highways, nearly all are paved; it also maintains about 1,100 roadside parks and turnouts. The steam railways (1958) had a total mileage of 15,022 (main lines). The port of Houston, connected by the Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long) with the Gulf of Mexico, is the largest inland cotton market of the world. Airports, 1958, numbered 464, of which 207 were general.

### Books of Reference

- Texas Almanac and State Industrial Guide.* Dallas. Biennial  
Federal Writers' Project. *Texas: A Guide to the Lone Star State.* New York, 1940  
Bishop, O. K., *Lots of Land.* Austin, 1949  
MacCorkle, S. A., and Smith, D., *Texas Government.* 2nd ed. New York, 1952  
Patterson, C. P., and others, *State and Local Government in Texas.* New York, 1948  
Richardson, R. N., *Texas, the Lone Star State.* 2nd ed. New York, 1958  
Webb, W. P. (ed.), *The Handbook of Texas.* State Hist. Ass., Austin, 1952

STATE LIBRARY. Texas State Library, State Capitol, Austin, 11. *State Librarian:* Witt B. Harwell.

## UTAH

**GOVERNMENT.** Utah, which had been acquired by the U.S. during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on 9 Sept. 1850, organized as a Territory. It was admitted as a state into the Union on 4 Jan. 1896 and adopted its present constitution at that time (now with 29 amendments). It sends to Congress 2 senators and 2 representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate (in part renewed every 2 years) of

25 members, elected for 4 years, and of a House of Representatives of 64 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The constitution provides for the initiative and referendum. Electors are all citizens, male or female, who, not being idiots, insane or criminals, have the usual residential qualifications.

There are 29 counties in the state. The capital is Salt Lake City.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 215,631 votes, Stevenson 118,364.

*Governor.* George D. Clyde (R.), 1957-61 (\$12,000).

*Secretary of State.* Lamont F. Toronto (R.) (\$9,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 84,916 sq. miles, of which 2,570 sq. miles are water. The federal government owns 69% of the area of the state. The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands on 30 June 1958 was 24,204,176 acres; the state (1958) contained 7,930,000 acres of national forest. The Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1957 administered 2,324,213 acres, of which 2,231,815 acres were allotted to Indian tribes.

Census population, 1 April 1950, 688,862, an increase of 25.2% since 1940; estimate, 1959, 880,000. Births in 1958 were 26,167 (30.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 6,274 (7.3); infant deaths, 605 (23.1 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 6,741 (7.8); divorces, 2,032.

Population at 4 federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	366,583	1,144	3,123	2,501	373,351	4.5
1930	499,967	1,108	2,869	3,903	507,847	6.2
1940	542,920	1,235	3,611	2,544	550,310	6.7
1950	676,909	2,729	4,201	—	688,862	8.4
Male .	341,007	1,553	All others 5,076 4,148		347,636	—
Female .	335,902	1,176			341,226	—

Of the total in 1950, 449,855 persons (63.3%) were urban (55.5% in 1940); 389,855 were 21 years of age or older. Native whites numbered 647,065; foreign-born whites, 29,844; Japanese, 4,452.

The largest cities are Salt Lake City, with a population (census, 1950) of 182,121; Ogden, 57,112; Provo, 28,937, and Logan, 16,832.

**RELIGION.** Latter-day Saints (Mormons) form about 70% of the Church membership of the state, with approximately 570,000 members in 1955. There are Catholics (23,395 in 1949), Protestant Episcopals (some 3,000) and others in small numbers. The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is a substantial property-owner and has numerous co-operative enterprises furnishing incomes to its people.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. There are 40 school districts, each with a Board of Education and a District Superintendent. Teachers' salaries, 1957-58, averaged \$4,562; of the state's 7,047 teachers, 39.5% were men, the highest average in the country. There were (1957-58) 214,812 pupils in elementary and high schools. In 1957-58 the operating cost of the elementary and secondary schools was \$54,218,467.

The University of Utah (1850) (20,727 students and 550 instructors in 1956-57) is in Salt Lake City; the Utah State University of Agriculture and Applied Science (1890) in Logan has 2 branch colleges; the state also

maintains 3 junior colleges at Ogden, Price and St George, and 2 vocational schools at Provo and Salt Lake City. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875) with 289 teachers and 10,675 students in 1955.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum then \$25 a month) was established in 1929 and expanded in 1947 to provide assistance 'to any needy individual in the state who does not have sufficient resources actually available for his use to maintain a minimum standard of living compatible with health and well-being'; in Dec. 1958 recipients numbered 8,521, drawing an average of \$65.85 per month; 3,406 families with 12,052 dependants, including 8,985 children, were drawing an average of \$130.81 monthly; 211 blind, \$69.97, and 2,050 totally disabled, \$70.71.

In 1957 the state had 38 hospitals (4,609 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1957 a new comprehensive medical care programme for welfare recipients was enacted.

State prisons on 31 Dec. 1958 had 570 inmates (66 per 1,000 population). In 1959 there was no execution; since 1930 total executions (by shooting) have been 12, all whites, and all for murder.

Marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Mongolian or Malayan. In 1925 Utah passed an Act permitting, under safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 340 men and 404 women had been sterilized.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenue was \$124,787,000 (taxes furnished \$79,061,000, and federal grants, \$29,475,000) while general expenditures were \$127,912,000 (\$57,396,000 for education, \$31,688,000 for highways and \$14,662,000 for public welfare).

The net long-term debt on 30 June 1958 amounted to \$5,778,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1954 Utah had 22,825 farms with a total area of 12,234,000 acres (only 20% of the total land area), of which 1,279,000 acres were crop land; 19,406 farms (87% of all farms) had 1,072,682 acres using irrigation; the average farm was of 536 acres valued at \$23,480.

Of the total surface area (52,701,440 acres), 19.7% was severely eroded and only 0.4% free from erosion in 1939; mountains, etc., cover 45% of the rest. In 1958 there were 48 soil-conservation districts embracing 48,959,000 acres, of which 11,752,000 acres were farm lands. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$40.1m. and from livestock, \$115.3m.

The chief crops are wheat, oats, potatoes, hay, alfalfa and sugar beet. On 1 Jan. 1959 the number of animals was: Horses and mules, 33,000; milch cows, 112,000; all cattle, 720,000; sheep, 1,382,000; swine, 83,000. The wool clip (1957) yielded 11,863,000 lb. of wool from 1.2m. sheep.

**Mining.** The principal minerals (1958) are: Gold (307,824 fine oz.), silver (5,277,693 fine oz.), uranium (1,183,000 short tons, 1959), vanadium, copper (189,184 short tons), coal (6,785,000 long tons), lead (40,355 short tons), zinc (44,982 short tons), salt (184,000 short tons), iron ore (3.57m. long tons). The state government owns some rich phosphate deposits. Other products are petroleum, gypsum, sulphur, potash arsenious oxide, molybdenum and asphalt. Total value of mineral production, 1958, \$366m.

**Industry.** In 1956 the 990 manufacturing establishments had 25,270 production workers, who earned \$158,594,000; value added by manufacture

was \$343m. A steel industry, started in wartime, now ranks fourth in the production of steel plates; its capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, was 2,077,000 short tons of ingots and steel for castings.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 the state had 1,730 miles of steam railways. There were 56 airports (27 general) in 1958. The state, 1957, maintained 5,507 miles of highway; the counties, 16,787 miles; the federal government, 6,068 miles.

### Books of Reference

- Utah Official Roster.* Secretary of State. Salt Lake City. Biennial Writers' Program. *Utah: A Guide to the State.* New York, 1954  
 Anderson, N., *Desert Saints: The Mormon Frontier in Utah.* Chicago, 1942  
 Cottam, W. P., *Is Utah Sahara-bound? A Botanist's Warning about Soil Deterioration.* Salt Lake City, 1947  
 Steyner, W. E., *Mormon Country.* New York, 1942  
 Whipple, M., *This the Place: Utah.* New York, 1945

## VERMONT

**GOVERNMENT.** Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a state on 4 March 1791. The first constitution was adopted by convention at Windsor, 2 July 1777, and established an independent state government; in 1793 a new constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature; they are not submitted to popular vote. The state Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 246 members (both elected for 2 years), meets in Jan. in odd-numbered years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. Electors are all citizens who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the constitution.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 110,390 (72.1%, his largest percentage in any state), Stevenson 42,549. The capital is Montpelier (8,599, census of 1950). The state is divided into 14 counties; there are 246 towns and cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, who are elected by the voters of the entire state.

*Governor.* Robert T. Stafford (R.), 1959-60 (\$12,500).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Robert S. Babcock (R.), (\$2,500).

*Secretary of State.* Howard E. Armstrong (R.) (\$8,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 9,609 sq. miles, of which 331 sq. miles are inland waters. Census population, 1 April 1950, 377,747, an increase of 5.2% since 1940. Births, 1958, were 9,213 (24.8 per 1,000 population); deaths, 4,276 (11.5); infant deaths, 216 (23.4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 3,376 (9.1); divorces, 501. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 372,000.

Population at 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950):

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	354,298	1,621	26	11	355,956	39.0
1930	358,966	568	36	41	359,611	38.8
1940	358,806	384	16	25	359,231	38.7
1950	377,188	443	30	48	377,747	40.7
Male .	187,457	228	21	26	187,754	—
Female .	189,731	215	9	22	189,993	—

Of the population in 1950, 137,612 persons (36·4%) were urban (34·3% in 1940); those 21 years of age or older, 237,550. Native whites numbered 348,436; foreign-born whites, 28,753. Occupied dwelling units, 1950, 122,707. The largest cities are Burlington, with a population in 1950 of 33,155; Rutland, 17,659; Barre, 10,922.

**RELIGION.** The principal religious denominations are Roman Catholic (with 99,945 members in 1936), Congregational (20,713), Methodist (14,432), Baptist, Protestant Episcopal and Universalist, in the order given; total, all denominations, 169,792.

**EDUCATION.** School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1958-59 the 482 public elementary schools had 50,952 enrolled pupils; the 84 public high schools had 20,108 pupils; the 24 private and parochial secondary schools had 5,649 pupils, and the 3 teachers' colleges had 774 pupils. Teachers' salaries for 1958-59 averaged \$4,135 (national average \$4,775). The University of Vermont (1791) had, 1958-59, 3,276 students; Middlebury College (1800), 1,277 students; Norwich University (1834), 889 students; St Michael's College (1904), 1,139 students; Bennington College (1932), 327 students. Total expenditure for education, 1957-58, was \$20,924,150, exclusive of capital outlay.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance was being granted in June 1959 to 5,872 persons, drawing an average of \$57·16 per month; aid to dependent children was being granted to 1,274 families (4,516 children), drawing an average of \$108·38 per month; aid to the blind was being granted to 135 persons, drawing an average of \$60·33; and aid to the permanently and totally disabled was being granted to 817 persons, drawing an average of \$59·89.

In 1957 the state had 32 hospitals (4,609 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association. In 1931 Vermont passed a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Jan. 1958, 83 men and 170 women had been thus sterilized.

On 31 July 1958 the prisons had 275 inmates (72·8 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 there have been 4 executions (electrocution), all whites and all for murder.

**FINANCE.** The general revenue for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$56,854,000 (\$37,230,000 from taxation and \$12,880,000 from federal aid) while general expenditure was \$65,508,000 (education, \$15,425,000, highways, \$25·2m., and public welfare, \$7,083,000).

Net long-term debt, 1 July 1959, was \$24,415,149.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is still the most important occupation within the state, though recreation industries may shortly overtake it. In 1954 the state contained 15,981 farms with a total area of 3,317,737 acres, of which 1,062,266 acres were crop land; the total value of farm lands and buildings was \$201,025,000; the average farm was valued at \$12,579. Cash income, 1958, from crops, \$12·7m.; from livestock, \$105·6m. The chief agricultural crops are hay, oats, maize, potatoes and apples. Vermont leads in maple products, of which the output, 1958, was 300,560 gallons of syrup valued at \$2·7m.

On 1 Jan. 1959 Vermont had 285,000 milch cows, 423,000 all cattle, 11,000 horses, 14,000 sheep and 11,000 swine.

The state is divided into 13 soil-conservation districts (5,931,392 acres) which may utilize funds provided by local, state and federal agencies. On 1 July 1959, 11,236 farmers with 2,238,885 acres were co-operating with the districts. There is no serious soil erosion; 13.1% of the total surface shows moderate erosion.

*Forestry.* The forests provide annually over 200m. bd ft of lumber—in 1957 there was cut 113,265,000 bd ft hardwood; 123,306,000 bd ft softwood, or a total of 236,571,000 bd ft. National forests area (1959), 230,366 acres. There are 28 state forests and 26 state parks with a total acreage of 90,191.

*Mining.* Vermont produces granite, marble and asbestos, but figures are not disclosed; output (1958) of copper, 475 short tons; silver, 5,101 fine oz.; sand and gravel, 1.89m. short tons; stone, 808,000 short tons. Vermont has the largest worked deposits of asbestos in the U.S. Total value of mineral products, 1958, \$21,443,000.

*Industry.* In 1958 an average of 32,510 workers in manufacturing employment were covered by the Vermont Unemployment Compensation Law. Estimated total manufacturing employment was 33,200. Value added by manufacture, 1957, was estimated at \$266m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There were, in 1958, 827 miles of steam railway; there were (1958) 23 airports, of which 10 were general. The state maintains 1,975 miles of paved and gravelled state highways and aids towns and cities in the maintenance of 2,736 miles of state aid highways and 8,945 miles of town highways. Registered motor vehicles (1958), 145,000.

### Books of Reference

*Legislative Directory.* Secretary of State, Montpelier. Biennial  
*Vermont Year-book*, formerly *Walton's Register*. Chester. Annual  
 Federal Writers' Project. *Vermont: Guide to the Green Mountain State*. Boston, 1937  
*Proceedings of the Vermont Historical Society*. Quarterly. Montpelier  
 Newton, E. W., *The Vermont Story, 1749-1949*. Hist. Society, Montpelier, 1949

STATE LIBRARY. Vermont State Library, Montpelier. *State Librarian*: L. J. Turgeon

## VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The state was one of the 13 original states in the Union. On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding states, a course objected to by some in the western portion of the state, who set up a separate government, which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia. The present constitution dates from 1902; it has had 87 amendments.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members, elected for 4 years, and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications, who have paid their state poll-taxes and registered.

The state capital is Richmond; the state contains 98 counties and 24

independent cities. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 386,459 votes, Stevenson 267,760, Andrews (Independent) 42,964; 35.2% of the potential electorate (1,983,000) went to the polls.

*Governor.* J. Lindsay Almond, Jr. (D.), 1958-62 (\$20,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* A. E. S. Stephens (D.).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth.* Martha Bell Conway (D.) (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 40,815 sq. miles, including 922 sq. miles of inland water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 3,318,680, an increase of 640,907 or 23.9% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 3,992,000. In 1958 there were 96,773 births (24.8 per 1,000 population); 33,068 deaths (8.5); 3,000 infant deaths (31 per 1,000 live births); 36,326 marriages (9.3), and 6,544 divorces.

Population for 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,389,809	671,096	539	168	2,061,612	51.2
1930	1,770,441	650,165	779	466	2,421,851	60.7
1940	2,015,583	661,449	198	543	2,677,773	67.1
1950	2,581,555	734,211	1,056	758	3,318,680	83.2
Male .	1,306,394	366,806	All others 2,016 898		1,675,216	—
Female .	1,275,161	367,405			1,643,464	—

Of the total population in 1950, 2,546,485 were native whites and 35,070 foreign-born whites. 1,560,115 persons (47%) were urban (35.3% in 1940); those 21 years of age or older numbered 2,025,697.

The population (census of 1950) of the principal cities was: Richmond, 230,310; Norfolk, 213,513; Roanoke, 91,921; Portsmouth, 80,039; Alexandria, 61,787; Lynchburg, 47,727; Newport News, 42,358; Danville, 35,066; Petersburg, 35,054; Charlottesville, 25,969.

**RELIGION.** The principal churches are the Negro Baptists, with 249,036 members in 1936, Southern Methodists (189,621) and Southern Baptists (177,196). Total, all denominations, 1,017,531 members.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work.

In 1957-58 the 130 school districts had, in primary schools, 539,004 pupils and 16,920 classroom teachers and in public high schools, 240,355 pupils and 8,906 teachers. Teachers' salaries averaged \$3,699. Total expenditure on education, 1957-58, was \$226,635,605. The more important institutions for higher education (1959) were:

Founded	Name and place of college	Staff	Students
1693	William and Mary College, Williamsburg (State) . .	160	1,925
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington . .	95	1,119
1776	Hampden-Sydney College, Hampden-Sydney (Pres.) . .	30	370
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State) . .	535	4,570
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist) . .	49	746
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist) . .	181	2,831
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State) . .	91	970
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Coloured; Bapt.) . .	55	868
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State) . .	375	4,173
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg . .	81	658

**WELFARE.** In 1938 Virginia established a system of Old Age Assistance under the Federal Security Act; in June 1959, 15,195 persons were drawing an average of \$41.12 per month; 9,279 families (37,292 dependants), \$82.48 per family per month; 1,288 blind, \$46.57; 6,085 totally disabled, \$47.03 monthly.

In 1957 the state had 124 hospitals (32,837 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1924 Virginia enacted a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 31 June 1958, 2,714 men and 4,131 women had been thus sterilized.

Virginia statutes require separate facilities for whites and coloured people in railways, including dining cars but excluding sleeping cars; in buses and street cars; in penal and correctional institutions and hospitals; in theatres and public halls; in fraternal benefit associations. In 1950 the University of Virginia began to admit Negro students, and in 1959 some white schools admitted some Negro children. Marriage between white and 'non-white' persons is prohibited.

Executions (by electrocution) from 1930 to 1958 totalled 87, including 14 whites and 53 Negroes for murder and 20 Negroes for rape.

**FINANCE.** General revenue for the year ending 30 June 1958 was \$368,872,000 (taxation, \$256,869,000, and federal aid, \$51,711,000); general expenditures, \$452,996,000 (\$127,388,000 for education, \$178,849,000 for highways and \$20,628,000 for public welfare).

Net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, amounted to \$182,043,000.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1954 there were 136,416 farms in Virginia with an area of 14,686,000 acres, of which 3,158,000 acres were crop land; average farm had 107.7 acres and was valued at \$10,821. Commercial farms numbered 71,371. Income, 1958, from crops, \$199.6m. and from livestock and livestock products, \$60.8m.. The chief crops are corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, sweet potatoes, peanuts (227.9m. lb. in 1958) and apples. The tobacco crop, 1958, was 137,519,000 lb. The cotton crop covered 10,200 acres, yielding 10,000 bales. National forests, 1958, covered 4,019,002 acres.

In 1958 there were 29 soil-conservation districts embracing 24,959,360 acres, of which 14,101,000 acres were farm land. Moderate erosion affects 15,031,149 acres (59.2% of the total area).

Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1959 were 91,000 horses and mules, 410,000 milch cows, 1,367,000 all cattle, 350,000 sheep and 670,000 swine.

*Mining* (1958). Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important, with output of 25,030,954 short tons. Lead (2,934 short tons), zinc (18,472 short tons), manganese ores, some sheet mica, titanium ore and silver (2,023 troy oz.) are also produced. In 1958 the mineral output was valued at \$203,226,000.

*Industry.* There are 2 ironworks with capacity, 1 Jan. 1957, of 36,000 net tons, but the manufacture of cigars and cigarettes and of rayon and allied products and the building of ships and boats lead in value of products. In 1957 manufacturing establishments employed 208,000 production workers earning \$683m.; value added by manufacture was \$2,031m. (\$1,051m. in 1947).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1957 there were 4,129 miles of state-owned steam railways. There were, in 1958, 87 airports, of which 18 were general.

The state highways system, 30 June 1958, had 49,488 miles of highways, of which 7,946 miles were primary roads.

### Books of Reference

*A Bibliography of Virginia.* State Library. 4 vols. Richmond, 1916-32  
*Economic and Social Surveys of Virginia Counties.* Univ. of Virginia. School of Rural Social Economics. Charlottesville, Virginia  
 Writers' Program. *Virginia: A Guide to the Old Dominion.* New York, 1946  
 Gottmann, J., *Virginia at Mid-Century.* New York, 1955  
 Swcm, E. G., *Virginia Historical Index.* 2 vols. Roanoke, 1934-36

STATE LIBRARY. Virginia State Library, Richmond 19. *State Librarian:* Randolph W. Church.

## WASHINGTON

**GOVERNMENT.** Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a state on 11 Nov. 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The constitution, adopted in 1889, has had 28 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 46 members elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members, elected for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 4 years. The state contains 39 counties. The capital is Olympia (estimated population, 1959, 17,700). The state sends 2 senators and 7 representatives to Congress.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 620,430 votes, Stevenson 523,002, a Socialist candidate 7,326.

*Governor.* Albert D. Rosellini (D.), 1957-61 (\$15,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* John A. Cherburg (D.), 1957-61 (\$6,000).

*Secretary of State.* Victor A. Meyers (D.), 1957-61 (\$8,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 68,192 sq. miles, of which 1,406 sq. miles are inland water. Lands owned by the federal government, 1956, were 12,669,139 acres or 29.6% of the total area. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,378,963, an increase of 642,772 or 37% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1959, 2,823,000. Births, 1958, were 65,574 (23.7 per 1,000 population); deaths, 25,429 (9.2); infant deaths, 1,707 (26 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 27,377 (9.1); divorces, 9,003.

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,109,111	6,058	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1930	1,521,661	6,840	11,253	23,642	1,563,396	23.3
1940	1,698,147	7,424	11,393	19,227	1,736,191	25.9
1950	2,316,496	30,691	13,816	17,690	2,378,963	35.6
Male .	1,188,079	17,417	All others 18,355 13,421		1,223,851	—
Female .	1,128,417	13,274			1,155,112	—

Of the total population in 1950, native whites were 2,125,495; foreign-born whites, 191,001; 1,503,166 persons (63.2%) were urban (53.1% in 1940); 1,559,266 were 21 years of age or older.

There are 18 Indian reservations, the largest being the Colville, which contains 1,126,465 acres; total population, 1950, 13,816. The U.S. Bureau

of Indian Affairs administers (1957) 2,651,426 acres, of which 1,811,315 acres have been assigned to tribes.

Leading cities are Seattle, with a population (1959 estimate) of 581,300; Spokane, 190,400; Tacoma, 158,800; Yakima, 45,100; Vancouver, 40,800; Bellingham, 36,900; Everett, 35,400; Bremerton, 28,300, and Walla Walla, 26,100.

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies (1954-55 estimates) are the Roman Catholic (273,135), Lutheran (over 100,000), Methodist (72,888), Presbyterian (51,032), Episcopalian (38,000), Disciples of Christ (30,266), Baptist (30,000-32,000), Congregationalist (21,200).

**EDUCATION.** Education is given free to all children between the ages of 6 and 21 years, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1959-60 the 1,145 elementary schools had 13,819 classroom teachers and 389,581 pupils; 126 junior high schools and 306 high schools had 5,847 classroom teachers and 187,589 pupils. In 1957-58 the average salary of teachers was \$5,259 (national average, \$4,650). The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1957-58 was \$202,741,402. In 1956 the 157 private and parochial elementary and secondary schools had 42,000 elementary and high school pupils.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, at Seattle, had, 1957-58, 967 teachers and 18,876 students; Seattle University (largest private—Roman Catholic—university in the state), 3,033 students, and Washington State University at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 361 teachers and 6,409 students. Three state colleges of education had 6,001 students. Ten junior colleges had a total enrolment of 9,258 students. There are 11 other colleges and special schools.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance is provided for persons 65 years of age or older without resources who have been residents of the state for 5 years (within the 9 years immediately preceding application). In June 1959, 85,567 persons were drawing an average of \$57.87 per month; aid to 40,919 dependants in 11,712 families averaged \$142.4 per family monthly; to 799 blind persons, \$82.69 per person monthly; to 6,500 totally disabled, \$81.03 monthly. 4,134 persons, under the Foster Home Care scheme received payments of \$53.57 per person.

In 1959 there was no execution; total since 1930 (by hanging) was 45, including 38 whites, 5 Negroes and 2 other races, all for murder, except 1 white for kidnapping.

In 1957 the state had 135 hospitals (22,792 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 the state's general revenue was \$528,220,000 (\$374,351,000 from taxes and \$100,410,000 from federal aid); general expenditure was \$575,549,000 (education, \$209,631,000; highways, \$131,204,000, and public welfare, \$96,211,000).

Total long-term debt on 30 June 1958 was \$320,740,000.

**PRODUCTION.** Traditionally the state's economy has been based on agriculture, forestry, fishing and mining.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture has increased due to more intensive and diversified farming and will be further aided as the 1m.-acre Columbia Basin Irrigation Project proceeds. In 1957, 350,000 acres were irrigated. Forest products are still important, but this industry is levelling off.

In 1954 there were 65,175 farms with an acreage of 17,641,000, of which 4,343,000 acres were crop land; average farm was of 270.7 acres with a value of \$29,131. In 1954, 19,177 farms had less than 10 acres and 30,062 45%) of all farms had less than 30 acres.

In 1957 there were 76 soil-conservation districts embracing 38,391,000 acres, of which 17,890,000 acres were farm lands (67,000 farms and ranches). About 12% of the total area has suffered severe erosion and 44% moderate erosion.

Cash income, 1958, from crops was \$378,374,000, and from livestock, \$217,204,000. Washington far exceeds other states in production of commercial apples; 30.4m. bu. in 1958. She leads also in hops (28,310,000 lb.) and dry field peas (1,071,000 bags of 100 lb.). Other crops are wheat (71,791,000 bu.), barley, oats, maize, potatoes, pears, cherries, peaches and prunes.

On 1 Jan. 1959 animals on farms were 33,000 horses and mules, 286,000 milch cows, 1,178,000 all cattle, 283,000 sheep and 140,000 swine. The wool clip in 1958 amounted to 2,390,000 lb. from 248,000 sheep.

*Forestry.* From early 1900 to about 1940 the state ranked first in annual bd ft of lumber, but is now second to Oregon. Use of logs and by-products has made the state now the largest producer of woodpulp (about 10% of U.S. total), plywood and other fabricated wood products. Timber harvested in 1957 was 4,045,901,000 bd ft. The national forest lands of the state had (1958) an area of 10,742,074 acres.

*Fishing.* Principal producer of canned salmon and participating in Alaska salmon and halibut fisheries, her production exceeds that of any other state. Value of sea products in 1957 was \$19,469,069 catch value, \$37,326,887 processed value. Total weight of fish caught 136,475,086 lb., including salmon, 44,647,240 lb.; halibut, 16,457,306 lb., and oysters, 9,948,641 lb.

*Mining* (1958). Coal output was 252,000 short tons. Metals include: Lead, 9,020 short tons; zinc, 18,797 short tons; gold, silver, copper, uranium and mercury. Antimony ores, tungsten, diatomite, crude magnesite, iron and olivine are found. Total mineral output in 1958 was valued at \$60,897,000.

*Industry.* In 1957 the 5,608 manufacturing establishments employed 226,962 production workers, who earned \$1,148,490,000; value added by manufacture was \$2,123.4m., compared with \$267.7m. in 1939. Aero-plane manufacture and food processing are the two major manufacturing industries of the state.

In 1956 with about 20% of potential water-power resources of U.S., the state is first in developed and potential hydro-electricity, and due to this resource produces nearly one-half of U.S. refined aluminium.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The railways had, in 1958, 5,903 miles. There were in 1958, 165 airports (55 general). The state (1957) maintains 6,725 miles of highway; local authorities, 44,089 miles, and the federal government, 7,853 miles. Motor vehicle registrations (1958), 1,398,233.

### Books of Reference

Federal Writers' Project. *Washington: A Guide to the Evergreen State.* Portland, Oreg., 1950  
 Robinson, M. D., *Washington State Statistical Abstract.* Univ. of Wash. Press, 1952  
 Webster, D. H., and others, *Washington State Government.* Seattle, 1948

STATE LIBRARY. Washington State Library, Olympia. *State Librarian:* Maryan E. Reynolds.

## WEST VIRGINIA

**GOVERNMENT.** In 1862, after the state of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new state, which was admitted into the Union by presidential proclamation on 20 June 1863, under the name of West Virginia. Its constitution was adopted by the voters almost unanimously on 26 March 1863; the present one was adopted in 1872; it has had 29 amendments.

The Legislature consists of the Senate of 32 members elected for a term of 4 years, one half being elected biennially, and the House of Delegates of 100 members, elected biennially. The Governor is elected for 4 years. Voters are all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The state capital is Charleston; there are 55 counties.

The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 6 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 449,297 votes, Stevenson 381,539.

*Governor.* Cecil H. Underwood (R.), 1957-61 (\$17,500).

*Secretary of State.* Joe F. Burdett (D.) (\$11,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 24,181 sq. miles, of which 101 sq. miles are water. Census population, 1 April 1950, 2,005,552, an increase of 5.4% since 1940. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, 1,969,000. Births, 1958, 44,577 (22.6 per 1,000 population); deaths, 17,795 (9); infant deaths, 1,124 (25.2 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 14,213 (7.2).

Population in 4 federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	1,156,817	64,173	36	93	1,221,119	50.8
1930	1,614,191	114,893	18	103	1,729,205	71.8
1940	1,784,102	117,754	25	93	1,901,974	79.0
1950	1,890,282	114,867	160	243	2,005,552	83.3
Male .	948,270	57,749	115	153	1,006,287	—
Female .	942,012	57,118	45	90	999,265	—

Of the total population in 1950, 694,487 (34.6%) were urban (28.1% in 1940); those 21 years of age or older numbered 1,171,860. Native whites were 1,855,696; foreign-born whites, 34,586.

In 1950 the population of the principal cities were: Huntington, 86,353; Charleston, 73,501; Wheeling, 58,891; Clarksburg, 32,014; Parkersburg, 29,685; Fairmont, 29,346, and Morgantown, 25,525.

**RELIGION.** Chief denominations are Methodists (220,000 members in 1956), American Baptists (122,000 members) and Roman Catholics (98,000). Estimated total membership, all denominations (1956), 975,000.

**EDUCATION.** Public school education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance is compulsory for all between the ages of 7 and 16 (school term, 180 days less holidays; average 173). The public schools are non-sectarian. In autumn 1958 elementary schools had 10,064 classroom teachers and 292,700 enrolled pupils; secondary schools, 6,394 and 165,725 respectively. Average salary of teachers, 1956-57, was \$3,570. Total public school expenditure, 1956-57, was \$100,113,842.

## Leading institutions of higher education in 1957:

Founded		Staff	Students
1868	West Virginia University, Morgantown . . . . .	842	7,722
1901	Potomac State College of West Virginia Univ., Keyser . . . . .	28	642
1837	Marshall College, Huntington . . . . .	223	3,789
1837	West Liberty State College, West Liberty . . . . .	67	1,160
1867	Fairmont State College, Fairmont . . . . .	73	1,287
1870	West Virginia Schools for Deaf and Blind, Romney . . . . .	75	328
1872	Concord College, Athens . . . . .	77	1,447
1872	Glenville State College, Glenville . . . . .	49	724
1872	Shepherd State College, Shepherdstown . . . . .	52	702
1891	West Virginia State College, Institute . . . . .	120	2,223
1895	West Virginia Institute of Technology, Montgomery . . . . .	71	897
1895	Bluefield State College, Bluefield . . . . .	49	419

In addition to the university and state-supported schools there are 14 denominational and private institutions of higher education.

**WELFARE.** Since June 1936 the state has provided a system of Old Age Assistance; in Dec. 1958, 21,200 persons were receiving an average of \$35.79 per month; 20,155 families were receiving aid for 77,588 dependants amounting to \$90.55 a month; 1,075 blind, \$40.67 monthly; 7,536 totally disabled, \$38.87. There are 21 charitable, penal and correctional institutions. In 1958 there were 2 executions; total since 1930 was 42, including 27 whites for murder and 3 whites for kidnapping, 8 Negroes for murder and 1 for rape. State prisons had on 31 Dec. 1958, 2,406 inmates (122 per 100,000 population).

In 1957 the state had 93 hospitals (16,093 beds) listed by the American Hospital Association.

In 1929 West Virginia enacted a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of insane and feeble-minded persons; up to 1 July 1958, 15 men and 83 women had been thus sterilized.

West Virginia has no segregation statutes. Integration is complete in its schools, railways, buses and all public places. Private enterprises may or may not have segregation. Marriage between white and Negro persons is prohibited.

**FINANCE.** General revenues for the year ending 30 June 1958 were \$223,117,000 (\$161,039,000 from taxation and \$46,966,000 from federal aid); general expenditures were \$245,836,000 (education, \$85,862,000; highways, \$56,229,000; public welfare, \$33,635,000).

Total net long-term debt was \$263,935,000 on 30 June 1958.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* On 1 Jan. 1959 the state had 64,500 farms, with an area (1954) of 7,352,000 acres, of which 1,073,000 acres were crop land. Farming units are small; the average farm is 116 acres valued at \$7,074; 19,203 farms had less than 30 acres. Cash income from farming in 1958 was \$118.1m

The chief agricultural products are wheat, oats, potatoes, apples, peaches and tobacco (3,680,000 lb. in 1958). On 1 Jan. 1959 the domestic animals were: 44,000 horses and mules, 180,000 milch cows, 541,000 all cattle, 289,000 sheep, 111,000 swine. State forests, 1 Jan. 1958, covered 946,074 acres; national forests, 903,087 acres; 65% of the state is woodland.

In 1959 there were 14 soil-conservation districts embracing 15,411,000 acres, of which 8,200,000 acres were farm land.

**Mining.** West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries. Petroleum output is declining from an annual average, 1921-25, of 6,575,000

bbls to 2,186,000 in 1958; natural gas liquids, 263.4m. gallons (1958), and natural gas, 185,680m. cu. ft in 1958. The coal area extends over 17,280 sq. miles and estimated coal reserves are 110,378m. tons; 115m. short tons of coal were produced in 1958; coke (oven and bee-hive), 3,328,332 tons (1958). Lime, salt, sand and gravel, sandstone and limestone are also produced. The total value of mineral output in 1958 was \$749.8m.

*Industry.* Manufacturing establishments (2,110 in 1955) employed 100,000 production workers in 1957 who earned \$433m. The value added by manufacture was estimated at \$1,168m. Metal industries, mostly steel, produced goods valued at \$735m. in 1955. The chemical process industry is the second largest manufacturing of the state, employing 28,000 workers.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 the state had 3,710 miles of railway, all operated by diesel or electric trains. There were, 1958, 43 airports, of which 20 were general. The state had 36,088 miles of highways (including county roads) in 1957, of which 5,041 miles are improved primary roads. Registered motor vehicles, 1958, numbered 594,000.

### Books of Reference

*West Virginia Blue Book.* Legislature. Charleston. Annual, since 1916  
*Bibliography of West Virginia.* 2 parts. Dept. of Archives and History. Charleston, 1939  
*Writers' Program. West Virginia: A Guide to the Mountain State.* New York, 1948  
 Ambler, C. H., *A History of Education in West Virginia.* Huntington, 1951.—and Summers, F. P. *West Virginia: the Mountain State.* 2nd ed. Englewood Cliff, N.J., 1958  
 Lambert, O. D., *West Virginia and its Government.* Boston, 1951

STATE LIBRARY. Dept. of Archives and History, Charleston. *Director:* Kyle McCormick

## WISCONSIN

**GOVERNMENT.** Wisconsin, first settled in 1670 by French traders and missionaries, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the Northwest Territory after its cession to the U.S. in 1783; the region now embraced by the state was successively part of the Territories of Indiana, Illinois and Michigan, in 1836 becoming the Territory of Wisconsin with boundaries embracing what is now Iowa, Minnesota and part of the 2 Dakotas. It was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on 29 May 1848. Its constitution, which dates from 1848, has had 63 amendments affecting 32 sections. The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 33 members, elected for 4 years, one-half elected alternately, and an Assembly of 100 members, all elected simultaneously for 2 years. The Governor and Lieut.-Governor are elected for 2 years. The state has 71 counties. The capital is Madison.

Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age; but, as there is no official list of voters, the size of the electorate is unknown; 1,200,687 voted for Governor in 1958. Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 senators and 10 representatives.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 954,844 votes Stevenson 586,768, other candidates 8,946.

*Governor.* Gaylord A. Nelson (D.), 1959-61 (\$20,000).

*Lieut.-Governor.* Philco Nash (D.), 1959-61 (\$13,000 per 2-year term).

*Secretary of State.* Robert C. Zimmerman (R.), 1959-61 (\$12,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 56,154 sq. miles, including 1,439 sq. miles of inland water, but excluding any part of the Great Lakes. Census population, 1 April 1950, 3,434,575, an increase of 9·5% since 1940; estimate, 1 July 1959, 4,010,000. Births in 1958 were 95,950 (24·4 per 1,000 estimated population); deaths, 37,457 (9·5); infant deaths, 1,250 (23·4 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 24,985 (6·3); divorces and annulments, 4,499 (1·1).

Population in 4 census years (with distribution by sex in 1950) was:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	2,320,555	2,900	10,142	263	2,333,860	42·2
1930	2,916,255	10,739	11,548	464	2,939,006	53·7
1940	3,112,752	12,158	12,265	412	3,137,587	57·3
1950	3,392,690	28,182	12,196	1,507	3,434,575	62·8
Male .	1,704,904	14,705	6,274	959	1,726,842	—
Female .	1,687,786	13,477	5,922	548	1,707,733	—

Of the total population in 1950, 1,987,888 persons (57·9%) were urban (53·5% in 1940); 2,222,423 were 21 years old or older. Native whites numbered 3,174,456; foreign-born whites, 218,234.

Population of the larger cities (estimate, Jan. 1959) was as follows:

Milwaukee .	765,000	Wauwatosa .	58,500	Beloit .	36,100
Madison (cap.) .	122,800	La Crosse .	51,000	Superior .	35,900
Racine .	84,400	Sheboygan .	48,300	Wausau .	32,600
West Allis .	69,900	Appleton .	47,000	Fond du Lac .	32,100
Green Bay .	63,400	Oshkosh .	46,200	Manitowoc .	30,500
Kenosha .	61,000	Eau Claire .	40,500	Janesville .	30,200

**RELIGION.** According to a survey made by the National Council of Churches, 67·5% of the white people (98·8% of the total population in 1950) in Wisconsin were church members in 1952; 36·5% were Protestant, 29·8% were Roman Catholic and 1·1% were Jewish. If the same percentages be applied to the 1959 population estimate, church members would number about 2,874,000, of whom 1,556,000 would be Protestant, 1,181,000 Roman Catholic and 44,000 Jewish.

**EDUCATION.** All children between the ages of 7 and 16 are required to attend school full-time to the end of the school term in which they become 16 years of age. In 1957-58 the public elementary schools had 471,817 pupils and 17,883 teachers; high schools had 182,035 pupils and 8,408 teachers. Elementary school teachers' salaries, 1957-58, averaged \$4,250; high school teachers, \$4,950. The 10 state colleges had, in 1958-59, 813 teachers and 13,686 students. Expenditure per pupil (excluding debt service, capital outlay and transportation) was \$338·39 in 1957-58.

In 1958-59 schools of vocational and adult education had 1,151 teachers and 46,360 pupils; state-supervised evening schools had 92,744 pupils and 2,556 teachers.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1958-59, 1,813 full-time professors and instructors, 455 part-time teachers and 645 (full-time equivalent) teaching and research graduate assistants. There were, during the first half-year, 17,145 resident students at Madison, 5,191 at Milwaukee and 1,711 resident students at extension centres.

The total expenditure, 1957-58, for all public education was \$377,018,089, of which that on elementary and high schools amounted to \$287,405,924.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (established in 1925) paying a maximum of \$75 per month (plus medical and burial expenses) is available to

persons, 65 years and over, satisfying requirements as to need, who have resided in the state for 1 year immediately preceding application; residents of less than 1 year may obtain aid if the states from which they came granted a like privilege to Wisconsin citizens; in July 1959, 35,910 persons were drawing an average of \$78.21 per month.

Aid to dependent children was established in 1913, available to mothers caring for their dependent minor children in their own homes; 8,800 families constituting 33,199 persons received an average of \$161.79 per family in July 1959; 2,198 children in 1,398 foster homes received an average of \$57.05 per child per month; 998 blind persons received an average of \$85.55, and 1,279 totally disabled persons received \$121.66 per month.

In 1958 the state had 171 general and allied special hospitals (17,804 beds), 63 mental hospitals (16,005 beds) and 19 tuberculosis sanatoria (1,445 beds) and 456 nursing homes for the aged (17,428 beds). Patients in state and county mental hospitals on 1 Aug. 1958 numbered 18,113 (453 per 100,000 population).

In 1913 Wisconsin passed a law permitting, under legal safeguards, the sterilization of feeble-minded persons; up to 1 Aug. 1959, 386 men and 1,399 women had been thus sterilized.

The state's penal, reformatory and correctional system on 1 Aug. 1959 held 2,844 men and 302 women in the 6 institutions for adult and juvenile offenders; the probation and parole system was supervising 4,590 men and 719 women. Wisconsin does not impose a death penalty.

**FINANCE.** For the year ending 30 June 1958 general revenues amounted to \$496,571,000 (\$371,012,000 from taxation and \$74,182,000 from federal aid), while general expenditures were \$491,563,000 (\$114,516,000 for education, \$133,531,000 for highways and \$42,890,000 for public welfare).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, amounted to \$12,883,000.

**PRODUCTION.** Wisconsin has slightly more people engaged in manufactures than in agriculture. It is the leading dairy state of the Union.

*Agriculture.* In 1954 the farms numbered 153,558, with a farm area of 22,507,288 acres; average farm was of 146.6 acres valued at \$14,801. Dairy farms numbered 107,316 (116,500 in 1950). In 1959 there were 71 soil-conservation districts, locally managed, embracing 35,017,600 acres, including 168,561 farms and ranches.

Cash farm income, 1958, was, from crops, \$112,208,000; from livestock and livestock products, \$1,005,467,000; from government payments, \$19.7m. Yield of the principal crops, 1958, was: Maize, 140.96m. bu.; oats, 153.18m. bu.; wheat, 2.07m. bu.; barley, 1.91m. bu.; potatoes, 7.05m. cwt; cranberries, 340,000 bbls. The tobacco yield in 1958 was 21,255,000 lb. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959: 2,501,000 milch cows (leading all states), 54,000 horses and mules, 4,254,000 all cattle, 282,000 sheep, 1,801,000 swine. Output of milk (1958), 17,996m. lb.; of creamery butter (1957), 269m. lb.; of American cheese (1957), 446.2m. lb. Wisconsin ranks first among the states in production of milk, all major types of cheese, and in the acreage of principal crops for processing. The wool clip, in 1958, was 1,736,000 lb. of wool from 213,000 sheep.

*Forestry* (1959). National forests comprised 1,465,356 acres, and state forests, 344,882 acres.

*Mining.* Iron ore (867,000 long tons in 1958), lead, zinc, stone, sand and gravel are the chief mineral products. Total value of mineral products in 1958 was \$71,334,000.

*Industry.* Manufacturing establishments (7,702 in 1954) had a total manufacturing employment in 1957 of 474,760 earning \$2,267m. (354,917 production workers earned \$1,525m.); value added by manufacture was \$4,050,624,000, compared with \$681,970,000 in 1939.

*Electricity.* There were, Jan. 1959, 113 hydro-electric power plants (21 of them municipal) operated by public utilities with a total installed capacity of 303,018 kw.; output, 1958, was 1,157,859,000 kwh.

*Trade Unions.* The Wisconsin State A.F.L.-C.I.O., created 24 July 1958 by merger of the former State Federation of Labor and the State Industrial Union Council, in 1959 had about 311,500 members organized in 1,133 local unions. More than 20 railway brotherhoods represent about 19,000 railway employees.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 6,197 road miles of steam railways and 98 miles of electric railway. There were, in 1959, 113 airports and 6 seaplane bases, of which 70 airports and 2 seaplane bases were municipal; 42 were lighted. Sixteen airports were served by 7 scheduled airlines.

Including 10,194 miles of city and village streets, the state had on 1 Jan. 1959, 97,152 miles of highway. The state trunk system had 10,973 miles of highway. By 1 Jan. 1959, 133 miles of controlled access 4-lane highways of the new Interstate System had been completed or were under construction.

### Books of Reference

- Wisconsin Free Library Commission: *A Wisconsin Bibliography*. Madison, 1952  
 Wis. Historical Society: *Publications and Materials on Wisconsin*. Madison, 1956  
 Wis. Legislative Reference Library: *Wisconsin Blue Book*. Biennial (contains feature articles and statistical information)  
 Wis. Natural Resources Committee of State Agencies: *The Natural Resources of Wisconsin*. Madison, 1956  
 Wis. State Planning Division: *Wisconsin: the Badger State*. Madison, 1955  
 Wis. Works Projects Administration: *Wisconsin: A guide to the Badger State*. 2nd ed. New York, 1954  
 Austin, H. R., *The Wisconsin Story*. 2nd ed. Milwaukee, 1957  
 Holmes, F. L., *Wisconsin: Stability, Progress, Beauty*. Madison, 1946  
 Raney, W. F., *Wisconsin: a story of progress*. New York, 1940

STATE LIBRARY. Legislative Reference Library, State Capital, Madison 2. Chief: M. G. Toepel.

## WYOMING

**GOVERNMENT.** Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on 10 July 1890. The constitution, drafted that year, has since had 13 amendments. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 27 members, elected for 4 years (about one-half retiring every 2 years), and a House of Representatives of 56 members elected for 2 years. The Governor is elected for 4 years. The state contains 23 counties. The capital is Cheyenne. The state sends to Congress 2 senators and 1 representative, elected by the voters of the entire state. The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

In the 1956 presidential election Eisenhower polled 74,573 votes, Stevenson 49,554.

*Governor.* Joseph J. Hickey (D.), 1959-63 (\$15,000).

*Secretary of State.* Jack R. Gage (D.) (\$10,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 97,914 sq. miles, of which 408 sq. miles are water. The Yellowstone National Park occupies about 3,438 sq. miles, and the Grand Teton National Park, established in 1929, has 298,470 acres. There are 2 national monuments, Devil's Tower and Fort Laramie. The federal government in 1958 owned 30,285,000 acres (48.5% of the total area of the state); of the 11 national forests (9,140,927 acres), 5 (with 2,019,698 acres) are wholly within the state.

Census population, 1 April 1950, 290,529, an increase of 15.9% since 1940; estimated population, 1 July 1958, was 320,000. Births in 1958 were 7,976 (24.9 per 1,000 population); deaths, 2,581 (8.1); infant deaths, 223 (28 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 2,945 (9.2); divorces, 1,160.

Federal census results for 4 census years (including distribution by sex in 1950) were:

	White	Negro	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. mile
1910	140,318	2,235	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1930	221,241	1,250	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
1940	246,597	956	2,349	840	250,742	2.6
1950	284,009	2,557	3,237	726	290,529	3.0
Male . . .	150,895	1,653	1,857	448	154,853	—
Female . .	133,114	904	1,380	278	135,676	—

In 1950 native whites numbered 270,719; foreign-born whites, 13,290. Of the total population in 1950, 144,618 persons (49.8%) were urban (37.3% in 1940). The Federal Bureau of Indian Affairs in 1957 administered 1,890,632 acres, of which 1,753,154 acres were allotted to tribes.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1950 of 31,935 (estimate, 1956, 35,040); Casper, 23,673 (32,200); Laramie, 15,581 (16,936); Sheridan, 11,500 (11,700) and Rock Springs, 10,857 (11,400).

**RELIGION.** Chief religious bodies are the Roman Catholic (with 50,000 members in 1957), Mormon (18,210 in 1956) and Protestant churches (49,217 in 1956).

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 370 teachers for 2,913 rural pupils and 2,384 teachers for 58,947 elementary pupils; 81 high schools had 1,029 teachers and 18,373 pupils. Expenditure on elementary, secondary and rural schools in 1958-59 was \$28,252,270 or an average of \$365 per pupil. Racial segregation in public schools is not permitted; a permissive statute, never implemented, was repealed in 1955. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, with branches at Powell, Sheridan and Torrington, had in 1955-56, 337 professors and instructors, and 3,091 students (2,317 men and 774 women). There is a junior college at Casper.

**WELFARE.** Old Age Assistance (maximum \$85 a month for a single person and \$140 for husband and wife) is provided for needy American citizens 65 years of age or older who are residents of the state and county at the time of application; payments bridge the difference between a standard personal or household budget and actual income. In Dec. 1959, 3,373 persons were drawing an average of \$69.79 per month; aid to 752 families

with 2,061 dependent children averaged \$133.51 monthly per family, aid to 68 blind averaged \$68.22 monthly and aid to 533 permanently and totally disabled cases averaged \$70.73 monthly.

In 1959 the state had 28 hospitals (1,486 beds). In July 1959 the hospital for mental diseases had 629 patients or 197 per 100,000 population.

State penal institutions on 31 Dec. 1958 held 384 inmates (122 per 100,000 population). Since 1930 the state has had only 6 executions (by lethal gas), 5 whites and 1 Negro, all for murder; there has been no execution since 1944.

Inter-marriage is prohibited between white and Negro, Malayan or Mongolian.

**FINANCE.** In the fiscal year ending 1 July 1958 general revenues were \$85,897,000 (taxation, \$36,072,000, and federal aid, \$38,497,000); general expenditures were \$83,620,000 (education, \$21,073,000; welfare, \$4,292,000; highways, \$39,817,000).

Total net long-term debt, 30 June 1958, was \$4,456,000.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Wyoming is semi-arid, and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming.' Irrigation began on a small scale in 1853 in the extreme south-west and spread throughout the state. In 1954 there were 1,262,632 acres of irrigated land, 1,318,000 acres of dry-farm land and 31,633,000 acres of grazing land. In 1954 there were 11,402 farms and ranches with a total area of 34,989,064 acres, of which 2,566,000 acres were crop land; average size was 3,069 acres valued at \$45,887 (\$17,746 in 1945).

Under the Act passed in 1941, 44 soil-conservation districts have (1957) been established, covering 43,229,799 acres, *i.e.*, about 70% of the eligible lands in the state.

Cash income, 1958, from crops was \$32.5m.; from livestock, \$135.5m. Principal crops (1959): Alfalfa (799,000 tons), sugar beet (630,000 tons), potatoes and cereals. The wool clip (1959) yielded 20,718,000 lb. of wool. Animals on farms on 1 Jan. 1960 were: 52,000 horses and mules, 40,000 milch cows, 1,135,000 all cattle, 2,360,000 sheep and 42,000 swine.

The state has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

**Mining.** Wyoming is largely an oil-producing state. In 1958 the output of petroleum was 115,572,000 bbls; natural gas, 121,682m. cu. ft; coal, 1,629,000 short tons; iron ore, 557,000 long tons. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone; bentonite, phosphate rock, tin, sodium salts and vermiculite are found. Value of mineral products in 1958 was \$369,938,000.

**Industry.** In 1957 industrial establishments (328 in 1954) had 5,000 production workers earning \$21m.; value added by manufacture, \$59m.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The steam railways, 1957, had a length of 1,883 miles. There were 52 airports (25 general) in 1958. The state highway system (1957) comprised 5,075 miles; there were (1959) 221,746 registered motor vehicles.

### Books of Reference

*Official Directory.* Secretary of State. Cheyenne. Biennial

*Wyoming Historical Blue Book.* Denver, 1946

Federal Writers' Project. *Wyoming: A Guide to Its History, Highways and People.* New York, 1941

Beard, F. B., *Wyoming from Territorial Days to the Present*. 3 vols. Chicago, 1933  
 Linford, V., *Wyoming: Frontier State*. Denver, 1947  
 Trachsel, H. H., and Wade, R. M., *The Government and Administration of Wyoming*. New York, 1953  
 Trenholm, V. C., *Wyoming Pageant*. Casper, 1946

STATE LIBRARY. Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court and State Library Building  
 Cheyenne. *State Librarian*: May Gillies.

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES

*United Nations*. Non-Self-Governing Territories: Summaries of Information Transmitted to the Secretary-General. *Annual*.  
 Coulter, J. W., *The Pacific Dependencies of the United States*. New York, 1957  
 Pratt, J. W., *America's Colonial Experiment: How the United States Gained, Governed and in Part Gave Away a Colonial Empire*. New York, 1950  
 Reid, C. F., *Education in the Territories and Outlying Possessions of the United States*. New York, 1941.—*Overseas America: Our Territorial Outposts*. New York, 1942

## COMMONWEALTH OF PUERTO RICO

**GOVERNMENT.** Puerto Rico, by the treaty of 10 Dec. 1898 (ratified 11 April 1899), was ceded by Spain to the U.S. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved 17 May 1932. Its territorial constitution was determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (2 March 1917) known as the 'Jones Act,' which ruled until 25 July 1952, when the present constitution of the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico was proclaimed. Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens 21 years of age or over, residence (1 year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. Women were enfranchised in 1932 (with a literacy test) and fully in 1936. Puerto Ricans do not vote in the U.S. presidential elections, though individuals living on the mainland are free to do so subject to the local electoral laws. The executive power resides in a Governor, elected directly by the people every 4 years. Eight heads of departments form the Governor's advisory council, also designated as his Council of Secretaries. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 27 members (2 from each of the 8 senatorial districts and 11 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 51 members (1 from each of the 40 representative districts and 11 elected at large). To give proportional representation to the minority parties, 5 additional senators and 13 representatives at large are serving during the 1952-56 term. Puerto Rico sends to Congress a Resident Commissioner to the U.S., elected by the people for a term of 4 years. But he has no vote in Congress, and under the doctrine of 'no taxation without representation' Puerto Rico is not subject to U.S. taxes, including income tax. Males, however, are subject to conscription.

On 27 Nov. 1953 President Eisenhower sent a message to the General Assembly of the U.N. stating 'if at any time the Legislative Assembly of Puerto Rico adopts a resolution in favour of more complete or even absolute independence' he 'will immediately thereafter recommend to Congress that such independence be granted.'

For an account of the constitutional developments prior to 1952, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 742. The new constitution was

drafted by a Puerto Rican Constituent Assembly and approved by the electorate at a referendum on 3 March 1952. It was then submitted to Congress, which struck out on 28 May Section 20 of Article 11 covering the 'right to work' and the 'right to an adequate standard of living'; the remainder was passed on 1 July and proclaimed by the Governor of Puerto Rico on 25 July 1952.

At the election on 6 Nov. 1956 the Popular Democratic Party, headed by Muñoz Marín, polled 433,010 votes (62·6% of the total); the Independentista Party (full independence by constitutional means), 86,386; Estadista or Statehood party (advocates of U.S. statehood and affiliated with the Republican Party on the mainland), 172,838. The small revolutionary 'Nationalist Party,' seeking complete independence, did not participate.

*Governor.* Luis Muñoz Marín, 1957-61 (\$10,600; this is Gov. Muñoz's third successive term in office; the legislature raised the salary to \$20,000; but the Governor declined to accept it; it remains available to the next holder of the office).

*Secretary of State.* Roberto Sánchez Vilella (\$15,000).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island has a land area of 3,423 sq. miles and a population, according to the census of 1950, of 2,210,703, an increase of 341,448 or 18·3% over 1940; density was 646 per sq. mile. Males (1950 census) numbered 1,110,946; females 1,099,757. 79·7% of the population (1,762,411) were white. Of the estimated population, 1 July 1959, 2,340,000, about 400,000 were bilingual, Spanish being the mother tongue and (with English) one of the two official languages. Rural population (1950), 1,315,890.

Birth rate, 1958-59, 31·9 per 1,000 population; death rate, 6·8; marriage rate, 17; infantile death rate, 49·6 per 1,000 live births (138 in 1937).

Chief towns (1950 census) are: San Juan, 224,767; Río Piedras (merged in 1951 with San Juan), 132,438; Ponce, 99,492; Mayagüez, 58,944; Caguas, 33,759; Arecibo, 28,659.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 10 miles to the east, has an area of 51·7 sq. miles and 9,228 inhabitants, who grow sugar and pineapples and rear cattle. The island of Culebra, with 887 inhabitants, between Puerto Rico and St Thomas, has a good harbour.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory in 1899, but in 1958-59, 15% of the children still had no access to schooling. The percentage of illiteracy in 1958 was 16·2% of those 10 years of age or older. In the school-year 1958-59 there were 10,754 public classrooms with 569,189 public day-school pupils and 57,984 in accredited private schools. Since Aug. 1949 all instruction below senior high school standard is given in Spanish only. The University of Puerto Rico, in Río Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, with a branch in Mayaguez, is open to both men and women, as is also the San Germán Polytechnic Institute. The University had 18,222 (including 4,132 extra mural) students and 506 in the School of Medicine (1958-59).

*Cinemas* (1959). Cinemas numbered 145, with annual attendance of 8·05m.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 3 daily newspapers, of which 2 had a circulation of 145,284.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary comprises a U.S. District Judge and U.S. Attorney, appointed by the President. The Commonwealth judiciary system is headed by a Supreme Court of 7 members, appointed by the Governor, and consists of a Superior Tribunal with 9 sections and 33 superior judges, a District Tribunal with 37 sections and 55 district judges, and 42 justices of the peace, all appointed by the Governor. The 'Jones Act' has not conferred the right to trial by jury.

The police force (1959) consisted of 2,897 men and 30 women.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and disbursements (in US\$) of the general fund (apart from trust funds) for the year ending 30 June 1958 were:

Balance, 1 July 1957 . . . . .	2,887,263	Disbursements 1957-58 . . . . .	213,531,181
Receipts, 1957-58 . . . . .	200,742,900	Transfer to other funds . . . . .	6,465,347
		Balance, 1 July 1958 . . . . .	5,627,969
Total . . . . .	203,630,136	Total . . . . .	225,624,497

In addition, the special funds had a balance of \$14,039,516 on 1 July 1957; receipts, 1957-58, \$46,014,204; total \$60,053,720. Disbursements, 1957-58, \$43,951,924; transfer to other funds \$2,561,553; balance, 1 July 1958, \$13,540,243 total, \$60,053,720. Assessed value of property, 1 Jan. 1958 was \$1,157m., and bonded indebtedness, 30 June 1958, \$76,636,000.

The budget for 1959-60 proposed expenditures (including special funds) of \$276,121,505.

The U.S. administers and finances the postal service and maintains air and naval bases. U.S. payments in Puerto Rico, including direct expenditures (mainly military), grants-in-aid and other payments to individuals and to business totalled (Bureau of Economics and Statistics) \$189.8m. in 1954-55; 1955-56, \$184.8m.; 1956-57, \$207.7m.; 1957-58, \$202.3m.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** By 1956, 75 'proportional profit' farms of from 277 to 2,814 acres (mostly sugar cane) had been established. The land is bought from the big corporations by the Land Authority.

Production of raw sugar, 96 degree basis, for the 1958-59 crop year, was (in short tons) 1,098,922, with refined sugar output of 275,703.

**Mining.** Gold, silver, copper, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but in quantities not warranting commercial exploitation. Small quantities of iron ore have been shipped. There are salt works and small deposits of high-quality marble, and fair-sized deposits of white china clay. Total value of mineral production in 1958 was \$17.7m.

**COMMERCE.** In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1959 imports into Puerto Rico amounted to \$807,189,099, of which 82.9% came from U.S.; exports were valued at \$503,234,777, of which 95.8% went to U.S.

In 1958-59 the U.S. took: Sugar, 1,550,532,659 lb. (\$100,095,597); tobacco leaf, 7,974,032 lb. (\$16,426,805); rum, 1,841,229 proof gallons (\$657,830), and textile fibres and manufactures valued at \$128,446,116.

Puerto Rico is not permitted to levy taxes on imports.

U.K. imported from Puerto Rico in 1955, £463,090; 1956, £855,074; 1957, £2,620,577; 1958, £538,969; 1959, £428,387; and exported to Puerto Rico, £615,598 in 1955; £793,793 in 1956; £1,326,220 in 1957, £1,666,106 in 1958; £2,216,430 in 1959; re-exports 1955, £2,596; 1956, £2,315; 1957, £15,081; 1958, £11,768; 1959, £12,503 (British Board of Trade returns).

**BANKING.** Thirteen banks on 30 June 1959 had total deposits of \$507,965,365 (including those of the Commonwealth, \$87,543,000), and debits of \$705,368,690. Bank loans were \$387,272,372.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In fiscal year 1959, 5,856 American and foreign vessels of 19,524,289 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico.

The Department of Public Works had under maintenance in June 1959, 2,874 miles of paved road. Motor vehicles registered 30 June 1959, 156,563. The railway system on the island has been discontinued. On 30 June 1959 there were 29 Standard broadcasting stations, 7 television companies, 3 cable companies and 74,430 telephones.

There is a British consul at San Juan.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Bureau of Economics and Statistics of the Puerto Rico Planning Board publishes: (a) a semi-annual and annual *Economic Report to the Governor*; (b) 3 reports devoted to national income and balance of payments; (c) *Statistical Yearbook* (since 1940-41); (d) *External Trade Statistics* (annual report); (e) *Current Business Statistics* (monthly); (f) *Historical Series* (since 1958). In addition, there are annual reports by various Departments.

*Annual Reports.* Governor of Puerto Rico. Washington

Bird, A., *Bibliografía Puertorriqueña, 1930-45*. Social Science Research Centre, Univ. of Puerto Rico. 2 vols. 1946-47

Blanco, T., *Prontuario Histórico de Puerto Rico*. San Juan, 1943

Hanson, E. P., *Transformation: the story of modern Puerto Rico*. New York, 1955

Hill, R. (ed.), *Family and population control: a Puerto Rican experiment*. Univ. of N. Carolina Press, 1959

Jones, C. F., and Picó, R. (ed.), *Symposium on the Geography of Puerto Rico*. Univ. of P.R. Press, 1955

Mills, C. Wright, Senior, C. and Goldsen, Rose K., *The Puerto Rican Journey. A study of the Puerto Rican migration to New York City*. New York, 1950

**COMMONWEALTH LIBRARY.** Univ. of Puerto Rico Library, Río Piedras. *Librarian:* José Lázaro.

## VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES

**GOVERNMENT.** The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark for \$25m. in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed 25 Jan. 1917; the price paid works out at \$295 per acre, which compares with \$35.80 per acre for the Panama Canal Zone and 3 cents per acre for California. Their value was wholly strategic, inasmuch as they commanded the Anegada Passage from the Atlantic Ocean to the Caribbean Sea. Although the inhabitants were made U.S. citizens in 1927 the islands were, constitutionally, an 'unincorporated territory,' and are included among the non-self-governing territories under the jurisdiction of the United Nations.

The Act of 22 June 1936, known as the Organic Act, provided a civil government for the Virgin Islands with local legislative powers vested in 2 municipal councils, those of St Thomas and St John and of St Croix, respectively. Joint sessions of these municipal councils constituted the Legislative Assembly. The capital is Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas Island.

The new Organic Act, which went into effect on 22 July, 1954, replaced some 100 bureaux and committees with 9 executive departments: Agriculture and Labour, Education, Finance, Health, Procurement and Supply, Public Safety, Public Works, Social Welfare and Tourism and Trade; each is under a commissioner. The Government Secretary, *ex officio*, handles 2 departments; each of the 7 commissioners receives \$11,000 per annum. The

Governor is appointed by the President, with the consent of the Senate, for an indefinite term.

The Act gives the Department of the Interior full jurisdiction; some limited legislative powers are given to the single-chambered legislature, composed of 11 Senators, elected for 2 years, 5 representing 3 legislative districts and 6 elected by all the voters.

Beginning on 1 Jan. 1938, the franchise was vested in residents of the Virgin Islands who are citizens of the United States, 21 years of age or over, and able to read and write the English language. The new Organic Act dropped the language qualification. Women are enfranchised. In 1952 there were 6,348 voters, of whom 4,451 participated in the local elections that year. They do not participate in the U.S. presidential election and have no representative in Congress.

*Governor.* John D. Merwin (\$19,000).

*Government Secretary.* Roy W. Bornn (\$12,900).

*Comptroller.* Peter Bove (\$12,500).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Virgin Islands group, lying about 40 miles due east of Puerto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea, comprises the islands of St Thomas (32 sq. miles), St Croix (82 sq. miles), St John (19 sq. miles) and about 50 small islets or cays, mostly uninhabited. The total area of the 3 principal islands is 133 sq. miles, of which the U.S. Government owns 10,082 acres (12%).

The population, according to the census of 1 April 1950, was 26,665, compared with 24,889 in 1940, an increase of 7.1%; density was 202 per sq. mile. Estimated population, 1955, 24,000. Population had slowly declined since 1835, when it stood at 43,000, but began to recover in the 1940s; in 1946, births were 917 and deaths 408. Births, 1955, were 913 (38 per 1,000 population); deaths, 311 (13); infant deaths, 41 (44.9 per 1,000 live births); marriages, 221 (9.2 per 1,000 population); divorces, 103. Of the 1950 total, 67.5% was urban, 9% white, 69% Negro and 22% mixed. The population of each of the islands (1950) was 13,811, 12,096 and 747. There is one city, Charlotte Amalie, on St Thomas, with a population (1950) of 11,463, and 2 towns, Christiansted and Frederiksted, on St Croix, with population of 4,110 and 1,925 respectively.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory between the ages of 5½ and 15 years, inclusive. Total enrolment, 1955, in 32 public schools (ranging from 7 kindergartens to 2 junior-senior high schools) was 5,639; the school budget was \$716,381, equal to \$217 *per capita*. Teachers number 185. In St Thomas there are 22 public and 6 private and parochial schools, in St John, 4 public schools and in St Croix, 9 public schools and 5 private and parochial schools. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic and Jewish faiths in St Thomas and St Croix.

**FINANCE.** Under the 1954 Organic Act finances are provided partly from local revenues—customs, federal income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, excise tax, pilotage fees, etc.—and partly from Federal Matching Funds, being the excise taxes collected by the federal governments on such Virgin Islands products transported to the mainland as are liable to the taxes. The U.S. provides a separate fund to be expended only for emergency purposes and essential public works. Total revenue for fiscal year ending 30 June 1957 including federal income taxes, Matching Funds and the federal grant-in-aid, \$6,718,057. Expenditures, 1954-55, included \$254,701 for public assistance to indigent persons.

**PRODUCTION.** The population census of 1950 showed 525 farms in St Croix, 204 in St Thomas and 108 in St John, a total of 837, but the farm census reduced the total to 755 farms of an average size of 84.4 acres valued at \$8,600. Total value of farm land and buildings in 1951 was \$6,492,720.

An extensive homesteading programme is under way in St Croix; chief industries of St Croix are sugar cultivation, cattle raising, vegetable growing and the manufacture of rum.

St Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands; its industries are fuel bunkering and servicing of ships, manufacture of rum and bay rum, truck gardening, cattle raising, deep-sea fishing, handicrafts and tourism (24 hotels with capacity for 1,028 guests).

The island of St John is noted for its bay-leaf oil, but the industry is now dormant; other resources are limited farming and cattle raising, production of charcoal, servicing winter residents and tourists.

The Virgin Islands offer liberal tax exemptions to persons, firms or companies prepared to invest \$10,000 in new industries or in the promotion of tourism.

Exports, 1958, totalled \$3,712,000, of which \$3,107,000 were to U.S.; imports, \$23,621,000, of which \$20,222,000 were from U.S.; income from tourism, about \$6m.

U.K. imports from the Virgin Islands in 1955, £60; 1956, £758; 1957, £2,339; 1958, £31; 1959, £3,542; exports in 1955, £159,118; 1956, £155,067; 1957, £244,649; 1958, £282,520; 1959, £424,509; re-exports, 1955, £3,127; 1956, £2,987; 1957, £13,563; 1958, £4,154; 1959, £6,989 (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There is a daily air-mail and passenger service between St Thomas and St Croix, and a daily boat service—mail and passengers—between St Thomas and St John; there are cable offices in St Thomas and St Croix. St Thomas–St John have 90 miles of highway and 2,026 motor vehicles; St Croix, 180 miles and 2,175 vehicles. Four newspapers, 1955, had circulations ranging from 1,200 to 350. There were 5 post offices and 3,011 telephone instruments in 1959, all government-owned.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** United States currency became legal tender on 1 July 1934. There are 2 banks, the Virgin Islands National Bank with, on 30 June 1957, total assets of \$10,117,296, and the West Indies Bank and Trust Company with total assets of \$8,827,329.

There is a British Vice-Consul at St Thomas.

### Books of Reference

- Report to the United Nations on the Virgin Islands.* Washington, D.C.  
 Evans, L. H., *The Virgin Islands: From Naval Base to New Deal.* Ann Arbor, Mich., 1946  
 Jarvis, J. A., *Brief History of the Virgin Islands.* Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Islands), 1938.—  
*The Virgin Islands and Their People.* Philadelphia, 1944  
 McGuire, J. W., *Geographic Dictionary of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey. Special Publication No. 103. Washington, 1925  
 Reid, C. F., *Bibliography of the Virgin Islands of the United States.* New York, 1941  
 Tansill, C. C., *The Purchase of the Danish West Indies.* Baltimore, 1932  
 Westergaard, W. C., *The Danish West Indies, 1671–1917.* New York, 1917

## GUAM

Guam is the largest and most southern island of the Marianas Archipelago, in 13° 26' N. lat., 144° 43' E. long. Magellan is said to have discovered the island in 1521; it was ceded by Spain to the U.S. by the Treaty

of Paris (10 Dec. 1898). The island was captured by the Japanese on 12 Dec. 1941, and retaken by American forces 21 July–10 Aug. 1944. Guam is of great strategic importance; substantial naval and air force personnel occupy about one-third of the usable land. Its constitutional status is that of an 'unincorporated territory' of the U.S.

*Government.* From 1899 until 1949 the Governor was always a naval officer appointed by the President. In 1949 the President transferred the administration of the island from the Navy Department to the Interior Department; the transfer was completed by 1 Aug. 1950, when the Organic Act came into effect; it conferred full citizenship on the Guamanians, who had previously been 'nationals' of the U.S.

*Governor.* Richard Barrett Lowe (R.) (\$19,000).

*Secretary.* Marcellus G. Boss (\$16,340).

The Governor and his staff constitute the executive arm of the government, and the unicameral Guamanian Legislature of 21 members, which meets annually, forms the legislative branch; the latter's powers are similar to those of an American state legislature. All adults 18 years of age or over, including women, are enfranchised. In 1959–60 the Popular Party held all 21 seats. The budget for 1958–59 was for \$9,864,448.

*Area and Population.* The length is 30 miles, the breadth from 4 to 8½ miles, and the area about 209 sq. miles. Agaña, the seat of government, was destroyed during the re-occupation of Guam; it has been rebuilt on the same site, which is about 8 miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The census on 1 April 1950 showed a population of 59,498, an increase of 37,208 or 166.9% since 1940; those of Guamanian ancestry numbered 27,985, a gain of 1,241 since 30 June 1949; density was 293.1 per sq. mile. Estimated population (excluding military forces, their dependants and civil service employees and their families residing in military housing), 1 July 1959, about 39,333. The Malay strain is predominant. The native language is Chamorro; English is the official language and is taught in all schools.

*Religion.* About 95% of the Guamanians are Roman Catholics; the others are Baptists and Seventh Day Adventists.

*Education.* Elementary education is compulsory. There were (1958–59) 11,045 pupils registered in 22 elementary schools (391 classroom teachers) and 2,385 pupils (87 teachers) in the one public high school. Budget of the school system was \$2,847,499 in 1958–59.

*Newspapers.* There are 3 newspapers on the island, 2 of them being Sunday publications.

*Justice.* The Organic Act established a District Court with jurisdiction in matters arising under both federal and territorial law; the judge is appointed by the President subject to Senate approval. Misdemeanours are under the jurisdiction of the 'Island court' and the police court. The Spanish law prevailing was superseded in 1933 by 5 civil codes based upon California law, drafted by the then Governor.

*Production.* The products of the island are maize, taro, sweet potatoes, bananas, pineapples, citrus fruits, limes, mangoes, papayas, breadfruit, coconuts, avacado, cassava and sugar cane. The 1950 census showed 2,262 farms averaging 4.4 acres; 901 farms were run by owners and 1,134 by 'squatters.' There were, in 1959, about 4,500 cattle, 19,000 pigs, 794

carabao, 3,050 goats, 104 horses and 260,000 chickens. Number of full-time farmers, 545. In 1958-59 the estimated value of food crops harvested was \$579,809; fish caught, 323,516 lb.

*Trade.* Guam is unique in being the only American territory which is completely 'free trade'; no customs duties are levied upon imports. Imports (1959), mainly from U.S., were valued at \$28,318,810; exports at \$5,911,496.

*Communications.* Two commercial airlines handle daily air traffic between Guam, U.S., Japan and the Philippines.

The port is a closed port of call for foreign vessels, and permission to enter must be obtained from the Navy Department in each case. Commercial and government transportation by ship is available at regular intervals.

There are 187 miles of paved public roads and 43 miles of secondary roads.

There is a commercial radio station on the island, and a television station which began broadcasting 5 Aug. 1956. Number of telephones, 1959, 11,540, all government-owned.

### Books of Reference

*Report (Annual) of the Governor of Guam, (a) to the U.S. Department of Interior and (b) to the United Nations*

Keesing, F. M., *The South Seas in the Modern World*. New York, 1942

Reid, C. F., and others, *Bibliography of the Island of Guam*. New York, 1939

Thompson, Laura, *Guam and its People*. 2nd ed. New York, 1947

## AMERICAN SAMOA

The Samoan Islands were first visited by Europeans in the 18th century; the first recorded visit was in 1722. On 14 July 1889 a treaty between the U.S., Germany and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan islands neutral territory, under a 4-power government consisting of the 3 treaty powers and the local native government. By the Tripartite Treaty of 7 Nov. 1899, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the U.S. all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171° long. west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany, and later becoming a trusteeship under New Zealand. The islands of Tutuila and Aunu'u were then ceded voluntarily to the U.S. by their High Chiefs on 17 April 1900, and the islands of the Manu'a group similarly on 16 July 1904. Congress accepted the islands under a Joint Resolution approved 20 Feb. 1929. Swain's Island, 210 miles north-north-west of the Samoan Islands, was ceded to the U.S. in 1925 and is administered as an integral part of American Samoa.

*Government.* American Samoa is constitutionally classified as an 'unorganized and unincorporated American territory,' also referred to as a possession; its indigenous inhabitants are American nationals and are classified locally as citizens of American Samoa with certain privileges under local laws not granted to non-indigenous persons; native customs (not inconsistent with U.S. laws) are respected. All official publications are printed in both English and Samoan.

The harbour at Pago Pago, which nearly bisects the island of Tutuila, is the only good harbour for large vessels in Samoa. Pago Pago is the seat of the Government.

The islands are organized in 14 counties grouped in 3 districts, these counties and districts corresponding to the old Samoan political units. On 25 Feb. 1948 a bicameral legislature was established, at the request of the Samoans, to have advisory legislative functions. The lower house, or House of Representatives, is composed of 17 members elected by universal adult suffrage. The upper house, or Senate, is composed of 15 members elected, in the traditional Samoan manner, in open meetings. The executive council, established in 1956, consists of 3 district governors, the president of the Senate and the speaker of the House, who act as consultants to the governor on legislative and local matters.

*Area and Population.* The total area of American Samoa is 76 sq. miles; census population, 1956, 20,154 (1958 estimate, 21,960), nearly all Polynesians or part-Polynesians. The island of Tutuila, 70 miles from Apia, has an area of 52.5 sq. miles, with a census population (1956) of 17,307 (including the island of Aunu'u). Ta'u has an area of 15 sq. miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 3.5 sq. miles, with a population of 2,767 in 1956. Swain's Island, circular in shape, has an area of 0.9 sq. miles and a population, 1956, of 80. Rose Island (uninhabited) is 0.4 sq. miles in area.

*Education.* The Government (1959) maintains 45 elementary schools, 5 junior high schools, 1 senior high school, 1 vocational trades school, 1 teachers' training school and 1 school for nurses at the hospital. Total enrolment, 5,379. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 15. Six private schools have 1,070 children. The public schools employ 254 teachers; the private schools 34.

*Health.* There are no privately practising physicians or dentists. Several Samoan medical practitioners serve under the medical department. There is a central hospital (154 beds), a tuberculosis station (56 beds) and a leprosy station (20 beds), and a number of district dispensaries.

*Justice.* Judicial power is vested in a High Court and 5 district courts. Except for the Chief Justice, who is an American appointed by the Secretary of the Interior, all judges are Samoans. All locally promulgated laws are contained in the Code of American Samoa.

*Finance.* Revenue comes from federal grants, customs duties, a 1% tax upon freehold property, a poll tax, licences for business, a 2% export tax and the sale of utility services. There is no public debt. During the fiscal year ended 30 June 1959, the government operated under a direct federal appropriation of \$130,625 and a federal grant-in-aid of \$1,219,400. Receipts from local sources were \$911,818 and disbursements were \$1,990,103.

In 1958-59 American Samoa exported goods valued at \$8,319,894 and imported goods valued at \$2,029,265. Chief exports are canned tuna, copra, pandanus mats and handicrafts. Mats woven from laufala leaves (for floor and wall coverings) are being exported in increasing quantities.

*Production.* There are virtually no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by Samoans and, with a few exceptions, cannot be sold except to persons having at least one-half Samoan blood. About 30% of the area is suitable for agriculture, divided mostly into small plots devoted to tree crops with a minimum of field crops and pastures. The 1950 census showed 1,490 farms. Principal crops are copra, taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, arrowroot, oranges and papayas. About 70% of the land is forest.

*Communications.* There are about 40 miles of main roads and 25 miles of secondary roads, mainly on Tutuila. A government high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila maintains communications with Western Samoa, Fiji and Honolulu. Liners of the Matson Navigation Company touch here on their trips between the U.S., Hawaii, Fiji, New Zealand and Australia; the New Zealand Union Steamship Company calls bi-monthly.

The commercial airport on Tutuila is served weekly from Honolulu by Pan American World Airways and bi-weekly by Transocean Air Lines. Samoan Air Lines began twice daily flights to Western Samoa in July 1959. A new airport, to have a 9,000-ft runway, is under construction at Tafuna.

*Banking.* The Bank of American Samoa, with total resources of \$2,147,442, is the only bank and does all types of commercial banking business.

*Governor.* Peter T. Coleman.

*Secretary of American Samoa.* Alan M. MacQuarrie.

### Books of Reference

*Report of the Governor to the Secretary of the Interior.* Annual  
Mead, Margaret, *Coming of Age in Samoa.* Harmondsworth Middlesex Eng. and New York, 1943

## TRUST TERRITORY OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

Under the Treaty of Versailles (1919) Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These consisted of some 98 inhabited islands and atolls with a total land mass of 2,149 sq. km (837 sq. miles). In 1946 the U.S. agreed to administer the former Japanese-mandated islands of the Caroline, Marshall and Mariana groups (except Guam) as a Trusteeship for the United Nations; on 18 July 1947 the trusteeship agreement went into effect. On 1 July 1951 all the islands passed under the care of the U.S. Department of the Interior, but in 1953 responsibility for civil administration of the Northern Marianas (except Rota) was transferred back to the Department of the Navy.

The Trust Territory extends from 1° to 20° N. lat and from 130° to 172° E. long., scattered through an ocean area of about 3m. sq. miles, approximately equal to the land area of Continental U.S.

The population of the 7 administrative districts as of 30 June 1959 was: Rota, 990; Saipan, 7,424; Palau, 9,072; Yap, 5,622; Truk, 21,010; Ponape, 14,644; Marshall Islands, 14,290; total, 73,052.

Law and order is maintained by the armed, uniformed and trained 'Insular Constabulary' in each district; the local community court judges, sheriffs and deputy sheriffs are all Micronesians. Local district legislatures are gradually being introduced and given limited legislative authority. Membership in some of these includes hereditary leaders as well as elected representatives. In addition, 32 municipalities had been chartered by 30 June 1959. Local customs are respected in law and practice.

The standard of living is being improved through the introduction of higher standards of subsistence and exportable agricultural crops. Cacao is being widely planted in order to develop an export crop in addition to copra. Pest control measures have included the import of carnivorous

snails from Africa to hold in check the Giant African snail, a serious pest throughout the South Pacific, and the introduction of the *Scolia* wasp into Palau to fight the Rhinoceros beetle, a destroyer of coconut trees. There are several agricultural experiment stations.

In 1959 there were 164 public elementary schools (10,204 pupils), 8 public secondary schools (984 pupils), 22 mission elementary schools (2,704 pupils) and 16 mission secondary schools (876 pupils).

The public health system, which includes 8 hospitals, 4 health centres and 112 dispensaries, is carried on by a staff consisting chiefly of trained Micronesian medical officers and assistants under a U.S. civil service Director.

In the fiscal year 1959 imports totalled \$4,009,036; exports, \$1,241,164.

Outside the jurisdiction of the Trust Administration have been the tests, begun in 1946, of the atomic and hydrogen bombs at 2 atolls in the Marshall Islands, namely Bikini, on the north-west rim of the islands, and Eniwetok, about 350 miles due west of Bikini. The inhabitants were transferred to other atolls and in 1957 were paid \$500,000 in reparations.

*High Commissioner.* D. H. Nucker.

*Report on the Administration of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands by the United States to the United Nations.* Annual  
*Basic Information.* High Commissioner's Office, Agana, Guam

## PACIFIC ISLANDS UNDER U.S. CONTROL

Under Article III of the Japanese peace treaty (effective 28 April 1952) the United States has 'the right to exercise all and any powers of administration, legislation and jurisdiction' over the Ryuku Islands (south of 29° N. lat.) including the Daito Islands, the Bonin Islands and Marcus Island, Rosario Island, the Volcano Islands and the island of Parace Vela. Residual sovereignty rests with Japan, which will concur in any proposal of the U.S.A. to the United Nations to place these territories under its trusteeship system with the U.S. as the sole administering authority. Up to April 1960 the U.S. has made no such proposal.

In 1953 the Amami-Oshima group (the northernmost group of the Ryukus) was returned to Japan.

The Ryuku Islands extend some 500 miles south-west of Japan between Kyushu and Formosa. The islands now under U.S. control total 848 sq. miles with an estimated population (Dec. 1958) of 849,300. The repatriation of about 140,000 persons from Japan and elsewhere raised the population from 590,027 in 1944 to 693,827 in 1950.

The exercise of U.S. powers has been assigned to the Secretary of Defense by Executive Order and delegated by him to the Department of the Army. U.S. powers are exercised by a Civil Administration of the Ryukus under a high commissioner, who is an active duty member of the U.S. armed forces. The government includes a unicameral legislature of 29 members, elected for a 2-year term; a chief executive appointed by the high commissioner after consultation with representatives of the legislature; and a system of courts. Acts of the legislature are subject to the veto of the high commissioner, but this power is rarely used. The strength of the parties in the legislature, 1959, was: Social Masses Party, 10; Okinawa-

Liberal Democrats, 14; *Minren*, 5. Both the Social Masses Party and *Minren* are committed to seeking reversion to Japan.

The largest and most important island is Okinawa (area, 463 sq. miles; population (1959), 718,500). On it are situated the capital, Naha (headquarters of the civil administration; population (1958), 188,002), the towns of Koza (42,006), Nago (14,842) and Itoman (14,837) and the two largest U.S. air bases, at Kadena and Naha.

In 1959 the Ryuku Islands had 228 primary schools (160,966 pupils), 178 secondary schools (53,533), 13 technical schools (8,460), 5 teacher-training and other special schools, and 1 university (2,017).

The economy of the islands is now much affected by the presence of the U.S. forces (numbering about 32,000 men in 1959). Military bases in Okinawa occupy 12·4% of the total land area and 10·8% of arable land; in June 1959 approximately 47,000 Ryukyans (about 12% of the local labour force) were employed by the U.S. forces, its contractors and personnel. In 1959 only 11·5% of the population were engaged in agriculture compared with about 58% before the Second World War. Chief crops are sugar cane, sweet potatoes, rice, pineapples, fresh vegetables and soybeans. Fishing is increasing in importance; the catch for 1958 was estimated at 14,325 metric tons. The major industry is food processing. Exports, 1958, totalled \$16·5m.; imports, \$99m. The currency consists of U.S. dollars.

The Daito Islands (area 1·8 sq. miles; population, 1950, 2,691) form the easternmost group of the Ryukus, about 200 miles east of Okinawa.

*High Commissioner.* Lieut.-Gen. Donald P. Booth.

*Civil Administrator.* Brig.-Gen. John G. Ondrick.

*Chief Executive.* Seisaku Ota.

The Bonin Islands (Ogasawara Gunto) (27° 45' N. lat., 140° E. long.) lie about 800 miles east of the Ryukus and comprise 27 islands in three main groups, Bailey Islands, Beechey Islands and Parry Islands. The largest, Chichi Jima, is the site of a U.S. naval base. Land area, 40 sq. miles; population (1940) 7,361. Marcus Island (Minami Tori Shima) (26° 32' N. lat., 142° 10' E. long.) is a volcanic island with an area of 1 sq. mile. Rosario Island (Nishino Shima) (27° 15' N. lat., 140° 53' E. long.) lies to the west of the Bonins.

The Volcano Islands (Kazan Retto) (24° 47' N. lat., 141° 20' E. long.) comprise 3 islands of 11 sq. miles, including Iwo Jima, on which there is a U.S. air base. The island of Parece Vela (20° 24' N. lat., 136° 02' E. long.) lies some 400 miles south-west of Iwo Jima.

The Bonin and Volcano Islands and Marcus Island are administered by the U.S. Navy. The Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Pacific Fleet, with headquarters at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, is the Military Governor. The Deputy Military Governor is the Commander, Naval Forces, Marianas, with headquarters on Guam.

United States Civil Administration of the Ryuku Islands. *Civil Affairs Activities in the Ryuku Islands*. Semi-annual since 1955.—*The Ryuku Islands at a Glance*. 1954  
*The Ryuku Islands: a Reference List of Books and Articles*. Hoover Institution, Stanford, Cal. 1954

PART IV

OTHER COUNTRIES



# AFGHÁNISTÁN

## DOULAT I PÁDSHÁHÍ YE AFGHÁNISTÁN

AFGHÁNISTÁN is situated between parallels 29° and 38° 35' N. lat., and 60° 50' and 71° 50' E. long., with a long narrow strip extending to 75° E. long. (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1925, pp. 654-55. A new boundary agreement with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow in June 1946; a joint commission completed the demarcation in Sept. 1948.

*Reigning King.* Mohammed Záhir Sháh, born at Kábul in 1914; married on 7 Nov. 1931 to his cousin, Umairah, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Sháh Khán; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nádir Sháh, who was assassinated on 8 Nov. 1933. Surviving offspring, 5 sons and 2 daughters. The heir apparent is Prince Ahmad Sháh (born 1934).

**GOVERNMENT.** The Government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of 50 members, who are nominated for life by the King. They sit throughout the year. The National Assembly consists of 171 elected members. It is in session between May and Oct., and may be summoned at any time. There is also a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The last meetings were in 1941 and 1955.

There are ministries of Defence, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, Public Works, Finance, Health, Mines and Industries, Communications, Agriculture and (1956) Planning, each in charge of a minister; and the departments of Tribes and the Press, each in charge of a president. Ministers and presidents are all members of the cabinet.

The country is divided into 7 major provinces of Kábul, Mazár, Kandahár, Herát, Kataghan, Ningrahar (formerly Eastern Province) and Paktya (formerly Southern Province), and 8 minor provinces, Badakhshán, Faráh, Ghazni, Parwan, Girishk, Maimana, Shibarghan, and Ghore. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hákem-i-'Ala*).

*National flag:* black, red, green (vertical); with a white device in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The extreme breadth of Afghánistán from north-east to south-west is about 700 miles; its length from the Herát frontier to the Khyber Pass, about 600 miles; the area is 250,000 sq. miles. Population, according to the latest Afghan estimate, is between 11m. and 12m., of which some 2m. are nomadic tribes. This estimate would mean a population density equal to that of U.S.A. and twice as large as that of Iran. More cautious estimates arrive at 7-8m.

The official languages are Persian and Pushtu.

Estimates of population of municipalities (and, in brackets, of provinces) in 1948 were as follows: Kábul, 206,208 (2,817,234); Kandahár, 77,186 (1,063,496); Herát, 75,632 (1,142,343); Mazár-i-Sharif, 41,960 (944,020); Jalálábád, 14,756.

**RELIGION.** The predominant religion is Islam, mostly of the Sunni sect, though there is a minority of about 1m. Shiah Mohammedans.

**EDUCATION.** There are some elementary schools in the country, but secondary schools exist only in Kábul and provincial capitals. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are 2 training schools for teachers in Kábul. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was founded in 1932 and has 6 faculties of law, science, medicine, arts, theology and literature.

*Cinemas.* There were, in 1955, 7 cinemas with 4,120 seats.

**JUSTICE.** The law is partly based on the *Shariat* or Islamic law. Lower courts (*Mahákima-i-Ibtidáia*) are established in each district, and higher courts (*Mahákima-i-Muráfaah*) in each provincial capital. A high court (*Mahkama-i 'Ali Tamiz*) is attached to the Ministry of Justice, and the supreme court (*Ryasat-i-Tamiz-i-Ayan*) to the Senate. A special procedure is provided for the impeachment of Ministers.

**FINANCE.** The revenue is subject to fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one-fifth to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue for 1957-58 was believed to be about 1,500m. afghánis, a considerable portion of which was derived from customs, land taxation income tax and the earnings of government monopolies, chiefly the Karakul Monopoly.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is recruited by annual calls to the colours for a 2-year period. Conscription is compulsory for a percentage of the male population, chosen by local arrangement, from 22 to 42 years of age, including service in the reserve. Officers are recruited for long-term service, and some are conscripted for a 2-year period. A reserve of officers is maintained; intake is about 180 per year.

The peace strength of the Army is about 60,000. It is organized in 3 army corps (Kábul, Kandahár, Gardez) and 6 other divisions, located in the provinces, all now being reorganized after the receipt of Russian arms and equipment. In addition, there is the Royal Bodyguard of brigade strength. In the event of war, besides the reserve, it is capable of support by a considerable number of warlike tribesmen armed with rifles. The army is largely mechanized.

A military academy for the training of cadets was opened in Kábul in 1932. There is a military college where about 2,800 students are prepared for the Military Academy and the police. Some officers receive technical training abroad, hitherto mainly in Turkey, but now in U.S.A. and chiefly in the U.S.S.R. A new military training school (infantry, artillery) was opened in 1957.

The Air Force is being modernized. Equipment includes MiG-17 jet fighters, Il-28 jet bombers and a number of helicopters. Headquarters is at Kábul; one fighter base is at Mazár-i-Sharif; a new base, completed in 1960, at Bagram, has facilities for the largest jet airliners and bombers. An air academy, opened in 1958, is training about 400 cadets.

The gendarmerie, about 21,000 strong, is administered by the Ministry of Internal Affairs.

**PRODUCTION.** A 5-year plan, providing for expenditure on communications, agriculture, mines and industries, education and health, was announced in 1956, and a Ministry of the Planning was formed.

*Agriculture.* Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables and cereals. A recent classification of land use estimates 76% waste lands, 5% meadows and pastures, 1.5% forests and woodlands, 14% arable, 3.5% cultivable but unused. Afghánistán is virtually self-supporting in foodstuffs. The castor-oil plant, madder and the asafœtida plant abound. Fruit forms a staple food (with bread) of many people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition is exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep furnish the principal meat diet, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool (annual production, about 8,000 tons, of which about 6,000 tons are exported) and skins provide material for warm apparel and one of the more important articles of export. Persian lamb-skins (Karákulis) are one of the chief exports.

Cotton production, 1957-58, was estimated at 12,000 tons, of which about 7,000 were exported, mainly to the U.S.S.R.

*Mining.* Most of the mineral resources of the country are undeveloped. Northern Afghánistán is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal of poor quality is found in the Ghorband valley and near the Lataband, but rich seams of coal exist on the northern slopes of the Hindu Kush. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herát and in northern Afghánistán. Neither oil nor silver are exploited, but silvermines exist in Panjshír valley. Iron is smelted in small quantities in Kataghan. Gold is obtained from Kandahár and also from several rivers in the north. Badakhshán is said to be the only area in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli. Raw asbestos has been discovered in Jidrán district and a mica mine in the Panjshír valley. Sulphur deposits have been found in the province of Maimana and chromo ore in the Logar valley and the neighbourhood of Herát.

*Industry.* At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture of small quantities of matches, buttons, leather, boots, marble-ware and furniture. A large machine shop is being constructed and equipped by the Russians, with a capability of manufacturing motor spares. There is a wool factory at Kandahár and another at Kábul, a cotton ginning plant at Qunduz, a small cotton factory at Jebal-us-Siráj, a larger one at Pul-i-Khumri, for which machinery was originally supplied by a British firm, but this is now being replaced by German machinery. Germans have also built and equipped a large modern textile factory at Gulbahar.

An ordnance factory manufactures arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the Army. This also includes a mint. There is a beet-sugar plant at Baghlan; a factory for cane sugar at Jálálábád is under construction. A hydro-electric plant has been constructed at Sarobi on the Kábul River, and others are planned. A large cement factory has been built at Jebal-us-Siráj.

Industrial and commercial projects are financed by the Afghan National Bank and its subsidiary companies. In 1951 an Industrial Department, closely linked with the Afghan National Bank, was set up to secure from abroad the equipment and machinery required for various industrial development schemes. Under a redistribution of monopolies, early in 1951, a new government department, the Riyásat-i-Inhisárát-i-Daulati (Government Monopoly Department) was set up and granted the monopoly for the import

of all motor vehicles (formerly held by the Afghan Motor Co.), the import and export of petrol and the import and sale of sugar (formerly the monopoly of the Sugar and Petrol Company). Sugar production within the country, however, remains the concern of the Shirkat-i-Qandsázi. The Government Monopoly Department has also the monopoly for the import of all tobacco and cigarettes, but regulations were somewhat relaxed in 1959. Important monopolies unaffected by the redistribution are the Shirkat-i-Umúmi-Barq (generation of electricity and import of electrical goods), Shirkat-i-Ittahádia Shimáli (joint-stock company of the north engaged in trade in wool, skins, fruit and miscellaneous goods), Shirkat-i-Watan (Kandahár company dealing in miscellaneous goods, especially wool), the Shirkat-i-Hajjári-wa-Najjári (stone cutting and carpentry monopoly), the Shirkat-i-Nassáji (Textile Company) and the Afghan Raw Cotton Company.

There are irrigation projects in the Kandahár and Herát provinces for which the American Export-Import Bank has granted a \$39m. credit.

A United Nations technical aid mission has, since April 1950, been assisting the Government in technical projects and particularly in its fight against malaria, rinderpest and venereal diseases.

On 28 June 1956 the Soviet Union granted a credit of US\$100m., to run 30 years at 2% interest and to be repaid in 22 instalments from 1974. Of this credit, \$30m. have been tentatively allotted to road and bridge building, \$25m. to industrial equipment, \$25m. to defence and security forces, \$5m. to public health and \$5m. to education.

**COMMERCE.** Trade is supervised by the Government through the Ministry of Commerce and the National Bank of Afghánistán. 80% of the trade used to go through Pakistan, but since the Afghan-Soviet 5-year transit agreement of 28 June 1955 a larger proportion of Afghan trade has gone through the Soviet Union. Of the imports from India and Pakistan the chief items are cotton goods, sugar, hardware, live animals, leather goods, tea, paper and cement. The exports to India and Pakistan include spices, fruits, karakul skins, carpets, cotton and raw wool.

A commercial treaty with the U.S.S.R. includes a barter agreement which is revised annually. Principal imports from the U.S.S.R. are petrol, cement and cloth, while Afghan exports are mainly wool, cotton and fruit.

In the year ended 21 March 1958, imports totalled 1,966m. afghánis; exports, 1,985m. Of the exports, 580m. went to India, 456m. to the U.S.S.R., 336m. to the U.S.A., 253m. to the U.K. The main importing countries were U.S.S.R. (606m.), Pakistan (406m.), Japan (353m.) and India (214m.).

Total trade between Afghánistán and the U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	931,104	1,890,500	4,475,098	3,502,295	2,498,035
Exports from U.K. . . .	199,000	352,558	437,329	430,483	481,316
Re-exports from U.K. . .	1,542	1,871	2,524	13,986	13,672

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Access to Afghánistán is mainly through passes in the mountains at the north and south, where peaks rise to a height of over 20,000 ft. On the north-west frontier of Pakistan the best-known pass is the Khyber Pass, connecting Kábul with Peshawar, an important Pakistan railhead; the Kojak-Bolan-Sibi series of passes from Kandahár to the south, and the Gomal, Tochi and Kurram passes from Ghazni.

The road network is constantly being improved. The Americans have

asphalted the Kandahár-Chaman road, are asphaltting the 200-mile-long road between Kábul and Torkham and the Pakistan frontier, and plan to asphalt the Kábul-Kandahár road. The Russians have agreed to asphalt the road from their frontier at Kushk through Herát to Kandahár. All provincial capitals are connected with Kábul by motor roads. But merchandise is still transported to a great extent on camel or pony back. Motor vehicles, as at June 1952, numbered 5,240, including 880 private cars and 4,360 lorries.

There are no railways in the country.

*Shipping.* There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down the Kunar and Kábul rivers from Chitral on rafts. A port has been built at Qizil Qala on the Oxus; barge traffic is increasing on the Oxus and Hari Rud.

*Post.* Telephones, installed in most of the large towns, numbered 7,000 at 1 Jan. 1959. There is telegraphic communication between Peshawar-Kábul, Kábul-Gardez, Kábul-Kandahár, Kandahár-Herát, Kábul-Mazár-i-Sharif, Kábul-Khánábád, Kandahár-Chaman, Kábul-Herát. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Europe, Bombay, the Far East, America and other parts of the world. There are 5 wireless stations in the country. The Kábul Radio broadcasts in Pushtu, Persian, Urdu, English and French. The telecommunication system is being expanded slowly.

*Aviation.* On 29 June 1956 Afghánistán signed an agreement with the U.S.A. for the provision of up to \$14,560,000 for the development of civil aviation, including the construction of the international airport at Kandahár and of several domestic airfields. Of the total amount, \$5m. would be a loan and \$9,560,000 on grant. Kábul airport is being expanded with Russian assistance.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *afgháni*, weighing 10 grammes of silver 0.900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *puls*. The currency consists of: (a) Afghani rupee (silver); (b) krán ( $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee) (silver); (c) pul ( $\frac{1}{100}$  rupee) (copper and nickel); (d) 2 puls ( $\frac{2}{100}$  rupee) (copper and nickel); (e) 5 puls ( $\frac{5}{100}$  rupee) (copper and nickel); (f) 10 puls ( $\frac{10}{100}$  rupee) (copper and nickel); (g) 20 puls ( $\frac{20}{100}$  rupee) (copper); (h) 25 puls ( $\frac{25}{100}$  rupee) (copper). Coins, however, are rarely used except by the very poor. Currency notes of 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 afghánis are in circulation, amounting to 960m. afghánis in Jan. 1956.

Official rates of exchange, except for certain Government transactions, are £1 = 56.7 afghánis; \$1 = 20 afghánis. But these have little significance today, and the free rates prevailing in Sept. 1959 were £1 = 120 afghánis, \$1 = 43 afghánis, both fluctuating.

The Afghan State Bank (*Da Afghánistán Bánk*) has supplanted the *Bánke Millie Afghán* as the leading bank in the country; it holds the exclusive right of note issue (the first notes were issued in Nov. 1955). Total assets of the 3 leading banks at the end of the 1957-58 financial year: *Da Afghánistán Bánk*, 4,209m. afghánis; *Bánke Millie*, 911m. afghánis; *Pashtani Tejarati Bánk*, 354m. afghánis.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures used in Kábul are: Weights: 1 *khurd* =  $\frac{1}{4}$  lb.; 1 *pao* = 1 lb.; 1 *charak* = 4 lb.; 1

*seer* = 16 lb.; 1 *kharwár* = 1,280 lb. or 16 maunds of 80 lb. each. Long measure: 1 yd or *gaz* = 40 in. The metric system is in common use by the bigger cloth merchants in Kábul. Square measures: 1 *jarib* =  $60 \times 60$  kábuli-yd or  $\frac{1}{2}$  acre; 1 *kulbá* = 40 *jaribs* (area in which  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *kharwárs* of seed can be sown); 1 *jarib* yd = 29 in.

Local weights and measures are in use at Kandahár, Herát and Jalálábád.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghánistán maintains embassies in China, France (also for Belgium), Germany (also for Switzerland), India (also for Burma and Thailand), Iran, Iraq, Japan, Pakistan (also for Ceylon), Saudi Arabia (also for Jordan), Turkey (also for Austria and Yugoslavia), U.S.S.R. (also for Finland, Rumania and Sweden), United Arab Republic (also for Greece, Lebanon and Sudan), U.K. and U.S.A. (also for Brazil); and legations in Czechoslovakia (also for Hungary and Poland), Indonesia and Italy (also for Spain).

#### OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN (31 Princes Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Mohammed Kabir Ludin (accredited 5 Dec. 1957); also Minister to The Hague.

*First Secretary.* Mohammad Ebrahim Nouri. *Information Attaché.* Mohammed Khalid Roashan.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

*Ambassador.* Michael C. Gillett, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.* H. J. Downing. *Military Attaché.* Col. W. H. R. Clifford, M.B.E. *Consul.* T. Grady. *Commercial Secretary.* W. M. Sadler. *Oriental Secretary.* N. J. Barrington.

There is a Consul in Kábul.

#### OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN THE U.S.A. (2341 Wyoming Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Mohammed Hashim Maiwandwal.

*Counsellor.* Fazl Ahmad Sherzad.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN AFGHÁNISTÁN

*Ambassador.* Henry A. Byroade.

*Counsellors.* Norman B. Hannah; Robert Rossow, Jr; Gordon B. Strong (*Economic*). *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. John S. Sandiland. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Mortimer A. Yates.

### Books of Reference

- Annuaire de la Revue de Kaboul.* (In Persian.) Kábul, annually.  
*Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kábul, 22 Nov. 1921.* (Ratifications exchanged at Kábul, 6 Feb. 1922.) Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786  
 Aitchison, C. I. (ed.), *A Collection of Treaties . . . relating to India and neighbouring countries.* Vol. XII. Calcutta, 1933  
 Akhram, Mohammed, *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan.* Paris, 1947  
 Caspani, E., and Cagnacci, E., *Afghanistan, Crocevia dell' Asia.* Milan, 1951  
 Fox, E. F., *Travels in Afghanistan, 1937-38.* New York, 1943  
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir W. K., *Afghanistan.* 2nd ed. London and New York, 1953  
 Shah, S. I. A., *Afghanistan of the Afghans.* London, 1928.—*Modern Afghanistan.* London, 1939.—*Trade with Afghanistan.* Kábul, 1947  
 Sykes, Sir Percy, *A History of Afghanistan.* 2 vols. London, 1940  
 Wilber, D. N. (ed.), *Afghanistan.* New Haven, 1956

## ALBANIA

REPUBLIKA POPULLËRE E SHQIPËRISË

AFTER the death of George Kastrioti—popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1467, under whom the Albanians had heroically resisted the Turks for a quarter of a century, Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty and thus remained—nominally or actually according to the locality and period—until 1912. The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on 28 Nov. 1912, and the London conference of ambassadors decided upon the frontiers of the new country, and nominated as its ruler Prince William of Wied, who, having accepted the crown from an Albanian deputation at Neuwied on 21 Feb. 1914, arrived at Durrës (Durazzo) on 7 March 1914. After the outbreak of the war in 1914, the Prince on 3 Sept. left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of 26 April 1915 provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on 3 June 1917, when the Italian C.-in-C. in Albania proclaimed at Gjinokastër (Argyrocastro) the independence of Albania. In Jan. 1925 the country was proclaimed a republic and on 1 Sept. 1928 a monarchy. Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since 31 Jan. 1925, reigned as King Zog till April 1939, when, on the occupation of the country by the Italians, he fled to England. After the liberation he was formally deposed *in absentia*, on 2 Jan. 1946. During the years 1939–44 the country was overrun by Italian and German military forces.

On 10 Nov. 1945 the British, U.S. and U.S.S.R. Governments recognized the Provisional Government under Gen. Enver Hoxha, on the understanding that it would hold free elections. The elections of 2 Dec. 1945 resulted in a Communist-controlled assembly, which on 11 Jan. 1946 proclaimed Albania a republic.

In 1946 Great Britain and the U.S.A. broke off relations with Albania and vetoed its admission to the United Nations. Albania was finally admitted on 15 Dec. 1955, the U.S.A. abstaining from voting.

*Titular Head of State: Chairman of the Presidium of the People's Assembly* Maj.-Gen. Haxhi Lleshi, former Chairman of the Control Committee of the Labour Party; elected July 1953.

Albania is ruled by the Communist 'Albanian Party of Labour,' founded 8 Nov. 1941. The supreme governing body, of both the Party and the State, is the Politburo; it consists of 9 full members and 6 candidate members.

In March 1959 the chief Party and Government posts were filled as follows:

*First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Party:* Army-Gen. Enver Hoxha. *Chairman of the Council of Ministers:* Col.-Gen. Mehmet Shehu. *First Dep.-Chairmen of the Council of Ministers:* Lieut.-Gen. Beqir Balluku (Minister of Defence), Spiro Koleka and Manush Myftiu (Minister of Culture and Education). *Secretaries of the Central Committee:* Mrs Liri Belishova, Hysni Kapo, Mrs Rita Marko, Haki Toska. The Minister of the Interior and State Security, Maj.-Gen. Kadri Hazbiu, and the Foreign Minister, Behar Shtylla, are not members of the Politburo; the Chairman of the State Planning Commission, Kocho Theodosi, is a candidate member. The third congress of the Party, held in May–June 1956, confirmed this 'Stalinist' complexion of the regime.

The constitution of March 1946, as amended, provides for a single

chamber elected for 4 years, and extends the franchise to all men and women over 18 years of age, excepting those who collaborated with the Italians or Germans.

On 1 June 1958 elections took place for the People's Assembly; 188 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants, were elected on the single list of the Albanian Democratic Front.

*National flag*: red, with a black double-headed eagle and a red, gold-edged 5-pointed star above it. *Mercantile flag*: red, black, red (horizontal).

*National anthem*: Rreth Flamurit te per bashkuar (The flag that united us in the struggle).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the country is 28,738 sq. km. By the peace treaty Italy restored the Island of Saseno to Albania. The population (census of 2 Oct. 1955) was 1,394,310, i.e., 48.5 per sq. km; no details have been published. Estimated population, mid-1959, 1.56m. The capital is Tirana (estimated population 80,000).

The natural increase of the population was 27.3 per 1,000 in 1954 and 28.6 in 1955.

The country was in July 1953 re-divided into the 10 pre-1949 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with the population in 1941 were as follows:

	Area, sq. km	Popu- lation		Area, sq. km	Popu- lation
Berat . . . . .	3,666	169,431	Korçë (Koritza) . . . . .	3,750	169,234
Dibër (Dibra) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,151	83,491	Kukës . . . . .	2,038	46,666
Durrës (Durazzo) . . . . .	1,550	90,243	Shkodër (Scutari) . . . . .	5,560	180,929
Elbasan . . . . .	3,750	110,447	Vlonë (Valona) . . . . .	1,448	56,607
Gjinkastër . . . . .			Tirana (capital) . . . . .	911	59,160
(Argyrocastro) . . . . .	4,125	159,695			

<sup>1</sup> Chief town. Peshkopí.

The 10 prefectures comprise 53 districts and 4 district towns; 47 'localitets' and 9 'localitet' towns; 2,609 villages, and 11 towns and 48 town districts under village administration. The number of districts is said to have been reduced to 27 in 1958-59.

The Albanians are divided into two principal language groups—the Ghegs, north of the river Shkumbi, and the Tosks in the south.

**RELIGION.** There is no state religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates: Moslems, 688,280; Orthodox Christians (the Orthodox Church of Albania), 212,233; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics, formerly under 2 archbishops, 3 bishops and 1 mitred abbot; in 1959 there was left only one vicar capitular, the administrator of the Púlati diocese. In Aug. 1951 a new status for the Albanian Catholic Church was introduced, severing all relations with the Vatican. Any relations with religious or cultural bodies outside Albania have to be conducted through government channels.

The Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Orthodox Church, under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted 18 Feb. 1929) with a primate and 3 bishops; it was recognized as autocephalous by the Oecumenical Patriarchate on 17 March 1937. Head of the Church (elected Aug. 1949) is Paissi, Metropolitan of Tirana and Durrës, Archbishop of All Albania.

The Moslems are organized in 4 zones (Tirana, Shkodër, Korçë, Gjinokastër), each under a grand mufti, with a supreme head (Hafëz Suljeman Myrto, from 1955).

Albania is also the seat of the head of the independent Islamic Bektashi sect under the 'World Grandfather', Ahmed Myftar Dede.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 13, but owing to the shortage of schools this cannot be thoroughly enforced. There were, in 1956, 303 infant schools; 2,095 primary schools with 185,000 pupils; 25 secondary schools with 2,762 pupils. Secondary technical education is provided in 13 technical high schools. Higher educational institutions are: a university in Tirana (opened 16 Sept. 1957), a polytechnic, an agricultural college, a medical school, a teachers' training college, and an institute of science. The higher institutions had, in 1957, a total of 1,738 students; another 770 students are being educated in the U.S.S.R. and other Soviet countries.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 160 cinemas.

**JUSTICE** is administered by People's Courts. On 1 Sept. 1952 a new Penal Code became effective, modelled on the Soviet law, but with more severe penalties. All persons who have reached the age of 14 are fully penally responsible. For crimes against the state, for sabotage of state property and for economic sabotage, even 12-year-old children are fully responsible. Clause 83 extends the crimes against the state also to offences against the Soviet Union.

**FINANCE.** The 1959 estimates show revenue of 27,400m. leks (including 23,800m. from national economy) and expenditure of 26,900m. leks (national economy, 16,600m.; social and cultural, 5,700m.; defence, 2,100m.; administration, 800m.). The effective 1958 budget figures were: revenue, 25,365m.; expenditure, 24,630m. leks. Estimates for 1960: Revenue, 27,540m. leks; expenditure, 26,540m. leks.

**DEFENCE.** The Albanian Army, in 1959, numbered 25,000 in 3 divisions, each with a tank battalion of 40 tanks. Security police ('SSSh') had a strength of 10,000, divided into 4 security battalions, and 5 battalions of frontier-guards.

The Navy consists of 4 submarine chasers, 2 inshore minesweepers, 14 motor torpedo-boats, 3 minesweeping boats and 16 district patrol craft.

The Air Force, controlled by the Army with Soviet assistance, is equipped with 2 squadrons of MiG-15 jet-fighters and various Russian-built trainers and helicopters.

There is compulsory military service for men from 19 to 35 years of age: 2 years in the Army, and 3 years in the Air Force, Navy and the motorized, armoured and frontier units. Service in the reserves (with short annual training periods) extends from 35 to 55 years of age.

**PLANNING AND PRODUCTION.** In 1941 about 90% of the population were engaged in agriculture, 25% exclusively in crop production and 65% in animal husbandry. Before the Second World War only 6% of the total area of 2.7m. hectares was under cultivation of field crops, another 6% of unspecified crops, trees and bushes, about 30% consisted of meadows and permanent pastures, whilst about 60% was forests, swamps and waste.

In 1955 the arable land comprised 376,000 hectares; under the second 5-year plan it is to be extended to 443,000 hectares by 1960.

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 1,935 collective farms (including 63% of the peasantry) and 21 state farms, together farming 80% of the arable land. Tractors numbered 2,550 (in 15-h.p. units) at that date.

The country for the greater part is rugged, wild and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë (Koritsa) Basin, which are fertile. The main crops are maize (58% of the cultivated land; yield, 1953, 159,000 metric tons) and wheat (18%; yield, 1953, 122,000 metric tons). Tobacco (1957, 1,100 metric tons), timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish (1957, 2,737 tons), sugar beet, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products. The wool (annual production, greasy, averages 2,200 tons) is made up into coarse and heavy cloth.

Livestock, 1952 (and target for 1955): Horses, 60,000; asses 50,000; mules, 2,000 (horses, asses and mules, 124,000); cattle, 130,000 (139,000); sheep, 2m. (1,844,000); goats, 854,000 (847,000); pigs, 80,000 (127,000). The livestock situation has steadily deteriorated since 1946.

There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and firs. The mineral wealth of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper-mines in the Pukë district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlonë are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenicë bitumen-mines are also worked successfully. The principal industries are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making. There is a cement factory in Shkodër and a brewery in Korçë. Iron-ore is being exploited by Czechoslovakia for export to that country.

The oil production, chiefly at Kuçovë near Berat, was, in 1957, 490,000 metric tons. The refinery capacity is to reach 180,000 metric tons annually after the completion of the Cerrik refinery, which was scheduled for the end of 1955. A pipeline connects Kuçovë with the port of Vlonë.

There are 3 hydro-electric power plants, at Selita, on Mount Daita near Tirana, and (completed 1957) the Karl-Marx plant. Electric power production in 1958 was 150m. kwh.

Albania's first 5-year plan (1951-55) envisaged by 1955 total investments of 21,000m. leks. The actual investments were about 17,200m. leks.

The second 5-year plan (1956-60) envisages investments of 21,900m. leks. The 1958 investments were planned at 9,700m. leks, but reached only 8,536m.; the 1959 plan envisages 13,600m. leks.

PRODUCTION (metric tons)		PRODUCTION (1958)	
Chrome ore, 1958	201,252	Timber (cu. metres)	146,913
Copper ore, 1958	87,460	Olive oil (metric tons)	2,813
Iron ore, 1958	88,240	Beer (hectolitres)	51,046
Bitumen, 1958	32,225	Cheese (metric tons)	2,819
Coal, 1958	255,677	Butter (metric tons)	407
Crude oil, 1958	403,200	Cotton fabrics (1,000 metres)	22,000
Lignite, 1957	147,000	Woollen fabrics (1,000 metres)	738
Cement, 1958	77,550	Shoes (1,000 pairs)	740
Sugar, 1958	10,275	Rubber sandals (1,000 pairs)	660

**COMMERCE.** Imports from communist countries, 1954-55, equalled 68.6m. Soviet roubles, including 28.6m. from U.S.S.R. Imports from non-communist countries, 1954, equalled US\$232,000; exports, 122,000. Main exports in 1957 were oil, chrome ore and tobacco.

Total trade between Albania and U.K. (according to British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	6,262	—	13,248	65,992	—	1,971
Exports from U.K. . . . .	24,025	1,149	2,221	1,507	800	1,987
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,374	—	—	—	—	—

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Railways, in 1957, 129 km (Durrës-Tirana, and Durrës-Kavajë-Peqin-Elbasan); railways connecting Vlonë with Mamalia and Paper with Çerrik are under construction. In 1955 the freight traffic was 20·2m. ton-km (target, 42m.).

*Roads.* There were, in 1955, about 2,200 km of roads suitable for motor traffic. The mountain districts of the north are still mostly inaccessible for wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. Registered motor vehicles in 1955: Cars, 800; lorries, 1,700.

*Shipping.* The ports are Shëngjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona) and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). The merchant navy, in 1959, comprised 3 ocean-going ships (2 of 2,630 and 2,555 gross tons built in 1958) and 12 coastal vessels.

*Post.* Number of post and telegraph offices (1954), 53; telephones (1959), 4,813. Radio receiving sets, in 1950, 40,025.

*Aviation.* Soviet Aeroflot, Hungarian and Czechoslovak airlines connect Tirana with Budapest, Prague, Lvov and Moscow.

**MONEY.** The monetary unit is the *lek* = 100 *quintars*. It replaced the Albanian gold franc (*franc ar*) in July 1947. The *lek* was, until mid-1948, at par with the Yugoslav dinar. The middle rate of exchange is 140 *leks* to the £ sterling; 100 *leks* = 8 roubles.

### Books of Reference

- L'Albania.* R. Società Geografica Italiana, Bologna, 1943  
 Hasluck, M., *The Unwritten Law of the Albanian Mountains.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1954  
 Makhnchenko, A. Kh., *Gasudarstvenny Sroy Narodnoy Respubliki Albani.* Moscow, 1957  
 Mann, S. E., *An Historical Albanian-English Dictionary.* London, 1948.—*An English-Albanian Dictionary.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1957  
 Shvets, V. V., *Ekonomika Narodnoy Respubliki Albani.* Moscow, 1956  
 Skendi, S. (ed.), *Albania.* New York, 1956; London, 1957

## ANDORRA

### LES VALLÉES D'ANDORRE—VALLS D'ANDORRA

THE co-principality of Andorra is situated in the eastern Pyrenees. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks varying between 880 and 1,800 metres. Its maximum length is 30 km and its width 20 km; it has an area of 465 sq. km and a population of about 5,000, scattered in 6 villages. Catalan is the language spoken.

The sovereignty is exercised jointly by the President of the French Republic and the Bishop of Urgel. The co-princes are represented in Andorra by the 'Viguier de France' and the 'Viguier Episcopal.' Each co-prince has set up a Permanent Delegation for Andorran affairs; the Prefect of the Eastern Pyrenees is the French Permanent Delegate.

The political status of Andorra was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278 which placed Andorra under the joint suzerainty of the Comte de Foix and of the Bishop of Urgel. The rights vested in the house of Foix passed by marriage to that of Béarn and, on the accession of Henri IV, to the French crown; they are now exercised by the President of the French Republic.

The valleys pay a bi-annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the bishop.

*National flag*: blue, yellow, red (vertical).

A 'General Council of the Valleys' submits motions and proposals to the Permanent Delegations. Its 24 members are elected for 4 years; half of the council is renewed every 2 years. The council nominates a First Syndic (*Syndic Procureur Général*) and a Second Syndic who must not be members of it.

Judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*), one appointed by the Viguier of France and the other by the bishop. There is a judge of appeal appointed alternately by each co-prince, and in the third instance (*Tercera Sala*) the supreme court of Andorra at Perpignan or the ecclesiastical court of the Bishop at Urgel. Criminal justice is administered by the *Tribunal des Corts*, consisting of the 2 Viguers, the judge of appeal, the 2 *Bayles* and 2 members of the Council-General.

A good road connects the Spanish and French frontiers by way of Sant Julia, Andorre-la-Vieille, les Escaldes, Encamp, Canillo and Soldeu: it crosses the Col d'Envalira (2,400 metres). Another road connects Andorre-la-Vieille with Ordino. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

Exports from the U.K., 1955, £26,012; 1956, £22,447; 1957, £24,953; 1958, £38,280; 1959, £14,089. Imports to the U.K., 1955, £150; 1956, nil; 1957, £74; 1958, £10; 1959, nil. Re-exports, 1955, £81; 1956, £2,114; 1957, nil; 1958, £201; 1959, £42 (British Board of Trade returns).

*British Consul-General*. L. Pott, C.B.E. (resident in Marseilles).

### Books of Reference

- Corts Peyret, J., *Geografía e Historia de Andorra*. Barcelona, 1945  
 Llobet, S., *El medio y la vida en Andorra*. Barcelona, 1947  
 Vidal y Guitart, J. M., *Instituciones políticas y sociales de Andorra*. Madrid, 1949

## ARGENTINA

### REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In 1515 Juan Díaz de Solís discovered the Río de La Plata. In 1534 Pedro de Mendoza was sent by the King of Spain to take charge of the 'Gobernación y Capitanía de las tierras del Río de La Plata', and in Feb. 1536 he founded the city of the 'Puerto de Santa Maria del Buen Aire'. In 1810 the population rose against Spanish rule, and in 1816 Argentina proclaimed its independence. Civil wars and anarchy followed until, in 1853, stable government was established.

Until 16 March 1949 the Constitution of the Argentine Republic was that of 1853, with modifications of 1860, 1866 and 1898. On the date mentioned a new constitution drafted by the Perón government and passed by the Constitutional Convention elected 5 Dec. 1948 came into force giving the Government great powers over the national economy. At a National Constituent Assembly held in Sante Fé Sept.-Nov. 1957 it was decided to

revert to the 1853 constitution as amended up to 1898. As amended by the Electoral Act of 1951, the President and Vice-President (and members of the Senate) are elected directly by popular vote (no longer by an electoral college); their term of office is 6 years and the President may not be re-elected unless a period of 6 years intervenes. The Vice-President presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is C-in-C. of the Army, Navy and Air Force and appoints to all civil, military, naval and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Cabinet for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics and Argentine by birth.

The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 46, 2 from the capital and from each province, elected by popular vote for 6 years (one-third retiring every 3 years). An Act passed in July 1951 provided that 10 seats in the lower house (2 each from the provinces of Buenos Aires, Córdoba, Entre Ríos and Santa Fé, and from the federal capital) will be assigned to the second largest party. The deputies are also elected for 6 years, one-half retiring every 3 years. A law of Dec. 1953 re-arranged the number of deputies from each province to accord with the respective populations. The two chambers meet annually from 1 May to 30 Sept.; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation. Since 1912, voting has been free, secret and obligatory. Women were enfranchised on 9 Sept. 1947; beginning with the presidential election on 11 Nov. 1951, all women 18 years of age or older must vote.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1914 onwards:

Dr Victorino de la Plaza (acting), 9 Aug. 1914-12 Oct. 1916.	Dr Ramón S. Castillo, 27 June 1942-4 June 1943. (Deposed.)
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1916-12 Oct. 1922.	Gen. Arturo Rawson, 5 June 1943-7 June 1943. (Resigned.)
Dr Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, 12 Oct. 1922-12 Oct. 1928.	Gen. Pedro P. Ramírez, 7 June 1943-9 March 1944. (Resigned.)
Hipólito Irigoyen, 12 Oct. 1928-6 Sept. 1930. (Deposed.)	Gen. Edelmiro J. Farrell, 9 Mar. 1944-4 June 1946.
Gen. José Félix Uriburu (provisional), 6 Sept. 1930-20 Feb. 1932.	Gen. Juan Domingo Perón, 4 June 1946-22 Sept. 1955. (Deposed.)
Gen. Agustín P. Justo, 20 Feb. 1932-20 Feb. 1938.	Gen. Eduardo Lonardi, 23 Sept.-13 Nov. 1955. (Deposed.)
Dr Roberto M. Ortiz, 20 Feb. 1938-24 June 1942. (Resigned.)	Gen. Pedro Aramburu, 13 Nov. 1955-30 April 1958

*President of the Republic.* Dr Arturo Frondizi, elected 23 Feb. 1958, by 4,090,840 votes, against Dr Ricardo Balbín who received 2,624,454 votes.

*Foreign Minister.* Dr Diógenes Taboada.

For the period of ascendancy of President Perón, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1949, p. 737, 1951, p. 784 and 1955, p. 788.

The Cabinet, appointed by the President, consists of 8 ministers (Interior, Foreign Affairs and Worship, Economy, Education and Justice, National Defence, Social Assistance and Public Health, Labour and Social Security, Public Works and Services). The Minister of Economy has subordinate Secretaries of State, responsible respectively for Agriculture and Livestock, Treasury, Finance, Commerce, Industry and Mining, Power and Fuel. Under the Minister of National Defence there are Secretaries of State for War, Marine, Air; and under the Minister of Public Works and Services, Secretaries of State for Public Works, Communications, Transport.

*National flag:* sky-blue, white and sky-blue (equal, horizontal); with a rising sun on the white band.

*National anthem*: Oid, mortales, el grito sagrado Libertad (words by V. López y Planes, 1813; tune by J. Blas Parera).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The governors of the various provinces are elected for terms of 6 years. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have general control over such affairs as are not under the jurisdiction of the central government.

Ravignani, Emilio, *Asambleas Constituyentes Argentinas*. 6 vols. Buenos Aires, 1939  
Rivarola, R., *La Constitución Argentina y sus Principios de Ética Política*. Rosario, 1944

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Argentine Republic consists of 23 provinces and 1 federal district, containing the land area and population (census of 19-21 April and 10-12 May 1947) and estimate for June 1958 as follows:

Provinces	Area: sq. km, 1947	Est. pop., June 1958	Population : census, 1947	Pop. per sq. km, 1958
<i>Litoral</i>				
Federal Capital (Buenos Aires) . . . . .	192	3,799,200	2,982,580	19,242.3
Buenos Aires (La Plata) . . . . .	307,569	5,334,200	4,272,337	17.2
Corrientes . . . . .	89,355	656,200	525,463	7.3
Entre Ríos (Paraná) . . . . .	76,216	971,000	787,362	12.6
Chaco (Resistencia) . . . . .	99,633	672,900	430,555	6.6
Santa Fé . . . . .	133,007	2,063,500	1,702,975	15.4
Formosa . . . . .	72,066	200,700	113,790	2.7
Misiones (Posadas) . . . . .	29,801	370,900	246,336	12.2
<i>Norte</i>				
Jujuy . . . . .	53,219	252,000	166,700	4.7
Salta . . . . .	154,775	416,000	290,826	2.7
Santiago del Estero . . . . .	135,254	604,500	479,473	4.4
Tucumán . . . . .	22,524	808,000	593,371	35.4
<i>Centro</i>				
Córdoba . . . . .	168,854	1,913,000	1,497,987	11.2
La Pampa (Santa Rosa) . . . . .	143,440	192,300	169,480	1.3
San Luis . . . . .	76,743	188,200	165,546	2.4
<i>Andina</i>				
Catamarca . . . . .	99,818	180,100	147,213	1.8
La Rioja . . . . .	92,331	128,100	110,476	1.4
Mendoza . . . . .	150,839	805,800	688,231	5.3
San Juan . . . . .	86,137	121,000	261,229	4.1
Neuquén . . . . .	94,078	358,100	86,836	1.3
<i>Patagonia</i>				
Chubut (Rawson) . . . . .	224,686	134,900	58,856	0.6
Río Negro (Viedma) . . . . .	203,013	195,900	134,350	1.0
Santa Cruz (R. Gallegos) . . . . .	201,613	60,100	24,583	0.2
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia) . . . . .	20,912	11,000	5,045	0.4
Grand total . . . . .	2,777,815 <sup>1</sup>	20,435,000	15,893,827 <sup>2</sup>	7.2

<sup>1</sup> Total area claimed (and reported in the United Nations *Statistical Yearbook*, 1955) was 2,808,602 sq. km (1,084,120 sq. miles).

<sup>2</sup> The official census made the total 15,896,774, including a new territory, called 'Antarctic Sector,' and stated to comprise the 'Malvinas' (i.e., Falklands), South Orcadas (i.e., Orkneys), South Georgias, South Sandwich Islands and the 'sovereign territories of Argentina in the Antarctic'; pop. 3,300.

Estimated population (excluding 'Antarctic Sector'), 30 June 1958, 20,435,000 (10,366,100 men, 10,068,900 women); Federal District, 3,799,200.

In Sept. 1954 the 5 Territories of Formosa, Neuquén, Chubut, Río Negro and Patagonia (previously Santa Cruz) were authorized to elect local legislatures with limited powers; on 27 July 1955 they became full provinces, though as yet without full constitutions.

The 1947 census showed 8,145,175 males and 7,748,652 females. The Federal District had (1947) 1,449,406 males and 1,533,174 females. Women

are everywhere in the minority except in the Federal capital and 4 of the smaller provinces. The urban population, *i.e.*, in communities of 2,000 or more inhabitants, was 61.4% of the total; 8 cities of 100,000 or more inhabitants accounted for 39.3% of the total.

Crude birth rate, 1957, was 23.4 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8.7; crude marriage rate, 7.2; infantile mortality rate (1954), 61.9 per 1,000 live births (registration incomplete outside the chief cities).

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with little mixture with the aborigines. The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000. Immigration was, under the Perón Constitution, restricted to white persons, exception being made for the relatives of non-white persons (Japanese, etc.) already resident. In 1957 aliens were estimated at 1,585,200 males and 1,278,400 females.

Movement of population (excluding territories):

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1954 . .	144,673	451,248	160,202	79,819	47,831
1955 . .	..	464,900	159,100	29,500	9,800
1956 . .	..	467,300	158,900	56,300	45,500
1957 . .	..	464,700	172,300	70,200	51,500
1958 . .	297,900	462,700	164,700	65,400	55,300

The population (1948 est.) of the capital, Buenos Aires, was 3,733,000; Rosario, 551,276 <sup>2</sup>; Córdoba, 510,739 <sup>1</sup>; La Plata, 357,356 <sup>3</sup>; Tucumán, 244,628 <sup>1</sup>; Santa Fé, 219,620 <sup>2</sup>; Mendoza, 115,161 <sup>2</sup>; Paraná, 183,897 <sup>3</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> 1953 estimate.

<sup>2</sup> 1954 estimate.

<sup>3</sup> 1956 estimate.

Oanals Frau, S., *Poblaciones indígenas de la Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1953  
Serrano, A., *Los aborígenes argentinos*. Buenos Aires, 1947

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State, but its constitutional status, following the overthrow of President Perón, seems uncertain; in June 1955 supervision of religious bodies was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Ministry of the Interior. All are liable to taxation since May 1955. All other creeds enjoy freedom of worship, but broadcasting of Protestant services is not allowed. There are 2 cardinals, 9 archbishops and 30 bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the republic. Divorce was made legal in Dec. 1954, but ceased to be so by a decree of 1 March 1956.

Argentina is one of 6 Latin-American states which retain 'National Patronage' over the Church, *i.e.*, bishops are appointed by the President from a panel submitted by the Senate; papal bulls and decrees must be proclaimed by the President and sometimes be incorporated in an act of the legislature.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free (subsidized by the central and provincial governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1951 the 15,874 primary schools had 2,446,138 pupils and 101,646 teachers. In 1952, 2,101 secondary, normal and special schools had 355,683 pupils and 46,470 teachers, and 1,132 incorporated secondary schools had 153,926 pupils.

There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with, 1951, 9,355 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 41,325 students; La Plata (1897), with 17,409 students; Tucumán (1914), with 3,191 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fé, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 16,325 students, and the National

University of Cuyo, with 2,596 students. Total, at all universities, 1950, 90,201. In 1956 the Technological Institute in Bahía Blanca was raised to the status of 'Universidad del Sud.'

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 2,308, with seating capacity of 1.3m.

*Newspapers* (1958). Daily newspapers numbered over 400, with an aggregate daily circulation of 3,250,000; 75% of this was shared by the dailies of Buenos Aires.

Acuña, A., *La organización de la escuela argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1943

Ygabone, A. D., *El problema educacional en la Patagonia*. Buenos Aires, 1948

Zuretti, J. C., *Compendio de la historia de la educación general y argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1948

**WELFARE.** Free medical attention is obtainable from public hospitals. Many trade unions provide medical, dental and maternity services for their members and dependants. Welfare services are scanty in places distant from urban centres.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by federal and provincial courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The chief federal court is the Supreme Court, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires. Other federal courts are the 5 appeal courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba and Rosario (Santa Fé), and courts of first instance in each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor chambers. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except in the provinces of Buenos Aires and Córdoba.

The police force is centralized under the Federal Security Council.

De Marvel, J. A. and E., *The Laws of Argentina*. Compiled and translated into English, London and Buenos Aires, 1934

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates of total ordinary receipts and expenditures in 1,000 paper pesos (18 pesos = US\$1):

	Receipts	Expenditure		Receipts	Expenditure
1953	11,780,500	16,416,700	1956	26,198,000	26,198,000
1954	11,087,600	12,664,000	1957	15,066,100	15,066,100
1955	13,383,900	13,828,500	1958	20,615,000	26,122,000

Extra-budgetary expenditures bring the 1957 total up to 61,265m. pesos.

The Government decided in 1957 that the assets of ex-president Perón, amounting to 150m. pesos (\$8.3m.), shall be seized; his salary and allowances from June 1946 to Sept. 1955 totalled 818,280 pesos.

The foreign debt amounted to US\$1,800m. in 1958.

The internal national debt, 31 Dec. 1955, was 71,966m. pesos, including 28,000m. owed to the country's banking system (moneys advanced for imports), compared with 9,160m. at the end of 1945 (Perón took over in June 1946). It is estimated for 1958-59 to be nearly 125,000m.

Total foreign investments at 31 Dec. 1955 were estimated at 17,500m. pesos, including U.S.A., 5,751m.; U.K., 4,007m.; Belgium, 1,867m.; Switzerland, 1,684m.; France 1 312.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalized

citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' Army, or first line. After completing 10 years in the first line the men pass to the National Guard, and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is mobilized only in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the permanent forces, is for 1 year for the Army or Air Force, and 2 years for the Navy. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the republic is divided into 6 military districts for administrative purposes. The Army is organized in 6 divisions, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments; it consists of 31 infantry regiments, 15 cavalry regiments, 10 artillery regiments, engineer and communication battalions, and specialized artillery units.

In 1959 the army was 90,000 strong, of whom 70,000 were National Service men and the remainder, an officer corps of 5,000 with 15,000 n.c.o.s, all of whom were career regulars. Current modernization and reorganization will result in a reduction to an overall total of about 75,000.

The trained reserve numbers about 250,000, of whom 200,000 belong to the National Guard and 50,000 to the Territorial Guard. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

*Navy.* Principal ships of the Argentine Navy:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1946	Independencia <sup>1</sup>	14,000	nil		24 planes; 28 40-mm. Bofors	—	42,000	25.0
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1933	{General Belgrano Nueva de Julio }	10,800	4	3-5	15 6-in., 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5
1939	{La Argentina Almirante Brown }	6,000	3	2	9 6-in. . . .	6	54,000	30
1931	{Veinticinco de Mayo }	6,800	3	2	6 7.5-in., 12 3.9-in.	6	85,000	32

<sup>1</sup> *Ex-Warrior*, purchased from the United Kingdom in 1953.

There are also 11 destroyers (3 being converted into frigates), 9 frigates, 2 submarines, 9 motor torpedo-boats, 8 minesweepers, 4 surveying vessels, 2 repair ships, a training ship, 8 transports, 7 oilers, 12 landing ships, 12 landing craft, an icebreaker, a rescue ship, 12 tugs and miscellaneous craft.

In 1951 the U.S. cruisers *Boise* and *Phoenix* were purchased and re-named *Nueva de Julio* and *General Belgrano*.

The active personnel of the Navy comprises about 1,500 officers and 20,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve 2 years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school and a school of mechanics.

The Naval Aviation Service, formed on 17 Oct. 1919, has some 250 pilots, who man 4 squadrons of aircraft. Aircraft include Grumman Panthers (jet), and Corsairs and navalized Harvard trainers, of which only the two latter types can be launched from the aircraft carrier with existing equipment; Catalina, Mariner and Neptune maritime patrol aircraft; and various training, transport and general purpose aircraft, including helicopters.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, inaugurated on 8 Sept. 1912 and autonomous since 4 Jan. 1945, comprises an Air Defence Command of 2 fighter groups

with H.Q. at Buenos Aires, Tactical Air Command of 1 fighter-bomber group with H.Q. at Paraná, and Air Transport Command of 2 transport groups with H.Q. at Buenos Aires. The operational units form 5 air brigades. There is a Military Aviation College at Córdoba; the main flying school is at El Palomar. Equipment includes Meteor jet-fighters, shortly to be replaced by U.S. F-86F Sabres, but the remainder of the aircraft, including Lincoln bombers, are mostly piston-engined. New types are under development in the national aircraft factory at Córdoba, which is also assembling Mentor trainers of U.S. design and Paris light jet liaison and training aircraft of French design. Total strength of the Air Force is about 300 pilots and 150 operational aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** Argentina has an area of about 670,251,000 acres, of which about 41% is pasture land, 32% woodland and 11% (73,730,000 acres) cultivated. An agricultural census was taken in Nov. 1952. It is estimated that 25m. hectares are cultivated by the country's 75,000 tractors.

The gross national income, at 1950 prices, in 1m. pesos, has been: 1945, 48,028; 1950, 62,249; 1953, 62,971; 1954, 65,914; 1955, 68,550; 1956, 139,100; 1957, 71,510; 1958, 73,254. Income *per capita* (in 1950 prices) rose from 2,991 pesos in 1943 to a peak of 4,041 in 1948, falling to 3,588 in 1955. It was 3,584 in 1958.

Argentina's wealth is based on her great livestock industry, supplemented in recent decades by the raising of large cereal crops for export. With 41m. cattle she ranks fourth (eclipsed by India, 160m.; U.S., 96m., and U.S.S.R., 70m.), but as an exporter of raw meat (excluding Denmark's exceptional trade in bacon) she has long led the world (pre-war average, 662,000 metric tons. In 1958 exports amounted to 646,000 metric tons carcase weight).

Of the total slaughterings, 1958, 76% were consumed within the country (only 66% in 1937). Until 1959 Argentina's *per capita* consumption was the highest in the world (240 lb. in 1957 compared with 160 lb. in U.S. and 119 lb. in U.K.).

The livestock census (11 Nov. 1952) showed: Cattle, 45,262,995 (1958 estimate, 40·7m.); sheep, 54,683,731 (47m. in 1958); pigs, 3,989,188 (3·1m.); horses (4·8m.). The Province of Buenos Aires has 38% of the cattle. Wool production, 1957, was estimated at 409m. lb. compared with the 1946-50 average of 449·8m. Exports in the wool year ending 30 Sept. 1958, 107,000 tons; 1957, 102,926 tons. Butter production (1957), 56,000 tons; casein (1957), 35,200 metric tons; cheese (1954), 90,024 metric tons.

Wheat production, both hard and soft, expanded with the railways, reaching exports of 1m. metric tons in 1895. Production usually exceeds 6m. metric tons, ahead of Australia but well behind Canada and U.S. Other cereals and linseed are also important.

Crop statistics with area (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) are shown as follows:

	Annual average, 1935-40		1957-58		1958-59	
	Area	Output	Area	Output	Area	Output
Wheat . . .	7,553	6,509	5,311·0	5,810·0	5,704·0	6,500·0
Linseed . . .	2,961	1,359	1,447·3	630·0	1,202·1	620·0
Maize . . .	6,457	6,554	2,860·0	4,810·0	2,890·0	6,000·0
Oats . . .	1,444	773	1,918·7	995·0	1,797·7	930·0
Barley . . .	770	525	1,371·8	1,010·0	1,363·8	1,125·0
Rye . . .	1,016	291	2,861·5	630·0	2,840·0	803·0
Sunflower seed	298	303	1,672·8	760·0	1,348·0	354·0

The total grain and meat exports, in metric tons:

	Wheat	Maize	Linseed	Barley	Meat
1955 . .	3,581,900	375,100	17,000	495,000	198,000
1956 . .	2,525,639	1,065,223	—	582,395	573,500
1957 . .	2,661,172	735,050	—	547,016	601,000
1958 . .	2,129,913	1,675,714	—	323,020	646,000

Argentina's meat exports are calculated in terms of actual weight; converted into 'carcase weight,' as is the international practice, the 1958 exports would equal 646,000 metric tons.

Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, citrus fruit, olives, rice and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. Sugar production in 1958 was a record at 961,000 tons (663,800 in 1957). There are 36 cane-sugar mills and 1 beet-sugar factory. Potato harvest, 1957-58, amounted to 1,320,600 metric tons. The area under tobacco production, 1956, was 40,000 hectares; output, 26,700 metric tons. Production of yerba maté, 1956, was 91,800 metric tons. Production of cotton in 1957-58 amounted to 168,000 metric tons of fibre and 325,000 tons of seed; cotton exports, 1958, 2,526 metric tons valued at US\$768,255.

Before the Second World War the country was the largest grower and shipper of linseed (flaxseed), but, preferring to convert it into oil, virtually no linseed was exported from 1946 until April 1950, when it was resumed. Output, 1957-58, of linseed, 605,000 short tons; exports 1958, 154,206 tons. Sunflower seed (first grown by Russian immigrants in 1900 and now furnishing the country's most popular edible oil), amounted to 760,000 metric tons in 1957-58. Exports of tung oils, 1955, 9,900 metric tons, virtually all to U.S.A. There are more than 10m. olive trees, of which 48% are in Mendoza. Production in 1958 was 7,372 tons. Argentina's 20 quebracho extract factories produced 218,100 tons of extract in 1951; exports, 1951, 217,900 metric tons; production 1958, 139,200 metric tons, with 126,584 tons exported. Argentina is the world's largest source of tannin.

Flour-milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1957, 184 mills produced 2,197,800 tons of flour; exports of flour and products, 1958, 18,190 tons out of a production of 2,288,700 tons.

*Mining.* Mining is of no great importance. Since 1954 it has been under state control. Argentina produced 261,000 tons of coal in 1958 (Río Turbio, with reserves of 300m. tons, etc.); she produced 5.6 cu. metres of oil in 1958 and consumed about 14.5m. Gold (9,645 fine oz., 1957), silver (1,543,200 fine oz. in 1958) and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also 2 tin-mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Iron ore (138,000 long tons in 1958), tungsten (1,137 short tons of ore in 1957), beryllium (1,425 short tons in 1957), mica (96 short tons in 1957), lead (38,914 short tons in 1957), barites (22,912 short tons in 1957), zinc (57,669 short tons in 1957), manganese (11,000 short tons in 1958) and limestone are produced.

During 1958 production of petroleum was 4.4m. metric tons, of which about 88% came from government oilfields and the remainder from private companies' oilfields. About 8.8m. metric tons of crude oil and refined products were imported in 1958. Six new oilfields have been discovered.

*Industry.* On 30 July 1954 a census of manufacturing, mining, commerce and construction was taken. It showed 621,329 firms, of which 181,763 (employing 1,536,530 men and women) were in manufacturing and mining, 417,423 (employing 1,230,466) were in commerce and 22,143 (employing

163,916) were in construction. Of the total employed in this non-agricultural sector, 2,355,546 were men and 565,366 (19%) were women.

Cotton textiles produced in 1957 amounted to 96,698 tons. Cement output, 1957, was 2,337,300 metric tons. Steel ingots and castings, 1958, 269,000 short tons. Electric power production, 1958, reached 7,290m. kw.

**Trade Unions.** Most trade unions are in theory affiliated to a General Confederation of Labour. About 2.5m. workpeople are organized. They are in membership unless they specifically contract out. Legal status, which confers authority to negotiate wage agreements, and other privileges, is granted by the Government to the most representative union in each industry or activity.

*Argentina.* Board of Trade, Overseas Economic Survey. H.M.S.O., 1958  
 Pastore, U. D., *Geografía Económica Nacional*. Buenos Aires, 1947  
 Taylor, C. C., *Rural Life in Argentina*. Baton Rouge, 1948  
 Windhausen, A., *Geología Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1938  
 Zuculin, B., *L'Argentina e le sue ricchezze*. Florence 1947

**COMMERCE.** After measures imposed by the dwindling of gold and foreign reserves, the control of imports by permits and quotas was abolished on 30 Dec. 1958. All imports have to be paid for at the free rate of exchange, and mostly are subject to *ad valorem* surcharges.

Import values include charges for carriage, insurance and freight; export values are on a f.o.b. basis. Real values of foreign trade (in US\$1m.), exclusive of coin and bullion:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	1,179.3	795.1	979.0	1,172.6	1,127.6	1,310.4	1,232.7
Exports . . .	687.9	1,125.2	1,026.7	928.6	943.8	974.9	994.0

Imports, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1958, 14,420; 1957, 14,044. Exports in 1958, 8,557; 1957, 7,777.

Principal imports, 1958	US\$1m.	Principal exports, 1958	US\$1m.
Textiles . . . . .	36.4	Meat . . . . .	295.4
Chemicals . . . . .	75.6	Dairy produce . . . . .	18.8
Fuels and lubricants . . . . .	251.5	Cereals and linseed . . . . .	267.4
Foodstuffs . . . . .	80.2	Hides . . . . .	59.0
Iron and manufactures . . . . .	216.7	Wool . . . . .	99.1
Other metals . . . . .	57.3	Pastoral by-products . . . . .	26.7
Machinery and vehicles . . . . .	295.7	Forestral products . . . . .	19.0
Timber and manufactures . . . . .	94.5	Oilseeds (excl. linseed) and oils . . . . .	126.3

Trade by countries, with imports and exports in market values (in US\$1m.)

Imports from	1957	1958	Exports to	1957	1958
Brazil . . . . .	123.0	127.9	Brazil . . . . .	75.2	76.1
France . . . . .	32.1	35.3	Belgium . . . . .	32.3	32.0
Germany (West) . . . . .	89.9	115.2	France . . . . .	49.0	24.6
Italy . . . . .	53.0	58.9	Germany (West) . . . . .	98.9	94.6
Japan . . . . .	7.6	17.7	Italy . . . . .	77.5	64.5
Netherlands West Indies . . . . .	54.4	47.6	Japan . . . . .	10.1	24.8
U.S.S.R. . . . .	4.6	18.5	Netherlands . . . . .	98.6	114.8
U.K. . . . .	100.7	102.1	U.S.S.R. . . . .	14.1	16.0
U.S.A. . . . .	307.3	202.7	U.K. . . . .	236.9	237.1
Venezuela . . . . .	110.7	101.7	U.S.A. . . . .	112.1	128.4

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and U.K. for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	38,470,723	91,616,429	108,031,187	104,350,233	105,509,896
Exports from U.K. . . . .	19,338,017	17,324,638	32,869,406	32,448,081	40,217,778
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	377,054	305,371	258,618	434,281	187,354

**COMMUNICATIONS.** From 1 Nov. 1948 all land, sea, river and air transport was under the control of the Ministry of Transport.

*Shipping.* The merchant fleet, 31 Dec. 1954 (registered with Lloyds), consisted of 400 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 1,070,995 gross tons; the tanker fleet had 56 vessels of 340,421 gross tons.

The state-owned ocean and river fleet (1953) included 5,219 vessels of 1,167,298 GRT. In 1956, 1,035,000 metric tons of cargo were carried, and 2,385 vessels of 10.5m. net tons entered Argentine ports. In 1957, 2,620 vessels of 11.0m. entered.

*Railways.* On 1 March 1948 Argentina became the owner of her entire railway system, consisting of 18 different railways with a total length of 46,000 km. (Sole exception was a railway, 900 km of metro-gauge line, belonging to the Province of Buenos Aires, not nationalized until 20 Aug. 1951.) The amalgamation brought together 7 government railways (mostly small) with 8,347 miles (and some 12% of the aggregate revenue), 3 French-owned railways (2,660 miles and 7% of the revenue) and 8 British-owned railways (15,561 miles and 80% of the revenue). Legal formalities were completed on 5 May 1949. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, p. 746. The railways are stated to be in bad shape with renewals of rolling stock some 25 years in arrears. Their financial deficit in 1958 was estimated at 12,000m. pesos.

Goods traffic on the railways has declined since 1945 (total, 1954, 39.5m. tons; 1955, 36.9m. tons; 1958, 28,450,000), but passenger traffic rose from 188m. in 1942-43 to 579m. in 1954-55 and 550m. in 1958.

*Roads.* In 1952, 66,000 km of national and provincial highways were open. The 4 main roads constituting Argentina's portion of the Pan-American Highway were opened to traffic in 1942. Total highways, 1952, 400,000 km.

*Post.* In 1947 national telegraph lines totalled 51,000 km. In 1949 the telephone service was nationalized; instruments numbered 1,223,509 (1959), of which 661,745 were in Buenos Aires (Federal District). Privately owned exchanges operated 92,230 instruments. There were, in 1945, 4,382 post offices. There are 63 broadcasting stations and one television station with 1.1m. viewers. Cable service to other Latin-American countries and U.S. is provided by All-America Cables.

*Aviation.* Commercial airlines flew a total of 34,743,000 km in 1958, carrying 956,000 passengers and 956.5 tons, of which air-mail was about 818 tons. The Government on 3 May 1949 nationalized the 4 domestic airlines.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary system is on a gold-exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being, nominally, the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso), legal tender for all domestic debts.

The gold peso weighs 1.6129 grammes of gold 0.900 fine: it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The monetary law of 5 Nov. 1881 authorized the coinage of 5- and 2½-peso gold pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8.0645 grammes, 0.900 fine, and therefore contains 7.25805 grammes of fine gold, but gold is not in circulation. Circulation consists chiefly of paper notes (issued since 1897) ranging from 1,000 pesos down to 1 peso.

The coins actually circulating, 1958, were steel-nickel, 1 peso, 50 and 20 centavos, copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos.

Gold may be privately owned, and it may be bought and sold freely.

On 27 Oct. 1955 the Argentine peso was devalued to 18 pesos = \$1 or 1 peso = 5.55 cents U.S. The black market was made legal and is now operating as a free market. As from 1 Jan. 1959, following consultations with the I.M.F., the official exchange rate was discontinued and there is now an uncontrolled free market for all transactions. The free rate fluctuated considerably between 63 = US\$1 in Jan. 1959 and 83 in Sept.

A law promulgated 25 March 1946 nationalized the Central Bank (established in 1935), originally as an autonomous institution, but later, in Oct. 1949, placed under the Minister of Finance, who became president. Six decree-laws of Oct. 1957 have brought back a greater elasticity to the structure, especially as regards the deposits and loans of the private banks, which have regained their autonomy. The Central Bank continues the normal functions of a national institution.

Note circulation (and fractional currency), 57,194m. pesos on 30 Sept. 1958 (31 Dec. 1955, 37,466m.; 31 Aug. 1957, 44,710m.). Gold and foreign-exchange reserves were 13,082m. pesos on 23 Sept. 1958. Balances due abroad were 1,077m. pesos; net reserves amounted to 632m. pesos then.

On 31 July 1948 there were 44 banks, each with capital of 1m. paper pesos or over (including the Banco de la Nación, with 36% of the total assets of the banking system), consisting of 9 provincial banks, 25 domestic banks and 10 foreign banks, all of which are shareholders in the Central Bank. The Banco de la Nación (founded in 1891) has 306 branches and agencies, including one at Asunción, Paraguay.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Since 1 Jan. 1887 the use of the metric system has been compulsory.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Argentina maintains embassies in Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic (also Minister for Saudi Arabia), U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Cambodia, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Iceland, Irish Republic, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Syria, Thailand, Union of South Africa.

#### OF ARGENTINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Wilton Crescent, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Rear-Admiral Teodoro E. Hartung (accredited 29 Oct., 1958).

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Ernesto Roque Piaggio.

*Counsellors.* Luis Francisco Bengolea; Dr Manuel Aris (*Financial*); Juan Angel Peña Gaona; Raúl Enrique Dejean del Castillo (*Economic*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. Carlos A. Sánchez Sañudo.

*Air Attaché.* Cdre A. R. Solá Claret.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff and London.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ARGENTINA

*Ambassador.* Sir John Ward, K.C.M.G. (accredited 18 Oct. 1957).

*Ministers.* J. O. Rennie, C.M.G. (*Commercial*); G. E. Vaughan, C.B.E. (*Consul-General*).

*First Secretaries.* A. J. Williams; D. I. Dunnett (*Commercial*); Geoffrey McWilliam (*Information*); E. H. van Maurik, O.B.E.; Norman Hallett (*Consular*); J. M. Carlin, D.F.C. (*Labour*).

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. D. Vincent-Jones, D.S.C., R.N.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. D. Devitt.

There is a Consul at Rosario and there are Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, Comodoro Rivadavia, La Plata, Córdoba, Puerto Deseado, Río Gallegos, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Salta and Trelew.

OF ARGENTINA IN THE U.S.A. (1600 New Hampshire Ave. NW,  
Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Emilio Donato del Carril.

*Ministers.* Dr Francisco R. Bello; Alejandro Orfila. *Counsellors.* León Santiago de la Lastra; Dr Roberto E. Guyer; Dr Alberto J. Prando; Jorge A. Serrano Redonnet; Santos Goñi Demarchi; Leonardo A. Vartalitis (*Economic*); Emilio Llorens (*Financial*). *First Secretaries.* Juan J. Mathé; Oscar Iván Pezet. *Service Attachés:* Capt. Jorge J. A. Palma (*Navy*), Col. Eduardo Juan Uriburu (*Army*), Brig.-Gen. Eduardo F. McLoughlin (*Air*).

## OF THE U.S.A. IN ARGENTINA

*Ambassador.* Willard L. Beaulac.

*Minister Counsellor.* Maurice M. Bernbaum. *Counsellors.* Harry Conover (*Economic*); Julian L. Nugent, Jr. *First Secretaries.* Arthur P. Biggs (*Consul*); Franklin P. Holcomb; Charles P. Nolan (*Commercial*); Irving W. Salert (*Labour*); Paul G. Sinderson. *Army Attaché.* Col. Arthur H. Wilson, Jr. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Theodore G. White, Jr. *Air Attaché.* Col. Albert F. Fahy. *Agricultural Attaché.* Robert A. Nichols. *Engineering Attaché.* David L. Crandall.

## Books of Reference

- Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas.* Annual  
*Anuario del comercio exterior de la República Argentina.* Annual  
*Economic Review, Banco de la Nación.* Buenos Aires  
*Síntesis Estadística Mensual.* Ed. by the Dirección General de Estadística. Buenos Aires, 1947 ff.  
*Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina.* A monthly bibliography of Argentine authors. Published by Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires  
*Revista de Economía Argentina.* A. E. Bunge, ed. (In Spanish and English.) Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires  
*Geografía de la República Argentina.* Ed. by the Sociedad Argentina de Estudios Geográficos. 7 vols. Buenos Aires, 1945-53  
 Bridges, E. L., *Uttermost Part of the Earth [Tierra del Fuego]*. New York, 1940  
 Caillet-Bois, T., *Historia Naval Argentina.* Buenos Aires, 1944  
 Daus, F. A., *Geografía de la Argentina.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1946-53  
 Gandia, Enrique de, *Historia de la República Argentina en el siglo XIX.* Buenos Aires, 1940  
 Lafond, G., *Argentine.* Paris, 1948  
 Levene, Ricardo, *A History of Argentina.* London, 1938.—*Historia de la Nación Argentina (Desde los orígenes hasta la organización definitiva en 1862).* 10 vols. Buenos Aires, 1942-50  
 Mackenzie, N., *Argentina.* London, 1947  
 Molane, E. (ed.), *Tierras Australes Argentinas.* Buenos Aires, 1948

Pendle, G., *Argentina*. R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1955  
 Ruiz y Ruiz, Raúl A., *Historia Civil Argentina*. 3 vols. Santa Fé, 1942  
 Santillán, Diego A. de (ed.), *Gran Enciclopedia Argentina*. 1956 ff.  
 Touchard, J., *La République Argentine*. Paris, 1949  
 Udaondo, E., *Diccionario biográfico Argentino*. Buenos Aires 1938

## AUSTRIA

### REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Austria recovered its sovereignty and independence on 27 July 1955 by the coming into force of the Austrian State Treaty between the United Kingdom, the United States of America, the Soviet Union and France on the one part and the Republic of Austria on the other part (signed on 15 May).

On 12 March 1938 Austria was forcibly absorbed in the German Reich until it was liberated by the armies of the United Nations in spring 1945. Already in the Moscow Declaration of Oct. 1943, Great Britain, the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R. had resolved upon the re-establishment of a free and independent Austria.

On 27 April 1945 Dr Karl Renner set up a provisional government which restored the Republic of Austria in the spirit of the Constitution of 1920/29, and was recognized by the Four-Power Allied Control Council on 20 Oct. 1945. The last occupation forces left Austria in Sept. 1955.

*President of the Republic.* Dr Adolf Schärf. (Socialist, elected 5 May 1957 by 2,296,000 against 2,160,500 votes.)

On 10 May 1959 the elections were held for the National Assembly, which returned 79 People's Party (82 at the elections of 13 May 1956), 78 Socialists (74), 8 Freedom Party (6), 0 Communists (4).

The coalition government, set up on 16 July 1959, was in April 1960 composed as follows:

*Chancellor.* Julius Raab.<sup>1</sup>

*Vice-Chancellor.* Dr Bruno Pittermann.<sup>2</sup>

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Dr Bruno Kreisky.<sup>2</sup>

*Minister of the Interior.* Josef Aflritsch.<sup>2</sup>

*Minister of Finance.* Dr Reinhard Kamitz.<sup>1</sup>

*Minister of Justice.* Dr Otto Tschadek.<sup>2</sup>

*Minister of Education.* Dr Heinrich Drimmel.<sup>1</sup>

*Minister of Agriculture.* Eduard Hartmann.<sup>1</sup>

*Minister of Commerce and Reconstruction.* Dr Fritz Bock.<sup>1</sup>

*Minister of Defence.* Ferdinand Graf.<sup>1</sup>

*Minister of Social Welfare.* Anton Proksch.<sup>2</sup>

*Minister of Communications and Power.* Karl Waldbrunner.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Austrian People's Party.

<sup>2</sup> Socialist.

*National flag:* red, white, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Land der Berge, Land am Strome (words by Paula Preradovic; tune by W. A. Mozart).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces (Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tirol, Vorarlberg, Burgenland). There is in every province an elected Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a Council, which chooses one of its number to be head of the Commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration and execution of its resolutions.

Adamovich, L., *Grundriss des österreichischen Verfassungsrechts*. 8th ed. Vienna 1953  
 Gsten, H., *Länderkunde Österreichs*. Wien 1948  
*Verwaltungsallas auf statistischer Grundlage*. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1952

**AREA AND POPULATION.** For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St Germain, signed in Sept. 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920, pp. 674-5.

Provinces (boundaries as at 1 Sept. 1954)	Area, sq. km	Population (census 1 June 1951)	Percentage of population	Population per sq. km
Vienna (Wien)	414	1,616,125	23.31	3,904
Lower Austria (Niederösterreich)	19,170	1,400,471	20.20	73
Burgenland	3,965	276,136	3.98	70
Upper Austria (Oberösterreich)	11,978	1,108,720	15.99	93
Salzburg	7,155	327,232	4.72	46
Styria (Steiermark)	16,384	1,109,335	16.00	68
Carinthia (Kärnten)	9,534	474,764	6.85	50
Tirol	12,647	427,465	6.16	34
Vorarlberg	2,602	193,657	2.79	74
Total	83,849	6,933,905	100.00	83

#### VITAL STATISTICS

	Live births	Still births	Deaths <sup>1</sup>	Marriages	Divorces	Emigra- tion	Repatria- tion
1955	108,575	1,932	84,995	56,689	8,994	5,109	9,871
1956	115,827	2,087	86,824	57,383	8,488	5,600	46,084
1957	118,712	2,072	89,298	56,510	8,177	2,252	73,323
1958	119,755	1,978	85,980	55,407	..	1,528	13,920

<sup>1</sup> Excluding still births.

The population of the principal towns, according to the census of 1 June 1951 (within the area as of 1 Jan. 1959), was as follows:

Graz . . . 226,453	Wels . . . 38,120	Villach . . 30,069	Dornbirn . . 22,532
Linz . . . 184,685	St. Pölten . 37,722	Kapfenberg 23,761	Baden . . . 21,312
Salzburg . 102,927	Steyr . . . 36,818	Klosterneuburg . 23,320	Krems a.d.D. 20,353
Innsbruck . 95,055	Leoben . . 35,653		Bregenz . . 20,277
Klagenfurt . 62,782	Wr. Neustadt 30,559		

*Ergebnisse der Volkszählung 1951.* 14 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

**RELIGION.** In 1951 there were 6,170,084 Roman Catholics (88.98%), 429,493 Protestants (6.19%), 67,236 others (0.97%), 264,014 without religious allegiance (3.81%) and 3,078 (0.05%) unknown. The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics. The Society of Friends had 13 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were in Austria 5,349 elementary and private schools with 33,958 teachers and 725,020 pupils. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were 196 with 85,411 pupils. 30 teachers' training colleges had 601 lecturers and 4,646 students.

There were also 18 commercial academies with 8,051 pupils and 54 commercial schools with 11,653 pupils, and a combined total of 1,218 teachers.

In 1958-59 there were in Austria 38 schools of technical and industrial training (including schools of hotel management and catering) with 1,918 teachers and 16,590 pupils; 80 schools of women's professions (secondary

level) with 1,489 teachers and 10,349 pupils; 3 training colleges of social workers with 48 teachers and 121 pupils. In 1958-59, 296 trade schools had 4,267 teachers and 147,008 pupils.

Austria has 3 universities maintained by the state, viz., Vienna (in 1958-59, 878 teachers, 10,713 students), Graz (338 teachers, 3,514 students), Innsbruck (335 teachers, 3,489 students) and a Roman Catholic theological faculty at Salzburg (27 teachers, 170 students). There are also 2 technical high schools at Vienna (323 teachers, 4,243 students) and Graz (153 teachers, 3,152 students), a mining college at Leoben (66 teachers, 858 students), an agricultural college at Vienna (109 teachers, 747 students), a veterinary high school at Vienna (68 teachers, 268 students) and a commercial high school at Vienna (102 teachers, 2,988 students).

There are also an academy of fine arts at Vienna (54 teachers, 553 students); an academy of applied arts at Vienna (57 teachers, 329 students); 2 academies of music and dramatic art at Vienna (171 teachers, 1,133 students) and Salzburg (84 teachers, 451 students).

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 1,258 cinemas with a seating capacity of 350,000.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 35 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,272,000.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court of Justice (*Oberster Gerichtshof*) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 4 higher provincial courts (*Oberlandesgerichte*), 20 provincial and district courts (*Landes- und Kreisgerichte*) and 231 local courts (*Bezirksgerichte*).

**FINANCE.** The budget for 6 calendar years provided revenue and expenditure (ordinary and extraordinary) as follows (in 1m. schillings):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Revenue . .	20,713.3	22,173.5	26,035.7	30,951.9	36,278	36,467	41,200
Expenditure .	22,526.0	24,773.8	28,208.7	32,523.5	38,972	40,427	42,300

**DEFENCE.** The supreme command is vested in the Federal President; operational control is exercised by the Minister of Defence.

The army is organized in 3 groups: I (Vienna), 3 brigades; II (Graz), 2 brigades; III (Salzburg), 3 brigades. Strength (15 Oct. 1956), 900 officers, 13,000 other ranks (including 9,000 long-term volunteers) and 6,000 cadre personnel.

The air force consists of a Flying Corps, a Signal Corps and an Anti-Aircraft Corps. It is equipped mainly with training aircraft, including Russian Yak-11 intermediate and British Vampire jet trainers, and Whirlwind and Alouette helicopters.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1958 the total area sown amounted to 1,667,839 hectares. Of this total, 750,983 hectares were in Lower Austria and 317,618 hectares in Upper Austria.

The chief products (area in hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . .	250,870	570,457	257,518	574,060	262,931	548,737
Rye . .	213,501	433,961	210,235	400,347	205,973	397,117
Barley . .	168,194	384,529	172,587	392,021	172,989	335,487
Oats . .	186,567	374,359	183,661	340,175	178,220	333,160
Potatoes .	180,910	3,229,016	180,433	4,033,740	177,727	3,541,558

Production of raw sugar in 1949, 66,700; 1951, 150,780; 1953, 182,210; 1955, 219,300; 1956, 219,500; 1957, 289,900; 1958, 314,000 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1958): Cattle, 2,278,983 (including 1,142,497 milch cows); pigs, 2,837,926; sheep, 194,317; goats, 186,518; horses, 180,303; poultry, 9,843,400.

*Forestry.* Felled timber, in cu. metres: 1954, 10,945,685; 1955, 11,392,755; 1956, 10,085,839; 1957, 11,231,085; 1958, 10,240,149.

*Ergebnisse der land- und forstwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung 1951.* 9 vols. Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

*Mining.* The mineral production (in metric tons) was as follows:

	1957	1958		1957	1958
Lignite . . .	6,877,277	6,493,596	Pig-iron . . .	1,960,285	1,818,016
Anthracite . . .	152,339	141,048	Raw steel . . .	2,508,869	2,393,161
Iron ore . . .	3,495,921	3,410,681	Rolled steel . . .	1,587,815	1,633,277
Lead and zinc ore <sup>1</sup> .	182,845	187,912			
Copper ore <sup>1</sup> . . .	165,177	164,489	Electric current		
Raw magnesite <sup>1</sup> . .	1,172,598	1,221,193	(m. kwh.) <sup>2</sup> . . .	12,463	13,559

<sup>1</sup> Including recovery from slag.

<sup>2</sup> Total generation.

Austria is one of the world's largest sources of high-grade graphite. Production, which averaged 20,000 metric tons yearly from 1929 to 1944, dropped to 246 in 1946, but rose to 18,685 in 1956, 18,921 in 1957 and 21,154 in 1958.

The commercial production of petroleum began in the early 1930s. Production of crude oil (in metric tons): 1954, 3,448,202; 1955, 3,665,001; 1956, 3,427,700; 1957, 3,185,598; 1958, 2,836,397.

Granigg, B., *Die Bodenschätze Österreichs.* Vienna, 1947

*Industry.* On 26 July 1946 the Austrian parliament passed a government bill, nationalizing some 70 industrial concerns. As from 17 Sept. 1946 ownership of the three largest commercial banks, every oil-producing and refining company, and the principal firms in the following industries devolved upon the Austrian state: River navigation; coal extraction; non-ferrous mining and refining; iron-ore mining; pig-iron and steel production; manufacture of iron and steel products, including structural material, machinery, railroad equipment and repairs, and shipbuilding; electrical machinery and appliances. Six companies supplying electric power were nationalized in accordance with a law of 26 March 1947.

In 1956 the percentage of the production of nationalized industries in relation to total production was as follows: Copper ore, lead-zinc ore, chemical fertilizers, 100%; pig-iron, 99.9%; iron ore, 99.6%; raw steel 95.8%; coal, 93.2%; rolled steel, 92.2%; electrical energy, 82.8%; aluminium, 73.5%.

Tourism is an important industry. In 1958, 12,049 hotels and boarding-houses had a total of 241,806 beds available. From Nov. 1957 to Oct. 1958, 3,765,638 foreigners visited Austria.

*Österreichs Industrie 1954-58.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1959

*Österreichs verstaatlichte Industrie.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, 1953

*Fremdenverkehr in Österreich.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt, from 1952/53

**COMMERCE.** Excluded from the Austrian customs territory are the 2 Austrian communes of Jungholz and Mittelberg which, because of their isolated location on the Bavarian slope of the Alps, have been united in a customs union with Germany since 1868 and 1890 respectively. After the

construction of direct roads, which is being undertaken, Austria plans to reattach these 2 communes to her own economic territory.

Imports and exports are as follows (excluding precious metal):

	Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Quantity (1,000 metric tons)	10,625	11,738	10,839	6,634	6,731	6,235
Value (m. sch.).	25,319	29,339	27,912	22,076	25,442	23,864

The total trade between the U.K. and Austria (British Board of Trade returns) was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1937	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	2,686,276	11,273,023	9,310,562	8,145,264	9,112,394
Exports from U.K.	1,846,760	12,343,176	14,259,958	15,546,147	16,133,262
Re-exports from U.K.	670,850	942,273	1,263,821	1,195,012	1,133,607

*Statistik des Aussenhandels Österreichs.* Vienna, Statistisches Zentralamt. Annually 1919-50; quarterly from 1951

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Austria has no sea frontiers, but the Danube is an important waterway. Goods traffic (in metric tons): 2,558,421 in 1954; 3,111,602 in 1955; 4,112,824 in 1956; 4,720,777 in 1957; 5,058,001 in 1958. Coal and coke and, from 1956, mineral oil and oil products comprise in bulk almost two-thirds of these cargoes. The Danube Steamship Co. (D.D.S.G.) is the main Austrian shipping company.

*Railways.* Austrian railways have been nationalized since before the First World War. Length of track (1958), 5,940 km, of which 1,681 km were electrified. Passengers in 1958 numbered 157m.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1959 federal roads had a total length of 8,294 km; provincial roads, 22,753 km. On 31 Oct. 1958 there were registered 790,944 motor vehicles, including 282,580 passenger cars, 3,471 taxis, 68,202 lorries, 100,083 tractors and 51,637 trailers.

*Post.* All postal, telegraph and telephone services are run by the State. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 615,328 direct telephone connexions.

The broadcasting stations served 1,893,320 registered listeners in 1958. Television was inaugurated in autumn 1955; there were 49,510 registered viewers at 31 Dec. 1958.

*Aviation.* Austria has 6 airports in Vienna (Schwechat), Linz, Salzburg, Graz, Klagenfurt and Innsbruck. In 1958, 8,178 aircraft touched Austrian airports on scheduled flights.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Austrian unit of currency is the *schilling*, made up of 100 *groschen*.

The law 'for the protection of the currency through a reduction of the note circulation,' passed on 21 Nov. 1947, provides for the cancellation of 60% of all funds deposited before Dec. 1945; the conversion of the remaining 40% into 2% state bonds, except funds re-deposited between 4 July and 30 Nov. 1945. The latter, as well as funds deposited after 22 Dec. 1945, were exchanged at a rate of 1:1. The law enacts also the exchange of all bank-notes in circulation at the rate of 3:1, with the exception of 150 schillings, converted at par for each person.

The National Bank for Austria, which was opened on 2 Jan. 1923, was taken over by the German Reichsbank on 17 March 1938. It was re-established on 3 July 1945. Its first weekly balance-sheet (7 Oct. 1946) showed assets and liabilities of 12,560.66m. schillings, including foreign exchange of

8-95m. schillings and a circulation of 5,133-15m. schillings. At 31 Dec. 1958 foreign exchange stood at 12,258m. and note circulation at 16,598-2m. schillings.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Austria maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister in Paraguay and Uruguay), Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister in Bolivia and Peru), France (also Minister in Irish Republic), Federal Republic of Germany, Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Pakistan (also Minister in Burma), Poland, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A. (also Minister in Cuba, Dominican Republic and Haiti), the Vatican, Yugoslavia (also Minister in Albania); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand), Bulgaria, Colombia (also for Ecuador and Venezuela), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Hungary, India (also for Ceylon), Iran (also for Afghánistán), Israel, Lebanon (also for Iraq, Jordan and Saudi Arabia), Mexico (also for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama), Norway, Portugal, Rumania, Thailand (also for Cambodia, Indonesia and the Philippines), Union of South Africa, United Arab Republic (also for Ethiopia and the Sudan).

#### OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Johannes Schwarzenberg (accredited 23 March 1955).

*Counsellor.* Dr Friedrich Kudernatsch. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Heinrich Jordis-Lohausen. *Press Attaché.* Otto Seiffert.

There are consular representatives at Edinburgh, Jersey and Manchester.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA

*Ambassador.* Sir Reginald James Bowker, K.C.M.G. (accredited 5 Nov. 1958).

*Counsellors.* J. Y. McKenzie; C. G. Harris (*Commercial and Consul-General*).

*First Secretaries.* P. J. Tripp; C. F. Rolo, O.B.E.; P. G. A. Wakefield (*Commercial*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*); P. A. Rhodes (*Information*); J. H. Farmer, M.C.; C. R. Waddell (*Consul*).

*Attaché for Naval Questions.* Cdr W. G. McC. Burn, R.N.

*Military and Air Attaché.* Col. D'Arcy J. D. Mander, D.S.O.

There are consuls at Vienna and Innsbruck.

#### OF AUSTRIA IN THE U.S.A. (2343 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Wilfried Platzter.

*Counsellors.* Dr Johannes Proksch; Edgar Plan (*Financial*); Dr Herbert Kind (*Economic*). *Military and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Paul Klein.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN AUSTRIA

*Ambassador.* H. Freeman Matthews.

*Minister Counsellor.* David W. Wainhouse. *Counsellors.* W. T. Bennett, Jr (*Political*); Dwight J. Porter (*Economic*). *First Secretaries and Consuls.* Morton Bach; Lee B. Blanchard; Clifton P. English;

John W. Fisher; Alexander F. Kiefer; John A. Chappelaer; Alexander Yaney, Jr. *Army Attaché*. Col. Donald W. Thackeray. *Air Attaché*. Col. William E. Basye. *Labour Attaché*. William L. G. White. *Agricultural Attaché*. Einar Jensen.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Austrian Central Statistical Office was founded in 1863. Address: Neue Burg, Heldenplatz, Vienna. President: Dr Hans Fuchs. Main publications:

*Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Österreich*. New Series from 1950

*Statistische Nachrichten*. Monthly

*Beiträge zur österreichischen Statistik* (17 vols.)

*Ergebnisse der nichtlandwirtschaftlichen Betriebszählung, 1 Sept. 1954*. 1958

*Die erste Bestandaufnahme der österreichischen Wirtschaft*. 1954

*Kennst Du Österreich?* 1956

Benedikt, H. (ed.), *Geschichte der Republik Österreich*. Munich, 1954

Buschbeck, E. H., *Austria*. New York, 1949

Hiscocks, R., *The Rebirth of Austria*. London, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY Österreichische Nationalbibliothek, Vienna. Librarian Dr Josef Stammvoll.

## BELGIUM

### ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONINKRIJK BELGIË

King. Baudouin, born 7 Sept. 1930, succeeded his father, Leopold III, on 17 July 1951, when he took the oath on the constitution before the two Chambers.

*Father of the King*. Leopold III, born 3 Nov. 1901, son of the late King Albert (died 17 Feb. 1934) and of Queen Elisabeth, Duchess of Bavaria, Princess of Belgium; married (1) on 4 Nov. 1926 to Princess Astrid of Sweden, died 29 Aug. 1935, and (2) on 11 Sept. (civil marriage, 6 Dec.) 1941, to Mlle Marie Lilian Baels, Princess de Rethy, daughter of Hendrik Baels, formerly Minister of Agriculture. Leopold III succeeded to the throne on 23 Feb. 1934; on 20 Sept. 1944 parliament elected Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, Leopold's brother, as Regent of the Kingdom. The Regency ended on 22 July 1950; but King Leopold delegated his powers to Prince Baudouin on 11 Aug. 1950, and abdicated on 16 July 1951.

*Brother and Sister of the King*. (1) Josephine Charlotte, Princess of Belgium, born 11 Oct. 1927; married to Prince Jean of Luxembourg, 9 April 1953; (2) Albert, Prince of Liège, born 6 June 1934; married to Paola Ruffo di Calabria, 2 July 1959. *Half-brother and half-sisters of the King*. Prince Alexandre, born 18 July 1942; Princess Marie Christine, born 6 Feb. 1951; Princess Maria-Esmeralda, born 30 Sept. 1956.

*Uncle and Aunt of the King*. (1) Prince Charles, Count of Flanders, born 10 Oct. 1903. (2) Princess Marie-José, born 4 Aug. 1906, married to Prince Umberto (King Umberto II of Italy in 1946) on 8 Jan. 1930.

The King has a civil list of 36m. francs. The Queen Mother and Prince Charles, the former Regent, each receive an annual grant of 4m. francs. The Royal family have an additional allowance of 6m. francs per annum.

### BELGIAN SOVEREIGNS

Leopold I	.	.	.	1831-65	Leopold III	.	1934-44, 1950-51
Leopold II	.	.	.	1865-1909	Regency	.	1944-50
Albert	.	.	.	1909-34	Baudouin	.	1951-

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent state in 1830, having from 1815 been part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on 4 Oct. 1830 by a provisional government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on 25 Aug. 1830. A National Congress elected Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg King of the Belgians on 4 June 1831; he ascended the throne 21 July 1831.

By the Treaty of London, 15 Nov. 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which established peace between King Leopold I and the King of the Netherlands, that all the states of Europe recognized the kingdom of Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919) it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

*National flag:* black, yellow, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Après des siècles d'esclavage (La Brabançonne: words by Jenneval, 1830; tune by F. van Campenhout, 1830).

Both French and Flemish are official languages.

According to the constitution of 1831, Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative and hereditary monarchy.' Article 25 declares that 'all powers emanate from the nation.' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under 18 years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organization of the legislative power were revised in Oct. 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for 4 years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is fixed at 21 years, and the minimum length of residence required is 6 months. Women were given the suffrage at parliamentary elections on 24 March 1948. In the direct elections of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives the principle of proportional representation was introduced by law of 29 Dec. 1899.

Senators are elected indirectly by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to one senator more. Each provincial council elects at least 3 senators. There are at present 46 provincial senators. No one, during 2 years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half of the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least 40 years of age. They receive 180,000

francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the royal family, are by right senators at the age of 18, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of 25 years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are elected directly by the electoral body. Their number, at present 212 (law of 18 May 1949), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for 4 years. Deputies must be not less than 25 years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual allowance of 300,000 francs. Senators and deputies have also a free pass all the year over Belgian railways.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November and must sit for at least 40 days; but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within 40 days and a meeting of the chambers within 2 months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding 1 month without the consent of the Chambers.

Parties in the Senate, elected 1 June 1958: Christian Social, 91; Socialist, 65; Liberal, 18; Communist, 1.

Parties in the Chamber elected 1 June 1958: Christian Social, 104; Socialist, 84; Liberal, 21; Communist 2; Flemish People's Union, 1.

The Executive Government (Christian Social and Liberal), formed on 6 Nov. 1958, was, in April 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Gaston Eyskens.

*Assistant Prime Minister.* A. Lilar.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Pierre Wigny.

*Minister of Finance.* Jan van Houtte.

*Minister of Justice.* L. Merchiers (Lib.).

*Minister of Defence.* Arthur Gilson.

*Minister of the Congo and Ruanda-Urundi.* Auguste De Schrijver.

*Minister without Portfolio* (in charge of finance and economics of the Congo). R. Scheyven.

*Minister of Education.* C. Moureaux (Lib.).

*Minister for the Middle Classes.* Paul van den Boeynants.

*Minister of the Interior.* R. Lefebvre (Lib.).

*Minister of Agriculture.* Baron Albert de Vleeschauwer.

*Minister of Communications.* Paul Willem Segers.

*Minister of Economic Affairs.* J. van der Schueren (Lib.).

*Minister of Public Health and Family.* Paul Meyers.

*Minister of Public Works.* O. van Audenhove (Lib.).

*Minister of Foreign Trade.* J. van Offelen (Lib.).

*Minister of Labour.* O. Behogne.

*Minister of Cultural Affairs.* P. Harmel.

*Minister of Social Security.* Léon Servais.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The 9 provinces and 2,663 communes of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government. According to the law of 15 April 1920, all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least 6 months, have the right to vote in communal elections. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every 6 years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster as the president and a certain number of aldermen.

De Seyn, *Dictionnaire historique et géographique des communes belges*. 2 vols. Brussels, 1934

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Belgium has an area of 30,506 sq. km, or 11,775 sq. miles. The Belgian exclave of Baarle-Hertog in the Netherlands has an area of 7 sq. km, and a population (31 Dec. 1958) of 985 males and 950 females.

By an agreement signed on 23 Sept. 1956 the frontier with Germany was slightly readjusted.

Census	Population	Total increase	Increase % per annum	Census	Population	Total increase	Increase % per annum
1900	6,693,548	624,227	1.03	1930	8,092,004	626,222	0.84
1910	7,423,784	730,236	1.09	1947	8,512,195	217,521	0.36
1920	7,465,782	41,998	0.06				

		Provincial capitals	Area (hectares)	Estimated population (31 Dec.)		
				1956	1957	1958
Antwerp (Anvers)	.	Antwerp	286,045	1,376,113	1,389,860	1,403,205
Brabant	.	Brussels	323,312	1,901,883	1,919,837	1,937,049
Flanders	West	Bruges	323,406	1,038,047	1,044,451	1,051,197
	East	Ghent	297,103	1,253,208	1,257,002	1,261,440
Hainaut	.	Mons	372,065	1,265,937	1,279,063	1,276,552
Liège	.	Liège	295,118	993,581	1,005,849	1,008,378
Limbours	.	Hasselt	240,767	535,782	546,877	554,796
Luxembourg	.	Arlon	441,820	216,198	216,364	217,268
Namur	.	Namur	366,026	365,709	367,475	363,750
Total			3,050,680	8,951,443	9,026,778	9,078,635

In 1958 there were 4,458,091 males and 4,620,544 females.

Foreigners numbered 379,528 on 1 Nov. 1954, including 161,495 Italians, 55,316 French, 49,736 Dutch, 10,607 German and 8,224 British.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Divorces	Immigration	Emigration
1955	149,194	107,453	68,881	4,416	51,100	32,757
1956	150,210	107,523	63,700	4,313	52,593	36,696
1957	152,871	106,455	68,338	4,527	68,794	36,621
1958	155,834	105,746	67,193	4,261	47,124	40,297

Illegitimate births in 1957, 3,047. Of the total births, including still-born, in 1957 (152,871), 78,974 were boys, and 73,897 girls.

The most important towns, with estimated population on 31 Dec. 1958, are:

Brussels and suburbs <sup>1</sup>	.	1,000,744	Turnhout	.	.	.	35,165
Antwerp (Anvers)	.	261,666	Hasselt	.	.	.	35,019
Ghent (Gand)	.	160,669	Roulers	.	.	.	34,953
Liège (Luik)	.	156,599	Louvain	.	.	.	34,215
Mechelen (Malines)	.	63,678	Merksem	.	.	.	33,674
Deurne	.	64,406	Tournai (Doornik)	.	.	.	33,414
Ostend (Ostende)	.	54,653	Namur (Namen)	.	.	.	33,062
Brugge (Bruges)	.	52,535	Willyck	.	.	.	32,684
Borgerhout	.	50,645	Vilvorde	.	.	.	30,562
Berchem	.	47,548	Hoboken	.	.	.	30,305
St Nicolas	.	47,015	Herstal	.	.	.	29,658
Genk	.	46,554	Jumet	.	.	.	29,365
Alost (Aalst)	.	44,478	Lierre (Lier)	.	.	.	29,092
Courtrai (Kortrijk)	.	42,661	Mons	.	.	.	26,206
Seraing	.	42,155	Charleroi	.	.	.	25,962
Verriers (Wervik)	.	36,795	Lokeren	.	.	.	25,949
Monscron (Moeskroen)	.	36,647	Ronse (Renaix)	.	.	.	25,178

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 18 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St Jean, St Gilles, St Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe-St Lambert, Auderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St Pierre, Berchem, Ste Agathe, Evere and Ganshoren.

**RELIGION.** Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic, but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1958: Roman Catholic higher clergy, 96; inferior clergy, 6,647; Protestant pastors, 31; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of any church. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid by the State.

There are 6 Roman Catholic dioceses subdivided into 262 deaneries.

Estimated number of Protestants, 24,000; of Jews, 35,000.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod. There is also a Central Jewish Consistory, a Central Committee of the Anglican Church and a Free Protestant Church.

**EDUCATION.** *Higher Education* (1958-59). There are universities at Louvain (founded 7 Sept. 1426; 11,498 students), Brussels (4,452 students), Ghent (since Oct. 1930 Flemish; 3,731 students) and Liège (4,362 students), the two latter being state institutions. On 11 Nov. 1923, the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded 11 Jan. 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a colonial university (140 students). There are also several state agricultural institutes, viz., a state veterinary school at Cureghem (120 students) and 2 state agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent, with together 280 students). The Polytechnical Faculty at Mons had 269 students; there are also 7 commercial colleges, that at Antwerp being a state institution (283 students). There are 5 royal academies of fine arts and 5 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, Antwerp and Mons, 128 schools of music and 62 schools of design.

*Secondary Education* (1957-58). 315 state schools, 4 provincial schools and 32 communal schools had a total of 174,637 pupils. There were also 587 free higher-grade schools (281 for boys, 306 for girls) with 98,103 pupils (62,857 boys, 35,246 girls).

*Elementary Education* (1957-58). There were 9,004 primary schools, with 955,339 pupils (484,203 boys, 471,136 girls) and 4,736 infant schools, with 362,562 pupils.

*Normal Schools* (1957-58). There were 45 for training secondary teachers (3,436 students); 88 for training elementary teachers (12,942 students), and 42 normal infant schools, with 3,646 students.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 1,448 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 783,181.

*Newspapers* (1959). There are 47 daily newspapers (some with additional regional and local editions) with a combined circulation of about 2.5m. The Brussels papers account for about 1.5m. copies. French-language papers exceed 1.3m. copies, Flemish-language papers approximate 1.2m.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The new regime of social security in Belgium is based on the law of Dec. 1944. It applies to all workers and is administered by the Central National Office of Social Security (O.N.S.S.), which

collects from employers and employees all contributions referring to family allowances, health insurance, old age insurance, holidays, etc. These sums are distributed by the Central Office to the various institutions concerned with these benefits. Insurance against unemployment is organized through a common fund, which also undertakes to re-equip the unemployed for another employment while in the meantime providing for their families. Since 1944 further laws have increased allowances, made fresh provisions for housing (1945), injuries while working, professional illnesses, etc. (1948).

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance*, whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either state or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

In 1958 there were 10,793 physicians (including 239 dentists), 666 other dentists, 5,116 pharmacists and 3,821 midwives. Hospital beds numbered 36,851.

**JUSTICE.** Judges are appointed for life. There is a court of cassation, 3 courts of appeal, and assize courts for political and criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in lm. francs):

	1955	1956	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Receipts:</i>					
Ordinary . . .	81,358	89,546	99,619	94,648	101,698
War . . .	707	768	346	328	181
Extraordinary . .	8,347	15,279	10,376	11,505	698
Total . . .	90,412	105,593	110,341	106,481	102,577
<i>Expenditure:</i>					
Ordinary . . .	81,001	86,134	94,099	103,546	106,875
Extraordinary . .	14,271	10,472	17,667	15,540	18,047
Total . . .	95,272	96,606	111,766	119,086	124,922

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

<sup>1</sup> Provisional accounts.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the Belgian public debt consisted of: Internal debt consolidated, 193,257,971,347 francs; short and middle terms, 96,660,978,503 francs; at sight, 25,366,593,503 francs. External debt, 51,589,238,928 francs. Total, 366,874,782,281 francs.

**DEFENCE.** A military and technical agreement signed by Belgium and the Netherlands on 10 May 1948 provides for standardization of equipment, co-ordination of training methods and contacts between the staffs of the military colleges.

**ARMY.** According to the Military Law passed in 1937, the Belgian Army was recruited by means of annual calls to the colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service was compulsory for those called to the colours.

Voluntary enlistment was for 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18) and 3 years (for youths over 18). The duration

of military obligation was fixed at 25 years, of which 15 were to be served in the Regular Army and Reserve and 10 years in the Territorial Army. The period of compulsory service has been reduced from 24 months in 1951, to 21 in 1952, 18 in 1954 and 15 in 1957.

The Army, comprising 1 corps of 2 infantry divisions (1946), is being reorganized on lines to be decided by a Commission Mixte.

**NAVY.** On 28 Feb. 1949 the control of Force Navale Belge was transferred from the Ministry of Communications to the Ministry of National Defence. The Belgian naval forces include 6 ocean minesweepers (rated as coastal escorts), 4 fleet minesweepers, 26 coastal minesweepers, 16 inshore minesweepers, a training ship, 10 river patrol boats and the 4,500-ton naval auxiliary transport *Kamina*. Naval personnel (1960), 5,000 officers and men.

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force comprises 14 operational squadrons. These are organized into 4 fighter-interceptor wings, equipped with Hunter day fighters and Canadian-built CF-100 all-weather fighters; 2 fighter-bomber wings with F-84F Thunderstreak and RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft; and a transport wing with C-119, C-54 and smaller aircraft. Total strength is about 21,000 personnel and 400 aircraft, not counting training and second-line machines.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Of the total area of 3,050,708 hectares, there were in 1958, 1,721,500 hectares under cultivation, of which 31.14% were under cereals, 0.71% vegetables, 5.44% industrial plants, 7.16% root crops, 2.76% pastures and 47.13% meadows. (Only plots of 1 hectare and over were included in the census of 1958.)

Chief crops	Area in hectares			Produce in metric tons		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	183,770	203,881	215,092	596,491	750,878	778,500
Barley . . .	89,350	84,871	93,603	288,173	295,700	318,000
Oats . . .	154,663	145,389	139,085	483,896	453,945	442,290
Rye . . .	62,711	60,265	63,224	196,396	190,009	199,900
Potatoes . .	69,640	60,011	64,736	2,033,890	2,043,481	2,313,300
Beet (sugar) .	61,228	62,082	65,655	2,203,547	2,485,736	2,831,900
Beet (fodder) .	59,723	57,062	54,017	4,701,330	4,961,799	4,921,842
Tobacco . . .	1,065	1,033	1,305	2,481	2,975	3,771

On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 167,000 horses, 2,467,000 horned cattle (including 1,002,000 milch cows), 110,000 sheep, 3,400 goats and 1,361,000 pigs.

**Forestry.** In 1950 the forest area covered 19% of the land surface.

**Fisheries.** The total quantity of fish landed amounted to 50,091 tons valued at 511.1m. francs in 1958; 49,558 tons at 492,388,000 francs in 1957. The fishing fleet had a total tonnage of 29,229 gross tons at 31 Dec. 1957.

**Mining.** Output (in metric tons) for 5 calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Coal . . . . .	29,248,710	29,919,670	29,460,950	29,086,393	27,062,000
Briquettes . . .	1,378,273	1,554,103	1,818,297	1,822,333	1,036,830
Coke . . . . .	6,146,821	6,599,953	7,270,460	7,156,474	6,906,000
Cast iron . . . .	4,625,092	5,385,110	5,760,540	5,587,662	5,519,120
Wrought steel . .	4,916,096	5,652,311	6,381,525	6,275,859	6,011,397
Finished steel . .	3,490,228	4,351,331	4,765,152	4,444,969	4,190,530

Production of phosphate of lime in 1954, 26,275; 1955, 19,600; 1956, 13,629; 1957, 16,134; 1958, 18,000 metric tons.

**Industry.** In 1957 there were 27 sugar factories, output 360,625 metric tons of raw sugar; 7 sugar refineries, output, 184,310 metric tons; 18 distilleries, output 228,646 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 476 breweries, output 10,184,727 hectolitres of beer; margarine factories, output, 95,253 (1958: 101,196) metric tons; match factories, output 60,543m. (1958: 55,813m.) matches.

**Power.** The production of electricity (1,000 kwh.) amounted to 11,846,951 in 1956; 12,610,976 in 1957; 12,517,871 in 1958; that of gas (in 1,000 cu. metres) to 2,242,749 in 1956; 2,220,167 in 1957; 2,256,479 in 1958.

*Overseas Economic Survey: Belgium and Luxembourg.* H.M.S.O., 1953

Baudhuin, Fernand, *Histoire économique de la Belgique, 1914-39.* Brussels. 1944.—*L'économie belge sous l'occupation 1940-44.* Brussels, 1945

Büttgenbach, H., *Les Minéraux de Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Liège, 1947

Dechesne, Laurent, *Histoire économique et sociale de la Belgique.* Paris, 1932

Marione, E., *Les sociétés d'économie mixte en Belgique.* Brussels, 1947

Sabbe, B., *Histoire de l'industrie linière en Belgique.* Brussels, 1945

Van Houtte, J. A., *Esquisse d'une histoire économique de la Belgique.* Louvain, 1943

**COMMERCE.** By the convention concluded at Brussels on 25 July 1921 between Belgium and Luxembourg and ratified on 5 March 1922 an economic union was formed by the two countries, and the customs frontier between them was abolished on 1 May 1922. Dissolved in Aug. 1940, the union was re-established on 1 May 1945.

On 14 March 1947, in execution of an agreement signed in London on 5 Sept. 1944, there was concluded a customs union between Belgium and Luxembourg on the one hand and the Netherlands on the other. The union came into force on 1 Jan. 1948, and is now known as the Benelux Customs Union. A joint tariff has been adopted and import duties are no longer levied at the Netherlands frontier, but import licences may still be required.

BENELUX INFORMATION is supplied by the Secrétariat Général de l'Union Douanière Néerlandais-Belgo-Luxembourgeoise, 170, Rue de la Loi, Brussels. It publishes *Benelux. Bulletin Trimestriel de Statistique; Statistisch Kwartalbericht* (1955 ff.)

### Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	23,166,507	21,723,953	1956	163,624,364	158,123,721
1948	87,517,990	74,121,269	1957	171,622,026	159,301,749
1955	142,202,432	138,961,416	1958	156,447,237	152,286,960

### Trade by principal countries (in 1,000 Belgian francs):

	Imports from			Exports to		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
France <sup>1</sup>	19,482,201	20,427,673	18,136,969	16,904,155	17,563,809	16,140,947
U.S.A.	20,428,769	21,247,019	15,497,193	15,090,442	13,112,777	14,075,527
U.K.	13,227,314	14,078,563	11,571,551	10,089,676	8,884,040	8,689,637
Netherlands	21,362,687	24,302,265	24,580,644	34,658,611	36,214,501	31,514,778
Germany, W.	24,339,808	26,729,784	26,840,329	16,058,834	16,285,584	17,605,796
Germany, E.	373,414	420,588	504,877	341,599	239,356	451,786
Argentina	1,685,314	2,046,657	2,232,232	768,594	2,778,485	3,144,375
Italy	2,359,544	3,235,976	3,359,231	3,191,207	3,340,671	3,448,937
Switzerland	3,307,977	3,434,610	3,235,427	4,778,368	4,552,704	4,438,788
Belg. Congo	12,109,654	9,439,402	8,295,550	6,919,627	6,824,227	5,801,064
Denmark	722,102	722,173	821,157	2,659,489	2,574,118	2,486,997
U.S.S.R.	1,791,521	1,745,846	1,261,735	1,586,078	1,410,942	883,243
India	785,682	689,020	591,640	2,448,813	1,969,244	1,870,423
Un. of S. Afr.	1,970,289	1,952,282	1,417,719	1,360,457	1,591,821	1,395,191
Canada	2,303,222	2,110,326	2,214,505	2,544,895	2,081,552	1,721,752
Brazil	1,507,609	996,369	918,991	709,284	1,036,647	718,663
Australia	3,378,395	3,829,077	2,703,639	1,073,379	755,817	828,868

<sup>1</sup> Including the Saar territory.

The total trade between the U.K. and Belgium (in £ sterling) was as follows (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	18,625,146	72,922,264	60,095,370	60,154,156	57,538,973
Exports from U.K. .	8,219,780	69,226,932	77,485,790	59,314,607	61,060,319
Re-exports from U.K.	4,433,018	4,045,737	3,596,199	3,243,230	3,521,101

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg exports to the U.K. in 1958: Textiles (39,127 metric tons; 1,993m. francs); metals (110,937 metric tons; 886m. francs); chemical and pharmaceutical products (339,885 metric tons; 983m. francs).

Principal Belgian-Luxembourg imports from the U.K. in 1958: Machinery and electrical apparatus (20,713 metric tons; 2,146m. francs); vehicles, chiefly motor cars, and aircraft (81,083 metric tons; 1,035m. francs); textiles (11,611 metric tons; 780m. francs); precious stones (1 metric ton; 3,525m. francs).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.*<sup>1</sup> On 1 Jan. 1959 the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 99 ships of 456,775 tons net. There were 21 shipping companies, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 38 ships, and the 'Armement Deppe', with 13 ships.

The navigation at the port of Antwerp in 1958 was as follows: Number of vessels entered, 16,282; tonnage, 42,554,551. Number of vessels cleared, 16,273; tonnage, 42,574,288.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1958 was 1,583 km.

<sup>1</sup> Belgian shipping returns are given in the official 'Moorsom tons,' which may be converted into net tons by deducting 19·85% from the Moorsom total.

*Roads.* The total length of the roads in Belgium on 31 Dec. 1958 was as follows: State roads, 9,934 km; provincial roads, 1,311 km. The majority of roads are metalled.

Number of motor vehicles in Belgium, 15 Aug. 1958, 1,046,618, including 641,156 passenger cars, 5,003 buses, 158,714 lorries, 241,745 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The main Belgian lines were a State enterprise from their inception in 1834. In 1926 the 'Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges' (S.N.C.B.) was formed to take over the railways. The State is sole holder of the ordinary shares of S.N.C.B., which carry the majority vote at General Meetings. The State also retains a control over fares, freight rates, borrowing and the construction of new lines, and appoints the Board of the company. The length of railway operated on 31 Dec. 1958 was 4,826 km of main lines. Revenue (1958), 13,948m. francs; expenditure, 13,635m. francs.

Lamalle, U., *Histoire des chemins de fer belges*. Brussels, 1943

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 1,895 post offices. The gross revenue of the post office in the year 1958 amounted to 2,609,088,200 francs.

A régime of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of 19 July 1930, effective 1 Nov. 1930. Total length of public telegraph wires in 1958 was 66,053 km. There were (1958) 784 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1958 were 349,431,532 francs; expenditure, 370,902,683 francs.

In 1958 there were 680 radiograph stations.

In 1958 the telephone service comprised 618 exchanges, connecting 2,038 public telephone stations and 710,908 subscribers. There were

9,639,290 km of telephone line in service, including 7,304,242 km of local line, 1,045,784 km of inter-urban and 1,289,264 km of international lines. Number of telephones, 31 Dec. 1958, 1,036,305. Receipts in 1958, 3,381,778,000 francs; expenditure, 2,259,130,000 francs.

*Aviation.* The national Belgian airline SABENA (Société anonyme belge d'exploitation de la navigation aérienne) was set up in 1923. Its capital is 500m. francs. In addition to its European network, Sabena operates different routes to the Belgian Congo *via* Tripoli, Rome, Geneva, Lisbon, Frankfurt, Cairo, Beirut, Athens and Casablanca, with through connexions to South Africa; and services to New York and Israel. In 1958 its airfleet comprised 71 aircraft, 10 helicopters and 23 training machines. In 1958 Sabena flew 44,668,042 km, carrying 954,630 revenue passengers, 31,352,931 ton/km of freight and 6,779,095 ton/km of mail.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The *franc*, containing 0.01777 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5m. francs struck in 1914). New silver coins of 20, 50 and 100 francs have been issued since 15 Oct. 1948.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. By law of 26 March 1900 its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to 1 Jan. 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for a further 25 years. It is the cashier of the state, and is authorized to carry on the usual banking operations. The note circulation on 30 Nov. 1956 amounted to 112,872m. francs. The articles of association of the National Bank of Belgium were modified on 13 Sept. 1948 so as to strengthen public control.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a mixed company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. During the year 1957 deposits amounted to 16,400m. francs and withdrawals to 13,723m. francs.

Chlepner, B. S., *Belgian Banking and Banking Theory*. Washington, 1943  
Dupriez, L. H., *Monetary Reconstruction in Belgium*. New York, 1949

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Belgium maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Denmark, France, Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Finland, Guatemala, Hungary, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Liberia, New Zealand, Philippines, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Thailand, Uruguay.

OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN (103 Eaton Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* René van Meerbeke (accredited 14 Feb. 1958).

*Minister Counsellor.* Charles Pigault de Beaupré. *Counsellors.* Jacques Boon; Jacques Graeffe (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air*

*Attaché.* Col. B. E. M. Léon Tancre. *First Secretaries.* Jules Herckens (*Economic*); André Domus (*Commercial*); Georges Elliott. *Agricultural Attaché.* Maurice Cammaerts. *Colonial Attaché.* J. L. C. de Quidt. *Shipping Counsellor.* Baron Ph. de Gerlache de Gomery.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Portsmouth, Sheffield and Southampton.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador.* Sir John Nicholls, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Counsellors.* G. M. Warr; J. R. Cotton, C.M.G., O.B.E. (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* K. D. Jamieson; L. F. Ross (*Commercial*); W. H. Marsh (*Labour*); Miss C. J. Polak, M.B.E. (*Consular*). *Military and Naval Attaché.* Brig. A. R. J. Villiers. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. P. J. Halford, A.F.C. *Cultural Attaché.* A. C. Hawkins.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp and a Consul at Ostend.

#### OF BELGIUM IN THE U.S.A. (3330 Garfield St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Louis Scheyven.

*Counsellors.* Jean de Bassompierre; Luc Steyaert; Thomas Basyn (*Financial*); Louis Groven (*Scientific*); Baron Dhanis (*Congo Affairs*). *Minister.* Willy van Cauwenberg (*Commercial*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Maj.-Gen. Baron Antoine del Marmol. *Agricultural Attaché.* Roger Coustry. *Technical Attaché.* Maj. Marcel Culot.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN BELGIUM

*Ambassador.* William A. M. Burden.

*Counsellors.* Fulton Freeman; Richard B. Freund (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Mary M. Carmichael; Robert C. Davis (*Consul*); Irvin S. Lippe (*Labour*); Herbert V. Olds (*Consul*); Stanley M. Cleveland. *Service Attachés:* Col. Henry L. Walton (*Army*), Cmdr Howard T. Scott (*Navy*), Col. Woodrow T. Merrill (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Howard J. Doggett.

There is a Consul-General in Antwerp.

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Institut National de Statistique (44 rue de Louvain, Brussels) was set up on 24 Jan. 1831, under the designation of Bureau de Statistique Générale; after several changes, it received its present name on 2 May 1946. The activities of the Institute are classified under the 2 heads of Research and Information, Documentation and Publications. The 8 sections of the Research Service are: Demography, Health, Education and General; Social Affairs; Agriculture; Industry; Commerce and Communications; Finances; Justice; Mathematical Statistics. *Director-General* A. Dufrasne. *Main publications:*

*Bulletin du Commerce Extérieur.* Monthly

*Bulletin de Statistique.* Monthly

*Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge.* Annual (from 1870)

*Annuaire Agricole.* 1946 ff.

*Recensement général de la population, de l'industrie et du commerce au 31 déc. 1947.* 15 vols.

*Recensement économique et social au 27 février, 1937.* 8 vols.

*Almanach royal officiel.* Annual. Brussels

*L'économie belge.* Ministère des Affaires Economiques. Annual (from 1947)

Dussart, F., and Contreras, R., *Géographie de la Belgique et du Congo.* Brussels, 1947

Pirenne, H., *Histoire de Belgique.* 7 vols. Brussels, 1932. *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique.* 3rd ed. Brussels, 1931

Raeymaker, O. de, *Belgie's internationaal Beleid, 1919-39.* Brussels, 1945

Van Kalken, Frans, *Histoire de Belgique.* Brussels, 1944.—*Entre deux guerres: Esquisses de la vie politique en Belgique de 1918 1940.* Brussels, 1945

## BELGIAN CONGO

### CONGO BELGE—BELGISCH CONGO

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until the middle of the 19th century the territory drained by the Congo River was practically unknown. When Stanley reached the mouth of the Congo in 1877, King Leopold II of the Belgians recognized the immense possibilities of the Congo Basin and took the lead in exploring and exploiting it. Various nations immediately put forward claims by right of earlier explorations, especially Portugal on the strength of the discovery of the mouth of the Congo by its navigators in the 15th century. The Berlin Conference of 1884-85 recognized King Leopold II as the sovereign head of the Congo Free State.

The annexation of the state to Belgium was provided for by treaty of 28 Nov. 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in Aug. and Sept. and by the King on 18 Oct. 1908. The law of 18 Oct. 1908, called the Colonial Charter (last amended in 1959), provided for the government of the Belgian Congo, until the country became independent on 30 June 1960.

Prior to 30 June 1960 legislature was exercised either by the King, ordinary legislator by decree, or by the Belgian Legislative Chambers, the extraordinary legislator, by law. In case of emergency the legislature was delegated to the Governor-General, who legislated by ordinance. The executive power belonged to the King, assisted by the Minister for the Congo. He was president of the Legislative Council, which, by the law of 21 March 1959, had taken over the functions bestowed upon the Colonial Council in 1908. The Legislative Council consisted of 14 nominated members and 12 members elected by the Provincial Councils of the Congo.

The King was represented by a Governor-General, assisted by a Vice-Governor-General, 3 Government Secretaries, a Secretary-General, a C.-in-C. of the Forces, 6 Provincial Governors, 8 Directors-General, 3 Commissioners-General and the Chief Administrator of the Security Department.

*Governor-General.* Dr Henri A. A. Cornelis.

The Governor-General was also assisted by a consultative body of 8 members (6 elected by, 2 nominated from among, the Government Council), instituted by royal decree of 27 Feb. 1959. The Government Council, presided over by the Governor-General, consisted of 11 official and 54 unofficial members (9 representatives of the notables, 9 of the independent middle classes, 18 of the rural districts, 9 of the employers and 9 of the employees).

The country is divided into 6 provinces: Léopoldville (capital Léopoldville), Equator (Coquilhatville), Eastern (Stanleyville), Kivu (Bukavu, formerly Costermansville), Katanga (Elisabethville), Kasai (Luluabourg). The provinces are divided into 24 districts and 7 cities, the districts into territories (136). The capital, formerly Boma, was in 1929 transferred to Léopoldville.

The Provincial Governors are assisted by consultative bodies and Provincial Councils, which have powers and structure similar to those of the central Government.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The precise boundaries of the Congo colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of Aug. 1885 and Dec. 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France and Portugal.

The territory of Ruanda-Urundi was united economically with the Congo by law of 30 June 1922; this was expanded into a customs, administrative and political union by law of 21 Aug. 1925.

On 22 July 1927 Belgium ceded to Portugal territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 sq. km, in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of 3 sq. km. Belgium further undertook the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway, starting at Lobito; this railway was opened on 1 July 1931.

The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 2,344,932 sq. km. The native population is composed of 3 ethnical groups: Negroes (Bantu, Sudanese, Nilotics), Pygmies and Hamites (in the east). On 31 Dec. 1958 the native population numbered 13,540,182; others numbering 112,759 included 88,913 Belgians, 5,166 Portuguese, 3,635 Italians, 3,084 Greeks, 2,378 British, 2,315 French, 1,912 Americans, 1,516 Dutch, 896 Swiss, 527 Luxemburgers, 309 South Africans, 896 Swedes, 173 Canadians, 205 Germans, 154 Poles, 197 Spaniards. Greater Léopoldville had a white population of 21,568; Elisabethville, 13,863; Stanleyville, 5,015.

The most important native languages are: Kiswahili or Kingwana in the east, Tshiluba or Kiluba in the south, Lingala along the Congo River and Kikongo in the Lower-Congo.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetishism; mission work is actively carried on. There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 10,284 missionaries, of whom 7,436 (including 1,532 natives) were Roman Catholic and 2,848 (including 1,195 natives) Protestant.

Roman Catholics on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 4,546,160; Protestants, 825,625, and Moslems about 150,000.

**EDUCATION.** Schools are divided into metropolitan schools (primary, middle, technical, agricultural and secondary) and Congolese schools. The former have a Belgian curriculum; they are also open to Congolese children. In 1958, 193 metropolitan schools had 25,502 pupils, 21,207 Congolese schools had 1,507,812 pupils.

Beside these institutions there are the State University of Belgian Congo and Ruanda Urundi at Elisabethville (founded 1956), the Catholic University 'Lovanium' at Léopoldville-Kimwenza (1954, formerly University Centre of Kisantu), seminaries, schools for native medical assistants, nursery schools, midwifery schools, and specialized courses (postal school, school for meteorological assistants, army schools).

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 270 permanent cinemas.

**JUSTICE.** On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 26 district courts, 25 magistrates' courts, 139 police courts, 6 courts of first instance, 2 courts of appeal (at Léopoldville and at Elisabethville) and 1,552 native courts. The Supreme Court has its seat in Brussels.

**FINANCE.** Actual revenue and expenditure (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . .	9,824	10,731	11,901	11,676	12,471	11,766	13,541
Expenditure . . . .	7,529	9,497	11,414	12,260	12,438	14,138	17,748

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

For 1958 the receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows:

Receipts	1m. francs	Expenditure	1m. francs
Income Tax . . . .	3,486	Administrative, judicial service and public force . . . .	2,793
Customs and excise . . . .	5,400	Social services . . . .	3,550
Judiciary and administration . . . .	1,111	Economic services . . . .	3,517
Proceeds of capital and revenues . . . .	1,288	Other services . . . .	2,277
Native taxes . . . .	368		
Crown lands, monopolies, etc. . . .	816		

Extraordinary expenditure, to be financed mainly by loan, 1957, is estimated at 9,826m. francs, mainly for the Decennial Development Plan.

Debt, 31 Dec. 1957, consisted of 27,647,877,879 francs consolidated debt, 3,793,801,048 francs floating debt and 31,441,678,927 francs direct debt.

**DEFENCE.** The colony in peace-time possesses a force amounting to (1959) 479 officers, 527 under-officers, 7,592 n.c.o.s and 15,478 soldiers, including about 6,000 territorial police. The force is recruited by voluntary enlistment, and, if necessary, by some conscription.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The plantations (in hectares) cultivated by Europeans comprised, in 1958, 154,870 of palm, 130,897 of coffee, 339,407 of cotton, 64,330 of rubber, 5,292 of tea and 24,428 of cocoa.

Chief agricultural exports in 1958 (in metric tons): Animal and vegetable fats and oils, 235,762; timber, 143,649; cotton, 36,781; coffee, tea, maté and spices, 73,868; rubber, 35,090; fruits, 28,768; flour, 41,119.

In 1958 European-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Katanga, Kasai, Orientale and Léopoldville) numbered 468,782 head; sheep, 20,464; pigs, 45,890; African-owned cattle (mainly in the provinces of Kivu and Orientale), 536,980; sheep, 720,250; goats, 1,900,510; pigs, 307,620.

*Mining.* Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, silver, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, germanium, zinc and iron. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper-mines near Kipushi, Musonoie and Ruwe. The total output of copper in 1958 was 237,562 metric tons; of gold (refined), 10,958 kg, chiefly from the Kilo-Moto mines. The Union Minière produces radium and uranium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds in 1958 amounted to 669,329 carats of jewellery stones (chiefly from the Kasai district) and to 16,604,145 carats of industrial stones (mostly from the Lubilash district); of cobalt, 10,839 metric tons. Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates, 11,783 metric tons; electrolytic zinc, 53,438 metric tons; zinc concentrates, 320,021 metric tons; tantalum-columbite ores, 182 metric tons; mixed cassiterite-tantalum-columbite ores, 1,444 metric tons; tungsten ores, 670 metric tons; manganese ores, 338,145 metric tons; beryl, 968 metric tons; cadmium, 490 metric tons; germanium-oxide, 23,425 kg; coal, 294,323 metric tons. Uranium, radium and other strategically important minerals are on the secret list.

Two pipelines connect Matadi with Léopoldville.

Electricity produced in 1958, 2,489,492,746 kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The value of the special trade, *i.e.*, excluding transit and re-export, for the Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi was as follows (in 1,000 francs):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1938	1,022,637	1,897,154	1955	18,480,568	23,219,071
1946	3,427,845	6,025,645	1956	20,120,364	27,105,881
1948	8,383,140	10,817,466	1957	21,908,562	24,004,579
1950	9,633,860	13,378,400	1958	17,986,239	20,581,231

	Imports		Exports	
Distribution of special trade, 1958	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.	Quantity in metric tons	Value in 1,000 frs.
Belgium . . . . .	368,443	6,153,862	403,051	6,307,896
Union of South Africa . . . . .	74,296	482,885	22,764	279,610
U.K. . . . .	35,166	1,379,190	21,361	1,971,747
U.S.A. . . . .	96,782	2,570,318	87,061	1,833,376
Germany . . . . .	43,925	1,557,590	192,287	1,121,338
Netherlands . . . . .	30,106	743,533	44,902	393,681
Italy . . . . .	126,210	663,349	57,307	1,191,338
France . . . . .	37,261	619,585	54,384	964,398
Federation of Rhodesia . . . . .	208,001	208,936	44,775	254,120

Total trade between the Belgian Congo (including Ruanda-Urundi) and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	6,076,019	6,537,967	3,403,812	3,395,791	5,105,222
Exports from U.K. . . . .	8,736,791	9,001,612	10,158,192	8,491,521	8,344,481
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	70,148	72,539	129,308	89,534	124,009

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** The Congo and its tributaries are navigable over 13,744 km. Regular traffic has been established between Léopoldville and Stanleyville, Léopoldville-Port Francqui, on the Lualaba (*i.e.*, the Congo River above Stanleyville), on some tributaries and on the lakes.

At the port of Matadi, the most important harbour of Belgian Congo, the imports in 1958 amounted to 610,169 metric tons and the exports to 712,105 metric tons. Imports at Lobito were 69,292 metric tons and exports, 434,302; imports at the oil port of Ango-Ango, 353,663 metric tons and exports, 10,864 metric tons; imports at Boma, 69,914 metric tons and exports, 123,350 metric tons.

**Roads.** There were (31 Dec. 1958) 145,213 km of roads, of which 33,787 km are main roads. Number of passenger motor cars, 1958, was 35,000; lorries, 21,858; tractors, 619; buses, 489; motor-cycles, 3,546.

**Railways.** The total length of public railways on 1 Jan. 1958 was 5,174 km.

**Post.** In 1958 there were 335 post offices. The Congo is included in the Universal Postal Union and in the African Postal Union. Length of telegraph lines, 4,209 miles. There were 15 broadcasting stations, 161 stations of wireless telegraphy and 206 telegraph offices; telephone subscribers numbered 24,832.

**Aviation.** There are 5 international, 36 principal, 34 secondary, 75 local and 78 emergency aerodromes. A regular air service, operated by the Belgian company Sabena, runs between Johannesburg, Léopoldville and Brussels, Stanleyville and Elisabethville and Brussels, and between Léopoldville-Entebbe-Nairobi-Dar es Salaam, Léopoldville-Loanda-Moanda,

Elisabethville-Salisbury-Johannesburg. Interior routes are operated by the Congo Network.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the Congolese *franc*. A royal decree of 30 July 1951 authorizes the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi to issue notes and coins in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi.

The notes in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 francs. Coins in circulation are of the nominal value of 5, 2 francs, 1 franc, 50 centimes. They are not legal tender in Belgium. Circulation of money at 31 Dec. 1958 was 5,733.5m. francs.

Banks operating are the Banque du Congo Belge, the Banque Belge d'Afrique, the Société Congolaise de Banque, the Crédit Congolais, the Banque Centrale du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi (the state bank), Kredietbank-Congo, Banque de Paris et des Pays-Bas. There is also a savings bank, the Caisse d'Epargne du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced by law on 17 Aug. 1910.

*British Consul-General.* I. D. Scott, C.M.G., C.I.E. (at Léopoldville). There is a British Consul at Elisabethville.

There is a U.S.A. Consul-General at Léopoldville and a Consul at Elisabethville.

## RUANDA-URUNDI

### TERRITOIRE DU RUANDA-URUNDI

The territory of Ruanda-Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) was ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. A trusteeship agreement was approved by the United Nations General Assembly on 13 Dec. 1946 and became law on 25 April 1949. The territory is united with the Congo economically by law of 30 June 1922, and administratively, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of 21 Aug. 1925. The frontier was formally ratified on 20 Oct. 1924. Usumbura is the capital.

*Vice-Governor-General, Governor of Ruanda-Urundi.* J. P. Harroy.

*Area and Population.* The area is 54,172 sq. km, (Urundi, 27,834; Ruanda, 26,338). Native population (1958), 4,689,065, consisting of the Batutsi, Bahutu and Batwa tribes. European population, 7,105; Asiatics, 2,320; Métis, 357. Population of Usumbura (1958), 3,935 Europeans, 975 Asiatics, 38,051 natives.

*Administration.* Legislation is exercised by the Belgian Parliament by law; by the King by decrees; by the Governor-General of the Belgian Congo and the Governor of Ruanda-Urundi by ordinances. The Council of the Vice-Government-General is a consultative institution, similar to that of the Belgian Congo. Ruanda-Urundi has a special legislature for internal affairs. Ruanda-Urundi is divided into 2 counties, each of which has a Mwami at its head, who is appointed by custom and invested by the Governor. Each county is divided into districts administered by chiefs (89) and sub-districts administered by under-chiefs (1,088). Administratively, the territory under trusteeship is divided into 2 residences and 18 territories.

*Education.* On 31 Dec. 1958 state schools, 36; pupils, 5,682; European teachers, 127; native teachers, 90. Catholic and Protestant mission schools, 2,407; pupils, 248,694; European teachers, 307; native teachers, 6,458. Expenditure on education (1957), 198,882,971 francs.

*Justice.* The judiciary organization has been amended by decree of 5 July 1948, which came into force on 1 July 1949. There are non-native jurisdictions: police courts, prosecutor's courts, courts of first instance, courts of appeal; native jurisdiction is divided into customary courts, district courts, court of the Bami territory, extra-customary courts, central courts and courts of appeal.

*Finance.* For 1957 revenue was 810,788,809 francs, and expenditure 956,690,661 francs; 1958 estimates: revenue, 1,024.1m. francs; expenditure, 1,018.1m. francs; 1959 estimates: revenue 978.8m. francs; expenditure, 1,103.3m. francs.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the total debt was 4,078m. francs, of which 200m. was consolidated debt.

*Defence.* Military force consisted on 31 Dec. 1959 of 32 officers and n.c.o.s and 923 other ranks. The police force numbered 840.

*Production.* Ruanda-Urundi is principally an agricultural and cattle-breeding country. Special attention is given by the Government to the raising of food-crops in order to avoid the famines which used to affect the country. Area of industrial crops (1958; in hectares): Palm-oil, 7,585; coffee, 42,287; kina, 500; pyrethrum, 1,137; tobacco, 6,320. Native-owned livestock (1958): Cattle, 930,024; sheep, 524,544; goats, 1,572,972.

*Mining* (1958; in metric tons). Tin contents of cassiterite concentrates, 2,092.8; tantalum-columbite ores, 69.5; tungsten ores, 235.4; amblygonite, 10; beryl, 46.3; gold, 120.5 kg.

*Commerce.* Imports, 1958, 191,614 metric tons (2,404,890,000 francs); exports, 76,554 metric tons (1,638,123,000 francs). Details are included in the Congo statistics.

*Communications.* Total length of principal roads open to traffic, at the end of 1958, 12,083 km. Telephones in 1959 numbered 1,514.

### Books of Reference

- Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge.* Brussels  
*Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda-Urundi.* Usumbura  
*Bulletin mensuel des statistiques du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* Léopoldville  
*Codes et Lois du Congo Belge*, ed. P. Piron and J. Devos. Brussels, 1959-60 (with supplement:  
*Répertoire de la législation coloniale belge*)  
*Annuaire officiel du Congo Belge.* Brussels, annually  
*Rapports sur l'administration de la colonie du Congo Belge.* Brussels, annually  
*Rapport sur l'administration belge du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, annually  
*Statistique du commerce extérieur du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, annually  
*Le Congo belge.* 2 vols. Brussels, 1958-59  
*Annuaire des missions de Belgique.* Brussels, annually  
*Discours du Gouverneur Général.* Léopoldville, annually (with statistical supplement)  
*La situation économique du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, annually  
*Bibliographie ethnographique du Congo belge.* Brussels-Tervuren, annually  
*Atlas général du Congo.* Brussels, Académie royale  
*De Rouck, R., Atlas géographique et historique du Congo belge et des territoires sous mandat du Ruanda-Urundi.* Brussels, 1947  
*Images du Congo.* 4 vols. Brussels, 1953-55  
*Encyclopédie du Congo Belge.* 3 vols. Brussels, 1951-53  
*Biographie coloniale belge.* 5 vols. Brussels, Institut royal colonial belge, 1948-58

- Zaire*. (New series of the periodical *Congo, Revue générale de la Colonie Belge*). Antwerp, 1947 ff., monthly
- Guide du voyageur au Congo Belge et au Ruanda-Urundi*. 4th ed. Brussels, 1958
- Bezy, F., *Problèmes structurels de l'économie congolaise*. Louvain and Léopoldville, 1957
- Cornet, R. J., *Katanga*. 3rd ed. Brussels, 1946.—*La Bataille du Rail*. Brussels, 1953.
- Terre Katangaise*. Brussels, 1950.—*Maniema*. Brussels, 1952
- De Cleene, N., *Introduction à l'ethnographie du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi*. 2nd ed. Antwerp, 1957
- Derkinderen, G., *Atlas van Belgisch Congo en Ruanda-Urundi*. Brussels, 1955
- Durieux, A., *Institutions politiques, administratives et juridiques du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi*. 2nd ed. Brussels, 1955
- Hostelet, G., *L'oeuvre civilisatrice de la Belgique au Congo de 1885 à 1953*. Brussels, Académie Royale des Sciences Coloniales, 1954
- Lefèbvre, J., *Structures économiques du Congo Belge et du Ruanda-Urundi*. Brussels, 1955
- Michiels, A. and Laude, N., *Le Congo belge et le Ruanda-Urundi*. 18th ed. Brussels, 1958.
- Paulus, J. P., *Droit public du Congo belge*. Brussels, 1958
- Robert, M., *Le Congo Physique*. 3rd ed. Liège, 1946.—*Géologie et géographie du Katanga*. Brussels, 1956
- Van Bulek, O., *Manuel de linguistique bantoue*. Brussels, 1949
- Van Den Abeele, M., and Vandenput, R., *Principales cultures du Congo Belge*. Brussels, Ministère des Colonies, 3rd ed., 1956

## BHUTÁN

### DRUK-YUL

STATE in the eastern Himalaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N. lat., and between 89° and 92° E. long., bordered on the north and east by Tibet and India, on the west by Sikkim and on the south by India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 sq. miles; population estimated at 700,000. The summer capital is at Tashi-Cho-Dzong, in the Thimphu valley, and the winter capital is at Punakha.

In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill-men led from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. Under a treaty signed in Nov. 1865 the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs 50,000 a year. By an amending treaty concluded in Jan. 1910 the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután, and the Bhután Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs 100,000. From 1 April 1942 the Government of India increased the subsidy to Rs 200,000.

In supersession of the old treaties the Government of India concluded a fresh treaty with Bhután on 8 Aug. 1949. Under this treaty the Government of Bhután continues to be guided by the Government of India in regard to its external relations, and the Government of India have undertaken not to interfere in the internal administration of Bhután. The subsidy paid to Bhután has been increased to Rs 500,000, and the Government of India agreed to retrocede to Bhután an area of about 32 sq. miles in the territory known as Dewangiri, which was annexed in 1865.

The form of government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the 16th century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Tongsa Penlop (the governor of the province of Tongsa in eastern Bhután), Sir

Ugyen Wangchuk, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He was succeeded by his son, Sir Jigme Wangchuk, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E. (1926-52), and his grandson, Jigme Dorji Wangchuk, who was installed as Maharaja on 27 Oct. 1952.

Chief fortresses or castles: Punakha, a place of great natural strength; Tashi-Cho-Dzong, Pàro, Andguphodang (Wangdupotrang), Tongsa and Byaka. Beyond the guards for the defence of the castles, there is no standing army, but a militia has recently been formed.

The majority of the people are Mahayana Buddhists of the Druk Kargue or 'Red hat' sect. Tashi-Cho Dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains over 1,000 priests,

The chief products are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies and yaks. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured. Good quality mica has been proved. Trade with India is considerable. Imports from and exports to the U.K., 1959, nil.

His Highness keeps an agent at Kalimpong. The Political Officer in Sikkim represents the Government of India in Bhután.

### Books of Reference

- Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután and Tibet, 1856-86.* Edited by Lieut.-Col. G. Strahan. Dehra Dun, 1889  
*A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries.* By C. U. Aitchison. Vol. XIV. Calcutta  
 Ronaldshay, the Earl of, *Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London 1923  
 White, J. C., *Sikkim and Bhután.* London, 1909

## BOLIVIA

### REPÚBLICA DE BOLIVIA

### CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Bolivia was proclaimed on 16 Aug. 1825; its first constitution was adopted on 19 Nov. 1826. The present constitution—the thirteenth—was adopted in 1947. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for 4 years by direct popular vote, and not eligible for immediate re-election. In the event of his death or failure to assume the office, the Vice-President, elected at the same time, assumes the presidency, and after him, the President of the Senate. There is a Congress of 2 chambers (Senate and Chamber of Deputies) which meets annually on 6 Aug. at La Paz. Under the electoral law of 1956, 17 senators and 68 deputies are elected in proportion to the political districts; the department of La Paz has 3 senators. One deputy represents about 40,000 electors. The electorate comprises all men over 18 years and women over 21 if single or 18 years of age if married. Indians are eligible regardless of literacy. About 160,000 qualified for the elections of 18 May 1951, but since 1952, when the literacy test was abolished, the potential electorate has risen to more than 2.5m.

La Paz is the actual capital and seat of the Government, but Sucre is the legal capital and the seat of the judiciary and the metropolitan archbishop.

The following is a list of presidents since 1931 and the dates on which they took office:

Dr Daniel Salamanca, 5 March 1931 (resigned Nov. 1934).	Dr Néstor Guillén (27 July-14 Aug. 1946, provisional).
Luis Tejada Sorzano, 27 Nov. 1934 (deposed 17 May 1936).	Chief Justice Monje Gutiérrez (15 Aug. 1946-9 March 1947).
Col. José David Toro, 17 May 1936 (deposed 13 July 1937).	Dr Enrique Hertzog (10 March 1947-23 Oct. 1949).
Lieut.-Gen. German Busch, 13 July 1937 (committed suicide 23 Aug. 1939).	Dr Mamerto Urriolagotia (24 Oct. 1949-15 May 1951).
Gen. Carlos Quintanilla (provisional), 23 Aug. 1939-12 March 1940.	Gen. Hugo Ballivián Rojas (15 May 1951-8 April 1952).
Gen. Enrique Peñaranda, 12 March 1940 (deposed 20 Dec. 1943).	Dr Víctor Paz Estenssoro (16 April 1952-6 Aug. 1956).
Maj. Gualberto Villaroel, 20 Dec. 1943 (deposed and lynched 21 July 1946).	

*President.* Dr Hernán Siles Zuazo became president on 6 Aug. 1956, following a general election in June in which his party, the Movement National Revolutionary (in power since 9 April 1952) won decisively.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Dr Walter Guevara Arze.

The Cabinet consists of the President and 14 Ministers.

The republic is divided into 9 departments, established in Jan. 1826, with 87 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 940 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme authority in each department is vested in a prefect appointed by the President.

*National flag:* red, yellow, green (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Bolivianos, el hado propicio (words by I. de Sanjinés; tune by B. Vincenti).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Bolivia is a landlocked state with an area, originally, of some 900,000 sq. miles. In a series of disastrous wars in the 19th and early 20th centuries its territorial losses to each of 5 neighbouring nations has reduced its area to 404,388 sq. miles.

Until 1884, when Bolivia was defeated by Chile, she had a strip bordering on the Pacific which contains extensive nitrate beds and at that time the port of Cobija (which no longer exists). She lost this area to Chile; but in 1950 negotiations began; in Sept. 1953 Chile formally declared Arica a free port and conceded special customs and warehousing facilities to Bolivia.

The following table shows the revised area and census population of the departments (the capitals of each are given in brackets):

Departments	Area (sq. km.)	Census 1900 <sup>1</sup>	Census Aug.- Sept. 1950	Per sq. km. 1950
La Paz (La Paz) . . . .	133,985	446,500	948,446	7.08
Cochabamba (Cochabamba) . . . .	55,631	328,200	490,475	8.82
Potosí (Potosí) . . . .	118,218	320,500	534,399	4.52
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz). . . .	370,621	202,700	286,145	0.77
Chuquisaca (Sucre) . . . .	51,524	187,800	282,980	5.49
Tarija (Tarija) . . . .	37,623	83,400	126,752	3.37
Oruro (Oruro) . . . .	53,588	86,100	210,260	3.92
Beni (Trinidad) . . . .	213,564	32,200	119,770	0.56
Pando (Cobija) . . . .	63,827	9,000	19,804	0.31
Total . . . .	1,098,581	1,696,400	3,019,031 <sup>2</sup>	2.75

<sup>1</sup> Population in 1900 in areas as they exist today—i.e., allowing for areas ceded or lost to neighbours.

<sup>2</sup> An official estimate allowing for under-enumeration; the total actually recorded was 2,704,165.

Of the total population in 1950, 33·5% was urban. Estimated population, 1958, 3,369,000.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the Indians, Aymará, Quechua and Guaraní.

Population (1957) of the principal towns: La Paz, 339,279; Cochabamba, 87,159; Oruro, 75,468; Santa Cruz, 58,272; Sucre, 53,825; Potosí, 51,065; Tarija, 19,089; Trinidad, 12,807; Cobija, 2,160.

Crude birth rate, 1958, 20·8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 6·8; crude marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality (1955), 88·5 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the recognized religion of the state; the free exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The Catholic Church is under 2 archbishops (in Sucre and La Paz), 6 bishops (Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, Coroico and Tarija) and 8 vicars apostolic (titular bishops and chiefs of missions resident in Cuevo, Trinidad, San Ignacio de Velasco, Riberalta and Rurrenabaque). The Society of Friends had about 1,000 members in 1957.

By a law of 11 Oct. 1911 all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce is permitted by a law enacted on 15 April 1932.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction, free and obligatory between the ages of 7 and 14 years, is under the care of the municipalities and the state. All illiterates between 15 and 40 years of age are required to attend literacy classes, but according to calculations based on the 1950 census, only 49% of the children of school age were attending school in 1958. Of the total population recorded in 1952 (3,181,322) 1,781,727 or 55% were illiterate. In 1958 instruction in the towns was given by: 37 public and 5 private kindergartens, with 9,343 pupils and 339 teachers; 607 public and 127 private elementary schools, with 183,744 pupils and 7,193 teachers; 78 public and 60 private secondary schools, with 36,551 pupils and 2,463 teachers; 4 state and 1 private teachers' training colleges, with 1,167 students and 138 teachers. Rural instruction was given at 4,383 elementary schools, with 148,478 pupils and 5,896 teachers and 7 secondary schools with 1,087 pupils and 88 teachers. At Sucre, Oruro, Potosí, Cochabamba and La Paz are universities with together 44 faculties; the San Francisco Xavier University at Sucre is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also universities at Santa Cruz and Tarija.

*Cinemas* (1959). Cinemas numbered 72, with seating capacity of 40,217.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 20 daily and 6 weekly newspapers with an aggregated daily circulation of about 100,000.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, superior district courts (of 5 or 7 judges) and the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections of 4 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget. President Paz dismissed all 9 Supreme Court justices on 27 Aug. 1952, charging that they had supported the military coup of 15 May 1951. A new Supreme Court was elected by Congress in 1956.

**FINANCE.** The foreign-exchange revenue is derived mainly from sales of tin and other non-ferrous metals (furnishing about 86% of export revenue

in 1958), but oil production and exports are of increasing importance. Estimated revenues and expenditures in 1,000 bolivianos (official rate, Bs 190 = US\$1, 14 May 1953-15 Dec. 1956, when a free rate was introduced) were as follows:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue	29,322,000	72,518,118	291,751,549	304,549,617	368,875,821
Expenditure	30,282,000	74,045,850	290,740,216	307,489,900	368,875,821

Attempts to manage the tin industry on state-created moneys severely inflated the currency. On 31 Dec. 1954 the deficit of the state-owned mining corporation, Comibol, was Bs 14,747m. and that of the Banco Minero (which buys the ore from private mines) was Bs 6,223m.

Although the national accounts, up to 1954, were arranged to show surpluses, the fiscal history of Bolivia until 1956 was one of constant deficits arising from extraordinary expenditures outside the budget. On 15 Dec. 1956 a currency stabilization programme abolished artificial exchange rates, import licensing and price subsidies.

Chief items of expenditure proposed in the 1959 budget were (in Bs 1m.): Education, 43,918; national defence, 30,567; government and immigration, 19,889; peasant affairs, 16,620; labour and social security, 13,279; public health, 11,428; foreign affairs, 10,658. Aid from the U.S.A. in 1959 is expected to amount to \$21.5m.

The total public debt of Bolivia (internal and external) on 31 Dec. 1953 was Bs 37,487.4m. equal to \$197.3m. British investments, 1949, £11,357,143.

**DEFENCE.** Bolivia is divided into 7 military districts, with divisional headquarters respectively in Viacha, Oruro, Villa Montes, Camiri, Roboré, Riberalta; regional H.Q. are located at La Paz, Sucre, Torija, Potosí, Trinidad and Cobija.

The law of 1943 provided for a permanent force of 15,000 men, including the police force and the frontier carabineers, but the standing army numbers 8,000 to 10,000 men. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 19th to the 49th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 19 to 25 years are employed in depot service; 25 to 32 in the ordinary reserve, returning at some time for 3 months' service; 32 to 40, with the 'extraordinary' reserve; and from then until 49 with the Territorial Guard.

The Bolivian Air Force, established in 1923, is organized into 4 groups, and comprises staff, bomber, fighter, transport, training, reconnaissance, maintenance and supply commands. Equipment is of U.S. manufacture.

**PRODUCTION.** A development programme for agriculture and industry is being undertaken with the financial and technical aid of the U.S. Government and the advice of technical missions from the United Nations.

**Agriculture.** The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4.94m. acres are under cultivation, but rubber, quinine, cattle and hides are the principal products and agriculture is in a backward condition; wheat, rice, sugar and other basic foodstuffs have still to be imported. However, production has been maintained or increased in recent years. In metric tons, the amounts reported in 1958 were: Potatoes, 155,000; maize, 110,000; barley, 55,000; wheat, 12,000; yucca, 60,000; coffee beans, 2,750; rice, 15,000; sugar cane, 500,000.

Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country in South America, next to Brazil, but exports have fallen from 4,100 metric tons in 1945 to 1,073 in 1958. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balsa await exploitation. The public lands of the state have an area of about 245,000 sq. miles, of which 104,000 sq. miles are reserved for special colonization. Two-thirds of the population depend upon agriculture and only 60,000 (less than 2%) on mining. A census of agriculture was taken on 28 Aug. 1950—the first ever taken; the totals eventually reported (1958) are 2,226,629 cattle, 7,223,592 sheep, 508,782 pigs, 1,228,856 goats, 1,583,780 hens, 139,722 ducks and 36,727 turkeys. A colony of Jewish refugees was established in 1940 at Buen Tierra, 60 miles east of La Paz, and, more recently, a Japanese settlement in the region of Santa Cruz.

*Mining.* Mining is the most important industry. Bolivia normally produces 15% of the total tin output of the world (the proportion rising to 21% in 1947 and 1948), and ranks third in the production of this metal. Tin mines are at altitudes of from 12,000 to 18,000 ft, where few except native Indians can stand the conditions; transport is costly. Bolivian tin is extracted by shaft-mining, frequently very deep; the ore yields only 3.5% of tin and is very refractory; tin is exported in concentrates called *barrilla*, through Pacific ports for refining, chiefly at Liverpool.

A decree was signed on 31 Oct. 1952 nationalizing the mining companies of the Patiño, Hochschild and Aramayo groups, which were responsible for about 60% of Bolivia's mineral output. Provisional compensation proposed is: Patiño, \$7.5m.; Hochschild, \$9.25m.; Aramayo, \$4,976,324. Agreements were concluded during 1953 for the gradual payment of compensation on a sliding scale based on prices received for Bolivian tin abroad. The state industry is being run by the Corporación Minera de Bolivia.

Exports, 1958, of minerals, in concentrates, ingots or solder, in metric tons: Tin, 18,013 (US\$36.3m.); wolfram, 1,337 (\$1.2m.); lead, 22,815 (\$5.9m.); copper, 2,874 (\$1.5m.); zinc, 14,222 (\$3.2m.); antimony, 5,278 (\$1.3m.); silver, 188,216 kg (\$5.3m.); gold, 594 kg (\$0.7m.); sulphur, 398 (\$8,000); bismuth, 111 (\$0.3m.). Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia.

Petroleum abounds in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; some geologists have declared this to be potentially the largest oilfield in South America; output of crude oil by the state oil concern, 1958, 546,236,700 litres. Following the completion of a pipeline from the Camiri field to the refinery at Cochabamba, Bolivia slowly reached (in Jan. 1954) a volume of supplies making her self-sufficient, with a surplus for export to Chile, Brazil, Paraguay and Argentina. A new 350-km pipeline from Sica-Sica to Arica, which will enable Bolivia to reach the international export market, was completed in Dec. 1958.

Several foreign oil companies are engaged in exploration, but none was yet in production at mid-1959.

The miners are organized in trade unions; these have their own militia and are an important political force.

*Industry.* Industries are small; in 1958 the aggregate capital of Bolivian industry (including some public utilities, *e.g.*, electricity), was estimated at 24,301,148,245 bolivianos. Electric power production, from modest beginnings, is expanding; output in 1958 was estimated at 255.3m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports and exports in US\$ has been as follows:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	71,415,308	82,394,160	84,057,757	92,245,934	79,592,482
Exports . . .	110,058,938	100,645,067	107,437,274	84,316,941	64,736,775

The 'favourable' trade balance prior to 1957 is largely illusory; the export figures include the value of mineral ores before the deduction of transport and smelting costs; mining companies and the Government pay salaries to technicians *et al.* in US\$. U.S.A. aid materially relieves the situation.

Tin ore has usually constituted in value about 75% of Bolivia's exports since 1920.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through the ports of Arica and Antofagasta in Chile, Mollendo and Matarani in Peru, through La Quiaca on the Bolivian-Argentine border and through river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are sugar, lard, rice, flour, cooking oil, iron and steel products, mining machinery, motor vehicles, pharmaceuticals, paper products and textiles. In 1958 imports (in US\$) were 36,942,072 (46.4%) from the U.S.A.; from Germany, 9,785,814; from Argentina, 6,471,000; from Great Britain, 4,747,108 (6%); from Peru, 3,668,924, and from Belgium, 2,967,996.

Import and export licensing, and price subsidies and controls were abolished by the decrees issued on 15 Dec. 1956.

Total trade between U.K. and Bolivia (British Board of Trade returns) for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	3,085,304	11,214,503	16,025,247	13,259,265	13,631,749
Exports from U.K. . . .	206,283	1,537,652	1,548,021	1,171,900	878,334
Re-exports from U.K. . .	7,943	13,288	15,245	16,030	13,566

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Traffic on Lake Titicaca between Guaqui and Puno is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in 3 main systems (Beni, Pilcomayo, Titicaca-Desaguadero), are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

*Roads.* A motor highway, 312 miles, was completed in Dec. 1953 (with the aid of a \$28.7m. loan (plus \$4.7m. for asphaltting) from the Export-Import Bank) from the highlands of Cochabamba to the lowland farming region of Santa Cruz. Economically this road, laboriously constructed through a most difficult section of the Andes, is Bolivia's most important, for it assists towards the abolition of costly food imports. Of other main highways (unmetalled) there is one from La Paz through Guaqui into Peru, another from La Paz, *via* La Quiaca, into Argentina, passable throughout the year except at the height of the rainy season, and others from Villazon to Villa Montes *via* Tarija, and from Potosí to Sucre, passable during the dry season. In all there were, in 1950, about 6,280 miles of roads. Motor vehicles, in 1957, numbered 33,250 (11,236 cars and taxis, 7,760 pick-up trucks and vans, 1,520 buses).

*Railways.* The total length of railway open in 1955 was 2,721 km, of which 1,571 km were state-owned. The principal line is the Antofagasta (Chile) and Bolivian Railway, with a total length in Bolivia of 749 miles. The Arica-La Paz line (278 miles, of which 148 miles are in Bolivia) is state-owned. The railway (680 km) from Santa Cruz to Corumbá (Brazil) was completed in Dec. 1953. Four other new lines are under construction,

including 500 km from Santa Cruz to Yacuiba (Argentina); this was inaugurated in Dec. 1957 but needs a number of bridges for completion.

*Post.* In Bolivia there were, in 1948, 200 post offices, 723 telegraph and telephone offices, 151 wireless offices and about 10,950 miles of telegraph lines. There is telephone service in the towns of La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro, Potosí and Santa Cruz, with (1959) 19,909 telephones. There are 24 broadcasting stations, of which one is state-sponsored.

*Aviation.* The national airline is 'Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano'; in 1957 a total of 13,201 flights were made, carrying 100,205 passengers and 14,480 metric tons of freight. Pan American-Grace Airways (Panagra) links Bolivia with the U.S.A. and nearly all South America. Braniff International Airways runs regular flights between La Paz and Lima, Buenos Aires and North America. In July 1959 Lloyd Aéreo Boliviano opened a regular service between La Paz and Buenos Aires.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The old unit of account was a gold boliviano, containing 0.54917 gramme of fine gold and equal then in U.S. money to 36.5 cents (61.8 cents in new U.S. gold dollars). Coins officially in circulation, bronze 10, 5 and 1 bolivianos; paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 bolivianos are in circulation.

On 25 Sept. 1931 gold payments were suspended, and exchange control set up. Gold stock rose from US\$1m. to \$22.8m. in 1947, where it remained until Dec. 1954, when it fell to \$3m., and to 'less than \$500,000' in Jan.-Feb. 1955; in June 1956 Bolivia had \$1m. in gold and \$600,000 in foreign exchange.

The Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz in 1928 as a central bank of issue and in 1939 was taken over by the state. Beginning 1 Jan. 1946, its assets and liabilities were divided between an Issue Department and a Banking or Commercial Department. In Bs 1m., note circulation, 31 March 1959, 234,550; deposits, 183,267; foreign exchange, 1,231.

The present unit of account is the boliviano which fluctuates freely. On 1 Oct. 1959 it stood at 11,865 to the US\$. The International Monetary Fund computes 11,500 bolivianos per US\$.

Apart from the Central Bank (with 20 branches) there are several domestic banks and Peruvian and Argentine banks and subsidiaries of New York banks.

The cost-of-living index (based on Dec. 1931 = 100) averaged 865 in 1940, 7,064 in Jan. 1953, 34,399 in Jan. 1955 and 280,322 in Jan. 1958. A new index (base, Jan. 1957 = 100) was introduced in April 1958. In Aug. 1959 this stood at 106.96.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bolivia maintains diplomatic missions in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, the Vatican and Venezuela.

## OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (106 Eaton Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Manuel Barrau Peláez (accredited 21 Dec. 1959).

*Economic Counsellor.* Jorge H. Sánchez Peña.

*Military Attaché.* Col. Mario Prudencio Cortadellas.

There is a Consulate in Liverpool and consular offices at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Manchester.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA

*Ambassador.* Sir James Henderson, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed 18 Oct. 1956).

*Head of Chancery and Consul.* M. A. Wenner.

There are consular representatives at Cochabamba, La Paz and Santa Cruz.

## OF BOLIVIA IN THE U.S.A (2220 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Victor Andrade.

*Counsellor.* Mario A. Montenegro. *Minister Counsellor.* Germán Rovira (*Commercial*). *Commercial Attaché.* Dr Gonzalo Sáenz. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. René González T. (*Army*); Brig.-Gen. Walter Arze R. (*Air*).

## OF THE U.S.A. IN BOLIVIA

*Ambassador.* Carl W. Strom.

*Counsellors.* William L. S. Williams; William F. Gray (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Maj. Paul Wimert (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Vernon J. Lyle (*Air*, resident in Lima). *Commercial Attaché.* Bernard J. Cahill.

There is a Consul at Cochabamba.

## Books of Reference

There is no official gazette.

*Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia.*

*Anuario del Comercio Exterior de Bolivia*

*Boletín Mensual de Información Estadística*

*Constitución Política del Estado.* La Paz, 1950

*Report of the U.N. Mission of Technical Assistance to Bolivia.* New York, 1951

*Economic Review of Bolivia.* Washington, D.C. Department of Commerce, 1947

*The Political Organization of Bolivia.* (Carnegie Institute.) Washington, 1940

Arguedas, A., *Historia de Bolivia.* La Paz, 1924. French translation. Paris, 1925

Pain, C., *Bolivie.* Paris, 1955

Fawcett, P. H., *Exploration Fawcett.* London, 1953

Kanter, Helmuth, *Der Gran Chaco und seine Randgebiete.* Hamburg, 1936

Linke, Lilo, *Andean Adventure: A Social and Political Study of Colombia, Ecuador and Bolivia.* London, 1944

Osborne, H., *Bolivia: a land divided.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed. 1955.—*Indians of the Andes.* London, 1952

Scott, P. H., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Bolivia Dec. 1955.* H.M.S.O. 1956

## BRAZIL

## ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Brazil was discovered on 3 May 1500 by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Alvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom', and on 13 May 1822 Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on 7 Sept. 1822,

and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on 12 Oct. 1822. On 15 Nov. 1889 his only son, Dom Pedro II (1825-91), was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a republic.

Presidents since the establishment of the republic:

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1889-23 Nov. 1891 (resigned).  
 Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting President), 23 Nov. 1891-15 Nov. 1894.  
 Dr Prudente de Moraes Barros, 15 Nov. 1894-15 Nov. 1898.  
 Dr Mannel Ferraz de Campos Salles, 15 Nov. 1898-15 Nov. 1902.  
 Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves 15 Nov. 1902-15 Nov. 1906.  
 Dr Afonso Penna, 15 Nov. 1906-14 June 1909 (died).  
 Dr Nilo Peçanha (Acting President), 14 June 1909-15 Nov. 1910.  
 Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, 15 Nov. 1910-15 Nov. 1914.  
 Dr Wenceslau Braz, 15 Nov. 1914-15 Nov. 1918.  
 Dr Francisco da Paula Rodrigues Alves.<sup>1</sup>  
 Dr Delphin Morcira (Acting President), 15 Nov. 1918-28 July 1919.

Dr Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, 28 July 1919-15 Nov. 1922.  
 Dr Arthur Bernardes, 15 Nov. 1922-15 Nov. 1926.  
 Dr Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, 15 Nov. 1926-25 Oct. 1930 (deposed).  
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 26 Oct. 1930-29 Oct. 1945 (resigned).  
 Dr José Linhares (Provisional President), 30 Oct. 1945-31 Jan. 1946.  
 Gen. Eurico Gaspar Dutra, 31 Jan. 1946-31 Jan. 1951.  
 Dr Getúlio Dornelles Vargas, 31 Jan. 1951-died 24 Aug. 1954.  
 Dr João Café Filho, 24 Aug. 1954-8 Nov. 1955 (resigned).  
 Carlos Coimbra da Luz (Acting President), 8 Nov. 1955-11 Nov. 1955 (deposed).  
 Nereu Ramos (Acting President), 11 Nov. 1955-31 Jan. 1956.

<sup>1</sup> Owing to illness did not take office on 15 Nov. 1918; died 16 Jan. 1919.

The present constitution, adopted on 18 Sept. 1946, restored many features of the old one of 16 July 1934 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, p. 782), including a bicameral legislature, the Senate elected for 8 years and the Chamber of Deputies for 4 years. The President and Vice-President are elected for 5 years and are not eligible for successive terms.

Freedom of speech and press are not absolute: war propaganda, the teaching of 'subversive doctrines' and the dissemination of race or class prejudices are banned, as also are political parties opposed to democracy, the existing multi-party system or to 'fundamental human rights' which include the right to own private property. The Supreme Electoral Tribunal on 7 May 1947 decided by 3 votes to 2 that the Communist Party is illegal and may not appear on the ballot.

A novel provision of the constitution is that no taxation may be levied upon the royalties of authors or the incomes of professors or journalists.

Under the new electoral code the vote is compulsory for men and employed women between the ages of 18 and 65 and optional for unemployed women and persons over 65 and for officers of the armed forces. Enlisted men and illiterates (who comprise 57.4% of the adult population) may not vote. Registered electors, 1958, numbered 13,783,094. Several women hold responsible government offices.

*President of the Republic.* Juscelino Kubitschek de Oliveira, G.B.E., elected 3 Oct. 1955; assumed office 31 Jan. 1956.

There are Secretaries of State at the head of the following Ministries: Finance; Justice and Interior; Foreign Affairs; Transport, Communications and Public Works; Agriculture; Labour, Industry and Commerce; Education and Culture; Public Health; and the Military Ministries of War, Marine and Air.

*National flag:* green, with yellow lozenge enclosing a blue sphere, with 21 white stars, of which 5 form the southern cross, and the motto *Ordem e Progresso*.

*National anthem:* Ouviram do Ipiranga (words by J. O. Duque Estrada; tune by F. M. da Silva).

*The Capital.* At present, Rio de Janeiro which occupies a 'federal district' of 538 sq. miles detached from the state of Rio de Janeiro. But in 1956 legislation was passed for the creation of a new federal district 'Brasília' within the west-central state of Goiás, about 1,000 km north-west of the present capital. The movement dates from 1892.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Brazil consists of 20 states, 5 federal territories (Acre, Rondônia, Rio Branco, Amapá, Fernando de Noronha) and 1 federal district. Each state has its distinct administrative, legislative and judicial authorities, its own constitution and laws, which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. The states may unite or split or form new states. Taxes on inter-state commerce, levied by individual states, are prohibited; but state export taxes on products shipped abroad, limited to 5% *ad valorem*, are permitted. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Census returns for 1940 and for 1 July 1950:

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1940	1950
<b>North:</b>	3,579,991	1,462,420	1,844,655
Rondônia <sup>1</sup> (Pôrto Velho) <sup>2</sup>	242,983	— <sup>1</sup>	36,935
Acre (Rio Branco)	152,589	79,768	114,755
Amazonas <sup>3</sup> (Manaus)	1,586,473	438,008	514,099
Rio Branco (Boa Vista <sup>4</sup> )	230,660	— <sup>1</sup>	18,116
Pará (Belém)	1,229,983	944,644	1,123,273
Amapá (Macapá <sup>5</sup> )	137,303	— <sup>1</sup>	37,477
<b>North-east:</b>	969,736	9,973,642	12,494,477
Maranhão (São Luis)	332,174	1,235,169	1,583,248
Piauí (Teresina) <sup>6</sup>	251,683	817,601	1,045,696
Ceará (Fortaleza) <sup>6</sup>	147,895	2,091,032	2,695,450
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal)	53,069	768,018	967,921
Paraíba (João Pessoa)	56,556	1,422,282	1,713,259
Pernambuco (Recife)	98,079	2,688,240	3,395,185
Alagoas (Maceió)	27,793	951,300	1,093,137
Fernando de Noronha <sup>4</sup>	27	— <sup>1</sup>	581
<b>East:<sup>7</sup></b>	1,261,027	15,625,953	18,893,007
Sergipe (Aracajú)	22,027	542,326	644,361
Bahia (Salvador)	563,367	3,918,112	4,834,575
Minas Gerais (Belo Horizonte)	581,975	6,736,416	7,717,792
Espírito Santo <sup>8</sup> (Vitória)	39,577	750,107	861,562
Rio de Janeiro (Niterói)	42,588	1,847,857	2,297,194
Dist. Federal (Rio de Janeiro)	1,356	1,764,141	2,377,451

<sup>1</sup> The name 'Território Federal do Gnaporé' was changed to 'Território Federal de Rondônia' on 17 Feb. 1956.

<sup>2</sup> Raised to the status of territorial capitals in 1943; previously, Pôrto Velho and Boa Vista belonged to the state of Amazonas and Macapá to the State of Pará.

<sup>3</sup> Including 3,192 sq. km in dispute with the state of Pará.

<sup>4</sup> Including 8 sq. km of islets.

<sup>5</sup> Territory created in 1942; the 1940 census figures are included in those for the state of Pernambuco of which the territory then formed part.

<sup>6</sup> A region of 2,460 sq. km is to be delimited between the states of Piauí and Ceará.

<sup>7</sup> Including 10,137 sq. km and population figures of 66,994 and 160,072 respectively for 1940 and 1950 corresponding to the Região da Serra dos Aimorés, territory in dispute between Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo and subsequently separated from both.

<sup>8</sup> Including 11 sq. km for the islands of Trindade and Martim Vaz.

State and capital	Area (sq. km)	Census population	
		1940	1950
South:	825,357	12,915,621	16,975,293
São Paulo (São Paulo) . . . . .	247,222	7,180,316	9,134,423
Paraná (Curitiba) . . . . .	200,857	1,236,276	2,115,547
Santa Catarina (Florianópolis) . . . . .	94,798	1,178,340	1,560,502
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre) . . . . .	232,480	3,320,689	4,164,821
Central West :	1,877,733	1,258,679	1,736,965
Mato Grosso (Cuiabá) . . . . .	1,254,821	432,265	522,044
Goiás (Goiânia) . . . . .	622,912	826,414	1,214,921
Total . . . . .	8,513,844	41,236,315	51,944,397

Density of census population, 1950, was about 7 per sq. km.

The 1950 total excluded 31,960 questionnaires not received; the U.N. tables excludes them from the total. The 1950 tables showed 25,885,001 males and 26,059,396 females; also 32,027,661 whites (61·7%), 5,692,657 Negroes (11%), 13,786,742 mulattoes (26·5%), 329,082 Asiatics and 108,255 unknown. Of the 1950 census total of those 15 years of age or older (30,249,423), 11,777,572 were single, 16,371,303 married, 1,992,312 widowed, 40,164 divorced or separated and 68,072 not specified. Of the total population, 50,727,113 were Brazilians by birth, 128,897 naturalized, 1,085,278 aliens and 3,100 unknown. The urban and suburban population comprised 36·2%. Estimated population, 1 July 1958, 62,725,000.

The language is Portuguese.

On 1 July 1950 the census population of the principal towns was: Rio de Janeiro, 2,303,063; São Paulo, 2,017,025; Recife, 512,370; Salvador, 389,422; Porto Alegre, 375,049; Belo Horizonte, 338,585; Belém, 225,218; Santos, 206,920; Fortaleza, 205,052; Niterói, 170,868; Curitiba, 138,178; Maceió, 99,088; Manaus, 89,612; João Pessoa, 89,517.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1953 was 5,074,471, but it is estimated that only one-half remained. The 49,839 immigrants in 1958 included 21,928 Portuguese, 5,768 Spaniards, 6,586 Japanese and 4,819 Italians. Each nationality has its immigration restricted to 2% per year of the number calculated for the previous 50 years, except that the quota may be increased to 3,000 per annum, providing that 80% of the immigrants are 'farmers or rural technicians.' Settlements of foreigners in Brazil must include 30% of Brazilians.

Pierson, D., *Negroes in Brazil*. Chicago, 1942.—*Survey of Literature on Brazil of Sociological Significance*. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

Ramos, A., *The Negro in Brazil*. Washington, 1939.—*Las Poblaciones del Brasil*. Mexico City, 1945

**RELIGION.** The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic (93% at the census, 1950). In 1889 connexion between Church and State was abolished; it was restored by the 1934 constitution, but again abolished in 1946. Brazil has a representative at the Vatican. In 1947 the Church maintained 62 seminaries; there were 17 ecclesiastical provinces and archdioceses, and 65 dioceses with 2 cardinals, 19 archbishops, 59 bishops, 25 prelates and 2 apostolic prefects. The 3,038 parishes had 5,383 priests. Catholic seminaries had 4,639 students and the religious orders had 20,805 men and women. In 1950 Protestants numbered 1,741,430; Orthodox Christians, 41,156; Jews, 69,957; Buddhists, 152,572; Spiritists, 824,553; avowed atheists, 274,236.

Braga, B., and Grubb, K. G., *The Republic of Brazil: a Survey of the Religious Situation*. London, 1932

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory. In 1950 (census) there were 18,588,722 persons 5 years of age or over who could read and write; this was 42.6% of that age group; 54.7% of the literates were men.

There were in 1954, 93,641 elementary school units with 6,150,235 pupils; in 1958, 389 industrial schools with 20,512 students; 3,221 secondary schools with 732,285 pupils; 1,167 commercial schools with 155,014 pupils; 370 superior schools with 84,481 pupils and 1,104 teachers' training colleges with 77,518 students.

The Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction, but some institutions are maintained by the states, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the states or by the municipalities and private initiative. There are 22 official universities, including the University of Brazil (Federal District) (founded on 7 Sept. 1920), the University of Bahia (founded in 1946), the University of Recife (1946), the University of Paraná (1946), the Rural University (1948, State of Rio de Janeiro), the University of São Paulo (1934), the University of Minas Gerais (1927) and the University of Rio Grande do Sul (1934). In addition there are the 3 Catholic universities of Rio de Janeiro (1946), São Paulo (1946) and Rio Grande do Sul (1948).

These included (1955) 365 departments, covering all subjects, with a total of 72,667 students. The following faculties were most numerous: Philosophy, 44; law, 39; economics, 38; nursing, 30; odontology, 28; engineering, medicine and social service, each at 23 establishments.

The School of Public Administration in Rio de Janeiro, founded in 1952, trains civil servants for all Latin-American countries; its 320 students in 1955 included 196 non-Brazilians.

*Cinemas* (1957). Cinemas numbered 3,303, with seating capacity of about 1.7m.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 246 daily newspapers with an estimated circulation of 3.7m. Foreigners and corporations (except political parties) are not allowed to own or control newspapers or wireless stations.

**JUSTICE.** There is a supreme federal Court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro. It has 11 justices, but may have more, on its own proposal subject to legislative approval; all are appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. There are also federal tribunals in each state and the Federal District and the territory of Acre, as well as 'electoral courts' to protect the elections, and labour tribunals. Justice is administered in the states in accordance with state law, by state courts, but in Rio de Janeiro federal justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also 2,265 magistrates dealing with commercial cases and 4,963 justices of the peace. There is no divorce, but there is a form of judicial separation.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and expenditures for the Federal government (excluding states, Federal District and municipalities) for calendar years have been as follows in 1m. cruzeiros (paper) (the cruzeiro, beginning 1947, 5.44 cents U.S.; free rate, June 1959, ranged from 123.3 to 126.25 cruzeiros = US\$1):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	37,057	46,539	55,671	74,083	85,788	117,816	147,671
Expenditure . . .	39,925	53,661	63,287	107,028	118,712	148,478	156,227

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Total government expenditure (in 1m. cruzeiros) has risen from 130,000 in 1955 to (budget figure) 271,424 in 1958, the latter made up of: Federal, 140,527; states, 103,894 (including Federal District, 19,980); municipal, 27,003. The accumulated budget deficit grew from 4,055 for the 5-year period 1941/45 to 16,293 for 1946/50 and 32,563 for 1951/55. Of the last figure, 20,429 represented the combined deficits of the states and 1,993 the Federal District. Foreign currency commitments, 30 Sept. 1956, were equal to \$2,120m., of which \$1,877.9m. were long-term obligations.

Chief items of revenue in 1958 were estimated as follows (in 1m. cruzeiros): Taxes, 112,178 (of which income tax should furnish 31,856); government property, 3,221; industrial enterprises, 2,117. The principal items of expenditure in 1958 were: Finance, 29,142; communication and public works, 41,684; war, 20,164; education, 9,305; health (newly created 1953), 5,167; navy, 10,159; aviation, 10,471; justice and internal affairs, 5,370; labour, industry and commerce, 2,635; agriculture, 6,173.

The 1959 budget allocated to the external debt service 183m. cruzeiros for interest and retirement of the sterling debt (remitted at the rate of 52.696 cruzeiros = £1) and 137m. for the dollar loans (at 18.82 cruzeiros = \$1).

For the SALTE Plan of 1950 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 835.

The foreign debt (including states and municipalities) of Brazil on 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to £15.6m., US\$67.1m., 3.7m. Dutch florins, 80.9m. paper francs and 12.4m. gold francs. Internal funded federal and states debt, 31 Dec. 1958, was 45,366m. cruzeiros.

The *Superintendência da Moeda e do Crédito* registered U.S. direct investments, 31 Dec. 1956, at \$807,107,800. The Bank of England (1955) placed the par value of Brazilian investments held by residents in the U.K. in 1953 (thus excluding securities repatriated by Brazilians) at £40m. (in 1938, £164m.) on which interest and dividends received, 1953, were £1.2m. (in 1938, £1.6m.).

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* Under the constitution of 1934, military service is compulsory for every Brazilian man from 21 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the Army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve) and 14 years (from the 30th to the 45th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the Territorial Army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks; the peacetime strength is about 200,000 men.

In 1948 the U.S. sent an Army, Navy and Air Force mission to Brazil to establish a college there for training senior officers in combined operations. In May 1953 the National Congress ratified the agreement for U.S. military assistance, signed on 15 March 1952.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, formed in 1918, has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1940. Air defence is organized in 5 zones. The 5 operational groups comprise an interceptor group equipped with Meteor jet-fighters, 2 fighter-bomber groups of piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts and 2 light bomber groups with B-25 Mitchells. Equipment of the transport and second-line units is predominantly American in origin, but locally-built Fokker Instructors and S.14 jet trainers are superseding older types at flying schools. Total strength is estimated at more than 10,000 personnel and 750 aircraft.

*Navy.* The principal ships of the Brazilian Navy are as follows:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1945	Minas Gerais <sup>1</sup>	13,190	—	—	Light A.A.	—	42,000	24½
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1939	Tamandaré <sup>2</sup>	10,000	5 }	3-5	15 6-in.; 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32-5
1938	Barroso <sup>2</sup>	9,700	4 }					

<sup>1</sup> *Ex-Vengeance*, purchased from Great Britain in 1956.

<sup>2</sup> *Ex-St Louis* and *ex-Philadelphia*, purchased from U.S.A. in 1951.

There are also 13 destroyers, 8 frigates (escort destroyers), 5 submarines, 10 corvettes, 5 minelayers, 3 trawlers, 5 patrol vessels, 6 seaward defence boats, 2 river monitors, 6 river gunboats, 5 transports, 5 oilers, 3 sail training ships, including British-built *Almirante Saldanha*, and the *Guanabara*; a depot and repair ship, 4 surveying vessels and 16 tugs.

Naval bases are at Rio de Janeiro, Belém, Natal, Recife, Salvador, with a river base at Ladario.

The active personnel is 1,700 officers and 41,000 men, including 10,000 marines.

**PRODUCTION.** Brazil's total production in 1957 was valued (in 1m. cruzeiros) at 200,917, of which agriculture accounted for 193,948; vegetable extracts, 4,964, and minerals, 2,004. The census of 1950 showed 9,886,915 engaged in agriculture and forestry, 2,231,198 in manufacture, 697,042 in transport, 483,016 in the extractive industries, 260,767 in public service, 2,746,000 in commerce, 78,858 in the professions and 16,464,031 in household and students.

*Agriculture.* Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small portion is under culture. About 67,455 acres in the north-eastern section are under irrigation. Brazil ranks first in the production of livestock, coffee and castor-beans, second in the production of oranges and cocoa, and third in that of sugar and tobacco. American interests, headed by Nelson Rockefeller, are encouraging in southern Brazil the production of hybrid maize, as perfected in Iowa, in connexion with hog-raising (7,071,160 metric tons in 1954).

Total agricultural production, 1957, is officially estimated at 92m. metric tons, from 22.9m. hectares, an increase in area of over 22% since 1951. Yield per hectare is moderate and stationary: 488 kg of cotton per hectare in 1957, 1,274 kg of maize (equal to 20 bu. per acre compared with U.S. 1955 average of 39 bu.), 1,650 kg of rice, 39,000 kg of sugar cane and 946 kg of wheat.

The 4 states of São Paulo, Paraná, Espírito Santo and Minas Gerais are the principal districts for coffee-growing. Large plantations or fazendas with more than 100,000 trees are the rule. Output, 1958, from 3,828,141 hectares, 1,730,240 metric tons (estimate); yield, 383 kg per hectare. Coffee exports in 1958 totalled 12,882,400 bags (of 60 kg). Sales since Feb. 1931 have been controlled by the Federal government; the policy of incinerating surplus stocks to protect the price was discontinued in Oct. 1943. Highest output recorded was 29,880,000 bags in 1933-34.

Exports of cocoa was nationalized in May 1943, but in 1952 reverted to private enterprise. Bahia furnishes 90% of the output; in 1958 total

output was 180,207 metric tons from 412,250 hectares; exports, 1958, were 118,399 metric tons. Two crops a year are grown. The U.S. takes one-half of the crop. Castor-bean output usually exceeds 150,000 metric tons; output, 1958, 172,119 metric tons. The plant grows wild.

Tobacco output ranges between 100,000 and 150,000 metric tons per annum (1958, 140,573 tons, of which 30,338 tons were exported).

Sugar production, 1958, was 3,003,572 metric tons, but exports have tended to decline with rising home consumption. Exports, 1958, 758,589 metric tons. Output per hectare (40 metric tons of cane) is low compared with 50, 120 and even 160 metric tons produced elsewhere.

Brazil now ranks second only to the U.S. in production of oranges (estimate, 1958, 7,393m. units). Output of bananas, 1958, estimate, 234,806,000 hands. Cotton lint, estimate 1958, 402,677 metric tons from 2.6m. hectares; but output in the leading state, São Paulo, has fallen from 463,000 tons in 1944 to 178,057 tons in 1956, owing to soil exhaustion. Exports, 1958, 40,197 metric tons. Brazil formerly furnished only 10% of her own requirements in wheat (average output, 1934-38, 144,000 metric tons); 1956, 1,295,664 tons; estimate, 1958, 1,154,514. Imports, however, remain heavy, about 1m. tons. Rice is important; output (rough rice), 1958, was 3,988,255 (1957, 4,150,951) metric tons.

Rubber is another natural product of the country, chiefly in the Acre territory and the states of Amazonas and Pará. Output, 1956, 34,148 metric tons (gross weight); peak reached in 1912 (when rubber realized US\$3 a lb.) was 42,510 gross tons. Output of tyres in local factories has risen from 421,765 units (tyres and tubes) in 1940 to 5,979,804 in 1957. Brazilian consumption of rubber for all purposes in 1955 was 46,472 metric tons, of which tyres and tubes would take three-quarters. Brazil is the chief source of carnaúba wax, used for electric insulation and gramophone records, exporting 12,000 tons in 1957. Caróá fibre is grown as a substitute for Indian jute; production, 1956, 4,202 metric tons. Jute output, 1958, estimate, 25,131 metric tons. Plantations of tung trees established in 1930 (4m. trees in 1946) are beginning to yield tung oil in commercial quantities; output of tung, estimate, 1958, 7,354 (1957, 6,373) metric tons.

Brazil now ranks ahead of Argentina as livestock producer; numbers (in 1,000), 1958, showed 71,420 cattle, 45,262 swine, 19,921 wool and hair sheep (*cabrettas*), 10,194 goats, 8,185 horses, 1,946 asses and 3,917 mules. In 1957, 6,720 cattle, 313 calves, 1,421 sheep and lambs, 1,487 goats and 7,167 pigs were slaughtered for mate; total was barely sufficient for domestic needs.

*Fisheries.* The fishing industry (including a fleet of 120 vessels) is owned by the Government; the catch in 1957 was 216,289 metric tons. Whale catching off the coasts began in 1949.

*Mining.* Brazil is the only source of high-grade quartz crystal in commercial quantities; exports in 1958, 717 metric tons. It is an important source of industrial diamonds (exports, 1958, 697 grammes); the second largest western producer of chrome ore (reserves of 4m. tons; output, 1957, 7,936 metric tons); fifth in the output of mica (1,327 tons in 1956); third in zirconium; she has large reserves of beryllium (ranking first in exports, 1,423 metric tons in 1958), graphite, titanium ore (1958, 5,691 tons) and magnesite awaiting development. Along the coasts of the states of Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo and Bahia are found monazite sands containing thorium; reserves are estimated at 100,000 tons. Manganese ores of high content are important (reserves in the Amapá region alone are estimated at 10m. metric tons); exports, 1958, 663,689 metric tons. Exports of

tungsten ore and concentrates, 1958, totalled 131 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catarina, Paraná and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at 5,000m. tons; output (1957), from 7 mines, 2,070,000 metric tons.

Iron is found chiefly in Minas Gerais, where 19 plants are located. At Itabira, the Government is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron-ore deposits in the world, with known reserves of 16,000m. tons, of which half rival the Swedish ores in iron content (about 68.5%) and have lower silica and phosphorus contents. Total output of iron ore, 1957, mainly from the government-owned mine at Itabira, was 3,384,149 metric tons; exports, 1958, were 2,823,195 tons. With the support of the Export-Import Bank, a steel industry was established in 1948, starting with plants at Volta Redonda, State of Rio de Janeiro, aiming to furnish 59% of Brazil's steel requirements. Brazil's total output of steel was, 1957, 1,299,236 metric tons; pig-iron (1957), 1,270,144 tons; ingots and castings (1958), 1,672,000 short tons. Production of aluminium was started in Minas Gerais in 1945; output, 1957, 8,885 metric tons. Export of barytes, 1958, was 60,562 metric tons. Cement output, 1957, from 10 plants was 3,210,581 metric tons.

Gold is found in practically every state, though large-scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Gerais; the production in 1957 was 3,756 kg. Silver output, 1958, 326,323 fine oz. Salt output (1957), 797,803 metric tons. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goiás, Mato Grosso and other states.

*Industry.* The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving, which employs about 25% of all industrial workers; nearly 50% of the factories are in São Paulo and another 28% in the Federal District and in Minas Gerais. The 423 mills, 1950, had 3.3m. spindles (27% modern) and 100,000 looms (7% automatic). Output of cotton textiles, 1948, was 1,120m. metres of cloth. Exports of cotton piece-goods, 1958, were 790 metric tons (289 tons in 1957). Rayon yarn output, 1954, was 28,200 metric tons. In all, about 650 textile-mills are working.

Brazil's potential capacity for electric power production is estimated at 14.5m. kw. (19.5m. h.p.) which is the fourth largest in the world. Only 3,444,033 kw. had been developed by 1957. Consumption, 1957, 11,152m. kwh. Of the total capital invested in industrial concerns (US\$1,779,786,350), 49% was foreign-owned. The entire petroleum industry, including production, importation and refining, was placed under federal control in April 1938; there are, 1956, 8 refineries. The country imports substantial amounts (4,846,117 metric tons in 1957) to supplement its total production of crude oil (output 1956, 530,464 metric tons); imports of oil products, about 10m. metric tons.

A big paper-mill, reported to be the largest pulp-and-paper mill in South America, is at Monte Alegre, Paraná. Brazil's output of paper, 1957, was 380,537 metric tons.

Jobim, J., *The Mineral Wealth of Brazil*. Rio de Janeiro, 1941.—*Brazil in the Making*. New York, 1943

Leão, J., *Mines and Minerals in Brazil*. Rio de Janeiro, 1939

Spiegel, H. W., *The Brazilian Economy*. Philadelphia, 1949

Wythe, G., and others, *Brazil: an expanding economy*. New York, 1949

**COMMERCE.** In 1957 Brazil modernized her 20-year-old tariff (at present duties are levied mainly on volume and not on values) in order to protect her infant industries and to increase government revenue. Her

present tariffs furnish 12% of the Government's revenue (*see* p. 27 under G.A.T.T.).

Imports and exports for calendar years in 1,000 cruzeiros:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	55,238,775	60,225,657	71,596,808	86,451,541	103,322,915
Exports . . .	42,967,571	54,521,072	59,474,292	60,657,129	63,752,526

Converted into US\$1m., these trade figures were:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	1,318.6	1,630.4	1,305.8	1,233.8	1,488.8	1,352.9
Exports . . .	1,539.3	1,561.8	1,423.2	1,482.0	1,391.6	1,243.0

Exports in 1957, 7.71m. metric tons; 1958, 8.3m. metric tons. Imports in 1957, 13,513,462 metric tons; 1958, 14,202,592 metric tons.

Principal imports in 1958 were (in 1m. cruzeiros): Machinery, with accessories or parts, 24,265; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 13,817; petroleum, 8,509; wheat, 7,227; chassis with engines, 5,660; fuel and diesel oil, 4,325.

Principal exports in 1958 were (in 1m. cruzeiros): Coffee, 25,340 (772,920 metric tons); cocoa, 3,842 (103,435 metric tons); sawn pinewood, 3,506 (671,678 metric tons) iron ore, 2,898 (2,831,000 metric tons).

Of exports (in 1m. cruzeiros) in 1958 U.S. took 23,821; Argentina, 6,239; Germany, 4,041; Great Britain, 3,720; France, Netherlands and Sweden, all about 2,000. Of 1958 imports, U.S. furnished 37,606; Germany, 11,855; Venezuela, 8,448; Argentina, 5,584; Great Britain, 4,179; Netherlands Antilles, 4,106; Sweden, 3,774; Japan, 2,749; France, 2,707.

Total trade between U.K. and Brazil (according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	7,661,315	26,739,815	30,652,123	26,705,550	37,254,037
Exports from U.K. . .	5,185,294	15,074,592	18,343,474	19,149,420	13,090,253
Re-exports from U.K. .	131,312	104,282	151,098	375,781	523,712

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 21,944 miles. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the 2 leading ports; there are 13 other large ports. Bolivia and Paraguay have been given free ports at Santos. During 1957, 9,808 vessels with tonnage of 26,466,000 entered the ports of Rio de Janeiro and Santos, only half the number and volume of the year previous.

The Lloyd Brasileiro is owned and operated by the Government; its fleet comprised (1957) 56 vessels of 275,310 gross tons. Brazilian shipping, 31 Dec. 1958 (registered with Lloyds), amounted to 361 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 953,948 gross tons. Petrobrás, the government oil monopoly, took over the government tanker fleet of 25 vessels in 1955; total tanker fleet in 1958 was 31 vessels of 217,768 gross tons.

*Railways.* Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854. In 1958 the total length of railways was 38,023 km. The Central Brazil Railway (3,729 km), one of the principal railways, is owned by the State; it joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay, and is being electrified. Four Anglo-Brazilian railways have a length of 3,165.5 miles; 3 of the 4 were purchased in 1949 by the Brazilian Government for £14,235,000. Brazilian railways to-day operate over tracks of 5 different gauges and handle annually only 39m. metric tons or 59% of the 66m. tons of merchandise needing transport. The railways, in 1957, transported 347,015,000 passengers, 39,098,000 tons of freight and 5,041,000 animals.

*Roads.* There are 457,112 km of highways. In Dec. 1958 Brazil had 812,669 motor vehicles, including 471,639 passenger cars, 250,183 lorries, 20,086 omnibuses, 29,492 motor cycles and 41,269 others.

*Post.* Of the telegraph system of the country, about half, including all inter-state lines, is under control of the Government. There are 2,456 telegraph offices. Telephone instruments in use, 1959, were 928,117, all, except 35,628, owned by private companies; 83% were automatic. In 1957 there were 637 broadcasting stations. There are 6,132 post offices.

*Aviation.* Twenty-seven companies (11 foreign) furnish air-mail and passenger services. Air mileage, 1958, covered 153,040,338 km; passengers numbered 4,066,390; freight carried amounted to 99,703 metric tons; luggage, 48,682 metric tons, and mail, 3,129 metric tons.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** In 1948 Brazil informed the International Monetary Fund that its exchange rate would be 18·5 cruzeiros to the US\$, making the cruzeiro equal to 5·40541 cents. In addition, there are free-market rates for non-trade operations only and official rates for exports and imports.

Since the devaluation of sterling in 1949, the official rates have become 51·408 cruzeiros (buying) and 52·696 (selling) for £1; free rate, 1955, between 170 and 235, closing at 175 (buying) and 190 (selling).

Beginning 1 Nov. 1942, the original currency unit, the *milreis*, was renamed the *cruzeiro* (Cr.\$), composed of 100 *centavos*. Metallic currency, 1956, consists of 1 and 2 cruzeiros and 10, 20 and 50 centavos, all of copper-aluminium-zinc, copper-nickel or (1957) of 99·5% aluminium. Notes are of the value of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 cruzeiros.

The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1808 and reorganized in 1906, with an authorized capital of 100m. cruzeiros) is not a central bank of issue but a closely controlled commercial bank; it had (1958) 385 branches throughout the republic (and branches in Asunción and Montevideo). On 31 Dec. 1958 deposits were 135,950m. cruzeiros. The country's note circulation, 31 Dec. 1958, was 119,814m. cruzeiros, compared with 4,971m. at the end of 1939. The country's gold stock has fluctuated severely, falling from 7·25m. fine oz. in 1929 to 0·5m. in 1930; since Sept. 1939 gold and dollar supply has risen from US\$40m. to US\$530m., of which the government's gold is \$323m. in June 1956.

Banking institutions numbered 345, with 4,512 agencies in Dec. 1958. All banks (including the Bank of Brazil) had on 31 Dec. 1958 capital and reserves of 36,970m. cruzeiros, deposits of 377,831m. (compared with the Bank of Brazil's 135,955m.) and loans of 419,159m. On that date all the domestic banks had total assets of 1,660,962m. and the 36 foreign-owned institutions or agencies, 42,874m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in remote districts. They are: *libra* = 1·012 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 32·98 lb.; *quintal* = 129·54 lb.; *alqueire* (of Rio) = 1 Imperial bu., or 40 litres; *oitava* = 55·34 grains.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Brazil maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic,

Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Czechoslovakia, Iran, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland, Union of South Africa.

#### OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN (54 Mount St., W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Francisco de Assis Chateaubriand Bandeira de Mello (accredited 22 Nov. 1957).

*Minister Counsellor.* A. B. L. Castello Branco.

*Minister.* P. de T. F. Nonato da Silva (*Economic*).

*Air Attaché.* Col. Alcides Moitinho Neiva.

*Naval and Army Attaché.* Capt. Luiz Gonzaga Döring.

*First Secretaries.* Lauro Müller Neto; Fernando César de Bittencourt Berenguer.

*Commercial Attaché.* António Marinho.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Newcastle and Southampton.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL

*Ambassador.* Sir Geoffrey Wallinger, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellor.* C. O. I. Ramsden.

*Minister (Commercial).* R. S. Isaacson, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* R. M. John (*Commercial*); R. T. Landale (*Consul*); G. S. Littlejohn-Cook (*Information*); J. G. Wills; R. L. Morris (*Labour*).

*Naval, Military and Air Attaché.* Group Capt. J. A. Crockett.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Santos, São Paulo and 9 other towns.

#### OF BRAZIL IN THE U.S.A. (3007 Whitehaven St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Walter Moreira Salles.

*Minister Counsellor.* Carlos Alfredo Bernardes. *Counsellors.* Francisco Moacir Saboia Santos; Octavio Paranaguá (*Financial*); Maury Gurgel Valente. *First Secretaries.* João Paulo da Silva Paranhos do Rio Branco; Ramiro E. Saraiva Guerreiro; Carlos F. Leckie Lobo. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Gen. Ajalmar Vieira Mascarenhas. *Military Attaché.* Maj.-Gen. Antonio José Coelho dos Reis. *Commercial Attaché.* Francisco Medaglia.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN BRAZIL

*Ambassador.* John M. Cabot.

*Ministers Counsellor.* Niles W. Bond; Howard R. Cottam (*Economic Affairs*). *Counsellors.* William C. Affeld, Jr (*Consul-General*); William A. Fowler (*Economic*); Sylvain R. Loupe (*Administration*); Philip Raine; Eric C. Wendelin (*Political*). *First Secretaries.* Emerson I. Brown (*Consul, Minerals*); John H. Crimmins (*Transportation-Communications*); John T. Fishburn (*Labour*); Donald C. Marelius. *Service Attachés:* Col. Clarence A. Langford (*Army*), Capt. Morton Sunderland (*Navy*), Col. William L. Gibbons (*Air*). *Agriculture Attaché.* Ford M. Milam.

There are consular representatives at Belém, Manaus, São Luis, Belo Horizonte, Curitiba, Pôrto Alegre, Recife, Salvador, Santos, São Paulo.

### Books of Reference

- Anuário Estatístico do Brasil.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro Brazil, 1943; *Resources and Possibilities.* (In Portuguese and English. Published by Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Rio de Janeiro, 1945  
*Brazil Up to Date.* Conselho Nacional de Estatística, Rio de Janeiro, 1955  
*Bulletin of the British Chamber of Commerce in Brazil.* Rio de Janeiro. Monthly  
*Who's Who in Latin America. Part VI: Brazil.* Stanford, 1948  
Azevedo, Fernando de, *Brazilian Culture.* New York 1950  
Calogeras, João Pandiá, *A History of Brazil.* Chapel Hill, North Carolina, 1939  
Camacho, J. A., *Brazil.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs. 2nd ed. 1954.  
Carvalho, O. M. D., *Geographia do Brasil.* 3rd ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1927  
Castro, J. de, *Géographie de la faim.* Paris, 1949  
Freyre, G., *Brazil: An Interpretation.* New York, 1945.—*The Masters and the Slaves.* London, 1946  
Galvani, L., *Brasil moderno.* Milan, 1948  
Hill, L. F. (ed.), *Brazil.* Univ. of California Press and London, 1948  
Hunnigutt, B. H., *Brazil: World Frontier.* New York, 1949  
James, Preston E., *Brazil.* New York, 1946  
Le Lannou, M., *Le Brésil.* Paris, 1955  
Meijido Pardo, A., *Brasil.* Santiago de Compostela, 1955  
Moraes, R. Borba de, *Bibliographia Brasiliana (1504-1900).* 2 vols. 1958  
Smith, T. Lynn, *Brazil: People and Institutions.* Rev. ed. Baton Rouge, 1954.—(Ed.) *Brazil: Portrait of Half a Continent.* Gainesville, Fla., 1951  
NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional Avenida Rio Branco 219-39 Rio de Janeiro, D.F. Director: Dr Eugénio Gomes.

## BULGARIA

### NARODNA REPUBLIKA BULGARIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Bulgarian People's Republic was proclaimed by the National Assembly on 15 Sept. 1946.

The Principality of Bulgaria and the Autonomous Province of Eastern Rumelia, both under Turkish suzerainty, were constituted by the Treaty of Berlin, 13 July 1878. Prince Alexander I of Battenberg (the British branch of the family in 1917 adopted the name of Mountbatten), a Hessian Prince and a nephew of Tsar Alexander II of Russia, became the first ruler (1879-86). In 1885 Rumelia was reunited with Bulgaria. On 22 Sept. (5 Oct.) 1908 Bulgaria declared her independence of Turkey, and Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg-Koháry, who had been elected prince on 7 July 1887, assumed the title of Tsar of the Bulgarians. This was recognized by the Porte and the Powers in April 1909. Tsar Ferdinand abdicated on 3 Oct. 1918 and was succeeded by his son, Tsar Boris III, who died on 28 Aug. 1943. His son, Simeon II (born on 16 June 1937), lost his throne as a result of the referendum held on 8 Sept. 1946. 3,801,160 votes were cast in favour of a republic, 197,176 votes in favour of the monarchy; 119,168 voting papers were invalid.

The constitution of 4 Dec. 1947, drawn up by Georgi Dimitrov (died, Moscow, 2 July 1949), provides for a single-chamber National Assembly. The highest organ of the state is a collective body called the Presidium, which consists of a chairman, 2 deputy-chairmen, a secretary and 15 members. It is elected by the National Assembly by absolute majority. Supreme power is vested in the National Assembly, which consists of deputies elected by direct, secret and universal suffrage (everybody over the age of 18 being eligible to vote and hold office). One deputy is elected per

30,000 of the population. The Legislature's term of office is 4 years. The National Assembly also elects the ministers and the Presidium which are responsible to it.

A general election was held on 27 Oct. 1946. The Fatherland Front, composed of the Workers (Communist), Agrarian, Socialist and Zveno Parties, and non-party independents, obtained 364 seats (277 of which went to the Communists) and the opposition 101. On 26 Aug. 1947 the oppositional Agrarian Union was dissolved; its leader, Nicola Petkov, was sentenced to death and hanged on 23 Sept. The Socialist Party was merged with the Workers' Party in Aug. 1948, and the Zveno Party dissolved itself.

The Fatherland Front was transformed, in Feb. 1948, into a unified mass organization with individual memberships. Inside the Fatherland Front, there remain two political parties, namely the Bulgarian Communist Party (484,255 members in June 1958) and the Agricultural People's Union, the latter comprising the remnants of the Agrarian Party.

At the elections of 22 Dec. 1957, 99.77% of the electorate voted; candidates of the Fatherland Front received 99.95% of the votes cast. The National Assembly consists of 253 deputies, 41 of whom are women.

The highest policy-making and executive body of the Bulgarian Communist Party is its Politburo, consisting of 9 full members and 4 candidate-members. The Politburo is elected by and from the Central Committee.

*Head of State.* Dimitar Ganev, elected 30 Nov. 1958.

The Politburo was in March 1960 composed as follows: **FULL MEMBERS:** Anton Yugov (*Chairman, Council of Ministers*); Raiko Damyanov (*First Deputy*); Vulko Chervenkov (*Chairman, Council of Science*); Army General Ivan Mihailov (*Minister of Defence, Deputy Chairmen*); Todor Zhivkov, *First Secretary, Central Committee*; Georgi Tsankov, *Minister of the Interior*; Encho Staikov; Dimitar Ganev, Boyan Bulgaranov, *Secretaries, Central Committee*. **CANDIDATE MEMBERS:** Todor Prahov, *Chairman of the Trade Unions*; Dimitar Dimov, *Chairman, Party Control Commission*; Mladen Stoyanov; Stanko Todorov (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*).

The Council of Ministers consisted of 18 members in March 1960. There are 3 Agrarian, 1 ex-Zveno Party member and the remainder are Communists. An important member of the Cabinet, who is not in the Politburo, is Georgi Traikov, *First Deputy Chairman*, who is an Agrarian.

Bulgaria, on 1 March 1941, signed the Three Power Pact, and on 25 Nov. 1941 the Anti-Comintern Pact. On 26 Aug. 1944 Bulgaria asked Great Britain and the U.S.A. for an armistice. The U.S.S.R. formally declared war on Bulgaria on 5 Sept. 1944. The new Bulgarian Government of the Fatherland Front, which was established on 9 Sept., immediately asked the Soviet Government for an armistice, which was signed on 28 Oct. 1944 by representatives of the Soviet Union, Great Britain and the U.S.A. The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947.

In March 1948 a 20-year treaty of friendship, co-operation and mutual assistance with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. The treaty with Yugoslavia, signed on 27 Nov. 1947, was abrogated on 3 Oct. 1949.

On 25 Oct. 1950 the National Assembly voted a special status for Soviet citizens residing in Bulgaria: they have equal rights with Bulgarian citizens, including the right to hold any public office.

*National flag:* white, green, crimson (horizontal), with the coat of arms of the Republic in the canton.

*National anthem:* Bulgario meela, zemya na geroi (Dear Bulgaria, land of heroes); words by Nikola Furnadzhiev, Mladen Isaev and Elisaveta Bagriana, tune by G. Dimitrov, G. Zlatev-Cherkin and S. Obretenov, 1946).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** On 8 Sept. 1940 by the treaty of Craiova, Rumania ceded to Bulgaria the Southern Dobrudja, fixing the new frontier on the 1912 line. This runs north of Silistra on the Danube to a point on the Black Sea just south of Mangalia, giving the Bulgarians the two provinces of Durostor and Caliacra. The total area of Bulgaria was thereby increased to 110,842 sq. km or 42,796 sq. miles.

In April 1941 Bulgaria occupied the Yugoslav part of Macedonia, and the Greek districts of Western Thrace, Eastern Macedonia, Florina and Castoria. The peace treaty of 1947 restored the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941.

By a decree of 23 Jan. 1959 the country was administratively divided into 30 provinces, which are also economic regions controlling the industries in their area; only a few industrial undertakings of national importance remain directly subordinate to the central authorities. Each province has a provincial people's council. The administrative districts (*okolia*) have been abolished.

The provinces are: (a) 27 provinces proper: Blagoevgrad, Burgas, Varna, Vidin, Vratsa, Gabrovo, Dimitrovo, Kolarovgrad, Kiustendil, Kurdzhali, Lovech, Mihailovgrad, Pazardzhik, Pleven, Plovdiv, Razgrad, Russe, Silistra, Sliven, Smolyan, Sofia, Stara Zagora, Tolbuhin, Turgovishte, Turnovo, Haskovo, Yambol; (b) the 3 biggest towns: Sofia, Plovdiv, Varna.

The population at the census of 1 Dec. 1956 was 7,629,254; of these 2,553,524 lived in towns and 5,075,730 in villages.

National minorities were, in 1950, estimated to total 1.1m., including Macedonians, Turks, Gypsies (150,000), Jews, Armenians and Rumanians. The language estimates were: Bulgarians 88%, Turkish 9.8%.

Principal towns (census 1956): Sofia, 725,756; Plovdiv, 162,518; Varna, 119,769; Russe (former Rustchuk), 83,472; Burgas, 72,795; Dimitrovo (former Pernik), 59,721; Pleven, 57,758; Stara Zagora, 55,322; Sliven, 46,383; Tolbuhin (former Dobrich), 42,815; Yambol, 42,038; Kolarovgrad (former Shumen), 41,670.

In 1947, a new town—Dimitrovgrad—was founded; it is becoming one of the new industrial centres of the country. Gorna Dzhumaya, chief town of Bulgarian Macedonia, has been renamed Blagoevgrad.

Vital statistics, 1956: Live births, 150,978; deaths, 67,960; marriages, 63,461; crude birth rate, 20 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** As reconstituted by the People's Councils Law of 27 Feb. 1948 the Regional, Municipal and Rural Councils, elected practically by the whole population for a term of 3 years, are dealing with all economic, social and cultural problems of their area. They also supervise the management of state and publicly owned enterprises on their territory. The Councils' executive organs are Permanent Committees. In 1950 all the Permanent Committees of the People's Councils totalled about 62,000 working people.

**RELIGION.** The national faith is that of the Eastern Orthodox Church. On 10 May 1953 the Bulgarian Patriarchate was revived and Metropolitan Kiril was elected the first Bulgarian Patriarch since 1393. The seat of the Patriarch is at Sofia. There are 11 dioceses, each under a Metropolitan.

The 'Law of the Churches' of 17 Feb. 1949 has disestablished the National Church, though it is officially described as 'the traditional church of the Bulgarian people' and 'in form, substance and spirit a People's Democratic Church.' Freedom of conscience and belief is 'guaranteed'; the use of religion and religious institutions for propaganda against the Government is punishable. Full information regarding organization and finance must be filed with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. In case of need the state will furnish financial assistance. Only 'honest citizens of good reputation' may be appointed ministers, priests and other officials.

Churches may not maintain schools or colleges, except theological seminaries, or organize youth movements. Their hospitals and relief institutions have been taken over by the state. Relations with churches and missions abroad are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

In 1934 (latest census) the National Orthodox Church had 5,128,890 members. A 1950 estimate considers that there are 6m. Orthodox, out of a total population of 7.2m. The Communist-sponsored 'Union of Clergy Brotherhood,' which had become very influential among Orthodox priests, was disbanded in 1955. An estimate, 1956, puts the Moslems (Turks) at 740,000; Bulgaro-Moslems (Pomaks), 190,000; Roman Catholics, 56,000; Armeno-Greeks, 23,000; Jews, 6,000; Protestants, 28,000.

In March 1949, 15 Protestant church leaders were sentenced to imprisonment and fines for alleged acts of treason and espionage. In Sept. 1952 a Roman Catholic bishop and 3 priests were sentenced to death and 28 others, mostly priests, to long prison sentences on similar charges.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1946, 23% of the total population were illiterate. Since then their percentage has dropped, but no later figures are available.

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1957: 6,376 kindergartens (267,000 children); 6,803 elementary schools; 250 secondary schools; 230 vocational training schools (excluding agricultural schools). In 1959 pupils in elementary schools numbered 1m.; in secondary, technical and trade schools, 360,000. The 20 institutions of higher education, including the universities, had 42,900 students and 3,000 professors and lecturers. The Academy of Sciences and other research bodies had 93 institutes (Nov. 1959).

Of the national minorities, in June 1956, the Turks had 1,116 schools and 3 teachers' training colleges with about 100,000 pupils; the Armenians, in 1950, had 16 schools with 50 teachers and 1,092 pupils.

A new education law of 3 July 1959 proclaimed the need for 'linking education with productive work useful to society', and extended 'basic' education, both elementary and secondary, from 11 to 12 years.

*Newspapers* (1959). Total circulation of daily newspapers is about 1.6m. copies, of which *Rabotnichesko Delo*, the official Party organ, claims 450,000; *Otechestven Front*, organ of the Fatherland Front, 180,000; *Narodna Mladezh*, organ of the Communist youth organization, 140,000.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 1,380 cinemas with a seating capacity of 300,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** On 1 Jan. 1942 old-age pensions for the peasantry as well as for manual workers were instituted. On 1 Aug. 1956 a new

pension scheme came into force, which fixed the minimum old-age pensions at 280 leva per month, and granted a monthly pension of 300 leva to people disabled as a result of labour accidents or professional diseases.

Allowances are paid for all children under 16 years of age supported by their parents. Allowances range from 12 leva per month for 1 child to 370 leva per month for 5.

As from 1 Jan. 1957 pensions were introduced for co-operative farmers of 60 years of age (55 for women). The pension ranges from 60 to 150 leva per month, depending on the person's length of service in the co-operative.

Total number of pensioners in 1959 was 1,055,673.

In 1958 there were 1,677 hospitals with 49,400 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The constitution of 1947 provides for the election (and recall at pleasure) of the judges by the people and, for the Supreme Court, by the National Assembly. The lower courts include laymen (called 'assessors'), as well as jurists. Certain courts of appeal have been abolished.

A new code of criminal procedure, based on Soviet law, was introduced in Feb. 1952. The People's Militia Law of 29 March 1955, amended on 16 Jan. 1959, introduced forced residence and deportation as disciplinary measures.

The Prosecutor General, elected by the National Assembly for 5 years and subordinate to it alone, exercises supreme control over the correct observance of the law by all government bodies, officials and citizens. He appoints and discharges all Prosecutors at courts of every grade. In the exercise of their duties, all Prosecutors are independent from the judges and the Government.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for calendar years were as follows (in lm. leva):

	1954 <sup>1</sup>	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	18,227	17,544	17,470	19,109	19,887	26,999	31,247
Expenditure	17,027	17,123	17,358	18,897	19,753	26,951	30,926

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Principal items of expenditure, 1959 (in lm. leva): Defence, 1,686; industry, 4,811; agriculture, 2,558.

The main items of Bulgaria's external debt, outstanding at 30 June 1956, were as follows: £10,072,736; US\$16,634,500; 206m. gold francs.

A trade and debt agreement concluded with the U.K. on 22 Sept. 1955, provides for Bulgarian payments of £400,000 in settlement of U.K. claims for expropriated property rights and interests; the payments are to be made in annual instalments of 5% from the sterling proceeds of Bulgarian exports to the U.K., with effect from 31 March 1956 (*see also* p. 866).

**DEFENCE.** For the (abortive) restrictions imposed by the peace treaty of 1947, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1957, p. 853.

**ARMY.** In Dec. 1959 the Army was estimated at 100,000 men. There are 3 Army Commands (Military Regions): I. Sofia: 1 tank division, 1 motorized division, 2 infantry divisions. II. Plovdiv: 1 tank division, 2 infantry divisions. III. Sliven: 1 tank brigade, 3 infantry divisions. Air Force: 3 divisions (fighter, escort, tactical bombing). Anti-aircraft: 3 regiments A.A. motorized artillery. Security police numbered 45,000 (5 brigades of border guards, 8 regiments of security forces).

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force, formed as an Army Aviation Corps during the Balkan war of 1912-13, is still under Army command. It has been reorganized under Soviet supervision, and at least 2 fighter regiments have been equipped with Russian-built MiG-15 jet-fighters. There is a ground attack regiment with Russian-built Ilyushin Il-10 piston-engined aircraft; and the equipment of training, transport and helicopter units is also predominantly Russian in origin. The strength is estimated at 14,000 personnel and 150 operational aircraft.

**NAVY.** The Navy consists of 2 ex-Soviet destroyers, 4 ex-Soviet frigates, 3 ex-Soviet submarines, 5 patrol vessels, 15 motor torpedo-boats, 4 minesweepers and a training vessel.

**PRODUCTION. Planning.** State economic planning started, under Soviet direction, in 1947. The first Two-Year Plan, voted by the National Assembly on 1 April 1947, really started after the nationalization of private industry, on 23 Dec. 1947. The private sector immediately dropped from 83.6 to 5% of the number of enterprises, and had, by 1952, virtually disappeared.

At the end of April 1953 it was announced that the first Five-Year Plan (1949-53) had been completed by the end of 1952. In Feb. 1954 the 6th Congress of the Communist Party issued directives for the second Five-Year Plan, 1953-57. Capital investment for 1957 were 3,508m.; target for 1958, 3,999.6m. leva.

The third Five-Year Plan, 1958-62, was issued at the 7th Party Congress in June 1958. It is, however, to be fulfilled 'in 3 to 4 years' so as to bring it into line with the plans of the other Soviet-bloc countries which end in 1960. Main targets: 60% increase of industry, 30% increase of farm produce, doubling of power capacity, 10m. tons coal output.

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1965 (Plan)
Industrial production						
Coal and lignite (1m. metric tons) <sup>1</sup>	10.5	10.8	11.9	12.7	15.3	24
Electricity (1m. kwh.).	2,142.0	2,397.0	2,655.0	3,024.0	3,869.0	7,000
Crude steel (1,000 metric tons)	78.5	129.5	170.0	211.0	230.0	400
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	8.5	10.2	50.6	90.9	117.0	230
Lead (1,000 metric tons)	5.0	6.0	19.0	26.1	33.0	45
Zinc (1,000 metric tons)	1.3	5.8	7.5	8.2	9.0	..
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	4.8	150.0	285.0	222.0	..	..
Cement (1,000 metric tons)	812.0	859.0	880.0	934.0	1,433.0	2,300
Sulphuric acid (1,000 metric tons)	19.0	28.6	40.0	64.0	..	200

<sup>1</sup> 3 tons of lignite = 1 ton of hard coal (thermic value).

**Agriculture.** The total area of Bulgaria is 10,314,620 hectares; of this 4,786,400 hectares are arable.

According to the census of 1934, 80% of the active population (2,744,927) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from 1 to 6 acres. Since 1945 land ownership has been limited to 20 hectares (49.4 acres). About 165,000 hectares have been taken away from monasteries and private owners and divided among landless peasants and co-operative farms. In 1946, 22.7% of the farms had no draught animals and 18.7% not even a plough. There were in 1958, 3,351 co-operative farms, each with an average of 1,125 hectares, and 49 state farms; in Dec. 1958 the co-operative farms were amalgamated into 640 large units, each with an average of over 7,000 hectares. In Dec. 1958 there were 200 machine-tractor stations. In Sept. 1959 there were claimed to be 1,000 co-operative farms, each with an average of 4,400 hectares and 2,000 active members,

using together 30,000 tractors (in 15-h.p. units), over 5,000 combines and 4,500 threshers.

Five large dams, including the Vassil Kolarov dam (completed 1951) and the Stalin dam (completed 1956), irrigate over 360,000 hectares.

For the sown areas and yields of crops, 1948-56, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 866. Yield in 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 2,328; maize, 872; barley, 442; beans, 58; rice, 44.7; oats, 134; rye, 102; sunflower seed, 222; unginned cotton, 45; tobacco, 76; sugar beet, 887; tomatoes, 461; potatoes, 246; grapes, 837; hay (1957), 1,443.

The rose-oil industry produced 454 kg in 1957 and 636 kg in 1958.

Livestock (1958): 382,000 horses, 534,000 milch cows, 8.6m. sheep and 2m. pigs.

*Forestry.* The forest area (1947) is 3,076,000 hectares, of which 2,976,000 hectares are economically useful. Principal woods are oak and beech.

*Mining.* In 1958 there were produced 137,000 (1959: 376,000) tons of iron ore, 79,380 tons of manganese ore, 78,000 tons of copper ore, 139,000 tons of lead-zinc ore; 70,000 tons of pyrite ores. Gold production was 173 kg in 1941. Salt output was 112,000 metric tons in 1958.

Oil was discovered in 1951 near Tulenovo, in the Balchik district on the Black Sea. Production started in 1954. Prospecting is being done in the Varna and Popovo districts.

*Industry.* On 23 Dec. 1947 the whole of the country's industry was brought under national ownership and control.

Output (1958) of pig-iron, 60,000 (1959: 117,000) tons; steel-ingots and castings, 233,000 short tons.

The 'Stalin' chemical combine, largely for the production of fertilizers (yearly capacity: 70,000 tons), and a thermo-electric station began operating on 5 Nov. 1951 in the new town of Dimitrograd. Two superphosphate plants were inaugurated in Oct. 1957 at Dimitrograd and Devniya.

In 1958 (and 1959), 169m. (209m.) metres of cotton fabrics, 14.2m. (19m.) metres of woollen fabrics and 6.8m. (10m.) metres of silk fabrics were produced.

Major industrial projects completed in 1957 comprise the first blast furnace at the Lenin plant in Dimitrovo and the extension of the Stalin thermo-electric station (total capacity, 50,000 kw). The annual capacity of the power stations was 476,000 kw at the end of 1957.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is controlled by the Ministry of Foreign Trade. Bulgarian trade has developed as follows (1946-56 in US\$1m., 1958 in 1m. leva):

	1946	1947	1948	1952	1954	1955	1956	1958
Imports . . .	60.8	74.4	128.3	158.4	196.0	194.9	248	2,492
Exports . . .	52.4	86.1	123.6	171.0	232.7	229.1	339	2,548

Trade by countries in 1958 (in 1m. leva):

	Imports from	Exports to		Imports from	Exports to
Albania . . .	8	17	Greece . . .	17	19
Austria . . .	31	32	Hungary . . .	69	54
China . . .	48	75	Italy . . .	30	36
Czechoslovakia . .	246	278	Poland . . .	116	133
Egypt . . .	22	27	Rumania . . .	31	22
France . . .	37	33	U.S.S.R. . .	1,313	1,371
Germany, East . .	267	203	U.K. . .	21	22
Germany, West . .	104	84	Yugoslavia . .	15	38

On 27 Feb. 1959 a British-Bulgarian trade agreement was signed, to run till 31 March 1962, with an exchange of goods settled at about £6m.

Total trade between U.K. and Bulgaria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	506,655	374,599	853,216	675,052	1,184,660	1,580,975
Exports from U.K. . .	321,339	797,060	781,899	366,841	317,036	1,903,942
Re-exports from U.K. .	22,110	467,497	348,916	564,813	197,510	336,510

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine, in July 1959, comprised 35,783 gross tons. An *ex-British* cargo motor vessel of 7,372 tons (built in 1944 and bought in 1956) is the flagship of the Bulgarian merchant navy. The state-owned Navigation Maritime Bulgare, based on Varna, has 21 vessels, including 15 motor vessels.

Shipyards, especially the Georgi Dimitrov shipyard in Varna, are building ships for export to the U.S.S.R., Czechoslovakia and Albania.

*Roads.* In 1956 there were 15,870 miles of roads. In Dec. 1950 the number of licensed motor vehicles was: Cars, 6,000; commercial, 5,000. In 1957 regular bus services carried 30m. passengers.

*Railways.* In 1957 Bulgaria had 2,670 miles of railway. A line, linking Sofia with the port of Burgas through the Rose valley, was opened in Dec. 1952.

Public transport in 1956 carried 36,789,000 tons of goods, mainly on railways.

*Post.* There were, in 1958, 1,931 post offices. Length of telephone line, 144,000 km. Number of telephones, 140,367. Radio receiving sets in 1949, 205,000. Television was inaugurated in Nov. 1959.

*Aviation.* TABSO (Bulgarian-Soviet Airlines) serves Sofia (airport: Vrajdebna), Plovdiv, Burgas, Varna, Gorna Oryehovitsa, Haskovo, Russe, Stara Zagora and Turnovo. On 9 Oct. 1954 the U.S.S.R. relinquished its share in TABSO. With the Czech and Hungarian airlines, TABSO shares a service linking Sofia with Budapest, Warsaw, Prague, Belgrade (where B.E.A. connects with London) and Vienna (shared with Austrian Airlines). The Soviet airline Aeroflot connects Moscow with Sofia *via* Kiev and Bucharest. K.L.M. touches Sofia once weekly on the route Amsterdam-Athens-Beirut-Damascus.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** A currency reform of May 1952 linked the Bulgarian currency (unit: the *lev*, pl. *leva*) to the Soviet rouble. The parity is: 1 rouble = 1.70 leva. As the new Soviet rouble (introduced in March 1950) corresponds to 0.222168 gramme of fine gold, the relation for the new lev is 0.130687 gramme.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 19.04 leva, but from 29 July 1957 the value of the *lev* was lowered by 40% for non-commercial payments; e.g., £1 = 26.66 leva; US\$1 = 9.52 leva; 100 Swiss francs = 222.19 leva.

The Act of 27 Dec. 1947, nationalizing all banks, public and private, gave the National Bank complete autonomy, freeing it from any responsibility for state debts. Its capital is unlimited and its deposits consist, primarily, of the surpluses of the state and local authorities and the nationalized enterprises. Its chief task is to safeguard the purchasing power of the currency and the foreign exchange value of the *lev*. The only other important bank is the Bulgarian Investment Bank (formerly the Mortgage

Bank of Bulgaria), whose capital includes the capital and reserves of the Mortgage Bank plus the investment funds of all those banks which have been nationalized.

A decree of 7 July 1956 ordered the Investments Bank to grant long-term credits to co-operative farms and to convert and postpone the repayment of loans for farms in distress.

On 31 Dec. 1958, 4·96m. people had saving deposits totalling 4,398m. leva.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. On 1 April 1916 the Gregorian calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Bulgaria maintains embassies in Albania, China, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Poland, Rumania, U.S.S.R., Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Burma, France, Greece, Hungary, Israel, Italy, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Arab Republic, U.K.; and has diplomatic relations with Finland, Mongolia, Netherlands, North Korea and the Ho Chi Minh regime in Vietnam.

#### OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Queen's Gate Gardens, S.W.7)

*Minister.* Georgi Petrov Zengulekov (accredited 28 Nov. 1958).

*Counsellors.* Parvan Tchernev; Christo Zdravtchev (*Commercial*).

*First Secretary.* Nayden Penev Belchev. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. Nikola Ivanov Krivlev.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA

*Minister.* A. E. Lambert, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.* D. U. Jackson (*Consul*). *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. A. H. Henderson. *Information Officer.* R. Bedford.

#### OF BULGARIA IN THE U.S.A. (2100-16th St. N.W., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Minister.* Dr Peter G. Voutov. *First Secretary.* Kiril Chterevev.

### Books of Reference

*Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7483

*Guide Book on Bulgaria.* Sofia, 1959

Chakalov, G. G., *English-Bulgarian Dictionary.* Sofia, 1948

Dellin, L. A. D. (ed.), *Bulgaria.* London, 1957

Konstantinov, F. T., *Narodnaya Respublika Bulgaria.* 2nd ed. Moscow, 1952

Seton-Watson, H., *The East European Revolution.* London, 1950

Valev, E. V., *Bolgarya.* 2nd ed. Moscow, 1957

## BURMA

### PYEE-DAUNG-SU MYANMA-NAINGGAN-DAW

THE Union of Burma came formally into existence on 4 Jan. 1948. On this day, Sir Hubert Rance, the last British Governor, handed over authority to Sao Shwe Thaik, the first President of the Burmese Republic; the Cabinet took the oath of office, and Parliament ratified the treaty with Great Britain providing for the independence of Burma as a country not within His Britannic Majesty's dominions and not entitled to His Britannic

Majesty's protection. This treaty was signed in London on 17 Oct. 1947 and enacted by the British Parliament on 10 Dec. 1947.

For the history of Burma's connexion with Great Britain see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 836; for a map of Burma, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1936.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constitution of the Burma Union was passed unanimously on 24 Sept. 1947. It consists of 14 chapters (234 clauses), which contain the following provisions:

*Territory.* The Union consists of (i) the territories formerly governed by His Britannic Majesty through the Governor of Burma, and (ii) the Karenni States. The former Federated Shan States and the Wa States are combined in the Shan State; the Myitkyina and Bhamo Districts are now called the Kachin State; the former Karenni States, i.e., Kantarawaddy, Bawlake and Kyebogyi, are the Kayah State; and parts of the former districts of Toungoo, Thaton and Amherst form the Karen State.

*Fundamental Rights.* There is only one citizenship of the Union. Private property and private enterprises are guaranteed, but private monopolist organizations are forbidden. Nationalization of branches of national economy or single enterprises, with compensation of the owners, is provided for.

*State Policy.* There is a general tendency towards large-scale planning, support of co-operative organizations and collective farming.

*Presidency.* The President of the Union is to be elected by both Chambers of Parliament in joint session, for a 5-year term; re-election is permitted only once. He summons, prorogues and dissolves the Chamber of Deputies on the advice of the Prime Minister. He has no right of vetoing bills. In the event of his death, incapacity, etc., the presidential powers are exercised by a Commission, consisting of the Chief Justice and the Speakers of the two Chambers.

*Parliament.* The Union Parliament consists of the President, the Chamber of Deputies and the Chamber of Nationalities. The latter comprises 125 members, 53 of whom represent the central unit, 72 the states and special areas. The Chamber of Deputies has about twice as many members. Both are elected for 4 years.

*States.* The Shan, Kachin, Karen and Kayah States and the Special Division of the Chins are each represented in the Union government by a minister to be chosen from its own members of parliament. They enjoy a large measure of administrative autonomy.

*National Flag.* Red, with a canton of dark blue; in the canton, a 5-pointed large white star with 5 smaller stars between the points.

*Language.* The official language is Burmese; the use of English is permitted. The Constitution is enacted in Burmese and in English.

*President of the Republic.* U Win Maung (elected 11 March 1957).

On 29 Oct. 1958, Gen. Ne Win, the Army Chief of Staff, took over the government. The elections to the lower house of parliament, held in Feb. 1960, gave the faction of the Anti-Fascist People's Freedom League led by U Nu, about 170 out of 250 seats.

The cabinet was composed as follows in April 1960:

*Prime Minister, Defence, Home Affairs, Local Administration, Relief and Settlement.* U Nu.

*Foreign Affairs.* Sao Hkun Hkio. *Finance and Planning.* Thakin Tin. *Transport, Posts and Telegraphs, Marine and Civil Aviation, Public Works, Housing and Rehabilitation.* Bohmu Aung. *Justice and Education.* U Aye Maung. *Industry, Mines and Labour.* U Raschid. *Social Welfare, Religious Affairs, Culture and Health.* U Ba San. *Agriculture and Forests, Land Nationalization, Co-operatives and Commodity Distribution.* Thakim Tin Maung. *Trade Development and Civil Supplies.* U Thwin.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Union is 261,789 sq. miles. Some small rectifications of the border with China were agreed upon in Jan. 1960. The total population (census, 1941) was 16,823,798. Estimated population in 1954, 19,242,000. The leading towns are (1955): Rangoon, the capital (737,079), Mandalay (182,367) and Moulmein (101,720).

The urban birth rate, 1947, was 33.49 per 1,000 (37.17 in 1948); the highest recorded was 50.95 in Kawkaireik (58.97 in Maymyo in 1948). The urban death rate, 1947, was 32.84 per 1,000 (31.94 in 1948); the highest recorded was 75 (60.8 in 1948) in Moulmeingyun.

The Burmans belong to the Tibeto-Chinese (or Tibeto-Burman) family.

**RELIGION.** The Constitution recognizes Buddhism as 'the faith professed by the great majority of the citizens'.

The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1931 was: Buddhists, 843; Animista, 52; Mohammedans, 40; Hindus, 39; Christians, 23; others, 3.

**EDUCATION.** After the attainment of independence the Government has adopted a centralized system of control of schools which are graded as primary, middle and high school. The medium of instruction in all state schools is Burmese; English is taught as a compulsory second language in secondary schools.

Education is free in all grades of state schools; it is to be made compulsory. Government expenses for primary schools were K.5,70,62,600 and for secondary schools, K.2,62,22,400 in 1956-57. Private schools have to be registered under the Private Schools Registration Act, 1951; they are particularly numerous in Rangoon, Mandalay, Moulmein and Bassein.

Teachers' training colleges are maintained by the Government in Rangoon, Mandalay, Moulmein, Bassein, Meiktila and Kyaukpyu.

In 1958 there were 235 state high schools with 89,126 pupils and 1,955 teachers, 452 state middle schools with 238,456 pupils and 5,034 teachers and 10,751 state primary schools with 1,380,125 pupils and 32,900 teachers.

There were also 274 private high schools with 79,934 pupils, 249 private middle schools with 36,583 pupils and 205 private primary schools with 19,482 pupils.

The University of Rangoon is composed of the following faculties: Art, science, engineering, law, education, agriculture, medicine, forestry and social sciences. In 1958-59 arts students numbered 5,341 and science students, 6,487. The Intermediate College, Mandalay, was on 1 June 1958 raised to the status of the University of Mandalay (with 1,966 students). Intermediate Colleges exist at Moulmein, Kyaukpyu, Magwe and Bassein.

There are also 2 technical institutes (at Insein and Mandalay) and an agricultural institute (at Pyinmana). The department of technical education at the Ministry of Education is in charge of technical and vocational

training; there are several technical, engineering and agricultural schools at secondary level.

In 1948 a mass-education council was formed; by 1956 it had established 125 centres for adult education.

There were, in 1955, 144 cinemas with a seating capacity of 80,000.

**JUSTICE.** In 1948 the High Court of Judicature (constituted in 1922) was superseded by a High Court under the Union Judiciary Act, 1948. This court is presided over by the Chief Justice and 7 other judges. A court of higher jurisdiction, the Supreme Court, has been created, presided over by the Chief Justice of the Union and 2 other judges. This court is a Court of Record disposing of all criminal miscellaneous applications under the Public Order Preservation Act, 1948, and the Public Property Protection Act, 1948, and hearing appeals from the High Court in certain cases.

The prison population on 30 June 1957 numbered 10,463.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates (in K.lm.) were as follows:

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Revenue . . . . .	792.6	1,118.3	895.2	891.0	675.3
Expenditure . . . . .	738.0	1,442.3	1,086.4	877.0	678.7

The external debt outstanding at the end of 1952 was K.855m.; the internal debt was K.67.7m., of which treasury bills accounted for K.39m.

In 1953 Burma's financial obligations to the U.K. were fixed at £7.3m.; of this total, £3.3m. will be settled by Burma's taking over the U.K. debt to the Union Bank of Burma in respect of currency redemption. The remaining £4m. will be covered by a single down payment to the U.K.

The Economic Co-operation Administration, in Feb. 1951, granted \$1.6m. to the Burmese Government for rebuilding the port of Rangoon and other rehabilitation projects. In Dec. 1957 Burma received a U.S.A. loan of \$5.4m. to reclaim land in the delta.

**DEFENCE.** *Navy.* The Navy includes 1 frigate (the *Mayu*), 1 ocean minesweeper, 5 motor torpedo-boats, 1 motor minesweeper, 4 gunboats (ex-landing craft), 20 motor gunboats and 19 river gunboats. Altogether 37 naval vessels were presented to Burma by the U.K. and others by the U.S.A. Personnel in 1960: 3,000 officers and ratings, including reserves.

*Air Force.* The Air Force is intended primarily for internal security duties and almost all its equipment is British-built. Two fighter-bomber squadrons are being re-equipped with Sea Furies. Training is done with piston-engined Provosts and Vampire jets, but the Provosts are fitted to carry light armament for additional security operations. Transport units are equipped with Bristol Freighter, C-47 and Beech D18 aircraft. The Air Force has some 800 personnel and 70 aircraft.

*Militia.* The People's Militia Act of 2 March 1959 prescribes compulsory military service for periods ranging from 6 to 24 months for every man between the ages of 18 and 46, every woman between the ages of 18 and 36, and every doctor or engineer or technician between the ages of 18 and 56.

**PRODUCTION.** *Forestry.* The area of reserved forests at the end of 1945-46 was 22,197,324 acres. On 1 June 1948 the Government took over one-third of the concessions held by European and indigenous lessees. On 1 Feb. 1949 the European lessees surrendered their concessions. The take-over payments amounted to K.73.54 lakhs.

Production, in 1957-58, of teak was 160,142 round tons (exports, 113,766); of hardwood, 688,363 round tons (exports, 49,896).

*Agriculture.* By the end of 1958, 3,345,911 acres had been distributed among peasant proprietors under the Land Nationalization Scheme.

Acreage (1,000) and production (1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

Crops	1954-55		1955-56		1956-57	
	Acreage	Production	Acreage	Production	Acreage	Production
Rice, rough . . .	10,161	5,803.3	10,263	5,868.1	10,385	6,463.6
Millet . . . . .	560	66.0	560	69.0	580	71.0
Pulses . . . . .	1,137	201.2	1,049	232.6	1,127	238.8
Peanuts, shelled . .	779	109.5	821	145.3	855	138.4
Sesame . . . . .	1,402	36.9	1,421	44.8	1,466	55.6
Sugar cane . . . .	57	916.4	66	855.5	75	1,066.8
Cotton . . . . .	370	23.4	422	18.3	399	15.8
Tobacco . . . . .	110	46.7	104	39.6	121	48.8

Livestock (30 June 1948): Cattle, 5,207,000; buffaloes, 7,210,000; horses, 12,000; sheep, 21,000; goats, 172,000; pigs, 394,000.

In 1955-56 the area irrigated by government-controlled irrigation works was 1,360,000 acres; in 1954 the area protected by government embankments and drainage works was 1,924,423 acres.

*Mining.* Production in 1956 of the leading items:

	Quantity	Value (in K.)		Quantity	Value (in K.)
<i>Precious Stones</i>			<i>Minerals</i>		
Amber, cwt . . . .	40	40,255	Silver (refined), oz.	1,961,472 <sup>2</sup>	..
Jade, cwt . . . . .	940	1,634,475	Tin concs., tons . .	567	3,789,456
Ruby, carat . . . .	21,066	1,634,380	Wolfram concs. . .		
Sapphire, carat . .	3,550	121,750	tons . . . . .	571	5,919,598
Gold, fine troy oz .	125,637	6,914,398	Mixed tin and wolfram concs., tons	2,092	19,444,306
<i>Metallic Products</i>			Lead minerals (50% Pb), tons . . . .	29,492	24,137,706
Lead (refined), tons	18,560 <sup>2</sup>	—	Copper concs., tons	71	93,453
Copper matte, tons	361	540,583	Zinc concs., tons .	14,345	4,867,120
Nickel speiss, tons .	513	544,914	Manganese concs., tons . . . . .	1,150	159,785
<i>Petroleum</i> , gallons .	63,656,060 <sup>1</sup>	22,389,512	Iron ores, tons . .	3,548	..
	<sup>1</sup> 1957: 105m.			<sup>2</sup> 1958.	

<sup>1</sup> 1957: 105m.

<sup>2</sup> 1953.

*Trade Unions.* As of 31 Jan. 1953, 12,561 co-operative societies were registered. The number of trade unions registered at the end of March 1948 was 63, with a membership of 40,998.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in K.lm.) for the fiscal years 1 Oct.-30 Sept.:

	1951-52	1952-53	1953-54	1954-55	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	825.3	876.5	946.7	905.2	197.4	297.4
Exports . . . . .	990.0	1,294.4	1,059.3	1,105.7	245.9	219.9

<sup>1</sup> US\$1m.; calendar year.

Exports of milled rice were 1.25m. metric tons in 1958 and 1.79m. metric tons in 1959. Exports of raw rubber amounted to 27.5m. lb. in 1952-53, 21.5m. lb. in 1953-54 and 28.3m. lb. in 1954-55. Raw cotton exports in the same years declined from 50m. lb. to 39.4m. lb. and 32.2m. lb.

Trade between Burma and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	5,974,760	7,786,187	7,832,249	6,926,400	7,968,530
Exports from U.K. .	2,648,901	17,372,714	21,716,012	11,488,856	14,518,919
Re-exports from U.K. .	27,609	63,475	80,817	47,211	95,899

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The Burma Railway system is entirely of metre gauge (3 ft 3 $\frac{3}{8}$  in.) and its main lines run from Rangoon to Promé (161 miles) to the north-west and Rangoon to Mandalay (386 miles) towards the north, extending to Myitkyina farther north (723 miles from Rangoon). Branch lines extend from Letpadan to Tharrawaw (24 miles) on the west, the delta lines from Henzada to Bassein (82 miles) and Henzada to Kyangin (65 miles). In the Tenasserim Division, the lines are Pegu to Martaban (122 miles)—for Moulmein by ferry—and the Moulmein South to Anin (57 miles), and from Nyaunglebin to Madauk (11 miles). Then there are the branch lines from Pinyinana to Taungdwingyi (67 miles), from Thazi to Myingyan (70 miles), from Mandalay to Madaya (17 miles) and from Ywataung to Alon (71 miles). The Northern and Southern Shan States hill sections connect with the main lines at Myohaung and Thazi and have respectively 12- and 16-mile sections continuously graded at 1 in 25. The opening of the Ava bridge across the Irrawaddy at Sagaing in 1934 permitted through traffic from Rangoon to Myitkyina. This bridge was damaged during the Second World War but reopened to traffic in Oct. 1954. The Northern Shan States branch was breached by war damage to the Gokteik Viaduct, which was repaired in 1952.

In 1956 the railway carried 370m. ton-mileage and 525m. passenger-mileage; gross earnings were K.80m.

*Roads.* The Department of Highways is in charge of 2,368 miles of metalled, 2,364 miles of black-topped and 1,604 miles of other roads; district councils maintain another 2,883 miles.

*Shipping.* Burma has 60 miles of navigable canals. The Irrawaddy is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea, and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 390 miles. The Irrawaddy delta has nearly 2,000 miles of navigable water. The Salween, the Attaran and the G'yne provide about 250 miles of navigable waters around Moulmein. The Inland Water Transport Board runs services from Bhamo to Myitkyina (129 miles): Bhamo-Sinbo, 1 Dec.-15 March; Sinbo-Myitkyina, throughout the year.

The port of Rangoon in 1957-58 handled 2.7m. tons of seaborne trade.

*Post.* There were 532 post offices in 1958. Number of telephones was 10,786.

There are 175 telegraph offices, and the internal system of communication is chiefly by wireless. The external communications with foreign countries are operated through Cable and Wireless, Ltd, Colombo. There is also a wireless coastal station at Rangoon.

*Aviation.* Union of Burma Airways started its internal service in Sept. 1948 and its external service in Nov. 1950. International services were in 1958 maintained between Rangoon and Bangkok, Hong Kong, Calcutta, Djakarta, Singapore. There were, in 1957, 34 civil aerodromes and landing grounds. In 1957-58 the total ton-mileage was 21,260,631 and the passenger-mileage, 20,616,397.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The Union Bank of Burma was established on 3 Feb. 1948, with an authorized capital of Rs 4 crores. The Union Bank of Burma Act, which came into force on 1 July 1952, has given the Bank the position of a central bank with power to licence and inspect all banks. The Act has also transferred the issue of currency from the Burma Currency Board in London to the Union Bank, and at the same time changed the monetary system of Burma.

The balance sheet of the Union Bank as at 31 Dec. 1952 showed the following liabilities: Paid-up capital, K.1,00,00,000; reserve fund, K.1,30,00,000; currency in circulation, K.42,61,30,753; government deposits, K.56,33,67,319; non-government deposits, K.6,74,16,563; total, K.110,90,60,248. The foreign exchange reserve amounted to K.93,94,63,400, government securities to K.16,18,34,108.

The State Commercial Bank, owned by the Government, was opened in Aug. 1954; its total assets at 30 June 1958 were 5,742 lakhs of Kyats.

The currency unit is now the *kyat* (formerly the Burma rupee) divided into 100 *pyas*; the *kyat* equals 1s. 6d. (US\$1 = Rs 4.76).

At the end of 1952, the total circulation of notes (1, 5, 10, 100 *kyat*) was K.41.60 crores and of coins, K.1.01 crores.

In 1952 there were 21 commercial banks doing business in Rangoon, 2 each in Mandalay and Moulmein, and 1 each in Akyab, Maymyo, Taunggyi and Tavoy, most of which are branches of foreign institutions.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Burma maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Australia, China, India, Indonesia, Israel, Japan, Pakistan, Thailand, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; and legations in Cambodia, Ceylon, France, West Germany, Italy, Laos, Mongolia, Netherlands, Philippines, Rumania.

#### OF BURMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19A Charles St., W.1)

*Ambassador.* U Aung Soe (accredited 1 Nov. 1956).

*First Secretary.* U Khin Maung.

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Col. Thein Maung.

*First Secretary (Commercial).* U Saw Ohn Tin.

*Financial Attaché.* U San Maung.

*Cultural Attaché.* U Aye Maung.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BURMA

*Ambassador.* Sir Richard Allen, K.C.M.G. (accredited 28 Nov. 1956).

*Counsellors.* R. M. K. Slater; G. B. Blaker; A. H. B. Hermann (*Commercial and Consul-General*).

*First Secretaries.* H. A. N. Brown; K. C. Parsons; L. E. Hanham (*Consular*); J. R. Greenwood (*Information*).

*Military Attaché.* Col. G. R. A. Brooking. *Naval Attaché.* Cdr J. J. Phillips, R.N. (resident in Bangkok). *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. P. W. Cook.

There is a consular representative at Rangoon.

#### OF BURMA IN THE U.S.A. (2300 S St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* On Sein.

*First Secretary.* U Pe. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. Maung Lwin. *Education Attaché.* U Thant Gyi. *Finance Attaché.* U Kyin.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN BURMA

*Ambassador.* William P. Snow.

*Counsellor.* Peyton Kerr. *First Secretaries.* Konrad Bekker (*Economic*); Benton D. Morgan (*Consul*); Richard T. Ewing (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Marvin A. Kriedberg (*Army*), Col. Franklin B. Nibert (*Navy*),

Lieut.-Col. Roy M. Ahalt, Jr (Air). *Agricultural Attaché*. Arthur M. Rollefson.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Central Statistical Office is being organized as a department of the Ministry of National Planning.

- The Constitution of the Union of Burma*. Rangoon, 1948  
*Burma Independence Act, 1947* (11 Geo. VI, Ch. 3). 1947  
*Burma: Treaty between the Government of the United Kingdom and the Provisional Government of Burma*. (Treaty Series No. 16, 1948.) H.M.S.O., 1948  
 Collis, M., *Lords of the Sunset (The Shan States)*. London, 1938.—*The Burmese Scene, Political, Historical, Pictorial*. London, 1944  
 Cook, B. O. A., *Burma. Overseas Economic Survey. April 1957*. H.M.S.O., 1957  
 Donnison, F. S. V., *Public Administration in Burma*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1953  
 Furnivall, J. S., *The Government of modern Burma*. New York, 1958  
 Ma Mya Sein, *Burma*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1944  
 Maung Maung, *Burma in the Family of Nations*. Amsterdam, 1956  
 Stewart, J. A., and Dunn, O. W., *Burmese-English Dictionary*. London, 1940 ff.  
 Thakin Nu, *Burma under the Japanese*. London, 1953  
 Tinker, H., *The Union of Burma*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1957

## CAMBODIA

### PREAH REACH ANA CHAK KAMPUCHEA

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Cambodia starts at the beginning of the Christian era with the Kingdom of Fou-Nan, whose territories at one time included parts of Thailand, Malaya, Cochin-China and Laos. The religious, cultural and administrative inspirations of this state came from India. The Kingdom was absorbed at the end of the 6th century by the Khmers, under whose monarchs was built, between the 9th and 14th centuries, the splendid complex of shrines and temples at Angkor. Attacked on either side by the Vietnamese and the Thai during subsequent centuries, the Khmer Empire was only saved from annihilation by the establishment of a French protectorate in 1863. The Government of Thailand recognized the protectorate and renounced all claims to suzerainty in exchange for Cambodia's north-western provinces of Battambang and Siem Reap, which were, however, returned under a Franco-Thai convention of 1907, the terms of which were confirmed in the Franco-Thai treaty of 1937. In 1904 the province of Stung Treng, formerly administered as part of Laos, was attached to Cambodia.

A nationalist movement began in the 1930s, and anti-French feeling strengthened in 1940-41, when the French submitted to Japanese demands for bases in Cambodia and allowed Thailand to annex Cambodian territory.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese suppressed the French administration and the treaties between France and Cambodia were denounced by King Norodom Sihanouk, who proclaimed Cambodia's independence. British troops occupied Phnôm-Penh in Oct. 1945, and the re-establishment of French authority was followed by a Franco-Cambodian *modus vivendi* of 7 Jan. 1946, which promised a constitution embodying a constitutional monarchy. Elections for a National Consultative Assembly were held on 1 Sept. 1946 and a Franco-Thai agreement of 17 Nov. 1946 ensured the return to Cambodia of the provinces annexed by Thailand in 1941.

In 1949 Cambodia was granted independence as an Associate State of the French Union. The transfer of the French military powers to the Cambodian government on 9 Nov. 1953 is considered in Cambodia as the attainment of sovereign independence. In Jan. 1955 Cambodia became

financially and economically independent, both of France and the other two former Associate States of French Indo-China, Vietnam and Laos.

Anti-French guerilla bands had operated in the jungle from 1945, the most important being a nationalist group known as the Khmer Issarak led by Son Ngoc Thanh, the former Japanese puppet premier. By 1953 Communist bands drawn from the Vietnamese minority and controlled by the Vietminh were active, and in 1954 regular Vietminh forces invaded Cambodia. Fighting came to an end with the conclusion on 21 July 1954, at the Geneva Conference, of the agreement on Cambodia. This ensured the withdrawal of French and Vietminh troops, and most of the Khmer Issarak bands then surrendered to the Government. There is no longer any armed internal opposition to the Cambodian authorities, although the International Commission composed of Canadian and Polish representatives with an Indian chairman and responsible for the implementation of the Geneva Agreements is still in being.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Cambodia has an area of 181,000 sq. km and is divided into the following 14 provinces: Kompong Thom, Kompong Cham (population, 649,000), Battambang (population, 452,000), Kampot (population, 318,000), Siem Reap, Kompong Chhnang, Kompong Speu, Takeo (population, 384,000), Kratie, Stung Treng, Svay Rieng, Prey Veng (population, 398,000), Pursat, Kandal (population, 643,000). The estimated total population of 5,040,000 (1958) included 350,000 Vietnamese, 250,000 Chinese, 85,000 Chams and 5,000 Europeans. In the forests of the north-east live various primitive tribes—Stieng, Phnong, Por, etc. The chief towns are Phnôm-Penh, the capital (population 500,000), located at the junction of the Mekong and Tonle Sap rivers, Battambang (population 25,000), Kompong Chhang (population 20,000) and Kompong Cham (population, 15,000).

**GOVERNMENT.** On 6 May 1947 King Sihanouk, who succeeded on 26 April 1941, promulgated a constitution providing for parliamentary government. This did not function well, and in June 1952 the King assumed the premiership and in Jan. 1953 he dissolved parliament and replaced it by a Consultative Assembly. In Feb. 1955 King Sihanouk held a national referendum to decide whether he had successfully completed his mission in leading Cambodia to independence; the referendum was overwhelmingly affirmative. In March he abdicated and was succeeded jointly by his parents, King Norodom Suramarit and Queen Kossamak. Prince Sihanouk then formed a political movement, the Popular Socialist Community, to work for the implementation of reforms to the 1947 constitution. The terms of the Geneva Agreement calling for free elections for all Cambodian citizens, including former resistance elements, were implemented on 11 Sept. 1955, when Prince Sihanouk's movement won all 91 seats in the National Assembly. This movement under Prince Sihanouk's leadership has continued to dominate Cambodian politics. It again obtained all seats at the elections of 23 March 1958.

*King.* Norodom Sihanouk (succeeded on the death of his father, Norodom Suramarit, on 3 April 1960).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Son Sann.

**RELIGION.** The majority of Cambodians practise the Buddhism of the Little Vehicle. The King is the supreme religious authority. It is estimated that there are about 20,000 Roman Catholics in Cambodia, mostly Vietnamese and Europeans.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1959, 3,221 primary schools (524,361 pupils), 35 secondary schools (15,096 pupils) and 5 technical schools (633 pupils). There are also 2 teachers' training colleges, Faculties of Law, Medicine and Letters, a Royal School of Administration, a National School of Commerce and a Buddhist University at Phnôm-Penh.

**FINANCE.** The budget for the calendar year 1959 balanced at 3,140m. riels. This figure does not include the substantial sums available to finance Cambodian economic development under the United States, French and Chinese aid programmes, nor does it reflect the 'aid in kind' given under the Colombo Plan and by the Soviet Union.

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of about 35,000 officers and men in the 3 services. The country is divided into 5 military districts. The Army has 11 training centres, 1 armoured regiment, 1 parachute battalion, 23 infantry battalions, and various auxiliary support companies.

The Air Force, founded on 1 April 1954, has a strength of about 2,000 men and 30 aircraft. Its equipment includes French-built Alcyon trainers, armed for additional ground-attack duties, Japanese-built FD-25 Defender light attack aircraft and C-47 and Beaver transports.

The Navy, officially founded on 20 April 1954, includes 2 patrol vessels, a landing ship, 2 landing craft, and 56 small craft. Personnel in 1960: Navy, 1,200 officers and men; Marine Corps, 152 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The overwhelming majority of the population is engaged in agriculture, fishing and forestry. Of the country's total area of 44m. acres, about 20m. are cultivable and over 20m. are forest land. Some 4m. acres are cultivated, well over half being devoted to rice production. The system of small holdings provides the farmers with a subsistence-level existence, and only a small part of the country's production goes to market.

About 1.15m. metric tons of paddy were produced in 1958-59, and 257,000 metric tons of rice were exported in 1958. Rubber production in 1958 amounted to 39,000 metric tons, all of which was exported, about half of it in the form of smoked leaves, the remainder as crepe and latex.

Other products available for export are maize (117,000 metric tons exported in 1958), and, in order of value, fish and fish products, livestock, soya beans, kapok, timber, sesame.

**Forestry.** Much of Cambodia's surface is covered by potentially valuable forests, 3.8m. hectares are reserved by the government to be awarded to concessionaires, and are not at present worked to an appreciable extent. The remainder is available for exploitation by the local residents, and as a result some areas are over-exploited and conservation is not practised. It is believed that many of the trees would provide timber of the *de luxe* and premier categories, and there are substantial reserves of pitch pine.

**Fisheries.** Cambodia has the greatest fresh-water fish resources in South-East Asia. The annual catch is between 100,000 and 150,000 tons, a drastic drop from earlier years that results from over-fishing, silting and the destruction of plant-life.

**Mining.** Although old reports indicate the existence of substantial deposits of phosphate, they are not borne out by later surveys and further exploration is required before the prospects for commercial exploitation can be determined. High-grade iron-ore deposits (possibly as much as 2.5m. tons) exist in Northern Cambodia, but are not exploited commercially.

because of transportation difficulties; some experimental quarrying has recently been undertaken by Chinese technicians. Some small-scale gold panning (1,608 fine oz. in 1957) and gem (mainly zircon) mining is carried out by primitive methods.

*Industry.* Cambodian industry is developing, and now includes a motor-vehicle assembly plant, 3 cigarette manufacturing concerns, a modern match factory, several metal fabricating concerns, spinning and weaving mills and distilleries, as well as rice-mills, small tanneries, a few brick and tile kilns and agricultural produce processing industries. Cement, paper, plywood and textiles factories and a steel processing mill have been promised under the Chinese aid programme to Cambodia, and a few small industries are also scheduled for construction with private capital.

**COMMERCE.** Principal imports, 1958, by order of value, are textiles, food products, machinery, motor vehicles, metal products, pharmaceuticals, electrical equipment, chemicals and fertilizers, cement, paper and paper manufactures. Principal exports, 1958, by order of value, are rice (776m. riels), rubber (615m. riels) and maize.

Total trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	301,154	82,471	—	52,960	9,684
Exports from U.K.	188,477	397,982	211,425	378,345	267,814
Re-exports from U.K.	267	553	129	899	1,045

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Cambodia had, in 1959, 1,855 km of asphalt roads (including the 'Khmer-American Friendship Highway' from Phnôm-Penh to Sihanoukville, built under the United States aid programme and opened in July 1959), 1,090 km of macadamized roads, and about 870 km of improved dirt roads.

*Railways.* A line of 385 km (1-metre gauge), links Phnôm-Penh to Poipet (Thai frontier). In 1958 traffic amounted to 75.7m. passenger-km and 58m. ton-km.

*Shipping.* The principal port is Phnôm-Penh, which can be reached by the Mekong (through Vietnam) by ships of between 3,000 and 4,000 tons. A new ocean port has been built under the French aid programme at Sihanoukville (formerly Kompong Som) on the Gulf of Siam but is not yet (March 1960) open to regular traffic.

In 1958, 4,446 ocean-going vessels unloaded 261,000 tons of cargo at Phnôm-Penh and 384 vessels loaded 221,00 tons. Some 250,000 tons of cargo were carried by small craft, junks and barges to and from Saigon.

*Post.* There were 38 post offices functioning in 1956, of which 30 had telegraphic equipment. There are telephone exchanges in all the main towns; number of telephones in 1958, 2,818. Phnôm-Penh is linked to Saigon (Vietnam), Vietiane (Laos), Bangkok and Hong Kong by radio-telegraph.

*Aviation.* Pochentong airport, just outside Phnôm-Penh, gives direct services to Saigon, Bangkok, Vietiane, Djakarta, Hong Kong and Paris. The airport accepts aircraft up to the size of the Constellation.

In 1958, 900 planes with 14,000 passengers and 85 tons of freight arrived at, and 912 planes with 14,000 passengers and 225 tons of freight departed from, Pochentong.

There are landing grounds at Battambang and Siem Reap that can accept DC3s and a number of fair-weather landing strips for light aircraft.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the Cambodian *piastre* (henceforth to be known as a *riel*) is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 riel. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Cambodian National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. In Nov. 1955 Vietnamese and Laotian bank-notes ceased to be legal tender in Cambodia.

The National Bank showed, as at 31 Dec. 1958, gold and foreign exchange assets of 3,417m. riels. Note circulation was 2,213m. riels.

The rates of exchange are £1 = 98 riels; US\$1 = 35 riels; 100 French francs = 10 riels.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cambodia maintains embassies in China, France, India, Indonesia, Japan, Laos, Thailand, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; and legations in Argentina, Burma, Czechoslovakia, the Philippines, Poland, Spain, United Arab Republic.

**OF CAMBODIA IN GREAT BRITAIN** (24 Phillimore Gardens, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Au Chheun (accredited 21 July 1959).

*First Secretary.* Chéa San.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CAMBODIA

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* Frederic Francis Garner, C.M.G. (accredited 2 Sept. 1958).

*First Secretary and Consul.* D. J. Swann.

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr J. J. Phillips, R.N. (resident in Bangkok).

*Military Attaché.* Col. H. C. B. Cook, O.B.E. (resident in Saigon).

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. F. Rothwell, D.F.C. (resident in Bangkok).

*Civil Air Attaché.* P. G. Hudson (resident in Singapore).

#### OF CAMBODIA IN THE U.S.A. (4500-16th St. NW., WASHINGTON 11, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Nong Kimny.

*Attachés.* Thlang Sambaud; Pan Pao; Mok Sowouth.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN CAMBODIA

*Ambassador.* William C. Trimble.

*Counsellor.* Charles R. Moore. *First Secretaries.* Jack B. Minor (Consul); Roger Goiran. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Lewis F. Springer (Army), Cmdr James A. Oliver (Navy, resident in Saigon).

### Books of Reference

*Statistical Yearbook of Cambodia.* Ministry of Planning, Phnôm-Penh. From 1937  
*Indo-China: Geographical Appreciation.* Department of Mines and Technical Surveys  
Ottawa, 1953  
Herz, M. F., *A Short History of Cambodia.* New York and London, 1958

## CHILE

### REPÚBLICA DE CHILE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the crown of Spain, constituting a national government on 18 Sept. 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

The following is a list of the presidents since 1920:

Arturo Alessandri, 23 Dec. 1920-10 Sept. 1924 (left Chile).	Carlos Dávila (Acting), 8 July-13 Sept. 1932 (deposed).
Gen. Luis Altamirano (Acting), 10 Sept. 1924-23 Jan. 1925 (deposed).	Gen. Bartolomé Blanche (Acting), 13 Sept.-1 Oct. 1932 (resigned).
Emilio Bello Codecido (Acting), 27 Jan.-21 Mar. 1925.	Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), 1 Oct.-24 Dec. 1932.
Arturo Alessandri (restored), 21 Mar.-1 Oct. 1925 (resigned).	Arturo Alessandri, 24 Dec. 1932-24 Dec. 1938.
Luis Barros Borgoño (Acting), 1 Oct.-23 Dec. 1925.	Pedro Aguirre Cerda, 24 Dec. 1938-25 Nov. 1941 (died).
Emiliano Figueroa Larraín, 23 Dec. 1925-6 May 1927 (resigned).	Gerónimo Méndez (succeeded as Vice-President), 25 Nov. 1941-1 April 1942.
Gen. Carlos Ibáñez (Acting, then elected), 6 May 1927-26 July 1931 (resigned).	Juan Antonio Ríos, 1 April 1942-27 June 1946 (died).
Pedro Opazo (Acting), 26-27 July 1931 (resigned).	Alfredo Duhalde (Acting), 27 June-3 Aug. 1946 (resigned).
Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), 27 July-18 Aug. 1931 (resigned).	Vice-Admiral Vicente Merino Bielech (Acting), 3 Aug.-3 Nov. 1946.
Manuel Trucco (Acting), 18 Aug.-15 Nov. 1931.	Gabriel González Videla, 3 Nov. 1946-3 Nov. 1952.
Jnan Esteban Montero, 15 Nov. 1931-4 June 1932 (deposed).	Carlos Ibáñez del Campo, 3 Nov. 1952-3 Nov. 1958.
Socialist Junta (Carlos Dávila, Col. Marmaduke Grove, Gen. Arturo Puga), 4 June-8 July 1932.	Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, 3 Nov. 1958-

By the constitution of 18 Oct. 1925 legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for 8 years, who represent 9 provincial groups, each of which elects 5 senators. One-half of the Senate is renewable every 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of members elected for 4 years by departments or groups of departments, 1 member for every 45,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. There are 147 in the Congress elected 1957. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate (1 March 1953) numbered 1,106,709, including 328,308 women. Women were fully enfranchised in Jan. 1949. Congress sits from 21 May (Navy Day) to 18 Sept. (Independence Day), excluding extraordinary sessions.

The President is elected for 6 years, by direct popular vote, but is not eligible for re-election; he must be Chilean-born and over 30 years of age. Normally there is no Vice-President, but the President may appoint one temporarily, when ill or out of the country. He has a modified veto; a bill which he has vetoed may, by a two-thirds vote of the members of both Chambers (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law.

The validity of all elections of president, deputies and senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of 5 members chosen by lot from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate, members of the Supreme Court, of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets.

The capital is Santiago, founded on 12 Feb. 1541.

*President of the Republic.* Jorge Alessandri Rodríguez, until Nov. 1964.

The President is assisted by 14 Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and are responsible to him; they must not be members of Congress.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Germán Vergara Donoso.

*National flag:* white, blue, red, with a white star in the blue strip.

*National anthem*: Dulce patria, recibe los votos (words by E. Lillo, 1847; tune by Ramón Carnicer, 1828).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of local government the republic is divided into provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*, and the provinces into departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The departments constitute one or more municipal districts, each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for 3 years. Foreign residents may vote in municipal elections; in April 1950, 5,678 foreigners were on the electoral registers.

Castro, J. L., *El Sistema Electoral Chileno*. Santiago, 1941  
Stevenson, J. R., *The Chilean Popular Front*. Philadelphia, 1942

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Chile is divided into 25 provinces. All provinces except 3 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

Many islands to the north, west and south belong to Chile, including Easter Island (Isla de Pascua; 63·9 sq. miles), discovered in 1722. The coastline is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles. Area, 741,767 sq. km or 286,397 sq. miles.

In 1940 Chile declared, and in each subsequent year has reaffirmed, its ownership of the sector of the Antarctic lying between 53° and 90° W. long.; and asserted that the British claim to the sector between the meridians 20° and 90° W. long. overlapped the Chilean by 27°. Three Chilean bases were established in Antarctica in 1947, 1948 and 1951. A law promulgated 21 July 1955 put the Intendente of the Province of Magallanes in charge of the 'Chilean Antarctic Territory.'

Three thinly-settled southern provinces of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén, and the northern province of Arica are known as 'free zones,' for the severe restrictions on imports prevailing elsewhere are modified in respect of those areas.

The areas of the provinces and their populations, according to the census of 1940 and latest official estimates are as follows:

Provinces	Area : sq. km	Popula- tion 1940	Population Oct. 1958	Provinces	Area : sq. km	Popula- tion 1940	Population Oct. 1958
Aconcagua .	10,204	118,049	159,353	Magallanes	135,418	48,813	68,529
Antofagasta	123,063	145,147	229,417	Malleco .	14,277	154,174	197,884
Arauco .	5,766	66,107	89,528	Maule .	5,626	70,497	89,598
Atacama .	79,883	84,312	99,446	Ñuble .	14,211	243,185	311,985
Aysén .	88,984	17,014	32,597	O' Higgins	7,112	200,297	278,782
Bío-Bío .	11,248	127,312	171,659	Osorno .	9,083	107,341	152,751
Cautín .	17,370	374,659	453,154	Santiago .	17,422	1,268,505	2,178,387
Chiloé .	23,446	101,706	124,983	Talca .	9,640	157,141	215,602
Colchagua .	8,431	131,248	178,197	Tarapacá .	55,287	104,097	127,591
Concepción	5,701	308,241	510,867	Valdivia .	20,934	191,642	288,780
Coquimbo .	39,889	245,609	325,423	Valparaíso	4,818	425,065	618,469
Curicó .	5,737	81,185	110,010				
Linares .	9,820	134,968	181,547	Total .	741,767	5,023,539	7,364,498
Llanquihue	18,407	117,225	173,759				

Density per sq. km, 1957, was 9·9. Total population, Oct. 1958, allowing for under-enumeration, is estimated at 7,364,498.

Revised crude birth rate, 1957, was 29·4 per 1,000 population. Crude death rate, 1957, 9·7. Crude marriage rate, 1957, 6·2. Infantile mortality rate, 1957, 117 per 1,000 live births.

The great majority of the population is mixed or *mestizo*, due to the free inter-marriage between the early Spaniards and women of indigenous tribes; language and culture remain of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches: the *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (130,747) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers.

The two leading cities, with census population in 1952, are Santiago, 1,350,409, and Valparaíso, 222,000. Other towns with census population in 1952 are: Concepción, 134,000; Viña del Mar, 88,000; Antofagasta, 62,272; Talca, 55,059; Talcahuano, 54,782; Chillán, 52,576; Temuco, 51,497; Valdivia, 45,138; Osorno, 40,120; Rancagua, 39,972; Iquique, 39,576; La Serena, 37,618; San Bernardo, 37,221. Punta Arenas, on the Straits of Magellan, with a population of 34,440, is the southernmost city in the world.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic religion was disestablished in 1925; it remains, however, a national Church in a state wherein 89.5% of the population are Catholics. There are 3 archbishops, 16 bishops and 2 vicars apostolic. The census of 1952 showed 5,313,473 Roman Catholics, 240,856 Protestants and 11,496 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and, since 1928, compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1958 the public primary schools had 752,275 pupils; secondary schools had an enrolment of 164,019. University education is provided in the state university of Chile (founded in 1842), the Catholic University at Santiago (1888), the University of Concepción (1919), the Catholic University at Valparaíso (1928), the Universidad Técnica Federico Santa María at Valparaíso (1949), the Universidad Técnica del Estado (1952), Universidad Austral, Valdivia (1954) and Universidad del Norte, Antofagasta (1957) with a total student population of 22,000 in 1957-58.

**Newspapers** (1958). There were 38 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of about 500,000.

**Cinemas** (1958). Cinemas numbered 429 with seating capacity of 335,575; 106 of them are in Santiago.

**JUSTICE.** There are a High Court of Justice in the capital, 10 courts of appeal distributed over the republic, tribunals of first instance in the departmental capitals and second-class judges in the sub-delegations. The police force had (1952) 20,000 officers and men; it is organized and regulated by the President of the republic.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure were as follows (in 1m. paper pesos):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954	74,416	82,932	1957	286,231	317,064
1955	137,936	156,020	1958	377,926	413,187
1956	204,905	230,736	1959 (est.)	578,000	613,000

Since 1957 the estimates have consisted of a local currency budget (as above) plus a foreign-exchange budget (in US\$1m.) of (1958) 74.5 revenue, 56.4 expenditure; (1959) 71.5 revenue, 53.7 expenditure. For 1959 expenditures include 93,661m. pesos and \$7.6m. for defence, 80,537m. pesos

for education, 41m. pesos for health and 111m. pesos and \$4.4m. for public works.

The deficit for 1959 (35,262m. net) brought the total accumulated deficit since 1950 to 139,114m.

Expressed in US\$, total external debt on 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to 680.6m. Of this, 41.5% was in the fiscal sector; 18.1% semi-fiscal public enterprises; 24.5% private organizations, and 15.9% the Central Bank. 19% was owed to the Export-Import Bank; 13.3% to the I.B.R.D.; 6.4% to the I.M.F.; 39.3% to bondholders; 3.4% to private U.S. banks; and 18.4% to U.S., European and Japanese commercial creditors. U.S.\$391.2m. of amortization and interest payments fall due by 1966.

According to the Bank of England, the nominal value in 1954 of Chilean investments held by residents in the U.K. was £32m. (£63m. in 1938) and income received was £700,000 (£900,000 in 1938). By 1956 the total had fallen to £16m. In addition, foreign capital for industry has been invested since 1954 through the *Comité de Inversiones Extranjeras*, as follows: U.S.A., \$11m.; Italy, \$6.5m.; West Germany, \$2.9m.; France, \$2.7m. Investments of copper companies are additional to this.

**DEFENCE.** Chile on 9 April 1952 signed the Military Assistance pact with the U.S., promising access to raw materials and armed support in defence of the Western Hemisphere.

**ARMY.** The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. In many cases exemption can easily be obtained as the supply exceeds the number that can adequately be trained. The annual intake is 25,000. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained for 12 months. After this training they pass into the reserve, which is estimated at 300,000.

The Army is organized in 6 divisions, and a cavalry division. In 1959 total strength was 1,251 officers and 8,700 permanent corps, supported by 10,000 conscripts and a military labour force (also conscripted) of 2,000; total, 21,950.

**NAVY.** The principal ships of the Chilean Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt Guns In. In.	Principal armament	Torpedo tubes	Shaft horse-power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>							
1938	{Prat <sup>1</sup> . O'Higgins <sup>1</sup> .	{ 10,000 9,700	{ 4 3-5	15 6-in. 8 5-in.	—	100,000	32.5

<sup>1</sup> Ex-Nashville and ex-Brooklyn, purchased from U.S.A in 1951.

There are also 6 destroyers, 6 frigates, 3 submarines, a submarine depot ship, 1 sail training ship, 2 transports, 3 patrol vessels, and 3 oil tankers, an antarctic patrol ship and various ancillary craft. Two modern destroyers were built in Britain, of which *Almirante Williams* is due for completion early in 1960 and *Almirante Riveros* later in 1960.

The active strength of the Navy, which is an all-volunteer force, including marines and coastal artillery, is 1,200 officers and 16,000 men (1959).

**AIR FORCE.** The Chilean Air Force was in 1959 composed of 610 officers, 6,600 other ranks. It had 206 aircraft: 20 jets; 32 light bombers (B-26), 10 transports (C-47); 88 trainers (reciprocating); 56 other types (various).

**PRODUCTION.** Chile's national income in 1950 was 131,227m. pesos. In 1950 terms it increased to 157,129m. (294,713m. actual) by 1953, decreased to 151,352m. (1,766,398m. actual) by 1957 and in actual terms in 1958 stood at 2,314,957m.

There are four zones in Chile—the arid 'desert' zone in the north, which for many years furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90% of its iodine and 18% of copper consumed; the agricultural 'Mediterranean' zone in the centre; the 'forest' zone to the south; and the 'Atlantic' zone in the extreme south, barren on the Pacific side, but with rich sheltered pampa on the Atlantic side.

The Chilean Development Corporation (CORFO) materially assists industry, power and agriculture.

**Agriculture.** Agriculture contributes only a seventh of the national product, although one-third of the population take part in it. Total area of potential agricultural land (1949) was 14,353,170 acres; of forest land, 40,359,800 acres; of meadows, 16,761,420 acres. Chile normally imports some \$40m. worth of food. The urban complaint is that while population between 1945 and 1954 increased 18%, food production increased by only 8%. Chile produces excellent wine; output in 1954 about 345m. litres (exports are chiefly to Europe, U.S.A. and Ecuador). The principal crops in 1957-59 and the exports in 1957 and 1958 were as follows:

Crop	Area sown, hectares		Production, metric tons		Exports, metric tons	
	1957-58	1958-59	1957-58	1958-59	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	807,200	873,700	1,214,000	1,177,500	—	—
Barley . . .	60,300	66,600	102,500	107,900	—	—
Oats . . .	106,100	108,400	130,800	118,100	—	—
Rice . . .	30,800	38,100	90,900	86,900	—	—
Potatoes . .	80,100	81,500	781,700	554,900	—	—
Beans . . .	90,100	85,200	91,300	60,300	25,158	15,302
Lentils . . .	21,100	21,500	13,100	13,600	10,878	3,066
Peas . . .	10,100	11,300	12,500	9,100	339	1,404

Sugar-beet is a new industry, which produced 380,500 tons in 1958-59; 249,200 in 1957-58. Sunflower seeds average 65,000 metric tons.

According to soil experts, soil erosion is so severe that several rivers tend to be filled with silt, checking navigation. As the top soil goes, yields per hectare decline; in the 25 years, 1915-40, yield of wheat per hectare has fallen 12.5%; barley, 15.5%; maize, 18.2%. There are 375 large farms, each with more than 12,250 acres, while 400,000 peasants live on less than 4 acres per family.

Cattle in 1955 numbered 2,450,000; sheep, 5.9m.; swine, 640,000; horses, 447,000.

In the Magallanes pampa region and Tierra del Fuego some 15m. acres are devoted to sheep farming; there are about 2.8m. high-grade sheep (chiefly Romney Marsh and Corriedales, about 53% of Chile's total). Magallanes has also begun the breeding of fine-furred animals, especially foxes, for their pelts. Output of wool is about 21,000 metric tons; exports in 1958, 7,345 metric tons, valued at U.S.\$7.9m.

**Forestry.** Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. A forest census, 1953, showed 277.7m. pine trees, 22.1m. eucalyptus and 4.8m. others. Timber production amounts to about 165.4m. sq. ft. A large paper-mill started production in 1956; this industry's target is 850,000 tons a year.

McCutchen McBride, G., *Chile, Land and Society*. New York, 1936

*Fisheries.* Chile's whale catch in 1957-58 amounted to 2,187 whales (1,792 in 1956-57); catch of fish in 1958 was 225,806 metric tons, of which shell fish, 53,946 tons.

*Mining.* The wealth of the country consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá. The metals (1958) are gold, some obtained by 'washings' and the major part in copper production (70,860 fine oz.), silver (1,775,782 fine oz.), copper (509,541 short tons), iron ore (3.7m. long tons), cobalt, zinc, molybdenum (2,457 metric tons, 1956), tungsten and manganese (42,061 short tons); the non-metallic substances are coal, nitrate, borate, phosphate rock, salt (55,000 tons, 1957), sulphur (37,870 tons, 1956) and guano. Iodine, with many scientific applications, is increasingly important; annual production about 1,300 metric tons.

Chile's copper reserves are 36.8% of the world's reserves; exports of copper bars (1958), 432,184 tons. The Government has constructed a small smelter near Copiapó to handle ore from small Chilean-owned mines. Marble and onyx are mined. Exports of fresh bird guano (like that from Peru) are forbidden, but exports of fossilized guano, mainly from the one-time famous beaches south of Iquique, sprang up in 1934. High-grade iron-ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000m. tons. Output, 1958, of ore, 3,633,355 tons; exports, 1958, 3,637,980 tons, valued at US\$24.9m. Coal production in 1958, 1,807,559 tons. Reserves total 2,000m. metric tons, partly low in thermal unit. In Dec. 1945 petroleum was discovered in the Magallanes, with a potential output estimated at 4.3m. metric tons; the industry is developing fast. From 1950 to 1958 production of crude oil increased from 100,200 to 856,500 cu. metres per annum. The Concón refinery produced in 1958, 548,900 cu. metres of petrol, 89% of the country's needs.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is found in the section of the desert of Atacama some 450 miles long and from 5 to 40 miles wide, known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' and situated from 4,000 to 7,500 ft above sea-level. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals. Three large producers furnish 90% of total output. To lower costs the industry has begun to use the solar evaporation process which will also produce some 50,000 tons of potash per annum. Capital is mostly American. Output has declined 25% since 1948, and in 1959 amounted to 1,280,065 metric tons; exports, 1957, were 1,185,513 metric tons valued at US\$39.4m. In 1957 U.S.A. took 542,120 metric tons; Spain, 109,558; France, 98,599. About 66% of the world's supply of iodine is a by-product of the Chilean nitrate oficinas; exports, 1957 were 1,543,624 kg valued at US\$3.1m.

*Industry.* A nationally-owned steel plant, representing an investment of US\$112m. of foreign exchange, has been established at Huachipato, near Concepción. Chile, in 1950, was the first Latin-American country to ship pig-iron to U.S.; output, 1957-58, 313,500 metric tons of pig-iron and 356,500 metric tons of steel.

The textile industry consumes 65% of the wool clip of the country, or about 12,000 metric tons; the textile industry supplies 85% of the country's consumption of silk and rayon fabrics and employs 22% of the working population. In 1955, 50 factories produced 90m. metres of cotton cloth.

*Electricity.* In 1957, installed electric capacity was 1,006,000 kw., of which public utilities owned 61%; mines, 32%, and other industry, 7%. Over half was hydro-electric.

*Labour.* In 1952 (census) the 'economically active' numbered 2,155,293 (including 539,141 women), of whom 511,065 were employers or self-employed, 1,562,598 (371,557 women) worked for salaries or wages and 58,800 were unpaid family workers. Agriculture employed 648,084; manufacturing, 408,713; mining, 101,368, and transport, 95,274.

Trade unions began in the middle 1880s. On 1 Jan. 1960 there were 616 industrial unions (149,711 members), 20 agricultural unions (1,656 members) and 1,116 professional syndicates (110,933 members).

Ellsworth, P. T., *Chile: An Economy in Transition*. New York 1945

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including re-exports and excluding bullion and specie) in US\$1m.:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . . .	343.1	376.3	353.4	441.4	414.8
Exports . . . . .	403.2	474.7	554.2	458.2	388.5

In US\$, imports from U.S. in 1958 were valued at 213.3m. (51.4% of the total); Germany, 47.3m.; Great Britain, 27.5m. Exports to U.S. were valued at 157.3m. (40.5%); Great Britain, 54.7m.; Germany, 64.4m.; Netherlands, 24.9m.; Argentina, 23.3m.

Imports in 1958 included industrial machinery valued at US\$154.1m.; sugar, \$17.4m.; crude petroleum, \$17.2m.; raw cotton, \$11.1m. Chief exports, 1958, were copper valued at \$227.2m.; nitrate of soda, \$39.4m.; timber, \$24.9m.

Total trade between Chile and U.K. for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	7,867,110	30,926,656	25,233,975	21,134,360	26,252,900
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,640,832	5,190,004	6,813,962	6,174,210	6,443,680
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	26,529	116,178	149,441	189,456	126,484

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine had, in April 1957, 98 ships of 298,445 deadweight tons, owned by 25 companies. In the overseas trade, 1956, 10,048 vessels of 20,367,117 net tons entered and cleared the ports of Chile. Valparaíso is the chief port. The free ports of Magallanes, Chiloé and Aysén serve the southern provinces. There are 2,185 km of navigable rivers.

*Roads.* In 1956 there were in Chile 64,375 km of highways, of which 36,576 km were motor roads and 6,744 were cart roads. There were, Dec. 1957, 53,913 automobiles, 54,830 trucks and 4,417 motor buses.

*Railways.* The total length of railway lines is 8,408 km; of these private railway lines, principally British-owned, amount to 2,168 km. Electrification of the railways is proceeding. A new railway from Salta in north-western Argentina to Antofagasta was opened to passenger traffic in Dec. 1953, and to freight traffic one month later.

*Post.* There are 1,147 post offices and agencies. The length of telegraph lines in 1949 was 25,555 km; there were 729 telegraph offices. In 1959 there were 166,184 telephones in use, all (except 493) under private companies, of which the largest is American-owned; Santiago had 94,064 telephones.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy. At the end of 1956 there were 82 small medium-wave broadcasting stations.

*Aviation.* There were, 1958, 8 customs airports, 11 military airports, 20 civilian airports, 89 landing grounds and 13 seaplane bases. In 1959 Chile

was served by 10 commercial air companies (3 Chilean, and Panagra, K.L.M., S.A.S., Panair do Brasil, Lufthansa, C.P.A., Aerolíneas Argentinas). There were 8 international airports, and 267,766 passengers were carried in 1956.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The old monetary unit was the gold *peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold with, originally, a par value of 6*d.* sterling gold or 12.7 cents US\$ gold (or 20.6 cents new U.S.). £1 therefore equalled 40 gold pesos. This is the rate at which the Central Bank until Jan. 1948 stated, in pesos, the value of its gold stock; from Jan. 1948 to Oct. 1953 the rate of 31 pesos to the dollar was used and from Oct. 1953 onwards the rate (used to value the gold stock) has been 110 pesos to the dollar. For customs purposes imports and exports are still valued in the old 6*d.* gold peso.

Until Jan. 1959 two rates were used for market transactions, one for foreign trade payments and the other for tourists and capital investment which bore no relationship with the 110 pesos = US\$1 rate registered with the I.M.F. In that month the rates were amalgamated and throughout the year as a result of Central Bank support remained at about 1,050 pesos = US\$1. The International Monetary Fund computes 1,049 pesos per US\$.

The currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in denominations of 50,000, 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 10 and 5 pesos. There are also copper-tin-zinc coins of 10 pesos and 1 peso. In Jan. 1960 a new system came into force based on the *escudo* (equivalent of 1,000 pesos) the *centésimo* (10 pesos) and the *milésimo* (1 peso). New notes and coinage are to be issued in these values.

On 31 Aug. 1959 the Central Bank had gold reserves amounting to 4,833m. pesos (at 110 pesos = US\$1) against notes in circulation totalling 127,771m. and deposits in currency of 39,554m. Rediscounts of member banks totalled 15,445m. and direct discounts to the public 7,921m. The total 'money supply' of Chilean economy reached a new peak of 330,035m. pesos on 30 June 1959, compared with 7,578m. at the end of the war: total deposits in the commercial banks stood at 186,976m. pesos compared with 2,049m. at the outbreak of the war.

All of this, and the figures given under **FINANCE**, reflect Chile's principal problem—inflation. Always present since the 1880s it has been endemic since the nitrate crisis in 1931 when Chile's then only export industry collapsed under the effect of the increasing use of synthetic fertilizers. Inflation is still severe: the official cost of living index rose 17.3% in 1957, 37.7% in 1956, 32.5% in 1958 and 33.5% by 30 Sept. 1959.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Chile maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, U.A.R., U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, the Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Denmark, Finland, Jordan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal and Union of South Africa.

## OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hamilton Place, W.1)

*Ambassador.* Victor Santa Cruz (accredited 21 Oct. 1959).

*Minister-Councillor.* Rafael Vergara. *Naval Attaché.* Capt. Arturo Oxley. *Commercial Counsellor.* Haroldo E. Biggs. *Civil Attaché.* Rear-Admiral Calixto Rogers.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Southampton.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE

*Ambassador.* Ivor T. M. Pink, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* R. A. Sykes, M.C.; G. G. Simpson (*Commercial*); L. Borax (*Consul*); A. W. D. Eves (*Information*); J. M. Carlin, D.F.C. (*Labour*).

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. J. R. Gower, D.S.C., R.N. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. J. M. Morgan, D.F.C.

There are consular representatives at Antofagasta, Arica, Concepción, Coquimbo, Iquique, Osorno, Punta Arenas, Santiago, Tocopilla, Valdivia and Valparaíso.

## OF CHILE IN THE U.S.A. (1736 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Walter Müller.

*Minister.* Horacio Suárez. *Minister Counsellor.* Jorge Burr. *Counsellor.* Manuel Bianchi. *Service Attachés:* Col. Otto Barth (*Army*), Capt. Jorge Swett (*Navy*), Col. Rogelio González (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché.* Tulio Bravo.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN CHILE

*Ambassador.* Walter Howe.

*Counsellors.* William L. Krieg (*Consul-General*); Thomas R. Favell (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Radford W. Herbert; Donovan Q. Zook (*Consul*); Norman M. Pearson (*Labour*); Norvelle H. Sannebeck (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Barton G. Lane, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Arthur M. Savage (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Selmer Gustaves (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* John S. Burgess, Jr.

There are consular representatives at Concepción, Valparaíso, Antofagasta, Arica.

## Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Dirección General de Estadística (Cienfuegos 210, Casilla 1317, Santiago), was founded 17 Sept. 1847. *Director General:* Luis Cárcamo Cantin. Principal publications: *Anuario Estadístico* and the bi-monthly *Estadística Chilena*.

Other sources are: *Geografía Económica*, by the Corporación de Fomento de la Producción, and *Boletín Mensual*, by the Banco Central de Chile.

Butland, G. J., *Chile: An Outline of its Geography, Economics and Politics*. 3rd ed. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1956—*The human geography of southern Chile*. London, 1957

Clissold, Stephen, *Chilean Scrapbook*. London, 1952

Edwards, Agustín, *My Native Land*. 1928

Empresa Periodística, *Diccionario biográfico de Chile*. 8th ed. Santiago, 1952

Fergusson, E., *Chile*. New York, 1943

Figuroa, V., *Diccionario histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile*. 5 vols. Santiago, 1931

Galdames, Luis, *Estudio de la Historia de Chile*. Santiago, 1938. English translation, Chapel Hill (U.S.A.), 1941

Guerra, J. Guillermo, *La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle*. Santiago, 1917

Hanson, E. P., *Chile*. New York, 1941

Luke, Sir Harry, *Easter Island* (Geogr. Journal 120, 1954)

Martner, Daniel, *Estudio de política comercial chilena e Historia económica nacional*. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923.—*Historia de Chile*. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929

Pinochet de la Barra, O., *La Antártica Chilena*. Santiago de Chile, 1948

Subercasaux, B., *Chile: A Geographical Extravaganza*. New York, 1943

## CHINA

CHUNG-HUA JEN-MIN KUNG-HO KUO, i.e., People's Republic of China

IN the course of 1949, the Communists obtained full control of the mainland of China. During 1950, the People's Government extended its hold over most islands off the coast, including Hainan. The Kuomintang regime under Chiang Kai-shek continues to exercise authority in Taiwan (Formosa) and a few small island groups.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 21 Sept. 1949 the 'People's Republic of China' was proclaimed in Peking by the 'Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference'. The Conference elected Mao Tse-tung as chairman of the Central People's Government (which was formally inaugurated on 1 Oct., now a national holiday) and passed a 'Common Programme' of 60 articles. This Programme, together with the 31 articles of the 'Organic Law', became the basis of the Constitution adopted by the First National People's Congress, on 20 Sept. 1954.

The Constitution of the People's Republic of China consists of a preamble and 106 articles. The most important are:

*Art. 3.* The People's Republic of China is a unified, multi-national State. All the nationalities are equal . . . have freedom to use and develop their spoken and written languages, and to preserve or reform their habits and customs.

Regional autonomy shall be applied in areas compactly inhabited by national minorities. National autonomous areas are inalienable parts of the People's Republic of China.

*Art. 5.* At present, the following basic forms of ownership of means of production exist in the People's Republic of China: state ownership, that is, ownership by the whole people; co-operative ownership, that is, collective ownership by working people; ownership by individual working people; and capitalist ownership.

*Art. 6.* The state sector of the economy is a socialist sector, owned by the whole people. It is the leading force in the national economy and the material basis for the socialist reconstruction carried out by the state. All mineral resources and waters, as well as forests, undeveloped land and other resources which the state owns by law, are the property of the whole people.

*Art. 7.* The co-operative sector of the economy is either socialist, when collectively owned by the working masses, or semi-socialist, when in part collectively owned by the working masses. Partial collective ownership by the working masses is a transitional form through which individual peasants, individual craftsmen and other individual working people pass to collective ownership by the working masses . . .

The state protects the right of the peasants to own land and other means of production (*Art. 8*), of craftsmen and other non-agricultural individual working people to own means of production (*Art. 9*), of capitalists to own means of production and other capital (*Art. 10*), but, 'the policy of the State towards kulak enterprise is one of restriction and gradual elimination' (*Art. 8*) and 'the policy of the state towards capitalist industry and trade is to utilize, to restrict and to reform them. The state gradually replaces capitalist ownership by ownership by the people' (*Art. 10*).

The National People's Congress is the highest organ of state authority (*Art. 21*) and the sole legislative authority in the country (*Art. 22*). It is composed of deputies elected by provinces, autonomous regions, municipali-

ties directly under the central authority, the armed forces and Chinese resident abroad (*Art.* 23). According to the Electoral Law, promulgated on 1 March 1953, the provinces elect 1 deputy for every 800,000 persons, but at least 3 deputies from each province; cities, directly under the central authority elect 1 deputy for every 100,000 persons; the national minorities, a total of 150 deputies; the armed forces, 60; the overseas Chinese, 30 deputies. The first session of the First National People's Congress opened on 15 Sept. 1954 with a total of 1,226 elected deputies. The Congress is elected for a term of 4 years and meets at least once a year. It can amend the Constitution with a two-thirds-majority vote of all the deputies, enacts laws with an absolute majority vote, elects and has power to remove from office the highest state dignitaries, decides on the national economic plan, on questions of war and peace, etc. The Standing Committee is the permanent body of the Congress, convenes it, conducts the elections, interprets the laws, adopts decrees, supervises the work of the Government, etc. (*Art.* 25-38).

*Art.* 47-52 deal with the Central People's Government, now called the State Council. *Art.* 53-66 deal with local government. There are 3 main administrative levels: (1) Provinces, autonomous regions and municipalities directly under the central authority; (2) autonomous *chou* counties, autonomous counties, cities; (3) *hsiang*, autonomous *hsiang*, and towns. On each level, there are people's congresses and people's councils. *Art.* 67-72 deal with self-government of national minorities in national autonomous areas. *Art.* 73-84 deal with the new judicial system. (*See below JUSTICE.*)

For further details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 877-79.

The Government of the People's Republic of China was in March 1960 composed as follows:

*Chairman of the People's Republic of China.* Liu Shao-chi (elected 27 April 1959).

*Deputy-Chairmen.* Soong Ching-ling (Mme Sun Yat-sen); Tung Pi-wu.

The *State Council* consists of the Premier, 11 Deputy-Premiers (of whom 8 are also Ministers), 30 other Ministers or Chairmen of Commission (with ministerial status) and the Secretary-General.

*Premier.* Chou En-lai. *Deputy Premiers.* Chen Yun (*Minister of Commerce*), Marshal Lin Piao (*Minister of Defence*), Teng Hsiao-ping, Gen. Teng Tsu-hui, Marshal Ho Lung (*Chairman, Commission for Physical Culture and Sports*), Marshal Chen Yi (*Foreign Minister*), Ulanfu (*Chairman, Commission of Nationalities Affairs*), Li Fu-chun (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), Li Hsien-nien (*Minister of Finance*), Marshal Nieh Yung-cheng, Po I-po (*Chairman, National Economic Commission*).

The *Standing Committee of the National People's Congress* consists of the Chairman (Marshal Chu Teh), 15 Deputy-Chairmen (after the flight to India of the Dalai Lama), the Secretary-General (Peng Chen) and 66 members.

A 30-year treaty of 'friendship, alliance and mutual aid' between the U.S.S.R. and the People's Republic of China was signed in Moscow on 14 Feb. 1950 'in order to prevent, with joint efforts, the recurrence of Japanese imperialism and any renewed aggression instigated by Japan or other nations which may take aggressive action by collaborating with Japan.' The treaty of 14 Aug. 1945 negotiated with the Nationalist Government, was declared invalid. Further agreements with the Soviet Union were concluded in 1952, 1953, 1954, 1955 and 1959.

**State emblem:** 5 stars above Peking's Gate of Heavenly Peace, surrounded by a border of ears of grain entwined with drapings, which form a knot in the centre of a cogwheel at the base; the colours are red and gold.

**National flag:** red, with 5 stars.

**National anthem:** The March of the Volunteers (words by Tien Han; tune by Nieh Erh).

The Communist Party of China had, in Sept. 1957, 12,712,000 members.

The 8th national congress of the Party, which met in Sept. 1956, adopted a new constitution of the Party, which declares that 'Marxism-Leninism is not a dogma but a guide to action'. In Jan. 1960 the Central Committee consisted of 95 full and 82 alternate members and the Politburo of 16 full and 6 alternate members. The first 7 members of the Politburo constitute its Standing Committee: Mao Tse-tung (*Chairman of the Central Committee*), Liu Shao-chi (*Chairman of the People's Republic*), Chou En-lai (*Premier*), Chu Teh (*Chairman of the Standing Committee*), Chen Yun (*First Deputy Premier*), Marshal Lin Biao (*Deputy Premier, Minister of Defence and Deputy Chairman of the Central Committee*), Teng Hsiao-ping (*Deputy Premier and General Secretary of the Party*).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** China is composed of 21 provinces (including Taiwan), 5 autonomous regions of nationalities, namely Inner Mongolia, Sinkiang-Uighur, Kwangsi-Chuang, Ningsia-Hui, Tibet (and Chamdo area), and 3 municipalities (Peking, Tientsin, Shanghai) under direct government administration. The capital is Peking.

The total area is estimated at 9,736,000 sq. km. An exchange of some villages along the frontier with Burma was agreed upon in Jan. 1960.

The population is given as 601,938,035. This figure was arrived at as follows: Direct census (30 June 1953), 574,205,940; Taiwan ('yet to be liberated'), 7,591,298; Chinese resident or studying abroad, 11,743,000; Chinese 'in remote border regions', 8,397,477. Urban population, 77.3m. (13.3%); rural population, 505.3m. (86.7%).

Estimated population of mainland China at 1 Jan. 1960 was 670m.

Provinces, with population (census, 30 June 1953) and capitals, as in July 1955:

Anhwei . . .	30,343,637	Hofei	Kirin . . .	11,290,073	Kirin
Chekiang . . .	22,865,747	Hangchow	Kwangsi <sup>1</sup> . . .	19,560,822	Nanning
Chinghai . . .	11,676,534	Sining	Kwantung . . .	34,770,059	Canton
Fukien . . .	13,142,721	Foochow	Kweichow . . .	15,037,310	Kwelyang
Heilungkiang <sup>1</sup>	11,897,309	Harbin	Liaoning <sup>4</sup> . . .	13,545,147	Shenyang
Honan . . .	44,214,594	Kaifeng	Shansi . . .	14,314,435	Taiyuan
Hopei . . .	35,934,644	Paoting	Shantung . . .	43,876,548	Tsinan
Hunan . . .	33,226,954	Changsha	Shensi . . .	15,881,281	Sian
Hupeh . . .	27,789,693	Wuhan	Sikang <sup>5</sup> . . .	3,381,064	Yaan <sup>6(7)</sup>
Jehol <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,160,822	Chengtch	Sinkiang <sup>4</sup> . . .	4,873,603	Urumchi
Kansu <sup>3</sup> . . .	12,928,102	Lanchow	Szechwan . . .	62,303,999	Chengtu
Kiangsi . . .	16,772,865	Nanchang	Yunnan . . .	17,472,737	Kunming
Kiangsu . . .	41,252,192	Nanking			

<sup>1</sup> Includes the former Sunkiang province.

<sup>2</sup> Divided in Aug. 1955 among Hopei and Liaoning provinces and Inner Mongolian Region.

<sup>3</sup> Includes the former Ningsia province.

<sup>4</sup> Merger of Liaotung and Liaohsi provinces.

<sup>5</sup> Incorporated in Szechwan province in Aug. 1955.

<sup>6</sup> Since 1956, Sinkiang-Uighur Autonomous Region.

<sup>7</sup> Since June 1957, Kwangsi-Chuang Autonomous Region.

Municipalities under direct control of the central government, with census population, 30 June 1953: Shanghai, 6,204,417 (estimate, Aug. 1957, 7.1m.); Peking, 2,768,149 (estimate, March 1958, 5.42m.; with an area of 8,770 sq. km, from 20 Oct. 1958); Tientsin, 2,693,831.

Other large towns, with latest available population figures: Shenyang (formerly Mukden, 1956), 2,290,000; Wuhan (1956), 1.8m.; Chungking (1953), 1,620,000; Sian (1957), 1.5m.; Canton (1950), 1,496,000; Port Arthur-Dairen (1950), 1,054,000; Nanking (1950), 1,020,000; Tsingtao (1948), 850,000; Harbin (1948), 760,000; Taiyuan (1956), 500,000; Anshan (1953), 400,000. In Dec. 1957 there were 13 cities with over 1m. inhabitants each.

Manchuria no longer exists as an administrative unit. The Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 gave the U.S.S.R. a share in the administration of the Changchun Railway and certain interests in the port of Dairen and provided for the transfer to China of the naval base of Port Arthur immediately upon the conclusion of a peace treaty with Japan or not later than 1952. The railway was returned to China at the end of 1952, but the Chinese 'requested' the U.S.S.R. to retain control of Port Arthur for defence purposes. In 1955 the Soviet withdrew their forces and transferred to the Chinese the installations in the Port Arthur naval base.

Inner Mongolia was, in May 1947, constituted an autonomous region. The People's Government has repeatedly altered its boundaries. It comprised, in 1950, the northern part of the former province of Chahar with parts of (former) western Manchuria, and is divided into 6 *meng* ('tribal leagues'), Huna, Hsingan, Cherim, Chaowuta, Chahar and Silingol. In June 1954 Suiyan province, and in Aug. 1955 parts of Jehol province, were incorporated in the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region. The capital is at Huhehot (formerly Kweisui). Population (census, 30 June 1953), 6,100,104.

Tibet, now claimed as an integral part of China, is classed as an autonomous region (like Inner Mongolia and Sinkiang); *see* p. 1425.

**RELIGION.** Three faiths have long been established in China, viz., Confucianism, Buddhism and Taoism. Confucianism has no ecclesiastical organization like the other two, and so appears rather as a philosophy of ethics and government. It has usually dominated the governmental administration from 136 B.C. to A.D. 1905. Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous ceremonial, Taoism—of Chinese origin—having copied Buddhist ceremonial soon after the arrival of Buddhism 1,900 years ago. Buddhism in return adopted many Taoist magical beliefs and practices. Buddhists in China number perhaps 150m. and Taoists 30m.

Ceremonies of reverence to ancestors have been observed throughout the country by the whole population regardless of philosophical or religious beliefs.

Moslems are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Yunnan, Shensi, Kansu, Hopei, Honan, Shantung, Szechwan, Sinkiang and Shansi. The total is estimated at 5% of the population.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than 3 centuries; it has about 3m. adherents. In 1957 the Chinese Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Shenyang, declared their independence of Rome.

Protestant Missions date from 1807. Attached to Protestant Missions in 1934 were 19 colleges of university standing and 267 middle schools.

Protestant Chinese number about 700,000. By Sept. 1952 all foreign Christian foundations had lost their identity in a reorganized university system.

By the end of 1955 only 1 Protestant and 12 foreign Roman Catholic missionaries seem to have been at work.

**EDUCATION.** In 1956 there were some 510,000 elementary schools with 53.1m. pupils (claim, end of 1958, 86m.); over 5,000 secondary schools were attended by 4,473,000 pupils (claim, end of 1958, 9.9m.). 227 institutes of higher education had 292,000 undergraduate and 4,000 post-graduate students (claim, end of 1958, 660,000), of whom nearly 40% were studying engineering.

The Academy of Sciences, with some 15 provincial branches, had, in 1957, 68 research institutes with 5,500 scientific workers. By the end of 1958, 840 special research institutes throughout the country claimed over 32,000 research workers in science and technology.

Institutes of higher learning included in 1957: 15 universities, 48 engineering colleges, 31 agriculture and forestry colleges, 5 schools of economics, 5 schools of law and political science, 43 teachers' colleges, 37 medical schools, 16 art schools; 6 of these colleges will be for national minorities. Between 1953 and 1957, 10,100 students were sent abroad, 9,400 of them to the Soviet Union.

A 30-letter version of the Latin alphabet was adopted in Feb. 1956 to replace gradually the 30,000 characters of the Chinese script.

*Cinemas* numbered 334 in 1951, with seating capacity of 550,000.

**JUSTICE.** The People's Government has abolished the judicial system of the Nationalist Government. The Supreme People's Court is now the highest judicial organ of the country. The People's Procurator-General's Office has the responsibility of seeing that the laws are strictly observed by all government institutions and government officials. The term of office of all judges and procurators is 4 years.

The Marriage Law of May 1950 forbids polygamy in any form, child marriage and infanticide, gives property rights to women and institutes legal divorce.

**FINANCE.** Budgets for calendar years (in 1m. new yuans):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue . . .	27,200	29,754	31,010	33,198	52,010
Expenditure . . .	26,730	31,685	30,420	33 198	52,010

The 1959 budget envisaged (in 1m. new yuans): *Revenue*: from state enterprises, 45,730 (88%); from the People's Communes, 5,870 (11.3%). *Expenditure*: Economic construction, 31,700 (61%); social, educational and cultural affairs, 5,730 (11%); defence, 5,800 (11.2%); administration, 2,690 (5.2%); repayment of loans, 1,100; aid to foreign countries, 600; reserve, 950.

Internal loans amounted to 600m. yuans in 1956 and 1957 each; the 1958 National Economic Construction Bond issue was to supply 630m. yuans.

Under the Sino-Soviet treaty of Feb. 1950 the U.S.S.R. granted the People's Republic commodity credits equivalent to US\$300m. carrying 1% interest. The credits were to be drawn in 5 equal annual instalments and repaid over 10 years (1954-63).

The Sino-Soviet agreement signed at Peking on 12 Oct. 1954 granted

China a long-term credit of 520m. roubles and additional assistance valued at 400m. roubles, to be used mainly for industrial equipment.

For foreign and internal loans until 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-Book, 1952, p. 852.

**DEFENCE.** Conscription was introduced in Feb. 1955. Service lasts 3 years in the Army, 4 years in the Air Force and 5 years in the Navy. The yearly intake is about 450,000 men.

In Sept. 1955 the rank of Marshal and a number of military orders and decorations were created on the Soviet model.

*Army.* The Army consists of 35 infantry divisions, 10 armoured divisions, 3 airborne divisions, and some anti-aircraft divisions, with an estimated total strength of 3m.

The People's Militia is claimed by the Chinese authorities to have a strength of 200m. of both sexes.

*Navy.* Present strength comprises 2 light cruisers, 5 destroyers, 20 submarines, 32 frigates, 51 patrol vessels, 6 gunboats, 55 minesweepers, 60 submarine chasers, 23 river gunboats, 118 motor torpedo boats and 64 landing ships and landing craft.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Dairen, Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai) and Amoy (Fukien).

*Air Force.* In 1959 the Air Force was estimated at 2,500 front-line aircraft, organized in 40-50 regiments of jet-fighters and 15-20 regiments of tactical bombers, plus reconnaissance, transport and helicopter units. Each regiment is made up of 3 squadrons, and 3 regiments form a division.

Equipment is entirely Russian in design and includes MiG-19, MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters, Il-28 jet-bombers, Tu-2 piston-engined light bombers, Il-14 and An-2 piston-engined transports, and Mi-1 and Mi-4 helicopters. The MiG-17 and An-2 are built under licence in a national factory at Shenyang, and other types are assembled there.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* In Nov. 1952 a State Planning Commission was appointed. A 5-year plan of industrialization and reconstruction, to start in 1953, was announced in Dec. 1952; its targets were reduced by about a third in Jan. 1953, but revised upward in 1955. A second 5-year plan for 1958-62 was adopted on 27 Sept. 1956.

By the end of 1958 the peasant population of some 500m. had been organized in some 26,000 'People's Communes,' roughly corresponding to the former rural districts (*hsiang*), where semi-military living conditions and compulsory military training are enforced.

Investments in the 5-year construction programme were scheduled at 76,640m. yuan: 40.9% for industry, 8% for agriculture, water conservancy and forestry, 11.7% for transport, 2.8% for trade, 18.6% for cultural and public health activities, 2.8% for urban utilities, 9% for economic investment, 4.7% for industrial equipment.

Total investments in capital construction for 1959 were fixed at 27,000m. yuan, or 26% more than the 21,400m. for 1958.

*Agriculture.* China is essentially an agricultural country. The distribution of farm tenancy in 1946 was: Owners, 40%; part-owners, 25%; tenants, 35%. The standard of living of the farming population is low.

A law passed on 30 June 1950 decreed the confiscation of land belonging to feudal lords and the requisition of land owned by churches, monasteries,

schools and similar institutions; by the end of 1952 land reform was stated to be completed. By the end of 1958 the socialization of agriculture was declared to be complete.

Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 sq. miles. The holdings are in general small; irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture has reached a high state of perfection, and fruit trees are grown in great variety.

The total grain crops were officially given as follows (in 1m. metric tons): 1955, 184; 1957, 185; 1958, 254; 1959, 275.

The average yearly production of cotton was 2.855m. bales in 1935-39; estimated production in 1957, 1.6m. tons; 1958 (claim), 3.35m. tons.

Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; production in 1952 was 82,500 metric tons. Silk culture is one of the oldest industries, but has much deteriorated. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3.3m. *piculs*, of which about 40% is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei. Raw-silk production in 1949 was estimated at 73,000 *piculs*. Jute and hemp production, 1952, was 300,000 metric tons; 1957 (target) 365,000 tons.

The tobacco crop in 1952 was estimated at 202,000 metric tons; planned output for 1957, 390,000 metric tons.

Sugar-cane production, 1952, was 7.14m. metric tons; 1957 target, 13.15m. (plus 2.16m. tons of sugar beet). Sugar output (1,000 metric tons). 1957, was estimated at 850; 1958, 900; 1959, 1,130.

Livestock, 1952 (and targets for 1957 and 1962): Cattle, 56.6m. (73.6m., 90m.); horses, 6.13m. (8.34m., 11m.); sheep and goats, 61.78m. (113m., 170m.); pigs, 89.77m. (138.34m. [actual, July 1957, 114m.], 250m.).

*Forestry.* The chief forested areas are in Heilungkiang (Manchuria), Szechwan and Yunnan. The most important tree is the tung (*Jatropha Curcas* L.), from which oil is produced: it grows chiefly in Szechwan. Tung-oil production amounted to 115,000 metric tons in 1948-49; exports in 1947 totalled 82,494 tons. Timber output in 1957 was 26.58m.; 1958, 35m.; 1959, 41.2m. cu. metres.

The most important timber product is teak, which is used everywhere in China for building, furniture and coffins. In 1957, 3.96m. hectares were afforested; target for 1958, 330,000 sq. km, including 118,000 sq. km in the north-western desert area.

*Manufacture.* An important feature in the development of Chinese industries has been the erection of cotton- and wool-mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere. The cotton spinning industry, in 1947, had 3m. spindles operating, compared with 4-5m. pre-war. A large number of Japanese spindles, principally in Shanghai, was taken over as war reparations in 1945. At the large centres flour- and rice-mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. Electrical enterprises are making good progress. Water-works have been established in most of the big cities. The tanning industry is being developed principally in Kiangsu, Hopei and Shantung. Cement works number 12, with an output, in 1958, of 10m. bbls. Match manufacturing is centred in Shantung, Kwantung and Kiangsu.

In Sept. 1958 a drive was started to build up, in connexion with the People's Communes, local 'backyard' industries all over China.

**Mining.** Coal, gold, iron, copper, lead, zinc, silver, tungsten, mercury, antimony and tin are all produced in western China. Most of the provinces contain coal; the entire coal resources of China are estimated at 262,941m. metric tons. By 1957, 31 collieries with an annual output of more than 1m. tons each were to be developed; the 'big five' were to produce by 1957: Kailwan, 9.68m.; Fushun, 9.3m.; Fushin, 8.45m.; Huainan, 6.85m.; Tatung, 6.45m.

Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Spansi, in Hopei, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. 300m. tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the principal iron-ore reserves total about 19,840m. tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. Output of iron ore in 1958, 29.9m. metric tons; pig-iron, 13.6m. metric tons; steel ingot and castings, 11.2m. metric tons. The biggest steel bases are at Anshan (in former Manchuria), Wuhan (capital of Hupei province) and Paotow (Inner Mongolia).

Output (in metric tons) of oil was 400,000 in 1954; target for 1957, 1.5m.; claim for 1958, 2.23m.; for 1959, 3.7m. (including crude petroleum, crude shale oil, oil from coal carbonization and synthetic crude oil from coal).

Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan, where the tin-mining industry has long existed; production of tin in 1949, 4,300 metric tons. Tin, wolfram and antimony used to be the most important mineral exports. Molybdenum ore has been found in Fukien and Kiangsi; bismuth has also been worked. China is the world's principal producer of tungsten; output, 1956, 17,960 metric tons. Mining for wolfram (tungsten ore) is carried on in Hunan, Kwantung and Yunnan. Output of mercury in 1948 was 290 metric tons. Other metals (1958): Copper, 16,500 short tons; lead, 27,600 short tons; aluminium, 30,000 short tons; manganese, 600,000 short tons; silver, 510,000 fine oz. Salt output, 1957, 8.27m. tons; 1958, 10.4m.; 1959, 11.04m.

On 27 March 1950, 2 Chinese-Soviet joint-stock companies were established for developing oil and non-ferrous metals in Sinkiang province. The Soviet shares were relinquished in 1955.

Industrial production in 1956 (and targets for 1957), in 1m. metric tons: Coal, 80.5 (117; 1959, 347.8); pig-iron, 4.77 (5.55; claims for 1958, 9.5; for 1959, 20.5); crude steel, 4.465 (4.99; 1958, 8; 1959, 13); cement (1957), 6.8 (1958, 10; 1959, 12.27); paper (1957), 0.89; coke (1952), 2.86 (6.68); chemical fertilizers (1959), 1.3. Cotton yarn, 3.97m. bales (1958, 6.66m.); textile fabrics (in 1m. metres): cotton, 1957, 5,050; 1958, 6,408; woollen, 1957, 18.17; 1958, 23.59; silk, 1957, 144.56; 1958, over 190. Electricity, 1957, 19,340m.; 1958, 27,500m.; 1959, 41,500m. kwh.

**Trade Unions** were given a legal status by the Trade Union Law of 1950. Total trade-union membership in Dec. 1957 was 16.3m., representing about 80% of all industrial workers.

**COMMERCE.** The government has established a National Import and Export Corporation and 13 import and export corporations for tea, silk, minerals, etc. The European office of the Corporation was in 1957 transferred from East Berlin to Bern, Switzerland.

In 1957 the U.S.S.R. accounted for half, and the whole Soviet bloc for three-quarters of China's foreign trade.

## Trade with countries outside the Soviet bloc (in US\$1m.):

	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956
Imports . . .	520	528	270	280	282	317	433
Exports . . .	540	539	323	395	342	494	643

Total trade between the U.K. and China (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	7,137,935	12,549,349	14,223,575	18,540,490	19,715,401
Exports from U.K. . .	4,357,581	10,681,733	12,110,104	26,639,611	24,373,972
Re-exports from U.K. . .	104,935	100,129	82,799	526,850	419,366

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Map of the principal roads, all railways and airlines in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956.

*Shipping.* Total shipping under Chinese flag, in 1948, 1,179 vessels of 714,548 tons. The ocean-going vessels are now mainly under control of the Taiwan Government. The first ocean-going ship built in a mainland shipyard, a freighter of 13,400 gross tons, was launched in Nov. 1958.

All questions relating to navigation and port control were, in Aug. 1950, placed under the Bureau of Navigation, with regional centres at Tientsin, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Dairen and Canton. The new southern port of Tsam-kong started work in 1957.

*Roads.* In 1957 the length of highways was 180,000 km (claim, end of 1958, 400,000 km). Among the principal roads is one from Kunming to Lashio in Burma (the Burma road), 1,130 km long; a motor road connects Szechwan with Sinkiang and runs through that province to the Turkestan-Siberian railway, a distance of 4,000 km from Chungking. A railway and a motor road connect China with Indo-China. Two major roads linking China with Tibet were completed in 1955.

*Railways.* Chinese railway history begins in 1876, when the Woosung (Shanghai) line was opened. According to official, but often contradictory, statistics from Peking, there were, on 1 July 1950, 21,740 km of railway lines in service. At the end of 1958, 31,000 km were open to traffic.

The principal railways in Dec. 1957 were:

(1) Peking-Canton Railway (over 2,300 km) *via* Chengchow-Wuhan-Chuchow-Hengyang.

(2) Tientsin-Shanghai Railway (1,500 km), *via* Pukow and Nanking.

(3) Eastern Chinese Railway (2,370 km), from Manchouli, through northern Manchuria *via* Harbin, to the Soviet frontier near Vladivostok; the end of the Russian Trans-Siberian, linking Chita and Vladivostok, runs through Chinese territory.

(4) South Manchuria Railway (with branches, 1,120 km; without branches, 705 km), Changchun-Shenyang (formerly Mukden)-Dairen.

(5) Peking-Shenyang (Mukden) Railway, with branches in Manchuria, now double-tracked (1,350 km; without branches, 854 km).

(6) New great north-south trunk lines: (a) from Ulan Ude (U.S.S.R.), *via* Ulan Bator and Chamu Ut (Mongolia), Erhlien and Tsining or Chining (Inner Mongolia) to Peking. This railway shortens the distance between Peking and Moscow by 1,000 km, by comparison with the old Trans-Siberian route, *via* Chita, Manchouli, Harbin; the gauge, like that of the Chinese Eastern Railway, is the Russian standard of 5 ft. (b) Tsining-Tatung-Taiyuan-Sian-Paochi (or Paoki). (c) Paochi-Chengtzu (680 km).

(d) Chengtu-Kunming (800 km, under construction). (e) Laiping-Munan-kuan (formerly Chennankwan) connects with Hanoi (Vietnam).

(7) New great east-west trunk line: (a) Lung-Hai Railway: Lienyun-Hsuechow-Chengchow (on the Peking-Canton line)-Sian-Paochi (on the great north-south trunk line)-Tienshui-Lanchow (1,500 km). (b) Lanchow-Sinkiang Railway: Lanchow-Yumen-Hami-Turfan-Urumchi-Suiting (link with U.S.S.R., Alma Ata) (2,800 km planned; on 1 Jan. 1960, the section Lanchow-Hami was completed). Surveys have begun for a new 500-km railway, linking the trunk line with the newly discovered oil-field of Karamai in Sinkiang.

(8) Chengtu-Chunking Railway, *via* Neikiang, linking the province of Szechuan (or Szechwan) with its port on the Yangtze River (530 km).

(9) Lanchow-Paotow Railway (1,100 km), linking north-west China with Inner Mongolia, meeting the great east-west trunk line at Lanchow and the great north-south trunk line at Paotow. The 480-km section from Lanchow was completed in 1958.

*Post.* China has a fairly well-developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. Wireless telegraph stations have been installed at 673 centres. Telephones in use in 1951, 255,000.

Number of post offices of all kinds in 1958 was 67,000.

*Aviation.* In Dec. 1958 there were 18 interior airlines, connecting Peking with 38 cities and covering 33,000 km.

All foreign air services to non-communist countries have ceased. In Dec. 1956 a weekly air-service Peking-Moscow-Prague was opened.

A Sino-Soviet Civil Aviation Joint-Stock Co. was formed in 1950; it was placed under exclusively Chinese administration on 30 Dec. 1954. It operates lines from Peking to Alma Ata, Irkutsk and Chita.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** For the development from 1935 to 1949 *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 876-77.

The new legal tender currency on the mainland of China is the 'Jen Min Piao' (People's Bank Dollar) issued by the People's Bank. The Jen Min Piao, usually known by its old name of  *yuan*, is divided into 10 *chiao*, the *chiao* into 10 *fen*. On 1 March 1955 new bank-notes were issued; old PB\$10,000 = new PB\$1. From this date, the official rate of exchange is £1 = PB\$6.893; US\$1 = PB\$2.4.

From 1 Dec. 1957 the People's Bank has issued small aluminium coins of 1, 2 and 5 *fen* (= 0.01, 0.02, 0.05 *yuan*) and also a new 10-*yuan* note.

For banking prior to 1950, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 876.

On 10 Sept. 1954 the Government established the People's Construction Bank, which is to deal with matters relating to capital equipment, and to issue short-term loans to state-owned building enterprises.

The People's Government has proclaimed that financial enterprises shall be strictly controlled by the state. Private financial enterprises are to be subjected to state supervision and direction. On 28 Dec. 1950 all assets of the U.S. Government and private American firms were placed under control of the People's Government.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. However, the People's Government is

now introducing the metric system for official use. For the old units see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, pp. 877-87.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of  $14\frac{1}{16}$  in. has been adopted as the standard, the *Tael*, *Catty* and *Picul* have been fixed at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb.,  $133\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoirdupois respectively. 1 *Mow* =  $\frac{1}{3}$  acre.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN (49 Portland Place, W.1)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Huan Hsiang.

*Counsellors.* Chin Chia-lin; Chuang Yen; Hsieh Shou-tien (*Commercial*).

*Commercial Attachés.* Sung Yi-feng; Chen Feng-pin.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA

*Chargé d'Affaires.* M. N. F. Stewart, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Counsellor and Consul-General.* G. F. Rodgers.

*First Secretaries.* E. Youde, M.B.E.; M. H. Morgan; K. G. Ritchie (*Commercial*).

There are British consular representatives at Peking and Shanghai.

## TAIWAN

The Island of Taiwan (Formosa) was ceded to Japan by China by the Treaty of Shimonoseki, which was ratified on 8 May 1895, and Japan took formal possession on 2 June of the same year. After the Second World War the island surrendered to Gen. Chiang Kai-shek (Sept. 1945). It is controlled by the remnants of the Nationalist Government under Chiang Kai-shek, who, on 1 March 1950, resumed the presidency of the 'National Republic of China.' He is concurrently leader of the Kuomintang Party.

On 1 Dec. 1954 the U.S.A. and the Nationalist Government concluded a mutual security pact pledging American protection of Taiwan and the Pescadores. In Jan. 1955 Congress authorized the President of the U.S.A. to include the offshore islands in the protected area.

*Vice-President and Prime Minister.* Gen. Chen Cheng. *Vice-Premier.* Wang Yun-wu. *Foreign Minister.* S. K. Huang. *Governor of Taiwan.* Gen. Chow Chi-jou.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island, which was formally incorporated in China in 1683, has an area of 13,890 sq. miles. Census population (Jan. 1957), 9,409,886. Estimated civilian population, 1 Jan. 1960, 10m. The chief towns are Taipei, the capital (759,200 inhabitants in 1957), Kaohsiung (275,600), Tainan (229,500), Taichung (207,000) and基隆 (145,200). The official language is Chinese (Amoy dialect).

In 1951 the birth rate was 8.97‰; the death rate, 1.13‰.

The island is divided into 5 municipalities and 16 *hsien* (counties).

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1959, 1,663 primary schools with 1,642,588 pupils; 327 secondary, vocational and technical schools with together 287,927 pupils; 21 universities and colleges with 30,000 students; in addition 4,249 were studying abroad, mostly in U.S.A.

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 294, with seating capacity of 170,000.

**FINANCE.** In 1954-55 total expenditure amounted to N.T.Y. 5,161m.; the deficit, estimated at N.T.Y. 503m., was partly (240m.) covered by U.S. aid. American economic aid, 1951-57, exceeded US\$550m.

**DEFENCE.** The Army, which embodies the remnants of the forces which escaped to Taiwan with Chiang Kai-shek at the end of the civil war in 1949, now numbers about 400,000. It has been reorganized, re-equipped and trained by the U.S.A. Half the army consists of native Formosans. There is a conscription system for 2 years and reserve liability. Strong garrisons are maintained on the Pescadores and the offshore islands of Quemoy and Matsu.

In 1959 the Nationalists had 11 destroyers, 19 frigates, 3 escort vessels, 12 fleet mincsweepers, 2 minelayers, 15 submarine chasers, 2 gunboats, 39 landing ships, 50 coastal craft, 9 transports and 5 oilers.

The Nationalist Air Force has grown from the remnants of the old Chinese Air Force transferred to Taiwan in 1949. It has been re-organized and re-equipped with U.S. assistance and is a well-equipped if small service. Two interceptor wings fly F-100 and F-86F jet-fighters armed with Sidewinder guided missiles and there are 5 fighter-bomber wings. The latter have been equipped with F-100 Super Sabre and F-84G Thunderjet fighters. Reconnaissance units operate RB-57 Canberra, RF-101 Voodoo and RF-84F Thunderflash jet aircraft, while the transport squadrons are equipped with C-119s and C-46D Commandos.

Each wing has a front-line complement of about 70 aircraft, but the total effective fighting strength is probably no more than 350 aircraft and 80,000 personnel. There are, however, strong elements of the U.S.A.F. on Taiwan, equipped with jet-fighters and tactical missiles.

**PRODUCTION AND INDUSTRY.** The agricultural products are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; camphor is worked in the forests under a government monopoly. The cultivated area was estimated at 2,055,000 acres in 1949. Production (in 1,000 metric tons), 1957-58: Rice, 1,839; tea, 16.2; bananas, 105; pineapples, 121.4; tangerines, 45; citronella oil, 2; ramie, 17.2; tobacco, 16.8; sugar, 913.

Livestock (13 Dec. 1937): Horses, 924; goats, 70,384; cattle, 76,341; pigs, 1,849,195; buffaloes, 282,101.

The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco, oil, spirits, iron-work, glass, bricks, soap and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress, gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; output (in metric tons) of coal was 2.9m. (1957); aluminium, 8,610 (1958); salt, 359,952 (1957); steel, 227,400 (1958); cement, 1,015m. (1958); timber, 515,000 cu. ft (1953); copper, 1,460 (1958); fertilizers, 223,541 (1958); gold, 21,345 fine oz. (1958); silver, 52,380 fine oz. (1958).

In 1957 Taiwan refined 867,000 tons of crude oil; the main refinery at Kaohsiung has an annual capacity of 1m. tons.

There were in operation 130,000 cotton spindles in 1952, sufficient to cover domestic requirements.

Targets (in 1,000 metric tons) of the 4-year economic plan, 1953-56 (and, in brackets, for 1957, the first year of the second 4-year plan, 1957-60): Rice, 1,850 (1,900; actual output, 1,839); tea, 15.4; pineapples, 108.8; bananas, 120; tangerines, 42; peanuts, 90 (94.4); wheat, 31.2 (24.75); beans, 28 (30.4); jute, 20.8; sweet potatoes, 2,625 (2,600); tobacco, 9.3; fertilizers, 185 (233; actual output, 215); coal, 2,500 (3,010); iron ore, 30; sulphur, 6; copper, 1.5; salt, 450; lubricants, 21; also cotton yarn, 109,000

bales (actual output, 1957, 154,000); timber, 220,000 cu. metres; paper (1957), 58,000 metric tons; caustic soda (1957), 24,300 metric tons.

Output of electricity in 1958 was 2,880m. kwh.

Industrial workers numbered 340,000 in 1957.

**COMMERCE.** Total exports, 1958, were valued at US\$164m., with sugar and rice (together \$113m.) leading; total imports were valued at US\$127m. Total exports, 1957, US\$168.5m.; total imports, US\$138.8m.

Taiwan exports to U.K., 1956, £1,355,487; 1957, £827,083; 1958, £387,453; 1959, £588,969; imports from U.K., 1956, £1,010,259; 1957, £821,890; 1958, £941,342; 1959, £1,068,439; re-exports, 1956, £9,143; 1957, £3,293; 1958, £3,084; 1959, £6,169 (British Board of Trade returns).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The total length of the Taiwan Railway, which is under provincial control, is 950 km; there are in addition 2,765 km of privately owned railways, most of them owned by the Taiwan Sugar Corporation. Taiwan railways have various gauges, ranging from 3 ft 6 in. to 2 ft. Freight traffic amounted to 11m. tons and passenger traffic to 93m. passengers in 1957.

*Roads.* In 1955 there were 15,680 km of roads. Motor vehicles included 4,120 passenger cars, 2,320 buses and 4,560 trucks.

*Shipping.* The merchant marine, in Oct. 1955, totalled 249,000 gross tons, including 27 ocean-going vessels of 135,000 tons.

International seaborne shipping freight amounted, in 1954, to 1.02m. tons loaded and 1.7m. tons unloaded.

*Post.* In 1953 there were 1,844 post offices and agencies. Number of telephones (1959), 58,528.

*Aviation.* Taiwan has 2 airlines, Civil Air Transport and Foshing Airlines; Taiwan is also served by N.W. Airlines, Philippine Airlines, Thai Airways and Hong Kong Airways. The main airport is at Sungshan.

Taiwan airlines flew, in 1954, 61.3m. passenger-km and 3.7m. freight ton-km.

**CURRENCY.** On the return of Taiwan to Chinese sovereignty, the existing currency was converted into notes of the Bank of Taiwan. Taiwan dollars were linked to Chinese national currency at a fixed rate of exchange. When the Gold Yuan entered upon its last phase in early 1949, the Taiwan currency was detached and linked to the US\$. The New Taiwan Yuan, however, has also been unable to keep its initial rate of exchange N.T.Y. 5 = US\$1; on 20 Nov. 1958 the selling rate was fixed at 36.38 and the buying rate at 36.08 per US\$ for all foreign-exchange transactions.

The Nippon Kangyo Bank of Japan opened a branch in Taipei in Sept. 1959; it is the first foreign bank to be established in Taiwan since 1945.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF NATIONALIST CHINA IN THE U.S.A. (2311 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr George K. C. Yeh.

*Ministers.* Shao-Chang Hsu; Fu-sung Chu. *Economic Minister Counsellor.* Martin Wong. *Counsellors.* Samuel C. H. Ling; Chuan Hua

Low; Dr Wen-Yen Tsao (*Cultural*); Nyoen-chung Nyi. *First Secretaries*. Chia-Chiu Lai; Chi-ping Peng. *Service Attachés*: Maj.-Gen. Fu-ning Lu (*Army*), Capt. Meng-Bing Chih (*Navy*), Col. Hsiung-sheng Hwang (*Air*). *Attachés*: John Chia-Chang Yuan, Christopher C. W. Tang (*Commercial*); Yao-tsu Chu, Ching-chi Wu (*Cultural*); Frank C. H. Tao (*Press*).

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN TAIWAN

*Ambassador*. Everett F. Drumright.

*Counsellors*. Joseph A. Yager; David L. Osborn; Paul J. Sturm (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Paul Godbey (*Army*), Capt. Nelson D. Salmon (*Navy*), Col. Donald H. Frank (*Air*).

*British Consul*. A. Veitch, O.B.E.

#### Books of Reference

- Documents of the First Session of the First National People's Congress of the People's Republic of China* [in English]. Peking, 1955
- Eighth National Congress of the Communist Party of China* [in English]. 3 vols. Peking, 1956
- Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Institute of Geography, *Geografia Kitayskoy Narodnoy Republiki*. Moscow, 1956
- Adler, S., *The Chinese Economy*. New York, 1957
- Brandt, O., Schwartz, B. and Fairbank, J. K., *A Documentary History of Chinese Communism*. London, 1952
- Chao Kuo-chün, *Agrarian politics of Mainland China, 1949-56*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1957
- Chen Po-ta, *Mao Tse-tung's Theory of the Chinese Revolution*. Peking, 1952
- Chiang Kai-shek, *China's Destiny*. New York, 1947.—*Soviet Russia in China*. London, 1957
- Cresser, G. B., *Land of the 500 Million: a Geography of China*. New York, 1955
- Fei, Hsiao-tung, and Chang, Chih-i, *Earthbound China. A Study of Rural Economy in Yunnan*. Rev. ed. London, 1948
- FitzGerald, O. P., *China: A Short Cultural History*. Rev. ed. London, 1950.—*Revolution in China*. London, 1952.—*Flood Tide in China*. London, 1958
- Guillain, R., *Six cents millions de Chinois*. Paris, 1956
- Hollister, W. W., *China's gross national product and social accounts 1950-57*. Glencoe, Ill., 1958
- Kirby, E. S., *Introduction to the Economic History of China*. London, 1954.—(Ed.) *Contemporary China*. Vol. 1: 1955. Hong Kong Univ. Press, 1956
- Lang, Olga, *Chinese Family and Society*. New York, 1946
- Latourette, K. S., *The Chinese*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. New York, 1946
- Lattimore, O., *Pivot of Asia* [Sinkiang]. Boston, Mass., 1950
- Levy, Jr, M. J., *The Family Revolution in Modern China*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949
- Lu Er K'uei, and Fang I. (ed.), *A Comprehensive Chinese Gazetteer*. [Great Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Place-names of China.] Shanghai, 1931
- Mao Tse-tung, *Selected Works*. 3 vols. London, 1954
- Mathews, R. H., *Chinese-English Dictionary*. Cambridge, Mass., 1943-47
- Needham, J., *Science and Civilization in China*. 7 vols. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1954 ff.
- Prncell, V., *The Chinese in Southeast Asia*. London, 1951
- Shabad, T., *China's Changing Map. A political and economic geography of the Chinese People's Republic*. London, 1956
- Shen, T. H., *Agricultural Resources of China*. Cornell, Univ. Press, 1951
- Wang Chung-chi, *A Geography of China*. 2 vols. Taipei, State Translation Office, 1956
- Wu, Yuan-li, *An Economic Survey of Communist China*. New York and London, 1956

## COLOMBIA

### REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Vice-royalty of New Granada gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted 17 Dec. 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, as the state of 'Greater Colombia', which continued

for about 12 years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador and the republic of New Granada in 1830. The constitution of 22 May 1858 changed New Granada into a confederation of 8 states, under the name of Confederación Granadina. 8 May 1863 saw another constitution, and the adoption of the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of 2 delegates from each state, to promulgate the constitution of 5 Aug. 1886, forming the republic of Colombia, which abolished the sovereignty of the states, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May 1928 abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central government.

The legislative power rests normally with a Congress of 2 houses, the Senate, of 63 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 131 members, chosen for 2 years. During the period of control by the armed forces, beginning June 1953, it was superseded by a 'National Constituent and Legislative Assembly' with limited powers. The word 'Constituent' reflects the fact that it was originally appointed to revise the constitution but evolved into a legislature. By the Act of 1945 the senators had been elected (1 for each 190,000 inhabitants) by direct vote of the electorate instead of, as previously, indirectly by departmental assemblies; the representatives are chosen by the people in each department (1 for every 90,000). Voters at the 1941 elections numbered 1,933,345, or 46.16% of the electorate. The former Congress met annually at Bogotá on 20 July; members were fined for non-attendance and received 1,800 pesos monthly while in session. Women, though conceded citizenship, were expressly barred from voting (as are members of the Army and the police) and from elective office, until the Act of 25 Aug. 1954 gave them the vote.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of 2 years, one substitute to occupy the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. There are 13 Ministries. A National Economic Council, functioning since May 1935, went through several transformations, becoming in 1954 a Directorate of Planning.

The following is a list of presidents since 1918:

Dr Marco Fidel Suárez, 7 Aug. 1918–11 Nov. 1921.	Dr Eduardo Santos, 7 Aug. 1938–7 Aug. 1942.
Gen. Jorge Holguín, 11 Nov. 1921–7 Aug. 1922.	Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1942–resigned in July 1945.
Gen. Pedro Nel Ospina, 7 Aug. 1922–7 Aug. 1926.	Dr Alberto Lleras Camargo, 7 Aug. 1945–7 Aug. 1946.
Dr Miguel Abadía Méndez, 7 Aug. 1926–7 Aug. 1930.	Dr Mariano Ospina Pérez, 7 Aug. 1946–7 Aug. 1950.
Dr Enrique Olaya Herrera, 7 Aug. 1930–7 Aug. 1934.	Dr Laureano Gómez, 7 Aug. 1950–13 June 1953.
Dr Alfonso López Pumarejo, 7 Aug. 1934–7 Aug. 1938.	Gen. Gustavo Rojas Pinilla, 13 June 1953–May 1957.

*President.* Alberto Lleras Camargo (Liberal), heading a dual oligarchy composed of Conservatives and Liberals in equal numbers. Elected on 8 May 1958, he took office on 7 Aug.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Julio César Turbay Ayala.

*National flag:* yellow, blue, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Oh! Gloria inmarcesible (words by R. Núñez; tune by O. Sindici).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The estimated area of the Republic as given to the United Nations is 1,138,355 sq. km. It has a coastline of about 2,900 km, of which 1,600 km are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,300 km on the Pacific Ocean. The area (as estimated by the census bureau) and population of the 16 departments, 5 intendencias and 3 commissaries, according to the census of 9 May 1951 and the estimate for 5 July 1957, were as follows (the capitals in brackets):

<i>Departments</i>	Area (sq. km)	Census population, 1951			Est. 1957
		Males	Females	Total	Total
Antioquia (Medellín) . . .	63,000	767,346	802,851	1,570,197	1,783,590
Atlántico (Barranquilla) . . .	3,452	206,821	221,608	428,429	532,890
Bolívar (Cartagena) . . .	36,136	326,367	338,828	665,195	761,960
Boyacá (Tunja) . . .	60,133	386,802	414,634	801,436	829,000
Caldas (Manizales) . . .	12,963	546,472	521,708	1,068,180	1,222,160
Cauca (Popayán) . . .	30,724	221,538	221,901	443,439	489,670
Córdoba (Montería) . . .	24,290	163,242	163,021	326,263	363,800
Cundinamarca (Bogotá) . . .	23,140	786,103	837,941	1,624,044	1,885,510
Chocó (Quibdó) . . .	47,468	64,586	66,515	131,101	141,000
Huila (Neiva) . . .	19,828	147,351	146,341	293,692	337,740
Magdalena (Santa Marta) . . .	46,803	232,043	225,350	457,393	460,620
Nariño (Pasto) . . .	52,193	278,424	291,366	569,790	614,210
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta) . . .	20,193	193,315	194,135	387,450	406,450
Santander (Bucaramanga) . . .	30,318	371,335	376,371	747,706	815,700
Tolima (Ibagué) . . .	22,393	364,250	348,240	712,490	803,290
Valle del Cauca (Cali) . . .	20,430	571,795	535,132	1,106,927	1,460,490
<i>Intendencias</i>					
Arauca (Arauca) . . .	25,830	6,631	6,590	13,221	14,250
Caquetá (Florencia) . . .	112,990	25,268	21,320	46,588	67,990
La Guajira (Riohacha) . . .	21,000	25,372	26,974	52,346	113,350
Meta (Villavicencio) . . .	85,220	38,177	29,315	67,492	76,250
San Andrés y Providencia (San Andrés) . . .	55	2,778	2,897	5,675	5,280
<i>Commissaries</i>					
Amazonas (Leticia) . . .	124,340	4,420	3,199	7,619	8,230
Vaupés (Mitú) . . .	152,449	5,116	4,053	9,169	9,870
Vichada (Puerro Carreño) . . .	102,990	6,515	5,815	12,330	14,180
Total . . .	1,138,338	5,742,067	5,806,105	11,548,172	13,227,480

Of the total population in 1951, 38% were urban (29·2% in 1938); density (1957), 11·6 per sq. km. The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 ft above sea level. It is divided broadly into: 68% mestizo, 20% white, 7% indio and 5% negro.

The crude birth rate, 1958, 43·3 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 12·8; infant mortality rate, 100 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate (1955), 5·92 per 1,000 population. Estimated total, July 1959, 13,823,600.

The capital, Bogotá (estimated population in 1959, 1,124,770), lies 8,661 ft above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1958, are: Medellín, an industrial, coffee and mining centre (578,940); Cali, an industrial and sugar centre (545,410); Barranquilla, chief international airport and now a seaport by the opening of the Bocas de Ceniza (411,330); Cartagena, an industrial port with the oil-pipe terminal (167,980); Manizales (161,000); Bucaramanga, tobacco and coffee centre (184,680); Cúcuta, coffee and industrial centre (131,410); Buenaventura, chief port on the Pacific coast (1951: 54,973).

The language spoken is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** The religion is Roman Catholic with the Archbishop of Bogotá ranking as Cardinal. There are 5 other archbishops in Cartagena,

Manizales, Medellín, Pamplona and Popayán, 1,525 parishes and 4,020 priests. Other forms of religion are permitted so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals or to the law'; but since 1953 Protestants have complained of police prosecutions and religious disorders.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free but not compulsory, and facilities are limited.

In 1956, 17,179 public and private primary and secondary schools had 42,280 teachers and 1,418,552 pupils; 904 kindergartens, with 2,196 teachers and 45,234 pupils; 321 night schools, with 534 teachers and 17,186 pupils; 154 teachers' training schools, with 1,773 instructors and 14,259 pupils; 306 commercial schools, with 24,776 pupils; 79 professional and technical schools, with 8,230 pupils; 26 art schools, with 4,020 pupils, and 38 agricultural schools, with 1,821 students. The entire school system embraced 19,279 establishments, with 57,353 teachers and 1,570,432 students.

Besides the National University in Bogotá (founded 1572), there are 13 more in the capital (including Javeriana, Libre and Andes) and 14 more elsewhere, at Medellín, Cali, Manizales, Popayán, Cartagena and Bucaramanga. These 28 universities, in 1955, had 112 faculties with 2,645 teachers and 13,284 students. National, provincial and local budgets allocated, 1954, 149.6m. pesos to education.

Of the population over 7 years of age in Oct. 1951, the Ministry of Education estimated that 37% were illiterate; intensive efforts to build new schools and to reduce illiteracy are being made.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 645 with attendance of 55,452,954.

*Newspapers.* There are 36 daily newspapers. Strict censorship of the press, established in Nov. 1949, was suspended indefinitely on 29 Oct. 1953.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, of 16 members, is divided into 3 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business. Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. Since 1932, married women have been granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage.

Communism was outlawed by government decree on 4 March 1956.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for calendar years in 1,000 paper pesos:

	1955	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,328,800	1,202,072	1,227,300	1,478,000	1,412,573	1,660,000
Expenditure . .	1,277,800	1,202,072	1,227,300	1,478,000	1,412,573	1,660,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The 1959 budget included expenditures (in 1m. pesos) as follows: Public debt and finance, 231; public works, 363; development, 47; armed forces and police, 295; justice, 64; health, 78; education, 155; agriculture, 35.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has made 11 loans to Colombia aggregating \$111.2m., including \$47.3m. for highways and \$40.9 for the Atlantic Railway.

On 31 Dec. 1955 the total debt of the central government was, in US\$, equal to \$394,680,000, of which external debt (in dollars and sterling) was equal to \$196,760,000; internal debt was 197,920,000 pesos. Total debt of the departments (1956) was \$128,229,228 (\$35,739,185 external) and of the municipalities (1955), \$218,952,111 (\$67,532,436 external). Income of the

departments, 1956, was \$196,240,000 and expenditures, \$193,120,000; of the municipalities, \$211.6m. and \$187m.

Official census of foreign capital (excluding oil) invested in Colombia as of 31 Dec. 1951 showed a total equal to US\$185.2m. Foreign capital arriving in 1951 amounted to \$40.4m., of which \$21.7m. were for the oil industry. A decree of 3 Aug. 1951 promised complete safety to foreign investments representing machinery and equipment for industrial, agricultural or mining use. U.S. investments, 1950, \$19.4m.

**DEFENCE.** On 17 April 1952 Colombia signed the Military Assistance pact with the U.S.A.

**ARMY.** Military service is compulsory between the years of 18 and 30. Service with the colours is for 1 year. From 30 to 45 years of age the citizens are on the reserved lists, classified in 1st, 2nd and 3rd classes, with the obligation of presenting themselves on being called up. The permanent Army consists of infantry, artillery, cavalry, engineers, motorized troops and the usual services. The peace effective varies between 12,000 and 15,000 men, according to the conditions established by the General Staff at each conscription period; the war effective is about 300,000 men, excluding the Territorial Army which would raise the figure to about 500,000. Number of national police, about 10,000.

Colombia was the only Latin-American country participating in the Korean war. A regiment of 1,000 men (three times relieved) was continuously in action; it returned to Colombia on 30 Nov. 1954.

**NAVY.** Colombia has 4 destroyers (including 2 large units built in Sweden in 1958), 3 frigates, 16 motor launches, 1 gunboat, 4 coastguard vessels, 7 river gunboats, 5 transports, 1 tender, 3 oilers and some smaller craft. Personnel, 6,000 officers and men. The Navy has also a battalion of marines with 800 officers and men. There is an American Naval Mission.

**AIR FORCE.** Formed in 1922, the Air Force has been independent of the Army and Navy since 1943, when its re-organization began with U.S. assistance. In 1958 it had about 100 aircraft, comprising a combat group of Canadian-built Sabre jet-fighters and piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers, a transport group equipped with C-47s, a small number of C-54s and about a dozen Beaver light transports, and a maritime reconnaissance and rescue unit with Catalina flying-boats. Training aircraft include the primary T-34 Mentor and the T-33A jet advanced trainer.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Very little of the country is under cultivation, but much of the soil is fertile and is coming into use as roads improve. The range of climate and crops is extraordinary; the agricultural colleges have different courses for 'cold-climate farming' and 'hot climate farming'. Some 6m. acres are described as arable, 96m. pasture and 148m. forest; about 16,493 tractors were in use in 1956.

Colombia is the second largest producer of coffee and ranks first in the output of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded: the coffee census of 1935 showed 150,000 plantations with 532.2m. producing trees. Coffee output exceeds 5m. bags (of 60 kg). Exports (mainly to U.S.A.) in 1959 were 6.4m. bags, valued US\$354.8m.; the export quota for 1960 is 5,969,000 bags. Exports of bananas, in 1956, were 9,547,000 stems.

Cotton output, 1956, was 23,000 metric tons (31,780 metric tons in 1953).

Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1956, 300,000 metric tons. Sugar output (exclusive of panela) in 1955 was 213,300 metric tons from 27 mills. Sugar plantations now cover 172,960 hectares (427,216 acres). Unrefined brown sugar, known as panela, is consumed locally; output, 1958, of refined sugar, 242,523 tons. Output of maize in 1956 was 741,000 metric tons; other important crops are potatoes, plantain, yuca, wheat (110,000 metric tons) and tobacco (37,000 metric tons).

The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun; output is a few hundred tons. Fibres are being exploited, notably the 'fique' fibre, which furnishes all the country's requirements for sacks and cordage; output about 12,000 tons. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Tanning is an important industry, 3.7m. hides being exported in 1956.

Livestock in 1956 was estimated at 13.39m. cattle, 1.45m. pigs, 1.3m. horses, 1.1m. sheep, 215,000 goats, 835,000 mules and asses.

*Mining.* Colombia is rich in minerals; gold is found chiefly in Antioquia and moderately in Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño and Chocó; output in 1958, 371,715 fine oz., highest in South America. Foreign concessions produce about 60% of the gold. Colombia in 1955 exported gold bars as follows (in 1,000 troy oz.) to: U.K., 222.7; Switzerland, 96.9; U.S.A., 24.4; Venezuela, 18; others, 2. Total 364,000 oz. valued at 32m. pesos.

Other minerals are silver (105,162 fine oz. in 1958), copper, lead, mercury, manganese, emeralds and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735 and the largest deposit in the world); export of platinum, 1958, 16,036 troy oz. The working of the government-controlled emerald mines has been resumed; the stones are cut in the workshops of the Banco de la República. The chief mines are those of Muzo (government-owned) and Chivir (American-owned). Gross mineral output, 1955, was valued at 203.4m. pesos.

A uranium plant with a refining capacity of 30 tons a day is being installed in the Department of Santander in 1959.

The country also has coal (output, 1955, about 0.1m. metric tons, but reserves are estimated at 40,000m. tons), iron (543,000 long tons in 1958), limestone, sand and fireclay deposits. Cement production in 1958 was 1,216,612 metric tons. The 'National Steel Mill', launched in 1940 to develop an iron and steel industry in the Paz del Río region, was denationalized in Dec. 1955 and sold to the Banco de la República, which is to sell it to private industry within 10 years. It turned out 130,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings in 1958.

The extraction of salt from the remarkable mines in Zipaquirá (several hundred feet thick and covering several hundred sq. miles) and the evaporation at the numerous salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; output of salt in 1958 was 289,922 long tons.

Petroleum production in 1958 exceeded 46.8m. bbls, of which about one-quarter were refined in the country, chiefly at Barrancabermeja. Investments in the petroleum industry (1951) amount to \$257,440,000, of which American hold 85% and British about 15%. In 1957 oil companies in the country paid pesos 27.3m. in royalties and 2.6m. in taxes.

*Industry.* Value of industrial output (located mainly in the Departments of Antioquia, Cundinamarca and Valle) by 230,737 production workers in 11,007 establishments in 1955 was 4,734,661,900 pesos; value added by

manufactures was 2,823,392,000 pesos. Colombia, 1950, had 447 electric power-plants, of which 352 were hydro-electric. Electric power consumed in 1958, 1,515.2m. kwh. Natural gas has long been used in some parts.

In Oct. 1954 the Department of Valle del Cauca established a local power corporation closely modelled on the Tennessee Valley Authority.

*Trade Unions.* The left-wing Colombian Federation of Labour (C.T.C.) had, in 1947, 109,000 members out of a total of 165,000 organized workers. The Jesuits in 1946 established a Catholic trade union, *Unión de Trabajadores Colombianos*.

*Basis of a Development Program for Colombia (a summary) and Comprehensive Report of the Mission to Colombia.* By the 14 experts sent to Colombia under the joint sponsorship of the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development and the Banco de la República de Colombia. Washington, D.C., 1950

Scropes, L. A., *Colombia, Dec., 1949 (Overseas Economic Surveys)*. H.M.S.O., 1950

**COMMERCE.** For the 'Charter of Quito', trading agreement in 1948 between Colombia, Ecuador, Panama and Venezuela, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 882.

Imports (c.i.f. values) and exports (f.o.b. values) (excluding bullion and specie) for calendar years (in 1,000 paper pesos):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . . .	1,366,808	1,679,448	1,673,227	1,642,982	1,960,183	2,533,960
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,490,329	1,642,843	1,459,741	1,342,523*	1,970,991	2,785,607

<sup>1</sup> Excluding export tax.

\* Excluding gold.

In 1956 the U.S.A. furnished 62% of Colombia's imports and took 71% of her exports.

Trade by principal countries in 1957 and 1958, in 1m. paper pesos:

Imports		1957	1958	Exports		1957	1958
Benelux . . . . .		9.4	6.6	Benelux . . . . .		7.7	5.7
Canada . . . . .		11.2	13.0	Canada . . . . .		8.5	5.5
France . . . . .		14.6	10.7	France . . . . .		—	—
Germany . . . . .		43.9	44.5	Germany . . . . .		35.1	39.1
Netherlands Antilles .		12.6	8.2	Netherlands Antilles .		9.1	24.4
Sweden . . . . .		12.9	12.8	Sweden . . . . .		13.8	10.3
U.K. . . . .		21.6	17.3	U.K. . . . .		7.6	7.8
U.S.A. . . . .		237.7	228.2	U.S.A. . . . .		369.3	318.0

Important articles of export in 1956 were coffee (1,032.7m. pesos; 76.6% of the total), petroleum (174.8m.), bananas (70.2m.), refined sugar (10.8m.), gold (36.5m.), tobacco (7.4m.) and platinum (5.3m.). The chief imports are machinery, vehicles, metals and manufactures, textiles and chemical products.

Total trade between U.K. and Colombia for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	253,827	1,654,049	4,385,282	3,268,953	11,685,077
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,761,708	7,876,770	6,672,116	5,100,432	5,999,190
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	19,557	84,898	57,931	45,931	81,489

Bamper, A., *Importancia del café en el comercio exterior de Colombia*. Bogotá, 1948

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador formed the Greater Colombia Merchant Marine (*Flota Mercante Gran-colombiana*) on 8 June 1946, with headquarters in Bogotá and sectional

boards in Caracas and Quito. The corporation has an authorized capital of \$20m., of which Venezuela and Colombia subscribed 45% each and Ecuador 10%. Venezuela withdrew from the group in 1953. The *Flota* in 1958 had 35 vessels.

Vessels entering Colombian ports in 1958 had a net registered tonnage of 7,928,286. The Colombian merchant fleet in 1956 amounted to 56,316 tons.

The Magdalena River is subject to drought, and navigation is always impeded during the dry season, but it is an important artery of passenger and goods traffic. The river is navigable for 900 miles; steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. In 1958 they carried 189,000 passengers, 936,000 tons of cargo and 183,000 head of cattle.

*Roads.* Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is costly and difficult. The Government has completed 60% of the 1931 programme for the construction of the main roads and railways. The overhead ropeway connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world (0.72 km); it carried 38,601 metric tons of freight in 1955. Total length of motor highways, 26,523 km in 1956. Of the 2,300-mile Simón Bolívar highway, which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete. Buenaventura and Cali (*Carretera al Mar*) are linked by a highway. Motor vehicles numbered 329,663 passenger cars, 358,811 buses and 130,775 lorries on 31 Dec. 1954.

*Railways.* There are 17 lines of railway (8 national and state), with a total length of 3,028 km in 1956. Of the total, 2,584 km have a gauge of 3 ft; the rest a metre gauge. There is one British owned line, La Dorada Railway Co. (111 km). The national lines are mostly small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena River, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior. The Pacific Railway connects Bogotá with the port of Buenaventura. An Atlantic line from Bogotá to Sta. Marta is under active construction. Total railway traffic, 1958, was 11,319,469 passengers and 6,345,358 metric tons of freight. Nationalization of all railways was decided upon in Jan. 1954.

*Post.* The length of telephone lines in service is 218,101 km; instruments in use, 1959, 247,298, of which 96% were automatic and all under government operation. The All-American Cables Co., Inc., and the Marconi Wireless Company operate. There are 120 broadcasting stations. Television was established in 1959 at Itagüí.

*Aviation.* In civil aviation Colombia ranks third, after Brazil and Argentina, among South American countries. There are 209 landing grounds of all kinds. In 1958 the national airlines with 68 passenger and 12 cargo, plus 22 'mixed' planes, carried 1,435,712 passengers and 115,207,000 kg of cargo. In Sept. 1954 the Government bought all the airfields in the country from Avianca, the leading airline. In 1957, Avianca carried over 1m. passengers and 72m. kg of cargo.

The new B.O.A.C. service was inaugurated in Jan. 1960.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 13 May 1955 Colombia established new exchange rates—a fixed rate of 2.50–2.51 pesos per US\$ (i.e., 39.8–40 cents U.S.) and a free market rate (for foreign exchange derived from secondary exports and other sources), which opened at 4 pesos per US\$ (25 cents U.S.), ended the year 1955 at 4.14–4.17 pesos per \$ and 11.59–11.67 per £ sterling and fell to 6.97 pesos per \$ for exchange certificates and 8.25 for

free dollars in July 1958. This last figure hardened to 6·90 at the end of Sept. 1959. The International Monetary Fund continues to treat as the official rate the one previously existing (since 17 Dec. 1948), namely the peso = 51·282 cents U.S. When Colombia joined the I.M.F. on 18 Dec. 1946 the peso's rate was 57·143 cents U.S.

Coins include 50, 20 and 10 centavos (half silver, half copper-nickel-zinc) and 5 and 2 centavos of various combinations of copper-nickel-bronze-steel. There are also notes representing gold pesos of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 pesos respectively.

On 23 July 1923 the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a semi-official central bank, with the exclusive privilege of issuing bank-notes in Colombia; its charter, in 1951, was extended to 1973. Its note issues must be covered by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 25% of their value. Gold stock has risen from US\$5m., at the start, to \$21m. at the outbreak of the War and to \$147m. in Jan. 1947, falling rapidly thereafter to \$66m. in May 1951, when publication (of the gold figure, separately from foreign exchange) ceased. On 14 July 1959 the Central Bank had gold and foreign exchange valued at US\$202·4m.; note circulation, 1,166·7m. pesos.

There are 16 domestic commercial banks of importance and 5 foreign banks (English, Canadian, American, French and Franco-Italian); but 70% of all commercial bank deposits are with the 3 largest domestic banks which have branches throughout the country. In Nov. 1950 they were permitted to accept savings deposits, hitherto a government monopoly.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1857, but in ordinary commerce Spanish weights and measures are generally used.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* (Vacant).

*Minister Counsellor.* Pablo Samper García. *First Secretary.* Dr Jaime Canal Rivas.

There are consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA

*Ambassador.* Sir James Joint, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed 12 Jan. 1956).

*First Secretaries.* D. P. M. S. Cape; A. C. Buxton (*Commercial*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. J. R. Gower, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military and Air Attaché.* Group Capt. J. M. Morgan, D.F.C

There are consular representatives at Barranquilla, Bogotá, Cali, Cartagena and Medellín.

### OF COLOMBIA IN THE U.S.A. (2118 Leroy Pl. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* (Vacant.)

*Ministers.* Ignacio Mesa; José Camacho-Lorenzana. *Counsellor.* Dr Santiago Salazar-Santos (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Edmundo Castello Nieto; Miss Regina Grau. *Service Attachés:* Brig. Gen. Oscar Arce (*Army*), Col. Mariano Ospina (*Air*), Cmdr Alfonso Ochoa (*Navy*). *Commercial Attaché.* Andrés Uribe.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN COLOMBIA

*Ambassador.* Dempster McIntosh.

*Counsellor.* Milton K. Wells. *First Secretary.* Lawrence A. Phillips.

*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Howard C. Parker (*Army*), Capt. Robert E. Huse (*Navy*, resident in Caracas), Col. Gerald W. Crabbe (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Henry Hopp.

There are Consuls at Barranquilla, Cali, Medellín and a consular agent at Buenaventura.

## Books of Reference

- Anuario General de Estadística de Colombia.* Bogotá. Annual  
*Boletín de la Contraloría General de la República.* Bogotá. Monthly  
*Revista del Banco de la República.* Monthly Statistics. Bogotá  
*Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas públicas.* Bogotá  
*Boletín de Hacienda.* Bogotá. Annual  
*Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores.* Bogotá. Quarterly  
*Geografía económica de Colombia.* The Controller's Department, Bogotá  
*Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual. London  
 Charry Lara, Alberto, *Desarrollo histórico de la Estadística nacional en Colombia.* Nat. Dept. of Statistics, Bogotá, 1954  
 Childs, J. B., *Colombian Government Publications.* Washington, 1941  
 Galbraith, W. O., *Colombia, a general survey.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1953  
 Henao, J. M., and Arrubla, G., *History of Colombia.* Chapel Hill (N.C.), 1938  
 Romoli, Kathleen, *Colombia.* New York, 1941

## COSTA RICA

## REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic of Costa Rica (the 'Rich Coast') has been independent since 1821, although it formed, from 1824 to 1838, part of the Confederation of Central America. The constitution, promulgated on 7 Dec. 1871, has been modified very frequently, last in 1949. The legislative power is normally vested in a single chamber called the Legislative Assembly, which since 1946 consists of 45 deputies, 1 for every 25,214 inhabitants. The members of the chamber are elected for 4 years, one-half retiring every 2 years. The President is elected for 4 years; the candidate receiving the largest vote, provided it is over 40% of the total, is declared elected, but a second ballot is required if no candidate gets 40% of the total. By the election law of 18 Jan. 1946 all citizens who are 20 years of age are entitled to vote; married men and teachers, from the age of 18. Women over 21 were enfranchised in 1949, under the new constitution. Elections are normally held on the first Sunday in February. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is, by the law of 26 July 1925, secret, and, by an amendment to the constitution in 1936, compulsory for all men under 70 years of age. Independent non-party candidates are barred from the ballot.

*President.* Lic. Mario Echandi, elected Feb. 1958; inaugurated 8 May 1958; favours private enterprise and foreign investment.

*Vice-Presidents.* José Joaquín Peralta Esquivel and Abelardo Bonilla Baldares.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Lic. Alfredo Vargas Fernández.

Elections for Congress took place on 2 Feb. 1958; National Union Party (Echandi's party) won 10, Liberation Party 20, Republican Party 11, others 4 seats.

The administration normally is carried on by 9 ministers, appointed by the President. The powers of the President are limited by the constitution, which leaves him the power to appoint and remove at will members of his cabinet. All other public appointments are made jointly in the names of the President and of the minister in charge of the department concerned.

*National flag*: blue, white, red.

*National anthem*: Noble patria, tu hermosa bandera (words by J. M. Zeledón, 1903; tune by M. M. Gutiérrez, 1851).

Zeledón, M. T., *Lecciones de Ciencia constitucional y Constitución política de la República de Costa Rica*. San José, 1945

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is estimated at 51,011 sq. km (19,690 sq. miles). The population at the census of 22 May 1950 was 800,875, compared with 471,524 shown in the 1927 census. The estimated population on 1 Oct. 1959 was 1,134,626.

Census population (1950) of the 7 provinces (with official estimate for 31 Dec. 1957 in parentheses) is as follows: San José, 281,822 (355,930); Alajuela, 148,850 (198,418); Cartago, 100,725 (131,848); Heredia, 51,760 (65,737); Guanacaste, 88,190 (123,123); Puntarenas, 88,168 (123,255); Limón, 41,360 (54,163). The populations (1957) of the chief towns of the provinces are as follows: San José, 133,734; Cartago, 23,498; Limón, 20,764; Puntarenas, 20,108. Alajuela, 16,620; Heredia, 15,843; Guanacaste (Liberia), 6,692.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1955	7,010	48,903	9,988	31,780	31,152
1956	6,969	51,481	9,518	43,402	43,304
1957	7,103	51,749	10,471	44,355	44,596
1958	7,873	53,899	9,692	55,624	55,050

Crude birth rate, 1958, was 50.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9; infantile death rate, 68.9 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 7.5 per 1,000 population. In 1958 males exceeded females by 4,060.

The population of European descent, many of them of pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital of the republic, San José, and in the principal towns of the provinces. Limón, on the Caribbean coast, and Puntarenas, on the Pacific coast, are the chief commercial ports. The United Fruit Company, who have abandoned their banana plantations on the Atlantic coast in favour of large new plantations on the Pacific coast, have constructed ports at Quepos and Golfito. There are some 15,000 coloured West Indians, mostly in Limón province. The native Indian population is dwindling and is now estimated at 1,200.

Spanish is the language of the country.

Voot, W., *The Population of Costa Rica and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the religion of the State, which contributes to its maintenance but controls the Church Patronage and insists on lay instruction in history, economics and similar subjects; there is entire religious liberty under the constitution, but religious appeals are forbidden in current political discussions. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishops of Alajuela, Limón and San Isidro el General.

The Episcopal Church in Central America has churches at San José

(bishop) and Puerto Limón. The Society of Friends and numerous other sects are represented.

**EDUCATION.** Costa Rica has a very low illiteracy rate. Elementary instruction is compulsory and free; secondary education (since 1949) is also free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In 1958 there were 1,416 public primary schools with 6,677 teachers and 165,666 enrolled pupils; there were 55 public and private secondary schools with 23,138 pupils, and 23 technical schools with 6,376 pupils. The University of Costa Rica, founded in San José in 1843, has 318 professors in 12 faculties and 3,111 students. There is no medical school. The budget for 1960 provides 75.7m. colones for public education. Since 1944 English has been taught in all secondary schools.

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 106, with seating capacity of 50,300.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 7 daily newspapers (including 1 English-language paper) all published in San José.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The labour code of 1943 provides considerable protection for the workers, while a system of social insurance against sickness, old age and death is gradually being extended throughout the country.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 4 appeal courts and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces and local justices throughout the republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 colones) have been as follows (\$1 = 6.63 colones) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 (est.)
Revenue .	233,467	261,750	292,000	345,832	341,712	353,733
Expenditure .	219,227	248,589	291,000	339,716	342,119	353,733

The state finances steadily deteriorated, leading up to a political crisis in July 1947, and finally to a revolution which overthrew the government in April 1948. The new government decreed a capital levy of 10%, designed to raise 32m. colones, payable in 10 annual instalments; there has been a marked improvement in the finances of the State. The income-tax law of 18 Sept. 1954 raised the maximum rate (for incomes of 500,000 colones and over) from 15 to 30%.

The public debt on 30 Sept. 1959 was 372,324,000 colones, including 156,122,000 colones external debt. Arrangements for resuming service on the four dollar debts were agreed in Nov. 1953, and on the sterling debt in Sept. 1955.

**DEFENCE.** The army was abolished in 1948, and replaced by a Civil Guard reputed to be 1,200 strong. There has never been compulsory military service or training.

The republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for revenue purposes.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area (1946) is about 1,877,000 acres; grass lands cover 543,000

acres; forests and woodlands, 9,855,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of rosewood, cedar, mahogany and other cabinet woods. Exports of logs and lumber, 1955, totalled 7,341 metric tons. The principal agricultural products are coffee and bananas. Coffee, on about 117,500 acres, has an average crop of 20,500 metric tons; in 1955-56 crop was 23,750 metric tons; exports (1955, about 29,000 metric tons, mostly to Germany), normally account for about half the country's foreign-exchange earnings. In 1957 it earned a record US\$41m. Bananas (exports about 9m. bunches, practically all to U.S.A.) are important partly because, unlike those of most Latin-American countries, they show only moderate decline. Cocoa (exports, 1955, 9,696 metric tons), maize, sugar (exports, 1955, 8,223 short tons of centrifugal sugar), rice and potatoes are commonly cultivated. About 5,000 acres are under tobacco (output, 1956, about 2-1m. lb.). The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly.

Soil erosion is serious in some areas.

Dairy-farming and cattle-raising are substantial pursuits. In 1957 cattle numbered 800,000 and pigs 115,000.

Costa Rica is the seat of the Inter-American Institute of Agricultural Sciences, with headquarters at Turrialba.

*Mining.* Gold is mined on the Pacific slope, but the mining of other mineral deposits is not very fully developed. Silver output, 1958, 325,278 fine oz. Output of salt is between 3,000 and 4,000 tons annually, but rose to 48,000 tons in 1957.

*Industry.* Industry is still on a very small scale. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is increasingly used as motive power; it was nationalized in 1928. Output, 1956, was 305,393,999 kwh.

*Labour.* As Costa Rica is still essentially an agricultural country, the organization of labour has made progress only in the larger centres of population, and even there it is not a strong movement. Most of the unions are affiliated to an a-political confederation, the 'Rerum Novarum.' The Vanguardia Popular, formerly a Communist organization which made its peace with the Roman Catholic Church and, before the 1948 revolution, represented Labour in Congress, with 5 deputies in a house of 45, was banned in July 1948.

At the 1950 census the labour force totalled 261,984, 55% being agricultural; 11% manufacturing; 8% trade; 8% construction, transport and communications; and 15% in government, finance and services. In 1957 there were 142 trade unions and 23 employers' organizations.

**COMMERCE.** The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows in US\$ (6·63 colones = US\$1):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	80,654,000	87,469,023	91,226,164	102,784,657	90,325,473
Exports . . .	80,954,669	80,508,931	67,453,936	83,514,144	96,900,850

A new Tariff Act, Sept. 1951, abolished the complicated special rates previously prevailing and presents only two rates, one specific and one *ad valorem*, the latter being 4% for most commodities.

The value (in US\$1m.) of the principal imports in 1958 were: Manufactures, 3; machinery, including transport equipment, 24·7; chemicals, 15·2; foodstuffs, 11·8; petroleum and lubricants, 6·2.

Value of chief exports (in US\$1m.) in 1958 were: Coffee, 50.6; bananas, 31.5; cacao, 5.9; cattle, 2.3; cotton, 1.3; timber, 0.15.

Imports from U.S. were valued at \$56,725,000 in 1957, \$50.6m. in 1958. Exports to U.S. in 1957 were \$43m.; in 1958, \$49.6m.

Imports from U.K. in 1957 were valued at \$5.1m., in 1958 at \$5.5m. Exports to U.K. in 1957 were valued at \$431,000, in 1958 at \$1m.

Total trade between U.K. and Costa Rica (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1928	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	807,372	214,187	146,951	187,149	299,316	495,148
Exports from U.K.	149,363	1,926,083	1,683,622	1,539,066	1,687,658	1,831,575
Re-exports from U.K.	2,877	15,382	15,226	10,374	16,012	19,935

Saavedra, M. (ed.), *Costa Rica Commercial Guide*. San José. Annual, from 1954

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1957, 984 ships entered and cleared the ports of the republic (Puerto Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito); combined cargo, 433,494 metric tons. In 1958, the Costa Rican registry of foreign-owned ships was cancelled.

*Railways.* Two railway systems, totalling about 500 miles, connect San José with Limón, the Atlantic port (Costa Rica Railway Company), and San José with Puntarenas, the Pacific port (the state-owned Ferrocarril Eléctrico al Pacífico). When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the port of Almirante in Panama.

*Roads.* About 350 miles of motoring roads, in very fair repair, are now open. Of the Costa Rica section of the Inter-American highway, 204 km have been completed; 300 km remain to be constructed. There is no road connecting with Panama, but there is a good all-weather road leading into Nicaragua. Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1957, numbered 22,103.

*Post.* A telephone service covering (1959) 12,961 subscribers operates in and between San José and 6 other provincial centres; it is privately owned except for 381 government telephones.

The commercial wireless telegraph stations are operated by Cía Radiográfica Internacional de Costa Rica. The stations are located at Cartago, Limón, Puntarenas, Quepos and Golfito. The Government has 19 wireless telegraph stations in its local network. The principal or central station at San José also maintains international radio-telegraph circuits to Nicaragua, Honduras, San Salvador and Mexico. The Government has 202 telegraph offices and 88 official telephone stations. The official list of broadcasting stations shows 23 long-wave stations and 7 short-wave stations.

*Aviation.* Passenger movement in and out of Costa Rica is almost entirely by air via the local company, L.A.C.S.A., Pan American Airways, C.O.P.A., T.A.C.A. and K.L.M. Subsidiary airlines controlled by these companies link San José by daily services with all the more important towns. The capital's airfield at El Coco was opened in June 1955; it can handle the most modern planes.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** In 1946 Costa Rica informed the International Monetary Fund that the colón was equal to 17.8094 cents U.S., or to 0.158267 gramme of fine gold; US\$1 equals 5.615 colones and 1 troy oz. of fine gold equals 196.525 colones. This was confirmed by an Act passed 18 March 1947, and again on 17 Oct. 1951; but the 'controlled free rate' for imports is 6.65 colones = \$1.

The currency is chiefly notes. The Banco Central in 1951 printed and placed in circulation new notes for 5, 10, 20, 25, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 colones, replacing old notes previously issued by the Banco Nacional. Silver coins of 1 colon, 50 centimos and 25 centimos have largely disappeared; in 1935 they were replaced by coins (2 and 1 colones and 50 and 25 centimos) made up of 3 parts copper and 1 part nickel, and given the same value as the subsidiary silver currency. There are copper coins (and chromium stainless steel coins) of 10 and 5 centimos.

By a law passed on 31 Jan. 1950 a Central Bank was established for the organization and direction of the national monetary system and of dealings in foreign exchange, the promotion of facilities for credit and the supervision of all banking operations in the country. The bank has a board of 7 directors appointed by the Government, including *ex officio* the Minister of Economy and Finance. On 30 June 1958 it had gold amounting to 11,808,000 colones and foreign exchange of 111m. colones compared with 94m. in June 1957; note circulation was 388m. colones. At this time the national income was estimated at some 1,900m. colones.

In June 1948 the 3 small commercial banks were compulsorily nationalized.

The National Insurance Bank (Banco Nacional de Seguros) is a Government bank, created in 1924, which has a monopoly of new insurance business.

A Bolsa de Valores or stock market—the first in Central America—was opened in Sept. 1950.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is legally established; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found: *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. avoirdupois; *quintal* = 101.40 avoirdupois; *fanega* = 11 Imperial bushels.

On 15 Jan. 1921 the republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90° west of Greenwich. Time in San José is therefore 6 hours behind G.M.T.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Costa Rica maintains diplomatic missions in Argentina, Colombia, Cuba, Chile, China (Formosa), Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Honduras, Holy See, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A. and Uruguay.

OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN (42 Draycott Place, S.W.3)

*Ambassador.* Dr Alfredo Alfaro Sotela (accredited 24 June 1958).

*First Secretary and Consul-General.* Franz Hack-Prestinary Gotay.  
*Cultural Attaché.* A. de Soto Montenegro.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Northampton, Southampton and Swansea.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* David Jarvis Mill Irving, C.B.E. (appointed 24 Nov. 1956).

*First Secretary and Consul.* J. D. Atkinson.

There is a consular representative at Puerto Limón.

OF COSTA RICA IN THE U.S.A. (2112 S St. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Manuel G. Escalante.

*Minister Counsellor.* Jorge Hazera. *Counsellors.* Mrs Angela Acuña

de Chacón (*Commercial*); Juan Hernández. *First Secretary*. Mrs Mirtha Virginia de Perea.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN COSTA RICA

*Ambassador*. Whiting Willauer.

*Counsellor*. Roy I. Kimmel (*Consul*). *Service Attachés*: Lieut.-Col. Spencer P. Edwards, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (*Navy*, resident in Mexico City), Lieut.-Col. William J. Cavoli (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City). *Agricultural Attaché*. William L. Rodman.

There are consular agents at Golfito, Port Limón, Puntarenas.

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Official statistics are issued by the Director General de Estadística (Ministerio de Economía y Hacienda, San José) as they become available. The compilation of statistics was started in 1861.

Biesanz, J. and M., *Costa Rican Life*. 3rd printing. New York, 1946  
 Fernández Guardia, L., *Historia de Costa Rica*. 2nd ed., 2 vols. San José, 1941  
 May, S., and others, *Costa Rica*. New York, 1952  
 Trejos, Juan, *Geografía ilustrada de Costa Rica*. San José, 1948

## CUBA

### REPÚBLICA DE CUBA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Cuba, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762-63, remained a Spanish possession from its discovery by Columbus in 1492 until 10 Dec. 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris, which ended the armed intervention of the U.S.A. in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent republic, but the United States stipulated that Cuba must enter into no treaty relations with a foreign power, which might endanger its independence. A convention which assembled on 5 Nov. 1900 adopted the first constitution of the republic on 21 Feb. 1901.

Since the last representative in Cuba of the King of Spain, Gen. Don Adolfo Jiménez Castellanos, handed over the island on 1 Jan. 1899 the following have been at the head of the administration:

Took office		Took office	
<i>U.S. Military Governors</i>		Gen. Gerardo Machado y Morales	20 May 1925
Maj.-Gen. John R. Brooke	1 Jan. 1899		dep. 12 Aug. 1933
Maj.-Gen. Leonard Wood	23 Dec. 1899	Dr Carlos Manuel de Céspedes	12 Aug. 1933
			dep. 5 Sept. 1933
<i>President of the Republic</i>		Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Sept. 1933
Tomas Estrada Palma	20 May 1902		res. 15 Jan. 1934
	res. 28 Sept. 1906	Col. Carlos Mendieta	Jan. 1934
			res. 12 Dec. 1935
<i>U.S. Provisional Governors</i>		Dr José A. Barnet	12 Dec. 1935
William Howard Taft	29 Sept. 1906	Dr Miguel Mariano Gómez y Arias	20 May 1936
Charles Edward Magoon	13 Oct. 1906		impeached 23 Dec. 1936
<i>Presidents of the Republic</i>		Dr Federico Laredo Brú	24 Dec. 1936
Gen. José Miguel Gómez	28 Jan. 1909	Gen. Fulgencio Batista	10 Oct. 1940
Gen. Mario Garela Menocal	20 May 1913	Dr Ramón Grau San Martín	10 Oct. 1944
Dr Alfredo Zayas y Alfonso	20 May 1921	Dr Carlos Prío Socarrás	10 Oct. 1948
			dep. 10 March 1952
		Gen. Fulgencio Batista y Zaldívar	10 March 1952
			abdicated 1 Jan. 1959

*President.* Dr Manuel Urrutia, assumed power on 1 Jan. 1959 after Gen. Batista had fled the country. He resigned on 17 July 1959 and Dr Osvaldo Dorticós Torredo was elected by the Cabinet to take his place.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Raúl Roa.

Modern practice has been for the President to appoint the Cabinet, which consists of a Premier, the President's secretary, 12 heads of departments and 3 ministers without portfolios. The Cabinet is responsible to Congress; if it receives a vote of no confidence, the Cabinet must resign within 48 hours.

The constitution of Oct. 1940 provided for a 4-year term for the President (without re-election for two clear terms), a senate of 54 members (9 from each province) elected for 4 years and a lower house of 140, one half being elected every 2 years. Women have the vote. Voters in 1954 numbered about 2.3m. This constitution was suspended from 10 March 1952 to 24 Feb. 1955.

The Communist Party was outlawed in 1954; its legal status was restored in 1959.

The Prime Minister and head of the Government is (1960) Dr Fidel Castro Ruz. The constitution remaining suspended, government is by decree.

*National flag:* 3 blue, 2 white (horizontal); a white five-pointed star in a red triangle at the hoist.

*National anthem:* Al combate corred bayameses (words and tune by P. Figueredo, 1868).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided into 6 provinces (each with a governor who is elected) and 126 municipalities; in each province the *alcaldes* or mayors of the local municipalities form the provincial legislature.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The island of Cuba has an area of 44,206 sq. miles; the Isle of Pines has 1,180 sq. miles, and other islands about 1,350 sq. miles. The census population of 28 Jan. 1953 was 5,829,029 (1943, 4,778,583). The area, population and density of population of the 6 provinces were as follows:

Province	Area (sq. miles)	Population (28 Jan. 1953)	Population per sq. mile
Pinar del Río . . . . .	6,211	448,422	86.1
Havana . . . . .	3,173	1,533,803	485.0
Matanzas . . . . .	3,259	395,780	121.4
Las Villas . . . . .	8,264	1,030,162	124.7
Camagüey . . . . .	10,169	618,256	60.7
Oriente . . . . .	14,128	1,797,606	127.2
Total . . . . .	44,206	5,829,029	131.9

Crude birth rate, 1949, 28.3; crude death rate, 7.5.

The chief towns (with population, 1953) are: Havana, the capital, 785,455; Marianao, 219,278; Santiago de Cuba, 163,237; Camagüey, 110,388; Santa Clara, 77,398; Guantánamo, 64,671; Matanzas, 63,916; Cienfuegos, 57,991; Holguín, 57,573.

**RELIGION.** There is no state Church, though Roman Catholics predominate; they are under a cardinal. There is a bishop of the American Episcopal Church in Havana. The Society of Friends had 1,073 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory (between the ages of 7 and 14) and free, but not available everywhere. The 1953 census showed that 23.6% of all those over 10 years of age were illiterate, while the proportion among those between 10 and 14 years was 28.8%.

In the year ending 30 June 1950 only 50.7% of the children between 5 and 13 years were attending primary schools. The Ministry of Education in 1950 owned 280 urban and 172 rural school buildings, and rented or used rent-free, provided by individuals, 2,419 urban and 3,377 rural buildings. Total expenditures for education, 1949-50, was \$50.8m. The Government maintains 21 small institutes for secondary education, a normal school in each of the provinces and 11 commercial schools. Teachers in all types of school, 31 May 1948, numbered 22,634 for a school-age (5-13) population of 1.1m., of which only half were enrolled. Teachers are political appointees with life tenure on full salary whether teaching or not; the rectification of this is regarded as Cuba's major educational problem. The teacher's monthly salary must never be less than one-millionth of the Government's budget. University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded 12 Sept. 1721), the Oriente University at Santiago de Cuba, the Catholic University of Villanueva at Havana and the Central University at Santa Clara.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 537 cinemas with seating capacity of 370,833.

*Newspapers* (1955). There were 39 daily newspapers (32 Spanish, 3 Chinese and 4 English) with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 588,000; 18 Spanish papers published in Havana have 85% of the total circulation.

**JUSTICE.** There is a Supreme Court in Havana and 7 courts of appeal (one in each provincial capital and one in Holguín). The provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The civil code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by natives.

Bishop, C. M., and Marchant, A., *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Cuba, the Dominican Republic and Haiti*. Library of Congress. Washington, D.C., 1944

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in pesos) for fiscal years ending 30 June (Cuban peso = US\$1) were as follows:

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Revenue .	270,212,166	303,381,094	328,733,537	370,843,282	342,800,000
Expenditure .	303,512,504	329,255,249	325,317,371	354,693,758	342,800,000

The 1957-58 budget proposed (in \$1m.) 74.4 for education, 56.1 for defence, 19.7 for public works, 23.1 for health and welfare, 41.4 for debt service, 18.9 for interior and 19.6 for finance.

The consolidated public debt of the republic (30 June 1954) was 352m. pesos, of which 61m. pesos was the external debt. Including bonds issued for the development programme, this had risen to \$686m. at the end of 1956. An unofficial estimate at the end of 1958 was \$1,300m. U.K. investments declined from a par value of \$24m. in 1951 to \$1m. in 1953, largely by the Cuban purchase of the United Railways of Havana.

National income, at factor cost, in 1957, was 2,320m. pesos. The *per capita* income is among the highest in Latin America. Cuba is the leading Latin-American country for U.S. investments (\$919m. in 1929); by 1957 the total had declined to \$845m., from which U.S. income was about 7%.

**DEFENCE.** The President is the Chief of the armed forces.

*Army.* The Army is composed of 12,000 regulars and 8,000 rural guards; in addition, there are 6,000 armed police under the Minister of Defence.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 2 escort vessels, 1 patrol vessel, 3 motor launches, 1 survey ship, the presidential yacht and 30 coastguard vessels. Its strength is 700 officers and 6,250 men.

*Air Force.* The Air Force consists of 35 officers and 200 men, with 44 aircraft. The naval air force consists of 175 men, with 16 aircraft.

**PRODUCTION.** Cuba's 'economically active' population, 1953, numbered 1,972,266, of whom 551,279 were employers or self-employed and 1,420,987 were salaried or wage-earners; agriculture had 818,706, manufacturing 327,208, mining 9,618 and trade 232,323; public services 8,439. The working population was estimated in 1954 at 2.4m., of whom 775,000 had long periods of seasonal unemployment. The constitution provides for a yearly 30 days' holiday with pay for all manual workers.

*Agriculture.* The staple products are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, maize, rice and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruit and minerals. Estimates of the main 1957 crops in 1,000 metric tons, were: Sugar, 5,676 (1958: 6,857); coffee, 36.6; tobacco, 41.7 (1958: 91.5); rice, 261; maize, 246.9; beans (dry), 35.6; cocoa, 2.

Cuba is the largest producer of sugar in the world, with about 3.2m. acres (about 56% of the total cultivated area) and about 64% of the agricultural manpower devoted to sugar cane. In 1954 Americans owned 40 mills with 39% of the capacity; Cubans, 117 mills. Production of raw sugar in recent crop years has been limited by presidential decree. By-products are black strap molasses (used for synthetic rubber, explosives, etc.) and high-test molasses. Production of rum was 3.1m. litres in 1956. The U.S.A. takes about 50% of the sugar crop. Sugar and its products furnish nearly 90%, by value, of the exports.

Tobacco is grown mainly in the Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Río. The acreage is about 144,000; yield per acre is about half that of the U.S.A. Exports (1957) of leaf tobacco were 54.7m. lb.; cigars, 73.5m. units; cigarettes, 24.7m. units. Coffee production, chiefly from the province of Oriente, amounted to 120m. lb., an all-time record, in 1956; 45.3m. lb. valued at \$21m. were exported.

Output of henequén fibre in 1955 was 19.2m. lb. A fast-growing fibre, *kenaf*, originally from India, soft in texture, promises to replace jute for sacking; the tobacco industry uses *majagua*, another local fibre, while a third fibre, *yarey*, from palms, is also used. About 400,000 acres are under rice cultivation. 310,000 tons of sweet potatoes were produced in 1954. The principal fruits exported, practically all to the U.S.A., are pineapples, citrus fruit, tomatoes and pimentos.

In 1956 the livestock included 4.5m. head of cattle; 1.8m. hogs; 412,000 horses (1952); 194,000 sheep; 162,000 goats.

*Forestry.* Cuba has extensive forest lands, mainly in private ownership; state forests total about 1.25m. acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported.

*Mining.* Iron ore abounds, with deposits estimated at 3,500m. tons, of which 90% are held as reserves by American steel interests; output, 1958,

145,000 long tons in 1956. Output of refractory chromite suffers from Philippine competition; in 1953 only 48,933 long tons were mined, compared with 354,152 in 1943. Output of copper (1958) was 14,343 short tons; manganese (1954), 10,000 short tons of chemical grade and 296,800 short tons of metallurgical grade. Five old coppermines, closed for 10 years, were re-activated in 1955. Other minerals are nickel (1957, 21,600 tons nickel content), silica and barytes. It is hoped to begin producing cobalt in 1959. Gold and silver are also worked; exports of gold, 1950, 6,915 fine oz.; of silver, including scrap, 1958, 320,621 fine oz. Cuba has a small output of petroleum (1956, 540,000 bbls from 53 wells); 4 refineries have started up. Salt output from the solar evaporation of sea water was 51,013 metric tons in 1953. Metal exports (in metric tons) in 1957 were: Copper ore, 79,514; chrome ore, 100,977; manganese ore (1958), 68,165; nickel oxide, 22,779; iron ore, 102,346.

*Industry.* Big developments have taken place in recent years. Production in 1957 was: Rayon, 21.6m. lb.; cement, 644m. kg; wheat flour, 141m. lb.; naphtha and gasoline, 2.8m. bbls; fuel oil, 6.5m. bbls; kerosene and lubricants, 0.9m. bbls; asphalt, 0.3m. bbls; gas oil, 3.0m. bbls; 156,966 tyres, 59,251 tubes; shoes, 15m. pairs; paint, 2.1m. gallons; absolute alcohol, 107m. litres; alcohol, 70m litres; beer, 129m. litres; soft drinks, 576m. units; cigarettes, 611m. pkgs; fertilizers, 600m. lb.

Recent new investments in industry have amounted to (in 1m. pesos): electricity, 241; mining, over 120; bagasse products, 34; telephone services, 62; chemicals and fertilizers, 24; beer, 6.5; concrete and cement, 9; oil refineries, 68; glass, 6; rayon, 4.7; gas, 6; flour-mills, 2.

*Electricity.* Electrical power consists of 200,000 kw. installed at the sugar factories, and 50,000 kw. at others. The public power supply, additionally, has a capacity of 352,300 kw. Demand in 1957 was 1,282.1 kwh. (1,143.1m. in 1956).

*Trade Unions.* For a mainly agricultural country, workers are highly unionized. In 1945, of the total of 1,292,786 workers, 440,791 or 33% were in trade unions. In Jan. 1958 the distribution of 1,932,000 employees was: Agriculture, 41%; artisans, factory workers, 16.3%; services, 8.6%; transport, labourers, 7.7%; professional and technical, 9.2%; clerical and sales, 15.9%; others, 1.3%.

*The Economy of Cuba. Report of a Mission from the International Bank of Reconstruction and Development.* Washington, 1951

Friedlaender, H. E., *Historia Económica de Cuba.* Havana, 1944

Nelson, L., *Rural Cuba.* Minneapolis, 1950

Stephens, P. S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Cuba.* H.M.S.O., 1954

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for calendar years (in pesos; Cuban peso = US\$1):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957
Imports . . .	489,733,278	488,888,770	575,126,039	649,006,066	641,489,167
Exports . . .	640,344,050	539,047,690	594,155,454	666,202,949	807,681,897

Cuba's exports to the U.S.A. were valued at \$410.5 in 1955, \$429.6m. in 1956 and \$466.4m. in 1957; and her imports from there were \$351.2m. in 1955, \$487m. in 1956 and \$358m. in 1957.

The U.S.A. in 1955 took 67% of the exports and furnished 65% of the imports. Germany takes and receives some \$18m. a year.

Total trade between Cuba and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	4,835,687	15,570,507	25,860,247	17,787,243	10,182,739
Exports from U.K. . . . .	847,464	8,212,261	8,004,873	8,959,682	15,223,870
Re-exports from U.E.	14,061	95,916	100,668	112,391	94,484

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The coastline is 2,170 miles long and has 15 fine harbours. The merchant marine, in 1958, consisted of 12 motorships plying to the U.S. east coast. There are 30 foreign shipping lines, including 2 rail ferries to U.S.A. 2,958 sea-going vessels entered Havana in 1956, of which 89 were British. The free port of Matanzas is to be augmented by a factory zone.

*Railways.* There are 3,714 miles of public railway—mainly the United Railways of Havana (started by British capital), which Cuba bought in Nov. 1953 for \$13m., and the Consolidated Railway of Cuba (American capital). In addition, the large sugar estates have 7,542 miles of private lines connecting them with the main lines.

*Roads.* There are 8,291 miles of highways open to traffic, including the Central Highway, traversing the island for 706 miles from Pinar del Río to Santiago. On 30 June 1957 passenger automobiles numbered 125,309; taxis, 2,794; trucks, 49,000, and buses, 4,730.

*Post.* There were (1938) 634 post and 358 telegraph offices and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations (1940), of which 14 were operated by the Government. There are 3,545 miles of public and 8,902 miles of private telegraph wires. Cuba has 74 medium-wave and 6 short-wave broadcasting stations and 6 television stations. Wireless receiving sets, 1958, numbered 900,000; television sets, 300,000. The telephone system (1959) had 170,092 instruments (90% being in automatic systems), of which 125,600 were in Havana; all were operated by private companies.

*Aviation.* Three local and 11 international airlines connect with the Americas and Europe.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The Cuban *peso* is equal to US\$1, or to 0.8886 gramme of fine gold; accordingly, 1 troy oz. of fine gold = 35 pesos.

This parity dates from the law of 7 Nov. 1914, which established that the monetary unit was a gold peso (equal to the U.S. gold dollar) of 1.6718 grammes (1.5046 grammes fine) divided into 100 centavos. The old gold pesos and U.S. gold coins are no longer legal tender, but may be sold only to the Government at the rate of 35 silver pesos per oz. troy.

On 23 Dec. 1948 the president signed the law creating a central bank (with capital of \$10m.) and (effective 30 Dec. 1951) a national currency system (with the peso alone being legal tender) replacing the dual system under which the peso and the dollar were both legal tender; the bank began operating on 27 April 1950; in Dec. 1957 it had \$136m. in gold and \$441m. in foreign exchange; note circulation was \$433m. in 1956. In 1959 events made it necessary to bring in measures of exchange control, and import licences on luxury and non-essential goods. Dollar reserves stood at \$114m. in Jan. 1960.

Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 50, 40, 25, 20 and 10 cents, while copper-zinc and copper-nickel coins of 5, 2 and 1 cent are also issued. A new 1-peso note was put into circulation in 1957.

Banking is partly in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National

City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York and the Bank of Nova Scotia, but the 41 Cuban-owned banks are slowly expanding their share.

Wallich, H. O., *Monetary Problems of an Export Economy: the Cuban Experience, 1914-47*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is legally compulsory, but the American and old Spanish systems are much used. The sugar industry uses the Spanish long ton (1.03 metric tons) and the similar short ton (0.92 metric ton). Cuba sugar sack = 329.59 lb. or 149.49 kg.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Cuba maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Spain, Switzerland, United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Austria, Bolivia, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India, Iraq, Israel, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Sweden, Turkey, Yugoslavia.

#### OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN (19 Lowndes St., S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Sergio Rojas Santamarina.

*Minister-Counsellor.* Dr Emilio Pando Machado.

There are consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Nottingham.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA

*Ambassador.* A. S. Fordham, C.M.G. (appointed 18 Oct. 1956).

*First Secretaries.* I. J. M. Sutherland (*Commercial*); J. S. Rew (resident in Mexico City) (*Labour*). *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C. (resident at Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Camagüey, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

#### OF CUBA IN THE U.S.A. (2630-16th St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Ernesto Dihigo.

*Counsellors.* Dr Enrique Patterson (*Minister*); Dr Joaquín E. Meyer (*Financial*). *First Secretary.* Dr Manuel B. Mencia. *Military and Air Attaché.* Maj. José Moleon Carrera. *Economic Attaché.* Dr Gonzalo de la Pezuela.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN CUBA

*Ambassador.* Philip W. Bonsal.

*Minister Counsellor.* Daniel M. Braddock. *Counsellors.* James E. Brown, Jr (*Consul General*); Eugene A. Gilmore, Jr (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Leonard H. Price (*Consul*); Edward J. Bash (*Consul*); George O. Gray; Harry S. Hammond (*Labour*); Forrest K. Geerken (*Consul*); John L. Topping (*Consul*); Edward C. Wilson. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Samuel G. Kail (*Army*), Cmdr Charles R. Clark, Jr (*Navy*), Col. Erickson S. Nichols (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Chester E. Davis.

There are consuls at Camagüey, Sagua la Grande, Santiago de Cuba and a consular agent at Antilla.

### Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de la República de Cuba.* Havana. 1914, 1953 (these only)  
*Estadística General: Comercio Exterior.* Quarterly and Annual. *Movimiento de Población.* Monthly and Annual. Havana  
*Anuario azucarero de Cuba.* Havana, from 1937  
 International Bank, Economic and Technical Mission, *Report on Cuba.* Washington, D.C. 1951  
 Canet, G., and Raisz, E., *Atlas de Cuba.* Cambridge, Mass., 1949  
 Guerra y Sánchez, R., and others, *Historia de la Nación Cubana.* 10 vols. Havana, 1952  
 Johnson, W. F., *History of Cuba.* 5 vols. New York, 1920  
 Massip, Salvador, and Massip, Sarah E. Y. de, *Introducción a la Geografía de Cuba.* Vol. I, Geografía física. Havana, 1942

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA

### ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA

THE Czechoslovak state came into existence on 28 Oct. 1918, when the Czech *Národní výbor* (National Committee) took over the government of the Czech lands. Two days later the Slovak National Council at Turč. Sv. Martin manifested the desire of the Slovak nation to unite politically with the Czechs for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent Czechoslovak State. On 14 Nov. 1918 the first Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a republic with T. G. Masaryk as its first President (1918-35).

By the Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye of 10 Sept. 1919 the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic consisting of the Czech lands of the ancient kingdom of Bohemia, Moravia, parts of Silesia and Slovakia. To these lands were added as a trust, under the name of the autonomous province of Subcarpathian Ruthenia, several counties of north-eastern Hungary.

The territory of the Czechoslovak Republic was broken up for the benefit of Germany, Poland and Hungary by the decision of the Four Power Conference (Great Britain, France, Germany and Italy) at Munich on 29 Sept. 1938, the Polish occupation of Těšín (Teschen) and certain border areas of Slovakia (10 Oct. 1938) and the Vienna Award (2 Nov. 1938). On 14 March 1939 the German-sponsored Slovak government proclaimed Slovakia an independent state. Next day German troops invaded Bohemia and Moravia and Hungarians occupied what the Vienna Award left of Subcarpathian Ruthenia. On 16 March 1939 the Reich government incorporated the 'Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia' as an integral part of the German Reich.

Great Britain, France, the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R. refused to recognize this new status of the Czech lands as legal, and gave their support to the Czechoslovak Provisional Government, established by Dr Beneš in London in July 1940.

Military liberation by the Red Army and U.S. Forces was completed between Oct. 1944 and 9 May 1945. The independent Slovak state ceased to exist *de facto* in April, the Protectorate of Bohemia and Moravia on 5 May, following the armed rising staged by the Czech *Národní Rada* (National Council) in Prague. Territories taken by Germans, Poles and Hungarians were restored to Czechoslovak sovereignty between Nov. 1944 and June

1945. Sovereignty over Subcarpathian Ruthenia was transferred to the Soviet Union by the treaty of Moscow of 29 July 1945.

Elections were held in May 1946, at which the Communist Party obtained about 38% of the votes. A coalition government under a Communist Prime Minister, Klement Gottwald, remained in power until 20 Feb. 1948, when 12 of the non-Communist ministers resigned in protest against infiltration of Communists into the police. On 25 Feb. a predominantly Communist government was formed by Gottwald. In May elections were held at which the alternatives were to vote for the government list or to cast a blank vote. The result was an 89% majority for the government. President Beneš resigned a week later.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution, replacing that of 1920, was promulgated on 9 June 1948. The Czechoslovak state is a people's democratic republic. It is a unitary state of two Slav nations, the Czechs and the Slovaks, possessing equal rights. The supreme organ of legislative power is the National Assembly of one chamber. The supreme organ of governmental and executive power is the government, appointed and recalled by the President of the Republic. Power in Slovakia is vested in Slovak national organs; the legislature is the Slovak National Council, while government and executive are in the hands of the Board of Commissioners.

A new constitution is being prepared; it is expected to come into force late in 1960.

The electoral law of 26 May 1954 introduced single-member constituencies of about 35,000 voters each for the National Assembly as well as the Slovak National Council. They are to be elected on a single list of the National Front. Minimum age of voters is 18, of deputies 21 years.

The constitution was passed on 9 May 1948 by 246 votes to none, with 54 deputies absent.

*President of the Republic.* Antonín Novotný (born 1904), elected 19 Nov. 1957, following the death of President Zápotocký on 13 Nov.

After the Communist *coup* of Feb. 1948 the Communist Party took over the government of the country. Communists head the National Front, incorporating the 3 remaining pro-Communist parties (Czechoslovak Socialist Party, People's Party (Catholics), Slovak National Reconstruction Party) and some mass-organizations (e.g., the Revolutionary Trade Unions; the Union of Czechoslovak Youth).

In the general elections held on 28 Nov. 1954 the National Front list received 8,482,894 votes; 34,486 votes were declared invalid.

The highest policy-making and executive organ is the Communist Party Politburo, which consisted in March 1960 of the following 10 members: Antonín Novotný (*President and First Secretary of the Central Committee*); Viliam Široký (*Prime Minister*); Jaromír Dolanský (*First Deputy Prime Minister*); Karel Bacilek (*First Secretary of the Slovak Communist Party*); Rudolf Barak (*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of the Interior*); Václav Kopecký (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Zdeněk Fierlinger (*Chairman of the National Assembly*); Pavol David (*Secretary, Slovak Communist Party*); Jiří Hendrych (*Secretary, Czechoslovak Communist Party*); Otakar Šimunek (*Deputy Prime Minister and Chairman, State Planning Commission*). Candidate members: Ludmila Jankovcova (*Deputy Prime Minister*); Jan Hlina (*Secretary, Pilsen Regional Committee*); Rudolf Strechaj (*Chairman, Slovak Board of Commissioners*).

The Government was in March 1960 composed of the President, the

Presidium (Prime Minister and Vice-Premiers) and 25 Ministers. The latter included at that date Václav David (*Foreign Affairs*), Julius Duriš (*Finance*) and František Krajčír (*Foreign Trade*).

The Slovak Board of Commissioners consisted of the Chairman (Rudolf Strechaj), 3 Deputy Chairmen and 17 Commissioners.

*National flag*: white and red (horizontal), with a blue triangle of full depth at the hoist, point to the fly.

*National anthem*: Kde domov můj (words by J. K. Tyl; tune by F. J. Škroup, 1834); combined with, Nad Tatru sa blýska (words by J. Matuška, 1844).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The former provinces of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and Slovakia were abolished as from 1 Jan. 1949 and replaced by 19 administrative units, called 'regions.' These, with area in sq. km and population as at 1 Jan. 1957, were as follows:

Region	Area	Population	Region	Area	Population
Prague . . . . .	9,730	2,188,221	Bratislava . . . . .	7,519	970,285
České Budějovice . . . . .	8,968	521,894	Nitra . . . . .	7,968	747,787
Plzeň . . . . .	7,887	578,085	Žilina . . . . .	8,269	525,072
Karlovy Vary . . . . .	4,579	337,890	Banská Bystrica . . . . .	9,266	587,215
Ústí . . . . .	4,145	675,907	Košice . . . . .	7,440	541,359
Liberec . . . . .	4,237	505,371	Prešov . . . . .	8,495	448,319
Hradec Králové . . . . .	5,145	583,868			
Pardubice . . . . .	4,232	456,819	Slovakia . . . . .	48,957	3,816,037
Jihlava . . . . .	6,651	436,982			
Brno . . . . .	7,449	1,001,091	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	127,827	13,296,243
Olomouc . . . . .	6,214	650,646			
Gottwaldov . . . . .	5,107	655,207			
Ostrava . . . . .	4,526	948,225			

*Bohemia and*

*Moravia-Silesia* 78,869 9,480,206

After a thorough reform of the administrative system the number of 'regions' has been reduced, with effect from 1 July 1960, to 10. In addition, the city of Prague forms a separate administrative unit with a status equivalent to that of a 'region'. The new regions (and their headquarters) are as follows: Central Bohemian (Prague), South Bohemian (České Budějovice), West Bohemian (Pilsen), North Bohemian (Ústí nad Labem), East Bohemian (Hradec Králové), South Moravian (Brno), North Moravian (Ostrava), West Slovak (Bratislava), Central Slovak (Banská Bystrica), East Slovak (Košice).

In Sept. 1959 the official estimate of the population was 13,581,186, comprising 9,626,553 in Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and 3,954,633 in Slovakia. The composition according to nationalities in 1957: Czechs, 8.8m.; Slovaks, 3.7m.; Magyars, 404,000; Germans, 164,000; Poles, 78,000; Ukrainians and Russians, 75,000; others, 41,000.

The population of the principal towns was as follows (estimate of 1 Jan. 1957):

Praha, the capital . . . . .	988,949 <sup>1</sup>	České Budějovice . . . . .	64,104	Most . . . . .	35,770
Brno . . . . .	306,371	Gottwaldov (Zlín) . . . . .	57,974	Jihlava . . . . .	34,934
Bratislava . . . . .	246,695	Hradec Králové . . . . .	55,250	Děčín . . . . .	34,930
Ostrava . . . . .	199,206	Pardubice . . . . .	54,077	Prostějov . . . . .	33,853
Plzeň . . . . .	134,273	Kladno . . . . .	49,701	Chomutov . . . . .	32,752
Košice . . . . .	79,460	Karviná . . . . .	44,190	Třnava . . . . .	32,507
Olomouc . . . . .	73,899	Karlovy Vary . . . . .	42,639	Žilina . . . . .	31,123
Liberec . . . . .	66,796	Opava . . . . .	42,308	Prešov . . . . .	31,100
Ústí nad Labem . . . . .	64,798	Teplíce . . . . .	37,940		

<sup>1</sup> 30 June 1959.

According to the decree of the President and with the consent of the Allied Powers affirmed by the Potsdam conference, the German population of the border areas was transferred to Germany.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	261,976	115,900	14,571	126,341
1957	252,740	91,059	14,348	134,442
1958	235,034	99,937	15,870	125,803

**RELIGION.** The majority of the population in the Czechoslovak Republic are Roman Catholic. In 1930 the division according to religion within the present frontiers was: Roman Catholics, 10,762,994; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 224,772; Old Catholics, 22,693; Protestants, 1,051,447; Orthodox, 33,460; Jews, 253,526; without confession, 849,613. In Jan. 1920 part of the Roman Catholic clergy withdrew from the jurisdiction of the Pope and founded a Czechoslovak church, which had, according to the census of 1930, 791,103 adherents. Estimates, 1947: 9-3m. Roman Catholics, 950,000 Czechoslovak Church, 820,000 without confession, 50,000 Jews, 50,000 Orthodox; the last-named numbered over 200,000 in 1950, after the forcible absorption of the Uniate Church of Slovakia. Protestants were estimated (1955) at over 1m., including 527,000 Reformed (357,000 Czech Brethren, 150,000 Reformed Church of Slovakia), 483,000 Lutherans (433,000 in Slovakia, 50,000 in Silesia), 10,000 Methodists, 10,000 Moravians, 10,000 Unity of Czech Brethren, 5,000 Baptists.

On 14 Oct. 1949 the National Assembly placed the administration of all churches under state control, provided for the payment of the salaries of all practising clergymen by the state and set up a government department for church affairs. By Feb. 1950 over 90% of the Roman Catholic priests had taken the oath of allegiance to the Government. The Roman Catholic archbishop Beran has been under detention since 1951.

**EDUCATION.** All children receive free education from the ages of 6 to 15, where possible remaining at a single school for the whole 9 years. In 1956-57 there were 12,445 schools with 1,952,171 pupils. Final examinations are held only in Czech (or Slovak), Russian and mathematics.

Subsequent education is of 4 types. First, 3 final years of secondary school (in 1958-59, 94,965 pupils). Secondly, technical and other vocational schools (1958-59, 137,680 students). Thirdly, teachers' training schools (36,148 students). Finally, university level (77,697 students, including 21,582 girls; including also 21,758 correspondence students). There are 4 universities at Prague, Brno, Bratislava and Olomouc. There are 40 institutions of higher education, with 106 faculties or departments and 7,919 professors and lecturers.

The new type of 11-year schools for general education (including the 3 final years of secondary schools) numbered, in 1958-59, 2,043,168 pupils.

**HEALTH.** There were, in 1956, 213 hospitals with 93,859 beds, and 51 tuberculosis sanatoria and 118 other special medical institutions. The number of local health centres, first introduced in 1953, was 2,588 in 1956. The average number of inhabitants per doctor throughout the country was 715. In 1957-58 the average expenditure per head of population was Kčs.540 on health insurance and Kčs.550 on pensions.

**JUSTICE.** A new criminal code which differs only in minor respects from the Russian came into force on 3 Aug. 1950. For serious crimes against the State its administration is to be entrusted to the State courts. Lesser offences, whether against the State or individuals, are dealt with by local committees, of which there is 1 for every community of more than 500 inhabitants. The code provides heavier penalties for all crimes, whether of theft or anything else, when they are directed against State property. Cases of treason by soldiers go to state and not military courts. The death penalty and imprisonment for any period the court or local committee may decide are authorized. The code also institutes correctional punishment for periods not exceeding 6 months. In such cases the guilty person remains technically at liberty, but must perform prescribed work in a prescribed place and also suffer a reduction of pay. Other penalties include loss of civic rights, confiscation of property and fines.

A revised penal code designed to safeguard 'socialist legality' of the post-Stalin era came into force on 1 Jan. 1957.

**FINANCE.** Budgets (in 1m. crowns):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	87,803	86,200	90,304	98,241	94,493	96,231
Expenditure . .	87,573	86,000	89,887	97,919	91,621	95,913

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Main items of the 1959 budget revenue were (in 1,000 m. crowns): Socialist sector, 81.8; direct taxes, 11.3; other sources, 3.1. Main items of expenditure: National economy, 45.7; culture, health and social services, 38.4; defence and security, 8.8; administration, 3.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt consisted of £1,162,850; \$1,957,800; and the following liabilities for debts contracted by the Austro-Hungarian Empire: 5,628,733 gold florins, 2,892,420 kronen, 140,126,271 gold francs, 36,769,266 French francs.

During Oct., Nov. and Dec. 1959, Czechoslovakia defaulted on 3 loans: the 1922 State loan, the 1922 City of Prague loan and the 6% First Mortgage Debenture of the Škoda Works, now known as V.I. Lenin Works, Plzen. Current interest payments, due to British holders of the £ issues of these 3 loans, now amount to some £22,000, while a total of £610,850 of the external debts is due to some 480 British bondholders. The Škoda debenture (some £400,000) is to be redeemed by 1965.

**DEFENCE.** Military service lasts 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. The Army is organized and trained on Soviet lines. There are 2 military districts with headquarters at Prague and Trenčín.

The Army is organized in 15 divisions (including mechanized, armoured and airborne units). The regular army had, in Dec. 1959, a total strength of about 150,000 men.

The Air Force is organized as a tactical air force, under overall army command, and is believed to have a total strength of some 25,000 personnel and 1,500 aircraft, more than half of them first-line types. Fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with MiG-17 and MiG-15 jets, with the supersonic MiG-19 beginning to enter service. Tactical bomber units fly Il-28 jet-bombers, backed up by strong forces of MiG-15 and piston-engined Il-10 ground attack aircraft. Transport units have Il-14, Il-12 and An-2 aircraft

of Russian design, but training schools are equipped mainly with aircraft of Czech design, supplemented by the Russian Yak-11 piston-engined advanced trainer and operational trainer versions of the front-line types.

The security forces and frontier guards are organized in regiments and brigades respectively; total strength, about 45,000.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new penal code was introduced on the basis of Soviet military law, under which the responsibilities of officers and men in a Communist army were defined. It is obligatory for all soldiers to report to the Communist Party every irregularity and inefficiency.

**PRODUCTION. Planning.** A State Planning Office was set up on 22 Feb. 1949.

The first 5-year plan covered the period 1949-53. The percentage rise in industrial production claimed at the end of the plan was 77% above 1948; and production in the engineering industry is claimed to have trebled. However, the rise of the manufacturing industries had far outstripped that of the mining and power industries, and agricultural development in terms of production had been virtually at a standstill.

The second 5-year plan, covering the period 1956-60, lays stress on the production of capital goods. Gross industrial production was originally scheduled to increase by 50% during this period; in Oct. 1957 the target was raised to 54.4% above the 1955 level. The 1959 output increased by about 11% over 1958.

The third 5-year plan (1961-65) is to maintain the present annual increase, and emphasis remains on the production of capital goods, particularly for the chemical industry, engineering and metallurgy. The total investments during 1961-65 are to reach 312,000m. Kčs.

**Agriculture.** Agriculture is an important national industry. In 1957, 5,119,000 hectares were arable land, 4,329,000 hectares were forests and 1,968,000 hectares were permanent grass and pastures.

In Oct. 1959 there were 12,509 co-operative farms with 954,000 members; the share of land farmed by the 'socialist sector' (co-operative and state farms together) was said to be 82% of the total. In 1958 there were 258 machine and tractor stations, with a total of 61,977 tractors and 5,066 grain combines.

Agricultural production, which was planned to increase by 30% during the second 5-year plan, was in 1956-58 less than before 1939, both in land under cultivation and in production.

Main crop harvest (in 1,000 metric tons) was as follows:

Crop	1934-38 <sup>1</sup>	1952-53	1956	1957	1958
Wheat and rye . . .	3,081	2,800	2,591	2,473	2,283
Barley, oats, maize . . .	2,504	2,200	2,841	2,696	1,199 <sup>1</sup>
Potatoes . . .	9,635	8,500	9,635	8,756	6,585
Sugar beet . . .	4,664	5,500	4,585	6,775	6,946

<sup>1</sup> Yearly average.

<sup>1</sup> Barley only.

Targets for 1960 (in 1,000 metric tons): Bread grains, 2,970; fodder grains, 3,910; maize, 880; oil crops, 83; potatoes, 10,450; hops, 14.7; sugar beet, 6,840.

Actual yields in 1956 and (in parenthesis) targets for 1961-65, in terms of quintals per hectare, were as follows: Wheat, 21.3 (26); barley, 21.1 (25); rape-seed, 14.6 (16); sugar beet, 206.7 (312); green fodder, 46.4 (63); hay, 35.8 (46).

Production of refined sugar, in 1958, was 856,000 metric tons; target

for 1960 is 991,800 metric tons. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsner); production has fallen from 9,167 metric tons (average 1934-38) to 4,903 in 1956, but rose to 7,000 in 1958. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries.

**Livestock.** On 30 Sept. 1959 the number of livestock was: Cattle, 4.35m. (including 2.1m. cows); horses (1957), 542,000; pigs, 6.15m.; sheep, 900,000; goats (June 1952), 982,000; poultry (June 1959), 54.5m.

**Forestry.** Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe, and the timber industry is important. The area re-afforested (in hectares) and the timber yield (in 1,000 cu. metres) was as follows: 1956, 98,838 and 14,468; 1957, 93,312 and 14,123; 1958, 98,945 and 13,464. Total area of forest land in 1958 was 4,348,000 hectares.

**Mining.** The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic includes both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Kladno, Ostrava and Sokolov), iron, graphite and garnets, silver (1.6m. oz. annually), copper and lead (in Slovakia, 6,600 short tons in 1958), rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia, 168,700 short tons in 1957) and uranium.

**Industry.** Nationalization of industry has been laid down in Article XII of the constitution and implemented in the Nationalization Laws of 24 Oct. 1945, and of 28 April 1948. Subsequently all industry and trade, as well as artisans' activities, have been nationalized and incorporated in state or municipal organizations. (For further details, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

Industrial production (in 1m. metric tons) for calendar years:

	Hard coal	Brown coal	Lignite	Coke	Iron ore <sup>1</sup>	Pig-iron	Crude steel
1950.	18.5	27.5	..	5.6 <sup>2</sup>	1.6	2.05	2.8
1955.	22.1	38.7	2.0	7.0	2.5	3.0	4.5
1956.	23.4	44.1	2.2	7.3	2.5	3.3	4.9
1957.	24.2	48.8	2.2	7.5	2.8	3.6	5.2
1958.	25.8	54.3	2.5	7.4	2.8	3.8	5.5
1960 <sup>2</sup>	29.3	57.8	..	8.63	3.63	4.78	6.54
1965 <sup>2</sup>	35.5	73.2	..	11.6	..	7.6	10.5

<sup>1</sup> Less than 42°.

<sup>2</sup> Planned production.

<sup>3</sup> 1948.

Output of other commodities in 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Crude oil, 140; rolled-steel products, 3,759; cement, 4,110; paper, 404; butter, 58; sulphuric acid, 463; nitrogenous fertilizers, 108.1; phosphate fertilizers, 117; aluminium, 16.2.

Textile production (in 1m. metres) in 1958: Cotton, 420; silk, 561; linen, 62; woollen, 43. Leather shoes, 34m. pairs; rubber shoes, 34m. pairs.

Production of electricity (in 1m. kwh.): 15,013 in 1955; 16,591 in 1956; 17,720 in 1957; 19,620 in 1958; 1965 target, 37,700.

**Labour.** Number of workers in 1957: Industry, 2,052,000; agriculture and forestry, 1,926,000; science, health, culture, social services, 603,000; supply and trade, 479,000; construction, 468,000; transport and communications, 364,000; administration, judiciary, etc., 208,000; total, 6.1m.

Total number of persons employed in the 'socialist sector' (excluding agriculture) was 4,588,000 in 1958.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (in 1m. Kčs.) for 1955-57; trade with Western Europe (in US\$1m.) for 1952-54:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	110.0	83.5	114.6	7,579	8,537	9,985	9,772
Exports . . .	155.9	137.8	142.9	8,467	9,988	9,761	10,895

In 1958 the share of the U.S.S.R. and the People's Democracies, including China, in Czechoslovak foreign trade amounted to over two-thirds of the total; Czechoslovakia imported from the U.S.S.R. goods valued at 3,253m. Kčs. and exported to the U.S.S.R. goods valued at 3,579m. Kčs.

The state monopoly of foreign trade is being operated by 18 import and export trade corporations.

Total trade between U.K. and Czechoslovakia for calendar years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	6,943,431	5,481,965	8,309,600	6,870,986	9,068,848
Exports from U.K. . . .	2,275,969	2,578,810	4,168,556	4,233,639	6,156,235
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	562,663	912,867	960,031	477,887	1,917,162

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The length of railway track, as at 31 Dec. 1957, was 13,168 km. Of this, 2,700 km was double-tracked and 278 km electrified. In 1958, 537m. passengers and 174m. metric tons of freight were carried by rail.

*Roads.* There were, 31 Dec. 1946, 9,121 km of first-class roads, 27,827 km of second-class roads and 33,810 km of district and local roads. In Dec. 1949, 161,000 passenger cars and 63,000 lorries were licensed. In 1958 buses carried 974.4m. passengers; lorries, 107m. metric tons of freight. Production of passenger cars in 1958 was 43,439; of these, 18,400 were sold in Czechoslovakia.

*Shipping.* In 1958 'Czechoslovak Ocean Shipping' (formerly part of 'Čechofracht') had 6 ocean-going vessels of together 46,311 gross tons, based on Szczecin.

*Post.* Number of telephones on 31 Dec. 1958 was 790,000; 3.05m. people held wireless licences and 327,861 television licences.

*Aviation.* Air transport is run by the C.S.A. (Czechoslovakian Airlines). The main airports are: Prague (Ruzyne), Brno (Cernovice), Bratislava (Vajnory), Olomouc (Holice), Kosice (Barca). In 1958, 408,000 passengers and 9,211 metric tons of freight were flown. There are direct flights Prague-Paris, Prague-Moscow and (4 times weekly in each direction, operated by B.E.A. and C.S.A.) Prague-London.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit in the Czechoslovak Republic is the *koruna* (Kčs.) or crown of 100 *haler*. Notes in circulation: 1, 3, 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 Kčs. Coin: 1, 3, 5, 10, 25 halers, and 1 Kč. By Presidential decree of 20 Oct. 1945 a monetary reform was introduced aiming at the reduction to 30,000m. Kčs. of the amount of paper money of 120,000m. which was circulating on 31 Oct. 1945.

A further monetary reform took place on 1 June 1953, when a new currency was introduced. The koruna and haler remained the unit of currency, but their domestic value was appreciated by approximately 5 times. The koruna is based on a gold content of 0.123426 gramme of pure gold and pegged on the rouble at Kčs. 1.80 = R.1. The International Monetary

Fund did not approve this change of the par value, and Czechoslovak membership was terminated at 31 Dec. 1954. At the same date, Czechoslovakia ceased to be a member of the International Bank as she had not paid her subscription. The official rate of exchange for the £ sterling is selling Kčs. 20.10 and buying Kčs. 20.22 for £1. In Oct. 1957 a bonus (in 1959 amounting to 100% of the official rate) was introduced for non-commercial transactions, which includes the encashment of traveller cheques for tourists.

By Presidential decree of 24 Oct. 1945 joint-stock banks were nationalized; in 1948 they were merged into 2 institutes: the Živnostenská banka for Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, and the Tatra banka for Slovakia. These two and the post office savings bank were, by decree of 9 March 1950, fused into the State Bank of Czechoslovakia (Státní banka československá).

The Živnostenská banka maintains an office in London.

An exchange control law of 1 Jan. 1954 virtually precludes the establishment of branches of foreign business in Czechoslovakia and prohibits the import and export of Czechoslovak currency.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Czechoslovakia maintains embassies in Albania, Argentina, Bulgaria, Ceylon, China, Finland, France, Germany (East), Ghana, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Japan, Korea (North), Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Tunisia, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vietnam (North), Yugoslavia; legations in Afghánistán, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Denmark, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Greece, Iran, Israel, Italy, Lebanon, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Sudan, Switzerland, Turkey, Uruguay.

### OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (6-7 Kensington Palace Gardens, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Miroslav Galuška (accredited 29 July 1958).

*Counsellors.* Jiří Pinkava; Ladislav Malý (*Commercial*).

*Military and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Karel Jirášek.

*First Secretaries.* Jan Snobl; Zdeněk Jodas. *Press Attaché.* Jaroslav Kazbal. *Commercial Attaché.* Bohuslav Fremr.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

*Ambassador.* C. C. Parrott, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* D. S. L. Dodson, M.C.; P. H. Laurence, M.C. (*Commercial and Consul*); A. Harrington.

*Military Attaché.* Col. J. S. Bolton, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. L. T. Bryant-Fenn, D.F.C.

There is a consular office at Prague.

### OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN THE U.S.A. (2349 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Miloslav Růžek.

*First Secretary.* Jaroslav Chmela. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Emil Franek. *Commercial Attaché.* Vladimír Salaš.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA

*Ambassador.* John M. Allison.

*Counsellor.* Thomas P. Dillon. *First Secretary.* Richard W. Tims  
(*Consul*). *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Charles E. Hoagland. *Air Attaché.*  
Col. George R. Weinbrenner.

## Books of Reference

- The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Republic.* (Engl. trans. pnbl. by Ministry of Information.) Prague, 1948
- Ceskoslovenska statistika (Czechoslovak Statistics).* Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague, 177 vols. (up to 1948), with English annotations from 1947
- Statistická ročenka Rep. Československé.* [Statist. Yearbook.] Prague, 1957
- Industrial Reports of the State Statistical Office, Prague.* Monthly (in Czech and English)
- Monthly Survey of Foreign Trade.* Prague (in Czech, Russian, English and French)
- Statistický zprávy.* Publ. by the Statistical Office, Prague (monthly from Sept. 1956)
- Statistický obzor (Statistical Review).* Prague. Monthly (with English, French and Russian summaries)
- Atlas de la République tchécoslovaque, texte rédigé par Vaclav Laska.* Prague, 1936
- Busek, V., and Spulber, N. (ed.), *Czechoslovakia.* New York, 1957
- Lockhart, Sir Robert B., *Jan Masaryk.* New York, 1951
- Masaryk, T. G., *The Making of a State.* London, 1929
- Procházka, J., and Hokes, J., *English-Czech and Czech-English Dictionary.* 14th ed. Prague, 1950
- Ripka, H., *Le Coup de Prague: une révolution préfabriquée.* Paris, 1949
- Seton-Watson, R. W., *A History of the Czechs and Slovaks.* London, 1943
- Wanklyn, H., *Czechoslovakia.* London, 1954

## DENMARK

## KONGERIGET DANMARK

**REIGNING KING.** Frederik IX, born 11 March 1899; married 24 May 1935 to Princess Ingrid of Sweden, born 28 March 1910; offspring: Princess Margrethe, born 16 April 1940 (heir presumptive); Princess Benedikte, born 29 April 1944; Princess Anne-Marie, born 30 Aug. 1946. He succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, King Christian X, 20 April 1947.

*Brother of the King.* Prince Knud, born 27 July 1900; married 8 Sept. 1933 to Princess Caroline-Mathilde of Denmark, his cousin; offspring: Princess Elisabeth, born 8 May 1935; Prince Ingolf, born 17 Feb. 1940; Prince Christian, born 22 Oct. 1942.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male descendant of Swein Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I, Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than 4 centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till 1660. The direct male line of the house of Oldenburg became extinct with King Frederik VII on 15 Nov. 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers signed a treaty at London on 8 May 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse-Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII of Denmark. In accordance with this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet,

and obtained the royal sanction 31 July 1853. Linked to the constitution of 5 June 1953, a new Law of succession, dated 27 March 1953, has come into force, which restricts the right of succession to the descendants of King Christian X and Queen Alexandrine, and admits the sovereign's daughters to the line of succession, ranking after the sovereign's sons.

King Frederik IX has a civil list of 2,512,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 251,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I of Oldenburg:

*House of Oldenburg*

Christian I . . . . .	1448	Christian IV . . . . .	1588	Frederik V . . . . .	1746
Hans . . . . .	1481	Frederik III . . . . .	1648	Christian VII . . . . .	1766
Christian II . . . . .	1513	Christian V . . . . .	1670	Frederik VI . . . . .	1808
Frederik I . . . . .	1523	Frederik IV . . . . .	1699	Christian VIII . . . . .	1839
Christian III . . . . .	1534	Christian VI . . . . .	1730	Frederik VII . . . . .	1848
Frederik II . . . . .	1559				

*House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg*

Christian IX . . . . .	1863	Christian X . . . . .	1912	Frederik IX . . . . .	1947
Frederik VIII . . . . .	1906				

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The present constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of 5 June 1953.

The legislative power lies with the King and the *Folketing* (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the state. The King cannot assume major international obligations without the consent of the *Folketing*. The *Folketing* consists of one chamber. All men and women of Danish nationality of more than 23 years of age and permanently resident in Denmark possess the franchise and are eligible for election to the *Folketing*, which is at present composed of 179 members; 135 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 40 *tillægsmandater* (additional seats) are divided among such parties which have not obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. Two members are elected for the Faroe Islands and 2 for Greenland. The term of the legislature is 4 years, but the King has power to dissolve the *Folketing*.

The *Folketing* must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. Besides its legislative functions, it appoints every 6 years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*), form the *Rigsret*, a tribunal which can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to the house, but can vote only if they are members.

*Folketing*, elected 14 May 1957: 70 Socialists, 45 Liberals, 30 Conservatives, 14 Radical Left, 6 Communists, 9 Land Tax Party, 1 Slesvig Party (German), 2 Faroe Islands and 2 Greenland Representatives; total, 179.

The executive (called the State Council (*Statsraadet*) when acting with the King presiding) is a coalition government of Socialists, Radical Left and Land-Tax Party, and was, in Feb. 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.*

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* J. O. Krag.

*Minister of Finance.* Viggo Kampmann.

*Minister of Labour and Minister of Housing.* Kaj Bundvad.

*Minister of the Interior.* Søren Olesen (Land-Tax Party).  
*Minister of Social Affairs.* Julius Bomholt.  
*Minister of Fisheries.* Oluf Pedersen (Land-Tax Party).  
*Minister of Defence.* Poul Hansen.  
*Minister of Agriculture.* Karl Skytte (Radical).  
*Minister of Economic Affairs.* Bertel Dahlgaard (Radical).  
*Minister of Education.* Jørgen Jørgensen (Radical).  
*Minister of Ecclesiastical Affairs.* Bodil Koch.  
*Minister of Trade.* Kjeld Philip (Radical).  
*Minister of Justice.* Hans Hækkerup.  
*Minister of Public Works and Minister of Greenland.* Kaj Lindberg.  
*Minister without Portfolio.* Viggo Starcke (Land-Tax Party).

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the *Folketing*.

In 1948 a separate legislature (*Lagting*) and executive (*Landsstyre*) were established for the Faroe Islands, to deal with local matters as specified by law.

The Constitution of 1953 gave Greenland equal status with the other parts of the Kingdom.

*National flag:* white cross on red (Dannebrog).

*National anthem:* Kong Kristian stod ved højen Mast (words by J. Ewald, 1778; tune by J. E. Hartmann, 1780).

*The Constitution of the Kingdom of Denmark Act and the Succession to the Throne Act.* Copenhagen, 1953

**LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.** For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 22 counties (*amter*), each of which is administered by a governor (*amtmand*) and has a county council superintending the rural municipalities (about 1,300). There are 88 urban municipalities with a mayor and a town council. Rural as well as urban municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and proportional representation. Copenhagen forms a district by itself and has its own form of administration.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census held on 1 Oct. 1955 the area of Denmark proper was 43,042 sq. km and the population 4,448,401 (103 per sq. km). Estimated population, 1 Jan. 1959, 4,529,000.

Administrative divisions	Area 1955 (sq. km)	Population 1950	Population 1955	Population 1955 per sq. km
København (Copenhagen) (city)	82	768,105	753,361	9,163
Frederiksborg . . . (borough)	9	118,993	117,778	13,538
Københavns . . . (county)	493	313,601	398,227	807
Roskilde . . . . "	690	76,781	82,223	119
Frederiksborg . . . . "	1,344	147,695	162,889	121
Holbæk . . . . "	1,752	126,162	127,127	73
Sorø . . . . "	1,478	125,884	128,639	87
Præstø . . . . "	1,693	122,955	122,919	73
Bornholm . . . . "	588	48,134	48,632	83
Maribo . . . . "	1,798	135,337	133,870	74
Svendborg . . . . "	1,667	149,671	150,365	90
Odense . . . . "	1,149	187,963	196,213	171
Assens . . . . "	667	57,901	58,005	87
Vejle . . . . "	2,348	201,113	207,881	88

Administrative divisions	Area 1955 (sq. km)	Population 1950	Population 1955	Population 1955 per sq. km
Skanderborg . . . . "	1,719	134,133	136,495	79
Aarhus . . . . "	804	198,267	210,409	262
Randers . . . . "	2,466	167,336	170,802	69
Aalborg . . . . "	2,914	225,394	232,885	80
Hjørring . . . . "	2,865	189,890	173,233	60
Thisted . . . . "	1,774	88,091	86,703	49
Viborg . . . . "	3,050	155,603	160,018	52
Ringkøbing . . . . "	4,660	186,851	198,389	43
Ribe . . . . "	3,069	170,448	178,501	58
Haderslev . . . . "	1,343	69,118	71,715	53
Aabenraa . . . . "	790	46,909	48,676	62
Sønderborg . . . . "	441	47,142	49,604	112
Tønder . . . . "	1,390	41,998	42,842	31
Total . . . . .	43,042	4,281,275	4,448,401	103

The total population at the census of 1955 showed an increase during 1950-55 of 0.78% per annum.

The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1950, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 98.1% were born in Denmark.

On 1 Oct. 1955 the population of the capital, Copenhagen (København), was 960,319; Aarhus, 118,943; Odense, 105,915; Aalborg, 83,210; Esbjerg, 50,921; Randers, 41,720; Horsens, 36,567.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Living births	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Emigration
1956	76,725	1,362	34,215	6,499	39,588	32,263
1957	75,264	1,167	34,407	6,439	41,730	33,734
1958	74,681	1,174	33,795	6,571	41,560	..

Illegitimate births: 1956, 6.8%; 1957, 7%; 1958, 7.2%.

**RELIGION.** The established religion is the Lutheran, which was introduced in 1536. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of 9 bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,369 others or of no confession. There were 56 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Kjaer, J. C., *History of the Church of Denmark*. Blair, Nebr., 1945

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education has been compulsory since 1814. The school age is from 7 to 14.

Statistics, 1958: Of the 3,662 schools 37 were maintained by the Government, 3,268 by the local communities and 357 were private. 3,050 were primary schools (514,607 pupils) and 612 secondary schools (158,026 pupils). The instruction in the public schools is mostly free. For higher instruction there are a veterinary and agricultural college of Copenhagen with 192 teachers and about 950 students; 357 technical schools with about 60,000 pupils; 26 training colleges for teachers with about 6,200 students; a

high school of commerce with about 2,600 pupils; 215 commercial schools with about 42,000 pupils; 29 agricultural or horticultural schools with about 3,150 pupils; 64 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools) with about 6,600 pupils; a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 48 teachers and 156 students; a school for dentists with 81 teachers and 421 students; a royal academy of arts (founded (1754) with 113 teachers and about 500 students; a technical university (founded 1829) with 238 teachers and about 2,000 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the state annually makes a grant of about 16m. kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has 489 professors and teachers, and about 5,300 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on 11 Sept. 1933, has 243 teachers and about 1,900 students.

*Cinemas* (1957). There were 468 cinemas with a seating capacity of 157,153.

*Newspapers* (1957). There were 127 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,599,000; 12 of them (667,900) appeared in Copenhagen.

Kirkegaard, P., *The Public Libraries in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1950  
 Moeller, J. C., and Watson, Katherine, *Education in Democracy: The Folk High Schools of Denmark*. London, 1944  
 Skrubbeltrang, F., *The Danish Folk High Schools*. Copenhagen, 1947  
 Thorsen, S., *Newspapers in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1953

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The main body of Danish social welfare legislation is consolidated in four acts concerning (1) health insurance and disablement and old-age pensions, (2) employment injuries insurance, (3) employment services and unemployment insurance and (4) social assistance.

*Health insurance*, covering some 80% of the population, provides free medical care and hospitalization, substantial subsidies for certain essential medicines and limited daily sickness allowances, together with some dental care and a funeral allowance. Hospitals are primarily municipal.

*Disablement and old-age pensions* cover the entire population. Old-age pension or folks pension is paid either as a minimum pension or as income-graded pension. The folks pension act came into force in Oct. 1957; when in full operation (in 1961) the schemes will be as follows: Every person over 67 years is entitled to a minimum pension. Income-graded pension can be paid to single women over 62 years and to men and married women over 67 years. Minimum pensions are paid at the same rates throughout the country (in 1959: 1,140 kroner when both spouses are entitled, and 756 kroner to single persons). The income-graded pension is graded according to residence and income of the recipient, the highest pension being paid in the capital. When both spouses are entitled to a pension it amounts to 5,520 kroner annually in Copenhagen. A single pensioner is entitled to roughly two-thirds of this amount. If the pensioner has other income exceeding certain limits, reduction are made, but not below the minimum pension. Pension rates are adjusted twice a year according to the cost-of-living index.

The disablement pension scheme is nearly the same as that of the income-graded folks pension.

*Employment injuries insurance* provides for daily sickness allowances, disablement or survivors' pensions and funeral allowances. The scheme covers practically all employees.

*Employment services* are provided partly by regional public employment agencies and partly by the unemployment insurance funds, which have a membership of 685,000. The insurance against unemployment provides daily allowances (including child supplements) plus fuel and rent allowances in cases of prolonged unemployment.

The *Social Assistance Act* deals with the care of the aged (old people's homes), rehabilitation and training of cripples, the blind, etc., and the care of children (including placement of children in foster homes or institutional care). The social assistance provisions, moreover, cover cases of need which are not provided for by the insurance schemes. Finally, a number of family welfare benefits are provided for under this Act, e.g., free school meals, institutions for day-time care of children, etc.

Total social expenditure, including hospital and health services, amounted in the financial year 1957-58 to 3,660m. kroner (13% of the net national income).

Jensen, O., *Social Services in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948

Manniche, Peter, *Denmark: Living Democracy in Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1952

Nelson, G. R., *Social Welfare in Scandinavia*. Copenhagen, 1953.—(ed.), *Freedom and Welfare: Social Pattern in the Northern Countries of Europe*. Copenhagen, 1953

**JUSTICE.** The lowest courts of justice are organized in 99 tribunals (*underretter*), where minor cases are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are two: *Østre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 30 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 20 judges. From these an appeal lies to the Supreme Court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 15 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1957, 6,150 men and 666 women were convicted of crimes and delicts. On 31 Dec. 1957, 1,523 men and 41 women were in the state penitentiaries.

**FINANCE.** The budget (*Finanslovsforslag*) must be laid before the Folketing not later than 4 months before the beginning of a new fiscal year. The annual financial accounts (*Statsregnskab*) must be examined by 4 revisers, elected by the Folketing. Their report is submitted to the Folketing.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for 2 fiscal years ending 31 March and the estimates for 3 years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	1960-61 <sup>1</sup>
Current revenue . . .	4,994,329	5,361,344	5,583,265	6,068,333	6,797,000
Current expenditure . .	4,496,309	4,803,985	5,000,902	5,623,714	6,005,000

From 1955-56 receipts and expenditures of special government funds and expenditures on public works are included.

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The 1960-61 budget envisages revenue of 2,862m. from income and property taxes and 2,973m. from consumer taxes.

The central government debt on 31 March 1958 amounted to 9,035m. kroner.

**DEFENCE.** In accordance with the military defence act of 1951, a chief of defence assisted by a defence staff leads the military defence.

All basic matters concerning the 3 armed forces are treated by a defence council consisting of the chief of defence, the chief of defence staff and the commanders-in-chief of the Army, Navy and Air Force.

The military defence of Denmark is based upon national conscription, which was introduced in 1849. At the age of 17 years the young recruits are entered upon the conscription rolls, and between the age of 19 and 25 they receive their first military training over a period of about 16 months.

*Army.* The Army is organized in corps, divisions and brigades. The men of the latest 8 years' service form the troops of the line, while those of the previous years (until their 50th year) form the local defence, the reserve and Home Guard. The annual call-up is about 17,000; the Army Home Guard consists of about 48,000 volunteers.

The Army comprises regular officers, n.c.o.s and reserve officers. The Army has schools for training of officers and n.c.o.s, as well as arsenals for the manufacture of arms and munitions.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises the fleet and the coast-defence forces. It includes 4 frigates (including 3 of the 'Hunt' class lent by Great Britain in 1953 for 8 years), 4 corvettes, 4 patrol vessels, 3 submarines, 6 minelayers, 8 coastal minesweepers, 17 motor torpedo-boats, 8 patrol boats, 6 inshore minesweepers, 2 depot ships, the royal yacht (*Dannebrog*), 2 surveying vessels (*Freja* and *Heimdal*), 2 fishery patrol craft and a number of seaward defence and auxiliary craft.

The coast defence includes several permanent fortifications. Naval personnel total about 7,000 officers and men.

The Naval Home Guard consists of about 2,000 volunteers.

*Air Force.* Dating back to 1911, the Air Force comprised separate army and naval air arms until 1 Oct. 1950, when the independent Royal Danish Air Force was formed. Its operational units are controlled by a Tactical Air Command, which is supplemented by a Training Command and Air Material Command. Pilots are being trained in Canada by the R.C.A.F., but the air force trains all other personnel and has an Officers' School at Jonstrup. Air Force H.Q. is at Vedbaek.

Present strength is approximately 300 aircraft and 7,000 personnel. They form one day-fighter squadron of Hunters, 2 all-weather fighter squadrons of F-86D Sabres, 5 fighter-bomber squadrons of F-84G Thunderjets and F-100D Super Sabres, a transport squadron with C-47s and Catalinas, a general-purpose, communications and rescue squadron with Pembroke transports and H-19 helicopters, and a reconnaissance unit with RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft.

The Air Force Home Guard consists of about 9,000 volunteers.

**PRODUCTION.** In 1950, 23% of the population lived on agriculture, gardening and forestry, 1% on fishery, 28% on industries and handicrafts, 8% on construction, 13% on commerce, etc., 7% on transportation and communication, and 9% on administration, professional services, etc., while 11% received old-age pensions or had private means.

The following table sets forth the gross factor income (in 1m. kroner) by industrial origin in 3 calendar years:

	1956		1957		1958	
	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1949 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1949 prices</i>	<i>Current prices</i>	<i>1949 prices</i>
Agriculture . . . . .	5,375	4,515	5,200	4,930	5,150	4,900
Forestry . . . . .	93	57	99	59	95	55
Gardening, fur-farming, etc. . . . .	370	319	421	345	450	360
Fishing . . . . .	156	117	182	139	205	140
Peat and lignite production . . . . .	74	58	90	73	75	60
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>6,068</b>	<b>5,066</b>	<b>5,992</b>	<b>5,546</b>	<b>5,975</b>	<b>5,535</b>
Manufacturing industries . . . . .	5,572	4,309	6,175	4,580	6,375	4,625
Handicrafts . . . . .	2,985	1,960	3,175	2,010	3,225	2,000
Construction . . . . .	2,020	1,380	2,150	1,415	2,240	1,450
Gas, electricity and water . . . . .	550	600	610	580	640	600
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>11,127</b>	<b>8,249</b>	<b>12,110</b>	<b>8,585</b>	<b>12,480</b>	<b>8,675</b>
Wholesale and retail trade, etc. . . . .	4,150	3,275	4,475	3,475	4,400	3,525
Banking and insurance . . . . .	722	515	788	549	850	570
Catering establishments . . . . .	364	251	381	257	395	240
Cinemas, theatres, etc. . . . .	69	50	73	48	80	50
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>5,305</b>	<b>4,091</b>	<b>5,717</b>	<b>4,329</b>	<b>5,925</b>	<b>4,405</b>
Shipping . . . . .	1,114	694	1,345	764	1,120	765
Other transportation . . . . .	1,925	1,365	2,100	1,435	2,170	1,480
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>3,039</b>	<b>2,059</b>	<b>3,445</b>	<b>2,199</b>	<b>3,290</b>	<b>2,245</b>
Use of dwellings . . . . .	1,224	930	1,320	944	1,430	960
Professions . . . . .	570	415	595	425	610	425
Domestic services . . . . .	309	230	315	225	320	220
Government services . . . . .	2,860	1,840	3,050	1,870	3,325	1,915
<b>Gross factor income . . . . .</b>	<b>30,502</b>	<b>22,880</b>	<b>32,544</b>	<b>24,123</b>	<b>33,355</b>	<b>24,380</b>
Plus indirect taxes . . . . .	2,930	—	3,075	—	3,225	—
Less subsidies . . . . .	75	—	75	—	75	—
<b>Gross national product at market prices . . . . .</b>	<b>33,357</b>	<b>24,475</b>	<b>35,544</b>	<b>25,797</b>	<b>36,505</b>	<b>26,055</b>

AGRICULTURE. The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which forbids the merging of existing farms into larger farms and encourages the parcelling out of the land. In 1955 the total number of farms was 198,800. There were 93,100 small holdings (0.55–10 hectares), 101,800 medium-size holdings (10–60 hectares) and 3,900 holdings with more than 60 hectares.

Whereas the number of farmers has remained almost unchanged during the past 15 years, the number of agricultural workers has declined steadily from 306,900 in July 1939 to 158,000 in July 1958.

In July 1958 the cultivated area was utilized as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Grain, 1,391; peas and beans, 7; root crops, 588; other crops, 85; green fodder and grass, 1,040; fallow, 5; total cultivated area, 3,116.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Production (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . . . .	66	64	77	266	273	274
Rye . . . . .	109	116	123	291	313	306
Barley . . . . .	648	691	720	2,402	2,560	2,485
Oats . . . . .	255	236	203	852	786	648
Mixed grain . . . . .	290	288	268	853	829	762
Potatoes . . . . .	96	88	83	2,140	1,781	1,558
Root crops . . . . .	488	502	505	25,213	24,206	24,775

Livestock, 12 July 1959: Horses, 237,000; cattle, 3,273,000; pigs, 5,347,000; sheep, 36,000; poultry, 26,272,000.

Production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1957 (and 1958): Milk, 5,344 (5,122); butter, 175 (157); cheese, 98 (107); beef, 270 (283); pork and bacon, 545 (552); eggs, 141 (149).

In July 1958 the number of farm tractors was 86,000.

**FISHERIES.** The total value of the fish caught was (in 1m. kroner), 1950, 156; 1955, 252; 1956, 265; 1957, 290; 1958, 332.

**MANUFACTURES.** Although only very few industrial raw materials are produced within the country, considerable industries have been developed.

According to the census of manufacturing, 1 June 1948, there were 91,000 establishments employing altogether 665,000 persons. The following are some data for the most important industries in 1958. The table covers establishments with more than 5 wage-earners.

Branch of industry	Number of wage-earners	Value of production (1,000 kroner)	Value added (1,000 kroner)
Food industry . . . . .	23,180	2,905,704	699,270
Beverage industry . . . . .	7,277	486,490	323,850
Tobacco factories . . . . .	7,353	403,875	188,974
Textile industry . . . . .	18,697	939,674	402,516
Footwear and clothing industry . . . . .	22,281	904,909	408,300
Wood industry (except furniture) . . . . .	11,594	458,389	217,017
Manufacturing of furniture . . . . .	5,351	199,400	114,139
Paper industry . . . . .	8,450	586,362	246,140
Graphic industry . . . . .	12,831	716,198	445,259
Leather products (except footwear) . . . . .	2,151	126,173	51,901
Rubber industry . . . . .	3,838	150,572	80,896
Chemical industry . . . . .	10,638	1,433,944	509,289
Oil and coal products . . . . .	1,512	166,636	67,963
Stone, clay and glass industry . . . . .	15,422	661,991	431,918
Metal works . . . . .	2,499	436,086	123,228
Manufacture of metal products . . . . .	15,588	757,519	394,113
Engine works, including iron foundries . . . . .	31,121	1,550,893	835,364
Manufacture of electrical machines, etc. . . . .	19,244	1,046,378	538,289
Transportation equipment . . . . .	26,490	1,502,563	591,010

**POWER SUPPLY.** Owing to the concentration of power production, the number of power stations has declined from 371 in 1949-50 to 284 in 1956-57, while the net power production (in 1m. kwh.) has risen from 1,689 in 1949-50 to 3,729 in 1957.

*Economic Survey of Denmark.* Economic Secretariat. Copenhagen (annually)

*Industrial Denmark.* Federation of Danish Industries. Copenhagen, 1958

*Technical and economic changes in Danish farming, 1917-57.* Institute of Farm Management. Copenhagen, 1959

Ravnholt, H., *The Danish Co-operative Movement.* Copenhagen, 1947

**COMMERCE.** The following table shows the value, in 1,000 kroner, of special imports and exports (excluding precious metal) for calendar years:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . . .	6,880,008	8,033,949	8,097,861	9,015,612	9,344,066	9,251,578
Exports . . . . .	6,099,918	6,550,221	7,198,097	7,562,684	7,982,424	8,595,693

Imports and exports (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Leading commodities	1957		1958	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Live animals, meat, etc. . . . .	18,281	2,504,600	18,922	2,722,877
Dairy products, eggs and honey . . . . .	1,895	1,577,422	2,870	1,459,923
Fish and fish preparations . . . . .	33,734	237,093	57,550	289,148
Cereals and cereal preparations . . . . .	265,900	132,285	352,847	261,644

Leading commodities	1957		1958	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
Sugar and sugar preparations . . . . .	7,411	87,179	7,040	77,841
Coffee, tea, cocoa, etc. . . . .	310,032	8,665	325,657	18,419
Feeding stuff for animals . . . . .	331,333	80,447	320,750	105,391
Wood, lumber, pulp, etc. . . . .	307,128	47,553	238,803	35,335
Textile fibres, yarns, fabrics, etc. . . . .	869,727	129,454	787,932	142,998
Fuels, lubricants, etc. . . . .	1,721,600	10,259	1,514,830	8,013
Pharmaceutical products . . . . .	68,654	104,926	67,531	103,630
Fertilizers . . . . .	395,738	58,803	351,283	59,343
Metals, manufactures of metals . . . . .	1,238,467	246,082	1,106,433	229,754
Machinery . . . . .	862,715	1,071,421	1,002,750	1,234,675
Transport equipment . . . . .	793,679	291,969	810,833	364,585

Distribution of Danish foreign trade (in 1,000 kroner) for calendar years:

Countries	Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Belgium . . . . .	398,401	367,114	352,427	93,221	93,177	107,196
Finland . . . . .	140,260	154,596	166,338	149,996	111,941	112,382
France . . . . .	339,396	397,036	316,708	245,414	195,297	254,761
Germany . . . . .	1,854,306	1,883,906	1,932,941	1,476,842	1,616,012	1,805,371
Norway . . . . .	321,110	334,868	327,809	310,222	299,746	413,098
Sweden . . . . .	808,853	840,208	934,433	523,990	706,313	631,741
Switzerland . . . . .	171,312	160,049	204,420	112,928	109,324	125,062
U.K. . . . .	2,205,855	2,286,438	2,110,702	2,340,156	2,228,677	2,228,236
U.S.A. . . . .	905,041	923,839	841,761	562,116	664,383	790,234

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Denmark (without the Faroe Islands) and U.K. (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	37,867,695	122,357,061	114,076,980	115,479,200	134,308,594
Exports from U.K. . . . .	15,781,059	82,284,984	85,694,490	76,728,389	87,699,943
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	585,920	1,267,409	1,758,428	1,749,516	1,639,336

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1958 the Danish merchant fleet consisted of 2,434 vessels (above 20 GRT) of 2,185,365 GRT.

In 1958, 72,000 vessels of 34·1m. net tons entered the Danish ports, unloading 19,890,000 metric tons and loading 5,590,000 metric tons of cargo.

*Roads.* Denmark proper had (1 Jan. 1959) 3,900 km of streets, 8,400 km of roads and 46,100 km of by-ways, excluding private roads. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1958 comprised 297,037 passenger cars, 128,003 lorries, 12,446 taxicabs, 3,258 buses and 121,570 motor cycles.

*Railways.* There were in 1958 railways of a total length of 4,364 km open for traffic. Of this total, 2,555 km belong to the state. The revenue for 1957-58 amounted to 290m. kroner from passenger transport and 288m. kroner from freight.

*Post.* There were in 1958, 1,637 post offices. The length of state telegraph and telephone lines (31 March 1958) was 476,017 km; number of offices, 656. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 416 offices. On 31 Dec. 1957 the length of telephone circuits of private companies was 605,320 km. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 978,667 telephone subscribers. Postal revenues, 1957-58, 354,808,000 kroner; expenditure, 321,044,000 kroner.

The number of holders of wireless licences, 1958, was 1,447,000; of television licences, 137,000.

*Aviation.* On 1 Oct. 1950 the 3 Scandinavian airlines, Det Danske Luftfartsselskab, ABA and DNL, combined in Scandinavian Airlines System. In 1957 SAS flew 54·5m. km and carried 1,396,000 passengers.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *krone* of 100 *øre*. In 1931 Denmark went off the gold standard, as established in 1873. For the present parity of the *krone* see p. 18; in July 1959 £1 equalled 19·34 *kroner*.

Gold coins are 20-kroner and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8,961 grammes 0·900 fine, and thus contains 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2-kroner and 1-kroner pieces of copper-aluminium-nickel; 25-øre and 10-øre pieces of copper-nickel, and 5-øre, 2-øre and 1-øre pieces of copper-tin-zinc, pure aluminium or pure zinc.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 5,801m. kroner. The assets included 68·4m. kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 2,642m. kroner note issue, 50m. kroner general capital fund and 65m. kroner reserve fund.

On 31 March 1959 there were 493 savings banks, with 3,780,420 accounts and deposits of 6,299m. kroner.

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 158 other banks for commercial, agricultural and industrial purposes; their deposits amounted to 9,245m. kroner; their advances to 7,445m. kroner.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The use of the metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory in Denmark since 1 April 1912.

## THE FAROE ISLANDS

Area, 1,399 sq. km; population (30 Nov. 1955), 32,456. The main industries are fishery and agriculture. Exports, mainly fresh, frozen and salted fish and dried cod, amounted to 93,478,000 kroner in 1958; imports to 90,664,000 kroner.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	156,829	117,290	96,177	41,828	906,980
Exports from U.K. . . . .	409,015	544,519	536,484	577,567	520,552
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	28,958	31,955	27,966	23,587	20,042

Williamson, K., *The Atlantic Islands: A Study of the Faeroe Life and Scene*. London, 1948

## GREENLAND

Greenland is situated between 59° 46' and 83° 39' N. lat and 11° 39' and 73° 08' W. long.

Area, 2,176,000 sq. km, made up of 1,834,000 sq. km of ice cap and 342,000 sq. km of ice-free land. The population, 31 Dec. 1955, numbered 27,101. Of the total, 1,867 were Europeans. West Greenland had a population of 24,660, East Greenland of 1,986, North Greenland (Thule) of 455.

Until 1953 Greenland was a non-self-governing territory. On 5 June 1953 a new constitution came into force in Denmark, which made Greenland an integral part of the Danish Realm with the same rights and the same measure of self-governing as the rest of Denmark.

A Danish-American agreement for the common defence of Greenland was signed on 27 April 1951.

Until the beginning of this century, the hunting of land and sea mammals, especially seals, was the main occupation of the population; now fishing is most important.

Considerable coal resources are available, but the calorific value of the coal is relatively small. A deposit of the valuable mineral cryolite is situated at Ivigtut. In 1948 deposits of lead and zinc were discovered at Mestersvig in East Greenland. A Danish company 'Nordisk Mineselskab A/S.' (The Northern Mining Company, Ltd) has been granted a concession for further exploitation, and utilization of the ore deposits found, some 1.2m. tons, began in 1956. Production of lead, 1958, was 8,460 metric tons.

Imports (c.i.f. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): From Denmark, 1957, 77,903; 1958, 99,184; from other countries, 1957, 13,058; 1958, 11,917. Exports (f.o.b. Greenland) (in 1,000 kroner): To Denmark, 1957, 24,813; 1958, 23,710; to other countries, 1957, 37,847; 1958, 26,306.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	203	23,286	—	—	192
Exports from U.K. . . . .	67,156	121,466	131,534	100,922	195,642
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	2,861	—	57	—	217

*Beretninger vedrørende Grønland.* Issued by Ministry of Greenland

*Meddelelser om Grønland.* Ed. Kommissionen for videnskabelige undersøgelser i Grønland. Copenhagen, 1897 ff.

Birket-Smith, K. (ed.), *Grønlandsbogen*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1950

Bøggild, O. B., *The Mineralogy of Greenland*. Copenhagen, 1953

Boyd, L. A., and others, *The Coast of North-east Greenland*. New York, 1948

Wahl, M. (ed.), *Greenland*. 3 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1928-29

Williamson, G., *Changing Greenland*. London, 1953

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Denmark maintains embassies in Argentina (also legation for Paraguay), Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, China, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India (also legation for Ceylon), Iran, Italy, Japan (also legation for Korea), Mexico (also legation for Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru (also legation for Bolivia), Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also legation for Burma, Cambodia, Laos, Malaya, Philippines, Vietnam), Turkey (also for Israel), U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic (also legation for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon, Sudan), U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia (also legation for Bulgaria); legations in Australia, Austria, Chile, Colombia, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Hungary, Indonesia, Iraq, Morocco (also for Tunisia), New Zealand, Rumania, Union of South Africa, Uruguay, Venezuela.

### OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Pont St., S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Vincens de Steensen-Leth, G.C.V.O. (accredited 12 March 1954).

*Counsellor.* Birger Ove Kronmann.

*Attaché.* M. Prehn.

*Commercial Counsellor.* Henning Hjorth-Nielsen.

*Commercial Secretaries.* H. A. Biering; Bent Christensen; Erik Andersen.

*Naval and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Jens Borge Danielsen.  
*Military Attaché.* H.R.H. Lieut.-Col. Prince Georg of Denmark, C.V.O.  
*Press and Cultural Counsellor.* Harry E. Agerbak.  
*Agricultural Counsellor.* P. A. Moltesen.  
*Fisheries Attaché.* J. C. Bogstad.

There are consular representatives, at all important centres, including Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Portsmouth and Southampton.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK

*Ambassador.* Sir William Montague-Pollock, K.C.M.G.  
*Counsellors.* R. W. Selby; A. H. Ballantyne, C.V.O. (*Commercial and Consul-General*).  
*First Secretaries.* Miss M. I. Mackie, M.V.O.; C. de Salis, M.B.E.; J. Oates (*Labour*, resident in Stockholm); A. W. D. Eves (*Information*); M. W. Taylor, M.B.E. (*Agriculture*); G. H. Greenhalgh (*Science*, resident in Stockholm).

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Cdr J. L. Buckeridge, M.B.E., R.N.  
*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr R. B. Lord, A.F.C.

There are consular representatives at Aabenraa, Aalborg, Aarhus, Copenhagen, Esbjerg, Odense and at Thorshavn and Klaksvig (Faroe Islands)

#### OF DENMARK IN THE U.S.A. (2374 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Count Kield Gustav Knuth-Winterfeldt.  
*Counsellors.* Dr Axel Serup Tyge; Dahlgaard (*Economic*); Carlo Christensen (*Cultural*); A. F. Knudsen (*Agricultural*). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. T. H. K. Wichmann. *Military Attaché.* Maj.-Gen. P. V. Hammershøj.  
*Naval Attaché.* Capt. Fritz Carl Heisterberg-Andersen.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN DENMARK

*Ambassador.* Val Peterson.  
*Counsellors.* Marselis C. Parsons, Jr; James H. Lewis (*Economic*).  
*First Secretary.* Ward P. Allen. *Service Attachés:* Col. Joel F. Thomason (*Army*), Capt. Kenneth P. Hance (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Charles J. McManaman (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Elmer A. Reese.

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Danish Statistical Department (Frederiksholms Kana 27, Copenhagen K.) was founded in 1849 and reorganized in 1896; it is administratively placed under the Minister of Finance. *Chief:* O. Ulrich Mortensen. Statistics concerning banks and railways are outside its purview. Its main publications are: *Statistisk Aarbog*.—*Statistiske Efterretninger*.—*Statistiske Meddelelser*.—*Handelsstatistiske Meddelelser*.—*Statistisk Tabelværker*.—*Det statistiske department, 1920-50* (1951).—*Denmark* (1956; published together with Ministry for Foreign Affairs)

*Bibliografisk Fortegnelse over Statens Tryksager og statsunderstøttede Publikationer.* Copenhagen, Royal Library. Annual  
*Dania polyglotta. Répertoire bibliographique annuel des ouvrages en langues étrangères parus en Danemark.* Annual  
*Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender.* København. Annual  
*Facts about Denmark.* Ministry for Foreign Affairs, 1959  
 Brøndsted, J., and Gedde, K., *De fem lange Aar.* 3 vols. Copenhagen, 1945-47

- Brynildsen, F., *A Dictionary of the English and Dano-Norwegian Languages*. 2 vols. Copenhagen, 1902-07
- Danstrup, J., *History of Denmark*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, 1949
- Frils, H., (ed.), *Scandinavia Between East and West*. Cornell Univ. Press, Ithaca, 1950
- Frisch, H., and others, *Danmark besat og befriet*. 3 vols. Copenhagen, 1945-48
- Gedde, K., *This is Denmark*. Copenhagen, 1948
- Krabbe, L., *Histoire de Danemark*. Copenhagen and Paris, 1950
- Outze, B. (ed.), *Denmark during the German occupation*. Copenhagen, 1946
- Trap, J. P., *Kongeriget Danmark*. 5th ed. 11 vols. Copenhagen, 1953 ff.
- Vinterberg, H., and Bodelsen, C. A., *Dansk-engelsk ordbog*. Copenhagen, 1954-56

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Det Kongelige Bibliotek, Copenhagen. *Librarian*: P. Birkelund.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

### REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA

On 5 Dec. 1492 Columbus discovered the island of Santo Domingo, which he called La Española; for a time it was called Hispaniola. The city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, is the oldest city in the Americas and was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The western third of the island—now known as the Republic of Haiti—was later occupied and colonized by the French, to whom the Spanish colony of Santo Domingo was also ceded in 1795. In 1808 the Dominican population, aided by British troops, expelled the French, and the colony returned to the rule of Spain, from which it declared its independence in 1821. It was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844, when they were expelled, and the Dominican Republic was founded and a constitution adopted. Great Britain, in 1850, was the first country to recognize the Dominican Republic. The country was occupied by American Marines from 1916 until the adoption of a new constitution in 1924. In 1936 the name of the capital city was changed from Santo Domingo to Ciudad Trujillo.

*National flag*: blue, red; quartered by a white cross.

*National anthem*: Quisqueyanos valientes, alzemos (words by E. Prud'homme; tune by J. Reyes, 1883).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic is governed under the constitution proclaimed on 1 Dec. 1955.

Congress is composed of a senate of 23 members (1 from each of the 22 provinces and 1 from the National District) chosen for 5 years by direct popular vote and a chamber of 52 deputies (1 for every 60,000 inhabitants or fraction above 30,000 in each province), with a minimum of 2 deputies for any one province, also for 5 years. The National District, established from 1 Dec. 1955, returns 1 senator and 4 deputies. Senators and deputies receive the equivalent of US\$600 per month.

The executive power is vested in the President, who is elected for 5 years, by direct vote. In case of death, resignation or disability, the President is succeeded by the Vice-President. There are 15 secretaries of state in charge of departments.

General elections under a revised constitution, at which women voted for the first time, were held on 16 May 1942; 2 women were elected to the chamber and 1 to the senate. Citizens are entitled to vote at the age of 18, or less when married.

Since 1948 the President has been given extraordinary powers to regulate by decree and without congressional approval all matters concerning national

security and welfare, culminating in 1951 when he was given power to declare a national emergency and to suspend the constitutional checks on the executive.

*President of the Republic.* Héctor Bienvenido Trujillo Molina, elected unopposed 16 May 1952 in succession to his brother Gen. Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina, who had been President from 1930 to 1938 and from 1942 to 1952. The brother has been the *de facto* military dictator of the republic since his *coup d'état* in 1930.

*Foreign Minister.* Lic. Porfirio Herrera Báez.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the republic of Haiti. It consists of the National District (containing the capital, Ciudad Trujillo), and 22 provinces (formerly 12). Area is 48,442 sq. km (18,700 sq. miles) with 870 miles of coastline, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti (marked out in 1936).

The 22 provinces are: La Altagracia, Azua, Bahoruco, Barahona, Benefactor, Duarte, Espaillat, Independencia, Libertador, Montecristi, Puerto Plata, Salcedo, Samaná, Sánchez Ramírez, San Pedro de Macorís, San Rafael, Santiago, Santiago Rodríguez, El Seibo, Trujillo, Trujillo Valdez and La Vega.

Census population of 1955 was 2,539,325 (1,272,245 males and 1,267,080 females); urban population, 656,822 (25·8%). Density of population, (projected, 1960), was 62·23 per sq. km (161 per sq. mile). Estimated total, 1 Jan. 1959, 2,843,415.

Population (estimated 1 July 1958) of the principal cities: Ciudad Trujillo, 316,292; Santiago de los Caballeros, 69,060; San Francisco de Macorís, 22,979; San Pedro de Macorís, 22,071; La Romana, 20,416; Santa Cruz de Barahona, 18,043; Concepción de la Vega, 17,911; San Felipe de Puerto Plata, 17,412.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 41·4 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 8·5; marriage rate, 4·2; divorce rate, 0·3. In 1957 marriages registered were 10,081; divorces, 986; live births, 110,447; deaths, 23,209.

In 1950 census of the professions (with number of women members in parentheses) showed: 916 lawyers (24); 1,813 doctors and midwives (925); 816 pharmacists (215); 1,067 engineers (18).

The population is partly of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood. The 1950 census showed 600,994 whites, 245,032 Negroes, 1,289,285 of mixed blood and 561 of other races; 2,093,195 spoke Spanish, 25,405 French and 12,140 English. Tax-exempt land has been set aside for the settlement of European refugees, both Jewish and non-Jewish, who are guaranteed full civic rights.

The capital, Ciudad Trujillo, on the right bank of the river Ozama, was practically destroyed, except for a few historic buildings, by a disastrous hurricane on 3 Sept 1930. It has been rebuilt and materially improved.

**RELIGION.** The religion of the state is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. The 1950 census showed 2,098,474 Catholics, 30,538 Protestants, 463 Jews. There is a papal nuncio as well as an archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies, both residing in Ciudad Trujillo.

**EDUCATION.** Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory for children between 7 and 14 years of age; there are also secondary, normal, vocational and special schools, the total at the end of 1958 being 4,955, all of which were either wholly maintained by the state or state-aided; teachers numbered 21,422 and pupils 816,813. The campaign against adult illiteracy dates from 1941; in 1950 (census) 56.7% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate but only 29.5% of those in urban areas. In 1955, 3,116 classes for adults had 64,910 students. The University of Santo Domingo (founded 1538) had (1958) 9 schools with 3,892 students and 195 teachers.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 83, with seating capacity of 34,326.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 4 daily newspapers (2 in the capital) with total circulation of 56,000.

**WELFARE.** Great progress has been made in sanitation; 70 towns (1957) have complete waterworks. There were, in 1957, 70 hospitals (with 5,685 beds) and 115 private clinics (with 1,363 beds).

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the courts of appeal, the courts of first instance, the communal courts and other tribunals created by special laws, such as the land courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 8 judges chosen by the Senate, and the procurator-general, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. The republic is divided into 22 judicial districts, each having its own procurator fiscal and court of first instance; these districts are subdivided, in all, into 69 communes, each with one or more local justices. The death penalty was abolished in 1924, but is imposed in war-time for treason or espionage.

**FINANCE.** The receipts and disbursements for 6 calendar years, in Dominican gold pesos (RD\$), equal to the US\$, were:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	115,080,247	131,545,116	147,539,943	158,000,000 <sup>1</sup>	150,316,250	152,469,000
Expenditure	107,921,904	127,256,967	144,647,655	153,158,500	147,081,278	151,365,969

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Income tax, established in 1949, was replaced in 1950 by an identity-card tax, known as the 'cédula tax'.

Chief source of revenue in 1958 was customs duties and other taxes, RD\$120,019,500. Chief items of expenditure in 1958 were: Defence, RD\$30,372,370; treasury, RD\$50,348,669.

There is no national debt, internal or external.

**DEFENCE.** The armed forces, which are under the administration of the Financial Secretary of State, consist of the Army with a total strength of 12,000, navy personnel of 2,000, an aviation corps and a number of coastal patrol boats.

In 1947 compulsory military training for 1 year was decreed, aiming at an active reserve of men between 18 and 35, and those from 35 to 55 in the special reserve. A total of 50,000 is aimed at.

The Navy includes 2 destroyers (H.M.S. *Fame* and *Hotspur* acquired in 1948-49 and renamed *Generalísimo* and *Trujillo*), 3 frigates, 5 corvettes, 6 patrol vessels, 6 landing craft and 24 auxiliaries and small craft.

The Aviation Corps, with H.Q. at San Isidoro, consists of 2 operational squadrons, each with about 30 first-line aircraft. One is equipped with

F-51D Mustang piston-engined interceptors; the other with piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt and jet-powered Vampire Mk. 1 fighter-bombers. There is a transport squadron of C-46 Commando aircraft and a bomber unit equipped with a few veteran B-17G Fortresses. Catalina flying-boats are used for maritime reconnaissance. Total strength of the Aviation Corps is approximately 250 aircraft and 3,000 personnel.

There is a national constabulary under direct supervision from the capital, with about 6,800 men.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 sq. miles are cultivable, and about 3,700 are under cultivation. Some 87 canals irrigate about 318,270 acres. Twelve agricultural settlements were established in 1939, occupying 807,000 acres, of which 274,700 were to be cultivated. Most of the remainder is forest land, mainly pine-groves, which is useless for agriculture. 150 Japanese families were brought in to engage in coffee growing and the fisheries in 1958. Livestock in 1957 included 973,861 cattle, 1,273,208 pigs and 484,521 horses, mules and asses.

The largest sugar estates are in the south-eastern part of the republic. Sugar production, 1955, was officially limited to 613,040 metric tons (633,740 in 1954); world markets would get 575,000 (including 25,000 to U.S.A.) and home consumption 56,000. Export of refined sugar was 43,142 metric tons in 1957. Two companies produce four-fifths of the total, but in all there are 15 sugar 'centrals,' of which 6 are owned and operated by American companies, although exports of sugar to U.S.A. are limited by the quota system established by Congress in favour of Cuban sugar. At times cane has been shipped to Puerto Rico, where it was ground and the sugar shipped, duty-free, to U.S.A. Exports (raw sugar), 1958, were 668,883 metric tons; the U.K. took 398,985 metric tons.

Coffee, grown originally for the French market, is making headway in U.S.A., which takes 20,000 metric tons per annum. Output, 1957, 35,847 metric tons. Exports in 1958, 25,752 metric tons (valued at RD\$23,789,042), largely to U.S.A. Production of rice for home consumption and export is fostered; output, 1957, 74,443 metric tons. Cocoa is the second principal crop; exports in 1957 were 23,960 metric tons, all to U.S.A., out of a total output of 26,500 metric tons. Other principal exports are leaf tobacco (11,505 metric tons in 1958) and molasses (206,943 metric tons).

**Mining.** Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is produced in the Hatillo area in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron (about 60-68% pure) and petroleum has been found in shallow pockets in the Azua region. Silver and platinum have been found, and near Neiba there are several hills of rock salt (production 1957, 50,284 short tons). The Aluminium Company of America sent its first shipment for smelting, to Texas on 13 Jan. 1959. It is extracted from 5 sites, having equipment for 750,000 tons output per year. Alluvial washing of gold by pans is allowed (286 fine oz., 1957).

**Industry.** In 1957, 2,993 industrial establishments employed 87,290 men and women, who earned RD\$37.5m. Raw materials valued at RD\$81,157,196 gave an output valued at RD\$219,050,217.

#### COMMERCE. Total imports and exports in RD\$ (equal to US\$):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	82,827,010	98,056,155	108,277,932	116,478,309	129,519,033
Exports . . .	119,726,923	114,849,773	124,559,106	161,018,032	136,614,711

Exports (in metric tons) in 1958 were: Raw sugar, 651,490 (RD\$54,518,458); molasses, 206,942,800 litres (RD\$3,826,286); cocoa, 24,096 (RD\$20,568,171); coffee, 25,752 (RD\$23,789,042).

In 1958 the chief imports included (in RD\$): Machinery, 21,158,720; foodstuffs, 11,924,983; petroleum and fuel oils, 10,231,497; cotton goods, 9,578,162; vehicles, including motor cars, 14,020,578; electrical appliances, 9,330,483.

In 1958 exports to U.S.A. were RD\$68.7m. (1957, RD\$62m.) and imports from U.S.A. were RD\$77.4m. (1957, RD\$71.1m.).

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	1,447,614	10,987,414	12,833,299	21,024,579	11,807,029	7,451,157
Exports from U.K.	91,966	1,081,010	1,159,717	1,747,278	1,871,885	1,579,329
Re-exports from U.K.	113	7,932	7,494	8,169	21,081	7,049

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Ciudad Trujillo is by far the leading port; Puerto Plata ranks next. In 1958, 1,730 vessels of 3,193,561 net tons entered the ports to discharge 649,860 tons of cargo, and 1,728 with a net tonnage of 3,188,748 cleared with export cargo of 1,239,131 tons.

*Roads.* Three main trunk highways, with branches, extend from Ciudad Trujillo eastward to Higüey (106 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi and Dajabón (204 miles) and westward to San Juan (128 miles) and Elías Piña on the Haitian border (161 miles). At Elías Piña the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 9 hours. Total highway system in 1959 was 4,715 km, mainly second-class and inter-communal roads; there are 554 bridges. Road transport is the chief means of travel. Motor vehicles, 1959 (excluding official), were 17,920, including 8,321 passenger cars and 8,054 commercial vehicles.

*Railways.* There were, in 1959, 1,770 km; of these the majority were private railway lines on the sugar and other large estates.

*Post.* Number of post offices, 1959, 156; telephone or telegraph offices, 70; radio-telegraph offices, 36; telephone instruments, 18,287. The telephone system is mainly operated by an American company with automatic systems in 9 main towns. The telegraph has a total length of about 5,000 km, privately owned; they have been leased to All-America Cables, Inc., which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Puerto Rico and New York, and in the south, Ciudad Trujillo with Puerto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

There are 30 broadcasting stations in Ciudad Trujillo, Santiago and 7 other towns; this includes the 3 government stations. There is one television station, at Santo Carro.

*Aviation.* The country is reached from the American continent and the Caribbean islands by 5 airlines. A local aviation company connects Ciudad Trujillo with Miami and Santiago de los Caballeros, San Pedro de Macorís and 5 other large towns.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** In Oct. 1947 the *peso oro*, equal to the dollar, was formally made the unit of currency, replacing the U.S.A. gold dollar, which had been the standard since 1 July 1897. The new bank-notes are backed by \$4m. in gold and by \$48,215,000 in U.S. bank-notes and deposits in New York banks. Both currencies circulate, but only the

peso has been legal tender since 1947. There are silver coins for 50, 25 and 10 centavos, a copper-nickel 5-centavo piece and a copper 1-centavo piece.

The Dominican Republic joined the International Monetary Fund in April 1948, placing the peso at the same gold value as the US\$ (see p. 25).

On 24 Oct. 1941 a law was passed for the creation of a Dominican commercial bank (government controlled) to be known as the Banco de Reservas de la República Dominicana, with a capital of RD\$1m., increased in 1956 to RD\$7m. The new bank, starting with branches purchased from the National City Bank of New York, opened for business on 27 Oct. 1941 and now has 11 branches covering the country. It is authorized to perform all customary banking transactions. On 31 Dec. 1958 its assets and liabilities totalled RD\$110,687,769. There are 2 foreign banks—the Royal Bank of Canada with 5 branches and the Bank of Nova Scotia. An agricultural and mortgage bank, with paid-up capital of RD\$500,000, was established in 1945; in 1950 its capital was increased to RD\$5m.; in 1952 steps were begun to raise it to RD\$20m. to cover a 5-year programme of agricultural expansion.

In 1947 the Central Bank of the Dominican Republic was launched; its balance sheet on 30 May 1959 showed gold reserves of RD\$11,466,263.66 and foreign exchange, RD\$50,535,182.51. Chief liability item was note circulation, chiefly bank-notes of 1, 5 and 10 pesos; total assets and liabilities were RD\$67.6m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was nominally adopted on 1 Aug. 1913, but English and Spanish units have remained in common use in ordinary commercial transactions; on 17 Sept. 1954 a more drastic law requiring the decimal metric system was passed.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Dominican Republic maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, France, Haiti, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Bolivia, Cuba, Ecuador, El Salvador, Germany, Honduras, Japan, Lebanon, Panama, Paraguay, Portugal, Switzerland, Taiwan, Turkey, Uruguay.

#### OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN

(37 Eaton Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Héctor García Godoy (accredited 10 July 1959); also Minister to Lebanon, Ambassador to the Netherlands and Turkey.

*First Secretary.* María Perdomo.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Nottingham and Southampton.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Wilfred Wolters McVittie, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.* D. Reis, M.B.E. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C.

There are consular representatives at Ciudad Trujillo, Puerto Plata and San Pedro de Macorís.

OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN THE U.S.A. (1715-22nd St. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Luis F. Thomén.

*Minister.* César Cortina. *Minister Counsellor.* Dr Marco A. de Peña.  
*Counsellors.* Mario Rodriguez M.; Federico Llaverias E.; Danilo Trujillo  
(*Commercial*). *First Secretary.* Max Pineda. *Armed Forces Attaché.* Col.  
Luis E. Mena-Costa.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Joseph S. Farland.

*Counsellors.* Henry Dearborn; Charles L. Hodge (*Economic*). *Service  
Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Samuel G. Kail (*Army*, resident in Havana), Lieut.-  
Col. Edwin H. Simmons (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert P. Foley (*Air*, resident  
in Caracas). *Agricultural Attaché.* Richard A. Schwartz.

#### Books of Reference

- Anuario estadístico de la República Dominicana, 1944-45.* Ciudad Trujillo. 1949. This has  
been succeeded by separate annual reports covering foreign trade, vital statistics, banking,  
insurance, housing, and communications.  
*Dirección General de Estadística. 21 años de estadísticas dominicanas 1936-1956.* Ciudad  
Trujillo, 1957.  
*Review of Commercial Conditions: Dominican Republic.* H.M.S.O., 1950  
*Refugee Settlement in the Dominican Republic.* Brookings Institution, Washington, D.C., 1942  
Bishop, C. M., and Marchant, A., *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Cuba the Dominican  
Republic and Haiti.* Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., 1944  
Rodríguez, A., *La Cuestión Dominico-Haitiana: Estudio Geográfico-Histórico.* 2nd ed. San  
Domingo, 1919  
Welles, Sumner, *Naboth's Vineyard.* (History of events culminating in re-establishment of  
Constitutional Government, by former U.S. Commissioner to the Republic.) 2 vols.  
New York, 1928

## ECUADOR

### REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Ecuador  
is situated in the north-west of South America, with about one-fifth of its  
area lying north of the equator. It is bounded on the north by Colombia  
and by a narrow extension of Peru, on the south by Peru, on the east by  
Colombia and Peru and on the west by the Pacific Ocean and Peru. The  
frontier with Peru has long been a source of intermittent dispute between  
the two countries. The latest delimitation of it was in a treaty of 29 Jan.  
1942, when, after being invaded by Peru, Ecuador ceded the latter over  
half her Amazonian territories. See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK,  
1942.

The Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro founded a colonial empire in the  
territory after defeating the local ruler at the battle of Cajamarca on 16 Nov.  
1532. On 24 May 1822 the Presidency of Quito, as it was then known,  
became part of the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simón Bolívar  
in 1819 by uniting it to the vice-royalty of New Granada (now Colombia)  
and the captaincy-general of Venezuela at the Congress of Angostura, 17  
Dec. 1819. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador by  
amicable secession 13 May 1830.

Under the new constitution promulgated 6 March 1945 the President is

elected directly by the people for a term of 4 years, and is eligible for re-election after an interval of 4 years; he must be a native Ecuadorean at least 40 years of age and not related by blood or marriage to the retiring President. Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies, elected for 2 years by provinces on a population basis, and a Senate elected similarly for 4 years. In addition, special Senators are elected by professional, cultural, business and racial groups.

Voters are all literate Ecuadoreans, men and women, over 18 years of age. Women voted for the first time in 1939.

The following is a list of the presidents and provisional executives since 1934, with the date on which they took office:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1934; deposed 20 Aug. 1935.   | Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, elected by Constituent Assembly, Aug. 1944; re-elected 11 Aug. 1946, but deposed 24 Aug. 1947. |
| Dr Antonio Pons, 20 Aug.-20 Sept. 1935 (resigned).  | Col. Carlos Mancheno, seized power 24 Aug. 1947; deposed 3 Sept. 1947.   |
| Federico Páez, 'Supreme Head of the State,' 26 Sept. 1935; elected Acting President, 10 Aug. 1937; resigned 23 Oct. 1937. | Mariano Suárez Veintimilla (Vice-President), 3-15 Sept. 1947.  |
| Gen. G. Alberto Enríquez, 'Supreme Head of the State,' 23 Oct. 1937; relinquished power on 10 Aug. 1938.                  | Carlos Julio Arosemena (provisional), 15 Sept. 1947.   |
| Dr Manuel M. Borrero, Provisional President, 11 Aug.-3 Dec. 1938.   | Galo Plaza Lasso, 1 Sept. 1948-31 Aug. 1952.   |
| Dr Aurelio Mosquera Narváez, elected 3 Dec. 1938; died 19 Nov. 1939.  | Dr José María Velasco Ibarra, 1 Sept. 1952-31 Aug. 1956.   |
| Carlos Alberto Arroyo del Río, elected 12 Jan. 1940; resigned 30 May 1944.  |  |

*President of the Republic.* Dr Camilo Ponce Enríquez, elected 3 June 1956, assumed office, 1 Sept. 1956 for 4 years.

*National flag:* yellow (2), blue (1), red (1), horizontal.

*National anthem:* Salve, oh patria! (words by J. L. Mera; tune by A. Neumann, 1866).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is divided politically into 20 provinces; four of them comprise the 'Región Oriental' and one the Archipelago of Galápagos, officially called 'Colón', situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador and comprising 15 islands. The provinces are administered by governors, appointed by the Government; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galápagos Archipelago is administered by the Ministry of National Defence.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** No definite figure of the area of the country can yet be given, as a portion of the frontier has not been delimited. One estimate shows 455,454 sq. km, including the Archipelago of Colón (the 13 Galápagos Islands) with 7,430 sq. km. The United Nations Statistical Office excludes the 'Región Oriental' and the Galápagos Islands and gives the settled portion of Ecuador as 270,670 sq. km.

Ecuador has 3 distinct zones: the *Sierra* or uplands of the Andes, consisting of high mountain ridges with valleys, with nearly 60% of the population and high-priced farming land; the *Costa*, the coastal plain between the Andes and the Pacific, with permanent plantations furnishing cacao, coffee, bananas, sugar cane and many other crops; the *Oriente*, the upper Amazon basin on the east, consisting of tropical jungles threaded by large rivers.

Whites form 10% of the total population; Indians, 39%; mixed, 41%; the rest are mulattos, negroes and others. The language of the country is

Spanish. The Indians speak the Quechua language; in the Oriental Region the Jíbaro tribe has a language of its own—'Jíbaro'. The Constituent Assembly of 1944-45 had, for the first time, a representative elected by the Indians.

Ecuador's first census of population was taken on 29 Nov. 1950; it showed a total of 3,202,757 (1,594,803 males and 1,607,954 females). The census was hampered by strong opposition from the Indian villages. The working population was given as 1,236,590, of which two-thirds were agricultural. Estimated population in Dec. 1958, 4,119,600.

The population was distributed by provinces as follows (capitals in brackets):

Provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population (estimated) 1957	Population per sq. km
Azuay (Cuenca)	7,799	296,925	37
Bolívar (Guaranda)	3,216	133,226	41
Cañar (Azogues)	2,677	115,254	43
Carchi (Tulcán)	3,582	91,422	25.5
Chimborazo (Riobamba)	6,161	260,951	42
Cotopaxi (Latacunga)	4,614	192,611	42
El Oro (Machala)	7,451	114,082	15
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas)	15,866	92,984	6
Guayas (Guayaquil)	21,259	716,526	34
Imbabura (Ibarra)	4,903	167,606	34
Loja (Loja)	28,900	276,609	9.5
Los Ríos (Babahoyo)	5,937	191,048	32
Manabí (Portoviejo)	18,963	527,042	27.5
Pichincha (Quito)	16,438	456,982	27.5
Tungurahua (Ambato)	3,204	218,787	68
Napo (Tena)	296,390	30,357	—
Pastaza (Puyo)		23,168	—
Morona-Santiago (Macas)		—	—
Zamora-Chinchipe (Zamora)		—	—
Galápagos Islands (San Cristóbal)	7,844	1,687	—
Totals	455,454	3,906,907	8.5

There are 74 cantons, 119 urban parishes and 585 rural parishes. The chief towns are the capital, Quito (237,103, 1955 estimate), Guayaquil (295,791), Cuenca (58,879), Ambato (38,543), Riobamba (35,099), Loja (23,757), Latacunga (29,423) and Azogues (9,154).

Vital statistics for calendar years: Births, (1956) 172,743, (1957) 184,919, (1958) 185,558; deaths, (1956) 57,778, (1957) 57,885, (1958) 61,250.

**RELIGION.** The state recognizes no religion and grants freedom of worship to all.

The Catholic Church has 3 archbishops and 7 bishops. Since 1895 all state appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. Members of the episcopate must be Ecuadorean citizens. A *modus vivendi* was concluded by the Ecuadorean Government and the Holy See on 24 July 1937, governing the relations between the Catholic Church and the state. Civil registration of births, deaths and marriages is obligatory. Divorce is permitted. Under the 1945 constitution illegitimate children have the same rights as legitimate ones with respect to education and inheritance.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and obligatory. Secondary education is carried on in secondary schools or colleges and higher education in 6 universities at Quito, Guayaquil, Cuenca, Loja and Portoviejo. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. There were (1957) 4,661 primary schools with 501,622 pupils, 249

secondary schools with 53,840 pupils and 6 universities and a polytechnic school with 6,646 students. The 1950 census showed that 43.7% of those over 10 years of age were illiterate. A campaign against adult illiteracy was started in 1944.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered about 90 with total seating capacity of 12,000.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 25 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 250,000; 9 papers in Quito and Guayaquil have 80% of the circulation.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 5 justices and the Minister Fiscal. Of the 8 superior courts, 3 are composed of 6 judges and 5 of 3 judges each. There are numerous lower courts. The popular jury was abolished in 1928, and criminal cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or '3 citizens of recognized integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery. Substantial amendments expediting judicial procedure were introduced in 1936, and salaries for all judicial officials replaced remuneration by fees.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years, in lm. sucres (15.15 sucres = US\$1, official rate):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Revenue . . .	810	1,116	1,238	1,443	1,468	1,469
Expenditure . .	919	1,258	1,479	1,443	1,468	1,469

The foreign debt on 31 Dec. 1958 was equal to \$63.12m.; internal debt, 680m. sucres. Par values of British investments, end of 1949, were £4,363,609, of which 51.2% were in default. A debt settlement was reached with the London Council of Foreign Bondholders in July 1953; repayment began in April 1955. £53,800 and US\$7,612,980 were outstanding at 31 Dec. 1958.

**DEFENCE.** Military service was made compulsory on 24 May 1921, and was enforced for the first time in 1935. The country is divided into 7 military districts.

*Army.* The regular Army is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 9 battalions of infantry, 1 regiment and 3 squadrons of cavalry, 3 battalions of sappers and 1 aviation company. The Army has about 30 tanks. A school of military engineering and artillery at Quito has about 400 cadets.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 3 frigates (including 2 British 'Hunt' class acquired in 1955), a patrol vessel, 12 new German-built patrol boats, and 6 auxiliaries and coastguard vessels. Naval personnel totals 3,780. In Sept. 1942 naval bases were granted to the U.S. in the Galápagos Islands and on the Santa Elena peninsula.

*Air Force.* The Air Force, formed with Italian assistance in 1920, was re-organized and re-equipped with U.S. aircraft after Ecuador signed the Rio Pact of Mutual Defence in 1947. There is now a reconnaissance-fighter squadron equipped with Meteor F.R.9 jet aircraft and a bomber squadron

of jet-powered Canberras, both types having been obtained from Britain. Piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolts equip the fighter-bomber squadron. Other types in service include the C-47 transport, Catalina flying-boat and T-6 Texan basic trainer.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of from 18° to 25° C.; and the hill country, the foothills and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes.

A tract of rich virgin land, amounting to 124,000 acres, in the Santo Domingo de los Colorados area has been set aside for colonization purposes.

Excepting the two agricultural zones and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 sq. miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 ft on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 sq. miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees and other valuable timber, including balsa wood. Only a third, in the coastal region, is commercially accessible. Ecuador is the world's chief source of balsa supply; the tree (of the *Ochroma* or silk-cotton family) is found on the western coastal lowlands and also in the 'Orient' region. Exports of balsa were worth \$2.1m. in 1957.

The staple products of Ecuador are cocoa, bananas and coffee, which make up 90% of her exports. Of total exports in 1958, valued at \$94.9m., cocoa furnished \$20.5m.; bananas, \$35.2m.; coffee, \$25.7m.; rice, \$3.4m.

Livestock, estimated in 1955: Cattle, 1.6m.; sheep, 1.25m.

*Mining.* Ecuador is auriferous, producing, usually, between 2,000 and 3,000 kg; output, 1958, 20,025 fine oz. In 1958 output of silver was 84,500 troy oz. Production of crude petroleum in 1958 was 129.1m. U.S. gallons; production of derivatives was 93.7m. Ecuador is able to export crude, but owing to lack of refining capacity has to import some refined products. The country has some copper, iron, lead and coal; sulphur exists in the Chimborazo district and in the Galápagos Islands, but output has been small. All salt must be sold through the Government, which thus controls imports, exports and sales; output in 1957, 33,000 short tons and in 1958, 19,397 short tons. Cement output, 1958, from the country's 2 plants was 159,831 metric tons.

*Electricity.* In 1957, total working potential of hydraulic and thermal plants was 84,300 kw.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (excluding minerals, petroleum and currency) for calendar years, in lm. sucres, were as follows:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	879.1	951.0	1,519.8	1,419.2	1,361.4	1,392.0	1,321.0
Exports	1,200.1	1,135.2	1,527.9	1,331.3	1,393.3	1,479.5	1,435.0

Imports (in US\$1m.) have risen from \$30.7 in 1946 to \$93.6 in 1958; exports, \$40 in 1946, reached a record high of \$101.9 in 1954 and were \$94.9 in 1958.

Exports in 1956, 698,599 metric tons; in 1957, 839,691 metric tons.

U.S.A. furnished 56.9% of imports in 1954 and 51% in 1958; and took 63.8% of Ecuador's exports in 1954 and 57.7% in 1958.

Total trade between Ecuador and U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	188,318	167,530	771,832	765,352	587,090	325,394
Exports from U.K.	131,216	4,303,589	2,411,683	2,647,531	2,314,437	2,105,420
Re-exports from U.K.	878	16,175	15,555	8,069	14,098	18,616

For the proposed 'Gran-Colombian Customs and Economic Union' *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1956, p. 882.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Ecuador has 10 seaports, of which Guayaquil is the chief. The merchant navy is estimated at 25,000 tons of sea-going and 7,000 tons of river craft. In 1958, 121 Norwegian vessels (286,738 gross tons), 199 American (867,846), 304 German (710,012) and 59 British (269,798) entered and cleared Guayaquil.

*Roads.* There are now 1,591 miles of main trunk roads, 1,121 miles of branch roads and 2,227 miles of bridle-paths; most roads are narrow, the width of a motor car, and most of them are subject to landslides. There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low ground to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season). A trunk highway through the centre of the coastal plain is planned, which will link Machala in the extreme south-west with Santo Domingo and thus to Esmeraldas in the north-west and to the northern section of the Pan-American Highway at Latacunga and Quito.

In 1958 there were over 8,000 passenger cars and over 15,000 commercial vehicles.

*Railways.* A railway is open from Durán (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (288 miles). The Quito-San Lorenzo railway was officially opened in Aug. 1957; it will open up two potentially rich provinces. The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways in operation is 1,340 km. In 1956, 428,032 metric tons of freight and 1,838,820 passengers were carried.

*Posts.* Quito is connected by telegraph with Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed for domestic use; there are 26 stations in Quito, Guayaquil and other principal towns, as well as in the Archipelago of Colón.

In 1958 there were 27,000 telephones in use, 14,000 in Quito and 10,000 in Guayaquil; nearly all were operated by the Government; 95% were automatic.

*Aviation.* The following international lines operate: Avianca, Braniff, Ecuatoriana de Aviación, K.L.M., Panagra. They connect Quito with Panama, 4 hours; to Cali (Colombia), 2 hours; to Guayaquil, 1 hour, and to New York, 16 hours. All the leading towns are connected by an almost daily air service, but landing fields are small.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** Since 1 Dec. 1950 the unit of account, the *sucre*, formerly equal to 7.40741 cents U.S., has been devalued to 6.66667 cents U.S.; US\$1 now equals 15.15 sucres. In Nov. 1959 the average buying rate for the dollar in the free market was 17.34 sucres; selling 17.41.

The sucre is divided into 100 centavos. In circulation are a pure nickel 1-sucre and copper-nickel and copper-zinc 20- 10- and 5-centavo pieces. The currency consists mainly of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 sucres.

The 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' at Quito, with a capital of 14.8m. sucres, is modelled after the Federal Reserve Banks of U.S.; through branches opened in 6 towns it now deals in mortgage bonds. On 31 Jan. 1958 the Central Bank had gold in its vaults, 324.7m. sucres, and foreign exchange of 83.4m. sucres.

All commercial banks must be affiliated to the Central Bank; the commercial banks, 1 Jan. 1959, had capital and reserves of 2,223m. sucres and total assets of 3,966m. sucres.

The Bank of London and Montreal, Ltd, has branches in Quito and Guayaquil.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law of 6 Dec. 1856 the metric system was made the legal standard but the Spanish measures are in general use. The quintal is equivalent to 101.4 lb.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ecuador maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, France, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, El Salvador, Haiti, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland.

#### OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Leonidas Plaza Lasso (accredited 31 May 1957).

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Juan Chiriboga T.

*Air Attaché.* Gen. Bolívar Pico Santos.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. Ramón Castro Jijón.

*Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Rafael Armijos Valdivieso (resident in Paris).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool and London.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR

*Ambassador.* C. A. G. Meade, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.* J. E. Cable.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. J. R. Gower, D.S.C., R.N.

There are consular officers at Guayaquil and Quito.

#### OF ECUADOR IN THE U.S.A. (2027 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr José R. Chiriboga V.

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Enrique Sánchez-Barona. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Carlos A. Cabrera (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Manuel Nieto-Cadena (*Navy*), Col. Hernán Váldez (*Air*).

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN ECUADOR

*Ambassador.* Christian M. Ravndal.

*Counsellor.* Edward S. Little. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Charles H. Pratt (*Army*), Robert E. Huse (*Navy*, resident in Caracas), Gerald W. Crabbe (*Air*, resident in Bogotá). *Agricultural Attaché.* Francis H. Jack III.

There is a Consul-General at Guayaquil.

## Books of Reference

- Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana.* Quito. Annual  
*Boletín de Hacienda.* Quito. Monthly  
*Constitución política de la República del Ecuador, promulgada el 6 de Marzo de 1945.* Quito, 1945  
*Boletín del Banco Central.* Quito  
*Boletín General de Estadística.* Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau  
*Boletín Mensual del Ministerio de Obras Públicas.* Monthly  
*Informes Ministeriales.* Quito. Annual  
*Bibliografía Nacional, 1756-1941.* Quito, 1942  
Blanksten, G. I., *Ecuador: Constitutions and Caudillos.* Univ. of California Press, 1951  
Buitrón, Anibal, and Collier, Jr, J., *The Awakening Valley; study of the Otavalo Indians.* New York, 1950  
Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. *Annual Report.* London  
González Suárez, *Historia del Ecuador.* 2nd ed. Quito, 1931-32  
Hagen, V. W. von, *Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands.* Norman, Okla., 1949  
Holdridge, L. R., and others, *The Forests of Western and Central Ecuador.* Washington, 1947  
Linke, L., *Ecuador, Country of Contrasts.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 2nd ed., 1955  
Luna Yepes, J., *Síntesis histórica y geográfica del Ecuador.* Madrid, 1951

## EL SALVADOR

## REPÚBLICA DE EL SALVADOR

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the states of Guatemala, El Salvador, Honduras, Nicaragua and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and El Salvador became an independent republic. Plans for a gradual federation with Guatemala were discussed between the presidents of both countries in March 1945. A new constitution came into force in 1950, superseding the 1886 constitution, with a strong bias towards social welfare. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Legislative Assembly, consisting of deputies, elected for 2 years by universal suffrage, 1 for each group of 38,000 inhabitants. Large powers are vested in the President, whose term is for 6 years; normally he cannot succeed himself. He has a cabinet of 10 members. In 1945 women were conceded a limited suffrage, but in 1950 universal male and female suffrage was introduced for the elections of the President and the Constituent Assembly.

*President.* Col. José María Lemus, elected 4 March 1956, assumed office 14 Sept. Dr Humberto Costa was elected Vice-President. Both ran unopposed as candidates of the Revolutionary Party of Democratic Unification.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Alfredo Ortiz Mancía.

*National flag:* blue, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic.

*National anthem:* Saludemos la patria orgullosos (words by J. J. Cañas; tune by J. Aberle).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** El Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American states. Its area (including 247 sq. km of inland lakes) is estimated at 21,393 sq. km, with population (census 13 June 1950) of 1,855,917. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 2,475,665. It is divided into 14 departments, each under an appointed governor. Their areas (in sq. km) and populations at 31 Dec. 1958 were:

Department	Area	Population	Department	Area	Population
Ahuachapán . . .	1,222.32	124,399	La Paz . . .	1,201.85	130,843
Santa Ana . . .	1,988.26	269,242	Cabañas . . .	1,094.45	103,765
Sonsonate . . .	1,189.28	156,658	San Vicente . . .	1,206.69	115,175
Chalatenango . . .	2,116.78	139,157	Usulután . . .	1,974.84	213,390
La Libertad . . .	1,661.65	190,186	San Miguel . . .	2,166.98	228,763
San Salvador . . .	871.42	402,863	Morazán . . .	1,724.26	128,564
Cuscatlán . . .	732.08	115,121	La Unión . . .	1,995.25	153,386

There has been considerable emigration into nearby states. There are no tribal Indians. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (July 1958), 221,708 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, 70,769; San Miguel, 33,063; New San Salvador (or Santa Tecla), 24,539; Sonsonate, 22,088; San Vicente, 13,618; Cojutepeque, 12,832; Ahuachapán, 12,629; Usulután, 12,276; Zacatecoluca, 11,388.

In 1958 births were 115,154 (47.3 per 1,000 population); deaths, 32,831 (13.5); infantile deaths, 10,216 (88.7 per 1,000 live births compared with 141 in 1934); marriages, 8,790 (3.6).

**RELIGION.** The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. Under the 1945 constitution churches are exempted from the property tax; the Catholic Church is recognized as a legal person, and other churches are entitled to secure similar recognition. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and bishops at Santa Ana, San Miguel, San Vicente, Santiago de María and Usulután. The Society of Friends had about 275 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and obligatory, but there is a shortage of both schools and teachers. In 1953 in the rural areas only 45,000 children attended school, while 218,000 had no schools. In 1929 the state took over control of all schools, public and private, but the provision that the teaching in government schools must be wholly secular was removed in 1945.

The census of 1950 showed that 57.7% of those 10 years of age or older were illiterate, but some headway has been made. In 1958 there were 540 centres for adult education. Of the 8,790 marriages in 1958, 3,247 men and 3,672 women were illiterate.

In 1958 there were 2,334 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 8,978 teachers and 281,136 pupils; 122 kindergartens had 450 teachers and 12,353 children. There are 2,237 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education was given at 346 high schools (29,197 pupils). The national university (in 1958) had 1,898 students and 344 professors.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 54.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 12 daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** A new social-security law became effective 1 Jan. 1954, but details are incomplete; employers are to pay 50% of whatever contribution is decided upon, employees 25% and the state 25%.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, 2 courts of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the Legislative Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

An anti-Communist law, effective 13 Dec. 1952, has made the propagation of totalitarian or Communist doctrines an offence punishable by

imprisonment; supplementary offences, contrary to democratic principles, are punished by prison terms of from 3 to 7 years.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 Dec., in colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	152,000,000	155,433,411	170,931,163	191,423,531	181,000,000	181,000,000
Expenditure	144,781,934	162,800,000	152,970,308	169,233,468	181,000,000	181,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget

The 1959 budget (in 1,000 colones) proposed 30,192 for education, 28,815 for public works, 15,053 for finance, 18,055 for health and welfare, 16,990 for defence.

For 1958 the principal items of revenue were as follows (in 1,000 colones): Direct taxation, import duties, liquor taxes and miscellaneous, 162,159; administrative services, 6,525.

External debt amounted to 30,034,827 colones on 31 Dec. 1957. It is being redeemed at the rate of 800,000 colones annually. The internal debt was 11,731,000 colones.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is organized in 5 divisions of 15 infantry, 1 artillery and 1 cavalry regiments. There is 1 aviation corps, 1 national defence corps and 1 marine corps.

The country is divided into 3 military zones of defence, with 15 regions corresponding each to 1 infantry regiment. In Oct. 1954 the U.S. agreed to send a military mission to train the defence forces.

The Navy consists of 2 small patrol craft.

The small Air Force, which came into being in the early 1920s, consists of a single transport group equipped with C-47 aircraft and a number of training units, also equipped with machines supplied by the U.S.A.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* El Salvador is predominantly agricultural; 71% of its total area is under cultivation. But it is a one-crop country, coffee alone furnishing, in value, about 85% of its exports. Two-thirds of the coffee is of the 'mild' variety. On 28 July 1933 a Coffee Defence Law placed the entire industry, from cultivation to marketing, under the protection of a commission jointly controlled by the coffee growers and the Government. Coffee is sold in bags of 46 kg, but trade statistics use a bag of 69 kg. Production of coffee in 1952-53 reached a record of 81,932 metric tons; output, estimate 1955-56, 51,359 metric tons. Exports in 1958 were 81,079 metric tons (valued at 218,390,885 colones), of which 42,945 metric tons went to U.S.A. Area devoted to coffee is about 320,000 acres, almost entirely owned by natives.

Production of ginned cotton, 1957-58, was 36,003 metric tons; usually about 50% is consumed at home, by 10 textile mills, including one owned by the Government. Rice is important for home consumption; output, 1957, 17,559 metric tons of rough rice from 16,464 hectares. Other agricultural products are maize, cacao, tobacco, indigo, henequén and sugar (45,760 metric tons in 1957). A little rubber is exported. Livestock estimate 1958 showed 104,046 horses, asses and mules, 779,309 cattle, 14,665 sheep, 198,563 pigs and 9,888 goats. Milk production in 1959 was estimated to be nearly 500,000 litres per day.

*Forestry.* In the national forests are found dye woods and such woods as mahogany, cedar and walnut. Balsam trees also abound; El Salvador is

the world's principal source of this medicinal gum; exports, 1958, 100 tons.

*Mining.* The mineral wealth of the republic includes gold (1958 production, 2,372 fine oz.), silver (197,628 troy oz.), coal, copper, iron, lead, zinc, sulphur and mercury. Production of salt, 1957, 55,000 short tons.

*Industry.* A 1956 industrial census showed 11,420 industrial establishments employing 63,301 people earning nearly 38m. colones; total product was valued at 594m. colones; 12,824 commercial concerns had 28,253 employees earning 23m. colones.

*Electricity.* El Salvador's biggest national enterprise, begun in 1950, is the construction of a 200-ft high dam across the (unnavigable) Lempa River, 35 miles north-east of San Salvador, designed to double the country's electric-power resources, from 31,000 kw. to 75,000 kw. The expanded power plant was inaugurated 21 June 1954. Consumption, 1958, was 175m. kwh.

*Labour.* A decree of Aug. 1950 permits the formation of trade unions except among agricultural workers and those engaged in seasonal work such as coffee-milling and sugar-refining; trade-union posts must be filled by natives, not foreigners.

**COMMERCE.** The imports (including parcels post) and exports have been as follows in calendar years in 1,000 colones (2.5 colones = US\$1):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	179,369	216,856	229,704	261,752	287,615	270,146
Exports	224,038	262,612	267,327	281,827	346,159	290,057

Of total exports, coffee furnishes about 50% by weight and 77% by value. In 1958 U.S. took 115,193,347 colones of exports (39.7%) and furnished 130,636,083 colones (48.4%) of the imports. Exports to Europe in 1958 were 119,600,231 colones. The chief imports are normally wheat, flour, fuel, oil, cement, fertilizers and iron and steel manufactures.

Total trade between El Salvador and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	3,145	753,992	1,197,072	735,675	326,419	807,937
Exports from U.K.	123,027	1,080,247	1,480,959	1,399,095	1,782,472	1,221,536
Re-exports from U.K.	954	6,979	11,943	8,540	8,159	8,078

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The principal ports are La Unión, La Libertad and Acajutla, all on the Pacific. Passengers (and some freight) use the Guatemalan port of Puerto Barrios on the Atlantic, reaching El Salvador by rail.

*Railways.* A British-owned railway connects the port of Acajutla with Santa Ana, Sonsonate and San Salvador, the capital. In 1951 it was connected in San Salvador with the American-owned International Railways of Central America, which runs from the eastern to the western boundary of El Salvador, and extends into Guatemala City and Puerto Barrios on the north coast and on the Mexican border. Total length of railway open, about 469 miles, all of narrow gauge.

*Roads.* There are 7,950 km of national roads in the republic, including 725 km suitable for motors, 1,712 km adequate in any weather and 1,177

km of secondary roads. Motor vehicles, 1957, included 14,915 passenger cars and 5,609 trucks.

*Post.* The telegraph, telephone and radio-telephone systems are partly private, partly government-owned. Telephone instruments, 1959, numbered 11,973, all government-owned; 78% are automatic. Two radio transmitting and receiving stations at San Salvador maintain communications with Latin America. El Salvador had, 1957, about 42,686 wireless receiving sets.

*Aviation.* Air traffic, mainly in American hands, is expanding; in 1958 the 6,361 scheduled flights carried 67,707 passengers and 4,581 metric tons of freight. There is a modern airport at Ilopango, near San Salvador, with a lake nearby used by hydroplanes.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *colón* of 100 centavos (*see* p. 18). Its exchange value since July 1934 had been kept at 40 cents U.S., and on 30 June 1942 the bank's gold stock was revalued, making it exactly equal to the exchange value of 40 cents. The country left the gold standard on 9 Oct. 1931, but there is no control of foreign exchange, not even import licences. The buying/selling rate for the £ is  $6\frac{1}{8}$  and  $7\frac{3}{8}$  colones respectively.

The colón is issued in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 25 and 100 colones. U.S. silver 10-cent pieces circulate with the same value as the local 25-centavo silver coin; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins in denominations of 1, 3, 5 and 10 centavos each are also issued. New silver coins of 25 and 50 centavos were issued in 1954.

National gold coins and gold coins of U.S. of all denominations are unlimited legal tender. National and U.S. silver coins are legal tender up to 10% of each payment (except the U.S. 10-cent piece, withdrawn in Dec. 1954), and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2% of each payment.

There are 8 native commercial banks, including the Banco Salvadoreño (paid-up capital, 6m. colones). The Bank of London and Montreal is the only foreign institution. The Central Reserve Bank of El Salvador was constructed in 1934 out of the Banco Agrícola Comercial. The Central Bank's gold stock increased steadily from US\$6.6m. in 1937 to \$29.44m. in Oct. 1952; on 31 Dec. 1957 it was \$31m. Total gold and dollar reserves of the banking system on 31 Dec. 1957 was equal to \$43.1m. against a total note circulation of \$41.7m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1886 the metric system was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows: *Libra* = 1.014 lb. av.; *quintal* = 101.4 lb. av.; *arroba* = 25.35 lb. av.; *fanega* = 1.5745 bushels.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

El Salvador maintains embassies in Argentina, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guatemala, Honduras, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Spain, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Brazil, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Panama, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Venezuela.

OF EL SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN (6 Roland Gardens, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Dr José António Meléndez Prado (accredited 23 Oct. 1958).

*First Secretary.* Dr Guillermo Paz-Larín.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Liverpool, London and Rochester.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EL SALVADOR

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* F. C. Everson, C.M.G. (appointed 18 July 1956).

*First Secretary.* M. V. Miller, M.B.E.

There is a consular representative at La Libertad.

#### OF EL SALVADOR IN THE U.S.A. (2308 California St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Héctor David Castro.

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Roberto E. Quirós. *Counsellor.* Rafael Glower Valdivieso (*Economic*). *First Secretary.* José Carlos Ruiz. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Santiago Allen. *Commercial Attaché.* Carlos Cordero d'Aubuisson. *Cultural Attaché.* José Arcadio Chávez.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN EL SALVADOR

*Ambassador.* Thorsten V. Kalijarvi.

*Counsellor.* Donald P. Downs. *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Maurice H. Matthews. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (resident in Mexico City). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. William J. Cavoli (resident in Guatemala City).

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Calle Arce 1006, San Salvador) dates from 1937. *Director General:* Col. José Joaquín Chacón. Its publications include *Anuario Estadístico*. Annual, from 1911.—*Boletín Estadístico*. Quarterly.—*Hechos y Cifras de El Salvador*. Annual.—*Atlas Censal de El Salvador*. 1955. Angel Gallardo, M., *Cuatro Constituciones Federales de Centro América y Las Constituciones Políticas de El Salvador*. San Salvador, 1945. Mestas, A., *El Salvador, país de lagos y volcanes*. Madrid, 1950. Vogt, W., *The Population of El Salvador and its Natural Resources*. Washington, D.C., 1946. Wallich, H. O. (ed.), *Public Finance in a Developing Country: El Salvador*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1951.

## ETHIOPIA

### YAITYOPYA NIGUSA NAGAST MANGUIST

THE ancient Empire of Ethiopia is a sovereign independent state. It has grown out of the combination of a number of kingdoms, such as Tigré, Gojjam, Gondar and Shoa, which used to recognize the 'King of Kings' as their suzerain but have now become mere provinces, as have formerly autonomous districts such as Harar, Kaffa and Arussi.

On 31 Jan. 1942, after the reconquest of the country and the termination of Italian rule, an Agreement and Military Convention was signed between Great Britain and Ethiopia, providing financial, technical and administrative help. This agreement was superseded by new agreements on 19 Dec. 1944 and 29 Nov. 1954. The latest agreement guarantees to British tribes which enter the Haud from the British Protectorate of Somaliland for the purpose of grazing certain rights, though the Ethiopian Government is entirely responsible for security in the area.

In accordance with Resolution No. 390/V of the General Assembly of the United Nations, dated 2 Dec. 1950, the British Administration of Eritrea handed over sovereignty of this former Italian colony to Ethiopia on 15 Sept. 1952. Eritrea thereby became an autonomous unit within the federation of Ethiopia and Eritrea, under the Ethiopian Crown. The Imperial Government is responsible for defence, foreign relations and general economic policy, including customs and communications. The Eritrean Government is responsible for all matters of local government, and has its own budget. (For information on Eritrea in general, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 1158.)

**GOVERNMENT.** *Emperor.* Hailé Selassié I, born 23 July 1892; crowned King (Negus, on 7 Oct. 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu) on 2 April 1930, and crowned on 2 Nov. 1930. Married Woizero Menen in 1912, and has 2 sons and 1 daughter surviving. On 25 Jan. 1931 the eldest son, Asfa Wassan, was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne. He married first the daughter of Ras Seyum (governor of Tigré), whom he divorced in 1945, and secondly in 1945 the daughter of Gen. Ababa Damtu.

The Empire is governed by a Council of Ministers, responsible to the Emperor, and a parliament consisting of a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 210 members; the number of Senators must not exceed half the number of Deputies.

In 1955 a new constitution was promulgated. This provides for universal suffrage for men and women over 21 years old, for greater fiscal control by the Chamber and for a limited degree of ministerial responsibility to parliament.

The first elections under this constitution were held in 1957.

*President of the Council of Ministers:* Ras Abbebe Aregai.

For treaties relating to the boundaries of Ethiopia *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1907, p. 667, and for 1923, p. 677. For the 1906 agreement between Great Britain, France and Italy, as well as the government prior to the Italian conquest of 1936, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1936, p. 657. For the Italian conquest and rule, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1941, p. 1060.

*National flag:* green, yellow, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Ityopya hoy dass yiballish (tune by M. K. Nalbadian, 1925).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Federation is approximately 395,000 sq. miles (Ethiopia 350,000, Eritrea, 45,000).

The official estimate (1958) of the population is 18m. to 20m.

The most important race of Ethiopia, the Amhara, who number about 2m., inhabit the central Ethiopian highlands. To the north of them are the Tigréans, akin to the Amhara and belonging to the same Christian church, but speaking a different, though related, language. Both these races are of mixed Hamitic and Semitic origin, and further mixed by inter-marriage with Galla and other races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem and some pagan, comprise more than one-half of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harar province, the Somaliland plateau and the south-east. These and most of the Danakil are

Moslem. There are also Sidamo, Nilotic and Nilo-Hamitic tribes in the south-west, and the Falashas (of Jewish religion) north of Lake Tana.

Addis Ababa, the capital, has some 400,000 inhabitants, Asmara (capital of Eritrea), 120,000; Dire-Dawa and Harar each about 40,000. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are: Dessie, 53,000; Gondar, capital of the Amhara province of Begemdir, 13,000; Jimma, 8,000.

The country (excluding Eritrea) is divided into 12 provinces (*taglai-gizat*), each under a Governor-General, under the administrative control of the Minister of the Interior. Each province is divided into about 6 sub-provinces (*awrajyy-gizat*) under a Governor, 76 in 1953. All revenues collected in the provinces are under the control of the Minister of Finance.

The official languages are Amharic and English.

**RELIGION.** Since the conversion of the Amharas to Christianity in the 4th century they have retained their connexion with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or Metropolitan, who was always an Egyptian Copt, and who was appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Both the Egyptian and Ethiopian Coptic Churches are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451). After the restoration of the Emperor relations between the Ethiopian and Egyptian churches were strained until the summer of 1948, when an agreement was reached which envisaged the appointment of an Ethiopian Archbishop, and in Jan. 1951 Abuna Basilios was elected Archbishop of Ethiopia. A further agreement in 1959 made the Ethiopian Church autocephalous, and Basilios assumed the rank of Patriarch, with seniority immediately after the Patriarch of Alexandria. The clergy is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Christianity is predominant in the following provinces in the north: Tigré, Begemder, Gojjam, Shoa. Wollo province in the north-east is half Christian, half Moslem. In the southern half of the country the provinces of Harar and Arussi have Moslem majorities, while all the other southern provinces have considerable Moslem minorities. In addition, the province of Gamu Gofa on the Kenya border and parts of Sidamo and Arussi have considerable pagan elements. Eritrea is half Moslem and half Christian. Each province now forms a diocese; about one-half of the population is Christian.

Islam is widely practised in the south and east of the Empire. Moslem minorities are found in Addis Ababa and in other commercial centres. The rite is mainly shafeitic. Harar is the most important Moslem centre. There are mosques and government schools for Moslems in most towns.

**EDUCATION.** There are at Addis Ababa 9 secondary schools with about 2,000 pupils; 2 teachers' training colleges; technical, commercial and handicraft schools and a college of engineering with together a further 6,000 pupils; a number of elementary schools have about 22,000 pupils. School attendance throughout the country is about 150,000 at government schools. There are also about 10,000 Ethiopian church schools with an unspecified number of pupils.

There are agricultural schools at Ambo and Jimma and an agricultural college and a secondary school at Harar.

The University College of Addis Ababa (founded 1950) is administered by a board consisting of a president and 5 governors appointed by the Emperor. In 1958-59 it had 40 teachers and 350 full-time students and an extension department with 580 students.

**Cinemas (1958).** There were 4 cinemas in Addis Ababa with a seating capacity of 3,400.

**JUSTICE.** The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. A new penal code came into force in 1958. New civil, commercial and maritime law codes are being prepared.

The extraterritorial rights formerly enjoyed by foreigners have been abolished, but any person accused in an Ethiopian court has the right to have his case transferred to the High Court, provided he asks for this before any evidence has been taken in the court of first instance. Under the Anglo-Ethiopian agreement of 1944 any British subject or British protected person whose case is before the High Court can insist on being heard by at least one judge with proven judicial experience in other lands. In 1959 the President of the High Court was Maltese.

Provincial and district courts have been established, and High Court judges visit the Provincial Courts on circuit. The Supreme Imperial Court at Addis Ababa is presided over by the Ethiopian Chief Justice.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for financial years (coinciding with the Ethiopian year beginning 11 Sept.) were as follows (in \$Eth.1,000):

	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	121,340	116,666	122,128	134,645	175,634	201,880
Expenditure . . .	121,296	112,667	121,903	129,917	158,535	183,614

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army, trained by British officers from 1947 to 1951, comprises 26 infantry and 4 artillery battalions, an armoured squadron and ancillary services. In addition, there is the imperial body-guard, now part of the Army, comprising 9 infantry battalions. Ethiopian officers are trained at the Military Training College at Holletta, near Addis Ababa. An American Military Mission arrived in the country in 1954 to train the Army. A military academy, established at Harar in 1957, is under the direction of Indian officers.

*Navy.* The Imperial Navy is now being formed, with Norwegian naval officers as instructors. In 1960 it consisted of 2 coastguard cutters and the imperial yacht. The Naval School has been established at Massawa.

*Air Force.* The Imperial Air Force, trained by Swedish personnel, has its headquarters at Debre Zeit, near Addis Ababa. It comprises a training school at Bishoftu, a central workshop at Harar Meda, an attack-fighter wing equipped with piston-engined Fireflies, a bomber squadron with Swedish Saab-17s, and a number of transport and training (including 3 T-33 jet) aircraft.

*Police.* Until 1948 the regular police force operated only in the capital and in some provincial cities, while elsewhere order was maintained by an irregular territorial force under the provincial governors-general. In 1948 the latter force was amalgamated with the regular police force. The total force now numbers 24,000 officers and other ranks in Ethiopia and 3,850 in Eritrea; 2 Japanese and 2 Swedish officers are acting as advisers.

The frontier guard—1,200 men recruited from the 3rd Infantry Division in Harar—has 4 Indian police officers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Coffee is by far the most important source of rural income. Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is cultivated in

the east; Abyssinian coffee is produced in Kaffa and the surrounding provinces, much of it growing wild.

Teff (*Eragrostis abyssinica*) is the principal food grain, followed by barley, wheat, maize and durra. Pulses are important for local consumption, as are oilseeds. Much cotton might be grown. Cane sugar is an important new crop.

Livestock: 20m. sheep, 20m. cattle, 15m. goats; smaller numbers of donkeys, horses, mules and camels. Hides and skins and butter (ghee) are important for home consumption and export. Sheep and chickens are the main providers of meat. The pig is little known.

*Mining.* Ethiopia has little proved mineral wealth. Iron is found in some districts, also marble, mica, rock salt (230,000 short tons in 1957) and cinnabar. Placer goldmining and washing are carried on, to a very limited extent, in the western districts; a placer goldmine is worked by the Government at Adola in the south. Gold production, in 1958, was 42,799 fine oz. Lignite, copper and sulphur have been found. Deposits of potash salts in the Dankali salt plains in the north-eastern part of the country are being investigated.

A German company has been granted an oil-exploration concession in Ogaden. An oil survey is being carried out in Eritrea.

*Industry.* The most important products of the small but growing industries are cotton yarn and fabrics, cement, sugar, salt, cigarettes, building materials and footwear.

**COMMERCE.** Coffee is by far the most important export, followed by oilseeds, pulses, goat skins, sheep skins. Imports are cotton piece-goods (mainly from India and Japan), petroleum products, vehicles, textiles, machinery and iron and steel goods. Coffee exports, 1957-58, were 44,123 metric tons (\$Eth.108.8m.); 1956-57, 44,220 metric tons (\$Eth.108.2m.).

Imports and exports (in £ sterling) for 5 years (to 10 Sept.):

	1952-53	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Imports	19,691,559	22,168,058	23,225,509	23,912,840	23,642,369	27,740,388
Exports	22,650,689	24,946,098	22,001,290	22,275,567	28,192,957	24,288,024

Total trade between Ethiopia (from 1952 including Eritrea) and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	98,869	1,179,913	1,041,019	925,322	1,545,340
Exports from U.K.	1,347	1,818,962	2,242,076	2,442,076	2,663,904
Re-exports from U.K.	62	11,687	12,325	13,451	23,650

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Loans totalling US\$20m. were made in 1950 and 1957 by the International Bank for the purpose of improving and extending the road system. The Imperial Highway Authority now maintains some 6,000 km of roads and is engaged in constructing another 850 km of all-weather roads. Chief motor roads: Massawa-Asmara-Addis Ababa; Asmara-Gondar-Gorgora; Addis Ababa-Jimma; Addis Ababa-Lekemti; Addis Ababa-Nazareth; Dire-Dawa-Hargeisa; Addis Ababa-Assab; Addis Ababa-Adola. Number of motor vehicles (1959): Cars, 12,000; commercial vehicles, 7,500; buses, 350; motor cycles, 1,200.

*Railways.* The Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. operates the line from Djibouti in French Somaliland to Addis Ababa. The line is of metre gauge,

with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run three times weekly in each direction, covering the distance in one night and one day.

The Eritrea railway from Massawa to Asmara and Agordat (191 miles, 95-cm gauge) is owned and operated by the Ethiopian Government.

*Post.* The postal system serves 54 points in the empire, mainly by air-mail. All the main centres are connected with Addis Ababa by telephone or radio telegraph. International telephone services are available at certain hours to most countries in Europe, North America and India. Number of telephones (1959), 9,770, of which 5,619 in Addis Ababa and 2,141 in Asmara.

*Aviation.* Ethiopian Air Lines, formed in 1946, operates through a management contract with Trans-World Air Lines; it provides services to Cairo, Athens, Khartoum, Djibouti, Nairobi and Frankfurt, in addition to internal services. Other lines operating to Asmara only are Aden Airways, Misr Air Lines, Sudan Airways and Saudi Arabian Air Lines.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Ethiopian dollar, divided into 100 cents is the unit of currency; it is based on 5.52 grains of fine gold. It consists of notes of \$1, \$5, \$10, \$50, \$100 and \$500 denominations; a silver 50 cents (being withdrawn) and bronze 1-, 5-, 10- and 25-cent coins. Currency is issued by the State Bank, and, as at 31 Dec. 1959, was notes, \$Eth.127m.; coins, \$Eth.38m. The note issue was backed by the following securities: Gold and silver, 11%, foreign balances, 9%; foreign securities, 11%; Ethiopian treasury bills, 69%. The Ethiopian dollar = 40 cents U.S.; \$Eth.7 = £1 sterling.

The State Bank is the only institution permitted to deal in foreign exchange. Its total assets (excluding Issue Department) at 31 Dec. 1958 were \$Eth.187m. Two Italian banks have branches in Asmara; 2 French banks are represented in Addis Ababa.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is officially in use. Native weights and measures vary considerably in the various provinces; the principal ones are: *Frasilla* = approximately 37½ lb.; *gasha*, the principal unit of land measure, which varies from about 80 acres to about 300 acres, depending on the quality of the land.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Ethiopia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Greece, India, Italy, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; and legations in Brazil, Iran, Japan, Mexico, Sweden.

#### OF ETHIOPIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (17 Princes Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Lij Endalkatchew Makonnen (accredited 29 March 1960).

*Counsellor.* Kebbede Abbebe.

*Cultural Attaché.* Abebe Kebede.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ETHIOPIA

*Ambassador.* D. A. H. Wright, C.M.G.

*Counsellor and Head of Chancery.* M. G. L. Joy, M.C.

*First Secretaries.* P. R. A. Mansfield; M. B. Eaden (*Commercial*);

R. G. Peel (*Consular*).

*Military Attaché.* Col. K. Nurk, M.C.

*Civil Air Attaché.* R. S. Swann, M.B.E. (resident at Beirut).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. C. K. T. Wheen, R.N. (resident at Beirut).

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr G. W. Buckland, D.F.C. (resident in Nairobi).

There is a consulate-general at Asmara, and consular posts at Addis Ababa, Harar and Mega.

OF ETHIOPIA IN THE U.S.A. (2134 Kalorama Rd., NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Zaude Gabre Heywot.

*First Secretaries.* Telahun Meteku; Inku Haile. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. W. S. Kefle. *Educational Attaché.* Mengiste Desta.

OF THE U.S.A. IN ETHIOPIA

*Ambassador.* Don C. Bliss.

*Counsellor.* Joseph J. Wagner. *First Secretaries.* Thomas M. Recknagel (*Consul, Political*); William D. Fisher (*Consul, Economic*); William L. Uanna. *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. John T. H. Spengler. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Norman V. Scurria (resident in Cairo). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Willis J. Gary.

There is a Consul at Asmara.

### Books of Reference

- Handbook of Ethiopia.* Khartoum, 1941  
*The Anglo-Ethiopian Agreement of 1944.* Cmd. 6584  
*Agreement between the United Kingdom and Ethiopia amending the Description of the Kenya-Ethiopia Boundary (with Annex and Map), 29 Sept., 1947.* Cmd. 7374  
 Barsotti, P. G., *Etiopia cristiana.* Milan, 1939  
 Cerulli, E., *Ethiopia Occidentale.* 2 vols. Rome, 1933. *Studi Etiopici.* 3 vols. Rome 1936-38  
 Jones, A. H. M., and Monroe, Elizabeth, *History of Abyssinia.* Oxford, 1935  
 Longrigg, S. H., *A Short History of Eritrea.* London, 1945  
 Luther, E. W., *Ethiopia Today.* Stanford Univ. Press, 1958  
 Marein, N., *The Ethiopian Empire: Federation and Laws.* Rotterdam, 1954  
 Mathew, D., *Ethiopia: The Study of a Polity, 1540-1935.* London, 1946  
 Perham, M., *The Government of Ethiopia.* London, 1948  
 Sabelli, Luca dei, *Storia di Abissinia.* 4 vols. Rome, 1938  
 Sandford, Christine, *The Lion of Judah hath Prevailed.* London, 1955  
 Tringham, S., *Islam in Ethiopia.* Oxford, 1953  
 Zanotto, Silvio, *Bibliografia Etiopica, in continuazione alla Bibliografia Etiopica, di G. Fumagalli* [Milan, 1893]. 2 vols. Rome, 1932-36

## FINLAND

SUOMEN TASAVALTA—REPUBLIKEN FINLAND

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Finland is a republic according to the Form of Government Act of 17 July 1919.

Having been an integral part of the kingdom of Sweden from the 12th and 13th centuries onward, Finland was in 1809 united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand-Duchy. On 6 Dec. 1917 the House of Representatives proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign state. According to the Diet Act of 1906 (revised 1928), the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached the 21st year. There are 16

electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required in the year before an election. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 4 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by an electoral college elected by the votes of the citizens. The Council of State (Cabinet), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of Representatives.

At the elections held on 6-7 July 1958 the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 48; Agrarian, 47; Democratic Union (extreme Left group, including Communists), 50; National Union (Conservative), 29; Swedish People's Party, 14; Finnish People's Party, 8; Independent Social-Democrats, 3; Independent Agrarian, 1.

*President of Finland.* Dr Urho Kekkonen (elected 15 Feb. 1956; until 1 March 1962); he received 151 votes in the third ballot against 149 given to K. A. Fagerholm.

In March 1960 the Cabinet (Agrarian Party) was composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Vieno Johannes Sukselainen. *Foreign Affairs.* Ralf Törngren (Non-party). *Justice.* Antti Hannikainen. *Interior.* Eino Palovesi. *Defence.* Leo Häppölä. *Finance.* Wiljam Sarjala. *Education.* Heikki Hosia. *Agriculture.* Einari Jaakkola. *Communications.* Kauno Kleemola. *Trade.* Ahti Karjalainen. *Social Affairs.* Vieno Simonen.

*National flag:* blue cross on white.

*National anthem:* Maamme; Swedish: Vårt land (words by J. L. Runeberg, 1843; tune by F. Pacius, 1848).

Finnish and Swedish are the official languages of Finland.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes Finland is divided into 10 counties. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the counties to a governor, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and 4 or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the town board, with an appointed official as president and 4 or more members elected by the council. There were, in 1959, 35 towns, 32 market towns and 481 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the governors there are the sheriffs of 252 districts.

The autonomous county of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the county. The executive authority is with the governor and an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is chairman.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Finland in 1959 and the population (census 1950 and estimate 1958) were as follows (Swedish names in brackets):

Departments	Area <sup>1</sup> (sq. km),	Population, 31 Dec. 1950	Population, 31 Dec. 1958	Population per sq. km., 1958
Uusimaa (Nyland)	9,868	667,459	803,400	81.4
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	22,015	631,049	659,300	29.9
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	1,481	21,690	22,000	14.8
Häme (Tavastehus)	18,451	553,301	607,000	32.9
Kymi (Kymmene)	10,737	311,364	329,800	30.7
Mikkeli (St-Michel)	17,470	241,718	246,500	14.1
Kuopio	35,810	469,054	491,800	13.7
Vaasa (Vasa)	39,008	607,204	634,500	16.3
Oulu (Uleåborg)	56,686	359,321	402,800	7.1
Lappi (Lapland)	93,870	167,143	197,600	2.1
Total	305,396	4,029,803	4,394,700	14.4

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 31,613 sq. km (inland waters only).

Of the total on 31 Dec. 1958, 2,111,500 were males and 2,283,200 females; in 1950, 3,670,918 spoke Finnish, 348,286 Swedish and 10,599 other languages.

On 30 Nov. 1939 Soviet troops invaded Finland, after Finland had rejected territorial concessions demanded by the U.S.S.R. These, however, had to be made in the peace treaty of 12 March 1940, amounting to 32,806 sq. km and including the Carelian Isthmus, Viipuri and the shores of Lake Ladoga.

When on 22 June 1941 the Germans launched their attack on Russia, the Finnish Army co-operated with the Germans. On 19 Sept. 1944 an armistice was signed in Moscow between Finland and the U.S.S.R. According to this, Finnish troops were to be withdrawn behind the frontier fixed by the Treaty of 12 March 1940 between Russia and Finland; Finland agreed to cede to Russia the Petsamo area in addition to the cessions made in 1940 (total, 42,934 sq. km) and to lease to Russia for 50 years the Porkkala headland, with a considerable stretch of sea and land, to be used as a military base. (See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945.) Further, Finland undertook to pay 300m. gold dollars in reparations within 6 years (later extended to 8 years). The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. The payment of the war reparations was completed on 19 Sept. 1952.

An agreement of friendship, non-aggression and mutual assistance between Finland and the U.S.S.R. was concluded in Moscow on 6 April 1948 for 10 years and extended on 19 Sept. 1955 to cover a period of 20 years.

The military base of Porkkala was returned to Finland on 26 Jan. 1956.

The growth of the population, which was 421,500 in 1750, is shown as follows:

	Urban	Rural	Total	Percentage urban
1800	46,600	786,100	832,700	5.6
1900	333,300	2,322,600	2,655,900	12.5
1950	1,302,400	2,727,400	4,029,800	32.3
1958	1,627,200	2,767,500	4,394,700	37.0

The principal towns, with the estimated population, Jan. 1959, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), the capital, 445,200; Tampere (Tammerfors), 122,000; Turku (Åbo), 119,900; Lahti, 62,600; Oulu (Uleåborg), 52,800; Pori (Björneborg), 51,000; Vaasa (Vasa), 43,200; Kuopio, 41,400; Jyväskylä, 36,500; Kotka, 29,100; Hämeenlinna (Tavastehus), 27,500;

Joensuu, 27,000; Kemi, 26,700; Lappeenranta (Villmanstrand), 20,900; Rauma (Raumo), 20,700.

VITAL STATISTICS in calendar years:

	Living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of still-born)	Emigra- tion
1956	88,896	3,718	1,652	33,004	38,713	2,508
1957	86,985	3,749	1,514	31,333	40,741	5,221
1958	81,148	3,237	1,393	31,360	38,833	5,573

In 1958 the rate per 1,000 was: Births, 18.5; infantile deaths (per 1,000 births), 24.5; marriages, 7.2; deaths, 8.9.

**RELIGION.** The national church is the Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided into 8 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 62 provostships and 563 parishes.

Percentage of the total population at end of 1950: Lutherans, 95.2; Greek-Catholics, 1.6; other Christians, 0.3; non-Christians, 0.1; on the civil register, 2.8. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Kuopio, and a bishop, resident at Helsinki.

**EDUCATION.** *Higher Education* (1958-59). Finland has 5 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and moved to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with 887 teachers and 10,741 students (5,811 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 97 teachers and 574 students (192 women); at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922) with 271 teachers and 2,253 students (1,187 women); at Jyväskylä and Oulu (founded 1958).

There are also a technical university at Helsinki, with 421 teachers and 2,298 students (146 women), a veterinary university (founded in 1946) with 21 teachers and 151 students (9 women), and 4 commercial universities, 2 Finnish with 104 teachers and 1,372 students, and 2 Swedish with 55 teachers and 764 students.

*Secondary Education* (1958-59). For secondary education there were 254 lyceums, leading to university, and 178 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with together 8,770 teachers and 181,431 pupils (101,580 girls). There were 11 training colleges for elementary schoolteachers, with 186 teachers and 1,741 students. There were also 83 people's high schools, with 842 teachers and 6,645 pupils (4,702 females).

*Elementary Education* (1958-59). For elementary education there were in the towns 315 elementary schools, with 4,497 teachers and 131,390 pupils; in the country there were 6,227 school districts, with 21,502 teachers and 497,265 pupils. The school age in elementary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

*Vocational Education* (1958-59). There were 75 commercial schools, with 8,527 pupils; 4 navigation schools with 230 pupils, 15 technical schools, with 5,607 pupils; 131 schools for domestic arts and crafts, with 2,502 pupils; 87 agricultural schools, with 3,555 pupils; 60 schools of domestic science, with 2,933 pupils; 7 horticultural schools, with 212 pupils; 9 forestry schools, with 350 pupils, and 131 other schools for arts and crafts, with 24,881 pupils.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 618 cinemas with a seating capacity of 173,760.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were published 174 daily and weekly newspapers in Finnish, 22 in Swedish and 4 in both languages. There were also 1,145 periodicals in Finnish, 193 in Swedish and 130 in both languages.

Kallio, N., *The School System of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The Ministry of Social Affairs, founded on 8 Nov. 1917, since 1951 comprises 5 departments, viz., general (including research and housing), labour, insurance, welfare and population (including poor relief and child welfare), temperance and liquor trade, wages and prices.

Direct expenditure by the Ministry amounted to 42,692m. markkas in 1958. 47.5% were spent on children's allowances; other large items being social insurance, temperance, public morality and care for invalids.

The number of paupers in 1957 supported by the towns and the village communities was 139,950 (3.2% of the population), and the total cost of the care of the poor was 8,992m. markkas.

*Social Legislation and Work in Finland*. Helsinki, 1953

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice are the district courts. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Courts (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa, Kuopio and Helsinki. The Supreme Court (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the beginning of 1959 the prison population numbered 6,815 men and 335 women; the number of sentences pronounced in 1958 was 17,239 for crimes and 175,803 in civil cases.

Merikoski, V., *Précis du droit public de la Finlande*. Helsinki, 1954

**FINANCE.** Actual revenue and expenditure for 5 calendar years and budget for 1959 in lm. markkas:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue .	215,569	235,382	269,005	294,839	315,202	305,019
Expenditure .	213,663	242,988	278,573	300,603	333,074	303,909

Of the total revenue in 1958, 10% derived from capital revenue and 90% from ordinary revenue. Of the ordinary revenue 22.6% derived from direct taxes, 27.8% from customs duties and other indirect taxes, 23.4% from purchase tax and 8.5% from children's allowances and national pension premiums payable by employers.

Of the total expenditure in 1958, 37.5% went to capital expenditure and 62.5% to ordinary expenditure. Of the ordinary expenditure 20.5% went to social affairs, 14.2% to education, 7.6% to agriculture, 3.9% to the public debt, 10.5% to the Ministry of the Interior and 6.5% to defence.

At the end of Dec. 1958 the foreign loans totalled 79,409m. markkas, of which 70,379m. were long-term loans and 9,030m. promissory notes to the I.M.F. The internal loans amounted to 92,628m. markkas, of which 65,163m. were bond loans, 4,281m. promissory notes and 23,184m. short-term loans. The total public debt was 171,911m. markkas.

**DEFENCE.** The peace treaty of Paris, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, restricted the armed forces of Finland to a land Army, including frontier troops and anti-aircraft artillery, with a total strength of 34,400 personnel; a Navy with a personnel strength of 4,500 and a total tonnage of 10,000 tons; an Air Force, including any naval air arm, of 60 fighting aircraft, including reserves, with a total personnel strength of 3,000. Bombers with internal bomb-carrying facilities are expressly forbidden.

The military, naval and air clauses of the peace treaty are subject to modification by agreement between the Security Council of the United Nations and Finland.

The period of training is 240 (or 330) days. Military training outside the Army, Navy and Air Force is forbidden.

In 1960 the Navy comprised 2 minelayers, 18 fast patrol boats, 4 minesweepers, 28 minesweeping boats, 16 motor patrol boats, 2 coastguard patrol vessels, 3 tenders, 6 icebreakers and 3 tugs.

The Air Force comprises 3 groups at Pori, Utti and Jyväskylä, a military flying school at Kauhava, a depot at Tampere, and a signal battalion. Its equipment is largely obsolescent, except for Safir, Magister (jet) and Vampire trainers; but the fighter units are being re-equipped with Gnat jet-fighters. Its strength, 1958, is about half that permitted under the peace treaty.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Agriculture is one of the chief occupations of the people, although the cultivated area covers only 8.5% of the land. The land was divided in 1950 into 356,786 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows: Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 134,512; 3-10 hectares, farms 148,358; 10-25 hectares, farms 62,478; 25-100 hectares, farms 11,215; over 100 hectares, farms 223 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres).

The principal crops (area in 1,000 hectares, yield in metric tons) were as follows in 1958:

Crop	Area	Yield	Crop	Area	Yield
Rye . . .	76.3	110,897	Oats . . .	441.9	798,456
Barley . . .	223.4	406,401	Potatoes . . .	86.2	1,380,656
Wheat . . .	126.6	215,189	Hay . . .	1,175.0	3,727,173

Total land under cultivation in 1958 was 2,611,200 hectares. Creamery butter production in 1958 was 74,532 metric tons, and production of cheese was 22,618 metric tons.

Domestic animals in 1958: Horses, 261,350; milch cows, 1,134,889; other cattle, 800,669; sheep, 407,274; pigs, 534,010; poultry, 4,245,610; reindeer, 170,293.

**Forestry.** The total forest land amounts to 21,761,000 hectares. The productive forest land covers 17,276,000 hectares. The growing stock was valued at 1,493m. cu. metres in 1955 and the annual growth at 46m. cu. metres.

**Mining.** Finland is a young mining country. Outokumpu mine, the main source of copper, was discovered in 1910. A rich deposit of magnetite-ilmenite ore was found at Otanmäki in 1953. The valuable nickel-ore

deposits in Petsamo had to be ceded to the Soviet Union in 1945. About 4,300 men are employed in the mining industry.

Output in 1958 (in metric tons): Copper concentrates, 141,142; electro-copper, 30,729; zinc concentrates, 85,630; iron concentrates, 214,970; titanium concentrates, 106,489; lead concentrates, 3,970; vanadium pentoxide, 697; silver, 17.4; gold, 0.786. Iron and steel output in 1958 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 100,956; steel, 186,044; rolled products, 150,209.

*Industry.* Finland had, in 1958, 6,612 large factories, employing an aggregate of 281,192 workers and yielding an aggregate product of 877.499m. markkas.

*Labour.* In May 1953 (census), 27,989 industrial firms employed 395,700 persons. The largest groups were: Wood, 62,900; clothing, 38,700; textiles, 38,300; food, 36,600; paper, 32,300; machinery, 25,400; printing, 19,900; non-metallic mineral production, 19,400; metal manufacture, 15,800.

*Economic Review (Kansallis-Osake-Pankki).* Helsinki, 1948 ff.

*Agricultural Co-operation in Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Ilvessalo, Y., *The Forests of Present-Day Finland.* Helsinki, 1949

Mead, W. R., *Farming in Finland.* Athlone Press, London, 1953

Westermarck, N., *Finnish Agriculture.* Helsinki, 1954

Wright, J. H., *Finland (Economic Survey).* H.M.S.O., 1953

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years, in 1m. markkas:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports.	121,860.2	152,137	176,960	203,558	227,927	233,303
Exports.	131,555.2	156,618	181,259	177,986	212,385	247,934

In 1958, 18% of the total imports (by value) came from U.S.S.R., 17.2% from U.K., 16.5% from Western Germany, 8.3% from Sweden, 5.4% from U.S.A., 4.7% from France, 4.3% from Netherlands. Of the exports (by value) 22.1% went to U.K., 17.3% to U.S.S.R., 10.9% to Western Germany, 6.2% to France, 4.6% to U.S.A., 4.4% to Netherlands, 3.6% to Belgium-Luxembourg.

Principal imports, 1958 (in 1m. markkas): Mineral fuel and oils, 33,323; base metals, 31,774; machinery and apparatus, 38,024; textiles, 22,016; transport equipment, 23,072; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 20,757; cereals, 10,824.

Principal exports, 1958 (in 1m. markkas): Timber and timber products, 74,837; cardboard and paper, 68,451; wood-pulp, 49,156; transport equipment, 16,095; machinery and apparatus, 11,420.

Exports of forest products in 1958 were as follows: Round timber, 3,861,000 cu. metres (of which pulpwood, 2,222,000 cu. metres and pitprops, 1,073,000 cu. metres); sawn wood, 762,000 standards; plywood and veneers, 239,000 cu. metres; prefabricated houses, 53,000 sq. metres.

Total trade between U.K. and Finland (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	19,274,686	66,571,316	72,905,314	67,949,073	77,630,281
Exports from U.K.	5,522,688	46,187,809	37,165,656	31,796,840	37,687,123
Re-exports from U.K.	327,481	914,158	707,678	632,338	775,948

*Finnish Foreign Trade Directory, 1957.* Helsinki, 1957

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine on 31 Dec. 1958 aggregated 538 vessels of 755,000 GRT, and consisted of 252 steam vessels of 362,000 tons, 183 motor boats of 383,000 tons and 103 sailing vessels with subsidiary motors of 10,000 tons.

The total number of vessels entering and leaving Finnish ports were: 1956, 8,032 and 8,069; 1957, 9,134 and 9,125; 1958, 9,598 and 9,609.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other by canals, navigable at a length of about 6,645 km and floatable at a length of about 41,500 km. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1958 was 15,115, and the number of timber-rafts, 22,423; receipts, 84m. markkas.

Pohjanpalo, J., *Mercantile Shipping of Finland*. Helsinki, 1949

**Roads.** In 1958 there were 35,685 km of high roads and 30,863 km of other public roads. Number of registered vehicles was 289,083, including 139,222 passenger cars, 42,717 lorries, 5,219 buses and 89,060 motor cycles.

**Railways.** Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the state built a line 108 km long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 5,263 km of railways, all but 156 km state-owned. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 ft). The traffic upon the state railways in 1958 was 31,218,000 passenger-journeys and 16,875,000 tons of goods. The total revenue in 1958 was 29,624m., and the total expenditure, 23,854m. markkas.

**Post (1958).** Finland had 6,574 post and telephone offices; revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 16,017m. and 15,024m. markkas. The number of telephones was 545,338.

There were 62,796 km of telegraph wires and 687,689 km of telephone wires. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are state property.

The number of wireless licences was 1,140,073 at 31 Dec. 1958.

**Aviation (1958).** Domestic traffic: 635,809 passengers, 5,805 metric tons of freight; 1,785 metric tons of mail. International traffic: 201,427 passengers, 4,091 metric tons of freight, 608 metric tons of mail. Finnish companies flew 10·4m. km, 177m. passenger-km and 38,405 hours.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the *markka* of 100 *pennis*. Silver coin is struck to the value of 100, 200 and 500 markkas. The gold standard was suspended on 12 Oct. 1931. Aluminium bronze coins are 50, 20 and 10 markkas; iron coins, 5- and 1-markka pieces.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the state bank and bank of issue. The bank is under the guarantee and supervision of Parliament; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign holdings, and the additional right of issue 58,000m. markkas. Notes in circulation are: 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500 and 100 markka. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on 31 Dec. 1958 was 65,075m. markkas. Finland had in 1958, besides the state bank, 5 commercial banks with 542 offices. The deposits of all the commercial banks on 31 Dec. 1958 were 161,824m. markkas.

A Mortgage Bank, of which the Bank of Finland holds 98% of the capital, was set up in Dec. 1955.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1958 was 405; number of depositors, 2,664,000, who had to their credit 136,453m. markkas; in the post office savings banks 1,345,026 depositors had 38,167m. markkas, and on the accounts with various co-operative institutions 98,230m. markkas were deposited.

*Bank of Finland, Monthly Bulletin.* Helsinki, 1926 ff.

*Unitas.* Quarterly Review, issued by Nordiska Föreningsbanken. Helsinki, 1929 ff.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was introduced in 1887 and is officially and universally employed.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Finland maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister for Chile and Uruguay), Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, China, Czechoslovakia (also Minister for Albania), Denmark, France, Hungary, Italy (also Minister for Tunisia), Mexico, Netherlands (also Minister for Portugal), Norway (also Minister for Iceland), Poland (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania), Spain (also Minister for the Vatican), Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey (also Minister for Iran, Iraq, Pakistan), U.S.S.R. (also Minister for Afghanistan), United Arab Republic (also Minister for Ethiopia, Jordan, Lebanon and Sudan), U.K., U.S.A. (also Minister for Colombia, Cuba, Venezuela), the United Nations, Yugoslavia (also Minister for Greece); and legations in Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Canada, India (also for Burma, Ceylon, Indonesia, Thailand), Israel, Japan (also for Philippines), Union of South Africa; and commercial representatives in East and West Germany.

#### OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (65-66 Chester Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Leo Olavi Tuominen (accredited 1 Oct. 1957).

*Counsellor.* Risto Solanko.

*First Secretary.* Pentti Talvitie.

*Press Attaché.* Kaarlo Niilo Salo.

*Attachés.* Veikko Lauri Hietanen; Unto Erik Pietiläinen (*Consul*).

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Cdr Paolo Kullervo Killinen.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dover, Dundee, Edinburgh, Fowey, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Jersey, Leeds, Lerwick, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Nottingham, Preston, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, Swansea and West Hartlepool.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND

*Ambassador.* Sir Douglas Busk, K.C.M.G.

*Secretaries.* A. B. Horn; W. N. R. Maxwell (*Commercial*); J. H. Bowman; R. A. Gamble (*Information*); H. Atken (*Labour*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. H. R. B. Newton, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Col. P. R. Mortimer.

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr J. F. Pinnington.

There are a consul at Helsinki and vice-consuls at Hamina, Kotka, Oulu, Pori, Tampere, Turku and Vaasa.

#### OF FINLAND IN THE U.S.A. (1900-24th St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Richard R. Seppälä.

*Counsellor.* Åke Backström. *First Secretary.* Jaakko Lyytinen.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. Kaarlo O. Leinonen, F.A.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN FINLAND

*Ambassador.* Edson O. Sessions.

*Counsellors.* Roy M. Melbourne; William K. Miller (*Economic*). *First Secretary.* Grant G. Hilliker (*Consul*). *Army Attaché.* Col. Delbert L.

Bjork. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air*. Cmdr Carlton E. Soderholm. *Air Attaché*. Col. Karl T. Rauk. *Agricultural Attaché*. Harald C. Larsen (resident in Stockholm).

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office (Tilastollinen päätoimisto), Helsinki, was founded in 1865 but there was already during the Swedish era some kind of statistical institute in Stockholm which computed also data from Finland. After the separation from Sweden the bishop's councils continued to collect data and send them to the economic department of the Senate until the foundation of the Statistical Office. *Director* :— Professor Valter Lindberg. Its publications include : *Statistical Yearbook of Finland* (from 1879). *Bulletin of Statistics* (monthly, from 1924).

*Suomen Valtiokalenteri (State Calendar of Finland)*. Annual. Helsinki  
*Treaty of Peace with Finland (10 Feb. 1947)*. Cmd. 7484  
*Handbook of Finnish Geography*. Finnish Geogr. Society, Helsinki, 1951  
 Bell, H. M., *Land of Lakes*. London, 1950  
 Evers, W., *Suomi-Finnland: Land und Volk*. Stuttgart, 1950  
 Hall, W., *Green, Gold and Granite*. London, 1953  
 Jackson, J. H., *Finland*. 2nd ed. London, 1939  
 Jutikkala, E., *Atlas of Finnish History*. Porvoo-Helsinki, 1949  
 Kihlberg J., *Speaking of Finland*. Helsinki, 1954.  
 Mannerheim, *The Memoirs of Marshal Mannerheim*. London, 1953  
 Mazour, A. G., *Finland between East and West*. Princeton, 1956  
 Miesmaa, J., *Facts about Finland*. Helsinki, 1957  
 Platt, R. R. (ed.), *Finland and its Geography*. New York, 1955  
 Shearman, H., *Finland*. London, 1950  
 Toivola, U., *The Finland Year Book*. Helsinki, 1947  
 Vuolle, A., *Finnish-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. Helsinki, 1951-52  
 Wuorinen, J. H., *Finland and World War II*. New York, 1948

## THE FRENCH COMMUNITY

### LA COMMUNAUTÉ

THE Constitution of the Fifth Republic 'offers to the oversea territories which manifest their will to adhere to it new institutions based on the common ideal of liberty, equality and fraternity and conceived with a view to their democratic evolution'. The territories are offered 3 solutions: they may keep their status; they may become oversea *départements*; they may become, singly or in groups, member states of the Community (Art. 76). Within the Community, the member states enjoy full internal autonomy (Art. 77). Foreign affairs, defence, currency, common economic and financial policy; the control of justice, higher education, the general organization of transports and telecommunications belong to the Community (Art. 78).

The organs of the Community are: the President of the Republic, who is also President of the Community; an Executive Council consisting of the French Prime Minister, the heads of government of each member state of the Community and the ministers responsible to the Community for common affairs; a Senate formed of delegates of the French parliament and the Legislative Assemblies of the other member states; and a Court of Arbitration (Art. 80-84).

'The Republic or the Community may conclude treaties with states which desire to associate themselves with it in order to develop their civilizations' (Art. 88).

The Senate consists of 284 members (1 for 300,000 population), 186 of

whom represent the French Republic. The Court of Arbitration consists of 7 judges nominated for 6 years by the President of the Community.

The territorial structure of the Community is the following:

## I. FRENCH REPUBLIC

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>A. <i>Metropolitan Departments</i></p> <p>B. <i>Algerian and Saharan Departments</i></p> <p>C. <i>Oversea Departments:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Martinique</li> <li>(ii) Guadeloupe</li> <li>(iii) Réunion</li> <li>(iv) Guiana</li> </ul> | <p>D. <i>Overseas Territories:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) French Polynesia</li> <li>(ii) New Caledonia</li> <li>(iii) French Somaliland</li> <li>(iv) Comoro Archipelago</li> <li>(v) Saint-Pierre and Miquelon</li> <li>(vi) Southern and Antarctic Territories</li> <li>(vii) Wallis and Futuna Islands</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

## II. MEMBER STATES

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Central African Republic</li> <li>2. Republic of Congo</li> <li>3. Republic of Ivory Coast</li> <li>4. Republic of Dahomey</li> <li>5. Republic of Gabon</li> <li>6. Republic of Upper Volta</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>7. Republic of Madagascar</li> <li>8. Islamic Republic of Mauritania</li> <li>9. Republic of Niger</li> <li>10. Republic of Senegal</li> <li>11. Sudanese Republic</li> <li>12. Republic of Chad</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

The following territories are not included in the Community:

### STATES FORMERLY UNDER TRUSTEESHIP

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Republic of Togoland</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. State of Cameroon</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

### ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM OF NEW HEBRIDES

Within the Community there exist the following 'regional organizations' of member states: (1) the Federation of Mali, comprising Senegal and Sudan; (2) the economic and technical Union of the former French Equatorial Africa states (Central Africa, Congo, Gabon, Chad); (3) the entente of 4 former members of French West Africa (Ivory Coast, Dahomey, Upper Volta, Niger); the customs union of West Africa, comprising (1), (3) and Mauritania.

### Books of Reference

- Annuaire statistique des Possessions Françaises.* Paris
- Bulletin mensuel de statistiques d'Outre-mer.* Paris
- Inventaire social et économique des Territoires d'Outre-mer, 1950-55.* Paris, Ministère de la France d'Outre-mer, 1957
- Blet, H., *Histoire de la colonisation française.* 3 vols. Paris, 1946-50
- Devèze, M., *La France d'outre-mer: de l'empire colonial à l'Union Française, 1938-47.* Paris, 1948
- Luchaire, F., *Manuel de droit d'outre-mer.* Paris, 1949
- Robequain, C., *Les richesses de la France d'outre-mer.* Paris, 1949

## FRANCE

### RÉPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the Fifth Republic, superseding that of 1946, came into force on 5 Oct. 1958.

A referendum held in the French Republic and the oversea departments and territories on 28 Sept. 1958 approved the constitution drawn up by a

committee which General de Gaulle had appointed in June. Apart from French Guinea, which voted over 90% against the constitution and for independence, the final result for metropolitan France, Algeria, the oversea departments and territories, and from French citizens living abroad or in trusteeship territories was as follows: Electorate, 45,840,642; voters, 36,893,979; valid votes, 36,486,251; Yes, 31,066,502; No, 5,419,749.

The Constitution consists of a preamble, dealing with the Rights of Man, and 92 articles. Emphasis is placed on the rôle of the President of the Republic. 'He sees that the Constitution is respected; he ensures, through his arbitration, the regular functioning of public powers as well as the continuity of the state. He is the guarantor of national independence' (Art. 5). He nominates and dismisses the Prime Minister and the other members of the government (Art. 8). He can dissolve the National Assembly after consultation with the Prime Minister and the presidents of the assemblies (Art. 12). He appoints to all military and civil offices of the Republic (Art. 13). 'When the institutions of the Republic, the independence of the Nation, the integrity of its territory or the fulfilment of its international commitments are threatened with immediate and grave danger, and when the regular functioning of constitutional public powers is interrupted, the President of the Republic takes the measures demanded by the circumstances, after official consultation with the Prime Minister, the presidents of the assemblies and the Constitutional Council' (Art. 16).

The President of the Republic is chosen by an electoral college which consists of the members of Parliament, the members of the general councils and of the assemblies of the oversea territories, as well as the elected representatives of the municipal councils and the delegates of the member states of the Community (Art. 6).

'The government determines and conducts the policy of the nation' (Art. 20); 'the government may ask parliament for authority to take, by decrees and within a limited period, such measures as are normally within the province of the law' (Art. 38). Ministers must not be members of parliament (Art. 23). Votes of censure can only be carried by a majority of the members constituting the Assembly (Art. 49). The 2 ordinary sessions in autumn and spring are curtailed to a total of 5 months (Art. 28).

The 'Council of the Republic' has been re-named 'Senate'.

The 'Economic Council' has been re-named 'Economic and Social Council'.

The 'Constitutional Council' has to uphold the fairness of the elections and to act as a guardian of the constitution. It is composed of 9 members, 3 of whom are nominated by the President of the Republic, 3 by the President of the National Assembly and 3 by the President of the Senate. In addition, past Presidents of the Republic are, by right, members of the Constitutional Council (Art. 56).

*National flag*: blue, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem*: La Marseillaise (words and tune by C. Rouget de Lisle, 1792).

The Senate is composed of 255 members representing Metropolitan Departments, 32 Algeria, 2 Sahara, 7 Overseas Departments, 5 Overseas Territories, 6 Frenchmen residing outside France.

The elections for the National Assembly took place on 23 and 30 Nov. 1958. State of parties: Communists, 12; Socialists, 47; Independents and Peasants, 118; Mouvement Républicain Populaire, 64; Union pour la Nouvelle République, 207; Algerian deputies, 66; unattached, 65.

*President of the Republic.* Gen. Charles de Gaulle; elected on 21 Dec. 1958 by 62,394 votes against 10,355 for the Communist candidate and 6,721 for a left-wing Radical.

On 3 Feb. 1960, the Chambers approved a bill giving the Government special powers for one year over a wide field of legislation.

The Cabinet formed on 8 Jan. and reshuffled in May 1959 and Jan.-Feb. 1960 is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Michel Debré.

*Ministers to the Prime Minister.* Roger Frey; Pierre Guillaumat.

*Ministers of State.* Louis Jacquinot; Robert Lecourt (M.R.P.); André Malraux.

*Justice.* Edmond Michelet.

*Foreign Affairs.* Maurice Couve de Murville.

*Interior.* Pierre Chatenet.

*Armed Forces.* Pierre Messmer.

*Finance and Economics.* Wilfrid Baumgartner.

*Education.* Louis Joxe.

*Public Works and Transport.* Robert Buron (M.R.P.).

*Industry and Commerce.* Jean-Marcel Jeanneney.

*Agriculture.* Henri Rochereau.

*Labour.* Paul Bacon (M.R.P.).

*Health.* Bernard Chenot.

*Housing.* Pierre Sudréa.

*Posts and Telegraphs.* Michel Maurice-Bokanowski.

*Information.* Louis Terrenoire.

*Ex-Servicemen.* Raymond Triboulet (U.N.R.).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes Metropolitan France is divided into 90 departments. Since 1881, Algeria has been treated, for most purposes, as part of France proper. As from 1 Jan. 1947 the former colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe, Réunion and Guyane have also been given the status of overseas departments.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1954, in the 90 metropolitan departments, 38,000 communes. Most of them (34,067) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 23,806 had even less than 500; while 209 communes had more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen of 21 years or over after 6 months' residence.

Each Municipal Council elects a mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 90 members. The 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided have been grouped in 9 sectors, each of which has its own mayor. Lyons has an elected mayor, but the police is under the Prefect of the department of the Rhône.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,031 in 1954), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons.

The district, or *arrondissement* (311 in 1954), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there were cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Departments	Area (sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1936	March 1946	May 1954
Ain . . . . .	5,826	316,710	306,778	311,941
Aisne . . . . .	7,428	484,647	453,411	487,068
Allier . . . . .	7,382	368,778	373,481	372,689
Alpes (Basses-) . . . . .	6,988	85,090	83,354	84,335
Alpes (Hautes-) . . . . .	5,643	88,210	84,932	85,067
Alpes-Maritimes . . . . .	4,298	513,714	452,546	515,484
Ardèche . . . . .	5,556	272,693	254,598	249,077
Ardennes . . . . .	5,253	288,632	245,335	280,490
Ariège . . . . .	4,903	155,134	145,956	140,010
Aube . . . . .	6,026	239,563	235,237	240,797
Aude . . . . .	6,342	235,115	268,889	268,254
Aveyron . . . . .	8,771	314,682	307,717	292,727
Belfort . . . . .	608	99,497	86,648	99,427
Bouches-du-Rhône . . . . .	5,248	1,224,802	971,935	1,048,762
Calvados . . . . .	5,693	404,901	400,026	442,991
Cantal . . . . .	5,779	190,888	186,843	177,065
Charente . . . . .	5,972	309,279	311,137	313,635
Charente-Maritime . . . . .	7,232	419,021	416,187	447,973
Cher . . . . .	7,304	288,695	286,070	284,376
Corrèze . . . . .	5,888	262,773	254,574	242,798
Corse . . . . .	8,722	322,854	267,873	246,995
Côte-d'Or . . . . .	8,787	334,386	335,602	356,839
Côtes-du-Nord . . . . .	7,218	531,840	526,955	503,178
Creuse . . . . .	5,606	201,844	188,669	172,702
Dordogne . . . . .	9,224	336,963	387,643	377,870
Doubs . . . . .	5,260	304,812	293,255	327,187
Drôme . . . . .	6,561	267,281	268,233	275,280
Eure . . . . .	6,037	303,829	315,902	332,514
Eure-et-Loir . . . . .	5,940	252,690	258,110	261,035
Finistère . . . . .	7,029	756,793	724,735	727,847
Gard . . . . .	5,881	395,299	380,837	396,742
Garonne (Haute-) . . . . .	6,367	458,647	512,260	525,669
Gers . . . . .	6,291	192,451	190,431	185,111
Gironde . . . . .	10,726	850,567	858,381	896,517
Hérault . . . . .	6,224	502,043	461,100	471,429
Ille-et-Vilaine . . . . .	6,992	565,766	578,246	586,812
Indre . . . . .	6,906	245,622	252,075	247,436
Indre-et-Loire . . . . .	6,158	343,276	343,635	364,706
Isère . . . . .	8,237	572,742	574,019	626,116
Jura . . . . .	5,055	220,797	216,386	220,202
Landes . . . . .	9,364	251,436	248,395	243,943
Loir-et-Cher . . . . .	6,422	240,908	242,419	239,324
Loire . . . . .	4,799	650,226	631,591	654,482
Loire (Haute-) . . . . .	5,001	245,271	228,076	215,577
Loire-Atlantique . . . . .	6,980	659,428	665,064	733,576
Loiret . . . . .	6,812	343,865	346,918	360,525
Lot . . . . .	5,226	162,572	154,897	147,754
Lot-et-Garonne . . . . .	5,335	252,761	265,449	265,549
Lozère . . . . .	5,180	98,480	90,523	82,391
Maine-et-Loire . . . . .	7,218	477,690	496,068	518,241
Manche . . . . .	6,412	438,539	435,468	446,860
Marne . . . . .	8,205	410,238	386,926	415,141
Marne (Haute-) . . . . .	6,257	188,471	181,840	197,147
Mayenne . . . . .	5,212	251,348	256,317	251,522
Meurthe-et-Moselle . . . . .	5,280	576,041	528,805	607,002
Meuse . . . . .	6,241	216,934	188,786	207,106
Morbihan . . . . .	7,093	542,248	506,884	520,978
Moselle . . . . .	6,253	696,246	622,145	769,388
Nièvre . . . . .	6,388	249,673	248,559	240,078
Nord . . . . .	5,774	2,022,167	1,917,452	2,098,545
Oise . . . . .	5,887	402,569	396,724	435,308
Orne . . . . .	6,144	269,331	273,181	274,862
Pas-de-Calais . . . . .	6,752	1,179,467	1,168,545	1,276,833
Puy de Dôme . . . . .	8,016	486,103	478,876	481,380
Pyrénées (Basses-) . . . . .	7,712	413,411	415,797	420,019
Pyrénées (Hautes-) . . . . .	4,534	188,604	201,954	203,544
Pyrénées-Orientales . . . . .	4,144	233,347	228,776	230,285
Rhin (Bas) . . . . .	4,793	711,830	673,281	707,934

Departments	(Area sq. km)	Census population		
		March 1936	March 1946	May 1954
Rhin (Haut) . . . . .	3,531	507,551	471,705	509,647
Rhône . . . . .	2,859	1,028,379	918,866	966,782
Saône (Haute-) . . . . .	5,375	212,829	202,573	209,303
Saône-et-Loire . . . . .	8,627	525,676	506,749	511,182
Sartbe . . . . .	6,245	388,519	412,214	420,393
Savoie . . . . .	6,188	239,010	235,939	252,192
Savoie (Haute-) . . . . .	4,598	259,961	270,565	293,852
Seine . . . . .	480	4,962,984	4,775,711	5,154,834
Seine-Maritime . . . . .	6,342	915,628	846,131	941,684
Seine-et-Marne . . . . .	5,931	409,311	407,137	453,438
Seine-et-Oise . . . . .	5,659	1,413,472	1,414,910	1,708,791
Sèvres (Deux) . . . . .	6,054	308,841	312,756	312,842
Somme . . . . .	6,277	467,479	441,368	464,153
Tarn . . . . .	5,780	297,871	298,117	308,197
Tarn-et-Garonne . . . . .	3,731	164,629	167,664	172,379
Var . . . . .	6,023	398,662	370,688	413,012
Vaucluse . . . . .	3,578	245,508	249,838	268,318
Vendée . . . . .	7,016	389,211	393,787	395,641
Vienne . . . . .	7,044	306,820	313,932	319,208
Vienne (Haute-) . . . . .	5,555	333,589	336,313	324,429
Vosges . . . . .	5,903	376,926	342,315	372,523
Yonne . . . . .	7,461	271,685	266,014	266,410
Total . . . . .	551,603	41,907,056 <sup>1</sup>	40,502,513 <sup>1</sup>	42,777,174

<sup>1</sup> Not including military, air and naval forces, crews of the commercial navy abroad and (1946) the personnel of the military government in Germany and Austria, numbering in 1936, 107,538; and in 1946, 312,105.

The figures include 1,453,479 foreigners in 1954, and 2,453,524 in 1936.

In the following table, the third, fourth and fifth columns give (in brackets) for the first 5 censuses the population, its density and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911):

	Area (sq. km)	Domiciled population	Inhabitants per sq. km	Annual increase per 1,000
1801	537,699	27,349,003	51	—
		[26,930,756]	[51]	—
1821	—	30,461,875	57	54
		[29,871,176]	[57]	[52]
1841	—	34,230,178	64	58
		[33,400,864]	[64]	[56]
1861	550,986	37,386,313	68	44
		[35,844,902]	[67]	[35]
1866	—	38,067,064	69	36
		[36,495,489]	[68]	[36]
1872	536,464	36,102,921	67	-88 <sup>1</sup>
				[-18]
1881	—	37,672,048	70	47
1891	—	38,342,948	71	18
1901	—	38,961,945	73	16
1911	—	39,604,992	70	16
1921	550,986	39,209,518	71	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1931	—	41,834,923	76	65
1946	—	40,502,513	74	-22 <sup>1</sup>
1954	—	42,777,174	78	67

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Estimated population on 1 Jan. 1957 was 43·85m. (21·2m. males, 22·6m. females); estimated total, 1 Jan. 1959, was 44,788,000.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, added 4 small frontier districts to the French territory, including the villages of Tenda and Briga, which voted by 2,603 to 218 votes for inclusion in France (12 Oct. 1947). See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Living births	Still-born	Deaths
1954	314,453	28,684	807,208	17,980	515,346
1955	312,703	29,185	802,303	17,689	522,708
1956	293,450	29,500	803,107	17,940	541,891
1957	310,509	29,253	812,589	18,420	528,229
1958	312,133	28,954	808,560	17,743	496,941

## PRINCIPAL TOWNS (census 1954):

Paris . . .	2,850,189	Limoges . . .	105,990	Neully-sur-Seine . .	66,095
Marseille . .	661,492	Angers . . .	102,142	Béziers . . .	64,929
Lyon . . .	471,270	Mulhonse . .	99,079	St-Maur-des- . .	
Toulouse . .	268,863	Montpellier .	97,501	Fossés . . .	64,387
Bordeaux . .	257,946	Boulogne- . .		Argenteuil . . .	63,316
Nice . . .	244,360	Billancourt .	93,998	Levallois-Perret .	62,871
Nantes . . .	222,790	Amiens . . .	92,506	Avignon . . .	62,768
Strasbourg .	200,921	Nîmes . . .	89,130	Calais . . .	60,340
Lille . . .	194,616	Metz . . .	85,701	Courbevoie . . .	59,730
St Étienne . .	181,730	Versailles . .	84,445	Troyes . . .	58,819
Toulon . . .	141,117	Tours . . .	83,618	La Rochelle . . .	58,799
Le Havre . .	139,810	Tourcoing . .	83,416	Aubervilliers . .	58,740
Nancy . . .	124,797	Villeurbanne .	81,769	Olichy . . .	55,591
Reims . . .	124,123	St Denis . .	80,705	Aix-en-Provence .	54,217
Reims . . .	121,145	Asnières . .	77,838	Bourges . . .	53,879
Rouen . . .	116,540	Orléans . . .	76,439	Saint-Quentin . .	53,866
Grenoble . .	116,440	Montreuil-sous- .		Nanterre . . .	53,037
Clermont-Ferrand	113,391	Bois . . .	76,252	Poitiers . . .	52,635
Dijon . . .	112,844	Besançon . .	73,445	Vitry-sur-Seine . .	52,540
Le Mans . .	111,891	Perpignan . .	70,051	Drancy . . .	50,654
Brest . . .	110,713	Colombes . .	67,909	Vincennes . . .	50,434
Roubaix . .	110,067	Caen . . .	67,851	Cannes . . .	50,192

*Occupational structure* (census, 1954). Out of an active population of 19,182,000 persons, there are 6,443,000 manual workers (of whom 1,358,000 engaged in building and public works, 1,153,000 in agriculture and 1.09m. in textiles and clothing), 3,984,000 farmers, 1.45m. shop owners (of whom 1,272,000 employ less than 2 persons each), 736,000 artisans, 85,000 industrialists, 554,000 members of the liberal professions or senior employees, 1,139,000 intermediate employees, 2,074,000 'white-collar' workers, 1,004,000 in salaried services, 525,000 miscellaneous (including the army, police, clergy and the arts).

*Recensement de 1954.* Paris, Imprimerie Nationale, 1954

Demangeon, A., *La France économique et humaine*. Paris, 1946

George, Pierre, *Géographie Économique et Sociale de la France*. Paris, 1938

Ormsby, H., *France, a regional and economic geography*. 2nd ed. London, 1950

Vidal de la Blache, Paul, *Le Tableau de la Géographie de la France*. Paris, 1940

**RELIGION.** No religion is officially recognized by the state.

Under the law promulgated on 9 Dec. 1905 the Churches were separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorized to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*).

The law of 2 Jan. 1907 provided (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, would continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there was required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the state or the departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the communes.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church, with 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg

confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is in Paris. There are about a million Protestants. The Society of Friends had 81 members in 1957.

Schram, S. R., *Protestantism and Politics in France*. Alençon, 1954

**EDUCATION.** The primary, secondary and higher state schools constitute the 'Université de France'. The Supreme Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advise respecting the working of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local education administration France is divided into 17 academic areas, each of which has an Academic Council whose members include a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Council deals with all grades of education. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, 1 for each department except Nord, which has 2 (1 being for elementary education), and Seine, which has 8 (1 being director of elementary education), besides inspectors of elementary schools, usually 1 for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine.

The law of 9 Aug. 1879 rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of 2 elementary training schools, 1 for schoolmasters, the other for schoolmistresses. Future teachers entering the *Écoles Normales* receive a 3-year secondary training, after which they study, for a further year, professional subjects, including ethics and handicraft. In 1958-59 there were 77 normal schools for male teachers (11,600 students), and 76 normal schools for female teachers (13,000 students). There were 2 higher normal schools for elementary education: 1 at Fontenay-aux-Roses for teachers for normal schools for schoolmistresses, the other at St Cloud for teachers for normal schools for schoolmasters. The law of 16 June 1881 made education absolutely free in all elementary state schools; that of 28 March 1882 rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 to 13 years of age, and the law of 9 Aug. 1936 extended this age limit to 14 years of age. The law of 30 Oct. 1886 was the organic law of elementary education in force; it established that teachers should be lay; it substituted *écoles maternelles* for *salles d'asile*; it fixed the school programmes and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the various types of elementary schools, their numbers and the numbers of enrolled pupils:

Description	1956-57		1957-58		1958-59	
	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>	<i>Schools</i>	<i>Pupils</i>
<i>Infant Schools:</i>						
State . . .	4,800	694,800	5,100	724,600	5,400	787,000
Private . . .	200	20,300	200	24,000	180	19,600
<i>Elementary Schools:</i>						
State . . .	72,400	5,087,700	73,400	5,288,500	73,700	5,466,000
Private . . .	10,600	1,058,000	10,700	1,067,200	10,200	1,072,400

In 1942 the *écoles primaires supérieures* (higher elementary schools) were transformed into modern schools (*collèges modernes*); their numbers are now included in those relating to secondary education. Higher elementary education is also given in continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) attached to the elementary schools. In 1958-59 there were 185,600 boys and 224,700 girls taking these courses in state schools and 37,800 boys and 66,200 girls in private schools.

*Secondary Instruction.* Secondary instruction is supplied in 2 types of schools—by the state in the *lycées* and *collèges*, the communes bearing partly or wholly the charges of the latter; and by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years. Since 1934 secondary education has been free.

The number of secondary schools and the number of pupils in 90 departments were as follows:

	1956-57		1957-58		1958-59	
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls
State . . . . .	307,500	297,300	313,300	311,700	337,200	342,000
Private . . . . .	204,900	218,600	216,000	228,000	217,000	229,000

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the free faculties and schools. The law of 12 July 1875 provided for higher education free of charge. This law was modified by that of 18 March 1880, which granted the state faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A degree of 28 Dec. 1885 created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of 10 July 1896.

The faculties are of four kinds: 16 faculties of law (Paris, Aix, Amiens, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg); 9 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Bordeaux, Clermont, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Nantes, Rennes, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, Alger); 17 faculties of letters (in the towns last named except for Aix instead of Marseille); 15 at the universities of Bordeaux, Grenoble, Toulouse, Strasbourg, Lyon and elsewhere. One of the major functions of all these institutions is the preparation of entrants for the École Nationale d'Administration in Paris, which, under the supervision of the President of the Council of Ministers, trains the superior civil and foreign services.

The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students of the universities on 30 June 1958:

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409) . . . . .	11,986	Lyon (1808) . . . . .	9,917
Alger . . . . .	5,134	Montpellier (1289) . . . . .	8,259
Besançon (1485) . . . . .	1,996	Nancy (1572) . . . . .	6,313
Bordeaux (1441) . . . . .	10,747	Paris (1150) . . . . .	68,785
Caen (1432) . . . . .	4,843	Poitiers (1431) . . . . .	5,643
Clermont-Ferrand (1808) . . . . .	3,357	Rennes (1735) . . . . .	9,749
Dijon (1722) . . . . .	2,795	Strasbourg (1567) . . . . .	6,295
Grenoble (1339) . . . . .	6,121	Toulouse (1230) . . . . .	9,414
Lille (1530) . . . . .	9,380		

The following statement shows the number of students in state institutions, by faculties or schools at 30 June, for 5 years:

Students of	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Law . . . . .	41,368	40,322	37,029	37,476	35,171
Medicine . . . . .	29,603	29,859	30,029	30,372	31,156
Science . . . . .	32,493	36,102	39,283	45,147	54,337
Letters . . . . .	39,700	41,339	42,930	48,606	51,372
Pharmacy . . . . .	7,638	7,863	7,940	8,156	8,309
Theology . . . . .	313	318	278	266	289
Total . . . . .	151,115	155,803	157,489	170,023	180,634

The other higher institutions under the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects (literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural science, psychology and social science, political economy, etc.); the Museum of Natural History, giving instruction in science and natural history; the École Pratique des Hautes Études (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, natural science and theology), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the École Normale Supérieure, which prepares teachers for secondary education and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the École des Chartes, which trains archivists and palæographers; the École des Langues Orientales vivantes; the École du Louvre, devoted to art and archæology; the École des Beaux-Arts, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the central meteorological bureau; the Observatoire de Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China.

Outside Paris there are 12 observatories (Meudon, Besançon, Bordeaux, etc.). The observatory at Nice belongs to the University of Paris.

There are free faculties in Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, science, letters and agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, science, letters, social science and politics); Lyon (theology, law, science and letters); Marseille (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary and scientific instruction).

*Professional and Technical Instruction.* The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: The Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures (807 students in 1958-59), the École des Hautes Études Commerciales (853 students), 14 higher schools of commerce (2,426 pupils), under the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of agriculture, etc., under the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur and other schools under the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest under the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Civil Engineering at Paris, the School of Mines at St Etienne and the Schools of Miners at Alès and Douai; with other schools under the Ministry of Public Works; the École Coloniale at Paris, under the Ministry of Overseas France; the École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation under the Department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is under the City of Paris. In the provinces there are national schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and several municipal schools, as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade under the Ministry of Public Instruction are very numerous, comprising in 1958-59, 6 national schools of arts and trades, with 1,886 pupils (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris), 33 national professional schools, with 20,500 pupils (4,300 girls), *Collèges techniques*, with 98,300 pupils (30,400 girls), vocational training centres, with 171,000 pupils (64,500 girls) and technical forms in

*lycées, collèges* and continuation schools (*cours complémentaires*) with 88,000 pupils.

*Cinemas.* There were, in 1957, 5,701 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,738,500.

*Newspapers* (1957). There were 16 daily newspapers in Paris with a combined circulation of 4,138,000 (one having 1,347,000, the others over 86,000 each); and 9 newspapers in the provinces with a circulation of more than 200,000 each and 11 with a circulation of between 100,000 and 200,000.

**HEALTH.** At the end of 1957 there were 43,290 physicians, 18,690 pharmacists and (1956) 15,032 dentists practising. There were 1,883 public hospitals (198,282 beds), 3,116 private hospitals (68,000 beds), 95 mental hospitals (80,000 beds) and 104 maternity homes (3,500 beds).

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** An order of 4 Oct. 1945 laid down the framework of a comprehensive plan of Social Security and created a single organization which superseded the various laws relating to social insurance, workmen's compensation, health insurance, family allowances, etc.

*Social Insurance.* Insured persons are all wage-earners without regard to the amount of their wages or remuneration. However, in the case of yearly salaries exceeding 660,000 francs, deductions for social insurance are made only in respect to that amount.

Health insurance, which formerly applied only to the insured persons, their spouses and children under 16 years of age, has been extended to children from 16 to 17, if apprenticed, to children from 17 to 20, if pursuing studies, to ascendants and descendants and other relatives who may be attending to household duties or the upbringing of children.

Sickness benefits in kind are supplied without time-limit, benefits in cash may be given for 3 years. Special financial allowances, up to 1 year after these 3 years, are made when vocational re-education or re-adaptation are necessary. The monthly allowance of an insured person is equivalent to half his salary, or two-thirds if he has 3 or more children.

Insurance for invalids has been determined by dividing invalids into 3 categories: (1) those who are capable of working; (2) those who cannot work; (3) those who, in addition, are in need of the help of another person. According to the category, the pension rate varies from 30 to 60% of the average salary for the last 10 years, with a minimum allowance of 317,555 francs per year applicable in Paris for the third category.

*Unemployment benefits* vary according to circumstances (full or partial unemployment), place of work and means test. In Paris full unemployment benefit amounts to 380 francs per day for the head of the family and 165 francs for the spouse or a dependent person.

A collective agreement signed on 31 Dec. 1958 between the national council of employers and certain trade unions has established a system of special allowances for unemployed workers in industry and trade. The costs are shared by employers and employees (1% of their wages) and the benefits amount to 35% of the wages for 9 months. The system is administered by commissions composed of representatives of employers and employees in equal proportion.

*Family Allowances.* The system comprises: (a) Family allowances proper, equivalent to 22% of the basic monthly salary (21,000 francs in

Paris) for 2 dependent children, and 33% for the third and each subsequent child; a special compensation of 981 francs per month for 2 dependent children, and 1,509 for the third and each subsequent child; a supplement equivalent to 5% of the basic monthly salary for the second and each subsequent dependent child more than 10 years old. (b) Single wage-earner allowance (when the wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children. (c) Housewife allowance (when a farmer's wife does not work), according to the number of dependent children (at least 3). (d) Prenatal allowances of 9 monthly payments. (e) Maternity allowances, equivalent to twice the basic monthly salary for the first birth and four-thirds for each subsequent birth (under certain conditions relating to the mother's age and the interval of births).

*Workmen's Compensation.* The law passed by the National Assembly on 5 Oct. 1946 supersedes the Act of 9 April 1898. It is administered by the Social Security Funds, i.e., the insured persons themselves. The Funds can invite employers to take preventive measures, ensure their application by inspectors from the Ministry of Labour and impose fines on employers who fail to comply. They can also grant loans to employers who carry out the required improvements. The law also fixes the conditions in which the victims of accidents or occupational diseases will enjoy free medical attention by a doctor of their own choice, functional re-adaptation, professional re-education and financial compensation.

A law promulgated on 11 Oct. 1946 has created a medical labour service of doctors who will have to hold a diploma of 'industrial health specialists.' These doctors will be entrusted with the control of hygiene and health matters in all industrial undertakings or groups of undertakings. In addition, it will be the duty of this medical service to examine wage-earners when they are engaged, to carry out periodical medical examinations and to ensure the application of the existing rules relating to safety in work.

*Old Age Pensions* for workers were introduced in 1941. They are financed out of the contributions made to the Social Security organization by employers and employees.

As from 1 April 1947 the aged whose resources are insufficient are entitled to an extra allowance. Amongst the new beneficiaries of the old-age pension scheme are included the mass of agricultural workers, craftsmen, small business men and the liberal professions.

A supplementary allowance has been provided by the law of 30 June 1956 which established a *Fonds National de Solidarité*. It is dependent on a means test and amounts to an annual maximum of 38,000 francs.

Complementary retirement allowances have been made permissible by decrec of 4 Feb. 1959.

**JUSTICE.** The French judicial system has been reorganized by a number of ordinances and decrees dated 22 Dec. 1958.

Before this reform, the lowest courts were those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*), 1 in each *canton*, who tried civil cases. The Tribunals of First Instance (*Tribunaux de Première Instance* or *Tribunaux Civils*), 1 in each *arrondissement*, dealt with more important civil cases and served as Tribunals of Appeal for the Justices of Peace, when their decisions were susceptible of appeal. Since 2 March 1959, 455 *tribunaux d'instance*, under a single judge each and with increased material and territorial jurisdiction, have replaced

the cantonal justices of the peace; and 172 collegiate *tribunaux de grande instance* have taken the place of the 351 *tribunaux de première instance*.

All petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of in the Police Courts (*Tribunaux de Police*) presided over by the *Juge d'Instance*. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges who administer both criminal and civil justice. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who either dismisses the case or sends it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge.

The Conciliation Boards (*Conseils de Prud'hommes*) composed of an equal number of employers and employees deal with small trade and industrial disputes. Commercial litigation goes to the Commercial Courts (*Tribunaux de Commerce*) composed of tradesmen and manufacturers elected for 2 years.

When the decisions of any of these Tribunals are susceptible of appeal, the cases go to the Courts of Appeal (*Cours d'Appel*). There are 27 Courts of Appeal, composed each of a president and a variable number of members.

The Courts of Assizes (*Cours d'Assises*), composed each of a president, assisted by 2 other magistrates who are members of the Courts of Appeal, and by a jury of 9 people, sit in every *département*, when called upon to try very important criminal cases. The decisions of the Courts of Appeal and the Courts of Assizes are final; however, the Court of Cassation (*Cour de Cassation*) has discretion to verify if the law had been correctly interpreted and if the rules of procedure have been followed exactly. The Court of Cassation may annul any judgment, and the cases have to be tried again by a Court of Appeal or a Court of Assizes.

The French penal institutions have been reorganized by the procedural code which came into force on 2 March 1959. They consist of (1) *maisons d'arrêt et de correction*, where persons awaiting trial as well as those condemned to short periods of imprisonment are kept; (2) central prisons (*maisons centrales*) for those sentenced to long imprisonment; (3) special establishments namely (a) schools for young adults, (b) hostels for old and disabled offenders, (c) hospitals for the sick and psychopaths, (d) institutions for recidivists. Special attention is being paid to classified treatment and the rehabilitation and vocational re-education of prisoners, including work in open-air and semi-free establishments.

Juvenile delinquents go before special judges and courts; they are sent to public or private institutions of supervision and re-education.

The population at 1 Jan. 1959 of all penal establishments was 27,096 men and 1,290 women.

#### FINANCE. Budgets (in 1,000m. francs) for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 (30 Sept.)
Total revenue . . . . .	3,450	3,878	4,335	5,194	4,212
of which American aid . . . .	106	49	5	—	—
Total expenditure . . . . .	3,957	4,643	4,985	5,444	3,862
of which Civil . . . . .	2,871	3,248	3,517	3,965	2,697
Military . . . . .	1,086	1,395	1,468	1,479	1,165

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807.

## Budget estimates (in 1m. francs) for calendar years:

Revenue	1956	1957	1958	1959 (30 Sept.)
Taxes and monopolies . . . .	3,123,267	3,685,631	4,427,092	3,731,574
State industries . . . .	88,363	92,566	70,236	25,661
State domains . . . .	26,142	24,427	29,697	14,594
Total (including all others)	3,877,813	4,335,148	5,193,659	4,212,245
Civil expenditure				
Public debt . . . .	338,970	365,133	472,166	255,414
Supply services . . . .	1,024,926	1,152,107	1,377,727	1,118,941
President and Parliament . . .	9,984	10,516	14,635	10,986
Economic state intervention . .	966,259	1,098,949	1,167,176	643,286
Total (ordinary) . . . .	2,340,139	2,626,705	3,031,704	2,028,627
Civil equipment . . . .	289,798	361,259	435,680	416,661
Loans and advances reconstruction	484,491	386,687	337,472	156,186
Others . . . .	133,529	142,033	160,493	95,874
Total . . . .	3,247,957	3,516,684	3,965,349	2,697,348

## The French public debt was as follows on 31 Dec. (in 1m. francs):

	1956	1957	1958	1959 (30 Sept.)
National Debt:				
A. Funded debt—				
(a) Interior				
Perpetual . . . .	98,049	98,046	74,534	55,405
Long, medium, short term .	2,166,505	2,264,418	2,532,405	2,541,876
Treasury bonds . . . .	1,917,509	1,921,680	2,146,874	2,346,908
Liability towards issuing houses	633,029	1,084,629	1,084,780	1,075,780
(a) Total . . . .	4,815,092	5,368,772	5,838,593	6,019,969
(b) Foreign debt . . . .	794,676	752,142	1,032,228	1,119,055
B. Floating debt—				
(a) Interior . . . .	601,428	674,788	750,867	909,243
(b) Foreign . . . .	159,089	245,041	350,767	323,646
Sinking Fund . . . .	29,265	27,897	26,871	— <sup>1</sup>
Posts, telegraphs and telephones .	87,528	105,455	130,147	122,298
Total debt . . . .	6,487,078	7,174,095	8,129,473	8,494,298

<sup>1</sup> From 1959, the Sinking Fund (*Caisse Autonome d'Amortissement*) has been transferred to the National Debt (long, medium, short term).

**DEFENCE.** The President of the Republic exercises command over the Armed Forces. The Prime Minister is responsible for the national defence; he is assisted by the Staff of National Defence. Army, Navy and Air Force are under the authority of the Minister of the Armed Forces, who is assisted by the Chief of the Armed Forces General Staff.

**ARMY.** The Army consists of regular officers, long-term non-commissioned officers and soldiers, conscripts serving 18 months, and reservists.

The Chief of the Army Staff is at the head of the High Command of the Army.

The territory of the Community is, for military purposes, divided into Military Regions, Subdivisions, Superior Commands and Territorial Commands. There are 9 Military Regions in France and 1 in Algeria; Superior Commands in French West Africa, Madagascar, etc.

The peace-time units are divided into Tactical Groups and Territorial Units. They comprise infantry, armoured troops and cavalry, artillery, engineers, pioneers, transport and supply.

The *Gendarmerie* constitutes a separate arm; its employment is regulated by the Minister of Defence.

The composition of an army corps varies considerably, and is conditioned by local circumstances, the needs of a particular situation, etc.

In Jan. 1960 the effectives consisted of 812,000 officers and men; *Gendarmerie*, 64,000.

N.c.o.s are trained in cadre schools, while the Corps of Officers receives first a solid grounding in the school for all arms at Coet-Quidan in Brittany, suitable both for leaders of youth and for military leaders. Technical instruction is completed in separate schools for each arm of the service.

Higher military instruction is provided in the staff school (*École d'État-major*) for officers of formation staffs and in the *École Supérieure de Guerre* for officers destined for the higher command. *L'Institut des Hautes Études de Défense Nationale* allows high-ranking officers and civilians to study together the problems of national defence.

*Army Aviation.* Formed in 1952, the *Aviation Légère de l'Armée de Terre* (ALAT) is a well-equipped force, with more than 600 light aeroplanes and nearly 300 helicopters for observation, reconnaissance, combat area transport and supply duties.

**NAVY.** The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Defence, being administered by the Secretary of State for Navy, the Chief of Naval Staff, and the Deputy Chiefs of Naval Staff and Naval Staff (Air).

A destroyer, 2 frigates and 2 submarines were authorized in 1949, a destroyer, 2 frigates and 2 submarines in 1950, 4 destroyers and 17 coastal minesweepers in 1951, 6 destroyers, 7 frigates, 3 patrol vessels and 5 net-layers in 1952, the 8,500-ton cruiser *Colbert*, 5 destroyers, 2 frigates, 2 submarines and 8 coastal minesweepers in 1953, the 22,000-ton aircraft carrier *Clemenceau* and 4 submarines in 1954, the 22,000-ton aircraft carrier *Foch*, 3 frigates and 3 submarines in 1955, and a destroyer, 6 frigates, 3 submarines and 6 patrol vessels in 1956. The 1957 estimates include a helicopter carrier, 4 frigates and 3 submarines.

All naval aircraft and coastal defences are under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in 4 coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to the aircraft attached to the active fleet.

The French Navy is manned partly by conscription but mainly by voluntary enlistment. In 1959 the active personnel was 68,000 officers and men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:

		Completed at end of							
		1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Aircraft carriers	.	3	4	4	4	4	4	4	5
Battleships	.	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
Cruisers	.	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Destroyers	.	11	12	18	20	24	18	19	19
Frigates	.	28	30	32	40	50	59	54	56
Submarines	.	13	14	14	14	16	17	16	18

Below is a list of the principal ships in 1958:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour Belt In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Aircraft Carriers</i>								
1959	<i>Clemenceau</i>	22,000	—	—	8 3.9 in.	—	126,000	32
1943	{ <i>Bois Belleau</i> <i>La Fayette</i> }	11,000	—	—	Small A.A.	—	100,000	32
1943	<i>Arromanches</i>	13,190	—	—	Small A.A.	—	40,000	25

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour <i>Belt</i> In.	Guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Escort Aircraft Carrier</i>								
1941	Dixmude . . .	8,200	—	—	3 4-in. & small A.A.	—	8,500	16.5
<i>Battleships</i>								
1949	Jean Bart . . .	38,750}	16	17	8 15-in.; 9 6-in.; 24	—	150,000	30
1940	Richelieu . . .	38,500}			(Richelieu 12) 4-in.			
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1958	Colbert . . .	8,500	—	—	16 5-in.	—	86,000	32
1954	De Grasse . . .	8,000	4	5	16 5-in.	—	120,000	33.5
1937	{Montcalm . . .}	7,600	4	5	9 6-in.; 8 3.5-in. A.A.	4	84,000	31
	{Georges Leygues}							
1931	Jeanne d'Arc . . .	6,496	—	—	8 6.1-in.; 4 3-in. A.A.		32,500	25

There are also 19 destroyers of from 2,750 to 3,680 tons, with speeds ranging from 34 to 38 knots, 56 escorts (frigates) of 640 to 2,172 tons (including 14 formerly rated as destroyer escorts, 3 rated as aircraft tenders, 2 rated as sloops, 11 rated as *avisos* and 3 rated as surveying vessels), 18 submarines, 127 minesweepers (15 ocean, 89 coastal and 23 inshore), 5 surveying vessels, 24 patrol vessels, 43 motor launches, 20 landing ships and landing craft, 7 depot ships, 1 repair ship, 2 trawlers, 10 oilers, 11 transports, 13 boom defence vessels, 4 sail training vessels, 24 fleet tugs and 10 other vessels.

There are 10 submarines under construction, of which one will be nuclear-powered.

The programme of naval construction for 1958 includes the 22,000-ton aircraft-carrier *Clemenceau* (launched 21 Dec. 1957).

The naval air arm, known usually as *Aéronavale*, is being re-equipped with nationally-designed Etendard IVM supersonic fighter-bombers and Alizé turboprop anti-submarine aircraft. It has 2 all-weather fighter squadrons equipped with Aquilon (Sea Venom) jets, 3 fighter-bomber squadrons of piston-engined Corsairs, 3 squadrons of piston-engined Avenger anti-submarine aircraft, 7 maritime reconnaissance squadrons with Neptune, Lancaster, Sunderland and Privateer aircraft, and 3 assault squadrons with Sikorsky and Vertol helicopters. There are also coastal patrol, training and rescue units.

**AIR FORCE.** Formed as the *Service Aéronautique* in April 1910, the *Armée de l'Air* is organized into 5 major commands. The *Défense Aérienne du Territoire* (DAT) controls all interceptor units and anti-aircraft forces in France. The *Commandement Aérien Tactique* (CATAC) controls tactical aircraft based in eastern France and Germany as part of the NATO air forces. The *Commandement de l'Aviation de Bombardement* is an embryo tactical bomber command. The *Commandement de l'Aviation Légère de l'Armée de l'Air* is responsible for providing observation, close support and light casualty evacuation services for the Army. The *Groupeement des Moyens Militaires de Transport Aérien* (GMMTA) is responsible for military air transport operations throughout the French Community and for the training and transport of airborne forces.

The French Air Force is divided territorially into 4 metropolitan air regions (Dijon, Paris, Bordeaux, Aix-en-Provence); one North African air region (Algiers), with 3 air commands covering Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia; 4 overseas air commands: French West Africa, French Equatorial Africa, French East Africa and French Somaliland.

The DAT is entirely jet-equipped, having 2 wings of Mystères, 3 of Mistrals (Nene-engined Vampires), 1 of Super Mystères and 1 of Vautour all-weather fighters. The CATAC has 8 wings, equipped with Mystères, Sabres, Super-Sabres, F-84F Thunderstreaks and RF-84F Thunderflashes. The GMMTA has 3 wings of modern twin-engined Noratlas transports, 1 of C-47s and Breguet 761s, plus numerous smaller units. Bomber units are equipped mainly with B-26 Invaders, but these aircraft are being replaced progressively with twin-jet Vautours.

Personnel totalled 146,000 officers and men in 1957.

**PRODUCTION.** On 3 Jan. 1946 the Government ordered the drawing-up of a 'First Over-all Plan for the Modernization and Economic Equipment of the Metropolitan and Overseas Territories'. Under the direction of M. Jean Monnet, this plan was published on 10 Jan. 1947. Under this plan, the following achievements were realized:

	1938	1946	1955	1956	1957	1958
Coal (1m. tons) . . . . .	47.6	49.3	57.4	57.4	59.1 <sup>a</sup>	60.0
Electricity (1 000m. kwh) . . . . .	20.0	23.0	49.6	53.8	57.4	61.6
of which hydro-electric . . . . .	10.4	11.3	25.6	25.9	24.9	32.3
Steel (1m. tons) . . . . .	6.2	4.4	12.6	13.4	14.1	14.6
Cement (1m. tons) . . . . .	3.6	3.4	10.6	11.2	12.5	13.4
Agricultural tractors (1,000) . . . . .	1.7	1.9	64.8	79.4	91.8	92.9
Fertilizers (1m. tons) . . . . .	177.0	127.0	383.0	408.0	453.5	511.6
Houses built (1,000) . . . . .	..	22.0 <sup>1</sup>	210.1	236.3	273.7	290.2

<sup>1</sup> 1947.

<sup>a</sup> Including lignite.

The second Monnet plan envisages the following investments (in 1,000m francs): Coal, 1954, 41.8; 1955, 33.5; 1956, 27.7; 1957, 22.3. Electricity, 1954, 126.3; 1955, 141.4; 1956, 152; 1957, 166.8. Compagnie Nationale du Rhône, 1954, 10.3; 1955, 11.3; 1956, 12.1; 1957, 15.1.

**AGRICULTURE.** Of the total area of France (55.16m. hectares in 1958) 18,861,700 are under cultivation, 13,177,600 are pasture, 1,458,200 are under vines, 11,426,900 are forests and 4,241,100 are moor and uncultivated land.

The following table shows the area under the leading crops and the production for 4 years:

Crop	Area (1,000 hectares)				Produce (1,000 metric quintals)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . . . .	4,554	2,745	4,668	4,615	103,650	56,827	110,817	96,012
Mixed corn . . . . .	24	38	25	22	335	544	310	317
Rye . . . . .	387	371	564	347	4,400	4,710	4,815	4,298
Barley . . . . .	1,313	2,282	1,643	1,782	26,710	64,060	36,262	38,921
Oats . . . . .	2,077	2,277	1,608	1,487	36,400	46,040	25,793	26,375
Potatoes . . . . .	938	962	897	884	137,500	168,470	139,039	127,459
Industrial beet . . . . .	374	376	347	365	109,780	108,860	112,475	128,853

The annual production of wine and cider (in 1,000 hectolitres) appears as follows:

	Vineyards (1,000 hectares)	Wine produced	Wine import	Wine export	Cider produced
1938	1,513	60,332	16,257	1,032	34,601
1948	1,433	47,437	9,894	620	13,092
1956	1,385	51,706	14,504	2,811	20,036
1957	1,335	33,374	18,448	1,679	6,542
1958	1,315	47,738	19,862	1,266	27,440

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1958 (figures for 1957 in brackets) is given in 1,000 quintals, as follows: Apples

and pears, 8,569 (3,078); plums, 631 (831); peaches, 1,927 (2,718); apricots, 308 (1,084); cherries, 626 (685); nuts, 320 (116); raisins, 2,122 (1,562); chestnuts, 1,093 (861).

On 31 Oct. 1957 the numbers of farm animals were (figures for 1958 in brackets): Horses, 1,986,200 (1,903,000); mules, 74,400 (72,600); asses, 86,100 (81,300); cattle, 17,927,700 (18,465,600); sheep, 8,575,600 (8,748,800); pigs, 8,063,600 (8,469,300).

Silk culture, with government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on mainly in 15 departments—most extensively in Ardèche, Gard, Drôme, Hérault, Lozère and Vaucluse. In 1958, 2,534 producers produced 10 metric tons; in 1957, 3,352 producers, 11 metric tons.

**MINING.** Principal minerals produced in 4 years, in 1,000 metric tons:

	1955	1956	1957	1958		1955	1956	1957	1958
Coal	55,335	55,129	56,795	57,721	Rock salts	2,153	2,712	2,868	2,698
Lignite	2,053	2,252	2,294	2,318	Potash salts	1,352	1,500	1,576	1,662
Iron ore	50,265	52,690	57,777	59,455	Pig-iron	10,960	11,480	11,915	11,970
Bauxite	1,493	1,466	1,683	1,817	Crude steel	12,592	13,398	14,096	14,607
Pyrites	305	304	324	333	Aluminium	129	150	160	169
Barite	65	57	78	78	Tungsten	0.98	1	0.84	0.91

Output of petroleum in 1956, 1,263,645; 1957, 1,410,490; 1958, 1,386,200 metric tons. The greater part came from the Lacq oilfield in the foothills of the Pyrenees. France has an important oil-refining industry, utilizing imported crude oil. Total yearly capacity at the end of 1958 was about 35.5m. metric tons. The principal plants are situated in the area of Dunkirk, Le Havre, Rouen and Marseille.

**MANUFACTURES.** *Sugar.* At 1 Jan. 1957 there were 107 sugar works employing 47,000 persons during the harvest. The yield of sugar (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was: 1937-38, 872,367; 1955-56, 1,468,003; 1956-57, 1,259,736; 1957-58, 1,413,397; 1958-59, 1,438,453.

*Alcohol.* Production totals of alcohol in hectolitres: 1955, 3,778,913; 1956, 2,565,831; 1957, 2,330,488; 1958, 2,796,249.

*Cotton.* On 31 Dec. 1938 there were 9.14m. spindles: 1948, 8,275,000; 1955, about 7m.; 1956, 6,240,000; 1957, 6,316,000; 1958, 6,281,000.

**FISHERIES.** French fisheries, excluding those of Algeria, in 1957: Sailing persons, 50,311; sailing-boats, 2,319; steamers, 28; motor-boats, 12,432. Catch (in 1,000 tons) and, in brackets, value (in 1,000m. francs): Fresh fish (1956) 347 (40.5), (1957) 339 (42.8), (1958) 342 (44.1); salted cod (1956) 68.8 (5.2), (1957) 57.9 (5.1), (1958) 56 (5.5); oysters, mussels and shell fish (1956) 129 (15.2), (1957) 125.1 (17.7), (1958) 118.6 (19.5).

**ELECTRICITY.** Production of electrical power (in 1m. kwh.): 1953, 41,556 (51% hydro-electric); 1954, 45,570 (54%); 1955, 49,627 (52%); 1956, 53,829 (48%); 1957, 57,433 (43%); 1958, 61,599 (52%).

Consumption of electrical power (in 1m. kwh.): 1953, 36,594; 1954, 40,195; 1955, 44,133; 1956, 48,393; 1957, 52,125; 1958, 55,907.

**Trade Unions.** On 1 Jan. 1958 there were 22,600 unions. The most important are the Confédération Générale du Travail with 2m. members; the Confédération Générale des Travailleurs chrétiens, 800,000 members; the Confédération Générale du Travail Force Ouvrière, 500,000 members.

Pilliet, G., *Inventaire économique de la France*. (Annual, from 1945.) Paris  
*Rapport Général sur le Premier Plan de Modernisation et d'équipement*. Paris, 1946

This report on the Monnet Plan is supplemented by the reports of the various commissions:

Commission des Houillères, de l'Electricité, des Matériaux de Construction, des Transports intérieurs; de la Main-d'œuvre, de la Production Animale. Paris, 1946  
 Ehrmann, H. W., *Organized business in France*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1957  
 Lorwin, V. R., *The French Labor Movement*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955  
 Prou, G., *Les cadres de la vie économique. I. L'agriculture, Le commerce*. Paris, 1941.—II. *Les transports*. Paris, 1942

**COMMERCE.** United with France in a customs union are the Principality of Monaco (treaty of 9 Nov. 1865) and the Saar Territory (decree of 30 March 1948, effective as of 1 April 1948). A treaty concluded with Italy on 20 March 1948 envisages the establishment of a customs union.

Imports and exports (including Saarland), in lm. francs, for 6 calendar years were (including gold):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	1,457,847	1,522,099	1,674,314	1,978,089	2,267,468	2,355,226
Exports . . .	1,406,353	1,509,501	1,735,659	1,623,477	1,889,262	2,153,127

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in lm. francs (including gold):

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
French Colonies . . . . .	539,332	649,894	655,526	807,101
U.K. . . . .	97,429	84,434	103,122	105,233
Germany . . . . .	252,227	277,135	204,618	227,795
Belgium . . . . .	117,821	126,297	140,623	136,478
Switzerland . . . . .	45,330	48,285	100,816	81,567
Italy . . . . .	56,468	55,368	75,478	72,569
U.S.A. . . . .	300,509	236,420	89,857	126,386
Brazil . . . . .	19,937	23,516	16,935	20,499
Argentina . . . . .	18,918	13,475	13,354	14,504
Australia and New Zealand . . . . .	112,790	77,663	8,443	11,894
Canada . . . . .	25,328	23,822	12,312	17,865
Sweden . . . . .	44,370	42,135	26,902	34,458
Netherlands . . . . .	57,422	59,529	52,174	43,700

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Total trade between Franco and U.K. (in £ sterling; British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	23,567,680	112,206,799	110,180,553	100,296,462	103,822,415
Exports from U.K. . . . .	15,126,890	88,777,413	87,478,105	71,264,060	76,914,036
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	8,207,487	13,268,785	13,720,589	9,261,472	8,958,654

### *Book of Reference*

Schmidlin, M., and Ducrocq, J., *L'Organisation et la réglementation du commerce extérieur de la France*. Paris, 1955.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 1 Jan. 1959 the French mercantile marine possessed 791 vessels of more than 100 tons, with a gross tonnage of 4,280,216.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1958 is shown as follows, with cargoes only: Entered, 26,127 vessels; cleared, 22,883 vessels of 41,984,620 net tons. (Revised figures for 1957: 26,355; 22,789; 38,360,959.)

In 1958 there were 3,260 km of navigable rivers and 4,594 km of canals in actual use, with a total traffic of 63,706,500 net tons.

*Roads.* In 1957 the French road system consisted of 656,800 km, namely 80,304 km of national roads (80,841 km in 1958), 268,712 km of departmental and inter-communal roads and 307,752 km of local roads.

*Railways.* As from 1 Jan. 1938 all the independent railway companies were merged with the existing state railway system in a Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Français, in which the State holds 51% of the shares. The railway system is divided into 5 regions: Nord; Est; Ouest (formerly the State Railway Company); Sud-East (formerly P.L.M.), and Sud-Ouest (formerly P.O.-Midi).

The length of the railway lines, on 1 Jan. 1959, was 39,500 km, of which 6,060 km were electrified. The railways, in 1958 (and 1957), carried 553m. (552m.) passengers and 212m. (217m.) metric tons of goods. Railway receipts, 1958, 727,800m. francs; 1957, 673,800m. francs.

Doukas, K. A., *The French Railroads and the State*. New York, 1945  
Lartilleux, H., *Géographie des chemins de fer français*. 2 vols. Paris, 1946-48  
Peyret, H., *Histoire des chemins de fer en France*. Paris, 1949

*Post.* In 1956 the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs and telephones amounted to 217,703m. francs; 1957, 253,476m. francs.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the telephone systems in France had 3,703,578 subscribers; Paris accounted for 992,500.

*Aviation.* Air France, the national airline, had (31 Dec. 1958) a fleet of 127 aircraft, servicing Europe, North America, Central and South America, West, Central and East Africa, Madagascar, the Near, Middle and Far East, Australia and Oceania. There are local networks in the West Indies and Central America, in West and Central Africa, in Madagascar and in Indo-China.

In 1958 Air France flew 72m. ton-km and carried 2,454,500 passengers.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The French monetary unit is the *franc*. From 21 June to 28 Dec. 1958 it was pegged at 420 francs = US\$1; 1,176 francs = £1. On 28 Dec. 1958 the franc was devalued by 14.93% and made a convertible currency; £1 = 1,382.35 francs; \$1 = 493.7 francs.

A new currency, the 'heavy franc' or '*nouveau franc*' (NF) worth 100 'light francs', was introduced on 1 Jan. 1960.

Coins in circulation are: 50 and 20 francs, in copper-aluminium; 10 francs in copper-aluminium; 5, 2 and 1 franc in aluminium; 100 francs in silver.

'New franc' coins are issued for 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 new centimes, 1, 2 and 5 new francs; and bank-notes for 10, 50 and 100 new francs.

The ordinary savings banks numbered 584 (with 3,283 branch offices) on 31 Dec. 1958; the number of depositors was 14,052,000, with 1,248,700m. francs to their credit.

The national savings banks, on 31 Dec. 1957, held deposits and interest (in 1m. francs) amounting to 823,500; 1958, 941,800.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under state control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank-notes. The capital of the bank was fixed at 15,000m. francs on 27 Aug. 1959. Its note circulation on 3 Sept. 1959 was 3,436,504m. francs.

On 2 Dec. 1945 a law was passed to nationalize the Banque de France and the 4 principal deposit banks—Crédit Lyonnais, Société Générale, Comptoir National d'Escompte and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie. It also instituted strict Government control over the

activities of all other banks and established a new body, the National Credit Council, composed of 35 members appointed by the State, to check the flow of credit in France.

The 12 directors of the nationalized banks are appointed by the State as follows: 3 by the Minister of Finance from persons in commerce, industry or agriculture; 3 by the trade unions, 1 of whom is an employee of the bank; 3 by the Minister of Finance in virtue of their bank experience; 3 representing the Bank of France or other semi-public credit concerns.

The following are the principal banks: *Crédit Foncier de France*, founded in 1852 (mortgage bank); *Crédit Lyonnais*, founded in 1863; *Société Générale*, founded in 1864; *Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie*; *Comptoir-National d'Escompte de Paris* (nationalized deposit banks); *Crédit Industriel et Commercial*; *Crédit Commercial de France* (non-nationalized deposit banks); *Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas*, and *Banque de l'Union Parisienne*.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

France maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A., Venezuela, Yugoslavia; legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Costa Rica, Honduras, Hungary, Libya, New Zealand, Rumania.

#### OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Knightsbridge, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Jean Chauvel, G.C.V.O. (accredited 16 Feb. 1955).

*Minister.* Arnaud Wapler.

*Counsellors.* Jacques Tiné; Francis Huré; Gérard André, C.V.O. (*Press*); Emmanuel de Casteja; Jacques de Folin; Claude Cheysson; Philippe Huet (*Financial*); Yves Barbier (*Press*).

*First Secretary.* Luc de la Barre de Nanteuil.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. Victor Marchal.

*Military Attaché.* Col. Jean Simon, D.S.O., M.C.

*Air Attaché.* Col. Frédéric Baugnies de Paul de Saint Marceaux.

*Commercial Counsellor, Minister Plenipotentiary.* Georges Libersart.

*Commercial Attachés.* François Gaudefroy-Demonbynes; Jehan Dior; Corentin Kérouédan; Georges Lacombe.

*Cultural Counsellor.* Cyrille Arnavon.

*Cultural Attaché.* Denis Girard.

*Labour Counsellor, Minister Plenipotentiary.* Henry Hauck.

There are consulates-general in Edinburgh, Liverpool, London. There are consulates at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Jersey, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Southampton.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE

*Ambassador.* Sir Pierson Dixon, G.C.M.G., C.B.

*Minister.* W. Harpham, C.M.G., O.B.E. (*Economic*).

*Counsellors.* R. M. Hadow; H. Braham, C.B.E.; F. B. Richards, D.S.C. (*Information*); C. L. G. Phillpotts, C.M.G.; J. R. Lloyd Davies, C.M.G. (*Labour*).

*First Secretaries.* J. Murray; A. M. Palliser; D. Bllock (*Consul*); R. W. Munro (*Commercial*); E. Bolland (*Information*); J. Dawson (*Administration*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. M. K. Cavenagh-Mainwaring, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Brig. J. A. H. Mitchell, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.* Air Cdre G. F. W. Heycock, D.F.C.

*Civil Air Attaché.* P. A. Robinson.

*Scientific Attachés.* D. C. Evans, M.B.E.; A. C. Copisarow.

There are consular representatives at Ajaccio, Biarritz, Bordeaux, Boulogne, Calais, Cherbourg, Dieppe, Dunkirk, Le Havre, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, St Malo and Strasbourg.

#### OF FRANCE IN THE U.S.A. (2535 Belmont Rd. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Hervé Alphand.

*Minister Counsellor.* Claude Lebel. *Ministers.* Charles Lucet; Robert Valeur. *Counsellors.* Jean-Claude Winckler; Oliver Manet; Jean Baubé; Pierre Pelen; Pierre Dupont; Guy de Commynes; Guy Toffin; Edouard Morot-Sir (*Cultural*); François Gavoty (*Commercial*); Frédéric Peter (*Commercial*); Jean-Pierre Lescuyer (*Commercial*); Jean Cottier (*Financial*).

*First Secretary.* Marcel Barthélemy.

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Philippe Gouraud (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Pierre Poncet (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Henri de Rancourt (*Air*).

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN FRANCE

*Ambassador.* Amory Houghton.

*Minister.* Cecil B. Lyon. *Minister Counsellor.* Jacques J. Reinstein. *Counsellors.* Morris N. Hughes (*Consul-General*); Henry J. Kellermann; Randolph A. Kidder; Raymond L. Thurston (*Political Officer SHAPE*); Robert J. Ryan.

*First Secretaries.* William B. Connett, Jr; Donald M. Davies; John D. Philipsborn; Boris Ilvin; Thomas B. Larson; Richard B. Finn; George S. Vest; William Witman II; Frank W. Blanchette (*Consul*); Gerald S. Bushnell (*Consul*); H. Alberta Colclaser (*Civil Air*); Daniel L. Horowitz (*Consul, Labour*); John A. McKesson III (*Consul*); Alfred C. Ulmer, Jr; Herman Walker, Jr (*Consul*); Marion W. Worthing (*Economic*). *Army Attaché.* Brig.-Gen. C. Coburn Smith, Jr. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Hugh M. Robinson. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Frank B. Chappel. *Agricultural Attaché.* Paul G. Minneman.

There are Consuls-General at Bordeaux, Marseille, Strasbourg, and Consuls at Le Havre, Lyon, Nice (also Consul to Monaco).

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Institut national de la Statistique et des Études économiques pour La Métropole et la France d'Outre-Mer (29, Quai Branly, Paris 7e) is the central office of statistics. It was established by a law of 27 April 1946, which amalgamated the Service National des Statistiques (created in 1941 by merging the Direction de la Statistique générale de la France and the Service de la Démographie) with the Institut de Conjoncture

(set up in 1938) and some statistical services of the Ministry of National Economy. The Institut comprises the following departments: Metropolitan statistics, Overseas statistics, Market research and economic studies, Documentation.

The main publications of the Institut comprise:

*Annuaire statistique de la France* (from 1878)  
*Annuaire statistique de la France d'Outre-Mer*  
*Études et Conjoncture*. (Monthly, from July 1953)  
*Documentation économique* (half-yearly)  
*Bulletin mensuel de statistique*  
*Bulletin mensuel de la statistique d'Outre-Mer*  
*Bulletin hebdomadaire de statistique*

Bloch-Lainé, F., *La Zone Franc*. Paris, 1956  
 Dieterlen, P., and Rist, C., *The Monetary Problems of France*. New York and London, 1949  
 Duchemin, R., *Organisation Syndicate Patronale en France*. Paris, 1940  
 Earle, E. M. (ed.), *Modern France: Problems of the Third and Fourth Republics*. Princeton, 1951  
 Fauvet, J., *Les Forces politiques en France*. Paris, 1951  
 Gottman, J., *Les relations commerciales de la France. Études de géographie économique*. Montreal, 1942  
 Haight, F. A., *A History of French Commercial Policies*. New York, 1941  
 Lidderdale, D. W. S., *The Parliament of France*. London, 1951  
 Meikler, E. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in France*. H.M.S.O., 1953  
 Mérigot, J. G., and Coulbois, P., *Le Franc, 1938-1950*. Paris, 1950  
 Siegfried, A. (ed.), *L'Année Politique: Revue chronologique des principaux faits politiques, économiques et sociaux de la France*. (From 1945.) Paris, 1946 ff.  
 Taylor, O. R., *The Fourth Republic of France: Constitution and Political Parties*. London, 1951  
 Thomson, David, *Democracy in France. The Third and Fourth Republics*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952

## ALGERIA

### ALGÉRIE

**GOVERNMENT.** The administration of Algeria is centralized at Algiers under the authority of the *Délégué Général* of the Government in Algeria, who exercises all civil and military powers under the authority of the Prime Minister of the French Republic, assisted by a Secretary-General for Algerian affairs.

Since the publication of the decree of 7 March 1944, embodied in the laws of 7 May and 5 Oct. 1946 and amended by the law of 20 Sept. 1947, all Moslems have been regarded as French citizens. A decree of 3 July 1958 has placed all citizens on a common electoral roll (*collège*) and extended all civil rights to Moslem women. The personal and legal status of Moslems under the law of the Koran is not affected.

*Délégué Général.* Paul Delouvrier.  
*Secretary-General.* Roger Moris.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The census of 31 Oct. 1954 showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 9,529,726, on an area of 2,381,740 sq. km. Algeria (357,580 sq. km) is divided into 13 departments and Sahara (2,171,800 sq. km) into 2 departments.

The Algerian departments are: Algiers, Tizi-Ouzou, Médéa, Orléansville, Oran, Mostaganem, Tlemcen, Tiaret, Constantine, Sétif, Batna, Bône, Saïda. Northern Algeria has 76 *arrondissements*, which include 1,525 communes with administration on French lines. Natives elect representatives in all local and national assemblies.

The Saharan departments (Saoura, Oasis) are divided into 5 *arrondissements*, and 93 *communes*.

## Estimated population in 1958:

Algeria	Population (1,000)	Sahara	Population (1,000)
<i>Departments:</i>		<i>Departments:</i>	
Algiers . . . . .	1,079.80	Saoura . . . . .	156.91
Tizi-Ouzou . . . . .	800.90	Oasis . . . . .	348.56
Orléansville . . . . .	633.65		
Médéa . . . . .	652.80	Total . . . . .	505.47
Oran . . . . .	851.10		
Tlemcen . . . . .	371.95		
Mostaganem . . . . .	610.45		
Tiaret . . . . .	267.10		
Constantine . . . . .	1,208.35		
Bône . . . . .	730.60		
Sétif . . . . .	1,001.65		
Batna . . . . .	529.50		
Saïda . . . . .	214.85		
Total . . . . .	8,931.30		

The chief towns with population in 1954 are: Algiers, 361,285; Oran, 299,008; Constantine, 148,725; Bône, 114,068; Sidi-Bel-Abbès, 80,632; Tlemcen, 73,445; Philippeville, 70,406; Blida, 67,913; Mostaganem, 60,186; Sétif, 53,057; Bougie, 43,934; Mascara, 39,830.

In 1954 the crude birth rate of Europeans was 19 per 1,000 population, of Moslems, 44; crude death rate of Europeans, 8.8, of Moslems, 14; infantile mortality rate of Europeans, 48 per 1,000 live births, of Moslems, 155.

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming part of the population are Moslems. The large Jewish community have, from 1871, been regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in government grants.

**EDUCATION (1959).** At Algiers (city) there is a university, attended by 5,454 students. There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography and agriculture. There were 45 establishments for secondary education with 44,587 pupils. The French and Moslem primary schools were amalgamated in 1949. There were 17,379 primary classes with 745,722 pupils. The *Écoles normales* had 1,021 pupils. Technical schools are attended by 20,038 pupils.

**Cinemas (1957).** There were 288 cinemas with a seating capacity of 144,000.

**Newspapers (1958).** There are 7 French-language daily newspapers.

**JUSTICE.** There are appeal courts at Algiers, Constantine and Oran; and in the *arrondissements* are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organized as in France. The criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime, set up in 1902, were abolished, the latter in 1930 and the former in 1941.

Moslem justice is administered to natives by justices of the peace and *cadis* in the first instance, with an appeal to French courts.

**FINANCE.** The budget (including extraordinary budget) was as follows (in lm. francs):

	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	161,802	211,933	244,277	289,190	295,855	323,440
Expenditure . . . . .	161,800	211,907	244,863	289,150	295,150	320,940

<sup>1</sup> 1 April-31 Dec.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar year.

The revenue (in 1m. francs) in 1960 includes 241·5 from customs and taxes and 103·5 subsidies from metropolitan France; main items of expenditures: Education, 35·71; security, 21·32; public works, 22·81; (extraordinary) economic equipment, 90·4; social welfare, 43·2.

**DEFENCE.** The forces stationed in Algeria and the Territories of the South form the 10th Military Region, the Algiers Naval Command and the Algerian Air Command. Parts of the 25th Airborne Division are also stationed in Algeria; they are liable to be called up for service in any territory of the French Union.

The 10th Military Region is divided into 3 territorial divisions with headquarters at Algiers, Oran and Constantine respectively. It includes the Gendarmerie, Republican Guard, Metropolitan Territorials, native troops and the Foreign Legion. The effective strength of troops stationed in Algeria in 1955 was 163,000.

There is a military school at Cherchell for training French and Moslem officers, and a school for children of native soldiers at Miliana.

**PRODUCTION.** There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, etc., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. In the northern portion the mountains are generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

*Agriculture.* The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers and by *métayers* or *khammés*. The area under cultivation is about 15·6m. acres, of which about 5m. acres are owned by European farmers and the balance by native farmers. The chief crops in 1957 were wheat (13·5m. quintals), barley (6m. quintals) and oats (700,000 quintals); maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. The area under tobacco cultivation was 19,500 hectares and the yield 147,000 quintals (1958, 123,000). The yield of wine was 15·3m. hectolitres (1958, 13·8m.). Dates (780,000 quintals), pomegranates, almonds, figs (730,000 quintals), oranges (3·9m. quintals) and other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 176,000 hectolitres in 1955-56.

Twelve barrages with a capacity of 800m. cu. metres of water, in 1956, irrigated 150,000 hectares.

There were, at 31 Dec. 1954, 530 agricultural co-operative societies with 55,808 members.

Livestock, 1957: 201,000 horses, 208,000 mules, 348,000 asses, 826,000 cattle, 6,630,000 sheep, 3,130,000 goats, 80,000 pigs and 194,000 camels. The wool clip in 1957 was 10,000 metric tons.

*Forestry.* In 1956 the acreage of state forests was 3,070,000 hectares. The greater part is mere brushwood, but there are very large areas covered with cork-oak trees, Aleppo pine, evergreen oak and cedar. The dwarf-palm is grown on the plains, alfa on the table-land. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, etc., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle and sheep.

*Fisheries.* There are extensive fisheries for sardines, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, etc., and also shell-fish. In 1955, 1,029 boats and 4,968 persons were employed in fishing. Fish taken in 1955 amounted to 23,800 tons. In 1955 local factories canned 4,886,000 kg of the fish taken.

*Mining.* Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt (110,000 tons in 1957) and coal are also found.

Mineral output (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1956	1957	1958		1956	1957	1958
Iron ore . . .	2,582	2,790.0	2,301.6	Coal . . .	297.0	236.0	141.6
Iron pyrites . .	2,547	18.8	24.2	Lead . . .	14.7	15.1	14.8
Zinc . . .	54	48.9	56.4	Crude oil . .	40.0	23.0	54.0
Phosphates . .	606	613.0	564.0	Barytes . .	9.38	9.0	5.7

In 1958, 55,000 fine oz. of silver were produced.

Two large oilfields went into production in 1957; around Edjelé and around Hassi Messaoud. In Jan. 1958 the first shipment of oil from Hassi Messaoud arrived in France.

*Electricity.* Production of energy in 1958 totalled 1,123m. kwh., of which 408m. were hydro-electric.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Algeria was as follows (in 1m. francs):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . .	217,714	243,981	272,621	382,900	478,834
Exports . . . .	140,298	162,058	150,124	171,700	205,148

The principal imports in 1958 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Textiles, 58.5; sugar, 203; iron and steel, 443; coal, 51; petrol, gas, fuel oils, 1,228.

The principal exports in 1958 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Alfa, 76; phosphate, 550; iron ore, 2,323; potatoes, 57; fresh vegetables, 94; wine, 1,220; oranges and lemons, 215.

Total trade between U.K. and Algeria (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	2,895,761	13,791,871	12,299,130	11,355,427	10,909,339
Exports from U.K. . . .	1,016,818	3,499,817	2,649,736	3,950,767	2,869,965
Re-exports from U.K. . .	3,249	153,954	50,908	50,726	66,241

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958, 13,585 ships of 15.8m. net tons entered and 13,588 ships of 15m. net tons cleared the ports of Algeria, unloading and loading 12.5m. metric tons of merchandise.

In 1958 the Algerian merchant fleet consisted of 19 vessels over 2,000 tons, and 906 below 1,500 tons, with a total tonnage of 78,634.

*Roads.* There were 44 national roads in 1958 with a length of 9,600 km, 14,300 km of departmental roads, 12,830 km of main roads, 18,636 km of by-roads and 13,350 km of desert routes.

*Railways.* In 1958 there were 4,350 km of railway open for traffic, the railway receipts amounting to 18,800m. francs.

*Post.* There were, in 1957, 851 post offices, including 326 postal agencies; number of telephones (1959) 164,636. The postal receipts in 1957-58 (April-March), were 15,000m. francs.

Post office savings accounts on 31 Dec. 1958 numbered 196,000, with a total balance of 4,382,000m. francs.

**Aviation.** There is a regular postal and passenger air service between Algiers and Paris, and Algiers and Marseilles, and a postal air service between Algiers and Brazzaville in the French Congo and between Oran and Elisabethville in the Belgian Congo. There is also a passenger air service locally between Algiers and Oran and Algiers and Tunis. Arrivals by air (1958), 405,700 passengers, 6,900 metric tons of freight; departures, 426,912 passengers, 2,052 metric tons of freight. There are 4 big (Algiers, Oran, Bône, Aoulaf), 30 medium-sized and 150 minor airfields.

**BANKING.** The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 2,000m. francs. By ordinance of 18 Sept. 1950, its note circulation was limited to 75,000m. francs. The Bank of Algeria was nationalized on 17 May 1946. Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by government funds, are in operation; their capital exceeded 200m. francs in 1947.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The weights and measures of France only are used.

*British Consul-General (Algiers).* T. E. Evans, C.M.G., O.B.E. There are also consular representatives at Bône and Oran.

*U.S.A. Consul-General (Algiers).* Frederick B. Lyon.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service de Statistique Générale (12, rue Bab-Azoun, Alger) is part of the Direction Générale des Finances. *Chief:* Jean Desfour. It publishes the annual *Statistique Générale de l'Algérie* and *Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie* (from 1902).

- Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie.* Annual  
*Grand Annuaire. Commercial, Industriel, Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie de la Tunisie.* Annual. Paris  
*L'Équipement de l'Algérie.* Paris, 1949  
*Algérie 1954. Encyclopédie mensuelle d'outre-mer* (special issue). Paris, 1955  
 Alzoune, O., *L'Algérie.* Paris, 1940  
 Bellat, P., *Cent ans d'Algérie.* Paris, 1955  
 Bernard, A., *Afrique du Nord* (Vol. XI of *Géographie Universelle* by de la Blache and Gallois). Paris, 1937  
 Blottière, J., *L'Algérie.* Paris, 1948  
 Brodrick, A. H., *North Africa.* New York, 1943  
 Esquer, G., *Histoire de l'Algérie, 1830-1950.* Paris, 1950  
 Khanzadian, Com'd't., *Centenaire de l'Algérie (Atlas, Geography, History).* Paris, 1930  
 Strasser, D., *Réalités et Promesses Sahariennes.* Paris, 1956  
 Turnbull, P., *Sahara Unveiled: A Great Story of French Colonial Conquest.* London, 1940

## OVERSEAS DEPARTMENTS

### MARTINIQUE

On 19 March 1946 the status of Martinique was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect. An elected general council of 36 members votes the budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. Martinique is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Area, 1,090 sq. km, divided into 34 communes; population (estimate 1958), 261,500. Vital statistics (1958): Births, 10,295; deaths, 2,754.

The capital and chief commercial town is Fort-de-France (population, 60,648), with a landlocked harbour nearly 40 sq. km in extent.

Justice is administered by 5 justices of the peace, a tribunal of first instance, a regional court of appeal (with jurisdiction over Martinique and

Guiana), a commercial court and a court of assizes. The military force consists of 1 battalion of infantry, a battery of artillery and a patrol-boat.

In 1958-59 there were 2 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1,341 pupils; 1 for girls, 1,500 pupils); 201 primary public schools, with 64,244 pupils; 1 technical college (787 students) and 9 private schools (2,531 pupils). The *Institut Henri Vizios* had 328 students of law, politics and economics.

The budget for 1959 balanced at 4,503m. francs.

Bananas, sugar and rum are the chief productions, followed by cocoa, pineapples and coffee. In 1957 there were 17,000 hectares under sugar cane, 5,500 hectares under bananas, 270 hectares under cocoa, 200 hectares under coffee, 700 hectares under pineapples and 4,400 hectares food-producing crops. In 1957 livestock numbered 62,000 cattle, 27,500 sheep, 44,100 pigs, 15,000 goats and 4,500 horses and mules. There are 12 sugar works with distilleries attached, 35 agricultural distilleries producing rum and 8 factories for canning bananas and pineapples. In 1957 production of sugar was 69,670 metric tons; rum, 97,425 hectolitres.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . . .	181.2	13,078	186.3	17,475	204.2	17,433
Exports . . . .	178.1	10,704	182.1	13,167	176.2	12,157

In 1958 the main items of import were foodstuffs; main items of export were sugar (60,501 metric tons, 3,492m. francs), bananas (94,343 metric tons, 5,531m. francs) and rum (122,750 hectolitres, 1,678m. francs).

The island is visited regularly by French and American steamers and by aircraft of Air France, Pan American World Airways and British West Indian Airways. In 1958, 593 vessels of 1,774,000 tons called at Martinique; 6,684 passengers arrived and 14,029 left by sea. In 1958, 32,689 passengers arrived and departed by air. There are 260 km of national roads, 328 km of district roads and 550 km of local roads.

There were, in 1958, 47 post offices and 4,799 telephones. Radio-telephone service to Europe is available.

The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is the official bank of the department. There is also a post office savings bank.

The Bank of Martinique with a capital of 400m. francs and a reserve fund of 250m. francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 150m. francs, branches of the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie (Paris) are operating at Fort-de-France.

*Prefect.* Jacques Boissier.

*British Consul.* L. Devaux.

*U.S.A. Consul.* Frank S. Hopkins.

### Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Office départemental du Tourisme, Fort-de-France. *Director:* L. Calvert.

*Annuaire de la Martinique.* Paris. (Latest issue, 1957)

Revert, E., *La Martinique.* Paris, 1949

See also under GUADELOUPE.

## GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES

On 19 March 1946 the status of Guadeloupe was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members; it is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies, and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called Rivière Salée. That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper (population, 99,736), the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, and that to the east Grande Terre (population, 103,718); the chief town of Grande Terre is Pointe-à-Pitre. The two islands have a combined area of 1,510 sq. km (583 sq. miles). There are 5 dependencies, consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante (population, 16,037), Les Saintes (population, 2,574), Désirade (population, 1,610), St Barthélemy (population, 2,079) and St Martin (population, 3,366); the total area with these is 688 sq. miles, and the total population (1 Jan. 1958) is 254,000. The island dependencies of Guadeloupe are still inhabited by the white descendants of the Normans and Bretons who came there 300 years ago. They live removed from the world, in patriarchal families of shipbuilders, fishermen and small farmers. St Martin was occupied simultaneously by the French and the Dutch in 1648; by virtue of an agreement dated 23 March 1648, the island was divided between the two peoples, France receiving about two-thirds of the island, the capital of which is Marigot, a free port.

The seat of government is Basse-Terre (11,837 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (26,160 inhabitants) has a fine harbour.

In the scholastic year 1956-57 there were 3 *lycées*, with together 1,907 pupils, and 186 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools had 885 teachers and 42,108 pupils; private schools, 3,371 pupils.

Chief products (1958) are bananas (125,000 metric tons), sugar (117,034 metric tons), rum (99,398 hectolitres), coffee and cocoa.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and lm. francs:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	169·376	12,695	213·093	16,842	214·186	20,092
Exports . . .	207·553	10,181	214·450	12,378	230·858	14,236

Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of 2 steam navigation companies; with America by 4 steam navigation companies. Air France, British West Indian Airways, Pan American World Airways and the Royal Dutch Airlines call at Guadeloupe. In 1958, 528 vessels of 1,402,000 tons entered the department.

There are Chambers of Commerce at Basse-Terre and Pointe-à-Pitre. There is a British consular agent at Point-à-Pitre.

In 1957 there were 40 post offices, 7 wireless stations, 903 km of telephone circuits and (1959) 2,533 telephone subscribers. In 1957 there were 318 km of national roads and 429 km of departmental roads.

The Bank of Guadeloupe (founded 1851) with a capital of 108m. francs and reserve funds amounting to 153m. francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Crédit Guadeloupéen has a capital of 5m. francs. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 3 branches in the department. The Caisse Centrale de Coopération économique is (since 1 July 1944) the official banking institution of the department, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank-notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation.

*Prefect.* Jean-Pierre Abeille.

### Books of Reference

- Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances.* Basse-Terre  
 Gottmann, J., 'The Isles of Guadeloupe' (*The Geographical Review*, xxxv). New York, 1945  
 Revert, B., *La France d'Amérique*. Paris, 1949  
 Roberts, W. A., *The French in the West Indies*. Indianapolis, 1942

## LA RÉUNION

On 19 March 1946 the status of Réunion was changed to that of an overseas department. The department is under a prefect and an elected general council of 36 members. Réunion is represented in the National Assembly by 3 deputies and in the Senate by 2 senators.

Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It has an area of 2,511.6 sq. km and a population of 311,000 (estimate, 1958). The chief towns are: St-Denis, the capital, with 41,863 inhabitants; St-Paul, 28,681; St-Pierre, 27,573; St-Louis, 25,220. Elected municipal councils administer the 23 communes.

Réunion has a *lycée* with (1959) 81 teachers and 1,482 pupils (707 boys, 775 girls). Primary education is given in 60 public and 6 private schools for boys, 61 public and 17 private schools for girls and 143 public and 17 private mixed schools. Teachers number 1,605 in the public and 183 in the private schools. The public schools were attended by 28,723 boys and 26,764 girls; the private schools by 2,160 boys and 6,219 girls.

The chief productions are sugar (36,000 hectares), rum, manioc, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 135,000 hectares. The production of spirits (expressed as 100% alcohol) in 1958 amounted to 80,884 hectolitres of rum. The sugar production in 1958 was 164,734 metric tons, of which 157,000 tons were exported.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs, C.F.A.:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	190.7	8,146	211.0	9,005	211.0	10,149
Exports . . .	207.0	6,304	226.6	6,853	199.3	6,618

The chief imports in 1958 were (in metric tons): Rice, 33,690; cotton goods, 640; wines, 4,111. Chief exports (1958): Sugar, 191,182 tons; rum, 38,847 hectolitres.

Total trade between Réunion and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	205,146	156,383	236,534	350,387	148,909	63,492
Exports from U.K. . . .	123,540	165,261	215,705	157,028	156,438	125,145
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	2,944	1,923	290	52	157	103

There is telephone and telegraph connexion with Mauritius, Madagascar and (via Madagascar) Metropolitan France. There are 40 post offices and 56 central telephone offices; number of telephones (1959), 5,185.

There were, in 1959, 1,969 km of roads, 733 km of which are bitumenized. A railway connects Port de la Pointe des Galets with St-Benoît via St-Denis (59 km).

Air France maintain a twice-weekly air service. Three shipping lines serve the island. In 1958, 258 vessels entered and cleared the island.

The Institut d'Emission des Départements d'Outre-mer has the right to issue bank-notes. Banks operating in Réunion are the Banque de la Réunion et Société Bourbonnaise de Crédit Réunies and the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie.

*Prefect.* Jean Perreau Pradier.

*British Consul.* J. J. S. M. Gaud, M.B.E.

## Books of Reference

*Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion.* Biennial  
*Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion*

## GUIANA

### GUYANE FRANÇAISE

On 19 March 1946 the status of Guiana, which is situated on the north-east coast of South America, was changed to that of an overseas department. It is administered by a prefect, has an elected council-general of 15 members and is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each. Area about 90,000 sq. km, and population, including Inini, 32,000 (estimate 1959). Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 13,362. These figures are exclusive of the floating population of miners, officials, troops and native tribes.

At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, and a superior court of appeal, with jurisdiction in other localities.

The military force consists of 353 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry.

Primary education has been free since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. In 1959, 33 primary schools had 124 teachers and 4,718 pupils, the *lycée* 42 teachers and 962 pupils; 6 private schools had 54 mistresses and 1,579 pupils, a private school for leprous children had 2 mistresses and 65 pupils, and a vocational centre had 15 teachers and 187 pupils.

The country has immense forests (about 80,000 sq. km) rich in many kinds of timber. Only about 3,300 hectares are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, bananas and sugar cane. The most important industry is gold-mining.

Livestock, 1959: 3,550 cattle, 6,000 swine, 650 buffaloes, 90 horses, mules and asses, and 22,000 poultry.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1957		1958		1959	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports . . .	26.13	3,049	29.47	3,493	22.21	3,291
Exports . . .	26.61	376	16.47	656	9.15	441

In 1958 France supplied goods valued at 2,471m. francs and took goods valued at 370m. francs; the next largest suppliers were Trinidad (219m.) and U.S.A. (127m.); the next largest buyers were Guadeloupe, Martinique, Brazil and Surinam (about 40m. each).

The most important exports in 1959 were gold (560 kg; 169.5m. francs), rum (4,766 quintals; 76m. francs), rosewood essence (4,187 kg; 14.3m. francs) and timber (8,428 cu. metres; 134m. francs).

Total trade between Guiana and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	18	nil	1,484	842	22
Exports from U.K. . .	41,554	54,727	44,533	48,333	61,578
Re-exports from U.K. . .	2,873	410	948	1,753	1,580

There are 3 ports: Cayenne, St-Laurent-du-Maroni and Oyapoc. Cayenne and St-Laurent are visited thrice a month by a packet boat of the Compagnie Générale Transatlantique. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the department. Vessels entered and cleared in 1959, 362.

Air France calls at Cayenne twice a week, Pan American Airways and Cruzeiro do Sul each once a week; S.A.T.G.A. airline calls thrice weekly at

St-Laurent and once at St-Georges. In 1959, 3,890 aircraft arrived and departed.

Three chief and some secondary roads connect the capital with the interior by motor-car services. There were in 1958, 274 km of national roads.

A telegraph system connects Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary, Iracoubo and St-Laurent-du-Maroni. Number of telephones (1958), 881. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Régina, St-Laurent, Maripassoula, Saül, Camopi.

From 1854 to 1938, Cayenne had a penal settlement for habitual criminals. The last convicts were, after 1945, sent back to France.

The Bank of Guiana, with a capital of 90m. francs and reserve fund amounting to 100m. francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

The territory of Inini was separated from French Guiana by a decree of 6 July 1930, re-united with Guiana by law of 19 March 1946 and made a separate arrondissement by law of 14 Sept. 1951. The area is 75,000 sq. km and the population (1954), 3,234. The territory is connected with Guiana by waterways which, despite rapids, are navigable by local craft. The principal products are rosewood and cabinet wood. Gold is also found. The trade of the territory is included in the Guiana returns.

*Prefect.* André Dubois-Chabert.

#### Books of Reference

Choubert, B., *Géologie et Pétrographie de la Guyane Française*. Paris  
Henry, *Guyane Française, son histoire 1604-1946*. Cayenne  
Hurault, J., *Guide du voyageur en Guyane*. Paris, 1949

## OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

### FRENCH POLYNESIA

#### POLYNÉSIE FRANÇAISE

These islands, formerly called 'French Settlements in Oceania,' scattered over a wide area in the eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor, a government council (over which the governor presides) and a territorial assembly of 30 members elected every 5 years on the basis of universal suffrage. French Polynesia is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

French Polynesia is administratively divided into the following *circonscriptions*:

1. The Windward Islands (Iles du Vent), comprising Tahiti with an area of about 1,042 sq. km and (census 12 Dec. 1956), 44,710 inhabitants; Moorea with an area of 132 sq. km and 3,700 inhabitants; Makatea, 2,500 inhabitants; Maiao, 182 inhabitants.

The most important of the islands is Tahiti, whose chief town is Papeete with 17,288 inhabitants (1956 census), of whom 14,000 are French (including 1,646 of metropolitan origin) and 3,087 Chinese. There were, in 1958, 108 public primary schools (10,805 pupils), 15 private primary schools (4,444 pupils), 2 public secondary schools (346 pupils) and 4 private secondary schools (704 pupils).

2. The Leeward Islands (Iles sous le Vent) (15,410 inhabitants), comprising Huahiné, Raiatea, Tahaa, Bora-Bora and Maupiti.

3. The Tuamotu group, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south and

including the Gambier, Austral and Rapa islands, with a total population of 8,940. The Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) have 890 sq. km of area; the Austral (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Tubuai, Raivavae (or Vavitu), Rimatara and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 174 sq. km and 3,770 inhabitants.

4. The Marquesas Islands, with a total area of 1,274 sq. km and 4,170 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiva and Hivaoa.

The total area is estimated at 4,000 sq. km, and their population, in 1956, was 77,000.

The ordinary budget for 1959 balanced at 450m. francs C.F.P., the extraordinary budget at 73m. francs C.F.P.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs du Pacifique (= 5.50 metropolitan francs)

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	42.8	676	50.6	835.0	50.3	1,006
Exports	287.0	658	329.6	728.5	330.9	796

Total trade between the French possessions in the Pacific and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	18,997	10,932	10,802	13,139	15,029
Exports from U.K.	252,367	263,566	418,880	452,325	297,039
Re-exports from U.K.	622	634	126	1,048	560

The most important products are phosphates (chiefly in Makatea) and copra (coconut trees covering the coastal plains of the mountainous islands and the greater part of the low-lying islands). Other produce for exports are coffee and vanilla, whereas tropical fruits, such as bananas, pineapple, oranges, etc., are grown only for local consumption.

Chief imports (by value) include metalwork, textiles, petrol, sugar and flour. Chief exports in 1958 were: Phosphates (309,254 metric tons, 292.7m. francs C.P.), copra (17,383 metric tons, 229.3m. francs C.P.), vanilla (174 metric tons, 163.9m. francs C.P.) and mother-of-pearl (620 metric tons, 49.2m. francs C.P.)

Several shipping companies connect San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. Shipping, 1958: 339,741 tons loaded, 50,351 tons unloaded. Number of telephones (1959), 1,083.

Governor. Pierre Sicaud.

### Books of Reference

- Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and *Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation*. Papeete  
 Andrews, B., *Comparative Dictionary of the Tahitian Language*. Chicago, 1944  
 Bourgeau, J., *La France du Pacifique*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1954  
 Gerbault, A., *Un paradis se meurt*. Paris, 1949  
 Robson, N., *French Oceania*. Sydney, 1951  
 t'Serstevens, A., *Tahiti et sa couronne*. Paris, 1950

## NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES

### NOUVELLE CALÉDONIE

New Caledonia is administered by a governor, assisted by a government council which is elected by the Territorial Assembly. The Territorial Assembly is itself an elected body of 30 members. Nouméa, the capital,

has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

*High Commissioner for the Pacific Ocean and the New Hebrides and Governor of New Caledonia.* M. Péchoux.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

The island is situated between 20° 1' and 22° 26' S. lat., and 161° 30' and 164° 40' E. long. It has a total length exceeding 397 km and an average breadth of 50 km. Area, 18,700 sq. km. On 31 Dec. 1957 the population totalled 72,478, including 24,882 Europeans (24,149 of them French), 36,668 Melanesians, 4,468 Vietnamese, 3,260 Indonesians and 3,200 Polynesians. Nouméa had 22,238 inhabitants, including 15,043 Europeans and 3,596 Vietnamese and Indonesians.

In 1957, 15,740 children (5,600 European, 8,700 Melanesians, 1,440 Asian) received instruction: 7,563 in primary public schools, 5,497 in primary mission schools, 480 in secondary public schools, 599 in secondary private schools and 711 in technical schools.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 1,030m. francs C.F.P., the extraordinary budget at 172.5m. francs C.F.P.

Of the total area one-third is not cultivable; about 1,600 sq. miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable, and about 500 sq. miles contain forest; forest produce, 1957, 7,564 cu. metres. The land is divided into 2 domains: that of the French state and that of the territory. Parts of the state's domain have been instituted as native reserves; gratuitous concessions may be made in other parts. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, maize, fruits and vegetables. Livestock, 1957: 103,700 cattle, 5,700 sheep, 20,970 goats, 10,048 horses, 13,050 pigs.

The mineral resources are very great; nickel, chrome and iron abound; silver, gold, cobalt, lead and copper have been mined at different times; manganese is being mined now. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. Production in 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nickel ore, 591; chrome ore, of very high grade, 47.4; iron ore, 294.6. About 294,270 hectares of mining land are owned, and 177,437 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1958 the furnaces produced 8,297 metric tons matte of nickel and 7,083 metric tons of cast nickel. Local industries are developing; there are a chlorine and oxygen plant, meat-preserving works, barking mills for coffee, and 5 furnaces melting nickel ore.

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs <sup>1</sup>:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	401.1	2,105	530.5	3,046	441	3,438
Exports	874.0	1,982	1,386.6	3,196	567	2,030

<sup>1</sup> The 'franc du Pacifique' equals 5.50 metropolitan francs.

In 1958, 59.8% of the imports came from, and 80.4% of the exports went to France and the French Union.

Chief imports in 1958 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal and coke, 232; petrol products, 52.2. Chief exports: Chrome ore, 42.6; iron ore, 311; manganese ore, 8; nickel matte, 8.6; cast nickel, 9.6; nickel ore, 180; copra, 2.

In 1958, 453 vessels with 920,000 metric tons of goods entered Nouméa, and cleared with 576,000 metric tons.

New Caledonia is connected by sea and air routes with France (the latter

via Brisbane-Port Darwin-Saigon-Karachi-Athens), Australia (by Qantas Empire Airways), the New Hebrides, Wallis archipelago and Tahiti.

There were, in 1957, 2,800 km of roads, of which 1,100 km were of good quality. There were 94 post offices, 12,795 km of telephone lines, 2,896 km of telegraph lines and 2,613 telephones.

At 31 Dec. 1957 the savings bank had 19,035 depositors with 413.7m. francs to their credit. There is a branch of the Banque de l'Indochine in Nouméa.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 153 sq. km and a population of 674.

2. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 2,072 sq. km and a population of 10,800 natives and 100 Europeans. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts: the chief export, copra.

3. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

4. The Bélep Archipelago, about 7 miles north-east of New Caledonia.

5. Chesterfield Islands are on the 20° S. parallel, about 342 miles west of the northern headland of New Caledonia.

6. Walpoole lies south-east of Maré (Loyalty Islands) and east of the Isle of Pines, about 93 miles from each of these islands.

### Books of Reference

*Journal Officiel de la Nouvelle Calédonie et Dépendances*  
*L'Economie de la Nouvelle-Calédonie en 1957*

## FRENCH SOMALILAND

### CÔTE FRANÇAISE DES SOMALIS

The territory of the Somali Coast is situated in the Gulf of Aden between British Somaliland, Ethiopia and Eritrea. The frontier starts from Loyada, on the coast, 20 km south-east of Djibouti, passes by Djalelo, the Degouiné Mountains, crosses the Addis Ababa railway at Kilometre 110, 6 km to the north of Daouenlé, encloses the Gobaad Plain and lakes Abbé and Alli, passes Mount Moussa Ali near Daddato, and terminates at Cape Doumeirah, opposite Perim, on the Straits of Bab el Mandeb. It is administered by an executive council of 8 members of which the Governor is the president. The council is elected by the territorial assembly which is composed of 32 elected members. Somaliland is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

**Area and Population.** The territory has an area of 23,000 sq. km, and the native population was estimated at 1 Jan. 1959 at 67,300, including: Somalis, 25,000; Arabs, 3,000; Danakils, 27,000; Europeans, 4,000; foreigners, 8,000. Djibouti, the seat of government, had 31,300 inhabitants.

**Education.** In 1959 there were 18 public schools with 2,160 pupils and 9 private schools with 900 pupils.

**Health.** The medical services in 1959 included a hospital (548 beds), 7 dispensaries and 5 infirmaries.

*Finance.* The budget for 1959 balanced at 1,123.3m. Djibouti francs. Port revenues in 1958 amounted to 264.3m. Djibouti francs.

*Production.* Minerals supposed to exist are gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and oil.

*Commerce.* The chief imports are cotton goods and sugar; the chief exports are hides, cattle and coffee (transit from Ethiopia).

Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. Djibuti francs:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	635.6	7,631.2	26.8	1,609.2	835	10,020.0
Exports	93.2	500.5	11.3	512.2	62	373.2
Transit.	147.9	14,968.4	108.1	8,650.0	128	12,928.0

Trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	11,747	5,660	343	7,199	7,654	15,997
Exports from U.K.	240,256	317,075	369,477	276,328	240,932	331,089
Re-exports from U.K.	1,029	599	928	1,555	2,786	1,385

*Shipping.* In 1958 there entered at Djibouti 1,850 vessels of 5,989,762 tons, unloading 834,906 tons and loading 76,715 tons of merchandise; of these 387 were French.

*Road Traffic.* In 1958 there were operating 1,240 passenger cars, 90 taxis, 515 lorries and 320 motor cycles.

*Railway.* For the line Djibouti-Addis Ababa *see* p. 967.

*Post.* Number of telephones (1959), 851.

*Currency.* A new currency, the Djibuti franc, was introduced on 17 March 1949. The currency is covered 100% by a U.S. dollar fund. The Djibuti franc equals 2.30 metropolitan francs (*see* p. 23).

*Governor.* Jacques Compain.

*British Consul.* Lieut.-Col. G. J. Pink, O.B.E. (resides at Harar). There is a vice-consul at Djibouti.

*U.S.A. Consul-General.* Andrew G. Lynch.

### Books of Reference

*Guide-Annuaire de la Côte Française des Somalis.* Djibouti-Publicité, 1959  
 Deschamps, H., and others, *Côte des Somalis, Réunion, Inde.* Paris, 1948  
 de la Rue, A., *La Somalie Française.* Paris, 1939

## THE COMORO ARCHIPELAGO

### TERRITOIRE DES COMORES

The archipelago of the Comoro islands consists of the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Mohéli. Before 1912, only Mayotte was a colony, but by a law of 25 July 1912 the 3 other islands, hitherto protectorates, were also declared colonies. By a decree of 23 Feb. 1914 the whole archipelago was attached to the government-general of Madagascar. The Chief of the Territory is assisted by a council of 7 Ministers, designated by the elected Territorial Assembly, which consists of 30 members.

To Comoro Archipelago is represented in the National Assembly by 2 deputies and in the Senate by 1 senator.

Area, about 2,125 sq. km. (Grande Comore, 114; Anjouan, 42.4; Mayotte, 35.4; Mohéli, 20.6). In 1958 the census population was 175,552 (Grande Comore, 89,554; Anjouan, 61,335; Mayotte, 23,234; Mohéli, 7,165); capital, Dzaoudzi (Mayotte). The majority of the inhabitants are Moslems, but there are about 1,000 Christians of French or Malagasy origin.

In 1958, 35 elementary schools had 2,766 pupils, 1 secondary school had 93 pupils, 1 technical school had 37 pupils.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 289m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 25m.

The chief product was formerly sugar cane, but now vanilla, copra, cacao, sisal, coffee and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, etc.) are the most important products.

Imports in 1958 amounted to 14,212 metric tons (711m. francs C.F.A.), exports to 5,283 metric tons (565m. francs C.F.A.). Vanilla exports were 53 metric tons (202m. francs C.F.A.); sisal, 484 tons; copra, 2,611 tons; essential oils, 33 tons (151m. francs C.F.A.). Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

There are 621 km of roads, 560 of which are usable during the whole year.

*Chief of the Territory.* Georges Arnaud.

## ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON

### TERRITOIRE DES ILES SAINT-PIERRE ET MIQUELON

The territory consists of a group of 8 small islands off the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St Pierre group, 26 sq. km; population (15 Oct. 1957), 4,286; area of Miquelon group, 215 sq. km; population, 610; total area, 241 sq. km; total population (1959), 4,929. Vital statistics (1959): Births, 106; still births, 4; marriages, 31; divorces, 2; deaths, 33.

The territory is represented in the National Assembly and the Senate by 1 deputy each.

The Governor (Gouverneur, Chef du Territoire des Iles Saint-Pierre et Miquelon) is assisted by a privy council consisting of the service chiefs and 2 members appointed by the Minister of Overseas Territories. A general council of 14 elected members was set up by decree of 25 Oct. 1946. Chief town, St Pierre, is also the seat of the court of appeal and the see of the Apostolic Prefecture. Primary instruction is free. There were, in 1959, 24 public classes with 26 teachers and 455 pupils, and 31 private classes with 35 teachers and 740 pupils. One public and 2 private secondary classes totalled 155 pupils; 2 public and 1 private vocational classes totalled 70 pupils.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, coal, petrol, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, dried cod (807 tons in 1959), frozen fillets (2,070 tons in 1959; 228m. francs C.F.A.) and fish meal (848 tons in 1959; 27m. francs C.F.A.). Silver fox and mink breeding has successfully been taken up; exports in 1959, 15 pelts of fox, 141 pelts of mink.

The ordinary budget for 1959 balanced at 449,188,000 francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 79.7m. francs C.F.A.

Trade in metric tons and 1m. francs:

	1957		1958		1959	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	32,271	660.7	31,398	788.8	26,968	1,005.9
Exports	13,566	327.5	10,974	340.7	10,822	447.0

Total trade between St Pierre and Miquelon and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	—	24	—	—	174
Exports from U.K.	59,414	60,547	59,704	54,577	49,510
Re-exports from U.K.	5,714	3,343	4,295	2,499	2,935

St Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax, and is connected by telegraph cable and telephone with Europe and the American continent. Air services connect St Pierre with St John's (Newfoundland) and Sydney (Nova Scotia). There were 380 telephones in 1959.

Governor. R. L. Pont.

### Books of Reference

- De Curton, E., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Paris, 1944  
 De La Rue, E. A., *Saint-Pierre et Miquelon*. Montreal, 1945

## SOUTHERN AND ANTARCTIC TERRITORIES

### TERRES AUSTRALES ET ANTARCTIQUES FRANÇAISES

The Territory of the T.A.A.F. was created on 5 Aug. 1955. It comprises the islands of Saint Paul and Nouvelle Amsterdam, the Kerguelen and Crozet archipelagos, and Terre Adélie.

The Administrator is assisted by a consultative council which meets twice yearly in Paris; its members are nominated by the Government for 5 years. The administration has its seat in Paris until it will be installed at Port-aux-Français, the chief place of the Kerguelen islands.

There are 3 postal agencies; the T.A.A.F. has its own postage stamps.

The scientific stations of the T.A.A.F. which took an important part in the International Geophysical Year, 1956-58, have been made permanent.

Administrator. Pierre Rolland.

Kerguelen archipelago, situated 48-50° S. lat., 60-70° E. long. consists of 1 large and 300 small islands with a total area of 7,000 sq. km. It was discovered in 1772 by Yves de Kerguelen, but was effectively occupied by Franco only in 1950. Port-aux-Français has several scientific research stations, a hospital, a plant for seal-oil and a military camp. Reindeer and sheep have been acclimatized.

Crozet archipelago, situated 46° S. lat., 50-52° E. long., consists of 5 large and 15 tiny islands, with a total area of 500 sq. km; the eastern group includes Apostles, Pigs and Penguins islands; the western group, Possession and Eastern islands. The archipelago was discovered in 1772 by Nicolas Dufresne, whose mate, Crozet, annexed it for Louis XV. It is uninhabited.

Saint Paul, situated 38° S. lat., 77° E. long., has an area of 7 sq. km. It is uninhabited. It was perhaps discovered in 1559 by Portuguese sailors.

Nouvelle Amsterdam, situated 37° S. lat., 70° E. long., with an area of 50 sq. km. It was discovered in 1522 by Magellan's companions, but first visited (together with Saint Paul) by a Dutch skipper. In 1950 an administrative office, research stations and a hospital were established.

**Terre Adélie** comprises the antarctic continent between 136° and 142° E. long., south of 60° S. lat. It was discovered in 1840 by Dumont d'Urville.

### Books of Reference

*T.A.A.F. Revue trimestrielle.* Paris, 1957 ff.

*Expéditions Polaires Françaises. Etudes et Rapports.* Paris 1948-59

Rue, B. A. de la, *Terres Françaises Inconnues, Îles Kerguelen, Crozet, Saint-Paul et Amsterdam* Paris, 1930

## WALLIS AND FUTUNA

On 27 Dec. 1959 the inhabitants of these islands voted with an overwhelming majority in favour of exchanging their status from a protectorate to an oversea territory. The islands have, since 1842, been ruled by kings advised by a French Resident under the authority of the High Commissioner of New Caledonia.

The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, has an area of 103.6 sq. km and 6,000 inhabitants. The archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa via Port Vila.

Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, have about 4,000 inhabitants.

## MEMBER STATES OF THE COMMUNITY

### CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

#### RÉPUBLIQUE CENTRAFRICAINE

On the establishment of the Community, the 4 territories forming the government-general of French Equatorial Africa chose to become separate member-states, Ubangi-Shari on 1 Dec. 1958 under the name of Central African Republic. In Jan. 1959 the 4 republics formed an 'economic and technical union'. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 4 senators.

The area of the Central African Republic covers 617,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1959 was 1,177,166. The capital is Bangui (78,412 inhabitants).

*President of the Government.* David Dacko.

*High Commissioner.* Pierre Bordier.

The budget in 1958 balanced at 1,792m. francs C.F.A.

Cotton is the most important product.

Trade of the former territory of Equatorial Africa with U.K. according to British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	1,150,109	1,086,941	1,330,661	998,990	1,007,014
Exports from U.K. .	936,413	867,920	1,065,206	1,399,276	1,004,500
Re-exports from U.K.	14,541	14,517	14,863	10,400	5,992

## CONGO

#### RÉPUBLIQUE DU CONGO

The former territory of the Middle Congo on 28 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a separate member state under the name of Congo Republic, and in Jan. 1959 formed an 'economic and technical union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa.

The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 3 senators.

The area of the Congo Republic covers 342,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1959 was 794,577. The capital is Pointe-Noire (56,865 inhabitants).

*Prime Minister.* Abbé Fulbert Youlou.

*High Commissioner.* Guy Georgy.

*High Commissioner General* (at Brazzaville). J. Bourges.

The ordinary budget in 1958 balanced at 2,361m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 36m.

A railway (516 km) and a telegraph line connect Pointe-Noire with Brazzaville, the former capital of French Equatorial Africa. Brazzaville (99,144 inhabitants on 1 Jan. 1959) has an airport and a river port; the latter handled 201,000 tons in 1957. Pointe-Noire is a considerable port.

*U.S.A. Consul* (Brazzaville). Francis N. Magliozzi.

## IVORY COAST

### RÉPUBLIQUE DE CÔTE D'IVOIRE

The former territory of the Ivory Coast on 4 Dec. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 11 senators.

The Republic is situated between Liberia and Ghana and has common frontiers with the Republics of Guinea, Sudan and Upper Volta. France obtained rights on the coast in 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On 1 Jan. 1933 a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast, but on 1 Jan. 1948 the districts of Bobo-Dioulasso, Gaoua, Koudougou, Ouagadougou, Kaya, Tenkodogo and Dédougou were transferred from Ivory Coast to the reconstituted Upper Volta.

Area, 322,463 sq. km; total population (1958), 3,214,100, including 14,100 Europeans. The seat of administration and of the court of appeal is at Abidjan (population, 120,000 Africans, 7,500 Europeans); the office of agriculture at Bingerville. Abidjan, Bouaké (population, 1958, 30,687) and Grand Bassam (11,537) are *communes de plein exercice*.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Baoules, Agnis, Gouros, Kru, Bambaras and Mandingos.

The Republic is administered by a government of 13 ministers and 7 secretaries of state. The legislative assembly has 100 members; all of them, elected on 12 April 1959, belong to the Rassemblement Démocratique Aïcainé.

*Prime Minister.* Félix Houphouët-Boigny.

*High Commissioner.* Yves Guéna.

The ordinary budget for 1959 balanced at 21,795m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget (investment and equipment) at 4,450m.

There are (1958) 556 public primary schools (110,000 pupils), 412 private primary schools (55,000 pupils), 31 public secondary schools (5,000 pupils), 6 private secondary schools (936 pupils), 9 public technical schools (1,200 pupils) and 9 private technical schools (187 pupils).

In 1958 there were 3 hospitals and 59 medical stations, 58 maternity homes and 150 dispensaries, 6 leprosaries and a mental asylum, with together 6,500 beds; there were 150 doctors and 42 pharmacists.

The natives cultivate groundnuts, maize, rice, millet, bananas, pineapples, manioc, yam, coffee and cocoa. The cultivation of cotton is being developed; coconuts and a small quantity of rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Bouaké, on the Comoé and Man rivers, and in Indénie. Manganese deposits have also been located.

Several factories produce palm-oil, fruit preserves and fruit juice.

Livestock, 1958: 270,000 cattle, 360,000 sheep, 410,000 goats, 50,000 pigs, 1,000 horses and 1,100 donkeys. Sleeping sickness in the coastal districts restricts animal husbandry to the highlands of the interior.

The imports in 1958 amounted to 589,724 metric tons, and the exports to 635,649 tons. Chief imports in 1957 were: Textiles (12,404 tons), metalwork (16,303 tons), cement (124,308 tons), wine (17,832 tons), motor fuels and oils (155,336 tons). Chief exports in 1958: Coffee (110,808 tons), cocoa (45,534 tons), fresh bananas (42,154 tons), timber (356,420 tons).

From Abidjan a railway runs to La Léraba (625 km) and thence through Upper Volta to Ouagadougou. Permanent roads total 28,000 km, of which 410 km are bitumenized. The main airport is at Abidjan-Port-Buet. In 1958, 4,885 aircraft disembarked and embarked 66,580 passengers and 2,558 tons of freight and mail.

The main ports are Abidjan, Sassandra and Tabou. In 1957, 1,105 vessels of 258,749 net tons, and in 1958 vessels of 259,836 net tons entered the port of Abidjan.

There were, in 1956, 74 post offices.

In 1956, 48 savings banks had 20,841 depositors with 194,227,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

*U.S.A. Consul.* Donald R. Norland.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Service de la Statistique, Abidjan. It publishes *Bulletin Statistique Mensuel* and (1958) *Inventaire Économique de la Côte d'Ivoire, 1947-56 Côte d'Ivoire*. Encyclopédie d'Outre-mer. Paris, 1956  
Côte d'Ivoire, 1956; *Développement social*. Paris, 1956  
Amon d' Aby, F. J., *La Côte d'Ivoire*. Paris, 1951

## DAHOMÉY

### RÉPUBLIQUE DU DAHOMÉY

The former territory of Dahomey on 4 Dec. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 6 senators.

The area is 115,762 sq. km, and the population, in 1957, 1,713,000. The seat of government is Porto Novo (31,500 inhabitants); the chief port and business centre is Cotonou (56,200 inhabitants in 1956); these towns and Ouidah (14,000), Abomey (18,900) and Parakou (5,700) are *communes de plein exercice*.

The Republic is administered by a government of 12 ministers.

The assembly consists of 70 members (59 Republicans and 11 Democrats, after the elections of 2 April 1959).

*Prime Minister.* Hubert Maga.

*High Commissioner.* René Tirant.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 3,209m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 325m.

There were, in 1957, 187 public primary schools (31,811 pupils), 195 private primary schools (36,064 pupils), 4 public secondary schools (942

pupils), 5 private secondary schools (1,041 pupils) and 28 technical schools (1,199 pupils). The Africans are mainly agriculturists, and grow maize, manioc and yams. In 1955 there were 300,000 cattle, 600,000 sheep and goats, 190,000 pigs, 2,500 horses, 1,000 donkeys. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has been successfully introduced in the north; coffee cultivation has given good results in the southern districts.

Imports in 1957, 122,037 metric tons (4,269m. francs C.F.A.); exports, 78,010 tons (2,447m. francs C.F.A.). The principal imports were: Cotton fabrics (850 tons; 258m. francs), wines (1,921 tons; 89m. francs), cement (38,195 tons; 192m. francs). The principal exports were: Palm-kernels (44,667 tons; 1,055m. francs), palm-oil (10,399 tons; 425m. francs), de-corticated groundnuts (14,305 tons; 569m. francs).

There are now altogether 3,238 miles of carriage road, of which 871 miles are first-class roads. The latter include the East Road from Savé to Malanville on the Niger (297 miles) and the North-west Road from Tchaourou to Porga (281 miles); other roads are Cotonou-Dassa-Zoumé-Savé (198 miles), Cotonou to Anécho (68 miles), Abomey to Ketou (75 miles), Tchaourou to Djougou (93 miles).

Railways (metre-gauge) connect Cotonou with Parakou (438 km); Pahou-Segboroué on Lake Aheme (34 km); Cotonou-Pobé (107 km).

There were, in 1956, 68 post offices. A telegraph line connects Cotonou with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger and Senegal. In 1957, 337 vessels of 971,000 net tons entered and cleared the port of Cotonou.

In 1956, 24 savings banks had 24,412 depositors with 144,795,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

Total trade between U.K. and the former territory of French West Africa (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Imports to U.K.	4,124,226	4,150,003	5,574,225	3,122,695	2,970,335
Exports from U.K.	6,556,835	5,635,610	5,082,688	4,317,470	3,080,685
Re-exports from U.K.	53,415	76,079	91,560	255,229	303,633

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Togoland.

### *Books of Reference*

- Bulletin statistique du Dahomey.* Porto-Novo. (Monthly.)  
 Grivot, R., *Réactions dahoméennes.* Paris, 1954  
 Herskovits, Melville J., *Dahomey.* 2 vols. New York, 1938

LIBRARY. Bibliothèque de l'Institut Français d'Afrique Noire. B.P. 6. Porto-Novo.

## GABON

### RÉPUBLIQUE GABONAISE

The former territory of Gabon on 28 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a separate member state and in Jan. 1959 formed an 'economic and technical union' with the other 3 territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 3 senators.

The area of the Gabon Republic covers 267,000 sq. km; its population on 1 Jan. 1959 was 420,709. The capital is Libreville (21,565 inhabitants).

*Prime Minister.* Léon Mba.

*High Commissioner.* M. Risterucci.

The ordinary budget in 1958 balanced at 1,926m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 57m.

In 1959, 6 oilwells were in operation. In 1958 imports totalled 112,318 metric tons (7,281m. francs C.F.A.) and exports 1,089,136 metric tons (8,370m. francs C.F.A.).

Libreville and Port Gentil are the main ports. Together with Pointe-Noire (Congo), they received 1,778 vessels of 7,491,600 gross tons in 1957; merchandise unloaded was 359,000 tons; loaded, 1,014,000 tons.

Thiery, Y. and Delarozière, R., *Carte ethnique du Gabon*. Paris, 1945

## UPPER VOLTA

### RÉPUBLIQUE DE HAUTE-VOLTA

The former territory of Upper Volta on 11 Dec. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 12 senators. The Republic is administered by a government council of 12 ministers. The national assembly consists of 70 members.

A separate colony of Upper Volta was in 1919 carved out of the colony of Upper Senegal and Niger, which had been established in 1904. It was suppressed in 1932 and its territory divided between Ivory Coast, Sudan and Niger. On 4 Sept. 1947 the Territory of Upper Volta was re-established, comprising the area of the old colony of Upper Volta as at 5 Sept. 1932.

The Republic covers an area of 274,122 sq. km; population (1957) 3,226,000, including 3,700 Europeans or assimilated. Bobo-Dioulasso (41,700 inhabitants, of whom 1,600 Europeans) and Ouagadougou, the capital (47,500 inhabitants, of whom 1,100 Europeans) are *communes de plein exercice*. The principal autochthonous tribe are the Mossi (about 1.6m.).

*President of the Council.* Maurice Yameogo.

*High Commissioner.* Paul Masson.

The local budget for 1958 balanced at 4,081m. francs C.F.A., of which 538m. francs was on the extraordinary budget.

There were, in 1957, 143 public elementary schools, with 17,938 pupils. 91 private elementary schools with 13,787 pupils, 5 public secondary schools with 717 pupils, 6 private secondary schools with 477 pupils, 9 public technical schools with 344 pupils and 7 private technical schools with 275 pupils.

A 4-year plan (1953-57) has been formulated to develop the territory. Already 140 barrages have been constructed and more are being built to facilitate irrigation and bring fresh fish to everyone. Deposits of manganese, copper, gold and diamonds are being prospected.

Production in 1955 included (in metric tons): Millet (215,685), sorghum (394,750), maize (70,680), rice (17,848), yam (100,200) and karité (30,690). Rice, cotton and groundnuts are of increasing importance.

Livestock (1956): 1,580,000 cattle, 2,120,000 sheep and goats, 66,400 horses, 137,000 donkeys.

In 1957 imports totalled 16,691 metric tons (1,612m. francs C.F.A.), and exports, 30,849 metric tons (896m. francs C.F.A.). The principal exports were livestock, fish and decorticated groundnuts. More than four-fifths of the exports went to Ghana.

Ouagadougou is the terminus of the Abidjan-Niger railway. The road system comprises over 13,000 km, of which 6,000 km are all-weather roads. Ouagadougou and Bobo-Dioulasso are regularly served by French airlines.

There were, in 1956, 40 post offices.

In 1956, 21 savings banks had 4,524 depositors with 126,097,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

## MADAGASCAR

## RÉPUBLIQUE MALGACHE

Madagascar was originally discovered by the Portuguese, Diego Diaz, in 1500. On the return of Diaz to Portugal the King concluded that the island must be Madagascar, about which he had read in Marco Polo's 'Voyages.' Polo, however, had not been there, but believing his Arab informants, ascribed to an island what was really the kingdom of Mogadisho, on the east coast of Africa. Mispronouncing and mis-spelling the name, he coined the word Madagascar, by which name it has been known ever since.

The last native sovereign in Madagascar, Queen Rànavàlona III (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, and hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Merina, who refused to recognize the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo-Suarez having been surrendered to France. By the agreement of 5 Aug. 1890 the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognized by Great Britain; but the native government refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, and a French expedition was dispatched in May 1895 to enforce the claims of France, and on 1 Oct. a treaty was signed whereby the Queen accepted the protectorate. In 1896 Diégo-Suarez and the islands of Nossi-Be on the west coast (130 sq. miles) and Sainte-Marie on the east coast (64 sq. miles) were placed under the authority of the governor-general of Madagascar. By a law promulgated 6 Aug. 1896 the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

On 14-15 Oct. 1958 the annexation law of 1896 was abrogated and on 19 Oct. Madagascar was proclaimed a member state of the Community. On 4 April 1960 Madagascar became an independent state within the Community.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 28 April 1959. It provides for a national assembly of 90 members and a senate of 37 members. The government consists of a president and 19 ministers and secretaries of state.

*President of the Republic.* Philibert Tsiranana.

*High Commissioner General.* André Soucaudaux.

The republic is divided into the 6 provinces of Fianarantsoa, Majunga, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Tuléar and Tananarive. Each province is under the supervision of a specially delegated secretary of state. The provinces are subdivided into districts, the districts into cantons. Each canton comprises a number of communes which correspond to the traditional *fokonolona*.

Madagascar is represented in the Senate of the Community by 17 senators.

*National flag:* white (vertical), green and red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Ry tanindrazanay malala ô!

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Madagascar is situated off the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Moçambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles. The area is estimated at 592,000 sq. km. In 1958 the population (excluding that of the Comoro islands) was 5,070,806, of whom 69,508 were French and assimilated, and 25,800 foreigners.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (1,188,000), the Betsimisarakas (728,000), the Betsileo (576,000), the Tsimihety (350,000), the Sakalava (290,000), the Antaisaka (300,000) and the Antandroy (280,000). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The language of the Hova or Merina, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues is understood over a large part of the island.

Population of the provinces (census 1958): Diégo-Suarez, 389,543; Fianarantsoa, 1,342,750; Majunga, 646,833; Tamatave, 808,634; Tananarive, 1,160,322; Tuléar, 843,003.

Vital statistics, 1957: Births, 3,431 non-natives, 170,865 natives; deaths, 695 Europeans, 69,085 natives.

The populations of the chief towns were, in 1959, the capital, Tananarive, 206,324; Majunga, 51,687; Tamatave, 48,627; Fianarantsoa, 32,782; Diégo-Suarez, 37,221; Tuléar, 28,785.

**RELIGION.** Since 1895 a large portion of the Merina and other tribes in the central districts have been Christianized. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission and the Anglican Mission), a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. The Society of Friends had 7,700 members in 1957. There are 4,080 Roman Catholic churches, 3,586 Protestant churches and 75 mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from 6 to 14 years of age in the primary schools. In 1958 there were 1,437 public primary schools (201,900 pupils) and 784 private schools (108,835 pupils). There are also at Tananarive 2 *lycées* (1 for boys, 1 for girls), a co-educational high school, a technical college and 4 private secondary schools. At Tananarive there are schools of medicine, law and administration, including a special section for training natives for the various public services, science and arts courses, and a school for applied arts. In 1958 the secondary schools had a total of 17,487 pupils, the technical schools, 6,708, and the high schools, 562. Colleges have been established in every provincial capital.

There are also 4 agricultural schools, at Nanisana, Ambatondrazaka, Marovoay and Ivoloïna, and an agricultural college at Tananarive.

There were, in 1955, 22 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

**FINANCE.** The local revenue is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from territorial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, health services, education, the post office and the public debt. The general budget for 1959 balanced at 13,758m. francs C.F.A.; the provincial budgets at 13,381m. francs C.F.A. A large part of the expenditures is covered by grants from the Fund for economic and social investments and equipment (F.I.D.E.S.), which in 1955-56 amounted to 4,650m. francs C.F.A.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified on the model of the Torrens Act of Australia. A decree issued in 1926 specifies that the State is presumed to be the owner of any land not under cultivation,

exploited or put under registration. In 1929 there was issued a new regulation concerning the native property and providing reserved zones for the local communities. The principal agricultural products in 1958 were (in 1,000 metric tons): Manioc, 755; rice, 1,160; maize, 73; batata, 82; vanilla, 0.46; coffee, 57; groundnuts, 31; sugar cane, 751; peanuts, 14.6; sisal, 12; raffia, 5.66.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were, in 1955, 6m. cattle, 266,000 pigs, 342,000 sheep and 450,000 goats.

*Forestry.* The forests contain many valuable woods, while gum, resins and plants for tanning, dyeing and medicinal purposes abound.

*Mining.* Exports of minerals in 1958 included graphite (11,100 metric tons) accounting for 247m. francs and mica (839 metric tons) for 194m. francs. Madagascar also produced, in 1958, 22 metric tons of quartz, 163.5 metric tons of beryl, 13.1 metric tons of columbium.

*Industry.* Silk and cotton weaving are carried on (including a large cotton-weaving plant in Antsirabe), and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, etc., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Boanamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Tananarive and Antsirabe.

#### COMMERCE. Trade in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs C.F.A.:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	427,604	23,094.4	488,476	26,157.8	399,115	26,566.4
Exports	226,408	16,300.0	226,252	16,234.0	283,592	20,300.7

In 1957 metropolitan France supplied 71.7%, in value, of the imports; France Overseas, 5.3%; U.S.A., 3.4%; U.K., 1.6%; metropolitan France received 58.7% of the exports; France Overseas, 12.3%; U.S.A., 18.5%; U.K., 2.1%.

In 1957, the chief imports (in 1m. francs C.F.A.) were: Metalware, 2,864; vehicles, 2,910; chemicals, 2,186; machinery, 1,749; textiles, 1,761; cotton goods, 1,575; iron bars, 1,749; foodstuffs, 2,476. The chief exports in 1958 were: Coffee, 7,987; cloves, 859; tobacco, 1,023; rice, 1,998; vanilla, 1,474.

Total trade between Madagascar and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	1,092,281	988,783	1,188,440	723,532	806,944
Exports from U.K.	559,260	641,631	677,860	752,134	681,618
Re-exports from U.K.	6,181	11,454	13,226	10,662	7,382

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Tamatave, Majunga, Tuléar and Diégo-Suarez are the principal ports. In 1957, 5,655 vessels entered, loading 421,000 metric tons and unloading 710,000 metric tons of cargo.

*Railways.* Four railways are operating in Madagascar, namely: between Tananarive and Tamatave (373 km); between Tananarive and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 158 km; the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to Lake Alaotra (163 km), and the line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast (165 km).

*Roads.* At the end of 1956 there were about 31,750 km of roads suitable for motor traffic, of which 26,000 km are practicable all the year round. There is a motor-car service with a network of routes covering about 2,220 km. Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1957 included 14,261 passenger cars, 487 buses, 1,223 commercial vehicles, 14,293 lorries, 728 tractors and 3,326 motor cycles.

*Post.* There were in 1957, 202 post offices and 168 wireless telegraph stations. The telegraph line has a length of 14,222 km. There is a cable communication to Mauritius, Réunion and Aden. There were (1956) 14,608 km of telephone line and (1959) 12,509 telephone subscribers. A telephone line, Tananarive-Paris, was opened to the public on 27 April 1951.

*Aviation.* Five airlines connect Tananarive with Paris (*via* Entebbe, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo; Nairobi, Cairo, Rome; Djibouti, Cairo, Marseille; Djibouti, Beirut, Marseille). Eighteen weekly services connect the capital with the ports and the chief inland towns. The main airfields are at Arivonimamo, Tamatave, Tuléar and Majunga. In 1958, 12,763 passengers arrived at, and 12,450 departed from, Tananarive.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** By a decree of 22 Dec. 1925 the Banque de Madagascar et des Comores was established as a bank of issue with (1956) a capital of 111m. francs. It has a branch at Tananarive and agencies at Diégo-Suarez, Fianarantsoa, Fort Dauphin, Majunga, Manakara, Moroni, Mananjary, Nossi-Bé, Tamatave and Tuléar. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has a branch at Tananarive, and agencies at Tamatave, Majunga, Fianarantsoa, Morombe, Manakara, Morondava, Diégo-Suarez, Mananjary and Tuléar. The Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie has 11 agencies in the island. The Franco-Chinese Bank has a branch at Tananarive. The savings bank had, at 31 Dec. 1957, 50,969 depositors with 642m. francs C.F.A. to their credit.

The monetary system is the same as that of France. The Malagasy franc (franc C.F.A.) = 2 metropolitan francs (from 18 Oct. 1948).

*British Consul-General (Tananarive).* A. J. Ronalds, O.B.E. There is a consular representative at Tamatave.

*U.S.A. Consul.* J. Roland Jacobs.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Service de Statistique Générale in Tananarive publishes the *Bulletin mensuel de Madagascar* (from Oct. 1955); continuation of the trimestrial *Bulletin de statistique générale* (1949-54)), the trimestrial *Revue de Madagascar*, the annual *Madagascar à travers ses provinces* (latest issue, 1953), and the *Annuaire Statistique de Madagascar* (vol. 1, 1938-51, published 1953).

*Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache* (from 1902)

*Annales Géologiques du Service des Mines.—Carte géologique de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1938

*Carte routière de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1938

*Recherche agronomique de Madagascar.* Tananarive, 1952

Chapin, Olive M., *Across Madagascar.* London, 1943

Chevalier, L., *Madagascar, populations et ressources.* Paris, 1952

Dandouau and Chapus, G. S., *Histoire des Populations de Madagascar.* Paris, 1952

Faublée, J., *Ethnographie de Madagascar.* Paris, 1946

Frazer, Sir James, *The Native Races of Africa and Madagascar.* London, 1938

Grandidier, A., *Bibliographie de Madagascar (1500-1933).* 3 vols. Paris, 1935

Lacroix, *La Minéralogie de Madagascar.* 3 vols. Paris, 1922, 1923

Launois, P., *Madagascar hier et aujourd'hui.* Paris, 1947

*Madagascar Encyclopédie.* 2 vols. 1947

Saron, G., *Madagascar et les Comores.* Paris, 1953

## MAURITANIA

## RÉPUBLIQUE ISLAMIQUE DE MAURITANIE

The former territory of Mauritania on 28 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 3 senators.

The Republic consists of the 11 districts of Assaba, Brakna, Gorgol, Guidimaka, Adrar, Western and Eastern Hodh, Inchiri, Lévrier Bay, Trazza and Tagant, with a total area of 1,085,805 sq. km.

The population (1954) includes 465,900 Moors, 49,200 Toucouleurs, 24,000 Sarakollés, 24,100 Peulhs, 1,100 Bambaras, 1,500 Ouolofs, 550 metropolitan French, 239 Canary islanders; total (1957), 624,000. Kaédi (8,500 inhabitants), Atar (4,200), Rosso (2,300) and Port-Étienne (1,200) are the principal towns. Nouakchott is the capital.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 8 ministers. The national assembly consists of 34 members, elected by universal suffrage on a single roll.

*Prime Minister.* Mocktar ould Daddah.

*High Commissioner.* Pierre Anthonioz.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 1,491m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 136m. francs C.F.A.

There were, in 1956, 73 primary schools with 5,540 pupils and 2 secondary schools with 243 pupils. There are 34 medical centres.

Chief products are cattle, gum, salt, niébé (a kind of haricot), béréf (*cit-rullus vulgaris*), and dried and salted fish. Huge deposits of iron ore (Fort Gouraud; estimated at 215m. tons) and copper (Akjoujt) are to be exploited.

In 1956 there were 297,000 camels, 887,000 cattle, 166,000 asses and horses, 5,468,000 sheep and goats. Annual yield of millet, 100,000 tons; dates, 10,000 tons; maize, 6,000 tons.

There is a chamber of commerce for Western Mauritania in Atar.

There were, in 1956, 25 post offices.

## NIGER

## RÉPUBLIQUE DU NIGER

The former territory of the Niger on 18 Dec. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 9 senators.

Area, 1,188,794 sq. km. The territory is divided into 16 districts. Population (31 Dec. 1956), 3,040 Europeans, 2,412,000 natives. Niamey, a *commune de plein exercice*, is the capital (18,600 inhabitants, including 1,374 non-natives, in 1956). Precipitation determines the geographical division into a southern zone of agriculture, a central zone of pasturage and a desert-like northern zone. The country lacks water, with the exception of the western districts, which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, and the southern zone, where there are a number of wells.

The Republic is administered by a government of 10 ministers. The national assembly consists of 60 members elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Council.* Hamani Diori.

*High Commissioner.* Pierre Colombani.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 3,232m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 381m. francs.

There were, in 1957, 125 primary schools with 11,853 pupils, 2 secondary schools with 442 pupils and a technical school with 33 pupils.

In 1957 there were 86,000 horses, 2.1m. cattle, 5.7m. sheep and goats, 300,000 asses, 250,000 camels.

The native population is composed chiefly of Hausa (1m.), Jerma and Sanghai (450,000), Peulh (300,000) and Tuareg (300,000). They cultivate millet, groundnuts, beans and manioc and, in the river districts, cotton and rice. Salt and natron are produced at Manga and Agadez, tin ore (72%) in Air (78 metric tons exported in 1956), and gum arabic at Gouré (1,000 metric tons in 1954), nearly all of which are exported to Nigeria.

Imports in 1957 were 36,656 metric tons (1,872m. francs C.F.A.) and exports 75,146 metric tons (2,601m. francs C.F.A.), of which decorticated groundnuts accounted for 57,374 tons (2,097m. francs C.F.A.).

Niamey and Zinder (a *commune de moyen-exercice*; 13,300 inhabitants in 1955) are the termini of two trans-Sahara motor routes; the Hoggar-Air-Zinder road extends to Kano and Fort Lamy. Niger territory is also a favourite resort of hunters of big game (lions, elephants, buffalos, mufflons, oryx and addax).

There were, in 1956, 35 post offices.

At Nianey airport, 1,284 aircraft disembarked and embarked 24,781 passengers and 2,402 metric tons of freight and mail in 1957.

In 1956, 12 savings banks had 3,464 depositors with 38,693,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

Urvoy, Y., *Histoire des Populations du Soudan Central (Colonie du Niger)*. Paris, 1936.—*Petit Atlas ethno-démographique du Soudan*. Dakar, 1942.—*Bassins du Niger*. Dakar, 1942

## SENEGAL

### RÉPUBLIQUE DU SÉNÉGAL

The former territory of Senegal on 25 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. On 4 April 1959 Senegal and Sudan combined in the 'Federation of Mali' (Fédération du Mali). The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 8 senators.

The Republic has a total area of 197,161 sq. km; the population in 1957 was 2,269,000. The capital is Dakar. Dakar (population, 1957, 234,500), Rufisque (49,800), Kaolack (46,800), Saint-Louis (39,800), Thiès (39,100), Ziguinchor (22,700), Diourbel (20,100), Louga and Gorée are *communes de plein exercice*.

The principal autochthonous tribes are the Ouolofs (about 700,000, mostly Moslems), Bambaras, Mandingos, Peuls (Fulbés) and Toucouleurs.

The Republic is administered by a government council of 11 ministers; it is divided into 12 'circles'. The national assembly consists of 60 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Council.* Mamadou Dia.

*High Commissioner.* Pierre Lami.

The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 13,876m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 1,068m.

Education is provided at 2 *lycées* (at Dakar and Saint-Louis), 6 modern colleges, 3 technical colleges, 3 training centres, 2 *écoles normales*, 3 *cours normaux* and 255 elementary schools. Total pupils in the elementary schools in 1957 was 69,966, including 11,335 attending 67 mission schools; in the secondary schools, 4,560 (of whom 834 attend 5 mission colleges); in

the technical schools and courses, 2,183. The University in Dakar was established on 24 Feb. 1957, with faculties of law, science, the arts and a school of medicine and pharmacy; it has 498 students.

The soil is generally sandy. Livestock (1956): 688,000 sheep and goats, 1m. cattle, 44,000 pigs, 77,000 asses, 6,400 camels and 61,000 horses. The natives cultivate groundnuts, millet, maize and some rice; other products are gum and palm-nuts from the Casamance. Yield of groundnuts averages 500,000 metric tons per annum. Dakar has numerous industrial works. The production of titanium concentrates in 1958 was 33,567 metric tons. Production of cement was 158,000 tons in 1957, supplying nearly half the requirements of French West Africa.

Imports in 1957 amounted to 874,811 metric tons; exports to 706,150 metric tons (including Sudan and Mauritania). The chief imports (in metric tons) were wheat (105,606), rice (111,861), sugar (72,183), petroleum products (227,287), cement (27,470), textiles and machinery. The chief exports were groundnuts (274,287), groundnut oil (97,817), oil-cake (136,476) and phosphates (72,402).

There were, in 1956, 118 post offices.

French cables connect Dakar with Brest, Casablanca and Conakry; English cables, with British West Africa; and a South American cable, with Pernambuco.

There are 5 railway lines: Dakar-Koulikoro (1,289 km), Thiès-Saint-Louis (193 km), Guinguinéo-Kaolack (22 km), Louga-Linguère (129 km), and Diourbel-Touba (46 km).

In 1957, 4,936 vessels of 15,229,000 net tons entered the port of Dakar. In 1957, 9,280 aircraft arrived at, and left, Yoff (Dakar), disembarking and embarking 102,947 passengers and 3,200 metric tons of freight.

There is a river service on the Senegal from Saint-Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year, and to Kayes (924 km) open from July to October. The Senegal River is closed to foreign flags. The Saloum River is navigable as far as Kaolack, the Casamance River as far as Ziguinchor.

At 31 Dec. 1956, 71 savings banks had 29,579 depositors with 206,211,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

*British Consul-General.* J. A. H. Watson, C.M.G.

*U.S.A. Consul-General.* Donald A. Dumont.

Guy-Grand, *Dictionnaire français-volof et ouolof-français*. Dakar, 1923  
Trochain, J., *Contribution à l'étude de la végétation du Sénégal*. Dakar, 1940  
Villard, A., *Histoire du Sénégal*. Dakar, 1943

## SUDAN

### RÉPUBLIQUE SOUDANAISE

The former territory of French Sudan on 24 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a member state. On 4 April 1959 it combined with the Senegal Republic in the 'Federation of Mali' (Fédération du Mali). The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 13 senators.

The frontiers of the former territory were readjusted in 1904, 1933, 1948 and 1954 (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1959, p. 1011). The Republic now covers an area of 1,204,021 sq. km, with a population of 3,708,000 in 1957, of whom 7,400 were Europeans. The most densely populated and richest of the 19 districts are those of San, Mopti, Sikasso, Koutiala, Bamako and Ségou. Bamako, the capital (population, 1957, 68,600), Kayes (29,500), Ségou (21,000), Mopti (12,500) are *communes de plein exercice*; Sikasso

(14,000), San (8,000), Tombouctou (7,000) and Gao (6,500) are *communes de moyen-exercice*.

The republic is administered by a government of 12 members. The national assembly has 70 members, elected by universal suffrage.

*President of the Council.* Modibo Keita.

*High Commissioner.* Jean Sicurani.

The budget for 1958 balanced at 5,818m. francs C.F.A.

There were in 1957, 260 elementary schools with 41,205 pupils, 7 secondary schools with 1,444 pupils and 19 technical schools with 981 pupils.

Production in 1957 included (in 1,000 metric tons) millet and sorghum (700), rice (160), maize (70), groundnuts (130) and cotton (6). In 1956 there were 3.9m. head of cattle, 60,000 horses, 160,000 asses, 5.9m. sheep and goats and 78,000 camels.

Important irrigation schemes have been carried out in the Ségou and Mopti districts on the Niger River, of which the Sansanding Barrage is the centre; 50,000 hectares of cotton and rice lands are being irrigated.

Chief imports are foodstuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer. Chief exports are groundnuts (110,000 metric tons in 1957-58), rice (10,000 metric tons), karité (1,500 metric tons), gum (1,700 metric tons), livestock (60,000 oxen, 140,000 sheep and goats), dried fish (12,000 metric tons) and skins.

French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 1,289 km in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about 7 months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kouroussa.

There are 13,000 km of roads, not all of which are usable in all seasons; they include 669 km of the metalled road Dakar-Niger (1,250 km). The navigable length of the Niger in the Sudan is 1,782 km.

Air services connect the territory with Paris, Dakar and Abidjan. The chief airport is at Bamako. In 1957, 2,116 aircraft disembarked and embarked 28,278 passengers and 901 metric tons of freight and mail.

There were, in 1956, 58 post offices.

Wireless telegraph connects Bamako with Paris.

On 31 Dec. 1956 there were 44 branches of the savings bank with 11,188 depositors having 121m. francs C.F.A. to their credit.

There are chambers of commerce in Bamako and Kayes.

Spitz, G., *Soudan Français*. Paris, 1955

## CHAD

### RÉPUBLIQUE DU TCHAD

The former territory of Chad on 28 Nov. 1958 joined the Community as a separate member state and in Jan. 1959 formed an 'economic and technical union' with the 3 other territories of the former government-general of French Equatorial Africa. The Republic is represented in the Senate of the Community by 9 senators.

The area of the Chad Republic covers 1,284,000 sq. km; its population in 1957 consisted of 2,576,200 Africans (1,256,000 male, 1,320,200 female) and 4,880 Europeans (2,265 male, 1,915 female). The capital is Fort Lamy.

*Prime Minister.* François Tombalbaye.

*High Commissioner.* Daniel Doustin.

The ordinary budget in 1958 balanced at 2,447m. francs C.F.A., the extraordinary budget at 72m.

Cotton and animal husbandry are the most important industries.

## STATES FORMERLY UNDER TRUSTEESHIP

### TOGOLAND

#### RÉPUBLIQUE DU Togo

Togo lies between Ghana on the west and Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in Aug. 1914, and was subsequently divided between the French and British. The mandate, approved by the League of Nations on 20 July 1922, was transformed into a territory under trusteeship on 14 Dec. 1946, when the United Nations sanctioned the French agreement.

On 28 Oct. 1956 a plebiscite was held to determine the status of the territory. Out of 438,175 registered voters, 313,458 voted for an autonomous republic within the French Union and the end of the trusteeship system.

On 14 Nov. 1958 the general assembly of the United Nations accepted unanimously the French-Togolese proposal that the trusteeship should be abolished on the achievement of independence in 1960.

Independence was proclaimed on 27 April 1960. The Republic of Togoland is governed by a council of ministers, responsible to the Chamber of Deputies of 46 members, which is elected by universal suffrage for a 5-year term.

*Prime Minister.* Sylvanus Olympio.

*High Commissioner.* George Spénale.

Area, about 50,000 sq. km. The population of Togo at the end of 1955 was 1,089,877 Africans and 1,277 Europeans. The capital is Lomé (population, in 1958, 64,000 Africans and 1,000 Europeans). Lomé, Anécho, Palimé, Bassari, Atakpamé, Sokodé and Tsévié are *communes de plein exercice*.

Administratively, Togoland is divided into 10 districts, which are named after the principal towns of Lomé, Tsévié, Palimé, Anécho, Atakpamé, Sokodé, Lama-Kara, Bassari, Mango and Dapango.

The ordinary budget for 1959 provided for 2,125m. francs C.F.A. of revenue and envisaged expenditures of 2,550m. francs C.F.A.

The southern part of Togoland is peopled by natives using several different languages, of which the principal are Ewe and Mina; these may be regarded as an offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking a fairly large number of different languages, of which Dagomba, Tim and Cabrais are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but some profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has been making some progress in the coast districts. By 1955, 145,846 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic and 33,125 the Protestant faith.

In 1959 there were 1,391 primary classes with 78,689 pupils, 74 secondary classes with 1,847 pupils and 25 technical classes with 600 pupils; 134 Togolese scholarship students were studying at French universities.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 ft, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with arable land. Maize, yams, cassava, plantains, groundnuts,

etc., are cultivated by the natives; oil palms and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is based on coffee, cocoa, palm-oil, palm-kernels, copra, groundnuts, cotton, manioc. There are considerable plantations of oil and cocoa palms, coffee, cacao, kola and cassada. During recent years the natives have been increasingly engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Exports in 1958 were (in metric tons): Cocoa, 6,917; cotton, 1,748; coffee, 4,562; palm-kernels, 12,057; palm-oil, 625; groundnuts, 3,445; manioc flour, 2,546; manioc starch, 4,145; copra, 2,998. Native industries are weaving, pottery, smith-work, straw-plaiting, wood-cutting, etc.

A Mines Department was set up in 1953 after the discovery of very rich deposits of phosphates and bauxite. An annual output of up to 1m. tons of 80% tricalcite phosphates is being envisaged.

Livestock (1955): Cattle, 117,041; sheep, 302,509; swine, 226,522; horses, 938; asses, 3,552; goats, 252,000.

	1956		1957		1958	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1m. francs</i>
Imports	69,940	2,688	71,267	2,288	79,888	3,776
Exports	45,820	2,336	43,187	2,164	47,338	3,157

In 1958, Togoland exported to the U.K. goods valued £48,092 (1959, £47,742), and imported from the U.K. goods valued at £364,170 (1959, £348,397); re-exports, 1958, £707; 1959, £62.

There were, in 1957, 2,946 km of roads. There are 3 railways connecting Lomé with Aného, Palimé and Blitta; total, 443 km. There were (1956) 17 post offices and 14 postal agencies. Togo is connected by telegraph and telephone with Ghana, Dahomey, Abidjan and Dakar, and by telegraph with Europe.

A savings bank was opened on 1 April 1953; at 31 Dec. 1955 it had 3,337 depositors with 48,656,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

In 1957, 274 vessels landed 56,274 metric tons and cleared 42,787 metric tons at Lomé.

Air services connect Lomé with Paris, Dakar, Abidjan, Douala, Accra and Lagos.

*British Vice-Consul.* P. M. G. Ward.

*U.S.A. Consul.* Jesse M. McKnight.

Cornevin, R., *Histoire du Togo*. Paris, 1959

## CAMEROON

The former German colony of Kamerun was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory was in 1919 placed under French administration, namely 432,000 sq. km, excluding the territory ceded to Germany in 1911, which reverted to French Equatorial Africa. Population at 31 Dec. 1957 was 3,223,000; Europeans, 16,382.

The portion of Cameroon under French trusteeship was granted full internal autonomy on 1 Jan. 1959 and complete independence was proclaimed on 1 Jan. 1960.

The constitution of the republic was approved on 21 Feb. 1960 by 797,498 to 531,075 votes. It provides for a President, a government led by a Prime Minister, and an Assembly of 100 elected by universal suffrage for 5 years.

*Prime Minister.* Ahmadou Ahidjo.

*High Commissioner.* Xavier Torre.

The seat of government is Yaoundé (population, 1957, 53,833); Douala (118,857), Yaoundé, Nkongsamba (31,991), Edéah (12,000), Mbalmayo (5,500), Sangmelima (7,500), Ebolowa (11,000), Kribi (7,000), Garoua (15,000) are *communes urbaines de plein exercice*.

The budget for 1957 balanced at 11,679,250,000 francs C.F.A.

*Education* (31 Dec. 1957): 649 public primary schools with 1,839 teachers and 89,309 pupils; 18 public secondary schools with 84 teachers and 3,144 pupils; 34 technical public schools with 1,732 pupils and 106 teachers; 1,814 private primary schools with 4,324 teachers and 294,000 pupils; 31 secondary private schools with 122 teachers and 2,981 pupils; 28 private technical schools with 2,598 pupils.

*Production*, 1958 (in 1,000 metric tons): Cassava, 650; bananas, 500; taro, 410; millet and sorghum, 368; yams, 173; maize, 122; palm-kernels, 90; groundnuts, 72; cocoa, 67; coffee, 22; cotton, 7. *Livestock*, 1958 (1,000 head): Cattle, 1,295; goats, 1,000; sheep, 530.

Aluminium output in 1958 was 34,723 short tons.

*Foreign Trade* (in 1,000 metric tons and 1m. francs C.F.A.):

	1955		1956		1957	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Imports	352.5	20,552	367.1	18,983	377.5	20,223
Exports	364.3	18,221	326.6	14,480	361.7	16,004

The principal exports (1957) were (in 1,000 metric tons): Cocoa, 53.5; palm-kernels, 13.9; coffee, 16.9; rubber, 3.1; bananas, 85.2; groundnuts, 7.7; ginned cotton, 5.7; timber, 84.5; palm-oil, 55.

In 1957, 57.6% of the exports went to, and 63.2% of the imports came from, France. By value, cocoa accounted for 38.4% of all exports, coffee for 18.7%, bananas for 9.2%, cotton for 5.2%. Principal imports are beer and wine, wheat flour, dried fish, sugar and rice.

Trade with the U.K.: Imports, 1956, £510,339; 1957, £518,365; 1958, £367,948; 1959, £629,146; exports, 1956, £789,496; 1957, £687,417; 1958, £901,410; 1959, £636,783; re-exports, 1956, £17,171; 1957, £14,579; 1958, £12,520; 1959, £12,956.

In 1957, 676 vessels landed 405,000 tons and cleared 347,000 tons at Douala; 5,595 passengers arrived at Douala and 5,237 embarked. 6,317 aircraft, carrying 59,334 passengers, 9,761 tons of freight touched Douala airport. There are 8 more airports.

At 31 Dec. 1955 savings banks had 11,621 depositors with 152m. francs C.F.A. to their credit.

The country has 8,800 km of roads and 520 km of railway. There were (1957) 86 post offices and 6 postal agencies; telephone lines, 2,677 km; telephones 4,243; radio stations, 36.

*British Ambassador.* P. M. Johnston. *First Secretary and Consul.* F. G. Bestall.

*U.S.A. Consul-General.* Bolard More.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The service de la Statistique Générale, at Douala, set up in 1945, publishes a monthly bulletin (from Nov. 1950)

*Rapport annuel à l'Organisation des Nations Unies*

*Cameroun-Togo—Revue.* Publ. Editions de l'Union Française

Bouchaud, J., *Histoire Géographie du Cameroun sous mandat français*. New ed. Douala, 1944  
 Lambezat, B., *Cameroun*. Paris, 1947  
*Cameroun 1956*. Paris, 1956

## ANGLO-FRENCH CONDOMINIUM

NEW HEBRIDES. See p. 568.

## GERMANY

SINCE the unconditional surrender of the German armed forces on 8 May 1945 there has been no central authority whose writ runs in the whole of Germany. Consequently no peace treaty has been signed with a government representing the whole of Germany, and the country is virtually partitioned between West Germany (Federal Republic of Germany) and East Germany (German Democratic Republic).

By the Berlin Declaration of 5 June 1945 the governments of the U.S.A., the U.K., the Soviet Union and France assumed supreme authority with respect to Germany. Each of the 4 signatories was given a zone of occupation, in which the supreme power was to be exercised by the C.-in-C. in that zone (see map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947). Jointly these 4 C.-in-C. constituted the Allied Control Council in Berlin, which was to be competent in all 'matters affecting Germany as a whole.' The territory of Greater Berlin, divided into 4 sectors, was to be governed as an entity by the 4 occupying powers. The Allied Control Council, however, soon ceased to co-operate effectively and in March 1948 altogether ceased to function.

The agreements between the war-time allies concerning the occupation zones (12 Sept. 1944) and control of Germany (1 May 1945) were repudiated by the U.S.S.R. on 27 Nov. 1958.

On 23 April 1949 some minor frontier rectifications were carried out in favour of the Netherlands (68 sq. km), Belgium (18 sq. km), Luxembourg (6 sq. km) and France (7 sq. km), subject to a final peace settlement. Belgium returned most of this territory to Germany in exchange for some minor frontier rectifications (agreement signed on 24 Sept. 1956).

At the Potsdam Conference (17 July–2 Aug. 1945) the northern part of the Province of East Prussia, including its capital Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad), was transferred to the Soviet Union, pending final ratification by a peace treaty; and it was agreed that, pending the final peace settlement Poland should administer those parts of Germany lying east of a line running from the Baltic Sea immediately west of Swinemünde along the river Oder to its confluence with the Western Neisse and thence along the Western Neisse to the Czechoslovak frontier.

## FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF GERMANY

BUNDESREPUBLIK DEUTSCHLAND

The Federal Republic of Germany became a sovereign independent country on 5 May 1955. As a member of the Council of Europe, Western European Union, NATO, the European Coal and Steel Community, the European Payments Union and the Specialized Agencies of the United

Nations, the Federal Republic claims to speak and act on behalf of the whole German people.

In June 1948 the U.S., the U.K. and France agreed on a central government for the 3 western zones. An Occupation Statute, which came into force on 21 Sept. 1949, reduced and defined the responsibilities of the occupation authorities. Formally, the Federal Republic of Germany came into existence on 21 Sept. 1949. The Petersberg Agreement of 22 Nov. 1949 freed the Federal Republic of numerous restrictions of the Occupation Statute and authorized the Federal Republic to become a member of international organizations and to establish consular relations with foreign countries. In 1951 the U.S.A., the U.K. and France as well as other states terminated the state of war with Germany; the Soviet Union followed on 25 Jan. 1955. On 5 May 1955 the High Commissioners of the U.S., the U.K. and France signed a proclamation revoking the Occupation Statute. On the same day, the Paris and London treaties, signed in Oct. 1954, came into force and established the sovereignty of the Federal Republic of Germany.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constituent Assembly (known as the 'Parliamentary Council') met in Bonn on 1 Sept. 1948, and worked out a Basic Law which was approved by a two-thirds majority of the parliaments of the participating Länder and came into force on 23 May 1949.

The Basic Law (*Grundgesetz*) consists of a preamble and 146 articles. The first section deals with the basic rights which are legally binding for legislation, administration and jurisdiction.

The Federal Republic of Germany is a democratic and social federal state. The federal flag is black, red and gold. For the time being the Basic Law applies to the Länder Baden-Württemberg, Bavaria, Bremen, Greater Berlin (temporarily suspended), Hamburg, Hesse, Lower Saxony, North Rhine-Westphalia, Rhineland-Palatinate, Saarland and Schleswig-Holstein. The Basic Law decrees that the general rules of international law form part of the federal law. The constitutions of the Länder must conform to the principles of a republican, democratic and social state based on the rule of law. Executive power is vested in the Länder, unless the Basic Law prescribes or permits otherwise. Federal law supersedes Land law.

The organs of the Federal Republic are:

The Federal Diet (*Bundestag*), elected in universal, direct, free, equal and secret elections for a term of 4 years.

The Federal Council (*Bundesrat*), consisting of members of the governments of the Länder. Each Land has at least 3 votes. Länder with more than 2m. inhabitants have 4, Länder with more than 6m. inhabitants have 5 votes.

The Federal President (*Bundespräsident*) is elected by the Federal Assembly for a term of 5 years and represents the Federal Republic in international relations. Re-election is admissible only once.

The Federal Assembly consists of the members of the Federal Diet and an equal number of members elected by the popular representative bodies of the Länder according to the principles of proportional representation.

The Federal Government consists of the Federal Chancellor, elected by the Federal Diet on the proposal of the Federal President, and the Federal Ministers, who are appointed and dismissed by the Federal President upon the proposal of the Federal Chancellor.

The Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on: (1) foreign affairs; (2) federal citizenship; (3) freedom of movement, passports, immigration

and emigration, and extradition; (4) currency, money and coinage, weights and measures, and regulation of time and calendar; (5) customs, commercial and navigation agreements, traffic in goods and payments with foreign countries, including customs and frontier protection; (6) federal railways and air traffic; (7) post and telecommunications; (8) the legal status of persons in the employment of the Federation and of public law corporations under direct supervision of the Federal Government; (9) trade marks, copyright and publishing rights; (10) co-operation of the Federal Republic and the Länder in the criminal police and in matters concerning the protection of the constitution, the establishment of a Federal Office of Criminal Police, as well as the combating of international crime; (11) federal statistics.

For concurrent legislation in which the Länder have legislative rights if and as far as the Federal Republic does not exercise its legislative powers, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1038.

Federal laws are passed by the Federal Diet and after their adoption submitted to the Federal Council, which has a limited veto. The Basic Law may be amended only upon the approval of two-thirds of the members of the Federal Diet and two-thirds of the votes of the Federal Council.

The foreign service, federal finance, railways, postal services, waterways and shipping are under direct federal administration.

In the field of finance the Federal Republic has exclusive legislation on customs and financial monopolies and concurrent legislation on: (1) excise taxes and taxes on transactions, in particular, taxes on real-estate acquisition, incremental value and on fire protection; (2) taxes on income, property, inheritance and donations; (3) real estate, industrial and trade taxes, with the exception of the determining of the tax rates.

Customs, the yield of monopolies, excise taxes with the exception of the beer tax, the transportation tax, the turnover tax and property dues serving non-recurrent purposes accrue to the Federal Republic. The Federal Republic can by federal law, claim part of the income and corporation taxes to cover its expenditures not covered by other revenues. The final distribution of the taxes subject to concurrent legislation between the Federal Republic and the Länder must be effected not later than 31 Dec. 1952. Financial jurisdiction is uniformly regulated by federal legislation.

Bathurst, M. R., and Simpson, J. L., *Germany and the North Atlantic Community*. London 1956

Hiscocks, R., *Democracy in Western Germany*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1957

Mangoldt, H., *Das Bonner Grundgesetz (Kommentar)*. Berlin, 1950

Mauz, Th., *Deutsches Staatsrecht*. 2nd ed. 1952

Schäfer, H., *Der Bundesrat*. Cologne, 1955

**GOVERNMENT.** The *Federal Diet*, elected on 15 Sept. 1957, is composed of 497 members. In addition, there are 22 members for Berlin, who, however, have no vote.

State of the parties: Christian Democrats (CDU; CSU), 270 (1953, 244); Social Democrats (SPD), 169 (151); Free Democrats (FDP), 41 (48); German Party (DP), 17 (15). The Refugee Party (1953, 27) and other parties failed to obtain 5% of the votes, and therefore returned no members.

Bonn on the Rhine is the capital of the Federal Republic.

*Federal President.* Dr Heinrich Lübke (elected 1 July 1959, by 526 out of 1,038 votes).

On 22 Oct. 1957 the Federal Diet elected, upon the proposal of the Federal President, Dr Konrad Adenauer (CDU) Federal Chancellor.

The cabinet was, in April 1960, composed as follows:

*Federal Chancellor.* Dr Konrad Adenauer (CDU).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Heinrich von Brentano (CDU).

*Minister of Interior.* Dr Gerhard Schroeder (CDU).

*Minister of Justice.* Fritz Schäffer (CSU).

*Minister of Finance.* Franz Etzel (CSU).

*Minister of Economic Affairs.* Dr Ludwig Erhard (CDU).

*Minister of Food, Agriculture and Forestry.* Werner Schwarz (CDU).

*Minister of Labour and Social Affairs.* Theodor Blank (CDU).

*Minister of Defence.* Franz Josef Strauss (CSU).

*Minister of Transport.* Dr Hans Christoph Seebohm (DP).

*Minister of Posts.* Richard Stücklen (CSU).

*Minister of Housing.* Paul Lücke (CDU).

*Minister for Expellees, Refugees and War Victims.* Dr Theodor Oberländer (CDU).

*Minister for Federal Council Affairs.* Dr Hans Joachim von Merkatz (DP).

*Minister for All-German Affairs.* Ernst Lemmer (CDU).

*Minister for Family and Youth Affairs.* Dr Franz-Josef Wuermeling (CDU).

*Minister for Atomic Energy and Water Power.* Dr Siegfried Balke (CSU).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and estimated population as at 31 Dec. 1958:

Länder	Area in sq. km	Male	Female	Total	Per sq. km
<i>Federal Republic</i> . . . .	247,953	24,685,400	27,807,700	54,493,200	212
Schleswig-Holstein . . . .	15,657	1,067,200	1,208,600	2,275,800	145
Hamburg . . . . .	747	833,400	974,200	1,807,600	2,419
Lower Saxony . . . . .	47,382	3,063,300	3,452,300	6,515,600	138
Bremen . . . . .	404	318,300	359,200	677,500	1,678
North Rhine-Westphalia . .	33,960	7,349,200	8,110,000	15,459,300	455
Hessen . . . . .	21,108	2,173,000	2,473,500	4,651,500	220
Rhineland-Palatinate . . .	19,829	1,578,700	1,776,000	3,354,700	169
Baden-Württemberg . . . .	35,750	3,493,200	3,939,800	7,433,000	208
Bavaria . . . . .	70,549	4,303,500	4,974,600	9,278,000	132
Saarland . . . . .	2,567	500,500	539,600	1,040,200	405
<i>Berlin</i> . . . . .	884	1,408,200	1,908,100	3,316,400	3,752
Western sectors . . . . .	481	943,900	1,282,100	2,226,000	4,628

**VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:**

	Marriages	Live births	Of these illegitimate	Deaths	Divorces
1955 . . . . .	443,439	803,012	61,477	551,346	42,800
1956 . . . . .	459,310	838,401	61,007	567,206	41,046
1957 . . . . .	462,668	874,365	61,399	581,116	41,468
1958 . . . . .	473,804	885,659	59,045	563,910	43,108

The annual rate of the population increase (including migration) was 1.1% in 1955, 1.2% in 1956, 1.4% in 1957, 1.3% in 1958.

Crude birth rate 1958 was 17 per 1,000 population: marriage rate, 9.1; death rate, 10.8; infantile mortality, 3.6 per 100 live births.

Migrants from Eastern Germany to the Federal Republic, including West Berlin, numbered 295,000 in 1954, 382,000 in 1955, 396,000 in 1956, 385,000 in 1957, 226,000 in 1958. Migrants from the Federal Republic to Eastern Germany numbered 49,000 in 1954, 49,000 in 1955, 47,000 in 1956,

53,000 in 1957, 39,000 in 1958. The authorities of both the Federal Republic and Eastern Germany classify their immigrants as political refugees, but the figures certainly include a proportion of the normal shift of population within any country. A preponderant East-West migration inside Germany has been taking place from about 1860.

The resident population of the principal towns (for Berlin *see* p. 1050) was estimated as follows on 31 Dec. 1958:

Town	Land	Population	Town	Land	Population
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,807,640	Mülheim (Ruhr)	N. Rhine-West.	179,350
Munich	Bavaria	1,033,964	Bielefeld	N. Rhine-West.	175,370
Cologne	N. Rhine-West.	760,236	Münster i.W.	N. Rhine-West.	170,536
Essen	N. Rhine-West.	725,580	Solingen	N. Rhine-West.	166,203
Düsseldorf	N. Rhine-West.	685,033	Aachen	N. Rhine-West.	162,466
Frankfurt a.M.	Hessen	647,623	Ludwigshafen	Rhineland-Pal.	156,583
Dortmund	N. Rhine-West.	632,848	Mönchen-		
Stuttgart	Baden-Württ.	619,907	Gladbach	N. Rhine-West.	150,690
Hannover	Lower Saxony	563,152	Bonn	N. Rhine-West.	142,540
Bremen	Bremen	541,891	Freiburg	Baden-Württ.	136,050
Duisburg	N. Rhine-West.	498,932	Bremerhaven	Bremen	135,642
Nuremberg	Bavaria	441,367	Osnabrück	Lower Saxony	133,144
Wuppertal	N. Rhine-West.	416,050	Darmstadt	Hessen	131,893
Gelsenkirchen	N. Rhine-West.	390,363	Recklinghausen	N. Rhine-West.	129,185
Bochum	N. Rhine-West.	359,616	Saarbrücken	Saarland	129,039
Mannheim	Baden-Württ.	300,490	Mainz	Rhineland-Pal.	126,975
Kiel	Schleswig-H.	265,864	Heidelberg	Baden-Württ.	126,440
Oberhausen	N. Rhine-West.	255,487	Regensburg	Bavaria	122,448
Wiesbaden	Hessen	252,156	Remscheid	N. Rhine-West.	122,124
Brunswick	Lower Saxony	245,644	Oldenburg	Lower Saxony	120,763
Karlsruhe	Baden-Württ.	231,472	Herne	N. Rhine-West.	116,300
Lübeck	Schleswig-H.	230,562	Würzburg	Bavaria	111,246
Krefeld	N. Rhine-West.	205,004	Bottrop	N. Rhine-West.	110,315
Augsburg	Bavaria	204,398	Offenbach a.M.	Hessen	109,551
Kassel	Hessen	199,004	Wanne-Eickel	N. Rhine-West.	107,521
Hagen i.W.	N. Rhine-West.	188,324	Salzgitter	Lower Saxony	105,433

**RELIGION.** Of the population 51·1% are Protestants, 45·2% Roman Catholics and 0·1% Jews (census, 1950).

The German Evangelical Church is composed of 13 Lutheran Churches, 13 United (Lutheran and Reformed) Churches and 2 Reformed Churches. Its organs are the Synod, the Church Conference and the Council under the chairmanship of Dr Otto Dibelius, Bishop of Berlin-Brandenburg (elected 12 Jan. 1949). The Evangelical Church was admitted to the World Council of Churches in Feb. 1946. There are also some 12 Free and Separated Churches, with together about 330,000 members in 1956. There were 547 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

There are 5 Roman Catholic archbishoprics and 18 bishoprics. Chairman of the Bishops' Conference is Cardinal Frings, Archbishop of Cologne. A concordat between Germany and the Holy See was signed on 20 July and ratified on 10 Sept. 1933.

The 'Old Catholics,' who are in communion with the Church of England, numbered about 38,000 in 1956; they have a bishop at Bonn.

*Statistik der Bundesrepublik, 35: Die Bevölkerung nach der Religionszugehörigkeit (13 Sept. 1950).*

Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden

*Kirchliches Jahrbuch für die Evangelische Kirche in Deutschland.* Gütersloh, 1884 ff

*Kirchliches Handbuch. Amtliches statistisches Jahrbuch der Katholischen Kirche Deutschlands.*

Vol. 24. Cologne, 1953

Luckey, H., *Free Churches in Germany.* Bad Nauheim, 1956

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 14.

In May 1958 there were 30,298 elementary schools with 128,421 teachers

(75,114 men, 52,718 women) and 4,671,705 pupils (2,372,875 boys and 2,298,830 girls); 889 middle schools (Mittelschulen) with 12,686 teachers (7,016 men, 5,287 women) and 314,376 pupils (146,953 boys and 167,423 girls); 1,637 secondary schools with 39,553 teachers (26,226 men, 12,296 women) and 777,524 students (468,428 boys and 309,096 girls), and 1,072 special schools with 5,219 teachers (2,932 men and 2,026 women) and 111,546 pupils (67,274 boys and 44,272 girls). In the Lands Hamburg, Bremen and Schleswig-Holstein there were 496 unified schools (combined primary, middle and secondary education) with 9,544 teachers (4,807 men, 4,677 women) and 269,595 pupils (137,862 boys and 131,733 girls).

In Nov. 1957 there were 3,276 part-time vocational schools with 22,278 teachers and 2,053,854 pupils (1,152,917 boys and 900,937 girls); 1,414 full-time vocational schools with 6,530 teachers and 150,901 pupils (42,325 boys and 108,576 girls), and 1,858 advanced vocational schools with 8,205 teachers and 148,988 students (97,518 men and 51,470 women). There were 75 teachers' training colleges with 968 teachers and 18,464 students.

During the winter semester 1958-59 there were 18 universities with 121,713 students; 12 Roman Catholic philosophical-theological colleges, with 1,814 students and 7 technical colleges with 37,878 students. There were, besides, the Mining Academy in Clausthal-Zellerfeld, the Veterinary College in Hanover, the Agricultural College in Hohenheim, the commercial colleges in Mannheim and Nuremberg, the College for Social Sciences in Wilhelmshaven, 4 Protestant training colleges, 12 academies of music, 8 academies of art and the Academy for Athletics in Cologne.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were, 6,955 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2.9m. in West Germany including Berlin (West).

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 609 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 16.9m. in the Federal Republic.

Hilker, F., *Die Schulen in Deutschland (Bundesrepublik und West-Berlin)*. Bad Nauheim, 1954

**HEALTH AND SOCIAL WELFARE.** There were in 1957, 3,405 hospitals with 553,725 beds.

Public assistance is given to all persons who are not able to earn their living and have no or not sufficient income from other sources or pensions. It does not include pensions of social insurance, of war-disabled, widows etc., unemployment relief, and juvenile welfare and education.

In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance in the Federal Republic (without the Saarland) including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 1,238,479 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 1,467,083,000 or DM 28.44 per head of population.

**JUSTICE.** According to the Basic Law of the Federal Republic, all persons are equal before the law, and no person, whatever his race, nationality or religion, is to be deprived of his legal rights. No person shall be deprived of life, liberty or property without due process of the law.

Judicial authority is exercised by the Federal Constitutional Court, by the Supreme Federal Court, by the federal courts provided for in the Basic Law and by the courts of the Länder. Judges are independent and subject only to the law. Extraordinary courts are inadmissible. The death sentence is abolished.

*Manual of German Law.* 2 vols. H.M.S.O., 1950-52

**FINANCE.** The budget of the Federal Government (excluding Saar-land) shows the following figures (in DM lm.) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Revenues</i>				
Federal taxes . . . . .	21,407	21,678	22,857	23,885
Federal share of income and corporation taxes . . . . .	5,013	5,366	6,108	6,475
Contribution of postal services . . . . .	264	280	317	330
Coinage . . . . .	85	76	79	50
Withdrawal from budget equalization reserves . . . . .	—	1,020	1,811	1,200
Loans . . . . .	—	169	179	4,162
Receipts from unexpected balance . . . . .	91	2,981	744	—
Other revenues . . . . .	1,494	1,551	2,292	1,602
 Budgetary revenue proper . . . . .	 28,354	 33,121	 34,387	 37,704
Transiting and appropriate items . . . . .	4,927	3,912	6,060	2,085
 Total revenue . . . . .	 33,281	 37,033	 40,446	 39,789
<i>Expenditures</i>				
Defence costs <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	7,329 <sup>3</sup>	7,547 <sup>3</sup>	8,824 <sup>3</sup>	11,772
Social charges . . . . .	10,905	11,824	11,694	11,750
Financial assistance to Berlin . . . . .	895	957	1,128	1,130
Subsidies, price equalization . . . . .	1,035	1,601	1,240	1,167
Construction of urban and rural housing . . . . .	1,055	1,443	1,772	1,820
Promoting economic activities . . . . .	1,673	2,139	1,928	2,001
Debt service . . . . .	1,079	1,188	1,141	2,226
Integration of the Saar . . . . .	224	131	175	1,011
Reimbursements and indemnities . . . . .	962	1,277	1,190	1,953
Other expenditures . . . . .	3,197	4,289	5,296	5,720
Less Savings under the budgetary reduction clause . . . . .	—	—	—	-2,846
 Budgetary expenditure proper . . . . .	 28,354	 32,396	 34,388	 37,704
Transiting and appropriated items . . . . .	4,927	3,893	6,058	2,085
 Total expenditure . . . . .	 33,281	 36,288	 40,446	 39,789

<sup>1</sup> Budget.

<sup>2</sup> Including occupation costs and foreign forces support costs, but excluding NATO expenses.

<sup>3</sup> Including utilization of funds withdrawn from occupation cost carryover reserve 1956-57, 1,703m.; 1957-58, 388m.; 1958-59, 105m.

All titles on public debts have been cancelled by the currency reform of 21 June 1948. The total debt of the Federal Republic and the *Länder* (including Berlin (West)) was DM 39,122.2m., as at 31 March 1958.

*Debt Settlement.* On 27 Feb 1953 several agreements were signed in London settling Germany's external pre-war and post-war debts. These agreements entered into force on 16 Sept. 1953.

The claims arising from the post-war economic assistance given to Germany by the governments of the U.K., France and the U.S. were settled as follows. The British Government accept in settlement of their claim (£201.8m.) £150m., waive all interest on this amount and accept repayment over 20 years in equal annuities of £7.5m. The French Government accept in settlement of their claim (\$15.7m.) \$11.84m., waive all interest on this amount and accept repayment in French francs over 20 years in equal annuities at the rate of \$592,000. The U.S. Government accept in settlement of its claim (\$3,000m.) approximately \$1,000m. This sum will bear interest at 2½% per annum, and will be payable in 35 annual instalments of about \$47.58m. each.

The settlement of the pre-war debts was signed by the Federal Republic

and 18 creditor countries. 90% of the debts are claims of the U.S.A., Great Britain, France and Switzerland, the other 10% owed to more than 60 countries. DM 4,000m. of the total sum of these debts are to be paid by the Federal Republic, the *Länder* and communities; DM 3,500m. are private debts.

Under these agreements the public and private pre-war and the post-war debts are to be transferred as follows: DM 585m. a year during the first 5 years, DM 737m. thereafter.

In March 1953 the Federal Republic ratified in addition to these settlements the agreement with Israel, signed at Luxembourg on 10 Sept. 1952. According to this agreement, the Federal Republic is to pay DM 3,000m. to the State of Israel and another DM 450m. for the benefit of the 'Conference on Jewish Material Claims against Germany.' DM 400m. will be paid by 31 March 1954, and thereafter 11 annual instalments of DM 250m. each and a twelfth instalment of DM 300m.

*Inter-Allied Reparation Agency. Annual Report of the Secretary-General, from 1946*

**DEFENCE.** The Paris Treaties, which entered into force in May 1955, stipulated a contribution of the Federal Republic to western defence within the framework of NATO and the Western European Union. By the end of 1959 the Federal Defence Force (*Bundeswehr*) had a total strength of 235,000 all ranks.

**Army.** By the end of 1959 the Army consisted of 7 divisions; total strength, 230,000. The final strength to be reached in 1961, will be 12 divisions (6 armoured, 4 infantry, 1 airborne, 1 mountain).

The principal combat unit is now the self-sufficient brigade of 3,000-4,000 men; each has infantry, armoured infantry, tanks, conventional artillery, anti-aircraft and anti-tank weapons, reconnaissance, signalling, and supply units. A division consists of 3 or 4 brigades. Twelve battalions are being equipped with American guided missiles.

**Border Police.** The Border Police is a special police force to protect the territory of the Federal Republic against illegal border crossings and other disturbances of public order which could threaten the security of the borders. The Border Police, established in 1951, numbered 13,000 men in 1959. There is also a police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) of 11,000 men.

**Navy.** At the end of 1959 the Navy had 6 destroyers, 7 frigates, 3 submarines, 5 corvettes, 6 fleet minesweepers, 18 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 3 patrol vessels, 36 motor torpedo-boats, 33 patrol boats, 6 surveying vessels, 4 fishery protection vessels, 3 tugs, 4 tenders and a training ship. The construction programme includes 12 destroyers, 6 frigates, 12 submarines, 2 minelayers, 18 coastal minesweepers, 30 fast motor minesweepers, 40 motor torpedo-boats and 55 other vessels.

The Naval Air Arm, in Jan. 1960, had 24 Sea Hawk fighters, 16 Gannet anti-submarine aircraft and 33 other aircraft and helicopters.

Navy personnel, 1959, was 20,000 officers and 20,000 other ranks.

**Air Force.** The *Luftwaffe* is being organized in two basic commands, of which the Tactical Command works in close collaboration with the Army and Navy, while Defence Command is responsible for the nation's air defences. Both commands comprise 5 fighter-bomber wings, 5 fighter wings, 2 transport and 2 reconnaissance wings (each wing = 3 squadrons); the ultimate target is 28 squadrons (5 transport, 18 fighter-bomber, 5

reconnaissance). Strength of the Luftwaffe at the end of 1959 was about 56,000 officers and men.

Standard fighter-bomber is the F-84F Thunderstreak, while interceptor squadrons have Canadian-built Sabres for day fighting and Italian-built F-86K Sabres for all-weather operations. Reconnaissance units have the RF-84F Thunderflash. Major equipment of the transport squadrons is nationally-built Noratlas aircraft of French design, with a number of smaller C-47, Heron and Pembroke transports. The main training types in use are the Italian Piaggio P.149D primary trainer and French Magister jet trainer, both of which are built in Germany, and the Lockheed T-33A advanced jet trainer.

Jahn, H. E., and Neher, K. (ed.), *Taschenbuch für Wehrfragen*. 3rd ed. Bonn, 1959

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The agricultural area of Germany within the boundaries of 1937 comprised 28.5m. hectares, of which 14.7m. are now situated in the Federal Republic. In 1958 the arable land within the Federal Republic was 8,113,000 hectares; meadows and pastures, 5,686,500 hectares; gardens, vineyards, orchards, nurseries, 564,500 hectares.

The total number of holdings under agriculture and forestry in the Federal Republic, and their classification by size, were as follows (census, 22 May 1949; Saarland, 15 May 1948):

	Total	0-5 hectares	5-20 hectares	20-100 hectares	Over 100 hectares
Schleswig-Holstein . . .	67,704	23,257	22,378	21,181	888
Hamburg . . . . .	4,791	3,504	833	444	10
Lower Saxony . . . . .	304,886	151,562	105,002	45,128	3,194
Bremen . . . . .	2,277	1,325	570	378	4
North Rhine-Westphalia .	272,421	156,998	85,080	28,485	1,858
Hessen . . . . .	213,807	147,865	57,491	6,882	1,569
Rhineland-Palatinate . .	221,512	152,175	63,019	4,599	1,719
Baden-Württemberg . . .	417,502	279,438	120,058	15,727	2,279
Bavaria . . . . .	507,092	208,113	230,690	65,496	2,893
Saarland . . . . .	39,250	32,695	5,890	497	168
Federal Republic . . . .	2,051,242	1,156,932	690,911	188,817	14,582

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in the Federal Republic were as follows:

	Area				Yield			
	1938	1956	1957	1958	1938	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . . . .	1,126	1,155	1,231	1,314	2,924	3,490	3,870	3,721
Rye . . . . .	1,585	1,490	1,474	1,502	3,322	3,748	3,838	3,748
Barley . . . . .	829	859	876	881	2,023	2,326	2,513	2,423
Oats . . . . .	1,350	968	917	837	3,070	2,485	2,250	2,172
Potatoes . . . . .	1,192	1,148	1,132	1,073	21,594	26,999	26,488	22,855
Sugar beet . . . . .	159	269	259	284	5,232	8,348	9,692	11,237

Wine production (in 1m. hectolitres): 2.71 in 1952; 2.46 in 1953; 3.1 in 1954; 2.4 in 1955; 0.9 in 1956; 2.26 in 1957; 4.8 in 1958.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1958 were as follows: Cattle, 12,127,100 (including 5,598,800 milch cows); horses, 912,800; sheep, 1,113,200; pigs, 14,733,900; goats, 497,800; poultry, 62,326,900.

**Forestry.** Forestry is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in 1958 was 10m. hectares, of which 7m. were in the Federal Republic. In 1957-58 cuttings amounted to 26m. cu. metres in the Federal Republic.

*Fisheries.* In 1958 the yield of sea and coastal fishing in the Federal Republic was 651,174 metric tons, valued at DM 284m.

In 1958 the number of vessels of the fishing fleet was 212 steamers (117,117 gross tons), 105 luggers and 1,417 cutters.

*Mining.* The great bulk of the minerals in Germany is produced in North Rhine-Westphalia (for coal, iron and metal smelting-works), Central Germany (for brown coal), the Harz (for iron and copper ore) and the Westerwald (for iron ore). The chief oilfields are in the Emsland on the Netherlands border and in Lower Saxony.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised in the Federal Republic (without the Saarland) were as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

Minerals	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Coal . . .	124,472	128,035	130,728	134,407	133,156	132,582
Lignite . . .	84,554	87,813	90,337	95,235	96,811	93,487
Iron ore . . .	14,619	13,036	15,684	16,928	18,320	17,984
Potash . . .	12,587	15,576	16,107	15,544	16,200	16,664
Crude oil . . .	2,189	2,666	3,147	3,506	3,960	4,432
Barite . . .	291	376	407	412	407	371

The production of iron and steel in the Federal Republic (without the Saarland) was (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Pig-iron . . .	11,654	12,512	16,482	17,577	18,358	16,659
Steel ingots and castings . . .	15,420	17,434	21,336	23,189	24,507	22,785
Rolled products finished . . .	10,200	11,467	14,207	15,621	16,446	15,220

All the restrictions imposed by the Allies since the end of the War on German steel production and capacity have been lifted with the entry into force on 25 July 1952 of the treaty setting up the European Coal and Steel Community. As a further consequence, the Ruhr agreement of 29 May 1949 is being terminated, and the international authority for the Ruhr is being progressively liquidated. Aluminium output, 1958, was 136,766 metric tons.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 52,049 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 7,296,398 persons; of these 847,662 were employed in machine construction; 590,172 textile industry; 628,495 in electrical engineering; 501,037 in mining.

The production of important industrial products in the Federal Republic (without the Saarland) was as follows:

Products	1955	1956	1957	1958
Electricity (1m. k wh.) . . . .	75,779	84,267	90,330	94,211
Gasoline (1,000 tons) . . . .	2,977	3,133	3,315	3,881
Diesel oil (1,000 tons) . . . .	2,938	3,229	3,204	3,821
Potassium fertilizers, K <sub>2</sub> O (1,000 tons) . . . .	1,697	1,654	1,690	1,711
Sulphuric acid, SO <sub>3</sub> (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	1,861	2,066	2,223	2,381
Soda, Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	983	996	989	902
Cement (1,000 tons) . . . .	18,183	18,873	18,808	19,390
Rayon:				
Staple fibre (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	149	160	167	139
Continuous rayon filament (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	69	69	72	65
Cotton yarn (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	373	396	418	393
Woollen yarn (1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup> . . . .	115	118	124	106
Passenger cars . . . .	705,418	847,829	958,970	1,180,738
Commercial cars and buses . . . .	146,318	164,084	171,598	187,764
Bicycles (1,000's) . . . .	1,054	1,152	892	865

<sup>1</sup> Including the quantities processed in the same factories.

*Books of Reference*

- Die Industrie der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.* Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden  
*Die Neuordnung der Eisen- und Stahlindustrie im Gebiet der Bundesrepublik Deutschland,*  
 Munich, 1954  
 Heske, F., *German Forestry.* London, 1938  
 Rüger, L., *Die Bodenschätze Deutschlands.* Munich, 1937

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 19,939,400 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 259,300. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 23.2% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 44.5% in manufacturing and building; 15.6% in commerce and transport; 16.7% in public and private services.

**COMMERCE.** The distribution of the imports and exports of the Federal Republic (including Berlin (West), but without the Saarland) according to principal countries was as follows (in DM lm.):

Country	Imports			Exports	
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1958
Argentina . . . . .	614.1	560.5	542.4	415.1	535.7
Australia . . . . .	508.0	565.6	375.9	206.1	373.4
Austria . . . . .	780.5	902.3	915.8	1,416.5	1,847.2
Belgium-Luxembourg . . . . .	1,343.3	1,315.5	1,409.9	2,105.7	2,452.9
Brazil . . . . .	483.4	452.7	377.2	326.8	643.4
Canada . . . . .	670.4	759.6	964.7	361.0	437.5
Denmark . . . . .	844.1	905.9	1,042.3	1,021.5	1,109.6
Egypt . . . . .	108.5	110.8	84.9	265.1	275.8
Finland . . . . .	327.1	354.6	385.3	426.5	485.3
France . . . . .	1,345.4	1,546.5	1,595.1	1,947.1	2,164.3
Greece . . . . .	215.7	252.4	229.7	336.0	467.1
India . . . . .	189.2	252.2	191.6	819.0	1,173.4
Indonesia . . . . .	326.2	334.7	201.1	285.2	179.5
Italy . . . . .	1,222.9	1,552.8	1,697.5	1,656.1	1,853.4
Netherlands . . . . .	2,001.9	2,257.6	2,500.2	2,875.7	2,994.8
Norway . . . . .	437.7	453.2	479.8	827.9	1,066.3
Saar Territory . . . . .	676.4	731.7	766.5	510.0	637.1
Spain . . . . .	429.2	457.2	492.1	446.7	426.9
Sweden . . . . .	1,275.5	1,486.2	1,410.8	1,956.4	2,265.9
Switzerland . . . . .	958.6	1,041.6	1,167.3	1,871.6	2,062.2
Turkey . . . . .	281.9	205.3	223.3	391.5	277.5
Union of South Africa . . . . .	299.8	348.4	278.6	350.1	635.7
U.K. . . . .	1,146.7	1,135.3	1,360.7	1,257.2	1,460.1
U.S.A. . . . .	3,969.8	5,628.9	4,192.5	2,073.7	2,642.4
Yugoslavia . . . . .	210.0	236.4	206.7	196.7	339.6

The main items of German imports in 1958 were processed foodstuffs (\$2,241m.) and raw materials (\$1,830m.); exports, finished manufactures (\$7,241m.) and semi-finished manufactures (\$927m.).

*Der Aussenhandel der Bundesrepublik Deutschland.* Ed. Statistisches Bundesamt, Wiesbaden  
 Erhard, L., *Germany's Comeback in the World Market.* London, 1954

Total trade between Federal Germany and the U.K., according to the British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	91,275,024	109,947,465	124,480,931	155,892,341	144,404,930
Exports from U.K. . . . .	76,933,284	92,145,915	104,231,933	122,529,409	137,796,939
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	18,641,228	19,256,212	18,725,722	17,464,133	20,820,414

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 1 June 1959 the West German mercantile marine comprised 2,721 ocean-going vessels of 4,582,040 GRT (4,492,708 in 1939 for the whole of Germany).

The inland-waterways fleet in the Federal Republic (excluding Saarland) on 31 Dec. 1958 comprised 4,643,000 tons. The length of the navigable rivers and canals in use as of 1 Jan. 1958 was 4,350 km.

Sea-going ships (foreign trade only) in 1958 loaded 14,321,700 metric tons entering (14,492,000 in 1936) and unloaded 40,592,300 metric tons clearing (21,638,000 in 1936) in the ports of the Federal Republic. Inland waterways carried 137.1m. metric tons in 1958 (100,253,000 in 1936).

*Roads.* On 31 March 1959 the total length of classified roads in the Federal Republic (excluding Saarland) was 132,900 km, including 2,408 km *autobahn*, 24,423 km highways, 56,813 km first-class and 49,256 km second-class country roads. Motor vehicles licensed in the Federal Republic on 1 Jan. 1959 numbered 6,782,500 (including 2,080,500 motor cycles, 3,260,400 passenger cars, 670,000 trucks, 30,300 buses and 741,400 tractors).

*Railways.* The total operative length of railway line in the Federal Republic (without the Saarland) was 35,994 km (30,454 Federal Railways, 5,540 private railways) on 31 Dec. 1958; of these 3,740 km were electrified. In 1958 the railways (including ships owned by the Federal Railways) carried 1,496m. passengers and 295m. metric tons of freight.

*Post.* The Federal Republic (including Berlin (West) but without the Saarland) had, on 31 Dec. 1958, 27,412 post offices and agencies and 10,482 telecommunications offices. The total length of the telephone and telegraph network was 134,900 km lines with 504,900 km two-wire circuits and 224,900 km cables with 15,145,000 km pairs. Number of telephones, 5,018,000. Number of wireless licences, 14,860,300; of television licences, 2,129,180.

The postal bus services covered, in 1958, 175m. km and carried 333.8m. passengers.

The post office savings banks had, on 31 Dec. 1958, 9,451,000 depositors with DM 2,285m. to their credit.

In the financial year 1957 the postal revenues amounted to DM 4,133.8m. and the expenditure to DM 4,150.3m.

*Aviation.* The Deutsche Lufthansa A.G. (set up on 6 Jan. 1953, as A.G. für Luftverkehrsbedarf and renamed on 6 Aug. 1954), with headquarters at Cologne, has capital of DM 120m. The Federal Republic owns 75%, Land North Rhine-Westphalia 6.3%, the Federal Railways 4.1%, Federal Post 2.7% and private industry 11.9%.

In 1955 the Lufthansa began to operate internal, European and North Atlantic, in 1956, South Atlantic and Near East routes. In 1958 the Lufthansa carried 622,487 passengers.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** Pursuant to the laws issued on the monetary reform by the military governors of the British, American and French Zones, from 18 to 26 June 1948, the 'Reichmark' was replaced by the 'Deutsche Mark'. The RM notes circulated by the former Reichsbank were exchanged for DMs at the ratio of 1 to 1 up to the amount of RM 60, and all amounts exceeding RM 600 as well as all bank and saving deposits at the ratio of RM 100 to DM 6.5. All RM liabilities, including securities, were depreciated at the ratio of 10 to 1.

On 14 Feb. 1948 the Bank of German Länder (Bank deutscher Länder) was established in Frankfurt as the central bank of issue for the Federal Republic and designated the exclusive agency for issuing notes and coins. The Bank of German Länder was the central reserve bank of the Land Central

Banks (Landeszentralbanken) set up in the Länder of the Federal Republic, and maintains business connexions only with them and with the Federal Administration. The Land Central Banks in the Länder were 'reserve banks' for the credit and saving banks existing in the Länder concerned.

The Land Central Banks and the Berlin Central Bank were merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957. The Bank deutscher Länder became the Deutsche Bundesbank.

The most important items of the balance sheets of the Deutsche Bundesbank in Frankfurt on 31 July 1959, were as follows (in DM 1m.):

<i>Assets</i>	
Gold	11,305.1
Balances at foreign banks and money market investments abroad	6,344.8
Foreign notes, coins, bills and cheques	150.3
Loans to international institutions and consolidation loans to foreign Central Banks	5,344.4
Domestic bills of exchange and advances against securities	463.0
Cash advances, treasury bills and non-interestbearing treasury bonds	683.6
Equalization claims <sup>1</sup>	3,577.0
<i>Liabilities</i>	
Bank notes in circulation	18,688.8
Deposits	8,762.6

<sup>1</sup> From the monetary reform.

On 30 June 1959 the circulation of coins in the Federal Republic amounted to DM 1,205m.; that of notes and coins to DM 18,433m. For the par value of the Deutschemarek *see* p. 24.

The rate of exchange for DM (West) has been fixed at 11.76 to the £ and 4.20 to the US\$.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in force.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Federal Republic maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, France, Ghana, Greece, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican and Venezuela; and legations in Burma, Ceylon, Haiti, Jordan, Libya, New Zealand, Nicaragua, Panama, Saudi Arabia, Sudan.

#### OF THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN (21-23 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Hans Heinrich Herwarth von Bittenfeld, G.C.V.O. (accredited 26 May 1955).

*Minister.* Dr J. F. Ritter, K.C.V.O. *Counsellors.* Dr. G. Moltmann, Professor Dr F. Caspari, C.V.O.; Dr H.-J. Mangold (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* Dr R. Knickenberg; Dr H. Scherer, M.V.O. (*Press*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Kurt Fischer (*Air*), Col. K. Boehm (*Army*), Cdr A. Zimmermann (*Navy*).

There are German consulates at Edinburgh and Liverpool.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE FEDERAL GERMAN REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Sir Christopher Steel, G.C.M.G., M.V.O.

*Ministers.* E. M. Rose, C.M.G.; J. A. M. Marjoribanks, C.M.G. (*Economic*).

*Counsellors.* P. A. Wilkinson, C.M.G., D.S.O., O.B.E.; A. G. R. Rouse, O.B.E. (*Information*); C. Whitworth, M.B.E. (*Administration*); G. W. J. Cole (*Labour*).

*First Secretaries.* F. W. Marten, M.C.; R. J. Stratton; H. A. H. Cortazzi; P. N. Lunn, C.M.G., O.B.E.; P. L. V. Mallet; R. F. Stretton; A. L. Pope, O.B.E.; J. K. Hanna; N. Statham; G. R. Denman; N. G. S. Beckett; K. R. Welbore Ker (*Information*); A. Dockerill.

*Service Attachés.* Capt. E. F. Hamilton-Meikle, M.B.E., R.N. (*Naval*); Brig. G. V. Britten, C.B.E. (*Military*); Air Cdre J. N. Tones, C.B.E. (*Air*).

There are British consular representatives at Berlin, Bremen, Düsseldorf, Frankfurt, Hamburg, Hanover, Kiel, Munich and Stuttgart.

## OF THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC IN THE U.S.A. (1742 R St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Wilhelm G. Grewe.

*Ministers.* Franz Krapf; Werner Dankwort. *Counsellors.* Rolf F. Pauls; Albert F. Ernecke (*Commercial*); Conrad Kühlein; Bruno E. Werner (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries.* Dr Wilhelm Turnwald; Erich Strätling; Horst W. Osterheld; Heinz Dröge; Günther Grosse; Mrs Hilde Maria Wallroth; Karl Gerhard Seeliger; Hans Arnold; Mrs Helen Schoettle. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Baron Wold Dietrich von Schleinitz (*Army*), Capt. Edward Wegener (*Navy*), Col. Horst L. Merkwitz (*Air*).

## OF THE U.S.A. IN THE FEDERAL REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Walter C. Dowling.

*Counsellor Minister.* Clare H. Timberlake. *Minister Counsellor.* Henry J. Tasca (*Consul-General*). *Counsellors.* William C. Ockey (*Economic*); William R. Tyler (*Consul-General*). *First Secretaries.* Francis O. Allen; Hugh G. Appling (*Consul*); William H. Byrd; Harold A. Chastka; Leroy F. Day (*Consul*); Edwin M. Duerbeck; Dennis A. Flinn; Edmond E. Getzin (*Consul*); Robbins P. Gilman; Howard J. Hilton, Jr (*Consul*); Robert H. Kranich; Carroll M. Meigs; Thomas E. Nelson (*Consul*); Jameson Parker (*Economic*); Walter A. Radius (*Civil Air Attaché*); Harry H. Schwartz (*Consul*); Loch Shumaker (*Consul*); Paul R. Sweet; Ides van der Gracht. *Service Attachés:* Col. Clifford G. Simenson (*Army*), Capt. John B. Thro (*Navy*), Col. Fred W. Miller (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Phil S. Eckert. *Labour Attaché.* Richard Eldridge.

## Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The central statistical agency is the Statistisches Bundesamt P.O. Box 828, Wiesbaden). *President:* Dr Gerhard Fürst.

The Bundesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (latest issue, 1959); *Statistisches Taschenbuch 1958* (also in English and French); *Wirtschaftskunde der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (1955); *Wirtschaft und Statistik* (monthly, from 1949); *Statistik der Bundesrepublik Deutschland* (1948 ff; 231 vols. to 1959); *Die Bundesstatistik* (vol. 82) 1959 (also in English: *Survey of German Federal Statistics*, 1958); supplements, 1955, 1956; latest issue vol. 182 (in German only).

*Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-45.* H.M.S.O., 1949 ff.

*Documents on Germany under Occupation, 1945-54.* Ed. B. Ruhm von Oppen. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955

Dickinson, R. E., *The Regions of Germany*. London, 1945

Steinberg, S. H., *A Short History of Germany*. London, 1944; German ed., Mainz, 1954

Wiskemann, E., *Germany's Eastern Neighbours*. R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1956

Zink, H., *The United States in Germany, 1944-55*. New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Deutsche Bibliothek, Untermainkai 14, Frankfurt (Main). *Director*: Professor Hanns Wilhelm Eppelsheimer.

## THE LÄNDER

### BADEN-WÜRTTEMBERG

**Constitution.** The Land Baden-Württemberg is a merger of the 3 Länder, Baden, Württemberg-Baden and Württemberg-Hohenzollern, which were formed in 1945. The merger was approved by a plebiscite held on 9 Dec. 1951, when 70% of the population of the 3 Länder voted in its favour.

The Diet, elected on 4 March 1956, consists of 56 Christian Democrats, 36 Social Democrats, 21 Free Democrats and 7 Refugee Party.

The government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Social Democrats, Free Democrats and Refugee Party, with Dr Kurt-Georg Kiesinger (CDU) as Prime Minister.

**Area and Population.** Baden-Württemberg comprises 35,750 sq. km, with a population (at 31 Dec. 1958) of 7,433,000 (3,493,200 males, 3,939,800 females), including 1,336,900 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

The Land is administratively divided into 4 areas (North Württemberg, North Baden, South Baden, South Württemberg-Hohenzollern), 9 urban and 63 rural districts, and numbers 3,382 communes. The capital is Stuttgart.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . . .	125,941	66,177	5,087	75,784
1957 . . . . .	130,302	66,361	5,292	79,417
1958 . . . . .	133,806	67,209	5,488	74,826

**Religion.** On 13 Sept. 1950, 49.4% of the population were Protestants, 47.2% Roman Catholics and 3.4% members of other denominations or without religious affiliation.

**Education.** There were in 1958 4,219 elementary schools with 18,930 teachers and 640,635 pupils; 54 intermediate schools with 1,179 teachers and 36,365 pupils; 315 secondary schools with 5,832 teachers and 130,168 pupils; 1,950 professional schools with 6,604 teachers and 321,797 pupils; 3 Universities (Heidelberg, 6,926; Freiburg, 7,454; Tübingen, 6,920 students in winter term 1958-59); 2 technical high schools (Stuttgart, 4,920; Karlsruhe, 5,042 students); 1 school of economics (Mannheim), 1 agricultural high school (Stuttgart-Hohenheim), 6 high schools for music, 2 academies of art, and 16 teachers' training colleges.

**Health.** There were, in 1957, 591 hospitals with 78,666 beds.

<sup>1</sup> 'Expellees' (*Vertriebene*), according to official West German usage, are (1) all German nationals who on 1 Sept. 1939 had their permanent residence either east of the Oder-Neisse line or abroad, and (2) their children born anywhere at any time after 1939.

**Social Welfare.** In the fiscal year 1 April 1958–31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 151,858 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 183,093,000 or DM 24·54 per head of population.

**Justice.** There are 2 supreme courts, 17 county courts and 120 district courts.

**Labour.** The total number of employees was 2,884,000 at 30 June 1959; that of unemployed, 11,000. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 26·1% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 45·8% in manufacturing and building; 12·6% in commerce and transport; 15·5% in public and private services.

**Agriculture.** Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Rye . . .	44·5	41·9	40·0	10·8	98·6	101·6
Wheat . . .	204·6	229·5	247·4	603·3	700·2	689·6
Barley . . .	175·2	154·2	150·9	423·7	404·5	385·2
Oats . . .	87·7	84·2	77·5	212·3	199·6	188·3
Potatoes . . .	132·4	134·3	129·9	3,069·3	2,864·3	2,973·3
Sugar beet . . .	15·6	17·4	18·0	618·8	737·0	799·4

**Livestock** (3 Dec. 1958): Cattle, 1,749,400 (including 864,200 milch cows); horses, 106,900; pigs, 1,513,400; sheep, 157,500; goats, 123,800; poultry, 7,774,500.

**Industry.** In June 1959, 10,085 establishments (with more than 10 employes) employed 1,327,500 persons; of these 202,800 were employed in machine construction; 163,700 in textile industry; 155,800 in electrical engineering; 107,500 in car building.

**Communications.** On 31 March 1959 there were 24,365 km of 'classified' roads, including 329 km autobahn, 3,555 km of federal roads, 11,581 km of first-class and 8,901 km of second-class highways. Motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1959, numbered 1,067,200, including 492,700 passenger cars, 3,800 buses, 85,300 lorries, 134,400 tractors and 350,900 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt (Neckarstr. 18B, Stuttgart), (President: Dr Paul Jostock), publishes: *Statistische Monatshefte Baden-Württemberg*; *Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde von Baden-Württemberg* (quarterly); *Statistik von Baden-Württemberg* (series); *Statistisches Handbuch Baden-Württemberg* (1955 and 1958) Spreng, R., and others, *Die Verfassung des Landes Baden-Württemberg*. Stuttgart, 1954

## BAVARIA

### BAYERN

**Constitution.** The Constituent Assembly, elected on 30 June 1946, passed a constitution on the lines of the democratic constitution of 1919, but with greater emphasis on state rights; this was agreed upon by the Christian Social Union and the Social Democrats.

The elections for the Diet, held on 23 Nov. 1958, had the following results: 101 Christian Social Union, 64 Social Democrats, 14 Bavarian Party, 17 Refugee Association, 8 Free Democratic Party.

The cabinet is a coalition of the Christian Social Union, the Free Democrats and the Refugee Association (BHE) and is headed by Minister President Dr Hanns Seidel (CSU).

*Area and Population.* Bavaria, without the Palatinate, has an area of 70,549 sq. km. The capital is Munich. There are 7 areas, 191 urban and rural districts and 7,126 communes. The population (31 Dec. 1958) numbered 9,278,000 (4,303,500 males, 4,974,600 females), including 1,771,900 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	152,876	81,394	6,773	103,778
1957 . . . .	158,839	81,766	6,728	108,041
1958 . . . .	161,443	82,595	6,848	101,910

*Religion.* On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 71·9% Roman Catholics, 26·5% Protestants, 0·1% Jews and 1·5% without denominational allegiance.

*Education.* In 1958-59 there were 7,097 elementary schools, with 27,660 teachers and 912,369 pupils; 493 secondary schools, with 9,511 teachers and 184,809 pupils; 582 farmers' vocational centres, with 64,992 pupils; 225 technical, commercial and domestic colleges, with 3,117 teachers and 264,675 pupils; 431 special schools, with 2,222 teachers and 51,985 pupils; 14 teachers' training colleges, with 123 teachers and 3,109 pupils.

In summer term 1959 there were 3 universities (Munich, 16,350; Erlangen, 3,749; Würzburg, 4,079 students); the Technical University of Munich, 5,343; the Nuremberg School of Economics and Social Sciences, 966; the Roman Catholic Theological Colleges at Augsburg, Bamberg, Dillingen, Eichstätt, Freising, Passau and Regensburg, 851; the Protestant Theological College at Neuendettelsau, 99 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 804 hospitals with 99,379 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 193,063 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 218,166,000 or DM 23·46 per head of population.

*Justice.* There were, on 1 Jan. 1958, 167 district courts, 21 county courts, 3 courts of appeal, a supreme court and a supreme constitutional court; there were also a Land labour court, 11 county labour courts, an administrative court and 6 lower administrative courts, a Land social court and 7 county social courts.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 3,293,800 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 56,700. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 30·6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 40·9% in manufacturing and building; 13·1% in commerce and transport; 15·4% in public and private services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important products:

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Yield (1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	395·3	386·1	392·7	418·2	1,038·1	1,087·3	1,089·5	1,101·9
Rye . . . .	370·0	353·1	346·8	347·6	765·7	823·3	768·2	819·1
Barley . . .	331·9	359·8	355·7	346·8	799·9	924·0	953·7	894·9
Oats . . . .	241·2	249·2	238·5	219·2	542·8	575·7	510·0	499·8
Potatoes . .	313·1	318·1	314·8	300·3	6,238·8	8,295·7	7,339·8	6,865·6
Sugar beet .	30·8	33·0	34·5	45·2	1,128·5	1,178·1	1,182·8	1,790·3

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

**Livestock** (3 Dec. 1958): 3,693,200 cattle (including 1,770,700 milch and draught cows); 186,300 horses; 246,100 sheep; 103,100 goats; 2,956,400 pigs; 14,180,300 poultry.

**Industry.** In June 1959, 10,429 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 1,092,600 persons; of these 153,300 were employed in electrical engineering; 120,500 in machine construction; 110,600 in textile industry; 75,000 in cloth manufacture.

**Communications.** There were, on 31 March 1959, 27,397 km of 'classified' roads including 617 km autobahn, 5,804 km federal roads, 10,513 km of first-class and 10,463 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, at 1 Jan. 1959, was 1,402,200 including 581,000 passenger cars, 102,100 lorries, 3,900 buses, 247,700 tractors, 467,500 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Bavarian Statistical Office (51, Neuhauser St., Munich 2) was founded in 1833. *President:* Dr Karl Wagner. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern* (1958).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für Bayern* (1960).—*Bayern in Zahlen*. Monthly (from Jan. 1947).—*Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts*. 1868–1943; 1948 ff.—*Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns*. 1850 ff.—*Statistische Berichte (Informationsdienst)*. 1950 ff.—*Statistik für Jedermann*. 1950 ff.

Nawiasky, H. and Leusser, C., *Die Verfassung des Freistaates Bayern vom 2. Dez. 1946*. Munich, 1948

**STATE LIBRARY.** Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Munich 22. *Director-General:* Dr Gustav Hofmann.

## BERLIN

**Government.** Greater Berlin was under quadripartite Allied government (Kommandatura) until 1 July 1948, when the Soviet element withdrew. On 30 Nov. 1948 a separate Municipal Government was set up in the Soviet Sector (see p. 1064).

**Area.** The total area of Berlin is 883.8 sq. km, of which Western Berlin covers 481 sq. km and the Soviet Sector 402.8 sq. km. The *British Sector* includes the administrative districts of Tiergarten, Charlottenburg, Wilmersdorf and Spandau; the *American Sector* those of Kreuzberg, Neukölln, Tempelhof, Schöneberg, Zehlendorf and Steglitz; the *French Sector* covers the administrative districts of Wedding and Reinickendorf, and the *Soviet Sector*, those of Mitte, Friedrichshain, Prenzlauer Berg, Pankow, Weissensee, Lichtenberg, Treptow and Köpenick. The British, American and French sectors form an administrative unit, called Western Berlin.

### WESTERN BERLIN

**Constitution and Government.** According to the constitution of 1 Sept. 1950, Berlin is simultaneously a *Land* of the Federal Republic (though not yet formally incorporated) and a city. It is governed by a House of Representatives (at least 200 members); the executive power is vested in a Senate, consisting of the Ruling Burgomaster, the deputy Burgomaster and not more than 16 senators.

In the municipal elections, held on 7 Dec. 1958, the Social Democrats obtained 78 seats; the Christian Democrats, 55 seats; 67 unallotted seats remain reserved for the Soviet Sector. The government is a coalition of Social Democrats and Christian Democrats.

**Head of the Administration.** Willy Brandt (Social Democrat).

*Population.* Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 2,226,000 (943,900 males, 1,282,100 females), including 181,900 expellees.<sup>1</sup> According to the 1950 census, 73·2% were Protestants, 11·2% Roman Catholics, 0·2% Jews.

**VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:**

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	17,486	19,044	5,055	32,207
1957 . . . .	17,863	19,927	4,884	33,900
1958 . . . .	18,806	20,308	4,942	33,935

*Education.* Western Berlin, in May 1958, had 482 public and private schools, 8,160 teachers and 212,555 pupils (including 46 special schools with 534 teachers and 7,861 pupils); 90 vocational schools (Nov. 1958), 1,550 teachers and 83,287 pupils; 114 technical schools (Nov. 1958), 493 teachers and 9,289 pupils.

There are in Western Berlin a Free University (with 11,017 students in winter term 1958–59), a Technical University (7,967), high schools of fine arts (726), music (427), politics (400), a teachers' training college (1,019), and an independent theological high school (347).

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 151 hospitals with 29,146 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year ended 31 March 1958 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 168,612 persons (as at 31 March 1958) and amounted to DM 166,923,000 or DM 74·92 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 9 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal (*Kammergericht*), 1 administrative court, 1 higher administrative court, 1 labour court, 1 Land labour court, 1 social court and 1 Land social court.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 870,300 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed 55,100. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 43·3% were engaged in manufacturing and building; 23·3% in commerce and transport; 29·2% in public and private services.

*Agriculture.* Agricultural area (1958), 12,511 hectares, including 3,210 hectares arable land and 8,797 hectares gardens, orchards, nurseries.

*Livestock* (3 Dec. 1957): Cattle, 5,100; pigs, 13,200; horses, 1,500; sheep, 1,000.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 2,977 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 287,700 persons; of these 102,300 were employed in electrical engineering; 36,000 in machine construction; 22,300 in cloth manufacture; 14,900 in steel construction.

*Communications.* There were, on 31 March 1959, 97 km of 'classified' roads. On 1 Jan. 1959, 177,600 motor vehicles were registered, including 118,800 passenger cars, 27,500 lorries, 28,500 motor cycles, 1,200 buses and 1,600 tractors.

*Money.* The legal tender of Berlin is the German Mark (DM), viz., the DM (East) in the Soviet Sector and the DM (West) in the Western Sectors. On 20 March 1949 when the DM (West) became the only legal tender of the Western Sectors, the Zentralbank of Berlin was established. Its functions were similar to those of the Zentralbanks of the Länder of the Federal

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

Republic. The Berlin Central Bank was merged with the Bank deutscher Länder as from 1 Aug. 1957, when the latter became the Deutsche Bundesbank. The legal tender for the Western Sectors of Berlin is being issued by the Deutsche Bundesbank (formerly Bank deutscher Länder).

On 11 Aug. 1959, 1 DM (West) was exchanged for 3·88 DM (East).

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt, formerly Statistisches Amt der Stadt Berlin, was founded in 1862 (Berlin-Schöneberg, Salzburger St. 21-25). *Director:* Dipl.-Math.Katsch. It publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch* (from 1867); *Berliner Statistik* (monthly, from 1947).

## BREMEN

### FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN

**Constitution.** Political power is vested in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*), which appoints the executive, called the Senate.

The elections of 11 Oct. 1959 had the following result: 61 Social Democratic Party, 16 Christian Democratic Union, 16 German Party, 6 Free Democratic Party. The Senate is formed by a coalition of 7 Social Democrats, 2 Free Democrats and 3 Christian Democrats; its president is Wilhelm Kaiser (Socialist).

**Area and Population.** The area of the Land, consisting of the towns and ports of Bremen and Bremerhaven, is 404 sq. km. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 677,500 (318,300 males, 359,200 females), including 104,000 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . . .	8,816	5,793	790	7,101
1957 . . . . .	9,537	5,820	791	7,272
1958 . . . . .	9,910	6,049	863	7,271

**Religion.** On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 84·9% Protestants, 8·9% Roman Catholics, 6·2% members of other denominations or without religious affiliation.

**Education.** On 15 May 1958 there were 160 schools (2,746 teachers, 80,252 pupils), and (15 Nov. 1958) 48 vocational schools (1,128 teachers, 37,991 pupils) and a teachers' training college (22 teachers, 303 students).

**Health.** There were in 1957, 16 hospitals with 5,908 beds.

**Social Welfare.** In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 21,303 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 26,894,000 or DM 39·56 per head of population.

**Justice.** There are 1 state court (*Staatsgerichtshof*), 2 administrative courts, 1 treasury court, 2 social courts, 3 labour courts, 3 lower courts, 1 county court and 1 court of appeal (*Oberlandesgericht*).

**Labour.** The total number of employes was 281,400 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 7,300. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 3·6% were engaged in agriculture and fishing, 42·3% in manufacturing and building, 30·8% in commerce and transport, 23·3% in official and private services.

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

*Agriculture.* Arable land (1958), 4,591 hectares; yield of grain crops, 6,625 metric tons; root crops (potatoes, sugar beet and turnips), 35,357 metric tons.

Livestock (3 Dec. 1958): 18,300 cattle (including 6,600 milch cows); 20,300 pigs; 900 sheep; 1,900 horses; 500 goats; 261,700 poultry.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 484 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 103,800 persons; of these 16,300 were employed in ship-building; 20,800 in car-building; 11,300 in machine construction; 7,800 in electrical engineering.

*Roads.* On 31 March 1959 there were 230 km of 'classified' roads, including 24 km of autobahn, 58 km of federal roads, 83 km of first-class and 66 km of second-class highways. Registered motor vehicles on 1 Jan. 1959 numbered 69,700, including 45,300 passenger cars, 10,500 trucks, 1,100 tractors, 300 buses and 12,600 motor cycles.

*Shipping.* Vessels entered in 1958, 12,373 of 21,171,930 net tons (compared with 9,555 of 10,259,175 in 1938); cleared, 12,277 of 21,288,794 net tons (9,560 of 10,268,952 in 1938). Sea traffic, 1958, incoming, 7,811,919 metric tons (4,022,977 in 1938); outgoing, 5,513,203 metric tons (4,971,230 in 1938).

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistisches Landesamt (Herdentorsteinweg 37, Bremen) was founded in 1850. Director: Dr Wilhelm Tetzlaff. Its current publications include: *Statistische Mitteilungen aus Bremen* (from 1948).—*Monatliche Zwischenberichte* (1949–53); *Statistische Monatsberichte* (from 1954).—*Statistische Berichte* (1956).

Beutin, L., *Bremen und Amerika*. Bremen, 1953

STATE LIBRARY. Bremer Staatsbibliothek, Breitenweg 44–45. Director: Dr Wegener.

## HAMBURG

### FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG

*Constitution.* The constitution of 1 July 1952 vests the supreme power in the House of Burgesses (*Bürgerschaft*) of 120 members. The executive is in the hands of the Senate, whose 12 members are elected by the *Bürgerschaft*.

The elections of 10 Nov. 1957 had the following results: Social Democrats, 69; Christian Democrats, 41; Free Democrats, 10. The First Burgomaster is Max Brauer (Soc.).

By a law of 21 Sept. 1949 the territory has been divided into 7 administrative districts, each with a mayor and council.

*Area and Population.* In 1938 the territory of the Free Hanse Town was reorganized by the amalgamation of the city and its 18 rural districts with 3 urban and 27 rural districts ceded by Prussia. Total area, 747 sq. km. Population (31 Dec. 1958), 1,807,600 (833,400 males, 974,200 females), including 248,400 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	. . . . .	19,499	16,351	3,389	21,066
1957	. . . . .	21,187	16,619	3,423	22,201
1958	. . . . .	22,049	17,445	3,467	21,944

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

**Religion.** On 13 Sept. 1950 Evangelical Church and Free Churches 78.8%; Roman Catholic Church 6.5%; Jewish community 0.06%; other denominations 0.2%; 14.4% did not belong to any religious body.

**Education.** In May 1958 there were 335 general public schools with 6,630 teachers. 143,415 pupils attended the elementary school, 15,500 the middle school and 24,832 the secondary school. In addition there were 48 special schools (456 teachers, 7,531 pupils) and 22 private schools (320 teachers, 8,260 pupils). In winter term 1958-59 the University of Hamburg had 10,317 students. The high school for fine arts 406 students and the high school for music 553 students.

**Health.** There were, in 1957, 59 hospitals with 19,548 beds.

**Social Welfare.** In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 50,966 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 80,850,000 or DM 44.66 per head of population.

**Justice.** There are 6 district courts, 1 county court, 1 court of appeal, 2 administrative, 2 labour and 2 social courts, and an admiralty court.

**Labour.** The total number of employees was 792,500 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 8,500. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 2.6% were engaged in agriculture and forestry; 41% in manufacturing and building; 32.2% in commerce and transport; 24.2% in public and private services.

**Agriculture.** The agricultural area comprised 37,930 hectares in 1958. Yield, in metric tons (1958), of cereals, 14,543; potatoes, 25,363.

**Livestock** (3 Dec. 1958): Cattle, 19,100 (including 7,100 milch cows); pigs, 28,100; horses, 3,300; sheep, 2,300; goats, 1,700; poultry, 462,300.

**Fisheries.** Turnover in 1958 was 105,453 metric tons valued at DM 63.8m.

**Industry.** In June 1959, 1,532 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 228,700 persons; of these 32,900 were employed in shipbuilding; 28,100 in machine construction; 24,500 in electrical engineering; 17,000 in chemical industry.

**Communications.** On 31 March 1959 there were 311 km of 'classified' roads, including 15 km of autobahn, 95 km of federal roads, 108 km of first-class and 92 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1959), 201,300, including 136,000 passenger cars, 30,200 lorries, 800 buses, 2,300 tractors, 32,000 motor cycles.

**Shipping.** Before the War, Hamburg was the third largest port in the world; it is still the biggest German port.

Vessels	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958
Entered: Number	18,149	16,688	17,521	17,604	19,033
Tonnage	20,567,311	21,163,696	23,415,603	24,262,324	27,454,640
Cleared: Number	19,316	18,265	18,901	18,526	20,363
Tonnage	20,547,148	21,292,943	23,498,415	24,334,685	27,579,914

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt (Steckelhörn 12, Hamburg 11) was founded in 1866. *Director:* Dr Peter Deneffe. Among its older publications, the *Statistik des Hamburger Staates* (50 vols., 1867-1958) is the most important. Current publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg* (from 1925).—*Hamburg in Zahlen* (from 1947).—*Hamburger Monatszahlen*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Monatsbe-*

*richte* (from Oct. 1947).—*Statistische Berichte*, formerly *Hamburger Statistische Informationen* (from Jan. 1954).

*Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg*. Annual, from 1845

Möller, K. D., *Das letzte Kapitel*. Hamburg, 1948

Studt-Olsen, B., *Hamburg, die Geschichte einer Stadt*. Hamburg, 1951

## HESSEN

*Constitution.* The constitution was put into force by popular referendum on 1 Dec. 1946. The Diet, elected on 23 Nov. 1958, consists of 48 Social Democrats, 32 Christian Democrats, 9 Free Democrats and 7 Refugees Association.

The cabinet is a coalition of Social Democrats and Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Dr Georg August Zinn.

*Area and Population.* The state of Hessen comprehends the areas of the former Prussian provinces Kurhessen and Nassau (excluding the exclaves belonging to Hesse and the rural counties of Oberwesterwald, Unterwesterwald, Unterlahn and St Goarshausen) and of the former Volksstaat Hessen, the provinces Starkenburg (including the parts of Rheinhessen east of the river Rhine) and Oberhessen. Hessen has an area of 21,108 sq. km. Its capital is Wiesbaden. There are 3 areas, 48 urban and rural districts and 2,701 communes. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, was 4,651,500 (2,178,000 males, 2,473,500 females), including 865,300 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	68,990	40,962	3,905	51,353
1957 . . . .	71,947	41,341	4,004	52,769
1958 . . . .	73,213	42,069	4,033	50,512

*Religion.* On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 64.1% Protestants, 32.2% Roman Catholics and 3.7% others.

*Education.* In May 1958 there were 2,793 primary schools (12,461 teachers, 446,687 pupils), 48 middle schools (776 teachers, 23,668 pupils), 167 secondary schools (4,356 teachers, 84,232 pupils); in Nov. 1958 there were 230 vocational, professional and special schools (2,671 teachers, 185,281 pupils), 56 agricultural schools (293 teachers, 3,220 students) and 67 schools of hygienics (544 teachers, 2,400 students). In winter term 1958-59 the University of Frankfurt had 7,391, the University of Marburg, 5,390, the University of Giessen, 1,366, the Technical University of Darmstadt, 4,241 students. Three Roman Catholic theological colleges had 396; 1 Lutheran college 16 students; 5 teachers' training colleges had 2,303 (Nov. 1958) students; 3 colleges for fine arts and music had 405 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 290 hospitals with 50,342 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 112,294 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 134,418,000 or DM 28.84 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 1 state court, 1 supreme administrative court, 4 administrative courts, 1 Land labour court, 12 labour courts, 1 Land social court, 7 social courts, 1 finance court, 1 court of appeal, 9 county courts, 83

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

district courts. Hessen has 17 prisons, 12 remand institutions, 8 juvenile reformatories and 1 temporary home for male juvenile prisoners.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 1,701,300 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 17,700. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 23·3% were engaged in agriculture and fishing, 43·1% in manufacturing and building, 16% in commerce and transport, 17·6% in official and private services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)			Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	108·1	117·0	120·7	357·1	390·5	352·3
Rye . . .	135·7	129·4	134·3	351·0	334·7	350·4
Barley . . .	43·1	50·1	47·3	132·0	146·4	132·7
Oats . . .	103·0	101·8	95·6	277·1	245·2	260·2
Potatoes . .	100·2	94·2	94·2	2,250·6	2,085·6	1,783·6
Sugar beet .	18·5	19·1	19·2	609·8	658·0	710·7

*Livestock,* 3 Dec. 1958: Cattle, 798,200 (including 397,300 milk cows); horses, 75,700; pigs, 1,141,600; sheep, 130,800; goats, 86,100; poultry, 4,608,100.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 4,487 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 607,600 persons; of these 78,400 were employed in machine construction; 63,500 in chemical industry; 62,600 in electrical engineering; 46,800 in car building.

*Roads.* On 31 March 1959 the Land Hessen had 15,078 km of 'classified' roads, including 400 km autobahn, 2,529 km federal highways, 5,934 km first-class highways and 6,216 km second-class highways. Motor vehicles licensed on 1 Jan 1959 totalled 625,000, including 309,700 passenger cars, 2,400 buses, 58,100 trucks, 55,500 tractors and 199,300 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Hessian Land Statistical Office (Rhein Str. 35, Wiesbaden) was established in Dec. 1945. *Director:* Dr Willi Hüfner. Main publications: *Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Hessen* (1958).—*Staat und Wirtschaft in Hessen* (Monthly).—*Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Hessen* (1959).—*Hessische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftskunde* (from 1955).—*Die hessischen Landkreise und kreisfreien Städte* (from 1957).—*Beiträge zur Statistik Hessens*.

## LOWER SAXONY

### NIEDERSACHSEN

*Government.* The Land Niedersachsen was formed on 1 Nov. 1946 by morganing the former Prussian province of Hanover and the *Länder* Brunswick, Oldenburg and Schaumburg-Lippe. The Diet, elected on 19 April 1959, consists of 65 Social Democrats, 51 Christian Democratic Union, 20 German Party, 8 Free Democratic Party, 13 Refugees Association.

The government is a coalition of the Social and Free Democrats, and the Refugees Association, headed by Minister President Hinrich Wilhelm Kopf (Social Democrat).

*Area and Population.* Lower Saxony (excluding the town of Bremerhaven, and the districts on the right bank of the Elbe in the Soviet Zone) comprises 47,382 sq. km, and is divided into 8 administrative districts, 60 rural districts, 16 towns and 4,262 communes; capital, Hanover.

Estimated population, on 31 Dec. 1958, was 6,515,600 (3,063,300 males, 3,452,300 females), including 1,670,000 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	104,983	54,915	4,723	69,512
1957 . . . .	108,221	54,275	4,414	71,804
1958 . . . .	108,291	56,402	4,797	71,021

*Religion.* On 13 Sept. 1950 there were 77·3% Protestants, 18·8% Roman Catholics, 3·9% others.

*Education.* In May 1958 there were 4,816 elementary schools with 18,565 teachers and 635,318 pupils; 207 middle schools (2,980 teachers, 74,730 pupils); 183 secondary schools (4,639 teachers, 97,384 pupils). In Nov. 1957, 609 vocational and continuation schools (4,646 teachers, 305,689 pupils); in winter term 1958-59, the University of Göttingen had 6,631 students; 2 technical high schools (8,318 students), 1 veterinary college (537 students); 1 mining academy (1,282 students); 1 high school of social sciences (136 students); 1 high school for music (190 students) and 10 teachers' training colleges (3,659 students).

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 434 hospitals with 62,036 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 154,210 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 168,841,000 or DM 25·89 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 134 district courts, 11 county courts, 3 courts of appeal and 1 supreme court.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 2,400,400 in June 1959, that of unemployed, 44,700. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 30·4% were engaged in agriculture and fishing, 36·3% in manufacturing and building, 15·1% in commerce and transport, 18·2% in public and private services.

#### Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	140·5	144·1	151·0	158·7	414·6	472·0	552·7	497·5
Rye . . . .	422·5	446·9	448·4	452·1	1,018·4	1,122·0	1,221·9	1,140·8
Barley . . .	69·5	78·2	86·3	102·5	216·1	250·8	306·8	313·5
Oats . . . .	215·7	207·9	204·1	188·8	593·3	577·9	547·5	538·0
Potatoes . .	276·1	267·9	271·7	253·9	5,511·9	5,949·8	6,959·2	5,283·1
Sugar beet .	108·4	107·2	97·3	104·2	3,326·7	2,734·6	3,678·8	3,887·2

*Livestock,* 3 Dec. 1958: Cattle, 2,343,400 (including 978,500 milch cows); horses, 253,800; pigs, 4,380,200; sheep, 239,800; goats, 75,300; poultry, 13,347,700.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 4,493 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 661,400 persons; of these 69,500 were employed in machine construction; 65,500 in car building; 47,200 in electrical engineering; 40,100 in textile industry.

*Roads.* At 31 March 1959 there were in Lower Saxony 23,746 km of 'classified' roads, including 418 km autobahn, 4,272 km federal roads, 8,888

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

km of first-class and 10,168 km second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1959, was 812,200, including 370,500 passenger cars, 75,600 lorries, 2,900 buses, 99,600 tractors, 263,700 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The 'Niedersächsisches Landesverwaltungsamt—Abteilung Statistik' (Bertastr. 2, Hannover) fulfils the function of the 'Statistisches Landesamt für Niedersachsen.' *Head of Division:* Regierungsdirektor Dr Hans Kraus. Main publications are: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Niedersachsen* (from 1950).—*Statistische Monatshefte für Niedersachsen* (from 1947).

**LAND LIBRARY.** Niedersächsische Landesbibliothek, Hanover. *Director:* Dr G. Meyer.

## NORTH RHINE-WESTPHALIA

### NORDRHEIN-WESTFALEN

**Government.** The Land Nordrhein-Westfalen is governed by the Christian Democratic Union; Minister President, Dr Franz Meyers. The Diet, elected on 6 July 1958, consists of 104 Christian Democrats, 81 Social Democrats, 15 Free Democrats.

**Area and Population.** The Land comprises 33,960 sq. km after 66 sq. km were, on 23 April 1949, placed under Netherlands and Belgian administration. It is divided into 6 areas, 38 urban and 57 rural districts. Capital Düsseldorf. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 15,459,300 (7,349,200 males, 8,110,000 females), including 2,460,600 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	243,843	137,288	12,036	165,379
1957 . . . .	256,698	133,954	12,297	165,089
1958 . . . .	261,323	142,184	13,072	163,578

**Religion.** In 1950, 41% were Protestants and 54.8% Roman Catholics.

**Education.** There were, in 1958, 6,313 primary schools with 34,114 teachers and 1,391,816 pupils, and 728 secondary schools with 16,749 teachers and 335,719 pupils.

The Universities of Cologne, Bonn and Münster, the Technical University of Aachen and the Medical Academy of Düsseldorf had 37,554 students in winter term 1958-59.

**Health.** There were, in 1957, 785 hospitals with 169,100 beds.

**Social Welfare.** In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 417,622 persons (as at 31 March 1958) and amounted to DM 499,693,000 or DM 32.21 per head of population.

**Justice.** There are 178 district courts, 19 county courts and 3 courts of appeal.

**Labour.** The total number of employees was 6,379,500 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 75,300. At the census of 13 Sept. 1950 of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, 55.4% were engaged in industry and building, 16.7% in commerce and transport, 16.2% in public and private services, 11.7% in agriculture and fishing.

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	157.0	163.6	167.0	174.0	515.3	458.7	552.6	531.4
Rye . . .	268.8	273.7	276.2	290.8	731.2	761.0	828.2	758.4
Barley . . .	84.2	72.1	93.5	98.5	268.8	191.2	304.4	313.7
Oats . . .	142.8	130.1	120.3	105.4	392.7	351.2	345.2	291.9
Potatoes . .	159.2	161.7	152.4	142.1	3,462.4	3,195.6	3,695.2	2,997.3
Sugar beet .	61.4	64.0	58.4	60.5	2,286.7	2,123.7	2,268.5	2,605.4

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1958: Cattle, 1,621,500 (including 784,500 milch cows); pigs, 2,675,900; sheep, 155,500; goats, 48,800; horses, 147,400; poultry, 13,280,600.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 16,136 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 2,770,300 persons; of these 496,300 were employed in mining; 283,300 in machine construction; 215,200 in textile industry; 214,400 in iron and steel production.

Output and/or production in 1,000 metric tons, 1958: Hard coal, 132,168; lignite, 80,119; pig-iron, 13,361; raw steel ingots, 18,023; rolled steel, 12,317; castings (iron, steel and malleable castings), 1,684; cement, 6,962; fireproof products, 1,032; sulphuric acid (including production of eokeries), 1,329; soda, 702; nitrogenous fertilizers (including production of eokeries), 474; thomas meal, 286; staple fibres and rayon, 98; metalworking machines, 89; equipment for smelting works and rolling mills, 133; machines for mining industry, 243; cranes and hoisting machinery, 58; installation implements, 19; cables and electric lines, 154; springs of all kinds, 89; chains of all kinds, 70; locks and fittings, 131; spun yarns, 284; electric power, 53,241 m. kwh.; gas (including eokery-gas of industry), 18,767 m. cu. metres. Of the total population, 18.3% were engaged in industry (1958).

*Communications.* There were (31 March 1959) 22,008 km of 'classified' roads, including 419 km autobahn, 4,336 km of federal roads, 10,866 km of first-class and 6,388 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan 1959, 1,758,500, including 950,400 passenger cars, 205,700 lorries, 7,200 buses, 103,800 tractors and 491,400 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt (Ludwig Beck St. 23, Düsseldorf) was founded in 1946, by amalgamating the provincial statistical offices of Rhineland and Westphalia. *Director:* E. C. Chandon. The Landesamt publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1949.—*Statistische Rundschau für das Land Nordrhein-Westfalen*. Monthly from Jan. 1949.—*Statistisches Taschenbuch Nordrhein-Westfalen*. From 1955.

**LAND LIBRARY.** Landes- und Stadtbibliothek, Grabbeplatz 7, Düsseldorf. *Director:* J. Giessler.

**RHINELAND-PALATINATE****RHEINLAND-PFALZ**

*Constitution.* The constitution of the Land Rheinland-Pfalz was approved by the Consultative Assembly on 25 April 1947 and by referendum on 18 May 1947, when 579,002 voted for and 514,338 against its acceptance.

The elections of 19 April 1959 returned 52 Christian Democrats, 37 Social Democrats, 10 Free Democrats and 1 member of the Deutsche Reich Party (Nazi).

The cabinet is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Free Democrats, headed by Peter Altmeier (Christian Democrat).

*Area and Population.* Rheinland-Pfalz comprises 19,829 sq. km. Capital, Mainz. Population (estimate as at 31 Dec. 1958), 3,354,700 (1,578,700 males, 1,776,000 females), including 298,900 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

**VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:**

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	. . . .	62,771	29,990	2,129	37,706
1957	. . . .	64,722	30,070	2,162	37,604
1958	. . . .	61,473	30,810	2,243	36,168

*Religion.* In 1950 (census) there were 40·7% Protestants and 57·7% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* There were, in 1959, 3,236 primary schools with 3,273 teachers and 354,775 pupils; 156 secondary schools with 2,701 teachers and 58,023 pupils; 5 teachers' training colleges with 69 teachers and 1,047 students (winter term 1958-59); a theological high school at Trier with 20 professors and 199 students, and a university at Mainz with (winter term 1958-59) 442 professors and assistants and 5,146 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 237 hospitals with 33,592 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 64,293 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 72,662,000 or DM 21·61 per head of population.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 1,093,700 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 11,500. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 36·1% were engaged in agriculture and fishing, 36·2% in manufacturing and building, 13·7% in commerce and transport, 14% in public and private services.

**Agriculture. Area and yield of the most important products:**

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Yield (1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	76·9	70·7	87·3	99·9	237·0	219·0	267·2	296·1
Rye . . .	100·9	92·0	89·5	100·3	243·6	223·0	211·7	274·9
Barley . . .	67·4	80·5	82·1	69·1	208·3	238·3	211·1	191·1
Oats . . .	96·5	105·0	91·7	80·8	238·3	261·5	204·5	205·2
Potatoes . .	98·5	101·7	96·6	94·4	2,202·5	2,496·6	2,028·9	1,926·4
Sugar beet .	14·6	17·2	18·6	20·8	573·9	687·7	723·7	918·8
Wine (1,000 hectolitres)	41·5	41·6	40·9	41·4	1,899·0	743·1	1,783·6	3,621·5
Tobacco . .	2·8	2·7	2·3	2·8	6·6	7·0	6·6	6·7

*Livestock* (3 Dec. 1958): Cattle, 693,800 (including 326,800 milch cows); horses, 59,700; sheep, 54,500; goats, 38,300; pigs, 659,300; poultry, 3,657,100.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 2,894 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 341,800 persons; of these 61,100 were employed in chemical industry; 35,300 in production of leather goods and footwear; 33,100 in machine construction; 32,300 in quarrying.

*Communications.* There were (31 March 1959) 12,741 km of 'classified' roads, including 123 km of autobahn, 2,370 km of federal roads, 5,387 km

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1048.

of first-class and 4,860 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1959, was 434,100, including 187,800 passenger cars, 39,600 lorries, 1,500 buses, 56,700 tractors and 148,400 motor cycles.

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Statistisches Landesamt (Römerbad, Bad Ems) was established in 1946. *President:* Dr Nellesen. Its publications include: *Statistisches Jahrbuch für Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistische Monatshefte Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1948); *Statistik von Rheinland-Pfalz* (from 1947) 70 vols. to date.

Klöpper, R., and Körber, J., *Rheinland-Pfalz in seiner Gliederung nach zentralörtlichen Bereichen*. Remagen, 1957

Stusterhenn, A., and Schäfer, H., *Verfassung von Rheinland-Pfalz: Kommentar*. Koblenz, 1950

*Rheinland-Pfalz Kultur und Wirtschaft*. Trautheim, 1953

## SAARLAND

In 1919 the Saar territory was placed under the control of the League of Nations. Following a plebiscite, the territory reverted to Germany in 1935. In 1945 the territory became part of the French Zone of occupation, and was in 1947 accorded an international status inside an economic union with France.

In pursuance of the German-French agreement signed in Luxembourg on 27 Oct. 1956 the territory returned to Germany on 1 Jan. 1957.

The economic re-integration of Saarland with Germany was completed by 5 July 1959.

**Constitution.** Saarland now ranks as a *Land* of the Federal German Republic and is represented in the Federal Diet by 8 members. The constitution passed on 15 Dec. 1947 is being revised.

The Saar Diet, elected on 18 Dec. 1955, is composed as follows: 16 Christian Democrats, 13 Free Democrats, 11 Christian People's Party, 8 Social Democrats, 2 independents.

Saarland is governed by a coalition of Christian Democrats, Christian People's Party and Social Democrats. Minister President, Dr Franz Josef Röder (Christian Democrat).

**Area and Population.** Saarland has an area of 2,567 sq. km. Estimated population 31 Dec. 1958, 1,040,200 (500,500 males, 539,600 females). The capital is Saarbrücken.

### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

		Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	. . . .	18,449	8,421	315	10,309
1957	. . . .	19,124	8,858	281	10,521
1958	. . . .	19,752	9,088	382	10,608

**Religion.** In 1951, 73.4% of the population were Roman Catholics and 25.3% were Protestants.

**Education.** In 1958 there were 603 primary schools with 2,954 teachers and 101,552 pupils; 38 secondary schools with 798 teachers and 16,483 pupils. In 1957 there were 39 vocational schools with 543 teachers and 36,681 pupils, 5 teachers' training colleges with 48 teachers and 553 students, and a university (founded in 1947) with 2,707 students in winter term 1958-59.

**Health.** There were, in 1957, 43 hospitals with 9,301 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In 1956, 9,722 persons were assisted under non-institutional welfare; the expenditure totalled 680.2m. francs. Institutional welfare covered 4,449 assisted persons; the expenditure amounted to 747.2m. francs. 18m. francs were spent on supplementary social health work.

*Justice.* The Saar disposes of 16 municipal courts, 1 district court and 1 court of appeal.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 349,000 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 3,900. At the census of 14 Nov. 1951 of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, 55.1% were engaged in industry and building, 16.1% in commerce and transport, 13.9% in public and private services, 14.9% in agriculture and forestry.

*Agriculture and Forestry.* The cultivated area occupies 1,370 sq. km or slightly more than half the total area; the forest area comprises nearly 32% of the total.

Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Yield (1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	10.1	2.2	10.4	11.0	22.7	3.9	26.4	27.1
Rye . . .	10.3	7.2	9.1	9.0	21.8	12.5	21.9	20.6
Barley . . .	3.0	7.6	3.8	3.8	6.5	16.2	9.1	8.7
Oats . . .	12.2	16.6	11.4	10.2	26.8	34.0	21.8	22.6
Potatoes . .	13.6	13.4	12.5	12.1	206.9	243.5	199.4	191.2
Sugar beet .	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.1	2.0	2.4	1.7	4.9

Livestock, 3 Dec. 1958: Cattle, 61,700 (including 37,600 milch cows); pigs, 79,500; sheep, 7,100; goats, 15,600; horses, 6,000; poultry, 857,600.

*Industry.* Coalmining, iron and steel production are the main industries; they employ about one-third of the persons employed. In 1958 the coalmines produced 16,423,000 metric tons of coal. Five iron foundries had 25 blast furnaces working and produced 3,083,000 metric tons of pig-iron and 3,485,000 metric tons of crude steel.

*Commerce.* In 1958 Saarland imported goods to the value of 293,400m. francs and exported goods to the value of 313,800m. francs. France supplied goods to the value of 219,300m. and took 202,400m. francs; the Federal Republic supplied 63,500m. and took 77,300m. francs.

*Communications.* At 31 March 1958 there were 1,704 km of 'classified' roads, including 323 km federal roads, 840 km of first-class and 541 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1959, 125,000, including 54,900 passenger cars, 17,900 lorries, 1,100 buses, 4,000 tractors and 47,700 motor cycles.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Statistical Office of the Saar (Saarbrücken 1, Hardenbergstrasse 3) was established on 1 April 1938. As from 1 June 1935, it was an independent agency; its predecessor, 1920-35, was the Statistical Office of the Government Commission of the Saar. *Chief:* Regierungsdirektor Dr Götz. The most important publications are:

*Statistisches Handbuch für das Saarland*, from 1955

*Saarlandische Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftszahlen.* Quarterly, from 1949

## SCHLESWIG-HOLSTEIN

*Government.* Owing to the complicated electoral system (a combination of majority and proportional representations), the elections of 23 Sept. 1958 gave the Christian Democratic Union 33, the Free Democratic Party 3, the All German Bloc and Refugee Party 5, the Social Democratic Party 26

and the South Schleswig Association 2 seats. The government is a coalition of the Christian Democrats and Free Democrats; Minister President, K. U. von Hassel (Christian Democrat).

*Area and Population.* The area of Schleswig-Holstein, in 1958, was 15,657 sq. km; it is divided into 4 urban and 17 rural districts and 1,400 communes. The capital is Kiel. The population (estimate, 31 Dec. 1958) numbered 2,275,800 (1,067,200 males, 1,208,600 females), including 640,700 expellees.<sup>1</sup>

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956 . . . .	32,233	18,019	1,899	25,218
1957 . . . .	33,788	18,604	2,076	26,398
1958 . . . .	34,399	19,853	1,915	26,072

*Religion.* In 1950, 88% were Protestants and 6% Roman Catholics.

*Education.* In 1958 there were 1,741 elementary schools with 7,185 teachers and 239,500 pupils; 158 secondary schools with 3,502 teachers and 74,186 pupils; 145 evening schools with 47,100 students; 2 teachers' training colleges with 715 students, and 104 vocational colleges, including 31 agricultural colleges. The University of Kiel had, in winter term 1958-59, 3,442 students.

*Health.* There were, in 1957, 146 hospitals with 25,853 beds.

*Social Welfare.* In the fiscal year 1 April 1958-31 March 1959 public assistance, including assistance in homes and hospitals, was given to 72,872 persons (as at 31 March 1959) and amounted to DM 82,464,000 or DM 36.17 per head of population.

*Justice.* There are 59 district courts, 4 county courts, 1 court of appeal, 9 labour courts, a Land labour court, 3 social courts, a Land social court and a court for administrative litigation.

*Labour.* The total number of employees was 763,900 at 30 June 1959, that of unemployed, 22,600. Of the total working population, including employers and unemployed, at the census of 13 Sept. 1950, 24.5% were engaged in agriculture and fishing, 37.5% in manufacturing and building, 17.2% in commerce and transport, 20.8% in public and private services.

*Agriculture.* Area and yield of the most important crops:

	Area (1,000 hectares)				Yield (1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	59.0	74.8	75.3	83.7	211.6	285.9	287.0	221.4
Rye . . . .	119.6	133.3	129.5	124.1	273.3	338.5	343.4	273.9
Barley . . .	36.4	41.6	49.5	61.8	124.9	148.7	175.5	181.0
Oats . . . .	77.2	66.2	62.9	53.6	210.7	191.4	171.9	162.2
Potatoes . .	53.9	49.8	53.0	43.8	1,044.2	1,307.7	1,261.7	793.7
Sugar beet .	13.2	13.3	13.3	15.7	390.6	339.1	437.4	516.3

*Livestock,* 3 Dec. 1958: 71,800 horses, 1,128,500 cattle (including 425,700 milch cows), 1,279,200 pigs, 118,700 sheep, 4,500 goats, 3,896,900 poultry.

*Fisheries.* Total catch in 1958 was 97,100 tons, valued at DM 37m.

*Industry.* In June 1959, 1,509 establishments (with more than 10 employees) employed 162,600 persons; of these 26,700 were employed in

<sup>1</sup> See footnote on p. 1046.

shipbuilding; 20,500 in machine construction; 9,500 in textile industry; 8,900 in quarrying.

*Communications.* There were (31 March 1959) 7,024 km of 'classified' roads, including 1,406 km of federal roads, 3,453 km of first-class and 2,100 km of second-class highways. Number of motor vehicles, 1 Jan. 1959, was 256,600, including 124,600 passenger cars, 30,200 lorries, 1,100 buses, 35,300 tractors, 65,400 motor cycles.

*Kiel Canal.* The Kiel Canal, 98.7 km (61 miles) long, is on Schleswig-Holstein territory. In 1938, 53,530 vessels of 22.6m. net tons passed through it; in 1955, 62,911 vessels of 31.3m. net tons; in 1956, 62,402<sup>1</sup> vessels of 31.6m. net tons; in 1957, 66,588<sup>1</sup> vessels of 33.2m. net tons; in 1958, 67,738 vessels of 33.5m. net tons.

<sup>1</sup> Plus, 1956, 2,127; 1957, 2,441; 1958, 2,873 small sporting craft without indication of their net register tons, which were included in the figures relating to the previous years.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Statistical Office (Mühlenweg 166, Kiel); *Director:* Dr G. H. Horn.

Publications: *Statistisches Taschenbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1954; *Statistisches Jahrbuch Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1951; *Statistik von Schleswig-Holstein*, 28 vols., from 1949.—*Statistische Monatshefte Schleswig-Holstein*, from 1949

Brandt, O., *Grundriss der Geschichte Schleswig-Holsteins*. 5th ed. Kiel, 1957  
*Handbuch für Schleswig-Holstein*. 9th ed. Kiel, 1958

LAND LIBRARY. Schleswig-Holsteinische Landesbibliothek, Warnemünder St., 16-18 Kiel-Wik. *Director:* Dr Olaf Klose.

## GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC

### DEUTSCHE DEMOKRATISCHE REPUBLIK

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Upon the establishment of the Federal Republic of Germany, the People's Council of the Soviet zone, appointed in 1948, was converted into a provisional People's Chamber.

On 7 Oct. 1949 the provisional People's Chamber enacted a constitution of the 'German Democratic Republic'. The republic is, however, not recognized by any non-Communist government.

In July 1952 the 5 Länder were replaced by 14 districts (*Bezirke*).

*President of the German Democratic Republic.* Wilhelm Pieck (elected 11 Oct. 1949; re-elected 7 Oct. 1953 and 7 Oct. 1957).

At the elections held on 16 Nov. 1958, out of registered electorate of 11,848,602, 11,717,952 votes were cast. The list of the National Front received 99.87%; other lists were not permitted; 0.12% of the ballot papers were invalid.

The cabinet was, in April 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Otto Grotewohl (Socialist Unity Party).

*First Deputy Prime Minister.* Walter Ulbricht (SUP). *Deputy Prime*

*Ministers:* Willi Stoph (SUP), *Minister of Defence;* Fritz Selbmann (SUP), *Chairman of the Commission for Industry and Transport;* Dr Hans Loch (LDP); Paul Scholz (Dem. Peasant); Bruno Leuschner (SUP), *Chairman of the State Planning Commission;* Heinrich Rau (SUP), *Minister of Foreign and Internal Trade;* Dr Lothar Bolz (National Democratic Party), *Minister for Foreign Affairs;* Max Sefrin (Christian Democrat), *Minister of Health.*

There are 20 other Ministers, Secretaries of State and Chairmen of

**Commissions.** They include the Ministers of Finance (Willi Rumpf) and of the Interior (Karl Maron); all are Communists.

The real power is vested in the Politburo of the SUP, which consists of 9 full and 5 candidate members. *First secretary*, Walter Ulbricht.

*National flag:* Black, red, golden (horizontal); in the centre, on both sides, the coat of arms showing a hammer and compass within a wreath of grain entwined with a black, red and golden ribbon.

*National hymn:* Auferstanden aus Ruinen (words by Johannes R. Becher, tune by Hanns Eisler).

**East Berlin.** East Berlin (the 'Democratic Sector' of Berlin) is the capital of the German Democratic Republic.

*Head of the Administration.* Friedrich Ebert (Soc. Unity Party).

*Population*, 31 Dec. 1958, 1,090,353 (464,305 males, 626,048 females).

In 1946, 70.7% were Protestants, 10.5% Roman Catholics, 0.2% Jews. Vital statistics (1958): Live births, 13,431; marriages, 10,784; deaths, 17,383.

*Education.* 211 general public schools (June 1958) with 4,219 teachers and (1957) 95,870 pupils, 60 vocational schools with 940 teachers and 33,200 pupils, 1 university (with 8,614 students on 15 Oct. 1958), 1 academy for economics (1,477 students), 1 academy for sculpture and applied arts (171 students), 1 academy for music (175 students).

*Public Health.* 44 hospitals (31 Dec. 1958) with 18,797 beds.

*Social Welfare.* 24,167 recipients of benefits of social welfare (31 Dec. 1958); expenditure of social welfare (1958) DM East 11,510,182.

*Agriculture.* Agriculturally used area (15 June 1958) 15,677 hectares including 7,874 hectares arable land and 6,420 hectares gardens, orchards and tree nurseries. Livestock (3 Dec. 1958): 10,049 cattle, 42,300 pigs, 2,832 horses, 9,075 sheep.

*Industry.* 934 establishments (31 Dec. 1958) employing 180,632 employees, including 621 private establishments (18,053 employees).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and estimated population (31 Dec. 1958):

Districts	Area in sq. km	Population			Per sq. km
		Male	Female	Total	
Rostock . . . . .	7,068	383,940	443,757	827,697	117
Schwerin . . . . .	8,620	286,464	344,013	630,477	73
Neubrandenburg . . . . .	10,918	305,203	357,323	662,526	61
Potsdam . . . . .	12,413	526,108	646,794	1,172,902	94
Frankfurt/O. . . . .	7,049	298,963	359,277	658,240	93
Cottbus . . . . .	8,208	372,729	430,011	802,740	98
Magdeburg . . . . .	11,525	629,672	762,413	1,392,085	121
Halle . . . . .	8,765	904,972	1,079,062	1,984,034	226
Erfurt . . . . .	7,306	563,994	693,376	1,257,370	172
Gera . . . . .	3,994	327,084	401,061	728,145	182
Suhl . . . . .	3,853	248,589	295,678	544,267	141
Dresden . . . . .	6,740	832,740	1,062,969	1,895,669	281
Leipzig . . . . .	4,964	679,694	854,911	1,534,605	309
Karl-Marx-Stadt <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,008	945,359	1,185,238	2,130,597	355
Berlin Eastern Sector . . . . .	403	464,305	626,048	1,090,353	2,706
<i>German Democratic Republic</i> . . . . .	<i>107,834</i>	<i>7,769,816</i>	<i>9,541,891</i>	<i>17,311,707</i>	<i>161</i>

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Chemnitz.

An agreement proclaiming the Oder-Neisse line the permanent frontier between Germany and Poland was concluded between the German Democratic Republic and Poland on 6 July 1950. A protocol on the delimitation of the frontier was signed on 27 Jan. 1951; it extends the Polish territory on the island of Usedom and in Mecklenburg beyond the borders fixed in the Potsdam agreement. The Western Allies and the Federal Republic do not recognize these agreements.

Resident population of the principal towns as at 31 Dec. 1958:

Leipzig . . . . .	593,902	Erfurt . . . . .	184,588
Dresden . . . . .	491,646	Rostock . . . . .	151,811
Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz) . . . . .	285,928	Zwickau . . . . .	129,069
Halle . . . . .	278,828	Potsdam . . . . .	114,132
Magdeburg . . . . .	258,712	Gera . . . . .	99,241

#### VITAL STATISTICS:

	Marriages	Live births	Deaths	Divorces
1956 . . . . .	152,580	281,282	212,698	23,349
1957 . . . . .	150,069	273,327	225,179	23,293
1958 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	154,368	271,183	220,295	21,956

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population was 15.9 in 1956, 15.6 in 1957 and 1958; marriage rate, 8.6 in 1956 and 1957, 8.9 in 1958; death rate, 12 in 1956, 12.9 in 1957, 12.7 in 1958; infantile mortality per 100 live births, 4.7 in 1956, 4.6 in 1957, 4.4 in 1958.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of 1950, 80.5% of the population were Protestants and 11% were Roman Catholics; estimates for the eastern sector of Berlin give 70% Protestants and 10% Roman Catholics.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 8,299 elementary schools with 44,847 teachers and (1957) 1,075,279 pupils; 1,154 middle schools with 24,104 teachers and (1957) 611,383 pupils; 372 secondary schools with 5,726 teachers and (1957) 91,311 pupils; 612 special schools with 3,855 teachers and (1957) 51,497 pupils; 300 advanced vocational schools with 5,723 teachers and 110,073 pupils. There were also 45 universities and other high schools with 2,746 professors, 6,247 assistants and 64,106 students.

**Cinemas** (1958). There were 1,404 cinemas with a seating capacity of 544,300.

**FINANCE.** The budget of the German Democratic Republic was as follows (in DM lm.) for calendar years:

	1953	1956	1957	1958
Revenue . . . . .	34,775	35,881	36,655	42,004
Expenditure . . . . .	34,753	35,856	36,377	41,820

Of the 1958 expenditures, 10,595m. was earmarked for health and social services, 2,651m. for vocational training and sport, 2,169m. for sciences and *Kultur*.

**DEFENCE.** On 18 Jan. 1956 (the anniversary of the creation of the Prussian Kingdom in 1701 and the German Empire in 1871) the Diet passed laws for the establishment of a 'people's army' and a defence ministry. A defence council, under the chairmanship of W. Ulbricht, First Secretary of the Politburo, was set up in Feb. 1960.

**Army.** The Army is organized in 7 line and 1 artillery-A.A. divisions. They are armed with 1,500 tanks (mostly Soviet T34/76 and T34/85), 300

self-propelled guns and 2,160 other (including A.A. and anti-tank guns). The total strength in 1959 was 65,000 all ranks. There are also 215,000 militiamen organized in *Betriebskampfgruppen* (factory fighting squads); their relationship to the Army is obscure.

*Police.* The police force (*Bereitschaftspolizei*) numbered 20,000 men and the Border Police, 40,000 men in 1959.

*Navy.* The Navy includes 1 escort destroyer, 5 frigates, 4 submarines, 4 patrol vessels, a minelayer, 54 patrol boats, 22 fleet minesweepers, 8 in-shore minesweepers, 25 coast defence boats, 32 motor torpedo-boats, 10 motor launches, 2 surveying vessels, a depot ship, 7 tugs and a training ship. The construction programme includes 3 escort destroyers, 4 submarines, 6 torpedo-boats and 6 motor torpedo-boats.

*Air Force.* The 'air-police', set up in Nov. 1950, had in 1957, a strength of 10,000 officers and men, flying 300 Soviet aircraft (Yak-11 and Yak-18). Operational squadrons are forming with MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighters and Il-14 and An-2 transport aircraft.

Twenty Soviet divisions are stationed in the German Democratic Republic.

*Taschenkalender der Nationalen Volksarmee.* Berlin, Ministerium für nationale Verteidigung, 1958

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In 1958 the arable land was 4,921,126 hectares; meadows and pastures, 1,299,544 hectares; forests (1957), 2,935,057 hectares. Since 1945, the estates of Junkers, was criminals and leading Nazis have been sequestered; 3.1m. hectares have been distributed among farmers. From 1952 to 1958, 6,637 collective farms of 2.39m. hectares, and 700 state farms of 373,461 hectares have been established; they were, in 1958, served by 600 machine and tractor stations.

The yield of the main crops in 1958 was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 1,363.2; rye, 2,367.8; barley, 930.9; oats, 1,143.5; potatoes, 11,498.2; sugar beet, 6,976.1.

Livestock on 3 Dec. 1959: Cattle, 4,464,800 (including 2,157,500 milch cows); pigs, 8,283,000; sheep, 2,114,600; 1958: goats, 625,300; horses, 606,800; poultry, 33,138,200.

*Mining.* In the production of lignite, the German Democratic Republic takes first place in world output. Large uranium mines in the Erzgebirge (now apparently exhausted) and eastern Thuringia have been worked from 1945 under Soviet direction. The principal minerals raised are as follows (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1956	1957	1958		1956	1957	1958
Coal . . .	2,743	2,753	2,903	Copper ore . .	1,350	1,393	1,457
Lignite . .	257,500	265,961	268,978	Potash . . .	1,556	1,604	1,650
Iron ore . .	1,757	1,478	1,506				

*Industry.* Industry produced about 63% of the national income in 1957; the nationalized undertakings were responsible for some 88% of the entire industrial output.

Production of iron and steel (in 1,000 metric tons):

	1953	1956	1957	1958	1959
Crude steel . . .	2,163.2	2,739.9	2,894.5	3,043.0	3,207
Pig-iron . . .	1,078.3	1,573.7	1,662.9	1,174.9	1,889
Rolled steel . .	1,513.5	2,010.5	2,115.4	2,264.8	2,487

Leading chemical products in 1958 were (in metric tons): Potash salts, 1,650,000; nitrogen fertilizers, 320,010; synthetic rubber, 84,969; sulphuric acid, 530,885; calcined soda, 552,984; caustic soda, 296,365; ammonia, 444,313. Other industrial products (1958): Cement, 3,553,000 metric tons (1959: 4,205,000); cotton fabrics, 217m. sq. metres; leather shoes, 19·8m. pairs (1959: 22·9m.).

*Power.* Generation of electric power (in lm. kwh.): 1950, 19,500; 1958, 34,800; 1959, 37,200.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade is a state monopoly. The distribution of trade with the main groups of countries was as follows (in lm. roubles):

	Soviet bloc		West Germany		Other countries		Total	
	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>	<i>Import</i>	<i>Export</i>
1956 . . .	3,853·4	4,170·5	584·7	610·0	896·8	842·5	5,334·9	5,629·0
1957 . . .	4,625·7	5,438·3	735·5	818·6	1,100·7	986·2	6,461·9	7,243·0
1958 . . .	4,765·2	5,801·8	760·5	845·2	1,193·8	911·6	6,719·5	7,553·6

A trade agreement concluded with the U.S.S.R. in Nov. 1959 ensures that about 45% of the foreign trade of the German Democratic Republic will be with the U.S.S.R. and about 75% with the Communist bloc as a whole.

Total trade between the German Democratic Republic and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	2,522,059	2,408,883	2,755,151	3,406,855	4,595,331
Exports from U.K. . .	661,623	994,142	1,421,415	2,277,689	3,516,614
Re-exports from U.K. .	321,773	546,903	1,406,535	357,447	662,350

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* There were, in 1958, 47,725 km of classified roads. Road traffic amounted to 4,147m. ton-km of goods and 6,961m. passenger-km.

*Railways.* There were, in 1958, 16,093 km of railway line. Traffic amounted to 30,101m. ton-km of goods and 21,399m. passenger-km.

*Shipping.* The port of Rostock is being reconstructed and enlarged so as to absorb the whole sea-going traffic of the German Democratic Republic and the Czechoslovak hinterland. Sea-going traffic in 1958, 3,738m. ton-km of goods. In 1958 navigable inland waterways had a length of 2,643 km; they handled 2,398m. ton-km of goods.

*Post.* There were 10,993 post offices and agencies and 553,314 telephone subscribers on 1 Jan. 1958. Number of wireless licences, 5,060,700; of television licences, 317,600.

*Aviation.* The East German Lufthansa operates services between East Berlin and Prague, Warsaw, Budapest, Bucharest and Moscow.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The circulating Reichsmark notes were exchanged for 'Deutsche Mark' (East) in June 1948. A 'German Bank of Issue' was set up in Berlin and empowered to issue the new notes. This bank is the central institute for the 'Emissions- und Girobank' established in April 1947 in the 5 Länder of the Soviet Zone. The circulation of notes and coins at 31 Dec. 1958 was DM (East) 3,756m. Since 1 Nov. 1953 the DM (East) currency has been based on gold, the gold content of the DM (East) being fixed at 0·399902 gramme. This fixation (which would mean a relation of £1 = DM 6·22, \$1 = DM 2·22) has not been recognized by the International Monetary Fund.

**DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES.** The German Democratic Republic maintains diplomatic relations with 12 Communist countries.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The central statistica agency is the Staatliche Zentralverwaltung für Statistik (Kloster St, 80-85, Berlin C.2).

The Zentralverwaltung publishes: *Statistisches Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (from 1956).—*Jahrbuch der Deutschen Demokratischen Republik* (latest issue, 1959).—*Statistische Praxis*. Monthly, from 1946.—*Vierteljahreshefte zur Statistik der D.D.R.* Quarterly, from 1957

**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Deutsche Bücherei, Leipzig C.1. *Director:* Curt Fleischhack.—Deutsche Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. *Director:* Professor H. Kunze.

## GREECE

### VASILEION TIS ELLADOS; KINGDOM OF HELLAS

GREECE gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of 3 Feb. 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France and Russia. For details of the subsequent history to 1947 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 1069-70.

Greece is a member of the United Nations, NATO and of the Ankara pact between Greece, Turkey and Yugoslavia of 9 Aug. 1954.

*National flag:* blue and white striped, horizontal; with white cross in top-left corner.

*National anthem:* Se gnorizo apo tin kopsi (words by Dionysios Solomos, 1824; tune by N. Mantzaros, 1873).

**REIGNING KING.** Paul I, born 14 Dec. 1901, married 9 Jan. 1938, Princess Frederika Louise, daughter of the Duke of Brunswick (born 18 April 1917); succeeded his brother George II on 1 April 1947.

*Offspring:* Princess Sophia, born 2 Nov. 1938; Constantine, Duke of Sparta (heir apparent), born 2 June 1940; Princess Irene, born at Cape Town on 11 May 1942.

*Sisters of the King.* (1) Princess *Helen*, born 3 May 1896, married 10 March 1921, Carol II, former King of Rumania (from whom she obtained a divorce 21 June 1928); (2) Princess *Irene*, born 13 Feb. 1904, widow of Aymon, Duke of Aosta (died 29 Jan. 1948); (3) Princess *Katherine*, born 4 May 1913, married 21 April 1947, Maj. Richard C. A. Brandram, M.C., R.A.

### Greek Rulers

Othon (Prince Otto of Bavaria) 13 Jan. 1833-23 Oct. 1862 (dethroned).  
Georgios I (Prince William of Denmark) 1863-18 March 1913 (assassinated).  
Constantine I, 18 March 1913-11 June 1917 (expelled), 19 Dec. 1920-27 Sept. 1922 (abdicated).

Alexander, 11 June 1917-25 Oct. 1920.  
Georgios II, 27 Sept. 1922-19 Dec. 1923 (expelled), 25 Nov. 1935-30 Dec. 1944, 1 Sept. 1946-1 April 1947.  
*Republic*, 13 April 1924-3 Nov. 1935.  
*Regency*, 30 Dec. 1944-1 Sept. 1946.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** On 22 Dec. 1951 Parliament ratified a new Constitution, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1952, amending the Constitution of 1911. The amendments include: (i) Dispositions to facilitate the expropriation of certain lands for distribution to landless peasants; (ii) in the event of the King's absence from the kingdom, and if

the successor to the throne is not of age, the Queen assumes the royal power in the King's name; (iii) a parliamentary recess committee with certain legislative powers is established to function while the Chamber is in recess; (iv) civil servants and employees of public corporations are deprived of the right to strike, and subversive ideologies are declared to be incompatible with the functions of civil servants.

On 29 May 1952 women over 21 years were given the vote, and women over 25 years were allowed to stand for parliament.

On 10-12 April 1958 the King signed the new electoral law establishing the reinforced proportional as electoral system. According to this system, the simple proportional system is applied in the first distribution of seats. In the second and third distributions the simple proportional system is again applied, but, in addition, a right to participate in these distributions is given to parties having secured 25% of the total of valid votes and to party coalitions having secured 35-40% of the valid votes.

General elections, held on 11 May 1958, returned the following parties (strength as at 1 Jan. 1959): National Radical Union (ERE), 169; United Democratic Left (EDA), 58; Liberal Party, 34; Democratic Union, 12; Other Parties, 19; Independents, 8; total, 300.

The ERE government, sworn in on 17 May 1958, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister of Defence.* C. Karamanlis.

*Vice-Premier.* P. Canellopoulos.

*Foreign Affairs.* E. Averoff-Tossizza. *Minister to the Prime Minister.*

C. Tsatsos. *Minister of Co-ordination.* A. Protopapadakis. *Finance.*

C. Papaconstantinou. *Commerce.* L. Dertilis. *Industry.* N. Martis.

*Interior.* D. Makris. *Justice.* C. Kallias. *Education.* G. Voyatzis.

*Public Works and Communications.* S. Ghikas. *Agriculture.* C. Adamopoulos.

*Social Welfare.* A. Stratos. *Mercantile Marine.* G. Andriano-

poulos. *Labour.* A. Dimitratos. *Northern Greece.* A. Theologitis.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area is 132,562 sq. km, of which the islands account for 25,484 sq. km. Athens is the capital.

The population of the country was 7,632,801 according to the census of 8 April 1951. In May 1958, 5,032,736 persons (of whom 2,374,260 were women) were on the electoral lists. Estimated population, 31 Dec. 1958, 8,555,000.

In 1950, 49.5% of the population were peasants, 25% workers and artisans, 10% employees, 8.5% liberal professions, and 7% pensioners and rentiers.

The following table shows the prefectures (Nomoi) and their population figures:

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1951	Capital	Population 1951
<i>Central Greece and Euboea</i>	24,979	2,287,019		
Aetolia and Acarnania	5,711	220,138	Missolonghi	12,179
Attica	3,805	1,556,029	Athens	565,084
Boeotia	3,135	106,838	Levadeia	10,915
Euboea	4,019	164,542	Chalcis	23,786
Evyrotania	2,036	39,673	Karpenissi	3,445
Phthiotis	4,195	148,322	Lamia	22,353
Phocis	2,078	51,472	Amphissa	5,553
<i>Peloponnesos</i>	21,556	1,129,022		
Argolis	2,262	85,389	Nauplion	8,459
Arcadia	4,353	154,361	Tripolis	17,585
Akhalia	3,014	228,871	Patras	79,014
Elia	2,986	188,274	Pyrgos	17,996
Korinthia	2,280	113,358	Korinthos	17,728

Nomos	Area in sq. km	Population 1951	Capital	Population 1951
Lakonia . . . . .	3,764	130,898	Sparte . . . . .	7,900
Messenia . . . . .	2,897	227,871	Calamata . . . . .	37,781
<i>Ionia Islands</i> . . . . .	2,237	228,597		
Zante . . . . .	408	38,062	Zante . . . . .	11,126
Kerkyra . . . . .	638	105,414	Kerkyra . . . . .	27,431
Kefallenia . . . . .	752	47,369	Argostolion . . . . .	8,205
Levkas . . . . .	439	37,752	Levkas . . . . .	5,329
<i>Thessaly</i> . . . . .	13,984	628,941		
Kardhitsa . . . . .	2,511	138,786	Kardhitsa . . . . .	18,543
Larisa . . . . .	5,620	208,120	Larisa . . . . .	41,016
Magnesia . . . . .	2,536	153,808	Volos . . . . .	51,144
Trikkala . . . . .	3,317	128,227	Trikkala . . . . .	24,131
<i>Macedonia</i> . . . . .	34,356	1,700,835		
Drama . . . . .	3,502	120,492	Drama . . . . .	29,498
Imathia . . . . .	1,688	96,429	Verria . . . . .	21,844
Thessaloniki . . . . .	3,435	459,956	Thessaloniki . . . . .	217,049
Kavala . . . . .	2,169	136,337	Kavala . . . . .	42,102
Kastoria . . . . .	1,680	46,407	Kastoria . . . . .	9,468
Kilkis . . . . .	2,614	89,475	Kilkis . . . . .	9,702
Kozani . . . . .	5,868	177,838	Kozani . . . . .	17,651
Pella . . . . .	2,606	116,969	Edessa . . . . .	14,940
Pieria . . . . .	1,544	86,161	Katerini . . . . .	24,605
Serres . . . . .	4,052	222,549	Serres . . . . .	36,760
Florina . . . . .	1,871	69,391	Florina . . . . .	12,270
Khalkidiki . . . . .	2,988	75,735	Polyghyros . . . . .	3,381
Mount Athos . . . . .	339	3,086	Karyai . . . . .	453
<i>Epirus</i> . . . . .	9,253	330,543		
Arta . . . . .	1,741	72,717	Arta . . . . .	12,947
Theoprotia . . . . .	1,479	47,299	Hegoumenitea . . . . .	2,076
Yanina . . . . .	5,063	153,748	Yanina . . . . .	52,315
Preveza . . . . .	970	56,779	Preveza . . . . .	11,008
<i>Crete</i> . . . . .	8,379	462,124		
Iraklion . . . . .	2,577	189,637	Heraklion . . . . .	51,144
Lassithi . . . . .	1,911	73,784	Aghios Nikolaos . . . . .	3,167
Rethymnon . . . . .	1,492	72,179	Rethymnon . . . . .	11,057
Canea . . . . .	2,399	126,524	Canea . . . . .	33,211
<i>Aegean Islands</i> . . . . .	9,232	528,766		
Cyclades . . . . .	2,649	125,959	Hermonpolis . . . . .	16,971
Lesvos . . . . .	2,166	154,795	Mitylini . . . . .	25,518
Samos . . . . .	833	59,709	Limin Vatheos . . . . .	5,970
Chios . . . . .	902	66,823	Chios . . . . .	24,361
Dodecanese . . . . .	2,682	121,480	Rhodes . . . . .	23,599
<i>Thrace</i> . . . . .	8,586	336,954		
Evros . . . . .	4,249	141,340	Alexandroupolis . . . . .	16,632
Xanthi . . . . .	1,751	89,891	Xanthi . . . . .	25,700
Rodhopi . . . . .	2,586	105,723	Komotini . . . . .	29,734

In 1951 cities (*i.e.*, communes of more than 10,000 inhabitants, including the whole area of Greater Athens) had 2,807,905 inhabitants (37%); towns (*i.e.*, communes with between 2,000 and 9,999 inhabitants), 1,187,135 (15%); villages and rural communities (under 2,000 inhabitants), 3,637,761 (48%).

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is a self-governing community composed of 20 monasteries. (*See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1945, p. 983.) For centuries the peninsula has been administered by a Council of 4 members and an Assembly of 20 members, 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek Government on 10 Sept. 1926 recognized this autonomous form of government and ratified it by Articles 109-112 of the Constitution of 1927, which also gave legal sanction to the Charter of Mount Athos, drawn up by representatives of the 20 monasteries on 20 May 1924.

Since 1925 there has been a fiscal Free Zone in the town and port of Thessaloniki covering an area of 234,497 sq. metres on land and 159,971 sq. metres on water with 7 km of railway and, since 1924, a Yugoslav Free

Zone in the same port with an area of 60,710 sq. metres on land and 33,872 sq. metres on water with 2,250 metres of railway. Since 1932 there has been a Free Zone in the town of Piraeus, covering an area of 181,489 sq. metres on land, with a frontage on the sea of 1,775 metres and 1 km of railway.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of 1951, there were 7,472,559 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 28,430 Roman Catholics, 1,205 Armenians, 7,034 Protestants, 1,205 Monophysites, 4,438 other Christians, 112,665 Moslems, 6,325 Jews and 145 others. By the Constitution of 1864, Orthodoxy was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Church of Greece is vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Archbishop of Athens as president and 12 metropolitans, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Church of Greece has 71 metropolitans.

The Roman Catholic Church has 2 archbishops (Athens, Corfu) and 7 bishops. The Greek Evangelical Church has 9 churches. Only 8,500 Jews out of 68,000 survived the German occupation. The Moslems have 300 mosques.

**EDUCATION.** All children between the ages of 6 and 14 years must attend school.

There were (1957-58; public and private) 10,633 primary schools and 1,048 kindergartens with, together, 989,146 pupils and 532 secondary and 42 commercial schools with, together, 212,471 pupils. There were for higher studies 2 universities: one in Athens, founded 1837, with 111 professors and 6,670 students, and one in Thessaloniki with 102 professors and 4,580 students. The Polytechnic in Athens had 63 professors and 1,401 students; the School of Fine Arts had 6 professors and 113 students. There are also in Athens High Schools of Economic and Commercial Sciences (1,872 students), of Political Sciences (2,578 students), of Industrial Studies (1,083 students) and of Agriculture (305 students); a state and 2 private conservatoires, and a state conservatoire at Thessaloniki.

Illiteracy in the age groups of 10 years and over declined from 42% of the population in 1928 to 12% in 1957.

**Cinemas** (1955). There were 250 cinemas with a seating capacity of 150,000.

**FINANCE.** The estimates of revenue and expenditure for financial years (ending 30 June) and, from 1 Jan. 1957, calendar years were as follows (in lm. drachmai):

	1954-55	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1957	1958	1960
Revenue . . .	11,554,200	19,343.8	15,453	15,158.7	18,560
Expenditure . . .	11,728,400	19,636.3	15,445	14,956.6	19,543

<sup>1</sup> New issue of drachmai; the fiscal year was extended to 31 Dec. 1956.

The 1958 revenue includes 470.7m. drachmai from U.S.A. aid and 367.2m. from N.A.T.O.; this aid was allocated for military expenditures, investments, N.A.T.O. infrastructure works and earthquake victims.

The capital of interest-bearing funded debt as at 31 Dec. 1948 consisted of gold francs 933,528,625, £30,310,908, \$70,728,754, francs 133,955,803, gold marks 8,324,000, Swedish crowns 1,414,164.

The capital of non-interest-bearing funded debt at the same date consisted of (internal) drachmai 649,162,075; (external) £10m., £T1,940,210, drachmai 5,083,530,297.

The floating debt as at 31 Dec. 1957 amounted to \$7,331,600.

The International Financial Commission (composed of delegates from Great Britain and France) established in Feb. 1908 to collect and disburse, with the collaboration of the Finance Minister, such revenues as are available for the service of the external debt is to be superseded by some other arrangement, according to the Anglo-Greek agreement of Jan. 1946. To this Commission are assigned the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain government monopolies, the stamp duty and the import duties at the port of Piraeus. The German occupation of 1941-44 interrupted the service of the debt, which has not been resumed since the Liberation.

**DEFENCE.** In Aug. 1950 the Ministries of War, Marine and Military Aviation were fused into a single Ministry of National Defence. The General Staff of National Defence is directly responsible to the Minister on general defence questions, besides the special staffs for Army, Navy and Air Force.

Defence expenditure accounts for 40% of the total budget.

**ARMY.** Military service is compulsory and universal. Liability begins in the 21st year and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active Army is 24 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active Army and 10 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits in peace-time is about 50,000. Each annual contingent is called up for service in the active Army every 3 months.

Since 1945, the organization and establishment of the Army units have been adapted to British models. In Feb. 1952 an American Mission took over from a British Military Mission the training of the Army.

The Army consisted in 1959 of 11 infantry and 1 armoured division, with a total strength of 127,000 men.

**NAVY.** The Royal Hellenic Navy includes the cruiser  *Elli*  of 8,856 tons (the ex-Italian  *Eugenio di Savoia* ) armed with 8 6-in. guns. There are 5 fleet destroyers, 14 frigates (12 destroyer escorts and 2 corvettes), 2 submarines, 9 patrol vessels (gunboats), 4 ocean minesweepers, 1 training ship (ocean minesweeper), 14 coastal minesweepers, 2 coastal minelayers, 16 motor launches, 6 oilers, 1 repair ship, 10 landing ships, 17 landing craft (8 L.C.T.; 9 L.C.A.), a depot ship, a salvage vessel, 6 transports, 3 lighthouse tenders, 9 water carriers and 11 fleet tugs.

**AIR FORCE.** The Royal Hellenic Air Force has a strength of 20,000 officers and men and some 400 operational aircraft, forming 4 combat wings, each of 3 squadrons. Three of the combat wings, equipped with F-84G Thunderjet fighter-bombers, and a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance aircraft are organized as a Tactical Air Command and constitute Greece's contribution to NATO air forces. The remaining wing is equipped with Canadian-built Sabre interceptors for home defence. There are also transport, training and helicopter units.

The R.H.A.F. is organized into Tactical, Air Training and Air Material Commands. There is an Air Academy and an Engineering School, but

most pilots and ground staff are trained at U.S.A.F. schools in the United States and Germany.

**PRODUCTION.** Greek economy was completely ruined as the result of the occupation of the country by the Italians, Germans and Bulgarians from 1941 to 1944.

**Agriculture.** Greece is a food-importing agricultural country. Of the total area only 26% is cultivable, but it supports 60% of the whole population. The total area under cultivation in 1957 was 3,515,000 hectares; forest area, in 1956, was 1,958,100 hectares, of which 1,667,816 hectares were state-owned.

Farming is concentrated on export crops, such as tobacco and currants, to pay for essential imports, including meat, wheat and flour. Agriculture suffers from soil-erosion and the inadequate use of fertilizers. Wheat yields per acre are the lowest in south-eastern Europe. The use of tractors and other agricultural machinery, imported by UNRRA and under the Marshall Plan, has made considerable progress.

Yield (1,000 metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	Average 1935-38	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	767	1,219	1,336	1,245	1,720	1,787
Maize . . .	255	254	285	239	265	..
Barley . . .	197	258	224	230	254	..
Oats . . .	116	150	157	148	186	..
Rice (paddy) . . .	4	86	62	43	59	67
Potatoes . . .	146	442	442	444	460	438
Vegetables . . .	233	970	922	982	1,060	1,170
Dry vegetables . . .	52	107	97	97	99	99
Cotton . . .	44	123	189	154	191	192
Tobacco . . .	61	67	97	82	109	77
Must . . .	373	459	388.5	434	430	354
Sultanias . . .	29	38	42	42	60	42
Currants . . .	158	75	65	91	92	82
Grapes . . .	79.5	130	109	119	123	111
Citrus . . .	55	196	184	194	230	266
Olive oil . . .	113	112	103	139	163	126
Olives . . .	36	33	23	58	30	36

Tobacco normally furnishes, by value, 40% of Greece's total exports (56m. kg in 1959). The harvested area was 122,300 hectares in 1957.

Olives are abundant, about 350,000 hectares being under cultivation.

Rice is cultivated in Macedonia, the Peloponnese and Central Greece. Successful experiments have been made in growing rice on alkaline land previously regarded as unfit for cultivation. The main kinds of cheese produced are sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta) and head-cheese.

There were, in 1957, 332,196 horses, 214,975 mules, 510,838 asses, 981,111 cattle, 9.2m. sheep, 4.8m. goats, 641,300 pigs, 13.6m. poultry.

**Mining.** Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits, including iron (of high content, 43%; 295,000 long tons in 1958), iron-pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver (96,452 fine oz. in 1958), manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, baryte, gold (5,787 fine oz. in 1958), sulphur, ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured) and various other earths, chiefly from the Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea and the Aegean islands. There is no coal, only lignite of indifferent quality; reserves are about 10m. tons. Greece imports coal and oil for fuel.

*Industry.* The leading products are tobacco, olive oil, wine, textiles, chemicals, articles of food. Shipyards in Eleusis, the Aspropyrgos oil refinery and the lignite plant of Ptolemais are the beginnings of heavy industry. In 1958, 125,000 short tons of steel ingots and castings were produced.

*Electricity.* In 1954, 4 new power plants (Aliveri, Ladon, Louros, Agras) opened with a total installed capacity of 185,000 kw. and annual production capacity of 1,000m. kwh. By 1961, 3 more power plants will be operating (Ptolemais, Megdova, Edessa) with an installed capacity of 312,500 kw. and annual production capacity of 1,700m. kwh.

*Trade Unions.* The status of trade unions in Greece is regulated by the Associations Act 1914. Trade-union liberties are guaranteed under the Constitution, and the right to strike is subject to the Settlement of Collective Labour Disputes Act of 21 Nov. 1935, which, while not making strikes illegal, introduced the principle of compulsory arbitration.

The national body of trade unions in Greece is the Greek General Confederation of Labour.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade (in 1m. drachmai) for 6 calendar years was:

	1953	1954 <sup>1</sup>	1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Imports	7,156,263	9,901,170	11,460,000	13,911,000	15,734,000	16,946,000
Exports	3,396,840	4,556,181	5,481,000	5,698,000	6,588,000	6,953,000

<sup>1</sup> In 1,000 drachmai, new issue.

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows:

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1957		1958		1957		1958	
	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons	1,000 new drachmai	Metric tons
Austria.	421,035	72,401	393,146	75,392	184,499	174,320	173,979	202,779
Belgium—								
Lux'bourg.	496,943	83,308	556,167	128,586	79,589	7,114	71,456	12,367
Egypt	131,944	74,545	74,790	52,226	230,112	40,682	138,848	10,982
Finland	188,955	34,028	150,352	32,969	93,918	6,996	66,706	4,350
France	937,388	342,103	919,690	279,426	444,039	47,173	893,174	227,596
Germany, W.	2,956,799	308,739	3,442,063	310,505	1,702,283	589,593	1,422,452	487,314
Italy	1,549,237	764,213	1,496,664	702,749	542,797	153,444	418,163	69,647
Netherlands	467,227	66,198	807,612	63,322	142,385	92,077	136,390	53,155
Sweden.	558,960	93,222	578,760	102,489	72,780	14,256	35,728	6,975
Switzerland	189,528	1,473	233,669	2,024	74,733	7,670	92,452	7,363
Turkey	70,474	10,370	38,690	8,998	18,599	23,545	11,808	9,525
U.K.	1,742,501	112,017	1,677,114	149,147	589,024	148,979	531,456	134,212
U.S.A.	2,571,205	728,755	2,234,030	600,533	906,024	76,876	946,525	138,661
Yugoslavia	408,195	52,716	413,397	34,523	265,677	17,297	275,379	21,921

Exports of minerals (in metric tons):

	1957	1958		1957	1958
Emery, crude	4,755	3,710	Lead ore and concen-		
Magnesite	24,289	22,749	trates	7,000	14,058
Calcinated magnesite	29,991	28,264	Zinc ore and concen-		
Crude iron pyrites	202,238	80,357	trates	16,082	4,520
Barytes	71,658	99,011	Manganese ore and concen-		
Iron ore and concen-			trates	17,548	22,673
trates	422,663	271,461	Chromium ore and concen-		
Ores of non-ferrous base			trates	29,759	29,678
metals, etc.	873,766	..	Cement	95,722	53,223
Bauxite and concen-					
trates	785,397	836,453			

## Exports of agricultural (products in metric tons):

	1957	1958		1957	1958
Oranges . . .	19,877	15,616	Olives . . .	14,974	13,159
Lemons . . .	13,429	15,176	Olive oil . . .	8,634	9,338
Grapes . . .	19,881	13,572	Sponges . . .	105	106
Currants . . .	62,290	63,512	Spirits . . .	26,557	179,879
Sultanas . . .	58,956	36,621	Cotton, ginned . . .	16,558	38,186
Figs (dried) . . .	13,078	14,296	Turpentine oil . . .	1,686	2,415
Tobacco . . .	69,000	62,375	Colophony . . .	19,187	23,221

Tourism earned US\$36.5m. in 1958 (276,593 tourists; 339,970 in 1959), compared with US\$9.6m. in 1952 (76,187 tourists).

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Greece and the U.K. for 5 years was (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	1,960,442	7,500,603	8,094,704	8,097,570	8,656,514
Exports from U.K. . . .	3,752,123	24,354,065	18,897,962	18,995,660	16,905,259
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	115,753	298,314	304,436	253,939	247,319

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 1 Jan. 1960 the merchant navy comprised 839 vessels of 3,460,085 GRT.

There is a canal (opened 9 Nov. 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles).

*Roads.* There were, in 1957, 47,164 km of roads, of which 4,195 were asphalt-carpeted, 1,529 asphalt-surfaced, 14,504 metalled and 13,047 unpaved all-weather roads. Number of motor vehicles in Dec. 1956: 5,733 buses, 22,600 lorries, 24,713 passenger cars, 12,167 bicycles and tricycles.

*Railways.* Total length of the Greek railway system in 1940 was 2,679 km, of which 1,325 km belonged to the State Railways (SEK) and 1,354 to the various private companies, the most important being the Piraeus-Athens-Peloponnese Company (SPAP).

During the war the railways suffered great losses, especially during the departure of German troops, who systematically destroyed all the railway installations and equipment. Only 670 km were left fit for use after the liberation in 1944. The railway system is now fully restored (2,592 km in 1957).

*Post.* In 1959 telephone and telegraph lines had a length of 27,616 km; there were 6,428 telegraph offices, 1,850 post offices and 169,130 telephones.

The agreement under which Cable and Wireless, Ltd. were responsible for Greek telegraph communications since 1866 was terminated by the Greek Government in Jan. 1956, effective at the end of 1956.

*Aviation.* A Greek company connects Athens with Thessaloniki, Janina, Larissa, Kavala, Volos, Kalamata, Alexandroupolis, Corfu, and with Rhodes and Crete. Thirty foreign companies connect Athens with the principal cities of the world. The principal airport is at Elliniko near Athens.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 11 Nov. 1944 the Greek currency was stabilized at 1 'new' drachma equalling 50,000m. 'old' drachmai. Further readjustments took place in 1946, 1949 and 1953. A 'new issue' of notes and coins was put into circulation on 1 May 1954, 1 new drachma equalling 1,000 old drachmai (84 drachmai = £1; 30 drachmai = US\$1). The 'new issue' comprises notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 drachmai and metal coins of 5, 10, 20 and 50 lepta and 1, 2 and 5 drachmai.

The National Bank of Greece (founded in 1841) was authorized to issue bank-notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. The note-issuing privilege of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece (Trapeza tis Ellados), as from 14 May 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of 15 Sept. 1927. On 31 Dec. 1958 bank-notes in circulation amounted to 7,454·3m. drachmai; coins in circulation, 164·8m. drachmai.

In 1953 the National Bank of Greece and the Bank of Athens were amalgamated; in 1957 its name was changed to National Bank of Greece (Ethniki Trapeza tis Ellados). Gold and foreign exchange reserves at 31 Dec. 1958 stood at US\$162m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is used in official publications but not compulsory in everyday transactions. The principal old weights and measures are:

1 <i>oke</i> = 400 drams = 2·832 lb.	1 <i>pic</i> = 27 in.
1 <i>kantar</i> = 44 okes = 124·08 lb.	1 <i>stremma</i> = 0·2471 acre.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Greece maintains embassies in Canada, France, Germany (also for Denmark), India (also for Ceylon and Indonesia), Italy, Japan, Nepal, Norway, Spain, Turkey (also for Pakistan and legation for Iran), U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic (also legation for Iraq), U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina (also for Chile), Australia (also for New Zealand), Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Hungary, Lebanon (also for Jordan), Libya, Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, Union of South Africa.

#### OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Upper Brook St., W.1)

*Ambassador.* George S. Seferiades (accredited 26 June 1957).

*Counsellor.* Miltiades Delivanis.

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. Hippocrates Dedes, R.H.N.

*Minister.* Marinos Cosmetatos (*Press*).

*Counsellor.* N. D. Pierracos (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries.* A. Chorafas (*Consular*); D. Petrou; A. Stephanou.

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr M. J. Frangiskos.

There are consular officers of Greece at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cowes, Dover, Dundee, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Milford Haven, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Swansea, Yarmouth.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE

*Ambassador.* Sir Roger Allen, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellors.* J. N. O. Curle, C.V.O.; B. J. Garnett, O.B.E. (*Commercial and Consul-General*). *First Secretaries.* T. A. K. Elliott (*Head of Chancery*); D. C. Symon; The Hon. A. V. Hare, M.C.; J. D. Blakeway; E. J. C. Hare (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. D. B. N. Mellis, D.S.C., R.N. (*Navy*), Brig. J. R. Johnson, D.S.O., O.B.E., M.C. (*Army*), Air Cdre R. Sorel-Cameron, C.B.E., A.F.C.

There are consular officers at Athens, Corfu, Patras, Piraeus, Thessaloniki and Samos.

OF GREECE IN THE U.S.A. (2221 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Alexis S. Liatis.

*Counsellors.* Aristide N. Pilavachi; Costa P. Caranicas (*Economic*).

*First Secretaries.* Constantine Panayatacos; Michael-George A. Mazarakis;  
Aristoteles Hatzoudis. *Naval Attaché.* Capt. Constantine Denezakos,  
R.H.N. *Air and Military Attaché.* Col. John G. Katsaros.

OF THE U.S.A. IN GREECE

*Ambassador.* Ellis O. Briggs.

*Counsellors.* Samuel D. Berger; John E. Horner; Sidney B. Jacques  
(*Economic*). *First Secretaries and Consuls.* Joseph B. Costanzo (*Consul-  
General*); Roger Dow; Laughlin A. Campbell; Alex B. Daspit; S. Houston  
Lay. *Army Attaché.* Col. Joseph A. McChristian. *Naval Attaché and  
Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Gifford Scull. *Air Attaché.* Col. Frank C.  
Scofield, Jr. *Agricultural Attaché.* Edward J. Bell.

There is a Consul-General at Salonika.

Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The General Statistical Service of Greece is an independent  
department under the supervision of the Ministry of Co-ordination (9 Piraeus St., Athens).  
Its publications include: *Statistical Yearbook* (latest issue, 1957). *Bulletin mensuel de  
statistique. Recensements de la population. Recensement de l'agriculture. Bulletins mensuels  
et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers. Recensement de l'industrie*

Dawkins, R. M., *The Monks of Athos.* London, 1936

Delivanis, D., and Cleveland, W. O., *Greek Monetary Developments, 1939-48.* Bloomington,  
1949

Fielding, X., *The Stronghold.* London, 1953

Forster, E. S., *A Short History of Modern Greece, 1821-1940.* 2nd ed. London, 1946

Gould Lee, A. S., *The Royal House of Greece.* London, 1948

Hunter, I., *This is Greece.* London, 1947

Kaltchas, Nicholas, *Introduction to the Constitutional History of Modern Greece.* New York,  
1940

Leeper, Sir Reginald, *When Greek meets Greek.* London, 1949

Munkman, C. A., *American Aid to Greece.* New York, 1958

Papagos, A., *The Battle of Greece, 1940-41.* Athens, 1949

Papandreou, G. A., *The Third War.* Athens, 1948

Phillipson, A., *Die griechischen Landschaften: eine Landeskunde.* 2 vols. Frankfurt, 1951

Pring, J., *A Grammar of Modern Greek.* London, 1950

Sismanides, A. D., *Greek Tobacco.* London, 1944

Sweet-Escott, B., *Greece, A Political and Economic Survey, 1939-53.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs,  
1954

Woodhouse, C. M., *Apple of Discord.* London, 1948.—*The Greek War of Independence.*  
London, 1952

## GUATEMALA

### REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Guatemala  
was established on 17 April 1839, after having formed for 18 years part of  
the Confederation of Central America. Following the revolution of June  
1954, which overthrew and exiled President Jacobo Arbenz Guzmán and  
brought Col. Castillo Armas into power, the Constitution of 1945 was  
replaced in Aug. 1954 by a 'Political Statute.' On 2 Feb. 1956 a new  
Constitution was signed by the President; it came into force 1 March 1956.  
Voting is compulsory for men and women over 18 who can read, and  
optional for illiterate men and women.

*President of the Republic.* Gen. Miguel Ydígoras Fuentes, elected by Congress on 12 Feb. 1958 for a 6-year term beginning 15 March 1958. Gen. Ydígoras, leader of the conservative Democratic Reconciliation Party, received 40 votes; his opponent Col. José Luis Cruz Salazar, 18. In the presidential election on 20 Jan. 1957, Gen. Ydígoras obtained some 140,000 votes; Mario Méndez Montenegro, candidate of the Revolutionary Party, and Col. Cruz Salazar, candidate of an anti-Communist coalition, obtained about 100,000 votes each.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Jesús Unda Murillo.

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of 9 departments. Mayors of municipalities, with their councils, are elected directly by the people.

*National flag:* blue, white, blue (vertical).

*National anthem:* ¡Guatemala feliz! (words by J. J. Palma; tune by R. Alvarez).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 108,889 sq. km (42,042 sq. miles). In March 1936 Guatemala, El Salvador and Honduras agreed to accept the peak of Mount Montecristo as the common boundary point.

The population, according to the April 1950 census, was 2,790,868, compared with an estimate of 3,545,212 at 30 June 1958. About 54% are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); and these supply the ruling classes. Density of population, 1950, about 30 per sq. km. Crude birth rate, 1955, 48.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 20.6; crude marriage rate (1954), 4.1; infantile death rate, 101.4 per 1,000 live births. Vital statistics, 1957: Births, 168,411; deaths, 70,767; marriages, 13,331; infantile deaths, 17,115.

Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President. They are: Alta Verapaz, Baja Verapaz, Chimaltenango, Chiquimula, El Progreso, Escuintla, Guatemala, Huehuetenango, Izabal, Jalapa, Jutiapa, Petén, Quezaltenango, Quiché, Retalhuleu, Sacatepéquez, San Marcos, Santa Rosa, Sololá, Suchitepéquez, Totonicapán, Zacapa.

The capital is Guatemala City with 374,000 inhabitants (estimate Dec. 1957), almost all *ladinos*. Other towns are Quezaltenango (36,209), Cobán. (29,242), Zacapa (27,696), Puerto Barrios (15,332), Mazatenango (11,032) and Antigua (10,744).

Ever since the republic was established in 1839 Guatemala has claimed that British Honduras is Guatemalan territory. In 1859, however, she signed a treaty with Britain defining the frontier between Guatemala and British Honduras. Many years later she claimed that Britain had broken the treaty and she renewed her claim to the territory shortly before the Second World War. On 14 Jan. 1946 Britain invited her to bring the dispute before the International Court of Justice. In Feb. 1948 Guatemala closed the frontiers with British Honduras; in May 1951 she re-opened the frontiers 'without prejudice' to her claims.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the prevailing faith; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric. The leading Protestant churches are the Baptists (76,000 members) and the Iglesia Evangélica (28,000). The Society of Friends had 4,112 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** In 1957 there were 3,670 primary schools with 8,796 teachers and an attendance of 250,000 pupils; these figures include 1,057 private schools. Secondary and other schools have about 1,000 teachers and an attendance of about 60,000 pupils; the autonomous University of San Carlos de Borromeo, founded in 1678, was reopened in 1910 with 7 faculties and schools. All education is in theory free, but owing to a grave shortage of state schools private schools flourish. The 1950 census showed that 71.9% of those 10 years of age and older were illiterate. The illiteracy index of the Army (1947) was stated to be 83%.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered about 109, with seating capacity of 48,000.

*Newspapers.* There are 7 daily newspapers.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** A comprehensive system of social security was outlined in a law of 30 Oct. 1946. Medical personnel, 1956, included 588 doctors for the whole republic. There were 45 public hospitals and about 100 municipal dispensaries in 1956.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts and 28 courts of first instance. Supreme court and appeal court judges are elected by the National Congress. Judges of first instance are appointed by the supreme court.

All holders of public office have to show on entering office, and again on leaving, a full account of their private property and income.

**FINANCE.** The estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure (years ending 30 June) balanced as follows, in quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1): 1956-57, 100,418,627; 1957-58, 98,251,979; 1958-59, 113,106,827; 1959-60, 114,119,274.

The national debt was Q.67,545,700 in April 1959, including Q.17,163,400 of external debt. British investments, at their par values, 1949, were £9,796,829, of which 64.1% was in default. American direct investments, 1950, were about \$250m., chiefly those of 2 large American corporations operating in bananas, railways and power. Total foreign investments in 1954-58 were \$203m. American aid up to 1959 totalled \$44.8m.

**DEFENCE.** Military service (2 years) is compulsory, but not universal, between the ages of 18 and 50 (from 18 to 30 in the special reserves), and conscripts may be called upon for work in communications, reforestation and agriculture. The Army numbers between 7,000 and 8,000; the Policía Nacional has between 2,000 and 3,000.

There is a small Air Force with a single combat unit of F-51D Mustang piston-engined fighter-bombers, and a squadron of C-47 transports.

A Naval force of 1 gunboat and 2 small coastguard units was formed in 1959.

The President, since the 1954 revolution, is chief of the armed forces.

**PRODUCTION.** The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though comparatively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 ft, and is the most densely settled part of the republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated, and has little of economic importance beyond the chicle and timber-cutting of the

Petén, coffee cultivation of Cobán region and banana-raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

On 17 June 1952 an 'Agrarian Reform Law' was enacted providing for the expropriation (with eventual compensation) of those parts of landed estates which were not under cultivation. In parcels of about 25 acres these were to be leased to farmers. The U.S. Government in 1953 sent a memorandum protesting against the expropriation of 234,000 acres belonging to the United Fruit Company. Under the new government the expropriation was halted and the 'Agrarian Reform Law' was superseded by an 'Agrarian Statute' early in 1956, which provided small holdings to several thousand peasants. Plans for further reform legislation are now in hand.

*Agriculture.* The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. But soil erosion is serious and a single week of heavy rains suffices to cause flooding of fields and much crop destruction.

The principal crop is coffee; there are about 12,000 coffee plantations with 138m. coffee trees on about 338,000 acres, but 80% of the crop comes from 1,500 large coffee farms employing 426,000 workers. Coffee exports in 1958 were valued at Q.77,330,000.

Bananas are the next most important export crop, but exports have at times been seriously reduced, partly by labour troubles and by hurricanes. Exports 1958, were worth Q.8,595,000.

Cotton has recently become the third most important export; exports in 1958 were valued at Q.5,368,000. Sugar, maize, rice, beans and wheat are important domestic crops. Guatemala is, after Mexico, the largest producer of chicle gum (used for chewing-gum manufacture in U.S.A.); exports, 1958, Q.907,000; as in Mexico, latex from chilte tree is gradually superseding chicle. Nurseries for rubber trees show promise and new rubber development schemes are under way, assisted by U.S. funds. Tobacco output (all for home consumption) is about 5m. lb. grown on 8,300 acres. Guatemala is one of the largest sources of essential oils (citronella and lemon grass); exports in 1958 were valued at Q.1,264,000. Cattle-grounds (*potreros*) occupy about 758,000 acres. It is calculated that there are some 1,200,000 head of cattle (mostly beef) in the country.

*Forestry.* The forest area has an extent of 17,784,000 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods; exports of fine woods reached 1,923 tons in 1957.

*Mining.* A new 'petroleum code' (1955) has permitted 29 foreign (mostly American) and several local companies to start exploration. Lead (1958, 8,788 short tons), zinc (1957, 15,334 short tons) and cadmium (1957, 540 short tons) are mined in small quantities. Output of silver, 1957, 528,436 fine oz.

*Trade Unions.* Trade unions are small; they were organized in 1950 in a Left-wing national federation, the Guatemalan Autonomous Labor Federation (F.L.A.G.), and a federation of farm workers (C.N.C.G.). In 1954 the trade unions were ordered to reorganize: there are now 2 main federations—the Autonomous Trade Union Federation (F.A.S.) and the National Trade Union Council (Consejo Sindical Nacional).

**COMMERCE.** Values in 1,000 quetzales (1 quetzal = US\$1) were:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	79,538	86,311	104,316	137,709	147,354	132,821
Exports . . .	88,922	95,660	98,699	116,291	108,839	102,481

Import values are c.i.f. and export values f.o.b.

Value (in 1,000 quetzales) of principal imports, 1958: Foodstuffs, 13,530; textiles, 16,462; vehicles and parts, 10,423; petroleum products, 10,079; chemical and pharmaceutical products, 2,623; iron and steel manufactures, 8,068. Chief exports are coffee, bananas and other fruits, vegetable fibre and chicle.

Total trade between Guatemala and U.K. for 6 years (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	42,930	342,764	291,886	204,807	391,659	633,696
Exports from U.K.	170,653	1,161,983	1,635,873	2,181,968	2,271,155	2,003,816
Re-exports from U.K.	1,623	10,782	12,228	11,367	16,451	15,329

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios and Puerto Matías de Gálvez; on the Pacific side, San José and Champerico.

*Railways.* The principal railway system is the American-owned International Railways of Central America. All railways are of 3 ft gauge. Total length of all lines is 720 miles. Passengers carried, 1957, numbered 3,479,700, and freight carried, 834,000 metric tons. The opening of a new bridge in 1942 across the Suchiate River between Mexico and Guatemala completed the linking by railway of North and Central America, though differences in gauge make it necessary to change trains at Ayutla.

*Roads.* There is a trunk highway from coast to coast *via* Guatemala City. There are 2 trunk highways from the Mexican to the Salvadorean frontier: the Pacific Highway serving the fertile coastal plain and the Pan-American Highway running through the beautiful highlands and Guatemala City. Other roads are mostly unpaved. Motor vehicles number about 35,000.

*Post.* The Government own and operates the internal telegraph and telephone services; there are two private cable companies; there are about 12,000 telephone instruments. There are some 50 broadcasting stations. Radio receiving sets in use, 1958, numbered about 50,000. Television was introduced in 1955.

*Aviation.* The government-owned airline, Aviateca, furnishes domestic services; 5 airlines handle international traffic. In 1957 air cargo amounted to 9,385,100 kg; number of passengers, 97,392.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The gold *quetzal* was established 7 May 1925 equal to 60 old Guatemala paper pesos, with a gold content equal to that of the US\$ (*see* p. 18). The exchange rate has remained at \$1 since 1926. Gold coins have been withdrawn from circulation. Silver-copper coins in active circulation, 1959, are of 25, 10 and 5 centavos; there are copper-zinc coins of 1 and 2 centavos, and paper notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 20, 10, 5, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  quetzales (50 centavos).

By an Act effective 4 Feb. 1946 the Central Bank of Guatemala (founded in 1926 as a mixed central and commercial bank) was superseded by a new institution, the Banco de Guatemala, to operate solely as a central bank. Total currency circulation (backed by a gold reserve fixed by law at a minimum of 40%) on 30 June 1959 was Q.95.48m.; gold stocks were Q.27,270,000 (or dollars), mostly deposited with the U.S. Federal Reserve

and unchanged since Dec. 1947; total international reserves amounted to Q.51.8m.

There are 11 banks, including the Banco de Guatemala, Instituto Nacional de Fomento de la Producción, which grants loans to stimulate production, the Banco Nacional Agrario, set up in Oct. 1953, to make loans to the peasants who have received land under the Agrarian Reform law, a branch of the Banco Popular de Colombia, a branch of the Bank of London and Montreal Ltd and a branch of the Bank of America.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been officially adopted, but is little used in local commerce. In trade statistics, the metric system is used.

<i>Libra</i> of 16 oz. . . . .	= 1.014 lb.	<i>League</i> . . . . .	= 3 miles
<i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras . . . .	= 25.35 lb.	<i>Vara</i> . . . . .	= 32 in.
<i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas . . . .	= 101.40 lb.	<i>Manzana</i> . . . . .	= 100 varas sq.
<i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals . . .	= 18.10 cwt	<i>Caballeria</i> of 64 manzanas	= 110 acres
<i>Fanega</i> . . . . .	= 1½ Imp. bush.		

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Guatemala maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Haiti, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay and Venezuela; and legations in Belgium and Switzerland.

OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN (30 Collingham Gardens, S.W.5)

*Minister.* (Vacant.)

*First Secretary and Consul.* Dr Juan David Lambour. *Cultural Attaché.* Isabel de Blanco-Fombona.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Glasgow and Liverpool (C.G.).

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA

*Minister and Consul-General.* M. S. Williams, C.M.G.

*First Secretary, Commercial Secretary and Consul.* J. E. Jackson. *First Secretary.* K. L. F. Worke.

There is an Honorary Vice-Consul at Bananera near Puerto Barrios.

### OF GUATEMALA IN THE U.S.A. (1614-18th St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Col. Arturo Ramírez P.

*Minister Counsellors.* Dr Guillermo Sáenz de Tejada; Angel Arturo Rivera García. *Military Attaché.* Col. Luis A. Furlán. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Julio E. Gálvez R. *Civil Attaché.* Julio Aparicio Peña.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN GUATEMALA

*Ambassador.* John J. Muccio.

*Counsellors.* Edward A. Jamison (*Consul-General*); Perry Ellis (*Economic*); Oscar M. Powell (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Kennedy M. Crockett; Robert K. Davis; Charles K. Ludewig (*Consul*); Bruce L. McDaniel. *Army Attaché.* Col. John T. Berry. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (resident in Mexico). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. William J. Cavoli. *Agricultural Attaché.* Douglas M. Crawford.

## Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Secretaría de Información. *Director*: Augusto Mulet Descamps.  
The official gazette is called *El Guatemalteco*.

- Memoria de la Secretaría de Hacienda*. Annual. Guatemala  
*Memoria de la Secretaría de Fomento*. Annual. Guatemala  
*Constitución de la República de Guatemala decretada por la Asamblea nacional constituyente en 11 de Marzo de 1945*. Guatemala City, 1945  
*Colección de tratados de Guatemala, compilada por José Rodríguez Cerna*. Vol I. *Pactos con el resto de Centro América*. Guatemala, 1939  
Adler, J. H., and others, *Public Finance and Economic Development in Guatemala*. Stamford Univ. Press, 1952  
Bianchi, W. J., *Belize*. New York, 1959  
Bloomfield, L. M., *The British Honduras-Guatemala Dispute*. Toronto, 1953  
Holleran, M. P., *Church and State in Guatemala*. New York, 1949  
McBryde, F. W., *Cultural and Historical Geography of South-West Guatemala*. Washington, 1947  
Male, P. J. E., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Guatemala*. H.M.S.O., 1956  
Mendoza, J. L., *Britain and her Treaties on Belize*. Guatemala, 1946  
Morton, F., *Xelajúh*. London, 1959  
Muñoz, J., and Ward, Anna B., *Guatemala, Ancient and Modern*. New York, 1940  
NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, 5a Avenida and 8a Calle, Zone 1, Guatemala City. *Librarian*: Eduardo Prado Ponce.

## GUINEA

## RÉPUBLIQUE DE GUINÉE

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The independent republic of Guinea was proclaimed on 2 Oct. 1958, after the territory of French Guinea had decided at the referendum of 28 Sept. to leave the French Community.

*National flag*: red, gold, green (vertical).

A series of agreements signed on 7 Jan. 1959 in Paris provides that Guinea will remain within the franc area and will keep French as her official language; she will have special relations with France in the technical, cultural and monetary field; and will look to France for the training of her professional classes and for the supply of teachers and technicians.

For relations with Ghana *see* p. 294.

*Prime Minister*. Sekou Touré.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The republic lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone.

The area is 245,857 sq. km, and the estimated population in 1957 was 2,492,000; in 1951 the census population included 4,538 metropolitan French and 2,184 foreigners. Conakry, the capital (49,200 inhabitants), Kankan (24,600), Kindia (13,000), N'Zérékoré (10,800) and Mamou (5,100) are *communes de plein exercice*; other important towns are Labé (11,800), Siguiri (11,400), Pita (6,800) and Boké (5,400).

The most important tribes are the Fullah (866,400), Malinké (492,800) and Soussou (243,900).

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1957, 187 public schools with 28,625 pupils, 57 private schools with 8,821 pupils, 10 secondary schools with 1,548 pupils, 1 technical college and 17 vocational training centres.

**HEALTH.** The medical service maintains 1 hospital, 28 medical posts and 19 health districts.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1958 balanced at 6,328m. francs C.F.A.; the extraordinary budget at 635m.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The chief products are rice, palm-nuts, bananas, coffee, pineapples, orange juice, groundnuts, millet. Coffee is grown in forest districts. There are experimental fruit gardens at Camayenne near Conakry, Kindia and Dalaba, 2 stations for rice selection (Kankan, Koba) and an experimental quinine stations at Sérédou. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1956 there were 1,337,000 cattle, 350,000 sheep, 350,000 goats, 1,100 horses, 7,300 pigs and 1,600 asses.

**Mining.** Diamonds are found in the Macenta district (145,000 carats in 1957). Bauxite exists in the Los islands, the Boké district and the Kindia-Telimélé district; only the Los mines are being worked (output, 1957, 366,000 metric tons). The exploitation of iron ore in the Kaloum peninsula began in 1953 (415,326 metric tons in 1958).

**Power.** Production of electrical energy was 10.6m. kwh. in 1955.

**COMMERCE.** In 1957 imports totalled 192,125 metric tons; they included: textiles (2,617 metric tons, valued at 1,056m. francs), petroleum products (49,334 metric tons, 453m. francs), cement (46,286 metric tons, 194m. francs).

Exports totalled 1,511,490 metric tons; they included: Bananas (73,118 metric tons, 1,058m. francs), palm-kernels (20,543 metric tons, 500m. francs), coffee (9,660 metric tons, 1,444m. francs), aluminium ore (375,364 metric tons, 408m. francs), iron ore (1,019,441 metric tons, 773m. francs).

There are a chamber of commerce and a chamber of agriculture and industry at Conakry.

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** In 1957, 775 vessels landed 229,000 tons and cleared 1,538,000 tons at Conakry.

**Rail.** A railway connects Conakry with Kankan (662 km). There are 3,500 km of all-weather roads and 7,000 km of dry-season roads.

**Aviation.** There are airports at Conakry and Kankan; in 1957, 2,040 aircraft disembarked and embarked 36,526 passengers and 1,049 tons of freight and mail in Conakry.

**Post.** The territory is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia and other places. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with all territories of French West Africa. Telephones, 31 Dec. 1958, numbered 2,779.

In 1956 there were 26 branches of the savings bank with 12,682 depositors who had 118,697,000 francs C.F.A. to their credit.

**Ambassador in London.** Nabi Youla (accredited 4 Nov. 1959); also ambassador to France, Germany and Switzerland, resident in Paris.

**British Ambassador.** G. H. Clarke (resident in Monrovia, Liberia).

**Ambassador in U.S.A.** Telli Boubacar Diallo.

**U.S.A. Ambassador.** John H. Morrow.

# HAITI

## RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI

HAÏTI occupies the western third of the large island of Hispaniola which was discovered by Christopher Columbus in 1492. Originally a Spanish colony, Haiti was ceded to France in the 17th century and became a prosperous colony with a considerable export of sugar and other produce. After the depopulation of the original Indian inhabitants the Spanish and later the French brought over large numbers of African slaves whose descendants now populate the country.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Towards the end of the 18th century the slaves began to agitate, and later to fight, for freedom, led by Toussaint Louverture, who rose to be a general in the French Army and governor of the colony. The slaves obtained their liberation following the French Revolution, but subsequently Napoleon sent his brother-in-law, Gen. Leclerc, to restore French authority and re-impose slavery. Toussaint Louverture was kidnapped and sent to France, where he died in gaol. However, the Haitians took up arms again and the French forces, decimated by yellow fever, were compelled to abandon the colony. The country declared its independence on 1 Jan. 1804, and its successful leader, Gen. Jean-Jacques Dessalines, proclaimed himself Emperor, but was killed in 1806.

After the death of Dessalines, a separate regime was set up in the north under Henri Christophe, a Negro general who subsequently had himself proclaimed King Henri. In the south and west a republic was constituted, with Alexandre Pétion as its first President. Pétion died in 1818 and was succeeded by Jean-Pierre Boyer, under whom the country became re-united after the north had rebelled against Henri, who committed suicide in 1820. Since then Haiti has been a republic, governed under a centralized system. In 1915 Haiti was occupied by American marines, and remained under American occupation until 1934.

The present constitution was adopted in Dec. 1957. Under it the President is elected by direct popular franchise for a period of 6 years and is not immediately re-eligible. Legislative authority (and sole power to amend the constitution) rests with the National Assembly of 21 senators and 37 deputies. Deputies are elected for 4 years and senators for 6 years; both are elected by the primary assemblies of each department. Women of 21 years of age are enfranchised. The constitution, however, provides as from April 1963, for a single-chamber Legislature of 67 deputies elected for a term of 6 years.

*President of the Republic.* On 6 Dec. 1956 Gen. Paul Eugène Magloire announced his resignation as President of the Republic but his retention of power as Chief of the Executive Power. A general strike which followed compelled him to resign on 12 Dec.; he left for Jamaica and exile on 13 Dec.

He was succeeded by Joseph Nemours Pierre-Louis as Acting President, who in turn resigned on 4 Feb. 1957. The National Assembly elected Franck Sylvain, as President on 7 Feb., but Sylvain was overthrown by the Army on 2 April. He was followed by the schoolteacher Daniel Fignolé, and he in turn by Brig. Antoine Kébreau. After a general election held on 22 Sept. 1957 Dr François Duvalier was declared elected and was installed as President of the Republic on 22 Oct. 1957.

*National flag*: blue, red (horizontal); in the centre, the coat of arms on a white square.

*National anthem*: 'La Dessalinienne': Pour le pays, pour les ancêtres (words by J. Lhérisson; tune by N. Geffrard, 1903).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 27,750 sq. km, of which about three-quarters is covered with mountains. The population was estimated in 1950 to be about 3.5m. (119 per sq. km, highest density in Central America). The majority of the population are Negroes, with an important minority of mulattoes and only about 2,000 white residents, almost all foreign. The capital, Port-au-Prince, had in 1950 a population of 135,687 (1957 estimate, 200,000); Cap-Haïtien, 24,229; Gonaïves, 13,634; Les Cayes, 11,608, and Jérémie, 11,048 (laid waste by the hurricane of 1954). Only about 15% of the population lives in the towns.

The official language is French, but the great majority of the people speak a French dialect known as Créole. Haiti is the only French-speaking republic in the Americas. There are no vital statistics, but in spite of a high death rate, particularly in the early age groups, the population continues to increase.

**RELIGION.** The predominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 5 suffragan bishops. The clergy are mostly Bretons and Canadians. Protestant churches number about 310,000 members.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is free and compulsory; the school system is modelled after that of France, with the country divided into 36 inspectors' districts (32 rural and 4 urban). The teaching of English was made obligatory in all schools, beginning 1 Oct. 1942.

In 1957 urban primary schools had 2,976 teachers and 96,619 pupils; rural schools, including schools for farming, 1,528 teachers and 99,639 pupils; 15 national *lycées*, 20 private secondary schools, 15 professional schools had a total of 9,856 pupils. Agricultural and industrial education was provided for 2,794 students (261 teachers), secondary education for 7,062 students (927 teachers). Higher education (free) is offered at the Faculty of Medicine, the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Dentistry; in addition, there are the National Schools of Agriculture, Pharmacy, Obstetrics, Ethnology and Polytechnic, all of which constitute the University of Haiti; in 1957, the University had 173 professors and 982 students. In addition, there are some schools maintained by the Catholic teaching orders and a small group under Protestant direction. There are 4 independent law schools in the provinces and a school of Higher International Studies was founded in Oct. 1958. The founding of a school of Higher Studies in Physics and Chemistry was approved by law in 1959.

A United Nations investigation (1949) found about 85% of the population illiterate, with only one-fifth or one-sixth of the children attending school. A bill was passed in Sept. 1958 providing for a 5-year campaign to eliminate illiteracy.

Marbial, a rural region with a population of 26,000, largely illiterate, has been chosen by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation as the subject of a concentrated campaign against illiteracy, utilizing the most advanced technique. In 1957, 14,303 children and adults were attending the 525 educational centres maintained by the Ministries of Education and Labour.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 20 cinemas and one drive-in cinema with a combined seating capacity of about 10,000.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 6 daily and 2 (English) weekly newspapers in Port-au-Prince and 1 weekly newspaper in Cap Haitien with a combined circulation not exceeding 14,000.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation and by lower courts, all appointed for 10 years by the President, and irremovable, unless impeached. The legal system is basically French.

**FINANCE.** About 71% of the revenue is derived from customs duties and 29% from internal revenues. About 70% goes for government salaries and wages, 5% towards the public debt and 25% goes for investments. A revised income tax, on individuals and companies, became effective 1 Oct. 1958.

Revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending 30 Sept.) for 6 years, in US\$ (5 gourdes = US\$1) were:

	1952-53	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue .	27,281,914	32,218,222	38,194,549 <sup>2</sup>	37,404,052	34,580,000	41,200,000
Expenditure .	30,427,994	35,000,000	34,718,691	33,918,396	34,220,000	42,720,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates; revenue includes loans and grants.

<sup>2</sup> Includes \$5.7m. received from outside sources for relief of the 1954 hurricane damages.

The disastrous hurricane of 11 Oct. 1954 caused the suspension of the original 1954-55 budget and the substitution of the budget estimates of 1953-54.

As from 1 Feb. 1959, the 1958-59 budget figure of G.192,050,000 was considerably reduced. Proposed expenditures for the remaining 8 months of the fiscal year (in gourdes) were: Agriculture, natural resources and rural development, 6,534,296; finance, 7,583,205; interior (including army and police), 27,158,282; education, 9,836,333; public works and communications, 9,595,397; international institutions, 11,065,492; public debt, 17,364,799; health, 10,825,365; foreign affairs, 4,346,793; labour and welfare, 1,561,024; commerce and industry, 1,387,999; justice, 2,325,261; information, 1,252,532; religion, 992,062. This total of G.111,848,840 brought the budget down to about the same figure as the previous fiscal year.

On 30 Sept. 1958 the Treasury had a deficit of \$1,520,000 compared with a surplus of \$360,000 the previous year. Total public debt on 30 Sept. 1958 was \$58m. compared with \$51.3m. on 30 Sept. 1957.

**DEFENCE.** An army of 450 officers and 5,000 men has the functions of a gendarmerie and soldiery. The President is C-in-C. and appoints the officers. It possesses 6 75-mm. guns and a few 37-mm. cannons for coast defence, 4 tanks and a few scout cars. There is also an Air Force of 130 men and 22 officers, with 18 aircraft for reconnaissance and passenger transport. There is a Navy of about 300 officers and men, with 13 vessels, which are manned by the coastguards. Control vessels are also maintained for customs purposes. As from Feb. 1959 the military budget for 1958-59 was reduced to \$4,158,694.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Only one-third of the country is arable. the resulting pressure of population is the main cause of rural poverty.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural, carried on in 7 large

plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is extensively used; the first unit of the Artibonite Valley project, covering 3,000 acres sown to rice, was completed in Aug. 1955. A dam forming part of the project was finished in 1956. Haiti has a greater diversity of export crops than any other West Indian area. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality, classified as 'mild,' grown by peasants. Production in 1953-54 reached a record total of 43,800 metric tons, but output for 1954-55 was only 28,800 metric tons, partly due to the hurricane damage in Oct. 1954. Second most important crop is sisal (1954, 21,324,863 kg). The cultivation of bananas (brought to Haiti in 1515) is decreasing—now about 300,000 stems compared with exports of 7m. stems in 1946-47. Cotton is similarly decreasing, due to the bollweevil; output, 1954, 8,000 bales (480 lb.) compared with 22,000 pre-war. Tobacco, 1955, was 2m. lb. Rice is being developed, especially in the Artibonite Valley, but there will be no surplus for export for some years to come. Sugar output, 1955, from one large American sugar central, 57,000 short tons (exports, 16,351 metric tons of raw sugar and 15m. kg of molasses). Rum and other spirits are distilled. Essential oils from lime, vetiver, neroli and amyris are becoming important. Cattle and horse breeding are encouraged.

*Mining.* Haiti possesses undeveloped mineral resources of gold, silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, nickel, gypsum and porphyry. Three foreign companies are engaged in exploitation and exploration for bauxite, copper, lignite and manganese.

*Industry.* There are now 2 textile-mills operating in Haiti with a total of 550 looms and 14,000 spindles. One mill, with 450 looms and 12,000 spindles, has been operating for many years; the other was completed in 1955. These mills produce blue denim, a cheap cotton fabric worn by the peasant classes. A soap factory, which was opened in 1954, produces approximately 5,000 cases of 250 11-oz. bars per month. A cement factory located near the city produces approximately 80,000-100,000 sacks of 42½ kg per month. There are also a pharmaceutical plant, an ironware foundry, a tannery, a plastics plant, 4 aerated-water plants and a flour-mill located in and near Port-au-Prince. Here, too, a plant is (1959) being built for the manufacture of fertilizers, and one for the manufacture of chocolate. In the north there is a sisal-rope plant. There has been in recent years a useful expansion of the tourist trade, worth some \$7m. annually.

Trade Unions were recognized in Feb. 1946; in 1954, 56 unions were registered, with an estimated membership of 7,000; 27 were in Port-au-Prince. These have gradually been dissolved, the last in Sept. 1958.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for fiscal years ending 30 Sept. (in US\$):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953	45,160,509	37,799,478	1956	39,160,982	43,542,252
1954	47,556,494	55,532,626	1957	37,460,000	33,980,000
1955	39,196,346	34,864,009	1958	42,060,000	41,780,000

Chief exports from Haiti during the period 1 Oct. 1956-30 Sept. 1957 were (in 1m. kg and \$1m.) as follows: Coffee, 30 (27); raw sugar, 35 (2·8); sisal, 33 (5·3); cocoa, 2 (1·2); cotton, 1·5 (1); all other products, value \$5m.

U.S. is the most important market for Haitian exports (taking

\$17,197,130, 49.33% in 1955) and the principal supplier of Haitian imports (supplying \$25,564,784, 65.22%). Haiti's exports to U.K. in that period were \$915,430 and imports from U.K. \$1,495,276.

The leading imports are cotton manufactured goods, foodstuffs, machinery and apparatus, mineral oils and soap.

Total trade between Haiti and U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	210,774	406,235	119,175	451,909	174,178	47,148
Exports from U.K.	193,172	600,509	1,014,283	661,358	679,285	900,491
Re-exports from U.K.	417	4,244	6,165	9,088	12,819	8,625

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Several lines of steamers (American, Panama and Dutch) connect Haiti with New York, and others (British, French, German and Dutch) with Europe. In 1957, 477 steam and motor vessels entered and cleared Haitian ports; of these, 32 were British.

*Roads.* Total length of roads is 2,963 km, of which 359 km have been asphalted.

*Railways.* The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes, 137 km. Total length, about 254 km.

*Post.* The principal towns are connected by the government telegraph system, with 4,780 km of wire, 50 main offices and 86 sub-offices. Cables run from Port-au-Prince to Cuba, and from the Mole St Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba, Port-au-Prince, Cap Haitien, Puerto Plata (Dominican Republic) and to New York and South America. There are 133 post offices.

The state telephone service has 6 modern automatic telephone exchanges (2 in Port-au-Prince with 1,400 individual lines) and 30 manual exchanges, but a contract (\$3m.) was awarded to a British firm in 1954 for the complete revision of the telephone, telegraph and radio systems. Work on the new telephone system was suspended in 1956 and has not (1959) been resumed. Instruments, 1959, number 4,239, of which 86% are automatic.

*Aviation.* There is an air service with New York, Jamaica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico and most of the other islands. A government airline operates between Port-au-Prince and the towns in the interior.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the *gourde*, which is equivalent to 20 cents U.S. currency; on 9 April 1954 the I.M.F. accepted this as the official par value. The total currency in circulation on 29 May 1959 was 59,818,837 gourdes in notes, and 6-7m. gourdes in coins. There are copper-nickel coins for 50, 20, 10 and 5 centimes and copper-zinc-nickel coins of 10 and 5 centimes. The amount of U.S. currency in circulation is not known, due to the fact that it is used freely with the local currency; there was however \$13m., deposited in banks on 30 Sept. 1957.

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haiti, owned by the State, was established 21 Oct. 1910 with a capital of \$5m., and has a monopoly of the note issue until 1960. Note issue is limited to three times the bank's paid-up capital. U.S. dollars may be included in the minimum required reserves. Notes are covered one-third by U.S. currency and the balance by trade bills. Authorized note issue is 100m. gourdes. The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Port-au-Prince.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Use of the metric system is obligatory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Haiti maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, France, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Mexico, Panama, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Colombia, Germany, Guatemala.

### OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Burton St., W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Colbert Bonhomme (accredited 13 March 1959).

*First Secretary.* Maurice Casseus.

There is an honorary consul in Liverpool.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* Gerard Thomas Corley Smith, C.M.G.

*First Secretary and Consul.* L. A. P. Barker.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C.

### OF HAITI IN THE U.S.A. (4400-17th St. NW., Washington 11, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Ernest Bonhomme.

*Minister Counsellor.* Fern D. Baguidy. *Counsellor.* Jean Excellent (*Commercial*). *First Secretary.* Musset Pierre-Jérôme. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. Franck Bayard.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN HAITI

*Ambassador.* Gerald A. Drew.

*Counsellor.* Philip P. Williams. *Army Attaché.* Capt. John W. Fahy. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Cmdr Charles R. Clark, Jr (resident in Havana). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Robert P. Foley (resident in Caracas). *Agricultural Attaché.* Richard A. Schwartz (resident in Caracas). *Commercial Attaché.* Peter Abeille.

## Books of Reference

The official gazette is *Le Moniteur*.

*Geology of the Republic of Haiti.* Port-au-Prince, 1924

*Revue Agricole d'Haiti.* From 1946. Quarterly

*Mission to Haiti: Report of the United Nations Mission of Technical Assistance to the Republic of Haiti.* Columbia Univ., New York, 1949

Bellegarde, D., *Histoire du Peuple Haïtien.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

Bishop, C. M., and Marchant, A., *Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Cuba, the Dominican Republic and Haiti.* Library of Congress. Washington, D.C., 1944

Leyburn, J. G., *The Haitian People.* Yale Univ., 1941

Price-Mars, J., *La République d'Haïti et la République Dominicaine.* Port-au-Prince, 1953

Simmonds, S., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Hayti.* H.M.S.O., 1956

Turnier, A., *Les Etats-Unis et le Marché Haïtien.* Washington, D.C., 1955

Verschueren, J., *La république d'Haïti; panorama, échos, vaudoux.* 3 vols. Wetteren and Paris, 1948

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale, Rue du Centre, Port-au-Prince. *Librarian:* Mme Max Adolphe.

# HONDURAS

## REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In 1838 Honduras declared itself an independent sovereign state, free from the Federation of Central America, of which it had formed a part.

Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies consisting of 58 members, chosen for 6 years by popular vote, in the ratio of

1 per 30,000 inhabitants. It meets for 100 days (may be extended to 150 days) on 21 Nov. each year. A Permanent Commission of 5 members sits whilst Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President of the Republic is elected by popular vote for 6 years, holding office from 21 Dec. Men over 21, all married men and all literate men over 18 must vote. A decree law was passed in Jan. 1955 enfranchising women, but voting is not compulsory for them.

On 21 Dec. 1957 the Liberal leader Dr Villeda was installed as President under the new constitution brought into force that day. It replaced the constitution of 1936 which was suspended in Dec. 1954.

*Supreme Chief of State.* Dr José Ramón Villeda Morales.

*Foreign Minister.* Lic. D. Andrés Alvarado Puerto.

A new Ministry of 'Labour, Social Assistance and the Middle Class' was created on 24 Dec. 1955.

*National flag:* blue, white, blue (horizontal; 5 blue stars arranged saltire-wise in the middle).

*National anthem:* Tu bandera es un lampo de cielo (words by A. C. Coello; tune by C. Hartling).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area (as revised July 1953) is 112,088 sq. km (43,227 sq. miles), with a population, census of 18 June 1950 (revised) of 1,368,605 (12.7 per sq. km or 33 per sq. mile); estimate, 1958, 1,828,183 (16.3 per sq. km, 42.3 per sq. mile).

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (1958) a population of 106,949. The next most important town is San Pedro Sula, 58,931. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, La Cciba (22,780), Tela (16,000), Puerto Cortés (16,102) and Trujillo (3,016). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatan.

The republic is divided into 18 departments: Gracias a Dios (formerly part of Colón department), La Paz, Valle, Yoro, Olancho, Atlántida, Islas de la Bahía, Colón, Cortés, El Paraíso, Santa Bárbara, Francisco Morazán, Copán, Choluteca, Comayagua, Intibucá, Lempira and Ocotepeque.

A census of dwelling-houses in July 1949 showed the population housed in 213,011 dwelling units, of which 104,202 were made of mud and wattle. Aboriginal tribes number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zambos, Payas and Xicaques Indians, all speaking different languages. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly *mestizos*, Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the Atlantic coast there is a considerable proportion of Negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit-exporting companies, of whom probably less than 1,000 are British subjects; their immigration is now forbidden. Gracias a Dios is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by pure native races who speak little or no Spanish.

In 1955 there were 71,533 live births and 18,887 deaths. Crude birth rate (1955), 43.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 11.4; marriage rate, 3.4; infant mortality rate, 54.9 per 1,000 live births.

**RELIGION.** Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and that state does not contribute to the support of any. Protestants number about 22,000. The Society of Friends had, in 1957, about 900 members.

**EDUCATION.** Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age) and entirely secular. In 1957 the 2,417 primary schools had 146,551

children (4,574 teachers); the 50 secondary, normal and technical schools had 11,740 pupils (1,305 teachers); 7 college faculties had 1,188 students (186 teachers). At Tegucigalpa the National University has faculties of law, medicine, pharmacy, economics (2), engineering and dentistry.

The illiteracy rate was 63% of those 10 years of age and older in 1953.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered about 40 with seating capacity of some 36,000.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 4 daily and 3 weekly newspapers published in the capital; and in the provinces, 2 daily and 6 weekly.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, with 5 judges elected by the National Congress for 6 years; there are 5 appeal courts, and departmental and local judges.

**FINANCE.** The fiscal and calendar years have coincided since 1 Jan. 1957. Recent budgets (in 1m. lempiras) were balanced as follows: 1956-57, 77.92; 1957, 85.25; 1958, 92.42.

The largest sources of income anticipated (1958) were (in 1m. lempiras): Import duties, 36; export duties, 3.09; income tax, 9.88; port, airport and customs taxes, 2.37; government enterprises, 1.99; production and consumption taxes, 20.04. The Ministries in receipt of this revenue are: National defence, 11.06; economy and finance, 16.2; education, 14.09; communications and public works, 27.97.

Total internal debt stood in May 1958 at 24,084,000 lempiras, and total reserves of foreign currency at the equivalent of 30,576,000 lempiras.

**DEFENCE.** Every citizen is liable to serve in the Army from the age of 18 to 55. Service in the active Army is for 8 months and in the reserves from the age of 32 to 55. Foreigners are exempt from service. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard, organized in 23 companies of infantry and 1 battery of artillery.

The Government possesses 32 aeroplanes, all of U.S.A. origin. A school of military aviation has been established.

The coastguard consists of 3 vedettes, one of which is in service.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Honduras is essentially an agricultural country whose main exports are bananas, coffee, timber, dairy and beef cattle, and minerals. The chief products (1958, in metric tons) were: Coffee (18,200), cotton (5,830), maize (261,120), beans (31,150), sorghum (53,190), rice (12,140), sugar cane (578,600). The banana exports in 1958 were some 13.5m. stems, value 75m. lempiras; and cattle and hogs, 5m. lempiras. Most farmers are small tenants on government-owned land (42% in 1952) or owner-operators (29% in 1952).

*Forestry.* Honduras has an abundance of hard and soft woods. Large stands of mahogany and other hardwoods—granadino, guayacán, walnut and rosewood—grow in the north-eastern part of the country, in the interior valleys, and near the southern coast. Stands of pine occur almost everywhere in the interior. 1958 exports (in cu. metres) mainly to U.S.A., U.K. and Germany, were: Pinewood (195,864), cedar (1,299), mahogany, ebony and walnut (501). In 1958 timber exports were worth about 13m. lempiras.

*Mining.* The mineral resources of Honduras are gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department, but only silver (1958, 81 metric tons), lead (1958, 4,549 metric tons) and a little zinc are now being mined. The principal mines are American-owned. Exports, 1958, were: Silver, valued at 3,185,690 lempiras; gold, in bars or concentrates (173,857 lempiras), lead (3,380 short tons; 1,300,929 lempiras) and other metals (56,325 lempiras).

In 1948 the law regarding concessions was stiffened: concessionaries must employ Honduran citizens up to one-half of their labour force and may not import Negroes or persons of the yellow races. Concessions may not be sold.

*Industry.* A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the departments of Copán and Santa Bárbara, along with many other articles of domestic use. There are some oil-driven electric power-plants.

*Labour.* The organization of trade unions was begun in 1954 with the assistance of O.R.I.T. (Inter-American Regional Organization) sponsored by the U.S.A. trade unions. A 'Charter of Labour' was granted in Feb. 1955.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (including re-exports) for fiscal years in lempiras (the lempira = 50 cents U.S.):

	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . .	108,550,137	117,244,553	137,386,471	132,247,561
Exports . . . .	96,130,666	134,258,646	127,799,778	138,991,968

Percentages of trade with main countries was:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
U.S.A. . . . .	67.6	65.1	63.9	65.0	59.9	62.6
Germany . . . .	6.4	5.9	6.7	6.7	7.0	3.3
Japan . . . . .	5.3	—	6.3	—	6.1	2.7
U.K. . . . .	2.6	1.1	2.5	0.8	2.6	0.9
Canada . . . . .	—	—	1.2	5.0	1.2	3.8

Total trade between Honduras and U.K. (in £ sterling) was (according to British Board of Trade returns) as follows:

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	68,984	265,632	454,020	389,985	322,210	361,019
Exports from U.K. . .	69,906	466,044	480,051	593,813	563,759	663,033
Re-exports from U.K. .	705	2,145	2,014	1,396	3,503	3,282

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Honduras is connected with Guatemala, El Salvador and Nicaragua by the Pan-American Highway; a western highway to connect with Guatemala and El Salvador is under construction. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is connected with both the Caribbean Sea and the Pacific Ocean. Roads in Dec. 1956 were 2,517 km. Motor vehicles, 1 Aug. 1957, were 3,218 passenger vehicles, 1,475 vans, 1,097 trucks, 938 jeeps, 245 buses and 469 others.

*Railways.* Only 3 railways exist, and they are confined to the north coastal region, where they are used mainly for transportation of bananas. Tegucigalpa, the capital, is not served by any railway, and there are no international railway connexions. The total railways operating at Dec. 1956 were 1,337 km.

*Post.* The Government at Juno 1956 operated 2,824 km of telephone lines and 8,465 km of telegraph lines. Number of government telephones in use, 1958, 5,862; telephone offices, 48; number of telegraph offices, 228; combined telephone and telegraph offices, 107. Fruit, railway and mining companies own 1,105 km of telephone lines and 1,726 instruments. There are 369 post offices and agencies, 8 government and 38 private wireless stations and 10 broadcasting stations; wireless sets in use, 1954, about 26,000.

In 1955 there were 17 commercial broadcasting stations.

*Aviation.* Over a large part of the country the aeroplane is the normal means of transport for both passengers and freight. There are 34 unpretentious local airports and 1 large international one; fares are somewhat high, distances short and the planes are treated as casually as buses.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** By a decree of 9 March 1931 the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0.836 gramme of gold, 900 fine, or 50 cents U.S. currency. It is backed by a reserve fund of U.S. deposits and securities; the fund stood at \$15.4m. on 31 May 1959, against a total note circulation of Lps.36m. and coin of Lps.4,190,000. Silver coins of 1 *lempira*, 50 and 20 centavos; copper-nickel, 10 and 5 centavos; copper-zinc-tin, 2 centavos and 1 centavo are in circulation. The value of the silver *lempira* was legally fixed in 1931 to 50 cents U.S. There are also 1, 5, 10, 20 and 100 *lempira* notes in circulation. All U.S. currency ceased to be legal tender on 1 Jan. 1954; the banks converted at the rate of 1.98 *lempiras* = US\$1.

The power to issue notes was taken over from the 2 private banks—Banco de Honduras and Banco Atlántida—by the new government bank, Banco Central de Honduras, which was inaugurated on 1 July 1950 with a capital of US\$250,000. All private bank-notes have been withdrawn. The Banco Central has restored complete freedom in foreign-exchange transactions, controlled since 1934. Since July 1950 the Central Bank's assets have risen from 14m. *lempiras* to over 68.48m. (\$34.24m.) in 1959. Another government bank, the National Development Bank, founded in 1950 with a capital of \$750,000, has inaugurated the novel practice of sending its credit men into the coffee regions to discuss long-term loans with the planters and a scheme of 'supervised credits' for the poorer farmers. The Bank of London and Montreal opened in Oct. 1959 in Tegucigalpa.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been legal since 1 April 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in use: 1 *vara* = 32 in.; 1 *manzana* (10,000 sq. *varas*) = 700 sq. metres; 1 *arroba* = 25 lb.; 1 *quintal* = 100 lb.; 1 *tonelada* = 2,000 lb.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Honduras maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Italy, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican and Venezuela; and legations in Ecuador and the Netherlands.

OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Mount St., W.11)

*Ambassador.* Lic. Francisco José Durón (accredited 30 March 1960).

There are consular representatives at Birmingham, Glasgow, Liverpool, London and Manchester.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS

*Minister and Consul-General.* Geoffrey Holt Seymour Jackson (appointed 6 March 1956).

*First Secretaries.* J. T. Hyslop; J. Strachan Rew. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C. (resident in Caracas).

There are consular representatives at Tegucigalpa, Tela and San Pedro Sula.

OF HONDURAS IN THE U.S.A. (4715-16th St. NW.,  
Washington 11, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Céleo Dávila.

*Counsellor.* Lempira E. Bonilla (*Economic*). *First Secretary.* Dr Carlos F. Hidalgo.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN HONDURAS

*Ambassador.* Robert Newbegin.

*Counsellor.* John C. Pool. *First Secretaries.* James W. Cunningham, Jr; Barney B. Taylor (*Labour*). *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Patrick F. McGinnis. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (resident in Mexico City). *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. William J. Cavoli (resident in Guatemala City).

There is a Consul at San Pedro Sula and a consular agent at La Ceiba.

## Books of Reference

The Dirección General de Censos y Estadísticas de Honduras publishes the *Anuario Estadístico* (latest issue, 1958)

*Cuestión de límites entre Honduras y Guatemala. Ventilada ante el Gobierno Mediador de los Estados Unidos de América.* Vol. 3. New York, 1918

Panco Central de Honduras; *Monthly Bulletin*

Checchi, V. (and others), *Honduras, a Problem in economic development.* New York, 1959

Rivas, Pedro, *Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras.* Tegucigalpa, 1919

Rubio Melhado, A., *Geografía General de la República de Honduras.* Tegucigalpa, 1953

Stokes, W. S., *Honduras: an area study in government.* Madison, Wisc., 1950

## HUNGARY

## MAGYAR NÉPKÖZTÁRSASÁG

HUNGARY first became an independent kingdom in 1001. For events in Hungary since 1918 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1006-7, and 1957, p. 1096.

On 23 Oct. 1956 an anti-Stalinist revolution broke out, and the newly-formed coalition government of Imre Nagy on 1 Nov. withdrew from the Warsaw Pact and asked the United Nations to protect Hungarian neutrality. On 4 Nov. the Russians launched an all-out attack on Hungary, set up a puppet government, abducted Nagy (22 Nov.) and instituted a regime of military terror. In all, some 200,000 Hungarians have fled the country. The United Nations have passed several resolutions condemning the Soviet intervention, the latest on 8 Dec. 1959. The execution of Nagy and 3 of his associates was announced by the Hungarian régime on 17 June 1958.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 1 Feb. 1946 the National Assembly proclaimed the Hungarian Republic.

A new constitution of a 'republic of workers and working peasants' was adopted on 18 Aug. 1949. Supreme power is vested in Parliament. Parliament elects a Presidium of 21 members, which exercises the functions of Parliament in between sessions of Parliament. The Presidium can dissolve government bodies and annul legislation if they 'infringe the constitution or are detrimental to the interests of the working people.'

Private property, 'if it does not violate the public interest,' and right of inheritance are guaranteed, but the chief means of production and natural resources, banking, transport, etc., are in the hands of the State or of the Co-operatives.

The Church is separated from the State but dependent on the State for financial support. Nationality groups are assured equal rights with Magyars, and are guaranteed education in their mother tongue, and the right to develop their national culture.

*National flag:* red, white and green (horizontal).

*National anthem:* God bless the Hungarians—Isten áldd meg a magyart (words by Ferenc Kölcsey, tune by B. Egressy).

*President of the Presidential Council.* István Dobi, President of the Independent Smallholders' Party, former Chairman of the Council of Ministers, elected 14 Aug. 1952; admitted to Communist Party membership in Dec. 1959.

On 1 Feb. 1949 the Hungarian Working People's Party (Communists), the Smallholders' Party, the National Peasant Party, the Trade Union Federation, the Association of Working Peasants, the Democratic Women's Association and the Federation of Working Youth (DISZ) were merged in a single organization called the Hungarian People's Independence Front. At the end of Oct. 1954 a new comprehensive organization was formed, called the Patriotic People's Front.

The Communist Party, which numbered nearly 1m. members, was re-organized after the crushing of the October revolution, changed its name to 'Hungarian Socialist Workers' Party' and, in Dec. 1959, numbered 402,456. The First Secretary of the Politburo is János Kádár; his deputy is György Marosán.

The Government was in Jan. 1960 composed as follows: *Chairman:* Ferenc Münnich. *First Deputy Chairman:* Gyula Kállai. *Minister of State:* János Kádár. *Finance:* Rezső Nyers. *Foreign Affairs:* Dr Endre Sik. *Chairman, National Planning Office:* Árpád Kiss. *Agriculture:* Pál Losonczy. *President of Parliament:* Sándor Rónai. *Interior:* Béla Biszku. *Culture:* Mme Valéria Benke. *Defence:* Lieut.-Gen. Géza Révész, formerly a General in the Soviet Army.

At the elections held on 16 Nov. 1958, 6,403,181 votes were cast for the single list of the People's Patriotic Front; 28,651 votes against it; 61,848 ballot papers were invalid. Parliament consists of 338 deputies, 1 for each 32,000 of the population, elected for a 4-year term.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For administrative purposes the Republic is divided into 19 counties (*megyék*), 5 county boroughs, districts, towns and boroughs.

The local councils form the basis of local administration. They are elected for a term of 4 years and 'exercise their functions in close contact with the population, ensure the active participation of the workers in the

work of local government and encourage initiative and vigilance on their part.'

The local councils elect from among their own members the Executive Committees which manage the daily affairs of administration and direct the work of the local-government apparatus. All local councils can issue regulations within the area of their jurisdiction and within the provisions of the law.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The armistice of 20 Jan. 1945 restored the frontiers as of 1 Jan. 1938. This was confirmed by the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, which further stipulated the cession to Czechoslovakia of 3 villages on the Danube opposite Bratislava (61 sq. km).

The census population (31 Jan. 1941) of the present territory of Hungary settled by the Armistice, *i.e.*, on 93,011 sq. km (35,912 sq. miles), was 9,316,613 (4,562,868 males and 4,757,124 females). According to the mother tongue the population consisted of : 8,657,102 Magyars (92·8%); 477,057 Germans (5·1%); 75,920 Slovaks (0·8%); 22,269 Croats (0·2%); 18,661 Gipsies (0·2%); 14,161 Rumanians (0·2%); 5,444 Serbs (0·1%) and 23,420 others.

The population at 1 Jan. 1960 was 9,977,870.

Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 167,202; marriages, 90,258; deaths, 103,569; infantile mortality, 52·4 per 1,000 live births.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000) of the counties, their capitals and the county boroughs were as follows at 1 Jan. 1957.

Counties	Area	Population	Chief town	Population
Baranya . . . . .	4,396	300	Pécs	110
Bács-Kiskun . . . . .	8,361	580	Kecskemét	67
Békés . . . . .	5,668	470	Békéscsaba	50
Borsod-Abaúj-Zemplén . . . . .	7,024	560	Miskolc	150
Csongrád . . . . .	4,150	330	Hódmezővásárhely	54
Fejér . . . . .	4,368	350	Székesfehérvár	52
Győr-Sopron . . . . .	4,009	390	Győr	68
Hajdú-Bihar . . . . .	5,766	380	Debrecen	130
Heves . . . . .	3,638	320	Eger	34
Komárom . . . . .	2,246	250	Tatabánya	48
Nógrád . . . . .	2,544	230	Salgótarján	25
Pest . . . . .	6,386	750	Budapest	1,850
Somogy . . . . .	6,078	360	Kaposvár	43
Szabolcs-Szatmár . . . . .	5,935	560	Nyíregyháza	56
Szolnok . . . . .	5,571	450	Szolnok	43
Tolna . . . . .	3,579	270	Tolna	..
Vas . . . . .	3,339	270	Szombathely	53
Veszprém . . . . .	5,228	370	Veszprém	23
Zala . . . . .	3,280	270	Zalaegerszeg	18
County boroughs				
Budapest (capital) . . . . .	525	1,850		
Miskolc . . . . .	224	150		
Debrecen . . . . .	446	130		
Pécs . . . . .	145	110		
Szeged . . . . .	112	100		
Total . . . . .	93,030	9,804		

**RELIGION.** The Constitution of 1949 has abolished the former distinction between incorporated and recognized religions. All religions have equal standing. The Constitution 'in order to ensure the liberty of conscience' separated the Church from the State.

In 1949 Cardinal Mindszenty, Primate of the Roman Catholic Church,

was sentenced, on charges of political treason, to life imprisonment; he was released by the revolution on 30 Oct. 1956, but sought asylum in the U.S.A. legation under the Soviet terror.

In Sept. 1950, 59 Roman Catholic orders with more than 10,000 monks and nuns were dissolved and their monasteries taken over by the State.

On 6 April 1959 a new law came into operation giving the State the right to appoint its own nominees for all vacant bishoprics which are not filled within 90 days; and to fill church posts of lower rank down to parish priest which have not been filled by the bishops within 60 days. In addition, State approval is required for all ecclesiastical appointments, transfers and dismissals before these are made public. Under the same law all clergy have to take an oath of allegiance to the State.

In June 1958 the Lutheran bishop Ordass was deposed and replaced by bishop Zoltan Kaldy.

Latest estimates of Church membership (about 1955-56): Roman Catholics, 6,200,000; Reformed, 2m.; Lutherans, 433,000; Orthodox, 273,000; Baptists, 35,000; Seventh-Day Adventists, 14,000; Methodists, 2,500; Jews, 110,000.

**EDUCATION.** In 1945-46 a new type of school was introduced—the general school. Attendance is compulsory for children of 6 to 14. All elementary and primary schools and the lower classes of the middle schools have been transformed into general schools. The teaching of Russian is compulsory for children between the ages of 9 and 18.

On 16 June 1948 the 4,322 denominational schools were nationalized with the exception of 9 Calvinist, 2 Lutheran and 2 Jewish secondary schools. In 1950, 3 male and 1 female teaching orders were permitted to continue to staff the 8 licensed Roman Catholic schools.

In 1957-58, 2,599 kindergartens had 7,080 teachers and 162,200 pupils; 6,291 elementary schools, 53,667 teachers and 1,259,000 pupils; 449 secondary schools, 8,053 teachers and 159,400 pupils.

Elementary schoolteachers are being trained in 58 training colleges.

There are 4 universities in Budapest, Pécs, Szeged and Debrecen, and 3 technical universities in Budapest, Miskolc and Veszprém. Newly created institutions of higher education (mostly in Budapest, with colleges in the provinces) are the National School of Technology, the School of Agriculture, the School of Economics, and the Academy of Economics and Technical Science. All these 30 institutions of higher education had, in 1957-58, 32,900 students, of whom 24,000 were full-time students.

The Hungarian Academy of Sciences, in Budapest, has been reorganized on the Soviet pattern.

In 1949, 5% of the population over 7 years of age was illiterate.

*Cinemas* (1957). There were 3,859 cinemas.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1950 the National Insurance Institute, created in 1927-28, was taken over by the Trade Unions Council.

In 1957 there were 14,134 physicians and surgeons and 69,700 hospital beds.

The taxes of all employees are paid by the employer. Low-cost mid-day meals are provided. All employees are entitled to paid holidays.

**JUSTICE.** Law and justice administration have been remodelled on Soviet Law and Procedure. Civil and criminal cases fall under the jurisdiction of the district courts, county courts and the Supreme Court in Buda-

pest. Criminal proceedings are dealt with by district courts through 3-member councils and by county courts and the Supreme Court in 5-member councils.

District Courts act only as courts of first instance; county courts as either courts of first instance or of appeal. The Supreme Court acts normally as an appeal court, but may act as a court of first instance in cases submitted to it by the Public Prosecutor. All courts, when acting as courts of first instance, consist of 1 professional judge and 2 people's assessors, and, as courts of appeal, of 3 professional judges. District or county judges and assessors are elected by the district or county councils, all members of the Supreme Court by Parliament.

In addition to the normal civil courts, there are courts martial, and 'traffic courts' for dealing with offences in connexion with national communications. The 5 high courts have been abolished.

Judges are elected for a period of 5 or 3 years. Members of the Supreme Court are elected by Parliament, and other judges by the rural districts or county councils.

The People's Courts, set up from 1945, deal with war crimes and with 'crimes against the people'.

The Procurator-General and his office are directing and controlling justice.

After the suppression of the revolution in 1956, various emergency laws were introduced to deal with 'counter-revolutionaries.' Such persons may be tried by military courts and special people's courts; they can be held without trial for indefinite periods, and their defence may be conducted only by lawyers drawn from a panel approved by the régime. The death penalty has been extended to a variety of new crimes, including the fomentation of strikes.

On 20 Dec. 1957 a 'law of the people's control' was promulgated, which organizes the supervision of workers in offices and factories.

**FINANCE.** The budget for calendar years was as follows (in 1,000m. forints):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . .	45.3	44.87	43.33	52.6	49.9	58.2	67.7
Expenditure .	44.0	43.09	42.18	51.8	48.8	57.8	67.4

<sup>1</sup> Revised estimates. <sup>2</sup> Estimates.

Of the estimated revenue for 1960, 81.2% was to come from the profits of state enterprises, fiscal fees, social insurance contributions, etc., 3% from co-operatives, 6.5% from taxes and 9.3% from other sources.

The 1960 expenditure was earmarked as follows: 58.3% for national economy, 28.8% for social and cultural purposes, 4.6% for defence, 4.9% for police and justice, 3.4% for administration.

On 30 June 1952 Hungary's foreign debt included the equivalent of £29,257,000 and 52,885,503 gold francs of pre-1918 debts; £19,780,331, \$26,425,600, 2,072,000 Swiss francs, 3,669,000 Dutch guilders, 2,825,833 Swedish kronor, 163,126,300 French francs, 128,723,500 Italian lire. Debts to Britain are variously estimated at between £20m. and £30m.

**DEFENCE.** The 1947 Peace Treaty has authorized Hungary to have an army up to a total strength of 65,000 personnel, and an air force of 90

aircraft, of which not more than 70 may be combat types, with a personnel strength of 5,000.

Hungary is divided into 4 army districts: Budapest, Debrecen, Kiskunfélegyháza, Pécs. At the beginning of 1952 the Hungarian regular army had 6 infantry divisions, 3 motorized divisions and 1 tank division. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 75,000 men.

The Air Force, which included several squadrons of MiG-15 jet-fighters before the 1956 revolution, is believed to be little more than an internal security force.

Hungary has 4 patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The October revolution 1956 led to the virtual dissolution of the Army. The security police (A.V.H.) was disbanded at the outbreak of the revolution but reformed in Jan. 1957 under the name of B.A.C.S.

The Militia, formed from the remnants of the former Army and A.V.H., has been taken over by the ordinary police and the Workers' Guards, a para-military organization armed with automatic weapons. Its strength in Dec. 1959 was about 35,000.

Four Soviet divisions were stationed in Hungary in 1959.

**PRODUCTION.** *Planning.* On 1 Jan. 1950 a 5-year plan was put into operation, designed 'to transform Hungary from an agrarian industrial country into an industrial agrarian country'. The plan was revised several times.

The October revolution 1956 completely upset the economic life of the country, but this had fully recovered by the end of 1958, although the three-year plan 1958-60 envisages a slower advance than in earlier years.

The second 5-year plan, which is to run from 1961 to 1965, was approved by the Party Congress in Dec. 1959. During this period, industrial production is to rise by 65-70%, agricultural production by 25-30%; investments are to total 200,000m. forints.

*Agriculture.* Under the post-war regime the greatest change has been the land reform, according to which large holdings and forests have been appropriated for the creation of smallholdings. By April 1950, 5,599,645 acres had been distributed—58.2% (arable land) among individual holders and 41.8% (forest) for public purposes.

In Dec. 1955, 2.3m. yokes of the arable land, with 305,500 members, was organized in 4,816 collective farms. On 31 Jan. 1959 there were stated to be 2,795 collective farms with 135,000 members; acreage, 1.6m. yokes. There were also 466 state farms and over 1.5m. privately owned farms. After a fresh drive for collectivization in 1959 it was estimated that by the end of 1959 over half of the arable total was farmed by collective or state farms.

Production of major agricultural crops (in 1,000 metric tons):

Crops	1955	1957	1958	1959	Crops	1955	1957	1958
Wheat	2,131	1,959	1,487	1,909	Maize	2,912	3,233	2,832
Rye	544	487	370	443	Potatoes	2,467	2,707	2,599
Barley	794	962	735	1,093	Sugar beet	2,241	1,878	2,070
Oats	176	263	192	255				

Livestock was (in 1,000 head) as follows: Cattle, 2,002 (Oct. 1959); sheep, 2,150 (March 1959); horses, 717 (March 1959); chickens, 21,790 (March 1957); pigs, 8,012 (Oct. 1959).

Livestock products (1955): Carcasses, 850,000 metric tons; eggs, 1,400m; milk, 330m. gallons; wool, 5,800 metric tons.

By the end of 1954 mechanized agriculture was to be increased to 334,637

h.p.; the area under irrigation to 182,000 hectares (1956, actual, 89,324); the average of fertilizers used on each state farm to 156 kg (101.5 kg in 1949); area under cotton to 282,000 acres; area under fodder plants to 1.85m. acres; production of fertilizers to 330,000 tons (production, 1953, 220,000). Tractors in 1956 numbered 25,483.

The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best-known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokaj,' in the north-east. Wine production in 1955 was 3,368,000 hectolitres.

*Forestry.* The total area under forest in 1956 was 1,263,000 hectares.

*Fisheries.* Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Tisza rivers and in lake Balaton. The latter contains plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish.

*Industry.* For a summary of the successive stages of nationalization from 1946 to 1952 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1954, p. 1115.

Coal output (in 1,000 tons) <sup>1</sup>		1933	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1960 <sup>2</sup>
Coal . . .	1,040 <sup>3</sup>		21,500	22,300	20,600 <sup>4</sup>	21,197	24,200	26,600
Lignite . . .	8,310 <sup>3</sup>							

<sup>1</sup> Hungarian official sources do not specify the grade of coal, and give the total extraction of hard and soft coal (brown coal and lignite), putting their calorific value at a par. The original 5-year plan for coal (plus lignite, at 1:1) put as target, for 1954, 18.5m. tons; the revised plan, 27.5m. tons (reduced in 1954 to 22.65m.).

<sup>2</sup> Hard coal, 2.38m.; brown coal, 14.99m.; lignite, 3.22m.

Target.

Mineral, etc. actual out- put (in 1,000 tons)	1936-38 (yearly av.)	1949	1955 <sup>4</sup>	1956	1957	1958
Iron ore (less than 42%)	289	339	295	288	276	309
Manganese ore over 30%	25	33 <sup>5</sup>	..	..	..	..
Manganese ore less than 30% . . . . .	..	79 <sup>5</sup>	..	..	..	..
Pig-iron . . . . .	333	430	868	755	686 <sup>6</sup>	902
Crude steel . . . . .	622	849	1,629	1,415	1,145 <sup>4</sup>	1,355
Bauxite . . . . .	540 <sup>1</sup>	561	1,241	893	756	877

<sup>3</sup> Peak-year 1943 (for German war needs), 1m. tons.

<sup>4</sup> 1947. No further figures available.

<sup>5</sup> Also alumina, 132,000 (1955: 154,000) tons; aluminium, 32,800 (1955: 37,000; 1957 26,000; 1958, 39,186) tons.

<sup>6</sup> Target (1960: 1,094).

<sup>7</sup> Rolled steel, 893.

Commercial production of petroleum began in 1937. Production in 1955, 1.6m. tons; 1956, 1.2m. tons; 1957, 674,000 metric tons (because oilfields became waterlogged through over-exploitation); 1958, 828,000 metric tons. Imports of fuel have been rising; they were (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, (1955) 793, (1956) 841, (1957) 2,382; crude oil, (1955) 232, (1956) 325, (1957) 1,002; fuel oil, (1955) 59, (1956) 114, (1957) 146.

Electricity production, in 1955, 5,400m. kwh.; 1956, 5,194m. kwh.; 1957, 5,442m. kwh.; 1958, 5,504m. kwh.

Cement production, 1955, 1.2m.; 1956, 0.99m.; 1957, 0.989m. metric tons. Sugar production, 1955, 248,300; 1956, 216,400; 1957, 301,000 metric tons.

Main chemical products, 1957 (in 1,000 metric tons): Nitrogenous fertilizers, 80; superphosphates, 164 (1958: 153); sulphuric acid, 115; caustic soda, 14.

Cotton fabrics, 1957, 208m. sq. metres. The import of raw cotton accounts for 8-10% of all imports (by value). Woollen fabrics, 1957, 23.8m. sq. metres. Flax and hemp fabrics, 1957, 23.8m. sq. metres. Silk fabrics, 1957, 19.4m. sq. metres. Leather shoes, 1957, 14.2m. pairs.

**COMMERCE.** Trade for calendar years (in lm. forints):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports .	5,531	6,019	6,274	5,473	8,011	7,392	9,269
Exports .	5,904	6,164	7,148	5,809	5,728	7,980	8,994

Foreign trade in 1957: Imports from U.S.S.R., 34·8%; Czechoslovakia, 11·5%; Austria, 3·8%; Rumania, 2·5%; Yugoslavia, 1·5% of the total. Exports to U.S.S.R., 21·7%; Czechoslovakia, 15·5%; Yugoslavia, 4·4%; Austria, 3·4%; Rumania, 2·5% of the total.

In Jan. 1960 an Anglo-Hungarian trade agreement was signed in London, to run for 3 years. During the first year, Hungary is expected to import British goods to the value of £5·5m. (machinery, textiles, motor vehicles, radio and television equipment, chemicals) whereas Hungary may export goods to the value of £4·5m. (butter, bacon, textiles, chemicals, fruit, vegetables, aluminium).

Total trade between Hungary and U.K. according to British Board of Trade returns (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	2,450,411	3,323,466	2,318,381	3,181,909	3,192,118
Exports from U.K. .	584,199	1,998,386	2,512,467	2,957,131	3,961,506
Re-exports from U.K. .	76,842	632,891	418,669	274,031	272,208

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Hungarian Danube-Sea Navigation Co. (Mahart) had in 1959, 8 sea-going vessels of together 8,000 gross tons. Navigable waterways, in 1957, had a length of 1,294 km.

*Roads.* In 1957 the length of state and municipal roads totalled 28,837 km. Total motor vehicles and cycles, Dec. 1954, 170,000.

*Railways.* The length of railways in Hungary in 1957 was 8,878 km, of which 381 km were electrified. 329·6m. passengers and 70·3m. metric tons of freight were carried.

*Post.* Number of post offices (1957), 2,288; length of telegraph lines, 7,355 km; of telegraph wires, 187,105 km. Number of telephones in 1959, 425,000. Wireless licences, 1957, 1,774,500; television licences, 1958, 16,000.

*Aviation.* The Hungarian Air Lines ('Malév') operates from Budapest airport at Ferihegy, some 20 km from the capital. In 1954, 101,900 passengers and, in 1953, 2,723 metric tons of freight were carried.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** A decree of 26 July 1946 instituted a new monetary unit, the *forint* subdivided into 100 *fillér*. The official rate of exchange is forints 32·62-33·12 to the £ sterling (April 1957). As from 1 April 1957 the rate of exchange of Western and Yugoslav currencies for tourists has been doubled (65-66 forints to the £); this rate does not apply to commercial transactions.

By a decree of 23 April 1948 all banking activities of the Central Corporation of Banking Institutes were taken over by the National Bank of Hungary. The National Bank also assumed control of the checking-account section of the Postal Savings Bank. A network of branch savings banks was established under the leadership of the Postal Savings Bank, including branches of the Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest, of the Discount Bank and of the National Savings Bank of Pest. The Hungarian Commercial Bank of Pest simultaneously became the foreign-trade banking institution, with exclusive right to grant letters of credit for imports. The National Credit Institute of

Co-operatives is handling all credit transactions for farmers, artisans and co-operatives.

A Hungarian Investment Bank was established on 24 Sept. 1948. (For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, p. 1104.)

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is in use. For land measure a cadastral yoke (0.7033 acre; 0.5754 hectare) is used.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Hungary maintains embassies in Albania, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Ceylon, China, Czechoslovakia, Finland, German Democratic Republic, India, Indonesia, Iraq, Japan, Mongolia, North Korea, North Vietnam, Poland, Rumania, Tunisia, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Greece, Iran, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Norway, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, U.K., U.S.A., Yemen.

#### OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN (46 Eaton Place, S.W.1)

*Minister.* Béla Szilágyi (accredited 11 Feb. 1959).

*Counsellors.* József Biró (*Commercial*); Dr László Báti (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries.* László Pinter; Sándor Arányi (*Commercial*). *Press Attaché.* Kálmán Dócze. *Military and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Viktor Csapó. *Commercial Secretary.* István Pellerdi.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY

*Minister.* N. J. A. Cheetham, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* J. E. D. Street (*Head of Chancery*); R. C. Hope-Jones (*Commercial*).

*Military Attaché.* Col. L. Curtis, M.C.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. A. M. Montagu-Smith.

There is a consular representative in Budapest.

#### OF HUNGARY IN THE U.S.A. (2437-15th St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Tibor Zádor.

*First Secretary.* Janos Kövesdi. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Károly László.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN HUNGARY

*Ambassador.* (Vacant.)

*Counsellor.* Garret G. Ackerson, Jr. *First Secretary.* James W. Pratt (*Consul*). *Army Attaché.* Col. Johnson G. Lemmon. *Air Attaché.* Col. Walter S. Hammond. *Economic Attaché.* Edwin W. Crowley.

### Books of Reference

- Statistical Pocket Book of Hungary* (with English translation). Budapest, 1958  
*Monthly Bulletin of the National Bank of Hungary.* (In English.) Budapest  
*Hungarian Review.* Monthly (from Jan. 1955 to Sept. 1956, and again from Oct. 1957, superseding the fortnightly *Hungarian Bulletin*). (In English.) Budapest  
*Hungary Today.* Central Statistical Office, Budapest, 1958  
*Hungary, a Guide for Travellers.* Budapest, 1956  
*Peace Treaty with Hungary, 10 Feb. 1947.* (Cmd. 7435.) H.M.S.O., 1948  
Helmreich, E. (ed.), *Hungary.* New York, 1957  
Macartney, O. A., *A History of Hungary, 1929-45.* London, 1957  
Nagy, F., *The Struggle Behind the Iron Curtain.* New York, 1948  
Országh, L., *Angol-Magyar Szótár.* 3rd ed. Budapest, 1957

# ICELAND

## LÝDVELDID ÍSLAND

ICELAND is a large island in the North Atlantic, close to the Arctic Circle, and comprises an area of about 103,000 sq. km (39,758 sq. miles), with its extreme northern point (the Rifstangi) lying in 66° 32' N. lat., and its most southerly point (Dyrhólaey, Portland) in 63° 24' N. lat., not including the islands north and south of the land; if these are counted in, the country extends from 67° 10' N. (the Kolbeinsey) to 63° 19' N. (Geirfuglasker, one of the Westman Islands). It stretches from 13° 30' (the Gerpir) to 24° 32' W. long. (Látrabjarg). The skerry *Hvalbakur* (The Whaleback) lies 13° 16' W. long.

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognized the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381 Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since 1 Dec. 1918 it has been acknowledged as a sovereign state. It was united with Denmark only through the common sovereign until it was proclaimed an independent republic on 17 June 1944.

*National flag*: red cross, with white borders, on blue.

*National anthem*: O Gud vors lands (words by M. Jochumsson, 1874; tune by S. Sveinbjörnsson).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 24 May 1944 the people of Iceland decided in a referendum to sever all ties with the Danish Crown. The voters were asked whether they were in favour of the abrogation of the Union Act, and whether they approved of the bill for a republican constitution. The referendum brought 98% of the electorate to the polls, and showed that 70,725 voters were for severance of all political ties with Denmark and only 370 against it; 69,048 were in favour of the republican constitution, 1,042 against it and 2,505 cast votes that were declared invalid. On 17 June 1944 the republic was formally proclaimed, and as the republic's first president the Althing elected Sveinn Björnsson for a 1-year term (re-elected 1945 and 1949; died 25 Jan. 1952). The President is elected for a 4-year term.

*President of the Republic of Iceland.* Asgeir Ásgeirsson (elected 29 June 1952, with 32,925 out of 68,190 votes; inaugurated 1 Aug. 1952; re-elected unopposed in 1956).

The *Althing* or Parliament (52 members) is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services, besides travelling expenses.

The budget bills must be laid before the two Houses in joint session, but all other bills can be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree, they assemble in a common sitting and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of budget bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but can vote only in the House of which they are members.

The electoral law enacted in 1959 provides for an Althing of 60 members. Of these, 49 are elected in 8 constituencies by proportional representation; the remaining 11 are apportioned to the parties according to their total vote.

At the elections held on 25-26 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned: Independence Party, 24; Progressives, 17; Labour Union (Communists), 10; Social Democrats, 9.

The executive power is exercised under the President by the Cabinet. The coalition Cabinet, appointed 20 Nov. 1959, was, in March 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Ólafur Thors (Ind. Party).

*Justice, Church, Health and Industries.* Bjarni Benediktsson (Ind. Party).

*Fisheries and Social Welfare.* Emil Jónsson (Soc. Dem.).

*Foreign Affairs.* Guðmundur Í. Guðmundsson (Soc. Dem.).

*Finance.* Gunnar Thoroddsen (Ind. Party).

*Education and Commerce.* Gylfi p. Gíslason (Soc. Dem.).

*Agriculture and Communications.* Ingólfur Jónsson (Ind. Party).

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal for parliamentary impeachments.

**LOCAL ADMINISTRATION.** For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each under a chief executive (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the 214 rural municipalities. There are also 14 urban municipalities with a town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 21 years of age), in urban municipalities by proportional representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census of 1 Dec. 1950 (final):

Divisions	Area in sq. km	Population	Population, per sq. km
The South-West . . . . .	10,700	80,623	7.5
The Western Peninsula . . . . .	9,500	11,166	1.2
The North . . . . .	35,500	28,632	0.8
The East . . . . .	15,500	9,705	0.6
The South . . . . .	31,800	13,847	0.4
Total . . . . .	103,000	143,973	1.4

Population on 1 Dec. 1958, 170,156.

In 1958, 36,419 were domiciled in rural districts and 133,737 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1940 the foreign-born population numbered only 1,562, or 1.3% of the whole; 650 were born in Denmark, 357 in Norway and 555 in other countries.

The capital, Reykjavík, had on 1 Dec. 1958, a population of 69,268; other towns are Akranes, 3,644; Akureyri, 8,422; Hafnarfjörður, 6,606; Húsavík, 1,411; Ísafjörður, 2,701; Keflavík, 4,377; Kópavogur, 5,149; Neskaupstaður, 1,417; Ólafsfjörður, 875; Sauðárkrúkur, 1,105; Seyðisfjörður, 748; Siglufjörður, 2,691; Vestmannaeyjar, 4,425.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Living births	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1954	4,281	69	1,417	114	1,064
1955	4,505	63	1,335	129	1,099
1956	4,564	61	1,336	102	1,163
1957	4,726	65	1,326	115	1,157
1958	4,625	62	1,326	143	1,165

**RELIGION.** The national church, and the only one endowed by the state, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national church are under the superintendence of a bishop. At the census of 1950, 1,454 persons (1%) were Dissenters and 2,242 persons (1.6%) did not belong to any religious community.

**EDUCATION.** There is a university in Reykjavík, inaugurated on 17 June 1911. There are 4 grammar schools, several public high schools, besides 2 girls' schools, a school for elementary schoolteachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school and several other special schools. Elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 9 years, the school age being from 7 to 15 years. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Cinemas** (1955). There were 48 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,000.

**Newspapers** (1959). There are 5 daily newspapers, all in Reykjavík, with a combined circulation of 60,000–70,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1946 there was enacted a new national insurance scheme, covering the whole nation, and operative from 1947. It falls into two main classes of activities, health service (including health protection and medical treatment and the care of sick persons) and income insurance (securing for the insured persons a living wage when they are no longer able to earn their bread themselves, as, for instance, owing to old-age disablement, sickness, accident or want of support). The health service division, however, is only partially operative.

**JUSTICE.** The lower courts of justice are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*þæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstiréttur*) in Reykjavík, which has 5 judges.

**FINANCE.** Current revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in krónur):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954	551,117,371	452,574,080	1957	848,622,000	786,420,000
1955	646,026,344	512,492,362	1958	913,664,000	739,642,000
1956	752,526,000	653,563,000	1959 <sup>1</sup>	897,910,000	793,382,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate.

Main items of budget estimates for the calendar year 1959:

Revenue	Krónur	Expenditure	Krónur
Income and property tax, war profits tax . . . . .	130,000,000	Interest on state debt . . . . .	5,353,787
Sales tax, customs and excise . . . . .	455,000,000	Presidency . . . . .	1,338,260
Balance on state undertakings . . . . .	200,700,000	Althing . . . . .	9,052,797
Balance of domain revenue . . . . .	10,000	Central administration . . . . .	31,622,826
Interest on state assets . . . . .	2,000,000	Justice, police, etc. . . . .	89,847,578
		Sanitary affairs . . . . .	39,418,244
		Communications . . . . .	141,190,973
		Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction . . . . .	150,319,464
		Science, literature and art . . . . .	17,924,429
		Agriculture, fisheries and industries . . . . .	127,604,351
		Social welfare . . . . .	149,440,231
		Pensions . . . . .	23,769,183

The public debt of Iceland was on 31 Dec. 1958, 433,393,000 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 183,293,000 krónur, and the internal debt to 250,100,000 krónur.

The state assets (net) amounted on 31 Dec. 1958 to 1,269,901,000 krónur.

**DEFENCE.** Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy. Under the North Atlantic Treaty, U.S. army, navy and air forces are stationed in Iceland as the Iceland Defence Force.

Eight armed fishery protection vessels are maintained by the Government.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about 0.5% is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes and turnips. In 1957 the total hay crop from cultivated and uncultivated land was 333,200 metric tons; the crop of potatoes, 7,600 metric tons, and of turnips, 490 metric tons. At the end of 1957 the livestock was as follows: Horses, 33,039; cattle, 49,023; sheep, 769,827; goats, 96.

**Fisheries.** Fishing vessels in 1958 numbered 93 (over 100 tons) and 307 (30–100 tons); total tonnage, 57,670 (including vessels under 30 tons). The total catch in 1958 was 505,038 metric tons.

The Icelandic Government on 30 June 1958 issued a decree according to which the fishery limits off Iceland were, effective 1 Sept. 1958, extended from 4 to 12 nautical miles. The Icelandic Government maintain that this extension is necessary to protect the fish stocks in Icelandic waters, the fishing industry being of vital importance to the national economy of Iceland. This extension of the Icelandic fishery limits has been repudiated by Great Britain.

**Electricity.** The installed capacity of power plants at the end of 1958 totalled 107,600 kw. (95,100 in public-owned plants), of which 78,800 kw. comprised hydro-electric plants. Total energy production in public-owned plants in 1958 amounted to 445m. kwh.

**COMMERCE.** Total value of imports and exports in 1,000 krónur:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	
Imports	1,110,436	1,130,483	1,266,072	1,468,541	1,361,947	1,397,592	
Exports	706,414	845,912	847,849	1,031,612	986,618	1,070,197	
				1957	1958		
Value of leading imports and exports (in 1,000 krónur)				Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Food				136,864	856,235	133,776	931,933
Beverages and tobacco				22,529	1	25,256	1
Raw materials, inedible, except fuel				89,051	40,250	87,756	36,328
Mineral fuels, lubricants and related products				260,549	—	203,753	—
Animal and vegetable oils, fats, etc.				12,986	78,922	14,195	94,756
Chemicals				60,703	4,017	69,469	—
Manufactured goods				382,084	669	420,138	82
Machinery and transport equipment				308,404	5,953	343,214	4,590

Value of trade with principal countries for 3 years (in 1,000 krónur):

	1957		1958		1959	
	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)	Imports (c.i.f.)	Exports (f.o.b.)
Austria	343	23	222	87	296	83
Belgium	18,465	1,845	16,884	1,600	17,945	445
Brazil	23,613	21,997	25,763	16,712	20,642	10,221
Canada	3,185	566	2,343	19	2,988	98
Cuba	14,783	7,222	8,487	7,092	9,241	9,620
Czechoslovakia	75,120	56,677	107,168	73,061	81,255	83,802

	1957		1958		1959	
	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>	<i>Imports (c.i.f.)</i>	<i>Exports (f.o.b.)</i>
Denmark . . . . .	95,048	22,877	134,742	24,721	124,545	28,372
Faroe Islands . . . . .	63	108	87	340	89	213
Finland . . . . .	63,406	55,748	66,512	35,425	60,132	31,253
France . . . . .	4,525	9,033	4,809	9,189	6,649	16,887
Germany (West) . . . . .	104,208	84,483	131,845	112,570	155,591	53,733
Germany (East) . . . . .	61,397	43,992	64,111	81,761	107,904	57,607
Greece . . . . .	1,106	16,168	1,794	11,329	1,636	9,020
Hungary . . . . .	3,136	1,048	2,151	2,648	1,987	1,352
India . . . . .	1,854	—	2,232	—	1,842	—
Irish Republic . . . . .	110	2,257	1,142	6,485	150	1,641
Israel . . . . .	5,758	5,293	5,082	8,724	8,667	7,502
Italy . . . . .	33,328	35,834	20,760	34,189	28,484	19,976
Liberia . . . . .	—	3,661	—	—	—	—
Netherlands . . . . .	46,458	13,650	45,799	18,959	59,557	21,291
Netherlands West Indies . . . . .	19,072	—	15,222	—	—	—
Norway . . . . .	43,278	11,695	36,532	15,126	52,555	25,023
Philippines . . . . .	2,920	—	2,761	—	3,722	—
Poland . . . . .	33,947	16,776	32,429	39,838	33,653	19,954
Portugal . . . . .	363	41,073	266	43,989	417	35,650
Spain . . . . .	29,632	16,055	27,968	22,560	25,068	21,559
Sweden . . . . .	42,849	46,353	32,878	55,977	64,807	33,682
Switzerland . . . . .	10,263	54	15,556	407	15,556	86
U.S.S.R. . . . .	278,451	212,947	244,510	176,249	248,285	193,801
U.K. . . . .	158,151	93,237	150,332	81,104	137,470	90,086
U.S.A. . . . .	181,231	90,798	193,491	133,034	243,127	178,926

Total trade (British Board of Trade returns) between Iceland and U.K. (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	442,593	1,699,995	1,453,930	1,741,163	1,746,587
Exports from U.K. . . . .	462,659	2,934,440	2,791,952	3,206,740	3,022,122
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	33,322	186,415	75,320	54,901	50,172

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons, excluding fishing vessels) was, in 1958, 29 motor vessels of 52,769 gross tons.

*Roads.* There are no railways in Iceland. Iceland possesses 8,276 km of high roads, whereof the greater part has been made carriageable. Motor vehicles registered on 1 Jan. 1959 numbered 18,807, of which 13,260 were passenger cars and 5,547 trucks; there were also 316 motor cycles.

*Post.* The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1955 was 5,827 km and of wires, 47,215 km. There were, in 1959, 305 post offices and 220 telegraph and telephone offices, and 36,050 telephones.

*Aviation.* There is one company maintaining regular air service between Reykjavík and various places in Iceland (1958: 56,045 passengers, 143 metric tons of mail; 1,467 metric tons of freight); 2 Icelandic companies provide regular air services between Iceland and other countries (1958: 50,123 passengers; 74 metric tons of mail; 696 metric tons of freight).

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The Icelandic monetary unit is the *króna*, pl. *krónur*. A law of 21 Sept. 1949 provided that the Icelandic króna is again to be adjusted to the £ instead of the \$, as was the case before 18 Sept. 1939; consequently the exchange rate of the \$ was raised to kr. 936.50 = \$100. A law of 19 Feb. 1960 devalued the króna from \$1 = kr. 16.32 (1950 value) to \$1 = kr. 26.32.

There are 5 banks in Iceland, *Landsbanki Íslands* (the National Bank),

a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the state; *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (the Rural Bank of Iceland), a state bank, founded in 1930; *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (the Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government; *Íðnaðarbanki Íslands* (Industrial Bank), a joint-stock bank, established 1953, part of the shares being owned by the Government; *Framkvæmdabanki Íslands*, an investment bank, established in 1954. On 31 Dec. 1958 the accounts of the issue department of the National Bank balanced at 1,314,827,000 krónur. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1958 there were 61 savings banks with deposits amounting to 420.6m. krónur.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iceland maintains embassies in the U.K. (also legation for the Netherlands) and U.S.A. (also legations for Argentina, Brazil, Canada); and legations in Denmark, France (also for Belgium, Irish Republic, Italy, Portugal, Spain, Switzerland), Germany (in Hamburg), Netherlands, Norway (also for Czechoslovakia and Poland), Rumania, Sweden (also for Finland, Iran, Israel), U.S.S.R.

**OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN** (17 Buckingham Gate, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Kristinn Gudmundsson (accredited 17 May 1957).

*Counsellor.* Eiríkur Benedikt.

There are consular representatives in Aberdeen, Bristol, Edinburgh, Fleetwood, Glasgow, Grimsby, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* A. C. Stewart, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* D. M. Summerhayes; H. Atkin (*Labour*).

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri and Vestmannaeyjar.

**OF ICELAND IN THE U.S.A.** (1906-23rd St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Thor Thors.

*First Secretary.* Stefan Hilmarsson. *Economic Attaché.* Thorhallur Asgeirsson.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN ICELAND

*Ambassador.* (Vacant.)

*Counsellor.* Garrett H. Soulen. *First Secretaries and Consuls.* Joseph Carwell; Alfred P. Dennis.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Icelandic Statistical Office, Hagstofa Íslands (Reykjavík) was founded in 1914. *Director:* Klemens Tryggvason. Its main publications are:

*Hagskýrslur Íslands.* Statistique de l'Islande (from 1912)

*Hagfðindi* (Statistical Journal) (from 1916)

*Statistical Bulletin.* Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland (from 1931)

*Heilbrigðisskýrslur.* Public Health in Iceland (latest issue for 1953; published 1956)

Briem, Helgi P., *Iceland and the Icelanders.* Maplewood, 1945

Foss, H. (ed.), *Directory of Iceland.* Annual. Reykjavík, 1907-40, 1948 ff.

- Hansson, Ólafur, *Facts about Iceland*. Reykjavík, 1951
- Hermannsson, Halldór, *Islandica*. An annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca (from 1908)
- Hood, J. C. F., *Icelandic Church Saga*. London, 1946
- Leaf, H., *Iceland Yesterday and Today*. London, 1949
- Rosenvinge, L. K., and Warming, E., *The Botany of Iceland*. 2 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920
- Þórðarson, Björn, *Iceland: Past and Present*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1945
- Þórðarson, Matthías, *The Althing, Iceland's Thousand-Year-Old Parliament, 930-1930*. Reykjavík, 1930
- Þorsteinsson, Þorsteinn, *Iceland, 1946: A Handbook published on the 60th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland*. 4th ed. Reykjavík, 1946
- Trial, G. T., *History of Education in Iceland*. Cambridge, 1945
- Zoëga, G. T., *Íslensk-ensk (and Ensk-íslensk) orðabók*. 3rd ed. 2 vols. Reykjavík, 1922-32

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Landsbókasafnið, Reykjavík. Librarian: Finnur Sigmundsson, M.A.

## REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

### REPUBLIK INDONESIA

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** Indonesia is a sovereign, independent Republic which was proclaimed by Dr Sukarno and Dr Hatta on 17 Aug. 1945. In the 16th century Portuguese traders in quest of spices settled in some of the islands, but were ejected 50 years later by the British and the Dutch (1595). The latter finally ousted the former. From 1602 the Netherlands East India Company conquered the Netherlands Indies, and ruled them during nearly 2 centuries. After the dissolution of the company in 1798 the Netherlands possessions were governed by the mother-country from 1816 to 1949.

As a result of the Round Table Conference held at The Hague from 23 Aug. to 2 Nov. 1949, complete and unconditional sovereignty was transferred to the Republic of the United States of Indonesia. The transfer took place on 27 Dec. 1949. Excluded from the transfer was the western part of the island of New Guinea, the status of which was to be determined through negotiations between Indonesia and the Netherlands within 1 year after the transfer of sovereignty; but no settlement has yet been reached. A union was created to regulate the relationship between the two countries.

In Feb. 1956 Indonesia abrogated the union and the Round Table Conference agreements between Indonesia and the Netherlands and in Aug. 1956 repudiated Indonesia's debt to the Netherlands.

During 1950 the federal system which had sprung up in 1946-48 (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1950, p. 1233) was abolished, and Indonesia was again made a unitary state. The provisional constitution was passed by the Provisional House of Representatives on 14 and came into force on 17 Aug. 1950.

The first general elections took place in 1955, on 29 Sept. for Parliament (elected for 4 years) and on 15 Dec. for the Constituent Assembly. On 5 July 1959 by Presidential decree, the Constitution of 1945 was reinstated and the Constituent Assembly dissolved. Parliament was dissolved on 6 March 1960.

On 12 Jan. 1960 President Sukarno took full control of all political parties, giving himself the power to dissolve them. He also announced the formation of a mass political organization, to be headed by himself and called the National Front, and of a supreme State body called the People's Congress. The congress will be composed of elected representatives of provinces,

present members of Parliament, and members of 'functional groups' nominated by the President.

*President of Indonesia.* Dr Ahmed Sukarno.

On 9 July 1959 the President appointed a Cabinet with himself as Prime Minister, Dr Djuanda Kartawidjaja as Chief Minister and Minister of Finance, Dr Subandrio as Foreign Minister and Lieut.-Gen. Abdul Harris Nasution as Minister of Defence and Security and Justice and Commander of the Army.

*National flag:* red, white (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Indonesia Raja (tune by Wage Rudolf Supratman, 1928).

Aziz, M. A., *Japan's Colonialism and Indonesia.* The Hague, 1955

Ball, W. M., *Nationalism and Communism in East Asia.* Melbourne Univ. Press, 1952

Hatta, M., *Verspreide Geschriften.* Djakarta, 1952

Kahin, G. McT., *Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia.* Cornell Univ. Press, 1952

Schiller, A. A., *The Formation of Federal Indonesia, 1945-49.* The Hague, 1955

Stempels, A., *The parlementaire geschiedenis van het Indonesische vraagstuk.* Amsterdam, 1950

Sukarno, *The Birth of Pantjastila.* Ministry of Information, Djakarta, 1950

Wehl, D., *The Birth of Indonesia.* London, 1948

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Indonesia, covering a total area of 1.9m. sq. km, consists of the islands of Sumatra, Java and Madura, Nusa Tenggara (Lesser Sundas), Maluku (Moluccas), Sulawesi (Celebes), Kalimantan (Borneo) and some 3,000 smaller islands and islets. The capital is Djakarta with a population of approximately 3m. Indonesia has a tropical climate with two monsoons; the dry (June-Sept.) and the wet (Oct.-April).

The total population in 1958 is estimated at 86.9m. (60,727,233 at the last census in 1930), distributed as follows: Java and Madura, 56.8m.; Sumatra, 13.6m.; Sulawesi, 6.6m.; Nusa Tenggara, 5.4m.; Kalimantan, 3.7m.).

Indonesia is divided into the following provinces (capitals in brackets): Atjeh (Kotaradja), North Sumatra (Medan), West Sumatra (Bukittinggi), Riau (Tandjung-Pinang), Djambi (Djambi), South Sumatra (Palembang), West Java (Bandung), Central Java (Semarang), East Java (Surabaya), West Kalimantan (Pontianak), South Kalimantan (Bandjarmasin), East Kalimantan (Samarinda), Central Kalimantan (Pahandut), North Sulawesi (Menado), South Sulawesi (Makassar), Nusa-Tenggara (Singaradja), Maluku (Ambon).

In Dec. 1957 Dutch citizens in Indonesia numbered about 60,000. On 5 Dec. the Indonesian Government ordered the expulsion, by stages, of all unemployed Dutch nationals.

The principal races are the Achinese, Bataks and Minangkabaus in Sumatra, the Javanese and Sundanese in Java, the Madurese in Madura, the Balinese in Bali, the Sasaks in Lombok, the Menadonese and Buginese in Sulawesi, and the Dayaks in Borneo.

The Lesser Sunda Islands (Bali, Lombok, Sumba, Flores, Sumbawa, Indonesian Timor) were, in 1954, renamed Nusa Tenggara.

*Bahasa Indonesia* (Indonesian language) is the official language of the Republic.

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The majority of the Indonesians are Moslems. There are nearly 3m. Christians; their main strength is in the outer territories. There are also about a

million Buddhists, probably for the greater part Chinese. Hinduism flourishes on the island of Bali.

There are 30 Protestant bodies affiliated with the National Council of Churches in Indonesia, with about 4,000 congregations, 3,000 Indonesian ministers, 100 foreign missionaries and 2,060,000 adherents.

The Roman Catholic Church had 1,050,000 members in 1955.

**EDUCATION.** The following table shows the number of schools, students and teaching staff in 1956-57:

Schools	Number	Students	Teachers
Nursery schools . . . . .	511	34,433	1,002
Primary schools . . . . .	34,130	7,336,536	154,934
Junior secondary schools . . . . .	3,891	608,834	35,654
Senior secondary schools . . . . .	764	128,121	13,726
High schools . . . . .	122	5,778	1,041
Academic faculties . . . . .	62	32,501	2,935

English is the first foreign language to be taught in schools.

Higher education is given at the University of Indonesia at Djakarta and Bogor with 8 faculties (9,038 students in 1956), the University of Gadjah Mada at Jogjakarta with 12 faculties (11,772 students), Airlangga University at Surabaya and Malang with 4 faculties (6,289 students), Andalas University (1956) at Bukittinggi, Pajakomba, Padang and Batu-sangkar with 5 faculties (1,001 students), Hasanuddin University (1956) at Makassar and Tondano with 4 faculties (1,224 students) and Padjadjaran University (1958) at Bandung with 4 faculties (4,720 students). There are also 24 private universities and colleges.

In 1956, 50.7% of the population over 13 years of age were illiterate.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 714 cinemas with a seating capacity of 350,000.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 80 Indonesian daily newspapers and a number of European and Chinese language papers.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial organization is under the direction of the Minister of Justice. There are courts of first instance, high courts of appeal in the larger towns and a supreme court of justice for the whole of Indonesia in the capital.

In civil law, the population is divided into three main groups: Indonesians, Europeans and foreign Orientals, to whom different law systems are applicable. When, however, people from different groups are involved, a system of so-called 'inter-gentile' law is applied.

The present Criminal Law, which has been in force since 1918, is codified and is based on European penal law. This law is equally applicable to all groups of the population. For private and commercial law, however, there are various systems applicable for the various groups of the population. For the Indonesians, a system of private and agrarian law is applicable; this is called Adat Law, and is mainly uncoded. For the other groups, the prevailing private and commercial law system is codified in the Private Law Act (1847) and the Commercial Law Act (1847). These Acts have their origins in the French *Code Civile* and *Code du Commerce* through the similar Dutch codifications. These Acts are entirely applicable to Europeans, whereas to foreign Orientals they are applicable with some exceptions, mainly in the fields of family law and inheritance.

**FINANCE.** The budget, for calendar years, was as follows (in Rp. 1m.):

	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960
Gross revenue . . . . .	18,265	17,424	23,000	21,100	44,000
Gross expenditure . . . . .	21,031	18,826	27,700	29,000	46,000

The main sources of revenue in 1957 were direct taxes, Rp. 3,525m., and indirect taxes, Rp. 5,712m.

Main items of expenditure in the 1957 budget were (Rp. 1m.): Defence, 6,051.5; government enterprises, 5,263.8; central government, 1,808.9; finance, 1,450.7; economic affairs, 159.2; education, 1,409.4m.; agriculture, 792.6; health, 532.6.

The consolidated external debt (1957 budget) was Rp. 2,778m., the internal debt was Rp. 4,763m. and the aggregate debt was Rp. 25,022m.

On 4 Aug. 1956 the Government declared that Indonesia no longer recognized any debts to the Netherlands. At that date the debts amounted to 4,081m. Dutch guilders. The Indonesian Government argued that of this amount only 661m. guilders were pre-war debts to the Netherlands, whilst the other 3,420m. guilders were incurred on account of the Netherlands 'war against Indonesia' and that consequently the Netherlands was actually in debt to Indonesia to the amount of 2,759m. guilders.

**DEFENCE.** The Indonesian Armed Forces were formally set up on 5 Oct. 1945.

Each of the 3 branches of the Armed Forces (Army, Navy and Air Force) has its own Chief of Staff; they are responsible in tactical command to the C.-in-C., but in the field of administration they are under the direct supervision of the Minister of Defence. The President of the Republic is the Supreme Commander. There is no compulsory service.

*Army.* There are 7 territorial units, each consisting of 1 division, including artillery, engineers and technical services. Total strength in 1954 was 175,000.

*Navy.* The Navy, in 1959, included a destroyer, 4 frigates, 3 corvettes, 40 patrol vessels, 16 coastal minesweepers, 25 seaward defence motor launches, 5 landing craft, 1 training ship, 1 surveying vessel, 6 auxiliaries and 6 tenders. The naval air arm has Gannet anti-submarine aircraft.

*Air Force.* The Air Force uses Russian-designed MiG-17 jet-fighters and Il-28 jet-bombers, bought in Czechoslovakia, and older piston-engined Mustang fighters, Mitchell bombers, Dakota transports and, for training purposes, Pipers, Harvards and jet-powered Vampires. It also has a number of Catalina flying-boats and various helicopters.

**PRODUCTION.** At the beginning of Dec. 1957 the Communist trade unions forcibly expropriated all Dutch-owned banks, trading firms, hotels, etc., which were then placed under government control. On 3 Dec. 1958 parliament passed a bill for the nationalization of all Dutch-owned businesses.

*Agriculture.* Indonesian agriculture is divided between estate and indigenous cultivation.

The total cultivated area in use for estate agriculture in Indonesia in 1954 was 2,088,936 acres. In 1958 total production (estates and small-holders) was (in 1,000 metric tons): Sugar, 1,063; rice, 7,554; tea, 10;

coffee, 44; palm-oil, 148; hard rope fibres, 27; palm-kernels, 35; cinchona bark, 4; cocoa, 2; cassava, 10,972; sweet potatoes, 2,813; soybeans, 422.

In 1957 export crops were (in gross metric tons): Copra, 307,000; copra cakes, 128,000; tobacco, 14,700; coconut oil, 2,027; kapok, 2,216; pepper (white and black), 17,556.

Livestock, 1954: Cows, 5,025,000; buffaloes, 2,924,000; horses, 631,000; sheep and goats, 9,479,000; pigs, 1,378.

Salt is a government monopoly; production in 1956 was 112,436 short tons

*Forestry.* Forestry by-products exported in 1955 included (in gross metric tons): Copal, 5,605; damar, 6,341; rattan, 30,350; teak wood, 8,411.

*Fisheries.* In 1955 the catch of sea fisheries was 412,000 metric tons; inland fisheries, 259,000 metric tons.

*Mining.* The tin mines of Bangka are worked by the Government; those of Biliton by a combined governmental and private undertaking, and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. In 1955 their total yield was 33,901 metric tons. Output of bauxite, 1955, was 264,000 gross tons; coal, 814,000 gross tons; manganese (1958), 43,506 metric tons; iodine, 7,649 metric tons.

Oil plays an important part in Indonesian economy, being a major source of revenue and providing employment for some 50,000. Indonesia is the principal producer of petroleum in the Far East, production coming from Sumatra, Kalimantan (Indonesian Borneo) and Java, where British, Dutch and U.S. interests operate. The 1955 output of crude oil was 11,790,000 metric tons. Indonesian refinery capacity was about 9m. tons per annum at the end of 1951.

*Industry.* There are shipyards at Djakarta, Surabaya, Semarang and Ambon. There are many textile factories, large paper factories, match factories, automobile and bicycle assembly works, large construction works, tyre factories, glass factories, a caustic soda and other chemical factories, a cement factory (output 1954, 180,000 metric tons), breweries, etc.

*Power.* All gas and electricity undertakings were nationalized by presidential decree of 3 Oct. 1953, retroactive from 23 Dec. 1952.

*Trade Unions.* The largest group of trade unions in Indonesia is the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (S.O.B.S.I.), the Central Council of All Indonesia Trade Unions, with a membership of 2.6m., to which 28 national unions and 832 local unions are affiliated. The second largest is the Kongres Buruh Seluruh Indonesia (K.B.S.I.), the All Indonesia Trades Union Congress, with a membership of nearly 400,000. To the K.B.S.I. 25 national unions and 54 local unions are affiliated. Besides these there are the Sentral Organisasi Buruh Republik Indonesia (S.O.B.R.I.); the Trades Union Centre of the Republic of Indonesia, with a membership of 125,325; the H.I.S.S.B.I. (Federation of Indonesian Trade Unions), with a membership of 180,203, and the K.B.K.I. (Indonesian Democratic Labour Organization), with a membership of 94,477. In addition, there are also trade-union centres which are closely connected with the Islamic Parties, viz., Serikat Buruh Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 275,000; the Sarekat Buruh Muslimin Indonesia, with a membership of 11,950, and the Gerakan Organisasi Buruh Sjaharekat Islam Indonesia, with a membership of 1,347.

- Trade Directory in Indonesia.* Published by Dept. of Economic Affairs. Batavia, 1949
- Indonesia: Review of Commercial Conditions.* H.M.S.O., 1952
- Boeke, J. H., *The Structure of Netherlands Indian Economy.* New York and London, 1942.—  
*The Evolution of the Netherlands Indies Economy.* New York, 1946. *Oriental Economics.*  
 New York, 1947
- Broek, J. O. M., *The Economic Development of the Netherlands Indies.* New York and London,  
 1942
- Hall, C. J. J. van, and Koppel, C. van de (ed.), *De Landbouw in den Indischen Archipel.* 4  
 vols. The Hague, 1946-49
- Laur, J. C. van, *Indonesian Trade and Society.* The Hague, 1955
- Mohr, E. C. J., *The Soils of Equatorial Regions, with special reference to the Netherlands East  
 Indies.* Ann Arbor, 1944

### COMMERCE. Imports and exports (including oil) in Rp. lm.

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	10,806	8,584	7,173	6,888	9,755	9,098	5,900
Exports <sup>2</sup> . . .	10,652	9,344	9,759	10,618	10,055	11,052	8,612

<sup>1</sup> f.o.b. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, ships chandlery, gold and silver.

<sup>2</sup> c.i.f. excluding postal parcels, passengers' goods, gold and silver.

Rubber exports in 1958 amounted to 575,487 metric tons (Rp. 2,978m.).  
 Oil and oil products accounted for 37% of the total export value (Rp. 3,219m.).

The distribution of trade is shown as follows (in Rp. lm.):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Australia and New Zealand	211.66	208.06	78.39	411.56	531.81	558.76
Belgium-Luxembourg	271.44	334.08	120.62	75.50	89.36	253.98
Burma	512.05	322.41	239.32	19.22	4.16	—
China	344.04	308.13	476.20	133.51	287.51	494.92
Czechoslovakia	69.56	37.49	22.61	—	—	—
Denmark	—	—	34.58	22.44	28.41	6.74
France	94.58	144.93	150.15	47.51	62.08	23.57
Germany (West)	913.02	957.30	566.56	404.55	461.78	203.51
Hong Kong	536.43	398.55	267.35	37.57	194.56	75.56
India and Pakistan	193.29	192.16	86.93	37.20	79.26	108.91
Italy	244.00	197.89	121.01	133.94	170.23	96.96
Japan	1,521.17	1,370.73	795.82	840.20	457.17	312.14
Malaya	13.33	14.67	11.66	89.82	104.82	60.83
Netherlands	1,038.11	892.29	379.74	1,955.59	1,854.16	355.39
Norway	—	—	22.17	22.87	24.63	7.27
Sarawak and Br. N. Borneo	43.39	123.12	71.44	—	—	—
Singapore	76.09	155.66	103.53	2,159.45	2,939.97	2,119.75
Sweden	95.10	80.20	53.79	18.91	37.59	9.97
Thailand	309.70	302.15	235.12	107.60	120.83	103.52
Union of South Africa	7.20	15.49	5.98	21.82	18.06	9.74
U.S.A.	1,609.07	1,520.06	921.68	1,611.22	1,683.61	1,480.59

Total trade between U.K. and Indonesia (British Board of Trade returns)  
 in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	6,352,069	9,990,316	10,003,896	10,917,829	5,600,515
Exports from U.K.	3,604,751	16,048,298	13,293,404	7,499,379	11,099,892
Re-exports from U.K.	67,913	84,852	68,619	42,335	55,610

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Indonesian merchant fleet in 1956 was estimated at 79,944 gross tons. The national shipping company Pelajaran Nasional Indonesia (PELNI), with a fleet of 46 vessels, with a total displacement of 46,300 gross tons, maintains interinsular communications.

In 1956 the principal ports had a turnover of 38,461 gross tons of imports and 27,809 gross tons of exports.

*Roads.* In 1954 Indonesia had 49,430 km of roads. Java and Madura had a network of 15,487 km. Motor vehicles, as of 1 Jan. 1956, totalled 63,583 passenger cars, 44,901 trucks, 10,280 buses and 76,656 motor cycles.

*Railways.* In 1956 the state-controlled railway company operated 6,640 km and carried 136,253 passengers and 6,542,000 metric tons of freight.

*Post.* In 1954 the postal and telegraph services of Indonesia included 727 post offices, 1,146 rural postal agencies, 515 telegraph offices, and 66 fixed coast and 12 aeronautical radio stations. There were 722 telegraph offices and 37 fixed, 3 coast and 4 aeronautical radio stations of other government services and private companies. The government telegraph lines extended over 4,573 miles, the government telegraph cables over 252 miles; the government telephone aerial lines over 16,921 miles, the government telephone cables over 1,479 miles. Number of telephones (1958), 90,968.

Radio Republik Indonesia, under the Ministry of Information, operates 26 stations. There were, in 1956, 539,043 registered receivers.

In 1956 total postal receipts were Rp. 407,385,000, of which Rp. 302,397,000 came from Java and Madura.

*Aviation.* The Government and K.L.M. in 1949 set up 'Garuda Indonesian Airways' as a mixed enterprise on a 50-50 capital basis under K.L.M. management. The agreement was to last until 1960. In 1954, however, the Government bought up the shares held by K.L.M. for 15m. guilders and nationalized G.I.A.; and in Jan. 1958, the Government unilaterally terminated the contracts with the technical assistants provided by K.L.M. G.I.A. maintains a direct service between Djakarta and Manila, Singapore and Bangkok. In 1956 G.I.A. flew 13.7m. km and carried 400,000 passengers and 8,232 metric tons of freight and mail.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *rupiah* (abbreviated Rp.), divided into 100 *sen*. There are bank-notes of 1, 2½, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 rupiahs and aluminium coins of 1, 5, 10, 25 and cupro-nickel coins of 50 *sen*. Under an act of 3 Oct. 1951 new coins are replacing the gold, silver and nickel ones in circulation; these ceased to be legal tender on 2 Nov. 1951. Currency in circulation, Dec. 1954, Rp. 7,740m. in notes and Rp. 156m. in coin.

The following exchange rates were fixed on 1 Aug. 1957: £1 = Rp. 53.62; US\$1 = Rp. 19.15; Dutch fl. 1 = Rp. 5.04.

On 24 Aug. 1959 the currency denominations were reduced to a tenth of their nominal value.

The Bank Indonesia, formerly the Java Bank, established in 1828, was made the central bank of Indonesia on 1 July 1953. It has a capital of Rp. 25m., a reserve fund of Rp. 18m. and a special reserve of Rp. 84m.; its gold and foreign exchange holdings, 31 Dec. 1957, amounted to Rp. 402m.

Bank Negara Indonesia with a capital of Rp. 300m. is a state bank and is designed to act as a source of credit for reconstruction purposes. Its gold assets, as of June 1956, amounted to US\$257m.

The Bank Industri Negara, with a capital of Rp. 500m., accords long-term credits for agricultural, industrial and mining projects.

The Bank Rakjat Indonesia has a capital of Rp. 24m. and mainly extends credits to co-operative societies and smaller business men.

There are 7 major commercial banks and 8 foreign banks; the latter include the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, and the Hong-kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation.

Dutch investments in 1955 were officially estimated at Rp. 2,534m.

In Dec. 1955, 11,407 co-operative societies had a combined membership of 2,033,631 and savings of Rp. 257.1m.

The post office savings bank had, in Dec. 1955, deposits of Rp. 188,710,000 to the credit of 1,011,000 accounts; private savings banks, Rp. 25,381,000.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced in Feb. 1923, and came into full operation on 1 Jan. 1938.

The following are the old weights and measures: *Pikol* = 136.16 lb. avoirdupois; *Katti* = 1.36 lb. avoirdupois; *Bau* = 1.7536 acres; *Square Pal* = 227 hectares = 561.16 acres; *Tjengkal* = 4 yd; *Pal* (Java) = 1,506 metres; *Pal* (Sumatra) = 1,852 metres.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Indonesia maintains a diplomatic mission in the Netherlands; embassies in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Czechoslovakia, China, France, Germany (West), Ghana, Hungary, India, Italy, Japan, Malaya, Mexico, Pakistan, Philippines, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; and legations in Afghanistan, Austria, Belgium, Cambodia, Ceylon, Denmark, Finland, Iran, Iraq, Jordan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Portugal, Rumania and the Vatican.

#### OF THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Grosvenor Square, W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Sunario (accredited 7 Nov. 1956).

*First Secretary.* Ishak Zahir.

*Minister-Counsellor.* Dr J. Ismael (*Economic*).

*Press Attaché.* Jusuf Ronodipuro.

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr R. Sardjoeno.

*Air Attaché.* Col. Udara Adipoetro.

*Military Attaché.* Col. S. Parman.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE REPUBLIC OF INDONESIA

*Ambassador.* Sir Leslie Fry, K.C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Counsellors.* R. C. Barnes (*Consul-General*); J. O. McCormick, M.C. (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries.* J. F. Wearing; J. E. Morris; F. S. Fielding (*Commercial*); W. C. Brayne (*Consul*); R. W. Ford (*Information*).

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. G. V. Rouse.

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr D. P. Sampson, D.F.C.

*Civil Air Attaché.* P. G. Hudson.

There are a consul-general in Djakarta, consuls at Medan and Surabaya and a vice-consul at Makassar.

#### OF INDONESIA IN THE U.S.A. (2020 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Moekarto Notowidigdo.

*Minister Counsellors.* Nugroho; A. F. Ompi; Apul Panggabean. *First Secretary.* Sjamsoe Soegito. *Military Attaché.* Col. R. M. S. Soerjo-soeraro.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN INDONESIA

*Ambassador.* Howard P. Jones.

*Counsellors.* Herman H. Barger (*Economic*); John W. Henderson.  
*First Secretaries.* Vernet L. Gresham; Jay A. Van Swearingen (*Consul*).  
*Service Attachés:* Col. William R. Cole (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Henry A. McCartney (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. John C. Summers (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Carl O. Wimberg. *Labour Attaché.* Robert L. Kinney.

There are consular representatives at Medan and Surabaya.

## Books of Reference

- Bemmelen, R. W. van, *Geology of Indonesia*. 2 vols. The Hague, 1949  
 Furnivall, J. S., *Studies in the Economic and Social Development of the Netherlands East Indies*. 5 vols. Rangoon, 1933-34.—*Netherlands India: A Study of Plural Economy*. Cambridge, 1944. *The Tropical Far East*. London, 1945.—*Colonial Policy and Practice; a comparative study of Burma and Netherlands India*. Cambridge, 1948  
 Gerbrandy, P. S., *Indonesia*. London, 1950  
 Hall, D. G. E., *A History of South East Asia*. London, 1955  
 Helsdingen, W. H. van, and Hoogenberk, H. (ed.), *Mission Interrupted; the Dutch in the East Indies . . . in the 20th century*. Amsterdam, 1946  
 Honig, P., and Verdoorn, F., *Science and Scientists in the Netherlands Indies*. New York, 1945  
 Kroef, J. M. van der, *Indonesia in the Modern World*. Bandung, 1954  
 Paulus, Dr J., *Encyclopædie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. 4 parts, 4 supplements. The Hague, 1917-39  
 Poerwadarminta, W. J. S., and Teeuw, A., *Indonesisch-Nederlands Woordenboek*. Jakarta, 1950  
 Schrieke, B., *Indonesian Sociological Studies*. The Hague, 1955  
 Stapel, F. W. (ed.), *Geschiedenis van Nederlandsch Indië*. 5 vols. Amsterdam, 1938-40  
 Terpstra, H., *Insulinde*. The Hague, 1949  
 Woodman, D., *The Republic of Indonesia*. London, 1955

## IRAN

## KESHVARÉ SHAHANSHAHIYÉ IRÂN

**REIGNING KING (SHAH).** Mohammad Reza Pahlavi (born 26 Oct. 1919), who was sworn before the Majles on 18 Sept. 1941 on the abdication of his father Reza Khan Pahlavi (died 26 July 1944), who after the overthrow of the Qajar dynasty had been elected shah on 13 Dec. 1925. After the dissolution of two former marriages, the Shah on 21 Dec. 1959 married Farah Diba, daughter of an army colonel.

Offspring by his first wife, Princess Fawzieh, eldest sister of King Farouk of Egypt: Princess Shahnaz, born in 1940, who on 11 Oct. 1957 married Engineer Ardeshtir Zahedi, son of the former Prime Minister Gen. Zahedi.

*Minister of the Court.* Hossein Ala.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In Jan. 1906 the Shah, up to then an absolute ruler, gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majles', which drew up a constitution, which received the Shah's approval on 30 Dec. 1906. The Constitution also provided for the establishment of a Senate, but this body was only constituted in Feb. 1950; 30 of its 60 members are nominated by the Shah, while the other 30 are elected. As the result of constitutional amendments approved in 1949 and 1957 the number of Majles deputies is to be increased from the original 136 to 200 and the term of each Majles has been extended from 2 to 4 years;

the Shah has the right to dissolve either or both houses of parliament and to return to the Majles finance bills for further consideration. All other legislation approved by parliament the Shah is obliged to sign and promulgate as law.

In Aug. 1953 Dr Musaddeq organized a popular referendum intended to secure the dissolution of the Majles and the eventual passage of legislation restricting the Shah's powers; but constitutional changes were prevented by the overthrow of Musaddeq's government on 19 Aug. 1953. Musaddeq, who had been sentenced in Dec. 1953 to 3 years imprisonment for treason, was released in Aug. 1956.

The Cabinet appointed on 4 April 1957 and reshuffled on 14 June 1959 is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Dr Manoutchchr Eghbal.

*Foreign Affairs.* Abbas Aram. *Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.* Amir Ghassem Eshraghi. *Mines and Industries.* Djafar Sharif-Emami. *War.* Lieut.-Gen. Ahmad Vosoogh. *Education.* Dr Mahmood Mehran. *Roads and Railways.* Maj.-Gen. Vali Ansari. *Finance.* Maj.-Gen. Ali Akbar Zargham. *Interior.* Rahmatullah Atabaki. *Health.* Dr Muhammad Hussein Ali Adib. *Labour.* Abdurreya Ansari. *Agriculture.* Dr Jamshid Amuzegar. *Without Portfolio.* Khalil Taleghani, Dr Nosratullah Kasemi. *Justice.* Dr M. A. Hedayati. *Commerce.* Hasan Ali Mansur. *Ministers of State:* *Security,* Maj.-Gen. Timur Bakhtiar; *Parliamentary Affairs,* Dr Qulam Reza Kian; *Administrative Affairs,* Ali Ashraf Ahmadi; Mas'ud Foroughi; Dr Mustafa Alamuti; Nusratullah Mu'inian.

The country is divided into 10 *ustán* (administrative provinces), each under an *ustándár* (governor-general). Tehran and its suburbs has its own governor-general resident in the city. The *ustán* are divided into *shahrestán* (counties), of which there are 76 and which are each under a *farmándár* (governor). The *shahrestán* are subdivided into *bakhsh* (districts) under a *bakhshdár* and *dehistan* (groups of villages) under a *dehdár*. Finally, each village has a *kadkhodá* (headman). All the above-mentioned officials, with the exception of the village headmen, are appointed, directly or indirectly, by the central government.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the government from 3 persons proposed by the municipal council.

The *ustán* are numbered, and some of them are also named, as follows: (1) covering Gilán, Zanján, Qazvin and Arák; capital Rasht; population 3m.; (2) covering Mázandarán, Gorgán, Semnán, Dámghán and Sháhrud; capital Sári; population 3.5m.; (3) north-eastern Azerbáiján; capital Tabriz; population 2.4m.; (4) western Azerbáiján; capital Rezayeh; population 800,000; (5) covering Hamádán, Kermánsháh and southern Kurdistán; capital Kermánsháh; population 2.2m.; (6) Khuzistán; capital Ahwáz; population 1.8m.; (7) Fárs; capital Shiráz; population 1.5m.; (8) Kermán; capital Kermán; population 1m.; (9) Khorasán; capital Meshed; population 1.3m.; (10) Esfahán and Yazd; capital Esfahán; population 1.5m. A re-division into 14 *ustán* is being planned.

The 5th and 8th *ustán* include within their boundaries the minor provinces of Kurdistán (capital Sannandaj) and Baluchistán (capital Záhedán). These provinces have their own governors-general.

On 29 Jan. 1942 a treaty of alliance was signed in Tehran between Great Britain, the U.S.S.R. and Iran. The British and Soviet Governments undertook to respect the territorial integrity, sovereignty and political independence of Iran.

At the Tehran conference, 27 Nov. to 2 Dec. 1943 Mr Churchill, President Roosevelt and Marshal Stalin issued a 'Declaration of the Three Powers concerning Iran,' dated 1 Dec. 1943, pledging respect for the integrity and independence of Iran and economic assistance both in the war period and in the period after the war.

On 3 Nov. 1955 Iran joined the Baghdad pact between Turkey, Iraq, Pakistan and Great Britain; now, without Iraq, known as CENTO (*see* p. 42).

*National flag*: green, white, red (horizontal).

*National anthem*: Shahanshah é ma zendeh bada (words by S. Afsar, tune by Najmi Moghaddam).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Iran has an area of about 1,640,000 sq. km, but a vast portion is desert, and the population is everywhere so scanty as to approximate, on the average, 33 inhabitants to the sq. mile.

According to the results of the first general census taken in Nov. 1956, the population of Iran is 18,944,821.

The principal cities, with population (census 1956) are: Tehran, 1,513,164; Tabriz, 290,195; Esfahan, 254,876; Meshed, 242,165; Abadan, 226,103; Shiráz, 169,088; Kermánsháh, 125,181; Ahwáz, 119,828; Rasht, 109,493; Hamádán, 100,029; Qum, 96,463; Rezayeh, 67,580; Yazd, 66,484; Qazvin, 66,386; Ardabil, 65,720; Kerman, 62,175; Arak, 58,929; Dizful, 52,153; Burujird, 49,228; Zanjan, 47,199; Kashan, 45,998; Masjed-i-Suleiman, 44,706; Khorramshahr, 43,840; Sannandaj, 40,685; Khorramabad, 38,806; Maragheh, 36,556; Babul, 36,242; Khuy, 34,509; Bandar Pahlavi, 31,228; Kazerun, 30,659; Sabsavar, 30,587; Najafabad, 30,421.

**RELIGION.** The official religion is the Shia branch of Islam, known as the *Ithna-'Ashariyya*, which recognizes 12 Imáms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mohammad. Of the total population, 850,000 are of the Sunní sect, 10,000 are Parsís (Ghabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, 20,000 Nestorians, and some other Christians.

The Shia Moslems reject the *Sunna* or tradition, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran, both of which are recognized by the Sunní Moslems. The power of the clergy has diminished, as the result of the increased power of the central government. The highest authority is the leading *mujtahid*, who normally resided at Najaf, although the present one lives at Qum, south of Tehran. Some consider him the representative of the twelfth Imám.

All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*ouqáf*, sing. *vaqf*), now devoted to charitable and educational institutions and administered by the Ministry of Education. The shrines of some favourite saints are richly endowed and own extensive property.

The Gregorian National Armenians form 2 dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz and the other at Esfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians, who have a bishop of their own rite at Esfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Rezayeh (Urmia). There is an Anglican bishop residing at Esfahan.

**EDUCATION.** A law providing for the gradual establishment of compulsory primary education was passed in July 1943. The literate population was, in 1956, estimated at 40%.

The influence of the French educational system has been prominent.

As in France, education is highly centralized. The curricula for primary and secondary schools are drawn up by the Ministry of Education.

The great majority of primary and secondary schools are state schools. Grants are made to private schools. Elementary and secondary education in state schools and university education are free.

In 1959 there were 8,500 primary and 1,180 secondary schools in Iran with approximately 1.4m. pupils and 47,500 teachers. In addition, there are a number of vocational and agricultural secondary schools and 27 primary teachers' training schools. High priority is being given to the expansion of vocational education and training facilities in general.

A campaign against adult illiteracy was launched in 1956; by mid-1959 some 400,000 students had been enrolled and over 1.5m. copies of specially compiled textbooks had been sold.

Higher education is provided by universities and technical colleges. In 1959 some 13,000 students were enrolled at Tehran University (with 11 faculties; it also maintains a secondary teachers' training college and a midwifery school). There are also universities at Shiráz (agriculture, science, medicine), Tabriz (agriculture, science, medicine, pharmacy), Rezayeh (agriculture), Esfahán (medicine), Meshed (medicine) and Ahwaz (agriculture, science, medicine). An Institute of Technology was established in Tehran in 1957, and a Polytechnic in Tehran is (1960) in course of establishment. The National Iranian Oil Company maintains an institute of technology at Abadan. The Central Treaty Organization in 1959 set up an institute of nuclear science in Tehran.

**Cinemas (1956).** There were 65 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 34,000.

**Newspapers.** There are numerous daily papers in Tehran and other cities. Their circulation is relatively small, *Ettela'at* leading with about 45,000. Two English-language and a French-language daily appear in Tehran.

**HEALTH.** The Ministry of Health controls the health of the country through the Department of Public Health, which has achieved some remarkable results in the fight against malaria; large areas along the Caspian and the Persian Gulf and in Azerbáiján are now free from malaria. Opium addiction has been greatly reduced, and the cultivation of the poppy has been practically eradicated.

In 1959, about 16,000 hospital beds (half of them in Tehran) were available. Medical personnel included 4,500 physicians and surgeons, 840 dentists, 4,000 pharmacists and 600 nurses. Numerous hospitals, health centres, dispensaries and schools of nursing have been set up.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial system is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Tehran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Esfahan, Meshed, Kerman and Ahwaz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Tehran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New civil, criminal and commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes were introduced in the early 1930s.

**FINANCE.** Budgets for years ending 20 March (in 1,000 rials):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	10,848,000	12,065,648	15,947,000	21,940,000	27,565,000
Expenditure . . .	13,058,479	13,591,302	18,357,000	21,945,000	29,029,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of estimated revenue in the budget for 1958-59 were (in 1m. rials): Direct taxation, 2,735; indirect taxation, 2,100; tobacco monopoly, 3,565; customs, 6,980; Treasury share in oil revenues, 6,320; oil royalties, 1,000 (1959, £92.25m.). The main items of estimated expenditure were (in 1m. rials): Defence, 10,157; police, 1,275; education, 5,489; monopolies and customs, 1,368; health, 987; communications, 1,474.

The position of credit, loan and free aid received by the Iranian Government in Dec. 1958 was as follows: (1) £10m. credit from the British Government; all committed and, except for about £110,000, utilized. (2) US\$75m. loan from the International Bank to the Iranian Seven Year Plan Organization, all of which has been utilized. (3) U.S. Government free aid amounted to \$35.7m. in 1957-58.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army consists of about 200,000 men organized in 12 infantry divisions and 6 independent brigades. Two years' military service is compulsory. Gendarmerie strength is about 33,000. Its function is internal security in rural areas. A U.S. Military Mission is attached in an advisory capacity to the Army and another to the Gendarmerie.

*Air Force.* In Aug. 1955 the Air Force became a separate and independent arm. In 1959 it comprised 5 wings, one a combat wing equipped with F-84G Thunderjets, and had a total strength of some 5,300 officers and men and about 170 aeroplanes.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises 2 frigates received from Great Britain in 1949, 1 gunboat, 2 patrol boats, 2 dispatch boats, 9 motor launches, 9 custom guard boats, the Imperial yacht, a tug, a tender, an oiler and 2 landing craft. Light minesweepers from U.S.A. are being delivered under a phased programme (1960).

**PRODUCTION.** Iran's chief natural products are oil, wool, cotton, silk, fruit, nuts, cereals, vegetables, gun, timber, oil seeds, metalliferous ores, coal, cattle, sheep and goats. Its principal manufactured or processed products are textiles, carpets, skins, casings, vegetable oil, soap, metal products, plastic products, furniture, beet sugar, tea, tobacco and cigarettes, wine, vodka, soft drinks, caviar, footwear, petroleum products, glass products, tiles, bricks, cement, leather and leather goods, dairy products and manufactured foodstuffs, and printed matter.

*Development.* The second 7-year economic development programme was approved by the Majles in Jan. 1956 to run until Sept. 1962. The total expenditure on development projects was originally estimated at 70,000m. rials, allocated as follows: Agriculture (including irrigation), 26%; communications (road, rail, air, posts; geological survey), 33%; industries and mines, 15%; social projects (health, education, co-operative societies), 26%. Certain projects (electricity, water supply, land reclamation) carried out by municipalities will receive from the Plan Organization aid up to 50% of the cost.

Originally all development schemes were to be financed from the national oil revenues; but in March 1958 the Plan Organization's share of these revenues was reduced and, to make good the resulting deficit (about \$85m. in 1958-59), borrowing from foreign and international sources was authorized.

*Agriculture.* Reliable statistics of production are not available. It is estimated, however, that out of the 163.6m. hectares of land area only

10% is crop land, including fallow (which may be as much as three-quarters of the cropped area), 17% is forests and ranges, 20% is potentially cultivable waste and 50% is desert and other wastes. Tractors numbered about 6,000 in 1959.

Estimated crops (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1957-58: Wheat, 3,000; rice, 664; barley, 1,270; sugar beet, 805; vegetables, 1,722; grapes, 1,090; dates, 314; potatoes, 150; oranges, 111; olives, 108.5; tea, 6.

Wool comes principally from Khorassan, Kermánsháh, Mazandaran and Azerbáiján. The most popular carpets are manufactured in the environs of Tabriz, Kerman, Arák, Kashan, Esfahán, Shiráz and Hámadán. Esfahán is the traditional textile manufacturing centre, but in recent years important textile mills, particularly cotton, have been built in other towns, including Tehran. Exports of carpets were valued at 1,195m. rials in 1956.

Livestock (1958 estimate): 5.2m. cattle, 1.82m. buffaloes, 27.2m. sheep, 12.8m. goats, 452,000 horses, 1.62m. asses, 440,000 camels, 24m. poultry.

Beet-sugar production was 83,967 metric tons in 1956.

Rice is grown largely on the Caspian shores.

Acreage (in 1,000 hectares) and production (in 1,000 metric tons) of cotton: 1950, 100 and 28; 1955, 329 and 80; 1957, 273 and 276.

Tobacco is grown along the shores of the Caspian. It is all purchased by the Tobacco Monopoly and manufactured in the government tobacco factory at Tehran. Production in 1957-58 was 8,700 tons of tobacco.

Opium, until 1955, was an important export commodity in Iran. On 7 Oct. 1955 an Act was approved by Parliament to prohibit the cultivation and usage of opium. The cultivation of opium on a small scale and under strict Government supervision may again be contemplated once combat against the usage of it is complete.

*Industry.* Apart from the oil industry, the industries employing most workers in 1956 were textiles, sugar refining, flour milling, fruit processing, tea, furniture, printing, leather, matches, glass, building materials and light metal goods.

Production of cotton fabrics in the whole of Iran was estimated at 107m. metres in 1958-59. Cotton yarn production was 5m. bundles in 1958-59. The woollen industry in 1958-59 produced an estimated 2.1m. metres of cloth and 960,970 blankets. About 72,000 metres of silk fabric were produced in 1958-59.

*Fisheries.* The Caspian Fisheries Co. is a government monopoly. Its catch in 1959 was 3,547 tons, including 145 tons of caviare. A company has been formed by the Plan Organization to fish the Persian Gulf.

*Mining.* Iran has substantial mineral deposits relatively undeveloped, including coal, iron (11,000 tons in 1958), copper, lead (18,300 tons in 1958), manganese, zinc, chromite, antimony, marble, borax, nickel, iron oxide, sulphur, sodium sulphate and other sodium salts and rock salt (330,000 short tons, 1957). Turquoise mines are worked at Nishapur. Coal production in government-controlled mines was about 174,000 metric tons in 1956-57.

*Oil.* The exploitation of Iran's large oil resources was undertaken by the Anglo-Persian (later Anglo-Iranian) Oil Company, which held a concession for a considerable area of southern Iran, built a large refinery and produced the following quantities of crude oil (in long tons): 1946, 19,189,551; 1948, 24,871,058; 1950, 31,750,147; 1951 (Jan.-Oct.), 16,176,000.

This concession was terminated as a result of the nationalization of the

Iranian oil industry in 1951. The ensuing dispute (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1294) led to the cessation of oil exports in June 1951, and of the company's operations in Iran in Oct. 1951. The dispute was finally settled on 5 Aug. 1954, and on 29 Oct. 1954, the date when the Shah signed it, an agreement came into force between the Iranian Government and the National Iranian Oil Company on the one hand, and 17 international oil companies on the other; of these, the British Petroleum Co. Ltd. holds 40% of the shares. These companies came to be known collectively as the Consortium.

The agreement is for 25 years with provision for three 5-year extensions, at the option of the Consortium under specific terms and conditions. Two operating companies—Iraanse Aardolie Exploratie en Producte Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Exploration and Producing Company) N.V. and Iraanse Aardolie Raffinage Maatschappij (Iranian Oil Refining Company) N.V.—were formed by Consortium member companies and they received the necessary rights and powers from Iran to be solely responsible respectively for exploration and production in a defined area in South Iran and for the operation of the Refinery of Abadan. Whilst the National Iranian Oil Company, the shares of which are held by the Iranian Government, is the owner of the fixed assets of the oil industry in South Iran, the Operating Companies have the unrestricted use of them. The two Operating Companies do not sell the oil; their function is solely to produce and refine it. So-called Trading Companies, subsidiaries representing Consortium members, deal individually and independently of each other with the buying and selling in Iran of oil for export.

The National Iranian Oil Company was united in Jan. 1955 with the Iran Oil Company, whose object is the exploration and production of oil throughout Iran except in regions subject to special agreements. The National Iranian Oil Company operates the Naft-i-Shah oil-field and the Kermánsháh refinery in West Iran and is solely responsible for the distribution and marketing of oil in Iran. The net effect of the financial aspects of the sale of oil by the National Iranian Oil Company to the Trading Companies for export is to bring about an equal sharing between Iran and each Trading Company of the profits arising in Iran from the Trading Companies operations.

Total income to Iran from Trading and Operating Companies for the period 29 Oct. 1954 to 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to £255m.

Crude oil production figures since the Consortium began operations in Oct. 1954 have been (in metric tons): 1955, 16m.; 1956, 26·3m.; 1957, 35·3m.; 1958, 40·4m.; 1959, 44·7m.

Under agreements signed in 1957 and 1958, 3 other companies will exploit oil deposits in the Persian Gulf.

**Labour.** Legislation regulating conditions of employment in certain industrial undertakings was first introduced in 1949. The subsequent adoption of certain international minimum standards led to the enactment of the Labour Act of 1959, which establishes basic provisions dealing with hours of work; holidays with pay; the payment of wages, salaries and overtime; the formation, registration and activities of employers' and workers' organizations; employment contracts and collective agreements; the settlement of disputes; industrial safety, health and welfare; and labour inspection. Regulations concerning safety, health and welfare in industrial premises, conciliation procedure and the settlement of disputes have since been promulgated. A regulation controlling the employment of foreigners was promulgated in Oct. 1959. Responsibility for the enforcement of the Labour Act, 1959, and supporting legislation is entrusted to provincial and district departments of labour.

According to a survey of manpower undertaken in 1958, the country's work force numbered about 1·37m., of whom nearly 70,000 were women and about 33,000 were under 13 years of age. Just over half (718,000) of the work force were engaged in crafts, production process and related occupations, while 18% were employed in sales and related occupations.

A system of social security benefits covering accident, sickness, retire-

ment, death, marriage, maternity and children's allowances and free medical attention and hospitalization for insured contributors and their families is embodied in the Workers' Social Insurance Law, 1955. This law provides for the insurance under the scheme of all workers in receipt of wages or salaries, but is at present being applied to some 250,000 workers employed mainly in industrial and mining establishments employing 10 or more workers.

**COMMERCE.** The Government, in addition to normal import and export control, holds monopoly rights for the import and export of important commodities, but private merchants are generally authorized to import these goods against the payment of special taxes.

The quantity (in metric tons) and value (in 1,000 rials) of the imports and exports (excluding oil exports and duty-free imports) were as follows for fiscal years 21 March-20 March:

	Imports		Exports	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
1955-56	637,112	23,972,941	507,839	8,019,726
1956-57	744,877	19,874,252	463,563	7,930,612
1957-58	743,784	25,229,342	436,641	8,352,923
1958-59	986,092	33,458,260	445,398	7,940,615

Value is assessed for imports on the basis of official rate plus certificate rate; for exports on the basis of declared price.

The following tables (provisional) show the value (in 1,000 rials) and the weight (in metric tons) of the chief imports into and exports from Iran during the year ending 20 March 1959. The value of imports (c.i.f.) is on the basis of £1 = 214.20 rials and exports on the basis (f.o.b.) of declared price:

Imports			Exports		
	Weight	Value		Weight	Value
Tea . . . . .	12,404	1,491,197	Raw cotton . . . . .	39,044	1,493,530
Sugar . . . . .	249,553	2,161,410	Wool and hair . . . . .	12,449	1,011,030
Chemicals . . . . .	25,108	1,402,617	Skin and leather . . . . .	11,869	395,374
Tyres . . . . .	10,041	1,160,737	Fruit (dried and fresh)	102,981	1,623,839
Cotton textiles . . . . .	7,463	1,260,427	Rice . . . . .	1,278	25,020
Steel and steelware . . . . .	268,710	3,334,407	Carpets . . . . .	4,809	1,324,856
Machinery . . . . .	65,038	6,782,776	Minerals (except oil) . . . . .	100,186	284,271
Vehicles . . . . .	28,791	3,037,583	Oil seeds . . . . .	5,132	69,663

In the year ending 20 March 1959, the distribution of the trade of Iran (excluding export of oil and import of duty-free goods) to and from the principal countries was in lm. rials (on the basis of £1 = 214.20 rials for imports and declared price for exports):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
China . . . . .	1,259,614	1,785	Japan . . . . .	3,453,460	147,230
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	615,503	251,692	Netherlands . . . . .	660,206	171,329
France . . . . .	1,085,260	633,266	U.S.S.R. . . . .	1,864,167	1,748,781
Federal Germany . . . . .	7,313,843	1,222,639	U.K. . . . .	4,906,855	851,879
India . . . . .	961,986	190,999	U.S.A. . . . .	5,663,429	1,080,131
Italy . . . . .	1,031,226	273,489			

The export of oil (crude and refined) during years ended 21 March was as follows (weight in 1,000 metric tons, value in lm. rials, declared price):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Weight . . . . .	3,434	15,365	24,049	31,348
Value . . . . .	2,008	9,405	15,900	19,298

Total trade between Iran and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	9,072,688	34,066,991	35,523,641	56,224,768	57,219,790
Exports from U.K. . . . .	5,431,013	25,904,534	35,656,811	38,556,594	33,203,638
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	96,986	787,005	231,966	305,263	284,702

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Tonnage entered at ports on the Persian Gulf in the year ending 21 March 1959 was 14,428,136 tons.

Tonnage entered at Caspian ports in the same year was 156,352 tons, of which about 130,000 tons were U.S.S.R. and the rest Iranian.

Navigation on the Lake of Rezáyeh, from Sharaf-Khaneh to Kolman-khaneh, is served by some 5 tugs and 9 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the river Karun likewise, from Khorramshahr to Ahwaz, an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Iran Transport Co. and the Karun Navigation Co., and some local firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter-draught boats at Ahwaz both can be taken up to Shalliji near Shushtar.

*Roads.* In 1956 there were 2,045 km of surfaced roads, 5,069 km of first-class sand roads, 5,490 km of second-class sand roads and 8,558 km of third-class sand roads. Under the second 7-year plan 960 km of main roads (out of 6,000 planned) had been asphalted by 1959.

In 1958 passengers cars and taxis numbered 49,905; commercial vehicles, 31,103, and tractors, about 5,000.

*Railways.* The Iranian State Railways have a total length of 3,405 km, distributed as follows: Tehran-Bandar-Shah, 464; Tehran-Bandar-Shapoor, 928; Ahwaz-Khorramshahr, 123; Tehran-Tabriz, 742; Garmsar-Meshed, 806; Qum-Kashan, 98; Tabriz-Djofa, 146; Soofian-Sharaf-Khaneh, 53; Zahedan-Mirjaveh, 92; Oil Company Railways, 165; Tehran-Shahrè-Rey, 8.

*Post.* Postal, telegraph and telephone services are administered by the Iranian Ministry of Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company relinquished its lines in Iran in 1931, while the telephone system was nationalized in 1952. There is wireless-telegraph communication between Tehran and Tabriz, Meshed, Kormánsháh, Kerman, Khorramshahr, Bushehr, Yazd, Shiráz and Lingeh and a wireless-telephone link between Tehran and Tabriz. Tehran is also in wireless communication with Europe and is linked by wireless telephone with Baghdad, London, Berno and New York. In 1958 the number of telephones was 80,976, of which 49,000 were in Tehran. Wireless sets numbered about 450,000 in 1958.

*Aviation.* The principal airlines which link Tehran (international airport, opened 5 Aug. 1958) with Europe and the Middle East are Air France, B.O.A.C., K.L.M., Pan American Airways, S.A.S., Lufthansa, Alitalia, Pakistan International Airways, Lebanese International Airlines, Iraqi Airways, Mid East Airlines, Iranian Airways and Persian Air Services. B.O.A.C., Pan American Airways and Air France also connect Tehran with the Far East. Aryana (Afghánistán) Airline connects Tehran with Lebanon, Syria and Afghánistán. B.O.A.C. operate a service from London to Abadan, and Iranian Airways operate all internal services connecting the main cities in Iran.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Iranian unit of currency is the *rial* subdivided into 100 *dinars*.

Notes in circulation are of denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100 and 200 rials. Coins in circulation are bronze-aluminium and copper, 50 dinar; silver alloy, 1, 2, 5 and 10 rials, and nickel-copper, 1, 2 and 5 rials. There are also gold pahlavi and  $\frac{1}{2}$  pahlavi pieces containing 7.322382 and 3.661191 grammes of gold respectively which do not constitute part of monetary circulation, but have a market value as any other commodity.

The currency law of 21 Jan. 1954 provides that (a) at least 40% of the cover for the notes issued up to 21 Jan. 1954 is to consist of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold provided that at no time the gold cover is to fall below 35% of the note issue; (b) the maximum amount of gold or foreign exchange convertible or guaranteed to be convertible into gold which is to be held as cover, in addition to the 40% cover, for further note issues must not exceed the equivalent of US\$30m., calculated at the rate of 32.25 rials per US\$1; (c) the remainder of the cover up to 100% of the note issues is to consist of government obligations secured by the Crown jewels. In May 1957, however, a Note Reserve (Amendment) Act fixed the gold/rial parity rate at rials 75.75 per US\$ and authorized the Bank Melli Iran to increase the note issue as required, provided a deposit of 100% backing in gold or gold-guaranteed currencies is made for any notes issued in excess of the 1954 Act.

Government control of foreign exchange was introduced on 1 March 1936. The official parity of the rial is 75.75 rials = US\$1. This parity is used only in calculating the value of the gold and foreign exchange held as reserve for the note cover. The effective rates for all authorized foreign-exchange payments are: Buying, £1 sterling = 210 rials, US\$1 = 75 rials; selling, £1 = 214.2 rials, \$1 = 76.5 rials.

The following banks are established in Iran: (1) Bank Melli Iran, founded in 1927 as the National Bank of Iran by the Government. Since 1932 it has the sole right to issue notes. It has branches all over Iran. On 9 May 1939 a National Savings Bank was inaugurated as a branch of the Bank Melli. (2) Bank Keshavarzi Iran (Agricultural Bank), formerly a section of the Bank Melli Iran, was made a separate establishment in 1933. It has a nominal capital of 1,500m. rials and has branches at the principal agricultural centres in Iran. The bank gives assistance for the agricultural development of the country. (3) The Bank Sepah, established in 1926, deals principally in inland exchange and manages army accounts; paid-up capital, 400m. rials. (4) Bank Rahni Iran (Mortgage Bank), founded in 1939, has an authorized capital of 720m. rials and fulfils the functions of a building society. (5) Bank Towsa'eh Sanati (Industrial Development Bank) founded in 1956 under the 7-year plan with a paid-up capital of 300m. rials and with the object of assisting the modernization and development of Iran's industries. (6) Bank Towosh Sadrat (Export Promotion Bank) was established in March 1953 with an authorized capital of 550m. rials and paid-up capital of 220m. rials, mainly to encourage exports and provide financial assistance to those engaged in the export trade. (7) Bank Sakhtemani (Building Bank) was formed with an authorized capital of 150m. rials with the object of building and selling houses to the poorer classes. (8) Bank Omran (Development Bank) was founded in 1953 with a nominal capital of 15m. rials to finance farmers and peasants who come into possession of land by virtue of the distribution of Crown lands. (9) Sherkat Sahami Bimeh Iran (The Iran Insurance Co.) in 1954 inaugurated a banking department.

In addition, there are 11 privately-owned banks, established between

1950 and 1959, with, together, a paid-up capital of 1,783·75m. rials. These include the Industrial and Mining Development Bank, which opened in 1959 with a capital of 800m. rials.

The Russo-Iran Bank is the oldest foreign bank operating in Iran; it finances Soviet-Iranian trade. An Irano-French bank (Bank Etabarate) opened in 1958. The Irano-British Bank, the Bank of Iran and the Middle East, the Mercantile Bank of Iran and Holland, and the Bank of Iran and Japan opened in 1959.

The British Bank of Iran and the Middle East, formerly the Imperial Bank of Iran, founded in 1899, withdrew from Iran in 1952.

Most banks are now authorized to deal in foreign exchange.

The liabilities and assets of the Bank Melli on 19 March 1959 were as follows (in rials): Liabilities: notes in circulation, 16,162,107,585; in banking department, 1,157,892,415; total liabilities, 17,320m. Assets: gold, 7,535,877,266; subscription to the International Monetary Fund, 662,812,497; subscription to the International Bank, 283,209,555; subscription to the International Finance Corporation, 28,179,000; foreign exchange, 887,149,080; Treasury liabilities secured by Crown jewels, 7,922,772,600; total assets, 17,320m.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** By a law passed on 8 Jan. 1933, the official weights and measures are those of the metric system. For the old Iranian weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1933, p. 1191.

The Iranian year is a solar year running from 21 March to 20 March; the Hejra year 1339 corresponds to the Christian year 21 March 1960-20 March 1961.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iran maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina (also for Chile), Belgium, France (also for Portugal), Germany, India (also legation for Thailand), Iraq, Italy, Japan (also for Taiwan), Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia (also for Ethiopia), Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey (also for Greece), U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A. (also for Dominican Republic and Mexico), Vatican; and legations in Austria, Brazil (also for Venezuela), Canada, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Indonesia, Poland (also for Rumania), Yugoslavia.

### OF IRAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (26 Princes Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Hossein Ghods-Nakhái, G.C.V.O. (accredited 24 Oct. 1958).

*Minister Counsellor.* Mohammad Qavvam, K.C.V.O. *First Secretaries.* Dr Amir Mohammad Esfandiary, M.V.O. (*Press*); Arsalan Nayer-Nouri (*Consular*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Col. Mohammad Hady Esfandiari, C.V.O. *Cultural Counsellor.* Dr Mas'uud Farzaad.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAN

*Ambassador.* Sir Geoffrey Harrison, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellors.* G. E. Millard, C.M.G.; F. C. Mason (*Economic*); A. R. H. Kellas.

*First Secretaries.* F. J. Leishman, C.V.O., M.B.E.; D. J. Speares (*Press*); A. K. Forter; R. L. Cook (*Consul*); A. G. Read (*Labour*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. N. Dixon, R.N. *Military Attaché.* Col. R. D. H. Phayre. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. W. J. Swift.

There is a consul at Khorramshahr.

OF IRAN IN THE U.S.A. (3005 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Ardeshir Zahedi.

*Minister.* Bagher Pirnia (*Economic*). *Counsellors.* Dr Parviz Mahdavi; Mohammad Hassan Puyani; Dr Hossein-Ali Esfandiary (*Cultural*). *First Secretaries.* Nassereddin Mirfakhrai; Mohammad Ali Shokouhian. *Military and Air Attaché.* Brig.-Gen. Akbar Shashaani.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN IRAN

*Ambassador.* Edward T. Wailes.

*Minister Counsellors.* Stuart W. Rockwell; Harry A. Brenn. *Counsellors.* Burnett Anderson (*Information*); Basil Capella; Maurice F. W. Taylor (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Herbert F. Linneman; Warren F. Looney (*Commercial*); Eric E. Oulashin; M. Robert Rutherford (*Petroleum*); John P. Walsh (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. John E. Boyt (*Army*), Cmdr Edward K. Halsey (*Navy*), Col. Lawrence E. Horras (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* William R. Hatch.

There are consular representatives at Esfahán, Khorramshahr, Meshed and Tabriz.

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The principal statistical agencies of the Government are:  
(1) Department of Census, Civil Registration, and Statistics (Ministry of the Interior). *Director-General:* Sa'îd Sami'i. Publications on demographical statistics, in Persian.  
(2) Publicity and Information Department of the Seven-year Plan Organization. *Director:* Abul Hasan Ehteshami. Publications on industry, labour, agriculture, in English and Persian.  
(3) Statistical and Economic Research Department of the Bank Mellî Iran. Publishes *Monthly Bulletin*, in English and Persian.  
(4) Customs Department (Ministry of Finance), publishes monthly and annual reports, in French and Persian.  
(5) and (6) Ministry of Labour and Ministry of Industry and Mines, publish statistical year-books.  
Arberry, A. J. (ed.), *The Legacy of Persia*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1953  
Curzon, G. N. (later Lord), *Persia and the Persian Question*. London, 1892  
Lambton, A. K. S., *Landlord and Peasant in Persia*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1953.—*Persian Vocabulary*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1954  
Lenczowski, George, *Russia and the West in Iran*. Cornell Univ., 1948; supplement, 1954  
Malek-Mahdavi, Ahmed, *Le Parlement Iranien*. Univ. of Neuchâtel, 1954  
Rajpnt, A. B., *Iran To-day*. 3rd ed. Lahore, 1953  
Steinglass, F. J., *A Comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. London, 1930  
Sykes, Sir Percy M., *A History of Persia*. 2 vols. 3rd ed. London, 1930  
Vreeland, H. H. (ed.), *Iran*. New Haven, Conn., 1957  
Zakhoder, B. N. (ed.), *Sovremennyi Iran*. Moscow, 1957

## IRAQ

#### AL JUMHOURIYA AL 'IRAQIA

On 14 July 1958 the Republic of Iraq was declared by a group of Army officers, after an armed *coup d'état* in which the reigning King Faisal II and his uncle, the ex-Regent the Emir Abdul Illah, and the Prime Minister, Nuri al Said, lost their lives.

The republican régime terminated the adherence of Iraq to the Arab Federation (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 806).

**CONSTITUTION.** The Organic Law of 1924 with all its amendments (see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1958, p. 1144) was annulled in the interim constitution of the new Republic, which was announced on 27 July 1958. Its provisions include the establishment of Iraq as an independent, sovereign and Islamic republic. The state is described as 'an integral part of the Arab nation', and emphasis is laid on the partnership of Iraqi Kurds and Arabs. The functions of president are temporarily vested in a Council of State composed of a chairman and 2 members. Under the authority of this Council of State, legislative and executive powers are exercised by a Cabinet or Council of Ministers. The judiciary are independent by law.

The Chamber of Deputies and the Senate were dissolved when the Republic was announced.

*Council of State* (appointed 14 July 1958). Maj.-Gen. Najib Al-Rubai (*President*); Mohammed Mahdi Kubba; Khalid Al-Naqishbandi.

The cabinet was in Feb. 1960 composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and acting Minister of Defence.* Gen. Abdul Karim Qassim.

*Interior and Agrarian Reform.* Brig. Ahmad Muhammad Yahya. *Finance and Industry.* Muhammad Hadid. *Foreign Affairs.* Hashim Jawad. *Education.* Brig. Muhieddin Abdul Hamid. *Social Affairs and Agriculture.* Brig. Abdul Wahhab Amin. *Health.* Maj.-Gen. Muhammad al Shawwaf. *Justice.* Mustafa Ali. *Communications.* Hasan al Talabani. *Planning and Oil.* Dr Tala'at al Shaibani. *Municipalities.* Dr Naziha al Dulaimi. *Works and Housing.* Awni Yusuf. *Guidance.* Dr Faisal al Samir. *Commerce.* Abdul Latif al Shawwaf. *Minister of State.* Brig. Fuad Arif.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The country has an area of 444,442 sq. km and a population (census Oct. 1957) of 6,538,109. The capital is Baghdad.

Each liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is subdivided into qadhas (under Qaimmaquams) and nahyachs (under Mudirs). The following are the area (in sq. km) and population (Oct. 1956) for each liwa:

Amara . . . . .	18,377	310,141	Kut . . . . .	16,554	233,075
Arbil . . . . .	15,683	223,264	Mosul . . . . .	29,568	590,173
Baghdad . . . . .	12,752	912,409	Nasariyah <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	14,800	353,488
Basra . . . . .	12,295	404,308	Ramadi <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	40,794	189,791
Diala . . . . .	16,121	296,763	Sulaimaniya . . . . .	11,841	272,442
Diwaniya . . . . .	15,086	378,273			
Hilla . . . . .	5,447	274,567	Northern Desert . . . . .	101,339	..
Kerbela . . . . .	6,060	136,333	Southern Desert . . . . .	76,144	..
Kirkuk . . . . .	20,355	319,785	Al-Jazira Desert . . . . .	31,226	..

<sup>1</sup> Formerly Muntafiq.

<sup>2</sup> Formerly Dulaim.

Vital statistics, registered in 1956: Births, 80,396; deaths, 24,200; infantile mortality, 27 (per 1,000 live births).

The largest towns (with 1956 population) are Baghdad (730,549), Basra (159,355), Mosul (140,245), Kirkuk (89,917) and Najaf (74,089).

On 25 Nov. 1933 the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

**RELIGION.** In 1947 there were 4,508,779 Moslems, 149,656 Christians, 118,000 Jews, 32,437 Yezedees and 6,613 others. In 1955 there were only about 5,000 Jews left, after the mass exodus to Israel in 1950-51.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory, but attendance has not yet been enforced everywhere. Primary school age is 6-12. Intermediate and secondary education was made free from 1946. Secondary education is for 5 years, of which the first 3 are termed intermediate. The medium of instruction is Arabic; Kurdish is used in primary schools in some northern districts. The figures for the school year 1955-56 are as follows: Government primary schools, 1,748, of which 1,062 are for boys, 261 for girls and 425 co-educational, with 252,732 boys and 79,949 girls and 7,274 male and 3,196 female teachers. Foreign and private primary schools, 78, with 13,943 boys and 6,840 girls and 336 male and 276 female teachers.

There were, in 1960, 226 government secondary schools. In 1957 there were 107 for boys with 34,040 students and 45 for girls with 10,558 students; teachers numbered 1,439 men and 699 women. Foreign and private secondary schools numbered 47 for boys (11,744 students) and 6 for girls (1,111 students), with 723 male and 65 female teachers.

Government vocational schools coming under either the Ministry of Education or other Ministries include the Institute of Fine Arts, 4 schools for technical engineering, 2 for agriculture and 1 each for domestic science, health services, nursing and midwifery, and police training.

There are 4 colleges for training primary schoolteachers, 3 for men and 1 for women, and 6 primary teachers' training sections attached to existing schools, providing a 1-year post-secondary course.

A university was established in Baghdad in Oct. 1958, comprising the existing colleges of Arts, Science, Engineering, Medicine, Law, Commerce, Economics, Chemistry, Dentistry, Veterinary Medicine, Agriculture and Industrial Engineering, the Higher Teachers' Training College and the College for Girls. All these except the last are co-educational. There are in addition a Theological College and the Police College.

In 1947, 323,464 men and 84,112 women over 5 years of age were literate; 3,319,469 persons were illiterate.

*Cinemas* (1960). There were 30 cinemas in Baghdad, with a seating capacity of 50,000.

*Newspapers* (1960). In Baghdad there are 14 morning and evening daily newspapers with a total estimated circulation of 80,000-90,000. In Basra there are 6 daily papers with a circulation of 4,000-5,000. In Mosul, 3 daily newspapers with a circulation of 1,500-2,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1955 there were 921 Iraqi and 93 foreign doctors; 115 hospitals with 7,199 beds.

**JUSTICE.** The courts are established throughout the country as follows: For civil matters: the court of cassation in Baghdad; 4 courts of appeal at Baghdad, Basra, Mosul and Kirkuk; 14 courts of first instance with unlimited powers and 44 courts of first instance with limited powers, all being courts of single judges. In addition, 6 peace courts have peace court jurisdiction only. Tribal law was abolished in Aug. 1958.

For *Shara'* (religious) matters: the Sunni and Shia benches of revision in Baghdad; *Shara'* courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted in some places of specially appointed Qadhis (religious judges) and in other places of the judges of the civil courts. For criminal matters: the court of cassation; 6 sessions courts (2 being presided over by the judge of the local court of first instance and 4 being identical with the courts of appeal). Magistrates courts at all places where there are civil courts, constituted of civil judges exercising magisterial powers of the first

and second class. There are also a number of third-class magistrates courts, powers for this purpose being granted to municipal councils and a number of administrative officials. Some administrative officials are granted the powers of a peace judge to deal with cases of debts due from cultivators.

Special religious courts for non-catholic Christians at Baghdad, Basra and Mosul deal with matters of personal status such as divorce, separation and maintenance between husband and wife.

The prison population at the end of 1956 was 5,780 men and 117 women, including persons on remand and in the reformatory school.

*Police.* In 1956 the police force consisted of 21,065 officers and men. Of these, 3,278 were stationed in Baghdad, 400 belonged to the C.I.D., 240 to the Travel and Residence Department, 245 to the Southern Frontier Force and 3,722 to the Mobile Force organized in infantry battalions.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 Iraqi dinars), excluding the Development Board's 70% share of receipts from oil royalties, and excluding its capital works expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1954-55 <sup>1</sup>	1955-56 <sup>1</sup>	1956-57 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 <sup>2</sup>	1959-60 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . .	52,179	65,286	62,713	59,183	73,610	95,343
Expenditure . . .	53,798	55,279	70,276	63,715	76,898	104,011

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

In the financial years 1953-59, 70% of the Government's receipts from oil was allocated to the development budget. In the financial year 1959-60 the share was altered to 'not less than 50%'.

**DEFENCE.** Military training is compulsory for all men when they reach the age of 18. This consists of 2 years' service with the colours and 18 years on the reserve. However, a man may volunteer for service in the army or change his conscript service into voluntary service. Under such circumstances voluntary service is for 2 years, and he may extend it by periods of 2 years until he reaches the age of 45.

*Army.* The strength of the Iraqi Army in Feb. 1960 was about 70,000. It was organized into 4 infantry divisions, one armoured division and Ministry of Defence troops. Of the infantry divisions, 3 are organized on the lines of British infantry divisions and consist of 3 infantry brigades, a training brigade, 3 artillery regiments, a signal regiment, an engineers regiment, motor transport companies and ancillary services. The other division is known as the mountain division and, while it has the same basic organization as the other three, it has animal transport to help it to operate in the mountains.

The armoured division consists of 2 armoured brigades, each of 2 armoured regiments and 1 mechanized regiment of infantry in armoured personnel carriers.

Ministry of Defence troops include one heavy artillery regiment (8-in. howitzers), 1 medium regiment, 2 heavy anti-aircraft regiments, one of which is equipped with British 3.7-in. guns and the other with American 90-mm. guns, and a tank transporter company.

Training establishments include a staff college, a military college for cadets, a senior officers' school, an infantry school and a school of artillery.

*Air Force.* The Iraqi Air Force in Feb. 1960 consisted of a wing of Sea Furies (32 planes), a squadron of Venoms (11 planes) and a squadron

of Hunters (14 planes). There were also 4 Bristol Freighters and some communication and training planes. A number of aircraft received from U.S.S.R. are being formed into squadrons. The former R.A.F. base at Habbaniyah was evacuated on 31 May 1959.

There is an Air Force College for training cadets and a flying school.

*Navy.* There is a river flotilla of 4 river gunboats manned by artillery personnel, a lighthouse tender, the ex-royal yacht and a tug. Some Russian motor torpedo-boats were received in 1959, and more can be expected.

**PRODUCTION.** Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can be cultivated only if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, and new irrigation works are under construction.

An Agrarian Reform Law, issued in Sept. 1958, limits land ownership to 1,000 dunums for flow-irrigated land and to 2,000 dunums for rain-irrigated land.

In 1952-53, 10m. *mesharas* were planted, 11m. lay fallow, 2.6m. were uncultivable, 512,650 were orchards and vineyards, 923,500 were pasture and 207,000 woodland. About 12m. *mesharas* were irrigated.

The Development Board, which was set up in 1950 and combined with a Ministry of Development in 1953, was dissolved in July 1959.

*Agriculture.* The chief winter crops are wheat (1957-58, 757,000 tons, and barley (1957-58, 934,000 tons). The chief summer crop is rice (1958) 137,000 tons). The date crop is important (average yearly production, 350,000 tons), the country furnishing about 80% of the world's trade in dates; the chief producing area is the tidally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export; 1955, 6,390; 1956, 7,262; 1957, 5,635; 1958, 4,087 tons. In 1958, 35,115 bales of cotton were produced from 224,556 donums.

Livestock (census 1952-53): Cattle, 711,918; buffaloes, 47,395; sheep, 4,484,156; goats, 1,618,145; horses, 137,446; asses, 398,798; mules, 56,673; camels, 37,696; these figures do not include the livestock held by nomadic tribes.

*Forestry.* Up to 1957, 662,314 donums have been demarcated and surveyed in Arbil, Mosul and Sulaimaniya Liwas.

*Industry.* The industrial census of 1954 showed that there were 22,460 establishments, of which 294 employed 20 or more persons each. Altogether 90,291 persons, including 12,307 women, were engaged in industry, chiefly in petroleum producing and refining (12,000), textiles (11,000), building (7,000), food industries (5,000) and tobacco manufacture (3,000).

*Oil.* The greater part of Iraq's oil production comes from the Iraq Petroleum Company's field at Kirkuk (found in 1927). This company, an international group, has constructed pipelines to the Mediterranean, including one to Banias on the Syrian coast, with a throughput of about 22m. tons in 1952. The Mosul Petroleum Co. Ltd holds a concession for oil covering Iraqi territory west of the Tigris and north of the 33rd parallel of latitude. Oil was found at Ain Zalah, north-west of Mosul, and the company has laid a pipeline from there to Baiji. The Basra Petroleum Company have been granted a concession for oil covering the southernmost part of Iraq (the old Basra vilayet). High-grade quality oil has been found here, and production started in Dec. 1951. Production at the oilfield of Rumaila started in Dec. 1954; its pipeline is linked to the Zubair-Fao

system. An oilfield near Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Iranian frontier, was, until Nov. 1958, operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the British Petroleum Company, and is now being operated by the Iraqi Government. There is a pipeline to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined by the government oil refineries administration (GORA) and is distributed and marketed in Iraq at cheap prices by the Ministry of Oil. Oil production, 1949, 4,066,782; 1951, 8,349,000; 1952, 18,851,000; 1953, 27,715,630; 1954, 30,145,051; 1955, 32,702,912; 1956, 30,603,078 metric tons; 1957, 20,195,477 long tons; 1958, 33,516,772 long tons; 1959, 40m. long tons.

Under an agreement dated 3 Feb. 1952 between the Government and the Iraq, Basra and Mosul Petroleum Companies, the Government receives 50% of the profits before the deduction of foreign taxes, and in any case not less than I.D.25m. in 1955 and thereafter, from which date onward the minimum rate of oil-production will be 30m. tons annually.

An oil refinery (annual output, 1m. tons) at Daura near Baghdad, and a bitumen refinery (annual output 60,000 tons) at Gayyarah in the Mosul district both started production in 1955 under the direction of the GORA. The capacity of the Daura refinery had been doubled by 1958, but production at the Gayyarah bitumen plant was suspended in Aug. 1958. A lubricating oil plant (annual output, 25,000 tons) had been added to the Daura refinery and started production in May 1957.

The total oil royalties in 1955 amounted to I.D.73,740,000, of which I.D.51,618,000 was paid to the Development Board and I.D.22,122,000 to the Treasury. Oil royalties in 1956 totalled I.D.68.9m.; 1957, I.D.48.2m.; 1958, I.D.79.9m.; 1959, I.D.86.6m.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for 5 calendar years were as follows (in Iraqi dinars):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports.	72,683,495	97,158,961	113,426,269	122,417,000	109,795,843
Local exports.	17,973,932	15,917,437	13,166,903	15,230,000	14,247,690
Transit.	6,161,120	6,110,305	5,766,931	7,947,330	8,057,337

Movements of gold bullion and currency are excluded from the above table. Import values are c.i.f. plus landing charges, and include all goods cleared for home consumption whether subsequently re-exported or not. Exports do not include shipments of oil or re-exports, and are valued f.o.b.

Principal imports and exports (value in 1,000 dinars):

	1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
<b>Imports</b>				
Cotton goods (1,000 sq. metres).	31,257	3,013	28,884	2,785
Sugar (tons)	144,647	8,768	174,451	7,296
Iron and steel goods (tons)	152,648	10,395	151,041	11,874
Structures (bridges, lock-gates, etc.) (tons)	10,892	1,781	9,392	1,866
Tea (tons)	16,724	6,593	15,806	5,715
Electrical machinery (tons)	12,090	5,913	17,189	8,200
Motor vehicles, including spares (tons)	10,583	9,681	8,767	8,081
Artificial textiles (1,000 sq. metres)	75,581	6,245	62,119	5,320
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals (tons).	7,911	2,428	6,635	2,130
Paper and cardboard (tons)	13,520	1,406	12,381	1,282
Timber (tons)	44,047	2,698	45,933	2,481
Lubricating oil (tons)	17,598	1,163	4,540	420
Rubber and rubberware (tons)	4,144	2,251	3,837	2,122
<b>Exports</b>				
Grain, pulses and flour (tons)	212,736	3,500	339,747	5,377
Dates (tons)	233,085	3,446	239,285	2,858
Wool (raw) (tons)	5,635	1,491	4,087	924
Cotton (raw) (tons)	4,529	959	7,351	1,320

The distribution of trade in 1958 was as follows (in 1,000 dinars): Imports: U.K., 30,182; U.S.A., 15,214; West Germany, 12,591; Japan, 8,599; Belgium, 6,812; Ceylon, 5,709; Italy, 3,719; Netherlands, 3,329; Sweden, 2,316; France, 2,303; India, 1,372. Exports: U.K., 3,139; Denmark, 1,627; West Germany, 1,046.

The total trade between Iraq and U.K., according to the British Board of Trade returns, was as follows for 5 years (in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	32,640,765	24,212,056	12,221,423	50,529,283	52,801,764
Exports from U.K.	26,540,251	32,589,169	34,373,088	31,109,155	31,753,784
Re-exports from U.K.	178,399	110,537	132,650	165,488	153,064

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1957, 541 merchant vessels of 1,786,966 NRT entered the Port of Basra; 181 vessels of 619,566 NRT were British.

*Railways.* The Iraqi state railway system consists of a metre-gauge line from Basra, at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, 669.2 km. At Baghdad the line crosses the river Tigris by a combined road and rail bridge and then extends through Juloula (Qaraghan), which is 147.8 km from Baghdad on to Kirkuk 321.8 km, thence to the terminal station of Arbil 104.9 km. Khanaqin on the Iraq-Iranian frontier is served by a branch line from Juloula (27.9 km). There is also a standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Tel-Kotchek (528 km) on the Syrian frontier, following the right bank of the Tigris *via* Mosul; it links with the Syrian railway system at Tel-Kotchek, thus establishing a through service from the Persian Gulf to Turkey, Egypt and Europe. The total length of track open in 1958 was 2,049 km. There also exist 340 km of sidings.

Russian surveyors are (1960) surveying the route of a standard-gauge line from Baghdad to Basra.

*Roads.* About 4,550 miles of roads and tracks have been developed for vehicular traffic. The main surfaced roads are: (1) the road north from Baghdad *via* Kirkuk, Arbil and Mosul to a point near the Turkish frontier at Zakho, with branches from Kirkuk to the Kurdish province of Sulaimaniya, from Arbil to the Iranian frontier, and from Mosul to Sinjar; (2) about 350 miles of the main road west from Baghdad to the Jordan frontier; (3) the road east of Baghdad, which connects the road system of Iran near Khanaqin; and (4) the road south from Baghdad to Hilla and the holy city of Kerbela.

Vehicles registered in 1958 included 23,012 passenger cars, 7,059 taxis, 12,213 lorries, 3,608 buses.

*Post.* In 1957 there were 253 post and telegraph offices, 41,725 telephones and 115,500 miles of telephone and telegraph wires. Wireless sets, 1951, numbered about 60,000. The administration operates wireless telegraph services with U.K., U.S.A., United Arab Republic, Lebanon and Saudi Arabia, and wireless telephone services with U.K., U.S.A., Italy, Egypt and U.S.S.R. Telephones, 31 March 1959, numbered 44,310.

*Aviation.* Baghdad and Basra airports are served by B.O.A.C., Luft-hansa, Alitalia, Pakistan Air Lines, Swissair, Air France, K.L.M., Middle East Air Lines, T.W.A., Pan American Air Services, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misr Air, Air Liban, Kuwait National Airways and other companies. In 1957, 9,015 aircraft arrived, with 78,709 passengers, 1,151

metric tons of goods and 121 metric tons of mail; 9,015 aircraft left with 74,000 passengers, 515.5 metric tons of goods and 70.7 metric tons of mail.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** According to the Currency Law published on 19 April 1931 the monetary unit is the *Iraqi dinar* (I.D.) = 1,000 *fiils* = 5 *riyals* = 20 *dirhams* = £1 sterling. Silver coins for 50 *fiils* (*Dirham*) and 20 *fiils* are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 4 (nickel), 10, 4, 2 and 1 (bronze) *fiils*. Notes are for  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 dinar, and for 5, 10 and 100 dinars. The 50-*fiil* coins are of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is 500 parts of pure silver in 1,000 parts, and of a weight of 9 grammes, while the 20-*fiil* coin is of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is the same, but of a weight of 3.60 grammes. A larger coin of 200 *fiils* was put into circulation in June 1933. The total currency in circulation in Nov. 1959 amounted to 84.2m. dinars. The currency was formerly controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London, but was taken over by the National Bank of Iraq on 1 July 1949, which in 1956 was re-named the Central Bank of Iraq.

The principal British banks are the Ottoman Bank, the British Bank of the Middle East and the Eastern Bank, with branches in the chief towns. In 1941 the Rafidain Bank, financed by the Iraqi Government, was instituted to carry out normal banking transactions with head office in Baghdad and branches in the chief towns and abroad, including London.

Other banks are the Arab Bank, the Commercial Bank of Iraq, the Federal Bank of the Lebanon, the Baghdad Bank, the Intra Bank, the Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie and the National Bank of Pakistan.

In addition, there are 4 government banks which are authorized to issue loans to companies and individuals: the Industrial Bank, the Agricultural Bank, the Estate Bank and the Mortgage Bank.

In Dec. 1957 post office savings amounted to 2,809,453 dinars held by 70,821 depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is gradually being introduced, but native weights and measures are still met with, the principal ones being: *Hogga* = 2.8 lb.; *man* = 56 lb.; *wazna* = 224 lb.; *tughar* = 4,480 lb.; *dhar* = 29.38 in. (27 in. in Aleppo); *meshara* or *donum* = 0.62 acres or 4 hectares.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Iraq maintains embassies in Afghanistan, China, Czechoslovakia, Federal Germany, India, Iran, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Tunisia, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Austria, Cuba and Indonesia. Iraq is also in diplomatic relations with Albania, Belgium, Bulgaria, Denmark, Ethiopia, Greece, Hungary, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and Yugoslavia.

#### OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN (22 Queen's Gate, S.W.7)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Nadhir al Umari. *Military Attaché.* Col. Abdul Qadir Faiq. *Air Attaché.* Brig. Emmanuel Ashoo. *Press Attaché.* K. Azmi. *Commercial Attaché.* Dr Khadid Al-Shawi.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ

*Ambassador.* Sir Humphrey Trevelyan, K.C.M.G., C.I.E., O.B.E.  
*Counsellors.* P. T. Hayman, M.B.E.; W. I. Combs; S. Falle, D.S.C.;

P. C. Archer (*Labour*). *First Secretaries*. J. M. Hunter, M.C.; A. H. S. Coombe-Tennant, M.C.; W. B. M. Johnston; A. J. D. Stirling; N. G. Standen (*Consular*); G. L. Scullard. *Service Attachés*: Capt. N. Dixon, R.N. (*Navy*), Col. J. W. G. Bowden (*Army*), Wing Cdr R. M. Horsley, D.F.C., A.F.C. (*Air*).

There is a Consul-General at Basra.

OF IRAQ IN THE U.S.A. (2135 Wyoming Ave. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador*. Ali Haidar Suleiman.

*First Secretaries*. A. M. Eshaiker; Mohamed Alwan. *Armed Forces Attaché*. Maj. Hassan Mustafa Nakib. *Cultural Attaché*. Dr Fawzi El-Kaissi.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN IRAQ

*Ambassador*. John D. Jernegan.

*Counsellors*. Roger P. Davies; John Miles (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*. Arthur E. Callahan; David G. Wilson; Raymond Cary, Jr (*Consul*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Richard T. Cassidy (*Army*), Lieut.-Col. Robert G. McMaster (*Navy*), Col. Herbert O. Hamilton (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. W. Gordon Loveless.

There is a Vice-Consul at Basra.

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Principal Bureau of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, Baghdad, publishes an annual *Statistical Abstract* (latest issue 1957) and a *Quarterly Bulletin of Statistics*. Foreign Trade statistics are published annually by the Ministry of Economics (latest issue, 1956).

*International Bank Mission: The Economic Development of Iraq*. Johns Hopkins Univ., 1952  
*Iraq: Overseas Economic Survey*. H.M.S.O., 1953

Clark, V., *Compulsory Education in Iraq*. Paris, 1951

Field, H., *Arabs of Central Iraq: Their History, Ethnology and Physical Characters*. Chicago, 1935

Iversen, O., *Report on Monetary Policy in Iraq*. Copenhagen, 1954

Khadduri, M., *Independent Iraq since 1932*. London, 1951

Lloyd, Seton, *Twin Rivers: A brief History of Iraq from the earliest times to the present day*. 2nd ed. Oxford, 1947

Longrigg, S. and Stoakes, F., *Iraq*. London, 1959

Oppenheim, Max Freiherr von, *Die Beduinen*. Vol. I: *Die Beduinenstämme in Mesopotamien und Syrien*. Leipzig, 1939

## IRISH REPUBLIC

### ÉIRE

THE Irish Republic is a sovereign independent, democratic state. Its parliament exercises jurisdiction in 26 of the 32 counties of Ireland.

In April 1916 an insurrection against British rule took place and a republic was proclaimed. The armed struggle was renewed in 1919 and continued until 1921. The independence of Ireland was reaffirmed in Jan. 1919 by the National Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*), elected in Dec. 1918.

In 1920 an Act was passed by the British Parliament, under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the 6 counties accepted

this scheme, and a Northern Parliament was duly elected on 24 May 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, ignored the Act.

On 6 Dec. 1921 a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ireland by which Ireland accepted dominion status subject to the right of Northern Ireland to opt out. This right was exercised, and the border between *Saorstát Éireann* (26 counties) and Northern Ireland (6 counties) was fixed in Dec. 1925 as the outcome of an agreement between Great Britain, the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland. The agreement was ratified by the three parliaments.

Subsequently the constitutional links between *Saorstát Éireann* and the U.K. were gradually removed by the *Dáil*. The remaining formal association with the British Commonwealth by virtue of the External Relations Act, 1936, was severed when the Republic of Ireland Act, 1948, came into operation on 18 April 1949.

*National flag*: green, white, orange (vertical).

*National anthem*: The Soldier's Song (words by P. Kearney; tune by P. Heaney).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The first constitution of the Irish Free State came into operation on 6 Dec. 1922. Certain provisions which were regarded as contrary to the national sentiments were gradually removed by successive amendments, with the result that at the end of 1936 the text differed considerably from the original document. On 14 June 1937 a new constitution was approved by Parliament (*Dáil Éireann*) and enacted by a plebiscite on 1 July 1937. This constitution came into operation on 29 Dec. 1937. Under it the name Ireland (*Éire*) was restored.

The constitution applies in theory to the whole of Ireland, but it provides that, pending the reintegration of the national territory, the laws enacted by the Parliament established by the constitution shall have the same area and extent of application as those of the Irish Free State.

The *Oireachtas* or National Parliament consists of the President of the Republic and two Houses, viz., a House of Representatives, called *Dáil Éireann*, and a Senate, called *Seanad Éireann*, consisting of 60 members. The *Dáil*, consisting since 1947 of 147 members, is elected by adult suffrage. Of the 60 members of the Senate, 11 are nominated by the *Taoiseach* (Prime Minister), 6 are elected by the universities, and the remaining 43 are elected from 5 panels of candidates established on a vocational basis, representing the following public services and interests: (1) National language and culture, literature, art, education and such professional interests as may be defined by law for the purpose of this panel; (2) Agriculture and allied interests, and fisheries; (3) Labour, whether organized or unorganized; (4) Industry and commerce, including banking, finance, accountancy, engineering and architecture; (5) Public administration and social services, including voluntary social activities. The electing body is a college of 990 members, comprising members of the *Dáil*, Senate, county boroughs and county councils.

A maximum period of 90 days is afforded to the Senate for the consideration or amendment of Bills sent to that House by the *Dáil*, but the Senate has no power to veto legislative proposals.

No amendment of the constitution can be effected except with the approval of the people given at a referendum.

Irish is the first official language; English is recognized as a second official language.

For further details of the Constitution see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1123-24.

*President of the Republic.* Éamon de Valéra.

The President was installed on 25 June 1959. He holds office for 7 years. Remuneration £5,000 per annum. The office carries a pension of £1,200 per annum.

*Former Presidents:* Dr Douglas Hyde (1938-45); Seán T. Ó Ceallaigh (1945-59).

General elections were held on 6 March 1957. The state of parties in the *Dáil* was as follows in Oct. 1959: Fianna Fáil, 77 (1954 election, 68); Fine Gael, 41 (48); Labour Party, 12 (18); Clann na Poblachta, 1 (3); Clann na Talmhan, 3 (5); Sinn Féin, 4 (0); Independents, 7 (5); National Progressive Democrats, 2 (0).

There are no formal party divisions in the Senate.

The Fianna Fáil Government, formed on 23 June 1959, consists of the following members:

*Taoiseach (Prime Minister).* Seán F. Lemass.

*Tánaiste (Deputy Prime Minister), Minister for Health, Minister for Social Welfare.* Seán Mac an tSaoi (Seán MacEntee).

*Finance.* An Dr Séamas Ó Riain (Dr James Ryan).

*External Affairs.* Proinsias Mac Aogáin (Frank Aiken).

*Justice.* Oscar Mac Tréinfhir (Oscar Traynor).

*Agriculture.* Pádraig Mac Gabhann (Patrick Smith).

*Transport and Power.* Erskine H. Childers.

*Industry and Commerce.* Seán Ó Loinsigh (John Lynch).

*Local Government.* Niall Bléine (Neil T. Blaney).

*Defence.* Caoimhghin Ó Beoláin (Kevin Boland).

*Lands.* Micheál Ó Móráin (Michael Moran).

*Posts and Telegraphs.* Micheál Hilliard (Michael Hilliard).

*Education.* An Dr Pádraig Ó hFrighile (Dr Patrick J. Hillery).

*Gaeltacht.* Gearóid Mac Pharthaláin (Gerald Bartley).

*Attorney-General* (not in the Cabinet). Aindrias Ó Caoimh, A.S.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** There are 27 administrative counties and 4 county boroughs governed by councils which are elected quinquennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates and borrow money. The county borough council possesses, with certain exceptions, the powers of a county council.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts, which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to sanitary services, housing, urban roads, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are 56 urban sanitary districts and 28 towns constituted under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers.

The county and county borough councils, the urban district councils and other elective bodies have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. The manager for a county is, by virtue of his office, the manager for every elective body in the county. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils

other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is, like theirs, subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for payment of travelling expenses and subsistence allowances.

Elections to county and county borough councils, urban district councils and town commissioners are held according to the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. A person who is of full age and not subject to any legal disability is entitled to be registered once in each electoral area as a local-government elector at the place of ordinary residence on a qualifying date or in respect of lands or premises occupied as owner or tenant during a qualifying period. Women are eligible for election as members of all local-government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men.

A central body called the Local Appointments Commission is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, professional offices and other prescribed offices. Where a prescribed office is not being filled by promotion, the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners normally select persons for appointment by the machinery of selection boards.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. Official contractors are appointed annually by the Minister for Local Government on the recommendation of an Advisory Committee.

## AREA AND POPULATION

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	Census population, April 1956		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster</i>				
Carlow . . . . .	346	17,666	16,222	33,888
Dublin County <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	356	329,627	376,154	705,781
Dublin City . . . . .	34	250,817	288,659	539,476
Kildare . . . . .	654	35,069	30,846	65,915
Kilkenny . . . . .	796	33,927	30,162	64,089
Laoighis . . . . .	664	25,233	21,854	47,087
Longford . . . . .	403	17,477	15,492	32,969
Louth . . . . .	317	34,788	34,406	69,194
Meath . . . . .	903	34,830	31,932	66,762
Offaly . . . . .	771	27,591	24,379	51,970
Westmeath . . . . .	681	28,102	26,020	54,122
Wexford . . . . .	908	44,210	43,049	87,259
Wicklow . . . . .	782	29,933	29,973	59,906
Total of Leinster . . . . .	7,580	658,453	680,489	1,338,942
<i>Province of Munster</i>				
Clare . . . . .	1,231	40,868	36,308	77,176
Cork County <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,880	167,952	168,711	336,663
Cork City . . . . .	4	37,544	42,467	80,011
Kerry . . . . .	1,815	63,965	58,107	122,072
Limerick County <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,037	69,622	68,259	137,881
Limerick City . . . . .	7	24,047	26,839	50,886
Tipperary . . . . .	1,643	67,398	62,017	129,415
Waterford County <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	710	36,977	37,054	74,031
Waterford City . . . . .	3	13,460	15,418	28,878
Total of Munster . . . . .	9,316	446,782	430,456	877,238

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

<sup>2</sup> Including the City.

Counties and county boroughs	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	Census population, April 1956		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Ulster (part of)</i>				
Cavan . . . . .	730	33,177	28,563	61,740
Donegal . . . . .	1,865	62,664	59,395	122,059
Monaghan . . . . .	498	27,294	24,770	52,064
Total of Ulster (part of)	3,093	123,135	112,728	235,863
<i>Province of Connacht</i>				
Galway . . . . .	2,293	82,223	73,330	155,553
Leitrim . . . . .	589	19,986	17,070	37,056
Mayo . . . . .	2,084	68,879	64,173	133,052
Roscommon . . . . .	951	34,078	29,632	63,710
Sligo . . . . .	694	29,392	27,458	56,850
Total of Connacht . . . . .	6,611	234,558	211,663	446,221
Total . . . . .	26,600	1,462,928	1,435,336	2,898,264

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of large rivers, lakes and tideways.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for 4 calendar years:

	Births	Marriages	Deaths		Births	Marriages	Deaths
1955	61,622	16,443	36,761	1957	61,242	14,657	34,311
1956	60,740	16,761	33,910	1958 <sup>1</sup>	59,510	15,111	34,248

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Passenger movements by sea were, in 1958, outward, 793,896, inward, 763,672; in 1957, outward, 792,463, inward, 745,751.

**RELIGION.** According to the census of population taken in May 1946 the principal religious professions were as follows:

	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (part of)	Connacht	Total
Roman Catholics . . . . .	1,185,106	892,971	225,018	482,938	2,786,033
Protestant Episcopalians . . . . .	75,225	19,868	21,244	8,492	124,829
Presbyterians . . . . .	7,031	838	15,405	596	23,870
Methodists . . . . .	4,839	1,758	1,285	473	8,355
Other professions . . . . .	8,916	1,871	835	298	12,020

There were 812 members of the Society of Friends in 1957.

Religious affiliations were not enumerated in the 1956 census.

**EDUCATION.** *Elementary Education.* Elementary education is free and is given in 4,869 national schools. The average daily enrolment of pupils in 1957-58 was 490,700; the percentage average daily attendance, 85.6; the number of teachers of all classes, 14,118.

There are 6 state-aided training colleges.

The estimated state expenditure on elementary education for 1959-60 is £9,819,600, excluding the cost of administration.

Since the establishment of the State in 1922, the Irish language has been an essential part of the curriculum for all schools subsidized by Government. In 222 national schools in the English-speaking areas, Irish is the medium of instruction in all subjects except English itself. The number of children whose home language is Irish approximates 10,000.

*Secondary Education.* The secondary schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by religious orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Department

of Education. The number of recognized secondary schools during the school year 1958-59 was 494, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 69,568. Estimated total state expenditure for 1959-60, £2,491,530, excluding the cost of administration.

*Continuation and Technical Education.* Vocational schools and temporary centres are controlled by the local Vocational Education Committees, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by state grants. The estimated state expenditure for 1959-60 is £1,367,950, excluding the cost of administration, and the expenditure from the local rates, £706,409.

*Agricultural Education.* Full-time instruction in agriculture is provided for all sections of the farming community. There are 2 state agricultural schools for young men, administered by the Department of Agriculture, and 6 private state-aided agricultural colleges, at each of which a one-year course in agriculture is given. Scholarships tenable at these institutions, all of which are residential, are awarded by the County Committees of Agriculture. In addition, most County Committees award second-year scholarships—tenable at one of the private state-aided colleges—to young men who have attended a first-year course at an agricultural school or college. There are also provided at another state residential school short courses in agriculture, generally of 4 weeks' duration. The County Committees also conduct winter classes in agriculture and horticulture at convenient local centres. A more comprehensive course of instruction introduced in the winter of 1959 is provided in winter farm schools. Committees of Agriculture and Vocational Education Committees co-operate in conducting these schools, which are intended, in general, for persons of not less than 18 years of age who are engaged in farming.

For young women a one-year course is provided, mainly in dairying, poultry-keeping and domestic economy subjects at 12 state-aided residential schools and one of the agricultural colleges. The County Committees of Agriculture award scholarships tenable at these institutions. Classes for the instruction of young women in poultry-keeping, butter-making and cheese-making are also organized at convenient rural centres by County Committees of Agriculture. More advanced training for young women is provided at the Munster Institute, Cork, a residential school administered by the Department of Agriculture. Courses in horticulture are provided at the National Botanic Gardens, Dublin (also administered by the Department of Agriculture). Rural science (including practical gardening and surveying) is taught in some 100 day vocational schools throughout the country.

Instruction of University status is provided by the University Colleges at Dublin, Galway and Cork, and at Trinity College, Dublin.

Education in veterinary medicine and surgery is provided at the Veterinary College, Dublin.

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has 3 constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Dublin, Galway and Cork, and a recognized college at St Patrick's, Maynooth. Statistics for the academic year 1957-58:

Universities	Professors, etc.	Students
Trinity College, Dublin . . . .	187	2,227
University College, Cork . . . .	152	1,353
"    "    Galway . . . .	87	958
"    "    Dublin . . . .	285	4,244
St Patrick's College, Maynooth . . . .	48	544

*Cinemas (1957).* There were 327 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 200,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Social-welfare services concerned primarily with income maintenance are under the general control of the Minister for Social Welfare. The services administered by the Department of Social Welfare are divided into Insurance and Assistance schemes.

*Insurance Services.* Non-manual employees earning up to £800 a year and all manual employees irrespective of their earnings are compulsorily insured from age 16 to 70 years and pay weekly contributions. (The insured population is approximately 700,000.) Subject to appropriate statutory conditions (but without regard to the recipients' means) the following insurance benefits are available: Disability benefit, unemployment benefit, widow's pension, orphan's allowance, marriage benefit, maternity benefit, treatment benefit. The cost of these benefits is borne by a Social Insurance Fund, which is maintained on a tripartite basis by (approximately equal) contributions from employers and employees, supplemented by a state grant sufficient to keep the Fund in equilibrium.

*Assistance Services.* Children's allowances are payable without a means test in respect of the second and each subsequent child under 16 years of age normally residing with the claimant. The following Assistance services are subject to means and, sometimes, residence tests: Non-contributory widows' and orphans' pensions to the survivors of persons whose lack of insurance (or inadequate insurance record) precludes payment of contributory pensions; old age pensions payable at age 70; blind pensions (under the same general conditions as apply to old age pensions) payable at age 21; unemployment assistance payable during unemployment to persons not entitled to receive unemployment benefit. A person unable to provide the necessities of life for himself is eligible for public assistance; failing assistance in an institution, such a person must be given home assistance, generally in the form of a cash payment on a weekly basis, but in particular cases home assistance is given in kind.

**HEALTH SERVICES.** Persons in the lower income group (those who are unable to provide medical services from their own resources, and their dependants) are entitled to free general medical practitioner attention, including any medicines or appliances that may be necessary, free hospital and specialist treatment, free maternity care and infant-welfare services, free dental, ophthalmic and aural treatment and appliances, and free mental-hospital treatment. Persons in the middle income group (i.e., those outside the lower income group in the categories made up of insured workers, persons whose yearly means are less than £800, farmers with a rateable valuation of £50 or less, and dependants of such persons) are entitled to hospital (including mental hospital) treatment at a charge not exceeding 10s. a day, specialist treatment (with a small charge for out-patients) and free maternity care and infant-welfare services. Hospital treatment for tuberculosis and certain other infectious diseases is provided free of charge to all classes of the community. Pupils of national (elementary) schools are provided with a free school health-examination service and are also eligible for free hospital and specialist treatment and free dental, ophthalmic and aural services for defects discovered at school health examinations. A free child-welfare clinic service for children under 6 years of age is available in many urban areas. All these services are provided by local health authorities

(i.e., County Councils and City Corporations) under the direction and control of the Minister for Health.

**JUSTICE.** The Constitution provides that justice shall be administered in public in Courts established by law by Judges appointed by the President on the advice of the Government. The jurisdiction and organization of the Courts are dealt with in the Courts of Justice Acts, 1924 to 1953. These Courts consist of Courts of First Instance and a Court of Final Appeal. The Courts of First Instance are the High Court with full original jurisdiction and the Circuit and the District Courts with local and limited jurisdiction. All Judges are independent in the exercise of their judicial functions, and their remuneration may not be reduced during their terms of office. A Judge may not be removed from office except for stated misbehaviour or incapacity and then only on resolutions passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*. Judges of the Supreme, High and Circuit Court are appointed from among practising barristers. Judges of the District Court (called District Justices) may be appointed from among practising barristers or practising solicitors.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and 4 other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court, and on questions of law from all decisions of the Circuit Court in Workmen's Compensation cases. The President may, after consultation with the Council of State, refer a Bill, which has been passed by both Houses of the *Oireachtas*, to the Supreme Court for a decision on the question as to whether such Bill or any provision or provisions thereof is or are repugnant to the Constitution.

The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court) and 6 ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The High Court on Circuit acts as an appeal court from the Circuit Court.

The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and 2 ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave of appeal. The appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial judge. The decision of the Court of Criminal Appeal is final, unless that court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court.

The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such court. The Court sits at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and tries criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court on the application of the Attorney-General or the accused person. The Central Criminal Court invariably sits in Dublin.

The country is divided into a number of circuits for the purposes of the Circuit Court. The President of the Circuit Court is *ex officio* an additional

judge of the High Court. The jurisdiction of the court in civil proceedings is limited to £600 in contract and tort and £2,000 in equity, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases except murder, treason, piracy and allied offences. The Circuit Court acts as an appeal court from the District Court.

The District Court has a summary jurisdiction in a large number of criminal cases where the offence is not of a serious nature. In civil matters the Court has jurisdiction in contract and tort (except slander, libel, criminal conversation, seduction, slander of title, malicious prosecution and false imprisonment) where the claim does not exceed £50.

All criminal cases, except those of a minor nature, are tried by a judge and a jury of 12. Juries are also used in very many civil cases. In a criminal case the jury must be unanimous in reaching a verdict, but in a civil case the agreement of 9 members is sufficient.

**FINANCE.** Receipts and expenditures (in £1,000) for fiscal years ending 31 March:

	1958-59 Actual	1959-60 Estimated
<i>Receipts</i>		
Customs . . . . .	46,510	47,750
Special import levy . . . . .	1,788	1,530
Income, profit and super taxes . . . . .	27,816	27,225
Excise . . . . .	17,470	17,305
Post Office . . . . .	8,650	9,350
Stamp duties . . . . .	2,122	2,225
Estate, etc., duties . . . . .	2,894	2,950
Motor vehicle duties . . . . .	5,509	5,550
Total (all items included) . . . . .	126,410	127,569
<i>Expenditure</i>		
Agriculture, land division, etc. . . . .	20,966	21,014
Education, science, art (excluding superannuation) . . . . .	13,124	14,483
Social welfare . . . . .	25,378	26,218
Debt service . . . . .	25,428	25,564
Post Office (excluding superannuation and debt service) . . . . .	7,115	7,799
Police . . . . .	3,863	4,057
Army and Army Pensions . . . . .	7,721	8,439
Superannuation . . . . .	3,488	3,823
Health Services . . . . .	8,038	8,259
Total (all items included) . . . . .	138,254	141,989

Expenditure on items treated as proper to be defrayed from borrowing in 1958-59 was £12,004,000 and the estimate for 1959-60 is £14,420,000.

On 31 March 1959 the liabilities were as follows: Exchequer Bills, £12,500,000; Ways and Means Advances, £95,332,873; 3½% Fourth National Loan, 1950-70, £3,529,856; 3¼% National Security Loan, 1956-61, £5,635,906; 3% Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £19,691,581; 3½% Exchequer Bonds, 1965-70, £26,045,429; Savings Certificates, £22,898,000; 5% National Loan, 1962-72, £16,994,700; 4½% National Loan, 1973-78, £20,655,350; 4¼% National Loan, 1975-80, £18,456,570; 5% National Savings Bonds, 1971-81, £19,415,950; 5½% National Loan, 1966, £6,508,676; 6% National Loan, 1967, £19,788,000; 5½% Exchequer Stock, 1971-74, £15,051,060; Prize Bonds, £10,311,535; capitalized value of State contributions under Housing Act, 1932, £33,419,000; other liabilities, £81,749,000; total, £427,983,000.

The assets on the same date were: Electricity scheme, £63,986,000;

local loans fund, £89,214,000; purchase of creameries, £1,281,000; turf development, £13,176,000; road fund, £1,412,000; national loan sinking funds, £3,547,000; shares in companies established under state auspices (sugar, industrial credit, agricultural credit, industrial alcohol, national stud, air transport, shipping, insurance, etc.), £14,386,000; exchequer balance, £545,000; national development fund (winding-up account), £1,505,000; other assets, £46,495,000; total, £235,547,000.

**DEFENCE.** Under the direction of the President, and subject to the Defence Act, 1954, the military command of the Defence Forces is exercisable by the Government through the Minister for Defence. He is aided by a Council of Defence consisting of the Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister, the Secretary of the Department of Defence, the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General.

Establishments provide for a Permanent Defence Force of approximately 13,000 all ranks, including the Air Corps and the Naval Service. The Defence estimates for the year ending 31 March 1960 provide for approximately 25,000 all ranks of the Reserve Defence Force. Recruitment is on a voluntary basis. Minimum term of enlistment for the Army is 3 years in the Permanent Defence Force with, in most cases, 9 years in the Reserve Defence Force. Suitable men may complete 21 years' service in the Permanent Defence Force. For the Naval Service, enlistment is for 6 years in the Permanent Defence Force and 6 years in the Reserve Defence Force.

The Naval Service comprises 3 corvettes and 3 tenders.

The Air Corps is intended mainly as a home defence and training force. Equipment includes a small number of Seafire fighters, Provost and Vampire trainers and Anson and Dove transports. Its strength in 1958 was 891 all ranks.

The Defence Estimates for the year ending 31 March 1960 provide for an expenditure of £6,723,900.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1958: Crops and pasture, 11,796,300; woods and plantations, 381,000; other land, including grazed mountain, 4,846,400; total, 17,023,700.

Area (statute acres) under principal crops, with estimated yield (in tons):

Crops	1956 <sup>1</sup>	Area		Produce		
		1957 <sup>1,4</sup>	1958 <sup>2</sup>	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1,4</sup>	1958 <sup>2</sup>
Wheat . . .	339,600	405,000	417,600	426,200	512,300	338,200
Oats . . .	525,100	460,100	456,400	535,600	430,200	435,900
Barley . . .	236,200	305,400	309,400	314,200	383,000	306,800
Rye . . .	2,800	2,300	3,000	2,400	2,000	2,400
Potatoes . .	283,400	265,600	262,600	2,607,400	2,336,900	1,733,400
Turnips . .	118,700	108,200	104,700	2,256,100	2,130,600	1,664,600
Mangels . .	62,300	56,800	54,200	1,277,800	1,170,200	922,200
Sugar beet .	58,900	70,900	84,600	629,900	795,000	784,900
Cabbage . .	26,900 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	404,300	—	—
Flax . . .	1,200	400	200	200	100	—
Hay . . .	1,896,600	1,960,500	1,923,000	3,982,800	4,077,300	4,320,200

<sup>1</sup> Estimates calculated from sample returns (25%).

<sup>2</sup> Estimates calculated from sample returns (60%).

<sup>3</sup> Field cabbage including kale.

<sup>4</sup> Revised.

Agricultural output for the year 1958 was valued at £179,300,000.

Livestock at 1 June 1958: Cattle, 4,466,300; sheep, 4,174,000; pigs, 947,700; horses, 243,800; poultry, 14,078,000.

**Forestry.** The total area of state forests was 257,467 acres in 1958.

**Fisheries.** The number of vessels and men engaged in fishing in the year 1958 were: 607 motor, 420 sail and 1,204 row boats; men, 6,112.

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1958 were: Demersal fish, 258,978 cwt, value £717,306; pelagic fish, 288,399 cwt, value £308,199; shell fish, value £291,255. Total value, £1,316,760.

**Industry.** The census of industrial production for 1957 gives the following details of the gross value of output for the principal manufacturing industries (figures in brackets are the gross values minus cost of materials, including fuel, light and power): Grain milling and animal feeding stuffs, £30,148,822 (£4,220,363); tobacco, £35,634,886 (£3,487,661); creamery butter, cheese, condensed milk and other edible milk products, £33,257,349 (£3,008,578); bacon factories, £22,756,711 (£2,725,192); assembly, construction and repair of mechanically propelled vehicles, £13,440,810 (£3,037,236); bread, biscuit and flour confectionery, £17,121,970 (£5,961,008); manufacture of sugar, cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery, £17,633,352 (£3,923,049); brewing, £13,894,185 (£8,131,946); clothing (wholesale factories), £13,577,282 (£5,722,312); woollen and worsted (excluding clothing), £12,906,240 (£3,332,820); slaughtering, preparation and preserving of meat other than by bacon factories, £9,380,751 (£1,890,200); metal trades, £10,483,230 (£3,984,385); printing, publishing and allied trades, £10,428,857 (£6,146,959); manufacture of paper and paper products, £9,040,986 (£3,304,203); hosiery, £6,917,098 (£2,876,585); boot and shoe (wholesale factories), £6,664,235 (£2,940,100); manufactures of wood and cork except furniture, £4,841,089 (£1,655,061); structural clay products, asbestos goods, plaster, gypsum, cement and concrete products, £5,801,295 (£2,591,647); manufacture of electrical machinery, etc., £5,795,973 (£2,351,092); jute, canvas, rayon, nylon, cordage and miscellaneous textile manufactures, £5,100,074 (£1,774,027); fellmongery, tanning and dressing of leather, £4,874,169 (£1,123,935); oil, paint, ink and polish, £4,774,066 (£1,166,433); linen and cotton spinning, weaving and manufactures, £5,370,022 (£1,833,012); fertilizer, £5,937,540 (£1,207,451); canning of fruit and vegetables and manufacture of preserves, jams, jellies, etc., £3,793,159 (£1,228,458); manufacture of furniture and fixtures, £3,329,316 (£1,629,992); manufacture of railroad equipment, £3,084,321 (£1,535,384); chemicals and drugs, £2,625,522 (£1,259,684); butter blending, margarine and other fats, £1,902,615 (£385,820); glass and glassware, pottery, china and earthenware, £2,329,185 (£1,318,236); aerated and mineral waters, £2,111,771 (£1,269,775); manufacture and assembly of machinery except electrical equipment, £1,713,441 (£892,764); malting, £1,898,026 (£679,207); distilling (exclusive of excise duty), £1,088,774 (£438,639).

**COMMERCE.** Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) for calendar years (in £):

	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	207,663,264	182,848,621	184,171,966	198,413,991
Exports . . .	107,151,908	104,276,083	127,075,931	126,050,119
Re-exports . .	3,699,532	3,850,850	4,265,033	4,659,006

The values of the chief trading classes (exclusive of parcel post and temporary transactions) are shown in the following table (in £):

Class	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1957	1958	1957	1958
Live animals . . .	9,647,707	9,842,395	54,346,695	47,291,683
Food, drink and tobacco . .	29,935,167	33,063,125	39,984,275	45,710,587
Other raw materials and manufactured goods . . .	135,543,091	143,798,193	26,053,839	25,075,053

Distribution of trade, by principal countries of origin in the case of imports and destination in the case of exports (in £):

Country	Imports		Domestic exports	
	1957	1958	1957	1958
Argentina . . . . .	760,271	3,291,440	7,629	2,009
Australia . . . . .	3,931,818	2,394,122	91,179	91,908
Bahrain . . . . .	477,792	850,317	1,167	339
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	3,754,496	3,624,051	1,581,220	999,538
British West Africa . . . . .	1,388,898	474,374	45,821	41,511
British West Indies . . . . .	1,366,684	979,253	387,989	421,798
Canada . . . . .	3,751,215	5,888,788	788,298	829,051
Cuba . . . . .	556,284	1,115,012	9,701	9,337
Denmark . . . . .	1,454,270	1,369,249	80,713	64,319
Dominican Republic . . . . .	1,477,853	141	—	75
Finland . . . . .	2,562,570	2,367,653	259,099	60,065
France . . . . .	3,116,193	3,157,748	1,879,605	994,964
Germany (Federal Republic) . . . . .	7,016,817	7,934,631	3,274,030	2,795,291
Ghana . . . . .	— <sup>1</sup>	944,156	— <sup>1</sup>	22,018
Great Britain . . . . .	96,017,060	103,400,004	78,305,514	78,775,181
India . . . . .	6,035,570	3,496,560	281,556	19,746
Italy . . . . .	1,445,714	1,678,322	927,516	538,946
Japan . . . . .	1,445,296	2,104,446	169,261	60,168
Malaya . . . . .	784,188	783,513	221,000	24,523
Morocco . . . . .	533,747	861,555	26,619	5,097
Netherlands . . . . .	4,613,711	5,666,380	991,019	636,210
New Zealand . . . . .	843,785	868,471	49,646	73,185
Northern Ireland . . . . .	8,565,733	8,415,776	21,627,632	20,444,416
Pakistan . . . . .	729,919	840,951	3,738	2,397
Poland . . . . .	34,829	805,015	—	144,366
Spain . . . . .	840,849	855,915	1,341,471	1,047,599
Sweden . . . . .	2,860,724	2,473,956	580,081	438,621
U.S.A. . . . .	10,670,565	13,838,154	3,960,845	7,369,845

<sup>1</sup> Figures for 1957 included with British West Africa.

#### Trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	22,965,064	89,712,709	109,328,197	107,924,916	103,845,454
Exports from U.K. . . . .	20,281,525	103,008,479	102,573,748	108,070,457	107,011,543
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	5,703,016	5,794,190	7,653,563	8,151,039	7,552,432

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** The principal ports are Dublin, Cobh, Dún Laoghaire, Cork, Galway, Waterford, Rosslare, Limerick and Dundalk. Net tonnage of vessels in the foreign trade during 1958: Entered, 9,191, of 9,217,078 net tons; cleared, 9,178, of 9,229,352 net tons.

There are 454 miles of inland navigation, including the Grand Canal, 208 miles; the Royal Canal, 96 miles, and the Shannon navigation, 150 miles. The traffic carried during 1958 was (in tons): Grand Canal, 83,028; Royal Canal, nil; Shannon navigation, 28,130.

**Roads.** At 31 March 1958 there were 50,927 miles of public roads, consisting of 9,850 miles of main roads (important through routes), 39,993 miles of county roads (rural roads of more local importance) and 1,084 miles of county borough and urban roads (urban roads of more local importance).

Number of licensed motor vehicles in 1958: Private cars, 143,368; public-service vehicles, 6,229; commercial goods vehicles, 43,433; agricultural tractors, 33,547; motor cycles, 30,568.

The total number of miles run by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type during 1958 was 49,891,684. The number of passengers carried was 300,481,634 and the gross receipts from passengers were £5,949,379.

**Railways.** The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at the end of the year 1957, including the mileage of railways situated partly in Northern Ireland, was 2,492. The length of road, first track, actually situated in the state, is 2,221 miles, of which 91% is constructed to standard gauge.

The Great Northern Railway was acquired jointly by the Governments of the Irish Republic and Northern Ireland on 1 Sept. 1953 and was operated by the Great Northern Railway Board up to 30 Sept. 1958 when the agreement between the two Governments terminated. The portion operating in the Republic was merged with Córas Iompair Éireann on 1 Oct. 1958.

Railway statistics	1956	1957	1958
Passengers (no.) . . . . .	16,201,070	16,897,838	..
Miles run by coaching trains . . . . .	7,863,665	8,077,388	..
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed (tons) . . . . .	2,765,600	2,532,204	..
Livestock conveyed (no.) . . . . .	915,830	812,790	..
Miles run by freight trains . . . . .	3,747,593	3,582,636	..
Gross receipts (£) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	19,083,449	18,849,984	18,380,317
Expenditure (£) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	20,160,999	20,147,673	19,624,980
Net receipts (£) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	Dr. 1,077,550	Dr. 1,297,689	Dr. 1,244,663
Other receipts (£) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	Dr. 342,734	Dr. 220,269	Dr. 405,566 <sup>2</sup>
Total net income (£) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	Dr. 1,420,284	Dr. 1,517,958	Dr. 1,650,229

<sup>1</sup> Relates to the entire transport undertaking of railway companies, including road services. Figures shown relate to the year ended 31 March following for Córas Iompair Éireann, to the year ended 30 Sept. for Great Northern Railway Board and to the calendar year for other railways.

<sup>2</sup> Includes £202,618 in respect of interest on Great Northern Railway Board's capital liability.

The authorized capital in 1958 amounted to £28,663,543. Capital receipts were £23,643,899, and the capital expenditure was £26,505,042, which includes £3,585,412 in respect of amounts provided from state funds. These figures do not include the Great Northern Railway Board. The Great Northern Railway Act, 1958, and the Transport (Northern Ireland) Act, 1958, provided for the merger, on 1 Oct. 1958, of the Board's undertaking in the Irish Republic with C.I.E. and of the undertaking in Northern Ireland with the Ulster Transport Authority. The Acts also provided for the remission of the liability of the Board to both Governments in respect of the purchase price of the undertaking (£4.5m.) and the Board's capital expenditure (£1,195,426).

**Post (1959).** Number of post offices, 2,282; telegraph offices, 1,424; telephone subscribers, 95,313; public telephones, 3,010; telephone exchanges, 971.

The Minister for Posts and Telegraphs is also responsible for the operation of the Wireless Broadcasting Service. There were, in July 1959, 491,450 holders of wireless receiving licences.

**Aviation.** During the year ended 31 March 1959, 518,372 passengers, 14,714,000 lb. of cargo and 3,454,000 lb. of mail were carried on the air services operated by Aer Lingus; and 15,709 passengers, 114,000 lb. of cargo and 110,000 lb. of mail by Aerlinte.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the Irish pound, which has the same value as the £ sterling. The Central Bank has the sole right of issuing legal-tender notes; token coinage is issued by the Minister for Finance through the Bank. The Central Bank, which was established as from 1 Feb. 1943, in accordance with the Central Bank Act, 1942, replaced the Currency Commission, which was set up under the

Currency Act, 1927, and had been responsible *inter alia* for the regulation of the note issue. In addition to the powers and functions of the Currency Commission the Central Bank has the power of receiving non-interest-bearing deposits from banks and public authorities, of rediscounting Exchequer bills and bills of exchange, of making advances to banks against such bills or against Government securities, of fixing and publishing rates of interest for rediscounting bills, of buying and selling certain Government securities and of collecting and publishing information relating to monetary and credit problems. The capital of the Bank is £40,000, of which £24,000 has been paid up and is held by the Minister for Finance. On the dissolution of the Currency Commission its paid-up capital was returned to the shareholding banks.

The Board of Directors of the Central Bank consists of a Governor, appointed by the President of the Republic on the advice of the Government, and 8 directors, all appointed by the Minister for Finance, 5 directly and 3 from a panel prepared by the Associated Banks (the term applied to the 8 shareholding banks associated with the former Currency Commission).

The report of the Central Bank for 1958-59 shows that the volume of the legal-tender note issue fluctuated during the year between a minimum of £74,060,055 on 24 Jan. 1959 and a maximum of £79,153,090 on 20 Dec. 1959.

The aggregate withdrawals for repatriation through the Central Bank and the Associated Banks of Bank of England notes in 1958 amounted to £22,907,627. Out of the total assets of the legal-tender note fund, amounting to £76,761,000 on 31 March 1959, the holdings of securities of maturity exceeding 12 months amounted to £56,824,000.

Total notes and coins in circulation in March 1959 amounted to £79,868,000.

Banking returns (covering assets and liabilities both within the State and elsewhere and representing an average of figures for a selected date in each of the 3 months, April-June 1959): Liabilities: capital, £8,753,000; reserves, £12,407,000; notes in circulation, £7,963,000; current, deposit and other accounts, £441,387,000; acceptances, £2,969,000; other liabilities, £16,560,000; total, £490,039,000. Assets, cash £51,827,000; money at call, £31,822,000; bills, £11,823,000; loans and advances, £221,546,000; investments, £154,190,000; premises, £4,415,000; liability of customers for acceptances, £2,969,000; other assets, £11,447,000; total, £490,039,000.

The Bank of Ireland, founded in 1783, had on 31 Dec. 1958, a capital of £2,269,231; rest, £3,690,000; deposits (excluding Government accounts), £77.7m. Other banks are Hibernian Bank, Munster and Leinster Bank, Provincial Bank of Ireland, the Royal Bank, the Ulster Bank, the Northern Bank, the National City Bank (affiliated to the Bank of Ireland) and the National Bank. The latter is a London clearing bank.

The post office savings bank has approximately 1,098,000 depositors and the amount due to them at 31 Dec. 1958 was £79,292,000. The Trustee Savings Banks had approximately 85,000 depositors at 20 Nov. 1958 and the amount due to them was £12,963,000.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATION

The Irish Republic maintains embassies in Australia, Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, U.K., U.S.A. and the Vatican; and legations in Argentina, Austria, Norway, Portugal, Switzerland and Turkey.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN  
(17 Grosvenor Place, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Hugh James McCann (accredited 19 Feb. 1958).

*Counsellors.* J. P. Slevin (*Economic*); V. Iremonger; Dr D. O'Sullivan (*Agriculture*). M. H. Ellison. *First Secretary.* F. A. Coffey.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Sir Ian MacLennan, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellor.* G. Kimber, C.M.G. *First Secretary.* G. D. Anderson.

OF THE IRISH REPUBLIC IN THE U.S.A. (2234 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* John Joseph Hearne.

*Counsellor.* Joseph F. Shields. *First Secretary.* Brian Durnin.

OF THE U.S.A. IN THE IRISH REPUBLIC

*Ambassador.* Scott McLeod.

*Counsellor.* Robert E. Ward, Jr. *Army Attaché.* Col. Francis W.

O'Brien. *Agricultural Attaché.* James P. Hartman.

There is a consular representative at Cork.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistics Office (The Castle, Dublin) was established in June 1949, and is attached to the Department of the Taoiseach; *Director:* M. D. McCarthy, M.A., Ph.D.

The Central Statistics Office took over the work carried out since 1922 by the Statistics Branch, Department of Industry and Commerce, which in turn had continued the statistical work carried out by the Department of Agriculture and Technical Instruction (since 1900) and by the Irish Department of the Ministry of Labour, London (since 1919). Vital statistics from 1864, annual agricultural statistics prior to 1900 and decennial census of population were compiled by the Registrar-General for Ireland. The population censuses were carried out in 1926, 1936 and 1946 by the Statistics Branch of the Department of Industry and Commerce and are now the responsibility of the Central Statistics Office, which has also, as from July 1950, taken over from the Registrar-General the compilation of Vital Statistics. The Statistics Act 1926 confers wide powers for the collection, compilation and publication of statistics. Other Acts under which statistics are collected are Workmen's Compensation Act, Merchant Shipping Act, Customs Consolidation Act and Road Transport Act.

Principal publications of the Central Statistics Office are *Irish Statistical Survey* (annually), *Statistical Abstract* (annually), *Census of Population Reports*, *Census of Industrial Production Reports*, *Trade and Shipping Statistics* (annually and monthly), *Irish Trade Journal and Statistical Bulletin* (quarterly)

*Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates.* Stationery Office, Dublin

Beckett, J. C., *A Short History of Ireland.* London, 1952

Carty, James, *Bibliography of Irish History, 1870-1921.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1936-40. *Ireland: a documentary record, 1607-1921.* 3 vols. Dublin, 1949-50

Charlesworth, J. K., *The Geology of Ireland.* Edinburgh, 1953

Freeman, T. W., *Ireland, its physical, historical, social and economic geography.* London, 1950

Gallagher, F., *The Indivisible Island.* London, 1957

Gwynn, D., *The History of Partition, 1912-25.* Dublin, 1950

Harvey, J., *Dublin, a study in environment.* London, 1949

Hogan, J., *Election and Representation.* Oxford, 1945

Johnston, T. J., and others, *A History of the Church of Ireland.* Dublin, 1954

King, F. G. (ed.), *Public Administration in Ireland.* 2 vols. Dublin, 1949

Macardie, Dorothy, *The Irish Republic: A Documented Chronicle of the Anglo-Irish Conflict and the Partitioning of Ireland, with a Detailed Account of the Period 1916-23.* 4th ed. Dublin, 1951

McDunphy, Michael, *The President of Ireland: His Powers, Functions and Duties.* Dublin, 1945

MacManus, M. J., *Éamon de Valéra: A Biography.* Dublin, 1957

McManus, S., *The Story of the Irish Race.* New ed. New York, 1948

Macnan, J. and Webb, D. A. (ed.), *A View of Ireland.* Dublin, 1957

Mason, T., *The Islands of Ireland.* New ed. London, 1950

O'Faolain, S., *The Irish*. London, 1948

O'Neill's *Commercial Who's Who and Industrial Directory of Ireland*. Dublin, 1951

Praeger, R. Ll., *Natural History of Ireland, its flora and fauna*. London, 1950

Royal Irish Automobile Club: *Official Gazetteer of Ireland*. Dublin, 1948

Shearman, H., *Anglo-Irish Relations*. London, 1948

Thoms *Directory of Ireland*. Dublin, 1958

## ISRAEL

### MEDINAT ISRAEL—STATE OF ISRAEL

ISRAEL is an independent sovereign republic, established by proclamation on 14 May 1948. For the history of the British Mandate, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1920-49, under PALESTINE.

*National flag*: white with 2 horizontal blue stripes, the blue Shield of David in the centre.

*National anthem*: Hatikvah (The Hope). Words by N. N. Imber (1878); adopted as the Jewish National Anthem by the first Zionist Congress (1897).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A proposal to enact a written Constitution has been rejected by a majority vote of the Knesset. Instead it was decided to enact from time to time fundamental laws which, taken together, would form a Constitution. There are, however, a number of ordinary laws dealing with constitutional matters, such as the Law and Administration Ordinance, 1948, the Knesset Elections Law, 1955, the State President (Tenure) Law, 1951, the Judges Law, 1953, and the State Comptroller Law, 1949. The Law of Return, 1950, providing the 'Every Jew shall be entitled to come to Israel as an immigrant', the Nationality Law, 1952, and the Women's Equal Rights Law, 1951, also belong to this type of constitutional legislation.

The Knesset, a one-chamber parliament, consists of 120 members. It is elected for a 4-year term by secret ballot and universal direct suffrage. The system of election is by proportional representation. After the elections of 3 Nov. 1959 the Knesset is composed as follows: Mapai (Labour Party), 47; Herut, 17; General Zionists, 8; National Religious Front (Hapoel Hamizrahi and Mizrahi), 12; Ahdut Avoda, 7; Mapam (United Workers Party), 9; Agudat Israel and Poalei Agudat Israel, 6; Communists, 3; Progressives, 6; Co-operation and Fraternity (Arab), 2; Progress and Development (Arab), 2; Agriculture and Development (Arab), 1.

*President of the State.* Izhak Ben-Zvi (elected 8 Dec. 1952 by 60 to 45 votes; re-elected unopposed 28 Oct. 1957). The President of the State is elected by the Knesset by secret ballot by a simple majority; his term of office is 5 years.

The coalition government was, in April 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister of Defence.* David Ben-Gurion (Mapai).

*Foreign Affairs.* Mrs Golda Meir (Mapai). *Finance.* Levi Eshkol (Mapai). *Labour.* George Josephthal (Mapai). *Social Welfare.* Joseph Burg (Nat. Rel.). *Police.* Behor Shitreet (Mapai). *Agriculture.* Moshe Dayan (Mapai). *Education and Culture.* Zalman Aranne (Mapai). *Trade and Industry.* Pinhas Sapir (Mapai). *Interior.* Moshe Shapiro (Nat. Rel.).

*Communications.* Itzhak ben Aharon (Ahdut Avoda). *Development.* Mordecai Bentov (Mapam). *Health.* Israel Barzilai (Mapam). *Justice.* Pinhas Rosen (Progressive). *Religious Affairs.* Jaqob Moshe Toledano. *Minister without Portfolio.* Abba Eban (Mapai).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local authorities are of three kinds, namely, municipal corporations, local councils and regional councils. Their status, powers and duties are prescribed by statute. Regional Councils are local authorities set up in agricultural areas and include all the agricultural settlements in the area under their jurisdiction. All local authorities exercise their authority mainly by means of bye-laws approved by the Minister of the Interior. Their revenue is derived from rates imposed with the approval of that Minister. Local authorities are elected for a 4-year term of office.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Israel, within the boundaries defined by the armistice agreements with Egypt, Jordan, the Lebanon and Syria, is 20,700 sq. km (7,993 sq. miles), with a total population (1 Jan. 1959) of 2,032,000 (1960: 2,089,000), of whom 1,810,000 (1960: 1,859,000) were Jews, 153,000 Moslems, 48,000 Christians and 21,000 Druzes. Density of population, 100.4 per sq. km. For details of the boundaries see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1166, and map.

Crude birth rate per 1,000 population of Jewish population (1959), 24.29; non-Jewish, 47.32; crude death rate, Jewish, 5.78; non-Jewish, 6.86; infantile mortality rate per 1,000 live births, Jewish, 27.24; non-Jewish, 43.08.

On 23 Jan. 1950 the Knesset proclaimed Jerusalem the capital of the state. Population of the 3 main towns: Jerusalem (Israeli part only), 156,000; Haifa, 170,000; Tel-Aviv/Jaffa, 380,000.

The official languages are Hebrew and Arabic.

**IMMIGRATION.** The following table shows the numbers of Jewish immigrants entering Palestine (Israel), including persons entering as travellers who subsequently registered as immigrants. For a year-by-year breakdown see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1167.

1919-32	84,093	1940-47	92,563	1952-56	142,492	1958	26,093
1933-39	218,099	1948-51	702,779	1957	71,100	1959	23,045

During the period 1948-58, 44.6% of the immigrants came from Europe, 29.6% from Asia, 24.9% from Africa, 0.9% from America.

The Jewish Agency for Palestine which, in accordance with Article IV of the Palestine Mandate, played a leading role in laying the political, economic and social foundations on which the State of Israel was established, continues to be instrumental in organizing immigration and ensuring the absorption of immigrants in Israel. Its headquarters are divided between Jerusalem and New York.

**RELIGION.** Religious affairs are under the supervision of a special Ministry, with departments for the Christian, Moslem and Druze communities. The religious affairs of each community remain under the full control of the ecclesiastical authorities concerned: in the case of the Jews, the Sephardic and Ashkenasic Chief Rabbis, in the case of the Christians, the heads of the various communities, and in the case of the Moslems, the Kadis. The Druzes were officially recognized in 1957 as an autonomous religious community.

The Jewish Sabbath and Holy Days are observed as days of rest in the public services. Full provision is, however, made for the free exercise of other faiths, and for the observance by their adherents of their respective days of rest and Holy Days.

The General Assembly of the United Nations proposed, in its resolution of 29 Nov. 1947, the establishment of an international regime for the Jerusalem area. The Israel Government made the counter-proposal of an international regime concerning itself exclusively with the supervision and protection of, and access to, the holy places and sites. Most of these are situated in Jordan-held territory. The matter was discussed at the General Assembly in Dec. 1950, but no conclusion was reached.

**EDUCATION.** The school system is under the direction of the Ministry of Education, and comprises kindergarten, primary, secondary and technical schools. The Hebrew University, founded in 1925, is an independent centre of higher education and research.

A law passed by the Knesset on 12 Sept 1949 provides for free and compulsory primary education from 5 to 14 years of age. Youths in the age groups 14-18, who have not completed their primary schooling, must attend special classes.

The State Education Law of 12 Aug. 1953 established a unified state-controlled elementary school system with a provision for special religious schools. The standard curriculum for all elementary schools is issued by the Ministry of Education with a possibility of adding supplementary subjects comprising not more than 25% of the total syllabus. Many schools in towns are private, a number are maintained by municipalities and some are administered by teachers' co-operative or trustees.

Statistics relating to schools under government supervision, 1958-59:

Type of school	Schools	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary . . . . .	1,132	14,807	342,445
Secondary (including evening classes) . . . . .	100	1,848	23,605
Teachers' training colleges . . . . .	32	770	6,077
Vocational schools . . . . .	55	719	8,668
Agricultural schools . . . . .	37	464	5,599
Arab elementary and secondary . . . . .	136	1,198	28,795

There are also a number of private schools maintained by religious foundations—Jewish, Christian and Moslem—and also by private societies.

The Hebrew University in Jerusalem comprises faculties of the humanities, social sciences, law, science, medicine and agriculture. In 1959 it had 514 professors, lecturers and instructors, and 4,569 students.

The Institute of Technology in Haifa had, in 1959, 8 faculties with 434 teachers and 3,172 students. Affiliated is a technical high school (660 students). The Weizmann Institute of Science in Rehovoth is engaged in research in chemistry, physics and biology. The school of law and economics in Tel-Aviv had, in 1959, 3 faculties and an institute of accountancy, with 140 teachers and 1,500 full-time students. In 1959 the Tel Aviv University had 96 teachers and 367 students.

In 1955 the religious Bar-Ilan University was opened at Ramat Gan. In 1959 it had 4 faculties (Jewish Studies, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Philology), 75 teachers and 346 students.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 200 cinemas with a seating capacity of over 150,000.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 20 daily newspapers, including 13 in Hebrew, 2 in German, 1 in English, 1 in Arabic, 1 in French, 1 in Hungarian, 1 in Polish, with a total circulation of about 500,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1958 Israel had 111 hospitals with over 13,000 beds. Of these, the 'Malben' organization which cares for handicapped immigrants, maintains 10 hospitals with 1,482 beds and 17 old-age homes with 5,000 residents. The Women's International Zionist Organization has a number of children's homes, crèches and kindergartens as well as vocational schools and training institutions for nurses.

**JUSTICE. LAW.** Under the Law and Administrative Ordinance, 5708/1948, the first law passed by the Provisional Council of State, the law of Israel is the law which was obtaining in Palestine on 14 May 1948 in so far as it is not in conflict with that Ordinance or any other law passed by the Israel legislature and with such modifications as result from the establishment of the State and its authorities.

Capital punishment was abolished in 1954, except for support given to the Nazis and for high treason.

The law of Palestine was derived from three main sources, namely, Ottoman law, English law (Common Law and Equity), and the law enacted by the Palestine legislature, which to a great extent was modelled on English law. The Ottoman law in its turn was derived from three main sources, namely, Moslem law which had survived in the Ottoman Empire, French law adapted by the Ottomans and the personal law of the non-Moslem communities.

**COURTS.** The courts are either civil or religious courts.

The following are the civil courts:

Municipal courts, established in certain municipal areas, have criminal jurisdiction over offences against municipal regulations and bye-laws and certain specified offences committed within a municipal area.

Magistrates' courts, established in each district and sub-district, have limited jurisdiction in both civil and criminal matters.

District courts, sitting at Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, have jurisdiction, as courts of first instance, in all civil matters not within the jurisdiction of magistrates' courts, and in all criminal matters, and as appellate courts from magistrates' courts and municipal courts.

The Supreme Court has jurisdiction as a court of first instance (sitting as a High Court of Justice dealing mainly with administrative matters) and as an appellate court from the district courts (sitting as a Court of Civil Appeal or as a Court of Criminal Appeal).

In addition, there are various tribunals for special classes of cases, such as the Rents Tribunals and the Tribunals for the Prevention of Profiteering and Speculation. Settlement Officers deal with disputes with regard to the ownership or possession of land in settlement areas constituted under the Land (Settlement of Title) Ordinance.

The religious courts are:

The Rabbinical courts of the Jewish community have exclusive jurisdiction in matters of marriage and divorce, alimony and confirmation of wills of members of their community other than foreigners, concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in such matters of members of their community who are foreigners if they consent to the jurisdiction, and concurrent jurisdiction with the civil courts in all other matters of personal status of all members of

their community, whether foreigners or not, with the consent of all parties to the action, save that such courts may not grant a decree of dissolution of marriage to a foreign subject.

The courts of the several recognized Christian communities have a similar jurisdiction over members of their respective communities.

The Moslem religious courts have exclusive jurisdiction in all matters of personal status over Moslems who are not foreigners, and over Moslems who are foreigners, if under the law of their nationality they are subject in such matters to the jurisdiction of Moslem religious courts.

Where any action of personal status involves persons of different religious communities, the President of the Supreme Court will decide which court shall have jurisdiction, and whenever a question arises as to whether or not a case is one of personal status within the exclusive jurisdiction of a religious court, the matter must be referred to a special tribunal composed of 2 judges of the Supreme Court and the president of the highest court of the religious community concerned in Israel.

**FINANCE.** The budget year runs from 1 April to 31 March. The main items are as follows (in £1,000; £5.046 = £1 sterling):

Revenue	Actual 1958-59	Estimates 1959-60	Expenditure	Actual 1958-59	Estimates 1959-60
Income tax . . .	252,032	305,000	President's office . .	154	122
Customs . . .	125,165	170,000	Knesset . . .	1,908	2,004
Fuel . . .	40,600	57,000	Ministers . . .	188	250
Excise duty:			Prime Minister's		
Tobacco . . .	30,561	40,000	office . . .	3,791	3,207
Drinks . . .	15,675	17,000	Finance . . .	21,941	23,300
Cement . . .	29,835	31,000	Defence . . .	217,119	240,000
Tyres . . .	2,549	3,000	Health . . .	38,982	43,805
Purchase tax and			Religious affairs . .	4,316	4,387
overseastravel tax	67,738	108,000	Foreign affairs . .	14,187	14,650
Urban property tax	4,520	5,000	Education . . .	82,135	91,750
Rural property tax	1,140	1,000	Agriculture . . .	11,747	12,320
Revenue stamps (in-			Trade and industry .	5,707	5,593
cluding entertain-			Police . . .	30,308	32,930
ment tax) . . .	8,819	9,000	Justice . . .	5,575	6,298
Licences . . .	14,726	20,350	Social welfare . . .	16,958	20,375
Land registration .	4,317	4,250	Labour . . .	46,964	48,830
Stamp tax . . .	45,410	28,000	Mfn. of Development	1,334	1,393
Death duties . . .	—	1,000	Interior . . .	3,320	4,160
Post and transport			Local authorities . .	2,204	3,750
services . . .	9,808	13,860	State Comptroller . .	2,133	2,659
German reparation .	76,461	72,000	Technical aid . . .	565	400
U.S. grants . . .	74,704	74,000	Pensions . . .	4,207	4,550
Foreign loans . . .	104,564	114,000	Interest . . .	54,224	62,000
Interior loans . . .	64,042	65,000	Subsidies on essen-		
			tial commodities . .	36,711	—
			Development . . .	438,437	480,500
Total (all items) .	1,295,669	1,336,500	Total (all items) .	1,295,669	1,336,500

**DEFENCE.** The Defence Service Law of 8 Sept. 1949, as amended in 1950 and 1952, provides a compulsory 2½-year conscription for men between the ages of 18 and 26 and a 2-year conscription for men in the age-group of 27-29 years. Unmarried women aged 18-26 serve 2 years. The compulsory military service includes a period of agricultural training. Men up to the age of 49 and childless women up to the age of 34 are liable for service in the reserves for consecutive periods of 14-31 days a year. In addition, all are liable to 1 day's service per month. Officers and n.c.o.s are liable to an additional 1 week's service per year. The war-time strength of the defence forces is about 250,000.

Men over 49 years are exempted from service in the reserves, but may volunteer for Civil Defence. Women exempted from service in the Armed Forces on religious grounds are to be employed in agricultural work, service in new immigrant's centres or service in other institutions.

The highest army rank is that of Major-General (*Rav Alouf*), and the Chief-of-Staff, who is the C.-in-C., holds that rank. A divisional commander is a Brigadier (*Alouf*), and a brigade commander a Colonel (*Alouf Mishne*).

The Navy includes 2 destroyers, 2 frigates, 2 submarines (acquired from Britain in 1958), a patrol vessel, 12 motor torpedo-boats, 6 motor launches, a depot ship, and 3 flotillas of landing craft. The former Nautical School in Haifa has been re-organized as a Naval Officers' School in Acre.

The Air Force has a personnel strength of about 12,000, with 400 aircraft. In 1958 it consisted of 5 interceptor squadrons flying *Mystère* jet-fighters, 5 squadrons of jet-powered Ouragan fighter-bombers, a bomber squadron of twin-jet Vautours and transport and training units. A squadron of Super *Mystère* supersonic fighters was formed in 1959.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** In the coastal plain (Sharon, Emek Hefer and Shephelah) mixed farming, poultry raising, citriculture and vineyards are the main agricultural activities. The Emek (the Valley of Jezreel) is the main agricultural centre of Israel. Mixed farming is to be found throughout the valleys; the subtropical Beisan and Jordan plainlands are also centres of banana plantations and fish breeding. In Galilee, mixed farming, olive and tobacco plantations prevail. The Hills of Ephraim are a vineyard centre; many parts of the hill country are under afforestation. In the northern Negev farming has been aided by the Yarkon Negev water pipeline. Farther south much of the territory is desert. The total cultivated area in the Southern District (which comprises the territory south of Ashkelon and includes the Negev) was 1.3m. dunams (4 dunams = 1 acre) in 1958. Agricultural products grown in the Negev include barley, sorghum, wheat, sunflowers, cotton, sugar beet, vegetables and fruit. In 1958 there were over 150 agricultural settlements in the Southern District with a total population of 56,000.

A land-utilization survey has graded the country as follows: 3,395,550 dunams suitable for all types of cultivation, 697,540 dunams suitable for plantations, 3,317,800 dunams suitable for pasture, 882,500 dunams suitable for afforestation, 503,960 dunams unfit for any type of cultivation. The draining of the Huleh marshes in the north has added some 15,000 acres to the land reserve.

The area under cultivation (in 1,000 dunams) in 1958-59 was 4,040, of which unirrigated field crops occupied 2,365; irrigated field crops, 465; citrus and other fruits, 680; vegetables, potatoes and groundnuts, 285; fishponds, 42. Industrial crops, such as cotton and sugar-beet, have successfully been introduced.

Livestock (1958) included 192,500 cattle, 361,500 sheep and goats, 52,000 draught animals, 5.7m. laying hens.

Characteristic types of rural settlement are, among others, the following: (1) The *Kibbutz* and *Kvutza* (communal collective settlement), where all property and earnings are collectively owned and work is collectively organized. (2) The *Moshav Ovdim* (workers' co-operative smallholders' settlement) which is founded on the principles of mutual aid and equality of opportunity between the members, all farms being equal in size; hired labour is prohibited. (3) The *Moshav Shitufi* (co-operative settlement), which is based on collective ownership and economy as in the *Kibbutz*, but

with each family having its own house and being responsible for its own domestic services. (4) The *Moshav* (smallholders' settlement), which resembles the *moshav ovdin* but lacks the latter's rigid ideological basis; hired labour, for instance, is permitted. (5) The *Moshava* (village), in which land and property are privately owned and every resident is responsible for his own well-being. At 1 Jan. 1959, of the 844 rural settlements in Israel, 228 were kibbutzim (population, 78,634), 300 moshvei ovdin (105,362), 44 moshavim (16,334), 20 moshavim shitufim (3,908), 79 moshavot and other villages based on private marketing (106,530), 104 Arab villages (164,154); the rest were temporary settlements and educational institutions.

*Mining.* The most valuable natural resources of the country are the potash, bromine and other salt deposits of the Dead Sea, which are exploited by the Dead Sea Works, Ltd. Geological research and exploitation of the natural resources in the Negev are undertaken by the Israel Mining Corporation. Copper is being worked at Timna near Eilat. Phosphate production in 1958 was 209,535 tons; potash, 104,200 tons.

Oil was first discovered in Sept. 1955 at Heletz in the Negev. Twenty-three oilwells were in operation at the end of 1959; output in 1959-60 is estimated at over 120,000 tons. Actual output, in 1,000 litres: 1956, 24,648; 1957, 62,633; 1958, 102,051.

*Industry.* A wide range of products is manufactured, processed or finished in the country, including chemicals, metal products, textiles, tyres, diamonds, paper, plastics, leather goods, glass and ceramics, building materials, precision instruments, tobacco, foodstuffs, electric goods, including refrigerators and radios. The textile industry had 147,000 spindles working at the end of 1958.

A law for the encouragement of capital investment, passed on 29 March 1950, grants substantial privileges to foreign investors. An Investment Centre was established in May 1950, and had by the end of 1958 approved 832 undertakings involving a total investment of £193.8m. and US\$191.6m.

*Power.* Electric-power consumption amounted during 1959 to 1,565m. kwh., of which 534m. kwh. were used for industrial purposes.

*Labour.* The General Federation of Jewish Labour (Histadrut), founded in 1920, had, in 1959, 654,000 members (including 12,500 Arabs); including workers' families, this membership represents 56% of the total population. Several trades unions of lesser importance also exist.

In 1959 the average daily number of registered unemployed was 7,377.

**COMMERCE.** External trade, in £1,000 sterling, for calendar years:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . .	114,678	100,417	103,470	116,264	135,700	142,857	773,670
Exports . .	15,846	21,309	31,472	31,486	37,500	48,214	252,747

<sup>1</sup> £1,000

In 1958, of the imports 28.5% came from U.S.A. and 12.3% from U.K.; of the exports 13.9% went to U.S.A. and 21% to U.K.

The main exportable commodities are citrus fruit and by-products, fruit-juices, textiles, wines and liquor, sweets, polished diamonds, chemicals, motor cars, tyres, textiles, electrical goods. Exports of citrus fruit in 1958-59 amounted to 9,515,344 cases, of which 4,421,022 went to U.K.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	7,701,697	9,005,896	11,196,750	12,814,353	15,314,957
Exports from U.K. . .	9,412,454	9,886,409	13,392,262	13,495,256	15,182,049
Re-exports from U.K. . .	447,385	702,034	958,606	821,559	1,317,043

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Israel has 3 main ports, Haifa, Tel-Aviv and Jaffa; the development of Eilat is progressing. In 1958, 1,522 ships anchored in Israeli ports; 2,419,095 tons of freight (not including fuel) were handled. The Israeli merchant fleet consisted in 1959 of 45 vessels, totalling 233,405 gross tons.

*Railways and Roads.* Internal communications are provided by 631 km of main railway lines, and by 2,995 km of paved roads (1959). In 1958, 4,777,476 passengers and 1,621,848 tons of freight were carried by rail.

There were 20,926 passenger cars, 22,242 commercial vehicles, 2,498 buses, 2,477 taxis, 14,180 motor cycles and 1,780 tractors registered in March 1959.

*Post.* The Ministry of Posts controls the postal, telegraph and telephone service. The broadcasting system, called Sherut Hashidur, operates from Jerusalem; the station is called Kol Israel (Voice of Israel). Wireless licences in Dec. 1958 numbered 361,000.

In Dec. 1958 there were 254 post offices and postal agencies, 23 mobile post offices and 69 telephone exchanges; telephones numbered 90,681.

*Aviation.* Air communications are centred in the airport of Lod, near Tel-Aviv. In 1958, 2,225 planes touched Israeli airports on international flights, carrying 143,376 passengers and 2,452 metric tons of mail and freight. The Israeli airline EL AL maintains regular flights to London, Paris, Rome, Brussels, Athens, Vienna, New York, Zürich, Munich, Nicosia, Istanbul and Johannesburg. In 1958 EL AL carried 79,000 passengers and 1,239 metric tons of freight and mail.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the Israeli £ (IL), divided into 100 *agorot* (up to 31 Dec. 1959: 1,000 *prutah*). There are coins of 5, 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 *prutah*, and bank-notes for 500 *prutah*, IL1, 5, 10 and 50. Currency in circulation (in IL1,000):

At end of year	Total currency in circulation	Assets held as cover for currency <sup>1</sup>				Treasury bills
		Gold	Foreign exchange	Palestine currency	Government land bonds	
1948	30,655	—	6,832	18,823	—	5,000
1950	74,942	—	10,887	—	49,920	13,070
1957	242,826	6,271	71,594	—	77,249	87,712
1958	276,467	6,216	109,524	—	77,259	73,500
1959	274,690	6,150	139,627	—	77,276	51,637

<sup>1</sup> Until Oct. 1954 currency cover refers only to bank-notes.

On 24 Aug. 1954 the Knesset passed the Bank of Israel Law, establishing a state-owned central bank. The Bank of Israel started operations on 1 Dec. 1954; it is the bank of issue and sole banker of the Government. Other principal banks are Bank Leumi le Israel B.M., the Palestine Discount Bank, Barclays Bank D.C.O. and the Workers' Bank, Ltd. Assets and liabilities in the 27 commercial banks and the 59 Co-operative Credit Societies operating in Israel totalled IL1,331,936 at the end of 1958.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use. The (metrical) *dunam* = 1,000 sq. metres (about 0.25 acre).

The Jewish year 5720 corresponds to 3 Oct. 1959–21 Sept. 1960; 5721 to 22 Sept. 1960–10 Sept. 1961.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Israel maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Chile, Denmark, France, Ghana, Haiti, Italy, Liberia, Mexico, Netherlands, Paraguay, Peru, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay; and legations in Australia, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Ceylon, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Finland, Guatemala, Guinea, Honduras, Hungary, Iceland, Japan, Laos, Luxembourg, Nicaragua, Norway, New Zealand, Panama, Philippines, Poland, Rumania, Turkey, Union of South Africa, Venezuela, Yugoslavia.

#### OF ISRAEL IN GREAT BRITAIN (2 Palace Green, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Arthur Lourie (accredited 23 March 1960).

*Economic Counsellor.* Shmuel Gilat.

*Counsellor.* Gideon Shomron.

*First Secretaries.* Moshe Ofer; Ayre Lecf; I. D. Unna (*Press*).

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Col. Yuval Neeman.

*Agricultural Attaché.* Mordehay Paran.

*Scientific Attaché.* Dr Yehoshua Shefer.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ISRAEL

*Ambassador.* Patrick Hancock, C.M.G.

*Counsellor and Consul-General.* Miss B. Salt, C.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* J. P. Duffy (*Commercial*); J. R. W. Parker (*Labour*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. D. B. N. Mellis, D.S.O., R.N. (resident in Athens).

*Military Attaché.* Col. J. N. Cowley, O.B.E.

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr L. C. Glover.

There are consular representatives at Jerusalem, Haifa and Tel-Aviv.

#### OF ISRAEL IN THE U.S.A. (1621–22nd St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Avraham Harman.

*Ministers.* Yaacov Herzog; Aryoh Manor (*Economic*). *Counsellors.* Moshe Erell; Michael Arnon (*Press*); Avraham Salmon (*Economic*); Dr Ephraim Lahav (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries.* Avner Idan; Gavriel Gavrieli; Shmuel Yaari. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col. Aharon Yariv. *Educational Attaché.* David Ben-Dov. *Labour Attaché.* Nathan Bar-Yaacov. *Press Attaché.* Yokutiel H. Orgel.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN ISRAEL

*Ambassador.* Ogden R. Reid.

*Counsellor.* Murat W. Williams. *First Secretaries.* Howard P. Backus; John F. Rieger; W. Bruce Lockling; John F. Shaw (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Eugene T. Seaburn (*Army*), Capt. George W. Kittredge (*Navy*), Col. Ralph W. Keller (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Grover C. Chappell.

There is a consular representative at Haifa.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. There is a Central Bureau of Statistics and Economic Research at the Prime Minister's Office, Jerusalem. It publishes monthly bulletins of economic statistics, social statistics, foreign trade statistics and an English summary.

- Government Yearbook*. Government Printer, Jerusalem. 1951 ff. (latest issue, 1958)  
*Facts about Israel 1959*. Government Printer, Jerusalem  
*Statistical Abstract of Israel, 1957-58*. Government Printer, Jerusalem  
*Israel Yearbook, 1959*. Tel-Aviv  
*Statistical Bulletin of Israel*. 1949 ff.  
*Reshumoth* (Official Gazette)  
*The Arabs in Israel*. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958  
*The Political History of Palestine under British Administration. Memorandum . . . to the UNSCOP*. Jerusalem, 1947  
*The Israel Economist Annual*. Jerusalem, 1949 ff.  
*Laws of the State of Israel*. Authorized translation. Government Printer, Jerusalem, 1958 ff.  
 Ben-Gurion, D., *Rebirth and Destiny of Israel*. New York, 1954  
 Bentwich, N., *Israel*. London, 1952.—*Israel and Her Neighbours*. London, 1955  
 Bernadotte, Count Folke, *To Jerusalem*. London, 1951  
 Blake, G. S., and Goldschmidt, M. J., *Geology and Water Resources of Palestine*. Jerusalem, 1947  
 Boxer, B., *Israeli Shipping and Foreign Trade*. University of Chicago Press, 1957  
 Dagan, P. (ed.), *Who's Who in Israel*. 7th ed. Tel Aviv, 1958  
 Donkhan, M. (ed.), *Laws of Palestine, 1926-31*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1933  
 Elath, E., *Israel and her Neighbours*. London, 1956  
 Glueck, N., *Rivers in the Desert*. New York, 1958  
 Granott, A., *The Land System in Palestine*. London, 1952.—*Agrarian Reform and the Record of Israel*. London, 1956  
 Halperin, H., *Changing Patterns in Israel Agriculture*. London, 1957  
 Hyamson, A. M., *Palestine under Mandate, 1920-48*. London, 1951  
 Kaufman, J. I. S., *English-Hebrew Dictionary*. 9th ed. Tel-Aviv, 1950  
 Kendall, H., *Jerusalem City Plan. Preservation and Development, 1913-48*. H.M.S.O., 1948  
 Kendall, H., and Baruth, K. H., *Village Development in Palestine during the British Mandate*. London, 1949  
 Korn, I., *Co-operative Farming in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1952  
 Malkosh, N., *Co-operation in Israel*. Tel-Aviv, 1959  
 Pevsner, I., *Israel Commercial Law*. Jerusalem, 1950  
 Reifenberg, A., *The Soils of Palestine*. London, 1947  
 Rolbant, S., *Mapai*. London, 1949  
 St John, R., *Ben Gurion*. New York, 1959  
 Tadmor, C., *Israel Economic Survey*. Jewish Agency, Jerusalem, 1953  
 Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East*. London, 1957  
 Weizmann, C., *Trial and Error*. London, 1949  
 Williams, L. F. R., *The State of Israel*. London, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The Jewish National and Hebrew University Library, Jerusalem.  
 Director: Dr K. Worman.

## ITALY

## REPUBBLICA ITALIANA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. On 10 June 1946 Italy became a republic on the announcement by the Court of Cassation that a majority of the voters at the referendum held on 2 June had voted for a republic. The final figures, announced on 18 June, showed: For a republic, 12,718,641 (54.3% of the valid votes cast, which numbered 23,437,143); for the retention of the monarchy, 10,718,502 (45.7%); invalid and contested, 1,509,735. Total 24,946,878, or 89.1% of the registered electors, who numbered 28,005,449. For the results of the polling in the 13 leading cities, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1175. Voting was compulsory, open to both men and women 21 years of age or older, including members of the Civil Service and the Armed Forces; active Fascists and a few other categories were excluded.

On 18 June the then Provisional Government without specifically proclaiming the republic, issued an 'Order of the Day' decreeing that all court verdicts should in future be handed down 'in the name of the Italian people,' that the *Gazzetta Ufficiale del Regno d'Italia* should be re-named *Gazzetta Ufficiale della Repubblica Italiana*, that all references to the monarchy should be deleted from legal and government statements and that the shield of the House of Savoy should be removed from the Italian flag.

Thus ended the reign of the House of Savoy, whose kings had ruled over Piedmont for 9 centuries and as Kings of Italy since 18 Feb. 1861. (For fuller account of the House of Savoy, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 1021.) The Crown Prince Umberto, son of King Vittorio Emanuele III, became Lieut.-Gen. (i.e., Regent) of the kingdom on 5 June 1944. Following the abdication and retirement to Egypt of his father on 9 May 1946, Umberto was declared King Umberto II; his reign lasted to 13 June, when he left the country. King Victor Emmanuel III died in Alexandria on 28 Dec. 1947.

The new constitution was passed by the constituent assembly by 453 votes to 62 on 22 Dec. 1947; it came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. The constitution consists of 139 articles and 18 transitional clauses. Its main dispositions are as follows:

Italy is described as 'a democratic republic founded on work.' Parliament consists of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The Chamber is elected for 5 years by universal and direct suffrage; 1 deputy, who must be 25 years or over, for 80,000 inhabitants. The Senate is elected for 6 years on a regional basis; each Region having at least 6 senators, 1 for 200,000 inhabitants; the Valle d'Aosta is represented by 1 senator only. The President of the Republic can nominate 5 senators for life from eminent men in the social, scientific, artistic and literary spheres. On the expiry of his term of office, the President of the Republic becomes a senator by right and for life, unless he declines.

The President of the Republic is elected in a joint session of Chamber and Senate, to which are added 3 delegates from each Regional Council (1 from the Valle d'Aosta). A two-thirds majority is required for the election, but after a third indecisive scrutiny the absolute majority of votes is sufficient. The President must be 50 years or over; his term lasts for 7 years. The President of the Senate acts as his deputy. The President can dissolve the chambers of parliament, except during the last 6 months of his term of office.

The Cabinet can be forced to resign only on a motivated motion of censure; the defeat of a government bill does not involve the resignation of the Government.

A Constitutional Court, consisting of 15 judges who are appointed, 5 each, by the President of the Republic, Parliament (in joint session) and the highest law and administrative courts, has rights similar to those of the Supreme Court of the U.S.A. It can decide on the constitutionality of laws and decrees, define the powers of the State and Regions, judge conflicts between the State and Regions and between the Regions, and try the President of the Republic and the Ministers. The court was set up in Dec. 1955.

The re-organization of the Fascist Party is forbidden. Direct male descendants of King Victor Emmanuel are excluded from all public offices, have no right to vote or to be elected, and are banned from Italian territory; their estates are forfeit to the State. Titles of nobility are no longer recog-

nized, but those existing before 28 Oct. 1922 are incorporated as part of the name.

*Head of State.* On 29 April 1955 Chamber and Senate in joint session elected by an absolute majority (658 votes out of 833 votes cast) the President of the Chamber of Deputies, Giovanni Gronchi (Christian Democrat), President of the Republic as successor of Luigi Einaudi (President, 1948-55). Professor Gronchi was born 10 Sept. 1887, and is a Christian trade unionist.

*National flag:* green, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Fratelli d'Italia (words by G. Mameli; tune by M. Novaro, 1847).

General elections for the Senate and Chamber of Deputies took place on 25 May 1958.

*Senate.* Christian Democrats, 123; Communists, 59; Italian Socialist Party, 35; Monarchists, 7; Italian Social Movement, 8; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 5; Liberals, 4; other groups, 5. Total: 246.

*Chamber.* Christian Democrats, 270; Communists, 140; Italian Socialist Party, 84; Monarchists, 25; Italian Social Movement, 24; Italian Social-Democratic Party, 22; Liberals, 17; Republican-Radicals, 6; other groups, 5. Total: 596 deputies.

In the provincial elections in 1956, the Christian Democrats obtained 45.89%, Communists 21.76%, Socialists 14.38%, Social Democrats 4.62%, Liberals 3.01%, Republicans 1.19%, 4 other parties together 1.56% of all seats.

The Christian Democrat Cabinet, formed on 25 March 1960, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister of the Budget.* Fernando Tambroni.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Antonio Segni.

*Minister of the Interior.* Giuseppe Spataro.

*Minister of Justice.* Guido Gonella.

*Minister of the Treasury.* Paolo Emilio Taviani.

*Minister of Finance.* G. Trabucchi.

*Minister of Defence.* Giulio Andreotti.

*Minister of Education.* Giuseppe Medici.

*Minister of Public Works.* Giuseppe Togni.

*Minister of Agriculture and Forestry.* Mariano Rumor.

*Minister of Transport.* F. Sullo.

*Minister of Posts.* A. Maxia.

*Ministry of Industry and Commerce.* Emilio Colombo.

*Minister of Labour and Social Security.* Benigno Zaccagnini.

*Minister of Foreign Trade.* Mario Martinelli.

*Minister of the Merchant Navy.* Angelo Raffaele Jervolino.

*Minister of State Participation.* Mario Ferrari-Aggradi.

*Minister of Health.* Camillo Giardina.

*Minister for Government-Parliament Relations.* Armando Angelini.

*Minister of Tourism and Recreation.* Umberto Tupini.

*Southern Development.* Giulio Pastore.

*Reform of Bureaucracy.* Giorgio Bo.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, and ratified on 15 Sept. 1947. Italy ceded to France 4 frontier districts on the Little St Bernard Pass, the Mont-Cenis Plateau, the Mont-Thabor and Chaberton areas, and the upper valleys of the Tinée, Vésubie and Roya (*see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1948*); to Yugoslavia, nearly the whole of the

province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa; to Greece, the Dodecanese; to Albania, the island of Saseno; to China, the Italian concession at Tientsin. Italy also gave up the Free Territory of Trieste and her former colonies.

Under the peace treaty Italy was to pay reparations to the following states: Greece, \$105m.; Yugoslavia, \$125m.; U.S.S.R., \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$25m.; Albania, \$5m. On 31 Dec. 1958 the residual debt was: U.S.S.R., \$100m.; Ethiopia, \$12.7m.; Albania, \$3.4m.

**REGIONAL ADMINISTRATION.** Italy is administratively divided into 92 provinces (*province*), each under a prefect (*prefetto*) appointed by the government. The division into 19 autonomous regions (*regioni*), as envisaged in art. 114, 115, 131 of the constitution, has remained a dead letter; the present regions are only geographical entities.

Art. 116 of the constitution provided for the establishment of 5 autonomous regions with special statute (*regioni autonome con statuto speciale*). Four of these regions have been organized; the setting-up of the fifth, Friuli-Venezia Giulia, was suspended during the dispute over Trieste and is not now likely to materialize. These special regions are under a government commissioner and have their own parliaments (*consiglio regionale*) and governments (*giunta regionale*) with certain legislative and administrative functions adapted to the circumstances of each region.

I. *Sicily* (Sicilia), established on 15 May 1946, comprises the islands of Sicily, the Lipari and Egadi groups, Ustica and Pantelleria, divided into 9 provinces; capital, Palermo. The regional elections on 7 June 1959 returned 34 Christian Democrats, 9 Christian Social Union, 2 Liberals, 3 Monarchists, 9 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 11 Socialists, 21 Communists. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats, Liberals, Monarchists and Social Movement, headed by Benedetto Majorana della Nichiara (Monarchist).

II. *Sardinia* (Sardegna), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises Sardinia and the surrounding small islands, divided into 3 provinces; capital, Cagliari. The regional elections on 16 June 1957 returned 31 Christian Democrats, 1 Liberal, 10 Monarchists, 3 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 6 Socialists, 13 Communists, 5 Sardinian Independence Party. The regional government is a coalition of Christian Democrats and Independence Party, headed by Dr Efisio Corrias (Christian Democrat).

III. *Aosta*, established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the valley of Aosta which is inhabited by a French-speaking population; capital, Aosta. The regional elections of 17 May 1959 returned 25 members of the Unione Valdotain and 10 others. The regional government is a coalition of the Unione Valdotain, Socialists and Communists, headed by Vittorino Bondaz (U.V.).

IV. *Trentino-South Tirol* (Trentino-Tiroler Etschland/Trentino-Alto Adige), established on 26 Feb. 1948, comprises the portion of Tirol south of the Brenner pass which Austria ceded to Italy in 1919. The Paris agreement signed by the Austrian and Italian foreign ministers in 1946 provided for the autonomy of the German-speaking region of South Tirol only; but this was subsequently combined with the Italian-speaking Trentino.

The population of South Tirol comprises about 222,000 German-speaking, 110,000 Italian-speaking and 9,500 Ladin-speaking inhabitants; the Italian-speaking section is confined to the towns of Bozen (60,000), Brixen and Meran.

The autonomous region consists of the 2 provinces of South Tirol and

Trentino, each of which has a semi-autonomous status. The members of the regional parliament also sit in the 2 provincial parliaments (South Tirol, 22; Trentino, 26 members). It meets alternately for 2 years in Trent, the capital of the Trentino, and for 2 years in Bozen, the capital of South Tirol, with an Italian-speaking and a German-speaking chairman also alternating.

The regional elections on 11 Nov. 1956 returned (a) in Trentino, 18 Christian Democrats, 1 Trentino Tirolese, 1 Liberal, 1 Social Movement, 2 Social Democrats, 2 Socialists, 1 Communist; (b) in South Tirol, 15 South Tirol People's Party, 3 Christian Democrats, 1 Social Movement, 1 Social Democrat, 1 Socialist, 1 Communist. The regional government is a minority government of Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Tullio Odorizzi. The provincial government of South Tirol is a coalition of the South Tirolese People's Party and the Christian Democrats, headed by Dr Alois Pupp (South Tirolese).

Pfaundler, W. von (ed.), *Südtirol*. Vienna, 1958

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The population (present in actual boundaries) and the percentage of its annual increase at successive censuses were as follows:

31 Dec. 1871	27,577,640	—	1 Dec. 1921	37,403,956	0.45
31 Dec. 1881	29,277,927	0.60	21 April 1931	40,582,043	0.87
10 Feb. 1901	33,370,138	0.69	21 April 1936	42,302,680	0.83
10 June 1911	35,694,582	0.65	4 Nov. 1951	47,158,738	0.70

Estimated population as at 1 Jan. 1960 was 49,230,000.

The following table gives area and population of the Regions (census of 21 April 1936 and of 4 Nov. 1951):

Regions	Area in sq. km (1956)	Resident pop. census, 1936	Resident pop. census, 1951	Density per sq. km (1951)
Piedmont . . .	25,391.91	3,418,300	3,518,177	139
Valle d'Aosta . . .	3,262.26	83,455	94,140	29
Liguria . . .	5,409.29	1,466,820	1,566,961	289
Lombardy . . .	23,804.18	5,836,342	6,566,154	276
Trentino-Alto Adige . . .	13,613.09	669,029	728,604	54
Veneto . . .	18,376.62	3,566,136	3,918,059	213
Friuli-Venezia Giulia . . .	7,846.48	1,108,611	1,226,121	157
Emilia-Romagna . . .	22,125.92	3,338,858	3,544,340	160
Marches . . .	9,691.74	1,278,071	1,364,030	141
Tuscany . . .	22,990.04	2,978,013	3,158,811	137
Umbria . . .	8,456.08	722,544	803,918	95
Latium . . .	17,170.61	2,654,924	3,340,798	194
Campania . . .	13,594.91	3,696,632	4,346,264	320
Abruzzi and Molise . . .	15,231.03	1,589,804	1,684,030	111
Apulia . . .	19,346.66	2,642,076	3,220,485	166
Basilicata . . .	9,987.63	543,262	627,586	63
Calabria . . .	15,079.08	1,771,651	2,044,287	136
Sicily . . .	25,701.30	4,000,078	4,486,749	175
Sardinia . . .	24,089.04	1,034,206	1,276,023	53
Total . . .	301,180.94	42,398,812 <sup>1</sup>	47,515,537	158

<sup>1</sup> The total represents the *legal* population, i.e., those normally domiciled in the country; the totals shown in the preceding table (from 1871 to 1951, inclusive) are the *de facto* population, i.e., those actually present and counted.

**VITAL STATISTICS** for calendar years:

	Marriages	Legitimate	Living Births Illegitimate	Total	Still-born	Deaths excl. of still-born
1956	363,734	847,764	25,844	873,608	24,458	497,550
1957	365,243	854,195	24,711	878,906	24,544	484,190
1958 <sup>1</sup>	373,166	..	..	873,530	23,040	457,915
1959 <sup>1</sup>	381,105	..	..	902,468	23,411	455,176

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

*Emigrants* to overseas countries: 1953, 110,209; 1954, 140,198; 1955, 145,614; 1956, 135,372; 1957, 104,013; 1958, 96,709.

Communes of more than 100,000 inhabitants, with population present on 4 Nov. 1951:

Rome (Roma) . . .	1,701,913	Catania . . .	301,682	Cagliari . . .	142,744
Milan (Milano) . . .	1,276,521	Bari . . .	273,801	Reggio di Calabria . . .	130,459
Naples (Napoli) . . .	1,024,543	Trieste . . .	270,164	Ferrara . . .	134,467
Turin (Torino) . . .	721,795	Messina . . .	222,899	Parma . . .	124,211
Genoa (Genova) . . .	687,480	Verona . . .	186,043	Modena . . .	114,450
Palermo . . .	503,137	Taranto . . .	174,871	La Spezia . . .	112,245
Florence (Firenze) . . .	390,769	Padua (Padova) . . .	173,354	Reggio nell' Emilia . . .	106,847
Bologna . . .	350,676	Brescia . . .	147,283	Bergamo . . .	104,968
Venice (Venezia) . . .	322,457	Leghorn (Livorno) . . .	146,162		

**Trieste.** Under the peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947, Italy gave up the city of Trieste and the Istrian peninsula, which were constituted as the Free Territory of Trieste. Since the terms of the treaty relating to the Free Territory of Trieste could not be put into effect, the Territory remained under military occupation for 9 years. The Territory was divided into two zones: Zone A (which included the city of Trieste), administered by the U.S./U.K. Military Government, and Zone B (the Istrian peninsula), administered by the Yugoslav Military Government. On 5 Oct. 1954 the Governments of the U.K., U.S., Italy and Yugoslavia initialled in London a Memorandum of Understanding terminating military government in both zones (Cmd. 9288). On 25 Oct. the U.K. and U.S. Governments withdrew their forces from Zone A and handed over the administration of this zone, less one small strip of territory, to the Italian Government. Zone B, together with this strip, was placed under Yugoslav (civil) administration. The Security Council of the United Nations was informed of these 'practical arrangements,' and the Soviet Government 'took cognizance' of them in a manner which virtually amounted to approval.

The Free Territory had an area of 773.16 sq. km, of which 211 sq. km are now under Italian and 562 sq. km under Yugoslav administration (*see* map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955).

In Aug. 1953 the resident population of the Anglo-American zone was 297,003, comprising 257,858 Italians and 39,145 Slovenes. The 1945 census of the Yugoslav zone counted 67,461 inhabitants, of whom 30,739 were classified as Slavs and 29,672 as Italians.

In the 'Memorandum' of 1954 Italy undertakes to maintain Trieste as a free port.

**RELIGION.** The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of 11 Feb. 1929, confirmed by article 7 of the constitution of the Republic, lays down that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or moral behaviour.

The appointment of archbishops and of bishops is made by the Holy See; but the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages may be celebrated before a Catholic clergyman in accordance with the rules of Canon Law, or before a clergyman of other religions admitted by the State. Marriages can also be concluded before a Registrar.

In 1957 there were 282 dioceses with 25,333 parishes.

According to the census of 1931, 99·6% of the Italians were Catholics (41,014,096); 83,618 were Protestants; 47,825 Jews; Orthodox, 6,801; other religions, 1,475; atheists, 17,283; religion not disclosed 5,573.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory from the ages of 6 to 14. Elementary education is given in 3 grades; free kindergarten (from the age of 3 up to the age of 5), in the so-called 'maternal schools' or 'Asili' maintained by the municipalities; lower (3 years), and higher (2 years).

Secondary education is given by the secondary or middle schools, by the classical schools, the science schools and by the institute for teachers. Secondary technical education is given by the technical institutes and by other schools (agricultural, commercial, industrial, nautical).

Higher instruction is given in the universities and higher institutes, and also in the free universities and free higher institutes ('free' denotes that they are self-supporting).

Statistics for the academic year 1956-57:

Elementary schools	No.	Teachers	Pupils
Kindergarten . . . . .	16,101	29,333	1,072,233
Public elementary schools . . . . .	36,659	168,397	4,456,106
Private elementary schools . . . . .	2,439	8,445	236,452
Private elementary recognized schools ( <i>particulate</i> ) . . . . .	648	2,771	82,884

		Students			
Government secondary schools	No.	Teachers	Males	Females	Total
Secondary or middle schools . . . . .	1,135	29,491	208,340	160,637	368,977
Classical lyceum gymnasium . . . . .	361	9,245	71,427	42,870	114,297
Lyceum for science . . . . .	139	3,243	30,566	7,207	37,773
Teachers' institutes . . . . .	176	6,316	12,961	61,083	74,044
Professional training schools . . . . .	1,723	32,740	262,362	151,607	413,969
Agricultural schools . . . . .	74	1,216	13,722	156	13,878
Commercial schools . . . . .	361	12,005	119,259	49,224	168,483
Industrial schools . . . . .	253	4,840	64,359	444	64,803
Professional girls' schools . . . . .	60	1,050	—	12,509	12,509
Nautical schools . . . . .	21	685	6,693	11	7,704
Art schools and academies of music . . . . .	98	2,049	12,407	5,828	18,235

The elementary and secondary schools in South Tirol are divided according to the mother-tongues of the pupils. In 1958, 29,550 elementary and 6,624 secondary children were taught in German, 10,777 elementary and 7,792 secondary children in Italian, and 1,744 elementary children in Ladin.

Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Universities and higher institutes	Date of foundation	Students <sup>1</sup>	Teachers
Bari . . . . .	1924	8,353	305	Padova . . . . .	1222	5,956	357
Bologna . . . . .	1200	8,481	367	Palermo . . . . .	1805	6,809	334
Cagliari . . . . .	1626	2,197	212	Parma . . . . .	1502	2,391	193
Camerino . . . . .	1727	454	80	Pavia . . . . .	1390	2,811	216
Catania . . . . .	1434	5,678	230	Perugia . . . . .	1276	1,979	166
Ferrara . . . . .	1391	1,001	125	Pisa . . . . .	1338	5,096	333
Firenze . . . . .	1924	5,003	326	Roma . . . . .	1303	24,841	501
Genova . . . . .	1243	6,584	268	Salerno . . . . .	1944	563	19
L'Aquila . . . . .	1956	235	12	Sassari . . . . .	1677	733	103
Macerata . . . . .	1290	325	27	Siena . . . . .	1300	578	86
Messina . . . . .	1549	5,253	230	Torino . . . . .	1404	7,241	397
Milano . . . . .	1924	16,686	651	Trieste . . . . .	1924	1,802	190
Modena . . . . .	1678	1,306	138	Urbino . . . . .	1564	1,415	90
Napoli . . . . .	1224	19,762	446	Venezia . . . . .	1868	1,832	86

<sup>1</sup> Including students of schools for commercial education, of agriculture, the engineering colleges, the schools of architecture and veterinary colleges, and schools for teachers, the higher naval college and the schools for oriental languages at the universities.

**Cinemas.** There were, on 30 June 1955, 13,211 cinemas with a seating capacity of 5,202,603.

**Newspapers** (1956). There were 105 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 5m. copies; of the papers, 19 are published in Rome and 12 in Milan.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The main public welfare acts include the establishment of a *Patronato Scolastico* for the benefit of children in primary schools (22 Jan. 1925) and of the national institution for the protection of maternity and infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell'Infanzia*; 10 Dec. 1925). On 3 June 1937 there was set up in every commune an assistance body (*Ente Comunale di Assistenza*) to dispense charity to the needy, out of funds provided partly by the assets of the provinces, communes and other public and private *Enti* and partly by special taxation.

In the financial year 1957-58 government expenditure on social welfare amounted to 226,785m. lire.

**JUSTICE.** Italy has 1 court of cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 23 appeal court districts (with 1 detached section), subdivided into 154 tribunal districts, and these again into *mandamenti* each with its own magistracy (*Pretura*), 978 in all. There are also 85 first degree assize courts and 24 assize courts of appeal. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 901 establishments for imprisonment before trial (with 22,793 male and 1,836 female prisoners), 84 penal establishments (with 10,619 male and 448 female prisoners) and 22 establishments for the execution of preventive measures of safety (with 3,224 male and 340 female prisoners).

**FINANCE.** Total revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June), in 1m. lire (1m. lire = US\$2,850 from 2 Aug. 1947):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1955-56	2,509,548	2,803,150	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	3,136,710	3,272,019
1956-57	2,808,418	2,956,364	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	3,344,007	3,473,648
1957-58	3,098,587	3,312,566	1960-61 <sup>1</sup>	3,640,000	3,927,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In the revenue for 1957-58 turnover and other business taxes accounted for 1,018,173m. lire, customs duties and indirect taxes for 700,294m. lire.

The public debt at 30 June 1959 totalled 5,347,605m. lire, including consolidated debt of 52,395m. lire and the floating debt 3,455,730m. lire.

**DEFENCE.** Most of the restrictions imposed upon Italy in Part IV of the peace treaty signed on 10 Feb. 1947 were repudiated by the signatories on 21 Dec. 1951, only the U.S.S.R. objecting.

**ARMY.** The Army is composed of 10 infantry divisions, 3 armoured divisions, 5 Alpini brigades and various special troupes.

**NAVY.** The coastline of the peninsula is divided into zones, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Taranto and Venice. The three former are

under the jurisdiction of flag officers with the status of C.-in-C.; but the admirals commanding at Venice does not rank as a C.-in-C. Nor do the admirals commanding on the coasts of Sardinia and Sicily. Other localities of strategic importance under naval administration are Brindisi, where there is an admiral commanding, and Genoa, Leghorn, Augusta and Ancona, each of which is under a senior naval officer.

The personnel of the Navy in 1959 numbered 41,000 officers and ratings.

Summary of the Italian Navy: 3 cruisers, 2 very large destroyers (*ex*-light cruisers converted), 4 destroyers, 2 fast anti-submarine frigates (*ex*-destroyers), 16 frigates (4 new escorts, 3 *ex*-U.S. escort destroyers and 7 *ex*-torpedo boats), 5 submarines, 29 corvettes, 4 ocean minesweepers, 53 coastal minesweepers, 20 inshore minesweepers, 16 minesweeping trawlers, 25 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor gunboats, 9 anti-submarine patrol boats, 6 landing support gunboats, 1 surveying vessel, 1 salvage ship, 3 transports, 3 training ships, 1 oiler, 20 water carriers, 2 netlayers, 28 auxiliaries, 45 landing craft and 26 tugs. The ban imposed by the Peace Treaty having expired, Italy re-introduced submarines into the Fleet in 1953. The nucleus of the submarine flotilla comprises 3 small boats resurrected from the laid-up wartime fleet and 2 large submarines transferred from the U.S. Navy.

Particulars of the principal ships in the Italian Navy are as follows:

Completed	Name	Standard displacement Tons	Armour Belt In.	Big guns In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1937	Giuseppe Garibaldi	9,800	4½	4	4 5.3-in.; 8 3-in.; twin 'Terrier'	—	100,000	32
1937	Duca degli Abruzzi	9,802	4½	4	10 6-in.; 4 3.9-in.	—	100,000	31
1935	Raimondo Montecuccoli	6,941	—	—	6 6-in.; 4 3.9-in.AA	—	75,000	29

The light cruisers *Giulio Germanico* (refloated) and *Pompeo Magno* have been rebuilt as anti-aircraft and anti-submarine destroyers, and renamed *San Giorgio* and *San Marco*. The 2 battleships *Andrea Doria* and *Caio Duilio* were scrapped in 1958.

Two guided-missile escort cruisers, 2 large destroyers with special anti-submarine and improved anti-aircraft armament and 4 frigates with special anti-submarine armament are under construction.

**AIR FORCE.** With an operational history dating back to 1911, the Air Force has been built up since 1951 largely with U.S. assistance. It is divided into 4 territorial zones, with H.Q. at Rome, Milan, Padua and Bari, plus the air commands of Sicily and Sardinia.

In 1959 Italy's air contribution to NATO forces consisted of 3 air brigades (each of 3 squadrons of 25 aircraft) of F-84F Thunderstreak jet fighter-bombers and one air brigade (2 squadrons) of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters. There are also a brigade of Canadian-built Sabre interceptors and a brigade of Italian-built Sabre all-weather fighters for home defence, 2 squadrons of Harpoon and Tracker anti-submarine aircraft, 2 squadrons of C-119 transport aircraft and training, air/sea rescue and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The area of Italy on 30 June 1958 comprised 301,220 sq. km, of which 278,000 sq. km was agricultural and forest land and 23,220 sq. km was unproductive; the former was mainly distributed as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Cereals, 6,895; leguminous plants,

1,243; industrial plants, 386; garden produce, 699; vines, 1,106; olive trees, 899; woods, 5,793; forage and pasture, 9,930. In addition to the areas devoted solely to vines, the latter were also grown among other crops on 2,685,000 hectares, while olive trees, similarly, were grown on 1,356,000 hectares.

In 1930 agricultural holdings numbered 4,196,266 and covered 26,257,441 hectares. Estates numbering 3,505 and exceeding 500 hectares each, covered in the aggregate 5,620,891 hectares (an average of 1,604 hectares per holding); this was 21.4% of the total. There were 2,478,412 owners who tilled 15,084,452 hectares or an average of 6 hectares. 36% of the total land under cultivation is held by 0.5% of the total of private owners.

Under the land reform laws of 1950, about 800,000 hectares have been acquired for allocation to peasants; by 31 May 1959 more than 611,000 hectares had been allocated to 108,143 families.

According to the population census in Nov. 1951, the number of persons engaged in agriculture as their main occupation numbered 8,261,160 (6,227,713 males and 2,033,447 females).

In 1958, 207,131 farm tractors were being used.

The production of the principal crops (in 1,000 metric quintals) in 1959: Wheat, 84,656; barley, 2,788; oats, 5,406; rye, 1,051; maize, 37,797; sugar beet (1958), 76,885; potatoes, 39,543; tomatoes, 22,122; rice, 7,121; olive oil (1958), 2,603; hemp, 173. Citrus fruit (1958): Oranges, 7,274; tangerines, 1,144; lemons, 4,004; other citrus, 322.

Production of wine, 1958, 67,994,000 hectolitres; of tobacco, 797,573 quintals.

South Tirol annually produces 300,000 tons of apples and pears (15% of the total Italian production), of which 180,000 tons (33% of the total) are exported; and 500,000 hectolitres of wine (1%), of which 400,000 hectolitres (20%) are exported.

In 1958 consumption of chemical fertilizers in Italy was as follows (in 1,000 quintals): Perphosphate, 13,310; milled phosphate for agricultural uses, 44; deposited slags, 1,481; sulphurate of ammonium, 5,198; calciocyanamide, 1,388; nitrate of ammonia, 2,494; nitrate of calcium  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 3,047; nitrate of calcium  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 48; nitrate of sodium, 408; potash salts, 1,071; potassic salts, 52.

Livestock, estimated in 1958: Cattle, 8,649,000; pigs, 3,900,000; sheep and goats, 10,175,000; horses, 474,000; donkeys, 556,000; mules, 263,000.

*Mining.* The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia) and in Piedmont.

Italy's fuel and mineral resources are wholly inadequate. Only sulphur and mercury outputs yield a substantial surplus for exports. In 1959 output, in metric tons, of coal and similar fuels was 1,960,189; cast-iron ingots, 2,097,700; raw steel, 6,759,839; rolled iron, 5,082,546.

Production of metals and minerals (in metric tons) was as follows:

<i>Mining output</i>	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Iron pyrites . . .	1,250,945	1,317,008	1,377,800	1,471,406	1,514,330	1,522,037
Iron ore . . .	1,091,241	1,393,691	1,673,764	1,580,781	1,292,472	1,237,027
Manganese . . .	49,806	56,866	46,899	47,152	44,078	51,835
Lead . . .	69,705	78,139	79,924	87,229	96,069	83,221
Zinc . . .	244,023	246,654	250,535	265,324	286,576	272,250
Sulphur . . .	1,740,478	1,784,498	1,727,183	1,708,789	1,497,541	..
Bauxite . . .	294,098	327,171	275,782	261,610	299,030	292,080

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

<i>Smelter output</i>	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Mercury . . .	1,878	1,845	2,135	2,180	2,024	1,580
Lead . . .	36,975	41,809	39,116	39,647	48,001	45,031
Zinc . . .	65,439	68,221	72,409	74,486	71,356	73,934
Aluminium . .	57,500	61,698	63,707	66,207	64,050	74,986

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary

*Oil.* The Sicilian district of Ragusa, Gela and Fontanarossa is rapidly developing into one of the largest European oilfields. Production in 1958 amounted to 1,534,386 metric tons, of which 1.4m. came from Ragusa.

*Industry.* The textile industry is the largest and most important. In the cotton industry 1,029 factories had, in July 1959, 5,006,591 spindles and 106,572 looms. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venezia, is carried on all over Italy. The silk industry, July 1959, had 1,082,797 spindles and 23,447 looms; output of raw silk in 1958, 828 metric tons, and in period Jan.-July 1959, 521 metric tons. The production of artificial and synthetic fibre (including staple fibre and waste) in 1958 was 160,301 metric tons (and in period Jan.-July 1959, 107,224 metric tons), in 24 factories with 769,158 spindles. The woollen industry had, in July 1959, 707 combing and spinning factories with 1,894 combers, 737,052 carding spindles and 643,763 combing spindles; woollen weaving was done in 293 factories with 15,657 looms. Output, 1958 (in metric tons): Pure cotton yarns, 161,795; pure cotton fabrics, 109,735; jute yarns, 43,988; wool yarns, 43,807 (and in period Jan.-July 1959, 103,081 pure cotton yarns, 66,469 pure cotton fabrics, 32,260 jute yarns, 30,269 wool yarns).

The chemical industry produced, in 1958 (in metric tons), sulphuric acid (at 50 Be), 3,250,202; mineral superphosphate, 1,749,278; copper sulphate, 76,188. Sugar output in 1958, 1,029,176 metric tons.

Production of motor cars was 369,374 in 1958 (318,775 in 1957), of which 169,648 (118,947 in 1957) were exported.

*Electricity.* Italy has greatly developed her water-power resources. In 1959 the total power generated was 47,607m. kwh., of which 37,762m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants.

*Labour.* The census of industry and commerce, of 5 Nov. 1951, recorded 1,588,031 firms employing 6,800,678 workers. Mining employed 96,435 workers; food and tobacco manufacture, 413,762; textile and clothing industries, 1,061,291; engineering, 920,168; metallurgy, 351,556; chemical industry, 219,624; building, 525,401; transport, 573,973; commerce, 1,705,634; banking and insurance, 164,545; electricity, gas and water works, 100,174.

*Trade Unions.* There are 4 main groups: Confederazione Generale Italiana del Lavoro (Communist-dominated; claims 5m. members), Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Lavoratori (Catholic; claims 2m. members), Unione Italiana del Lavoro (claims 300,000 members), Confederazione Italiana Sindacati Nazionali Lavoratori (claims 300,000 members); the actual membership, in 1956, was probably 3.3m., 1.5m., 180,000 and 190,000 respectively.

**COMMERCE.** Italy has been united in a customs union with San Marino since 22 March 1862. On 20 March 1948 a treaty was concluded with France for the purpose of establishing a customs union.

The following table shows the value of Italy's foreign trade (in lm. paper lire), excluding gold coins and bullion:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . .	1,524,429	1,694,628	1,984,048	2,296,006	2,009,848	2,087,951
Exports . . .	1,023,909	1,160,317	1,340,900	1,593,579	1,610,667	1,809,355

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The following table shows trade by countries in lm. lire:

Countries	Imports into Italy from			Exports from Italy to		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Argentina . . .	60,115	50,443	62,085	31,221	36,714	43,622
France . . .	121,425	94,690	159,542	101,087	84,558	107,873
Germany . . .	281,114	243,321	291,134	225,142	226,850	294,036
Hungary . . .	6,881	8,245	9,510	7,150	5,784	10,167
Poland . . .	5,816	9,598	13,290	9,938	11,954	10,315
Rumania . . .	8,912	7,362	7,116	7,892	4,989	5,084
Switzerland . . .	66,329	64,163	70,437	121,932	122,302	131,210
Turkey . . .	20,185	9,182	17,178	38,459	25,824	24,915
U.K. . .	121,845	109,880	115,902	99,224	109,214	135,614
U.S.A. . .	427,060	328,318	232,724	143,594	158,684	214,715
Yugoslavia . . .	33,570	35,282	37,776	49,178	41,245	41,100

In 1957 the most important imports (by value) were coffee, cotton and waste, wool and waste, coal, crude oil, machinery and equipment, chemical and allied products. Exports: Fruit, cotton yarn and fabrics, wool yarn and fabrics, artificial textiles, machinery, motor vehicles, chemicals.

Italy's imports normally exceed her exports, leaving an adverse balance to be made up, if possible, by receipts from shipping, tourists' expenditures and remittances from Italians abroad. Her balance of trade (in 1,000m. current lire) has been estimated as follows:

	Goods and services			Income from	Net
	Export	Import	Balance	investments and work, balance	balance
1953	1,289	1,658	-369	+29	-340
1954	1,433	1,678	-245	+23	-222
1955	1,620	1,853	-233	+37	-196
1956	1,923	2,173	-250	+56	-194
1957	2,373	2,560	-187	+77	-110
1958	2,479	2,354	+125	+55	+180

Remittances from Italians abroad (in US\$1,000): 1950, 72,228; 1955, 124,692; 1956, 154,489; 1957, 187,312; 1958, 267,631.

Total trade between Italy and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1958	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	7,122,360	57,431,557	62,573,735	76,812,457	93,132,535
Exports from U.K. . .	5,718,979	59,575,834	70,726,395	65,977,599	72,500,548
Re-exports from U.K. . .	439,622	4,531,568	4,991,116	4,400,394	4,786,464

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The mercantile marine at 1 Jan. 1959 consisted of 4,009 vessels of 5,123,852 gross tons; of these 3,902 were steam- or motor-driven (5,121,833 gross tons), and 97 sailing vessels (2,019 gross tons).

In 1959, 59,821,000 tons of cargo were unloaded, and 24,666,000 tons of cargo were loaded in Italian ports.

*Railways.* Railway history in Italy begins in 1839, with a line between Naples and Portici (8 km). Length of railways (31 Dec. 1958), 21,745 km, including 16,645 km of state railways, of which 6,809 had been electrified. In 1958 the state railways carried 363,902,000 passengers and 54,366,000 metric tons of goods.

*Roads.* Italy's roads totalled (31 Dec. 1958) 181,055 km, of which 25,199 km were state roads, 47,223 km provincial roads, 108,633 km com-

municipal roads. Motor vehicles, Dec. 1958: Cars, 1,421,297; buses, 14,074; trucks, 412,895; motor cycles, 3,395,820.

*Post.* On 30 June 1959 there were 12,020 post offices; telegraph lines had (1957) a length of 58,136 km; there were (1956) 10,726 telegraph offices. The maritime radio-telegraphic service had 14 coast stations. The telephone service on 1 Jan. 1959 had 3,182,455 apparatus. On 31 Dec. 1958 radio licences numbered 7,138,048; television licences, 1,096,185.

*Aviation.* The Italian airline Alitalia operates flights to Paris, London, Madrid, Lisbon, Geneva, Zürich, Vienna, Düsseldorf, Brussels, Athens; Tripoli, Tunis, Benghazi, Mogadiscio, Khartoum, Entebbe, Nairobi, Salisbury, Johannesburg; Aden, Beirut, Tel Aviv, Tehran, Damascus, Baghdad, Karachi, Bombay; Boston, New York; Caracas, Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo, Montevideo, Buenos Aires. Passengers carried in 1958, 504,400; freight and mail, 14,461 metric tons. Airports include 5 international, 20 national and 33 club airports.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The standard coin is the *lira* of 100 *centesimi*, normally equal to 0.04677 gramme of gold. The gold standard was never formally suspended, but exchange control was established in 1934.

State notes of 5, 10, 50 and 100 lire have been withdrawn from circulation and replaced by metal coins of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 lire. There are also in circulation bank-notes of 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 lire; they are neither convertible into gold as foreign moneys nor exportable abroad, nor importable from abroad into Italy (except for certain specified small amounts).

Circulation of money at 30 June 1959: State coins, 63,565m. lire; bank-notes, 1,965,094m. lire.

According to the law of 6 May 1926 there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. Its gold and foreign credits reserve amounted to 6,995m. lire in June 1959.

From 19 Sept. 1949 the exchange rate of the £ sterling has been fixed on the dollar basis (£1 = \$2.80).

Since 1936, all credit institutions have been under the control of a state organ, named 'Inspectorate of Credit'; the Bank of Italy has been converted into a 'public institution,' whose capital is held exclusively by corporate bodies of a public nature. Other credit institutions, totalling 1,247, are classified as: (1) Public-law credit institutions (Banco di Napoli, Banco di Sicilia, Banca Nazionale del Lavoro, Monte dei Paschi di Siena, Istituto di S. Paolo in Turin, Banco di Sardegna); (2) Banks of national interest (Banca Commerciale Italiana in Milan, Credito Italiano in Genoa and Banco di Roma); (3) Banks and credit concerns in general, including 145 joint-stock banks and 211 co-operative banks; (4) 90 savings banks and Monti di pegno (institutions granting loans against personal chattels as security), and (5) Casse rurali e agrarie (agricultural banks, established as co-operative institutions with unlimited liability of associates).

At the end of 1958 there were 365 credit institutes handling 99% of all deposits and current accounts, with capital and reserves of 218,093m. lire.

On 31 July 1959 the post office savings banks had deposits of 2,187,000m. lire; ordinary credit institutions, 8,058,000 m. lire.

By a decree of 29 April 1923 life-assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorized by the Government. At 31 Dec. 1958 the insurances

vested in the *Istituto Nazionale delle Assicurazioni* amounted to 784,610m. lire, including the decuple of life annuities.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Italy maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Japan, Korea, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Luxembourg, Malaya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam (also for Cambodia and Laos), Yugoslavia; and legations in Afghanistan, Albania, Bulgaria, Burma, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Iraq, Jordan, New Zealand, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Yemen.

#### OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN (14 Three Kings Yard, W.1)

*Ambassador.* Count Vittorio Zoppi, G.C.V.O. (accredited 3 Feb. 1955).

*Minister-Counsellor.* Pasquale Prunas, K.C.V.O.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. E. F. Perucca-Orfei.

*Air Attaché.* Col. Flavio Danieli.

*Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Giangiorgio Barbasetti di Prun.

*Counsellors.* Count Giovanni Ludovico Borromeo, C.V.O.; Count Roberto Riccardi.

*Commercial Counsellor.* Clemente Boniver.

*First Secretaries.* Emilio Savorgnan; Umberto La Rocca.

*Labour Counsellor.* Angelo Macchia.

*Financial Counsellor.* Antonino Zecchi.

*Cultural Attaché.* Gabriele Baldini.

*Commercial Attaché.* Saverio Santaniello.

*Press Attaché.* Mario de Mandato.

There are consular representatives at Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Folkestone, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY

*Ambassador.* Sir Ashley Clarke, K.C.M.G. (appointed 14 Nov. 1953).

*Ministers.* D. S. Laskcy, C.M.G., C.V.O.; J. H. Wardle-Smith, C.M.G. (*Commercial*).

*Counsellors.* K. J. Hird, O.B.E., (*Labour*); G. G. Hannaford, C.M.G., O.B.E. (*Legal*).

*First Secretaries.* A. A. Stark; F. G. Burrett; C. F. G. Ransom, C.M.G., O.B.E.; I. M. Holder (*Consul*); D. G. Barr; C. T. Isolani (*Information*); F. C. S. Bayliss, M.B.E. (*Property*); J. K. Bamford.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. S. R. Le H. Lombard-Hobson, R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Col. P. G. L. Cousens.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. G. Palmer.

There are consular representatives at Florence, Genoa, Messina, Milan, Naples, Palermo, Rome, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

OF ITALY IN THE U.S.A. (1601 Fuller St. NW.,  
Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Manlio Brosio.

*Minister.* Carlo Perrone-Capano. *Counsellors.* Giovanni Luciolli; Vincenzo de Benedictis; Gabriele Paresce (*Press*); Ugo Morabito (*Commercial*); Paolo Savina (*Labour*); Omar Mohallin (*Somali Affairs*); Prof. N. B. Cacciapuoti (*Scientific*). *First Secretaries.* Rinaldo Pettrignani; Francesco Vallauri. *Service Attachés:* Col. Luigi Violante (*Air*), Capt. Vincenzo Vaccarisi (*Navy*), Col. Vincenzo Leonelli (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché.* Alberto Gnecco.

OF THE U.S.A. IN ITALY

*Ambassador.* James David Zellerbach.

*Minister Counsellor.* Outerbridge Horsey. *Counsellors.* Vincent M. Barnett, Jr. (*Economic*); Leo F. Gentner; Horace G. Torbert, Jr. *Service Attachés:* Col. Thomas M. Crawford (*Army*), Capt. William V. Pratt (*Navy*), Col. Richard A. Knobloch (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Clayton E. Whipple.

There are Consuls-General at Genoa, Milan, Naples, Palermo, and Consuls at Florence, Trieste, Turin and Venice.

Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Istituto Centrale di Statistica (Via Cesare Balbo 16, Rome) was set up by law of 9 July 1926 as the central institute in charge of census and other statistical information, and as a co-ordinating and controlling office for the statistics supplied by other departments. *President.* Professor Lanfranco Maroi. *Director-General.* Professor Benedetto Barberi. Its publications include:

*Annuario Statistico Italiano:* 1st series, 1878-1907; 2nd series, 1911-25; 3rd series, 1927-33; 4th series, 1934-43; 5th series, 11 vols (1944-48, 1949-50, 1951 to 1959)

*Italian Statistical Abstract.* 1959

*Compendio Statistico Italiano,* 1959

*Censimento generale della popolazione,* 1951. 103 vols. 1954-59

*Censimento generale dell'industria e del commercio,* 1951. 18 vols. 1954-58

*Annuario di statistiche demografiche,* 1957. 1959

*Annuario di statistica agraria.* 1959

*Annuario statistico dell'emigrazione,* 1955. 1958

*Annuario di statistica forestale,* 1958. 1959

*Annuario statistico dell'istruzione italiana,* 1959. 1960

*Statistica degli istituti di cura pubblici e privati,* 1954. 1957

*Annuario statistico dell'assistenza e della previdenza sociale,* 1956-57

*Annuario di statistiche giudiziarie,* 1957

*Annuario delle statistiche culturali.* 1959

*Annuario di statistiche industriali,* 1959

*Annuario statistico dell'attività edilizia e delle opere pubbliche,* 1959

*Statistica della navigazione marittima,* 1958

*Bollettino mensile di statistica* (1926-49; new series, from 1950)

*Annuario statistico del commercio interno.* 1958

*Statistica annuale del commercio con l'estero,* 1958. 1959

*Statistica del commercio con l'estero.* Monthly (1870-1880, trimestrial)

*Coefficienti per la trasformazione dei valori della lira dal 1871 al 1957.* 1958

*Indagine statistica sullo sviluppo del reddito nazionale dal 1861 al 1956.* 1957

*Italian Affairs. Documents and Notes.* Ed. Documentary Centre, Rome. 1952 ff.

*Ten Years of Italian Democracy, 1946-56.* Presidency of the Council of Ministers, Rome, 1956

*Problemi d'agricoltura meridionale.* Naples, Cassa per il Mezzogiorno, 1953

*Treaty of Peace, 10 Feb. 1947.* Cmd. 7481, 7482 (maps). H.M.S.O., 1948

Banco di Roma, *Review of the Economic Conditions in Italy* (in English). Bimonthly, 1947 ff.

—*Ten Years of Italian Economy, 1947-56.* 1957

*Compendio Economico Italiano.* Rome, Unione Italiana delle Camere di Commercio. Annual-ly, from 1954

Confederazione Generale dell'Industria Italiana: *L'industria italiana alla metà del secolo XX.* Rome, 1953.—*Annuario 1954.* Rome, 1954

*Overseas Economic Survey: Italy, Aug., 1954.* H.M.S.O., 1955

Carone, G., *Il Turismo nell'economia internazionale*. Milan, 1959  
 Crosa, E. (ed.), *La Constitution Italienne de 1948*. Paris, 1950  
 Dainelli, G., *Atlante Fisico Economico d'Italia*. Milan, 1940  
 Di Vittorio, G. (ed.), *I sindacati in Italia*. Bari, 1955  
 Grindrod, M., *The Rebuilding of Italy, 1945-55*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1955  
 Jacoboni, A. (ed.), *L'Industria meccanica italiana*. Rome, 1949  
 Lanzarone, G., *Il sistema bancario italiano*. Rome, 1948  
 Merlini, G., *Le regioni agrarie in Italia*. Bologna, 1948  
 Milone, F., *L'Italia nell'economia delle sue regioni*. Turin, 1955  
 Orsini di Camerota, P. d'A., *Sicilia Regione*. Rome, 1951  
 Petrullo, V., *Contemporary Sicily*. Hamilton, N.Y., 1951  
 Poggiali, C., *Italia Mineraria*. Rome, 1939  
 Ruini, M., and others, *La nuova costituzione italiana*. Rome, 1947  
 Vedovato, G., *Il trattato di pace con l'Italia*. Rome, 1947

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele II Via Collegio Romano 27, Rome. Director: Dr Laura De Felice Olivieri Sangiacomo.

## JAPAN

### NIPPON

ACCORDING to Japanese historical myths the empire was founded by Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and the dynasty founded by him still reigns. From 1186 until 1867 the emperors had little but ceremonial functions, while successive families of Shoguns exercised the temporal power. In 1867 the Emperor Meiji recovered nominally the imperial power after the abdication on 14 Oct. 1867 of the fifteenth and last Tokugawa Shogun Keiki, known historically as Yoshinobu. In 1871 the feudal system (Hōken Seido) was abolished; this was the beginning of the rapid westernization undertaken by the new government, then mainly controlled by the western clans of Satsuma and Chōshū. The Emperor bears the title of Nihon-koku Tennō ('Emperor of Japan'). Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

By the Imperial House Law of 11 Feb. 1889, revised on 16 Jan. 1947, under the new constitution, the succession to the throne was definitely fixed upon the male descendants.

*Emperor of Japan.* Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, 29 April 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, 25 Dec. 1926; married, 26 Jan. 1924, to Princess Nagako, born 6 March 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died 27 Jan. 1929). Offspring: I, Princess Shigeko (Terunomiya), born 6 Dec. 1925. II, Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born 10 Sept. 1927; died 8 March 1928. III, Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born 30 Sept. 1929. IV, Princess Atsuko (Yorinomiya), born 7 March 1931. V, Prince Akihito (Tsugunomiya), born 23 Dec. 1933; formally installed as Crown Prince on 10 Nov. 1952; married to Miss Michiko Shoda, 10 April 1959. Offspring: Prince Naruhito (Hironomiya), born 22 Feb. 1960. VI, Prince Masahito (Yoshinomiya), born 28 Nov. 1935. VII, Princess Takako (Suga), born 2 March 1939.

*National flag:* white, with a red sun (without rays).

*National anthem:* Kimigayo (words 9th century, tune by Hiromori Hayashi, 1881).

On 8 Dec. 1941 Japan attacked U.S. and British bases in the Pacific, and declared war on these two countries. On 6 Aug. 1945 the first atomic bomb (Uranium 235) was dropped over Hiroshima; on 9 Aug. another (Plutonium bomb) was dropped over Nagasaki. On 15 Aug. the Emperor

accepted the Allied terms of surrender. The surrender of the Japanese Armed Forces was signed on the U.S. battleship *Missouri* on 2 Sept. 1945.

At San Francisco on 8 Sept. 1951 a Treaty of Peace was signed by Japan and representatives of 48 countries. For details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1953, p. 1169. On 26 Oct. 1951 the Japanese Diet ratified the Treaty by 307 votes to 47 votes with 112 abstentions. On the same day the Diet ratified a Security Treaty with the U.S. by 289 votes to 71 votes with 103 abstentions. The treaty provided for the stationing of American troops in Japan until Japan was able to undertake her own defence.

The peace treaty came into force on 28 April 1952, when Japan regained her sovereignty.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Article I of the constitution, which came into force on 3 May 1947, says: 'The Emperor shall be the symbol of the state and of the unity of the people, deriving his position from the sovereign will of the people'. The Emperor himself, in a New Year's broadcast, 1946, explicitly divested himself of the attributes of divinity ascribed to him in folk beliefs.

The constitution has deprived the Emperor of executive powers, abolished the peerage, granted votes to women, abolished conscription, pledged the country not to maintain Armed Forces and to renounce war as means of settling international disputes, guaranteed complete academic freedom and outlined a 'Bill of Rights' on Western lines.

Executive powers rest with the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The Prime Minister is elected by the Diet from its own members. Prime Ministers must be civilians and not former Army or Navy officers.

Legislative power resides in a House of Representatives (of 467 members), elected by men over 20 and women over 25 years of age for not more than 4 years, and an elective House of Councillors of 250 members (100 elected at large and 150 from prefectural districts), one-half its members being elected every 3 years. The Lower House controls the budget and approves treaties with foreign powers.

The Upper House in 1959 was composed as follows: Liberal-Democratic Party, 129; Socialist Party, 77; Ryokufukai (Green Breeze Society), 22; others, 22.

At the general elections of 22 May 1958 the Liberal-Democratic Party, composed of members of the former Liberal and Democratic Parties, obtained 295 seats; the Socialist Party, 165; others, 7.

The Cabinet, as constituted on 18 June 1959, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Nobusuke Kishi.

*Foreign Affairs.* Aichihiro Fujiyama. *Finance.* Eisaku Sato. *Justice.* Hiroya Ino. *Education.* Takechiyo Matsuda. *Welfare.* Yoshio Watanabe. *Agriculture and Forestry.* Takeo Fukuda. *Trade and Industry.* Hayato Ikeda. *Transportation.* Wataru Narahashi. *Postal Services.* Haruhiko Uetake. *Labour.* Raizo Matsumo. *Construction.* Isamu Murakami. *Ministers of State.* Wataro Kanno (*Economic Planning*), Kani-chiro Ishihara (*Public Safety*), Shuji Masutani (*Deputy Premier*), Yasuhiro Nakasone (*Science, Technology, Atomic Energy*), Muneonori Akagi (*Defence*).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country (except Hokkaidō) is divided into metropolitan districts (*To* and *Fu*) and prefectures (*Ken*), and the prefectures into municipalities (*Shi*), towns (*Chō* or *Machi*) and villages (*Son* or *Mura*). Each district, prefecture, city, town and village has a representative assembly elected by the same franchise as in parliamentary elections.

Each city, town and village elects a mayor; the governor of a prefecture (formerly appointed by the Home Office) is elected by the voters in the area. The metropolitan district governments have charge of matters affecting the area as a whole.

New legislation, which came into effect on 1 July 1954, has given the central government complete control of the police throughout the country. The autonomous police forces of the 5 big cities, Osaka, Kyōto, Yokohama, Kobe and Nagoya, were absorbed by the prefectural organization in June 1955. In 1956 the police numbered 114,715.

Administratively there are (as of Dec. 1954), 46 prefectures; 536 rural districts (*Gun*), 464 cities, 1,783 towns and 5,461 villages.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Japan, as constituted after the Second World War, has total area of 369,642 sq. km and a population (census, 1 Oct. 1955) of 89,275,529. The 4 main islands are Honshū (mainland), Kyūshyū, Hokkaidō and Shikoku. Estimated population, 1 Dec. 1959, 93·1m., with density of 251·8 per sq. km.

For details of the former Empire see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1949, pp. 1117 and 1118.

The census of the present area on 1 Oct. 1950 showed 44,768,000 males and 46,316,000 females. Number of households of 5 members, 17·4m. Foreigners registered, 31 March 1959, were 680,346, of whom 613,811 were Koreans, 44,988 Chinese, 10,192 Americans, 1,618 British, 1,252 Germans, 1,183 Canadians.

The leading cities, with census population 1955, are:

Greater Tōkyō (incl. 8 suburbs) <sup>1</sup>	8,033,529	Amagasaki	335,513	Yahata	286,241
Tōkyō (municipality)	6,969,104	Kumamoto	332,493	Kokura	242,240
Osaka	2,547,316	Hiroshima	357,287	Sasebo	258,221
Kyōto	1,204,084	Kanazawa	277,283	Shimonoseki	230,503
Nagoya	1,336,780	Yokosuka	279,132	Hamamatsu	268,792
Yokohama	1,143,687	Nagasaki	303,724	Okayama	236,764
Kōbe	979,305	Shizuoka	295,127	Utsunomia	227,153
Fukuoka	544,312	Kagoshima	274,340	Nishinomiya	210,179
Sendai	375,844	Hakodate	242,582	Wakayama	220,021
Kawasaki	445,520	Niigata	261,758	Toyohashi	202,985
Sapporo	426,620	Sakai	251,793	Omuta	201,737
		Himeji	252,315	Kure	199,304
		Gifu	259,047		

<sup>1</sup> End of 1957: 8,573,879.

#### VITAL STATISTICS (in 1,000) for calendar years:

	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957
Births	2,697	2,338	2,138	2,005	1,862	1,759	1,739	1,600	1,563
Deaths	945	905	839	765	772	719	696	724	752

Crude birth rate of Japanese nationals in present area, 1958, was 17·9 per 1,000 population; 1957, 17·2. Crude death rate, 1958, 7·4; 1957, 8·3; crude marriage rate, 1958, 9; 1957, 8·5; infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births, 1958, 34·6 (125·3 in 1934). Marriages, 1958, numbered 826,893; divorces, 73,677.

**RELIGION.** There has normally been religious freedom, but Shintō (literally, The Way of the Gods) became part of the totalitarian apparatus in the 1930s; all Japanese were compelled to respect State Shintō and to attend at State Shintō shrines, regardless of their personal religion. After Japan's defeat the Allied Supreme Command ordered the Government to discontinue state support of Shintō. State subsidies have ceased for all

religions, and all religious teachings are forbidden in public schools. As a personal religion, Shintō has 200 denominations and sects, Buddhism 207 sects and denominations.

Protestants numbered about 266,000 in 1955. The Roman Catholics have an episcopate of 1 archbishop and 7 bishops and (1954) 197,151 adherents. The Society of Friends had 200 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory and free up to the age of 15; 6 years are spent in the primary schools and 3 in the middle schools; a further 3 years in high schools is optional. All institutions are now open to both sexes. On 1 May 1957 there were 22,480 primary schools with 12,956,285 pupils and 353,411 teachers; 12,648 primary schools with 5,718,182 pupils and 205,433 teachers, and 3,376 high schools with 2,897,646 pupils and 138,248 teachers.

Japan has 6 main state universities, formerly known as the Imperial Universities: Tōkyō University (1877); Kyōto University (1897); Tōhoku University, Sendai (1907); Kyūshū University, Fukuoka (1910); Hokkaidō University, Sapporo (1918), and Ōsaka University (1931). There are 66 other institutions of university rank; in all, the 234 colleges and universities had (1958) 564,454 students and 55,345 teachers. In addition, there are 269 short-term colleges with 2-year and 3-year courses. In the collegiate institutions, all now co-educational, girl students in 1957 formed 19%.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 6,863, with seating capacity of 1.9m.

*Newspapers.* Daily newspapers, 1 Oct. 1959, numbered 93 with aggregate circulation of 23,742,895.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** There are workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1958 was 5,819 with 500,000 beds, divided into 4,661 general hospitals, 680 tuberculosis hospitals, 402 mental hospitals, 14 for leprosy and 62 isolation hospitals. Physicians numbered 114,517; dentists, 33,968; pharmacists, 9,675.

**JUSTICE.** Chief innovation in post-war Japan's judicial machinery is the establishment of a Supreme Court, appointed by the Cabinet but enjoying a conditional life tenure—at the first general election following his appointment a justice must submit himself to the electorate. Unless he receives a majority of the votes, he must retire. This is repeated at intervals of 10 years. All justices and judges of the lower courts serve until they are 70 years of age.

Below the Supreme Court are the courts of cassation, the courts of appeal the district courts (*Chihōsaibansho*) and the local courts.

All courts are bound to defend against the Executive those provisions of the constitution devolving powers from the centre to local or regional authorities, restricting the powers of the police and granting civil liberties and freedom of speech, press and public meetings, etc. The Supreme Court is authorized to declare unconstitutional any act of the Legislature or the Executive which violates the constitution.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 31 March balanced as follows, in lm. yen (360 yen = US\$1): 1955-56, 999,631; 1956-57, 1,089,652; 1957-58, 1,184,614; 1958-59, 1,333,083; 1959-60, 1,444,322.

Of the proposed revenue in 1959-60 (in 1m. yen), 1,121,241 is anticipated from taxes and stamp duties and 120,125 from 'repayments of monopoly'. On the expenditure side the leading items are public works, 220,996; debt redemption, 55,373; assistance to local government, 248,649; defence, 153,665; education and culture, 159,711; social security, 147,868; pensions, 122,915.

The national debt on 31 Dec. 1959 was 459,986m. yen domestic bonds and 83,305m. foreign bonds.

On 30 Sept. 1959 Japan's external debt consisted of £53,156,461 in sterling bonds, \$85,395,100 in dollar bonds and 115,727,000 francs in French franc bonds.

According to the Bank of England, in 1954 residents of the U.K. held Japanese investments with a nominal value of £38m. (£50m. in 1938) on which the income in 1954 was £4.2m. (£2m. in 1941, the last war-time year of service; and £2m. in 1938); the increase is due to Japan's repayment of principal and arrears.

**LOCAL.** The estimated 1959-60 budgets of the prefectures and other local authorities forecast revenues and expenditures aggregating 1,334,107m. yen, the former to be made up partly by local taxes on land, houses, occupations, and partly by government grants and local loans; expenditures include capital investment of 374,468m. yen.

**DEFENCE.** In June 1954 legislation brought the ground, naval and air services under a Joint Staff Council which comes under the Director-General of the Defence Agency, who is a Cabinet Minister.

The Japan-U.S.A. security treaty of April 1952 gave the U.S.A. the right to maintain armed forces and bases in Japan. Under the Japan-U.S.A. mutual defence assistance pact of Sept. 1954 the U.S.A. supplies almost the entire equipment of the Japanese forces. The treaty of mutual co-operation and security, signed on 19 Jan. 1960, put the two countries on a footing of equality.

**Army.** In Aug. 1950 Gen. MacArthur established a 'National Police Reserve' of 75,000 men, who were placed under a civilian Minister of State who also controlled the 'National Rural Police.'

Under its new name of 'Ground Self-Defence Force,' it numbered, at 31 May 1959, 170,000 men and 13,480 civilian employees. It is composed of 5 corps, 6 divisions, 4 combined brigades, support units, military police, hospitals and schools.

The Northern Corps, stationed in Hokkaidō, consists of 2 divisions, a combined brigade, an artillery group, a tank group and an engineering group. The Western Corps, stationed in Kyushu, consists of a division, a combined brigade, an artillery group and an engineering group. Three corps are stationed in Honshū. A division (of 12,700 men) comprises 3 infantry regiments, 1 artillery regiment, 1 tank battalion, 1 engineering battalion, 1 medical battalion and 1 air unit. A combined brigade (of 6,000 men) comprises 1 infantry regiment, 1 artillery regiment, 1 engineering battalion and 1 air unit (216 aircraft).

**Navy.** The 'Maritime Self-Defence Force' comprises 10 new destroyers and 3 new frigates (all built in Japan), 4 destroyers, 1 submarine, 2 destroyer escorts and 18 frigates (all acquired from U.S.), a radar picket destroyer, 2 minelayers, 55 minesweepers, 23 gunboats, 10 submarine chasers, 9 fast patrol boats, a supply and repair ship and a cable layer. Personnel in

May 1959 numbered 27,669 officers and ratings. Seven destroyers, a submarine, 2 submarine chasers, 9 minesweepers and 13 miscellaneous vessels are being built.

The Navy has a strong air arm, including 90 anti-submarine patrol bombers, 80 trainers and 15 helicopters.

The 'Maritime Safety Board Organization' comprises 93 large patrol vessels, 210 patrol vessels, 9 patrol craft, 24 hydrographic ships and 89 supply vessels. Personnel in 1959 numbered 10,667 officers and men.

*Air Force.* An 'Air Self-Defence Force' was inaugurated on 1 July 1954. In Sept. 1959 it had 33,225 men plus 4,402 civilians. Its equipment included 324 F-86F Sabre day fighters, 59 F-86D Sabre all-weather fighters, 264 T-33A advanced jet trainers, 304 piston-engined Texan and Mentor trainers and 35 C-46 transports.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Farm population, 1 Feb. 1954, was 37.6m. Those actively engaged in farm work rose from a low in Feb. of some 12.5m. to a seasonal peak in Aug. of 18.6m., representing the employment of 3.6 persons per hectare of arable land.

Arable land is estimated at 5,401,000 hectares, or 16% of the land area; 3,005,000 hectares are in rice, 2,093,000 hectares in field crops and 304,000 hectares in trees. About 315,250 hectares are devoted to industrial crops, chiefly mulberry trees (for silkworm rearing), tea, tobacco, flax and pyrethrum. The forest and field area is about 25m. hectares.

For post-war land reform, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, p. 1179.

Rice is Japan's greatest crop, occupying 55% of the cultivated area. Much marginal land is used at a severe cost in labour and fertilizer. The entire crop is consumed plus imports (where possible) of another 15 or 20%.

Output of rice averaged 26,793.1m. lb. in 1936-40, falling to 22,590.2m. in 1953-54, lowest since the War, and recovering to 29,000m. in 1956-57. Imports of milled rice rose annually from 7m. lb. in 1947 to 3,151m. lb. in 1954 but have since declined sharply, due to bumper crops in 4 consecutive years.

Output (1959) of barley was 1,141,000 metric tons; of wheat (now an important crop), 1,416,000 metric tons, and of soya beans, 426,200 metric tons. Sweet potatoes for several decades have mitigated the effects of rice famines; average crop is about 243,000 metric tons, while potatoes have crops averaging 73m. bu. Fruit production is important: Peaches, pears, plums, apples, grapes, persimmons and mandarins.

In Feb. 1956 the livestock census showed 3,480,000 cattle, 1,020,000 sheep and 1,510,000 pigs. Small stocks of goats, wool rabbits and fur-bearing foxes are also maintained. Milk output is increasing—in 1956, 1,153,631 metric tons of milk.

*Forestry.* Forests cover about two-thirds of the whole land area, with an estimated timber stand of 722,400m. bd ft.

*Fisheries.* Before the War, Japanese catch represented one-half to two-thirds of the world's total fishing; annual average, 1935-37, 6.3m. metric tons; 1958, 4,951,000 metric tons, excluding deep-sea fishing and whaling. The whaling industry has expanded from 3 expeditions in 1955-56 (producing 17% of the total whale-oil) to 6 expeditions prepared for the 1957-58 season. Output of whale oil, 1956-57, 83,729 metric tons.

*Mining.* Production in metric tons, 1958, of copper, 81,114; lead, 36,512; iron ore, 1,168,000; zinc, 141,000; barite (1957), 23,319; gold ore, 8; silver, 209; aluminium, 84,578; manganese, 273,859; ilmenite, 3,453; cadmium (1957), 886,000 lb.; magnesium, 405.

Output, in metric tons, of pig-iron, 1958, was 7,394,000 (1959: 9·4m.); ordinary rolled steel, 9,130,000; crude steel, 12·1m. (1959: 16·6m.); coal, 49·67m. (peak output, 1941, 57,318,000).

Output of crude petroleum, 1959, was 382,500 metric tons and of natural gas, 507m. cu. metres, almost entirely from oilfields on the island of Honshū, but consumption amounts to about 3m. metric tons; imports are chiefly of crude oil which is processed in Japanese refineries.

*Industry.* Japan's industrial equipment, Dec. 1954, numbered 184,487 plants (4 or more workers) employing 4,740,000 production workers and salaried employees, and producing goods valued at 6,056,973m. yen.

Japan's textile industry before the War had 13m. cotton-yarn spindles. After the War she resumed with 2·78m. spindles; in 1957, 9m. spindles were operating. Output of cotton yarn, 1958, 438,940 metric tons, and of cotton cloth, 2,647m. sq. metres.

In wool, Japan aims at wool exports sufficient to pay for the imports of raw wool. Output, 1958, 92,800 metric tons of woollen yarns and 223·7m. sq. metres of woollen and worsted cloth.

The rayon industry (the world's largest in 1936) was heavily stripped during the War, only about 30% surviving. Output, 1958, of filament-rayon fabrics, 676·1m. sq. metres; spun-rayon fabrics, 936·4m. sq. metres; synthetic fibre fabrics, 136·7m. sq. metres; silk fabrics, 180,881 tons; spun silk yarn, 1,600 tons; raw silk, 333,573 (1959: 318,000) bales (of 132 lb.).

During 1956 and 1957, Japan was leading the world in shipbuilding. Out of a total of 2·03m. gross tons built in 1957-58, 1·26m. was exported (12·3% of Japan's total exports).

Electric power capacity, March 1957, was 13m. kwh., of which 8·7m. was hydro-electric; output, 1958, was 83·1m. kwh., of which 58·1m. came from hydro-electric plants.

**LABOUR.** Total labour force, 1 Sept. 1957, was 43·6m. (including 480,000 unemployed), of which 16·54m. were in agriculture and forestry, 660,000 in fishing, 600,000 in mining, 2·01m. in construction, 8·11m. in manufacturing, 7·45m. in commerce and finance, 2·15m. in transport and other public utilities, 4·99m. in services (including the professions) and 1·12m. in government work. Proprietors numbered 10·3m.; family workers, 14·08m., and employees, 15·18m.; total employed, 39·56m.

In June 1957 there were 5,086,000 workers organized in trade unions. The largest federation is the 'General Council of Japanese Trade Unions' (Sōhyō) with over 3m. members. A right-wing federation, the 'Japan Trade Union Congress' (Zenrō), founded in 1954, has some 758,000 members.

**COMMERCE.** Trade, excluding bullion and specie (in 1,000 yen; from 25 April 1949, 360 yen = US\$1 and 1,000 yen = US\$2·77):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports . . .	889,714,970	1,162,705,891	1,542,092,410	1,091,510,000	1,295,280,000
Exports . . .	723,815,996	900,229,011	1,028,904,496	1,035,455,000	1,244,520,000

Distribution of trade by countries (customs clearance basis), in US\$1,000:

	Exports			Imports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Ryukyus . . .	61.8	65.7	65.4	22.2	17.4	14.9
Hong Kong . . .	134.5	130.6	100.0	18.7	26.7	11.6
Formosa . . .	77.9	84.3	90.0	45.5	67.3	75.6
Thailand . . .	60.9	81.5	83.8	35.1	31.3	21.7
Philippines . . .	55.5	89.0	89.5	116.8	113.8	99.8
Indonesia . . .	75.8	66.8	48.6	88.0	62.8	36.1
Burma . . .	36.3	75.9	46.4	42.4	24.8	12.3
India . . .	105.3	113.3	84.8	103.4	105.0	73.5
Pakistan . . .	17.7	16.6	22.0	50.6	47.2	34.2
Iran . . .	19.1	29.4	47.6	17.1	30.2	27.5
United Kingdom . . .	63.2	73.7	105.2	66.6	98.5	59.3
Netherlands . . .	26.8	31.2	40.8	12.1	16.4	17.3
France . . .	14.0	17.9	8.8	21.6	28.8	20.7
West Germany . . .	36.4	58.0	43.8	56.2	143.4	118.1
Canada . . .	69.1	63.8	76.3	144.1	167.6	121.4
U.S.A. . .	543.3	596.6	680.4	1,064.5	1,618.0	1,053.9
Mexico . . .	7.1	7.5	12.7	128.1	82.7	93.6
Brazil . . .	45.2	25.0	41.9	50.2	45.0	27.1
Argentina . . .	38.9	8.3	26.2	36.0	18.9	26.8
Australia . . .	30.9	42.1	62.5	243.4	362.8	225.6
Korea . . .	63.6	57.0	56.7	11.1	12.2	11.0

Principal items in 1958, with volume in 1,000 metric tons and value in US\$1m., were:

Imports, c.i.f.		Volume	Value	Exports, f.o.b.		Volume	Value
Wheat and flour . . .		2,279	154.1	Cotton fabrics <sup>1</sup> . . .		1,246	276.9
Rice . . .		505	72.5	Rayon fabrics <sup>1</sup> . . .		361	61.8
Sugar . . .		1,228	120.9	Spun rayon fabrics <sup>1</sup> . . .		866	126.5
Raw cotton . . .		1,266	360.9	Iron and steel . . .		1,690	250.0
Petroleum <sup>1</sup> . . .		19,718	410.9	Fish and fish products . . .		268	171.1
Raw wool <sup>2</sup> . . .		277	194.3	Ships and boats <sup>4</sup> . . .		1,171	334.8
Iron ore . . .		7,623	123.5	Metal goods . . .		..	88.2
Soybeans . . .		904	90.7	Apparel . . .		..	148.9
Coal . . .		4,645	96.7				

<sup>1</sup> Kilolitres.

<sup>2</sup> Fabrics, in 1,000 sq. yd.

<sup>3</sup> 1m. lb.

<sup>4</sup> 1,000 gross tons.

Japan's trade balance with U.S., her biggest customer, has been (according to U.S. customs' figures) as follows (in US\$1,000):

Yearly average	Imports from U.S.	Exports to U.S.	Trade balance
1926-40	225,008	267,978	+ 42,970
1946-55	526,774	180,917	- 345,857
1956	1,068,904	554,432	- 514,471
1957	1,430,082	636,343	- 793,739
1958	833,600	670,800	- 162,800

Total trade between Japan and U.K. for calendar years in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	9,213,353	24,208,159	24,194,258	35,275,088	43,165,623
Exports from U.K. . . .	1,807,549	21,592,664	27,856,129	19,340,009	32,216,698
Re-exports from U.K. . .	303,364	2,270,396	1,125,483	835,749	1,003,755

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 March 1959 the merchant fleet consisted of 1,709 vessels (over 100 gross tons) of 5,412,000 gross tons; there were 85 ships for passenger transport, 1,276 cargo and semi-cargo ships (4,261,000 gross tons) and 348 oil tankers (1,151,000 gross tons). Only 59% of Japanese exports and imports is carried in Japanese ships (70% pre-war).

*Roads.* The total length of roads (excluding urban and other local roads) was 146,675 km in 1959; the 'national' roads extend 24,941 km, of which 5,471 km are paved; prefectural roads covered 121,734 km (4,572 km paved). Motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1959, numbered 2.7m., including 319,000 passenger cars and 1,190,000 commercial vehicles.

*Railways.* The first railway was completed in 1872, between Tōkyō and Yokohama (29 km). Total length of railways, March 1959, was 27,787 km, of which the national railways had 20,357 km (2,236 km electrified) and private railways, 7,697 km (6,067 km electrified). In 1957 the railways carried 10,779m. passengers (national, 4,324m.; private, 6,455m.) and 216m. tons of freight (national, 178m.; private, 38m.).

*Post.* The telephone service, operated by a public corporation, on 31 March 1959 had 4,334,600 instruments.

In 1958 wireless sets numbered some 14m., television sets about 600,000.

*Aviation.* The principal airlines are Japan Airlines, Japan Helicopter and Aeroplane Transports Co., Ltd, and Far Eastern Airlines Co., Ltd. Japan Airlines operate international services from Tōkyō to San Francisco and Los Angeles *via* Honolulu, to Hong Kong *via* Okinawa, to Singapore *via* Bangkok, and to Seattle on the Great Circle Route.

International passengers by air (all airlines, including foreign airlines) in 1958 amounted to 129,040 (out-bound) and 123,553 (in-bound). Japanese companies flew a total mileage of 6,047,000 over domestic routes, carrying 568,857 passengers.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The pre-war yen had an exchange value of 23 cents U.S. On 25 April 1949 an official rate of 360 yen per US\$ (and 1,465 for the £ sterling, later 1,008 yen for the devalued £) was established for all permitted foreign-trade and exchange transactions.

At 1 Jan. 1959, coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen were in circulation as well as the notes of the Bank of Japan, of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 yen; the notes of 1, 5, 10, 50 and 100 yen being gradually replaced by coins of the same denomination.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan) was founded in 1882. The Bank of Japan has undertaken to finance the Government and the banks; its function is similar to that of a Central Bank in other countries. The Bank undertakes the actual management of Treasury funds and foreign exchange control.

Bank of Japan notes (a new issue dating from March 1946) in circulation at 31 Dec. 1959 was 1,029,467m. yen. The total gold and foreign currency holdings of the Government and the Bank of Japan on 31 July 1959 stood at US\$1,201m.

The Yokohama Specie Bank (specializing in foreign exchange) became the Bank of Tōkyō in Aug. 1954. There were 87 banks and 5,467 branches in Dec. 1959.

The post office savings bank is modelled upon the British; deposits amounted to 975,586m. yen at 1 March 1960.

Fourteen foreign banks operate branches in Japan: Bank of Indo-China, Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, Bank of India, Mercantile Bank of India, Bank of Korea, Bank of China, Netherlands Trading Society, National Handelsbank N.V., Bank of America, National City Bank of New York, Chase Manhattan Bank, Bangkok Bank and American Express Co.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March 1921, and the period of grace for its compulsory use was extended until 31 Dec. 1958. The following rates are recognized: metre = 3·3 *shaku*; gramme = 0·266667 *mommé* ( $\frac{4}{15}$  *mommé*). The old measures are:

<i>Kin</i>	= 160 <i>mommé</i>	. = 1·3227 lb. or 0·6 kg
<i>Kwan</i> or <i>Kan</i>	= 1,000 „	. = 8·267 lb. or 3·75 kg
<i>Picul</i>	= 100 <i>kin</i>	. = 132·27 lb. or 60 kg
<i>Sūn</i>	. . . . .	. = 1·193 in.
<i>Shaku</i>	= 10 <i>sūn</i>	. = 11·930 in.
<i>Ken</i>	= 6 <i>shaku</i>	. = 5·965 ft
<i>Chō</i>	= 60 <i>ken</i>	. = $\frac{1}{16}$ mile, 5·4229 chains
<i>Ri</i>	= 36 <i>chō</i>	. = 2·4403 miles or 3·9272 km
<i>Ri</i> square	. . . . .	. = 5·9550 sq. miles or 15·4334 sq.km
<i>Tsubo</i>	. . . . .	. = 3·9538 sq. yd
<i>Chō</i> or <i>Chōbu</i> , land measure	. . . . .	. = 2·4506 acres
<i>Koku</i> , liquid	. . . . .	. = 39·6804 Imperial gallons
„ dry	. . . . .	. = 4·9601 Imperial bu. or 5·1187 U.S. bu.
„ timber	. . . . .	. = about 10 cu. ft
<i>To</i> , liquid = $\frac{1}{10}$ <i>koku</i>	. . . . .	. = 3·9680 Imperial gallons
„ dry	. . . . .	. = 1·9851 pecks

*Bale* = 500 lb. raw cotton; 400 lb. cotton yarn; 100 *kin* = 60 kg or 132·3 lb. of raw silk.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Japan maintains embassies in Afghanistan, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ethiopia, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Laos, Lebanon, Malaya, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela, Vietnam, Yugoslavia; legations in El Salvador, Finland, Hungary, Irish Republic, Israel, Libya, Panama, Paraguay, Uruguay.

### OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (44-46 Grosvenor St., W.1)

*Ambassador.* Katsumi Ohno (accredited 16 May 1958).

*Minister.* Toru Nakagawa.

*Counsellors.* Kikuichiro Yamamoto (*Financial*); Keiichi Matsumura (*Commercial*); Shizuo Saito.

*First Secretaries.* Kei Miyakawa (*Press*); Kiyohiko Tsurumi (*Consul-General*); Sankichi Suzuki (*Transport*); Mizuo Kuroda; Kiyohisa Mikanagi; Jitsuo Okabe (*Labour*).

*Defence Attaché.* Capt. Yoshio Takahashi.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN

*Ambassador.* Sir Oscar Morland, K.C.M.G.

*Minister.* E. R. Warner, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Counsellors.* A. L. Mayall; H. V. Redman, C.M.G., O.B.E. (*Information*). *First Secretaries.* P. A. G. Westlake, M.C.; I. I. Milne; J. A.

Turpin; C. Blyth (*Commercial*); L. Pickles (*Consular*); W. J. Anderson; G. R. Calvert, O.B.E. (*Labour*). *Naval Attaché*. Capt. D. F. Chilton, D.S.C., R.N. *Military Attaché*. Col. J. Figgess, O.B.E. *Air Attaché*. Group Capt. H. J. Bennett.

There are consular posts at Kōbe, Moji, Osaka, Tōkyō and Yokohama.

OF JAPAN IN THE U.S.A. (2514 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador*. Koichiro Asakai.

*Ministers*. Akira Nishiyama; Gengo Suzuki (*Financial*). *Counsellors*. Takeshi Yasukawa; Tadao Kato; Toshiro Shimanouchi; Seiichi Sato (*Commercial*); Hideo Suzuki (*Financial*). *First Secretaries*. Akira Nakazawa; Masahiro Nisibori; Yonosuke Goto; Moriki Tani; Shinichi Sugihara; Yusuke Kashiwagi; Hidemichi Kira; Hisaharu Kajita; Nobuyuki Nakashima. *Defence Attachés*. Col. Mitsusuke Tanaka; Lieut.-Col. Tadashige Sakurai; Capt. Suteo Ishida. *Scientific Attaché*. Dr Seiichi Ishizaka.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN JAPAN

*Ambassador*. Douglas MacArthur II.

*Ministers*. William Leonhart; Ben H. Thibodeaux; Gardner E. Palmer (*Economic*). *Counsellors*. Lionel M. Summers (*Consul-General*); Harlan B. Clark; Howard P. Mace; Philip H. Trezise (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*. Nicholas M. Anikeeff; Robert A. Fearey; Robert P. Wheeler; John E. Baker; Martin F. Herz; John L. Stegmaier; Leonard Felsenthal; Arnold Fraleigh (*Economic*); Harold N. Waddell (*Consul*); Andrew B. Wardlaw (*Commercial*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Horace K. Whalen (*Army*), Capt. John R. Bromley (*Navy*), Col. Robert G. Emmens (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. Charles M. Elkinton.

There are Consuls-General at Kōbe and Yokohama and Consuls at Fukuoka, Nagoya and Sapporo.

#### Books of Reference

- Statistics Bureau of the Prime Minister's Office: *Statistical Year-Book* (from 1949).—*Statistical Abstract* (from 1950).—*Monthly Bulletin* (from April 1950)  
Economic Planning Agency: *Economic Survey* (annual), *Economic Statistics* (monthly), *Economic Indicators* (monthly)  
Ministry of International Trade: *Foreign Trade of Japan* (annual)  
Ministry of Foreign Affairs: *Japan of Today*, 1958  
*Japan Times Year Book*. (I. *Year Book of Japan*. II. *Who's Who in Japan*. III. *Business Directory of Japan*.) Tokyo, first issue 1933  
*Treaty of Peace with Japan*. (Cmd. 8392.) H.M.S.O., 1951; (Cmd. 8601.) H.M.S.O., 1952  
Ackerman, E. A., *Japan's Natural Resources*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1953  
Allen, G. C., *Short Economic History of Modern Japan*. London, 1946.—*Japan's Economic Recovery*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957  
Asahi Newsprinting Co. *This is Japan*. Tokyo, annual from 1954  
Benedict, Ruth, *Chrysanthemum and the Sword*. London, 1947  
Bisson, T. A., *Zaibatsu Dissolution in Japan*. Cambridge Univ. Press, 1954  
Borton, H. (ed.), *Japan*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1951.—(Ed.), *A Selected List of Books and Articles on Japan in English, French and German*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1954  
Brown, D. M., *Nationalism in Japan*. Univ. of California Press, 1955  
Bush, L. V., and Kagami, Y., *Japanalia: Reference Book to Things Japanese*. London, 1938  
Chamberlain, B. H., *Things Japanese*. London, 1935  
Colbert, E. S., *Left-Wing Political Movements in Japan*. New York, 1951  
Colegrove, K., *The Constitutional Development of Japan*. Evanston, Ill., 1951  
Dore, R. P., *Land Reform in Japan*. R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1959  
Farley, M. S., *Aspects of Japan's Labor Problems*. New York, 1950  
Gerr, Stanley, *A Gazetteer of Japanese Place-Names*. Cambridge, Mass., 1942  
Hall, R. K., *Education for a New Japan*. New Haven, 1949.—(Ed.), *Kokutai No Hongi. Cardinal Principles of the National Entity of Japan*. Cambridge, Mass., 1949

- Japan Annual.* Japan Annual Publications, Tokyo, 1955
- Jones, F. C., *Japan's New Order in East Asia, 1937-45.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1954
- Kenkyusha's *New Japanese-English [and English-Japanese] Dictionary.* 2 vols. Cambridge, Mass., and Berkeley, Cal., 1942
- Latourette, K. S., *Short History of Japan.* London, 1947
- Mecking, L., *Japan.* Stuttgart, 1951
- Miyazaki, S., *The Japanese Dictionary explained in English.* Tokyo, 1950
- Nachod, O., *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire. Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr. von Wenckstern's Bibliography of the Japanese Empire [2 vols 1895-1906] up to the Year 1929.* 3 vols. London, 1931
- New Japan.* Mainichi Newspapers, Tokyo, annual, from 1948
- Nihon Keizai Shimbun, *Industrial Review of Japan.* Tokyo, annual, from 1956
- Praesent, H., and Haenisch, W., *Bibliographie von Japan 1933-1935, mit Ergänzungen für die Jahre 1906-1932.* Leipzig, 1937
- Quigley, H. S., and Turner, J. E., *The New Japan.* Univ. of Minnesota Press, 1956
- Sansom, G. B., *Japan: A Short Cultural History.* London, 1931.—*The Western World and Japan.* New York, 1950.—*A History of Japan.* London, 1959
- Simpson, C., *Picture of Japan.* Melbourne, 1958
- Storry, G. R., *The Double Patriots.* London, 1957
- Trevartha, G. T., *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography.* Madison, Wisconsin, and London, 1945
- Ward, R. E., *Guide to Japanese Reference and Research Material in the Field of Political Science.* Ann Arbor, 1949

## THE HASHIMITE KINGDOM OF JORDAN

AL MAMLAKAH AL URDUNIYAH AL HASHIMIYAH

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Kingdom is governed by His Majesty King Hussein, G.C.V.O., eldest son of King Talal, who, being incapacitated by mental illness, was deposed by Parliament on 11 Aug. 1952. The King was born 14 Nov. 1935, and married Princess Dina Abdel Hamid on 19 April 1955. Offspring: Princess Aliyah, born 13 Feb. 1956. The heir presumptive is Amir Muhammad (born 3 Oct. 1941), younger brother of the King.

By a treaty, signed in London on 22 March 1946, Great Britain recognized Transjordan as a sovereign independent state. A new Anglo-Transjordan treaty was signed in Amman on 15 March 1948. The treaty was to remain in force for 20 years, but by mutual consent was terminated on 13 March 1957.

The Arab Federation between the Kingdoms of Iraq and Jordan, which was concluded on 14 Feb. 1958, lapsed after the revolution in Iraq of 14 July 1958.

On 25 May 1946 the Amir Abdullah assumed the title of King, and when the treaty was ratified on 17 June 1946 the name of the territory was changed to that of 'The Hashimite Kingdom of Jordan.' This name, instead of 'Transjordan,' however, came into general use only in 1949. The legislature consists of a lower house of 50 members elected by manhood suffrage (25 from East Jordan and 25 from West Jordan), and a senate of 25 members nominated by the King.

The constitution passed on 7 Nov. 1951 provides that the Cabinet is responsible to Parliament.

The cabinet was composed as follows in March 1960:

*Prime Minister.* Hazza al Majali. *Foreign Affairs.* Musa Nasr. *Defence and Interior.* Wasfi Mirza. *Finance.* Hashem Jayyousi. *Eco-*

*nomics, Reconstruction and Development.* Khulousy al Khairy. *Education.* Sheikh Muhammad Amin al Shanqiti. *Agriculture and Social Welfare.* Akef al Faiz. *Health.* Dr Jamil Tutunji. *Public Works.* Yacoub Mu'ammār. *Justice and Communications.* Anwar Nashashibi.

*National flag:* black, white, green (horizontal); a red triangle near the hoist, with a white 7-pointed star on it.

The official language of the country is Arabic.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The part of Palestine remaining to the Arabs under the armistice with Israel 3 April 1949, with the exception of the Gaza strip, was in Dec. 1949 placed under Jordan rule and formally incorporated in Jordan on 24 April 1950; for the frontier lines *see* map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951. Amman, the capital, had, in 1959, an estimated population of 245,000.

Area, 96,500 sq. km; population (estimate), 1.6m. Of these, 886,746 (including 415,000 refugees from Israel) live in West Jordan (5,500 sq. km) and 720,000 (including 120,000 refugees) in East Jordan (91,000 sq. km). Density of population per sq. km (non-refugees only), 47 in East Jordan, 68 in West Jordan (total area); 76 in East Jordan, 177 in West Jordan (cultivated area). The country is divided into the Desert Area and 8 districts, viz., Ajlun, Amman, Belqa, Kerak, Ma'an, Nablus, Jerusalem and Hebron.

**EDUCATION** (1959). Government schools, 889; private schools, 442; number of pupils, 265,000; number of teachers, 8,019. Budget provision for education in 1959-60 was JD.2,721,600.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 34 with seating capacity of 20,000.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 6 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 16,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 235 physicians, 39 dentists and 2,858 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** The budget estimates for 1959-60 provide for expenditure of JD.38.2m. and revenue of JD.30.75m. The deficit is being made up by grants from the United States and the United Kingdom.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is organized as 5 independent infantry brigade groups plus an armoured brigade. The armoured brigade consists of 3 tank regiments, an armoured infantry battalion and an armoured car regiment. There is also a partly mobilized national guard of about 30,000 men.

The Air Force consists of a communications flight, 2 fighter squadrons (Hunters and Vampires) and a training wing (Chipmunks, Harvards and Vampires).

The Dead Sea flotilla includes 3 armed motor launches.

**PRODUCTION.** The part of the country east of the Hejaz Railway line is largely desert, but west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources are agricultural and pastoral products; hillsides are being terraced, fruit-trees planted, irrigation planned. Phosphate deposits are under development. Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A 55-year concession to explore for oil was

granted to an American company in 1955. A similar concession was granted to a Guatemalan Arab in 1957, but cancelled in 1959.

**COMMERCE.** Imports in 1958 were valued at JD.34,028,700 and exports and re-exports totalled JD.3,532,200. The main supplying countries were (in JD.lm.) the U.K. (7.6, including military supplies), West Germany (3.7), U.S.A. (2.9), Syria (2.8), Italy (1.4), Japan (1.3) and France (1).

Total trade with the U.K. (in £ sterling), according to British Board of Trade returns:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	24,033	21,479	38,938	20,900	69,244
Exports from U.K. . . . .	6,170,105	6,270,229	4,782,875	6,582,325	5,756,561
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	52,485	54,399	68,988	42,259	35,613

**COMMUNICATIONS. Roads.** Asphalt roads connect Amman with Jerusalem, Mafrak, Nablus, Irbid, Hebron, Madaba, Kerak and Jerash. Unmetalled roads have been constructed, making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The unmetalled road from Amman to Ma'an and Aqaba has branches to Kerak, Tafleeh and Wadi Musa (Petra); the portion Amman-Ma'an is being rebuilt as an all-weather road. The town of Jerash is joined by a good road to Amman. The normal asphalted route from Amman to Deraa (in Syria) and thence to Damascus is through Zerka and Mafrak. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman. Total length of all-weather roads, 2,780 miles.

**Railways.** The Hejaz Railway from Deraa to Mudawara on the Saudi Arabia frontier runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Jordan territory. Communication between Aqaba and the railhead at Naqb Ishtar is by road only.

**Post.** In 1958 there were 8,246 telephones and 52,167 licensed wireless sets.

**Aviation.** Air Jordan maintains a daily service from Amman and Jerusalem to Beirut, 4 times weekly to Cairo, and less frequently to Aqaba, Damascus, Kuwait, Jedda and Dhahran. Egyptian, Lebanese and Kuwaiti airlines also operate in Jordan.

**CURRENCY.** On 1 July 1950 Jordan began to issue its own currency, the Jordan *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *fils*. The Jordan dinar equals £1 sterling. Jordan is a member of the sterling area. The following bank-notes and coins are in circulation: 50, 10, 5 dinars, 1 dinar, 500 fils (notes), 100, 50, 20 fils (cupro-nickel), 10, 5, 1 fils (bronze). Circulation on 30 Sept. 1959 was JD.16,566,710 in bank-notes and JD.464,322 in coins.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Jordan maintains embassies in China (Taiwan), Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Spain, Sudan, Turkey, United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Chile, Federal Germany, Iran, Italy, Japan, Pakistan, Saudi Arabia, Tunisia.

### OF JORDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (7 Palace Green, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Anastas Hanania (accredited 5 Nov. 1959).

*Counsellor.* Zuhair Mufti.

*Military and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Abdullah Bitar.  
*Financial Secretary.* Major Fawzi Dia.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JORDAN

*Ambassador.* Sir Charles Johnston, K.C.M.G. (accredited 22 Nov. 1956).  
*Counsellors.* W. Morris; P. C. D. Archer (*Labour*, resident in Beirut).  
*First Secretaries.* L. C. W. Figg (*Consul*); M. C. Whittall; A. D. Parsons (*Press*).  
*Naval Attaché.* Capt. C. K. T. Wheen, R.N. (stationed in Beirut).  
*Military Attaché.* Col. J. B. Chaplin, D.S.O.

#### OF JORDAN IN THE U.S.A. (2319 Wyoming Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Yusuf Haikal.  
*First Secretaries.* Dr Ahmad Attiyate; Yacoub Taji Farouki. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Mohammed Is-Haq.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN JORDAN

*Ambassador.* Sheldon T. Mills.  
*Counsellor.* Eric Kocher. *First Secretaries.* Frederick B. Cook (*Consul*); Peter H. Delaney (*Economic*). *Army Attaché.* Col. Robert J. Dolaney. *Air Attaché.* Col. Charles W. Hostler (resident in Beirut).

#### Books of Reference

The Department of Statistics, Ministry of Economics, publishes an *Annual Statistical Yearbook* (in Arabic and English).

*The Constitution of the Hashemite Kingdom of Jordan.* Amman, 1952

*The Economic Development of Jordan.* Report of the International Bank Mission. Johns Hopkins Univ. Press, 1957

Dearden, A., *Jordan*. London, 1958

Gibb, J. B., *The Story of the Arab Legion*. London, 1948—*A Soldier with the Arabs*. London, 1957

Kirkbride, A. S., *A Crackle of Thorns*. London, 1956

Morris, J., *The Hashemite Kings*. London, 1959

Peake, F. G., *A History of Transjordan and its Tribes*. 2 vols. Amman, 1934

Seton, C. R. W., *Legislation of Transjordan, 1918-30*. London, 1931. [Continued by the Government of Jordan as an annual publication: *Jordan Legislation*. Amman, 1932 ff.]

## KOREA

### TAI HAN

KOREA, which had for many centuries been regarded as a subject kingdom by China and had been closed to foreigners, entered into treaty relations with Japan in 1876, and, between 1882 and 1886, also with the United States of America, Great Britain, Germany, Italy, Russia and France. After the Russo-Japanese war of 1904-05 Korea was virtually a Japanese protectorate until it was formally annexed by Japan on 22 Aug. 1910.

Following the collapse of Japan in 1945, American and Russian forces entered Korea to enforce the surrender of the Japanese troops there, dividing the country for mutual military convenience into two portions separated by the 38th parallel of latitude. Negotiations between the American and Russians regarding the future of Korea broke down in May 1946.

On 25 June 1950 the North Korean forces crossed the 38th parallel and

invaded South Korea. The same day, the Security Council of the United Nations asked all member states to render assistance to the Republic of Korea. On 7-8 July the U.N. forces in Korea were placed under the command of Gen. Douglas MacArthur (U.S.A.); he was superseded by Gen. Matthew B. Ridgway on 11 April 1951, who in turn was succeeded by Gen. Mark Clark on 28 April 1952. When the U.N. forces had reached the Manchurian border, Chinese troops entered the war on the side of the North Koreans on 26 Nov. 1950 and penetrated deep into the south. By the beginning of April 1951, however, the U.N. forces had regained the 38th parallel.

After the first year of fighting, Y. A. Malik, President of the Security Council, broadcast on 23 June 1951 suggesting a cease-fire in Korea. This was accepted by both sides, and on 10 July representatives of Gen. Ridgway met representatives of the North Koreans and of the Chinese Volunteer Army. An agreement was signed 2 years later on 27 July 1953. Exchange of prisoners was completed 6 Sept. 1953.

For the contributions of member-nations of the United Nations to the war, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1195, and 1956, p. 1180.

**GOVERNMENT.** *North Korea.* In the north the Russians, arriving on 8 Aug. 1945, one month ahead of the Americans, who landed 8 Sept., established a Communist-led 'Provisional Government.' This evolved into the Supreme National Assembly, which, on 12 Sept. 1948, proclaimed the 'Korean People's Republic.' The U.S.S.R. established full diplomatic relations on 13 Oct. 1948 and had withdrawn its armed forces by 25 Dec. 1948. The North thereafter was governed by a coalition dominated by the Communists, calling themselves the 'North Korean (later "Korean") Labour Party'. President of North Korea is Yong Kun Choi; Prime Minister, since 1948, Kim Il-sung. Foreign Minister is Pak Sung Chul. Real control resides in the Politburo of the Labour Party; it consists of the Prime Minister, Pak Chang Ok and a woman, Pak Chong Ae.

*South Korea.* The first general election was held, under United Nations observation, on 10 May 1948. The National Assembly adopted a constitution on 17 July, elected Dr Syngman Rhee, leader of the Liberal Party, President of the Republic on 20 July, and proclaimed the Republic of Korea on 15 Aug., when U.S. military government ended.

President Syngman Rhee was re-elected on 5 Aug. 1952 and 15 May 1956. The Vice-President elected on 15 May 1956 is Dr John M. Chang, leader of the oppositional Democratic Party.

The elections held on 2 May 1958 gave the Liberals 128 seats, the Democrats 77 and the Independents 28.

On 9 Aug. 1953 the U.S.A. and Korea signed a mutual defence pact and on 28 Nov. 1956 a treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of North and South Korea is 220,840 sq. km (85,266 sq. miles), with population (1944) of 25,120,174.

After a transfer of some frontier districts by the United Nations command on 12 Aug. 1954 the area of South Korea is now 38,452 sq. miles and that of North Korea, 46,814 sq. miles.

A census in Dec. 1958 of South Korea showed a population of 21,909,742, of whom 10,784,109 were males. There were also 24,657 foreigners. The population of the largest cities in South Korea was as follows: Seoul, the capital, 1,642,599; Pusan, 1,044,581; Taegu, 614,290, and Inchon, 318,683.

South Korea includes 9 provinces and Seoul City, which has provincial status.

The capital of North Korea is Pyongyang (285,000 inhabitants in 1940).

**RELIGION.** Basically the religions of Korea have been Animism, Buddhism (introduced A.D. 374) and Confucianism, which was the official faith from 789 to 1910. Catholic converts from China introduced Christianity in 1784, but the ban on Roman Catholics was not lifted until 1882. Estimated Christian population in 1958 was 1,039,814 (550,853 Presbyterians, 242,034 Roman Catholics, 246,927 Methodists).

**EDUCATION.** South Korea, in 1958, had 4,474 elementary schools, with 59,593 teachers and 3,790,352 pupils; 1,018 middle schools (a few co-educational) with 13,039 teachers and 397,801 pupils; 984 high schools with 8,975 teachers and 338,549 pupils. Primary education is nominally compulsory. For higher education there were 56 colleges and universities with 76,574 students; in Seoul, 12 government colleges and 3 graduate schools are united in the Seoul National University. For adult education (the campaign against illiteracy) there are some 3,100 folk schools, with 292,300 pupils.

The Korean language belongs to the Ural-Altaic group, is polysyllabic, agglutinative and highly developed syntactically. The modern Korean alphabet of 10 vowels and 14 consonants forms a script known as Hangul.

**Cinemas.** There were, in 1958, 224 cinemas in South Korea, with a seating capacity of 152,000.

**HEALTH.** South Korea had 7,196 physicians on 30 June 1959, plus 1,200 dentists 3,630 midwives and 3,600 pharmacists.

**FINANCE.** *South Korea.* The country is dependent upon contributions from the Western nations. U.S. economic aid, including military assistance, from April 1948 to March 1958, totalled \$2,238.4m. with plans for a further aid of \$322m. through 1958-59. Total foreign economic aid and relief from 1945 to Dec. 1958 was \$2,468.2m.

The South Korean Government for 1957-58 expended 159,509m. *hwan* for general purposes and 127,620m. for defence; the total, 287,129m., was the supplementary budget. Revenue sources include taxes and National bonds, 216,092m., and sales to the public of foreign aid supplies, 187,539m.

Revenue, 1959, was estimated at 390,000m. *hwan*; 1960, 423,700m. Expenditure, 1959, 396,500m.; 1960, 423,700m.

*North Korea.* The North Korean budget for 1956 provided for a revenue of 89,570m. *hwan* (the local *hwan*, not the South Korean one) and expenditure of 86,002m. *hwan*. Aid from the U.S.S.R. and China was estimated at 13,262m. *hwan*.

**DEFENCE.** *South Korea.* The army, in 1954, had 650,000 troops in 20 divisions. They have 40 battalions of field artillery and 7 tank companies equipped with M 36s, converted tank destroyers.

The navy comprises 2 destroyer escorts, 4 frigates, 4 escort vessels, 9 patrol vessels, 10 minesweepers, 2 minelayers, 3 motor torpedo-boats, 3 gunboats and 25 landing ships, also small craft and auxiliaries.

The air force has a fighter-bomber wing of 75 F-86F Sabre jets and wing with obsolescent piston-engined Mustang fighters.

*North Korea.* The air force is equipped with some 500 modern jet aircraft, including Soviet-built MiG jet-fighters and Il-28 twin-jet bombers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Korea is essentially an agricultural country with a cultivated area of approximately 11m. acres. In South Korea more than 1.4m. farm plots formerly owned by Japanese (18.3% of all the rice land and 8.7% of dry-crop land) were sold to Korean farm families in 1948; about 3.3m. people benefited. A decree of June 1949 gave some 1m. tenant and part-tenant farmers the opportunity to purchase the land they till.

The chief crops are rice (about 40% of the cultivated area, in the past largely exported, and providing Japan with 10% of her consumption), barley, wheat, beans, grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops (for all Korea) reached their pre-war peak in 1937 at 2,712,752 metric tons, but South Korea alone today surpasses that figure; output of South Korea rough rice since 1954 has been about 7,000m. lb. equal to 3,176,000 metric tons; target under the revised 5-year plan is 8,770m. lb., designed to make rice exports feasible. Imports, 1958, were 9,517 metric tons.

Ginned cotton production, for all Korea, 1934-38, averaged 114,818 metric tons; for South Korea, 1957-58, it was 225,276 metric tons. Silk-worm rearing is also carried on; output of cocoons in South Korea was 1,163 metric tons in 1958. Output of tobacco manufactures, a government monopoly, was 21,331 metric tons in 1958.

Raising of livestock, once a flourishing and characteristic industry, has barely survived as a by-product of agriculture. But the Government and the U.N. are aiding its revival. In 1958 cattle numbered over 1m.; hogs, 1,324,200.

*Fisheries.* The catch in 1958 was 395,193 metric tons. Whale fishing is carried on off the coast.

*Mining.* South Korea, in the year ending Oct. 1955, had 283 mining companies; coal furnished 48% of mining output, metal ores 37% and non-metal ores 15%. Mineral deposits are mostly small, with the exception of tungsten; in the Sangdong mine South Korea has one of the world's largest deposits of tungsten (3,012 metric tons in 1958); North Korea produced in 1956, 1,497 metric tons. Korea is also an important supplier of graphite, 94,026 metric tons in 1958. South Korea's output, 1958, included (in metric tons): Anthracite coal, 2,670,944; iron ore, 261,162; copper, 7,645; molybdenum, 68,290; salt, 460,148; kaolin, 21,565; gold, 73,135 fine oz.; silver, 247,782 fine oz.; bismuth, 433.6; metal bismuth, 346.8; fluorspar, 5,948; lead, 2,437.

North Korea has the iron ore and almost all the important metallurgical works; production (1958) in metric tons, of iron ore, 1m.; lead, 16,830; pig-iron, 405,000; steel ingots and castings, 400,000; gold, 130,000 fine oz.; silver, 320,000 fine oz. Oilwells went into production in 1957.

**INDUSTRY.** *North Korea.* Industries in the North were intensively developed by the big Japanese concerns, notably cotton spinning, hydro-electric power and cotton, silk and rayon weaving, and the leading industry, the nitrogenous fertilizer works of the Chōsun Chilso Company and its allied chemical factories at Hungnam, on the east coast. The 5 biggest power stations and the projected station on the Yalu River, to be one of the largest in the world, are all in the North, as is Korea's sole petroleum refinery and 7 out of the 8 major cement works. All these plants have been reported severely damaged and some destroyed.

*South Korea.* South Korea had in Oct. 1958, 8,810 manufacturing plants, with textile-mills furnishing, in value, 29% of the total and food processing, 12%. Cotton-manufacturing industry is fairly well developed. In Sept. 1957 there were 415,552 active cotton spindles and 10,073 looms; production, 1957, was 91·3m. lb. of yarn and 138·5m. sq. yards of cloth.

Consumption of electric power, 1958, was 1,513·7m. kwh., of which 614·5m. was hydro-electric.

**COMMERCE.** *South Korea.* In 1958 South Korea's exports were equal to US\$16·8m., while imports (including 'aid goods') were US\$378·2m.

U.S. exports and re-exports to South Korea (excluding 'special category' exports) were: 1955, \$126·2m.; 1956, \$9·2m.; 1957, \$7·4m.; 1958, \$12·4m. U.S. imports from South Korea were: 1955, \$6·1m.; 1956, \$9·7m.; 1957, \$3·9m.; 1958, \$3·1m.

Total trade between Korea (from 1959 only South Korea) and U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	22,331	669,923	443,703	274,011	321,613
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,797,166	3,432,467	3,150,810	2,655,265	3,266,395
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	2,563	15,722	27,500	15,547	10,074

*North Korea* in 1959 imported to the U.K. goods valued at £32,711 and exported from the U.K. goods valued at £27,766.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *South Korea.* In 1958 there were registered 9,264 vessels of 314,464 tons.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor car, oxen, pack-horses, etc.), river and air. Motor vehicles in 1958 totalled 28,933, including 14,103 trucks, 3,954 buses, 10,876 sedans and taxis. In 1958 there were 31,466 km of roads (including third-class roads). Roads are largely gravel which has been crushed by hand and tends to be large; farm labourers are required to devote one week each year to road work. In 1958, 2,978 km of railways were in operation.

Post offices total 648; telegraph stations, 525; telephones (all government owned) were 67,398 in 1959. South Korea introduced television on 12 May 1956; television receivers numbered about 55,000 in mid-1959.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** *South Korea.* At the end of 1958 wholesale prices were 44% above the 1955 level and retail prices, 48%. On 14 June 1949 a presidential decree established a dual rate of exchange for the *won*, one of 450 *won* = US\$1 for government transactions and another of 900 *won* = \$1 for all other transactions. Severe inflation followed until on 17 Feb. 1953 President Rhee abolished the *won*, substituting a new unit, the *hwan* note, equal to 100 *won*, while 60 *hwan* = 1 U.S. Military dollar. The new unit is (since Oct. 1958) in 7 denominations up to 1,000. In Dec. 1953 the *hwan* was devalued to 180 = \$1 and 504 *hwan* = £1. The *hwan* has since depreciated and on 16 Aug. 1955 South Korea agreed to a rate of 500 *hwan* to the dollar on most transactions (but not on all) with the U.S. South Korea has joined, 26 Aug. 1955, the International Monetary Fund, but without a recognized par value for the *hwan*.

In Oct. 1958 there were 7 banks, semi-government and ordinary, registered in South Korea, with 3,415m. *hwan* paid-up capital. The 550 'financial associations' which handled co-operative buying and selling and furnished banking facilities for their members, were reorganized as the Agricultural Bank in May 1956.

The central government bank for South Korea is the Bank of Korea, formerly called the Bank of Chōsen with a paid-up capital of 15m. *hwan*. It is the only note-issuing bank in its territory. On 28 Nov. 1956 it became sole purchaser of domestically produced gold, paying the world price of \$35 per troy oz. in an effort to encourage goldmining.

Total money supply, 31 March 1954, was estimated at 36,296m. *hwan*; in Dec. 1956, 120,925m. *hwan*; in Dec. 1957, 145,186m. *hwan*; in Oct. 1958, 167,420m. *hwan*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Korea maintains embassies in Brazil, China, France, Federal Germany, Italy, the Philippines, Turkey, U.K., U.S.A., Vietnam; and missions in Japan, Geneva and with the United Nations.

### OF SOUTH KOREA IN GREAT BRITAIN (36 Cadogan Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador*. Yu Taik Kim (accredited 28 Nov. 1958).

*Counsellor*. Tong Jin Park. *First Secretary*. Ilwoo Lee. *Military, Naval and Air Attaché*. Capt. Kyu Nam Chae.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOUTH KOREA

*Ambassador and Consul-General*. Hubert John Evans, C.M.G.

*First Secretary and Consul*. C. C. Clemens. *Air Attaché*. Group Capt. H. T. Bennett. *Military Attaché*. Col. M. E. Peppiatt.

### OF SOUTH KOREA IN THE U.S.A. (2322 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador*. Dr You Chan Yang.

*Minister*. Pyo Wook Han. *First Secretaries*. Shin Yong Lho; Sangjin Chyun. *Service Attachés*: Gen. Yang Soo Yoo (*Army*), Capt. Chul Chon (*Navy*), Col. Sung Yong Kim (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. Dong Baek Yook.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN SOUTH KOREA

*Ambassador*. Walter P. McConaughy.

*Counsellors*. Sam P. Gilstrap; Edwin M. Cronk (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*. John W. Jago; Donald L. Ranard (*Consul*); Robert W. Tucker (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Lucien F. Keller (*Army*), Cmdr Eugene E. Rodenburg (*Navy*), Maj. Douglas G. McAusland (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché*. Joseph A. Camelio.

## Books of Reference

- Korea: An annotated bibliography of publications*. 3 vols. Washington, Library of Congress, 1950
- Summary of Events relating to Korea [1910-50]*. (Cmd. 8078. H.M.S.O., 1950
- Guide to Geographical Names in Korea (Chosen)*. United States Board of Geographical Names. Washington, 1945
- Kyung Cho Chung, *Korea Tomorrow*. New York, 1956
- Lautensach, H., *Korea*. Stuttgart, 1950
- Lew, H. J., *New Life Korean-English, English-Korean Dictionary*. 2 vols. Seoul, 1947-50
- Marcus, R. (ed.), *Korean Studies Guide*. Univ. of California Press, 1954
- Oliver, R. T., *Syngman Rhee, the man behind the myth*. New York, 1955
- Osgood, C., *The Koreans and their Culture*. New York, 1951
- Pyun, Y. T., *Korea, my country*. Washington, D.C., 1953
- Thomas, R. C. W., *The War in Korea, 1950-53*. Aldershot, 1954

## LAOS

**HISTORY.** Sometime previous to the 14th century a group of people of the Thai race, which had been migrating southwards from the Yunnan during two millennia, settled in the valley of the Mekong, overcame the indigenous population, the Khas, and established rival principalities at Luang Prabang, Xieng Khouang and Vientiane. For a brief moment in the 14th century these principalities were united and the Kingdom of Lan Xang (*i.e.*, of the Million Elephants) achieved dominion over the Thais of present-day Thailand, the Khmers of present-day Cambodia and the Annamites of present-day Vietnam. Invaded during subsequent centuries by the Annamites and the Burmeso, the kingdom in 1707 split into the Kingdoms of Luang Prabang and Vientiane. In 1827 the latter was conquered by the Thai. The former was saved by the arrival of the French. Auguste Pavie, the French Vice-Consul at Luang Prabang, succeeded between 1879 and 1895 in uniting the rival factions in the country, and in 1893, after French soldiers had repelled the Thai, a French protectorate was established at the request of the Laotians.

In 1941 the Japanese enforced the cession to Thailand of 2 Laotian provinces on the west bank of the river Mekong. In 1945 French authority was suppressed by the Japanese. Soon after the return of the French in 1945 the Chinese forces responsible for the disarmament of the Japanese established a government in the north under Prince Petsarath, the founder of a Laotian independence movement known as Lao-issarak. With the withdrawal of the Chinese, the Lao-issarak were forced by French and Laotian forces to flee the country. On 27 Aug. 1946 a Franco-Laotian *modus vivendi* was signed, which led on 11 May 1947 to the promulgation of a constitution by the King. This provided for a united kingdom formed from the two former kingdoms of Luang Prabang and Vientiane with a constitutional monarchy under the Luang Prabang dynasty.

Under a treaty of 19 July 1949 between the President of the French Republic and the King of Laos, Laos became an independent sovereign state within the French Union. The bulk of the Lao-issarak movement returned to Laos, but a few remained in exile. On 29 Dec. 1954 under a treaty signed by Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam, certain common services in which all 4 states had an interest were transferred to the governments of the 3 Associate States. On the same date the Customs Union, to which Laos had belonged since 1950, was dissolved.

In April 1953 the Vietminh aided by the armed forces of 'Pathet Lao' invaded Laos. ('Pathet Lao' was composed of the relics of the Lao-issarak movement. Its head was Prince Souphannouvong, of the junior branch of the royal family, who was a member, outside Laos, of the Lao-issarak movement from 1943 to 1949, until expelled for Communist sympathies.)

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Laos was reached at the Geneva Conference on 20 July 1954. The agreement was signed on the one hand (with the agreement of the Laotian Government) on behalf of the C.-in-C. of the French Union forces in Indo-China, and on the other on behalf of the Cs.-in-C. of the fighting units of 'Pathet Lao' and the People's Army of Vietnam.

Important articles of the agreement were: (i) The withdrawal of all Vietminh forces from Laos within 120 days; (ii) the withdrawal of all French Union forces from Laos within 120 days except (a) up to 1,500 officers and n.c.o.s for the training of the Royal Laotian Army, and (b) personnel up to the number of 3,500 for the maintenance of 2 French military establishments; (iii) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, armaments and

munitions; (iv) pending a political settlement the fighting units of 'Pathet Lao' to move into the north-eastern Laotian provinces of Phongsaly and Sam-Neua. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

After long negotiations Prince Souvanna Phouma, the Prime Minister, and Prince Souphannouvong signed agreements on 2 and 12 Nov. 1957, which provided for the restoration of the royal government's authority in the two north-eastern provinces; the acceptance of some 1,500 volunteers from the Pathet Lao forces into the Royal Laotian Army and the embodiment of the rest in the reserve; the incorporation of members of the Pathet Lao administration into the royal administration; the transformation of the Pathet Lao movement into a legally recognized political party; and the entry of two members of the former Pathet Lao (including Prince Souphannouvong himself) into a Government of National Union. The latter was formed on 19 Nov. 1957.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Laos has an area of 236,800 sq. km and is divided into 12 provinces. In 1955 it had an estimated population of approximately 2 m., a mean density of 8 inhabitants per sq. km. The country is mountainous and in places densely forested. The inhabitants belong to three races: Thai (Lao, Neua, Dam, Deng, Lu), Indonesian (called Lao Theung, i.e., mountain people) and mountaineers of Chinese origin (Ho, Yao, Meo). The largest group, the Thai, is Buddhist in culture and religion. There are also about 40,000 Chinese and at least 15,000 Vietnamese.

The chief towns are Luang Prabang, the royal capital (population about 8,000), Vientiane, the administrative capital (population about 80,000), Paksé and Savannakhet.

**GOVERNMENT.** The King is Head of State, C-in-C. of the Army and supreme religious authority. He appoints the Prime Minister, who is assisted by a Council of Ministers. The legislative body is a National Assembly, elected every 5 years by universal suffrage. It can be dissolved by the King.

Following an agreement with the dissident Pathet Lao forces in Nov., 1957, supplementary elections were held on 5 May 1958. Of the 21 seats contested on this occasion 9 were won by the new, parliamentary, organ of the former Pathet Lao, the Neo-Lao-Hak-Sat or Laotian Patriotic Front. Four went to the Peace Party, 3 to the Nationalists and 5 were returned unaffiliated. Following a fusion of the Nationalist and Progressive parties to form the Laotian Peoples Rally, the strength of parties in the enlarged Assembly was in Aug. 1958: Laotian Peoples Rally, 36; Neo Lao Hak Sat, 9; Unionists, 2; Peace Party, 7; Democrats, 3; unaffiliated, 2; total 59.

*The King.* Tiao Savang Vatthana, succeeded on 29 Oct. 1959, on the death of his father, King Sisavang Vong.

Under pressure from the Army a provisional government was formed in Jan. 1960 and charged with the preparation of general elections.

*Prime Minister.* Kou Abhay. *Foreign Affairs.* Khamphan Panya. *Finance, National Economy and Agriculture.* Leuam Rajasombath. *Defence.* Gen. Phoumi Nosavan.

**EDUCATION.** There were, in 1958, 770 primary schools (77,133 pupils); 1 high school, 5 colleges and 1 *lycée* provided secondary education to 1,984 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** A new judiciary system came into force in 1951. The King is the final arbiter of justice. There are courts of first and second instance, and a supreme court of appeal.

**FINANCE.** The budget for the Lao fiscal year 1958-59 (ending 30 June) again puts receipts and expenditures at K.1,145m. or something over £11.5m.

**DEFENCE.** At the end of 1959 the Laotian Army consisted of about 24 battalions. There is also a small air force, equipped mainly with C-47 transports, observation and light communication aircraft, and 4 river squadrons.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The chief products are rice (average production, about 520,000 tons), maize (average production, 10,000 tons), tobacco (700 tons), citrus fruits, sticklac, benjohn, tea, and in the Boloven Mountains of Champassac, coffee (100 tons), potatoes (700 tons), cardamom and cinchona. Opium is an important source of revenue. Cattle, buffalo and pig are numerous.

*Forestry.* The forests in the north produce valuable woods, teak in particular; the logs are floated down south on the Mekong. Northern Laos and the districts near Cambodia and the Annamese Chain abound in game, and elephant, gaur and tiger are hunted. Elephants are trained in forest work.

*Mining.* Various minerals are found in small quantities, but only tin is mined at present, and only at one mine, Phontiou (1953 production, 560 metric tons of concentrates, 280 metric tons metal content).

*Industry.* Industry is limited to silk weaving, pottery, leather goods, silver-work, etc. Modern saw-mills and rice-mills exist. 4m. kw. of electricity were produced in 1950.

**COMMERCE.** In 1958 imports amounted to K.1,041m. and exports to K.55m. In 1956, the main imports were foodstuffs, textiles, machinery, vehicles, and metal and metal products; the main exports were wood and wood products, minerals and coffee. The chief supply countries were Thailand (K.226m.), France (178m.) and Japan (51m.); the principal customers were Vietnam (38m.) and Thailand (36m.).

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	—	645	300	450	1
Exports from U.K. . . . .	25,317	115,865	267,343	81,274	71,777
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	163	58	4,714	4	—

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The river Mekong is an important navigable waterway, but is interrupted by rapids. There are four navigable stretches when the ship's speed is maintained and the river is sufficiently high: Vientiane-Savannakhet (458 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 7 knots; Savannakhet-Paksé (257 km), ships of 200 gross tons drawing 1.75m. at 12 knots; Paksé-Không-Saigon (690 km), ships of 500 gross tons drawing 2.50m. at 7 knots. These figures are good only for certain times of the year.

*Roads.* In 1954 there were 2,800 km of roads, of which 607 km were asphalted and 1,125 roughly metalled. The remainder are usable by normal traffic only during the 6 dry months of the year.

*Post.* There were, in 1954, 25 post offices, 850 km of telegraph lines and 12 radio stations. Telephones numbered 668 in 1958.

*Aviation.* Laos had in 1955, 5 aerodromes and 17 landing grounds. Air Laos and Air Vietnam maintain services between Saigon and Vientiane.

The former also maintains services inside Laos. Air Laos and Thai Airways provide a daily service between Vientiane and Bangkok; Air Laos and Cathay Pacific Airways also each run weekly flights between Vientiane and Hong Kong.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** Under the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, between the Associate States and France, the parity of the *piastre* is to be maintained for the time being at 10 francs = 1 piastre. On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations. With effect from 15 Oct. 1955 Vietnamese and Cambodian currency ceased to be legal tender in Laos. The Laotian National Bank is responsible for the issue of currency.

On 5 May 1955 the name of the currency unit was changed from piastre to kip (abbreviated K.). Following revaluation in Nov. 1958, the rate of exchange is K.80 = US\$1.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF LAOS IN GREAT BRITAIN (5 Palace Green, W.8)

*Ambassador.* H.R.H. Prince Khammao (accredited 3 Feb. 1959).

*First Secretary.* Lane Pathammavong.

*Military Attaché.* Cmdr Somly Manibod.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LAOS

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* J. M. Addis, C.M.G. (accredited March 1960).

*First Secretary.* O. Kemp, O.B.E. (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. D. C. DeCent, O.B.E. (*Army*), Group Capt. F. Rothwell, D.F.C. (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché.* P. G. Hudson.

### OF LAOS IN THE U.S.A. (2222 S St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Noupbat Chounramany.

*First Secretary.* Khamchan Pradith.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN LAOS

*Ambassador.* Horace H. Smith.

*Counsellor.* John B. Holt. *First Secretary.* Julian P. Fromer. *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Joel M. Hollis (*Army*), Cmdr John L. Nuttall (*Navy*).

## Book of Reference

*Bulletin Statistique du Laos.* Vientiane. Quarterly

# LEBANON

## AL-JUMHOURIYA AL-LUBNANIYA

LEBANON is an independent republic and a member of the United Nations and the Arab League. After 20 years' French mandatory regime, its independence was proclaimed at Beirut on 26 Nov. 1941. On 27 Dec. 1943 an agreement was signed between representatives of the French National Committee of Liberation and of Lebanon, by which most of the powers and

capacities exercised hitherto by France under mandate were transferred as from 1 Jan. 1944 to the Lebanese Government. The evacuation of foreign troops was completed in Dec. 1946.

In early May 1958 the opposition to President Chamoun, consisting principally (though not entirely) of Moslem pro-Nasserist elements, rose in insurrection; and for five months the Moslem quarters of Beirut, Tripoli, Sidon and the northern Bekaa were in insurgent hands. On 15 July the U.S.A. Government acceded to president Chamoun's request and landed a considerable force of army and marines. President Chamoun's term of office expired on 23 Sept. when he was succeeded by the Commander-in-Chief, General Fuad Chehab.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The first constitution of the Lebanon was established under the French Mandate on 23 May 1926. It has since been amended in 1927, 1929, 1943 (twice) and 1947. It is a written constitution based on the classical separation of powers, with a President, a single chamber elected by universal adult suffrage, and an independent judiciary. The Executive consists of the President and a Prime Minister and Cabinet appointed by him. The system is however adapted to the peculiar communal balance on which Lebanese political life depends. This is done by the electoral law which allocates deputies according to the confessional distribution of the population, and by a series of constitutional conventions whereby, *e.g.*, the President is always a Maronite Christian, the Prime Minister a Sunni Moslem, and the Speaker of the Chamber a Shia Moslem. There is no highly developed party system.

*President of the Republic.* Gen. Fuad Chehab (took office 23 Sept. 1958).

Parliamentary elections were held between 9 and 30 June 1957. The elections were the first to be held on the basis of a new electoral law which increased the number of deputies from 44 to 66.

The Cabinet, re-formed on 8 Oct. 1959, is constituted as follows:

*Prime Minister, Minister of Finance and of Defence.* Rachid Karamé.  
*Foreign Affairs.* Hussein Oueni. *Public Works and Health.* Pierre Gemayel. *Justice and National Economy.* Philippe Takla. *Interior and Information.* Ali Bazzi. *Posts and Telegraphs and Social Affairs.* Maurice Zvein. *Education and Planning.* Fouad Boutros. *Agriculture.* Fouad Najjar.

*National flag:* red, white, red (horizontal), with a green cedar on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* Kullu na lil watan lil 'ula lil 'alam (words by Rashid Nachleh, tune by Mitri El-Murr).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Lebanon is a mountainous country about 135 miles long and varying between 20 and 35 miles wide, bounded on the north and east by Syria, on the west by the Mediterranean and on the south by Israel. Between the two parallel mountain ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon lies the fertile Bekaa Valley. About one-half of the country lies at an altitude of over 3,000 ft.

The area of Lebanon is estimated at 3,400 sq. miles and the population at 1.4m. The principal towns, with their estimated population, are: Beirut, 500,000; Tripoli, 100,000; Zahlé, 33,000; Saida (Sidon), 22,000; Tyre, 12,000.

Vital statistics, 1958: Births, 39,736; deaths, 6,835; marriages, 9,763; divorces, 532.

The official language is Arabic. French is widely spoken in official and commercial circles.

**RELIGION.** About half the population are Christians, who have been indigenous since the earliest time of Christianity. There were in 1958, 792,000 Christians, of whom 424,000 were Maronites, 150,000 Greek Orthodox, 69,000 Armenians, 91,000 Greek and Roman Catholics, 14,500 Armenian Catholics, 14,000 Protestants. Moslems numbered 536,000, of whom 286,000 were Sunnis and 250,000 Shiites. There were also 88,000 Druzes and 6,600 Jews.

**EDUCATION.** Government schools in 1957 comprised 1,017 primary schools (104,800 pupils), 9 secondary schools (1,771 pupils), 6 technical and trade schools (476 pupils), 4 agricultural schools (213 pupils), 1 school of music (353 pupils), 1 school of hotel-keeping (272 pupils), 2 teachers' training colleges (35 students) and a reformatory (75 boys). There were also 738 private schools (120,000 pupils) and 93 foreign schools of all grades (40,800 pupils).

There are 3 universities in Beirut. The Lebanese (State) University, opened in Nov. 1951, had 374 students in 1958. The American university had 2,177 students in 1958. The French university of St Joseph (founded in 1875) had 1,649 students in 1958. The French Government runs the École Supérieure de Lettres (273 students in 1958) and the Centre d'Études Mathématiques (154 students in 1958), which offer courses to 'licence' level.

The Lebanese Academy of Fine Arts includes schools of architecture (125), art (80), music (50), political and social science (110), and law (100).

**Cinemas** (1959). There were 81 cinemas with a seating capacity of about 36,000.

**Newspapers** (1959). Of the 49 newspapers licenced, 36 appeared, with a total circulation of 100,000.

**FINANCE.** The 1959 budget balanced at £Leb.206m. Indirect taxation accounts for more than half of the revenue. Main items of expense in 1959 (in £Leb.1m.): Defence, 44; public works and communications, 28; education, 31; interior, 19; finance, 14.5.

**HEALTH.** In 1957 there were 1,260 physicians and 6,000 hospital beds.

**DEFENCE.** The Army strength is about 10,000, the gendarmerie about 2,500, the police force about 500 and the security force about 250 men. The Army and the gendarmerie use British, American and French equipment. There is a small Air Force of about 600 men, equipped with British and American training aircraft, Dove light transports, 6 Hunters and 15 Vampires; training is in the hands of a Royal Air Force mission. The Navy consisted in 1959 of 4 coastal patrol launches and 2 landing craft and about 200 men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Lebanon is essentially an agricultural country, although owing to its physical character only about 26% of the total area of the country is at present cultivated. The forests of the

past have been denuded by exploitation and the unrestricted grazing of goats, and only about 80,000 hectares of indifferent timber remain, and soil erosion is considerable.

The estimated yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of the main crops in 1957, were as follows: Wheat, 62; maize, 17; barley, 23.5; potatoes, 40; tobacco, 30; olives, 9; oranges, 85; lemons, 25; grapes, 75; apples, 37; peaches, 7; plums, 6; pears, 6; apricots, 5.

Livestock (unofficial estimate, 1958): Cattle, 88,000; sheep, 70,000; goats, 425,000; horses and mules, 10,000; donkeys, 21,000.

*Mining.* Iron ore has been mined in parts of Lebanon in the past, and a small amount of mining and some export of ore have recently been resumed. Galena has also been mined, but there is no evidence of occurrence in quantity. Lignite is found in the North Lebanon and Mount Lebanon areas, but the quality is poor and mining unprofitable in normal times. Experimental drilling for oil was carried out in the Beka'a in 1953, but no oil was found. The deposits of asphalt in Mount Lebanon appear to be small and difficult of access.

*Industry.* Industry as a whole is on a small scale. The most important local industries are cotton spinning and weaving and cement production. Silk yarn and silk piece-goods are also produced, and woollen cloth from imported yarn. Other industries include olive-oil production, tobacco growing and cigarette manufacture, soap-making, match-making and tanning. In 1958 the production of cement was 506,510 tons.

Tripoli is the terminal of the Iraq Petroleum Company's pipeline bringing crude oil from Iraq, and there the company also operate a refinery which produces sufficient refined products to meet the country's requirements. Another refinery has been constructed at Saida and brought on stream since Feb. 1955. 789,722 tons of crude oil were processed at these refineries in 1958, giving 117,653 tons of gasoline, 77,269 of kerosene, 169,649 of gas-oil, 375,940 of fuel oil and 1,112 tons of butane gas. Saida is the terminal of the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's pipeline which brings oil from Saudi Arabia to the Mediterranean coast.

**COMMERCE.** From 1943 to 13 March 1950 Lebanon was linked with Syria by a customs union. The basis of Lebanon's prosperity is commerce, and Beirut may be termed the market of the Levant. Despite the dissolution of the customs union, Beirut still remained in 1955 the main port of entry into Syria, and there is also a large transit trade with Iraq, Jordan and elsewhere.

In 1958 imports (excluding gold) totalled 1,252,761 tons (£Leb.518,330,000); exports totalled 279,319 tons (£Leb.126,767,000). Of the imports, 10.6% came from Syria, 17% from the U.K., 13% from the U.S.A., 9% from France, 7.5% from West Germany, 5% from Italy. Of the exports, 17% went to Syria, 12% to Saudi Arabia, 9% to Jordan, 6% to Iraq, 5% to Italy, 6% to France, 4% to the U.K., 5% to U.S.A.

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	1,927,806	2,473,314	2,157,973	2,243,272	2,387,368
Exports from U.K. . . . .	9,835,111	8,949,518	11,844,060	10,028,066	9,499,559
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	168,697	632,202	348,176	228,356	244,800

Customs duties are high and are usually imposed on an *ad valorem* basis; the receipts from this source are the Lebanese Government's main source of

income. The considerable adverse balance of trade is to a certain extent offset by receipts from the tourist trade, and remittances from émigrés.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Beirut is far the largest and busiest port, 2,472 ships (total tonnage 3,775,254) having loaded 331,212 tons and unloaded 1,096,665 tons in 1958. Tripoli is now of little consequence, but the Government in 1954, granted a credit of £Leb.10m. for its improvement. The small port of Saida in the south may become more important as a result of the building of the refinery.

*Railways.* The narrow-gauge railway of Lebanon was operated by a concessionary company, Les Chemins de Fer Damas, Hama et Prolongements (D.H.P.). In June 1959 the Government repurchased the concession. The broad-gauge railway is government-owned. The narrow-gauge (1.05 metres) rack-railway is used only for goods traffic, connecting Beirut (*via* Rayak) with Damascus (147 km), thence *via* Deraa with Haifa (at present not in use) and with Amman and Ma'an. The standard-gauge line (1.435 metres) runs from the Israel frontier to Nakoura-Beirut-Tripoli (192 km) and thence to Homs (102 km) and Aleppo in Syria providing access to Mosul, Baghdad, Ankara and Istanbul. Another branch of the standard-gauge line connects Rayak, in the Bekaa Valley, with Homs (332 km). The port area of Beirut is directly connected with the standard-gauge line.

The railway system is operated at a considerable annual loss, attributable largely to unrestricted competition from road transport. On the Lebanese sectors of the D.H.P. Railway 113,509 passengers and 733,680 tons of goods traffic were carried in 1957. Receipts were £Leb.5,513,580.

*Roads.* The main roads in Lebanon are good. The surface is normally of asphalt and they are normally well maintained. The arterial roads are as follows: Coastal north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier-Tripoli-Beirut-Saida-Nakoura (Israel frontier), 228 km; west/east trunk route (for Damascus, 112 km), Beirut-Aley-Chtaura-Lebanon/Syria frontier, 65 km; Inland north/south trunk route, Lebanon/Syria frontier (Homs)-Baalbeck-Zahlé-Chtaura, 105 km.

The network of main roads and secondary roads for intercommunication and connexion with the arterial routes is adequate and in general attains a reasonable standard of efficiency.

Passenger transport elsewhere than within the town of Beirut is provided for by a great number of small private operating companies running cheap but irregular bus services, and long-distance taxi services. The greater proportion of goods traffic is hauled by road.

At the end of Dec. 1957 the following numbers of vehicles were registered: Private cars, 27,019; taxis, 3,200; buses, 1,189; goods vehicles, 5,368; motor cycles, 3,070.

Beirut is the western terminus of Nairn Transport, Ltd, who run a bus service to Damascus to connect with their trans-desert coach service to Baghdad.

*Posts.* An automatic telephone system has been installed in Beirut. Number of telephones (1 Jan. 1958), 39,783, of which 32,142 were in Beirut. There is no telegraph, postal or telephone communication with Israel. Number of wireless licences, in 1957, about 81,000.

*Aviation.* Beirut International Airport is used by many international airlines which connect Lebanon with most countries in the world. Extensive local services cover the Middle East, Persian Gulf and Europe. There

are 4 national airlines, Middle East Airlines, Air Liban, Lebanese International Airways and Trans-Mediterranean Airways. In 1958, 152,103 passengers arrived at and 162,290 departed from Beirut airport; 4,710 metric tons of freight were imported and 13,420 metric tons were exported by air.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Lebanese pound, divided into 100 piastres. Under the Anglo-French Financial Agreement, concluded at Algiers in Feb. 1944. the rate of the Syrian-Lebanese pound was fixed at 8.83 Syrian-Lebanese pounds to the pound sterling. On the devaluation of sterling the official parity became £Leb.6.13 = £1 sterling, as the Lebanon did not devalue. In 1959 the official rate was changed to £Leb.6.19 = £1 sterling.

In Nov. 1948 the Lebanese Government ratified a decree legalizing the 'free market' in foreign exchanges, and all imports effected by Lebanese merchants from the U.K. are paid for in free market sterling, the premium on which varies, but in Aug. 1959 was quoted at £Leb.8.84 to £1 sterling. Until the middle of 1949, Lebanon formed part of the French franc area. At that time the British Government established a separate Lebanese account; all sterling transfers between Lebanon and the scheduled territories are now subject to authorization.

At 30 June 1958 the notes in circulation amounted to £Leb.407m., gold cover amounting to £Leb.308.7m.

Coins in circulation: 1, 2½, 5 piastres (bronze-aluminium), 10, 25, 50 piastres (silver-copper). The Banque de Syrie et du Liban has the sole right of note issue. The concession is for 25 years by an agreement signed on 29 May 1937. The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Beirut and Tripoli; the Eastern Bank has a branch in Beirut.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Lebanon maintains embassies in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, France, Greece, Iraq, Italy, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican; and legations in Belgium, Colombia, India, Iran, Liberia, Mexico, Pakistan, Switzerland, Thailand.

### OF THE LEBANON IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Kensington Palace Gardens, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Hussein El Jisr (accredited 4 April 1960).

*First Secretary.* Elie J. Boustany. *Military Attaché.* Col. Simon Zoueïn (resident in Paris).

There are consular representatives at London and Manchester.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE LEBANON

*Ambassador.* Sir Ponsonby Crosthwaite, K.C.M.G. (appointed 8 Oct. 1958).

*Counsellors.* A. J. Edden, C.M.G.; M. Arab, C.B.E. (*Oriental*); P. C. Areher (*Labour*).

*First Secretaries.* G. Mt. E. Paulson, C.M.G., O.B.E.; J. S. A. Selwyn, M.B.E. (*Commercial*); A. Rendall; D. W. M. Pierotti (*Consul*); H. G. Balfour-Paul (*Information*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. C. K. T. Wheen, R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Col. A. C. C. Brodie, D.S.O., O.B.E., M.C.

OF THE LEBANON IN THE U.S.A. (Suite 400A, Shcraton-Park Hotel, Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Nadim Dimechkié.

*Counsellor.* Antoine Francis. *First Secretaries.* Hassib El Abdallah; Mrs Angela Jurdak Khoury.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN THE LEBANON

*Ambassador.* Robert M. McClintock.

*Counsellor.* Robert C. Creel. *First Secretaries.* Edgar J. Applewhite; Ernest E. Ramsaur, Jr; Harry N. Howard (*Consul*); Trevanion H. E. Nesbitt; Alex T. Prengel (*Consul*); Leslie G. Tihany (*Commercial*). *Army Attaché.* Col. Philip B. Stiness. *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Cmdr Howard J. Baker. *Air Attaché.* Col. Charles W. Hostler. *Agricultural Attaché.* Herbert K. Ferguson (resident in Cairo). *Labour Attaché.* Harold D. Snell.

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Import and export figures are produced by the Conseil Supérieur des Douanes. The Service de Statistique Générale (M. A. G. Ayad, *Chief du Service*) publishes a quarterly bulletin (in French and Arabic) covering a wide range of subjects, including foreign trade, production statistics and estimates of the national income.

*Dirāsai 'an hukūmai Luḡmān* Studies on the government of Lebanon]. American Univ. of Beirut, 1956

Grassmuck, G., and Kamal Salibi, *A Manual of Lebanese Administration*. Beirut, 1955.

Hitti, P. K., *Lebanon in History*. London, 1957

Rondot, P., *Les institutions politiques du Liban*. Paris, 1947

Tabet, C. A., *English-Arabic Dictionary*. Beirut, 1930

Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon*. New York, 1957

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Dar el Kuttub, Parliament Square, Beirut; *Librarian*: Wasse Baroudy

## LIBERIA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On 26 July 1847 the state was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new state was first recognized by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other powers. The constitution of the Republic is modelled on that of the U.S. The executive power is vested in a President and Cabinet, and the legislative power in a legislature of 2 Houses, the Senate (10 members) and the House of Representatives (39 members). The President is elected for 8, the House of Representatives for 4 and the Senate for 6 years.

The President may be re-elected for any number of subsequent 4-year terms. He must be a citizen of over 25 years' residence and have unencumbered real estate to the value of \$2,500. Electors must be of negro blood and owners of land. The tribal people are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilization, take little part in political life. By the end of 1945, legislation was passed granting manhood suffrage to the tribes in the 3 hinterland provinces, which are now represented in the legislature by one member each. In 1947 the franchise was extended to women.

The official language is English.

*National flag*: eleven horizontal stripes, 6 red ones alternating with 5 white. In the upper corner, nearest the staff, is a square of blue covering a depth of 5 stripes. In the centre of this blue field is a 5-pointed white star.

*National anthem*: All hail, Liberia, hail! (words by President Warner; tune by O. Luca, 1860).

*President of Liberia*. William V. S. Tubman (elected on 6 May 1943; re-elected in 1952, 1955 and 1959).

*Vice-President*. William Richard Tolbert, Jr.

On 31 March 1942 an agreement was signed between the U.S.A. and Liberia by which the U.S. were given the right to construct, control, operate and defend airports in Liberia for the duration of the war. All the U.S. armed forces have now been withdrawn from Liberia. On 8 June 1943 a further mutual aid agreement was concluded with the U.S., which extended lend-lease aid to Liberia for the purpose of defence and enabled it to increase its Armed Forces.

On 22 Dec. 1950 an agreement of assistance and co-operation was signed in Washington whereby a development programme costing \$30m. under President Truman's Point Four Aid Plan is to be implemented under control of a joint American-Liberian Commission, set up for 5 years, later extended for a further 4 years. American technical experts are carrying out surveys and advising on development. Loans for road construction have been granted by the Export-Import Bank of America (\$20m.) and an Italian company (\$15m.); for the improvement of electricity supplies by the Export-Import Bank (\$7.25m.); for telecommunications by the U.S. Government (\$3m.), and by the Federal German Government (\$6m.).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Liberia has about 350 miles of coastline, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French state of Ivory Coast, on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907-10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kanre-Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now is the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 sq. miles. The total population is estimated to be about 2.5m., all of the African race. Since the organization of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of northern Liberia and of the Kru countries in southern Liberia. The indigenous

natives belong in the main to 6 principal stocks: (1) The Mandigoes (Muhammedan), (2) the Gissi, (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpelle, (5) the Kru and (6) the Greboes. The other principal tribes are: Vai, Mendi, Belle, Dey, Manoh, Geo, Bassa, Buzzi, Gbandi, Krahn and Geh.

There are about 6,000 Europeans and Americans. The coastal region is divided into 5 counties, Grand Bassa, Sinoe, Maryland, Grand Cape Mount and Montserrado, and 4 territories, Marshall, River Cess, Sasstown and Grand Cess, each under a government superintendent.

Monrovia, the capital, has a population of 60,000 and is administered as a commonwealth district by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the 9 ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan (Grand Bassa), River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess and Harper (Cape Palmas). Other towns are Kolahun, Voinjama, Zorzor, Kakata, Suakoko, Gbarnga, Ganta, Sanokwelle, Saklape and Tappita.

The hinterland is divided into 3 provinces, Western, Central and Eastern, which are subdivided into 9 districts. Provinces and districts are administered by commissioners appointed by the President.

**RELIGION.** The main denominations represented in Liberia are Methodist, Baptist, Episcopalian, African Methodist, Pentecostal, Seventh Day Adventist, Lutheran and Roman Catholic, working through missionaries and mission schools.

**EDUCATION.** Schools are classified as: (1) Public Schools, maintained and run by the Government; (2) Mission Schools, supported by foreign Missions and subsidized by the Government, and operated by qualified Missionaries and Liberian teachers; (3) Private Schools, maintained by endowments and subsidized by the Government; (4) Tribal Schools, maintained by tribal authorities.

In 1958 there were 436 government schools, 134 Mission schools and 67 other schools, with a total of 1,758 teachers and 48,402 pupils. There is also the government-maintained University of Liberia.

The Booker Washington Institute, Kakata, was taken over by the Government in 1953 as a technical training centre.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by a supreme court of 5 judges, circuit courts and lower courts. A criminal code was enacted in 1914; the customs laws were codified in 1907 and revised in 1940.

**FINANCE.** The budgets for calendar years were as follows (in US\$):

	1956	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1957-58 <sup>2</sup>	1959
Revenue . . .	14,850,000	20,131,199	19,299,977	17,802,166
Expenditure . . .	14,859,320	18,521,939	28,183,286	18,083,940

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Actual, 1 Oct. 1957-30 Sept. 1958.

The external debt amounted to \$17,797,350 at the end of 1958.

**DEFENCE.** For defence every citizen from 16 to 45 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 10 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted frontier force of 93 officers and 2,200 men. An American Military Mission to train these forces arrived in Sept. 1951.

In 1957 the United States presented Liberia with 2 coastguard cutters. There are also a landing craft and the presidential yacht.

**PRODUCTION.** The agricultural, mineral and industrial resources of Liberia are comparatively undeveloped.

*Agriculture.* The soil is productive, but due to excessive rainfall (from 160 to 180 in. per year), there are large swamp areas. Rice, cassava, coffee and sugar cane are cultivated.

However, rice production does not equal consumption, and sugar cane is grown for manufacture of locally consumed rum. Coffee production is increasing (exports, 1958, over 1m. lb.). Concessions have been given to a German firm for a banana plantation and to an American firm for timber cutting and bush clearing.

*Forestry.* The forests are mainly of the jungle variety not well adapted to production of timber. Many forest products are gathered for export, of which piassava fibre (exports, 1958, 8,618,736 lb.) and palm-kernels (exports, 1958, 24,542,560 lb.) are the most important. The Firestone Plantation Co. have large rubber plantations, employing about 35,000 men. Their concession comprises about 1m. acres and expires in the year 2025. In 1958 the company had 86,026 acres planted and produced 83.8m. lb. of rubber.

Independent producers had a further 65,000 acres planted, producing 11m. lb of rubber in 1958.

The B. F. Goodrich Co. was, on 9 July 1954, granted an 80-year concession to produce rubber and is developing a 58,000-acre plantation.

*Mining.* Diamonds are of increasing importance and there is some gold-mining. Mineral resources have, however, not been completely surveyed; but development of iron-ore deposits (known to exceed 25m. tons of good quality) at Bomi Hills has been started by the (American) Liberia Mining Co. The export of iron ore in 1958 was over 2m. long tons; the estimate of the deposit is 80m. tons of 67.8% pure iron. The Liberia Mining Co. has an area of 25,000 acres on an 80-year lease. The Liberian-German Mining Co. (DELMCO) obtained an iron-ore concession in 1959.

In 1954 a concession was granted to the Liberian American Swedish Mineral Co. to develop the iron-ore deposits at Putu. The Company discovered in 1956 large deposits in the Nimba forest area; a port and 180 miles of railway are under construction to facilitate exploitation and exportation.

*Industry.* There are a number of small factories (brick and tile, soap, oxygen, cement).

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade for 5 calendar years was as follows (in \$):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	22,723,521	25,964,859	26,799,389	38,255,576	27,796,339
Exports . . .	26,378,143	42,839,791	44,537,771	40,362,175	40,277,070

The principal exports in 1958 were: Rubber, \$26,122,934; iron ore, \$8,074,524; diamonds, \$2,263,516; palm-kernels, \$1,005,740. Main importers were: U.S.A. (\$28,922,233), Federal Germany (\$4,086,789), Belgium (\$2,138,260), Netherlands (\$2,089,054) and U.K. (\$1,259,801).

According to British Board of Trade returns, the value of the trade between U.K. and Liberia was as follows (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	7,184	2,308,602	2,460,344	1,782,804	2,339,806
Exports from U.K. . . . .	77,644	15,655,084	16,198,287	8,988,360	3,067,466
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	7,871	28,491	55,679	70,531	82,753

The figures for exports from the U.K. include the value of shipping transferred to the Liberian flag; the genuine exports are considerably lower.

Liberia was placed in the American account area in 1952.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958, 705 main-line ships entered Monrovia. Of these, 197 were German, 89 British, 84 American, 98 Norwegian and 72 Dutch. There were also 449 calls made by coastal craft. The Liberian merchant navy, in 1959, had a total registered gross tonnage of over 11m. The Liberian Government requires only a modest registration fee and an almost nominal annual charge and maintains no control over the operation of ships flying the Liberian flag.

Constructed under the auspices of the U.S.A. Government under lend-lease terms, the port of Monrovia, a free port, was opened on 26 July 1948.

The river St Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draught. The Cavalla River is navigable for 50 miles.

*Railway.* A light railway (for freight only) was built in 1951, connecting Monrovia with the Bomi Hills iron-ore mines about 40 miles distant. A line from Nimba to Bassa (170 miles) is under construction.

*Roads.* There are about 1,000 miles of state and private roads in the rubber plantations, fit for motor traffic.

The principal highway connects Monrovia with the road system of Guinea, with branches leading into the Eastern and Western Provinces of Liberia. The latter branch is scheduled to link eventually with roads in Sierra Leone.

In the interior, communication is maintained by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters, but secondary roads are being constructed by native chiefs with state assistance, and transportation by vehicle is becoming much more common. A new bridge over the St Paul River, completed in Nov. 1949, carries road and rail traffic to the iron-ore mines at Bomi Hills.

*Post.* There is cable communication (Compagnie des Cables Sud-Américaine) with Europe and America via Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is a telephone service in Monrovia, at Robertsfield airport and on the Firestone plantations.

There are wireless stations at Monrovia, Bassa, Harper, Kolahun, Cape Mount and Sinoe. The wireless stations at Harbel and Gedetarbo, near Cape Palmas, have since 1928 been operated as a public utility by the U.S.-Liberia Radio Corporation, a subsidiary of Firestone Plantations Co.

Postal agencies have been organized throughout the interior.

A commercial broadcasting station opened in Dec. 1959.

*Aviation.* The airport for Liberia is Robertsfield (over 50 miles from Monrovia). An airstrip, the James Spriggs Payne Airfield, has been constructed 5 miles from Monrovia; it can be used by four-engined aircraft only in dry weather. Air services are maintained by Air France, Pan American Airways, Ghana Airways and Nigerian Airways; internal services, by Liberian National Airways.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The money in circulation is U.S. currency since 3 Nov. 1942, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper.

Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents. The Liberian coins are as follows: Silver, 50-, 25-, 10- and 5-cent pieces; alloy, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

British currency ceased to be legal tender after the end of 1943, and on 1 Jan. 1944 the Liberian dollar was raised to parity with the US\$.

The Bank of Monrovia, Inc., previously owned by the Firestone Plantation Co., was taken over by the First National City Bank of New York on 15 Sept. 1955.

The Bank of Liberia, Inc., was founded on 28 July 1955. An Italian bank, Tradevco, started business at the end of 1955.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain and U.S.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Liberia maintains embassies in France, Germany, Ghana, Guinea, Haiti, Israel, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, United Arab Republic, U.K., and U.S.A.; and legations in Belgium, China (Taiwan), Lebanon and the Vatican.

#### OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Princes Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* George T. Brewer (accredited 14 May 1959).

*First Secretary.* Henry B. Fahnbulleh.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester and Newcastle-on-Tyne.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* Guy Hamilton Clarke, C.M.G.

*First Secretary and Consul.* E. G. Andrews.

#### OF LIBERIA IN THE U.S.A. (5201-16th St. NW., Washington 11, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* George A. Padmore.

*First Secretary.* Francis A. Dennis. *Cultural Attaché.* Miss Laura W. Tucker. *Financial Attaché.* Magnus A. Jones.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN LIBERIA

*Ambassador.* Elbert G. Matthews.

*Agricultural Attaché.* Ford M. Milam.

### Books of Reference

- Brown, G. W., *The Economic History of Liberia*. Washington, 1941  
 Gole, H. B. (ed.), *The Liberian Year Book*. Monrovia, 1956  
 Huberich, O. H., *The Political and Legislative History of Liberia*. New York, 1952  
 Reed, W. E., *Reconnaissance Soil Survey of Liberia*. Washington, 1951  
 Richardson, N. R., *Liberia's Past and Present*. London, 1959

## LIBYA

### AL MAMLAKA AL LIBIYYA AL MUTTAHIDA

LIBYA became an independent, sovereign, federal kingdom under the Amir of Cyrenaica, Mohammed Idris et Senussi, as King of the United Kingdom of Libya, on 24 Dec. 1951, when the British Residents in Tripolitania and

Cyrenaica and the French Resident in the Fezzan transferred their remaining powers to the federal government of Libya, in pursuance of decisions passed by the United Nations in 1949 and 1950. The King is married to his cousin Fatima and to Aliyah Lamhun. In Nov. 1956 the King announced the appointment of H.R.H. Prince Al Hassan Rida as Crown Prince unless he himself should have an heir.

Libya is situated along the north coast of Africa between Ras Adjir, frontier point in Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, from about 9° to 25° E. long. The extreme northerly point of Libya is at about 33° N. lat. According to an arrangement with France (12 Sept. 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo, including Ghat. According to the agreement with France of 7 Jan. 1935, the southern frontier with French West Africa runs along a line between Tummo and a cross-point indicated by 24° E. long. from Greenwich and 18° 45' N. lat. In 1926 Egypt ceded the oasis of Jarabub to Italy, in exchange for a rectification of the frontier near Sollum. The eastern boundary follows in general the 25° parallel E. long. (See map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1952.)

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the 16th century, and though in 1711 the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In Sept. 1911 Italy occupied Tripoli and on 19 Oct. 1912, by the Treaty of Ouchy, Turkey recognized the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli.

After the expulsion of the Germans and Italians in 1942 and 1943, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica were placed under British, and the Fezzan under French, military administration. Britain recognized the Amir Mohammed Idris el Senussi as Amir of Cyrenaica in June 1949.

A treaty of friendship and alliance between the U.K. and Libya, together with military and financial agreements, was signed at Benghazi on 29 July 1953; and an agreement governing the use of bases in Libya by the U.S. forces was signed at Benghazi on 9 Sept. 1954.

A Franco-Libyan treaty providing for the evacuation of French forces from the Fezzan and for the delimitation of the frontier between Libya and Algeria was signed on 10 Aug. 1955. A subsidiary agreement on frontier delimitation was signed in Tripoli on 26 Dec. 1956.

**CONSTITUTION.** The Constitution of Libya provides for a hereditary monarchy with a federal representative form of government through the 3 component provinces of Cyrenaica, Tripolitania and the Fezzan.

There are 2 Chambers. The Senate consists of 24 members equally divided between the 3 provinces, half being nominated by the King, and the other half by the 3 provincial legislative councils. The full term of service in the Senate is 8 years, with election of half the members every 4 years. The House of Representatives is elected on the basis of 1 deputy to every 20,000 inhabitants. In Jan. 1956, 55 members were elected, 30 of them unopposed.

Each province has a Wali (Governor) and an executive and a legislative council, three-quarters of which must be elected. The Wali is appointed by the King, whom he represents, on the advice of the Prime Minister, but executive authority is vested in the President of the Executive Council, who is appointed by the King in consultation with the Wali. Each member (Nazir) of the Executive Council is responsible for a department.

Arabic is the official language. Tripoli and Benghazi form the dual capital.

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Abdul Majid Koobar.  
*Defence.* Ahmed Al-Hasairi.

*National flag:* red, black, green (horizontal), with a white crescent and star in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the kingdom is estimated at 1,759,540 sq. km, or 679,358 sq. miles. The population, according to the census of 1954, is 1,091,830.

Tripolitania has an area of about 353,000 sq. km and a population of 746,064, mostly Moslem Arabs and Berbers, with considerable negroid intermixture, a dwindling number of Italians (now about 42,000) and small communities of Greeks, Maltese and Jews. Its capital, Tripoli, has a population (census, June 1958) of 172,202, of whom 131,415 were Libyans. Other important centres are Zavia (district, 115,114 inhabitants), Misurata (district, 66,735), Homs-Kussabat (district, 62,387), Zliten (district, 41,067), Tarhuna (district, 40,639) and Zuara (district, 30,806).

Cyrenaica has an area of about 855,370 sq. km and a population of 291,328. Its capital, Benghazi, has a population of 70,533 (municipality and district, 134,239). Other centres are Barce (municipality, 10,014; district, 36,423), Derna (district, 35,962), Beida (district, 30,998), Agedabia (district, 27,705) and Tobruk (district, 19,886).

The Fezzan has an area of about 551,170 sq. km and a population of 54,438. Its capital, Sebha, has a population of 7,193.

**RELIGION.** Islam is declared the State religion, but the right of others to practise their religions is provided for.

**EDUCATION.** During the academic year 1954-55 there were 249 boys' elementary schools in Libya (Tripolitania 142, Cyrenaica 72, the Fezzan 25) and 78 girls' schools; 6 boys' secondary schools (Tripolitania 4, Cyrenaica 2) and one girls' school (Cyrenaica); and 2 teachers' training colleges for men and 2 for women (one of each in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica respectively). In 1956-57 the numbers of schoolchildren were in Tripolitania: 46,299 elementary, 2,347 preparatory, 762 secondary, 517 vocational schoolchildren, 1,120 students in teachers' training colleges; in Cyrenaica: 28,706 elementary, 734 preparatory, 336 secondary, 356 vocational schoolchildren, 180 students in teachers' training colleges; in the Fezzan: 3,869 elementary and preparatory schoolchildren.

A Franco-Libyan school opened in Tripoli in 1956 and Tripoli College, an Anglo-Libyan school, in 1957; the latter had 96 boys and girls. There are also a Clerical and Technical Training Centre in Tripolitania with 301 students, a Commercial and an Industrial Training Centre in Cyrenaica, with 45 and 49 students respectively, and 2 agricultural training centres, one in Tripolitania and one in Cyrenaica, with 87 students. There are, in addition, in Tripolitania 84 Italian schools (kindergarten, primary, secondary and professional) with 9,049 pupils. The British Army runs schools in Benghazi and Tripoli and the American Air Force at Wheelers Field Base (outside Tripoli).

**JUSTICE.** During the British military occupation, a considerable amount of legislation was effected by British Proclamations, which in many

respects modified the basic Italian law. Libyan legislation is now rapidly being built up; the Civil, Commercial and Criminal codes are based mainly on the Egyptian model. Matters of personal status of family or succession matters affecting Moslems are dealt with in special courts according to the Moslem law. Similar matters affecting Jews are dealt with in a Rabbinical court. All other matters, civil, commercial and criminal, are tried in the ordinary courts, which have jurisdiction over everyone.

These courts include arbitrators (*arbitri conciliatori*); Ahliya (or native) courts for minor matters; civil and penal courts in Tripoli and Benghazi, with subsidiary courts at Misurata and Derna; courts of assize in Tripoli and Benghazi, and courts of appeal in Tripoli and Benghazi. The Supreme Court consists of a president and judges appointed by the King.

**FINANCE.** The estimated revenue for the fiscal year ending 31 March 1959 was £L12,128,622, of which £L5,445,765 was federal government revenue. £L3,250,000 was received as a grant from the U.K. under the 1958 financial agreement; £L3,392,857 was received from U.S.A. and £L40,000 from the Libyan Public Development and Stabilization Agency.

Expenditure during 1958-59 is estimated at £L12,373,417, leaving a deficit of £L244,795, which is to be covered by an allocation from reserve funds.

The budget for 1959-60 balanced at £L13.4m., of which £L5m. have been allocated to the federal government, £L6.2m. to the provinces, and £L2.2m. to development agencies. The U.K. grant was £L3.25m.; the U.S.A. grant £L3.57m.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Tripolitania has 3 zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 sq. miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in North Africa, in which thrive the date palm, the olive, the orange and all Mediterranean plants; (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture. This district is the one where Italian colonization has chiefly spread; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Nalut-Yefren), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. Of some 25m. acres of productive land in Tripolitania, nearly 20m. are used for grazing and about 1m. for static farming. The sub-desert zone produces the alfa plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Socna, Sebha, Brak.

The principal agricultural area of Cyrenaica is the plateau known as the Barce Plain (about 1,000 ft above sea level). Cyrenaica has about 10m. acres of productive land, of which comparatively little is suited for dry farming but mostly for grazing and cereal cultivation. Grapes, olives and dates are also grown, but a large proportion of the population is engaged in animal husbandry. About 143,000 acres are used for static farming; about 272,000 acres are covered by natural forests.

In the Fezzan there are about 6,700 acres of irrigated gardens and about 297,000 acres are planted with date palms.

The average annual cereal production of the whole of Libya is about 110,000 tons. Olive trees number about 3.4m. and productive date-palm trees about 3m. Livestock: 931,000 sheep, 1,236,000 goats, 93,500 camels.

**Industry.** Amongst the more important industries of Tripolitania and Cyrenaica are sponge fishing, tunny fishing, tobacco growing and processing, dyeing and weaving of local wool and imported cotton yarn, and olive oil. Tripolitania also produces bricks, salt, leather and esparto grass for paper-making. Home industries of both territories include the making of matting, carpets, leather articles and fabrics embroidered with gold and silver.

Two British, 9 American and one French oil companies have obtained concessions both in Tripolitania and Cyrenaica and some of these oil companies have concessions in the Fezzan. Eight of these companies are carrying out exploratory drilling. Oil was struck by the Esso Company in Dec. 1957 and by Oasis Oil Company in July and Oct. 1958. It is not yet known whether the oil is sufficient to make its exploitation a commercial proposition.

Production of electric power in 1957 was 50,667,897 kwh. in Tripolitania and 23,643,768 kwh. in Cyrenaica.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports into Libya in 1957 were valued at £28,076,000 (c.i.f.) and exports in the same year at £15,415,000 (f.o.b.). The main suppliers were Italy (£17·7m.), U.K. (£15·8m. and U.S.A. (£14·6m.); the main customers were: Italy (58·3%), U.K. (17%) and Egypt (9·2%).

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	7,126	1,135,465	1,338,540	1,010,528	734,648
Exports from U.K.	14,278	5,436,379	5,860,627	7,340,764	8,306,545
Re-exports from U.K.	2,893	123,020	276,890	119,705	102,708

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta and by telephone lines with Bengardane (Tunis). There are overseas wireless-telegraph stations at Benghazi and Tripoli, and radio-telephone services connect Libya with the U.K. and most countries of western Europe. In 1958 some 8,500 telephones and 15,000 wireless sets were in use.

The Tripolitanian railway (123 miles) serves the districts of Tripoli, Tellil, Zuara, Azizia and Tagiura. In Cyrenaica, the railway covers the lines Benghazi-Barce, 66 miles, and Benghazi-Soluch, 34 miles.

The principal means of communication inland are the caravans, which follow long-frequented routes. There are 3,831 km of carriage road. Good motor roads connect Tripoli through Zuara with Tunis, and through Homs and Misurata with Benghazi and thence with Tobruk and Alexandria. Other roads go to Tagiura, Garian, Jefren and Nalut.

Surface communication between Benghazi and Tripoli is by twice-weekly bus service, and between Benghazi and Alexandria by weekly bus service to Sollum and thence by rail. Communication between Benghazi, Barce, Derna and Tobruk is by frequent bus services.

Benghazi is linked with Tripoli, Rome, Malta and Cairo by services provided by B.E.A., Alitalia, Misrair and Air Jordan. In addition, French and Belgian services link Tripoli with Europe and West and South Africa. Tunis Air run a service from Tunis by way of Sfax and Jerba to Tripoli and thence on to Sebha in the Fezzan.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Libyan pound, which is equivalent to the pound sterling, is divided into 100 piastres and 1,000 millièmes. The currency consists of seven denominations of notes printed in Britain and of five denominations of coins struck by the Royal Mint. Libya is in the Sterling Area (*see* p. 115).

A National Bank of Libya was established in 1955. As at 31 March 1959, its foreign assets amounted to £L19·8m., government deposits to £L6·3m., liabilities to £L20·5m., and currency in circulation to £L8m.

The National Agricultural Bank has offices in Tripoli and Benghazi.

There are branches of Barclays Bank D.C.O. in Tripoli, Misurata, Homs, Benghazi and Derna. The British Bank of the Middle East, the Banco d'Italia, Banco di Sicilia, Banco di Napoli, Banco di Roma, the Banque Misr and the Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie have branches in Tripoli; Banque Misr has also a branch in Benghazi and the Crédit Foncier in Sebha; the Arab Bank has a branch in Benghazi.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Although the metric system has been officially adopted, the following native weights and measures are still used: *oke* = 1·282 kg; *kantar* = 40 *okes* = 51·28 kg; *draa* = 46 cm; *handaza* = 68 cm.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Libya maintains embassies in Egypt, India, Italy, Tunisia, Turkey, U.K., U.S.A.; and a legation in Japan.

#### OF LIBYA IN GREAT BRITAIN (58 Prince's Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Dr Abdel Salam Busairi (accredited 11 Dec. 1958).

*Counsellor.* Assayed Fathi Abidia.

*Cultural Attaché.* Assayed Sunni Muntasser.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBYA

*Ambassador.* D. M. H. Riches, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* In Tripoli: A. A. W. Landymore; C. J. Cowan; W. Hickson (*Consul*); J. F. S. Phillips (*Oriental and Consul*). In Benghazi: D. C. Carden; The Hon. M. S. Buckmaster (*Information*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

#### OF LIBYA IN THE U.S.A. (2127 Bancroft Pl. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Mohieddine Fekini.

*Counsellor.* Abdurrazak O. Missallati.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN LIBYA

*Ambassador.* J. Wesley Jones.

*Counsellor.* J. Paul Barringer. *First Secretary.* James H. Boughton.

#### Books of Reference

- Cassery, G., *Tripolitania*. London, 1943  
 Evans-Pritchard, E. B., *The Sanusi of Cyrenaica*. Oxford, 1949  
 Legg, H. J., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Libya*. H.M.S.O. 1952

## LIECHTENSTEIN

THE Principality of Liechtenstein, situated between the Austrian province of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign state whose history dates back to 3 May 1342, when Count Hartmann I became ruler of the Principality of Vaduz. Additions were

later on made to the count's domains, and by 1434 the territory reached its present boundaries. It consists of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (until 1806 immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of 23 Jan. 1719, granted by the Emperor Charles VI, the two counties were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein.

*Reigning Prince.* Francis Joseph II, born 16 Aug. 1906; succeeded his great uncle, 25 July 1938; married on 7 March 1943 to Countess Gina von Wilczek; there are 3 sons, Princes Hans Adam (heir apparent, born 14 Feb. 1945), Philip Erasmus and Nikolaus Ferdinand, and one daughter, Princess Nora Elisabeth. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line.

*National flag:* blue, red, with golden crown in the blue strip.

*National anthem:* Oben am deutschen Rhein (words by H. H. Jauch, 1850; tune, 'God save the Queen').

*Constitution and Government.* The constitution, adopted on 5 Oct. 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for 4 years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of government is Vaduz (population, 1958, 3,170), and there are 10 more villages all connected by modern roads. The principality has a High Court and its own penal and civil code. Since Feb. 1921 Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since Jan. 1924 has been united with Switzerland in a customs union; the post and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

*Head of the Government.* Alexander Frick (3 Sept. 1945).

*Area and Population.* Area, 158 sq. km; population, of Alemannic race (census, 1 Dec. 1955), 14,757. In 1950 there were 12,794 Catholics, 887 Protestants and 41 Jews. In 1958 there were 372 births and 142 deaths.

*Education.* In 1958 there were 14 elementary schools and 5 continuation schools, with 2,733 pupils and 105 teachers (71 men and 34 women).

*Police.* The principality has no army. Police force, 14; auxiliary police, 40.

*Finance.* Budget estimates for 1959: Revenue, 10,106,660 Swiss francs; expenditure, 10,254,924 Swiss francs. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1958, 9,269,479 Swiss francs.

*Production, Industry and Trade.* The industries are cotton weaving and spinning, leather goods, pottery, artificial teeth, sausage cases, vacuum cleaners and ironmongery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed. On 21 April 1953 there were 5,877 cattle, 330 horses, 843 sheep, 451 goats, 3,704 pigs and 33,013 chickens.

Electricity produced in 1958 was 50,054,300 kwh.

Total trade with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	483	620,702	258,659	974,811	1,871,290
Exports from U.K. . . . .	74	47,806	53,641	68,774	49,527
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	—	78,320	127,241	417,741	328,523

*Communications.* On 3 April 1943 a canal for irrigating the valley, 26 km in length, was opened. In Dec. 1947 a tunnel, 740 metres long and connecting the Rhine and Samina valleys, was opened. The Arlberg express (Paris to Vienna) passes through the principality at Schaan-Vaduz. Number of telephones, 1958, was 3,265.

## Books of Reference

- Rechenschaftsbericht der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung.* Vaduz. Annual, from 1922  
*Jahrbücher des Historischen Vereins.* Vaduz. Annual since 1900  
 Hiltbrunner, H., *Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Zürich, 1945  
 Liechtenstein, Eduard Prinz von, *Liechtensteins Weg von Österreich zur Schweiz.* Vaduz, 1946  
 Raton, P., *Les Institutions de la Principauté de Liechtenstein.* Paris, 1949  
 Schaedler, E., *Fürstentum Liechtenstein.* Vaduz, 1953-56  
 Steger, G., *Fürst und Landtag nach Liechtensteinischem Recht.* Vaduz 1950

## LUXEMBOURG

## GRAND-DUCHÉ DE LUXEMBOURG

THE Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, situated between Belgium, France and Germany, is a constitutional monarchy, the hereditary sovereignty being in the Nassau family.

**REIGNING GRAND DUCHESS.** Charlotte, born 23 Jan. 1896, daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxembourg, Duke of Nassau (died 25 Jan. 1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza (died 7 July 1942), succeeded 9 Jan. 1919 on the abdication of her sister Marie-Adelaide (died 24 Jan. 1924); married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on 6 Nov. 1919. *Offspring:* Prince Jean, Hereditary Grand Duke, born 5 Jan. 1921 (married to Princess Joséphine-Charlotte of Belgium, 9 April 1953; *offspring:* Princess Marie Astrid, born 17 Feb. 1954; Prince Henri, born 16 April 1955; Prince Jean and Princess Margareta, born 15 May 1957). Princess Elizabeth, born 22 Dec. 1922 (married, 9 May 1956, Prince François Ferdinand de Hohenberg); Princess Marie-Adelaide, born 21 May 1924 (married, 10 April 1958, Count Charles-Joseph Henckel de Donnersmarck); Princess Marie-Gabrielle, born 2 Aug. 1925 (married, 6 Nov. 1951, Count Knud of Holstein-Ledreborg); Prince Charles, born 7 Aug. 1927, and Princess Alix, born 24 Aug. 1929 (married, 17 Aug. 1950, Prince Antoine de Ligne).

The civil list is fixed at 300,000 gold francs per annum, to be reconsidered at the beginning of each reign.

On 28 Sept. 1919 a referendum was taken in Luxembourg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. The voting resulted as follows: For the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a republic, 16,885; for an economic union with France, 60,133; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium, and on 22 Dec. 1921 the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxembourg. The agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian, in addition to Luxembourg, currency as legal tender in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on 1 May 1922.

The Grand Duchy was under German occupation from 10 May 1940 to 10 Sept. 1944. The Grand Duchess and the Government carried on an independent administration in London. Civil government was restored in Oct. 1944.

*National flag:* red, white, blue (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Ons Hemecht (words by M. Lentz, 1859; tune by J. A. Zinnen).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 17 Oct. 1868 was revised in 1919 and 1948. The latest revision has abolished the 'perpetually neutral' status of the country; introduced the concepts of right to work, social security, health services, freedom of trade and industry, and recognition of trade unions; and re-affirmed parliamentary democracy.

The official languages are French and Luxembourggeois.

The country forms one electoral district. An elector must be a citizen (male or female) of Luxembourg and have completed 21 years of age; to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 5 years; they receive a salary and a travelling allowance.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 52 members, namely 21 Christian Social, 17 Socialists, 11 Democrats and 3 Communists (elections of 1 Feb. 1958).

The head of the state takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power and has a certain part in the judicial power. The constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organize the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least 3 Ministers.

The Cabinet was, in April 1959, composed as follows:

*Minister of State, President of the Government, Finance.* Pierre Werner (Christian Social).

*Foreign Affairs, Foreign Trade, Armed Forces.* Eugène Schaus (Democrat).

*Labour, Social Services, Public Health.* Dr Emile Colling (Christian Social).

*Interior, Transports, Arts and Science, Public Worship.* Pierre Gregeois (Christian Social).

*Education, Agriculture, Viticulture, Population and Family.* Emile Schaus (Christian Social).

*Works and Physical Education.* Robert Schaffner (Democrat).

*Justice, Economic Affairs and Tourism.* Paul Elvinger (Democrat).

Besides the Cabinet there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duchess or the Government. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president from among them each year.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Luxembourg has an area of 2,536 sq. km, and a population (1 Jan. 1958) of 317,853. The capital, Luxembourg, has 70,158 inhabitants. Other towns are Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining district, 28,832 inhabitants; Differdange, 17,946 inhabitants; Dudelange, 14,937 inhabitants, and Petange, 11,521 inhabitants.

In 1957 there were 4,954 births, 3,811 deaths and 2,346 marriages.

**RELIGION.** The population is Catholic, save (31 Dec. 1947) 2,503 Protestants, 870 Jews, 4,346 belonging to other denominations and 3,673 without religion (or having given no indication on this subject). The Protestant Church is organized on an inter-denominational basis.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1957-58 the primary schools had 1,114 teachers (546 women) and 28,850 pupils; 22 higher elementary schools, 6 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges had together 4,137

pupils, 4 technical schools had 3,072 pupils, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female) had 218 students; there are also a mining school, a college of agriculture and an academy of music.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 51 cinemas with a seating capacity of 21,200.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 5 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 146,000.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for calendar years (in 1,000 francs):

	1953	1954	1955	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	3,670,972	3,857,690	5,096,388	3,605,923	4,552,510	4,997,709
Expenditure . . .	4,292,261	4,314,193	5,043,112	4,140,598	4,667,284	5,080,902

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Consolidated debt in Sept. 1958 amounted to 4,188,334,000 francs (long-term), and 3,144,511,000 francs (short-term).

**DEFENCE.** The Treaty of London of 1867 imposed disarmed neutrality on Luxembourg. Luxembourg has, however, *de facto* abandoned its traditional neutral status and by decree of 30 Nov. 1944 has adopted obligatory military service. The constitutional changes necessitated by this decision were passed by parliament on 28 April 1948.

The armed forces are included in the military organizations set up under the Brussels Treaty (17 March 1948) and the North Atlantic Treaty (4 April 1949). The defence estimates for 1958 amounted to 403m. francs. The army consists of about 3,000 men.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Agriculture is carried on by about 100,000 of the population; 140,263 hectares were under cultivation in 1958. The principal crops are oats, potatoes and wheat.

Livestock (May 1958): 7,282 horses, 137,576 cattle, 112,029 pigs, 1,957 sheep.

*Mining.* The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. In 1958 production (in metric tons) of iron ore was 6,637,998; of pig-iron, 3,284,485; of steel, 3,378,820.

The number of blast furnaces in 1958 was 28, that of steelworks, 7; number of workers in the mining and metallurgical industries, 23,773.

*Electricity.* Power production was 1,211,471,154 kwh. in 1957.

**COMMERCE.** By treaty of 5 Sept. 1944, signed in London, and the treaty of 14 March 1947, signed in The Hague, the Grand Duchy, together with Belgium and the Netherlands, became a party to the Benelux Customs Union, which came into force on 1 Jan. 1948. For further particulars *see* pp. 831 and 1266.

Total trade between Luxembourg and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns), in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . .	568,173	2,958,474	1,402,972	351,485	506,613
Exports from U.K. . . .	24,811	375,737	395,923	475,803	448,312
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	6,315	36,091	70,904	24,610	21,213

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1958 there were 2,791 km of state roads and 1,993 km of local roads. Motor vehicles registered in Luxembourg in Dec. 1957 included 27,611 passenger cars, 6,990 trucks, 310 buses, 6,199 tractors and 10,075 motor cycles.

*Railways.* In 1957 there were 393 km of railway (normal gauge).

*Post.* In 1958 there were 2 telephone systems, with 16,740 km of telegraph and telephone line and 41,416 telephones, 94 post offices and 501 telegraph offices.

**CURRENCY.** According to a decree of 14 Oct. 1944, the Luxembourg franc was fixed at par value with the Belgian franc. Belgian bank-notes are received in payment in the Grand Duchy. Notes of the Belgian National Bank are legal tender in Luxembourg. On 31 Dec. 1957 there were 180,359 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 3,901,106,819 francs to their credit.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Luxembourg maintains embassies in Belgium, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, Netherlands, U.K. and U.S.A.; and legations in Switzerland and U.S.S.R. (also for Poland). In virtue of an agreement of 6/7 Jan. 1880 the Netherlands diplomatic agencies represent Luxembourg in 53 other countries.

**OF LUXEMBOURG IN GREAT BRITAIN** (27 Wilton Crescent, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* André J. Clasen (accredited as ambassador, 27 Oct. 1955).

*Secretary.* Michel Graffé.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBOURG

*Ambassador.* Harold Freese-Pennefather, C.M.G. (accredited 5 Nov. 1957).

*First Secretary.* C. A. Thompson (*Consul*).

The following members are resident in Brussels: *Counsellor.* J. R. Cotton, O.B.E. (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché.* Brig. A. R. J. Villiers. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. P. J. Halford, A.F.C. *First Secretary.* W. H. Marsh (*Labour*).

There is a consular representative in Luxembourg.

**OF LUXEMBOURG IN THE U.S.A.** (2200 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Georges Heisbourg.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN LUXEMBOURG

*Ambassador.* Vinton Chapin.

*Counsellor.* Richard Friedman (*Consul*). *First Secretary.* Nathan R. Meadows (*Consul*). *Army Attaché.* Col. Henry L. Walton. *Air Attaché.* Col. Woodrow T. Merrill. *Agricultural Attaché.* Howard J. Doggett.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Office de la Statistique Générale was founded in 1900 (19, Avenue de la Porte Neuve, Luxembourg-City). *Director:* Gérard Schlechter. Main publications: *Bulletin trimestriel statistique.*—*Annuaire statistique.*—*Annuaire officiel* (from 1910).

*Statistiques économiques luxembourgeoises.* Luxembourg, 1955

*Le Luxembourg: Livre du Centenaire.* Luxembourg, 1948

Herchen, A., *Manuel d'histoire nationale.* Luxembourg, 1947

Majerus, P., *Le Luxembourg indépendant.* Luxembourg, 1948.—*L'État Luxembourgeois.* Luxembourg, 1948

Petit, J., *Luxembourg Yesterday and Today*. Luxembourg, 1953

Weber, P., *Geschichte Luxemburgs im zweiten Weltkrieg*. Luxembourg, 1947.—*Histoire du Grand-Duché de Luxembourg*. Brussels, 1949

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Luxembourg-City, 14a Boulevard Royal. (Director: Prof. Dr A. Sprunck).

## MEXICO

### ESTADOS UNIDOS MEXICANOS

MEXICO's history falls into four epochs: the era of the Indian empire (before 1521), the Spanish colonial phase (1521-1810), the period of national formation (1810-1910), which includes the war of independence (1810-21) and the long presidency of Porfirio Díaz (1876-80, 1884-1911), and the present period which began with the social revolution of 1911-21 and is regarded by Mexicans as the period of social and national consolidation.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** A new constitution, amending the constitution of 1857, was promulgated on 5 Feb 1917, and amended frequently from 1929 to 1953. Mexico is a federative republic, divided into 29 states each of which has the right to manage its own local affairs. Citizenship, including the right of suffrage, is vested in all nationals who are 18 years old if married or 21 years old if unmarried and having 'an honourable means of livelihood'; women were given equal citizenship and suffrage with men in 1952-53. Thumb-prints are taken of registered voters.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (162 members) elected for 3 years by universal suffrage, at the rate of 1 member for 170,000 inhabitants, and a Senate of 60 members, 2 for each state and the federal district, elected for 6 years. Senators and deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from 1 Sept. to 31 Dec. During the recess there is a permanent committee consisting of 14 senators and 15 representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for 6 years. He can never be re-elected. If the office falls vacant during the first 2 years, a general election must be held; if after the first 2 years, then Congress elects a successor who completes the term. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a cabinet formed by the secretaries of 15 ministries, the Attorney-General and the heads of 3 departments.

The names of the presidents from 1920 are as follows:

Gen. Alvaro Obregón, 1 Dec. 1920-30 Nov. 1924.	Gen. Lázaro Cárdenas, 1 Dec. 1934-30 Nov. 1940.
Gen. Plutarco Elías Calles, 1 Dec. 1924-30 Nov. 1928.	Gen. Manuel Ávila Camacho, 1 Dec. 1940-30 Nov. 1946.
Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional), <sup>1</sup> 1 Dec. 1928-4 Feb. 1930.	Miguel Alemán Valdés, 1 Dec. 1946-30 Nov. 1952.
Pascual Ortiz Rubio, 5 Feb. 1930-3 Sept. 1932. <sup>2</sup>	Adolfo Ruiz Cortines, 1 Dec. 1952-30 Nov. 1958.
Gen. Abelardo L. Rodríguez, 4 Sept. 1932-30 Nov. 1934.	

<sup>1</sup> Took office after the assassination, on 17 July 1928, of Gen. Obregón, the President-elect.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

*President.* Adolfo López Mateos (born in 1910), formerly Minister of Labour, elected 6 July 1958 to serve for 6 years. He polled 6,769,754 votes out of the total 7,485,403 (assumed office on 1 Dec. 1958).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Manuel Tello.

*National flag*: green, white, red (vertical); the national coat of arms on white.

*National anthem*: Mexicanos, al grito de guerra (words by F. González Bocanegra; tune by Jaime Nunó, 1854).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Mexico is divided into 29 states, 1 federal district (comprising México City and 12 surrounding villages) and 2 territories, Quintana Roo and Baja California Sur. Each state has its own constitution, government, taxes and laws, and its governor, legislature and judicial officers popularly elected. Inter-state customs duties are not permitted. The President appoints the governors of the territories and the chief of the federal district.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Mexico comprises 1,963,890 sq. km, excluding inland waters and uninhabited islands (5,379 sq. km) off-shore.

At the census taken on 6 June 1950 males numbered 12,696,935 and females, 13,094,082; at 30 June 1957 estimates showed a total of 31,426,190 inhabitants, of whom 9,985,307 were males and 10,646,130 females; a further 10,794,793 were under 12 years of age. Urban population was estimated at 13,944,962 (44.37%) and rural population 17,481,228 (55.63%). Economically active were 10,208,107 (32.48%), of whom there were 8,765,716 males and 1,442,391 females. 57% of the economically active were in agricultural, forestry, hunting or fishing activities. The language is Spanish.

Census results are shown in the following table (capitals of states and territories in brackets):

States and territories	Area (sq. km)	Census 1950	Estimate 1957	Density per sq. km
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes) . . .	5,486	188,075	208,719	38.05
Baja California (Mexicali) . . .	71,627	226,965	470,089	6.56
Baja California Sur (Terr.) (La Paz) . . .	72,465	60,864	68,315	0.94
Campeche (Campeche) . . .	50,952	122,098	150,145	2.95
Coahuila (Saltillo) . . .	150,395	720,619	867,365	5.77
Colima (Colima) . . .	5,205	112,321	143,369	27.54
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez) . . .	74,415	907,026	1,106,329	14.87
Chihuahua (Chihuahua) . . .	245,612	846,414	1,044,350	4.25
Distrito Federal (México City) . . .	1,483	3,050,442	4,460,413	3,007.70
Durango (Durango) . . .	123,520	629,874	755,514	6.12
Guanajuato (Guanajuato) . . .	30,575	1,328,712	1,566,333	51.23
Guerrero (Chilpancingo) . . .	64,458	919,386	1,074,826	16.67
Hidalgo (Pachuca) . . .	20,870	850,394	909,119	43.56
Jalisco (Guadalajara) . . .	81,058	1,746,777	2,016,403	24.88
México (Toluca) . . .	21,414	1,392,623	1,592,886	74.39
Michoacán (Morelia) . . .	60,093	1,422,717	1,616,556	26.90
Morelos (Cuernavaca) . . .	4,964	272,842	359,679	72.46
Nayarit (Tepic) . . .	27,053	290,124	354,741	13.11
Nuevo León (Monterrey) . . .	65,103	740,191	918,506	14.11
Oaxaca (Oaxaca) . . .	94,211	1,421,313	1,603,783	17.02
Puebla (Puebla) . . .	33,995	1,625,830	1,902,172	55.95
Querétaro (Querétaro) . . .	11,480	286,238	318,866	27.78
Quintana Roo (Terr.) (Chetumal) . . .	50,350	26,967	34,639	0.69
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí) . . .	63,241	856,066	1,004,560	15.88
Sinaloa (Cullacán) . . .	58,488	635,681	757,563	12.95
Sonora (Hermosillo) . . .	182,553	510,607	644,511	3.53
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa) . . .	25,337	362,716	427,631	16.88
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria) . . .	79,602	718,167	977,924	12.29
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala) . . .	4,027	284,551	355,491	83.31
Veracruz (Jalapa) . . .	71,896	2,040,231	2,392,606	33.28
Yucatán (Mérida) . . .	38,508	516,699	598,161	15.53
Zacatecas (Zacatecas) . . .	73,454	665,524	744,626	10.14
Federal Islands . . .	5,379	—	—	—
<i>Census adjustment, 1950</i> . . .	—	11,763	—	—
Total . . .	1,969,269	25,791,017	31,426,190	15.96

Estimated population, 1959, was 33,304,253.

In 1937 it was estimated that 2,251,000 of the population were Indian. In 1940 there were 1,237,018 aborigines who spoke only their native language. There were 33 different language groups, and 21 minor linguistic divisions. Foreign-born, 1950, numbered 182,707, including 106,315 born abroad.

The chief cities, with population, estimated in 1959, are: Mexico City (capital), 3,301,757; Guadalajara, 589,973; Monterrey, 563,547; Puebla, 309,115; Mérida, 198,970; Torreón, 208,086; Ciudad Juárez, 280,323; San Luis Potosí, 194,895; León, 193,133; Tampico, 106,469; Veracruz, 138,012; Chihuahua, 127,674; Aguascalientes, 104,633; Mexicali, 196,569; Tijuana, 191,609; Matamoros, 120,277; Reynosa, 108,540; Nuevo Laredo, 107,473.

Movement of population for 5 years:

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigration	Emigration
1953	183,600	1,261,775	446,127	507,067	458,114
1954	205,771	1,339,837	378,752	593,898	528,300
1955	211,875	1,377,917	407,522	636,944	569,463
1956	222,907	1,427,722	368,870	711,399	645,152
1957	206,180	1,474,950	406,870	756,792	673,562

Crude birth rate, 1958, was 44.8 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 12.5 (26.1 in 1932); infant mortality rate, 80.4 per 1,000 live births (139.3 in 1933); crude marriage rate, 6.9 per 1,000 population; divorces, 12,971.

For the regulations governing immigration, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1234. A new Immigration Tax law came into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (25,329,498 members at the census of 1950 and currently still about 97% of the total population; with 10 archbishops, 33 bishops and 1 nominal bishop functioning as vicar apostolic in Lower California), but by the constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property, and since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In the 1920s, the Government suppressed the political influence of the priesthood and temporarily (1929-31) closed the churches. An understanding between State and Church was, however, reached, and all churches eschewing public affairs flourish freely. Protestant churches had about 330,111 members (census of 1950). At this time 17,574 Jews and 113,834 members of other religions were also numbered. The Society of Friends had 50 members in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory (up to 15 years of age), and secular. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. All private schools must conform to government standards. Military drill is compulsory for boys of 18 years. In the federal district and in the territories education is controlled by the national government; elsewhere by the state authorities.

In 1957 there were 1,403 kindergarten schools, with 7,033 teachers, 118,164 pupils; 28,417 (6,407 city and 22,010 rural) primary schools, 98,048 teachers, 4,106,198 pupils; 680 secondary schools, 11,873 teachers, 118,164 pupils; 11 pre-vocational schools, 819 teachers, 8,592 pupils; 17 vocational schools, 1,249 teachers, 8,421 pupils; 89 preparatory schools, 2,436 teachers, 21,413 pupils; 291 commercial schools, 3,049 teachers, 42,637 pupils; 118

teachers' training schools, 4,330 teachers, 35,145 pupils; 133 professional schools, 4,873 teachers, 20,846 pupils; 154 special schools (technical arts and crafts), 2,127 teachers, 28,096 pupils; 48 technical schools, 4,793 teachers, 24,641 pupils; 13 schools specializing in agriculture (post-secondary), 112 teachers, 2,200 pupils.

In 1957, of the 7,203,380 children between 6 and 14 years of age, 4,327,576 were at school.

There are 20 autonomous universities (9,549 teachers, 55,277 students) and 4 incorporated to the National University at México City (UNAM) having 2,634 students; as well as 8 autonomous university institutes (928 teachers, 2,986 students), plus 9 (7 nurses' and 2 social workers') schools incorporated in UNAM; in all there are 79 faculties enjoying considerable autonomy, and the Free School of Law and the Free School of Homeopathy in México City are granted full registration; there are some others without full registration. The universities include 3 in the Federal District, 2 in Jalisco (one being founded in 1792), 2 in Nuevo León (1933) and one each in Campeche, Coahuila, Chihuahua, Durango, Guanajuato, México State, Michoacán, Morelos, Oaxaca, Puebla, Querétaro, San Luis Potosí, Sinaloa, Sonora, Tamaulipas, Veracruz and Yucatán (1922) and a recent new one in Colima. They all grant professional degrees, as do certain Institutes in Aguascalientes, Chiapas, Guerrero, Hidalgo, Nayarit, Nuevo León, Tabasco and Zacatecas. Of these the most important is the National University at México City, founded 1552 and reorganized in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1920; in 1957 it had 5,116 teachers and 40,140 students. The first university exclusively for women was opened 1 March 1943.

*Cinemas* (1958). Cinemas numbered 1,456 with seating capacity of 4m.; more than 50% of the films shown are of Mexican production.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 3,415 periodicals with an aggregate circulation of nearly 3m.; 36 in Mexico City have about half of the total circulation.

Kneller, G. F., *The Education of the Mexican Nation*. New York, 1951

**HEALTH.** In 1957 Mexico had 21,000 physicians (1 to 1,497 population); 448 government hospitals had 30,000 beds. Private ones brought these totals up to 785 and 44,000 respectively.

**JUSTICE.** Magistrates are appointed by Congress for 6 years; but the judges of the Supreme Court can be removed only on impeachment. The courts include the Supreme Court with 21 magistrates, 6 circuit courts with 3 judges each, 6 unitary and 47 district courts with one judge each. The penal code of 1 Jan. 1930 abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the courts, to deal with criminal cases (for federal offences); each state appoints its own local magistrates also.

Mexican civil law has the legal remedy known as *amparo*, which gives any injured person whose constitutional rights have, in his opinion, been infringed, right to immediate access to the courts and full remedy, combining the swiftness of the Anglo-Saxon writ of *habeas corpus* and the breadth of remedy available through the injunction.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary receipts and expenditure in 1,000 pesos (the peso since April 1954 equals 8 U.S. cents). The fiscal year coincides with the calendar year.

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue . . .	7,713,833	9,417,670	7,743.7	8,082.2	8,410	9,390
Expenditure . . .	7,916,807	8,833,121	7,454.4	8,649.5	8,403	9,386

The largest expenditure items of the 1958 accounts (in lm. pesos) were defence, 591.3; investments, 644.5; communications and public works, 1,638.5; education, 1,153.2; water supplies, 776.5.

For revenue (in lm. pesos), Mexico leans heavily on import duties, 1,584.9 in 1958; income tax furnished 2,802; taxes on industry, 1,487.5; commercial income, 887.5.

The powers of federal, state and municipal authorities to contract debt are circumscribed by the constitution.

The national debt (in default since 1914) on 31 Dec. 1957 was (in lm. pesos): Funded domestic debt, 4,106.7 (capital); debts of the states (capital), 90.3; external debt (capital), 375.9; railways debt (agreement of 1946), 402.6. Since 1942 the external debt has been reduced (from 564m., capital, and 780m., interest) to the figures shown, but the internal debt has nearly quadrupled. The federal government guaranteed besides, 54.48m. pesos of official or private debts.

In 1957 and 1958 the total foreign direct investments in leading concerns were estimated at \$1,165.1m. and \$1,169.5m., of which 70% belonged to Americans, with Italy (13%), France (8.6%) and Switzerland (4%) ranking next. The total included \$215.1m. and \$226m. in public utilities, \$179.4m. and \$176.3m. in mining, \$468.1m. and \$497m. in manufactures, \$178.6m. and \$188.3m. in trade, \$71.8m. and \$19.3m. in transport and communications, and \$18.1m. and \$21.5m. in agriculture and livestock. Sums withdrawn by foreign owners, as shown in the annual balance of payments, totalled about \$117.2m. and \$133.3m. respectively, excluding re-invested earnings.

The Bank of England's 1955 study of foreign investments reported that U.K. residents, end of 1953, had investments in Mexico with a nominal value of £32m. (£66m. in 1938); their total 1953 income was £1m. (£400,000 in 1938). British direct investments in 1953 were 283m. pesos, of which 106m. pesos were in mining.

**DEFENCE.** Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Ministries of Defence (for Army and Air Force) and Marine.

The Mexican Army has been reorganized. The country is divided into 32 zones in which both the regular army and volunteer corps are trained. The Army, in 1957, had 47 battalions of infantry, with 2 infantry fixed companies and 2 infantry brigades, 20 regiments of cavalry, 1 mechanized cavalry regiment, 3 regiments of artillery and 2 coastal batteries. Military education is provided for privates at each unit's headquarters, and at the Privates' Military School; and for officers, at the National Military School, the Application Centre for Army Officers and the War Superior School, as well as in other specialized schools. To combat illiteracy in the Army, schools have been established in every regular and volunteer group.

The Air Force comprises 5 air groups and 12 air squadrons, with a strength (1958) of 3,000 officers and men, and 175 aircraft, almost all of World War II design.

The Navy consists of 4 frigates, 4 corvettes, 4 gunboats, a training ship, 10 patrol vessels, 2 patrol boats, 1 tug and the presidential yacht. There are 4 naval districts on the Atlantic and 4 on the Pacific coast. There are also 7 companies of marines on active duty, with 1 regiment (3 companies) in reserve, formed by military service conscripts.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Mexico is well suited for agriculture, but is obliged to import food. Grains occupy 68% of the cultivated land, with about 55% given to maize and about 9% to wheat. Irrigation is needed and is steadily being attended to. In 1948 about 17,007,700 acres of arable land were actively farmed; this was less than 1 acre *per capita*. In 1958 the area irrigated was 6,449,019 acres. Not until there are 17m. acres under irrigation, it is estimated, will Mexico be self-supporting; about 23.3m. acres in all might eventually be brought under cultivation. Soil-conservation work has been started; it includes teaching contour ploughing, terracing, crop rotation, transplanting of the maguey and re-afforestation (2,060,000 trees planted in 1947-48).

Livestock (1956): Cattle, 23.7m.; sheep, 5.2m.; hogs, 9.6m.; horses, 4.5m.; goats, 7.2m.; mules, 1.6m.; donkeys, 3.1m.; poultry (1957), 77m.

Meat supply tends to be short, but no restraint is placed upon the export of cattle. Production of hides (2.8m. in 1958) is regarded as disappointing. In 1956 production of meat was 1,142m. lb.

Mexico's basic food crop is maize, but output, owing to antiquated methods, has always been low (11.5 U.S. bu. per acre, 1952-56, compared with the U.S. average of 35.7 bu.). Not until 1948 was production, at 2,738,800 metric tons, sufficient for consumption. Expansion of this crop is the chief aim of Mexican agriculture, balanced by the demand for 'cash crops' for export, such as cotton, sugar, garbanzos (chick peas), bananas, winter vegetables and coffee.

Principal products in metric tons for 1958 were: Maize, 5m. (estimate); rice, 252,000 (a record); sugar, 1.12m.; wheat, 1.36m.; barley, 170,000; coffee, 110,000. Nine-tenths of the coffee is available for export. Sugar output since 1946 has left surpluses for export—177,000 tons in 1958.

The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50% of the world's supply of sisal (known locally as henequén); plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned and the crop was handled exclusively by the state of Yucatán until 20 June 1955, when it was handed over to private enterprise. The 1958 sisal crop amounted to 121,000 metric tons of fibre. Tobacco, 1958, 70,000 metric tons. Banana production started in 1895 in the state of Tabasco, reaching a peak in 1937, when 14,752,424 stems were exported; exports, 1958, 1.6m. stems. The cotton production, 1957, was 2,076,727 bales (of 230 kg). Wool output, 1956, was 9m. lb. (11.4m. in 1946-50).

**Forestry.** Timber lands are estimated to extend over 68m. acres (about 50m. of commercial importance), containing pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood and rosewood. Reckless lumbering has destroyed the timber stands on many watersheds, resulting in spring floods and lowered water supplies in summer. In 1951 federal edicts had halted all timber-cutting in 22 states, regardless of concessions; but they have been resumed under strict supervision. There are 14 forest reserves (nearly 800,000 hectares) and 47 national park forests of 750,000 hectares.

**Mining.** The chief Mexican oilfields (with proved reserves in 1958 of 4,006m. bbls) are grouped in 3 widely separated regions. The international companies which discovered and developed them were expropriated by government decree, 18 March 1938. Only foreign concession left—Mexican Gulf Oil—was purchased by the Government in Dec. 1950. The industry is now controlled by Pemex (Petróleos Mexicanos). Pemex is exploiting mainly the rich Poza Rica field (discovered in 1938) and the nearby fields of Escobedo and Mecatepec. In 1958, 4 new oil areas were announced. Crude petroleum output, 1953, declined to 11.5m. cu. metres, lowest

since 1949 (30m. in the peak year, 1921) but recovered to 14.2m. in 1955, 14.2m. in 1956 and 14.9m. in 1957. The petroleum fields have 20 plants and 14 refineries, employing 44,429 men; refining capacity (1957), 322,000 bbls a day; Mexican refineries handled 100.64m. bbls in 1958, a new high. Oilwells drilled, 1957, were 389, of which 273 were productive. Mexico is obliged to export crude oil and fuel oil (for which prices are relatively low) and import kerosene and petrol at higher prices; imports, 1957, were 2,427,817 metric tons and exports, 2,619,991, of which 2,151,636 were fuel oil and 468,358 crude.

Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97% of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output (from 189 active mines and 127 metallurgical plants), measured in pesos, probably less than 10% is Mexican-owned. The discovery of uranium and similar deposits in the states of Chihuahua, Durango, Sonora and Querétaro was announced in Jan. 1959.

Output of silver in 1957 was 23.7% of world production. Silver output was 86,371,556 fine oz. in 1943, 39,897,545 in 1954, 47,165,138 in 1957 and 47,589,528 in 1958. Exports, 1958, of bar and refined silver, 1,840.8 metric tons. About half the production is minted, including a 'token' coin (1949) weighing 1 troy oz. Gold output in 1957, 357,369; 1958, 332,246 fine oz.

Mexico has large coal resources, including high-grade coking coal at Sabinas in Coahuila; output fluctuates, but reached record highs in 1953 at 1,432,315 metric tons and at 1,470,705 in 1958. Some 6,000m. cu. metres of natural gas were produced in 1958. There are large undeveloped reserves of iron ore; output, 1958 (in metric tons) of iron ore, 960,000, containing 60% iron; pig-iron, 461,400; steel ingots, 1,029,600.

Quantities of mineral products (in metric tons) for 6 calendar years:

Metals	1940	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Copper . .	37,602	54,806	54,676	54,865	60,600	64,920
Lead . .	196,253	216,624	210,815	199,610	214,876	200,324
Zinc . .	114,955	223,749	269,399	248,887	243,027	224,400
Antimony .	12,267	4,182	3,818	4,566	5,202	2,748
Graphite .	12,337	21,184	29,341	29,624	23,530	19,562
Quicksilver .	402	509	1,030	673	726	777
Arsenic . .	9,268	2,427	2,954	2,643	4,604	3,095
Plasmuth .	185	360	351	631	354	189
Cadmium .	826	512	1,295	858	759	769
Tin . .	351	355	615	508	481	554
Tungsten .	103	327	341	342	160	4
Manganese .	307	83,185	35,807	61,928	79,668	78,651
Barytes <sup>1</sup> .	—	51,574	106,712	213,907	389,670	189,900
Sulphur . .	—	83,086	518,367	785,393	1,082,809	1,276,953
Cement . .	—	—	—	—	—	2,500,000

<sup>1</sup> Exports.

Mine production of minerals, 1957 (gold and silver excluded), was valued at 3,390.4m. pesos. Exports by taxable values, 1957, were 2,597.9m. pesos, of which 78.3% went to U.S.A.

*Industry.* The industrial census of 1956 showed 73,379 manufacturing establishments with invested capital of 30.5m. pesos; 1,742,548 production workers were employed; they earned 3,900m. pesos.

In 1957 the 2,342 electric generating plants had installed capacity of 2,270m. kw.; consumption, including imports of 424.98m., in 1957 was 8,444.94m. kwh.

Mexico's national income has risen from 5.7 billion (milliard) pesos in 1939 to 37.8 billion in 1950; the origins are unusual in that only 7.49 billion came from agriculture, only 1.78 from (foreign-owned) mining, 6.97 from

manufacturing and 11.79 from shopkeeping, wholesale and retail. In 1958 the national income was 101,800m. or 3,147 pesos *per capita*, compared with 1,464 billion in 1950; 84 billion in 1956, and 92 billion in 1957 (respectively 2,751 and 2,930 pesos *per capita*).

*La Reforma Agraria en México.* Mexico City, 1937.—*México en Cifras*; series of official maps and statistical diagrams. Mexico City, 1937; 2nd ed., 1939.—*Atlas Estadístico*, Mexico City, 1937.

*Resumen General del Censo Industrial de 1940.* Dirección General de Estadística Clark, Marjorie, *Organized Labor in Mexico.* Chapel Hill (North Carolina), 1934

Gill, T., *Land Hunger in Mexico.* Washington, 1951

Mosk, S. A., *Industrial Revolution in Mexico.* Berkeley, Cal., 1950

Powell, J. R., *The Mexican Petroleum Industry.* Univ. of California Press, 1956.

Reina, J. G., *Minería y Riquera Minera de México.* Mexico City, 1944

Tannenbaum, F., *Mexico: The struggle for peace and bread.* New York, 1950

Vogt, W., *The Natural Resources of Mexico . . . A Study of Soil Erosion.* Washington, D.C., 1946

Whetten, N. L., *Rural Mexico.* Chicago, 1948

### COMMERCE. Trade for calendar years in 1,000 pesos:

	1954 <sup>1</sup>	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	8,926,000	11,045,729	13,395,321	14,439,420	14,108,000
Exports . . .	6,936,000	9,484,267	10,625,175	9,475,000	9,504,000

<sup>1</sup> Peso was devalued in April 1954 from 11.5 to 8 cents U.S.

Export figures for metals and for certain foreign-owned agricultural products are heavily undervalued to reduce export taxes; the Bank of Mexico calculated the undervaluation for 1954 at 1,202m. pesos, nearly 20% of the export total.

Of total imports (1m. pesos) in 1958, 10,861 (76.9%) came from U.S.A., 711 from Germany, 457 from U.K., 301 from Canada and 301 from France. Leading imports were oil, motor vehicles and parts, maize, machinery and parts.

Of total exports (1m. pesos) in 1958, 6,583 went to U.S.A., 395 to Japan, 215 to Germany, 168 to U.K. and 166 to Netherlands. Balance of payments 1957, showed a deficit of 477.7m. pesos compared with 1,061.3m. surplus in 1956. The main visible exports in 1958 were cotton, coffee, lead, copper, zinc, fuel oil, cattle, shrimps, sulphur and tomatoes (all above 150m. pesos).

Tourism is Mexico's largest single source of dollar income, amounting to \$591m. in 1957.

Total trade between U.K. and Mexico, in £ sterling (according to British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	2,109,093	6,879,123	6,562,712	6,872,410	5,826,225	7,054,505
Exports from U.K. . .	854,186	7,547,129	9,480,681	12,892,095	12,236,335	13,557,400
Re-exports from U.K. .	11,480	113,198	95,229	82,058	88,886	145,327

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** Mexico has 49 ocean ports, of which the most important are Veracruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. Shipping under Mexican flag on 31 Dec. 1958 included 326 steamships and motor-ships of about 650,000 GRT, and numerous small craft; the oil fleet included 19 tankers and 200 vessels aggregating 230,000 dead-weight tons.

**Roads.** Total length, 31 Oct. 1958, 45,000 km, of which 32,000 km are hard-surface highroads and 13,000 km local roads.

Motor vehicles registered at 31 Dec. 1958 included 378,886 passenger cars, 22,686 buses and 273,735 trucks.

**Railways.** In 1937 the main railway lines were nationalized. In June 1946 the Government purchased the British-owned Mexican Railway

Company for US\$8.6m. The system had (1958) 1,231 locomotives (diesel, a few electric), 1,580 passenger cars and 24,248 freight cars. Total railway tracks, 23,456 km (1958).

*Post.* On 31 Dec. 1956 the federal telegraph and telephone systems had 1,421 offices and 210,524 miles of line. Systems belonging to individual states and private companies had about 950 offices and 45,000 miles of line. Telephones in use, 1 Jan. 1959, 716,710; private companies operated all except 750 instruments; 76% were automatic. México City had some 426,000 instruments. The General Bureau of Posts and Telegraphs, 1958, had 3,428 regular offices and 3,513 auxiliary offices.

In 1958 there were 304 broadcasting stations; receiving sets, 1957, were 3,840,000. Television stations, 1958, numbered 8; there were (1957) about 144,000 receiving sets. A state-owned factory opened in 1959 is hoping to manufacture 120,000 cheap radio receivers yearly, for home use and export.

*Aviation.* Mexico has an excellent air service. Each of the larger states has a local airline which links them with main airports, which, in turn, furnish service to U.S., Central and South America and Europe. Fifty-seven companies in 1957 maintained services; of these, 40 companies operated irregularly. In 1956, commercial aircraft numbered 716; private, 2,186; official, 120. There are 37 main airports and 483 landing strips.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *peso* divided in 100 *centavos*. On 17 April 1954 the peso was devalued from 11.56 to 8 U.S. cents. The sterling rate, 1959, was at 34½ buying rate and 35½ selling rate. There are silver-copper coins for 5 and 1 peso and silver-copper-nickel coins for 50, 25, 20, 10, 5 and 1 centavo. There are notes for 10,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10, 5 and 1 peso.

The Bank of Mexico, established 1 Sept. 1925, is the central bank; it is now closely modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. The Government holds 51% of the capital stock.

On 31 Dec. 1958 metallic monetary reserves (gold, silver and foreign exchange forming the required 25% reserve against notes and other demand liabilities) were 2,165.6m. pesos; 'authorized' holdings of securities, 9,640m. pesos; note circulation (outside the Bank of Mexico) was 6,116m. pesos. The gold stock has fluctuated from as little as US\$28m. in Feb. 1942, to as high as \$294m., on 31 Dec. 1945, falling to \$42m. in Dec. 1948; sales of commodities to the U.S. stockpiles restored it to \$304m. in March 1951; but on 30 June 1954 it was down to \$57m.; on 31 Dec. 1958 gold and dollar reserves totalled \$356.1m. Total supply of money, 31 Dec. 1959, was 13,440.2m. pesos, divided between currency (6,610.2m.) and bank deposits (6,830m.). Bank deposits are normally smaller than the currency supply. It was estimated in 1959 that 80% of the total foreign investment in the country (some US\$1,300m.) was of U.S.A. origin. In 1958, U.S. citizens invested 80m. pesos.

Owing to the alien ownership of many chief earning assets, money is in short supply and very 'tight'; the discount rate for first-class commercial paper, 1953, ranged between 9.9 and 10.7%, while loans secured on real estate (up to 50% of the value of the property) have cost up to 18% per annum.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was introduced in 1884, and its use is enjoined by law of 14 Dec. 1928, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Mexico maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also legation for Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, India, Israel, Italy (also legation for Greece), Japan (and Indonesia), Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Norway, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Sweden (also legation for Finland), Switzerland, Turkey (also for Ethiopia), U.S.S.R., U.A.R., U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Philippines and Poland.

### OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN (48 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Pablo Campos Ortiz (accredited 24 July 1957).

*Minister-Counsellor.* Gustavo Luders de Negri. *Commercial Counsellor.* Alberto C. Fernández (resident in Paris). *First Secretaries.* Salvador Alva Cejudo; Lic. Rubén González Sosa.

There are consular representatives at Hull and London.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO

*Ambassador.* Sir Andrew Noble, Bt, K.C.M.G. (appointed 25 Oct. 1956).

*First Secretaries.* J. M. Heath (*Head of Chancery and Consul*); K. L. F. Worke; L. Sherbourne (*Commercial*); F. C. Bishop (*Information*); J. S. Rew (*Labour*).

*Commercial Counsellor.* R. G. Stone, C.M.G., O.B.E.

There are also consular posts at Chihuahua, Coatzacoalcos, Guadalajara, Guaymas, Mazatlán, Mérida and Progreso, Monterrey, Pachuca, Puebla, Tampico, Tapachula, Torreón and Veracruz.

### OF MEXICO IN THE U.S.A. (2829-16th St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Antonio Carrillo Flores.

*Minister.* Juan Gallardo M. *Minister Counsellors.* Eugenio de Anzoarena; José T. Delgado. *Counsellors.* Justo Sierra; Julian Sáenz Hinojosa. *First Secretary.* José Luis Laris. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Alfonso Gurza F. (*Army and Air*), Rear Admiral Fernando Magaña (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Gonzalo Blanco M.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN MEXICO

*Ambassador.* Robert C. Hill.

*Minister Counsellor.* Edward G. Cale. *Counsellors.* Robert F. Cartwright (*Consul-General*); Raymond G. Leddy; H. Gerald Smith (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Warren L. Dean; Eugene V. McAuliffe; Joseph J. Montllor; Alberto M. Vázquez; John W. Ford (*Consul*); Abe Kramer (*Labour*); Albert P. Mayo (*Finance*); Winston M. Scott; Hugh N. Whitaker (*Consul*); George D. Whittinghill (*Consul*).

*Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Philip H. Bethune (*Army*), Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (*Navy*), Col. Benoid E. Glawe (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Burl Stugard. *Commercial Attaché.* Gilbert E. Larsen.

There are Consuls-General at Ciudad Juárez, Guadalajara, Monterrey, Tijuana, and Consuls at Matamoros, Mérida, Mexicali, Nogales, Nuevo Laredo, Piedras Negras, Tampico and Veracruz.

## Books of Reference

- Anuario Estadístico de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*. Annual (latest issue 1953)  
*Revista de Estadística* (Monthly); *Revista de Economía* (Monthly); *Boletín Mensual de Estimaciones Agropecuarias* (Monthly)  
*Bibliografía Mexicana de Estadística*. Dirección General de Estadística. 2 vols. Mexico City, 1942  
*Nomenclatura Nacional de Ocupaciones, 1940*. Dirección General de Estadística  
*Compendio Estadístico*. (Dirección General de Estadística.) Mexico, 1959  
 Banco de México S.A., Annual report (latest, 37th, 1959)  
 Banco Nacional de Comercio Exterior. *Comercio Exterior*, monthly  
*Cinco Siglos de Legislación Agraria en México (1493-1940)*. Por Manuel Fabila, Banco Nacional de Crédito Agrícola. Vol. I. México, 1941  
*Who's Who in Latin America. Part I: Mexico*. Ed. by R. Hilton. Stanford Univ., 1948  
 Ker, A. M., *Mexican Government Publications; a Guide, 1821-1936*. Washington, 1940  
 Parkes, H. B., *A History of Mexico*. Boston, 1938  
 Robles, M. A., *Historia Política de la Revolución*. Mexico City, 1938  
 Stone, R. G., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Mexico*. H.M.S.O., 1956  
 Terry, Thomas P., *Terry's Guide to Mexico*. Rev. and enl. ed. Hingham, Mas., 1943  
 Trend, J. B., *Mexico: A New Spain with Old Friends*. London, 1941  
 Tucker, Wm. P. *The Mexican Government Today*. Minneapolis, 1957

## MONACO

Prince Rainier III, born 31 May 1923, son of Princess Charlotte, Duchess of Valentinois, daughter of Prince Louis II, born 30 Sept. 1898 (married 19 March 1920 to Prince Pierre, Comte de Polignae, who had taken the name Grimaldi, from whom she was divorced 18 Feb. 1933). Prince Rainier succeeded his grandfather Louis II, who died on 9 May 1949. He married on 19 April 1956 Miss Grace Kelly, a citizen of the U.S.A. *Issue*: Princess Caroline Louise Marguerite, born 23 Jan. 1957; Prince Albert Alexander Louis Peter, born 14 March 1958. The Prince has a sister, Princess Antoinette, born 28 Dec. 1920.

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 1297 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1731 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I, heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Torigni, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. The Principality was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815, and under that of France in 1861. Prince Albert I (reigned 1889-1922) acquired fame as an oceanographer; and his son Louis II (1922-49) was instrumental in establishing the International Hydrographic Bureau.

Owing to disagreements with the elected authorities, particularly regarding the budget, Prince Rainier III on 28 Jan. 1959 suspended temporarily certain articles of the Constitution of 5 Jan. 1911, thereby dissolving the National Council and the Communal Council and forbidding the holding of political meetings. The duties of the dissolved National Council were taken over by the Council of State and those of the Communal Council by an eight-member delegation appointed by ordinance. The Prince, in announcing his action, said that a new Constitution would be offered to the Monegasques which would include the grant of female suffrage.

*Minister of State*: Emile Pelletier.

The area is 149 hectares or 368 acres. Population (census 1 Jan. 1956), 20,422. The official language is French.

*National flag*: red and white (horizontal).

The territory of the Principality is divided into three sections—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women were given the vote in 1945.

The Code Louis, adopted in 1919, is based upon the French codes. There is a Court of First Instance as well as a Juge de Paix's Court. The Principality issues its own postage-stamps. It is combined in a customs union with France (treaty of 9 Nov. 1865). Number of telephones in 1959 was 7,750.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop, directly dependent on the Holy See. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained.

Budget (in 1,000 francs)	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	2,816,901	2,468,882	3,179,639	6,074,668	58,918,510
Expenditure . .	2,447,928	2,364,798	2,812,956	5,688,817	56,366,696

<sup>1</sup> New francs.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 47 acres, depth at the entrance 90 ft, and alongside the quay 24 ft at least.

*British Consul-General* (in Marseilles). Leslie Pott, C.B.E.

*Consulate General for Monaco in London*. 18 Austin Friars, E.C.2.

*U.S.A. Consul* (in Nice). Harold W. Moseley.

#### Books of Reference

*Journal de Monaco. Bulletin Officiel*. 1858 ff.

Labande, Leon H., *Histoire de la Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1934

## MONGOLIAN PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC

### BUGHUT NAIRAMDAKH MONGOL ARAT ULUS

THE Mongolian People's Republic was, under the name of Outer Mongolia, a Chinese province from 1686 to 1911, an autonomous state under Russian protection from 1912 to 1919 and again a Chinese province from 1919 to 1921. On 31 March 1921 a Provisional People's Government was established which declared the independence of Mongolia and appealed for help from Moscow.

On 5 Nov. 1921 the Government signed a treaty with Soviet Russia annulling all previous unequal treaties and establishing friendly relations. On 26 Nov. 1924 the Government proclaimed the country as the Mongolian People's Republic.

In the treaty between China and the U.S.S.R. of 14 Aug. 1945 China declared her willingness to recognize the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic (Outer Mongolia) if a plebiscite of the inhabitants indicated their wish for independence. The plebiscite was duly held on 20 Oct. 1945, and showed an almost unanimous vote in favour of independence, and on 5 Jan. 1946 China formally recognized Outer Mongolia as an independent republic. The Sino-Soviet treaty of 14 Feb. 1950 guaranteed the independence of the Mongolian People's Republic.

On 27 Feb. 1946 a treaty of friendship and mutual aid with the Soviet Union was signed in Moscow. On 4 Oct. 1952 an agreement of economic and cultural co-operation with China was signed in Peking.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** According to the constitution adopted on 30 June 1940 and amended in 1944, 1949, 1952 and 1955

power is vested in the *Great People's Khural*, which is elected for a 3-year term by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 2,500 of the population. It elects from its number 7 members to the Presidium, which carries on current state affairs.

The third general elections took place on 16 June 1957; 233 members of the People's Revolutionary Party and 'non-party' candidates were elected on a single list.

The People's Revolutionary Party had, in March 1958, 43,000 members; the youth organization, in May 1955, 43,000; the trade unions, in 1956, 60,500.

*National flag*: red-sky-blue-red (vertical), with a golden 5-pointed star and under it the golden *soyombo* emblem on the red stripe nearest to the flag-pole.

Titular head of the state is the *Chairman of the Presidium of the Great People's Khural*, Zhamsarangin Sambu. The *Prime Minister*, Yumzhagin Tsendenbal, is also the First Secretary of the People's Revolutionary Party; L. Tsende is the Second Secretary. The Politburo consists of 7 full and 2 alternate members. *First Deputy Prime Ministers*: Chimidorz Suronjab; *Foreign Minister*: Buntsagin Shagdarsurun; *Minister of the Army and Public Security*: Lieut.-Gen. Lhagvasurun.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 1,531,000 sq. km; population (Jan. 1958) about 1m. Birth rate, 1958, 40.3 per 1,000 population (1952, 13.4); death rate, 10 per 1,000 population (1952, 6).

The Republic is administratively divided into a city (Ulan Bator, the capital; population, about 160,000), a municipality (Sukhe Bator) and 17 provinces (*aimak*). The provinces are subdivided into 404 counties (*somon*) and 27 urban districts (*khoren*); the 'household groups' (*bag*) were abolished in Aug. 1959.

**RELIGION.** Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion.

**EDUCATION.** The National Choibalsan University at Ulan Bator had, in 1959, 2,500 students (700 of whom studied medicine) and 160 Mongolian teachers. An agricultural institute has 700 students; a teachers' college, 500. An Academy of Sciences was founded in 1953. In 1955 there were 430 elementary and secondary schools, 15 technical schools and 4 higher educational institutions (with a total of 80,000 pupils). During 1958-60 compulsory elementary education is to be extended to the rural area; a 7-year curriculum is to be enforced in the towns.

In 1946 the Mongolian alphabet was replaced by one based on Russian.

**PRODUCTION.** The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1954 were estimated to have 2.3m. horses, 900,000 camels, 2.3m. cattle, 14.2m. sheep and 5.3m. goats. In 1959 there were 400 co-operatives with some 195,000 households (i.e., 98% of all households in the country) and 25 state farms. The total sown area was 153,200 hectares.

The first 5-year plan (1948-52) did not involve collectivization but stressed formation of producer's stockbreeding associations. The second 5-year plan (1953-57) and the 3-year plan (1958-60) continue this emphasis; persuasion, not force, is to lead the *arats* (common livestock-herders) into co-operatives, of which there were 680 in Sept. 1958. The 3-year plan envisages the investment of 700m. *tughrik* in the national economy, 19% more than the second 5-year plan. The 3-year plan envisages the doubling

of industrial output, the trebling of grain and the setting up of 158 machine and tractor stations. These will be supplied by the U.S.S.R. with tractors and harvester combines. A textile-and-leather combine is being installed at Ulan Bator; the wool department has been given by the Chinese Government.

There are some goldmines in the country, as well as other mineral deposits of unascertained value. Tungsten and uranium are said to be exported to the U.S.S.R. Coalpits at Nalaikha, Bain Bulak, Undur Khan, Yugodsy and Dzun Bulak are being developed. Coal production in 1954 was 300,000 tons; target for 1958, 600,000 tons. Oil is produced in the eastern Gobi desert near Sain Shanda.

Ulan Bator power station produced 22.7 m. kwh. in 1952; target for 1957, 32.2 m.

**FINANCE AND TRADE.** The state budget has developed as follows (in 1m. *tughrlik*):

	1955	1956	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	464	480	643.2	680.2
Expenditure . . .	460	478	594.3	674.7

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

The 1958 expenditure includes 79.5 m. for agriculture and animal husbandry, 77.8 m. for industry and 277.3 m. for culture and social welfare.

Foreign trade has been a state monopoly since Dec. 1930. A ministry of foreign trade was set up in 1958, and 140 m. were appropriated for commerce and trade, both home and foreign.

The currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *tughrlik*, divided into 100 *mongo*. The *tughrlik* is at parity with the rouble.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Railways (total track, 1,380 km in Dec. 1959) connect Ulan Bator with Ulan Ude (Transiberian railway), Peking (Erhlien-Chining line), Nalaikha and Altan Bulak; and Choibalsan (formerly Bayan Tumen) with Borzya on the Transiberian railway.

There are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers.

The air service between Ulan Ude and Ulan Bator is a link of the Moscow-Irkutsk-Peking service. A Mongolian airline is operating on the flights Ulan Bator-Peking (3 times monthly) and Ulan Bator-Irkutsk.

There is telegraphic communication with the Soviet Union, and telephone communication between Ulan Bator and Peking. Length of telegraph and telephone lines in 1954 was 13,000 km. A wireless station has been established at Ulan Bator.

### Books of Reference

- Konstitutsia i osnovnye zakonodatelnye akty Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* Moscow 1952. (Russian translation of the constitution and basic laws)
- Istoriya Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* Vol. I. Academy of Sciences, Moscow, 1954
- Demidov, S. B., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika.* Moscow, 1952
- Friters, G. M., *Outer Mongolia and its International Position.* Rev. ed. London, 1951
- Lattimore, O., *Nationalism and Revolution in Mongolia.* Leiden, 1955
- Makhnyenko, A. K., *Gosudarstvennyy Sroyn Mongolskoy Narodnoy Respubliki.* Moscow, 1955
- Maslennikov, V., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika.* Moscow, 1955
- Rinchine, A. R., *Uchebnik Mongolskovo Yazyka.* Moscow, 1952
- Shirendyb, B., *Narodnaya Revolyutsiya v Mongolii.* Moscow, 1956
- Todayeva, B. K., *Grammatika Sovremennogo Mongolskovo Yazyka.* Moscow, 1951
- Yakimova, V. A., *Mongolskaya Narodnaya Respublika. Ekonomika i Vnyeshnaya Torgovlya.* Moscow, 1956
- Zhagvaral, N. (ed.), *The Mongolian People's Republic.* (In English.) Ulan Bator, 1956

# MOROCCO

AL-MAMLAKA AL-MAGHIREBIA

THE Kingdom of Morocco is a sovereign independent monarchy. From 1912 to 1956 the country was divided into a French protectorate (established by the treaty of Fez concluded between France and the Sultan on 30 March 1912), a Spanish protectorate (established by the Franco-Spanish convention of 27 Nov. 1912) and the international zone of Tangier (set up by France, Spain and Great Britain on 18 Dec. 1923).

On 2 March 1956 France and the Sultan terminated the treaty of Fez; on 7 April 1956 Spain relinquished her protectorate, and on 29 Oct. 1956 France, Spain, Great Britain, Italy, the United States, Belgium, the Netherlands, Sweden and Portugal abolished the international status of the Tangier Zone.

**REIGNING KING.** Mohammed V, was proclaimed Sultan on 18 Nov. 1927, on the death of his father Moulay Youssef. He was replaced by Wulo Arafa on 20 Aug. 1953, but reascended the throne on 17 Nov. 1955. The royal title was changed to 'King' on 18 Aug. 1957. *Crown Prince:* Prince Moulay Hassan, eldest son of the King.

The King holds supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. He resides usually at Rahat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez (founded in 808), Marrakesh (founded in 1062) and Meknès.

**GOVERNMENT.** The traditional government, known as the Makhzen, was replaced on 7 Dec. 1955 by a cabinet system based on modern, parliamentary usage. The Council of Ministers, formed on 25 Dec. 1958, is composed of 11 Ministers and 10 Under-Secretaries of State.

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Moulay Abdallah Ibrahim.

*Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of National Economy, Finance, Mines and Commerce.* Abderrahim Bouabid.

*Minister of Defence.* Mohammed Awad.

On 12 Nov. 1956 the Sultan inaugurated the National Consultative Assembly. It consists of 76 members, all chosen by the Sultan, and includes 3 members from Tangier and 1 from Ifni.

The country is administratively divided into 19 provinces and 5 urban prefectures. The provinces are: Rabat, Meknès, Fez, Taza, Oujda, Tafilalt, Nador, Rif, Ouarzazate, Marrakesh, Agadir, Casablanca, Safi, Mazagan, Beni-Mellal, Tangier, Larache, Tetuan, Chaouen. The towns are: Rabat, Casablanca, Marrakesh, Fez, Meknès, Tarfaya.

The official language is Arabic; French is considered a subsidiary language.

*National flag:* red, with a 5-pointed star outlined in green in the centre.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** As the eastern and southern boundaries of Morocco have not been delimited, no exact figure can be given, but the total area may be estimated at 450,000 sq. km, made up of the Northern Zone of 420,000 sq. km, the Southern Zone of 28,000 sq. km and the Province of Tangier of 373 sq. km.

The population consists mainly of Berbers and Arabs. The latest

estimates give a total of over 9m., including nearly 500,000 Europeans and 200,000 Jews.

The principal towns are Casablanca (700,000 inhabitants), Marrakesh (220,000), Fez (180,000), Tangier (180,000), Rabat (160,000), Meknès (150,000), Oujda (85,000) and Tetuan (85,000). Agadir was devastated by an earthquake on 1 March 1960.

**RELIGION.** The majority of the indigenous inhabitants are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school. The French and Spanish settlers are Roman Catholics under the Archbishop of Rabat. The once large Jewish population is diminishing.

**EDUCATION.** The population is still largely illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairoween University at Fez, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. There is a training school for teachers in Moslem schools at Rabat. The University at Rabat has 3 faculties of law, science and literature. The boys' and girls' high schools at Rabat have sections for training teachers. Jewish instruction is given in 96 primary schools.

There are state schools in the chief towns of the Northern Zone. Two institutes, the Moulay el Hassan and the Moulay el Mehdi, at Tetuan, facilitate the study of Arabic culture. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and a native school of arts and industries exists in Tetuan, and a carpet-weaving school at Sheshawen.

In the Province of Tangier the education of Moslems is mainly confined to the Koranic schools. The French and Spanish, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls and an Italian school with primary and secondary classes. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community.

In 1956 the ethnic composition of the schoolchildren was as follows: Moroccan Moslems, 214,616 boys and 92,372 girls; Moroccan Jews, 18,339 boys and 18,619 girls; French, 37,558 boys and 32,173 girls; foreigners, 5,759 boys and 5,292 girls.

**Cinemas** (1955). There were 155 cinemas with a seating capacity of 75,826 in the Southern Zone; 34 with 31,110 seats in the Northern Zone, and 9 with 5,392 seats in Tangier.

**JUSTICE.** A uniform legal system is being organized, based mainly on French and Islamic law codes and French legal procedure.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for 1957 balanced at 110,761m. francs. The main items of revenue in 1956 (and 1957) were: Direct taxation, 18,805m. (17,259m.); customs, 18,000m. (18,125m.); indirect taxation, 25,390m. (31,230m.); monopolies, 18,602m. (14,019m.). The public debt in 1956 amounted to 9,805m. francs; 1957, 12,635m.

**DEFENCE.** The Royal Armed Forces of Morocco consists of an army of volunteers, numbering 25,000 officers and men. Spain and France still maintain some divisions in Morocco.

The Air Force, formed in Nov. 1956, comprises a flight of M.S. 500 Criquet observation monoplanes, and a communications flight of Heron, Broussard and Twin-Bonanza light transports.

**PRODUCTION. Southern Zone.** Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total cultivable area is estimated at 15·45m. hectares, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 3·92m. hectares, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; almonds and other fruits, especially citrus (191,076 tons exported in 1956-57). The production of rice, first introduced in 1949, was 300,000 quintals of paddy in 1954. Vineyards, in 1955, covered 60,000 hectares; olive trees, 102,000 hectares. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees include cork (covering 310,000 hectares), cedar, arar, argon, oak and various conifers. In 1952-53 there were 6,949,000 orange and lemon trees, 3,124,000 palm trees (dates), 10,277,000 almond trees. Olive oil yield, 1953-54, 16,000 metric tons; wine production, 1956, 2·2m. hectolitres. Exports, 1956, of cereals amounted to 600,618 tons; of esparto grass, to 56,208 tons. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Stock-raising is an important industry. The number of animals in the zone in 1953-54 was: Cattle (bovine), 2,459,000; sheep, 14,243,000; goats, 9,542,000; pigs, 62,000; horses, 216,000; mules and asses, 1,098,000; camels, 221,000.

Principal crops	Yield (1,000 quintals)		Area (1,000 hectares)	
	1954-55	1955-56	1952-53	1953-54
Winter wheat . . . . .	5,498	7,030	867	963
Summer wheat . . . . .	4,046	3,522	516	654
Barley . . . . .	12,483	16,344	2,003	2,095
Maize . . . . .	2,862	2,561	508	497
Beans . . . . .	426	266	8	79
Lentils . . . . .	105	40	16	16
Chickpeas . . . . .	226	125	87	72
Potatoes . . . . .	860	700	..	..
Tomatoes . . . . .	1,050	1,000	..	..

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a state monopoly) was 5·52m. metric tons in 1956. Other important minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) are (1958): Anthracite (482), iron ore (154), manganese (451), lead (100), cobalt (6), crude petrol (97), barite (1957: 16), zinc (39); silver, 2,411,000 fine oz.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are Agadir, Safi and Casablanca. The catch in 1956 was 99,000 metric tons.

The existing power-plants produced 928m. kwh. in 1956, of which about two-thirds were hydro-electric. Works under construction are to enlarge the irrigation area from 88,000 hectares (1955) to 121,000 hectares in 1957.

**Northern Zone.** Agriculture is potentially important, but undeveloped. European colonization is almost entirely confined to the towns. Iron ore is mined in the eastern region (1,356,000 long tons in 1956); in 1953, 915,000 metric tons were exported; of these, 253,394 tons were shipped to the U.K. Lead (1953, 1,026 metric tons), antimony (1953, 681 metric tons), manganese ore (1953, 1,071 metric tons) and graphite (1952, 17 metric tons) are also produced, but the zone is reported to be rich in minerals of various kinds.

**Province of Tangier.** The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpeas, is insufficient for the needs of the population. There are also fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

**COMMERCE.** *Southern Zone.* Imports and exports were (in lm. francs):

	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956
Imports . . .	115,233	159,680	180,534	171,184	167,933	173,874	155,559
Exports . . .	66,403	88,159	95,742	94,311	99,896	114,152	118,829

Imports and exports were (in 1,000 tons):

	1948	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954
Imports . . .	1,639.6	1,732.0	1,836	2,333	2,562	2,430	2,172
Exports . . .	4,448.9	5,391.7	5,988	6,890	6,552	6,828	7,628

The main items in 1956 were: *Imports*: Sugar, 312,000 tons; petrol, 302,000 tons; iron manufacture, 62,000 tons; wood manufacture, 150,000 tons; passenger cars, 14,620; industrial vehicles, 2,990; farm tractors, 524. *Exports* (in 1,000 tons): Phosphates, 5,560; barley, 445; manganese, 336; citrus, 149; lead, 91; dry vegetables, 78.

*Northern Zone.* Imports in 1953 totalled 950,653,354 pesetas, of which Spain and Spanish colonies accounted for 657,897,000 pesetas; Japan, 75,037,000 pesetas; U.S.A., 68,340,000 pesetas; Cuba, 26,029,000 pesetas; U.K. 19,021,000 pesetas; Germany, 16,404,000 pesetas. The principal imports are flour, semolina, sugar (refined), tea, seed oils, wines, liquid fuel, laundry soap, candles, cotton goods, automobiles and parts. The principal exports include iron ore, goatskins, canned and dried fish, esparto grass, *crin végétal* (dwarf-palm fibre) and limited quantities of lumber and cork. Exports in 1953 totalled 627,498,089 pesetas, of which Spain and Spanish colonies took an amount equal to 259,517,000 pesetas; U.K., 125,475,000 pesetas; Netherlands, 70,415,000 pesetas; Tangier, 57,301,000 pesetas; Germany, 47,934,000 pesetas; Italy, 20,455,000 pesetas; France, 20,203,000 pesetas.

*Province of Tangier.* A royal proclamation of 30 Aug. 1959 maintains the former economic status of Tangier, with slight modifications in favour of the trade between Tangier and the rest of Morocco.

	1949	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1956
Imports . . .	8,652	9,104	10,754	12,823	11,628	9,579	10,925
Exports . . .	901	1,121	775	1,207	970	996	2,328

Total trade between Morocco, Tangier and U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1957	1957 (T.)	1958	1958 (T.)	1959	1959 (T.)
Imports to U.K. . .	12,879,107	43,452	10,435,480	89,307	10,692,228	101,925
Exports from U.K. . .	5,630,170	775,001	5,579,576	887,559	4,505,488	652,618
Re-exports from U.K.	86,905	58,692	195,191	47,091	81,349	21,717

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1956, 14,206 vessels of 20,385,000 tons entered and cleared the ports of Morocco.

*Railways.* On 31 Dec. 1952 there were 1,612 km of railways in the Southern Zone, 93 in the Northern Zone and 18 in the Province of Tangier. The principal standard-gauge lines are from Casablanca eastward to the Algerian border, forming part of the continuous rail line to Tunis; the line from Tangier to Petit-jean on the main east-west line; Casablanca to Marrakesh with 2 important branches, one eastward from a point slightly north of Settat to Oued Zem tapping the Khouribga phosphate mines, the other westward from Ben Guerir to the port of Safi passing about midway

through the phosphate district of Louis Gentil and Oujda southward to Bou Arfa near the Jerada coalmines.

The existing railways in the Northern Zone are Ceuta-Tetuán (40.5 km), Larache-Alcazarquivir (40 km), those of 2 mining companies (57.7 km) and a portion of the Tangier-Fez railway which crosses the zone; the total, 230.4 km.

In 1956 Moroccan railways handled 652.3m. passenger-km and carried 9,945,000 tons of goods.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1954 there were 10,267 km of bitumenized and metalled main and secondary roads and 35,100 km of tracks in the Southern Zone. The Northern Zone has 1,621 km of good roads and about 800 km of secondary roads. The Province of Tangier has about 65 miles of urban and rural roads.

At the end of 1956 there were in use 125,183 private cars, 52,824 commercial vehicles, 1,384 buses and 18,907 motor cycles.

*Post.* A Sherifian service under French management existed in the Southern Zone. European letters and small parcels are conveyed by air, without surcharge; overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algéiras and Tangier and increasingly by air.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the Southern Zone on 31 Dec. 1952 was 26,039 km. All important centres in the Northern Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Casablanca-Le Havre, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cádiz, Larache-Cádiz *via* Algéiras.

Telephone systems exist in all towns of the Southern Zone, and there is a complete urban and inter-urban connexion of 270,914 km total length. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Northern Zone (5,231 km line) and at Tangier. There is telephone communication between Tangier and Madrid and between Tangier and Lishon.

Telephone subscribers totalled 128,133 at the end of 1958. Radio receiving licences in the Southern Zone numbered 152,695 at 31 Dec. 1954.

*Aviation.* Seven French and 2 other airlines served the French Zone. In 1956 they conveyed 112,656 passengers to Morocco, and 127,604 passengers from Morocco.

**CURRENCY.** From 1920 to 1959 the *franc* was the sole currency in the Southern Zone. The Moroccan franc (state bank-notes of all denominations from 5 francs upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. In Feb. 1958 the *peseta* of the Northern Zone was replaced by the Moroccan franc.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the value of state bank-notes in circulation was 55,494m. francs. Coins in circulation are 10-, 20- and 50-franc pieces (copper-nickel), 1-, 2- and 5-franc pieces (copper-aluminium).

In Oct. 1959, a national currency was introduced. Its unit is the *dirham*.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the sole legal system. The principal native measures in use are: Weight: 1 *kantar* = 100 *roils*; 1 *roil* = 16 *ookeyas*. The *roil* varies widely round about 2 lb. Capacity: The *mudd*, which varies by locality. Length: 1 *kama* = 50 in.; 1 *dra* = 20 in.; 1 *kala* = 22 in.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Morocco maintains embassies in Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Netherlands, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Tunisia, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Belgium and Libya.

OF MOROCCO IN GREAT BRITAIN (65 Ennismore Gardens, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Prince Moulay Hassan ben el Mehdi Alaoui (accredited 30 May 1957).

*Secretary.* Mohammed Mesfiwi. *Commercial Attaché.* Mohammed Bekkali.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MOROCCO

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* Sir Charles Duke, K.C.M.G., C.I.E., O.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* D. R. Roper, M.V.O. (*Consul*); D. F. Parkinson; W. R. Thompson (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Cdr J. S. Drane, D.S.C., R.N. (*Naval*), Lieut.-Col. D. A. Heath, M.C. (*Army*), Wing Cdr T. W. Horton, D.S.O., D.F.C. (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Casablanca, Fez, Tangier and Tetuan.

OF MOROCCO IN THE U.S.A. (2144 Wyoming Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr El-Mehdi Ben Aboud.

*Counsellor.* Omar S. Elmandjra (*Economic*). *First Secretary.* Mustapha Alami. *Cultural Attaché.* Mrs Halima Embareck Anegay.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN MOROCCO

*Ambassador.* Charles W. Yost.

*Counsellors.* David G. Nes; Don V. Catlett (*Consul*). *First Secretaries.* John G. Anderton; D. Merle Walker. *Service Attachés:* Col. David S. Keisler (*Army*), Capt. Jesse L. Pennell (*Navy*). *Agricultural Attaché.* W. Gordon Lovcless.

There are Consuls-General at Casablanca and Tangier.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Central des Statistiques (B.P. 178, Rabat) was setup in 1942. Its publications include: *Annuaire de Statistique Générale* (latest issue, 1952).—*La Conjoncture Économique Marocaine* (monthly; with an annual synthesis).—*Résultats du Recensement général de la population de 1951-52*.—*Bulletin économique et social du Maroc* (trimestral).

*Maroc 1954.* Renseignements transmis à l'O.N.U. Paris, 1955

*Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime Annuel* (for French Zone and Tangier)

*Carte topographique du Maroc.* Institut Géographique National, Rabat

*Bulletin Officiel* (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly

Barenne, Y., *La Modernisation rurale au Maroc.* Paris, 1948

Bonjean, François, *L'âme marocaine vue à travers les croyances et la politesse.* Rabat, 1948

Bourrilly, A., *Éléments d'ethnographie marocaine.* Paris, 1932

Célièrier, *Le Maroc.* Paris, 1948

Chouraqui, A., *La Condition juridique de l'Israélite Marocain.* Paris, 1950

Colindrean, R., and Penz, O., *Le Maroc.* Paris, 1949

Decroux, P., *Les sociétés au Maroc.* Paris, 1950

D'Étienne, J., and others, *L'évolution sociale du Maroc.* Paris, 1950

Drague, G., *Esquisse d'histoire religieuse du Maroc.* Paris, 1951

Joly, F., and others, *Géographie du Maroc.* Paris, 1949

Landau, R., *Moroccan Drama 1900-55.* San Francisco, 1956

- Mercier, H., *Dictionnaire arabe-français*. Rabat, 1951  
 Miège, J.-L., *Morocco*. New York, 1953  
 Morla, V. de, *España en Marruecos. La obra social*. Madrid, 1947  
 Ricard, Prosper, *Le Maroc*. (Collection Guides Bleus.) Paris, 1948  
 Rivière, P. L., *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-23*. 4 vols. Paris 1924-25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine*. New ed. in collaboration with G. Catteriz. 2 vols. Caen, 1942-46  
 Sonnier, E., *Code des eaux du Maroc*. Rabat, 1954

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Générale et Archives, Rabat.

Bibliographical assistance on Moroccan subjects can be obtained from the Bibliothèque Générale in Rabat. Annual bibliography in *Hespéris. Revue publiée par l'Institut des Hautes Etudes Marocaines*.

## MUSCAT AND OMAN

### SULTANAT MASQAT WAH OMAN

THE independent Sultanate of Muscat and Oman is situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 1,000 miles long and extends from the Ras al Khaimah Shaikhdom near Tibat on the west side of the Musandum Peninsula to Ras Dharbat Ali, which marks the boundary between the Sultanate of Muscat and Oman and the territory of the Sultan of Kishen and Socotra, which is within the Aden Protectorate. A small strip of the coast on the east side of the Musandum Peninsula from Dibah to Khor Kalba is administered by 2 shaikhs of Trucial Oman, independent of the Sultan. The sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Rub' al Khali ('Empty Quarter' of the Great Desert). Physically Muscat and Oman consists of three divisions—a coastal plain, a range of hills and a plateau. The coastal plain varies in width from 10 miles near Suwaiq to practically nothing in the vicinity of Matrah and Muscat towns, where the hills descend abruptly into the sea. The mountain range runs generally from north-west to south-east. It reaches its greatest height in the Jebel Akhdhar region, where heights of over 9,000 ft occur. The hills are for the most part barren but in the high area round Jebel Akhdhar they are green and there is considerable cultivation. The plateau has an average height of 1,000 ft. With the exception of oases there is little or no cultivation. North-west of Muscat the coastal plain, known as the Batinah, is fertile and prosperous. The date gardens extend for over 150 miles. The Batinah dates are famous for their flavour; they ripen in the first half of July, well before the Basra dates. The coastline between Muscat and the province of Dhofar is barren. The fertile province of Dhofar lies on the south-eastern coast of Arabia. Sugar cane is grown and cattle can be raised. Its principal town is Salalah on the coast, while Murbat is the port.

The port of Gwadar and a small tract of country on the north (Baluchistan) coast of the Gulf of Oman were handed over to Pakistan on 8 Sept. 1958.

In the valleys of the interior, as well as on the Batinah, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development where the water supply more certain. Camels are bred in large numbers by the inland tribes. There are no industries of any importance.

The area of the sultanate has been estimated as about 82,000 sq. miles and the population at 550,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The town of Muscat is the capital; its population is 5,500. At one time a town of some commercial

importance, it has of recent years lost most of its trade to the adjacent town of Matrah (population, 8,500), which is the starting point for the trade routes into the interior. The population of both towns consists mostly of Indians, Baluchis and Negroes, with few pure Arabs resident there. The merchant community consists chiefly of Khojas (from Sind and Kutch) and Hindus (mostly from Gujerat and Bombay). Other ports are Sohar, Khaburah and Sur; none, however, affords shelter from bad weather.

The present Sultan is Said bin Taimur (born 13 Aug. 1910), who succeeded his father Taimur bin Feisal, on 10 Feb. 1932, as the 13th of his dynasty. The Sultan has one son, Qabus, born in Dec. 1940.

*National flag:* red.

The treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation between Britain and the Sultan, signed on 20 Dec. 1951, reaffirmed the close ties which have existed between the British Government and the Sultanate of Oman and Muscat for over a century and a half.

*Finance and Commerce.* Annual revenue is about Rs. 60 lakhs, derived mostly from customs duties.

Imports and exports are mainly from and to India, Pakistan and the Persian Gulf states. Imports (by steamer only) in the fiscal year ending 31 March 1958 amounted to Rs 237,98,500; exports to Rs 92,16,800. Chief imports in 1957-58: Rice, Rs 55,11,700; wheat and wheat flour, Rs 18,14,600; coffee, Rs 17,20,600; sugar, Rs 18,78,300; cotton piece-goods, Rs 23,88,500; cement, Rs 5,65,700; motor cars and accessories, Rs 5,89,800. Principal exports in 1957-58: Dates, Rs 49,68,600; fish and fish products, Rs 19,31,000; limes and fruits, Rs 16,62,400. Re-exports of cotton piece-goods, Rs 22,700. The importation of alcoholic liquor is forbidden by law.

Trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	20,781	8,433	17,310	13,136	10,107
Exports from U.K. . . . .	324,535	527,849	542,222	708,153	1,468,646
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	2,393	7,051	5,636	6,678	17,471

*Shipping.* The port of call on the mail route Bombay-Basra is Muscat, where, in 1958, 200 ocean-going ships (of which 153 were British) of 638,219 gross tons entered and cleared. The mail service is weekly in either direction. Gwadar is also served by these steamers, every alternate voyage.

*Roads.* Inland transport is by pack animals. The road connecting Muscat with Matrah continues as a motorable track up the coast to Khor Fakkan *via* Kalba at the far end of the Batinah, a distance of about 260 miles. Hajar, Boshar and Qariyat are also connected by motorable tracks with Matrah. Cars run frequently between Muscat and the towns in the Batinah, *via* Shinas and the Wadi al Khor to Sharjah, and up various *wadis* to the interior. None of these routes should be used by foreigners without previous permission.

*Post.* A post office operates in Muscat under the supervision of the General Post Office in London. Cable and Wireless, Ltd maintain a telegraph office at Muscat and an automatic telephone system which includes Matrah (130 telephones in 1959); telephone connexion with Bahrain now serves to establish communication with other parts of the world.

*Aviation.* Gulf Aviation Ltd run a weekly service from Muscat to Bahrain *via* Sharjah and Doha. The airport at Baital Falaj is 5 miles from Muscat.

*Currency.* The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar; the province of Dhofar also has a half-dollar. On the coast, the Indian rupee circulates and is the official currency of the sultanate, although it is not much used in the interior. There is one Omani copper coin called a *baiza*, and several nickel coins of different denominations of *baizas*.

*Weights and Measures.* The weights in use are 1 *kiyas* = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 *kiyas* = 1 Muscat *maund*; 10 *maunds* = 1 *farásala*; 200 *maunds* = 1 *bahár*. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures: 40 *palis* = 1 *ferrah*; 20 *ferrah* = 1 *khandi*.

*British Consul-General.* W. N. Monteith.

*U.S.A. Consul.* Gordon H. Brown (resident in Aden).

Thesiger, W., 'Desert Borderlands of Oman,' *Geographical Journal*, 116, 1950.—*Arabian Sands*. London, 1959

See also the bibliography under PERSIAN GULF STATES

## NEPÁL

AN independent kingdom in the Himálayas, between 26° 20' and 30° 10' N. lat. and between 80° 15' and 88° 15' E. long.; its greatest length 550 miles; its greatest breadth about 150; bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim and West Bengal, on the south and west by Bihar and Uttar Pradesh.

The sovereign is H.M. Mahárájadhírāja Mahendra Bir Bikram Jang Bahádúr Shah Bahádúr Shamsher Jang Deva, born on 11 June 1920, who succeeded his father Tribhuwan Bir Bikram Shah Deva on 14 March 1955. H.R.H. Prince Birendra Bir Bikram Shah Deva is the heir apparent.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** From 1846 to 1951 Nepál was virtually ruled by the Ráná family a member of which always held the office of Prime Minister, the succession being determined by special rules. The last Ráná Prime Minister (and, until 18 Feb. 1951, Supreme C.-in-C.) was H.H. Máhárāja Mohan Shumsher Jung Bahádúr Ráná, who resigned in Nov. 1951.

On 18 Feb. 1951 the King proclaimed a constitutional monarchy. A new constitution was promulgated on 12 Feb. 1959. At the elections in Feb. 1959 the Nepál Congress obtained a two-thirds majority.

*Prime Minister, Defence, Foreign Affairs.* B. P. Koirala.

The cabinet, appointed on 30 June 1959, consists of 11 ministers.

Relations with the U.K. are regulated by the treaty of peace and friendship signed on 29 Oct. 1950, which supersedes the treaties of 1792, 1815 and 1923. Diplomatic relations with the U.S.A. were established in 1950.

For relations with Tibet *see* p. 1422.

*National anthem:* 'May glory crown our illustrious sovereign' (1952).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area about 54,362 sq. miles; population (estimate, 1958), 8,473,478. Number of voters (estimate, 1953), 4,226,000. The census of the eastern districts (16,222 sq. miles), taken in 1953, gives their population as 3,344,797 (1,665,590 males, 1,679,207 females).

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became

predominant about 1769 and has since given its name to men from all parts of Nepál. The royal family are Hindu Rajputs.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 195,260, and of the surrounding valley 415,000, including Patan with a population of 135,230, and Bhatgaon with 84,240.

The country is administratively divided into 34 districts.

**RELIGION.** Sanatan or Pauranic, i.e., traditional or ancient Hinduism, and Buddhism are the religions of the bulk of the people. Christian missions are now admitted.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 2,443 English schools, 242 Sanskrit and Nepali schools, 54 basic schools, 21 colleges and 7 other institutions.

About 9% of the population are literate.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court Act, 1956, established a uniform judicial system, culminating in a supreme court of a Chief Justice, 2 judges and 7 additional judges. Special courts to deal with minor offences may be established at the discretion of the Government.

**FINANCE.** The general budget for 1959-60 shows revenues at Rs 10,26,41,000 (N.C.) and expenditure of Rs 10,08,02,000 (N.C.). The development budget shows expenditure of Rs 14,81,56,000 (N.C.).

**DEFENCE.** The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars.

**TRADE AND INDUSTRY.** The principal articles of export are food grains, jute, timber, oilseeds, ghee (clarified butter), potatoes, medicinal herbs, hides and skins, cattle. The chief imports are textiles, cigarettes, salt, petrol and kerosene, sugar, machinery, medicines, boots and shoes, paper, cement, iron and steel, tea.

Nepál has valuable forests in the southern part of the country, and in the northern part, on the slopes of the Himálayas, there grow large quantities of medicinal herbs which find a world-wide market. Of the total area, nearly one-third (11.2m. acres) is under forest; 5.4m. acres is covered by perpetual snow; 9.6m. acres is under crops (9.6m. paddy, 2.9m. maize and millet, 0.8m. wheat).

Livestock: Cattle, 7m., including 2.1m. cows and 1.2m. buffaloes; sheep and goats, 1.75m.; hogs, 140,000; poultry, 14m.

New industries, such as jute- and sugar-mills, match and glass and ceramic factories, and chemical works are being established.

Three hydro-electric plants (1 in Morang and 2 in the valley of Káthmándu) are in operation; total electricity output is 6,000 kw.

Exports to Nepál from U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) were £17,069 in 1938; £18,765 in 1956; £7,786 in 1957; £71,187 in 1958; £33,672 in 1959. Nepalese exports to U.K., nil in 1956-58, £1 in 1959; re-exports, £11 in 1956; £166 in 1957; nil in 1958; £141 in 1959.

A national economic planning commission of 29 members was appointed in 1956 to prepare the first 5-year plan (1956-60). A planning board is supervizing its implementation.

The trade is mostly financed by the Nepál Bank, Ltd (established in 1937) and the Rastra Bank of Nepál (established in 1956).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Post.* A telephone connects the capital with Birganj and Raxaul (Oudh and Tirhut Railway) on the southern frontier

with Bihar. A second telephone line connects Káthmándu with the eastern part of the Terai foothills. An extension of the telephone service to the western districts is being completed. Under a tripartite agreement with India and the U.S.A., a network of 56 wireless stations is being established in Nepál, with further stations in Calcutta and New Delhi. Radio Nepál at Káthmándu broadcasts in Nepali, Hindi, Newari and English on short and medium waves.

On 14 April 1959 Nepál took over from India the administration of the post, telephone and telegraph services.

*Railways* (2 ft 6 in. gauge) connect Raxaul with Amlekganj (30 miles) and Jayanagar on the Oudh and Tirhut Railway with Janakpur and thence with Bijulpura (33 miles).

*Roads.* With the co-operation of India and the U.S.A. 900 miles of motorable roads are being constructed.

There are about 500 miles of motorable roads. A ropeway for the carriage of goods covers the 14 miles from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Káthmándu valley; it is being extended to Káthmándu. In 1954 a road connecting Káthmándu with the railhead at Amlekganj (80 miles) was opened.

*Aviation.* There are 8 airstrips; there is an air-service Káthmándu-Calcutta.

**MONEY.** The Nepalese rupee is 171 grains in weight, as compared with the Indian rupee, which weighs 180 grains. The rate of exchange is about 150 Nepalese rupees for 100 Indian rupees. 100 Nepalese pice = 1 Nepalese rupee. Coins of all denominations are minted. The Rastra Bank also issues notes of 1, 5, 10 and 100 rupees.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Nepál maintains embassies in Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Greece, India, Poland, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K. and U.S.A.; and has diplomatic relations with Austria, China, France, Federal Germany, Italy, Japan, Switzerland.

**OF NEPÁL IN GREAT BRITAIN** (12a Kensington Palace Gardens, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Rama Prasad Manandhar, C.B.E. (accredited 20 March 1956).

*First Secretary.* J. N. Singha.

*Military Attaché.* Col. Rabi Shamsher Jang Bahádur Ráná.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NEPÁL

*Ambassador.* Leonard Arthur Scopes, C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed 1 Oct. 1957).

*First Secretary.* Lieut.-Col. R. R. Proud, O.B.E.

*Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. J. O. M. Roberts, M.B.E., M.C.

**OF NEPÁL IN THE U.S.A.** (2131 Leroy Pl. N.W., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Rishikesh Shaha.

*First Secretary.* N. P. Arjal.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN NEPÁL

*Ambassador.* Henry E. Stebbins.

*Counsellor.* Ernest H. Fisk.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. A Department of Statistics was set up in Káthmádu on 25 Oct. 1950.

Ali Shah, *The Sirdar Ikbul, Nepal: The Home of the Gods*. London, 1938

Davis, H., *Nepál: Land of Mystery*. London, 1942

Landon, P., *Nepal*. 2 vols. London, 1928

Northey, Maj., W. B., *The Land of the Gurkhas*. Cambridge, 1937

## THE NETHERLANDS

## KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN

ACCORDING to the Constitution of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom consists of the Netherlands, Surinam, the Netherlands Antilles and Netherlands New Guinea. The relations between the Netherlands, Surinam and the Netherlands Antilles are further regulated by the 'Statute' for the Kingdom, which came into force on 29 Dec. 1954. Each part enjoys full autonomy; they are united, on a footing of equality, for mutual assistance and the protection of their common interests.

**REIGNING QUEEN.** Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born 30 April 1909, daughter of Queen Wilhelmina (born 31 Aug. 1880) and Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin (born 19 April 1876, died 3 July 1934); succeeded to the throne on the abdication of her mother (who assumed the title of Princess of the Netherlands), 4 Sept. 1948, and was enthroned on 6 Sept.; married to Prince Bernhard Leopold Frederick Eberhard Julius Coert Karel Godfried Pieter of Lippe-Biesterfeld (born 29 June 1911) on 7 Jan. 1937. *Offspring*: Princess Beatrix Wilhelmina Armgard, born 31 Jan. 1938; Princess Irene Emma Elisabeth, born 5 Aug. 1939; Princess Margriet Francisca, born in Ottawa, 19 Jan. 1943; Princess Maria Christina, born 18 Feb. 1947.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the 11th century. Through the marriage of Count Engelrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda and settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III of Orange with Mary, the eldest daughter of King James II, led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the title of 'stadhouders,' or governors. In 1747 the dignity was formally conferred on Willem IV and his heirs; but his successor, Willem V, had to take refuge in England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French Army. The family did not return till Nov. 1813, when the United Provinces were freed from French domination. After various diplomatic negotiations, the Belgian provinces, subject before the French Revolution to the House of Austria, were ordered by the Congress of Vienna to be joined to the Northern Netherlands, thus constituting one kingdom. Willem I was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on 16 March 1815, and the succession to the crown settled on his heirs. The union thus established between the northern and southern Netherlands was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and their political relations were not readjusted until the signing of the

treaty of London, 19 April 1839, which constituted Belgium an independent kingdom.

*Netherlands Sovereigns*

Willem I . . . . .	1815-40 (died 1843)	Wilhelmina . . . . .	1890-1948
Willem II . . . . .	1840-1849	Juliana . . . . .	1948-
Willem III . . . . .	1849-1890		

*National flag*: red, white, blue (horizontal).

*National anthem*: *Wilhelmus van Nassauwe* (words by Philip Marnix van St Aldegonde, c. 1570).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its restoration as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the Sovereign of the title of King). Further revisions took place in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces), 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, 1922, 1938, 1946, 1948, 1953 and 1956. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. The Sovereign comes of age on reaching his 18th year. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the Council of State.

The central executive power of the State rests with the Crown, while the central legislative power is vested in the Crown and Parliament, the latter—called the *Staten-Generaal*—consisting of 2 Chambers. After the 1956 revision of the Constitution the Upper or First Chamber is composed of 75 members, elected by the members of the Provincial States, and the Second Chamber of the States-General consists of 150 deputies, who are elected directly. Members of the States-General must be Netherlands subjects or recognized as Netherlands subjects and 30 years of age or over; they may be men or women. They receive an allowance.

First Chamber (as constituted in 1959): Catholics, 25; Labour Party, 22; Anti-Revolutionaries, 8; Christian Historicals, 8; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 7; Communists, 4; Political Calvinists, 1.

Second Chamber (as constituted in 1959): Labour Party, 48; Catholics, 49; Anti-Revolutionaries, 14; Christian Historicals, 12; Party for Freedom and Democracy, 19; Communists, 3; Political Calvinists, 3; Pacifist Socialist Party, 2.

The revised Constitution of 1917 has introduced an electoral system based on universal suffrage and proportional representation. Under its provisions, members of the Second Chamber are directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Netherlands subjects not under 23 years (since 11 March 1946). Criminals, lunatics and certain others are disqualified; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary disqualification.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one-half retires by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, subject to the condition that new elections take place within 40 days, and the new House or Houses be convoked to meet within 3 months.

The Sovereign and the Second Chamber may propose new Bills; the First Chamber can only approve or reject them without inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them may by a majority vote decide on a secret session. The Ministers and

Secretaries of State may attend both Chambers, but only in an advisory capacity as a member of the States-General cannot be a Minister or Secretary of State.

The Constitution can be revised only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing such revision and containing the proposed alterations. The passing of this Bill is followed by a dissolution of both Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly stated, all laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Overseas Territories. Every act of the Sovereign has to be covered by a responsible Minister.

The Ministry, appointed 19 May 1959, is composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Minister for General Affairs.* Dr J. E. de Quay (Cath.).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr J. M. A. H. Luns (Cath.).

*Minister of Finance.* Dr J. Zijlstra (Anti-Rev.).

*Minister for Home Affairs.* Dr E. H. Toxopeus (F. and D.).

*Minister of Social Affairs and Public Health.* Dr. C. J. M. A. van Rooij (Cath.).

*Minister of Education, Arts and Science.* Dr J. M. L. T. Cals (Cath.).

*Minister of Justice.* Dr A. C. W. Beerman (Christ.-Hist.).

*Minister of Social Welfare.* Miss Dr M. A. M. Klompé (Cath.).

*Minister of Defence.* S. H. Visser (F. and D.).

*Minister of Housing and Building.* Dr J. van Aartsen (Anti-Rev.).

*Vice-Premier and Minister of Transport and Shipping.* Dr H. A. Korthals (F. and D.).

*Minister of Economic Affairs.* Dr J. de Pous (Christ.-Hist.).

*Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.* Dr V. G. M. Marijnén (Cath.).

The Council of State (*Raad van State*), appointed and presided over by the Sovereign, is composed of a deputy chairman and not more than 14 members. It can be consulted on all legislative matters. Decisions of the Crown in administrative disputes are prepared by a special committee of the Council.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The kingdom is divided into 11 provinces and 998 municipalities. Each province has its own representative body, the Provincial States. The members are elected for 4 years, directly from the Netherlands inhabitants of the province who are 23 years of age. The electoral register is the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for South Holland to 35 for Drenthe. The Provincial States are entitled to issue ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes pursuant to legal provisions. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The members of the Provincial States elect the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 of their members called the 'Deputy States', is charged with the executive power and, if required, with the enforcement of the law in the province. Deputy as well as Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but attends the latter in only a deliberative capacity. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputy States receive an allowance.

Each municipality forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights,

subject to the general law, and is governed by a Municipal Council, directly elected for 4 years, by the electorate registered for the Provincial States, provided they are residents of the municipality. All Netherlands inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Municipal Council has the right to issue bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may levy taxes pursuant to legal provisions; these ordinances must be approved by the Crown. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputy States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Burgomaster, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The day-to-day administration is carried out by the Burgomaster and 2-7 Aldermen (*wethouders*), elected by and from the Council; this body is also charged with the enforcement of the law. The Burgomaster may suspend the execution of a resolution of the Council for 30 days, but is bound to notify the Deputy States of the province. In maintaining public order, the Burgomaster acts as the chief of police. The Burgomaster and Aldermen receive allowances.

#### AREA AND POPULATION. Growth of census population:

1829	2,613,298	1889	4,511,415	1920	6,835,314
1849	3,056,879	1899	5,104,137	1930	7,935,565
1889	3,579,529	1909	5,858,175	1947	9,625,499

#### Area, density and estimated population on 31 Dec. 1948 and 1958:

Provinces .	Area (land) (sq. km)	Population		Density per sq. km
	1958	1948	1958	1958
Groningen . . .	2,246.53	457,611	471,745	210.0
Friesland . . .	3,239.53	463,442	474,744	146.7
Drenthe . . .	2,619.50	277,258	308,028	117.6
Overijssel . . .	3,255.04	656,047	760,020	233.5
Gelderland . . .	5,006.15	1,057,941	1,250,317	249.8
Utrecht . . .	1,324.03	565,662	662,847	500.6
Noordholland . . .	2,631.91	1,824,305	2,038,196	774.4
Zuidholland . . .	2,814.50	2,351,669	2,668,158	948.0
Zeeland . . .	1,710.60	265,759	283,356	165.6
Noordbrabant . . .	4,902.14	1,219,706	1,456,650	297.1
Limburg . . .	2,219.87	708,287	869,326	391.6
Ysselakolders <sup>1</sup> . . .	501.82	3,189	27,927	54.5
Central Register of population <sup>2</sup> . . .	—	33,539	6,710	—
Total . . .	32,471.62	9,884,415	11,278,024	347.3

<sup>1</sup> The Ysselakolders are part of the former Zuiderzee, now called IJsselmeer; they have not yet been incorporated in any province.

<sup>2</sup> The Central Register of population includes persons who are residents of the Netherlands but who have no fixed residence in any particular municipality (living in caravans and houseboats, shipping population on the water, etc.).

Of the total population on 31 Dec. 1958, 5,618,540 were males, 5,659,484 females.

The total area of the Netherlands up to the low water line (i.e., sea-level at low tide) is 40,892.84 sq. km, of which 32,471.62 sq. km is land area.

On 14 June 1918 a law was passed concerning the reclamation of the Zuiderzee. The work was begun in 1920; the following sections have been completed: 1. The Noordholland-Wieringen Barrage (2.5 km), 1924; 2. The Wieringermeer Polder (194.78 sq. km), 1930 (inundated by the

Germans in 1945, but drained again in the same year); 3. The Wieringen-Friesland Barrage (30 km), 1932; 4. The Noordoost Polder (503.64 sq. km), 1942; 5. Oost Flevoland (540 sq. km), 1957.

Two more polders, Zuidelijk Flevoland (600 sq. km) and Markerwaard (400 sq. km), together, Southern Ysselakepolders, will be reclaimed. A portion of what used to be the Zuiderzee behind the barrage will remain a fresh-water lake: IJsselmeer (1,250 sq. km). See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1959.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births						Net
	Total	Illegitimate	Still births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	migration
1955	228,878	2,762	3,966	89,037	5,498	81,364	-5,198
1956	231,204	2,863	3,980	92,272	5,554	84,521	-10,981
1957	233,608	2,911	4,016	93,592	5,342	82,677	-12,501
1958	236,543	2,918	4,029	91,503	5,280	84,175	-12,096

#### Population of principal municipalities on 1 Jan. 1959:

Amsterdam . . .	872,428	Velsen . . .	62,698	Vlissingen . . .	29,603
Rotterdam . . .	731,047	Hengelo (O.) . . .	59,350	Oss . . .	29,090
's-Gravenhage . . .	606,825	Ede . . .	58,132	Katwijk . . .	28,734
Utrecht . . .	252,104	Zwolle . . .	55,145	Renkum . . .	28,696
Haarlem . . .	168,863	Deventer . . .	54,389	Assen . . .	28,201
Eindhoven . . .	163,083	Venlo . . .	53,680	Weert . . .	27,863
Groningen . . .	143,996	Zeist . . .	50,865	Noordoostelijke Polder . . .	27,335
Tilburg . . .	134,974	Almelo . . .	49,603	Ermelo . . .	27,107
Nijmegen . . .	127,110	Zaandam . . .	48,513	Soest . . .	27,077
Arnhem . . .	123,238	Kerkrade . . .	48,167	Roermond . . .	26,589
Enschede . . .	121,981	Den Helder . . .	47,451	Kampen . . .	26,250
Breda . . .	105,531	Voorburg . . .	43,221	Ridderkerk . . .	26,165
Apeldoorn . . .	101,492	Gouda . . .	42,720	Heemstede . . .	25,886
Hilversum . . .	100,369	Haarlemmermeer . . .	42,702	Doetinchem . . .	25,697
Leden . . .	95,882	Alkmaar . . .	42,507	Heerenveen . . .	25,506
Maastricht . . .	89,354	Helmond . . .	42,442	Wassenaar . . .	25,338
Leeuwarden . . .	82,067	Bussum . . .	39,086	Zutphen . . .	24,872
Dordrecht . . .	80,503	Nieuwer-Amtel . . .	37,937	Hoogeveen . . .	24,651
Schiedam . . .	79,028	Rheden . . .	37,551	de Bilt . . .	24,498
Delft . . .	72,261	Roosendaal c.a. . .	37,082	Brunssum . . .	24,497
's-Hertogenbosch . . .	70,194	Rijswijk (Zh.) . . .	35,372	Smallerland . . .	24,432
Heerlen . . .	70,130	Bergen op Zoom . . .	34,811	Oosterhout . . .	24,061
Amersfoort . . .	68,906	Beverwijk . . .	34,249		
Vlaardingen . . .	66,740	Sittard . . .	30,322		
Emmen . . .	64,869	Geleen . . .	29,757		

**RELIGION.** Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all denominations. The royal family belong to the Dutch Reformed Church.

The number of adherents of the different Churches according to the census of 1947 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,988,839; other Protestants, 1,260,570 (including 11,360 Old Catholics); Roman Catholics, 3,703,572; Jews, 14,346; other creeds, 1,919; no religion, 1,641,214; unknown, 15,039 (presumably mainly Protestants).

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. On 1 July 1958 the Dutch Reformed Church had 1 synod, 11 provincial districts, 54 classes, 159 districts and 1,880 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,843. The Roman Catholic Church had, Jan. 1959, 1 archbishop (of Utrecht), 6 bishops and 1,636 parishes and rectorships. The Old Catholics had (end of 1958) 1 archbishop (Utrecht), 2 bishops and 28 parishes. The Jews had, in 1959, 56 communities.

## EDUCATION. Statistics for the scholastic year 1958-59:

	Number	Teaching staff	Pupils or students	
			Total	Female
Public universities <sup>1</sup>	4	878 <sup>7</sup>	19,962 <sup>10</sup>	5,170 <sup>10</sup>
Voluntary universities <sup>2</sup>	2	200 <sup>7</sup>	5,080 <sup>10</sup>	936 <sup>10</sup>
Technical universities <sup>3</sup>	2	174 <sup>8</sup>	6,117 <sup>10</sup>	92 <sup>10</sup>
Agricultural university <sup>4</sup>	1	79 <sup>7</sup>	917 <sup>10</sup>	134 <sup>10</sup>
Economical universities <sup>5</sup>	2	83 <sup>7</sup>	2,314 <sup>10</sup>	65 <sup>10</sup>
Secondary schools:				
Day schools	1,522	18,776	368,370	169,631
Evening schools	151	1,660 <sup>9</sup>	19,550	8,210
Technical and housewifery schools <sup>6</sup>	1,304	20,460 <sup>9</sup>	412,261	210,323
Agricultural schools <sup>4</sup>	455	1,916 <sup>9</sup>	26,784	167
Elementary schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	2,546	12,472	420,258	201,045
Private schools	5,342	31,334	1,098,198	538,257
Special schools	501	3,495	49,565	18,598
Infant schools:				
Public schools (governmental)	752	2,177	75,882	36,778
Private schools	3,328	8,581	296,912	145,369
Training colleges	91	..	19,135	8,931

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614) and Amsterdam (1877).

<sup>2</sup> The Calvinist University of Amsterdam (1905) and the Roman Catholic University of Nijmegen (1923).

<sup>3</sup> Delft (1906) and Eindhoven (1957).

<sup>4</sup> Wageningen (1918).

<sup>5</sup> Rotterdam (1913) and Tilburg (1927).

<sup>6</sup> Including part-time students.

<sup>7</sup> 1955-56.

<sup>8</sup> 1955-56, excluding Eindhoven.

<sup>9</sup> 1956-57.

<sup>10</sup> Provisional figures (April 1959).

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 513 cinemas with a seating capacity of 240,000.

*Newspapers* (1957). There were 68 daily newspapers with a total circulation of nearly 3m.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district courts and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district courts, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts of appeal are constituted of 3 and the High Courts of 5 judges. All judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber of the States-General). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were set up in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of 6 months or more ought to be inflicted; such cases are tried by 3 judges.

Number of persons convicted (tax offenders excluded):

Major offences	1955	1956	1957	Minor offences	1956	1957	1958
Males	28,071	28,443	28,604	Males	295,886	279,680	288,353
Females	3,883	3,749	3,792	Females	31,905	26,128	25,628

*Police.* There are both State and Municipal Police. The State Police, about 6,000 men strong, serves 877 and the Municipal Police, about 12,900 men strong, serves 121 municipalities. The State Police includes ordinary as well as water, mounted and motor police. The State Police Corps is under the jurisdiction of the Police Department of the Ministry of Justice, which also includes the National Criminal Investigation Office, which controls serious crimes throughout the country, and the International Criminal



There are also 12 destroyers, 3 fast frigates, 17 frigates, 4 submarines, 6 ocean minesweepers, 46 coastal minesweepers, 7 patrol vessels, 4 surveying vessels, 4 gate vessels, 1 submarine detection ship, 1 boom defence vessel, 2 supply ships, 23 landing craft, 2 weather observation ships (ex-frigates), 2 tenders and 3 tugs. Four submarines and 16 inshore minesweepers are under construction.

Naval personnel, including Royal Marines, total 22,400 officers and ratings. The Royal Marine Corps establishment is 4,047 officers and men.

The naval air service maintains one squadron each of Sea Hawk jet fighter-bombers and Avenger piston-engined anti-submarine aircraft on board the *Karel Doorman*, with a second squadron of each type ashore; and also patrol aircraft and helicopters. The fighters are armed with Sidewinder missiles.

Naval estimates (in lm. guilders): 1957, 352.7; 1958, 363.8; 1959, 360.6.

**AIR FORCE.** The air force was granted on 11 March 1953 the prefix 'Royal' and was thus accorded equal status with the Royal Netherlands Navy and the Royal Netherlands Army.

The Royal Netherlands Air Force comprises: 5 day fighter squadrons (Hunters), 3 all-weather fighter squadrons (F-86K Sabres), 4 fighter-bomber squadrons (F-84F Thunderstreaks), 1 transport squadron (Dakotas), and 1 photo-reconnaissance squadron (RF-84F Thunderflash). Its 3 observation squadrons of light aircraft and helicopters are under the operational command of the Army.

Air force estimates (in lm. guilders): 1957, 311.6; 1958, 336.8; 1959, 390.7.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The net area of all holdings was divided as follows (in hectares):

	1954	1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Field crops . . . . .	931,796	913,712	912,260	896,339	875,369
Grass . . . . .	1,291,935	1,296,482	1,293,639	1,305,292	1,324,559
Market gardening . . . . .	116,170	112,421	113,676	116,231	116,497
Land for flower bulbs . . . . .	8,054	8,741	9,287	8,711	8,750
Flower cultivation . . . . .	1,141	1,337	1,302	1,376	1,431
Nurseries . . . . .	2,528	2,627	2,752	2,735	2,811
Total . . . . .	2,351,624	2,335,320	2,332,916	2,330,684	2,329,417
Plantations with undercropping . . . . .	27,073	27,738	27,083	24,551	24,545
Total agricultural area . . . . .	2,324,551	2,307,582	2,305,833	2,306,133	2,304,872

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

The net areas <sup>1</sup> under special crops were as follows (in hectares):

Products	1957	1958	Products	1957	1958
Autumn wheat . . . . .	41,639	54,535	Colza . . . . .	6,418	4,528
Spring wheat . . . . .	57,327	56,586	Flax . . . . .	22,579	16,029
Rye . . . . .	157,427	144,667	Agricultural seeds . . . . .	9,850	10,528
Autumn barley . . . . .	7,676	8,815	Potatoes, edible . . . . .	99,075	92,774
Spring barley . . . . .	64,455	73,120	Potatoes, industrial . . . . .	36,910	37,842
Oats . . . . .	159,418	137,484	Sugar beets . . . . .	64,511	81,007
Peas . . . . .	38,007	31,995	Fodder beets . . . . .	48,033	47,474

The yield of the more important products, in metric tons, was as follows:

Crop	Average 1930-39	Average 1940-49	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . . . .	367,012	322,003	308,597	322,608	402,370
Rye . . . . .	458,008	439,055	491,737	458,076	427,476
Barley . . . . .	101,552	145,892	272,547	291,532	315,255
Oats . . . . .	337,367	315,642	432,833	504,530	445,920

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Crop	Average 1930-39	Average 1940-49	1956 <sup>1</sup>	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>
Field beans . . . . .	25,087	15,799	2,723	2,778	2,554
Peas . . . . .	103,872	65,460	76,139	116,190	93,256
Colza . . . . .	3,841	24,763	25,519	16,264	8,880
Flax, fibre . . . . .	—	82,906	167,958	123,869	88,694
Potatoes, edible . . . . .	2,219,213	2,861,793	2,498,172	2,693,489	2,676,658
Potatoes, industrial . . . . .	701,792	1,242,326	718,016	1,048,002	929,237
Sugar beet . . . . .	1,653,866	1,667,711	2,525,144	2,688,700	3,878,016

<sup>1</sup> Excluding non-agrarian holdings of less than 1 hectare.

Livestock, May 1958: 3,204,217 cattle, 2,471,672 pigs, 194,646 horses (for agricultural purposes), 543,195 sheep, 39m. poultry.

In 1958 the production of butter, under state control, amounted to 91,658 metric tons; that of cheese, under state control, to 173,622 metric tons. Export value of arable crops in 1958 amounted to 1,306m. guilders; animal produce, 1,911m. guilders and horticultural produce, 742m. guilders.

*Fisheries.* The total produce of fish landed from the North Sea in 1958 was valued at 86,191,000 guilders; the total weight amounted to 162,430 tons. Included in the total is the produce of the herring fishery to a value of 41,756,000 guilders and a weight of 92,136 tons.

The quantity of oysters produced in 1958 amounted to 1,884 tons (4,752,000 guilders).

*Mining.* Twelve coalmines are found in the province of Limburg, of which 8 are in private ownership and 4 under state management. The daily average of workers was 32,200 in 1938 and 48,000 in 1958 (of whom 31,400 worked underground).

Production of coal in 1,000 metric tons:

1938	13,488	1943	11,032	1955	11,895	1957	11,376
1944	8,313	1954	12,071	1956	11,836	1958	11,880

The production of crude petroleum amounted in 1943 (first year) to 200 tons; 1950, 704,800 tons; 1953, 820,250 tons; 1956, 1,097,000 tons; 1957, 1,523,000 tons; 1958, 1,621,000 tons.

There is a saltmine at Hengelo; production (in metric tons), 1950, 412,570; 1955, 585,400; 1956, 625,900; 1957, 718,000; 1958, 795,000.

*Electricity and Gas.* The total production of electrical energy amounted in 1938 to 3,688m. kwh.; 1956, 12,488m.; 1957, 13,367m.; 1958, 13,854m. The total net production of manufactured gas amounted in 1950 to 2,759m. units (kcal); 1955, 3,591m.; 1956, 3,758m.; 1957, 3,706m.; 1958, 3,850m.; production of natural gas, 8m. units (kcal) in 1950; 1955, 310m.; 1956, 360m.; 1957, 349m.; 1958, 444m.

*Industry.* Numbers employed (in 1,000) and turnover (in 1m. guilders) in about 10,200 manufacturing enterprises with 10 workers and more, excluding building and public utilities:

Class of industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1957	1958	1957	1958
Earthenware, glass, lime and stoneware . . . . .	49.4	47.0	862	802
Cutting and polishing of diamond and other precious stones . . . . .	0.7	0.7	47	38
Graphic industry . . . . .	38.5	39.0	637	659
Chemical industries . . . . .	62.4	63.4	4,392	4,462

Class of industry	Numbers employed		Turnover	
	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958	1957	1958
Manufacture of goods of wood, cork, straw	40.4	38.7	813	744
Clothing	67.6	61.9	1,061	965
Cleaning	14.1	13.9	113	119
Leather, oilcloth, rubber industry	40.3	39.0	843	845
Mining and quarrying	59.6	61.1	926	944
Metal industry	355.7	343.8	8,582	8,213
Paper industry	26.7	26.7	959	950
Textile industry	123.6	116.1	2,616	2,350
Manufacture of foodstuffs	143.5	145.1	8,267	8,581
Total	1,022.5	996.4	30,118	29,672

**COMMERCE.** On 5 Sept. 1944 and 14 March 1947 the Netherlands signed agreements with Belgium and Luxembourg for the establishment of a customs union. On 1 Jan. 1948 this union came into force and the existing customs tariffs of the Belgium-Luxembourg Economic Union and of the Netherlands were superseded by a joint tariff, the Benelux Customs Union Tariff. It applies to imports into the 3 countries from outside sources, and exempts from customs duties all imports into each of the 3 countries from the other two. The Benelux tariff has 991 items and 2,440 separate specifications.

Returns of special imports and special exports (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) for calendar years (in 1,000 guilders):

	Imports			Imports		Exports	
1939	1,559,625	1,005,404	1955	12,191,067	10,211,035		
1949	5,331,569	3,851,126	1956	14,156,326	10,876,055		
1953	9,025,942	8,179,994	1957	15,599,348	11,770,016		
1954	10,869,797	9,171,914	1958	13,774,098	12,226,729		

Value of the trade (including parcel post and diamond trade, excluding unrefined and partly-worked gold, gold coins and coins in current circulation made of other metal) with the leading countries (in 1,000 guilders):

Country	Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Belgium-L'bourg	2,680,215	2,815,627	2,458,602	1,542,813	1,825,978	1,830,076
France	471,320	499,930	376,688	595,413	557,511	577,808
Germany (West)	2,533,133	2,889,931	2,682,969	1,961,862	2,172,723	2,320,357
Indonesia	440,239	454,216	307,608	315,333	273,541	110,920
Italy	167,363	199,697	242,810	278,936	318,588	334,906
Kuwait	312,215	394,341	572,238	11,414	17,331	17,146
Sweden	463,292	529,269	395,199	510,292	561,511	555,558
U.K.	1,168,063	1,254,580	1,016,650	1,273,040	1,280,180	1,454,864
U.S.A.	1,975,212	2,043,099	1,550,835	671,888	596,129	681,138
Venezuela	432,712	548,513	213,094	109,988	110,290	140,763

Total trade between the Netherlands and U.K. (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	29,304,454	137,337,220	131,790,824	159,171,279	160,279,947
Exports from U.K.	13,134,791	118,843,804	117,540,671	97,729,785	113,393,735
Re-exports from U.K.	1,663,055	8,192,134	4,946,133	7,483,727	7,514,609

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Sea-going Shipping.* Survey of the Netherlands mercantile marine as at 1 Jan.:

Ships under Netherlands flag (including Netherlands Antilles and Surinam)	1958		1959	
	Number	Capacity in 1,000 GRT	Number	Capacity in 1,000 GRT
Passenger ships . . . . .	39	415	34	400
Freight-passenger ships <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	69	424	60	343
Freighters (500 GRT and over) . . . . .	391	1,963	389	2,132
Freighters (under 500 GRT) . . . . .	963	364	950	372
Tankers . . . . .	148	1,150	145	1,297
Tugs . . . . .	88	18	90	18
Dredgers . . . . .	97	40	98	45
Total . . . . .	1,795	4,374	1,766	4,607

<sup>1</sup> With accommodation for 13 or more passengers.

In 1958, 31,246 sea-going ships of 103,426,000 gross tons entered Netherlands ports (1957, 31,190 ships of 97,958,000 gross tons).

Total goods traffic by sea-going ships in 1957 (with 1958 figures in brackets), in 1,000 metric tons, amounted to 71,988 (71,662) unloaded, of which 38,134 (40,677) were imports and 33,854 (30,985) transit, and 21,537 (22,063) loaded, of which 13,130 (15,800) were exports and 8,427 (6,263) transit, excluding bunker fuel. The total seaborne freight traffic at Rotterdam was 72.4m. (72.1m.) and at Amsterdam 10.9m. (11.1m.) metric tons.

*Inland Shipping.* The total length of navigable rivers and canals is 6,768 km, of which about 1,710 km is for ships with a capacity of 1,000 and more metric tons. On 1 Jan. 1959 the Netherlands inland fleet (with carrying capacity in 1,000 metric tons) was composed as follows:

Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity	Class of tonnage	Number	Capacity
21-99 tons . . . . .	7,201	411	600-999 tons . . . . .	1,095	865
100-199 tons . . . . .	4,442	590	1,000-1,499 tons . . . . .	613	794
200-299 tons . . . . .	1,586	380	1,500 tons and over . . . . .	277	569
300-399 tons . . . . .	1,258	431			
400-599 tons . . . . .	1,664	826	Total . . . . .	18,136	4,866

In 1957, 129m. (1958, 125m.) metric tons of goods were transported on rivers and canals, of which 78m. (75m.) in international traffic. Goods transport on the Rhine (Lobith) in 1957 amounted to 18.3m. (18.3m.) metric tons downstream and 42.4m. (40.8m.) upstream.

*Railways.* All railways are run by the mixed company 'The Netherlands Railways N.V.' Length of line in 1958 was 3,227 km, of which 1,624 km were electrified. The last steam train was abolished in Jan. 1958. Passengers carried (1958), 187m.; goods transported, 23.6m. metric tons.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1958 the length of the Netherlands network of main roads was 4,528 km. Buses transported in 1958, 650m. passengers, of whom 276m. in local traffic. Number of motor vehicles on 1 Aug. 1958: Motor cycles and tricycles, 190,000; motorized cycles, 850,000; cars, 420,000; buses, 8,000; trucks, 130,000; others, 5,000.

*Telecommunications.* On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 911,000 telephone connexions and 1,402,000 apparatus.

Wireless receiving sets totalled 2,490,000 on 1 Jan. 1959; in addition, 508,000 families have radio-redistribution. Television sets totalled, on 1 Sept. 1959, 515,000.

*Aviation.* The Royal Dutch Airlines (K.L.M.) was founded on 7 Oct. 1919. The company now has a paid-up capital of 143m. guilders. Revenue scheduled traffic, 1957: Passenger-km, 1,996m. (1958, 2,012m.); transport of goods (freight, excess baggage and mail in ton-km), 79m. (1958, 81m.).

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *guilder* (guilder, florin) of 100 cents. The official rate of exchange is £1 = 10·64 guilders since 23 Sept. 1949.

Legal tender are bank-notes, currency notes of 2½ and 1 guilder, silver 2½-guilder pieces, silver 1-guilder pieces, nickel 25-cent pieces, silver and nickel 10-cent pieces, bronze 5-cent pieces and bronze 1-cent pieces.

The Netherlands Bank, founded as a private institution, was nationalized on 1 Aug. 1948, the shareholders receiving, for a share of 1,000 guilders, a security of 2,000 guilders on the 2½% National Debt. Since 1863 the bank has the sole right of issuing bank-notes. The bank does the same business as other banks, but with more guarantees. The capital amounts to 20m. guilders. Note circulation, 24 Aug. 1959, 4,266m. guilders, and on 30 Dec. 1958, 4,451m. guilders. A currency reorganization was carried out on 25 Sept. 1945.

In the year 1958 the state post office savings bank had deposits of 744·1m. guilders and withdrawals of 617m. guilders. Private savings banks: Deposits, 1,187·2m. guilders; withdrawals, 1,049m. guilders.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in the Netherlands in 1820.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Netherlands maintains embassies in Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Finland, France, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Honduras, Iceland, India, Iran, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Luxembourg, Mexico, Morocco, Nicaragua, Norway, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Afghánistán, Bolivia, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Ceylon, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Guatemala, Haiti, Hungary, Iraq, Jordan, Laos, Lebanon, Libya, Malaya, New Zealand, Panama, Philippines, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Vietnam.

#### OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN (38 Hyde Park Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* A. W. C. Baron Bentinck van Schoonheten (accredited 30 Oct. 1958).

*Counsellors.* S. C. W. Baron van Boetzelaer van Asperen; Dr H. J. Friedericy (*Press*); N. Brat (*Consular Section*).

*First Secretaries.* R. S. N. Baron van der Feltz; A. Mansvelt; Jonkheer Dr R. W. G. de Muralt; A. G. Jonker (*Consul*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. R. M. Crommelin.

*Military and Air Attaché.* Col. J. B. H. Bruinier.

*Commercial Counsellor.* Dr H. van Blankenstein.

*Commercial Secretaries.* P. C. Witte; S. C. van Nispen.

*Civil Air Attaché.* Dr D. Goedhuis.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Ambassador.* Sir Paul Mason, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O. (accredited 8 Sept. 1954).

*Counsellors.* R. G. A. Etherington Smith; G. W. Kirk, C.M.G. (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries.* C. L. S. Cope; J. P. May; M. Whalley Taylor, M.B.E.; H. Lewty (*Commercial*); W. H. Marsh (*Labour*); T. H. Gillson (*Information*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. E. H. Lee, D.S.C., R.N. (*Navy and Military*), Group Capt. K. C. Doran, D.F.C. (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

## OF THE NETHERLANDS IN THE U.S.A. (1470 EUCLID ST. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr J. H. van Roijen.

*Ministers.* E. L. C. Schiff; Dr J. C. Kruisheer (*Economic*). *Counsellor.* J. A. van Houten (*Press and Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. A. H. J. van der Schatte Olivier (*Navy*), Col. A. E. van Dishoeck (*Army*), Col. P. J. E. Janssens (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Dr A. S. Tuinman. *Scientific Attaché.* J. C. Diels. *Shipping Attaché.* J. J. Schuld.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN THE NETHERLANDS

*Ambassador.* Philip Young.

*Counsellors.* Herbert P. Fales; John N. Plakias (*Economic*). *First Secretaries and Consuls.* Keld Christensen; William B. Dunham; John M. Kavanaugh; Peter J. Skoufis. *Service Attachés:* Col. Richard J. Hunt (*Army*), Capt. William O. Spears, Jr (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Walter L. Carss, Jr (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Robert H. Reed.

There are Consuls-General at Amsterdam and Rotterdam.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The 'Centraal Bureau voor de Statistiek' at the Hague, is the official Netherlands statistical service. *Director-General of Statistics:* Prof. Dr Ph. J. Idenburg.

The Bureau was founded in 1899. Prior to that year, statistical publications were compiled by the 'Centrale Commissie voor de Statistiek,' the 'Vereniging voor Staathuishoudkunde en Statistiek' and various government departments. These activities have gradually been taken over and co-ordinated by the Central Bureau, which now compiles practically all government statistics.

Its current publications include:

*Jaarcijfers voor Nederland (Statistical Year Book).* From 1923/24 (preceded by *Jaarcijfers voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden, 1898-1922*); latest issue, 1955/56

*Statistisch zakboek (Pocket Year Book).* From 1899/1924 (1 vol.); latest issue 1959

*Maandschrift van het C.B.S. (Monthly Bulletin).* From 1906

*Results of the Second Census of Industries, 1950*

*Results of the Twelfth Census, Population and Housing, 31 May, 1947*

*Maandstatistiek van de in-, uit- en doorvoer (monthly statement of the import, export and transit trade).* From 1917

*Statistical and Econometric Studies.* Quarterly, from 1946

BENELUX INFORMATION. See p. 829.

## OTHER OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*Digest of the Netherlands, 1958-59.* 5 vols. Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1958-5

*Economische Voorlichting (Economic Information Service).* Weekly. The Hague

*Netherlands Economic Development, 1945-55.* Ministry of Economic Affairs. The Hague, 1955

- Staatsalmanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* Annual. The Hague  
*Staatsblad van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* The Hague  
*Staatscourant (State Gazette).* The Hague  
*Vijftig Jaren.* Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van H.M. Koningin Wilhelmina. Amsterdam, 1943  
*Holland's Economy: a statistical portrait.* Central Bureau of Statistics and Government Economic Information Service. The Hague, 1959  
*Road to Recovery: the Marshall Plan, its importance for the Netherlands and European co-ordination.* Ministry of Foreign Affairs. The Hague, 1954  
*Report on Agriculture in the Netherlands for 1957.* Ministry of Agriculture, The Hague, 1959

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Amsterdamsche Bank: Economisch kwartaal-overzicht*  
*Nederlandsche Bank.* Annual Report  
*Rotterdamsche Bankvereniging.* Quarterly Review  
 Bosh Kemper, M. J. de, *De tegenwoordige staat van Nederland.* Utrecht, 1950  
*Cassell's Dutch-English, English-Dutch Dictionary.* London, 1952  
 Franks, H. G., *Holland as an Industrial Country; the story of a national achievement.* The Hague, 1957  
 Fruin, J. A., *De Nederlandsche wetboeken.* The Hague, 1959  
 Gosses, I. H., and Japikse, N., *Handboek tot de staatkundige geschiedenis van Nederland.* 3rd ed. The Hague, 1947  
 Jansonius, H., *Groot Nederlands-Engels Woordenboek.* 2 vols. Leiden, 1950-51  
 Koot, T., *The Spell of the Netherlands.* Haarlem, 1952  
 Leeuwen, W. L. M. E. van, *Honderd jaar Nederland, 1848-1948.* Hengelo, 1948  
 Maltha, D. J., *Agriculture in the Netherlands.* Amsterdam, 1947  
 Mulder, G. J. A., *Handboek der geografie van Nederland.* 5 vols. Zwolle, 1949-55  
 Oud, P. J., *Het constitutioneel recht van het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden.* Zwolle, 1947.—*Het jongste verleden: Parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland, 1918-40.* 6 vols. Assen, 1948-51  
*Pyttersen's Nederlandse Almanak.* Zaltbommel, annual, from 1899  
 Vandenbosch, A., and Eldersveld, S. J., *Government of the Netherlands.* Lexington, 1947  
 Veen, J. v., *Land Below Sea Level: Holland in its agelong fight against the waters.* The Hague, 1957  
 NATIONAL LIBRARY. De Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Lange Voorhout 34, The Hague.  
 Director: Dr L. Brummel.

## OVERSEAS PARTS OF THE KINGDOM

For the constitutional position of the overseas parts of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, according to the Constitution of 29 Dec. 1954, see p. 1243.

### SURINAM

Netherlands Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of South America between 1° 50' and 6° 7' N. lat. and 53° 59' and 58° 2' W. long., and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the rivers Marowijne, Lawa, Litani and the Kocké-Koelék creek, which separate it from French Guiana, on the west by the rivers Corantijne, Cocroeni and Koetari, which separate it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas, which separate it from Brazil.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assigned to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherland in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of Feb. 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the possession of England, 1799-1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and 1804-16, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of 13 Aug. 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of 20 Nov. 1815.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Governor is the representative of the sovereign and the head of the Government. The ministers are responsible to the Legislative Council (*Staten van Suriname*). There is a ministry of 9 ministers and

an Advisory Council of 5 members, both appointed by the Governor. The Legislative Council (21 members) is elected by the people for a 4-year period.

Surinam is divided into 8 districts: Paramaribo (urban district), Com-mewijne, Coronie, Marowijne, Nickerie, Saramacca, Suriname and Broko-pondo.

*Governor.* J. van Tilburg (appointed 11 Feb. 1956).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 142,822 sq. km. Registered popu-lation (end of 1958), 246,000; and an estimated 22,000 Bush Negroes and 3,700 aboriginal Indians living in the forests. The capital, Paramaribo, had about 107,000 inhabitants at the end of 1958.

Vital statistics (1958): Births, 11,400; deaths, 1,900.

**RELIGION.** There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1958 the numbers of the different religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 19,000; Moravian Brethren, 44,000; Roman Catholics, 48,000; Jews, 400; Moslems, 67,000; Hindus, 64,000; Confucians, 3,000.

**EDUCATION.** There were on 31 Dec. 1958, 170 schools with together 54,000 pupils. There are also 36 mission schools for Indians and Bush Negroes with 1,248 pupils.

**JUSTICE.** There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are 3 cantonal courts.

**WELFARE.** For relieving pauperism the Government subsidizes orphanages and other religious or philanthropical institutions, and maintains an almshouse.

**DEFENCE.** The Netherlands forces in Surinam consist of artillery, tanks and infantry.

**FINANCE.** The expenditure and the local revenue (derived from im-port, export and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts and some indirect taxes), are shown as follows (in 1,000 Surinam guilders, for calendar years):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue.	32,900	35,307	38,800	42,500	48,000	55,800	63,100	63,500
Expenditure	29,200	33,811	41,600	43,000	46,000	54,700	63,800	63,500

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The expenditures over the years 1949-52 include capital expenditure, which is covered partly by loans.

**PRODUCTION.** Agriculture is restricted to some districts of the alluvial coastal zone; cultivated area (1958), 46,600 hectares. The staple food crop is rice.

Principal products (in 1,000 units):

	1957	1958		1957	1958
Sugar (kg)	8,405	8,361	Rum 50% (litrea)	714	1,027
Cocoa (kg)	159	132	Molasses (litrea).	4,084	3,398
Coffee (kg)	407	144	Oranges (pieces)	32,132	47,727
Paddy (kg)	55,128	85,049	Grapefruit (pieces)	5,833	11,555
Maize on cobs (kg)	743	1,051	Tubers (kg)	3,044	2,594
Bananas (bunches)	174	159	Coconuts (pieces)	10,549	11,834

The production of gold in 1958 was 132 kg; of balata, 122 metric tons. In 1958 there were 33,000 head of cattle, 11,100 sheep and goats, 4,700 pigs, 120 carabous, 560 horses, 550 mules and donkeys, and 272,000 poultry.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports for calendar years (in 1,000 Surinam guilders):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports	56,465	54,256	51,959	51,610	62,551	73,064	71,413
Exports	45,852	50,053	55,183	49,684	57,873	63,768	61,171

Principal exports (value in 1,000 Surinam guilders) in 1958: Rice, 10,241 metric tons (2,428); oranges, 18,880,000 pieces (451); grapefruit, 9,649,000 pieces (405); coffee, 221 metric tons (516); balata, 155 metric tons (277); bauxite, 2,865,000 metric tons (48,787); timber, 42,189 cu. metres (5,639); apparel for men, 33 metric tons (540). The greater part of the bauxite production was exported to the U.S.A.

Principal countries of imports in 1958 (in 1,000 Surinam guilders): Netherlands (23,201), U.S.A. (22,771), Trinidad (5,801), U.K. (5,190), Germany (4,183). Exports went mainly to the U.S.A. (46,602), Netherlands (4,647) and Canada (2,460).

Total trade of Surinam with the U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	9,305	24,664	1,690	7,451	6,142
Exports from U.K.	630,690	893,739	822,581	994,195	1,313,845
Re-exports from U.K.	17,277	18,721	23,817	14,573	20,719

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Royal Netherlands Steamship Co. plies between Amsterdam and Paramaribo, and New York, Baltimore and Paramaribo. Regular sailings are made to Georgetown, Ciudad Bolivar and most Caribbean ports. The Surinam Navigation Co. has services from Paramaribo to Georgetown and Cayenne, and once a month to the Caribbean area. A French and an Italian company maintain passenger services to Europe. The Alcoa Steamship Co. has a fortnightly service to New York, Baltimore and Norfolk.

In 1958 there entered 1,256 vessels of 2,919,000 GRT, and cleared 1,250 vessels of 2,911,000 GRT.

*Roads.* There are about 1,000 km of main roads. Two of them lead from Paramaribo, one to the bauxite centre of Smalkalden (29 km) and Paranam (30 km) and the other to the airport of Zandery (49 km). Another main road runs across the districts of Saramacca (71 km) and Coronie (68 km), a fourth across the Commewijne district (41 km) and a fifth in the Marowijne district, from the bauxite centre Moengo to Albina (45 km).

In 1958 there were 11,905 registered motor vehicles in Surinam, including 2,979 passenger cars, 840 lorries, 120 buses and 587 motor-cycles.

*Railway.* There is only one railway, with a single track, from Beekhuizen to Kabelstation.

*Post.* In 1959 there were 4,762 telephones.

*Aviation.* The Pan American World Airways Inc. has a regular service New York-Buenos Aires via Paramaribo. K.L.M. (Royal Dutch Airlines) has regular services between Paramaribo and Curaçao thrice a week, alternatively via Georgetown and Caracas, and from Curaçao via Montreal or New York to Amsterdam thrice a week; also once a week to Amsterdam

via Santa Maria. Air France has a weekly service Guadeloupe-Cayenne via Paramaribo. The airport is at Zandery, 49 km south of Paramaribo.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** Pre-war Netherlands coins are legal tender. Surinam florin paper notes ranging from 5 to 1,000 Surinam florins serve as legal tender for all private and government debts. Currency notes of fl.1.00 and fl.2.50 are issued by the Government. Official par values: US\$1 = 1.89 Surinam florins; £1 sterling = 5.28 S.fl., and 1 Netherlands florin = 0.5 S.fl.

There are operating the Central Bank of Surinam; the Surinaamsche Bank, the Hollandsche Bank-Unie and the O.R.G. Vervuurt's Banking Corporation, Ltd, which are commercial banks; the Surinam People's Credit Bank, which is under the supervision of the Government; Surinaamse Postspaarbanc (post savings bank); Surinaamse Hypotheekbank N.V. (mortgage bank); Surinaamse Investeringsmij N.V. (investments bank); Agentschap van de Mij tot financiering van het National Herstel N.V. (long-term investments).

*British Vice-Consul.* C. H. Benz.

*U.S.A. Consul* at Paramaribo.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Algemeen Bureau voor de Statistiek in Paramaribo was established on 1 Jan. 1947. Its publications comprise trade statistics, *Surinam in Figures* including, from 1953, the former *Handelsstatistiek*) and *Statistische Berichten*.

*Gouvernementsblad van Suriname.*

*Annual Report of the Central Bank of Surinam.*

*Annual Report of the Stichting Planbureau Suriname.*

*Facts and Figures about Surinam.* Govt. Information Service, Paramaribo, 1959

Buiskool, J. A. B., *Surinaamsch Staatsrecht.* Amsterdam, 1937

Krayer, G. J., *Suriname en zijn buurlanden.* Meppel, 1951

Lichtveld, L., *Suriname's nationale aspiratie.* Paramaribo, 1953

Lier, R. van, *Samenleving in een grensgebied.* The Hague, 1949

Schrieke, B. J. O., and Heemstra, M. J. Baronesse van (ed.), *Ons Koninkrijk in Amerika.* The Hague, 1947

Traa, A. van, *Suriname, 1900-40.* Deventer, 1946

Warren Nystrom, J., *Surinam.* New York, 1942

## THE NETHERLANDS ANTILLES

### DE NEDERLANDSE ANTILLEN

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Netherlands Antilles consists of two groups of 3 islands each, situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 550 miles apart. The total area is 989 sq. km and the population, on 31 Dec. 1958, numbered 194,056.

Leeward Islands			Popula- tion	Windward Islands			Popula- tion
	Sq. km				Sq. km		
Curaçao . . .	443	126,103		St Maarten (St Martin) <sup>1</sup> . . .	34	1,537	
Aruba . . .	190	58,486		St Eustatius . . .	21	1,070	
Bonaire . . .	288	5,775		Saba . . .	13	1,085	

<sup>1</sup> The southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

In 1958, 6,548 births and 991 deaths were registered.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Netherlands Antilles enjoy full autonomy in internal affairs, and are united on a footing of equality with the Netherlands

and Surinam in the Kingdom of the Netherlands. The Sovereign of the Kingdom of the Netherlands is Head of the Government of the Netherlands Antilles and is represented by a Governor.

The executive power in internal affairs rests with the Governor and the Council of Ministers, who together form the government. The Ministers are responsible to the unicameral legislature (*Staten*). This consists of 22 members (12 from Curaçao, 8 from Aruba, 1 from Bonaire, 1 from the Windward Islands) and is elected by general suffrage.

The executive power in external affairs is vested in the Council of Ministers of the Kingdom, in which the Antilles is represented by a Minister Plenipotentiary with full voting powers.

In 1951 the Netherlands Antilles Islands Regulation provided for self-government of each of the 4 insular communities Aruba, Bonaire, Curaçao and the Windward Islands. The autonomous powers of the insular communities are divided between the Island Council (elected by general suffrage), the Executive Council and the Lieut.-Governor (*Gezaghebber*), who is responsible for maintaining public peace and order.

*Governor.* Drs A. B. Speekenbrink.

*Prime Minister.* E. Jonckheer (appointed Dec. 1954, re-appointed Oct. 1958).

**EDUCATION** (1958). Schools numbered 191, with 50,116 pupils and 1,518 teachers.

Curaçao and Aruba had 16 cinemas with a seating capacity of 10,000.

Dutch is the official language. Spanish and English are also spoken. In addition a 'lingua franca,' *Papiamento*, has evolved out of Spanish, Dutch and some other languages.

**ECONOMY.** The economy of the Netherlands Antilles is almost entirely a 'one-commodity' economy, as it is based on the refining of oil imported from Venezuela to Curaçao and Aruba. About 30% (Curaçao) and 40% (Aruba) of the gainfully occupied are working at the refineries or their shipping establishments. On account of the activities of the oil companies (affiliated to the Royal Dutch/Shell and the Standard Oil of New Jersey), the prosperity on Curaçao and Aruba is great in comparison with the other islands.

In addition to oil refining, Curaçao and Aruba rank high in shipping and trade. Almost all products needed for consumption and production are imported. The tourist industry is being developed.

Bonaire and the 3 Windward Islands are of little economic importance.

There were, in 1952, 142 horses, 5,308 cattle, 20,400 sheep, 70,957 goats, 4,224 pigs, 2,787 donkeys.

**FINANCE.** The central budget showed in 1959 revenue of 63,525,821 Antilles guilders, and expenditures of 63,489,478 (estimates); revenue, 1958, 67,798,251; expenditure, 67,452,026. The separate budget of Curaçao balanced at 41.9m. guilders in 1958; that of Aruba at 23.4m.

The official rate of exchange is £1 = 5.34 Netherlands Antilles guilders.

**TRADE** (1958). Total imports (in 1,000 Antilles guilders): Curaçao, 927,647; Aruba, 765,016. Total exports: Curaçao, 763,154; Aruba, 759,325. Exports of oil products: Curaçao, 751,384; Aruba, 755,136.

Total trade between the Netherlands Antilles and the U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	14,465,456	31,542,844	30,724,258	23,413,808	25,448,504
Exports from U.K. . .	646,520	14,073,138	15,496,831	15,976,282	9,464,070
Re-exports from U.K. . .	22,569	442,375	46,964	87,976	798,689

The Free-Zones Ordinance of 1956 has established free zones in the ports of Curaçao and Aruba.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* There entered the port of Curaçao, in 1958, 7,180 vessels of 54,120,000 gross tons; Aruba, 3,368 vessels of 33,072,000 gross tons.

*Roads.* In 1955 the Netherlands Antilles had 765 km of surfaced highway, distributed as follows: Curaçao, 378; Aruba, 290; Bonaire, 55; St Maarten, 30; St Eustatius, 5; Saba, 7. Number of motor vehicles (31 Dec. 1958): 12,900 in Curaçao, 7,000 in Aruba.

*Post.* Number of telephones, 1959, 5,206 in Curaçao, 2,600 in Aruba.

*British Consul for Netherlands Antilles and Surinam.* R. A. Findlay, M.B.E. (Curaçao).

*U.S.A. Consul-General* in Curaçao; Consul at Aruba.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** Statistical publications (on population, trade, cost of living, etc.) are obtainable on request from the Department of Economic Affairs, Willemstad, Curaçao.

*The Netherlands Antilles.* Government Information Service, Willemstad, Curaçao.

*De West Indische Gids.* The Hague. Monthly from 1919

*Oranje en de zes Caraïbische parelen.* Officieel gedenkboek ter gelegenheid van het gouden regeringsjubileum van H.M. Koningin Wilhelmina, 1898-1948. Amsterdam, 1948

Braam, H. L., *Hoe ons land geregeerd wordt.* Willemstad, 1959

Dresden, D., and Goudriaan, J., *Rapport ten behoeve van het welvaartsplan Ned. Antillen, 1946.* The Hague, 1948

Hartog, J., *Aruba.* Oranjestad, 1953.—*Bonaire.* Oranjestad, 1953

Nordlohne, E., *De Economisch-geographische Structuur der Benedenwindse Eilanden.* Rotterdam, 1951

Poll, W. van de, *De Nederlandsche Antillen.* The Hague, 1950

Schrieke, B. J. O. and Heemstra, M. J. Baronesse van (ed.), *Ons Koninkrijk in Amerika.* The Hague, 1947

Walle, J. van de, *De Nederlandse Antillen.* Willemstad, 1954

Westerman, J. H., *Overzicht van de geologische en mijnbouwkundige kennis der Nederlandse Antillen.* Amsterdam, 1949

## NETHERLANDS NEW GUINEA

### NEDERLANDS-NIEUW-GUINEA

The western part of New Guinea under Dutch sovereignty is situated between 130° and 141° E. long. and between the Equator and 9° S. lat. The principal islands belonging to the territory of New Guinea are: to the north, the Mapia, Schouten and Padaido Islands, Noemfoor and Japen; in the west, Misool, Waigeo and Salawati; and in the south, Komoran, Frederik Hendrik Island and Adi.

New Guinea was visited by Europeans for the first time in 1527. The country was given its name by Ynigo Ortiz de Retez, who sailed along the coast in 1545 and was struck by the likeness of the inhabitants to those of Guinea on the west coast of Africa. The Dutch East India Company, which in 1602 acquired a commercial monopoly for the Indonesian archi-

pelago, was the first to lay a claim on New Guinea. The legal successor of the company, the kingdom of the Netherlands, introduced regular administration. New Guinea was not included in the transfer of sovereignty to Indonesia in 1949; subsequent negotiations between the Netherlands and Indonesia failed to reach agreement on the political status of this territory. New Guinea has therefore remained under Dutch sovereignty.

*Area and Population.* The area of the territory is 160,000 sq. miles (416,000 sq. km). Population, approximately 700,000, of whom 425,000 are under control of the Government (350,000 registered). The population consists mainly of members of the Papua race, a branch of the Melanoderm race. The Papuas on New Guinea are divided in two groups: the pygmies, who dwell in the mountains, and the taller tribes, who live mainly in the plains. There are hundreds of small isolated tribes, each with its own language, none of which is spoken by more than a few thousands and some only by a few hundred people. The capital is Hollandia (16,335 inhabitants in 1958).

The mainland includes some of the largest swamps in the world as well as large and high ranges of mountains, with some peaks above 12,000 ft (Carstensz peak 15,120 ft, Juliana peak 14,100 ft, Wilhelmina peak 14,250 ft). Owing to this height, snow and glaciers are to be found in the central mountains of this tropical country. The soil in the mountains is mostly poor, and owing to the heavy rains, subject to erosion. In the valleys the soil is better, especially in the north, but several valleys and plains are swampy. The largest swamps are to be found in the south. Some large rivers descend from the central mountains to the north as well as the south coasts. The climate is moist with temperatures between 73° and 87° F. in the plains; in the southern part nearest to the Australian mainland, temperatures during the winter sometimes fall to 65° F.

*Administration.* The administration is exercised by a governor, assisted by a government council, consisting of the heads of the departments. The governor and this council are advised in all affairs concerning the population by a council for native development. As soon as conditions permit a New Guinea assembly will be elected. Local advisory councils have been instituted in 5 districts. The first regional council, for Biak-Noemfoor, was elected in 1959.

*Governor.* Dr P. J. Platteel.

*Education.* Primary education is carefully graded, rising from 'civilization schools' and village schools (together numbering 587 in 1958) to continuation schools, elementary and advanced elementary schools, followed by secondary and vocational schools.

*Production.* A mixed British, Dutch and U.S. company is producing petroleum in the Vogelkop area. Several oilfields have been proved; production at present comes from the Klamono, Wasian and Mogoi fields. Output in 1958 was 266,999 metric tons. A pipeline (60 miles) from Wasian and Mogoi to the mouth of the river Moetoeri in the MacCluer Gulf came into use in 1954.

Rich deposits of nickel and cobalt were discovered in 1956 on the island of Waigeo.

Some small industries produce for the home market. A modern saw-mill (annual output, 12,000 cu. metres) at Manokwari started production in 1957. Experiments on extending the production of rice, sago and other

agricultural products are under way. The first rice crop on an experimental polder in the Koembe area near Merauke was harvested in 1956; the polder was completed in 1957. The cultivation of cocoa is developing favourably.

*Trade.* Exports consist mainly of oil, copra and forest produce.

Total trade between Netherlands New Guinea and the U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade Returns):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	14,743	23,243	28,828	45,585	35,277	359,211
Exports from U.K. . . . .	552,300	669,605	495,401	533,510	228,908	254,633
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	6,608	22,979	6,310	5,287	4,985	2,113

### Books of Reference

- Vademecum voor Ned. N. Guinea.* Nieuw Guinea Instituut, Rotterdam, 1956  
*Report on Netherlands New Guinea prepared for the United Nations.* Annual from 1951  
*Rapport over de toekomstige ontwikkeling van Nederlands Nieuw Guinea.* 2 vols. Inter-departmental Committee, The Hague, 1953  
 Klein, W. C., *Nieuw Guinea.* 3 vols. The Hague, 1954  
 Verhoeff, H. G., *Netherlands New Guinea.* The Hague, 1958

## NICARAGUA

### REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1 Nov. 1950 vests the legislative power in a Congress of 2 Houses consisting of 42 deputies elected for 6 years, and 16 senators (plus ex-presidents of the republic, who are appointed for life) elected for 6 years, all by popular state-wide vote. The President is elected for 6 years. Voters are males over 18 years of age who can read and write and all other males over 21. The constitution grants citizenship to women over 18 years of age who can read and write, but leaves the granting of the franchise to the decision of the legislature. Nicaragua uses the Australian ballot (*i.e.*, not ballots printed by the political parties).

*President.* Ing. Luis A. Somoza Debayle, son of the late President, Gen. Anastasio Somoza, was appointed by Congress to complete his father's term of office when the general was assassinated on 29 Sept. 1956. He was formally elected President on 3 Feb. 1957. Gen. Somoza had been elected by Congress on 7 May 1950, following the sudden death of his uncle, President Román y Royes, and re-elected at the general election, 21 May 1950; he had been President from 1937 to 1947.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Alejandro Montiel Argüello.

The President has a cabinet of ministers, who are heads of the departments.

The republic is divided into 16 'departments' and 1 'comarca' (National District), each of which is under a political head (appointed by the President), who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters. The departments have no local legislatures. The Mosquito Reserve now forms part of the departments of Zelaya and Río San Juan.

On 18 Feb. 1916 the Bryan-Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the U.S. in return for \$3m. acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast.

It was ratified by Nicaragua on 7 April 1916 and by the U.S. on 24 June 1926.

*National flag:* blue, white, blue; with the coat of arms on the white stripe.

*National anthem:* Salve a ti Nicaragua (words by S. Ibarra Mayorga, 1937).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area estimated at 148,000 sq. km (57,143 sq. miles), with a coastline of 336 miles on the Atlantic and 219 miles on the Pacific. The 1950 census showed a population of 1,057,023; density, 7.14 per sq. km; 30 June 1959 estimate, 1,423,511.

Nicaragua is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. Crude birth rate, 1958, 41.24 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 9.49; infantile mortality rate, 83.5 per 1,000 live births; crude marriage rate, 3.69 per 1,000 population.

About 69% of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country, on the Pacific slopes. The two halves differ greatly in many respects, and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult, though progress is being made.

The people of the western half of the republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, some of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean. Immigration has been severely restricted, since 1930, for Chinese, Turks, Arabs, Negroes and Jews. The main ethnic groups in 1955 were: Mestizo, 68%; white, 15%; negro, 9%; indio, 5%.

Nicaragua is administratively divided into the following 16 departments and 1 territory, with population as on 30 June 1959:

Boaco . . . . .	58,743	Jinotega . . . . .	67,842	Nueva Segovia . . . . .	35,712
Carazo . . . . .	72,381	León . . . . .	161,772	Rio San Juan . . . . .	11,696
Chinandega . . . . .	110,663	Madriz . . . . .	42,175	Rivas . . . . .	64,750
Chontales . . . . .	66,548	Managua . . . . .	255,679	Zelaya . . . . .	70,218
Estelí . . . . .	56,814	Masaya . . . . .	99,573		
Granada . . . . .	69,011	Matagalpa . . . . .	159,395	Cabo Gracias a Dios	20,539

There are 123 municipalities, of which 98 have from 2,000 to 50,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, with (1958) 183,783 inhabitants; Bluefields, 18,844; Chinandega, 18,222; Granada, 30,158; Jinotega, 4,932; León, 46,321; Masaya, 28,208, and Matagalpa, 13,919.

**RELIGION.** The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, but there is complete religious liberty. The republic constitutes 1 archbishopric (seat at Managua) and 4 bishoprics (León, Granada, Bluefields and Matagalpa). Protestants number about 40,000.

**EDUCATION.** There were (1958) 1,831 state elementary schools, 7 normal schools, 42 secondary schools, 6 professional schools, 1,916 mixed (urban and rural) schools, 49 other schools and 1 university. The total number of teachers was 4,135; of pupils, 151,297. Illiterate persons, of all ages, number about 65.5% of the population. Secondary education, neither obligatory nor free, is being carried on by private individuals, with government assistance in the form of grants and numerous scholarships. Nicaragua's university is at León, with a school of engineering at Managua.

*Cinemas.* Cinemas numbered 71 in 1955, with seating capacity of 71,156.

*Newspapers.* There are 11 daily newspapers.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court of Justice at Managua, 5 chambers of second instance (León, Masaya, Granada, Matagalpa and Bluefields), and 153 judges of inferior tribunals.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for fiscal years, ending 30 June, in córdobas (C\$1 = 14·2857 U.S. cents):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59
Revenue . . .	209,836,171	232,573,406	249,580,677	266,140,311	248,029,941
Expenditure . .	232,651,800	253,345,132	261,006,116	266,062,320	268,757,286

The 1959 budget includes C\$2·6m. increase in the Ministry of Economy (housing fund) and 8·6m. extra between education, public works and health, with reductions elsewhere. The apparent deficit will be met out of previous surpluses, which total C\$29·1m.

The practice of borrowing heavily from the National Bank resulted in a debt of 28·25m. córdobas, which, 1950, was funded for 25 years.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by the Collector-General of Customs (who must be an American) and applied by a High Commission of 2 members (the Nicaraguan Minister of Finance, as President, and the Collector-General of Customs) to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government.

The sterling portion of Nicaragua's external debt was redeemed on 15 Oct. 1953; the face value originally was £254,500 but it had been largely repatriated. The external debt at the end of 1956 was US\$11·6m. (mainly International Bank loans); the internal debt at 30 Nov. 1956 was 17,732,866 córdobas.

A pilot Social Security scheme to which 8,500 government and bank employees subscribe, in the Managua area, was started on 10 Feb. 1957.

**DEFENCE.** The National Guard (which functions as police force and army) numbers 220 officers and some 3,000 other ranks, besides 4,000 in the trained reserve. Period of enlistment, 3 years, but military service may be made compulsory at any time. There is a military academy.

Coastguard boats patrol the east and west coast to prevent smuggling.

Formed in June 1938 as the Nicaraguan Army Air Force, the air force has been independent since 1947 when it received a small number of piston-engined F-51D Mustang fighters and F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers from the U.S.A. A few of these remain in service, but the air force is primarily a transport and training organization, using C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and various single-engined trainers of U.S. design.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the total land area (about 36·5m. acres), about 17·5m. acres are under timber, 0·9m. acres are used for grazing and 2·1m. acres are arable. A survey in 1954 showed that of the latter only 1,044,000 acres were actively cultivated, 500,000 in annual crops such as corn, cotton, rice and the remainder in perennial crops like coffee and sugar cane. Five-sevenths of the working population are in agriculture. A Natural Resources Law came into operation on 17 April 1958.

*Agriculture.* Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth, finding work for 65% of the labour force, and furnishing, 1950, 40% of the gross national product of \$147m. There are big plans to increase its efficiency by means of irrigation schemes depending on the Tipitapa and Tuma rivers. The principal production of the eastern part of the republic was formerly bananas, but the exports in 1954 were only 576,831 stems, which is about the current yearly average. Since then the National Development Institute has begun to help new planting of bananas and of cacao, on the Atlantic coast, as part of a crop diversification scheme. An American company, in 1949, laid out banana plantations on the west coast on new soil which should be free of the Panama disease. Cotton production in 1958-59 was 1,059,661 quintals (211,932 bales), of which about one-third were earmarked for export. There are 21 gins. Plantains, oranges, pineapples, sweet potatoes and yucca are raised for home consumption.

The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cocoa, corn and beans. A firm has been organized to produce soluble banana, cocoa and coffee powder, principally for export. Sugar output, 1958-59, was 1,339,539 short tons. Rice is grown (454,024 quintals in 1958-59) and wheat in León and the hilly Jinotega district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. Sesame seed is the country's only oilseed of importance, but it is fourth only to coffee, gold and cotton as an export; exports were valued at US\$1.6m. for 1956 and the same in 1957-58, when the crop was 146,000 quintals. An experimental planting of castor seed was made in May 1957. The coffee crop (from 155,000 acres) usually averages 20,000 metric tons, but reached a record of 24,800 metric tons in 1954-55, and an estimated 22,000 in 1957-58. There are 67 processing plants. Some other 1958-59 crops (in quintals) were: Sesame, 201,450; maize, 2,348,249; beans, 423,001; sorghum, 827,279. With the exception of plantains and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the U.S. The western half of the country produces much of its own food, but is seriously dependent upon weather conditions. The 1954 census showed 1.2m. head of cattle which thrive in the western departments. 26,000 head were exported in 1957. A modern meat-packing plant was established in 1955.

*Forestry.* Timber production is declining, though the forests, which cover 10m. acres, contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rosewoods, guayacán (*lignum vitae*), dye-woods, gums and medicinal plants. The ipecacuanha crop was 23,000 lb. in 1957-58, valued at some C\$1.4m. Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic watershed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage. Exports of timber in 1958, 33,567,526 bd ft.

*Mining.* There are several goldmines. Total production in 1958 was 214,882 fine oz. Exports in 1957 were 196,133 oz., worth US\$6.8m. Production of silver, including scrap, 1958, was 304,277 fine oz. Copper and precious stones are also found. Experimental drilling for petroleum took place on the Atlantic coast in 1956-57, in the Puerto Cabezas area; and at the end of 1958 concessions were granted near the Costa Rica border, and Lake Nicaragua, on the west coast.

*Industry.* Chief local industries are matches, cigarettes, beer, soap, leather, cement, which is steadily expanding, cotton and silk, strong and soft drinks and dairy products.

*Power.* In 1958 power companies in 45 cities produced 72,956,170 kwh. of electricity for public consumption, and industrial and mining companies

produced 48,446,460 kwh. A contract has been granted for consulting work on the new Río Tuma hydro-electric scheme, designed to augment the supply to Managua and west-coast districts. A new 15,000-kw. generator started up in Managua in June 1958, and a second is being prepared to serve the Pacific coast. There is a reliable gas supply in the main cities.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in córdobas, was as follows in calendar years (nominally and for purposes of trade statistics, until 1955, 1 córdoba = US\$1, hence these 'gold córdobas' should be multiplied by 5 to show the value in the national currency):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	58,306,294	55,183,404	460,690,000	566,370,000	545,605,662
Exports . . .	62,774,565	76,725,197	380,950,000	433,570,000	497,602,974

In 1957 the total value of imports was US\$80.91m., of which machinery, 15.02m.; chemicals, 11m.; iron and steel products, 7.4m.; vehicles and parts, 7m.; foodstuffs, 5.5m. These were supplied largely by U.S.A., 47.06m.; Germany, 8.5m.; Netherlands West Indies, 5.5m.; U.K., 2.96m.; Belgium, 2.5m.; Japan, 2.2m.

In 1957 the total value of exports was US\$71.21m., of which coffee, 28.5m.; cotton, 21.8m.; gold, 6.84m.; timber, 3.38m.; cattle, 1.76m.; sugar, 1.01m.

Total trade between Nicaragua and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	52,417	834,890	902,980	1,994,225	1,107,620	1,148,037
Exports from U.K. . .	54,483	932,222	794,609	941,593	1,732,845	824,217
Re-exports from U.K.	187	1,998	2,731	4,454	10,517	2,436

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Western Nicaragua has 4 seaports, Corinto (the largest), San Juan del Sur, Puerto Somoza and Puerto Morazán through which pass most of the external trade. The chief eastern ports are El Bluff (near Bluefields) and Puerto Cabezas, followed by Cabo Gracias and San Juan del Norte. Plans have been made for the canalization of the river San Juan, which divides Nicaragua and Costa Rica. The merchant marine consists solely of the Mamenic Line with 6 vessels owned and 8 chartered. In 1956, 716 ships entered and 712 left Nicaraguan ports.

*Roads.* Most of the roads are tracks over which ox-carts alone can travel in the wet season, but some good roads are under construction. The east coast, hitherto practically shut off from the west coast, is being joined by a highway built with local and American capital. The Nicaraguan section of the Roosevelt Highway, between Managua and Rama, is under construction, as well as the Pan-American highway. There is also a paved highway linking Puerto Somoza to the Pan-American highway. The 345-km Managua-Rama road is to be completed in 1960. Motor vehicles, 1958, were 7,171 passenger cars, 4,336 trucks, 639 buses and 1,541 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned and operated by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 903 km, all single-track, and connects Corinto, Chinandega, León, Managua, Masaya and Granada. A line connects Chinandega with Puerto Morazán (30 km).

*Post.* There are (1959) 7,170 km of (government-owned) telegraph wire, and 217 offices; also 3,232 km of telephone wire and 123 telephone stations

serving (1957) 5,735 instruments, 69% automatic and all government-operated. There are 213 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section; service into the interior is carried by air-mail. All-American Cable Co. connects with New York and has a powerful station at San Juan del Sur.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Puerto Cabezas. The Government operates the National Radio with 47 broadcasting stations: there are 31 commercial stations and some 70 others. Number of wireless sets in 1954 was 20,000.

*Aviation.* There is a daily air service (Pan American World Airways) to Central and South America and the U.S. T.A.C.A. (Transportes Aéreos Centro Americano), an American airline, have a twice-weekly service to Costa Rica, Honduras and El Salvador from Managua. The Peruvian national airline to Miami also calls here thrice weekly. N.I.C.A. (Líneas Aéreas de Nicaragua) is Nicaraguan-owned, devoted to local freight and passenger transport with, irregularly, service abroad. Airlines in 1954 carried 16,751 inward and 16,709 outward passengers and exported 14,030 kg of gold and silver valued at \$8m.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the *córdoba*, divided into 100 *centavos*. Its exchange parity with gold is managed by the issue department of the National Bank of Nicaragua. No gold or silver coins are minted. On 30 Sept. 1958 total money supply was 257.6m. paper córdobas in currency and bank deposits. Gold coins provided by law (1912) are 10, 5 and 2½ córdobas, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National bank-notes form the greater part of the currency, in denominations from 500 córdobas to 1 córdoba. Silver coins in circulation are 1 córdoba, 50, 25 and 10 centavos; copper-nickel and copper-zinc coins, 50, 25, 10 and 5 centavos; copper coins, 1 and ½ centavo.

Effective 1 July 1955 the córdoba was devalued from its 1946 rate of 5 córdobas = US\$1 to 7 córdobas = \$1. At the new rate, 1 córdoba = 0.126953 gramme of fine gold, 245 = 1 troy oz. of gold and 1 córdoba = 14.2857 U.S. cents. The tourist rate is 7.50-7.60 córdobas per \$1.

The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua, founded in 1912, owned by the Government since 1924 was completely reorganized in May 1940. Its directorate was transferred from the U.S. to Managua. The banking department functions as a commercial bank and the issue department is the sole bank of issue. The latter had on 31 July 1958, \$1,310,000 in gold, and both departments had \$20.7m. in foreign exchange. The total foreign-exchange reserve was valued on 30 Sept. 1957 at US\$21.77m. and US\$24.23m. in 1958. Plans for a new Central Bank are being studied. Two new commercial banks, one with a capital of 5m. córdobas, opened in Managua in 1953. From 16 May 1957, the legal minimum cash holding for commercial banks with the National Bank was raised to 28% for all accounts.

Since 1893 the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

### OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador.* (Vacant.)

There are consular representatives at Birmingham and London.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* W. E. D. Massey, M.B.E. (appointed Dec. 1958).

*First Secretary.* F. E. B. Ide (*Consul*).

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C.

OF NICARAGUA IN THE U.S.A. (1627 New Hampshire Ave. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Guillermo Sevilla-Sacasa.

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Julio César Alegria. *First Secretary.* Dr Oscar Danilo Sansón-Román. *Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Julio C. Morales. *Commercial and Financial Attaché.* Ricardo Parrales-Sánchez.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN NICARAGUA

*Ambassador.* Thomas E. Whelan.

*Counsellor.* Louis F. Blanchard (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Harry F. Parker (*Army*), Capt. Jacob V. Heimark (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. William J. Cavoli (*Air*, resident in Guatemala City).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Each of the statistical offices set up in 1835, 1861 and 1905 functioned only for a few years. The present Dirección General de Estadística y Censos (Managua, D.N.) was set up in 1931 as part of the Ministerio de Economía. *Director General:* Dr Adolfo Lola Blen. It publishes the *Anuario Estadístico* and various bulletins; see A. Lola Blen, *Actividades Estadísticas en Nicaragua* (1954).

*Report of the Collector-General of Customs and High Commission.* Managua. Annual Palmer, Mervyn G., *Through Unknown Nicaragua*. London, 1945

Portas, S. J. Bernado, *Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua*. Managua, 1918

Tweedy, M., *This is Nicaragua*. Ipswich, 1953.

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Managua, D.N. *Director:* Dr Ramón Romero.

## NORWAY

## KONGERIKET NORGE

By the Treaty of 14 Jan. 1814 Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederik of Denmark as their King. The foreign Powers refused to recognize this election, and on 14 Aug. a convention proclaimed the independence of Norway in a personal union with Sweden. This was followed on 4 Nov. by the election of Karl XIII (II) as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, 7 June 1905, and Sweden agreed to the repeal of the union on 26 Oct. 1905. The throne was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, who declined. After a plebiscite, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King on 18 Nov. 1905, and took the name of Haakon VII.

*Norwegian Sovereigns*

Inge Baardsson . . . . .	1204	Erik of Pomerania . . . . .	1389
Haakon Haakonsson . . . . .	1217	Kristofer af Bavaria . . . . .	1442
Magnus Lagabøter . . . . .	1263	Karl Knutsson . . . . .	1449
Eirik Magnusson . . . . .	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark 1450-1814	
Haakon V Magnusson . . . . .	1299	Christian Frederik . . . . .	1814
Magnus Eriksson . . . . .	1319	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden 1814-1905	
Haakon VI Magnusson . . . . .	1355	Haakon VII . . . . .	1905
Olav Haakonsson . . . . .	1381	Olav V . . . . .	1957
Margreta . . . . .	1388		

*National flag*: a blue cross with white borders on red.

*National anthem*: Ja, vi elsker dette landet (words by B. Björnson, 1865; tune by R. Nordraak, 1865).

**REIGNING KING.** Olav V, born 2 July 1903, married on 21 March 1929, to Princess Märtha of Sweden (born 28 March 1901, died 5 April 1954), daughter of the late Prince Carl (son of King Oscar II). He succeeded on the death of his father, King Haakon VII, on 21 Sept. 1957. *Offspring*: Princess Ragnhild Alexandra, born 9 June 1930 (married, 1953, Hr. Erling Lorentzen); Princess Astrid Maud Ingeborg, born 12 Feb. 1932; Crown Prince Harald, born 21 Feb. 1937.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

The constitution of Norway bears date 17 May 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the *Storting* (Parliament), the representative of the sovereign people. Only the Storting can vote supplies and has the power of the purse. The royal veto in regard to acts may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill passes three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land, sea and air forces, and makes all appointments.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday in October each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of 21 years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for 5 years in the country) is entitled to vote, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct and the method of election is proportional. Since 5 April 1938 the people choose their 150 representatives every fourth year. The country is divided into districts, each electing from 3 to 8 representatives. Representatives must not be less than 21 years of age and must have resided in Norway for 10 years; they can be elected in any district of the kingdom without regard to their residence. By a law which came into force in June 1938 all branches of the Government service, including the state church, are open to women.

At the elections for the Storting held on 7 Oct. 1957 the following parties were elected: Labour, 78; Conservative, 29; Liberal, 15; Agrarian, 15; Christian Popular, 12, and Communist, 1.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself by election into two sections, the *Lagting* and the *Odelsting*. The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. Each Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. Most other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects 5 delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for

alterations of the constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members of the Supreme Court of Justice (*Høyesterett*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Rikstrett*) for the impeachment and trial of ministers, members of the *Høyesterett* and members of the Storting.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsråd*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*) and at least 7 ministers (*Statsråder*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The Cabinet was in April 1958, composed as follows (all Labour Party):

*Prime Minister.* Einar Gerhardsen.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Halvard Lange.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs and Labour.* Andreas Cappelen.

*Minister of Finance and Customs.* Trygve Bratteli.

*Minister of Defence.* Nils Handal.

*Minister of Ecclesiastical Affairs and Education.* Birger Bergersen.

*Minister of Industry and Handicraft.* Kjell Holler.

*Minister of Trade and Shipping.* Arne Skaug.

*Minister of Communications.* Kolbjörn Varmann.

*Minister of Fisheries.* Nils Lysö.

*Minister of Wages and Prices.* Gunnar Bøe.

*Minister of Social Welfare.* Gudmund Harlem.

*Minister for Family and Consumer Affairs.* Fru Aase Bjerkholt.

*Minister of Justice and Police.* Jens Haugland.

*Minister of Agriculture.* Harald Löbak.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For the purposes of administration the country is divided into 20 counties (*fylker*), in each of which the central government is represented by a county governor (*fylkesmannen*). In addition, there are 62 urban districts (*by-kommuner*) and 670 rural districts (*herredskommuner*), each of which usually corresponds in size to a parish (*prestegjeld*). The districts are administered by district councils (*kommunestyre*), whose membership may vary between 13 and 85 counsellors, and by a committee (*formannskap*) which is elected by and from the members of the council. The council is four times the size of the committee. The council elects a chairman and a vice-chairman from among its members. Counsellors are elected in accordance with rules which are in most cases identical with the rules governing election to Parliament. The chairmen of the rural districts in each county constitute the county council (*fylkesting*), the highest authority in each of the 18 county districts (*fylkeskommune*), which consists of all the rural districts, but excludes the urban districts of the county. Two of the counties, Oslo and Bergen, consist of only one urban district each and do not therefore constitute a county district. Within the county districts the county committee (*fylkesutvalg*) takes up much the same position as the committee does in the primary districts. The county committee consists of the county governor, who is statutory chairman, and 4 other members elected by and from the members of the county council.

#### AREA AND POPULATION.

	Fylker	Area (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1950	Population 1 Jan. 1958	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1950
Oslo (city)	. . . .	453.28	434,047	461,591	1,007.1
Akershus	. . . .	4,908.56	183,011	216,363	39.8
Østfold	. . . .	4,179.78	185,419	198,360	47.7
Hedmark	. . . .	27,545.34	173,067	177,234	6.6

Fylker	Area <sup>1</sup> (sq. km)	Census population 1 Dec. 1950	Population 1 Jan. 1958	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1950
Oppland . . . . .	25,325.33	160,421	165,451	6.6
Ruskerud . . . . .	14,809.88	156,200	165,718	11.3
Vestfold . . . . .	2,339.28	154,582	168,341	63.5
Telemark . . . . .	15,294.90	136,371	147,525	9.6
Aust-Agder . . . . .	9,225.56	75,788	76,680	8.8
Vest-Agder . . . . .	7,235.14	96,930	105,826	14.2
Rogaland . . . . .	9,129.13	211,408	231,355	24.5
Hordaland . . . . .	15,597.46	198,047	217,991	13.3
Bergen (city) . . . . .	37.14	112,845	114,711	3,148.6
Sogn og Fjordane . . . . .	18,514.63	97,680	99,087	5.5
Møre og Romsdal . . . . .	15,076.04	191,438	208,754	13.0
Sør-Trondelag . . . . .	18,702.60	197,758	207,334	11.0
Nord-Trondelag . . . . .	22,422.56	109,860	115,914	5.2
Nordland . . . . .	38,324.74	221,701	235,844	6.1
Troms . . . . .	26,090.71	117,498	125,192	4.6
Finnmark . . . . .	48,645.80	64,475	70,428	1.4
Total . . . . .	323,917.14	3,278,546	3,510,199	10.6

In 1958, 2,377,233 persons lived in rural districts and 1,132,966 in towns.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population over 15 years of age, 1956: Unmarried: 407,219 males, 363,661 females; married: 787,041 males, 789,806 females; widowed or divorced: 65,371 males, 145,681 females.

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1950, showed 712,707 (21.7%) dependent on agriculture, forestry and gardening; 1,122,944 (34.3%) on mining, manufacturing, building, etc.; 290,889 (8.9%) on commerce; 302,379 (9.2%) on transportation; 181,557 (5.5%) on fishery, sealing and whaling; 323,253 (9.9%) on public administration, liberal professions and services.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Marriages	Divorces	Births <sup>2</sup>	Still-born	Illegitimate	Deaths
1955	26,156	1,982	63,552	964	2,192	29,099
1956	25,163	2,071	64,171	989	2,236	29,931
1957	24,472	2,036	63,063	942	2,225	30,560
1958 <sup>1</sup>	23,643	2,093	63,653	..	..	31,314

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding still-born.

#### Population of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1958:

Oslo . . . . .	461,591	Ålesund . . . . .	19,047	Tonsberg . . . . .	12,453
Bergen . . . . .	114,711	Kristiansund . . . . .	16,805	Tromsø . . . . .	12,212
Trondheim . . . . .	53,915	Skien . . . . .	15,541	Arendal . . . . .	11,251
Stavanger . . . . .	52,848	Fredrikstad . . . . .	13,955	Larvik . . . . .	10,642
Drammen . . . . .	30,704	Sarpsborg . . . . .	13,397	Bodø . . . . .	10,502
Kristiansand . . . . .	27,610	Horten . . . . .	13,219	Porsgrunn . . . . .	10,440
Hangesund . . . . .	26,391	Hamar . . . . .	12,911		
Moss . . . . .	19,780	Narvik . . . . .	12,544		

As from 1 Jan. 1924 the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo. As from 1 Jan. 1948 part of Akershus fylke has been included in Oslo.

**RELIGION.** The Evangelical Lutheran religion is the national church and the only one endowed by the state. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions are tolerated, but Jesuits are, according to the

constitution, not admitted into the country. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 9 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries) and 541 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1950 there were 123,314 dissenters, including 4,753 Roman Catholics, 365 Greek Orthodox, 11,570 Methodists, 8,964 Baptists, 5,440 Adventists, 451 Mormons, 76 (1957: 70) Quakers, 836 Jews, 261 Church of England and 41 members of German churches. The Roman Catholics are under a Bishop at Oslo, a Vicar Apostolic at Trondheim and an Apostolic Prefect at Tromsø.

**EDUCATION.** Education is compulsory, the school age being from 7 to 14. In 1957-58 there were 4,776 primary schools in the districts with 318,582 pupils, and 204 schools with 119,687 pupils in the towns. Primary continuation schools had 33,004 pupils. There were 297 secondary general schools—37 state schools (12,510 pupils), 178 communal and private schools (42,511 pupils) entitled to give certificates, and 82 private and communal schools not having this right (5,066 pupils). Total expenditure on current account for primary and secondary general schools was 558,365 kroner.

There are also several special, industrial, technical and arts schools, as well as teachers' training colleges (2,646 students in 1957-58).

Norway has 2 universities, at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1958 by 4,319 students, and at Bergen (established in 1946, opened 30 Aug. 1948), attended in 1958 by 747 students. There is a state institute of technology at Trondheim attended in 1958 by 1,351 students, a college of agriculture and forestry in Aas with 227 students, a college of dentistry with 246 students, the state academy of fine arts with 46 students, a veterinary college with 128 students and a state college of business administration and economics with 177 students. In 1958, 3,007 Norwegians were studying at foreign universities.

Norwegian is an independent language closely related to Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms (*Bokmål* and *Nynorsk*), and both may be officially used.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 657 cinemas with a seating capacity of 165,431.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 80 daily newspapers with a combined circulation of 1,298,000; of these, 10 with a combined circulation of 492,000 appear in Oslo.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1957 a total of 2,475m. kroner were paid under different social welfare schemes, amounting to 10.5% of the net national income. Social security schemes have been developed rapidly in the post-war years, and further schemes are under consideration. Most important among these is a general insurance scheme against disablement. As from 1 Jan. 1960 the employment injury scheme has been extended to all employed persons.

The following conspectus gives a survey of the schemes established by the central government. Many municipalities have additional schemes for contingencies not covered by the state schemes, for instance old-age pensions to persons under 70 years of age, maternity pensions and disablement pensions.

Type of scheme	Intro- duced	Scope	Principal benefits
Unemployment insurance	1938	Nearly all wage- earners	Kr. 3 to 15 per day
Health insurance . . .	1909	All residents	Hospital fees, about $\frac{2}{3}$ of doctors' fees; kr. 3 to 15 per day under sickness
Occupational accident in- surance:			Pensions according to degree of dis- ablement. Maximum kr. 8,400 per annum with additional family allowances (from 1960)
<i>Industrial workers</i> . . .	1895	} Nearly all work- men	Kr. 360 per annum per child exclud- ing the first
<i>Seamen</i> . . .	1913		
<i>Fishermen</i> . . .	1909		
Family allowance . . .	1946	All families with more than one child	
Survivors' benefit for children . . .	1957	Every child whose father has died	Kr. 600 per annum
Old age pensions . . .	1936	All (from 1959) persons above 70 years of age.	Basic state pensions from 1959: Single, kr. 2,328, couples, kr. 3,492 per annum. Additional pensions are paid by many municipalities
Military compensation in- surance . . .	1953	Personnel injured or infected in military service	Pensions, in case of complete in- validity, kr. 3,300 to 6,600 per annum with additional family allowances
War pensions . . .	1946	All persons injured by war action	Pensions up to kr. 11,820 per annum with additional family allowances
Special pensions insurance schemes:		Persons with at least:	Maximum pensions for couples:
<i>Seamen</i> . . .	1948	150 months' service	Kr. 6,636 per annum
<i>State workers</i> . . .	1950	36 " "	" 5,760 " "
<i>Forestry workers</i> . . .	1951	750 premium weeks	" 3,014 " "
<i>Fishermen</i> . . .	1957	750 " "	" 2,700 " "

**JUSTICE.** The judicature in Norway is common to both civil and criminal cases. The same judges, who are state officials, preside over both kinds of cases. The participation of lay assessors and jurors, summoned for each case, varies according to the civil or criminal nature of the case.

The ordinary Court of First Instance (*Herreds- og byrett*) is presided over by a judge who in criminal cases is, and in civil cases may be, assisted by 2 lay assessors, chosen by ballot from a panel elected by the district council. In criminal matters the Court of First Instance is generally competent in cases where the maximum penalty incurred is 5 years imprisonment. Altogether there are 108 Courts of First Instance. There is a Conciliation Council (*Forlikssraad*) for each community, consisting of 3 men or women, elected by the district council, before which, as a general rule, civil cases must first be brought for mediation.

The Court of Second Instance (*Lagmannsrett*) is presided over by a judge, together with 2 other judges. In civil matters they may be assisted by lay assessors, ordinarily 4 but in some cases 2, chosen and elected in the same way as mentioned above. In criminal cases the lay element is a jury composed of 10 jurors. This court is a court of appeal in both civil and criminal cases. In addition, as a court of first instance, it takes cognizance of all criminal cases (other than those coming under the *Riksrett*—the court for impeachments) which do not come under the competence of the Court of First Instance. The kingdom is divided into 5 districts (*Lagdømmer*) for the purpose of the Courts of Second Instance.

The Supreme Court (*Høyesterett*) is the ultimate court of appeal. In criminal cases the competence of the court, however, is limited to the complaints against the application of laws, the measuring out of the penalty and the trial of the case of the subordinate courts. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 17 judges. In each single case the court consists of 5 judges.

All serious offences are prosecuted by the state. The public prosecution is lead by a general prosecutor (*riksadvokat*) and there are 12 district prosecutors (*statsadvokater*). Counsel for the defence is paid by the state.

There are 6 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents; inmates (1 July 1959), 622 males and 37 females. There are also 45 local prisons in which were detained (1 July 1959) 811 males and 5 females.

**FINANCE.** Current revenue and expenditure for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . .	4,590,920	4,860,283	5,356,913	5,761,356	5,725,883	5,801,443
Expenditure .	4,054,471	4,242,936	4,662,204	5,057,002	4,931,892	5,120,125

<sup>1</sup> Voted budget.

National debt<sup>1</sup> for years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kroner):

1938 . .	1,428,744	1954 . .	5,878,240	1957 . .	7,648,461
1950 . .	1,704,960	1955 . .	6,347,473	1958 . .	7,763,000
1953 . .	5,373,723	1956 . .	7,230,478	1959 . .	8,172,100

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans; including treasury bills (in 1m. kroner) amounting to 84 in 1950; 442 in 1953; 396 in 1954; 131 in 1955; 217 in 1956; 258 in 1957; 93 in 1958; 155 in 1959.

**DEFENCE.** Service is universal and compulsory, liability in peace-time commencing at the age of 20 and continuing till the age of 44. The training period in the Army is 16 months, in the Navy and Air Force, 18 months.

**ARMY.** The Army is divided into 5 commands, and comprises all land forces. In peace-time it is organized mainly in 1 brigade and 1 reinforced infantry battalion.

**NAVY.** The Navy is divided into 5 commands, and consists of the following seagoing warships: 4 fleet destroyers (purchased from Great Britain), 7 frigates (4 *ex*-British, including 2 lent by Great Britain in 1953 and bought in 1956, and 3 lent by Canada in 1956 and transferred outright to Norway in 1958), 8 submarines (5 *ex*-British and 3 *ex*-German), 4 fleet minesweepers (including 2 acquired from the U.S.A. in 1955), 11 coastal minesweepers, 16 motor torpedo-boats, 6 coastal minelayers, 1 training ship (*ex*-scaplane tender transferred from U.S.A. in 1958), 1 repair ship, 2 depot ships, 1 Asdic training ship, 2 *ex*-minesweepers (used as mobile X-ray units), 2 weather ships and the royal yacht *Norge*.

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force is divided into 4 commands. It has a strength of some 10,000 personnel, manning 5 squadrons of F-86F Sabre day fighters, 2 squadrons of F-86K Sabre all-weather fighters, a squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash reconnaissance-fighters, a squadron of C-119 Packet and C-47 transports and numerous communications, air/sea rescue amphibian, helicopter and training units. There is an air force college at Oslo.

**PRODUCTION.** The following table sets forth the estimated value of net production, at factor cost, by industries, in 1m. kroner:

	1938	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Agriculture . . . . .	381	1,389	1,352	1,545	1,431	1,528
Forestry . . . . .	201	751	811	944	1,023	922
Fishing . . . . .	79	433	469	531	444	380
Whaling . . . . .	40	115	94	109	149	66
Mining, etc. . . . .	62	290	292	339	343	314
Manufacturing . . . . .	1,153	5,529	5,734	6,286	6,485	6,438
Construction . . . . .	305	1,609	1,634	1,651	1,824	1,894
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	109	311	330	325	343	387
Trade . . . . .	684	2,466	2,389	2,596	2,834	2,841
Banking and insurance . . . . .	129	472	507	554	612	633
House ownership . . . . .	357	503	629	678	768	831
Water transport . . . . .	413	1,165	1,630	2,464	2,685	1,765
Other transport . . . . .	213	927	979	1,034	1,065	1,097
Government services . . . . .	90	807	892	1,005	1,086	1,164
Community, business and personal service . . . . .	564	1,899	1,971	2,145	2,299	2,481
Net production at factor cost . . . . .	4,780	18,666	19,713	22,206	23,391	22,741
+ Indirect taxes . . . . .	377	2,842	3,036	3,367	3,758	3,680
- Subsidies . . . . .	65	1,096	1,140	1,164	1,399	1,233
Net production at market price . . . . .	5,092	20,412	21,609	24,409	25,750	25,188

*Agriculture.* Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fiords and lakes. Large, continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 73.9% is unproductive, 22.8% forest and 3.3% under cultivation and other used soils.

Principal crops	Area (hectares)			Produce (metric tons)		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . . . .	20,744	14,066	7,981	55,887	29,986	16,822
Rye . . . . .	915	567	472	2,468	1,302	1,042
Barley . . . . .	108,636	135,257	145,199	297,400	315,563	340,065
Oats . . . . .	66,328	60,526	56,544	182,276	135,662	127,200
Mixed corn . . . . .	2,232	1,836	1,676	6,434	4,386	3,878
Potatoes . . . . .	58,146	55,196	53,442	1,392,375	1,010,035	1,201,678
Hay . . . . .	531,760	523,111	519,032	2,858,577	3,061,657	2,751,560

Livestock, 20 June 1958: 125,782 horses, 1,116,211 cattle (622,178 milch cows), 1,809,544 sheep, 106,014 goats, 423,032 pigs, 3,477,000 poultry.

Fur production in 1957-58 was estimated as follows (1956-57 actual production in brackets): Silver fox, 3,500 (8,000); blue fox, 27,000 (42,000); mink, 590,000 (515,000).

*Forestry.* The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with productive forests is estimated at 49,545 sq. km, of which 81% is under pine-trees. In addition, there are 10,713 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit and along the Arctic coast. The forest area covers 22.8% of the land area. Forests in public ownership cover 7,271 sq. km of productive forests and 6,431 sq. km of deciduous woods above the conifer limit. Beyond the home consumption of timber and fuel wood, the essential part of the growth is consumed as raw material in the paper industry, most of which is exported. The annual natural increase is about 13m. cu. metres. In 1957-58, 7.7m. cu. metres were felled for production of pulp and other industrial wood products. In 1958 the export value of timber produce was 21.7% of the country's total exports.

*Fisheries.* The number of persons in 1958 engaged in cod fisheries was 37,780; in winter herring fisheries, 27,600; the total number of persons engaged in the fisheries was 75,844, of whom 22,332 had another chief

occupation. The number of fishing vessels with motor was 39,527 (382,576 gross tons).

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1958 was: Cod, 202m.; mackerel, 9m.; coal-fish (saithe), 34m.; salmon and sea trout, 14m.; lobster, 7m.; herring and sprat, 165m. The catch of the sea fisheries totalled in 1958, 1.2m. metric tons, valued at 530m. kroner; 1957, 1,573,892 metric tons, valued at 627m. kroner.

Whale oil production (in 1,000 bbls); 1,042 in 1954, 877 in 1955, 859 in 1956, 1,010 in 1957. Total value of oil production was, in 1954, 248m.; 1955, 231m.; 1956, 253m.; 1957, 302m.

*Manufactures.* Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power, of which the country possesses an enormous amount. The pulp and paper industry, the canning industry and the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for all industrial establishments in 1957 with 6 persons or more engaged (including working proprietors). Electrical plants, construction and building industry are not included. The values are given in 1,000 kroner.

Industries	Establish- ments	Number of		Gross value of produc- tion	Value added by manu- facture
		<i>Salaried staff</i>	<i>Workers</i>		
Coalmining . . . . .	2	142	1,083	31,000	28,275
Metal-mining . . . . .	28	806	5,004	261,788	225,178
Stone-quarrying . . . . .	116	84	855	29,196	25,855
Other non-metallic mining and quarrying . . . . .	84	113	1,278	37,798	31,564
Food industries . . . . .	1,082	4,740	22,189	2,123,722	654,205
Beverages . . . . .	53	759	2,478	321,149	240,591
Tobacco . . . . .	14	767	1,385	387,184	303,831
Textiles . . . . .	292	2,550	16,019	787,638	324,859
Clothing, etc. . . . .	770	3,473	21,930	838,077	381,941
Wood . . . . .	849	1,320	11,718	694,412	223,442
Furniture and fixtures . . . . .	717	1,146	10,107	396,648	200,112
Pulp and paper . . . . .	232	3,427	21,000	2,189,672	704,297
Printing . . . . .	470	1,374	10,006	372,268	239,377
Leather . . . . .	75	316	1,677	86,700	34,538
Rubber . . . . .	31	577	2,420	129,079	65,627
Chemical and chemical products . . . . .	320	5,615	15,745	1,979,836	711,951
Non-metallic mineral pro- ducts . . . . .	453	1,618	9,860	462,772	265,438
Basic metal industries . . . . .	121	3,661	16,862	2,138,879	738,393
Metal products . . . . .	447	3,482	15,839	844,284	422,833
Machinery . . . . .	271	2,617	8,997	514,270	265,794
Electrical machinery, etc. . . . .	165	3,331	8,658	585,323	308,042
Transport equipment . . . . .	880	6,680	36,720	1,609,158	815,182
Gas works . . . . .	11	117	350	24,427	6,340
Total (all included) . . . . .	7,730	49,686	246,714	17,122,206	7,354,970

*Mining.* Production and value of the chief concentrates, metals and alloys were:

Concentrates and minerals	1957		1958	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Silver concentrates . . . . .	1,519	303	—	—
Copper concentrates . . . . .	29,711	15,841	29,990	17,334
Pyrites . . . . .	843,529	78,788	792,807	63,769
Iron ore and titaniferous con- centrates . . . . .	1,757,604	156,199	1,812,853	158,609
Zinc and lead concentrates . . . . .	15,480	3,741	20,876	5,520
Rutile . . . . .	20	46	—	—
Molybdenum concentrates . . . . .	300	3,584	365	4,371
Columbite . . . . .	193	1,934	286	2,500

<i>Metals and alloys</i>	1957		1958	
	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>	<i>Metric tons</i>	<i>1,000 kroner</i>
Silver . . . . .	2.4	513	—	—
Copper . . . . .	15,823	67,334	17,568	63,864
Nickel . . . . .	21,112	327,823	23,590	297,724
Aluminium . . . . .	103,733	354,816	126,281	410,151
Ferro-alloys . . . . .	320,448	405,426	282,746	292,561
Semi-finished steel . . . . .	276,625	272,395	276,536	238,118
Pig-iron . . . . .	245,068	123,003	259,519	107,579
Zinc . . . . .	48,352	78,039	45,523	59,914
Lead and tin . . . . .	1,647	6,692	1,191	4,965

*Electricity.* Norway is one of the world's largest producers of hydro-electric energy. The total available hydro-electric power, by minimum water flow, after future regulation and by 75% efficiency, is estimated at 12.5m. kw. or about 110,000m. kwh. annually. About 60% of the water power capable of development consists of waterfalls with a height of at least 900 ft.

At the end of 1958, 3,330,000 kw. (about 27%) of the available water power were developed for production of electricity. At the same time the capacity of the installations for production of thermo-electric energy amounted to only 148,000 kw. As at 31 Dec. 1958 the total capacity of generators (of hydro-electric and thermo-electric plants) was 6,705,000 kva.

In 1958 the total production of electricity amounted to 27,500m. kwh., of which about 99% was produced by hydro-electric plants.

Most of the electricity is used for industrial purposes, especially by the electro-chemical and electro-metallurgical industries for production of nitrate of calcium and other nitrogen products, carbide, ferrosilicon and other ferro-alloys, aluminium and zinc. The paper and pulp industries are also big consumers of electricity.

In 1958 about 98% of the population were supplied with electricity in their homes.

**COMMERCE.** Total imports and exports in calendar years (in 1,000 kroner):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . . .	7,277,250	7,782,782	8,653,279	9,103,308	9,359,485
Exports . . . . .	4,167,383	4,522,431	5,516,998	5,866,992	5,310,610

Trade according to countries was as follows (in 1,000 kroner):

<i>Countries</i>	1957		1958	
	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>	<i>Imports</i>	<i>Exports</i>
Argentina . . . . .	44,256	36,426	31,241	63,197
Australia and New Zealand . . . . .	22,358	84,798	18,117	75,689
Belgium and Luxembourg . . . . .	287,870	206,401	281,329	152,063
Brazil . . . . .	189,794	152,686	177,038	106,730
Canada . . . . .	411,918	20,273	423,325	22,032
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	59,144	51,561	68,002	45,629
Denmark . . . . .	287,584	328,234	414,267	322,660
Finland . . . . .	22,421	77,235	30,030	62,166
France . . . . .	337,660	261,362	308,203	212,386
Germany (West) . . . . .	1,555,852	780,415	1,892,151	747,349
India . . . . .	15,345	66,733	26,648	38,769
Italy . . . . .	132,764	163,329	184,743	138,771
Netherlands . . . . .	525,567	242,171	644,993	193,348
Poland . . . . .	19,155	31,708	29,197	26,936
Portugal . . . . .	20,742	34,780	17,647	29,484
Spain . . . . .	86,276	63,175	86,874	90,394
Sweden . . . . .	1,474,136	589,354	1,493,951	519,973
Switzerland . . . . .	117,391	59,122	129,475	50,583
U.K. . . . .	1,587,684	1,171,431	1,446,603	1,027,928
U.S.A. . . . .	802,985	397,717	638,704	475,893
U.S.S.R. . . . .	173,347	272,781	135,741	105,089

Principal items of import in 1958 (in 1,000 kroner): Machinery, transport equipment, etc., 3,864,435; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,279,284; fuel, oil, etc., 848,909; textiles, 704,201; cereals, 246,966.

Principal items of export in 1958 (in 1,000 kroner): Pulp and paper, 1,037,833; edible animal products, 799,817; base metals and manufactures thereof, 1,394,553; oils and fats, 316,267.

Total trade between Norway and U.K. for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	11,019,806	58,493,776	63,729,481	55,670,558	63,960,681
Exports from U.K.	7,562,014	75,730,886	70,983,071	65,615,819	58,658,953
Re-exports from U.K.	268,825	1,306,690	1,605,631	1,466,943	1,525,499

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The total registered mercantile marine on 1 Jan. 1959 was 2,169 vessels, 9,608,000 gross tons (steam and motor vessels above 100 gross tons). These figures do not include fishing and catching boats, floating whaling factories, tugs, salvage vessels, ice-breakers and similar special types of vessel, totalling 650 vessels of 311,000 gross tons. Ships under construction or on order on 1 Sept. 1959 totalled about 3.7m. gross tons, of which 2.6m. gross tons were tanker tonnage.

	Vessels in foreign trade, 1958		With cargoes		In ballast		Total	
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons
Entered:								
Norwegian	3,342	4,029,093	1,644	1,605,742	4,986	5,634,835		
Foreign	4,044	3,019,434	4,106	5,124,931	8,150	8,144,415		
Total entered	7,386	7,048,577	5,750	6,730,673	13,136	13,779,250		
Cleared:								
Norwegian	3,776	3,875,691	1,203	1,709,329	4,979	5,585,020		
Foreign	6,518	6,319,919	1,619	1,838,300	8,137	8,158,219		
Total cleared	10,294	10,195,610	2,822	3,547,629	13,116	13,743,239		

*Roads.* On 30 June 1959 the length of the public roads was 50,383 km. Of these, 24,370 km were main roads and 26,014 km local roads; 3,545 km had some kind of paving, mostly bituminous treatment, nearly all the rest being gravel-surfaced.

Number of registered motor vehicles (1 Jan. 1959) was 411,040, including 172,275 passenger cars (including taxis), 105,275 lorries, vans and special vehicles, 4,911 buses, 128,579 motor cycles. The scheduled bus and lorry services in 1957 performed 2,218m. passenger-km and 67m. net ton-km.

*Railways.* The length of state railways on 30 June 1959 was 4,415 km; of private companies, 77 km. On 1,529 km of state and 42 km of private railways electric power is installed. Total receipts of the state railways in the year ending 30 June 1959 were 398m. kroner; total expenses (excluding interest on capital), 524m. kroner. The state railways carried 14.6m. metric tons of freight (of which 9.4m. was iron ore on the Ofoten railway) and 41.3m. passengers.

*Telecommunications.* Length of telegraph and telephone lines and circuits, 30 June 1958: 83,991 km of line, 1,760,000 km of circuits (state, 77,809 and 1,661,000 km respectively). Number of telephones, 667,000; state telegraph and telephone offices, 2,174. Receipts, 296.5m. kroner; expenses, 289.5m. kroner (interest on capital included).

*Aviation.* Det Norske Luftfartsselskap (DNL) started its post-war activities on 1 April 1946. On 1 Aug. 1946 DNL, together with DDL

(Danish Airlines) and ABA/SILA (Swedish Airlines), formed the 'Scandinavian Airlines System'—SAS. The 3 companies remained independent units, but all services were co-ordinated. In 1951 a new agreement was signed (retroactive from 1 Oct. 1950) according to which the 3 national companies became holding partners in a new organization which took over the entire operational system. Denmark and Norway hold each two-sevenths and Sweden three-sevenths of the capital, but they have joint responsibility towards third parties.

In the autumn of 1959 SAS had a fleet of 59 planes, serving 84 cities in 43 countries. Length of route net, about 200,000 km. Planes under construction or on order, 8 Caravelle jet-planes, 10 DC-8 jet-planes and 2 Convair 600 jet-planes. SAS inaugurated its transpolar routes, Copenhagen–Los Angeles, on 15 Nov. 1954, and Copenhagen–Tokyo, on 25 Feb. 1957.

Norwegian scheduled air services:

	1,000 km flown	Passengers carried	1,000 passenger- km	Post, luggage, freight and passengers (1,000 ton-km)	
				<i>Total</i>	<i>Of which post</i>
1956	15,755	416,290	402,365	45,460	2,699
1957	18,584	477,800	497,270	55,470	3,226
1958	20,276	514,300	565,960	62,590	3,335

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** By a treaty signed 16 Oct. 1875 Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. at par, or about 20 kroner to the £ sterling. The standard of value is gold. National bank-notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and the bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a royal decree of 27 Sept. 1931 the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

On 30 June 1959 the nominal value of the coin in circulation was 118m. kroner; notes in circulation, 3,426m. kroner.

The Norges Bank is a joint-stock bank; in 1949 the state acquired all the shares hitherto privately owned. The bank is governed by laws enacted by the state, and its directors are elected by the Storting, except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank in Norway that is authorized to issue bank-notes for circulation.

At the end of 1959 there were 73 private joint-stock banks. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by these banks was 539m. kroner (capital 280m., funds 259m.). Deposits amounted to 5,249m. kroner, of which 2,352m. kroner were deposits at call and notice, and 2,897m. kroner deposits on time.

The number of savings banks at the end of 1959 was 600. The total amount of the funds of the savings banks amounted to 338m. kroner, and total deposits 6,949m. kroner, of which 640m. kroner were at call and notice and 6,309m. kroner on time.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures has been obligatory since 1875.

## SVALBARD

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° E. long. and between 74° and 81° N. lat. The distance from Ingøy, Norway, to Bear Island is about 390 km and to Spitsbergen (South Cape) about 635 km.

Total area, 62,050 sq. km. The chief islands are Kong Karls land (King Charles Land), Hopen (Hope Island), Kvitøya (White Island), Bjørnøya (Bear Island), Vestspitsbergen (West Spitsbergen), Nordaustlandet (North East Land), Prins Karls forland (Prince Charles Foreland), Edgeøya (Edge Island) and Barentsoya (Barents Island). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitsbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started, and for some time there were Dutch, British and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitsbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a treaty, signed on 9 Feb. 1920 at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognized. On 14 Aug. 1925 the archipelago was officially incorporated in Norway.

In the autumn of 1944 the Soviet Government approached the Norwegian Government on the question of revising the treaty of 1920. Both governments agreed that any modification could be made only with the approval of the other signatory powers. On 15 Feb. 1947 the Storting reiterated Norway's willingness to discuss with the Soviet Union the revision of the 1920 treaty and economic questions concerning Svalbard, but refused bilateral discussions of the defence of Svalbard.

Coal is the principal product. There are 6 mining camps (3 Norwegian, 1 of which is not being worked, and 3 Russian) inhabited all the year round. The total Norwegian population in Svalbard in 1956-57 was 1,530, the Russian, 2,746. In 1957, 338,962 metric tons of coal were exported from the Norwegian and 394,128 metric tons from the Russian mines.

U.K. exports to Spitzbergen (British Board of Trade returns): 1938, £354; 1956, £347; 1957, £1,269; 1958, £991; 1959, nil; U.K. imports from Spitzbergen, 1956, £358; 1957-59, nil.

*Norsk Polarinstitutt, Skrifter.* Oslo, from 1922

*Svalbard, a Norwegian outpost.* Bergen, 1950

Orvin, A., K. 'Twenty-five Years of Norwegian Sovereignty in Svalbard 1925-1950' (in *The Polar Record*, 1951)

Stefansson, V., *Arctic Manual.* New York, 1944

## JAN MAYEN ISLAND

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, and about 300 miles north of Iceland. It is 55 km long and its greatest breadth is 15 km. The total area is 380 sq. km. It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 2,277 metres. It was uninhabited, but occasionally visited by seal hunters and fishermen, until 1921 when Norway established a radio and meteorological station. In 1958-59 a radar station and a landing strip for aircraft were built; and oil and fresh water can now be supplied.

The island was possibly discovered by Henry Hudson in 1608, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again re-discovered and renamed. Its present name derives from the Dutch whaling captain Jan Jacobsz May, who indisputably discovered the island in 1614. On 8 May 1929 Jan Mayen Island was officially proclaimed as incorporated

in the Norwegian state, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with police authority. Its relation to Norway was finally settled by law of 27 Feb. 1930.

## BOUVET ISLAND

### ΒΟΥΒΕΤΟΥΑ

This uninhabited island in the southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a French naval officer, Jean Baptiste Lozier Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Capt. Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported, but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 Great Britain waived its claim to Bouvet in favour of Norway, which in Dec. 1927 had occupied the island. A law of 27 Feb. 1930 declared Bouvet Island a Norwegian dependency. The area is 58 sq. km.

## PETER I ISLAND

### ΠΕΤΕΡ Ι ΩΥ

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellingshausen, who got a sight of it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag and took possession of the island. On 1 May 1931 Peter I Island was placed under Norwegian sovereignty, and on 24 March 1933 it was incorporated in Norway as a dependency. The area is 249 sq. km.

## QUEEN MAUD LAND

### ΔΡΟΝΝΙΓ ΜΑΥΔ ΛΑΝΔ

On 14 Jan. 1939 the Norwegian Cabinet resolved to place that part of the Antarctic Continent from the border of Falkland Islands dependency in the west to the border of the Australian Antarctic dependency in the east (between 20° W. and 45° E.) under Norwegian sovereignty. The territory was explored only by Norwegians and had hitherto been ownerless.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Norway maintains embassies in Argentina (also Minister for Paraguay and Uruguay), Austria (also Minister for Czechoslovakia and Hungary), Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also Minister for Bolivia and Peru), China, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece (also Minister for Israel), Iceland, India (also Minister for Burma and Ceylon), Italy, Japan, Mexico (also Minister for Costa Rica, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama), Morocco (also for Tunisia), Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand (also Minister for Indonesia and the Philippines), Turkey (also Minister for Iran, Iraq, Pakistan), U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic (also Minister for Ethiopia, Lebanon and Sudan), U.K. (also Minister for Irish Republic), U.S.A., Yugoslavia (also Minister for Bulgaria and Rumania); legations in Colombia (also for Ecuador and Venezuela), Cuba (also for Dominican Republic and Haiti).

OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (10 Palace Green, W.8 and  
25 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Eric Braadland (accredited 20 Feb. 1959).

*Counsellor.* Knut Aars.

*Counsellor for Press and Foreign Information.* Rolf Jerving.

*Commercial Counsellor.* Erik Andreas Ribu.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. Sjur N. Østervold, D.S.C.

*Air and Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Olai Grønmark, D.F.C.

*Fisheries Counsellor.* Carsten Hansen.

*Cultural Counsellor.* Halvard E. Saether.

*Commercial Attaché.* Iacob Prebensen.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Southampton, Swansea.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY

*Ambassador.* Sir Peter Scarlett, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O. (accredited 3 Feb. 1955).

*Counsellors.* W. J. M. Paterson; W. S. Laver (*Commercial*).

*First Secretaries.* F. Wells (*Information*); J. A. Forward (*Consular*); R. Sneddon, M.B.E.; H. Atkin (*Labour*).

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr A. S. Tyers, D.S.C., R.N.

*Air and Military Attaché.* Wing Cdr R. S. Kerby.

There are consular representatives at Aalesund, Bergen, Kristiansand, Kristiansund, Narvik, Oslo, Stavanger, Tönsberg, Tromsö and Trondheim.

OF NORWAY IN THE U.S.A. (3401 Massachusetts Ave. NW.,  
Washington 7, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Paul Koht.

*Counsellors.* Torfinn Oftedal; Rolf Hancke (*Economic*); Fredrik S. Wulfsberg (*Press and Cultural*). *First Secretary.* Elovius Mangor. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Dagfinn E. Kjiholt (*Navy*), Col. Ottar B. Engvik (*Air*), Lieut.-Col. Aksel Sinding (*Army*). *Press Attachés.* Torleiv Anda; Anders Komnaes.

OF THE U.S.A. IN NORWAY

*Ambassador.* Frances E. Willis.

*Counsellors.* Fisher Howe; Harvey R. Wellman (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Henry C. Boudreau (*Consul*); John D. Iams (*Consul*); Richard J. Kerry; John W. Piercey (*Labour*); Eddie W. Schodt (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Hugh W. Webb (*Army*), Capt. Leo R. Jensen (*Navy*), Col. Howard D. Kenzie (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Elmer A. Reese (resident in Copenhagen).

Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Bureau of Statistics, Statistisk Sentralbyrå (Dronningensgate 16, Oslo), was founded in 1876 as an independent state institution. *Director:* Petter Jakob Bjerve. The earliest census of population was taken in 1769. The Sentralbyrå publishes the series *Norges Offisielle Statistikk* (from 1828), and *Social Economic Studies* (from 1954) and the following publications:

*Statistisk Årbok for Norge* (annual, from 1880; from 1952 with English explanations)  
*Økonomisk Utsyn* (annual, from 1935; with English summary from 1952)

*Statistiske Oversikter, 1948 and 1953* (historical statistical survey; bilingual Norwegian-English)

*Statistiske Meldinger* (monthly, from 1880; with English index)

*Norges Statskalender*. From 1816; annual from 1877

*Housing in Norway*. Oslo, 1951

*Norwegian Social and Labour Legislation*. Oslo, 1954

*Social Insurance in Norway*. Oslo, 1955

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

*The Norway Year Book*. Oslo, 1954

*Norway*. National Travel Association of Norway. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1948

*Facts about Norway*. Ed. by Aftenposten. 3rd ed. Oslo, 1954

*Industry in Norway*. (Ed. Norges industriforbund.) Oslo, 1951

*Norges Bank Bulletin*. Oslo. Quarterly

*Norges Eksportråd: Norway, survey of exports and economic development*. Oslo, 1955

*The Northern Countries*. Uppsala, 1951

*Norwegian Agriculture*. Oslo, 1955

*Norwegian Joint-Stock Banks: Financial Review*. Monthly

*Modern Norway*. London, 1950

Berulfsen, B., and Scavenius H., *Gyldendal's English-Norwegian and Norwegian-English Dictionary*. Oslo, 1951

Castberg, F., *The Norwegian Way of Life*. London, 1954

Gjessing, G., *Changing Lapps*. London School of Economics, 1954

Bugge, A., and Steen, S., *Norsk Kulturhistorie*. Oslo, 1947

Galenson, W., *Labor in Norway*. Cambridge, Mass., and London, 1949

Larsen, K., *A History of Norway*. New York, 1948

Leiserson, M. W., *Wages and economic control in Norway, 1945-57*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1959

Stagg, F. N., *The Heart of Norway*. London, 1953.—*North Norway*. London, 1952.—*East Norway and its Frontier*. London, 1956.—*West Norway and its Fjords*. London, 1954

Steen, S., *Norges Krig 1940-45*. 3 vols. Oslo, 1947-50.—*Det frie Norge*. 4 vols. Oslo, 1951-57

Sund, T., and Sømme, A., *Norway in Maps*. 2 vols. Bergen, 1947

Werenskiold, W. (ed.), *Norge vårt land*. 2nd ed. Oslo, 1950

NATIONAL LIBRARY. The University Library, Drammensveien 42b, Oslo. *Director*: Harald L. Tvetérås.

## PANAMA

### REPÚBLICA DE PANAMÁ

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on 3 Nov. 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on 13 Nov. recognized by the Government of the U.S.A., and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This treaty was ratified by the U.S.A. and Colombia in 1921, and on 8 May 1924 diplomatic relations between Colombia and Panama were established.

For the treaties regulating the relations between Panama and the United States see p. 1304.

The new constitution of 1 March 1946 continued the existing provisions for a National Assembly of 42 members (increased to 53 since the 1950 census, 1 for every 15,000 inhabitants). The deputies' mandate is for 4 years. The Assembly meets annually on 1 Oct. The term of the President of the Republic, elected by direct vote, is 4 years, and he is not eligible for the two succeeding terms. Women have equal rights with men.

*President of the Republic.* Ernesto de la Guardia, Jr (National Patriotic Coalition), elected 13 May 1956; inaugurated 1 Oct.

He defeated Víctor Florencio Goytia of the National Liberal Party.

*First Vice-President.* Temístocles Díaz. (He later formed 'Movement of National Liberation' and withdrew his political support from the Government.) *Second Vice-President.* Heracleio Barletta.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Miguel J. Moreno.

The coalition won 42 out of 53 seats in the National Assembly.

See THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956, p. 1266, for an account of events preceding the election.

There are normally 2 vice-presidents, elected every 4 years by direct popular vote, and a cabinet of 7 ministers nominated by the President, who may attend and address the legislature but may not vote. The Comptroller General is elected by the National Assembly for 4 years.

*National flag:* rectangle of 4 quarters: white with blue star, blue, white with red star, red.

*National anthem:* Alcanzamos por fin la victoria (words by G. de la Ossa; tune by Santos Jorge, 1903).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coastline, 426 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area (excluding the Canal Zone) as recently revised is 28,576 sq. miles (74,010 sq. km); population according to the 1950 census was 805,285 (10.6 per sq. km) including 48,654 tribal Indians. Estimated, 1 Oct. 1958, 1,000,000. No attempt was made in 1950 to ascertain the racial composition of the population; the 1940 census gave 12% white, 14.5% Negro, 72% mixed and 1.5% other races. There are approximately 10,000 British subjects, chiefly coloured people from the West Indies.

The Capital is Panama City, on the Pacific coast, founded in 1519; population, estimated 1958, 200,000. There are now 9 provinces (with census populations Dec. 1950) as follows (the capitals in brackets): Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 22,392; Chiriquí (David), 138,136; Coclé (Penonomé), 73,103; Colón (Colón), 90,144; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 61,422; Herrera (Chitré), 50,095; Darién (La Palma), 14,660; Panama (Panama City), 248,335; Veraguas (Santiago), 106,998. The port of Colón on the Atlantic coast has 52,204 (1950). Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas des Toro, Almirante, Portobello, Mandinga and Permé.

Birth rate, 1957, was 40.7 per 1,000 population; death rate, 9.4; marriage rate (1956), 3.5; infantile death rate (1956), 57.3 per 1,000 live births. The figures exclude the tribal Indians.

**RELIGION.** The 1950 census showed that 93% of the population was Roman Catholic and 6% Protestant. There is freedom of religious worship and separation of Church and State. Clergymen may teach in the schools but may not hold public office.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age, with an estimated 186,000 students in schools throughout the Republic in June 1958; 83 private primary schools and 83 private post-primary schools are included in these figures. The University of Panama at Panama City, inaugurated on 7 Oct. 1935, had a total enrolment (1958) of 2,952 students in the schools of law, science and other professional subjects; the university was granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946. Up to the academic year 1956-57 the university was a centre of

evening studies (except for the faculty of medicine); since 1956-57 all faculties hold day classes as well. A new site, called University City, on the outskirts of Panama City was inaugurated in June 1950.

The 1950 census showed that 28.3% of the population over 10 years old were illiterate, excluding the tribal Indians (compared with 35% in 1940).

The official language is Spanish, but of the 7 daily newspapers published in the capital, 2 have separate English editions. There is also one English weekly, catering for the large British West Indian community in Panama, and one Spanish weekly.

*Cinemas.* There were, in Dec. 1955, 62 cinemas, of which 28 were in Panama City. All films must have Spanish subtitles.

**JUSTICE.** The death penalty does not exist. The Supreme Court consists of 9 justices appointed by the executive with the approval of the National Assembly, one every 2 years to serve 18 years.

**FINANCE.** The U.S.A. have the right to import into the Canal Zone supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees, free of all taxes.

For recent years revenues and expenditures, in balboas, have been as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	48,386,194	56,688,574	54,255,609	83,119,861	61,113,500	59,436,080
Expenditure	53,876,986	65,041,976	50,218,643	83,324,012	61,113,500	59,436,080

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

In the budget for 1958 import duties are counted upon to furnish B.20m. of the revenue. The expenditure proposed assigns 11.5m. to education, 8.7m. to government (including police), 11m. to social service and public health and 7.7m. to debt service.

The revenue includes the rent paid by the U.S. Government for the Canal (see p. 1293). Panamanian citizens working in the Canal Zone are now subject to taxation by Panama.

The funded internal debt on 31 Dec. 1958 amounted to 37,012,553 balboas or dollars, and the external debt to 28,148,262 balboas. Current government operations had led to a deficit of B.3.9m. at the beginning of 1951, and this was further increased to over B.10m. during 1951 and 1952. Conversion Bonds 1953-1993 to the value of B.5m. were given to the Social Security Bank in lieu of government obligations in 1953, and the floating debt was further reduced by careful management during 1953 and 1954. However, in 1955 and 1956 the reins on expenditure were again released, and the total floating debt at the end of 1956 reached over B.8m.; and in Oct. 1958 it stood at 8.75m.

**DEFENCE.** The Republic has no Army or Navy to support, but obligatory military service may be imposed in case of need. The National Police Force has an authorized strength of 3,370 officers and men.

Under the 1955 treaty U.S. forces have occupied the base at Río Hato.

**PRODUCTION.** Of the whole area (1950 census), only 15.4% is developed—3.1% is cultivated, 7.3% is natural or artificial pasture land and

5% is fallow. Of the remainder only a small part is cultivated, though the land is rich in resources. About 60% of the country's food requirements are imported. In Jan. 1953 the Institute for Economic Development, a semi-governmental organization, was formed with large powers, *i.e.*, to buy up leading crops at fixed prices and to loan machinery to farmers. Of the land under cultivation, 18% is owned and 59% is usufructuary. The most important export product is bananas (grown by an affiliate of the United Fruit Company) and shipped to the U.S.A. Exports, 1957, 7.5m. stems. Most important food crop, for home consumption, is rice, grown on 80% of the farms; Panama's *per capita* consumption is very high. Output of rough rice, 1958, 2,580,100 quintals. Other products are cocoa, abacá fibres, abacá seeds, coffee and coconuts. Output of abacá fibre, 1953, was 2.59m. kg. About 6m. coconuts are annually exported. Beer, whisky, rum, 'seco,' anise and gin are produced. Coffee is grown in the province of Chiriquí, near the Costa Rican frontier; the home market consumes almost the entire output. The country has great timber resources, notably mahogany. According to the livestock estimate of July 1958 there were 629,400 cattle, 223,400 pigs and 2,093,600 poultry. Hides are among minor articles of export.

The shrimp industry exported nearly 4m. kg in 1958.

Consumption of electric energy, 1958, amounted to 153.75m. kwh. (Panama City and Colón). Gas consumption was 588,578,000 cu. ft. Apart from a cement factory, there are few industries; foreign firms are being encouraged to establish industries, and 2 petrol refineries are planned.

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports (excluding re-exports), in balboas, for 6 calendar years are as follows (1 balboa = US\$1):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1953	71,602,929	17,751,938	1956	83,120,176	17,168,624
1954	72,620,601	18,283,794	1957	93,035,784	21,953,599
1955	75,684,653	21,678,923	1958	92,802,530	21,118,835

The huge adverse trade balance is mainly with the U.S.A. and is due to the heavy import of consumers' goods for sale to the Canal Zone employees and to the big transient population. An extensive investigation completed in 1946 estimated that of the country's national income in 1945 (\$129,176,000) 37% or \$47,424,000, originated in the Canal Zone. The reduction in U.S. military activity in Panama at any time has a serious economic effect. In 1958 the U.S.A. furnished 55% of Panama's imports and took 96.8% of her exports. The United Kingdom was the second largest supplier.

A Free Zone has been constructed at Colón for the storage, processing or sale of goods in transit; a number of U.S. manufacturers have leased warehouses and begun operations.

Chief exports (virtually all to the U.S.A.) in 1958 (in balboas or dollars) were: Bananas, 12,135,050; fresh shrimps, 5,614,018; cacao, 1,119,628; refined sugar, 643,988.

Chief imports, 1958, were valued (in balboas or dollars f.o.b.): Petrol, 4,437,727; passenger cars, 3,294,711; machinery and equipment, 8,874,388; clothing and cotton materials, 10,329,021; wheat flour, 1,965,187; food, 13,356,944; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 9,651,418; drink and tobacco, 2,192,684.

Total trade between Panama (including Canal Zone) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	17,662	456,875	81,815	75,393	53,066	462,760
Exports from U.K. <sup>1</sup>	458,954	3,757,509	6,227,777	6,359,272	4,632,911	3,315,790
Re-exports from U.K.	12,384	37,984	33,016	43,294	42,514	47,965

<sup>1</sup> From 1948, including new ships built for foreign owners and registered in Panama.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Panama now ranks high among the maritime nations. Shipping under Panamanian registry totalled on 31 Dec. 1958, 1,221 vessels of some 6m. gross tons, of which 169 ships (with 88,022 tons) were under 1,000 tons, including 257 between 5,000 and 10,000 tons, whereas 178 are over 10,000 tons and total 2,492,261 tons; most of these never see Panama but elect Panamanian registry because fees are low and labour laws lenient. All the international maritime traffic for Colón and Panama runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristóbal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro and Almirante are used for both the provincial and international trade.

*Railways.* The Panama Railroad (owned by the Panama Canal Company), which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colón on the Atlantic, is the principal railway. It is 47.61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colón, passes through Canal Zone territory. As most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colón), on the Atlantic side, the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought overland by the Panama Railroad. In the province of Chiriquí there is the only Panamanian-owned railway, a narrow-gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pedregal with Boquete, and passing through David, the provincial capital. This railway is heavily in debt and may soon be replaced by a concrete highway. Between David and La Concepción there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the port of Puerto Armuelles. From Bocas del Toro, between the Atlantic port of Almirante and Guabito (property of the United Fruit Company), a third railway runs to Suretka on the Costa Rican border (51 miles).

*Roads.* Panama had on 31 Dec. 1957, 2,237 km of roads, of which 240 are principal roads, 633 secondary and 1,365 'summer roads.'

There is a road from Panama City westward as far as the cities of David and Concepción, with several branches. A concrete highway, maintained by the U.S.A., connects Panama City and Colón. On 31 Dec. 1958 registered motor vehicles, private and commercial, numbered 23,280; this excludes vehicles owned by residents of the Canal Zone.

*Post.* There are telegraph cables from Panama to North America and Central and South American ports, and from Colón to the U.S.A. and Europe. There are now 65 commercial broadcasting stations, of which 32 are functioning in Panama City, 11 in Colón and 2 in the Canal Zone. The U.S. Army has installed a television station in the Canal Zone; it started operations 3 May 1956; 4,038 receivers were imported that year. Number of telephones in 1957 was 21,635, nearly all operated by private companies.

*Aviation.* Commercial aviation has developed rapidly. Pan American World Airways, Panagra Airways, K.L.M. and other international companies operate at Tocumen Airport (17 miles from Panama City). The Compañía Panameña de Aviación provides a local service between Panama City and the provincial towns. The Panamanian A.P.A. airline serves Miami, Guayaquil and Lima.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The present monetary unit is the *balboa*, which is of the same size and fineness as the U.S. silver dollar but is maintained equivalent to the gold dollar. Panama has officially recorded this with the International Monetary Fund. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12.5 grammes 0.900 fine, and equal to 50 cents, U.S.); the quarter and tenth of a balboa piece; cupro-nickel coins of 5 and 2½ cents, and copper coins of 1½ and 1 cent. U.S. silver coinage is also legal tender. Volume of the currency has not been disclosed since 31 Dec. 1950, when it stood at 1.5m.; 3.1m. balboas of Panamanian coin has been minted up to 31 Dec. 1953. The only paper currency used is that of the U.S.A.

Gold and short-term assets in the U.S.A. (both official and private) on 30 June 1958 were \$101.4m., of which private firms held about 70%.

The National Bank of Panama (not a central bank) on 30 June 1958 had (in balboas or dollars) capital of 5.5m., reserves of 1m., current deposits of 34,284,124 and loans, net outstanding, of nearly 29m. In 1956 the National Bank took over the 4 provincial banks formerly operated by the Institute of Economic Development. There are 6 other Panamanian banks. The First National City Bank and the Chase Manhattan Bank of New York have branches in Panama City and Balboa (C.Z.), the latter also in Colón and David.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

English weights and measures are in general use; those of the metric system are also used.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN (Ibex House, Minorities, E.C.3).

*Ambassador.* Carlos Fernando Alfaro (accredited 30 July 1958).

*Counsellor.* Dr Carlos M. Jurado.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Glasgow, Grimsby, Liverpool, London, Newcastle-on-Tyne and Southampton.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA

*Ambassador.* G. E. Vaughan, C.B.E.

*First Secretary and Consul (Panama City).* R. A. Farquharson.

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. J. R. Gower, D.S.C., R.N. (resides in Santiago, Chile).

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr E. W. Woolten, D.F.C., A.F.C. (resides in Caracas).

There is a Consul at Colón and a Vice-Consul at Almirante.

OF PANAMA IN THE U.S.A. (2862 McGill Ter. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Ricardo M. Arias E.

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Arturo Morgan-Morales. *Counsellor.* Miguel A. Corro (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* Miss Elisa Fábrega; René Estripeaut. *Military Attaché.* Maj. Abel Quintero. *Labour Attaché.* Edsel Wong Samudio.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN PANAMA

*Ambassador.* Julian F. Harrington.

*Counsellor.* John C. Shillock, Jr. *First Secretaries.* Walter H. Dust-

mann, Jr; Orion J. Libert (*Consul*); David Persinger (*Consul*). *Agricultural Attaché*. William Rodman (resident in San José).

There are a Consul in Colón and consular agents in Almirante and Puerto Armuelles.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Comptroller General of the Republic (Contraloría General de la República, Calle 35 y Avenida 6, Panama City) publishes a monthly bulletin of statistics (*Estadística Panameña*) and other statistical publications, including the result of the 1950 census (*Censo Nacional de Población y Vivienda: 1950; Censo Nacional Agropecuario: 1950*). *The Legal Codes* (in Spanish). 7 vols. Panama City, 1917  
*Panama. Overseas Economic Survey*. H.M.S.O., 1955  
 Biesanz, J. and M., *The People of Panama*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955  
 Castellero, Ernesto J., *Historia de Panamá*. 5th ed. Panama City, 1955  
 McCain, W. D., *The United States and the Republic of Panama*. Cambridge, 1937  
 Susto, J. A., *An Introduction to Panamanian Bibliography* (Publications of the National Library, No. 4). Panama, 1946

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Departamento de Información y Circulación. Calle 6a, No. 16, Panama.

## THE PANAMA CANAL AND THE CANAL ZONE

On 18 Nov. 1903 a treaty between the U.S.A. and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the inter-oceanic canal. In this treaty Panama granted in perpetuity the use, occupation and control of a zone, approximately 5 miles wide on each side of the canal route, and within this zone the exclusive right to exercise sovereign power and authority. For the needs of the Panama Canal other territory was granted, including certain islands in Panama Bay. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but the U.S.A. was granted the right to prescribe sanitary ordinances for those cities; this right was abrogated by the 1955 treaty. In return the U.S.A. paid \$10m. and \$250,000 (gold dollars) yearly (beginning 9 years after the date of the treaty). The treaty was ratified on 26 Feb. 1904, and in Sept. the agreement for the delimitation of the boundaries of the U.S.A. territory on the isthmus was signed. A new treaty, ratified by Panama in Dec. 1936, and by the U.S.A. on 25 July 1939, made various concessions to Panama, increasing the annual payment to \$430,000. Further concessions, including an increase of the annual payment to \$1.93m., were embodied in the treaty ratified 23 Aug. 1955. No land in the zone is privately owned.

*Governor of Canal and President of the Panama Canal Company.* Maj.-Gen. W. E. Potter, U.S.Army.

*Lieut.-Governor and Vice-President.* Col. John D. McElheny, U.S.Army.

The canal and its adjuncts, including the related business operations in the Canal Zone, are operated by the Panama Canal Company formed 1 July 1951. The zone is governed by the 'Canal Zone Government,' which was established simultaneously with the new Canal Company.

The Act, establishing these new instruments of control, (a) authorized the transfer of the Panama Canal to the Panama Railroad Company, excepting subdivisions relating to civil government, health and sanitation; (b) changed the name of the Panama Railroad Company to the Panama Canal Company; (c) authorized the Company's Board of Directors to establish toll rates subject to the President's approval; (d) permitted the Company to retain and utilize tolls revenue; and (e) authorized appropriations to the Company to cover losses which might result from changes in economic conditions.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, is 648.01 sq. miles. The water area of the zone, including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 275.52 sq. miles.

The total population of the Canal Zone, as of Nov. 1954, was 38,953, exclusive of uniformed Army, Navy and Air Force personnel; the 1950 census figure, 52,822, includes that personnel. The total full-time force employed by the Panama Canal Company and the Canal Zone Government on 30 June 1959 numbered 3,911 U.S. citizens and 8,956 others, mostly Panamanian citizens. Birth rate in the zone, 1957, was 29.69 per 1,000 population; death rate, 3.63; marriage licences issued, 466; infantile mortality, 19.38 per 1,000 live births.

There are 130 miles of improved streets and highways in the zone, exclusive of those within Armed Forces reservations. Motor vehicles number about 13,000.

The canal was opened to commerce on 15 Aug. 1914. There has been no appreciable interruption since 11 Jan. 1917.

The canal has a summit elevation of 85 ft above the sea. It is 50.72 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean, and from shore to shore is approximately 36 miles. The channel ranges in bottom-width from 300 to 1,000 ft. The average time of passage through the canal is from 7 to 8 hours; the record passage is 4 hours 10 minutes.

For details of the physical character of the canal, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1295; a map showing the Panama, Suez and Kiel canals on the same scale will be found in the present, 1959, edition.

Particulars of the traffic through the canal for 5 fiscal years are given as follows (cargo in long tons):

Fiscal year ending 30 June	North-bound (Pacific to Atlantic)		South-bound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls <sup>1</sup> levied (in \$)
	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo	
1956	4,076	23,833,006	4,133	21,286,036	8,209	45,119,042	36,153,841
1957	4,084	24,272,000	4,495	25,430,000	8,579	49,702,200	59,561,595
1958	4,588	25,281,508	4,599	22,843,000	9,187	48,124,508	42,834,000
1959	4,809	28,707,278	4,909	22,445,818	9,718	51,153,096	45,529,000

<sup>1</sup> I.e., ocean-going commercial vessels, of 300 net tons and over, Panama Canal measurements.

<sup>2</sup> Starting in 1951, credits from U.S. Government vessels were incorporated into the tolls structure.

In the fiscal year ending 30 June 1959, of the total number of toll-paying ships which passed through the canal (9,718), 1,985 were U.S. vessels, 1,234 British, 1,037 German, 979 Norwegian, 966 Liberian, 800 Japanese, 367 Panamanian, 269 Colombian, 233 Swedish, 151 Honduran and the remaining were of 27 other nationalities.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Panama Canal Information Office, Balboa Heights Canal Zone. Information Officer: William G. Arey, Jr.

*Annual Reports on the Panama Canal*, by the Governor of the Canal Zone

*Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal*. Balboa Heights, C.Z. Washington, D.C.

Du Val, M. P., *Cadiz to Cathay: the diplomatic struggle for the Panama Canal*. 2nd ed. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947.—*And the Mountains will Move: the building of the Panama Canal*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1947

Mack, Gerstle, *The Land Divided*. New York, 1944

# PARAGUAY

## REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spain on 14 May 1811. In 1814 Dr José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia was elected dictator, and in 1816 perpetual dictator, by the National Assembly. He died 20 Sept. 1840. In 1844 a new constitution was adopted, under which Carlos Antonio López (first elected in 1842) and his son, Francisco Solano López, ruled until 1870. During a devastating war against Brazil, Argentina and Uruguay (1865-70) Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men. Argentina, in Aug. 1942, and Brazil, in May 1943, voided the reparations debt imposed upon Paraguay, which Paraguay had never paid.

A new constitution was adopted in 1870. The following is a list of past presidents since 1920, with the date on which each took office:

Manuel Gondra, 15 Aug. 1920.  
Dr Félix Paiva, 31 Oct. 1921.<sup>2</sup>  
Dr Eusebio Ayala, 3 Nov. 1921.  
Dr Eligio Ayala, 1 April 1923.<sup>1</sup>  
Dr Luis Riart, 12 April 1924.<sup>1</sup>  
Dr Eligio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1924.  
Dr José Guggiari, 15 Aug. 1928.  
Emiliano González Navero, 26 Oct. 1931.  
Dr José Guggiari, 28 Jan. 1932.  
Dr Eusebio Ayala, 15 Aug. 1932 (deposed).  
Col. Rafael Franco, 18 Feb. 1936.<sup>1</sup>  
Dr Félix Paiva, 15 Aug. 1937.

Gen. José Félix Estigarribia, 15 Aug. 1939  
(killed in aeroplane accident).  
Gen. Higinio Morínigo, 7 Sept. 1940 (resigned).  
Dr Juan Manuel Frutos, 3 June 1948.<sup>1</sup>  
Dr J. Natalicio González, 15 Aug. 1948  
(deposed).  
Gen. Raimundo Rolón, 30 Jan. 1949  
Dr Felipe Molas López, 14 May 1949 (re-  
signed).  
Dr Federico Chávez, 16 July 1950 (resigned).  
Tomás Romero Pereira, 4 May 1954.

<sup>1</sup>Provisional, i.e., following a *coup d'état*.

Succeeded as Vice-President.

**President.** Gen. Alfredo Stroessner, head of the Army, elected 11 July 1954; assumed office 15 Aug. He was re-elected as 'Colorado' candidate on 9 Feb. 1958; his second term began on 15 Aug.

The President has a cabinet of 10 ministers.

The constitution, which was ratified at a plebiscite on 4 Aug. 1940, is democratic in character, but has not prevented the Colorado Party from establishing a one-party state. The Diet is composed of one chamber only, with 1 member for every 25,000 inhabitants. The place of the Senate is taken by a Council of State, the members of which are nominated by the Government on a corporative basis. The President is elected for 5 years, and he appoints the Cabinet, which exercises all the functions of government, and need only inform the Chamber and the Council of State of its policy. The constitution guarantees private property (women were given full control of their own property in Nov. 1954), but the State is given the right to regulate economic activities.

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental,' east of Paraguay River, and the 'Occidental,' west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 13 departments, subdivided into 133 *partidos*; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 departments with 4 *partidos*. The Chaco suffers from the fact that its table of water underground is salty; inhabitants, some 64,000, collect rain-water.

The 16 departments of the republic are officially numbered and named as follows: 1, Concepción (capital, Concepción); 2, San Pedro (capital, San Pedro); 3, Cordillera (capital, Caacupé); 4, Guairá (capital, Villarrica); 5, Caaguazú (capital, Coronel Oviedo); 6, Caazapá (capital, Caazapá); 7, Itapúa (capital, Encarnación); 8, Las Misiones (capital, San Juan Bautista);

9, Paraguari (capital, Paraguari); 10, Alto Paraná (capital, Hernandarias); 11, Central (capital, Itapacará); 12, Ñeembecú (capital, Pilar); 13, Amambay (capital, Pedro Juan Caballero); 14, Presidente Hayes (capital, Villa Hayes); 15, Boquerón; 16, Olimpo.

All the departments and all municipalities are governed directly by the national government; the capital, Asunción, is directly under the Minister of the Interior.

*National flag*: red, white, blue (horizontal); the white stripe charged with the arms of the republic on the obverse, and, on the reverse, with a lion and the inscription *Paz y Justicia*—the only flag in the world with different obverse and reverse.

*National anthem*: ¡Paraguayos, república ó muerte! (words by F. Acuña de Figueroa; tune by F. Dupey).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Paraguay proper or 'Oriental' section, which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is officially estimated at 159,807 sq. km (61,705 sq. miles). The boundary between Paraguay and Bolivia, the section known as Chaco, in dispute since 1870, was fixed by arbitration in Oct. 1938. The area of Paraguay's 'Occidental section' is officially estimated at 246,925 sq. km (95,337 sq. miles), making the total area of the republic 406,752 sq. km.

The Chaco is a torrid zone; the eastern section has a cooler season around 70° F. between May and Sept., but can also exceed 100° in Dec.-Feb. The rainiest season is from March to May; annual precipitation reaches 80 in. in the Brazilian frontier region, and over 40 in. along the Paraguay.

A census of the population was taken on 28 Oct. 1950; provisional total was 1,341,333, of which 649,109 were males, 679,343 females and 12,881 whose sex was not recorded. Outside the census were 17,000 unclassified indigenes. Density is 3.4 per sq. km. Estimated total, 1 July 1958, 1,650,000.

The population of Paraguay ('Oriental' section) is overwhelmingly mestizos (mixed Spanish and Guaraní Indian) forming a homogeneous stock. There are no Negroes. The 1950 (preliminary) census gave the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), a population of 205,605, of which only 99,042 were males; dwelling units were 40,900. The remainder of the eastern zone had 1,070,000 and the Chaco, 64,700. For the estimated 1945 population of the departments in the 'Oriental' section (13 in 1945) and of their principal towns, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1954, p. 1284.

Number of births, 1950, was 65,094; deaths, 14,822; infant mortality rate (1948), 75.8 per 1,000 live births (compared with 98.1 in 1938).

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the autochthonous Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration in Aug. 1948 was restricted to citizens of American countries, but in 1951 Paraguay agreed to admit some 10,000 Italian families over a period of 3 years. In 1956 a colony of 100 Japanese families settled on 12,500 hectares on the Alto Paraná river beyond Encarnación, and 80,000 more are to be admitted over the next 30 years under an agreement signed with Japan for the provision of merchant ships.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State; the constitution stipulates that the President must be a Roman

Catholic. On the other hand, the Government controls church appointments; the head of the Church and all bishops must be Paraguayans. The free exercise of other religions is permitted. The seat of the Paraguayan archbishopric is Asunción; there are bishoprics at Villarrica, Pilar and Concepción and for the Chaco. Religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage. Protestants number about 25,000.

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available, and the system has been extensively revised to provide, *inter alia*, primary education for adults. There are no statistics of illiteracy. In 1953 there were 1,620 government primary schools and 74 private schools, with together 238,768 pupils and 7,543 teachers; and 83 secondary schools with 14,284 pupils and 1,884 teachers. The National University had, in 1953, 2,043 students.

**Cinemas** (1955). Cinemas numbered 24 with seating capacity of 17,000; 14 are in Asunción.

**Newspapers** (1959). There are 4 daily newspapers with an aggregate circulation of 40,000.

**JUSTICE.** The highest court is the Supreme Court with 3 members. There are special Chambers of Appeal for civil and commercial cases, and criminal cases. Judges of first instance deal with civil, commercial and criminal cases in 6 departments. Minor cases are dealt with by Justices of the Peace.

The Attorney-General represents the State in all jurisdictions, with representatives in each judicial department and in every jurisdiction. In matters of revenue, taxes, etc., the State is represented by the Abogado del Tesoro.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure, in 1,000 guaraníes; the guaraní is officially valued at 32.36 cents U.S. (but in Sept. 1957 the rate had fallen to 185 guaraníes = US\$1):

	1954 <sup>1</sup>	1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956 <sup>2</sup>	1957 <sup>3</sup>	1958 <sup>4</sup>
Revenue . . .	704,027	975,600	1,127,200	38,000	2,407,504
Expenditure . . .	706,276	979,000	1,159,124	38,000	2,407,504

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates of the new regime, covering March to Dec.

<sup>2</sup> The third successive year in which the accounts covered only March to Dec.

<sup>3</sup> In US\$1,000.

<sup>4</sup> Provisional estimates in Guaraníes.

The budget figures exclude various special accounts.

The 1958 budget provided (in 1m. guaraníes) 640 for national defence, 261 for interior, and 286 for education; internal taxes were to furnish 435m., sales tax 235m. and taxes on imports and exports, 425m.

Paraguay agreed, beginning 1 Jan. 1945, to resume service on the external sterling debt, in default since 1934; coupons in arrears were to be paid off at the rate of 7s. 9d. per £1 nominal. Balance outstanding was £652,150. In 1951 payments were £40,387 to London, \$1.56m. to the Export-Import Bank of Washington and 2.5m. in Argentine pesos.

British investments, end of 1949, had a par value of £3,300,290, of which 85.1% was in default. Foreign investments, 1950, in 1m. guaraníes, were 181.8, of which Argentina furnished 77.7 (42.7% of the total), Britain 51.2 (28.2%) and U.S. 45.9 (25.3%).

**DEFENCE.** The military establishment is about 600 officers and 8,500 men. The Army consists of 3 divisions of infantry, each one of 2 regiments of infantry, 1 group of artillery, 1 group of cavalry and 1 battalion of engineers (all motorized), and 1 division of cavalry of 2 regiments mechanized and 1 regiment mounted. There are 5 training schools for officers and technical specialists; a U.S. military mission directs the training in one of the schools. There are also a U.S. air mission, Argentine military and naval missions, and a Brazilian military mission.

In the event of war, service is compulsory in the active Army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active Army; between 29 and 39 in the national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The Navy consists of 2 armoured river gunboats of 636 tons (built in Italy) and 3 patrol boats, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter displaces about 206 tons. There are also 6 American-built picket boats.

The Air Force came into being in the early thirties as a combat service, but now has only transport and training formations. These are equipped with U.S. aircraft of wartime origin, including a number of C-47 and C-45 twin-engined transports and T-6 Texan basic trainers. HQ and flying school are at Campo Grande, Asunción.

**PRODUCTION.** The national income in 1957 was 18,800m. guaraníes (about US\$190m.). Of this, farming, livestock, forestry, fishing and hunting contributed about 45%; manufacturing, 15%; finance, 25%; transport, communications, public services, etc., 15%.

*Agriculture.* The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climate suitable for many sub-tropical products, but only some 1.55m. hectares are cultivated out of 41m. hectares of cultivable land. The Government's programme for 1952-53 urged the planting of 882,000 acres to 12 principal crops, mainly maize, mandioca, cotton, sugar cane and peanuts; only 247,363 acres were thus employed at that time. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes and large estates are the rule, in one instance amounting to 2m. hectares.

*Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a plantation product as well as a natural product of the virgin forests, is one of the chief articles of export; exports in 1958 were 5,600 metric tons; in 1953 output was 12,082 metric tons. The tobacco output was 19.8m. lb. in 1955. 3m. newly planted coffee trees should come into bearing in 1959.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the main agricultural products in 1955-56:

	Area	Yield		Area	Yield
Cotton . . .	66,101	39,945	Maize <sup>1</sup>	178,539	200,645
Rice . . .	12,136	23,822	Mandioca . .	105,170	645,796
Sugar cane . .	26,241	587,564	Beans . . .	13,627	46,599

<sup>1</sup> Both alone and associated with other crops.

A new crop is wheat; 2,000 hectares were sown in 1957, and expected to yield 1,600 metric tons.

About 25,000 acres are devoted to sugar cultivation, largely for the manufacture of *caña*, a kind of rum (production, 1953, 9m. litres); sugar for consumption is imported—6,193 short tons in 1955; but in 1957 over 29,000 tons of refined sugar were produced, and satisfied the home-market.

Much of the agriculture is still primitive, and outputs per worker and per hectare are still low despite the training of smallholders since 1942. A large proportion of the peasants is landless. About 134,000 acres are normally planted to maize. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities; it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce; production of this particular type in the crop year ending 31 July 1956 was estimated at 46,000 bales (500 lb.), or 10,000 metric tons from 173,000 acres. The total crop unginned was 29,000 tons for 1956-57, but drought and wilt had impaired its quality. It is commonly sold, however, as Argentine cotton, chiefly to U.K.

*Livestock.* In 1956 Paraguay had about 4.5m. cattle, 522,000 horses, 363,000 sheep and 59,000 hogs and goats. Import of cattle for the 3 meat-packing plants has top priority in the list of essential imports; jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. In 1950 a combined government and private corporation took over the sale and distribution of meat. Exports of meat products in 1958 were 18,587 metric tons. The 2 canning plants, at Zeballos Cué and San Antonio, expected to process some 75,000 cattle in 1957, as in 1956. *Per capita* consumption of meat, 1954, was 124 lb., compared with 162 lb. pre-war. Paraguay produces and exports salted and dry cattle hides.

*Forestry.* Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous, the cedars and hardwoods being a particularly valuable article of export; timber logs, 1952, amounted to 132,129 metric tons. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, from which quebracho extract (tannin) is derived; production, 1953, 31,530 metric tons compared with over 40,000 metric tons in 1949. Total exports of timbers in 1958 were 217,341 tons. Yaguarón is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes; the oil is widely exported; production, 1953, 158 metric tons. Exports of tung oil, 1958, were 4,413 metric tons.

*Mining.* Iron, manganese, copper and other minerals are reported in abundance, but are little worked. The Ibicuí iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicuí manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60m. tons. Copper has been found at San Miguel. Concepción and Quiquió. The Government is exploring the Chaco region for petroleum, especially the north-east area, in Olimpia province, and also an agreement has been made and ratified, with Bolivia, for 2 oil pipelines across the territory. This is to be the main activity of the Corporación Paraguaya de Fomento (1957) with a capital of Gs.200m. Cement production began in 1952.

*Electricity.* Fourteen power-plants, which in 1958 produced 66,140,000 kwh., supply 18 cities and towns.

*Labour.* Trade unionists number about 25,000 (Confederación Paraguaya del Trabajo).

A contributory national insurance scheme for all salary and wage earners except civil servants and railway employees went into effect 1 Jan. 1951.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports, in 1,000 guaraníes at the current rate:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . .	689,040	992,400	630,000	1,465,100	2,057,000	3,343,000
Exports . .	572,553	813,000	737,100	2,076,600	2,561,500	3,730,000

Paraguayan trade, in US\$1m., was as follows: Imports: 1956, 24.6; 1957, 27.4; 1958, 32.5. Exports: 1956, 36.7; 1957, 32.9; 1958, 34.1.

Chief exports in 1957 included cotton, valued (in 1,000 guaraníes) at 403,625; quebracho extract, 379,555; timber, 1,072,551; hides, 211,647; meats, 895,531; oleaginous products, 165,604. The most important imports were food, beverages and tobacco, agricultural machinery, cotton goods, vehicles and general machinery, fuels and lubricants, chemicals and pharmaceuticals.

Of the imports in 1957 (I.M.F. figures), \$10,476,000 came from Argentina, \$6,465,000 from U.S., \$2,354,000 from Germany, \$2,126,000 from the U.K. Of the exports, Argentina took \$10.9m.; U.S., \$8.3m.; U.K., 5.12m. Netherlands, 2.1m.; Germany, 1.1m.;

The trade between Paraguay and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling for 6 years was as follows:

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	224,638	1,045,442	1,916,689	2,392,222	1,408,511	1,760,759
Exports from U.K.	72,308	648,343	601,845	1,139,012	747,775	865,109
Re-exports from U.K.	714	7,373	6,458	14,024	7,536	9,320

The import licence and official exchange-market system was abolished on 12 Aug. 1957.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Paraguay River, which divides the country into two distinct parts, is navigable for 12-ft draft vessels as far as Concepción, 180 miles north of Asunción, and for smaller vessels for a further distance of 600 miles northward. The Paraná River is navigable by large boats from Corrientes up to Puerto Aguirre, at the mouth of the Yguazú River. Boats of a few hundred tons capacity navigate the tributary rivers.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea. In June 1945 the Government formed—after a break of 80 years—a national merchant marine which operates in the River Plate basin, connecting with Argentine, Uruguayan and Brazilian ports. It handles some 10% of Paraguay's total exports and imports. All imports and exports for ocean shipment have to be transhipped at Montevideo or Buenos Aires.

*Railways.* The British-owned Paraguay Central Railway runs from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Río Alto Paraná, with a main-track length of 274 miles. A government *interventor* was appointed after the company found itself unable to finance its operations in 1958. There is a through train service from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguay company, runs from Concepción to Horqueta, a distance of 33 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. Total length of railways, 713 miles.

*Roads.* The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks and transport is difficult. In the more populated areas bus services now link a number of towns and villages. Highways, 1940, had a length of 3,759 miles. About 100 miles are asphalted. A road from Asunción to Iguazú on the Brazilian frontier is nearly complete, and another is being built across the Chaco to the Bolivian frontier for completion by the end of 1961. Motor vehicles, 30 June 1956, numbered 6,000, of which three-quarters were in Asunción; 3,600 were passenger cars.

*Post.* The national telegraph (137 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside

world; new direct links have been opened with Germany (1957) and U.S.A. (1958). In addition, 34 stations are operated by the Paraguay Central Railway; total, 2,070 miles. Three companies (12 stations) offer radio-telegraph service. The telephone system has been under government control since 5 Oct. 1945; a new government agency, the National Telephone Administration, took over the telecommunication services in July 1947. Telephone lines, 1949, 5,225 miles; instruments, 1957, 6,400, of which 86% were in Asunción and were automatic. Wireless sets in use, 1953, numbered about 80,000.

*Aviation.* Air services are furnished by 7 airlines (domestic and foreign), 1 of which uses seaplanes, following the river between Asunción and Buenos Aires; 2 airlines and several private companies provide passenger services.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The guaraní was established on 5 Oct. 1943 equal to 100 of the old paper pesos. The old gold peso, no longer used, is nominally valued at 1.75 guaraníes. The latter is divided into 100 céntimos, and is symbolized by the letter G with a line through it, similar to the \$ sign. There are copper-aluminium coins representing 50, 25, 10 and 5 céntimos and 1 céntimo. Total monetary circulation was Gs.2,229m. at the end of July 1959; of this, notes and coins were Gs.1,531m. and the remainder money at sight.

On 1 Dec. 1959 the guaraní stood at Gs. 340 = £1. The International Monetary Fund computes 110 guaraníes per US\$.

The Banco Central del Paraguay opened 1 July 1952 to take over the central banking functions previously assigned to the National Bank of Paraguay, which had opened in March 1943 and been reorganized as the Banco del Paraguay in Sept. 1944 with a monetary, a banking and a mortgage department. The new Banco Central on 30 Sept., 1956 had gold amounting to \$180,000 (5,142 troy oz.) and foreign exchange equal to \$13.3m. In revalued guaraníes these reserves were equal to 11m. and 515m. respectively. Reserve of foreign currency at 15 June 1957 was reported as worth US\$4.3m. It has no legal gold reserve.

The Argentine Banco de la Nación has an agency in Asunción and agreed, Nov. 1953, to increase its capital and to establish sub-agencies in various centres. The other banks in Paraguay are the Bank of London and South America, Ltd; the Banco del Hogar Argentino; Banco de la Nación Argentina; Banco do Brasil; First National City Bank of New York.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was officially adopted on 1 Jan. 1901.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Paraguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bolivia, Chile, Colombia, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Germany (also Minister for Denmark, Norway, Sweden), Italy, Mexico, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, Netherlands.

OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN (51 Cornwall Gardens, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Rear-Admiral J. Wenceslao Benítez (accredited 14 Feb. 1957).

*First Secretary.* Ricardo Brugada López Moreira.

There is a consulate-general in London and a consulate in Liverpool.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* H. F. A. Gates, C.M.G., M.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* L. Cox; J. M. Carlin, D.F.C. (*Labour*).

*Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. D. Vincent-Jones, D.S.C., R.N.

*Air Attaché.* Capt. D. J. Devitt.

There is a consular post in Asunción.

OF PARAGUAY IN THE U.S.A. (1825 Connecticut Ave. NW.,  
Suite 401-2, Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Juan Plate.

*First Secretary.* Persio da Silva. *Service Attachés:* Rear-Adm. Guillermo Haywood (*Navy*), Brig.-Gen. Rubén Ortiz P. (*Army and Air*).

## OF THE U.S.A. IN PARAGUAY

*Ambassador.* Harry F. Stimson, Jr.

*Counsellor.* Albert E. Carter. *First Secretary.* Philip M. Burnett.  
*Service Attachés:* Lieut.-Col. Clark W. Trainer (*Army*), Col. Albert F. Fahy, Jr (*Air*, resident in Buenos Aires).

## Books of Reference

*Anuario Daumas.* Asunción

*Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay.* Asunción. Annual

*Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual. London

Henderson, I. L., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Paraguay.* H.M.S.O., 1952

Pendle, J., *Paraguay, a riverside nation.* R. Inst. Int. Affairs 2nd ed., 1956

Baine, P., *Paraguay.* New Brunswick, N.J., 1956

Warren, H. G., *Paraguay, an informal history.* Norman, Okla., 1949

## PERSIAN GULF STATES

THE Persian Gulf States include the British protected states of Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar and the Trucial States. All are in special treaty relations with Great Britain dating mainly from the 19th century, by which H.M. Government is responsible for the conduct of their foreign relations. This responsibility is exercised through H.M. Political Resident in the Persian Gulf, who has his headquarters in Bahrain and, subordinate to him, Political Agents in Kuwait, Bahrain, Doha (Qatar) and Dubai (Trucial States). See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1956.

The currency used in all the territories is the special Persian Gulf Indian rupee (Rs 13.33 = £1).

*British Political Resident.* Sir George Middleton, K.C.M.G.

*Persian Gulf Gazette.* Ed. British Political Resident. London and Bahrain, 1953 ff.

*Persian Gulf Pilot.* Ed. Admiralty. 10th ed. London, 1955

Caroe, O., *Wells of Power: the oilfields of south-western Asia.* London, 1951

Hay, Sir Rupert, 'The Persian Gulf States and their Boundary Problems' (*Geogr. Journal* 120 1954)

Miles, S., *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf.* London, 1919

**Kuwait.** The independent shaykhdom of Kuwait is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Sabah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1772. In 1897 Shaikh Mubarak, fearing that the Turkish Government intended to make their

nominal authority in Kuwait effective, asked the British Government for protection, and in 1899 he concluded a treaty with Great Britain wherein he undertook never to cede or lease any portion of his territory to any foreign government or national except with the express authorization of the British Government. In return he was assured of British protection in case of need. Following the outbreak of war with Turkey in 1914, the British Government recognized Kuwait as an independent government under British protection. The present ruler, the 11th, H.H. Shaikh Sir Abdullah As-Salim As-Sabah, G.C.M.G., C.I.E., succeeded on 25 Feb. 1950.

*Flag.* Red, with the word 'Kuwait' in Arabic in white.

*Area and Population.* Area, about 5,800 sq. miles; the total population at the census of 1957 was 206,177; there were in 1960 about 3,900 Europeans and Americans in Kuwait.

*Education.* In 1958-59 there were 1,870 teachers, including 689 women, in 99 schools (46 boys' schools, 44 girls' schools, 9 mixed kindergartens). There were 32,000 pupils, including 11,000 girls. About 360 Kuwaitis (34 of them girls) are studying abroad, about 125 in England, the remainder mainly in Egypt.

*Health.* Medical services are free to Kuwaitis. There are altogether 8 hospitals with over 1,500 beds in the state, including 3 tuberculosis sanatoria and 2 mental hospitals.

*Defence.* There is a frontier force of 900 men, security forces of 1,500 men with some armoured cars, and a town police of 1,000 men.

*Production.* Kuwait oil comes mainly from the Burgan oilfield, the residential and administrative centre for oil operations being at Ahmadi. The field is developed by the Kuwait Oil Co., a joint British-American company. Production of crude oil began in 1946; in 1958 it totalled 69.1m. and in 1959, 68.4m. metric tons. Pipelines connect the oilfield to the port of Mina al Ahmadi, near the village of Fahahil, which has 2 deep-water piers capable of handling up to 5 super-tankers simultaneously. The refinery at Mina al Ahmadi has been expanded to process 190,000 bbls of crude oil per stream day, but over 80% of the production from the fields is exported as crude oil. Revenue from oil operations is being utilized for large-scale development works, including power stations, schools, medical facilities and the supply of fresh water to Kuwait town. On 3 Dec. 1951 an agreement was concluded which gave the Shaikh an equal share of the company's profits.

In 1948 a concession was granted by the Shaikh to the American Independent Oil Company to exploit oil in the Kuwait Neutral Zone which is shared with Saudi Arabia; oil was discovered in March 1953; exports of commercial quantities began at the end of the year. Total oil production in 1958 was 29,375,084 bbls, most of which was exported. The construction of a 30,000-bbl-per-day refinery was completed in 1958.

In May 1958 a Japanese company was granted offshore oil rights in the Neutral Zone, in return for 57% of the profits.

*Commerce.* The port of Kuwait formerly served mainly as an entrepôt for goods for the interior, for the export of skins and wool, and for pearl fishing. Entrepôt trade continues but, with the development of the oil industry, is declining in importance. Pearl fishing is now on a small scale. Imports for the calendar year 1958 amounted to £60m., of which some

were re-exported to Iran, Saudi Arabia and Iraq. Exports, including re-exports, totalled about £4m. in 1958 (excluding oil). Dhows and launches of traditional construction are still built.

Total trade with U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	126,364,186	118,174,624	134,168,710	131,284,175	125,957,253
Exports from U.K.	8,098,569	13,222,171	25,292,535	19,796,928	18,219,603
Re-exports from U.K.	39,061	63,797	2,885,150	717,545	99,111

*Communications.* Ships of 27 lines make regular calls at Kuwait. B.O.A.C., Kuwait Airways, Cyprus Airways, Iraqi Airways, Iranian Airways, Misrair, Middle East Air Lines, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways, Air Liban and Gulf Aviation operate scheduled air services. Wireless communication was taken over by the Kuwait Government in 1956, internal postal services in Feb. 1958 and external postal services in 1959. There are about 2,500 telephones in Kuwait and about 1,600 in Ahmadi.

*Banking.* Banking is done by the British Bank of the Middle East and by the Kuwait National Bank (with total deposits of Rs 1,171·1m. as of 31 Dec. 1959).

*British Political Agent.* J. C. B. Richmond, C.M.G.

There is a U.S.A. consular representative in Kuwait.

Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949.—*Kuwait and her Neighbours*. London, 1956

Freeth, Z., *Kuwait Was My Home*. London, 1955

*Sigil al Kuwait al-Yaum* [a record of Kuwait to-day]. Kuwait Publishing Dept., 1956

*Bahrain. Area and Population.* The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf, between the Qatar peninsula and the mainland of Saudi Arabia. The total area is about 231 sq. miles. Bahrain ('Two Seas'), largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. Muharraq, to the north-east, 4 miles long and 1 mile wide, is connected with Bahrain by a causeway, nearly 2 miles long, carrying a motor road. Other islands are Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Umm An-Nasaan, to the west, 3½ miles by 2½ miles; Jidda, also to the west, 1 mile by ½ mile, the Hawar group off Qatar and several islets, some uninhabited. From Sitra oil pipelines and a causeway carrying a road extend out to sea for 3 miles to a deep-water anchorage. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain, 450 ft high.

The census population in 1959 was 143,213. Of the Bahrain nationals, about half are the original inhabitants belonging to the Shia sect, while the remainder, including the ruling family, are Sunnis; both groups are Arab by race. There is an Indian community, a number of Pakistanis and Persians, and about 3,000 British and Americans, including the staff of the Bahrain Petroleum Company.

Manama, the capital of the state and the commercial centre, is situated at the northern end of the largest island and extends for 1½ miles along the shore. It has a population of 61,837 (1959 census). Electricity from the government power-stations in Manama supplies light and power in Manama, Muharraq (32,279), Hidd (4,435), and Rifa'a (6,648) and the villages. Water is obtained from artesian wells, and there is a piped supply in Manama, Muharraq and Rifa'a.

*Reigning Shaikh.* The ruling family, the Al Khalifah, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain in 1782. The

present ruler, H.H. Shaikh Sulman bin Hamad Al Khalifa, K.C.M.G., K.C.I.E. (born 1895), acceded on 6 April 1942. *Heir apparent*: Shaikh Isa bin Sulman Al Khalifa (born 1933).

*Flag.* Scarlet, with white serrated border on hoist.

*Government.* The administration is carried out by officials, assisted and advised by representative and nominated councils and committees. The head of the administration is the Secretary.

The 4 towns of Bahrain and 2 of the larger groups of villages are administered by their municipalities, independent bodies, half of whose councils are elected by the male and female ratepayers and half nominated by the government.

*Education.* There were, in 1959, 31 boys' schools with 434 teachers and 10,957 pupils, and 15 girls' schools with 176 teachers and 5,119 pupils.

*Health.* There is a free medical service for Bahrainis. There are 9 government hospitals (including a tuberculosis and a mental hospital) with 475 beds, an American mission hospital and 2 oil company hospitals.

*Finance.* The revenue of the state is derived from oil royalties and from customs duties, which are 10% *ad valorem* for luxury goods and 5% for all others, with the exception of liquor and tobacco, which are charged 15%. Revenue of the state in 1957, Rs 72.38m.; 1958, Rs 78.39m.; 1959, Rs 74.4m.

On 2 Jan. 1958 Manama was declared a free transit port and the former 2% transit duty was abolished.

*Production.* In 1932 oil was discovered. Operations are being conducted by the Bahrain Petroleum Company, registered in Canada but owned by U.S. interests, under a concession granted by the Shaikh. Production of oil in 1958 was 2m. tons. A large oil refinery on Bahrain Island, besides treating crude oil produced locally, also processes oil from Saudi Arabia, transported by pipeline. Refinery throughput in 1958 was 10m. tons.

In addition to the traditional minor industries such as boat-building, weaving, pottery, etc., a number of new modern industries have developed, which include the manufacture of building materials, soft drinks and re-constituted milk, drinking straws, paper bags, woollen garments and other consumer goods. There is also an important fishing industry and a fairly large farming community. The most important crops are dates and vegetables, and there is also dairy and poultry farming.

The pearling industry for which Bahrain used to be famous has considerably declined. Only about 30 boats visit the pearl banks each year, as compared with the 600-1,000 that were employed 30 years ago.

*Commerce.* Bahrain's entrepôt trade is expected to increase as a result of the inauguration of the free transit port. In 1958 exports totalled £18,487,595, of which 37% were re-exported, chiefly to Saudi Arabia (£4,337,435), Qatar (£798,135), Iran (£637,685) and Dubai (£478,100.)

In 1958 the chief imports were: Cotton piece-goods, £745,610; wearing apparel, £1,395,890; household goods, £2,788,960; machinery, £1,135,955; motor cars and lorries, £674,435; hardware and cutlery, £518,740; gold bullion, £7,634,115; sugar, £640,000; rice, £1,043,740; other provisions, £1,793,105. The chief re-exports were gold bullion, household goods, cotton piece-goods, rice and provisions.

Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission; the

sale of alcoholic liquor is restricted and the import of cultured pearls is forbidden.

Total trade between Bahrain and the U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955 <sup>1</sup>	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	20,924,077	9,285,815	6,115,265	10,396,882	12,304,228
Exports from U.K. . . . .	12,509,968	7,480,334	8,369,891	7,225,396	7,377,699
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	327,337	153,525	59,188	38,601	66,574

<sup>1</sup> Including Qatar and Trucial Oman.

*Communications.* Steamships of several lines and B.O.A.C. aircraft make regular calls. The airport, situated at Muharraq, can take the largest aircraft. Gulf Aviation, Middle East Airlines, Aryana, Afghan Airways, Air Ceylon, Aden Airways, Kuwait Airways, Air Liban, Saudi Arabian Airways, Lebanese International Airways and Cyprus Airways also operate to and from Bahrain. There were, in 1958, 2,297 telephones. There is a state-operated radio station.

*Banking.* Banking facilities are provided by the Bank of Bahrain and branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East.

*Weights and Measures.* The *dhara* (= 18 in.), *roba* (4 lb.), *maund* (56 lb.) and *rafa* (560 lb.) are the principal local weights and measures.

*British Political Agent.* E. P. Wiltshire.

*Secretary to the Bahrain Government.* G. W. R. Smith, M.B.E.

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. Public Relations Department, Manama. *Director of Public Relations and Broadcasting:* Hussain J. Mandil.

Belgrave, J. H. D., *Welcome to Bahrain*. 3rd ed. Manama, 1957

Farougy, A., *The Bahrain Islands*. New York, 1951

Tweedy, M., *Bahrain and the Persian Gulf*. Ipswich, 1952

*Qatar.* This state, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends on the landward side from Khor al Odeid to the boundaries of the Saudi Arabian province of Hasa. Area, about 8,000 sq. miles; population about 40,000, of whom some 10,000 are migrant labourers from neighbouring states. The relations of the ruler of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial rulers, and are regulated by a treaty of 3 Nov. 1916.

*Ruler.* H.H. Shaikh Ali bin Abdullah Al Thani, K.B.E., succeeded in 1949.

*Flag.* Maroon, with white serrated border on hoist.

There are 2 oil companies operating in Qatar, the Qatar Petroleum Co. (a subsidiary of the Iraq Petroleum Co.) and the Shell Co. of Qatar (a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell). Sholl, which has a sea-bed concession, has not yet struck oil. Total oil production in 1959 was 8m. tons.

The revenue derived from oil operations is the principal source of income; it has enabled the Government to institute an extensive programme of development, which includes schools, hospitals, and water and electricity supply. The capital is Doha, where there are branches of the Eastern Bank and the British Bank of the Middle East, the Ottoman Bank, the Arab Bank and the Intra Bank. Other towns are Dukhan, the centre of the oilfield, and Umm Said, the oil port of Qatar.

Imports to the U.K. in 1956 amounted to £18,874,101; 1957.

£12,431,039; 1958, £6,674,514; 1959, £13,010,494; exports from the U.K. in 1956 to £4,294,244; 1957, £4,492,213; 1958, £5,305,067; 1959, £5,361,914; re-exports in 1956 to £17,572; 1957, £24,359; 1958, £94,245; 1959, £28,546. For earlier trade statistics see *BAHRAIN*.

Two shipping lines call at Umm Said. The Gulf Aviation Co., Ltd, operates a daily service from Bahrain; Middle East and other airlines operate regular services from Beirut.

Telephone and radio-telephone services connect Qatar with Europe and America; there were 932 telephones in Dec. 1959.

*British Political Agent* (in Doha). J. C. Moberley.

*Adviser to the Government.* G. M. Hancock, O.B.E.

**The Trucial States.** From Sha'am, 35 miles south-west of Ras Musan dam, for nearly 400 miles to Khor al Odeid at the south-eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar, the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf (together with 50 miles of the coast of the Gulf of Oman) belongs to the rulers of the 7 Trucial States. In 1820 these rulers, after committing acts of hostility against the East India Company, signed a treaty prescribing peace with the British Government and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and by a series of other engagements, of which the most important are the Perpetual Maritime Truce (May 1853) and the Exclusive Agreement (March 1892). Under the latter, the shaikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government.

**Area and Population.** The area of these states is approximately 32,300 sq. miles. The total population is estimated at about 86,000, of whom probably between one-fifth and one-tenth are nomads. The formerly independent small state of Kalba on the Gulf of Oman was merged with Sharjah in 1952.

The main commercial port of the Trucial Coast is Dubai (about 40,000 inhabitants). Most of the inhabitants of the coast depend for their livelihood on trading and fishing; pearling is still carried on but has lost its former importance.

**Government.** The rulers of the Trucial States are:

Abu Dhabi . . .	Shaikh Shakbut bin Sultan	Succeeded 1928
Dubai . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Said	" 1958
Sharjah and Kalba .	Shaikh Saqr bin Sultan al Qasimi	" 1951
Ajman . . .	Shaikh Rashid bin Humaid al Naimi.	" 1928
Umm al Qaiwain .	Shaikh Ahmad bin Rashid al Mu'alla, M.B.E.	" 1929
Ras al Khaimah .	Shaikh Saqr bin Mohammed al Qasimi	" 1948
Fujairah . . .	Shaikh Mohammed bin Hamad al Sharqi.	Recognized 1952

**Education.** Primary-intermediate education for boys is available in all the states except Fujairah. There are 4 boys' schools in Dubai, 2 in Sharjah, one of which is at Khaur al Fakkan on the Batinah coast, and one in each of Abu Dhabi, Ajman, Umm al Quwain and Ras al Khaimah. There are girls' schools in Dubai, Sharjah and Ras al Khaimah. The educational system is the same as that followed in Kuwait, and many of the teachers

in the Trucial States are supplied by the Kuwait and Qatar education departments.

There is also a trade school in Sharjah, financed by the British Government.

*Health.* There is a hospital in Dubai. The rest of the area is served by dispensaries, which are periodically visited by a doctor from the hospital.

*Agriculture.* For lack of water and good soil there is little agriculture in the Trucial States. There is an agricultural trials station in Ras al Khaimah, and an agricultural school is run in conjunction with it.

*Finance.* Revenue is principally derived from customs dues on imports and oil-concession payments. Rough estimates of total revenues are: Abu Dhabi, Rs 2m.; Dubai, Rs 4m.; Sharjah, Rs 320,000; Ras al Khaimah, Rs 170,000; Ajman, Rs 90,000; Umm al Qaiwain, Rs 120,000; Fujairah, Rs 140,000.

*Production.* Petroleum Development (Trucial Coast), Ltd, hold oil concessions covering parts of the mainland, and concessions covering the sea-bed of all the Shaikhdoms except Abu Dhabi and Dubai. Concessions covering the Abu Dhabi and Dubai sea-beds are held by Abu Dhabi Marine Areas Ltd and Dubai Marine Areas Ltd. Oil had not been produced in commercial quantities by the end of 1959.

*Commerce.* Imports, 1958, amounted to £4,717,576; exports and re-exports to £3,300,633. Japan is by far the biggest importing country.

Imports to the U.K. in 1956, £83,932; 1957, £57,524; 1958, £87,880; 1959, £27,584; exports from the U.K., 1956, £749,941; 1957, £776,677; 1958, £966,747; 1959, £1,255,230; re-exports, 1956, £517; 1957, £1,329; 1958, £6,216; 1959, £8,585. For earlier trade statistics see *BAHRAIN*.

*Communications.* Gulf Aviation, Ltd, a subsidiary of B.O.A.C., operate services between Bahrain and Sharjah, which touch Abu Dhabi. Aden Airways operate the route Bahrain-Sharjah-Salalah-Aden. Two British and a Dutch shipping lines call at Dubai and Sharjah.

*Banking.* The British Bank of the Middle East has branches in Dubai, Abu Dhabi and Sharjah; the Eastern Bank has a branch in Sharjah.

*British Political Agent* (in Dubai). D. F. Hawley, M.B.E.

*Political Officer* (in Abu Dhabi). E. F. Henderson.

## PERU

### REPÚBLICA DEL PERÚ

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish vice-royalties in South America, declared its independence on 28 July 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom.

The legislative power is vested in a Senate of 53 members and a Chamber of Deputies of 182 members elected together for 6 years. Voters are

Peruvian males (native-born or naturalized), at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1956 the number of registered voters was about 1.6m., including, for the first time, some 300,000 women. Voting is compulsory for all literate males between 21 and 60 years of age; women were fully enfranchised by an amendment of the constitution, 7 Sept. 1955.

The President is elected for 6 years and is not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 72,960 soles a year, plus 120,000 soles for official expenses. The constitution gives him an economic advisory council, but such a body had never been established; the Klein Mission (of U.S. experts) strongly urged, in June 1950, that it be created and given substantial planning duties. On 1 April 1936 the constitution was amended to provide for first and second vice-presidents to be elected simultaneously with the President. Further amendments passed in Nov. 1945 tended to increase the power of Congress, at the expense of the executive.

The following is a list of presidents from 1915:

José Pardo y Barreda, 18 Aug. 1915–4 July 1919. <sup>1</sup>	Gen. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), 8 Dec. 1931–30 April 1933. <sup>2</sup>
Augusto Bernardino Leguía, 4 July 1919–24 Aug. 1930. <sup>1</sup>	Gen. Oscar Raimundo Benavides, 30 April 1933–8 Dec. 1939.
Gen. Manuel Ponce (Acting), 24 Aug. 1930–28 Aug. 1930. <sup>3</sup>	Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, 8 Dec. 1939–28 July 1945.
Col. Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), 28 Aug. 1930–1 March 1931. <sup>3</sup>	Dr José Luis Bustamante y Rivero, 28 July 1945–27 Oct. 1948. <sup>1</sup>
Ricardo Leoncio Elías (Acting), 1 March 1931–5 March 1931. <sup>3</sup>	Gen. Manuel A. Odría (Acting), 27 Oct. 1948–1 June 1950. <sup>2</sup>
Col. Gustavo A. Jiménez (Acting), 5 March 1931–10 March 1931. <sup>2</sup>	Gen. Zenón Noriega, 1 June 1950–28 July 1950.
David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), 10 March 1931–8 Dec. 1931.	Gen. Manuel A. Odría, 28 July 1950–28 July 1956.

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

*President.* Dr Manuel Prado y Ugarteche, elected 17 June 1956, inaugurated 28 July 1956 to serve to same date in 1962.

*Election results:* Prado, 568,443; Ing. Fernando Belaúnde Terry, 457,977; Dr Hernando de Lavalle (candidate of the outgoing government), 232,612.

*First Vice-President.* Luis Gallo Porras. *Second Vice-President.* Carlos Moreyra Paz Soldán.

*Foreign Minister.* Dr Raúl Porras Barronechea.

The President exercises his executive functions through a cabinet of 12 ministers (120,000 soles a year), responsible to Congress. The cabinet has its own 'President.'

As of 31 July 1953 the 23 departments are divided into 141 provinces (plus the 'constitutional province' of Callao) and 1,436 districts; the province of Callao has some of the functions of a department. Each department is administered by a prefect, and each province by a sub-prefect. Municipal councillors are nominally elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible, but for some years municipal bodies have been selected without recourse to the popular vote.

*National flag:* red, white, red (vertical).

*National anthem:* Somos Libres, seámoslo siempre (words by J. de la Torre Ugarte; tune by J. B. Alcedo, 1821).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the Geographical Society of Lima, the area of Peru is 1,331,410 sq. km (514,059 sq. miles); but the

Anuário Estadístico retains the figure of 1,249,049 sq. km (482,259 sq. miles), an estimate made in 1930, which allowed for the cession of 43,870 sq. miles to Colombia in 1927, and of 7,670 sq. miles to Chile in 1928, but could not include the boundary adjustments with Ecuador in Feb. 1942. Final determination of the area has been assigned to the Military Institute of Geography.

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (*see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 1198) reached an amicable settlement on 3 June 1929 at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. For an account of the settlement of other boundary disputes, *see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1948, p. 1173. A map of the boundary with Ecuador is to be found in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1942.

A new census under the direction of a special commission, of population, housing, agriculture and livestock, is scheduled for 1960.

An official census taken on 9 June 1940 gave the population as 6,207,967, of whom 3,283,360 were white or mestizo, 29,054 Negroes, 2,847,196 Indian, 41,945 Asiatics and 6,412 miscellaneous. There were 3,067,868 men and 3,140,099 women. Revision of the 1940 census figures makes the total 7,023,111, allowing for 465,144 omissions and 350,000 Indians in forests. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population speak either Quechua or Aymará.

The estimated population (1958) of Lima was 1,186,212; Callao City, 129,365; Arequipa, 121,896; Cuzco, 68,483; Trujillo, 60,427; Chiclayo, 54,390; Iquitos, 54,286; Huancayo, 47,486; Ica, 34,230; Piura, 32,147; Cerro de Pasco, 28,484, and Ayacucho, 26,650.

Birth rate, 1958, was 31 per 1,000 population; death rate, 11; marriage rate, 4; infantile mortality rate (1953), 98.2 per 1,000 live births.

The areas of 23 departments (and total area of the various islands) are given below with the population, according to the official census (revised) of 1940 and the official estimate for 30 June 1958. The department of Pasco, created in Nov. 1944 from the department of Junín, is shown with its present area and 1958 estimate. The chief towns are shown in brackets:

Departments	Population			Pop. per sq. km 1958
	Area (sq. km) 1940	1940 (census) (revised)	1958 (estimated)	
<i>Departments:</i>				
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . .	36,122	89,560	122,447	3.4
Ancash (Huaráz) . . .	38,085	465,135	644,418	16.9
Apurímac (Abancay) . . .	21,209	280,213	388,630	18.4
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . .	56,857	270,396	375,126	6.6
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . .	47,111	414,208	572,559	12.1
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . .	32,482	568,118	785,233	24.1
Callao (Callao) <sup>1</sup> . . .	37	84,438	175,332	4,752.5
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . .	144,344	565,458	782,432	5.4
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . . .	21,496	265,557	368,237	17.1
Huánuco (Huánuco) . . .	39,965	276,833	381,669	9.5
Ica (Ica) . . .	25,379	144,547	199,795	7.9
Junín (Huancayo) <sup>2</sup> . . .	28,921	500,161	529,199	18.3
La Libertad (Trujillo) . . .	26,441	404,024	559,731	21.1
Lambayeque (Chiclayo) . . .	11,952	199,660	276,547	23.1
Lima (Lima) . . .	38,984	849,171	1,625,848	42.1
Loreto (Iquitos) . . .	308,991	321,341	433,560	1.4
Madre de Dios (Maldonado) . . .	152,402	25,212	33,289	0.2
Moquegua (Moquegua) . . .	14,375	35,709	49,497	3.5
Pasco (Cerro de Pasco) . . .	30,184	—	160,309	5.3
Piura (Piura) . . .	39,468	431,487	598,157	15.2

<sup>1</sup> Constitutionally, Callao is a Province.

<sup>2</sup> Present area and 1958 population shown but the population for 1940 is that of the larger area (22,814 sq. miles) from which Pasco was carved in 1944.

Departments <i>Departments (contd.):</i>	Area (sq. km) 1940	Population		Pop. per sq. km 1953
		1940 (census) (revised)	1958 (estimated)	
Puno (Puno) . . . . .	67,703	646,385	896,510	13.2
San Martín (Moyobamba) . . . . .	45,202	120,913	165,924	3.7
Tacna (Tacna) . . . . .	12,747	37,512	51,920	4.1
Tumbes (Tumbes) . . . . .	4,120	26,473	36,671	8.8
Lake Titicaca . . . . .	4,440	—	—	—
Various islands . . . . .	32	—	—	—
Total . . . . .	1,249,049	7,023,111	10,213,000	8.2

**RELIGION.** Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the state, and since 1929 only Roman Catholic religious instruction is permitted in schools, state or private. There are (1956) 4 Roman Catholic archbishops (the archdiocese of Lima, dating from 1545, takes precedence), 12 bishops, 4 vicars-general, 2 apostolic prefects, 1,662 priests, 605 cloistered monks and 3,182 members of religious orders. There are 1,364 churches, 2,434 chapels, 81 convents and 226 religious houses. The Junta of Government in Oct. 1930 decreed that all marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; there are liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for more than 2 years,' and by mutual consent. Divorcees may re-marry immediately. A law of 1936 emphasizes that the religious obligations of marriage are fully recognized.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and free for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 16; secondary education is also free. But schools, despite substantial increases, are still too few. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Minister of Education for the public schools; for the private schools he supervises plant and equipment but does not appoint teachers.

In 1957 there were 12,944 public, private and state-supervised elementary schools, including kindergartens, with 32,113 teachers and 1,233,937 pupils. There were 138 state secondary schools, with 3,225 teachers, offering 5-year courses to 58,334 students; religious orders, etc., conducted 273 secondary schools, with 3,445 teachers and 45,269 students. Training in 131 public technical schools (28 farm-training, 68 industrial and 35 commercial) is also free; in 1957 they had 2,900 teachers and 22,486 pupils. Fifty-seven rural schools for the Indians give primary school education and instruction in agriculture and livestock. There are also 29 normal schools for teachers.

Higher education is provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V in 1551. Students in 1957 numbered 10,557; teachers, 1,134. There are 3 other state universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1957) 1,650 students and 135 teachers, Cuzco with 1,254 students and 222 teachers, Trujillo, 2,944 students and 176 teachers, while the Catholic University (Lima) had 1,791 students and 213 teachers. The state maintains the National College for Engineering (2,282 students and 434 teachers) and the National College of Agriculture (795 students and 84 teachers).

*Cinemas* (1959). Cinemas numbered 385, with seating capacity of 420,000.

*Newspapers* (June 1958). There were 38 daily newspapers; in all there were 165 newspapers and periodicals.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** There were, in 1956, 124 hospitals (17,781 beds), of which 30 were private, 22 administered by the state and 61 by co-operative groups. Physicians numbered 1,608, equal to 1 per 6,350 of the population.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 5 fiscals, and in 19 superior courts composed of 156 judges and 42 fiscals. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the superior courts and of the minor courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the supreme and superior courts, respectively.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in soles:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue .	2,845,696,792	3,010,458,948	5,197,587,406	5,287m.	6,846m.
Expenditure .	2,830,459,529	3,535,123,482	5,455,688,197	6,265m.	6,846m.

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

In the 1959 budget proposed expenditures include (in 1m. soles): Defence, 1,420.6; finance, 1,073.8; interior (including police), 828.5; education, 1,153.1; public works, 837.5; public health, 986.9.

The external debt, at rates ruling on 31 Dec. 1957, totalled 3,324.6m. soles; 2,835.2m. in US\$; 330.4m. in £; 153.9m. in Argentine pesos, and 4.9m. in Swiss francs. The consolidated internal debt amounted to 2,241.7m., the floating internal debt to 342.5m. and the 'Debt by Administration' to 40.4m., making a total public debt of 5,949.2m. soles. In addition, the state had a liability as guarantor of 353m. soles in respect of loans made to private entities.

The Peruvian Congress, 24 March 1954, passed a law providing for the resumption of payments on the sterling debt. According to the Bank of England, residents of U.K. in 1953 held investments in Peru with a nominal value of £21m. (1938, £25m.), from which the income received was £600,000 (1938, £400,000). The U.S. Department of Commerce estimates American investments in 1950 as \$140m.

**DEFENCE.** The national budget for 1959 included the following estimates: War, S/.725.4m.; Air, S/.398.8m.; Navy, S/.296.4m.

**Army.** Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours. The term of service is 2 years and all males of 20-25 years of age are liable.

The country is divided into 8 military districts.

The Army consists of infantry divisions, an armoured division and a jungle division. The light infantry is made up of infantry, artillery and cavalry elements.

The national police force has a strength of about 18,000 including the 'Guardia Civil' and the 'Guardia Republicana', the latter being responsible for supplying prison guards.

**Navy.** The Peruvian Navy consists of 2 cruisers, *Almirante Grau* (ex-Newfoundland) and *Coronel Bolognesi* (ex-Ceylon), acquired from Great Britain in 1959-60; 3 destroyer escorts and 3 frigates; 4 new submarines completed in the U.S.A. in 1954-57; 4 L.S.T.s; 8 river gun-

boats; 2 transports; 2 river transports; 3 8,000-ton tankers, and 5 smaller tankers; 6 motor launches; 2 fleet supply ships; a submarine salvago vessel and 2 tugs. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta and a submarine base at El Callao.

*Air Force.* The Air Force is under the direction of the Air Ministry. The General Air Staff controls the organization of the Air Force. Officers and pilots are trained at the Air War Academy in Lima.

The operational force consists of 37 jet fighters (Hunters and F-80C Shooting Stars), 7 jet bombers (Canberras), 16 piston-engined attack bombers (B-26), 12 piston-engined transports and 1 helicopter. There are also 9 jet and 68 piston-engined trainers and 21 miscellaneous aircraft. There are military airfields at Talara, Chiclayo, Piura and Las Palmas, and a seaplane base at Iquitos.

**PRODUCTION.** The distribution of working population in 1956 was (in 1,000): Agriculture, 2,158.9; industry, 605.7; professions, 212.1; commerce, 159.8; government, 119.2; services, 118.2; mining and petroleum, 69; banking and insurance, 12.

*Agriculture.* The country may be divided into 3 zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 80 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the Montaña. Land under cultivation, 1956, was 1,695,723 hectares; unused potentially productive land, 13m. hectares. In the arid coast region the Government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years. A fertilizer factory near El Callao started production in June 1959.

Peru is a substantial importer of foodstuffs, chiefly wheat (289,111 metric tons, 1957), but including also fats and oil, meat and dairy products, which use up over 20% of the available foreign exchange.

About 62% of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: Cotton, sugar, wool, hides, skins, coffee and rice.

Cotton production (1958) was 115,000 metric tons from 242,391 hectares. Pima and Tangüis are especially famous. Exports of ginned cotton in 1954-55 approached 384,700 bales (of 478 lb.), compared with 400,000 bales (a record) in the previous season. Exports, calendar year 1958, 103,223 metric tons; 1950, 73,611 metric tons.

The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 75,000 acres raise 95% of the crop; production (1958), 708,561 metric tons; exports in 1958, 410,684 tons, chiefly to Chile and Japan. Peru, at the International Sugar Conference in Oct. 1958, obtained an export quota of 490,000 tons.

The chief coffee-growing districts are Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in central Peru; output, 1957, was 18,290 metric tons. Exports are small and chiefly to U.S.A. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region. Wheat-growing on the plateaux of the Andes is encouraged. Wheat production (1957) was 139,831 metric tons from 146,830 hectares.

Rice production, 1957, was 157,860 metric tons (clean, hulled); there were no exports. It grows well in the valleys of Piura, Lambayeque, La Libertad and Ancash.

The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, is again being stimulated; 1956, 773 metric tons high grade and 1,408 metric tons low grade; 1957, 559 and 1,148 metric tons respectively. Exports of balata, quinine, quinoa, kapok and rotenone from this region are being pushed. Tobacco, wines and spirits, olives, ramie and maize are also produced. Coca (made a government monopoly in 1949) is grown for the Indian population, which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Cuzco and several other towns, principally for export; exports are about 1,000 kg. In addition there are dyes, cinchona and other medicinal plants.

Output of cattle hides, 1956, 332,000; sheepskins, 2,972,000; goat-skins, 768,000; pigskins, 340,000. Export of hides and skins, 1957, 1,135.3 metric tons. Output of sheep wool ranges from 15 to 20m. lb.; in 1956 it was 9,500 metric tons. Alpaca and llama wool and vicuña hair are exported; exports, 1957, were sheep wool, unwashed, 2,358 metric tons; sheep wool, washed, 661; alpaca, llama, etc., 3,531 metric tons.

Livestock (1957): 2,877,200 llamas, alpacas, etc., 1,068,400 horses and mules, 3,331,500 cattle, 14,396,400 sheep, 4,168,000 goats, 1,247,000 swine, 12.43m. poultry.

*Fisheries.* Fishing industry has expanded from a catch of 10,000 metric tons in 1942 (consumed locally) to 453,134 tons in 1957, of which 60,164 were consumed locally and the rest used by the freezing and canning industry and the production of fish meal. Exports, 1957, frozen fish and conserves, 32,100 metric tons; fish meal, 61,644 metric tons. There were, in 1957, 57 canning factories, 48 reduction plants, 4 whaling plants and 6 freezer plants. A new factory-ship is expected to produce 20-30 tons of fish-meal a day.

*Mining.* Lead, copper, iron, silver, zinc and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Crude petroleum output, from 3,100 wells, is steady around 2.2m. metric tons—19.2m. bbls (of 42 gallons) in 1957 and 18.7m. in 1958. Oil consumption is growing and now absorbs more than 70% of the production. The state-owned Empresa Petrolera Fiscal has 94 wells producing 1,059,894 bbls in 1957. In March 1957 the 'El Oriente' Company made a promising strike at Contamana, in Loreto. Mine production, 1957, (in metric tons) of copper, was 57,174 (1958, 48,367); lead, 137,152 (1958, 120,489); zinc, 154,456; antimony, 834; tungsten, 661; bismuth, 365; gold, 5,033,522 grammes (1958, 132,826 fine oz.); silver, 772,774 kg (1958, 24,157,907 fine oz.); gypsum, 42,586; barite, 86,535 (1958, 106,022); refractory clay, 1,545. Iron deposits are large; production (60% Fe), 1957, 3.58m. (1958, 2.59m.) metric tons. Excellent coal deposits, with an ash content of from 5 to 7% lie near by; output, 1957, 140,557 metric tons; manganese (50%), 6,315,661 kg. The new cement plant opened in 1957 at Pacasmayo has a capacity of 100,000 tons a year; 3,206,694 bbls were produced in 1957.

Foreign interests, especially American, predominate in the petroleum industry. Mine concessions, 1956, numbered 10,167.

The government-controlled guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos and other islands are important; the 1957 production was 285,407 metric tons, about 45% of the country's requirements; but the bird population is decreasing.

Production of salt in 1957 was 114,061 metric tons.

*Industry.* At the end of 1956, 4,331 industrial entities reported 17,033 employees and 106,051 workmen; capital and reserves totalled 5,945.6m.

soles. Textiles form the most important industry—its 248 concerns with resources amounting to S/.1,181m. employed 23,554. There are 64 spinning-and-weaving mills, and 59 weaving mills, comprising cotton, 12; wool, 26; silks and rayons, 17; linen, 4. Also, there are 79 knitting factories and 29 manufacturers of stockings and socks. Other industries include boots and shoes, cement, tyres and rubber products, flour, paint, hollowware, soap, glass, leather goods, housing components, explosive, fertilizer, plastics, chemicals and provisions.

Peru's first iron and steel mill came into production at Chimbote in April 1958, with total output at the rate of some 60,000 tons per annum. Products include pig-iron, blooms, billets, targets, round and round-deformed bars, wire rod, black and galvanized sheets and galvanized roofing sheets. Refractories are manufactured at Lima.

The Government has a monopoly in the import and/or local manufacture and sale of guano, salt, alcohol, explosives and playing cards; the monopoly in matches was abandoned in 1954 and that in tobacco in June 1955.

Foreign direct investments in 1952 were equal to US\$57m. (US\$40m. in 1951), of which \$21.4m. were in mining, \$12.7m. in petroleum and \$2.2m. in agriculture, mainly sugar. Foreign owners of investments in Peru drew out earnings of US\$20.4m. in 1953 and \$20.6m. in 1952. The capital of the Banco Industrial was raised from S/.31m. to S/.400m. by law of 8 Feb. 1957.

*Electricity.* Peru's potential hydro-electric capacity is estimated at 6.4m. h.p., but the capacity of existing hydro-electric plants is only 275,000 h.p. (205,012 kw.); the plant at Paucartambo inaugurated on 17 March 1957 adds 65,000 kw., working up to 100,000. In addition there were in 1954, 336 thermal plants with a capacity of 74,325 kw. Total consumption, 1955, was 408.5m. kwh., chiefly in Lima and Callao.

*Trade Unions.* Trade unions have about 400,000 members, mainly for textile workers, bank clerks, railway workers, bus and taxi drivers, miners, oil workers and stevedores. The central trade union organization is the *Confederación de Trabajadores del Perú*, which was reconstituted in 1956 after being in abeyance for some years.

**COMMERCE.** The value of trade has been as follows (in soles):

	1947 <sup>1</sup>	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports .	1,092,321,899	5,764,114,526	6,934,472,780	7,361,381,328	7,808,081,907
Exports .	1,002,943,010	5,146,334,602	5,917,262,311	6,270,166,951	6,776,586,965

<sup>1</sup> First unfavourable trade balance in Peruvian history.

All imports from the U.S.S.R., China, Albania, Bulgaria, Eastern Germany, Hungary, Poland and Rumania are prohibited since 13 March 1953.

Chief imports, by value, in 1m. soles in 1958 were: Machinery and apparatus, 1,442; foodstuffs, drinks and tobacco, 1,330; vehicles and parts, 949; metals and manufactures thereof, 840; chemicals and pharmaceuticals, 808; electrical machines and apparatus, 575; fuel and lubricants, 293; textiles and yarns, 284; paper, cardboard, etc., 183; fats and waxes, 178; non-metallic minerals, 139; wearing apparel, 126.

Imports in 1956, 1,309,839; 1957, 1,427,418; 1958, 1,184,392 metric tons. Exports in 1956, 5,008,845; 1957, 6,226,559; 1958, 4,626,480 metric tons.

The distribution of the trade (in S/.1m.) was mainly as follows:

Imports from		1957	1958	Exports to		1957	1958
U.S.A.	.	3,646	3,871	U.S.A.	.	2,192	2,590
Germany	.	748	829	Chile	.	499	689
U.K.	.	639	621	U.K.	.	634	620
Canada	.	216	331	Belgium	.	329	458
Argentina	.	357	274	Germany	.	370	421
Netherlands	.	223	252	Netherlands	.	341	413
Belgium	.	138	222	Canal Zone	.	385	348
Switzerland	.	177	217	Japan	.	456	193
Italy	.	146	205	France	.	149	168
Sweden	.	169	162	Italy	.	117	166
France	.	176	147	Bolivia	.	—	83
Japan	.	185	145	Sweden	.	—	78

Total trade between Peru and U.K. in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	3,420,594	12,662,307	16,679,611	14,128,539	11,932,008	14,397,711
Exports from U.K.	1,033,139	8,647,043	13,990,309	10,541,467	7,799,317	6,199,091
Re-exports from U.K.	31,877	42,975	62,407	47,435	65,732	46,690

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1957, 11,899 vessels of 17,937,747 tons entered, and 11,675 of 18,014,228 tons cleared the ports, chief of which is Callao. Since 1928 the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; in 1955 it handled 1,684,624 tons, valued at 799,345,675 soles. The merchant marine, 1953, consisted of 13 vessels (53,066 tons) in international trade, 15 (of 19,944 tons) in coastal trade and 18 (3,628 tons) in inland waters. Lloyds reports, 1954, 23 steamships (64,827 gross tons) and 21 motor ships (32,467 tons). In March 1957 it was agreed to spend US\$6m. on 6 'Liberty' type ships each of 10,000 tons, and 2 of 4,000 tons.

*Roads.* There were in 1957 about 39,119 km, of which 8,206 km were made up and 3,942 km asphalted. The Central Highway over the Andes from Lima to Oroya was completed in 1935; the Callao-Huanuco-Pucallpa Highway, completed in 1943, opens up the rich eastern portion of Peru and makes possible a land and water journey (*via* the Ucayali and Amazon rivers) from the Pacific Ocean to the Atlantic Ocean. In 1944 the Lima-Pucallpa Highway, 522 miles, was completed, joining Lima with Iquitos.

In 1957 there were 64,360 motor cars, 48,747 motor lorries, 6,014 buses, a total of 118,848 vehicles, of which 72,881 were in Lima and Callao districts.

*Railways.* In 1957 the total working length of the railways was 2,726 km, including 524 km retained by the state. These are standard gauge (4 ft 8½ in.), with the exception of 5 small lines. A railway linking the new port of Matarani with the south (78 km) was opened in Jan. 1951. Number of passengers in 1957, 6,205,722; goods, 4,759,803 metric tons.

*Post.* In 1957 there were 1,843 post offices, 288 telegraph and 382 telephone stations and 79 radio-telegraph offices. Length of telegraph lines was 21,720 km. The privately-owned telephone system (1959) had 91,242 instruments, of which 63,722 were in Lima; radio-telephone circuits connect Lima with distant towns. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the republics to the north. There are 58 broadcasting stations, of which 6 are government. Wireless receiving

sets, about 600,000. Three television stations in Lima, and one in Arequipa started in 1959.

**Aviation.** In 1957, 323,454 passengers used the commercial aviation routes, covering 13·6m. km with 800,927 kg of mail and 20·9m. kg of cargo. Air-mail and passenger services connect Lima and the capitals of every South American republic has been established. The first Peruvian international line, Aerolíneas Peruanas, S.A. began operating with 3 planes on 3 June 1957; and Expreso Aéreo Peruano S.A. was authorized to begin with 2 freight planes.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The sol (S/.) has no fixed par since 14 Nov. 1949. The free rate, legal even before that date for certain transactions such as the sale of mined gold to the Central Bank, was S/6·99 to the \$ in 1946, 12·54 in 1947, 15·18 in 1951, 19·69 in 1954 and 23·40 in 1958. The average rate for the first 6 months of 1959 was 27·14.

Peru's currency unit, the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of 18 April 1931), was equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound; the gold sol was not then minted but contained, theoretically, 42·1264 centigrams of fine gold. Eventually, in 1950, gold 10-sol and 50-sol pieces were minted for the account of gold producers, out of the gold they had been required to deliver to the Bank; the coins were then exported and sold, the proceeds being handed to the gold producer less minting and selling costs. Peru abandoned the gold standard on 18 May 1932, but refrained from attempting to control foreign exchange until an acute shortage of dollars compelled her to attempt it, beginning in 1945.

The buying rate for £1 sterling on 15 Dec. 1956 was S/51·75; selling rate, S/52·50. Middle rates in 1956 ranged between S/51·5 and 54·2, and in 1958 between 53·4 and 71·5. The average rate for the first 6 months of 1959 was 76·23.

Silver is legal tender up to 10% of the amount, but silver coins—the sol, and half-sol,  $\frac{1}{10}$ ths fine—disappeared beginning in 1935 and were replaced by coins, including the sol and half-sol (copper-zinc), the 20, 10 and 5 centavos (copper-zinc and copper-nickel) and 2 and 1 centavo (zinc-copper). Peru has a paper currency issued by the Banco Central of 10, 5, 1 and 5 soles denomination which still circulate; the new notes are in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 soles.

The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, was established 9 March 1922, and in Sept. 1931 was reorganized, on the advice of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, as the Central Reserve Bank with a 30-year charter and authorized capital of 30m. soles (reduced to 10m. soles in May 1932). The bulk of the gold stock is under-valued; some 525,289 oz. are carried on the books at a valuation equivalent to \$11·35 a fine oz. instead of \$35. Gold stock in the 1940s ranged between \$20m. and \$32m.; it rose to \$45·7m. in March 1951, fell to \$36m. in Oct. 1953, and to \$34·8m. in 1954 and since. The bank had on 31 Dec. 1957 gold and foreign exchange totalling US\$ 34·5m.

Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. There were, 31 Dec. 1958, 10 important domestic banks and 3 foreign—1 British, 1 Canadian and 1 American—with advances of 5,245m. soles and deposits of 6,214m. soles.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and since 1916 has come into general use. Spanish measures are still in use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Peru maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, German Federal Republic, Italy, Mexico, Panama, Paraguay, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Belgium, Costa Rica, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Japan, Lebanon, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Portugal, Sweden (and Denmark and Norway), Switzerland (and Austria), United Arab Republic.

## OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN (34 Porchester Terrace, W.2)

*Ambassador.* Dr Ricardo Rivera Schreiber, K.B.E. (accredited 26 Oct. 1954).

*Counsellor.* Dr Arturo García. *Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General.* Felipe Rotalde.

*Air Attaché.* Col. Teodomiro Gabilondo.

There are consular representatives at Belfast, Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool and London.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU

*Ambassador.* Sir Berkeley Gage, K.C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* T. R. M. Sewell (*Consul*); L. P. F. L'Estrange, O.B.E. (*Commercial*).

*Naval Attaché.* Capt. J. R. Gower, D.S.C., R.N. *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. J. M. Morgan, D.F.C. (both resident in Santiago, Chile).

There are consuls at Lima, Iquitos and Arequipa, and vice-consuls at Callao, Mollendo and Lobitos.

## OF PERU IN THE U.S.A. (1320-16th St. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Fernando Berkemeyer.

*Ministers Counsellor.* Miguel Grau; Carlos Donayre (*Commercial*).

*Commercial Counsellors.* Carlos Gibson; Emilio Guimoye Hernández. *First Secretaries.* Jorge W. Nicholson; Antonio Lulli. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Salvador García-Zapatero (*Army*), Rear-Adm. Luis Edgardo Llosa (*Navy*), Maj.-Gen. Manuel P. García (*Air*). *Commercial Attachés.* Fernando Morales Macedo; Alfredo Valencia. *Cultural Attaché.* Alfonso Espinosa P.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN PERU

*Ambassador.* Theodore C. Achilles.

*Counsellors.* Jack D. Neal; Francis A. Linville (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Laurence C. Brown (*Army*), Cmdr Jay W. Land (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Vernon J. Lyle (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Clarence E. Pike.

There are consular agents at Arequipa and Ilo.

## Books of Reference

The official gazette is *El Peruano*, Lima.

*Anuario Estadístico del Perú.* Annual.—*Boletín de Estadística Peruana.* Quarterly.—*Demarcación Política del Perú.* (Dirección Nacional de Estadística), Lima  
*Censo Nacional Población, 1940.* 9 vols. Lima, 1947-49  
*Estadística del Comercio Exterior* (Superintendencia de Aduanas). Lima  
*Banco Central de Reserva.* Monthly Bulletin.—*Renta Nacional del Perú.* Annual, Lima

Ministerio de Fomento Lima publishes separate annual statistics on the mining and petroleum industries and on general industry; the wool textile and cotton textile industries, the Peruvian Chamber of Commerce and the National Agrarian Society furnish annual studies.

- Basadre, J., *History of Peru, 1938.—Peru: problem and reality.* Lima, 1936.—*History of Peruvian Law.* Lima, 1938
- Belandine, V. A., *La Constitución Inicial del Perú ante el Derecho Internacional.* Lima, 1942
- Dellepiane, Carlos, *Historia Militar del Perú.* 2 vols. Buenos Aires, 1941
- Dennis, W. J., *Tacna and Arica: an Account of the Chile-Peru Boundary Dispute and of the Arbitrations by the United States.* Yale Univ. Press, 1951
- Klinge, G., *Política Agrícola Alimenticia en el Perú.* 1950
- Mendiburu, M. de, *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Perú.* Rev. ed., with notes by Evaristo San Cristóbal, 10 vols. Lima, 1934
- Quiñe, A., *Peruvian Public Administration.* Lima, 1939
- Romero, E., *Geografía Económica del Perú.—Historia Económica del Perú.* Lima, 1949
- Torre, Benjamín de la, *Perú. Statistical and Economic Review.* London 1953
- Valega, J., *History of Peru.* Lima, 1938

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bellavista 179, Miraflores. Director: Cristóbal de Losada y Puza.

## REPUBLIC OF THE PHILIPPINES

REPÚBLICA DE FILIPINAS—REPUBLIKA NG PILIPINAS

THE Philippines were discovered by Magellan in 1521 and conquered by Spain in 1565. Following the Spanish-American war, the islands were ceded to the U.S.A. on 10 Dec. 1898, after the Filipinos had tried in vain to establish an independent republic in 1896.

The Republic of the Philippines came into existence on 4 July 1946, by agreement with the U.S. Government embodied in an Act of Congress signed by President Roosevelt on 24 March 1934, accepted by the Philippine Legislature on 1 May 1934 and ratified at a plebiscite on 14 May 1935. This Act established a 10-year transitional period, designated as that of the 'Philippine Commonwealth, at the end of which complete independence was automatically effective. For details of the 'Commonwealth' period, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1946, p. 674.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The republic is governed by a constitution adopted on 14 May 1935 and amended in 1940 and 1946. The President and Vice-President are elected for 4 years; both may be re-elected for another term. The President is assisted by 10 departmental secretaries in charge of Foreign Affairs; Finance; Justice; National Defence; Health; Education; Public Works and Communications; Labour; Commerce and Industry; Agriculture and Natural Resources; and by 5 other officials of cabinet rank, namely the Executive Secretary, the Budget Commissioner, the Social Welfare Commissioner, the Chairman of the National Economic Council and the Press Secretary.

**President.** Carlos P. Garcia (Nacionalista Party), who as Vice-President succeeded President Ramon Magsaysay on the latter's death on 17 March 1957, and was elected on 12 Nov. 1957 by 1,937,514 votes against 1,350,514 cast for his closest rival, José Yulo (Liberal Party).

**Vice-President.** Diosdado Macapagal (Liberal Party), who was elected on 12 Nov. 1957 by 2,099,193 votes against 1,794,484 cast for his closest opponent José Laurel, Jr (Nacionalista Party).

Congress consists of a Senate of 24 members and a House of Representatives of 102 members. Suffrage is enjoyed by male and female citizens 21

years of age or older who can read or write Spanish, English or a native dialect and who meet certain residential qualifications. Registered voters at the presidential election, 1957, numbered 7.3m.

The constitution vests in the republic all ownership of the country's natural resources, which, apart from public agricultural land, may not be alienated. Exploitation of natural resources was originally limited by the constitution to citizens of the Philippines and to corporations or associations 60% of whose capital is owned by Filipinos. However, an agreement was signed with the U.S.A. on 4 July 1946, throwing open to American interests or companies the exploitation of any resources and public-utility business open to Filipinos. The agreement expires in 1974. It was ratified at a plebiscite on 11 March 1948. Concessions and leases are limited to 25 years, renewable for another 25 years. Maximum area of agricultural land which any corporation may acquire or lease is 2,500 acres.

*National flag:* blue and red (horizontal), with a white canton charged with a gold sun (with 8 rays) and 3 gold stars.

*National hymn:* 'Tierra adorada,' 'Land of the morning,' words by José Palma (1899), tune by Julian Felipe (1898).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The country is administratively divided into provinces, municipalities and cities. Each province elects its executive, consisting of a governor and 2 members of the provincial board. The municipalities are public corporations, each composed of a number of villages; the elected municipal mayor is the executive official. There are 30 chartered cities; their mayors are elective.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The group is situated between 21° 20' and 4° 30' N. lat. and between 116° 55' and 126° E. long. It is composed of 7,000 islands and islets, 2,773 of which are named; only 462 have areas of 1 sq. mile or over. Total area, 115,707 sq. miles; land area, 114,830 sq. miles. The 11 most important islands with their areas are: Luzon, 40,420 sq. miles; Mindanao, 36,537; Samar, 5,050; Negros, 4,905; Palawan, 4,550; Panay, 4,446; Mindoro, 3,759; Leyte, 2,785; Cebu, 1,703; Bohol, 1,492, and Masbate, 1,262 sq. miles.

In July 1948 the Philippine Government took over from the British North Borneo Company the Turtle Islands, a small group off the northern tip of Borneo about 400 miles away.

The total population at the census of 1 Oct. 1948 was 19,234,182, or 167 persons per sq. mile of land area; estimate, 1959, 24m.

The population of Manila, the capital, in 1953, was 1.2m. The new capital, Quezon City, just north-east of Manila, had a population of 107,977 in 1948 (census).

Other cities, with their population in Oct. 1948 (census), are: Iloilo on Panay, 110,122; Cebu on Cebu, 167,503; Zamboanga on Mindanao, 103,317; Davao on Mindanao, 111,263; Basilan on Basilan Island, 110,297; Bacolod on Negros, 101,432; Baguio, the summer-capital, on Luzon, 29,262.

On 7 June 1940 the President of the Philippines approved a law, effective 4 July 1946, making a new language based on Tagalog (a Malayan dialect) the official national language of the republic. About 7,156,400 people speak English and about 345,100 Spanish; for government and commercial purposes these two languages are commonly used. Some 70 native languages are spoken in the Philippines, of which 9 are of major importance; they belong to the Malayo-Polynesian family.

**RELIGION.** About 83% of the population are Roman Catholic, organized in 6 archbishoprics, 14 bishoprics, 1 apostolic prefecture and 5 prelatures.

The Philippine Independent Church, founded in 1902, and comprising about 10% of the population, denies the spiritual authority of the Roman Pontiff. It is divided into two groups, one of which has accepted ordinations by the Episcopalian Church. In 1948 several Protestant denominations had 444,491 communicants; Buddhists numbered 42,751; Moslems, 791,817, chiefly in Mindanao and Sulu; Iglesia Ni Cristo, 88,125; Pagans, 353,842, and others, 92,783.

**EDUCATION (1956-57).** Education is free in the primary schools and is completely co-educational. In all schools English is the main medium of instruction, although the Filipino language is also taught. The vernaculars are used as the medium of instruction in the lower primary grades, and Spanish is one of the possible subjects in all high schools and obligatory in all colleges. In 1956, of the persons 10 years old and over, 65% were literate.

There were 3,580,525 pupils in the 26,280 public schools, and 101,321 teachers; expenditure on education was P.195,607,010. The Normal College and other collegiate normal schools had 5,037, the trade schools, 3,500, the agricultural schools, 363, the Nautical School, 97 students. The University of the Philippines, founded in 1908, had 16,821 students. There were 1,955 authorized private schools with 774,128 pupils. The Dominican Order maintains the University of Santo Tomas, established in 1611 and made a pontifical university in 1645.

**Newspapers (1956).** There were 723 newspapers with a circulation of 4,132,600.

**Cinemas (1955).** Cinemas numbered 550, with seating capacity of 330,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The government programme includes the purchase and subdivision of big landed estates for resale on easy instalment plans to tenants, the opening of virgin lands and settlement of landless families, the granting of bank loans to such families for seeds and the building of homes, the opening of rural roads and rural schools, the setting up of travelling medical clinics, and the distribution of relief goods, including food, clothing and medicine, to families who have been displaced due to the depredations of the H.M.B. outlaws.

**JUSTICE.** The judiciary is headed by the Supreme Court, with a chief justice and 10 associate justices; it can declare a law of treaty unconstitutional by the concurrent votes of 8 judges. There is a court of appeal, headed by a presiding justice, with 17 associate justices. There are 16 judicial districts subdivided into 132 branches, each with several judges of first instance. There is one municipal court for every city and one justice of the peace for every municipality.

In addition, there is in Manila the juvenile and domestic relations court, which has exclusive jurisdiction to try all cases involving minors and cases involving the relationship of husband and wife.

There are also other agencies of the Government which have been denominated as 'courts', namely, the Court of Tax Appeals, the Court of Industrial Relations and the Court of Agrarian Relations, which perform judicial as well as quasi-judicial functions.

All members of the judiciary are appointed by the President with the consent of the Commission on Appointments.

**DEFENCE.** On 14 March 1947 the Philippine and U.S. Governments signed a 99-year military-base arrangement. The U.S.A. was granted the use of a series of army, navy and air bases, with the right to use a number of others on mutual agreement. On 21 March a second agreement provided for a U.S. Military Advisory Group in the islands, as well as military assistance (training, weapons and so forth) for the Philippine forces. A treaty of mutual assistance was signed in Washington on 30 Aug. 1951; the instruments of ratification were exchanged in Manila on 27 Aug. 1952. The Philippines is also a signatory of the S.E. Asia Collective Defence Treaty (*see p. 41*).

The Navy includes 6 escort patrol vessels, the Presidential yacht (*ex-fleet minesweeper*), 2 new coastal minesweepers, 18 patrol vessels, 7 landing ships, 1 surveying vessel, 10 auxiliary vessels, all *ex-U.S.A.*, and 15 coast-guard vessels.

The Air Force has a strength of some 3,000 officers and men, with 200 aircraft, and is being built up with U.S. assistance to meet its commitments to S.E.A.T.O. Its fighter-bomber wing still has a number of piston-engined F-51D Mustangs, but will eventually comprise 3 squadrons of F-86F Sabre jets. There are also transport, observation, air/sea rescue and training units, flying aircraft of U.S. design, including 36 Japanese-built Mentor primary trainers (received as war reparations).

Public order is maintained partly through the Philippine Constabulary, and partly through the local police forces. The constabulary now forms part of the Armed Forces of the Philippines, whose Chief of Staff has overall command also over the Army, Air Force and Navy.

The main disturber of law and order is the remnant of the Communist-led *Huks* (formerly *Hukbong Bayan Laban sa Hapon*, People's Army against Japan, now known as the *Hukbong Mapagpalaya ng Bayan*, People's Liberation Army). After the surrender, capture or killing of several of its commanders, the *HMB* has greatly lost in efficiency, morale and mass support.

**FINANCE.** The revenues and expenditures of the central government for 5 fiscal years (30 June) were, in 1,000 Philippine pesos (1 Philippine peso = 50 cents U.S.):

	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58 <sup>1</sup>	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	877,077	1,055,002	945,508	1,112,498	1,277,299
Expenditure . . .	846,731	979,710	1,072,707	1,079,035	1,203,033

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The gaps between revenue and expenditure were covered by borrowing and the surplus of previous years. Expenditure (1956-57) included (in 1m. pesos): National defence and police, 156.9; social welfare, 85.5; education, 257.9; general administration, 84.6; economic development, 395.2; public debt, 92.5. Taxation furnished P.759.2m. of the revenue.

As of 30 June 1958, the gross public debt of the national and local governments, including those of the government corporations, stood at P.1,926.8m. Of this amount, P.1,760.5m. accrued to domestic creditors. Of these obligations P.886.8m. were bonded and P.1,040m. consisted of other securities. The bulk of these outstanding obligations amounting to P.1,626.3m. were in the form of long-term indebtedness. Short-term and

middle-term securities aggregated to P.137.7m. and P.162.8m. respectively.

The Japanese left the Commonwealth's public finances in complete disorder. Total war damage, both public and private, was estimated (1946) at US\$8,000m., including private property, \$464m.; public property, \$195m.; Catholic Church, \$125m., and other churches, \$14m. The U.S. Congress appropriated, in April 1946, the sum of \$520m. for the rehabilitation of the Philippines; \$400m. was earmarked to restore private property and \$120m. for public property.

Investments in non-agricultural industries from 1953 to 1955 totalled P.172,997,000, of which P.125,074,000 belongs to Filipino citizens, P.1,818,000 to U.S. citizens and P.42,120,000 to Chinese.

**PRODUCTION.** The Philippines has a total area of 29,740,972 hectares, of which 11,415,000 hectares are commercial forests; 4,459,900 hectares non-commercial forests; 5,726,580 hectares cultivated land; 2,453,810 hectares potential crop land; 612,700 hectares mangrove and marshes.

*Agriculture.* About 98.4% of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos; the average size of the farm is 3.21 hectares. The principal products are unhusked rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abacá'), copra, sugar cane, maize and tobacco.

In May 1957, 4,938,000 persons were employed in agriculture (60.6% of the working population).

In the crop year ended 30 June 1957 the production of palay (rough rice) was 3,345,945 metric tons from 2,768,120 hectares; corn, 895,256 metric tons from 1,786,790 hectares; copra, 1,319,200 metric tons, desiccated coconut, 54,000 metric tons, all from 992,000 hectares; sugar (centrifugal), 1,036,650 metric tons extracted from 9,536,800 tons of canes from 179,760 hectares; abacá, 120,500 metric tons from 231,500 hectares; Virginia and native tobacco, 50,899 metric tons from 80,600 hectares. Value of these crops (in P.1m.): Palay, 621; maize, 115; copra, 262; desiccated coconut, 30; centrifugal sugar, 193; abacá, 38.

Minor crops are fruits, nuts, root crops, vegetables, onions, Irish potatoes, beans, coffee, cacao, peanut, ramie, rubber, maguey and kapok.

In 1957 there were 3,584,130 carabaos (water buffaloes), 883,040 cattle, 219,220 horses, 6,016,150 hogs, 530,220 goats, 17,920 sheep and 54m. poultry.

*Fisheries.* Fish production from all sources amounted to 387,170 metric tons valued at P.365.5m. in 1957.

*Forestry.* The forests (covering 60% of the area, with an estimated stand of 465 milliard bd ft) furnish cabinet and construction timber, gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5% of this belongs to the Government. In 1957, 1,963,632,578 bd ft of timber was produced; sawn lumber, 479,137,000 bd ft.

*Mining.* The important mineral products are gold, silver, lead, zinc, copper, manganese, chromite, iron, quicksilver, cement, coal, rock asphalt, sand, gravel and salt. Gold is produced chiefly in Northern and Southern Luzon, Mindanao and Masbate. Chromite mines are in Zambales and Pangasinan provinces; coal in Albay, Cebu and Zamboanga del Sur; copper in Cebu, Zambales, Samar and Pangasinan; nickel in Surigao; uranium ore has been discovered at Larap, Southern Luzon.

Quantity and value (in pesos) of mineral products for 1956-57 and quantity for 1958:

Mineral	Quantity (1956-57)	Value (1956-57)	Quantity (1958)
<i>Metals:</i>			
Gold . . . . .	397,669 fine oz.	45,351,236	422,833 fine oz.
Silver . . . . .	526,988 " "	922,078	497,987 " "
Lead . . . . .	1,644 metric tons	983,465	1,415 short tons
Zinc . . . . .	832 " "	434,459	..
Copper . . . . .	32,649 " "	46,418,157	51,842 " "
Manganese ore . . . . .	16,032 " "	1,282,537	24,590 " "
Chromite (refractory) . . . . .	585,060 " "	22,453,940	..
Chromite (metallurgical) . . . . .	126,095 " "	9,178,082	..
Iron ore . . . . .	1,529,512 " "	26,139,309	1,082,000 long tons
Quicksilver . . . . .	3,521 flasks	1,804,800	..
<i>Non-metallics:</i>			
Cement . . . . .	2,537,614 bbls	32,783,465	..
Coal . . . . .	178,127 metric tons	4,288,976	..
Rock Asphalt . . . . .	1,743 " "	30,628	..
Sand, gravel, salt and all other non-metallics . . . . .	—	22,812,994	..
Total . . . . .		215,384,126	..

*Industry.* Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes (chiefly embroidery, buntal hats, woven cloths, mats and pottery), but the number of factories has been fast increasing. In 1954 there were 19 coconut-oil mills, 77 cigar and cigarette factories, 8,232 rice-mills, 165 leather-shoe factories, 7 rubber-shoe factories, 25 sugar centrals, 4 cement plants and 1 hydro-electric plant.

**COMMERCE.** The values of imports and exports for recent calendar years are stated as follows in 1m. pesos (1 peso = 50 cents U.S.):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957
Imports . . . . .	846.1	914.0	965.3	1,095.2	1,012.9	1,229.2
Exports . . . . .	703.8	807.6	810.3	790.8	900.2	857.9

The U.S.A. imported from the Philippines goods valued at P.503,748,743 in 1955 and P.491,803,864 in 1954; it exported and re-exported to the Philippines goods valued at P.703,853,794 in 1955 and P.605,519,506 in 1954.

The principal exports in 1956 were (in P.1m.): Coconuts, 350; sugar and related products, 215; minerals and metals, 118; logs, lumber and timber, 103; abacá fibres and manufactures, 77.

Main imports (in P.1m.): Machinery, 146; mineral fuels, 127; lubricants, 103; base metals, 90; transport equipment, 60.

Owing to the commercializing of agriculture for export, foodstuffs have to be imported, representing normally from 15 to 20% of all imports, chiefly rice from Thailand, wheat products and dairy products from the U.S.A.

Import controls ended on 30 June 1954.

For over a half century, the foreign trade has been chiefly with the U.S.A., which is biggest buyer of Philippine copra, sugar, abacá, coconut oil, desiccated coconut, canned pineapples, embroideries, copra meal, rope, gold exports. The trade relationship of the two countries is governed by the Philippine Trade Act of 1946. This Act as amended provides for a complete free trade from 1946 to 31 Dec. 1955, and a limited free trade (graduated scale of duties on imports) for 18 years. American goods entering the Philippines will pay a tariff duty of 25% of the regular duty on other foreign goods between 1 Jan. 1956 and 31 Dec. 1958; 50% from 1 Jan. 1959 to 31 Dec. 1961; 75% from 1 Jan. 1962 to 31 Dec. 1964; 90% from 1 Jan. 1965 to 31 Dec. 1973, and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Philippine products entering the U.S.A. pay 5% of the U.S. tariff in 1956-58, 10% in 1959-61, 20% in 1962-64, 40% in 1965-67, 60% in 1968-70, 80% in 1971-73 and 100% from 1 Jan. 1974.

Total trade between the Philippines and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	992,523	1,909,807	2,034,926	2,623,815	2,648,306	3,424,410
Exports from U.K.	747,003	4,620,884	6,007,653	8,932,836	6,215,576	7,782,512
Re-exports from U.K.	11,899	19,765	18,550	63,882	52,317	55,621

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The overseas trade during 1955, handled by the port of Manila, was carried by 3,177 vessels, of which 764 were American, 558 Norwegian, 438 British, 217 Danish, 168 Swedish, 152 Dutch, 136 Filipino and 111 French. Of the 7,435,160 net tons of international shipping handled at Manila in 1957, 186,574 were Filipino. The Philippine merchant fleet consisted, in 1957, of 58 vessels of 154,378 net tons.

*Roads.* In 1958 highways extended 35,204 km, of which 14,209 km were national roads. In 1956 there were 54,093 passenger cars, 59,526 trucks and 2,400 motorcycles registered.

*Railways.* Railway tracks (1954), 1,145 km, of which 942 km were on Luzon and 117 km on Panay.

*Post.* In 1959 there were in operation 1,283 post offices and 473 telegraph offices, 7,644 km of telegraph lines and 20,910 km of cable. There were in 1957, 63,400 telephones, of which 42,200 were in Manila.

*Aviation.* The Philippine Air Lines, Inc., with a capital of P.6m., maintains services to Hong Kong. In 1957-58 it carried 465,358 passengers (27,225 on international routes) and 8,162 metric tons of cargo.

**BANKING AND MONEY.** As of 31 Dec. 1957 there were 18 commercial banks (2 of which are British-owned) with 112 branches and agencies, 4 savings and mortgage banks and 106 rural banks. Total bank assets were 1,963.2m. pesos, excluding the assets of the Central Bank, the post savings bank and the Development Bank. At the end of 1957 the post savings bank held deposits of P.41.6m. for 501,873 depositors.

Under a law passed 15 June 1948 the Central Bank of the Philippines was created to have sole control of the credit and monetary supply, independent of the Treasury. It has a capital of 10m. pesos furnished solely by the Government. Its total assets, as of 31 Dec. 1957, were P.1,285.8m.

The republic is on the managed-currency system, with the peso equivalent to 50 cents U.S. The Bank of England rate (resumed 26 Nov. 1946) is (1957) 5.6 to £1. Total money supply, 31 Dec. 1957, was P.1,597.9m., of which 781m. was currency in circulation and P.816.9 were demand deposits. The peso contains 20 grammes of silver, 0.800 fine. The coins used are: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver of 0.750 fine; 5 centavo in eupro-nickel, and 1 centavo in copper-tin-zinc. Central Bank notes of 5, 10, 20 and 50 centavos supplement the metal coins. Treasury certificates and Central Bank notes are issued in 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 peso denominations.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Philippines maintains embassies in Australia, France, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Pakistan, Spain, Taiwan, Thailand, U.K., U.S.A., the Vatican;

legations in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Cambodia, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, Germany, India, Korea, Laos, Mexico, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Arab Republic, Vietnam; and a mission in the United Nations.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN GREAT BRITAIN (9 Palace Green, W.8)

*Ambassador.* León María Guerrero (accredited 13 Oct. 1954); concurrently Minister to Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden.

*First Secretary.* Eutiquio Sta. Romana.

*Military, Naval and Air Attaché.* Col Aristeo Feraren.

*Attachés.* Juan A. Atienza; Raymundo I. Villanueva (*Commercial*); José Ma. V. de Manuel (*Cultural*); Timoteo Y. Aseron (*Customs*).

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Ambassador.* John Arthur Pilcher, C.M.G.

*First Secretaries.* J. H. Lambert (*Consul*); D. P. Aiers (*Commercial*).

*Naval, Military and Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr P. D. Thomson, D.F.C., D.F.M.

There are consular representatives at Cebu, Davao, Iloilo and Manila.

OF THE PHILIPPINES IN THE U.S.A. (1617 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Gen. Carlos P. Romulo.

*Minister.* Mauro Calingo. *Counsellor.* José Maria Espino. *First Secretary.* Victorino P. Peredes. *Armed Forces Attaché.* Col. Ismael D. Lapus. *Cultural Attaché.* Constante V. Batoon.

OF THE U.S.A. IN THE PHILIPPINES

*Ambassador.* John D. Hickerson.

*Minister Counsellor.* George M. Abbott. *First Secretaries.* William L. Brewster (*Economic*); Frederick R. Carson; William H. Dodderidge (*Consul*); Robert J. Halliday; Ernest J. Hortum (*Consul*); Millard L. Kenestrick (*Consul*); John F. McJennett, Jr; Arthur A. Compton; J. Raymond Ylitalo (*Consul-General*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Henry L. Miller (*Army*), Capt. Jack B. Dawley (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Lowell S. Nickodem (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Quentin R. Bates. *Commercial Attaché.* Edward M. Milans. *Labour Attaché.* Jorma L. Kaukonen.

There is consular service at Cebu.

Books of Reference

- Republic of the Philippine Government Manual, 1950.* Manila, 1950  
*The Philippines: a Handbook of Information.* Manila, 1955  
*A Republic is Born: official commemorative volume on independence day, 4 July, 1946.* Manila, 1948.  
*Census of the Philippines: 1 Oct., 1948.* Manila, 1948  
*Report to the President of the United States by the Economic Survey Mission to the Philippines.* Washington, D.C., 9 Oct., 1950.  
*Port of Manila Year-book, 1949.* Manila, 1950  
*Gazetteer of the Philippine Islands.* United States Department of Commerce. Washington, 1944  
Barton, R. F., *The Kalingas.* Chicago, 1949  
Bernstein, D., *The Philippine Story.* New York, 1947  
Chapman, A., *Philippine Nationalism.* New York, 1950  
Forbes, W. C., *The Philippine Islands.* 3 vols. Rev. Cambridge, Mass., 1945

- Hainsworth, R. G., and Moyer, R. T., *Agricultural Geography of the Philippine Islands*. Washington, 1945
- Hayden, J. R., *The Philippines: A Study in National Development*. New York, 1942
- Krieger, H. W., *Peoples of the Philippines*. Washington, 1942
- Kurihara, K. K., *Labor in the Philippine Economy*. Stanford, 1945
- Mills, L. A., *The Philippines and Southeast Asia*. Minneapolis, 1949
- Zafra, U. S., *Philippine Economic Handbook*. Silver Spring, Md., 1955

## POLAND

### POLSKA RZECZPOSPOLITA LUDOWA

POLAND became a state by the union of a number of Slavonic tribes settled in the basins of the Vistula, the Warta and the Oder. The nation was converted to Christianity in 966. Under the Piast dynasty (10th–14th centuries) German 'eastward expansion' (Drang nach Osten) deprived Poland of her north-western and western borderlands. After the defeat of the Teutonic Order at Tannenberg (1410) and the partial recovery of Prussia, Poland's political interests turned eastward. Temporary successes in White Russia and the Ukraine were bought by a permanent weakness on her western front. Poland reached the height of her power in the period between the 14th and 16th centuries under the rule of the Jagiellon dynasty. On its extinction the crown became elective and this, leading to an overgrowth of special rights granted to the nobility and gentry, resulted in the permanent weakness of the central authority. During the 17th and 18th centuries the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1772, 1793 and 1795, the Polish Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807 Napoleon formed a small part of the old commonwealth into an independent state under the title of the Grand Duchy of Warsaw, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic, but in 1846 was annexed by Austria.

During the First World War Russian Poland was occupied by the Austro-German forces. On 5 Nov. 1916 the German and Austrian emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the state had been defined when the Central Powers collapsed in Nov. 1918.

On 9 Nov. 1918 the independence of Poland was proclaimed and a workers' and peasants' council was formed in Lublin. But on 10 Nov. Joseph Pilsudski, the founder of the Polish Legions which, during the War, fought against the Russians on the side of the Central Powers, assumed power. He convoked the constituent assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On 28 June 1919 the Treaty of Versailles recognized the independence of Poland.

In 1926, as a result of a *coup d'état*, political power passed into the hands of a party headed by Pilsudski. His policy soon became a one-party system, and these tendencies were officially recognized by the constitution of 1935, which extended the President's prerogatives and strengthened his authority.

On 1 Sept. 1939 Germany invaded Poland, on 17 Sept. 1939 Russian troops entered eastern Poland, and on 29 Sept. 1939 the fourth partition of Poland took place. After the German attack on Russia, launched on 22 June 1941, the Germans occupied the whole of Poland, but by March 1945 the Russian armies, together with the Polish forces formed in the

U.S.S.R., had liberated the entire country. Poles at home and abroad continued the fight against the Germans throughout the War, by land, sea and in the air. War casualties and victims of German terror amounted to 6-7m. people.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** In July 1944 the Soviet Union recognized the Polish Committee of National Liberation (*Polski Komitet Wyzwolenia Narodowego*) established in Lublin as an executive organ of the National Council of the Homeland (*Krajowa Rada Narodowa*). The Committee was transformed into the Provisional Government in Dec. 1944, and on 28 June 1945, supplemented by members of the Polish Government in London (which had been recognized by the U.K. and U.S.A.), it was re-established—in Moscow—as the Polish Provisional Government of National Unity.

This government was composed of 21 members, 16 of the former Soviet-sponsored Lublin Committee and 5 newcomers. The U.K. and the U.S.A., having previously agreed with the Soviet Union (at Yalta, on 11 Feb. 1945) to establish 'a strong, free, independent and democratic Poland,' on 6 July 1945 recognized the Warsaw Government.

The new Polish Government, pledged by the Yalta agreement to the holding of free and unfettered elections, held them, on 19 Jan. 1947, in an atmosphere of Communist and secret police terror. Of the 12·7m. votes cast, 11·24m. were recognized as valid, and 9m. were given for the Communist-dominated 'Democratic Bloc.'

On 15 Dec. 1948 the Socialist and Communist parties merged into the United Workers' Party. In Dec. 1949 the Peasants' Party and the Polish Peasants' Party merged into the United Peasants' Party.

The new Polish Constitution was adopted on 22 July 1952, and the office of President of the Republic was, on 20 Nov. 1952, replaced by a Council of State of 15 persons.

After the workers' and students' riots in Poznan in June 1956 and the bloodless anti-Stalinist 'palace revolution' in Oct. 1956, the nationalist and 'liberal' elements gained control of the Communist Party, under the leadership of W. Gomułka, who had spent several years in prison for 'Titoist deviation.'

The supreme *de facto* power is in the hands of the Politburo of the United Workers' Party. A new Politburo of 12 members was elected by the Central Committee of the Polish United Workers' Party on 19 March 1959: Władysław Gomułka, *First Secretary of the Central Committee*; Józef Cyrankiewicz, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Stefan Jędrzychowski, *Chairman of the Planning Council*; Ignacy Loga-Sowiński, *Chairman of the Central Council of Trade Unions*; Edward Ochab, *a Secretary of the Central Committee*; Adam Rapacki, *Minister of Foreign Affairs*; Roman Zambrowski; Aleksander Zawadzki, *Chairman of the Council of State*; Edward Gierek and Zenon Kliszko, *Secretaries of the Central Committee*; Gen. Marian Spychalski, *Minister of Defence*.

On 30 Sept. 1958 the Polish United Workers' Party was reduced to 1,023,577 members as a result of a process of 'verification' in the course of which in the highly industrialized Katowice voivodship about 21% of the members were excluded.

According to the 1952 Constitution, the authority of the Polish People's Republic is vested in the Sejm, which is elected for 4 years by all citizens over 18 years (including serving soldiers) in the proportion of 1 deputy to 60,000 inhabitants. The Sejm elects a Council of State, composed of a Chairman,

the Secretary and 13 members, including 4 vice-chairmen. It also elects the Council of Ministers. Local administration is carried out by People's Councils, elected for 3 years in voivodships, districts, boroughs, towns and villages.

Elections for the Sejm took place on 20 Jan. 1957. The electorate numbered 17,944,081; of these, 16,892,213 persons (94.14%) voted; the single list of the Front of National Unity received 98.4% of the votes cast. The 459 seats are distributed as follows: 239 United Workers' Party, 118 United Peasants' Party, 39 Democratic Party, 63 others (including 12 Roman Catholics). The Sejm has 19 women deputies.

*National flag:* white, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* *Jeszcze Polska nie zginęła* (words by J. Wybicki, 1797; tune by M. Ogiński, 1796).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The republic comprises an area of 311,730 sq. km, and a population (census, 3 Dec. 1950) of 24,976,926 (11,912,514 men and 13,064,012 women). Official estimate, Dec. 1959, 29,527,000. For the present territory *see* map in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946.

In Feb. 1951 the Soviet Union and Poland exchanged some frontier districts, covering 480 sq. km inhabited by 14,000 people. Poland received from the Soviet Union territory in the Drohobycz district, near Ustrzyki Dolne. The U.S.S.R. received from Poland territory in the voivodship of Lublin, in a triangle between the rivers Bug, Solokija and Huczwa, south of Hrubieszów and east of Tomaszów Lubelski. On 4 May 1957 the Soviet-Polish frontier adjacent to the Baltic coast was demarcated.

The republic is for administrative purposes divided into 17 voivodships and 5 cities of voivodship status. These are subdivided into 322 rural and 75 urban districts. The capital is Warszawa (Warsaw).

The names, area (in sq. km) and population (in 1,000; estimates, 30 June 1959) of the voivodships are as follows:

Voivodship	Area	Popula- tion	Voivodship	Area	Popula- tion
Warsaw City . . .	446	1,095	Koszalin . . .	17,974	681
Warsaw . . .	29,332	2,338	Szczecin (Stettin) . . .	12,677	734
Bydgoszcz . . .	20,800	1,694	Zielona Góra . . .	14,514	761
Poznań City . . .	220	395	Wrocław City (Breslau) . . .	225	435
Poznań . . .	27,705	2,002	Wrocław . . .	18,827	1,750
Łódź City . . .	212	698	Opole . . .	9,509	909
Łódź . . .	17,153	1,635	Katowice . . .	9,515	3,207
Kielce . . .	19,403	1,842	Kraków City . . .	230	463
Lublin . . .	24,876	1,807	Kraków . . .	15,350	2,043
Białystok . . .	23,148	1,098	Rzeszów . . .	18,646	1,619
Olsztyn (Allenstein) . . .	21,023	878			
Gdańsk (Danzig) . . .	10,939	1,193	Poland . . .	311,730	29,257

### Estimated population of principal towns (30 June 1958):

Warsaw (Warszawa) <sup>1</sup>	1,095,000	Bydgoszcz . . .	219,700	Gdynia . . .	140,200
Łódź <sup>1</sup> . . .	698,000	Katowice <sup>2</sup> . . .	206,500	Sosnowiec . . .	125,000
Kraków <sup>1</sup> . . .	463,000	Zabrze . . .	181,200	Gliwice . . .	124,700
Wrocław (Breslau) <sup>1</sup> . . .	415,000	Bytom . . .	175,100	Radom . . .	121,200
Poznań <sup>1</sup> . . .	395,000	Częstochowa . . .	159,600	Białystok . . .	111,400
Gdańsk (Danzig) . . .	266,100	Lublin . . .	148,200	Wałbrzych . . .	110,900
Szczecin (Stettin) . . .	249,400	Chorzów . . .	143,600		

<sup>1</sup> 30 June 1959.

<sup>2</sup> March 1953–Oct. 1956 renamed Stalinogród.

Rate (per 1,000 persons) of live births, in 1958, was 26.3; of deaths, 8.4; marriages, 9.2; divorces, 0.55; infantile mortality, 72. On 31 Dec. 1957,

45.5% of the population (13m.) lived in towns and 54.5% (15.5m.) in the country.

National minorities in Aug. 1957 numbered about 500,000. They include 200,000 Ukrainians, 120,000 Byelorussians (mostly in Bialystok voivodship), 65,000 Germans, 50,000 Jews, 15,000 Slovaks, and a few thousand Lithuanians and gypsies.

**RELIGION.** The great majority of the population is Roman Catholic. The census of 1946 did not take religion into consideration. On 14 April 1950 the Roman Catholic bishops concluded an agreement with the Government, by which the Church accepted the Communist regime in return for guarantees concerning the papal authority and religious education. A new agreement on the relations between Church and State was signed on 8 Dec. 1956.

The Orthodox Church, which broke away from the Moscow Patriarchate after the Russian Revolution and received canonical status under the Patriarchate of Constantinople, in 1948 returned to Moscow obedience and was promptly granted autocephaly. Since most of the Orthodox in pre-war Poland lived east of the new frontier established in 1945, the Orthodox Church now consists of not more than 100,000 under a Metropolitan.

The Protestants are estimated to number 280,000, including 220,000 Lutherans, 25,000 Methodists, 4,800 Reformed, 4,000 Baptists and 6,600 Seventh-day Adventists.

The number of Jews, who in 1939 constituted 10% of the population (about 3.5m.), is now estimated at 45,000. The majority—at least 3m.—perished under the Nazi occupation.

**EDUCATION.** Education up to the age of 14 is free and compulsory. In 1958–59 there were: Kindergartens, 6,945 with 358,570 pupils and 16,349 teachers; primary schools, 25,251 with 4,240,072 pupils and 130,079 teachers; secondary schools, 826 with 199,241 pupils and 11,600 teachers; special schools (for blind, deaf and sick children), 315 with 33,627 pupils and 2,338 teachers; primary schools for adults, 1,922 with 67,818 pupils and 1,247 teachers; secondary schools for adults, 155 with 35,465 pupils and 645 teachers. Vocational schools (1957–58) had 392,740 pupils.

In 1959 Poland had 71 institutions of higher education: 7 universities, 10 technical universities, 7 agricultural schools, 8 schools of economics, 4 teachers' training colleges, 10 medical academies, 4 schools of physical training, 6 academies of music, 7 academies of art, 3 drama schools, a foreign service school, a school of social sciences and 3 theological academies, with 36 research institutes attached to them. These institutions had 119,142 students, of whom 47,046 read technical subjects, 23,985 medicine, 10,809 agriculture, 6,352 economics; 3,037 attended teachers' training courses. In addition, some 35,000 students were taking correspondence courses. The academic staff totalled 34,000.

On 30 Oct. 1951 the Sejm approved a new Statute for the Polish Academy of Sciences, to be reorganized on the pattern of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R.

*Cinemas* (1959). Cinemas numbered 3,000, with a seating capacity of about 500,000.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1958 there were 619 hospitals with 153,554 beds, 87 tuberculosis sanatoria with 23,113 beds, 3,844 polyclinics and 1,535

health centres. There were 24,374 physicians and surgeons and 8,375 dentists.

The number of workers insured in Jan. 1951 was 5,112,000. In 1955 social-insurance expenses totalled 10,613.7m. zlotys, including 5,638.9m. zlotys for family allowances. Other social welfare expenses amounted to 525.2m. zlotys.

**JUSTICE.** The legal system was reorganized in July 1950. The Minister of Justice described the main objectives of the reform as follows: closer connexion of Courts of Law and Prosecutors' offices with the popular masses and other organs of the people's government, in particular with the public security organs and the Special Commission; accelerated administration of justice; an appropriate standard of uniformity in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the people's element in legal pronouncements; strengthening of the prosecutor's authority and concentration on preliminary legal proceedings; better safeguarding of individuals' rights in investigation and court proceedings; higher efficiency of simplified procedure courts for special offences; and an extension of the existing apparatus of juvenile courts.

On 1 Oct. 1950 a new judicial system was introduced. The 1952 Constitution names the following courts: The Supreme Court; voivodship, district and special courts. Judges and lay assessors are elected. The State Council elects the judges of the Supreme Court for a term of 5 years, and appoints the Prosecutor-General. The office of the Prosecutor-General is separated from the judiciary.

**FINANCE.** Budget in 1m. zlotys, for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	124,281.8	135,675.4	157,109.2	169,940	186,561	195,000
Expenditure . . .	123,193.9	133,876.6	153,180.1	168,135	182,670	193,300

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The 1960 budget shows (in 1m. zlotys): *Revenue*: National economy, 138,000; taxes from the private sector, 9,600; personal taxes, 14,900; social insurance, 22,100; loans and deposits, 4,100. *Expenditure*: National economy, 100,400; education and culture, 19,100; health, 13,500; social services, 24,400; defence, 15,300; administration, 5,400; judiciary, 6,600; debt service, 2,800.

**DEFENCE.** Poland is divided into 3 military districts: Warsaw (east and north-east Poland); Pomerania (Baltic coast, part of central Poland; headquarters at Bydgoszcz); Silesia (Silesia and southern Poland; headquarters at Wrocław).

In 1950 the Army was completely remodelled on Soviet lines. It is divided into army (2-year service), air force (3 years), navy (3 years), anti-aircraft forces (3 years) and internal security forces (27 months).

The military age extends from the 20th to the 50th year. The strength of the Armed Forces is about 200,000; that of the security troops (frontier guards and security police) about 65,000.

The Polish-born Soviet Marshal K. K. Rokossowski, who since Nov. 1949 was Polish Minister of Defence, was not re-elected to the Politburo in Oct. 1956 and subsequently relinquished all his posts in Poland and returned to the U.S.S.R., together with some 30 other high-ranking Soviet officers who

had held key positions in the Polish Armed Forces. The new Minister of Defence, Gen. M. Spychalski, had been in prison at the same time as Gomułka.

The Army is made up mainly of infantry and mechanized divisions; number of tanks, 500. Officers are required to learn Russian. Arms, equipment, training, tactics and military doctrine have been brought in line with those in the U.S.S.R.

The Navy comprises 4 destroyers, 4 submarines, 10 fleet minesweepers, 8 patrol vessels, 10 motor torpedo boats, 17 coastal minesweepers, 12 motor launches and 7 auxiliaries. Its personnel numbers about 15,000.

The Air Force has a strength of some 25,000 officers and men and 800 operational aircraft of Soviet design. There are 5 fighter divisions, each made up of 3 wings and with a total peacetime complement of some 400 aircraft. A further fighter division of 2 wings is organized on naval lines, for co-operation with the Polish Navy, from Baltic bases. Standard equipment of the fighter units are the Polish-built MiG-17 and MiG-19 jet fighters. MiG-15s, together with piston-engined Il-10s, equip the 9 ground attack wings which have a total of some 300 aircraft. The remaining operational unit is a bomber division of 3 wings, flying Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers. There are also numerous transport, helicopter and training units, and a small army air arm equipped with lightplanes and helicopters.

In 1957, 3 Soviet divisions were stationed in Poland.

Anders, W., *An Army in Exile*. London, 1949

*Destiny can Wait: The Polish Air Force in the Second World War*. London, 1949

**PRODUCTION.** Whereas before 1940 Poland was a predominantly agricultural country, in 1950 only 45.75% of the census population made their living by agriculture. A complete transformation of Poland's economic structure has taken place; the key industries have been nationalized or are under state control; in all branches of industry planned economy has been introduced. All industrial undertakings employing over 50 workers are placed under the control of the Central Industrial Boards.

*Planning.* The 3-year plan for economic development (1947-49) has been succeeded by a 6-year plan covering the years 1950-55 and a 5-year plan for 1956-60. Capital investments for 1960 are scheduled to be 69,300m. zlotys. In March 1959 the Third Congress of the United Workers' Party adopted the development plan for 1959-65 (to run parallel with the U.S.S.R. 7-year plan). Targets for 1965: Yield (in quintals) per hectare (1957 actual yield in brackets): Grain, 17.5 (15); potatoes, 160 (127); sugar beet, 226 (225). Industrial output (in 1m. metric tons): Coal, 111.5; crude steel, 9; sulphuric acid, 1.14; cement, 10. Livestock: 11m. cattle, 16.5m. pigs. Electricity, 43,500m. kwh.

*Agriculture and Forestry.* In 1958 there were 20.4m. hectares of agricultural land and forests, of which 17.6m. (86.2%) were in private hands, 0.2m. (1%) in producer co-operatives, 2.4m. (11.8%) in state farms. 16m. hectares were arable, 0.23m. gardens and orchards, 2.4m. meadows, 1.8m. pasture lands, 7.5m. forests.

The number of collective farms has gone down from 10,600 in June 1956 to 1,869 on 31 Dec. 1958. A new approach to collectivization is being made by organizing 'agricultural groups' (20,642 with 553,000 members at

1 Oct. 1959) and 'rural housewives' groups' (7,691 with 150,000 members at 1 Oct. 1959).

Crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Yield (1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	1,431	1,441	1,474	2,134	2,121	2,319	2,346
Rye . . .	4,951	5,066	5,213	7,003	6,558	7,437	7,333
Barley . . .	821	..	2,451	1,239	1,131	1,227	1,206
Oats . . .	1,641	..		2,287	2,259	2,541	2,674
Potatoes . .	2,702	2,763	2,758	27,021	38,052	35,100	34,800
Sugar beet .	391	..	358	7,286	6,428	7,600	8,400
Maize . . .	90	52	40	The yield is kept secret.			

In 1955 deliveries of 46,400 tons of tobacco and 800 tons of hops were made from 32,400 and 1,900 hectares respectively under these crops.

Livestock, June 1959: 8,347,300 cattle (6,026,800 cows), 11,221,000 pigs, 3,786,100 sheep and 2,385,700 horses.

Milk production in 1958 was 11,300m. litres.

*Fisheries.* Catch of sea fisheries, 1955, was 107,100 metric tons (1954, 100,000), of which cod accounted for 40,300 tons and herring 52,000 tons.

*Industry.* Production in 1958 (and targets for 1960) (in 1,000 metric tons): Coal, 94,981 (105,000); brown coal, 7,541 (11,900); coke, 11,143 (11,800); iron ore, 2,173 (2,835); pig-iron, 3,864 (6,400); crude steel, 5,631 (7,000); rolled steel, 3,700 (4,600); cement, 5,041 (6,900); sulphurous acid (100%), 573 (723); nitrogenous fertilizers, 235.5; phosphoric fertilizers, 154; aluminium, 22.4; electrolytic copper, 17.4; lead, 35.1; zinc, 163; petroleum, 175; electricity, 23,946m. kwh. (29,900m.); natural gas, 384.1m. cu. metres; silver, 128,600 fine oz.

Output of light industry in 1958 (and targets for 1960): Cotton fabrics, 607.9m. metres (664); woollen fabrics, 78.1m. metres (82); silk fabrics, 97.1m. metres (100); linen and hemp fabrics, 73.7m. metres; leather shoes, 34.6m. pairs (35.5); soap, 60,400 tons (71,000).

*Trade Unions.* Total membership of all trade unions on 31 Dec. 1958 was 5.48m. (including 1.68m. women), out of a total working population of 7,326,000. The largest unions were (in 1,000): Miners, 463; building workers, 412; textile workers, 392; railwaymen, 391. The labour force in the 'socialist sector' numbered 6,851,000, of whom 2.9m. were in industry, 0.72m. in building, 0.59m. in agriculture and 0.65m. in transport and communications.

Alton, T. P., *Polish Post-war Economy*. Columbia Univ. Press, 1955  
 Taylor, J., *The Economic Development of Poland*. Cornell Univ. Press, 1952

# COMMERCE. Trade statistics for calendar years (in US\$1m.):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	863	774	904	932	1,022	1,244	1,227
Exports . . .	780	831	869	914	975	995	1,059

The main imports in 1958 were (in metric tons): Iron ore, 5.8m.; petroleum and products, 1.9m.; fertilizers, 1.2m.; wheat, 660,000; cotton, 105,000; wool, 32,000.

The main exports in 1958 were: Coal, 16.2m. metric tons (34.3% of the value of total Polish exports); lignite, 5.1m. metric tons; railway rolling stock, 4,600 pieces; ships, 127,900 deadweight tons.

## Distribution of foreign trade in percentages:

	Imports				Exports	
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Australia . . .	3.4	3.4	—	—	0.1	—
China . . .	3.4	3.1	3.0	5.2	4.6	6.8
Czechoslovakia . .	10.1	6.2	7.7	7.8	6.3	6.8
Finland . . .	1.7	2.0	1.7	3.4	4.3	1.9
France . . .	3.2	1.8	1.7	3.2	4.1	1.9
Germany (East) . .	13.2	13.2	12.7	10.0	12.9	10.0
Germany (West) . .	5.5	4.4	3.5	5.4	5.1	6.7
Hungary . . .	2.3	1.7	2.8	2.5	3.3	2.7
U.S.S.R. . .	35.3	33.1	27.2	27.7	26.5	25.0
U.K. . .	3.2	3.8	6.8	8.1	6.5	6.5
U.S.A. . .	0.2	4.5	8.3	2.4	2.7	2.5

Total trade between Poland and the U.K. for 5 years (according to British Board of Trade returns) was (in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	9,533,332	29,936,360	23,634,033	25,892,665	32,690,342
Exports from U.K. . .	5,365,842	9,820,610	9,580,572	11,004,291	16,274,513
Re-exports from U.K.	2,109,838	462,422	999,670	671,196	298,369

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The principal ports are Gdynia, Gdańsk (Danzig), Szczecin (Stettin) and Kołobrzeg (Kolberg). Elbląg (Elbing) is an inland river harbour and can serve sea-going shipping only to a limited extent. In 1958 there were 6,908 km of inland waterways.

In July 1959 the Polish sea-going merchant marine numbered 239 vessels of 100 gross tons or more, totalling over 400,000. The Poles lead in transports between Soviet-bloc countries, China and Vietminh, and there are regular lines between Gdynia-Gdańsk, Taku Bar, Shanghai and Hai-phong.

Total shipping entering Polish ports in 1958 was 9,477 of 8.4m. NRT. Of these, 1,535 vessels of 1.9m. NRT were Polish.

Freight traffic in 1958 was 3.6m. tons ocean-going and 2.5m. tons inland and coastal.

*Roads.* In 1957 Poland had 101,890 km of hard-surfaced roads. Number of motor vehicles, Oct. 1958: Passenger cars, 59,200; lorries and tractors, 92,000; buses, 5,200; motor cycles, 318,000.

*Railways.* The length of the normal-gauge railway system was (1958) 23,437 km (670 km electrified); of narrow gauge, 3,774 km. In 1958 the railways carried 237.4m. tons of freight and 928m. passengers.

*Post.* In 1958 there were 6,868 post and telecommunication offices and 446,236 telephone subscribers.

Wireless licences, on 30 Sept. 1959, numbered 5m.; television licences, 1,883,000.

*Aviation.* In 1958 the Polish State Air Service, 'Lot', carried 131,710 passengers and 2,781 metric tons of luggage, goods and mail on international lines and 89,926 passengers and 1,035 metric tons of cargo on internal lines.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The currency unit is the *złoty*, divided into 100 *groszy*. As from 30 Oct. 1950 the złoty equals the Soviet rouble, being the equivalent of 0.222168 gramme of fine gold. The currency consists of notes of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100 and 500 zlotys; and of coins of 1 grosz, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 groszy and 1, 2, 5 and 10 zlotys. The official rate of

exchange has since then been Zł. 11·17–11·23 to the £ sterling and Zł. 3·99–4·01 to the US\$. On 11 Feb. 1957 the zloty was devalued for non-trade transactions with all non-Soviet-bloc countries; the rates of exchange for this purpose were in Aug. 1959, Zł. 67·32–67·68 = £1; Zł. 23·94–24·06 = US\$1.

The whole banking system was reorganized on 25 Oct. 1948, with effect from 12 Nov. 1948. The National Bank of Poland, established on 15 Jan. 1945, continues to be the central bank, retains exclusive authority to issue currency, is charged with control of money and credit, and has responsibility for financial implementation of the national economic plan. The national Investment Bank (Bank Inwestycyjny) has the exclusive right to issue bonds, and exercises centralized control over investment financing.

The Agricultural Bank (Bank Rolny) has exclusive responsibility for direct financing of rural areas through both short-term and investment loans. It operates through a comprehensive network of branch offices and communal co-operative banks. The General Savings Bank (Powszechna Kasa Oszczędności) exercises central control over savings activities, transfers, and checking transactions, including activities of workers' co-operative banks.

In addition to the National Bank of Poland, other authorized foreign-exchange banks are: Bank for the National Economy, the Polish Welfare Bank (Bank Polska Kasa Opieki S.A.) and the Commercial Bank of Warsaw (Bank Handlowy w Warszawie S.A.).

Deposits in savings institutions amounted to 7,202·1m. zlotys on 31 Dec. 1958, to the credit of 6·69m. depositors.

On 30 June 1952 the external debt of Poland (including that of Danzig) comprised £3·415m.; \$108,215,385; lire, 179,996,500; at the same date, Poland's outstanding share of the pre-1918 Austrian debt amounted to 66,617,779 gold florins and 20,912,447 Austrian crowns.

On 11 Nov. 1954 a finance agreement was signed in Warsaw which provides for the settlement of Polish debts to Britain by instalments over a period of 12 years.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is in general use.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Poland maintains embassies in Albania, Belgium (also Minister for Luxembourg), Bulgaria, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, France, Hungary, Indonesia, Italy, North Korea, Nepal, Netherlands, Norway, Rumania, Sweden, Turkey, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A., Vietminh, Yugoslavia; legations in Argentina, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Finland, Greece, Iran, Israel, Mexico (also for Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Venezuela), Switzerland, United Arab Republic (also for Ethiopia); and diplomatic missions in Austria and the German Democratic Republic.

### OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (47 Portland Place, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Eugeniusz Jan Miłnikiel (accredited 22 May 1953).

*Counsellors.* Bohdan Tomorowicz; Dr A. Wołyński (*Commercial*); Zdzisław Szewczyk; Karol Małcużyński (*Press*). *First Secretary.* Czesław Makowski.

*Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Col. Czesław Dega.

*Commercial Attachés.* Jerzy Pietowski; Jerzy Dzierżyński.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND

*Ambassador.* Sir George Clutton, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellor.* J. V. Robb.

*First Secretaries.* F. R. MacGinnis; J. H. Lewen (*Commercial*); A. Shepherd (*Consular*).

*Naval Attaché.* Lieut.-Cdr C. H. Seaward, R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Col. W. T. Sedgwick.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. A. Hughes, D.F.C.

There are consular representatives at Gdynia and Warsaw.

OF POLAND IN THE U.S.A. (2640-16th St. NW.,  
WASHINGTON 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Romuald Spasowski.

*Minister.* Dr Tadeusz Lychowski (*Economic*). *Counsellors.* Dr Marian Dobrosielski; Dr Edward Iwaszkiewicz, Tadeusz Grzybowski (*Commercial*); Dr Stanisław Raczkowski (*Financial*). *First Secretaries.* Rudolf Heller; Edward Kmiecik. *Press and Cultural Attaché.* Jerzy Ros. *Financial Attaché.* Jan Woloszyn.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN POLAND

*Ambassador.* Jacob D. Beam.

*Counsellor.* Frank G. Siscoe. *First Secretaries.* Thomas A. Donovan; James R. West; Edward R. Kelley (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. George McCutchen (*Army*), Lieut.-Cmdr Leo N. Huddleston (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Julian M. Niemczyk (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Central Statistical Office, Warsaw (Wawelska 1-3), publishes *Statistical News* (Aug. 1945-49; restarted Sept. 1956, bimonthly); *Statistical Studies and Works* (from 1950); *Statistics of Poland* (20 vols. 1946-51; restarted 1957 as *Statistical Bulletin*, monthly); *Statistical Year Book* (latest issues, 1958 and 1959; the latter is a shortened version).

Halecki, O., *A History of Poland*. 2nd ed. London, 1956.—(ed.), *Poland*. New York, 1957

Lednicki, W., *Russia, Poland and the West*. London, 1954

Mikołajczyk, S., *The Rape of Poland*. New York, 1948

Miłosz, C., *The Captive Mind*. London, 1953

Modzelewski, J. (ed.), *Pologne, 1919-39*. 3 vols. Neuchâtel, 1945-48

Reddaway, W. F., Penson, J. H., Halecki, O. and Dyboski, R. (ed.), *The Cambridge History of Poland*. 2 vols. London, 1940-50

Schmitt, B. E. (ed.), *Poland*. 2nd ed. Berkeley, Cal., 1951

Sharp, S. L., *Poland: White Eagle on a Red Field*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

Stanisławski, J., *English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary*. 2 vols. London 1940

Stern, H. P., *Struggle for Poland*. Washington, 1953

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteka Narodowa, Rakowiecka 6, Warsaw

## PORTUGAL

## REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT. Portugal has been an independent state since the 12th century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manuel II of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born 15 Nov. 1889, died 2 July 1932. On 5 Oct. 1910 the republic was proclaimed

with Dr Teófilo Braga as the provisional president (5 Oct. 1910 to 24 Aug. 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected presidents, as follows:

Dr Manuel de Arriaga, 24 Aug. 1911–29 May 1915. <sup>1</sup>	Manuel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923–11 Dec. 1925. <sup>1</sup>
Dr Joaquim Teófilo Braga, 29 May 1915–5 Oct. 1915.	Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec. 1925–1 June 1926. <sup>1</sup>
Dr Bernardino Luís Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct. 1915–11 Dec. 1917. <sup>2</sup>	Provisional government, 1 June–29 Nov. 1926.
Dr Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Pais, 11 Dec. 1917–14 Dec. 1918. <sup>2</sup>	Marshal António Oscar Fragoso Carmona, 29 Nov. 1926–18 April 1951.
Admiral João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 18 Dec. 1918–5 Oct. 1919.	Marshal Francisco Higino Craveiro Lopes (June 1951–9 Aug. 1958).
Dr António José de Almeida, 5 Oct. 1919–5 Oct. 1923.	

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

*President of the Republic.* Rear-Admiral Américo de Deus Rodrigues Tomás; born 19 Nov. 1894 (elected 8 June 1958; assumed office 9 Aug. 1958).

*National flag:* green, red.

*National anthem:* A Portuguesa (words by Lopes de Mendonça, 1890; tune by Alfredo Keil).

On 19 March 1933 the present constitution, which declares that the Portuguese state is a unitary and corporative republic, was adopted by plebiscite. The latest amendment to the constitution was passed on 29 Aug. 1959. The president is to be elected for 7 years by an electoral college, constituted of members of the National Assembly and the Corporative Chamber, with representatives of municipalities and overseas legislative councils.

The National Assembly (one chamber) of 130 Deputies is elected for 4 years by direct suffrage.

A State Council composed of the Prime Minister, the Presidents of the National Assembly, the Corporative Chamber and the Supreme Court, the Public Prosecutor and 10 other members assists the President of the Republic. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly.

The Cabinet was, in Dec. 1959, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister.* Dr António de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of the Presidency.* Dr Pedro Teotónio Pereira.

*Minister of Defence.* Gen. Julio Carlos Alves Dias Botelho Moniz.

*Minister of the Interior.* Lieut.-Col. Arnaldo Schultz.

*Minister of the Army.* Col. Afonso Magalhães de Almeida Fernandes.

*Minister of Justice.* Dr João de Matos Antunes Varela.

*Minister of Finance.* Dr António Manuel Pinto Barbosa.

*Minister of Marine.* Cdr Fernando Quintanilha Mendonça Dias.

*Minister of Public Works.* Eduardo de Arantes e Oliveira.

*Minister for Overseas Territories.* Rear-Admiral Vasco Lopes Alves.

*Minister of National Economy.* José do Nascimento Ferreira Dias Júnior.

*Minister of Education.* Francisco de Paula Leite Pinto.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Dr Marcelo Gonçalves Nunes Duarte Matias.

*Minister of Communications.* Carlos Gomes da Silva Ribeiro.

*Minister of Corporation and Social Security.* Dr Henrique Veiga de Macedo.

*Minister of Health.* Dr Henrique de Miranda Vasconcelos Martins de Carvalho.

## AREA AND POPULATION.

Districts and provinces	Area (sq. km)	Population		Per sq. km
		1940 (census)	1950 (census)	
Continent . . . . .	88,517	7,185,143	7,856,913	88.8
Islands . . . . .	3,102	537,009	584,399	188.4
Portugal (total) . . . . .	91,619	7,722,152	8,441,312	92.1
Districts:				
Aveiro . . . . .	2,708	423,870	477,191	176.1
Beja . . . . .	10,240	275,441	286,803	28.0
Braga . . . . .	2,730	482,914	541,377	198.3
Bragança . . . . .	6,545	213,233	227,125	34.7
Castelo Branco . . . . .	6,704	299,670	320,279	47.8
Coimbra . . . . .	3,956	411,677	432,044	109.2
Évora . . . . .	7,399	207,952	219,638	29.7
Faro . . . . .	5,072	317,628	325,971	64.3
Guarda . . . . .	5,496	294,166	304,368	55.4
Leiria . . . . .	3,435	353,675	389,182	113.3
Lisboa . . . . .	2,734	1,070,103	1,226,815	448.7
Portalegre . . . . .	6,009	186,373	196,993	32.9
Porto . . . . .	2,282	938,288	1,052,663	461.3
Santarém . . . . .	6,689	421,996	453,192	67.8
Setúbal . . . . .	5,152	268,884	324,186	62.9
Viana do Castelo . . . . .	2,108	258,596	274,532	130.2
Vila Real . . . . .	4,239	289,114	317,372	74.9
Viseu . . . . .	5,019	465,563	487,182	97.1
Islands:				
Angra do Heroísmo . . . . .	695	78,109	86,577	124.6
Funchal . . . . .	797	250,124	266,990	335.0
Horta . . . . .	766	52,731	54,823	71.6
Ponta Delgada . . . . .	844	166,046	176,009	208.5
Provinces:				
Algarve . . . . .	5,072	317,628	325,971	64.3
Alto Alentejo . . . . .	12,516	375,511	394,789	31.5
Baixo Alentejo . . . . .	13,785	355,771	375,147	27.2
Beira Alta . . . . .	9,536	662,616	691,713	72.5
Beira Baixa . . . . .	7,504	334,788	355,806	47.4
Beira Litoral . . . . .	7,596	896,719	969,166	127.6
Douro Litoral . . . . .	3,285	1,104,925	1,237,170	376.6
Estremadura . . . . .	5,333	1,379,533	1,595,067	299.1
Minho . . . . .	4,839	741,510	815,909	168.4
Ribatejo . . . . .	7,237	424,063	459,853	63.5
Trás-os-Montes e Alto Douro . . . . .	11,848	592,079	636,322	53.7

In 1950 the population consisted of 4,060,266 males and 4,381,046 females, or 103 females to every 100 males.

The Azores islands are divided into 3 widely separated groups, with clear channels between, São Miguel together with Santa Maria being in the most easterly. About 100 miles north-west of them lies the central cluster of Terceira, Graciosa, São Jorge, Pico and Faial. Still another 150 miles to the north-west are Flores and Corvo, the latter being the most isolated and primitive of the islands. São Miguel, Terceira and Pico are the largest, the first measuring 41 miles in length and 9 in breadth, and containing over half the total population of the archipelago. For political and administrative purposes they are divided into 3 districts, each sending its representatives to the Chamber at Lisbon. The capitals of the 3 districts are the chief seaports, Ponta Delgada on São Miguel Island, Horta on Faial Island and Angra do Heroísmo on Terceira Island.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Births	Still-births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths
1956	202,667	7,803	65,894	951	106,919
1957	211,494	7,960	71,792	811	101,784
1958	212,467	8,010	73,096	785	91,891

In 1958 the births included 109,096 (1957, 108,855) boys and 103,371 (102,639) girls; the deaths, 46,814 (51,602) males and 45,077 (50,182) females.

At the census of 15 Dec. 1950 the population of Lisbon was 790,434; Oporto, 284,842; Setúbal, 44,030; Coimbra, 42,640; Funchal, 37,215; Braga, 32,624; Évora, 25,409; Ponta Delgada, 22,706; Covilhã, 20,514.

The number of emigrants in 1957 was 35,356, of whom 19,931 went to Brazil and 1,628 to U.S.A.

**RELIGION.** The predominant faith is the Roman Catholic, but there is freedom of worship, both in public and private, with the exception of creeds incompatible with morals and the life and physical integrity of the people.

On 7 May 1940 a Concordat and a Missionary Agreement with the Vatican were signed. The Concordat recognizes the lawful existence of the Catholic Church and the exercise of its spiritual mission according to the Canon Law. Religious marriages, duly notified to the Registrar's Office, are recognized, and divorce is forbidden to parties married by the Church. Church property which had come into the possession of the State is restored, except that used for public services or classified as immovable property of public interest, or national monuments.

The Missionary Agreement regulates religious activities in the Overseas Provinces. Since the 16th century, Portugal has had the privilege of the Roman Catholic jurisdiction in the Orient (Padroado), which had by 1950 been reduced to Portuguese India and part of India; an agreement, signed 18 July 1950, adapts the Concordat to the changed political situation in India. By an additional protocol signed on 25 Sept. 1953 the archdiocese of Goa has been made coincident with Portuguese India.

Portuguese territory is divided into 6 ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees respectively at Lisbon, Braga, Évora, Luanda (Angola), Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) and Goa (Portuguese India). The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716 and Cardinal since 1737) has the following suffragans: Guarda, Leiria and Portalegre on the continent; Angra do Heroísmo and Funchal in the adjacent islands, and Cape Verde in Africa. The Archbishop of Braga (Primate of the Iberian Peninsula) has as suffragans: Aveiro, Bragança, Coimbra, Lamego, Oporto, Vila Real and Viseu. The Archbishop of Évora has 2 suffragans: Beja and Faro.

By the concordat of 1940 the metropolitan sees of Luanda (Angola) and Lourenço Marques (Moçambique) were created. The former has as suffragans, besides the see of S. Tomé, the 4 new dioceses of Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto, Sá da Bandeira and Malange; the second has as suffragans the 4 new dioceses of Beira, Nampula, Quelimane and Porto Amélia. The Archbishop of Goa and Damão (who also holds the titles of Archbishop of Cranganor, Primate of the East and Patriarch of Eastern India) has jurisdiction over the diocese of Goa. The privilege of the Far East is constituted by the suffragan sees of Macao, with the vicariats of Shiu-Hing, Singapura and Malacca, and Dili (Timor). The province of Guinea is an Apostolic Prefecture.

**EDUCATION.** The census of 1950 showed that 59.6% of the population over 7 years could read and write. Compulsory education has been in force since 1911. In 1957-58 there were 16,095 public primary schools with 310,394 pupils and 22,583 teachers. Private elementary schools numbered 1,057 with 46,259 pupils and 1,953 teachers. Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools: in the *liceus* and other grammar schools, and in schools of technical instruction. In 1957-58 there were 43 *liceus*, with 82,962 pupils, and 205 professional and technical secondary schools, with 67,102 pupils. For higher education there are 3 universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290) and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1957-58 the number of students at the universities was 13,300. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930), which in 1957-58 had 2,852 students. There are also a military and a naval school (both at Lisbon), an Institute of Overseas Studies (160 students), art schools in Lisbon and Oporto (886 students) and a college of music (142 students).

**Cinemas** (1958). There were 436 cinemas with a seating capacity of 270,037.

**JUSTICE.** Portuguese law distinguishes civil (including commercial) and penal, labour, administrative and fiscal law, each branch having its lower courts, courts of appeal and the Supreme Court.

The republic is divided for civil and penal cases into 157 *comarcas*; in every *comarca* there is a lower court. In the *comarca* of Lisbon there are 30 lower courts (15 for criminal procedure and 15 for civil or commercial cases); in the *comarca* of Oporto there are 17 lower courts (8 for criminal and 9 for civil or commercial cases); at Braga, Coimbra, Setúbal, Guimarães, Santarém, Leiria, Avoiro, Viseu, Almada and Funchal there are 2 courts. There are 3 courts of appeal (Tribunal de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon (Supremo Tribunal de Justiça). There are also 44 municipal courts. The municipal courts are also lower courts, similar to those of the *comarcas*; their service is, however, limited.

Capital punishment is abolished, except, in the case of war, by court martial.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for calendar years are shown as follows (in 1,000 escudos):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	7,360,952	7,637,217	8,266,136	8,744,412	9,519,639
Expenditure . . .	7,329,782	7,597,433	8,230,275	8,687,229	9,517,825

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Main items of estimated revenue and expenditure (in 1,000 escudos):

Revenue	1958	1959	Expenditure	1958	1959
Direct taxes . . .	2,044,200	2,281,400	Public debt . . .	777,141	812,415
Indirect taxes . . .	2,312,035	2,448,035	Presidency, legislative bodies and pensions .	813,011	834,440
Industries under special tax regime . . .	389,552	404,152	Finance . . .	372,861	455,714
Yields of various services . . .	353,939	371,542	Interior . . .	877,744	473,299
State domain and industries and participation in profits .	442,939	484,690	Justice . . .	172,107	192,818
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . . .	97,490	112,540	Army . . .	758,478	813,133
			Navy . . .	487,629	535,477
			Foreign affairs . . .	152,099	152,718
			Public works . . .	531,600	551,008
			Overseas Provinces .	73,428	79,198

Revenue	1953	1959	Expenditure	1958	1959
Reimbursements, etc. .	715,042	741,136	Education . . .	690,836	886,686
Consignment of receipts	419,303	434,937	Economy . . .	302,900	345,646
			Communications .	482,834	503,832
			Corporations and Social Security . . .	38,251	593,233
Total ordinary	6,774,500	7,278,432	Total ordinary	6,530,919	7,231,617
Extraordinary	1,816,533	2,241,207	Extraordinary	2,046,534	2,286,208

On 31 Dec. 1958 the public debt was as follows: Consolidated debt: 4% (1940) (centenários), 1,418,056 contos; 3½% (1941), 458,220 contos; 3% (1942), 3,022,489 contos; 2¼% (1943), 1,132,066 contos; public debt certificates (4%), 2.45m. contos. On 31 Dec. 1958 the internal redeemable debt was as follows: Titles, 1,778,280 contos; Caixa Geral de Depósitos, 77,311 contos; Bank of Portugal, 987,627 contos. External redeemable debt: 555,660 contos.

**DEFENCE.** Continental Portugal is divided into 5 military regions with headquarters at Oporto, Coimbra, Tomar, Évora and Lisbon.

Insular Portugal comprises the military commands of Madeira and the Azores.

Overseas Portugal comprises the military commands of Angola, Moçambique, Cape Verde, S. Tomé and Príncipe, Portuguese Guinea, India, Macau and Timor.

Every Portuguese citizen in good physical condition is subject to compulsory military service from the age of 20 to 45 years.

Pre-military training is entrusted to the *Mocidade Portuguesa* (Portuguese Youth Movement), the *Colégio Militar* and the *Pupilos do Exército* (Army pupils), with particular emphasis on physical and moral training of youths aged from 7 to 21 years.

*Army.* The permanent effectives of the Army in Continental and Insular Portugal consist of 16 regiments of infantry, 3 independent battalions of infantry, 10 battalions of *caçadores*, 2 machine-gun battalions; 6 regiments of field artillery, 3 regiments of heavy artillery, 1 regiment of coastal artillery, 1 regiment of A.A. artillery, 1 mixed battalion of coastal and A.A. artillery, 2 independent battalions of A.A. artillery, 1 independent A.A. battery and 2 independent coastal batteries; 8 regiments of cavalry, 3 regiments of engineers, 1 battalion of telegraphists, 1 railway battalion; 2 medical battalions, 2 quartermaster battalions, 1 ordnance company. Effective strength (1957), nearly 44,000 all ranks.

The permanent effectives of the army in Overseas Portugal consist of 6 regiments of infantry, 17 independent companies of *caçadores*, 6 mixed battalions of field artillery, 2 battalions of coastal artillery, 4 independent mixed batteries of artillery, 1 independent battery of coast artillery, 2 battalions of motorized cavalry, 2 independent squadrons of motorized cavalry, 1 independent mixed squadron of cavalry; 2 battalions of engineers, 1 independent company of engineers, 2 independent medical companies, 2 independent quartermaster companies.

In 1958 the Republican Guard (*Guarda Nacional Republicana*) consisted of 7,675 all ranks, and the Fiscal Guard (*Guarda Fiscal*) of 5,471 all ranks. The *Legião Portuguesa* and Civil Defence force numbered 86,831 volunteers.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises: 5 destroyers (*Vouga, Dão, Douro, Tejo* and *Lima*, 1,238 tons), 12 frigates including a fast light destroyer type anti-submarine escort completed in Italy in 1957 and 2 destroyer escorts

transferred from the U.S. Navy in 1957; 3 submarines; 4 fleet mine-sweepers; 2 trawlers; 14 patrol vessels; 12 coastal minesweepers; 1 gun-boat; 4 motor launches; 1 sailing training ship; 6 surveying vessels; 5 fishery protection vessels; 2 river gunboats; 1 oiler; 1 lighthouse tender. The navy personnel in 1959 included 840 officers and 7,558 ratings.

*Air Force.* Formed in 1912, the Air Force has been independent since 1952, when it was combined with the naval air service and given equal status with the Army and Navy. In 1960 it had a strength of about 3,000 officers and men, with some 350 aircraft. It contributes 2 squadrons (with F-86 and F-84G Thunderjet fighter-bombers) to the N.A.T.O. air forces. It also has a maritime reconnaissance squadron flying Harpoons, a small number of C-54 and C-47 transports, air/sea rescue units equipped with H-19 helicopters (some based in the Azores), and training units equipped with Chipmunk primary, Harvard intermediate and T-33A jet advanced trainers.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* The following figures show the area (in hectares) and yield (in metric tons) of the chief crops:

Crop	1956		1957		1958	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	736,012	557,791	813,859	796,848	835,968	815,361
Maize . . .	487,431	480,902	483,070	427,082	479,417	424,616
Oats . . .	301,874	96,582	308,824	128,327	303,424	143,336
Barley . . .	154,102	78,109	155,073	101,379	152,308	101,744
Rye . . .	254,060	170,973	254,512	202,524	252,792	208,850
Rice . . .	38,697	160,397	37,325	161,886	34,948	148,852
French beans . .	334,075	46,675	328,066	45,201	325,194	45,798
Potatoes . . .	88,977	1,102,205	89,702	1,196,348	84,681	1,087,020

Wine production, 1958, 8,585,006 hectolitres (1957, 9,576,367), and olive oil, 1958, 669,890 hectolitres (1957, 1,101,568). In 1955, 228,996 hectolitres of port wine were exported; in 1956, 246,125; in 1957, 236,693; in 1958, 212,944.

In 1955 Portugal (continental and islands) possessed 74,000 horses, 127,000 mules, 237,000 asses, 1,073,000 oxen, 4m. sheep, 738,000 goats and 1,516,000 pigs.

*Forestry.* The forest area covers 2,500,000 hectares, of which 1,170,000 are pine, 600,000 cork oak, 500,000 other oak, 70,000 chestnut, 100,000 eucalyptus and 60,000 other species.

The production of cork in Portugal surpasses that of the rest of the world (1956, 170,835; 1957, 141,703; 1958, 125,066 metric tons). Most of it is exported in the crude condition; exports of cork and cork products totalled 161,203 metric tons in 1955, 144,125 metric tons in 1956, 133,455 metric tons in 1957. The exports of resin were 37,226 metric tons in 1955, 44,011 metric tons in 1956, 57,534 metric tons in 1957; of turpentine, 6,694, 9,577 and 7,663 metric tons in the same years.

*Fisheries.* The fishing industry is of importance. At 31 July 1957 there were 47,084 men and boys employed, with 17,005 boats (1958, 46,412 men and boys employed, with 17,077 boats). The sardine catch, 1957, was 112,840 metric tons, valued at 367,035,000 escudos; 1958, 131,505 metric tons, 331,950,000 escudos. Exports of tinned sardines (in metric tons) amounted to 51,502 in 1955, 47,167 in 1956, 40,027 in 1957, 49,299 in 1958. The most important centres of the sardine industry are at Matosinhos, Setúbal, about 26 miles south of Lisbon, Portimão and Olhão.

*Mining.* Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth.

## Production in metric tons:

	1936	1937	1938		1956	1957	1958
Coal . . . . .	559,571	682,457	723,509	Cement . . . . .	1,023,793	979,159	1,024,181
Cupriferous pyrites . . . . .	669,776	666,768	598,166	Wolframite . . . . .	4,313	3,727	1,681
Copper (precipitated) . . . . .	114	107	69	Hematite . . . . .	163,025	188,470	135,152
Tin ores . . . . .	3,048	1,762	1,953	Magnetite . . . . .	74,465	97,912	96,980
Kaolin . . . . .	48,934	48,012	59,745	Manganese . . . . .	3,182	5,475	4,975
Gold (refined). . . . .	0.688	0.724	0.552	Lead concen- trates . . . . .	2,064	2,246	1,473
Beryl . . . . .	221	173	47				

**Electricity.** Total production of electrical power in 1957 was 2,168,894,585 kwh. (1958, 2,666,110,119 kwh.); the installed capacity totalled 977,231 kw. (1958, 1,145,663), of which 763,123 kw. (1958, 931,894) were hydro-electric. New power plants were inaugurated in 1951 (Castelo do Bode, Venda Nova, Belver), 1953 (Salamonde), 1954 (Cabril), 1955 (Caniçada and Bouçã) and 1958 (Picote).

**Trade Unions.** The organization of trade unions is based on the Labour Charter (*Estatuto do Trabalho Nacional*), implemented by the decree no. 23:050 of 23 Sept. 1933. 311 unions (*sindicatos nacionais*) had in 1957 a membership of 832,556 (641,469 men; 191,087 women).

**COMMERCE.** Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for calendar years, in 1,000 escudos:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . . . .	9,513,402	10,085,030	11,453,371	12,724,508	14,422,123	13,809,474
Exports . . . . .	6,282,826	7,297,129	8,165,170	8,620,526	8,289,030	8,298,745

## The principal articles of imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957		1956	1957
Dried cod . . . . .	164,574	91,195	Sardines . . . . .	782,975	675,411
Wheat . . . . .	376,282	175,714	Cork . . . . .	1,580,312	1,371,794
Maize . . . . .	33,116	26,706	Wine . . . . .	737,773	739,140
Rice . . . . .	5,036	4,803	Brandy . . . . .	15,150	49,864
Coffee . . . . .	143,326	160,144	Vinegar . . . . .	1,222	1,290
Sugar . . . . .	388,326	440,151	Olive oil . . . . .	68,011	92,873
Hides . . . . .	110,996	127,938	Resin . . . . .	240,718	302,129
Ammonium sulphate . . . . .	71,431	177,205	Turpentine . . . . .	54,449	44,695
Iron and steel: Ingots . . . . .	1,080,076	1,405,197	Pyrites . . . . .	170,714	126,447
Manufactured . . . . .	161,506	197,794	Wolfram . . . . .	283,161	142,793
Petrol . . . . .	67,872	85,608	Pit-props . . . . .	63,537	86,420
Coal, etc. . . . .	270,353	317,367			
Cotton goods . . . . .	102,822	96,094			
Cotton, raw . . . . .	719,135	885,038			
Dyes . . . . .	70,907	82,305			
Motor vehicles . . . . .	778,830	800,597			

## The distribution of the imports and exports (in 1,000 escudos):

From or to	Imports from			Exports to		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Great Britain . . . . .	1,729,473	1,909,430	1,780,166	1,237,937	1,163,314	939,510
West Germany . . . . .	2,038,662	2,407,536	2,430,843	614,572	566,158	641,090
U.S.A. . . . .	1,313,320	1,561,010	970,302	785,769	702,821	686,530
Belgium . . . . .	791,406	895,942	1,004,548	335,907	292,425	304,460
France . . . . .	956,930	1,189,804	1,062,101	548,134	424,698	548,735
Spain . . . . .	96,452	98,873	57,957	144,255	93,915	59,783
Netherlands . . . . .	301,063	383,588	405,341	187,159	192,090	205,364
Italy . . . . .	375,746	449,972	504,579	351,014	348,220	352,198
Angola . . . . .	561,680	651,805	678,688	1,210,725	1,183,729	1,330,098
Mozambique . . . . .	696,404	751,435	1,058,505	653,839	728,363	656,637

Total trade (in £ sterling) between Portugal (excluding the Azores and Madeira) and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	17,798,976	16,967,350	16,530,623	14,338,946	14,792,007
Exports from U.K. . .	20,482,333	20,617,135	22,310,470	21,140,598	20,354,767
Re-exports from U.K. . .	562,050	702,845	1,000,224	1,367,427	895,854

Trade (in £ sterling) between the Azores and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	87,874	77,761	144,696	139,582	145,014
Exports from U.K. . .	281,459	456,742	458,148	778,697	456,820
Re-exports from U.K. . .	1,919	9,294	2,534	63,667	2,208

Trade (in £ sterling) between Madeira and the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	246,381	360,322	320,561	290,747	274,703
Exports from U.K. . .	751,001	904,949	794,104	740,269	843,727
Re-exports from U.K. . .	25,493	29,663	18,572	23,041	21,163

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** In 1958, 15,117 vessels of 34,816,140 tons entered the ports (continental and islands). Of those entering 8,886 (11,352,176 tons) were Portuguese, 948 (6,127,477 tons) British and 408 (835,385 tons) Spanish. In Jan. 1959 the merchant marine consisted of 309 vessels of 553,764 tons.

**Railways.** A decree of 9 May 1951, based on the law of 7 Sept. 1945, merged all leases and concessions in a single concession for all Portuguese railways, granted to the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, except the Estoril railway (Lisbon-Cascais), of 26 km length. In 1958 total railway length was 3,597 km. In 1958, 85,123,000 passengers were carried and 3,771,000 tons of merchandise transported.

**Roads.** There were, in 1958, 28,778 km of road. In 1958 there were in continental Portugal 208,593 motor vehicles, including 24,444 motor cycles and 6,585 tractors; in addition, there were 4,170 government-owned vehicles, not counting those used by the armed forces.

**Post.** In 1958 length of telegraph lines was 36,916,100 km; number of offices, 1,454. The state owned 368,560 km of telephone line and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co., Ltd, owned 607,876 km of lines. Number of telephones was 332,309, of which 103,431 were government-owned.

Cable and Wireless, Ltd, operate in Portugal (Carcavelos), the Azores, Madeira and the Cape Verde Islands, connecting Portugal with Great Britain, North and South America, and West and South Africa.

**Aviation.** Regular services connect Lisbon with Tangier-Casablanca, Oporto, Madrid, Luanda-Lourenço Marques, Paris, London, Léopoldville-Lourenço Marques, Brussels, Luanda, and Funchal. These lines in 1958 carried 65,071 passengers and 334.4 metric tons of freight. The Azores are served by airlines between S. Miguel, Sta Maria and Terceira, carrying, in 1958, 12,075 passengers and 95.8 metric tons of freight.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the *escudo* of 100 *centavos*, which contains 0.066567 gramme of fine gold. It was stabilized on 9 June 1931, and the paper currency re-linked to gold when the notes of the Bank of Portugal became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign

currency. The mint par of the escudo with the British sovereign was fixed at 110 escudos = 1 sovereign; when Great Britain devalued the £ in Sept. 1949, Portugal fixed the value of the escudo at 80.50 escudos = £1 sterling.

At present there are silver coins of 20, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; Alpaca coins of 1 and ½ escudo (50 centavos), and bronze coins of 20 and 10 centavos. New 20- and 10-centavo coins, issue in 1943, were made of an alloy of 95% copper, 3% zinc and 2% tin.

The one bank of issue for the mainland of the country and adjacent islands is the Bank of Portugal, founded 19 Nov. 1846. By decree of 29 June 1931, its constitution was modified and its privileges were prolonged until 30 June 1961. The capital of the bank was fixed at 100m. escudos. The bank is the treasury of the State, and its reserve must be not less than 50% of the total amount of its notes in circulation and other sight liabilities. Not less than 25% of the amount of the notes in circulation and other sight liabilities must be represented by gold (coin or bullion). The bank issues notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50 and 20 escudos. The cash in hand of the bank on 31 Dec. 1958 was gold and bullion, 6,456,236,000 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 12,989m. escudos.

The National Development Bank began operations on 4 Jan. 1960. Of its total capital of 1,000m. escudos, 650m. have been subscribed by the Government and 75m. by the Bank of Angola.

There are 35 banks registered on the mainland and 4 in the islands, with cash in hand on 31 Dec. 1958, 6,682m. escudos; bills, 15,528m. escudos; deposits, 30,971m. escudos. The deposits in the savings banks and general deposit bank (state) amounted to 11,526m. escudos.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are: The *Almude* of Lisbon = 3.7 Imperial gallons, of Oporto = 5.6 Imperial gallons; the *Alqueire* = 0.36 Imperial bushels; the *Moio* = 2.78 Imperial quarters.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Portugal maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Cuba, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Union of South Africa, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Austria, Ceylon, Colombia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Mexico, Nicaragua, Paraguay, Peru, Thailand, Tunisia, United Arab Republic, Uruguay.

### OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN (11 Belgrave Square S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Gen. Adolfo do Amaral Abranches Pinto (accredited 4 Feb. 1959).

*First Secretary.* João Manuel Hall Themido.

*Counsellors.* Mário Soares de Oliveira Neves (*Economic*); Luis Leotte do Rego (*Commercial*).

*Military and Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Augusto Casimiro Ferreira Gomes.

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr Jaime Lopes.

*Press Attaché.* António Rato Potier, M.V.O.

*Commercial Attaché.* António Bento Franco Mendes.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Barrow-in-Furness, Belfast, Birmingham, Bristol, Cardiff, Dartmouth, Dover, Dundee, Leith-

Edinburgh, Falmouth, Glasgow, Hull, Leeds, Liverpool, London, Londonderry, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Plymouth, Saint-Hélier, Southampton and Swansea.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador.* Sir Charles Norman Stirling, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O. (accredited 1 March 1955).

*Counsellors.* J. D. Murray, C.M.G.; R. Feltham (*Rhodesia and Nyasaland Affairs*). *First Secretaries.* J. McAdam Clark, M.C.; G. M. F. Stow (*Information*); Mrs M. I. Dunlop; L. W. Blackwell (*Consul*). *Counsellor (Commercial) and Consul-General.* D. MacFarlane. *Naval, Military and Air Attaché.* Cdr T. A. Beet, R.N.

There are consular representatives at Lisbon, Oporto, Setúbal, Vila Real de Santo António, Ponta Delgada (Azores), Funchal (Madeira).

#### OF PORTUGAL IN THE U.S.A. (2125 Kalorama Rd. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Luis Esteves Fernandes.

*Minister-Counsellor.* João de Lucena. *Counsellor.* Albino Cabral Pessoa (*Financal*); Manuel Bramão (*Commercial*). *First Secretary.* Eduardo Braga Condé. *Service Attachés:* Cdr Virgílio Ribeiro (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. João de Paiva-Brandao (*Army and Air*).

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN PORTUGAL

*Ambassador.* C. Burke Elbrick.

*Counsellor.* John Goodyear. *First Secretaries.* Duncan A. D. Mackay (*Consul*); Theodore A. Xanthaky. *Service Attachés:* Col. Chester F. Allen (*Army*), Cmdr Richard W. Arey (*Navy*), Col. Charles P. Sullivan (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Frank W. Ehman.

There are consular representatives at Oporto, Ponta Delgada (Azores) and Funchal (Madeira).

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Instituto Nacional de Estatística (Avenida Dr António José de Almeida, Lisbon) was set up in 1935 in succession to the Direcção-Geral de Estatística. The Centro de Estudos Económicos and the Centro de Estudos Demográficos were affiliated to the Instituto in 1944. *Director:* António Maria Diogo Tovar de Lemos. The main publications are:

- Anuário Estatístico. Annuaire statistique.* Annual, from 1875
- Comércio Externo.* 2 vols. Annual, from 1936 (replacing *Estatística Comercial*, 1865-1935)
- Censo da População de Portugal.* 1864 ff. Decennial (latest ed. 1950)
- Estatística da Organização Corporativa.* 1938-49; *Organização Corporativa e Previdência Social.* 1950 ff.
- Estatísticas Financeiras.* 1947 ff. Annual (replacing *Situação Bancária*, 1919-46)
- Estatística Agrícola. Statistique Agricole.* 1943 ff. Annual
- Estatística Industrial. Statistique Industrielle.* 1943 ff. Annual
- Anuário Demográfico.* 1929 ff.
- Boletim Mensal do Instituto Nacional de Estatística.* Monthly since 1929
- Centro de Estudos Económicos. Revista.* 1945 ff.
- Centro de Estudos Demográficos. Revista*
- Anuário Estatístico das Contribuições e Impostos.* 1936 ff. Annual
- Estatística da Educação.* 1940 ff.
- Estatística Judiciária.* 1936 ff.

Almada, J. de, *A Aliança Inglesa.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1946-47

Azevedo, Gonzaga de, *História de Portugal.* 6 vols. Lisbon. In progress

Biot, P., *Le Portugal.* Paris, 1950

Brandão, O., *Assistência Social.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1949

- Brazão, E., *The Anglo-Portuguese Alliance*. London, 1957  
 Bridge, A., and Lowndes, S., *The Selective Traveller in Portugal*. London, 1949  
 Caetano, M., *Sistema Corporativo*. Lisbon, 1938.—*Problemas da Revolução Corporativa*. Lisbon, 1941  
 Castro, A., *Introdução ao estudo da economia portuguesa*. Lisbon, 1947  
 Elst, J. van der, *Le Portugal*. Paris, 1951  
 Ferreira, D., *Corporativismo*. Lisbon, 1955  
 Ferreira, J. A., *Dicionário inglês-português*. 2 vols. Porto, 1948  
 Girão, A. A., *Geografia de Portugal*. Coimbra, 1942  
 Greenwall, H. J., *Our Oldest Ally*. London, 1943  
 Higgins, M. H., and Winton, C. F. S. de, *Survey of Education in Portugal*. London, 1942  
 Lautensach, H., *Portugal*. 2 vols. Gotha, 1932-37.—*Bibliografia geográfica de Portugal*. Lisbon, 1948  
 Livermore, H. V., *History of Portugal*. London, 1947  
 McVittie, W. W., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portugal*. H.M.S.O., 1955  
 Nowell, O. E., *A History of Portugal*. London, 1953  
 Nunes, A. Sedas, *Situação e Problemas do Corporativismo*. Lisbon, 1954  
 Pereira, A. M., *Organização política e administrativa de Portugal*. Oporto, 1949  
 Peres, D., *História de Portugal*. 8 vols. Barcelos, 1928-37.—*História dos Descobrimentos Portugueses*. Lisbon, 1943.—*História da Expansão Portuguesa no Mundo*. Lisbon, 1937  
 Ribeiro, Orlando, *Portugal, o Mediterrâneo e o Atlântico: estudo geográfico*. Coimbra, 1945.  
 Salazar, A. de O., *Doctrine and Action: Internal and Foreign Policy of the New Portugal, 1928-39*. London, 1939.—*Discursos, 1928-43*. 3 vols. 4th ed. Coimbra, 1950.—*Política Portuguesa*. Santiago de Chile, 1952  
 Wallich, H., *The Financial System of Portugal*. Lisbon, 1951

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Largo da Biblioteca Pública, Lisbon.  
 Director: Dr Manuel dos Santos Estevens.

## OVERSEAS TERRITORIES

By law no. 2.048 of 11 June 1951 the status of the Portuguese overseas possessions was changed from 'colonies' to 'overseas territories.' Each one has a Governor and enjoys financial and administrative autonomy. Their budgets are under approval of the Minister for the Overseas Territories. They are not allowed to contract public loans in foreign countries. The Portuguese state defends and protects the natives and the ownership of the lands and cultivations. Forced labour of natives is forbidden, except for public service, punishments or payment of taxes.

Area (in sq. km) and population (in 1950):

Africa	Area	Popula- tion	Asia and Oceania	Area	Popula- tion
Cape Verde Islands	4,033	148,331	In India . . .	4,194	637,591
Guinea . . .	36,125	510,777	Obina: Macao, etc.	16	187,772
S. Tomé and Prin- cipe Islands . .	964	60,159	Total, Asia . .	4,210	825,363
Angola . . .	1,246,700	4,145,266	Timor . . .	14,925	442,378
Moçambique . .	783,030	5,738,911			
Total, Africa .	2,070,852	10,603,444	Total, Overseas territories . .	2,089,987	11,871,185

Total trade of the Portuguese Overseas Territories with U.K., in £ sterling  
 (British Board of Trade returns):

	Exports to U.K.			Imports from U.K.		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
West Africa (excl. Angola) . . .	18,150	23,734	4,587	514,532	339,506	413,212
Angola . . .	731,583	335,047	661,092	3,556,554	4,478,996	3,631,828
Moçambique . .	2,389,364	2,386,612	2,451,511	5,199,805	5,158,794	5,187,146
India . . .	139,706	800,274	153,177	1,575,333	1,383,976	1,278,588
Macao . . .	—	15	—	7,439	6,697	6,942
Timor . . .	—	—	—	34,551	20,850	114,268

*Books of Reference*

- Atlas de Portugal Ultramarino.* Lisbon: Ministério das Colónias. 1948
- Aires de Ornelas: Colectânea das suas principais obras militares e coloniais.* 3 vols. Lisbon
- Anuário Estatístico do Ultramar.* *Annuaire statistique d'Ostre-mer.* Lisbon, 1943 ff. (1943-49 under title *Anuário Estatístico do Império Colonial*)
- Boletim da Agência Geral do Ultramar.* Lisbon. Monthly
- Conférence Économica do Império Colonial Português: Pareceres, projectos e decretos e votos.* Lisbon
- Andrade, A. A., *O Tradicional Anti-Racismo da Acção Civilizadora Portuguesa* (in Portuguese and English). Lisbon, 1953
- Bahia dos Santos, F., *Unidade e cooperação entre a metrópole e o ultramar.* Lisbon, 1953
- Caetano, M., *Tradições, Princípios e Métodos da Colonização Portuguesa* (in Portuguese, French and English). Lisbon, 1951
- Cunha, S., *O Sistema Português de Política Indígena.* Lisbon, 1953
- Duffy, J., *Portuguese Africa.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1959
- Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1950-53
- Ribeiro, Vilas, *História Colonial.* Lisbon, 1938

The Cape Verde Islands were discovered in 1460 by Diogo Gomes, the first settlers arriving in 1462. In 1587 its administration was unified under a governor. The territory consists of 10 islands and 5 islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into 2 groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward), the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Santiago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 4,033 sq. km. The population (census of 15 Dec. 1950) was 148,331 (2,909 Europeans, 103,255 half-castes, 42,092 Negroes, 75 other races). There were in 1958, 124 primary schools with 7,119 pupils and 2 secondary schools (979 pupils) in São Vicente and Praia, 3 technical schools (196 pupils). The chief products are castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1958 were 73 metric tons. In 1958 there were 39,910 goats, 15,004 oxen, 14,121 pigs and 8,072 asses. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1959 balanced at 49,867,417 escudos; public debt, in 1958, 197,455,000 escudos. Imports, in 1958, 368,904,000 escudos (special commerce); exports, 301,738,000 escudos (special commerce). The currency is Portuguese. In 1958, 1,103 steamers entered the ports of the province; total shipping, 4,296,604 net tons. There were 545 km of roads in 1958. There is an airport at Ilha do Sal.

There is a British consul at São Vicente.

*Governor.* Maj. C. E. M. Silvino Silvério Marques.

- Anuário Estatístico de Cabo Verde.* Praia. Annual
- Bebiano, J. B., *A geologia do arquipélago de Cabo Verde.* 1932
- Correia, A. M., *Ultramar Português.* 2. *As ilhas de Cabo Verde.* Lisboa. Agência Geral do Ultramar. 1954

Portuguese Guinea, on the coast of Guinea, was discovered in 1446 by Nuno Tristão. It became a separate colony in 1879. It is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of 12 May 1886 with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama. The capital is, since 1942, Bissau. Area is 36,125 sq. km (13,948 sq. miles); population (census, 1950), 510,777 (2,263 Europeans, 4,568 half-castes,

11 Indians and 503,935 Negroes). There were, in 1957, 164 elementary schools with 11,142 pupils, 8 technical schools with 160 pupils and a secondary school with 239 pupils.

Chief commercial products are rice, palm-oil, seeds, hides. The revenue in 1957 was 156,466,078 and the expenditure 150,086,540 escudos. Military force consists of 24 officers and 80 other ranks (European). Imports in 1957, 231,580,869 escudos; exports, 1957, 187,355,005 escudos (special commerce). The chief port is Bissau. Other ports are Bolama and Cacheu. In 1957, 72 vessels of 77,505 net tons entered the ports of the province. There were 3,289 km of roads (1958).

*Governor.* Capt.-Lieut. António Augusto Peixoto Correia.

*Anuário da Guiné Portuguesa.* Bissau (latest issue, 1949)  
*Relatório e Mapas do Movimento Comercial e Marítimo da Guiné.* Bolama. Annual  
 Barreto, J., *História da Guiné.* Lisbon, 1938  
 Carreira, A., *Mandingas da Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1947  
 Mota, T. de, *Guiné Portuguesa.* Lisbon, 1954  
 Viegas, L. A. de Carvalho, *Guiné Portuguesa.* 3 vols. Bissau. 1936-40

The islands of S. Tomé and Príncipe, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471 by Pedro Escobar and João Gomes, and since 1522 constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 964 sq. km. According to the census of 1950 the population of the two islands was 60,159, consisting of 1,152 Europeans, 4,300 half-castes, 9 Indians, 1 yellow and 54,697 Negroes. There were, in 1958, 21 elementary schools with 2,214 pupils, a technical school with 96 pupils and a secondary school with 119 pupils. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm-oil and cinchona. In 1958 there were 1,255 goats, 3,065 sheep, 5,282 pigs and 4,010 oxen.

In 1958 revenue was 83,577,229 escudos and expenditure 75,603,845 escudos; public debt, 48,500,000 escudos. Imports (1958), 128,119,632 escudos; exports, 231,492,430 escudos (special commerce).

There were 279 km of roads in 1958. In 1958, 1,418 vessels of 635,140 net tons entered the ports. There were, in 1958, 1 wireless station, 600 km of telephone lines and 14 telephone exchanges (with 298 instruments).

*Governor.* Dr Manuel Marques de Abrantes Amaral.

Angola, with a coastline of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of 12 May 1886; from the Belgian Congo by those fixed by the convention of 22 July 1927; from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of 11 June 1891, and from South-West Africa in accordance with that of 30 Dec. 1886. The Congo region was discovered by the Portuguese in 1482, and the first settlers arrived there in 1491. Luanda was founded in 1575. It was taken by the Dutch in 1641 and occupied by them until 1648. The area is 1,246,700 sq. km (481,351 sq. miles). It is under a Governor-General, who resides at Luanda. By a decree of 20 Oct. 1954 it is divided into 13 districts. The important towns are S. Paulo de Luanda (capital), Benguela, Moçâmedes, Lobito, Sá da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 4,145,266 in 1950.

For primary education there were (1958) 1,428 elementary schools with 83,060 pupils; 32 secondary schools with 4,705 pupils; 20 professional schools with 3,222 pupils and 1 teachers' training school with 266 students.

There were, in 1958, 17 cinemas with a seating capacity of 12,316.

In 1958 the revenue was 2,469,565,399 escudos and the expenditure 2,227,787,439 escudos. The public debt on 31 Dec. 1958 stood at 1,195,172,000 escudos.

Livestock, 1958: 1,217,245 cattle, 118,782 sheep, 465,057 goats, 292,578 pigs, 2,976 asses, 1,524 horses and mules.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm-oil and palm kernels. Other products are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa, sisal and wax. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Exports of diamonds during 1958 totalled 962,336 carats valued at 548,759,045 escudos. Production (1958) of iron ore, 282,000 long tons; copper, 3,273 short tons; manganese, 38,499 short tons.

Imports, 1958, 3,738,237,000 escudos; exports, 3,688,516,000 escudos. The chief imports of the province are textiles, coal and foodstuffs, and the chief exports are coffee, maize, diamonds, sugar, wax and groundnuts. Coffee exports amounted to 77,318 metric tons in 1958, of which 40,633 tons were exported to U.S.A.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe. The length of railways open for traffic is 3,110 km. The Benguela Railway runs from Lobito through the Belgian Congo and Rhodesia, ending at Beira in Moçambique. A further extension goes through Rhodesia, as far as Mafeking, and from thence to Komati Port, in the South Africa Union territory, where it connects with the Lourenço Marques Railway. The total length of railway, from Lobito to Lourenço Marques, is 5,638 km. In 1958 Angola's railways carried 1,135,925 passengers and 2,030,012 metric tons of freight.

There were in 1957, 35,519 km of roads.

Angola is connected by cable with east, west and south African telegraph systems. There were, in 1957, 9,859 km of telegraph lines, 1,220,217 km of telephone lines, 10 telephone stations (with 5,547 instruments), 168 telegraph stations and 156 wireless stations.

In 1958, 4,377 vessels of 6,543,090 net tons entered Angolan ports.

Regular air service is maintained by the Divisão de Transportes Aéreos from Luanda to: (South) Moçâmedes *via* Porto Amboim, Novo Redondo, Lobito and Benguela, with connexions for Porto Alexandre and Lucira; (east) Vila Luso *via* Lobito, Nova Lisboa, Silva Porto and General Machado; (north) Pointe Noire (French Equatorial Africa) *via* Ambrizette, Toto, Damba, Sazaire and Cabinda; and to Léopoldville (Belgian Congo). Sabena also maintains a weekly service between Léopoldville and Luanda.

*Governor-General.* Dr Álvaro Rodrigues da Silva Tavares.

*British Consul (Luanda).* M. C. M. Kerr-Pearse, M.V.O.

*U.S.A. Consul (Luanda).* William G. Gibson.

*Anuário Estatístico de Angola.* Luanda

Bahia dos Santos, F., *Angola.* Lisbon, 1954

Delgado, R., *História de Angola.* 2 vols. Lisbon, 1948

Egerton, F. C. C., *Angola in Perspective.* London, 1957

Johnson, A., *Isbundu English-Portuguese Dictionary.* Philadelphia, 1930

Sharman, T. C., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Portuguese West Africa.* H.M.S.O., 1954

Moçambique was discovered by Vasco da Gama's fleet on 1 March 1498, and was first colonized in 1505. The frontier with British Central and South Africa was fixed between Great Britain and Portugal in June 1891.

The border with Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of 1886 and 1890, runs from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. The Treaty of Versailles, confirmed by the Peace Conference on 23 Sept. 1919, allotted to Portugal the originally Portuguese territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Moçambique, with an area of 783,030 sq. km, is now completely administered by the state, since 19 July 1942, when the state took over the territory of Manica and Sofala, which was incorporated as a fourth district of the province, with Beira as its capital. The Companhia de Moçambique was then wound up on the expiration of its charter. Lourenço Marques is the capital of the province. The administrative organization of the province was established by decree of 20 Oct. 1954. It is divided into 9 districts: Lourenço Marques, Gaza, Inhambane, Manica and Sofala, Tete, Zambézia, Moçambique, Cabo Delgado, Niassa.

There is a government council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an executive council. The population of the province, according to the census of 1950, was 5,738,911. In 1958 there were 2,931 primary schools with 395,713 pupils, 6 secondary schools with 2,040 pupils, 77 technical and professional schools with 9,647 pupils (including 63 missionary professional schools), 6 normal schools with 597 pupils, 3 theological schools with 186 pupils.

There were, in 1958, 24 cinemas with a seating capacity of 11,416.

The budget for 1958 balanced at 2,876,482 contos; that for 1959 at 3,153,898 contos. Public debt on 31 Dec. 1958 was 1,421,527,000 escudos.

The chief products are sugar (exports, 1958, 132,387 tons), maize, cotton (exports, 1958, 35,974 tons), copra (exports, 1958, 44,368 tons), sisal (exports, 1958, 30,334 tons) and mining products (gold, 1957, 19 kg; beryl, 1956, 950 short tons). In 1956 there were 841,465 oxen, 346,902 goats, 74,498 sheep, 87,213 pigs and 8,240 asses.

Imports, 1958, amounted to 3,421,902 contos; exports, 2,192,486 contos (672,993 tons).

The principal ports are: Lourenço Marques (1,489 vessels of 5,683,166 net tons handled in 1957); Beira (3,667,389 tons handled in 1957), and Moçambique (166 vessels of 479,345 net tons entered in 1957).

There were in 1956, 2,800 km of railway and 37,152 km of road, of which 4,105 km are main roads. Motor vehicles, in 1956, included 20,970 passenger cars, 6,263 lorries and buses, and 2,011 motor cycles.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory formerly administered by the Moçambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambézia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambezi, was opened for traffic on 1 July 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambezi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. With the opening of the Lower Zambezi Bridge on 14 Jan. 1935 (3,677 metres, one of the longest bridges in the world), these 3 railways give a continuous connexion between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

Regular air service is maintained between Lourenço Marques and

Mocimboa da Praia-Tete (15,250 passengers in 1956), Johannesburg (2,354), Salisbury (1,889) and Durban (2,214).

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Southern Rhodesia, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1958 there were 14,334 km of telegraph line, 24 wireless stations, 57 telephone stations and 220 telegraph stations; length of telephone lines, 47,044 km, including 30,935 km of conductor wires in cable; number of telephones, 10,264.

Barclays Bank D.C.O. has branches in Beira and Lourenço Marques.

By decree of 22 July 1939 only the escudo currency is in use in Portuguese East Africa. The metric system is used.

*Governor-General.* Cdr Pedro Correia de Barros.

*British Consul-General (Lourenço Marques).* G. N. Jackson, M.B.E. There is also a consular representative at Beira.

*U.S.A. Consul-General (Lourenço Marques).* William L. Wight, Jr.

*Anuário Estatístico da Província de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques

*Moçambique. Documentário trimestral.* Lourenço Marques (since 1935)

*Guia económico de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques, 1952

Boléo, O., *Moçambique.* Lisbon, 1951

Botelho, T., *História Política e Militar dos Portugueses em Moçambique.* 2 vols. Coimbra, 1921; Lisbon, 1934/36

Sousa, R., *Anuário de Moçambique.* Lourenço Marques. (First issue, 1908)

Galvão, H., and Selvagem, C., *Império Ultramarino Português. Vol. IV—Moçambique,* Lisboa. Empresa Nacional de Publicidade, 1950-53

**Portuguese India** (Estado da Índia) has been under Portuguese rule since 1505. It consists of Goa, containing the capital, Goa, together with the islands of Anjediva, São Jorge and Morcegos, on the Malabar coast; Damão, with the territories of Dadrá and Nagar-Aveli, on the Gulf of Cambaia; and Diu, with the continental territories of Gogola and Simbor, on the coast of Gujerat. The total area of the province is 4,194 sq. km, with a population in 1950 of 637,591. In 1958 there were 326 elementary schools with 15,661 pupils, 4 secondary schools with 986 pupils, a medical school with 137 students and a teachers' training college with 59 students. There are 507 salt works employing about 2,000 men, the production (1958) amounting to 4,558 metric tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Dio 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão, and 6 concerns with 21 mines are at work. The Mormugão Railway (82.1 km) connects this port with the lines of India. The estimated revenue and expenditure in 1958 balanced at 258,129,272 escudos (1959, 319,989,000). The public debt on 31 Dec. 1956 was 99,836,000 escudos.

The trade is largely transit. In 1958 the imports by sea and land amounted to 874,318,602 escudos, the exports to 536,842,308 escudos. Chief exports are iron-pyrites, manganese (138,446 short tons in 1958), coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, cashew-nuts, salt and copra.

Roads (1957), 761 km. There were, in 1957, 63 telegraph offices and 565 km of telegraph line and 232 km of telephone line; number of telephones, 308. In 1958 there entered the ports 873 ships of 2,216,365 gross tons.

*Governor-General.* Brig. Manuel António Vassalo e Silva.

*Anuário Estatístico da Índia.* Nova-Goa

Boléo, O., *Apostamentos para uma geografia física de Goa.* Lisboa. Agência Geral do Ultramar, 1955

Correia, G., *História da Colonização Portuguesa na Índia.* 4 vols. Lisbon, 1948-52

Gracias, J. B. A., *História economico-financeira da Índia Portuguesa (1910 a 1947)*. 2 vols. Lisboa. Agência Geral das Colónias, 1950  
 Rego, A. Silva, *História das Missões do Padroado Português do Oriente*. Lisbon, 1949

**Macao**, in China, situated on a peninsula of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, which came into possession of the Portuguese in 1557, forms with the 2 small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, divided into 2 wards, each having its own administrator. The boundaries have not yet been definitely agreed upon; at present Portugal holds the territory in virtue of the treaty with China of 1 Dec. 1887. The area of the province is 16 sq. km (6 sq. miles). The population, according to the census of 1950, is 187,772 (2,719 being Europeans, 122 Indians, 1,785 half-castes, 10 Negroes, 183,105 of the yellow races and 31 others).

Estimated revenue and expenditure in 1958 balanced at 125,048,938 escudos; in 1959 at 140,732,624 escudos.

Education is provided at the Seminary of S. José, 66 secondary schools, 94 elementary and 12 professional schools. The trade, mostly transit, is handled by Chinese merchants. Imports, in 1957, 95,921,635 patacas; exports, 37,162,451 patacas (1 pataca = 5.5 escudos). The province has 224 km of telephone line (2,150 instruments in 1956), 5 telegraph stations and a wireless station. It is served by a Portuguese and various British and Dutch steamship lines. In 1957, 3,988 vessels of 1,927,984 gross tons entered the port.

The garrison has a strength of nearly 5,000 officers and men.

There is a British consul at Macao.

*Governor.* Lieut.-Col. Jaime Silvério Marques.

*British Consul.* A. W. R. Taylor.

*Anuário Estatístico de Macau.* Macao

Rego, A. da Silva, *A presença de Portugal em Macau*. Lisboa. Agência Geral das Colónias, 1946

**Portuguese Timor** has been under Portuguese administration since 1586. It consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 14,925 sq. km. By treaty of April 1859, ratified 18 Aug. 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of 1 Oct. 1904, ratified in 1908, the boundaries were straightened and settled. The territory, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896 (confirmed in 1926) made an independent province. Population in 1950, 442,378. There were (1958) 3 secondary schools with 228 pupils and 93 primary schools with 6,578 pupils. In 1959 estimated revenue and expenditure balanced at 92,046,349 escudos. Imports (1957), 61,333,000 escudos; exports, 38,879,000 escudos. Chief exports are coffee, sandal wood, sandal root, copra and wax. The port is Dili, the capital (population, 7,000). In 1957, 59 ships of 55,626 net tons entered and cleared. There is a good road system of 2,154 km, telephone lines of 3,441 km, 53 telegraph stations, 31 telephone stations (427 instruments in 1957) and 4 wireless stations at Dili.

*Governor.* Maj. Filipe Temudo Barata.

*British Consul* (resides at Surabaya). A. T. Cox, M.B.E.

Felgas, H. E., *Timor Português*. Lisbon, 1956

Oliveira, Luna de, *Timor na História de Portugal*. 3 vols. Lisbon, 1949-52

*Exploration of Portuguese Timor. Report of Allied Mining Corporation to Asia Investment Company, Ltd.* Victoria, Hong Kong, 1937

Martinho, José S., *Timor Quatro séculos de colonização portuguesa*. Porto. 1943

# RUMANIA

REPUBLICA POPULARĂ ROMÂNĂ

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** For the history and constitution of the principality and kingdom of Rumania from 1859 to 1947, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947, pp. 1187-89.

On 30 Dec. 1947 King Michael abdicated under Communist pressure and shortly afterwards left the country. On the same day, the Rumanian parliament proclaimed Rumania a 'People's Republic.'

On 29 Nov. 1946 a coalition Cabinet was formed by the Ploughmen's Front, Social Democrats, Communists and Liberals, with the additional support of the National Popular Party and a wing of the National Peasant Party. On 28 March 1948, 414 deputies of the Grand National Assembly were elected: 405 of the Popular Democratic Front, 7 Liberals and 2 Democratic Peasants. The Popular Democratic Front was a coalition of the 4 remaining political parties, i.e., the Rumanian Worker's Party (a merger of the Communist and Social Democratic Parties), the Ploughmen's Front (a pro-Communist Peasant Party), the National Popular Party and the Hungarian Popular Union. The Popular Democratic Front was reorganized in July 1952; it contained representatives of the Rumanian Workers' Party, the mass organizations, independents (members of the professions, arts, trades, etc.) and a few remnants of the Ploughmen's Front.

Elections held on 30 Nov. 1952 returned 423 deputies on the single list of the Popular Democratic Front. Of the potential electorate 98% went to the polls; the single list received 98.84% of the votes. Of the deputies, 308 belonged to the Rumanian Workers' Party; the remainder were described as independent. A further general election was held on 3 Feb. 1957, when 99.15% of the electorate went to the polls and the single list received 98.88% of the votes cast. The new chamber consists of 437 deputies.

The Grand National Assembly is elected for 4 years, on the basis of 1 deputy for every 40,000 of the population. It holds short sessions twice a year, and, in the intervals between sessions, it delegates its legislative rights to the Presidium (1 chairman, head of state; 3 deputy-chairmen, 1 secretary and 14 members). All working people of 18 and over have the right to vote.

The Central Committee of the Rumanian Worker's Party elects the Politburo and the Secretariat. In Feb. 1960 the Politburo consisted of 9 full and 4 alternate members.

*Chairman of the Presidium of the Grand National Assembly.* Ion Gheorghe Maurer (born 23 Sept. 1902; elected 11 Jan. 1958, on the death of P. Groza).

*Head of the Politburo and First Secretary of the Communist Party.* Gheorghe Gheorghiu-Dej. Other members are: Chivu Stoica, *Chairman of the Council of Ministers*; Gheorghe Apostol, *Chairman of the Trade Unions Council*; Alexandru Moghioros, *Army-General* Emil Bodnăras, *Petre Borilă, Deputy Chairmen, Council of Ministers*; Constantin Pîrvulescu, *Chairman of the Commission of Party Control and Chairman of the National Assembly*; Nicolae Ceausescu, *Secretary of the Communist Party*; Col.-Gen. Alexandru Drăghici, *Minister of the Interior*. Alternate members are: Dumitru Coliu, *Chairman, State Control Commission*; Col.-Gen. Leontin Sălăjan, *Minister of the Armed Forces*; Leonte Răutu; Stefan Voitee, *Deputy Chairman, Council of Ministers*. Important Ministers, not in the Politburo, are Gheorghe Gaston-Marin, *Chairman of the State Planning Commission*; Avram Bunaciu, *Foreign Minister*; Gherasim Popa, Alexandru

Bilădeanu, *Deputy Chairmen, Council of Ministers*; Carol Loncear, *Minister of Heavy Industry*.

The first Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic, adopted on 13 April 1948, has been superseded by the new Constitution, voted on 24 Sept. 1952.

The peace treaty was signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947. It fixed the frontiers as on 1 Jan. 1941, with the exception of the frontier with Hungary, which was restored as on 1 Jan. 1938, thereby annulling the Vienna Award. The political clauses stipulate that the Rumanian citizens, except fascists, shall enjoy all personal liberties (freedom of expression, religious worship, political opinion, public meetings, etc.). Losses caused to the Soviet Union were to be made good by the delivery over a period of 8 years beginning from 12 Sept. 1944 of oil products, grain, timber, seagoing and river craft, machinery and other commodities, to the total value of \$300m., i.e. one-fifth of the damage caused by the Rumanian troops. Rumania is to restore to the United Nations and their nationals all legal rights and interests in Rumania as they existed on 1 Sept. 1939 and to return to them all property situated in Rumania. For the military and shipping clauses, see below under DEFENCE and SHIPPING.

*National flag*: blue, yellow, red (vertical), with the coat of arms of the republic in the middle.

*National anthem*: Te slăvim Romînie, pămînt parintesc (We praise thee, fatherland Rumania).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** As a result of the changes since 1940, the area and estimated population of Rumania on 1 July of each year are shown as follows:

	Area in sq. miles	Urban	Rural	Total
1939	113,884	3,621,666	16,312,136	19,933,802
1940	94,532	3,109,364	13,209,505	16,318,869
1941	75,366	3,296,979	10,254,777	13,551,756
1945	91,671	3,609,382	12,799,485	16,409,367
1958 <sup>1</sup>	91,699 <sup>2</sup>	5,727,381	12,331,223	18,058,604 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Census, 1 July 1958.

<sup>2</sup> 237,423 sq. km.

<sup>3</sup> Estimate, 1 Jan. 1960, 18,360,000

Rumania now consists of 16 regions, 15 of which bear the names of their respective capitals. Bucharest City with its suburbs constitutes an independent administrative unit.

Region	Area (sq. km)	Population	Capital
		(est., 1 July 1958, in 1,000)	
Bacău . . . . .	13,400	1,015	59
Baia Mare . . . . .	10,500	738	39
Bucureşti . . . . .	18,700	1,605	1,279
Cluj . . . . .	18,000	1,294	161
Constanţa . . . . .	16,300	661	109
Oradea . . . . .	20,300	1,539	103
Galaţi . . . . .	14,800	1,071	100
Hunedoara . . . . .	11,000	595	40
Iaşi . . . . .	11,100	984	121
Oradea . . . . .	12,450	877	104
Piteşti . . . . .	15,800	1,148	41
Ploceşti . . . . .	13,100	1,394	122
Stalin <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	12,450	932	127
Suceava . . . . .	13,750	954	124 <sup>3</sup>
Timişoara . . . . .	21,800	1,222	147
Magyar Auton. Region . . . . .	13,500	751	69 <sup>3</sup>
Bucharest City . . . . .	550	1,279	1,279

<sup>1</sup> Former Braşov (Kronstadt).

<sup>2</sup> Tirgu Mureş.

<sup>3</sup> Census, 1956

The 1958 census population of other principal towns (*municipii*) were: Arad, 109,996; Braila, 107,487; Sibiu (Hermannstadt), 94,682; Satu Mare, 55,230.

Vital statistics, 1958 (per 1,000 population): Live births, 21.6; deaths, 8.7; marriages, 23.4; divorces (per 1,000 marriages), 168; stillborn (per 1,000 live births), 17; infantile mortality (per 1,000 live births), 69.

The 1956 census gave the following division of the population according to nationality and (in brackets) language: Rumanian, 14,996,114 (15,080,686); Hungarian, 1,587,675 (1,653,700); German, 384,708 (395,374); Jewish, 146,264 (34,337); Ukrainian, 60,479 (68,252, including Ruthenian); Yugoslavs, 46,517 (43,057); Russians, 38,731 (54,029); Tatars, 20,469 (20,574); Turks, 14,329 (14,228); Bulgarians, 12,040 (13,189); others and not stated, 182,124 (121,024).

**RELIGION.** The Rumanian Orthodox Church had 13.67m. members in 1950. Under a new statute of 23 Feb. 1949 it is administered by consultative organs (Holy Synod and National Ecclesiastical Assembly) and executive organs (National Ecclesiastical Council and Patriarchal Administration). The Synod is formed by the Patriarch (present holder Justinian Marina, May 1948), the 4 Metropolitans (Hungarian-Walachian, Moldavia, Transylvania, Oltenia and Banat) and all the bishops (Suceava, Râmnic and Arges, Buzău, Galați, Arad, Cluj, Oradea, Constanța, Roman). There are, in all, 12 dioceses with 10,165 priests and deacons and 5,814 monks and nuns (1958).

The Serbs of Rumania have an Orthodox Vicariate at Timișoara and the Ukrainians one at Sighet.

The Uniate (Greek Catholic) Church, which had about 1.32m. members, severed its connexion with the Vatican, which dated from 1698, and was reincorporated in the Orthodox Church on 3 Oct. 1948. It had a Metropolitan, 3 bishops and 1,594 priests in 1930.

There were 5 Roman Catholic bishops in 1948, the archbishop of Bucharest and the bishops of Alba Iulia, Iași, Timișoara and Satu Mare. Under the Religious law of 1948 these dioceses were amalgamated into the archbishopric of Bucharest-Iași and the bishopric of Alba Iulia. There were 820 priests and 254 monks and nuns in 1958. The Roman Catholic Church had not secured approval for a Statute; there is no hierarchial connexion with the Holy See.

The Calvinists (780,000 members) have bishoprics at Cluj and Oradea, the Lutherans (250,000 members) a bishopric at Sibiu and the Unitarians a bishopric at Cluj. The Baptists (814 communities), Adventists (587 communities), Evangelicals (165 communities) and Pentecostals (447 communities) have formed a federation. The 3 main Jewish communities (140,000 members) have also formed a federation. The Moslems have a Muftiate at Constanța.

All denominations are under the control of the Department of Cults.

The salaries of the clergy of all denominations are paid by the state.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is free and compulsory; it comprises 7 years, except in certain rural areas without, at present, sufficient schools and teachers.

In 1958-59 education at all levels (including evening and correspondence classes) comprised 6,674 kindergartens with 10,688 teachers and 293,257 children; 16,222 'general culture' and evening schools with 95,394 teachers and 2,144,812 pupils; 13 teachers' training schools with 3,618 pupils; 235

secondary technical schools with 2,648 teachers and 34,913 pupils; 508 vocational schools with 5,424 teachers and 92,243 apprentices.

There are 4 universities: In Bucharest, founded in 1864; in Jassy, (Iași), founded in 1860; in Cluj (with the faculty of medicine in Tirgu Mureș) and Timișoara, founded in 1945. The 95 faculties of these universities had, in 1958-59, 8,009 professors and assistants and 67,489 students (including 862 foreigners). The Rumanian Academy of Sciences had, at the end of 1957, 68 research institutes, with a staff of 13,000.

National minorities were taught in 2,522 schools and at Cluj University (in Hungarian). The German minority (2·2% of the total population) had, in 1957-58, 264 elementary and 11 secondary schools, a theological college (in Sibiu) and about 115 'sections' attached to Rumanian schools of various grades.

A spelling reform was introduced in 1954.

*Newspapers.* There were, in 1958, 32 daily newspapers, including 8 in languages of national minorities.

*Cinemas.* There were, in 1958, 414 cinemas, with a seating capacity of 149,300.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by the Supreme Court, 18 regional courts and the people's courts. In principle, people's assessors participate in all court trials, collaborating with the judges. The Procurator-General of the Rumanian People's Republic exercises 'supreme supervisory power to ensure the observance of the law' by all authorities, central and local, and all citizens. The Procurator's Office and its organs are independent of any organs of justice or administration, and only responsible to the Grand National Assembly (which appoints the Procurator-General for 5 years) and to the Presidium and the Council of Ministers. Private legal practice has been abolished as from 1 April 1950, and all lawyers have been placed under the control of the Ministry of Justice.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure (in lm. new lei) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . .	41,413	44,487	42,474	45,202·6	47,006	50,675	56,800
Expenditure .	38,352	42,916	41,935	43,854·3	44,689	47,996	55,930

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In 1959 the 'socialist sector' furnished 91·6% of the revenue; direct taxes, 8·4%. Main items of expenditure in 1960: National economy, 33,563m.; social and cultural, 13,437m.; national defence, 3,505m.; administration, 1,571m.

The revenues of the local and regional councils were planned to total 9,137m. lei in 1960.

Rumania's external debts consist of pre-war obligations and those stipulated in the peace treaty. Total U.K. claims in Dec. 1959 amounted to over £100m., including some £20m. of bonded debt.

**DEFENCE.** The military clauses of the Peace Treaty allow (a) Land Army, including frontier troops, of 120,000 men; (b) A.A. artillery of 5,000 men; (c) Air Force of 150 aircraft, of which not more than 100 may be of combat type; personnel, 8,000; (d) Navy of 15,000 tons; personnel, 5,000.

At the end of 1959 the Rumanian armed forces were reported to consist

of 200,000 men in the Army and 100,000 in para-military forces (frontier troops, internal-security troops, militia, military firemen, labour troops).

Units of the Ministry of the Armed Forces are under one of the 3 military regions of Iași, Bucharest and Cluj. There are 3 army corps, each made up of 3 infantry divisions and supporting tank, artillery, engineer and reconnaissance elements. There are also 2 mountain divisions at Tîrgu Mureș and Sinaia, 2 tank divisions at Bucharest and Lipova, 2 motorized divisions and an independent artillery division at Tecuci. The A.A. artillery consists of 14 regiments.

In 1959 there were 4 old destroyers, 6 submarines, a minelayer, 4 patrol vessels, 4 fleet minesweepers, 4 motor torpedo-boats, a submarine depot ship (*Constanța*), 2 yachts and a sail training ship. The Danube force comprised some small craft. Headquarters of the Danube flotilla and main river port is Braila. The naval school is in Constanța.

The Air Force has been reorganized under Russian supervision. It is believed to have almost 20,000 officers and men, with 350 operational aircraft. These are organized into 3 fighter regiments, each made up of 6 12-plane squadrons of MiG-15 and MiG-17 jet-fighters; one regiment of Il-28 twin-jet tactical bombers, a transport group and helicopter and training units.

The Soviet occupation forces left Rumania in July 1958.

**PRODUCTION.** The first 5-year plan covered the years 1951-55. The second 5-year plan (1956-60) has considerably increased all targets.

The actual production figures were as follows:

Product	1950	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960 (Plan)
Crude oil (1,000 metric tons)	5,047	10,555	10,920	11,180	11,336	11,438	13,500
Electric energy (lm. kwh.)	2,113	4,340	4,930	5,440	6,184	6,802	7,700
Pig-iron (1,000 metric tons)	320	570	583	686	737	846	1,115
Steel (1,000 metric tons)	555	766	779	864	934	1,419	1,700
Coal (1,000 metric tons)	3,893	6,104	6,472	7,055	7,388	7,977	11,000
Methane gas (1,000 cu. metres)	1,950	3,972	4,374	4,633	5,075	5,782	10,000
Wheat (1,000 metric tons)	2,219	3,006	2,436	4,662	2,913	4,000	5,500
Maize (1,000 metric tons)	2,101	5,876	3,932	6,338	3,657	5,700	8,000
Sugar beet (1,000 metric tons)	633	2,000	1,519	2,043	1,732	3,400	..

**Agriculture.** The distribution of the soil of Rumania in 1958 was as follows (in 1,000 hectares): Ploughed land, 9,752; meadows and pasture, 4,227; vineyards and fruit trees, 444; forests, 6,433.

Livestock, 1959, was 1.23m. horses, 4.39m. cattle, 4m. pigs, 10.66m. sheep and 0.44m. goats.

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 15,754 collective farms and agricultural co-operatives, with 1.9m. families, cultivating 3.9m. hectares. State farms, in Feb. 1960, numbered 556, with 1.78m. hectares of land, of which 1.27m. hectares were arable. There were 240 machine and tractor stations with 45,144 tractors (in 15-h.p. units). The socialist sector was claimed at the beginning of 1960 to represent about 76% of the agricultural area.

**Mining.** All resources of the subsoil which were formerly in private hands, and virtually all manufacturing or processing enterprises of importance in Rumania—as well as banking, insurance, mining, transportation and telecommunication enterprises—were nationalized by a law published 11 June 1948 effective immediately.

The principal minerals are salt, coal, lignite, iron and copper ores, petroleum and natural gas. Petroleum wells are worked in the Prahova

valley, Moldavia, Oltenia and the Pitești area. The saltmines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenia, an area of over 250 sq. miles. Saltmining has been a state monopoly since 1863; production in 1958 was 1m. metric tons, of which about one-quarter was exported. Output of iron ore in 1959 was 1,064,000 metric tons; 1958, 743,484 metric tons; steel ingots and castings (1958), 924,300 metric tons. Production (1958) of manganese ore 200,265 metric tons; lead, 11,880 metric tons; metallurgical coke, 562,593 (1959, 609,000) metric tons; silver, 643,000 fine oz.; aluminium, 10,800 metric tons.

*Industry.* The 1958 (and 1959) output of selected industrial products was (in metric tons): Chemical fertilizers, 28,927 (106,000); washing soda, 83,323 (106,000); caustic soda, 41,053 (64,000); paper, 118,497 (127,000); cement, 2·57m. (2·4m.); sugar, 188,082 (242,000); edible oils, 63,951 (76,944); butter, 10,164 (10,951). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 207·5 (218); woollen, 27·7 (28·2); silk, 21 (22·4); linen and hemp, 17. Radio sets, 138,642 (167,000); bicycles, 100,000 (157,000); sewing machines, 49,057.

*Electricity.* Concurrently with the general planning, there also runs the 10-year electrification plan (1951-60). The development of installed power, 740,000 kw. in 1950, is to reach 2·6m. kw. by 1960. By the end of 1958, 2,629 villages (out of a total of 13,324) had been equipped with electricity; this compared with 811 in 1950. By 1960, 30% of the installed power is to be provided by hydro-electric stations.

**COMMERCE.** A decree published on 6 May 1948 brought practically all domestic and foreign trade under state control. Since 1949, four-fifths of the external trade has been with Soviet countries (1952, 85%; 1954, 80%; 1955, 79%; 1956, 78%; 1957, 75%).

Rumania's trade with West European countries was (in US\$1m.): Imports, 1955, 54·4; 1956, 54·1. Exports, 1955, 94·8; 1956, 118·4.

Total trade between Rumania and U.K. for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	3,487,879	1,824,629	997,143	2,058,136	2,149,002
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,119,463	1,235,003	1,450,737	1,006,656	1,519,634
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	1,883,757	1,270,355	1,818,305	552,979	851,184

The U.S.A. declared terminated their 1930 commercial agreement with Rumania, as from 27 July 1951. On 1 Sept. 1951 U.S.A. suspended all tariff concessions to Rumania and other Soviet-bloc countries.

As a result of her industrialization, it is claimed that Rumania's exports comprised, in 1956, 19·6% finished goods, and her imports, 43% finished goods. In 1938 the respective percentages were 2% and 75%.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* For the European Commission of the Danube, from 1856 to 1948, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, p. 1326.

The peace treaty of 10 Feb. 1947 stipulates that navigation on the Danube shall be free and open to all nationals, mercantile vessels and trade of all states, on a footing of equality.

The main ports are Constanța on the Black Sea and Braila and Galați on the Danube. The largest shipyard is at Galați.

In July 1959 the mercantile marine totalled 32,732 gross tons.

In 1958, sea-going transport totalled 952m. ton-km; river transport, 585m. ton-km.

*Railways.* Railway history in Rumania begins in 1854. The length of Rumanian state railways (4 ft 8½ in. gauge) in 1955 was 7,610 miles, of which some 400 miles were double-track. Rail transport in 1958 was 16,232m. ton-km.

*Roads.* There were in Nov. 1958, 76,000 km of roads, including 9,700 km of national roads.

A road-rail bridge across the Danube between Giurgiu and Ruse (Bulgaria) was opened in June 1954. Road transport in 1958 was 422m. ton-km.

*Post.* In 1944 there were 94,189 miles of telegraph wire and cable and 91,327 miles of telephone wire. Number of telephone subscribers in 1958, 174,000. Radio receiving sets, in 1949, 226,000.

*Aviation.* TAROM (Transporturi Aeriene Române), the state airline, operates all internal services, and also services to and from Berlin, Prague, Vienna, Stockholm and Belgrade. Bucharest is also served by SABENA (Belgian Air Lines) which operates a service to and from Brussels; AERO-FLOT (U.S.S.R.), to and from Moscow and Sofia; East German Lufthansa, to and from Berlin; CSA (Czechoslovakia), to and from Prague; MALEV (Hungary), to and from Budapest.

Bucharest airport is at Bancasa (4½ miles from the centre of the city). Air transport in 1958 totalled 1·67m. ton-km.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of the monetary system is the *leu*, pl. *lei* (of 100 *bani*). On 1 Feb. 1954 the gold content of the leu was changed to 0·148112 gramme of fine gold, and the exchange rate was fixed at 1·5 lei for 1 Soviet rouble, 16·8 lei for £1 and 6 lei for US\$1.

On 1 June 1957 the exchange rate was again altered for 'non-commercial payments' to 0·97 lei for 1 rouble. On 1 July 1957 the State Bank announced a 100% premium for 'non-commercial transactions' in some foreign currencies (including the US\$ and the £ sterling); although the official value is still £1 = 16·8 lei, visiting tourists and business men can obtain lei at the rate of £1 = 33·6 lei.

New legal tender consists of bank-notes in the denominations of 10, 25 and 100 lei issued by the State Bank, Treasury bills of State issued by the Ministry of Finance of 1 leu, 3 lei and 5 lei.

The majority of Rumanian banks, including the partly British-owned Bank of Rumania, were dissolved by the Government on 13 Aug. 1948.

The National Bank of Rumania (founded in 1880) was transformed into the Bank of the Rumanian People's Republic on 13 Nov. 1948. The new bank is controlled by the Ministry of Finance, and half of its net profits is being allotted to the State budget. There are also a Bank of Investments and an Agricultural Bank, both state-owned.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system for weights and measures was introduced in 1876.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Rumania maintains embassies in Albania, Bulgaria, China, Czechoslovakia, German Democratic Republic, Greece, Hungary, India, Iraq, Mongolia, North Korea, Poland, Sudan, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab

Republic, Vietminh, Yugoslavia; legations in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Burma, Ceylon, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Iceland, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Yemen.

#### OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (4 Palace Green, W.8)

*Minister.* Petre Bălăceanu (accredited 28 Nov. 1957).

*Counsellor.* Andrei Sandru. *First Secretaries.* Gavril Gabor; Virgil Hutanu (*Press*); Gheorghe Marcu (*Commercial*). *Military, Air and Naval Attaché.* Col. Dumitru Gheorghe Dinculescu. *Commercial Secretary.* Dumitru Diaconescu.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA

*Minister.* R. D. J. Scott Fox, C.M.G. (accredited 19 March 1959).

*First Secretary.* A. J. Wilton, M.C.

*Military Attaché.* Col. L. Curtis, M.C.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. E. C. S. Fewtrell, D.F.C.

There is a consular representative at Bucharest.

#### OF RUMANIA IN THE U.S.A. (1601-23rd St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Minister.* George Macovescu.

*First Secretary.* Vasile Pungan. *Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Tinu Manoliu.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN RUMANIA

*Minister.* Clifton R. Wharton.

*Counsellor.* Emory C. Swank. *Army Attaché.* Col. Joseph T. Mozley. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Arthur N. Inman. *Political Attaché.* Paul E. Wheeler.

#### Books of Reference

- Peace Treaty with Rumania*, 10 Feb., 1947. Cmd. 7436  
*Constitution of the Rumanian People's Republic*. [Bucharest], 1952  
 Beza, Marcu, *The Rumanian Church*. London, 1943  
 Oretzianu, A. (ed.), *Captive Rumania. A decade of Soviet rule*. New York and London 1957  
*Enciclopedia Românilor*. 4 vols. Bucharest, 1938-43  
 Fischer-Galati, S. (ed.), *Romania*. New York and London, 1956  
 Jordan, O. N., *The Romanian Oil Industry*. New York Univ. Press, 1955  
 Kormos, O., *Rumania*. (British Survey Handbooks, No. 2.) Cambridge, 1944  
 Schönkron, M., *Dictionar român-englez*. Craiova, 1950

## SAN MARINO

THE independent Republic of San Marino is embraced in the area of Italy. A treaty of friendship with Italy was concluded 28 June 1897, and last renewed on 29 April 1953. The republic has extradition treaties with Great Britain, Belgium, France, the Netherlands and U.S.A.

By treaty of 22 March 1862 San Marino is united in a customs union with Italy.

*National flag:* sky-blue and white (horizontal).

The frontier line is 38.6 km in length, area is 58.4 sq. km and the census population (1953) 13,500.

The legislative power is vested in the Grand Council of 60 members elected every 5 years by popular vote, 2 of whom are appointed every 6 months to act as regents (*Capitani reggenti*).

The elections held on 12 Sept. 1959 gave 27 seats to the Christian Democrats, 9 to the Democratic Socialists (the government coalition), 16 to the Communists and 8 to the left-wing Socialists (opposition).

Women were given the vote in 1958.

The regents exercise executive power together with the Council of State (*Consiglio di Stato*), which comprises 10 departments. Other organs of government are the *Consiglio dei XII* (juridical authority) and various commissions for art, sports, tourism, etc. There are 35 elementary schools, a technical school and a high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities. Civil marriage was legalized in Sept. 1953.

The revenue and expenditure for the year 1 April 1957–31 March 1958 balanced at 853m. lire. The public debt amounts to 33m. lire.

The militia consists of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with the exception of teachers and students. The chief exports are wine, woollen goods, hides, ceramics and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the republic issues its own coins and postage stamps.

San Marino is connected with Rimini by an electric railway (32 km) and a bus service.

*Consul-General in London.* G. T. MacEwan (37–39 High Holborn, W.C.1).

There is a consular representative at Newcastle-on-Tyne.

*British Consul-General* (resides at Florence). I. McMaster, O.B.E.

*U.S.A. Consul* (resides at Florence). Merritt N. Cootes.

### Books of Reference

INFORMATION. Direzione Nobile Collegio Belluzzi, San Marino.—Ente Turistico Governativo.

Fattori, M., *Ricordi Storici della Repubblica di San Marino*. 5th ed. Foligno, 1911

Johnson, V. W., *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1913

Luke, H., *In the Margin of History*. London, 1933

Valdansa, Marchese De Liveri Di, *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino*. Foligno, 1914

## SAUDI ARABIA

AL-MAMLAKA AL-'ARABIYA AS-SA'UDIYA

SAUDI ARABIA is a sovereign, unitary kingdom. It was founded by Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, G.C.B., G.C.I.E. (born about 1880; died 9 Nov. 1953), who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on 8 Jan. 1926 and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of king, thus becoming 'King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies.' On 20 May 1927 a treaty was signed at Jeddah between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter. The name of the state was changed to 'The Saudi Arabian Kingdom' by decree of 18 Sept. 1932.

In Nov. 1937 a general agreement between Saudi Arabia and the Yemen concerning the settlement of disputes was ratified, and an agreement regarding the delimitation of the frontiers was negotiated. In March 1953

the treaty of Taif, first signed with the Yemen in May 1934, was extended for 20 lunar years.

In 1942 Saudi Arabia and the British Government, acting on behalf of the Shaikh of Kuwait, signed agreements for friendship and neighbourly relations, for the extradition of offenders and for the regulation of trade between Saudi Arabia and Kuwait.

*Reigning King.* Saud ibn Abdul-Aziz, born 1902, succeeded his father on 9 Nov. 1953. *Crown Prince.* Emir Faisal, brother of the King, Viceroy of Hejaz, Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.

*Royal flag:* green, with white crossed swords and the Koranic text 'There is no God but God and Mohammed is his prophet' in white Arabic characters.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** For a short account of the rise of the Wahhabis under Ibn Sa'ud, and of the latter's conquest of Hejaz, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1929, pp. 645-47. The dual character of the state is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals, Mecca and Riyadh. In May 1958 a 'Cabinet system' was instituted by royal decree; effective power devolves upon the President of the Council of Ministers, the Emir Faisal.

It was proposed in 1932 to provide a single constitution for the whole country. This has not yet been done, and the Hejaz is still technically governed under a 'constitution' issued on 29 Aug. 1926 and subsequently amended. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts, at the head of which is a chief judge, who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, municipal councils in each of the towns of Mecca, Medina and Jedda, and village and tribal councils throughout the provinces. The members of these councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 sq. miles. The population is probably about 2m.; Mecca, the capital, is said to have 120,000-150,000; Jedda, 80,000-120,000; Medina, 30,000-50,000, and Taif, 30,000. The chief port is Jedda, the seaport of Mecca; ports of less importance are Yenbo, El Wejh, Rabigh, Lith and Kufida. Taif, about 5,200 ft above sea-level and some 50 miles from Mecca, is a summer resort.

The population of Nejd is about 4m. The largest towns are: Riyadh, the capital (about 150,000), Buraida (30,000-50,000), Anaiza (25,000-40,000), Hufuf (100,000), Hail, Jauf and Sakaka.

*Slavery.* Slave trading flourishes, with Mecca as the central market. A royal decree of 2 Oct. 1936 declared illegal the importation of slaves unless the importers could prove that the slaves were recognized as such at the date of issue of the decree. The same decree regulates the conditions and rights of slaves. The influx of American oil royalties has greatly increased the demand for, and price of, slaves (\$400 for a man, \$1,200 for a girl, in 1956) and correspondingly increased the smuggling of newly enslaved persons.

**PRODUCTION.** Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair

variety of fruit: while Beduin products are hides, wool, charcoal and clarified butter. There are also some mineral deposits, including gold, which, however, are not now being worked. The exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on revenues derived from oil operations near the Persian Gulf coast. The annual pilgrimage to Mecca brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, coffee, limes, henna, pearls, hides, wool, oil, clarified butter (*saman* or *ghi*) and abaas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep.

Oil operations are carried out by the Arabian American Oil Co. (Aramco) owned by U.S. interests. Crude oil production was 39m. long tons in 1952, 46m. in 1954, 47m. in 1955, 48m. in 1956, 48.1m. in 1957, 49.2m. in 1958; 399,820,590 barrels in 1959.

The operating centre is at Dhahran, and the principal oilfield at Abqaiq; the next most important producers are at Ain Dar and the Dammam oilfield, where the original discovery of oil was made in 1936. Several other oilfields, notably the great Ghawar field south of Ain Dar and the offshore wells of Safaniya, are being developed. Some crude oil is refined in a large refinery at Ras Tanura, and some is transported by pipeline to Bahrain Island, for refining there. Crude oil is also shipped from the Persian Gulf. In addition, some 15m. long tons of crude oil is annually transported along the Trans-Arabian Pipeline system (TAPline.) This 1,068-mile long pipeline connects the oilfields to a Mediterranean oil port at Saida: it came into operation at the end of 1950. The line is operated partly by Aramco and partly by the associated Trans-Arabian Pipe Line Company. Saudi Arabian oil reserves are among the largest in the world, and the rate of production per well is exceptionally high. In addition to the oil-producing areas where Aramco works, other American interests have secured a concession of Saudi Arabia's oil rights in the Kuwait/Saudi Arabia Neutral Zone. Here first shipments began in 1954.

In 1958 a Japanese concern obtained concessions for both the Saudi and Kuwait half-shares in the Neutral Zone offshore.

A water supply for Jedda, built by a British firm, was completed in 1947; a new pipeline, completed in 1954, at least doubles the existing supply. A hospital at Riyadh (completed 1956) has 400 beds. Such undertakings have been largely financed out of oil revenues, which have also permitted Saudi Arabia to embark on numerous other economic and social projects. In addition, the companies carrying on oil operations have provided medical, educational and other services, and have assisted the Government in important irrigation projects which have resulted in the bringing into cultivation of thousands of acres of desert land.

Production of gold, 1954 was 34,298 fine oz.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1960 envisaged revenue, SR1,405m. and expenditure, SR1,335m.; that for 1959, revenue SR1,410m. and expenditure SR1,280m. Nearly 90% of the revenue is derived from the oil industry (including income tax payments by Aramco).

The oil royalties, paid by the American Oil Company, have greatly increased the revenue of the Saudi Arabian Government, which has risen from about £3m. in 1938 to about £110m. in 1954. Since Jan. 1950 Saudi Arabia has had a 50/50 share in oil profits.

**COMMERCE.** Exports, consisting almost entirely of oil, were estimated at £278m. in 1956; imports f.o.b. totalled £60m. The chief imports,

mainly from the U.S.A., are piece-goods, cereals, tea, coffee, sugar, rice, motor vehicles and building materials.

Total trade with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	3,158,659	5,044,881	5,534,696	7,457,619	5,370,245
Exports from U.K. . . . .	7,814,092	9,075,294	7,561,479	7,979,706	6,843,766
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	75,385	46,797	25,522	64,540	111,843

**DEFENCE.** For defence King Sa'ud depends mainly on a small regular army in the Hejaz. In 1937 a Ministry of Defence and a training school for officers were established. British Military and Civil Air Missions helped in training the Army and civil aviation from 1947 to 1951. The United States now maintains a Military Mission (with an Air Force element) and in Jan. 1957 obtained a 5-year lease of the base of Dhahran. There was also an Egyptian military mission until March 1958.

The Air Force began as a small army support unit in 1923 and has been built up considerably with British and U.S. assistance since 1950. Current equipment includes a small number of F-86F Sabre fighters, T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-34 Mentor basic trainers, B-26 Invader piston-engined tactical bombers and C-123 Provider twin-engined transports of U.S. design: 4 Vampire fighter-bombers presented by the Egyptian Government; and Chipmunk primary trainers from the U.K. The main bases are at Riyadh and Jedda.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The ports of Dammam on the Persian Gulf and Jedda on the Red Sea have deep-water piers.

*Roads.* There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz, except the roads from Jedda to Mecca and from Jedda to Medina, which are asphalted throughout. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Uqair and Dhahran on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. Motor cars can travel between Riyadh and Kuwait, Riyadh and Hail, Jauf and the northern frontier towns, Jedda and Hail, and between Jedda and Jizan and Sabya.

*Railways.* A railway from Riyadh to Dammam on the Persian Gulf *via* Dhahran and the oilfields Abqaiq, Ithmaniya (near Hofuf) and Haradh was completed in Oct. 1951. That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Saudi Arabian territory is not now in working order.

*Telephone.* Jedda, Mecca and Taif are linked by telephone, Jedda and Cairo by radio-telephone. An international radio-telephone station at Riyadh was opened in 1956. Number of telephones (1959), about 20,000.

*Aviation.* Saudi Arabian Air Lines, a government-owned company managed by Trans-World Airlines, operates regular internal air services, a thrice-weekly service to Cairo and a twice-weekly service to Beirut, as well as special flights for pilgrims. The pilots are mainly Americans, with a growing number of Saudi Arabian co-pilots. The main airports are at Jedda, Dhahran and Riyadh.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The legal monetary unit is the *rial*, a silver coin containing 0.34 oz. fine. The exchange rate of the rial before Jan. 1960 was about 10½ to the £ sterling and 3.75 to the US\$. There are silver coins for ¼, ½ and 1 rial, and a nickel *qurush*, 22 of which (or 11 for certain official payments including Customs duties) equal 1 rial.

There is no official paper currency, although since the 1953 pilgrimage paper 'pilgrims' receipts' in denominations of 5 and 10 rials partially backed by coin reserves held by the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency have been generally accepted into circulation. For higher denominations the Saudi gold guinea (of the same weight and fineness as the British sovereign) is the official currency, although now seldom seen; most have been withdrawn because of skilful replicas circulating on the market. The genuine Saudi sovereign has a fixed rate of 40 rials (about £4).

After the fixing of a par value in Jan. 1960 (*see* p. 18), the Saudi Arabian Monetary Agency announced the issue of a paper rial to replace the 'pilgrims' receipts'; the paper rial is to be divided into 20 qurush (instead of 22) and will be backed 100% by gold or transferable currencies; the gold rial will cease to be legal tender.

Branches of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam, the Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Arab Bank (of Jerusalem), the Banque de Caire, the National Bank of Pakistan and the Banque du Liban et d'Outremer conduct banking business in Jedda. The Banque de l'Indochine, the British Bank of the Middle East, the Netherlands Trading Society, the Banque de Caire and the Arab Bank have branches in Al Khobar and Dammam; the last two banks have also branches in Riyadh. The locally-controlled National Commercial Bank has branches in Jedda, Mecca, Taif, Medina, Riyadh, Al Khobar and Dammam.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Lebanon, Pakistan, Sudan, the United Arab Republic and U.S.A. maintain embassies and the following powers maintain legations at Jedda: Belgium, Germany, India, Indonesia, Jordan and Turkey. Ethiopia and Thailand are represented by consuls-general, Nationalist China by a consul, and Finland, Greece and the Netherlands by honorary consuls.

Diplomatic relations between the United Kingdom and Saudi Arabia were broken off with effect from 11 Nov. 1956.

OF SAUDI ARABIA IN THE U.S.A. (2800-C Woodland Dr. NW.,  
Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Sheikh Abdullah Al-Khayyal.

*Counsellor.* Farid Basrawi.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN SAUDI ARABIA

*Ambassador.* Donald R. Heath.

*Counsellor.* Richard H. Hawkins, Jr. *First Secretary.* Denzil L. Page.

*Air Attaché.* Maj. Lawrence J. Smith.

There is a Consul-General at Dhahran.

### Books of Reference

- Dickson, H. R. P., *The Arab of the Desert*. London, 1949  
 Doughty, C. M., *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New definitive edition. London, 1936  
 Gaury, G. de, *Arabia Phoenix*. London, 1946.—*Arabian Journal*. London, 1950  
 Guarmani, Carlo, *Northern Najd*. London, 1938  
 Ingrams, H., *Arabia and the Isles*. 2nd ed. London, 1952  
 Lewis, B., *Handbook of Diplomatic and Political Arabic*. London, 1947  
 Meulen, D. van der, *The Wells of Ibn Sa'ud*. London, 1957

Philby, H. St. J. B., *The Heart of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1928.—*Arabia*. London, 1930.—*The Empty Quarter*. London, 1933.—*A Pilgrim in Arabia*. London, 1946.—*The Background of Islam*. Alexandria, 1947.—*Arabian Jubilee*. London, 1952.—*Sa'udi Arabia*, London, 1955  
 Stark, Freya, *The Southern Gates of Arabia*. London, 1936.—*A Winter in Arabia*. London, 1940  
 Twitchell, K. S., Wathen, A. L. and Hamilton, J. G., *Report of the U.S. Agricultural Mission to Sa'udi Arabia* (in English and Arabic). Cairo, 1943  
 Twitchell, K. S. and Jurji, E. J., *Saudi Arabia: With an account of the development of its natural resources*. 2nd ed. Princeton, 1953

## SOMALIA

SOMALIA became an independent republic on 1 July 1960.

In 1889 Italy concluded a number of treaties with local Somali and Arab rulers and proclaimed a protectorate along the coast from the eastern frontier of British Somaliland to the Juba River. After the First World War, Britain ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimaio). During the East African campaign of the Second World War Somalia was occupied by British and Commonwealth Forces. British administration lasted from 1941 to 1 April 1950, when Italy took over the trusteeship.

**Government.** On 2 Dec. 1950 the General Assembly of the United Nations approved the trusteeship agreement for the Territory; the 10-year period of Trusteeship Administration was terminated on 1 July 1960.

Elections for the Legislative Assembly were held on 29 Feb. 1956; the Somali Youth League won 43 out of 70 seats.

The Ministry, first appointed by the Administrator on 7 May 1956, now consists of a Prime Minister, an Under-Secretary and 6 Somali Ministers (Interior, Social Affairs, Economic Affairs, Finance, General Affairs, Justice).

The republic is administratively divided into 6 regions, Migiurtina, Hiran, Mudugh, Benadir, Alto Giuba, Basso Giuba. They are subdivided into 30 districts, all of which are administered by Somali officials.

**Area and Population.** The total area is 461,541 sq. km, extending along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dick's Head in Kenya Colony. Estimated indigenous population, 1,263,584; Italian population, 2,331 (as at 31 Dec. 1958). Mogadiscio is the capital (population, 31 Dec. 1958, 86,643).

**Education.** In 1958–59 there were 342 schools of various types, with 775 teachers and 37,180 pupils. Groups of students and teachers attend special courses in Italy and Egypt. A high school of legal, economic and social studies at Mogadiscio had 4 teachers and 33 students.

**Cinemas** numbered 20 in 1958, with seating capacity of 13,890.

**Welfare.** There were, in 1958, 11 hospitals, 20 infirmaries and 135 dispensaries with together 2,034 beds.

**Finance.** The budget for the calendar year 1958 balanced at So.113,267,569.

**Production.** The principal occupations are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In southern Somalia along the Webi Shebeli and Juba rivers there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 74,000 hectares.

In 1958 output (1,000 quintals) of sugar from sugar cane at Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi was 110·5; bananas, 830; durra, 650·3; maize, 465·7. Nearly 40% of the whole area is unsuitable for agriculture.

Livestock (1952): Cattle, 842,000; camels, 1,301,000; goats, 2,917,000; sheep, 643,500; asses, 19,200; horses, 250.

*Trade.* In 1958 imports totalled So.101,612,400 (62,856 metric tons); exports, So.95,522,000 (102,478 metric tons).

Total trade between Somalia and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	1,397	122	2,634	58,794	32,312
Exports from U.K. . . . .	121,740	159,982	108,705	131,648	161,279
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	3	1,208	12	133	753

*Shipping.* In 1958, 1,245 ships (652,395 net tons) arrived in Somalia.

*Roads.* Motor vehicles registered as of 31 Dec. 1958 totalled 2,159 passengers cars, 3,193 trucks, 74 buses, 468 truck trailers, and 415 motor cycles. There are 10,247 km of roads, of which 602 are asphalted and 45 macadamized.

*Post.* There were, in 1958, 30 post offices, 2,650 km of telephone lines and 1,365 subscribers. Radio-telephone service operates between Mogadiscio, Europe and East Africa.

*Aviation.* In 1958, 353 aircraft landed at Mogadiscio; 2,494 passengers, 10,877 kg of mail and 239,666 kg of goods arrived; 2,526 passengers, 6,117 kg of mail and 146,888 kg of goods left by air.

*Currency.* In May 1950 East African currency was replaced by the 'Somalo' (gold parity = 0·124414) issued in coins of 1, 5, 10, 50 cents and 1 somalo, and notes of 5, 10, 20 and 100 somali. The circulation is about 40m. somali. In addition to the Bank of Italy there are branches of the Bank of Naples and the Bank of Rome in Mogadiscio; a branch of the Bank of Naples in Kismayu, and of the Bank of Rome in Merca. The Credito Somalo in Mogadiscio (with an agency in Merca and 8 sub-agencies) offers full banking services; it has special credit departments (building, agriculture, handicraft).

*British Consul-General.* A. C. Kendall, O.B.E.

*U.S.A. Consul-General.* Andrew G. Lynch.

*Rapporto presentato alle Nazioni Unite.* 1950 ff. Annual

*Censimento della popolazione italiana e straniera della Somalia.* Rome, 1958

Corni, O., *Somalia Italiana.* 2 vols. Mogadiscio, 1937

Meregazzi, R., *L'Amministrazione Fiduciaria Italiana della Somalia.* Milan 1954

CENTRAL LIBRARY. 'La Garesa,' Piazza della Garesa, Mogadiscio.

## SPAIN

### ESTADO ESPAÑOL

THE Spanish State was established by General Franco's victory on 1 April 1939. For a short account of the Civil War in Spain, 17 July 1936 to 28 March 1939, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1939, pp. 1325-26.

**GOVERNMENT AND CONSTITUTION.** On 1 Feb. 1938 the first civil government was proclaimed, with General Franco, possessing dic-

tatorial powers, at its head. It was, on 25 Feb. 1957, reconstituted as follows:

*Leader (Caudillo) of the Empire, Chief of the State, C.-in-C. of the Armed Forces, Prime Minister and Head of the Falange Party.* General Francisco Franco Bahamonde (born 4 Dec. 1892).

*Foreign Affairs.* Fernando María Castiella y Maiz.

*Army.* Gen. Antonio Barroso Sánchez-Guerra.

*Navy.* Admiral Felipe José Abárzuza y Oliva.

*Air.* Gen. José Rodríguez y Díaz de Lecea.

*Justice.* Antonio Iturmendi Bañales.

*Secretary-General of the Falange Party.* José Solis Ruiz.

*Finance.* Mariano Navarro Rubio.

*Industry.* Joaquín Planell Riera.

*Commerce and Food.* Alberto Ullastres Calvo.

*Agriculture.* Cirilo Cánovas García.

*Education.* Jesús Rubió García-Mina.

*Public Works.* Gen. Jorge Vigón Suerodiaz.

*Labour.* Fermín Sanz Orrio.

*Interior.* Gen. Camilo Alonso Vega.

*Information and Tourism.* Gabriel Arias Salgado.

*Housing.* José Luis de Arrese y Magra.

*Without Portfolio.* Pedro Gual Villalbi.

*Under-Secretary of the Presidency.* Rear-Admiral Luis Carrero Blanco.

On 31 March 1947 General Franco announced that Spain is to become a monarchy, with a regency council and himself as the head of state. In the case of the incapacitation or death of the chief of state, the regency council is to propose, by a two-thirds majority, a king or regent, who must be accepted by a two-thirds majority of the Cortes. On 6 July 1947 this 'Law of Succession' was approved by a referendum; out of a total of 17,178,812 electors, 14,145,163 voted for, and 722,656 against it; 351,744 votes were invalid.

*National flag:* red, yellow, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Marcha granadera.

On 19 April 1937 the various political groups in the Nationalist Movement were united by General Franco into one single political party, under the title *Falange Española Tradicionalista y de las Juntas de Ofensiva Nacional Sindicalistas*, comprising the *falange española* or falangists created on 29 Oct. 1933 by José Antonio Primo de Rivera, eldest son of the general who was Dictator of Spain from 1923 to 1930, the traditionalists with the remaining monarchical groups, and the followers of Gil Robles, the leader of the right-wing *Acción Popular*.

This single party is ruled by a National Council composed of 100 members, or *Consejeros Nacionales*. The Government is further assisted by a *Junta Política*, presided over by the Chief Executive of the Movement.

The law of July 1942 re-established the Spanish *Cortes* (on corporative lines) as the supreme organ of state for the preparation and enactment of laws. The Cortes is composed of *Procuradores* (attorneys), either by election or by virtue of the state office or position held, as follows: (1) The Cabinet Ministers, 18; (2) the Members of the National Council, 103; (3) the Presidents of the State Council, of the Supreme Court of Justice and of

the High Court of Military Justice, 3; (4) the representatives of the National Syndicates, elected from among their bodies, not to exceed one-third of the total number of attorneys in the Cortes, 142; (5) the *Alcaldes* or mayors of each of the 50 capitals of provinces, the cities of Ceuta and Melilla, and a representative for the remaining municipalities of each province appointed by the respective Provincial Assembly or *Diputación Provincial*, 102; (6) the heads of the universities, 12; (7) the Presidents of the Institute of Spain and of each of the royal academies composing it, and the 'Chancellor of Hispanity,' 6; (8) the President of the Institute of Civil Engineers, 1; (9) 2 barristers to represent the inns of court, and 1 representative each for the medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary and architectural professions, 6; and lastly (10) members appointed by the chief of state, not to exceed 50 in number, among persons of high standing in the ecclesiastical, military, administrative or social life who have rendered eminent services to Spain, 50; making a total of 441.

The Cortes have approved the law known as *Fuero de los Españoles*, proclaimed by General Franco on 18 July 1945, by which civil rights are granted to the people. The *Fuero*, the Law of Succession, the constitution of the Cortes and similar fundamental laws which may be promulgated at some future date can only be modified or abrogated by a national referendum.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The provinces are constituted by the association of municipalities (9,214 in 1950). All municipalities are autonomous in their respective spheres, and at their heads stands the *Ayuntamiento*. The municipal councils are elected by the heads of family. The *Alcade* or Mayor and the *Regidores* or councillors (in Madrid and Barcelona, 34 in number) are appointed by the Government. The *Diputaciones Provinciales* have entire jurisdiction over their own province and are their sole administrators. Each island of the Canaries has a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands have the same provincial administration as the mainland. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputación Provincial*.

The reconstruction of devastated regions is under the care of the *Dirección General de Regiones Devastadas*, a government department under the Ministry of the Interior, assisted by the *Junta de Reconstrucción*, the *Instituto de la Vivienda* and by the *Instituto de Crédito para la Reconstrucción Nacional*, created by law of 16 March 1939, whose duty is to grant and administer loans approved for reconstructing buildings, industries, agriculture, commerce and mining, and merchant vessels. On 7 Oct. 1939 the chief of the State was authorized to adopt towns, villages and other localities severely damaged by the civil war, and the State was given special powers for expropriation.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Continental Spain has an area of 491,258 sq. km, and including the Balearic and Canary Islands 503,545 sq. km.

The growth of the population has been as follows:

Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase	Census year	Population	Rate of annual increase
1857	15,495,212	—	1910	19,927,150	0.72
1860	15,655,467	0.34	1920	21,303,182	0.69
1877	16,631,869	0.37	1930	23,563,867	1.06
1887	17,560,352	0.56	1940	25,877,971	0.98
1897	18,065,635	0.29	1950	27,976,755	0.81

## Area and registered population of the provinces, as at 1 Jan. 1958:

Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km	Province	Area (sq. km)	Popula- tion	Per sq. km
Alava . . .	3,047	127,407	41.8	Madrid . . .	8,002	2,243,073	280.3
Albacete . .	14,862	382,200	25.7	Málaga . . .	7,285	766,224	105.2
Alicante . .	5,863	682,755	116.4	Murcia . . .	11,317	797,369	70.4
Almería . .	8,774	362,134	41.3	Navarra . .	10,421	395,961	38.0
Ávila . . .	8,048	252,466	31.4	Orense . . .	6,979	465,212	66.7
Badajoz . .	21,657	856,775	39.6	Oviedo . . .	10,895	979,260	89.9
Baleares . .	5,014	437,464	87.2	Palencia . .	8,019	238,125	29.7
Barcelona . .	7,733	2,648,024	342.4	Palmas (Las)	4,065	431,446	106.1
Burgos . . .	14,328	398,877	27.8	Pontevedra .	3,330	722,526	217.0
Cáceres . .	19,945	562,111	28.2	Salamanca .	12,336	419,892	34.0
Cádiz . . .	7,385	795,313	107.7	Santa Cruz de			
Castellón . .	6,679	331,786	49.7	Tenerife . .	3,208	458,935	143.0
Ciudad-Real	19,749	577,248	29.2	Santander . .	5,289	420,364	79.5
Córdoba . .	13,718	800,494	58.4	Segovia . . .	6,949	203,442	29.3
Coruña (La)	7,903	999,700	126.5	Sevilla . . .	14,010	1,209,841	86.3
Cuenca . . .	17,062	324,798	19.0	Soria . . . .	10,301	154,878	15.0
Gerona . . .	5,886	341,508	58.0	Tarragona .	6,283	362,165	57.6
Granada . .	12,531	773,355	61.7	Teruel . . .	14,797	225,560	15.2
Guadalajara	12,190	195,712	16.1	Toledo . . .	15,345	526,640	34.3
Guipúzcoa .	1,997	441,287	221.0	Valencia . .	10,763	1,424,275	132.3
Huelva . . .	10,085	395,680	39.2	Valladolid .	8,345	362,559	43.4
Huesca . . .	15,680	240,748	15.3	Vizcaya . . .	2,224	689,043	309.8
Jaén . . . .	13,492	764,441	56.7	Zamora . . .	10,572	318,341	30.1
León . . . .	14,070	580,223	41.2	Zaragoza . .	17,132	634,173	37.0
Lérida . . .	12,066	332,995	27.6				
Logroño . .	5,034	230,135	45.7				
Lugo . . . .	9,881	498,780	50.5	Total . . . .	503,545	29,784,019	59.1

In 1958 there were 14,465,860 males and 15,318,159 females.

On 1 Jan. 1958 the population of the 2 Spanish towns in North Africa was: Melilla, 85,965, and Ceuta, 62,753.

By decree of 21 Sept. 1927 the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into 2 provinces, under the name of their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas de Gran Canaria. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro, and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Algeranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos. The area of the islands is 7,273 sq. km; population (1 Jan. 1958), 890,381.

The following were the registered populations of the principal towns at 1 Jan. 1958:

Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation	Town	Popu- lation
Madrid . . .	1,897,827	Cartagena . .	121,122	Huelva . . .	71,724
Barcelona . .	1,446,184	Gijón . . . .	119,008	Lorca . . . .	68,481
Valencia . .	521,721	S. Cruz de		Mieres . . .	68,031
Sevilla . . .	419,307	Tenerife . .	115,979	Elche . . . .	67,088
Zaragoza . .	284,685	Alicante . . .	112,196	León . . . .	66,776
Málaga . . .	283,002	Cádiz . . . .	109,154	Langreo . .	65,399
Bilbao . . .	259,731	Santander . .	108,267	Algeciras . .	62,592
Murcia . . .	240,931	Hospitalet . .	103,813	Jaén . . . .	62,287
Córdoba . .	187,417	Badajoz . . .	96,972	La Línea . .	60,376
Palmas (Las)	174,125	Salamanca . .	85,844	Orense . . .	60,139
Vigo . . . .	162,114	Pamplona . .	85,656	Vitoria . . .	60,050
Coruña (La)	158,553	Burgos . . . .	83,231	Lérida . . .	58,268
Granada . .	156,550	Sabadell . . .	82,970	Castellón . .	57,632
Palma de		Badalona . .	82,845	Santiago . .	56,637
Mallorca . .	147,925	Tarrasa . . .	81,702	Linares . . .	56,154
Valladolid .	137,106	El Ferrol del Can-		Logroño . .	55,624
Oviedo . . .	126,669	dillo . . . .	81,376	Lugo . . . .	53,204
San Sebastián	124,952	Almería . . .	79,336	Tortosa . . .	50,349
Jerez de la		Albacete . . .	74,147	Alcoy . . . .	50,239
Frontera . .	124,567	Baragaldo . .	73,308		

The movement of population for calendar years was as follows :

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1956	256,228	601,668	285,073	17,432	56,953
1957	250,687	639,453	289,638	18,613	58,260
1958	251,433	646,041	256,010	22,888	47,179

**RELIGION.** Under the Franco regime Catholicism is again established as the religion of the State. Religious bodies have recovered their legal status; confiscated property has been returned; allowances to clergy are again paid by the State; divorce is suppressed; cemeteries are brought back to ecclesiastical jurisdiction. There are 10 metropolitan sees and 64 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides.

A concordat was signed in Rome on 27 Aug. 1953 to replace the concordat of 1851, which the Republic had denounced in 1931.

There are about 26,000 Protestants, with 200 churches and chapels, outside which no public ceremonies are permitted. There is no liberty for propaganda, and the circulation of Holy Scripture, except in annotated Roman Catholic editions, is forbidden. Several churches were closed in 1958 and 1959.

**EDUCATION.** The latest returns (1950) show that 3,270,887 persons over 10 years of age (14.24%) could not read or write.

Primary education is compulsory and free, and religious teaching has been brought back again to its former standing. Educational administration is now controlled by the *Sindicato Español Universitario* (S.E.U.), under which all scholars are invited to syndicate. The *Frente de Juventudes* (Juvenile Front) was created by law of 6 Dec. 1940; it comprises 3 sections (educational, labour, rural) and had, in 1958, 1,494,413 members. There is also the University Militia for army training under conscription.

The country is divided into 12 educational districts, with the universities as centres.

In 1956-57 there were 66,471 public schools attended by 1,355,255 boys and 1,292,075 girls, with 66,186 teachers (40,342 women); and 5,276 private schools with 807,292 pupils (454,479 girls) and 22,343 teachers. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutos', or middle-class schools. There were, in 1956-57, 119 institutos with 370,970 pupils (139,933 girls). These schools prepare for the universities, of which there are 12, attended (1956-57) by 62,215 students (11,359 women), with 3,268 teachers. The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, Zaragoza and La Laguna (Canaries). There is, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connexion with the University of Seville. There were also (1956-57) 106 training colleges for elementary teachers, with 34,931 students (20,134 women).

**Cinemas** (1957). There were 5,266 cinemas with a seating capacity of 2,936,500.

**JUSTICE.** Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of the *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 571 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance), and 9,329 *Juzgados Municipales, Comarcales y de*

*paz* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (appointed by the Government) and various magistrates distributed among 8 courts of justice: 1 for trying civil matters, 2 for administrative purposes, 1 for criminal trials, 1 for social matters and 3 for jurisdictional disputes. The court for trying military cases is the *Tribunal Supremo de Justicia Militar*, under military jurisdiction. The *Tribunal Supremo* is empowered with disciplinary faculties; is court of cassation in civil and criminal trials; for administrative purposes decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State, and in social matters resolves in the last instance all cases involving over 20,000 pesetas.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* are courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The jury system is in operation excepting for military trials.

The *Juzgados Municipales* try small civil cases and petty offences. The *Juzgados Comarcales* deal with the same charges, but their jurisdiction embraces larger districts.

The prison population was, in 1959, 14,933.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** Schemes of wide social range include the Labour Charter (*Fuero del Trabajo*) of 9 March 1938, for a better distribution and remuneration of the working classes, with uninterrupted Sunday and feast-day wages. The law of Family Subsidy (*Subsidio Familiar*), which came into force on 1 March 1939, makes all working people contribute 1% of their earnings, plus an additional 6% from the employers, in a system of social insurance which entitles all families with from 2 to 12 children under 14 years of age to a proportional monthly allowance ranging from 60 to 4,500 pesetas, with an additional 3,000 pesetas for each child in excess of 12 (2 Sept. 1955). Married workers receive an additional bonus. Since 1949, old age pensions and health and maternity insurances have been added; workers contribute 1% and employers 5%. A decree of 22 Feb. 1941 established state loans on marriage to help large families, and the institution known as *Auxilio Social*, the funds of which are derived among other channels from a fortnightly public collection throughout the country, for supplying food and clothing to needy persons and the maintenance of nurseries and infirmaries. A national health insurance for all workers is now also in operation.

By a law dated 27 Feb. 1908 the *Instituto Nacional de Prevision* was founded for the purpose of granting old age pensions and administering a system of social insurance. The family-allowance and health-insurance schemes, described above, have been incorporated in the *Instituto*. In 1958, 1,523m. pesetas were paid out in family subsidies to 3,818,986 persons; in 1957, 1,118m. pesetas were paid out in sickness benefits; 3,108m. pesetas for old age pensions, and in 1958, 500,011,200 pesetas in injury benefits.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for budgetary periods of 2 calendar years, in 1,000 pesetas:

	1952/53	1954/55	1956/57	1958/59	1960/61
Revenue . . .	20,751,800	26,074,200	33,834,046	48,007,918	65,700,000
Expenditure . . .	22,745,647	26,020,800	35,832,671	48,004,948	64,800,000

The budget for 1958/1959 is made up as follows:

Revenue	Pesetas	Expenditure	Pesetas
Direct taxes . . . .	18,292,000,000	Chief of State . . . .	7,353,828
Indirect taxes . . . .	23,138,800,000	Regency Council . . . .	720,000
Monopolies . . . . .	4,265,000,000	Spanish Cortes . . . .	22,113,975
State properties . . . .	571,421,500	National Council . . . .	102,174,652
Resources of the Treasury .	1,740,697,000	Public debt . . . . .	6,293,744,074
		Pensions . . . . .	2,443,577,239
		High Court of Finance .	11,266,071
		Presidency of the Governm't	2,314,246,256
		Ministry of Foreign Affairs .	581,467,712
		"    " Interior . . . .	5,183,609,857
		"    " War . . . . .	5,665,634,963
		"    " Marine . . . . .	2,539,719,085
		"    " Air . . . . .	2,714,817,674
		"    " Justice . . . . .	1,637,338,640
		"    " Industry . . . . .	527,590,399
		"    " Agriculture . . . .	304,417,483
		"    " Nat. Education . .	4,327,554,826
		"    " Public Works . . .	7,801,895,477
		"    " Labour . . . . .	278,495,272
		"    " Finance . . . . .	308,246,618
		"    " Commerce . . . .	528,204,661
		"    " Information . . .	311,154,539
		Cost of collecting revenue .	656,694,728
		Expenditure in Africa . .	1,440,416,187
		Special expenditures . . .	1,250,915,103

The total state debt on 1 Jan, 1958 was 124,772,963,865 pesetas, of which 12,358,834,619 pesetas were Treasury bonds.

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Sept. 1953 the U.S. and Spain signed three agreements covering the construction and use of military facilities in Spain by the U.S., economic assistance, and military end-item assistance. The American naval and air base at Rota (near Cádiz) is connected by pipelines with the American bomber bases at Moron de la Frontera (near Seville), Torrejon (near Madrid) and Zaragoza.

**ARMY.** The Army was reorganized by a decree published on 24 July 1939 to be constituted by 8 army corps in the Peninsula and 2 in Morocco, in addition to the two *Comandancias Generales* in the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore. A decree of 30 Aug. 1939 created the High General Staff of the Army as the highest military authority.

On 21 Aug. 1940 military service was made compulsory for 2 years.

On 20 Dec. 1943 the Falangist Militia were dissolved.

On 1 Jan. 1944 a slight reorganization was made by withdrawing from the 2nd Región Militar the eastern provinces of Granada, Malaga and Almería, which were to form the 9th Región Militar. After this reorganization there were 8 army corps attached to the 8 original military regions; 1 Región Militar, the 9th, with 1 division only and the *Capitanías Generales* on the Balearic and Canary Islands as heretofore.

The army corps are as follows: I, Madrid, 2 divisions; II, Sevilla, 2 divisions; III, Valencia, 2 divisions; IV, Barcelona, 2 divisions; V, Zaragoza, 2 divisions; VI, Burgos, 2 divisions; VII, Valladolid, 2 divisions; VIII, Coruña, 2 divisions; 9th Región Militar, 1 division. There are also 1 armoured division and 1 independent cavalry division attached to the 1st Región Militar (Madrid).

In Africa the army corps are as follows: IX (Ceuta), 2 divisions; X (Melilla), 2 divisions. There is also 1 armoured brigade and 1 independent cavalry brigade.

## NAVY.

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour <i>Tur-</i> <i>Belts</i> <i>rets</i> In. In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo Shaft tubes horse power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>						
1936	Canarias . . .	10,670	2	1	8 8-in.; 8 4·7-in. A.A.	12 90,000 33
1931	Miguel de Cervantes	7,457	3	—	8 6-in.; 8 3·5-in.	6 80,000 33
1927	Almirante Cervera					
1925	Galicia . . .					
1924	Mendez Nuñez . .	4,500	3	—	8 4·7-in.	6 45,000 29

There are 14 destroyers, 18 frigates, 6 corvettes, 10 submarines, 6 frigate minelayers, 13 minesweepers, 12 coastal minesweepers, 2 submarine chasers, 8 motor torpedo-boats, 17 motor launches, 10 coastguard patrol vessels, 2 training ships, 3 surveying vessels, 5 patrol craft, a river patrol boat, 4 oilers, 2 transports, 2 tenders, a boom defence vessel and 10 sea going tugs.

Shipbuilding is mainly carried on at the dockyards at Ferrol and Cartagena, Cádiz having a smaller share in it.

There are naval wireless telegraphic stations at Cádiz, Barcelona, Mahon, Pontevedra, Cartagena and Ferrol.

Barcelona, Bilbao, Seville and Cádiz are the chief of the 26 naval yards.

The strength of the naval personnel is 36,000 officers and ratings, including marines.

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force is organized as an independent service, dating from 1939. It comprises an Air Defence Command, which controls interceptor squadrons (including U.S.A.F. elements) and control and warning stations, a Tactical Air Command and an Air Transport Command.

The equipment is partly obsolescent, including Messerschmitt Me109 piston-engined fighters and Heinkel He111 bombers; but there are 3 day-fighter wings, each made up of 3 squadrons of 25 F-86F Sabre jet fighters, many Dakota transports, and Mentor, Harvard and T-33 trainers.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Spain is mainly an agricultural country. The General Land Reform Bill, voted by the Republican Cortes on 15 Sept. 1932, providing for expropriation of land on a large scale, is no longer in force; its main principles have been taken over by the *Instituto de Colonización*, for land development.

Land under cultivation in 1957 (in 1,000 hectares) was:

Cereals . . .	7,542	Potatoes . . .	372	Artificial meadows	728
Vegetables . . .	1,010	Sugar beet . . .	107	Gardens . . .	225
Vineyards . . .	1,638	Fruit . . .	624	Fallow . . .	4,876
Olivcs . . .	2,040	Textile crops . . .	817	Pasture . . .	20,282

Principal crops	Area (in 1,000 hectares)				Yield (in 1,000 metric tons)			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Wheat . . .	4,260	4,287	4,305	4,365	3,926	4,206	4,747	4,267
Barley . . .	1,604	1,539	1,575	1,475	1,718	1,708	1,881	1,949
Oats . . .	608	612	617	579	526	506	535	519
Rye . . .	613	604	607	554	525	492	496	515
Rice . . .	71	67	66	65	389	389	389	375
Oranges . . .	92	83	83	88	1,305	1,069	462	1,183
Olives (oil) . .	2,084	2,130	2,279	2,045	296	264	257	311
Potatoes . . .	355	354	364	372	4,300	4,176	4,307	3,954

In 1958, 1,541,000 hectares were under vines; production of wine was 19,822,500 hectolitres. The area of onions planted was 28,940 hectares,

yielding 7,181,330 quintals. Other products are esparto (967,700 quintals), flax, hemp and pulse. Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Murcia, Alicante and other provinces; 479 tons were produced in 1958. Spain produces yearly 6,000 tons of honey and 1,200 tons of beeswax; in 1956 the number of beehives was 605,326. The production of colophony in 1957 was 31,997 metric tons, and that of turpentine was 9,452 metric tons. Beer factories produced 252,829,500 litres in 1958.

Tobacco crop in 1957 was 25,000 tons; sugar cane, 364,200 tons; sugar beet, 2,285,100 tons.

The number of farm animals in 1956 was estimated as follows: Horses, 598,117; mules, 1,070,716; asses, 683,024; cows, 2,742,037; sheep, 15,933,140; goats, 3,096,663; pigs, 2,792,630; domestic rabbits, 4,399,046; fowls, 26,853,470.

*Fishery.* The most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish and cod. The total catch amounted in 1958 to 667,988 tons, representing a value of 5,636,195,000 pesetas. In the tinned fish industry there were 788 factories, producing (in 1958) 103,397 tons. The Spanish fishing fleet consists of 46,268 vessels of 333,629 tons.

*Mining.* Spain is rich in minerals. The production of the more important minerals in 1958 were as follows (in metric tons):

Anthracite . . .	3,119,469	Lead ore . . .	96,622	Tin ore . . .	865
Coal . . .	11,309,304	Manganese ore . . .	37,905	Zinc ore . . .	148,396
Lignite . . .	2,655,910	Potash ore . . .	1,515,142	Wolfram ore . . .	853
Copper ore . . .	286,923	Rock salt . . .	553,008	Mercury . . .	68,098
Iron ore . . .	4,908,891	Sulphur ore . . .	27,792	Ilmenite . . .	16,475
Iron pyrites . . .	1,764,516				

In 1957, 301,396 workers were employed in the mining and metallurgical industries. The total value of the mining and metallurgical production was 33,103m. pesetas. In 1958 Spain produced 1.5m. short tons of pig-iron and 1.7m. short tons of steel ingots and castings. A uranium plant to supply the material for nuclear energy was inaugurated at Andujar in Andalusia in Feb. 1960.

*Industry.* The manufacture of cotton and woollen goods is important, principally in Catalonia. In 1958 there were 2,000 cotton factories in operation, with 54,530 looms and 2,546,000 spindles, employing 138,090 workmen. Production (1958): 13,776 tons of woollen, 95,796 tons of cotton manufactures, 49,392 kg of silk yarn, 1,612 tons of rayon. There are in Spain 225 paper-mills, which produced in 1958, 304,488 tons of writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. The production of cork in 1957 was 77,475 tons. The production of cement reached 4,817,222 tons in 1958.

Electric power-stations numbered 1,232 (1,002 hydraulic) with a total horse-power of 7,235,499 and the total output registered amounted to 16,350m. kwh. in 1958.

*Labour.* The economic policy is centred on vertical syndicates (trade unions) created under the Charter of Labour on 8 Aug. 1939, replacing the former local and provincial syndicates. The law of 23 June 1941 classified these syndicates into 26 branches of production, each working within its own respective economic sphere, without interrupting their unity or formation. The individual is replaced by the producing concern as a whole, made up of the capitalists, managers, experts and all those rendering some sort of labour, whether intellectual or manual. The vertical syndicate

is invested with authority and hierarchy. The appointments are made from top to bottom. At the top stands the National Delegate of Syndicates, who is responsible for his conduct to the Minister who appoints him. Production, wages, prices and the distribution of domestic and foreign merchandise are controlled, and legislation has been adopted requiring government permission for the establishment of new industries.

On 10 Oct. 1953 a committee was appointed to provide for the participation of workers in the management of industrial concerns employing more than 1,000 workers.

**COMMERCE.** Foreign trade of Spain (Peninsula, Baleares, Canaries, Ceuta, Melilla), exclusive of Spanish Morocco and Guinea (in 1,000 gold pesetas):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
1940	620,309	394,052	1956	2,346,930	1,351,150
1950	1,195,092	1,239,532	1957	2,639,296	1,456,509
1955	1,893,179	1,364,956	1958	2,598,869	1,486,994

The trade was made up as follows (in metric tons, and 1,000 gold pesetas):

	1957				1958			
	<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>		<i>Imports</i>		<i>Exports</i>	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
Raw material	7,874,209	1,096,323	6,801,949	318,590	8,945,760	1,190,297	4,128,506	214,899
Manufactures	2,682,964	1,173,261	1,859,688	382,390	2,089,078	1,037,899	1,770,641	350,001
Foodstuffs	583,179	367,813	1,523,359	754,411	590,117	368,502	2,176,816	917,862
All other	674	1,897	435	1,116	851	2,172	508	1,500

In 1958 Spain exported 709,375 metric tons of oranges; to Germany, 231,654; France, 121,600; Netherlands, 77,830; U.K., 70,830; Belgium and Luxembourg, 52,058; Switzerland, 46,150; Sweden, 24,764; Norway, 14,617; Denmark, 8,652.

Total trade between Spain and U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	5,675,604	34,015,430	37,610,302	36,576,224	36,133,620
Exports from U.K.	3,444,259	27,545,316	26,035,070	24,075,568	20,275,228
Re-exports from U.K.	710,604	1,209,195	1,213,156	797,872	903,576

In Dec. 1948 special exchange rates were established to facilitate Spanish exports to the sterling and dollar countries, Belgium, Denmark, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden and Switzerland.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The merchant navy on 1 Jan. 1959 contained 1,693 vessels of a gross tonnage of 1,592,579.

In 1957, 75,253 ships entered Spanish ports, carrying 882,710 passengers and discharging 26,251,000 tons of cargo; 78,977 ships cleared, carrying 952,658 passengers and loading 23,763,000 tons of cargo.

*Roads.* In 1954 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 120,763 km, of which 77,807 km were macadamized. Number of motor cars was 657,006 in 1958.

*Railways.* The total length of the railways in 1957 was 18,241 km, of which 13,314 km are of a broad gauge (1.67 metres) and 4,927 km are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre. There are 2,521 km of lines electrified. On 1 Feb. 1941 the Spanish railways, of normal gauge only, passed into state ownership; they are under a board known as the *Red Nacional de Ferrocarriles Españoles* (R.E.N.F.E.). The gauge of the principal Spanish

railways has hitherto, for strategic reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations.

Number of passengers carried in 1958 by government-owned lines was 127,609,000; operating revenue was 8,319.7m. pesetas; operating expenditure, 6,050m. pesetas.

There were 22 main lines of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,803 km; Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 km; Andaluces, 1,644 km; Madrid-Cáceres-Portugal and West, 1,587 km; South of Spain, 397 km; La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 km, and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 km. Length of subways in Madrid (1958) was 28 km; in Barcelona, 21 km.

*Post.* The receipts of the post office in 1958 were 1,102.1m. pesetas; expenses, 861m. pesetas. There were 13,265 post offices, 5,827 telephone exchanges and (1 Jan. 1959) 1,477,904 telephones.

The length of telegraph lines in 1958 was 41,789 km; number of telegraph offices, 4,519; receipts, 294m. pesetas; expenses, 445.6m. pesetas.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the government concession for the public service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the international service with England, Italy, France, Switzerland and America, as well as various special press services. The National Radio Service 'Redera' operates a broadcasting station at Arganda, 15 miles from Madrid.

The overseas radio-telegraph circuits are operated in Spain mainly by Transradio Española, S.A. Under an agreement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd, London, Transradio Española lease and operate the Bilbao end of the Bilbao-Great Britain cable and the Barcelona end of the Barcelona-Marseilles cable.

*Aviation.* The most important Spanish airline is 'Iberia'; it maintains a regular service with Tangier, Morocco, the Balearic and Canary Islands, Lisbon, Switzerland, London, Buenos Aires, Venezuela, Cuba, Canada and U.S.A. There are 37 civilian and 7 military airports.

In 1957, 57,684 aircraft entered Spain, carrying 1,116,674 passengers and 3,562 metric tons of merchandise; 1,126,441 passengers and 2,946 metric tons of merchandise left Spain by air.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The *peseta* of 100 *centimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc, 9½*d.*, or 25.22 pesetas to the £ sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the War.

Bank-notes of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 25, 5 and 1 peseta value are in circulation. The denominations of coins are 5 and 10 *centimos* (aluminium, tin and copper), 1 *peseta* (copper and aluminium) and 5, 25 and 50 *pesetas* (nickel and copper).

On 1 Jan. 1922 the Bank of Spain came under the Bank Ordinance Law, according to which the Government participates in its net profits. The bank is now authorized to increase the capital up to the limit of 250m. pesetas. The law of 13 March 1942 regulates the balance of the Bank of Spain after the civil war, and provides for the issue of Treasury bonds amounting to 4,437,782,014 pesetas as a guarantee to offset liabilities of the war period entered by the Republican Government—notes in circulation and readjustment of current accounts among other matters. On 31 Dec. 1946 a bank ordinance was issued, regulating the activities of private banks.

On 31 July 1958 the note circulation totalled 72,518,800,000 pesetas and the gold holdings of the Bank of Spain amounted to 617,800,000 pesetas (paper). A decree of 11 July 1941 established the voluntary nationalization of foreign banks in Spain, and the transference and amalgamation of the business of national banks.

On 18 Dec. 1950 the authorized issue of bank-notes was raised from 28,000m. (11 Jan. 1948) to 45,000m. pesetas.

Gold reserves at 1 Jan. 1959 consisted of: Revalued gold of Bank of Spain, 484,180,468 pesetas; authorized gold acquisition, 28,279,104 pesetas; treasury gold, 54,748,468 pesetas; gold of institute of foreign exchange, 50,609,519 pesetas; gold in current accounts, 18,581 pesetas.

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, 31 Dec. 1958, amounted to 90,828.4m. pesetas. Post office savings banks opened on 12 March 1916. Deposits in Dec. 1958 amounted to 3,931.9m. pesetas. Private banks saving deposits amounted to 31,479.5m. pesetas in 1958.

By a decree of 20 Nov. 1941 the post office savings bank opens an account with an initial entry of 1 peseta for every Spanish child born.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** On 1 Jan. 1859 the metric system of weights and measures was introduced, but the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are: The *quintal* = 220.4 lb. avoirdupois; the *libra* = 1.014 lb. avoirdupois; the *arroba*, for wine =  $3\frac{1}{2}$  Imperial gallons; for oil =  $2\frac{3}{4}$  Imperial gallons; the *square vara* = 1.09 vara = 1 yard; the *fanega* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  Imperial bushels.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Spain maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium (also Minister in Luxembourg), Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, France, Germany, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Philippines (also for Taiwan), Portugal, Turkey, United Arab Republic (also Minister in Ethiopia and Saudi Arabia), U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela; legations in Burma, Greece, Iran, Iraq (also for Afghánistán), Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Norway (also for Iceland), Sweden, Switzerland, Union of South Africa, Uruguay.

### OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN (24 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* The Marquis of Santa Cruz (accredited 8 May 1958).

*Minister Counsellors.* Alvaro de Aguilar y Gómez Acebo; Juan Serrat; Manuel Orbea (*Commercial*). *Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. Manuel Aldereguía Amor. *Air Attaché.* Col. Manuel Bengoechea. *Counsellors.* Francisco Bozzano; Luis López Ballesteros (*Information*). *Cultural Attaché.* Francisco Javier de Salas. *Labour Attaché.* Luis Burgos Boezo. *Agricultural Attaché.* Antonio Lavin. *Commercial Attaché.* Manuel Barroso.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle and Southampton, and consular agents in all the principal towns.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN

*Ambassador.* Sir George Labouchere, K.C.M.G.

*Minister.* C. P. Hope, C.M.G., T.D. *Counsellors.* W. B. Malley, C.B.E.; P. S. Stephens (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* P. Mennell, M.B.E.; D. R. Ashe (*Information*); F. W. Hall (*Consul*).

*Naval and Air Attaché.* Cdr J. Wood, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Brig. P. N. Graves-Morris, D.S.O., M.C.

*Cultural Attaché.* A. J. Montague.

There are consular representatives at Algeciras, Barcelona, Bilbao, Cádiz, Cartagena, Coruña, Granada, Jerez de la Frontera, La Linea, Málaga, Palma, Seville, Valencia, Vigo and Santa Cruz (Tenerife).

#### OF SPAIN IN THE U.S.A. (2700-15th St. NW., Washington 9, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* José M. de Areilza.

*Minister Counsellor.* Jaime Alba. *Counsellors.* Luis A. Bolin (*Information*); Enrique Domínguez Passier; Santos B. Bollar (*Commercial*); Antonio Espinoza (*Cultural*). *Service Attachés:* Gen. Benito Miranda y Urquiza (*Army*), Capt. Carlos Prado Delgado (*Navy*), Col. Miguel Guerrero García (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Adrián Morales. *Commercial Attaché.* E. J. García Tejedor. *Industrial Attaché.* José Vergara.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN SPAIN

*Ambassador.* John Lodge.

*Minister Counsellor.* W. Park Armstrong, Jr. *Counsellors.* Ralph J. Blake (*Consul-General*); William N. Fraleigh; Archibald B. Roosevelt, Jr; Livingston D. Watrous. *First Secretaries.* Anthony J. Cefaratti (*Consul*); Wesley H. Collins; Norman F. Johnson (*Labour*); William K. Hitchcock (*Consul*); Findlay Weaver (*Financial*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Donald B. Webber (*Army*), Capt. William G. Holman (*Navy*), Col. Ned B. Chase (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Richard S. Aldrich.

There are consular representatives at Barcelona, Bilbao, Málaga, Seville, Las Palmas, Santa Cruz (Tenerife), Valencia and Vigo.

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Instituto Nacional de Estadística (Ferraz 41, Madrid) combines the administrative work of a government department attached to the Presidency of the Government with a centre of statistical studies. *Director General:* Luis Ubach García-Ontiveros. Its publications include: *Anuario Estadístico de España.* Annual (latest vol., 1959). *Edición manual* (latest vol., 1959).—*Anuarios estadísticos provinciales.*—*Nomenclatura de las ciudades, villas lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de población de España.* 7 vols. Madrid, 1945.—*Censo de Población de España.* 9 vols. Madrid, 1944.—*Diccionario Corográfico de España.* 4 vols. Madrid, 1948.—*Boletín de Estadística.* Madrid. (No 1, Jan.—March 1939; monthly from 1948).—*Estadística española.* *Revista trimestral* (from 1959)

Altamira y Crevea, R., *A History of Spain.* New York and London, 1950

Banciella y Bárcena, J. César, *Rutas de Imperio.* Madrid, 1940

Brennan, Gerald, *The Spanish Labyrinth.* 2nd ed. London, 1950.—*The Face of Spain,* London, 1950

Fuentes Irurozqui, M., *Viaje a través de la España económica.* Madrid, 1948

Gallop, R., *A Book of the Basques.* London, 1930

García Venero, M., *Historia del Nacionalismo Vasco, 1793-1936.* Madrid, 1945

Lafuente, M. and Valera, J., *Historia General de España.* New ed. 25 vols. Barcelona, 1925

López Olivan, J., *Repertorio Diplomático Español.* [Collection of treaties, 1125-1935.] Madrid, 1944

Madariaga, S. de., *Spain.* London, 1942

Merriman, R. B., *The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New.* 4 vols. New York, 1918-34

Messerli, F. M., *A B C Político de La Nueva España.* Barcelona, 1940

Miguel, A. de, *El Potencial Económico de España.* Madrid, 1935

Orenga, J. B., *Contestaciones al Cuestionario Oficial de Doctrina del Movimiento.* Madrid, 1941

Peers, E. A. (ed.), *Spain: a companion to Spanish studies.* 5th ed. London, 1956

Ramos Oliveira, A., *Politics, Economics and Men of Modern Spain, 1808-1946.* London, 1946

Reske-Nielsen, E., *Spanien, 1931-48*. Copenhagen, 1949  
 Vicens Vives, J., *Historia económica de España*. Barcelona, 1959

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Biblioteca Nacional, Madrid. Director: Cesareo Goicoechea.

## COLONIES

Colonial possessions	Area : sq. miles	Population (1950)
<b>Possessions in Africa:</b>		
Places of Spanish sovereignty : Alhucemas, Ceuta, Chafarinas, Melilla, Penon de Velez	82	141,302
Ifni Territory	741	38,295
<i>Spanish Sahara</i>		
Territories of Rio de Oro and Sekia el Hamra	105,448	13,627 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Spanish Guinea</i>		
With the islands of Fernando Pó, Corisco, Elobey and Annobon	10,852	214,271
<b>Total, Africa</b>	<b>117,123</b>	<b>407,495</b>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 31,000 nomads who, with their flocks, enter the Spanish Sahara after the rainy season.

Trade of the Spanish colonies with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	Imports to U.K.			Exports from U.K.		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Canary Islands	12,898,039	13,838,675	14,889,164	3,961,461	3,205,459	3,370,972
North Africa	386	13	1,216	656,900	147,740	193,732
West Africa	644,822	559,906	482,889	352,623	555,305	482,889

The establishment of new foreign enterprises of any kind in the territories of Spanish West Africa has been prohibited by a presidential order of 27 Nov. 1950. Foreign enterprises already established may continue their activities, but without the possibility of extending the scope or increasing the capital.

On 12 Jan. 1958 the territories of Ifni and the Sahara were reorganized as 'provinces,' each under a governor-general.

The Spanish Territory of Ifni is situated on the Atlantic coast at 1,300 km from Tetuan. It is bounded to the south by the Asaka River (called Nun by France). Its area is 1,920 sq. km (741 sq. miles), the population (1950), 38,295; the capital is Sidi Ifni. Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860, but the occupation was purely nominal until 6 April 1934, when the Spanish flag was hoisted for the first time. The seat of government is Cabo Juby.

*Governor-General.* Gen. Zamalloa.

The Spanish Sahara includes 2 zones: Rio de Oro, 190,000 sq. km and Sekia el Hamra, 83,000 sq. km. It begins in Cabo Blanco, 20° 46' N. and 17° 3' W. The frontier line goes through the centre of the peninsula of the Cabo Blanco to 21° 20' N. lat., which follows up to the meridian 15° 20' W. (Paris), according to the Treaty of 1900 with France. Then the frontier describes a curve around the Adrar Temar, leaving to France the Yjil salt-mines. After that it goes up to the Tropic of Cancer and to its intersection with the meridian 14° 20' W. (Paris), and to the north to 27° 40' N. lat. The strip between this parallel and Wad Draa was ceded by Spain to Morocco on 10 April 1958. The chief towns are Villa Cisneros in Rio de Oro and Smara in Sekia el Hamra.

*Governor-General.* Gen. Hector Vazquez.

Spanish Guinea has an area of 28,051 sq. km (10,852 sq. miles) and a population (in 1957) of 212,539 (4,500 whites). Continental Guinea (Río Muni) has an area of 26,000 sq. km, with (1950) 156,785 inhabitants. The chief town is Bata. The islands have an area of 2,105 sq. km, with a population of 41,878 (2,731 whites). The chief island is Fernando Pó, area 2,017 sq. km, and 40,475 inhabitants, half of whom reside in the district of Santa Isabel, the capital. The Governor of the whole colony resides in Santa Isabel. There is a sub-governor in Bata and another in Elobey.

*Governor-General.* Vice-Admiral Faustino Ruiz Gonzalez.

In 1958 there were 118 primary schools with 195 teachers and 17,605 pupils, and 3 secondary schools with 12 teachers and 192 pupils.

In 1958 Guinea exported to Spain 237,857 metric quintals of cocoa valued at 474.5m. pesetas; 54,577 metric quintals of coffee valued at 322.2m. pesetas; 226,767 metric quintals of vegetables and fruits valued at 188.9m. pesetas and 1,923,500 metric quintals of wood valued at 143.1m. pesetas.

According to a decree of 16 April 1935 the Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea is divided into two districts, Fernando Pó and Continental Guinea. The first includes the island of Fernando Pó; the second the continental zone, together with the islands of Great Elobey (3,453 sq. km), little Elobey (8,903 hectares), Corisco (14,235 sq. km) and Annobon (18,130 sq. km). Each of the districts (*demarcaciones*; 2 in Fernando Pó and 11 in Continental Guinea), is under a 'territorial administrator,' who has at his disposal the colonial guard. The aborigines of Fernando Pó are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobon they take the names of their respective islands. The aborigines of Río Muni are called Pamúes or Fang. There are Roman Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

*British Consul.* R. A. Finlay, M.B.E. (resides at Duala).

### Books of Reference

*Anuario de Marruccos y Colonias*

*Resumen estadística de Africa española, 1953-55.* Madrid, 1957

Arija, J., *La Guinea Española y sus Riquezas.* Madrid, 1930

Báguena Corella, L., *Guinea.* Madrid, 1950

Díaz de Villegas y Bustamente, J. (ed.), *España en Africa.* Madrid, 1949

Guinea López, E., *España el Desierto.* Madrid, 1945.—*Aspecto Forestal del Desierto.* Madrid, 1945

Hernández-Pacheco, E., and others, *El Sahara español.* Madrid, 1949

Martos Avila, F., *Indice Legislativo de Guinea.* Madrid, 1944

Perpiña Grau, R., *Colonización y Economía en la Guinea Española.* Barcelona, 1945

Trujedo Incera, L., *Los Pamúes de Nuestra Guinea.* Madrid, 1946

Unzueta y Yusto, A. de, *Guinea Continental Española.* Madrid, 1944.—*Islas del Golfo de Guinea.* Madrid, 1945

## THE REPUBLIC OF THE SUDAN

### JAMHURIYAT ES-SUDAN

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Sudan was proclaimed a sovereign independent republic on 1 Jan. 1956. On 19 Dec. 1955 the Sudanese parliament passed unanimously a declaration that a fully independent state should be set up forthwith, and that a Council of State of 5 should temporarily assume the duties of Head of State. The Co-dominion, the U.K. and Egypt, gave their assent on 31 Dec. 1955.

For the history of the Condominium and the steps leading to independence, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1955, pp. 340-41.

*National flag:* blue, yellow, green (horizontal).

On 17 Nov. 1958 the Army took over the government. The Council of State and the cabinet were dismissed, parliament and all political parties were declared dissolved, and the provisional constitution was suspended.

The supreme constitutional authority is now vested in the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces. This is composed as follows (after a reshuffle on 5 March 1959):

Supreme Council of the Armed Forces: Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, *President*; Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid, Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid, Maj.-Gen. Hassan Beshir Nasr, Brig. Ahmed Magdoub El Bahari, Brig. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa, Brig. Magboul El Amin El Hag.

The cabinet, appointed by Gen. Ibrahim Abboud, the C.-in-C., was, in March 1960, composed as follows:

*Prime Minister and Defence.* Gen. Ibrahim Abboud.

*Information and Labour.* Maj.-Gen. Mohamed Talaat Farid. *Agriculture and Irrigation and Communications.* Brig. Magboul El Amin El Hag. *Public Works and Mineral Resources.* Maj.-Gen. Ahmed Rida Farid. *Cabinet Affairs and Deputy C.-in-C.* Maj.-Gen. Hassan Beshir Nasr. *Interior and Local Government.* Brig. Ahmed Magdoub El Bahari. *Commerce, Industry and Supply.* Brig. Mohamed Ahmed Irwa.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The Sudan is divided into 9 provinces each under a military Governor and a civilian Governor assisted by an advisory provincial council, except Khartoum province which is under a Commissioner and has no provincial council. Administration is carried out through District Commissioners, one or more of whom are appointed to each of the 69 districts into which the provinces are subdivided. Local administration is largely in the hands of statutory local government authorities, which in tribal areas are the shaikhs and chiefs, and in urban or advanced rural districts are councils. The number of formally constituted councils in 1959 was 18 urban and 56 rural. Courts of shaikhs and chiefs have varying powers of limited jurisdiction over their territories.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Sudan covers an area of 967,500 sq. miles. The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with the Chad and Central African Republics have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Ethiopia.

The population of the Sudan according to the 1955-56 census was 10,262,536, of whom Sudanese numbered 9,725,536.

The population consists mainly (two-thirds to four-fifths) of Moslem Arabs, and Nubians in the north and Nilotic and Negro tribes in the south.

Area (in sq. miles) and population of provinces, with inhabitants of provincial capitals, were as follows in 1955-56 (census):

Province	Area	Population	Capital	Inhabitants
Bahr el Ghazal . . . . .	82,530	991,022	Wau	8,009
Blue Nile . . . . .	54,880	2,069,646	Wad Medani	47,677
Darfur . . . . .	191,650	1,328,765	El Fasher	26,161
Equatoria . . . . .	131,528	903,503	Juba	10,660
Kassala . . . . .	76,495	941,039	Kassala	40,612
Khartoum . . . . .	8,097	504,923	Khartoum	93,103
Kordofan . . . . .	146,930	1,761,968	El Obeid	52,372
Northern . . . . .	184,200	873,059	Ed Dammer	5,458
Upper Nile . . . . .	91,190	888,611	Malakal	9,680

The capital is Khartoum; it has, together with the adjoining cities of Omdurman and Khartoum North, a census population of 245,736. Omdurman itself has a population of 113,551. Port Sudan, the country's only seaport, has a population of 47,562. Halfa, the biggest river-port near the Sudanese-Egyptian border, has a population of 11,006.

**RELIGION.** The population of the 6 northern provinces is almost entirely Moslem (Sunni), the majority of the 3 southern provinces is pagan. There are small Christian communities, with 2 Coptic bishops, a Greek Orthodox metropolitan, an Anglican bishop and assistant bishop, 4 Roman Catholic bishops and Greek Evangelical, Evangelical and Maronite congregations.

**EDUCATION.** In 1959-60 there were 2,426 government schools with 289,415 pupils, 42 government-aided (Ahlia) schools with 4,800 pupils, and 60 private schools with 23,876 pupils. All the mission schools in the south have been taken over by the Ministry of Education.

There are 8 trade and technical schools, a technical institute at Khartoum, 9 teachers' training colleges, a police college and a military college (under the Ministry of Defence). Women are educated separately, except at Khartoum University, which is semi-independent of the Government, and at the Khartoum branch of Cairo University.

*Newspapers.* (1959). There are 8 daily newspapers, including 2 in English, with a combined circulation of about 50,000.

**HEALTH.** The Medical Services of the Ministry of Health maintain 63 hospitals, 1,167 dispensaries and dressing stations (with together 10,355 beds), and 270 doctors. Various Christian Missions also maintain local medical services.

**JUSTICE.** The High Court of Justice comprises the Court of Appeal and courts of original jurisdiction under the general supervision of the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are 7 judges of the High Court.

The Court of Appeal, which exercises jurisdiction only on the civil side, is constituted by 3 or more judges of the High Court sitting together and is usually presided over by the Chief Justice. An appeal lies of right from a decree of a judge of the High Court or a province judge if the relief claimed is more than £S100. When there is no appeal as of right the Court of Appeal exercises wide power of revision.

On the civil side the High Court judge, sitting singly, exercises general original jurisdiction. Five High Court judges are stationed in Khartoum. In provinces in which no judge of the High Court is stationed, general civil jurisdiction is exercised by a province judge.

Subordinate to the judge of the High Court or province judge are the district judges of the 1st, 2nd or 3rd grade within the province in which he is stationed. There are 32 specially appointed district judges of the 1st grade, and 15 specially appointed district judges of the 2nd grade, stationed in the central provinces. The judge of the High Court or province judge exercises power of revision from decrees of district judges.

Criminal justice is administered in accordance with the Sudan Penal Code (which is an adaptation of the Indian Penal Code) either by courts of 3 magistrates (major or minor courts), by single magistrate or by benches of magistrates. Decisions of certain non-summary cases require confirmation,

by the Chief Justice in the case of major courts and by the judge of the High Court or the Governor in other cases. Death sentences are subject to confirmation by the Supreme Council of the Armed Forces on the advice of the Chief Justice. Rights of appeal to the confirming authority also exist.

On the criminal side the judges of the High Court have each been appointed circuit judge over the whole or part of the province in which they are stationed. As circuit judges they constitute and preside over the major courts held within the circuit for the trial of serious crimes.

The Moslem Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Moslems relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce and family relations generally, and also Moslem charitable endowments.

Apart from the civil, criminal and sharia courts above-mentioned there is throughout the country a large number of local courts with various degrees of powers which try civil, criminal and sharia cases.

The Sudan Police Force, formerly an independent unit, has been amalgamated with administration under the responsibility of the Permanent Under-Secretary for the Interior, who has 2 assistants, one for the administration and the other for security. The establishment in 1960 was 230 officers and 9,110 other ranks.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in Sudanese pounds (£S1 = £1 0s 6d) for financial years ending 30 June:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1954-55	33,110,530	30,588,624	1957-58	47,377,017	41,334,371
1955-56	35,818,888	34,176,234	1958-59 <sup>1</sup>	38,964,878	38,342,214
1956-57	37,501,729	33,449,772	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	42,885,631	42,779,764

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The chief sources of revenue in 1959-60 are indirect taxation from custom duties on imports and royalties on exports (£S17,615,000), profits on trading concerns, railways, shares on cotton schemes (£S11,349,074) and sugar monopoly (£S6.5m).

The main items of expenditure are education (£S6,984,929), public works (£S4,955,390), health (£S3,881,060) and communications (£S3,077,882).

The total external debt of the country at the end of 1958 was £S5,410,609.

**DEFENCE.** After its complete Sudanization by Sept. 1954, the Sudan Defence Force has been renamed the Sudanese Army. Its peace-time strength is about 5,000 officers and men. The Air Force had, in 1960, 4 Provost and some Egyptian-built Gornhouria trainers and one Pembroke light transport.

British and Egyptian troops were withdrawn in autumn 1955.

**PRODUCTION.** The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic, exports of which in 1957-58 amounted to 48,124 tons, valued at £S5,203,000.

Other products of the Sudan include senna leaves and pods, ground-nuts, dates, hides and skins, mahogany, dom nuts (vegetable ivory), chillies, melon-seed, beans, maize, trochus and mother-of-pearl shell, shea nuts, salt, ivory and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (*Sorghum vulgare*), the staple food in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan (1958, 1,076,344 tons from 2.5m. feddans), and dukhn (bulrush millet). The cattle and sheep trade is capable of great development.

The Rural Water Supplies and Soil Conservation Board, set up in Oct. 1944, was in May 1956 replaced by the Department for Land Use and Rural Water Development.

Cotton production	Area (in feddans)			Crop (in kantars) <sup>1</sup>		
	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60
Sudan Gezira Board . . .	245,405	310,593	385,934	369,315	1,462,892	..
Abdel Magid (W.N.S.B.) . .	10,040	10,068	10,049	13,590	34,063	40,160
White Nile Scheme Board . .	10,069	10,075	10,070	16,797	39,034	55,385
Private Schemes & Sagias . .	169,208	197,734	194,864	277,684	764,659	786,764
Gash Delta . . . . .	40,280	37,894	40,000	79,527	83,886	60,000
Tokar Delta . . . . .	20,319	44,540	93,000	10,137	44,568	88,571
American, Irrigated (Pumps)	8,132	6,496	7,531	20,330	20,492	20,555
„ (Flood) . . . . .	3,458	4,800	4,800	5,221	3,729	635
„ Rain Grown . . . . .	194,478	231,860	175,420	267,150	208,038	153,300
Total . . . . .	701,389	854,059	912,668	1,059,751	2,663,361	1,205,370

<sup>1</sup> Of 315 rotl seed cotton.

*Livestock.* In 1958 there were approximately 100,000 horses, 500,000 asses, 500 mules, 6.9m. cattle, 6.9m. sheep, 5.8m. goats and 2m. camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 3,500.

*Forestry.* The forests along the Blue Nile River, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Ethiopia. The forests of the Southern Sudan contain valuable trees, the mahogany and the vuba being the most important. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, Blue Nile and Kassala. The sudd area in the upper reaches of the White Nile is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus.

*Mining.* The following minerals are known to exist in the Sudan: Gold, graphite, sulphur, chromite, iron-ore, manganese-ore, copper-ore, zinc-ore, molybdenite, columbite, fluor spar, natron, gypsum and anhydrite, magnesite, asbestos, talc, halite, kaolin, white mica, coal, diatomite (kieselguhr), limestone and dolomite, pumice, lead-ore, wollastonite, black sands, vermiculite, pyrites.

Gold is being exploited on a small scale at Deweishat (south of Wadi Halfa) and at Birkateib (in Kassala Province). Alluvial gold is occasionally exploited in Southern Fung and Equatoria. Iron-ore has been smelted in the past, on a very limited scale and by primitive methods, in the Western and Southern Provinces. Copper, at Hofrat En Nahas, has been mined and smelted locally over an extended period of time. A few thousand tons of medium grade manganese-ore have been shipped during 1956-57. Mining and processing of white mica, as an industry, is beginning to be established. Vermiculite, mined near Sinkat, Kassala Province, is beginning to find its way into foreign markets. Salt pans at Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities of salt are exported annually; output, 1957, 64,125 metric tons.

#### COMMERCE. Total trade for calendar years, in £S:

	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>		Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports
1953	50,775,870	43,037,785	1956	45,248,447	65,341,401
1954	48,489,560	38,901,743	1957	62,980,630	45,582,990
1955	48,802,634	48,836,183	1958	59,440,230	39,338,768

<sup>1</sup> Including government imports.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding re-exports (£S1,380,969 in 1953; £S1,493,417 in 1954; £S1,672,949 in 1955; £S1,448,078 in 1956; £S2,550,894 in 1957; £S3,639,674 in 1958).

Principal items of imports and exports (quantities in metric tons, value in £S1,000):

Item	1957		1958	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
<b>Imports:</b>				
Cotton piece-goods . . . . .	16,087	7,308	12,798	5,840
Sugar, refined. . . . .	106,154	5,779	102,606	3,815
Metals and metalware . . . . .	—	5,891	—	8,691
Vehicles and transport equipment . . . . .	—	5,270	—	7,943
Oil fuel . . . . .	233,350	1,821	253,086	1,977
Petrol . . . . .	128,036	2,096	97,345	1,711
Coffee . . . . .	8,245	2,129	4,067	1,277
Machinery . . . . .	—	6,760	—	5,680
Artificial textiles . . . . .	3,448	2,641	1,028	769
Sacks and hessians . . . . .	14,270	1,464	12,341	1,074
Tea . . . . .	7,343	2,832	7,051	2,579
Chemicals and pharmaceuticals . . . . .	2,495	367	2,380	334
Wheat flour . . . . .	72,279	2,201	37,321	912
Cement . . . . .	74,129	605	11,107	111
Cigarettes . . . . .	523	758	530	776
Timber (cu. metres) . . . . .	50,104	1,099	26,921	556
<b>Exports:</b>				
Cotton . . . . .	62,561	22,925	83,608	22,167
Cottonseed . . . . .	186,839	5,160	53,475	1,344
Gum arabic . . . . .	43,254	4,691	48,124	5,203
Groundnuts . . . . .	73,153	4,704	61,920	3,331
Sesame . . . . .	40,995	2,991	26,811	2,001
Dura . . . . .	58,947	1,197	12,273	295
Cattle (heads) . . . . .	60,719	1,397	34,454	922
Hides and skins . . . . .	4,970	1,030	4,015	849
Oil cake . . . . .	54,360	935	56,247	1,055

Principal sources of import into the Sudan in 1958 (in £\$1m.): U.K. (19·1), India (6·6), Egypt (3·5), Germany (3·4). Principal countries of export from the Sudan: U.K. (11·9), Egypt (4·9), Germany (4·1), India (3·2).

Trade with U.K. (in £ sterling, British Board of Trade returns):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	14,864,401	23,473,718	13,172,202	13,272,507	18,630,752
Exports from U.K. . . . .	13,520,537	11,365,760	18,766,081	14,717,755	12,969,744
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	79,699	29,765	60,826	40,269	33,350

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* The main railway lines run from Khartoum to El Obeid *via* Wad Medani, Sennar Junction, Kosti and Er Rahad (689 km); Er Rahad to Nyala *via* Abu Zabad and Ed-Daein (648 km); Sennar Junction to Kassala *via* Gedaref (455 km) and to Roseires *via* Singa (220 km); Kassala to Port Sudan *via* Hiaya Junction and Sinkat (550 km); Khartoum to Wadi Halfa *via* Shendi, El Dammer, Atbara, Berber and Abu Hamad Junction (924 km); Abu Hamad to Karima (248 km); Atbara to Hiaya Junction (270 km). The line Ed-Daein-Wau (472 km) is to be completed in 1961. The main flow of exports and imports is to and from Port Sudan *via* Atbara. The total length of line open for traffic was 4,549 km as at 30 Sept. 1958. The gauge is 3 ft 6 in.

*Shipping.* Supplementing the railways are regular river steamer services of the Sudan railways, between Shellal and Wadi Halfa, 338 km (which links the Egyptian state and Sudan railways systems); from Karima to Kerma, 335 km; from Khartoum to Kosti, 375 km; from Kosti to Wau, 1,127 km; from Kosti to Juba, 1,435 km; and from Kosti to Gambeila, 1,070 km. Port Sudan is the country's only seaport; it is equipped with 11 berths.

*Roads.* Roads in Northern Sudan, other than town roads, are only cleared tracks mostly impassable directly after rain. In Upper Nile Province motor traffic is limited mostly to the drier months (Jan.-May).

In Equatoria and Bahr El Ghazal Provinces there are a number of good gravelled roads with permanent bridges which can be used all the year round, though minor roads become impassable after rain.

*Notes on Motoring in the Sudan* is obtainable from the Permanent Under Secretary, Ministry of Interior, Khartoum or the Sudan Embassy in London, to whom application should be made for permission to motor through the Sudan.

*Post* (June 1959). There are 105 permanent post and telegraph offices and 152 seasonal, travelling and branch offices and agencies. There are also 97 telegraph offices, 35 telegraph agencies, 35 radio-telephone stations, 25 wireless stations, 9 aeronautical stations and 1 broadcasting station. There are also 95 telephone exchanges (11 of which are automatic) and 21,566 telephones.

*Aviation.* Sudan Airways is a government-owned airline, with its headquarters in Khartoum, operating domestic and international services. The latter include twice-weekly services to Asmara-Aden and Port Sudan-Jedda; and weekly services to Cairo, Beirut, Athens, Rome, London and Entebbe. In 1957 Sudan Airways carried 31,476 passengers.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The monetary unit is the Sudanese pound (£S), divided into 10 Riyals, 20 (5 P.T.) pieces, 50 (2 P.T.) pieces, 100 piastres, 200 (5 milliemmes) pieces, 1,000 milliemmes. Sudanese bank-notes of £S10, £S5, £S1, 50 piastres and 25 piastres were issued on 8 April 1957. Egyptian coins of Riyal 20, 10, 5, 2, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  piastre and millieme, British florins at 10 piastres and shillings at 5 piastres were withdrawn by the end of June 1958.

Currency in circulation at the end of 1958 totalled £S26,316,000.

The Central Bank of the Sudan opened in Feb. 1960 with an authorized capital of £S1.5m.; it has the sole right to issue currency.

The National Bank of Egypt maintains 4 branches, Barclays Bank D.C.O. 15 branches, the Ottoman Bank 5 branches and the Crédit Lyonnais 5 branches, Bank Misr 4 branches and the Arab Bank its head office (in Khartoum). The State Bank of Ethiopia has a branch in Khartoum. In addition, there is the state-owned Agricultural Bank, founded in 1958.

The post office savings bank had 82,885 depositors, each with an average balance of £S31 as at June 1959.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Sudan maintains embassies in China, France (also for Netherlands), Ethiopia, India, Iraq (also for Jordan and Lebanon), U.S.S.R. (also for Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Poland and Rumania), United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Western Germany (also for Sweden), Greece (also for Yugoslavia), Italy (also for Albania), Pakistan, Saudi Arabia.

### OF THE SUDAN IN GREAT BRITAIN (Sudan House, Cleveland Row, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Sayed Mohammed Hamad El Nil (accredited 13 May 1959).

*Counsellors.* Fakhradin Mohamed; Hassan Mohamed Hassan. *Cultural Attaché.* Bushra Ahmad Amin. *Press Attaché.* Hassan Mohamed El Amin. *Service Attaché.* Col. Suleiman Ibrahim Mohamed.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SUDAN

*Ambassador.* Sir Edwin Arthur Chapman-Andrews, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed 28 Feb. 1956).

*Counsellors.* R. W. Bailey; P. C. Archer (*Labour*). *First Secretaries.* R. W. Haydon; F. Stockwell; A. H. Bireh (*Commercial*); E. F. G. Maynard (*Information*); F. Smitherman, M.B.E. (*Consul*). *Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. E. C. Philipps, M.C.

There is a consular representative at Port Sudan.

OF THE SUDAN IN THE U.S.A. (2346 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Dr Osman El Hadari.

*First Secretary.* Mohamed Abdel Maged Ahmed. *Press Attaché.* Mutasim Ali El Bereir.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN THE SUDAN

*Ambassador.* James S. Moose, Jr.

*Counsellor.* Stephen P. Dorsey. *First Secretary.* Robert C. F. Gordon. *Army Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Robert M. Parker. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Willis J. Gary (resident in Addis Ababa). *Naval Attaché and Naval Attaché for Air.* Capt. Norman V. Seurria (resident in Cairo). *Agricultural Attaché.* Herbert K. Ferguson (resident in Cairo).

#### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Director of Statistics, P.O. Box 700, Khartoum; and The Director of Information, Central Office of Information, P.O. Box 291, Khartoum.

*Basic Facts about the Sudan.* Central Office of Information, 1958

*Sudan Almanac.* Annual. Khartoum

*Directory of the Republic of the Sudan;* with *Who's Who in the Sudan.* 2nd ed. London, 1959

Duncan, J. S. R., *The Sudan.* Edinburgh, 1952.—*The Sudan's Path to Independence,* London, 1957

Fawzi, Saad Ed-Din, *The Labour Movement in the Sudan, 1946-55.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1957

Gaitskell, A., *Gezira.* London, 1959

Griffiths, V. L., *An Experiment in Education.* London, 1952

Henderson, K. D., *Survey of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan, 1898-1944.* London, 1946.—*The Making of the Modern Sudan: The Life and Letters of Sir Douglas Newbold.* London, 1953

Hill, R. L., *A Bibliography of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* Oxford, 1939.—*A Biographical Dictionary of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1951

Jackson, H. C., *Behind the Modern Sudan.* London, 1956

Macmichael, Sir H. A., *The Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.* London, 1954

Tothill, J. D., *Agriculture in the Sudan.* Oxford Univ. Press, 1952

Trimingham, J. S., *Islam in the Sudan.* London, 1949

## SWEDEN

### KONUNGARIKET SVERIGE

**REIGNING KING.** Gustaf VI Adolf, born 11 Nov. 1882, succeeded on the death of his father, King Gustaf V, 29 Oct. 1950. Married: (1) 15 June 1905 to Princess Margaret Victoria, born 15 Jan. 1882, died 1 May 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; (2) 3 Nov. 1923, to Lady Louise Mountbatten, born 13 July 1889, daughter of Prince Louis of Battenberg, afterwards 1st Marquess of Milford Haven.

*Children of the King.* (1) Prince Gustaf Adolf, born 22 April 1906, died 26 Jan. 1947; married, 20 Oct. 1932, to Princess Sibylla, born 18 Jan. 1908,

daughter of Duke Karl Eduard of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; issue: Princess Margaretha, born 31 Oct. 1934, Princess Birgitta, born 19 Jan. 1937, Princess Désirée, born 2 June 1938, Princess Christina, born 3 Aug. 1943; Prince Carl Gustaf, Duke of Jämtland, *heir apparent*, born 30 April 1946; (2) Princess Ingrid, born 28 March 1910; married 24 May 1935, to Frederik, Crown Prince of Denmark (King Frederik IX); (3) Prince Bertil, Duke of Halland, born 28 Feb. 1912.

*Brother of the King.* Prince Wilhelm, Duke of Södermanland, born 17 June 1884, married 3 May 1908 to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born 19 April 1890, died 13 Dec. 1958, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced 13 March 1914.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 2,250,000 kronor; this does not include the maintenance of the royal palaces.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession from the accession of the House of Vasa:

House of Vasa		House of Hesse	
Gustaf I . . . . .	1523	Fredrik I . . . . .	1720
Eric XIV . . . . .	1560	House of Holstein-Gottorp	
Johan III . . . . .	1568	Adolf Fredrik . . . . .	1751
Sigismund . . . . .	1592	Gustaf III . . . . .	1771
Carl IX . . . . .	1600	Gustaf IV Adolf . . . . .	1792
Gustaf II Adolff . . . . .	1611	Carl XIII . . . . .	1809
Christina . . . . .	1632	House of Bernadotte	
House of Pfalz-Zweibrücken		Carl XIV Johan . . . . .	1818
Carl X Gustaf . . . . .	1654	Oscar I . . . . .	1844
Carl XI . . . . .	1660	Carl XV . . . . .	1859
Carl XII . . . . .	1697	Oscar II . . . . .	1872
Ulrica Eleonora . . . . .	1718	Gustaf V . . . . .	1907
		Gustaf VI Adolf . . . . .	1950

## CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The fundamental laws of the kingdom are: 1, the Constitution (*Regeringsformen*) of 6 June 1809; 2, the Parliament Act (*Riksdagsordningen*) of 22 June 1866 (modified in 1909, 1921 and 1949); 3, the law of Royal Succession of 26 Sept. 1810, and 4, the law on the Freedom of the Press of 5 April 1949 (replacing the Freedom of the Press Act of 1812). The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church.

Parliamentary government was finally established in 1917. The Diet (*Riksdag*) consists of 2 chambers. The First Chamber (*Första Kammaren*) consists of 151 members, indirectly elected in 19 constituencies, for 8 years, one-eighth being renewed every year. Their election takes place by the provincial *Landstings* and the councillors of 6 towns, not represented in the *Landstings*. All candidates for the First Chamber, men or women, must be above 23 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. A candidate to the First Chamber may stand for election in any constituency. The Second Chamber (*Andra Kammaren*) consists of 231 members directly elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 21 years of age and not under wardship having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, each of which elects from 3 to 25 members according to the size of its population. All men and women who are entitled to vote and are above 23 years of age have the right to stand for election, but only in the constituency where they live. The manner of election to both chambers is proportional and regulated by a special law.

The Second Chamber, elected 1 June 1958, has 111 Social Democrats, 38 Liberals, 45 Conservatives, 32 Centre (Peasant) Party and 5 Communists. The Upper Chamber is composed as follows for 1960: 78 Social Democrats, 32 Liberals, 22 Centre (Peasant) Party, 17 Conservatives and 2 Communists. Eleven members of the Upper Chamber and 29 of the Second Chamber are women.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister.

The Social Democrat Cabinet, appointed on 1 Nov. 1957, was composed as follows in March 1960:

*Prime Minister.* Dr Tage Erlander.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.* Dr Östen Undén.

*Minister of Justice.* Herman Kling.

*Minister of Defence.* Sven O. M. Andersson.

*Minister for Social Affairs.* Torsten Nilsson.

*Minister of Communications.* Gösta Skoglund.

*Minister of Finance.* Gunnar Sträng.

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.* Dr R. Edenman.

*Minister of Agriculture.* Gösta Netzen.

*Minister of Commerce.* Gunnar Lange.

*Minister of the Interior and Health.* Rune Johansson.

*Minister of Civil Service.* Sigurd Lindholm.

*Ministers without Portfolio.* Fru Ulla Lindström, Sven af Geijerstam, Carl-Henrik Nordlander.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

Public administration in Sweden is characterized by a unique degree of functional decentralization. The Ministries are not really administrative agencies. They prepare bills for parliament, issue general directives and make higher appointments, but, as a rule, are not authorized to take individual administrative decisions. The routine administrative work is attended to by the central boards (*centrala ämbetsverk*). Each board's sphere of activity depends partly on its organization and this is ultimately decided by the appropriations granted by the Riksdag. The King-in-Council often asks the boards' opinion before proposed measures are decided upon, but is not bound to follow their advice.

*National flag:* yellow cross on blue.

*National anthem:* Du gamla, du fria, du fjällhöga nord (words by R. Dybeck, 1844; folk-tune).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Local administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King.

Local government is based on the municipal laws of 18 Dec. 1953 and, for the capital, of 1 March 1957; and the levying of local taxes on a special law. Each rural district, each borough and each town forms a commune in which all men and women over 21 years of age, and not under wardship, are entitled to elect the commune or town council. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the rural districts and boroughs, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs in all parishes with more than 1,500 inhabitants are dealt with by councils, named *Kyrkofullmäktige*, and

smaller parishes may make the same arrangement. An act of parliament, effective in 1952, has reduced the number of communes from 2,500 to 1,031 (Jan. 1960, including 133 towns and cities). Each county has a county council (*Landsting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage. The *Landstings* chiefly administer the health service and regional vocational schools. The largest towns may leave the *Landstings*. Towns which are thus administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Hälsingborg and Gävle. All elections are conducted on the proportional system.

*The Constitution of Sweden.* R. Min. for Foreign Affairs, Stockholm, 1953

Andrén, N., *The Government of Sweden.* Stockholm, 1955

Hästad, E., *The Parliament of Sweden.* London, 1957

Heckscher, G., *Pluralist Democracy, the Swedish Experience.* Stockholm, 1949.—*Swedish Public Administration at Work.* Stockholm, 1955

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and, after 1775, every fifth year. Since 1860 a general census has been taken every 10 years and, in addition, in 1935 and 1945.

Latest census figures: 1940, 6,371,432 (annual increase since 1935: 0.38%); 1945, 6,673,749 (0.93% since 1940); 1950, 7,041,829 (1.09% since 1945). There was no census in 1955.

Counties (Län)	Area: sq. km (land and in- land water)	Census population 31 Dec. 1950	Estimated population 31 Dec. 1958	Pop. per sq. km (land) 1958
Stockholm (city) . . . .	187	744,143	804,910	4,418
Stockholm (rural district) . . . .	7,763	356,874	432,599	58
Uppsala . . . . .	5,398	154,660	165,857	32
Södermanland . . . . .	6,824	214,012	223,923	36
Östergötland . . . . .	11,080	347,537	353,828	36
Jönköping . . . . .	11,489	271,443	283,063	27
Kronoberg . . . . .	9,913	157,638	169,085	18
Kalmar . . . . .	11,622	236,774	237,017	21
Gotland . . . . .	3,173	58,995	55,701	18
Blekinge . . . . .	3,039	146,090	144,836	50
Kristianstad . . . . .	6,419	258,734	257,479	42
Malmöhus . . . . .	4,865	582,333	617,360	130
Halland . . . . .	4,930	163,455	168,571	35
Göteborg and Bohus . . . . .	5,144	556,799	613,833	124
Älvsborg . . . . .	12,764	358,988	372,830	32
Skaraborg . . . . .	8,450	248,388	249,266	31
Värmland . . . . .	19,417	281,396	281,035	17
Örebro . . . . .	9,007	246,950	261,419	32
Västmanland . . . . .	6,772	203,553	227,899	35
Kopparberg . . . . .	30,364	267,081	285,366	10
Gävleborg . . . . .	19,725	284,934	294,020	16
Västernorrland . . . . .	25,703	283,750	289,050	12
Jämtland . . . . .	51,549	144,063	142,022	3
Västerbotten . . . . .	59,140	231,750	240,403	4
Norrbotten . . . . .	105,877	241,489	259,694	3
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmarén . . . . .	9,078	—	—	—
Total . . . . .	449,687	7,041,829	7,436,066	18

On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 3,709,716 males and 3,726,350 females.

On 1 Jan. 1960 aliens employed in Sweden numbered 105,958. Of these, 42,066 were Finns, 19,222 Danes, 14,131 Germans, 9,499 Norwegians, 4,435 Hungarians, 2,617 Italians, 3,601 of Baltic and 1,184 of Polish origin.

## VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years :

	Total living births	Of which illegitimate	Still-born	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths exclusive of still-born
1956	107,960	11,050	1,836	51,719	8,608	70,205
1957	107,168	10,850	1,700	52,529	8,858	73,132
1958	105,502	10,801	1,636	50,785	8,657	71,065
1959 <sup>1</sup>	104,772	..	1,553	50,119	..	70,871

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Immigration: 1956, 28,029; 1957, 33,023; 1958, 22,097; 1959, 18,982.  
Emigration: 1956, 14,737; 1957, 15,071; 1958, 14,247; 1959, 15,723.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 435,000, in 1900, 1,104,000, and at the end of 1958, 3,767,766, showing an increase from 11% of the whole population of Sweden in 1860 to 51% in 1958.

Towns over 20,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1959 :

Stockholm . . .	804,910	Karlstad . . .	41,013	Motala . . .	26,785
Göteborg . . .	397,205	Lund . . .	39,090	Borlänge . . .	25,873
Malmö . . .	221,700	Halmstad . . .	38,580	Kiruna . . .	25,669
Norrköping . . .	90,026	Karlskoga . . .	34,872	Kristianstad . . .	25,347
Hälsingborg . . .	75,668	Karlskrona . . .	33,621	Mölnådal . . .	24,801
Uppsala . . .	74,802	Uddevalla . . .	33,331	Östersund . . .	24,045
Västerås . . .	74,702	Södertälje . . .	30,957	Nyköping . . .	23,296
Örebro . . .	74,200	Trollhättan . . .	30,797	Växjö . . .	23,070
Borås . . .	65,648	Kalmar . . .	30,081	Skövde . . .	22,711
Linköping . . .	64,341	Luleå . . .	29,595	Skelefteå . . .	21,853
Eskilstuna . . .	57,982	Landskrona . . .	28,976	Sandviken . . .	21,412
Gävle . . .	53,135	Sundsvall . . .	28,839	Kristinehamn . . .	21,074
Jönköping . . .	49,849	Lidingö . . .	27,081	Umeå . . .	20,948
Solna . . .	48,170	Sundbyberg . . .	26,933		

*Historisk statistik för Sverige. I : Befolkning, 1720-1950.* Stockholm, 1955

**RELIGION.** The overwhelming majority of the population belong to the Evangelical Lutheran Church, which is the established national church. There were 13 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,554 parishes at the beginning of 1960. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands. The 368,000 non-conformists mostly still adhere to the National Church. The largest denominations, in 1959, were: Swedish Mission Covenant Church, 97,000; Pentecost Communities, 92,000; National Evangelical Union, 50,000; Salvation Army, 42,000; Baptists, 33,000; Alliance Mission Association, 15,000; Methodists, 11,000; Society of Friends, 118. There were also some 26,400 Roman Catholics (under a Bishop resident at Stockholm) and some 12,500 Jews.

Parliament and Convocation (*Kyrkomötet*) decided in 1958 to admit women to ordination as priests.

**EDUCATION.** The kingdom has 3 state universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477), with 6,055 students, Lund (founded in 1668), with 5,225 students, and Göteborg (founded as private university in 1889; state university in 1954), with 2,351 students in the autumn of 1958. There are also in Stockholm a state faculty of medicine (founded in 1810), with 1,051 students, and a private but subsidized university (founded in 1877), with 5,637 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce, with 1,431 students. The institute of technology in Stockholm had 2,608; that in Göteborg, 1,815, and the institute of agriculture in Uppsala, 267 students. Two dental colleges had 1,097; the college of veterinary medicine, 233; the pharmaceutical institute (higher course), 199; the college of forestry, 142; the institute of gymnastics, 137; the institute of physiotherapy, 87; the teachers' university college in Stockholm, 70; and

the schools of social work and public administration in Stockholm, Göteborg and Lund, 828 students.

In 1959-60 there were 408 secondary schools, with 215,500 pupils (including 224 state schools with 147,500 pupils), and 21 secondary technical schools with 6,338 pupils; 92 people's colleges had (in 1958-59) 11,909 pupils; military, navigation, agricultural and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf and the blind. Public elementary instruction is free and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. School attendance is compulsory for 7, in many districts for 8 or 9 years. In 1958-59 there were in the public elementary schools, 37,000 teachers and 839,000 pupils. A course in the continuation schools (day or evening) is also compulsory for those not entering the 8th form of an elementary school, or any other school; the pupils in 1957-58 were 45,000. There were, in 1958-59, 536 municipal trade schools with 123,000 pupils.

A great number of children in elementary and secondary schools receive one free meal per day.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 191 daily newspapers with a total circulation of 3,785,000.

*Cinemas* (1959). There were 2,376 cinemas with a seating capacity of 598,000.

Arvidson, S., *Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1955

Döring, I., *The Swedish School-Reform 1950*. Uppsala, 1951

Östergren, B., *Higher Education in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1952

Ottervik, G., and others, *Libraries and Archives in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1954

*Vocational Education in Sweden*. Royal Board of Vocational Education. Stockholm, 1952

**JUSTICE.** The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the *Justitiekansler*, or Chancellor of Justice, and the *Justitieombudsman*, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former also acted as chief public prosecutor, but this office now is a separate one (the *Riksåklagaren*); both are royal appointments. The *Justitieombudsman*, appointed by the Diet, exerts a general supervision over all the courts of law and the civil service. The *Militieombudsman*, also appointed by the Diet, exercises control over military laws and the military services. The kingdom has a Supreme Court of Judicature and is divided into 6 high court districts and 163 district courts divisions.

These district courts (or courts of first instance) deal with both civil and criminal cases. More serious criminal cases are generally tried by a judge and a jury (*nämnd*) of 7-9 members; in minor criminal cases the jury is reduced to 3; petty cases are tried by the judge alone. In the larger towns civil trials are tried as a rule by 3 to 4 judges on in minor cases by 1 judge. In the rural districts and small towns civil trials are tried in the same way as criminal cases. In trials by jury the judge decides the case except when the whole jury—or at least 7 members if the jury consists of more than 7—differs from him, when the decision of the jury prevails.

Persons of poor or moderate means may be provided with the services of lawyers in civil and criminal proceedings from special state-aided legal aid centres, and may also be granted costs for their proceedings. Moreover, the community may bear the cost of free legal advice to poor persons by private lawyers in cases not brought before a court.

There were 82 penal and correctional institutions for delinquents, with

4,646 male and 93 female inmates on 31 Dec. 1959. Besides, there were 25 institutions with 858 places for children and juveniles in need of care owing to viciousness, maladjustment or delinquency.

Schmidt, F., *Einführung in das schwedische Rechtsleben*. Lund, 1950  
 Sellin, T., *Recent Penal Legislation in Sweden*. Stockholm, 1947

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** The social security schemes are greatly expanding. Supported by a referendum, the Diet in 1958 and 1959 decided that the old-age pensions should be increased successively until 1968 and supplementary pensions paid from 1963. The latter consist of old-age and family pensions, as well as pensions paid to the disabled. The financing of the supplementary system is based on the current-cost method. For the present, however, questions regarding disablement pensions and pension funds, co-ordination with existing pension schemes, etc., remain to be solved.

The most important social welfare schemes are described in the conspectus below.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Sickness insurance (compulsory)	1955	Nearly all residents	Hospital fees, about 75% of doctors' fees, some reimbursement of cost of transportation as well as costs of physiotherapy, convalescent care, etc., medicines at reduced prices or free of charge. Under sickness daily allowance of 3-20 kr. plus children's supplement (1-3 kr. a day). The maximum benefit period is 730 days.
Employment injury insurance (compulsory)	1918	All employed persons	Medical treatment, medicine and medical appliances, hospital care, sickness benefit 3-20 kr. plus children's supplement 1-3 kr. a day (first 90 days covered by sickness insurance), disability annuities, funeral benefit and survivor's pensions.
Unemployment insurance	1934	Members of recognized unemployment insurance societies (about 50% of all wage-earners)	Up to 20 kr. per day plus 2 kr. for wife or housekeeper and 1.50 kr per child.
Pensions			
<i>Old-age</i> . . . . .	1913	All citizens	3,280 kr. per annum for married couples, 2,050 kr. for others. All pensioners receive cost-of-living increments; about half of them, municipal housing increments.
<i>Disablement</i> . . . . .	1913	All citizens	Up to 3,280 kr. and 2,050 kr. respectively plus cost-of-living increments. Most of them receive municipal housing increments.
<i>Supplementary</i> . . . . .	1960 (1963)	All gainfully occupied persons	Old-age pension payable from the age of 67 or, at a reduced rate, from the age of 63; disablement pension payable before the age of 67 where the pensioner is receiving an invalidity pension under the national pension scheme; family pension for survivors of a deceased person who at the time of his death was entitled to old-age pension or invalidity pension under the supplementary pension scheme. The amount of the old-age pension is, in principle, 60% of the insured person's average annual earnings.

Type of scheme	Introduced	Scope	Principal benefits
Maternity insurance (compulsory)	1955	All child-bearing women	270 kr. (405 for twins, etc.). Employed women may receive 1-17 kr. a day up to 90 days.
Maternity assistance	1938	Needy child-bearing women	Up to 600 kr.
Children's allowances			
<i>General</i>	1948	All children below 16	450 kr. per annum.
<i>Special</i>	1937	Children at school 16-18 Orphans, fatherless children and children of pensioners	34 kr. per month during school-courses. Up to 600 kr. per annum with means test.

Total social expenditure, including also hygiene, care of the sick and social assistance, amounted to 6,617m. kr. in 1958, representing about 14% of the national income.

*Sociala meddelanden* (Official Journal, published monthly by the Social Welfare Board). Stockholm, from 1912

*Freedom and Welfare. Social Patterns in the Northern Countries of Europe.* Copenhagen, 1953

*Social Sweden.* Published by the Social Welfare Board. Stockholm, 1952

Fleisher, W., *Sweden—the Welfare State.* New York, 1956

Holm, P., *Swedish Housing.* Stockholm, 1957

*Die sozialen Vergünstigungen in Schweden.* Stockholm, 1957

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the ordinary budget for fiscal years ending 30 June (in 1,000 kr.):

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1955-56	10,071,572	9,691,016	1958-59	12,604,548	12,743,130
1956-57	10,691,207	10,977,963	1959-60 <sup>1</sup>	12,706,000	13,601,000
1957-58	12,019,033	12,119,559	1960-61 <sup>2</sup>	15,011,000	14,852,000

<sup>1</sup> Voted estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The actual revenue and expenditure (current accounts) for the financial year 1 July 1958 to 30 June 1959 was as follows (in 1,000 kr.):

<i>Current Revenue:</i>		<i>Current Expenditure:</i>	
Income and property taxes . . . . .	6,139,476	Royal household . . . . .	4,450
Death duty and other stamp-duties . . . . .	261,274	Justice . . . . .	117,841
Motor-car duty . . . . .	1,086,349	Foreign affairs . . . . .	61,742
Customs duties . . . . .	654,302	Defence . . . . .	2,600,285
Excise on spirits, tobacco, etc. . . . .	3,284,126	Social welfare . . . . .	3,821,270
Civil service fees, etc. . . . .	197,063	Communications . . . . .	1,101,684
Miscellaneous . . . . .	288,138	Finance . . . . .	767,853
<i>Net receipts from state capital funds:</i>		Religion and education . . . . .	1,573,557
State enterprises:		Agriculture . . . . .	476,040
Posts, Telecommunications . . . . .	120,304	Commerce . . . . .	246,238
Hydro-electric power . . . . .	188,295	Interior and health . . . . .	718,481
Forests . . . . .	9,485	Pensions, etc. . . . .	389,895
Real estate funds . . . . .	54,021	Expenses for the Diet, etc. . . . .	23,339
Interest on state-owned shares . . . . .	37,274	Unforeseen expenses . . . . .	165
Interest on outstanding loans . . . . .	173,743	<i>Expenditure on state funds:</i>	
Other funds . . . . .	95,698	Civil aviation . . . . .	8,859
Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden . . . . .	15,000	National debt (interest, etc.). . . . .	598,587
		Depreciation of new capital investment . . . . .	230,843
		Appropriation for covering capital losses . . . . .	1,000

Net capital investments (in 1,000 kr.): 1954-55, 1,076,908; 1955-56, 1,028,041; 1956-57, 643,135; 1957-58, 1,203,935; 1958-59, 1,572,419; 1959-60 (voted estimate), 1,765,000; 1960-61 (estimate), 1,714,000.

The self-balancing revenue of the state business enterprises was in 1958-59 as follows (in 1m. kr.): Railways, 1,483; post office, 500; post office savings bank, 202; postal cheque services, 92; telecommunications, 970; hydro-electric plants, 503; forests, 379.

On 30 June 1959 the national debt amounted to 19,173m. kr.

*Riksräkenskapsverkets årsbok* [State finances]. Annual. Stockholm, from 1929-30  
*Riksgäldskontoret* [National Debt Office] *årsbok*. Annual. Stockholm, from 1920

**DEFENCE.** A Supreme Commander is, under the King, in command of the three services. He is assisted by the Defence Staff.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of national service, supplemented by voluntarily enlisted personnel who form the permanent cadres for training purposes.

Liability to service commences at the age of 18, and lasts till the end of the 47th year. Since 1952 the period of training for most conscripts has been 394 days. This duty is performed in a first period of 304 days at a training centre, and later on in 3 periods of a month each in combat units. Some conscripts receive an additional year's training as officers.

**ARMY.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Army has at his disposal an army staff under a chief of staff.

Sweden is divided into 7 military commands, each subordinated to a general officer commanding. There are, in time of peace, 19 infantry, 3 cavalry, 4 tank, 8 artillery, 7 A.A., 3 engineer, 3 signal and 4 Army Service Corps units, most of which are called 'regiments' (*regementen*), each usually consisting of several battalions.

The Army is organized and equipped with regard to the geographical and climatic conditions of the country. The Home Guard (*Hemvärnet*) raised during the War continues to be in force.

Sweden's ground forces can be said to consist of a standing Army which for the most part is on indefinite leave, but which on short notice can be ready for action. One of the basic principles of the Swedish system of mobilization is the local recruitment of as many units as possible. Efforts are also made to decentralize as much as possible the storage of equipment and supplies.

The active personnel of the Army comprises about 10,000 officers and n.c.o.s. The war-time strength of the Army is about 600,000 men.

**NAVY.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Navy has at his disposal a naval staff. This staff (which includes the inspecting officers of naval gunnery, submarines, torpedo, mining, engineering and communication services) is responsible for the mobilization, organization and training of the fleet. Subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Navy are, among others, the Chief of the Coastal Fleet, the Inspector of the Coast Artillery, the C.-in-C.'s Naval Commands and also a Technical and Financial Board.

The following is a list of the principal ships:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard displace- ment Tons	Armour <i>Belt</i> In.	<i>Guns</i> In.	Principal armament	Tor- pedo tubes 21-in.	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
<i>Cruisers</i>								
1947	Tre Kronor .	} 8,000	5	3	7 6-in.	6	100,000	33
1947	Göta Lejon .							
1934	Gotland. .	4,750	2	2	4 6-in.	6	33,000	27.5

There are 12 destroyers, 7 fast anti-submarine frigates (converted from destroyers), 4 frigates converted from sea-going torpedo boats (small destroyers), 24 submarines, 1 minelayer, 50 minesweepers, 40 motor torpedo-boats, a submarine depot ship, a radar training ship, 14 patrol vessels, 5 patrol launches, 8 mining tenders, 6 tenders, 9 surveying vessels, 4 ice-breakers, 4 oilers, a communication ship, a salvage vessel, 9 landing craft, 2 sail training ships, a supply ship and a water carrier.

The armoured ships *Drottning Victoria* and *Gustaf V* were discarded at the end of 1957. Ten motor torpedo-boats, 6 submarines and 4 minesweepers are under construction.

Warships are allotted between the active fleet and the reserve fleet.

There are 4 Naval Commands: those of the northern, southern, eastern and western coasts.

The coast artillery defence areas are those of the Stockholm archipelago, Karlskrona, Gothenburg, Gotland and Hemsö (outside Härnösand). There are 5 coastal artillery regiments. The active personnel of the Navy comprises 10,490 officers and men, including the Royal Coast Artillery attached to the Navy.

**AIR FORCE.** The C.-in-C. of the Royal Swedish Air Force has at his disposal an Air Staff responsible for operational and administrative duties and an Air Board for technical matters. Directly subordinate to the C.-in-C. of the Air Force are, among others, the Inspector of the Technical Service, the Inspector of the Control and Reporting System and the group commanders.

The combat units consist of 9 day-fighter, 2 all-weather-fighter and 4 ground-attack wings (*flottiljer*), together with 5 reconnaissance squadrons (*divisioner*) and an air/sea rescue unit. Total peace-time strength of the combat units is 50 squadrons with more than 1,000 first-line aircraft.

The combat units are organized in 4 groups (*eskadrar*). They are equipped mainly with Swedish aircraft; British fighters are also used. Standard types of jet-propelled day-fighters are the Swedish-built J29 (maximum speed exceeding 620 m.p.h.), and the British Hawker Hunter (J34). The SAAB J32B Lansen is used as a night-fighter. The ground attack wings are equipped with Swedish-built SAAB Lansen (A32, jet, exceeding 700 m.p.h.). There are also reconnaissance versions of the SAAB 32 (S32) and the SAAB 29 (S29). The J35 Draken supersonic delta-winged jet fighter is now going into squadron service.

Included in the Air Force is the Control and Reporting System.

Aircraft and engines are manufactured at Svenska Aeroplan AB (SAAB), Linköping, and Svenska Flygmotor AB, Trollhättan, where British engines are built under licence.

The active personnel consists of about 2,000 officers and warrant officers, some 3,500 short-service pilots, technicians and other military personnel, about 7,500 civilian employees, and about 6,500 conscripts.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1956, the number of farms in cultivation, of more than 2 hectares of arable land, was 268,100 (282,200 in 1951); of these there were 230,400 of 2 to 20 hectares; 35,500 of 20 to 100 hectares; 2,200 of above 100 hectares. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,111,000 hectares), 3,598,000 hectares (except kitchen gardens and fruit gardens) were under cultivation, 684,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 22,505,000 hectares under forests.

Chief crops	Area (1,000 hectares)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . .	333.1	282.4	314.7	711	598	835
Rye . . .	114.6	92.1	97.0	230	170	275
Barley . . .	262.8	293.2	316.9	557	659	667
Oats . . .	515.2	532.4	536.3	847	894	792
Mixed grain . . .	271.8	254.8	247.4	548	520	487
Peas and vetches . . .	26.3	24.3	19.2	37	32	26
Potatoes . . .	119.3	113.7	113.8	1,498	1,393	1,394
Sugar beet . . .	53.6	51.4	51.1	2,103	1,764	1,778
Fodder-roots . . .	27.1	26.1	25.9	910	853	715
Tame hay . . .	1,135.8	1,152.3	1,120.8	4,189	4,250	3,442
Oil seed . . .	95.8	87.4	84.7	219	107 <sup>1</sup>	145

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

Area of rotation meadows for pasture and green fodder was (in 1,000 hectares): 1956, 287; 1957, 279; 1958, 282; 1959, 303. Wild hay (in 1,000 metric tons): 1956, 164; 1957, 168; 1958, 170; 1959, 146.

Total milk production (in 1,000 metric tons): 1955, 4,062; 1956, 3,935; 1957, 4,034; 1958, 3,927. Butter production in the same years was (in 1,000 metric tons): 85, 83, 88, 86; and cheese, 54, 51, 52, 51.

Livestock census of June 1959: Horses, 229,000; cattle, 2,580,000; sheep, 146,000; goats, 6,000 (1956); pigs (April), 2,192,000.

Number of farm tractors in use in summer 1959 was estimated at 150,000.

The number of pelts produced in 1958 was as follows: Silver fox and its varieties, 1,200; blue fox and white fox, 7,500; mink, 800,000.

*Forestry.* Nearly 23m. hectares or 56% of the total land area are covered with forests. The total amount of wood is estimated at 2,100m. cu. metres with bark or 1,750m. cu. metres without bark; 85% of this volume consists of coniferous wood (pine and spruce). Half of the forest area is privately owned, the other half is equally divided between public authorities (Crown, Church, communities, etc.) and joint-stock companies. The total cut in 1958 was 40.9m. cu. metres solid volume (without bark); of these 15.5m. were coniferous timber, 18.4m. pulpwood, 5.2m. fuel wood. In 1957 the total cut was 41.7m. and in 1956, 41.7m. cu. metres.

In 1958 there were 1,214 saw-mills with 5 or more workers, the total production of which—representing some 80% of the country's total production—amounted to 6m. cu. metres sawn and planed wood, including box-boards. The production of the 127 pulp-mills in Sweden amounted to 4.1m. metric tons pulp (dry weight). There was an export of approximately 1,134,000 cu. metres of roundwood; exports of sawn coniferous wood amounted to 880,000 standards and of plywood (including blockboards) to 6,400 metric tons.

*Fisheries.* In 1958 the total value of the catches of the sea fisheries was estimated at 149m. kr.; of this sum, 95m. kr. came from Göteborg and Bohus.

*Mining.* Mining has from time immemorial been one of the leading industries of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why mining in Lapland is limited to the raw products. Since 1943, however, an increasing part of the Swedish pig-iron is produced by electric methods from Lapland ore, near the town of Luleå. There were raised in 1958, throughout the kingdom, 18,394,000 tons<sup>1</sup> of iron ore and 1,446,067 tons of pig-iron. Of iron ore, in 1957,

<sup>1</sup> Ton, here = metric ton.

17,467,000 and in 1958, 14,810,000 tons were exported. There were also produced in 1958, 54,942 tons of silver and lead ore, 71,669 tons of copper ore, 117,867 tons of zinc ore, 5,563 tons of manganese ore, 71,824 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 334,663 tons of sulphur pyrites. The gold produced in metal works in 1958 amounted to 3,140 kg, silver to 64,357 kg, copper to 20,201 tons, lead to 33,070 tons and aluminium to 13,710 tons (scrap generally excluded). There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in southern Sweden, giving 318,753 tons of coal in 1958. In 1958 there were 67,206 workers engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

*Industries.* In 1751 only 9.5% of the population depended for a livelihood on industry and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 19.8, in 1900 to 38.2, in 1920 to 50.2 and in 1950 to 65.3.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important saw-mills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig-iron is produced chiefly in Domnarvet, Luleå, Oxelösund, Uddeholm and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, cargo and tank vessels, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialized products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factories of Gustavsberg, Rörstrand and Uppsala-Ekeby and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries:

Branch of industry	No. of establishments		Average no. of workers		Value of output, 1m. kr.	
	1956	1957	1956	1957	1956	1957
Wood and paper industry . . .	3,314	3,228	111,084	109,880	6,602	6,862
Iron and steel works . . .	51	51	33,585	34,021	2,247	2,488
Iron, steel and metal-goods factories . . .	1,424	1,412	46,898	46,943	2,615	2,577
Mechanical workshops . . .	3,438	3,408	149,453	149,032	7,011	7,673
Brick, porcelain and glass factories . . .	337	318	17,325	16,309	405	408
Flour- and grain-mills . . .	46	39	1,564	1,428	390	400
Tobacco factories . . .	8	8	1,602	1,319	810	782
Dairies . . .	394	377	6,960	6,893	1,731	1,841
Textiles . . .	1,509	1,425	87,014	83,301	2,850	2,975
Tanneries and shoe factories . . .	257	255	11,016	11,122	396	426
Match factories . . .	8	8	1,532	1,447	49	47
Other chemicals . . .	518	528	22,951	23,327	2,439	2,695
Electric power and gas works . . .	408	..	11,522	..	1,454	..

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was 16,723 in 1958. The total power used in industry amounted to 16,335,505 effective h.p.

In 1957, 562,138 men and 124,386 women (including those under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

*Electricity.* The production of power is based almost exclusively on water, which normally covers about 95% of the total requirements. The power supply is administered by the State (about 45%), the municipalities and a number of private companies. The total economically available water-power resources are 80,000m. kwh. a year. The installed capacity of water-wheels amounted at the end of 1958 to 6.3m. kw. with a generator capacity of 7.1m. kva. The power production (in 1m. kwh.) was as follows: 1920, 2,605; 1930, 5,121; 1940, 8,624; 1950, 18,177; 1955, 24,721; 1956, 26,631; 1957, 28,971; 1958, 30,354; 1959 (estimate), 34,000.

The power consumption for various purposes was, in 1958, distributed as follows: Industries, 64%; railways and trams, 6%; domestic, commercial and agricultural, 28%, and exports, 2%.

*Jordbruksekonomiska meddelanden* (Journal of Agricultural Economics, published monthly by the State Agricultural Marketing Board). Stockholm, from 1939

*Konjunkturjournalen* (Journal of Economic Indicators, by the Economic Research Institute). Stockholm, from 1951

*Meddelanden från Konjunkturinstitutet*. Series A (from 1938) and B (from 1939); both with summaries in English. Stockholm

Andersson, S., and Starland, H., *Problèmes et Législation du Travail en Suède*. Stockholm, 1952

Gullander, A., *Farmers' Co-operation in Sweden*. London, 1949

Höök, E., Elshult, A., and Risberg, H., *The Economic Life of Sweden*. Stockholm, 1956

Léger, O., *La Démocratie industrielle et les comités d'entreprise en Suède*. Paris, 1950

Norgren, Paul H., *The Swedish Collective Bargaining System*. Cambridge (Mass.), 1941

Odhe, T., *Consumer Co-operation in Sweden's Economic Life*. Stockholm, 1949

Osvald, H. and others, *Swedish Agriculture*. Stockholm, 1952

**COMMERCE.** The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and coin and (before 1954) silver not included, have been as follows (in 1m. kr.):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	8,947	8,161	9,192	10,337	11,434	12,567	12,247
Exports . . .	8,134	7,657	8,196	8,933	10,067	11,062	10,807

Leading groups of commodities were (quantity in 1,000 metric tons, value in 1m. kr.):

	Imports, 1957		Exports, 1957		Imports, 1958	Exports, 1958
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value	Value	Value
Animal and vegetable products . .	1,271	1,859	562	487	1,361	520
Minerals and metals (including manufactures). . .	17,201	3,960	19,414	2,582	4,523	2,727
Chemical products and pharmaceutical products, dyes, lacquers, soaps and fertilizers . . .	1,661	774	186	277	772	253
Hides and skins, rubber, textile materials and products . .	211	1,551	62	365	1,626	331
Wood goods, pulp, paper and products thereof . . .	499	259	8,185	3,724	232	4,171
Machinery, transportation equipment, instruments . . .	532	3,845	630	3,372	3,553	3,060

Principal import countries in 1959 were (in 1m. kr., preliminary): Western Germany, 2,885; U.K., 1,718; U.S.A., 1,296; Netherlands, 928; Denmark, 491; Belgium-Luxembourg, 456; France, 441; Italy, 431; Norway, 406. Principal export countries: U.K., 1,766; Western Germany, 1,537; Norway, 1,135; Denmark, 640; U.S.A., 629; Netherlands, 527; France, 477; Belgium-Luxembourg, 462; Italy, 346.

Total trade between Sweden and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	24,542,217	144,825,242	156,811,306	134,795,575	128,291,825
Exports from U.K. . .	11,720,315	105,898,636	110,648,019	104,156,816	111,983,620
Re-exports from U.K. . .	1,107,974	3,167,893	3,042,930	2,795,920	3,507,120

### Book of Reference

*Kommersiella meddelanden* (Commercial Communications, published monthly by the Board of Trade). Stockholm, from 1913

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Swedish mercantile marine consisted on 1 Jan. 1960 of 1,574 vessels of 3,493,000 gross tons (only vessels

of at least 20 net tons, and excluding fishing vessels and tugs). Stockholm and Göteborg, with together 582 vessels of 2,459,000 gross tons in Jan. 1960, are the two largest ports.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, exclusive of the ferry traffic across the Öresund, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1959, as follows (only vessels of at least 20 net tons included): With cargoes, 37,933 of 22,143,000 net tons; in ballast, 15,785 of 10,424,000 net tons; total, 53,718 of 32,567,000 net tons.

*Roads.* On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 93,100 km of public roads, of which 11,600 km were surfaced. Motor vehicles in Jan. 1959 included 972,000 passenger cars, 126,000 buses and lorries and 222,000 heavy motor cycles.

*Railways.* At the end of 1959 the total length of railways was 15,611 km, of which 14,850 km belonged to the State. The receipts of the state railways are given in the section on FINANCE. In 1958 the total number of passengers on the railways was 103m.; weight of goods, including Lapland ore, 43m. metric tons. Electrified lines, 1959, 7,361 km, being 47% of the system.

*Post.* The length of telegraph circuits in Jan. 1959 was 428,000 km. The circuits of the telephone had a length of 8,051,000 km. At the end of 1958 there were 2,526,000 instruments employed in the telephone service, coming, with 34% per population, next to the U.S.A. (37.97%) and before Canada (29.64%).

Number of wireless licence holders in Dec. 1958 was 2,651,000; television licences, 244,000.

The overseas radio-telegraph and radio-telephone services are conducted by the Swedish Telecommunications Administration.

The number of post offices at the end of 1958 was 4,116. For receipts of the post and telecommunication services see the section on FINANCE.

*Aviation.* Commercial air traffic is maintained in (1) Sweden and other parts of the world by Scandinavian Airlines System (SAS), of which AB Aerotransport (ABA = Swedish Air Lines) is the Swedish partner (DDL = Danish Air Lines and DNL = Norwegian Air Lines being the other two); (2) only within Sweden by Linjeflyg AB. Scandinavian Airlines System have a joint paid-up capital of about Sw. kronor 157m. Capitalization of ABA, Sw. kronor 50m., of which 50% is owned by the Government and 50% by private enterprises. Capitalization of Linjeflyg, Sw. kronor 1.2m., of which 50% is owned by SAS and 50% by 3 newspaper enterprises.

In scheduled air traffic during 1958 the total number of km flown was 30,678,000; passenger-km, 849,276,000; goods, 15,173,000 ton-km; mail, 4,382,000 ton-km. These figures represent the Swedish share of the SAS traffic (Swedish domestic and three-sevenths of international traffic) and the Linjeflyg traffic.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Swedish *krona*, of 100 *öre*, was in 1959 of the value of approximately 14.5 kr. to the £ sterling.

Gold coins do not exist as a currency. National bank-notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, 1,000 and 10,000 kr. are legal means of payment, and the bank is formally bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is suspended.

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for 3 years by the Diet, except the chairman, who is designated by the King. The bank is under the guarantee

of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution. The note circulation is fixed at 6,800m. kr. Since 1904, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes. On 31 Dec. 1959 its note circulation amounted to 6,266m. kr. Its combined gold and net foreign-exchange holdings (including surplus value of gold) on 31 Dec. 1959 totalled 2,166m. kr.

There are 16 commercial banks. On 31 Dec. 1959 their total deposits (including savings accounts but excluding interest) amounted to 18,950m. kr.; domestic bills and loans to 13,125m. kr.

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of post office) are as follows, in 1,000 units:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Accounts at end of year . . . . .	6,064	6,179	6,306	6,434	..
Deposits, kronor <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	10,696,000	11,478,000	12,402,000	13,373,000	13,835,000
Capital and reserve funds, kronor	457,000	468,000	483,000	507,000	..

<sup>1</sup> Including interest.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding interest.

At the end of 1959 the post office savings bank had 4,972,000 depositors and 4,262m. kr. of deposits, including interest.

*Sveriges riksbank, årsbok.* Annual. Stockholm, from 1908

*Skandinaviska Banken.* Quarterly Review (in English). Stockholm, from 1920

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system is obligatory.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Sweden maintains embassies in Argentina (also for Paraguay), Austria, Belgium (also for Luxembourg), Brazil, Canada, Chile (also for Bolivia), China, Colombia (also for Ecuador and Panama), Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia (also for Sudan), Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Iceland, India (also for Ceylon), Indonesia (also for Philippines and Malaya), Iran, Iraq, Irish Republic, Israel, Italy, Japan (also for Korea), Lebanon (also for Jordan), Mexico (also for Costa Rica, Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua and El Salvador), Morocco (also for Tunisia), Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Poland, Portugal (also for Liberia), Spain, Switzerland, Thailand (also for Burma), Turkey, U.S.S.R. (also for Afghānistān, Bulgaria, and Rumania), United Arab Republic (also for Saudi Arabia), U.K., U.S.A., Venezuela (also for Cuba, Dominican Republic, Haiti), Yugoslavia; and legations in Australia, Hungary, New Zealand, Union of South Africa, Uruguay.

OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Portland Place, W.1)

*Ambassador.* Bo Gunnar Richardsson Häggblöf, G.C.V.O. (accredited 13 Oct. 1948).

*Minister Counsellor.* C. C. Carbonnier.

*Counsellors.* C. Bergensträhle, K.C.V.O. (*Consular*); P. B. N. Kollberg.

*First Secretary and Consul.* H. Skold.

*Military Attaché.* Col. O. F. G. Ljunggren.

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr N. O. J. Krokstedt.

*Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Gösta E. Tegnér.

*Press Attaché.* S.-A. Sundfeldt.

*Cultural Attaché.* P.-A. Hildeman.

*Labour Attaché.* U. Berggren.

There are consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull,

Leith, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland and other places.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN

*Ambassador.* Sir John Coulson, K.C.M.G.

*Counsellors.* S. H. Hebblethwaite (*Head of Chancery*); J. B. Cullen (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* J. Oates (*Labour*); D. F. Murray (*Commercial*); W. F. M. Davies, O.B.E. (*Consul*); G. R. Coate (*Information*); G. H. Greenhalgh (*Scientific*); V. T. Bayley. *Service Attachés:* Cdr J. N. Elliott, R.N. (*Navy*), Col. G. F. L. Gilbert, M.V.O. (*Army*), Group Capt. C. L. Troop (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Göteborg, Hälsingborg, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Stockholm and Sundsvall.

#### OF SWEDEN IN THE U.S.A. (2249 R St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Gunnar Jarring.

*Counsellors.* Nils Montan; Kjell Öberg (*Press*); Baron C. H. Nauckhoff (*Commercial*). *First Secretary.* Gunnar Lönæus. *Service Attachés:* Brig.-Gen. Björn Lindskog (*Air*), Cmdr Curt Beskow (*Navy*), Col. Stig Löfgren (*Army*). *Commercial Attaché.* Gunnar Sandström. *Scientific Attaché.* Pelle Isberg. *Labour Attaché.* Thorbjörn Carlsson.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN SWEDEN

*Ambassador.* James C. H. Bonbright.

*Counsellors.* Benson E. L. Timmons III; Ralph H. Hunt (*Economic*). *Service Attachés:* Col. James K. Schmidt (*Army*), Capt. John G. Roenigk (*Navy*), Col. Frank J. Harrold (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Harry R. Varney. *Commercial Attaché.* Charles J. Barrett. *Labour Attaché.* Vidkunn Ulriksson. *Scientific Attaché.* Julian E. Mack.

There are consular representatives in Göteborg and Stockholm.

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Bureau of Statistics (Kungl. Statistiska Centralbyrån, Stockholm 5) was founded in 1858, in succession to the Kungl. Tabellkommissionen, which had been set up in 1756. *Director-General:* Dr Ingvar Ohlsson. Its publications include the following:

*Statistisk årsbok för Sverige* (Statistical Abstract of Sweden). First year, 1914  
*Historisk statistik för Sverige* (Historical Statistics of Sweden). 1955 ff. (2 vols to date)  
*Sveriges officiella statistik* (Official Statistics of Sweden). From 1911. (With summaries in French; from 1952 in English)  
*Årsbok för Sveriges kommuner*. First issue, 1918  
*Statistisk tidskrift* (Statistical Review). 1860-1913; new series from 1952  
*Sveriges statskalender*. Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Annual

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

Abrahamson, S., *Sweden's Foreign Policy*. Washington, 1957  
 Atzelius, N., *Books in English on Sweden*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, 1951  
 Ander, F., *The Building of Modern Sweden*. Rock Island, 1958.  
 Andersson, I., *A History of Sweden*. London, 1956  
 Andersson, I., and others, *Introduction to Sweden*. 4th ed. Stockholm, 1956  
*Facts about Sweden*. Stockholm, 1958  
 Fraser, M., *In Praise of Sweden*. London, 1947  
 Guesde, J. M., *La Suède d'hier et d'aujourd'hui*. Stockholm, 1957  
 Harlock, W. B., *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*. Rev. ed. Stockholm, 1954  
 Heywood, T., *Background to Sweden*. London, 1951  
 Maury, L., *Métamorphose de la Suède*. Paris, 1951  
 Nobel, *The Man and His Prizes*. Published by the Nobel Foundation. Stockholm 1930  
**NATIONAL LIBRARY.** Kungliga Biblioteket, Stockholm. *Director:* Dr Uno Willers.

# SWITZERLAND

SCHWEIZ—SUISSE—SVIZZERA

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 1 Aug. 1291 the men of Uri, Schwyz and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive league. In 1353 the league included 8 members and in 1513, 13. Various territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the league became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution, and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to 19. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, France, Great Britain, Portugal, Prussia, Russia, Spain and Sweden, and the Federal Pact which included 3 new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. In 1848 a new constitution was passed without foreign interference. This, in turn, was, on 29 May 1874, superseded by the present constitution.

*National flag:* a white cross on red.

*National anthem:* Rufst du, mein Vaterland (words by J. H. Wyss, 1811; tune, 'God save the Queen').

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular demand (*popular initiative*), a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank-notes and the weights and measures of the republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidize, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a federal university and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests and the construction of railways. By referendum of 13 Nov. 1898 it is also the authority in the entire spheres of common law.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of 2 chambers, a *Ständerat*, or Council of States, and a *Nationalrat*, or National Council. The first is composed of 44 members, chosen and paid by the 22 cantons of the Confederation, 2 for each canton. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land, Appenzell into Ausser-Rhoden and Inner-Rhoden, and Unterwalden into Obwalden and Nidwalden. Each of these parts of cantons sends 1 member to the State Council, so that there are 2 members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons. The *Nationalrat* consists (based on the 1950 census) of 196 representatives, chosen in direct election for 4 years, at the rate of 1 deputy for every 24,000 souls. The members are paid from federal funds at the rate

of 65 francs for each day during the session. The 196 members are distributed amongst the various cantons<sup>1</sup> as follows:

Zürich (Zurich)	32	Appenzell—Outer- and Inner-	
Bern (Berne)	33	Rhoden	3
Luzern (Lucerne)	9	St Gallen (St Gall)	13
Uri	1	Graubünden (Grisons)	6
Schwyz	3	Aargau (Argovie)	13
Unterwalden—Upper and Lower	2	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Glarus (Glaris)	2	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Zug (Zoug)	2	Vaud (Waadt)	16
Fribourg (Freiburg)	7	Valais (Wallis)	7
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	5
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	12	Genève (Genf)	8
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2		

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and alternative names are given in brackets.

At the elections held on 25 Oct. 1959 the following parties were returned to the National Council: Social Democrats, 51; Radicals, 51; Catholic Conservatives, 47; Peasant Party, 23; Landesring, 10; Democrats and Protestant Party, 6; Liberals, 5; Communists, 3.

Council of States (1957): Catholic Conservatives, 17; Radicals 13; Socialists, 4; Peasant Party, 3; Liberals, 3; Democrats, 2; Independent, 2.

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every 4 years. Every male citizen of the republic who has entered on his 21st year is entitled to a vote, and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Laws passed by both chambers may be vetoed by the popular voice, which means in effect that 30,000 citizens or 8 cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can say only 'Yes' or 'No.' This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

Women's suffrage, although advocated by the Federal Council and the Federal Assembly, was on 1 Feb. 1959 rejected in a *referendum* by 654,939 votes against 323,727.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a *Bundesrat*, or Federal Council, consisting of 7 members, elected from 7 different cantons for 4 years by the *Vereinigte Bundesversammlung*, i.e., joint session of both chambers. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Federal Council (called President of the Confederation) and the Vice-President are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly for the term of 1 year, 1 Jan. to 31 Dec., and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1960.* Max Petitpierre (Neuchâtel); born 26 Feb. 1899.

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1960.* Friedrich Traugott Wahlen (Bern); born 10 April 1899.

The 7 members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 55,000 francs per annum, while the President has 58,000 francs—act as ministers, or chiefs of the 7 administrative departments of the republic.

The city of Berne is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

The Federal Council is composed as follows (1960):

*Foreign Affairs.* Max Petitpierre (Neuchâtel), Radical.

*Interior.* Hans Peter Tschudi (Basel), Social Democrat.

*Justice and Police.* Ludwig von Moos (Obwalden), Catholic Conservative.

*Military.* Paul Chaudet (Vaud), Radical.

*Finance.* Jean Bourgknecht (Fribourg), Catholic Conservative.

*Agriculture and Industry.* Friedrich Traugot Wahlen (Bern), Peasant and Middle Class Party.

*Posts and Railways.* Willy Spühler (Zürich), Social Democrat.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Each of the cantons and demi-cantons is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; all cantonal governments, though different in organization (membership varies from 5 to 11, and terms of office from 1 to 5 years), are based on the principle of sovereignty of the people.

In all cantons, a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called *der Grosse Rat*, or *Kantonsrat*, exercises the functions of a parliament. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zürich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwalden. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungsstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, maire or syndic, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

In 1959 the cantons of Vaud and Neuchâtel and in 1960 the canton of Geneva adopted women's suffrage in cantonal and communal affairs.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area and population, according to the census held on 1 Dec. 1941 and the census held on 1 Dec. 1950 are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated:

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1950
		1 Dec. 1941	1 Dec. 1950	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351) . . . . .	1,729	674,505	777,002	449
Bern (Berne) (1353) . . . . .	6,887	728,916	801,943	116
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332) . . . . .	1,494	206,608	223,249	149
Uri (1291) . . . . .	1,075	27,302	28,556	27
Schwyz (1291) . . . . .	908	66,555	71,082	78
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291) . . . . .	492	20,340	22,125	45
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291) . . . . .	274	17,348	19,389	71
Glarus (Glarus) (1352) . . . . .	684	34,771	37,663	55
Zug (Zoug) (1352) . . . . .	239	36,643	42,239	177
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481) . . . . .	1,670	152,053	158,695	95

Canton	Area (sq. km)	Census population		Pop. per sq. km, 1950
		1 Dec. 1941	1 Dec. 1950	
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481) . . . .	791	154,944	170,508	216
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501) . . . .	37	169,961	196,498	5,296
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501) . . . .	428	94,459	107,549	251
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501) . . . .	298	53,772	57,515	193
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Rh.-Ext.) (1513) . . . .	243	44,756	47,933	198
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Rh.-Int.) (1513) . . . .	172	13,383	13,427	78
St Gallen (St Gall) (1803) . . . .	2,016	286,201	309,106	153
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803) . . . .	7,109	128,247	137,100	19
Aargau (Argovie) (1803) . . . .	1,404	270,463	300,782	214
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803) . . . .	1,006	138,122	149,733	149
Ticino (Tessin) (1803) . . . .	2,811	161,382	175,055	62
Vaud (Waadt) (1803) . . . .	3,211	343,398	377,585	118
Valais (Wallis) (1815) . . . .	5,231	148,319	159,178	30
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815) . . . .	797	117,900	128,152	161
Genève (Genf) (1815) . . . .	282	174,855	202,918	719
Total . . . . .	41,283	4,265,703	4,714,992	114

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in 5 (Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève, for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1950, 3,399,636 spoke German, 956,889 French, 278,651 Italian, 48,862 Romansch and 30,954 other languages. On 8 July 1937 Romansch was made the fourth national language; it is spoken mostly in Graubünden.

At the end of 1958 the estimated population of Switzerland was 5,210,000; that of the principal towns was as follows: Zürich, 433,400; Basel, 203,300; Geneva, 172,000; Berne, 163,000; Lausanne, 121,200; Winterthur, 77,400; St Gallen, 74,100; Luzern, 67,100; Biel, 56,600; La Chaux-de-Fonds, 38,200.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1950 was 285,446. The number of Swiss resident outside Switzerland on 31 Dec. 1958 was 160,291 (in France, 44,997; Germany (Federal Republic), 19,047; U.S.A., 12,832; Italy, 12,880; Canada, 8,252; U.K., 7,672; Argentina, 5,999; Brazil, 4,785).

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births					
	Total	Illegitimate	Marriages	Divorces	Still births	Deaths
1956	87,912	3,276	40,488	4,293	1,202	51,573
1957	90,823	3,475	41,669	4,545	1,297	51,066
1958	91,421	3,335	39,975	4,400	1,148	49,281

The number of emigrants to overseas countries was: 1955, 2,075; 1956, 2,335; 1957, 1,934; 1958, 1,402.

Visitors to holiday resorts: 1957, 2,649,507 Swiss and 4,134,231 foreigners (including 539,580 British and Irish); 1958, 2,649,292 Swiss and 4,108,859 foreigners (including 543,673 British and Irish).

**RELIGION.** There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The Society of Jesus and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious order whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of

different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of 1 Dec. 1950 Protestants numbered 2,655,375 (56% of the population); Roman Catholics, 1,959,046 (42%); Old Catholics, 28,568 (0.6%) and Jews, 19,048 (0.4%). Protestants are in a majority in 12 of the cantons and Catholics in 10. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Berne, Vaud, Neuchâtel and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 3,500 regular and secular priests. They are under 5 bishops, viz., of Basel-Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St Gallen, Lausanne-Geneva-Fribourg (resident at Fribourg) and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See. The Society of Friends has about 100 members.

**EDUCATION.** Education is administered by the cantons. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organized a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory for the whole country (the school age varying in the different cantons) and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from 12 to 15.

Statistics for 1956-57: Primary schools with 16,429 teachers (9,634 men and 6,795 women, excluding women teachers for needlework), and 557,406 pupils; the secondary schools and lower middle schools (progymnasia included) had 58,294 boys and 52,226 girls, with 3,571 men and 494 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects, agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb and the feeble-minded.

There are 7 universities in Switzerland. These universities are organized on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into 4 faculties of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine. There is a Federal Institute of Technology at Zürich (founded in 1855), with 489 teachers and 3,660 matriculated students in 1958-59. The School of Economics and Public Administration at St Gall, founded in 1898, had 96 teachers and 646 matriculated students in 1958-59.

University statistics in the winter of 1958-59:

	Theology	Law	Medicine	Arts and science	Total	Teaching staff
Basel (1460) . . . . .	111	299	588	1,136	2,134	256
Zürich (1523 & 1833) . . .	99	542	878	1,177	2,696	376
Bern (1834) . . . . .	60	645	650	889	2,244	257
Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1892 <sup>2</sup> ) . .	45	853	686	1,558	3,142	291
Lausanne (1537 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> ) .	33	470	482	1,307	2,292	277
Fribourg (1889) . . . . .	263	405	—	764	1,432	135
Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909 <sup>2</sup> )	21	227	—	299	547	77

<sup>1</sup> Founded as an academy.

<sup>2</sup> Reorganized as a university.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors', but inclusive of women students.

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 597 cinemas with a seating capacity of 213,495.

*Newspapers* (1956). The number of daily newspapers was estimated to be 120 with a combined circulation of 1,486,000.

**SOCIAL INSURANCE.** The Federal Insurance Law against illness and accident, of 13 June 1911, entitles all Swiss citizens to insurance against illness; foreigners may be admitted to the benefits. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled to declare insurance obligatory for certain classes or to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees. In 1957 the 1,123 societies insuring against illness had 3,969,520 members.

Unemployment insurance is based upon the federal law of 22 June 1951, which lays down the rules on which public or private insurance organizations have to work, and fixes the subsidies paid by the Federation to these organizations. In a number of cantons unemployment insurance is compulsory for all wage-earners with low incomes; in other cantons the regulation is left to the communes. At 30 Sept. 1958 there existed 184 public and private unemployment insurance organizations with a total membership of 633,721.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees and workmen of all the factories, trades, etc., which are under the federal liability law. The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on 1 April 1918.

On 6 July 1947 a federal law was accepted by a referendum, providing compulsory old age and widows and widowers insurance for the whole population, as from 1 Jan. 1948. In 1957 the number of normal pensioners was 348,131, the number of interim pensioners, 272,504.

**JUSTICE.** The Federal Tribunal (*Bundes-Gericht*) which sits at Lausanne, consists of 26-28 members, with 11-13 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for 6 years and eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President serve for 2 years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 48,300 francs a year, and the other members 45,150 francs. The Tribunal has 8 sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 4,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 10,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a court of appeal against decisions of other federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into 4 chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (*Cour d'Assises*), the Federal Penal Court and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid 35 francs a day when serving.

On 3 July 1938 the Swiss electorate accepted a new federal penal code, to take the place of the separate cantonal penal codes. The new code, which abolished capital punishment, came into force on 1 Jan. 1942.

By federal law of 5 Oct. 1950 several articles of the penal code concerning crime against the independence of the state have been amended with a view to reinforcing the security of the state.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure of the Confederation, in 1,000 francs, for calendar years:

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
1955	2,245,301	1,948,729	1958	2,826,168	2,643,173
1956	2,610,641	1,963,612	1959 <sup>1</sup>	2,392,802	2,387,738
1957	2,440,289	2,238,152	1960 <sup>1</sup>	2,750,942	2,578,461

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget estimates, in 1,000 francs, for 1960:

Revenue		Expenditure	
General administration	5,427	General administration	28,375
Departments:		Departments:	
Political	3,602	Political	86,035
Interior	17,340	Interior	502,879
Justice and Police	10,065	Justice and Police	22,663
Military	17,792	Military	983,445
Finance and Customs	2,533,712	Finance and Customs	588,836
Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	115,936	Commerce, Industry and Agriculture	274,027
Posts and Railways	47,068	Posts and Railways	92,201

The consolidated debt of the Confederation on 1 Jan. 1959 amounted to 6,359,300,000 francs. The floating debt was 12m. francs.

**DEFENCE.** There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St Gothard pass; others at St Maurice and Martigny in the Rhône Valley and at Sargans in the Rhine Valley.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 60th year. The first 16 years are spent in the first line, called the *Auszug*, or *Elite*, the next 12 in the *Landwehr* and 12 in the *Landsturm*. The unarmed *Hilfsdienst* comprises all other males between 20 and 60 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 118 days for infantry, engineers and artillery, and 132 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 20 days annually; but after going through 8 courses further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergent. The *Landwehr* men can be called up for training for not more than 40 days within 12 years.

The country is divided into 9 divisional districts and 3 mountain brigades. There is a staff organization for 4 army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops and an air force.

The administration of the Swiss Army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who can promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions and makes all the higher appointments.

In peace-time the Swiss Army has no general; only in time of war the Federal Assembly in joint session of both Houses appoints a general.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss rifle and with machine-guns, light machine-guns and mortars. Special infantry-guns and trench-

mortars have been introduced. The field artillery is armed with a Q.F. shielded 10.5 Bofors and field howitzers of 10.5 cm calibre. The heavy artillery is armed with guns of 10.5 cm and howitzers of 15 cm calibre. A hundred Centurion tanks were bought from Britain in 1955.

The Air Force consists of 3 regiments, each made up of 5-7 squadrons with 400 first-line aircraft. The fighter squadrons are equipped mainly with Venom, Vampire and Hunter jet aircraft. Training aircraft are Pilatus PE-2 and PE-3, Harvard and Vampire; there are also a number of communications and transport aircraft.

There are 10 patrol boats on Lake Constance.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** Of the total area of the country of 4,128,790 hectares, about 973,420 hectares (23.6%) are unproductive. Of the productive area of 3,155,370 hectares, 980,650 hectares are wooded. The agricultural area, in 1955, consisted of 272,770 hectares arable land (including vineyards), 822,320 hectares permanent meadow and 1,079,630 hectares pasture land. There were 205,997 farms with a total area of 1,282,658 hectares. The gross value of agricultural products was estimated at 2,526m. francs in 1956 and 2,695m. in 1957.

In 1958, 175,870 hectares were planted with cereals, of which 100,230 hectares were wheat; rye, 12,500; barley, 24,220; potatoes, 50,300; sugar beet, 5,900; vegetables, 10,786; tobacco, 1,100. Production, 1957 (in 1,000 metric tons): Wheat, 310; rye, 33; barley, 70; potatoes, 1,195; sugar beet, 245; tobacco, 3. Milk production (in 1m. quintals): 1950, 25.7; 1955, 28.3; 1956, 28.5; 1957, 29; 1958, 29.2.

The fruit production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1957 was: Apples, 100; pears, 60; cherries, 24; plums, 20; apricots, 2; nuts 1.

Wine is produced in 18 of the cantons. In 1958 Swiss vineyards (12,352 hectares) yielded 653,892 hectolitres of wine, valued at 101,321,000 francs.

Livestock, 1958: 107,500 horses, 200,515 sheep, 113,245 goats, 1,663,900 cattle (including 900,600 cows), 1,190,000 pigs, 6,419,810 poultry.

The chief agricultural industries are the manufacture of cheese, butter and sugar. The production, in 1958, was (in 1,000 quintals): Cheese, 617; butter, 308; sugar, 336; meat, 2,221.

**Forestry.** Of the forest area of 955,541 hectares, 47,039 are owned by the Federation or the cantons, 624,700 by communes and 283,802 by private persons or companies in 1958. The utilization of timber, in 1958, was 3,435,973 cu. metres, of which 214,318 in state-owned forests, 2,152,692 in communal and 1,068,963 in private forests.

**Mining.** There are 2 salt-mining districts; that in Bex (Vaud) belongs to the canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1958 reached 124,542 metric tons. In St Gall (Gozen mine) and Aargau (Herznach) iron ore and manganese ore are mined; output, 1958, 78,000 metric tons. Production of cement, 1958, was 2,185,148 metric tons; of raw aluminium, 31,500 metric tons.

**Industry.** Among the other industries, the manufacture of textiles, chemicals and chemical products, machinery and watch and clock making are the most important. In 1958 there were 12,645 factories subject to the factory law with 623,576 workers and employees. 65,628 were working in textile industries, 53,704 in manufacture of footwear and textile goods, 29,793 in chemical works, 74,480 in manufacture of metal products, 168,935

in the manufacture of machinery (including electrical machinery) and 57,138 in watch and clock making and in the manufacture of jewellery.

In 1958, 57 breweries produced 3,150,000 hectolitres of beer.

**Power.** In 1958 Switzerland had electrical power-plants with a capacity of 5m. kw., of which 200,000 kw. were in thermo-electric plants. The total production of energy amounted to 16,878 kwh. in 1957-58 (Oct.-Sept.); 16,703m. kwh. were generated by hydro-electric plants. Gas is manufactured in 71 gas-works. The production, in 1958, was 328m. cu. metres; coke production amounted to 457,871 metric tons, and tar production to 27,720 metric tons.

**Labour.** According to the general economic census of 1955 (to be repeated every 10 years), the total working population amounted to 1,799,788, divided as follows: Owners and employers, 204,144; employees, 465,735 (356,405 commercial, 109,330 technical); workers, 1,041,752 (364,025 skilled, 376,369 semi-skilled, 301,358 unskilled); apprentices, 88,157 (25,526 commercial, 62,631 industrial).

The main groups show the following numbers of gainfully occupied persons: Building, 212,196; engineering, 187,812; retail trade, 160,507; metallurgy, 134,268; catering, 132,903; transport, posts, radio, 118,909; food processing, 94,339; clothing, 91,509; textile manufacture, 82,142; wood, 72,724; hygiene, 69,311; watch-making, 68,262; wholesale trade, 62,968.

The Swiss Federation of Trade Unions had, in 1958, a membership of 430,243. Other organizations of employees had about 398,000 members.

**COMMERCE.** The special commerce, excluding gold (bullion and coins) and silver (coins), was (in 1m. Swiss francs) as follows:

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	5,070.7	5,591.6	6,401.2	7,597.0	8,447.1	7,335.2
Exports . . .	5,164.6	5,271.5	5,622.2	6,203.5	6,713.9	6,648.8

The following table, in 1m. francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland among the principal countries:

	Imports from				Exports to			
	1955	1956	1957	1958	1955	1956	1957	1958
Argentina . . .	40.1	55.3	89.4	62.1	75.8	78.6	100.5	88.3
France . . .	769.8	843.8	886.3	756.7	384.8	541.8	517.8	494.0
Germany . . .	1,538.5	1,883.0	2,215.6	1,973.0	789.3	839.1	982.3	1,103.6
Italy . . .	613.3	725.9	936.2	870.3	462.7	502.7	540.5	520.0
Spain . . .	60.4	59.5	62.1	68.1	147.1	130.2	156.3	185.9
Sweden . . .	93.5	119.6	132.6	106.0	182.7	183.7	210.0	205.2
Turkey . . .	23.1	19.1	16.4	19.3	40.4	27.4	18.4	23.8
U.K. . .	334.8	412.7	450.3	413.9	302.8	335.7	375.4	382.9
U.S.A. . .	827.8	1,001.0	1,196.8	836.7	649.5	762.0	765.0	657.6

Customs receipts (in 1,000 francs): 1953, 513,853; 1954, 566,899; 1955, 645,062; 1956, 740,091; 1957, 770,164; 1958, 782,594.

Total trade between Switzerland and U.K. (in £ sterling) for 5 years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	7,376,141	29,825,066	36,386,699	35,947,449	39,508,719
Exports from U.K. . .	3,474,677	31,629,110	34,368,584	33,474,758	49,841,872
Re-exports from U.K. . .	786,947	3,401,460	3,441,965	3,146,617	3,752,845

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* Railway history in Switzerland begins in 1847. In 1957 the railways (excluding tramways and funiculars) had a length of 5,147 km, of which 5,002 km were electrified. The operating

receipts amounted to 1,085,816,000 francs, operating expenses 792,189,000 francs. Traffic was 34,464,000 metric tons and 300,006,000 passengers.

The length of the Swiss federal railways at the beginning of 1958 was 2,990 km, of which 2,918 km were electrified. The operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss federal railways amounted in 1958 to 911,241,000 francs; operating expenses 698,799,000 francs. Traffic in 1958 was 24,207,000 metric tons and 221,626,000 passengers.

*Roads.* There are 17,406 km of main road. There is a postal autobus service, which, in 1958, carried 24,953,000 passengers. Motor vehicles, as of 30 Sept. 1958, numbered 725,577, including 386,417 private cars, 65,733 trucks, 265,355 motor cycles, 2,932 buses, 41,175 agricultural tractors and 5,140 non-agricultural tractors and special cars.

*Post.* In 1958 there were in Switzerland 4,049 post offices. Operating receipts, 385,463,000 francs; operating expenditure, 448,929,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs and telephones. Number of offices, 3,928; number of telephones, 1,475,003 (1958), 99.3% of which are integrated in one dial system. The gross receipts in 1958 amounted to 520,653,000 francs; the expenditure to 384,288,000 francs, included amortization.

Wireless communication is furnished by 4 main stations and 4 local stations. Radio-telegraph circuits are operated by Radio Suisse, S.A.; radio-telephone circuits by the Swiss Posts and Telegraphs administration.

*Shipping.* A merchant marine was created by a decree of the Swiss Government dated 9 April 1941, the place of registry of its vessels being Basel. On 31 Dec. 1958 it consisted of 23 vessels with a total of 109,405 GRT. In 1958, 4,573,470 metric tons of goods entered and 294,540 metric tons left the port of Basel.

*Aviation.* In 1958 civil aviation on domestic and international routes carried 1,853,134 passengers, 37,913 metric tons of mail, freight and luggage, and flew 57,356,000 km.

The air transport organization 'Swissair' (founded in 1931), in 1958, flew 29.9m. km; 90.3m. passenger ton-km, 23.7m. freight ton-km and 6m. mail ton-km. Swissair is a mixed enterprise with a capital of originally 14m. francs, raised to 105m. in 1959.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The *franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *centimes* is the monetary unit. By law of 17 Dec. 1952, which came into force on 20 April 1953, the value of the franc was fixed at 0.20322 gramme of fine gold. The legal gold coins are 50- and 25-franc pieces; silver coins are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc; cupro-nickel coins, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 centimes and 1 centime.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the coin in circulation (of nominal value of 1,000 francs) was as follows: 76.4m. gold coins of 1,673,979; 275,736,000 silver coins of 401,075; 531,606,000 nickel coins of 53,578, and 369,191,000 bronze and zinc coins of 4,660; total, 1,252,933,000 coins of 2,133,292.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zürich, opened on 20 June 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes. On 31 Dec. 1958 the condition of the bank was as follows (in 1m. francs): Gold, 8,329.3; foreign exchange, 561; discounts and advances, 80.1; securities, 44.6; notes in circulation, 6,109.3, and deposits, 2,665.1.

In 1958 there were 1,492 banking institutions with total assets of 46,320m. Swiss francs. They included 28 cantonal banks (17,081.4m. francs), 5 big

banks (13,904.2m.), 89 mortgage banks (5,319.3m.), 89 other local banks (3,046.9m.), 116 savings banks (3,162m.), 1,064 mutual credit banks (1,699.7m.) and 110 others (2,106m.).

On 31 Dec. 1958 the total amount of savings deposits in Swiss banks was 14,945.1m. francs, with 6.7m. depositors.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system of weights and measures was made compulsory by the federal law of 3 July 1875 and since 1 Jan. 1887 only metric units have been legal. By the federal law of 24 June 1909 the international electric units were also adopted.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Switzerland maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Burma, Canada, Chile, China, Colombia, Cuba, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Mexico, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Thailand, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; and legations in Bulgaria, Ceylon, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Guatemala, Hungary, Iraq, Irish Republic, Morocco, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Tunisia, Union of South Africa, Uruguay, Venezuela.

#### OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (18 Montagu Place, W.1)

*Ambassador.* Armin Daeniker (accredited 7 May 1957).

*Counsellors.* René Faessler (*Economic*); Jean-Jacques de Tribolet; E. Bircher.

*Military and Air Attaché.* Col. Theophil Mosimann.

*First Secretaries.* Felix Ansermoz (*Labour*); Marcel Vogelbacher.

There are consular representatives at Balloch and Manchester.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND

*Ambassador.* Paul Francis Grey, C.M.G.

*Commercial Counsellor.* J. S. Rooke, O.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* R. S. Scrivener; H. T. Kennedy (*Commercial*); E. P. N. de Haan, O.B.E.

*Attaché for Naval Questions.* Cdr W. G. McC. Burn.

*Military Attaché.* Col. A. R. F. Martin.

*Air Attaché.* Wing Cdr W. Drake, D.S.O., D.F.C.

There are consuls-general at Geneva and Zürich; consuls at Basel and Berne; vice-consuls at Lucerne and Montreux.

#### OF SWITZERLAND IN THE U.S.A. (2900 Cathedral Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Henry de Torrenté.

*Minister.* Felix Schnyder. *Counsellors.* Ernesto Thalmann; Friedrich E. Schnyder; Claude Caillat; Jean Leonard Stroehlin (*Economic*); Lukas Burckhardt (*Labour*). *First Secretaries.* Ludwig Meier; Claude van Muyden. *Armed Forces Attaché.* Capt. Bruno Biaggi. *Scientific Attaché.* Urs Hochstrasser.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN SWITZERLAND

*Ambassador.* Henry J. Taylor.

*Counsellor.* Robert G. Hooker, Jr. *First Secretaries.* Warren P. Blumberg; C. Hoyt Price. *Service Attachés:* Col. William C. George

(Army), Capt. Hugh M. Robinson (Navy, resident in Paris), Col. John C. Habecker (Air). *Agricultural Attaché*. Irwin R. Hedges.

There are consular representatives at Basel, Geneva and Zürich.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Bureau fédéral de statistique (15 Hallwyl St, Bern) was established in 1860. *Director*: A. Meli. Its principal publications are:

- Annuaire statistique de la Suisse*. Bâle. From 1891
- Statistique de la Suisse*. From 1930
- Contributions à la Statistique Suisse*. From 1930
- Bibliographie Suisse de statistique et d'économie politique*. Annual, from 1937

#### Swiss Confederation

*Annuaire*; *Budget*; *Message du Budget*; *Compte d'Etat* (annual) *Feuille Fédérale*; *Recueil des Lois fédérales* (weekly)  
*Recueil systématique des lois et ordonnances, 1848-1947* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1951

*Sammlung der Bundes- und Kantonsverfassungen* (in German, French and Italian). Bern, 1937

#### Federal Department of Economics

- La Suisse économique et sociale*. Berne, 1926-27
- La vie économique* (and supplements). Monthly. From 1928
- Législation sociale de la Suisse*. Annual, from 1928

#### Federal Customs Office

- Statistique mensuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. From 1925
- Statistique annuelle du commerce extérieur de la Suisse*. 2 vols. From 1840
- Rapport annuel de la statistique du commerce Suisse*. From 1889

*National Bank*: *Bulletin mensuel*; *Das schweizerische Bankwesen*. Yearly. From 1920  
*Historisch-Biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz*. 7 vols. Neuenburg, 1919-34. (Also in French)

*Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch*. Berne. Annual. From 1899

*Handbuch der schweizerischen Volkswirtschaft*. 2 vols. Bern, 1955

Bonjour, E., *Swiss Neutrality*. London, 1946

Bonjour, E., Offler, H. S., and Potter, G. R., *A Short History of Switzerland*. Oxford, 1952

Bonjour, F., *Real Democracy in Operation: The Example of Switzerland*. London, 1920

Boissier, L., and others, *Suisse (La vie Juridique des Peuples)*. Paris, 1935

Bozeman, A. B., *Regional Conflicts around Geneva*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1949

Brunner, K., *Heereskunde der Schweiz*. 2nd ed. Berne, 1940

Carol, H., *Wirtschaftsgeographische Karte der Schweiz*. Bern, 1946

Chapuis, A., *La Suisse dans le Monde*. Paris, 1940

Ernst, A., *Die Ordnung des militärischen Oberbefehls im schweizerischen Bundesstaat*. Basel, 1948

Früh, J., *Geographie der Schweiz*. 3 vols. St Gallen, 1930-38

Gagliardi, Ernst, *Geschichte der Schweiz*. 3 vols. Zürich, 1937

Gossin, Albert, *La presse suisse*. Neuchâtel, 1937

His, Eduard, *Geschichte des neuern schweizerischen Staatsrechts*. 3 vols. Basel, 1938

Holliday, L. G., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Switzerland, July 1954*. H.M.S.O., 1955

Huber, H., *How Switzerland is Governed*. Zürich, 1947

Hughes, O., *The Federal Constitution of Switzerland*. Translation and Commentary. Oxford, 1954

Jacot, A., *Neues schweizerisches Orts-Lexikon mit Verkehrs-Karte*. Lucerne, 1949

Knapp, O., Bore, M. and Attinger, V., *Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse*. (Published both in French and German.) Neuchâtel, 1902-10

Lampert, U., *Kirche und Staat in der Schweiz*. 2 vols. Freiburg, 1937

Leemann, Walter, *Landeskunde der Schweiz*. Zürich, 1939

Marx, Dr Paul, *Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande*. Zürich, 1918. Appendix, 1934

Mayer, Kurt B., *The Population of Switzerland*. New York and London, 1952

Rappard, W. B., *L'Individu et l'État dans l'Évolution Constitutionnelle de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1936.—*The Government of Switzerland*. New York, 1937.—*La Constitution fédérale de la Suisse*. Zürich, 1948.—*Collective Security in Swiss Experience*. London, 1948

Ruck, Erwin, *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zürich, 1933

Salis, L. R. de, *Le Droit Fédéral Suisse*. Neuchâtel, 1930

Siegfried, A., *Switzerland: a Democratic Way of Life*. London, 1950

Sibernagel-Caloyanni, Alfred, *Suisse: Organisation Politique, Administrative et Judiciaire de la Confédération Helvétique et de Chaque Canton*. Paris, 1936  
 Thormann, P., and Overbeck, A. (ed.), *Das Schweizerische Strafgesetzbuch*. Zürich, 1939  
 Wahlen, F. T., *Das Schweizerische Anbauwerk, 1940-45*. Zürich, 1946  
 Who's Who in Switzerland. Ed. H. and E. Girsberger. Zürich, 1952  
 Williams, Ivy, *The Swiss Civil Code*. English version. Oxford, 1925

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Bibliothèque Nationale Suisse, 15 Hallwyl St, Bern. Director: P. Bourgeois.

## THAILAND

### PRADES THAI, OR MUANG-THAI

ON 24 June 1939 the President of the Council of Ministers issued a declaration that the name of the country, hitherto known as Siam, should henceforward be Thailand, and of the people and nationality, Thai.

**REIGNING KING.** Bhumibol Adulyadej, born 5 Dec. 1927, younger brother of King Ananda Mahidol, who died on 9 June 1946. King Bhumibol married on 28 April 1950 Princess Sirikit, and was crowned 5 May 1950. Children: Princess Ubol Ratana (born 5 April 1951), Prince Vajiralongkorn (born 28 July 1952), Princess Sirindhorn (born 2 April 1955), Princess Chulabhorn (born 4 July 1957).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** Until 24 June 1932 Siam was an absolute monarchy. On that date a *coup d'état* was effected and a Provisional Constitution Act was promulgated on 27 June. This was replaced by the constitution of 10 Dec. 1932, which in turn was superseded by a new constitution on 10 May 1946. A military *coup d'état* on 8 Nov. 1947, which put Marshal Pibulsonggram into power again, was followed by a revision of the constitution, which was promulgated on 23 March 1949. A *coup d'état*, staged by the Field-Marshal on 29 Nov. 1951, abolished the 1949 and restored the 1932 constitution. Under the 1932 constitution there is no Upper House; the People's Assembly has two categories of members, half of whom are elected and half appointed by the King on Government advice.

The elections held on 26 Feb. 1957 gave a majority of seats to Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram's Seri Manangasila party. The government of Field-Marshal Pibulsonggram was overthrown on 16 Sept. 1957 by the C.-in-C., Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta.

A second general election held on 16 Dec. 1957 gave no clear majority to any one party. The cabinet, formed on 1 Jan. 1958 and headed by Gen. Thanom Kittikachorn, was overthrown on 20 Oct. 1958 by Field-Marshal Sarisdi Dhanarajta. The National Assembly was dissolved, the constitution abrogated and the political parties were disbanded.

An interim constitution was decreed on 28 Jan. 1959. It provides for the appointment by the government of a constitutional assembly of 240 members to draft a permanent constitution. In the meantime, Field-Marshal Sarisdi will act as prime minister and govern by decree.

On 1 Jan. 1946 a peace agreement was signed between Britain and India on the one hand and Thailand on the other, bringing to an end the state of war which had lasted since Dec. 1941, when Thailand became an ally of Japan. The new treaty provided for the return to Britain of the 4 Malay and 2 Shan states ceded to Thailand by Japan in July 1945; and Thailand pledged herself not to cut a canal through the isthmus of Kra. The peace

treaty between Thailand and Australia was signed at Bangkok on 3 April 1946.

France, too, concluded a treaty with Thailand (17 Nov. 1946) by which Thailand restored the Indo-Chinese territories ceded by the Vichy Government in 1941, and annulled the convention of Tokyo of 9 May 1941.

*National flag*: red, white, blue, white, red (horizontal, the blue band being twice as wide as the white or red ones).

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** For purpose of administration Thailand is divided into 71 provinces (*changwads*), each under the control of a *changwad* governor. The *changwads* are subdivided into 476 districts (*amphurs*), 28 sub-districts (*king amphurs*), 4,807 communes (*tambons*) and 41,198 villages (*moobans*). Local legislative and executive bodies with limited powers are being established with functions, procedure and method of election closely modelled on those of the central Assembly.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of Thailand is 514,000 sq. km, about 77,800 sq. km being in the Malay Peninsula. Bangkok is the capital (population, 1956, 1,328,228). The census taken on 31 May 1956 gave a population of 22,811,701 (1947 census, 17,442,689).

**RELIGION.** The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1952 there were 15,581,240 Buddhists, 666,440 Moslems, 78,434 Christians and 18,100 others. The Buddhists had 20,944 temples, 159,648 priests and 73,311 novices in 1958.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is compulsory for children between the ages of 7-14 and free in local and municipal schools. In 1957 there were 315 kindergartens with 865 teachers and 17,205 pupils; 21,491 elementary schools with 91,008 teachers and 3,203,268 pupils; 1,592 secondary schools with 14,321 teachers and 403,982 pupils; 33 teachers' training colleges with 503 teachers and 10,422 students; 5 universities (Chulalongkorn University (1917), Thammasart University (1934), Universities of Medical Science, Agriculture and Fine Arts; all in Bangkok) with 1,691 lecturers and 33,713 students. There are also various vocational, technical and commercial colleges with together 5,167 teachers and 100,831 students.

*Cinemas* (1956). There were 118 cinemas with a seating capacity of 65,092.

**JUSTICE.** The judicial power is exercised in the name of the King, by (a) courts of first instance, (b) the court of appeal (*Uthorn*) and (c) the Supreme Court (*Dika*).

Courts of first instance are subdivided into 20 magistrates' courts (*Kwaeng*) with limited civil and minor criminal jurisdiction; 85 provincial courts (*Changwad*) with unlimited civil and criminal jurisdiction; the criminal and civil courts with exclusive jurisdiction in Bangkok and Dhonburi; the central juvenile court for persons under 18 years of age in Bangkok and Dhonburi.

The court of appeal exercises appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal cases from all courts of first instance. From it appeals lie to Dika Court on any point of law and, in certain cases, on questions of fact.

The Supreme Court is the supreme tribunal of the land. Besides its normal appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, it has semi-

original jurisdiction over general election petitions. The decisions of Dika Court are final but not binding upon itself.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in 1m. baht (calendar years):

Budget (actual)	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	3,919	4,266	4,380	5,093	5,199	5,616	5,950
Ord. Expenditure <sup>1</sup>	3,843	4,252	3,940	4,671	5,086	5,041	7,287
Capital Expenditure <sup>2</sup>	1,021	1,354	1,080	899	1,037	934	

<sup>1</sup> Includes all current expenditure and capital outlays.

<sup>2</sup> Includes only capital expenditure.

Ordinary expenditures in 1958 provided 1,347.1m. baht for defence; 840.9m. for interior and justice; 304.3m. for economic development; 1,169.8m. for education and culture; 327.4m. for social welfare; 55.3m. for government undertakings. Special investments included 577.7m. baht for economic development; 321m. for government undertakings; 59m. for social welfare and 15.6m. for defence.

The sources of actual revenue for 1958 include the following items: Direct and indirect taxes, 3,395m. baht; government enterprises, 630m. baht; fees, fines and licences, 356m. baht; government domains, 161m. baht.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the national debt was as follows: 4% conversion loan of 1936, £736,250;  $\frac{3}{8}$ % U.S. Government loan of 1946, \$955,000. Internal loans, on 31 Dec. 1958, amounted to 2,751m. baht.

The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development has granted 6 loans totalling \$106.8m. for the rehabilitation of the State Railways, the development of the port of Bangkok, irrigation, drainage and water communications in the Central Plain, and for the Yanhee Electricity Authority project.

**DEFENCE.** Under the National Defence Act of 1948 the Ministry of Defence has assumed the control of the Army, Navy and Air Force with the advice of the Defence Council headed by the Minister of Defence. The National Defence College, the Armed Forces Staff College and the Royal Three Arms Pre-Cadet Academy serve the education of officers. In addition, each service has its own C.-in-C., service council, schools of arms and Command and General Staff College.

Under the Military Service Act of 1954 every able-bodied man between the ages of 21 and 30 is liable to serve 2 years with the colours; 7 years in the first reserve; 10 years in the second reserve; 6 years in the third reserve.

**ARMY.** The Army is organized in 3 infantry divisions and 1 separate regimental combat team; total number of units are 33 infantry battalions, 4 cavalry squadrons, 3 tank battalions, 11 artillery battalions, 3 anti-aircraft battalions, 1 signal battalion, 4 engineer battalions and 1 transport battalion. Peace-time strength is about 50,000.

**NAVY.** At the end of 1959 the Navy included 5 frigates, 2 armoured gunboats, 1 escort minesweeper, 1 training ship, 2 coastal minelayers, 3 coastal minesweepers, 11 torpedo boats, 2 motor torpedo-boats, 7 patrol vessels, 6 motor launches, 3 submarine chasers, 4 new coastguard vessels and 29 other vessels. The strength of personnel was 2,000 officers and 16,000 men. There is a Royal Naval College at Paknam.

There is a small naval air arm, equipped with obsolescent piston-engined Firefly reconnaissance-fighters and Helldiver bombers.

At the mouth of the Chao Praya River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 ft draught from ascending to Bangkok. A project for dredging the bar to the depth of 26 ft. is nearly completed (Dec. 1957). The naval dockyard has recently been reconstructed; a large new graving dock is under consideration.

**AIR FORCE.** The Royal Thai Air Force has been reorganized with the assistance of a U.S. Military Air Advisory Group. In 1958 it had a first-line strength of some 150 aircraft, including F-84G Thunderjet and piston-engined Bearcat fighter-bombers. There are also transport units equipped with C-54, C-47 and C-45 aircraft, observation units with L-19 Bird Dogs, training units with Chipmunk primary, T-6 Texan intermediate and T-33A jet advanced trainers, and helicopters for rescue duties.

**PRODUCTION.** A National Economic Council, responsible for planning, was set up by parliament in 1950. This was in 1959 replaced by a new office of the National Economic Development Board.

According to the 1947 census, 85% of the occupied persons (9m.) were engaged in agriculture and in fishery, 2·3% in industrial pursuits.

**Agriculture.** The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. Milled rice production (in metric tons), 1954, 3,710,849 (from 11·2m. acres); 1955, 4,766,847 (from 13·3m. acres); 1956, 5,392,908 (from 14·4m. acres); 1957, 3,720,373 (from 11·3m. acres); 1958, 4,630,262 (from 13m. acres); 1959 (estimate), 4·87m. (from 14·5m. acres). The milled rice equivalent is 65% of the paddy yield.

With the completion of the Chao Phya dam located near Chai-nat in 1957 the irrigable area in the Central Plain has been extended to approximately 6,328,000 Rai (2,499,560 acres). Additional projects now under construction will bring the irrigable lands to the total of about 9,600,000 Rai (3,792,000 acres). Moreover, tank irrigation projects which were designed to ensure water supply for upland crop cultivation, especially in the north-eastern part, are to irrigate another 206,098 Rai (81,409 acres).

Centrifugal sugar output (in metric tons), 1954, 35,634; 1955, 26,946; 1956, 31,440; about one-third comes from the Thai Sugar Organization which produced 10,567 metric tons in 1957-58.

The harvested area and yield of certain other crops in 1958 was as follows: Corn, 309,686 acres, 186,280 metric tons; tobacco, 149,369 acres, 65,626 metric tons; cotton, 100,035 acres, 34,746 metric tons; peanuts, 237,863 acres, 120,948 metric tons; sesame, 51,110 acres, 17,057 metric tons. The livestock in 1957 consisted of 12,310 elephants, 196,000 horses, 4·83m. cattle, 6·05m. buffaloes, 3·7m. swine.

**Forestry.** About 60% of the land area of Thailand is under forest. In the north, mixed deciduous forests with teak (*Tectona grandis*, Linn.), growing in mixture with several other species, predominate. In the north-eastern section hardwood of the *Dipterocarpus* species, especially *Shorea obtusa* and *Pentacme Siamensis*, Kurz exist in most parts. In all other regions of the country tropical evergreen forests are found, with the well-known timber of commerce, Yang (*Dipterocarpus alatus*, Roxb. and *Dipterocarpus spp.*) as the outstanding crops. Most of the teak timber exploited in northern Thailand is floated down to Bangkok. Some of them, however, are exported through the Salween into Burma.

About one-third of the teak-forest area is being exploited by the Forest

Industry Organization, and the remaining two-thirds is to be worked by timber company lessees and other private enterprises.

Exports (in 1m. baht)	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Teak . . .	133.3	211.0	264.3	268.4	202.2	262.3
Other wood . . .	22.9	34.1	75.8	76.9	83.8	89.1

Rubber production (in metric tons), 1952, 100,844; 1953, 104,217; 1954 137,281; 1955, 133,610; 1956, 136,698; 1957, 135,960; 1958, 140,620.

*Mining.* The mineral resources are extensive and varied, including cassiterite (tin ore), wolfram, scheelite, antimony, coal, copper, gold, iron, lead, manganese, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires, silver, zinc and zircons. By far the most important are tin and wolfram. Output (in metric tons) in 1958: Iron ore, 14,750; lead, 2,340; tin ore, 10,906; wolfram, 609; ilmenite, 990. Revised figures for 1957: Lead, 7,142; tin ore, 19,090.

*Trade Unions.* The Thai National Trade Union Congress is a member of the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade (in 1m. baht) was as follows:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports. . .	7,021.5	7,502.6	7,655.1	8,537.0	8,237.0	8,200.0
Exports. . .	6,177.0	7,120.6	6,923.2	7,539.5	6,447.0	7,100.0

In 1957 the main commodities exported were (in 1,000 baht): Food, 4,155,286; unmanufactured materials, 2,848,627; beverages and tobacco, 108,222; manufactured goods, 177,435; chemicals, 20,596; animal and vegetable oils and fats, 8,734. The main commodities imported were (in 1,000 baht): Manufactured goods, 3,640,134; machinery, 1,907,298; mineral fuel and lubricants, 928,114; chemicals, 753,896; food, 693,656; beverages and tobacco, 203,405.

Distribution of trade by countries in 1957 (in 1,000 baht):

	Imports	Exports		Imports	Exports
Germany . . .	604,950	93,000	Netherlands . . .	564,674	193,200
Hong Kong . . .	753,810	582,400	Singapore . . .	593,129	964,800
India . . .	169,143	34,700	Switzerland . . .	125,433	4,674
Indonesia . . .	350,277	443,800	U.K. . .	958,070	230,800
Japan . . .	1,746,302	595,200	U.S.A. . .	1,399,057	1,496,800
Malaya . . .	315,100	1,122,100			

Rice (milled) exports were 1,264,986 metric tons in 1956 and 1,570,237 metric tons in 1957. In value, rice represents about 48% of the total exports; nearly all of it is sold in Asian markets.

Rubber exports in 1957 were 135,539 metric tons, representing about 18% of all exports; nearly all of it went to U.S.A.

Shipments of tin ore in 1957 amounted to 18,396 metric tons valued at 531.2m. baht.

Total trade between Thailand and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1958	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	369,748	3,067,294	2,804,739	3,665,623	1,995,681
Exports from U.K. . .	1,195,233	13,649,597	12,459,295	11,795,789	12,477,952
Re-exports from U.K. . .	14,718	61,198	63,679	69,860	100,423

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1956, 1,247 vessels of 2,725,219 NRT entered and 1,254 of 2,709,440 NRT cleared the port of Bangkok.

The new deep-water port of Bangkok provides a reinforced-concrete

wharf 1 mile in length equipped with all modern facilities for handling cargo. Vessels of 565 ft in length and 28 ft draught may enter the port at high water. Bangkok is now a port of entry for Laos, and goods arriving in transit are sent up by rail to Nong Khai and ferried across the river Mekhong to Vientiane.

In 1957 there were 2 Thai steamship companies: Thai Navigation Co. Ltd (8 vessels); Thai Maritime Navigation Co. Ltd (3 vessels). There are also 22 foreign steamship lines serving the port.

*Railways.* On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 3,494 km of state railways open to traffic and 528 km were under construction.

The northern line runs from Ban Phachi to Chiangmai (661 km), the extreme northern terminus. The southern line (990 km) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besa, where it connects with the Malayan railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line (214 km) branching off from Haad Yai on the southern line runs along the east coast of the peninsula to Su-ngai Kolok, where it connects with the Malayan railway line. There are branch lines (totalling 189 km) to Songkhla, Nakhon-Srithamrat, Kantang and Tha-Kanon. The extensions of the north-eastern line (264 km) from Nakhon Ratsima (Korat) to Khonkaen (186 km), from Khonkaen to Nong Khai (168 km) and from Kaeng Koi to Suranarai (61 km) have been completed. The Nakhon Ratsima-Ubol line (311 km) has been completed as far as Ubol Rat Thani. A line (94 km) runs from Kabinburi to Aran Pradet on the Cambodian frontier. The northern and southern railway systems are linked by a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya, and both systems terminate in Bangkok. All state railways are under one management. Gross receipts of the state railways in 1958 were 517,728,257 baht. The railways had, in 1958, a passenger traffic of 1,964,922,105 passenger-km.

*Roads.* In 1951 the length of highways open to traffic was 5,945 km (1956: 7,449 km), of which 359 km were first-class roads, 5,379 km were second-class and 206 km were third-class. In addition there were 979 km of provincial highways. Motor vehicles registered in 1953, totalled 20,832 passenger cars, 13,961 trucks, 7,334 buses and 4,191 motor cycles.

*Post.* In 1954 there were 159 post offices proper, 404 licensed and Amphur post offices and 360 railway-station post offices. Length of telegraph lines was 13,010 km. There were, in 1957, 11,832 telephones, all in Bangkok.

In 1956, 51 wireless stations were dealing with inland traffic; 1 high-power transmitting station on telefunken system at Laksi and 1 receiving station situated in the vicinity serve foreign traffic.

*Aviation.* Thai Airways Co. Ltd (TAC), established in 1947, is the sole Thai air transport enterprise, with authorized capital of 300m. baht. The Company operates 13 domestic routes and 6 international routes. On 24 Aug. 1959, Thai Airways and the Scandinavian Airlines System set up a new company, Thai Airways International, to operate the international air services from Thailand.

During 1959 there were 19 foreign scheduled airlines operating through Bangkok: Air France, Air India International, Air Laos, Air Vietnam, B.O.A.C., Civil Air Transport, Cathay Pacific Airways, Ltd, Garuda Indonesian Airways, Japan Air Lines Co. Ltd, K.L.M., Malayan Airways Ltd, Pan

American World Airways Inc., Qantas Empire Airways Ltd, Royal Air Cambodge, S.A.S., Swissair, Union of Burma Airways, TransWorld Airlines Inc., Cie de Transports Aériens Intercontinentaux.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The unit of currency is the *baht*, formerly called in English the *tical*, which is divided into 100 *satang*. Silver, nickel and copper coins have gone out of circulation. Only tin and bronze coins are now minted, in denominations of 50, 25, 10, 5 and 1 *satang*. Currency notes, first issued in 1902, now comprise 1, 5, 10, 20, 100 *baht* notes.

The currency law is based on the Currency Act of Aug., B.E. 2501 (1958). Thailand departed from the gold standard on the 11 May 1932, and based the currency on sterling at the rate of 11 *baht* to £1. For valuing the currency reserve the Bank of Thailand has fixed the gold value of the *baht* at 0.0444335 gramme of fine gold, corresponding to the rate of exchange of 56 *baht* to £1 and 20 *baht* to US\$1.

Notes and silver coins of 25 *satang* and above are legal tender without limit as to amount. Silver coins of 10 and 5 *satang*, nickel coins of 10 and 5 *satang* and tin coins of 50, 25, 20, 10 and 5 *satang* are legal tender up to 10 *baht*. Tin coins and bronze coins of 1 *satang* are legal tender up to 5 *baht*. Circulation of notes in May 1959 was 6,075m. *baht*.

In 1942 the Bank of Thailand was established under the Bank of Thailand Act, B.E. 2485 (1942) and began operations on 10 Dec. 1942. with the functions of a central bank. The Bank was organized on similar lines to the Bank of England, having its banking activities entirely separate from the management of the note issue. The Bank also took over the note issue previously performed by the Treasury Department of the Ministry of Finance. Although the entire capital is owned by the Government, the Bank is an independent body. Its gold holdings, in May 1959, amounted to 2,246m. *baht*; foreign exchange, 2,526m. *baht*.

The first Thai bank, the Siam Commercial Bank, was established by a Royal Charter in 1906; it has been under Thai management since 1942. Other Thai banks are the Bank of Asia for Industry and Commerce (1937), the City Bank of Siam (1941) and the Bangkok Bank, Ltd (1954); the last named has branches in Hong Kong, Tōkyō, Singapore, London and Kuala Lumpur and is establishing a branch in New York.

On 1 April 1913 the government savings bank was opened.

At the end of 1958 there were 16 banks incorporated under Thai law and 11 branches of foreign banks. The latter include the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China; the Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation; the Indian Overseas Bank, Ltd; the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd. Altogether there were 27 commercial bank offices in Bangkok.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was made compulsory by a law promulgated on 17 Dec. 1923. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: Units of weight: 1 *standard picul* = 60 kg; 1 *standard catt* ( $\frac{1}{100}$  picul) = 600 grammes; 1 *standard carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length: 1 *sen* = 40 metres; 1 *wah* ( $\frac{1}{20}$  sen) = 2 metres; 1 *sauk* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  wah) = 0.50 metre; 1 *keup* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  sawk) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure: 1 *rai* (1 sq. sen) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *ngan* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  rai) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *sq. wah* ( $\frac{1}{100}$  ngan) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity: 1 *standard kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *standard ban* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  kwien) = 1,000 litres; 1 *standard sat* ( $\frac{1}{20}$  ban) = 20 litres; 1 *standard tanan* ( $\frac{1}{20}$  sat) = 1 litre.

Legislation passed in 1940 provided that the calendar year shall coincide with the Christian year, and that the year of the Buddhist era 2484 shall

begin on 1 Jan. 1941. (The New Year's Day was previously 1 April.) The year B.E. 2503 therefore corresponds to A.D. 1960.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Thailand maintains embassies in Australia, Brazil, Burma, Cambodia, China (also Minister to Korea), Denmark (also Ambassador to Sweden and Norway and Minister to Finland), France (also Minister for Portugal), Germany (West), India (also Minister to Ceylon and Afghánistán), Indonesia, Italy (also Ambassador to Greece and Israel), Japan, Laos, Luxembourg, Malaya, Netherlands (also for Belgium), New Zealand, Pakistan (also Ambassador to Turkey and Minister to Iran and Iraq), the Philippines, Switzerland (also Minister to Austria and Yugoslavia, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A. (also Minister for Cuba and Guatemala) and Vietnam; and legations in Argentina and Spain.

#### OF THAILAND IN GREAT BRITAIN (21 Ashburn Place, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Mom Luang Peekdhip Malakul (accredited 5 June 1958)

*Counsellors.* Suchin Labanukrom; Luang Pramodya Charyavibhaj (Cultural); Dr Puey Ungphakorn (*Economic and Financial*).

*First Secretary.* Payong Chutikul.

*Military Attaché.* Col. Vijit Sonsomsook.

*Naval Attaché.* Cdre Abhai Sitakalin.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. Panieng Kantarat.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Hull and Liverpool.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THAILAND

*Ambassador.* Sir Richard Whittington, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (appointed 19 July 1957).

*Counsellor and Consul-General.* A. C. S. Adams, C.B.E.

*First Secretaries.* J. E. Galsworthy, I. M. Hurrell (*Commercial*); D. C. M. Rivett-Carnac, O.B.E. (*Information*); W. G. E. Beckman (*Consular*); G. T. S. Hinton; G. Buchanan Chalmers; D. R. A. Spankie; W. E. H. Whyte; J. A. Snellgrove (*Economic*).

*Naval Attaché.* Cdr J. J. Phillips, R.N.

*Military Attaché.* Col. T. K. Lacey.

*Air Attaché.* Group Capt. F. Rothwell, D.F.C.

There are consular representatives at Bangkok, Chiangmai and Phuket.

#### OF THAILAND IN THE U.S.A. (2490 Tracy Pl. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Visutr Arthayukti.

*Minister.* Busana Abhorn Krairiksh. *Counsellors.* Phra Chuang Kashetra (*Cultural*); Prayad Buranasiri (*Financial*). *First Secretaries.* Prabhat Chuenprasit; M. R. Wibun K. Worawan. *Service Attachés.* Col. M. R. Sangkadis Diskul (*Army*), Group Capt. Chalerm Divaveja (*Air*), Capt. Savad Pavanarit (*Navy*).

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN THAILAND

*Ambassador.* U. Alexis Johnson.

*Counsellors.* Leonard Unger; John C. Guthrie; Floyd L. Whittington (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Douglas N. Batson (*Consul*); John J. Conroy; Lawrence G. Leisersohn; Paul W. Hallman (*Consul*); Robert J.

Jantzen; Ben F. Dixon (*Economic*). *Service Attachés*: Col. Aldon M. Hoffman (*Army*), Cmdr John L. Nuttall (*Navy*), Col. Paul A. Pettigrew (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. Joseph C. Dodson.

There is a Consul at Chiangmai.

### Books of Reference

*Commercial Directory for Thailand*. Bangkok. (Latest issue, 1953.) (Published by the Bangkok Chamber of Commerce)  
*Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times)*. Bangkok. Annual  
*Report of the Financial Adviser, covering the years 1941 to 1950*. Bangkok, 1951  
 Crosby, Sir Josiah, *Siam: Past and Future*. London, 1945  
 De Young, J. E., *Village Life in Modern Thailand*. Univ. of California Press, 1955  
 MacFarland, G. B., *Thai-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Stanford, Cal., 1944  
 Reeve, W. D., *Public Administration in Siam*. London, 1951

## TIBET

P5

TIBET, extending from Kashmir in the west to China on the east, forms a narrow enclave, between the Himalayas and the Kunlun mountains to the north. Its area is about 470,000 sq. miles; its population is estimated at about 6m. The Chinese census of 30 June 1953 gave 1,273,969 inhabitants in the 'Tibet region and Changtu area,' and 2,775,622 Tibetans in the whole of china. However, another 1.4m. Tibetans are said to live in the Kham, Golok, Amdo, Sertha and Minyak areas. The capital is Lhasa.

Tibet became a powerful kingdom in the 7th century A.D., and in the 8th century exacted tribute from China. King Song-tsen Gam-po introduced Buddhism from India; an alphabet based on Sanskrit was elaborated, thus making it possible to translate Indian Buddhist sacred books into Tibetan. Some 10 centuries later the Manchu Empire, taking advantage of dissensions between Mongols and Tibetans regarding the succession to the 6th Dalai Lama, sent an army to Lhasa which established, along with the 7th Dalai Lama, effective Chinese rule at Lhasa. From that time until the Chinese revolution in 1912 the Manchu dynasty maintained officers at Lhasa, though their authority decreased to a nominal suzerainty.

In the latter part of the 18th century Warren Hastings established friendly contacts with the then Regent of Tibet. But throughout the 19th century it was impossible to get the Tibetans to come to definite terms. A treaty and trade regulations were concluded with the Chinese in 1890 to regulate the frontier, but the Tibetans had no intention of acknowledging any such agreement, and the Chinese were unable to secure respect for it. At the same time the Dalai Lama was in direct intercourse with the Tsar of Russia. Eventually the Younghusband expedition of 1904 penetrated to Lhasa to secure a working agreement, the Convention of 1904. The British having secured this convention, immediately retired and before long reduced the indemnity imposed and evacuated the territory occupied as a security for its payment. The Manchu Empire immediately proceeded to convert Tibet from a loose form of vassalage into a province of China. Following the Chinese revolution of 1912, the Tibetans evicted all Chinese officials and troops; Great Britain repudiated the claim of the Chinese Republic to regard Tibet as on a footing with other provinces of China.

In 1914 a conference of representatives of Tibet, China and Great Britain

at Simla initialled a Convention recognizing the autonomy of Tibet proper (outer Tibet) and created a zone (inner Tibet) under Chinese authority subject to certain existing Tibetan rights. The Chinese were unable to accept the boundaries between inner and outer Tibet laid down, and refrained from ratifying it, though they accepted the terms of the Convention in all other respects; but the two remaining parties, Great Britain and Tibet accepted the Convention as binding between themselves. Upon this Convention all subsequent intercourse between Britain and Tibet has been based. In 1918 Chinese aggression led to strong and successful Tibetan retaliation. At a time of Chinese weakness Great Britain did its utmost to urge moderation on Tibet, and Mr (afterwards Sir) E. Teichman brought about a truce in Sept. 1918. At the invitation of the Dalai Lama, Sir Charles Bell visited Lhasa in 1920 with a view to assisting in settlement between Tibet and China. However, the British and Indian Governments did not succeed in effecting a permanent settlement.

In 1933 the 13th Dalai Lama died, and a Regent was appointed. A new Dalai Lama—aged about 5—was discovered in Chinghai and brought to Lhasa in 1939. He was installed in Feb. 1940, and assumed full powers as the temporal and spiritual head of the country on 17 Nov. 1950.

The Tibetan Government admitted to Lhasa a Chinese mission of condolence on the death of the 13th Dalai Lama and a complimentary mission on the occasion of the installation of the 14th Dalai Lama, and the Kuomintang government of China had a representative at Lhasa from 1934 to 1949, when their mission left Tibet at the request of the Tibetan Government.

In Feb. 1950, after the establishment of the Chinese People's Government at Peking, a mission was despatched from Tibet to India with instructions to establish contact with representatives of the new Chinese Government. While arrangements for the mission's journey to China were under way, the Chinese People's Liberation Army invaded Tibetan territory in force in Oct 1950. The Tibetan Government addressed two appeals to the United Nations, which, however, took no action.

On 23 May 1951 a Sino-Tibetan agreement was signed in Peking which placed foreign affairs and defence under Chinese direction but left Tibet autonomous in internal affairs; a Chinese military area headquarters was established in 1952. In 1953 the Chinese foreign bureau in Lhasa was amalgamated with the Tibetan foreign department and the new bureau was placed under a Chinese official.

In Oct. 1951 the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama were appointed members of the Consultative Conference of the Chinese People's Republic. Both attended the first Chinese National Congress in July 1954. A Preparatory Committee of the proposed Tibetan Autonomous Region was established in Lhasa on 22 April 1956, with the Panchen Lama as acting chairman. In fact, this Committee is run by the Chinese General Chang Kuo-hua, Secretary of the Chinese Communist Party in Tibet, and by its secretary-general, Kaloon Ngabou Ngawang Jigme, since 1951 the go-between with Peking. Its task, to evolve a new administrative set-up and introduce land and other reforms, was in 1957 postponed for 6 years under Chinese orders.

The government of the country is conducted by the Dalai Lama, assisted by a cabinet (*Kashag*) of 5 ministers (*Shapes*). There is also a National Assembly (*Tsongdu*), an advisory body containing most of the monk and lay officials. In 1953 a council of about 30 monk and lay officials was established to advise the Dalai Lama on important matters. The Preparatory Committee of the Tibetan Autonomous Region in 1956 set up 14

new government departments and 8 regional offices (with over 50 sub-regional offices).

In March 1959 the Chinese suppressed a rebellion against their rule. The Dalai Lama fled to India.

Tibet has a middle school in Lhasa and 78 primary schools. At Lhasa there is also a school which trains Tibetans for government employment. Some 10,000 Tibetans of both sexes are receiving education. Lhasa's old hydro-electric power plant has been replaced with a new modern plant. At Shigatse the Chinese have installed a thermal power plant. Lhasa has also a motor-repair workshop and a veterinary research institute. Lhasa and Shigatse have public telephones.

Relations between Tibet and Nepál, which were regulated by a treaty of 1856 since which date Nepál has maintained a representative at Lhasa, underwent a change after the arrival of the Chinese. The Tibetan Government discontinued the annual subsidy of Rs. 10,000 to Nepál and abrogated some of the privileges enjoyed by the Nepalese officers and the Nepáli residents in Tibet. A Sino-Nepalese agreement, signed in Kátmádu on 20 Sept. 1956, now regulates Nepalese-Tibetan relations. Nepál has given up the privileges her national enjoyed in Tibet and recognizes the 'Tibet Region' as an integral part of China; a Nepalese consulate-general may be established in Lhasa and a Chinese one in Kátmádu. The Nepali armed escort withdrew from Tibet in March 1957.

The conduct of British relations with Tibet is the responsibility of the High Commissioner for the U.K. in India. An Indian Mission, established in Lhasa in 1936, was redesignated a Consulate-General in 1952; there are also 3 Indian Trade Agents at Gyantse, Yatung and Gartok. A Sino-Indian agreement on trade and intercourse between Tibet and India was signed in Peking on 29 April 1954, providing for the continuance of the customary trade between Tibet and India, and pilgrimage. On 1 April 1955 the Government of India handed over their rest houses and post and telegraph services in Tibet to the People's Republic of China. In 1956-57 the Dalai Lama and the Panchen Lama visited India, at the invitation of the Indian Government, to participate in the 2500th-year Buddha Jayanti celebrations.

The main trade route between India and Tibet lies from Bengal through Sikkim. There is a trade route linking Gartok and Lhasa. A motor road from Lhasa to Yatung via Shigatse and Gyantse and a rough motorable highway between Nagchukna in northern Tibet and Gartok in western Tibet were completed in 1956. A 1,000-mile road linking Sinkiang with Gartok was completed in Oct. 1957. An air service between central Tibet and China was inaugurated in 1957.

The annual value of the trade between India and Tibet now averages Rs 3.3 crores. The Tibetan *sang* (paper, copper and silver currency) is valued at about 6½ *sangs* to the Indian rupee; there is considerable fluctuation.

### Books of Reference

- Ackerman, P., *Tibet: Land and Peoples*. New York, 1950  
 Bell, Sir C., *Tibet Past and Present*. London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet*. London, 1928.—*The Religion of Tibet*. London, 1931.—*Portrait of the Dalai Lama*. London, 1946  
 Chapman, F. Spencer, *Lhasa, the Holy City*. London, 1938  
 Ford, R., *Captured in Tibet*. London, 1957  
 Forman, Harrison, *Through Forbidden Tibet*. London, 1936  
 Guibaut, A., *Tibetan Venture*. London, 1947  
 Gould, Sir B., and Richardson, H. E., *Tibetan Word Book*. Calcutta, 1943  
 Hanbury-Tracy, John, *Black River of Tibet*. London, 1938  
 Harrer, H., *Seven Years in Tibet*. London, 1953  
 King, Mrs Louis, *We Tibetans*. London, 1926

Lattimore, Owen, *Higher Tartary*. Boston, 1930  
 Macdonald, David, *Twenty Years in Tibet*. London, 1932.—*Tibet*. Oxford, 1946  
 Maraini, F., *Segreto Tibet*. Bari, 1951  
 Pallis, M., *Peaks and Lamas*. London, 1940  
 Patterson, G. N., *Tibetan Journey*. London, 1954  
 Pranavananda, Swami, *Exploration in Tibet*. Calcutta, 1939  
 Schulemann, G., *Geschichte der Dalai-Lamas*. Leipzig, 1958  
 Teichman, Sir E., *Travels of a Consular Officer in Eastern Tibet*. Cambridge, 1922  
 Tichy, H., *Tibetan Adventure*. London, 1938

## TUNISIA

### AL-DJOUHOURIA ATTUNUSIA

TUNISIA is a sovereign independent republic. In 1881 the French established a protectorate over the country which was nominally under Turkish suzerainty. The protectorate treaties of Bardo (12 May 1881) and La Marsa (8 June 1883) were superseded by the conventions of Paris (3 June 1955), which gave Tunisia full internal autonomy from 1 Sept. 1955, and finally by the protocol of 20 March 1956, by which France recognized the independence of Tunisia and abrogated the former treaties and conventions.

The monarchy was abolished by the Constituent Assembly on 25 July 1957.

*President of the Republic and Head of Government.* Habib Bourguiba (elected 25 July 1957, re-elected 8 Nov. 1959).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The National Assembly was elected on 8 Nov. 1959 when all 90 seats were won by the National Front.

The constitution of the republic was promulgated on 1 June 1959. The President and the National Assembly are elected simultaneously by direct universal suffrage for a period of 5 years. The President cannot be re-elected more than 3 times consecutively.

The Ministry consists of 12 Secretaries of State.

*Secretary of State for the Presidency and Defence.* Bahi Ladgham.  
*Foreign Affairs.* Sadok Mokaddem.

By decree of 31 June 1956 the country was divided into 14 *wilayats*, each under a *wali* assisted by *moutameds*.

The official language is Arabic; French 'is not regarded as a foreign language.'

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The boundaries are on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 125,180 sq. km, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamès.

At the census of 1 Feb. 1956 there were 3,383,904 Moslem Tunisians, 57,792 Israelite Tunisians, 255,324 Europeans (including 180,440 French and 66,910 Italians) and 86,149 others; total population, 3,783,169.

Tunis, the capital, had, in 1956, 410,000 inhabitants; Sfax, 65,635; Sousse, 48,172; Bizerta, 46,681; Kairouan, a holy city of the Moslems, 39,968; Menzel-Bourguiba, formerly Ferryville, 34,732; La Goulette, 26,323; M'Saken, 26,142; Gabès, 24,420; Gafsa, 24,345; Béja, 22,668; Hammam-Lif, 22,060.

**VITAL STATISTICS (1956).** *Moslems*: Births, 133,280; deaths, 30,502  
*Jews*: Births, 1,516; deaths, 574. *Europeans*: Marriages, 2,383; divorces  
 199; births, 5,709; deaths, 2,291.

**RELIGION.** The constitution recognizes Islam as the state religion. There are about 200,000 Roman Catholics, under the Archbishop of Carthage. The Greek Church, the French Protestants and the English Church are also represented, and there are 30 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**EDUCATION.** All education was in 1956 made dependent on the Ministry of National Education. About 20% of the budget is earmarked for educational purposes. The 208 independent koranic schools have been nationalized and the distinction between religious and public schools has been abolished. Primary education is free. A teachers' training college (*école normale supérieure*) was established in 1955. There are also a high school of law and a centre of economic studies.

In 1957-58, 6,064 primary classes had 6,064 teachers and 266,288 pupils; 673 secondary classes had 405 teachers and 21,486 pupils; 51 technical schools had 865 teachers and 10,663 pupils; these figures do not include French establishments.

**Cinemas (1959).** There were 101 cinemas with a seating capacity of 38,819.

**SOCIAL WELFARE.** In 1959 there were 40 hospitals and 91 dispensaries (10,619 beds), served by 251 doctors and pharmacists. The registered medical personnel in Tunisia comprised, in 1956, 548 doctors, 210 pharmacists, 81 dentists and 33 veterinaries.

**JUSTICE.** In 1956 various reforms were introduced, and a new civil code was promulgated. Polygamy has been made a criminal offence.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary receipts and expenditure (in lm. francs) for years ending 31 March:

	1952-53	1953-54	1954-55	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58
Revenue . . .	33,574	36,700	40,818	36,265	40,900	46,464.5
Expenditure . . .	36,926	39,159	42,632	44,400	58,417	68,361.3

At 31 March 1956 the public debt amounted to 106,355m. francs.

**DEFENCE.** A Tunisian National Army was created in 1956. It consisted in 1958 of about 6,000 officers and men. Officer-cadets are being trained at the military school at Le Bardo and at St Cyr and other military schools in France.

**PRODUCTION.** Tunisia may be divided into 5 districts—the north, characterized by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerda and the plains of Mornag, Mateur and Béja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures, and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion.

**Agriculture.** The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. Of the total area of 15,583,000 hectares, about 11,154,000

hectares are productive in the following proportions: 3,443,000 arable; 680,000 forests; 930,000 orchards and vineyards; 3,661,000 meadow and grass land; 2,440,000 common and uncultivated.

Products		1940	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956
Corn	.	110	467	380	435	291	366
Wheat	.	140	220	200	189.3	104	132
Barley	(in 1,000	100	340	180	170	80	185
Oats	metric tons)	20	11.8	11.6	6	4.1	6.5
Maize	.	4.6	3.1	4.3	1.7	3.4	3.2
Olive oil	.	27	35	80	53	22	90
Wine (in 1,000 hectolitres)	.	—	668	661	1,054	1,150	1,300

Other products are dates, almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna and cork. Agricultural tractors numbered 9,794 in 1956.

Livestock in 1956: Horses, 81,900; asses, 167,900; mules, 51,600; cattle, 490,700; sheep, 2,891,200; goats, 1,241,400; camels, 266,500; pigs, 16,000.

*Forestry.* Forests cover 1,458,000 hectares, of which 802,000 are state-owned.

*Fishing.* In 1956, 3,574 boats with 12,472 men were engaged in fishing. The catch amounted to 11,607 metric tons. Sponge fishing yielded 312.8 metric tons.

*Mining.* Mineral production (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1957 (and 1958): Phosphate, 2,067 (2,278); iron ore, 1,175 (1,102); lead ore, 37.2 (35.5); pig lead, 23.9 (25.1); zinc ore, 6,602 (6,072). Silver production, 1958, was 135,194 fine oz.

*Industry.* Local and cottage industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery and copper ware; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

*Power.* The electricity, gas and water services, formerly run by a French company, were nationalized on 26 Nov. 1959.

Electrical energy generated was 212.5m. kwh. in 1956.

**COMMERCE.** The customs union with France was repealed on 5 Sept. 1959. The imports and exports for calendar years (in lm. francs and, from 1958, dinars) were as follows:

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . .	64,879	80,121	59,477	63,276	68,000	63,352.7	64,885.7
Exports . .	40,060	39,103	44,477	37,388	39,297	54,187.1	64,405.3

In 1956, 69% of all imports came from France and 55% of all exports went to France. Imports totalled 1,087,000 metric tons; exports, 3,876,000 metric tons.

Exports of phosphate rock (in 1,000 metric tons), 1939, 1,816; 1950, 1,688; 1954, 1,948; 1955, 1,919; 1956, 1,776; 1957, 1,693.2; 1958, 1,966.8.

Total trade between Tunis and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling) was:

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. .	1,668,082	6,503,612	6,873,327	6,686,903	4,762,248	4,252,138
Exports from U.K. .	272,433	961,724	764,484	706,915	2,192,254	2,374,825
Re-exports from U.K.	3,981	69,843	185,489	87,225	56,655	103,079

**COMMUNICATIONS. Shipping.** In the year 1956 there entered the ports of Tunisia, 3,265 steam vessels of 4,672,000 tons; of these 153 vessels of 369,000 tons were British. Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels.

**Roads.** In 1957 there were 9,145 km of roads, of which 5,938 km were main roads, 2,626 km second-class roads and 581 km local roads.

Number of motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1956, included 36,939 passenger cars, 15,326 lorries and 8,244 motor cycles.

**Railways.** In 1956 there were 2,106 km of railways, of which 1,651 belonged to the State and 455 km to the Cie des Phosphates (Sfax-Gafsa system).

**Post.** There were, in 1948, 3,747 km of telegraphs. The telephone systems had 91,000 km of inter-urban lines in 1953; telephones numbered 33,710 in 1957. There were, in 1956, 267 post offices, and a wireless transmitting station. Wireless sets in use at 31 Dec. 1954 were 92,987.

**Aviation.** In 1958, 2,004 planes arrived with 64,368 passengers, 400 metric tons of mail and 955 metric tons of freight; 2,016 planes left with 73,500 passengers, 166 metric tons of mail and 864 metric tons of freight.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The legal coinage consists of pieces of 1, 2, 5, 20, 50 and 100 francs. In 1953 there were 24 banks operating in Tunis, excluding the Banque d'Algérie, which until 1958 was the bank of issue. The note circulation at 31 Dec. 1956 was 30,463m. francs.

There are 137,000 savings accounts in the savings bank, deposits standing at 2,026m. francs at 31 Dec. 1956.

On 1 Nov. 1958 a new currency, the *dinar*, divided into 1,000 *millimes*, was established; it is equivalent to 1,000 French francs (£1 = 1 *dinar*, 176 *millimes*). The Central Bank of Tunisia is the note-issuing agency. Note circulation, 30 Nov. 1959, was 334,203 *dinars*.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The *ounce* = 31.487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 oz.

The *kfiz* (of 16 *wiba*, each of 12 *sa'*) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = 0.5392 yd; the *pik Turki* for silk = 0.7058 yd; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = 0.7094 yd.

The metric system of weights and measures has almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunisia, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *wibas*.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Tunisia maintains embassies in Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Finland, France, Federal Germany, Hungary, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Libya, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Turkey, U.K., U.S.A. and Yugoslavia.

### OF TUNISIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (29 Princes Gate, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Taieb Slim (accredited 18 Oct. 1956).

*Secretary.* Hachemi Ouanes (*Consular and Cultural Affairs*).

*Attaché.* Mohamed Amamou (*Commercial and Press Affairs*).

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TUNISIA

*Ambassador and Consul-General.* A. C. E. Malcolm, C.M.G. (appointed 27 June 1956).

*First Secretaries.* D. T. West (*Consul*); N. D. Clive, O.B.E., M.C.; R. T. Eland (*Information*); W. R. Thomson (*Labour*).

There are consular representatives at Sfax and Tunis.

## OF TUNISIA IN THE U.S.A. (2408 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Mongi Slim.

*Minister.* Salaheddine El Goulli.

## OF THE U.S.A. IN TUNISIA

*Ambassador.* Walter N. Walmsley, Jr.

*Counsellor.* David H. McKillop. *First Secretaries and Consuls.* Robert O. Blake; Edward J. Gaumond.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Service Tunisien de la Statistique (Dar-el-Bey, Tunis) was set up on 13 March 1947. Its main publications are: *Annuaire statistique de la Tunisie* (latest issue, 1956 [1957]).—*Bulletin du Service Tunisien des Statistiques* (trimestrial, with monthly suppl.).

*Journal Officiel* (in Arabic and French) is the government organ  
*Tunisie, Atlas Historique, Géographique, Economique et Touristique.* Paris, 1936  
*Tunisie, 1953. (L'Encyclopédie d'outre-mer.)* Paris, 1953

Cambon, H., *Histoire de la régence de Tunis.* Paris, 1952

Despois, J., *La Tunisie: aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique.* Tunis, 1931.—*La Tunisie Orientale: Sahel et Basse Steppe.* Paris, 1940

Fitoussi, E., and Benazet, A., *L'Etat Tunisien et le Protectorat Français: Histoire et Organisation, 1525-1931.* 2 vols. Paris, 1931

Hubac, P., and others, *La Tunisie.* Paris, 1950

Laitman, L., *Tunisia To-day.* New York, 1954

## TURKEY

## TÜRKİYE CUMHURİYETİ

TURKEY is a sovereign, independent republic, embracing an Asiatic (Anadolu) and a European (Trakya) territory, with Ankara as the capital.

On 1 Nov. 1922 the Grand National Assembly at Ankara, convened on 23 April 1920, abolished the office of Sultan and provided that the office of Caliph, hitherto vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. On 4 Nov. 1922 the administration of Istanbul passed into the hands of the Ankara Government. On 3 March 1924 the Grand National Assembly abolished the Caliphate and expelled from Turkey all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship.

In June 1934 a law made it obligatory for every family to adopt a distinct family name. The titles Pasha, Bey, Efendi, Hazretleri (Excellency), etc., were abolished about the same time.

Until 1945 Turco-Russian relations were governed by the Treaty of Neutrality, Non-Aggression and International Co-operation which was

signed on 17 Dec. 1925 to operate for 10 years and was later extended till 1945. On 19 March 1945 the Soviet Government denounced this treaty with effect from 7 Nov. 1945. No fresh instrument has been signed. In 1953 the U.S.S.R. renounced all claims to the eastern Turkish provinces of Kars, Ardahan and Artvin.

A treaty of alliance with Great Britain and France was signed at Ankara on 19 Oct. 1939.

A treaty of financial assistance to be provided by the U.S.A. was signed in Ankara on 12 July 1947. Turkey became a full partner in N.A.T.O. on 18 Feb. 1952. For the Tripartite Alliance with Greece and Yugoslavia *see* p. 1069. For Turkey's participation in the Baghdad Pact *see* p. 44.

*National flag:* a white crescent and star on red.

*National anthem:* Korkma! Sönmez bu şafaklarda yüzen al sancak (words by Mehmed Akif; tune by Zeki; officially adopted 12 March 1921).

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Grand National Assembly of Ankara voted, on 20 Jan. 1921, a constitution which declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey.' A revision of the constitution was effected by the law of 20 April 1924, which declared the Turkish State to be a republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Ankara. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every 4 years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it. The President of the Republic is chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and his term of office is identical with the life of each Assembly.

Women were granted the franchise on 5 Dec. 1934. The electoral law of 1946 was revised in 1948 and again in 1950 and 1957. Turkish men and women are entitled to vote at the age of 22 and to become deputies at the age of 30. Secret ballot was introduced by law on 10 July 1948.

On 5 Feb. 1937 the Grand National Assembly accepted the principles of the Republican People's Party—namely, nationalism, democracy, evolutionism (dynamism or adaptation to circumstances), laicism (separation of State and religion), and 'etatism' (State ownership or control of the principal means of communications, industries, mines and public utility services)—as part of the Constitution of the Republic.

Up to 1945, the Republican People's Party was in power with virtually no other parties existing; from that date onward, opposition parties came into being.

Past Presidents of the Republic: Mustafa Kemal Atatürk (29 Oct. 1923–10 Nov. 1938), İsmet İnönü (11 Nov. 1938–21 May 1950).

*President of the Republic.* Celâl Bayar, born 1884 (elected 22 May 1950 by 387 to 66 votes; re-elected 14 May 1954 by 486 votes, with 27 abstentions; and 1 Nov. 1957).

The Cabinet was in April 1960 constituted as follows

*Prime Minister.* Adnan Menderes.

*Ministers of State.* Medeni Berk; İzzet Akçal.

*Minister of Justice.* Celâl Yardımcı.

*Minister of the Interior.* Namik Gedik.  
*Minister of National Defence.* Ethem Menderes.  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs.* Fatin Rüştü Zorlu.  
*Minister of Public Works.* Tevfik İleri.  
*Minister of Education.* Atıf Benderlioğlu.  
*Minister of Finance.* Hasan Polatkan.  
*Minister of Commerce.* Hayrettin Erkmen.  
*Minister of Health.* Lütfi Kırdar.  
*Minister of Customs and Monopolies.* Hadi Hüsman.  
*Minister of Communications.* Şemi Ergin.  
*Minister of Labour.* Haluk Şaman.  
*Minister of Industry.* Sebati Ataman.  
*Minister of Agriculture.* Nedim Ökmen.  
*Minister of Co-ordination.* Abdullah Aker.

The Grand National Assembly, elected on 27 Oct. 1957, consisted of 421 Democrats, 173 People's Party, 4 Republican National Party and 4 Freedom Party. Unofficial figures gave the Democratic Party 48.4% of the votes, the Republican People's Party 41.8% and other parties 9.8%.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 1921 provided for the administrative division of the country into İl (now 67 in number), divided into İlçe, subdivided in their turn into Bucak. At the head of each İl is a Vali representing the Government. Each İl has an elective council of its own.

The İlçe is regarded as a mere grouping of Bucaks for certain purposes of general administration. The Bucak or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930, Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey, which was signed at Lausanne on 24 July 1923, defined the European frontier of the now Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly in Ankara on 23 Aug. 1923 and entered into force 6 Aug. 1924.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarization of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Istanbul, for the demilitarization of Imbros, Tenedos and Tavşan Islands, as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for a special administrative regime in Imbros and Tenedos.

On 10 July 1936 a new Straits Convention was signed at Montreux (ratified on 9 Nov. 1936) to take the place of the 1923 Convention, whereby Turkey obtained the right of re-militarizing the zone of the Straits, and this area was re-occupied by Turkish troops on 21 July 1936. The International Commission of the Straits ceased to function on 30 Sept. 1936.

By an agreement between the Turkish and French Governments concluded at Ankara on 23 June 1939, the Sanjak of Alexandretta (the Hatay) was incorporated in the Turkish Republic.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is 767,119 sq. km. Area in Europe, 23,485 sq. km; population, 1950, 1,598,255. Area in Asia, 743,634 sq. km; population, 1950, 19,338,269.

The census population of Turkey is given as follows:

	Males	Females	Total	Increase %
28 Oct. 1927	6,563,879	7,084,391	13,648,270	—
20 Oct. 1935	7,936,770	8,221,248	16,158,018	21.2
20 Oct. 1940	8,898,912	8,922,038	17,820,950	17.3
21 Oct. 1945	9,446,580	9,343,594	18,790,174	10.5
22 Oct. 1950	10,547,000	10,356,000	20,947,118	22.9
23 Oct. 1955	12,248,404	11,873,374	24,121,778	30.0

Estimated population in 1959 was 26,880,000.

The population of the İls, at the census of 23 Oct. 1955, was as follows (provisional figures):

Adıyaman . . .	211,002	Erzincan . . .	216,413	Mardin . . .	306,784
Afyon . . .	407,126	Erzurum . . .	521,836	Muğla . . .	266,789
Agri (Karaköse) . . .	181,422	Eskişehir . . .	324,614	Muş . . .	136,248
Amasya . . .	227,479	Gaziantep . . .	370,808	Nevşehir . . .	239,608
Ankara . . .	1,120,622	Giresun . . .	334,701	Niğde . . .	285,824
Antalya . . .	357,919	Gümüşane . . .	212,376	Ordu . . .	409,891
Aydın . . .	415,352	Hakkâri . . .	54,604	Rize . . .	213,076
Balıkesir . . .	613,447	Hatay . . .	364,992	Sakarya . . .	298,488
Bilecik . . .	139,532	İçel . . .	372,932	Samsun . . .	551,126
Bingöl . . .	114,957	Isparta . . .	211,687	Seyhan . . .	633,225
Bitlis . . .	111,789	Istanbul . . .	1,542,941	Siirt . . .	191,657
Bolu . . .	318,612	Izmir (Smyrna) . . .	898,480	Sinop . . .	239,688
Burdur . . .	158,302	Kars . . .	488,406	Sivas . . .	590,890
Bursa . . .	613,263	Kastamonu . . .	394,299	Tekirdağ . . .	251,920
Çanakkale . . .	312,679	Kayseri . . .	423,189	Tokat . . .	388,724
Çankırı . . .	228,777	Kırklareli . . .	223,843	Trabzon . . .	463,918
Çoruh (Artvin) . . .	176,888	Kocaeli . . .	254,263	Tunceli . . .	121,907
Çorum . . .	403,527	Konya . . .	849,771	Urfa . . .	347,712
Denizli . . .	368,853	Kütahya . . .	330,906	Uşak . . .	166,271
Diyarbakır . . .	345,247	Malatya . . .	341,925	Van . . .	176,203
Edirne (Adrianople) . . .	253,319	Manisa . . .	564,457	Yozgat . . .	393,235
Elâzığ . . .	240,842	Maraş . . .	337,735	Zonguldak . . .	492,422

Uşak was raised to the status of an İl on 11 July 1953. Adıyaman and Sakarya were established as İls in 1954; Kırşehir, with an estimated population of 158,000, was in 1957 carved out of Nevşehir and Niğde.

The population of towns of over 50,000 inhabitants was as follows at the census of 23 Oct. 1955 (provisional figures):

Istanbul (Constanti- nople) . . .	1,214,616	Eskişehir . . .	122,755	Malatya . . .	64,880
Ankara . . .	453,151	Gaziantep . . .	97,144	Diyarbakır . . .	63,180
Izmir (Smyrna) . . .	286,310	Konya . . .	93,125	Şamsun . . .	62,648
Adana . . .	172,465	Kayseri . . .	81,127	İzmit . . .	56,702
Bursa . . .	131,336	Erzurum . . .	69,499	Adapazarı . . .	55,116
		Sivas . . .	66,350	Mersin . . .	51,251

The population of Turkey comprises besides the Turks proper (according to the criterion of 'mother tongue,' 1955 census) 1,504,482 Kurds (in the eastern provinces), 90,738 Circassians, 346,404 Arabs, 46,934 Armenians, 53,623 Georgians, 81,799 Greeks, 31,846 Bulgarians, 29,207 Jews, 27,016 Lazcs.

**RELIGION.** Although Islam is no longer recognized as the religion of the State, Moslems form 98.92% of the population. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language. Under the imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognized as organized communities or *millet*s, the heads of which exercised spiritual as well as civil functions. The Treaty of Lausanne has restricted the administrative prerogatives of the spiritual heads of the communities, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Istanbul is the seat of the Ecumenical Patriarchate, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian)

is ruled by a Patriarch in Istanbul who is subordinate to the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin. The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldaeans (Nestorian Uniats) have a Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniats have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniats (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Istanbul the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Istanbul and an Archbishop in İzmir, but their Patriarch of Istanbul is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Istanbul for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

According to the census of 23 Oct. 1955 there were in Turkey 23,862,162 Moslems, 84,759 Orthodox, 55,403 Gregorians, 22,337 Roman Catholics, 10,488 Protestants, 40,585 other Christians (unspecified), 40,345 Jews, 2,800 adherents of other religions, 199 without religion and 2,700 undeclared or unknown.

On 10 April 1928 the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the constitution in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

A law passed in Dec. 1934 forbids the wearing of clerical garb except in places of worship and during divine service. An exception is made for one representative of each religion or sect. This law applies to foreigners as well as to Turkish citizens.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary education is compulsory and, in state schools, free. All children from 7 to 12 are to receive primary instruction, which may be given in state schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The state schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Education. They include primary schools, secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools) and a certain number of *lycées* or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools. There are 2 universities in Istanbul, 2 in Ankara (including the newly formed Middle East Technical University designed to meet the technical needs of the whole Middle East), the Aegean University in İzmir, and Atatürk University in Erzurum (opened in Nov. 1957). The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Education. There are 116 Turkish, 144 minority and 58 foreign private schools, the total enrolment in 1958-59 being 41,545.

Literacy of the population of 6 years and over rose from 10.6% in 1927 to 20.4% in 1935, 30.2% in 1945, 34.6% in 1950 and 40.6% in 1955.

Religious instruction in schools, hitherto prohibited, was made optional in May 1948.

Statistics for 1958-59	Number	Teachers	Students
Primary schools . . . . .	21,464	50,698	2,404,977
Secondary schools . . . . .	509	11,570	262,297
<i>Lycées</i> . . . . .	114		
Technical and professional schools . . . . .	581	..	133,141
Normal schools and teachers' training colleges	60	1,128	22,268
Universities . . . . .	6	2,491	37,545

On 1 Nov. 1928 the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters as from 1 Dec. 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after 1 Jan. 1929.

**Newspapers** (1959). Of the 406 daily newspapers in the Turkish language 42 appear in Istanbul and 17 in Ankara. There are also 2 dailies published in Greek, 1 in French and 2 in Armenian.

**Cinemas** (1955). There were 237 cinemas with a seating capacity of 141,200.

**HEALTH.** Public health is the responsibility of the Ministry of Health and Social Welfare, established in 1920; social insurance for workers comes under the Workers' Insurance Institution attached to the Ministry of Labour.

The number of institutions operated by the Ministry of Health is 1,302, including 86 general hospitals, 3 children's hospitals, 3 mental disease hospitals, 7 schools of midwifery, 7 rural schools of midwifery, 181 health centres, and 19 hospitals for chest diseases. The number of beds in these hospitals and institutions totals 27,363. Hospitals, dispensaries, sanatoria and institutions belonging to municipalities, philanthropic societies, private organizations, etc., total 395 with 14,828 beds. At the end of 1955 the number of practising doctors was 7,070, of which 700 were women.

The counterpart of the Red Cross in Turkey is the Red Crescent Society founded in 1877.

**JUSTICE.** The Ottoman laws based on the religious principles have been abolished. The religious courts (Sheri) were suppressed in 1924. The system which was thus unified consists of: (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and 2 assistant judges with wider powers); (3) *assize courts* (a president and 4 assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Ankara.

The Civil Code and the Code of Obligations have been adapted from the corresponding Swiss codes; both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The Penal Code is largely based upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The Commercial Code is based on the German.

**FINANCE.** Estimates of revenue and expenditure (in £T1,000) for financial years 1 March–28/29 Feb. balanced as follows: 1956–57, 3,321,974; 1957–58, 4,006,673; 1958–59, 4,475,552; 1959–60, 5,980,630; 1960–61, 7,281,695.

The budget estimates (in £T1,000) for the financial year ending 28 Feb. 1961 are as follows:

Revenue	Expenditure	Normal appropriation	Investment appropriation
Taxes	Grand National Assembly	45,721,681	5,419,808
Income and	Presidency of the Republic	2,709,928	30,001
Wealth . . . 2,231,000,000	Court of Accounts . . .	7,719,565	170,000
Production . . . 1,710,000,000	Prime Minister . . .	10,833,514	15,000,501
Services . . . 396,000,000	The Supreme Council . . .	5,048,965	—
Customs . . . 870,000,000	Statistics Department . . .	18,050,265	760,000
Monopolies . . . 410,410,000	Religious Affairs . . .	39,353,031	—
Consumption . . . 310,000,000	Cadastre and Registration	53,790,852	1,121,269
Others including	Justice . . . . .	181,206,197	1,413,000
stamp duties. . . 279,300,000	Defence . . . . .	1,152,439,967	85,732,189
Institutions ad-	Interior . . . . .	65,395,480	—
ministered or	Security . . . . .	150,628,811	8,277,401
sponsored by	Gendarmerie . . . .	183,658,912	15,468,500
the State . . . 727,720,000	Foreign Affairs . . .	117,570,521	6,335,800

Revenue		Expenditure	Normal appropriation	Investment appropriation
State property	75,450,000	International economic co-operation	3,801,283	—
Miscellaneous and fines	108,000,000	Finance	560,612,705	1,749,586,973
		State Debts	502,038,719	—
		Education	793,197,114	150,002,886
		Public Works	15,403,321	463,272,579
		Commerce	15,914,804	105,000
		Customs and Monopoly	32,402,517	1,388,000
		Health	343,012,029	9,000,000
		Agriculture	194,778,390	33,199,165
		Meteorological Department	10,839,912	475,002
		Communications	9,938,312	452,201
		Labour	6,423,233	—
		Industry	42,780,973	13,327,001
		Press and Broadcasting	32,998,588	18,227,500
		Reconstruction	5,557,805	60,102,000
		Land redistribution and resettlement	34,658,911	4,341,919

At 31 Oct. 1959 the public debt totalled £T7,925.6m., consisting of £T1,123.9m. internal consolidated debts, £T3,592.8m. external consolidated debts, £T2,363m. internal floating debts, £T845.8m. external floating debts.

U.S.A. economic aid, from the inception of the Marshall Plan to 31 Dec. 1958, totalled US\$1,065,234,000.

**DEFENCE.** Several bills for the reorganization of the armed forces were passed in June 1949 by the Grand National Assembly. One of these placed all organizations connected with national defence under the authority of the Minister of National Defence. Another created a Supreme Council of National Defence, under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, with the object of co-ordinating the resources of the country in case of war. Besides the Minister of National Defence and the Chief of the General Staff, the heads of economic Ministries are members of this council.

Military service in the land and air forces is 2 years, 3 years for the navy; in extraordinary conditions this term may be increased to 3 or 4 years. Men are called up when they reach the age of 20. The average number of men liable to be called up is 175,000 every year. The strength of the forces in 1957 was about 22,000 officers and 350,000 men. The total number that could be mobilized is estimated at over 2m.

In the budget for 1959-60 military expenditure to the sum of £T1,338,664,065 was provided for, and in 1960-61 defence expenditure is estimated at £T1,467,949,568. U.S. aid in support of national defence activities has totalled \$468,207,577 to date.

**ARMY.** The land forces contain 22 infantry, 6 armoured and 3 cavalry units. There are 6 fortified places. The land forces are divided into 3 army and 9 army-corps regions. Infantry retains the most important place in the Army; it is equipped with up-to-date arms. Cavalry is being equipped with modern arms and partly motorized. Artillery is being motorized to a large extent. The units are largely equipped with 10.5 cm howitzer guns. A Turkish brigade took part in the United Nations campaign in Korea. Ground forces have been assigned to the South-Eastern Command of N.A.T.O. of which İzmir is the headquarters.

**NAVY.** The Navy includes the battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,734 tons, and armed with ten 11-in. guns; 12 destroyers, 10 submarines, 23 escort minesweepers, 6 small

minelayers (3 *ex*-U.S. LSMs), 16 coastal minesweepers, 20 coastal craft, 2 repair ships, a large training ship (*ex*-yacht), a submarine rescue ship, a collier, 4 oilers, 4 boom defence vessels and 3 tenders. Four large British destroyers of the 'M' Class were transferred to Turkey on 16 Aug. 1957. Ten 'Banger' class fleet minesweepers (redesignated coastal escorts) and 4 coastal minesweepers were acquired from Canada in 1957-58.

There are modern naval bases at Gölcük in the Gulf of İzmit and at İskenderun.

Personnel strength in 1959 was about 1,500 officers and 25,000 men.

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force is under the control of the General Staff and, operationally, under 6 ATAF. The Air Force strength was, in 1959, some 400 first-line aircraft and 30,000 officers and men. It is made up of 3 tactical air forces each of 3 wings.

It has 12 fighter-bomber squadrons equipped with F-84 Thunderjets, F-84Fs and F-100 Super Sabres, 3 interceptor squadrons equipped with F-86Es, and a reconnaissance squadron of RF-84F Thunderflash aircraft. The transport units are equipped with C-47 and Beech D.18S twin-engined transports and C-54s. Training types include T-33A jet advanced trainers, T-6 Texan intermediate and T-34 Mentor primary trainers.

**PRODUCTION. Agriculture.** The number of people engaged in agriculture was in 1955 (census) 9,329,500.

In 1958, of the total land area of 77,698,000 hectares, 14,764,000 were under crops, 29,134,000 were meadows and pastures, 696,000 were fruit and vegetable gardens and orchards, 710,000 were vineyards, 513,000 were olive groves, 10,584,000 were forests, 8,001,000 were fallow and 13,296,000 were unproductive.

The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are cotton, tobacco, cereals (especially wheat), figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits, liquorice root, nuts, almonds, mohair, skins and hides, furs, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed and sesame. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyonkarahisar. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, İzmit, Çarsamba and İzmir. Half of the exports of leaf tobacco goes to the U.S.A. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the ll of Aydın, is very important. Sugar production (refined) in 1958 was 349,423 metric tons. Fruit production in 1958 included 2,991,688 metric tons of grapes, 154,609 metric tons of fresh figs, 1,257m. oranges, 631m. lemons and 132,183 metric tons of hazelnuts.

Turkey produced 5,600 metric tons of flax fibre and 14,000 tons of hemp fibre in 1957.

Cotton production in 1958 was 145,000 metric tons (1957: 135,000) from 630,000 hectares (1957: 625,000). Raw-cotton exports averaged about 55,000 tons over the last 4 years.

Agricultural tractors numbered 41,896 in April 1959.

Area (in 1,000 hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) of principal crops:

	1956		1957		1958	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
Wheat . . .	7,335	6,400	7,157	8,300	7,450	8,551
Barley . . .	2,600	2,900	2,630	3,650	2,700	3,600
Oats . . .	375	380	384	475	339	480
Malze . . .	721	858	709	750	690	900
Rye . . .	642	570	655	700	665	780
Rice . . .	42	92	70	115	59	119
Tobacco . .	172	116	170	114	157	104

On 7 June 1945 the Grand National Assembly passed the Land Reform Bill under which large tracts of agricultural land are being distributed to peasants without land or with insufficient for their subsistence.

Livestock, 1958: 30,823,393 sheep, 18,197,092 ordinary goats, 6,035,534 mohair goats, 12,484,211 cattle, 1,840,070 asses, 153,957 mules, 1,332,826 horses, 1,161,803 buffaloes, 56,653 camels.

In 1957 Turkey produced 40,151 metric tons of wool, 9,665 tons of mohair and 9,846 tons of goats' hair.

*Forestry.* On 8 Feb. 1937 a new forest law was voted, providing for state control of all forests, including those under private ownership. It contains measures for planting, protection against fire, marauders and insects, and lays down penalties for infringements of its clauses. The most wooded İls are Kastamonu, Aydın, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Balıkesir. Of the forest land, 10,417,560 hectares belonged to the State in 1951. In 1955 the value of forest products was £T191,953,000.

*Mining.* The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. In 1936 the Government acquired the Zonguldak coalmines. Turkey is one of the four principal producers of chrome in the world; other important minerals are copper, sulphur, antimony, manganese and wolfram.

Oil is being produced in Garzan and Raman. Under the oil law of 14 Oct. 1954, 18 Turkish and foreign companies have obtained permits to explore for oil. An agreement has been signed between Turkey and Iran for the construction of an oil pipeline from Kum to the Mediterranean.

Production of principal minerals (in 1,000 metric tons) was:

	1955	1956	1957	1958		1955	1956	1957	1958
Coal <sup>1</sup>	5,495	5,880	6,275	6,550	Sulphur	11.5	13.8	13.1	12.8
Lignite	2,416	2,186	3,636	3,845	Meerschaum <sup>2</sup>	1.0	0.8	0.02	..
Copper	23.8	24.7	24.4	22.5	Manganese ore	50.1	60.7	56.7	22.6
Chrome	649.1	833.1	954.4	551.6	Magnesite	..	0.8	1.3	..
Antimony	3.0	1.5	1.9	..	Emery	7.1	6.3	4.1	..
Petroleum	200	300	298	328	Iron ore	760	929.8	1,164.0	950.8

<sup>1</sup> The figures given for coal refer to unwashed and unscreened coal.

<sup>2</sup> 1,000 cases.

*Industry.* About 12% of the population are employed in industry and mining. The number of industrial plants increased from about 7,000 in 1949 to 20,000 in 1957. Textiles, cement (production, 1959, 1,512,000 tons; 1958, 1,260,000 tons), paper, glass and ceramics are among the important industries.

The first blast furnace at the Karabük iron and steel plant (180 tons capacity) was lit on 9 Aug. 1939. Output, 1958 (in metric tons): Pig-iron, 230,808; ingots and steel for casting, 159,876; sheet, 24,216; pipes, 26,112; coke, 721,000.

The undeveloped hydro-electric power in Turkey is estimated at 2.2m. kw. In 1960 there were 25 major electrical power plants (hydro-electric or thermal), with a total installed capacity of 1.18m. kw. The most important power stations include: Istanbul (capacity, 120,000 kw.), Çatalağzı (120,000 kw.), Seyhan (36,000 kw.), Sarıyar (80,000 kw.), Hırfanlı (128,000 kw.) and Denizköprü (69,000 kw.); the 2 last-named were completed in 1959.

*Tourism.* A tourist industry is developing. The number of foreign visitors rose from 91,114 in 1953 to 159,148 in 1957.

**LABOUR AND SOCIAL SECURITY.** On 27 June 1945 a Ministry of Labour was set up, superseding the Department of Labour under the control of the Ministry of Economic Affairs. Strikes and lock-outs are prohibited. An attempt must be made in the first instance to settle industrial disputes, collective or individual, by conciliation. In individual disputes, if the conciliation proceedings are fruitless, the dispute may be made the subject of legal proceedings. A collective industrial dispute which has been found impossible to settle by conciliation must be submitted to arbitration by tripartite arbitration boards.

Children under 12 must not be employed in industry; boys under 18 and girls and women irrespective of age not underground and on night shifts.

Free public employment exchanges began to operate, under the general control of the Ministry of Labour, from 25 Jan. 1946; there are 58 regional employment offices. Establishments subject to the Labour Act numbered 23,702 at 30 June 1959.

At the census of 1955 Turkey's labour force numbered 12,038,000, of which 77.5% were engaged in agriculture and 6% in manufacturing industries.

The trade-union movement began in 1947. Employers and employees may form unions, but these must not engage in political activities. There is a national confederation (Türk-İş) and 27 federations. The number of local trade unions is 383, with a total membership of 244,000. There are also 25 employers' unions, with a total membership of about 1,060.

**COMMERCE.** Imports and exports (in £Tl,000) for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports . . .	1,339,404	1,393,400	1,140,600	1,112,000	882,300	1,239,400
Exports . . .	937,787	877,400	854,000	966,700	739,300	994,300

In metric tons, exports totalled 2,456,235 in 1953; 2,155,079 in 1954; 1,792,226 in 1955; 2,010,231 in 1956; 1,741,532 in 1957; imports, 2,631,248 in 1953; 2,572,269 in 1954; 3,148,075 in 1955; 1,889,364 in 1956; 2,342,532 in 1957.

Imports from the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Belgium-Luxembourg	33.7	14.2	10.0	11.0	10.6	23.2
France . . .	93.9	83.7	53.8	35.7	25.3	48.3
Germany (Federal) .	232.1	244.7	269.0	151.2	136.9	234.6
Italy . . .	64.3	50.6	73.3	102.4	98.2	93.8
Saudi Arabia . . .	33.5	42.3	24.7	29.3	—	—
Sweden . . .	17.3	12.2	14.6	12.9	3.7	26.7
Switzerland . . .	24.3	22.3	13.8	11.5	10.2	18.9
U.K. . . .	117.0	109.3	93.6	85.7	63.3	144.2
U.S.A. . . .	201.4	311.6	240.3	341.0	245.9	269.4

Exports to the principal countries were as follows (in £Tlm.):

Country	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Belgium-Luxembourg	8.5	16.2	9.3	10.4	11.9	21.1
Czechoslovakia . .	35.8	57.8	47.5	54.4	39.6	32.8
Egypt . . .	10.1	5.1	7.7	9.1	—	—
France . . .	28.0	62.2	45.3	65.6	55.8	46.2
Germany (Federal) .	167.4	137.6	142.1	125.0	133.2	222.9
Greece . . .	5.9	6.6	8.5	5.3	—	—
Italy . . .	58.2	71.0	85.8	87.3	41.7	82.4
Sweden . . .	11.3	5.2	17.7	8.1	3.7	3.2
Switzerland . . .	23.8	12.5	19.1	28.4	11.1	24.4
U.K. . . .	65.1	65.1	65.2	89.0	46.5	95.3
U.S.A. . . .	163.0	136.2	167.8	251.0	150.2	177.5

## Imports and exports of chief commodities (in £Tlm.):

Imports	1958	1959	Exports	1958	1959
Machinery . .	222.1	270.4	Tobacco . .	235.9	257.0
Iron and steel . .	66.7	123.2	Fruits . .	157.0	192.1
Oil, etc. . .	113.1	184.5	Cotton . .	64.5	153.1
Transport . .	74.0	181.3	Minerals . .	77.9	55.2
Fabrics and yarns .	56.6	57.3	Cereals . .	29.8	111.2

Total trade between Turkey and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	968,839	8,092,480	11,859,102	6,952,280	14,251,101
Exports from U.K. . .	2,475,867	9,112,280	9,900,463	10,225,019	15,739,329
Re-exports from U.K. .	36,613	130,911	225,093	218,494	327,558

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In 1958 the merchant marine had a gross tonnage of 782,627, of which the Maritime Bank owned 420,378 tons.

In 1957, 2,983 vessels of 4,433,465 tons entered and 3,029 vessels of 4,307,533 tons cleared Turkish ports under foreign flags, and 36,035 vessels of 18,107,838 tons entered and 36,237 vessels of 19,241,661 tons cleared under the Turkish flag.

Ports built or extended since 1950 are Iskenderun, Ereğli and Trabzon. New facilities have been provided at Haydarpasa and Salıpazarı. Work is going on to extend the ports of Mersin, Samsun and Giresun, and a port is being constructed at Alsancak.

*Roads.* Turkey has (1959) 23,710 km of national highways and 22,100 km of provincial roads. In 1958 there were registered 33,377 passenger cars, 7,414 buses, 35,070 lorries and 9,743 motor cycles.

*Railways.* The total length of railway lines in 1957 was 7,807 km, all state-owned; 28 km are electrified. In 1958 Turkish railways carried 17,334,208,000 ton-km and 92,484,000 passengers.

*Post.* In 1955 there were 132,295 km of telephone lines. Number of post and telegraph offices, 1,847. Number of telephones (1959), 171,722; of these, 70,000 were in Istanbul, 30,000 in Ankara and 12,000 in Izmir. In Oct. 1959 there were 1,207,760 wireless sets.

*Aviation.* The State Airways Administration, formed in 1938, has been converted into the mixed company Turkish Airlines (Türk Havayolları Anonim Ortaklığı); B.O.A.C. became a partner in July 1957. It uses 22 domestic airports and conducts foreign services to Athens, Beirut, Nicosia and Rome. In 1958 Turkish Airlines carried 394,212 passengers. Istanbul is connected with all the principal countries by British European Airways, Pan American Airways, K.L.M., Swissair, Air France, etc.; Cyprus Airways connects Ankara with Cyprus.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The Turkish pound is divided into 100 piastres (*kuruş*) and contains 6.615 grammes of fine gold. The piastre pieces are of nickel. Silver coins are 25 and 50 piastres, and gold coins £T $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  and 5. Silver is legal tender up to £T20 and nickel up to 500 *kuruş*.

The only money in general circulation, apart from a 2.5-*kuruş* brass coin and coins for 1, 5, 10, 25, 50 and 100 piastres, are notes of the Central Bank. The Turkish gold *lira*, at 2 June 1950, was worth 3,390 *kuruş*.

The rate of parity between the Turkish pound and the pound sterling was fixed on 18 Sept. 1949 at a buying rate of 7·84 to the £1 and a selling rate £T7·91 to the £1. In Aug. 1958 a system of premiums was introduced bringing the effective rate of exchange for most transactions to 25·20 to £1 and 9·00 to \$1.

In Jan. 1927 the Turkish Government issued a charter for a new national bank, to be styled the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic (Merkez Bankası). Its capital is £T15m., which has been fully subscribed. The status of this bank was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on 11 June 1930. It began its activities on 3 Oct. 1931. The original concession for 30 years has been extended to 1999. It is the sole bank of issue in the country. In Aug. 1959 the amount of currency in circulation was £T3,695,600,000. The Bank's gold holdings as at 31 Dec. 1958 was valued at £T247·2m.

There are 6 other state-controlled banks: The Halk Bankası (People's Bank), a popular savings bank, capital £T10m.; the Sümer Bank (industrial), capital £T500m.; the Ziraat Bankası (agriculture), capital £T75m.; the Eti Bank (development of mines and marketing of minerals), capital £T500m.; the Emlâk Kredi Bankası (real property and mortgages), capital £T300m.; and the İller Bankası (Provincial Bank), capital £T300m. The principal foreign bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has 6 offices in Istanbul and branches in Ankara and all the important towns in Turkey. The Bank's agreement with the Government expires in 1975.

The National Assembly on 10 Aug. 1951 established the Maritime Bank (Denizcilik Bankası) to take over the functions of the Turkish State Seaways and Harbours Administration; the bank is a joint-stock company with a capital of £T500m., of which 51% is provided by the State.

Bank deposits amounted to £T6,776m. at 30 June 1959.

The Post Office opened savings bank accounts in 1953.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system came into force on 1 Jan. 1934. On 24 May 1928 the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from 1 June 1929.

On 1 March 1917 the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from 26 Dec. 1925 it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Turkey maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Chile, China, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Korea (South), Lebanon, Libya, Mexico, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Spain, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Tunisia, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela, Yugoslavia; and legations in Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Israel, Saudi Arabia.

### OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN (43 Belgrave Square, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Muharrem Nuri Birgi (accredited 6 June 1957).

*Counsellors.* Halûk Kura; Berduk Olgaçay; Sadi Coruk; Hüsnü Sabuncuoğlu (*Commercial*). *Military Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Sadi Koças. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. İbrahim İldır. *First Secretaries.* Erdem Erner;

Kamaran Tüzel; Turgut Çoratekin; Behiç Hazar; Nusret Aktan. *Press Attaché*. Yusuf S. Mardin. *Cultural Attaché*. Ömer Mart.

There are Turkish consuls at Birmingham and Cardiff, and Consuls-General in Liverpool and London.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY

*Ambassador*. Sir Bernard Burrows, K.C.M.G.

*Minister*. F. D. W. Brown, C.M.G. *First Secretaries*. L. M. Minford; M. M. Firth, C.B.E.; P. Joy; A. H. Spire (*Commercial*); H. N. Walmsley (*Consul*); A. G. Read (*Labour*); P. V. W. R. H. O'Regan, M.C. (*Information*); J. R. Hilton. *Commercial Counsellor*. C. B. B. Heathcote Smith. *Service Attachés*: Capt. N. Dixon, R.N. (*Navy*), Brig. E. C. Mitford, M.C. (*Army*), Group Capt. P. C. Webb, D.F.C. (*Air*). *Civil Air Attaché*. R. S. Swann, O.B.E. *Cultural Attaché*. E. W. F. Tomlin, O.B.E.

There are consuls-general at Istanbul and İzmir.

#### OF TURKEY IN THE U.S.A. (1606-23rd St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador*. Melih Esenbel.

*Counsellors*. Memduh Aytür; Nihat Ali Ücuncü (*Economic*); Hüseyin Kunter; Sabahaddin Dumer (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries*. Inal Yamaner; Semih Akbil; Muammer Akçer; Turgut Tülümen; Mustafa A. Aksin. *Naval Attaché*. Capt. Orhan Turoğlu. *Press Attachés*. Naci Serez; Kemal Bağlum.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN TURKEY

*Ambassador*. Fletcher Warren.

*Minister Counsellor*. Leon L. Cowles. *Counsellors*. Robert G. Barnes; V. Lansing Collins, Jr; L. Wade Lathram (*Economic*); Harold G. Kissick. *First Secretaries*. Louis Bohmrich; Richard C. Breithut; R. Bernard Crowl (*Economic*); Walter W. Harris, Jr; Kenneth P. Miller; Thomas G. Murdock (*Minerals*); Justin E. O'Donnell; Joseph M. Roland. *Service Attachés*: Col. Halford R. Greenlee, Jr (*Army*), Capt. Harold A. Sommer (*Navy*), Col. John S. Chalfant (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. Howard A. Akers.

There is a Consul-General at Istanbul and Consuls at Iskenderun and Izmir.

#### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Central Statistical Office in Ankara consists of a research bureau and 10 sections dealing with agriculture, education, foreign trade etc. *Director-General*: Şefik Inan. It published an *Annuaire Statistique* [*İstatistik Yıllığı*] (1928-53) and *Aylık İstatistik Bülteni*, Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.

*Resmî Gazete*, Official Gazette. Ankara

*Konjonktür*. Ministry of Commerce (three times a year, from 1940)

Banque Centrale de la République de Turquie. *Bulletin Mensuel* (from Jan. 1953)

*Bulletins* of the Chambers of Commerce of Istanbul and Izmir

*Labour Problems in Turkey*. International Labour Office, 1950

Anchieri, E., *Constantinopoli e gli stretti nella politica russa ed europea*. Milan, 1948

Birge, J. K., *A Guide to Turkish Area Study*. Washington, 1949

Bisbee, E., *The New Turks, 1920-50*. Philadelphia, 1951

Cenani, Rasim, *Foreign Capital Investments in Turkey*. 2nd ed. Istanbul, 1958

Fahri, F. Z., *Essai sur la Transformation du Code Familial en Turquie*. Paris, 1936

Iz, Fahri, and Hony, H. O., *A Turkish-English English-Turkish Dictionary*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1957

Jäschke, G., *Die Türkei in den Jahren 1942-51*. Wiesbaden, 1954

Koray, Enver, *Türkiye Tarih Yayınları Bibliyografyası 1729-1950* [*Bibliography of Historical Works on Turkey*]. Ankara, 1952

Lewis, G., *Turkey*. New ed. London, 1957

Luke, Sir Harry, *The Old Turkey and the New*. London, 1955  
O.E.E.C., *Economic Conditions in Turkey, 1958*. Paris, 1959  
Philips Price, M., *A History of Turkey*. London, 1956  
Yalman, A. E., *Turkey in My Time*. Oklahoma Univ. Press, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Milli Kütüphane Müdürlüğü, Ankara.

## UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS

SOYUZ SOVYETSKIKH SOTSIALISTICHESKIKH RESPUBLIK

**CONSTITUTION.** *History.* Up to 12 March 1917 the territory now forming the U.S.S.R. (together with that of Finland, Poland and certain tracts ceded in 1918 to Turkey, but less the former East Prussian, Trans-Carpathian, Bukovinan, Tuvan, South Sakhalin and Kurile Islands territories acquired during and after the Second World War) was constituted as the Russian Empire. It was governed as an autocracy under the Tsar, with the aid of Ministers responsible to himself and a State Duma with limited legislative powers, elected by provincial assemblies chosen by indirect elections on a restricted franchise.

On 12 March 1917 a revolution broke out. The Duma parties, the same day, set up a Provisional Committee of the State Duma, while the factory workmen and the insurgent garrison of Petrograd elected a Council (Soviet) of Workers' and Soldiers' Deputies. Soviets were also elected by the workmen in other towns, in the Army and Navy and, as time went on, by the peasantry. On 15 March 1917 the Tsar abdicated, and the Provisional Committee, by agreement with the Petrograd Soviet, appointed a Provisional Government. The only constitutional change of importance during this period was the proclamation of a Republic (14 Sept. 1917). However, a political struggle went on within the town Soviets and those of the Armed Forces between the supporters of the Provisional Government—the Mensheviks and the Socialist-Revolutionaries—and the Bolsheviks, who advocated the assumption of power by the Soviets. When they had won majorities in the Soviets of the principal cities and of the Armed Forces on several fronts, the Bolsheviks organized an insurrection through a Military-Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet, which commanded the support of the bulk of the Petrograd garrison, the Baltic Fleet and large numbers of armed workmen in the capital. On 7 Nov. 1917 the Military-Revolutionary Committee arrested the Provisional Government and transferred power to the second All-Russian Congress of Soviets. This elected a new government, the Council of People's Commissars, headed by Lenin.

On 31 Jan. 1918 the third All Russian Congress of Soviets issued a Declaration of Rights of the Toiling and Exploited Masses, which proclaimed Russia a Republic of Soviets of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' Deputies; and on 10 July 1918 the fifth Congress adopted a Constitution for the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. In the course of the civil war other Soviet Republics were set up in the Ukraine, Byelorussia and Transcaucasia. These first entered into treaty relations with the R.S.F.S.R. and then, in 1922, joined with it in a closely integrated Union.

*Constituent Republics.* The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was formed by the union of the R.S.F.S.R., the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist

Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic and the Transcaucasian Soviet Socialist Republic; the Treaty of Union was adopted by the first Soviet Congress of the U.S.S.R. on 30 Dec. 1922. In May 1925 the Uzbek and Turkmen Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and in Dec. 1929 the Tadzhik Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic, were declared constituent members of the U.S.S.R., becoming Union Republics.

At the 8th Congress of the Soviets, on 5 Dec. 1936, a new constitution of the U.S.S.R. was adopted. The Transcaucasian Republic was split up into the Armenian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Azerbaidzhan Soviet Socialist Republic and the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic, each of which became constituent republics of the Union. At the same time the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic were proclaimed constituent republics of the U.S.S.R.

In Sept. 1939 Soviet troops occupied eastern Poland as far as the 'Curzon line', which in 1919 had been drawn on ethnographical grounds as the eastern frontier of Poland, and incorporated it into the Ukrainian and Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republics. In Feb. 1951 some districts of the Droghych Region of the Ukraine and the Lublin Voivodship of Poland were exchanged.

On 31 March 1940 the territory ceded by Finland was joined to that of the Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic of Karelia to form the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic, which was admitted into the Union as the 12th Union Republic. On 16 July 1956 the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. adopted a law altering the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic from that of a Union (constituent) Republic of the U.S.S.R. to that of an Autonomous (Karelian) Republic within the R.S.F.S.R.

On 2 Aug. 1940 the Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic was constituted as the 13th Union Republic. It comprised the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic and Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania on 28 June 1940), except for the districts of Khotin, Akerman and Ismail, which, together with Northern Bukovina, were incorporated in the Ukrainian Soviet Republic. On 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia) was by treaty with Czechoslovakia embodied in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic. The Soviet-Rumanian frontier thus constituted was confirmed by the peace treaty with Rumania, signed on 10 Feb. 1947.

On 3 Aug. 1940 Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania were incorporated in the Soviet Union as the 14th, 15th and 16th Union Republics. The change in the status of the Karelo-Finnish Republic has reduced the number of Union Republics to 15.

After the defeat of Germany it was agreed by the governments of the U.K., the U.S.A. and the U.S.S.R. (by the Potsdam declaration) that part of East Prussia should be embodied in the U.S.S.R. The area, which includes the towns of Königsberg (renamed Kaliningrad in 1946), Tilsit (renamed Sovetsk) and Insterburg (renamed Chernyakhovsk), was joined to the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic by decree of 7 April 1946.

By the peace treaty with Finland, signed on 10 Feb. 1947, the province of Petsamo (Pechenga), previously ceded to Finland by the Soviet Union on 14 Oct. 1920 and 12 March 1940, was returned to the Soviet Union. On 19 Sept. 1955 the Soviet Union renounced its treaty rights to the naval base of Porkkala-Udd and on 26 Jan. 1956 completed the withdrawal of its forces from Finnish territory.

In 1945, after the defeat of Japan, the southern half of Sakhalin and the Kurile Islands were, by agreement with the Allies, incorporated in the U.S.S.R.

**GOVERNMENT.** The Soviet Union is a socialist state of workers and peasants, the political units of which are the Soviets of Working People's Deputies. All central and local authority is vested in these Soviets.

The following is a brief outline of the principal provisions of the constitution of the U.S.S.R. The economic foundation of the U.S.S.R. is the socialist system of economy and the socialist ownership of the means of production. There are two forms of socialist property in the U.S.S.R.: (1) state property (property of the whole people); (2) co-operative and collective farm (*Kolkhoz*) property (property of individual collective farms and property of co-operative associations). The land, mineral deposits, waters, forests, mills, factories, mines, railways, water and air transport, banks, means of communication, large state-organized agricultural enterprises, such as state farms (*Sovkhozy*), machine and tractor stations and the like, as well as municipal enterprises and the principal dwelling-house properties in the cities and industrial localities, are state property, but the land occupied by collective farmers is secured to them in perpetuity so long as they use it in accordance with the laws of the country. The members of the *Kolkhozy* also have small plots of land attached to their dwellings for their own use. Peasants unwilling to enter a *Kolhoz* may retain their individual farms, but they are not allowed to employ hired labour. The right of personal property of citizens in their income from work and in their savings, in their dwelling-houses and auxiliary household economy, their domestic furniture and utensils and objects of personal use and comfort, as well as the right of inheritance of personal property of citizens, are protected by law. The constitution recognizes the right of all citizens to work, rest, leisure, education and maintenance in old age, sickness or incapacity, without distinction of sex, race or nationality, and lays down that any direct or indirect restriction of the rights of, or conversely, the establishment of direct or indirect privileges for, citizens on account of their race or nationality, as well as the advocacy of racial or national exclusiveness or hatred and contempt, is punishable by law. The franchise is enjoyed by all citizens of the U.S.S.R. who have reached the age of 18, irrespective of sex, with the exception of the insane and of persons convicted by court of law to sentences including deprivation of rights. Candidates for election to the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. must be 23 years of age, and to the Supreme Soviets of the Union Republics and Autonomous Republics 21; for all regional and other local authorities the minimum age for candidates is 18. Citizens serving in the Soviet Army have the right to elect and be elected on equal terms with all other citizens. A member of any Soviet may be recalled by a decision of a majority of his or her electors if he or she fails to give satisfaction (law on procedure for this, 30 Oct. 1959).

The U.S.S.R. consists of 15 Union Republics, each inhabited by a major nationality which gives its name to the Republic. These are divided into 117 territories and regions, and these again into 3,980 districts and 1,672 towns and 2,959 urban settlements. Within the districts there are 48,675 rural districts (usually each including a number of villages). The territories and regions also include a number of smaller nationalities, forming their own self-governing units—19 Autonomous Republics, 9 Autonomous Regions and 10 National Areas.

The highest organ of the state power of the U.S.S.R. is the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R., which exercises legislative power. It consists of 2 chambers with equal legislative rights, elected for a term of 4 years; the Soviet of the Union and the Soviet of Nationalities.

The Soviet of the Union is elected by the citizens of the U.S.S.R. on the

basis of 1 deputy for every 300,000 of the population. The Chamber elected on 16 March 1958 consists of 738 members (*Chairman*, P. P. Lobanov).

The Soviet of Nationalities is elected by the citizens of the U.S.S.R. voting by Union and Autonomous Republics, Autonomous Regions and National Areas on the basis of 25 deputies from each Union Republic, 11 deputies from each Autonomous Republic, 5 deputies from each Autonomous Region and 1 deputy from each National Area. The Chamber elected on 16 March 1958 consists of 640 members (*Chairman*, Y. V. Peive).

The highest executive and administrative organ of state power of the U.S.S.R. is the Council of Ministers (called People's Commissars before 16 March 1946); they are appointed by the Supreme Soviet.

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. is elected at a joint session of both chambers of the Supreme Soviet and consists of the chairman, 15 vice-chairmen (one from each of the Union republics), 16 members and the secretary. It acts as the supreme state authority between sessions of the Supreme Soviet and is accountable to the latter for all its activities.

Deputies are elected by the voters on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot. The only legal political party is the Communist Party. All non-members of the Communist Party are classed as non-party citizens. Candidates up to the present have been selected at a preliminary 'constituency electoral consultation' (selection conference), to which organizations which have put forward nominations send delegates, who discuss the various nominees. As a consequence, so far, a single candidate has been arrived at in each constituency, whose name has appeared on the ballot paper, to be struck out or approved by a cross as the voter desires. This procedure, however, is not laid down by the constitution, and may be altered. At the election held on 16 March 1958, 133,796,091 electors voted. The Supreme Soviet elected on that day consists of 1,048 Communist and 330 non-party deputies; 366 were women.

On 1 Feb. 1944 each of the constituent republics of the Union was given the right to have separate Commissariats (now Ministries) for Defence and Foreign Affairs. After the death of Stalin, 5 March 1953, a number of Ministries comprising different branches of trade, engineering, transport and electricity were merged into single ministries. In 1957, with the transfer of greater responsibility to the Union Republics, the number of Ministries in the central government was reduced from 52 to 19, and in Dec. 1958 to 16.

The Council of Ministers, since Dec. 1958, includes 5 vice-chairmen, the Premiers of the 15 Union Republics, the head of the Central Statistical Department, the chairmen of the State Bank, the State Planning Committee and the Commission of Soviet Control, the chairmen of 14 other state committees, 16 Ministers and some members of the State Planning Committee of ministerial rank.

Soon after the adoption of the new constitution by the All-Union Soviet Congress on 5 Dec. 1936 all the constituent republics of the Union held their respective Soviet congresses, at which they adopted their own constitutions based in all essentials on the constitution of the Union, but adapted where necessary to national and local requirements. Article 14 of the constitution reserves to the central government the spheres of war and peace, diplomatic relations, defence, foreign trade, state security, economic planning, education, criminal and civil codes, etc. As in the 1923 constitution, so also in 1936, the right of the constituent republics to withdraw from the Union was expressly recognized.

Within the Union Republics there are 19 Autonomous Republics, com-

posed of smaller nationalities—15 in the R.S.F.S.R., 1 in Azerbaidjan, 2 in Georgia and 1 in Uzbekistan.

The Autonomous Republics are governed by their own Supreme Soviet and Council of Ministers: the regions and territories, districts, towns and rural areas have their own Soviets, elected for a term of 2 years. In March 1959, 1,801,663 members were elected, 693,000 of them women; 45% are Communists.

*State flag*: red, with sickle and hammer in gold in the upper corner near the staff, and above them a 5-pointed star bordered in gold.

*National anthem*: Soyuz nerushimy respublik svobodnykh (words by S. Mikhalkov and El-Registan; tune by A. V. Alexandrov; 1944).

The Presidium of the Supreme Soviet may, within the framework of the constitution, issue edicts (*ukaz*) interpreting existing legislation or amending it, subject to ratification subsequently by the Supreme Soviet.

Legislation by decree and executive authority is vested in the Council of Ministers. The Chairman and the 3 first Vice-Chairmen form its Presidium. The Council of Ministers is responsible to the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. and in the intervals between sessions to the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.

*President of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.* Marshal Kliment E. Voroshilov.

*Secretary of the Presidium.* M. P. Georgadze.

*Chairman of the Council of Ministers.* Nikita Sergeyevich Khrushchov.

*First Vice-Chairmen.* F. R. Kozlov, A. I. Mikoyan.

*Minister of Defence.* Marshal R. Y. Malinovsky. *Minister of Foreign Trade.* N. S. Patolichev. *Minister for Foreign Affairs.* A. A. Gromyko.

**Communist Party.** According to the rules adopted by the 19th Congress of the Party on 13 Oct. 1952, the Communist Party of the Soviet Union 'is a voluntary militant union of like-minded Communists consisting of people from the working-class, the working peasants and working intelligentsia,' whose principal objects are to build a Communist society by means of gradual transition from Socialism to Communism, to raise the material and cultural level of the people, to organize the defence of the country and to strengthen ties with the workers of other countries.

The Party is built on the territorial-industrial principle. The supreme organ is the Party Congress. Ordinary congresses are convened not less than once in 4 years. The Congress elects a Central Committee which meets at least every 6 months, carries on the work of the Party between congresses, and guides the work of central Soviet and public organizations through Party groups within them.

The Central Committee forms a Presidium to direct the work of the Central Committee between plenary meetings, a Secretariat to direct current work, and a Party Control Committee working under the direction of the Central Committee and responsible for supervising the observance of Party discipline. In a modified form similar rules hold for the Regional, Territorial and Republican Party organizations.

Primary Party organizations exist in mills, factories, State machine and tractor stations and other economic establishments, in collective farms, units of the Soviet Army and Navy, in villages, offices, educational establishments, etc., where there are at least 3 Party members.

The Central Committee elected by the 20th Congress in Feb. 1956 consists of 133 members and 122 candidate members.

In April 1959 the Presidium of the Central Committee consisted of the following members: A. B. Aristov, N. I. Beliaev, L. I. Brezhnev, K. E. Voroshilov, N. A. Muhitdinov, N. G. Ignatov, A. I. Kirichenko, F. R. Kozlov, O. V. Kuusinen, A. I. Mikoyan, M. A. Suslov, E. A. Furtseva, N. S. Khrushchov, N. M. Shvernik; and the following alternate members: P. N. Pospelov, D. S. Korotchenko, Y. E. Kalnberzin, A. P. Kirilenko, A. N. Kosygin (*Chairman, State Planning Commission*), K. T. Mazurov, V. P. Mzhavanadze, M. G. Pervukhin, N. V. Podgorny, D. S. Polyansky.

*Secretariat.* N. S. Khrushchov (*First Secretary*); A. B. Aristov; P. N. Pospelov; M. A. Suslov; L. I. Brezhnev; E. A. Furtseva; A. I. Kirichenko; N. G. Ignatov; O. V. Kuusinen; N. A. Muhitdinov.

*Chairman of the Party Control Committee.* N. M. Shvernik.

*Vice-Chairman.* P. T. Komarov.

In Feb. 1960 the Communist Party had 8,708,000 members. Membership of the Young Communist League was 18.5m.

The Communist International (the Comintern), founded on the initiative of the Russian Communist Party in 1919, was dissolved on 15 May 1943. In Oct. 1947 it was announced that a Communist Information Bureau (Cominform) had been set up in Belgrade to serve the Communist parties of Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, France, Hungary, Italy, Poland, Rumania, U.S.S.R. and Yugoslavia. On 28 June 1948 Yugoslavia was expelled from the Cominform and the Bureau was transferred to Bucharest. The Cominform was on 17 April 1956 declared dissolved.

Grottian, W., *Das sowjetische Regierungssystem*. 2 vols. Cologne, 1956

Harper, S. N., and Thompson, R., *The Government of the Soviet Union*. New ed. New York, 1949

Hazard, J. N., *The Soviet System of Government*. Univ. of Chicago Press, 1957

Maurach, R., *Handbuch der Sowjetverfassung*. Munich, 1955.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of the Soviet Union in April 1956 was 22.4m. sq. km. The total population on 15 Jan. 1959 was 208.8m. (94m. males and 114.8m. females; 99.8m. urban, 109m. rural). Estimated population as at 1 Jan. 1960 was over 212m.

The areas (in 1,000 sq. km) and approximate population (in 1m., as in Jan. 1959) of the constituent republics are as follows (capitals in brackets):

Constituent Republics	Area	Population	Constituent Republics	Area	Population
R.S.F.S.R. (Moscow)	17,077	117.5	Moldavia (Kishinev)	34	2.7
Ukraine (Kiev)	601	41.9	Latvia (Riga)	64	2.1
Kazakhstan (Alma-Ata)	2,766	9.3	Kirgizia (Frunze)	198	2.1
Byelorussia (Minsk)	208	8.1	Tadjikistan (Stalinabad)	142	2.0
Uzbekistan (Tashkent)	409	8.0	Armenia (Yerevan)	30	1.8
Georgia (Tbilisi)	70	4.0	Turkmenistan (Ashkhabad)	488	1.5
Azerbaijan (Baku)	87	3.7	Estonia (Tallin)	45	1.2
Lithuania (Vilnius)	65	2.9			

On 17 Jan. 1939 the total population was 170,467,572, of whom 81,665,000 were males and 88,802,000 females; 31,412,232 were children under 8; 55.9m. were urban and 114.6m. rural population.

*Nationalities.* The most numerous nationalities at the 1959 census were: 114.6m. Russians, 37m. Ukrainians, 7.8m. Byelorussians, 6m. Uzbeks, 5m. Tatars, 3.6m. Kazakhs, 2.9m. Azerbaidjanians, 2.8m. Armenians, 2.65m. Georgians, 2.3m. Lithuanians, 2.3m. Jews, 2.2m. Moldavians, 1.6m. Germans, 1.5m. Chuvashes, 1.4m. Latvians, 1.4m. Tadjiks, 1.4m. Poles, 1.3m. Mordovians, 1m. Turkmenians, 983,000 Bashkirs,

974,000 Kirgiz, 969,000 Estonians. The great majority (in each case 84-99%) indicated the language of their nationality as their native tongue; exceptions were the Bashkirs (62%), Poles (46%) and Jews (21%).

Estimated losses of population in the Second World War, 14m., of which 7m. were military and 7m. civilian losses.

The following table shows the growth of the population in Russia:

1897 (Russian Empire) . . .	126,900,000	1939 (census) . . .	170,600,000
1913 (Russian Empire) . . .	170,900,000	1940 (estimate) . . .	191,700,000
1913 (present frontiers) . . .	159,200,000	1959 (census) . . .	208,826,000

The census taken on 15 Jan. 1959 showed the following towns (in 1,000) with a population of over 100,000:

Moscow . . .	5,032	Orenburg . . .	267	Smolensk . . .	146
Leningrad . . .	3,300	Kalinin . . .	261	Chernovtzy . . .	145
Kiev . . .	1,102	Arkhangelsk . . .	256	Kurgan . . .	145
Baku . . .	968	Penza . . .	254	Perovo . . .	143
Gorky . . .	942	Kirov . . .	252	Poltava . . .	141
Kharkov . . .	930	Tomsk . . .	249	Kamensk-Uralski . . .	141
Tashkent . . .	911	Grozny . . .	240	Stavropol . . .	140
Novosibirsk . . .	887	Vilnius . . .	235	Vologda . . .	138
Kuibyshev . . .	806	Murmansk . . .	226	Petrozavodsk . . .	135
Sverdlovsk . . .	777	Nikolayev . . .	224	Angarsk . . .	134
Stalino . . .	701	Stalinabad . . .	224	Kaluga . . .	133
Tbilisi . . .	694	Frunze . . .	217	Leninsk-Kuznetski . . .	132
Chelyabinsk . . .	688	Kishinev . . .	214	Petropavlovsk (North	
Odessa . . .	667	Kaunas . . .	214	Kazakhstan) . . .	131
Dnepropetrovsk . . .	658	Ryazan . . .	213	Kiselyovsk . . .	130
Kazan . . .	643	Bryansk . . .	206	Andizhan . . .	129
Perm . . .	628	Ulyanovsk . . .	205	Kuntsevo . . .	128
Riga . . .	605	Kursk . . .	203	Kutaisi . . .	128
Rostov-on-Don . . .	597	Kaliningrad . . .	202	Kirovograd . . .	127
Stalingrad . . .	591	Taganrog . . .	201	Podolsk . . .	124
Saratov . . .	581	Shakhty . . .	196	Cheremkhovo . . .	123
Omsk . . .	579	Samarkand . . .	195	Namangan . . .	122
Ufa . . .	546	Dneprodzerzhinsk . . .	194	Mogilev . . .	121
Minsk . . .	509	Simmerpol . . .	189	Vinnitsa . . .	121
Yerevan . . .	509	Rybinsk . . .	181	Mahachkala . . .	119
Alma-Ata . . .	455	Kadievka . . .	180	Anjero-Sudjensk . . .	116
Voronezh . . .	454	Komsomolsk-on-Amur . . .	177	Kirovabad . . .	
Zaporozhye . . .	434	Orsk . . .	176	(Azerbaidjan) . . .	116
L'vov . . .	410	Ulan-Ude . . .	174	Kramatorsk . . .	115
Krasnoyarsk . . .	409	Chita . . .	171	Babushkin (Moscow re-	
Yaroslavl . . .	406	Kostroma . . .	171	gion) . . .	112
Karaganda . . .	398	Tambov . . .	170	Sterlitamak . . .	111
Krivoi Rog . . .	386	Ashkhabad . . .	170	Armavir . . .	111
Stalinsk . . .	377	Gornel . . .	166	Rubtsovsk . . .	111
Irkutsk . . .	365	Ordzhonikidze . . .		Leninakan . . .	108
Makeyevka . . .	358	(Vladikavkaz) . . .	164	Orehovo-Zuyevo . . .	108
Tula . . .	345	Dzerzhinsk (Gorky re-		Norilsk . . .	108
Nizhni Tagil . . .	338	gion) . . .	163	Stalinogorsk . . .	107
Ivanovo . . .	332	Zlatoust . . .	161	Belovo . . .	107
Habarovsk . . .	322	Kopeisk . . .	160	Berezniki . . .	106
Barnaul . . .	320	Kherson . . .	157	Uralsk . . .	105
Krasnodar . . .	312	Lipetsk . . .	156	Serpukhov . . .	105
Magnitogorsk . . .	311	Sempalatinsk . . .	155	Kokand . . .	105
Astrakhan . . .	294	Vladimir . . .	154	Zhitomir . . .	105
Gorlovka . . .	293	Chimkent . . .	153	Ussuriisk . . .	104
Zhdanov . . .	284	Oryol . . .	152	Cheboksary . . .	104
Vladivostok . . .	283	Tyumen . . .	150	Novoshakhtinsk . . .	104
Izhevsk . . .	283	Ust-Kamenogorsk . . .	149	Akmolinsk . . .	101
Prokopyevsk . . .	282	Sevastopol . . .	148	Kolomna . . .	100
Tallin . . .	280	Syzran . . .	148	Kovrov . . .	100
Kemerovo . . .	277	Vitebsk . . .	148		
Lugansk . . .	274	Biisk . . .	146		

Balzac, Vasyutin and Feigin, *Economic Geography of the U.S.S.R.* London, 1951  
 Baransky, N. N., *Economic Geography of the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1956 (in English)  
 Berg, L. S., *The National Regions of the U.S.S.R.* Washington, 1949

- Fichelle, A., *Géographie physique et économique de l'U.R.S.S.* Paris, 1946  
 Gray, G. D. B., *Soviet Lands: the country, its people and their work.* London, 1947  
 Leimbach, W., *Die Sowjet-Union.* Stuttgart, 1950  
 Lorimer, F., *The Population of the Soviet Union.* Geneva, 1946  
 Mikhailov, N., *Soviet Russia: The Land and Its People.* New York, 1948.—*Across the Map of the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1950 (in English)  
*The Oxford Regional Atlas of the U.S.S.R.* Clarendon Press Oxford, 1956

**RELIGION.** With the Revolution the Orthodox Church lost its position as the dominant religion and all religions were placed on an equal footing. Article 124 of the 1936 constitution of the U.S.S.R. reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring freedom of conscience for the citizens, the Church in the U.S.S.R. is separated from the State and the school from the Church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.'

By decree of 23 Jan. 1918 the Soviet Government disestablished the Orthodox Church; its property, together with that of all other denominations, was nationalized. The congregations themselves have to maintain their churches and clergy. Congregations, regardless of confession or denomination, may organize a nucleus of a minimum of 20 persons, which may request and receive the use of a church building, free of charge, except for maintenance, insurance, land taxes, etc. Over two-thirds of all the churches have been closed. Religious instruction may be given in private, but otherwise only in church schools. The income of religious communities is not subject to taxation.

Relations between the Orthodox Church and the Government are maintained through a Council for the Affairs of the Russian Orthodox Church set up on 11 Oct. 1943. A similar council was later set up to deal with the affairs of all other religious communities; both function under the Council of Ministers.

The Russian Orthodox Church, represented by the Patriarchate of Moscow, has the largest number of adherents. There are still many Old Believers, whose schism from the Orthodox Church dates from the 17th century. The Russian Church is headed by the Patriarch of Moscow and All Russia, assisted by the Holy Synod, which has 6 members—the Patriarch himself and the Metropolitans of Krutitsy (Moscow), Leningrad and Kiev *ex officio*, and 3 bishops alternating for 6 months in order of seniority from the 3 regions forming the Moscow Patriarchate. The present Patriarch Alexis was elected by a General Council of the Russian Orthodox Church on 2 Feb. 1945. In 1956 there were 22,000 Orthodox congregations in the U.S.S.R., 32,000 priests and 100 bishops; 2 theological academies, 8 seminaries and 69 monasteries. Formal religious instruction for persons under 18 is forbidden. The Patriarchate of Moscow maintains jurisdiction over a few parishes of Russian Orthodox abroad, at Tehran, Jerusalem, East Germany, France (1 archbishop), England, North and South America (2 bishops). There are 1,500 theological students.

The Georgian Church has its own organization under a Catholicos Patriarch; the present incumbent, Melkhisedek, was elected in 1952.

After the Russian Orthodox Church the next Christian community in importance are the Armenians; their Catholicos (Patriarch), whose seat is at Etchmiadzin, is head of all the Armenian (Gregorian) communities throughout the world; after the death of Gevorg VI in May 1954, Vasken I was elected Catholicos in Oct. 1955.

Protestantism is represented chiefly by the Evangelical Christian Baptists, with over 512,000 baptized adult members and some 5,000 churches;

the Lutherans (350,000 in Estonia, 600,000 in Latvia) are concentrated mainly in the Baltic States, the Reformed in Trans-Carpathia (70,000).

The Roman Catholics are most numerous in Lithuania and the western Ukraine. There are only 4 bishops now in office. In 1946 some 3.5m. Uniates in the U.S.S.R. withdrew their allegiance to Rome and came under the jurisdiction of the Orthodox Patriarchate in Moscow.

The Moslems, mainly Sunnis, are divided into 4 administrative regions; 3 of them (Central Asia, European Russia and Siberia, Northern Caucasus) headed by a Mufti; the largest (Transcaucasia, with its centre at Baku) by a Shaikh-ul-Islam.

The Armenian-Gregorian and the Roman-Catholic churches and the Moslems of Central Asia maintain theological colleges.

There are various Jewish communities, the chief being in Moscow and Kiev. The Central Buddhist Council of the U.S.S.R. is headed by a Lama, with communities in Buryatia, Tuva, Kalmykia and in the national (minority) areas of the Chita and Irkutsk regions.

Casey, P. P., *Religion in Russia*. New York, 1946

Curtiss, J. S., *The Russian Church and the Soviet State, 1917-50*. New York, 1950

Schwarz, S. M., *The Jews in the Soviet Union*. Syracuse, 1951

Spinka, M., *The Church in Soviet Russia*. Oxford Univ. Press, 1957

Zernov, N., *The Russians and their Church*. London, 1946

**EDUCATION.** Education is free and compulsory from 7 to 14/15. Co-education was reintroduced in all schools on 1 Sept. 1954. There are 3 types of schools—those with a 4-year, a 7-year and a 10-year curriculum; the school-leaving age had been raised to 17 in all large towns and industrial settlements by the end of 1955. Under a law of 24 Dec. 1958 general polytechnical education is to last 8 years (*i.e.*, until the age of 15 or 16) and thereafter is to be combined for 3 years with work in production (except for the specially artistically gifted who go to art schools). Instruction is given in more than 100 languages.

In 1958-59 there were 215,000 primary and secondary schools. Pupils in primary, secondary, technical, etc., schools numbered 31.5m. (4,655,000 of them in the 15-17 age-groups) and the teachers 1.9m. There were 15,300 schools providing a 10-year secondary education for 1.9m. workers and peasants who had already begun earning their living.

At the end of 1940 labour reserve schools (both vocational and industrial) were organized, admitting applicants from 14 to 17 years of age. By the end of 1959 about 10,800,000 pupils had graduated as skilled workers from these schools. In 1958-59 there were 904,000 pupils in these and factory apprentice schools. There were in March 1957, 434 technical schools providing a 1-year or 2-year course for pupils who have completed a 10-year general education, and wish to become skilled workers. 296,000 young people of 18 or 19 graduated from such schools in 1955-58. From all these schools 385,000 skilled industrial workers and 268,000 mechanics for agriculture graduated in 1958.

In 1958, over 2.3m. children of from 3 to 7 years of age attended kindergartens. Children in boarding schools numbered 105,000 in 1957 and 430,000 in 1959.

In 1958-59 there were 3,346 technical colleges with 1,876,000 students, and 766 universities, institutes and other places of higher education, with 2,179,000 students (including 846,000 taking correspondence courses). Among the towns which have universities are: Moscow, Leningrad, Kharkov, Odessa, Tartu, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Kiev, Sverdlovsk, Tbilisi, Alma-Ata,

Tashkent, Minsk, Gorky and Vladivostok. In 1958 there were 1,340 scientific research institutes and branches, with 121,500 scientific staff.

The Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. has 61 institutes, 33 research stations, 3 observatories and 31 special laboratories. The chief astrophysical observatory of the Academy of Sciences was opened in the Crimea in 1955. Total learned institutions under the U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences number 200, with 17,644 scientific staff. Thirteen of the Union Republics have their own Academies of Sciences, with scientific staff numbering 11,974 in all.

In Jan. 1959, there were 2m. men and 1.8m. women with a completed higher education and 8.6m. men and 10.9m. women with a completed secondary (10-year) or technical education. Illiteracy of persons between the ages of 9 and 49 was 1.5% (1912, 73%; 1926, 43.6%; 1939, 12.7%).

Expenditure on education and culture in 1940 was 22,500m. roubles; 1958, 86,000m. roubles. Some 50m. people are said to be studying at schools, colleges or correspondence courses; between 1946 and 1958 about 2.6m. people had a higher education and over 4.4m. a secondary technical education.

**Newspapers.** In 1959, 9,936 newspapers, with a total circulation of 62m. copies, published in 67 languages, appeared in the Soviet Union.

**Cinemas.** There were 45,600 permanent and 32,300 mobile cinemas in Dec. 1958.

Central Statistical Administration, *Achievements of the Soviet Power over 40 years in Figures* (in Russian). Moscow, 1957

King, B., *Russia Goes to School: A Guide to Soviet Education*. London, 1948

Korol, A. G., *Soviet education for science and technology*, Cambridge and New York, 1957

Matthews, W. K., *Languages of the U.S.S.R.* London, 1951

Mynler, V. K., and Boyanus, S. K., *English-Russian (and Russian-English) Dictionary*. 2 vols. Moscow, 1931-35

Shore, M. J., *Soviet Education, its psychology and philosophy*. New York, 1947

Zhirnov, V., *Development of Soviet Socialist Culture*. In Russian.) Moscow, 1952

**HEALTH.** All health services are free of charge; but private practice exists. Health is administered by the Ministry of Health of the U.S.S.R., which supervises the work of the Health Ministries of the Union Republics and the Autonomous Republics. It also has under its direct control a number of medical high schools and research institutes, health resorts, medical publishing houses, etc.

In 1944 an Academy of Medical Science was formed; it has under its direct control 29 research institutes. In all, there are 252 medical research institutions.

In 1957 there were 79 institutes with a total of 152,000 students taking a 6-year course (about 17,000 graduates each year). Specialist training was provided at 11 institutes and 2 faculties (Lvov and Alma-Ata).

In 1959 the number of beds in urban and rural hospitals was 1,533,000 (excluding military hospitals). Children's nurseries accommodated 1,135,000 babies in permanent crèches and over 3m. in seasonal summer establishments. Some 362,000 doctors (excluding dentists) were engaged in the health service. Since 1954 the polyclinics (health centres) existing in all towns and district centres have been included in the general hospitals as 'polyclinal departments'; exceptions are dental and health resort polyclinics. Large works, mines, power stations, etc., have their own medical departments.

The death rate in the U.S.S.R. in 1958 was 7.2 per 1,000, and the birth

rate 25.3 per 1,000. Infant death rate was 40.6 (per 1,000 live births), compared with 273 in 1913, 184 in 1940 and 81 in 1950.

Social insurance is administered by the trade unions, through social insurance councils elected in places of work and social insurance sub-committees of factory committees: about 2m. volunteers are engaged in this work. 3.5m. people were sent to sanatoria or rest homes by the unions in 1959, out of a total of 5m. admitted.

Total number of sanatoria in 1958 was 2,060, with 305,000 beds; in addition, there were 893 'one-night' or 'one-day' sanatoria, with 35,000 beds. There were 836 rest homes with 161,000 beds.

State expenditure (in 1m. roubles) on health services proper, 1955, 30,500; 1956, 35,000; 1957, 33,000; 1958, 40,400; 1959 (estimate), 44,000.

New dwellings built during 1946-57 in urban areas total over 342m. sq. metres of floor space, and over 6.4m. houses have been built in rural areas, but the housing shortage is still acute in the larger towns. In 1958 about 71m. sq. metres of urban houses were completed, in 1959 over 80m.

Bogolepova, L.S., *Health Education in the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1952  
Field, M. G., *Doctor and patient in Soviet Russia.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1957  
Sosnovy, T., *The Housing Problem in the Soviet Union.* New York, 1954  
Vinogradov, N.A., *Public Health in the Soviet Union.* Moscow, 1950

**JUSTICE.** The basis of the judiciary system is the same throughout the Soviet Union, but the constituent republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. is the chief court and supervising organ for all constituent republics and is elected by the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R. for 5 years. Supreme Courts of the Union and Autonomous Republics are elected by the Supreme Soviets of these republics, and Territorial, Regional and Area Courts by the respective Soviets, each for a term of 5 years.

Court proceedings are conducted in the local language with full interpreting facilities as required. In all courts cases are heard in public, unless otherwise provided for by law, and the accused is guaranteed the right of defence.

Laws establishing common principles of criminal legislation, criminal responsibility for state and military crimes, judicial and criminal procedure and military tribunals were adopted by the Supreme Soviet on 25 Dec. 1958 for the courts both of the U.S.S.R. and the constituent Republics.

The Law Courts of the U.S.S.R. are divided into People's Courts and higher courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and 2 Assessors, and their function is to examine as the first instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. Special chambers of the higher courts deal with offences committed in the Army and the public transport services.

People's Judges and rota-lists of Assessors are elected directly by the citizens of each constituency: judges for 5 years, assessors for 2; they must be over 25 years of age. Should a judge be found not to perform his duties conscientiously and in accordance with the mandate of the people, he may be recalled by his electors.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for 2 weeks in a year. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least 2

years' experience in public or trade-union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Supreme Soviet of the republic.

The Labour Session of the People's Court supervises the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour and gives decisions on conflicts arising between managements and employees, or the violation of regulations.

Disputes between State institutions may be referred compulsorily to an arbitration commission. Disputes between Soviet State institutions and foreign business firms may be referred by agreement to a Foreign Trade Arbitration Commission of the All-Union Chamber of Commerce.

The Procurator-General of the U.S.S.R. is appointed for 7 years by the Supreme Soviet. All procurators of the republics, autonomous republics and autonomous regions are appointed by the Procurator-General of the U.S.S.R. for a term of 5 years. The procurators supervise the correct application of the law by all state organs, and have special responsibility for the observance of the law in places of detention. The procurators of the Union republics are subordinate to the Procurator-General of the U.S.S.R., whose duty it is to see that acts of all institutions of the U.S.S.R. are legal, that the law is correctly interpreted and uniformly applied; he has to participate in important cases in the capacity of State Prosecutor.

Capital punishment was abolished on 26 May 1947, but was restored on 12 Jan. 1950 for treason, espionage and sabotage, and on 7 May 1954 for wilful murder in particularly atrocious circumstances.

In view of criminal abuses, extending over many years, discovered in the security system, the powers of administrative trial and exile previously vested in the security authorities (M.V.D.) were abolished in 1953; accelerated procedures for trial on charges of high treason, espionage, wrecking, etc., by the Supreme Court were abolished in 1955; and extensive powers of protection of persons under arrest or serving prison terms were vested in the Procurator-General's Office (1955). Supervisory commissions, composed of representatives of trade unions, youth organizations and local authorities, were set up in 1956 to inspect places of detention.

Further reforms of the civil and criminal codes were decreed on 25 Dec. 1958. Thereby the age of criminal responsibility has been raised from 14 to 16 years; deportation, banishment and deprivation of citizenship have been abolished; a presumption of innocence is not accepted, but the burden of proof of guilt has been placed upon the prosecutor; secret trials and the charge of 'enemy of the people' have been abolished.

- Babb, H. W., and Hazard, J. N., *Soviet Legal Philosophy*. Harvard Univ., 1951  
 Berman, H. J., *Justice in Russia*. Cambridge, Mass., 1950  
 David, R., and Hazard, J. N., *Le Droit Soviétique*. 2 vols. Paris, 1954  
 Gsovski, V., *Soviet Civil Law*. 2 vols. Ann Arbor, 1948-49  
 Schlesinger, R., *Soviet Legal Theory*. London, 1945  
 Vyshinsky, A. T. (ed.), *The Law of the Soviet State*. London, 1949

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure in lm. roubles for calendar years:

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . . .	564,300	585,900	626,914	672,355	723,369	772,990
Expenditure . . .	539,500	563,500	607,315	642,750	707,638	745,809

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary returns.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The 1960 budget allotted 327,800m. roubles to the national economy, 96,096m. to defence and 247,400m. to social and cultural services. Turn-

over tax furnished 317,100m.; taxed profits of public enterprises, 203,000m.; direct taxes, 57.2m.

The social insurance budget, which is controlled by the Central Council of Trade Unions and its affiliated bodies, envisaged 70,200m. roubles for 1960 (43,000m. in 1957; 20,000m. in 1950).

The national income was assessed at 1,250,000m. roubles in 1958 and 1,350,000m. in 1959.

*Investments and Credits.* Capital investment (1959) was 275,000m. roubles. This total included 225,000m. allocated under the State plans, the balance coming from internal profits of industry and collective farms. Taking 1913 as 100, the physical volume of industrial production within the present territory of the U.S.S.R. was 850 in 1940 and 3,600 in 1958.

After the Second World War the U.S.S.R. has become one of the biggest creditor countries in the world. Between 1955 and Jan. 1960 economic aid in the form of 2% or 2½% loans to be repaid, as a rule, over 12 years has been advanced for over 250 industrial and agricultural enterprises, including the following countries (loans in 1m. roubles): India, 2,500m.; Egypt, 2,300m.; Iraq, 550m.; Afghánistán, 480m.; Indonesia, 427m.; Argentina, 400m.; Ethiopia, 465; Syria, 280; Czechoslovakia, 250; Hungary, 245; Bulgaria, 145; Rumania, 130; Albania, 50; Cambodia, 22; Finland, 20; Nepál, 13; Yemen, 10.

Davies, R. W., *The Development of the Soviet Budgetary System.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1958

**DEFENCE.** On 26 Feb. 1946 the control of the Soviet Armed Forces was unified under a single Ministry of the Armed Forces. On 25 Feb. 1950 the Defence Ministry was divided into a War Ministry and a Navy Ministry; on 15 March 1953 a single Ministry of Defence was reconstituted.

The direction of Party and political work in the Armed Forces is exercised by the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union through the chief political directorate of the Ministry of Defence. The chiefs of the political departments of military commands, fleets and armies must be Party members of 5 years standing and the chiefs of political departments of divisions and regiments Party members of 3 years standing. The political organs of the Armed Forces maintain close contact with the local Party organs. Periodical reports are made to the Party committees by the chiefs of the political organs on the progress of political work in the military units. Over 86% of the officers are members of the Communist Party or Young Communist League.

Military service begins at the age of 19 (or 18 for graduates of secondary schools). Active service lasts 2 years for privates in the Army and M.V.D. troops, 3 years for n.c.o.s in the Army and M.V.D. troops and for privates and n.c.o.s in the Air Force, 4 years for privates and n.c.o.s in the Coastal Defence, 5 years for ratings in the Navy. Reserve service lasts up to the ages of 35, 45 or 50 years according to fitness, family status and other considerations. Conscientious objection is treated as a criminal offence. Students in places of higher education are freed from military service, but receive military instruction.

In Jan. 1960 Prime Minister Khrushchov quoted the following figures of the armed forces of the Soviet Union: 1927, 586,000; 1937, 1,433,000;

1941, 4,207,000; May 1945, 11,365,000; 1948, 2,874,000; 1955, 5,763,000; 1959, 3,623,000; 1960-62, 2,423,000. The reduction, according to Khrushchov, is mainly due to the switch-over to rocket and nuclear weapons.

The estimated expenditure on defence (in 1m. roubles) for 1954 was 100,319; 1955, 112,123; 1956, 102,457; 1957, 96,700; 1958, 93,600; 1959, 96,121; 1960, 96,121.

*Eastern Security Treaty.* On 14 May 1955 the U.S.S.R., Albania, Bulgaria, Czechoslovakia, the German Democratic Republic, Hungary, Poland and Rumania signed in Warsaw a 20-year treaty of friendship and collaboration, after the U.S.S.R. had (on 7 May) annulled the 20-year treaties of alliance with the U.K. (1942) and France (1944).

The main provisions of the treaty are as follows:

ARTICLE 4. In case of armed aggression in Europe against one or several States party to the pact by a State or group of States, each State member of the pact . . . will afford to the State or States which are the objects of such aggression immediate assistance . . . with all means which appear necessary, including the use of armed force. . . . These measures will cease as soon as the Security Council takes measures necessary for establishing and preserving international peace and security.

ARTICLE 5. The contracting Powers agree to set up a joint command of their armed forces to be allotted by agreement between the Powers, at the disposal of this command and used on the basis of jointly established principles. They will also take over agreed measures necessary to strengthen their defences.

ARTICLE 9. The present treaty is open to other States, irrespective of their social or Government regime, who declare their readiness to abide by the terms of the treaty in order to safeguard peace and security of the peoples.

ARTICLE 11. In the event of a system of collective security being set up in Europe and a pact to this effect being signed—to which each party to this treaty will direct its efforts—the present treaty will lapse from the day such a collective security treaty comes into force.

Marshal Koniev was on the same day appointed C.-in-C. of the united Armed Forces, with headquarters in Moscow.

Two Soviet divisions and a Soviet air division are stationed in Rumania, 2 (or 3) divisions in Poland, 22 divisions in East Germany, 2 divisions and 2 air divisions in Hungary (before Nov. 1956); the Albanian island of Saseno is said to be a Soviet submarine base.

ARMY. The Army was, in 1959, thought to consist of 150 line divisions and 35 anti-aircraft and artillery divisions. The strength of a division is about 10,000 men, and the overall strength of the Army in 1959 was about 2.5m. About 100 divisions are stationed in Europe.

The mechanized and tank divisions are equipped with the T34 medium tank, mounting an 85-mm gun, and with the Stalin III heavy tank, mounting a 122-mm gun. It is believed that the T34 is being replaced by a new medium tank of post-war design.

In addition to the Soviet Army, there are some 350,000 security, border and labour troops.

NAVY. There are 5 shipyards in and near Leningrad; Black Sea yards are at Nikolaiev and Sevastopol, new shipyards are at Molotovsk in the White Sea region and at Komsomolsk on the Amur.

The completion of a through canal system between the Baltic and White Seas and the opening of regular traffic *via* the North-East Passage (during the ice-free season) have enabled the Soviet Government to transfer tonnage between the Baltic and Far East.

The following table gives the principal ships in 1959:

Com- pleted	Name	Standard	Armour		Principal armament	Shaft horse- power	Speed Knots
		displace- ment Tons	Belt In.	Guns In.			
Cruisers							
1957	Petropavlovsk	15,450	5	4	12 5.9-in.; 12 3.9-in.	130,000	34
1957	Kosma Minin						
1957	Mikhail Kutusov						
1956	Askold						
1956	Bayan						
1956	Dmitri Donskoi						
1956	Dmitri Pojarski						
1956	Oktyabrskaya Revolutsiya (ex-Molotovsk)						
1956	Pyotr Veliky						
1956	Admiral Lazarev						
1955	Oleg	11,500	4		12 6-in.; 8 4-in.	113,000	35
1955	Rurik						
1955	Aleksandr Suvorov						
1954	Admiral Nakhimov						
1954	Admiral Ushakov						
1954	Dzerzhinski						
1954	Varyag						
1954	Voikov						
1953	Alexander Nevski						
1953	Ordzhonikidze						
1953	Zhdanov	8,800	3	4	9 7.1-in.; 8 4-in. A.A.	110,000	35
1953	Sverdlov						
1951	Zhelesnyakov						
1951	Chapayev						
1951	Kuibyshev						
1951	Frunze						
1950	Chkalov						
1946	Kalinin						
1945	Voroshilov						
1945	Kaganovich						
1944	Molotov	8,500	3		9 7.1-in.; 8 4-in. A.A.	110,000	35
1940	Maxim Gorki						
1938	Kirov						
1935	Makarov						
1935	Kertch	7,100	4	2	9 5.9-in.; 8 3.5-in. A.A.	60,000	32
		7,527	4	2	8 6-in.; 6 3.9-in.	110,000	36

There are also 180 destroyers, 300 frigates and escort vessels, 500 submarines, 500 motor torpedo-boats, 125 patrol vessels, 1,000 minesweepers, 120 landing craft and 160 auxiliaries.

The very old battleship *Sevastopol*, the old cruisers *Krasny Kavkaz* and *Krasny Krim*, and the coast defence ship *Vyborg* were scrapped or reduced to hulks of no further military value in 1957-58.

Estimated number of personnel (1959), 750,000.

The Naval Air Force is under the various naval commands, i.e., Baltic, Black Sea and Pacific; it comprises nearly 4,000 bombers and jet fighters.

**AIR FORCE.** The Soviet Air Force was believed to consist, in 1960, of about 20,000 first-line aircraft and an equal number of second-line, cargo and training planes. Its DA strategic bomber force is equipped with Myasishchev 4-jet bombers and Tupolev 4-turboprop and twin-jet bombers, all with intercontinental range, through flight refuelling. A 4-jet supersonic bomber is under construction.

The FA army air force has several thousands of Il-28 jet bombers and is now receiving a twin-jet swept-wing replacement of unknown type.

This command also has many MiG jet fighters of the kind which, with the Yak-25 all-weather fighter, form the main equipment of the PVO defence command.

Air force transport squadrons are equipped mainly with piston-engined Il-14s and helicopters, but may soon receive jet and turboprop replacements.

Estimated number of airmen (1958), 700,000, including 80,000 in the Naval Air Force.

Berman, H. J., and Kerner, M. (ed.), *Soviet Military Law and Administration*. 2 vols. Harvard Univ. Press, 1955.

Liddell Hart, B. H. (ed.), *The Soviet Army*. London, 1956.

Mitchell, M., *The Maritime History of Russia, 848-1948*. London, 1949

Saunders, M. G. (ed.), *The Soviet Navy*. London, 1958

Taylor, J. W. R., *ABC of Russian Aircraft*. London, 1960

**PLANNING.** Planning is based on public ownership in industry and trade, and on mixed public and collective (co-operative) ownership in agriculture. The first plan drawn up by Gosplan (the State Planning Commission) was the 'Goelro' drawn up in 1920. This was to be the basis for the economic development of the country and for the construction of a system of electrical power plants with an aggregate capacity of 1,750,000 kw., in the course of 15 years. By 1927-28, the capacity of the electrical stations in operation was already 1,792,000 kw. with an output of 5,160m. kwh.

In 1925 Gosplan started to draw up annual plans (estimates) for the national economy, and in 1927-29 undertook to draw up the first 5-year plan for the national economy. This plan was to have run from 1 Oct. 1928 to 30 Sept. 1933. It was considered completed in Dec. 1932, when 93.7% of the planned industrial output for the 5 years had been carried out. Stress was laid on the development of the heavy industries, particularly in the outlying areas rich in natural resources and inhabited by the national minorities.

The second 5-year plan ran from 1933 to 1937. It aimed at strengthening the defensive capacity of the Soviet Union, and more stress was laid than in the first 5-year plan on increasing the output and improving the quality of consumer goods. About one-half of the total investments in new heavy industrial constructions was allocated to the eastern areas. By the end of 1937 the plan for large-scale industry was overfulfilled by 4%, but the target for the light industries and consumer goods was not reached.

The third 5-year plan, 1938-42, envisaged an average annual increase in output of 13.5%, but that of the means of production was to be 15.2% and the means of consumption 11%; stress was to be laid on war industry. During the first 3½ years, industrial output was increasing annually by an average of 13%. In the Urals, the Volga area, Siberia and Central Asia industrial output increased during 1938-40 by about 50%. One of the richest grain-growing areas of the Soviet Union was created in the eastern part of the country. Capital construction amounted in value to a total of 130,000m. roubles; more than one-third fell to the eastern areas.

The plan was interrupted in June 1941, when Hitler attacked the U.S.S.R. The whole of the national economy was switched to help the war effort, and whole industries were shifted from the western areas to the east.

For details of the fourth 5-year plan, 1946-50, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952, pp. 1424 f. The 1950 target of the gross output of industry was exceeded by 2%.

On 10 Oct. 1952 the 19th Congress of the Communist Party of the U.S.S.R. issued directives for the fifth 5-year plan, 1951-55; for details see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1953, pp. 1435-36.

The directive for the sixth 5-year plan, 1956-60, was adopted by the 20th Congress of the Communist Party on 25 Feb. 1956; for details see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1472.

During Sept. and Oct. 1953 the Soviet Government issued a number of decrees calculated to stimulate the development of agriculture, the output of consumer goods and the expansion of the home trade. For details of these decrees, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1955, pp. 1448-50.

In May 1955 Gosplan was reorganized to consist of 2 state commissions for long-term planning (Gosplan) and for current planning (Goseconom-commissiya); at the same time a committee was set up to improve the application to industry of advance science and technology (Gostekhnika).

Between 1954 and 1956 considerable changes were made in planning methods. In March 1954 collective farms were given greater authority over planning their own output, only the quantities required by the State in fixed deliveries being determined beforehand, and voluntary sales by contract. In 1955 they were authorized to make changes in their statutes, which had followed a fixed model since 1935. In 1955-57 over 15,000 industrial establishments in various basic industries, previously controlled by the Union Government, were turned over to the Constituent (Union) Republics, and later in 1956 a number of entire light industries were turned over to them. In 1957 they controlled 94% of all industrial output.

In 1957 a comprehensive plan for decentralization of management of industry was initiated. Industrial establishments responsible for about 71% of all Soviet industrial output were turned over to Councils of National Economy set up in 104 economic administrative areas under the Union Republics. These now control nearly all Soviet production of coal, iron, steel, oil, motor cars, turbines, textiles, chemicals, sugar, butter, etc. The Ministries previously responsible for the industries concerned were either abolished or transformed into purely planning and supervisory bodies. The State Committee for current planning was abolished, and Gosplan was given wider powers.

In consequence of this change a 7-year plan for 1959-65 was adopted by the 21st congress of the Communist Party in Feb. 1959. Industrial output is to increase by 80% (consumer goods, 62-65%), labour productivity per industrial worker 45-50%, gross agricultural output 70%. Capital investments will roughly equal the total for 1917-1958: special attention is to be given to mechanization of agriculture and arduous industrial labour, automation and new technological processes, and housing. Diesel or electric traction of railway freight is to rise to 85%. Real incomes are to rise 40%, the 7-hour day (6 hours for miners) is to become general in 1960 and the 40-hour week in 1962, and introduction of the 35-hour week (30 hours for miners) will begin in 1964.

*The National Economy of the U.S.S.R. in 1958: statistical compendium* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

Bulganan, N. A., *Directives of the Sixth Five Year Plan*. London 1956

Bettelheim, Ch., *L'Économie soviétique*. Paris, 1950

Dobb, M., *Soviet Economic Development since 1917*. London, 1948

Jasny, N., *The Soviet Economy during the Plan Era*. Stanford Univ. Press, 1952

Khrushchov, N. S., *Target Figures for 1959-1965*. London, 1958

Rothstein, A., *Man and Plan in Soviet Economy*. London, 1948

**AGRICULTURE.** The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, has become an industrial-agricultural country. In 1913 industrial production was 42.1% of the total, and agricultural production 57.9%. In 1937 industrial production was 77.4% and agricultural

production 22.6%. Of the total state land fund of 2,233.3m. hectares, agricultural land in use in 1958 amounted to 609.1m., state forests to 887.3m. and state reserves to 261.5m. hectares.

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, state farms and collective farms) was (in the same territory) 118.2m. hectares in 1913, 129.7m. in 1933, 195.6m. in 1958 and 196.3m. in 1959. In 1958, 125.2m. were under cereals, 12.3m. industrial crops, 11.6m. vegetables and potatoes, 46.5m. fodder crops. Of the cereals, 66.6m. hectares were under wheat, 17.9m. winter rye, 8.1m. maize (for grain), 14.8m. oats, 8.6m. barley, 3.7m. millet. In addition, 11.6m. were under maize for fodder.

Collective farms on 1 Nov. 1958 possessed 873m. hectares, of which 154.5m. were under crops of various kinds; state farms and other state agricultural undertakings possessed 168m. hectares, of which 62.3m. were under crops in 1958; and individual peasant households held 100,000 hectares, of which 20,000 were under crops. Manual and clerical workers held 1.1m. hectares as allotments.

Virgin soil broken up, and long-fallow land reploughed, since 1954, reached 37m. hectares by the end of 1958.

Produce marketed (after consumption by collective farmers) was, in 1m. metric tons, for the present area of the U.S.S.R. (annual average):

	1910-13	1937-40	1954-57	1958		1913	1940	1957	1958
Grain	18.8	34.6	45.6	62.0	Meat and fats.	3.4	4.2	7.0	7.5
of which					Milk and milk				
wheat	6.6	16.5	28.7	45.9	products	7.0	10.8	23.8	25.6
Raw cotton	0.7	2.5	4.2	4.4					
Sugar beet.	11.4	17.0	30.0	51.0					
Potatoes	6.0	8.9	14.5	13.7					
Vegetables	1.1	4.4	6.6	7.0					

Since 1954 grain crops have been measured in 'barn crop' (*i.e.*, net quantities delivered to barns) and not in 'gross harvest' of 'biological yield' (*i.e.*, calculated as growing crops) as previously. Barn crop (in 1m. tons) in 1910-14 (average), 70.6; 1949-53 (average), 80.9; 1956, 125.8; 1957, 105; 1958, 141.2; 1959 (preliminary), 124.8. Other produce (in 1m. tons) in 1958: Sugar beet, 54.4; raw cotton, 4.4; sunflower, 4.6; potatoes, 86.5. Tea net harvests (1958) 138,000 metric tons.

In Jan. 1960 there were 69,000 collective farms and 6,500 state farms (425 grain-producing state farms on virgin soil).

On 31 March 1958 the Supreme Soviet adopted a law for the gradual sale to the collective farms of the main agricultural machinery on the machine and tractor stations. This transfer of over 660,000 tractors, about 300,000 grain combines, etc., at a price of 32,000m. roubles, was completed in 1959.

In 1958, in the collective farms 98-99% of the ploughing of the areas under grain, cotton and sugar beet and 96-98% of the sowing under these crops (52% under potatoes) were mechanized; 90% of their areas under grain and 54% under sugar beet were harvested by combines. In the state farms nearly all field work was mechanized.

Rural electrical stations in 1940 had a capacity of 275,000 kw.; in 1950 over 1m. kw. The number of collective farms using electric power was 18,500 in 1950 and 41,600 in 1958 (between these years the number of collective farms was reduced by amalgamation from 123,700 to 69,100). The capacity of electric motors in use rose as follows over the same years: Collective farms, from 352,700 to 1,988,000 kw.; state farms, from 223,000 to 1,076,000 kw.

The U.S.S.R. contains a number of wild rubber-plants; the best known, the Kok-sagyz, discovered in 1931, is now cultivated fairly extensively in various parts of the Union.

The area under cotton in 1958 was 2.15m. hectares; under flax, 1.6m.; sunflower, 3.9m.; sugar beet (for industry), 2.5m.; hemp, 0.4m.

Silk is being extensively cultivated, not only in Central Asia and Transcaucasia, but in a number of new areas—the Ukraine, Crimea, the Northern Caucasus and also in the Voronezh, Kursk and Stalingrad regions.

Investments in agriculture in 1958 were 50,400m. roubles (of which 28,172m. were by the collective farms).

In 1913 the total area of irrigated land was 4m. hectares; in 1950, 10m.; in 1957, 11.2m. In 1913 there were used 188,000 tons of mineral fertilizers; in 1950, 5.3m. tons, and in 1958, 10.6m. At the end of 1958 there were 1.7m. tractors, 500,000 grain combine harvesters and 700,000 lorries in the countryside; under the 7-year plan (1959–65) agriculture is to receive over 1m. tractors and 400,000 grain combines.

*Livestock.* Livestock (1 Jan. 1960), in 1m. heads: Cattle, 74.1 (including 33.9 milch cows); pigs, 53.3; sheep, 136.1; goats, 9.3; horses (1958), 11.5. Beginning 1957, the enumeration of livestock is being made on 1 Jan. instead of 1 Oct., i.e., after the winter sales and slaughtering for the market.

Milk output in 1959 was 62m. tons (1913, 29.4m.); eggs, 24,800m. (1913, 11,900m.); meat and fats (dead weight), 8.6m. tons (1913, 5m.); butter, 845,000 tons; wool, 350,000 tons (1913, 192,000).

*Forestry.* Of the 722m. hectares of forest land of the U.S.S.R., a large portion is administered and worked by the State, and the other, about 39m. hectares in extent, is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge.

The largest forest areas are 515m. hectares in the Asiatic part of the U.S.S.R., 51.4m. along the northern seaboard, 25.4m. in the Urals and 17.95m. in the north-west. The average annual increase of exploitable timber in north Russia is approximately 51m. cu. metres, of which approximately 42–45m. cu. metres are utilized; in the Urals the average increase is about the same; in Siberia utilization has increased from 5.5m. cu. metres per annum in 1913 to about 70m. cu. metres in 1958, but this represents only a small percentage of the annual increase.

On 24 Oct. 1948 a plan was published for planting crop-protecting forest belts, introducing crop rotation with grasses and building of ponds and water reservoirs in the steppe and forest-steppe areas of the European part of the U.S.S.R. The plan provides for the planting of a system of wooded belts (each 60–100 metres wide), totalling 5,320 km in length, to act as a barrier against the hot, dry winds from Central Asia. Some 80,000 collective farms, covering 120m. hectares, are thus to be protected. The biggest defence line against the destructive winds is to be planted from the Urals range to the Caspian Sea. By the middle of 1952 some 2.6m. hectares had been planted with shelter-belt trees and 13,500 ponds and reservoirs had been built. The planting of the shelter belts in the Kamyshin–Stalingrad and Byelgorod–Don areas has in the main been completed. A forest belt has been planted along 1,200 km of railway in the Volga basin as a protection against snow.

Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956–60) afforestation work is to be carried out on an area of 190m. hectares; shelter belts are to be planted over an area of at least 370,000 hectares, and windbreaks on collective farms over an area of 460,000 hectares.

Belov, F., *The History of a Soviet Collective Farm*. New York, 1956

Jasny, N., *The Socialized Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.: Plans and Performance*. Stanford Univ., 1949

Vasiliev, P. and Kozlovsky, V., *Forest Wealth of the U.S.S.R.* (in Russian). Moscow, 1959

**MINING AND INDUSTRY.** The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on state ownership and control, administered, up to 1957, by a separate Ministry for each large industry and since then mainly by the Councils of National Economy (*see* p. 1461).

Under the successive 5-year plans, large-scale modern industrial works have been constructed, namely: 1st, over 1,500; 2nd, 4,500; 3rd (up to June 1941), 3,000; war-time, 3,500 (apart from reconstruction of destroyed plants); 4th, 6,200; 5th, 3,200; 6th (1956-58), 2,700.

*Mining.* There are 350 mining schools, training 60,000 miners yearly. Technical training is carried on at 6 mining, 3 oil and 1 peat institutes, the mining faculties of 17 higher educational establishments, oil faculties of 2 industrial institutes and a peat faculty at the Byelorussian Polytechnical Institute. An Academy of the Coal Industry and an Academy of the Oil Industry co-ordinate research and supervise training.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. Soviet scientists claim that the U.S.S.R. contains 57% of the world's coal deposits, 58.7% of its oil, 41% of its iron ore, 76.7% of its apatite, 25% of all timber land, 88% of its manganese, 54% of its potassium salts and nearly one-third of its phosphates.

Estimated output (in metric tons) in 1958: Iron ore, 88.8m. (1959, 94.4m.); copper, 423,000; zinc (1956), 316,000; barite, 97,000; magnesium, 39,500; aluminium, 544,500; lead, 297,000; cadmium (1956), 160; tungsten (1956), 7,500; manganese ore, 5.32m.; graphite, 45,000; gold, 10m. fine oz.; silver, 25m. fine oz.

Output of iron and steel in the U.S.S.R. (in 1m. tons):

	Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel		Pig-iron	Ingot steel	Rolled steel
1913	4.2	4.2	3.5	1950	19.2	27.3	20.9
1928-29	4.0	4.8	3.9	1951	22.0	31.2	23.8
1932	6.2	5.9	4.4	1953	27.4	38.1	29.4
1940	14.9	18.3	13.1	1955	33.3	45.3	35.3
1946	10.0	13.4	9.6	1957	37.0	51.0	40.2
1948	13.9	18.7	14.1	1958	39.6	54.9	42.9
1949	16.5	23.3	17.9	1959	43.0	59.9	47.0

Coal production (in 1m. metric tons) was 29.1 in 1913, 64.4 in 1932, 165.9 in 1940, 261.1 in 1950, 391 in 1955, 496 in 1958, 506.5 in 1959.

The main centre of the atomic industry is at Ust-Kamenogorsk in the Altai Mountains. Uranium deposits are being worked near Taboshar (south-east of Tashkent), Adizhan (in the Tynya-Muyan Mountains), Slydianka (near Lake Baikal), on the Kolyma River and in southern Armenia.

*Oil.* In the 1930s practically all Soviet oil came from the Caucasian fields, of which the Baku fields yielded 75-80% and the Grozny and Maikop fields between them 15%. Since then, the distribution has considerably changed. The Ural-Volga area, the 'Second Baku,' has 4 large centres in operation, at Samarska Luka (Kuibyshev), Tuimazy (Bashkiria), Ishimbaev (Bashkiria) and Molotov. The eastern districts, including the Ural-Volga area produced 74% of total U.S.S.R. crude oil production in 1956, as compared with 12% in 1940. A large new oilfield has been developed in the Trans-Volga area of the Saratov region.

The total length of pipeline on 1 Jan. 1939 was 4,212 km, divided as follows: Baku-Batumi, 1,717 km; Grozny-Mahach-Kala, 150 km; Grozny-Armavir-Tuapse, 618 km; Armavir-Trudovaya, 488 km; Guriev-Orsk, 845 km, and other, 394 km. The largest pipeline in the U.S.S.R. (1,700 km) was completed in 1955, connecting Tuimazy in Bashkiria with the refineries of Omsk. In 1957 the Alnetyevsk-Gorky pipeline (580 km) and 479 km of the Stavropol-Moscow pipeline were completed. At the beginning of 1959 there were 14,400 km of pipeline.

*Heavy Industry.* Output of some heavy industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1958	1959
Coke (lm. tons) . . . . .	4.4	4.2	21.1	27.7	50.9	53.4
Oil (lm. tons) . . . . .	9.2	11.6	31.1	37.9	113	129.5
Electric power (milliard kwh.) . . . . .	1.9	5	48.3	91.2	233	264
Mineral fertilizers (1,000 tons) . . . . .	69	135	3,027	5,492	12,400	12,900
Machine tools (1,000) . . . . .	1.5	2	58.4	70.6	138	146
Steam and gas turbines (1,000 kw.) . . . . .	5.9	35.7	972	2,381	6,600	7,600
Oil industry equipment (1,000 tons) . . . . .	—	—	15.5	47.9	72.7	76.5
Main-line freight cars (1,000) . . . . .	9.7	7.9	30.9	50.8	40.3	38.6
Main-line passenger cars (no.) . . . . .	1,065	387	1,051	912	1,782	1,800
<i>Main-line locomotives</i>						
Oil . . . . .	—	—	5	125	712	1,002
Electric . . . . .	—	—	9	102	344	425
Lorries (1,000) . . . . .	—	0.7	136	294.4	389	370.5
Tractors (1,000) . . . . .	—	1.3	31.6	108.8	220	213.5
Looms (1,000) . . . . .	4.6	3.7	1.8	8.7	14.4	15.9
Excavators (no.) . . . . .	—	—	274	3,540	10,159	10,200
Timber (hauling, lm. cu. metres) . . . . .	27.2	36	117.9	161	232	245
Bricks (milliard) . . . . .	2.9	2.8	7.5	10.2	28	32
Motor cars (1,000) . . . . .	—	0.1	5.5	64.6	122	124.5
Cement (lm. tons) . . . . .	1.5	1.8	5.7	10.2	33.3	38.8

The process of industrial mechanization and the installation of automatic remote control is being pushed ahead. About 90% of Soviet pig-iron and 87% of the steel is produced in fully automatic furnaces. All hydro-electric plants (in terms of capacity) are fully automatic. Coal production in open-cast mines has been completely mechanized; hydraulic mining is coming into general use. Coal-cutting and underground haulage had been about 99% mechanized by the end of 1956 (loading on inclined seams 36%); peat-cutting, 100%, and loading nearly 80%; timber-cutting, 89%; haulage to loading centres, 79%, and despatch nearly 82%.

*Light Industry.* Output in some consumer industries was as follows:

Industry	1913	1928	1940	1950	1958	1959
Cotton fabrics (lm. metres) . . . . .	2,582	2,678	3,954	3,899	5,789	4,600 <sup>2</sup>
Woollen fabrics (lm. metres) . . . . .	103	86.8	119.7	155.5	303	416 <sup>2</sup>
Silk fabrics (lm. metres) . . . . .	42.6	9.6	76.6	129.7	845	663 <sup>2</sup>
Leather footwear (lm. pairs) . . . . .	60	58	211	203.4	356	389
Clocks and watches (lm.) . . . . .	0.7	0.9	2.8	7.6	24.8	26.2
Radio and television sets (1,000) . . . . .	—	—	161	1,083	4,880	5,300
Sewing machines (1,000) . . . . .	272	286	175	503	2,686	2,900
Bicycles (1,000) . . . . .	4.9	10.8	255	649.3	3,700	3,300
Paper (1,000 tons) . . . . .	197	284	812	1,193	2,200	2,300
Meat (public abattoirs) <sup>1</sup> (1,000 tons) . . . . .	1,042	678	1,501	1,556	3,364	4,200
Dairy butter <sup>1</sup> (1,000 tons) . . . . .	104	82	226	336	659	712
Granulated sugar (1,000 tons) . . . . .	1,347	1,283	2,151	2,523	5,434	6,000
Soap, 40% fat-content (1,000 tons) . . . . .	128	311	700	816	1,360	1,400
Canned food (lm. tins) . . . . .	..	95	1,113	1,113	4,055	4,300

<sup>1</sup> Excluding collective farm and other home production, home-killed meat, etc.

<sup>2</sup> Recorded in sq. metres; percentage comparison with 1958: cotton, 7% increase; woollens, 8% increase; silks, 4% decrease.

Since 1945 the cotton industry has expanded, especially in the Urals, Central Asia and Siberia. Large mills have been built at Kamyshin, Kherson, Barnaul and Engels. A new artificial fibre nitrylon, was being produced in 1955.

Enterprises, launched during and after the Second World War, include the Magnitogorsk blast furnace no. 5, the Chussovaya blast furnace, the Chelyabinsk iron and steel works, the largest in Europe, new steel-smelting and pipe-rolling works in the Urals, the open-hearth department in Zlatoust, the aluminium works in Siberia, the tractor-building works in the Altai Territory, tank-building factories in Siberia, numerous aircraft factories, new turbines in the Chelyabinsk steam power station, new power stations in the Central Urals and Krasnogorsk, a pipe-rolling mill near Baku (Sumgait), the North Pechora railway and new railways on the right bank of the Volga. In 1956 the eastern regions (the Volga district, Urals, Siberia, Far East and the Central Asian Soviet Republics) accounted for nearly half of the coal output, over 70% of the oil, 43% of the pig-iron and 47% of the steel.

In 1959 over 1,000 large industrial enterprises went into production. These included the Novo-Krivoirog iron-ore combine (with 9m. tons capacity), the Stalingrad-Moscow 500,000-volt power transmission line (1,000 km long), 3,700 km of gas pipelines, over 2,000 km of oil pipelines and over 1,000 km of railway track.

*Electricity.* Many hydro-electrical power stations are being constructed. The Tsimlyansk, Ust-Kamenogorsk, Novo-Troitskaya and Stalingrad stations went into production in 1955; the plants near Perm and Votkinsk are nearing completion. The Kuibyshev station reached its projected capacity of 2.1m. kw. in 1957. Western Siberia began to receive cheap power in 1957 from the first sections of the Novosibirsk station, and the first 4 turbines of the Irkutsk hydro-electric station went into operation.

The high-voltage transmission line from the Kuibyshev hydro-electric station to Moscow (1,000 km), completed in 1955, was the first instalment of a high-tension network which will connect all the power grids of the Soviet Union.

Total installed capacity of electrical plants in 1938 was 8,692,000 kw. and 53.4m. kw. in 1958. The output target for 1960 is 320,000m. kwh. Industry consumes about 70% of the total electricity.

An atom-driven power-station, with a capacity of 5,000 kw., was put into operation on 27 June 1954; in 1958 the first section of another atom-driven station with a capacity of 100,000 kw went into service (ultimate capacity, 600,000 kw). Other stations are under construction. By 1960, the total capacity of the atomic stations is to be 2-2.5m. kw.

The seven-year plan (1959-65) envisages completion of the Stalingrad, Kremenchug, Bratsk, Votkinsk, Bukhtarma and other large hydro-electric stations with a total capacity of about 10-11m. kw. and also the construction of coal-, gas- and oil-fired large power stations, with a total capacity of 47-50m. kw.

**Trade Unions and Labour.** Trade unions are organized on an industrial basis, all workers, whether manual or brain, in every branch of a given industry being eligible for membership of the same union.

Since 1933 the trade unions have carried out the functions of the former Labour Commissariat; they control and supervise the application of labour laws, introduce new labour laws for approval by the Government and administer social insurance and factory inspection. Social insurance is non-

contributory. The All-Union Congress has met at irregular intervals; the 9th Congress met in 1932, the 10th in 1949, the 11th in 1954, the 12th in 1959.

In 1944 there were 176 unions. This number was reduced by amalgamation of unions to 43 in 1954 and 22 in 1958: membership in 1959, 53m. Contributions range from 0.5 to 1% of wages.

The number of industrial and clerical workers engaged in the whole national economy of the Soviet Union was 56.3m. in 1959. Of these, over 13m. were working a 6- or 7-hour day in 1960. There is an unstated amount of convict labour, used on large-scale construction projects, such as the building of canals and roads. The Soviet authorities do not disclose the number of convicts, but deny that it is anything like the 5m. estimated; they also maintain that their work does not contravene international agreements on penal labour.

*Bulletin on Soviet Economic Development.* Edited by A. Baykov. Quarterly. Birmingham, from May 1949

Barou, N., *Co-operatives in the Soviet Union.* London, 1946

Barton, P., *L'Institution concentrationnaire en Russie, 1930-57.* Paris, 1959

Granick, D., *Management of the Industrial Firm in the U.S.S.R.* Columbia Univ. Press, 1954

Hassmann, H., *Oil in the Soviet Union.* Princetown Univ. Press, 1953

Hodgman, D. R., *Soviet Industrial Production, 1928-51.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1954

Pacherstnik, A., *La Législation du travail en U.R.S.S.* Paris, 1947

Schwartz, H., *Russia's Postwar Economy.* 2nd ed. New York, 1954

Shimkin, D. B., *Minerals, a Key to Soviet Power.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1953

**COMMERCE.** Retail home trade takes three forms—state, co-operative and the free market, *i.e.*, sales by individual farmers, collective-farm members and by the collective farms of their surplus products, after having fulfilled their statutory deliveries and made their regular allocations to their members.

In 1958 the co-operatives (*Centrosoyus*) had a membership of 34m. and accounted for 29% of the total retail trade of the U.S.S.R. They were organized in 19,000 societies, employing 1.4m. workers, and in 1958 had 278,000 shops and 35,000 catering establishments. *Centrosoyus* is affiliated to the International Co-operative Alliance. At the beginning of 1957 it owned about 29,000 factories and workshops producing consumer goods (foodstuffs, clothing, furniture, stationery, etc.) to a value estimated at 1.2% of all industrial output.

The foreign trade of the U.S.S.R. is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected by special licences issued by the Ministry for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Soviet exports abroad, is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U.S.S.R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective government departments select those state and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.

There are 11 specialized export organizations, 7 import organizations and 3 organizations engaged in both import and export (one, *Vostokintorg*, dealing with Mongolia, Sinkiang and Afghánistán). The co-operative organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are *Centrosoyus* (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), *Selskosoyus* and several other organizations. Two organizations deal with chartering and despatch (by sea and rail) respectively, and one specializes on road freight to and from Mongolia and Sinkiang.

For foreign trade up to 1938 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1951, p. 1465. The Central Statistical Department of the U.S.S.R. estimates that, in comparable prices, the volume of foreign trade in 1938 was less than one-third that of 1913, but that it had increased seven-fold again by 1958 and was then 100% larger than in 1913. Exports in 1958 were valued at 17,190m. roubles (12,545m. to the Socialist countries), and imports at 17,399m. roubles (12,968m. from the Socialist countries).

Foreign trade (turnover in US\$1m.) was divided regionally as follows:

	1938	1948	1950	1953	1954	1955 <sup>1</sup>
Eastern Europe . . . . .	20	745	1,680	3,110	3,370	3,385
China . . . . .	—	—	270	1,840	1,900	1,940
Western world . . . . .	515	1,030	550	800	1,030	1,150
Total . . . . .	535	1,775	2,500	5,750	6,350	6,475

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

In 1958 the total turnover (in 1,000m. roubles) was 25.5 with the Socialist countries of Europe and Asia, 5.9 with the industrialized countries and 3.2 with the underdeveloped countries.

Whereas in 1913 Russia's exports could be divided as follows—fuel and raw materials, 42.8%; grain, 33.3%; consumer goods, 23.6%, and machinery and equipment, 0.3%—in 1958 the distribution was: fuel and raw materials, 65.9%; grain, 8.3%; consumer goods, 7.3% (a particularly heavy decline in meat and dairy produce), and machinery and equipment, 18.5%.

Russia's imports of fuel and raw materials, during the same years, declined from 63.4 to 51.6%, of machinery and equipment increased from 15.9 to 24.5%; imports of consumer goods increased from 20.7% to 23.9%.

Total trade between the U.S.S.R. and U.K. in £ sterling for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	19,498,618	55,099,507	70,443,899	59,466,218	63,036,448
Exports from U.K. . . . .	6,462,268	26,324,135	37,374,941	23,656,317	27,455,512
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	10,944,749	29,573,190	14,322,400	28,289,260	7,407,681

Kawan, L., *La Nouvelle orientation du commerce extérieur soviétique*. Brussels, 1958

**COMMUNICATIONS. Railways.** The length of railways in 1958 was 122,800 km (1913, 58,500). By the end of 1959, some 25,000 km of main-line railways had changed to electric and diesel traction, and 33.5% of railway freights went by these means. In 1958 about 81% of all goods traffic and 77% of passenger transport went by rail (in 1913, 57% and 91% respectively).

There are 43 main railway systems which may be grouped as follows:

In the west: Estonian (1,388 km), Latvian (3,100 km) and Lithuanian (2,100 km), Kalinin (2,064 km, Moscow-Orsha and Moscow-Zilupe, centre at Smolensk), Belorussian (5,800 km), October (Moscow-Leningrad, centre Leningrad, 3,857 km), Lvov (south-western Ukraine, 4,257 km), South-western (centre Kiev-western Ukraine and southern Belorussia, 3,888 km), Moscow-Kiev (centre Kaluga-western Russia, eastern Belorussia, north-Ukraine, western 3,821 km).

In the north: Northern (Moscow and north European Russia, centre Yaroslavl, 3,750 km), Pechora (centre Kotlas, north-eastern European Russia, 1,953 km), Kirov (Murmansk-Petrozavodsk-Volhovstroï, centre Petrozavodsk, 3,587 km).

In the European south: Moscow-Kursk-Donbass (centre Moscow, 3,027

km), Southern (centre Kharkov: eastern Ukraine, south-eastern Russia, 3,304 km), South-Eastern (centre Voronezh: Ukraine-Urals, Rostov-Penza regions, 2,579 km), Odessa (south-eastern Ukraine-south-western Moldavia, centre Odessa, 3,839 km), Moldavian (Kishinev, 1,200 km), Stalin (centre Dnepropetrovsk, links this heavy-industry area with the Black Sea coast, 3,298 km), North Caucasus (centre Rostov-on-Don, 3,391 km), Ordzhonikidze (links northern Caucasus Autonomous Republics with Caspian coast, centre Ordzhonikidze, 1,708 km), Donetsk (centre Stalino, served the Donetsk coalfield, 2,862 km).

In eastern European Russia: Moscow-Ryazan (centre Moscow, 2,089 km), Kazan (centre Kazan, links Volga with Urals, 2,738 km), Gorky (Moscow-Ryazan-north-eastern Russia, centre Gorky, 1,543 km), Ufa (links Bashkir and Tartar Republics and northern Volga regions, centre Ufa, 1,866 km), Kuibyshev (centre Kuibyshev, links Volga regions with Urals, 2,012 km), Volga (centre Saratov, links it with Stalingrad and Astrakhan, 3,149 km).

In the Urals and western Asia: Sverdlovsk (centre Sverdlovsk, links northern Urals with western Siberia, 4,000 km), South Urals (centre Chelyabinsk, links eastern regions of Russia in Europe with northern Kazakhstan, 2,875 km), Orenburg (centre Orenburg, links southern Urals with Siberia, 3,150 km), Omsk (centre Omsk, links western Siberia with northern Kazakhstan and Altai, 2,050 km), Tomsk (centre Novosibirsk, links western Siberia, Kemerovo coalfield and Altai, 3,039 km).

In south-western Asia: Trans-Caucasian (centre Tbilisi, links Black Sea coast with Erevan, 1,887 km), Azerbaidjan (centre Baku, 1,650 km).

In Central Asia: Tashkent (centre Tashkent, links Tadjik, Uzbek, Kirgiz and Kazakh Republics with Orenburg, 2,420 km), Ashkhabad (centre Ashkhabad, links Caspian coast and Turkmen Republic with Uzbekistan, 2,647 km), Kazakh (centre Alma-Ata, 9,000 km).

In central and eastern Siberia: Krasnoyarsk (centre Krasnoyarsk, a part of Trans-Siberian line but with new branches serving Khakass Republic and Tuva region, 1,279 km), East Siberian (centre Irkutsk, serves Irkutsk region and Buryat Republic with link to Mongolian People's Republic, 1,696 km), Transbaikalia (centre Chita, part of Trans-Siberian line but serving Buryatia and linked with China and Mongolia, 3,320 km).

In the Far East: Far Eastern (centre Khabarovsk, serves Maritime regions, 1,712 km), Amur (centre Blagoveshchensk, part of Trans-Siberian line, serves the Amur valley, 2,468 km), South Sakhalin (centre Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, 752 km).

*Shipping.* In 1954 the Soviet mercantile marine comprised 1,113 vessels of 2,380,573 gross tons, including 12 sailing ships of 10,084 gross tons and 62 oil tankers of 191,920 gross tons. Under the sixth 5-year plan (1956-60), 1,140,000 tons of dry-cargo vessels and 460,000 tons of oil tankers are to be added.

Freights carried were: In 1913 (present frontiers), 15.1m. tons; in 1940, 31.2m. tons; in 1950, 33.7m. tons, and in 1958, 70.8m. tons.

The North Sea route forms convenient communication between the European U.S.S.R. and the Far East along the Soviet coast, for the produce of the basins of the Obi, Enissei, Lena and Kolyma rivers.

The length of navigable rivers and canals in exploitation was (1958) 133,100 km, in addition to which the length of floatable rivers is 73,000 km. There are several thousand miles of canals and other artificial waterways; among them the Baltic and White Sea Canal (235 km), the Moscow-Volga

Canal (130 km). Goods turnover on inland waterways was 28,900m. ton-km in 1913, 35,900m. in 1940, 45,900m. in 1950 and 85,500m. in 1958; freight carried rose from 35.1m. tons in 1913 to 178.3m. tons in 1958.

The Volga-Don Shipping Canal was opened for traffic in 1952. The Volga-Don waterway from Stalingrad to Rostov is 540 km long, of which the Volga-Don canal comprises 101 km. The canal has transformed the section of the river from Kalach, where the Don is joined by the Volga-Don canal, to Rostov into a deep-water highway suitable for big Volga shipping. The canal links the White, Baltic, Caspian, Azov and Black Seas into a single water transport system. The lower reaches of the Volga-Don waterway were opened for shipping in April 1953, the Kama shipping lock in May 1954. The Nevinnomyssk canal in Stavropol territory between the Black and Caspian Seas was completed in 1954.

In 1953 a plan was published for a canal across the Kara-Kum desert in southern Turkmenistan (replacing an earlier project for a more costly scheme across the north of the republic). The canal, from Bussag on the river Amu-Darya to Archnan, north-west of Ashkhabad, through the Murgab oasis, will be 950 km long. It will supply water to an area exceeding 500,000 hectares, suitable for cotton, fruit, vineyards and livestock. The Amu Darya-Murgab section (440 km.) was opened in Jan. 1959.

On 21 Sept. 1950 a plan was announced for the removal of the drought threat from an area of Southern Ukraine and Northern Crimea, by diverting water from the river Dnieper. The plan includes the building of 2 canals with a total length of over 560 km with a series of large reservoirs, dams and power stations, and an irrigation system which will water about 3.2m. hectares. The South Ukrainian Canal will run along a line from Zaporozhye on the Dnieper to the river Molochnaya, and will continue farther in the direction of Askania-Nova up to Sivash. As its continuation, a North Crimean Canal will run along a line from Sivash to Dzhan'koi across the steppe areas of the Crimea and up to Kerch. A dam is to be built with a water reservoir on the line of the canal on the river Molochnaya, north of Melitopol, with smaller reservoirs along the line of the canal to draw water from the Dnieper into the South Ukrainian Canal. Another canal about 65 km long will be dug between Askania-Nova and Kakhovka, linking up the South Ukrainian Canal with the Kakhovka water reservoir.

In all the length of the irrigation canals will be about 330 km, and the Ukrainian regions of Kherson, Zaporozhye, Nikolayev and Dnepropetrovsk as well as the northern Crimea will be irrigated.

*Roads.* By 1941 there were over 1.5m. km of constructed roads, of which 150,000 km were suitable for motor traffic. The total length of motor roads in 1958 was 236,000 km. Road freights by lorry amounted to 859m. tons in 1940 and 6,474m. tons in 1958. Passengers carried were 590m. in 1940 and 8,377m. in 1958: of these, 7,932m. were on urban bus routes. There were in 1958, 5,085 inter-urban bus routes, with a total length of 525,300 km.

*Post.* In 1958 the number of post, telegraph and telephone offices was 60,000. Number of telephones in 1959, 3.7m.

The international radio-telecommunications services are operated by the Ministry of Communications of the U.S.S.R. The Great Northern Telegraph Co., Ltd, of Denmark, operate cables connecting Denmark with Leningrad, whence connexion is made by means of a trans-Siberian landline with Vladivostok. From the latter place the Great Northern Telegraph Co. owns

cables connecting with Japan, China and Hong Kong. Direct radio and telephone communication with India is provided for in an agreement concluded in 1955.

In 1958 there were 62 television stations in Moscow, Leningrad, Kiev, Kharkov, Riga, Omsk and elsewhere, and 2.5m. television sets.

**Aviation.** Civil aviation started in 1922. In 1958 the total length of the airlines in the U.S.S.R. was approximately 400,000 km. The principal airlines were Moscow-Vladivostok and Moscow-Tbilisi. The Central Asiatic airways in some instances provide the only means of communication across the desert and mountainous regions of the local republics. An 8,500-km air service was opened in Feb. 1941 between Moscow and Anadyr (Eastern Siberia), through Archangel, Igarka, Khatanga, Tixie Bay and Cape Schmidt, *i.e.*, along the entire course of the Northern Sea Route. There are also other Arctic airlines, *e.g.*, Igarka-Gulf of Kozhevnikov; Igarka-Dickson Island; Yakutsk-Tiksi Bay; Yakutsk-Vilinsk; Yakutsk-Verkhoyansk.

Regular air-services are maintained throughout the year between Moscow and the capitals of all Soviet republics as well as Peking, Pyongyang, Ulan Bator, Kabul, Tirana, Paris, Warsaw, Prague, Budapest, Bucharest, Sofia, Vienna, Berlin, Helsinki and Stockholm.

Air agreements with Austria, China, Finland, India, U.K. and Yugoslavia were concluded in 1955.

*Soviet Ports: Black and Azov Seas: Handbook of General Information.* Issued by Sovfracht, All-Union Chartering Corporation. Moscow, 1935  
Hunter, H., *Soviet transportation policy.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1957

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 28 Feb. 1950 the rouble was placed on a gold basis (0.222168 gramme of gold) and, with effect from 1 March, revalued at 4 roubles = US\$1 and 11.20 roubles = £1 sterling. The gold holdings of the U.S.S.R. were, in Dec. 1955, estimated at about 200m. fine oz. (US\$7,000m.), or about 20% of the world total of monetary gold.

The currency in circulation is: (1) State Bank notes in denominations of 10, 25, 50 and 100 roubles; (2) Treasury notes in denominations of 1, 3 and 5 roubles; (3) nickel coins in denominations of 10, 15 and 20 kopeks; (4) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3 and 5 kopeks.

The State Bank began operations on 16 Nov. 1921. By an edict of 7 April 1959 a number of specialized banks for planned long-term investments, which had existed since 1932, were abolished. The State Bank, in addition to short-term credits, effects long-term investments in agriculture and in individual rural house-building. The Bank for Financing Capital Investments (*Stroibank*) covers industry, transport, urban housing schemes and public utilities and individual house-building in towns.

Deposits in 54,263 savings banks exceeded 100,000m. roubles to the credit of over 50m. depositors at 1 Jan. 1960.

Arnold, Z. A., *Banks, Credit and Money in Soviet Russia.* London, 1937  
Hubbard, L. E., *Soviet Money and Finance.* London, 1936  
Sollogoub, A., *La nationalisation des banques en Russie et ses effets à l'étranger.* Paris, 1939

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system has been in use since 1 Jan. 1927. For the old Russian weights and measures see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1947, p. 1292.

The Gregorian Calendar was adopted as from 14 Feb. 1918.

## DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The U.S.S.R. maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Burma, Canada, China, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, German Democratic Republic, German Federal Republic, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Italy, Korean People's Democratic Republic, Libya, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Nepal, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; legations in Lebanon, Luxembourg, Thailand, Vietnam.

The U.S.S.R. also has diplomatic relations with, but no diplomatic representatives in, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Nicaragua, Saudi Arabia, Uruguay, Yemen.

## OF THE U.S.S.R. IN GREAT BRITAIN (13 Kensington Palace Gardens, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Alexander Alexeyevich Soldatov (accredited 25 March 1960).

*Trade Representative.* V. A. Kamensky. *Counsellors.* V. A. Loginov; N. B. Korovin; J. L. S. Tolokonnikov; D. F. Safonov; *Military Attaché.* Maj.-Gen. Ivan P. Efimov. *Military Air Attaché.* Col. A. M. Konstantinov. *Naval Attaché.* Capt. K. N. Sukhoruchkin. *Air Attaché.* Col. F. S. Roumiantsev. *First Secretaries.* A. V. Krasov; A. A. Kudinov; A. G. Vislykh; G. Z. Ioanisman; N. P. Karpekov; V. S. Sofronchuk.

## OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE SOVIET UNION

*Ambassador.* Sir Patrick Reilly, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (accredited 28 Feb. 1957).

*Counsellor.* H. W. King, M.B.E. (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* K. R. Oakeshott (*Head of Chancery*); C. M. James (*Cultural*); C. R. A. Rae; Dr T. R. Austin; A. J. V. George (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. H. R. B. Newton, D.S.C., R.N. (*Navy*), Brig. I. R. Burrows, O.B.E. (*Army*), Air Cdre P. J. Sanders, D.F.C. (*Air*).

## OF THE U.S.S.R. IN THE U.S.A. (1125-16th St. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Mikhail A. Menshikov.

*Counsellors.* Mikhail N. Smirnovsky; Georgi M. Kornienko; Boris G. Pavlov; Vladimir S. Alkhimov (*Commercial*); Yuri I. Volsky (*Cultural*); Grigori I. Volkov; Yuri V. Filippov. *First Secretaries.* Mitrofan P. Fedorin; Vasili D. Konuzin; Valentin M. Ivanov; Nicolai G. Bagrichev; Gennadi K. Zhuravlev; Boris G. Kolodjashnyi; Vladimir F. Morozov; Anatoli T. Kireyev; Nicolai G. Reznichenko; Rostislav V. Borisov. *Service Attachés:* Maj.-Gen. Aleksandr I. Rodionov (*Army*), Maj.-Gen. Mikhan N. Kostiuk (*Air*), Rear Admiral Boris D. Yashin (*Navy*).

## OF THE U.S.A. IN THE U.S.S.R.

*Ambassador.* Llewellyn E. Thompson.

*Minister Counsellor.* Edward L. Freers. *First Secretaries.* Ralph A. Jones; Boris H. Klosson; David E. Mark (*Consul*); Robert I. Owen; Idar Rimestad (*Consul*). *Service Attachés:* Col. Theodore F. Hoffman (*Army*), Capt. John J. Munson (*Navy*), Col. Edwin M. Kirton (*Air*).

## Books of Reference

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS

- Narodnoye Khoziaistvo SSSR* (National Economy of the U.S.S.R.). Statistical Summary. 1958  
*SSSR v Tsifrah.* Central Statistical Department, 1958  
*Pravda* (Truth). Daily organ of the Central Committee of the Communist Party  
*Izvestia* (News). Daily organ of the Presidium of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R.  
*Vedomosti Verkhovnogo Sovieta.* (Bulletin of the Supreme Soviet of the U.S.S.R., in the  
 languages of the 16 republics)  
*Sovetskaiia Torgovlia.* Thrice-weekly publication of the Ministry of Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Planovoye Khoziaistvo.* Bi-monthly. Moscow  
*Voprosy Torgovli.* A monthly journal published by the Ministry of Trade of the U.S.S.R.  
*Vneshnaya Torgovlia.* Published by the Ministry for Foreign Trade. Monthly. Moscow  
*Trud.* The daily organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions  
*Professionalnye Soyuzy.* A trade union monthly. Moscow  
*Kommunist.* A fortnightly organ of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union  
*Finansy i Khoziaistvo.* A weekly publication of the Ministry for Finance of the U.S.S.R.  
*Sotsialisticheskoye Zemledelye.* A daily publication of the Ministry of Agriculture  
*Soviet Foreign Policy during the Patriotic War; Documents and Materials.* 2 vols (translated  
 by A. Rothstein). London, 1946-47  
*History of the U.S.S.R.* Published by the Soviet Academy of Sciences. 3 vols. Moscow,  
 1943-57. (In Russian.) German edition, *Geschichte der Völker der Sowjetunion.* Basle,  
 1945  
*Bolshaya Sovetskaya Entsiklopedia.* 65 vols. Moscow 1926-47; 2nd ed., 51 vols. Moscow,  
 1949-58; annual supplement (*Yezhegodnik*)  
*Soviet Union.* A monthly pictorial. Moscow. (In English)  
*Soviet Import-Export Dictionary* (in Russian, with English, etc., terms). Moscow, 1952

### OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Soviet Studies; a Quarterly Review.* Ed. J. Miller and R. J. A. Schlesinger. Oxford, 1949 ff.  
*The Current Digest of the Soviet Press.* Published by Joint Committee on Slavic Studies.  
 Weekly. Washington, D.C.  
*The American Review on the Soviet Union: a Yearbook.* New York, 1950  
*History of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union* (in Russian). Latest ed. Moscow, 1959  
 Armstrong, T., *The Northern Sea Route.* Cambridge Univ. Press, 1951  
 Beloff, M., *The Foreign Policy of Soviet Russia, 1929-41.* 2 vols. 1947-49.—*Soviet Policy in  
 the Far East.* Oxford, 1953.—*Soviet Policy in Asia, 1944-52.* Oxford, 1953  
 Carr, E. H., *The Bolshevik Revolution.* 6 vols. London, 1950-59  
 Coates, W. P., and Coates, Zelda K., *From Tsardom to the Stalin Constitution.* New ed.  
 London, 1942.—*A History of Anglo-Soviet Relations.* 2 vols. London, 1944-58.—*Six  
 Centuries of Russo-Polish Relations.* London, 1948  
 Crankshaw, E., *Russia and Britain.* London, 1944.—*Russia and the Russians.* London, 1947  
 Deane, Maj.-Gen., *This Strange Alliance.* 1947  
 Degras, J. (compiler), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy, 1917-41.* 3 vols. London,  
 1948-52  
 Deutscher, I., *Trotsky.* 3 vols. Oxford Univ. Press, 1954 ff.  
 Fituni, L., *The Soviet Union and International Co-operation.* London, 1952  
 Harcave, S., *Russia: A History.* London, 1952  
 Inkeles, A., *Public Opinion in the U.S.S.R.* Harvard Univ. Press, 1950  
 Joré, G., *The Soviet Union.* London, 1950  
 Karpinsky, V., *The Social and State Structure of the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1950  
 Kelly, Sir David, *The Ruling Few.* London, 1952  
 Kelly, Lady M. N., *Mirror to Russia.* London, 1952  
 Kerner, R. J., *The Urge to the Sea: the course of Russian history, the rôle of rivers, portages  
 oostrogs, monasteries and furs.* Berkeley (California), 1942  
 Kyawmin, V., *Through the Iron Curtain via the Back Door.* London, 1953  
 Maynard, J., *Russian in Flux.* London, 1941.—*The Russian Peasant: and Other Studies.*  
 London, 1942.—*Russia in Flux* (abridged ed. of the 2 foregoing books). New York, 1948  
 Moore, Harriet L., *Soviet Far Eastern Policy, 1931-45.* Princeton and Oxford, 1946  
 Pares, Sir B., *A History of Russia.* London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs.* London, 1931.—  
*Russia and the Peace.* New York, 1944  
 Preobrazhensky, A. G., *Etymological Dictionary of the Russian Language.* Columbia Univ.  
 Press, 1951  
 Rothstein, A., *A History of the U.S.S.R.* 2nd ed. London, 1951  
 Schlesinger, R., *The Spirit of Post-war Russia. Soviet Ideology, 1917-46.* London, 1947.—  
*Changing Attitude in Soviet Russia: The Family.* London, 1949  
 Stalin, J. V., *Economic Problems of Socialism in the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1952. (In English.)—  
*Collected Works.* 13 vols. London, 1952-55  
 Sumner, B. H., *A Survey of Russian History.* 2nd ed. London, 1948  
 Tiunov, V., and Nazarovsky, B., *Zapadny Ural.* Moscow, 1945  
 Vernadsky, G., *A History of Russia.* 4th ed. Yale Univ. Press, 1954  
 Vyshinsky, A. Y., *The Teachings of Lenin and Stalin on Proletarian Revolution.* London, 1948

## RUSSIAN SOVIET FEDERAL SOCIALIST REPUBLIC (R.S.F.S.R.)

ROSSISKAYA SOVIETSKAYA FEDERATIVNAYA SOTSIALISTICHESKAYA  
RESPUBLIKA

The R.S.F.S.R. adopted its present constitution at the 17th Extraordinary All-Russian Congress of Soviets in Jan. 1937. Since then slight alterations have been introduced in the constitution from time to time.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* N. N. Organov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* D. S. Polyansky.

A special bureau of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of the U.S.S.R. has been set up for the R.S.F.S.R.

*Chairman.* N. S. Khrushchov. *Vice-Chairman.* N. I. Beliaev.

The R.S.F.S.R. consists of:

(1) *Territories:* Altai, Khabarovsk, Krasnodar, Krasnoyarsk, Primorye, Stavropol.

(2) *Regions:* Amur, Archangel, Astrakhan, Belgorod, Briansk, Chelyabinsk, Chita, Gorki, Irkutsk, Ivanovo, Kaluga, Kalinin, Kaliningrad, Kamchatka, Kemerovo, Kirov, Kostroma, Kuibyshev, Kurgan, Kursk, Leningrad, Lipetsk, Magadan, Moscow, Murmansk, Novgorod, Novosibirsk, Omsk, Orel, Orenburg, Penza, Perm, Pskov, Rostov, Ryazan, Sakhalin, Saratov, Smolensk, Stalingrad, Sverdlovsk, Tambov, Tomsk, Tula, Tyumen, Ulyanovsk, Vladimir, Vologda, Voronezh, Yaroslavl.

(3) *Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics:* Bashkir, Buriat, Chuvash, Daghestan, Kabardino-Balkar, Kalmyk, Karelian, Komi, Mari, Mordovian, North Ossetia, Tatar, Checheno-Ingush, Udmurt, Yakut.

(4) *Autonomous Regions:* Adygei, Karachayevo-Cherkess, Gorno-Altai, Jewish, Khakass, Tuva.

(5) *National Areas:* Aginsky Buryat-Mongol, Chukot, Evenki, Khanty-Mansi, Komi-Permyak, Koryak, Nenets, Taimyr (Dolgano-Nenets), Ust-Ordynsky Buryat-Mongol, Yamalo-Nenets.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in March 1959, consists of 835 deputies (1 per 150,000 population); 563 are Communists and 277 women.

The R.S.F.S.R. occupies over 76% of the total area of the U.S.S.R. stretching from the Far North to the Black Sea in the south and from the Far East to Kaliningrad in the west. Its population in Jan. 1959 was 117.5m., of whom four-fifths are Russians, the rest being national minorities such as the Tatars, Jews, Mordovians, Chuvashis, Bashkirs, Poles, Germans, Udmurts, Buryats, Mari, Yakuts, Ossetians and others—39 in all, in addition to the Russians. The 2 principal towns are Moscow, the capital, with a population (without suburbs) of 5,032,000, and Leningrad, the second capital, 3.3m. Amongst other important large towns are Gorki, Rostov-on-Don, Stalingrad, Sverdlovsk, Novosibirsk, Kazan and Kuibyshev.

The R.S.F.S.R. has a variety of climates (ranging from arctic to sub-tropical) and of geographical conditions (tundra, forest lands, steppes and rich agricultural soil). It also contains great mineral resources: Iron ore in the Urals, the Kerch Peninsula and Siberia; coal in the Kuznetz Basin, Eastern Siberia, Urals and the sub-Moscow Basin; oil in the Urals, Azov-Black Sea area and Bashkiria. It also has abundant deposits of gold, platinum, copper, zinc, lead, tin and rare metals.

The R.S.F.S.R. produces about 70% of the total industrial and agricultural output of the Soviet Union. Specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy numbered 1,664,000 in Dec. 1957. Ninetenths of the forest area of the U.S.S.R. lie in the R.S.F.S.R.

*The Black Earth Central Area*, consisting of the Kursk, Orel, Tambov, Voronezh regions, has a comparatively mild climate and fertile soil.

*The Northern District* covers about a third of the European part of the U.S.S.R. Among the most important industrial centres here are Archangel, at the mouth of the northern Dvina, noted for its timber, saw-mills and timber exports, and Kirovsk, situated beyond the Polar Circle near the abundant apatite deposits. A large part of the south-western section of this area is, however, comparatively densely populated, and specializes in the cultivation of flax and stock-breeding, particularly for the dairy industry. The northern Pechora railway, built during the War, links the northern Dvina with the Pechora and the Arctic end of the Ural mountain-range, while the Soroka-Plesetsk and the Konosha-Byelsk railways connect the Kola Peninsula with other parts of the European north of the U.S.S.R. A new coalmining centre which supplies the entire European north of the U.S.S.R. has been created in Vorkuta (about 198 km west of the mouth of the river Ob), from which a railway runs south-west to Kotlas, Byelsk and Konosha.

*The Western Area*, embracing the Smolensk and Kalinin regions, with a temperate, moist climate, has extensive valuable forest lands and large deposits of peat.

*The Volga Area*, including both forest land and vast steppes, contains deposits of shale, peat, salt and oil, and produces valuable timber, wheat and other grain crops, hemp, potatoes and sunflower. Considerable deposits of fuel gas have been discovered. Among the industries are machinery, machine tools, tractor and locomotive construction, shipbuilding, motor cars and trucks, chemical, woodworking, food, building materials, fishing. There are also extensive orchards and stock-breeding farms.

*The South Area* has a warm climate; deposits of iron ore, oil and cement clay. It includes: (1) the agricultural Kuban, which yields wheat, maize, sunflower, as well as herds of livestock, and (2) the Black Sea coast with orchards, vineries, tobacco and health resorts, as well as the Don and Salsk steppes, with their grain-fields and livestock-breeding farms. Silk industry is developing.

*The Urals Area* is extremely rich in minerals. Its oil deposits extend from the western and southern slopes of the Ural mountains and beyond the river Volga, covering over 1m. sq. km, and it is known as the 'Second Baku.' In 1938 it was estimated that the oil reserves in this area amounted to about 2,700m. tons. In addition, the Urals area has deposits of both ferrous and non-ferrous metals, calcium, chromium, magnesium salts, quartz, gypsum and coal. Its industrial works include the Magnitogorsk metallurgical plant, the Chelyabinsk tractor works, the Sverdlovsk machine-construction works, Novotagil railway-carriage and truck works. The Chelyabinsk ferrous-alloys plant, covering 50 hectares, produces special steels.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 17,514,000 pupils in primary, 7-year and secondary schools, technical schools and other secondary educational establishments; 1,365,700 students in higher educational

establishments (including correspondence students) and 1,154,600 students in technical colleges of all kinds (including correspondence students). The number of schools in 1956 was 125,100. In 1958 there were 1,653,800 children attending 25,472 kindergartens. Universal compulsory secondary education up to the age of 17 had, by Nov. 1955, been introduced in 122 major towns. Expenditure on education and culture in 1955 was estimated at 23,023m. roubles; on health, insurance and pensions, 21,251m. roubles; in 1956, on education, culture and health, 48,910m. roubles. There were, on 1 Jan. 1959, 195,000 scientific staff in 1,759 learned and scientific institutions (about 69% of the total for the U.S.S.R.).

In 1957 a Siberian branch of the Academy of Science was organized, in charge of all scientific research institutions from the Urals to the Pacific.

Four new higher educational establishments were opened in 1958, three of them in the Far East.

There is an Academy of Pedagogical Sciences (with 13 research institutions and a staff of 662) and an Academy of Municipal Economy (with 4 research institutions and a staff of 283).

**HEALTH.** Doctors at the end of 1958 numbered 210,500, and hospital beds 889,800 (133,100 in 1913 and 482,000 in 1940).

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for 6 years (in 1m. roubles):

	1955	1956	1957	1958 <sup>1</sup>	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1960 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	75,077	95,077	171,648	190,523	205,927	232,126
Expenditure . .	74,742	94,899	170,439	190,523	205,927	232,126

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Investments in the national economy rose from 96,600m. roubles in 1956 to 137,000m. in 1957 and 171,000m. in 1958 (of which 157,300m. came from State planned resources and 13,700m. from collective farms).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1956 the length of railways in the R.S.F.S.R. was 69,100 km and length of inland waterways was 110,000 km. By the end of 1960 the Trans-Siberian line will be electrified from Moscow to Studyanka (5,397 km).

## BASHKIRIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 143,600 sq. km, population (1959 census) 3,335,000. Capital, Ufa. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. Bashkiria was annexed to Russia in 1557. It was constituted as an Autonomous Soviet Republic on 23 March 1919.

Of 120 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 79 are women and 146 Communists.

There are expanding oil, coal, steel, electrical and light industries. There were 1,138 collective farms and 66 state farms in 1958.

In 1958 there were over 5,000 schools with 505,000 pupils. There is a state university and a branch of the U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences.

In Jan. 1959 there were 3,460 doctors and 19,100 hospital beds.

## BURIAT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The Buriat Republic, situated to the south of the Yakut Republic, adopted the Soviet system on 1 March 1920. This area was penetrated by

the Russians in the 17th century and finally annexed from China by the treaties of Nerchinsk (1689) and Kyakhta (1727).

The area is 351,400 sq. km. The population in Jan. 1959 was 671,000. Capital, Ulan-Udé. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The name of the republic was changed from 'Buriat-Mongol' on 7 July 1958.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 30 were women and 79 Communists.

The main industries are coal, timber, building materials, fisheries, sheep and cattle farming. There are also fox-breeding farms, poultry farms and apiaries. Two-thirds of the collective farms have been electrified. Gold, molybdenum and wolfram are mined.

In 1958 there were over 700 schools, 16 technical colleges and 2 higher educational institutions.

At the end of 1958 there were 890 doctors and 5,000 hospital beds.

## **CHECHENO-INGUSH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 19,300 sq. km, population (1959 census) 711,000. Capital, Grozny. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. After 70 years of almost continuous fighting, the Chechens and Ingushes were conquered by Russia in the late 1850s. In 1918 each nationality separately established its 'National Soviet' within the Terek Autonomous Republic, and in 1920 (after the Civil War) were constituted areas within the Mountain Republic. The Chechens separated out as an Autonomous Region on 30 Nov. 1922 and the Ingushes on 7 July 1924. In Jan. 1934 the two regions were united, and on 5 Dec. 1936 constituted as an Autonomous Republic. This was dissolved in 1944, but reconstituted on 9 Jan. 1957: 232,000 Chechens and Ingushes returned to their homes in the next 2 years.

Of 115 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 31 were women and 82 Communists.

The republic has one of the major Soviet oilfields: also a number of large engineering works, chemical factories, building materials works and food canneries. There is an expanding timber, woodworking and furniture industry.

There were, in 1958, 461 schools with 102,300 pupils, 10 technical colleges and 2 places of higher education, with a total of 10,300 students.

In 1958 there were over 1,000 doctors and 4,300 hospital beds.

## **CHUVASH AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 18,300 sq. km, population (1959 census) 1,098,000. Capital, Cheboksary. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. The territory was annexed by Russia in the middle of the 16th century. On 24 June 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 21 April 1925 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 140 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 54 were women and 88 Communists.

Like most of the Autonomous Republics, Chuvashia before 1914 was a region of primitive agriculture, with a certain development of the timber industry. Today it has several big railway repair works, an expanding electrical and other engineering industry, building materials, chemicals,

textiles and food industries; timber felling and haulage are largely mechanized. There were 94 collective farms, 26 state farms and 13 machine and tractor stations. Grain crops account for nearly two-thirds of all sowings and fodder crops for nearly a quarter. Fruit and wine-growing are a developing branch of agriculture.

In 1958-59 there were 1,110 schools attended by 174,000 children, 19 technical colleges with over 8,000 students and 2 places of higher education with about 4,000 students.

There were 888 doctors and 5,600 hospital beds.

## **DAGESTAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 50,300 sq. km, population (1959 census) 1,063,000. Capital, Makhachkala. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. Not less than 15 distinct peoples inhabit this Republic apart from Russians; the most numerous are the Avartsy, Dargintsy, Lezgins, Kumyks, Laki, Tabasarans and Azerbaidjanis. Annexed from Persia in 1723, Dagestan was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 20 Jan. 1921.

Of 152 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 49 were women and 105 Communists.

There are large engineering, oil, chemical, woodworking, textile, food and other light industries. Agriculture is very varied, ranging from wheat (sowings 200,000 hectares in 1957) to grapes, with sheep farming and cattle breeding; in 1958 there were 222 collective farms and 25 state farms.

In 1958-59 there were 1,415 schools with 167,000 pupils, 26 technical schools, 4 higher educational establishments and a branch of the U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences. Doctors numbered 1,400 and hospital beds 6,400.

## **KABARDINO-BALKAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 12,500 sq. km, population (1959 census) 420,000. Capital, Nalchik. The Republic has its own Council of National Economy. Kabarda was annexed to Russia in 1557. The Republic was constituted on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 119 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 40 were women and 85 Communists.

Main industries are ore-mining, timber, engineering, coal, food processing, timber and building materials. Grain, livestock breeding, dairy farming and wine-growing are the principal branches of agriculture.

In 1958 there were 296 schools with 66,000 pupils, 3,300 students in technical schools and 3,200 receiving higher education; 590 doctors and 2,000 hospital beds.

## **KARELIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Before 1917, Karelia (then known as the Olonetz Province) was noted chiefly as a place of exile for political and other prisoners.

After the November Revolution of 1917, Karelia formed part of the R.S.F.S.R. In June 1920 a Karelian Labour Commune was formed and in July 1923 this was transformed into the Karelian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (one of the autonomous republics of the R.S.F.S.R.). On 31 March 1940, after the Soviet-Finnish war, practically all the territory (with the exception of a small section in the neighbourhood of the Leningrad

area) which had been ceded by Finland to the U.S.S.R. was added to Karelia and the Karelian Autonomous Republic was transformed into the Karelo-Finnish Soviet Socialist Republic as the 12th republic of the U.S.S.R. In 1946, however, the southern part of the republic, including its whole seaboard and the towns of Viipuri (Vyborg) and Keksholm, was attached to the R.S.F.S.R. In 1956 the status of the republic was changed (*see* p. 1441).

Karelia is chiefly noted for its wealth of timber, some 70% of its territory being forest land. It is also rich in other natural resources, having large deposits of diabase, spar, quartz, marble, mica, granite, zinc, lead, silver, copper, molybdenum, tin, baryta, iron ore, etc. Karelia takes first place in the U.S.S.R. for the production of mica. It has 43,643 lakes, which, as well as its rivers, are rich in fish.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* I. S. Belyaev.

*Area and Population.* The Karelian Autonomous Republic, capital Petrozavodsk, covers an area of 172,000 sq. km, with a population of 649,000 (1959 census). It has its own Council of National Economy.

Of the 133 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 41 were women and 80 Communists.

*Education.* In 1958-59 there were 89,300 pupils in primary, secondary and special schools. There were 4,200 students in places of higher education and 5,800 students in technical colleges.

There are in Petrozavodsk a university (1,000 students in 1953), 2 other higher institutes and a teachers' training college. A branch of the Academy of Sciences was set up in 1949.

*Health.* There were 960 doctors in 1958, and 6,100 hospital beds.

*Finance* (in 1m. roubles). 1950, revenue, 752; expenditure, 750. Estimates, 1951, 931; 1952, revenue, 816.5; expenditure, 779.6; 1953, revenue, 897.4; expenditure, 891.5; 1954, 951.3; 1955, 853.6; 1956, 1,009.

*Agriculture.* The sown area in 1958 was 64,000 hectares. There were 104 collective farms and 34 state farms. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 included 84,000 cattle, 44,000 pigs, 38,000 sheep and 46,000 goats.

In the new areas added to Karelia in 1940, 15 new state farms, including 3 sugar-beet raising farms, 12 machine-tractor stations and 800 livestock-breeding farms were formed before June 1941.

*Industry.* The republic has some 20 large-scale enterprises, such as timber-mills, paper-cellulose works, mica, chemical plants, electrical stations and furniture factories. The Segezher paper-cellulose and chemical plants works up all wood pulp into useful material without loss of any by-products. 20,000 tons of steel, 19,000 tons of rolled metal and 104,000 pairs of leather footwear were produced in 1955.

The construction of the White Sea-Baltic Canal had a powerful influence on the economic development of Karelia. 140 hydro-electrical power-stations and 65 steam-power electrical-stations were built in 1946-50.

*Communications.* A railway between Petrozavodsk and Suoyarvi connects the capital and the Murmansk Railway with the main railway line Sortavala-Vyborg. A railway line was also laid between Kandalaksha and Kuolayarvi. Length of track, 1,600 km; goods carried in 1940, 10.3m. tons, mainly timber and building material.

Length of motor goods roads, 1941, 14,056 km.

There is regular passenger, postal and goods air transport between Petrozavodsk and Leningrad, Vyborg, Sortavala and Kakisalmi.

### **KOMI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 411,500 sq. km, population (1959 census) 804,000. Capital, Syktyvkar. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. Annexed by the princes of Moscow in the 14th century and occupied by British and American forces in 1918-19, the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region on 22 Aug. 1921 and as an Autonomous Republic on 5 Dec. 1936.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 38 were women and 82 Communists.

There are large coal, oil, timber, gas, asphalt and building materials industries; light industry is expanding. Livestock breeding (including dairy farming) is the main branch of agriculture.

In 1957 there were 85,800 children in over 700 schools, a pedagogical institute, 13 technical colleges and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were 1,100 doctors and 7,000 hospital beds.

### **MARI AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 23,200 sq. km, population (1959 census) 647,000. Capital, Yoshkar-Ola. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Mari people were annexed to Russia, with other peoples of the Kazan Tartar Khanate, when the latter was overthrown in 1552. On 25 Nov. 1920 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 111 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 34 were women and 76 Communists.

The main industries are metalworking, timber, paper, woodworking and food processing. There were 439 collective farms and 1 state farm. Over 69% of cultivated land is under grain, but flax, potatoes, fruit and vegetables are also expanding branches of agriculture, as is also livestock farming.

In 1958-59 there were 815 schools with 98,500 pupils, 12 technical colleges and institutes with over 10,000 students and 2 higher educational establishments; also 600 doctors and 4,000 hospital beds.

### **MORDOVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 26,100 sq. km, population (1959 census) 299,000. Capital, Saransk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. By the 13th century the Mordovian tribes had been subjugated by the Russian princes of Ryazan and Nizhni-Novgorod. In 1928 the territory was constituted as a Mordovian Area within the Middle-Volga Territory, on 10 Jan. 1930 as an Autonomous Region and on 20 Dec. 1934 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 128 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 88 Communists.

The republic has a wide range of industries: electrical, timber, cable, building materials, furniture, textile, leather and other light industries. Agriculture is devoted chiefly to grain, sugar beet, sheep and dairy farming.

There were about 158,000 children at school, and 4,100 students in higher educational establishments in 1957; a state university was opened that year. There were 700 doctors and 4,700 hospital beds.

## **NORTH OSSETIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 8,000 sq. km, population (1959 census) 449,000. Capital, Ordzhonikidze (formerly Vladikavkaz). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Ossetians, known to antiquity as Alans (who were also called by their immediate neighbours 'Ossi' or 'Yassi'), were annexed to Russia after the latter's treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji with Turkey, and in 1784 the key fortress of Vladikavkaz was founded on their territory (given the name of Terek region in 1861). On 4 March 1918 the latter was proclaimed an Autonomous Soviet Republic, and after the Civil War this territory with others was set up as the Mountain Autonomous Republic (20 Jan. 1921), with North Ossetia as the Ossetian (Vladikavkaz) Area within it. On 7 July 1924 the latter was constituted as an Autonomous Region, and on 5 Dec. 1936 as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 110 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 33 were women and 81 Communists.

The main industries are: non-ferrous metals (mining and metallurgy), maize-processing (at the Beslan Works, the largest in Europe), timber and woodworking, textiles, building materials, distilleries and food processing. In 1958 there were 103,000 industrial and office workers. There is also a prosperous and varied agriculture.

There were in 1957 nearly 71,000 children in over 300 schools and 4 higher educational establishments (pedagogical, agriculture, medical and mining-metallurgical institutes) with about 8,000 students. There were 1,200 doctors and 3,500 hospital beds in 1958.

## **TARTAR AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC**

Area 68,000 sq. km, population (1959 census) 2,847,000. Capital, Kazan. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. From the 10th to the 13th centuries this was the territory of the flourishing Volga-Kama Bulgar State; conquered by the Mongols, it became the seat of the Kazan (Tartar) Khans when the Mongol Empire broke up in the 15th century, and in 1552 was conquered again by Russia. In Sept. 1920 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic.

Of 194 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 68 were women and 135 Communists.

The republic has highly developed engineering, oil and chemical industries, while timber, building materials, textiles, clothing and food industries are also expanding. In 1959 there were 1,101 collective farms and 54 state farms: they served a total area under crops of 3,244,000 hectares.

In 1957 there were 3,565 schools with 396,000 pupils, 39 technical colleges with 18,600 students and 12 higher educational establishments with 31,100 students (including a state university). There is a branch of the U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences with a number of scientific research institutions attached.

Doctors at the end of 1958 numbered 4,500 and hospital beds over 19,000.

## UDMURT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 42,100 sq. km, population (1959 census) 1,333,000. Capital, Izhevsk. The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Udmurts (formerly known as 'Votyaks') were annexed by the Russians in the 15th and 16th centuries. On 4 Nov. 1920 the Votyak Autonomous Region was constituted (the name was changed to Udmurt—used by the people themselves—in 1932), and on 28 Dec. 1934 it was raised to the status of an Autonomous Republic.

Of 168 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 57 were women and 111 Communists.

Heavy industry includes the manufacture of locomotives, machine tools and other engineering products, timber and building materials. There are also light industries—clothing, leather, furniture, food, etc. There were 835 collective farms.

In 1958 there were 1,519 schools with nearly 210,000 pupils, 21 technical colleges and 5 places of higher education with over 18,000 students.

There were 1,860 doctors and over 10,000 hospital beds on 1 Jan. 1959.

## YAKUT AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

The area is 3,103,000 sq. km; population (1959 census) 489,000. Capital, Yakutsk (population, 74,000). The republic has its own Council of National Economy. The Yakuts were subjugated by the Russians in the 17th century. The territory was constituted an Autonomous Republic on 27 April 1922.

Of 165 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 45 were women and 124 Communists.

The principal industries are mining (gold, tin, mica, coal) and livestock-breeding. The Soviet Trust Soyus-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores and coal are worked; large diamond fields have been opened up. Timber and food industries are developing. There were 272 collective farms in 1957, with an area under grain of 80,000 hectares, and 6 state farms. Trapping and breeding of fur-bearing animals (sable, squirrel, silver fox, etc.) are an important source of income. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There are, however, 10,000 km of roads and internal airlines totalling 10,000 km. There is an air service between Irkutsk and Yakutsk.

In 1957 there were 147,000 industrial and office workers.

In 1957 there were 565 schools with 4,000 teachers and 70,000 pupils; 70 were secondary schools. There are a pedagogical institute and 14 technical colleges, a state university with 2,350 students and a branch of the Academy of Sciences.

There were, in 1957, 900 doctors and 5,400 hospital beds.

## SIBERIAN REGIONS

Eastern and Western Siberia are no longer administrative areas, but because of their distinct geographical configuration, climate, etc., they are always given in Soviet geographies as separate regions within the R.S.F.S.R. Western Siberia includes the Kurgan, Tyumen, Omsk, Novosibirsk, Tomsk, Kemerovo regions and the Altai Territory (including the Gorno-Altai

autonomous region). Eastern Siberia includes the Krasnoyarsk Territory, the Irkutsk, Chita and Magadan regions, the Buriat and Yakut Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republics and the Tuva Autonomous Region.

The largest city in Western Siberia is Novosibirsk and in Eastern Siberia is Irkutsk. Other large cities in this area are Omsk, Krasnoyarsk, Barnaul, Tomsk, Biisk, Kemerovo and Leninsk.

*Production.* The Siberian regions include fertile agricultural districts and industrial sections in the south, while most of the northern territory is an unsettled forest and similar to the Yakut Republic. Large tracts of virgin and long unused fallow land are being brought into cultivation.

A large-scale reclamation programme is being carried out in the Baraba steppe, which occupies 132,374 sq. km.

The main products of Western Siberia are coal, metals, grain, livestock and timber. The main products of Eastern Siberia are timber, furs and gold.

Eastern Siberia, particularly the Irkutsk region, has great mineral resources; the surveyed coal reserves of this region are larger than those of the Donbas, and it has sufficient iron deposits to warrant the establishment of iron, steel and engineering industries. It also contains large deposits of high-grade mica, gold bauxites, marble, non-ferrous metals and other minerals.

During the 7-year plan (1959-65) a large new iron and steel works is to be built at Taishet (Eastern Siberia), new iron-ore mines at Korshunovo, a hydro-electric station at Krasnoyarsk, a number of thermal power-stations in the same territory, and a number of chemical factories; the main Trans-Siberian railway is to be completely electrified, and several important lines connecting it with new industrial areas to the north and with Southern Siberia are to be built.

Habarovsk and Vladivostok are the principal cities of the Soviet Far East. Other important towns are Komsomolsk, Blagoveshchensk, Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk, Magadan and Birobidzhan (capital of the Jewish Autonomous Region).

The majority of the population in the Vladivostok area is engaged in agriculture, industry and transport. The Far Eastern region is one of the biggest producers of soya. The total forested area of the Far Eastern region is 900,000 sq. km, of which at least one-half can be exploited. The region is rich in fur-bearing animals of many varieties, and is an important fish-producing centre. Canning factories of the Tomsk fishing trust annually produce some 4m. tins of Siberian fish. The other industries of importance are woodworking and flour-milling. The transport system is comparatively good, with a fairly well-developed railway network and an airline Chukotka-Moscow. Navigable rivers flow into ice-free waters.

The area of cultivated land in the Far North has considerably increased, covering over 400,000 acres in 1956. Agriculture moves farther north each year. Potatoes, and a fairly large number of vegetable varieties, are now grown on Kamchatka, in the Anadir Basin and on the northern shore of the Okhotsk Sea. Grain crops may be found on Kamchatka and in other areas. Flax and sugar beet have also been raised in the tundra of the Arctic, and successful experiments have recently been carried out in growing the Kok-sagyz rubber plant in the Yamalo-Nenetz National Area north of the Arctic Circle.

The breeding of silver-black and blue fox is being organized in collective farms.

A huge hydro-electric station is to be completed during the 7-year plan (1959-65) on the river Angara near the village of Bratsk.

The Tuva region was incorporated with the R.S.F.S.R. in 1944. It is situated to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat. and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the east, west and north by Siberia, and to the south by Outer Mongolia. The area is about 170,000 sq. km. The population is 172,000 (1959 census), of whom the great majority are Tuvans, and the remainder chiefly Russians and Mongols. The Tuvans are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs. (For the earlier history of the former Tannu-Tuva Republic, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1946, p. 798.)

Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land; 47 hydro-electric stations have been set into operation. The Tuvans are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers. There are deposits of gold and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. There are 84 collective farms and 4 state farms. Mining, woodwork-ing, garment, leather, food and other industries are rapidly developing.

The capital city is Kyzyl (34,000 inhabitants).

In 1954 there were 151 schools with 31,000 pupils; 3 technical colleges; a teachers' training college; an Institute of Linguistics, Literature and History; 11 newspapers (2 in Russian).

A Soviet steamer-service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. Internal transport is chiefly by lorry and motor coach. There is an air service from Kyzyl to Krasnoyarsk.

South Sakhalin (or Karafuto) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° N. lat., and which was annexed by Japan after Russia's defeat in the war of 1904-05. It has been (1945) returned to the U.S.S.R. and now forms part of the Sakhalin region.

### Books of Reference concerning Siberia

- Dallin, D. J., *The Rise of Russia in Asia*. New York, 1949.—*Soviet Russia and the Far East*. London, 1949  
 Donner, K., *La Sibirie*. Paris, 1946  
 Kolarz, W., *The Peoples of the Soviet Far East*. London, 1954  
 Leprince-Ringuet, F., *L'Avenir de l'Asie russe*. Paris, 1951  
 Mikhailov, N. I., *Sibir*. Moscow, 1955  
 Thiel, B., *The Soviet Far East*. London, 1957  
 Wallace, H., *Soviet Asia Mission*. London, 1947

## UKRAINE

### UKRAINSKA RADYANSKA SOTSIALISTICHNA RESPUBLIKA

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on 27 Dec. 1917 and was finally established in Dec. 1919. In Dec. 1920 it concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic and on 6 July 1923 formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. On 1 Nov. 1939 Western Ukraine (about 88,000 sq. km) was incorporated in the Ukrainian S.S.R. On 2 Aug. 1940 Northern Bukovina (about 6,000 sq. km) ceded to the U.S.S.R. by Rumania 28 June 1940, and the Khotin, Akkerman and Izmail provinces of Bessarabia were included in the Ukrainian S.S.R., and on 29 June 1945 Ruthenia (sub-Carpathian Russia), about 7,000 sq. km, was

also incorporated. From the new territories 2 new regions (provinces) were formed, Chernovitz and Izmail.

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic consists of the following regions: Cherkassy, Chernigov, Chernovtzy, Crimea (transferred from the R.S.F.S.R. on 19 Feb. 1954), Dniepropetrovsk, Drohobych, Khmel'nitsky (formerly Kamenetz-Podolsk), Kharkov, Kherson, Kiev, Kirovograd, Lvov, Nikolaiev, Odessa, Poltava, Rovno, Stalino, Stanislav, Sumy, Ternopol, Vinnytsa, Volhynia, Lugansk, Zakarpatskaya (Transcarpathia), Zaporozhe, Zhitomir.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 457 deputies (1 per 90,000 population); 312 are Communists and 155 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* D. S. Korotchenko.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* N. T. Kalchenko.

*Foreign Minister.* L. F. Palamarchuk.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* N. V. Podgorny.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** In 1938 the Ukrainian S.S.R. covered an area of 445,000 sq. km. In 1955 it covered 601,000 sq. km.

The population in Jan. 1959 was 41,893,000 (76% Ukrainians, 18% Russians).

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev, Kharkov, Stalino, Odessa, Dniepropetrovsk, Lvov, Zaporozhye and Krivoi Rog.

Several Christian Churches have their adherents in the Ukraine, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church and the Catholic Church. The Western Ukraine Uniate Church, which in 1596 had been forced by the Poles to establish unity with the Roman Church, severed this connexion in March 1946 and joined the Orthodox Church. There are also some Protestants as well as Jews and others.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 the number of children in over 19,000 primary, secondary and special schools was 5,935,000; 140 higher educational establishments had about 381,000 students, and 588 technical schools about 351,000 students. In 1958-59, 292,000 children were attending 4,449 kindergartens; 3,700 crèches accommodated 175,000 infants.

The Ukrainian Academy of Sciences was established in 1919; in 1957 it had 58 institutions with 2,156 scientific staff. An academy of agricultural sciences was established in 1957. There is also an academy of architecture. Total scientific staff in 462 learned institutions numbered 36,500 in 1958.

**HEALTH.** In 1955 there were 600 sanatoria and rest houses in the Ukraine. Transcarpathia has 95 hospitals and 370 maternity centres. Doctors numbered 72,500 in 1958, and hospital beds, 301,400. Mineral springs with radio-active properties have been discovered in the Kiev, Zhitomir, Khmel'nitsky and Zakarpatskaya regions.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in lm. roubles), 1952, 17,538; 1953, 17,953; 1954, revenue, 23,079; expenditure, 22,988; 1955, 26,336; 1956, revenue, 29,460; expenditure, 29,345. About one-third of the budget is allocated to the national economy and 59% to education, health and social services.

**AGRICULTURE.** The Ukraine contains some of the richest land in the U.S.S.R. It raises wheat, buckwheat, beet, sunflower, cotton, flax, tobacco, soya, hops, the rubber plant *kok-sagyz*, fruit and vegetables,

and before the War provided about a quarter of the grain production in the U.S.S.R. and two-thirds of the sugar beet. Nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. The area under cultivation in 1939, i.e., before the new territories were added, about 27m. hectares, of which over 1m. hectares were under beet. Arable land (in 1,000 hectares) extended to 28,164 (64%); pastures to 1,885 (4.3%); forests to 3,354 (7.6%), and permanent meadows to 1,863 (4.2%). In 1938 the cultivated area (in 1,000 hectares) was 25,305 (wheat, 10,130; rye, 3,082; barley, 2,769; oats, 1,598; millet, 414; sugar beet, 796; flax (1940); 163). The area sown in 1958 was 32,500,000 hectares (wheat, 7,710,000; maize, 3,990,000 for use as grain; other grains, 6,500,000; sugar beet, 1,319,000; other industrial crops, 1,698,000; potatoes, 2,288,000; fruit and vegetables, 472,000; fodder crops, 8,314,000). Vineyards occupied 268,000 hectares. Rice and tea are also grown.

On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 816 state farms and 13,300 collective farms (nearly three-quarters of them had from 1,001 to 5,000 hectares each under crops). There were 10,147 rural power-stations of 460,900 kw capacity; half the collective farms had electric power.

The census in 1940 showed 3,255,900 horses, 7,741,400 cattle, 7,335,700 pigs and 4,735,700 sheep and goats. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 15,987,000 cattle, 15,854,000 pigs, 10,707,000 sheep, 608,000 goats and 2,107,000 horses. In 1958 the republic produced nearly 25% of all Soviet meat and milk output. In 1949 silver-fox breeding farms were started.

Irrigation networks supplied 223,000 hectares of land.

**INDUSTRY.** The Ukraine's share in Soviet production in 1958 was: Pig-iron, 51%; iron ore 56%; steel, 38%; coal, 33%; tractors, 37%; cement, 20%; main-line oil locomotives, 78%; soda ash, 50%; sugar, 67%. Coal in the Donetz field (area of Donetz basin, 25,900 sq. km stretching from Stalino to Rostov), estimated in 1938 to contain 60.8% of the bituminous and anthracite-coal reserves of the Union, yielded an output in 1957 of 168.7m. metric tons—about 36% of the Union production. Large new seams have been found near Novo-Moskovsk (Dniepropetrovsk region), Kharkov, Voroshilovgrad (beyond the Don) and on the left bank of the Dnieper. Within the present frontiers of the Ukraine, coal output was 22.8m. tons in 1913, 83.8m. tons in 1940, 78m. tons in 1950 and about 164m. tons in 1958.

Combining coal from the Donetz field with the iron-ore from the mines in Krivoi Rog has made possible the development of a large ferrous metallurgical industry in the Ukraine. Output of iron ore was 6.9m. tons in 1913, 18.9m. tons in 1940 and 49.8m. tons in 1958.

Manganese is also available at Nikopol; the mines there produced 957,000 tons of ore in 1937, of a total of 2,752,000 tons for the whole U.S.S.R.

Pig-iron output was 2.9m. tons in 1913, 9.6m. tons in 1940, 9.2m. tons in 1950 and 20m. tons in 1958. Steel output (in the present frontiers) was 2.4m. tons in 1913, 8.9m. in 1940, 8.4m. in 1950 and 21.7m. in 1958.

The Ukraine also contains oil, rich deposits of salt and various important chemicals. Oil output was 1m. tons in 1913 (in present frontiers), 353,000 tons in 1940 and 1,226,000 tons in 1958.

The Ukraine has highly developed chemical and machine-construction industries producing one-fifth of the total output of machinery and chemicals in the Soviet Union. 82,000 tractors and 19,800 lorries were produced in 1958. In Northern Bukovina there are deposits of gypsum, oil, alabaster, brown coal and timber. Output of mineral fertilizers were 36,000 tons in

1913 and 3.4m. tons in 1958; cement output increased in the same years from 269,000 to 6,290,000 tons (in present frontiers in both cases).

Consumer goods and food industries are important. Output of cotton fabrics was (in present frontiers) 4.7m. metres in 1913, 13.8m. in 1940, 20.6m. in 1950 and 77.1m. in 1958. Granulated sugar output in the same years was 1.1m. tons, 1.6m. tons, 1.8m. tons and 3.7m. tons. Leather footwear manufactured in 1940 totalled 40.8m. pairs; 1958, 64.4m.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1950 was 6.9m. (exclusive of collective farmers), and the average in 1958, 9,354,000. There were 534,000 specialists with a higher education in Dec. 1957.

During the first 5-year plan (1929-32) the Dnieper power-station was built; destroyed during the War, it was restored during the fourth plan (1946-50). Another large hydro-electric station at Kahovka began operations during the fifth plan (1951-55). Power output (in 1,000m. kwh.) increased as follows: 1913, 0.5; 1940, 12.4; 1950, 14.7; 1958, 43.9.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railways of the Ukrainian S.S.R. in 1958 was 20,800 km, and the navigable rivers, 2,851 km. Length of motor roads in 1958 was 41,500 km.

Airlines connect Kiev, Lvov, Chernovtsy and Odessa with Crimean and Caucasian spas, Kiev with Tbilisi, Odessa with Riga and Stalino.

### Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *The Ukraine: A History*. London, 1940  
 Brégy, Pierre, and Obolensky, Prince S., *The Ukraine: A Russian Land*. London 1940  
 Chamberlin, W. H., *The Ukraine*. New York, 1945  
 Doroshenko, D., *History of the Ukraine*. 2nd ed. Edmonton (Alberta), 1941  
 Hrushevsky, M., *A History of the Ukraine*. New Haven, 1941  
 Manning, C. A., *Twentieth-century Ukraine*. New York, 1951  
 Mirchuk, I. (ed.), *Ukraine and its People*. London, 1949  
*Istoria Ukrainskoi S.S.R.* Publ. by Ukr. Academy of Sciences. Kiev 1953 ff

## BYELORUSSIA

### BYELARUSKAYA SOVIETSKAYA SOTSIALISTYCHNAYA RESPUBLIKA

The Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic was set up on 1 Jan. 1919. It forms one of the constituent republics of the U.S.S.R.

Byelorussia is situated along the Western Dvina and Dnieper; it is hilly, with a general slope towards the south. It contains large tracts of marsh land, particularly to the south-west, and valuable forest land wooded with oak, elm, maple and white beech.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 407 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 278 are Communists and 149 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* V. I. Kozlov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* T. Y. Kiselyov.

*Foreign Minister.* K. V. Kiselyov.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* K. T. Mazurov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 207,600 sq. km. The capital is Minsk. Other important towns are Gomel, Vitebsk, Mogilev, Bobruisk (98,400 in 1956), Grodno (65,300) and Brest (65,100). In Jan. 1959 the population numbered 8.1m. On 2 Nov. 1939 western Byelorussia was incorporated with an area of over 108,000 sq. km and a population of 4.8m. About 80% of the population are Byelorussians, 9% Russians, 7% Poles, 2% Ukrainians and 2% Jews.

Byelorussia now comprises the following regions: Brest, Gomel, Grodno, Mogilev, Molodechno, Minsk, Vitebsk.

A single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic was set up in May 1958.

**EDUCATION.** In 1940 there were 22 higher educational institutions, with 15,400 students; 130 technical high schools, with 32,200 pupils; 61 workers' faculties, with 15,760 pupils. There were also 39 scientific institutions and an Academy of Sciences. There were 3 institutions of university rank—the Byelorussian State University, the Communist University and the Agricultural Academy with 4,418 students. Nearly all these were destroyed during the War, but in 1958–59 there were 57,000 students in 25 places of higher education and 55,700 students in 106 technical colleges. There were 5,500 scientific personnel in learned institutions, and over 83,000 specialists with a higher technical education. The Byelorussian Academy of Sciences controlled 21 learned institutions with 807 scientific staff. The number of children in primary, secondary and special schools was 489,000 in 1914–15, 1,737,000 in 1940–41, 1,552,000 in 1950–51 and 1,256,000 in 1958–59. 48,100 children were attending 692 kindergartens in Jan. 1959.

**HEALTH.** In 1953 there were 10,000 doctors (900 in 1913, within present frontiers) and 48,900 hospital beds (6,400 in 1913).

**FINANCE** (in 1m. roubles). Estimates for 1951, 3,687; 1952, 3,718; 1953, 3,929; 1954, 4,300; 1955, 4,136; 1956, 4,514; 1959, 9,861.

**AGRICULTURE.** The area under cultivation (in hectares) in 1937 was 4m., of which 2.4m. were under grain, 255,000 under hemp and flax and 640,000 under potatoes. Livestock included 1,091,800 horses, 2,096,200 cattle, 3,449,600 sheep and goats and 2,293,300 pigs.

In 1958, 5,449,000 hectares were under cultivation—219,000 under wheat, 2,529,000 under other grains, 1,026,000 under potatoes, 1,307,000 under fodder crops. There were 3,361,000 cattle, 2,741,000 pigs, 1,454,000 sheep and goats.

Agriculturally, Byelorussia may be divided into three main sections: Northern: growing flax, fodder, grasses and breeding cattle for meat and dairy product; Central: potato growing and pig breeding; Southern: good natural pasture-land, hemp cultivation and cattle breeding for meat and dairy produce.

By 1940, 99.8% of the former individual peasants had formed collective farms serviced (1953) by 410 machine and tractor stations. At the end of 1958 there were 3,837 collective farms, covering 8.5m. hectares, 174 state farms and 161 repair and technical stations. By the end of 1957 about 791,000 hectares of the marsh land had been drained for agricultural use, 290,000 of these for crops. This land has been found to be as rich as the soil of the Black Earth zone, and yields rich harvests of grain, fodder, potatoes, Kok-sagyz and other crops. A plantation with about 5,000 mulberry trees has been established near Gomel, and birch plantations for a variety of silkworm which feeds on birch leaves has been introduced in Vitebsk Region.

In 1958 there were 49,300 tractors and 11,500 grain combine harvesters. At the end of the year over 1,000 collective farms and 139 state farms had electric power.

**INDUSTRY.** Industry in this republic was almost completely destroyed during the years 1941–45. By 1956, aggregate industrial output was three times what it had been in 1940. Among the industries of Byelorussia, plants producing high-class agricultural machinery are prominent.

The republic also contains timber works; a match factory in Borisov; building materials, machine, pre-fabricated house construction, glass-blowing and other factories; canneries, creameries and other food industries; chemical, textiles, artificial-silk, flax-spinning and leather works.

An automobile and tractor industry, non-existent before the Second World War, produced 16,500 25-ton tip-lorries in 1958. Cement output, 33,000 tons in 1913 and 200,000 tons in 1940, was 539,000 tons in 1958. Leather footwear output, 9·8m. pairs in 1940, was 16·1m. pairs in 1958. Linen fabrics, 15·8m. metres in 1940, 47·2m. in 1958; woollens, 268,000 metres in 1940; 4·3m. in 1958.

Particular attention has been paid to the development of the peat industry with a view to making Byelorussia as far as possible self-supporting in fuel, and in 1939 local peat provided 67·5% of her total requirements of fuel. More than 200 modern peat works were in operation in 1950. Total output in 1958 was 8·9m. tons.

There are also rich deposits of rock salt. In 1951 the first sugar refinery in Byelorussia was opened in Grodno.

Output of electricity in 1958 was 2,735m. kwh. (508m. in 1940). New power-plants have been built in Baranovichi, Grodno, Molodechno and Lida.

The number of industrial and office workers at the end of 1957 was 1,521,000, of whom 450,000 were in industry.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** There are 5,400 km of railways, 66,639 km of motor roads and 3,500 km of navigable waterways.

### Books of Reference

- Kovalevski, G. T., and Rakov, Y. G. (ed.), *Byelorusskaya S.S.R., an outline of her economic geography*. Minsk, 1953  
 Vakar, N. P., *Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956.—*A Bibliographical Guide to Belorussia*. Harvard Univ. Press, 1956

## AZERBAIJAN

### AZARBAIJCHAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The 'Mussavat' (Nationalist) party, which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on 28 May 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Elizavetpol) and later at Baku. On 28 April 1920 Azerbaijan was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. With Georgia and Armenia it formed the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 it assumed the status of one of the Union (constituent) republics of the U.S.S.R.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 324 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 259 are Communists and 90 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* S. M. Djafarov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* M. A. Iskenderov.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* V. Y. Ahundov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Azerbaijan covers an area of 87,000 sq. km and has a population (Jan. 1959) of 3·7m. Its capital is Baku. Other

important towns are Kirovabad (116,000) and Sumgait (52,000). Nakhichevan (25,000) is the capital of the Autonomous Republic of the same name. The Republic has a single Council of National Economy for its whole territory.

Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Autonomous Republic and the Nagorno-Karabakh Autonomous Region. Situated in the eastern area of Transcaucasia, it is protected by mountains in the west and north and washed by the Caspian Sea in the south and east. Its climate is inclined to drought.

About two-thirds of the population are Azerbaijan Tiurks. Other nationalities are Russians (14%), Armenians (12%) and Georgians (2.7%).

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 660,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools and 32,900 children attending 609 kindergartens. There were 72 technical colleges with 26,300 students, 15 higher educational institutions with 36,000 students (including correspondence students), and a state university at Baku.

The Azerbaijan Academy of Sciences has 22 research institutions with 987 research workers. In 1958 an agricultural academy was opened.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 7,965 doctors and 24,200 hospital beds. There were also 138 maternity and infant welfare centres, 300 permanent crèches for 13,700 children, about 2,000 rural seasonal crèches for 22,000 children, and 50 children's sanatoria.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. roubles). Estimate, 1950, 1,921; 1953, 2,004; 1954, 2,067; 1955, 2,335; 1956, 2,791; 1958, 5,062; 1959, 5,287.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural products are grain, cotton, rice, vine, fruit, vegetables, tobacco and silk. The Mexican rubber plant *grayule* has been acclimatized. A new kind of high-yielding winter wheat has been produced for use in mountainous parts of the republic.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959: Cattle, 1,367,000; pigs, 128,000; sheep, 4,273,000; goats, 438,000. Azerbaijan has a valuable breed of saddle horses. Camels, mules, donkeys and buffaloes are used as draft animals.

The crop area was 1,248,000 hectares in 1958, of which 520,000 were under wheat, 207,000 under cotton, 204,000 under fodder crops, about 36,000 under vines, 7,700 under tobacco and 7,000 under tea (output, 860 tons). Output of grapes in 1958 was 70,000 tons.

Azerbaijan is being converted into an important cotton-growing and sub-tropical base. About 1,600,000 hectares have an irrigation network. On the irrigated land crops of Egyptian and Sea Island cotton are obtained. Here, too, rice and lucerne are cultivated, and in the mountain valleys there are also orchards, vineyards and silk cultures. The Azerbaijan silkworm is said to produce twice as much silk as the Baghdad silkworm.

In the south along the coast of the Caspian, where the climate is more moist, there are tea plantations, and citrous fruits and other sub-tropical plants are grown.

In 1941 a scientific research institute for sub-tropical research was opened to develop the culture of sub-tropical plants in Azerbaijan and other parts of Transcaucasia. A forestry research institute was opened in 1949.

There were at the end of 1958, 1,424 collective farms. There were 74 state farms, 18,400 tractors and 3,600 grain combine harvesters.

**INDUSTRY.** The republic is rich in natural resources: Oil, iron, aluminium, copper, lead, zinc, precious metals, sulphur pyrites, limestone and salt. Iron and steel and aluminium works have been built at Sumgait.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku region. The output of oil was 22.2m. metric tons in 1940 and 16.5m. metric tons in 1958. The largest producing area lies along the western shore of the Caspian Sea, north and south of Baku, where the largest refineries are located. Other wells lie west of Baku, and some have been drilled in the Caspian itself, off the Apsheron Peninsula. Baku is connected by a double pipeline with Batum on the Black Sea. All the oilfields have been electrified and are connected with the town of Baku.

Azerbaijan has also copper, chemical, cement and building material, food, timber, salt, textiles and fishing industries. 440,000 tons of steel were produced in 1958, 745,000 tons of cement, 98m. metres of cotton fabrics, 6.5m. pairs of leather footwear, 1,223,000 tons of iron ore.

In addition to Baku, among the important industrial centres are Kirovabad, Nukha, Stepanakert, Nahichevan, Lenkoran.

In 1958 electric power output was 5,600m. kwh. Output of gas, which began in 1928 with 176m. cu. metres, reached 4,446m. in 1958. Pipelines from Karadag to Baku and Sumgait supply gas fuel for all oil-cracking factories and most engineering works.

Synthetic rubber works (Sumgait), tyre works and a worsted combine (Baku) and a large textile combine (Mingeaur) were under construction in 1958.

The number of industrial and office workers in 1958 (average for year) was 669,000, and specialists with a higher education numbered 58,800.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Railway lines, apart from narrow gauge, 1,650 km. The first electrical railway (42 km) in the U.S.S.R. was constructed in Azerbaijan in 1924: in 1949, 27 km was added, and the line now runs Baku-Surakhany-Sabunchi-Buzovny-Baku. The capital is also linked by rail with Tbilisi, Erevan, Derbent, Julfa and Astara. There were, in 1958, 12,000 km of roads.

## NAHICHEVAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 5,500 sq. km, population (Jan. 1959) 142,000. Capital, Nahichevan. This territory, on the borders of Turkey and Iran, forms part of the Azerbaidjan S.S.R. although separate from it by the territory of Soviet Armenia. Its population, mainly Azerbaijanis, had a chequered history for 1,500 years under the ancient Persians, Arabs, Seljuk Turks, Mongols, Ottoman Turks and modern Persians before being annexed by Russia in 1828. On 9 Feb. 1924 it was constituted as an Autonomous Republic of Azerbaidjan.

The republic has silk, clothing, cotton, canning, meat-packing and other factories. Nearly 70% of the people are engaged in agriculture, of which the main branches are cotton and tobacco growing. Fruit and grapes are also produced in increasing quantity.

In 1958-59 there were 77 primary (4-year), 73 continuation (7-year) and 45 secondary (10-year) schools with over 20,000 children.

Doctors numbered 158, and hospital beds 870.

## Books of Reference

- Baddeley, J. F., *The Rugged Flanks of Caucasus*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1941  
 Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942  
 Zlatkhan, Adil Khan, *Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïdjan*. Baku, 1919

## GEORGIA

## SAKARTVELO SACHOTA SOTSIALISTURI RESPUBLICA

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on 26 May 1918 by the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on 22 Nov. 1917. The independence of Georgia was recognized by the Soviet Union on 7 May 1920. On 12 Feb. 1921 a rising broke out in Mingrelia, Abkhazia and Adjara, and Soviet troops invaded the country, which, on 25 Feb. 1921, was proclaimed the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic. At the first Transcaucasian Soviet Congress, 15 Dec. 1922, Georgia, together with Armenia and Azerbaijan, united to form the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic, and a federal constitution was adopted and published 16 Jan. 1923. In 1936 the Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic became one of the constituent republics of the U.S.S.R. and, like other republics of the Union, adopted a new constitution in harmony with that of the U.S.S.R.

The Georgian Soviet Socialist Republic includes the Abkhazian A.S.S.R. (capital, Sukhumi), Adjarian A.S.S.R. (capital, Batoumi), South Ossetian Autonomous Region (capital, Staliniri).

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 368 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 272 are Communists and 106 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* G. S. Dzotsenidze.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* G. D. Djavakhishvili.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* V. P. Mzhavanadze.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Transcaucasia and covers an area of 69,700 sq. km. Its population in Jan. 1959 was 4,049,000. The capital is Tbilisi (Tiflis). Other important towns are Kutaisi (128,000), Batoumi (82,000), Sukhumi (64,000), Rustavi (62,000), Poti (42,500), Gori (33,100).

Protected from the north by the Caucasian mountains, and receiving in the west the warm, moist winds from the Black Sea, into which most of its rivers flow, Georgia is outstanding for its fine, warm climate and its natural wealth, variety and beauty. It has the highest snow-capped peaks of the Caucasian mountains. Georgia contains valuable sulphur and other medicinal springs. Georgians, an ancient highly-cultured people, form about two-thirds of the population; Armenians, 11%; Russians, 11%; Azerbaijani, 4%.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 659,000 children in 4,600 elementary and secondary schools, 26,800 in 92 technical schools and over 48,000 students in 19 higher educational institutions. In 1951, 8-year school attendance was made compulsory in all rural areas; in towns, 11 years' education is usual. In Abastuman there is an astro-physical observatory. In 1936 a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. was formed in Tbilisi, and in Feb. 1941 a Georgian Academy of Sciences was opened, which

in 1957 had 37 institutions with scientific staff totalling 1,356. In 1957 an Academy of Agricultural Science was established. The state university and 18 other places of higher education had 41,700 students in 1957. In 1958, 36,600 children were attending 606 kindergartens.

**HEALTH.** There were 12,773 doctors and 27,700 hospital beds in 1958. Permanent crèches had 14,700 beds.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. roubles). Budget estimates, 1951, 2,580; 1952, 2,747; 1953, 2,693; 1954, 2,775; 1955, 2,637; 1956, 2,899; 1959, 5,768.

**AGRICULTURE.** There are 3 main agricultural areas: (1) The moist sub-tropical area along the Black Sea coast, where are cultivated tea, citrus fruits (lemons, oranges, mandarins, etc.), the tung tree (which yields special industrial oils), eucalyptus, bamboo, high-quality tobacco (Abkhazia takes first place in the U.S.S.R. for the output of Turkish tobacco); (2) Imeretia (the Kutais region), where the chief cultures are grapes and silk, and (3) Kakhetia, along the Alazani (a tributary of the Kura River), famed for its orchards and wines. Land (in hectares) under cultivation (1958) included: Tea, 51,900; vineyards, 75,000; tobacco, 13,900; citrus fruits, 11,000; orchards, 99,600; wheat, 238,000; maize, 360,000 (including 59,000 for fodder); vegetables, 21,000; industrial crops, 43,000; total cultivated area, 877,000 hectares.

In 1958 there were 2,258 collective farms working over 93% of all agricultural land, 117 state farms working over 6% of such land. In the Colchis area 103,000 hectares of extremely rich land have been reclaimed. There are 320,400 hectares of irrigated land. Tractors numbered 9,800; grain combines, 1,600.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959: Cattle, 1,479,000; pigs, 581,000; sheep and goats, 1,982,000.

In 1958, 214 rural hydro-electric stations were in operation, serving about 48% of the collective farms and 91% of the state farms.

Georgia is rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. Area covered by forests, 2.4m. hectares.

**INDUSTRY.** The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatūra region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250m. tons, distributed over an area of 140 sq. km. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvarcheli (deposits estimated at 250m. tons) and Tkibuli (deposits of 80m. tons). Other important minerals are baryta, the best in the U.S.S.R., fire-resisting and other clays, diatomite shale, oil, agate, marble, cement, alabaster, iron and other ores, building stone, arsenic, molybdenum, tungsten and mercury. In 1941 a goldfield was discovered. Output of coal in 1958 was 3m. tons (625,000 in 1940).

Since the Second World War the Transcaucasian Metallurgical Plant has been built at Rustavi (near Tbilisi) and a motor works at Kutaisi. There are modern factories for processing green tea-leaves, creameries and breweries; Georgia has also textile and silk industries.

In 1958, 671,000 tons of pig-iron, 977,000 tons of steel, 688,000 tons of rolled metal and 6,150 lorries were produced; also 1,070,000 tons of cement, 230,200 tons of mineral fertilizer, 48.1m. metres of cotton fabrics, 10m. pairs of leather footwear and 22,300 tons of granulated sugar.

Georgia's fast flowing rivers form an abundant source of energy. The

most powerful electric station in Transcaucasia is in Georgia on the river Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. Power output in 1958 was 2,963m. kwh. (742m. in 1940).

Output of tea in 1958 was 14,300 tons and wine 4.3m. decalitres.

There were 815,000 industrial and office workers in 1957, and 91,500 specialists with a higher education in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1957 was 1,330 km. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tbilisi to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow-gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coalmines of Tkibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjom and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coalmine district of Alaverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Iran, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Tuapse, was completed in 1946. Over two-thirds of the lines are electrified. In 1958 there were 17,100 km of motor roads.

The Tbilisi airport has been reconstructed and is now used for scheduled jet aircraft (TU-104) services.

## ABHAZIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 8,600 km, population (Jan. 1959) 400,000. Capital, Sukhumi. This area, the ancient Colchis, had a number of Greek city-colonies from the 6th century B.C. onwards. From the 2nd century B.C. onwards, it was a prey to many invaders—Romans, Byzantines, Arabs, Ottoman Turks—before accepting a Russian protectorate in 1810. However, from the 4th century A.D. a West Georgian kingdom was established by the Lazi princes in the territory (known to the Romans as 'Lazica') and by the 8th century the prevailing language was Georgian and the name Abkhazia. On 4 March 1921 a congress of local Soviets proclaimed it a Soviet Republic, and its status as an Autonomous Republic, within Georgia, was confirmed on 17 April 1930.

Of the 112 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 39 were women and 73 Communists.

The Abkhazian coast (along the Black Sea) possesses a famous chain of health resorts—Gagra, Sukhumi, Akhali-Afoni, Gulripsha and Gudanta—sheltered by thickly forested mountains.

The Republic has coal, electric power, building materials and light industries. In 1958 there were 228 collective farms and 14 state farms: main crops are tobacco, tea, grapes, citrus fruit, oranges, tangerines and lemons. Livestock, 1 Jan. 1959: 149,000 cattle, 59,000 pigs, 62,000 sheep and goats, and 14,000 horses.

66,000 children were attending 454 schools in 1958. There were 7 technical schools and colleges, and a pedagogical institute.

Doctors numbered 1,100 and hospital beds 2,600; cots in crèches, 2,300.

## ADJARIAN AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 3,000 sq. km. Population (Jan. 1959) 242,000. Capital, Batumi. After a history similar to that of Abkhazia, the Adjars fell under Turkish rule in the 17th century, and were annexed to Russia (rejoining Georgia) after

the Berlin Treaty of 1878. On 16 June 1921 the territory was constituted as an Autonomous Republic within the Georgian S.S.R.

Of the 74 deputies elected on 15 March 1959, 21 were women and 57 Communists.

The Republic specializes in subtropical agricultural products. These include tea, mandarines and lemons, grapes, bamboo, eucalyptus, etc. Livestock breeding for meat and milk is expanding.

There are shipyards at Batumi, modern oil-refining plant (the pipeline from the Baku oilfields ends at Batumi), food-processing and canning factories, clothing, building materials, drug factories, etc.

Health resorts are: Kobuleti, Tsihi-Dari, Batumi on the coast and Beshumi in the hills. The subtropical climate and flora, and the combination of mountains and sea, make this Republic (like Abkhazia) a favourite holiday country.

In 1958 there were 408 schools with over 44,000 pupils, several technical colleges, a pedagogical institute and several research institutions.

There were 900 doctors and 1,960 hospital beds in 1958.

### Books of Reference

- Allen, W. E. D., *A History of the Georgian People*. London, 1932  
 Avalishvili, Zourab, *The Independence of Georgia in International Politics, 1918-21*. London 1940  
 Gvesiani, G. G., and Klopotovskiy, B. A., *Gruzinskaya S.S.R.* Moscow, 1955  
 Luke, Sir Harry, *More Moves on an Eastern Chequerboard*. London, 1935  
 Tutaeff, D., *The Soviet Caucasus*. London, 1942  
 Wartanoff, Boris *Der Kaukasus, Land des Reichtums und der Sagen*. Berne 1943

## ARMENIA

### KHAISTAKAN SOVIETAKAN SOTSIALISTIKA RESPUBLIKA

On 29 Nov. 1920 Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Socialist Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March 1921), which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan. From 1922 to 1936 it formed part of the Transcaucasian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic. In 1936 Armenia was proclaimed a constituent republic of the U.S.S.R.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 204 are Communists and 97 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* S. M. Arushanyan.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* E. A. Kochinyan.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* S. A. Tovmasyan.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Armenia covers an area of 29,800 sq. km. It is bounded in the north by Georgia, in the east by Azerbaijan and in the south and east by Turkey and Iran. It is a very mountainous country with but little forest land, has many turbulent rivers and a highly fertile soil, but subject to drought. In Jan. 1959 the population was 1,768,000. About 88% of the population are Armenians, the rest are Georgians, Russians (3%), Kurds (1.5%), Azerbaijanians (6%), Persians and Jews. The capital is Erevan. Other larger towns are Leninakan (108,000) and Kirovakan. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 295,000 pupils in 1,199 primary, secondary and special schools; 37 technical colleges with 14,000 students; 11 higher educational institutions with 19,600 students (including correspondence students). In 1952 there were 15 schools of music, 3 conservatoires and schools of art and dramatic art. Erevan houses the Armenian Academy of Sciences, 43 scientific institutes, a medical institute and other technical colleges, and a state university. Twenty-seven learned institutions with 709 scientific staff are under the Academy of Sciences; scientific workers totalled 3,300 in 1958.

In 1958 there were 329 kindergartens (19,200 children).

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 3,870 doctors and 11,600 hospital beds; 5,900 cots in crèches.

Armenia has some very fine health resorts; the mineral waters of Arani, 4,100 ft above sea-level, are similar to those of Wiesbaden. The mineral springs of Djermuk are similar to those of Karlovy Vary (Carlsbad).

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 1,115; 1951, 1,158; 1952, 1,273; 1953, 1,214; 1954, revenue, 1,232; expenditure, 1,225; 1955, 1,206; 1956, 1,335; 1959, 2,822.

**AGRICULTURE.** The chief agricultural area is the valley of the Arax and the area around Erevan. Here there are considerable cotton plantations as well as orchards and vineries. Sub-tropical plants, such as almonds and figs, are also grown. Olive groves and pomegranate plantations occupy large areas; experiments are being made to naturalize cork oak. In the mountainous areas the chief pursuit is livestock-raising. In 1958 the total cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 414,000 hectares, of which 176,000 were under wheat, 20,000 under potatoes, 24,000 under fruit, 25,000 under grapes, 16,000 under maize, 14,000 under cotton, 8,000 under tobacco and 4,000 under sugar beet.

Area of irrigated land in Armenia in 1958 was about 220,000 hectares, and the total length of canals and irrigation systems is over 10,000 km. A reservoir with a capacity of 100m. cu. metres and a land-reclamation scheme in the marsh lands of the Arax Dayan steppes were under construction in 1949. One of the earliest irrigation plants is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 km long, completed in 1925. Among the more important of the canals are the Stalin Canal, irrigating 28,700 hectares, the Sardarabad, irrigating 22,900 hectares, the Mikoyan Canal in the Spitak region, irrigating 2,300 hectares, and the Kamarlin irrigation works, which has brought 2,079 hectares of land under tillage.

Somo 99.7% of the Armenian peasantry belong to the 806 collective farms, and these together with the 78 state farms till 99.9% of the total cultivated area. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 included 112,000 pigs, 636,000 cattle and 1,986,000 sheep and goats. 87% of the state farms and 85% of the collective farms had been electrified by 1958. There were 5,700 tractors and 1,170 grain and cotton combines in 1958.

**INDUSTRY.** Armenia contains large deposits of copper, zinc, aluminium, molybdenum and other metals. It is also rich in marble, granite, cement and other building materials. The mining of these minerals is becoming more and more important. Among other industries are the chemical, producing chiefly synthetic rubber and fertilizers and the extraction and processing of building materials such as cement, pumice-stone, tuffs,

marble, volcanic basalt and fireproof clay, ginning- and textile-mills, carpet weaving, food, including wine-making, fruit, meat-canning and creameries. Machine-tool and electrical engineering works have also been established. Among the industrial centres are Erevan, Leninakan, Alaverdi, Kafan, Kirovakan, Daval, Megri and Oktemberyan. Output of electricity in 1958 was 2,544m. kwh. A chain ('cascade') of 8 hydro-electric stations on the river Razdan, as it falls about 3,300 ft from the mountain lake Sevan to its junction with the Arax is under construction.

In 1958 there were produced 334,000 tons of cement, 193,700 tons of mineral fertilizers, 66.6m. metres of cotton fabrics, 11,600 tons of granulated sugar and 1.53m. decalitres of wine.

There were 361,000 industrial and office workers and 32,500 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways in 1947, 461 km; motor roads in 1958, 4,200 km; airlines, 570 km.

### Books of Reference

Kouyoumdjian, M. G., *A Comprehensive Dictionary Armenian-English*. Cairo, 1951  
 Missakian, J., *A Searchlight on the Armenian Question, 1878-1950*. Boston, Mass., 1950  
 Nansen, Fridtjof, *Armenia and the Near East*. London, 1928  
 Shaginyan, M., *A Journey Through Soviet Armenia*. Moscow (English ed. 1954)

## MOLDAVIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

### RESPUBLIKA SOVIETIKE SOCHIALISTE MOLDOVENYASKE

The Moldavian Soviet Socialist Republic, capital Kishinev, was formed by the union of part of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic (organized 12 Oct. 1924), formerly included in the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and the areas of Bessarabia (ceded by Rumania to the U.S.S.R., 28 June 1940) with a mainly Moldavian population. As from 2 Aug. 1940 the M.S.S.R. includes the following regions of the former Moldavian Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic: Grigoriopol, Dubossarsk, Kamensk, Rybnitz, Slobedzeisk and Tiraspol, and the following districts of Bessarabia: Beltsk, Bender, Kagulsk, Kishinev, Orgeev and Sorok.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 281 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 180 are Communists and 104 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* I. S. Koditsa.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* A. F. Diorditsa

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* Z. T. Serdyuk.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 33,700 sq. km. In Jan. 1959 the population was 2,880,000, of whom 65% are Moldavians. Others include Ukrainians (15%), Russians (10%), Jews (3.3%), Bulgarians (2%). Apart from Kishinev, larger towns (with population in 1959) are Beltsy (67,000), Tiraspol (62,000) and Bendery.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 460,000 children in primary, secondary and special schools, 15,900 students in technical colleges and 16,200 students in higher educational institutions. There is a state university as well as 7 other institutes of higher education. There is a branch of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R. and 25 learned institutions

with 1,500 scientific staff. In 1958 there were 13,100 children attending 211 kindergartens.

*Newspapers* (1958). There were 170 newspapers, of which 97 were in the Moldavian language.

**HEALTH.** Moldavia has 800 medical centres, many district hospitals, a state medical institute and 9 medical schools with over 2,500 students. Doctors in 1958 numbered 3,500; hospital beds 19,300.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in lm. roubles), 1950, 1,065; 1951, 1,163; 1952, 1,162; 1953, revenue, 1,285, expenditure, 1,269; 1954, 1,416; 1955, 1,315; 1956, 1,415; 1959, 2,538.

**AGRICULTURE.** In 1958 the 754 collective farms embraced 98% of the peasant households. There were 65 state farms. About 76% of all farm work is mechanized. Livestock included (1 Jan. 1959) 668,000 cattle, 959,000 pigs, 1,991,000 sheep and 63,000 goats. There were 19,200 tractors and 3,600 combine harvesters.

After the cession of Bessarabia to the U.S.S.R., the landless Bessarabian peasants and those with very little land were granted over 250,000 hectares (about 625,000 acres) of land, mainly the former property of the big landed estate owners. In 1945 the area under cultivation in Moldavia was 1.9m. hectares, 80% of which was under grain (wheat, maize and barley) and over 10% under industrial plants (sunflower, sugar beet, tobacco, soya and hemp); in 1958 the sown area was 1,913,000 hectares (538,000 under wheat; 512,000 under maize for grain; 213,000 under sunflower; 65,000 under sugar beet; 52,000 under potatoes; 39,000 under vegetables; 190,000 under vines; 323,000 under fodder crops, including maize).

Bessarabia has an equable climate and very fertile soil. In 1957 it contained nearly one-third of the vineyards of the U.S.S.R. Bessarabia is also rich in fish in the south; sturgeon, mackerel, brill.

**INDUSTRY.** There are canning plants, wine-making plants, wood-working and metallurgical factories, a factory of ferro-concrete building materials, and footwear and textile plants. Moldavia takes second place in the U.S.S.R. in the production of wine and tobacco, third in food-canning. Power output in 1958 was 487m. kwh. Production in 1958 included 4.7m. pairs of leather footwear, 125,000 tons of granulated sugar, 318.5m. tins of preserves and 15.5m. decalitres of wine. Meat and dairy produce are rapidly expanding food industries.

There are lignite, phosphorites, gypsum and valuable building materials.

In 1958 there were (average for the year) 379,000 industrial and office workers and 23,500 specialists with a higher education working in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of railways, 1,200 km. There is direct air communication with Leningrad, Moscow, Kiev, Lvov and across the Black Sea. There are 3,000 km of motor roads.

## ESTONIA

EESTI NÕUKOGUDE SOTSIALISTLIK VABARIIK

Estonia was an independent republic from 1918 to 1940. The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Estonia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the

formation of a government acceptable to the U.S.S.R., which applied for Estonia's admission to the Soviet Union; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 6 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the U.S. Government, which continues to recognize an Estonian consul-general in New York.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 125 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 85 are Communists and 41 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* I. G. Eichfeld.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* A. A. Müürisepp.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* I. G. Kebin.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Area, 45,100 sq. km; population, 1,197,000 (Jan. 1959). 72.9% are Estonians, 21.7% Russians, 1.4% Finns. The capital is Tallinn. Other larger towns (with population in 1959) are Tartu (74,000), Parnu (36,300), Narva (21,300). In the shale mining and refining districts some new towns have been built, including Kohtla-Järve, Jõhvi, Ahtme and Sompä. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The Estonian Lutheran Church had 350,000 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 541 primary, 459 continuation and 107 secondary schools. The number of pupils in primary, secondary and special schools was 172,000. There were 12,100 students in 6 higher educational establishments, including Tartu (Dorpat) University, founded in 1632, and 12,600 students in 35 technical colleges.

The Estonian Academy of Sciences founded in 1946, has 16 institutions with 335 scientific staff; another 1,980 scientists are working in other institutions. There are also an agricultural academy, an academy of arts and a teachers' training college. In 1958 there were 12,300 children attending 210 kindergartens.

There are 68 newspapers, 56 of them in Estonian.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 2,600 doctors and 11,000 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 1,020; 1951, 1,095; 1952, 1,059; 1953, 1,101; 1954, revenue, 1,180; expenditure, 1,179; 1955, 1,161; 1956, 1,280; 1959, 2,642.

**PRODUCTION.** Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. The total area (in 1,000 hectares) in 1938 was about 4,315, divided as follows: Forest land, 926 (21.4%); fields, 1,073 (24.9%); meadows, 8,741 (20.3%); pastures, 710 (16.4%); untillable land, 601 (13.9%), and a peat bog, 132. The arable area has been increased to 2.3m. hectares in 1955 through the reclamation of swamps, marshes and waste land. The chief crops are rye, oats and barley. Area under cultivation was 697,000 hectares in 1913, 918,000 hectares in 1940 and 733,000 hectares in 1958 (of which 92,000 hectares were under potatoes, 55,000 hectares under wheat, 225,000 hectares under other grains and 346,000 under fodder crops). Collective farms numbered 752 in 1959 and state farms 134; there were 9,900 tractors and 1,600 grain combines. In 1958, 443 collective farms were receiving electric power.

In 1939 Estonia had 706,000 head of cattle, 695,700 sheep, 442,000 pigs, 218,500 horses and 1,991,030 poultry. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 452,000 head of cattle, 252,000 sheep, 432,000 pigs and 85,000 horses.

Output of meat was (in 1,000 tons): 91 in 1913, 106 in 1940, 111 in 1959; milk (in 1,000 tons): 415 in 1913, 782 in 1940, 732 in 1958; eggs (1m.): 67 in 1913, 134 in 1940, 188 in 1958.

Some 22% of her territory is covered by forests which provide good material for its saw-mills, furniture, match and pulp industries, as well as wood fuel. Since the end of the war, 80,000 hectares have been newly afforested. Estonia also has a highly developed textile industry.

Estonia has rich high-quality shale deposits (particularly in the north-east) which are estimated at 3,700m. tons. Shale output was 1.9m. tons in 1940 and 8.9m. in 1958. Gas output (from shale and coal) increased in the same years from 1.7m. cu. metres to 415m. A factory for the production of gas from shale and a pipeline (208 km long) from Kokkta-Järve supplies shale gas to Leningrad and Tallinn. Estonian factories are now turning out agricultural and peat-digging machines, complex control and measuring instruments. The 'Volta' factory in Tallinn produces electric motors.

In the neighbourhood of Tallinn, phosphorites have been found, and in 1947 a plant for refining and for the production of superphosphates was started. Estonia also contains valuable peat deposits, and some of her electrical stations work on peat. A hydro-electric station was erected in 1955 on the Narva. There are 200 rural electric stations. Output of mineral fertilizers in 1958 was 404,900 tons; cement, 99,000 tons; paper, 88,800 tons; peat, 407,000 tons; electric power, 1,159m. kwh.; cotton fabrics, 113m. metres; leather footwear, 2.8m. pairs; bricks, 253m.

In 1957 there were 389,000 industrial and office workers and 19,200 specialists with a higher education engaged in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of main railways 1,412 km, of secondary lines 693 km. Estonia has 20 ports, but Tallinn handles four-fifths of the total sea-going transport. Inland waterways total 700 km; motor roads 1,400 km. Airlines link Tallinn with Moscow, Leningrad, Riga and the Estonian islands.

### Books of Reference

- Druzhinin, V., *Soviet Estonia*. Moscow, 1953 (in English)  
*Estonia. Basic facts on geography, history and economy*. Stockholm, 1948  
 Jackson, J. H., *Estonia*. London, 1948  
 Kareda, E., *Estonia in the Soviet Grip*. London, 1949  
 Kruus, Prof. H., *Grundriss der Geschichte des Estnischen Volkes*. Tartu, 1932 (French ed., Paris, 1937)  
 Pranspall, A., *Estonian Anthology*. Milford, Conn., 1957  
 Sharkov, V. A., *Sovietskaja Estonia, an economic geography*. Moscow, 1953. (In Russian)  
 Silvet, J., *Inglise-estl sõnaraamat*. Vastena, 1949  
 Woods, E. G., *The Baltic Region: A Study in Physical and Human Geography*. London, 1945

## LATVIA

### LATVIJAS PADOMJU SOCIALISTISKA REPUBLIKA

Latvia was an independent republic from 1918 to 1940. The secret protocol of the Soviet-German agreement of 23 Aug. 1939 assigned Latvia to the Soviet sphere of interest. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the U.S.S.R., which applied for Latvia's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July; this was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 5 Aug. The incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the U.S.

Government, which continues to recognize the Latvian Minister, Dr Arnolds Spekke, in Washington, D.C.

The former administrative districts and parish councils were abolished in 1949 and replaced by soviets elected in 45 districts (covering 686 rural areas), in the countryside, and 83 towns and urban settlements (6 directly electing to the Supreme Soviet).

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 200 deputies (1 per 10,000 population); 151 are Communists and 62 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* Y. E. Kalnberzin.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* Y. V. Peive.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* Y. A. Pelshe.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Latvia has a total area of 63,700 sq. km (25,200 sq. miles). Population, Jan. 1959, 2,094,000, of whom 62% are Letts and 27% Russians. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

The chief town is Riga (the capital); 1959 population of other principal towns: Liepāja (Libau), 71,000; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 65,000; Jelgava (Mitau), and Ventspils (Windau).

The Latvian Lutheran Church numbered 600,000 members in 1956.

**EDUCATION.** During the year 1938-39 there were 1,895 elementary schools in Latvia, with 229,825 pupils and 9,394 teachers. In the 114 secondary schools, 2,503 teachers taught 25,225 pupils.

The Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University.

In 1958 there were over 1,300 primary and continuation schools and 274 secondary schools, with a total of 286,000 children; 14,800 children attended 260 kindergartens. Nine places of higher education had 18,300 students, 62 technical colleges had 23,500 students; there were also 21 music and arts schools, 3 teachers' training colleges and an agricultural academy. In 1946 an Academy of Sciences was opened which in 1957 had 19 research institutes and a staff of 629 scientific workers; there were over 3,000 scientific workers in all.

In 1958 there were 104 newspapers (81 in Lettish).

**HEALTH.** There were 4,900 doctors and 21,000 hospital beds in 1958.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in lm. roubles), 1950, 1,500; 1951, revenue, 1,428; expenditure, 1,406; 1952, 1,415; 1953, 1,540; 1954, 1,654; 1955, 1,656; 1956, revenue, 1,897; expenditure, 1,865; 1959, 4,087.

**AGRICULTURE.** Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life.

Latvian forest lands, state and private (1,727,000 hectares), produced in 1937-38, 3,439,256 cu. metres of timber; 1957 output, 4,311,000 cu. metres.

Cattle-breeding and dairy farming are the chief agricultural occupations. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are the main crops. Butter and timber were the chief exports before the war. The area under cultivation in 1958 was 1,460,000 hectares (92,000 wheat, 438,000 other grains, 153,000 potatoes, 52,000 industrial crops, 20,000 vegetables, 715,000 fodder crops).

After the establishment of the Soviet regime, about 960,000 hectares were distributed among the landless peasants or those with very small holdings. In 1958 there were 137 state farms. In 1952 about 98% of peasant farms had combined to form 1,500 collective farms (reduced by

amalgamation to 1,249 by 1958), many of which had ancillaries for breeding sheep, pigs and poultry, and 100 farms have studs for race-horses. By the end of 1956, about 75% of agricultural work had been mechanized. In 1958 there were 17,000 tractors and 1,800 grain combine harvesters. In 1958 86,000 hectares were drained.

Livestock (26 June 1939): Horses, 414,470; cattle, 1,271,730; sheep, 1,469,570; pigs, 891,470; poultry, 4,729,120; beehives, 222,460. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 843,000 cattle, 528,000 sheep, 751,000 pigs, 164,000 horses.

Output of meat was 193,000 tons in 1958 (181,000 in 1913, 183,000 in 1940); milk, 1,343,000 tons (673,000 in 1913, 1,537,000 in 1940); eggs, 237m. (136m. in 1913, 174m. in 1940).

**INDUSTRY.** By 1949 over 1,500 industrial enterprises had been restored, including the 3 largest textile plants, the Kegum hydro-electric station, the Riga electrical heat and power plant and 53 smaller urban and rural electric stations. Output in 1958 included 87,900 tons of steel, 127,100 tons of rolled metal, 414,000 tons of cement, 315,000 tons of mineral fertilizers, 46.7m. metres of cotton fabrics, 10m. metres of linen fabrics, 6m. pairs of leather footwear; 102,200 tons of granulated sugar; woollens, 7.7m. metres; silks, 10m. metres; fish catch, 94,900 tons (1940, 12,400 tons).

Electrical engineering, shipbuilding and railway wagon building industries are being developed. Electric power output in 1958 was 1,354m. kwh.; radio sets, 499,800; paper, 73,000 tons; electric light bulbs, 56m.

The peat deposits extend over 645,000 hectares or about 10% of the total area, and it is estimated that the total deposits of peat are 3-4 milliard tons. There are also gypsum deposits; amber is frequently found in the coastal districts.

In 1958 industrial and office workers numbered 644,000 (average for year) and 32,200 specialists with a higher education were employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In 1958 the length of railways was 3,100 km, and motor roads, 5,000 km. In 1958 there were 316 bus lines, covering 23,000 km. Riga is the largest port in the Baltic after Leningrad. Liepāja has been converted into a naval base; commercial shipping is excluded from the port.

### Books of Reference

- Balodis, F., and Arends, P., *Letland, Landschaft, Volksleben, Baukunst und Museen*. Riga, 1938  
 Bilmanis, A., *A History of Latvia*. Princeton Univ. Press, 1951  
 Brants, K., and Matthews, W. K., *A Latvian-English Dictionary*. Riga, 1930  
 Skujenicks, M., *Atlas Statistique de la Lettonie*. Riga, 1938  
 Spekke, A., *History of Latvia*. Stockholm, 1951  
 Urch, R. O. G., *Latvia: Country and People*. London, 1938

## LITHUANIA

### LIETUVAS TARYU SOCIALISTINE RESPUBLIKA

Lithuania was an independent republic from 1918 to 1940. The secret protocol of the Soviet-German frontier treaty of 28 Sept. 1939 assigned the greater part of Lithuania to the Soviet sphere of influence. In Oct. 1939 the province and city of Vilnius (in Polish occupation 1920-39) were ceded by the U.S.S.R. An ultimatum (16 June 1940) led to the formation of a government acceptable to the U.S.S.R. A 'people's diet,' elected on 14-15

July, applied for Lithuania's admission to the Soviet Union on 22 July, which was effected by decree of the Supreme Soviet on 3 Aug. and included also those parts of Lithuania which had been reserved for inclusion in Germany. This incorporation has been accorded *de facto* recognition by the British Government, but not by the U.S. Government, which continues to recognize a Lithuanian *Chargé d'Affaires* in Washington, D.C.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 209 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 152 are Communists and 58 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* Y. I. Paletskis.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* M. Y. Shumauskas.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* A. Y. Snehkus.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Lithuania is 65,200 sq. km and the population (Jan. 1959) 2.7m., of whom 79% were Lithuanians, 8.5% Russians and 8.5% Poles. The capital is Vilnius (Vilna). Káunas (Kovno) had a population in Jan. 1959 of 214,000. Other large towns (population in 1959), are Klaipéda (Meme), 80,000; Šaulai (Shavli), 60,000 and Panevėžys (Poneviej), 37,000. By a decree of 5 July 1950 'counties' and 'rural districts' have been abolished, and replaced by the administrative structure general in the U.S.S.R.: 83 districts covering the countryside and 81 smaller towns, with 8 larger towns electing direct to the Lithuanian Supreme Soviet. There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

In 1956, the Lithuanian Lutheran Church had 215,000 members; Roman Catholics, including those in Estonia and Latvia, numbered 2.5m.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were 424,000 children in primary, secondary and special schools; there were also 41 technical, 9 teachers' training and 3 commercial schools, and 2 pedagogical, 2 music and 2 art institutes. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Káunas, was opened on 16 Feb. 1922. On 15 Jan. 1940 certain faculties were transferred to Vilnius as an independent institution under the name of the University of Vilnius. In 1941 a Lithuanian Academy of Sciences was opened. In 1958 there were 12 higher educational institutions (universities, etc.) with 24,400 students: in 61 technical colleges of all kinds there were 23,700 students. The Lithuanian Academy of Sciences had 14 institutions with a total scientific staff of 410. 12,400 children in 1958 were attending 264 kindergartens.

Of 134 newspapers in 1958, 112 were in Lithuanian.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 4,300 doctors and 19,700 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 1,353; 1952, 1,471; 1953, 1,512; 1954, 1,741; 1955, 1,645; 1956, 1,908; 1959, 4,265.

**AGRICULTURE.** Lithuania used to be a mainly agricultural country, but since 1940 has been considerably industrialized. Of the total population, 76.7% before 1940 was engaged in agriculture, 10% in commerce, industry and communications. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49.1% is arable land, 22.2% meadow and pasture land, 16.3% forests and 12.4% unproductive lands. In 1938 a crop area of 2,742,630 hectares produced (in metric tons), rye, 623,729; wheat, 251,284; barley, 274,019; oats, 420,002; potatoes, 2,118,231; flax fibre, 25,784.

In 1958, of a total agricultural area of 3.9m. hectares, 2.2m. were

under crops, including 227,000 under potatoes, 117,000 under wheat, 855,000 under other grains, 96,000 under industrial crops, 23,000 under vegetables and 900,000 under fodder crops.

On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 1,046,000 cattle, 1,210,000 pigs, 426,000 sheep.

Forests cover 1,071,006 hectares (about 2,645,384 acres). 70% of the forests consist of conifers, mostly pines.

Between 1940 and 1947, about 575,500 hectares (about 1.4m. acres) were distributed among the landless and poor peasant farmers. In 1958, there were 25,300 tractors and 1,900 grain combines serving 2,185 collective farms and 137 state farms. By 1957 practically all 400,000 peasant households had joined collective farms.

**INDUSTRY.** Heavy engineering, shipbuilding and building material industries are developing. Industrial output included, in 1958, 326,400 tons of cement, 15.8m. metres of cotton fabrics, 15.5m. pairs of leather footwear, 96,600 tons of granulated sugar; 7.4m. metres of linens; 7m. metres of woollens, 334m. bricks and 181,000 bicycles.

In 1958 the output of electric power was 855m. kwh. and peat 1,939,000 tons. 707,000 cu. metres of sawn timber were produced and 45,000 tons of paper.

In 1958 there were (average for year) 559,000 industrial and office workers and 27,600 specialists with a higher education employed in the national economy.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of Railways, 2,100 km. Vilnius has one of the largest airports of the U.S.S.R. There are 10,200 km of motor roads.

#### Books of Reference

Chase, T. G., *The Story of Lithuania*. New York, 1946

Jurgéla, O. R., *History of the Lithuanian Nation*. New York, 1948

Pewtress, H. H., and Gerikas, T., *Marlborough's English-Lithuanian and Lithuanian-English Dictionary*. London, 1939

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA

### SREDNYAYA AZIYA

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, the Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic, the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic, the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic and the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic.

Turkestan (by which name part of this territory was then known) was conquered by the Russians in the 1860s. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the 1870s Bokhara was subjugated, the emir, by the agreement of 1873, recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a vassal state to Russia. Until 1917 Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in Feb. 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the medieval name of Khorezm being revived. In Aug. 1920 the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an

Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. on 11 April 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics decided to redistribute the territories of these republics on a national basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. Later, as a result of the redistribution completed in May 1925, the new states of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tadzhikistan and several autonomous regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazakhs were united with Kazakhstan.

### Books of Reference

Caroe, O., *Soviet Empire. The Turks of Central Asia and Stalinism*. London, 1953  
 Carruthers, D., *Beyond the Caspian*. London, 1949  
 Coates, W. P., and Z. K., *Soviets in Central Asia*. London, 1951  
 Davies, R. A., and Steiger, A. J., *Soviet Asia*. London, 1943  
 Hayit, B., *Turkestan im 20. Jahrhundert*. Darmstadt, 1956

## KAZAKHSTAN

### KAZAK SOVIETTSK SOTZIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

On 26 Aug. 1920 Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk provinces formed the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. It was made a constituent republic of the U.S.S.R. on 5 Dec. 1936. To this republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kazakhs. It consists of the following regions: Akmolinsk, Aktyubinsk, Alma-Ata, Dzhambul, East Kazakhstan, Guryev, Karaganda, Kokchetav, Kustanai, Kzyl-Orda, North Kazakhstan, Pavlodar, Semipalatinsk, South Kazakhstan, West Kazakhstan. The capital is Alma-Ata, formerly Verny.

It is bounded on the west by the Caspian Sea and the R.S.F.S.R., on the east by China, on the north by the R.S.F.S.R. and on the south by Uzbekistan and Kirghizia.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 450 deputies (1 per 20,000 population); 309 were Communists and 146 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* F. K. Karibzhanov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* Z. A. Tashenev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* D. A. Kunaev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area of the republic is 2,756,000 sq. km. It is the next in size to the R.S.F.S.R., is far larger than all the other Central Asian Soviet Republics combined and stretches nearly 3,000 km from west to east and over 1,500 km from north to south. Population (Jan. 1959) 9,301,000, of whom 4,069,000 live in urban areas. The Kazakhs form some 30%, and Russians and Ukrainians together about 51% (owing to the industrialization of the country since 1941 and the opening of virgin lands since 1945).

The capital is Alma-Ata; other large towns are Karaganda, Semipalatinsk, Chimkent and Petropavlovsk. In all there are 43 towns, 146 urban settlements and 192 rural districts.

There are 9 Councils of National Economy in the Republic.

**EDUCATION.** Nearly the whole population is literate. In 1958 there were 1,516,000 children at 10,200 elementary and secondary schools; 142

technical colleges with nearly 76,000 students, 27 higher educational institutions with 65,200 students, and 115 research institutes. The Kazakh State University and the Molotov Medical Institute have 3,000 students each. The Kazakh Academy of Sciences, founded in 1945, had, in 1957, 37 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbered 1,261. An Academy of Agricultural Sciences opened in 1957. A meteorological station at Bet-Pat-Dala (in the Hungry Steppe) was constructed in 1939-40. There were in all 7,848 scientific workers in 1958. Over 75,000 children were attending 1,380 kindergartens.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 11,400 doctors and 72,600 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 49,700.

**FINANCE** (in 1m. roubles). The budget for 1950 balanced at 4,022; 1951, revenue, 4,191, expenditure, 4,187; 1952 (estimate), 4,427.5; 1953, 4,338.5; 1954, 5,325; 1955, 10,123; 1956, 8,766; 1959, 20,893.

**AGRICULTURE.** Some 35-40m. hectares of land in Kazakhstan, for the most part the central and western districts, form desert or semi-desert steppe-land; but in the north, south and east there is fertile agricultural land. As a result of extensive irrigation, however, part of the desert steppe has been brought under the plough. Some 22,000 hectares were afforested in 1954. Kazakh agriculture has changed from primarily nomad cattle-breeding to production of grain, cotton and other industrial crops. In 1958 the crop area was nearly 7 times as large as in 1913, constituting 14% of the total cultivated area of the U.S.S.R. It supplied nearly 30% of the grain of the U.S.S.R., against 5-6% before the opening-up of the virgin lands (1954-55).

By the end of 1940 the length of irrigation canals was 1,321 km. In 1940 a new Kirov irrigated agricultural district was organized in the Golodny (Hungry) Steppe, which gave a good yield of cotton. Subsequently many collective farms from other parts of the republic were resettled there. Over 2m. hectares of land have an irrigation network.

The 1958 cultivated area was 28.7m. hectares (19.4m. under wheat, 3.4m. under other food grains, 4.7m. under various fodder crops, 489,000 under industrial crops, 182,000 under potatoes, 43,000 under vegetables). The 'Ukrainka' winter wheat has been transformed into a spring wheat suitable for cultivation in Kazakhstan. Tobacco, rubber plants and mustard are also cultivated. Kazakhstan has rich orchards and vineyards; 8,000 hectares were under vines and 30,000 under orchards in 1958. Between 1954 and 1958, over 20m. hectares of virgin and long fallow land were opened up, 544 new state grain farms being organized for the purpose. Grain deliveries to the state have consequently increased from a maximum of 1.7m. tons (in the best years) to over 15m. tons in 1958 (out of a total output of nearly 22m. tons) in these areas of the Republic.

Kazakhstan is noted for its livestock, particularly its sheep from which excellent quality wool is obtained. The Akharomerino is a newly developed crossbreed of merino sheep and the wild Akhar mountain ram. Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959 included 5,200,000 cattle, 25,518,000 sheep, 847,000 goats and 1,326,000 pigs.

Over 99% of all peasant farms were in 1958 organized in 1,606 collective farms. There were 807 state farms employing 500,000 workers; the total number of tractors in 1958 was 264,800 and grain combine har-

vesters 95,200. There were 5,293 rural power stations of 307,800 kw. capacity.

**INDUSTRY.** Kazakhstan is extremely rich in mineral resources. Coal and tungsten in Karaganda (in the centre), oil along the river Embe (in the west), copper, lead and zinc—Kazakhstan contains about one-half of the total deposits of these three metals contained in the U.S.S.R.—Iceland spar (in the south), nickel and chromium in the Kustanai and Semipalatinsk regions, molybdenum and other minerals. In 1943 big deposits of manganese were found in Eastern Kazakhstan; new coal seams were also discovered there. In South Kazakhstan new copper deposits and bauxite have been found.

Coal, oil, non-ferrous metallurgy, heavy engineering and chemical industries have brought Kazakhstan to the third place among the industrial republics of the U.S.S.R.

Coal output in 1958 was 31.3m. tons; oil output, 1.5m. tons; steel, 267,000 tons; rolled metal, 272,000 tons; cement, 830,000 tons; mineral fertilizers, 475,300 tons; cotton fabrics, 18.6m. metres; leather footwear, 8.2m. pairs; woollen fabrics, 3.8m. metres; granulated sugar, 107,200 tons. The Leninogorsk and Chimkent lead plants, the Balkhash, Irtysh and Karaskpai copper-smelting works and others supply the country with non-ferrous metals. A meat-packing plant has been built in Semipalatinsk, a fish cannery in Guryev, a chemical plant in Aktyubinsk and a superphosphate plant in Dzhambul. The oil industry in Emba and Aktyubinsk yields high-quality aviation oil. Iron ores began to be extracted in 1953: the output in 1958 was over 2m. tons.

Aviation plays an important part in agriculture. About 1m. hectares have in recent years been treated from the air (destruction of pests, surface feeding of sugar-beet plantations, pollination of orchards, etc.).

Among recent enterprises are a champagne combine in Alma-Ata, a canning works for tinned milk in Pavlodar, meat-packing plants in Akmolinsk, Aktinbinsk and Pavlodar, a tea-packing factory in Alma-Ata and a textile-mill in Chimkent.

The hydro-electrical station at Ust-Kamenogorsk, opened in 1953, supplies power to East Kazakhstan and the Altai. Wind-driven power stations are also coming into use; 6 were operating in 1953. Electric power output in 1958 was 8.6m. kwh.

There were, in 1958, 2,598,000 (average for year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 95,900 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Railways.* A 430-km railway line between the settlements of Mointi and Chu in Kazakhstan to complete the Transkazakh Trunk Line, connecting Petropavlovsk, Akmolinsk, Karaganda and Balkhash, was opened in 1953. The new line links the Transkazakh trunk line with the Turkestan-Siberian railway carrying Karaganda coal to South Kazakhstan. The Akmolinsk-Pavlodar railway (438 km), a section of the South-Siberian line, was opened in Dec. 1953. Other lines in operation are Dzhambul-Chalaktan, Akmolinsk-Kartaly, Uralsk-Iletsk, Guriev-Kandagach. In 1958 the total length of railways in operation was 9,600 km. Over 600 km of narrow-gauge line and 700 km. of broad-gauge line were built in the virgin lands area in 1951-57.

*Roads.* In 1940 a number of new roads were started, including the 'eastern ring', 806 km long, which passes across the most important

agricultural and industrial areas of Semipalatinsk and the Eastern Kazakh regions and the Altai ore district, with its immense deposits of copper, lead and gold. In 1953 there were 7,100 km of motor roads.

*Inland Waterways.* 5,500 km.

### Books of Reference

- Abdykalykov, M., and Pankratova, A. (ed.), *Istoriya Kazakhskoi S.S.R.* Alma-Ata, 1944  
 Grauman, J., and others, *The Kazakhs under Changing Russian Regimes.* Washington, 1951  
 Lias, G., *Kazak Exodus.* London, 1956  
 Palgov, N. N., *Kazakhstan.* Moscow, 1953

## TURKMENISTAN

### TIURKMENOSTAN SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

The Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 27 Oct. 1924 and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May 1925 the Turkmen Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its constituent republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kara-Kalpak Republic, a constituent of Uzbekistan, by Iran and Afghánistán on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 282 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 190 are Communists and 96 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* N. Bairamov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* B. O. Ovozov.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* D. D. Karayev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The principal Turkmen tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the south-western group of Turk languages); many are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé. Over 60% of the population are Turkmenians, most of whom were nomads before the First World War. Over 17% are Russians living mostly in urban areas, and 8.3% Uzbeks. There are also Kazakhs, Tatars, Ukrainians, Armenians and others.

The area of Turkmenistan is 488,000 sq. km (189,370 sq. miles), and its population in Jan. 1959 was 1,520,000.

The country comprises the following regions: Chardzhou, Marysk, Tashauz, with several districts directly under the Government.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Poltoratsk); other large towns are Chardzhou (66,000), Mary (Merv, 48,000), Krasnovodsk and Nebit-Dag.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 the public educational system comprised 1,348 primary and secondary schools with 248,000 pupils and 13,360 teachers. There were 6 higher educational institutions, 23 technical schools and 11 music and art schools; students in higher education numbered 12,900, and those in the technical schools 13,300, in 1958. The Turkmen Academy of Sciences directs the work of 15 learned institutions with a staff of 281

scientists: there are 32 other research institutions. Scientific workers totalled 1,544 in 1958. A Turkmenian State University was opened in 1951; in 1957 it had over 4,300 students. In 1958, 29,000 children were attending 512 kindergartens.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 2,570 doctors and 12,100 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 1,085; 1952, 983; 1953, 1,060; 1954, 1,075; 1955, 1,113; 1956, 1,270; 1959, 2,714.

**AGRICULTURE.** The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses and the famous Karakul sheep.

By 1955, 90% of the peasant farms had joined the collective farms. The state and collective farms together tilled 99.8% of the cultivated area. There were 262 rural power stations, 351 collective farms and 39 state farms in 1958.

A considerable area is under Egyptian cotton, and from it has been evolved an original Soviet long-fibred cotton. Cotton output in 1958 was 384,000 tons (69,000 in 1913; 308,000 in 1953).

The main grain grown is wheat. Sericulture, fruit and vegetable growing are also important; dates, olives, figs, sesame and other southern plants are grown. There is fishing in the Caspian. 407,000 hectares were under cultivation in 1958 (188,000 under cotton, 46,000 wheat, 111,000 fodder crops, including maize). Vineyards occupied 7,000 hectares and orchards, 6,000 hectares. There were 10,500 tractors and 300 grain combines in 1958.

In 1940 the building of a number of hydro-technical constructions was started to supply water to the Kara-Kum Desert, which covers about 350,000 sq. km of Turkmenistan, the waters from the Amu-Darya River being utilized. A stretch of 400 km of the Kara Kum canal, from the Murgab River to the Amu-Darya, was completed in 1954-60. It is being extended to Tedjen, Kopet-Dag and Krasnovodsk on the Caspian. 'Helioboilers' are used to distil the brackish subsoil water. Geological researches have revealed extensive zones of subterranean waters in the Kara Kum Desert, and wells and water reservoirs have been and are being constructed. Over 720,000 hectares of land have an irrigation network.

Livestock on 1 Jan. 1959: Cattle, 357,000; pigs, 51,000; sheep, 4,702,000; goats, 410,000.

**INDUSTRY.** Turkmenistan is rich in minerals, such as ozocerite, oil, coal, sulphur and salt. The Republic is being industrialized, and there are now chemical, tailoring, textile, light, food, oil refineries, agricultural implements, cement and other factories, as well as ore-mining.

In the Kara Kum Desert deposits of magnesium, minerals and coal were discovered, as well as some 50 new saltmines. Here a new oil town, Nebit-Dag, has sprung up. On the Kara-Bogaz gulf a sulphate industry has been developed. Industrial output in 1958 included 4.2m. tons of oil, 90,000 tons of cement, 22.3m. metres of cotton fabrics, 1.2m. pairs of leather footwear, 6.7m. sq. metres of window-glass. Electric power output was 593m. kwh. (in 1940, 83.5m.). 224m. cu. metres of gas and 240m. bricks were produced.

In 1957 there were over 600 modern industrial enterprises, 180 of them built since the war. Of the industrial workers in 1941, heavy industry

employed 34.5%: light, 46.9%, and food, 18.6%. In 1958 there were 271,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy (average for the year), and specialists with a higher education numbered 17,200.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** Length of motor roads, 1,100 km. Motor communication exists between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Iran).

Airlines run between Leninsk and Tashauz, and between Ashkhabad and remote areas in the west, north and east.

Length of railways, 2,100 km. Passenger traffic was opened on the first section of the Chardzhou-Kungrad railway in Nov. 1948. This line crosses the Chardzhou and Tashauz regions of Turkmenia and runs across Uzbekistan. During 1946-50 a new railway between Chardzhou and Urgench was built.

### Books of Reference

*Material for the History of the Turkmens and Turkmenia.* Publ. by the Academy of Sciences. 2 vols. Moscow, 1938-40. (In Russian)  
 Freikin, Z. G., *Turkmenskaya S.S.R.* Moscow, 1954

## UZBEKISTAN

### UZBEKISTON SOVIET SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

In Oct. 1917 the Tashkent Soviet assumed authority, and in the following years established its power throughout Turkestan. The semi-independent Khanates of Khiva and Bokhara were first (1920) transformed into 'People's Republics,' then (1923-24) into Soviet Socialist Republics and finally merged in the Uzbek S.S.R. and other Republics.

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on 5 Dec. 1924 from lands formerly included in Turkestan. It includes a large part of the Samar-kand region, the southern part of the Syr Darya, Western Ferghana, the Western Plains of Bukhara, the Kara-Kalpak A.S.S.R. and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May 1925 Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U.S.S.R., was accepted as one of the constituent republics in the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan is bordered on the north by the Kazakh Soviet Socialist Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic and the Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic, on the south by Afghanistan and on the west by the Turkmen Soviet Socialist Republic.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 444 deputies (1 per 15,000 population); 325 are Communists and 129 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* Mme Yagdar Nasriddinova.  
*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* Arif Alimov.  
*First Secretary, Communist Party.* S. R. Rashidov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The Uzbeks, who form 62% of the population were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the 19th century. The several native states over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the 15th century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turk, which is related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turk; many are Sunni Mohammedans. Russians number 13.6%, other Central Asians 11.8%, Tatars 5.5%.

The area of Uzbekistan is 409,400 sq. km. The population on 17 Jan. 1939 was 6,282,450, of whom 1,445,064 lived in towns. The population in

Jan. 1959 was 8,113,000 (2,720,000 urban). The country comprises the following regions: Andijan, Bukhara, Ferghana, Khorezm, Samarkand, Surkhan-Darya, Tashkent and the Autonomous Soviet Republic of Kara-Kalpakia. The capital of the republic is Tashkent; other large towns (with population in 1959) are Samarkand (195,000), Andizhan (129,000), Namangan (122,000).

There are 5 Councils of National Economy; one of them covers Kara-Kalpakia and Khorezm.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958-59 there were 5,457 elementary and secondary schools with 1,372,500 pupils, 31 higher educational establishments with 88,200 students, 84 technical schools with a total of 54,500 students and 11 music schools. Uzbekistan has an Academy of Sciences and 117 research institutes with 8,300 scientific staff, 1,261 of them in 37 learned institutions of the Uzbek Academy of Sciences. There are universities and medical schools in Tashkent and Samarkand. An Academy of Agricultural Sciences was opened in 1957. In 1958 there were 83,500 children attending 1,307 kindergartens.

The Uzbek Arabic alphabet was in 1929 replaced by the Latin alphabet, which in 1940 was superseded by one based on the Cyrillic alphabet. In 1917 there was one newspaper in the Uzbek language published in Uzbekistan: in 1958 there were 207 in Uzbek and Kara-Kalpak, out of a total of 294.

**HEALTH.** In 1950 there were 4,348 medical institutions and 138 anti-malarial stations, 265 mother and infant-welfare centres, 350 maternity homes, 21 children's hospitals and 29 children's sanatoria. There were 9,814 doctors in 1958 and 48,900 hospital beds; with 56,300 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 3,482; 1952, 3,337; 1953, 3,363; 1954, 3,779; 1955, 3,751; 1956, 4,276; 1959, 8,665.

**AGRICULTURE.** Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. It is the chief cotton-growing area in the U.S.S.R. and the third in the world. In 1956 there were 830 irrigation systems in operation, with a total length of 160,000 km. About 3m. hectares of land have irrigation networks.

In 1939 the Ferghana Canal (270 km) was built. During 1940, among the irrigation canals completed were: the Mikoyan North Ferghana Canal (165 km), the Andreev South Ferghana Canal (108 km) and the first section of the Molotov Tashkent Canal (63 km). The Katta-Kurgan—the largest water reservoir in the U.S.S.R.—the Hissar Canal and reservoirs at Tyaya-Bugaz, Kuya-Mazar, Urta-Sarai and Uch-Kzysk are under construction. A 200-km canal joining the river Zeravshan with the Kashka Darya at the village of Paruz was completed in Aug. 1955; it is part of the Iski-Angara Canal. The 'Hungry Steppe' is being brought into cultivation in both the Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan Republics.

Agriculture flourishes, particularly in the well-watered, warm, rich oases areas, such as the Ferghana valley, Zeravshan, Tashkent and Khoresm, where cotton, fruit, silk and rice are cultivated. In the higher lying plains grain is grown; the wide desert and semi-desert area of Western Uzbekistan is mainly given to pasture land and the breeding of the Karakul sheep. Orchards and vineyards occupied 100,000 hectares in 1958. The Central Asian Branch of the Scientific Research Institute of Viticulture and Wine Production in Tashkent has produced new types of frost resistant grapes by

crossing the wild Amur grape with Central Asian and European types. In 1958 there were 1,286 collective farms and 170 state farms, with 57,900 tractors and 2,800 grain combines. Ploughing and cotton-sowing and cultivation are completely mechanized.

Uzbekistan provides 67% of the total cotton, 50% of the total rice and 60% of the total lucerne grown in the U.S.S.R. The area under crops was 2,189,000 hectares in 1913, 3,036,000 hectares in 1940 and 3,046,000 hectares in 1958. Area under wheat was 713,000 hectares in 1913, 1,012,000 hectares in 1940, 700,000 hectares in 1958. There are 502,000 hectares under fodder. Cotton sowings were 424,600 hectares in 1913, 923,500 hectares in 1940, 1,394,000 hectares in 1958: output in 1958 was nearly 3m. tons. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 1,970,000 cattle, 8,599,000 sheep and goats, and 260,000 pigs.

In 1948 scientists of the Central Asian Experimental Station of the U.S.S.R. Institute of Plant-breeding produced five new varieties of jute, which are said to thrive on the soil and dry climato of Central Asia.

Afforestation over an area of 50,000 hectares has been carried out to protect the Bokhara and Karakul oases from the advancing Kzyl-Kum sands and to stop the sand-drifts in a number of districts of Central Ferghana. In 1949, 17,800 hectares of the Kzyl-Kum Desert were afforested by means of sowing from aeroplanes.

Fish abound in the mouth of the Amu-Darya.

**INDUSTRY.** Of its mineral resources, in addition to oil and coal, copper and building materials and ozocerite deposits are now also exploited. New very rich coal deposits were discovered in 1944 and 1947 near Tashkent.

There are about 1,000 factories and mills. They include a factory of agricultural machinery (in Tashkent), a cement factory, a sulphur-mine, an oxygen factory, a paper-mill, a leather factory, textile-mills, clothing factories, iron and steel works, the Chirchik electrochemical plant, a super-phosphate plant in Kokand and oil refineries, coalmines, etc. Output in 1958 included 3.5m. tons of coal, 248,000 tons of steel, 159,000 tons of rolled metal, 1,297,000 tons of oil, 534,000 tons of cement, over 1m. tons of mineral fertilizers, 220m. metres of cotton fabrics, 9.1m. pairs of leather footwear, 2,649,000 decalitres of wine (apart from collective farm output).

During the War the construction of 10 hydro-electrical stations was started on the river Chirchik. The Farkhad power and irrigation plant on the Syr Darya River was put into operation in Feb. 1948, the Poitok hydro-electric station on the Great Ferghana canal (Izbaskent district) in Sept. 1955. There are some 800 electrical power stations in the republic. Power output in 1958 was 4,666m. kwh. (481m. kwh. in 1940).

In 1958 there were 1,361,000 (average over the year) industrial and office workers in the national economy and 83,200 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** The total length of railway in 1958 was 2,249 km. Branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalal-Abad, Naman-gan, Andijan and other centres. In 1947-55 a new line was built from Chardzhou to Kungrad. The Great Uzbek Highway was completed in April 1941. Total length of motor roads in 1958 was 7,700 km.

An airline, which serves all of Central Asia, is most developed in Uzbekistan.

### Book of Reference

*Outlines of the History of the Culture of Soviet Uzbekistan.* Moscow 1955. In Russian

## KARA-KALPAK AUTONOMOUS SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC

Area 156,100 sq. km, population (Jan. 1959) 510,000. Capital, Nukus. The Karakalpaks are first mentioned in written records in the 16th century as tributary to Bokhara, and later to the Kazakh Khanate. In the second half of the 19th century, as a result of the Russian conquest of Central Asia, they came under Russian rule. On 11 May 1925 the territory was constituted within the then Kazakh Autonomous Republic (of the Russian Federation) as an Autonomous Region. On 20 March 1932 it became an Autonomous Republic within the Russian Federation, and on 5 Dec. 1936 it became part of the Uzbek S.S.R.

Of 164 deputies elected on 1 March 1959, 46 were women and 122 Communists.

Its manufactures are in the field of light industry—bricks, leather goods, furniture, canning, wine. Output of cotton in 1957 was 194,500 tons (in 1913, 8,000 tons). There were 4,217 tractors. Cattle numbered 189,000 and sheep 427,000.

In 1958 there were 91,000 pupils in 646 schools: there are also a pedagogical institute, a teachers' training college and a national research institute. There were 292 doctors and 3,500 hospital beds.

## TADZHIKISTAN

### RESPUBLIKAI SOVIETII SOTSIALISTII TOJIKISTON

The Tadzhik Soviet Socialist Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan, where the population consisted mainly of Tadzhiks. It was admitted as a constituent republic of the Soviet Union on 5 Dec. 1929.

Tadzhikistan is situated between 39° 40' and 36° 40' N. lat. and 67° 20' and 75° E. long., north of the Oxus (Amu-Darya). On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the Kirghiz Soviet Socialist Republic; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghánistán. It includes the Leninabad region, a number of isolated districts directly under the central authorities of the republic and the Gorno-Badakhshan Autonomous Region. Its highest mountains are Stalin Peak (7,495 metres) and Lenin Peak (7,127 metres). Even the lowest valleys in the Pamirs are not below 3,500 metres above sea-level. The huge mountain glaciers are the source of many rapid rivers—the tributaries of the Amu-Darya, which flows from east to west along the southern border of Tadzhikistan.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 300 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 216 are Communists and 100 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* M. Rakhmatov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* N. Dodkhudoyev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* T. Uldjabayev.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** About 53% of the population are Tadzhiks. They speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tadzhiks are mostly Sunnis. Of the rest, 23% are Uzbeks living in the north-west of the republic. Russians and Ukrainians number 14.7%.

The area of the territory is 142,500 sq. km. Population (Jan. 1959), 1,982,000. The capital is Stalinabad (formerly Dyushambe). Other large towns (with population in 1959) are Leninabad (77,000), Kurgan-Tyube, Kulyah.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

**EDUCATION.** In 1958 there were about 2,500 primary and secondary schools with 344,000 pupils, 7 higher educational institutions with 18,200 students, 25 technical colleges with 12,200 students and a Tadzhik state university with 1,000 students. In 1958, 15,800 children were attending 197 kindergartens. In 1951 an Academy of Sciences was established; it has 15 institutions, the scientific staff of which numbers 317: there are 25 other research institutions. In all there are 1,780 scientists working in the Republic. The Pamir research station is the highest altitude meteorological observatory in the world.

In 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced. 76 newspapers have a total circulation of 389,000. Of these 62, with 264,000 circulation, are in Tadzhik.

**HEALTH.** There are 120 hospitals as well as maternity homes, clinics and special institutes to combat tropical diseases. There were 2,100 doctors in 1958 and 11,400 hospital beds; 9,300 cots in crèches.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles), 1950, 1,048; 1951, revenue, 1,050; expenditure, 1,022; 1952, 1,013; 1953, 1,103; 1954, 1,283; 1955, 1,282; 1956, 1,418; 1959, 2,515.

**AGRICULTURE.** The occupations of the population are mainly farming, horticulture and cattle-breeding. Area under crops in 1958 was 747,000 hectares, of which 295,000 hectares were under wheat, 67,000 hectares under flax, 82,000 hectares under fodder crops and 169,000 hectares under cotton (mainly in the Vakhsh valley); cotton output, 1958, 455,000 tons.

There are 27,000 miles of irrigation canals: the irrigation networks cover over 425,000 hectares of land.

Tadzhikistan also raises a variety of fruit, including apricots, figs, olives, pomegranates, a local variety of lemons and oranges, and in the south sugar cane has been grown. In the Tadzhik state farms 200 tons of sugar cane per hectare have been obtained, giving a minimum of 2,000 litres of rum; this is claimed to be  $2\frac{1}{2}$  times that obtained on American plantations. Even on the highest mountain plateaux of the Pamirs, the roof of the world, the biological station of Tadzhikistan (3,860 metres above sea-level) has succeeded in raising crops of 60 varieties of barley, 10 varieties of oats, 4 of wheat, as well as vegetables. Eucalyptus and geranium are grown for the perfumery industry. Jute, rice and millet are also grown.

Tadzhikistan contains rich pasture lands, and cattle-breeding is a very important branch of its agriculture. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 613,000 cattle, 2,237,000 sheep, 555,000 goats and 60,000 pigs.

The Gissar sheep is famous for its meat and fat, and the Karakul sheep is widely bred for its wool in the south. In 1945 there were 207,000 head of Karakul sheep.

There were 434 collective farms and 39 state farms; 11,600 tractors and 800 grain combine harvesters were working.

**INDUSTRY.** During the last 20 years the original small-scale handicraft industries have been replaced by big industrial enterprises, including mining, engineering, food, textile, clothing and silk factories.

There are rich deposits of brown coal, lead, zinc and oil (in the north of the republic), rare elements, such as uranium, radium, arsenic and bismuth. Asbestos, mica, corundum and emery, lapis lazuli, potassium salts, sulphur and other minerals have been found in other parts of the republic. Of 270 known deposits, 60 are being exploited.

Industrial output in 1958 included: 787,000 tons of coal, 18,000 tons of oil, 49,000 tons of cement, 43.8m. metres of cotton fabrics, 23.5m. metres of silk fabrics; leather footwear, 2.1m. pairs; bricks, 172m.

There are 80 big electrical stations. The hydro-electric Varzob station began to work in 1954, another at Kairak-Kum on the Syr Darya River was completed in 1957. Output in 1958 was 880m. kwh. (in 1940, 61.2m. kwh.).

In 1957 there were 275,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy (year's average), and 17,700 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* Some 2,200 km of motor roads have been built during the past 40 years, including a number of big motor roads, such as the Osh-Khorog (700 km), Yasui-Bazar-Charm (107 km) and Stalinabad-Khorog in the Pamirs (557 km) roads.

*Railways.* A railway line between Termez and Stalinabad (258 km) connects the republic with the railway system of the U.S.S.R. The mountainous nature of the republic makes ordinary railway construction difficult; accordingly 345 km of narrow-gauge railways have been constructed (Kurgan-Tiube-Piandzh and Stalinabad-Kurgan-Tyube, connecting Stalinabad with the cotton-growing Vakhsh valley are particularly important).

*Shipping.* A steamship line on the Amu-Darya runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh.

*Aviation.* Stalinabad is connected by air with Moscow, Tashkent, Baku and the regional and district centres of the republic.

### Books of Reference

Chumichev, D. A., *Tadzhikskaya S.S.R.* Moscow, 1954  
Luknitsky, P., *Soviet Tajikistan* [in English]. Moscow, 1954

## KIRGHIZIA

### KYRGYZ SOVIETIK SOTSIALISTIK RESPUBLIKASY

After the establishment of the Soviet regime in Russia, Kirghizia was part of Soviet Turkestan, which itself became an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. in April 1921. In 1924, when Central Asia was reorganized territorially on a national basis, Kirghizia was separated from Turkestan and formed into an autonomous region within the R.S.F.S.R. On 1 Feb. 1926 the Government of the R.S.F.S.R. transformed Kirghizia into an Autonomous Soviet Socialist Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. and finally in Dec. 1936 Kirghizia was proclaimed one of the constituent Soviet Socialist Republics of the U.S.S.R.

The Supreme Soviet, elected in 1959, consists of 329 deputies (1 per 5,000 population); 221 are Communists and 109 women.

*President, Presidium of the Supreme Soviet.* Turabay Kulatov.

*Chairman, Council of Ministers.* K. D. Dikambayev.

*First Secretary, Communist Party.* I. R. Razzakov.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The territory of Kirghizia covers 198,500 sq. km, and its population in Jan. 1959 was 2.1m. The republic comprises the following regions: Osh, Tian-Shan with several districts directly under the Government. Its capital is Frunze (formerly Pishpek). Other large towns are Osh (65,000), Przhevalsk, Kyzyl-Kia, Tokmak.

There is a single Council of National Economy for the whole Republic.

Kirghizia is situated on the Tian-Shan mountains and bordered on the east by China, on the west by Kazakhstan and Uzbekistan, on the north by Kazakhstan and in the south by Tadzhikistan. The Kirghizians are of Turk origin and form 41% of the population; the rest are Russians (30%), Ukrainians (6.6%), Uzbeks (10.6%) and others.

**EDUCATION.** Kirghizia had 1,409 primary and continuation (7-year) and 343 secondary schools with 344,000 pupils in 1958-59. In Sept. 1940 a new alphabet based on Russian was introduced in the Kirghiz schools. In the towns school attendance is compulsory for 10 years and in the villages for 7 years. There were over 18,400 teachers. In 1958, 18,800 children attended 285 kindergartens. There were also 9 higher educational institutions with 15,800 students, 30 technical and teachers' training colleges with 15,800 students, as well as music and art schools. The Kirghizian Academy of Sciences was established in 1954. In 1958 there were 35 research institutes, 12 of them, with 440 scientific staff, under the Kirghiz Academy of Sciences: the other 23 have scientist staffs of 1,520. A new university was opened in 1951.

Of 115 newspapers with 347,000 circulation, 67 with 176,000 circulation are in the Kirghiz language.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 1,520 doctors and 12,900 hospital beds; cots in crèches, 8,000.

**FINANCE.** Budget estimates (in 1m. roubles) 1950, 1,048; 1951, 1,076; 1952, 1,067; 1953, revenue, 1,127; expenditure, 1,126; 1945, 1,253; 1955, 1,208; 1956, 1,351; 1959, 2,989.

**AGRICULTURE.** Kirghizia is famed for its livestock-breeding. On 1 Jan. 1959 there were 736,000 cattle, 166,000 pigs, 5.7m. sheep and 399,000 goats. Yaks are bred as meat and dairy cattle, and graze on high altitudes unsuitable for other cattle. Crossed with domestic cattle, hybrids are produced much heavier than ordinary Kirghiz cattle and giving twice the yield of milk. The Kirghizian horse is famed for its endurance, but it is of small stature; it has in recent years been crossed with Don, Arab and other breeds.

In 1958 there were 545 collective farms, covering 175,000 households, and 58 state farms. By 1941, 99.9% of all peasant farms in Kirghizia had joined collective farms. Area under crops (1958), 1,231,000 hectares. There were 14,100 tractors and 3,300 grain combine harvesters in 1958; 38% of the collective farms received electric power.

Kirghizia raises wheat sufficient for its own use and other grains and

fodder, particularly lucerne; also sugar beet, hemp, kenaf, kender, tobacco, medicinal plants and rice. Sericulture, orchards, vineries, vegetables and apiary are also important branches of Kirghiz agriculture. Agriculture is highly mechanized; over two-thirds of the area under crops is worked by tractors. In 1958 about 895,000 hectares were irrigated. A canal in the western Tien-Shan ranges and a reservoir in the Urto-Tokoi mountains are being constructed; 135 km of the western part of the canal and an irrigation dam on the river Khurshab were completed in 1955.

In 1958 there were 478,000 hectares under wheat, 71,000 under maize for food, 197,000 under other grain crops, 314,000 under fodder crops (including maize), 20,000 under potatoes, 70,000 under cotton.

In 1955 an area of 172,000 hectares covered with wild fruit and nut trees and 10 different kinds of wild rose-bushes, rich in vitamin C, was discovered. The health resorts of Jety-Oguz (7,200 ft high) and Jalal-Abad are famous for their mild alpine climate and mineral springs.

**INDUSTRY.** Kirghizia contains about 500 large modern industrial enterprises, including sugar refineries, tanneries, cotton and wool-cleansing works, flour-mills, a tobacco factory, food, timber, textile, metalworking, oil and mining enterprises. Industrial production now accounts for some 70% of the total production in the republic.

The output of coal in 1958 was 3.4m. tons; oil, 490,000 tons; woollen fabrics, 912,000 metres; leather footwear, 1.9m. pairs; granulated sugar, 122,300 tons; silk fabrics, 4.8m. metres; bricks, 294 m.

Hydro-electric power stations are being built in the Central Tien-Shans and the cotton-growing districts in the Osh Region, the Chui valley and on the shores of Lake Issyk-Kul. Power output (1958) was 757m. kwh.

There were in 1958, 364,000 industrial and office workers in the national economy, and 23,900 specialists with a higher education.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** In the north a railway runs from Lugovaya through Frunze to Rybachi on Lake Issyk-Kul. Towns in the southern valleys are linked by short lines with the Ursatyevskaya-Andizhan railway in Uzbekistan. Total length of railway lines is 376 km. Most of the traffic is by road; there were 3,200 km of asphalted roads in 1958. Airlines link Frunze with Moscow and Tashkent.

### Book of Reference

Ryazantsev, S. N., *Kirghizia*. Moscow 1951

## UNITED ARAB REPUBLIC

AL-JUMHURIA AL-ARABIA AL-MUTTAHIDA

On 1 Feb. 1958 President Nasser of Egypt and President Kuwatly of Syria proclaimed in Cairo the union of their countries, under one head of state, with a common legislature, a unified army and one flag.

The union and the election of Col. Nasser as its president were approved by plebiscites in Egypt (99.99% in favour) and Syria (99.98%) on 21 Feb. 1958.

On 8 March the Kingdom of Yemen federated with the United Arab Republic under the name of the United Arab States.

**Constitution.** A provisional constitution was proclaimed on 5 Feb. and amended on 5 March 1958. This vests the executive power in the president, who appoints the central as well as the regional governments. The legislative power rests with the National Assembly, which is to be appointed by the President, half of its members to be chosen from Egypt and half from Syria. The existing laws and treaties of Egypt and Syria are to remain in force. The constitution is described as that of a 'presidential democracy.'

*President of the Republic.* Gamal Abdel Nasser.

*Vice-Presidents.* Abdel Latif al Baghdadi (*Minister of Planning*); Field Marshal Abdel Hakim Amr (*Minister of War*).

On 7 Oct. 1958 President Nasser established a central government and 2 separate executive councils for the Egyptian and Syrian regions. The central government consists of 21 Ministers. *Minister for External Affairs.* Mahmud Fawzi. *Minister of National Guidance.* Salah El-Bitar.

*National flag:* Red, white, black (horizontal), with 2 green stars in the white stripe.

**Defence.** The armed forces of the Egyptian and Syrian Regions are under a joint command.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The United Arab Republic maintains embassies in Afghánistán, Albania, Argentina, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ethiopia, Germany (West), Ghana, Greece, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Pakistan, Poland, Rumania, Saudi Arabia, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Turkey, U.S.S.R., U.K., U.S.A., Yugoslavia; legations in Austria, Colombia, Finland, Panama, Philippines, Portugal, Union of South Africa, Uruguay, Vatican, Venezuela.

OF THE U.A.R. IN GREAT BRITAIN (75 South Audley St., W.1)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Mohamed Kamal El-Din Khalil.

*Counsellors.* Dr Jawdat Mufti; Dr Abdel Hamid El-Batrik (*Cultural*); Mahmoud Abdel Hamid Shalaby (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* Abdel Rehim Ezzat; Ahmed Tawfik Khalil; Mahmoud Fewzi Kamel.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE U.A.R.

*Chargé d'Affaires.* C. T. Crowe, C.M.G.

*Counsellors.* G. G. Arthur; J. R. Wraight (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* A. E. Davidson; J. Walters; C. S. Palmers (*Consul*).

There are Consuls in Alexandria and Cairo.

OF THE U.A.R. IN THE U.S.A. (2310 Decatur Pl. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Mostafa Kamel.

*Ministers.* Mohamed M. Hamza; Dr Mamun Hamui; Dr Hussein Kamel Selim. *Counsellors.* Dr Salma Hammad (*Cultural*); Hassan Hosny; Gamal E. Barakat; Dr A. Aziz Allouni; Mohamad Fouad El-Bidewy; Hassan El Abd (*Commercial*). *First Secretaries.* Fathy Abdel Halim Kandil; Ahmad Elsaid Gad-Elhak; Dr Abdel Hady H. Makhlauf. *Military Attaché.* Col. Ahmad Sabry Kamal. *Air Attaché.* Col. Mahmoud Fawzi Dessouki. *Social and Labour Attaché.* Dr Abdel Raouf Abu Alam. *Cultural Attaché.* Elsayed Ali Mohamad. *Press Attaché.* Mohamed Habib.

## OF THE U.S.A IN THE U.A.R.

*Ambassador.* Raymond A. Hare.

*Counsellor Minister.* Norbert L. Anschuetz. *Counsellors.* Claude G. Ross; Roswell H. Whitman (*Economic*). *First Secretaries and Consuls.* John W. Foley, Jr; Martin G. Manch. *Service Attachés:* Col. Phillip H. Pope (*Army*), Capt. Norman V. Scurria (*Navy*), Col. Howard J. Bechtel (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Herbert K. Ferguson.

There is a Consul-General-Minister at Damascus, Consuls-General at Alexandria and Aleppo, and a Vice-Consul at Port Said.

## EGYPTIAN REGION

## JUMHURYAT MISE

For the history of Egypt from 1914 to 1957 see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1957, pp. 946 f. and 1958, p. 958.

**GOVERNMENT.** The executive council of the Egyptian Region consists of 15 members; *Chairman*, Nur ad-Din Tarraf.

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT.** Except Alexandria, which has had a municipal council since 1890, the provincial councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorizing public markets, fixing the number and pay of *ghafirs* (village watchmen) and authorizing the creation of *ezbas* (hamlets). They consist of 2 elected representatives from each *markaz*. The *Mudîr* is the *ex-officio* president of the council.

In 1934 a law extended the powers of the provincial councils, in particular with reference to educational, public health and agricultural matters. Elementary education, however, is now the sole responsibility of the Ministry of Education.

By law No. 66: 1955 the division of councils into rural and municipal was abolished and all local councils are now municipal councils. In addition to the 206 municipal councils, 10 more municipal councils were created, mainly in western and eastern deserts. Membership of municipal councils is restricted to Egyptians. The number of members varies from 7 to 12 elected and 7 nominated. The elected members must be in the majority in every council. These local bodies have the right to impose local rates on all residents according to the law.

The municipalities of Alexandria, Port Said and Cairo are managed by municipal councils of partly elected and partly nominated members.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea and the Sinai peninsula, is about 386,193 sq. miles, but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile valley, delta and oases, covers only about 13,500 sq. miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, etc., cover 1,900 sq. miles; 2,850 sq. miles constitute the surface of the Nile, marshes and lakes. Egypt is divided into two districts—'Wagh-el-Bahari', or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Saïd', or Upper Egypt.

For the frontier between Egypt and Libya, see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1952.

In accordance with the armistice concluded with Israel on 24 Feb. 1949 the Egyptian Forces hold a coastal strip in south-west Palestine, covering an area of 258 sq. km and including the town of Gaza and the railway junction of Rafah.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1947 and the preliminary figures of the 1957 census:

Administrative divisions	Area in sq. km	1947 census			1957 census <sup>1</sup>	Population per sq. km (1947)
		Males	Females	Total	Total	
Cairo . . .	178.6	1,063,353	1,027,301	2,090,654	2,877	11,704
Alexandria . . .	71.3	464,643	454,381	919,024	1,278	12,910
Canal . . .	347.8	128,835	117,097	245,932	416	707
Suez . . .	307.0	56,791	50,453	107,244	163	349
Damietta . . .	2.2	27,069	26,562	53,631	..	24,829
<b>Total for Governorates</b>	<b>908.9</b>	<b>1,740,691</b>	<b>1,675,794</b>	<b>3,416,485</b>	<b>4,734</b>	<b>3,767</b>
Behera . . .	4,624.0	598,664	645,831	1,244,495	1,493	269
Gharbiya . . .	7,023.7	1,130,624	1,196,407	2,327,031	1,580	331
Daqahlia . . .	2,628.3	693,478	720,427	1,413,905	1,839	538
Sharqia . . .	4,943.2	666,465	679,364	1,345,829	1,672	272
Menûfiya . . .	1,588.1	569,037	595,978	1,165,015	1,253	734
Qalyûbiya . . .	944.2	345,495	348,413	693,908	880	735
<b>Total for Lower Egypt</b>	<b>21,751.5</b>	<b>4,003,763</b>	<b>4,186,420</b>	<b>8,190,183</b>	<b>9,898<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>377</b>
Giza . . .	1,027.7	407,693	410,475	818,168	1,122	796
Beni Suef . . .	1,069.8	297,190	314,837	612,027	807	572
Faiyûm . . .	1,778.3	326,631	343,065	669,696	764	377
Minya . . .	2,007.5	515,163	529,038	1,044,201	1,445	520
Asyût . . .	2,037.8	686,597	687,857	1,374,454	1,213	674
Girga . . .	1,540.4	640,181	643,287	1,283,468	1,450	833
Qena . . .	1,822.2	553,174	553,128	1,106,302	1,225	607
Aswân . . .	873.3	135,528	155,314	290,842	339	331
<b>Total for Upper Egypt</b>	<b>12,157.0</b>	<b>3,562,157</b>	<b>3,637,001</b>	<b>7,199,158</b>	<b>8,365</b>	<b>591</b>
Red Sea . . .	—	10,540	5,389	15,929	..	—
Sina . . .	—	20,457	17,213	37,670	..	—
S. Desert . . .	—	15,671	16,832	32,503	..	—
W. Desert . . .	—	34,934	33,227	68,161	..	—
Baharia Oases . . .	—	3,515	3,163	6,678	..	—
<b>Total for Frontier Districts</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>85,117</b>	<b>75,824</b>	<b>160,941</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Total of Nomads</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>27,270</b>	<b>27,803</b>	<b>55,073</b>	<b>..</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Grand total</b>	<b>34,815.4</b>	<b>9,418,998</b>	<b>9,602,842</b>	<b>19,021,840</b>	<b>22,997</b>	<b>540</b>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary; in 1,000.

<sup>2</sup> Includes also the new provinces of Kafr el Cheikh (843) and Tahrir (5) and the former governorate of Damietta (333).

Estimated population on 31 Dec. 1959 was 25,625,000.

The principal towns, with their populations, according to estimate of 1959, are: Cairo, 3,035,000; Alexandria, 1,416,000; Port Said, 226,600; Giza, 177,100; Tanta, 175,400; Mahalla el Kubra, 162,900; Suez, 156,300; Mansûra, 146,700; Damanhûr, 126,100; Zagazig, 123,200; Asyût, 121,000; Ismailia, 115,200; Faiyûm, 101,100; Minya, 93,300; Beni Suef, 78,800; Damietta, 77,200; Imbaba, 68,500; Sohag, 59,300; Shibîn el-Kôm, 56,900; Qena, 56,100.

VITAL STATISTICS for 1956: Births, 958,880; marriages, 222,011; divorces, 57,187; deaths, 384,974.

Crude birth rate (1956), 40.6 per 1,000 population; crude death rate 16.3; infantile mortality rate, 124.

**RELIGION.** In 1947 the population (excluding Nomads) consisted of 17,397,946 Moslems (91.46%); 1,186,353 Orthodox Copts; 86,918 Protestant Copts; 72,764 Roman Catholic Copts; 89,062 other Orthodox; 50,200 other Roman Catholics; 16,338 other Protestants; 65,639 Jews; 1,547 others and unknown.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental Churches; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the 1st century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch. There are 26 metropolitans and bishops in Egypt; 4 metropolitans for Ethiopia, Jerusalem, Khartoum and Omdurman, and 12 bishops in Ethiopia. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

**EDUCATION.** Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 12 in 1933; primary education (6 years) was made free in 1944, secondary and technical education in 1950. Compulsory education is provided in primary schools (6 years).

Statistics for the school year 1958-59: Nursery schools, 107 with 7,351 children, including 2,766 girls; primary schools (state and private), 7,493 with 2,286,067 pupils, including 860,388 girls; preparatory schools (state and private), 879 with 248,741 pupils, including 65,614 girls; secondary schools (state and private), 276 with 115,608 pupils, including 20,706 girls.

Technical primary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial) was given in 93 schools with 46,459 pupils, including 6,428 girls. Technical secondary education (commercial, agricultural, industrial, domestic) was given in 104 state schools with 50,072 students, including 9,981 girls.

Teachers' training colleges numbered 88 with 17,015 students, including 8,179 women.

There are 4 universities in Egypt. Cairo University, founded in 1908 as a private institution and taken over by the Government in 1925, had, in 1958-59, 34,439 students (4,749 women); Alexandria University, founded by the Government in 1943, had 17,852 students (2,000 women); the Ein Shamse University, founded by the Government in Cairo in 1950, had 23,760 students (4,006 women). A fourth university, opened at Asyût, Upper Egypt, in 1957, had 1,119 students (53 women).

The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. The main centres of Higher Islamic learning under the supervision of the Council and the University of El-Azhar are the Faculty of Theology, the Faculty of Islamic Law (1,117 students in 1958-59), the Faculty of Arabic Language (2,247 students), the Faculty of Theology (949 students), together with 41 other institutions (with together 34,703 students in 1958-59).

In 1958 some 2,400 Egyptian teachers were operating in Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Libya, Kuwait and Iraq; they were being paid by the Egyptian Government.

*Cinemas* (1955). There were 355 cinemas with a seating capacity of 343,000.

*Newspapers* (1952). 50 newspapers had a combined circulation of 515,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1957 there were 8,262 physicians and, in 1956, 36,393 state hospital beds (of which 6,608 for tuberculosis patients).

**JUSTICE.** Before 1883 the only national tribunals were the *Mehkemas*, presided over by the *Qadis*. Until 1955 they retained jurisdiction only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, etc.) and charitable *wakfs* and also in certain non-religious cases (*e.g.*, succession) between non-Moslem nationals. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non-Moslems were in general subject to their own Magalis Melliah. All religious courts, Moslem as well as non-Moslem, were abolished by decree of 21 Sept. 1955, effective from Jan. 1956.

The national courts, established in 1883, consist of 151 summary tribunals and of 14 judicial delegations, each presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to 3 years (*i.e.*, police offences and misdemeanours), except in cases relating to the trafficking in narcotics, where the period rises up to perpetual hard labour and a fine not exceeding £E10,000. There are also 18 central tribunals, each of the chambers of which consists of 3 judges, and 5 courts of appeal, at Cairo, Alexandria, Tanta, Mansûra and Asyût. Civil cases not within the competence of the summary tribunals are heard in first instance by the central tribunals, with an appeal to one of the courts of appeal. The central tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the summary tribunals. Serious crimes, trafficking in narcotics and Press offences are tried at the central tribunals by 3 judges of the court of appeal sitting as an assize court, assizes being held monthly.

In 1931 a court of cassation above the courts of appeal was set up. It is composed of a president, 2 deputy presidents and 17 judges and divided into 3 chambers, one for criminal and the others for civil, commercial and personal law. The prosecution before summary tribunals and assize courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Chef de Parquet*, having under him a *substitut* or *substitut-adjoint* at each summary tribunal of the circumspection; the investigation of crime is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under his direction; cases going before an assize court are further submitted to a 'chamber of accusation.'

There is also an administrative court, created in 1946 at the Conseil d'Etat; it is composed of 3 judges, or of 5 in cases when the validity of administrative regulations is contested.

The capitulations were abolished by the Convention of Montreux of 8 May 1937. The mixed courts were abolished on 14 Oct. 1949.

Law No. 188, of 1952, guarantees the complete independence of the Egyptian judiciary by removing from the Minister of Justice the prerogatives of appointments, promotions and transfers of judges and handing over these powers to a professional judicial council.

**FINANCE.** Ordinary revenue and expenditure for fiscal years ending 30 June balanced, in £E1,000, as follows: 1955-56, 238,300; 1956-57, 280,000; 1957-58, 300,500; 1958-59, 366,865.

The budget estimates for the years 1957-58 and 1958-59, are as follows in £E1,000):

Receipts	1957-58	1958-59	Expenditure	1957-58	1958-59
Land and building taxes .	23,835	21,597	President of the Republic and Council of Ministers . . . . .	471	—
Personal income taxes .	3,600	4,250	Other organisations .	4,070	4,623
Business income taxes .	22,650	23,260	State audit . . . . .	236	259
Excess profit taxes .	100	200	Civil Service Commission	264	303
Customs (excluding tobacco) . . . . .	66,716	60,320	Ministry of:		
Tobacco . . . . .	41,414	42,315	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	2,113	—
Stamp taxes . . . . .	8,000	7,250	Finance and Economy	4,551	4,434
Other taxes . . . . .	7,074	7,159	Commerce . . . . .	974	1,589
Dues . . . . .	24,370	22,972	Industry . . . . .	16,549	7,811
State railways . . . . .	21,500	24,000	Education . . . . .	38,550	39,326
Telephone and telegraph	6,000	6,380	Interior . . . . .	12,799	13,195
Post offices . . . . .	2,387	2,474	Public Health . . . . .	9,691	10,093
State domains . . . . .	2,463	1,859	Rural and Provincial Affairs . . . . .	9,985	10,153
			Justice . . . . .	3,909	3,992
			Public Works . . . . .	8,068	8,554
			Agriculture . . . . .	4,272	4,756
			Communications . . . . .	31,696	11,672
			War and Marine . . . . .	71,872	15,244
			Social Affairs . . . . .	3,015	3,059
			Supply . . . . .	518	574
			National Guidance . . . . .	787	793
			Pensions . . . . .	11,544	12,783
			Cost of Living Bonus . . . . .	24,795	21,392
			Service of Public dept.	8,021	10,454
			Rural Collective Centre	3,100	2,758
			Development projects .	18,730	9,250
			Petroleum Development . . . . .	—	62,150
			Railways . . . . .	—	24,000

The development budget for 1956-57 amounted to £E45.8m., for 1957-58 to £E28.3m.

The various debts were converted into a national loan on 7 Sept. 1943, which amounted to £E78,001,850 on 30 June 1957, and the credits earmarked in 1956-57 budget for the payment of interest and redemption amounted to £E4,420,114.

At the end of June 1958 the public debt amounted to £E321m., including, in addition to the 1943 loan, two Palestinian loans of £E30m. and a cotton loan of £E15m.

The General Reserve Fund amounted to £E47,529,143 on 30 June 1958.

In Nov. 1957 the U.S.S.R. announced economic aid to Egypt amounting to 700m. roubles, to be repaid after 5 years in 12 yearly instalments.

**DEFENCE.** The total strength of the defence forces is about 100,000. There is also a national guard of about 50,000.

Expenditure on defence, 1957-58, amounted to £E71.9m.

**ARMY.** Service in the Army is compulsory for all male citizens at the age of 18. The Army comprises several divisional headquarters, 7 infantry brigades and some armoured formations with about 32 Mark III Centurion, 50 Joseph Stalin IIIs, 250 T34s, 40 light French tanks and 350 Soviet Bloc armoured troop carriers.

**AIR FORCE.** The Air Force was largely wiped out by the Anglo-French operation on 4 Nov. 1956, but has since been rebuilt with aircraft supplied by the U.S.S.R. and Czechoslovakia. Planned strength is believed to be 18 squadrons (6 wings) each of 12 MiG-17 and MiG-15 fighter-bombers, 3

squadrons of MiG-17 all-weather fighters, 9 squadrons of Il-28 jet-bombers and reconnaissance aircraft, and 4 transport squadrons of Il-14s and C-47s. Training units are equipped mainly with Yak-11 and Yak-18 aircraft of Soviet design, but have a number of nationally-built Gomhouriah (German Bucker Bu 181D) primary trainers.

**NAVY.** There are 4 fleet destroyers (2 purchased from Great Britain in 1953, and 2 delivered by the U.S.S.R. in 1956), 4 frigates (*ex-British*), 9 submarines, 2 corvettes (*ex-fleet minesweepers*), 4 ocean minesweepers (*ex-Soviet*), 8 motor minesweepers, 20 motor torpedo-boats, 3 motor launches, 20 landing craft, 2 yachts and a transport. Naval personnel total 6,000 officers and men.

**PRODUCTION.** A 'permanent council of national production' was established in 1952.

**Agriculture.** Rain seldom falls in Upper Egypt, and only at irregular intervals in Cairo, where the average for the year is no more than 1.2 in. At Alexandria the average is 8 in.

The cultivable area of Egypt proper was estimated in 1956 at 8,435,892 feddâns (1 feddân = 1.038 acres), and of this 975,327 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,462,952 were owned by the Government.

The following table shows the number of owners and their holdings (both in 1,000) in 1956:

Size in feddâns <sup>1</sup>	Owners <sup>2</sup>		Area	
	Number	%	Feddâns	%
1 and under . . . . .	2,123.0	72.0	820	13.7
1-5 . . . . .	660.1	22.4	1,432	24.0
5-10 . . . . .	81.0	2.7	532	8.9
10-20 . . . . .	48.6	1.7	650	10.9
20-30 . . . . .	13.9	0.5	325	5.4
30-50 . . . . .	9.4	0.3	351	5.9
50-100 . . . . .	7.1	0.2	479	8.0
100-200 . . . . .	3.3	0.1	450	7.5
Over 200 <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	1.7	0.1	937	15.7
Total . . . . .	2,948.1	100.0	5,976	100.0

<sup>1</sup> 1 Feddan = 1,038 acres.

<sup>2</sup> Holdings exceeding 200 feddâns are temporarily considered as owned by the Government according to the law of Agricultural Reform of 1952.

<sup>3</sup> Of the total, 2.9m. owners are Egyptians (5.8m. feddâns) and 2,855 are foreigners (142,062 feddâns).

The Agricultural Reform Decree of Sept. 1952 limits agricultural ownership to 200 feddâns. Holdings in excess of this limit will be redistributed by the Government within 5 years; compensation, equivalent to 10 times the rental value of the land, will take the form of 3% bonds redeemable within 30 years. All national *waqfs* are to be dissolved.

Irrigation occupies a predominant place in the economic development of the country. The Aswân reservoir can now hold up to 5,500m. cu. metres of water, and the Gebel Aulia reservoir, completed in 1937, holds 2,000m. cu. metres. Barrages have been erected at Esna, Nag' Hammâdi, Asyût and Zifta, and at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo. Nag' Hammâdi barrage, completed in 1930, ensures full basin supplies even in low flood to Girga province, and will facilitate perennial irrigation when basin lands are converted. Asyut barrage, having been remodelled, will meet the greater demands of the area it now commands. The Esna barrage now secures basin irrigation to lands in Qena province. New barrages

(Mohamed Ali barrages) have been completed at the bifurcation of the Nile below Cairo to replace the existing structures which, built in 1861, are now unable to meet the conditions following the increase in summer supplies, the reclamation of large areas of waste lands and the earlier watering of food crops. Expenditure on irrigation amounted to £E5,800,012 in 1952-53.

On 8 Nov. 1959 the United Arab Republic and Sudan concluded agreements on the sharing of the Nile waters (after construction of the Aswan High Dam), and trade, payments and Customs dues. The agreement provides that from the time the High Dam starts to store water (expected to be about 1964) Sudan will be entitled to 18,500m. cu. metres of the total annual flow, instead of 4,000m., and Egypt to 55,500m., compared with the present 48,000m. Egypt is to pay £E15m. to meet the cost of providing new homes and lands for between 60,000 and 70,000 Sudanese living in Wadi Halfa and other areas which will be inundated by the waters.

The area and production of cotton for crop years ending 31 Aug. were:

	Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs		Area in feddâns	Crop in qantârs
1954	1,579,427	7,746,000	1957	1,819,000	7,230,279
1955	1,815,697	8,750,000	1958	1,820,000	8,830,000
1956	1,652,877	8,421,595	1959 <sup>1</sup>	1,900,000	9,700,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

In 1957-58 the area and yield (both in 1,000) of wheat were 1,425 feddâns and 9,415 ardebs; barley, 136 feddâns and 1,124 ardebs; beans, 360 feddâns and 1,678 ardebs; lentils, 73 feddâns and 265 qantârs; onions, 49 feddâns and 6,111 qantârs; maize, 1,955 feddâns and 12,560 ardebs; millet, 423 feddâns and 3,880 ardebs; rice, uncorticated, 506 feddâns and 1,131 daribas (1 dariba = 945 kg); groundnuts, 38 feddâns and 438 ardebs; sugar cane, 113 feddâns and 94,003 qantârs.

Livestock, 1958: 45,000 horses, 950,000 donkeys, 11,000 mules, 1,390,000 cows, 1,395,000 buffaloes, 1,259,000 sheep, 723,000 goats, 157,000 camels and 17,000 pigs.

**Fisheries.** The fishing industry is of some importance. The catch of the Egyptian sea, Nile and lake fisheries in 1957 amounted to 102,600 metric tons. In 1952 there were 48,947 men and 16,347 boys engaged in fishing and 11,739 boats used for fishing.

**Mining.** The principal mineral product in 1957 was phosphate rock (585,498 metric tons). Other products are: Ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, cement, gypsum, natron, carbonate and sulphate of sodium, nitrate of soda, salt (1957, 550,000 short tons), gold (1957, 7,500 fine oz.), ilmenite (1958, 3,700 short tons), manganesc (1958, 5,500 short tons), iron ore (1958, 245,000 long tons). A small steel plant was set up in 1949; output, 1958 (estimated), 99,000 metric tons.

Petroleum in commercial quantities was first discovered at Gemsah in 1908. Production is now obtained from fields at Ras Gharib, Asl, Sudr, Ghardaka, Ras Matarma, Firan, Balaim and Abu Kodis. Operations are carried on by Anglo-Egyptian Oilfields. A U.S. company is jointly concerned in production in the Asl and Sudr fields. There are 4 oil refineries, at Suez (2), Mostorod and Alexandria. Crude oil production (in metric tons) was 2,383,700 in 1952; 2,388,420 in 1953; 1,970,093 in 1954; 1,823,000 in 1955; 1,800,000 in 1956; 2,361,853 in 1957.

**Industry.** The census of industrial production (1956) showed 247,515 persons engaged in 3,522 industrial establishments employing 10 or more persons, earning £E33m. The largest groups were textile workers (104,071),

food manufacturers (40,835), cement, stone and glass workers (13,646) and metal workers (11,784).

*Labour.* Labour legislation began in 1909 with the prohibition of the employment of children under 9 years. In 1930 a Labour Office was set up. In 1933 the minimum working age was raised to 12, except in agriculture and the textile industry, and the maximum working hours were decreased to 7 for the 9-12 age group, and to 9 for the 12-15 age group. Hours were fixed at 9 in dangerous industries (1935), compensation for labour accidents was stipulated (1936 and 1942) and a law on employment of hired labour was passed (1944). In 1957, 1,347 trade unions had 437,751 members.

### COMMERCE. Imports and exports for 6 calendar years (in £E):

	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>
1950	218,849,022	172,958,690	1957	182,561,762	170,264,113
1955	182,923,718	137,014,934	1958	238,248,571	162,622,698
1956	186,133,506	140,940,789	1959	213,461,373	153,052,420

<sup>1</sup> Exports of products and manufactures of Egypt.

In 1959 the principal imports were: Machinery (93,716 metric tons, £E40,026,290), iron and steel (192,895 metric tons, £E13,986,947), wheat, spelt and meslin (730,426 metric tons, £E16,884,707), flour of wheat (423,725 metric tons, £E10,581,605), petroleum and mineral oils (1,539,202 metric tons, £E9,875,649), motor cars, buses and lorries (8,027, £E6,216,669), fertilizers (355,274 metric tons, £E6,713,239). Principal exports: Raw cotton (1958), £E109.9m. (1959) £E110.2m.; pure cotton yarn (1958), £E7.1m. (1959), £E5.9m.

Exports of cotton (in 1,000 qantârs) during the marketing year 1958-59 (ended 31 Aug.) to principal export markets: U.S.S.R., 2,176; China, 893; Czechoslovakia, 766; U.K., 396; East Germany, 353; India, 298; Western Germany, 294; Japan, 291; Poland, 285; Spain, 232; Italy, 189.

Raw cotton accounted for 67.6% of the total agricultural exports in 1958 (72% in 1959). The main buyers in 1959 were: U.S.S.R., 24.2% (1958, 26.8%); Czechoslovakia, 12.7% (12.1%); China, 10.2% (11.2%); India, 6.4% (3.8%); Eastern Germany, 5.7% (3.7%); Western Germany, 5.4% (0.6%). In 1959, the Soviet bloc countries took 63.7% of the cotton exports, Western Europe 5.4% and U.S.A., 0.6%.

Commerce by principal countries (in £E):

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from			Exports to		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Aden . . . .	91,499	93,277	74,382	26,645	66,664	166,604
Australia . .	92,944	222,045	210,422	1,310	40,738	37,422
Belgium and Luxem- bourg . . . .	5,575,610	6,949,499	3,134,172	5,525,944	1,674,444	1,434,037
Canada . . . .	400,390	276,532	394,432	77,952	76,254	121,475
Ceylon . . . .	2,529,565	1,428,337	1,617,766	536,313	1,156,548	710,804
Chilo . . . . .	992,231	1,176,632	896,555	137,230	10,011	8
China . . . . .	7,160,000	8,742,377	8,260,852	14,660,000	12,145,721	11,767,560
Cyprus . . . . .	57,447	3,591	18,529	2,792	1,080	47,955
Czechoslovakia .	6,290,000	10,122,160	8,074,620	14,630,000	14,968,051	16,203,907
Ethiopia . . . .	784,211	527,974	466,262	13,969	37,774	10,565
France . . . . .	2,059,969	4,436,640	5,770,090	3,202,396	4,609,595	3,158,865
Germany (East) .	6,507,663	9,100,397	8,879,293	6,929,382	7,842,753	10,474,440
Germany (West) .	18,072,768	27,162,137	27,897,549	5,487,999	3,344,842	7,058,549
India . . . . .	8,268,278	8,962,277	5,497,767	7,468,648	4,770,118	6,822,073
Iran . . . . .	105,273	57,130	92,087	4,094	17,388	64,220
Iraq . . . . .	528,205	406,757	274,919	118,418	192,488	86,348
Palestine (Gaza) .	98,985	51,731	83,693	840,905	1,440,824	1,674,732
Italy . . . . .	13,710,424	22,735,248	10,869,893	6,288,059	6,796,922	7,282,163

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from			Exports to		
	1957	1958	1959	1957	1958	1959
Japan . . . . .	7,310,000	3,699,399	2,970,078	10,410,000	9,044,733	4,716,367
Netherlands . . . .	7,081,228	6,965,004	4,152,379	3,414,555	1,979,240	3,066,878
Pakistan . . . . .	319,802	403,384	445,710	12,562	134,095	505
Switzerland . . . .	5,092,830	4,165,259	5,201,642	4,758,110	3,286,757	3,785,401
Turkey . . . . .	996,230	672,664	746,908	510,739	326,713	180,505
Union of South Africa	2,119,303	1,602,386	571,395	1,312,462	785,906	86,838
U.K. . . . .	2,737,527	10,338,911	15,469,890	75,140	7,931,277	4,031,095
U.S.A. . . . .	16,388,645	17,660,004	29,958,727	7,680,690	3,199,416	2,041,521
U.S.S.R. . . . .	18,590,000	31,659,792	26,834,260	31,280,000	28,590,570	28,333,392

The exports to the Soviet bloc countries rose from 14.1% of Egypt's total exports in 1954 to 26.7% in 1955, 34.4% in 1956, 47% in 1957, 47.3% in 1958 and 52.2% in 1959; the percentage of imports was 5.9% in 1954, 6.8% in 1955, 14.3% in 1956, 25.5% in 1957, 32.1% in 1958 and 29.7% in 1959.

Total trade between Egypt and U.K. (in £ sterling) for calendar years (British Board of Trade returns):

	1958	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	11,612,568	7,291,219	689,643	2,027,568	4,348,153
Exports from U.K. . . .	8,689,015	22,664,516	2,283,155	12,819,179	13,785,771
Re-exports from U.K. . .	179,213	175,572	35,660	131,460	107,943

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* The Egyptian merchant navy in 1958 consisted of 27 steamers of 220,467 tons and 1 sailing ship of 930 tons.

In 1957, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 24,313 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 139,086,597 entered at, and 24,329 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 128,923,528 departed from, all the Egyptian ports.

**Suez Canal.** The Suez Canal was opened for navigation on 17 Nov. 1869. By the convention of Constantinople of 29 Oct. 1888 the canal is open to vessels of all nations and is free from blockade. It is 101 miles long (excluding 7 miles of approach channels to the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. Its minimum width is 197 ft at a depth of 33 ft, and its depth permits the passage of vessels up to 35 ft draught (to be increased to 37 ft by 1961).

On 26 July 1956 President Nasser proclaimed the nationalization of the Suez Canal Company, the concession of which was to expire on 17 Nov. 1968. In July 1958 the shareholders of the Suez Canal Company accepted an agreement which provides for the payment by the United Arab Republic of £28m. compensation during the next 6 years. The Company has changed its name to Suez Financial Company and continues as an investment trust.

On 22 Dec. 1959 the World Bank granted the United Arab Republic a loan of US\$56.5m. for the deepening, widening and general improvement of the Canal and Port Said harbour. The interest of the loan is 6%; amortization will begin on 15 March 1962 and extend over 15 years.

The following table shows the number and (1,000) net tonnage of vessels of the principal nationalities that passed through the canal in 1958:

Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British . . . . .	3,993	33,010	Liberian . . . . .	1,635	23,369
Norwegian . . . . .	2,496	24,479	Danish . . . . .	654	5,410
American . . . . .	610	4,233	Swedish . . . . .	667	5,658
French . . . . .	1,458	15,335	Greek . . . . .	272	1,440
Panamanian . . . . .	696	6,553	German . . . . .	725	4,456
Italian . . . . .	1,621	12,801	Russian . . . . .	572	2,845
Dutch . . . . .	831	6,408	Japanese . . . . .	266	1,854

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the transit receipts (in £E), have been as follows:

	No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts		No. of transits	Suez net tonnage	Receipts
1953	12,731	92,905,439	23,901,200	1956 <sup>1</sup>	13,291	107,005,000	29,396,000
1954	13,215	102,493,851	30,338,000	1957 <sup>2</sup>	10,958	89,911,000	24,480,000
1955	14,666	115,756,398	32,176,600	1958	17,842	154,479,000	42,157,500

<sup>1</sup> Jan.-Oct.

<sup>2</sup> April-Dec.

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1952, 571,416; 1953, 554,093; 1954, 537,976; 1955, 520,774; 1956 (Jan.-Oct.), 319,798; 1957 (April-Dec.), 188,361; 1958, 342,404.

*Railways.* In 1957-58 there were 4,343 km of state railways and 1,327 km of agricultural light railways owned by private companies. The state railways have a gauge of 4 ft 8½ in. inside rails, except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft 5½ in.

Total receipts of Egyptian State Railways in 1957-58 were £E20,731,000; total expenditures, £E19,567,000.

*Road.* Egypt had 3,313 km of macadamized surface roads in 1957-58; non-macadamized surface roads totalled 13,219 km and desert roads, 3,696 km. Motor vehicles, as at 31 Dec. 1958: 59,306 private cars, 9,189 taxis, 15,168 trucks, 3,617 buses.

*Post.* The telephone service was taken over by the Egyptian Government in April 1918. In 1956-57 the state telegraphs had a length of 15,419 km of wire, and telephones, 1,076,159 km. There were, in 1957, 6,862 post offices and stations. Number of telephones in 1958, 196,711. Number of wireless licences in 1958, 791,228.

The internal telecommunications system is owned and operated by the Egyptian State Telegraphs and Telephones. Government landlines connect with those of Palestine, Syria, Lebanon and the Sudan. Egypt is connected by cable with Malta and thence with Great Britain and all parts of the world; with the Sudan, thence *via* Aden to India and the East; and with Greece and Cyprus, thence with Palestine. The cable circuits are operated by the Marconi Radio Telegraph Company of Egypt, S.A., by arrangement with Cable and Wireless, Ltd.

*Aviation.* Before the Second World War, the Misr Airways S.A.E. was the National Air Transport Co. in Egypt. A modern airport was inaugurated at Luxor in Feb. 1954. In 1958 Cairo airport handled 167,184 arrivals and 173,810 departures.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** By decree of 18 Oct. 1916 (20 Zi-El-Higga 1934), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres of 1,000 millièmes. Coins in circulation are 20, 10, 5, 2 piastres (silver); 1, ½, ¼, ⅓, ⅒ piastre (nickel); 1, ½, ⅓, ¼ piastre (bronze). Gold coins are no longer in circulation. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. The Treasury issues 5- and 10-piastre currency notes.

In 1953 the weights of the 20-, 10- and 5-piastre coins were reduced by 50% and their silver content was also reduced from 833¼ per mille to 625 per mille. The 10-, 5- and 1-millième coins are now issued in bronze.

Bank-notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: P.T. (= piastre tariffe, or legal piastre) 25 and 50, £E1, 5, 10, 50, 100. The amount of notes issued on 19 June 1958 was £E199m.

The National Bank founded in 1898 has the privilege of bank-notes issue. On 27 June 1939 the shareholders agreed to the conversion of the bank into a central bank; the law was passed on 12 March 1951. The position of the bank on 19 June 1958 was (in £Elm.): Issue Department, gold, 60.6; foreign exchange and securities convertible into gold, 2.8; foreign government treasury bills and securities, 9.2; Egyptian Government securities and treasury bills, 126.5; notes issued, 199. Banking department, assets, government bills, 33.5; government securities, 77.3; advances and bills discounted, 36.9; clearing and other accounts (payment agreements), 11.3; foreign bankers and money at call, 4.5; cash, 14.3. Liabilities, capital and reserve, 6; deposits, 48.2; bankers' deposits, 41.4; clearing and other accounts (payments agreements), 48.2. Egypt's foreign exchange reserves declined from £E210.4m. at the end of 1956 to £E198.7m. at the end of 1957.

In 1901 a post office savings bank was opened; on 31 Dec. 1955 the total deposits amounted to £E27.2m.

Commercial banks in Egypt numbered 27 in Oct. 1958, including 16 Egyptian joint-stock companies (of which by far the most important is Bank Misr), the rest being branches of foreign banks. On 15 Jan. 1957 all English and French banks and insurance companies were nationalized. All banks and insurance companies must now be limited-liability companies with a paid-up capital of not less than £E500,000; all shareholders, directors and managers must be Egyptian nationals.

The National Bank and the Bank Misr were nationalized on 11 Feb. 1960.

The Bank el Goumhouria subsequently took over the Ottoman Bank and the Ionian Bank; the Bank of Cairo took control of the Crédit Lyonnais and the Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris; the Bank of Alexandria expropriated the 40 branches of Barclays Bank D.C.O., and the Banque de l'Union Commerciale took over the Crédit d'Orient.

Other banks in Egypt include the Crédit Foncier Egyptien (founded in 1880) and the Land Bank of Egypt (1905), both for mortgage lending, the Crédit Agricole et Cooperatif (1931), the Crédit Hypothécaire d'Egypte (1932), the Industrial Bank (1949) and the Bank of the Republic (1956).

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** In March 1939 a law was passed establishing the metre, the kilogramme and the litre as the weights and measures legal in Egypt. Law No. 106, 1951, officially introduced the metric systems with the exception of measures of area, *i.e.*, the feddân and its subdivisions.

**CAPACITY.** *Kadah* = 1/96th ardeb = 3.63 pints. *Rob* = 4 kadahs = 1.815 gallons. *Keila* = 8 kadahs = 3.63 gallons. *Ardeb* = 96 kadahs = 43.555 gallons, or 5.44439 bu.

**WEIGHTS.** *Rotl* = 144 dirhems = 0.9905 lb. *Oke* = 400 dirhems = 2.75137 lb. *Heml* = 200 okes = 550.274 lb. *Qantâr* or 100 rotls or 36 okes = 99.0493 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of unginced cotton = 315 lb. 1 *Qantâr* of ginned cotton = 100 *Rotls* = 99.05 lb. The approximate weight of the ardeb is as follows: Wheat, 150 kg; beans, 155 kg; barley, 120 kg; maize, 140 kg; cotton seed, 121 kg.

**LENGTH.** *Diraa Baladi* (for textiles) = 22.8347 in. *Diraa Mimâri* (for building, etc.) = 29.5276 in. *Qasaba* (for agricultural land) = 3.8823 yd = 139.7639 in.

**SURFACE.** *Feddân*, the unit of measure for land = 4,200 $\frac{1}{2}$  sq. metres = 7,468.148 sq. pics = 1.03805 acres. 1 sq. pic = 6.0547 sq. ft = 0.5625 sq. metre.

### Books of Reference

**STATISTICAL INFORMATION.** The Department of Statistics and Census (15, Sharia Mansour, Cairo) was formed in 1905. *Chief:* Under-Secretary of State for Statistical Affairs, Dr Hasan M. Husein. Previously, various government departments had their own statistical sections. Estimates of population were made in 1800, 1821 and 1846: the first census took place in 1873. Among the publications of the Department are the following: *Annuaire Statistique* (Arabic and French). *Annual Return of Shipping* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Summary*, and *Annual Statement of Foreign Trade* (Arabic and English). *Monthly Bulletin of Agriculture and Economic Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Vital Statistics* (Arabic and English). *Statistical Pocket Year-Book* (Arabic and English).

*The Egyptian Almanac.* Annual

*Le Mondain Egyptien (Who's Who).* Cairo. Annual

*Great Britain and Egypt, 1914-51.* R. Inst. of Int. Affairs, 1952

Connell, J., *The Most Important Country.* London, 1957

Elias, E. A., *Modern Dictionary English-Arabic.* 5th ed. Cairo, 1946

*Fédération égyptienne de l'industrie: Annuaire, 1955-56.* Cairo, 1956.—*Le Commerce extérieur de l'Égypte.* Cairo, 1955

Hume, W. F., *Geology of Egypt.* Cairo, 1937

Issawi, C., *Egypt at Mid-century: an economic survey.* Rev. ed. Oxford Univ. Press, 1954

Lacouture, J. K. S., *Egypt in Transition.* New York, 1958

Lengyel, B., *Egypt's Role in World Affairs.* Washington, D.C., 1957

Warriner, D., *Land Reform and Development in the Middle East.* R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1957

Watt, D. C. (ed.), *Documents on the Suez Crisis, 26 July-6 Nov. 1956.* R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1957

## SYRIAN REGION

### AL-JUMHURIYA AS-SOURIYA

For the history of Syria from 1920 to 1946 see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1957, pp. 1408 f.

**GOVERNMENT.** The executive council of the Syrian Region consists of 14 members; *Chairman*, Nur ad-Din Kahhali. The Ministers belonging to the Ba'ath Socialist Party were dismissed by President Nasser on 30 Dec. 1959 and, on 18 March 1960, replaced by army officers and civil servants. The executive council is responsible to Field-Marshal Abdel Hakim Amer, whom President Nasser on 21 Oct. 1959 appointed supervisor of general policy in Syria.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** Syria is bounded by the Mediterranean and the Lebanese Republic on the west, by Israel and Jordan on the south, by Iraq on the east and by Turkey on the north.

For details of the frontier between Syria and Iraq and Palestine, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 893, and MAP in 1934. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar) was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of 22 June 1929.

The administrative districts of Syria consist of the *mohafazets* of Damascus, Hama, Homs, Dera'a, Aleppo, Lattakia, Deir ez Zor, Soueida (Jebel Druze), Hassetché, Raqqa and Idlib.

The area of Syria is 184,920 sq. km (72,234 sq. miles), of which 35,000 sq. km have been surveyed. The population was, in 1958, estimated at 4,420,587. Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties, but there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans,

Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews and a few Europeans. The principal towns, with population in 1958, are: Damascus, 454,603; Aleppo, 451,435; Homs, 146,016; Hama, 104,016; Lattakia, 58,948.

In 1958 the crude birth rate was 25.8 per 1,000 population; the crude death rate, 5.5.

**RELIGION.** The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there were 3,286,243 in 1954. The majority are Sunni Moslems (2,702,531); there were also 15,193 Shiites and 38,106 Ismailis. The Druzes number 117,804 and the Alawites, 409,514. Christians number 489,731, of whom 172,873 are Greek Orthodox, 57,344 Greek Catholics, 111,648 Armenian Orthodox, 52,758 Syrian Orthodox, 19,889 Armenian Catholics, 14,393 Protestants, 17,010 Maronites, 20,013 Syrian Catholics, 6,880 Latins, 5,570 Chaldeans, 11,348 Nestorians and 5 Assyrians. There are also 31,899 Jews and 3,095 Yezides.

**EDUCATION.** The Syrian University was founded in 1924, although the faculties of law and of medicine had existed previously. In 1950 the University comprised faculties of law, medicine, arts, science and engineering. The faculty of engineering is at Aleppo. The Higher Teacher's College at Damascus is associated with the University. Damascus is also the seat of an Arab Academy, founded in 1919.

In 1957-58 there were 2,989 primary schools in Syria, of which 388 were private and 19 foreign; 286 secondary schools, of which 166 were private and 16 foreign; 20 technical schools, of which 2 were private, and 8 normal schools. Students totalled 448,960.

**Cinemas** (1958). There were 77 cinemas with a seating capacity of 35,488.

**Newspapers** (1959). 19 daily newspapers had a total circulation of 150,000.

**HEALTH.** In 1958 there were 942 physicians and 3,348 hospital beds.

**FINANCE.** The ordinary budget for the fiscal year 1958-59 balanced at £Syr.461m. Estimated revenues from indirect taxation were £Syr.186m.; from direct taxation, £Syr.90m., and from public services and concessions, £Syr.131m. (including £Syr.86m. for oil transit). Main appropriations were for defence (50.75%), education (14%) finance (9%), and interior (8%).

The budget estimates for the fiscal year July 1958-June 1959 envisaged expenditures of £Syr.493m. The 1958-59 deficit of £Syr.25m. is to be met from the Egyptian budget.

In 1958 a 10 year development plan was approved. It incorporates many of the projects for which provision was made in the 7-year expenditure development project of 1955 (see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1958, p. 1426). The total expenditure is estimated at £Syr.2,694m. More than half the total cost is to be spent on the Euphrates irrigation scheme and the railway network.

**DEFENCE.** The Army is composed of about 45,000 trained men, the gendarmerie of 4,600, the Bedouin Control Force of about 1,000 and the civil police of 1,800. Syria also has some coastal craft. Equipment and technical advisers are being supplied increasingly by the U.S.S.R., including (in 1957) 200 T-34 tanks and 6 motor torpedo-boats.

The air force has been re-equipped with Russian assistance. It has a nominal first-line strength of 4 day-fighter and one all-weather fighter squadrons, with a total of 60 MiG-17 jets. A few Meteor night fighters and ground attack fighters may also remain in service. Training units are re-equipping with Russian Yak-18 and Yak-11 piston-engined primary and intermediate trainers. There are also transport and helicopter units.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding. The cultivated area is 5,452,000 hectares, of which 590,000 are irrigated; in 1958, 1,461,000 hectares were under wheat and 769,000 hectares under barley. The total cultivable area is 8,113,000 hectares, and there are 449,000 hectares of forest and 5,390,000 hectares of pasture.

On 27 Sept. 1958 an Agrarian Reform Law was enacted allowing proprietors a maximum of 80 hectares of irrigated land and 300 hectares of uncultivated land. An additional maximum of 40 hectares of irrigated and 160 hectares of uncultivated land can be retained by cession to immediate relatives (wives and children). This new law is estimated to affect 2,760 proprietors owning approximately 1.43m. hectares (3.5m. acres).

Yield of principal crops, 1958 (in metric tons): Wheat, 562,000; barley, 228,000; maize, 9,600; millet, 50,400; rice, 7,000; sugar beet, 31,600; chickpeas, 7,000; lentils, 35,800; grapes, 200,000; olives, 65,000.

Area under cotton, 1956-57, 258,000 hectares (1958, 261,000); crop, 110,000 tons (1958, 249,800); exports (1958), 78,066 tons.

Livestock, 1958: 5,912,000 sheep, 1,645,000 goats, 63,000 camels, 97,000 horses, 502,000 cattle, 227,000 asses, 77,000 mules.

*Mining.* Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Search for petroleum in the Latakia and Deir ez Zor regions continues. A branch of the Iraq Petroleum Company's oil pipeline from Kirkuk crosses Syria between Makaleb in the east and Nahr el Kebir valley in the west. The Iraq Petroleum Company has constructed a new pipeline from Kirkuk to the small Syrian fishing port of Baniyas (south of Latakia), which came into use in April 1952; the Trans-Arabian Pipeline Company's line to Sidon crosses southern Syria.

On 8 Dec. 1955 the Syrian Parliament ratified a Supplemental Convention concluded with the Iraq Petroleum Company. By the terms of the Convention, Syria will receive an annual payment of approximately £6.5m. sterling as transit dues and a sum of £8.5m. in settlement of claims for back payment.

There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. Manganese ore was mined before 1914. Sodium chloride and bitumen deposits are being worked. There is abundance of good calcareous building stone and basalt. Deposits of natural gas have been discovered in the Jezireh.

*Industry.* The most important industries are flour, oils, soap, cement, tanning, tobacco, textiles, knitwear, glassware, spinning, sugar, margarine, hosiery, footwear and brassware.

On 28 Oct. 1957 the U.S.S.R. concluded an agreement with Syria, which is said to be the largest economic aid programme made outside the communist bloc proper. The U.S.S.R. is to supply machinery and equipment

for the development of railways, roads, hydro-electric stations and the prospecting for oil, iron, manganese and chrome. The 19 projects to be undertaken are estimated to cost £Syr.2,000m.

**COMMERCE.** On the basis of free market rates of exchange (used in Government statistical publications in 1957) Syria's imports in 1957 amounted to £Syr.616.1m. and exports to £Syr.548.0m. In 1958, on the basis of the official rate, imports totalled £Syr.730m. and exports £Syr.420m.

Trade with principal countries (in £Syr.m.):

	Imports			Exports		
	1956	1957	1958	1956	1957	1958
Belgium . . .	14.8	27.2	34.1	15.3	20.1	2.7
China . . .	0.7	1.8	4.1	5.6	35.8	24.1
Cuba . . .	10.3	12.4	8.2	0.08	—	—
Czechoslovakia . . .	6.0	11.7	35.5	21.1	23.8	21.0
Egypt . . .	8.3	14.3	25.5	9.0	31.8	16.6
France . . .	36.2	42.8	55.0	63.4	56.4	42.3
Germany, West . . .	43.2	65.7	83.3	30.6	29.6	9.9
Iraq . . .	28.3	34.0	24.2	28.9	25.8	19.1
Italy . . .	23.7	41.2	33.9	56.8	63.7	39.5
Japan . . .	10.3	21.1	23.0	6.2	7.5	26.2
Jordan . . .	10.1	12.6	10.3	15.1	17.8	22.7
Lebanon . . .	40.2	24.6	37.3	120.7	93.0	56.9
Netherlands . . .	10.1	17.7	20.8	9.3	11.4	3.5
Saudi Arabia . . .	22.4	30.8	18.8	19.3	22.3	24.9
U.K. . .	52.9	47.5	82.7	11.0	6.1	10.6
U.S.A. . .	47.7	69.1	62.4	21.2	20.8	14.5
U.S.S.R. . .	1.2	11.5	13.1	4.0	12.3	66.6

Major exports were (in £Syr.m.):

	1957	1958		1957	1958
Cotton, raw . . .	188.6	170.6	Fabrics of pure and		
Wheat . . .	88.6	44.7	artificial silk . . .	16.7	13.1
Barley . . .	52.0	12.9	Cotton seeds . . .	14.4	9.7
Wool . . .	29.9	26.3	Lentils . . .	12.6	8.2
			Sheep . . .	1.0	8.1

Major imports were (in £Syr.m.):

	1957	1958
Mineral fuels and oils . . .	31.8	62.9
Iron, cast iron and steel . . .	53.0	86.1
Boilers, machinery, mechanical apparatus, appliances and parts . . .	50.2	66.4
Silk, floss-silk and artificial silk . . .	47.6	41.9
Chemicals and pharmaceutical products . . .	45.0	30.6
Automobiles, cycles and other vehicles . . .	27.1	31.2
Wool and other animal hair . . .	26.7	33.8
Sugar and sugar products . . .	22.7	20.4
Edible fruits . . .	22.3	27.2
Electric machinery, apparatus, articles and parts . . .	22.1	21.4
Cotton (raw, yarns and textiles) . . .	22.0	21.1
Wood, cork and articles . . .	21.3	33.6
Rubber and manufactures thereof . . .	19.2	21.1

Official rate, of 6.13 = £1 sterling; free rate, approximately 10 = £1 sterling.

Total trade of Syria with the U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1956	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	4,903,876	2,051,709	1,786,322	1,421,491	1,762,066
Exports from U.K. . .	7,570,237	7,960,319	4,888,424	7,912,750	6,635,885
Re-exports from U.K. . .	63,277	53,995	44,098	72,306	56,918

An agreement providing for a customs and economic union between Syria and Jordan was signed in Damascus on 5 Aug. 1956; a similar agreement with Egypt, on 3 Sept. 1957.

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Following the separation of Syria from the common customs union with the Lebanon in March 1950, Syria has made improvements at Lattakia Port and issued regulations providing for the transit through that port of much of Syria's imports and the bulk of her exports. The amount of cargo discharged there in 1958 was 589,724 tons and the amount loaded 464,724 tons. A deep water harbour at Lattakia is being built by a Yugoslav firm. Tartous remains a fishing port and Baniyas is used as an oil terminal and loading port by the Iraq Petroleum Co., Ltd.

*Railways.* In Syria the following railways are open (in addition to those listed under **LEBANON** (p. 1198)): Standard gauge from Aleppo to Meidan-Ekbes (Turkish frontier), 72 miles; Aleppo to Tel-Kotehek (Iraq frontier), 325 miles; narrow gauge from Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles; Damascus to Dera'a (Jordan frontier), 80 miles.

*Roads.* In 1958 there were 3,527 km of first-class asphalted roads, 953 km of other metalled roads and 5,926 km of tracks. The first-class roads are capable of carrying all types of modern motor transport and are usable all the year round, while the second-class roads are usable during the dry season only, i.e., for about 9 months. The Nairn Transport Company operate a trans-desert pullman motor coach service between Damascus and Baghdad. The motor vehicles registered at the end of 1957 were as follows: Public trucks, 4,157; private trucks, 4,515; public buses, 1,155; private buses, 126; taxis, 1,155; private cars, 11,886; Government, Diplomatic, Consular and United Nations cars are included in these figures.

*Post.* An automatic telephone system has been installed in Damascus, Aleppo, Homs, Hama and Lattakia. Number of telephones (1959), 43,800; number of wireless sets (1954), 149,000.

*Aviation.* Damascus airport is served by K.L.M., S.A.S., Air France and other companies. Syria's own airline is Syrian Airways.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The official currency since 1 May 1920 is the Syrian bank-note. The monetary unit is the Syrian £, divided into 100 piastres. The official rate of exchange, which is only applied to transactions with distributing oil companies and for calculating import statistics, is £Syr.6.19 to the £ sterling. The free rate has fluctuated between £Syr.8 and 10.

On 31 Dec. 1958 the notes in circulation amounted to £Syr.431m., coins to £Syr.11.96m.

The Banque de Syrie et du Liban had the sole right of note issue, but on 1 Sept. 1955 this was transferred to the Government. Other banks in operation are the Arab Bank; the Bank Miar Syrie, Liban; Banque Nationale pour le Commerce et l'Industrie; the British Bank of the Middle East; Crédit Foncier d'Algérie et de Tunisie; Société Nouvelle de la Compagnie Algérienne; Crédit Lyonnais; the Rafidain Bank; Bank of the Arab Nation; Arab World Bank; Banque Libanaise du Commerce.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** A decree dated 22 Aug. 1935 makes the use of the metric system legal and obligatory throughout the whole of the country. In outlying districts the former weights and measures may still be in use. They are: 1 *okiya* = 0.47 lb.; 6 *okiyas* = 1 *oke* = 2.82 lb.; 2 *okes* = 1 *rottol* = 5.64 lb.; 200 *okes* = 1 *kantar*.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. In 1948 a Department of Statistics was established in the Ministry of National Economy, Damascus. It publishes a monthly summary and an annual Statistical Abstract (in Arabic and English).

*The Economic Development of Syria.* International Bank Report. Baltimore, 1955  
 Barthélemy, A., *Dictionnaire arabe-français. Dialectes de Syrie.* 4 vols. Paris, 1935-50  
 Davis, H. W., *Constitutions of States in the Near and Middle East.* Durham, N.C., 1947  
 Hourani, A. H., *Syria and Lebanon.* 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs. 1954  
 Hitti, P. K., *History of Syria.* London, 1951  
 Weulersse, J., *Paysans de Syrie.* Paris, 1946  
 Ziadeh, N. A., *Syria and Lebanon.* New York, 1957

## URUGUAY

## REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Republic of Uruguay formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Río de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence 25 Aug. 1825 which was recognized by the treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay signed at Rio de Janeiro 27 Aug. 1828. The first constitution was adopted 18 July 1830.

Since 1900 Uruguay has been unique in her constitutional innovations, all designed to protect her from the emergence of a dictatorship. The favourite device of the majority group known as the 'Batllistas' which, until defeated at the 1958 elections, held the majority for over 90 years, has been the collegiate system of government, in which the two largest political parties would be represented.

One such pattern lasted from 1917 to 1933, when it was abolished by a dictator who re-established the system of an individual President. Until 1951 Presidents were elected every 4 years and they selected their own Cabinet Ministers (*see* list of Presidents in *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1956, p. 1493). In 1951, on the initiative of the 'Batllistas,' the Constitution was amended: the individual presidency was abolished and the executive power vested in a National Council of Government of 9 members.

The 1954 elections were won by the Colorado party (Batllistas) which then had 6 members in the National Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1955. The remaining 3 seats went to the *Blancos* (Partido Nacional).

The elections of Nov. 1958 were won by the Blanco party. The Council of Government which assumed office on 1 March 1959 to serve until 28 Feb. 1963 is composed of 6 members of this party (Martín R. Echegoyen, Dr Eduardo Víctor Haedo, Dr Justo M. Alonso, Benito Nardone, Faustino Harrison and Dr Pedro Zabálza) and 3 members of the Colorado party (Ledo Arroyo Torres, Ing. Manuel Rodríguez Correa and César Batlle Pacheco). The Council is presided over by the members of the majority group who hold the office for 1 year in rotation (1960-61, Benito Nardone).

There is a Cabinet of 9 Ministers appointed by the Council.

Parliament consists of 2 Houses, the Senate composed of 31 members and the Chamber of Representatives composed of 99 members. Both Houses, whose members represent the political parties proportionally, are elected at the same time as the National Council of Government, and remain in office for 4 years.

The electorate in 1958 numbered 1.3m.; women constitute 42%.

The Senate is now divided between 17 members of the Partido Nacional

of whom 9 belong to the *Herrerista* group and 8 to the *Unión Blanca Democrática*, 7 to the *Lista-15 Batllistas*, 5 to the *Lista-14* group, 1 Catholic and 1 Socialist; the Chamber of Deputies has 51 from the *Partido Nacional*, 38 *Batllistas* and 10 from minor parties.

The Colorado party favours 'stateism' and social-welfare legislation. Most banking and all forms of insurance are government monopolies, as are also the railways and all the public utilities except one company in Montevideo. The Government controls cement, fuel, petroleum and alcohol, including the manufacture of *caña*, a cheap rum-like drink which is the national beverage.

*National flag*: a white field with 4 horizontal azure blue stripes; a golden sun in splendour with 16 rays, alternately straight and wavy, in a white canton.

*National anthem*: *Orientales, la patria ó la tumba* (words and tune by Juan Copetti).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The area is 186,926 sq. km (72,172 sq. miles). The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on 31 Dec. 1954:

Departments	Area, sq. km	Population 1 July 1953	Pop. per sq. km
Artigas (Artigas)	11,378	63,589	5.6
Canelones (Canelones)	4,752	201,359	42.4
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	14,929	110,339	7.3
Colonia (Colonia)	5,682	135,058	23.8
Durazno (Durazno)	14,316	99,063	6.9
Flores (Trinidad)	4,519	35,565	7.9
Florida (Florida)	12,107	106,284	8.8
Lavalleja (Minas)	12,485	115,852	9.3
Maldonado (Maldonado)	4,111	67,933	16.5
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	664	836,166	1,259.3
Paysandú (Paysandú)	13,252	92,417	7.0
Río Negro (Frays Bentos)	8,471	51,954	6.1
Rivera (Rivera)	9,829	91,740	9.3
Rocha (Rocha)	11,089	38,334	7.8
Salto (Salto)	12,603	108,030	8.6
San José (San José)	6,963	96,848	13.9
Soriano (Mercedes)	9,223	99,927	10.8
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	21,015	119,658	5.7
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	9,539	72,063	7.5
Total	186,926	2,590,158	13.9

Estimated population, in 1958, was 2.8m.

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on 31 Dec. 1956 was estimated at 922,885. Other cities had estimated populations as follows: Paysandú, 60,000; Salto, 60,000; Rivera, 40,000.

Crude birth rate, 1955, 18 per 1,000 population and crude death rate, 8 (both unofficial calculations). Crude marriage rate, 1955, 5.4; infant mortality rate, 65.7 per 1,000 live births (102 in 1935). Births in 1954, 52,000; deaths, 20,000; marriages, 20,000.

The 3,510 immigrants in 1958 were reported as: from Spain, 2,623; Italy, 608; Portugal, 53; Israel, 33; others, 193.

The language of the country is Spanish.

**RELIGION.** State and Church are separated, and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 4 suffragan bishops in Salto, Melo, Florida and San José.

Protestants numbered about 10,500 in 1957.

**EDUCATION.** Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free.

In 1956 there were 1,803 primary public schools with 243,646 pupils and 7,005 teachers; in 1957, 196 secondary schools had 4,540 teachers and 47,454 pupils. There are also evening courses for adults. Illiteracy is now confined largely to the older age groups in the rural areas.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, has about 5,000 students; tuition is free to both native-born and foreign students; there are 10 faculties. There are 43 normal schools for males and females, and a college of arts and trades with about 11,600 students. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, 2 for the deaf and dumb and a school of domestic science.

Hospital beds, 1952, numbered 13,567; physicians numbered 2,231, 1 per 1,100 population.

*Cinemas* (1955). Cinemas numbered 211 with seating capacity of 117,500.

*Newspapers* (1959). There were 11 daily newspapers with an aggregate daily circulation of 500,000; most of the 25-30 provincial newspapers appear bi-weekly.

**JUSTICE.** The Supreme Court consists of 5 judges elected by the 2 Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international and admiralty cases, and hears appeals from the appellate courts, of which there are 3, each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 7 for commercial cases, 2 for Government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court; each of the 220 judicial divisions has a justice of peace court. In Sept. 1907 the death penalty was abolished, replaced by penal servitude for a period of 30-40 years.

**FINANCE.** The receipts and expenditure of the national accounts (revised) are stated in 1,000 gold pesos as follows (by the 1959 law, the gold peso was nominally 0.136719 gramme of fine gold):

	Receipts	Expenditure		Receipts	Expenditure
1953 . .	351,127	421,992	1956 . .	517,617	515,779
1954 . .	453,673	503,422	1957 . .	664,871	709,187
1955 . .	447,515	505,149	1958 . .	699,854	790,580

The 1949 budget was the first in 5 years and the last until the one submitted to Congress in May 1952 and not approved until 25 March 1953; this one lasted until the Government's term expired on 28 Feb. 1955. The country prefers an ever-rolling budget to the formal annual budget.

Expenditures in 1958 (in 1m. pesos) included 31.5 for education and welfare, 73.3 for defence, 66.3 for health, 53.3 for interior, 32.7 for finance and 9.8 for public works. Of revenue, direct taxation furnished 169.5; indirect taxation, 341.6; customs receipts, 43.6m.; excess profits tax, 141.2m., and national lottery, 38.2m.

Public debt outstanding on 31 Dec. 1958 was 1,440.4m. pesos (compared with 760m. pesos on 31 Dec. 1948), of which 1,352.1m. was internal and 88.3m. external. Government external bonds since 1930 have received

a common interest rate of 3.5%. British capital invested in Uruguay amounted (nominally), on 31 Dec. 1949, to £26,624,138, a drop from the 1947 total of £43,567,620 due to the purchase of the Uruguayan railways; of the total outstanding only 2.5% was in default. The Bank of England's 1956 report puts the nominal capital of all British investments in Uruguay held by residents of the U.K. in 1954 as £5m.; total income received in the U.K. was £200,000 in 1953.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Army is composed of the active army and its reserves. The active army is formed of volunteers, who contract for 1 year or 2 years service. There are 9 regiments of cavalry, 5 of artillery, 5 of infantry, 6 of pioneers, 1 of tank troops and the Air Force. The army is equipped with modern material.

The reserve is formed by elements who, for some reason or other, retire from the active Army, and by citizens who are trained every year in accordance with the law of compulsory military instruction. It is reckoned that about 120,000 men could be mobilized in case of war.

*Navy.* The Navy consists of 2 frigates, 4 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel, 1 training ship and 1 air/sea rescue launch. Personnel, 170 officers and 1,300 ratings.

There is a small naval air service, with 3 bases on the river Plate estuary, equipped with piston-engined Hellcat fighter-bombers and Avenger torpedo-bombers of wartime U.S. design.

*Air Force.* Organized with U.S. assistance, the Air Force has one fighter-bomber squadron equipped with F-51D Mustang piston-engined aircraft of wartime design and flights of B-25 Mitchell piston-engined bombers and C-46, C-47 and Beaver transports. Training units are also equipped with wartime U.S. types.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country with 60% of the total area devoted to stock-raising. Of the total land area of 46m. acres some 42m. is productive and some 3m. under cultivation, including: wheat, 1,631,000 acres; maize, 761,000; linseed, 435,000; rice, 47,000; groundnuts, 20,000. Some fairly large *estancias* are gradually being divided up into family farms; rural landlordism is much less than elsewhere. Uruguay is said to be the only Latin-American country in which agricultural workers have the protection of a minimum-wage law. Animals and animal products constitute 80% of the exports. The Government in Aug. 1952 adopted the recommendations of a special mission to invest about \$86m. in increasing its livestock. In May 1955 there were 7.3m. cattle, 511,000 milch cows, 23m. sheep, 640,000 horses, 270,000 pigs and 19,000 goats. Slaughterings in the controlled market in 1958 totalled 664,762 cattle and 387,698 sheep. Total meat exports, 1958, were 31,976 metric tons.

The wool clip, 1957-58, was 90,000 metric tons. Wool exports in the trade year ending 30 Sept. 1958 were 125,747 bales, of which U.S.S.R. took 22,356 bales; the Netherlands, 20,453; U.K., 19,507; Switzerland, 9,859, and West Germany, 9,050. Exports, 1958, of sheepskins were 6,233 metric tons; cattle hides, 13,904 metric tons.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the departments of Paysandú, Rio Negro, Colonia, San José, Soriano and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. The principal crops and their estimated yield (in metric tons) in the crop year 1957-58 (with figures for the preceding year in parentheses) were as follows: Wheat, 777,945 (588,891); linseed, 167,760 (72,445);

barley, 10,775 (9,708); malt barley, 27,826 (34,435); oats, 120,674 (55,652). Linseed-oil exports, 1958, 17,689 tons. Uruguay is self-sufficient in rice, with usually a small surplus for export; estimated output, 80,000 metric tons rough rice, 1958. Three sugar refineries handle cane and 3 handle beet, their total production being approximately 60,000 metric tons.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones Salto, Colonia and Paysandú, about enough for domestic consumption. The country has some 6m. fruit trees, principally peaches, oranges and pears.

*Industry.* In 1956 there were 28,349 registered 'enterprises,' with 235,500 employees. Textile equipment includes 495 mills with capital of 255m. pesos; there are 147,500 cotton, woollen and rayon spindles, 1,300 looms for woollen fabric and 1,000 looms for cotton and rayon goods. At the end of 1957 a 5-year programme of public works was authorized, value Ur\$127m. It allocates 85m. to roads and bridges; 37m. to hospitals, schools and other public buildings; and 5m. to docks, wharves and similar installations. In 1958 only Ur\$15m. will be spent.

*Electricity.* The supply of electricity for light, power and traction has been a state monopoly since 1897; in Jan. 1949 the State's first hydro-electric plant, at the site of the dam, Rincón del Bonete, on the Río Negro, was completed, with an installed capacity of 128,000 kw. Another plant, farther down on the Río Negro, with capacity of 103,000 kw., is under construction. Power output in 1958 was 1,236.6m. kwh.

*Labour.* Trade unions number about 75,000 members; the largest organization is the Confederación Sindical del Uruguay.

**COMMERCE.** The foreign trade (officially stated in US\$, with the figure for imports based on the clearance permits granted and that for exports on export licences utilized) was as follows (in U.S.\$1,000):

	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Imports . . .	257,255	195,235	274,451	225,958	205,793	266,442	134,649
Exports . . .	208,925	269,816	248,958	183,674	211,054	128,248	138,622

Of the imports in 1958 Brazil furnished \$24,500,720; Venezuela, \$17,925,920; U.S.A., \$16,419,714; France, \$12,105,838; U.K., \$8,026,761; Italy, \$6,388,721, and West Germany, \$5,940,034; of the exports, U.S.A. took \$10,607,079; U.K., \$21,061,692; U.S.S.R., \$16,267,284; Netherlands, \$14,101,285; France, \$10,315,114, and Brazil, \$9,019,595.

Principal imports and exports (in US\$1,000):

Imports	1957	1958	Exports	1957	1958
Raw materials . . .	93,855	56,111	Meat and meat products	27,473	14,611
Fuel and lubricants . . .	16,016	28,883	Wool . . . . .	43,393	63,448
Foodstuffs . . . . .	16,373	7,067	Leather and hides . . .	11,078	9,020
Construction materials . . .	17,943	7,497	Agricultural products . .	19,413	28,179
Machinery and accessories	26,635	11,269			
Motor vehicles . . . . .	27,139	7,150			

Total trade between Uruguay and U.K. (British Board of Trade returns) in £ sterling:

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	3,943,653	11,867,054	10,713,923	8,590,693	6,023,986
Exports from U.K. . . . .	2,187,202	5,043,144	7,817,516	2,816,134	3,366,102
Re-exports from U.K. . . .	60,419	189,607	142,411	61,246	93,814

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* On 31 Dec. 1957 the 36 vessels under the Uruguayan flag had a gross registered tonnage of 72,654. River transport (about 775 miles) is extensive.

*Roads.* The main highways, linking Montevideo with the interior, have a total length of 4,859 miles, of which about 3,100 miles are paved. Other roads, unpaved, have about 21,000 miles. Registered motor vehicles, 31 Dec. 1956, are estimated at 77,500 passenger cars, 44,600 trucks and 2,100 buses.

*Railways.* The 4 principal railway systems, embracing 1,490 miles, were all built by British capital amounting to £14,513,000. The Uruguayan Government in 1947 bought these railways for £7.15m., assuming control as of 1 July 1947. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 3 minor lines were already controlled by the State under a separate administration. In Oct. 1952 the railways were brought under a single administration and a 'caretaker' Directorate is planning repairs and modernization. The total railway system open for traffic is 1,928 miles of standard gauge.

*Post.* The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 7,508 miles. The telephone system in Montevideo is controlled by the State; small companies operate in the interior. Telephone instruments, 1957, numbered 122,600 (80,000 in Montevideo), all state-owned; 75% were automatic. There are 1,277 post offices. Uruguay has 44 long-wave and 13 short-wave broadcasting stations. In 1954 there were 385,000 wireless sets, 65% for short-wave transmission. The first television station opened on 8 Dec. 1956. The State itself operates one of the most powerful stations in South America. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the U.S. and Europe.

*Aviation.* Carrasco is the most important airport. American, Argentinian, Brazilian, British, Dutch, French, German, Scandinavian, Chilean, Italian, Spanish and Uruguayan airlines ply to and from Uruguay. Pan American Airways links Montevideo with 19 other American capital cities.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** There is no gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, gold content of which was fixed, 17 Dec. 1959, at 0.136719 gramme. It is equal to 100 *centésimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5 and 1 *pesos*. Silver coins of 1 *peso* and 50 and 20 *centésimos* have been withdrawn pending replacement. There are also copper-nickel coins of 10, 5, 2 and 1 *centésimos*.

Foreign exchange for imports and exports is controlled by the Bank of the Republic, which since 17 Dec. 1959 has kept to a free rate, but there is no control over the movement of capital. Since Aug. 1952 the import and export of gold has been free and unrestricted.

Imports were freed from quantitative control in Dec. 1959, but prior deposits or surcharges may be exacted and certain luxury goods may be prohibited.

Since 6 Oct. 1949 the basic official buying rate for dollars had been kept at 1.519 pesos = US\$1, or 1 peso = 65.83 cents U.S. For some essential imports the authorities sell at Ur.\$2.10 and Ur.\$4.11 per US\$1, whilst the remainder will pay the free financial rate. Less essential and non-essential imports are governed by import quotas, and pay the free financial rate plus a surcharge. Uruguay has joined the International Monetary Fund, but has not yet (1959) been able to establish a satisfactory par value for the peso.

After the devaluation of sterling the Banco de la República bought sterling at 4.25 pesos. The free financial rate has fluctuated considerably and in Dec. 1959 it reached approximately Ur.\$30 per £1.

The Bank of the Republic (founded 1896), whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, has a paid-up capital of 112,334,000 pesos. On 31 Dec. 1957 stock of gold was 273m. pesos; note circulation, 634m. pesos. The gold stock, which stood at US\$68m. in Dec. 1939, had risen to \$177m. in May 1953 and slowly fallen to \$158m. in Dec. 1957.

A state-owned National Insurance Bank (Banco de Seguros del Estado) has a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. The Bank re-insures much of its business in London.

Of the 39 banks in Uruguay 2 are: Bank of London and South America (British) and Royal Bank of Canada (Canadian).

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric system was adopted in 1862.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Uruguay maintains embassies in Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Ecuador, El Salvador, Federal Republic of Germany, France, Guatemala, Israel, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Vatican, Venezuela; and legations in Australia, Austria, Costa Rica, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Dominican Republic, Finland, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Japan, Lebanon, Lithuania, Norway, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia.

**OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN** (48 Lennox Gardens, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* (Vacant.)

*Minister Counsellor and Consul-General.* Marcos Brondi (*Chargé d'Affaires*). *Counsellor.* Gustavo Magariños.

There are consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY

*Ambassador.* M. S. Henderson, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.* C. M. Rose (*First Secretary and Consul*); J. L. Taylor (*Commercial*); J. M. Carlin, D.F.C. (*Labour*). *Naval and Military Attaché.* Capt. D. Vincent-Jones, D.S.C., R.N. *Air Attaché.* Group-Capt. D. J. Devitt.

There is a Consul at Montevideo and a Vice-Consul at Fray Bentos.

**OF URUGUAY IN THE U.S.A.** (2362 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Carlos A. Clulow.

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Jorge Barreiro. *Counsellor.* Dr Enrique J. Palacios. *Service Attachés:* Juan B. Curutchet (*Army*), Capt. Rodolfo Henandez (*Navy*), Col. Juan A. P. Villanueva (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché.* Rómulo Díaz.

### OF THE U.S.A. IN URUGUAY

*Ambassador.* Robert F. Woodward.

*Counsellor.* Henry A. Hoyt. *First Secretaries and Consuls.* E. Howard Hunt, Jr; Joseph S. Sagona. *Service Attachés:* Col. Earl J. Macherey (*Army*), Cmdr Ramon M. Perez (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. J. Craig Teller (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Henry L. Buckardt. *Commercial Attaché.* George W. Landau.

## Books of Reference

- The official gazette is the *Diario Oficial*  
*Statistical Reports of the Government*. Montevideo. Annual and biennial  
*Anales de Instrucción Primaria*. Montevideo. Quarterly  
 Acevedo, Eduardo, *Anales Históricos del Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1933  
 Araújo, O., *Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay*. 2nd edition. Montevideo, 1912  
 Arcas, J. A., *Historia del siglo XX uruguayo, 1897-1943*. Montevideo, 1950  
 De Carlos, M., *La escuela pública uruguaya*. Montevideo, 1949  
 Fernández Saldaña, José M., *Diccionario Uruguayo de Biografías*. Montevideo, 1945  
 Fitzgibbon, R. H., *Uruguay, portrait of a democracy*. New Brunswick, N.J., 1954; London, 1956  
 Heathcote-Smith, C. B. B., *Economic and Commercial Conditions in Uruguay*. H.M.S.O., 1954  
 Montañés, M. T., *Desarrollo de la agricultura en el Uruguay*. Montevideo, 1948  
 Pendle, G., *Uruguay*. 2nd ed. R. Inst. of Intern. Affairs, 1957  
 Salgado, José, *Historia de la Republica O. del Uruguay*. 8 vols. Montevideo, 1943

## VATICAN CITY STATE

## STATO DELLA CITTÀ DEL VATICANO

For many centuries until Pius IX's reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 sq. miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. In 1859-60 and 1870 the Papal States were incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Although, by an Italian law dated 13 May 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides the use of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until 11 Feb. 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed: (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See received 750m. lire in cash and 1,000m. lire in Italian 5% state bonds. This sum was to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaty and concordat were ratified on 7 June 1929. The treaty has been embodied in the Constitution of the Italian Republic of 1947.

The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108.7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened Nov. 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. Twelve buildings in and outside Rome enjoy extra-territorial rights, including the Basilicas of St John Lateran, St Mary Major, St Paul without the Walls and the Pope's summer villa at Castel Gandolfo. On 8 Oct. 1951 extra-territorial rights were also granted to a new Vatican radio station on Italian soil.

The latest census of the population of the Vatican City on 31 March 1947 showed 940 inhabitants.

*Supreme Pontiff*. John XXIII (ANGELO RONCALLI), born at Sotto il Monte, near Bergamo, 25 Nov. 1881; Apostolic Visitor in Bulgaria, 1925-31, and Apostolic Delegate, 1931-34; Apostolic Delegate to Greece and Turkey,

1934-44; Nuncio at Paris, 1945-53; Cardinal, 1953; Patriarch of Venice, 1953-58; elected Pope, 28 Oct. 1958; coronation, 4 Nov. 1958.

*Secretary of State.* (Vacant.)

The Pope exercises the sovereignty and has absolute legislative, executive and judicial powers. A Governor, directly and exclusively responsible to the Pope, exercises executive powers. The judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura*, which is the ultimate authority where there is an appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries the Holy See is represented by the Secretariat of State. The Pope is, however, pledged to a perpetual neutrality in respect of political disputes between governments and to abstention from international congresses called to cope with them, unless his mediation is specifically requested by both parties to a dispute.

The principal method by which the Pope endeavours from time to time to exert influence on the course of political developments is the issue of 'encyclicals' or circular letters addressed to Catholic bishops throughout the world, laying down the principles by which Catholics should be guided with reference to the particular problem under discussion.

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds plus one of the votes in his favour he is declared elected. Immediately he gives his assent he becomes Pope.

From the accession of Benedict XIV, 249th in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to John XXIII, 263rd, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:

Name and family of Pontiff	Election	Name and family of Pontiff	Election
Benedict XIV ( <i>Lambertini</i> ) . . .	1740	Pius IX ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> ) . . .	1846
Clement XIII ( <i>Rizzonico</i> ) . . .	1758	Leo XIII ( <i>Pecci</i> ) . . .	1878
Clement XIV ( <i>Ganganelli</i> ) . . .	1769	Pius X ( <i>Sarto</i> ) . . .	1903
Pius VI ( <i>Braschi</i> ) . . .	1775	Benedict XV ( <i>della Chiesa</i> ) . . .	1914
Pius VII ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> ) . . .	1800	Pius XI ( <i>Ratti</i> ) . . .	1922
Leo XII ( <i>della Genga</i> ) . . .	1823	Pius XII ( <i>Pacelli</i> ) . . .	1939
Pius VIII ( <i>Castiglioni</i> ) . . .	1829	John XXIII ( <i>Roncalli</i> ) . . .	1958
Gregory XVI ( <i>Cappellari</i> ) . . .	1831		

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 63 Cardinal-Priests and 6 Cardinal-Deacons. (The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal-Deacon have since the reign of Pius IX ceased to imply the orders of priest or deacon).

Name	Office or dignity	Nationality	Year of birth	Year of creation
<i>Cardinal-Bishops:</i>				
Eugène Tisserant . . .	{ Librarian and Archivist of the Holy Roman Church .	French .	1884	1936
Clemente Micara . . .		Italian .	1879	1946
Giuseppe Pizzardo . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation of Seminaries and Universities . . .	Italian .	1877	1937

Name	Office or dignity	Nationality	Year of birth	Year of creation
<i>Cardinal-Bishops:</i>				
Benedetto Aloisi Masella . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation of the Sacraments, Camerlengo to the Holy Roman Church	Italian .	1879	1946
Marcello Mimmi . . .				
	{ Secretary of Consistorial Congregation . . . }	Italian .	1832	1953
<i>Cardinal Priests:</i>				
Joseph Ernest van Roey	Archbishop of Malines . . .	Belgian .	1874	1927
Manoel Gonçalves Cerejeira . . .	{ Patriarch of Lisbon . . . }	Portuguese	1888	1929
Achille Liénart . . .				
Pietro Fumasoni Biondi . . .	{ Bishop of Lille . . . }	French .	1884	1930
Maurilio Fossati . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide . . . }	Italian .	1872	1933
Elia dalla Costa . . .	{ Archbishop of Turin . . . }			
Ignatius Tappouni . . .	Archbishop of Florence . . .	Italian .	1872	1933
Jaime Luis Copello . . .	Patriarch of Antioch . . .	Syrian .	1879	1935
Pierre Gerlier . . .	Archbishop of Buenos Aires	Argentine	1880	1935
	Archbishop of Lyons . . .	French .	1880	1937
Gregory Peter XV Agagianian . . .	{ Armenian Patriarch of Cilicia, Pro-Prefect of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide . . . }	Armenian	1895	1946
James Charles MacGuigan . . .	{ Archbishop of Toronto . . . }			
Clément Emile Roques	Archbishop of Rennes . . .	Canadian	1894	1946
Carlos O. de Vasconcelos Motta . . .	Archbishop of Rennes . . .	French .	1880	1946
Norman Thomas Gilroy	{ Archbishop of São Paulo . . . }	Brazilian .	1890	1946
Francis Spellman . . .				
Clement de Gouveia . . .	{ Archbishop of Sydney . . . }	Australian	1896	1946
Jaime de Barros Câmara . . .	{ Archbishop of New York . . . }			
Enrique Pla y Deniel . . .	{ Archbishop of Lourenço Marques . . . }	Portuguese	1889	1946
Manuel Arteaga y Betancourt . . .	{ Archbishop of Rio . . . }			
Josef Frings . . .	Archbishop of Rio . . .	Brazilian .	1894	1946
Josef Mindszenty . . .	Archbishop of Toledo . . .	Spanish .	1876	1946
Ernesto Ruffini . . .	{ Archbishop of San Christoforo (Habana) . . . }	Cuban .	1879	1946
Antonio Caggiano . . .				
Thomas Tien Ken-sin . . .	Archbishop of Cologne . . .	German .	1887	1946
Augusto Alvaro da Silva . . .	Archbishop of Esztergom . . .	Hungarian	1892	1946
Gaetano Cicognani . . .	Archbishop of Palermo . . .	Italian .	1888	1946
Valerio Valeri . . .	Bishop of Rosario . . .	Argentine	1889	1946
Pietro Ciriaci . . .	Archbishop of Peking . . .	Chinese .	1890	1946
Manrice Feltin . . .	{ Archbishop of San Salvador de la Baia . . . }	Brazilian	1876	1953
Carlos Maria de la Torre . . .				
Giuseppe Siri . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation of Rites . . . }	Italian .	1881	1953
John D'Alton . . .				
James Francis McIntyre . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation of Religious . . . }	Italian .	1883	1953
Giacomo Lercaro . . .	{ Prefect of the Congregation of the Council . . . }			
Stefan Wyszynski . . .	Archbishop of Paris . . .	French .	1883	1953
Benjamin de Arriba y Castro . . .	{ Archbishop of Quito . . . }	Ecuadorian	1873	1953
Fernando Quiroga y Palacios . . .				
Paul-Emile Leger . . .	Archbishop of Genoa . . .	Italian .	1906	1953
Valerian Gracias . . .	Archbishop of Armagh . . .	Irish .	1882	1953
Josef Wendel . . .	Archbishop of Los Angeles . . .	American	1886	1953
	Archbishop of Bologna . . .	Italian .	1891	1953
	{ Archbishop of Gniezno and Warsaw . . . }	Polish .	1901	1953
	Archbishop of Tarragona . . .	Spanish .	1886	1953
	{ Archbishop of Santiago de Compostela . . . }	Spanish .	1900	1953
	Archbishop of Montreal . . .	Canadian	1904	1953
	Archbishop of Bombay . . .	Indian .	1900	1953
	{ Archbishop of Munich-Freising . . . }	German .	1901	1953

Name	Office or dignity	Nationality	Year of birth	Year of creation
<i>Cardinal-Priests (cont.):</i>				
Giovanni Battista Montini . . . . .	Archbishop of Milan . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1897	1958
Giovanni Urbani . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1900	1958
Paolo Giobbe . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1880	1958
Giuseppe Pietta . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1883	1958
Fernando Cento . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1883	1958
Carlo Chiarlo . . . . .	Datary of His Holiness . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1881	1958
Amleto Giovanni Cicognani . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1883	1958
José Garibi y Rivera . . . . .				
Antonio Maria Barbieri . . . . .				
William Godfrey . . . . .				
Carlo Confalonieri . . . . .	Secretary of the Congregation of the Oriental Church . . . . .			
Richard James Cushing . . . . .	Mexican . . . . .	1889	1958	
Alfonso Castaldo . . . . .	Uruguyan . . . . .	1892	1958	
Paul Marie Richand . . . . .	British . . . . .	1889	1958	
John O'Hara . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1893	1958	
José Bueno y Monreal . . . . .	Archbishop of St Mary Major . . . . .	American . . . . .	1895	1958
Franz König . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1890	1958
Julius Döpfner . . . . .		French . . . . .	1887	1958
Domenico Tardini . . . . .		American . . . . .	1888	1958
Paolo Marella . . . . .		Spanish . . . . .	1904	1958
Gustavo Testa . . . . .	Archbishop of Seville . . . . .	Austrian . . . . .	1905	1958
Aloysius Joseph Muench . . . . .		German . . . . .	1913	1958
Albert Gregory Meyer . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1888	1958
Bernard Jan Alfrink . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1895	1959
Joseph Lefebvre . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1886	1959
Peter Tatsuo Doi . . . . .	Archbishop of Chicago . . . . .	American . . . . .	1889	1959
Rufino Santos . . . . .		American . . . . .	1903	1959
Luigi Traglia . . . . .		Dutch . . . . .	1900	1960
Laurian Rugambwa . . . . .		French . . . . .	1892	1960
Antonio Bacci . . . . .		Japanese . . . . .	1892	1960
	Archbishop of Bourges . . . . .	Filipino . . . . .	1908	1960
		Italian . . . . .	1895	1960
		African . . . . .	1912	1960
		Italian . . . . .	1885	1960

*Cardinal-Deacons:*

Nicola Canali . . . . .	Grand Penitentiary and President of the Commissions for the Property of the Holy See and for the Vatican City . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1874	1935
Alfredo Ottaviani . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1890	1953
Alberto di Jorio . . . . .				
Francesco Bracci . . . . .				
Francesco Roberti . . . . .				
André Jullien . . . . .	Secretary of the Congregation of the Holy Office, Camerlengo of the Sacred College . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1884	1958
Arcadio Larraona . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1879	1958
Francesco Morano . . . . .		Italian . . . . .	1889	1958
William Theodore . . . . .		French . . . . .	1882	1958
Augustus Bea . . . . .		Spanish . . . . .	1887	1959
	Prefect of the Tribunal of the Segnatura Apostolica . . . . .	Italian . . . . .	1872	1959
		British . . . . .	1884	1959
		German . . . . .	1881	1959

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaconries. In 1586 their number was settled by Sixtus V at 70 but at his first consistory Pope John XXIII raised it to 75. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant and elect the new Pope. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV, during the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII, in 1630. The style of 'Excellency' as applied to

Archbishops and Bishops in official correspondence is now universally adopted by the Holy Sec.

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now 12 Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St Peter's and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains 3 tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariat of State, etc. The Pontifical Academy of Sciences was revived by Pius XI in 1936.

The Holy See maintains diplomatic relations with Austria, Belgium, China (Taiwan), Ethiopia, Finland, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Iran, Irish Republic, Italy, Japan, Lebanon, Liberia, Luxembourg, Monaco, Netherlands, Pakistan, Philippines, Portugal, San Marino, Spain, Switzerland, Turkey, the United Arab Republic, the U.K. and all the Latin-American republics, except Mexico; and the Sovereign Military Order of Malta. The former Polish and Lithuanian Missions are administered by *gerenti gli affari*.

In 1930 the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (last renewed in 1951), each state allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of its coins issued in ordinary years will not exceed 50m. lire, or 75m. lire in years of 'Sede vacante.'

In 1958 the Roman Catholic population within the British Commonwealth and Empire was estimated at over 30m. In the U.S.A. (including possessions) there were over 38m. Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is estimated at 434m.

*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See.* Sir Marcus J. Cheke, K.C.V.O., C.M.G.  
*First Secretary.* Brian Charles MacDermot.  
*Attaché.* James Dominic Utlej.

*Apostolic Delegate<sup>1</sup> for Great Britain, Malta and Gibraltar.* Mgr Gerald Patrick O'Hara, Archbishop-Bishop of Savannah.

<sup>1</sup> An apostolic delegate is an ecclesiastical official sent by the Holy See to a particular country. He has no claim to diplomatic status or privileges. Such delegates have been appointed to the U.S.A., Canada, Australia, South Africa, and in British East and West Africa. The Papal representatives in India and Pakistan have diplomatic status.

### Books of Reference

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romanæ.* Rome  
*Annuario Pontificio.* Rome. Annual  
*The Catholic Directory.* London. Annual  
*Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi iussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus* (Præfatione Emi Card. Gasparri)  
*Atlante delle Missioni cattoliche.* Rome, 1947  
 Arès, R., *L'église catholique et l'organisation de la société internationale contemporaine, 1939-49.* Montreal, 1949  
 Attwater, Donald (ed.), *A Dictionary of the Popes: From Peter to Pius XII.* London, 1939

- Carlen, M. Clandia, *A Guide to the Encyclicals of the Roman Pontiffs from Leo XIII to the Present Day (1878-1937)*. New York, 1939
- Francia, E., *La Città del Vaticano*. Rome, 1947
- Giordani, I., *Le Encicliche Sociali dei Papi, 1864-1956*. Rome, 1956
- Hoare, F. R., *The Papacy and the Modern State: An Essay on the Political History of the Catholic Church*. London, 1940
- Hughes, Philip, *The Pope's New Order: A Systematic Summary of the Social Encyclicals and Addresses, from Leo XIII to Pius XII*. London, 1943
- Kerr, W. S., *A Handbook on the Papacy*. London, 1950
- Le Fnr, L., *Le Saint-Siège et le Droit des Gens*. Paris, 1930
- Manhattan, A., *The Catholic Church Against the 20th Century*. London, 1950
- Mercati, A., *Raccolta di Concordati, 1098-1914*. Rome, 1919
- Miele, Mario, *La condizione giuridica internazionale della Santa Sede e della Città del Vaticano*. Milan, 1937
- Pichon, C., *L'Histoire du Vatican*. Paris, 1948
- Restrepo Restrepo, J. M., *Concordats conclus durant le pontificat de S.S. le Pape Pie XI*. Rome, 1934.

## VENEZUELA

### REPÚBLICA DE VENEZUELA

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The constitution of 15 April 1953 as modified by the Electoral Law of 23 May 1958 provides for popular election of the President and of the National Congress (beginning in 1958) and guarantees the freedom of labour, industry and commerce. Aliens are assured of treatment equal to that extended to nationals. The Constitution changed the country's official name from 'Estados Unidos de Venezuela' to 'República de Venezuela'.

Congress consists of a Senate of 55 members and a Chamber of Deputies of 133 members, all elected for 5 years. Senators, 2 for each state, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age; there is 1 for every 50,000 inhabitants. The territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies. Voting (by proportional representation) is compulsory for men and women over 18. Illiterates (more than half the electorate) vote by means of coloured ballots.

The President is normally elected by direct universal suffrage for a term of 5 years; he must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age. If he considers an Act to be unconstitutional, he is empowered to submit it directly to the Supreme Court for a decision within 10 days.

The following is a list of presidents since 1899:

	Took Office		Took Office
Gen. Cipriano Castro .	24 Oct. 1899 <sup>1</sup>	Gen. Isaias Medina Angarita	6 May 1941
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	19 Dec. 1908 <sup>4</sup>	Rómulo Betancourt .	20 Oct. 1945
Dr Victorino Márquez Bustillos .	3 May 1915 <sup>5</sup>	Rómulo Gallegos .	15 Feb. 1948
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	3 May 1922	Lieut.-Col. Carlos Delgado Chalbaud .	24 Nov. 1948 <sup>6</sup>
Dr Juan Baustista Pérez .	3 May 1929	Dr G. Suárez Flamerich .	27 Nov. 1950 <sup>2</sup>
Dr Pedro Itriago Chacín .	24 June 1931 <sup>3</sup>	Col. Marcos Pérez Jiménez .	3 Dec. 1952 <sup>1</sup>
Gen. Juan Vicente Gómez .	13 July 1931 <sup>3</sup>	Rear-Adm. Wolfgang Larrazábal Ugueto .	23 Jan. 1958 <sup>3</sup>
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras	17 Dec. 1935	Dr Edgard Sanabria .	14 Nov. 1958 <sup>3</sup>
Dr Arminio Borjas .	19 April 1936		
Gen. Eleazar López Contreras	25 April 1936		

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>2</sup> Resigned.

<sup>3</sup> Provisional.

<sup>4</sup> Re-elected for period 1915-22, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as C-in-C., while his successor acted as Provisional President; he was dictator to the time of his death in Dec. 1935, naming nominal presidents but retaining complete power.

<sup>5</sup> Died 17 Dec. 1935.

<sup>6</sup> Assassinated 13 Nov. 1950.

*President.* Rómulo Betancourt, elected 7 Dec. 1958 with 1,284,092 out of 2,610,833 votes; assumed office, 13 Feb. 1959.

Presidential and general elections, held on 7 Dec. 1958, resulted in the leader of the Democratic Action party being elected as President of the Republic and of a Congress in which his party holds an absolute majority. The voting for Congress was: Democratic Action (A.D.), 1,275,973; Democratic Republican Union (U.R.D.), 690,357; Christian Socialist (C.O.P.E.I.), 392,305; Communist, 160,791; others, 165,523.

*Foreign Minister.* Ignacio Luis Arcaya.

The city of Caracas is the capital. The 20 states, autonomous and politically equal, have each a legislative assembly and an elected governor. The states are divided into 156 districts and 613 municipalities; 2 federal territories with 7 departments, and a Federal District with 2 departments and 2 parishes. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The federal district and the 2 territories are administered by the President of the Republic.

*National flag:* yellow, blue with 7 yellow stars in a semi-circle, red (horizontal).

*National anthem:* Gloria al bravo pueblo (1811; words by Vicente Salias, tune by Juan Landaeta).

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The official estimate of the area is 912,050 sq. km (352,143 sq. miles); the frontiers with Colombia, Brazil and British Guiana extend for 2,972 miles. Over half the population live in the valleys of Caracas and Valencia (the latter was once the capital). There are 20 states, 2 territories, the federal district and the federal dependencies (*i.e.*, islands in the Antilles). Further states may under the Constitution be created from the territories. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 sq. miles; the other states are far smaller. The federal district embraces 745 sq. miles. The language of the country is Spanish.

Population according to the census (revised) of 26 Nov. 1950:

State	Capital	Pop.	State	Capital	Pop.
Anzoátegui . .	Barcelona	242,058	Sucre . .	Cumaná	333,607
Apure . .	San Fernando	88,939	Táchira . .	San Cristóbal	304,181
Aragua . .	Maracay	189,891	Trujillo . .	Trujillo	273,919
Barinas . .	Barinas	79,944	Yaracuy . .	San Felipe	132,436
Bolívar . .	Ciudad Bolívar	127,436	Zulia . .	Maracaibo	560,336
Carabobo . .	Valencia	242,923	Ter. Amazonas .	Puerto Ayacucho	10,582
Cojedes . .	San Carlos	52,111	Ter. Delta Amacuro .	Tucupita	33,648
Falcón . .	Coro	258,759	Federal Dist. .	Caracas	709,602
Guárico . .	San Juan	164,523	Federal Dependencias	—	779
Lara . .	Barquisimeto	368,169			
Mérida . .	Mérida	211,110			
Miranda . .	Los Teques	276,273			
Monagas . .	Maturín	175,560			
Nueva Esparta .	La Asunción	75,809			
Portuguesa . .	Guanare	122,153			
				Total	5,034,898

Estimated population, 30 Dec. 1958, 6,412,891; estimated population (1957) of Caracas metropolitan area, 1,162,780 and of Maracaibo, 389,723.

The 1950 census population of Caracas was 495,064 (metropolitan area, 693,896); Maracaibo, 235,750; Barquisimeto (sugar district), 105,108; Maracay, 64,535; Valencia, 88,701; San Cristóbal, 53,933.

The 1950 census excluded tribal Indians estimated at 56,700, of whom 35,000 are in Ter. Amazonas and 10,000 in Zulia.

Crude birth rate, 1955, 47.1 per 1,000 population; crude death rate, 102; crude marriage rate, 5.1; infantile mortality rate, 1954, 68 per 1,000 live births. Death rate from malaria has fallen from 143 per 100,000 population in 1935 to 0.7 per 100,000 in 1955.

**RELIGION.** The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are 2 archbishops, 1 at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, and 1 at Mérida. There are 8 suffragan bishops. In the primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it. Protestants number about 20,000.

**EDUCATION.** Elementary instruction is free and, from the age of 7 to the completion of the primary grade, compulsory. In 1954-55 Venezuela had 6,956 public primary schools, with 18,278 teachers and a total enrolment of 623,083 pupils; there were 286 secondary or special schools, public and private, with 3,608 teachers and 70,183 pupils. For superior education (1954-55) there are the University of Los Andes at Mérida (1,050 students), the Central University in Caracas (300 years old, rebuilt and modernized in 1944) with 4,605 students, the University of Zulia at Maracaibo (684 students), and the Instituto Pedagógico (367 students). The 3 universities were granted autonomy on 28 Sept. 1946, and from 1 to 2% of the yearly national revenue has been assigned to them. A Workers' University in Caracas was set up by law in 1947. Two private universities in Caracas (Universidad Católica 'Andrés Bello', 229 students and Universidad Santa María, 478 students) were authorized by the Government in 1953. The census of 1950 showed that 48.7% of those 10 years of age and older were unable to read and write; in 1950, 1,347 centres with 33,000 adult pupils were operating.

*Cinemas* (1957). Attendances numbered 45,251,984. Caracas had 82 cinemas in 1958.

*Newspapers* (1957). There were 29 daily newspapers and 65 weeklies out of a total of 467 periodicals with an estimated aggregate daily circulation of 300,000; of the Caracas circulation of 233,000, some 20% goes to the interior. In 1958 Caracas had 10 daily and 25 weekly newspapers.

**JUSTICE.** The supreme tribunal is the 'Federal and Cassation Court', whose 5 members are elected by Congress for 5 years. The country is divided into 17 legal districts. They select their own President and Vice-President. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 5 years. There are lower federal courts.

The states have each a Supreme Court with 3 members, called respectively President, Relator and Chancellor. Each state has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts and municipal courts. In the territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipios. Finally, there is an income-tax claims tribunal.

**FINANCE.** The revenue and expenditure for fiscal years (ending 30 June) were, in 1m. bolívares, as follows:

	1954	1955	1956	1957 <sup>1</sup>	1958
Revenue . . .	2,660.0	2,826.3	3,200.6	5,396.61	4,634.54
Expenditure . . .	2,366.3	2,797.6	3,164.3	4,360.99 <sup>2</sup>	6,232.17

<sup>1</sup> Budget.

<sup>2</sup> Including additional credits.

In US\$ revenue has ranged from \$711m. in fiscal year 1953 to \$1,610m. in 1957.

On 20 Dec. 1958 a new decree law increased the income-tax rate. The Government's participation in the oil companies' profits went up from about 50% to about 64%.

Principal items of the budget proposed for the fiscal year ending 30 June 1958 (in 1m. bolívares): *Revenue*: Fiscal taxes (including oil), 1,748.76; income tax, 1,597.42; customs and excise, 797.27; internal taxes, 278.92; sundries, 262.17. *Expenditure*: Public works, 1,831.38 (actual expenditure 1957, 1,447.07); interior department, 824.31 (419.61); finance, 316.66 (464.24); education, 263.59 (171.28); health and social welfare, 334.68 (212.98); defence, 441.25 (335.58); communications, 334.1 (237.99); development, 590.76 (387.88), and agriculture, 409.24 (226.61).

On 30 June 1930, as a token of homage to Simón Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívares was completely paid off.

The oil industry provided 72.92% of the local income tax collected during 1958.

The budgets of the states and territories for fiscal year 1958-59 totalled 618.3m. bolívares, of which 71.4% came from the Treasury, the rest being collected by the states.

British investments (in 1,000 bolívares), 1957, had a value of 1,578,432 (1,541,280 in 1956), of which 1,507,983 (1,467,041) were in the oil industry. British capital represented 8.34% of total foreign investments in 1957.

**DEFENCE.** In 1958 a Joint Staff Organization was established under the Minister of Defence for the closer integration of defence policy and administration of the three Services.

*Army.* All Venezuelans on reaching 18 years of age are obliged to serve 2 years in the Armed Forces. They can opt for the Air Force or the Navy instead of the Army, but their allocation is finally dependent upon current requirements. The Army's established strength of approximately 15,000 all ranks furnishes a cavalry regiment, 12 infantry battalions, 2 tank battalions and supporting artillery, engineering, anti-aircraft and supply services. There is a military academy for cadets, a school for staff studies and other technical training schools.

*Air Force.* Formed in 1920, the Air Force is today a small, but well-equipped service with some 75 first-line aircraft and an equal number of transport, training, liaison and air/sea rescue machines. There are 4 interceptor squadrons of F-86F Sabre, Venom and Vampire jet-fighters and 2 squadrons of jet-powered Canberra and piston-engined B-25 Mitchell bombers. Transport units are equipped with modern C-123 Provider tactical transports, in addition to a number of C-54 and C-47 aircraft. T-6 Texans and 34 T-34 Beechcraft Mentors are used for basic instruction, with twin-engined Beechcrafts for crew training and versions of the Vampire and Canberra for operational conversion.

*Navy.* Strength includes 3 large destroyers based on the 'Daring' class design and built in Great Britain in 1953-56, 6 light destroyers built in Italy in 1956-57, 3 frigates (*ex*-Canadian corvettes), 4 patrol launches, 11 coastguard vessels, a repair ship and 2 tugs. Eleven coastguard vessels are operated by the National Guard. Included in the strength of the Navy is a force of Marines. There is a naval academy for the training of officer cadets and in addition a school of staff studies and various technical training schools.

**PRODUCTION.** Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee (61,819 metric tons in 1958), cocoa (14,769), sugar cane (156,311), maize (357,614), rice (19,101), wheat (grown in the Andes), tobacco, cotton, beans, etc.; the second affords grazing for more than 6m. cattle and numerous horses, and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, dividivi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified.

Venezuela's economy is based mainly on what the German economists call *raubwirtschaft*, a 'plunder-economy' which lives on the sale of capital assets, like oil and iron ore, and not on current production. Efforts are being made, however, to develop a national economy independent of oil. In 1954, 6 new banks with a subscribed capital of \$21.8m. and 107 industrial companies with a capital of \$24.9m. started business. In 1958 food and beverages accounted for only 12% of total imports, compared with 21% in 1950.

A striking feature of the economy is the high index of the cost of living in Caracas; taking 1945 = 100, the index in Dec. 1958 was 154.

*Agriculture.* The 1950 census showed 40% of the population engaged in agriculture; the 1955 livestock estimate showed 6,230,000 cattle; 1950 census, 1,467,178 hogs. Area under cultivation is 3,530,808 acres.

The coffee plantations number 62,673, covering 543,400 acres with 135m. bushes. Output, 1958, 61,819 metric tons; exports, 35,560 metric tons, chiefly to U.S.A. The Venezuelan cocoa, from 13,000 plantations, is considered to be of high quality; it is grown chiefly in Yaracuy, Lara and the coastal regions. Output, 1958, 14,769 metric tons; exports, 1958, 13,605 metric tons. Production of sugar in 1958, 156,311 metric tons (exports, 1958, 13,916 metric tons); the industry has 6 government and 20 privately owned sugar-mills.

The semi-autonomous Venezuela Development Corporation—C.V.F.—with an annual budget (100m. bolívars in 1957-58) has 6 regional banks lending money to farmers; it is pushing electrification, roads, agriculture, etc. The Instituto Agrario Nacional establishes agricultural colonies where farmers are settled on smallholdings. There are 4,500 tractors in use.

*Oil.* Venezuela is the largest petroleum exporting country in the world and the second largest producer; production, which began in 1917 with 18,000 metric tons, had risen by 1957 to 161,280,876 metric tons. Exports of crude oil in 1958 amounted to 688.6m. bbls (109.5m. metric tons), exports of derivatives, 201.9m. bbls (32.1m. tons). Oil refineries, including 2 large ones on the Paraguaná peninsula, had a production of 267.1m. bbls (42.44m. metric tons) in 1958.

Powerful foreign oil groups own all the major concessions; Venezuelan capital, in alliance with foreigners, is beginning, 1956, to enter the industry. Major producers are 3: Creole (Standard Oil of New Jersey), with 45% of total production, Royal Dutch/Shell, 31%, and Mene Grande (Gulf Oil), 15%. Chief oil regions are the Lake Maracaibo basin, covering 30,000 sq. miles (furnishing 66%), and eastern Venezuela. In June 1956 the dredging of a channel in the Maracaibo basin was completed, enabling ocean-going vessels to use the port of Maracaibo. Latest estimates of proved reserves put the total at 2,670m. tons.

*Mining.* There are important goldmines in the region south-east of Ciudad Bolívar. Output, 1958, amounted to 76,009 fine oz. Manganese

deposits, estimated at several million tons, were discovered in 1954. Phosphate-rock deposits (yielding from 64 to 82% tricalcium phosphate) are found in the state of Falcón; reserves of 15m. tons of high-quality rock have been established. The state of Sucre has large sulphur deposits. Coal of poor quality is worked in the states of Táchira and Aragua. Saltmines are now worked by the Government; output, 1958, 88,210 metric tons. Asbestos, nickel and copper pyrite are being exploited. Production of diamonds, 1958, 89,500 carats.

Iron ore is exploited in Bolívar state by the Orinoco Mining Co. and Iron Mines of Venezuela, subsidiaries respectively of the U.S. Steel Corp. and the Bethlehem Steel Co. Proven reserves are 1,041m. metric tons. National output of iron ore, 1958, 16.1m. metric tons; 1957, 15.4m. Exports began in March 1951 and reached 15.5m. metric tons in 1957, valued at US\$116m. A government steel works is under construction in Puerto Ordaz, with an annual capacity of 300,000 tons; production is timed to begin in 1960.

*Industry.* Venezuela is not yet highly industrialized, although industries are beginning to be promoted behind tariff barriers. Many American manufacturers have associated companies. Total U.S. investments, 31 Dec. 1958, were \$3,750m., 80% in oil. There are cotton-mills at Caracas, Maracay and Valencia, producing textiles in the cheaper qualities, 6 cement factories at Valencia, Barquisimeto, Caracas, Portuguesa, Maracaibo and San Cristóbal (with aggregate output of 1,615,513 metric tons in 1958), and 4 tyre factories at Valencia and Caracas. Electric power is being expanded rapidly and will be fully adequate on the completion of the Caroní hydro-electric works, capacity 2,400m. kwh. National production: 1958, 2,250m. kwh.; 1957, 1,908m. kwh.

*Labour.* The first trade unions were those of the workers in the oilfields (40,000 in all) formed in 1935. Unions of agricultural workers were protected by the government of 1948. A National Workers Confederation, formed in 1947, was suppressed in Feb. 1949, but reappeared with the change of government in Jan. 1958.

**COMMERCE.** The International Monetary Fund habitually carries the values of Venezuela's exports and imports in the following convenient form (in 1m. bolívares):

	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958
Exports . . .	4,842	5,661	6,406	7,114	7,928	7,770
Whereof oil . .	4,553	5,337	6,031	6,648	7,286	7,083
Imports, inclusive	2,741	3,078	3,267	3,438	5,593	4,798
By oil companies .	469	427	452	256	1,240	510

In US\$1m. (at \$1 = 3.35 bolívares) exports (f.o.b.) and imports (c.i.f.) have been as follows: 1955, \$1,912.1m. and \$992.1m.; 1956, \$2,123.6m. and \$1,249.2m.; 1957, \$2,366.5m. and \$1,667.7m.; 1958, \$2,319.4m. and \$1,432.3m.

The U.S., 1958, furnished 57.2% of total imports and took 38.9% of exports.

Total trade between U.K. and Venezuela (according to the British Board of Trade returns) for 6 years (in £ sterling):

	1938	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . .	1,359,399	31,767,005	39,217,038	75,524,076	65,865,802	75,814,431
Exports from U.K. .	1,446,488	23,949,282	33,253,209	39,635,782	36,322,488	34,009,650
Re-exports from U.K.	14,114	174,246	249,175	279,330	245,040	302,552

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira, Maracaibo, Puerto Cabello and Guanta are the chief ports. In Dec. 1958 the merchant fleet—with a total of 96 ships of 100 tons and over—had an aggregate gross tonnage of 283,793; this included 31 tankers of 196,969 gross tons.

The principal navigable rivers are the Orinoco and its tributaries Apure and Arauca, from San Fernando to Tucupita through Ciudad Bolívar, Puerto Ordaz and San Félix; San Juan from Caripito to the Gulf of Paria; and Río Esculante in Lake Maracaibo.

*Roads.* There were, 1959, 24,923 km of road fit for traffic the year round; of these 6,264 km are paved, 10,093 km are gravel and 8,565 km are dirt roads. Motor vehicles, 1956, totalled 208,087 passenger cars and taxis; 124,391 delivery vans and trucks; 9,070 buses and coaches.

*Railways.* There are (1959) 250 km of narrow-gauge railway run by the Government, and 2 lines totalling about 206 km in the State of Bolívar. One line of 50 km from El Pao to Palúa is owned by Iron Mines of Venezuela (Bethlehem Steel), and the line from Puerto Ordaz to Cerro Bolívar by the Orinoco Mining Co. (U.S. Steel). Both are used for iron ore. The old railway system is being gradually replaced by a modern standard-gauge system. The first new section, the 173.5 km Puerto Cabello-Barquisimeto railway, was inaugurated in 1959. Railway passengers, 1958, 70,489 (1957, 70,468); goods carried, 1958, 62,458 metric tons (1957, 87,468); omnibus passengers, 1958, 257,572,158.

*Post.* The telegraph system had a network, 1955, of 20,349 km with 437 telegraph offices. It is supplemented by wireless telegraphy, with 72 stations, and by wireless telephony. There are 11 telephone systems in the principal towns (all privately owned), but not all are interconnected. There were 158,575 instruments in 1959, of which 96.4% were in automatic systems; 109,215 were in Caracas.

There are wireless stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay and other towns. There are 68 long-wave and short-wave broadcasting stations and 3 television stations.

*Aviation.* The chief Venezuelan airlines are L.A.V. (Línea Aeropostal Venezolana), a government-owned concern, and A.V.E.N.S.A. (Aerovías Venezolanas), with a share capital of Bs.2m. Both operate external services, and numerous internal services. In addition, there are 2 specialist air freight companies. In all there are over 100 commercial aircraft in operation, including modern long-range piston-engined craft, Viscounts and Fairchild 'Friendship' turbo-props with Rolls-Royce engines. In addition to Venezuelan international services, a number of U.S. and Latin-American and European lines operate services to Venezuela. In addition, there are various through services, so that Caracas is an increasingly important Caribbean junction. B.O.A.C. re-started their Latin-American services in Oct. 1958 with twice-weekly flights between London and Caracas.

**CURRENCY AND BANKING.** The official monetary unit is the *bolivar*, with a value of 29.8507 cents U.S. What is known as the 'oil-dollar rate' is 3.09 bolívares = US\$1, a higher rate for the bolívar than 3.35, which is mainly for imports. The 'mixing rate', for sales of coffee and cocoa, is 4.25 bolívares = US\$1.

Gold may be privately imported in unlimited amounts and retained indefinitely, but subsequent dealings and exports are subject to licence. Although foreign-exchange rates are pegged by the Central Bank, the commercial banks are free to buy or sell.

The bolívar is divided into 100 *céntimos*. Gold coins, 100 (*pachanos*), 20 and 10 bolívares have been minted but are no longer in circulation; silver coins are 5, 2, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  (*real*) bolívares, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  (*medio*) bolívares; copper-nickel,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  *céntimos* (*locha*) and 5 *céntimos*.

The bank-notes in circulation are as follows: 500, 100, 50, 20 and 10 bolívares. The circulation of foreign bank-notes is forbidden.

In Oct. 1939 a Central Bank was established, with a capital of 10m. bolívares (one-half by the Government and one-half by the public) to regulate the currency and to act as fiscal agent for the Government. This was opened on 1 Jan. 1941 with a gold stock equal to \$29m.; since Dec. 1949 its gold stock has been equal to \$373m., rising to \$403m. in June 1954, and to \$503m. in Oct. 1956. On 31 Dec. 1958 against a gold stock of 1,998m. bolívares (and foreign exchange of 1,045m. bolívares), the Central Bank had notes in circulation of 1,716m. bolívares; deposits were 825m. bolívares.

Before 1939 the Bank of Venezuela, with (now) a capital of 105m. bolívares, was the sole depository of government funds and controlled the circulation of the currency. There are 37 commercial banks, of which 32 are Venezuelan (including the Banco Nacional de Descuento, with an authorized capital of 120m. bolívares, Banco Unión (100m.), Banco Mercantil y Agrícola (60m.), Banco Venezolano de Crédito (42m.), Banco de Maracaibo (40m.); and 5 are foreign (2 British, 1 American, 1 Dutch and 1 French-Italian). Banco Obrero, with capital and reserves of 1,038m. bolívares, and Banco Agrícola y Pecuário (176m.) are important instruments of official policy.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** Decrees of 1875 and 1917 introduced the metric system.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Venezuela maintains embassies in Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Ecuador, France, Haiti, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Portugal, Spain, U.K., U.S.A., Uruguay, Vatican City; and legations in Austria, Belgium, Costa Rica, China, Denmark, El Salvador, Ethiopia, Finland, Germany, Guatemala, Honduras, India, Iran, Japan, Lebanon, Luxembourg, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Arab Republic, Yugoslavia.

#### OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN (3 Hans Crescent, S.W.1)

*Ambassador.* Dr Ignacio Iribarren Borges (accredited 15 May 1959).

*Minister Counsellor.* Dr Hernán González Vale. *Commercial Counsellor.* Julio Planchart. *Naval Attaché.* Capt. Tulio Pérez Rojas. *Air Attaché.* Lieut.-Col. Leonardo Gómez Muñoz. *First Secretary.* Lic. Gabriel Paoli.

There are consular representatives at Birmingham Cardiff, Liverpool and London.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA

*Ambassador.* Sir John Walker, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (appointed Oct. 1955).

*Counsellor (Commercial).* I. C. Mackenzie. *First Secretaries.* H. P. L. Attlee; R. V. Johnston-Smith, O.B.E. (*Chancery*); H. F. Bartlett (*Com-*

mercial); L. Boas (*Information*). *Naval and Air Attaché*. Group Capt. E. W. Wootten, D.F.C., A.F.C.

There are Vice-Consuls at Carúpano, Ciudad Bolívar, El Cardón, Las Piedras, Maracaibo and Puerto La Cruz (Guanta).

OF VENEZUELA IN THE U.S.A. (2445 Massachusetts Ave. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador*. Dr Marcos Falcon-Briceno.

*Minister Counsellor*. Dr Rafael Armando Rojas. *Ministers*. Dr Carlos Perez de la Cova (*Petroleum*); Oscar Niemtschik (*Commercial*). *Counsellors*. Jose Gil-Borges; Dr Raul Nass. *First Secretary*. Bernardo Bermudez. *Service Attachés*. Col. Angel Alberto Egui (*Army*), Capt. Luis Humberto Croce Orozco (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Alberto Delgado (*Air*).

OF THE U.S.A. IN VENEZUELA

*Ambassador*. Edward J. Sparks.

*Minister Counsellor*. Charles R. Burrows. *Counsellor*. Robert H. S. Eakins (*Economic*). *First Secretaries*. Herbert W. Baker (*Labour*); Eldon J. Cassoday (*Commercial*); John M. Cates, Jr; Louis M. Drury (*Consul-General*); Warren H. McKinney. *Service Attachés*: Maj. Del S. Perkins (*Army*), Capt. Robert E. Huse (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert P. Foley (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché*. W. Raymond Ogg.

There is a Consul at Maracaibo, a Vice-Consul at Puerto la Cruz and a consular agent at Le Guaira.

### Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The following are some of the principal publications:

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Boletín Mensual de Estadística*

Dirección General de Estadística, Ministerio de Fomento, *Octavo Censo General de Población* 26 Nov. 1950)

Banco Central (Esq. de Sta. Capilla, Caracas), *Memoria Anual* and *Boletín Mensual*

Ministerio de Sanidad y Asistencia Social, Dirección de Salud Pública, *Anuario de Epidemiología y Asistencia Social*

República de Venezuela. *Gaceta Oficial*

*Venezuela*. United Nations Public Finance Survey. New York, 1951

*Land Conditions in Venezuela*. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, 1942

Buitrón, A., *Causas y Efectos del Éxodo Rural en Venezuela*.—*Efectos Económicos y Sociales de las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*.—*Las Inmigraciones en Venezuela*. Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., 1956

Luzardo, R., *Venezuela Business and Finances*. N. Jersey, 1957

Marsland, W. D. and A. L., *Venezuela Through its History*. New York, 1954

Perales, P., *Manual de Geografía Económica de Venezuela*. Caracas, 1955

Strickland, J., *Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana*. London, 1896

U.S. Department of Commerce, *Investment in Venezuela*. Washington 25, D.C., 1953

Ward, E., *The New El Dorado, Venezuela*. London, 1957

## VIETNAM

**HISTORY.** The recorded history of Vietnam can be traced to Tonkin (now known as the northern part of Vietnam) at the beginning of the Christian era. Conquered by the Chinese (Han dynasty) in A.D. 111, the kingdom of Nam-Viet, as it was then called, broke free of Chinese domination in 939, though at many subsequent periods it again became a nominal vassal of the Chinese emperors.

By the end of the 15th century the Vietnamese had conquered most of

the kingdom of Champa (in Annam, now known as the central part of Vietnam) and by the end of the 18th had acquired Cochin-China (now known as the southern part of Vietnam), formerly Cambodian territory.

French interest in Vietnam started in the late 16th century with the arrival of French and Portuguese missionaries. The most notable of these was Alexander of Rhodes, who, in the following century, romanized Vietnamese writing. At the end of the 18th century a French bishop and several soldiers of fortune helped to establish the Emperor Gia-Long (with whom Louis XVI had signed a treaty in 1787) as ruler of a unified Vietnam, known then as the Empire of Annam.

An expedition sent by Napoleon III in 1858 to avenge the death of some French missionaries led in 1862 to the cession to France of part of Cochin-China, and thence, by a series of treaties between 1874 and 1884, to the establishment of French protectorates over Tongkin and Annam, and to the formation of the French colony of Cochin-China. By a Sino-French treaty of 1885 the Empire of Annam (including Tonkin) ceased to be tributary to China. Cambodia had become a French protectorate in 1863, and in 1899, after the extension of French protection to Laos in 1893, the Indo-Chinese Union was proclaimed.

In 1940 Vietnam was occupied by the Japanese and used as a military base for the invasion of Malaya. During the occupation there was considerable underground activity amongst nationalist, revolutionary and Communist organizations. In 1941 a nominally nationalist coalition of such organizations, known as the Vietminh League, was founded by the Communists.

On 9 March 1945 the Japanese interned the French authorities and proclaimed the 'independence' of Indo-China. In Aug. 1945 they allowed the Vietminh movement to seize power, dethrone Bao Dai, the Emperor of Annam, and establish a republic, known as Vietnam, including Tonkin, Annam and Cochin-China, with Hanoi as capital. In Sept. 1945 the French re-established themselves in Cochin-China and on 6 March 1946, after a cease-fire in the sporadic fighting between the French forces and the Vietminh had been arranged, a preliminary convention was signed in Hanoi between the French High Commissioner and President Ho-Chi-Minh by which France recognized 'the Democratic Republic of Vietnam' as a 'Free State within the Indo-Chinese Federation.' Subsequent conferences convened in the same year at Dalat and Fontainebleau to draft a definitive agreement broke down chiefly over the question of whether or not Cochin-China should be included in the new republic. On 19 Dec. 1946 Vietminh forces made a surprise attack on Hanoi, the signal for hostilities which were to last for nearly 8 years.

An agreement signed by the Emperor Bao Dai on behalf of Vietnam on 8 March 1949 recognized the independence of Vietnam within the French Union, and certain sovereign powers were forthwith transferred to Vietnam. Others remained partly under French control until Sept. 1954. The remainder connected with services in which Cambodia, France, Laos and Vietnam had a common interest were regulated by the Pau conventions of Dec. 1950. These conventions were abrogated by the Paris agreements of 29 Dec. 1954, which completed the transfer of sovereignty to Vietnam. Supreme authority in the military field remained with the French until the departure of the last French C.-in-C. in April 1956. Treaties of independence and association were initialled by representatives of the French and Vietnamese governments on 4 June 1954.

An agreement on the cessation of hostilities in Vietnam was reached on

20 July 1954 at the Geneva conference. The agreement was signed on behalf of the C.-in.-C. of the French Union Forces in Indo-China and on behalf of the C.-in.-C. of the People's Army of Vietnam. The Government of Vietnam did not sign the agreement.

Important articles of the agreement were : (i) The withdrawal within 300 days, by stages, of the forces of both parties to regroupment zones on either side of a provisional military demarcation line (this line divides Vietnam at about 17° N.); (ii) pending general elections designed to bring about the unification of Vietnam, the conduct of civil administration in each zone to be in the hands of the party regrouped in that zone; (iii) until the expiry of the 300 days civilians to be permitted and helped to move to and live in the zone of their choice; (iv) a ban on the introduction of fresh troops, military personnel, arms and munitions, and on the establishment of new foreign military bases in either zone; (v) a ban on the adherence of either zone to any military alliance. An international commission composed of representatives of Canada, India and Poland is responsible for the control and supervision of the application of the provisions of the agreement.

The final declaration of the Geneva conference (21 July 1954) declared that the general elections should take place in July 1956. The elections did not take place and Vietnam remains in effect divided into two separate countries—the northern and southern zones.

## SOUTHERN ZONE

### VIET NAM CONG HOA—REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The zone comprises most of the 15 southern provinces of the central part of Vietnam and the 23 provinces of the southern part of Vietnam. It has an area of 170,231 sq. km. The population was estimated in 1958 at about 13m.; it included about 700,000 Chinese, 132,000 Cambodians and 13,000 French. As a consequence of the Geneva agreement over 800,000 refugees from the northern zone have migrated to the south. The chief towns are Saigon, the capital (1958 population of Saigon-Cholon and its main suburb, Giadinh, 1.3m.), Hué (113,000) and Da Nang (88,000). The population is concentrated in the fertile plain of the Mekong Delta in the southern part and in the lowland region of the central part. The highland region of the central part is sparsely populated by primitive people racially distinct from the Vietnamese. They consist of various tribes, Bahnar, Rhadé, Jarai, etc., numbering about 500,000.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** On 23 Oct. 1955 a referendum showed a majority of 98% in favour of the deposition of the Emperor Bao Dai and the elevation of Ngo-dinh-Diem to Chief of State. On 26 Oct., accordingly, M. Diem was proclaimed Chief of State, and his first act was to declare Vietnam a Republic of which he became the President.

On 26 Oct. 1956 a new Constitution was promulgated under which executive power is vested in the President and legislative power in a single-chamber National Assembly. Both are elected by universal suffrage and secret ballot.

*President of the Republic.* Ngo-dinh-Diem.

*Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.* Vu-van-Mau.

The general elections held on 30 Aug. 1959 returned 74 members of the National Revolutionary Movement and 49 others; about 120 members are supporters of the President.

The Government of the Republic of Vietnam in Saigon is recognized by the U.K., the U.S., France and other members of the United Nations as the legal government of Vietnam.

**RELIGION.** Taoism in all its manifestations—ancestor worship, the worship of spirits and the worship of Vietnamese national heroes—is the real religion of the country. Buddhism is widespread, and in 1956 there were just over a million Catholics in the southern zone. Cao-Daism, a religious synthesis based on Christianity, Buddhism and Confucianism, and founded in 1926, had about 1.5m. followers at the end of 1954. The Hoa Hao sect, with about a million believers, is associated with Buddhism. The political and military power of the Cao-daist and Hoa Hao sects and of the non-religious Binh Xuyen sect was broken by the Government in 1955 and 1956.

**EDUCATION.** On 31 Jan. 1959 there were the following schools in the southern zone: 4,265 public primary schools (873,023 pupils and 11,939 teachers), 729 private primary schools (90,621 pupils and 2,000 teachers), 34 semi-public primary schools, 182 public and private secondary schools (69,565 pupils and 3,367 teachers). The National University at Saigon, with 5 faculties, had 2,841 students and 125 teachers (1956).

**JUSTICE.** Mixed Franco-Vietnamese courts were abolished on 16 Sept. 1954, when complete sovereignty in the judicial field was transferred to the Vietnamese Government. The Constitution provides for an independent judiciary.

**FINANCE.** The budget for 1959 is expected to balance at 15,276m. piastres, to which the U.S.A. aid contributes 5,051m. piastres. The budget for 1958 was to balance at Ps 14,375,019,000 of which Ps 8,701,339,000 was to come from revenue and Ps 5,673,680,000 from U.S. military support aid. The estimated revenue for 1960 is 14,778m. including U.S. aid of 5,852m. piastres.

In 1957 the Export-Import Bank of Washington granted a \$25m. loan for economic development, to be repaid over 40 years.

**DEFENCE.** The southern zone maintained in 1958 a regular army of about 150,000 men, including infantry, armoured, artillery, engineer, signals and administrative units. All formations and units are commanded entirely by Vietnamese officers who are trained at the officers' schools at Dalat and Thuduc. There is also a military staff college at Saigon. The army is being trained and organized under the supervision of a U.S. Military Aid Assistance Group.

The navy includes 5 patrol vessels, 3 coastal minesweepers, 17 landing craft, a survey ship and other small craft. The strength of the navy is about 4,100 officers and men.

The air force was reorganized as an independent service in 1955, with U.S. assistance, and now comprises about 100 aircraft and 660 officers and men. It is intended mainly for internal security duties and has only one combat wing equipped with Bearcat piston-engined fighter-bombers of U.S. wartime design. Nearly half of its aircraft are C-47 and C-45 transports. The T-6 Texan is used for training. There are also observation units with L-19 Bird Dog lightplanes and a squadron of H-19 helicopters for ambulance and rescue duties.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Rice and rubber are the two most important products. In 1958, 2,925,900 hectares yielded 3,990,200 metric tons of paddy. 106,000 tons of rice were licensed for export. 76,300 hectares were estimated to have produced 62,663 metric tons of rubber. Tea

(1958 production, 3,410 metric tons), coffee, quinine and tobacco (1958, 6,721 tons) are grown in the high plateaux, which also produce cinnamon, vegetable dyes, bamboo, excellent timber, raw silk and vegetables. Other products are maize, sugar cane, groundnuts and copra. Cattle rearing is of some importance, though dairy farming is little developed. Pigs and poultry abound.

*Fisheries.* Fishing is an important occupation. Fresh and dried fish and fish sauce form major ingredients of the local diet. The deep-sea catch in 1953 was 30,000 tons; 1956, 100,000 tons; 1957, 120,000 tons.

*Mining.* The known mineral resources are limited to a small coal-bearing region at Nong-Son (near Da Nang) which has not been exploited since 1944 (total production between 1900-20, 281,000 tons) but 12,372 metric tons were produced there in 1957; a goldmine at Bong-Mieu (1,171.9 kg of gold between 1930-39), peat beds, and scattered deposits of molybdenum which have not been exploited and whose richness is not known. There are also important phosphate deposits on the Paracel Islands.

*Industry.* There are a number of light industries. Oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid is produced by a factory at Saigon. There is also an ice-making factory, a brewery (53.3m. litres of beer in 1958), rice and sugar alcohol distilleries (total 1958 production, 8.4m. litres), 4 tobacco factories (1958 production, 6,233 metric tons, almost all in cigarettes), a match factory (35m. boxes of 50 in 1958), 5 major soap factories, a bicycle factory and playing cards, varnish and tyre factories. The sugar industry is concentrated in the south and the principal refinery is at Hiep Hoa. Total production of brown and white sugar in 1958 was 25,606 metric tons (1938, 44,000 metric tons). Unrefined sugar is imported. During 1951 an average of 42 rice-mills were working at the same time in the Saigon-Cholon area each month; but in 1956 only about 12 of the larger rice-mills were working. The larger and old-established merchant firms are generally French or Chinese, but sizeable Vietnamese firms are increasing in number.

*Power.* In 1958, 239m. kw. of electricity were produced in South Vietnam by fuel-oil and coal-burning power stations. There are no hydro-electric installations of any importance.

**COMMERCE.** Total trade (from 1958, only Southern Vietnam) with U.K. (British Board of Trade returns, in £ sterling):

	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K.	1,263,803	500,359	305,133	512,072	564,608
Exports from U.K.	1,249,263	1,763,363	2,176,903	1,671,074	1,823,353
Re-exports from U.K.	2,152	5,074	16,455	1,319	3,545

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* In 1958 there were 14,733 km of roads in the southern zone. Of these, 25% were asphalted and 35% roughly metalled. The remainder can be used by private cars only during the dry 6 months of the year. The best roads are in the south, the hill country of the centre being badly served.

*Railways.* The railways in working order in 1959 were Saigon-Loeninh (141 km), Saigon-Dong Hoi (1,200 km), Ngaba-Bangoi (4 km), Muong Man-Phanthiet (12 km) and Tourcham (near Phan Rang)-Dalat (84 km). In 1959 the line Saigon-Hué was re-established through its entire length.

*Shipping.* The major ports are Saigon and Da Nang. On 1 Jan. 1955 the Port of Saigon, formerly administered quadripartitely by Cambodia,

France, Laos and Vietnam, reverted to Vietnamese control. During 1958 1,217 ships of 2,775,000 tons took 1,524,000 tons of goods into Saigon and 1,206 ships of 2,765,000 tons took 670,000 metric tons of goods out.

In 1953 there were 4,600 km of navigable waterways, of which just over 2,000 were more than 2·5 metres deep and 50 metres wide.

*Aviation.* There were 2,191 arrivals of aircraft at the airfield of Tan Son Nhut (5 km from Saigon) in 1958, carrying 35,461 passengers and 2,185 departures of aircraft carrying 38,203 passengers. Other airports of importance for internal communications are Da Nang, Hué, Nhatrang and Dalat. The Vietnamese Government took over complete control of civil aviation from the French on 15 Sept. 1954.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The parity of the *piastre* was fixed at 12 francs = 1 piastre from 20 Jan. 1958. The functions of the Office Indochinois des Changes were transferred on 1 Jan. 1955 to a new national exchange office. There are 12 banks or bank-agencies at Saigon, including the Franco-Chinese Bank, the Bank of Indochina, the Hongkong and Shanghai Bank, and the Chartered Bank.

On 31 Dec. 1954 the quadripartite Institut d'Emission ceased operations and a new Vietnamese National Bank became responsible for the issue of currency. A limited free exchange market was established on 1 July 1956, in which holders of foreign exchange may sell at rates about double the official quotation. Exchange rates in 1959 were £1 = 206 *piastres*; US\$1 = 73·5 *piastres*.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Vietnam maintains embassies in China (Taiwan), France, Japan, Korea, Laos, the Philippines, Thailand, U.K., U.S.A.; and legations in Belgium, Federal Germany, Italy, Malaya, the Netherlands and Spain.

#### OF VIETNAM IN GREAT BRITAIN (12 Victoria Rd, W.8)

*Ambassador.* Ngo-dinh Luyen (accredited 22 March 1956).

*First Secretaries.* Phan Van Thinh; Le Van Ky (*Consular*); Pham Huy Ty (*Press*).

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VIETNAM

*Ambassador.* H. A. F. Hohler, C.M.G.

*Counsellor and Consul-General.* C. C. B. Stewart. *First Secretaries.* D. N. Brinson, M.C. (*Head of Chancery*); A. Michell; J. I. McGhie (*Information*). *Military Attaché.* Col. H. C. B. Cooke, O.B.E. *Naval Attaché.* Cdr J. J. Phillips, R.N. (resident in Bangkok). *Air Attaché.* Group Capt. F. Rothwell, D.F.C. (resident in Bangkok). *Civil Air Attaché.* P. G. Hudson (resident in Singapore).

#### OF VIETNAM IN THE U.S.A. (2251 R St. NW., Washington 8, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Tran Van Chuong.

*Counsellor.* Nguyen-duy-Lien. *First Secretary.* Nguyen phu Duc. *Armed Forces Attaché.* Capt. Nguyen Dinh Kinh.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN VIETNAM

*Ambassador.* Elbridge Durbrow.

*Counsellors.* Howard Elting, Jr; H. Francis Cunningham; Arthur Z. Gardiner (*Economic*); Joseph A. Mendenhall. *First Secretaries.* William E. Colby; Nicholas A. Natsios; Joseph Rosa (*Economic*); Henry J. Sabitini. *Service Attachés:* Col. Richard H. Comstock (*Army*), Cmdr James A. Oliver, Jr (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Robert B. Bieck (*Air*).

There is a Consul at Hué.

## NORTHERN ZONE

VIET NAM DAN CHU CONG HOA—DEMOCRATIC  
REPUBLIC OF VIETNAM

**AREA AND POPULATION.** The zone comprises the 29 provinces of North Vietnam and the 4 northern provinces of Central Vietnam and has an area of 164,103 sq. km. The population was stated in 1958 to be 13,790,000, including probably about 30,000 Chinese and 50 non-official French. The chief towns are Hanoi, the capital (1958 population, about 500,000) and Haiphong (1953 population, 188,600). The population is crowded into the delta of the Red River and into a plain running down the coast of Northern Central Vietnam; it reaches densities of up to 1,000 per sq. km.

Four-fifths of North Vietnam is mountainous country (highest mountain Fan-Si-Pan, 3,142 metres) sparsely inhabited by various ethnic minorities: Thai, Meo, Man, Tho, Nung, etc., numbering over 1m. In May 1955 a 'Thai-Meo Autonomous Zone' was created south-west of the Red River, with an area of about 19,300 sq. miles and a population of about 330,000; in Aug. 1956 a 'Viet-Bac Autonomous Zone' was founded north-east of the Red River, with an area of about 10,000 sq. miles and a population of about 800,000, mainly Tho and Nung. The administration of these zones is theoretically more decentralized than, and is differentiated (*e.g.*, in taxation) from, that of the delta provinces.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Vietnam (Vietminh) constitution, formulated in 1946 by a National Assembly chosen by elections stated to be nation-wide, states that Vietnam is a democratic republic in which all power is vested in the people. According to the constitution, the supreme organ of authority is the People's Parliament, a single-chamber body elected by secret ballot by the people; the head of the executive government is the President of the Republic, elected by the People's Parliament from its own members by a two-thirds majority, holding office for 5 years but capable of re-election. The President is the supreme commander of the armed forces; he selects a Prime Minister who selects Ministers. According to the constitution, the People's Parliament meets twice a year; during recess its authority is entrusted to a Permanent Committee consisting of the President, 2 Vice-Presidents and 12 members of Parliament.

In practice no parliament has ever been elected, but the rump of the National Assembly sits from time to time to endorse the decrees and policy of the Government. Between sessions power is delegated to the permanent committee. The President, Ho-Chi-Minh, has remained in office since 1945, without (so far as is known) any re-election; he also filled the office of Prime Minister until Sept. 1955, when it was announced that Pham Van Dong had assumed the premiership while still remaining Foreign Minister.

The effective organs of government are the Lao Dong (or Workers') Party and the Fatherland Front, which is a newly-created mass organization subsuming all previous popular front organizations. The Lao Dong Party

is avowedly communist and 'recognizes that the Vietnam Revolution is an integral part of the World Revolution led by the Soviet Union.'

The Vietminh authorities in the northern zone are recognized by the U.S.S.R., China and most of the satellite states as the government of Vietnam.

*President.* Ho-Chi-Minh.

*Prime Minister and Foreign Minister.* Pham Van Dong.

*Deputy Prime Ministers.* Gen. Vo Nguyen Giap (*Defence and C.-in-C.*), Phan Ke Toai (*Interior*), Truong Chinh, Pham Hung.

**DEFENCE.** The North Vietnamese Army consisted in 1955 of 20 divisions. There is an air force with a number of officers and men, but it is not known what aircraft, if any, it possesses. The naval branch has some coastal patrol launches.

**PRODUCTION.** The chief products are rice and coal.

*Agriculture.* In a good year the rice crop is sufficient to feed the population. Rice production in 1957 is officially estimated at 3,915,000 metric tons, of which 154,000 tons were exported; in 1958, 4,574,650 tons.

Other products are maize, vegetables, tea, coffee, tobacco, castor oil, shellac, timber and cotton. A considerable quantity of raw silk is produced and woven locally. Buffaloes, pigs and poultry are the common livestock.

*Fisheries.* Fishing is carried out, especially in Along Bay, which is rich in prawns and crayfish.

*Mining.* The rich open-cast anthracite mines near Along Bay produced 887,000 metric tons in 1953 (1938, 2,335,000 metric tons), of which 306,488 metric tons were exported; 107,000 tons were sent to the southern zone. The 1957 production is said to be 1,112,000 tons; 1958, 1,680,000 tons.

In April 1955 the French Société des Charbonnages du Tonkin surrendered their installations in North Vietnam in return for compensation to the amount of 5,000m. francs. This compensation is to be paid in kind, and the amount agreed upon was 1m. tons of coal, to be delivered over a period of 15 years (nearly half in the first 5 years). The agreement also envisaged co-operation with French technicians, but the latter had left by the end of the year.

Extensive mineral deposits of varying richness exist. The quantities of ore (in metric tons) extracted in 1938 were as follows: Iron, 130,298; zinc, 11,735; tin, 1,021; tungsten, 555; antimony, 191; manganese, 2,214; bauxite, 160. There are good limestone quarries, rich deposits of phosphates, and important salt-pans. Since the cease-fire in 1954 the Vietminh authorities have resumed the production of phosphate fertilizer (March 1956) and the smelting of tin (Sept. 1956).

*Industry.* The chief industries are a cement factory at Haiphong (1958 production, 302,000 metric tons), 2 important cotton-mills (1,373 metric tons of cotton fabric in 1953), a silk-mill, a brewery at Hanoi (1952 production, 187,000 hectolitres of beer), 2 ice-making plants, a bottle factory (16m. bottles in 1953), a factory producing oxygen, acetylene and carbonic acid, 2 small soap factories, a large tannery, a tile factory, a machine-tool factory (opened April 1958), a plywood factory (completed 1959), factories

for cigarettes, matches, plastic goods (1959), 10 rice-husking mills (1957-59) and several sawmills (1959).

A general agreement between the French and Vietminh authorities in Hanoi on questions concerning the future operation of French commercial and industrial enterprises in the northern zone was reached on 10 Dec. 1954. In the event, no practical basis of co-operation was found, and all major French interests withdrew.

*Power.* In 1957, 123m. kwh. and in 1958, 162.3m. of electricity are said to have been produced.

**COMMERCE.** On 14 Oct. 1955 a 1-year commercial agreement between the Vietminh and the French Government was signed in Hanoi, providing for the exchange on a barter basis of goods to the value of 1,000m. francs. The agreement was renewed in Oct. 1956, to cover a further exchange of goods up to 1,000m. francs each way. Smaller-scale barter trade exists with Japan and Hong Kong; but North Vietnam's major commerce is with China and other Communist countries.

Trade with U.K., 1958 (and 1959): Imports, nil; exports, £20,819 (£44,651); re-exports, £102 (£331).

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Roads.* At the end of 1952 there were about 13,500 km of roads. Many roads and bridges were destroyed during hostilities, but a high proportion are said to have been restored with Chinese help.

*Railways.* The railways in working order at the end of 1958 were Hanoi-Haiphong (104 km), Hanoi-Mukh Nam Quang (on the Chinese frontier near Langson; 167 km), Hanoi-Nam Dinh-river bank opposite Thanh Hoa (167 km) and Hanoi-Laokay (296 km).

*Shipping.* The principal port is Haiphong. During 1953 1,515 ships of 2,758,000 tons took 893,000 metric tons into and 313,000 metric tons out of Haiphong. In 1953 there were 830 km of navigable waterways open to ships of less than 2 metres draft at high water, and 530 km at low.

After the evacuation of the French forces in May 1955 the port of Haiphong was for a time idle. By 1956, however, it had resumed a limited prosperity, being visited by Chinese, Soviet, East European, French, Japanese and some British ships. Silting is being kept under control by dredging.

*Post.* Postal and telegraphic communications between the northern zone and China were officially opened on 1 Jan. 1955; and international mail for the U.K. is now carried by this route. A postal convention for the exchange of mail between North Vietnam and the French Union was signed in Hanoi on 11 July 1955. Direct radio-telegraph links with France, Hong Kong, India and Moscow have been established.

*Aviation.* In 1953, 1,643 aircraft arrived at Haiphong and 14,493 at Hanoi. Chinese technicians took over from the French at Gia-Lam airport (Hanoi) on 1 Jan. 1955. Scheduled flights are operated by the Chinese airline from Peking twice a week. The Vietnamese operate internal services to Vinh and Dong Hoi (on the demarcation line) and to Dien Bien Phu.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** The official Vietminh rate of exchange for the Vietminh *piastre* or *dong* in April 1955 was 32 dongs = I.C. 1 piastre,

but in Aug. 1955 Indo-China piastres ceased to be legal tender. No official rates of exchange have since been published, but the Hong Kong dollar was quoted at about 630 dong in April 1958 and at 0.63 dong after the currency reform of 28 Feb. 1959.

There is a U.K. and an Indian Consul-General in Hanoi.

## YEMEN

AL MAMLAHAH AL-MUTAWAKILYAH ALYAMANIAH

THE Kingdom of the Yemen on 9 March 1958 combined with the United Arab Republic to form the United Arab States. Its ruler is His Majesty, Imam Ahmad, son of the Imam Yahya (murdered on 17 Feb. 1948), who succeeded to the throne on 14 March 1948. Heir apparent is the Crown Prince, Saif Al-Islam Al-Badr, who is also Minister for Foreign Affairs and Minister of Defence.

*National flag*: red, with a white sword and 5 white stars (3 below and 2 above the sword).

The area is about 75,000 sq. miles, with a population of 4.5m. (official estimate, 1953). The capitals are San'a (population, 50,000) and Ta'iz the residence of the Imam (population, 12,000).

In the north the boundary between the Yemen and Saudi Arabia has been defined by the Treaty of Taif concluded in June 1934. This frontier starts from the sea at a point some 5 or 10 miles north of Midi and runs due east inland until it reaches the hills some 30 miles from the coast, whence it runs northwards for approximately 50 miles so as to leave the Sa'da Basin within the Yemen. Thence it runs in an easterly and south-easterly direction until it reaches the desert area near Nejran.

Agreements with the U.K. came into force on 4 Sept. 1934 and 20 Jan. 1951. The southern boundaries marching with Aden and the Aden Protectorate have not been delimited.

The most important towns are the port of Hodeida (population, 30,000), San'a (altitude 7,260 ft) and Ta'iz (altitude 4,600 ft); other large towns are Ibb (6,275 ft), Yerim (8,600 ft), Dhamar (7,650 ft) and the ports of Makha and Loheiya. To the north of San'a are the towns of Amran, Tawila, Khamer, Al Suda, Sadah (16° 47' N. lat., 43° 43' E. long.), Qafat Udhr, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the river Khared, recognize the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north of San'a, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler is subject to the King.

The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jibla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north. The agricultural products comprise barley, wheat and millet, together with coffee, the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides are also exported.

In Nov. 1955 an oil and mineral concession for 30 years was granted to an American group known as the Yemen Development Corporation. The concession extends over an area of 40,000 sq. miles.

A small air arm has been built up with Russian and Czech aid. It has 3 squadrons of piston-engined Il-10 ground attack bombers of Russian wartime design, T-6 Texan and Yak-11 trainers, a number of Mi-4 observa-

tion and general-purpose helicopters and a few assorted transport aircraft. Virtually all aircrew are foreign citizens.

Imports into U.K., £770 in 1955; nil in 1956; £18,517 in 1957; £104,624 in 1958; £33,361 in 1959. Exports from U.K., £8,444 in 1955; £17,176 in 1956, £8,011 in 1957; £10,229 in 1958; £32,084 in 1959. Re-exports, £18 in 1955; nil in 1956; £161 in 1957; £128 in 1958; nil in 1959.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

The Kingdom of Yemen maintains legations in Czechoslovakia, the German Federal Republic, Italy, Saudi Arabia, U.K., U.S.A.

OF THE YEMEN IN GREAT BRITAIN (41 South St., W.1)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Assayed Mohamed Ibrahim.

*Press Attaché.* Assayed Ibrahim Osman.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE YEMEN

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul.* C. M. Pirie-Gordon, O.B.E.

OF YEMEN IN THE U.S.A. (4402-16th St. NW.,

Washington 11, D.C.)

*Chargé d'Affaires.* Assayed Ahmad Ali Zabarah.

*First Secretary.* Abdelhadi Al-Hamdani.

OF THE U.S.A. IN YEMEN

*Envoy.* Raymond A. Hare.

### Books of Reference

Faroughy, A., *Introducing Yemen*. New York, 1947

Heyworth-Dunne, G. E., *Al-Yemen. Social, Political and Economic Survey*. Cairo, 1952

Scott, H., *In the High Yemen*. 2nd ed. London, 1947

## YUGOSLAVIA

FEDERATIVNA NARODNA REPUBLIKA JUGOSLAVIJA—THE FEDERAL PEOPLE'S  
REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA

YUGOSLAVIA was proclaimed a republic on 29 Nov. 1945. The Constituent Assembly declared that 'democratic federal Yugoslavia is proclaimed a people's republic under the name of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia. The Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia is a unified people's state with a republican form of government, a community of equal peoples who have freely expressed their will to remain united within Yugoslavia.'

For details of the displaced monarchy, *see* THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1945, pp. 1355-56, and of war-time development, pp. 1356-57. On 8 March 1947 King Peter II and the other members of the Karagorgevitch dynasty were deprived of their nationality and their property was confiscated.

The peace treaty with Italy, signed in Paris on 10 Feb. 1947, stipulated the cession to Yugoslavia of the greater part of the Italian province of Venezia Giulia, the commune of Zara and the island of Pelagosa and the adjacent islets (*see* p. 1163).

For the tripartite treaty with Greece and Turkey, *see* p. 1069.

*National flag:* blue, white, red (horizontal); with a red 5-pointed star in the middle.

**CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT.** The Fundamental Law of 13 Jan. 1953 provides for a Federal People's Republic, composed of the 6 republics of Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia-Hercegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro. The People's Republic of Serbia includes the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina and the Autonomous Region of Kosovo-Metohija.

The Fundamental Law of 13 Jan. 1953 provides for a Federal People's Republic, composed of the 6 republics of Serbia, Croatia, Slovenia, Bosnia-Hercegovina, Macedonia and Montenegro. The People's Republic of Serbia includes the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina and the Autonomous Region of Kosovo-Metohija.

According to the Constitution, all power belongs to the working people. The working people exercise their power and manage social affairs through their representatives in the People's Committees and People's Assemblies, in the Workers' Councils and other self-governing bodies, as well as directly through election and recall of their representatives, referendum, meetings of voters, councils of citizens and other forms of direct government.

The Constitution separates Church and State, gives equal rights to women and lays down certain economic principles, including the breaking up of large estates in favour of the small landowners.

The People's Assembly of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia is the supreme organ of federal authority. It consists of two Houses—the Federal Council and the Council of Producers. The Federal Council is composed of deputies elected on the basis of universal, equal and direct suffrage, and of people's deputies elected from among their members by the Republic Councils, the Province Council and the Region Council. There is 1 deputy for every 60,000 inhabitants. The Republic Council of each Republic elects 10 deputies, the Province Council of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina 6 and the Region Council of Kosovo-Metohija Autonomous Region 4 deputies; total, 1958, 371 deputies.

The members of the Federal Council elected by the representative bodies of the People's Republics, of the Autonomous Province and Region sit separately as the Council of Nationalities when the Federal Council's agenda includes a motion aiming at the revision of the Constitution or a proposal concerning the Federal Economic Plan.

The Council of Producers is composed of deputies each elected for every 70,000 of the active population, i.e., of all the workers engaged in production, transport and commerce; total, 1958, 216 deputies.

The Federal Council and the Council of Producers sit separately. The Federal People's Assembly at a joint meeting of both Houses elects and relieves from office the President of the Republic, the members of the Federal Executive Council, the President, the Vice-presidents and the Secretary of the Federal People's Assembly and proclaims amendments of the Constitution.

The executive organs of the Federal People's Assembly are the President of the Republic and the Federal Executive Council. The President represents the Federative People's Republic of Yugoslavia and is the Supreme Commander of the Armed Forces as well as Chairman of the Federal Executive Council. The President is elected by secret ballot from among the members of the Federal People's Assembly for the period for which the Federal People's Assembly is elected, but the Assembly may remove him from office before the expiration of this term.

The Federal Executive Council consists of 34 members elected from among the deputies of the Federal Council. The Federal Executive Council sees to the carrying out of the federal laws, the federal economic plan, the federal budget and of other acts of the Federal Assembly. The Federal Executive Council is responsible to the Federal People's Assembly; it is elected for the period for which the Federal People's Assembly is elected.

On 23 March 1953, 301 deputies of the Federal Council were elected on a single list; 11,331,727 voters were on the electoral register. In addition, 70 deputies were delegated to the Federal Council by the People's Republics and Autonomous Regions. On 26 March 1953, 216 members of the Council of Producers were elected, 168 by industrial groups and 48 by agricultural groups.

*President of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia, Chairman of the Federal Executive Council, Marshal of Yugoslavia.* Josip Broz-Tito (elected 14 Jan. 1953; re-elected 30 Jan. 1954 and 19 April 1958).

*Deputy Chairmen.* Edvard Kardelj, Aleksandar Ranković, Mijalko Todorović; Rodoljub Čolaković. *Secretary.* Veljko Zeković.

*State Secretary for Foreign Affairs.* Koča Popović.

*State Secretary for National Defence.* Ivan Gošnjak.

*State Secretary for Home Affairs.* Svetislav Stefanović.

*State Secretary for Finance.* Nikola Minčev.

*State Secretary for Commodity Trade Affairs.* Marijan Breclj.

*Foreign Trade Committee.* Ljubo Babić.

*Chairman, Committee for National Development Plan.* Avdo Humo.

In addition to the State Secretariats, there are 12 Secretariats.

*Chairmen of the Republic Executive Councils.* Serbia: Miloš Minić; Croatia: Jakov Blažević; Slovenia: Boris Krajer; Bosnia and Hercegovina: Osman Karabegović; Macedonia: Ljubčo Arsov; Montenegro: Filip Bajković.

The Communist League of Yugoslavia had 830,000 members in Dec. 1958. The Executive Committee of its Central Committee had, in April 1959, 14 members; Tito (*Secretary-General*), Kardelj, Ranković, Gošnjak, Svetozar Vukmanović (*Chairman of the Federation of Trade Unions*) (*Secretaries*); Gjuro Pucar-Stari, Lazar Koliševski, Franc Leskošek, Vladimir Bakarić, Blažo Jovanović, Miha Marinko, Petar Stambolić (*Chairman of the People's Assembly*), Jovan Veselinov and Veljko Vlahović.

**AREA AND POPULATION.** According to the census taken 31 March 1953 the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:

Federal units	Area in sq. km	Males	Females	Total	Pop. per sq. km
Serbia with Vojvodina, Kosovo and Metohija . . . .	88,361	3,411,534	3,567,620	6,979,154 <sup>1</sup>	79.0
Croatia . . . . .	56,253	1,852,437	2,066,380	3,918,817	69.7
Slovenia . . . . .	19,992	693,321	773,104	1,466,425	73.3
Bosnia and Hercegovina . . . .	51,139	1,385,724	1,462,066	2,847,790	55.7
Macedonia . . . . .	25,712	659,861	644,653	1,304,514	50.7
Montenegro . . . . .	13,812	201,718	218,155	419,873	30.4
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>255,270</b>	<b>8,204,595</b>	<b>8,731,973</b>	<b>16,936,573</b>	<b>66.3</b>

<sup>1</sup> Serbia, 4,458,394; Vojvodina, 1,712,619; Kosovo and Metohija, 808,141.

After the re-adjustment of the Trieste zones, the total area is 255,804 sq. km, with an estimated total population (as at 30 June 1958) of 18,189,000.

The principal towns (census, 31 March 1953) are as follows:

Town	Population	Town	Population
<i>Serbia</i>		<i>Croatia (contd.)</i>	
Beograd (capital) . . .	470,172 <sup>1</sup>	Split . . . . .	75,695
Niš . . . . .	60,704	Karlovac . . . . .	31,842
Kragujevac . . . . .	40,618	Pula . . . . .	28,512
Leskovac . . . . .	24,553	<i>Slovenia</i>	
<i>Vojvodina</i>		Ljubljana (capital) . . .	138,981
Subotica . . . . .	115,352	Maribor . . . . .	77,387
Novi Sad (capital) . . .	83,180	Celje . . . . .	25,572
Zrenjanin . . . . .	44,199	<i>Bosnia and Hercegovina</i>	
Pančevo . . . . .	30,103	Sarajevo (capital) . . .	136,283
Kikinda . . . . .	29,570	Banja Luka . . . . .	38,135
Vršac . . . . .	26,710	Mostar . . . . .	31,680
Sombor . . . . .	26,637	Tuzla . . . . .	31,397
Senta . . . . .	25,524	<i>Macedonia</i>	
Bečej . . . . .	23,322	Skopje (capital) . . . .	122,143
<i>Kosovo-Metohija</i>		Bitolj . . . . .	37,564
Prishtina (capital) . . .	24,229	Prilep . . . . .	32,614
<i>Croatia</i>		<i>Montenegro</i>	
Zagreb (capital) . . . .	350,829	Titograd (formerly Podgorica)	
Rijeka-Sušak . . . . .	75,028	capital . . . . .	16,324
Oslijek . . . . .	57,407		

<sup>1</sup>1958 estimate: 520,000.

The working population at the 1953 census was 7,848,857, broken down as follows: Agriculture, 5,182,521; forestry, 57,942; industry, 512,702; building, 201,918; government and administrative, 478,722; crafts, 365,770; commerce, 240,431; transport, 167,955.

#### VITAL STATISTICS for calendar years:

	Live births	Still-born	Deaths	Infantile deaths	Marriages	Diverces
1956	460,235	4,867	198,497	45,238	156,379	19,336
1957	426,701	4,616	190,334	43,291	154,970	20,421
1958	432,702	..	167,064	37,287	169,906	21,449

Three closely allied languages are recognized in the Yugoslav state: Slovene, Macedonian and Serbo-Croat. Serbo-Croat serves as the *lingua franca* of the state, Serb being printed in Cyrillic, and Croat in Latin characters. Macedonian is printed in the same Cyrillic characters as Serb (the Cyrillic alphabets used for Bulgarian, Russian, Ukrainian and Byelo-Russian are each slightly different from this), while Slovene is written exclusively in Latin characters.

**RELIGION.** All religions recognized by law enjoy the same rights. The Church is separated from the State. The percentage of the denominations was as follows in 1953: Orthodox, 41.4%; Roman Catholics, 31.8%; Moslems, 12.3%; Protestants, 0.9%; without religion, 12.3%.

The Serbian Orthodox (Pravoslav) Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On 12 Sept. 1920 the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on 9 April 1346 and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on 13 Sept. 1776, was reconstituted. The present Patriarch is Mgr Gherman (elected in 1958). The Patriarchate exercises jurisdiction over all orthodox Christians in Yugoslavia as well as over orthodox Serbs in Rumania and Hungary. The highest legislative and administrative body is the Sveti Arhijerejski Sabor, an assembly constituted by all the bishops, who meet once or twice a year. The highest executive

body is the Holy Synod, composed of the Patriarch and 4 bishops. The Serbian Orthodox Church is divided into bishoprics, 23 within the country and 2 abroad (the diocese of Budim in Budapest and the American-Canadian diocese in Libertyville, Ill., U.S.A.). There are about 2,000 priests of orthodox creed in Yugoslavia.

The Roman Catholic Church in Yugoslavia is divided into 3 provinces: Belgrade with 2 suffragan sees, Sarajevo with 2 suffragan sees and Zagreb with 4 suffragan sees. In addition, there is an archbishopric at Bar and 7 bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See in Rome. Relations between Yugoslavia and the Vatican were broken off in Dec. 1952.

There also exists the Old Catholic Church, with a bishop and a Synodal Council at Zagreb, who exercise jurisdiction over all adherents of their creed.

The Protestants include 4 Lutheran churches numbering over 99,000; the Reformed Church of Yugoslavia, which numbers 35,000; and smaller groups of Baptists, Adventists and Methodists, numbering about 10,000 in all.

The Moslem Religious Union has one Reis-ul-Ulema, whose seat is in Sarajevo. The administration and supervision over all Moslem religious, educational and cultural activities is exercised by the ulema-medjlissas: 1 at Sarajevo and 1 at Skopje.

The Jewish community has one Grand Rabbi, with his seat at Belgrade.

**EDUCATION.** Statistics for 1957-58: Elementary schools (4-year course and complementary schools (6- and 8-year course), 14,257 with 71,803 teachers and 2,315,909 pupils; senior secondary schools, 243 with 5,827 teachers and 80,761 pupils; teachers' training colleges, 78 with 1,669 teachers and 21,638 students; technical schools, 1,063 with 16,403 teachers and 188,730 students; schools for adults, 672 with 5,502 teachers and 44,040 pupils.

For higher and specialized education there were (1957-58) 110 faculties, academies and high schools with 7,224 professors and instructors and 82,882 students.

The national minorities have been provided with elementary, secondary and teachers' training schools of their own. In 1957-58 there were the following: Albanian (847, 7, 6), Magyar (280, 6, 2), Bulgarian (99, 2, 0), Czech (21, 1, 0), Slovak (35, 1, 1), Italian (28, 5, 0), Rumanian (33, 1, 1), Turkish (98, 0, 0), Ruthenian (8, 0, 0).

*Cinemas* (1958). There were 1,524 cinemas with a seating capacity of 494,070.

**JUSTICE.** There are county tribunals, district courts, the supreme court of the Autonomous Province of Vojvodina, supreme courts of the constituent republics and the supreme court of the Federal People's Republic of Yugoslavia. In county tribunals and district courts the judicial functions are exercised by professional judges and by lay assessors constituted into collegia. There are no assessors at the supreme courts.

All judges are elected by the people's committees, or, for the supreme courts, by the national assemblies in their jurisdiction. The judges exercise their functions in accordance with the legal provisions enacted since the liberation of the country.

**FINANCE.** Revenue and expenditure for calendar years (in 1m. dinars):

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Revenue .	435,495	347,200	315,300	375,700	445,600	392,950
Expenditure .	427,790	360,100	357,800	400,100	502,000	392,950

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary (excluding grants).

The revenue, 1957 (and 1958), was composed of 227,200m. (271,100) dinars in the federal budget, 35,800m. (36,300) dinars in the states budgets and 112,700m. (138,200) dinars in the people's committees' budgets.

Of the expenditure, 1957 (and 1958), 219,300m. (289,300) dinars were allotted to the federal budget, 58,100m. (65,200) to the states budgets and 130,900m. (147,500) to the people's committees' budgets.

Main items of federal expenditure in 1958: Defence, 178,200m.; social services, 13,400m.; investments in national economy, 4,600m. dinars.

In 1949-50 the U.S. Export-Import Bank granted loans amounting to \$55m. at 3½% interest; the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development granted loans amounting to \$60m. A British loan of £16.5m. granted in 1950 is to be repaid in 1962-67 at 3% interest. In 1955 the U.S.S.R. advanced credits to the value of US\$54m. and granted a loan of US\$30m. at 2% interest.

**DEFENCE.** *Army.* The Yugoslav Army comprises 8 army corps, of about 30 divisions.

*Navy.* The Navy comprises a large new destroyer built in Yugoslavia, 2 destroyers (ex-*Kempfenfelt* and ex-*Wager*, purchased from Great Britain in 1957), 4 escort destroyers (torpedo boats), 2 submarines, 64 motor torpedo-boats, 1 minelayer, 4 patrol vessels, 3 coastal minesweepers, 24 inshore minesweepers, 1 submarine depot ship, the training ship *Galeb* and 64 other vessels.

*Air Force.* The Air Force has about 550 first-line aircraft and is organized in 2 Air Corps, with H.Q. at Zagreb and Zemun. There are 2 divisions of Canadian-built Sabre jet interceptors and obsolescent Mosquito piston-engined night fighters, 2 ground-attack divisions of F-84 Thunderjet and piston-engined F-47D Thunderbolt fighter-bombers, one bomber division equipped with Mosquitos, and 2 reconnaissance regiments of RT-33A jets. Transport units fly Russian Il-14 and American-built C-47 twin-engined aircraft. Apart from T-33A jet advanced trainers, all training types are of national design. A number of British-built Dragonfly helicopters are in service.

**PRODUCTION.** *Agriculture.* Yugoslavia, with a total area of 25,580,400 hectares, had a cultivated area of 10.2m. hectares in 1958. A law of 22 May 1953 limits private land holdings to 10 hectares and provides for expropriation of larger estates. Compensation of 30,000-100,000 dinars a hectare of confiscated land will be paid over a period of 20 years.

Area (in hectares) and yield (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1958: Maize, 2.39m. (3,950); wheat, 1.99m. (2,450); barley, 0.39m. (470); rye, 0.25m. (241); tobacco, 53,000 (39); hemp, 51,600 (262); sunflower, 74,000 (80); potatoes, 277,000 (2,620).

Livestock, 15 Jan. 1959: 1.27m. horses, 29,000 mules, 137,000 asses, 5m. cattle, 11.2m. sheep, 5.6m. pigs and 27.5m. poultry.

The 1958 yield of fruit was as follows (in 1,000 metric tons): Apples, 306; pears, 87; grapes, 1,190; plums, 544; olives, 20; walnuts 35.9; 5.7m. hectolitres of wine and 169,000 metric tons of sugar were produced.

There were, on 31 Dec. 1958, 6,103 peasant co-operatives with 1,518,811 members, using 20,500 tractors and 21,200 harvest combines.

*Forestry.* The forest areas of Yugoslavia consist largely of beech, oak and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper management, they might be. The timber cut in 1957 was 7.8m. cu. metres; in 1958, 7.5m. cu. metres.

*Fisheries.* In 1958 the landings of fish were 31,362 metric tons (salt-water, 20,556; freshwater, 10,806). The number of fishing craft was 1,602 motor vessels (15,429 GRT) and 4,701 sailing and rowing vessels (18,134 GRT).

*Mining.* Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly brown coal), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The most important iron mines are at Vareš and Ljubija in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prijedor, Sanski Most and Topusko. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia). The principal lead mines are at Trepča and Mežice. Chrome mines are found in southern Serbia (Kosovo, Metohija) and Macedonia (Skopje, Kumanovo). There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje).

Mining output, in 1,000 metric tons, in 1957 (and 1958): Coal, 1,227 (1,208); lignite, 16,780 (17,778); coke, 1,037 (1,030); bauxite, 888 (733); mercury, 0.4 (0.4); salt, 148 (172); manganese ore, 10.2 (10.9); iron ore, 1,876 (1,997); copper ore, 1,953 (2,268); lead and zinc ore, 1,764 (1,796); chrome ore, 120 (114); antimony ore, 86 (76); barite, 121 (94); crude petroleum, 395.6 (462); 1959: 592.5; pyrite concentrates, 313 (331); magnesite, 212.3 (223). In 1958, gold output was 60,000 fine oz.; silver, 3,751,702 fine oz.

*Industry.* Yugoslav industry is unevenly developed. The majority of industries are situated in the north-west part of the country.

Industrial output (in 1,000 metric tons) in 1957 (and 1958): Pig-iron, 714 (748); steel, 1,049 (1,119); cement, 1,933 (1,967); sulphuric acid, 123.9 (125); nitric acid, 9 (7.4); fertilizers, 241 (295); iron castings, 123 (141); steel castings, 15 (17.2). Fabrics (in 1m. sq. metres): Cotton, 207 (219); woollen, 33.6 (33); rayon, 14.5 (15.8); hemp, 6.5 (8.4).

*Electricity.* Generation of electricity in 1957 was 6,252m. kwh. (1958, 7,356m.), of which 3,522m. kwh. (4,300m.) was hydro-electric.

*Labour.* Workmen employed in nationalized industries numbered 941,172 on 31 March 1958, compared with 179,359 employees in private industry in 1939.

*Planning.* After a gap of five years, a new 5-year plan of economic development was adopted on 4 Dec. 1957, for 1957-61. Industrial production is to increase annually (average) by 11%, and that of agriculture by 6.3%. Special care is to be taken of underdeveloped areas, for instance in Macedonia. A Danube-Tisa canal system is to be built.

#### COMMERCE. Foreign trade, in 1,000 dinars, for calendar years:

	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports	101,818,821	132,287,761	142,243,000	198,394,000	205,504,000	205,500,000
Exports	72,112,875	76,976,338	97,011,000	118,533,000	132,419,000	142,600,000

Imports to Yugoslavia, 1958, in *lm. dinars*, from: U.S.A., 40,198; Western Germany, 24,065; Italy, 20,279; U.S.S.R., 17,345; U.K., 10,839; Poland, 10,764. Exports from Yugoslavia, 1958, in *lm. dinars*, to: Italy, 16,173 (1959, 17,300); Western Germany, 12,529 (1959, 13,200); U.S.S.R., 10,922 (1959, 14,200); U.K., 10,366; U.S.A., 9,889; Eastern Germany, 7,907.

The main imports (by value) in 1958 were (in *lm. dinars*): Machinery and metal products, 60,045; textiles, 21,395; chemicals, 20,948; iron and steel, 14,355; foodstuffs, 15,954. The main exports: Timber, 16,516; agricultural produce, 16,010; non-ferrous metals, 14,108.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and U.K., in £ sterling (British Board of Trade returns):

	1938	1956	1957	1958	1959
Imports to U.K. . . . .	2,463,978	7,337,146	9,250,914	13,065,909	13,697,880
Exports from U.K. . . . .	1,235,245	8,771,584	11,608,866	10,741,934	11,153,740
Re-exports from U.K. . . . .	131,527	421,909	579,321	336,440	266,705

**COMMUNICATIONS.** *Shipping.* In July 1958 Yugoslavia possessed a total of 268 (1940, 210) vessels of 451,000 (1940, 374,391) gross tons.

In 1958, vessels of 20m. net tons entered the ports of Yugoslavia.

In 1958 Yugoslavia had 1,053 river craft. The length of the navigable rivers amounted to 1,844 km, that of canals to 191 km and that of lakes to 90 km.

*Railways.* In 1958 Yugoslavia had 11,787 km (1939, 10,521) of railway, carrying 8,716m. passenger-km, 13,031m. ton-km.

*Roads.* In 1958 there were 5,014 km of macadamized roads and 47,995 km of metalled roads. The motor highway Belgrade-Zagreb (382 km), which was begun in 1947, was opened in July 1950. On 31 Dec. 1958 there were 28,389 passenger motor cars and 32,392 trucks and buses.

*Post.* There were in 1957, 281,239 km of telephone line; (1958) 3,074 post offices, 217,542 telephone subscribers; 8 large and 11 small broadcasting stations. Number of wireless licences at the end of 1958 was 1,088,151.

*Aviation.* The national airline, Jugoslovenski Aero Transport, in 1957 flew on its home services, 1,347,000 km and carried 85,911 passengers; international services, 1,951,000 km, 25,763 passengers and 799m. ton-km of goods. The chief airfields are Belgrade, Zagreb, Ljubljana, Sarajevo, Skopje and Titograd.

**MONEY AND BANKING.** On 1 Jan. 1952 the value of 1 dinar, divided into 100 paras, was fixed at 2.96223 milligrammes of fine gold instead of 17.7734 milligrammes as before. This raised the official exchange rate of the £ sterling from 140 to 840 dinars, and of the US\$ from 50 to 300 dinars.

The National Bank issues coins of 50 paras and 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 50 dinars, and notes of 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dinars.

Circulation of notes and coins, as of 31 Dec. 1958, was 142,295m. dinars. Short-term credits given by the National Bank amounted to 905,797m. dinars. Savings deposits totalled 46,447m. dinars at that date.

All banking was nationalized immediately after the War, with the banks passing completely into the hands of the State. The main bank of the country is the National Bank.

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.** The metric weights and measures have been in use since 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

### DIPLOMATIC REPRESENTATIVES

Yugoslavia maintains embassies in Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Bulgaria, Burma, Cambodia, Canada, Ceylon, Chile, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Denmark, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Mongolia, Morocco, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Rumania, Sweden, Switzerland, Tunisia, Turkey, U.S.S.R., United Arab Republic, U.K., U.S.A., Vietmin; and legations in Afghánistán, Albania, Bolivia, Costa Rica, Ecuador, German Democrat Republic, Honduras, Iceland, Iran, Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Luxembourg, Nepál, Pakistan, Panama, Paraguay, Sudan, Thailand, Uruguay, Venezuela, Yemen.

#### OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN (25 Kensington Gore, S.W.7)

*Ambassador.* Ivo Vejvoda (accredited 25 Oct. 1956).

*Counsellors.* Feliks Gorski; Milan Stojaković; Djuro Vukolić. *First Secretary.* Nikola Zić. *Service Attachés:* Col. Radovan Vojvodić (*Army and Air*), Capt. Orfeo Ticač (*Navy*). *Economic Counsellor.* Vladimir Saičić. *Commercial Attaché.* Dušan Marinković. *Press Counsellor.* Smiljan Pečjak.

#### OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA

*Ambassador.* M. J. Creswell, C.M.G.

*Counsellors.* T. W. Garvey, C.M.G.; T. E. Rogers, C.M.G., M.B.E. (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* D. D. Brown, M.M.; J. A. N. Graham; A. F. Comfort (*Commercial*); R. H. Ellingworth (*Information*); R. O. Barritt (*Labour*). *Service Attachés:* Capt. R. Whinney, D.S.C., R.N. (*Navy*), Col. A. I. G. Ramsay (*Army*), Group Capt. C. Fothergill, D.F.C. (*Air*).

There are consular representatives at Zagreb (C.G.), Belgrade and Split.

#### OF YUGOSLAVIA IN THE U.S.A. (1520-16th St. NW., Washington 6, D.C.)

*Ambassador.* Marko Nikezić.

*Minister.* Ante Drndić. *Counsellors.* Dr Josip Presburger; Oren Ruzić; Vasilije Milovanović (*Economic*); Mirko Kalezić (*Press*). *First Secretaries.* Slobodan Martinović; Anto Topali. *Service Attachés:* Col. Alojz A. Grčar (*Army*), Capt. Branimir I. Radelić (*Navy*), Lieut.-Col. Aleksander Bracun (*Air*). *Commercial Attaché.* Šime Karaman.

#### OF THE U.S.A. IN YUGOSLAVIA

*Ambassador.* Karl L. Rankin.

*Counsellors.* Elim. O'Shaughnessy; Leonard Weiss (*Economic*). *First Secretaries.* Edward W. Burgess; Robert B. Hill. *Service Attachés:* Col. Dan E. Craig (*Army*), Capt. Edwin John Kroeger (*Navy*), Col. Nicholas T. Perkins (*Air*). *Agricultural Attaché.* Harold L. Koeller.

There is a Consul-General at Zagreb and a Consul at Serajevo.

## Books of Reference

STATISTICAL INFORMATION. The Federal Statistical Office (Kneza Miloša 20, Belgrade) was founded in Dec. 1944 and constituted in Jan. 1948; it was reorganized as the Federal Statistical Institute in May 1951. *Director*: Ante Novak. It publishes: *Index* (from April 1952 with English and French translations); *Statistički Bilten* (1950 ff., with English and French translations); *Statistical Yearbook* (from 1954, with English and French translations); *Statistics of Foreign Trade of the F.P.R. Yugoslavia* (annual, from 1946; half-yearly, from 1951; quarterly, from 1957); *Statistical Pocket-book* (from 1955; in 5 eds.: Yugoslav, English, French, Russian, German).

*Constitution of the Federative People's Republic of Yugoslavia.* Beograd, Office of Information, 1947

Armstrong, H. F., *Tito and Goliath.* London, 1951

Barker, E., *Macedonia. Its place in Balkan power politics.* London, 1950

Bogadek, F. A., *English-Croatian, Croatian-English Dictionary.* London, 1950

Dedijer, V., *Tito speaks.* London, 1953

Kerner, R. J. (ed.), *Yugoslavia.* Berkeley, Cal., and Cambridge, 1949

Maclean, F., *Eastern Approaches.* London, 1949.—*Disputed Barricade: The life and times of Josip Broz-Tito.* London, 1957

Markert, W. (ed.), *Jugoslawien.* Cologne, 1954

Mellen, M., and Winston, V. H., *The Coal Resources of Yugoslavia.* New York, 1956

Ristić, Simić, Popović: *An English-Serbocroatian Dictionary.* 2 vols. Belgrade, 1956

NATIONAL LIBRARY. Narodna Biblioteka, 56 Knez Mihailova, Belgrade. *Director*: Dušan Miličić.

## INDEX



# INDEX

## AAB

Aabenraa (Denmark), 935, 944  
 Aachen (Germ.), 1036, 1057  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 935, 944  
 Aalesund (Norway), 1286  
 Aalst (Belgium), 825  
 Aargau (Switz.), 1406, 1408, 1412  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 935, 936, 944  
 Aas (Norway), 1276  
 Aba (Nigeria), 343  
 Abaco Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Abadan (Iran), 1120, 1121, 1124, 1126  
 Abaiang Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Abajo (Cuba), 919  
 Abancay (Peru), 1310  
 Abastuman (U.S.S.R.), 1492  
 Abdali (Aden), 227  
 Abemama Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Abeokuta (Nigeria), 342, 346  
 Aberdeen (S.D.), 753  
 Aberdeen (U.K.), 65, 66, 71, 72  
 Aberystwyth (U.K.), 71, 72  
 Abhazia Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1492, 1493, 1494  
 Abidjan (Ivory Coast), 1017, 1018, 1020  
 Abilene (Texas), 758  
 Abo (Finland), *see* Turku  
 Abo-Björneborg (Finland), 971  
 Abomey (Dahomey), 1018, 1019  
 Aboso (Ghana), 296, 299  
 Abqaiq (Saudi Arabia), 1364, 1365  
 Abruzzi e Molise (Italy), 1165  
 Abu Dhabi (Arabia), 1307, 1308  
 Abu Hamad (Sudan), 1387  
 Abu Road (India), 173, 189  
 Abu Zabad (Sudan), 1387  
 Abyan (Aden), 227  
 Abyssinia, *see* Ethiopia  
 Acajutla (El Salv.), 961  
 Acarnania (Greece), 1069  
 Accra (Ghana), 295, 296, 298, 299, 300

## AGD

Achiasi (Ghana), 299  
 Achimota (Ghana), 299  
 Acholi (Uganda), 324  
 Acklin's Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Aconcagua (Chile), 880  
 Acre (Brazil), 849, 854  
 Acre (Israel), 1157  
 Adamawa (Nigeria), 347  
 Adams (Colo.), 656  
 Adana (Turkey), 1435  
 Adapazari (Turkey), 1435  
 Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 1013  
 Addu (Maldives Is.), 245  
 Adelaide (S. Aust.), 460, 468, 507, 509, 512, 527  
 Adélie Land (Antarctica), 455, 479  
 Aden, 224-28, 310  
 Adi Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Adidome (Ghana), 296  
 Adilabad (India), 167  
 Adiyaman (Turkey), 1435  
 Adizhan (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Adjah Bippo (Ghana), 299  
 Adjara Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1492, 1494-95  
 Admiralty Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Adola (Ethiopia), 967  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 1025  
 Adrar Temar (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Adrianople (Turkey), 1435  
 Adygei Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Ægean Is. (Greece), 1070, 1073  
 Ætolia (Greece), 1069  
 Afghánistán, 793-98  
 Afyon (Turkey), 1435  
 Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), 1439  
 Agadez (Niger), 1026  
 Agadir (Morocco), 1235, 1237  
 Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Agaña (Guam), 785  
 Agartala (India), 198  
 Agder, Aust and Vest (Norway), 1275

## AGE

- Agedabia (Libya), 1212  
 Aghios Nikolaos (Greece), 1070  
 Aginsky (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Agona (Ghana), 296  
 Agordat (Ethiopia), 968  
 Agra (city) (India), 146, 148, 192  
 Agra (prov.) (India), *see* Uttar Pradesh  
 Agras (Greece), 1074  
 Agri (Turkey), 1435  
 Aguadulce (Pan.), 1288  
 Aguascalientes (Mexico), 1222, 1223  
 Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1303, 1304  
 Ahmedabad (India), 146, 174  
 Ahtme (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
 Ahuachapán (El Salv.), 959  
 Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 971  
 Ahwaz (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1126  
 Aidin (Turkey), *see* Aydin  
 Ain (France), 982  
 Ain Dar (Saudi Arabia), 1364  
 Ain Zalah (Iraq), 1133  
 Aïr (Niger), 1026  
 Aisne (France), 982  
 Aitutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 552, 553  
 Aix (France), 986, 987  
 Aix-en-Provence (France), 984, 993  
 Ajaccio (France), 999  
 Ajlun (Jordan), 1188  
 Ajman (Trucial States), 1307, 1308  
 Ajmer (India), 167, 189-90  
 — area and population, 145  
 — cultivation, 156  
 Akerman (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1484  
 Akershus (Norway), 1274, 1275  
 Akhaia (Greece), 1069  
 Akhali-Afoni (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Akhal-Senaki (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Akjoujt (Mauritania), 1025  
 Akmolinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1505, 1507  
 Aktinbinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Aktyubinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1505, 1507  
 Akranes (Iceland), 1105  
 Akron (Ohio), 588, 736, 737  
 Akureyri (Iceland), 1105, 1109  
 Akyab (Burma), 873  
 Alabama (U.S.A.), 640-43  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628

## ALE

- Alagôas (Brazil), 849  
 Alajuela (Costa Rica), 911  
 Alameda (Calif.), 652  
 Åland (Finland), 971  
 Alaska (U.S.A.), 583, 643-47  
 — area and population, 587  
 — forests, 616  
 — highway, 380, 418, 646  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 576, 579, 581  
 — statistics, vital, 589  
 Alava (Spain), 1371  
 Alaverti (U.S.S.R.), 1494, 1497  
 Albacete (Spain), 1371  
 Alba Iulia (Rumania), 1370  
 Albania, 799-803  
 Albany (Ga.), 668  
 Albany (N.Y.), 589, 726, 727, 728  
 Albany (W. Aust.), 515  
 Albay (Philipp.), 1323  
 Alberta (Canada), 411-14  
 — area and population, 363  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
 — education, 365  
 — field crops, 373  
 — irrigation, 372  
 — livestock, 373  
 — mining, 375  
 — municipal govt., 385  
 — oil, 375  
 — police, 371  
 — popln. born outside, 363  
 — religion, 365  
 — representation, 359  
 — social welfare, 367  
 Albina (Surinam), 1261  
 Albuquerque (New Mex.), 724  
 Albany (N.S.W.), 485  
 Alcazarquivir (Morocco), 1239  
 Alcorn (Miss.), 707  
 Alcoy (Spain), 1371  
 Aldabra Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Alderney (Channel Is.), 66, 131, 132, 134  
 Alentejo (Portugal), 1338  
 Aleppo (Syria), 1203, 1519, 1530, 1531, 1534  
 Alès (France), 987  
 Alesund (Norway), 1275  
 Alexandretta (Turkey), 1434  
 Alexandria (Egypt), 1214, 1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1524, 1525  
 Alexandria (La.), 690

## ALE

Alexandria (Va.), 760  
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 1070, 1075  
 Alexishafen (New Guinea), 531  
 Aley (Lebanon), 1203  
 Alfort (France), 987  
 Algarve (Portugal), 1338  
 Algeciras (Spain), 1371, 1380  
 Algeranza Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Alger (Algeria), *see* Algiers  
 Algeria, 980, 981, 992, 993, 995,  
 1000-04  
 Al Ghail (Yemen), 1564  
 Algiers (Algeria), 986, 993, 1000,  
 1001, 1002, 1004  
 Alhambra (Calif.), 652  
 Al Hazm (Yemen), 1564  
 Alhucemas (Sp. Afr.), 1381  
 Alicante (Spain), 1371, 1376, 1378  
 Alice Springs (N. Aust.), 475, 506,  
 525, 526, 527  
 Aligarh (India), 146, 147, 148, 191  
 Alipore (India), 164  
 Aliveri (Greece), 1074  
 Al Jauf (Yemen), 1564  
 Al-Jazira (Iraq), 1130  
 Al Jibla (Yemen), 1564  
 Al Khobar (Saudi Arabia), 1366  
 Alkmaar (Neth.), 1250  
 Allahabad (India), 146, 148, 164, 191  
 Allenstein (Poland), 1329  
 Allentown (Pa.), 589, 745  
 Allepey (India), 177  
 Alliancc (Ohio), 736  
 Allier (France), 982  
 Alma-Ata (U.S.S.R.), 897, 1451,  
 1453, 1454, 1469, 1505, 1507  
 Almada (Portugal), 1340  
 \*Al Matamma (Yemen), 1564  
 Almelo (Neth.), 1264  
 Almeria (Spain), 1371, 1374  
 Almetjevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1465  
 Almirante (Pan.), 914, 1288, 1291,  
 1292, 1293  
 Alofi (Niue Is.), 554  
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1016  
 Alon (Burma), 872  
 Along Bay (Vietnam), 1562  
 Alost (Belgium), 825  
 Alpes Basses- (France), 982  
 Alpes, Hautes- (France), 982  
 Alpes, Maritimes (France), 982  
 Alphonse Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Alsace-Lorraine (France), 983

## AMO

Alsancak (Turkey), 1442  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 1564  
 Alta Verapaz (Guat.), 1078  
 Altai (U.S.S.R.), 1466, 1469, 1474,  
 1482, 1507, 1508  
 Altan Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Alto Adige (Italy), 1162, 1165  
 Alto Giuba (Somalia), 1367  
 Altoona (Pa.), 745  
 Alto Paraná (Para.), 1296  
 Aluminium, *see* Bauxite  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), 1392  
 Amacuro (Venez.), 1548  
 Amagasaki (Japan), 1178  
 Amambay (Para.), 1296  
 Amami Is. (Pacific), 789  
 Amapá (Brazil), 849  
 Amapala (Hond.), 1091  
 Amara (Iraq.), 1130  
 Amarillo (Texas), 758  
 Amarkantak (India), 180  
 Amarpur (India), 198  
 Amasya (Turkey), 1435  
 Amazonas (Brazil), 849, 854  
 Amazonas (Colom.), 903  
 Amazonas (Peru), 1310  
 Amazonas (Venez.), 1549  
 Ambala (India), 188  
 Ambatondrazaka (Madag.), 1022  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 953  
 Ambeno (Port. Timor), 1353  
 Ambo (Ethiopia), 965  
 Amboina (Indonesia), 1114  
 Ambon (Indonesia), 1111  
 Ambrizette (Angola), 1350  
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Amdo (Tibet), 1425  
 American States, Organization of,  
 42-45  
 Amersfoort (Neth.), 1250  
 Ames (Iowa), 682  
 Amherst (Burma), 868  
 Amherst (Mass.), 698  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Amida (Turkey), 1436  
 Amiens (France), 984, 986  
 Amindivis Is. (India), *see* Laccadive  
 Is.  
 Amirantes Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Amiri (Aden), 228  
 Amlekganj (India), 1245  
 Amman (Jordan), 1187, 1189, 1203  
 Amoy (China), 893

## AMP

- Amphissa (Greece), 1069  
 Amran (Yemen), 1564  
 Amritsar (India), 146, 187  
 Amsterdam (Neth.), 1250, 1251, 1256, 1258  
 Amsterdam (N.Y.), 727  
 Amur (U.S.S.R.), 1469, 1474  
 Anaconda (Mont.), 711  
 Anadyr (U.S.S.R.), 1471, 1483  
 Anaheim (Calif.), 652  
 Anaiza (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Ancash (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 644  
 Anchorage Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Ancona (Italy), 1169  
 Andaluces (Spain), 1378  
 Andaman and Nicobar Is. (India), 167, 193, 194-95  
   — area and population, 146  
   — cultivation, 156  
   — forests, 157  
   — justice, 150  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 142  
 Anderlecht (Belgium), 825  
 Anderson (Ind.), 679  
 Andguphodang (Bhutan), 840  
 Andhra Pradesh (India), 166, 167-69  
   — area and population, 145  
   — co-operative societies, 159  
   — cultivation, 155, 156  
   — finance, 151  
   — justice, 150  
   — land tenure, 155  
   — mining, 160  
   — newspapers, 149  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 141  
 Andizan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1511, 1512, 1517  
 Andorra, 803-04  
 Andorre-la-Vicille (Andorra), 804  
 Andros Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Aného (Togoland), 1019, 1029, 1030  
 Anegada Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 437  
 Aneityúm. Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Angarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Angediva Is. (Port. India), 1352  
 Angers (France), 984, 987  
 Angkor (Cambodia), 874  
 Anglesey (U.K.), 62  
 Ango-Ango (Belgian Congo), 836

## APU

- Angola (Port. W. Afr.), 1339, 1341, 1347, 1349-50  
 Angra do Heroísmo (Azores), 1338, 1339  
 Anguilla Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 435, 436  
 Angul (India), 185  
 Angus (U.K.), 65  
 Anhwei (China), 890, 894  
 Anin (Burma), 872  
 Anjero-Sudjenok (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 1013, 1014  
 Ankara (Turkey), 1203, 1432, 1433, 1434, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1442, 1443  
 Ankole (Uganda), 324, 325  
 Annai (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Annam (Vietnam), 1556  
 Annamalai (India), 148, 182  
 Annapolis (Md.), 695  
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 701  
 Annobou Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1331, 1382  
 Anshan (China), 891, 895  
 Antalya (Turkey), 1435  
 Antarctica (Chile), 880  
 Antigua (Guat.), 1078  
 Antigua (Spain), 1378  
 Antigua Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 434, 435-36  
   — U.S.A. base, 608  
 Antioch (Syria), 1436  
 Antioquia (Colom.), 903, 906, 907  
 Antipodes Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Antofagasta (Chile), 845, 880, 881, 885, 887  
 Antrim (N. Ireland), 120, 122  
 Antsirabe (Madag.), 1023  
 Antwerp or Anvers (Belgium), 825, 826, 830, 832  
 Anzoátegui (Venez.), 1548  
 Aoba Is. (New Hebrides), 568, 569  
 Aosta (Italy), 1162, 1164, 1165  
 Aoulaf (Algeria), 1004  
 Apeldoorn (Neth.), 1250  
 Apia (W. Samoa), 557  
 Apolima Is. (W. Samoa), 555  
 Apostles Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 Appenzell (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408  
 Appleton (Wis.), 774  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 785  
 Apulia (Italy), 1165  
 Apure (Venez.), 1548

## APU

- Apurimac (Peru), 1310  
 Aqaba (Jordan), 1189  
 Arabia, Saudi, 1362-67  
 Arab League, 45-46  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 849  
 Arad (Rumania), 1356  
 Aradeb (Sudan), 1387  
 Aragua (Venez.), 1548, 1551  
 Arak (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1123  
 Arani (U.S.S.R.), 1496  
 Aran Pradet (Thailand), 1422  
 Aranuka Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Arapahoe (Colo.), 656  
 Ararat (Victoria), 495  
 Arauca (Colom.), 903  
 Arauco (Chile), 880  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1130, 1133, 1135  
 Arcadia (Greece), 1069  
 Archangel (U.S.S.R.), 1471, 1474, 1475  
 Archnan (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Ardabil (Iran), 1120  
 Ardahan (Turkey), 1433  
 Ardèche (France), 982, 995  
 Ardennes (France), 982  
 Ardrossan (U.K.), 129  
 Arecibo (Puerto Rico), 780  
 Arendal (Norway), 1275  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1310, 1311, 1318  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1170  
 Arganda (Spain), 1378  
 Argenteuil (France), 984  
 Argentina, 804-15  
 Arges (Rumania), 1356  
 Argolis (Greece), 1069  
 Argostolion (Greece), 1070  
 Argovie (Switz.), *see* Aargau  
 Argyll (U.K.), 65  
 Argyrocastro (Albania), *see* Gjino-kastër  
 Arica (Chile), 841, 845, 1310  
 Ariège (France), 982  
 Arima (Trinidad), 431  
 Arivonimano (Madag.), 1024  
 Arizona (U.S.A.), 647-49  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Arkansas (U.S.A.), 649-51  
 — area and population, 587

## ASS

- Arkansas (U.S.A.), cotton, 615  
 — education, 595  
 — representation, 581  
 — social welfare, 599  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Arkhangelsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Arlington (Va.), 665  
 Arlon (Belgium), 825  
 Armagh (N. Ireland), 120, 122  
 Armavir (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465  
 Armenia Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1495-97  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Armidale (N.S.W.), 485, 486  
 Arnhem (Neth.), 1250  
 Arorae Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Arta (Greece), 1070  
 Arthington (Liberia), 1207  
 Artibonite Valley (Haiti), 1088  
 Artigas (Uruguay), 1536  
 Artvin (Turkey), 1433, 1435  
 Aruba Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1262, 1263, 1264  
 Arusha (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 321, 323  
 Arussi (Ethiopia), 963, 965  
 Arvada (Colo.), 656  
 Asamankese (Ghana), 296  
 Asankragwa (Ghana), 296  
 Asansol (India), 193  
 Ascension Is. (Atlantic), 357  
 Ashanti (Ghana), 295, 297  
 Asheville (N.C.), 731  
 Ashkelon (Israel), 1157  
 Ashkhabad (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1469, 1470, 1508, 1510  
 Ashland (Ky.), 687  
 Ashland (Va.), 760  
 Ashmore and Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), 455, 527  
 Ashtabula (Ohio), 736  
 Askania-Nova (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Asl (Egypt), 1525  
 Asmara (Eritrea), 965, 967, 968, 969  
 Asnières (France), 934  
 Aspropyrgos (Greece), 1074  
 Assab (Eritrea), 967  
 Assaba (Mauritania), 1025  
 Assam (India), 166, 169-71  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 155, 156  
 — finance, 151

## ASS

- Assam (India), forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 155  
 — mining, 160  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 — tea, 158, 171  
 Assen (Neth.), 1250  
 Assens (Denmark), 934  
 Assiniboia (Saskatchewan), 359, 408  
 Assumption Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Astara (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Astove Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Astrakhan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474  
 Asunción (Para.), 814, 857, 1296, 1297, 1300, 1301, 1302  
 Asunción, La (Venez.), 1548  
 Aswân (Egypt), 1520, 1524  
 Asyût (Egypt), 1520, 1521, 1524  
 Atacama (Chile), 880, 884  
 Atafu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 554  
 Atakpamé (Togoland), 1029  
 Atar (Mauritania), 1025  
 Atbara (Sudan), 1387  
 Atchison (Kansas), 685  
 Athabaska (Saskatchewan), 359, 408  
 Athens (Ga.), 668, 669  
 Athens (Greece), 987, 1069, 1070, 1071, 1075, 1076  
 Athens (Ohio), 737  
 Athens (W. Va.), 772  
 Athos, Mount (Greece), 1070  
 Atiu Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Atiutaki Is. (Cook Is.), 552, 553  
 Atjeh (Indonesia), 1111  
 Atkinson Field (Brit. Guiana), 447  
 Atlanta (Ga.), 588, 636, 668, 669  
 Atlantic City (N.J.), 721  
*Atlantic Is.*, H.M.S., 358  
 Atlático (Colom.), 903  
 Atlantic Treaty, 31–33  
 Atlántida (Hond.), 1091  
 Attica (Greece), 1069, 1072  
 Aube (France), 982  
 Aubervilliers (France), 984  
 Auburn (Maine), 693  
 Auburn (N.Y.), 727  
 Auckland (N.Z.), 536, 537, 538, 539  
 Auckland Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Aude (France), 982  
 Auderghem (Belgium), 825

## BAA

- Audhali (Aden), 228  
 Augsburg (Germ.), 1036, 1048  
 Augusta (Ga.), 668  
 Augusta (Italy), 1169  
 Augusta (Maine), 693  
 Aulaqi (Aden), 228  
 Aunu'u Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 786, 787  
 Aurora (Colo.), 656  
 Aurora (Ill.), 677  
 Austin (Texas), 589, 757, 758  
 Austral Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Australia, Commonwealth of, 454–533 (*see also component states*)  
 — Indians in, 146  
 — Antarctic Terr., 455, 479  
 Australian Capital Terr., 482–83  
 — area and population, 460  
 — banking, 478  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 460  
 — foreign commerce, 474  
 — govt., federal, 455  
 — railways, 475  
 — religion, 461  
 — social welfare, 464  
 Austria, 29, 34, 816–22  
 Avarau Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340  
 Aveyron (France), 982  
 Avignon (France), 984  
 Avila (Spain), 1371  
 Awash (Ethiopia), 967  
 Awaso (Ghana), 299  
 Axim (Ghana), 298  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1310  
 Aydiu (Turkey), 1435, 1439, 1440  
 Ayr (Queensland), 502  
 Ayr (U.K.), 65, 66  
 Aysén (Chile), 880, 885  
 Ayutla (Guat.), 1081  
 Azerbaijan (Iran), 1119, 1121, 1123  
 Azerbaijan Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1489–91  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Azizia (Libya), 1214  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 953  
 Azores Is. (Portugal), 1338, 1341, 1342, 1344, 1346  
 Azov (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Azrak (Jordan), 1189  
 Azua (Dom. Rep.), 946, 948  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 953  
 Ba (Fiji), 562  
 Baalbeck (Lebanon), 1203

## BAA

- Baarle-Hertog (Belgium), 825  
 Baba Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 953  
 Babul (Iran), 1120  
 Babushkin (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Babylon (N.Y.), 727  
 Bacău (Rumania), 1355  
 Bacolod (Philipp.), 1320  
 Bacs-Kiskun (Hungary), 1097  
 Badajoz (Spain), 1371  
 Badakhshán (Afghán), 793, 795  
 Badalona (Spain), 1371  
 Baden (Austria), 817  
 Baden Württemberg (Germ.), 1046-47  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — constitution, 1033  
 Bafra (Turkey), 1439  
 Bagabag Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Bagagem (Brazil), 855  
 Baghal (India), 196  
 Baghat (India), 196  
 Baghdad (Iraq), 1120, 1130, 1131, 1132, 1134, 1135, 1136, 1203, 1534  
 Baghdad Pact, 42, 199, 1120, 1433  
 Baghelkhand (India), 180  
 Baghlan (Afghán.), 795  
 Bagram (Afghán), 794  
 Baguio (Philipp.), 1319  
 Bahajji (India), 196  
 Bahamas, 441-43  
 — U.S.A. base, 608  
 Baharia Oases (Egypt), 1520  
 Bahawalpur (Pakistan), 201, 205, 206  
 Bahía (Brazil), 849, 851, 853, 854  
 Bahía Blanca (Argen.), 808, 815  
 Bahoruco (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Bahrain Is. (Arabia), 1302, 1304-06, 1364  
 Bahr el Ghazal (Sudan), 1383, 1388  
 Baia Mare (Rumania), 1355  
 Baiji (Iraq), 1133  
 Bailey Is. (Pacific), 790  
 Bain Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Baja California (Mexico), 1222  
 Baja California Sur (Mexico), 1222  
 Baja Verapaz (Guat.), 1078  
 Bakarganj (Pakistan), 218  
 Baker Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Bakersfield (Calif.), 652

## BAN

- Baku (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1452, 1464, 1465, 1466, 1469, 1489, 1490, 1491, 1494, 1495, 1515  
 Baku, New (U.S.S.R.), 1452, 1475  
 Bakuriani (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Balaghat (India), 180  
 Balaim (Egypt), 1525  
 Balasore (India), 185  
 Balaton lake (Hungary), 1101  
 Balboa (Pan.), 1291, 1292  
 Balchik (Bulgaria), 865  
 Baldwin City (Kansas), 685  
 Bâle (Switz), *see* Basel  
 Balearic Is. (Spain), 1370, 1371, 1374, 1375, 1377  
 Balegane (Swaziland), 309  
 Balhaf (Aden), 227, 228  
 Bali (Indonesia), 1111  
 Balikesir (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Balkhash (U.S.S.R.), 1506, 1507  
 Ballarat (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Ballsbridge (Irish Rep.), 1142  
 Ballylumford (N. Ireland), 127  
 Balsan (India), 196  
 Baltimore (Md.), 588, 630, 636, 695, 697  
 Baluchistan (Iran), 1119, 1241  
 Balúchistán (Pakistan), 199, 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 207  
 Bamako (Fr. Sudan), 1027, 1028  
 Bamberg (Germ.), 1048  
 Bami (Belgian Congo), 838  
 Banana Is. (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Bananera (Guat.), 1082  
 Banaras (India), 146, 147, 148, 191  
 Banaskantha (India), 173  
 Banat (Rumania), 1356  
 Bancroft (Rhodesia), 290, 291  
 Bandar Pahlavi (Iran), 1120  
 Bandar-Shah (Iran), 1126  
 Bandar-Shapoor (Iran), 1126  
 Bandjarmasin (Indonesia), 1111  
 Bandung (Indonesia), 1111, 1112  
 Baneasa (Rumania), 1360  
 Banff (Alberta), 413  
 Banff (U.K.), 65  
 Bangalore (India), 146, 153, 164, 166, 183, 184, 184  
 Bangka (Indonesia), 1114  
 Bangkok (Thailand), 1418, 1419, 1420, 1422, 1423, 1424  
 Bango (Vietnam), 1559  
 Bangor (Maine), 693

## BAN

- Bangor (U.K.), 71, 72  
 Bangui (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 1016  
 Banias (Syria), 1133, 1532, 1534  
 Banihal (India), 176  
 Banjar Luka (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Banks Is. (Pacific), 564  
 Ban Phachi (Thailand), 1422  
 Banská Bystrica (Czech.), 925  
 Bar (Yugoslavia), 1569  
 Baragaldo (Spain), 1371  
 Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Baranovich (U.S.S.R.), 1489  
 Baranya (Hungary), 1097  
 Barbados Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 423-25  
 Barberton (Ohio), 736  
 Barbuda Is. (W. Indies), 434, 435  
 Barca (Czech.), 930  
 Barce (Libya), 1212, 1213, 1214  
 Barcelona (Spain), 1370, 1371, 1372, 1374, 1375, 1378, 1380  
 Barcelona (Venez.), 1548  
 Bardo, Le (Tunisia), 1428, 1429  
 Bareilly (India), 146, 191  
 Barents (Svalbard), 1284  
 Bari (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1169  
 Barinas (Venez.), 1548  
 Barkly Highway (N. Aust.), 527  
 Barlavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Barley, World production of, xvii  
 Barnaul (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466, 1483, 1507  
 Barnsley (U.K.), 62  
 Baroda (India), 146, 148, 174  
 Barotseland (Rhodesia), 290  
 Barquisimeto (Venez.), 1548, 1552, 1553  
 Barrancabermeja (Colom.), 906  
 Barranquilla (Colom.), 903, 908, 909, 910  
 Barre (Vt.), 764  
 Barrow-in-Furness (U.K.), 62  
 Bartica (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Bartlesville (Okla.), 739  
 Basel (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1408, 1414, 1415  
 Bashahr (India), 196  
 Bashkir Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1476  
 Basilan Is. (Philipp.), 1329  
 Basilicata (Italy), 1165  
 Basra (Iraq), 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1135, 1137  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1209

## BAU

- Bassari (Togoland), 1029  
 Basse (Gambia), 350  
 Bassein (Burma), 869, 872  
 Basseterre (St. Kitts), 435, 436  
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 Basso Giuba (Somalia), 1367  
 Bass Strait Islands (Victoria), 495  
 Basutoland (Brit. S. Afr.), 261, 301-03  
 Bata (Sp. Guinea), 1382  
 Bath (U.K.), 62  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 349, 350  
 Bathurst (New Brunswick), 398  
 Bathurst (N.S.W.), 485  
 Batinah (Muscat), 1241, 1242  
 Batna (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Baton Rouge (La.), 589, 690  
 Battambang (Cambodia), 874, 875, 877  
 Battle Creek (Mich.), 701  
 Battleford, North (Saskatch.), 409  
 Batum (U.S.S.R.), 1465, 1491, 1492, 1494, 1495  
 Batusangkar (Indonesia), 1112  
 Bauxite, product of:  
 — Brazil, 855  
 — Brit. Guiana, 448, 449  
 — Canada, 379  
 — China, 895  
 — Dominican Republic, 948  
 — France, 995  
 — Gt. Britain, 106  
 — Greece, 1074  
 — Guinea, 1084  
 — Hungary, 1101  
 — India, 173, 180  
 — Indonesia, 1114  
 — Italy, 1170  
 — Jamaica, 427, 428  
 — Norway, 1281  
 — Surinam, 1261  
 — Sweden, 1400  
 — Switzerland, 1412  
 — Taiwan, 899  
 — Togoland, 1030  
 — U.S.A., 617  
 — — Arkansas, 651  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464, 1466  
 — — Armenia, 1496  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1491  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1507  
 — Vietnam, 1562  
 — Yugoslavia, 1571

## BAU

- Bauya (Sierra Leone), 355  
 Bavaria (Germ.), 1047-49  
   — agriculture, 1040  
   — area and population, 1035  
   — constitution, 1033  
 Bawku (Ghana), 299  
 Bawlake (Burma), 868  
 Bayan Tumen (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Bay City (Mich.), 701  
 Bay Is. (Hond.), 1091  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bayonne (N. J.), 721  
 Bazar (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Bear Is. (Svalbard), 1283, 1284  
 Beas River (India), 196  
 Beaufort (Borneo), 229, 231  
 Beaumont (Texas), 758  
 Bečej (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Bechuanaland (Brit. S. Afr.), 261, 265, 277, 300, 303-06  
 Bedford (U.K.), 62  
 Bedfordshire (U.K.), 61  
 Beechey Is. (Pacific), 790  
 Beekhuizen (Surinam), 1261  
 Begemdir (Ethiopia), 965  
 Begumpet (India), 153  
 Behera (Egypt), 1520  
 Beida (Libya), 1212  
 Beihan (Aden), 228  
 Beira (Moçambique), 1338, 1339  
 Beirut (Lebanon), 1200, 1201, 1202, 1203, 1204  
 Beisan (Israel), 1157  
 Beja (Portugal), 1338, 1339  
 Béja (Tunisia), 1428, 1429  
 Bekaa Valley (Lebanon), 1200, 1202, 1203  
 Békés (Hungary), 1097  
 Békéscsaba (Hungary), 1097  
 Belait (Borneo), 232  
 Belém (Brazil), 849, 850, 853, 858  
 Bélep Arch. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Belfast (N. Ireland), 120, 122, 127, 128, 129, 153  
 Belfort (France), 982  
 Belgaum (India), 173, 183  
 Belgian Congo, 833-39  
 Belgium, 30, 32, 35, 37, 822-33  
 Belgorod (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1569, 1572, 1573  
 Belize (Brit. Hond.), 451, 452

## BER

- Bellary (India), 184  
 Belleville (Ill.), 677  
 Bellingham (Wash.), 769  
 Bell Is. (Nfldnd.), 389  
 Belo Horizonte (Brazil), 849  
 Beloit (Wis.), 774  
 Belonia (India), 198  
 Belovo (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Belqa (Jordan), 1188  
 Beltsk (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Beltsy (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Belur (India), 193  
 Belver (Portugal), 1343  
 Benadir (Somalia), 328, 1367  
 Benalla (Victoria), 495  
 Bender (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Bendery (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 495  
 Benefactor (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Bengal East, *see* Pakistan E.  
 Bengal, West (India), 166, 192-93  
   — area and population, 145  
   — co-operation societies, 159  
   — cultivation, 155, 156  
   — finance, 151  
   — forests, 157  
   — justice, 150  
   — land tenure, 155  
   — mining, 160  
   — newspapers, 149  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 141  
   — tea, 158  
 Bengardane (Tunisia), 1214  
 Benghazi (Libya), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215  
 Benguela (Angola), 1349, 1350  
 Ben Guerir (Morocco), 1238  
 Beni (Bolivia), 841  
 Beni-Mellal (Morocco), 1235  
 Benin (Nigeria), 343  
 Beni-Suef (Egypt), 1520  
 Bennington (Vt.), 764  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 253, 270  
 Benque Viejo (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Benue (Nigeria), 347  
 Beograd (Yugoslavia), *see* Belgrade  
 Bequia (Grenadines), 439  
 Berar (India), *see* Madhya Pradesh  
 Berat (Albania), 800, 802  
 Berber (Sudan), 1387  
 Berbera (Somaliland), 337, 338, 339  
 Berbice (Brit. Guiana), 446 450

## BER

Berchem (Belgium), 825  
 Berea (Ky.), 688  
 Berezniki (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1166, 1170  
 Bergen (Norway), 1274, 1275, 1276, 1286  
 Bergen op Zoom (Neth.), 1250  
 Berkeley (Calif.), 589, 652, 653  
 Berkshire (U.K.), 61  
 Berlin, East (Germ.), 1044, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067  
 — West (Germ.), 1038, 1042, 1043, 1044, 1045, 1049-50  
 — — area and population, 1035  
 — — constitution, 1033  
 — — govt., 1034  
 Berlin (N.H.), 719, 720  
 Bermuda, 443-46  
 — U.S.A. base, 608  
 Berne (Switz.), 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1414, 1415  
 Berrimah (N. Aust.), 526  
 Beru Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Berwick (U.K.), 65, 114  
 Berwyn (Ill.), 677  
 Besancon (France), 984, 986, 987  
 Beshumi (U.S.S.R.), 1495  
 Beslan (U.S.S.R.), 1481  
 Bessarabia (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1484, 1497, 1498  
 Bethlehem (Pa.), 745, 746  
 Bet-Pat-Dala (U.S.S.R.), 1506  
 Beverwijk (Neth.), 1250  
 Bex (Switz.), 1412  
 Beyrouth (Lebanon), *see* Beirut  
 Beziers (France), 984  
 Bhadravarti (India), 184  
 Bhagalpur (India), 172  
 Bhakra Dam (India), 188  
 Bhamo (Burma), 868, 872  
 Bhatgaon (Nepal), 1244  
 Bhatpara (India), 146  
 Bhavnagar (India), 146, 174  
 Bhilai (India), 180  
 Bhimphedi (Nepal), 1245  
 Bhit Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Bhopal (India), 167, 179  
 — city, 166, 179  
 — cultivation, 156  
 Bhubaneswar (India), 185  
 Bhutan, 198, 839-40  
 Biak-Neomfoor (Neth. New Guinea), 1265

## BIS

Bialystok (Poland), 1329  
 Biarritz (France), 999  
 Bidar (India), 167, 183  
 Biddeford (Maine), 693  
 Biel (Switz.), 1408  
 Bielefeld (Germ.), 1036  
 Big Rapids (Mich.), 701  
 Big Valley (Alberta), 413  
 Bihar (India), 166, 171-73, 185, 192, 193, 1245  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 154, 155  
 — mining, 160  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 — tea, 158, 173  
 Biisk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1483  
 Bija (India), 196  
 Bijagoz Is. (Port. Guinea), 1348  
 Bijapur (India), 173, 183  
 Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 333  
 Bijulpura (India), 1245  
 Bikini Is. (Marshall Is.), 789  
 Bilaspur (India), 167, 179, 196  
 Bilbao (Spain), 1371, 1375, 1378, 1380  
 Bilecik (Turkey), 1435  
 Billings (Mont.), 712  
 Biliton (Indonesia), 1114  
 Billings (Mont.), 711  
 Biloxi (Miss.), 706  
 Bimini Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 1017  
 Binghampton (N.Y.), 727  
 Bingöl (Turkey), 1435  
 Bio-Bio (Chile), 880  
 Bir'Ali (Aden), 227, 228  
 Birdum (N. Aust.), 475, 527  
 Birganj (India), 1244  
 Birkateib (Sudan), 1386  
 Birkenhead (U.K.), 63  
 Birmingham (Ala.), 588, 641, 642  
 Birmingham (U.K.), 63, 71, 72, 129  
 Birnie Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565, 566  
 Birobidzhan (U.S.S.R.), 1483  
 Bishoftu (Ethiopia), 966

## BIS

Bishop's Falls (Nfndlnd.), 388  
 Bismarek (N.D.), 733, 734  
 Bismarek Arch. (New Guinea), 532  
 Bismarekburg (Tanganyika), 320  
 Bissau (Port. Guinea), 1348, 1349  
 Bitlis (Turkey), 1435  
 Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Bizerta (Tunisia), 1428  
 Björneborg (Finland), 971  
 Blackburn (U.K.), 63  
 Blackpool (U.K.), 63, 129  
 Blacksburg (Va.), 760  
 Blagoevgrad (Bulgaria), 861  
 Blagoveshchensk (U.S.S.R.), 1469, 1483  
 Blantyre-Limbe (Nyasa.), 292, 293, 294  
 Blekinge (Sweden), 1392  
 Blida (Algeria), 1001  
 Blitta (Togoland), 1030  
 Bloemfontein (O.F.S.), 253, 254, 264, 272, 273  
 Bloomfield (N.J.), 721  
 Bloomington (Ill.), 677  
 Bloomington (Ind.), 680  
 Bluefield (W. Va.), 772  
 Bluefields (Nicar.), 1267, 1268, 1270, 1271  
 Blue Mountains (N.S.W.), 485  
 Blue Nile (Sudan), 1383, 1386  
 Bluff, El (Nicar.), 1270  
 Bo (Sierra Leone), 352, 353, 355  
 Boaco (Nicar.), 1257  
 Boanamary (Madag.), 1023  
 Boa Vista (Brazil), 849  
 Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Bobo-Dioulasso (Upper Volta), 1017, 1020  
 Bobruisk (U.S.S.R.), 1487  
 Bocas del Toro (Pan.), 1288, 1291  
 Bochum (Germ.), 1036  
 Bodø (Norway), 1275  
 Boeotia (Greece), 1069  
 Bogor (Indonesia), 1112  
 Bogotá (Colom.), 902, 903, 904, 908, 910  
 Bogra (Pakistan), 208  
 Bohemia (Czech.), 923, 925  
 Bohol Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Bohus (Sweden), 1392, 1399  
 Boise (Idaho), 674  
 Bokaro (India), 193  
 Boké (Guinea), 1083, 1084

## BOR

Boksburg (Transvaal), 253  
 Bolama Is. (Port. Guinea), 1348, 1349  
 Bolan (Pakistan), 207, 796  
 Bolangir (India), 185  
 Bolivar (Colom.), 903  
 Bolivar (Ecuador), 953  
 Bolivar (Venez.), 1548, 1551, 1553  
 Bolivia, 840-47  
 Bologna (Italy), 1166, 1167  
 Bolton (U.K.), 63  
 Bolu (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Boma (Belgian Congo), 833, 836  
 Bombay (city) (India), 146, 148, 149, 166, 174, 175, 184  
 — (state) (India), 166, 173-75, 183, 189  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 155  
 — mining, 160  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 Bomi Hills (Liberia), 1208, 1209  
 Bonaire Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1263, 1264  
 Bonaventura (Colombia), 910  
 Bonavista (Nfndlnd.), 388  
 Bône (Algeria), 1000, 1001, 1004  
 Bong-Mieu (Vietnam), 1559  
 Bonin Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
 Bonn (Germ.), 1033, 1034, 1036, 1057  
 Bonneville (Oregon), 744  
 Bonnie Glen (Alberta), 413  
 Bonthe (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Bootle (U.K.), 63  
 Bopora (Liberia), 1207  
 Boqucrón (Para.), 1296  
 Boquete (Pan.), 1291  
 Bor (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Bora-Bora (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Borama (Somaliland), 338  
 Borås (Sweden), 1393  
 Bordeaux (France), 984, 986, 987, 993, 999  
 Borgerhout (Belgium), 825  
 Borisov (U.S.S.R.), 1489

## BOR

- Borjom (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Borlänge (Sweden), 1393  
 Borneo, Brit., 228-34, 248  
 Borneo (Indonesia), 1111, 1114  
 Bornholm (Denmark), 934  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 346, 347  
 Borsod-Abaut-Zemplén (Hungary), 1097  
 Borzha (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Boshar (Muscato), 1242  
 Bosnia, 1566, 1567, 1568, 1571  
 Bosphorus, The (Turkey), 1434  
 Boston (Mass.), 588, 636, 697, 698, 699  
 Bothnia, Gulf of (Sweden), 1400  
 Bottrop (Germ.), 1036  
 Botwood (NfldInd.), 388  
 Bou Arfa (Morocco), 1239  
 Bouaké (Ivory Coast), 1017, 1018  
 Boucã (Portugal), 1343  
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), 982  
 Boudh (India), 185, 186  
 Bougainville Is. (Solomon Is.), 532, 533  
 Bougie (Algeria), 1001  
 Boulder (Colo.), 656  
 Boulder (W. Aust.), 515  
 Boulogne-Billancourt (France), 984, 999  
 Bounty Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Bourbon Is., Fr., *see* Réunion  
 Bourges (France), 984  
 Bournemouth (U.K.), 63  
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1285  
 Bowling Green (Ohio), 737  
 Boyacá (Colom.), 903  
 Bozeman (Mont.), 711, 712  
 Bozen (Italy), 1164, 1165  
 Brabant (Belgium), 825  
 Brabant, North (Neth.), 1249  
 Bradford (U.K.), 63, 129  
 Braga (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340  
 Braganca (Portugal), 1338, 1339  
 Braila (Rumania), 1356, 1358, 1359  
 Brak (Libya), 1213  
 Brakna (Mauritania), 1025  
 Brakpan (Transvaal), 253  
 Branco Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Brandon (Manitoba), 406, 407  
 Brasov (Rumania), 1355  
 Bratislava (Czech.), 925, 926, 930, 1097  
 Bratsk (U.S.S.R.), 1468, 1484

## BRI

- Brava Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Brazil, 847-59  
 Brazzaville (Congo) 1017  
 Brechou (Channel Is.), 66, 131  
 Brecknockshire (U.K.), 62  
 Breda (Neth.), 1246, 1250, 1259  
 Bregenz (Austria), 817  
 Bremen (Germ.), 1045, 1051-52  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035, 1036  
 — constitution, 1033  
 — education, 1037  
 Bremerhaven (Germ.), 1036, 1051, 1055  
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 309  
 Bremerton (Wash.), 769  
 Brescia (Italy), 1166, 1170  
 Breslau (Poland), *see* Wrocław  
 Brest (France), 984, 987  
 Brest (U.S.S.R.), 1487, 1488  
 Breyten (Transvaal), 309  
 Briansk (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Bridgeport (Conn.), 589, 659  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 423, 425  
 Briga (France), 983  
 Brighton (U.K.), 63, 71  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1169  
 Brisbane (Queensland), 460, 468, 501, 502, 506, 512  
 Bristol (Conn.), 659  
 Bristol (U.K.), 63, 71, 72, 129  
 British Borneo, *see* Borneo, Brit.  
 British Caribbean Federation, 420-41  
 British Columbia (Canada), 414-16  
 — area and population, 363  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
 — education, 366  
 — field crops, 373  
 — fruit, 374  
 — irrigation, 372  
 — livestock, 374  
 — mining, 375  
 — municipal govt., 385-86  
 — police, 371  
 — pop. born outside, 363  
 — religion, 365  
 — representation, 359  
 — social welfare, 367  
 — tobacco, 374  
 British East Africa, 309-31  
 — Guiana, 421, 422, 446-50  
 — Honduras, 450-52, 1078

## BRI

- British New Guinea, 528-33  
 — Pacific High Commission, 564-72  
 — Solomon Is., 564, 567-68  
 — Somaliland, 337-39  
 — South Africa, 300-09  
 — Virgin Is., 421, 422, 434, 435, 437  
 — West Africa, 339-56  
 Brixen (Italy), 1164  
 Brno (Czech.), 925, 926, 930  
 Brockton (Mass.), 698  
 Broken Hill (N.S.W.), 485  
 Broken Hill (Rhodesia), 284, 290, 291  
 Brong-Ahafo (Ghana), 295, 296, 297  
 Bronx (N.Y.), 588, 726, 727  
 Brooklyn (N.Y.), 588, 726, 727, 728  
 Brugge or Bruges (Belgium), 825  
 Brunei (Borneo, Brit.), 229, 231, 232, 248  
 Brunssum (Neth.), 1250  
 Brunswick (Germ.), 1036, 1055  
 Brunswick (Maine), 693  
 Brussels (Belgium), 823, 825, 826, 834  
 Brussels Treaty, 34-36  
 Bryansk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Bryn Mawr (Pa.), 746  
 Buca Bay (Fiji), 562  
 Bucaramanga (Colom.), 903, 904  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1207  
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1355, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1360, 1361  
 Buckingham (Tasmania), 520  
 Buckinghamshire (U.K.), 61  
 Bucknell (Pa.), 745  
 Bucuresti (Rumania), *see* Bucharest  
 Budapest (Hungary), 1097, 1098, 1100, 1102, 1103, 1569  
 Buenaventura (Colom.), 903, 908  
 Buenos Aires (Argen.), 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 813, 1300, 1301  
 Buen Tierra (Bolivia), 844  
 Buffalo (N.Y.), 588, 727, 728, 730  
 Buganda (Uganda), 324, 325, 326  
 Bugisu (Uganda), 324  
 Buitepos (Cape), 277  
 Buka Is. (Solomon Is.), 532, 533  
 Bukavu (Belgian Congo), 833  
 Bukedi (Uganda), 325  
 Bukhtarma (U.S.S.R.), 1466

## BYE

- Bukittinggi (Indonesia), 1111, 1112  
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 320  
 Bukovina (Rumania), 1359  
 Bukovina, North (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1484, 1486  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 281, 282, 285, 287  
 Bulgaria, 859-67  
 Bulhar (Somaliland), 337  
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 515  
 Bundaberg (Queensland), 502  
 Bundelkhand (India), 180  
 Bunkor Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Bunumbu (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 324, 325  
 Buraida (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Burao (Somaliland), 337, 338, 339  
 Burbank (Calif.), 652  
 Burdur (Turkey), 1435  
 Burgan (Kuwait), 1303  
 Burgas (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Burgenland (Austria), 816, 817  
 Burgos (Spain), 1371, 1374  
 Buriat Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1469, 1474, 1476-77, 1478  
 Burlington (Iowa), 682  
 Burlington (Vt.), 764  
 Burma, 39, 867-74  
 Burnley (U.K.), 63  
 Bursa (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Burton-on-Trent (U.K.), 63  
 Burujird (Iran), 1120  
 Bury (U.K.), 63  
 Bushehr (Iran), 1126  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1275  
 Buzoga (Uganda), 324  
 Bussag (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Bussum (Neth.), 1250  
 Butaritari Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Bute (U.K.), 65  
 Butere (Kenya), 313  
 Buttha Buthe (Basutoland), 301, 303  
 Butiaba (Uganda), 313  
 Butte (Mont.), 711, 712  
 Butterworth (Malaya), 469  
 Buzău (Rumania), 1356  
 Buzovny (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Byaka (Bhután), 840  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1329, 1331  
 Byelgorod (U.S.S.R.), 1463  
 Byelorussia Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1487-89  
 — area and population, 1450

## BYE

- Byelsk (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Bytom (Poland), 1329
- Caacupé (Para.), 1295  
 Caaguazú (Para.), 1295  
 Caazapá (Para.), 1295  
 Cabañas (El Salv.), 959  
 Cabinda (Angola), 1350  
 Cabo Blanco (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Cabo Delgado (Mozambique), 1351  
 Cabo Gracias (Nicar.), 1270  
 Cabo Gracias a Dios (Nicar.), 1267  
 Cabo Juby (Sp. Afr.), 1381  
 Cabril (Portugal), 1343  
 Cáceres (Spain), 1371, 1378  
 Cachar (India), 169  
 Cachar Hills (India), 170  
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1349  
 Cádiz (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374, 1375, 1380  
 Caen (France), 984, 986  
 Caernarvonshire (U.K.), 62  
 Cagliari (Italy), 1164, 1166, 1170  
 Caguas (Puerto Rico), 780  
 Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 426, 430  
 Cairns (Queensland), 502  
 Cairo (Egypt), 987, 1517, 1518, 1519, 1520, 1521, 1522, 1524, 1525, 1528  
 Caithness (U.K.), 65  
 Cajamarca (Peru), 951, 1310  
 Calabar (Nigeria), 345  
 Calabria (Italy), 1165  
 Calais (France), 984, 999  
 Calamata (Greece), 1070  
 Calatayud (Spain), 1378  
 Calcutta (India), 146, 148, 149, 162, 166, 186, 192, 193, 194, 195  
 Caldas (Colom.), 903, 906  
 Calgary (Alberta), 363, 411, 412  
 Cali (Colom.), 903, 904, 908, 909, 910  
 Caliacra (Bulgaria), 861  
 California (U.S.A.), 651-55  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — immigrants, 591  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 581  
 California, Baja (Mexico), 1222  
 California, Baja, Sur (Mexico), 1222  
 Callao (Peru), 1309, 1310, 1313, 1315, 1316, 1318

## CAP

- Caltanissetta (Italy), 1179  
 Calvados (France), 982  
 Camagüey (Cuba), 916, 922, 923  
 Camayenne (Guinea), 1084  
 Cambodia, 39, 874-78  
 Cambridge (Mass.), 589, 698, 699  
 Cambridge (U.K.), 63, 69, 71, 72  
 Cambridgeshire (U.K.), 61  
 Camden (N.J.), 589, 721  
 Camerino (Italy), 1167  
 Cameroon, 979, 1030-31  
 Cameroons (Brit.), 339, 340, 341, 342, 344, 347-48  
 Camiri (Bolivia), 843, 844  
 Camopi (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 Camotra Is. (Nicobar Is.), 195  
 Campania (Italy), 1165  
 Campbell Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Campbelltown (N.S.W.), 485  
 Campeche (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Campo Grande (Para.), 1298  
 Camrose (Alberta), 411  
 Canada, 358-420 (*see also* Provinces)  
 — Indians in, 146  
 Canakkale (Turkey), 1435  
 Cañar (Ecuador), 953  
 Canary Is. (Spain), 1370, 1371, 1374, 1375, 1377, 1378, 1381  
 Canberra (Aust.), 454, 462, 468, 481, 483  
 Canea (Greece), 1070  
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1536, 1539  
 Canicada (Portugal), 1343  
 Canillo (Andorra), 804  
 Cankiri (Turkey), 1435  
 Cannes (France), 984  
 Canning Bridge (W. Aust.), 516  
 Cantal (France), 982  
 Canterbury (N.Z.), 537, 538  
 Canterbury (U.K.), 63, 68, 69, 70, 74  
 Canton (China), 890, 891, 894, 896, 897  
 Canton (N.Y.), 728  
 Canton (Ohio), 589, 736  
 Cap Bon (Tunisia), 1429  
 Cape Coast (Ghana), 296, 299  
 Cape Doumeirah (Fr. Somali.), 1012  
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 709  
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1209  
 Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.), 265-67  
 — area, 252  
 — justice, 256

## CAP

Cape of Good Hope Prov. (S. Afr.),  
 mining, 260  
 — railways, 262  
 — representation, 249, 250, 251  
 — viticulture, 259  
 Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1207, 1209  
 Cape Schmidt (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Cape Town (Cape), 250, 253, 254,  
 256, 263, 264, 265, 266  
 Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1339,  
 1341, 1344, 1347, 1348  
 Cap Haitien (Haiti), 1086, 1087, 1089  
 Caprivi-Zipfe (S.W. Afr.), 274, 275  
 Caquetá (Colom.), 903  
 Carabobo (Venez.), 1548  
 Caracas (Venez.), 908, 1548, 1549,  
 1552, 1553,  
 Carazo (Nicar.), 1267  
 Carbondale (Ill.), 677  
 Carbonear (Nfldlnd.), 388  
 Carcavelos (Portugal), 1344  
 Carchi (Ecuador), 953  
 Cardiff (U.K.), 64, 71, 72, 129  
 Cardiganshire (U.K.), 62  
 Carelian Isthmus (Finland), 971  
 Careysburg (Liberia), 1207  
 Carinthia (Austria), 817  
 Caripito (Venez.), 1553  
 Carlisle (U.K.), 63  
 Carlow (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Carlsbad (N. Mexico), 724  
 Carmarthenshire (U.K.), 62  
 Car Nicobar Is. (Nicobar Is.), 194, 195  
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 533  
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina  
 Caroline Is. (Pacific), 566, 788  
 Carrasco (Uruguay), 1540  
 Carretera al Mar (Colom.), 908  
 Carriacou (Grenadines), 438  
 Carsamba (Turkey), 1439  
 Carson City (Nevada), 716  
 Cartagena (Colom.), 903, 904, 910  
 Cartagena (Spain), 1371, 1375, 1380  
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 911, 914  
 Carteret Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Cartier Is. (N. Aust.), *see* Ashmore  
 and  
 Cartwright (Labrador), 390  
 Carúpano (Venez.), 1555  
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1235, 1236,  
 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240  
 Cascais (Portugal), 1344  
 Casino (N.S.W.), 485

## CEY

Casper (Wyo.), 777  
 Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1542  
 Castellón (Spain), 1371, 1376  
 Castelo Branco (Portugal), 1338  
 Castelo do Bode (Portugal), 1343  
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 495  
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 130  
 Castoria (Bulgaria), 861  
 Castries (St Lucia), 439, 440  
 Cat Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Catalağzı (Turkey), 1440  
 Catalonia (Spain), *see* Castellón  
 Catamarca (Argen.), 806, 811  
 Catania (Sicily), 1166, 1167  
 Cattack (India), 154  
 Cauca (Colom.), 903, 906  
 Cautin (Chile), 880  
 Cavan (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Cawnpore (India), *see* Kanpur  
 Cayenne (Fr. Guiana), 1008, 1009  
 Cayes, Les (Haiti), 1086  
 Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 426, 429-30  
 Cayman Brac Is. (W. Indies), 429,  
 430  
 Cayman, Grand Is. (W. Indies), 429,  
 430  
 Cayman, Little Is. (W. Indies), 429  
 Ccará (Brazil), 849  
 Cebu Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1323, 1326  
 Cedar Falls (Iowa), 682  
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 682  
 Ceiba, La (Hond.), 1091  
 Celebes Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 744  
 Celje (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Central (Para.), 1296  
 Central African Republic, 1016-20  
 Central Falls (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Central Provinces and Berar (India),  
*see* Madhya Pradesh  
 Central Treaty Organization, 42-  
 43  
 Cereals, World Statistics, xv-xix  
 Cernovice (Czech.), 930  
 Cerrik (Albania), 802, 803  
 Cerro Bolivar (Venez.), 1552, 1553  
 Cerro de Pasco (Peru), 1310  
 Cerro-Largo (Uruguay), 1536  
 České Budějovice (Czech.), 925  
 Cessnock (N.S.W.), 485  
 Ceuta (Morocco), 1239, 1370, 1371,  
 1374, 1377, 1381  
 Ceylon, 39, 209-17

## OEY

Ceylon, Indians in, 146  
 Chaberton (Italy), 1163  
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1310  
 Chaco (Argen.), 806  
 Chaco, the (Para.), 1295, 1296, 1297, 1299, 1300  
 Chad (Cent. Afr. Rep.), 979, 1028-29  
 Chafarinas (Sp. Afr.), 1381  
 Chagos Arch. (Mauritius), 335  
 Chahar (China), 891  
 Chai-nat (Thailand), 1420  
 Chake Chake (Zanzibar), 331  
 Chalaktan (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Chalatenango (El Salv.), 959  
 Chalcis (Greece), 1069  
 Chalna (Pakistan), 204, 208  
 Chalons (France), 987  
 Chaman (Pakistan), 797,  
 Chamba (India), 196  
 Chamdo (China), 890  
 Champaign (Ill.), 677  
 Champassac (Laos), 1198  
 Champerico (Guat.), 1081  
 Chamu Ut (Mongolian Rep.), 896  
 Chanchamayo (Peru), 1313  
 Chandernagore (India), 146  
 Chandigarh (India), 166, 187, 188  
 Changchun (China), 891, 896  
 Changsha (China), 890  
 Changyeh (China), 897  
 Channel Islands, 131-34  
 — area and population, 60, 66  
 Chaowuta (China), 891  
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), 855  
 Chapel Hill (N.C.), 732  
 Chardzhou (U.S.S.R.), 1508, 1510, 1512  
 Charente (France), 982  
 Charente-Maritime (France), 982  
 Charjiui (U.S.S.R.), 1508  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 825  
 Charleston (Ark.), 650  
 Charleston (S.C.), 750  
 Charleston (W. Va.), 771  
 Charlestown (Novis Is.), 435, 436  
 Charlotte (N.C.), 589, 731  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 782, 783  
 Charlottesville (Va.), 760  
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 392  
 Charm (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Charsadda (Pakistan), 206

## OHI

Chatham (New Brunswick), 398  
 Chatham (U.K.), 63  
 Chatham Is. (N.Z.), 536  
 Chattanooga (Tenn.), 589, 755  
 Chauen (Morocco), 1235  
 Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switz.), 1408  
 Cheboksary (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1477  
 Checheno-Ingush Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1477  
 Cheektowaga (N.Y.), 727  
 Chekiang (China), 890, 894  
 Cheltenham (U.K.), 63  
 Chelyabinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466, 1469, 1474  
 Chemnitz (Germ.), *see* Karl-Marx-Stadt  
 Chenab River (India), 196  
 Chengchow (China), 896, 897  
 Chengteh (China), 890  
 Chengtu (China), 890, 896, 897  
 Chennankwan (China), 897  
 Cher (France), 982  
 Cherbourg (France), 999  
 Chershell (Algeria), 1002  
 Cheremkhovo (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1452  
 Cherim (China), 891  
 Cherkassy (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Chernigov (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Chernovitz (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Chernovtzy (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485, 1487  
 Chernyakhovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1446  
 Cheshire (U.K.), 61  
 Chester (Pa.), 745  
 Chester (U.K.), 63, 96  
 Chesterfield (U.K.), 63  
 Chesterfield Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Chestnut Hill (Mass.), 698  
 Chetumal (Mexico), 1222  
 Cheyenne (Wyo.), 776, 777  
 Chhatarpur (India), 180  
 Chhatisgarh (India), 180  
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1422  
 Chiapas (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Chiatura (U.S.S.R.), 1493, 1494  
 Chicago (Ill.), 380, 588, 606, 636, 677  
 Chichokimalian (Pakistan), 204  
 Chichi Jima Is. (Pacific), 790  
 Chickmalalur (India), 184  
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 Chiangmai (Thailand), 1424, 1425

## CHI

Chihuahua (Mexico), 1222, 1223,  
1224, 1227, 1230  
Chile, 878-87  
Chilka Lake (India), 186  
Chillán (Chile), 881  
Chillicothe (Ohio), 736  
Chiloé (Chile), 880, 883  
Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1222  
Chinaltenango (Guat.), 1078  
Chimborazo (Ecuador), 953, 955  
Chimbote (Peru), 1315  
Chimkent (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1505,  
1507  
China, 888-901  
Chinandega (Nicar.), 1267, 1270  
Chinghai (Tibet), 890, 1426  
Chingola (Rhodesia), 290  
Chining (China), 896, 1234  
Chinkolobwe (Belgian Congo), 835  
Chins, The (Burma), 868  
Chios (Greece), 1070  
Chiquimula (Guat.), 1078  
Chirchik (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
Chiriqui (Pan.), 1288, 1290, 1291  
Chiroromo (Nyasa.), 1352  
Chirundu (Rhodesia), 283  
Chisimaio (Somalia), 1367  
Chita (U.S.S.R.), 896, 1451, 1453,  
1469, 1474, 1483  
Chitaldrug (India), 184  
Chitral (Afghán.), 797  
Chitré (Pan.), 1288  
Chittagong (Pakistan), 192, 202, 203,  
205, 208  
Chiver (Colom.), 906  
Chocó (Colom.), 903, 906  
Choibalsang (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
Choiseul Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),  
567  
Cholo (Nyasa.), 292, 293  
Cholon (Vietnam), 1557, 1559  
Choluteca (Hond.), 1091  
Chomutov (Czech.), 925, 929  
Chontales (Nicar.), 1267  
Chorzów (Poland), 1329  
Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen  
Christchurch (Barbados), 424  
Christchurch (N.Z.), 537, 538, 539  
Christiansted (Virgin Is., U.S.A.),  
783  
Christmas Is. (Aust.), 481  
Christmas Is. (Line Is.), 566  
Chtaura (Lebanon), 1203

## COB

Chu (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
Chuang (China), 890  
Chubut (Argen.), 806  
Chuchow (China), 896  
Chugach Nat. Forest (Alaska), 643  
Chui Valley (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
Chukotka (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1483  
Chungking (China), 891, 896, 897  
Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 841  
Chur (Switz.), 1409  
Churches, World Council of, 24-27  
Churchill (Canada), 418  
Chussovaya (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
Chuvash Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474,  
1477-78  
Cicero (Ill.), 677  
Cienfuegos (Cuba), 917  
Cincinnati (Ohio), 588, 636, 736,  
737  
Ciudad Bolívar (Venez.), 1548, 1551,  
1553, 1555  
Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1223, 1230  
Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1371  
Ciudad Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), 945,  
946, 947, 949, 950  
Ciudad Victoria (Mexico), 1222  
Clackmannan (U.K.), 65  
Clare (Irish Rep.), 1140  
Claremont (N.H.), 719  
Clarendon (Jamaica), 426  
Clarksburg (W. Va.), 771  
Clarksville (Tenn.), 755  
Clausthal-Zellerfeld (Germ.), 1037  
Clay Ashland (Liberia), 1207  
Clayton (Mo.), 709  
Clemson (S.C.), 750  
Clermont-Ferrand (France), 984, 986  
Cleveland (Ohio), 588, 736, 737  
Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 736  
Clichy (France), 984  
Clifton (N.J.), 721  
Climax (Colo.), 657  
Clinton (Iowa), 682  
Clovis (New Mexico), 724  
Cluj (Rumania), 1355, 1356, 1357,  
1358  
Cluny (France), 987  
Clydebank (U.K.), 66  
Coahuila (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1227  
Coatbridge (U.K.), 66  
Coatzacoalcas (Mexico), 1230  
Cobán (Guat.), 1078, 1080  
Cobh (Irish Rep.), 1148

## COB

- Cobija (Bolivia), 842, 843  
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), 841, 842, 844, 846, 847  
 Cochin (India), 153  
 Cochin-China (Vietnam), 1556  
 Coclé (Pan.), 1288  
 Cocos or Keeling Is. (Aust.), 480-81  
 Coetivy Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Coet-Quidan (France), 992  
 Cohoes (N.Y.), 727  
 Coimbatore (India), 146, 154, 181, 183  
 Coimbra (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340, 1341  
 Cojedes (Venez.), 1548  
 Cojutepeque (El Salv.), 959  
 Colac (Victoria), 495  
 Colchagua (Chile), 880  
 Colchester (U.K.), 63  
 Colchis (U.S.S.R.), 1493, 1494  
 Colima (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 College Park (Md.), 695  
 College Station (Texas), 758  
 Collegeville (Minn.), 704  
 Collie (W. Aust.), 515  
 Colôano Is. (Macao), 1353  
 Cologne (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1043, 1057  
 Colombes (France), 984  
 Colombia, 901-10  
 Colombo (Ceylon), 209, 210, 212, 216  
 Colombo Plan, 39-40  
 Colón (Hond.), 1091  
 Colón (Pan.), 1288, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293  
 Colón Arch. (Ecuador), 952, 956  
 Colonaire (St. Vincent), 439  
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1536, 1539  
 Colorado (U.S.A.), 655-58  
 — area and population, 587  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 581  
 — wheat, 615  
 Colorado Springs (Colo.), 656  
 Columbia (Ala.), 642  
 Columbia, British, *see* British C.  
 Columbia, Dist. of (U.S.A.), 663-65  
 — area and population, 586  
 — education, 595, 596  
 — justice, 597, 598  
 — legislature, 584  
 — national guard, 607

## COO

- Columbia, Dist. of (U.S.A.), social welfare, 600  
 — statistics, vital, 589  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Columbia (Mo.), 709  
 Columbia (S.C.), 749, 750  
 — University (N.Y.), 728  
 Columbus (Ga.), 668  
 Columbus (Miss.), 707  
 Columbus (Ohio), 588, 735, 736, 737  
 Comayagua (Hond.), 1091  
 Cominform, 1450  
 Comintern, 1450  
 Comino Is. (Malta), 137  
 Commewijne (Surinam), 1260, 1261  
 Comodoro Rivadavia (Argen.), 815  
 Comoro Arch. (Fr.), 979, 1013-14, 1021  
 Compton (Calif.), 652  
 Conakry (Guinea), 1027, 1083, 1084  
 Concepción (Chile), 880, 881, 884, 887  
 Concepción (Para.), 1295, 1297, 1299, 1300  
 Concepción de la Vega (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Concepción, La (Pan.), 1291  
 Concón (Chile), 884  
 Concord (N.H.), 718, 719, 720  
 Comdamine, La (Monaco), 1232  
 Congo, Belgian, 833-39  
 — French, 979, 1016-17  
 — Portuguese (Angola), 1349-50  
 Connacht (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Connecticut (U.S.A.), 658-61  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 Consejo (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Constanța (Rumania), 1355, 1356, 1358, 1359  
 Constantine (Algeria), 1000, 1001, 1002  
 Constantinople (Turkey), *see* Istanbul  
 Contamana (Peru), 1314  
 Cooch-Behar (India), 192  
 Cook Is. (N.Z.), 536, 552-53  
 Cookville (Tenn.), 755  
 Cooktown (Queensland), 506  
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 518  
 Cooma (N.S.W.), 485  
 Coorg (India), 167, 183, 184  
 — cultivation, 156

## COO

Coorg (India), tea, 158, 184  
 Copán (Hond.), 1091, 1093  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 934, 935,  
     936, 937, 944, 1283  
 Copiapó (Chile), 884  
 Copper, product of:  
   — Albania, 802  
   — Algeria, 1003  
   — Argentina, 811  
   — Australia, 470  
   — — N.S.W., 490  
   — — N. Terr., 527  
   — — Queensland, 504  
   — — Tasmania, 523  
   — Austria, 819  
   — Belgian Congo, 835  
   — Bolivia, 844  
   — Burma, 871  
   — Canada, 375, 379  
   — — Manitoba, 408  
   — — New Brunswick, 398  
   — — Newfoundland, 389  
   — — Quebec, 401  
   — — Saskatchewan, 410  
   — Chile, 884, 885  
   — China, 895  
   — Colombia, 906  
   — Cuba, 920  
   — Cyprus, 237, 238  
   — Czechoslovakia, 929  
   — Dominican Republic, 948  
   — Ecuador, 955  
   — El Salvador, 961  
   — Ethiopia, 967  
   — Germany, 1041  
   — Gt. Britain, 106  
   — Greece, 1073  
   — India, 160  
   — Korea, 1193  
   — Mauritania, 1025  
   — Mexico, 1227  
   — New Caledonia, 1011  
   — Nicaragua, 1269  
   — Norway, 1280-81  
   — Papua, 529  
   — Paraguay, 1299  
   — Peru, 1314  
   — Philippines, 1323, 1324  
   — Portugal, 1343  
   — Rhodesia, 282, 283, 288, 291  
   — Rumania, 1358  
   — South Africa, 260, 261  
   — Spain, 1376

## COR

Copper, product of:  
   — South-West Africa, 277  
   — Sudan, The, 1386  
   — Sweden, 1400  
   — Taiwan, 899  
   — Thailand, 1421  
   — Turkey, 1440  
   — Uganda, 327  
   — Upper Volta, 1020  
   — U.S.A., 617  
   — — Arizona, 649  
   — — California, 654  
   — — Colorado, 657  
   — — Idaho, 675  
   — — Michigan, 703  
   — — Montana, 713  
   — — Nevada, 717  
   — — New Mexico, 725  
   — — Oregon, 744  
   — — Tennessee, 756  
   — — Utah, 762  
   — — Washington, 770  
   — U.S.S.R., 1464  
   — — Armenia, 1496  
   — — Azerbaijan, 1491  
   — — Karelia, 1479  
   — — Kazakhstan, 1506, 1507  
   — — R.S.F.S.R., 1474, 1475  
   — — Uzbekistan, 1512  
   — Yugoslavia, 1571, 1572  
 Coquihatchville (Belgian Congo), 833  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 880, 884, 887  
 Cordillera (Para.), 1295  
 Córdoba (Argen.), 805, 806, 807, 808,  
     810, 815  
 Córdoba (Colom.), 903  
 Córdoba (Spain), 1371  
 Corfu (Greece), 1071, 1075  
 Corinthia (Greece), 1075  
   — canal, 1075  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1270  
 Corisco Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1381, 1382  
 Cork (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1142, 1148,  
     1151  
 Corn Is. (Nicar.), 587, 1266  
 Corner Brook (Nfldlnd.), 388, 389  
 Cornwall (U.K.), 61  
 Coro (Venez.), 1548  
 Coroico (Bolivia), 842  
 Coronel Oviedo (Para.), 1295  
 Coronie (Surinam), 1260, 1261  
 Corozal (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Corpus Christi (Texas), 589, 758

## COR

- Corrèze (France), 982  
 Corrientes (Argen.), 806, 807, 1300  
 Corrientes (Para.), 1300  
 Corse (France), 982  
 Cortés (Hond.), 1091  
 Coruh (Turkey), 1435  
 Corum (Turkey), 1435  
 Corumbá (Brazil), 845  
 Coruña (Spain), 1371, 1374, 1380  
 Corvallis (Oregon), 742  
 Corvo Is. (Azores), 1338  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Costa Rica, 910-16  
 Costermansville (Belgian Congo), 833  
 Cotapaxi (Ecuador), 953  
 Côte-d'Or (France), 982  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), 982  
 Cotonou (Dahomey), 1018, 1019  
 Cottbus (Germ.), 1064  
 Cotton, World production of, xxiii,  
     *see also*:  
     — Afghánistán, 795, 796  
     — Angola, 1350  
     — Australia, 504  
     — Bulgaria, 865  
     — Burma, 871  
     — Cent. Afr. Rep., 1016  
     — Cyprus, 237  
     — Dahomey, 1019  
     — El Salvador, 960  
     — Ethiopia, 967  
     — Guatemala, 1080  
     — Haiti, 1088  
     — Iraq, 1133, 1134  
     — Ivory Coast, 1018  
     — Kenya, 312, 317  
     — Leeward Is., 435  
     — Moçambique, 1351  
     — Nicaragua, 1268, 1269, 1270  
     — Paraguay, 1298, 1300  
     — Rhodesia, 282, 288  
     — South Africa, 259  
     — Sudan, The, 1385  
     — Swaziland, 308, 309  
     — Syria, 1532, 1533  
     — Tanganyika, 312, 323  
     — Thailand, 1420  
     — Togoland, 1030  
     — Uganda, 312, 326  
     — Venezuela, 1551, 1552  
     — Windward Is., 438, 439, 440  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 682  
 Courbevoie (France), 984

## CUS

- Courtrai (Belgium), 825  
 Coventry (U.K.), 63  
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1339  
 Covington (Ky.), 687  
 Cowra (N.S.W.), 485  
 Cracow (Poland), *see* Krakow  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1355  
 Cranganor (Port. India), 1339  
 Cranston (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Cranwell (U.K.), 101  
 Crater (Aden), 224  
 Crete (Greece), 1070, 1075, 1076  
 Creuse (France), 982  
 Crewe (U.K.), 63  
 Crimea (U.S.S.R.), 1454, 1485  
 Cristobal (Pan.), 1291  
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567,  
     1568  
 Crooked Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Croydon (U.K.), 63  
 Crozet Arch. (Fr. Antarctica), 1015  
 Csongrád (Hungary), 1097  
 Cuba, 916-23  
 Cúcuta (Colom.), 903  
 Cudjoe Head (Montserrat), 436  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 953  
 Cuenca (Spain), 1371  
 Cuernavaca (Mexico), 1222  
 Cuevo (Bolivia), 842  
 Cuiabá (Brazil), 850  
 Culebra Is. (Puerto Rico), 780  
 Culiacán (Mexico), 1222  
 Cumaná (Venez.), 1544  
 Cumberland (Md.), 695  
 Cumberland (U.K.), 61  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 903, 907  
 Curacao Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1262,  
     1263, 1264  
 Cureghem (Belgium), 826  
 Curico (Chile), 880  
 Curieuse Is. (Seychelles), 335  
 Curitiba (Brazil), 850  
 Cuscatlán (El Salv.), 959  
 Customs Unions:  
     — Austria, 819-20  
     — Basutoland, 300  
     — Bechuanaland, 300, 305  
     — Belgium, 829  
     — Chile, 885  
     — Colombia, 907  
     — Ecuador, 955  
     — France, 996  
     — Italy, 1171

## OUS

- Customs Unions:  
 — Kenya, 310–11, 318  
 — Laos, 1196  
 — Lebanon, 1202  
 — Liechtenstein, 1216  
 — Luxembourg, 1217, 1219  
 — Monaco, 1232  
 — Netherlands, 1255  
 — Rhodesia, Southern, 288  
 — San Marino, 1361  
 — Swaziland, 300, 310  
 — Syria, 1533  
 — Tanganyika, 310–11, 323  
 — Uganda, 310–11, 327  
 Cutch (India), *see* Kutch  
 Cuttack (India), 166, 185, 187  
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 736  
 Cuyo (Argen.), 807  
 Cuzco (Peru), 1310, 1311, 1314  
 Cyclades (Greece), 1070  
 Cyprus, 234–40  
 Cyrenaica (Libya), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214  
 Czechoslovakia, 923–32  
 Czestochowa (Poland), 1329  
 Dacca (Pakistan), 192, 202, 208  
 Daddato (Fr. Somali.), 1012  
 Dadrá (Port. India), 1352  
 Dagestan Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1478  
 Dahomey (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1018–19  
 Dairen (China), 891, 893, 896  
 Dagenham (U.K.), 63  
 Daito Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
 Dajabón (Dom. Rep.), 949  
 Dakar (Senegal), 350, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1030  
 Dakota (U.S.A.), *see* N. and S. Dakota  
 Dalaba (Guinea), 1084  
 Dalat (Vietnam), 1556, 1558, 1559, 1561  
 Dallas (Texas), 588, 758  
 Dalles and Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 744  
 Daly River (N. Aust.), 526  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 1520  
 Damao Is. (Port. India), 1339, 1352  
 Damascus (Syria), 1189, 1203, 1436, 1519, 1530, 1531, 1534  
 Damba (Angola), 1350  
 Damghan (Iran), 1119  
 Damietta (Egypt), 1520

## DEB

- Dammam (Saudi Arabia), 1364, 1365, 1366  
 Damodar Valley (India), 173, 193  
 Da Nang (Vietnam), 1558, 1559, 1560  
 Danbury (Conn.), 659  
 Danger Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Danish W. Indies, *see* Virgin Is. (U.S.A.)  
 Dankali (Ethiopia), 967  
 Danville (Ill.), 677  
 Danville (Ky.), 688  
 Danville (Va.), 760  
 Danzig (Poland), *see* Gdańsk  
 Daouenlé (Fr. Somali.), 1012  
 Dapango (Togoland), 1029  
 Daqahliya (Egypt), 1520  
 Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1434  
 Dar es Salaam (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 321, 323, 331  
 Darfur (Sudan), 1383  
 Dargai (Pakistan), 204  
 Darién (Pan.), 1288  
 Darjeeling (India), 192  
 Darkoti (India), 196  
 Darlington (U.K.), 63  
 Darmstadt (Germ.), 1036, 1054  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Daru (Papua), 530  
 Darwar (India), 184  
 Darwin (Falkland Is.), 454  
 Darwin, Port (N. Aust.), 460, 468, 475, 525, 526, 527  
 Dassa (Dahomey), 1019  
 Dathina (Aden), 228  
 Daugavpils (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
 Daura (Iraq), 1134  
 Daval (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Davao (Philipp.), 1320, 1326  
 Davenport (Iowa), 682  
 David (Pan.), 1288, 1291, 1292  
 Davis (Australia), 479  
 Dawson (Yukon), 417, 418  
 Dawson Creek (Brit. Columbia), 416, 646  
 Dayton (Ohio), 588, 736, 737  
 Daytona Beach (Fla.), 666  
 De Aar (Cape), 277  
 Dead Sea (Israel), 1158  
 Dead Sea (Jordan), 1188  
 Dearborn (Mich.), 701  
 de Bilt (Neth.), 1250  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1097, 1098, 1100

## DEB

- Debre Zeit (Ethiopia), 966  
 Decatur (Ill.), 677  
 Děčín (Czech.), 925  
 Dédougou (Upper Volta), 1017  
 Dehra Dun (India), 146, 152, 154, 191  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 1530, 1532  
 Delath (India), 196  
 Delaware (U.S.A.), 661-63  
   — area and population, 586  
   — representation, 581  
 Delft (Neth.), 1250, 1251  
 Delhi (city) (India), 146, 147, 148, 154, 162, 164, 187, 188, 195  
   — (territory) (India), 167, 187, 188, 195-96  
   — area and population, 146  
   — co-operative societies, 159  
   — cultivation, 156  
   — justice, 150  
   — newspapers, 149  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 142  
 Delta (Miss.), 707  
 Demerara (Brit. Guiana), 446, 450  
 Demirökrü (Turkey), 1440  
 Denbighshire (U.K.), 62  
 Den Helder (Neth.), 1250, 1252  
 Denison (Tasmania), 520  
 Denizli (Turkey), 1435  
 Denmark, 29, 31, 34, 932-45  
 Denton (Texas), 758  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Papua), 528  
 Denver (Colo.), 588, 636, 655  
 Dera'a (Syria), 1189, 1203, 1530, 1534  
 Dera Ghazi Khan (Pakistan), 207  
 Dera Ismail Khan (Pakistan), 206  
 Derbent (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Derby (U.K.), 63  
 Derby (W. Aust.), 516  
 Derbyshire (U.K.), 61  
 Derna (Libya), 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215  
 Désirade Is. (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 589, 681, 682  
 Dessie (Ethiopia), 965  
 Detroit (Mich.), 588, 636, 701  
 Deurne (Belgium), 825  
 Devangere (India), 183  
 Devil's Tower (Wyo.), 777  
 Deventer (Neth.), 1250  
 Devniya (Bulgaria), 865

## DIU

- Devonshire (U.K.), 61  
 Dewangiri (Bhutan), 839  
 Dewcishat (Sudan), 1386  
 Dewsbury (U.K.), 63  
 Dhahran (Saudi Arabia), 1364, 1365, 1366  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 1564  
 Dhami (India), 196  
 Dhandi (India), 196  
 Dhanushkodi Point (India), 163  
 Dharmanagar (India), 198  
 Dhawar (India), 173, 183  
 Dhenkanal (India), 185, 187  
 Dhofar (Arabia), 1241, 1242  
 Dhonburi (Thailand), 1418  
 Dhursing (Nepal), 1245  
 Diala (Iraq), 1130  
 Diamantina (Brazil), 855  
 Diamonds, product of:  
   — Angola, 1350  
   — Belgian Congo, 835  
   — Brazil, 855  
   — Brit. Guiana, 448, 449  
   — Ghana, 298  
   — Guinea, 1084  
   — Israel, 1158  
   — Liberia, 1208  
   — Sierra Leone, 353, 354, 356  
   — S. Africa, 262  
   — S. W. Africa, 276  
   — Tanganyika, 323  
   — Upper Volta, 1020  
   — Venezuela, 1552  
 Dibah (Arabia), 1241  
 Dibra (Dibër) (Albania), 800  
 Dibrugarh (India), 170  
 Dickson Is. (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Diego Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madag.), 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024  
 Dieppe (France), 999  
 Differdange (Luxembourg), 1218  
 Digue, La, Is. (Seychelles), 335  
 Dijon (France), 984, 986, 993  
 Dili (Port. Timor), 1339, 1353  
 Dillingen (Germ.), 1048  
 Dimitrograd (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Dimitrovo (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Dinajpur (Pakistan), 208  
 Diourbel (Senegal), 1026, 1027  
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 480  
 Dire-Dawa (Ethiopia), 965, 967  
 Diu Is. (Port. India), 1352

## DIW

Diwaniya (Iraq), 1130  
 Diyarbakir (Turkey), 1435  
 Dizful (Iran), 1120  
 Djakarta (Indonesia), 1111, 1112,  
     1114, 1116, 1118  
 Djalelo (Fr. Somali.), 1012  
 Djambi (Indonesia), 1111  
 Djermuk (U.S.S.R.), 1496  
 Djibouti (Fr. Somali.), 967, 1012,  
     1013  
 Djolfa (Iran), 1126  
 Djougou (Dahomey), 1019  
 Dnieprodzerzhinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Dniepropetrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451,  
     1469, 1470, 1485, 1486  
 Dobli Is. (Liberia), 1207  
 Dobrich (Bulgaria), 861  
 Dobrudja (Bulgaria), 861, 864  
 Dodecanese Is. (Greece), 1070, 1071,  
     1164  
 Dodoma (Tanganyika), 320, 321, 323  
 Doetinchem (Neth.), 1250  
 Doha (Qatar), 1302, 1306  
 Dolgano-Nenetz (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Dominica Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421,  
     422, 437, 440-41  
 Dominican Republic, 945-51  
 Domnarvet (Sweden), 1400  
 Donbass, The (U.S.S.R.), 1468, 1486  
 Doncaster (U.K.), 63, 114  
 Dondo (Mozambique), 1351  
 Donegal (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Donetsk (U.S.S.R.), 1469, 1486  
 Donghoi (Vietnam), 1559  
 Doornik (Belgium), 825  
 Dorada, La (Colom.), 908  
 Dordogne (France), 982  
 Dordrecht (Neth.), 1250  
 Dori (Upper Volta), 1025  
 Dornbirn (Austria), 817  
 Dorpat (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
 Dorsetshire (U.K.), 61  
 Dortmund (Germ.), 1036  
 Douai (France), 987  
 Douala (Cameroon), 1031  
 Doubs (France), 982  
 Douglas (Isle of Man), 130  
 Douro Litoral (Portugal), 1338  
 Dover (Del.), 661, 662  
 Dover (N.H.), 719  
 Down (N. Ireland), 120, 122  
 Drama (Greece), 1070  
 Drammen (Norway), 1275

## DWA

Drancy (France), 984  
 Drenthe (Neth.), 1248, 1249  
 Dresden (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Drohobych (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1485  
 Drohobycz (Poland), 1329  
 Drôme (France), 982, 995  
 Drumheller (Alberta), 411  
 Duarte (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Dubai (Trucial States), 1302, 1305,  
     1307, 1308  
 Dubbo (N.S.W.), 485  
 Dublin (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1142,  
     1144, 1148  
 Dubossarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 682  
 Ducie Is. (Pitcairn), 572  
 Dudelange (Luxembourg), 1218  
 Dudley (U.K.), 63  
 Duff Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Duisberg (Germ.), 1036  
 Duke of York Is. (Bismarck Arch.),  
     532  
 Dukham (Qatar), 1306  
 Dulaim (Iraq), 1130  
 Duluth (Minn.), 589, 704  
 Dumbarton (U.K.), 65  
 Dumfries (U.K.), 65  
 Dundalk (Irish Rep.), 1148  
 Dundee (U.K.), 65, 66  
 Dunedin (N.Z.), 537, 538, 539  
 Dunfermline (U.K.), 66  
 Dungun (Malaya), 222  
 Dunkirk (France), 995, 999  
 Dunkwa (Ghana), 299  
 Dún Laoghaire (Irish Rep.), 1148  
 Durán (Ecuador), 956  
 Durango (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1227  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1536  
 Durazzo (Albania), 799, 800, 802,  
     803  
 Durban (Natal), 253, 254, 263, 264  
 Durg (India), 180  
 Durgapur (India), 193  
 Durham (N.H.), 719  
 Durham (N.C.), 731, 732  
 Durham (U.K.), 61, 71, 72  
 Durostor (Bulgaria), 861  
 Durrës (Albania), *see* Durazzo  
 D'Urville Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Düsseldorf (Germ.), 1036, 1045,  
     1057  
 Dvinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
 Dwaleni (Swaziland), 309

## DYR

Dyrhólaey (Iceland), 1104  
 Dzaoudzi (Comoro Is.), 1014  
 Dzerzhinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Dzhabul (U.S.S.R.), 1505, 1507  
 Dzhankei (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Dzhezkazgan (U.S.S.R.), 1506  
 Dzodze (Ghana), 296  
 Dzun Bulak (Mongolian Rep.), 1234

Ealing (U.K.), 63  
 East Africa, Brit., 309-31  
 East Bengal, *see* Pakistan, East  
 Eastbourne (U.K.), 63  
 East Chicago (Ind.), 679  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 736  
 Easter Is. (Chile), 880  
 Eastern Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 Eastham (U.K.), 114  
 East Ham (U.K.), 63  
 East Hartford (Conn.), 659  
 East Kildonan (Manitoba), 406  
 East Lansing (Mich.), 701  
 East Liverpool (Ohio), 736  
 East London (Cape), 253, 263, 264, 266  
 East Lothian (U.K.), 65  
 East Orange (N.J.), 721  
 East Pakistan, *see* Pakistan, East  
 East Providence (Rhode Is.), 748  
 East St. Louis (Ill.), 677  
 Easton (Pa.), 745  
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 774  
 Ebolowa (Cameroon), 1031  
 Echuca (Victoria), 495  
 Ecuador, 951-58  
 Ed-Daein (Sudan), 1387  
 Ed Dammer (Sudan), 1383  
 Ede (Neth.), 1250  
 Edéah (Cameroon), 1031  
 Edessa (Greece), 1070, 1074  
 Edge Is. (Svalbard), 1284  
 Edina (Liberia), 1207  
 Edinburgh (U.K.), 65, 66, 71, 72, 81, 96, 129  
 Edirne (Turkey), 1435  
 Edjelé (Algeria), 1003  
 Edmonton (Alberta), 363, 370, 375, 376, 411, 412, 413, 418  
 Edmundston (New Brunswick), 397, 398  
 Efate Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Egadi Is. (Italy), 1164  
 Eger (Hungary), 1097

## ELY

Egyptian Region (United Arab Rep.), 1519-30  
 Eichstätt (Germ.), 1048  
 Eilat (Israel), 1158, 1159  
 Eindhoven (Neth.), 1250, 1251  
 Eire, *see* Irish Republic  
 Ekeby (Sweden), 1400  
 Elâziğ (Turkey), 1435  
 Elbasan (Albania), 800, 803  
 Elbing (Poland), 1334  
 Elblag (Poland), 1334  
 El Bluff (Nicar.), 1270  
 El Cardón (Venez.), 1555  
 El Cayo (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Elche (Spain), 1371  
 El Coco (Costa Rica), 914  
 El Dammer (Sudan), 1387  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 317, 319  
 Eleusis (Greece), 1074  
 Eleuthera Is. (Bahamas), 441, 442  
 El Fasher (Sudan), 1383  
 El Ferrol del Caudillo (Spain), 1371, 1375  
 El Firdan (Egypt), 1527  
 Elgin (Ill.), 677  
 Elgin (U.K.), 65  
 Elia (Greece), 1069  
 Elias Piñar (Dom. Repub.), 949  
 Elisabethville (Belgian Congo), 833, 834, 836, 837  
 Elizabeth (N.J.), 589, 721  
 Elizavetopol (U.S.S.R.), 1489  
 Elkhart (Ind.), 679  
 Elko (Nevada), 717  
 Ellice Is. (Pacific), 564-67  
 Ellicott's Mills (Md.), 630  
 Elliniko (Greece), 1075  
 Elmhurst (Ill.), 677  
 Elmira (N.Y.), 727  
 El Obeid (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
 Elobey Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1381, 1382  
 El Oro (Ecuador), 953  
 El Palomar (Argen.), 810  
 El Pao (Venez.), 1553  
 El Paraiso (Hond.), 1091  
 El Paso (Texas), 589, 758  
 Elphinstone (Andaman Is.), 194  
 El Progreso (Guat.), 1078  
 El Salvador, 958-63  
 El Seibo (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 El Wejh (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Ely, Isle of (U.K.), 61  
 Elyria (Ohio), 736

## EMB

- Emba (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Emek Hefer (Israel), 1157  
 Emilia-Romagna (Italy), 1165  
 Emirau Is. (New Ireland), 532  
 Emlembe (Swaziland), 308, 309  
 Emmen (Neth.), 1250  
 Emporia (Kansas), 685  
 Emsland (Germ.), 1041  
 Encamp (Andorra), 804  
 Encarnación (Para.), 1295, 1296, 1300  
 Enderbury Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565, 566, 587  
 Endicott (N.Y.), 727  
 Engels (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 England and Wales (*see also* Gt. Britain)  
   — area and population, 60–65  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 67  
   — crime and criminals, 82  
   — education, 73–76  
   — justice, administration of, 78–80  
   — local government, 57  
   — religion, 68  
   — universities, 71–72  
   — welfare, 88  
 Englewood (Colo.), 656  
 Enid (Okla.), 739  
 Eniwetok Is. (Marshall Is.), 789  
 Enschede (Neth.), 1250  
 Entebbe (Uganda), 325, 327  
 Entre Rios (Argen.), 805, 806  
 Enugu (Nigeria), 343, 344, 346  
 Ephraim (Israel), 1157  
 Epi Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Epirus (Greece), 1070  
 Equatoria (Sudan), 1383, 1386, 1388  
 Ereğli (Turkey), 1442  
 Erevan (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1469, 1491, 1495, 1496, 1497  
 Erfurt (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Erhlien (China), 896, 1234  
 Erie (Pa.), 589, 745  
 Erie Canal (N.Y.), 730  
 Erigavo (Somaliland), 338  
 Eritrea, *see* Ethiopia  
 Erlangen (Germ.), 1048  
 Ermelo (Neth.), 1250  
 Ernakulam (India), 177  
 Er Rahad (Sudan), 1387  
 Erromanga Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Erzgebirge (Germ.), 1066  
 Erzincan (Turkey), 1435

## EVR

- Erzurum (Turkey), 1435, 1436, 1494  
 Esjberg (Denmark), 935, 944  
 Escaldes, les (Andorra), 804  
 Esch-Alzette (Luxembourg), 1218  
 Escolin (Mexico), 1226  
 Escuintla (Guat.), 1078  
 Esfahan (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1129  
 Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1393  
 Eskischir (Turkey), 1435  
 Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 953, 956  
 Esna Barrage (Egypt), 1524  
 Espaillet (Dom. Rep), 946  
 Espirito Santo (Brazil), 849, 853, 854  
 Espiritu Santo Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Esquimalt (B.C.), 368  
 Essen (Germ.), 1036  
 Essequibo (Brit. Guiana), 446, 450  
 Essex (U.K.), 61  
 Estali (Nicar.), 1267  
 Estevan (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Estonia (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1498–1500  
 Estremadura (Portugal), 1338  
 Etchmiadzin (U.S.S.R.), 1436, 1452  
 Ethiopia, 963–69  
 Etterbeek (Belgium), 825  
 'Eua Is. (Tonga Is.), 570  
 Euboea (Greece), 1069, 1073  
 Euclid (Ohio), 736  
 Eugene (Oregon), 742  
 Eure (France), 982  
 Eure-et-Loir (France), 982  
 European Atomic Energy Community (Euratom), 37–38  
 European Coal and Steel Community, 36–37  
 European Economic Community, 38  
 European Economic Co-operation, Organization for, 29–31  
 European Free Trade Association, 38–39  
 Europe, Council of, 34–36  
 Evanston (Ill.), 677  
 Evansville (Ind.), 589, 679  
 Evenki (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Evere (Belgium), 825  
 Everett (Wash.), 769  
 Everton (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Évora (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1341  
 Evrytania (Greece), 1069  
 Evros (Greece), 1070

## EXE

Exeter (U.K.), 63, 71, 72  
 Exuma Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Ezulwini (Swaziland), 309

Fada N'Gourma (Upper Volta), 1025  
 Fadhli (Aden), 227, 228  
 Fagersta (Sweden), 1400  
 Fahahil (Kuwait), 1303  
 Faial Is. (Azores), 1338  
 Fairbanks (Alaska), 644, 646  
 Fairfield (Conn.), 659  
 Fairmont (W. Va.), 771, 772  
 Faiyûm (Egypt), 1520  
 Fakaofu Is. (Tokelau Is.), 554  
 Falcón (Venez.), 1548, 1552  
 Falkirk (U.K.), 66  
 Falkland Is., 453-54  
 Fall River (Mass.), 589, 698  
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 235, 236  
 Fanning Is. (Line Is.), 566  
 Fao (Iraq), 1133  
 Farâh (Afghân.), 793  
 Fargo (N.D.), 734  
 Faridpur (Pakistan), 208  
 Farkhad (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
 Faro (Port.), 1338, 1339  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 933, 934  
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Fars (Iran), 1119  
 Fasher, El (Sudan), 1383  
 Fayetteville (Ark.), 650  
 Fayetteville (N.C.), 731  
 Fejér (Hungary), 1097  
 Félicité Is. (Seychelles), 335  
 Feni Is. (New Ireland), 532  
 Fenn (Alberta), 413  
 Ferghana (U.S.S.R.), 1510, 1511, 1512  
 Ferihegy (Hungary), 1102  
 Fermanagh (N. Ireland), 120, 122  
 Fernando de Noronha (Brazil), 849  
 Fernando Pó Is. (Sp. Guinea), 1381, 1382  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1166, 1167  
 Ferrol (Spain), *see* El Ferrol  
 Ferryville (Tunisia), 1428  
 Fez (Morocco), 1235, 1236, 1239, 1240  
 Fezzan (Libya), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214  
 Fianarantsoa (Madag.), 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024  
 Fielding (N.Z.), 539  
 Fife (U.K.), 65  
 Fiji, 559-63, 564  
 — Indians in, 146

## FOR

Findlay (Ohio), 736  
 Finistère (France), 982  
 Finland, 969-78  
 Finnmark (Norway), 1275  
 Firan (Egypt), 1525  
 Firenze (Italy), *see* Florence  
 Flagstaff (Arizona), 648  
 Flanders (Belgium), 825  
 Flandreau (S.D.), 753  
 Flat Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Flin Flon area (Manitoba), 408  
 Flint (Mich.), 589, 701  
 Flint Is. (Pacific), 566  
 Flintshire (U.K.), 62  
 Florence (Ala.), 641  
 Florence (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1170, 1174, 1175  
 Florencia (Colom.), 903  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1536  
 Flores Is. (Azores), 1338  
 Flores Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Florianópolis (Brazil), 850  
 Florida Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Florida (U.S.A.), 665-67  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1536, 1558  
 Florina (Greece), 861, 1070  
 Fogo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Fond du Lac (Wis.), 774  
 Fonseca Bay (Nicar.), 1266  
 Fontainebleau (France), 987  
 Fontanarossa (Sicily), 1171  
 Fontenay-aux-Roses (France), 985  
 Foochow (China), 890, 893  
 Forbes (N.S.W.), 485  
 Forest Ixelles (Belgium), 825  
 Formosa (Argen.), 806  
 Formosa Is., *see* Taiwan  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 849, 850  
 Fort Collins (Colo), 656  
 Fort Dauphin (Madag.), 1024  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 1004, 1005  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 682  
 Fort George G. Meade (Md.), 606  
 Fort Gouraud (Mauritania), 1025  
 Fort Hare (Cape), 254, 302  
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 290  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasa.), 292  
 Fort Knox (Ky.), 634  
 Fort Lamy (Cen. Afr. Rep.), 1026

## FOR

Fort Laramie (Wyo.), 777  
 Fort Lauderdale (Fla.), 666  
 Fort McPherson (Ga.), 606  
 Fort Monroe (Va.), 606  
 Fort Pierre (S.D.), 752  
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 290  
 Fort Sam Houston (Texas), 606  
 Fort Smith (Ark.), 650  
 Fort Smith (Canada), 418, 419  
 Fort Snelling (Minn.), 703  
 Fort St. George (India), 181  
 Fort St. John (B.C.), 416  
 Fortuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 979  
 Fort Victoria (Rhodesia), 286  
 Fort Wayne (Ind.), 589, 679  
 Forth Worth (Texas), 588, 758  
 Fourah Bay (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Fouriesburg (O.F.S.), 305  
 Fouta Djallon (Guinea), 1084  
 France, 29, 31, 34, 36, 41, 978-1000  
 Francisco Morazán (Hond.), 1091  
 Francistown (Bechuanaland), 306  
 Frankfort (Ky.), 687  
 Frankfurt-on-Main (Germ.), 1036,  
 1043, 1044, 1045, 1054  
 Frankfurt/Oder (Germ.), 1064  
 Franklin District (Canada), 419  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1536, 1541  
 Frederick (Md.), 695  
 Frederiksberg (Denmark), 934  
 Frederiksborg (Denmark), 934  
 Fredericks Town (W. Aust), 513  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 370,  
 397  
 Frederik Hendrik Is. (Neth. New  
 Guinea), 1264  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is., U.S.A.),  
 783  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1275  
 Free Hanse Town (Germ.), 1052  
 Freeport (N.Y.), 727  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 352, 353,  
 355  
 Freiburg (Germ.), 1036, 1046  
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germ.), 1048  
 Fremantle (W. Aust), 512, 513, 514,  
 515  
 Fremont (Nebraska), 714  
 French Is. (Victoria), 495  
 French Antarctic, 1015-16  
 — Community, 978-9  
 — Equat. Africa, 993, 1016

## GAM

French Guiana, 979, 981, 1008-09  
 — Overseas Departments, 979, 1004-  
 09  
 — — Territories, 979, 1009-32  
 — Polynesia, 979, 1009-10  
 — Somaliland, 993, 979, 1012-13  
 — Sudan, 979, 1027-28  
 — states formerly under trusteeship,  
 979, 1029-32  
 — West Africa, 991, 993, 1016-29  
 Fresno (Calif.), 589, 652  
 Fribourg (Switz), 1406, 1407, 1408,  
 1409  
 Friendly Is. (Pacific), *see* Tonga Is.  
 Friesland (Neth.), 1249  
 Friuli-Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1164,  
 1165  
 Frobisher Bay (Canada), 418, 420  
 Frunze (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1516,  
 1517  
 Fuerteventura Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Fujairah (Trucial States), 1307, 1308  
 Fukien (China), 890, 893, 895  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1178, 1179, 1186  
 Fullerton (Calif.), 652  
 Funafuti Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
 565  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1338, 1339, 1340,  
 1341, 1346  
 Fung (Sudan), 1386  
 Fushin (China), 895  
 Fushun (China), 895  
 Futuna Is. (Fr. Pacific), 1016  
 Gabès (Tunisia), 1428, 1432  
 Gabon (Cen. Afr. Rep), 979, 1019-20  
 Gabrovo (Bulgaria), 861  
 Gadamès (Tunisia), 1428  
 Gadsden (Ala.), 641  
 Gafsa (Tunisia), 1428, 1431  
 Gainesville (Fla.), 666  
 Galápagos Is. (Ecuador), 952, 953,  
 954, 955  
 Galati (Rumania), 1355, 1356, 1359  
 Galesburg (Ill.), 677  
 Galilee (Israel), 1157  
 Galle (Ceylon), 212  
 Galveston (Texas), 758  
 Galway (Irish Rep.), 1141, 1142,  
 1148  
 Gambeila (Ethiopia), 1387  
 Gambia, 339, 348-51  
 Gambier Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010

## GAM

Gamu Gofa (Ethiopia), 965  
 Gand (Belgium), *see* Ghent  
 Gander (Nfindland.), 388, 390  
 Ganga Canal (India), 192  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 198, 199  
 Gan Is. (Maldivé Is.), 245  
 Ganjam (India), 185, 186  
 Ganshoren (Belgium), 825  
 Ganta (Liberia), 1207  
 Gao (Fr. Sudan), 1028  
 Gaoua (Upper Volta), 1017  
 Gard (France), 982, 995  
 Garden Is. (N.S.W.), 469  
 Gardez (Afghán.), 794, 797  
 Gardner Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Gardner Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565,  
 566  
 Garfield Heights (Ohio), 736  
 Garian (Libya), 1213, 1214  
 Garmsar (Iran), 1126  
 Garo Hills (India), 170  
 Garona (Cameroon), 1031  
 Garonne, Haute (France), 982  
 Garraway (Liberia), 1207  
 Gartok (Tibet), 1427  
 Gary (Ind.), 589, 679  
 Garzan (Turkey), 1440  
 Gateshead (U.K.), 63  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 286  
 Gauhati (India), 148, 170  
 Gävle (Sweden), 1392, 1393  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), 1392  
 Gaya (India), 146, 172, 173  
 Gayyarah (Iraq), 1134  
 Gaza (Egypt), 1188, 1520  
 Gaza (Mozambique), 1351  
 Gaziantep (Turkey), 1435  
 Gbarnga (Liberia), 1207  
 Gdańsk (Poland), 1329, 1334, 1335  
 Gdynia (Poland), 1329, 1334, 1336  
 Gebel Aulia (Egypt), 1524  
 Gedaref (Sudan), 1387  
 Gedetarbo (Liberia), 1209  
 Geelong (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Geirfuglasker Is. (Iceland), 1104  
 Gela (Sicily), 1171  
 Gelderland (Neth.), 1249  
 Geleen (Neth.), 1250  
 Gelsenkirchen (Germ.), 1036  
 Gemas (Malaya), 222  
 Gembloux (Belgium), 826  
 Gamsah (Egypt), 1525  
 General Machado (Angola), 1350

## GIL

Geneva or Genf (Switz.), 1406, 1408,  
 1408, 1409, 1415  
 Genk (Belgium), 825  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), 1166, 1167,  
 1169, 1173, 1174, 1175  
 George (Cape), 266  
 Georgetown (Brit. Guiana), 447, 449,  
 450  
 Georgetown (Cayman Is.), 429  
 Georgetown (Gambia), 349, 350  
 Georgetown (St. Vincent), 439  
 Georgia (U.S.A.), 667-70  
 — area and population, 586  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — tobacco, 616  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Georgia (U.S.S.R.), 1492-95  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Gera (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 515  
 Germany, 29, 1032-68  
 — Democratic Rep., 1063-68  
 — Federal Rep., 29, 33, 34, 36,  
 1032-63  
 — — Länder, 1046-63  
 Germiston (Transvaal), 253, 270  
 Gerona (Spain), 1371  
 Gerpir (Iceland), 1104  
 Gers (France), 982  
 Ghadames (Libya), 1211, 1213  
 Ghana, 294-300  
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 1520  
 Ghardaka (Egypt), 1525  
 Gharzaut Is. (Aden), 228  
 Ghat (Libya), 1211, 1213  
 Ghawar (Saudi Arabia), 1364  
 Ghazni (Afghán.), 793, 796  
 Gheil ba Wazir (Aden), 227  
 Ghent (Belgium), 825, 826  
 Ghore (Afghán.), 793  
 Ghund (India), 196  
 Giadinh (Vietnam), 1557  
 Gia-Lam (Vietnam), 1523  
 Gibraltar, 135-36  
 Gieben (Germ.), 1054  
 Gifu (Japan), 1178  
 Gijón (Spain), 1371  
 Gilan (Iran), 1119  
 Gilbert and Ellice Is. (Pacific), 565-67  
 Gilgil (Kenya), 313  
 Gilgit (India), 176  
 Gillingham (U.K.), 63

## GIR

Giresun (Turkey), 1435, 1439  
 Girga (Egypt), 1520, 1524  
 Girishk (Afghán.), 793  
 Gironde (France), 982  
 Gisborne (N.Z.), 537  
 Gissar (U.S.S.R.), 1514  
 Giurgiu (Rumania), 1360  
 Giza (Egypt), 1520  
 Gizo Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 566  
 Gjinokastër (Albania), 799, 800, 801  
 Glace Bay (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Glacier Bay (Alaska), 643  
 Gladstone (Queensland), 502  
 Glamorganshire (U.K.), 62  
 Glarus or Glaris (Switz.), 1406, 1407  
 Glasgow (U.K.), 65, 66, 71, 72, 115, 129  
 Glendale (Calif.), 652  
 Glens Falls (N.Y.), 727  
 Glenville (W.Va.), 772  
 Gliwice (Poland), 1329  
 Gloucester (U.K.), 63  
 Gloucester Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Gloucestershire (U.K.), 61  
 Gloversville (N.Y.), 727  
 Gôa (Port. India), 1339, 1352  
 Gobabis (S. W. Afr.), 277  
 Goedgegun (Swaziland), 309  
 Gogola (Port. India), 1352  
 Goiânia (Brazil), 850  
 Goiás (Brazil), 849, 850, 855  
 Gojjam (Ethiopia), 963, 965  
 Gokteik (Burma), 872  
 Gök-Tépé (U.S.S.R.), 1508  
 Gölcük (Turkey), 1439  
 Gold Coast, *see* Ghana  
 Gold, product of:  
 — Afghánistán, 795  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, 470, 471  
 — — N.S.W., 490  
 — — N. Terr., 527  
 — — Queensland, 504  
 — — Tasmania, 523  
 — — Victoria, 498  
 — — W. Aust., 518  
 — Bechuanaland, 306  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Brazil, 855  
 — Bulgaria, 865  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Canada, 375

## GOL

Gold, product of:  
 — Canada, Manitoba, 408  
 — — N.W. Terr., 419  
 — — Nova Scotia, 396  
 — — Ontario, 405  
 — — Quebec, 401  
 — — Saskatchewan, 410  
 — — Yukon, 417  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — Colombia, 906  
 — Costa Rica, 913  
 — Cuba, 920  
 — Dominican Republic, 948  
 — Egypt, 1525  
 — El Salvador, 961  
 — Ethiopia, 967  
 — Fiji, 562  
 — Ghana, 298  
 — Guiana (Brit.), 448, 449  
 — Guiana (Fr.), 1005, 1009  
 — Honduras, 1093  
 — India, 160  
 — Ivory Coast, 1018  
 — Kenya, 318  
 — Korea, 1193  
 — Liberia, 1208  
 — Madagascar, 1023  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — New Caledonia, 1011  
 — New Guinea, 530, 531  
 — New Zealand, 547  
 — Nicaragua, 1269  
 — Nigeria, 344  
 — Papua, 529  
 — Peru, 1314  
 — Philippines, 1323, 1324  
 — Portugal, 1343  
 — Rhodesia, 283, 288, 291  
 — Ruanda-Urundi, 838  
 — Sarawak, 233  
 — Sierra Leone, 353  
 — S. Africa, 260, 261, 262, 274  
 — Sudan, The, 1386  
 — Surinam, 1261  
 — Swaziland, 308  
 — Sweden, 1400, 1401  
 — Taiwan, 899  
 — Tanganyika, 323  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — Uganda, 327  
 — Upper Volta, 1020  
 — U.S.A., 617, 622

## GOL

Gold, product of:  
 — U.S.A., Alaska, 645  
 — — Arizona, 649  
 — — California, 654  
 — — Colorado, 657, 658  
 — — Idaho, 675  
 — — Montana, 713  
 — — Nevada, 717  
 — — Oregon, 744  
 — — S. Dakota, 754  
 — — Utah, 762  
 — — Washington, 770  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464  
 — — Georgia, 1493  
 — — R.S.F.S.R., 1474  
 — — Siberia, 1483, 1484  
 — — Yakutsk, 1482  
 — Venezuela, 1551-52  
 — Vietnam, 1559  
 — Yugoslavia, 1571  
 Golden (Colo.), 656  
 Golfito (Costa Rica), 911, 914, 916  
 Gollel (Swaziland), 309  
 Golodny (U.S.S.R.), 1506  
 Golok (Tibet), 1425  
 Gomal (Pakistan), 796  
 Gomel (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1488  
 Gomera Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Gonaives (Haiti), 1086  
 Gondar (Ethiopia), 963, 965, 967  
 Goose (Nfndlnd.), 388, 390  
 Goose Bay (Labrador), 391  
 Gorakhpur (India), 148, 162, 191  
 Gorée (Senegal), 1026  
 Gorey (Channel Is.), 133  
 Gorgan (Iran), 1119  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 1025  
 Gori (U.S.S.R.), 1492  
 Gorky (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1454, 1465, 1469, 1474  
 Gorlovka (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Gorna Dzhumaya (Bulgaria), 861  
 Gorna Oryahovitsa (Bulgaria), 866  
 Gorno-Altai Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1482  
 Gorno-Badakshan Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1513  
 Göteborg (Sweden), 1392, 1393, 1399, 1402, 1404  
 Gothenburg (Sweden), 1398  
 Gotland (Sweden), 1392, 1398  
 Göttingen (Germ.), 1056  
 Gottwaldov (Czech.), 925

## GRE

Gouda (Neth.), 1250  
 Gough Is. (Atlantic), 357  
 Goulburn (N.S.W.), 485  
 Gouré (Niger), 1026  
 Governors Is. (N.Y.), 606  
 Gozen (Switz.), 1412  
 Gozo Is. (Malta), 137, 138, 139  
 Gracias a Dios (Hond.), 1091  
 Graciosa Is. (Azores), 1338  
 Graciosa Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Grafton (N.S.W.), 485  
 Graham Land (S. Atlantic), 453  
 Grahamstown (Cape), 254, 266  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1267, 1268, 1270  
 Granada (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374, 1380  
 Gran Canaria Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Grand Bahama Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Grand Bassa (Liberia), 1207  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 1017  
 Grand Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 430  
 Grand Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 429, 430  
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1207  
 Grand Falls (Nfndlnd.), 388, 389, 391  
 Grand Forks (N.D.), 734  
 Grand Island (Nebraska), 714  
 Grand Junction (Colo.), 656  
 Grand Rapids (Mich.), 589, 701  
 Grand Teton Nat. Park (Wyo.), 777  
 Grand Turk Is. (W. Indies), 430  
 Grande Comore Is. (Comoro Is.), 1013, 1014  
 Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 Granite City (Ill.), 677  
 Grão-Mogol (Brazil), 855  
 Graubünden (Switz.), 1406, 1408,  
 's Gravenhage (Neth.), 1250  
 Graz (Austria), 817, 818, 820  
 Great Britain, 29, 31, 34, 38, 39, 41, 42, 49-135  
 — abdication act, 50  
 — agriculture, 102  
 — air force, 100  
 — area and population, 60-67  
 — army, 95  
 — assistance, unemployment, 83  
 — aviation, civil, 115  
 — bank of England, 118  
 — banking and credit, 118

## GRE

- Great Britain, benefits, sickness, etc., 83
- births, marriages, deaths, 67
  - blast furnaces, 106
  - boroughs, 57, 61-66
  - British Council, 77
  - budgets, 83-91
  - cabinet, 55, 56
  - canals, 113
  - census of, 60-66
  - churches, 68-71
  - cities and boroughs, 62-65
  - civil list, 50
  - coal, 103-4
  - coinage, 117
  - colonial office, 51, 52
  - colonies (*see under names*)
  - commerce, 108
  - commons, house of, 53
  - commonwealth relations office, 51
  - communications, 113
  - constitution and government, 53
  - countries, administrative, 61
  - county boroughs, 61
  - county councils, 57
  - criminal statistics, 82
  - crops, 102, 103
  - cultivation, 102
  - customs, 89, 91
  - debt, national, 93
  - defence (*see also* army, navy, and air force), 95
  - district councils, 58
  - divorces, 67
  - education, 71
  - — minister of, 56
  - electorate, 54
  - electricity, 104
  - emigration and immigration, 67, 68
  - estate duties, 89, 91
  - excess profits tax, 89, 92
  - excise, 89, 91
  - exports, 106-13
  - finance (*see also* banking), 88
  - fisheries, 103
  - franchise, 54
  - gas, 104
  - govt., imperial and central, 53
  - govt., local, 57
  - health, insurance, national, 83
  - health, minister of, 56
  - highways, 114, 115

## GRE

- Great Britain, house of commons, 53
- house of lords, 53, 78, 80
  - illegitimacy, 67
  - imports, 106-13
  - income tax, 89, 91
  - industries, 106
  - insurance, national, 56, 83-87, 91
  - iron, 105
  - justice, administration of, 78
  - labour and employment, 107
  - land distribution, 102
  - languages, 60
  - law officers, 56
  - livestock, 103
  - London, 57, 58, 61, 64, 65, 69, 71, 72, 78, 79, 96, 114, 115, 116, 118, 129, 132
  - lords, house of, 53, 78, 80
  - members of parliament, 53
  - mining and metals, 103-4, 105
  - ministries, 55-57
  - mint, 117
  - money and banking, 116
  - motor vehicle duties, 89
  - municipal corporations, 58
  - national assistance, 87, 90
  - national debt, 93
  - national insurance, 83-87, 91
  - — minister of, 56
  - navy, 98
  - opposition leaders, 57
  - parishes, 69
  - parliament, 53-55
  - pensions, 83-86
  - — minister of, 56
  - police force, 58
  - political parties, 57
  - population, 60-67
  - — density, 61
  - — in industry, 107
  - — towns, 62-66
  - postal statistics, 116
  - post office savings bank, 119
  - power, water, gas, and electricity, 103-5
  - privy council, 53
  - production and industry, 102-07
  - profits tax, 89, 92
  - queen, 49
  - railways, 114
  - redistribution of seats act, 54

## GRE

- Great Britain, religion, 68
- representation of the people act (1949), 54
- revenue and expenditure, 88
- royal family, 49
- savings banks, 118-19
- schools, 73-76
- shipping, 113
- steel, 105
- surtax, 89, 91, 92
- taxation, 91
- — local, 94
- telegraphs, 116
- telephones, 116
- towns, 62-66
- trade disputes, 108
- trade unions, 107
- transport, minister of, 56
- — road, 115
- unemployment benefits, 83
- universities, 71, 72
- urban district councils, 58
- war pensions, 86
- welfare, 87, 88
- Westminster, Statute of, 51
- widows', orphans' and old age pensions, 84
- Great Falls (Montana), 711
- Great Inagua Is. (Bahamas), 441
- Great Yarmouth (U.K.), 63
- Greece, 29, 32, 34, 1068-77
- Greeley (Colo.), 656
- Green Airport (Rhode Is.), 749
- Green Bay (Wis.), 774
- Greenburgh (N.Y.), 727
- Greencastle (Ind.), 680
- Green Is. (New Ireland), 532
- Greenland, 933, 934, 942-43
- Greenock (U.K.), 66
- Greensboro (N.C.), 731, 732
- Greenville (Liberia), 1207
- Greenville (Miss.), 706
- Greenville (S.C.), 750
- Greenwich (Conn.), 659
- Grenada (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 437-38
- Grenadines (W. Indies), 437, 438, 439
- Grenoble (France), 984, 986
- Grignon (France), 987
- Grigoriopol (U.S.S.R.), 1497
- Grimsby (U.K.), 63
- Grimshaw (Alberta), 380, 420

## GUI

- Grinnell (Iowa), 682
- Grisons (Switz.), *see* Graubünden
- Grodno (U.S.S.R.), 1487, 1488, 1489
- Groningen (Neth.), 1249, 1250, 1251
- Grootfontein (S.W. Afr.), 275, 277
- Grosseto (Italy), 1170
- Grozny (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1464, 1465, 1477
- Guabito (Pan.), 1291
- Guadalajara (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1230
- Guadalajara (Spain), 1371
- Guadalcanal Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567, 568
- Guadeloupe (Fr.), 981, 979, 1005-06
- Guahan, *see* Guam
- Guiará (Para.), 1295
- Guaira, La (Venez.), 1553
- Guajira, La (Colom.), 903
- Guam Is. (Mariana Is.), 784-86
- area and population, 587
- justice, 597
- legislature, 584
- Guanacaste (Costa Rica), 911
- Guanajuato (Mexico), 1222, 1224
- Guanare (Venez.), 1548
- Guano Is. (W. Indies), 430
- Guanta (Venez.), 1553, 1555
- Guantánamo (Cuba), 917
- Guaporé (Brazil), *see* Rondônia
- Guaqui (Bolivia), 845
- Guaranda (Ecuador), 953
- Guarda (Portugal), 1338, 1339
- Guárico (Venez.), 1548
- Guatemala, 1077-83
- city, 961, 1078, 1081
- Guayaquil (Ecuador), 908, 953, 954, 956, 957
- Guayas (Ecuador), 953
- Guaymas (Mexico), 1230
- Gudanta (U.S.S.R.), 1494
- Gudu barrage (Pakistan), 207
- Guelph (Ontario), 405
- Guernsey (Channel Is.), 66, 131, 132, 133-34
- Guerrero (Mexico), 1222, 1224
- Guiana, British, 446-50
- Indians in, 146
- U.S.A. base, 608
- Guiana, French, 979, 981, 1005, 1008-09
- Guiana, Neth., *see* Surinam

## GUI

Guidimaka (Mauritania), 1025  
 Guildford (W. Aust.), 516  
 Guimarães (Portugal), 1340  
 Guinea, 294, 980, 1083-84  
 Guinea, Portuguese, 1339, 1341,  
     1347, 1348-49  
 Guinea, Spanish, 1381, 1382  
 Guinguiné (Senegal), 1027  
 Guipúzcoa (Spain), 1371  
 Gujarat (India), 148, 174  
 Gujranwala (Pakistan), 202  
 Gulbarga (India), 167, 168, 183  
 Gul Behar (Afghán.), 795  
 Gulfport (Miss.), 706  
 Gulrisha (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Gümüsane (Turkey), 1435  
 Gunnison (Colo.), 656  
 Guntur (India), 168  
 Guriev (U.S.S.R.), 1466, 1505, 1507  
 Gusau (Nigeria), 346  
 Gustavsberg (Sweden), 1400  
 Guyane, *see* Guiana (Fr.)  
 Gwadur (Pakistan), 1241  
 Gwalior (India), 146, 179, 180  
 Gwelo (Rhodesia), 282, 286  
 Gyantse (Tibet), 1427  
 Gympie (Queensland), 502  
 Györ (Hungary), 1097  
 Györ-Sopron (Hungary), 1097  
  
 Haad Yai (Malaya), 1422  
 Ha'apai Is. (Tonga Is.), 570  
 Haarlem Is. (Neth.), 1250  
 Haarlemmermeer (Neth.), 1250  
 Habana, *see* Havana  
 Habarovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469,  
     1483  
 Habbaniyah (Iraq), 1133  
 Haddington (U.K.), 65  
 Haderslev (Denmark), 935  
 Hadhramaut (Aden), 227  
 Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1105  
 Hagen (Germ.), 1036  
 Hagerstown (Md.), 695  
 Hague, The (Neth.), 1246  
 Haifa (Israel), 1153, 1154, 1155,  
     1156, 1157, 1159, 1160, 1203  
 Hail (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1365  
 Hainan (China), 888  
 Hainaut (Belgium), 825  
 Haiphong (Vietnam), 1561, 1562,  
     1563, 1564  
 Haiti, 1085-90

## HAR

Hajar (Muscat), 1242  
 Hajdu-Bihar (Hungary), 1097  
 Hakkâri (Turkey), 1435  
 Hakodate (Japan), 1178  
 Halfa (Sudan), 1384  
 Halifax (Nova Scotia), 363, 368, 370,  
     380, 394  
 Halifax (U.K.), 63  
 Halland (Sweden), 1392  
 Hallaniyah Is. (Aden), 228  
 Halle (Germ.), 1065  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1393  
 Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1392, 1393,  
     1404  
 Hama (Syria), 1530, 1531, 1534  
 Hamadan (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1123  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1178  
 Hamar (Norway), 1275  
 Hamburg (Germ.), 1045, 1052-54  
   — agriculture, 1040  
   — area and population, 1035, 1036  
   — constitution, 1033  
   — education, 1037  
 Hamden (Conn.) 659  
 Häme (Finland), 971  
 Hämeenlinna (Finland), 971, 976  
 Hami (China), 897  
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 444  
 Hamilton (N.Y.), 728  
 Hamilton (N.Z.), 537  
 Hamilton (Ohio), 736  
 Hamilton (Ontario), 363, 368, 404,  
     405  
 Hamilton (U.K.), 66  
 Hamilton (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Hamina (Finland), 977  
 Hammam-Lif (Tunisia), 1428  
 Hammond (Ind.), 679  
 Hampden-Sidney (Va.), 760  
 Hampshire (U.K.), 61  
 Hampstead (New Brunswick), 398  
 Hamtramck (Mich.), 701  
 Hangchow (China), 890  
 Hankow (China), 895  
 Hannibal (Mo.), 709  
 Hanoi (Vietnam), 897, 1556, 1561,  
     1562, 1563, 1564  
 Hanover (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1045,  
     1055  
 Hanover (Jamaica), 426  
 Hanover (N.H.), 719  
 Hanyang (China), 894  
 Haradh (Saudi Arabia), 1365

## HAR

Harar (Ethiopia), 963, 965, 966, 969,  
 Harar Meda (Ethiopia), 966  
 Harbel (Liberia), 1210  
 Harbin (China), 890, 891, 896  
 Harbour Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Hargeisa (Somaliland), 338, 339, 967  
 Harnai (Pakistan), 207  
 Härnösand (Sweden), 1398  
 Harper (Liberia), 1207, 1209  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 745  
 Harrow (U.K.), 63, 74  
 Hartford (Conn.), 589, 658, 659  
 Harvard University (Mass.), 698  
 Harz Dist. (Germ.), 1041  
 Hasa (Saudi Arabia), 1306  
 Haskiyah Is. (Aden), 228  
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Hassan (India), 184  
 Hasselt (Belgium), 825  
 Hassetché (Syria), 1530  
 Hassi Messaoud (Algeria), 1003  
 Hastings (Nebraska), 714  
 Hastings (N.Z.), 537  
 Hastings (U.K.), 63  
 Hatay (Turkey), 1435  
 Hatches Creek (N. Aust.), 527  
 Hatillo (Dom. Rep.), 948  
 Hattiesburg (Miss.), 706, 707  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1275  
 Havana (Cuba), 916, 917, 918, 919,  
 921, 922  
 Haverford (Pa.), 745  
 Havelock (New Brunswick), 398  
 Havre, Le (France), 984, 995, 999  
 Havre St. Pierre (Quebec), 401  
 Hawaii (U.S.A.), 670-73  
 — area and population, 587, 671  
 — education, 596, 671  
 — mining, 617, 672  
 — representation, 576, 579, 580, 581  
 — statistics, vital, 589, 671  
 Hawar Is. (Bahrain), 1304  
 Hawke's Bay (N.Z.), 537  
 Haydarpasa (Turkey), 1442  
 Hay River (Canada), 380, 420  
 Hays (Kansas), 685  
 Hayward (Calif.), 652  
 Hazara (Pakistan), 208  
 Hazaribagh (India), 173  
 Heard Is. (Aust.), 455, 479  
 Hebron (Jordan), 1188, 1189  
 Hebron (Labrador), 390  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1274

## HIE

Heemstede (Neth.), 1250  
 Heerenveen (Neth.), 1250  
 Heerlen (Neth.), 1250  
 Hegoumenitsa (Greece), 1070  
 Heidelberg (Germ.), 1036, 1050  
 Heilungkiang (China), 890, 894  
 Hejaz (Saudi Arabia), 1362-67  
 Helder, Den (Neth.), 1250, 1252  
 Helena (Montana), 711  
 Heletz (Israel), 1158  
 Helmond (Neth.), 1250  
 Helsinki or Helsingfors (Finland),  
 971, 972, 973, 976, 977  
 Hempstead (N.Y.), 727  
 Hempstead North (N.Y.), 727  
 Hemsö (Sweden), 1398  
 Henderson Is. (Pitcairn), 572  
 Hengelo (Neth.), 1250, 1254  
 Hengyang (China), 896  
 Henlow (U.K.), 101  
 Henzada (Burma), 872  
 Heraklion (Greece), 1070, 1076  
 Herát (Afghán.), 793, 795, 796, 797,  
 798  
 Hérault (France), 982, 995  
 Hercegovina, 1566, 1567, 1568  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 911  
 Herefordshire (U.K.), 61  
 Herm (Channel Is.), 66, 131  
 Hermannstadt (Rumania), *see* Sibiu  
 H.M.S. *Atlantic Isle*, 358  
 Hermit Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1222  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 1070  
 Hernandarias (Para.), 1296  
 Herne (Germ.), 1036  
 Herrera (Pan.), 1288  
 Herstal (Belgium), 825  
 Hertfordshire (U.K.), 61  
 's Hertogenbosch (Neth.), 1250  
 Herznach (Switz.), 1412  
 Hesse (Germ.), 1054  
 Hessen (Germ.), 1054-55  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — constitution, 1033  
 Heves (Hungary), 1097  
 Heysham (U.K.), 129  
 Hialeah (Fla.), 666  
 Hiaya (Sudan), 1387  
 Hidalgo (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Hidd Is. (Bahrain), 1304  
 Hiep Hoa (Vietnam), 1559

## HIE

- Hierro Is. (Canary Is.) 1371  
 Highland Park (Mich.), 701  
 High Point (N.C.), 731  
 Higuey (Dom. Rep.), 949  
 Hilla (Iraq), 1130, 1135  
 Hillsgrove (Rhode Is.), 749  
 Hilo (Hawaii), 671  
 Hilversum (Neth.), 1250  
 Himachal Pradesh (India), 167, 196  
 — area and population, 146  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — justice, 150  
 — opium, 157  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 142  
 — tea, 158  
 Himeji (Japan), 1178  
 Hindubagh (Pakistan), 207  
 Hiran (Somalia), 1167  
 Hirfanlı (Turkey), 1440  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1176, 1178  
 Hispaniola, *see* Dom. Rep. and  
   Haiti  
 Hiswa (Aden), 224  
 Hivaoa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Hjälmären, Lake (Sweden), 1392  
 Hjørring (Denmark), 935  
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 309  
 Hluti (Swaziland), 309  
 Ho (Ghana), 296  
 Hobart (Tasmania), 460, 468, 520,  
   521, 523  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 825  
 Hoboken (N.J.), 721  
 Hodeida (Yemen), 1564  
 Hodh (Mauritania), 1025  
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1097  
 Hofei (China), 890  
 Hofrat En Nahas (Sudan), 1386  
 Hofuf (Saudi Arabia), 1365  
 Hoggar (Niger), 1026  
 Hohenheim (Germ.), 1037, 1050  
 Hohoe (Ghana), 296  
 Hokkaidō Is. (Japan), 1177, 1178,  
   1179, 1180  
 Holbæk (Denmark), 934  
 Holguin (Cuba), 918  
 Holice (Czech.), 930  
 Holland, North (Neth.), 1249  
 Holland, South (Neth.), 1248, 1249  
 Holland (U.K.), 61  
 Hollandia (Neth. N. Guinea), 1265  
 Holletta (Ethiopia), 966

## HUÉ

- Holyoke (Mass.), 698  
 Home Is. (Cocos Is.), 480  
 Homs (Syria), 1203, 1530, 1531, 1534  
 Homs-Kussabat (Libya), 1212, 1214,  
   1215  
 Honan (China), 890, 891  
 Honduras, 1090-95  
 Honduras, British, 450-452, 1078  
 Hong Kong, 240-44  
 Honiara (Brit. Solomon Is.), 564,  
   567, 568  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 636, 671, 672  
 Honshū Is. (Japan), 1178, 1180,  
   1182  
 Hoogeveen (Neth.) 1250  
 Hope Is. (Svalbard), 1284  
 Hopedale (Labrador), 390  
 Hopei (China), 890, 891, 894, 895  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1275  
 Hornchurch (U.K.), 63  
 Horqueta (Para.), 1300  
 Horsburgh Is. (Cocos Is.), 480  
 Horsens (Denmark), 935  
 Horsham (Victoria), 495  
 Horta (Azores), 1338  
 Horten (Norway), 1275  
 Hoshiarpur (India), 187  
 Hospitalet (Spain), 1371  
 Hot Springs (Ark.), 650  
 Houghton (Mich.), 701  
 Hounslow (U.K.), 96  
 Houston (Texas), 588, 636, 758, 760  
 — Ship Canal (Texas), 760  
 Hove (U.K.), 63  
 Howland Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Howrah (India), 146  
 Hoxie (Ark.), 650  
 Hradec Králové (Czech.), 925  
 Hrubieszów (Poland), 1329  
 Hsungan (China), 891  
 Hsuechow (China), 897  
 Huachipato (Chile), 884  
 Huahiné Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Huainan (China), 895  
 Huambo (Angola), 1349  
 Huancavelica (Peru), 1310  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1310  
 Huanillos Is. (Peru), 1314  
 Huánuco (Peru), 1310, 1316  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1310  
 Huddersfield (U.K.), 63  
 Hudson Bay (Canada), 418  
 Hué (Vietnam), 1553, 1560, 1561

## HUE

- Huehuetenango (Guat.), 1078  
 Huelva (Spain), 1371  
 Huesca (Spain), 1371  
 Hufuf (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Huhehot (China), 891  
 Hui (China), 890  
 Huleh (Israel), 1157  
 Huila (Colom.), 903  
 Hull (Quebec), 400  
 Hull (U.K.), 71  
 Hull Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565, 566  
 Hume (Victoria), 499  
 Humphrey Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Humpty Doo (N. Aust.), 526  
 Huna (China), 891  
 Hunan (China), 890, 895  
 Hunedoara (Rumania), 1355  
 Hungary, 1095-103  
 Hungnam (Korea), 1194  
 Hungry Steppe (U.S.S.R.), 1506,  
     1511  
 Huni Valley (Ghana), 299  
 Huntingdonshire (U.K.), 61  
 Huntington (N.Y.), 727  
 Huntington (W. Va.), 771, 772  
 Huon Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Hupei (China), 890  
 Huron (S.D.), 753  
 Húsavík (Iceland), 1105  
 Husn Murad (Aden), 227  
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 685  
 Hutt (N.Z.), 537  
 Hyderabad (India), 167, 168, 173,  
     183  
   — city, 146, 154, 164, 166, 167, 168,  
     184  
   — cultivation, 156  
   — forests, 157  
 Hyderabad (Pakistan), 202, 206  
  
 Iasi (Rumania), 1355, 1356, 1357,  
     1358  
 Ibadan (Nigeria), 342, 343, 344, 346  
 Ibagué (Colom.), 903  
 Ibarra (Ecuador), 953  
 Ibb (Yemen), 1564  
 Ibicuí (Para.), 1299  
 Ica (Peru), 1310  
 Icel (Turkey), 1435  
 Iceland, 30, 32, 35, 1104-10  
 Idaho (U.S.A.), 673-76  
   — area and population, 587  
   — metals, precious, 617

## IND

- Idaho (U.S.A.) representation, 581  
   — wheat, 615  
 Idaho Falls (Idaho), 674  
 Idlib (Syria), 1530  
 Ife (Nigeria), 342  
 Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1235, 1381  
 Ifunda (Tanganyika), 321  
 Igarka (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Iglesias (Italy), 1170  
 Iguazu (Para.), 1300  
 IJsselmeer (Neth.), 1249, 1250  
 Ilesha (Nigeria), 342  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Iletsk (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Ilford (U.K.), 63  
 Ilha do Sal (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Ille-et-Vilaine (France), 982  
 Illinois (U.S.A.), 676-79  
   — area and population, 586  
   — iron, 620  
   — representation, 581  
   — wheat, 615  
 Ilo (Peru), 1318  
 Iloilo (Philipp.), 1320, 1326  
 Ilopango (El Salv.), 962  
 Ilorin (Nigeria), 346  
 Imad (Aden), 224  
 Imathia (Greece), 1070  
 Imbaba (Egypt), 1520  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), 953  
 Imbros Is. (Turkey), 1430  
 Imeretia (U.S.S.R.), 1493  
 Imphal (India), 197  
 Inaccessible Is. (Atlantic), 357  
 Inchiri (Mauritania), 1025  
 Inchon (Korea), 1191  
 Indenie (Ivory Coast), 1018  
 Independence (Mo.), 709  
 Independencia (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 India, 140-99  
   — agriculture, 154  
   — air force, 153-54  
   — area and population, 145  
   — army, 152  
   — aviation, civil, 163-64  
   — banks, 165  
   — births and deaths, 145  
   — calendar, 165  
   — census, 145  
   — christian religion, 147  
   — cinemas, 149  
   — coalmining, employment, 160  
   — commerce, 161-62

## IND

- India, communications, 162-64
- companies, 159
- constitution, 140-41
- co-operative societies, 159-60
- council of ministers, 143
- council of states, 141
- crops, acreage, 155
- currency, 164
- debt, 151
- defence, 151
- diplomatic reps., 143
- education, 147
- electricity and power, 158
- expenditure, 151
- exports, 161-62
- factories, 158
- finance, 150-51
- forests, 157
- govt., 142
- — local, 145
- house of the people, 141
- imports, 161-62
- industry, 157-58
- irrigation, 157
- justice and crime, 150
- land cultivation, 156
- — revenue, 154-55
- — tenure, 154-55
- languages, 142
- literacy, 147
- livestock, 155
- mining, 160
- ministers, 143
- mints, 164
- money, 164
- navy, 152-53
- newspapers, 149
- opium, 157
- parliament, 141
- police, 150
- population, 145
- post, 163
- — office savings banks, 165
- president, 142
- production, 154-60
- protectorate, 198-99
- railways, 162-63
- religions, 147
- revenue, 150-51
- — states, 151
- roads, 163
- shipping, 162
- states and territories, 166-67

## IRI

- India, tea, 155, 158
- telegraphs and telephones, 163
- weights and measures, 165
- wool, 158
- India (Port.), 1339, 1341, 1347, 1352
- Indian reservations, Red, *see separate states of U.S.A.*
- Indiana (U.S.A.), 679-81
- area and population, 588
- iron, 620
- representation, 581
- wheat, 615
- Indianapolis (Ind.), 588, 679, 680
- Indonesia, Republic of, 1110-18
- Indore (India), 146, 179
- Indre (France), 982
- Indre-et-Loire (France), 982
- Inglewood (Calif.), 652
- Ingoy (Norway), 1283
- Ingwavuma (Swaziland), 309
- Inhambane (Mozambique), 1351
- Inini (Fr. Guiana), 1008, 1009
- Innsbruck (Austria), 817, 818, 820, 821
- Insein (Burma), 869
- Instertburg (U.S.S.R.), 1446
- Institute (W. Va.), 772
- Insurance, Life, World, xxvi
- Inter. Co-oper. Admin., 26-27
- Intibucá (Hond.), 1091
- Inuvik (Canada), 418
- Invercargill (N.Z.), 537
- Inverell (N.S.W.), 485
- Inverness (U.K.), 65
- Ionian Is. (Greece), 1070
- Iowa (U.S.A.), 681-84
- area and population, 586
- representation, 581
- trade unions, 628
- Iowa City (Iowa), 682
- Ipacarai (Para.), 1296
- Ipswich (Queensland), 502
- Ipswich (U.K.), 63
- Iquique (Chile), 881, 887
- Iquitos, (Peru), 1310, 1313, 1316, 1318
- Iracoubo (Fr. Guiana), 1009
- Iraklion (Greece), 1070
- Iran, 42, 1118-29
- Iraq, 42, 45, 1129-37
- Irbid (Jordan), 1189
- Ireland, Northern, 120-30
- Iringa (Tanganyika), 320, 321

## IRI

- Irish Republic, 29, 34, 1137-52  
 Irkutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453, 1466,  
 1469, 1474, 1483  
 Iron and steel, product of:  
 — Algeria, 1003  
 — Argentine, 811, 812  
 — Australia, 470  
 — — N.S.W., 490, 491  
 — — S. Aust., 511  
 — Austria, 819  
 — Belgium, 828  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Brazil, 855, 856  
 — Bulgaria, 865  
 — Canada, 375, 376, 379, 380  
 — — Newfoundland, 389, 390  
 — — New Brunswick, 398  
 — — Quebec, 401  
 — Ceylon, 215  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — Colombia, 906  
 — Cuba, 919-20  
 — Czechoslovakia, 929  
 — Dominican Republic, 948  
 — Ecuador, 955  
 — Egypt, 1525  
 — El Salvador, 961  
 — Ethiopia, 967  
 — France, 995  
 — Germany, 1041, 1049, 1058, 1061,  
 1066  
 — Great Britain, 106  
 — Greece, 1073, 1074  
 — Guinea, 1084  
 — Honduras, 1093  
 — Hong Kong, 242  
 — Hungary, 1101  
 — India, 158, 160, 161, 173, 184,  
 186  
 — Italy, 1170  
 — Japan, 1182  
 — Korea, 1193  
 — Lebanon, 1202  
 — Liberia, 1208  
 — Luxembourg, 1219  
 — Mauritania, 1025  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — Morocco, 1237, 1238  
 — New Caledonia, 1011  
 — New Zealand, 547  
 — Norway, 1280, 1281  
 — Paraguay, 1299

## IRV

- Iron and steel, product of:  
 — Peru, 1314, 1315  
 — Philippines, 1323, 1324  
 — Poland, 1333  
 — Rumania, 1358, 1359  
 — Saarland, 1061  
 — Sierra Leone, 353, 354  
 — S. Africa, 260, 261  
 — Spain, 1376  
 — Sudan, The, 1386  
 — Sweden, 1399-1400  
 — Switzerland, 1412  
 — Taiwan, 899  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — Togoland, 1030  
 — Tunisia, 1430  
 — Turkey, 1440  
 — U.S.A., 617, 620, 623  
 — — Alabama, 642  
 — — Alaska, 646  
 — — California, 654, 655  
 — — Colorado, 658  
 — — Illinois, 678  
 — — Indiana, 681  
 — — Kentucky, 689  
 — — Maryland, 696  
 — — Michigan, 703  
 — — Minnesota, 705  
 — — New Jersey, 723  
 — — New York, 730  
 — — Ohio, 738  
 — — Pennsylvania, 746  
 — — Puerto Rico, 781  
 — — Tennessee, 756  
 — — Utah, 762, 763  
 — — Virginia, 767  
 — — Washington, 770  
 — — Wisconsin, 776  
 — — Wyoming, 778  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464, 1465, 1466  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1491  
 — — Georgia, 1493  
 — — Karelia, 1479  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1507  
 — — R.S.F.S.R., 1474, 1475  
 — — Siberia, 1483, 1484  
 — — Ukraine, 1486  
 — — Venezuela, 1552  
 — Vietnam, 1562  
 — West Africa, French, 1025  
 — Yugoslavia, 1571  
 Irtysh (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Irvington (N.J.), 721

## ISA

- Isafjörður (Iceland), 1105  
 Isère (France), 982  
 Ishimbaev (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Isiolo (Kenya), 315  
 Iskenderun (Turkey), 1439, 1442, 1444  
 Isla de Pascua (Chile), 880  
 Islas de la Bahía (Hond.), 1091  
 Isle de France, *see* Mauritius  
 Isle of Ely (U.K.), 61  
 Isle of Man, 129, 130-31  
   — agriculture, 102  
   — area and population, 60, 66  
 Isle of Pines (Cuba), 917  
 Isle of Pines (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Isle of Wight (U.K.), 61  
 Isles de Los (Guinea), *see* Los Is.  
 Islip (N.Y.), 727  
 Ismailia (Egypt), 1520  
 Isparta (Turkey), 1435  
 Israel, 1152-61  
 Issano (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Issyk-Kul (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
 Istanbul (Turkey), 1203, 1432, 1434, 1435, 1436, 1440, 1442, 1444  
 Istrian Peninsula (Trieste), 1166  
 Itabira (Brazil), 855  
 Itagui (Colom.), 908  
 Italy, 30, 32, 35, 37, 1159-76  
 Itapúa (Para.), 1295  
 Ithaca (N.Y.), 727, 728  
 Ithmaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1365  
 Itoman (Okinawa Is.), 790  
 Ivanovo (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Ivigtut (Greenland), 943  
 Ivoloia (Madag.), 1022  
 Ivory Coast (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1017-18  
 Iwo (Nigeria), 342  
 Iwo Jima Is. (Pacific), 790  
 Izabal (Guat.), 1078  
 Izatnagar (India), 154  
 Izbaskent (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
 Izhevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1482  
 Izmail (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1485  
 Izmir (Turkey), 1435, 1436, 1438, 1439, 1442, 1444  
 İzmit (Turkey), 1435, 1439  
 Jaar (Aden), 227  
 Jabalpur (India), 146, 148, 179  
 Jackson (Mich), 701

## JHB

- Jackson (Miss.), 706, 707  
 Jackson (Tenn.), 755, 754  
 Jacksonville (Ala.), 641  
 Jacksonville (Fla.), 589, 666  
 Jacksonville (Ill.), 677  
 Jaén (Spain), 1371  
 Jaffa (Israel), 1153, 1159  
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 212, 213  
 Jaintia Hills (India), 169, 170  
 Jaipur (India), 146, 166, 189  
 Jalálábád (Afghán.), 793, 795, 798  
 Jalal-Abad (U.S.S.R.), 1512, 1517  
 Jalapa (Guat.), 1078  
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1222  
 Jalisco (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Jamaica (W. Indies), 420, 421, 425-30  
   — Indians in, 146  
   — U.S.A. base, 608  
 James Bay (Canada), 418  
 Jamestown (N.Y.), 727  
 Jamestown (St Helena), 356  
 Jammu and Kashmir (India), 148, 166, 175-77, 199  
   — area and population, 145  
   — co-operative societies, 159  
   — cultivation, 155, 156  
   — finance, 151  
   — forests, 157  
   — justice, 150  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 141  
 Jamshedpur (India), 146, 172, 173  
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1392  
 Janakpur (India), 1245  
 Janesville (Wis.), 774  
 Jannina (Greece), 1075  
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1284-85  
 Janta (India), 189  
 Japan, 39, 1176-87  
 Japen Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Jarabub (Libya), 1211  
 Jarvis Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Jassy (Rumania), *see* Iasi  
 Jauf (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1365  
 Java (Indonesia), 1111, 1114, 1116  
 Jayanagar (India), 1245  
 Jebba (Nigeria), 346  
 Jebel, The (Libya), 1213  
 Jebel Akhdhar (Muscat), 1242  
 Jebel Druze (Syria), 1530  
 Jebel Sinjar (Iraq), 1130  
 Jebel-us-Siráj (Afghán.), 795

## JED

Jedda (Saudi Arabia), 1362, 1363,  
1364, 1365, 1366  
Jefferson (Colo.), 656  
Jefferson City (Mo.), 708, 709  
Jefferson County (Ky.), 688  
Jefren (Libya), 1214  
Jehol (China), 890, 891  
Jelgava (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
Jerada (Morocco), 1239  
Jerash (Jordan), 1189  
Jérémie (Haiti), 1086  
Jerez de la Frontera (Spain), 1371,  
1380  
Jersey (Channel Is.), 66, 129, 131,  
132-33  
Jersey City (N.J.), 588, 721  
Jerusalem (Israel), 1153, 1154, 1155,  
1159, 1160  
Jerusalem (Jordan), 1188, 1189,  
1521  
Jervis Bay (N.S.W.), 455, 469, 482,  
483, 485  
Jesselton (Borneo), 229, 231  
Jessore (Pakistan), 208  
Jethou (Channel Is.), 66, 131  
Jette (Belgium), 825  
Jety-Oguz (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
Jewish Autonomous Region  
(U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1483  
Jezireh (Syria), 1532  
Jezreel (Israel), 1157  
Jhansi (India), 191  
Jhelum (India), 176  
Jibliyah Is. (Aden), 228  
Jibuti (Fr. Somaliland), *see* Djibouti  
Jidaa Is. (Bahrain), 1304  
Jidrán (Afghán.), 795  
Jihlava (Czech.), 925  
Jilikulam (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
Jimma (Ethiopia), 965, 967  
Jinotega (Nicar.), 1267, 1269  
Jizan (Saudi Arabia), 1365  
João Pessoa (Brazil), 849, 850  
Joarcam (Alberta), 413  
Jodhpur (India), 146, 153, 189  
Joensuu (Finland), 972  
Jogjakarta (Indonesia), 1112  
Johannesburg (Transvaal), 253, 254,  
263, 264, 270  
Johnson City (Tenn.), 755  
Johnston Is. (Pacific), 587  
Johnstown (Pa.), 745  
Johore (Malaya), 217, 218, 220

## KAE

Johvi (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
Joliet (Ill.), 677  
Jönköping (Sweden), 1392, 1393  
Jonstrup (Denmark), 938  
Joplin (Mo.), 709  
Jordan (Israel), 1157  
Jordan, Hashimite Kingdom of  
1187-90  
Jorhat (India), 170  
Jos (Nigeria), 344, 346  
Jost van Dykes Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.),  
437  
Juba (Sudan), 1383, 1388  
Jubbāl (India), 196  
Jufair (Bahrain), 1304  
Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia  
Jujuy (Argen.), 806  
Julfa (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
Jullundur (India), 146, 187  
Jouloula (Iraq), 1135  
Jumet (Belgium), 825  
Jumna River (India), 196  
Jumping Pound (Alberta), 413  
Juneau (Alaska), 643, 644  
Jungholz (Austria), 819  
Junín (Peru), 1310  
Junk (Liberia), 1207  
Jura (France), 982  
Jute, product of:  
— Brazil, 854  
— China, 894  
— India, 154, 155, 162, 168, 171,  
173, 186, 193, 198  
— Nepal, 1244  
— Pakistan, 203, 204, 209  
— Taiwan, 899  
— U.S.S.R., 1512, 1514  
Jutiapa (Guat.), 1078  
Jyväskylä (Finland), 971, 974  
  
Kabardino-Balkar Rep. (U.S.S.R.),  
1474, 1478  
Kabelstation (Surinam), 1261  
Kabinburi (Thailand), 1422  
Kábul (Afghán.), 793, 794, 795, 796,  
797  
Kachin State (Burma), 868  
Kade (Ghana), 299  
Kadena (Okinawa Is.), 790  
Kadievka (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
Kaduna (Nigeria), 346  
Kaédi (Mauritania), 1025  
Kaeng (Thailand), 1422

## KAF

Kafan (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Kafanchan (Nigeria), 346  
 Kaffa (Ethiopia), 963, 967  
 Kafr el Cheikh (Egypt), 1520  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1178  
 Kagulsk (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Kahe (Kenya), 313  
 Kahoolawe Is. (Hawaii), 671  
 Kahovka (U.S.S.R.), 1487  
 Kaieteur (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Kaifeng (China), 890  
 Kailasahar (India), 198  
 Kailwan (China), 895  
 Kairak-Kum (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Kairouan (Tunisia), 1428  
 Kai Tak (Hong Kong), 243  
 Kakata (Liberia), 1207  
 Kakhetia (U.S.S.R.), 1493, 1494  
 Kakhovka (U.S.S.R.), 1490  
 Kakinada (India), 169  
 Kakisalmi (U.S.S.R.), 1480  
 Kakul (Pakistan), 202  
 Kalabagh (Pakistan), 207  
 Kalach (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Kalahandi (India), 185  
 Kalamata (Greece), 1075  
 Kalamazoo (Mich.), 670  
 Kalat (Pakistan), 206  
 Kalba (Trucial States), 1242, 1307  
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 512, 515, 518, 519  
 Kalimantan (Indonesia), 1111, 1114  
 Kalimpong (India), 840  
 Kalinin (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468, 1474, 1475  
 Kaliningrad (U.S.S.R.), 1032, 1446, 1451, 1474  
 Kaliwa (Tanganyika), 313  
 Kalmar (Sweden), 1392, 1393  
 Kalmyk Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1453, 1474  
 Kalocsa (Hungary), 1098  
 Kaloum (Guinea), 1084  
 Kaluga (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468, 1474  
 Kalulushi (Rhodesia), 290  
 Kamalpur (India), 198  
 Kamaran Is. (Aden), 226, 228  
 Kamarlin (U.S.S.R.), 1496  
 Kamchatka (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1483  
 Kamenetz-Podolsk (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Kamensk (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Kamensk-Uralski (U.S.S.R.), 1451

## KAR

Kampala (Uganda), 313, 321, 325, 326  
 Kampen (Neth.), 1250  
 Kampot (Cambodia), 875  
 Kamyshin (U.S.S.R.), 1463, 1466,  
 Kanara (India), 173, 177, 181, 183  
 Kanau (Borneo), 231  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1178  
 Kandagach (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Kandahár (Afghán.), 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798  
 Kandal (Cambodia), 875  
 Kandalaksha (U.S.S.R.), 1479  
 Kandla (India), 175  
 Kandy (Ceylon), 211, 212  
 Kangaruma (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Kangra (India), 188  
 Kaniet Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Kankan (Guinea), 1083, 1084  
 Kannapolis (N.C.), 731  
 Kano (Nigeria), 342, 345, 346, 1026  
 Kanpur (India), 146, 149, 191  
 Kanre-Lahun (Sierra Leone), 1206  
 Kansabati (India), 193  
 Kansanishi (Rhodesia), 291  
 Kansas (U.S.A.), 684-86  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — wheat, 615  
 Kansas City (Kansas), 589, 636, 685  
 Kansas City (Mo.), 588, 709  
 Kansu (China), 890, 891  
 Kantang (Thailand), 1422  
 Kantarawaddy (Burma), 868  
 Kanyakumari (India), 868  
 Kaohsiung (Taiwan), 898, 899  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 1026, 1027  
 Kapfenberg (Austria), 817  
 Kaposvár (Hungary), 1097  
 Karabük (Turkey), 1440  
 Karachayev Autonomous Region (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Karachi (Pakistan), 201, 202, 204, 205, 206  
 Karadag (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Karafuto (U.S.S.R.), 1484  
 Karaganda (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1505, 1506, 1507  
 Karaj (Iran), 1121  
 Kara-Kalpak Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1510, 1511, 1513.  
 Karakul (U.S.S.R.), 1512

## KAR

Kara-Kum Desert (U.S.S.R.), 1470, 1509  
 Karamai (China), 897  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 324  
 Karaskpai (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Kardhitsa (Greece), 1070  
 Karelian Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1474, 1478-80  
 Karelo-Finnish Rep. (U.S.S.R.), *see* Karelian Rep.  
 Karenni States (Burma), 868  
 Kargil (India), 176  
 Kariba (Rhodesia), 282, 291  
 Karikal (India), 146, 197  
 Karima (Sudan), 1387  
 Karimganj (E. Pakistan), 208  
 Karimnagar (India), 167  
 Karkar Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Karl-Marx-Stadt (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Karlovac (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Karlovy Vary (Czech.), 925  
 Karlskoga (Sweden), 1393  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1393, 1398  
 Karsruhe (Germ.), 1036, 1046  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1393  
 Karnafuli (Pakistan), 204  
 Karnal (India), 154, 188  
 Karnatak (India), 148, 174  
 Kärnten (Austria), *see* Carinthia  
 Karonga (Nyasa.), 292  
 Karpenissi (Greece), 1069  
 Kars (Turkey), 1433, 1435, 1495  
 Karshe-Kitab (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
 Kartaly (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Karviná (Czech.), 925  
 Karyai (Greece), 1070  
 Kasai (Belgian Congo), 833, 835  
 Kasai River (India), 192  
 Kasama (Rhodesia), 290  
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 320  
 Kasaragod (India), 177, 181, 183  
 Kasese (Uganda), 313, 327  
 Kashan (Iran), 1120, 1123, 1126  
 Kashmir, *see* Jammu and Kashmir  
 Kashmore (Pakistan), 207  
 Kassala (Sudan), 1383, 1386, 1387  
 Kassel (Germ.), 1036  
 Kastamonu (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Kastoria (Greece), 1070  
 Kataghan (Afghan.), 793, 795  
 Katanga (Belgian-Congo), 833, 835  
 Katerini (Greece), 1070

## KEN

Katherine (N. Aust.), 526  
 Kathiri (Aden), 227, 228  
 Katmai (Alaska), 643  
 Kátmándu (Nepál), 1244, 1245, 1427  
 Katni (India), 180  
 Katowice (Poland), 1328, 1329  
 Katsina (Nigeria), 343  
 Katta-Kurgan (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Katunayake (Ceylon), 214  
 Katwijk (Neth.), 1250  
 Kauai Is. (Hawaii), 671, 673  
 Kauhava (Finland), 974  
 Káunas (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1503  
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 346  
 Kavajë (Albania), 803  
 Kavala (Greece), 1070, 1075  
 Kavieng (New Ireland), 530, 532  
 Kawkareik (Burma), 869  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1178  
 Kaya (Upper Volta), 1017  
 Kayah State (Burma), 868  
 Kayes (Fr. Sudan), 1027, 1028  
 Kayseri (Turkey), 1435  
 Kazakhstan Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1505-08  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Kazan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453, 1469, 1474, 1481  
 Kazerum (Iran), 1120  
 Kearney (N.J.), 721  
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1097  
 Kedah (Malaya), 215, 218, 220  
 Keele (U.K.), 71  
 Keeling Is. (Aust.), 245, 480-81  
 Kcene (N.H.), 719, 720  
 Keewatin District (Canada), 419  
 Kefallenia (Greece), 1070  
 Keflavik (Iceland), 1105  
 Kegum (U.S.S.R.), 1502  
 Keighley (U.K.), 63  
 Keksholm (U.S.S.R.), 1479  
 Kelantan (Malaya), 217, 218, 220, 222  
 Kemang (India), 170  
 Kemerova (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474, 1482, 1483  
 Kemi (Finland), 962  
 Kempsey (N.S.W.), 485  
 Kenema (Sierra Leone), 352, 353  
 Keningau (Borneo), 231  
 Kenmore (N.Y.), 727  
 Kenosha (Wis.), 774  
 Kent (Ohio), 737

## KEN

- Kent (U.K.), 61  
 Kentucky (U.S.A.), 687-90  
   — area and population, 587  
   — representation, 581  
   — tobacco, 616  
 Kenya (Brit. E. Afr.), 314-19  
   — imports and exports, 311-12  
   — Indians in, 146  
 Keonjhar (India), 185  
 Keonthal India, 196  
 Kerak (Jordan), 1188, 1189  
 Kerala (India), 166, 177-78, 181, *see*  
   *also* Travancore-Cochin  
   — area and population, 145  
   — co-operative societies, 159  
   — finance, 151  
   — justice, 150  
   — newspapers, 149  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 141  
 Kerbela (Iraq), 1130, 1135  
 Kerch (U.S.S.R.), 1470, 1474  
 Kerguelen Arch. (Fr. Antarctic),  
   1015  
 Kerki-Termez (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
 Kerkrade (Neth.), 1250  
 Kerkyra (Greece), 1070  
 Kerma (Sudan), 1387  
 Kermadec Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Kerman (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121,  
   1123, 1126  
 Kermanshah (Iran), 1119, 1120,  
   1121, 1123, 1124, 1126  
 Kerry (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Kesteven (U.K.), 61  
 Keta (Ghana), 296, 299  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 644, 645  
 Kete-Krachi (Ghana), 299  
 Ketou (Dahomey), 1019  
 Kettering (Ohio) 736  
 Keyser (W. Va.), 772  
 Khabarovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Khaburah (Muscat), 1242  
 Khadakvasla (India), 152  
 Khairpur (Pakistan), 201, 205, 206,  
   207  
 Khairagarh (India), 179  
 Khakass Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.),  
   1474  
 Khalkidiki (Greece), 1070  
 Kham (Tibet), 1425  
 Khamer (Yemen), 1564  
 Khammam (India), 167

## KIG

- Khánábád (Afghán.), 797  
 Khanaqin (Iraq), 1134, 1135  
 Khaneti (India), 196  
 Khanty-Mansi (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Kharagpur (India), 147, 149, 193  
 Kharkov (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453,  
   1469, 1471, 1485, 1486, 1507,  
 Kharswan (India), 185  
 Khartoum (Sudan), 1383, 1384,  
   1387, 1388, 1521  
 Khasi States (India), 170  
 Khatanga (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Khaur al Fakkan (Trucial States),  
   1307  
 Kherson (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466,  
   1470, 1485  
 Khiva (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1505, 1508  
   1510  
 Khmelitsky (U.S.S.R.), 1484, 1485  
 Khondmals (India), 185  
 Khône (Laos), 1198  
 Khonkaen (Thailand), 1422  
 Khorab (S.W. Afr.), 274  
 Khor al Odeid (Qatar), 1306, 1307  
 Khorasan (Iran), 1119, 1123  
 Khorezm (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1510,  
   1511  
 Khor Fakkan (Arabia), 1242  
 Khor Kalba (Arabia), 1241  
 Khormaksar (Aden), 226  
 Khorog (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Khorramshahr (Iran), 1120, 1126,  
   1129  
 Khotin (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1484  
 Khouribga (Morocco), 1238  
 Khowai (India), 198  
 Khulna (Pakistan), 208  
 Khurramabad (Iran), 1120  
 Khuy (Iran), 1120  
 Khuzistan (Iran), 1119  
 Khyber (Pakistan), 208, 796  
 Kiangnan (China), 893  
 Kiangsi (China), 890, 894  
 Kiangsu (China), 890, 894, 895  
 Kiel (Germ.), 1036, 1045, 1062  
   — Canal, 1063  
 Kielce (Poland), 1329  
 Kieta (Solomon Is.), 533  
 Kiev (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1452,  
   1453, 1468, 1471, 1485, 1487,  
   1498  
 Kiewa (Victoria), 499  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 324

## KIG

- Kigoma (Tanganyika), 313, 320  
 Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Kildare (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Kilembe (Uganda), 327  
 Kilinailau Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Kilindini Harbour (Kenya), 313, 315  
 Kilkenny (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Kilkis (Greece), 1070  
 Kilmarnock (U.K.), 66  
 Kilo-Moto (Belgian Congo), 835  
 Kilung (Taiwan), 898  
 Kimberley (Cape), 253, 266  
 Kimwenza (Belgian Congo), 834  
 Kincardine (U.K.), 65  
 Kindia (Guinea), 1083, 1084  
 King Charles Land (Svalbard), 1284  
 King George's Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Kings County (New Brunswick), 398  
 Kings county (N.Y.), 727  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 426, 428, 429  
 Kingston (N.Y.), 727  
 Kingston (Ontario), 370, 405  
 Kingston (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Kingston-upon-Hull (U.K.), 63  
 Kingstown (St Vincent), 438, 439  
 Kingsville (Texas), 758  
 King William's Town (Cape), 266  
 Kiuross (U.K.), 65  
 Kionga Triangle (Mozambique), 319, 1351  
 Kipini (Kenya), 314  
 Kipushi (Belgian Congo), 835  
 Kirghizia Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1515-17  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Kirin (China), 890  
 Kirkby (U.K.), 220  
 Kirkcaldy (U.K.), 66  
 Kirkcudbright (U.K.), 65  
 Kirkklareli (Turkey), 1435  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1130, 1131, 1133, 1135, 1532  
 Kirkwood (Mo.), 709  
 Kirov (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468, 1474, 1506  
 Kirovabad (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1490, 1491  
 Kirovakan (U.S.S.R.), 1495, 1497  
 Kirovograd (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485

## KOL

- Kirovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Kirsehir (Turkey), 1435  
 Kiruna (Sweden), 1393  
 Kisantu (Belgian Congo), 834  
 Kiselyovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Kishen (Aden), 1241  
 Kishinev (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1497  
 Kiskun (Hungary), 1097  
 Kiskunfélegyháza (Hungary), 1100  
 Kismayu (Somalia), 1367, 1368  
 Kissy (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Kisumu (Kenya), 313, 315, 317  
 Kitale (Kenya), 313  
 Kitchener (Ontario), 363  
 Kitwe (Rhodesia), 290  
 Kiustendil (Bulgaria), 861  
 Kivu (Belgian Congo), 833, 835  
 Kladno (Czech.), 926, 929  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 817, 820  
 Klaipėda (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Klaksvig (Faroe Is.), 944  
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 741  
 Klamono (Neth. New Guinea), 1265  
 Klosterneuburg (Austria), 817  
 Klukwan (Alaska), 646  
 Knob Lake (Nfldnd.), 389  
 Knoxville (Tenn.), 589, 621, 755  
 Koba (Guinea), 1084  
 Kōbe (Japan), 1178, 1186  
 Kobenhavn (Denmark), *see* Copenhagen  
 Kobuleti (U.S.S.R.), 1495  
 Kocaeli (Turkey), 1435  
 Kodiak Is. (Alaska), 643  
 Koekelberg (Belgium), 825  
 Koembe (Neth. New Guinea), 1266  
 Koforidua (Ghana), 296  
 Kohat (Pakistan), 208  
 Kohima (India), 169, 170  
 Kohtla-Järve (U.S.S.R.), 1499, 1500  
 Kojak Pass (Pakistan), 796  
 Kokand (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1512  
 Kokchetav (U.S.S.R.), 1505  
 Kokomo (Ind.), 679  
 Kokura (Japan), 1178  
 Kolahun (Liberia), 1209  
 Kolar Gold Fields (India), 146, 183, 184  
 Kolarovgrad (Bulgaria), 861  
 Kolbeinsey (Iceland), 1104  
 Kolberg (Poland), 1334

## KOL

Kolhapur (India), 146, 174  
 Kollegal (India), 181, 183  
 Kolmankhaneh (Iran), 1126  
 Köln (Germ.), *see* Cologne  
 Kolobrzeg (Poland), 1334  
 Kolomna (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Komárom (Hungary), 1097  
 Komati Port (Transvaal), 1350  
 Kombo St Mary (Gambia), 349  
 Komi-Permyak (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Komi Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1480  
 Komoran Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Komotini (Greece), 1070  
 Kompong Cham (Cambodia), 875  
 Kompong Chhnang (Cambodia), 875  
 Kompong Som (Cambodia), 876  
 Kompong Speu (Cambodia), 875  
 Kompong Thom (Cambodia), 875  
 Komsomolsk-on-Amur (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1458, 1483  
 Konosha (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Konalah (Liberia), 1207  
 Konya (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Konza (Kenya), 313  
 Kópavogur (Iceland), 1105  
 Kópcisk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Kopet-Dag (U.S.S.R.), 1509  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), 1392  
 Koraput (India), 185, 186  
 Korat (Thailand), 1422  
 Korçë (Albania), 800, 801, 802  
 Kordofan (Sudan), 1383, 1386, 1387  
 Korca, 1190-95  
 Korinthia (Greece), 1069  
 Korinthos (Greece), 1069  
 Koritza (Albania), *see* Korçë  
 Korshunovo (U.S.S.R.), 1483  
 Kortrijk (Belgium), 825  
 Koryak (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Kosi (India), 172  
 Košice (Czech.), 925, 930  
 Kosovo-Metohija (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567, 1568, 1571  
 Kosta (Sweden), 1400  
 Kosti (Sudan), 1387  
 Kostroma (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Koszalin (Poland), 1329  
 Kota Bharu (Malaya), 220  
 Kotah (India), 179  
 Kota-Kota (Nyasa), 292  
 Kotaradja (Indonesia), 1111

## KUD

Kotgarh (India), 196  
 Koti (India), 196  
 Kotka (Finland), 971, 977  
 Kotkhai (India), 196  
 Kotlas (U.S.S.R.), 1468, 1475  
 Kotri Barrage (Pakistan), 207  
 Kotoku (Ghana), 299  
 Kotu (Tonga Is.), 570  
 Koudougou (Upper Volta), 1017  
 Koulikoro (Fr. Sudan), 1027, 1028  
 Kourou (Guinea), 1009  
 Kourroussa (Fr. Sudan), 1023  
 Koutiala (Fr. Sudan), 1027  
 Kovno (U.S.S.R.), *see* Káunas  
 Kovrov (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Kowloon (Hong Kong), 240, 243  
 Kozhikode (India), 146, 177, 197  
 Kozhevnikov, Gulf of (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Kozani (Greece), 1070  
 Kpandu (Ghana), 299  
 Kra Isthmus (Thailand), 1417  
 Kragujevac (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Kraków (Poland), 1327, 1329  
 Kramatorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Krasnodar (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Krasnogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Krasnovodsk (U.S.S.R.), 1508, 1509  
 Krasnoyarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474, 1483, 1484  
 Kratie (Cambodia), 875  
 Krefeld (Germ.), 1036  
 Kremenchug (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Krems (Austria), 817  
 Kribi (Cameroon), 1031  
 Kristiania (Norway), *see* Oslo  
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1275, 1286  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1392, 1393  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1275, 1286  
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1393  
 Krivoi Rog (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485, 1486  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), 1392  
 Kronstadt (Rumania), 1355  
 Krugersdorp (Transvaal), 253  
 Krutitsy (U.S.S.R.), 1452  
 Kuala Belait (Brunei), 232  
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 219, 220, 223  
 Kuban (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 233  
 Kucovë (Albania), 802  
 Kudat (Borneo), 229, 231

## KUI

Kuibyshev (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465,  
1466, 1469, 1474  
Kukës (Albania), 800  
Kukum (Brit. Solomon Is.), 568  
Kulyah (U.S.S.R.), 1514  
Kum (Iran), 1440  
Kumamoto (Japan), 1178  
Kumanovo (Yugoslavia), 1571  
Kumarsain (India), 196  
Kumasi (Ghana), 296, 299, 300  
Kunfida (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
Kungrad (U.S.S.R.), 1510, 1512  
Kunihar (India), 196  
Kunming (China), 890, 896, 897  
Kuntaur (Gambia), 350  
Kuntsevo (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
Kuolayarvi (U.S.S.R.), 1479  
Kuopio (Finland), 971, 972, 973  
Kurdistan (Iran), 1119  
Kurdzali (Bulgaria), 861  
Kure (Japan), 1178  
Kurgan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474, 1482,  
1515  
Kurgan-Tyube (U.S.S.R.), 1514  
Kurahessen (Germ.), 1054  
Kuria Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
Kuria Muria Is. (Aden), 228  
Kurile Is. (U.S.S.R.), 1446  
Kurnegala (Ceylon), 212  
Kurram Pass (Pakistan), 796  
Kursk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1463, 1469,  
1474, 1475  
Kuru (Nigeria), 347  
Kurukshetra (India), 148  
Kushk (Afghanistan), 797  
Kushtia (Pakistan), 208  
Kustanai (U.S.S.R.), 1505, 1507  
Kut (Iraq), 1130  
Kütahya (Turkey), 1435  
Kutaisi (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1492, 1493  
Kutch (India), 167, 173, 174  
— cultivation, 156  
Kuthar (India), 196  
Kuwait (Arabia), 1302-04, 1364,  
1365  
Kuya-Mazar (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
Kuznetz (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
Kwangsi (China), 890  
Kwangtung (China), 890, 894, 895  
Kweichow (China), 890  
Kweisui (China), 891  
Kweiyang (China), 890  
Kyangin (Burma), 872

## LAH

Kyaukpyu (Burma), 869  
Kyebugyi (Burma), 868  
Kymi (Finland), 971  
Kymmene (Finland), 971  
Kymore (India), 180  
Kyōto (Japan), 1178, 1179  
Kyrenia (Cyprus), 235, 236  
Kyūshyū Is. (Japan), 1178, 1180  
Kyzyl (U.S.S.R.), 1484  
Kyzyl-Kia (U.S.S.R.), 1516  
Kzyl-Kum Desert (U.S.S.R.), 1512  
Kzyl-Orda (U.S.S.R.), 1505  
  
La Altagracia (Dom. Rep.), 946  
La Asunción (Venez.), 1548  
Labasa (Fiji), 562, 563  
Labé (Guinea), 1083  
Labrador (Nfldnd.), 390-91  
Labuan Is. (Borneo), 228-29, 231,  
232  
Labyrinth Is. (Andaman Is.), 194  
Laccadive Is. (India), 166, 177, 181,  
196-97  
— area and population, 146  
— justice, 150  
— representation, 142  
La Ceiba (Hond.), 1091, 1095  
Lachine (Quebec), 370  
La Chaux-de-Fonds (Switz.), 1408  
Lackawanna (N.Y.), 727  
La Concepción (Pan.), 1291  
La Condamine (Monaco), 1232  
Laconia (N.H.), 719, 720  
Lacq (France), 995  
La Crosse (Wis.), 774  
Ladakh (India), 176  
Ladario (Brazil), 853  
La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 335  
Ladon (Greece), 1074  
La Dorada (Colom.), 908  
Lady Julia Percy Island (Victoria),  
495  
Lae (New Guinea), 531  
Lafayette (Ind.), 679, 680  
Lagos (Nigeria), 340-46  
La Goulette (Tunisia), 1429  
La Grange (Ga.), 668  
La Guaira (Venez.), 1553, 1555  
La Guajira (Colom.), 903  
Lahad Datu (Borneo), 230, 232  
Lahej (Aden), 227, 228  
Lahore (Pakistan), 202, 205, 206  
Lahti (Finland), 971

## LAT

Laiping (China), 897  
 Lake Alaotra (Madag.), 1023  
 Lake Balaton (Hungary), 1101  
 Lake Charles (La.), 690  
 Lake Hjälmaren (Sweden), 1392  
 Lake Izabal (Guatemala), 1080  
 Lakeland (Fla.), 666  
 Lake Mälaren (Sweden), 1392  
 Lake Mystery (Manitoba), 408  
 Lake Nyasa (Nyasa.), 291, 292, 294  
 Lake Poopó (Bolivia), 844  
 Lake Titicaca (Peru), 845, 1308  
 Lake Vänern (Sweden), 1392  
 Lake Vättern (Sweden), 1392  
 Lakeview (Oregon), 744  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 736  
 Lakonia (Greece), 1070  
 Laksi (Thailand), 1422  
 La Laguna (Canary Is.), 1372  
 La Léraba (Ivory Coast), 1018  
 La Libertad (El Salv.), 959, 961, 963  
 La Libertad (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 La Linea (Spain), 1371, 1380  
 Lama-Kara (Togoland), 1029  
 Lambayeque (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 Lamego (Portugal), 1339  
 Lamia (Greece), 1070  
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 314  
 Lanai Is. (Hawaii), 671  
 Lanark (U.K.), 65  
 Lancashire (U.K.), 61  
 Lancaster (New Brunswick), 397  
 Lancaster (Ohio), 736  
 Lancaster (Pa.), 745  
 Lancaster (U.K.), 63  
 Lanchow (China), 890, 897  
 Landes (France), 982  
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1393  
 Lango (Uganda), 324  
 Langreo (Spain), 1371  
 Langson (Vietnam), 1563  
 Lansing (Mich.), 700, 701  
 Lan Xang (Laos.), 1196  
 Lanzarote Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Laoighis (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Laokay (Vietnam), 1563  
 Laos, 39, 1196-99  
 La Palma (Pan.), 1288  
 La Pampa (Argen.), 806  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847  
 La Paz (El Salv.), 959  
 La Paz (Hond.), 1091

## LAW

La Paz (Mexico), 1222  
 Lapland (Sweden), 1399  
 La Plata (Argen.), 806, 807, 808, 815  
 Lappeenranta (Finland), 972  
 Lappi or Lappland (Finland), 971  
 La Punta (Peru), 1313  
 La Quiaca (Bolivia), 845  
 L'Aquila (Italy), 1167  
 Lara (Venez.), 1548, 1551  
 Larache (Morocco), 1235, 1236, 1239  
 Laramie (Wyo.), 777  
 Larap (Philipp.), 1323  
 La Rioja (Argen.), 806, 811  
 Larissa (Greece), 1070, 1075  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 235, 236  
 Larne (N. Ireland), 129  
 La Robla (Spain), 1378  
 La Rochelle (France), 984  
 La Romana (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Larvik (Norway), 1275  
 Las Anod (Somaliland), 338  
 Las Cruces (New Mexico), 724  
 La Serena (Chile), 881  
 Lashio (Burma), 896  
 Las Misiones (Para.), 1295  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1371, 1380  
 Las Palmas (Peru), 1313  
 La Spezia (Italy), 1166, 1168  
 Las Piedras (Venez.), 1555  
 Lassithi (Greece), 1075  
 Las Tablas (Pan.), 1288  
 Las Vegas (Nevada), 717  
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 724  
 Las Villas (Cuba), 917  
 Latacunga (Ecuador), 953, 956  
 Latium (Italy), 1165  
 Látrabjarg (Iceland), 1104  
 Lattakia (Syria), 1530, 1531, 1532, 1534  
 Latvia Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1500-02  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 521  
 La Unión (El Salv.), 959, 961  
 Laurel (Miss.), 706  
 Laurium (Greece), 1073  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1408, 1409, 1410  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 562  
 Lavalleya (Uruguay), 1536  
 La Vega (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 La Villaze (Channel Is.), 134  
 Lavongai Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Lawra (Ghana), 298, 299  
 Lawrence (Kansas), 685

## LAW

- Lawrence (Mass.), 698
- Lawton (Okla.), 739
- Layou (St Vincent), 439
- Lead, product of:
  - Algeria, 1003
  - Argentine, 811
  - — Australia, 470, 473
  - — N.S.W., 490, 491
  - — Queensland, 504
  - — S. Australia, 511
  - — Tasmania, 523
  - — W. Australia, 518
  - Austria, 819
  - Bolivia, 844
  - Bulgaria, 865
  - Burma, 871
  - Canada, 375
  - — New Brunswick, 398
  - — Newfoundland, 389
  - — Yukon, 417
  - China, 895
  - Colombia, 906
  - Czechoslovakia, 929
  - Ecuador, 955
  - El Salvador, 961
  - Great Britain, 106
  - Grece, 1073
  - Greenland, 943
  - Honduras, 1093
  - Italy, 1170, 1171
  - Mexico, 1227
  - Morocco, 1237
  - New Caledonia, 1011
  - Norway, 1280, 1281
  - Peru, 1314
  - Philippines, 1323, 1324
  - Rhodesia, 282, 283, 291
  - Rumania, 1359
  - S. Africa, 260
  - Spain, 1376
  - S.W. Africa, 277
  - Sweden, 1400
  - Tanganyika, 323
  - Thailand, 1421
  - Tunisia, 1430
  - U.S.A., 617
  - — Arizona, 649
  - — California, 654
  - — Colorado, 657
  - — Idaho, 675
  - — Illinois, 678
  - — Kansas, 686
  - — Missouri, 710

## LEN

- Lead, production of:
  - U.S.A., Montana, 713
  - — Nevada, 718
  - — New Mexico, 725
  - — Oklahoma, 740
  - — Oregon, 744
  - — Tennessee, 756
  - — Utah, 762
  - — Virginia, 767
  - — Washington, 770
  - — Wisconsin, 776
  - U.S.S.R., Azerbaijan, 1491
  - — Karelia, 1479
  - — Kazakhstan, 1507
  - — R.S.F.S.R., 1474
  - — Tadzhikistan, 1515
  - — Yakutsk, 1482
  - Yugoslavia, 1571
- Leavenworth (Kansas), 685
- Lebanon, 46, 1199-205
- Lebanon (N.H.), 720
- Le Bardo (Tunisia), 1428, 1429
- Leduc (Alberta), 413
- Leeds (U.K.), 63, 71, 72, 129
- Leeuwarden (Neth), 1250
- Leeward Is., Brit. (W. Indies), 422, 423, 434-37
- Leeward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009
- Leeward Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1263
- Leghorn (Italy), 1166, 1169
- Le Havre (France), 984, 995, 999
- Leicester (U.K.), 63, 71, 72
- Leicestershire (U.K.), 61
- Leiden (Neth.), 1250, 1251
- Leinster (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1141
- Leipzig (Germ.), 1064, 1065
- Leiria (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340
- Leitrim (Irish Rep.), 1141
- Lekemti (Ethiopia), 967
- Le Mans (France), 984
- Lempira (Hond.), 1091
- Leninabad (U.S.S.R.), 1513, 1514
- Leninakan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1495, 1497
- Leningrad (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1452, 1453, 1458, 1468, 1470, 1471, 1474, 1478, 1480, 1498, 1500, 1502
- Leninogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1507
- Leninsk (U.S.S.R.), 1483, 1510
- Leninsk-Kuznetski (U.S.S.R.), 1451
- Lenkoran (U.S.S.R.), 1491
- Lennoxville (Quebec), 400

## LEO

Leoben (Austria), 817, 818  
 León (Mexico), 1223  
 León (Nicar.), 1267, 1268, 1269, 1270  
 León (Spain), 1371  
 Léopoldville (Belgian Congo), 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 1021  
 Leribe (Basutoland), 301  
 Lérída (Spain), 1371  
 Les Cayes (Haiti), 1086  
 Leseru (Kenya), 313  
 les Escaldes (Andorra), 804  
 Leskovac (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Les Saintes Is. (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 Lesbos (Greece), 1070  
 Lethbridge (Alberta), 411, 412  
 Leticia (Colom.), 903  
 Letpadan (Burma), 872  
 Levadeia (Greece), 1069  
 Levallois-Perret (France), 984  
 Levkas (Greece), 1070  
 Lévrier Bay (Mauritania), 1025  
 Lewiston (Idaho), 675  
 Lewiston (Maine), 693  
 Lexington (Ky.), 687  
 Lexington (Va.), 760  
 Leyte Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Leyton (U.K.), 63  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 1425, 1426, 1427  
 Liaoning (China), 890  
 Liaohsi (China), 890  
 Liaotung (China), 890  
 Libau (U.S.S.R.), *see* Liepāja  
 Liberec (Czech.), 925  
 Liberia, 1205-10  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 911  
 Libertad, La (El Salv.), 959, 961, 963  
 Libertad, La (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 Libertador (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Libertyville (Ill.), 1569  
 Libreville (Gabon), 1019, 1020  
 Libya, 46, 1210-15  
 Lida (U.S.S.R.), 1489  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1393  
 Liechtenstein, 1215-17  
 Liège (Belgium), 825, 826  
 Lienyun (China), 897  
 Liepāja (U.S.S.R.), 1501, 1502  
 Lierre or Lier (Belgium), 825  
 Life Insurance, World, xxvi  
 Lifou Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Liguria (Italy), 1165  
 Lihir Is. (New Ireland), 532

## LJU

Lihou (Channel Is.), 66, 131  
 Likoma (Nyasa.), 292  
 Lille (France), 984, 986, 987, 999  
 Lilongwe (Nyasa.), 292, 293  
 Lima (Ohio), 736  
 Lima (Peru), 1309-18  
 Limassol (Cyprus), 235, 236, 239  
 Limbe (Nyasa.), 292, 293, 294  
 Limbourg (Belgium), 825  
 Limburg (Neth.), 1249, 1254  
 Limerick (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1148  
 Limin Vatheos (Greece), 1070  
 Limoges (France), 982  
 Limón (Costa Rica), 911, 912, 914, 915, 916  
 Linares (Chile), 880  
 Linares (Spain), 1371  
 Lincoln (Mo.), 709  
 Lincoln (Nebraska), 713, 714  
 Lincoln (N.Z.), 538  
 Lincoln (U.K.), 63  
 Lincolnshire (U.K.), 61  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 321, 323  
 Lindsey (U.K.), 61  
 Line Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565, 566  
 Lingeh (Iran), 1126  
 Linguère (Senegal), 1027  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1393, 1398  
 Lintlithgow (U.K.), 66  
 Linz (Austria), 817, 820  
 Lipari Is. (Italy), 1164  
 Lipetsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Lipova (Rumania), 1358  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1338-46  
 Lisburn (N. Ireland), 96  
 Lismore (N.S.W.), 485  
 Lith (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Lithgow (N.S.W.), 485  
 Lithuania Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1502-04  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Little Cayman Is. (W. Indies), 429  
 Little Makin Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Little Rock (Ark.), 589, 648, 650  
 Liverpool (U.K.), 63, 71, 72, 129, 132  
 Livingston (Ala.), 641  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 284, 290, 291  
 Livorno (Italy), *see* Leghorn  
 Ljubija (Yugoslavia), 1571

## LJU

Ljubljana (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1572  
 Llanquihué (Chile), 880, 883  
 Lloyd Barrage (Pakistan), 207  
 Lloydminster (Alberta), 411  
 Lloydminster (Saskatch.), 409  
 Lobatsi (Bechuana.), 305, 306  
 Lobito (Angola), 834, 836, 1349, 1350  
 Lobitos (Peru), 1318  
 Lockport (N.Y.), 727  
 Locninh (Vietnam), 1559  
 Lod (Israel), 1159  
 Łódź (Poland), 1329  
 Logan (Utah), 761  
 Logroño (Spain), 1371  
 Loheiya (Yemen), 1564  
 Lohit (India), 170  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), 982  
 Loire (France), 982  
 Loire (Haute) (France), 982  
 Loire-Atlantique (France), 982  
 Loiret (France), 982  
 Loja (Ecuador), 953  
 Lokeren (Belgium), 825  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1165, 1170, 1171  
 Lombok (Indonesia), 1111  
 Lombrum (New Guinea), 530  
 Lomé (Togoland), 1029, 1030  
 London (Ontario), 363, 370, 405  
 London (U.K.), 57, 58, 61, 64, 65, 69, 71, 72, 78, 79, 96, 114, 115, 116, 118, 129, 132  
 Londonderry (N. Ireland), 120, 122, 127, 128, 129  
 Long Beach (Calif.), 588, 652  
 Long Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Long Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Longford (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Longmont (Colo.), 656  
 Lopevi Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Lorain (Ohio), 736  
 Lord Howe Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Lord Howe Is. (N.S.W.), 485, 492  
 Lorengau (Admiralty Is.), 531, 532  
 Loreto (Peru), 1310, 1314  
 Los Angeles (Calif.), 588, 636, 652, 653, 655  
 Los Is. (Guinea), 351, 1084  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), 953  
 Los Santos (Pan.), 1288  
 Los Teques (Venez.), 1548  
 Lot (France), 982

## LUL

Lot-et-Garonne (France), 982  
 Louga (Senegal), 1026, 1027  
 Louisburg (Nova Scotia), 1391  
 Louis Gentil (Morocco), 1239  
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 528, 529  
 Louisiana (U.S.A.), 689-92  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Louisville (Ky.), 588, 687, 688  
 Lourenço Marques (Mozambique), 1339, 1344, 1350, 1351, 1352  
 Louros (Greece), 1074  
 Louth (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Louvain (Belgium), 825, 826  
 Lovech (Bulgaria), 861  
 Lovedale (India), 147  
 Lowell (Mass.), 698  
 Lower Merion (Pa.), 745  
 Lower Saxony (Germ.), 1055-57  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — constitution, 1033  
 — oil, 1041  
 Lower Yafai (Aden), 228  
 Loyada (Fr. Somali), 1012  
 Loyalty Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Lozère (France), 982, 995  
 Luanda (Angola), 1339, 1344, 1349, 1350  
 Luang Prabang (Laos), 1196, 1197  
 Luanshya (Rhodesia), 290  
 Luapula (Rhodesia), 290  
 Lubbock (Texas), 758  
 Lübeck (Germ.), 1036  
 Lubilash (Belgian Congo), 835  
 Lublin (Poland), 1327, 1328, 1329, 1446  
 Lucerne (Switz.), 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1415  
 Luchana (Spain), 1378  
 Lucira (Angola), 1350  
 Lucknow (India), 146, 148, 166, 191  
 Ludhiana (India), 146, 187, 188  
 Ludwigshafen (Germ.), 1036  
 Lugano (Switz.), 1408  
 Lugansk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1484  
 Lugo (Spain), 1371  
 Lugovaya (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
 Luik (Belgium), 825  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1393, 1399, 1400, 1404

LUL

Luluabourg (Belgian Congo), 833  
 Lund (Sweden), 1393  
 Lung-Hai (China), 897  
 Lungi (Sierra Leone), 355  
 Lunsenfwā (Rhodesia), 291  
 Luqa (Malta), 139  
 Lusaka (Rhodesia), 282, 284, 290  
 Luton (U.K.), 63  
 Lutong (Brunei), 232  
 Luxembourg (Belgium), 825  
 Luxembourg (Grand Duchy), 29, 31,  
 34, 36, 1217-21  
 Luzern (Switz.), *see* Lucerne  
 Luzon Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1323,  
 1325  
 Lvov (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1454, 1468,  
 1485, 1487, 1498  
 Lyallpur (Pakistan), 202  
 Lynchburg (Va.), 760  
 Lynn (Mass.), 698  
 Lyons (France), 981, 982, 986, 987,  
 999  
 Maalla (Aden), 224, 226  
 Ma'an (Jordan), 1188, 1189, 1203  
 Maastricht (Neth.), 1250  
 Macao (Port. China), 1339, 1341,  
 1347, 1353  
 Macapá (Brazil), 849  
 Macas (Ecuador), 953  
 Macaulay Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Macedonia (Bulgaria), 861  
 Macedonia (Greece), 861, 1070, 1073  
 Macedonia (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567,  
 1568, 1571  
 Maceió (Brazil), 849, 850  
 Macenta (Guinea), 1034  
 Macerata (Italy), 1167  
 Machala (Ecuador), 953, 956  
 Mackay (Queensland), 502  
 McDonald Is. (Australia), 455, 479  
 McKean Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565, 566  
 McKeesport (Pa.), 745  
 Mackenzie (Brit. Guiana), 449, 450  
 Mackenzie Dist. (Canada), 418, 419,  
 420  
 — Highway, 380, 420  
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), 413  
 Macon (Ga.), 668, 669  
 Macouria (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 Macquarie Is. (Tasmania), 524  
 MacRobertson Land (Australia), 479  
 Madaba (Jordan), 1189

MAG

Madagascar, 979, 991, 1021-24  
 Madang (New Guinea), 531  
 Madauk (Burma), 872  
 Madaya (Burma), 872  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1341, 1344,  
 1346  
 Madhan (India), 196  
 Madhya Bharat (India), 167, 179-81,  
 189  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — opium, 157  
 Madhya Pradesh (India), 166, 173,  
 179-81, 189  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 155, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 155  
 — mining, 160  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 Madison (Wis.), 773, 774  
 Madras (city) (India), 146, 148, 149,  
 162, 181, 182, 183  
 — (state) (India), 166, 177, 181-83,  
 185, 195  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative society, 159  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 154, 155  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 — tea, 158  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), 1310  
 Madrid (Spain), 1370, 1371, 1372,  
 1374, 1378  
 Madriz (Nicar.), 1267  
 Madura (Indonesia), 1111, 1116  
 Madurai (India), 146, 181  
 Maewo Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Mafeking (Cape), 283, 304, 305,  
 1350  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 301  
 Mafrak (Jordan), 1189  
 Magadan (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1483  
 Magadi (Kenya), 313

## MAG

- Magallanes (Chile), 880, 883, 884, 885  
 Magburaka (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Magdalena (Colom.), 903  
 Magdeburg (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Magnesia (Greece), 1070  
 Magnitogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466, 1475  
 Magwe (Burma), 869  
 Magyar Auton. Region (Rumania), 1355  
 Mahachkala (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465, 1478  
 Mahakoshal (India), 179  
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 1520  
 Mahamba (Swaziland), 309  
 Maharashtra (India), 174  
 Mahasu (India), 196  
 Mahbubnagar (India), 167  
 Mahé (India), 146, 197  
 Mahé Is. (Seychelles), 335, 337  
 Mahendragarh (India), 188  
 Mahlog (India), 196  
 Mahon (Balearic Is.), 1375  
 Mahri (Aden), 227  
 Maiana Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Maiao Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Maidstone (U.K.), 63  
 Maiduguri (Nigeria), 343, 346  
 Maikop (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Maimana (Afghán.), 793, 795  
 Maine (U.S.A.), 692-94  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), 982  
 Mainz (Germ.), 1036, 1059  
 Maio Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Maitland (N.S.W.), 485  
 Maize, World production of, xix  
 Majunga (Madag.), 1021, 1022, 1023, 1024  
 Makaleb (Syria), 1532  
 Makassar (Indonesia), 1111, 1117  
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009, 1010  
 Makeni (Sierra Leone), 355  
 Makerere (Uganda), 321, 326  
 Makeyevka (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Makha (Yemen), 1564  
 Makin, Little (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Makouria (Brit. Guiana), 447

## MAN

- Malabar (India), 177, 181  
 Malacca (Malaya), 217, 218, 220, 222, 1339  
 Malacca (Nicobar Is.), 195  
 Málaga (Spain), 1371, 1374, 1380  
 Malaita Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567, 568  
 Malakal (Sudan), 1383  
 Malakand (Pakistan), 203, 208  
 Malang (Indonesia), 1112  
 Malange (Angola), 1339, 1349  
 Malanville (Dahomey), 1019  
 Mälaren, Lake (Sweden), 1392  
 Malatya (Turkey), 1435  
 Malaya, Federation of, 39, 217-24, 247  
 — Indians in, 146  
 Malden (Mass.), 698  
 Malden Is. (Pacific), 566  
 Maldive Is. (Indian Ocean), 244-45  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1310  
 Maldonado (Uruguay), 1536  
 Male (Maldivé Is.), 244  
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Mali (Fr. W. Africa), 979, 1026, 1027  
 Malines (Belgium), 825  
 Malleco (Chile), 880  
 Malmö (Sweden), 1392, 1393, 1404  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), 1392  
 Malpeque Bay (P. Ed. Island), 392  
 Malta, 136-39  
 Maluku (Indonesia), 1111  
 Malvina Is. (Argen.), 806  
 Mamalia (Albania), 803  
 Mamou (Guinea), 1083  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabi (Ecuador), 953  
 Managua (Nicar.), 1267, 1268, 1270, 1270, 1271  
 Manakara (Madag.), 1024  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 531  
 Manama (Bahrain), 1304, 1305  
 Manajary (Madag.), 1024  
 Manaus (Brazil), 849, 850  
 Manbhum (India), 172, 173  
 Manche (France), 982  
 Manchester (Conn.), 659  
 Manchester (Jamaica), 426  
 Manchester (N.H.), 719, 720  
 Manchester (U.K.), 63, 71, 72, 114, 129  
 — Ship Canal, 114

## MAN

- Manchouli (China), 896  
 Manchuria, 891, 894, 895, 896  
 Mandalay (Burma), 869, 872, 873  
 Mandapam (India), 154  
 Mandi (India), 196  
 Mandinga (Pan.), 1288  
 Mandsaur (India), 179  
 Mandya (India), 184  
 Manga (Niger), 1026  
 Mangaia Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Mangal (India), 196  
 Mangalia (Rumania), 861  
 Manganese, product of:  
   — Australia, 518, 527, 529  
   — Belgian Congo, 835  
   — Brazil, 854  
   — Brit. Guiana, 448  
   — Canada, 398  
   — Chile, 884  
   — China, 895  
   — Colombia, 906  
   — Cuba, 920  
   — Ghana, 298  
   — Gōa, 1352  
   — Greece, 1073, 1074  
   — Hungary, 1101  
   — India, 160, 161, 168, 173, 180, 186  
   — Indonesia, 1114  
   — Italy, 1170  
   — Ivory Coast, 1018  
   — Mexico, 1227  
   — Morocco, 1237, 1238  
   — New Caledonia, 1011  
   — New Zealand, 547  
   — Papua, 529  
   — Paraguay, 1299  
   — Philippines, 1323, 1324  
   — S. Africa, 260, 261  
   — S.W. Africa, 277  
   — Spain, 1376  
   — Sudan, The, 1386  
   — Sweden, 1400  
   — Switzerland, 1412  
   — Thailand, 1421  
   — Turkey, 1440  
   — Upper Volta, 1020  
   — U.S.A., 617  
   — — Montana, 713  
   — — Tennessee, 756  
   — — Virginia, 767  
   — U.S.S.R., 1464  
   — — Georgia, 1473  
   — — Kazakhstan, 1507

## MAP

- Managese, product of:  
   — U.S.S.R., Ukraine, 1486  
   — Venezuela, 1552  
   — Vietnam, 1562  
   — Yugoslavia, 1571  
 Mangareva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Mangla (Pakistan), 204  
 Mango (Togoland), 1029  
 Manhattan (Kansas), 685  
 Manhattan (N.Y.), 588, 726, 727  
 Manica (Moçambique), 1351  
 Manihiki Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Manila (Philipp.), 1320, 1321, 1322, 1325, 1326  
 Manipur (India), 167, 170, 197  
   — area and population, 146  
   — cultivation, 156  
   — justice, 150  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 142  
 Manisa (Turkey), 1435  
 Manitoba (Canada), 406-08  
   — area and population, 363  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 364  
   — education, 366  
   — field crops, 373  
   — livestock, 374  
   — mining, 375  
   — municipal govt., 385  
   — police, 371  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
 Manitowoc (Wis.), 774  
 Manizles (Colom.), 903, 904, 908  
 Mankaiana (Swaziland), 309  
 Mannheim (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1046  
 Manoluvani (Neth. New Guinea), 1265  
 Manono Is. (W. Samoa), 555  
 Manora Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Mans, Le (France), 982  
 Mansakonko (Gambia), 350  
 Mansfield (Ohio), 736  
 Mansfield (U.K.), 63  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 1520, 1522  
 Manu'a Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 786, 787  
 Manuae Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Manus Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Mapia Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Maple Heights (Ohio), 736

## MAR

Maracaibo (Venez.), 1548, 1549,  
1551, 1552, 1553, 1555  
Maracay (Venez.), 1548, 1552, 1553  
Maragheh (Iran), 1120  
Maraisburg (Transvaal), 253  
Marakaei Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Maranhão (Brazil), 849  
Maras (Turkey), 1435  
Marathwada (India), 173  
Marbial (Haiti), 1086  
Marburg (Germ.), 1054  
Marches, The (Italy), 1165  
Marcus Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
Mardan (Pakistan), 208  
Mardin (Turkey), 1435, 1436  
Maré Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
Mari Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1480  
Marianao (Cuba), 917  
Marianas Arch. (Pacific), 784, 788  
Marib (Yemen), 1564  
Maribo (Denmark), 934  
Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1568  
Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe),  
1006  
Marigot (Guadeloupe), 1006  
Marion (Ohio), 736  
Marion Is. (S. Afr.), 252  
Maripassoula (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
Mariquita (Colom.), 908  
Marlborough (N.Z.), 537  
Marne (France), 982  
Marne (Haute-) (France), 982  
Marovoay (Madag.), 1022  
Marowijne (Surinam), 1259, 1260,  
1261  
Marquezas Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
Marrakesh (Morocco), 1235, 1236,  
1238  
Marree (N. Aust.), 475  
Marseilles (France), 984, 986, 987,  
995, 999, 1004  
Marseilles (O.F.S.), 303  
Marshale (Liberia), 1207  
Marshall Is. (Pacific), 788, 789  
Martaban (Burma), 872  
Martigny (Switz.), 1411  
Martin (Tenn.), 755  
Martinique, 979, 981, 1004-05  
Maruy (U.S.S.R.), 1508  
Maryborough (Queensland), 502  
Maryborough (Victoria), 495  
Maryland (Liberia), 1207

## MAY

Maryland (U.S.A.), 694-97  
— area and population, 586  
— representation, 581  
Mary's Harbour (Labrador), 390  
Marysk (U.S.S.R.), 1508  
Maryville (Tenn.), 755  
Masaka (Uganda), 324  
Masaya (Nicar.), 1267, 1268, 1269,  
1270  
Masbate Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1323  
Mascara (Algeria), 1001  
Maseru (Basutoland), 300, 301,  
302  
Masindi (Uganda), 313  
Masjed-i-Suleiman (Iran), 1120  
Mason City (Iowa), 682  
Massachusetts (U.S.A.), 697-700  
— area and population, 586  
— representation, 581  
— social welfare, 599  
Massawa (Eritrea), 966, 967, 968  
Massillon (Ohio), 736  
Masulipatam (India), 169, 181  
Matadi (Belgian Congo), 834, 835,  
836  
Matagalpa (Nicar.), 1267, 1268  
Matamoros (Mexico), 1230  
Matanzas (Cuba), 917, 921  
Matanzas (Dom. Rep.), 946  
Matarani (Peru), 845, 1316  
Matatiele (Cape), 265  
Mateur (Tunisia), 1429  
Mathura (India), 191  
Matosinhos (Portugal), 1342  
Matrah (Muscat), 1241, 1242  
Mato Grosso (Brazil), 850, 855  
Matsu (Taiwan), 899  
Mattancheri (India), 177  
Mattewara (India), 188  
Maturin (Venez.), 1548  
Mau (Kenya), 314  
Maui Is. (Hawaii), 671, 673  
Mauke Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
Maule (Chile), 880  
Maupiti (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
Mauritania (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1025  
Mauritius, 310, 332-35  
— Indians in, 146  
Mawson (Australia), 479  
Mayabandar (Andaman Is.), 194  
Mayaguana Is. (Bahamas), 441  
Mayagüez (Puerto Rico), 780  
Mayenne (France), 982

## MAY

Maymyo (Burma), 869, 873  
 Maynooth (Irish Rep.), 1142  
 Mayo (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Mayo (Yukon), 417, 418  
 Mayotte Is. (Comoro Is.), 1013, 1014  
 Mayurakshi River (India), 193  
 Mayurbhanj (India), 185  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1235  
 Mazandaran (Iran), 1119, 1123  
 Mazár-i-Sharif (Afghán.), 793, 794, 797  
 Mazatenango (Guat.), 1078  
 Mazatlán (Mexico), 1230  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 307, 309  
 Mbale (Uganda), 324  
 Mbal Mayo (Cameroon), 1031  
 Mbeya (Tanganyika), 320, 321, 323  
 Mbulamuti (Kenya), 313  
 Meander (Tasmania), 520  
 Meath (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Mecatepec (Mexico), 1226  
 Mecca (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1364, 1365, 1336  
 Mechelen (Belgium), 825  
 Mecklenburg (Germ.), 1065  
 Medak (India), 167  
 Medan (Indonesia), 1111, 1117, 1118  
 Médéa (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Medellín (Colom.), 903, 904, 909, 910  
 Medford (Mass.), 698  
 Medford (Oregon), 742  
 Medicine Hat (Alberta), 412  
 Medina (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1364, 1365, 1366  
 Medjerdah Valley (Tunisia), 1429  
 Meerut (India), 146, 191  
 Mega (Ethiopia), 969  
 Megdova (Greece), 1074  
 Megri (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Meiktila (Burma), 869  
 Meknès (Morocco), 1235, 1236  
 Mekong Delta (Vietnam), 1557  
 Melalap (Borneo), 231  
 Melbourne (Victoria), 460, 462, 468, 469, 476, 479, 482, 483, 495, 500, 506  
 Melilla (Morocco), 1370, 1371, 1374, 1377, 1381  
 Melitopol (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1536  
 Memel (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Memphis (Tenn.), 588, 755  
 Menado (Indonesia), 1111

## MIG

Menakha (Yemen), 1564  
 Mendoza (Argen.), 806, 807, 811, 815  
 Mengo (Uganda), 324  
 Menûfiya (Egypt), 1520  
 Menzel-Bourguiba (Tunisia), 1428  
 Meran (Italy), 1164  
 Merauke (Neth. New Guinea), 1266  
 Merca (Somalia), 1368  
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1536  
 Mérida (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1230  
 Mérida (Venez.), 1548, 1549  
 Meriden (Conn.), 659  
 Meridian (Miss.), 706  
 Merionethshire (U.K.), 62  
 Merksem (Belgium), 825  
 Mersin (Turkey), 1435, 1442  
 Merthyr Tydfil (U.K.), 64  
 Merv (U.S.S.R.), 1508  
 Meshed (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1126, 1129, 1510  
 Messenia (Greece), 1070  
 Messina (Sicily), 1166, 1167, 1174  
 Mestersvig (Greenland), 943  
 Meta (Colom.), 903  
 Metohija (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1568, 1571  
 Metz (France), 370, 984  
 Meudon (France), 987  
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), 982  
 Meuse (France), 982  
 Mexicali (Mexico), 1222, 1230  
 Mexico, 1221-31  
 Mexico City (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1224, 1229  
 Mežice (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Miami (Fla.), 588, 666  
 Miami Beach (Fla.), 666  
 Michigan (U.S.A.), 700-03  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — wheat, 615  
 Michoacán (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Middlebury (Vt.), 764  
 Middlesbrough (U.K.), 63  
 Middlesex (U.K.), 61  
 Middletown (Conn.), 659  
 Middletown (N.Y.), 727  
 Middletown (Ohio), 736  
 Midi (Yemen), 1564  
 Midlothian (U.K.), 65  
 Midway Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Mieres (Spain), 1371  
 Migiurtina (Somalia), 1367

## MIH

- Mihailovgrad (Bulgaria), 861  
 Mikir Hills (India), 170  
 Mikoyan Canal (U.S.S.R.), 1496,  
 1511  
 Milan (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169,  
 1173, 1174, 1175  
 Mildura (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Milford (Del.), 662  
 Miliana (Algeria), 1002  
 Millsburg (Liberia), 1207  
 Milne Bay (Papua), 529  
 Milwaukee (Wis.), 588, 774  
 Mina al Ahmadi (Kuwait), 1303  
 Minas (Uruguay), 1536  
 Minas Gerais (Brazil), 849, 851, 853,  
 855  
 Mindanao Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1321,  
 1323  
 Mindoro Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Mingechaursk (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Mingrelia (U.S.S.R.), 1492  
 Minho (Portugal), 1338  
 Minicoy Is. (India), *see* Laccadive Is.  
 Minna (Nigeria), 346  
 Minneapolis (Minn.), 588, 704  
 Minnesota (U.S.A.), 703-05  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 Minot (N.D.), 734  
 Minsk (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1454,  
 1488  
 Minussinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1484  
 Minya (Egypt), 1520  
 Minyak (Tibet), 1425  
 Miquelon Is. (Fr. Atlantic), 1014-15  
 Miranda (Venez.), 1548  
 Miri (Sarawak), 233  
 Mirjavch (Iran), 1126  
 Misiones (Argen.), 806  
 Misiones, Las (Para.), 1295  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1097, 1098  
 Misool Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Mississippi (U.S.A.), 706-08  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — social welfare 599  
 — trade unions, 629  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 1069  
 Missoula (Montana), 711, 712  
 Missouri (U.S.A.), 708-11  
 — area and population, 586  
 — cotton, 615

## MOM

- Missouri (U.S.A.), representation,  
 581  
 — wheat, 615  
 Misurata (Libya), 1212, 1213, 1214,  
 1215  
 Mitau (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
 Mitchell (S.D.), 753  
 Mitiaro Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Mitre Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Mittleberg (Austria), 819  
 Mitu (Colom.), 903  
 Mitylini (Greece), 1070  
 Mizo (India), 170  
 Mkoani (Zanzibar), 331  
 Mlanje (Nyasa.), 292, 293  
 Moak (Manitoba), 408  
 Mobile (Ala.), 589, 641, 642  
 Moçambique (Port. E. Afr.), 1339,  
 1341, 1347, 1350-52  
 Moçâmedes (Angola), 1349, 1350  
 Mocimboa da Praia-Tete (Moçani-  
 bique), 1352  
 Modena (Italy), 1166, 1167  
 Moe (Victoria), 495  
 Moengo (Surinam), 1261  
 Moeskroen (Belgium), 825  
 Mogadiscio (Somalia), 1367, 1368  
 Mogadisho (Madag.), 1021  
 Mogilev (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1488  
 Mogoi (Neth. New Guinea), 1265  
 Mohales Hoek (Basutoland), 301,  
 303  
 Mohamed Ali Barrage (Egypt), 1525  
 Mohéli Is. (Comoro Is.), 1013, 1014  
 Mointi (U.S.S.R.), 1507  
 Moji (Japan), 1186  
 Mokhotlong (Basutoland), 301  
 Mokokvik (Labrador), 390  
 Moldavian Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1356,  
 1359, 1497-98  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Molcnbeek St Jean (Belgium), 825  
 Mole St Nicholas (Haiti), 1089  
 Moline (Ill.), 677  
 Mollendo (Peru), 345, 1318  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1393  
 Molodechno (U.S.S.R.), 1488, 1489  
 Molokai Is. (Hawaii), 671, 673  
 Molotov (U.S.S.R.), *see* Perm  
 Molotovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1458  
 Moluccas Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 313, 315, 316,  
 317, 327, 329, 331

## MON

Mona (Jamaica), 421  
 Monaco, 1231-32  
 Monagas (Venez.), 1548  
 Monaghan (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Mönchen-Gladbach (Germ.), 1036  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 397, 398  
 Monghyr (India), 173  
 Mongolia, Inner, 890, 891  
 Mongolia, Outer, 1232-34  
 Mongolian Republic, 1232-34  
 Mongu Lealui (Rhodesia), 290  
 Monmouth (Ill.), 677  
 Monmouthshire (U.K.), 60, 62, 102  
 Mono Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Monroe (La.), 690  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 1205, 1207, 1209  
 Mons (Belgium), 825, 826  
 Montana (U.S.A.), 711-13  
 — area and population, 587  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 581  
 — wheat, 615  
 Montaña Clara y Lobos Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Mont-Cenis (Italy), 1163  
 Montclair (N.J.), 721  
 Monte Alegre (Brazil), 855  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1232  
 Montecristi (Dom. Rep.), 946, 949  
 Montenegro (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567, 1568  
 Monterey (Calif.), 651  
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1230  
 Monteria (Colom.), 903  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 857, 1301, 1536, 1537, 1539, 1540  
 Montgomery (Ala.), 589, 641  
 Montgomery (W.Va.), 772  
 Montgomeryshire (U.K.), 62  
 Montijo (Pan.), 1288  
 Montpelier (France), 984, 986, 987  
 Montpelier (Vt.), 763  
 Montreal (Quebec), 363, 370, 376, 381, 400  
 Montreuil-sous-Bois (France), 984  
 Montreux (Switz.), 1415  
 Montserrado (Liberia), 1207  
 Montserrat Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 434, 435, 436-37  
 Mont-Thabor (Italy), 1163  
 Moorea Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009

## MOU

Moose Jaw (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Mopti (Fr. Sudan), 1027, 1028  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1310  
 Moradabad (India), 146, 191  
 Moramanga (Madag.), 1023  
 Morang (Nepál), 1244  
 Morant Cays Is. (W. Indies), 430  
 Moravia (Czech.), 923-32  
 Moray (U.K.), 65  
 Morazán (El Salv.), 959  
 Morbihan (France), 982  
 Morcegos Is. (Port. India), 1352  
 Mordovian Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1480-81  
 Møre og Romsdal (Norway), 1275  
 Morelia (Mexico), 1222  
 Morelos (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Moreton Bay (Queensland), 501  
 Morgantown (W. Va.), 771, 772  
 Mormugão (Port. India), 1352  
 Mornag (Tunisia), 1429  
 Morobe (New Guinea), 531  
 Morocco, 993, 1235-41  
 Morogoro (Tanganyika), 323  
 Morombe (Madag.), 1024  
 Morona-Santiago (Ecuador), 953  
 Morondava (Madag.), 1024  
 Moron de la Frontera (Spain), 1374  
 Moroni (Madag.), 1024  
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Morwell (Victoria), 499  
 Moscow (Idaho), 674  
 Moscow (U.S.S.R.), 889, 896, 897, 1233, 1328, 1450, 1451, 1452, 1453, 1458, 1465, 1466, 1468, 1469, 1471, 1474, 1476, 1483, 1498, 1500, 1515, 1517  
 Moselle (France), 982  
 Moshi (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 321  
 Mosquito Reserve (Nicar.), 1266  
 Moss (Norway), 1275  
 Most (Czech.), 925, 929  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Mostar (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Mostorad (Egypt.) 1525  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1135, 1203  
 Motagua (Guat.), 1080  
 Motala (Sweden), 1393  
 Motherwell (U.K.), 66  
 Moulmein (Burma), 869, 872, 873  
 Moulmeingyun (Burma), 861  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 1070

## MOU

Mount Currie (Cape), 265  
 Mount Daita (Albania), 802  
 Mount Isa (Queensland), 502, 506, 527  
 Mount Lawley (W. Aust.), 516  
 Mount McKinley National Park (Alaska), 643  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1362  
 Mount Vernon (Iowa), 682  
 Mount Vernon (N.Y.), 727  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 825  
 Moyobamba (Peru), 1311  
 Mpanda (Tanganyika), 313  
 M'Saken (Tunisia), 1428  
 Msellata (Libya), 1213  
 Mtwara (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 323  
 Mubende (Uganda), 324  
 Mudawara (Jordan), 1189  
 Mudugh (Somalia), 1367  
 Mufulira (Rhodesia), 290  
 Muğla (Turkey), 1435  
 Muharraq Is. (Bahrain), 1304, 1306  
 Mukalla (Aden), 226, 227  
 Mukden (China), *see* Shenyang  
 Mukh-Nam-Quang (Vietnam), 1563  
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Germ.), 1036  
 Mulhouse (France), 984  
 Multan (Pakistan), 202, 204, 206  
 Mulungushi (Rhodesia), 291  
 Munankuan (China), 897  
 Munchen (Germ.), *see* Munich  
 Muncie (Ind.), 679  
 Munich (Germ.), 1036, 1045, 1048  
 Münster (Germ.), 1036, 1057  
 Munster (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1141  
 Muntafiq (Iraq), 1130  
 Muong Man (Vietnam), 1559  
 Murbat (Muscat), 1241  
 Murcia (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1376  
 Murfreesboro (Tenn.), 755  
 Murgab Oasis (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Murmansk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468, 1474, 1479  
 Murraca (Moçambique), 1351  
 Mus (Turkey), 1435  
 Muscat and Oman, 1241-43  
 Muscle Shoals (Ala.), 621  
 Muskegon (Mich.), 701  
 Muskogee (Okla.), 739  
 Muskrat Falls (Labrador), 391  
 Musonoie (Belgian Congo), 835  
 Mussau Is. (Bismarek Arch.), 532  
 Muzaflarabad (Pakistan), 199

## NAK

Muzaffargah (Pakistan), 207  
 Muzo (Colom.), 906  
 Mwanza (Tanganyika), 313, 320  
 Myingyan (Burma), 872  
 Myitkyina (Burma), 868, 872  
 Mymensingh (Pakistan), 208  
 Myohaung (Burma), 872  
 Mysore, city, 146, 148, 183  
 — state (India), 166, 167, 169, 173, 181, 183-84  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 155, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — mining, 160  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 — tea, 158, 184  
 Mzuzu (Nyasa.), 292  
 Nablus (Jordan), 1188, 1189  
 Nachingwea (Tanganyika), 313  
 Nadarivatu (Fiji), 562  
 Nadi (Fiji), 563  
 Nador (Morocco), 1235  
 Naft-i-Shah (Iran), 1124  
 Naga Hills (India), 142, 169, 170  
 Nagar-Aveli (Port. India), 1352  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1176, 1178  
 Nagchukna (Tibet), 1423  
 Na'g Hammâdi Barrage (Egypt), 1520  
 Nago (Okinawa Is.), 790  
 Nagorno-Karabakh (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1177, 1178, 1186  
 Nagpur (India), 146, 148, 174  
 Naha (Okinawa Is.), 790  
 Nahichevan Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1490, 1491  
 Nahr el Kebir Valley (Syria), 1532  
 Nain (Labrador), 390, 391  
 Nairn (U.K.), 65  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 310, 313, 315, 316, 317, 319, 321, 327  
 Najaf (Iraq), 1120, 1130  
 Najafabad (Iran), 1120  
 Nakha (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Nakhon Ratsima (Thailand), 1422  
 Nakon-Srithamrat (Thailand), 1422  
 Nakop (S.W. Afr.), 277

## NAK

Nakoura (Lebanon), 1203  
 Nakuru (Kenya), 313, 315, 317  
 Nalaikha (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Nalchik (U.S.S.R.), 1478  
 Nalgonda (India), 167  
 Nalut-Yefren (Libya), 1213, 1214  
 Namanga (Kenya), 319  
 Namangan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1511,  
 1512  
 Namasagali (Kenya), 313  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 532  
 Nam Dinh (Vietnam), 1563  
 Namen (Belgium), 825  
 Nampa (Idaho), 674  
 Nampula (Mozambique), 1339  
 Namur (Belgium), 825  
 Nancowrie (Nicobar Is.), 195  
 Nanchang (China), 890  
 Nancy (France), 984, 986, 987  
 Nanded (India), 167  
 Nanisana (Madag.), 1022  
 Nanking (China), 890, 891, 896  
 Nanning (China), 890  
 Nanterre (France), 984  
 Nantes (France), 984, 986  
 Nanumanga Is. (Gilbert and Ellice  
 Is.), 565  
 Nanumea Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
 565  
 Nanyuki (Kenya), 313  
 Naperville (Ill.), 677  
 Napier (N.Z.), 537  
 Naples (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1168,  
 1172, 1174, 1175  
 Napo (Ecuador), 953  
 Naqb Ishtar (Jordan), 1189  
 Nariño (Colom.), 903, 906  
 Narmada (India), 180  
 Narrogin (W. Aust.), 515  
 Narsinghpur (India), 185  
 Narva (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
 Narvik (Norway), 1275, 1286  
 Nasariyeh (Iraq), 1130  
 Na-Savu-Savu (Fiji), 562, 563  
 Nasea (Fiji), 562  
 Nashua (N.H.), 719  
 Nashville (Tenn.), 589, 755  
 Nasirabad (Pakistan), 207  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 441, 442, 443  
 Nassau Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Nassau (Germ.), 1054  
 Natal (Brazil), 849, 853  
 Natal (S. Africa), 267-69

## NEU

Natal (S. Africa), area, 252  
 — defence, 258  
 — govt., 249, 251  
 — mining, 260  
 — railways, 262  
 — whaling, 269  
 Natchez (Miss.), 706  
 Nauplion (Greece), 1069  
 Nauru Is. (Pacific), 455, 557-59  
 Navai (Fiji), 562  
 Navarra (Spain), 1371  
 Navua (Fiji), 562  
 Nayagarh (India), 185  
 Nayarit (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Ndola (Rhodesia), 290  
 Nebit-Dag (U.S.S.R.), 1508, 1509  
 Nebraska (U.S.A.), 713-16  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — wheat, 615  
 Nedlands (W. Aust.), 514, 516  
 Neembecú (Para.), 1296  
 Negev (Israel), 1157, 1158  
 Negombo (Ceylon), 212  
 Negri Sembilan (Malaya), 217, 218,  
 220  
 Negros Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Neiba (Dom. Rep.), 948  
 Neikiang (China), 897  
 Neiva (Colom.), 903  
 Nejd (Saudi Arabia), 1362-67  
 Nejran (Yemen), 1564  
 Nellore (India), 168  
 Nelson (N.Z.), 537, 539  
 Nenetz (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Nepál, 1243-46  
 Nepanagar (India), 169  
 Neskaupstadur (Iceland), 1105  
 Netherlands, The, 30, 32, 35, 37, 39,  
 1246-66  
 — Antilles, 1262-64  
 — Guiana, 1259-62  
 Netherlands New Guinea, 1110, 1111,  
 1264-66  
 — overseas parts, 1259-66  
 — polders, the, 1249-50  
 Neubrandenburg (Germ.), 1064  
 Neuchâtel or Neuenburg (Switz.),  
 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1437  
 Neuendettelsau (Germ.), 1048  
 Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 984  
 Neuquén (Argen.), 806

## NEU

- Neuwied (Germ.), 799  
 Nevada (U.S.A.), 716-18  
   — area and population, 587  
   — metals, precious, 617  
   — representation, 581  
   — trade unions, 628  
 Nevis Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422,  
   434, 435, 436  
 Nevsehir (Turkey), 1435  
 New Amsterdam (Brit. Guiana), 449,  
   450  
 Newark (Del.), 662  
 Newark (N.J.), 588, 721  
 Newark (Ohio), 736  
 New Baku (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 589, 698  
 New Britain (Bismarck Arch.), 530,  
   531, 532  
 New Britain (Conn.), 659  
 New Brunswick (Canada), 397-99  
   — area and population, 363  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
   — education, 366  
   — field crops, 373  
   — fruit, 374  
   — livestock, 374  
   — mining, 375  
   — municipal govt., 385-86  
   — police, 371  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
 New Brunswick (N.J.), 721  
 Newburgh (N.Y.), 727  
 New Caledonia (Fr.), 979, 1010-12  
 Newcastle (N.S.W.), 485, 490, 492  
 New Castle (Del.), 661  
 New Castle (Pa.), 745  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne (U.K.), 63, 129  
 Newfoundland (Canada), 386-91  
   — area and population, 363  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
   — education, 365, 366  
   — fisheries, 374  
   — fruit, 374  
   — mining, 375  
   — municipal govt., 385-86  
   — police, 371  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
   — social welfare, 367  
   — U.S.A. base, 608

## NEW

- New Georgia Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),  
   567  
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 394  
 New Guinea (Australia), 455, 468,  
   528-33  
 New Guinea (Neth.), 1110, 1111,  
   1264-66  
 New Hampshire (U.S.A.), 718-20  
   — area and population, 586  
   — representation, 581  
 New Haven (Conn.), 589, 659  
 New Hebrides (Pacific), 564, 568-69,  
   979  
 New Ireland (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 New Jersey (U.S.A.), 720-23  
   — area and population, 588  
   — representation, 581  
 New London (Conn.), 659, 660  
 New Mexico (U.S.A.), 723-26  
   — area and population, 587  
   — cotton, 615  
   — representation, 581  
 New Orleans (La.), 588, 636, 689,  
   690, 692  
 New Plymouth (N.Z.), 537  
 Newport (Ky.), 687  
 Newport (Mon., U.K.), 64  
 Newport (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Newport News (Va.), 766  
 New Providence Is. (Bahamas), 441,  
   442, 443  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 727  
 New San Salvador (El Salv.),  
   959  
 New Sarum (Rhodesia), 282  
 New South Wales (Australia), 483-  
   93  
   — area and population, 460  
   — banking, 478  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 460  
   — education, 461  
   — finance, 467  
   — foreign commerce, 474  
   — occupied dwellings, 460  
   — production, 470  
   — railways, 475  
   — religion, 461  
   — shipping, 474  
   — social welfare, 464  
   — state govt., 458  
 Newton (Mass.), 698  
 New Westminster (Brit. Columbia),  
   415

## NEW

New York (city) (U.S.A.), 588, 636,  
726, 727, 728, 729, 730  
— (state) (U.S.A.), 726-30  
— area and population, 586  
— education, 595  
— immigrants, 591  
— iron, 620  
— representation, 581  
— social welfare, 599  
New Zealand, 39, 40, 533-55  
— Indians in, 146  
Ngaba (Vietnam), 1559  
Ngong (Kenya), 315  
Nguru (Nigeria), 346  
Nhatrang (Vietnam), 1561  
Niagara Falls (N.Y.), 727  
Niamey (Niger), 1025, 1026  
Niassa (Mozambique), 1351  
Nicaragua, 1266-72  
Nice (France), 984, 987, 999  
Nickel, product of:  
— Burma, 871  
— Canada, 375, 379  
— — Ontario, 405  
— — Manitoba, 408  
— Greece, 1073  
— New Caledonia, 1011  
— Norway, 1281  
— Oregon, 744  
— U.S.S.R., R.S.F.S.R., 1475  
— — Kazakhstan, 1507  
Nickerie (Surinam), 1260  
Nicobar Is. (India), *see* Andaman  
Is.  
Nicosia (Cyprus), 235, 236, 239  
Nidwalden (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407  
Nieuwer-Amstel (Neth.), 1250  
Nièvre (France), 982  
Niğde (Turkey), 1435  
Niger (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1025-26  
Nigeria, Federation of, 339-47  
Nightingale Is. (Atlantic), 357  
Niigata (Japan), 1178  
Niihau Is. (Hawaii), 671  
Nijmegen (Neth.), 1250, 1251  
Nikolaiev (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1458,  
1470, 1485'  
Nikopol (U.S.S.R.), 1486  
Nikunau Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Nile, Blue (Sudan), 1383, 1386  
Nile, Upper (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
Nile Valley (Egypt), 1519

## NOR

Nile, West (Uganda), 324  
Nimba (Liberia), 1208, 1209  
Nîmes (France), 984  
Nimule (Uganda), 324  
Ningrahar (Afghán.), 793  
Ningsia (China), 890  
Ninigo Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
Nirmal (India), 169  
Niš (Yugoslavia), 1568  
Nishapur (Iran), 1123  
Nishinomiya (Japan), 1178  
Nissan Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
Niterói (Brazil), 849, 850  
Nitra (Czech.), 925  
Niuafu'ou Is. (Tonga Is.), 570  
Niue Is. (N.Z.), 536, 552, 553-54  
Niulakita (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Niutao Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Nizamabad (India), 167  
Nizampatam (India), 181  
Nizhni Tagil (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
Njala (Sierra Leone), 352  
Nkata Bay (Nyasa.), 292  
Nkongsamba (Cameroon), 1030-31  
Noakhali (Pakistan), 208  
Noemfoor Is. (Neth. New Guinea),  
1264  
Nogales (Mexico), 1230  
Nógrád (Hungary), 1097  
Nome (Alaska), 644, 645  
Nomuka (Tonga Is.), 570  
Nong Khai (Thailand), 1422  
Nong-Son (Vietnam), 1559  
Nonouti Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Nord (France), 982, 985  
Nordland (Norway), 1275  
Norfolk (U.K.), 62  
Norfolk (Va.), 588, 766  
Norfolk Is. (Australia), 455, 479, 571  
Norilsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
Normal (Ala.), 641  
Norman (Okla.), 739, 740  
Norman Wells (Canada), 419  
Norrbotten (Sweden), 1392  
Norristown (Pa.), 745  
Norrköping (Sweden), 1392, 1393,  
1404  
Norte de Santander (Colom.), 903  
Northam (W. Aust.), 515  
Northampton (Mass.), 698

## NOR

- Northampton (U.K.), 63  
 Northamptonshire (U.K.), 62  
 North Andover (Mass.), 699  
 North Atlantic Treaty Organization, 32-35  
 North Australia Territory, *see* Northern Territory  
 North Battleford (Saskatchewan), 409  
 North Borneo, British, 228-34, 245, 247, 248  
 North Carolina (U.S.A.), 730-33,  
 — area and population, 586  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — tobacco, 616  
 — trade unions, 628  
 North Dakota (U.S.A.), 733-35  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — wheat, 616  
 North East Land (Svalbard), 1283-84  
 North Easton (Mass.), 699  
 Northfield (Minn.), 704  
 North Hempstead (N.Y.), 727  
 North Platte (Nebraska), 714  
 North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.), 1057-58  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — aviation, 1043  
 — constitution, 1033  
 — mining, 1041  
 North Tonawanda (N.Y.), 727  
 Northern Bukovina (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1484  
 Northern Ireland, 120-30  
 Northern Prov. (Sudan), 1383  
 Northern Territory (Aust.), 524-28  
 — area and population, 460  
 — banking, 478  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 460  
 — education, 461  
 — federal govt., 455  
 — foreign commerce, 474  
 — occupied dwellings, 460  
 — production, 470  
 — railways, 475  
 — religion, 461  
 — shipping, 474  
 — social welfare, 464

## NOV

- Northumberland (U.K.), 62  
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 523  
 North-West Frontier Province (Pakistan), 187, 199, 201, 202, 203, 205  
 North West River (Labrador), 390  
 Northwest Territories (Canada), 370, 418-20  
 — area and population, 363  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
 — mining, 375  
 — religion, 365  
 — representation, 359  
 Norton (Mass.), 698  
 Norwalk (Conn.), 659  
 Norway, 30, 32, 35, 1272-87  
 Norwich (Conn.), 659  
 Norwich (U.K.), 63  
 Norwich (Vt.), 764  
 Norwood (Ohio), 732  
 Nossi-Bé Is. (Madag.), 1021, 1024  
 Notre Dame (Ind.), 680  
 Nottingham (U.K.), 63, 71, 72  
 Nottinghamshire (U.K.), 62  
 Nouakchott (Mauritania), 1025  
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 1011, 1012, 1016  
 Nouvelle Amsterdam Is. (French Antarctic), 1015  
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1339, 1349, 1350  
 Nova Scotia (Canada), 393-96  
 — area and population, 363  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
 — education, 366  
 — field crops, 373  
 — fruit, 374  
 — livestock, 374  
 — mining, 375  
 — municipal govt., 385  
 — police, 371  
 — population born outside, 363  
 — religion, 365  
 — representation, 359  
 Novgorod (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Novo-Krivoirog (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Novo-Moskovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1486  
 Novo Redondo (Angola), 1350  
 Novoshakhtinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Novosibirsk (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1466, 1469, 1474, 1482, 1483  
 Novotagil (U.S.S.R.), 1475

## NOV

Novo-Troitskaya (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Nowgong (India), 170  
 Nowra (N.S.W.), 469  
 Nsoko (Swaziland), 309  
 Nuble (Chile), 880  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), 1548  
 Nueva Segovia (Nicar.), 1267  
 Nuevo Laredo (Mexico), 1230  
 Nuevo León (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Nuguria Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Nui Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Nukahiva Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Nuku'alofa (Tonga Is.), 570, 571  
 Nukufetau Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Nukulaelae Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Nukumanu Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Nukunono Is. (Tokelau Is.), 554  
 Nukus (U.S.S.R.), 1513  
 Nullagine (W. Aust.), 516  
 Nuremberg (Germ.), 1036, 1037, 1048  
 Nusa Bay (New Ireland), 532  
 Nusa Tenggara Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Nutt's Corner (N. Ireland), 130  
 Nuwara Eliya (Ceylon), 212  
 Nyala (Sudan), 1387  
 Nyasaland, 291-94, *see also* Rhodesia and  
 Nyaunglebin (Burma), 871  
 Nyanza (Kenya), 315, 317  
 Nyeri (Kenya), 315, 317  
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 1097  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1392  
 Nyland (Finland), 971  
 N'Zézckoré (Guinea), 1083  
 Oahu (Hawaii), 671, 673  
 Oakland (Calif.), 588, 652  
 Oak Park (Ill.), 677  
 Oak Ridge (Tenn.), 755  
 Oakville (Ontario), 370  
 Oasis (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Oats, World production of, xviii  
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Obeid, El (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
 Oberhausen (Germ.), 1036  
 Oberhessen (Germ.), 1054  
 Oberlin (Ohio), 737  
 Oberwesterwald (Germ.), 1054  
 Obuasi (Ghana), 296  
 Obwalden (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407

## OIL

Ocean Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565, 566  
 Oceania, Fr., 1009-13  
 Octotepeque (Hond.), 1091  
 Odense (Denmark), 934, 935, 944  
 Odessa (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453, 1469, 1485, 1487  
 Oeno Is. (Pitcairn), 570  
 Offaly (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Offenbach (Germ.), 1036  
 Ofoten (Norway), 1282  
 Ofu Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 788  
 Ogbomosho (Nigeria), 342  
 Ogden (Utah), 761  
 O'Higgins (Chile), 880  
 Ohio (U.S.A.), 735-38  
 — area and population, 585  
 — iron, 620  
 — representations, 581  
 — wheat, 615  
 Oil, World production of, xxiv-xxv  
*see also:*  
 — Aden, 225  
 — Afghánistán, 795  
 — Albania, 802  
 — Algeria, 1003  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, 518  
 — Austria, 819  
 — Bahrain, 1305  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Brazil, 855  
 — Brunei, 232  
 — Bulgaria, 865  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Canada, 375, 376, 379  
 — — Alberta, 413  
 — — Manitoba, 408  
 — — New Brunswick, 398  
 — — N.W. Territory, 419  
 — — Saskatchewan, 410  
 — — Yukon Territory, 417  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — Colombia, 906  
 — Cuba, 920  
 — Czechoslovakia, 929  
 — Dom. Rep., 948  
 — Ecuador, 955  
 — Egypt, 1525  
 — France, 995  
 — Germany, 1041  
 — Hungary, 1101

## OIL

Oil, World production of:

- India, 160, 168-69 171
- Indonesia, 1114
- Iran, 1123-24, 1125
- Iraq, 1133-34
- Italy, 1171
- Japan, 1182
- Korea, 1193
- Kuwait, 1303
- Lebanon, 1202
- Mexico, 1226-27
- Morocco, 1237
- Netherlands, 1254
- — Antilles, 1263
- — New Guinea, 1265
- New Zealand, 547
- Pakistan, 203
- Papua, 529
- Peru, 1314
- Poland, 1333
- Qatar, 1306
- Rumania, 1358, 1359
- Sarawak, 233
- Saudi Arabia, 1364
- Syria, 1532
- Trinidad, 432, 433
- Trucial States (Arabia), 1308
- Turkey, 1440
- U.S.A., 619, 621, 623
- — Alaska, 646
- — Arkansas, 651
- — California, 654
- — Colorado, 657
- — Illinois, 678
- — Indiana, 681
- — Kansas, 686
- — Kentucky, 689
- — Louisiana, 691
- — Michigan, 703
- — Mississippi, 708
- — Montana, 713
- — New Jersey, 723
- — New Mexico, 725
- — N.Y. State, 730
- — Ohio, 738
- — Oklahoma, 740-41
- — Pennsylvania, 746
- — Texas, 760
- — W. Virginia, 772-73
- — Wyoming, 778
- U.S.S.R., 1464-65, 1466
- — Azerbaijan, 1491
- — Georgia, 1493

## ONT

Oil, World production of:

- U.S.S.R., Kazakhstan, 1507
- — Kirghizia, 1517
- — R.S.F.S.R., 1474, 1475, 1477
- — Tadzhikistan, 1515
- — Turkmenistan, 1509
- — Ukraine, 1486
- — Uzbekistan, 1512
- Venezuela, 1551, 1552
- Yugoslavia, 1571
- Oil Is. (Mauritius), 332, 335
- Oise (France), 982
- Okayama (Japan), 1178
- Okinawa Is. (Pacific), 790
- Oklahoma (U.S.A.), 738-41
- area and population, 587
- cotton, 615
- representation, 581
- wheat, 615
- Oklahoma City (Okla.), 588, 738, 739
- Oktemberyan (U.S.S.R.), 1497
- Olafsjördur (Iceland), 1105
- Olancho (Hond.), 1091
- Old Crow (Yukon), 418
- Oldenburg (Germ.), 1036, 1055
- Oldham (U.K.), 63
- Olean (N.Y.), 727
- Olhão (Portugal), 1342
- Olimpo (Para.), 1296, 1299
- Olosega Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 787
- Olomouc (Czech.), 925, 926, 930
- Olsztyn (Poland), 1329
- Oltenia (Rumania), 1356, 1359
- Olympia (Wash.), 768
- Omaha (Nebr.), 588, 714
- Oman, Muscat and, 1241-43
- Omdurman (Sudan), 1384, 1521
- Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465, 1469, 1471, 1474, 1483
- Omuta (Japan), 1178
- Ongtong Java Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567
- Onitsha (Nigeria), 342
- Onotoa Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565
- Ontario (Canada), 376, 402-06
- area and population, 363
- births, deaths, marriages, 364
- dairying, 374
- education, 365, 366
- field crops, 373
- fruit, 374

## ONT

- Ontario (Canada), livestock, 374
- mining, 375
- municipal govt., 385
- population born outside, 363
- religion, 365
- representation, 359
- tobacco, 374
- Oosterhout (Neth.), 1250
- Opava (Czech.), 925
- Opium, 157, 1121, 1123, 1198, 1439
- Opole (Poland), 1329
- Oporto (Portugal), 1339, 1340, 1341, 1344, 1345, 1346
- Oppland (Norway), 1275
- Oradea (Rumania), 1355, 1356
- Oran (Algeria), 1000, 1001, 1002
- Orange (N.J.), 721
- Orange (N.S.W.), 485
- Orange Free State (S. Africa), 272-74
- area, 252
- mining, 260
- railways, 262
- representation, 249, 251
- Orange Walk (Brit. Hond.), 452
- Ordino (Andorra), 804
- Ordu (Turkey), 1435
- Ordzhonikidze (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1481
- Örebro (Sweden), 1392, 1393
- Oregon (U.S.A.), 741-44
- area and population, 587
- representation, 581
- wheat, 615
- Orehovo-Zuyevo (U.S.S.R.), 1451
- Orel (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1475
- Orenburg (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474
- Orense (Spain), 1371
- Organizations, International, 1-46, *see also* Contents
- Orgeev (U.S.S.R.), 1497
- Oriental, Región (Ecuador), 953, 955
- Orientale (Belgian Congo), 835
- Oriente (Cuba), 917, 919
- Orissa (India), 166, 169, 185-87
- area and population, 145
- co-operative societies, 159
- cultivation, 156
- finance, 151
- forests, 157

## OTU

- Orissa (India), justice, 150
- land tenure, 154, 155
- mining, 160
- newspapers, 149
- police, 150
- representation, 141
- Orkney Is. (U.K.), 66
- Orlando (Fla.), 666
- Orléans (France), 984
- Orléansville (Algeria), 1000, 100
- Ormsby Village (Ky.), 688
- Orne (France), 982
- Oro, El (Ecuador), 953
- Orono (Maine), 693
- Oroya (Peru), 1316
- Orrefors (Sweden), 1400
- Orsha (U.S.S.R.), 1468
- Orsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465
- Oruro (Bolivia), 841, 842, 843, 846, 847
- Oryol (U.S.S.R.), 1451
- Osaka (Japan), 1178, 1179, 1186
- Osh (U.S.S.R.), 1515, 1516, 1517
- Oshima Is. (Pacific), 789
- Oshkosh (Wis.), 774
- Oshogbo (Nigeria), 342
- Osiyek (Yugoslavia), 1568
- Oslo (Norway), 1274, 1275, 1276, 1278, 1286
- Osmania (India), 148
- Osnabrück (Germ.), 1036
- Osorno (Chile), 880, 881, 887
- Oss (Neth.), 1250
- Ossetia, North Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1481
- Ossetia, South Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1492
- Ostend (Belgium), 825, 832
- Östergötland (Sweden), 1392
- Östersund (Sweden), 1393
- Østfold (Norway), 1274
- Ostrava (Czech.), 923, 925, 929
- Osu (Ghana), 298
- Oswego (N.Y.), 727
- Otago (N.Z.), 537, 538, 539
- Otanmäki (Finland), 974
- Otekaike (N.Z.), 539
- Ottawa (Kansas), 685
- Ottawa (Ontario), 363, 366, 368, 370, 371, 378, 382, 388, 404, 405, 417, 418, 419
- Ottumwa (Iowa), 682
- Otu Tolu Is. (Tonga Is.), 570

## OUA

- Ouagadougou (Upper Volta), 1017, 1018, 1020  
 Ouahigouya (Upper Volta), 1027  
 Ouazazate (Morocco), 1235  
 Oubangi (Afr. Cen. Rcp.), *see* Ubangi-Shari  
 Oudh (India), *see* Uttar Pradesh  
 Oudtshoorn (Cape), 266  
 Oued Zem (Morocco), 1238  
 Ouidah (Dahomey), 1018  
 Oujda (Morocco), 1235, 1236, 1239  
 Oulu (Finland), 971, 977  
 Outokumpu (Finland), 974  
 Ovalau Is. (Fiji), 562  
 Overijssel (Neth.), 1249  
 Oviedo (Spain), 1371, 1372  
 Owen Falls (Uganda), 327  
 Owensboro (Ky.), 687  
 Oxelösund (Sweden), 1400  
 Oxford (Miss.), 707  
 Oxford (Ohio), 737  
 Oxford (U.K.), 63, 69, 71, 72  
 Oxfordshire (U.K.), 62  
 Oyapoc (Fr. Guiana), 1008, 1009  
 Oyo (Nigeria), 342  
 Oyster Bay (N.Y.), 727
- Paama Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Paarl (Cape), 266  
 Pabna (Pakistan), 208  
 Pacasmayo (Peru), 1314  
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1222, 1230  
 Pacific Is. (Brit.), 564-72  
 Pacific Is. (U.S.A.), 789-90  
 Pacific Is. Trust Territory (U.S.A.), 585, 788-89  
 Pacific Western, High Commission (Brit.), 564-66  
 Padaido Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Padang (Indonesia), 1112  
 Padang Besar (Thailand), 222, 1422  
 Padua (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1169  
 Paducah (Ky.), 687  
 Pago Pago (Samoa, U.S.A.), 786  
 Pahandut (Indonesia), 1111  
 Pahang (Malaya), 217, 218, 220  
 Pahou (Dahomey), 1019  
 Paisley (U.K.), 66  
 Pajakomba (Indonesia), 1112  
 Pakistan, 39, 40, 42, 199-209  
 — East, 192, 199, 201, 202, 203, 204, 208-69

## PAR

- Pakistan, West, 199, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205-08  
 Paknam (Thailand), 1419  
 Paksé (Laos), 1197, 1198  
 Paktya (Afghán.), 793  
 Palapye (Bechuanaland), 304  
 Palatinate (Germ.), *see* Rhineland  
 Palau Is. (Caroline Is.), 788, 789  
 Palawan Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Palembang (Indonesia), 1111  
 Palencia (Spain), 1371  
 Palermo (Sicily), 1164, 1166, 1174, 1175  
 Palestine, *see* Israel, 1152 and Jordan, 1187  
 Palghat (India), 177  
 Palimé (Togoland), 1029, 1030  
 Palma (Canary Is.), 1371, 1380  
 Palma de Mallorca (Spain), 1371  
 Palmas, Las (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Palmas, Las (Peru), 1313  
 Palmerston Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Palmerston North (N.Z.), 537, 538  
 Palo Alto (Calif.), 653  
 Palúa (Venez.), 1553  
 Pamplona (Colom.), 904  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1371  
 Panama, 1284-90  
 Panama Canal and Zone, 1287-94  
 — area and population, 587  
 — city, 1288, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1292, 1293  
 — justice, 597  
 Panay Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1325  
 Pančevo (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Pando (Bolivia), 841  
 Pandu (India), 166  
 Panevėžys (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Pangasinan (Philipp.), 1323  
 Panna (India), 180  
 Pantelleria Is. (Italy), 1164  
 Paochi (China), 896  
 Paoki (China), 896, 897  
 Paoting (China), 890  
 Paotow (China), 895, 897  
 Papacy, The, 1542-47  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 1009, 1010  
 Paphos (Cyprus), 235, 236  
 Papua (New Guinea), 453, 468, 476, 528-30  
 Pará (Brazil), 849, 854  
 Paracel Is. (Vietnam), 1559  
 Paradip (India), 187

## PAR

- Paraguaná Pen. (Venez.), 1551  
 Paraguari (Para.), 1296  
 Paraguay, 1295-1302  
 Paraíba (Brazil), 849  
 Parakou (Dahomey), 1018, 1019  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1260, 1261, 1262  
 Paraná (Argen.), 806, 807, 808, 810  
 Paraná (Brazil), 849, 851, 853, 855  
 Paraná, Alto (Para.), 1296  
 Paranám (Surinam), 1256  
 Pardubice (Czech.), 925  
 Parece Vela Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
 Parham (Antigua), 436  
 Parika (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Paris (France), 981, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 993, 997, 1004, 1015  
 Parkersburg (W. Va.), 771  
 Parkes (N.S.W.), 485  
 Parma (Italy), 1166, 1167  
 Parma (Ohio), 736  
 Parnu (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
 Pàro (Bhután), 840  
 Parry Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Parry Is. (Pacific), 790  
 Paruz (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Parwan (Afghán.), 793  
 Pasadena (Calif.), 589, 652, 653  
 Pasco (Peru), 1310  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), 982  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 222  
 Paso, El (Texas), 589, 758  
 Passaic (N.J.), 721  
 Passau (Germ.), 1048  
 Pasto (Colom.), 903  
 Patagonia (Argen.), 806  
 Patan (Nepál), 1244  
 Paterson (N.J.), 589, 721  
 Pathankot (India), 176  
 Patiala and E. Punjab (India), 187-89  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — forests, 157  
 Patna (India), 146, 148, 166, 172  
 Patos (Albania), 803  
 Patras (Greece), 1069, 1076  
 Patriarchs of Antioch, 1436  
 Paucartambo (Peru), 1313, 1315  
 Pavia (Italy), 1167  
 Pavlodar (U.S.S.R.), 1505, 1507  
 Pawtucket (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Paynesville (Liberia), 1207

## PER

- Paysandú (Uruguay), 1536, 1538, 1539  
 Pazardzhik (Bulgaria), 861  
 Paz del Rio (Colom.), 906  
 Pearl Is. (Pan.), 1304  
 Pechenga (U.S.S.R.), *see* Petsamo  
 Pechora (U.S.S.R.), 1466, 1468, 1475  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1097, 1093, 1100  
 Peddapali (India), 181  
 Pedernales (Dom. Rep.), 948  
 Pedregal (Pan.), 1288, 1291  
 Pedro Cays Is. (W. Indies), 430  
 Pedro Juan Caballero (Para.), 1296, 1300  
 Peebles (U.K.), 66  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 130  
 Pegin (Albania), 803  
 Pegu (Burma), 872  
 Peking or Peiping (China), 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 896, 897, 1232, 1234, 1426, 1427  
 Pelagosa Is. (Yugoslavia), 1163, 1565  
 Pella (Greece), 1070  
 Peloponnesos (Greece), 1069-70, 1073  
 Pemba Is. (Zanzibar), 320, 328-31  
 Pembina (Alberta), 413  
 Pembrokeshire (U.K.), 62  
 Penang (Malaya), 217, 218, 220, 222, 223  
 Pendembu (Sierra Leone), 355  
 Pendleton (Oregon), 742  
 Penguins Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 Pennsylvania (U.S.A.), 744-47  
 — area and population, 586  
 — iron, 620  
 — representation, 581  
 Penon de Velez (Sp. Afr.), 1381  
 Penonomé (Pan.), 1288  
 Penrhyn Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Penrith (N.S.W.), 485  
 Pensacola (Fla.), 666  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Pentieton (Brit. Columbia), 415  
 Penza (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474  
 Peoria (Ill.), 589, 677  
 P.E.P.S.U. (India), 156, 157, 167, 187-88  
 Pepsu Circle (India), 188  
 Perak (Malaya), 217, 218, 220  
 Perené (Peru), 1313

## PER

Perim Is. (Aden), 224, 226, 227  
 Perlis (Malaya), 217, 218, 220  
 Perm (*formerly* Molotov) (U.S.S.R.),  
 1451, 1464, 1466  
 Permé (Pan.), 1288  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 849, 1084  
 Pernik (Bulgaria), *see* Dimitrovo  
 Peros Banhos Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Perovo (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Perpignan (France), 804, 984  
 Persia, *see* Iran  
 Persian Gulf States, 1302-08  
 Perth (U.K.), 66  
 Perth (W. Aust.), 460, 468, 479, 513,  
 514, 515, 516, 519  
 Perth Amboy (N.J.), 721  
 Peru, 1308-19  
 Purugia (Italy), 1167  
 Pescadores Is., 898, 899  
 Peshawar (Pakistan), 202, 206, 208,  
 796, 797  
 Peshkopiija (Albania), 800  
 Pest (Hungary), 1097  
 Petange (Luxembourg), 1218  
 Petén (Guat.), 1078, 1080  
 Peterborough, Soke of (U.K.), 62  
 Peter I Is. (Norway), 1285  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 644  
 Petersburg (Va.), 766  
 Petit-jean (Morocco), 1238  
 Petra (Jordan), 1189  
 Petroleum, *see* Oil  
 Petropavlovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451,  
 1505, 1507  
 Petrozavodsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451,  
 1468, 1479, 1480  
 Petsamo (U.S.S.R.), 971, 973, 1446  
 Phan Rang (Vietnam), 1559  
 Phanthiet (Vietnam), 1559  
 Philadelphia (Pa.), 588, 636, 745,  
 746  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 1001  
 Philippine Republic, 40, 41, 1319-27  
 Phnôm-Peuh (Cambodia), 874, 876,  
 877  
 Phocis (Greece), 1069  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 589, 647, 648  
 Phoenix Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
 565-66, 567  
 Phontiou (Laos), 1198  
 Phthiotis (Greece), 1069  
 Phuket (Thailand), 1424  
 Phulbani (India), 185, 186

## POI

Piandzh (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Piarco (Trinidad), 433  
 Piauí (Brazil), 849  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), 953  
 Pico Is. (Azores), 1338  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1162, 1165, 1170,  
 1171  
 Peidras Negras (Mexico), 1230  
 Pieria (Greece), 1070  
 Pierre (S.D.), 752, 753  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 253, 254,  
 264, 268  
 Piet Retief (Swaziland), 309  
 Pigg's Peak (Swaziland), 309  
 Pigs Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 Pilar (Para.), 1296, 1297  
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 917, 919, 921  
 Pine Bluff (Ark.), 650  
 Pines, Isle of (Cuba), 917  
 Pines, Isle of (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Piræus (Greece), 1071, 1072, 1076  
 Pisa (Italy), 1167  
 Pishin (Pakistan), 207  
 Pita (Guinea), 1083  
 Pitcairn Is. (Pacific), 571-72  
 Pitesti (Rumania), 1355, 1359  
 Pittsburg (Kansas), 685  
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 588, 745, 746  
 Pittsfield (Mass.), 698  
 Piura (Peru), 1310, 1313  
 Plainfield (N.J.), 721  
 Plaisance (Mauritius), 334  
 Plesetsk (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Pleven (Bulgaria), 861  
 Ploesti (Rumania), 1355  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), 861, 863, 866  
 Plymouth (Mass.), 697  
 Plymouth (Montserrat), 435, 436  
 Plymouth (U.K.), 64  
 Plzeň (Czech.), 925, 927  
 Pobé (Dahomey), 1019  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 674  
 Pochentong (Cambodia), 877  
 Podgorica (Yugoslavia), *see* Tito-  
 grad  
 Podolsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Podor (Senegal), 1027  
 Podrinje (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Point Barrow (Alaska), 646  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 Pointe-Noire (Congo), 1017, 1020  
 Poipet (Cambodia), 877  
 Poitok (U.S.S.R.), 1512

## POI

Poitiers (France), 984, 986  
 Poland, 1327-36  
 Poltava (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485  
 Poltoratsk (U.S.S.R.), *see* Ashkhabad  
 Polyghyros (Greece), 1070  
 Polynesia, Fr., 979, 1009-10  
 Pomerania (Poland), 1331  
 Pomona (Calif.), 652  
 Ponapé Is. (Caroline Is.), 788  
 Ponca City (Okla.), 739  
 Ponce (Puerto Rico), 781  
 Pondicherry (India), 150, 197-98  
 Poneviej (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Pong-Tamale (Ghana), 298  
 Ponta Delgada (Azores), 1338, 1339, 1341, 1346  
 Pontevedra (Spain), 1371, 1375  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 701  
 Pontianak (Indonesia), 1111  
 Poole (U.K.), 64  
 Poona (India), 146, 148, 151, 152, 164, 174, 184  
 Poonch (India), 176  
 Popayán (Colom.), 903, 904  
 Popes, 1543  
 Popovo (Bulgaria), 865  
 Porga (Dahomey), 1019  
 Pori (Finland), 971, 974, 977  
 Porkkala (Finland), 971, 1446  
 Porsgrunn (Norway), 1275  
 Portage la Prairie (Manitoba), 406, 407  
 Portalegre (Portugal), 1338, 1339  
 Portales (New Mex.), 724  
 Port Arthur (China), 891  
 Port Arthur (Texas), 758  
 Port Augusta (S. Aust.), 512  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 949, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089  
 Port-aux-Français (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 313  
 Port Blair (Andaman Is.), 194, 195  
 Port Buct (Ivory Coast), 1018  
 Port Chester (N.Y.), 727  
 Port Cochin (India), 178  
 Port Cornwallis (Andaman Is.), 194  
 Port de la Pointe des Galets (Reunion), 1007  
 Port Dickson (Malaya), 222  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape), 253, 263, 264, 266

## POS

Port-Étienne (Mauritania), 1025  
 Port Francqui (Belgian Congo), 836  
 Port Gentil (Gabon), 1020  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 342-43, 345, 346  
 Port Herald (Nyasa.), 1351  
 Port Huron (Mich.), 701  
 Portici (Italy), 1172  
 Portimão (Portugal), 1342  
 Port Jackson (N.S.W.), 483  
 Port Kembla (N.S.W.), 490  
 Portland (Iceland), 1104  
 Portland (Jamaica), 426  
 Portland (Maine), 380, 693  
 Portland (Oregon), 588, 636, 742, 744  
 Portland (Victoria), 495  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 332, 333  
 Port Moresby (Papua), 529, 530  
 Porto (Portugal), 1338  
 Pôrto Alegre (Brazil), 850, 858  
 Porto Alexandre (Angola), 1350  
 Porto Amboim (Angola), 1350  
 Porto Amélia (Mocambique), 1339  
 Portobello (Pan.), 1288  
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 1018  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 431, 433  
 Pôrto Velho (Brazil), 849  
 Portoviejo (Ecuador), 953  
 Port Pirie (S. Aust.), 512, 519  
 Port Royal (Nova Scotia), 358  
 Port Said (Egypt), 1519, 1520, 1527  
 Portsmouth (Dominica), 441  
 Portsmouth (N.H.), 719  
 Portsmouth (Ohio), 736  
 Portsmouth (U.K.), 64  
 Portsmouth (Va.), 766  
 Port Sudan (Sudan), 1384, 1386, 1387, 1388, 1389  
 Port Swettenham (Malaya), 222  
 Portugal, 29, 31, 1336-53  
 — overseas terr., 1347-53  
 Portuguese Guinea, 1339, 1341, 1347, 1348-49  
 Portuguese W. Africa, 1347-49  
 — India, 1339, 1341, 1347, 1352-53  
 Portugaleta (Venez.), 1552  
 Portuguesa (Venez.), 1548  
 Port Vila (New Caledonia), 1016  
 Port Weld (Malaya), 222  
 Posadas (Argen.), 806, 1300  
 Possession Is. (Fr. Antarctic), 1015

## POT

- Potatoes, World production of, xxi  
 Potchefstroom (Transvaal), 254  
 Poti (U.S.S.R.), 1492, 1494  
 Potosí (Bolivia), 841, 842, 843, 845, 846  
 Potsdam (Germ.), 1064, 1065  
 Poughkeepsie (N.Y.), 727, 728  
 Powell (Wyo.), 777  
 Poza Rica (Mexico), 1226  
 Poznań (Poland), 1328, 1329  
 Preaște (Denmark), 934  
 Prague or Praha (Czech.), 923, 925, 926, 927, 930, 931  
 Prahova (Rumania), 1359  
 Prai (Malaya), 222  
 Praia Is. (C. Verde), 1348  
 Prairie View (Texas), 758  
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 335  
 Presidente Hayes (Para.), 1296  
 Prešov (Czech.), 925  
 Prestea (Ghana), 299  
 Preston (U.K.), 64, 129  
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 250, 253, 254, 264, 265, 271  
 Preveza (Greco), 1070  
 Prey Veng (Cambodia), 875  
 Pribilof Is. (Alaska), 645  
 Price (Utah), 762  
 Prijedor (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Prilep (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Primorye (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Prince Albert (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Prince Charles Foreland (Svalbard), 1284  
 Prince Edward Island (Canada), 391-93  
   — area and population, 363  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
   — education, 366  
   — field crops, 373  
   — fruit, 374  
   — livestock, 374  
   — municipal govt., 385  
   — police, 371  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
 Prince Edward Is. (S. Afr.), 252  
 Prince of Wales Is. (Queensland), 506  
 Prince Rupert (Brit. Columbia), 380, 416

## PUK

- Princeton Univ. (N.J.), 721  
 Principle Is. (Port. W. Afr.), 1341, 1347, 1349  
 Priština (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Progreso (Mexico), 1230  
 Prokopyevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Prome (Burma), 872  
 Prostějov (Czech.), 925  
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 588, 747, 748, 749  
 Providence Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 Provo (Utah), 761, 762  
 Prussia, East (U.S.S.R.), 1446  
 Przhevalsk (U.S.S.R.), 1516  
 Pskov (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Ptolemais (Greece), 1074  
 Pucallpa (Peru), 1316  
 Puebla (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1224, 1230  
 Pueblo (Colo.), 656  
 Puerro Carreño (Colom.), 903  
 Puerto Aguirre (Para.), 1300  
 Puerto Armucllés (Pan.), 1288, 1291, 1293  
 Puerto Ayacucho (Venez.), 1548  
 Puerto Barrios (Guat.), 961, 1078, 1081, 1082  
 Puerto Cabello (Venez.), 1553  
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicar.), 1269, 1270, 1271  
 Puerto Cortés (Hond.), 1091  
 Puerto Deseado (Argen.), 815  
 Puerto La Cruz (Venez.), 1555  
 Puerto Matias de Galvez (Guat.), 1081  
 Puerto Morazán (Nicar.), 1270  
 Puerto Mutis (Pan.), 1288  
 Puerto Ordaz (Venez.), 1552, 1553  
 Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 946, 949, 950  
 Puerto Rico, 779-82  
   — area and population, 587  
   — education, 596  
   — forests, 616  
   — justice, 597  
   — legislature, 584  
   — national guard, 607  
   — representation, 581  
   — social welfare, 599, 600  
   — statistics, vital, 589  
   — trade unions, 628, 629  
 Puerto Somoza (Nicar.), 1270  
 Pukapuka Is. (Cook Is.), 552

## PUK

- Pukë (Albania), 802  
 Pukow (China), 896  
 Pula (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Pul-i-Khumri (Afghán.), 795  
 Pullman (Wash.), 769  
 Pulmoddai (Ceylon), 215  
 Pulo Cambing Is. (Port. Timor), 1353  
 Pulo Jako Is. (Port. Timor), 1353  
 Punakha (Bhután), 839, 840  
 Punjab (India), 166, 187-89, 196  
   — area and population, 145  
   — co-operative societies, 159  
   — cultivation, 155, 156  
   — finance, 151  
   — forests, 157  
   — justice, 150  
   — land tenure, 155  
   — newspapers, 149  
   — police, 150  
   — representation, 141  
   — tea, 158  
 Punjab (Pakistan), 199, 201, 203,  
   205, 207  
 Puno (Peru), 845, 1311  
 Punta Arenas (Chile), 881, 887  
 Punta Gorda (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Punta La (Peru), 1313  
 Punta Lobos Is. (Peru), 1314  
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), 911, 914,  
   916  
 Puri (India), 185, 187  
 Purnea (India), 171  
 Pursat (Cambodia), 875  
 Purulia (India), 172  
 Pusan (Korea), 1191  
 Putu (Liberia), 1208  
 Puy de Dôme (France), 982  
 Puyo (Ecuador), 953  
 Pyinmana (Burma), 869, 872  
 Pyongyang (Korea), 1192  
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), 982  
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), 982  
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), 982  
 Pyrgos (Greece), 1069  
 Qacha's Nek (Basutoland), 301  
 Qaflat Udhr (Yemen), 1564  
 Qalyûbiya (Egypt), 1520  
 Qaraghan (Iraq), 1135  
 Qariyat (Arabia), 1242  
 Qatar (Arabia), 1302, 1306-07  
 Qazvin (Iran), 1119, 1120  
 Qena (Egypt), 1520, 1524

## QUI

- Qishn (Aden), 227  
 Qizil Qala (Afghán.), 797  
 Qu'aiti (Aden), 227  
 Queanbeyan (N.S.W.), 485  
 Quebec (Canada), 399-402  
   — area and population, 363  
   — banking, 383  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
   — dairying, 374  
   — education, 365, 366  
   — field crops, 373  
   — fruit, 374  
   — labour, 377  
   — livestock, 374  
   — mining, 375  
   — municipal govt., 385  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
   — tobacco, 374  
 Quebec (city) (Canada), 363, 370,  
   400  
 Queen Maud Land (Norway), 1285  
 Queens (N.Y.), 588, 726, 727, 728  
 Queensland (Australia), 500-06  
   — area and population, 460  
   — banking, 478  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 460  
   — education, 461  
   — finance, 467  
   — foreign commerce, 474  
   — occupied dwellings, 460  
   — production, 466  
   — railways, 475  
   — religion, 461  
   — shipping, 474  
   — social welfare, 464  
   — state govt., 458  
 Queenstown (Cape), 266  
 Quelimane (Moçambique), 1339,  
   1352  
 Quemoy (Taiwan), 899  
 Quepos (Costa Rica), 911, 914  
 Que Que (Rhodesia), 286  
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1227  
 Quctta (Pakistan), 202, 206, 207  
 Quezaltenango (Guat.), 1078  
 Quezon City (Philipp.), 1320  
 Quibdó (Colom.), 903  
 Quiche (Guat.), 1078  
 Quilon (India), 177, 181  
 Quincy (Ill.), 673  
 Quincy (Mass.), 677

## QUI

Quintana Roo (Mexico), 1222  
 Quiquió (Para.), 1299  
 Quisqueya Is. (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Quito (Ecuador), 907, 908, 951, 953,  
 954, 956, 957  
 Qum (Iran), 1120, 1126  
 Qunduz (Afghán.), 795  
 Quthing (Basutoiland), 301, 303

Ra (Fiji), 562  
 Rabat (Morocco), 1235, 1236  
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 531  
 Rabigh (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Racine (Wis.), 774  
 Radom (Poland), 1329  
 Radnorshire (U.K.), 62  
 Rafah (Egypt), 1520  
 Ragged Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Ragusa (Sicily), 1171  
 Raiatá Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Raichur (India), 167, 183  
 Raipur (India), 179  
 Raivavae Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Rajahmundry (India), 168  
 Rajasthan (India), 166, 167, 173,  
 179, 189-90  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 155  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 Rajket (India), 174  
 Rajputana (India), 148  
 Rajshahi (Pakistan), 192, 208  
 Rakahanga Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Raligh (N.C.), 731, 732  
 Rama (Nicar.), 1270  
 Ramadi (Iraq), 1130  
 Raman (Turkey), 1440  
 Ramat Gan (Israel), 1154  
 Rameswaram Is. (India), 163  
 Rampur (India), 146, 190, 191  
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 130  
 Rancagua (Chile), 881  
 Ranchi (India), 172  
 Randers (Denmark), 935  
 Rangoon (Burma), 869, 870, 872,  
 873

## REI

Rangpo (India), 199  
 Rangpur (Pakistan), 208  
 Ranongga Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),  
 567  
 Raoul Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Rapa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Rapid City (S.D.), 753  
 Raqqa (Syria), 1530  
 Rarotonga Is. (Cook Is.), 552, 553  
 Ras al Khaimah (Trucial States),  
 1241, 1307, 1308  
 Ras Dharbat 'Ali (Aden), 227, 1241  
 Ras Gharib (Egypt), 1525  
 Rasht (Iran), 1119, 1120  
 Ras Matarma (Egypt), 1525  
 Ras Tanura (Saudi Arabia), 1364  
 Raso Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Rasul (Pakistan), 203  
 Ratesh (India), 196  
 Raua (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Rauma or Raumo (Finland), 972  
 Ravi River (India), 196  
 Rawalpindi (Pakistan), 202, 206  
 Rawingarh (India), 196  
 Rawson (Argen.), 806  
 Raxaul (India), 1244  
 Rayak (Lebanon), 1203  
 Razgrad (Bulgaria), 861  
 Reading (Pa.), 589, 745  
 Reading (U.K.), 64, 71, 72  
 Recife (Brazil), 849, 850, 851, 853,  
 858  
 Recklinghausen (Germ.), 1036  
 Redcliffe (Queensland), 502  
 Redcliffs (Victoria), 499  
 Red Deer (Alberta), 411  
 Red River Settlement (Canada), *see*  
 Manitoba  
 Redwater (Alberta), 413  
 Redonda Is. (W. Indies), 434, 435  
 Reef Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Regensburg (Germ.), 1036, 1048  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1166  
 Reggio nell'Emilia (Italy), 1166  
 Régina (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 Regina (Saskatchewan), 363, 370,  
 371, 376, 409  
 Región Oriental (Ecuador), 953,  
 955  
 Rehoboth Gebiet (S. W. Afr.), 276  
 Rehovoth (Israel), 1154  
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Reims (France), 984

## REI

- Reirson Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Remschied (Germ.), 1036  
 Renaix (Belgium), 825  
 Rendova Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 566  
 Renfrew (U.K.), 66  
 Renkum (Neth.), 1250  
 Rennell Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Rennes (Franco), 984, 986, 987  
 Reno (Nevada), 717  
 Resistencia (Argen.), 806  
 Retalhuleu (Guat.), 1078  
 Rethymnon (Greece), 1070  
 Réunion Is. (Fr.), 979, 981, 1007  
 Rewa (India), 179, 180  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1105, 1106, 1108  
 Rezayeh (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1126  
 Rheden (Neth.), 1250  
 Rheinfelden (Switz.), 1412  
 Rheinhessen (Germ.), 1054  
 Rhin, Bas (France), 982  
 Rhin, Haut (France), 983  
 Rhineland-Palatinate (Germ.), 1058-60  
 — agriculture, 1040  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — constitution, 1033  
 Rhode Is. (U.S.A.), 583, 747-49  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 Rhoden, Inner and Outer (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1408  
 Rhodes (Greece), 1070, 1075  
 Rhodesia and Nyasaland, Federation of, 278-94  
 Rhodesia, Northern, 289-91  
 Rhodesia, Southern, 285-89  
 Rhondda (U.K.), 64  
 Rhône (France), 981, 983  
 Riau (Indonesia), 1111, 1114  
 Ribatejo (Portugal), 1338  
 Ribo (Denmark), 935  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 842, 843  
 Rice, World production of, xx, *see also* :  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, 473  
 — — N.S.W., 489  
 — Bahrain, 1305  
 — Brit. Guiana, 448, 449

## RIO

- Rice, product of :  
 — Chile, 883  
 — Colombia, 906  
 — Costa Rica, 913  
 — Cuba, 919  
 — Dominican Republic, 948  
 — El Salvador, 960  
 — Fiji, 562  
 — Ghana, 297  
 — Greece, 1073  
 — Guatemala, 1080  
 — Haiti, 1088  
 — Liberia, 1208  
 — Mexico, 1226  
 — Nicaragua, 1268, 1269  
 — Panama, 1290  
 — Paraguay, 1298  
 — Peru, 1313  
 — Portugal, 1342, 1349  
 — Sarawak, 233  
 — Spain, 1375  
 — Surinam, 1260, 1261  
 — Swaziland, 308, 309  
 — Syria, 1532  
 — Turkey, 1439  
 — U.S.S.R., 1486, 1490, 1511, 1512, 1514  
 — Venezuela, 1551  
 — Vietnam, 1558, 1559, 1562  
 Richmond (Calif.), 652  
 Richmond (Ind.), 679  
 Richmond (N.Y.), 588, 726, 727  
 Richmond (N.Z.), 539  
 Richmond (Va.), 588, 765, 766  
 Ridderkerk (Neth), 1250  
 Rif (Morocco), 1235  
 Rifa'a Is. (Bahrein), 1304  
 Rifstangi (Iceland), 1104  
 Rift Valley (Kenya), 315  
 Riga (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1471, 1487, 1500, 1501, 1502  
 Rijeka-Sušak (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Rijswijk (Neth.), 1250  
 Rimatara Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Rimini (Italy), 1362  
 Rîmnîc (Rumania), 1356  
 Rincón del Bonete (Uruguay), 1539  
 Ringkøbing (Denmark), 935  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 953  
 Rio Branco (Brazil), 849  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 849, 850, 851, 853, 854, 855, 856  
 Rio de Oro (Sp. Sahara), 1381

## RIO

Rio Gallegos (Argen.), 806, 815  
 Rio Grande (Argen.), 815  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 849  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 850, 851, 855  
 Riohacha (Colom.), 903  
 Río Hato (Pan.), 1289  
 Rioja, La (Argen.), 806  
 Río Muni (Sp. Guinea), 1382  
 Rio Negro (Argen.), 806  
 Rio Negro (Uruguay), 1536, 1538, 1539  
 Rio Piedras (Puerto Rico), 780  
 Rio San Juan (Nicar.), 1266, 1267  
 Rios, Los (Ecuador), 953  
 Rio Tuma (Nicar.), 1270  
 Rio Turbio (Argen.), 811  
 Risdon (Tasmania), 523  
 Ritchie Is. (Andaman Is.), 194  
 Rivas (Nicar.), 1267  
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1536  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1207  
 Riverside (Calif.), 652  
 Riyadh (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1364, 1365, 1366  
 Rize (Turkey), 1435  
 Road Town (Brit. Virgin Is.), 435, 437  
 Roanoke (Va.), 766  
 Roatan (Hond.), 1091  
 Robertsfield (Liberia), 1209  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1207  
 Roboré (Bolivia), 843  
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1536  
 Rochdale (U.K.), 64  
 Rochester (N.H.), 719  
 Rochester (N.Y.), 588, 727, 728  
 Rochester (U.K.), 74  
 Rockcliffe (Ontario) 370  
 Rockford (Ill.), 589, 677  
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 502  
 Rock Is. (Ill.), 677  
 Rock Springs (Wyo.), 777  
 Rocktown (Liberia), 1207  
 Rockville Centre (N.Y.), 727  
 Rodhopi (Greece), 1070  
 Rodrigues Is. (Mauritius), 332, 334-35  
 Rocrmond (Neth.), 1250  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1275  
 Roma (Basutoland), 302  
 Roma (Italy), *see* Rome  
 Roman (Rumania), 1356

## RUB

Romana, La (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Roman Catholics, numbers, 1546  
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Rome (Ga.), 668  
 Rome (Italy), 987, 1166, 1167, 1168, 1169 1174, 1542, 1545  
 Rome, church of, *see* Vatican City State  
 Rome (N.Y.), 727  
 Romford (U.K.), 64  
 Romney (W. Va.), 772  
 Rondônia (Brazil), 849  
 Rongai (Kenya), 313  
 Ronse (Belgium), 825  
 Roodepoort (Transvaal), 253  
 Roorkee (India), 148, 191  
 Roosendaal (Neth.), 1250  
 Roque del Este Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Roque del Oeste Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Rörstrand (Sweden), 1400  
 Rosario (Argen.), 807, 808, 815  
 Rosario Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
 Roscommon (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Roseau (Dominica), 440, 441  
 Roseires (Sudan), 1387  
 Roskilde (Denmark), 934  
 Ross and Cromarty (U.K.), 66  
 Ross Depney. (N.Z.), 554  
 Rosslare (Irish Rep.), 1148  
 Rosso (Mauritania), 1025  
 Rostock (Germ.), 1064, 1065, 1067  
 Rostov-on-Don (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1470, 1474, 1486  
 Roswell (New Mexico), 724  
 Rota Is. (Marianne Is.), 788  
 Rota (Spain), 1374  
 Rotherham (U.K.), 64  
 Rotterdam (Neth.), 1250, 1251, 1256, 1258  
 Rotuma Is. (Fiji), 560  
 Roubaix (France), 984  
 Rouen (France), 984, 995  
 Roulers (Belgium), 825  
 Rourkela (India), 186  
 Rovno (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Roxburgh (U.K.), 66  
 Royal Oak (Mich.), 701  
 Royesville (Liberia), 1207  
 Ruanda-Urundi (Belgian Congo), 319, 834, 836, 837-38  
 Rub'al Khali (Arabia), 1241

## RUB

- Rubber, product of:  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Borneo, 230, 232, 233  
 — Brazil, 854  
 — Brunei, 232  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Cambodia, 876  
 — Cameroon, 1031  
 — Cameroons, 348  
 — Ceylon, 215, 216  
 — Colombia, 906  
 — El Salvador, 960  
 — Ghana, 297  
 — Guatemala, 1080  
 — India, 155, 178, 184, 194  
 — Indonesia, 1115  
 — Liberia, 1208  
 — Malaya, 221, 222  
 — Nigeria, 344, 345  
 — Papua, 529  
 — Peru, 1313-14  
 — Philippines, 1323  
 — Sarawak, 233  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — U.S.A., 619, 622  
 — — Texas, 760  
 — U.S.S.R., 1463  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1490, 1491  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1506  
 — — Siberia, 1483  
 — — Ukraine, 1485  
 — Vietnam, 1558  
 Rubtsovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1507  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 1026  
 Ruhr (Germ.), 1041  
 Rumaila (Iraq), 1133  
 Rumania, 1354-61  
 Rumelia (Bulgaria), 859  
 Rum Jungle (N. Aust.), 527  
 Rurrenabague (Bolivia), 842  
 Rurutu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Russe (Bulgaria), 861, 866, 1360  
 Russell Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Russian Soviet Federal Socialist Republic (R.S.F.S.R.) (U.S.S.R.), 1474-84  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Russia, White (U.S.S.R.), *see* Byelorussia  
 Rustavi (U.S.S.R.), 1492, 1493  
 Rustchuk (Bulgaria), *see* Russe

## SAI

- Ruthenia (U.S.S.R.), 923, 924, 1446, 1484  
 Ruth Lake (Labrador), 389  
 Rutland (Vt.), 764  
 Rutlandshire (U.K.), 62  
 Ruwe (Belgian Congo), 835  
 Ruzyne (Czech.), 930  
 Ryazan (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1474  
 Rybachi (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
 Rybinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Rybnitz (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Ryburg (Switz.), 1412  
 Rye, World production of, xvi  
 Rzeszów (Poland), 1329  
 Saarbrücken (Germ.), 1036, 1060  
 Saarland (Germ.), 34, 996, 1060-61  
 — area and population, 1035  
 — commerce, 1042  
 — constitution, 1033  
 — finance, 1038  
 — mining, 1041  
 — post, 1043  
 Saba (Yemen), 1564  
 Saba Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1262, 1264  
 Sabadell (Spain), 1371  
 Sabaragamuwa (Ceylon), 212, 213  
 Sabinas (Mexico), 1227  
 Sabsavar (Iran), 1120  
 Sabunchi (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Sabya (Saudi Arabia), 1365  
 Sacetepéquez (Guat.), 1078  
 Sackville (New Brunswick), 398  
 Sacramento (Calif.), 589, 652  
 Sa'da (Yemen), 1564  
 Sadah (Yemen), 1564  
 Sadar (India), 198  
 Sa' de Bandeira (Angola), 1339, 1349  
 Sae Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Safaniya (Saudi Arabia), 1364  
 Safi (Morocco), 1235, 1237, 1238  
 Sagaing (Burma), 872  
 Saginaw (Mich.), 701  
 Sagua la Grande (Cuba), 923  
 Sahara (Fr.), 979  
 Sahara, Spanish, 1381  
 Saharanpur (India), 146, 191  
 Sahel (Tunisia), 1429  
 Saïda (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Saida (Lebanon), 1200, 1202, 1203, 1364, 1532

## SAI

Saigon (Vietnam), 1198, 1557, 1558, 1559, 1560  
 Sain Shanda (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 St Agathe (Belgium), 825  
 St Andrew (Jamaica), 426  
 St Andrews (U.K.), 70, 72  
 St Ann (Jamaica), 426  
 St Anne's (Channel Is.), 134  
 St Aubin (Channel Is.), 133  
 St Augustine (Fla.), 665  
 St Barthélemy Is. (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 St-Benoît (Réunion), 1007  
 St Boniface (Manitoba), 406, 407  
 St Brandon Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 St Catherine (Jamaica), 426  
 St Christopher Is. (W. Indies), *see* St Kitts Is.  
 St Cloud (France), 985  
 St Croix Is. (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 782, 783, 784  
 St Cyr (France), 987, 1429  
 St Denis (France), 984  
 St-Denis (Réunion), 1007  
 St Elizabeth (Jamaica), 426  
 St Étienne (France), 984, 987  
 St Eustatius Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1262, 1264  
 St François Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 St Gall or St Gallen (Switz.), 1406, 1408, 1409, 1412  
 St Genevieve (Mo.), 708  
 St George (Utah), 762  
 St-George (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 St George's (Grenada), 437, 438  
 St Gilles (Belgium), 825  
 St Goarshausen (Germ.), 1054  
 St Gothard (Switz.), 1411  
 St Helena (Atlantic), 356-58  
 St Helens (U.K.), 64  
 St Helier (Channel Is.), 133  
 St Hubert (Quebec), 370  
 St James (Jamaica), 426  
 St James (Manitoba), 406  
 Saint John (New Brunswick), 363, 380, 397  
 St John Is. (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 782, 783, 784  
 St Johns (Antigua), 435  
 St John's (Nfldlnd.), 363, 370, 371, 388, 391  
 St Joseph (Mo.), 709  
 St Joseph's (New Brunswick), 398

## SAL

St Josse-ten-Noode (Belgium), 825  
 St Kitts Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 434, 435, 436  
 St Laurent-du-Maroni (Fr. Guiana), 1008, 1009  
 St Louis (Mo.), 588, 636, 709  
 St-Louis (Réunion), 1007  
 Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1026, 1027  
 St Lucia (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 437, 439-40  
 — U.S.A. base, 608  
 St Maarten Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1262, 1264  
 St Malo (France), 132, 999  
 St-Marie Is. (Madag.), 1021  
 St Martin Is. (Guadeloupe), 1006  
 St Martin Is. (Neth. Antilles), *see* St Maarten Is.  
 St Mary (Jamaica), 426  
 St Maure-des-Fossés (France), 984  
 St Maurice (Switz.), 1411  
 St Michaels (Vt.), 764  
 St-Michel (Finland), 971  
 St Nicolas (Belgium), 825  
 St Paul (Fr. Antarctic), 1015  
 St Paul (Minn.), 588, 703, 704  
 St-Paul (Réunion), 1007  
 St Peter (Channel Is.), 133  
 St Peter Port (Channel Is.), 134  
 St Petersburg (Fla.), 666  
 St-Pierre (Réunion), 1007  
 St Pierre and Miquelon (Fr.), 979, 1014-15  
 St Pierre Is. (Seychelles), 336  
 St Pölten (Austria), 817  
 Saint-Quentin (France), 984  
 St Sampson's (Channel Is.), 134  
 St Stephen (New Brunswick), 398  
 St Thomas (Jamaica), 426  
 St Thomas Is. (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 782, 783, 784  
 St Vincent Is. (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 437, 438-39  
 Saipan Is. (Marianne Is.), 788  
 Sakai (Japan), 1178  
 Sakaka (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Sakarya (Turkey), 1435  
 Sakhalin (U.S.S.R.), 1446, 1469, 1474, 1484  
 Saklapo (Liberai), 1207  
 Salala (Liberia), 1207  
 Salalah (Muscat), 1241  
 Salamanca (Spain), 1371, 1372

## SAL

Salamonde (Portugal), 1343  
 Sal and Boa Vista Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Salawati Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264  
 Salcedo (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Sale (Victoria), 495  
 Salem (India), 146, 181  
 Salem (Mass.), 697  
 Salem (Oregon), 741, 742  
 Salerno (Italy), 1167  
 Salford (U.K.), 64  
 Salgótarján (Hungary), 1097  
 Salima (Nyasa.), 292  
 Salina (Kansas), 685  
 Salipazari (Turkey), 1442  
 Salisbury (Md.), 695  
 Salisbury (Rhodesia), 279, 281, 282, 284, 285, 287  
 Salisbury (U.K.), 96  
 Salonika (Greece), 1077  
 Salta (Argen.), 806, 885  
 Saltillo (Mexico), 1222, 1223  
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 589, 761, 762  
 Salto (Uruguay), 1536, 1539  
 Salvador, *see* El Salvador  
 Salvador (Brazil), 850, 853  
 Salzburg (Austria), 816, 817, 818, 820  
 Salzgitter (Germ.), 1036  
 Samaná (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Samar Is. (Philipp.), 1320, 1323  
 Samarai (Papua), 530  
 Samarinda (Indonesia), 1111  
 Samarkand (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1504, 1510, 1511  
 Samarska Luka (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Sambalpur (India), 185  
 Samoa (U.S.A.), 786-88  
 — area and population, 587  
 Samoa, Western (N.Z.), 536, 552, 555-57  
 Samos (Greece), 1070, 1077  
 Samreboi (Ghana), 296  
 Samsun (Turkey), 1435, 1439, 1442  
 San (Fr. Sudan), 1027  
 San'a (Yemen), 1564  
 San Andrés (Colom.), 903  
 San Angelo (Texas), 758  
 San Antonio (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 San Antonio (Para.), 1299  
 San Antonio (Texas), 588, 758  
 Sanawar (India), 147

## SAN

San Bernardino (Calif.), 652  
 San Bernardo (Chile), 881  
 San Carlos (Venez.), 1548  
 Sánchez Ramirez (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 San Cristóbal (Ecuador), 953  
 San Cristóbal (Venez.), 1548, 1552  
 San Cristobal Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 566  
 Sandakan (Borneo), 229, 231  
 Sandofontein (Cape), 277  
 San Diego (Calif.), 588, 652  
 Sand Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Sandspit Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Sandusky (Ohio), 736  
 Sandviken (Sweden), 1393  
 Sandwich Is. (New Hebrides), 568  
 Sandwich Is. (N. Pacific), *see* Hawaii  
 San Felipe (Venez.), 1548  
 San Felipe de Puerto Plata (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 San Felix (Venez.), 1553  
 San Fernando (Trinidad), 431, 432  
 San Fernando (Venez.), 1548, 1553  
 San Francisco (Calif.), 588, 606, 636, 652, 653, 655, 1177  
 San Francisco de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Sangdong (Korea), 1193  
 San Germán (Puerto Rico), 780  
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania), 803  
 Sangmelima (Cameroon), 1031  
 Sangri (India), 196  
 San Ignacio de Velasco (Bolivia), 842  
 San Isidoro (Dom. Rep.), 947  
 San Isidro el General (Costa Rica), 911  
 San José (Calif.), 589, 652  
 San José (Costa Rica), 911, 912, 914  
 San José (Guat.), 1081  
 San José (Uruguay), 1536, 1538  
 San Juan (Argen.), 806, 811  
 San Juan (Dom. Rep.), 949  
 San Juan (Puerto Rico), 780, 782  
 San Juan (Venez.), 1548, 1553  
 San Juan Bautista (Para.), 1295  
 San Juan del Norte (Nicar.), 1270  
 San Juan del Sur (Nicar.), 1270, 1271  
 San Lorenzo (Ecuador), 956  
 San Luis (Argen.), 806  
 San Luis Potosi (Mexico), 1222, 1223, 1224

## SAN

San Marcos (Guat.), 1078  
 San Marino, 1361-62  
 San Martín (Peru), 1311  
 San Mateo (Calif.), 652  
 San Miguel (El Salv.), 959  
 San Miguel (Para.), 1299  
 Sanokwella (Liberia), 1207  
 San Pedro (Para.), 1295  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dom. Rep.), 946, 949, 950  
 San Pedro Sula (Hond.), 1091, 1095  
 San Rafael (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 San Salvador Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 San Salvador (El Salv.), 959, 961, 962  
 Sansanding Barr. (Fr. Sudan), 1028  
 San Sebastián (Spain), 1371  
 Sanski Most (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Santa Ana (Calif.), 652  
 Santa Ana (El Salv.), 959, 961  
 Santa Anna (Brit. Solomon Is.), 568  
 Santa Barbara (Calif.), 652  
 Santa Bárbara (Hond.), 1091, 1093  
 Santa Catharina (Brazil), 850, 855  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 917, 918  
 Santa Cruz (Argen.), 806  
 Santa Cruz (Bolivia), 841, 842, 843, 845, 846, 847  
 Santa Cruz Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Santa Cruz de Barahona (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canary Is.), 1371, 1380  
 Santa Elena (Ecuador), 952, 954  
 Santa Fé (Argen.), 804, 805, 806, 807, 808  
 Santa Fé (New Mexico), 723, 724  
 Santa Isabel (Sp. Guinea), 1332  
 Santa Luzia Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Santa Maria Is. (Azores), 1338, 1344  
 Santa Marta (Colom.), 903, 910  
 Santa Monica (Calif.), 652  
 Santander (Colom.), 903, 906  
 Santander (Spain), 1371  
 Santarém (Portugal), 1338, 1340  
 Santa Rosa (Argen.), 806  
 Santa Rosa (Guat.), 1078  
 Santa Tecla (El Salv.), 959  
 Santiago (Chile), 879, 880, 881, 885, 886, 887  
 Santiago (Dom. Rep.), 946, 949  
 Santiago (Pan.), 1288

## SAR

Santiago (Spain), 1371, 1372  
 Santiago de Cuba (Cuba), 917, 918, 921, 922, 923  
 Santiago del Estero (Argen.), 806  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dom. Rep.), 946, 949  
 Santiago de Maria (El Salv.), 959  
 Santiago Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Santiago Rodriguez (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Santiniketan (India), 148, 193  
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), 803  
 Sant Julia (Andorra), 804  
 Santo (New Hebrides), 568, 569  
 Santo Antão Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Santo Carro (Dom. Rep.), 949  
 Santo Domingo (Dom. Rep.), *see* Ciudad Trujillo  
 Santo Domingo de los Colorados (Ecuador), 952, 956  
 San Tomé (Port. W. Afr.), 1339, 1341, 1347, 1349  
 Santos (Brazil), 850, 856, 858  
 San Vicente (El Salv.), 959  
 São Jorge Is. (Azores), 1338  
 São Jorge Is. (Port. India), 1352  
 São Lius (Brazil), 849  
 São Miguel Is. (Azores), 1338, 1344  
 Saône (Haute-) (France), 983  
 Saône-et-Loire (France), 983  
 São Nicolau Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 850, 851, 853, 854, 855, 858  
 São Paulo de Luanda (Angola), 1349  
 Saoura (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 São Vicente Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Sapele (Nigeria), 345  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1178, 1179, 1186  
 Saragossa (Spain), 1340  
 Saraiella (India), 185  
 Sarajevo (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1569, 1572, 1573  
 Saramacca (Surinam), 1260, 1261  
 Sarandë (Albania), 803  
 Saransk (U.S.S.R.), 1480  
 Saraswati (India), 188  
 Saratov (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453, 1464, 1469, 1474  
 Sarawak (Borneo), 229, 232-34, 247, 248  
 Saraya (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Sardinia (Italy), 1164, 1165, 1169, 1170

## SAR

- Sargans (Switz.), 1411  
 Sari (Iran), 1119  
 Sariyar (Turkey), 1440  
 Sark (Channel Is.), 66, 131, 132, 134  
 Sarnia (Ontario), 375  
 Sarobi (Afghán.), 795  
 Sarpsborg (Norway), 1275  
 Sarthe (France), 983  
 Sasebo (Japan), 1178  
 Saseno Is. (Albania), 800, 1164, 1457  
 Saskatchewan (Canada), 408-10  
   — area and population, 363  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
   — education, 365, 366  
   — field crops, 373  
   — irrigation, 372  
   — livestock, 373, 374  
   — mining, 375  
   — municipal govt., 385  
   — police, 371  
   — population born outside, 363  
   — religion, 365  
   — representation, 359  
   — social welfare, 367  
 Saskatoon (Saskatchewan), 363, 409, 410  
 Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 1018  
 Sassari (Italy), 1167, 1170  
 Sasstown (Liberia), 1207  
 Satu Mare (Rumania), 1356  
 Saudárkrókur (Iceland), 1105  
 Saudi Arabia, 45, 1362-67  
 Saugor (India), 148  
 Saül (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 Saulai (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Sault Ste Marie (Mich.), 700  
 Saumer (France), 987  
 Saurashtra (India), 167, 173, 174  
   — cultivation, 156  
   — forests, 157  
 Savage Is. (N.Z.), *see* Niue Is.  
 Savai'i Is. (W. Samoa), 555, 556  
 Savannah (Ga.), 589, 668, 670  
 Savannakhet (Laos), 1197, 1198  
 Savé (Dahomey), 1019  
 Savoie (France), 983  
 Savoie (Haute-) (France), 983  
 Savusavu (Fiji), 562, 563  
 Szaire (Angola), 1350  
 Saxony, Lower (Germ.), *see* Lower Saxony  
 Scarborough (Tobago), 434  
 Schaan-Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1216

## SEM

- Schaerbceek (Belgium), 825  
 Schaffhausen (Switz.), 1406, 1408  
 Schaumburg-Lippe (Germ.), 1055  
 Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1216  
 Schenectady (N.Y.), 727, 728  
 Schiedam (Neth.), 1250  
 Schleswig-Holstein (Germ.), 1061-63  
   — agriculture, 1040  
   — area and population, 1035  
   — constitution, 1033  
   — education, 1037  
 Schouten Is. (Neth. New Guinea)  
   531, 1264  
 Schweizerhalle (Switz.), 1412  
 Schwerin (Germ.), 1064  
 Schwyz (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407  
 Scotland, *see also* Great Britain  
   — area and population, 60, 61, 65-66  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 67  
   — cities and towns, 66  
   — counties, 65  
   — criminals, 83  
   — education, 76  
   — justice and crime, 81-82, 83  
   — local govt., 59  
   — religion, 70  
   — welfare, 88  
 Scott Base (Ross Dependency), 554  
 Scranton (Pa.), 589, 745, 746  
 Scutari (Albania), *see* Shkodër  
 Seattle (Wash.), 588, 636, 646, 769  
 Seawell (Barbados), 425  
 Sebha (Libya), 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215  
 Sedalia (Mo.), 709  
 Segboroué (Dahomey), 1019  
 Ségou (Fr. Sudan), 1027, 1028  
 Segovia (Spain), 1371  
 Seine (France), 983, 985  
 Seine-et-Marne (France), 983  
 Seine-et-Oise (France), 983  
 Seine-Maritime (France), 983  
 Sieyun (Aden), 226, 227  
 Sekia el Hamra (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Sekondi (Ghana), 296, 298, 299  
 Selangor (Malaya), 217, 218, 220  
 Selita (Albania), 802  
 Selkirk (U.K.), 66  
 Semarang (Indonesia), 1111, 1114  
 Semipalatinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1505, 1507, 1508  
 Semnan (Iran), 1119

## SEN

Sendai (Japan), 1178, 1179  
 Senegal (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1026-27  
 Sennar (Sudan), 1387  
 Senta (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Seoni (India), 180  
 Seoul (Korea), 1191, 1192  
 Sepik (New Guinea), 531  
 Seraing (Belgium), 825  
 Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567, 1568  
 Serdang (Malaya), 220  
 Serea (Fiji), 562  
 Sérédou (Guinea), 1084  
 Sergipe (Brazil), 849  
 Seria (Brunei), 232  
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 304  
 Serpukhov (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Serres (Greece), 1070  
 Sertha (Tibet), 1425  
 Sétif (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Settât (Morocco), 1238  
 Setúbal (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340, 1342, 1346  
 Sevastopol (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1458  
 Seven Is. (Labrador), 390  
 Sevilla (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374, 1375, 1380  
 Sèvres (Deux) (France), 983  
 Sewaneo (Tenn.), 755  
 Seward (Alaska), 644, 646  
 Seychelles Is., 335-37  
 Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 1105  
 Seyhan (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Sfax (Tunisia), 1428, 1431, 1432  
 's-Gravenhage (Neth.), 1250  
 Sha'am (Trucial States), 1307  
 Shadiwal (Pakistan), 204  
 Shahjahanpur (India), 191  
 Shahre-Rey (Iran), 1126  
 Shahrud (Iran), 1119  
 Shaker Heights (Ohio), 736  
 Shakhty (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Shallili (Iran), 1126  
 Shamspir Is. (Pakistan), 205  
 Shan Statos (Burma), 868, 872  
 Shanghai (China), 890, 891, 893, 894, 896, 898  
 Shansi (China), 890, 891, 895  
 Shantung (China), 890, 891, 894, 895  
 Sharaf-Khaneh (Iran), 1126  
 Sharigh (Pakistan), 207  
 Sharjah (Trucial States), 1242, 1307, 1308  
 Sharon (Israel), 1157

## SIB

Sharqiya (Egypt), 1520  
 Shatt-el-Arab (Iraq), 1133  
 Shavli (U.S.S.R.), 1503  
 Shawnee (Okla.), 739  
 Sheboygan (Wis.), 774  
 Sheffield (U.K.), 64, 71, 72  
 Sheikh Othman (Aden), 224, 226  
 Shellal (Sudan), 1387  
 Shellharbour (N.S.W.), 485  
 Shencottah (India), 177, 181  
 Shendi (Sudan), 1387  
 Shëngjin (Albania), 803  
 Shensi (China), 890, 891  
 Shenyang (China), 890, 891, 893, 896  
 Shephelah (Israel), 1157  
 Shepherdstown (W. Va.), 772  
 Shepparton (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Sherbro Is. (Sierra Leone), 351, 352  
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 363, 400  
 Sheridan (Wyo.), 777  
 s'Hetogenbosch (Neth.), 1250  
 Sheshawen (Morocco), 1236  
 Shetland Is. (U.K.), 66  
 Shibarghan (Afghân.), 793  
 Shibîn el-Kôm (Egypt), 1520  
 Shigatse (Tibet), 1427  
 Shihr (Aden), 227  
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1178  
 Shillong (India), 166, 170  
 Shimoga (India), 184  
 Shimonoseki (Japan), 1178  
 Shinas (Muscat), 1242  
 Shiraz (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1126  
 Shiu-Hing (Port. Far East), 1339  
 Shizouka (Japan), 1178  
 Shkodër (Albania), 800, 801, 802  
 Shoa (Ethiopia), 963, 965  
 Sholapur (India), 146, 174  
 Shortland Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Shreveport (La.), 589, 690  
 Shropshire (U.K.), 62  
 Shumen (Bulgaria), 861  
 Shuri (Okinawa Is.), 790  
 Shushtar (Iran), 1126  
 Sialkot (Pakistan), 202  
 Siam, *see* Thailand  
 Sian (China), 890, 891, 896, 897  
 Siang (India), 170  
 Siberia (U.S.S.R.), 1453, 1466, 1469, 1474, 1482-84  
 Sibi (Pakistan), 207, 796

## SIB

- Sibiu (Rumania), 1356, 1357  
 Sibü (Sarawak), 233  
 Sica-Sica (Bolivia), 844  
 Sicily (Italy), 1164, 1165, 1169, 1170  
 Sidamo (Ethiopia), 965  
 Sidhi, (India) 180  
 Sidi-Bel-Abbès (Algeria), 1001  
 Sidi Ifni (Sp. Afr.), 1381  
 Sidon (Lebanon), *see* Saida  
 Siem Reap (Cambodia), 874, 875, 877  
 Siena (Italy), 1167  
 Sierra Leone, 339, 351-56  
 Sigatoka (Fiji), 562  
 Sighet (Rumania), 1356  
 Siglufjörður (Iceland), 1105  
 Signakh (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Sigüiri (Guinea), 1083  
 Sihanoukville (Cambodia), 877  
 Siirt (Turkey), 1435  
 Sikang (China), 890  
 Sikasso (Fr. Sudan), 1027  
 Sikkim, 198-99  
 — area and population, 146  
 Silchar (India), 170  
 Silesia (Czech.), 923, 925, 931  
 Silesia (Poland), 1331  
 Silhouette Is. (Seychelles), 335  
 Silingol (China), 891  
 Silistra (Bulgaria), 861  
 Silva Porto (Angola), 1339, 1350  
 Silver, product of:  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, N.S.W., 490  
 — — Queensland, 504  
 — — Tasmania, 523  
 — — W. Aust., 518  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Canada, 375  
 — — Manitoba, 403  
 — — N.W. Territory, 419  
 — — Quebec, 401  
 — — Saskatchewan, 410  
 — — Yukon, 417  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — Columbia, 906  
 — Cuba, 920  
 — Czechoslovakia, 929  
 — Dominican Republic, 948

## SIN

- Silver, product of:  
 — Ecuador, 955  
 — El Salvador, 961  
 — Greece, 1073  
 — Honduras, 1093  
 — India, 160  
 — Kenya, 318  
 — Korea, 1193  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — New Caledonia, 1011  
 — New Guinea, 530  
 — New Zealand, 547  
 — Nicaragua, 1269  
 — Norway, 1280, 1281  
 — Peru, 1314  
 — Rhodesia, 291  
 — S. Africa, 260, 261, 262  
 — Sweden, 1400  
 — Taiwan, 899  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — U.S.A., 617, 622  
 — — Alaska, 645  
 — — Arizona, 649  
 — — California, 654  
 — — Colorado, 657  
 — — Idaho, 675  
 — — Montana, 713  
 — — Nevada, 717  
 — — Oregon, 744  
 — — S. Dakota, 754  
 — — Utah, 762  
 — — Washington, 770  
 — U.S.S.R., Karelia, 1479  
 — — Yakutsk, 1482  
 Silver City (New Mex.), 724  
 Simbor (Port. India), 1352  
 Simferopol (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Simla (India), 196, 1425  
 Simonstown (S. Afr.), 258  
 Sinai Pen. (Egypt), 1519, 1520  
 Sinaia (Rumania), 1358  
 Sinaloa (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Sinbo (Burma), 872  
 Sind (Pakistan), 199, 201, 203, 205, 207  
 Singa (Sudan), 1387  
 Singapore (Malaya), 222, 223, 245-48, 1339  
 Singaradja (Indonesia), 1111  
 Singhbhum (India), 173  
 Singora (Thailand), *see* Songkhla  
 Sining (China), 890  
 Sinjar (Iraq), 1135

## SIN

Sinkat (Sudan), 1386, 1387  
 Sinkiang (China), 890, 891, 895, 896, 897, 1427, 1467  
 Sinnamonary (Fr. Guiana), 1009  
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1207, 1209  
 Sinop (Turkey), 1435  
 Sion (Switz.), 1409  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 682  
 Sioux Falls (S.D.), 753  
 Sirmur (India), 196  
 Sironj (India), 179, 189  
 Sitka (Alaska), 643, 644  
 Sitra (Bahrein), 1304  
 Sittard (Neth.), 1250  
 Sitten (Switz.), 1409  
 Sivas (Turkey), 1435  
 Sivash (U.S.S.R.), 1470  
 Siwaliks Hills (India), 188  
 Six Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Sixty Mile (N. Aust.), 526  
 Skagway (Alaska), 418, 646  
 Skanderborg (Denmark), 935  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), 1392  
 Skellefteå (Sweden), 1393  
 Skien (Norway), 1275  
 Skokie (Ill.), 677  
 Skopje (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1569, 1571, 1572  
 Skövde (Sweden), 1393  
 Sligo (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Sliven (Bulgaria), 861, 863  
 Slobedzeisk (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Slough (U.K.), 64  
 Slovakia (Czech.), 923-32  
 Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567, 1568  
 Slydianka (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Smalkalden (Surinam), 1261  
 Smallerland (Neth.), 1250  
 Smara (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Smethwick (U.K.), 64  
 Smolensk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468, 1474, 1475  
 Smyrna (Turkey), *see* Izmir  
 Snarcs Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Socna (Libya), 1213  
 Socotra (Aden), 1241  
 Södermanland (Sweden), 1392  
 Södertälje (Sweden), 1393  
 Soest (Neth.), 1250  
 Sofala (Mozambique), 1351  
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 861, 863, 866  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1275

## SOU

Sohag (Egypt), 1520  
 Sohar (Muscat), 1242  
 Sokodé (Togoland), 1029  
 Sokolov (Czech.), 929  
 Sokoto (Nigeria), 346  
 Solai (Kenya), 313  
 Solander Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Soldeu (Andorra), 894  
 Soleure (Switz.), *see* Solothurn  
 Solingen (Germ.), 1036  
 Sollum (Egypt), 1211, 1214  
 Solna (Sweden), 1393  
 Sololá (Guat.), 1078  
 Solomon Is., Brit. (Pacific), 564, 567-68  
 Solomon Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Solomon Is. (New Guinea), 532-33  
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1406, 1408, 1409  
 Soluch (Libya), 1214  
 Solwezi (Rhodesia), 290  
 Somalia, 1367-68  
 Somaliland, Brit., 337-39  
 Somaliland, Fr., 979, 993, 1012-13  
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Sombrero Is. (W. Indies), 436  
 Somers Is. (Bermuda), 443  
 Somersct (U.K.), 62  
 Somerville (Mass.), 589, 698  
 Somme (France), 983  
 Somogy (Hungary), 1097  
 Sompá (U.S.S.R.), 1499  
 Sonamura (India), 198  
 Sonderborg (Denmark), 935  
 Songkhla (Thailand), 1422, 1424  
 Sonora (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1227  
 Sonsonate (El Salv.), 959, 961  
 Soofian (Iran), 1126  
 Soqotra Is. (Adan), 227  
 Sorbonne (France), 987  
 Soria (Spain), 1371  
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1536, 1538  
 Soro (Denmark), 934  
 Soroka (U.S.S.R.), 1475, 1497  
 Soroti (Uganda), 313  
 Sor Range (Pakistan), 207  
 Sortavala (U.S.S.R.), 1479, 1480  
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1329  
 Sotavento Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1348  
 Soueida (Syria), 1530  
 Sousse (Tunisia), 1428  
 South Africa, Union of, 249-78 (*see also* under Provinces)

## SOU

- South Africa, Brit., 300-10  
 Southampton (U.K.), 61, 62, 64, 71, 72  
 South Australia, 506-13  
   — area and population, 460  
   — banking, 478  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 460  
   — education, 461  
   — finance, 467  
   — foreign commerce, 474  
   — occupied dwellings, 460  
   — production, 470  
   — railways, 475  
   — religion, 461  
   — shipping, 474  
   — social welfare, 464  
   — state govt., 458  
 South Bend (Ind.), 539, 679  
 South Carolina (U.S.A.), 749-52  
   — area and population, 586  
   — cotton, 615  
   — representation, 581  
   — social welfare, 599  
   — tobacco, 616  
   — trade unions, 628  
 South Coast (Queensland), 502  
 South Dakota (U.S.A.), 752-54  
   — area and population, 586  
   — metals, precious, 617  
   — representation, 581  
   — trade unions, 628  
   — wheat, 615  
 South-East Asia Collective Defence Treaty, 41-43  
 Southend-on-Sea (U.K.), 64, 130  
 South Euclid (Ohio), 736  
 South Gate (Calif.), 652  
 South Georgia Is. (S. Atlantic), 453, 454, 806  
 South Hadley (Mass.), 698  
 South Omaha (Nebraska), 715  
 South Orcadas Is. (Argen.), 806  
 South Orkneys Is. (S. Atlantic), 453, 806  
 South Ossetian Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1492  
 South Perth (W. Aust.), 514  
 Southport (U.K.), 64  
 South Portland (Maine), 693  
 South Sandwich Is. (S. Atlantic), 453, 806  
 South Shetlands Is. (S. Atlantic), 453

## STA

- South Shields (U.K.), 64  
 South Tirol (Italy), 1164, 1165, 1170  
 South-West Africa, 274-78  
   — area, 252  
   — commerce, 261  
   — defence, 258  
   — railways, 262  
   — representation, 249  
 Soviet Central Asia (U.S.S.R.), 1504-05  
 Soviet Russia, *see* Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
 Sovietsk (U.S.S.R.), 1446  
 Spain, 30, 1368-82  
 Spanish Colonies, 1381-82  
 Spanish Guinea, 1381, 1382  
 Spanish Sahara, 1381  
 Spanish Wells Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Spansi (China), 895  
 Sparks (Nevada), 717  
 Spartanburg (S.C.), 750  
 Sparte (Greece), 1070  
 Spezia, La (Italy), 1166, 1168  
 Spintangi (Pakistan), 207  
 Spitak (U.S.S.R.), 1496  
 Spitsbergen (Svalbard), 1283, 1284  
 Split (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1573  
 Spokane (Wash.), 587, 765  
 Springfield (Ill.), 676, 677  
 Springfield (Mass.), 589, 698  
 Springfield (Mo.), 709  
 Springfield (Ohio), 736  
 Springlands (Brit. Guiana), 449  
 Springs (Transvaal), 253, 270  
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 166, 176, 177  
 Staffordshire (U.K.), 62  
 Stalin (Bulgaria), 865  
 Stalin (Rumania), 1355  
 Stalinabad (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1514, 1515  
 Stalingrad (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1463, 1466, 1469, 1470, 1474  
 Staliniri (U.S.S.R.), 1492  
 Stalino (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1485, 1486, 1487  
 Stalinogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Stalinogröd (Poland), *see* Katowice  
 Stalinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Stamford (Conn.), 659  
 Stanislav (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Stanley (Falkland Is.), 453, 454

## STA

Stanleyville (Belgian Congo), 833, 836  
 Stann Creek (Brit. Hond.), 452  
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Starbuck Is. (Pacific), 566  
 Starkenburg (Germ.), 1054  
 State College (Pa.), 746  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1275, 1286  
 Stavropol (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1465, 1470, 1474  
 Stawell (Victoria), 495  
 Steel, *see* Iron and Steel  
 Stegi (Swaziland), 309  
 Steiermark (Austria), *see* Styria  
 Stellenbosch (Cape), 254, 266  
 Stephenville (Nfldnd.), 388  
 Sterlitamak (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Stettin, *see* Szczecin  
 Steubenville (Ohio), 736  
 Stewart Is. (N.Z.), 536  
 Steynsdorp (Transvaal), 308  
 Steyr (Austria), 817  
 Stillwater (Okla.), 739, 740  
 Stirling (U.K.), 66  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1392, 1393, 1398, 1402, 1404  
 Stockport (U.K.), 64  
 Stockton (Calif.), 652  
 Stockton-on-Tees (U.K.), 64  
 Stoke-on-Trent (U.K.), 64  
 Stonecutter Is. (Hong Kong), 240  
 Storrs (Conn.), 659  
 Straits Settlements, *see* Singapore  
 Stranraer (U.K.), 129  
 Strasbourg (France), 984, 986, 999  
 Stratford (Conn.), 659  
 Stuart Highway (N. Aust.), 526, 527  
 Studyanka (U.S.S.R.), 1476  
 Stung Treng (Cambodia), 874, 875  
 Sturgeon Lake South (Alberta), 413  
 Stuttgart (Germ.), 1036, 1045, 1046  
 Styria (Austria), 816, 817  
 Suakoko (Liberia), 1207  
 Subansiri (India), 170  
 Subiaco (W. Aust.), 514  
 Subotica (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Subroom (India), 198  
 Suceava (Rumania), 1355, 1356  
 Suchitpéquez (Guat.), 1078  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 840, 841, 842, 843, 845  
 Sucre (Venez.), 1548, 1552  
 Suda Is. (Aden), 228

## SUG

Suda, Al (Yemen), 1564  
 Sudan, 45, The, 1382-89  
 Sudan, Fr., 979, 1027-28  
 Sudbury (Ontario), 405  
 Sudr (Egypt), 1525  
 Suez (Egypt), 1520, 1525  
 Suez Canal, 1520, 1527-28  
 Suffolk, East and West (U.K.), 62  
 Sugar, World production of, xxii, *see also*:  
 — Angola, 1350  
 — Austria, 819  
 — Bahrain, 1305  
 — Belgium, 828, 829  
 — Bulgaria, 865  
 — Cape Verde Is., 1348  
 — China, 894  
 — Colombia, 906, 907  
 — Costa Rica, 913  
 — Egypt, 1525  
 — El Salvador, 960  
 — Ethiopia, 967  
 — Guadeloupe, 1006  
 — Guatemala, 1080  
 — Guiana, Brit., 448, 449  
 — Haiti, 1088  
 — Hawaii, 672  
 — Hungary, 1100, 1101  
 — Iran, 1123  
 — Irish Republic, 1146  
 — Kenya, 317  
 — Madagascar, 1023  
 — Martinique, 1005  
 — Moçambique, 1351  
 — Muscat, 1241  
 — Netherlands, 1253, 1254  
 — Nicaragua, 1269, 1270  
 — Paraguay, 1298  
 — Réunion, 1007  
 — Rumania, 1358, 1359  
 — Siberia, 1483  
 — Somalia, 1368  
 — South Africa, 259  
 — Surinam, 1260  
 — Switzerland, 1412  
 — Syria, 1532  
 — Thailand, 1420  
 — Turkey, 1439  
 — Uganda, 326  
 — Uruguay, 1539  
 — Venezuela, 1551  
 — Vietnam, 1559  
 — Yugoslavia, 1571

## SU-G

Su-gnai Kolok (Thailand), 1422  
 Suhl (Germ.), 1064  
 Sui (Pakistan), 204, 207  
 Suiting (China), 897  
 Suiyan (China), 891  
 Suket (India), 196  
 Sukhe Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 1232  
 Sukhumi (U.S.S.R.), 1492, 1494  
 Suki, Es (Sudan), 1387  
 Sukkur (Pakistan), 207  
 Sulaimaniya (Iraq), 1130, 1133, 1135  
 Sulawesi (Indonesia), 1111  
 Sulu Is. (Philipp.), 1321  
 Sumatra (Indonesia), 1111, 1114, 1116, 1117  
 Sumba Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Sumbawa Is. (Indonesia), 1111  
 Sumgait (U.S.S.R.), 1466, 1490, 1491  
 Summerside (P. Ed. Is.), 392  
 Sumy (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Sunda Is. (Indonesia), *see* Nusa Tenggara  
 Sunday Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Sundbyerg (Sweden), 1393  
 Sundergarh (India), 185  
 Sunderland (U.K.), 64  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1393, 1404  
 Sunel (India), 179  
 Sunel Tappa (India), 189  
 Sungei Golok (Thailand), 222  
 Sungshan (Taiwan), 900  
 Sunkiang (China), 890  
 Suoyarvi (U.S.S.R.), 1479  
 Superior (Wis.), 375, 774  
 Sur (Muscato), 1242  
 Surabaya (Indonesia), 1111, 1112, 1114, 1117  
 Surakhany (U.S.S.R.), 1491  
 Suranarai (Thailand), 1422  
 Surat (India), 146, 174  
 Suretka (Pan.), 1291  
 Surigao Is. (Philipp.), 1323  
 Surinam (Neth.), 1259-62  
 Suriname (Surinam), 1260  
 Surkhan-Darya (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Surrey (U.K.), 62  
 Sussex, East and West (U.K.), 62  
 Sutherland (U.K.), 66  
 Sutlej River (India), 196  
 Suva (Fiji), 561, 562, 563  
 Suwaiq (Muscato), 1241  
 Suwarrow Is. (Cook Is.), 552

## TAC

Svalbard (Norway), 1283-84  
 Svay Rieng (Cambodia), 875  
 Svendborg (Denmark), 934  
 Sverdlovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1453, 1469, 1474, 1475  
 Sverdrup Is. (Canada), 359  
 Swan Hill (Victoria), 495  
 Swan Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Swan River (W. Aust.), 513  
 Swain's Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 786, 787  
 Swansea (U.K.), 64, 71, 72  
 Swarthmore (Pa.), 746  
 Swaziland (Brit. S. Afr.), 261, 306-09  
 Sweden, 29, 34, 1389-404  
 Swedru (Ghana), 296  
 Swift Current (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Swindon (U.K.), 64  
 Swinemünde (Germ.), 1032  
 Switzerland, 29, 1405-17  
 Sydney (N.S.W.), 460, 462, 468, 469, 476, 482, 485, 486, 488, 491, 492, 506, 529  
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Sydney Is. (Phoenix Is.), 565, 566  
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Syktyvkar (U.S.S.R.), 1480  
 Sylhet (Pakistan), 170, 199, 208  
 Syracuse (N.Y.), 588, 727, 728  
 Syrian Region (United Arab Rep.), 45, 1530-35  
 Syzran (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Szabolcs-Szatmár (Hungary), 1097  
 Szczecin (Poland), 930, 1329, 1334  
 Szechwan (China), 890, 891, 894, 896, 897  
 Szeged (Hungary), 1097, 1098  
 Székesfehérvár (Hungary), 1097  
 Szolnok (Hungary), 1097  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1097  
 Tabar Is. (New Ireland), 532  
 Tabasco (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1226  
 Tabiteuea Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Tabora (Tanganyika), 313, 320  
 Taboshar (U.S.S.R.), 1464  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 1018  
 Tabriz (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121, 1123, 1126, 1129, 1494  
 Táchira (Venez.), 1548, 1552  
 Taena (Peru), 1310, 1311  
 Tacoma (Wash.), 589, 769  
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), 1536

## TAD

- Tadzhik Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1505,  
1513-15  
— area and population, 1451  
Taegu (Korea), 1191  
Tafilalt (Morocco), 1235  
Tafileh (Jordan), 1189  
Taganrog (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
Tagant (Mauritania), 1025  
Tagiura (Libya), 1214  
Tahaa Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
Tahiti Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
Taichung (Taiwan), 898  
Taif (Saudi Arabia), 1363, 1364,  
1365, 1366  
Taimyr (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
Tainan (Taiwan), 898  
Taipa Is. (Macao), 1353  
Taipci (Taiwan), 898  
Taiwan (China), 888, 890, 896, 898-  
901  
Taiyuan (China), 890, 891, 896  
Ta'iz (Yemen), 1564  
Takama (Brit. Guiana), 449  
Takeo (Cambodia), 875  
Takoradi (Ghana), 296, 297, 298,  
299, 300  
Taku (China), 893  
Taku Bar (China), 1334  
Taku Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
Takutea Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
Talamannur (Ceylon), 163  
Talara (Peru), 1313  
Talca (Chile), 880, 881  
Talcahuano (Chile), 881  
Tallahassee (Fla.), 665, 666  
Tallin (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1499,  
1500  
Tamale (Ghana), 296, 297, 299  
Tamana Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565  
Tamarida (Aden), 227  
Tamatave (Madag.), 1021, 1022,  
1023, 1024  
Tamaulipas (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
Tambov (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474, 1475  
Tammerfors (Finland), *see* Tampere  
Tampa (Fla.), 429, 589, 666  
Tampere (Finland), 971, 974, 977  
Tampico (Mexico), 1223, 1228, 1230  
Tamworth (N.S.W.), 485  
Tananarive (Madag.), 1021, 1022,  
1023, 1024  
Tandjung-Pinang (Indonesia), 1111

## TAS

- Tanga Is. (New Ireland), 532  
Tanga (Tanganyika), 313, 320, 321,  
323  
Tanganyika (Brit. E. Afr.), 309, 310,  
319-24  
— imports and exports, 311-12  
— Indians in, 146  
Tangier (Morocco), 1235, 1236, 1237,  
1238, 1239, 1240  
Tanna Is. (New Hebrides), 568,  
569  
Tan son Nhut (Vietnam), 1560  
Tanta (Egypt), 1520, 1522  
Tapachula (Mexico), 1230  
Tappita (Liberia), 1207  
Taranaki (N.Z.), 537  
Taranto (Italy), 1166, 1168  
Tarapacá (Chile), 880, 884  
Tarawa Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.),  
565, 566  
Taree (N.S.W.), 485  
Tarfaya (Morocco), 1235  
Tarahuna (Libya), 1212, 1213  
Tariffs and Trade, 28-30  
Tarija (Bolivia), 842, 843, 845  
Tarkwa (Ghana), 299  
Tarn (France), 983  
Tarn-et-Garonne (France), 983  
Tarragona (Spain), 1371  
Tarrasa (Spain), 1371  
Tartous (Syria), 1534  
Tartu (U.S.S.R.), 1453, 1499  
Tashauz (U.S.S.R.), 1508, 1510  
Tashi-cho-dzong (Bhutan), 839, 840  
Tashkent (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451,  
1454, 1464, 1469, 1504, 1510,  
1511, 1512, 1515, 1517  
Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 532  
Tasmania (Australia), 520-24  
— area and population, 460  
— banking, 478  
— births, deaths, marriages, 460  
— education, 461  
— finance, 467  
— foreign commerce, 474  
— occupied dwellings, 460  
— production, 470  
— railways, 475  
— religion, 461  
— shipping, 474  
— social welfare, 464  
— state govt., 458  
Tasso Is. (Sierra Leone), 352

## TAT

Tatabánya (Hungary), 1097  
 Tatar Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1481  
 Tatung (China), 895, 896  
 Ta'u Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 787  
 Taungdwingyi (Burma), 735  
 Taunggyi (Burma), 873  
 Taunsa Barrage (Pakistan), 207  
 Tavastehus (Finland), 971  
 Taveuni Is. (Fiji), 562, 563  
 Tavoy (Burma), 873  
 Tavsan Is. (Turkey), 1434  
 Tavua (Fiji), 562  
 Twahi (Aden), 224  
 Tawau (Borneo), 229, 231  
 Tawila (Yemen), 1564  
 Tayeh (China), 895  
 Taza (Morocco), 1235  
 Tbilisi (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1453,  
 1469, 1471, 1487, 1491, 1492,  
 1493, 1494  
 Tchad (Fr. Eq. Afr.), *see* Chad  
 Tchaourou (Dahomey), 1019  
 Tea, product of:  
 — Ceylon, 215, 216  
 — China, 894, 896  
 — India, 155, 158, 161  
 — — Assam, 171  
 — — Bihar, 173  
 — — Coorg, 184  
 — — Travancore-Cochin, 178  
 — — Tripura, 198  
 — Indonesia, 1113  
 — Iran, 1123  
 — Kenya, 312, 317, 318  
 — Malaya, 222  
 — Mauritius, 333  
 — Nyasaland, 282, 293  
 — Pakistan, 203, 204, 209  
 — Paraguay, 1298  
 — Rhodesia, 282  
 — Taiwan, 899  
 — Tanganyika, 312, 323  
 — Uganda, 312, 326  
 — U.S.S.R., 1462  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1490  
 — — Georgia, 1493, 1494  
 — — Ukraine, 1486  
 — Vietnam, 1558-59, 1562  
 Te au-o-tu Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Tecuci (Rumania), 1358  
 Fedjen (U.S.S.R.), 1509  
 Tegucigalpa (Hond.), 1091, 1092,  
 1093, 1094, 1095

## TEX

Tehran (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1121,  
 1123, 1126  
 Tehri-Garhwal (India), 190  
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), 1435  
 Tela (Hond.), 1091, 1095  
 Telavi (U.S.S.R.), 1493  
 Tel-Aviv (Israel), 1153, 1154, 1155,  
 1159, 1160  
 Telemark (Norway), 1275  
 Telengana (India), 167, 168  
 Telimélé (Guinea), 1084  
 Tel-Kotchek (Iraq), 1135, 1534  
 Tellil (Libya), 1214  
 Teluk Anson (Malaya), 222  
 Tema (Ghana), 299  
 Temburong (Brunei), 232  
 Tempe (Arizona), 648  
 Temuco (Chile), 881  
 Tena (Ecuador), 953  
 Tenasserim (Burma), 872  
 Tenda (France), 983  
 Tenedos Is. (Turkey), 1434  
 Tenerife Is. (Canary Is.), 1371  
 Tengeru (Tanganyika), 321  
 Tenkodogo (Upper Volta), 1017  
 Tennant Creek (N. Aust.), 527  
 Tennessee (U.S.A.), 754-57  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615  
 — representation, 581  
 — tobacco, 616  
 — trade unions, 628  
 Tenom (Borneo), 231  
 Tepic (Mexico), 1222  
 Teplice (Czech.), 925  
 Terceira Is. (Azores), 1338, 1344  
 Teresina (Brazil), 849  
 Termez (U.S.S.R.), 1512, 1515  
 Ternopol (U.S.S.R.), 1484  
 Terre Adélie (Fr. Antarctic), 1015,  
 1016  
 Terre Haute (Ind.), 679  
 Teruel (Spain), 1371, 1378  
 Teschen (Czech.), 923  
 Těšín (Czech.), 923  
 Teso (Uganda), 324  
 Tessin (Switz.), *see* Ticino  
 Tete (Mozambique), 1351, 1352  
 Tetuan (Morocco), 1235, 1236, 1239,  
 1240  
 Texas (U.S.A.), 757-61  
 — area and population, 587  
 — cotton, 615

## TEX

Texas (U.S.A.), helium, 760  
 — immigrants, 591  
 — representation, 581  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — wheat, 615  
 Teyateyaneng (Basutoland), 301  
 Tezpur (India), 170  
 Thailand, 39, 40, 1417-25  
 Thai-Meo (Vietnam), 1561  
 Tha-Kanon (Thailand), 1422  
 Thal (Pakistan), 207  
 Thanh-Hoa (Vietnam), 1563  
 Tharoach (India), 196  
 Tharrawaw (Burma), 872  
 Thatcher (Arizona), 648  
 Thaton (Burma), 868  
 Thazi (Burma), 872  
 Theog (India), 196  
 Thesprotia (Greece), 1070  
 Thessaloniki (Greece), 1070, 1071,  
 1075, 1077  
 Thessaly (Greece), 1070, 1073  
 Thiès (Senegal), 1026, 1027  
 Thisted (Denmark), 935  
 Thompson Is. (Norway), 1285  
 Thomson's Falls (Kenya), 313  
 Thornhill (Rhodesia), 282  
 Thorshavn (Denmark), 944  
 Thrace (Greece), 861, 1070  
 Three Kings Is. (N.Z.), 552  
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 400  
 Thuduc (Vietnam), 1558  
 Thule (Greenland), 942  
 Thurgau or Thurgovie (Switz.),  
 1406, 1408  
 Thuringia (Germ.), 1066  
 Thursday Is. (Queensland), 506  
 Tiaret (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Tibet (Muscat), 1241  
 Tibet, 890, 891, 1425-28  
 Ticino (Switz.), 1406, 1408, 1409  
 Tien-Shan (U.S.S.R.), 1516, 1517  
 Tienshui (China), 897  
 Tientsin (China), 890, 891, 896, 1164  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argen.), 806,  
 815  
 Tierra del Fuego (Chile), 881, 883  
 Tiffin (Ohio), 736  
 Tiflis (U.S.S.R.), *see* Tbilisi  
 Tigré (Ethiopia), 963, 965  
 Tijuana (Mexico), 1230  
 Tikamgarh (India), 180  
 Tiko (Cameroons), 345, 348

## TIR

Tikopia Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Tiksi Bay (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Tilburg (Neth.), 1250, 1251  
 Tilsit (U.S.S.R.), 1446  
 Timaru (N.Z.), 537  
 Timbukutu (Fr. Sudan), 1028  
 Timisoara (Rumania), 1355, 1356,  
 1357  
 Timna (Israel), 1158  
 Timor (Indonesia), 1111  
 Timor, Port., 1339, 1341, 1347,  
 1353  
 Tin, product of:  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, N.S.W., 490  
 — — Tasmania, 523  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Bolivia, 844, 845  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Canada, 375  
 — China, 895  
 — Great Britain, 106  
 — Indonesia, 1114, 1115  
 — Laos, 1198  
 — Malaya, 222  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — Niger, 1026  
 — Nigeria, 344, 345  
 — Portugal, 1342  
 — S. Africa, 260, 261  
 — Spain, 1376  
 — S.W. Africa, 277  
 — Swaziland, 308, 309  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — Uganda, 327  
 — U.S.A., 617  
 — — S. Dakota, 754  
 — — Wyoming, 778  
 — U.S.S.R., Karelia, 1479  
 — — R.S.F.S.R., 1474  
 — Venezuela, 1552  
 — Vietnam, 1562  
 Tin Can Is. (Tonga Is.), 570  
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 532  
 Tioga (N.D.), 735  
 Tipperah (Pakistan), 208  
 Tipperary (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Tirana (Albania), 800, 801, 802, 803  
 Tirap (India), 170  
 Tiraspöl (U.S.S.R.), 1497  
 Tirgu Mures (Rumania), 1357, 1358  
 Tirol (Austria), 816, 817  
 Tiruchirapalli (India), 146, 181

## TIT

- Titicaca, Lake (Peru), 845, 1311  
 Titograd (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1572  
 Tiube (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Tixie Bay (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Tizi-Ouzou (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Tkibuli (U.S.S.R.), 1493, 1494  
 Tkvarcheli (U.S.S.R.), 1493  
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), 1222  
 Tlemcen (Algeria), 1000, 1001  
 Tobacco, product of:  
   — Albania, 802  
   — Algeria, 1002  
   — Angola, 1350  
   — Argentina, 811  
   — Australia, 473  
   — — N.S.W., 489, 491  
   — — Queensland, 504  
   — — W. Aust., 517  
   — Belgium, 828  
   — Borneo, 230, 233  
   — Brazil, 853, 854  
   — Bulgaria, 865  
   — Cambodia, 876  
   — Canada, 372, 376  
   — Cape Verde Is., 1348  
   — China, 894  
   — Colombia, 906, 907  
   — Costa Rica, 913  
   — Cuba, 919  
   — Cyprus, 237, 238  
   — Dominican Republic, 948  
   — El Salvador, 960  
   — Greece, 1073, 1074, 1075  
   — Guatemala, 1080  
   — Haiti, 1088  
   — India, 154, 155, 161  
   — — Andhra, 168  
   — — Bhopal, 180  
   — — Bihar, 173  
   — — Orissa, 186  
   — Iran, 1123  
   — Italy, 1170  
   — Korea, 1193  
   — Laos, 1198  
   — Lebanon, 1202  
   — Libya, 1214  
   — Madagascar, 1023  
   — Mauritius, 333  
   — Nicaragua, 1269  
   — Nyasaland, 282, 283, 293  
   — Pakistan, 209  
   — Paraguay, 1298, 1300  
   — Peru, 1314, 1315

## TON

- Tobacco, product of:  
   — Philippines, 1323  
   — Poland, 1333  
   — Puerto Rico, 781  
   — Rhodesia, 282, 283, 290  
   — Spain, 1376  
   — South Africa, 259  
   — Swaziland, 308, 309  
   — Switzerland, 1412  
   — Taiwan, 899  
   — Thailand, 1420, 1421  
   — Turkey, 1439, 1442  
   — U.S.A., 615-16, 619, 623  
   — U.S.S.R., Armenia, 1466  
   — — Azerbaijan, 1490  
   — — Georgia, 1493  
   — — Kazakhstan, 1506  
   — — Kirghizia, 1517  
   — — Moldavia, 1498  
   — — R.S.F.S.R., 1475  
   — — Ukraine, 1485  
   — Venezuela, 1551  
   — Vietnam, 1559, 1562  
 Tobago (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422,  
   430-34  
   — Indians in, 146  
 Tobruk (Libya), 1212, 1214  
 Tochi (Pakistan), 796  
 Tocopilla (Chile), 887  
 Tocumen (Pan.), 1291  
 Togoland, 979, 1029-30  
 Togoland (Ghana), 294, 296, 297  
 Tohoku (Japan), 1178  
 Tokaj (Hungary), 1101  
 Tokat (Turkey), 1435  
 Tokelau Is. (N.Z.), 536, 552, 554  
 Tokmak (U.S.S.R.), 1516  
 Tōkyō (Japan), 1176, 1178, 1179,  
   1184, 1186  
 Tolbuhin (Bulgaria), 861  
 Toledo (Ohio), 588, 736, 737  
 Toledo (Spain), 1371, 1372  
 Tolima (Colom.), 903, 906  
 Tollyganj (India), 146  
 Tolna (Hungary), 1097  
 Toluca (Mexico), 1222  
 Tomar (Portugal), 1341  
 Tomaszów Lubelski (Poland), 1329  
 Tombigbee (Ala.), 642  
 Tombouctou (Fr. Sudan), 1028  
 Toms (U.S.S.R.): 1451, 1453, 1469,  
   1474, 1482, 1483  
 Tonawanda (N.Y.), 727

## TON

- Tonawanda, North (N.Y.), 727  
 Tønder (Denmark), 935  
 Tonga Is. (Pacific), 570-71  
 Tongareva Is. (Cook Is.), 552  
 Tongass Nat. Forest (Alaska), 643  
 Tongatapu Is. (Tonga Is.), 570, 571  
 Tongkin (Vietnam), 1555, 1556  
 Tongsa (Bhutan), 840  
 Tønsberg (Norway), 1275, 1286  
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 502  
 Topeka (Kansas), 684, 685  
 Topusko (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Torino (Italy), *see* Turin  
 Torkham (Afghan.), 797  
 Toro (Uganda), 324, 325  
 Toronto (Ontario), 363, 376, 386, 404, 405  
 Tororo (Uganda), 312, 319  
 Torrejon (Spain), 1374  
 Torreón (Mexico), 1223, 1230  
 Torres Is. (Pacific), 564  
 Torrington (Conn.), 659  
 Torrington (Wyo.), 777  
 Tortola Is. (Virgin Is., Brit.), 437  
 Tortosa (Spain), 1371  
 Toto (Angola), 1350  
 Totonicapán (Guat.), 1078  
 Tottenham (U.K.), 64  
 Touba (Senegal), 1027  
 Tougan (Upper Volta), 1027  
 Toulon (France), 984  
 Toulouse (France), 984, 986, 987  
 Toungoo (Burma), 863  
 Tourcham (Vietnam), 1559  
 Tourcoing (France), 984  
 Tournai (Belgium), 825  
 Tours (France), 984  
 Tower Hill (Victoria), 495  
 Townsville (Queensland), 502  
 Towson (Md.), 695  
 Toyohashi (Japan), 1178  
 Trabzon (Turkey), 1435, 1440, 1442  
 Trail (Brit. Columbia), 415  
 Transcarpathia (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Transjordan, *see* Jordan, Hashimite, Kingdom of  
 Transvaal (S. Africa), 269-72  
 — area, 252  
 — justice, 256  
 — mining, 260  
 — railways, 262  
 — representation, 249, 250, 251

## TRN

- Transylvania (Rumania), 1356  
 Tras-os-Montes e Alto Douro (Portugal), 1338  
 Travancore-Cochin (India), 167, 177, 178, 181  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — forests, 157  
 — tea, 158, 177  
 Trazz (Mauritania), 1025  
 Treasury Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 566  
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1536  
 Trelawny (Jamaica), 426  
 Trelew (Argen.), 815  
 Trenchin (Czech.), 927  
 Trengganu (Malaya), 217, 218, 220  
 Trent (Italy), 1165  
 Trentino (Italy), 1164, 1165  
 Trentino-Alto-Adige (Italy), 1164, 1165  
 Trenton (N.J.), 589, 721  
 Trenton (Ontario), 370  
 Trepča (Yugoslavia), 1571  
 Trichur (India), 177  
 Trier (Germ.), 1059  
 Trieste, 1164, 1165, 1167, 1174, 1175, 1568  
 Trikkala (Greece), 1070  
 Trincomalee (Ceylon), 214  
 Trindade Is. (Brazil), 850  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 842  
 Trinidad (Uruguay), 1536  
 Trinidad (W. Indies), 420, 421, 422, 430-34  
 — Indians in, 146  
 — U.S.A. base, 608  
 Tripoli (Lebanon), 1200, 1202, 1203, 1204  
 Tripoli (Libya), 1211, 1212, 1213, 1214, 1215  
 Tripolis (Greece), 1070  
 Tripolitania (Libya), 1210-15  
 Tripura (India), 167, 198  
 — area and population, 146  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — justice, 150  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 142  
 — tea, 158, 198  
 Tristan da Cunha Is. (Atlantic), 357-58  
 Trivandrum (India), 146, 166, 177, 178, 181  
 Trnava (Czech.), 925

## TRO

- Trobriand Is. (Papua), 528  
 Trois Frères Is. (Mauritius), 335  
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1393, 1398  
 Troms (Norway), 1275  
 Tromsø (Norway), 1275, 1276, 1286  
 Trøndelag, N. and S. (Norway), 1275  
 Trondheim (Norway), 1275, 1276, 1286  
 Troodos (Cyprus), 235  
 Troy (Alaa.), 641  
 Troy (N.Y.), 727, 728  
 Troyes (France), 984  
 Trucial States (Arabia), 1302, 1307-08  
 Trudovaya (U.S.S.R.), 1465  
 Trujillo (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Trujillo (Hond.), 1091  
 Trujillo (Peru), 1310, 1311  
 Trujillo (Venez.), 1548  
 Trujillo Valdez (Dom. Rep.), 946  
 Truk Is. (Caroline Is.), 788  
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Truro (U.K.), 69  
 Tsamkong (China), 896  
 Tsévié (Togoland), 1029  
 Tsihis-Dari (U.S.S.R.), 1495  
 Tsimlyansk (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Tsinan (China), 890  
 Tsingtao (China), 891, 896  
 Tsining (China), 896  
 Tsuen Wan (Hong Kong), 241  
 Tsumeb (S.W. Afr.), 277  
 Tuámotu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Tuapse (U.S.S.R.), 1465, 1494  
 Tübingen (Germ.), 1046  
 Tubuai Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
 Tucson (Arizona), 647, 648  
 Tucumán (Argen.), 806, 807  
 Tucupita (Venez.), 1548, 1553  
 Tuensang (India), 142, 169, 170  
 Tuimazy (U.S.S.R.), 1464, 1465  
 Tula (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 953  
 Tuléar (Madag.), 1021, 1022, 1023  
 Tulenovo (Bulgaria), 865  
 Tulsa (Okla.), 589, 739  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1311  
 Tumkur (India), 184  
 Tummo (Libya), 1211  
 Tumpat (Malaya), 223  
 Tumu (Ghana), 299  
 Tunceli (Turkey), 1435

## TUV

- Tungabhadra (India), 169  
 Tungsten, product of:  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, 470, 490, 527  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Canada, 375  
 — — New Brunswick, 398  
 — — Yukon Territory, 417  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — Korea, 1193  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — New Zealand, 547  
 — Peru, 1314  
 — U.S.A., 617  
 — — Nevada, 718  
 — — Washington, 770  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464  
 — — Georgia, 1493  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1507  
 — Vietnam, 1562  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), 953  
 Tunica County (Miss.), 706  
 Tunis, 1214, 1238, 1428  
 Tunisia, 45, 993, 1428-32  
 Tunja (Colom.), 903  
 Turč. Sv. Martin (Czech.), 923  
 Turfan (China), 897  
 Turgai (U.S.S.R.), 1505  
 Turgovishte (Bulgaria), 861  
 Turin (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1173, 1174, 1175  
 Turkestan (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1505, 1506, 1508, 1510, 1513  
 Turkey, 29, 34, 42, 1432-45, 1504  
 Turkmenistan Rep. (U.S.S.R.) 1504, 1505, 1508-10  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Turks and Caicos Is. (W. Indies), 426, 430  
 Turku (Finland), 971, 972, 973, 977  
 Turku-Pori (Finland), 971  
 Turner Valley (Alberta), 413  
 Turnhout (Belgium), 825  
 Turnovo (Bulgaria), 861, 866  
 Turrialba (Costa Rica), 913  
 Turtle Is. (Philipp.), 1320  
 Tuscany (Italy), 1165, 1170  
 Tutong (Brunei), 232  
 Tutuila Is. (Samoa, U.S.A.), 786, 787, 788  
 Tuva Aut. Region (U.S.S.R.), 1453, 1469, 1474, 1483, 1484

## TUX

Tuxtla Gutiérrez (Mexico), 1222  
 Tuzla (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Twin Falls (Idaho), 674  
 Tyaya-Bugaz (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Tynemouth (U.K.), 64  
 Tyre (Lebanon), 1200  
 Tyrone (N. Ireland), 120, 122  
 Tyube (U.S.S.R.), 1514, 1515  
 Tyumen (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474,  
 1482

Ubangi-Shari (Afr. Cen. Rep.), 1016  
 Ubol (Thailand), 1422  
 Ubol Rat Thani (Thailand), 1422  
 Uccle (Belgium), 825  
 Uch-Kzynsk (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Udaipur (India), 198  
 Uddeholm (Sweden), 1400  
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1393  
 Udmurt Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474,  
 1482

Ufa (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1469, 1476  
 Uganda (Brit. E. Afr.), 324-28  
 — imports and exports, 311-12  
 — Indians in, 146  
 Uighur (China), 890  
 Uitenhage (Capc), 266  
 Ujjain (India), 179  
 Ukraine Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1484-87  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Ulan Bator (Mongolian Rep.), 896,  
 1233, 1234  
 Ulanbel (U.S.S.R.), 1506  
 Ulan Ude (U.S.S.R.), 896, 1234,  
 1451, 1477

Uleåborg (Finland), *see* Oulu  
 Ulster (Irish Rep.), 1141  
 Ulyanovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Umboi Is. (Bismarck Arch.), 532  
 Umbria (Italy), 1165  
 Umeå (Sweden), 1393  
 Umiat (Alaska), 646  
 Umm al Qaiwain (Trucial States),  
 1307  
 Umm An-Nasaan Is. (Bahrain), 1304  
 Umm Said (Qatar), 1306, 1307  
 Umniati (Rhodesia), 282  
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 285  
 Undur Khan (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Ungava Terr. (Quebec), 400, 418  
 Union (N.Y.), 727  
 Union Is. (Grenadines), 439  
 Union or Tokelau Is. (Pacific), 534

## UNI

Union City (N.J.), 721  
 Unión, La (El Salv.), 959, 961  
 Union of South Africa, 250-74  
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics  
 (U.S.S.R.), 1445-517, *see also*  
*under each republic*  
 — agriculture, 1461  
 — area and population, 1450  
 — banking, 1471  
 — cominform, 1450  
 — comintern, 1450  
 — commerce, 1467  
 — communications, 1468  
 — communist party, 1449  
 — constituent republics, 1445  
 — constitution, 1445  
 — defence, 1457  
 — diplomatic representatives, 1472  
 — education, 1453  
 — finance, 1456  
 — forests, 1461  
 — govt., 1447  
 — health, 1454  
 — industry, 1464  
 — justice, 1455  
 — mining, 1464  
 — money and banking, 1471  
 — planning, 1460  
 — railways, 1468  
 — religion, 1452  
 — roads, 1470  
 — republics, list of, 1450  
 — — details, 1474-517  
 — shipping, 1469  
 — towns, large, 1451  
 — trade unions, 1466  
 — weights and measures, 1471  
 United Arab Rep., 1517-35  
 United Arab States, 1517, 1564  
 United Kingdom, *see* Great Britain  
 United Nations, The (for detail  
*see* 'Contents'), 1-24  
 — agencies, 11-21  
 — budget, 9  
 — currencies, 22-24  
 — membership, 1  
 — organs, 1-9  
 — UNESCO, 13  
 United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,  
*see* Uttar Pradesh  
 United States, 30, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43,  
 575-790, *see also component*  
*states*

## UNI

- United States, agriculture, 613  
 — air forces, 611  
 — area and population, 585  
 — army, 605  
 — banking, 632  
 — budget, 600  
 — cabinet, 578  
 — canals, *see* Dallas and Celilo, Erie  
     and Panama  
 — cinemas, 596  
 — cities, principal, 588  
 — civil aviation, 631  
 — Chinese in, 585  
 — coal, 617  
 — commerce, 622  
 — communications, 629  
 — congress, 579  
 — constitution and govt., 575  
 — cost of living, 627  
 — cotton, 615  
 — crops, 615  
 — currency, 631  
 — customs receipts, 623  
 — debt, 604  
 — defence, 605  
 — diplomatic representatives, 635  
 — education, 593  
 — elections, 579  
 — electric power, 621  
 — exports, 622  
 — farms, 613  
 — federal 'political' crimes, 598  
 — finance, federal, 600  
 — finance, foreign aid, 603  
 — finance, state, and local, 604  
 — foreign-born population, 585  
 — foreign possessions, etc., *see*  
     Guam, Panama Canal,  
     Puerto Rico, Virgin Is.  
 — forests and forestry, 616  
 — govt., local and state, 582  
 — health and social welfare, 599  
 — house of representatives, 581  
 — immigrants, 591  
 — imports, 622  
 — income tax, 569  
 — Indians, 582  
 — iron and steel, 620  
 — justice and crime, 596  
 — labour, 628  
 — lend-lease, 603  
 — livestock, 616  
 — manufacturers, 618

## UNT

- United States, medical profession,  
 599  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — mining, 617  
 — national debt, 603  
 — — income, 626  
 — national defence, 605  
 — naval bases, leases for, 608  
 — navy, 608  
 — negroes in, 585  
 — newspapers, 596  
 — occupations of the people, 613  
 — outlying territories, 779-88  
 — petroleum, 618  
 — 'political' crimes, federal, 598  
 — population, 585  
 — — foreign and foreign-born, 587  
 — postal business, 631  
 — posts and telegraphs, 631  
 — presidency, 576  
 — presidents and vice-presidents,  
     577  
 — production and industry, 612  
 — railways, 630  
 — religion, 592  
 — representation, 581  
 — roads, 630  
 — senate, 580  
 — shipping, 629  
 — social welfare, 599  
 — speaker, 581  
 — state govt., 582  
 — — finance, 604  
 — — representatives, 582  
 — states and territories, 639  
 — statistics, vital, 589  
 — subsistence level, 629  
 — tariffs, 625  
 — telephones, 631  
 — Tennessee Valley Authority,  
     621  
 — tobacco, 615-16  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — trust territory, Pacific, 587, 788-  
     89  
 — vital statistics, 589  
 — weights and measures, 634  
 — wheat, 615  
 — wool, 616  
 — Yellowstone National Park, 777  
 University City (Mo.), 709  
 University City (Pan.), 1289  
 Unterlahn (Germ.), 1054

## UNT

- Unterwalden (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407  
 Unterwestwald (Germ.), 1054  
 Upolu Is. (W. Samoa), 555, 556  
 Upper Arlington (Ohio), 736  
 Upper Buchanan (Liberia), 1207  
 Upper Darby (Pa.), 745  
 Upper Nile (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
 Upper Volta (Fr. W. Afr.), 979, 1017, 1020  
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1392, 1393, 1400  
 Uqair (Saudi Arabia), 1365  
 Uranium, product of:  
 — Australia, 504, 511, 527  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Canada, 375, 405, 410  
 — Germany, 1066  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — Philippines, 1323  
 — S. Africa, 261  
 — U.S.A., Oregon, 744  
 — — Utah, 762  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464  
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1515  
 Urals (U.S.S.R.), 1466, 1474, 1475  
 Uralsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1505, 1507  
 Urbana (Ill.), 677  
 Urbino (Italy), 1167  
 Urfa (Turkey), 1435  
 Urgel (Andorra), 803, 804  
 Urgench (U.S.S.R.), 1510  
 Uri (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407  
 Ursatyevskaya (U.S.S.R.), 1517  
 Urta-Sarai (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Uruguay, 1535-42  
 Urumchi (China), 890, 897  
 Usak (Turkey), 1435  
 Usedom Is. (Germ.), 1065  
 Ushuaia (Argon.), 806  
 Ussuriisk (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Usti (Czech.), 925  
 Ustica Is. (Italy), 1164  
 Usti nad Labem (Czech.), 925  
 Ust-Kamenogorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1464, 1466, 1507  
 Ust-Ordynsky (U.S.S.R.), 1474  
 Ustrzyki Dolne (Poland), 1329  
 Usulután (El Salv.), 959  
 Usumbura (Belgian Congo), 837  
 Utah (U.S.A.), 760-63  
 — area and population, 587  
 — metals, precious, 617  
 — representation, 581

## VAN

- Utica (N.Y.), 589, 727  
 Utkal (India), 148, 185  
 Utrecht (Natal), 268  
 Utrecht (Neth.), 1249, 1250, 1251  
 Ursunomia (Japan), 1178  
 Uttarpura (India), 193  
 Uttar Pradesh (India), 166, 190-92  
 — area and population, 145  
 — co-operative societies, 159  
 — cultivation, 156  
 — finance, 151  
 — forests, 157  
 — justice, 150  
 — land tenure, 155  
 — mining, 160  
 — newspapers, 149  
 — opium, 157  
 — police, 150  
 — representation, 141  
 — tea, 158  
 Utti (Finland), 974  
 Uusimaa (Finland), 971  
 Uva (Ceylon), 212, 213  
 Uvéa Is. (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Uzbekistan Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1504, 1505, 1510-12  
 — area and population, 1450  
 Vaasa (Finland), 971, 973, 977  
 Vaduz (Lichtenstein), 1215, 1216  
 Vaitupu Is. (Gilbert and Ellice Is.), 565  
 Vajnory (Czech.), 930  
 Vakhsh Valley (U.S.S.R.), 1514, 1515  
 Valais (Switz.), 1406, 1408, 1409  
 Valeci (Fiji), 562  
 Valdivia (Chile), 880, 881, 883, 887  
 Valencia (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374, 1378, 1380  
 Valencia (Venez.), 1548, 1552  
 Valladolid (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374  
 Valle (Hond.), 1091  
 Valle D'Aosta (Italy), 1162, 1164, 1165  
 Valle del Cauca (Colom.), 903, 907  
 Valletta (Malta), 137  
 Valley Stream (N.Y.), 727  
 Valmaseda (Spain), 1378  
 Valona (Albania), 799, 800, 802, 803  
 Valparaiso (Chile), 880, 881, 885  
 Van (Turkey), 1435  
 Van Buren (Ark.), 650

## VAN

- Vancouver (B.C.), 358, 363, 370,  
375, 376, 380, 381, 414, 415,  
416, 418, 646  
— Indians in, 146  
Vancouver (Wash.), 769  
Vänern, Lake (Sweden), 1392  
Vanua Levu Is. (Fiji), 560, 562  
Var (France), 983  
Vareš (Yugoslavia), 1571  
Värmland (Sweden), 1392  
Varna (Bulgaria), 861, 865, 866  
Varzob (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
Vas (Hungary), 1097  
Vasa (Finland), *see* Vaasa  
Västerås (Sweden), 1393  
Västerbotten (Sweden), 1392  
Västernorrland (Sweden), 1392  
Västmanland (Sweden), 1392  
Vatican City State, 1542-47  
Vättern, Lake (Sweden), 1392  
Vatukoula (Fiji), 562  
Vaucluse (France), 983, 995  
Vaud (Switz.), 1406, 1407, 1408,  
1409, 1412  
Vaupés (Colom.), 903  
Vava'u Is. (Tonga), 570, 571  
Vavitu Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1010  
Växjö (Sweden), 1393  
Vedback (Denmark), 938  
Veile (Denmark), 934  
Vella Lavella Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.),  
567  
Velsen (Neth.), 1250  
Venda Nova (Portugal), 1343  
Vendée (France), 983  
Veneto (Italy), 1165  
Venezia (Italy), *see* Venice  
Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1162, 1163,  
1165, 1565  
Venezuela, 1546-55  
Venice (Italy), 1166, 1167, 1168,  
1169, 1171, 1174, 1175  
Venlo (Neth.), 1250  
Ventpils (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
Veracruz (Mexico), 1222, 1223,  
1224, 1228, 1230  
Veraguas (Pan.), 1288  
Verdun (Quebec), 363, 400  
Verkhoyansk (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
Vermillion (S.D.), 753  
Vermont (U.S.A.), 763-66  
— area and population, 586  
— representation, 581

## VIL

- Verona (Italy), 1166  
Verrettes (Haiti), 1089  
Verria (Greece), 1070  
Versailles (France), 984  
Verviers (Belgium), 825  
Vestfold (Norway), 1275  
Vestfold Hills (Aust.), 479  
Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1105,  
1109  
Veszprém (Hungary), 1097  
Viacha (Bolivia), 843  
Viana do Castelo (Portugal), 1338  
Viborg (Denmark), 935, 937  
Vichada (Colom.), 903  
Vicksburg (Miss.), 706  
Victoria (Australia), 493-500  
— area and population, 460  
— banking, 478  
— births, deaths, marriages, 460  
— education, 461  
— finance, 467  
— foreign commerce, 474  
— occupied dwellings, 460  
— production, 470  
— railways, 475  
— religion, 461  
— shipping, 474  
— social welfare, 464  
— state govt., 458  
Victoria (Brit. Columbia), 363, 415,  
416  
Victoria (Cameroons), 348  
Victoria (Hong Kong), 240, 243  
Victoria (Labuan), 228, 229  
Victoria (Seychelles), 335  
Victoria Falls (Rhodesia), 291  
Vidarbha (India), 173  
Vidin (Bulgaria), 861  
Viedma (Argen.), 806  
Vienna (Austria), 816, 817, 818, 820,  
821  
Vienne (France), 983  
Vienne (Haute-) (France), 983  
Vientiane (Laos), 1195, 1196, 1197,  
1198, 1199  
Vieques Is. (Puerto Rico), 780  
Viet-Bac (Vietnam), 1561  
Vietnam, 40, 1555-64  
Vigo (Spain), 1371, 1380  
Viipuri (U.S.S.R.), 971, 1479, 1480  
Vijayavada (India), 146, 168  
Vila (New Hebrides), 569  
Vila Luso (Angola), 1350

## VIL

- Vila Real (Portugal), 1338, 1339  
 Vila Real de Santo Antonio (Portugal) 1346  
 Vilinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1471  
 Villach (Austria), 817  
 Villa Cisneros (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (Somalia), 1368  
 Villa Hayes (Para.), 1296  
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1222  
 Villa Montes (Bolivia), 843, 845  
 Villanova (Pa.), 745  
 Villarrica (Para.), 1295, 1297  
 Villavicencio (Colom.), 903  
 Villazon (Bolivia), 845  
 Villeurbanne (France), 984  
 Villiaze, La (Channel Is.), 135  
 Villmanstrand (Finland), 972  
 Vilnius (U.S.S.R.), 1450, 1451, 1503, 1504  
 Vilvorde (Belgium), 825  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 883  
 Vincennes (France), 984  
 Vindhya Pradesh (India), 167, 179-81  
 — cultivation, 156  
 Vinnitsa (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485  
 Virgin Gorda Is. (Virgin Is.) (Brit.), 437  
 Virgin Is. (Brit.) (W. Indies), 434, 435, 437  
 Virgin Is. (U.S.A.), 782-85  
 — area and population, 587  
 — justice, 597  
 — legislature, 584  
 — social welfare 600  
 — statistics, vital, 589  
 Virginia (U.S.A.), 765-68  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 — tobacco, 616  
 — trade unions, 628  
 — West, *see* West Virginia  
 Visakhapatnam (India), 168, 169  
 Visou (Portugal), 1338, 1339, 1340  
 Visva-Bharati (India), 147, 148  
 Vitebsk (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1487, 1488  
 Viti Levi Is. (Fiji), 560, 561, 562  
 Vitória (Brazil), 849  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1371  
 Vitry-sur-Seine (France), 984  
 Vizcaya (Spain), 1371  
 Vlaardingen (Neth.), 1250

## WAI

- Vladimir (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Vladikavkaz (U.S.S.R.), *see* Ordjonikidze  
 Vladivostok (U.S.S.R.), 896, 1451, 1454, 1470, 1471, 1479  
 Vlissingen (Neth.), 1250  
 Vlonë (Albania), *see* Valona  
 Voi (Kenya), 313  
 Voinjama (Liberia), 1207  
 Vojvodina (Yugoslavia), 1566, 1567, 1568, 1569  
 Volcano Is. (Pacific), 789, 790  
 Volga (U.S.S.R.), 1464, 1466, 1469, 1475  
 Volhovstroi (U.S.S.R.), 1468  
 Volhynia (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Vologda (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1474  
 Volos (Greece), 1070, 1075  
 Volta Redonda (Brazil), 855  
 Voorburg (Neth.), 1250  
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 816, 817  
 Vorkuta (U.S.S.R.), 1475  
 Voronezh (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1463, 1469, 1474, 1475  
 Voroshilovgrad (U.S.S.R.), 1486  
 Vosges (France), 983  
 Vostock Is. (Pacific), 566  
 Votkinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1466  
 Vrajdebna (Bulgaria), 866  
 Vratsa (Bulgaria), 861  
 Vršac (Yugoslavia), 1568  
 Vryheid (Natal), 268  
 Vuclta (Cuba), 919  
 Vunidawa (Fiji), 562  
 Vyborg (U.S.S.R.), *see* Viipuri  
 Wa States (Burma), 868  
 Waadt (Switz.), *see* Vaud  
 Wabana (Nfldnd.), 388  
 Wabush Lake (Labrador), 389  
 Waco (Texas), 758  
 Wad Draa (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Wadi al Khor (Muscat), 1242  
 Wadi Halfa (Sudan), 1386, 1387, 1388  
 Wadi Musa (Jordan), 1189  
 Wadi Sahul (Yemen), 1564  
 Wad Medani (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
 Wageningen (Neth.), 1251  
 Wagga Wagga (N.S.W.), 485  
 Wahidi (Aden), 227, 228  
 Waigao Is. (Neth. New Guinea), 1264, 1265

## WAI

- Waitangi (N.Z.), 533  
 Wakayama (Japan), 1178  
 Wakefield (U.K.), 64  
 Wake Is. (Pacific), 587  
 Wakerstroom (Natal), 268  
 Walbrzych (Poland), 1329  
 Wales (*see also* England and Wales, and Great Britain)  
   — area and population, 60–64  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 67  
   — education, 72  
   — justice, 78  
   — language, 60  
   — local govt., 57  
   — religion, 68  
   — university, 71  
   — welfare, 88  
 Wallasey (U.K.), 64  
 Walla Walla (Wash.), 769  
 Wallis (Switz.), *see* Valais  
 Wallis Arch. (Fr. Pacific), 979, 1012, 1016  
 Walpoole (New Caledonia), 1012  
 Walsall (U.K.), 64  
 Waltair (India), 168  
 Waltham (Mass.), 698, 699  
 Walthamstow (U.K.), 64  
 Walvis Bay (S.W. Afr.), 252, 266, 274, 277  
 Wanganui (N.Z.), 537  
 Wangaratta (Victoria), 495  
 Wangdupotrang (Bhután), 840  
 Wanne-Eickel (Germ.), 1036  
 Warangal (India), 146, 167, 168  
 Warren (Ohio), 736  
 Warrington (U.K.), 64  
 Warrior (Ala.), 642  
 Warrior (Victoria), 485, 499  
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Warsak (Pakistan), 204, 208  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1327, 1328, 1329, 1330, 1331, 1335, 1336, 1458  
 Warwick (Queensland), 502  
 Warwick (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Warwickshire (U.K.), 62  
 Washington (D.C.) (U.S.A.), 584, 588, 606, 633, 636, 664  
 Washington (state) (U.S.A.), 768–70  
   — area and population, 587  
   — metals, precious 617  
   — representation, 581  
   — wheat, 615

## WES

- Washington Is. (Line Is.), 566  
 Wasian (Neth. New Guinea), 1265  
 Wassenaar (Neth.), 1250  
 Waterbury (Conn.), 589, 659  
 Waterford (Irish Rep.), 1140, 1148  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 682  
 Waterloo (Ontario), 405  
 Watermael-Boitsfort (Belgium), 825  
 Watertown (N.Y.), 727  
 Watertown (S.D.), 753  
 Waterville (Maine), 693  
 Waterways (Alberta), 420  
 Watford (U.K.), 64  
 Watling's Is. (Bahamas), 441  
 Wau (New Guinea), 531  
 Wau (Sudan), 1383, 1387  
 Wauchope (N. Aust.), 527  
 Waukegan (Ill.), 677  
 Wausau (Wis.), 774  
 Wauwatosa (Wis.), 774  
 Webster Groves (Mo.), 709  
 Weert (Neth.), 1250  
 Weights and Measures, metric and British, vi  
 Wejh, El (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Welkom (O.F.S.), 263  
 Welland Ship Canal (Canada), 380  
 Wellesley (Mass.), 698  
 Wellington (India), 152  
 Wellington (N.Z.), 536, 537, 538, 539  
 Wels (Austria), 817  
 Wervik (Belgium), 825  
 West Allis (Wis.), 774  
 West Bengal (India), *see* Bengal, West  
 West Bromwich (U.K.), 64  
 Western Australia, 513–19  
   — area and population, 460  
   — banking, 478  
   — births, deaths, marriages, 460  
   — education, 461  
   — finance, 467  
   — foreign commerce, 474  
   — occupied dwellings, 460  
   — production, 470  
   — railways, 475  
   — religion, 461  
   — shipping, 474  
   — social welfare, 464  
   — state govt., 458  
 Western European Union, 33–34  
 Western Oases (Egypt), 1528  
 Westerwald (Germ.), 1040

## WES

- West Ham (U.K.), 64  
 West Hartford (Conn.), 659  
 West Hartlepool (U.K.), 64  
 West Haven (Conn.), 659  
 West Indies, British, *see* Brit. Caribbean Fed.  
 West Island (Cocos Is.), 480, 481  
 Westland (N.Z.), 537  
 West Liberty (W. Va.), 772  
 West Lothian (U.K.), 66  
 Westman Is. (Iceland), 1104  
 Westmeath (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Westminster (U.K.), 69  
 Westminster, New (Brit. Columbia), 415  
 Westmoreland (Jamaica), 426  
 Westmorland (U.K.), 62  
 Weston (Borneo), 231  
 Weston (Mass.), 699  
 West Palm Beach (Fla.), 666  
 Westphalia, *see* North Rhine-Westphalia (Germ.)  
 West Virginia (U.S.A.), 771-73  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 West Warwick (Rhode Is.), 748  
 Wetaskiwin (Alberta), 411  
 Wete (Zanzibar), 331  
 Wewak (New Guinea), 530, 531  
 Wexford (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Weyburn (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Wheat, World production of, xv  
 Wheelers Fd. Base (Libya), 1212  
 Wheeling (W. Va.), 771  
 Whitehall (Ohio), 736  
 Whitehorse (Yukon), 417, 418, 646  
 White Is. (Svalbard), 1284  
 Whiteplains (Liberia), 1207  
 Whiteplains (N.Y.), 727  
 White Russia (U.S.S.R.), *see* Byelorussia  
 Wichita (Kansas), 589, 685  
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 758  
 Wicklow (Irish Rep.), 1140  
 Wien (Austria), *see* Vienna  
 Wiener Neustadt (Austria), 817  
 Wiesbaden (Germ.), 1036, 1054  
 Wigan (U.K.), 64  
 Wight, Isle of (U.K.), 61  
 Wigtown (U.K.), 66  
 Wilhelmshaven (Germ.), 1037  
 Wilkes-Barre (Pa.), 745

## WOO

- Willesden (U.K.), 64  
 Williamsburg (Va.), 766  
 Williamsport (Pa.), 745  
 Williamstown (Victoria), 469  
 Williamstown (Mass.), 698  
 Wilmington (Dela.), 589, 662  
 Wilmington (N.C.), 731  
 Wilmot (Tasmania), 520  
 Wilryck (Belgium), 825  
 Wiltshire (U.K.), 62  
 Winchester (U.K.), 74, 131  
 Windau (U.S.S.R.), 1501  
 Windhoek (S.W. Afr.), 263, 274, 275, 276  
 Windsor (Nfldnd), 388  
 Windsor (N.S.W.), 485  
 Windsor (Ontario), 363, 405  
 Windsor (U.K.), 69  
 Windsor (Vt.), 763  
 Windward Is., Brit. (W. Indies), 422, 423, 434, 437-41  
 Windward Is. (Fr. Polynesia), 1009  
 Windward Is. (Neth. Antilles), 1263-64  
 Winneba (Ghana), 296, 299  
 Winnipeg (Manitoba), 363, 370, 376, 406, 407  
 Winston-Salem (N.C.), 731  
 Winterthur (Switz.), 1408  
 Wisconsin (U.S.A.), 773-76  
 — area and population, 586  
 — representation, 581  
 Witu Is. (Bismarek Arch.), 532  
 Wolfram, product of:  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Burma, 871  
 — China, 895  
 — Portugal, 1343  
 — Spain, 1376  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — Uganda, 327  
 Wollo (Ethiopia), 965  
 Wollongong (N.S.W.), 485  
 Woluwe-St Lambert (Belgium), 825  
 Woluwe-St Pierre (Belgium), 825  
 Wolverhampton (U.K.), 64  
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 495  
 Woodbend (Alberta), 413  
 Wood Buffalo Nat. Park (Canada), 420  
 Woodlark Is. (Papua), 528, 529  
 Woodstock (New Brunswick), 398  
 Woonsocket (Rhode Is.), 748

## WOO

- Woosung (China), 896  
 Worawora (Ghana), 296  
 Worcester (Cape), 266  
 Worcester (Mass.), 589, 698, 699  
 Worcester (U.K.), 64  
 Worcestershire (U.K.), 62  
 Wroclaw (Poland), 1329, 1331  
 Wuhan (China), 890, 891, 895, 896  
 Wuppertal (Germ.), 1036  
 Würzburg (Germ.), 1036, 1048  
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 701  
 Wyoming (U.S.A.), 776-79  
 — area and population, 587  
 — representation, 581  
 Xanthi (Greece), 1070  
 Xieng Khouang (Laos), 1196  
 Yaan (China), 890  
 Yacuiha (Argen.), 846  
 Yafai (Aden), 227, 228  
 Yaguarón (Para.), 1299  
 Yahata (Japan), 1178  
 Yakima (Wash.), 769  
 Yakut Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1474, 1482,  
 1483  
 Yakutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1471, 1482  
 Yallourn (Victoria), 495, 499  
 Yale University (Conn.), 659  
 Yalta (U.S.S.R.), 1328  
 Yamalo-Nenetz (U.S.S.R.), 1474,  
 1483  
 Yambol (Bulgaria), 861  
 Yanaon (India), 146, 197  
 Yanina (Greece), 1070  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 1031  
 Yap Is. (Caroline Is.), 788  
 Yaracuy (Venez.), 1548, 1551  
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 394  
 Yaroslavl (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1468,  
 1474  
 Yasui (U.S.S.R.), 1515  
 Yatung (Tibet), 1427  
 Yazd (Iran), 1119, 1120, 1126  
 Yelibuya Is. (Sierra Leone), 351  
 Yellowknife (Canada), 418, 419, 420  
 Yellowstone National Park (Wyo.),  
 777  
 Yemen, 45, 1517, 1564-65  
 Yenbo (Saudi Arabia), 1363  
 Yendi (Ghana), 299  
 Yerevan (U.S.S.R.), *see* Erevan  
 Yerim (Yemen), 1564

## ZAM

- Yerwa (Nigeria), 343  
 Yjil (Sp. Sahara), 1381  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1177, 1178,  
 1184, 1186  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1178  
 Yonkers (N.Y.), 589, 727  
 Yonne (France), 983  
 York (Pa.), 745  
 York (U.K.), 64, 69, 74, 96, 115  
 York Is. (Sierra Leone), 352  
 Yorkshire (U.K.), 62  
 Yorkton (Saskatchewan), 409  
 Yoro (Hond.), 1091  
 Yoshkar-Ola (U.S.S.R.), 1480  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 589, 736, 737  
 Yozgat (Turkey), 1435  
 Ysabel Is. (Brit. Solomon Is.), 567  
 Yucatán (Mexico), 1222, 1224, 1226  
 Yugodsyar (Mongolian Rep.), 1234  
 Yugoslavia, 32, 1565-73  
 Yukon Territory (Canada), 370,  
 417-18  
 — area and population, 363  
 — births, deaths, marriages, 364  
 — mining and minerals, 375  
 — religion, 365  
 — representation, 359  
 Yumen (China), 897  
 Yundum (Gambia), 349  
 Yunnan (China), 890, 891, 894, 895  
 Yuzhno-Sakhalinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1469,  
 1483  
 Ywataung (Burma), 872  
 Zaandam (Neth.), 1250  
 Zabrze (Poland), 1329  
 Zacapa (Guat.), 1078  
 Zacatecas (Mexico), 1222, 1224  
 Zacatecoluca (El Salv.), 959  
 Zagazig (Egypt), 1520  
 Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1568, 1569,  
 1570, 1572, 1573  
 Zahedan (Iran), 1119, 1126  
 Zahlé (Lebanon), 1200, 1203  
 Zakarpatskaya (U.S.S.R.), 1485  
 Zakho (Iraq), 1135  
 Zala (Hungary), 1097  
 Zalaegerszeg (Hungary), 1097  
 Zambales (Philipp.), 1323  
 Zambézia (Mozambique), 1351  
 Zamboanga (Philipp.), 1320, 1323  
 Zamora (Ecuador), 953  
 Zamora (Spain), 1371

## ZAM

- Zamora-Chinchipe (Ecuador), 953  
 Zandery (Surinam), 1261, 1262  
 Zanesville (Ohio), 736  
 Zanzan (Iran), 1119, 1120  
 Zanté (Greece), 1070  
 Zanzibar (Brit. E. Afr.), 328-31  
 — Indians in, 146  
 Zaporozhye (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1470, 1485  
 Zara (Yugoslavia), 1163, 1565  
 Zaragoza (Spain), 1371, 1372, 1374  
 Zaria (Nigeria), 343, 346  
 Zastron (O.F.S.), 303  
 Zavia (Libya), 1212  
 Zeballos Cué (Para.), 1299  
 Zeeland (Neth.), 1249  
 Zeilah (Somaliland), 337  
 Zeist (Neth.), 1250  
 Zelaya (Nicaragua), 1266, 1267  
 Zemo-Avchal (U.S.S.R.), 1494  
 Zemun (Yugoslavia), 1570  
 Zeravshan (U.S.S.R.), 1511  
 Zerka (Jordan), 1189  
 Zetland (U.K.), 66  
 Zhdanov (U.S.S.R.), 1451  
 Zhitomir (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1485  
 Zhob (Pakistan), 207  
 Zielona-Gora (Poland), 1329  
 Zifta Barrage (Egypt), 1524  
 Ziguinchor (Senegal), 350, 1026, 1027  
 Zilina (Czech.), 925  
 Zilupe (U.S.S.R.), 1468  
 Zinc, product of:  
 — Algeria, 1003  
 — Argentina, 811  
 — Australia, 470, 473  
 — — N.S.W., 490  
 — — Queensland, 504  
 — — Tasmania, 523  
 — Austria, 819  
 — Belgian Congo, 835  
 — Bolivia, 844  
 — Burma, 871  
 — Canada, 375, 379  
 — — Manitoba, 408  
 — — New Brunswick, 398  
 — — Newfoundland, 389  
 — — Quebec, 401  
 — — Saskatchewan, 410  
 — — Yukon, 417  
 — Chile, 884  
 — China, 895  
 — El Salvador, 961

## ZRE

- Zinc, product of:  
 — Great Britain, 106  
 — Greece, 1073, 1074  
 — Greenland, 943  
 — Italy, 1170  
 — Mexico, 1227  
 — Morocco, 1237  
 — Norway, 1280, 1281  
 — Peru, 1314  
 — Rhodesia, 282, 283, 291  
 — S.W. Africa, 277  
 — Spain, 1376  
 — Sweden, 1400  
 — Thailand, 1421  
 — Tunisia, 1430  
 — U.S.A., 617  
 — — Arizona, 649  
 — — California, 654  
 — — Colorado, 657  
 — — Idaho, 675  
 — — Kansas, 686  
 — — Missouri, 710  
 — — Montana, 713  
 — — Nevada, 718  
 — — New Jersey, 723  
 — — New Mexico, 725  
 — — New York, 730  
 — — Oklahoma, 740  
 — — Tennessee, 756  
 — — Utah, 762  
 — — Virginia, 767  
 — — Washington, 770  
 — — Wisconsin, 776  
 — U.S.S.R., 1464  
 — — Armenia, 1496  
 — — Azerbaijan, 1491  
 — — Karelia, 1479  
 — — Kazakhstan, 1507  
 — — R.S.F.S.R., 1474  
 — — Tadzhikistan, 1515  
 — Vietnam, 1562  
 — Yugoslavia, 1571  
 Zinder (Niger), 1026  
 Zinjibar (Aden), 227  
 Zipaquirá (Colom.), 906  
 Zlatoust (U.S.S.R.), 1451, 1466  
 Zlin (Czech.), 925  
 Zliten (Libya), 1212  
 Zomba (Nyasa.), 292, 293, 294  
 Zonguldak (Turkey), 1435, 1440  
 Zorzor (Liberia), 1207  
 Zoumé (Dahomey), 1019  
 Zrenjanin (Yugoslavia), 1568

## ZUA

Zuara (Libya), 1212, 1214  
Zubair (Iraq), 1133  
Zug or Zoug (Switz.), 1406, 1407  
Zuiderzee (Neth.), *see* IJsselmeer  
Zulia (Venez.), 1548, 1549  
Zululand (Natal), 268, 269

## ZWO

Zürich (Switz.), 1405, 1406, 1407,  
1408, 1409, 1414, 1415  
Zutphen (Neth.), 1250  
Zwickau (Germ.), 1065  
Zwolle (Neth.), 1250

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY AND COMPANY, LTD.,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK







[illegible]

CAT. NO. 23 233

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

TRENT UNIVERSITY



0 1164 0141161 0

JA51 .S7 1960  
The Statesman's Year-Book

DATE	ISSUED TO 151237

JA51

.S7

1960

151237

